

# ISIS UNVEILED:

**A Master-Key to the Mysteries of Ancient and Modern Science and Theology**

**By H. P. Blavatsky**

---

Blavatsky's first major work on theosophy, examining religion and science in the light of Western and Oriental ancient wisdom and occult and spiritualistic phenomena.

Theosophical University Press Online Edition (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-135-9. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

DETAILED CONTENTS, [VOLUME 1](#) and [VOLUME 2](#)

### VOLUME 1

[TITLE PAGE](#)

[PREFACE](#) (pages v - viii)

[BEFORE THE VEIL](#) (pages ix - xlv)

Dogmatic assumptions of modern science and theology / The Platonic philosophy affords the only middle ground / Review of the ancient philosophical systems / A Syriac manuscript on Simon Magus / Glossary of terms used in this book

-----

**Volume First: *THE "INFALLIBILITY" OF MODERN SCIENCE.***

## **CHAPTER 1: OLD THINGS WITH NEW NAMES (pages 1 - 38)**

The Oriental Kabala / Ancient traditions supported by modern research / The progress of mankind marked by cycles / Ancient cryptic science / Priceless value of the Vedas / Mutilations of the Jewish sacred books in translation / Magic always regarded as a divine science / Achievements of its adepts and hypotheses of their modern detractors / Man's yearning for immortality

## **CHAPTER 2: PHENOMENA AND FORCES (pages 39 - 73)**

The servility of society / Prejudice and bigotry of men of science / They are chased by psychical phenomena / Lost arts / The human will the master-force of forces / Superficial generalizations of the French *savants* / Mediumistic phenomena, to what attributable / Their relation to crime

## **CHAPTER 3: BLIND LEADERS OF THE BLIND (pages 74 - 99)**

Huxley's derivation from the *Orohippus* / Comte, his system and disciples / The London materialists / Borrowed robes / Emanation of the objective universe from the subjective

## **CHAPTER 4: THEORIES RESPECTING PSYCHIC PHENOMENA (pages 100 - 125)**

Theory of de Gasparin / [[Theory]] of Thury / [[Theory]] of des Mousseaux, de Mirville / [[Theory]] of Babinet / [[Theory]] of Houdin / [[Theory]] of MM. Royer and Jobart de Lamballe / The twins -- "unconscious cerebration" and "unconscious ventriloquism" / Theory of Crookes / [[Theory]] of Faraday / [[Theory]] of Chevreuil / The Mendeleeff commission of 1876 / Soul blindness

## **CHAPTER 5: THE ETHER, OR "ASTRAL LIGHT" (pages 126 - 162)**

One primal force, but many correlations / Tyndall narrowly escapes a great discovery / The impossibility of miracle / Nature of the primordial substance / Interpretation of certain ancient myths / Experiments of the fakirs / Evolution in Hindu allegory

## **CHAPTER 6: PSYCHO-PHYSICAL PHENOMENA (pages 163 - 205)**

The debt we owe to Paracelsus / Mesmerism -- its parentage, reception, potentiality / "Psychometry" / Time, space, eternity / Transfer of energy from the visible to the invisible universe / The Crookes experiments and Cox theory

## **CHAPTER 7: THE ELEMENTS, ELEMENTALS, AND ELEMENTARIES (pages 206 - 252)**

Attraction and repulsion universal in all the kingdoms of nature / Psychical phenomena depend on physical surroundings / Observations in Siam / Music in nervous disorders / The "world-soul" and its potentialities / Healing by touch, and healers / "Diakka" and Porphyry's bad demons / The quenchless lamp / Modern ignorance of vital force / Antiquity of the theory of force-correlation / Universality of belief in magic

## **CHAPTER 8: SOME MYSTERIES OF NATURE (pages 253 - 292)**

Do the planets affect human destiny? / Very curious passage from Hermes / The restlessness of matter / Prophecy of Nostradamus fulfilled / Sympathies between planets and plants / Hindu knowledge of the properties of colors / "Coincidences" the panacea of modern science / The moon and the tides / Epidemic mental and moral disorders / The gods of the Pantheons only natural forces / Proofs of the magical powers of Pythagoras / The viewless races of ethereal space / The "four truths" of Buddhism

## **CHAPTER 9: CYCLIC PHENOMENA (pages 293 - 337)**

Meaning of the expression "coats of skin" / Natural selection and its results / The Egyptian "circle of necessity" / Pre-Adamite races / Descent of spirit into matter / The triune nature of man / The lowest creatures in the scale of being / Elementals specifically described / Proclus on the beings of the air / Various names for elementals / Swedenborgian views on soul-death / Earth-bound human souls / Impure mediums and their "guides" / Psychometry an aid to scientific research

## **CHAPTER 10: THE INNER AND OUTER MAN (pages 338 - 378)**

Pere Felix arraigns the scientists / The "Unknowable" / Danger of evocations by tyros / Lares and Lemures / Secrets of Hindu temples / Reincarnation / Witchcraft and witches / The sacred soma trance / Vulnerability of certain "shadows" / Experiment of Clearchus on a sleeping boy / The author witnesses a trial of magic in India / Case of the Cevennois

## **CHAPTER 11: PSYCHOLOGICAL AND PHYSICAL MARVELS (pages 379 - 416)**

Invulnerability attainable by man / Projecting the force of the will / Insensibility to snake-poison / Charming serpents by music / Teratological phenomena discussed / The psychological domain confessedly unexplored / Despairing regrets of Berzelius / Turning a river into blood a vegetable phenomenon

## **CHAPTER 12: THE "IMPASSABLE CHASM" (pages 417 - 461)**

Confessions of ignorance by men of science / The Pantheon of nihilism / Triple

composition of fire / Instinct and reason defined / Philosophy of the Hindu Jains/  
Deliberate misrepresentations of Lempriere / Man's astral soul not immortal / The  
reincarnation of Buddha / Magical sun and moon pictures of Thibet / Vampirism -- its  
phenomena explained / Bengalese jugglery

### **CHAPTER 13: REALITIES AND ILLUSION (pages 462 - 514)**

The rationale of talismans / Unexplained mysteries / Magical experiment in Bengal /  
Chibh Chondor's surprising feats / The Indian tape-climbing trick an illusion /  
Resuscitation of buried fakirs / Limits of suspended animation / Mediumship totally  
antagonistic to adeptship / What are "materialized spirits"? / The *Shudala Madan* /  
Philosophy of levitation / The elixir and alkahest

### **CHAPTER 14: EGYPTIAN WISDOM (pages 515 - 574)**

Origin of the Egyptians / Their mighty engineering works / The ancient land of the  
Pharaohs / Antiquity of the Nilotic monuments / Arts of war and peace / Mexican myths  
and ruins / Resemblances to the Egyptian / Moses a priest of Osiris / The lessons taught by  
the ruins of Siam / The Egyptian Tau at Palenque

### **CHAPTER 15: INDIA THE CRADLE OF THE RACE (575 - 628)**

Acquisition of the "secret doctrine" / Two relics owned by a Pali scholar / Jealous  
exclusiveness of the Hindus / Lydia Maria Child on Phallic symbolism / The age of the  
Vedas and Manu / Traditions of pre-diluvian races / Atlantis and its peoples / Peruvian  
relics / The Gobi desert and its secrets / Thibetan and Chinese legends / The magician  
aids, not impedes, nature / Philosophy, religion, arts and sciences bequeathed by Mother  
India to posterity

---

## **VOLUME 2**

### **TITLE PAGE**

### **PREFACE (iii - iv)**

Mrs. Elizabeth Thompson and Baroness Burdett-Coutts.

---

## Volume Second: *THE "INFALLIBILITY" OF MODERN RELIGION.*

### CHAPTER 1: THE CHURCH: WHERE IS IT? (1-54)

Church statistics / Catholic "miracles" and spiritualistic "phenomena" / Christian and Pagan beliefs compared / Magic and sorcery practised by Christian clergy / Comparative theology a new science / Eastern traditions as to Alexandrian Library / Roman pontiffs imitators of the Hindu Brahm-atma / Christian dogmas derived from heathen philosophy / Doctrine of the Trinity of Pagan origin / Disputes between Gnostics and Church Fathers / Bloody records of Christianity

### CHAPTER 2: CHRISTIAN CRIMES AND HEATHEN VIRTUES. (55-122)

Sorceries of Catherine of Medicis / Occult arts practised by the clergy / Witch-burnings and auto-da-fe of little children / Lying Catholic saints / Pretensions of missionaries in India and China / Sacrilegious tricks of Catholic clergy / Paul a kabalist / Peter not the founder of Roman church / Strict lives of Pagan hierophants / High character of ancient "mysteries" / Jacolliot's account of Hindu fakirs / Christian symbolism derived from Phallic worship / Hindu doctrine of the Pitris / Brahminic spirit-communion / Dangers of *untrained* mediumship /

### CHAPTER 3: DIVISIONS AMONGST THE EARLY CHRISTIANS. (123-166)

Resemblance between early Christianity and Buddhism / Peter never in Rome / Meanings of "Nazar" and "Nazarene" / Baptism a derived right / Is Zoroaster a generic name? / Pythagorean teachings of Jesus / The Apocalypse kabalistic / Jesus considered an adept by some Pagan philosophers and early Christians / Doctrine of permutation / The meaning of God-Incarnate / Dogmas of the Gnostics / Ideas of Marcion, the "heresiarch" / Precepts of Manu / Jehovah identical with Bacchus

### CHAPTER 4: ORIENTAL COSMOGONIES AND BIBLE RECORDS. (167-211)

Discrepancies in the Pentateuch / Indian, Chaldean and Ophite systems compared / Who were the first Christians? / Christos and Sophia-Achamoth / Secret doctrine taught by Jesus / Jesus never claimed to be God / New Testament narratives and Hindu legends / Antiquity of the "Logos" and "Christ" / Comparative Virgin-worship

### CHAPTER 5: MYSTERIES OF THE KABALA. (212-250)

En-Soph and the Sephiroth / The primitive wisdom-religion / The book of Genesis a compilation of Old World legends / The Trinity of the Kabala / Gnostic and Nazarene systems contrasted with Hindu myths / Kabalism in the book of Ezekiel / Story of the

resurrection of Jairus's daughter found in the history of Christna / Untrustworthy teachings of the early Fathers / Their persecuting spirit

## **CHAPTER 6: ESOTERIC DOCTRINES OF BUDDHISM PARODIED IN CHRISTIANITY. (251-290)**

Decisions of Nicean Council, how arrived at / Murder of Hypatia / Origin of the fish-symbol of Vishnu / Kabalistic doctrine of the Cosmogony / Diagrams of Hindu and Chaldeo-Jewish systems / Ten mythical Avatars of Vishnu / Trinity of man taught by Paul / Socrates and Plato on soul and spirit / True Buddhism, what it is

## **CHAPTER 7: EARLY CHRISTIAN HERESIES AND SECRET SOCIETIES. (291-347)**

Nazareans, Ophites, and modern Druzes / Etymology of **IAO** / "Hermetic Brothers" of Egypt / True meaning of Nirvana / The Jayna sect / Christians and Chrestians / The Gnostics and their detractors / Buddha, Jesus, and Apollonius of Tyana

## **CHAPTER 8: JESUITRY AND MASONRY. (348-404)**

The *Sohar* and Rabbi Simeon / The Order of Jesuits and its relation to some of the Masonic orders / Crimes permitted to its members / Principles of Jesuitry compared with those of Pagan moralists / Trinity of man in Egyptian *Book of the Dead* / Freemasonry no longer esoteric / Persecution of Templars by the Church / Secret Masonic ciphers / Jehovah not the "Ineffable Name"

## **CHAPTER 9: THE VEDAS AND THE BIBLE. (405-476)**

Nearly every myth based on some great truth / Whence the Christian Sabbath / Antiquity of the Vedas / Pythagorean doctrine of the potentialities of numbers / "Days" of *Genesis* and "Days" of Brahma / Fall of man and the Deluge in the Hindu books / Antiquity of the Mahabharata / Were the ancient Egyptians of the Aryan race? / Samuel, David, and Solomon mythical personages / Symbolism of Noah's Ark / The Patriarchs identical with zodiacal signs / All Bible legends belong to universal history

## **CHAPTER 10: THE DEVIL-MYTH. (477-529)**

The devil officially recognized by the Church / Satan the mainstay of sacerdotalism / Identity of Satan with the Egyptian Typhon / His relation to serpent-worship / The Book of Job and the Book of the Dead / The Hindu devil a metaphysical abstraction / Satan and the Prince of Hell in the Gospel of Nicodemus

## **CHAPTER 11: COMPARATIVE RESULTS OF BUDDHISM AND CHRISTIANITY. (530-586)**

The age of philosophy produced no atheists / The legends of three Saviours / Christian doctrine of the Atonement illogical / Cause of the failure of missionaries to convert Buddhists and Brahmanists / Neither Buddha nor Jesus left written records / The grandest mysteries of religion in the Bagaved-gita / The meaning of regeneration explained in the Satapa-Brahmana / The sacrifice of blood interpreted / Demoralization of British India by Christian missionaries / The Bible less authenticated than any other sacred book / Knowledge of chemistry and physics displayed by Indian jugglers

## **CHAPTER 12: CONCLUSIONS AND ILLUSTRATIONS. (587-640)**

Recapitulation of fundamental propositions / Seership of the soul and of the spirit / The phenomenon of the so-called spirit-hand / Difference between mediums and adepts / Interview of an English ambassador with a reincarnated Buddha / Flight of a lama's astral body related by Abbe Huc / Schools of magic in Buddhist lamaseries / The unknown race of Hindu Todas / Will-power of fakirs and yogis / Taming of wild beasts by fakirs / Evocation of a living spirit by a Shaman, witnessed by the writer / Sorcery by the breath of a Jesuit Father / Why the study of magic is almost impracticable in Europe / Conclusion

## **APPENDICES**

["Theories about Reincarnation and Spirits,"](#) by H. P. Blavatsky

["My Books,"](#) by H. P. Blavatsky

["How Isis Unveiled Was Written"](#) by Alexander Wilder, M. D.

["Letters from H. P. Blavatsky to Alexander Wilder, M. D."](#)

---

### [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

[[Vol. 1, Page i]]

# **ISIS UNVEILED:**

**A MASTER-KEY  
TO THE  
MYSTERIES OF ANCIENT AND MODERN  
SCIENCE AND THEOLOGY.**

**BY  
H. P. BLAVATSKY,**

CORRESPONDING SECRETARY OF THE THEOSOPHICAL SOCIETY.

"Cecy est un livre de bonne Foy." -- MONTAIGNE.

**VOL. I. -- SCIENCE.**

THEOSOPHICAL UNIVERSITY PRESS  
PASADENA, CALIFORNIA

---

[[Vol. 1, Page ii]]

## **PUBLISHER'S NOTE**

THE present edition is a faithful reprinting of *Isis Unveiled* as originally published in New York in 1877.

The Index has been considerably enlarged, and an Appendix added, containing a Bibliographical Index of works and authors quoted and two articles by HPB on the writing of *Isis Unveiled*: "Theories about Reincarnation and Spirits" (1886) and "My Books" (1891).



---

[[Vol. 1, Page iii]]

THE AUTHOR

Dedicates these Volumes

TO THE

*THEOSOPHICAL SOCIETY,*

WHICH WAS FOUNDED AT NEW YORK, A.D. 1875,

TO STUDY THE SUBJECTS ON WHICH THEY TREAT.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

-----  
[\[\[PUBLISHER'S NOTE\]\]](#)

[PREFACE](#) . . . v

### [BEFORE THE VEIL.](#)

Dogmatic assumptions of modern science and theology . . . ix

The Platonic philosophy affords the only middle ground . . . xi

Review of the ancient philosophical systems . . . xv

A Syriac manuscript on Simon Magus . . . xxiii

Glossary of terms used in this book . . . xxiii

-----

## Volume First.

### *THE "INFALLIBILITY" OF MODERN SCIENCE.*

-----

#### [CHAPTER I.](#)

#### **OLD THINGS WITH NEW NAMES.**

The Oriental Kabala . . .	1
Ancient traditions supported by modern research . . .	3
The progress of mankind marked by cycles . . .	5
Ancient cryptic science . . .	7
Priceless value of the Vedas . . .	12
Mutilations of the Jewish sacred books in translation . . .	13
Magic always regarded as a divine science ...	25
Achievements of its adepts and hypotheses of their modern detractors . . .	25
Man's yearning for immortality . . .	37

## **CHAPTER II.**

### **PHENOMENA AND FORCES.**

The servility of society . . .	39
Prejudice and bigotry of men of science . . .	40
They are chased by psychical phenomena . . .	41

---

### **[[Vol. 1]] CONTENTS.**

Lost arts . . .	49
The human will the master-force of forces . . .	57
Superficial generalizations of the French savants . . .	60
Mediumistic phenomena, to what attributable . . .	67
Their relation to crime . . .	71

## **CHAPTER III.**

### **BLIND LEADERS OF THE BLIND.**

Huxley's derivation from the <i>Orohippus</i> . . .	74
Comte, his system and disciples . . .	75
The London materialists . . .	85
Borrowed robes . . .	89
Emanation of the objective universe from the subjective . . .	92

## **CHAPTER IV.**

### **THEORIES RESPECTING PSYCHIC PHENOMENA.**

Theory of de Gasparin . . .	100
[[Theory]] of Thury . . .	100
[[Theory]] of des Mousseaux, de Mirville . . .	100

[[Theory]] of Babinet . . .	101
[[Theory]] of Houdin . . .	101
[[Theory]] of MM. Royer and Jobart de Lamballe . . .	102
The twins -- "unconscious cerebration" and "unconscious ventriloquism" . . .	105
Theory of Crookes . . .	112
[[Theory]] of Faraday . . .	116
[[Theory]] of Chevreuil . . .	116
The Mendeleeff commission of 1876 . . .	117
Soul blindness . . .	121

## **CHAPTER V.**

### **THE ETHER, OR "ASTRAL LIGHT."**

One primal force, but many correlations . . .	126
Tyndall narrowly escapes a great discovery . . .	127
The impossibility of miracle . . .	128
Nature of the primordial substance . . .	133
Interpretation of certain ancient myths . . .	133
Experiments of the fakirs . . .	139
Evolution in Hindu allegory . . .	153

## **CHAPTER VI.**

### **PSYCHO-PHYSICAL PHENOMENA.**

The debt we owe to Paracelsus . . .	163
Mesmerism -- its parentage, reception, potentiality . . .	165

---

## **[[Vol. 1]] CONTENTS.**

"Psychometry" . . .	183
Time, space, eternity . . .	184
Transfer of energy from the visible to the invisible universe . . .	186
The Crookes experiments and Cox theory . . .	195

## **CHAPTER VII**

### **THE ELEMENTS, ELEMENTALS, AND ELEMENTARIES.**

Attraction and repulsion universal in all the kingdoms of nature . . .	206
Psychical phenomena depend on physical surroundings . . .	211
Observations in Siam . . .	214

Music in nervous disorders . . .	215
The "world-soul" and its potentialities . . .	216
Healing by touch, and healers . . .	217
"Diakka" and Porphyry's bad demons . . .	219
The quenchless lamp . . .	224
Modern ignorance of vital force . . .	237
Antiquity of the theory of force-correlation . . .	241
Universality of belief in magic . . .	247

## **CHAPTER VIII.**

### **SOME MYSTERIES OF NATURE.**

Do the planets affect human destiny? . . .	253
Very curious passage from Hermes . . .	254
The restlessness of matter . . .	257
Prophecy of Nostradamus fulfilled . . .	260
Sympathies between planets and plants . . .	264
Hindu knowledge of the properties of colors . . .	265
"Coincidences" the panacea of modern science . . .	268
The moon and the tides . . .	273
Epidemic mental and moral disorders . . .	274
The gods of the Pantheons only natural forces . . .	280
Proofs of the magical powers of Pythagoras . . .	283
The viewless races of ethereal space . . .	284
The "four truths" of Buddhism . . .	291

## **CHAPTER IX.**

### **CYCLIC PHENOMENA.**

Meaning of the expression "coats of skin" . . .	293
Natural selection and its results . . .	295
The Egyptian "circle of necessity" . . .	296
Pre-Adamite races . . .	299
Descent of spirit into matter . . .	302
The triune nature of man . . .	309
The lowest creatures in the scale of being . . .	310

## **[[Vol. 1]] CONTENTS.**

Elementals specifically described . . .	311
Proclus on the beings of the air . . .	312

Various names for elementals . . .	313
Swedenborgian views on soul-death . . .	317
Earth-bound human souls . . .	319
Impure mediums and their "guides" . . .	325
Psychometry an aid to scientific research . . .	333

## **CHAPTER X.**

### **THE INNER AND OUTER MAN.**

Pere Felix arraigns the scientists . . .	338
The "Unknowable" . . .	340
Danger of evocations by tyros . . .	342
Lares and Lemures . . .	345
Secrets of Hindu temples . . .	350
Reincarnation . . .	351
Witchcraft and witches . . .	353
The sacred soma trance . . .	357
Vulnerability of certain "shadows" . . .	363
Experiment of Clearchus on a sleeping boy . . .	365
The author witnesses a trial of magic in India . . .	369
Case of the Cevennois . . .	371

## **CHAPTER XI.**

### **PSYCHOLOGICAL AND PHYSICAL MARVELS.**

Invulnerability attainable by man . . .	379
Projecting the force of the will . . .	380
Insensibility to snake-poison . . .	381
Charming serpents by music . . .	383
Teratological phenomena discussed . . .	385
The psychological domain confessedly unexplored . . .	407
Despairing regrets of Berzelius . . .	411
Turning a river into blood a vegetable phenomenon . . .	413

## **CHAPTER XII.**

### **THE "IMPASSABLE CHASM."**

Confessions of ignorance by men of science . . .	417
The Pantheon of nihilism . . .	421
Triple composition of fire . . .	423
Instinct and reason defined . . .	425
Philosophy of the Hindu Jains . . .	429

Deliberate misrepresentations of Lempriere . . .	431
Man's astral soul not immortal . . .	432
The reincarnation of Buddha . . .	437
Magical sun and moon pictures of Thibet . . .	441

---

## **[[Vol. 1]] CONTENTS.**

Vampirism -- its phenomena explained . . .	449
Bengalese jugglery . . .	457

## **CHAPTER XIII.**

### **REALITIES AND ILLUSION.**

The rationale of talismans . . .	462
Unexplained mysteries . . .	466
Magical experiment in Bengal . . .	467
Chibh Chondor's surprising feats . . .	471
The Indian tape-climbing trick an illusion . . .	473
Resuscitation of buried fakirs . . .	477
Limits of suspended animation . . .	481
Mediumship totally antagonistic to adeptship . . .	487
What are "materialized spirits"? . . .	493
The <i>Shudala Madan</i> . . .	495
Philosophy of levitation . . .	497
The elixir and alkahest . . .	503

## **CHAPTER XIV.**

### **EGYPTIAN WISDOM.**

Origin of the Egyptians . . .	515
Their mighty engineering works . . .	517
The ancient land of the Pharaohs . . .	521
Antiquity of the Nilotic monuments . . .	529
Arts of war and peace . . .	531
Mexican myths and ruins . . .	545
Resemblances to the Egyptian . . .	551
Moses a priest of Osiris . . .	555
The lessons taught by the ruins of Siam . . .	563
The Egyptian Tau at Palenque . . .	573

## **CHAPTER XV.**

### **INDIA THE CRADLE OF THE RACE.**

Acquisition of the "secret doctrine" . . .	575
Two relics owned by a Pali scholar . . .	577
Jealous exclusiveness of the Hindus . . .	581
Lydia Maria Child on Phallic symbolism . . .	583
The age of the Vedas and Manu . . .	587
Traditions of pre-diluvian races . . .	589
Atlantis and its peoples . . .	593
Peruvian relics . . .	597
The Gobi desert and its secrets . . .	599
Thibetan and Chinese legends . . .	600
The magician aids, not impedes, nature . . .	617
Philosophy, religion, arts and sciences bequeathed by Mother India to posterity . . .	618

-----  
[[To [Contents Volume 2](#)]]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page v]]

## **PREFACE.**

-----  
THE work now submitted to public judgment is the fruit of a somewhat intimate acquaintance with Eastern adepts and study of their science. It is offered to such as are willing to accept truth wherever it may be found, and to defend it, even looking popular prejudice straight in the face. It is an attempt to aid the student to detect the vital principles which underlie the philosophical systems of old.

The book is written in all sincerity. It is meant to do even justice, and to speak the truth alike without malice or prejudice. But it shows neither mercy for enthroned error, nor reverence for usurped authority. It demands for a spoliated past, that credit for its achievements which has been too long withheld. It calls for a restitution of borrowed robes, and the vindication of calumniated but glorious reputations. Toward no form of worship, no religious faith, no scientific hypothesis has its criticism been directed in any other spirit. Men and parties, sects and schools are but the mere ephemera of the world's day. TRUTH, high-seated upon its rock of adamant, is alone eternal and supreme.

We believe in no Magic which transcends the scope and capacity of the human mind, nor in "miracle,"

whether divine or diabolical, if such imply a transgression of the laws of nature instituted from all eternity. Nevertheless, we accept the saying of the gifted author of *Festus*, that the human heart has not yet fully uttered itself, and that we have never attained or even understood the extent of its powers. Is it too much to believe that man should be developing new sensibilities and a closer relation with nature? The logic of evolution must teach as much, if carried to its legitimate conclusions. If, somewhere, in the line of ascent from vegetable or ascidian to the noblest man a soul was evolved, gifted with intellectual qualities, it cannot be unreasonable to infer and believe that a faculty of perception is also growing in man, enabling him to descry facts and truths even beyond our ordinary ken. Yet we do not hesitate to accept the assertion of Biffe, that "the essential is forever the same. Whether we cut away the marble inward that hides the statue in the

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] vi PREFACE.

block, or pile stone upon stone outward till the temple is completed, our NEW result is only an *old idea*. The latest of all the eternities will find its destined other half-soul in the earliest."

When, years ago, we first travelled over the East, exploring the penetralia of its deserted sanctuaries, two saddening and ever-recurring questions oppressed our thoughts: *Where, WHO, WHAT is GOD? Who ever saw the IMMORTAL SPIRIT of man, so as to be able to assure himself of man's immortality?*

It was while most anxious to solve these perplexing problems that we came into contact with certain men, endowed with such mysterious powers and such profound knowledge that we may truly designate them as the sages of the Orient. To their instructions we lent a ready ear. They showed us that by combining science with religion, the existence of God and immortality of man's spirit may be demonstrated like a problem of Euclid. For the first time we received the assurance that the Oriental philosophy has room for no other faith than an absolute and immovable faith in the omnipotence of man's own immortal self. We were taught that this omnipotence comes from the kinship of man's spirit with the Universal Soul -- God! The latter, they said, can never be demonstrated but by the former. Man-spirit proves God-spirit, as the one drop of water proves a source from which it must have come. Tell one who had never seen water, that there is an ocean of water, and he must accept it on faith or reject it altogether. But let one drop fall upon his hand, and he then has the fact from which all the rest may be inferred. After that he could by degrees understand that a boundless and fathomless ocean of water existed. Blind faith would no longer be necessary; he would have supplanted it with KNOWLEDGE. When one sees mortal man displaying tremendous capabilities, controlling the forces of nature and opening up to view the world of spirit, the reflective mind is overwhelmed with the conviction that if one man's spiritual *Ego* can do this much, the capabilities of the FATHER SPIRIT must be relatively as much vaster as the whole ocean surpasses the single drop in volume and potency. *Ex nihilo nihil fit*; prove the soul of man by its wondrous powers -- you have proved God!

In our studies, mysteries were shown to be no mysteries. Names and places that to the Western mind have only a significance derived from Eastern fable, were shown to be realities. Reverently we stepped



in spirit within the temple of Isis; to lift aside the veil of "the one that is and was and shall be" at Sais; to look through the rent curtain of the Sanctum Sanctorum at Jerusalem; and even to interrogate within the crypts which once existed beneath the sacred edifice, the mysterious Bath-Kol. The *Filia Vocis* -- the daughter of the divine voice --

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] vii PREFACE.**

responded from the mercy-seat within the veil,\* and science, theology, every human hypothesis and conception born of imperfect knowledge, lost forever their authoritative character in our sight. The one-living God had spoken through his oracle -- man, and we were satisfied. Such knowledge is priceless; and it has been hidden only from those who overlooked it, derided it, or denied its existence.

From such as these we apprehend criticism, censure, and perhaps hostility, although the obstacles in our way neither spring from the validity of proof, the authenticated facts of history, nor the lack of common sense among the public whom we address. The drift of modern thought is palpably in the direction of liberalism in religion as well as science. Each day brings the reactionists nearer to the point where they must surrender the despotic authority over the public conscience, which they have so long enjoyed and exercised. When the Pope can go to the extreme of fulminating anathemas against all who maintain the liberty of the Press and of speech, or who insist that in the conflict of laws, civil and ecclesiastical, the civil law should prevail, or that any method of instruction solely secular, may be approved;\*\* and Mr. Tyndall, as the mouth-piece of nineteenth century science, says, ". . . the impregnable position of science may be stated in a few words: we claim, and we shall wrest from theology, the entire domain of cosmological theory"\*\*\* -- the end is not difficult to foresee.

Centuries of subjection have not quite congealed the life-blood of men into crystals around the nucleus of blind faith; and the nineteenth is witnessing the struggles of the giant as he shakes off the Liliputian cordage and rises to his feet. Even the Protestant communion of England and America, now engaged in the revision of the text of its *Oracles*, will be compelled to show the origin and merits of the text itself. The day of domineering over men with dogmas has reached its gloaming.

Our work, then, is a plea for the recognition of the Hermetic philosophy, the anciently universal Wisdom-Religion, as the only possible key to the Absolute in science and theology. To show that we do not at all conceal from ourselves the gravity of our undertaking, we may say in advance that it would not be strange if the following classes should array themselves against us:

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Lightfoot assures us that this voice, which had been used in times past for a testimony from heaven, "was indeed performed by magic art" (vol. ii., p. 128). This latter term is used as a supercilious expression, just because it was and is still misunderstood. It is the object of this work to correct the erroneous opinions concerning "magic art."

\*\* Encyclical of 1864.

\*\*\* "Fragments of Science."

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] viii PREFACE.**

The Christians, who will see that we question the evidences of the genuineness of their faith.

The Scientists, who will find their pretensions placed in the same bundle with those of the Roman Catholic Church for infallibility, and, in certain particulars, the sages and philosophers of the ancient world classed higher than they.

Pseudo-Scientists will, of course, denounce us furiously.

Broad Churchmen and Freethinkers will find that we do not accept what they do, but demand the recognition of the whole truth.

Men of letters and various *authorities*, who hide their real belief in deference to popular prejudices.

The mercenaries and parasites of the Press, who prostitute its more than royal power, and dishonor a noble profession, will find it easy to mock at things too wonderful for them to understand; for to them the price of a paragraph is more than the value of sincerity. From many will come honest criticism; from many -- cant. But we look to the future.

The contest now going on between the party of public conscience and the party of reaction, has already developed a healthier tone of thought. It will hardly fail to result ultimately in the overthrow of error and the triumph of Truth. We repeat again -- we are laboring for the brighter morrow.

And yet, when we consider the bitter opposition that we are called upon to face, who is better entitled than we upon entering the arena to write upon our shield the hail of the Roman gladiator to Caesar:  
**MORITURUS TE SALUTAT!**

*New York, September, 1877.*

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page ix]]**

## BEFORE THE VEIL.

*Joan.* -- Advance our waving colors on the walls! -- *King Henry VI.* Act IV.

"My life has been devoted to the study of man, his destiny and his happiness." -- J. R. BUCHANAN, M.D., *Outlines of Lectures on Anthropology.*

IT is nineteen centuries since, as we are told, the night of Heathenism and Paganism was first dispelled by the divine light of Christianity; and two-and-a-half centuries since the bright lamp of Modern Science began to shine on the darkness of the ignorance of the ages. Within these respective epochs, we are required to believe, the true moral and intellectual progress of the race has occurred. The ancient philosophers were well enough for their respective generations, but they were illiterate as compared with modern men of science. The ethics of Paganism perhaps met the wants of the uncultivated people of antiquity, but not until the advent of the luminous "Star of Bethlehem," was the true road to moral perfection and the way to salvation made plain. Of old, brutishness was the rule, virtue and spirituality the exception. Now, the dullest may read the will of God in His revealed word; men have every incentive to be good, and are constantly becoming better.

This is the assumption; what are the facts? On the one hand an unspiritual, dogmatic, too often debauched clergy; a host of sects, and three warring great religions; discord instead of union, dogmas without proofs, sensation-loving preachers, and wealth and pleasure-seeking parishioners' hypocrisy and bigotry, begotten by the tyrannical exigencies of respectability, the rule of the day, sincerity and real piety exceptional. On the other hand, scientific hypotheses built on sand; no accord upon a single question; rancorous quarrels and jealousy; a general drift into materialism. A death-grapple of Science with Theology for infallibility -- "a conflict of ages."

At Rome, the self-styled seat of Christianity, the putative successor to the chair of Peter is undermining social order with his invisible but omnipresent net-work of bigoted agents, and incites them to revolutionize Europe for his temporal as well as spiritual supremacy. We see him who calls himself the "Vicar of Christ," fraternizing with the anti-Christian Moslem against another Christian nation, publicly invoking the blessing of God upon the arms of those who have for centuries withstood, with

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] x BEFORE THE VEIL.

fire and sword, the pretensions of his Christ to Godhood! At Berlin -- one of the great seats of learning -- professors of modern *exact* sciences, turning their backs on the boasted results of enlightenment of the post-Galileonian period, are quietly snuffing out the candle of the great Florentine; seeking, in short, to prove the heliocentric system, and even the earth's rotation, but the dreams of deluded scientists, Newton a visionary, and all past and present astronomers but clever calculators of unverifiable problems.\*

Between these two conflicting Titans -- Science and Theology -- is a bewildered public, fast losing all belief in man's personal immortality, in a deity of any kind, and rapidly descending to the level of a mere animal existence. Such is the picture of the hour, illumined by the bright noonday sun of this Christian and scientific era!

Would it be strict justice to condemn to critical lapidation the most humble and modest of authors for *entirely rejecting the authority of both these combatants*? Are we not bound rather to take as the true aphorism of this century, the declaration of Horace Greeley: "I accept *unreservedly* the views of no man, living or dead"?\*\* Such, at all events, will be our motto, and we mean that principle to be our constant guide throughout this work.

Among the many phenomenal outgrowths of our century, the strange creed of the so-called Spiritualists has arisen amid the tottering ruins of self-styled revealed religions and materialistic philosophies; and yet it alone offers a possible last refuge of compromise between the two. That this unexpected ghost of pre-Christian days finds poor welcome from our sober and positive century, is not surprising. Times have strangely changed; and it is but recently that a well-known Brooklyn preacher pointedly remarked in a sermon, that could Jesus come back and behave in the streets of New York, as he did in those of Jerusalem, he would find himself confined in the prison of the Tombs.\*\*\* What sort of welcome, then, could Spiritualism ever expect? True enough, the weird stranger seems neither attractive nor promising at first sight. Shapeless and uncouth, like an infant attended by seven nurses, it is coming out of its teens lame and mutilated. The name of its enemies is legion; its friends and protectors are a handful. But what of that? When was ever truth accepted *a priori*? Because the champions of Spiritualism have in their fanaticism magnified its qualities, and remained blind to its imperfections, that gives no excuse to doubt its reality. A forgery is impossible when we have no model to forge after. The fanaticism of Spiritualists is itself

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See the last chapter of this volume, p. 622.

\*\* "Recollections of a Busy Life," p. 147.

\*\*\* Henry Ward Beecher.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xi BEFORE THE VEIL.

a proof of the genuineness and possibility of their phenomena. They give us facts that we may investigate, not assertions that we must believe without proof. Millions of reasonable men and women do not so easily succumb to collective hallucination. And so, while the clergy, following their own interpretations of the *Bible*, and science its self-made *Codex* of possibilities in nature, refuse it a fair

hearing, *real* science and *true* religion are silent, and gravely wait further developments.

The whole question of phenomena rests on the correct comprehension of old philosophies. Whither, then, should we turn, in our perplexity, but to the ancient sages, since, on the pretext of superstition, we are refused an explanation by the modern? Let us ask them what they know of genuine science and religion; not in the matter of mere details, but in all the broad conception of these twin truths -- so strong in their unity, so weak when divided. Besides, we may find our profit in comparing this boasted modern science with ancient ignorance; this improved modern theology with the "Secret doctrines" of the ancient universal religion. Perhaps we may thus discover a neutral ground whence we can reach and profit by both.

It is the Platonic philosophy, the most elaborate compend of the abstruse systems of old India, that can alone afford us this middle ground. Although twenty-two and a quarter centuries have elapsed since the death of Plato, the great minds of the world are still occupied with his writings. He was, in the fullest sense of the word, the world's interpreter. And the greatest philosopher of the pre-Christian era mirrored faithfully in his works the spiritualism of the Vedic philosophers who lived thousands of years before himself, and its metaphysical expression. Vyasa, Djeminy, Kapila, Vrihaspati, Sumati, and so many others, will be found to have transmitted their indelible imprint through the intervening centuries upon Plato and his school. Thus is warranted the inference that to Plato and the ancient Hindu sages was alike revealed the same wisdom. So surviving the shock of time, what can this wisdom be but divine and eternal?

Plato taught justice as subsisting in the soul of its possessor and his greatest good. "Men, in proportion to their intellect, have admitted his transcendent claims." Yet his commentators, almost with one consent, shrink from every passage which implies that his metaphysics are based on a solid foundation, and not on ideal conceptions.

But Plato could not accept a philosophy destitute of spiritual aspirations; the two were at one with him. For the old Grecian sage there was a single object of attainment: REAL KNOWLEDGE. He considered those only to be genuine philosophers, or students of truth, who possess the knowledge of the really-existing, in opposition to the mere seeming; of

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xii BEFORE THE VEIL.

the *always-existing*, in opposition to the transitory; and of that which exists *permanently*, in opposition to that which waxes, wanes, and is developed and destroyed alternately. "Beyond all finite existences and secondary causes, all laws, ideas, and principles, there is an INTELLIGENCE or MIND [*nous*, the spirit], the first principle of all principles, the Supreme Idea on which all other ideas are grounded; the Monarch and Lawgiver of the universe; the ultimate substance from which all things derive their being and essence, the first and efficient Cause of all the order, and harmony, and beauty, and excellency, and

goodness, which pervades the universe -- who is called, by way of preeminence and excellence, the Supreme Good, the God ([[ho theos]]) 'the God over all' ([[ho epi pasi theos]])."\* He is not the truth nor the intelligence, but "the father of it." Though this eternal essence of things may not be perceptible by our physical senses, it may be apprehended by the mind of those who are not wilfully obtuse. "To you," said Jesus to his elect disciples, "it is given to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of God, but to them [the [[polloi]] ]it is not given; . . . therefore speak I to them in parables [or allegories]; because they seeing, see not, and hearing, they hear not, neither do they understand."\*\*

The philosophy of Plato, we are assured by Porphyry, of the Neoplatonic School was taught and illustrated in the MYSTERIES. Many have questioned and even denied this; and Lobeck, in his *Aglaophomus*, has gone to the extreme of representing the sacred orgies as little more than an empty show to captivate the imagination. As though Athens and Greece would for twenty centuries and more have repaired every fifth year to Eleusis to witness a solemn religious farce! Augustine, the papa-bishop of Hippo, has resolved such assertions. He declares that the doctrines of the Alexandrian Platonists were the original esoteric doctrines of the first followers of Plato, and describes Plotinus as a Plato resuscitated. He also explains the motives of the great philosopher for veiling the interior sense of what he taught.\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Cocker: "Christianity and Greek Philosophy," xi., p. 377.

\*\* Gospel according to Matthew, xiii. 11, 13.

\*\*\* "The accusations of atheism, the introducing of foreign deities, and corrupting of the Athenian youth, which were made against Socrates, afforded ample justification for Plato to conceal the arcane preaching of his doctrines. Doubtless the peculiar diction or 'jargon' of the alchemists was employed for a like purpose. The dungeon, the rack, and the fagot were employed without scruple by Christians of every shade, the Roman Catholics especially, against all who taught even natural science contrary to the theories entertained by the Church. Pope Gregory the Great even inhibited the grammatical use of Latin as heathenish. The offense of Socrates consisted in unfolding to his disciples the arcane doctrine concerning the gods, which was taught in the Mysteries and was a capital crime. He also was charged by Aristophanes with intro- [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xiii BEFORE THE VEIL.

As to the *myths*, Plato declares in the *Gorgias* and the *Phaedon* that they were the vehicles of great truths well worth the seeking. But commentators are so little *en rapport* with the great philosopher as to be compelled to acknowledge that they are ignorant where "the doctrinal ends, and the mythical begins." Plato put to flight the popular superstition concerning magic and daemons, and developed the exaggerated notions of the time into rational theories and metaphysical conceptions. Perhaps these

would not quite stand the inductive method of reasoning established by Aristotle; nevertheless they are satisfactory in the highest degree to those who apprehend the existence of that higher faculty of insight or intuition, as affording a criterion for ascertaining truth.

Basing all his doctrines upon the presence of the Supreme Mind, Plato taught that the *nous*, spirit, or rational soul of man, being "generated by the Divine Father," possessed a nature kindred, or even homogeneous, with the Divinity, and was capable of beholding the eternal realities. This faculty of contemplating reality in a direct and immediate manner belongs to God alone; the aspiration for this knowledge constitutes what is really meant by *philosophy* -- the love of wisdom. The love of truth is inherently the love of good; and so predominating over every desire of the soul, purifying it and assimilating it to the divine, thus governing every act of the individual, it raises man to a participation and communion with Divinity, and restores him to the likeness of God. "This flight," says Plato in the *Theaetetus*, "consists in becoming like God, and this assimilation is the becoming just and holy with wisdom."

The basis of this assimilation is always asserted to be the preexistence of the spirit or *nous*. In the allegory of the chariot and winged steeds, given in the *Phaedrus*, he represents the psychical nature as composite and two-fold; the *thumos*, or *epithumetic* part, formed from the substances of the world of phenomena; and the *thumoeides*, the essence of which is linked to the eternal world. The present earth-life is a fall and punishment. The soul dwells in "the grave which we call *the body*," and in its incorporate state, and previous to the discipline of education, the noetic or spiritual element is "asleep." Life is thus a dream, rather than a reality. Like the captives in the subterranean cave, described in *The Republic*, the back is turned to the light, we perceive only the shadows of objects, and think them the actual realities. Is not this

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] ducing the new god Dinos into the republic as the demiurgos or artificer, and the lord of the solar universe. The Heliocentric system was also a doctrine of the Mysteries; and hence, when Aristarchus the Pythagorean taught it openly, Cleanthes declared that the Greeks ought to have called him to account and condemned him for blasphemy against the gods," -- ("Plutarch"). But Socrates had never been initiated, and hence divulged nothing which had ever been imparted to him.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xiv BEFORE THE VEIL.

the idea of *Maya*, or the illusion of the senses in physical life, which is so marked a feature in Buddhistical philosophy? But these shadows, if we have not given ourselves up absolutely to the sensuous nature, arouse in us the reminiscence of that higher world that we once inhabited. "The interior spirit has some dim and shadowy recollection of its antenatal state of bliss, and some instinctive and proleptic yearnings for its return." It is the province of the discipline of philosophy to disintrall it from

the bondage of sense, and raise it into the empyrean of pure thought, to the vision of eternal truth, goodness, and beauty. "The soul," says Plato, in the *Theaetetus*, "cannot come into the form of a man if it has never seen the truth. This is a recollection of those things which our soul formerly saw when journeying with Deity, despising the things which we now say *are*, and looking up to that which REALLY IS. Wherefore the *nous*, or spirit, of the philosopher (or student of the higher truth) alone is furnished with wings; because he, to the best of his ability, keeps these things in mind, of which the contemplation renders even Deity itself divine. By making the right use of these things remembered from the former life, by constantly perfecting himself in the perfect mysteries, a man becomes truly perfect -- an initiate into the diviner wisdom."

Hence we may understand why the sublimer scenes in the Mysteries were always in the night. The life of the interior spirit is the death of the external nature; and the night of the physical world denotes the day of the spiritual. Dionysus, the night-sun, is, therefore, worshipped rather than Helios, orb of day. In the Mysteries were symbolized the preexistent condition of the spirit and soul, and the lapse of the latter into earth-life and Hades, the miseries of that life, the purification of the soul, and its restoration to divine bliss, or reunion with spirit. Theon, of Smyrna, aptly compares the philosophical discipline to the mystic rites: "Philosophy," says he, "may be called the initiation into the true arcana, and the instruction in the genuine Mysteries. There are five parts of this initiation: I., the previous purification; II., the admission to participation in the arcane rites; III., the epoptic revelation; IV., the investiture or enthroning; V. -- the fifth, which is produced from all these, is friendship and interior communion with God, and the enjoyment of that felicity which arises from intimate converse with divine beings. . . . Plato denominates the *epopteia*, or personal view, the perfect contemplation of things which are apprehended intuitively, absolute truths and ideas. He also considers the binding of the head and crowning as analogous to the authority which any one receives from his instructors, of leading others into the same contemplation. The fifth gradation is the most perfect felicity arising from hence, and, according to

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xv BEFORE THE VEIL.

Plato, an assimilation to divinity as far as is possible to human beings."\*

Such is Platonism. "Out of Plato," says Ralph Waldo Emerson, "come all things that are still written and debated among men of thought." He absorbed the learning of his times -- of Greece from Philolaus to Socrates; then of Pythagoras in Italy; then what he could procure from Egypt and the East. He was so broad that all philosophy, European and Asiatic, was in his doctrines; and to culture and contemplation he added the nature and qualities of the poet.

The followers of Plato generally adhered strictly to his psychological theories. Several, however, like Xenocrates, ventured into bolder speculations. Speusippus, the nephew and successor of the great philosopher, was the author of the *Numerical Analysis*, a treatise on the Pythagorean numbers. Some of his speculations are not found in the written *Dialogues*; but as he was a listener to the unwritten lectures of Plato, the judgment of Enfield is doubtless correct, that he did not differ from his master. He was



evidently, though not named, the antagonist whom Aristotle criticised, when professing to cite the argument of Plato against the doctrine of Pythagoras, that all things were in themselves numbers, or rather, inseparable from the idea of numbers. He especially endeavored to show that the Platonic doctrine of ideas differed essentially from the Pythagorean, in that it presupposed numbers and magnitudes to exist apart from things. He also asserted that Plato taught that there could be no *real* knowledge, if the object of that knowledge was not carried beyond or above the sensible.

But Aristotle was no trustworthy witness. He misrepresented Plato, and he almost caricatured the doctrines of Pythagoras. There is a canon of interpretation, which should guide us in our examinations of every philosophical opinion: "The human mind has, under the necessary operation of its own laws, been compelled to entertain the same fundamental ideas, and the human heart to cherish the same feelings in all ages." It is certain that Pythagoras awakened the deepest intellectual sympathy of his age, and that his doctrines exerted a powerful influence upon the mind of Plato. His cardinal idea was that there existed a permanent principle of unity beneath the forms, changes, and other phenomena of the universe. Aristotle asserted that he taught that "numbers are the first principles of all entities." Ritter has expressed the opinion that the formula of Pythagoras should be taken symbolically, which is doubtless correct. Aristotle goes on to associate these *numbers* with the "forms" and "ideas" of Plato. He even declares that Plato said:

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Thomas Taylor: "Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries," p. 47. New York: J. W. Bouton, 1875.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xvi BEFORE THE VEIL.

"forms are numbers," and that "ideas are substantial existences -- real beings." Yet Plato did not so teach. He declared that the final cause was the Supreme Goodness -- [[*to agathon*]] "Ideas are objects of pure conception for the human reason, and they are attributes of the Divine Reason."\* Nor did he ever say that "forms are numbers." What he did say may be found in the *Timaeus*: "God formed things as they first arose according to forms and numbers."

It is recognized by modern science that all the higher laws of nature assume the form of quantitative statement. This is perhaps a fuller elaboration or more explicit affirmation of the Pythagorean doctrine. Numbers were regarded as the best representations of the laws of harmony which pervade the cosmos. We know too that in chemistry the doctrine of atoms and the laws of combination are actually and, as it were, arbitrarily defined by numbers. As Mr. W. Archer Butler has expressed it: "The world is, then, through all its departments, a living arithmetic in its development, a realized geometry in its repose."

The key to the Pythagorean dogmas is the general formula of unity in multiplicity, the one evolving the many and pervading the many. This is the ancient doctrine of emanation in few words. Even the apostle

Paul accepted it as true. "[[*Ex auton, kai di auton, kai eis auton ta panta*]]" -- Out of him and through him and in him all things are. This, as we can see by the following quotation, is purely Hindu and Brahmanical:

"When the dissolution -- Pralaya -- had arrived at its term, the great Being -- Para-Atma or Para-Purusha -- the Lord existing through himself, out of whom and through whom all things were, and are and will be . . . resolved to emanate from his own substance the various creatures" (*Manava-Dharma-Sastra*, book i., slokas 6 and 7).

The mystic Decad  $1 + 2 + 3 + 4 = 10$  is a way of expressing this idea. The One is God, the Two, matter; the Three, combining Monad and Duad, and partaking of the nature of both, is the phenomenal world; the Tetrad, or form of perfection, expresses the emptiness of all; and the Decad, or sum of all, involves the entire cosmos. The universe is the combination of a thousand elements, and yet the expression of a single spirit -- a chaos to the sense, a cosmos to the reason.

The whole of this combination of the progression of numbers in the idea of creation is Hindu. The Being existing through himself, Swayambhu or Swayambhuva, as he is called by some, is one. He emanates from himself the *creative faculty*, Brahma or Purusha (the divine male), and the one becomes *Two*; out of this Duad, union of the purely intel-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Cousin: "History of Philosophy," I., ix.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xvii BEFORE THE VEIL.

lectual principle with the principle of matter, evolves a third, which is Viradj, the phenomenal world. It is out of this invisible and incomprehensible trinity, the Brahmanic Trimurty, that evolves the second triad which represents the three faculties -- the creative, the conservative, and the transforming. These are typified by Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva, but are again and ever blended into one. *Unity*, Brahma, or as the *Vedas* called him, Tridandi, is the god triply manifested, which gave rise to the symbolical *Aum* or the abbreviated Trimurty. It is but under this trinity, ever active and tangible to all our senses, that the invisible and unknown Monas can manifest itself to the world of mortals. When he becomes *Sarira*, or he who puts on a visible form, he typifies all the principles of matter, all the germs of life, he is Purusha, the god of the three visages, or triple power, the essence of the Vedic triad. "Let the Brahmas know the sacred Syllable (*Aum*), the three words of the Savitri, and read the *Vedas* daily" (*Manu*, book iv., sloka 125).

"After having produced the universe, He whose power is incomprehensible vanished again, absorbed in the Supreme Soul. . . . Having retired into the primitive darkness, the great Soul remains within the

unknown, and is void of all form. . . .

"When having again reunited the subtle elementary principles, it introduces itself into either a vegetable or animal seed, it assumes at each a new form."

"It is thus that, by an alternative waking and rest, the Immutable Being causes to revive and die eternally all the existing creatures, active and inert" (*Manu*, book i., sloka 50, and others).

He who has studied Pythagoras and his speculations on the Monad, which, after having emanated the Duad retires into silence and darkness, and thus creates the Triad can realize whence came the philosophy of the great Samian Sage, and after him that of Socrates and Plato.

Speusippus seems to have taught that the psychical or thumetic soul was immortal as well as the spirit or rational soul, and further on we will show his reasons. He also -- like Philolaus and Aristotle, in his disquisitions upon the soul -- makes of aether an element; so that there were five principal elements to correspond with the five regular figures in Geometry. This became also a doctrine of the Alexandrian school.\* Indeed, there was much in the doctrines of the *Philaletheans* which did not appear in the works of the older Platonists, but was doubtless taught in substance by the philosopher himself, but with his usual reticence was not committed to writing as being too arcane for promiscuous publication. Speusippus and Xenocrates after him, held, like their great master, that the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Theol. Arithme.," p. 62: "On Pythag. Numbers."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xviii BEFORE THE VEIL.

*anima mundi*, or world-soul, was not the Deity, but a manifestation. Those philosophers never conceived of the One as an *animate nature*.\* The original One did not *exist*, as we understand the term. Not till he had united with the many -- emanated existence (the monad and duad) was a being produced. The *[[timion]]*, honored -- the something manifested, dwells in the centre as in the circumference, but it is only the reflection of the Deity -- the World-Soul.\*\* In this doctrine we find the spirit of esoteric Buddhism.

A man's idea of God, is that image of blinding light that he sees reflected in the concave mirror of his own soul, and yet this is not, in very truth, God, but only His reflection. His glory is there, but, it is the light of his own Spirit that the man sees, and it is all he can bear to look upon. *The clearer the mirror, the brighter will be the divine image*. But the external world cannot be witnessed in it at the same moment. In the ecstatic Yogin, in the illuminated Seer, the spirit will shine like the noonday sun; in the debased victim of earthly attraction, the radiance has disappeared, for the mirror is obscured with the

stains of matter. Such men deny their God, and would willingly deprive humanity of soul at one blow.

No **GOD**, NO **SOUL**? Dreadful, annihilating thought! The maddening nightmare of a lunatic -- Atheist; presenting before his fevered vision, a hideous, ceaseless procession of sparks of cosmic matter created by *no one*; self-appearing, self-existent, and self-developing; this Self *no Self*, for it is *nothing* and *nobody*; floating onward from *nowhence*, it is propelled by no Cause, for there is none, and it rushes *nowhither*. And this in a circle of Eternity blind, inert, and -- **CAUSELESS**. What is even the erroneous conception of the Buddhistic Nirvana in comparison! The Nirvana is preceded by numberless spiritual transformations and metempsychoses, during which the entity loses not for a second the sense of its own individuality, and which may last for millions of ages before the Final *No-Thing* is reached.

Though some have considered Speusippus as inferior to Aristotle, the world is nevertheless indebted to him for defining and expounding many things that Plato had left obscure in his doctrine of the Sensible and Ideal. His maxim was "The Immaterial is known by means of scientific thought, the Material by scientific perception."\*\*\*

Xenocrates expounded many of the unwritten theories and teachings of his master. He too held the Pythagorean doctrine, and his system of numerals and mathematics in the highest estimation. Recognizing but three degrees of knowledge -- *Thought*, *Perception*, and *Envisagement* (or knowledge by *Intuition*), he made the former busy itself with all that

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Plato: "Parmenid.," 141 E.

\*\* See Stobaeus' "Ecl.," i., 862.

\*\*\* Sextus: "Math.," vii. 145.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xix **BEFORE THE VEIL.**

which is *beyond* the heavens; Perception with things in the heavens; Intuition with the heavens themselves.

We find again these theories, and nearly in the same language in the *Manava-Dharma-Sastra*, when speaking of the creation of man: "He (the Supreme) drew from his own essence the immortal breath which *perisheth not in the being*, and to this soul of the being he gave the Ahancara (conscience of the *ego*) sovereign guide." Then he gave to that soul of the being (man) the intellect formed of *the three qualities*, and the five organs of the outward perception."

These three qualities are Intelligence, Conscience, and Will; answering to the Thought, Perception, and Envisagement of Xenocrates. The relation of numbers to Ideas was developed by him further than by Speusippus, and he surpassed Plato in his definition of the doctrine of Indivisible Magnitudes. Reducing them to their ideal primary elements, he demonstrated that every figure and form originated out of the smallest indivisible line. That Xenocrates held the same theories as Plato in relation to the human soul (supposed to be a number) is evident, though Aristotle contradicts this, like every other teaching of this philosopher.\* This is conclusive evidence that many of Plato's doctrines were delivered orally, even were it shown that Xenocrates and not Plato was the first to originate the theory of indivisible magnitudes. He derives the Soul from the first Duad, and calls it a self-moved number.\*\* Theophrastus remarks that he entered and eliminated this Soul-theory more than any other Platonist. He built upon it the cosmological doctrine, and proved the necessary existence in every part of the universal space of a successive and progressive series of animated and thinking though spiritual beings.\*\*\* The Human Soul with him is a compound of the most spiritual properties of the Monad and the Duad, possessing the highest principles of both. If, like Plato and Prodicus, he refers to the Elements as to Divine Powers, and calls them gods, neither himself nor others connected any anthropomorphic idea with the appellation. Krische remarks that he called them gods only that these elementary powers should not be confounded with the daemons of the nether world\*\*\*\* (the Elementary Spirits). As the Soul of the World permeates the whole Cosmos, even beasts must have in them something divine.\*\*\*\*\* This, also, is the doctrine of Buddhists and the Hermetists, and Manu endows with a living soul even the plants and the tiniest blade of grass.

The daemons, according to this theory, are intermediate beings be-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Metaph.," 407, a. 3.

\*\* Appendix to "Timaeus."

\*\*\* Stob.: "Ecl.," i., 62.

\*\*\*\* Krische: "Forsch.," p. 322, etc.

\*\*\*\*\* Clem.: "Alex. Stro.," v., 590.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xx BEFORE THE VEIL.

tween the divine perfection and human sinfulness,\* and he divides them into classes, each subdivided in many others. But he states expressly that the individual or personal soul is the leading guardian daemon of every man, and that no daemon has more power over us than our own. Thus the *Daimonion* of

Socrates is the god or Divine Entity which inspired him all his life. It depends on man either to open or close his perceptions to the Divine voice. Like Speusippus he ascribed immortality to the [[*psuche*]], psychical body, or irrational soul. But some Hermetic philosophers have taught that the soul has a separate continued existence only so long as in its passage through the spheres any material or earthly particles remain incorporated in it; and that when absolutely purified, the latter are *annihilated*, and the quintessence of the soul alone becomes blended with its *divine* spirit (the *Rational*), and the two are thenceforth one.

Zeller states that Xenocrates forbade the eating of animal food, not because he saw in beasts something akin to man, as he ascribed to them a dim consciousness of God, but, "for the opposite reason, lest the irrationality of animal souls might thereby obtain a certain influence over us."\*\* But we believe that it was rather because, like Pythagoras, he had had the Hindu sages for his masters and models. Cicero depicted Xenocrates utterly despising everything except the highest virtue;\*\*\* and describes the stainlessness and severe austerity of his character.\*\*\*\* "To free ourselves from the subjection of sensuous existence, to conquer the Titanic elements in our terrestrial nature through the Divine one, is our problem." Zeller makes him say: \*\*\*\*\* "Purity, even in the secret longings of our heart, is the greatest duty, and only philosophy and the initiation into the Mysteries help toward the attainment of this object."

Crantor, another philosopher associated with the earliest days of Plato's Academy, conceived the human soul as formed out of the primary substance of all things, the Monad or *One*, and the Duad or the *Two*. Plutarch speaks at length of this philosopher, who like his master believed in souls being distributed in earthly bodies as an exile and punishment.

Herakleides, though some critics do not believe him to have strictly adhered to Plato's primal philosophy, \*\*\*\*\* taught the same ethics. Zeller presents him to us imparting, like Hicetas and Ecphantus, the Pythagorean doctrine of the diurnal rotation of the earth and the immobility of the fixed stars, but adds that he was ignorant of the annual revolution of the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Plutarch: "De Isid," chap. 25, p. 360.

\*\* "Plato und die Alt. Akademie."

\*\*\* "Tusc.," v., 18, 51.

\*\*\*\* Ibid. Cf. p. 559.

\*\*\*\*\* "Plato und die Alt. Akademie."

\*\*\*\*\* Ed. Zeller: "Philos. der Griech."

earth around the sun, and of the heliocentric system.\* But we have good evidence that the latter system was taught in the Mysteries, and that Socrates died for *atheism, i.e.*, for divulging this sacred knowledge. Herakleides adopted fully the Pythagorean and Platonic views of the human soul, its faculties and its capabilities. He describes it as a luminous, highly ethereal essence. He affirms that souls inhabit the milky way before descending "into generation" or sublunary existence. His daemons or spirits are airy and vaporous bodies.

In the *Epinomis* is fully stated the doctrine of the Pythagorean numbers in relation to created things. As a true Platonist, its author maintains that wisdom can only be attained by a thorough inquiry into the occult nature of the creation; it alone assures us an existence of bliss after death. The immortality of the soul is greatly speculated upon in this treatise; but its author adds that we can attain to this knowledge only through a complete comprehension of the numbers; for the man, unable to distinguish the straight line from a curved one will never have wisdom enough to secure a mathematical demonstration of the *invisible, i.e.*, we must assure ourselves of the objective existence of our soul (astral body) before we learn that we are in possession of a divine and immortal spirit. Iamblichus says the same thing; adding, moreover, that it is a secret belonging to the highest initiation. The Divine Power, he says, always felt indignant with those "who rendered manifest the composition of the *icostagonus*," viz., who delivered the method of inscribing in a sphere the dodecahedron.\*\*

The idea that "numbers" possessing the greatest virtue, produce always what is good and never what is evil, refers to justice, equanimity of temper, and everything that is harmonious. When the author speaks of every star as an individual soul, he only means what the Hindu initiates and the Hermetists taught before and after him, viz.: that every star is an independent planet, which, like our earth, has a soul of its own, every atom of matter being impregnated with the divine influx of the soul of the world. It breathes and lives; it feels and suffers as well as enjoys life in its way. What naturalist is prepared to dispute it on good evidence? Therefore, we must consider the celestial bodies as the images of gods; as partaking of the divine powers in their substance; and though they are not immortal in their soul-entity, their agency in the economy of the universe is entitled to divine honors, such as we pay to minor gods. The idea is plain, and one must be malevolent indeed to misrepresent it. If the author of *Epinomis* places these fiery gods higher than the animals, plants, and even mankind, all of which, as earthly creatures, are assigned

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Plato und die Alt. Akademie."

\*\* One of the five solid figures in Geometry.

---

by him a lower place, who can prove him wholly wrong? One must needs go deep indeed into the profundity of the abstract metaphysics of the old philosophies, who would understand that their various embodiments of their conceptions are, after all, based upon an identical apprehension of the nature of the First Cause, its attributes and method.

Again when the author of *Epinomis* locates between these highest and lowest gods (embodied souls) three classes of daemons, and peoples the universe with invisible beings, he is more rational than our modern scientists, who make between the two extremes one vast hiatus of being, the playground of blind forces. Of these three classes the first two are invisible; their bodies are pure ether and fire (*planetary spirits*); the daemons of the third class are clothed with vapory bodies; they are usually invisible, but sometimes making themselves concrete become visible for a few seconds. These are the earthly spirits, or our astral souls.

It is these doctrines, which, studied analogically, and on the principle of correspondence, led the ancient, and may now lead the modern Philaletheian step by step toward the solution of the greatest mysteries. On the brink of the dark chasm separating the spiritual from the physical world stands modern science, with eyes closed and head averted, pronouncing the gulf impassable and bottomless, though she holds in her hand a torch which she need only lower into the depths to show her her mistake. But across this chasm, the patient student of Hermetic philosophy has constructed a bridge.

In his *Fragments of Science* Tyndall makes the following sad confession: "If you ask me whether science has solved, or is likely in our day to solve the problem of this universe, I must shake my head in doubt." If moved by an afterthought, he corrects himself later, and assures his audience that experimental evidence has helped him to discover, in the opprobrium-covered matter, the "promise and potency of every quality of life," he only jokes. It would be as difficult for Professor Tyndall to offer any ultimate and irrefutable proofs of what he asserts, as it was for Job to insert a hook into the nose of the leviathan.

To avoid confusion that might easily arise by the frequent employment of certain terms in a sense different from that familiar to the reader, a few explanations will be timely. We desire to leave no pretext either for misunderstanding or misrepresentation. Magic may have one signification to one class of readers and another to another class. We shall give it the meaning which it has in the minds of its Oriental students and practitioners. And so with the words *Hermetic Science*, *Occultism*, *Hierophant*, *Adept*, *Sorcerer*, etc.; there has been little agreement of late as to their meaning. Though the distinctions between the terms are very often



insignificant -- merely ethnic -- still, it may be useful to the general reader to know just what that is. We give a few alphabetically.

**AETHROBACY**, is the Greek name for walking or being lifted in the air; *levitation*, so called, among modern spiritualists. It may be either conscious or unconscious; in the one case, it is magic; in the other, either disease or a power which requires a few words of elucidation.

A symbolical explanation of aethrobacy is given in an old Syriac manuscript which was translated in the fifteenth century by one Malchus, an alchemist. In connection with the case of Simon Magus, one passage reads thus:

"Simon, laying his face upon the ground, whispered in her ear, 'O mother Earth, give me, I pray thee, some of thy breath; and I will give thee mine; *let me loose*, O mother, that I may carry thy words to the stars, and I will return faithfully to thee after a while.' And the Earth strengthening her status, none to her detriment, sent her genius to breathe of her *breath* on Simon, *while he breathed on her*; and the stars rejoiced to be visited by the mighty One."

The starting-point here is the recognized electro-chemical principle that bodies similarly electrified repel each other, while those differently electrified mutually attract. "The most elementary knowledge of chemistry," says Professor Cooke, "shows that, while radicals of opposite natures combine most eagerly together, two metals, or two closely-allied metalloids, show but little affinity for each other."

The earth is a magnetic body; in fact, as some scientists have found, it is one vast magnet, as Paracelsus affirmed some 300 years ago. It is charged with one form of electricity -- let us call it positive -- which it evolves continuously by spontaneous action, in its interior or centre of motion. Human bodies, in common with all other forms of matter, are charged with the opposite form of electricity -- negative. That is to say, organic or inorganic bodies, if left to themselves will constantly and involuntarily charge themselves with, and evolve the form of electricity opposed to that of the earth itself. Now, what is weight? Simply the attraction of the earth. "Without the attractions of the earth you would have no weight," says Professor Stewart;\* "and if you had an earth twice as heavy as this, you would have double the attraction." How then, can we get rid of this attraction? According to the electrical law above stated, there is an attraction between our planet and the organisms upon it, which holds them upon the surface of the ground. But the law of gravitation has been counteracted in many instances, by levitations of persons and inanimate objects; how account

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Sun and the Earth."

for this? The condition of our physical systems, say theurgic philosophers, is largely dependent upon the action of our will. If well-regulated, it can produce "miracles"; among others a change of this electrical polarity from negative to positive; the man's relations with the earth-magnet would then become repellent, and "gravity" for him would have ceased to exist. It would then be as natural for him to rush into the air until the repellent force had exhausted itself, as, before, it had been for him to remain upon the ground. The altitude of his levitation would be measured by his ability, greater or less, to charge his body with positive electricity. This control over the physical forces once obtained, alteration of his levity or gravity would be as easy as breathing.

The study of nervous diseases has established that even in ordinary somnambulism, as well as in mesmerized somnambulists, the weight of the body seems to be diminished. Professor Perty mentions a somnambulist, Koehler, who when in the water could not sink, but floated. The seeress of Prevorst rose to the surface of the bath and could not be kept seated in it. He speaks of Anna Fleisher, who being subject to epileptic fits, was often seen by the Superintendent to rise in the air; and was once, in the presence of two trustworthy witnesses (two deans) and others, raised two and a half yards from her bed in a horizontal position. The similar case of Margaret Rule is cited by Upham in his *History of Salem Witchcraft*. "In ecstatic subjects," adds Professor Perty, "the rising in the air occurs much more frequently than with somnambulists. We are so accustomed to consider gravitation as being a something absolute and unalterable, that the idea of a complete or partial rising in opposition to it seems inadmissible; nevertheless, there are phenomena in which, by means of material forces, gravitation is overcome. In several diseases -- as, for instance, nervous fever -- the weight of the human body seems to be increased, but in all ecstatic conditions to be diminished. And there may, likewise, be other forces than material ones which can counteract this power."

A Madrid journal, *El Criterio Espiritista*, of a recent date, reports the case of a young peasant girl near Santiago, which possesses a peculiar interest in this connection. "Two bars of magnetized iron held over her horizontally, half a metre distant, was sufficient to suspend her body in the air."

Were our physicians to experiment on such levitated subjects, it would be found that they are strongly charged with a similar form of electricity to that of the spot, which, according to the law of gravitation, ought to *attract* them, or rather prevent their levitation. And, if some physical nervous disorder, as well as spiritual ecstasy produce

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxv BEFORE THE VEIL.

unconsciously to the subject the same effects, it proves that if this force in nature were properly studied, it could be regulated at will.

ALCHEMISTS. -- From *Al* and *Chemi*, fire, or the god and patriarch, *Kham*, also, the name of Egypt. The Rosicrucians of the middle ages, such as Robertus de Fluctibus (Robert Fludd), Paracelsus, Thomas

Vaughan (Eugenius Philalethes), Van Helmont, and others, were all alchemists, who sought for the *hidden spirit* in every inorganic matter. Some people -- nay, the great majority -- have accused alchemists of charlatanry and false pretending. Surely such men as Roger Bacon, Agrippa, Henry Kunrath, and the Arabian Geber (the first to introduce into Europe some of the secrets of chemistry), can hardly be treated as impostors -- least of all as fools. Scientists who are reforming the science of physics upon the basis of the atomic theory of Demokritus, as restated by John Dalton, conveniently forget that Demokritus, of Abdera, was an alchemist, and that the mind that was capable of penetrating so far into the secret operations of nature in one direction must have had good reasons to study and become a Hermetic philosopher. Olaus Borrichias says, that the cradle of alchemy is to be sought in the most distant times.

**ASTRAL LIGHT.** -- The same as the *sidereal light* of Paracelsus and other Hermetic philosophers. Physically, it is the ether of modern science. Metaphysically, and in its spiritual, or occult sense, ether is a great deal more than is often imagined. In occult physics, and alchemy, it is well demonstrated to enclose within its shoreless waves not only Mr. Tyndall's "*promise and potency of every quality of life,*" but also the *realization* of the potency of every quality of spirit. Alchemists and Hermetists believe that their astral, or sidereal ether, besides the above properties of sulphur, and white and red magnesia, or *magnes*, is the *anima mundi*, the workshop of Nature and of all the cosmos, spiritually, as well as physically. The "grand magisterium" asserts itself in the phenomenon of mesmerism, in the "levitation" of human and inert objects; and may be called the ether from its spiritual aspect.

The designation *astral* is ancient, and was used by some of the Neoplatonists. Porphyry describes the celestial body which is always joined with the soul as "immortal, luminous, and star-like." The root of this word may be found, perhaps, in the Scythic *aist-aer* -- which means star, or the Assyrian *Istar*, which, according to Burnouf has the same sense. As the Rosicrucians regarded the real, as the direct opposite of the apparent, and taught that what seems light to *matter*, is darkness to *spirit*, they searched for the latter in the astral ocean of invisible fire which encompasses the world; and claim to have traced the equally invisible divine spirit, which overshadows every man and is erroneously called *soul*, to the very throne of the Invisible and Unknown God.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxvi BEFORE THE VEIL.**

As the great cause must always remain invisible and imponderable, they could prove their assertions merely by demonstration of its effects in this world of matter, by calling them forth from the unknowable down into the knowable universe of effects. That this astral light permeates the whole cosmos, lurking in its latent state even in the minutest particle of rock, they demonstrate by the phenomenon of the spark from flint and from every other stone, whose spirit when forcibly disturbed springs to sight spark-like, and immediately disappears in the realms of the unknowable.

Paracelsus named it the *sidereal light*, taking the term from the Latin. He regarded the starry host (our earth included) as the *condensed* portions of the astral light which "fell down into generation and

matter," but whose magnetic or spiritual emanations kept constantly a never-ceasing intercommunication between themselves and the parent-fount of all -- the astral light. "The stars attract from us to themselves, and we again from them to us," he says. The body is wood and the life is fire, which comes like the light from the stars and from heaven. "Magic is the philosophy of alchemy," he says again.\* Everything pertaining to the spiritual world must come to us through the stars, and if we are in friendship with them, we may attain the greatest *magical* effects.

"As fire passes through an iron stove, so do the stars pass through man with all their properties and go into him as the rain into the earth, which gives fruit out of that same rain. Now observe that the stars *surround* the whole earth, *as a shell does the egg*; through the shell comes the air, and penetrates to the centre of the world." The human body is subjected as well as the earth, and planets, and stars, to a double law; it attracts and repels, for it is saturated through with double magnetism, the influx of the astral light. Everything is double in nature; magnetism is positive and negative, active and passive, male and female. Night rests humanity from the day's activity, and restores the equilibrium of human as well as of cosmic nature. When the mesmerizer will have learned the grand secret of polarizing the action and endowing his fluid with a bisexual force he will have become the greatest magician living. Thus the astral light is androgyne, for equilibrium is the resultant of two opposing forces eternally reacting upon each other. The result of this is **LIFE**. *When the two forces are expanded and remain so long inactive, as to equal one another and so come to a complete rest, the condition is DEATH*. A human being can blow either a hot or a cold breath; and can absorb either cold or hot air. Every child knows how to regulate

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "De Ente Spirituali," lib. iv.; "de Ente Astrorum," book i.; and *opera omnia*, vol. i., pp. 634 and 699.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxvii BEFORE THE VEIL.

the temperature of his breath; but how to protect one's self from either hot or cold air, no physiologist has yet learned with certainty. The astral light alone, as the chief agent in magic, can discover to us all secrets of nature. The astral light is identical with the Hindu *akasa*, a word which we will now explain.

**AKASA.** -- Literally the word means in Sanscrit *sky*, but in its mystic sense it signifies the *invisible* sky; or, as the Brahmans term it in the Soma-sacrifice (the *Gyotishtoma Agnishtoma*), the god Akasa, or god Sky. The language of the *Vedas* shows that the Hindus of fifty centuries ago ascribed to it the same properties as do the Thibetan lamas of the present day; that they regarded it as the source of life, the reservoir of all energy, and the propeller of every change of matter. In its latent state it tallies exactly with our idea of the universal ether; in its active state it became the Akasa, the all-directing and omnipotent god. In the Brahmanical sacrificial mysteries it plays the part of Sadasya, or superintendent over the magical effects of the religious performance, and it had its own appointed Hotar (or priest), who took its name. In India, as in other countries in ancient times, the priests are the representatives on earth of different gods; each taking the name of the deity in whose name he acts.

The Akasa is the indispensable agent of every *Kritya* (magical performance) either religious or profane. The Brahmanical expression "to stir up the Brahma" -- *Brahma jinvati* -- means to stir up the power which lies latent at the bottom of every such magical operation, for the Vedic sacrifices are but ceremonial magic. This power is the Akasa or the *occult* electricity; the alkahest of the alchemists in one sense, or the universal solvent, the same *anima mundi* as the astral light. At the moment of the sacrifice, the latter becomes imbued with the spirit of Brahma, and so for the time being is Brahma himself. This is the evident origin of the Christian dogma of transubstantiation. As to the most general effects of the Akasa, the author of one of the most modern works on the occult philosophy, *Art-Magic*, gives for the first time to the world a most intelligible and interesting explanation of the Akasa in connection with the phenomena attributed to its influence by the fakirs and lamas.

**ANTHROPOLOGY.** -- The science of man; embracing among other things:

*Physiology*, or that branch of natural science which discloses the mysteries of the organs and their functions in men, animals, and plants; and also, and especially,

*Psychology*, or the great, and in our days, so neglected science of the

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxviii BEFORE THE VEIL.**

soul, both as an entity distinct from the spirit and in its relations with the spirit and body. In modern science, psychology relates only or principally to conditions of the nervous system, and almost absolutely ignores the psychical essence and nature. Physicians denominate the science of insanity *psychology*, and name the lunatic chair in medical colleges by that designation.

**CHALDEANS**, or Kasdim. -- At first a tribe, then a caste of learned kabalists. They were the savants, the magians of Babylonia, astrologers and diviners. The famous Hillel, the precursor of Jesus in philosophy and in ethics, was a Chaldean. Franck in his *Kabbala* points to the close resemblance of the "secret doctrine" found in the *Avesta* and the religious metaphysics of the Chaldees.

**DACTYLS** (*daktulos*, a finger). -- A name given to the priests attached to the worship of *Kybele* (Cybele). Some archaeologists derive the name from *[[daktulos]]*, finger, because they were ten, the same in number as the fingers of the hand. But we do not believe the latter hypothesis is the correct one.

**DAEMONS.** -- A name given by the ancient people, and especially the philosophers of the Alexandrian school, to all kinds of spirits, whether good or bad, human or otherwise. The appellation is often synonymous with that of gods or angels. But some philosophers tried, with good reason, to make a just distinction between the many classes.

**DEMIURGOS**, or Demiurge. -- Artificer; the Supernal Power which built the universe. Freemasons derive from this word their phrase of "Supreme Architect." The chief magistrates of certain Greek cities bore the title.

**DERVISHES**, or the "whirling charmers," as they are called. Apart from the austerities of life, prayer and contemplation, the Mahometan devotee presents but little similarity with the Hindu fakir. The latter may become a sannyasi, or saint and holy mendicant; the former will never reach beyond his second class of occult manifestations. The dervish may also be a strong mesmerizer, but he will never voluntarily submit to the abominable and almost incredible self-punishment which the fakir invents for himself with an ever-increasing avidity, until nature succumbs and he dies in slow and excruciating tortures. The most dreadful operations, such as flaying the limbs alive; cutting off the toes, feet, and legs; tearing out the eyes; and causing one's self to be buried alive up to the chin in the earth, and passing whole months in this posture, seem child's play to them. One of the most common tortures is that of Tshiddy-Parvady.\* It consists in suspending the fakir to one of the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Or more commonly charkh puja.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxix **BEFORE THE VEIL.**

mobile arms of a kind of gallows to be seen in the vicinity of many of the temples. At the end of each of these arms is fixed a pulley over which passes a rope terminated by an iron hook. This hook is inserted into the bare back of the fakir, who inundating the soil with blood is hoisted up in the air and then whirled round the gallows. From the first moment of this cruel operation until he is either unhooked or the flesh of his back tears out under the weight of the body and the fakir is hurled down on the heads of the crowd, not a muscle of his face will move. He remains calm and serious and as composed as if taking a refreshing bath. The fakir will laugh to scorn every imaginable torture, persuaded that the more his outer body is mortified, the brighter and holier becomes his *inner*, spiritual body. But the Dervish, neither in India, nor in other Mahometan lands, will ever submit to such operations.

**DRUIDS.** -- A sacerdotal caste which flourished in Britain and Gaul.

**ELEMENTAL SPIRITS.** -- The creatures evolved in the four kingdoms of earth, air, fire, and water, and called by the kabalists gnomes, sylphs, salamanders, and undines. They may be termed the forces of nature, and will either operate effects as the servile agents of general law, or may be employed by the disembodied spirits -- whether pure or impure -- and by living adepts of magic and sorcery, to produce desired phenomenal results. Such beings never become men.\*

Under the general designation of fairies, and fays, these spirits of the elements appear in the myth, fable,

tradition, or poetry of all nations, ancient and modern. Their names are legion -- peris, devs, djins, sylvans, satyrs, fauns, elves, dwarfs, trolls, norns, nisses, kobolds, brownies, necks, stromkarls, undines, nixies, salamanders, goblins, ponkes, banshees, kelpies, pixies, moss people, good people, good neighbors, wild women, men of peace, white ladies -- and many more. They have been seen, feared, blessed, banned, and invoked in every quarter of the globe and in every age. Shall we then concede that all who have met them were hallucinated?

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Persons who believe in the clairvoyant power, but are disposed to discredit the existence of any other spirits in nature than disembodied human spirits, will be interested in an account of certain clairvoyant observations which appeared in the *London Spiritualist* of June 29, 1877. A thunder-storm approaching, the seeress saw "a bright spirit emerge from a dark cloud and pass with lightning speed across the sky, and, a few minutes after, a diagonal line of dark spirits in the clouds." These are the *Maruts* of the "Vedas" (See Max Muller's "Rig-Veda Sanhita").

The well-known and respected lecturer, author, and clairvoyant, Mrs. Emma Hardinge Britten, has published accounts of her frequent experiences with these elemental spirits.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxx BEFORE THE VEIL.

These elementals are the principal agents of disembodied but *never visible* spirits at seances, and the producers of all the phenomena except the subjective.

**ELEMENTARY SPIRITS.** -- Properly, the disembodied *souls* of the depraved; these souls having at some time prior to death separated from themselves their divine spirits, and so lost their chance for immortality. Eliphaz Levi and some other kabalists make little distinction between elementary spirits who have been men, and those beings which people the elements, and are the blind forces of nature. Once divorced from their bodies, these souls (also called "astral bodies") of purely materialistic persons, are irresistibly attracted to the earth, where they live a temporary and finite life amid elements congenial to their gross natures. From having never, during their natural lives, cultivated their spirituality, but subordinated it to the material and gross, they are now unfitted for the lofty career of the pure, disembodied being, for whom the atmosphere of earth is stifling and mephitic, and whose attractions are all away from it. After a more or less prolonged period of time these material souls will begin to disintegrate, and finally, like a column of mist, be dissolved, atom by atom, in the surrounding elements.

**ESSENES** -- from *Asa*, a healer. A sect of Jews said by Pliny to have lived near the Dead Sea "*per millia saeculorum*" -- for thousands of ages. Some have supposed them to be extreme Pharisees; and others -- which may be the true theory -- the descendants of the *Benim-nabim* of the *Bible*, and think they were "Kenites" and "Nazarites." They had many Buddhistic ideas and practices; and it is noteworthy that the priests of the *Great Mother* at Ephesus, Diana-Bhavani with many breasts, were also

so denominated. Eusebius, and after him De Quincey, declared them to be the same as the early Christians, which is more than probable. The title "brother," used in the early Church, was Essenean: they were a fraternity, or a *koinobion* or community like the early converts. It is noticeable that only the Sadducees, or Zadokites, the priest-caste and their partisans, persecuted the Christians; the Pharisees were generally scholastic and mild, and often sided with the latter. James the Just was a Pharisee till his death; but Paul or *Aher* was esteemed a schismatic.

**EVOLUTION.** -- The development of higher orders of animals from the lower. Modern, or so-called *exact* science, holds but to a one-sided physical evolution, prudently avoiding and ignoring the higher or spiritual evolution, which would force our contemporaries to confess the superiority of the ancient philosophers and psychologists over themselves. The ancient sages, ascending to the UNKNOWABLE, made their starting-point from the first manifestation of the unseen, the unavoidable, and from a strict logical reasoning, the absolutely necessary creative Being,

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxxi BEFORE THE VEIL.**

the Demiurgos of the universe. Evolution began with them from pure spirit, which descending lower and lower down, assumed at last a visible and comprehensible form, and became matter. Arrived at this point, they speculated in the Darwinian method, but on a far more large and comprehensive basis.

In the *Rig-Veda-Sanhita*, the oldest book of the World\* (to which even our most prudent Indologists and Sanscrit scholars assign an antiquity of between two and three thousand years B.C.), in the first book, "Hymns to the Maruts," it is said:

"*Not-being* and *Being* are in the highest heaven, in the birthplace of Daksha, in the lap of Aditi" (*Mandala*, i, Sukta 166).

"In the first age of the gods, Being (the comprehensible Deity) was born from Not-being (whom no intellect can comprehend); after it were born the Regions (the invisible), from them Uttanapada."

"From Uttanapad the Earth was born, the Regions (those that are visible) were born from the Earth. Daksha was born of Aditi, and Aditi from Daksha" (*Ibid.*).

Aditi is the Infinite, and Daksha is *daksa-pitarah*, literally meaning *the father of gods*, but understood by Max Muller and Roth to mean *the fathers of strength*, "preserving, possessing, granting faculties." Therefore, it is easy to see that "Daksha, born of Aditi and Aditi from Daksha," means what the moderns understand by "correlation of forces"; the more so as we find in this passage (translated by Prof. Muller):

"I place Agni, the source of all beings, the father of strength" (iii., 27, 2), a clear and identical idea which prevailed so much in the doctrines of the Zoroastrians, the Magians, and the mediaeval fire-



philosophers. Agni is god of fire, of the Spiritual Ether, the very substance of the divine essence of the Invisible God present in every atom of His creation and called by the Rosicrucians the "Celestial Fire." If we only carefully compare the verses from this Mandala, one of which runs thus: "The Sky is your father, the Earth your mother, Soma your brother, Aditi your sister" (i., 191, 6),\*\* with the inscription on the *Smaragdine Tablet* of Hermes, we will find the same substratum of metaphysical philosophy, the identical doctrines!

"As all things were produced by the mediation of one being, so all things were produced from this one thing by adaptation: 'Its father is the sun; its mother is the moon' . . . etc. Separate the earth from the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Translated by Max Muller, Professor of Comparative Philology at the Oxford University, England.

\*\* "Dyarih vah pita, prithivi mata somah bhrata Aditih svasa."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxxii BEFORE THE VEIL.

fire, the *subtile from the gross*. . . . What I had to say about the operation of the *sun* is completed" (*Smaragdine Tablet*).\*

Professor Max Muller sees in this *Mandala* "at last, something like a theogony, though full of contradictions."\*\* The alchemists, kabalists, and students of mystic philosophy will find therein a perfectly defined system of Evolution in the Cosmogony of a people who lived a score of thousands of years before our era. They will find in it, moreover, a perfect identity of thought and even doctrine with the Hermetic philosophy, and also that of Pythagoras and Plato.

In Evolution, as it is now beginning to be understood, there is supposed to be in all matter an impulse to take on a higher form -- a supposition clearly expressed by Manu and other Hindu philosophers of the highest antiquity. The philosopher's tree illustrates it in the case of the zinc solution. The controversy between the followers of this school and the Emanationists may be briefly stated thus: The Evolutionist stops all inquiry at the borders of "the Unknowable"; the Emanationist believes that nothing can be evolved -- or, as the word means, unwombed or born -- except it has first been involved, thus indicating that life is from a spiritual potency above the whole.

**FAKIRS.** -- Religious devotees in East India. They are generally attached to Brahmanical pagodas and follow the laws of Manu. A strictly religious fakir will go absolutely naked, with the exception of a small piece of linen called *dhoti*, around his loins. They wear their hair long, and it serves them as a pocket, as they stick in it various objects -- such as a pipe, a small flute called *vagudah*, the sounds of which throw the serpents into a cataleptic torpor, and sometimes their bamboo-stick (about one foot

long) with *the seven mystical knots* on it. This magical stick, or rather *rod*, the fakir receives from his guru on the day of his initiation, together with the three *mantrams*, which are communicated to him "mouth to ear." No fakir will be seen without this powerful adjunct of his calling. It is, as they all claim, the divining rod, the cause of every occult phenomenon produced by them.\*\*\* The Brahmanical fakir is en-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* As the perfect identity of the philosophical and religious doctrines of antiquity will be fully treated upon in subsequent chapters, we limit our explanations for the present.

\*\* "Rig-Veda-Anhita," p. 234.

\*\*\* Philostratus assures us that the Brahmins were able, in his time, to perform the most wonderful cures by merely pronouncing certain magical words. "The Indian Brahmans carry a staff and a ring, by means of which they are able to do almost anything." Origenes states the same ("Contra Celsum"). But if a strong mesmeric fluid -- say projected from the eye, and without any other contact -- is not added, no magical words would be efficacious.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxxiii BEFORE THE VEIL.

tirely distinct from the Mussulman mendicant of India, also called fakirs in some parts of the British territory.

**HERMETIST.** -- From Hermes, the god of Wisdom, known in Egypt, Syria, and Phoenicia as Thoth, Tat, Adad, Seth, and Sat-an (the latter *not to be taken* in the sense applied to it by Moslems and Christians), and in Greece as Kadmus. The kabalists identify him with Adam *Kadmon*, the first manifestation of the Divine Power, and with Enoch. There were two Hermes: the elder was the Trismegistus, and the second an emanation, or "permutation" of himself; the friend and instructor of Isis and Osiris. Hermes is the god of the priestly wisdom, like Mazeus.

**HIEROPHANT.** -- Discloser of sacred learning. The Old Man, the Chief of the Adepts at the initiations, who explained the arcane knowledge to the neophytes, bore this title. In Hebrew and Chaldaic the term was *Peter*, or opener, discloser; hence, the Pope, as the successor of the hierophant of the ancient Mysteries, sits in the Pagan chair of "St. Peter." The vindictiveness of the Catholic Church toward the alchemists, and to arcane and astronomical science, is explained by the fact that such knowledge was the ancient prerogative of the hierophant, or representative of Peter, who kept the mysteries of life and death. Men like Bruno, Galileo, and Kepler, therefore, and even Cagliostro, trespassed on the preserves of the Church, and were accordingly murdered.

Every nation had its Mysteries and hierophants. Even the Jews had their Peter -- Tanaim or Rabbin, like Hillel, Akiba,\* and other famous kabalists, who alone could impart the awful knowledge contained in the *Merkaba*. In India, there was in ancient times one, and now there are several hierophants scattered about the country, attached to the principal pagodas, who are known as the Brahma-atmas. In Thibet the chief hierophant is the Dalay, or Taley-Lama of Lha-ssa.\*\* Among Christian nations, the Catholics alone have preserved this "heathen" custom, in the person of their Pope, albeit they have sadly disfigured its majesty and the dignity of the sacred office.

**INITIATES.** -- In times of antiquity, those who had been initiated into the arcane knowledge taught by the hierophants of the Mysteries; and in our modern days those who have been initiated by the adepts of mystic lore into the mysterious knowledge, which, notwithstanding the lapse of ages, has yet a few real votaries on earth.

**[[Footnote(s)]]** -----

\* Akiba was a friend of Aher, said to have been the Apostle Paul of Christian story. Both are depicted as having visited Paradise. Aher took branches from the Tree of Knowledge, and so fell from the true (Jewish) religion. Akiba came away in peace. See 2d Epistle to the Corinthians, chapter xii.

\*\* Taley means ocean or sea.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxxiv BEFORE THE VEIL.**

**KABALIST**, from קבלה, **KABALA**; an unwritten or oral tradition. The kabalist is a student of "secret science," one who interprets the hidden meaning of the Scriptures with the help of the symbolical *Kabala*, and explains the real one by these means. The Tanaim were the first kabalists among the Jews; they appeared at Jerusalem about the beginning of the third century before the Christian era. The Books of *Ezekiel*, *Daniel*, *Henoch*, and the *Revelation* of St. John, are purely kabalistical. This secret doctrine is identical with that of the Chaldeans, and includes at the same time much of the Persian wisdom, or "magic."

**LAMAS.** -- Buddhist monks belonging to the Lamaic religion of Thibet, as, for instance, friars are the monks belonging to the Popish or Roman Catholic religion. Every lama is subject to the grand Taley-Lama, the Buddhist pope of Thibet, who holds his residence at Lha-ssa, and is a reincarnation of Buddha.

**MAGE**, or *Magian*; from *Mag* or *Maha*. The word is the root of the word magician. The Maha-atma (the great Soul or Spirit) in India had its priests in the pre-Vedic times. The Magians were priests of the fire-god; we find them among the Assyrians and Babylonians, as well as among the Persian fire-worshippers. The three magi, also denominated kings, that are said to have made gifts of gold, incense, and myrrh to

the infant Jesus, were fire-worshippers like the rest, and astrologers; for they saw his star. The high priest of the Parsis, at Surat, is called *Mobed*, others derived the word from Megh; Meh-ab signifying something grand and noble. Zoroaster's disciples were called *Meghestom*, according to Kleuker.

**MAGICIAN.** -- This term, once a title of renown and distinction, has come to be wholly perverted from its true meaning. Once the synonym of all that was honorable and reverent, of a possessor of learning and wisdom, it has become degraded into an epithet to designate one who is a pretender and a juggler; a charlatan, in short, or one who has "sold his soul to the Evil One"; who misuses his knowledge, and employs it for low and dangerous uses, according to the teachings of the clergy, and a mass of superstitious fools who believe the magician a sorcerer and an enchanter. But Christians forget, apparently, that Moses was also a magician, and Daniel, "*Master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers*" (*Daniel*, v. II).

The word magician then, scientifically speaking, is derived from *Magh, Mah*, Hindu or *Sanscrit* Maha -- great; a man well versed in the secret or esoteric knowledge; properly a Sacerdote.

**MANTICISM**, or mantic frenzy. During this state was developed the gift of prophecy. The two words are nearly synonymous. One was as honored as the other. Pythagoras and Plato held it in high esteem, and

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxxv BEFORE THE VEIL.**

Socrates advised his disciples to study Manticism. The Church Fathers, who condemned so severely the *mantic frenzy* in Pagan priests and Pythiae, were not above applying it to their own uses. The Montanists, who took their name from Montanus, a bishop of Phrygia, who was considered divinely inspired, rivalled with the *manteis* or prophets. "Tertullian, Augustine, and the martyrs of Carthage, were of the number," says the author of *Prophecy, Ancient and Modern*. "The Montanists seem to have resembled the *Bacchantes* in the wild enthusiasm that characterized their orgies," he adds. There is a diversity of opinion as to the origin of the word *Manticism*. There was the famous Mantis the Seer, in the days of Melampus and Proetus, King of Argos; and there was Manto, the daughter of the prophet of Thebes, herself a prophetess. Cicero describes prophecy and mantic frenzy by saying that "in the inner recesses of the mind is divine prophecy hidden and confined, a divine impulse, which when it burns more vividly is called furor" (frenzy, madness).

But there is still another etymology possible for the word *mantis*, and to which we doubt if the attention of the philologists was ever drawn. The mantic frenzy may, perchance, have a still earlier origin. The two sacrificial cups of the Soma-mystery used during the religious rites, and generally known as grahas, are respectively called *Sukra* and *Manti*.\*

It is in the latter manti or manthi cup that Brahma is said to be "stirred up." While the initiate drinks

(albeit sparingly) of this sacred soma-juice, the Brahma, or rather his "spirit," personified by the god Soma, enters into the man and takes *possession* of him. Hence, ecstatic vision, clairvoyance, and the gift of prophecy. Both kinds of divination -- the natural and the artificial -- are aroused by the Soma. The *Sukra*-cup awakens that which is given to every man by nature. It unites both spirit and soul, and these, from their own nature and essence, which are divine, have a foreknowledge of future things, as dreams, unexpected visions, and presentiments, well prove. The contents of the other cup, the *manti*, which "stirs the Brahma," put thereby the soul in communication not only with the minor gods -- the well-informed but not omniscient spirits -- but actually with the highest divine essence itself. The soul receives a direct illumination from the presence of its "god"; but as it is not allowed to remember certain things, well known only in heaven, the initiated person is generally seized with a kind of sacred frenzy, and upon recovering from it, only remembers that which is allowed to him. As to the other kind of seers and diviners -- those who make a

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Aytareya Brahmanan," 3, I.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxxvi BEFORE THE VEIL.

profession of and a living by it -- they are usually held to be possessed by a *gandharva*, a deity which is nowhere so little honored as in India.

**MANTRA.** -- A *Sanskrit* word conveying the same idea as the "Ineffable Name." Some mantras, when pronounced according to magical formula taught in the *Atharva-Veda*, produce an instantaneous and wonderful effect. In its general sense, though, a mantra is either simply a prayer to the gods and powers of heaven, as taught by the Brahmanical books, and especially *Manu*, or else a magical charm. In its esoteric sense, the "word" of the mantra, or mystic speech, is called by the Brahmans *Vach*. It resides in the mantra, which literally means those parts of the sacred books which are considered as the *Sruti*, or direct divine revelation.

**MARABUT.** -- A Mahometan pilgrim who has been to Mekka; a saint, after whose death his body is placed in an open sepulchre built on the surface, like other buildings, but in the middle of the streets and public places of populated cities. Placed inside the small and only room of the tomb (and several such public sarcophagi of brick and mortar may be seen to this day in the streets and squares of Cairo), the devotion of the wayfarers keeps a lamp ever burning at his head. The tombs of some of these marabuts have a great fame for the miracles they are alleged to perform.

**MATERIALIZATION.** -- A word employed by spiritualists to indicate the phenomenon of "a spirit clothing himself with a material form." The far less objectionable term, "form-manifestation," has been recently suggested by Mr. Stainton-Moses, of London. When the real nature of these apparitions is better comprehended, a still more appropriate name will doubtless be adopted. To call them materialized spirits

is inadmissible, for they are not spirits but animated portrait-statues.

**MAZDEANS**, from (Ahura) Mazda. (See Spiegel's *Yasna*, xl.) They were the ancient Persian nobles who worshipped Ormazd, and, rejecting images, inspired the Jews with the same horror for every concrete representation of the Deity. "They seem in Herodotus's time to have been superseded by the Magian religionists. The Parsis and Ghebers *geberim*, mighty men, of *Genesis* vi. and x. 8) appear to be Magian religionists. . . . By a curious muddling of ideas, Zoro-Aster (*Zero*, a circle, a son or priest, Aster, Ishtar, or Astarte -- in Aryan dialect, a star), the title of the head of the Magians and fire-worshippers, or Surya-ishtara, the sun-worshipper, is often confounded in modern times with Zaratustra, the reputed Mazdean apostle" (Zoroaster).

**METEMPSYCHOSIS**. -- The progress of the soul from one stage of existence to another. Symbolized and vulgarly believed to be rebirths in animal bodies. A term generally misunderstood by every class of European and

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxxvii BEFORE THE VEIL.**

American society, including many scientists. The kabalistic axiom, "A stone becomes a plant, a plant an animal, an animal a man, a man a spirit, and a spirit a god," receives an explanation in Manu's *Manava-Dharma-Sastra*, and other Brahmanical books.

**MYSTERIES**. -- Greek *teletai*, or finishings, as analogous to *teleuteia* or death. They were observances, generally kept secret from the profane and uninitiated, in which were taught by dramatic representation and other methods, the origin of things, the nature of the human spirit, its relations to the body, and the method of its purification and restoration to higher life. Physical science, medicine, the laws of music, divination, were all taught in the same manner. The Hippocratic oath was but a mystic obligation. Hippocrates was a priest of Asklepios, some of whose writings chanced to become public. But the Asklepiades were initiates of the AEsculapian serpent-worship, as the Bacchantes were of the Dionysia; and both rites were eventually incorporated with the Eleusinia. We will treat of the Mysteries fully in the subsequent chapters.

**MYSTICS**. -- Those initiated. But in the mediaeval and later periods the term was applied to men like Boehmen the Theosophist, Molinos the Quietist, Nicholas of Basle, and others who believed in a direct interior communion with God, analogous to the inspiration of the prophets.

**NABIA**. -- Seership, soothsaying. This oldest and most respected of mystic phenomena, is the name given to prophecy in the *Bible*, and is correctly included among the spiritual powers, such as divination, clairvoyant visions, trance-conditions, and oracles. But while enchanters, diviners, and even astrologers are strictly condemned in the Mosaic books, prophecy, seership, and nabia appear as the special gifts of heaven. In early ages they were all termed *Epoptai*, the Greek word for seers, clairvoyants; after which

they were designated as *Nebim*, "the plural of Nebo, the Babylonian god of wisdom." The kabalist distinguishes between the *seer* and the *magician*; one is passive, the other active; *Nebirah*, is one who looks into futurity and a clairvoyant; *Nebi-poel*, he who possesses *magic powers*. We notice that Elijah and Apollonius resorted to the same means to isolate themselves from the disturbing influences of the outer world, viz.: wrapping their heads entirely in a woolen mantle; from its being an electric non-conductor we must suppose.

**OCCULTIST.** -- One who studies the various branches of occult science. The term is used by the French kabalists (See Eliphas Levi's works). Occultism embraces the whole range of psychological, physiological, cosmical, physical, and spiritual phenomena. From the word *occult*, hidden or secret; applying therefore to the study of the *Kabala*, astrology, alchemy, and all arcane sciences.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxxviii BEFORE THE VEIL.**

**PAGAN GODS.** -- This term gods is erroneously understood by most of the reading public, to mean idols. The idea attached to them is *not* that of something objective or anthropomorphical. With the exception of occasions when "gods" mean either divine planetary entities (angels), or disembodied spirits of pure men, the term simply conveys to the mind of the mystic -- whether Hindu Hotar, Mazdean Mage, Egyptian hierophant, or disciple of the Greek philosophers -- the idea of a visible or cognized manifestation of an invisible potency of nature. And such occult potencies are invoked under the appellation of various gods, who, for the time being, are personating these powers. Thus every one of the numberless deities of the Hindu, Greek, and Egyptian Pantheons, are simply Powers of the "Unseen Universe." When the officiating Brahman invokes Aditya -- who, in her cosmic character, is the goddess-sun -- he simply *commands* that potency (personified in some god), which, as he asserts, "resides in the Mantra, as the sacred *Vach*." These god-powers are allegorically regarded as the divine *Hotars* of the Supreme One; while the priest (Brahman) is the human Hotar who officiates on earth, and representing that particular Power becomes, ambassador-like, invested with the very potency which he personates.

**PITRIS.** -- It is generally believed that the Hindu term *Pitris* means the spirits of our direct ancestors; of disembodied people. Hence the argument of some spiritualists that fakirs, and other Eastern wonder-workers, are *mediums*; that they themselves confess to being unable to produce anything without the help of the *Pitris*, of whom they are the obedient instruments. This is in more than one sense erroneous. The *Pitris* are not the ancestors of the present living men, but those of the human kind or Adamic race; the spirits of *human* races which, on the great scale of descending evolution, preceded our races of men, and were physically, as well as spiritually, far superior to our modern pigmies. In *Manava-Dharma-Sastra* they are called the *Lunar* ancestors.

**PYTHIA, or Pythoness.** -- Webster dismisses the word very briefly by saying that it was the name of one who delivered the oracles at the Temple of Delphi, and "any female supposed to have the spirit of divination in her -- *a witch*," which is neither complimentary, exact, nor just. A Pythia, upon the authority of Plutarch, Iamblichus, Lamprias, and others, was a nervous sensitive; she was chosen from

among the poorest class, young and pure. Attached to the temple, within whose precincts she had a room, secluded from every other, and to which no one but the priest, or seer, had admittance, she had no communications with the outside world, and her life was more strict and ascetic than that of a Catholic nun. Sitting on a tripod of brass placed over a fissure in the ground, through which arose intoxicating vapors, these subterranean

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xxxix BEFORE THE VEIL.

exhalations penetrating her whole system produced the prophetic mania. In this abnormal state she delivered oracles. She was sometimes called *ventriloqua vates*,\* the ventriloquist-prophetess.

The ancients placed the astral soul of man, [[*psuche*]], or his self-consciousness, in the pit of the stomach. The Brahmans shared this belief with Plato and other philosophers. Thus we find in the fourth verse of the second *Nabhanedishtha Hymn* it is said: "Hear, O sons of the gods (spirits) one who speaks through his navel (nabha) for he hails you in your dwellings!"

Many of the Sanscrit scholars agree that this belief is one of the most ancient among the Hindus. The modern fakirs, as well as the ancient gymnosophists, unite themselves with their atman and the Deity by remaining motionless in contemplation and concentrating their whole thought on their navel. As in modern somnambulatory phenomena, the navel was regarded as "the circle of the sun," the seat of internal divine light.\*\* Is the fact of a number of modern somnambulists being enabled to read letters, hear, smell, and see, through that part of their body to be regarded again as a simple "coincidence," or shall we admit at last that the old sages knew something more of physiological and psychological mysteries than our modern Academicians? In modern Persia, when a "magician" (often simply a mesmerizer) is consulted upon occasions of theft and other puzzling occurrences, he makes his manipulations over the pit of his stomach, and so brings himself into a state of clairvoyance. Among the modern Parsis, remarks a translator of the *Rig-vedas*, there exists a belief up to the present day that their adepts have a flame in their navel, which enlightens to them all darkness and discloses the spiritual world, as well as all things unseen, or at a distance. They call it the lamp of *the Deshtur*, or high priest; the light of the Dikshita (the initiate), and otherwise designate it by many other names.

**SAMOTHRACES.** -- A designation of the Fane-gods worshipped at Samothracia in the Mysteries. They are considered as identical with the Kabeiri, Dioskuri, and Korybantēs. Their names were mystical -- denoting Pluto, Ceres or Proserpina, Bacchus, and AEsculapius or Hermes.

**SHAMANS, or Samaneans.** -- An order of Buddhists among the Tartars, especially those of Siberia. They are possibly akin to the philosophers

[[Footnote(s)]] -----



\* See Pantheon: "Myths," p. 31; also Aristophanes in "Voestas," i., reg. 28.

\*\* The oracle of Apollo was at Delphos, the city of the *[[delphus]]*, womb or abdomen; the place of the temple was denominated the *omphalos* or navel. The symbols are female and lunar; reminding us that the Arcadians were called Proseleni, pre-Hellenic or more ancient than the period when Ionian and Olympian lunar worship was introduced.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] xi BEFORE THE VEIL.**

anciently known as *Brachmanes*, mistaken sometimes for Brahmins.\* They are all *magicians*, or rather sensitives or mediums artificially developed. At present those who act as priests among the Tartars are generally very ignorant, and far below the fakirs in knowledge and education. Both men and women may be Shamans.

**SOMA.** -- This Hindu sacred beverage answers to the Greek ambrosia or nectar, drunk by the gods of Olympus. A cup of kykeon was also quaffed by the mysta at the Eleusinian initiation. He who drinks it easily reaches *Bradhna*, or place of splendor (Heaven). The soma-drink known to Europeans is not the *genuine* beverage, but its substitute; for the initiated priests alone can taste of the real soma; and even kings and rajas, when sacrificing, receive the substitute. Haug shows by his own confession, in his *Aytareya Brahmanan*, that it was not the Soma that he tasted and found nasty, but the juice from the roots of the Nyagradha, a plant or bush which grows on the hills of Poona. We were positively informed that the majority of the sacrificial priests of the Dekkan have lost the secret of the true soma. It can be found neither in the ritual books nor through oral information. The true followers of the primitive Vedic religion are very few; these are the alleged descendants from the *Rishis*, the real Agnihotris, the initiates of the great Mysteries. The soma-drink is also commemorated in the Hindu Pantheon, for it is called the King-Soma. He who drinks of it is made to participate in the heavenly king, because he becomes filled with it, as the Christian apostles and their converts became filled with the Holy Ghost, and purified of their sins. The soma makes a new man of the initiate; he is reborn and transformed, and his spiritual nature overcomes the physical; it gives the divine power of inspiration, and develops the clairvoyant faculty to the utmost. According to the exoteric explanation the soma is a plant, but, at the same time it is an angel. It forcibly connects the *inner*, highest "spirit" of man, which spirit is an angel like the mystical soma, with his "irrational soul," or astral body, and thus united by the power of the magic drink, they soar together above physical nature, and participate during life in the beatitude and ineffable glories of Heaven.

Thus the Hindu soma is mystically, and in all respects the same that the Eucharistic supper is to the Christian. The idea is similar. By

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* From the accounts of Strabo and Megasthenes, who visited Palibothras, it would seem that the persons

termed by him Samanean, or Brachmane priests, were simply Buddhists. "The singularly subtle replies of the Samanean or Brahman philosophers, in their interview with the conqueror, will be found to contain the spirit of the Buddhist doctrine," remarks Upham. (See the "History and Doctrine of Buddhism"; and Hale's "Chronology," vol. iii, p. 238.)

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xli BEFORE THE VEIL.

means of the sacrificial prayers -- the mantras -- this liquor is supposed to be transformed on the spot into real soma -- or the angel, and even into Brahma himself. Some missionaries have expressed themselves very indignantly about this ceremony, the more so, that, generally speaking, the Brahmans use a *kind of spirituous liquor* as a substitute. But do the Christians believe less fervently in the transubstantiation of the communion-wine into the blood of Christ, because this wine happens to be more or less spirituous? Is not the idea of the symbol attached to it the same? But the missionaries say that this hour of soma-drinking is the golden hour of Satan, who lurks at the bottom of the Hindu sacrificial cup.\*

**SPIRIT.** -- The lack of any mutual agreement between writers in the use of this word has resulted in dire confusion. It is commonly made synonymous with *soul*; and the lexicographers countenance the usage. This is the natural result of our ignorance of the other word, and repudiation of the classification adopted by the ancients. Elsewhere we attempt to make clear the distinction between the terms "spirit" and "soul." There are no more important passages in this work. Meanwhile, we will only add that "spirit" is the *[[nous]]* of Plato, the immortal, immaterial, and purely *divine* principle in man -- the crown of the human *Triad*; whereas,

**SOUL** is the *[[psuche]]*, or the *nephesh* of the *Bible*; the vital principle, or the breath of life, which every animal, down to the infusoria, shares with man. In the translated *Bible* it stands indifferently for *life*, blood, and soul. "Let us *not kill* his nephesh," says the original text: "let us not kill *him*," translate the Christians (*Genesis xxxvii. 21*), and so on.

**THEOSOPHISTS.** -- In the mediaeval ages it was the name by which were known the disciples of Paracelsus of the sixteenth century, the so-called fire-philosophers or *Philosophi per ignem*. As well as the Platonists they regarded the soul *[[psuche]]* and the divine spirit, *nous*, as a particle of the great Archos -- a fire taken from the eternal ocean of light.

The Theosophical Society, to which these volumes are dedicated by the author as a mark of affectionate regard, was organized at New York in 1875. The object of its founders was to experiment practically in the occult powers of Nature, and to collect and disseminate among Christians information about the Oriental religious philosophies. Later, it has determined to spread among the "poor benighted heathen" such evi-

\* In their turn, the heathen may well ask the missionaries what sort of a spirit lurks at the bottom of the sacrificial beer-bottle. That evangelical New York journal, the "Independent," says: "A late English traveller found a simple-minded Baptist mission church, in far-off Burmah, using for the communion service, and we doubt not with God's blessing, Bass's pale ale instead of wine." Circumstances alter cases, it seems!

---

dences as to the practical results of Christianity as will at least give both sides of the story to the communities among which missionaries are at work. With this view it has established relations with associations and individuals throughout the East, to whom it furnishes authenticated reports of the ecclesiastical crimes and misdemeanors, schisms and heresies, controversies and litigations, doctrinal differences and biblical criticisms and revisions, with which the press of Christian Europe and America constantly teems. Christendom has been long and minutely informed of the degradation and brutishness into which Buddhism, Brahmanism, and Confucianism have plunged their deluded votaries, and many millions have been lavished upon foreign missions under such false representations. The Theosophical Society, seeing daily exemplifications of this very state of things as the sequence of Christian teaching and example -- the latter especially -- thought it simple justice to make the facts known in Palestine, India, Ceylon, Cashmere, Tartary, Thibet, China, and Japan, in all which countries it has influential correspondents. It may also in time have much to say about the conduct of the missionaries to those who contribute to their support.

**THEURGIST.** -- From [[*theos*]], god, and [[*ergon*]], work. The first school of practical theurgy in the Christian period was founded by Iamblichus among the Alexandrian Platonists; but the priests attached to the temples of Egypt, Assyria, and Babylonia, and who took an active part in the evocations of the gods during the Sacred Mysteries, were known by this name from the earliest archaic period. The purpose of it was to make spirits visible to the eyes of mortals. A theurgist was one expert in the esoteric learning of the Sanctuaries of all the great countries. The Neoplatonists of the school of Iamblichus were called theurgists, for they performed the so-called "ceremonial magic," and evoked the "spirits" of the departed heroes, "gods," and Daimonia ([[*daimonia*]], divine, spiritual entities). In the rare cases when the presence of a *tangible* and *visible* spirit was required, the theurgist had to furnish the weird apparition with a portion of his own flesh and blood -- he had to perform the *theopoea*, or the "creation of gods," by a mysterious process well known to the modern fakirs and initiated Brahmans of India. This is what is said in the *Book of Evocations* of the pagodas. It shows the perfect identity of rites and ceremonial between the oldest Brahmanic theurgy and that of the Alexandrian Platonists:

"The Brahman Grihasta (the evocator) must be in a state of complete purity before he ventures to call forth the Pitris."

After having prepared a lamp, some sandal, incense, etc., and having traced the magic circles taught to him by the superior guru, in order to keep away *bad* spirits, he "ceases to breathe, and calls *the fire* to his

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xliii BEFORE THE VEIL.

help to disperse his body." He pronounces a certain number of times the sacred word, and "his soul escapes from his body, and his body disappears, and the soul of the evoked spirit descends into the *double* body and animates it." Then "His (Grihasta's) soul reenters into his body, whose subtile particles have again been aggregating, after having formed of their emanations an aerial body to the spirit he evoked."

And now, that he has formed for the Pitri a body with the particles the most essential and pure of his own, the grihasta is allowed, after the ceremonial sacrifice is over, to "converse with the souls of the ancestors and the Pitris, and offer them questions on the mysteries of the *Being* and the transformations of the *imperishable*."

"Then after having blown out his lamp he must light it again, and set at liberty the bad spirits shut out from the place by the magical circles, and leave the sanctuary of the Pitris."\*

The school of Iamblichus was distinct from that of Plotinus and Porphyry, who were strongly against ceremonial magic and practical theurgy as dangerous, though these two eminent men firmly believed in both. "The *theurgic* or *benevolent* magic, the Goetic, or dark and evil necromancy, were alike in preeminent repute *during the first century* of the Christian era."\*\* But never have any of the highly moral and pious philosophers, whose fame has descended to us spotless of any evil deed, practiced any other kind of magic than the theurgic, or *benevolent*, as Bulwer-Lytton terms it. "Whoever is acquainted with the nature of *divinely luminous appearances* [[*phasmata*]] knows also on what account it is requisite to abstain from all birds (animal food), and especially for him who hastens to be liberated from terrestrial concerns and to be established with the celestial gods," says Porphyry.\*\*\*

Though he refused to practice theurgy himself, Porphyry, in his *Life of Plotinus*, mentions a priest of Egypt, who, "at the request of a certain friend of Plotinus (which friend was perhaps Porphyry himself, remarks T. Taylor), exhibited to Plotinus, in the temple of Isis at Rome, the familiar daimon, or, in modern language, the *guardian angel* of that philosopher."\*\*\*\*

The popular, prevailing idea was that the theurgists, as well as the magicians, worked wonders, such as evoking the souls or shadows of the heroes and gods, and doing other thaumaturgic works by supernatural powers.

YAJNA. -- "The Yajna," say the Brahmans, exists from eternity, for

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Book of Brahmanical Evocations," part iii.

\*\* Bulwer-Lytton: "Last Days of Pompeii," p. 147.

\*\*\* "Select Works," p. 159.

\*\*\*\* Ibid., p. 92.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] xlv BEFORE THE VEIL.

it proceeded forth from the Supreme One, the *Brahma-Prajapati*, in whom it lay dormant from "no beginning." It is the key to the TRAIVIDYA, the thrice sacred science contained in the Rig verses, which teaches the Yagus or sacrificial mysteries. "The Yajna" exists as an invisible thing at all times; it is like the latent power of electricity in an electrifying machine, requiring only the operation of a suitable apparatus in order to be elicited. It is supposed to extend from the *Ahavaniya* or sacrificial fire to the heavens, forming a bridge or ladder by means of which the sacrificer can communicate with the world of gods and spirits, and even ascend when alive to their abodes.\*

This *Yajna* is again one of the forms of the Akasa, and the mystic word calling it into existence and pronounced mentally by the initiated Priest is the *Lost Word* receiving impulse through WILL-POWER.

To complete the list, we will now add that in the course of the following chapters, whenever we use the term *Archaic*, we mean before the time of Pythagoras; when *Ancient*, before the time of Mahomet; and when *Mediaeval*, the period between Mahomet and Martin Luther. It will only be necessary to infringe the rule when from time to time we may have to speak of nations of a pre-Pythagorean antiquity, and will adopt the common custom of calling them "ancient."

-----

Before closing this initial chapter, we venture to say a few words in explanation of the plan of this work. Its object is not to force upon the public the personal views or theories of its author; nor has it the pretensions of a scientific work, which aims at creating a revolution in some department of thought. It is rather a brief summary of the religions, philosophies, and universal traditions of human kind, and the exegesis of the same, in the spirit of those secret doctrines, of which none -- thanks to prejudice and bigotry -- have reached Christendom in so un mutilated a form, as to secure it a fair judgment. Since the days of the unlucky mediaeval philosophers, the last to write upon these secret doctrines of which they were the depositaries, few men have dared to brave persecution and prejudice by placing their knowledge upon record. And these few have never, as a rule, written for the public, but only for those of

their own and succeeding times who possessed the key to their jargon. The multitude, not understanding them or their doctrines, have been accustomed to regard them *en masse* as either charlatans or dreamers. Hence the unmerited contempt into which the study of the noblest of sciences -- that of the spiritual man -- has gradually fallen.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Aitareya Brahmanan," Introduction.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page xlv]] BEFORE THE VEIL.

In undertaking to inquire into the assumed infallibility of Modern Science and Theology, the author has been forced, even at the risk of being thought discursive, to make constant comparison of the ideas, achievements, and pretensions of their representatives, with those of the ancient philosophers and religious teachers. Things the most widely separated as to time, have thus been brought into immediate juxtaposition, for only thus could the priority and parentage of discoveries and dogmas be determined. In discussing the merits of our scientific contemporaries, their own confessions of failure in experimental research, of baffling mysteries, of missing links in their chains of theory, of inability to comprehend natural phenomena, of ignorance of the laws of the causal world, have furnished the basis for the present study. Especially (since Psychology has been so much neglected, and the East is so far away that few of our investigators will ever get there to study that science where alone it is understood), we will review the speculations and policy of noted authorities in connection with those modern psychological phenomena which began at Rochester and have now overspread the world. *We wish to show how inevitable were their innumerable failures, and how they must continue until these pretended authorities of the West go to the Brahmans and Lamaists of the far Orient, and respectfully ask them to impart the alphabet of true science.* We have laid no charge against scientists that is not supported by their own published admissions, and if our citations from the records of antiquity rob some of what they have hitherto viewed as well-earned laurels, the fault is not ours but Truth's. No man worthy of the name of philosopher would care to wear honors that rightfully belong to another.

Deeply sensible of the Titanic struggle that is now in progress between materialism and the spiritual aspirations of mankind, our constant endeavor has been to gather into our several chapters, like weapons into armories, every fact and argument that can be used to aid the latter in defeating the former. Sickly and deformed child as it now is, the materialism of To-Day is born of the brutal Yesterday. Unless its growth is arrested, it may become our master. It is the bastard progeny of the French Revolution and its reaction against ages of religious bigotry and repression. To prevent the crushing of these spiritual aspirations, the blighting of these hopes, and the deadening of that intuition which teaches us of a God and a hereafter, we must show our false theologies in their naked deformity, and distinguish between divine religion and human dogmas. Our voice is raised for spiritual freedom, and our plea made for enfranchisement from all tyranny, whether of **SCIENCE** or **THEOLOGY**.

---

[Chapter 1](#)

[Isis Unveiled Homepage](#)

[[Vol. 2, Page i]]

# **ISIS UNVEILED:**

**A MASTER-KEY  
TO THE  
MYSTERIES OF ANCIENT AND MODERN  
SCIENCE AND THEOLOGY.**

**BY  
H. P. BLAVATSKY,**

CORRESPONDING SECRETARY OF THE THEOSOPHICAL SOCIETY.

"Cecy est un livre de bonne Foy." -- MONTAIGNE.

**VOL. II. -- THEOLOGY.**

THEOSOPHICAL UNIVERSITY PRESS  
PASADENA, CALIFORNIA

---

[[Vol. 2]]

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS.**

[PREFACE](#) -- iii

Mrs. Elizabeth Thompson and Baroness Burdett-Coutts.

-----



## Volume Second.

### THE "INFALLIBILITY" OF MODERN RELIGION.

#### CHAPTER I.

##### THE CHURCH: WHERE IS IT?

Church statistics . . .	1
Catholic "miracles" and spiritualistic "phenomena" . . .	4
Christian and Pagan beliefs compared . . .	10
Magic and sorcery practised by Christian clergy . . .	20
Comparative theology a new science . . .	25
Eastern traditions as to Alexandrian Library . . .	27
Roman pontiffs imitators of the Hindu Brahm-atma . . .	30
Christian dogmas derived from heathen philosophy . . .	33
Doctrine of the Trinity of Pagan origin . . .	45
Disputes between Gnostics and Church Fathers . . .	51
Bloody records of Christianity . . .	53

#### CHAPTER II.

##### CHRISTIAN CRIMES AND HEATHEN VIRTUES.

Sorceries of Catherine of Medicis . . .	55
Occult arts practised by the clergy . . .	59
Witch-burnings and auto-da-fe of little children . . .	62
Lying Catholic saints . . .	74
Pretensions of missionaries in India and China . . .	79
Sacrilegious tricks of Catholic clergy . . .	82
Paul a kabalist . . .	91
Peter not the founder of Roman church . . .	91
Strict lives of Pagan hierophants . . .	98
High character of ancient "mysteries" . . .	101

---

#### [[Vol. 2]] CONTENTS.

Jaccoliot's account of Hindu fakirs . . .	103
Christian symbolism derived from Phallic worship . . .	109
Hindu doctrine of the Pitris . . .	114
Brahminic spirit-communion ...	115
Dangers of <i>untrained</i> mediumship . . .	117

### **CHAPTER III.**

#### **DIVISIONS AMONGST THE EARLY CHRISTIANS.**

- Resemblance between early Christianity and Buddhism . . . 123
- Peter never in Rome . . . 124
- Meanings of "Nazar" and "Nazarene" . . . 129
- Baptism a derived right . . . 134
- Is Zoroaster a generic name? . . . 141
- Pythagorean teachings of Jesus . . . 147
- The Apocalypse kabalistic . . . 147
- Jesus considered an adept by some Pagan philosophers and early Christians . . . 150
- Doctrine of permutation . . . 152
- The meaning of God-Incarnate . . . 153
- Dogmas of the Gnostics . . . 155
- Ideas of Marcion, the "heresiarch" . . . 159
- Precepts of Manu . . . 163
- Jehovah identical with Bacchus . . . 165

### **CHAPTER IV.**

#### **ORIENTAL COSMOGONIES AND BIBLE RECORDS.**

- Discrepancies in the Pentateuch . . . 167
- Indian, Chaldean and Ophite systems compared . . . 170
- Who were the first Christians? . . . 178
- Christos and Sophia-Achamoth . . . 183
- Secret doctrine taught by Jesus . . . 191
- Jesus never claimed to be God . . . 193
- New Testament narratives and Hindu legends . . . 199
- Antiquity of the "Logos" and "Christ" . . . 205
- Comparative Virgin-worship . . . 209

### **CHAPTER V.**

#### **MYSTERIES OF THE KABALA.**

- En-Soph and the Sephiroth . . . 212
  - The primitive wisdom-religion . . . 216
  - The book of Genesis a compilation of Old World legends . . . 217
  - The Trinity of the Kabala . . . 222
-

## **[[Vol. 2]] CONTENTS.**

- Gnostic and Nazarene systems contrasted with Hindu myths . . . 225
- Kabalism in the book of Ezekiel . . . 232
- Story of the resurrection of Jairus's daughter found in the history of Christna . . . 241
- Untrustworthy teachings of the early Fathers . . . 248
- Their persecuting spirit . . . 249

### **CHAPTER VI.**

#### **ESOTERIC DOCTRINES OF BUDDHISM PARODIED IN CHRISTIANITY.**

- Decisions of Nicean Council, how arrived at . . . 251
- Murder of Hypatia . . . 252
- Origin of the fish-symbol of Vishnu . . . 256
- Kabalistic doctrine of the Cosmogony . . . 264
- Diagrams of Hindu and Chaldeo-Jewish systems . . . 265
- Ten mythical Avatars of Vishnu . . . 274
- Trinity of man taught by Paul . . . 281
- Socrates and Plato on soul and spirit . . . 283
- True Buddhism, what it is . . . 288

### **CHAPTER VII.**

#### **EARLY CHRISTIAN HERESIES AND SECRET SOCIETIES.**

- Nazareans, Ophites, and modern Druzes . . . 291
- Etymology of **IAO** . . . 298
- "Hermetic Brothers" of Egypt . . . 307
- True meaning of Nirvana . . . 319
- [The Jayna sect](#) . . . 321
- Christians and Chrestians . . . 323
- The Gnostics and their detractors . . . 325
- Buddha, Jesus, and Apollonius of Tyana . . . 341

### **CHAPTER VIII.**

#### **JESUITRY AND MASONRY.**

- The *Sohar* and Rabbi Simeon . . . 348
- The Order of Jesuits and its relation to some of the Masonic orders . . . 352
- Crimes permitted to its members . . . 355
- Principles of Jesuitry compared with those of Pagan moralists . . . 364
- Trinity of man in Egyptian *Book of the Dead* . . . 367
- Freemasonry no longer esoteric . . . 372

[Persecution of Templars by the Church](#) . . . 381

Secret Masonic ciphers . . . 395

Jehovah not the "Ineffable Name" . . . 398

---

**[[Vol. 2]] CONTENTS.**

**[CHAPTER IX.](#)**

**THE VEDAS AND THE BIBLE.**

Nearly every myth based on some great truth . . . 405

Whence the Christian Sabbath . . . 406

Antiquity of the Vedas . . . 410

Pythagorean doctrine of the potentialities of numbers . . . 417

"Days" of *Genesis* and "Days" of Brahma . . . 422

Fall of man and the Deluge in the Hindu books . . . 425

Antiquity of the Mahabharata . . . 429

Were the ancient Egyptians of the Aryan race? . . . 434

[Samuel, David, and Solomon mythical personages](#) . . . 439

Symbolism of Noah's Ark . . . 447

The Patriarchs identical with zodiacal signs . . . 459

All Bible legends belong to universal history . . . 469

**[CHAPTER X.](#)**

**THE DEVIL-MYTH.**

The devil officially recognized by the Church . . . 477

Satan the mainstay of sacerdotalism . . . 480

Identity of Satan with the Egyptian Typhon . . . 483

His relation to serpent-worship . . . 489

The Book of Job and the Book of the Dead . . . 493

[The Hindu devil a metaphysical abstraction](#) . . . 501

Satan and the Prince of Hell in the Gospel of Nicodemus . . . 515

**[CHAPTER XI.](#)**

**COMPARATIVE RESULTS OF BUDDHISM AND CHRISTIANITY.**

The age of philosophy produced no atheists . . . 530

The legends of three Saviours . . . 537

Christian doctrine of the Atonement illogical . . . 542

Cause of the failure of missionaries to convert Buddhists and Brahmanists . . . 553

<a href="#">Neither Buddha nor Jesus left written records . . .</a>	559
The grandest mysteries of religion in the Bagaved-gita . . .	562
The meaning of regeneration explained in the Satapa-Brahmana . . .	565
The sacrifice of blood interpreted . . .	566
Demoralization of British India by Christian missionaries . . .	573
The Bible less authenticated than any other sacred book . . .	577
Knowledge of chemistry and physics displayed by Indian jugglers . . .	583

## **CHAPTER XII.**

### **CONCLUSIONS AND ILLUSTRATIONS.**

Recapitulation of fundamental propositions . . .	587
Seership of the soul and of the spirit . . .	590

---

### **[[Vol. 2]] CONTENTS.**

The phenomenon of the so-called spirit-hand . . .	594
Difference between mediums and adepts . . .	595
Interview of an English ambassador with a reincarnated Buddha . . .	598
Flight of a lama's astral body related by Abbe Huc . . .	604
Schools of magic in Buddhist lamaseries . . .	609
<a href="#">The unknown race of Hindu Todas</a> . . .	613
Will-power of fakirs and yogis . . .	617
Taming of wild beasts by fakirs . . .	622
Evocation of a living spirit by a Shaman, witnessed by the writer . . .	626
Sorcery by the breath of a Jesuit Father . . .	633
Why the study of magic is almost impracticable in Europe . . .	635
Conclusion . . .	635

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page iii]]**

## **PREFACE TO PART II.**

WERE it possible, we would keep this work out of the hands of many Christians whom its perusal would not benefit, and for whom it was not written. We allude to those whose faith in their respective churches is pure and sincere, and those whose sinless lives reflect the glorious example of that Prophet of Nazareth, by whose mouth the spirit of truth spake loudly to humanity. Such there have been at all times. History preserves the names of many as heroes, philosophers, philanthropists, martyrs, and holy

men and women; but how many more have lived and died, unknown but to their intimate acquaintance, unblest but by their humble beneficiaries! These have ennobled Christianity, but would have shed the same lustre upon any other faith they might have professed -- for they were higher than their creed. The benevolence of Peter Cooper and Elizabeth Thompson, of America, who are not orthodox Christians, is no less Christ-like than that of the Baroness Angela Burdett-Coutts, of England, who is one. And yet, in comparison with the millions who have been accounted Christians, such have always formed a small minority. They are to be found at this day, in pulpit and pew, in palace and cottage; but the increasing materialism, worldliness and hypocrisy are fast diminishing their proportionate number. Their charity, and simple, child-like faith in the infallibility of their Bible, their dogmas, and their clergy, bring into full activity all the virtues

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page iv]] PREFACE TO PART II.**

that are implanted in our common nature. We have personally known such God-fearing priests and clergymen, and we have always avoided debate with them, lest we might be guilty of the cruelty of hurting their feelings; nor would we rob a single layman of his blind confidence, if it alone made possible for him holy living and serene dying.

An analysis of religious beliefs in general, this volume is in particular directed against theological Christianity, the chief opponent of free thought. It contains not one word against the pure teachings of Jesus, but unsparingly denounces their debasement into pernicious ecclesiastical systems that are ruinous to man's faith in his immortality and his God, and subversive of all moral restraint.

We cast our gauntlet at the dogmatic theologians who would enslave both history and science; and especially at the Vatican, whose despotic pretensions have become hateful to the greater portion of enlightened Christendom. The clergy apart, none but the logician, the investigator, the dauntless explorer should meddle with books like this. Such delvers after truth have the courage of their opinions.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page 1]]

## THE VEIL OF ISIS.

-----

### **PART ONE. -- SCIENCE.**

-----

### **CHAPTER I.**

"Ego sum qui sum." -- *An axiom of Hermetic Philosophy.*

"We commenced research where modern conjecture closes its faithless wings. And with us, those were the common elements of science which the sages of to-day disdain as wild chimeras, or despair of as unfathomable mysteries." -- **BULWER'S "ZANONI."**

**THERE** exists somewhere in this wide world an old Book -- so very old that our modern antiquarians might ponder over its pages an indefinite time, and still not quite agree as to the nature of the fabric upon which it is written. It is the only original copy now in existence. The most ancient Hebrew document on occult learning -- the *Siphra Dzeniouta* -- was compiled from it, and that at a time when the former was already considered in the light of a literary relic. One of its illustrations represents the Divine Essence emanating from **ADAM\*** like a luminous arc proceeding to form a circle; and then, having attained the highest point of its circumference, the ineffable Glory bends back again, and returns to earth, bringing a higher type of humanity in its vortex. As it approaches nearer and nearer to our planet, the Emanation becomes more and more shadowy, until upon touching the ground it is as black as night.

A conviction, founded upon *seventy* thousand years of experience,\*\* as they allege, has been entertained by hermetic philosophers of all periods that matter has in time become, through sin, more gross and dense than it was at man's first formation; that, at the beginning, the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The name is used in the sense of the Greek word [[*anthropos*]].

\*\* The traditions of the Oriental Kabalists claim their science to be older than that. Modern scientists may doubt and reject the assertion. They *cannot* prove it false.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 2 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

human body was of a half-ethereal nature; and that, before the fall, mankind communed freely with the now unseen universes. But since that time matter has become the formidable barrier between us and the world of spirits. The oldest esoteric traditions also teach that, before the mystic Adam, many races of human beings lived and died out, each giving place in its turn to another. Were these precedent types more perfect? Did any of them belong to the *winged* race of men mentioned by Plato in *Phaedrus*? It is the special province of science to solve the problem. The caves of France and the relics of the stone age afford a point at which to begin.

As the cycle proceeded, man's eyes were more and more opened, until he came to know "good and evil" as well as the Elohim themselves. Having reached its summit, the cycle began to go downward. When the arc attained a certain point which brought it parallel with the fixed line of our terrestrial plane, the man was furnished by nature with "coats of *skin*," and the Lord God "clothed them."

This same belief in the pre-existence of a far more spiritual race than the one to which we now belong can be traced back to the earliest traditions of nearly every people. In the ancient Quiche manuscript, published by Brasseur de Bourbourg -- the *Popol Vuh* -- the first men are mentioned as a race that could reason and speak, whose sight was unlimited, and who knew all things at once. According to Philo Judaeus, the air is filled with an invisible host of spirits, some of whom are free from evil and immortal, and others are pernicious and mortal. "From the sons of **EL** we are descended, and sons of **EL** must we become again." And the unequivocal statement of the anonymous Gnostic who wrote *The Gospel according to John*, that "as many as received Him," *i.e.*, who followed practically the esoteric doctrine of Jesus, would "become the sons of God," points to the same belief. (i., 12.) "Know ye not, ye are *gods*?" exclaimed the Master. Plato describes admirably in *Phaedrus* the state in which man once was, and what he will become again: before, and after the "loss of his wings"; when "he lived among the gods, a god himself in the airy world." From the remotest periods religious philosophies taught that the whole universe was filled with divine and spiritual beings of divers races. From one of these evolved, in the course of time, **ADAM**, the primitive man.

The Kalmucks and some tribes of Siberia also describe in their legends earlier creations than our present race. These beings, they say, were possessed of almost boundless knowledge, and in their audacity even threatened rebellion against the Great Chief Spirit. To punish their presumption and humble them, he imprisoned them *in bodies*, and

---



so shut in their senses. From these they can escape but through long repentance, self-purification, and development. Their *Shamans*, they think, occasionally enjoy the divine powers originally possessed by all human beings.

The Astor Library of New York has recently been enriched by a facsimile of an Egyptian Medical Treatise, written in the sixteenth century B.C. (or, more precisely, 1552 B.C.), which, according to the commonly received chronology, is the time when Moses was just twenty-one years of age. The original is written upon the inner bark of *Cyperus papyrus*, and has been pronounced by Professor Schenk, of Leipsig, not only genuine, but also the most perfect ever seen. It consists of a single sheet of yellow-brown papyrus of finest quality, three-tenths of a metre wide, more than twenty metres long, and forming one roll divided into one hundred and ten pages, all carefully numbered. It was purchased in Egypt, in 1872-3, by the archaeologist Ebers, of "a well-to-do Arab from Luxor." The New York *Tribune*, commenting upon the circumstance, says: The papyrus "bears internal evidence of being one of the six *Hermetic Books on Medicine*, named by Clement of Alexandria."

The editor further says: "At the time of Iamblichus, A.D. 363, the priests of Egypt showed forty-two books which they attributed to Hermes (Thuti). Of these, according to that author, thirty-six contained the history of all human knowledge; the last six treated of anatomy, of pathology, of affections of the eye, instruments of surgery, and of medicines.\* The *Papyrus Ebers* is indisputably one of these ancient Hermetic works."

If so clear a ray of light has been thrown upon ancient Egyptian science, by the accidental (?) encounter of the German archaeologist with one "well-to-do Arab" from Luxor, how can we know what sunshine may be let in upon the dark crypts of history by an equally accidental meeting between some other prosperous Egyptian and another enterprising student of antiquity!

*The discoveries of modern science do not disagree with the oldest traditions which claim an incredible antiquity for our race.* Within the last few years geology, which previously had only conceded that man could be traced as far back as the tertiary period, has found unanswerable proofs that human existence antedates the last glaciation of Europe -- over 250,000 years! A hard nut, this, for Patristic Theology to crack; but an accepted fact with the ancient philosophers.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Clement of Alexandria asserted that in his day the Egyptian priests possessed forty-two Canonical Books.

---

Moreover, fossil implements have been exhumed together with human remains, which show that man hunted in those remote times, and knew how to build a fire. But the forward step has not yet been taken in this search for the origin of the race; science comes to a dead stop, and waits for future proofs. Unfortunately, anthropology and psychology possess no Cuvier; neither geologists nor archaeologists are able to construct, from the fragmentary bits hitherto discovered, the perfect skeleton of the triple man -- physical, intellectual, and spiritual. Because the fossil implements of man are found to become more rough and uncouth as geology penetrates deeper into the bowels of the earth, it seems a proof to science that the closer we come to the origin of man, the more savage and brute-like he must be. Strange logic! Does the finding of the remains in the cave of Devon prove that there were no contemporary races then who were highly civilized? When the present population of the earth have disappeared, and some archaeologist belonging to the "coming race" of the distant future shall excavate the domestic implements of one of our Indian or Andaman Island tribes, will he be justified in concluding that mankind in the nineteenth century was "just emerging from the Stone Age"?

It has lately been the fashion to speak of "the untenable conceptions of an uncultivated past." *As though it were possible to hide behind an epigram the intellectual quarries out of which the reputations of so many modern philosophers have been carved!* Just as Tyndall is ever ready to disparage ancient philosophers -- for a dressing-up of whose ideas more than one distinguished scientist has derived honor and credit -- so the geologists seem more and more inclined to take for granted that all of the archaic races were contemporaneously in a state of dense barbarism. But not all of our best authorities agree in this opinion. Some of the most eminent maintain exactly the reverse. Max Muller, for instance, says: "Many things are still unintelligible to us, and the hieroglyphic language of antiquity records but half of the mind's unconscious intentions. Yet more and more the image of man, in whatever clime we meet him, rises before us, noble and pure from the very beginning; even his errors we learn to understand, even his dreams we begin to interpret. As far as we can trace back the footsteps of man, even on the lowest strata of history, we see the divine gift of a sound and sober intellect belonging to him from the very first, and the idea of a humanity emerging slowly from the depths of an animal brutality can never be maintained again."\*

**[[Footnote(s)]]** -----

\* "Chips from a German Work-shop," vol. ii., p. 7. "Comparative Mythology."

As it is claimed to be unphilosophical to inquire into first causes, scientists now occupy themselves with considering their physical effects. The field of scientific investigation is therefore bounded by physical nature. When once its limits are reached, enquiry must stop, and their work be recommenced. With all due respect to our learned men, they are like the squirrel upon its revolving wheel, for they are doomed

to turn their "matter" over and over again. Science is a mighty potency, and it is not for us pigmies to question her. But the "*scientists*" are not themselves science embodied any more than the men of our planet are the planet itself. We have neither the right to demand, nor power to compel our "modern-day philosopher" to accept without challenge a geographical description of the dark side of the moon. But, if in some lunar cataclysm one of her inhabitants should be hurled thence into the attraction of our atmosphere, and land, safe and sound, at Dr. Carpenter's door, he would be indictable as recreant to professional duty if he should fail to set the physical problem at rest.

For a man of science to refuse an opportunity to investigate any new phenomenon, whether it comes to him in the shape of a man from the moon, or a ghost from the Eddy homestead, is alike reprehensible.

Whether arrived at by the method of Aristotle, or that of Plato, we need not stop to inquire; but it is a fact that both the inner and outer natures of man are claimed to have been thoroughly understood by the ancient andrologists. Notwithstanding the superficial hypotheses of geologists, we are beginning to have almost daily proofs in corroboration of the assertions of those philosophers.

*They divided the interminable periods of human existence on this planet into cycles, during each of which mankind gradually reached the culminating point of highest civilization and gradually relapsed into abject barbarism.* To what eminence the race in its progress had several times arrived may be feebly surmised by the wonderful monuments of old, still visible, and the descriptions given by Herodotus of other marvels of which no traces now remain. Even in his days the gigantic structures of many pyramids and world-famous temples were but masses of ruins. Scattered by the unrelenting hand of time, they are described by the Father of History as "these venerable witnesses of the long bygone glory of departed ancestors." He "shrinks from speaking of divine things," and gives to posterity but an imperfect description from hearsay of some marvellous subterranean chambers of the Labyrinth, where lay -- and now lie -- concealed, the sacred remains of the King-Initiates.

We can judge, moreover, of the lofty civilization reached in some

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 6 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

periods of antiquity by the historical descriptions of the ages of the Ptolemies, yet in that epoch the arts and sciences were considered to be degenerating, and the secret of a number of the former had been already lost. In the recent excavations of Mariette-Bey, at the foot of the Pyramids, statues of wood and other relics have been exhumed, which show that long before the period of the first dynasties the Egyptians had attained to a refinement and perfection which is calculated to excite the wonder of even the most ardent admirers of Grecian art. Bayard Taylor describes these statues in one of his lectures, and tells us that the beauty of the heads, ornamented with eyes of precious stones and copper eyelids, is unsurpassed. Far below the stratum of sand in which lay the remains gathered into the collections of Lepsius, Abbott, and the British Museum, were found buried the tangible proofs of the hermetic doctrine

of cycles which has been already explained.

Dr. Schliemann, the enthusiastic Hellenist, has recently found, in his excavations in the Troad, abundant evidences of the same gradual change from barbarism to civilization, and from civilization to barbarism again. Why then should we feel so reluctant to admit the possibility that, if the antediluvians were so much better versed than ourselves in certain sciences as to have been perfectly acquainted with important arts, which we now term *lost*, they might have equally excelled in psychological knowledge? Such a hypothesis must be considered as reasonable as any other until some countervailing evidence shall be discovered to destroy it.

Every true *savant* admits that in many respects human knowledge is yet in its infancy. Can it be that our cycle began in ages comparatively recent? *These cycles*, according to the Chaldean philosophy, *do not embrace all mankind at one and the same time*. Professor Draper partially corroborates this view by saying that the periods into which geology has "found it convenient to divide the progress of man in civilization are not abrupt epochs which hold good simultaneously for the whole human race"; giving as an instance the "wandering Indians of America," who "are only at the present moment emerging from the stone age." Thus more than once scientific men have unwittingly confirmed the testimony of the ancients.

Any Kabbalist well acquainted with the Pythagorean system of numerals and geometry can demonstrate that the metaphysical views of Plato were based upon the strictest mathematical principles. "True mathematics," says the *Magicon*, "is something with which all higher sciences are connected; common mathematics is but a deceitful phantasmagoria, whose much-praised infallibility only arises from this -- that

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 7 THE PYTHAGOREAN NUMERALS.**

materials, conditions, and references are made its foundation." Scientists who believe they have adopted the Aristotelian method only because they creep when they do not run from demonstrated particulars to universals, glorify this method of inductive philosophy, and reject that of Plato, which they treat as unsubstantial. Professor Draper laments that such speculative mystics as Ammonius Saccas and Plotinus should have taken the place "of the severe geometers of the old museum."\* He forgets that geometry, of all sciences the only one which proceeds from universals to particulars, was precisely the method employed by Plato in his philosophy. As long as exact science confines its observations to physical conditions and proceeds Aristotle-like, it certainly cannot fail. But notwithstanding that the world of matter is boundless for us, it still is finite; and thus materialism will turn forever in this vitiated circle, unable to soar higher than the circumference will permit. The cosmological theory of numerals which Pythagoras learned from the Egyptian hierophants, is alone able to reconcile the two units, matter and spirit, and cause each to demonstrate the other mathematically.

The sacred numbers of the universe in their esoteric combination solve the great problem and explain the theory of radiation and the cycle of the emanations. The lower orders before they develop into higher ones must emanate from the higher spiritual ones, and when arrived at the turning-point, be reabsorbed again into the infinite.

Physiology, like everything else in this world of constant evolution, is subject to the cyclic revolution. As it now seems to be hardly emerging from the shadows of the lower arc, so it may be one day proved to have been at the highest point of the circumference of the circle far earlier than the days of Pythagoras.

Mochus, the Sidonian, the physiologist and teacher of the science of anatomy, flourished long before the Sage of Samos; and the latter received the sacred instructions from his disciples and descendants. Pythagoras, the pure philosopher, the deeply-versed in the profounder phenomena of nature, the noble inheritor of the ancient lore, whose great aim was to free the soul from the fetters of sense and force it to realize its powers, must live eternally in human memory.

*The impenetrable veil of arcane secrecy was thrown over the sciences taught in the sanctuary.* This is the cause of the modern depreciating of the ancient philosophies. Even Plato and Philo Judaeus have been accused by many a commentator of absurd inconsistencies, whereas the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Conflict between Religion and Science," ch. i.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 8 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

design which underlies the maze of metaphysical contradictions so perplexing to the reader of the *Timaeus*, is but too evident. But has Plato ever been read understandingly by one of the expounders of the classics? This is a question warranted by the criticisms to be found in such authors as Stalbaum, Schleirmacher, Ficinus (Latin translation), Heindorf, Sydenham, Buttmann, Taylor and Burges, to say nothing of lesser authorities. The covert allusions of the Greek philosopher to esoteric things have manifestly baffled these commentators to the last degree. They not only with unblushing coolness suggest as to certain difficult passages that another phraseology was evidently intended, but they audaciously make the changes! The Orphic line:

"Of the song, the order of the *sixth race* close" --

which can only be interpreted as a reference to the *sixth* race evolved in the consecutive evolution of the spheres,\* Burges says: ". . . was evidently taken from a cosmogony where man was feigned to be created the last."\*\* -- Ought not one who undertakes to edit another's works at least understand what his

author means?

Indeed, the ancient philosophers seem to be generally held, even by the least prejudiced of our modern critics, to have lacked that profundity and thorough knowledge in the exact sciences of which our century is so boastful. It is even questioned whether they understood that basic scientific principle: *ex nihilo nihil fit*. If they suspected the indestructibility of matter at all, -- say these commentators -- it was not in consequence of a firmly-established formula but only through an intuitional reasoning and by analogy.

We hold to the contrary opinion. The speculations of these philosophers upon matter were open to public criticism: but their teachings in regard to spiritual things were profoundly esoteric. Being thus sworn to secrecy and religious silence upon abstruse subjects involving the relations of spirit and matter, they rivalled each other in their ingenious methods for concealing their real opinions.

The doctrine of *Metempsychosis* has been abundantly ridiculed by men of science and rejected by theologians, yet if it had been properly understood in its application to the indestructibility of matter and the immortality of spirit, it would have been perceived that it is a sublime conception. Should we not first regard the subject from the stand-point

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In another place, we explain with some minuteness the Hermetic philosophy of the evolution of the spheres and their several races.

\*\* J. Burges: "The Works of Plato," p. 207, note.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 9 THE HELIOCENTRIC SYSTEM HINDU.

of the ancients before venturing to disparage its teachers? The solution of the great problem of *eternity* belongs neither to religious superstition nor to gross materialism. The harmony and mathematical equiformity of the double evolution -- spiritual and physical -- are elucidated only in the universal numerals of Pythagoras, who built his system entirely upon the so-called "metrical speech" of the Hindu *Vedas*. It is but lately that one of the most zealous Sanskrit scholars, Martin Haug, undertook the translation of the *Aitareya Brahmana* of the *Rig-Veda*. It had been till that time entirely unknown; these explanations indicate beyond dispute the identity of the Pythagorean and Brahmanical systems. In both, the esoteric significance is derived from the number: in the former, from the mystic relation of every number to everything intelligible to the human mind; in the latter, from the number of syllables of which each verse in the *Mantras* consists. Plato, the ardent disciple of Pythagoras, realized it so fully as to maintain that the Dodecahedron was the geometrical figure employed by the *Demiurgus* in constructing the universe. Some of these figures had a peculiarly solemn significance. For instance *four*, of which the

Dodecahedron is the trine, was held sacred by the Pythagoreans. It is the perfect square, and neither of the bounding lines exceeds the other in length, by a single point. It is the emblem of moral justice and divine equity geometrically expressed. All the powers and great symphonies of physical and spiritual nature lie inscribed within the perfect square; and the ineffable name of Him, which name otherwise, would remain unutterable, was replaced by this sacred number 4 the most binding and solemn oath with the ancient mystics -- the *Tetractys*.

If the Pythagorean metempsychosis should be thoroughly explained and compared with the modern theory of evolution, it would be found to supply every "missing link" in the chain of the latter. But who of our scientists would consent to lose his precious time over the vagaries of the ancients.

Notwithstanding proofs to the contrary, they not only deny that the nations of the archaic periods, but even the ancient philosophers had any positive knowledge of the Heliocentric system. The "Venerable Bedes," the Augustines and Lactantii appear to have smothered, with their dogmatic ignorance, all faith in the more ancient theologians of the pre-Christian centuries. But now philology and a closer acquaintance with Sanskrit literature have partially enabled us to vindicate them from these unmerited imputations. In the *Vedas*, for instance, we find positive proof that so long ago as 2000 B.C., the Hindu sages and scholars must have been acquainted with the rotundity of our globe and the Heliocentric system. Hence, Pythagoras and Plato knew well this astronomical truth; for Pythagoras obtained his knowledge

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 10 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

in India, or from men who had been there, and Plato faithfully echoed his teachings. We will quote two passages from the *Aitareya Brahmana*:

In the "*Serpent-Mantra*,"\* the *Brahmana* declares as follows: that this *Mantra* is that one which was seen by the Queen of the Serpents, *Sarpa-rajni*; because the earth (*iyam*) is the Queen of the Serpents, as she is the mother and queen of all that moves (*sarpat*). In the beginning she (the earth) was but one head (round), without hair (*bald*), *i.e.*, without vegetation. She then perceived this *Mantra* which confers upon him who knows it, the power of assuming any form which he might desire. She "pronounced the *Mantra*," *i.e.*, sacrificed to the gods; and, in consequence, immediately obtained a motley appearance; she became variegated, and able to produce any form she might like, *changing one form into another*. This *Mantra* begins with the words: "*Ayam gauh pris'nir akramit*" (x., 189).

The description of the earth in the shape of a *round* and *bald* head, which was *soft* at first, and became hard only from being breathed upon by the god Vayu, the lord of the air, forcibly suggests the idea that the authors of the sacred Vedic books knew the earth to be *round* or spherical; moreover, that it had been a *gelatinous* mass at first, which gradually cooled off under the influence of the air and time. So much for their knowledge about our globe's sphericity; and now we will present the testimony upon which we base our assertion, that the Hindus were perfectly acquainted with the Heliocentric system, at least 2000 years B.C.

In the same treatise the *Hotar*, (priest), is taught how the *Shastras* should be repeated, and how the phenomena of sunrise and sunset are to be explained. It says: "The Agnishtoma is that one (that god) who burns. The sun *never sets nor rises*. When people think the sun is setting, it is *not so*; they are mistaken. For after having arrived at the end of the day, it produces two opposite effects, making night to what is below, and day to what is on the other side. When they (the people) believe it rises in the morning, the sun only does thus: having reached the end of the night, it makes itself produce two opposite effects, making day to what is below, and night to what is on the other side. In fact the sun never sets; nor does it set for him who has such a knowledge. . . ."

This sentence is so conclusive, that even the translator of the *Rig-Veda*, Dr. Haug, was forced to remark it. He says this passage contains "the *denial* of the existence of sunrise and sunset," and that the author supposes the sun "to remain always in its high position."\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* From the Sanskrit text of the Aitareya Brahmanam. Rig-Veda, v., ch. ii., verse 23.

\*\* Aitareya Brahmanam, book iii., c. v., 44.

\*\*\* Ait. Brahm., vol. ii., p. 242.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 11 ANCIENT ASTRONOMICAL CALCULATIONS.

In one of the earliest *Nivids*, Rishi Kutsa, a Hindu sage of the remotest antiquity, explains the allegory of the first laws given to the celestial bodies. For doing "what she ought not to do," Anahit (Anaitis or Nana, the Persian Venus), representing the earth in the legend, is sentenced to turn round the sun. The *Sattras*, or sacrificial sessions\* prove undoubtedly that so early as in the eighteenth or twentieth century B.C., the Hindus had made considerable progress in astronomical science. The *Sattras* lasted one year, and were "nothing but an imitation of the sun's yearly course. They were divided, says Haug, into two distinct parts, each consisting of six months of thirty days each; in the midst of both was the *Vishuvan* (equator or central day), cutting the whole *Sattras* into two halves, etc."\*\* This scholar, although he ascribes the composition of the bulk of the *Brahmanas* to the period 1400-1200 B.C., is of opinion that the oldest of the hymns may be placed at the very commencement of Vedic literature, between the years 2400-2000, B.C. He finds no reason for considering the *Vedas* less ancient than the sacred books of the Chinese. As the *Shu-King* or *Book of History*, and the sacrificial songs of the *Shi-King*, or *Book of Odes*, have been proved to have an antiquity as early as 2200, B.C., our philologists may yet be compelled before long to acknowledge, that in astronomical knowledge, the antediluvian Hindus were their masters.



At all events, there are facts which prove that certain astronomical calculations were as correct with the Chaldeans in the days of Julius Caesar as they are now. When the calendar was reformed by the Conqueror, the civil year was found to correspond so little with the seasons, that summer had merged into the autumn months, and the autumn months into full winter. It was Sosigenes, the Chaldean astronomer, who restored order into the confusion, by putting back the 25th of March ninety days, thus making it correspond with the vernal equinox; and it was Sosigenes, again, who fixed the lengths of the months *as they now remain*.

In America, it was found by the Montezuman army, that the calendar of the Aztecs gave an equal number of days and weeks to each month. The extreme accuracy of their astronomical calculations was so great, that *no error* has been discovered in their reckoning by subsequent verifications; while the Europeans, who landed in Mexico in 1519, were, by the Julian calendar, nearly eleven days in advance of the exact time.

It is to the priceless and accurate translations of the Vedic Books, and to the personal researches of Dr. Haug, that we are indebted for the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ait. Brahm., book iv.

\*\* Septenary Institutions; "Stone him to Death," p. 20.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 12 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

corroboration of the claims of the hermetic philosophers. That the period of Zarathustra Spitama (Zoroaster) was of untold antiquity, can be easily proved. The *Brahmanas*, to which Haug ascribes four thousand years, describe the religious contest between the ancient Hindus, who lived in the pre-Vedic period, and the Iranians. The battles between the *Devas* and the *Asuras* -- the former representing the *Hindus* and the latter the Iranians -- are described at length in the sacred books. As the Iranian prophet was the first to raise himself against what he called the "idolatry" of the Brahmans, and to designate them as the *Devas* (devils), how far back must then have been this religious crisis?

"This contest," answers Dr. Haug, "must have appeared to the authors of the *Brahmanas* as old as the feats of King Arthur appear to English writers of the nineteenth century."

There was not a philosopher of any notoriety who did not hold to this doctrine of metempsychosis, as taught by the Brahmans, Buddhists, and later by the Pythagoreans, in its esoteric sense, whether he expressed it more or less intelligibly. Origen and Clemens Alexandrinus, Synesius and Chalcidius, all believed in it; and the Gnostics, who are unhesitatingly proclaimed by history as a body of the most

refined, learned, and enlightened men,\* were all believers in metempsychosis. Socrates entertained opinions identical with those of Pythagoras; and both, as the penalty of their divine philosophy, were put to a violent death. The rabble has been the same in all ages. Materialism has been, and will ever be blind to spiritual truths. These philosophers held, with the Hindus, that God had infused into matter a portion of his own Divine Spirit, which animates and moves every particle. They taught that men have *two souls*, of separate and quite different natures: the one perishable -- the Astral Soul, or the inner, fluidic body -- the other incorruptible and immortal -- the *Augoeides*, or portion of the Divine Spirit; that the mortal or Astral Soul perishes at each gradual change at the threshold of every new sphere, becoming with every transmigration more purified. The astral man, intangible and invisible as he might be to our mortal, earthly senses, is still constituted of matter, though sublimated. Aristotle, notwithstanding that for political reasons of his own he maintained a prudent silence as to certain esoteric matters, expressed very clearly his opinion on the subject. It was his belief that human souls are emanations of God, that are finally re-absorbed into Divinity. Zeno, the founder of the Stoics, taught that there are "two eternal qualities throughout nature: the one active, or male; the other passive, or female: that the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Gibbon's "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 13 THE "LIVING SOUL" OF BEASTS.

former is pure, subtile ether, or Divine Spirit; the other entirely inert in itself till united with the active principle. That the Divine Spirit acting upon matter produced fire, water, earth, and air; and that it is the sole efficient principle by which all nature is moved. The Stoics, like the Hindu sages, believed in the final absorption. St. Justin believed in the emanation of these souls from Divinity, and Tatian, the Assyrian, his disciple, declared that "man was as immortal as God himself."\*

That profoundly significant verse of the *Genesis*, "And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to everything that creepeth upon the earth, I gave a *living soul*, . . . ." should arrest the attention of every Hebrew scholar capable of reading the Scripture in its original, instead of following the erroneous translation, in which the phrase reads, "wherein *there is life*."\*\*

From the first to the last chapters, the translators of the Jewish Sacred Books misconstrued this meaning. They have even changed the spelling of the name of God, as Sir W. Drummond proves. Thus *El*, if written correctly, would read *Al*, for it stands in the original אֱל -- Al, and, according to Higgins, this word means the god Mithra, the *Sun*, the preserver and savior. Sir W. Drummond shows that *Beth-El* means the House of the *Sun* in its literal translation, and not of God. "*El*, in the composition of these Canaanite names, does not signify *Deus*, but *Sol*."\*\*\* Thus Theology has disfigured ancient Theosophy, and Science ancient Philosophy.\*\*\*\*

For lack of comprehension of this great philosophical principle, the methods of modern science, however exact, must end in nullity. In no one branch can it demonstrate the origin and ultimate of things. Instead of tracing the effect from its primal source, its progress is the reverse. Its higher types, as it teaches, are all evolved from antecedent lower ones. It starts from the bottom of the cycle, led on step by step in the great labyrinth of nature by a thread of matter. As soon as this breaks and the clue is lost, it recoils in affright from the Incomprehensible, and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Turner; also G. Higgins's "Anacalypsis."

\*\* Genesis, i, 30.

\*\*\* Sir William Drummond: "OEdipus Judicus," p. 250.

\*\*\*\* The absolute necessity for the perpetration of such pious frauds by the early fathers and later theologians becomes apparent, if we consider that if they had allowed the word *Al* to remain as in the original, it would have become but too evident -- except for the initiated -- that the *Jehovah* of Moses and the sun were identical. The multitudes, which ignore that the ancient hierophant considered our *visible* sun but as an emblem of the central, invisible, and spiritual Sun, would have accused Moses -- as many of our modern commentators have already done -- of worshipping the planetary bodies; in short, of actual Zabaism.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 14 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

confesses itself *powerless*. Not so did Plato and his disciples. With him *the lower types were but the concrete images of the higher abstract ones*. The soul, which is immortal, has an arithmetical, as the body has a geometrical, beginning. This beginning, as the reflection of the great universal ARCHAEUS, is self-moving, and from the centre diffuses itself over the whole body of the microcosm.

It was the sad perception of this truth that made Tyndall confess how powerless is science, even over the world of matter. "The first marshalling of the atoms, on which all subsequent action depends, baffles a keener power than that of the microscope." "Through pure excess of complexity, and long before observation can have any voice in the matter, the most highly trained intellect, the most refined and disciplined imagination, *retires in bewilderment from the contemplation of the problem*. We are struck dumb by an astonishment which no microscope can relieve, doubting not only the power of our instrument, but even whether we ourselves possess the intellectual elements which will ever enable us to grapple with the ultimate structural energies of nature."

The fundamental geometrical figure of the Kabala -- that figure which tradition and the esoteric

doctrines tell us was given by the Deity itself to Moses on Mount Sinai\* -- contains in its grandiose, because simple combination, the key to the universal problem. This figure contains in itself all the others. For those who are able to master it, there is no need to exercise imagination. No earthly microscope can be compared with the keenness of the spiritual perception.

And even for those who are unacquainted with the GREAT SCIENCE, the description given by a well-trained child-psychometer of the genesis of a grain, a fragment of crystal, or any other object -- is worth all the telescopes and microscopes of "exact science."

There may be more truth in the adventurous pangeneses of Darwin -- whom Tyndall calls a "soaring speculator" -- than in the cautious, line-bound hypothesis of the latter; who, in common with other thinkers of his class, surrounds his imagination "by the firm frontiers of reason." The theory of a microscopic germ which contains in itself "a world of minor germs," soars in one sense at least into the infinite. It oversteps the world of matter, and begins unconsciously busying itself in the world of spirit.

If we accept Darwin's theory of the development of species, we find that his starting-point is placed in front of an open door. We are at liberty with him, to either remain within, or cross the threshold, beyond

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Exodus, xxv., 40.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 15 PROTOPLASM AND THE "BEYOND."

which lies the limitless and the incomprehensible, or rather the *Unutterable*. If our mortal language is inadequate to express what our spirit dimly foresees in the great "*Beyond*" -- while on this earth -- it *must* realize it at some point in the timeless Eternity.

Not so with Professor Huxley's theory of the "Physical Basis of Life." Regardless of the formidable majority of "nays" from his German brother-scientists, he creates a universal *protoplasm* and appoints its cells to become henceforth the sacred fountains of the principle of all *life*. By making the latter identical in living man, "dead mutton," a nettle-sting, and a lobster; by shutting in, in the molecular cell of the protoplasm, the life-principle, and by shutting out from it the divine influx which comes with subsequent evolution, he closes every door against any possible escape. Like an able tactician he converts his "*laws* and *facts*" into sentries whom he causes to mount guard over every issue. The standard under which he rallies them is inscribed with the word "necessity"; but hardly is it unfurled when he mocks the legend and calls it "an empty shadow of my own imagination."

The fundamental doctrines of spiritualism, he says, "lie outside the limits of philosophical inquiry." We will be bold enough to contradict this assertion, and say that they lie a great deal more within such

inquiry than Mr. Huxley's protoplasm. Inasmuch that they present evident and palpable facts of the existence of *spirit*, and the protoplasmic cells, *once dead*, present none whatever of being the originators or the bases of life, as this one of the few "foremost thinkers of the day" wants us to believe.\*\*

The ancient Kabalist rested upon no hypothesis till he could lay its basis upon the firm rock of recorded experiment.

But the too great dependence upon physical facts led to a growth of materialism and a decadence of spirituality and faith. At the time of Aristotle, this was the prevailing tendency of thought. And though the Delphic commandment was not as yet completely eliminated from Grecian thought; and some philosophers still held that "in order to know what man *is*, we ought to know what man *was*" -- still materialism had already begun to gnaw at the root of faith. The Mysteries themselves had degenerated in a very great degree into mere priestly speculations and religious fraud. Few were the true adepts and initiates, the heirs and descendants of those who had been dispersed by the conquering swords of various invaders of Old Egypt.

The time predicted by the great Hermes in his dialogue with AEscu-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Physical Basis of Life." A Lecture by T. H. Huxley.

\*\* Huxley: "Physical Basis of Life."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 16 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

lapius had indeed come; the time when impious foreigners would accuse Egypt of adoring monsters, and naught but the letters engraved in stone upon her monuments would survive -- enigmas incredible to posterity. Their sacred scribes and hierophants were wanderers upon the face of the earth. Obligated from fear of a profanation of the sacred mysteries to seek refuge among the Hermetic fraternities -- known later as the *Essenes* -- their esoteric knowledge was buried deeper than ever. The triumphant brand of Aristotle's pupil swept away from his path of conquest every vestige of a once pure religion, and Aristotle himself, the type and child of his epoch, though instructed in the secret science of the Egyptians, knew but little of this crowning result of millenniums of esoteric studies.

As well as those who lived in the days of the Psammetics, our present-day philosophers "lift the Veil of Isis" -- for Isis is but the symbol of nature. But, they see only her physical forms. The soul within escapes their view; and the Divine Mother has no answer for them. There are anatomists, who, uncovering to sight no indwelling spirit under the layers of muscles, the network of nerves, or the cineritious matter, which they lift with the point of the scalpel, assert that man has no soul. Such are as

purblind in sophistry as the student, who, confining his research to the cold letter of the Kabala, dares say it has no vivifying spirit. To see the true man who once inhabited the subject which lies before him, on the dissecting table, the surgeon must use other eyes than those of his body. So, the glorious truth covered up in the hieratic writings of the ancient papyri can be revealed only to him who possesses the faculty of intuition -- which, if we call reason the eye of the mind, may be defined as the eye of the soul.

Our modern science acknowledges a Supreme Power, an Invisible Principle, but denies a Supreme Being, or Personal God.\* Logically, the difference between the two might be questioned; for in this case *the Power and the Being are identical*. Human reason can hardly imagine to itself an Intelligent Supreme Power without associating it with the idea of an Intelligent Being. The masses can never be expected to have a clear conception of the omnipotence and omnipresence of a supreme God, without investing with those attributes a gigantic projection of their own personality. But the kabalists have never looked upon the invisible EN-SOPH otherwise than as a *Power*.

So far our modern positivists have been anticipated by thousands of ages, in their cautious philosophy. What the hermetic adept claims to demonstrate is, that simple common sense precludes the possibility that

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Prof. J. W. Draper: "Conflict Between Religion and Science."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 17 THE UNRECOGNIZED BUT POTENT ADEPTS.

the universe is the result of mere chance. Such an idea appears to him more absurd than to think that the problems of Euclid were unconsciously formed by a monkey playing with geometrical figures.

Very few Christians understand, if indeed they know anything at all, of the Jewish Theology. The *Talmud* is the darkest of enigmas even for most Jews, while those Hebrew scholars who do comprehend it do not boast of their knowledge. Their kabalistic books are still less understood by them; for in our days more Christian than Jewish students are engrossed in the elimination of their great truths. How much less is definitely known of the Oriental, or the universal Kabala! Its adepts are few; but these heirs elect of the sages who first discovered "the starry truths which shone on the great Shemaia of the Chaldean lore"\* have solved the "absolute" and are now resting from their grand labor. They cannot go beyond that which is given to mortals of this earth to know; and no one, not even these elect, can trespass beyond the line drawn by the finger of the Divinity itself. Travellers have met these adepts on the shores of the sacred Ganges, brushed against them in the silent ruins of Thebes, and in the mysterious deserted chambers of Luxor. Within the halls upon whose blue and golden vaults the weird signs attract attention, but whose secret meaning is never penetrated by the idle gazers, they have been seen but seldom recognized. Historical memoirs have recorded their presence in the brilliantly illuminated *salons* of European aristocracy. They have been encountered again on the arid and desolate

plains of the Great Sahara, as in the caves of Elephanta. They may be found everywhere, but make themselves known only to those who have devoted their lives to unselfish study, and are not likely to turn back.

Maimonides, the great Jewish theologian and historian, who at one time was almost deified by his countrymen and afterward treated as a heretic, remarks, that the more absurd and void of sense the *Talmud* seems the more sublime is the secret meaning. This learned man has successfully demonstrated that the Chaldean Magic, the science of Moses and other learned thaumaturgists was wholly based on an extensive knowledge of the various and now forgotten branches of natural science. Thoroughly acquainted with all the resources of the vegetable, animal, and mineral kingdoms, experts in occult chemistry and physics, psychologists as well as physiologists, why wonder that the graduates or adepts instructed in the mysterious sanctuaries of the temples, could perform wonders, which even in our days of enlightenment would appear super-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Bulwer's "Zanoni."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 18 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

natural? It is an insult to human nature to brand magic and the occult science with the name of imposture. To believe that for so many thousands of years, one-half of mankind practiced deception and fraud on the other half, is equivalent to saying that the human race was composed only of knaves and incurable idiots. Where is the country in which magic was not practised? At what age was it wholly forgotten?

In the oldest documents now in our possession -- the *Vedas* and the older laws of Manu -- we find many magical rites practiced and permitted by the Brahmans.\* Thibet, Japan and China teach in the present age that which was taught by the oldest Chaldeans. The clergy of these respective countries, prove moreover what they teach, namely: that the practice of moral and physical purity, and of certain austerities, develops the vital soulpower of self-illumination. Affording to man the control over his own immortal spirit, it gives him truly magical powers over the elementary spirits inferior to himself. In the West we find magic of as high an antiquity as in the East. The Druids of Great Britain practised it in the silent crypts of their deep caves; and Pliny devotes many a chapter to the "wisdom"\*\*\* of the leaders of the Celts. The Semothees, -- the Druids of the Gauls, expounded the physical as well as the spiritual sciences. They taught the secrets of the universe, the harmonious progress of the heavenly bodies, the formation of the earth, and above all -- the immortality of the soul.\*\*\* Into their sacred groves -- natural academies built by the hand of the Invisible Architect -- the initiates assembled at the still hour of midnight to learn about what man once was and what he will be.\*\*\*\* They needed no artificial illumination, nor life-drawing gas, to light up their temples, for the chaste goddess of night beamed her most silvery rays on their oak-crowned heads; and their white-robed sacred bards knew how to converse

with the solitary queen of the starry vault.\*\*\*\*\*

On the dead soil of the long by-gone past stand their sacred oaks, now dried up and stripped of their spiritual meaning by the venomous breath of materialism. But for the student of occult learning, their vegetation is still as verdant and luxuriant, and as full of deep and sacred truths, as at that hour when the arch-druid performed his magical cures, and waving the branch of mistletoe, severed with his golden sickle the green bough from its mother oak-tree. *Magic is as old as man.* It is

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See the Code published by Sir William Jones, chap. ix., p. 11.

\*\* Pliny: "Hist. Nat.," xxx. I: Ib., xvi., 14; xxv., 9, etc.

\*\*\* Pomponius ascribes to them the knowledge of the highest sciences.

\*\*\*\* Caesar, iii., 14.

\*\*\*\*\* Pliny, xxx.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 19 THE JOURNEY OF APOLLONIUS.

as impossible to name the time when it sprang into existence as to indicate on what day the first man himself was born. Whenever a writer has started with the idea of connecting its first foundation in a country with some historical character, further research has proved his views groundless. Odin, the Scandinavian priest and monarch, was thought by many to have originated the practice of magic some seventy years B.C. But it was easily demonstrated that the mysterious rites of the priestesses called *Voilers*, *Valas*, were greatly anterior to his age.\* Some modern authors were bent on proving that Zoroaster was the founder of magic, because he was the founder of the Magian religion. Ammianus Marcellinus, Arnobius, Pliny, and other ancient historians demonstrated conclusively that he was but a reformer of Magic as practiced by the Chaldeans and Egyptians.\*\*

The greatest teachers of divinity agree that nearly all ancient books were written symbolically and in a language intelligible only to the initiated. The biographical sketch of Apollonius of Tyana affords an example. As every Kabalist knows, it embraces the whole of the Hermetic philosophy, being a counterpart in many respects of the traditions left us of King Solomon. It reads like a fairy story, but, as in the case of the latter, sometimes facts and historical events are presented to the world under the colors of a fiction. The journey to India represents allegorically the trials of a neophyte. His long discourses with the Brahmans, their sage advice, and the dialogues with the Corinthian Menippus would, if interpreted, give the esoteric catechism. His visit to the empire of the wise men, and interview with their



king Hiarchas, the oracle of Amphiaraus, explain symbolically many of the secret dogmas of Hermes. They would disclose, if understood, some of the most important secrets of nature. Eliphas Levi points out the great resemblance which exists between King Hiarchas and the fabulous Hiram, of whom Solomon procured the cedars of Lebanon and the gold of Ophir. We would like to know whether modern Masons, even "Grand Lecturers" and the most intelligent craftsmen belonging to important lodges, understand who the *Hiram* is whose death they combine together to avenge?

Putting aside the purely metaphysical teachings of the *Kabala*, if one would devote himself but to physical occultism, to the so-called branch of therapeutics, the results might benefit some of our modern sciences; such as chemistry and medicine. Says Professor Draper: "Sometimes, not

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Munter, on the most ancient religion of the North before the time of Odin. *Memoires de la Societe des Antiquaires de France*. Tome ii., p. 230.

\*\* Ammianus Marcellinus, xxvi., 6.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 20 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

without surprise, we meet with ideas *which we flatter ourselves originated in our own times.*" This remark, uttered in relation to the scientific writings of the Saracens, would apply still better to the more secret *Treatises* of the ancients. Modern medicine, while it has gained largely in anatomy, physiology, and pathology, and even in therapeutics, has lost immensely by its narrowness of spirit, its rigid materialism, its sectarian dogmatism. One school in its purblindness sternly ignores whatever is developed by other schools; and all unite in ignoring every grand conception of man or nature, developed by Mesmerism, or by American experiments on the brain -- every principle which does not conform to a stolid materialism. It would require a convocation of the hostile physicians of the several different schools to bring together what is now known of medical science, and it too often happens that after the best practitioners have vainly exhausted their art upon a patient, a mesmerist or a "healing medium" will effect a cure! The explorers of old medical literature, from the time of Hippocrates to that of Paracelsus and Van Helmont, will find a vast number of well-attested physiological and psychological facts and of measures or medicines for healing the sick which modern physicians superciliously refuse to employ.\* Even with respect to surgery, modern practitioners have humbly and publicly confessed the total impossibility of their approximating to anything like the marvellous skill displayed in the art of bandaging by ancient Egyptians. The many hundred yards of ligature enveloping a mummy from its ears down to every separate toe, were studied by the chief surgical operators in Paris, and, notwithstanding that the models were before their eyes, they were unable to accomplish anything like it.

In the Abbott Egyptological collection, in New York City, may be seen numerous evidences of the skill of the ancients in various handicrafts; among others the art of lace-making; and, as it could hardly be

expected but that the signs of woman's vanity should go side by side with

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In some respects our modern philosophers, who think they make new discoveries can be compared to "the very clever, learned, and civil gentleman" whom Hippocrates having met at Samos one day, describes very good-naturedly. "He informed me," the Father of Medicine proceeds to say, "that he had lately discovered an herb never before known in Europe or Asia, and that no disease, however malignant or chronic, could resist its marvellous properties. Wishing to be civil in turn, I permitted myself to be persuaded to accompany him to the conservatory in which he had transplanted the wonderful specific. What I found was one of the commonest plants in Greece, namely, garlic -- the plant which above all others has least pretensions to healing virtues." Hippocrates: "De optima praedicandi ratione item iudicii operum magni." I.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 21 NOTHING NEW UNDER THE SUN.

those of man's strength, there are also specimens of artificial hair, and gold ornaments of different kinds. The New York *Tribune*, reviewing the contents of the *Ebers Papyrus*, says: -- "Verily, there is no new thing under the sun. . . . Chapters 65, 66, 79, and 89 show that hair invigorators, hair dyes, pain-killers, and flea-powders were desiderata 3,400 years ago."

How few of our recent alleged discoveries are in reality new, and how many belong to the ancients, is again most fairly and eloquently though but in part stated by our eminent philosophical writer, Professor John W. Draper. His *Conflict between Religion and Science* -- a great book with a very bad title -- swarms with such facts. At page 13, he cites a few of the achievements of ancient philosophers, which excited the admiration of Greece. In Babylon was a series of Chaldean astronomical observations, ranging back through nineteen hundred and three years, which Callisthenes sent to Aristotle. Ptolemy, the Egyptian king-astronomer possessed a Babylonian record of eclipses going back seven hundred and forty-seven years before our era. As Prof. Draper truly remarks: "Long-continued and close observations were necessary before some of these astronomical results that have reached our times could have been ascertained. Thus, the Babylonians had fixed the length of a tropical year within twenty-five seconds of the truth; their estimate of the sidereal year was barely two minutes in excess. They had detected the precession of the equinoxes. They knew the causes of eclipses, and, by the aid of their cycle, called *saros*, could predict them. Their estimate of the value of that cycle, which is more than 6,585 days, was within nineteen and a half minutes of the truth."

"Such facts furnish incontrovertible proof of the patience and skill with which astronomy had been cultivated in Mesopotamia, and that, with very inadequate instrumental means, it had reached no inconsiderable perfection. These old observers had made a catalogue of the stars, had divided the zodiac into twelve signs; they had parted the day into twelve hours, the night into twelve. They had, as Aristotle says, for a long time devoted themselves to observations of star-occultations by the moon. They had

correct views of the structure of the solar system, and knew the order of emplacement of the planets. They constructed sundials, clepsydras, astrolabes, gnomons."

Speaking of the world of eternal truths that lies "within the world of transient delusions and unrealities," Professor Draper says: "That world is not to be discovered through the vain traditions that have brought down to us the opinion of men who lived in the morning of civilization, nor in the *dreams of mystics* who thought that they were inspired. It is to be

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 22 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

discovered by the investigations *of geometry, and by the practical interrogations of nature.*"

Precisely. The issue could not be better stated. This eloquent writer tells us a profound truth. He does not, however, tell us *the whole* truth, because he does not know it. He has not described the nature or extent of the knowledge imparted in the Mysteries. No subsequent people has been so proficient in geometry as the builders of the Pyramids and other Titanic monuments, antediluvian and postdiluvian. On the other hand, none has ever equalled them in the practical interrogation of nature.

An undeniable proof of this is the significance of their countless symbols. *Every one of these symbols is an embodied idea, -- combining the conception of the Divine Invisible with the earthly and visible.* The former is derived from the latter strictly through analogy according to the hermetic formula -- "as below, so it is above." Their symbols show great knowledge of natural sciences and a practical study of cosmical power.

As to practical results to be obtained by "the investigations of geometry," very fortunately for students who are coming upon the stage of action, we are no longer forced to content ourselves with mere conjectures. In our own times, an American, Mr. George H. Felt, of New York, who, if he continues as he has begun, may one day be recognized as the greatest geometer of the age, has been enabled, by the sole help of the premises established by the ancient Egyptians, to arrive at results which we will give in his own language. "Firstly," says Mr. Felt, "the fundamental diagram to which all science of elementary geometry, both plane and solid, is referable; to produce arithmetical systems of proportion in a geometrical manner; to identify this figure with all the remains of architecture and sculpture, in all which it had been followed in a marvellously exact manner; to determine that the Egyptians had used it as the basis of all their astronomical calculations, on which their religious symbolism was almost entirely founded; to find its traces among all the remnants of art and architecture of the Greeks; to discover its traces so strongly among the Jewish sacred records, as to prove conclusively that it was founded thereon; to find that the whole system had been discovered by the Egyptians after researches of tens of thousands of years into the laws of nature, and that it might truly be called the science of the Universe." Further it enabled him "to determine with precision problems in physiology heretofore only surmised; to first develop such a Masonic philosophy as showed it to be conclusively the first science and religion, as it

will be the last"; and we may add, lastly, to prove by ocular demonstrations that the Egyptian sculptors and architects ob-

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 23 THE PHRYGIAN DACTYLS.**

tained the models for the quaint figures which adorn the facades and vestibules of their temples, not in the disordered fantasies of their own brains, but from the "viewless races of the air," and other kingdoms of nature, whom he, like them, *claims* to make visible by resort to their own chemical and kabalistical processes.

Schweigger proves that the symbols of all the mythologies have a scientific foundation and substance.\* It is only through recent discoveries of the physical electro-magnetical powers of nature that such experts in Mesmerism as Ennemoser, Schweigger and Bart, in Germany, Baron Du Potet and Regazzoni, in France and Italy, were enabled to trace with almost faultless accuracy the true relation which each *Theomythos* bore to some one of these powers. The Idaic finger, which had such importance in the magic art of healing, means an iron finger, which is attracted and repulsed in turn by magnetic, natural forces. It produced, in Samothrace, wonders of healing by restoring affected organs to their normal condition.

Bart goes deeper than Schweigger into the significations of the old myths, and studies the subject from both its spiritual and physical aspects. He treats at length of the Phrygian Dactyls, those "magicians and exorcists of sickness," and of the Cabeirian Theurgists. He says: "While we treat of the close union of the Dactyls and magnetic forces, we are not necessarily confined to the magnetic stone, and our views of nature but take a glance at magnetism in its whole meaning. Then it is clear how the initiated, who called themselves *Dactyls*, created astonishment in the people through their magic arts, working as they did, miracles of a healing nature. To this united themselves many other things which the priesthood of antiquity was wont to practice; the cultivation of the land and of morals, the advancement of art and science, mysteries, and secret consecrations. All this was done by the priestly Cabeirians, and *wherefore not guided and supported by the mysterious spirits of nature?*"\*\* Schweigger is of the same opinion, and demonstrates that the phenomena of ancient Theurgy were produced by magnetic powers "under the guidance of spirits."

Despite their apparent Polytheism, the ancients -- those of the educated class at all events -- were entirely monotheistical; and this, too, ages upon ages before the days of Moses. In the *Ebers Papyrus* this fact is shown conclusively in the following words, translated from the first four lines of Plate I.: "I came from Heliopolis with the great ones from

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Schweigger: "Introduction to Mythology through Natural History."

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 24 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Het-aat, the Lords of Protection, the masters of eternity and salvation. I came from Sais with the Mother-goddesses, who extended to me protection. *The Lord of the Universe* told me how to free the gods from all murderous diseases." *Eminent men were called gods by the ancients*. The deification of mortal men and supposititious gods is no more a proof against their monotheism than the monument-building of modern Christians, who erect statues to their heroes, is proof of their polytheism. Americans of the present century would consider it absurd in their posterity 3,000 years hence to classify them as idolaters for having built statues to their god Washington. So shrouded in mystery was the Hermetic Philosophy that Volney asserted that the ancient peoples worshipped their gross material symbols as divine in themselves; whereas these were only considered as representing esoteric principles. Dupuis, also, after devoting many years of study to the problem, mistook the symbolic circle, and attributed their religion solely to astronomy. Eberhart (*Berliner Monatschrift*) and many other German writers of the last and present centuries, dispose of magic most unceremoniously, and think it due to the Platonic mythos of the *Timaeus*. But how, without possessing a knowledge of the mysteries, was it possible for these men or any others not endowed with the finer intuition of a Champollion, to discover the esoteric half of that which was concealed, behind the veil of Isis, from all except the adepts?

The merit of Champollion as an Egyptologist none will question. He declares that everything demonstrates the ancient Egyptians to have been profoundly monotheistical. The accuracy of the writings of the mysterious Hermes Trismegistus, whose antiquity runs back into the night of time, is corroborated by him to their minutest details. Ennemoser also says: "Into Egypt and the East went Herodotus, Thales, Parmenides, Empedocles, Orpheus, and Pythagoras, to instruct themselves in Natural Philosophy and Theology." There, too, Moses acquired his wisdom, and Jesus passed the earlier years of his life.

Thither gathered the students of all countries before Alexandria was founded. "How comes it," Ennemoser goes on to say, "that so little has become known of these mysteries? through so many ages and amongst so many different times and people? The answer is that it is owing to the universally strict silence of the initiated. Another cause may be found in the destruction and total loss of all the written memorials of the secret knowledge of the remotest antiquity." Numa's books, described by Livy, consisting of treatises upon natural philosophy, were found in his tomb; but they were not allowed to be made known, lest they should reveal the most secret mysteries of the state religion. The

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 25 MAGIC OF INCALCULABLE ANTIQUITY.

senate and the tribune of the people determined that the books themselves should be burned, which was done in public.\*

*Magic was considered a divine science which led to a participation in the attributes of Divinity itself. "It unveils the operations of nature," says Philo Judaeus, "and leads to the contemplation of celestial powers."\*\* In later periods its abuse and degeneration into sorcery made it an object of general abhorrence. We must therefore deal with it only as it was in the remote past, during those ages when every true religion was based on a knowledge of the occult powers of nature. It was not the sacerdotal class in ancient Persia that established magic, as it is commonly thought, but the Magi, who derive their name from it. The Mobeds, priests of the Parsis -- the ancient Ghebers -- are named, even at the present day, *Magoi*, in the dialect of the Pehlvi.\*\*\* *Magic appeared in the world with the earlier races of men.* Cassian mentions a treatise, well-known in the fourth and fifth centuries, which was accredited to Ham, the son of Noah, who in his turn was reputed to have received it from Jared, the fourth generation from Seth, the son of Adam.\*\*\*\**

Moses was indebted for his knowledge to the mother of the Egyptian princess, Thermuthis, who saved him from the waters of the Nile. The wife of Pharaoh,\*\*\*\*\* Batria, was an initiate herself, and the Jews owe to her the possession of their prophet, "learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and mighty in words and deeds."\*\*\*\*\* Justin Martyr, giving as his authority Trogus Pompeius, shows Joseph as having acquired a great knowledge in magical arts with the high priests of Egypt.\*\*\*\*\*

*The ancients knew more concerning certain sciences than our modern savants have yet discovered.* Reluctant as many are to confess as much, it has been acknowledged by more than one scientist. "The degree of scientific knowledge existing in an early period of society was much greater than the moderns are willing to admit"; says Dr. A. Todd Thomson, the editor of *Occult Sciences*, by Salverte; "but," he adds, "it was confined to the temples, carefully veiled from the eyes of the people and opposed only to the priesthood." Speaking of the *Kabala*, the learned Franz von Baader remarks that "not only our salvation and wisdom, but our science itself came to us from the Jews." But why not complete the sentence and tell the reader from whom the Jews got their wisdom?

Origen, who had belonged to the Alexandrian school of Platonists,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Hist. of Magic," vol. i, p. 3.

\*\* Philo Jud.: "De Specialibus Legibus."

\*\*\* Zend-Avesta, vol. ii., p. 506.

\*\*\*\* Cassian: "Conference," i., 21.

\*\*\*\*\* "De Vita et Morte Mosis," p. 199.

\*\*\*\*\* Acts of the Apostles, vii., 22.

\*\*\*\*\* Justin, xxxvi., 2.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 26 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

declares that Moses, besides the teachings of the covenant, communicated some very important secrets "from the hidden depths of the law" to the seventy elders. These he enjoined them to impart only to persons whom they found worthy.

St. Jerome names the Jews of Tiberias and Lydda as the only teachers of the mystical manner of interpretation. Finally, Ennemoser expresses a strong opinion that "the writings of Dionysius Areopagita have palpably been grounded on the Jewish *Kabala*." When we take in consideration that the Gnostics, or early Christians, were but the followers of the old Essenes under a new name, this fact is nothing to be wondered at. Professor Molitor gives the *Kabala* its just due. He says:

"The age of in consequence and shallowness, in theology as well as in sciences, is past, and since that revolutionary rationalism has left nothing behind but its own emptiness, after having destroyed everything positive, it seems now to be the time to direct our attention anew to that mysterious revelation which is the living spring whence our salvation must come . . . the Mysteries of ancient Israel, which contain all secrets of modern Israel, would be particularly calculated to . . . found the fabric of theology upon its deepest theosophical principles, and to gain *a firm basis* to all ideal sciences. It would open a new path . . . to the obscure labyrinth of the myths, mysteries and constitutions of primitive nations. . . . In these traditions alone are contained the system of the schools of the prophets, which the prophet Samuel did not found, *but only restored*, whose end was no other than to lead the scholars to wisdom and the highest knowledge, and when they had been found worthy, to induct them *into deeper mysteries*. Classed with these mysteries was *magic*, which was of a double nature -- divine magic, and evil magic, or the black art. Each of these is again divisible into two kinds, the active and seeing; in the first, man endeavors to place himself *en rapport* with the world to learn hidden things; in the latter he endeavors to gain power over spirits; in the former, to perform *good and beneficial* acts; in the latter to do all kinds of diabolical and unnatural deeds."\*

The clergy of the three most prominent Christian bodies, the Greek, Roman Catholic, and Protestant, discountenance every spiritual phenomenon manifesting itself through the so-called "mediums." A very brief period, indeed, has elapsed since both the two latter ecclesiastical corporations burned, hanged, and otherwise murdered every helpless victim through whose organism spirits -- and sometimes blind and as yet unex-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Molitor: "Philosophy of History and Traditions," Howitt's Translation, p. 285.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 27 ABSURD PRETENSIONS OF ROME.

plained forces of nature -- manifested themselves. At the head of these three churches, pre-eminent stands the Church of Rome. Her hands are scarlet with the innocent blood of countless victims shed in the name of the Moloch-like divinity at the head of her creed. She is ready and eager to begin again. But she is bound hand and foot by that nineteenth century spirit of progress and religious freedom which she reviles and blasphemes daily. The Graeco-Russian Church is the most amiable and Christ-like in her primitive, simple, though blind faith. Despite the fact that there has been no practical union between the Greek and Latin Churches, and that the two parted company long centuries ago, the Roman Pontiffs seem to invariably ignore the fact. They have in the most impudent manner possible arrogated to themselves jurisdiction not only over the countries within the Greek communion but also over all Protestants as well. "The Church insists," says Professor Draper, "that the state has no rights over any thing which it declares to be within its domain, and that Protestantism being a mere rebellion, has no rights at all; that even in Protestant communities the Catholic bishop *is the only lawful* spiritual pastor."\* Decrees unheeded, encyclical letters unread, invitations to ecumenical councils unnoticed, excommunications laughed at -- all these have seemed to make no difference. Their persistence has only been matched by their effrontery. In 1864, the culmination of absurdity was attained when Pius IX. excommunicated and fulminated publicly his anathemas against the Russian Emperor, as a "*schismatic* cast out from the bosom of the Holy Mother Church."\*\* Neither he nor his ancestors, nor Russia since it was Christianized, a thousand years ago, have ever consented to join the Roman Catholics. Why not claim ecclesiastical jurisdiction over the Buddhists of Thibet, or the shadows of the ancient Hyk-Sos?

The mediumistic phenomena have manifested themselves at all times in Russia as well as in other countries. This force ignores religious differences; it laughs at nationalities; and invades unasked any individuality, whether of a crowned head or a poor beggar.

Not even the present Vice-God, Pius IX., himself, could avoid the unwelcome guest. For the last fifty years his Holiness has been known to be subject to very extraordinary fits. Inside the Vatican they are termed *Divine visions*; outside, physicians call them epileptic fits; and popular rumor attributes them to an obsession by the ghosts of Peruggia, Castelfidardo, and Mentana!

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Conflict between Religion and Science," p. 329.

\*\* See "Gazette du Midi," and "Le Monde," of 3 May, 1864.



"The lights burn blue: it is now dead midnight,  
Cold fearful drops stand on my trembling flesh,  
Methought the souls of all that I caused to be murdered  
Came. . . ." \*

The Prince of Hohenlohe, so famous during the first quarter of our century for his healing powers, was himself a great medium. Indeed, these phenomena and powers belong to no particular age or country. They form a portion of the psychological attributes of man -- the Microcosmos.

For centuries have the *Klikouchy*,\*\* the *Yourodevoy*,\*\*\* and other miserable creatures been afflicted with strange disorders, which the Russian clergy and the populace attribute to possession by the devil. They throng the entrances of the cathedrals, without daring to trust themselves inside, lest their self-willed controlling demons might fling them on the ground. Voroneg, Kiew, Kazan, and all cities which possess the thaumaturgical relics of canonized saints, abound with such unconscious mediums. One can always find numbers of them, congregating in hideous groups, and hanging about the gates and porches. At certain stages of the celebration of the mass by the officiating clergy, such as the appearance of the sacraments, or the beginning of the prayer and chorus, "*Ejey Cherouvim*," these half-maniacs, half-mediums, begin crowing like cocks, barking, bellowing and braying, and, finally, fall down in fearful convulsions. "The *unclean one* cannot bear the holy prayer," is the pious explanation. Moved by pity, some charitable souls administer restoratives to the "afflicted ones," and distribute alms among them. Occasionally, a priest is invited to exorcise, in which event he either performs the ceremony for the sake of love and charity, or the alluring prospect of a twenty-copeck silver bit, according to his Christian impulses. But these miserable creatures -- who are mediums, for they prophesy and see visions sometimes, when the fit is genuine\*\*\*\* -- are never molested because of their misfortune. Why should the clergy persecute them, or people hate and denounce them as damnable witches or wizards? Common sense and justice surely suggest that if any are to be punished it is certainly not the victims who cannot help themselves, but the demon who is alleged to control their actions. The worst that happens to the patient is, that the priest inundates him or her with holy water, and causes the poor creature to catch cold. This failing in efficacy, the *Klikoucha* is left to the will

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Shakespere: "Richard III."

\*\* Literally, the *screaming* or the howling ones.

\*\*\* The half-demented, the *idiots*.

\*\*\*\* But such is not always the case, for some among these beggars make a regular and profitable trade of it.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 29 THE CENTRAL SPIRITUAL SUN.**

of God, and taken care of in love and pity. Superstitious and blind as it is, a faith conducted on such principles certainly deserves some respect, and can never be offensive, either to man or the *true* God. Not so with that of the Roman Catholics; and hence, it is they, and secondarily, the Protestant clergy -- with the exception of some foremost thinkers among them -- that we purpose questioning in this work. We want to know upon what grounds they base their right to treat Hindus and Chinese spiritualists and kabalists in the way they do; denouncing them, in company with the infidels -- creatures of their own making -- as so many convicts sentenced to the inextinguishable fires of hell.

Far from us be the thought of the slightest irreverence -- let alone blasphemy -- toward the Divine Power which called into being all things, visible and invisible. Of its majesty and boundless perfection we dare not even think. It is enough for us to know that *It* exists and that *It* is all wise. Enough that in common with our fellow creatures we possess a spark of *Its* essence. The supreme power whom we revere is the boundless and endless one -- the grand "CENTRAL SPIRITUAL SUN" by whose attributes and the visible effects of whose inaudible WILL we are surrounded -- the God of the ancient and the God of modern seers. His nature can be studied only in the worlds called forth by his mighty FIAT. His revelation is traced with his own finger in imperishable figures of universal harmony upon the face of the Cosmos. It is the only INFALLIBLE gospel we recognize.

Speaking of ancient geographers, Plutarch remarks in *Theseus*, that they "crowd into the edges of their maps parts of the world which they do not know about, adding notes in the margin to the effect that beyond this lies nothing but sandy deserts *full of wild beasts* and *unapproachable bogs*." Do not our theologians and scientists do the same? While the former people the invisible world with either angels or devils, our philosophers try to persuade their disciples that where there is no *matter* there is *nothing*.

How many of our inveterate skeptics belong, notwithstanding their materialism, to Masonic Lodges? The brothers of the Rosie-Cross, mysterious practitioners of the mediaeval ages, still live -- but in name only. They may "shed tears at the grave of their respectable Master, Hiram Abiff "; but vainly will they search for the true locality, "where the sprig of myrtle was placed." The dead letter remains alone, the spirit has fled. They are like the English or German chorus of the Italian opera, who descend in the fourth act of *Ernani* into the crypt of Charlemagne, singing their conspiracy in a tongue utterly unknown to them. So, our modern knights of the Sacred Arch may descend every night if they choose

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 30 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

"through the nine arches into the bowels of the earth," -- they "will never discover the sacred Delta of Enoch." The "Sir Knights in the South Valley" and those in "the North Valley" may try to assure themselves that "enlightenment dawns upon their minds," and that as they progress in Masonry "the veil of superstition, despotism, tyranny" and so on, no longer obscures the visions of their minds. But these are all empty words so long as they neglect their mother Magic, and turn their backs upon its twin sister, Spiritualism. Verily, "Sir Knights of the Orient," you may "leave your stations and sit upon the floor in attitudes of grief, with your heads resting upon your hands," for you have cause to bewail and mourn your fate. Since Philippe le Bel destroyed the Knights-Templars, not one has appeared to clear up your doubts notwithstanding all claims to the contrary. Truly, you are "wanderers from Jerusalem, seeking the lost treasure of the holy place." Have you found it? Alas, no! for the holy place is profaned; the pillars of wisdom, strength and beauty are destroyed. Henceforth, "you must wander in darkness," and "travel in humility," among the woods and mountains in search of the "lost word." "Pass on!" -- you will never find it so long as you limit your journeys to *seven* or even seven times seven; because you are "travelling in darkness," and this darkness can only be dispelled by the light of the blazing torch of truth which alone the right descendants of Ormasd carry. They alone can teach you the true pronunciation of the name revealed to Enoch, Jacob and Moses. "Pass on! Till your R. S. W. shall learn to multiply 333, and *strike* instead 666 -- the number of the Apocalyptic Beast, you may just as well observe prudence and act "*sub rosa*."

In order to demonstrate that the notions which the ancients entertained about dividing human history into cycles were not utterly devoid of a philosophical basis, we will close this chapter by introducing to the reader one of the oldest traditions of antiquity as to the evolution of our planet.

At the close of each "great year," called by Aristotle -- according to Censorinus -- the *greatest*, and which consists of six *sars*\* our planet is subjected to a thorough physical revolution. The polar and equatorial climates gradually exchange places; the former moving slowly toward the Line, and the tropical zone, with its exuberant vegetation and swarming animal life, replacing the forbidding wastes of the icy poles. This

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Webster declares very erroneously that the Chaldeans called *saros*, the cycle of eclipses, a period of about 6,586 years, "the time of revolution of the moon's node." Berosus, himself a Chaldean astrologer, at the Temple of Belus, at Babylon, gives the duration of the sar, or sarus, 3,600 years; a nerus 600; and a sossus 60. (See, Berosus from Abydenus, "Of the Chaldaean Kings and the Deluge." See also Eusebius, and Cory's *MS. Ex. Cod. reg. gall. gr. No. 2360, fol. 154.*)

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 31 THE NEROSSES, YUGAS AND KALPAS.

change of climate is necessarily attended by cataclysms, earthquakes, and other cosmical throes.\* As the beds of the ocean are displaced, at the end of every decimillennium and about one nerus, a semi-

universal deluge like the legendary Noachian flood is brought about. This year was called the *Heliacal* by the Greeks; but no one outside the sanctuary knew anything certain either as to its duration or particulars. The winter of this year was called the Cataclysm or the Deluge, -- the Summer, the Ecpyrosis. The popular traditions taught that at these alternate seasons the world was in turn burned and deluged. This is what we learn at least from the *Astronomical Fragments* of Censorinus and Seneca. So uncertain were the commentators about the length of this year, that none except Herodotus and Linus, who assigned to it, the former 10,800, and the latter 13,984, came near the truth.\*\* According to the claims of the Babylonian priests, corroborated by Eupolemus,\*\*\* "the city of Babylon, owes its foundation to those who were saved from the catastrophe of the deluge; *they were the giants* and they built the tower which is noticed in history."\*\*\*\* These giants who were great astrologers and had received moreover from their fathers, "the sons of God," every instruction pertaining to secret matters, instructed the priests in their turn, and left in the temples all the records of the periodical cataclysm that they had witnessed themselves. This is how the high priests came by the knowledge of the *great years*. When we remember, moreover, that Plato in the *Timaeus* cites the old Egyptian priest rebuking Solon for his ignorance of the fact that there were several such deluges as the great one of Ogyges, we can easily ascertain that this belief in the *Heliakos* was a doctrine held by the initiated priests the world over.

The Neroses, the Vrihaspati, or the periods called yugas or kalpas, are life-problems to solve. The Satya-yug and Buddhistic cycles of chronology would make a mathematician stand aghast at the array of ciphers. The Maha-kalpa embraces an untold number of periods far

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Before scientists reject such a theory -- traditional as it is -- it would be in order for them to demonstrate why, at the end of the tertiary period, the Northern Hemisphere had undergone such a reduction of temperature as to utterly change the torrid zone to a Siberian climate? Let us bear in mind that the *heliocentric system came to us from upper India*; and that the germs of all great astronomical truths were brought thence by Pythagoras. So long as we lack a mathematically correct demonstration, one hypothesis is as good as another.

\*\* Censorinus: "De Natal Die." Seneca: "Nat. Quaest.," iii., 29.

\*\*\* Euseb.: "Praep. Evan." Of the Tower of Babel and Abraham.

\*\*\*\* This is in flat contradiction of the Bible narrative, which tells us that the deluge was sent for the special destruction of these *giants*. The Babylon priests had *no* object to invent lies.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 32 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

back in the antediluvian ages. Their system comprises a kalpa or grand period of 4,320,000,000 years,

which they divide into four lesser yugas, running as follows:

- 1st. -- Satya yug -- 1,728,000 years.
- 2d. -- Tretya yug -- 1,296,000 years.
- 3d. -- Dvapa yug ---- 864,000 years.
- 4th. -- Kali yug ----- 432,000 years.
- Total ----- 4,320,000 years.

which make one divine age or Maha-yug; seventy-one Maha-yugs make 306,720,000 years, to which is added a sandhi (or the time when day and night border on each other, morning and evening twilight), equal to a Satya-yug, 1,728,000, make a manwantara of 308,448,000 years;\* fourteen manwantaras make 4,318,272,000 years; to which must be added a sandhi to begin the kalpa, 1,728,000 years, making the kalpa or grand period of 4,320,000,000 of years. As we are now only in the Kali-yug of the twenty-eighth age of the seventh manwantara of 308,448,000 years, we have yet sufficient time before us to wait before we reach even half of the time allotted to the world.

These ciphers are not fanciful, but founded upon actual astronomical calculations, as has been demonstrated by S. Davis.\*\* Many a scientist, Higgins among others, notwithstanding their researches, has been utterly perplexed as to which of these was the *secret* cycle. Bunsen has demonstrated that the Egyptian priests, who made the cyclic notations, kept them always in the profoundest mystery.\*\*\* Perhaps their difficulty arose from the fact that the calculations of the ancients applied equally to the spiritual progress of humanity as to the physical. It will not be difficult to understand the close correspondence drawn by the ancients between the cycles of nature and of mankind, if we keep in mind their belief in the constant and all-potent influences of the planets upon the fortunes of humanity. Higgins justly believed that the cycle of the Indian system, of 432,000, is the true key of the secret cycle. But his failure in trying to decipher it was made apparent; for as it pertained to the mystery of the creation, this cycle was the most inviolable of all. It was repeated in symbolic figures only in the Chaldean *Book of Numbers*, the original of which, if

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Coleman, who makes this calculation, allowed a serious error to escape the proofreader; the length of the manwantara is given at 368,448,000, which is just sixty million years too much.

\*\* S. Davis: "Essay in the Asiatic Researches"; and Higgins's "Anacalypsis"; also see Coleman's "Mythology of the Hindus." Preface, p. xiii.

\*\*\* Bunsen: "Egypte," vol. i.

now extant, is certainly not to be found in libraries, as it formed one of the most ancient Books of Hermes,\* the number of which is at present undetermined.

Calculating by the secret period of the Great Neros and the Hindu Kalpas, some kabalists, mathematicians and archeologists who knew naught of the secret computations made the above number of 21,000 years to be 24,000 years, for the length of the great year, as it was to the renewal only of our globe that they thought the last period of 6,000 years applied. Higgins gives as a reason for it, that it was anciently thought that the equinoxes preceded only after the rate of 2,000, not 2,160, years in a sign; for thus it would allow for the length of the great year four times 6,000 or 24,000 years. "Hence," he says, "might arise their immensely-lengthened cycles; because, it would be the same with this great year as with the common year, till it travelled round an immensely-lengthened circle, when it would come to the old point again." He therefore accounts for the 24,000 in the following manner: "If the angle which the plane of the ecliptic makes with the plane of the equator had decreased gradually and regularly, as it was till very lately supposed to do, the two planes would have coincided in about ten ages, 6,000 years;

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The forty-two Sacred Books of the Egyptians mentioned by Clement of Alexandria as having existed in his time, were but a portion of the Books of Hermes. Iamblichus, on the authority of the Egyptian priest Abammon, attributes 1200 of such books to Hermes, and Manetho 36,000. But the testimony of Iamblichus as a neo-Platonist and theurgist is of course rejected by modern critics. Manetho, who is held by Bunsen in the highest consideration as a "purely historical personage" . . . with whom "none of the later native historians can be compared . . ." (See "Egypte," i, p. 97), suddenly becomes a Pseudo-Manetho, as soon as the ideas propounded by him clash with the scientific prejudices against magic and the occult knowledge claimed by the ancient priests. However, none of the archeologists doubt for a moment the almost incredible antiquity of the Hermetic books. Champollion shows the greatest regard for their authenticity and great truthfulness, corroborated as it is by many of the oldest monuments. And Bunsen brings irrefutable proofs of their age. From his researches, for instance, we learn that there was a line of sixty-one kings before the days of Moses, who preceded the Mosaic period by a clearly-traceable civilization of several thousand years. Thus we are warranted in believing that the works of Hermes Trismegistus were extant many ages before the birth of the Jewish law-giver. "Styli and inkstands were found on monuments of the fourth Dynasty, the oldest in the world," says Bunsen. If the eminent Egyptologist rejects the period of 48,863 years before Alexander, to which Diogenes Laertius carries back the records of the priests, he is evidently more embarrassed with the ten thousand of astronomical observations, and remarks that "if they were actual observations, they *must have* extended over 10,000 years" (p. 14). "We learn, however," he adds, "from one of their own old chronological works . . . that the genuine Egyptian traditions concerning the mythological period, treated of *myriads* of years." ("Egypte," i, p. 15).

in ten ages, 6,000 years more, the sun would have been situated relatively to the Southern Hemisphere as he is now to the Northern; in ten ages, 6,000 years more, the two planes would coincide again; and, in ten ages, 6,000 years more, he would be situated as he is now, after a lapse of about twenty-four or twenty-five thousand years in all. When the sun arrived at the equator, the ten ages or six thousand years would end, and the world would be destroyed *by fire*; when he arrived at the southern point, it would be destroyed by water. And thus, it would be destroyed at the end of every 6,000 years, or ten neroses."\*

This method of calculating by the *neroses*, without allowing any consideration for the secrecy in which the ancient philosophers, who were exclusively of the sacerdotal order, held their knowledge, gave rise to the greatest errors. It led the Jews, as well as some of the Christian Platonists, to maintain that the world would be destroyed at the end of six thousand years. Gale shows how firmly this belief was rooted in the Jews. It has also led modern scientists to discredit entirely the hypothesis of the ancients. It has given rise to the formation of different religious sects, which, like the Adventists of our century, are always living in the expectation of the approaching destruction of the world.

As our planet revolves once every year around the sun and at the same time turns once in every twenty-four hours upon its own axis, thus traversing minor circles within a larger one, so is the work of the smaller cyclic periods accomplished and recommenced, within the Great Saros.

The revolution of the physical world, according to the ancient doctrine, is attended by a like revolution in the world of intellect -- the spiritual evolution of the world proceeding in cycles, like the physical one.

Thus we see in history a regular alternation of ebb and flow in the tide of human progress. The great kingdoms and empires of the world, after reaching the culmination of their greatness, descend again, in accordance with the same law by which they ascended; till, having reached the lowest point, humanity reasserts itself and mounts up once more, the height of its attainment being, by this law of ascending progression by cycles, somewhat higher than the point from which it had before descended.

The division of the history of mankind into Golden, Silver, Copper and Iron Ages, is not a fiction. We see the same thing in the literature of peoples. An age of great inspiration and unconscious productiveness is invariably followed by an age of criticism and consciousness. The one affords material for the analyzing and critical intellect of the other.

Thus, all those great characters who tower like giants in the history of mankind, like Buddha-Siddartha, and Jesus, in the realm of spiritual, and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Higgins: "Anacalypsis."

---

Alexander the Macedonian and Napoleon the Great, in the realm of physical conquests, were but reflexed images of human types which had existed ten thousand years before, in the preceding decimillennium, reproduced by the mysterious powers controlling the destinies of our world. There is no prominent character in all the annals of sacred or profane history whose prototype we cannot find in the half-fictitious and half-real traditions of bygone religions and mythologies. As the star, glimmering at an immeasurable distance above our heads, in the boundless immensity of the sky, reflects itself in the smooth waters of a lake, so does the imagery of men of the antediluvian ages reflect itself in the periods we can embrace in an historical retrospect.

*"As above, so it is below. That which has been, will return again. As in heaven, so on earth."*

The world is always ungrateful to its great men. Florence has built a statue to Galileo, but hardly even mentions Pythagoras. The former had a ready guide in the treatises of Copernicus, who had been obliged to contend against the universally established Ptolemaic system. But neither Galileo nor modern astronomy discovered the emplacement of the planetary bodies. Thousands of ages before, it was taught by the sages of Middle Asia, and brought thence by Pythagoras, not as a speculation, but as a demonstrated science. "The numerals of Pythagoras," says Porphyry, "were hieroglyphical symbols, by means whereof he explained all ideas concerning the nature of *all* things."\*

Verily, then, to antiquity alone have we to look for the origin of all things. How well Hargrave Jennings expresses himself when speaking of Pyramids, and how true are his words when he asks: "Is it at all reasonable to conclude, at a period when knowledge was at the highest, and when the human powers were, in comparison with ours at the present time, prodigious, that all these indomitable, *scarcely believable* physical effects -- that such achievements as those of the Egyptians -- were devoted to a mistake? that the myriads of the Nile were fools laboring in the dark, and that all the magic of their great men was forgery, and that we, in despising that which we call their superstition and wasted power, are alone the wise? No! there is much more in these old religions than probably -- in the audacity of modern denial, in the confidence of these superficial-science times, and in the derision of these days without faith -- is in the least degree supposed. We do not understand the old time. . . . Thus we see how classic practice and heathen teaching may be made to reconcile -- how even the Gentile and the Hebrew, the mytho-

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "De Vite Pythag."

logical and the Christian doctrine harmonize in the general faith founded on Magic. That Magic is



indeed possible is the moral of this book."\*

It is possible. Thirty years ago, when the first rappings of Rochester awakened slumbering attention to the reality of an invisible world; when the gentle shower of raps gradually became a torrent which overflowed the whole globe, spiritualists had to contend but against two potencies -- theology and science. But the theosophists have, in addition to these, to meet the world at large and the spiritualists first of all.

"There is a *personal* God, and there is a *personal* Devil!" thunders the Christian preacher. "Let him be anathema who dares say nay!" "There is no personal God, except the gray matter in our brain," contemptuously replies the materialist. "And there is no Devil. Let him be considered thrice an idiot who says aye." Meanwhile the occultists and *true* philosophers heed neither of the two combatants, but keep perseveringly at their work. None of them believe in the absurd, passionate, and fickle God of superstition, but all of them believe in good and evil. Our human reason, the emanation of our finite mind, is certainly incapable of comprehending a divine intelligence, an endless and infinite entity; and, according to strict logic, that which transcends our understanding and would remain thoroughly incomprehensible to our senses cannot exist for us; hence, it does *not* exist. So far finite reason agrees with science, and says: "There is no God." But, on the other hand, our *Ego*, that which lives and thinks and feels independently of us in our mortal casket, does more than believe. It *knows* that there exists a God in nature, for the sole and invincible Artificer of all lives in us as we live in Him. No dogmatic faith or exact science is able to uproot that intuitional feeling inherent in man, when he has once fully realized it in himself.

*Human nature is like universal nature in its abhorrence of a vacuum.* It feels an intuitional yearning for a Supreme Power. Without a God, the cosmos would seem to it but like a soulless corpse. Being forbidden to search for Him where alone His traces would be found, man filled the aching void with the personal God whom his spiritual teachers built up for him from the crumbling ruins of heathen myths and hoary philosophies of old. How otherwise explain the mushroom growth of new sects, some of them absurd beyond degree? Mankind have one innate, irrepressible craving, that *must* be satisfied in any religion that would supplant the dogmatic, undemonstrated and undemonstrable theology of our Christian ages. This is the yearning after the proofs of immortality. As Sir Thomas Browne has expressed it: . . . "it is the heaviest stone that

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Rosicrucians," etc., by Hargrave Jennings.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 37 MAN'S YEARNING FOR IMMORTALITY.

melancholy can throw at a man, to tell him that he is at the end of his nature, or that there is no future state to come, unto which this seems progressive, and otherwise made in vain." Let any religion offer

itself that can supply these proofs in the shape of scientific facts, and the established system will be driven to the alternative of fortifying its dogmas with such facts, or of passing out of the reverence and affection of Christendom. Many a Christian divine has been forced to acknowledge that there is *no authentic* source whence the assurance of a future state could have been derived by man. How could then such a belief have stood for countless ages, were it not that among all nations, whether civilized or savage, man *has been* allowed the demonstrative proof? Is not the very existence of such a belief an evidence that thinking philosopher and unreasoning savage have both been compelled to acknowledge the testimony of their senses? That if, in isolated instances, spectral illusion may have resulted from physical causes, on the other hand, in thousands of instances, apparitions of persons have held converse with several individuals at once, who saw and heard them collectively, and could not all have been diseased in mind?

The greatest thinkers of Greece and Rome regarded such matters as demonstrated facts. They distinguished the apparitions by the names of *manes*, *anima* and *umbra*: the *manes* descending after the decease of the individual into the Underworld; the *anima*, or pure spirit, ascending to heaven; and the restless *umbra* (earth-bound spirit), hovering about its tomb, because the attraction of matter and love of its earthly body prevailed in it and prevented its ascension to higher regions.

"Terra legit *carnem* tumulum circumvolet *umbra*,  
Orcus habet *manes*, *spiritus* astra petit,"

says Ovid, speaking of the threefold constituents of souls.

But all such definitions must be subjected to the careful analysis of philosophy. Too many of our thinkers do not consider that the numerous changes in language, the allegorical phraseology and evident secretiveness of old Mystic writers, who were generally under an obligation never to divulge the solemn secrets of the sanctuary, might have sadly misled translators and commentators. The phrases of the mediaeval alchemist they read literally; and even the veiled symbolology of Plato is commonly misunderstood by the modern scholar. One day they may learn to know better, and so become aware that the method of extreme necessarianism was practiced in ancient as well as in modern philosophy; that from the first ages of man, the fundamental truths of all that we are permitted to know on earth was in the safe keeping of the adepts of the sanc-

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 38 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

tuary; that the difference in creeds and religious practice was only external; and that those guardians of the primitive divine revelation, who had solved every problem that is within the grasp of human intellect, were bound together by a universal freemasonry of science and philosophy, which formed one unbroken chain around the globe. It is for philology and psychology to find the end of the thread. That done, it will then be ascertained that, by relaxing one single loop of the old religious systems, the chain

of mystery may be disentangled.

The neglect and withholding of these proofs have driven such eminent minds as Hare and Wallace, and other men of power, into the fold of modern spiritualism. At the same time it has forced others, congenitally devoid of spiritual intuitions, into a gross materialism that figures under various names.

But we see no utility in prosecuting the subject further. For, though in the opinion of most of our contemporaries, there has been but one day of learning, in whose twilight stood the older philosophers, and whose noontide brightness is all our own; and though the testimony of scores of ancient and mediaeval thinkers has proved valueless to modern experimenters, as though the world dated from A.D. 1, and all knowledge were of recent growth, we will not lose hope or courage. The moment is more opportune than ever for the review of old philosophies. Archaeologists, philologists, astronomers, chemists and physicists are getting nearer and nearer to the point where they will be forced to consider them. Physical science has already reached its limits of exploration; dogmatic theology sees the springs of its inspiration dry. Unless we mistake the signs, the day is approaching when the world will receive the proofs that only ancient religions were in harmony with nature, and ancient science embraced all that can be known. Secrets long kept may be revealed; books long forgotten and arts long time lost may be brought out to light again; papyri and parchments of inestimable importance will turn up in the hands of men who pretend to have unrolled them from mummies, or stumbled upon them in buried crypts; tablets and pillars, whose sculptured revelations will stagger theologians and confound scientists, may yet be excavated and interpreted. Who knows the possibilities of the future? An era of disenchantment and rebuilding will soon begin -- nay, has already begun. The cycle has almost run its course; a new one is about to begin, and the future pages of history may contain full evidence, and convey full proof that

"If ancestry can be in aught believed,  
Descending spirits have conversed with man,  
And told him secrets of the world unknown."

---

[Chapter 2](#)

[Contents](#)

[[Vol. 1, Page 39]]

## CHAPTER II

"Pride, where wit fails, steps in to our defence  
And fills up all the mighty void of sense. . . ." -- POPE.

"But why should the operations of nature be changed? There may be a deeper philosophy than we dream of -- a philosophy that discovers the secrets of nature, *but does not alter, by penetrating them, its course.*" -- BULWER.

IS it enough for man to know that he exists? Is it enough to be formed a human being to enable him to deserve the appellation of MAN? It is our decided impression and conviction, that to become a genuine spiritual entity, which that designation implies, man must first *create* himself anew, so to speak -- *i.e.*, thoroughly eliminate from his mind and spirit, not only the dominating influence of selfishness and other impurity, but also the infection of superstition and prejudice. The latter is far different from what we commonly term *antipathy* or *sympathy*. We are at first irresistibly or unwittingly drawn within its dark circle by that peculiar influence, that powerful current of magnetism which emanates from ideas as well as from physical bodies. By this we are surrounded, and finally prevented through moral cowardice -- fear of public opinion -- from stepping out of it. It is rare that men regard a thing in either its true or false light, accepting the conclusion by the free action of their own judgment. Quite the reverse. The conclusion is more commonly reached by blindly adopting the opinion current at the hour among those with whom they associate. A church member will not pay an absurdly high price for his pew any more than a materialist will go twice to listen to Mr. Huxley's talk on evolution, because they think that it is right to do so; but merely because Mr. and Mrs. So-and-so have done it, and these personages are THE S---- AND S----'s.

The same holds good with everything else. If psychology had had its Darwin, the descent of man as regards moral qualities might have been found inseparably linked with that of his physical form. Society in its servile condition suggests to the intelligent observer of its mimicry a kinship between the Simia and human beings even more striking than is exhibited in the external marks pointed out by the great anthropologist.

---

The many varieties of the ape -- "mocking presentments of ourselves" -- appear to have been evolved on purpose to supply a certain class of expensively-dressed persons with the material for genealogical trees.

Science is daily and rapidly moving toward the great discoveries in chemistry and physics, organology, and anthropology. Learned men ought to be free from preconceptions and prejudices of every kind; yet, although thought and opinion are now free, scientists are still the same men as of old. An Utopian dreamer is he who thinks that man ever changes with the evolution and development of new ideas. The soil may be well fertilized and made to yield with every year a greater and better variety of fruit; but, dig a little deeper than the stratum required for the crop, and the same earth will be found in the subsoil as was there before the first furrow was turned.

Not many years ago, the person who questioned the infallibility of some theological dogma was branded at once an iconoclast and an infidel. *Vae victis!* . . . Science has conquered. But in its turn the victor claims the same infallibility, though it equally fails to prove its right. "*Tempora mutantur et nos mutamur in illis,*" the saying of the good old Lotharius, applies to the case. Nevertheless, we feel as if we had some right to question the high-priests of science.

For many years we have watched the development and growth of that apple of discord -- MODERN SPIRITUALISM. Familiar with its literature both in Europe and America, we have closely and eagerly witnessed its interminable controversies and compared its contradictory hypotheses. Many educated men and women -- heterodox spiritualists, of course -- have tried to fathom the Protean phenomena. The only result was that they came to the following conclusion: whatever may be the reason of these constant failures -- whether such are to be laid at the door of the investigators themselves, or of the secret Force at work -- it is at least proved that, in proportion as the psychological manifestations increase in frequency and variety, the darkness surrounding their origin becomes more impenetrable.

*That phenomena are actually witnessed, mysterious in their nature -- generally and perhaps wrongly termed spiritual -- it is now idle to deny.* Allowing a large discount for clever fraud, what remains is quite serious enough to demand the careful scrutiny of science. "*E pur se muove,*" the sentence spoken ages since, has passed into the category of household words. The courage of Galileo is not now required to fling it into the face of the Academy. Psychological phenomena are already on the offensive.

The position assumed by modern scientists is that even though the occurrence of certain mysterious phenomena in the presence of the

mediums be a fact, there is no proof that they are not due to some abnormal nervous condition of those

individuals. The possibility that they may be produced by returning human spirits need not be considered until the other question is decided. Little exception can be taken to this position. Unquestionably, the burden of proof rests upon those who assert the agency of spirits. If the scientists would grapple with the subject in good faith, showing an earnest desire to solve the perplexing mystery, instead of treating it with undignified and unprofessional contempt, they would be open to no censure. True, the great majority of "spiritual" communications are calculated to disgust investigators of even moderate intelligence. Even when genuine they are trivial, commonplace, and often vulgar. During the past twenty years we have received through various mediums messages purporting to be from Shakespere, Byron, Franklin, Peter the Great, Napoleon and Josephine, and even from Voltaire. The general impression made upon us was that the French conqueror and his consort seemed to have forgotten how to spell words correctly; Shakespere and Byron had become chronic inebriates; and Voltaire had turned an imbecile. Who can blame men trained to habits of exactitude, or even simply well-educated persons, for hastily concluding that when so much palpable fraud lies upon the surface, there could hardly be truth if they should go to the bottom? The huckstering about of pompous names attached to idiotic communications has given the scientific stomach such an indigestion that it cannot assimilate even the great truth which lies on the telegraphic plateaux of this ocean of psychological phenomena. They judge by its surface, covered with froth and scum. But they might with equal propriety deny that there is any clear water in the depths of the sea when an oily scum was floating upon the surface. Therefore, if on one hand we cannot very well blame them for stepping back at the first sight of what seems really repulsive, we do, and have a right to censure them for their unwillingness to explore deeper. Neither pearls nor cut diamonds are to be found lying loose on the ground; and these persons act as unwisely as would a professional diver, who should reject an oyster on account of its filthy and slimy appearance, when by opening it he might find a precious pearl inside the shell.

Even the just and severe rebukes of some of their leading men are of no avail and the fear on the part of men of science to investigate such an unpopular subject, seems to have now become a general panic. "*The phenomena chase the scientists, and the scientists run away from the phenomena,*" very pointedly remarks M. A. N. Aksakof in an able article on Mediumism and the St. Petersburg Scientific Committee. The attitude

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 42 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

of this body of professors toward the subject which they had pledged themselves to investigate was throughout simply disgraceful. Their premature and *prearranged* report was so evidently partial and inconclusive as to call out a scornful protest even from unbelievers.

The inconsistency of the logic of our learned gentlemen against the philosophy of spiritualism proper is admirably pointed out by Professor John Fisk -- one of their own body. In a recent philosophical work, *The Unseen World*, while showing that from the very definition of the terms, *matter* and *spirit*, the existence of spirit cannot be demonstrated to the senses, and that thus no theory is amenable to *scientific tests*, he deals a severe blow at his colleagues in the following lines:

"The testimony in such a case," he says, "must, under the conditions of the present life, be forever inaccessible. It lies wholly outside the range of experience. However abundant it may be, we cannot expect to meet it. And, accordingly, our failure to produce it does not raise even the slightest presumption against our theory. When conceived in this way, the belief in the future life is without scientific support, but at the same time it is placed beyond the need of scientific support and the range of scientific criticism. It is a belief which no imaginable future advance of physical discovery can in any way impugn. It is a belief which is in no sense irrational, and which may be logically entertained without in the least affecting our scientific habit of mind, or influencing our scientific conclusions." "If now," he adds, "men of science will accept the position that spirit is not matter, nor governed by the laws of matter, and refrain from speculations concerning it restricted by their knowledge of material things, they will withdraw what is to men of religion, at present, their principal cause of irritation."

But, they will do no such thing. They feel incensed at the brave, loyal, and highly commendable surrender of such superior men as Wallace, and refuse to accept even the prudent and restrictive policy of Mr. Crookes.

*No other claim is advanced for a hearing of the opinions contained in the present work than that they are based upon many years' study of both ancient magic and its modern form, Spiritualism.* The former, even now, when phenomena of the same nature have become so familiar to all, is commonly set down as clever jugglery. The latter, when overwhelming evidence precludes the possibility of truthfully declaring it charlatanry, is denominated an universal hallucination.

Many years of wandering among "heathen" and "Christian" magicians, occultists, mesmerisers; and the *tutti quanti* of white and black art, ought to be sufficient, we think, to give us a certain right to

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 43 THE WISE BARRACHIAS-HASSAN-UGLU.**

feel competent to take a practical view of this doubted and very complicated question. We have associated with the fakirs, the holy men of India, and seen them when in intercourse with the *Pitris*. We have watched the proceedings and *modus operandi* of the howling and dancing dervishes; held friendly communications with the marabouts of European and Asiatic Turkey; and the serpent-charmers of Damascus and Benares have but few secrets that we have not had the fortune to study. Therefore, when scientists who have never had an opportunity of living among these oriental jugglers and can judge at the best but superficially, tell us that there is naught in their performances but mere tricks of prestidigitation, we cannot help feeling a profound regret for such hasty conclusions. That such pretentious claims should be made to a thorough analysis of the powers of nature, and at the same time such unpardonable neglect displayed of questions of purely physiological and psychological character, and astounding phenomena rejected without either examination or appeal, is an exhibition of inconsistency, strongly savoring of timidity, if not of moral obliquity.

If, therefore, we should ever receive from some contemporaneous Faraday the same fling that that gentleman made years since, when, with more sincerity than good breeding, he said that "many *dogs* have the power of coming to much more logical conclusions than some spiritualists,"\* we fear we must still persist. Abuse is not argument, least of all, proof. Because such men as Huxley and Tyndall denominate spiritualism "a degrading belief" and oriental magic "jugglery," they cannot thereby take from truth its verity. Skepticism, whether it proceeds from a scientific or an ignorant brain, is unable to overturn the immortality of our souls -- if such immortality is a fact -- and plunge them into *post-mortem* annihilation. "Reason is subject to error," says Aristotle; so is opinion; and the personal views of the most learned philosopher are often more liable to be proved erroneous, than the plain common sense of his own illiterate cook. In the *Tales of the Impious Khalif*, Barrachias-Hassan-Oglu, the Arabian sage holds a wise discourse: "Beware, O my son, of self-incense," he says. "It is the most dangerous, on account of its agreeable intoxication. Profit by thy own wisdom, but learn to respect the wisdom of thy fathers likewise. And remember, O my beloved, that the light of Allah's truth will often penetrate much easier an empty head, than one that is so crammed with learning that many a silver ray is crowded out for want of space; . . . such is the case with our over-wise Kadi."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* W. Crookes, **F.R.S.**: "Researches in the Phenomena of Spiritualism."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 44 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

These representatives of modern science in both hemispheres seem never to have exhibited more scorn, or to have felt more bitterly toward the unsolvable mystery, than since Mr. Crookes began the investigation of the phenomena, in London. This courageous gentleman was the first to introduce to the public one of those alleged "materialized" sentries that guard the forbidden gates. Following after him, several other learned members of the scientific body had the rare integrity, combined with a degree of courage, which, in view of the unpopularity of the subject, may be deemed heroic, to take the phenomena in hand.

But, alas! although the spirit, indeed, was willing, the mortal flesh proved weak. Ridicule was more than the majority of them could bear; and so, the heaviest burden was thrown upon the shoulders of Mr. Crookes. An account of the benefit this gentleman reaped from his disinterested investigations, and the thanks he received from his own brother scientists, can be found in his three pamphlets, entitled, *Researches in the Phenomena of Spiritualism*.

After a while, the members appointed on the Committee of the Dialectical Society and Mr. Crookes, who had applied to his mediums the most crucial tests, were forced by an impatient public to report in so many plain words what they had seen. But what could they say, except the truth? Thus, they were compelled to acknowledge: 1st. That the phenomena which *they*, at least, had witnessed, were genuine,



and impossible to simulate; thus showing that manifestations produced by some unknown force, could and did happen. 2d. That, whether the phenomena were produced by disembodied spirits or other analogous entities, they could not tell; but that manifestations, thoroughly upsetting many preconceived theories as to natural laws, did happen and were undeniable. Several of these occurred in their own families. 3d. That, notwithstanding all their combined efforts to the contrary, beyond the indisputable fact of the reality of the phenomena, "glimpses of natural action not yet reduced to law,"\* they, to borrow the expression of the Count de Gabalis, "could make neither head nor tail on't."

Now this was precisely what a skeptical public had not bargained for. The discomfiture of the believers in spiritualism had been impatiently anticipated before the conclusions of Messrs. Crookes, Varley, and the Dialectical Society were announced. Such a confession on the part of their brother-scientists was too humiliating for the pride of even those who had timorously abstained from investigation. It was regarded as really too much, that such vulgar and repulsive manifestations of phe-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* W. Crookes: "Experiments on Psychic Force," page 25.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 45 MR. CROOKES'S PROBATIONS.

nomena which had always, by common consent of educated people, been regarded as nursery tales, fit only to amuse hysterical servant-girls and afford revenue to professional somnambulists -- that manifestations which had been consigned by the Academy and Institute of Paris to oblivion, should so impertinently elude detection at the hands of experts in physical sciences.

A tornado of indignation followed the confession. Mr. Crookes depicts it in his pamphlet on *Psychic Force*. He heads it very pointedly with the quotation from Galvani: "I am attacked by two very opposite sects -- the scientists and the *know-nothings*, yet I know that I have discovered one of the greatest forces in nature. . . ." He then proceeds:

"It was taken for granted that the results of my experiments would be in accordance with their preconceptions. What they really desired was not *the truth*, but an additional witness in favor of their own foregone conclusions. When they found the facts which that investigation established could not be made to fit those opinions, why, . . . so much the worse for the facts. They try to creep out of their own confident recommendations of the inquiry, by declaring 'that Mr. Home is a clever conjurer who has duped us all.' 'Mr. Crookes might, with equal propriety, examine the performances of an Indian juggler.' 'Mr. Crookes must get better witnesses before he can be believed.' 'The thing is too absurd to be treated seriously.' 'It is impossible, and therefore can't be.' . . . (I never said it was impossible, I only said it was true.) 'The observers have all been biologized, and fancy they saw things occur which really *never* took place,' etc., etc., etc."\*

After expending their energy on such puerile theories as "unconscious cerebration," "involuntary muscular contraction," and the sublimely ridiculous one of the "cracking knee-joints" (*le muscle craqueur*); after meeting ignominious failures by the obstinate survival of the new force, and finally, after every desperate effort to compass its obliteration, these *fili diffidentiae* -- as St. Paul calls their class -- thought best to give up the whole thing in disgust. Sacrificing their courageously persevering brethren as a holocaust on the altar of public opinion, they withdrew in dignified silence. Leaving the arena of investigation to more fearless champions, these unlucky experimenters are not likely to ever enter it again.\*\* It is easier by far to deny the reality of such manifestations from a secure distance, than find for them a proper place among the classes of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* W. Crookes: "Spiritualism Viewed by the Light of Modern Science." See "Quarterly Journal of Science."

\*\* A. Aksakof: "Phenomena of Mediumism."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 46 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

natural phenomena accepted by exact science. And how can they, since all such phenomena pertain to psychology, and the latter, with its occult and mysterious powers, is a *terra incognita* for modern science. Thus, powerless to explain that which proceeds directly from the nature of the human soul itself -- the existence of which most of them deny -- unwilling at the same time to confess their ignorance, scientists retaliate very unjustly on those who believe in the evidence of their senses without any pretence to science.

"A kick from thee, O Jupiter! is sweet," says the poet Tretiakowsky, in an old Russian tragedy. Rude as those Jupiters of science may be occasionally toward us credulous mortals, their vast learning -- in less abstruse questions, we mean -- if not their manners, entitles them to public respect. But unfortunately it is not the gods who shout the loudest.

The eloquent Tertullian, speaking of Satan and his imps, whom he accuses of ever mimicking the Creator's works, denominates them the "monkeys of God." It is fortunate for the philosophicules that we have no modern Tertullian to consign them to an immortality of contempt as the "monkeys of science."

But to return to genuine scientists. "Phenomena of a merely objective character," says A. N. Aksakof, "force themselves upon the representatives of exact sciences for investigation and explanation; but the high-priests of science, in the face of apparently such a simple question . . . are totally disconcerted! This subject seems to have the privilege of forcing them to betray, not only the highest code of morality -- truth, but also the supreme law of science -- *experiment!* . . . They feel that there is something too

serious underlying it. The cases of Hare, Crookes, de Morgan, Varley, Wallace, and Butleroff create a panic! They fear that as soon as they concede one step, they will have to yield the whole ground. Time-honored principles, the contemplative speculations of a whole life, of a long line of generations, are all staked on a single card!"\*

In the face of such experience as that of Crookes and the Dialectical Society, of Wallace and the late Professor Hare, what can we expect from our luminaries of erudition? Their attitude toward the undeniable phenomena is in itself another phenomenon. It is simply incomprehensible, unless we admit the possibility of another psychological disease, as mysterious and contagious as hydrophobia. Although we claim no honor for this new discovery, we nevertheless propose to recognize it under the name of *scientific psychophobia*.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* A. N. Aksakof: "Phenomena of Mediumism."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 47 CROOKES'S CHOICE OF THEORIES.

They ought to have learned by this time, in the school of bitter experience, that they can rely on the self-sufficiency of the positive sciences only to a certain point; and that, so long as there remains one single unexplained mystery in nature, the word "*impossible*" is a dangerous word for them to pronounce.

In the *Researches on the Phenomena of Spiritualism*, Mr. Crookes submits to the option of the reader eight theories "to account for the phenomena observed."

These theories run as follows:

"*First Theory*. -- The phenomena are all the result of tricks, clever mechanical arrangements, or legerdemain; the mediums are impostors, and the rest of the company fools.

"*Second Theory*. -- The persons at a seance are the victims of a sort of mania, or delusion, and imagine phenomena to occur which have no real objective existence.

"*Third Theory*. -- The whole is the result of conscious or unconscious cerebral action.

"*Fourth Theory*. -- The result of the spirit of the medium, perhaps in association with the spirits of some or all of the people present.

"*Fifth Theory*. -- The actions of evil spirits, or devils, personifying whom or what they please, in order to undermine Christianity, and ruin men's souls. (Theory of our theologians.)

"*Sixth Theory*. -- The actions of a separate order of beings living on this earth, but invisible and immaterial to us. Able, however, occasionally to manifest their presence, known in almost all countries and ages as demons (not necessarily bad), gnomes, fairies, kobolds, elves, goblins, Puck, etc. (One of the claims of the kabalists.)

"*Seventh Theory*. -- The actions of departed human beings. (The spiritual theory *par excellence*.)

"*Eighth Theory*. -- (The psychic force) . . . an adjunct to the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh theories."

The first of these theories having been proved valid only in exceptional, though unfortunately still too frequent cases, must be ruled out as having no material bearing upon the phenomena themselves. Theories the *second* and the *third* are the last crumbling entrenchments of the guerilla of skeptics and materialists, and remain, as lawyers say, "*Adhuc sub judice lis est*." Thus, we can deal in this work but with the four remaining ones, the last, eighth, theory being according to Mr. Crookes's opinion, but "a necessary adjunct" of the others.

How subject even a scientific opinion is to error, we may see, if we only compare the several articles on spiritual phenomena from the able

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 48 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

pen of that gentleman, which appeared from 1870 to 1875. In one of the first we read: . . . "the increased employment of scientific methods will promote exact observations and greater love of truths among inquirers, and will produce a race of observers *who will drive the worthless residuum of spiritualism hence into the unknown limbo of magic and necromancy*." And in 1875, we read, over his own signature, minute and most interesting descriptions of the materialized spirit -- Katie King!\*

It is hardly possible to suppose that Mr. Crookes could be under electro-biological influence or hallucination for two or three consecutive years. The "spirit" appeared in his own house, in his library, under the most crucial tests, and was seen, felt, and heard by hundreds of persons.

But Mr. Crookes denies that he ever took Katie King for a disembodied spirit. What was it then? If it was not Miss Florence Cook, and his word is our sufficient guarantee for it -- then it was either the spirit of one who had lived on earth, or one of those that come directly under the sixth theory of the eight the eminent scientist offers to the public choice. It must have been one of the classes named: Fairies, Kobolds, Gnomes, Elves, Goblins, or a Puck.\*\*

Yes; Katie King must have been a fairy -- a Titania. For to a fairy only could be applied with propriety the following poetic effusion which Mr. Crookes quotes in describing this wonderful spirit:

"Round her she made an atmosphere of life;  
The very air seemed lighter from her eyes;  
They were so soft and beautiful and rife  
With all we can imagine of the skies;  
Her overpowering presence makes you feel  
It would *not be idolatry to kneel!*"\*\*\*

And thus, after having written, in 1870, his severe sentence against spiritualism and magic; after saying that even at that moment he believed "the whole affair a superstition, or, at least, an unexplained trick -- a delusion of the senses;"\*\*\*\* Mr. Crookes, in 1875, closes his letter with the following memorable words: -- "To imagine, I say, the Katie King of the last three years to be the result of imposture does more violence to one's reason and common sense than to believe her to be what she herself affirms."\*\*\*\*\* This last remark, moreover, conclusively proves that:

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Last of Katie King," pamphlet iii., p. 119.

\*\* Ibid., pam. i., p. 7.

\*\*\* "The Last of Katie King," pamp. iii., p. 112.

\*\*\*\* Ibid., p. 112.

\*\*\*\*\* "Researches in the Phenomena of Spiritualism," p. 45.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 49 THE OBSCURUM PER OBSCURIUS.

1. Notwithstanding Mr. Crookes's full convictions that the somebody calling herself Katie King was neither the medium nor some confederate, but on the contrary an unknown force in nature, which -- like love -- "laughs at locksmiths"; 2. That that hitherto unrecognized form of Force, albeit it had become with him "not a matter of opinion, but of absolute knowledge," -- the eminent investigator still did not abandon to the last his skeptical attitude toward the question. In short, he firmly believes in the phenomenon, but cannot accept the idea of its being the human spirit of a departed *somebody*.

It seems to us, that, as far as *public prejudice goes*, Mr. Crookes solves one mystery by creating a still deeper one: the *obscurum per obscurius*. In other words, rejecting "*the worthless residuum of spiritualism*," the courageous scientist fearlessly plunges into his own "*unknown limbo of magic and necromancy!*"

The recognized laws of physical science account for but a few of the more objective of the so-called spiritual phenomena. While proving the reality of certain visible effects of an unknown force, they have not thus far enabled scientists to control at will even this portion of the phenomena. The truth is that the professors have not yet discovered the necessary conditions of their occurrence. They must go as deeply into the study of the triple nature of man -- physiological, psychological, and *divine* -- as did their predecessors, the magicians, theurgists, and thaumaturgists of old. Until the present moment, even those who have investigated the phenomena as thoroughly and impartially as Mr. Crookes, have set aside the cause as something not to be discovered now, if ever. They have troubled themselves no more about that than about the first cause of the cosmic phenomena of the correlation of forces, whose endless effects they are at such pains to observe and classify. Their course has been as unwise as that of a man who should attempt to discover the sources of a river by exploring toward its mouth. It has so narrowed their views of the possibilities of natural law that very simple forms of occult phenomena have necessitated their denial that they can occur unless miracles were possible; and this being a scientific absurdity the result has been that physical science has latterly been losing prestige. If scientists had studied the so-called "miracles" instead of denying them, many secret laws of nature comprehended by the ancients would have been again discovered. "Conviction," says Bacon, "comes not through arguments but through experiments."

The ancients were always distinguished -- especially the Chaldean astrologers and Magians -- for their ardent love and pursuit of knowledge in every branch of science. They tried to penetrate the secrets of na-

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 50 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

ture in the same way as our modern naturalists, and by the only method by which this object can be obtained, namely: by experimental researches and reason. If our modern philosophers cannot apprehend the fact that they penetrated deeper than themselves into the mysteries of the universe, this does not constitute a valid reason why the credit of possessing this knowledge should be denied them or the imputation of superstition laid at their door. Nothing warrants the charge; and every new archaeological discovery militates against the assumption. As chemists they were unequalled, and in his famous lecture on *The Lost Arts*, Wendell Phillips says: "The chemistry of the most ancient period had reached a point which *we have never even approached.*" The secret of the malleable glass, which, "if supported by one end by its own weight, in twenty hours dwindles down to a fine line that you can curve around your wrist," would be as difficult to rediscover in our civilized countries as to fly to the moon.

The fabrication of a cup of glass which was brought by an exile to Rome in the reign of Tiberius, -- a cup "which he dashed upon the marble pavement, and it was not crushed nor broken by the fall," and which, as it got "dented some" was easily brought into shape again with a hammer, is a historic fact. If it is doubted now it is merely because the moderns cannot do the same. And yet, in Samarkand and some monasteries of Thibet such cups and glass-ware may be found to this day; nay, there are persons who claim that they can make the same by virtue of their knowledge of the much-ridiculed and ever-doubted

*alkahest* -- the universal solvent. This agent that Paracelsus and Van Helmont maintain to be a certain fluid in nature, "capable of reducing all sublunary bodies, as well homogeneous as mixed, into their *ens primum*, or the original matter of which they are composed; or into an uniform, equable, and potable liquor, that will unite with water, and the juices of all bodies, and yet retain its own radical virtues; and, if again mixed with itself will thereby be converted into pure elementary water": what impossibilities prevent our crediting the statement? Why should it not exist and why the idea be considered Utopian? Is it again because our modern chemists are unable to produce it? But surely it may be conceived without any great effort of imagination that all bodies must have originally come from some first matter, and that this matter, according to the lessons of astronomy, geology and physics, must have been a fluid. Why should not gold -- of whose genesis our scientists know so little -- have been originally a primitive or *basic matter of gold*, a ponderous fluid which, as says Van Helmont, "from its own nature, or a strong cohesion between its particles, acquired afterward a solid form?"

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 51 THE ALKAHEST NO FICTION.

There seems to be very little absurdity to believe in a "universal *ens* that resolves all bodies into their *ens genitale*." Van Helmont calls it "the highest and most successful of all salts; which having obtained the supreme degree of simplicity, purity, subtilty, enjoys alone the faculty of remaining unchanged and unimpaired by the subjects it works upon, and of dissolving the most stubborn and untractable bodies; as stones, gems, glass, earth, sulphur, metals, etc., into red salt, equal in weight to the matter dissolved; and this with as much ease as hot water melts down snow."

It is into this fluid that the makers of malleable glass claimed, and now claim, that they immersed common glass for several hours, to acquire the property of malleability.

We have a ready and palpable proof of such possibilities. A foreign correspondent of the Theosophical Society, a well-known medical practitioner, and one who has studied the occult sciences for upward of thirty years, has succeeded in obtaining what he terms the "true oil of gold," *i.e.*, the primal element. Chemists and physicists have seen and examined it, and were driven to confess that they neither knew *how* it was obtained nor could they do the same. That he desires his name to remain unknown is not to be wondered at; ridicule and public prejudice are more dangerous sometimes than the inquisition of old. This "Adamic earth" is next-door neighbor to the alkahest, and one of the most important secrets of the alchemists. No Kabbalist will reveal it to the world, for, as he expresses it in the well-known jargon: "it would explain *the eagles* of the alchemists, and how the eagles' wings are clipped," a secret that it took Thomas Vaughan (Eugenius Philalethes) twenty years to learn.

As the dawn of physical science broke into a glaring day-light, the spiritual sciences merged deeper and deeper into night, and in their turn they were denied. So, now, these greatest masters in psychology are looked upon as "ignorant and superstitious ancestors"; as mountebanks and jugglers, because, forsooth, the sun of modern learning shines to-day so bright, it has become an axiom that the philosophers and

men of science of the olden time knew nothing, and lived in a night of superstition. But their traducers forget that the sun of to-day will seem dark by comparison with the luminary of to-morrow, whether justly or not; and as the men of our century think their ancestors ignorant, so will perhaps their descendants count them for *know-nothings*. The world moves in cycles. The coming races will be but the reproductions of races long bygone; as we, perhaps, are the images of those who lived a hundred centuries ago. The time will come when those who now in public slan-

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 52 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

der the hermetists, but ponder in secret their dust-covered volumes; who plagiarize their ideas, assimilate and give them out as their own -- will receive their dues. "Who," honestly exclaims Pfaff -- "what man has ever taken more comprehensive views of nature than Paracelsus? He was the bold creator of chemical medicines; the founder of courageous parties; victorious in controversy, belonging to those spirits who have created amongst us a new mode of thinking on the natural existence of things. What he scattered through his writings on the philosopher's stone, on pigmies and spirits of the mines; on signs, on homunculi, and the elixir of life, and which are employed by many to lower his estimation, cannot extinguish our grateful remembrance of his general works, nor our admiration of his free, bold exertions, and his noble, intellectual life."\*

More than one pathologist, chemist, homoeopathist, and magnetist has quenched his thirst for knowledge in the books of Paracelsus. Frederick Hufeland got his theoretical doctrines on infection from this mediaeval "quack," as Sprengel delights in calling one who was immeasurably higher than himself. Hemman, who endeavors to vindicate this great philosopher, and nobly tries to redress his slandered memory, speaks of him as the "*greatest* chemist of his time."\*\* So do Professor Molitor,\*\* and Dr. Ennemoser, the eminent German psychologist.\*\*\* According to their criticisms on the labors of this Hermetist, Paracelsus is the most "wondrous intellect of his age," a "noble genius." But our modern lights assume to know better, and the ideas of the Rosicrucians about the elementary spirits, the goblins and the elves, have sunk into the "limbo of magic" and fairy tales for early childhoods.\*\*\*\*\*

We are quite ready to concede to skeptics that one-half, and even more, of seeming phenomena, are but more or less clever fraud. Recent exposures, especially of "materializing" mediums, but too well prove the fact. Unquestionably numerous others are still in store, and this will

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Pfaff's "Astrology." Berl.

\*\* "Medico-Surgical Essays."

\*\*\* "The Philosophy of Hist."



\*\*\*\* On Theoph. Paracelsus. -- Magic.

\*\*\*\*\* Kemshead says in his "Inorganic Chemistry" that "the element *hydrogen* was first mentioned in the sixteenth century by Paracelsus, but very little was known of it in any way." (P. 66.) And why not be fair and confess at once that Paracelsus was the *re*-discoverer of hydrogen as he was the *re*-discoverer of the hidden properties of the magnet and animal magnetism? It is easy to show that according to the strict vows of secrecy taken and faithfully observed by every Rosicrucian (and especially by the alchemist) he kept his knowledge secret. Perhaps it would not prove a very difficult task for any chemist well versed in the works of Paracelsus to demonstrate that *oxygen*, the discovery of which is credited to Priestley, was known to the Rosicrucian alchemists as well as hydrogen.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 53 SPIRITUALISM DRIFTING CHURCHWARD.

continue until tests have become so perfect and spiritualists so reasonable as no longer to furnish opportunity to mediums or weapons to adversaries.

What should sensible spiritualists think of the character of *angel* guides, who after monopolizing, perhaps for years, a poor medium's time, health and means, suddenly abandon him when he most needs their help? None but creatures *without soul or conscience* would be guilty of such injustice. Conditions? -- Mere sophistry. What sort of spirits must they be who would not summon if necessary an army of spirit-friends (if such there be) to snatch the innocent medium from the pit dug for his feet? Such things happened in the olden time, such may happen now. *There were apparitions before modern spiritualism, and phenomena like ours in every previous age.* If modern manifestations are a reality and palpable facts, so must have been the so-called "miracles" and thaumaturgic exploits of old; or if the latter are but fictions of superstition so must be the former, for they rest on no better testimony.

But, in this daily-increasing torrent of occult phenomena that rushes from one end of the globe to the other, though two-thirds of the manifestations are proved spurious, what of those which are proved genuine beyond doubt or cavil? Among these may be found communications coming through non-professional as well as professional mediums, which are sublime and divinely grand. Often, through young children, and simple-minded ignorant persons, we receive philosophical teachings and precepts, poetry and inspirational orations, music and paintings that are fully worthy of the reputations of their alleged authors. Their prophecies are often verified and their moral disquisitions beneficent, though the latter is of rarer occurrence. Who are those spirits, what those powers or intelligences which are evidently *outside* of the medium proper and entities *per se*? These *intelligences* deserve the appellation; and they differ as widely from the generality of spooks and goblins that hover around the cabinets for physical manifestations, as day from night.

We must confess that the situation appears to be very grave. The control of mediums by such unprincipled and lying "spirits" is constantly becoming more and more general; and the pernicious

effects of *seeming* diabolism constantly multiply. Some of the best mediums are abandoning the public rostrum and retiring from this influence; and the movement is drifting churchward. We venture the prediction that unless spiritualists set about the study of ancient philosophy, so as to learn to discriminate between spirits and to guard themselves against the baser sort, twenty-five years more will not elapse before they will have to fly to the Romish communion to escape these "guides" and "controls" that they have fondled so long. The signs of this catastrophe already exhibit

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 54 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

themselves. At a recent convention at Philadelphia, it was seriously proposed to organize a sect of *Christian Spiritualists*! This is because, having withdrawn from the church and learned nothing of the philosophy of the phenomena, or the nature of their spirits, they are drifting about on a sea of uncertainty like a ship without compass or rudder. They cannot escape the dilemma; they must choose between Porphyry and Pio Nono.

While men of genuine science, such as Wallace, Crookes, Wagner, Butlerof, Varley, Buchanan, Hare, Reichenbach, Thury, Perty, de Morgan, Hoffmann, Goldschmidt, W. Gregory, Flammarion, Sergeant Cox and many others, firmly believe in the current phenomena, many of the above named reject the theory of departed spirits. Therefore, it seems but logical to think that if the London "Katie King," the only materialized *something* which the public is obliged more or less to credit out of respect to science, -- is not the spirit of an ex-mortal, then it must be the astral solidified shadow of either one of the Rosicrucian spooks -- "fantasies of superstition" -- or of some as yet unexplained force in nature. Be it however a "spirit of health or goblin damn'd" it is of little consequence; for if it be once proved that its organism is not solid matter, then it must be and is a "spirit," an apparition, a *breath*. It is an intelligence which acts outside our organisms and therefore must belong to some existing even though unseen race of beings. But what is it? What is this something which thinks and even speaks but yet is not human; that is impalpable and yet not a disembodied spirit; that simulates affection, passion, remorse, fear, joy, but yet feels neither? What is this canting creature which rejoices in cheating the truthful inquirer and mocking at sacred human feeling? For, if not Mr. Crookes's Katie King, other similar creatures have done all these. Who can fathom the mystery? The true psychologist alone. And where should he go for his text-books but to the neglected alcoves of libraries where the works of despised hermetists and theurgists have been gathering dust these many years.

Says Henry More, the revered English Platonist, in his answer to an attack on the believers of spiritual and magic phenomena by a skeptic of that age, named Webster:\* "As for that other opinion, that the

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Letter to J. Glanvil, chaplain to the king and a fellow of the Royal Society." Glanvil was the author of the celebrated work on Apparitions and Demonology entitled "Sadducismus Triumphatus, or a full and plain evidence concerning witches and apparitions," in two parts, "proving partly by Scripture, and

partly by a choice collection of modern relations, the real existence of apparitions, spirits and witches."  
-- 1700.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 55 NEW NAMES FOR AN OLD THING.**

greater part of the reformed divines hold, that it was the Devil that appeared in Samuel's shape, it is beneath contempt; for though I do not doubt but that in many of these necromantic apparitions, they are *ludicrous spirits, not the souls of the deceased that appear*, yet I am clear for the appearing of the soul of Samuel, and as clear that in other necromancies, it may be such kinds of spirits, as Porphyrius above describes, 'that change themselves into omnifarious forms and shapes, and one while act the parts of daemons, another while of angels or gods, and another while *of the souls of the departed*.' And I confess such a spirit as this might *personate* Samuel here, for anything Webster alleged to the contrary, for his arguments indeed are wonderfully weak and wooden."

When such a metaphysician and philosopher as Henry More gives such testimony as this, we may well assume our point to have been well taken. Learned investigators, all very skeptical as to spirits in general and "departed human spirits" in particular, during the last twenty years have taxed their brains to invent new names for an old thing. Thus, with Mr. Crookes and Sergeant Cox, it is the "psychic force." Professor Thury of Geneva calls it the "psychode" or *ecten* force; Professor Balfour Stewart, the "electro-biological power"; Faraday, the "great master of experimental philosophy in physics," but apparently a novice in psychology, superciliously termed it an "unconscious muscular action," an "unconscious cerebration," and what not? Sir William Hamilton, a "latent thought"; Dr. Carpenter, "the ideo-motor principle," etc., etc. So many scientists -- so many names.

Years ago the old German philosopher, Schopenhauer, disposed of this force and matter at the same time; and since the conversion of Mr. Wallace, the great anthropologist has evidently adopted his ideas. Schopenhauer's doctrine is that the universe is but the manifestation of the will. Every force in nature is also an effect of will, representing a higher or lower degree of its objectiveness. It is the teaching of Plato, who stated distinctly that everything visible was created or evolved out of the invisible and eternal WILL, and after its fashion. Our Heaven -- he says -- was produced according to the eternal pattern of the "Ideal World," contained, as everything else, in the dodecahedron, the geometrical model used by the Deity.\* With Plato, the Primal Being is an emanation of the Demiurgic Mind (*Nous*), which contains from the eternity the "*idea*" of the "to be created world" within itself, and which idea he produces out of himself.\*\* The laws of nature are the established relations of this *idea* to the forms of its manifestations; "these

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Plato: "Timaeus Soerius," 97.

\*\* See Movers' "Explanations," 268.

forms," says Schopenhauer, "are time, space, and causality. Through time and space the idea varies in its numberless manifestations."

These ideas are far from being new, and even with Plato they were not original. This is what we read in the *Chaldean Oracles*:\* "The works of nature co-exist with the intellectual [[*noerio*]], spiritual Light of the Father. For it is the soul [[*psuche*]] which adorned the great heaven, and which adorns it after the Father."

"The incorporeal world then was already completed, having its seat in the Divine Reason," says Philo\*\* who is erroneously accused of deriving his philosophy from Plato's.

In the *Theogony* of Mochus, we find Aether first, and then the air; the two principles from which Ulom, the *intelligible* [[*noetos*]] God (the visible universe of matter) is born.\*\*\*

In the Orphic hymns, the Eros-Phanes evolves from the Spiritual Egg, which the Aetherial winds impregnate, Wind\*\*\*\* being "the spirit of God," who is said to move in Aether, "brooding over the Chaos" -- the Divine "Idea." In the Hindu *Katakopanisad*, Purusha, the Divine Spirit, already stands before the original matter, from whose union springs the great Soul of the World, "Maha =Atma, Brahm, the Spirit of Life";\*\*\*\*\* these latter appellations are identical with the Universal Soul, or *Anima Mundi*, and the Astral Light of the theurgists and kabalists.

Pythagoras brought his doctrines from the eastern sanctuaries, and Plato compiled them into a form more intelligible than the mysterious numerals of the sage -- whose doctrines he had fully embraced -- to the uninitiated mind. Thus, the *Cosmos* is "the Son" with Plato, having for his father and mother the Divine Thought and Matter.\*\*\*\*\*

"The Egyptians," says Dunlap,\*\*\*\*\* "distinguish between an older and younger Horus, the former the *brother* of Osiris, the latter the *son* of Osiris and Isis." The first is the *Idea* of the world remaining in the Demiurgic Mind, "born in darkness before the creation of the world." The second Horus is this "Idea" going forth from the *Logos*, becoming clothed with matter, and assuming an actual existence.\*\*\*\*\*

"The mundane God, eternal, boundless, young and old, of winding form," \*\*\*\*\* say the *Chaldean Oracles*.

This "winding form" is a figure to express the vibratory motion of the Astral Light, with which the ancient priests were perfectly well

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Cory: "Chaldean Oracles," 243.

\*\* Philo Judaeus: "On the Creation," x.

\*\*\* Movers: "Phoinizer," 282.

\*\*\*\* K. O. Muller, 236.

\*\*\*\*\* Weber: "Akad. Vorles," 213, 214, etc.

\*\*\*\*\* Plutarch, "Isis and Osiris," i., vi.

\*\*\*\*\* "Spirit History of Man," p. 88.

\*\*\*\*\* Movers: "Phoinizer," 268.

\*\*\*\*\* Cory: "Fragments," 240.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 57 FORCE AGAINST FORCE.

acquainted, though they may have differed in views of ether, with modern scientists; for in the Aether they placed the Eternal Idea pervading the Universe, or the *Will* which becomes *Force*, and creates or organizes *matter*.

"The will," says Van Helmont, "is the first of all powers. For through the will of the Creator all things were made and put in motion. . . . The will is the property of all spiritual beings, and displays itself in them the more actively the more they are freed from matter." And Paracelsus, "the divine," as he was called, adds in the same strain: "*Faith* must confirm the imagination, for faith establishes the *will*. . . . Determined will is a beginning of all magical operations. . . . Because men do not perfectly imagine and believe the result, is that the arts are uncertain, while they might be perfectly certain."

The opposing power alone of unbelief and skepticism, if projected in a current of equal force, can check the other, and sometimes completely neutralize it. Why should spiritualists wonder that the presence of some strong skeptics, or of those who, feeling bitterly opposed to the phenomenon, unconsciously exercise their will-power in opposition, hinders and often stops altogether the manifestations? If there is no *conscious* power on earth but sometimes finds another to interfere with or even counterbalance it, why wonder when the *unconscious*, passive power of a medium is suddenly paralyzed in its effects by another opposing one, though it also be as unconsciously exercised? Professors Faraday and Tyndall

boasted that their presence at a circle would stop at once every manifestation. This fact alone ought to have proved to the eminent scientists that there was some force in these phenomena worthy to arrest their attention. As a scientist, Prof. Tyndall was perhaps pre-eminent in the circle of those who were present at the seance; as a shrewd observer, one not easily deceived by a tricking medium, he was perhaps no better, if as clever, as others in the room, and if the manifestations were but a fraud so ingenious as to deceive the others, they would not have stopped, even on *his* account. What medium can ever boast of such phenomena as were produced by Jesus, and the apostle Paul after him? Yet even Jesus met with cases where the unconscious force of resistance overpowered even his so well directed current of will. "And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief."

There is a reflection of every one of these views in Schopenhauer's philosophy. Our "investigating" scientists might consult his works with profit. They will find therein many a strange hypothesis founded on old ideas, speculations on the "new" phenomena, which may prove as reasonable as any, and be saved the useless trouble of inventing new

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 58 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

theories. The psychic and ectenic forces, the "ideo-motor" and "electro-biological powers"; "latent thought" and even "unconscious cerebration" theories, can be condensed in two words: the kabalistic ASTRAL LIGHT.

The bold theories and opinions expressed in Schopenhauer's works differ widely with those of the majority of our orthodox scientists. "In reality," remarks this daring speculator, "there is neither *matter* nor *spirit*. The tendency to gravitation in a stone is as unexplainable as thought in human brain. . . . If matter can -- no one knows why -- fall to the ground, then it can also -- no one knows why -- think. . . . As soon, even in mechanics, as we trespass beyond the purely mathematical, as soon as we reach the inscrutable, adhesion, gravitation, and so on, we are faced by phenomena which are to our senses as mysterious as the WILL and THOUGHT in man -- we find ourselves facing the incomprehensible, for such is every force in nature. Where is then that *matter* which you all pretend to know so well; and from which -- being so familiar with it -- you draw all your conclusions and explanations, and attribute to it all things? . . . That, which can be fully realized by our reason and senses, is but the superficial: they can never reach the true inner substance of things. Such was the opinion of Kant. If you consider that there is in a human head some sort of a *spirit*, then you are obliged to concede the same to a stone. If your dead and utterly passive matter can manifest a tendency toward gravitation, or, like electricity, attract and repel, and send out sparks -- then, as well as the brain, it can also think. In short, every particle of the so-called spirit, we can replace with an equivalent of matter, and every particle of matter replace with spirit. . . . Thus, it is not the Cartesian division of all things into matter and spirit that can ever be found philosophically exact; but only if we divide them into *will* and *manifestation*, which form of division has naught to do with the former, for it spiritualizes every thing: all that, which is in the first instance real and objective -- body and matter -- it transforms into a representation, and every manifestation into will."\*

These views corroborate what we have expressed about the various names given to the same thing. The disputants are battling about mere words. Call the phenomena force, energy, electricity or magnetism, will, or spirit-power, it will ever be the partial manifestation of the *soul*, whether disembodied or imprisoned for a while in its body -- of a portion of that intelligent, omnipotent, and individual WILL, pervading all nature, and known, through the insufficiency of human language to express correctly psychological images, as -- **GOD**.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Parerga," ii., pp. 111, 112.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 59 SCHOPENHAUER'S GREAT "PARERGA."

The ideas of some of our schoolmen about matter are, from the kabalistic standing-point, in many a way erroneous. Hartmann calls their views "an *instinctual* prejudice." Furthermore, he demonstrates that no experimenter can have anything to do with matter properly termed, but only with the forces into which he divides it. The visible effects of matter are but the effects of force. He concludes thereby, that that which is now called matter is nothing but the aggregation of atomic forces, to express which the word *matter* is used: outside of that, for science matter is but a word void of sense. Notwithstanding many an honest confession on the part of our specialists -- physicists, physiologists and chemists -- that they know nothing whatever of matter,\* *they deify it*. Every new phenomenon which they find themselves unable to explain, is triturated, compounded into incense, and burned on the altar of the goddess who patronizes modern scientists.

No one can better treat his subject than does Schopenhauer in his *Parerga*. In this work he discusses at length animal magnetism, clairvoyance, sympathetic cures, seership, magic, omens, ghost-seeing, and other spiritual matters. "All these manifestations," he says, "are branches of one and the same tree, and furnish us with irrefutable proofs of the existence of a chain of beings which is based on quite a different order of things than that nature which has at its foundation laws of space, time and adaptability. This other order of things is far deeper, for it is the original and the direct one; in its presence the common laws of nature, which are simply formal, are unavailing; therefore, under its immediate action neither time nor space can separate any longer the individuals, and the separation impendent on these forms presents no more insurmountable barriers for the intercourse of thoughts and the immediate action of the will. In this manner changes may be wrought by quite a different course than the course of physical causality, *i.e.*, through an action of the manifestation of the will exhibited in a peculiar way and outside the individual himself. Therefore the peculiar character of all the aforesaid manifestations is the *visio in distante et actio in distante* (vision and action at a distance) in its relation to time as well as in its relation to space. Such an action at a distance is just what constitutes the fundamental character of what is called *magical*; for such is the immediate action of our will, an action liberated from the causal conditions of physical action, *viz.*, contact."

"Besides that," continues Schopenhauer, "these manifestations present to us a substantial and perfectly logical contradiction to materialism, and even to naturalism, because in the light of such manifestations,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Huxley: "Physical Basis of Life."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 60 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

that order of things in nature which both these philosophies seek to present as absolute and the only genuine, appears before us on the contrary purely phenomenal and superficial, and containing at the bottom of it a substance of things *a parte* and perfectly independent of its own laws. That is why these manifestations -- at least from a purely philosophical point of view -- among all the facts which are presented to us in the domain of experiment, are beyond any comparison the most important. Therefore, it is the duty of every scientist to acquaint himself with them."\*

To pass from the philosophical speculations of a man like Schopenhauer to the superficial generalizations of some of the French Academicians, would be profitless but for the fact that it enables us to estimate the intellectual grasp of the two schools of learning. What the German makes of profound psychological questions, we have seen. Compare with it the best that the astronomer Babinet and the chemist Boussingault can offer by way of explaining an important spiritualistic phenomenon. In 1854-5 these distinguished specialists presented to the Academy a *memoire*, or monograph, whose evident object was to corroborate and at the same time make clearer Dr. Chevreuil's too complicated theory in explanation of the turning-tables, of the commission for the investigation of which he was a member.

Here it is *verbatim*: "As to the movements and oscillations *alleged* to happen with certain tables, they can have no cause other than the *invisible* and involuntary vibrations of the experimenter's muscular system; the extended contraction of the muscles manifesting itself at such time by a series of vibrations, and becoming thus a *visible tremor* which communicates to the object a circumrotary motion. This rotation is thus enabled to manifest itself with a considerable energy, by a gradually quickening motion, or by a strong resistance, whenever it is required to stop. Hence the physical explanation of the phenomenon becomes clear and does not offer the slightest difficulty."\*\*

None whatever. This scientific hypothesis -- or demonstration shall we say? -- is as clear as one of M. Babinet's nebulae examined on a foggy night.

And still, clear as it may be, it lacks an important feature, *i.e.*, common sense. We are at a loss to decide whether or not Babinet accepts *en desespoir de cause* Hartmann's proposition that "the visible *effects of matter* are nothing but the *effects of a force*," and, that in order to form a clear conception of matter, one



must first form one of force. The philosophy to the school of which belongs Hartmann, and which is

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Schopenhauer: "Parerga." Art. on "Will in Nature."

\*\* "Revue des Deux Mondes," Jan. 15, 1855, p. 108.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 61 THE FORCE THAT MOVES THE ATOMS.

partly accepted by several of the greatest German scientists, teaches that the problem of matter can only be solved by that invisible Force, acquaintance with which Schopenhauer terms the "magical knowledge," and "magical effect or action of Will." Thus, we must first ascertain whether the "involuntary vibrations of the experimenter's muscular system," which are but "actions of matter," are influenced by a will *within* the experimenter or *without*. In the former case Babinet makes of him an unconscious epileptic; the latter, as we will further see, he rejects altogether, and attributes all intelligent answers of the tipping or rapping tables to "unconscious ventriloquism."

We know that every exertion of will results in *force*, and that, according to the above-named German school, the manifestations of atomic forces are individual actions of will, resulting in the unconscious rushing of atoms into the concrete image already subjectively created by the will. Democritus taught, after his instructor Leucippus, that the first principles of all things contained in the universe were atoms and a *vacuum*. In its kabalistic sense, the *vacuum* means in this instance the *latent* Deity, or latent force, which at its first manifestation became WILL, and thus communicated the first impulse to these atoms -- whose agglomeration, is matter. This vacuum was but another name for chaos, and an unsatisfactory one, for, according to the Peripatetics "nature abhors a vacuum."

That before Democritus the ancients were familiar with the idea of the indestructibility of matter is proved by their allegories and numerous other facts. Movers gives a definition of the Phoenician idea of the ideal sun-light as a spiritual influence issuing from the highest God, IAO, "the light conceivable only by intellect -- the physical and spiritual Principle of all things; out of which the soul emanates." It was the male Essence, or Wisdom, while the primitive matter or *Chaos* was the female. Thus the two first principles -- co-eternal and infinite, were already with the primitive Phoenicians, spirit and matter. Therefore the theory is as old as the world; for Democritus was not the first philosopher who taught it; and intuition existed in man before the ultimate development of his reason. But it is in the denial of the boundless and endless Entity, possessor of that invisible Will which we for lack of a better term call GOD, that lies the powerlessness of every materialistic science to explain the occult phenomena. It is in the rejection *a priori* of everything which might force them to cross the boundary of exact science and step into the domain of psychological, or, if we prefer, metaphysical physiology, that we find the secret cause of their discomfiture by the manifestations, and their absurd theories to account for them. The ancient philosophy affirmed that it is in consequence of the manifestation of that Will -- termed by Plato

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 62 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

sprung into existence. As that Intelligent Idea, which, by directing its sole will-power toward a centre of localized forces called objective forms into being, so can man, the microcosm of the great Macrocosm, do the same in proportion with the development of his will-power. The imaginary atoms -- a figure of speech employed by Democritus, and gratefully seized upon by the materialists -- are like automatic workmen moved inwardly by the influx of that Universal Will directed upon them, and which, manifesting itself as force, sets them into activity. The plan of the structure to be erected is in the brain of the Architect, and reflects his will; abstract as yet, from the instant of the conception it becomes concrete through these atoms which follow faithfully every line, point and figure traced in the imagination of the Divine Geometer.

As God creates, so man can create. Given a certain intensity of will, and the shapes created by the mind become subjective. Hallucinations, they are called, although to their creator they are real as any visible object is to any one else. Given a more intense and intelligent concentration of this will, and the form becomes concrete, visible, objective; the man has learned the secret of secrets; he is a **MAGICIAN**.

The materialist should not object to this logic, for he regards thought as matter. Conceding it to be so, the cunning mechanism contrived by the inventor; the fairy scenes born in the poet's brain; the gorgeous painting limned by the artist's fancy; the peerless statue chiselled in ether by the sculptor; the palaces and castles built in air by the architect -- all these, though invisible and subjective, must exist, for they are matter, shaped and moulded. Who shall say, then, that there are not some men of such imperial will as to be able to drag these air-drawn fancies into view, enveloped in the hard casing of gross substance to make them tangible?

If the French scientists reaped no laurels in the new field of investigation, what more was done in England, until the day when Mr. Crookes offered himself in atonement for the sins of the learned body? Why, Mr. Faraday, some twenty years ago, actually condescended to be spoken to once or twice upon the subject. Faraday, whose name is pronounced by the anti-spiritualists in every discussion upon the phenomena, as a sort of scientific charm against the evil-eye of Spiritualism, Faraday, who "blushed" for having published his researches upon such a degrading belief, is now proved on good authority to have never sat at a tipping table himself at all! We have but to open a few stray numbers of the *Journal des Debats*, published while a noted Scotch medium was in England, to recall the past events in all their primitive freshness. In one of these numbers, Dr. Foucault, of Paris, comes out as a champion for the eminent English experimenter. "Pray, do not imagine," says he,

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 63 THE USES OF HALF-SOFT GLUE.**

"that the grand physicist had ever himself condescended so far as to sit prosaically at a jumping table." Whence, then, came the "blushes" which suffused the cheeks of the "Father of Experimental Philosophy"? Remembering this fact, we will now examine the nature of Faraday's beautiful "Indicator," the extraordinary "Medium-Catcher," invented by him for the detection of mediumistic fraud. That complicated machine, the memory of which haunts like a nightmare the dreams of dishonest mediums, is carefully described in Comte de Mirville's *Question des Esprits*.

The better to prove to the experimenters the reality of their own impulsion, Professor Faraday placed several card-board disks, united to each other and stuck to the table by a half-soft glue, which, making the whole adhere for a time together, would, nevertheless, yield to a continuous pressure. Now, the table having turned -- yes, actually *having dared to turn before Mr. Faraday*, which fact is of some value, at least -- the disks were examined; and, as they were found to have gradually displaced themselves by slipping in the same direction as the table, it thus became an unquestionable proof that the experimenters had *pushed* the tables themselves.

Another of the so-called scientific tests, so useful in a phenomenon alleged to be either spiritual or psychical, consisted of a small instrument which immediately warned the witnesses of the slightest personal impulsion on their part, or rather, according to Mr. Faraday's own expression, "it warned them when they changed from the passive to the active state." This needle which betrayed the active motion proved but one thing, viz.: the action of a force which either emanated from the sitters or controlled them. And who has ever said that there is no such force? Every one admits so much, whether this force passes through the operator, as it is generally shown, or acts independently of him, as is so often the case. "The whole mystery consisted in the disproportion of the force employed by the operators, who pushed because they were forced to push, with certain effects of rotation, or rather, of a really marvellous race. In the presence of such prodigious effects, how could any one imagine that the Lilliputian experiments of that kind could have any value in this newly discovered Land of Giants?"\*

Professor Agassiz, who occupied in America nearly the same eminent position as a scientist which Mr. Faraday did in England, acted with a still greater unfairness. Professor J. R. Buchanan, the distinguished anthropologist, who has treated Spiritualism in some respects more scientifically than any one else in America, speaks of Agassiz, in a recent article, with

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Comte de Mirville: "Question des Esprits."

a very just indignation. For, of all other men, Professor Agassiz ought to believe in a phenomenon to

which he had been a subject himself. But now that both Faraday and Agassiz are themselves *disembodied*, we can do better by questioning the living than the dead.

Thus a force whose secret powers were thoroughly familiar to the ancient theurgists, is denied by modern skeptics. The antediluvian children -- who perhaps played with it, using it as the boys in Bulwer-Lytton's *Coming Race*, use the tremendous "*vril*" -- called it the "Water of Phtha"; their descendants named it the *Anima Mundi*, the soul of the universe; and still later the mediaeval hermetists termed it "sidereal light," or the "Milk of the Celestial Virgin," the "Magnes," and many other names. But our modern learned men will neither accept nor recognize it under such appellations; for it pertains to *magic*, and magic is, in their conception, a disgraceful superstition.

Apollonius and Iamblichus held that it was not "in the knowledge of things *without*, but in the perfection of the soul *within*, that lies the empire of man, aspiring to be more than men."\* Thus they had arrived at a perfect cognizance of their godlike souls, the powers of which they used with all the wisdom, outgrowth of esoteric study of the hermetic lore, inherited by them from their forefathers. But our philosophers, tightly shutting themselves up in their shells of flesh, cannot or dare not carry their timid gaze beyond the *comprehensible*. For them there is no future life; there are no godlike dreams, they scorn them as unscientific; for them the men of old are but "ignorant ancestors," as they express it; and whenever they meet during their physiological researches with an author who believes that this mysterious yearning after spiritual knowledge is inherent in every human being, and cannot have been given us utterly in vain, they regard him with contemptuous pity.

Says a Persian proverb: "The darker the sky is, the brighter the stars will shine." Thus, on the dark firmament of the mediaeval ages began appearing the mysterious Brothers of the Rosie Cross. They formed no associations, they built no colleges; for, hunted up and down like so many wild beasts, when caught by the Christian Church, they were unceremoniously roasted. "As religion forbids it," says Bayle, "to spill blood," therefore, "to elude the maxim, *Ecclesia non novit sanguinem*, they burned human beings, as burning a man does not *shed his blood!*"

Many of these mystics, by following what they were taught by some treatises, secretly preserved from one generation to another, achieved discoveries which would not be despised even in our modern days of exact sciences. Roger Bacon, the friar, was laughed at as a quack, and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Bulwer-Lytton: "Zanoni."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 65 FRIAR BACON'S MIRACLES.

is now generally numbered among "pretenders" to magic art; but his discoveries were nevertheless

accepted, and are now used by those who ridicule him the most. Roger Bacon belonged by right if not by fact to that Brotherhood which includes all those who study the occult sciences. Living in the thirteenth century, almost a contemporary, therefore, of Albertus Magnus and Thomas Aquinas, his discoveries -- such as gunpowder and optical glasses, and his mechanical achievements -- were considered by every one as so many miracles. He was accused of having made a compact with the Evil One.

In the legendary history of Friar Bacon, as "well as in an old play written by Robert Green, a dramatist in the days of Queen Elizabeth, it is recounted, that, having been summoned before the king, the friar was induced to show" some of his skill before her majesty the queen. So he waved his hand (*his wand*, says the text), and "presently was heard such excellent music, that they all said they had never heard the like." Then there was heard a still louder music and four apparitions suddenly presented themselves and danced until they vanished and disappeared in the air. Then he waved his wand again, and suddenly there was such a smell "as if all the rich perfumes in the whole world had been there prepared in the best manner that art could set them out." Then Roger Bacon having promised a gentleman to show him his sweetheart, he pulled a hanging in the king's apartment aside and every one in the room saw "a kitchen-maid with a basting-ladle in her hand." The proud gentleman, although he recognized the maiden who disappeared as suddenly as she had appeared, was enraged at the humiliating spectacle, and threatened the friar with his revenge. What does the magician do? He simply answers: "Threaten not, lest I do you more shame; and do you take heed how you give *scholars* the lie again!"

As a commentary on this, the modern historian\* remarks: "This may be taken as a sort of exemplification of the class of exhibitions which were probably the result of a *superior knowledge* of natural sciences." No one ever doubted that it was the result of precisely such a knowledge, and the hermetists, magicians, astrologers and alchemists never claimed anything else. It certainly was not their fault that the ignorant masses, under the influence of an unscrupulous and fanatical clergy, should have attributed all such works to the agency of the devil. In view of the atrocious tortures provided by the Inquisition for all suspected of either black or white magic, it is not strange that these philosophers neither boasted nor even acknowledged the fact of such an intercourse. On the contrary, their own writings prove that they held that magic is "no more than the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* T. Wright: "Narratives of Sorcery and Magic."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 66 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

application of natural active causes to passive things or subjects; by means thereof, many tremendously surprising but yet natural effects are produced."

The phenomena of the mystic odors and music, exhibited by Roger Bacon, have been often observed in our own time. To say nothing of our personal experience, we are informed by English correspondents of

the Theosophical Society that they have heard strains of the most ravishing music, coming from no visible instrument, and inhaled a succession of delightful odors produced, as they believed, by spirit-agency. One correspondent tells us that so powerful was one of these familiar odors -- that of sandal-wood -- that the house would be impregnated with it for weeks after the seance. The medium in this case was a member of a private family, and the experiments were all made within the domestic circle. Another describes what he calls a "*musical rap*." The potencies that are now capable of producing these phenomena must have existed and been equally efficacious in the days of Roger Bacon. As to the apparitions, it suffices to say that they are evoked now in spiritualistic circles, and guaranteed by scientists, and their evocation by Roger Bacon is thus made more probable than ever.

Baptista Porta, in his treatise on *Natural Magic*, enumerates a whole catalogue of secret formulae for producing extraordinary effects by employing the occult powers of nature. Although the "magicians" believed as firmly as our spiritualists in a world of invisible spirits, none of them claimed to produce his effects under their control or through their sole help. They knew too well how difficult it is to keep away the elementary creatures when they have once found the door wide open. Even the magic of the ancient Chaldeans was but a profound knowledge of the powers of simples and minerals. It was only when the theurgist desired *divine* help in spiritual and earthly matters that he sought direct communication through religious rites, with pure spiritual beings. With them, even, those spirits who remain invisible and communicate with mortals through their awakened inner senses, as in clairvoyance, clairaudience and trance, could only be evoked *subjectively* and as a result of purity of life and prayer. But all physical phenomena were produced simply by applying a knowledge of natural forces, although certainly not by the method of legerdemain, practiced in our days by conjurers.

Men possessed of such knowledge and exercising such powers patiently toiled for something better than the vain glory of a passing fame. Seeking it not, they became immortal, as do all who labor for the good of the race, forgetful of mean self. Illuminated with the light of eternal truth, these rich-poor alchemists fixed their attention upon the things that lie beyond the common ken, recognizing nothing inscrutable but the First

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 67 THE SOULLESS "KATIE KING."

Cause, and finding no question unsolvable. To dare, to know, to will, and REMAIN SILENT, was their constant rule; to be beneficent, unselfish, and unpretending, were, with them, spontaneous impulses. Disdaining the rewards of petty traffic, spurning wealth, luxury, pomp, and worldly power, they aspired to knowledge as the most satisfying of all acquisitions. They esteemed poverty, hunger, toil, and the evil report of men, as none too great a price to pay for its achievement. They, who might have lain on downy, velvet-covered beds, suffered themselves to die in hospitals and by the wayside, rather than debase their souls and allow the profane cupidity of those who tempted them to triumph over their sacred vows. The lives of Paracelsus, Cornelius Agrippa, and Philalethes are too well known to repeat the old, sad story.

If spiritualists are anxious to keep strictly dogmatic in their notions of the "spirit-world," they must not set *scientists* to investigate their phenomena in the true experimental spirit. The attempt would most surely result in a partial re-discovery of the magic of old -- that of Moses and Paracelsus. Under the deceptive beauty of some of their apparitions, they might find some day the sylphs and fair Undines of the Rosicrucians playing in the currents of *psychic* and *odic* force.

Already Mr. Crookes, who fully credits the *being*, feels that under the fair skin of Katie, covering a simulacrum of heart borrowed partially from the medium and the circle, there is *no soul!* And the learned authors of *The Unseen Universe*, abandoning their "electro-biological" theory, begin to perceive in the universal ether the *possibility* that it is a photographic album of EN-SOPH -- the Boundless.

We are far from believing that all the spirits that communicate at circles are of the classes called "Elemental," and "Elementary." Many -- especially among those who control the medium subjectively to speak, write, and otherwise act in various ways -- are human, disembodied spirits. Whether the majority of such spirits are good or *bad*, largely depends on the private morality of the medium, much on the circle present, and a great deal on the intensity and object of their purpose. If this object is merely to gratify curiosity and to pass the time, it is useless to expect anything serious. But, in any case, human spirits can *never* materialize themselves in *propria persona*. These can never appear to the investigator clothed with warm, solid flesh, sweating hands and faces, and grossly-material bodies. The most they can do is to project their aethereal reflection on the atmospheric waves, and if the touch of their hands and clothing can become upon rare occasions objective to the senses of a living mortal, it will be felt as a passing breeze gently sweeping over the touched spot, not as a human hand or material body. It is useless to plead that the "materialized spirits" that have exhibited themselves with

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 68 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

beating hearts and loud voices (with or without a trumpet) are *human* spirits. The voices -- if such sound can be termed a voice at all -- of a spiritual apparition once heard can hardly be forgotten. That of a pure spirit is like the tremulous murmur of an AEolian harp echoed from a distance; the voice of a suffering, hence impure, if not utterly bad spirit, may be assimilated to a human voice issuing from an empty barrel.

This is not *our* philosophy, but that of the numberless generations of theurgists and magicians, and based upon their practical experience. The testimony of antiquity is positive on this subject: [[*Daimonioin phonai anarthroi eisi*]]. . . .\* The voices of spirits are not articulated. The spirit-voice consists of a series of sounds which conveys the impression of a column of compressed air ascending from beneath upward, and spreading around the living interlocutor. The many eye-witnesses who testified in the case of Elizabeth Eslinger, namely:\*\* the deputy-governor of the prison of Weinsberg, Mayer, Eckhart, Theurer, and Knorr (sworn evidence), Duttenhofer, and Kapff, the mathematician, testified that they saw the apparition *like a pillar of clouds*. For the space of eleven weeks, Doctor Kerner and his sons, several

Lutheran ministers, the advocate Fraas, the engraver Duttenhofer, two physicians, Siefer and Sicherer, the judge Heyd, and the Baron von Hugel, with many others, followed this manifestation daily. During the time it lasted, the prisoner Elizabeth prayed with a loud voice uninterruptedly; therefore, as the "spirit" was talking at the same time, it could be no ventriloquism; and that voice, they say, "had nothing *human* in it; no one could imitate its sounds."

Further on we will give abundant proofs from ancient authors concerning this neglected truism. We will now only again assert that no spirit claimed by the spiritualists to be human was ever proved to be such on sufficient testimony. The influence of the *disembodied* ones can be felt, and communicated *subjectively* by them to sensitives. They can produce *objective* manifestations, but they cannot produce *themselves* otherwise than as described above. They can control the body of a medium, and express their desires and ideas in various modes well known to spiritualists; but not *materialize* what is matterless and purely spiritual -- their *divine essence*. Thus every so-called "materialization" -- when genuine -- is either produced (*perhaps*) by the will of that spirit whom the "appearance" is claimed to be but can only personate at best, or by the elementary goblins themselves, which are generally too stupid to deserve the honor of being called devils. Upon rare occasions the spirits are able to subdue and control these soulless beings, which are ever ready to

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Des Mousseaux's "Dodone," and "Dieu et les dieux," p. 326.

\*\* "Apparitions," translated by C. Crowe, pp. 388, 391, 399.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 69 MATERIALIZED SPIRITS NOT HUMAN.

assume pompous names if left to themselves, in such a way that the mischievous spirit "of the air," shaped in the real image of the *human* spirit, will be moved by the latter like a marionette, and unable to either act or utter other words than those imposed on him by the "immortal soul." But this requires many conditions generally unknown to the circles of even spiritualists most in the habit of regularly attending seances. Not every one can attract *human* spirits who likes. One of the most powerful attractions of our departed ones is their strong affection for those whom they have left on earth. It draws them irresistibly, by degrees, into the current of the Astral Light vibrating between the person sympathetic to them and the Universal Soul. Another very important condition is harmony, and the magnetic purity of the persons present.

If this philosophy is wrong, if all the "materialized" forms emerging *in darkened* rooms from still *darker* cabinets, are spirits of men who once lived upon this earth, why such a difference between them and the *ghosts* that appear unexpectedly -- *ex abrupto* -- without either cabinet or medium? Who ever heard of the apparitions, unrestful "souls," hovering about the spots where they were murdered, or coming back for some other mysterious reasons of their own, with "warm hands" feeling *like living flesh*, and but that



they are known to be dead and buried, not distinguishable from living mortals? We have well-attested facts of such apparitions making themselves suddenly visible, but never, until the beginning of the era of the "materializations," did we see anything like them. In the *Medium and Day Break*, of September 8, 1876, we read a letter from "a lady travelling on the continent," narrating a circumstance that happened in a haunted house. She says: ". . . A strange sound proceeded from a darkened corner of the library . . . on looking up she perceived a *cloud or column of luminous vapor*; . . . the earth-bound spirit was hovering about the spot rendered accursed by his evil deed. . . ." As this spirit was doubtless a *genuine* elementary apparition, which made itself visible of its own free will -- in short, an *umbra* -- it was, as every respectable shadow should be, visible but impalpable, or if palpable at all, communicating to the feeling of touch the sensation of a mass of water suddenly clasped in the hand, or of condensed but cold steam. It was *luminous* and *vapory*; for aught we can tell it might have been the real personal umbra of the "spirit," persecuted, and earth-bound, either by its own remorse and crimes or those of another person or spirit. The mysteries of after-death are many, and modern "materializations" only make them cheap and ridiculous in the eyes of the indifferent.

To these assertions may be opposed a fact well known among spiritualists: *The writer has publicly certified to having seen such materialized forms.* We have most assuredly done so, and are ready to repeat the

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 70 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

testimony. We have recognized such figures as the visible representations of acquaintances, friends, and even relatives. We have, in company with many other spectators, heard them pronounce words in languages unfamiliar not only to the medium and to every one else in the room, except ourselves, but, in some cases, to almost if not quite every medium in America and Europe, for they were the tongues of Eastern tribes and peoples. At the time, these instances were justly regarded as conclusive proofs of the genuine mediumship of the uneducated Vermont farmer who sat in the "cabinet." But, nevertheless, these figures were *not* the forms of the persons they appeared to be. They were simply their portrait statues, constructed, animated and operated by the elementaries. If we have not previously elucidated this point, it was because the spiritualistic public was not then ready to even listen to the fundamental proposition that there are elemental and elementary spirits. Since that time this subject has been broached and more or less widely discussed. There is less hazard now in attempting to launch upon the restless sea of criticism the hoary philosophy of the ancient sages, for there has been some preparation of the public mind to consider it with impartiality and deliberation. Two years of agitation have effected a marked change for the better.

Pausanias writes that four hundred years after the battle of Marathon, there were still heard in the place where it was fought, the *neighing of horses* and the shouts of shadowy soldiers. Supposing that the spectres of the slaughtered soldiers were their genuine spirits, they looked like "shadows," not materialized men. Who, then, or what, produced the neighing of horses? *Equine* "spirits"? And if it be pronounced untrue that horses have spirits -- which assuredly no one among zoologists, physiologists or

psychologists, or even spiritualists, can either prove or disprove -- then must we take it for granted that it was the "immortal souls" of men which produced the neighing at Marathon to make the historical battle scene more vivid and dramatic? The phantoms of dogs, cats, and various other animals have been repeatedly seen, and the world-wide testimony is as trustworthy upon this point as that with respect to human apparitions. Who or *what* personates, if we are allowed such an expression, the ghosts of departed animals? Is it, again, human spirits? As the matter now stands, there is no side issue; we have either to admit that animals have surviving spirits and souls as well as ourselves, or hold with Porphyry that there are in the *invisible* world a kind of tricky and malicious demons, intermediary beings between living men and "gods," spirits that delight in appearing under every imaginable shape, beginning with the human form, and ending with those of multifarious animals.\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "De Abstinencia," etc.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 71 ELEMENTARIES INCITE TO CRIMES.

Before venturing to decide the question whether the spectral animal forms so frequently seen and attested are the returning spirits of dead beasts, we must carefully consider their reported behavior. Do these spectres act according to the habits and display the same instincts, as the animals during life? Do the spectral beasts of prey lie in wait for victims, and timid animals flee before the presence of man; or do the latter show a malevolence and disposition to annoy, quite foreign to their natures? Many victims of these obsessions -- notably, the afflicted persons of Salem and other historical witchcrafts -- testify to having seen dogs, cats, pigs, and other animals, entering their rooms, biting them, trampling upon their sleeping bodies, and *talking* to them; *often inciting them to suicide and other crimes*. In the well-attested case of Elizabeth Eslinger, mentioned by Dr. Kerner, the apparition of the ancient priest of Wimmenthal\* was accompanied by a large black dog, which he called *his father*, and which dog in the presence of numerous witnesses jumped on all the beds of the prisoners. At another time the priest appeared with a lamb, and sometimes with two lambs. Most of those accused at Salem were charged by the seeresses with consulting and plotting mischief with yellow birds, which would sit on their shoulder or on the beams overhead.\*\* And unless we discredit the testimony of thousands of witnesses, in all parts of the world, and in all ages, and allow a monopoly of seership to modern mediums, spectre-animals do appear and manifest all the worst traits of depraved human nature, without themselves being human. What, then, can they be but elementals?

Descartes was one of the few who believed and dared say that to occult medicine we shall owe discoveries "destined to extend the domain of philosophy"; and Briere de Boismont not only shared in these hopes but openly avowed his sympathy with "supernaturalism," which he considered the universal "grand creed." ". . . We think with Guizot," he says, "that the existence of society is bound up in it. It is *in vain* that modern reason, which, notwithstanding its *positivism*, cannot explain the intimate cause of any phenomena, *rejects the supernatural*; it is universal, and at the root of all hearts. The most elevated

minds are frequently its most ardent disciples."\*\*\*

Christopher Columbus discovered America, and Americus Vesputius reaped the glory and usurped his dues. Theophrastus Paracelsus rediscovered the occult properties of the magnet -- "the bone of Horus" which, twelve centuries before his time, had played such an important part in the theurgic mysteries -- and he very naturally became the founder

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* C. Crowe: "On Apparitions," p. 398.

\*\* Upham: "Salem Witchcraft."

\*\*\* Briere de Boismont: "On Hallucinations," p. 60.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 72 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

of the school of magnetism and of mediaeval magico-theurgy. But Mesmer, who lived nearly three hundred years after him, and as a disciple of his school brought the magnetic wonders before the public, reaped the glory that was due to the fire-philosopher, while the great master died in a hospital!

So goes the world: new discoveries, evolving from old sciences; new men -- the same old nature!

---

[Chapter 3](#)

[Contents](#)

[[Vol. 1, Page 73]]

### CHAPTER III.

"The mirror of the soul cannot reflect both earth and heaven; and the one vanishes from its surface, as the other is glassed upon its deep." ZANONI.

"Qui, donc, t'a donne la mission d'annoncer au peuple que la Divinite n'existe pas -- quel avantage trouves tu a persuader a l'homme qu'une force aveugle preside a ses destinees et frappe au hasard le crime et la vertu?"

ROBESPIERRE (Discours), May 7, 1794.

WE believe that few of those physical phenomena which are genuine are caused by disembodied human spirits. Still, even those that are produced by occult forces of nature, such as happen through a few genuine mediums, and are consciously employed by the so-called "jugglers" of India and Egypt, deserve a careful and serious investigation by science; especially now that a number of respected authorities have testified that in many cases the hypothesis of fraud does not hold. No doubt, there are professed "conjurers" who can perform cleverer tricks than all the American and English "John Kings" together. Robert Houdin unquestionably could, but this did not prevent his laughing outright in the face of the academicians, when they desired him to assert in the newspapers, that he could make a table move, or rap answers to questions, *without contact of hands*, unless the table was a prepared one.\* The fact alone, that a now notorious London juggler refused to accept a challenge for £1,000 offered him by Mr. Algernon Joy,\* to produce such manifestations as are usually obtained through mediums, unless he was left *unbound* and *free* from the hands of a committee, negatives his *expose* of the occult phenomena. Clever as he may be, we defy and challenge him to reproduce, under the *same conditions*, the "tricks" exhibited even by a common Indian *juggler*. For instance, the spot to be chosen by the investigators at the moment of the performance, and the juggler to know nothing of the choice; the experiment to be made in broad daylight, without the least preparations for it; without any confederate but a boy absolutely naked, and the juggler to be in a condition of semi-nudity. After that, we should select out of a variety three *tricks*, the most common among such public jugglers, and that were recently exhibited to some gentlemen belonging to

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See de Mirville's "Question des Esprits," and the works on the "Phenomenes Spirites," by de Gasparin.

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 74 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

the suite of the Prince of Wales: 1. To transform a rupee -- firmly clasped in the hand of a skeptic -- into a living cobra, the bite of which would prove fatal, as an examination of its fangs would show. 2. To cause a seed chosen at random by the spectators, and planted in the first semblance of a flower-pot, furnished by the same skeptics, to grow, mature, and bear fruit in less than a quarter of an hour. 3. To stretch himself on three swords, stuck perpendicularly in the ground at their hilts, the sharp points upward; after that, to have removed first one of the swords, then the other, and, after an interval of a few seconds, the last one, the juggler remaining, finally, lying on *nothing* -- on the air, miraculously suspended at about one yard from the ground. When any prestidigitateur, to begin with Houdin and end with the last trickster who has secured gratuitous advertisement by attacking spiritualism, does *the same*, then -- but only then -- we will train ourselves to believe that mankind has been evolved out of the hind-toe of Mr. Huxley's Eocene *Orohippus*.

We assert again, in full confidence, that there does not exist a professional wizard, either of the North, South or West, who can compete with anything approaching success, with these untutored, naked sons of the East. These require no Egyptian Hall for their performances, nor any preparations or rehearsals; but are ever ready, at a moment's notice, to evoke to their help the hidden powers of nature, which, for European prestidigitateurs as well as for scientists, are a closed book. Verily, as Elihu puts it, "great men are not always wise; neither do the aged understand judgment."\* To repeat the remark of the English divine, Dr. Henry More, we may well say: ". . . indeed, if there were any modesty left in mankind, the histories of the Bible might abundantly assure men of the existence of angels and spirits." The same eminent man adds, "I look upon it as a special piece of Providence that . . . fresh examples of apparitions may awaken our benumbed and lethargic minds into an assurance that there are other intelligent beings besides those that are clothed in heavy earth or clay . . . for this evidence, showing that there are bad spirits, will necessarily open a door to the belief that there are good ones, and lastly, that there is a God." The instance above given carries a moral with it, not only to scientists, but theologians. Men who have made their mark in the pulpit and in professors' chairs, are continually showing the lay public that they really know so little of psychology, as to take up with any plausible schemer who comes their way, and so make themselves ridiculous in the eyes of the thoughtful student. Public opinion upon this subject has been manufactured by jugglers and self-styled savants, unworthy of respectful consideration.

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Job.

---

The development of psychological science has been retarded far more by the ridicule of this class of pretenders, than by the inherent difficulties of its study. The empty laugh of the scientific nursling or of the fools of fashion, has done more to keep man ignorant of his imperial psychical powers, than the obscurities, the obstacles and the dangers that cluster about the subject. This is especially the case with spiritualistic phenomena. That their investigation has been so largely confined to incapables, is due to the fact that men of science, who might and would have studied them, have been frightened off by the boasted exposures, the paltry jokes, and the impertinent clamor of those who are not worthy to tie their shoes. There are moral cowards even in university chairs. The inherent vitality of modern spiritualism is proven in its survival of the neglect of the scientific body, and of the obstreperous boasting of its pretended exposers. If we begin with the contemptuous sneers of the patriarchs of science, such as Faraday and Brewster, and end with the professional (?) *exposes* of the successful mimicker of the phenomena, ----, of London, we will not find them furnishing one single, well-established argument against the occurrence of spiritual manifestations. "My theory is," says this individual, in his recent *soi-disant* "expose," "that Mr. Williams dressed up and personified John King and Peter. Nobody can prove that it wasn't so." Thus it appears that, notwithstanding the bold tone of assertion, it is but a theory after all, and spiritualists might well retort upon the exposor, and demand that he should prove that it is so.

But the most inveterate, uncompromising enemies of Spiritualism are a class very fortunately composed of but few members, who, nevertheless, declaim the louder and assert their views with a clamorousness worthy of a better cause. These are the *pretenders* to science of young America -- a mongrel class of pseudo-philosophers, mentioned at the opening of this chapter, with sometimes no better right to be regarded as scholars than the possession of an electrical machine, or the delivery of a puerile lecture on insanity and mediomania. Such men are -- if you believe them -- profound thinkers and physiologists; there is none of your metaphysical nonsense about them; they are Positivists -- the mental sucklings of Auguste Comte, whose bosoms swell at the thought of plucking deluded humanity from the dark abyss of superstition, and rebuilding the cosmos on improved principles. Irascible psychophobists, no more cutting insult can be offered them than to suggest that they may be endowed with immortal spirits. To hear them, one would fancy that there can be no other souls in men and women than "scientific" or "unscientific souls"; whatever that kind of soul may be.\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Dr. F. R. Marvin's "Lectures on Mediomania and Insanity."

Some thirty or forty years ago, in France, Auguste Comte -- a pupil of the *Ecole Polytechnique*, who had remained for years at that establishment as a *repetiteur* of Transcendant Analysis and Rationalistic Mechanics -- awoke one fine morning with the very irrational idea of becoming a prophet. In America,

prophets can be met with at every street-corner; in Europe, they are as rare as black swans. But France is the land of novelties. Auguste Comte became a prophet; and so infectious is fashion, sometimes, that even in sober England he was considered, for a certain time, the Newton of the nineteenth century.

The epidemic extended, and for the time being, it spread like wildfire over Germany, England, and America. It found adepts in France, but the excitement did not last long with these. The prophet needed money: the disciples were unwilling to furnish it. The fever of admiration for a religion without a God cooled off as quickly as it had come on; of all the enthusiastic apostles of the prophet, there remained but one worthy of any attention. It was the famous philologist Littré, a member of the French Institute, and a *would-be* member of the Imperial Academy of Sciences, but whom the archbishop of Orleans maliciously prevented from becoming one of the "Immortals."\*

The philosopher-mathematician -- the high-priest of the "religion of the future" -- taught his doctrine as do all his brother-prophets of our modern days. He deified "woman," and furnished her with an altar; but the goddess had to pay for its use. The rationalists had laughed at the mental aberration of Fourier; they had laughed at the St. Simonists; and their scorn for Spiritualism knew no bounds. The same rationalists and materialists were caught, like so many empty-headed sparrows, by the bird-lime of the new prophet's rhetoric. A longing for some kind of divinity, a craving for the "unknown," is a feeling congenital in man; hence the worst atheists seem not to be exempt from it. Deceived by the outward brilliancy of this *ignus fatuus*, the disciples followed it until they found themselves floundering in a bottomless morass.

Covering themselves with the mask of a pretended erudition, the Positivists of this country have organized themselves into clubs and committees with the design of uprooting Spiritualism, while pretending to impartially investigate it.

Too timid to openly challenge the churches and the Christian doctrine, they endeavor to sap that upon which all religion is based -- man's faith in God and his own immortality. Their policy is to ridicule that which affords an unusual basis for such a faith -- phenomenal Spiritualism.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Vapereau: "Biographie Contemporaine," art. Littré; and Des Mousseaux: "Les Hauts Phenomenes de la Magie," ch. 6.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 77 COMTE'S RELIGION OF THE FUTURE.

Attacking it at its weakest side, they make the most of its lack of an inductive method, and of the exaggerations that are to be found in the transcendental doctrines of its propagandists. Taking advantage of its unpopularity, and displaying a courage as furious and out of place as that of the errant knight of La

Mancha, they claim recognition as philanthropists and benefactors who would crush out a monstrous superstition.

Let us see in what degree Comte's boasted religion of the future is superior to Spiritualism, and how much less likely its advocates are to need the refuge of those lunatic asylums which they officiously recommend for the mediums whom they have been so solicitous about. Before beginning, let us call attention to the fact that three-fourths of the disgraceful features exhibited in modern Spiritualism are directly traceable to the materialistic adventurers pretending to be spiritualists. Comte has fulsomely depicted the "artificially-fecundated" woman of the future. She is but elder sister to the Cyprian ideal of the free-lovers. The immunity against the future offered by the teachings of his moonstruck disciples, has inoculated some pseudo-spiritualists to such an extent as to lead them to form communistic associations. None, however, have proved long-lived. Their leading feature being generally a materialistic animalism, gilded over with a thin leaf of Dutch-metal philosophy and tricked out with a combination of hard Greek names, the community could not prove anything else than a failure.

Plato, in the fifth book of the *Republic*, suggests a method for improving the human race by the elimination of the unhealthy or deformed individuals, and by coupling the better specimens of both sexes. It was not to be expected that the "genius of our century," even were he a prophet, would squeeze out of his brain anything entirely new.

Comte was a mathematician. Cleverly combining several old utopias, he colored the whole, and, improving on Plato's idea, materialized it, and presented the world with the greatest monstrosity that ever emanated from a human mind!

We beg the reader to keep in view, that we do not attack Comte as a philosopher, but as a professed reformer. In the irremediable darkness of his political, philosophical and religious views, we often meet with isolated observations and remarks in which profound logic and judiciousness of thought rival the brilliancy of their interpretation. But then, these dazzle you like flashes of lightning on a gloomy night, to leave you, the next moment, more in the dark than ever. If condensed and repunctuated, his several works might produce, on the whole, a volume of very original aphorisms, giving a very clear and really clever definition of most of our social evils; but it would be vain to seek, either through the tedious circumlocution of the six volumes of his *Cours de Philoso-*

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 78 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

*phie Positive*, or in that parody on priesthood, in the form of a dialogue -- *The Catechism of the Religion of Positivism* -- any idea suggestive of even provisional remedies for such evils. His disciples suggest that the sublime doctrines of their prophet were not intended *for the vulgar*. Comparing the dogmas preached by Positivism with their practical exemplifications by its apostles, we must confess the possibility of some very achromatic doctrine being at the bottom of it. While the "high-priest" preaches



that "woman must cease to be the *female* of the man";\* while the theory of the positivist legislators on marriage and the family, chiefly consists in making the woman the "mere companion of man by ridding her of every maternal function";\*\* and while they are preparing against the future a substitute for that function by applying "to the *chaste* woman" "a *latent force*,"\*\*\* some of its lay priests openly preach polygamy, and others affirm that their doctrines are the quintessence of spiritual philosophy.

In the opinion of the Romish clergy, who labor under a chronic nightmare of the devil, Comte offers his "woman of the future" to the possession of the "incubi."\*\*\*\* In the opinion of more prosaic persons, the *Divinity* of Positivism, must henceforth be regarded as a biped broodmare. Even Littré, made prudent restrictions while accepting the apostleship of this marvellous religion. This is what he wrote in 1859:

"M. Comte not only thought that he found the principles, traced the outlines, and furnished the method, but that he had deduced the consequences and constructed the social and religious edifice of the future. It is in this *second* division that we make our reservations, declaring, at the same time, that we accept as an inheritance, the whole of the first."\*\*\*\*\*

Further, he says: "M. Comte, in a grand work entitled the *System of the Positive Philosophy*, established the basis of a philosophy [?] which must finally supplant every theology and the whole of metaphysics. Such a work necessarily contains a direct application to the government of societies; as it *has nothing arbitrary in it* [?] and as we find therein a *real science* [?], my adhesion to the principles involves my adhesion to the essential consequences."

M. Littré has shown himself in the light of a true son of his prophet. Indeed the whole system of Comte appears to us to have been built on a play of words. When they say "*Positivism*," read *Nihilism*; when you hear the word *chastity*, know that it means *impudicity*; and so on.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* A. Comte: "Systeme de Politique Positive," vol. i., p. 203, etc.

\*\* Ibid.

\*\*\* Ibid.

\*\*\*\* See des Mousseaux: "Hauts Phenomenes de la Magie," chap. 6.

\*\*\*\*\* Littré: "Paroles de Philosophie Positive."

Being a religion based on a theory of negation, its adherents can hardly carry it out practically without saying white when meaning black!

"Positive Philosophy," continues Littré, "does not accept atheism, for the atheist is not a really-emancipated mind, but is, in his own way, a theologian still; he gives his explanation about the essence of things; *he knows* how they began! . . . Atheism is Pantheism; this system is quite theological yet, and thus belongs to the ancient party."\*

It really would be losing time to quote any more of these paradoxical dissertations. Comte attained to the apotheosis of absurdity and inconsistency when, after inventing his philosophy, he named it a "Religion." And, as is usually the case, the disciples have surpassed the reformer -- in absurdity. Supposititious philosophers, who shine in the American academies of Comte, like a *lampyrus noctiluca* beside a planet, leave us in no doubt as to their belief, and contrast "that system of thought and life" elaborated by the French apostle with the "idiocy" of Spiritualism; of course to the advantage of the former. "To destroy, you must replace"; exclaims the author of the *Catechism of the Religion of Positivism*, quoting Cassaudière, by the way, without crediting him with the thought; and his disciples proceed to show by what sort of a loathsome system they are anxious to replace Christianity, Spiritualism, and even Science.

"Positivism," perorates one of them, "is an *integral* doctrine. It rejects completely all forms of theological and metaphysical belief; all forms of supernaturalism, and thus -- Spiritualism. The true positive spirit consists in substituting the study of the invariable laws of phenomena for that of their so-called causes, whether proximate or primary. On this ground it equally rejects atheism; *for the atheist is at bottom a theologian*," he adds, plagiarizing sentences from Littré's works: "the atheist does not reject the problems of theology, only the solution of these, and so he is illogical. We *Positivists* reject the problem in our turn on the ground that it is utterly inaccessible to the intellect, and we would only waste our strength in a vain search for first and final causes. As you see, Positivism gives a complete explanation [?] of the world, of man, his duty and destiny . . . ."!\*\*

Very brilliant this; and now, by way of contrast, we will quote what a really great scientist, Professor Hare, thinks of this system. "Comte's positive philosophy," he says, "after all, is merely negative. It is admitted by Comte, that he knows nothing of *the sources* and *causes* of nature's laws; that their origination is so perfectly inscrutable as to make it idle to

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Littré: "Paroles de Philosophie Positive," vii., 57.

\*\* "Spiritualism and Charlatanism."

---

take up time in any scrutiny for that purpose. . . . Of course his doctrine makes him avowedly a thorough ignoramus, as to the causes of laws, or the means by which they are established, and can have no basis but the *negative* argument above stated, in objecting to the facts ascertained in relation to the spiritual creation. Thus, while allowing the atheist his material dominion, Spiritualism will erect within and above the same space a dominion of an importance as much greater as eternity is to the average duration of human life, and as the boundless regions of the fixed stars are to the habitable area of this globe."\*

In short, Positivism proposes to itself to destroy Theology, Metaphysics, Spiritualism, Atheism, Materialism, Pantheism, and Science, and it must finally end in destroying itself. De Mirville thinks that according to Positivism, "order will begin to reign in the human mind only on the day when psychology will become a sort of *cerebral physics*, and history a kind of social physics." The modern Mohammed first disburdens man and woman of God and their own soul, and then unwittingly disembowels his own doctrine with the too sharp sword of metaphysics, which all the time he thought he was avoiding, thus letting out every vestige of philosophy.

In 1864, M. Paul Janet, a member of the Institute, pronounced a discourse upon Positivism, in which occur the following remarkable words:

"There are some minds which were brought up and fed on exact and positive sciences, but which feel nevertheless, a sort of instinctive impulse for philosophy. They can satisfy this instinct but with elements that they have already on hand. Ignorant in psychological sciences, having studied only the rudiments of metaphysics, they nevertheless are determined to fight these same metaphysics as well as psychology, of which they know as little as of the other. After this is done, they will imagine themselves to have founded a Positive Science, while the truth is that they have only built up a new mutilated and incomplete metaphysical theory. They arrogate to themselves the authority and infallibility properly belonging alone to the true sciences, those which are based on experience and calculations; but they lack such an authority, for their ideas, defective as they may be, nevertheless belong to the same class as those which they attack. Hence the weakness of their situation, the final ruin of their ideas, which are soon scattered to the four winds."\*\*

The Positivists of America have joined hands in their untiring efforts to overthrow Spiritualism. To show their impartiality, though, they propound such novel queries as follows: ". . . how much rationality is

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Prof. Hare: "On Positivism," p. 29.

\*\* "Journal des Debats," 1864. See also des Mousseaux's "Hauts Phen. de la Magie."

---

there in the dogmas of the Immaculate Conception, the Trinity and Transubstantiation, if submitted to the tests of physiology, mathematics, and chemistry?" and they "undertake to say, that the vagaries of Spiritualism do not surpass in absurdity these eminently respectable beliefs." Very well. But there is neither theological absurdity nor spiritualistic delusion that can match in depravity and imbecility that positivist notion of "artificial fecundation." Denying to themselves all thought on primal and final causes, they apply their insane theories to the construction of an impossible woman for the worship of future generations; the living, immortal companion of man they would replace with the Indian female fetich of the Obeah, the wooden idol that is stuffed every day with serpents' eggs, to be hatched by the heat of the sun!

And now, if we are permitted to ask in the name of common-sense, why should Christian mystics be taxed with credulity or the spiritualists be consigned to Bedlam, when a *religion* embodying such revolting absurdity finds disciples even among Academicians? -- when such insane rhapsodies as the following can be uttered by the mouth of Comte and admired by his followers: "My eyes are dazzled; -- they open each day more and more to the increasing coincidence between the social advent of the *feminine mystery*, and the mental decadence of the eucharistical sacrament. Already the Virgin has dethroned God in the minds of Southern Catholics! Positivism realizes the Utopia of the mediaeval ages, by representing all the members of the great family as the issue of a *virgin mother without a husband*. . . ." And again, after giving the *modus operandi*: "The development of the *new process* would soon cause to spring up a caste without heredity, better adapted than vulgar procreation to the recruitment of spiritual chiefs, or even temporal ones, whose authority would then rest upon an origin truly superior, which would not *shrink from an investigation*."

To this we might inquire with propriety, whether there has ever been found in the "vagaries of Spiritualism," or the mysteries of Christianity, anything more preposterous than this ideal "coming race." If the tendency of materialism is not grossly belied by the behavior of some of its advocates, those who publicly preach polygamy, we fancy that whether or not there will ever be a sacerdotal stirp so begotten, we shall see no end of progeny, -- the offspring of "mothers without husbands."

How natural that a philosophy which could engender such a caste of didactic incubi, should express through the pen of one of its most garrulous essayists, the following sentiments: "This is a sad, a very sad

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Philosophie Positive," Vol. iv., p. 279.

---

age,\* full of dead and dying faiths; full of idle prayers sent out in vain search for the departing gods. But oh! it is a glorious age, full of the golden light which streams from the ascending sun of science! What shall we do for those who are shipwrecked in faith, *bankrupt in intellect*, but . . . who seek comfort in the *mirage of spiritualism*, the delusions of transcendentalism, or the *will o' the wisp* of mesmerism? . . ."

The *ignis fatuus*, now so favorite an image with many dwarf philosophers, had itself to struggle for recognition. It is not so long since the now familiar phenomenon was stoutly denied by a correspondent of the *London Times*, whose assertions carried weight, till the work of Dr. Phipson, supported by the testimony of Beccaria, Humboldt, and other naturalists, set the question at rest.\*\* The Positivists should choose some happier expression, and follow the discoveries of science at the same time. As to mesmerism, it has been adopted in many parts of Germany, and is publicly used with undeniable success in more than one hospital; its occult properties have been proved and are believed in by physicians, whose eminence, learning, and merited fame, the self-complacent lecturer on mediums and insanity cannot well hope to equal.

We have to add but a few more words before we drop this unpleasant subject. We have found Positivists particularly happy in the delusion that the *greatest scientists* of Europe were Comtists. How far their claims may be just, as regards other *savants*, we do not know, but Huxley, whom all Europe considers one of her greatest scientists, most decidedly declines that honor, and Dr. Maudsley, of London, follows suit. In a lecture delivered by the former gentleman in 1868, in Edinburgh, on *The Physical Basis of Life*, he even appears to be very much shocked at the liberty taken by the Archbishop of York, in identifying him with Comte's philosophy. "So far as I am concerned," says Mr. Huxley, "the most reverend prelate might dialectically hew Mr. Comte in pieces, as a modern Agag, and I would not attempt to stay his hand. In so far as my study of what specially characterizes the positive philosophy has led me, I find, therein, little or nothing of any scientific value, and a great deal which is *as thoroughly antagonistic to the very essence of science as anything in ultramontane Catholicism*. In fact, Comte's philosophy in practice might be compendiously described as *Catholicism minus Christianity*." Further, Huxley even becomes wrathful, and falls to accusing Scotchmen of ingratitude for having allowed the Bishop to mistake Comte for the founder of a philosophy which belonged by right to Hume. "It was enough," exclaims the professor, "to make David

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Dr. F. R. Marvin: "Lecture on Insanity."

\*\* See Howitt: "History of the Supernatural," vol. ii.

Hume turn in his grave, that here, almost within earshot of his house, an interested audience should have listened, without a murmur, whilst his most characteristic doctrines were attributed to a French writer of fifty years later date, in whose *dreary and verbose pages we miss alike the vigor of thought and the clearness of style*. . . ."\*

Poor Comte! It appears that the highest representatives of his philosophy are now reduced, at least in this country, to "one physicist, one physician who has made a specialty of nervous diseases, and one lawyer." A very witty critic nicknamed this desperate trio, "*an anomalistic triad*, which, amid its arduous labors, finds no time to acquaint itself with the principles and laws of their language."\*\*

To close the question, the Positivists neglect no means to overthrow Spiritualism in favor of their *religion*. Their high priests are made to blow their trumpets untiringly; and though the walls of no modern Jericho are ever likely to tumble down in dust before their blast, still they neglect no means to attain the desired object. Their paradoxes are unique, and their accusations against spiritualists irresistible in logic. In a recent lecture, for instance, it was remarked that: "The exclusive exercise of *religious* instinct is productive of sexual immorality. Priests, monks, nuns, saints, *media*, ecstasies, and devotees are famous for their impurities."\*\*\*

We are happy to remark that, while Positivism loudly proclaims itself a religion, Spiritualism has never pretended to be anything more than a science, a growing philosophy, or rather a research in hidden and as yet unexplained forces in nature. The objectiveness of its various phenomena has been demonstrated by more than one genuine representative of science, and as ineffectually denied by her "monkeys."

Finally, it may be remarked of our Positivists who deal so unceremoniously with every psychological phenomenon, that they are like Samuel Butler's rhetorician, who

". . . . could not open  
His mouth, but out there flew a *trope*."

We would there were no occasion to extend the critic's glance beyond the circle of triflers and pedants who improperly wear the title of men

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Prof. Huxley: "Physical Basis of Life."

\*\* Reference is made to a card which appeared some time since in a New York paper, signed by three persons styling themselves as above, and assuming to be a scientific committee appointed two years before to investigate spiritual phenomena. The criticism on the triad appeared in the "New Era" magazine.

\*\*\* Dr. Marvin: "Lecture on Insanity," N. Y., 1875.

of science. But it is also undeniable that the treatment of new subjects by those whose rank is high in the scientific world but too often passes unchallenged, when it is amenable to censure. The cautiousness bred of a fixed habit of experimental research, the tentative advance from opinion to opinion, the weight accorded to recognized authorities -- all foster a conservatism of thought which naturally runs into dogmatism. The price of scientific progress is too commonly the martyrdom or ostracism of the innovator. The reformer of the laboratory must, so to speak, carry the citadel of custom and prejudice at the point of the bayonet. It is rare that even a postern-door is left ajar by a friendly hand. The noisy protests and impertinent criticisms of the little people of the antechamber of science, he can afford to let pass unnoticed; the hostility of the other class is a real peril that the innovator must face and overcome. Knowledge does increase apace, but the great body of scientists are not entitled to the credit. In every instance they have done their best to shipwreck the new discovery, together with the discoverer. The palm is to him who has won it by individual courage, intuitiveness, and persistency. Few are the forces in nature which, when first announced, were not laughed at, and then set aside as absurd and unscientific. Humbling the pride of those who had not discovered anything, the just claims of those who have been denied a hearing until negation was no longer prudent, and then -- alas for poor, selfish humanity! these very discoverers too often became the opponents and oppressors, in their turn, of still more recent explorers in the domain of natural law! So, step by step, mankind move around their circumscribed circle of knowledge, science constantly correcting its mistakes, and readjusting on the following day the erroneous theories of the preceding one. This has been the case, not merely with questions pertaining to psychology, such as mesmerism, in its dual sense of a physical and spiritual phenomenon, but even with such discoveries as directly related to exact sciences, and have been easy to demonstrate.

What can we do? Shall we recall the disagreeable past? Shall we point to mediaeval scholars conniving with the clergy to deny the Heliocentric theory, for fear of hurting an ecclesiastical dogma? Must we recall how learned conchologists once denied that the fossil shells, found scattered over the face of the earth, were ever inhabited by living animals at all? How the naturalists of the eighteenth century declared these but mere *fac-similes* of animals? And how these naturalists fought and quarrelled and battled and called each other names, over these venerable mummies of the ancient ages for nearly a century, until Buffon settled the question by proving to the negators that they were mistaken? Surely an oyster-shell is anything but transcendental, and ought to be quite a palpable subject for any exact study; and if the scientists could not agree

on that, we can hardly expect them to believe at all that evanescent forms, -- of hands, faces, and whole

bodies sometimes -- appear at the seances of spiritual mediums, when the latter are honest.

There exists a certain work which might afford very profitable reading for the leisure hours of skeptical men of science. It is a book published by Flourens, the Perpetual Secretary of the French Academy, called *Histoire des Recherches de Buffon*. The author shows in it how the great naturalist combated and finally conquered the advocates of the *fac-simile* theory; and how they still went on denying everything under the sun, until at times the learned body fell into a fury, an epidemic of negation. It denied Franklin and his refined electricity; laughed at Fulton and his concentrated steam; voted the engineer Perdormet a strait-jacket for his offer to build railroads; stared Harvey out of countenance; and proclaimed Bernard de Palissy "as stupid as one of his own pots!"

In his oft-quoted work, *Conflict between Religion and Science*, Professor Draper shows a decided propensity to kick the beam of the scales of justice, and lay all such impediments to the progress of science at the door of the clergy alone. With all respect and admiration due to this eloquent writer and scientist, we must protest and give every one his just due. Many of the above-enumerated discoveries are mentioned by the author of the *Conflict*. In every case he denounces the bitter resistance on the part of the clergy, and keeps silent on the like opposition invariably experienced by every new discoverer at the hands of science. His claim on behalf of science that "knowledge is power" is undoubtedly just. But abuse of power, whether it proceeds from excess of wisdom or ignorance is alike obnoxious in its effects. Besides, the clergy are silenced now. Their protests would at this day be scarcely noticed in the world of science. But while theology is kept in the background, the scientists have seized the sceptre of despotism with both hands, and they use it, like the cherubim and flaming sword of Eden, to keep the people away from the tree of immortal life and within this world of perishable matter.

The editor of the London *Spiritualist*, in answer to Dr. Gully's criticism of Mr. Tyndall's fire-mist theory, remarks that if the entire body of spiritualists are not roasting alive at Smithfield in the present century, it is to science alone that we are indebted for this crowning mercy. Well, let us admit that the scientists are indirectly public benefactors in this case, to the extent that the burning of erudite scholars is no longer fashionable. But is it unfair to ask whether the disposition manifested toward the spiritualistic doctrine by Faraday, Tyndall, Huxley, Agassiz, and others, does not warrant the suspicion that if these learned gentlemen

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 86 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

and their following had the unlimited power once held by the Inquisition, spiritualists would not have reason to feel as easy as they do now? Even supposing that they should not roast believers in the existence of a spirit-world -- it being unlawful to cremate people alive -- would they not send every spiritualist they could to Bedlam? Do they not call us "incurable monomaniacs," "hallucinated fools," "fetich-worshippers," and like characteristic names? Really, we cannot see what should have stimulated to such extent the gratitude of the editor of the London *Spiritualist*, for the benevolent tutelage of the men of science. We believe that the recent Lankester-Donkin-Slade prosecution in London ought at last



to open the eyes of hopeful spiritualists, and show them that stubborn materialism is often more stupidly bigoted than religious fanaticism itself.

One of the cleverest productions of Professor Tyndall's pen is his caustic essay upon *Martineau and Materialism*. At the same time it is one which in future years the author will doubtless be only too ready to trim of certain unpardonable grossnesses of expression. For the moment, however, we will not deal with these, but consider what he has to say of the phenomenon of consciousness. He quotes this question from Mr. Martineau: "A man can say 'I feel, I think, I love'; but how does consciousness infuse itself into the problem?" And thus answers: "The passage from the physics of the brain to the corresponding facts of consciousness is unthinkable. Granted that a definite thought and a molecular action in the brain occur simultaneously; we do not possess the intellectual organ nor apparently any rudiments of the organ, which would enable us to pass by a process of reasoning from one to the other. They appear together, but *we do not know why*. Were our minds and senses so expanded, strengthened and illuminated, as to enable us to see and feel the very molecules of the brain; were we capable of following all their motions, all their groupings, all their electric discharges, if such there be; and were we intimately acquainted with the corresponding states of thought and feeling, we should be as far as ever from the solution of the problem, 'How are these physical processes connected with the facts of consciousness?' The chasm between the two classes of phenomena would still remain intellectually impassable."\*

This chasm, as impassable to Professor Tyndall as the fire-mist where the scientist is confronted with his unknowable cause, is a barrier only to men without spiritual intuitions. Professor Buchanan's *Outlines of Lectures on the Neurological System of Anthropology*, a work written so far back as 1854, contains suggestions that, if the scio-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Tyndall: "Fragments of Science."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 87 ULTRAMONTANISM IN SCIENCE.

lists would only heed them, would show how a bridge can be thrown across this dreadful abyss. It is one of the bins in which the thought-seed of future harvests is stored up by a frugal present. But the edifice of materialism is based entirely upon that gross sub-structure -- the reason. *When they have stretched its capabilities to their utmost limits, its teachers can at best only disclose to us an universe of molecules animated by an occult impulse.* What better diagnosis of the ailment of our scientists could be asked than can be derived from Professor Tyndall's analysis of the mental state of the Ultramontane clergy by a very slight change of names. For "spiritual guides" read "scientists," for "prescientific past" substitute "materialistic present," say "spirit" for "science," and in the following paragraph we have a life portrait of the modern man of science drawn by the hand of a master:

" . . . Their spiritual guides live so exclusively in the prescientific past, that even the really strong intellects among them are reduced to atrophy as regards scientific truth. Eyes they have and see not; ears they have and hear not; for both eyes and ears are taken possession of by the sights and sounds of another age. In relation to science, the Ultramontane brain, through lack of exercise, is virtually the undeveloped brain of the child. And thus it is that as children in scientific knowledge, but as potent wielders of spiritual power among the ignorant, they countenance and enforce practices sufficient to bring the blush of shame to the cheeks of the more intelligent among themselves."\* The Occultist holds this mirror up to science that it may see how it looks itself.

Since history recorded the first laws established by man, there never was yet a people, whose code did not hang the issues of the life and death of its citizens upon the testimony of two or three credible witnesses. "At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death,"\*\* says Moses, the first legislator we meet in ancient history. "The laws which put to death a man on the deposition of one witness are fatal to freedom" -- says Montesquieu. "Reason claims there should be two witnesses."\*\*\*

Thus the value of evidence has been tacitly agreed upon and accepted in every country. But the scientists will not accept the evidence of the million against one. In vain do hundreds of thousands of men testify to facts. *Oculos habent et non vident!* They are determined to remain blind and deaf. Thirty years of practical demonstrations and the testimony of some millions of believers in America and Europe are certainly entitled to some degree of respect and attention. Especially so, when

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Tyndall: Preface to "Fragments of Science."

\*\* Deuteronomy, chap. xvii., 6.

\*\*\* Montesquieu: *Esprit des Lois* I., xii., chap. 3.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 88 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

the verdict of twelve spiritualists, influenced by the evidence testified to by any two others, is competent to send even a scientist to swing on the gallows for a crime, perhaps committed under the impulse supplied by a commotion among the cerebral molecules unrestrained by a consciousness of future moral RETRIBUTION.

Toward science as a whole, as a divine goal, the whole civilized world ought to look with respect and veneration; for science alone can enable man to understand the Deity by the true appreciation of his works. "Science is the understanding of truth or facts," says Webster; "it is an investigation of truth for

*its own sake* and a pursuit of pure knowledge." If the definition be correct, then the majority of our modern scholars have proved false to their goddess. "Truth for its own sake!" And where should the keys to every truth in nature be searched for, unless in the hitherto unexplored mystery of psychology? Alas! that in questioning nature so many men of science should daintily sort over her facts and choose only such for study as best bolster their prejudices.

Psychology has no worse enemies than the medical school denominated *allopathists*. It is in vain to remind them that of the so-called exact sciences, medicine, confessedly, least deserves the name. Although of all branches of medical knowledge, psychology ought more than any other to be studied by physicians, since without its help their practice degenerates into mere guess-work and chance-intuitions, they almost wholly neglect it. The least dissent from their promulgated doctrines is resented as a heresy, and though an unpopular and unrecognized curative method should be shown to save thousands, they seem, as a body, disposed to cling to accepted hypotheses and prescriptions, and decry both innovator and innovation until they get the mint-stamp of *regularity*. Thousands of unlucky patients may die meanwhile, but so long as professional honor is vindicated, this is a matter of secondary importance.

Theoretically the most benignant, at the same time no other school of science exhibits so many instances of petty prejudice, materialism, atheism, and malicious stubbornness as medicine. The predilections and patronage of the leading physicians are scarcely ever measured by the usefulness of a discovery. Bleeding, by leeching, cupping, and the lancet, had its epidemic of popularity, but at last fell into merited disgrace; water, now freely given to fevered patients, was once denied them, warm baths were superseded by cold water, and for a while hydropathy was a mania. Peruvian bark -- which a modern defender of biblical authority seriously endeavors to identify with the paradisiacal "Tree of Life,"\* and which was brought to Spain in 1632 -- was neg-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* C. B. Warring.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 89 NOSTRUMS AND SPECIFICS.

lected for years. The Church, for once, showed more discrimination than science. At the request of Cardinal de Lugo, Innocent X. gave it the prestige of his powerful name.

In an old book entitled *Demonologia*, the author cites many instances of important remedies which being neglected at first afterward rose into notice through mere accident. He also shows that most of the new discoveries in medicine have turned out to be no more than "the revival and readoption of very ancient practices." During the last century, the root of the male fern was sold and widely advertised as a secret nostrum by a Madame Nouffleur, a female quack, for the effective cure of the tapeworm. The secret was bought by Louis XV. for a large sum of money; after which the physicians discovered that it was recommended and administered in that disease by Galen. The famous powder of the Duke of Portland

for the gout, was the *diacentaurion* of Caelius Aurelianus. Later it was ascertained that it had been used by the earliest medical writers, who had found it in the writings of the old Greek philosophers. So with the *eau medicinale* of Dr. Husson, whose name it bears. This famous remedy for the gout was recognized under its new mask to be the *Colchicum autumnale*, or meadow saffron, which is identical with a plant called *Hermodactylus*, whose merits as a certain antidote to gout were recognized and defended by Oribasius, a great physician of the fourth century, and Aëtius Amidenus, another eminent physician of Alexandria (fifth century). Subsequently it was abandoned and fell into disfavor only because it was *too old* to be considered good by the members of the medical faculties that flourished toward the end of the last century!

Even the great Magendie, the wise physiologist, was not above discovering that which had already been discovered and found good by the oldest physicians. His proposed remedy against consumption, namely, the use of prussic acid, may be found in the works of Linnaeus, *Amenitates Academicæ*, vol. iv., in which he shows distilled laurel water to have been used with great profit in pulmonary consumption. Pliny also assures us that the extract of almonds and cherry-pits had cured the most obstinate coughs. As the author of *Demonologia* well remarks, it may be asserted with perfect safety that "all the various secret preparations of opium which have been lauded as the discovery of modern times, may be recognized in the works of ancient authors," who see themselves so discredited in our days.

It is admitted on all hands that from time immemorial the distant East was the land of knowledge. Not even in Egypt were botany and mineralogy so extensively studied as by the savants of archaic Middle Asia. Sprengel, unjust and prejudiced as he shows himself in everything else, confesses this much in his *Histoire de la Médecine*. And yet,

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 90 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

notwithstanding this, whenever the subject of magic is discussed, that of India has rarely suggested itself to any one, for of its general practice in that country less is known than among any other ancient people. With the Hindus it was and is more esoteric, if possible, than it was even among the Egyptian priests. So sacred was it deemed that its existence was only half admitted, and it was only practiced in public emergencies. *It was more than a religious matter, for it was considered divine.* The Egyptian hierophants, notwithstanding the practice of a stern and pure morality, could not be compared for one moment with the ascetical Gymnosophists, either in holiness of life or miraculous powers developed in them by the supernatural adjuration of everything earthly. By those who knew them well they were held in still greater reverence than the magians of Chaldea. Denying themselves the simplest comforts of life, they dwelt in woods, and led the life of the most secluded hermits,\* while their Egyptian brothers at least congregated together. Notwithstanding the slur thrown by history on all who practiced magic and divination, it has proclaimed them as possessing the greatest secrets in medical knowledge and unsurpassed skill in its practice. Numerous are the volumes preserved in Hindu convents, in which are recorded the proofs of their learning. To attempt to say whether these Gymnosophists were the real founders of magic in India, or whether they only practiced what had passed to them as an inheritance

from the earliest Rishis\*\* -- the seven primeval sages -- would be regarded as a mere speculation by exact scholars. "The care which they took in educating youth, in familiarizing it with generous and virtuous sentiments, did them peculiar honor, and their maxims and discourses, as recorded by historians, prove that they were expert in matters of philosophy, metaphysics, astronomy, morality, and religion," says a modern writer. They preserved their dignity under the sway of the most powerful princes, whom they would *not* condescend to visit, or to trouble for the slightest favor. If the latter desired the advice or the prayers of the holy men, they were either obliged to go themselves, or to send messengers. To these men no secret power of either plant or mineral was unknown. They had fathomed nature to its depths, while psychology and physiology were to them open books, and the result was that science or machagiotia that is now termed, so superciliously, *magic*.

While the miracles recorded in the Bible have become accepted facts

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ammianus Marcellinus, xxiii., 6.

\*\* The Rishis were seven in number, and lived in days anteceding the Vedic period. They were known as sages, and held in reverence like demigods. Haug shows that they occupy in the Brahmanical religion a position answering to that of the twelve sons of Jacob in the Jewish Bible. The Brahmans claim to descend directly from these Rishis.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 91 THE DEMIURGOS.

with the Christians, to disbelieve which is regarded as infidelity, the narratives of wonders and prodigies found in the *Atharva-Veda*,\* either provoke their contempt or are viewed as evidences of diabolism. And yet, in more than one respect, and notwithstanding the unwillingness of certain Sanscrit scholars, we can show the identity between the two. Moreover, as the Vedas have now been proved by scholars to antedate the Jewish *Bible* by many ages, the inference is an easy one that if one of them has borrowed from the other, the Hindu sacred books are not to be charged with plagiarism.

First of all, their cosmogony shows how erroneous has been the opinion prevalent among the civilized nations that Brahma was ever considered by the Hindus their chief or Supreme God. Brahma is a secondary deity, and like Jehovah is "a *mover of the waters*." He is the *creating* god, and has in his allegorical representations four heads, answering to the four cardinal points. He is the demiurgos, the *architect* of the world. "In the primordiate state of the creation," says Polier's *Mythologie des Indous*, "the rudimental universe, submerged in water, reposed in the bosom of the Eternal. Sprang from this chaos and darkness, Brahma, the architect of the world, poised on a lotus-leaf floated (moved?) upon the waters, unable to discern anything but water and darkness." This is as identical as possible with the Egyptian cosmogony, which shows in its opening sentences Athtor\*\* or Mother Night (which represents illimitable darkness) as the primeval element which covered the infinite abyss, animated by water and

the universal spirit of the Eternal, dwelling alone in Chaos. As in the Jewish Scriptures, the history of the creation opens with the spirit of God and his creative emanation -- another Deity.\*\*\* Perceiving such a dismal state of things, Brahma soliloquizes in consternation: "Who am I? Whence came I?" Then he hears a voice: "Direct your prayer to Bhagavant -- the Eternal, known, also, as Parabrahma." Brahma, rising from his natatory position, seats himself upon the lotus in an attitude of contemplation, and reflects upon the Eternal, who, pleased with this evidence of piety, disperses the primeval darkness and opens his understanding. "After this Brahma issues from the universal egg -- (infinite chaos) as *light*, for his understanding is now opened, and he sets himself to work; he *moves* on the eternal waters, with the spirit of God within himself; in his capacity of *mover* of the waters he is *Narayana*."

The lotus, the sacred flower of the Egyptians, as well as the Hindus, is the symbol of Horus as it is that of Brahma. No temples in Thibet or

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The fourth Veda.

\*\* Orthography of the "Archaic Dictionary."

\*\*\* We do not mean the current or accepted Bible, but the *real* Jewish one explained kabalistically.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 92 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Nepaul are found without it; and the meaning of this symbol is extremely suggestive. The sprig of *lilies* placed in the hand of the archangel, who offers them to the Virgin Mary, in the pictures of the "Annunciation," have in their esoteric symbolism precisely the same meaning. We refer the reader to Sir William Jones.\* With the Hindus, the lotus is the emblem of the productive power of nature, through the agency of fire and water (spirit and matter). "Eternal!" says a verse in the *Bhagavad Gita*, "I see Brahma the creator enthroned in *thee* above the lotus!" and Sir W. Jones shows that the seeds of the lotus contain -- even before they germinate -- perfectly-formed leaves, the miniature shapes of what one day, as perfected plants, they will become; or, as the author of *The Heathen Religion*, has it -- "nature thus giving us a specimen of the *preformation* of its productions"; adding further that "the seed of all *phoenogamous* plants bearing *proper* flowers, contain an *embryo plantlet ready formed*."\*\*

With the Buddhists, it has the same signification. Maha-Maya, or Maha-Deva, the mother of Gautama Buddha, had the birth of her son announced to her by Bhodisat (the spirit of Buddha), who appeared beside her couch with a *lotus* in his hand. Thus, also, Osiris and Horus are represented by the Egyptians constantly in association with the lotus-flower.

These facts all go to show the identical parentage of this idea in the three religious systems, Hindu,

Egyptian and Judaico-Christian. Wherever the mystic water-lily (lotus) is employed, it signifies the emanation of the objective from the concealed, or subjective -- the eternal thought of the ever-invisible Deity passing from the abstract into the concrete or visible form. For as soon as darkness was dispersed and "there was light," Brahma's understanding was opened, and he saw in the ideal world (which had hitherto lain eternally concealed in the Divine thought) the archetypal forms of all the infinite future things that would be called into existence, and hence become visible. At this first stage of action, Brahma had not yet become the architect, the builder of the universe, for he had, like the architect, to first acquaint himself with the plan, and realize the ideal forms which were buried in the bosom of the Eternal One, as the future lotus-leaves are concealed within the seed of that plant. And it is in this idea that we must look for the origin and explanation of the verse in the Jewish cosmogony, which reads: "And God said, Let the earth bring forth . . . the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, *whose seed is in itself*." In all the primitive religions, the "Son of the Father" is the creative God -- *i.e.*, His thought made visible; and before the Christian era, from the Trimurti of the Hindus down to the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Dissertations Relating to Asia."

\*\* Dr. Gross, p. 195.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 93 THE WATER-LILIES OF GABRIEL.

three kabalistic heads of the Jewish-explained scriptures, the triune godhead of each nation was fully defined and substantiated in its allegories. In the Christian creed we see but the artificial engrafting of a new branch upon the old trunk; and the adoption by the Greek and Roman churches of the lily-symbol held by the archangel at the moment of the Annunciation, shows a thought of precisely the same metaphysical significance.

The lotus is the product of fire (heat) and water, hence the dual symbol of spirit and matter. The God Brahma is the second person of the Trinity, as are Jehovah (Adam-Kadmon) and Osiris, or rather Pimander, or the Power of the Thought Divine, of Hermes; for it is Pimander who represents the root of all the Egyptian Sun-gods. The Eternal is the Spirit of Fire, which stirs up and fructifies and develops into a concrete form everything that is born of water or the primordial earth, evolved out of Brahma; but the universe is itself Brahma, and he is the universe. This is the philosophy of Spinoza, which he derived from that of Pythagoras; and it is the same for which Bruno died a martyr. How much Christian theology has gone astray from its point of departure, is demonstrated in this historical fact. Bruno was slaughtered for the exegesis of a symbol that was adopted by the earliest Christians, and expounded by the apostles! The sprig of water-lilies of Bhodisat, and later of Gabriel, typifying fire and water, or the idea of creation and generation, is worked into the earliest dogma of the baptismal sacrament.

Bruno's and Spinoza's doctrines are nearly identical, though the words of the latter are more veiled, and

far more cautiously chosen than those to be found in the theories of the author of the *Causa Principio et Uno*, or the *Infinito Universo e Mondi*. Both Bruno, who confesses that the source of his information was Pythagoras, and Spinoza, who, without acknowledging it as frankly, allows his philosophy to betray the secret, view the First Cause from the same stand-point. With them, God is an Entity totally *per se*, an Infinite Spirit, and the only Being utterly free and independent of either effects or other causes; who, through that same Will which produced all things and gave the first impulse to every cosmic law, perpetually keeps in existence and order everything in the universe. As well as the Hindu Swabhavikas, erroneously called Atheists, who assume that all things, men as well as gods and spirits, were born from Swabhava, or their own nature,\* both

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Brahma does *not* create the earth, *Mirtlok*, any more than the rest of the universe. Having evolved himself from the soul of the world, once separated from the First Cause, he emanates in his turn all nature out of himself. He does not stand above it, but is mixed up with it; and Brahma and the universe form one Being, each particle of which is in its essence Brahma himself, who proceeded out of himself. [Burnouf: "Introduction," p. 118.]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 94 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Spinoza and Bruno were led to the conclusion that *God is to be sought for within nature and not without*. For, creation being proportional to the power of the Creator, the universe as well as its Creator must be infinite and eternal, one form emanating from its own essence, and creating in its turn another. The modern commentators affirm that Bruno, "*unsustained by the hope of another and better world*, still surrendered his life rather than his convictions"; thereby allowing it to be inferred that Giordano Bruno had no belief in the continued existence of man after death. Professor Draper asserts most positively that Bruno did not believe in the immortality of the soul. Speaking of the countless victims of the religious intolerance of the Popish Church, he remarks: "The passage from this life to the next, though through a hard trial, was the passage from a transient trouble to eternal happiness. . . . On his way through the dark valley, the martyr believed that there was an invisible hand that would lead him. . . . For Bruno there was no such support. The philosophical opinions, for the sake of which he surrendered his life, could give him no consolation."\*

But Professor Draper seems to have a very superficial knowledge of the true belief of the philosophers. We can leave Spinoza out of the question, and even allow him to remain in the eyes of his critics an utter atheist and materialist; for the cautious reserve which he placed upon himself in his writings makes it extremely difficult for one who does not read him between the lines, and is not thoroughly acquainted with the hidden meaning of the Pythagorean metaphysics, to ascertain what his real sentiments were. But as for Giordano Bruno, if he adhered to the doctrines of Pythagoras he must have believed in another life, hence, he could not have been an atheist whose philosophy offered him no such "consolation." His accusation and subsequent confession, as given by Professor Domenico Berti, in his *Life of Bruno*, and



compiled from original documents recently published, proved beyond doubt what were his *real* philosophy, creed and doctrines. In common with the Alexandrian Platonists, and the later Kabalists, he held that Jesus was a magician in the sense given to this appellation by Porphyry and Cicero, who call it the *divina sapientia* (divine knowledge), and by Philo Judaeus, who described the Magi as the most wonderful inquirers into the hidden mysteries of nature, not in the degrading sense given to the word magic in our century. In his noble conception, *the Magi were holy men, who, setting themselves apart from everything else on this earth, contemplated the divine virtues and understood the divine nature of the gods and spirits, the more clearly; and so, initiated others into the same mys-*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Conflict between Religion and Science," 180.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 95 THE INDICTMENT AGAINST BRUNO.

*teries, which consist in one holding an uninterrupted intercourse with these invisible beings during life.* But we will show Bruno's inmost philosophical convictions better by quoting fragments from the *accusation* and his *own confession*.

The charges in the denunciation of Mocenigo, his accuser, are expressed in the following terms:

"I, Zuane Mocenigo, son of the most illustrious Ser Marcantonio, denounce to your very reverend fatherhood, by constraint of my conscience and by order of my confessor, that I have heard say by Giordano Bruno, several times when he discoursed with me in my house, that it is great blasphemy in Catholics to say that the bread transubstantiates itself into flesh; that he is opposed to the Mass; that no religion pleases him; that Christ was a wretch (*un tristo*), and that if he did wicked works to seduce the people he might well predict that He ought to be impaled; that there is no distinction of persons in God, and that it would be imperfection in God; that the world is eternal, and that there are infinite worlds, and that God makes them continually, because, he says, He desires all He can; that Christ did apparent miracles and was a *magician*, and so were the apostles, and that he had a mind to do as much and more than they did; that Christ showed an unwillingness to die, and shunned death all He could; that there is no punishment of sin, and that souls created by the operation of nature pass from one animal to another, and that as the brute animals are born of corruption, so also are men when after dissolution they come to be born again."

Perfidious as they are, the above words plainly indicate the belief of Bruno in the Pythagorean metempsychosis, which, misunderstood as it is, still shows a belief in the *survival* of man in one shape or another. Further, the accuser says:

"He has shown indications of wishing to make himself the author of a new sect, under the name of 'New

*Philosophy.*' He has said that the Virgin could not have brought forth, and that our Catholic faith is all full of blasphemies against the majesty of God; that the monks ought to be deprived of the right of disputation and their revenues, because they pollute the world; that they are all asses, and that our opinions are doctrines of asses; that we have no proof that our faith has merit with God, and that not to do to others what we would not have done to ourselves suffices for a good life, and that he laughs at all other sins, and wonders how God can endure so many heresies in Catholics. He says that he means to apply himself to the art of divination, and make all the world run after him; that St. Thomas and all the Doctors knew nothing to compare with him, and that he could ask questions of all the first theologians of the world that they could not answer."

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 96 THE VIEL OF ISIS.**

To this, the accused philosopher answered by the following profession of faith, which is that of every disciple of the ancient masters:

"I hold, in brief, to an infinite universe, that is, an effect of infinite divine power, because I esteemed it a thing unworthy of divine goodness and power, that being able to produce besides this world another and infinite others, it should produce a finite world. Thus I have declared that there are infinite particular worlds similar to this of the earth, which, with Pythagoras, I understand to be a star similar in nature with the moon, the other planets, and the other stars, which are infinite; and that all those bodies are worlds, and without number, which thus constitute the infinite universality in an infinite space, and this is called the infinite universe, in which are innumerable worlds, so that there is a double kind of infinite greatness in the universe, and of a multitude of worlds. Indirectly, this may be understood to be repugnant to the truth according to the true faith.

"Moreover, I place in this universe a universal Providence, by virtue of which everything lives, vegetates and moves, and stands in its perfection, and I understand it in two ways; one, in the mode in which the whole soul is present in the whole and every part of the body, and this I call nature, the shadow and footprint of divinity; the other, the ineffable mode in which God, by essence, presence, and power, is in all and above all, not as part, not as soul, but in mode inexplicable.

"Moreover, I understand all the attributes in divinity to be one and the same thing. Together with the theologians and great philosophers, I apprehend three attributes, power, wisdom, and goodness, or, rather, mind, intellect, love, with which things have first, being, through the mind; next, ordered and distinct being, through the intellect; and third, concord and symmetry, through love. Thus I understand being in all and over all, as there is nothing without participation in being, and there is no being without essence, just as nothing is beautiful without beauty being present; thus nothing can be free from the divine presence, and thus by way of reason, and not by way of substantial truth, do I understand distinction in divinity.

"Assuming then the world caused and produced, I understand that, according to all its being, it is dependent upon the first cause, so that it did not reject the name of creation, which I understand that Aristotle also has expressed, saying, 'God is that upon whom the world and all nature depends,' so that according to the explanation of St. Thomas, whether it be eternal or in time, it is, according to all its being, dependent on the first cause, and nothing in it is independent.

"Next, in regard to what belongs to the true faith, not speaking philosophically, to come to individuality about the divine persons, the

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 97 BRUNO A PYTHAGOREAN.**

wisdom and the son of the mind, called by philosophers intellect, and by theologians the word, which ought to be believed to have taken on human flesh. But I, abiding in the phrases of philosophy, have not understood it, but have doubted and held it with inconstant faith, not that I remember to have shown marks of it in writing nor in speech, except indirectly from other things, something of it may be gathered as by way of ingenuity and profession in regard to what may be proved by reason and concluded from natural light. Thus, in regard to the Holy Spirit in a third person, I have not been able to comprehend, as ought to be believed, but, according to the Pythagoric manner, in conformity to the manner shown by Solomon, I have understood it as the soul of the universe, or adjoined to the universe according to the saying of the wisdom of Solomon: 'The spirit of God filled all the earth, and that which contains all things,' all which conforms equally to the Pythagoric doctrine explained by Virgil in the text of the *AEneid*:

Principio coelum ac terras camposque liquentes,  
Lucentemque globum Lunae, Titaniaque astra  
Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus  
Mens agitat molem;

and the lines following.

"From this spirit, then, which is called the life of the universe, I understand, in my philosophy, proceeds life and soul to everything which has life and soul, which, moreover, I understand to be immortal, as also to bodies, which, as to their substance, are all immortal, there being no other death than division and congregation, which doctrine seems expressed in *Ecclesiastes*, where it is said that 'there is nothing new under the sun; that which is is that which was.' "

Furthermore, Bruno confesses his inability to comprehend the doctrine of three persons in the godhead, and his doubts of the incarnation of God in Jesus, but firmly pronounces his belief in the *miracles* of Christ. How could he, being a Pythagorean philosopher, discredit them? If, under the merciless constraint of the Inquisition, he, like Galileo, subsequently recanted, and threw himself upon the

clemency of his ecclesiastical persecutors, we must remember that he spoke like a man standing between the rack and the fagot, and human nature cannot always be heroic when the corporeal frame is debilitated by torture and imprisonment.

But for the opportune appearance of Berti's authoritative work, we would have continued to revere Bruno as a martyr, whose bust was deservedly set high in the Pantheon of Exact Science, crowned with laurel by the hand of Draper. But now we see that their hero of an hour

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 98 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

is neither atheist, materialist, nor positivist, but simply a Pythagorean who taught the philosophy of Upper Asia, and claimed to possess the powers of the magicians, so despised by Draper's own school! Nothing more amusing than this *contretemps* has happened since the supposed statue of St. Peter was discovered by irreverent archaeologists to be nothing else than the Jupiter of the Capitol, and Buddha's identity with the Catholic St. Josaphat was satisfactorily proven.

Thus, search where we may through the archives of history, we find that there is no fragment of modern philosophy -- whether Newtonian, Cartesian, Huxleyian or any other -- but has been dug from the Oriental mines. Even Positivism and Nihilism find their prototype in the exoteric portion of Kapila's philosophy, as is well remarked by Max Muller. It was the inspiration of the Hindu sages that penetrated the mysteries of Pragna Paramita (perfect wisdom); their hands that rocked the cradle of the first ancestor of that feeble but noisy child that we have christened MODERN SCIENCE.

---

[Chapter 4](#)

[Contents](#)

[[Vol. 1, Page 99]]

## CHAPTER IV.

"I choose the nobler part of Emerson, when, after various disenchantments, he exclaimed, 'I covet Truth.' The gladness of true heroism visits the heart of him who is really competent to say this." -- TYNDALL.

"A testimony is sufficient when it rests on:

1st. A great number of very sensible witnesses who agree in having seen *well*.

2d. Who are sane, bodily and mentally.

3d. Who are impartial and disinterested.

4th. Who unanimously agree.

5th. Who solemnly certify to the fact." -- VOLTAIRE, *Dictiannaire Philosophique*.

THE Count Agenor de Gasparin is a devoted Protestant. His battle with des Mousseaux, de Mirville and other fanatics who laid the whole of the spiritual phenomena at the door of Satan, was long and fierce. Two volumes of over fifteen hundred pages are the result, proving the *effects*, denying the *cause*, and employing superhuman efforts to invent every other possible explanation that could be suggested rather than the true one.

The severe rebuke received by the *Journal des Debats* from M. de Gasparin, was read by all civilized Europe.\* After that gentleman had minutely described numerous manifestations that he had witnessed himself, this journal very impertinently proposed to the authorities in France to send all those who, after having read the *fine* analysis of the "spiritual hallucinations" published by Faraday, should insist on crediting this delusion, to the lunatic asylum for *Incurables*. "Take care," wrote de Gasparin in answer, "the representatives of the exact sciences are on their way to become . . . the *Inquisitors* of our days. . . . Facts are stronger than Academies. Rejected, denied, mocked, they nevertheless are facts, and *do* exist."\*\*

The following affirmations of physical phenomena, as witnessed by himself and Professor Thury, may be found in de Gasparin's voluminous work.

"The experimenters have often seen the legs of the table *glued*, so to say, to the floor, and, notwithstanding the excitement of those present, refuse to be moved from their place. On other

occasions they have seen the tables levitated in quite an energetic way. They heard, with their own

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Des Tables," vol. i, p. 213.

\*\* Ibid., 216.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 100 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

ears, loud as well as gentle raps, the former threatening to shatter the table to pieces on account of their violence, the latter so soft as to become hardly perceptible. . . . As to LEVITATIONS WITHOUT CONTACT, we found means to produce them easily, and with success. . . . And such levitations do not pertain to isolated results. We have reproduced them over THIRTY times.\* . . . One day the table will turn, and lift its legs successively, its weight being augmented by a man weighing eighty-seven *kilogrammes* seated on it; another time it will remain motionless and *immovable*, notwithstanding that the person placed on it weighs but sixty.\*\* . . . On one occasion we willed it to turn upside down, and it turned over, with its legs in the air, notwithstanding that our fingers *never touched it once*."\*\*\*

"It is certain," remarks de Mirville, "that a man who had repeatedly witnessed such a phenomenon, could not accept the *fine* analysis of the English physicist."\*\*\*\*

Since 1850, des Mousseaux and de Mirville, uncompromising Roman Catholics, have published many volumes whose titles are cleverly contrived to attract public attention. They betray on the part of the authors a very serious alarm, which, moreover, they take no pains to conceal. Were it possible to consider the phenomena spurious, the church of Rome would never have gone so much out of her way to repress them.

Both sides having agreed upon the facts, leaving skeptics out of the question, people could divide themselves into but two parties: the believers in the direct agency of the devil, and the believers in disembodied and other spirits. The fact alone, that theology dreaded a great deal more the revelations which might come through this mysterious agency than all the threatening "conflicts" with Science and the categorical denials of the latter, ought to have opened the eyes of the most skeptical. The church of Rome has never been either credulous or cowardly, as is abundantly proved by the Machiavellism which marks her policy. Moreover, she has never troubled herself much about the clever prestidigitateurs whom she *knew* to be simply adepts in juggling. Robert Houdin, Comte, Hamilton and Bosco, slept secure in their beds, while she persecuted such men as Paracelsus, Cagliostro, and Mesmer, the Hermetic philosophers and mystics -- and effectually stopped every genuine manifestation of an occult nature by killing the mediums.

Those who are unable to believe in a personal devil and the dogmas of the church must nevertheless accord to the clergy enough of shrewdness

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Des Tables," vol. i., p. 48.

\*\* Ibid., p. 24.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 35.

\*\*\*\* De Mirville: "Des Esprits," p. 26.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 101 BABINET'S "UNCONSCIOUS VENTRILOQUISM!"

to prevent the compromising of her reputation for infallibility by making so much of manifestations which, if fraudulent, must inevitably be some day exposed.

But the best testimony to the reality of this force was given by Robert Houdin himself, the king of jugglers, who, upon being called as an expert by the Academy to witness the wonderful *clairvoyant* powers and occasional mistakes of a table, said: "We jugglers never make mistakes, and my second-sight never failed me yet."

The learned astronomer Babinet was not more fortunate in his selection of Comte, the celebrated ventriloquist, as an expert to testify against the phenomena of direct voices and the rappings. Comte, if we may believe the witnesses, laughed in the face of Babinet at the bare suggestion that the raps were produced by "*unconscious ventriloquism!*" The latter theory, worthy twin-sister of "*unconscious cerebration,*" caused many of the most skeptical academicians to blush. Its absurdity was too apparent.

"The problem of the supernatural," says de Gasparin, "such as it was presented by the middle ages, and as it stands now, is not among the number of those which we are permitted to despise; its breadth and grandeur escape the notice of no one. . . . Everything is profoundly serious in it, both the evil and the remedy, the superstitious recrudescency, and the physical fact which is destined to conquer the latter."\*

Further, he pronounces the following decisive opinion, to which he came, conquered by the various manifestations, as he says himself -- "The number of facts which claim their place in the broad daylight of truth, has so much increased of late, that of two consequences one is henceforth inevitable: either the domain of natural sciences must consent to expand itself, or the domain of the supernatural will become so enlarged as to have no bounds."\*\*

Among the multitude of books against spiritualism emanating from Catholic and Protestant sources, none have produced a more appalling effect than the works of de Mirville and des Mousseaux: *La Magie au XIXme Siecle -- Moeurs et Pratiques des Demons -- Hauts Phenomees de la Magie -- Les Mediateurs de la Magie -- Des Esprits et de leurs Manifestations*, etc. They comprise the most cyclopaedic biography of the devil and his imps that has appeared for the private delectation of good Catholics since the middle ages.

According to the authors, *he* who was "a liar and murderer from the beginning," was also the principal motor of spiritual phenomena. He had been for thousands of years at the head of pagan theurgy; and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Avant propos," pp. 12 and 16.

\*\* Vol. i., p. 244.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 102 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

it was he, again, who, encouraged by the increase of heresies, infidelity, and atheism, had reappeared in our century. The French Academy lifted up its voice in a general outcry of indignation, and M. de Gasparin even took it for a personal insult. "This is a declaration of war, a 'levee of shields' " -- wrote he in his voluminous book of refutations. "The work of M. de Mirville is a real *manifesto*. . . . I would be glad to see in it the expression of a strictly individual opinion, but, in truth, it is *impossible*. The success of the work, these solemn adhesions, the faithful reproduction of its theses by the journals and writers of the party, the solidarity established throughout between them and the whole body of catholicity . . . everything goes to show a work which *is essentially an act, and has the value of a collective labor*. As it is, I felt that I had a duty to perform. . . . I felt obliged to pick up the glove. . . . and lift high the Protestant flag against the Ultramontane banner."\*

The medical faculties, as might have been expected, assuming the part of the Greek chorus, echoed the various expostulations against the demonological authors. The *Medico-Psychological Annals*, edited by Drs. Brierre de Boismont and Cerise, published the following: "Outside these controversies of antagonistical parties, never in our country did a writer dare to face, with a more aggressive serenity, . . . the sarcasms, the scorn of what we term common sense; and, as if to defy and challenge at the same time thundering peals of laughter and shrugging of shoulders, the author strikes an attitude, and placing himself with effrontery before the members of the Academy . . . addresses to them what he modestly terms his *Memoire on the Devil!*"\*\*

That was a cutting insult to the Academicians, to be sure; but ever since 1850 they seem to have been doomed to suffer in their pride more than most of them can bear. The idea of asking the attention of the



forty "Immortals" to the pranks of the Devil! They vowed revenge, and, leaguings themselves together, propounded a theory which exceeded in absurdity even de Mirville's demonolatry! Dr. Royer and Jobart de Lamballe -- both celebrities in their way -- formed an alliance and presented to the Institute a German whose cleverness afforded, according to his statement, the key to all the knockings and rappings of both hemispheres. "We blush" -- remarks the Marquis de Mirville -- "to say that the whole of the trick consisted simply in the reiterated displacement of one of the muscular tendons of the legs. Great demonstration of the system in full sitting of the Institute -- and on the spot . . . expressions of Academical gratitude for this *interesting* communication, and, a few days later, a full assurance given to the public by a professor of the medical

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Vol. ii., p. 524.

\*\* "Medico-Psychological Annals," Jan. 1, 1854.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 103 THE DEVIL "THE PILLAR OF FAITH."

faculty, that, scientists having pronounced their opinion, the mystery was at last unravelled!"\*

But such *scientific* explanations neither prevented the phenomenon from quietly following its course, nor the two writers on demonology from proceeding to expound their strictly orthodox theories.

Denying that the Church had anything to do with his books, des Mousseaux gravely gave the Academy, in addition to his *Memoire*, the following interesting and profoundly philosophical thoughts on Satan:

"*The Devil is the chief pillar of Faith.* He is one of the grand personages whose life is closely allied to that of the church; and without his speech which issued out so triumphantly from the mouth of the Serpent, *his medium*, the fall of man could not have taken place. Thus, if it was not for him, the Saviour, the Crucified, the Redeemer, would be but the most ridiculous of supernumeraries, and the Cross an insult to good sense!"\*\*

This writer, be it remembered, is only the faithful echo of the church, which anathematizes equally the one who denies God and him who doubts the objective existence of Satan.

But the Marquis de Mirville carries this idea of God's partnership with the Devil still further. According to him it is a regular commercial affair, in which the senior "silent partner" suffers the active business of the firm to be transacted as it may please his junior associate, by whose audacity and industry he profits. Who could be of any other opinion, upon reading the following?

"At the moment of this spiritual invasion of 1853, so slightly regarded, we had dared to pronounce the word of a 'threatening catastrophe.' The world was nevertheless at peace, but history showing us the same symptoms at all disastrous epochs, we had a presentiment of the sad effects of a law which Goerres has formulated thus: [vol. v., p. 356.] 'These mysterious apparitions have invariably indicated the chastening hand of God on earth.' "\*\*\*

These guerilla-skirmishes between the champions of the clergy and the materialistic Academy of Science, prove abundantly how little the latter has done toward uprooting blind fanaticism from the minds of even very educated persons. *Evidently science has neither completely conquered nor muzzled theology.* She will master her only on that day when she will condescend to see in the spiritual phenomenon something besides mere hallucination and charlatanry. But how can she do it without investigating it thoroughly? Let us suppose that before the time when

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* De Mirville: "Des Esprits," "Constitutionnel," June 16, 1854.

\*\* Chevalier des Mousseaux: "Moeurs et Pratiques des Demons," p. x.

\*\*\* De Mirville: "Des Esprits," p. 4.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 104 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

electro-magnetism was publicly acknowledged, the Copenhagen Professor Oersted, its discoverer, had been suffering from an attack of what we call *psychophobia*, or *pneumatophobia*. He notices that the wire along which a voltaic current is passing shows a tendency to turn the magnetic needle from its natural position to one perpendicular to the direction of the current. Suppose, moreover, that the professor had heard much of certain superstitious people who used that kind of magnetized needles to converse with unseen intelligences. That they received signals and even held correct conversations with them by means of the tippings of such a needle, and that in consequence he suddenly felt a scientific horror and disgust for such an ignorant belief, and refused, point-blank, to have anything to do with such a needle. What would have been the result? Electro-magnetism might not have been discovered till now, and our experimentalists would have been the principal losers thereby.

Babinet, Royer, and Jobert de Lamballe, all three members of the Institute, particularly distinguished themselves in this struggle between skepticism and supernaturalism, and most assuredly have reaped no laurels. The famous astronomer had imprudently risked himself on the battlefield of the phenomenon. He had *explained* scientifically the manifestations. But, emboldened by the fond belief among scientists that the new epidemic could not stand close investigation nor outlive the year, he had the still greater imprudence to publish two articles on them. As M. de Mirville very wittily remarks, if both of the

articles had but a poor success in the scientific press, they had, on the other hand, none at all in the daily one.

M. Babinet began by accepting *a priori*, the rotation and movements of the furniture, which fact he declared to be "*hors de doute*." "This rotation," he said, "being able to manifest itself with a considerable energy, either by a very great speed, or by a strong resistance when it is desired that it should stop."\*

Now comes the explanation of the eminent scientist. "Gently pushed by little concordant impulsions of the hands laid upon it, the table begins to oscillate from right to left. . . . At the moment when, after more or less delay, a nervous trepidation is established in the hands and the little individual impulsions of all the experimenters have become harmonized, the table is set in motion."\*\*

He finds it very simple, for "all muscular movements are determined over bodies by levers of the third order, in which the fulcrum is very near to the point where the force acts. This, consequently, communicates a

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ibid., "Revue des Deux Mondes," January 15, 1854, p. 108.

\*\* This is a repetition and variation of Faraday's theory.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 105 BABINET'S CHAT WITH HIMSELF.

great speed to the mobile parts for the very little distance which the motor force has to run. . . . Some persons are astonished to see a table subjected to the action of several well-disposed individuals in a fair way to *conquer powerful obstacles*, even break its legs, when suddenly stopped; but that is *very simple* if we consider the power of the *little concordant actions*. . . . Once more, the physical explanation offers no difficulty."\*

In this dissertation, two results are clearly shown: the reality of the phenomena proved, and the scientific explanation made ridiculous. But M. Babinet can well afford to be laughed at a little; he knows, as an astronomer, that dark spots are to be found even in the sun.

There is one thing, though, that Babinet has always stoutly denied, viz.: the levitation of furniture without contact. De Mirville catches him proclaiming that such levitation is impossible: "simply *impossible*," he says, "as impossible as perpetual motion."\*\*

Who can take upon himself, after such a declaration, to maintain that the word *impossible* pronounced by science is infallible?

But the tables, after having waltzed, oscillated and turned, began tipping and rapping. The raps were sometimes as powerful as pistol-detonations. What of this? Listen: "The witnesses and investigators are *ventriloquists!*"

De Mirville refers us to the *Revue des Deux Mondes*, in which is published a very interesting dialogue, invented by M. Babinet speaking of himself to himself, like the Chaldean En-Soph of the Kabalists: "What can we finally say of all these facts brought under our observation? Are there such raps produced? Yes. Do such raps answer questions? Yes. Who produces these sounds? The mediums. By what means? *By the ordinary acoustic method of the ventriloquists.* But we were given to suppose that these sounds might result from the *cracking of the toes and fingers?* No; for then they would always proceed from the same point, and such is not the fact."\*\*\*

"Now," asks de Mirville, "what are we to believe of the Americans, and their *thousands of mediums* who produce the same raps before millions of witnesses?" "*Ventriloquism*, to be sure," answers Babinet. "But how can you explain such an impossibility?" The easiest thing in the world; listen only: "All that was necessary to produce the first manifestation in the *first house* in America was, a street-boy knocking at the door of a mystified citizen, perhaps with a leaden ball attached to a

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Revue des Deux Mondes," p. 410.

\*\* "Revue des Deux Mondes," January, 1854, p. 414.

\*\*\* "Revue des Deux Mondes," May 1, 1854, p. 531.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 106 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

string, and if Mr. Weekman (the first believer in America) (?)\* when he watched for the third time, heard no shouts of laughter in the street, it is because of the essential difference which exists between a French street-Arab, and an English or Trans-Atlantic one, the latter being amply provided with what we call a *sad merriment*, "*gaité triste.*"\*\*

Truly says de Mirville in his famous reply to the attacks of de Gasparin, Babinet, and other scientists: "and thus according to our great physicist, *the tables turn* very quickly, very energetically, resist likewise, and, as M. de Gasparin has proved, they *levitate without contact.* Said a minister: 'With three words of a man's handwriting, I take upon myself to have him hung.' With the above three lines, we take upon ourselves, in our turn, to throw into the greatest confusion the physicists of all the globe, or rather to revolutionize the world -- if at least, M. de Babinet had taken the precaution of suggesting, like M. de Gasparin, some yet unknown law or force. For this would cover the whole ground."\*\*\*

But it is in the notes embracing the "facts and physical theories," that we find the acme of the consistency and logic of Babinet as an expert investigator on the field of Spiritualism.

It would appear, that M. de Mirville in his narrative of the wonders manifested at the *Presbytere de Cideville*,\*\*\*\* was much struck by the marvellousness of some facts. Though authenticated before the inquest and magistrates, they were of so miraculous a nature as to force the demonological author himself to shrink from the responsibility of publishing them.

These facts were as follows: "At the precise moment *predicted* by a *sorcerer*" -- case of revenge -- "a violent clap of thunder was heard above one of the chimneys of the presbytery, after which the *fluid* descended with a formidable noise through that passage, threw down believers as well as skeptics (as to the power of the sorcerer) who were warming themselves by the fire; and, having filled the room with a multitude of *fantastic animals*, returned to the chimney, and having reascended it, disappeared, after producing the same terrible noise. "As," adds de Mirville, "we were already but too rich in facts, we recoiled before this new enormity added to so many others."\*\*\*\*\*

But Babinet, who in common with his learned colleagues had made such fun of the two writers on demonology, and who was determined, moreover, to prove the absurdity of all like stories, felt himself obliged

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* We translate *verbatim*. We doubt whether Mr. Weekman was the first investigator.

\*\* Babinet: "Revue des Deux Mondes," May 1, 1854, p. 511.

\*\*\* De Mirville: "Des Esprits," p. 33.

\*\*\*\* Notes, "Des Esprits," p. 38.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 107 BABINET'S METEORIC CAT.

to discredit the above-mentioned fact of the Cideville phenomena, by presenting one still more incredible. We yield the floor to M. Babinet, himself.

The following circumstance which he gave to the Academy of Sciences, on July 5, 1852, can be found *without further commentary*, and merely as an instance of a *sphere-like lightning*, in the "Oeuvres de F. Arago," vol. i., p. 52. We offer it *verbatim*.

"After a strong clap of thunder," says M. Babinet, "but not immediately following it, a tailor apprentice, living in the Rue St. Jacques, was just finishing his dinner, when he saw the paper-screen which shut the fireplace fall down as if pushed out of its place by a moderate gust of wind. Immediately after that he perceived a globe of fire, as large as the head of a child, come out *quietly* and *softly* from within the grate and slowly move about the room, without touching the bricks of the floor. The aspect of this fire-globe was that of a *young cat*, of middle size . . . moving itself without the use of its paws. The fire-globe was rather brilliant and luminous than hot or inflamed, and the tailor had no sensation of warmth. This globe approached his feet like a young cat which wishes to play and rub itself against the legs, as is habitual to these animals; but the apprentice withdrew his feet from it, and moving with great caution, avoided contact with the *meteor*. The latter remained for a few seconds moving about his legs, the tailor examining it with great curiosity and bending over it. After having tried several excursions in opposite directions, but without leaving the centre of the room, the fire-globe elevated itself vertically to the level of the man's head, who to avoid its contact with his face, threw himself backward on his chair. Arrived at about a yard from the floor the fire-globe slightly lengthened, took an oblique direction toward a hole in the wall over the fireplace, at about the height of a *metre* above the mantelpiece." This hole had been made for the purpose of admitting the pipe of a stove in winter; but, according to the expression of the tailor, "*the thunder could not see it*, for it was papered over like the rest of the wall. The fire-globe went directly to that hole, *unglued the paper without damaging it*, and reascended the chimney . . . when it arrived at the top, which it did very slowly . . . at least sixty feet above ground . . . it produced a most frightful explosion, which partly destroyed the chimney, . . ." etc.

"It seems," remarks de Mirville in his review, "that we could apply to M. Babinet the following remark made by a very witty woman to Raynal, 'If you are not a Christian, it is not for lack of faith.' "\*"

It was not alone believers who wondered at the credulity displayed by

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* De Mirville: "Faits et Theories Physiques," p. 46.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 108 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

M. Babinet, in persisting to call the manifestation a *meteor*; for Dr. Boudin mentions it very seriously in a work on *lightning* he was just then publishing. "If these details are exact," says the doctor, "as they seem to be, since they are admitted by MM. Babinet and Arago, it appears very difficult for the phenomenon to retain its appellation of *sphere-shaped lightning*. However, we leave it to others to explain, if they can, the *essence of a fire-globe emitting no sensation of heat, having the aspect of a cat, slowly promenading in a room, which finds means to escape by reascending the chimney through an aperture in the wall covered over with a paper which it unglues without damaging!*"\*

"We are of the same opinion," adds the marquis, "as the learned doctor, on the difficulty of an exact

definition, and we do not see why we should not have in future lightning in the shape of a dog, of a monkey, etc., etc. One shudders at the bare idea of a whole meteorological *menagerie*, which, thanks to *thunder*, might come down to our rooms to promenade themselves at will."

Says de Gasparin, in his monster volume of refutations: "In questions of testimony, certitude must absolutely cease the moment we cross the borders of the supernatural."\*\*

The line of demarcation not being sufficiently fixed and determined, which of the opponents is best fitted to take upon himself the difficult task? Which of the two is better entitled to become the public arbiter? Is it the party of superstition, which is supported in its testimony by the evidence of many thousands of people? For nearly two years they crowded the country where were daily manifested the unprecedented miracles of Cideville, now nearly forgotten among other countless spiritual phenomena; shall we believe them, or shall we bow to science, represented by Babinet, who, on the testimony of *one* man (the tailor), accepts the manifestation of the fire-globe, or the *meteor-cat*, and henceforth claims for it a place among the established facts of *natural* phenomena?

Mr. Crookes, in his first article in the *Quarterly Journal of Science*, October 1, 1871, mentions de Gasparin and his work *Science v. Spiritualism*. He remarks that "the author finally arrived at the conclusion that all these phenomena are to be accounted for by the action of natural causes, and do not require the supposition of miracles, nor the intervention of spirits and diabolical influences! Gasparin considers it as a fact fully established by his experiments, that *the will, in certain*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Monograph: "Of the Lightning considered from the point of view of the history of Legal Medicine and Public Hygiene," by M. Boudin, Chief Surgeon of the Military Hospital of Boule.

\*\* De Gasparin: vol. i., page 288.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 109 THURY AGAINST DE GASPARIN.

*states of organism, can act at a distance on inert matter*, and most of his work is devoted to ascertaining the laws and conditions under which this action manifests itself."\*

Precisely; but as the work of de Gasparin called forth numberless *Answers, Defenses, and Memoirs*, it was then demonstrated by his own work that as he was a Protestant, in point of religious fanaticism, he was as little to be relied upon as des Mousseaux and de Mirville. The former is a profoundly pious Calvinist, while the two latter are fanatical Roman Catholics. Moreover, the very words of de Gasparin betray the spirit of partisanship: -- "I feel I have a duty to perform. . . . I lift high the Protestant flag against the Ultramontane banner!" etc.\*\* In such matters as the nature of the so-called spiritual

phenomena, no evidence can be relied upon, except the disinterested testimony of cold *unprejudiced* witnesses and science. Truth is one, and Legion is the name for religious sects; every one of which claims to have found the unadulterated truth; as "the Devil is the chief pillar of the (Catholic) Church," so all supernaturalism and miracles ceased, in de Gasparin's opinion, "with apostleship."

But Mr. Crookes mentioned another eminent scholar, Thury, of Geneva, professor of natural history, who was a brother-investigator with Gasparin in the phenomena of Valleyres. This professor contradicts point-blank the assertions of his colleague. "The first and most necessary condition," says Gasparin, "is the *will* of the experimenter; without the will, one would obtain nothing; you can form the chain (the circle) for twenty-four hours consecutively, without obtaining the least movement."\*\*\*

The above proves only that de Gasparin makes no difference between phenomena purely magnetic, produced by the persevering will of the sitters among whom there may be not even a single medium, developed or undeveloped, and the so-called spiritual ones. While the first can be produced *consciously* by nearly every person, who has a firm and determined will, the latter overpowers the sensitive very often against his own consent, and always acts independently of him. *The mesmerizer wills a thing, and if he is powerful enough, that thing is done. The medium, even if he had an honest purpose to succeed, may get no manifestations at all; the less he exercises his will, the better the phenomena: the more he feels anxious, the less he is likely to get anything;* to mesmerize requires a positive nature, to be a medium a perfectly passive one. This is the Alphabet of Spiritualism, and no medium is ignorant of it.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Crookes: "Physical Force," page 26.

\*\* De Gasparin: "Science *versus* Spirit," vol. i., p. 313.

\*\*\* Ibid., vol. i., p. 313.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 110 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

The opinion of Thury, as we have said, disagrees entirely with Gasparin's theories of will-power. He states it in so many plain words, in a letter, in answer to the invitation of the count to modify the last article of his *memoire*. As the book of Thury is not at hand, we translate the letter as it is found in the *resume* of de Mirville's *Defense*. Thury's article which so shocked his religious friend, related to the possibility of the existence and intervention in those manifestations "of *wills* other than those of men and animals."

"I feel, sir, the justness of your observations in relation to the last pages of this *memoire*: they may provoke a very bad feeling for me on the part of scientists in general. I regret it the more as my



determination seems *to affect you so much*; nevertheless, I persist in my resolution, because I think it a duty, to shirk which would be a kind of treason.

"If, *against all expectations*, there were some truth in Spiritualism, by abstaining from saying on the part of science, as I conceive it to be, *that the absurdity of the belief in the intervention of spirits is not as yet demonstrated scientifically* (for such is the *resume*, and the thesis of the past pages of my *memoire*), by abstaining from saying it to those who, after having read my work, will feel inclined to experiment with the phenomena, I might risk to entice such persons on a path many issues of which are very *equivocal*.

"*Without leaving the domain of science*, as I esteem it, I will pursue my duty to the end, without any reticence to the profit of my own glory, and, to use your own words, 'as the great scandal lies there,' I do not wish to assume the shame of it. I, moreover, insist that 'this is as scientific as anything else.' If I wanted to sustain now the theory of the intervention of disembodied spirits, I would have no power for it, for the facts which are made known are not sufficient for the demonstration of such a hypothesis. As it is, and in the position I have assumed, I feel I am strong against every one. Willingly or not, all the scientists must learn, through experience and their own errors, to suspend their judgment as to things which they have not sufficiently examined. The lesson you gave them in this direction cannot be lost.

"GENEVA, 21 *December*, 1854."

Let us analyze the above letter, and try to discover what the writer thinks, or rather what he does not think of this new force. One thing is certain, at least: Professor Thury, a distinguished physicist and naturalist, admits, and even scientifically proves that various manifestations take place. Like Mr. Crookes, he does not believe that they are produced by the interference of spirits or disembodied men who have lived

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 111 FARADAYSIACS AND DE GASPARIN.

and died on earth; for he says in his letter that nothing has demonstrated this theory. He certainly believes no more in the Catholic devils or demons, for de Mirville, who quotes this letter as a triumphant proof against de Gasparin's naturalistic theory, once arrived at the above sentence, hastens to emphasize it by a foot-note, which runs thus: "At Valleyres -- *perhaps*, but everywhere else!"\* showing himself anxious to convey the idea that the professor only meant the manifestations of Valleyres, when denying their being produced by demons.

The contradictions, and we are sorry to say, the absurdities in which de Gasparin allows himself to be caught, are numerous. While bitterly criticizing the pretensions of the learned Faradaysiacs, he attributes things which he declares *magical*, to causes perfectly natural. "If," he says, "we had to deal but with such phenomena (as witnessed and explained (?) by the great physicist), we might as well hold our tongues; but we have passed *beyond*, and what good can they do now, I would ask, these apparatus

which demonstrate that an *unconscious pressure* explains the whole? It explains *all*, and the table resists pressure and guidance! It explains *all*, and a piece of furniture which *nobody touches* follows the fingers pointed at it; it *levitates* (without contact), and it turns itself *upside down!*"\*\*

But for all that, he takes upon himself to *explain* the phenomena.

"People will be advocating miracles, you say -- magic! Every new law appears to them as a prodigy. Calm yourselves; I take upon myself the task to quiet those who are alarmed. In the face of such phenomena, we do not cross at all the boundaries of natural law."\*\*\*

Most assuredly, we do not. But can the scientists assert that they have in their possession the keys to such law? M. de Gasparin thinks he has. Let us see.

"I do not risk myself to explain anything; *it is no business of mine.* (?) To authenticate simple facts, and maintain a truth which science desires to smother, is all I pretend to do. Nevertheless, I cannot resist the temptation to point out to those who would treat us as so many *illuminati* or sorcerers, that the manifestation in question affords an interpretation which agrees with *the ordinary laws of science.*

"Suppose a fluid, emanating from the experimenters, and chiefly from *some of them*; suppose that the will determined the direction taken by the fluid, and you will readily understand the rotation and levitation of that one of the legs of the table toward which is ejected with every action of the will an excess of fluid. Suppose that the glass causes the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* De Mirville pleads here the devil-theory, of course.

\*\* "Des Tables," vol. i., p. 213.

\*\*\* Vol. i., p. 217.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 112 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

fluid to escape, and you will understand how a tumbler placed on the table can interrupt its rotation, and that the tumbler, placed on one of its sides, causes the accumulation of the fluid in the opposite side, which, in consequence of that, *is lifted!*"

If every one of the experimenters were clever mesmerizers, the explanation, *minus* certain important details, might be acceptable. So much for the power of *human will* on inanimate matter, according to the learned minister of Louis Philippe. But how about the intelligence exhibited by the table? What

explanation does he give as to answers obtained through the agency of this table to questions? answers which could not possibly have been the "reflections of the brain" of those present (one of the favorite theories of de Gasparin), for their own ideas were quite the reverse of the very *liberal* philosophy given by this wonderful table? On this he is silent. Anything but *spirits*, whether human, satanic, or elemental.

Thus, the "simultaneous concentration of thought," and the "accumulation of fluid," will be found no better than "the unconscious cerebration" and "psychic force" of other scientists. We must try again; and we may predict beforehand that the thousand and one theories of science will prove of no avail until they will confess that this force, far from being a projection of the accumulated wills of the circle, is, on the contrary, a force which is abnormal, foreign to themselves, and *supra-intelligent*.

Professor Thury, who denies the theory of departed human spirits, rejects the Christian devil-doctrine, and shows himself unwilling to pronounce in favor of Crookes's theory (the 6th), that of the hermetists and ancient theurgists, adopts the one, which, he says in his letter, is "*the most prudent*, and makes him feel strong against every one." Moreover, he accepts as little of de Gasparin's hypothesis of "unconscious will-power." This is what he says in his work:

"As to the announced phenomena, such as the *levitation without contact*, and the displacement of furniture by invisible hands -- unable to demonstrate their impossibility, *a priori*, no one has the right to treat as absurd the serious evidences which affirm their occurrence" (p. 9).

As to the theory proposed by M. de Gasparin, Thury judges it very severely. "While admitting that in the experiments of Valleyres," says de Mirville, "the seat of the *force* might have been in the *individual* -- and we say that it was intrinsic and extrinsic at the same time -- and that the will might be generally necessary (p. 20), he repeats but what he had said in his preface, to wit: 'M. de Gasparin presents us with crude facts, and the explanations following he offers for what they are worth. *Breathe on them*, and not many will be found standing after this. No,

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 113 PROF. THURY'S "ECTENIC FORCE."

very little, if anything, will remain of his explanations. As to facts, they are *henceforth demonstrated*" (p. 10).

As Mr. Crookes tells us, Professor Thury refutes "all these explanations, and considers the effects due to a peculiar substance, fluid, or agent, pervading in a manner similar to the luminiferous ether of the scientists, all matter, nervous, organic or inorganic, which he terms *psychode*. He enters into full discussion as to the properties of this state, or form, or matter, and proposes the term *ecten*ic force . . . for the power exerted when the mind acts at a distance through the influence of the psychode."\*

Mr. Crookes remarks further, that "Professor Thury's *ecten*ic force, and his own 'psychic force' are

evidently equivalent terms."

We certainly could very easily demonstrate that the two forces are identical, moreover, the astral or *sidereal* light as explained by the alchemists and Eliphas Levi, in his *Dogme et Rituel de la Haute Magie*; and that, under the name of AKASA, or life-principle, this all-pervading force was known to the gymnosophists, Hindu magicians, and adepts of all countries, thousands of years ago; and, that it is still known to them, and used at present by the Thibetan lamas, fakirs, thaumaturgists of all nationalities, and even by many of the Hindu "jugglers."

In many cases of trance, artificially induced by mesmerization, it is also quite possible, even quite probable, that it is the "spirit" of the subject which acts under the guidance of the operator's will. But, if the medium remains conscious, and psycho-physical phenomena occur which indicate a directing intelligence, then, unless it be conceded that he is a "magician," and can project his double, physical exhaustion can signify nothing more than nervous prostration. The proof that he is the passive instrument of unseen entities controlling occult potencies, seems conclusive. Even if Thury's *ectenic* and Crookes's *psychic* force are substantially of the same derivation, the respective discoverers seem to differ widely as to the properties and potencies of this force; while Professor Thury candidly admits that the phenomena are often produced by "wills *not* human," and so, of course, gives a qualified endorsement to Mr. Crookes's theory No. 6, the latter, admitting the genuineness of the phenomena, has as yet pronounced no definite opinion as to their cause.

Thus, we find that neither M. Thury, who investigated these manifestations with de Gasparin in 1854, nor Mr. Crookes, who conceded their undeniable genuineness in 1874, have reached anything definite. Both are chemists, physicists, and very learned men. Both have given all their attention to the puzzling question; and besides these two scien-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Crookes: "Psychic Force," part i., pp. 26-27.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 114 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

tists there were many others who, while coming to the same conclusion, have hitherto been as unable to furnish the world with a final solution. It follows then, that in twenty years none of the scientists have made a single step toward the unravelling of the mystery, which remains as immovable and impregnable as the walls of an enchanted castle in a fairy tale.

Would it be too impertinent to surmise that perhaps our modern scientists have got in what the French term *un cercle vicieux*? That, hampered by the weight of their materialism, and the insufficiency of what they name "the exact sciences" to demonstrate to them tangibly the existence of a spiritual universe,

peopled and inhabited much more than our visible one, they are doomed forever to creep around *inside* that circle, unwilling rather than unable to penetrate beyond its enchanted ring, and explore it in its length and breadth? It is but prejudice which keeps them from making a compromise with well-established facts and seek alliance with such expert magnetists and mesmerizers as were Du Potet and Regazzoni.

"What, then, is produced from death?" inquired Socrates of Cebes. "*Life*," was the reply.\* . . . "Can the soul, since it is immortal, be anything else than imperishable?"\*\* The "seed cannot develop unless it is in part consumed," says Prof. Lecomte; "it is not quickened unless it die," says St. Paul.

A flower blossoms; then withers and dies. It leaves a fragrance behind, which, long after its delicate petals are but a little dust, still lingers in the air. Our material sense may not be cognizant of it, but it nevertheless exists. Let a note be struck on an instrument, and the faintest sound produces an eternal echo. A disturbance is created on the invisible waves of the shoreless ocean of space, and the vibration is never wholly lost. Its energy being once carried from the world of matter into the immaterial world will live for ever. And man, we are asked to believe, man, the living, thinking, reasoning entity, the indwelling deity of our nature's crowning masterpiece, will evacuate his casket and be no more! Would the principle of continuity which exists even for the so-called *inorganic* matter, for a floating atom, be denied to the spirit, whose attributes are consciousness, memory, mind, LOVE! Really, the very idea is preposterous. The more we think and the more we learn, the more difficult it becomes for us to account for the atheism of the scientist. We may readily understand that a man ignorant of the laws of nature, unlearned in either chemistry or physics, may be fatally drawn into materialism through his very ignorance; his incapacity of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Plato: "Phaedo," § 44.

\*\* Ibid., § 128.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 115 SKEPTICISM FROM CEREBRAL MALFORMATION.

understanding the philosophy of the exact sciences, or drawing any inference by analogy from the *visible* to the *invisible*. A natural-born metaphysician, an ignorant dreamer, may awake abruptly and say to himself: "I dreamed it; I have no tangible proof of that which I imagined; it is all illusion," etc. But for a man of science, acquainted with the characteristics of the universal energy, to maintain that *life* is merely a phenomenon of matter, a species of energy, amounts simply to a confession of his own incapability of analyzing and properly understanding the alpha and the omega even of that -- matter.

Sincere skepticism as to the immortality of man's soul is a malady; a malformation of the physical brain,

and has existed in every age. As there are infants born with a caul upon their heads, so there are men who are incapable to their last hour of ridding themselves of that kind of caul evidently enveloping their organs of spirituality. But it is quite another feeling which makes them reject the possibility of spiritual and magical phenomena. The true name for that feeling is -- *vanity*. "We can neither produce nor explain it -- hence, it *does not* exist, and moreover, could *never* have existed." Such is the irrefutable argument of our present-day philosophers. Some thirty years ago, E. Salverte startled the world of the "credulous" by his work, *The Philosophy of Magic*. The book claimed to unveil the whole of the miracles of the Bible as well as those of the Pagan sanctuaries. Its *resume* ran thus: Long ages of observation; a great knowledge (for those days of ignorance) of natural sciences and philosophy; imposture; legerdemain; optics; phantasmagoria; exaggeration. Final and logical conclusion: Thaumaturgists, prophets, magicians, rascals, and knaves; the rest of the world, fools.

Among many other conclusive proofs, the reader can find him offering the following: "The enthusiastic disciples of Iamblichus affirmed that when he prayed, he was raised to the height of ten cubits from the ground; and *dupes* to the same metaphor, although Christians, have had the simplicity to attribute a similar miracle to St. Clare, and St. Francis of Assisi."\*

Hundreds of travellers claimed to have seen fakirs produce the same phenomena, and they were all thought either liars or hallucinated. But it was but yesterday that the same phenomenon was witnessed and endorsed by a well-known scientist; it was produced under test conditions; declared by Mr. Crookes to be genuine, and to be *beyond* the possibility of an illusion or a trick. And so was it manifested many a time before and attested by numerous witnesses, though the latter are now invariably disbelieved.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Philosophy of Magic," English translation, p. 47.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 116 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Peace to thy scientific ashes, O credulous Eusebe Salverte! Who knows but before the close of the present century popular wisdom will have invented a new proverb: "As incredibly credulous as a scientist."

Why should it appear so impossible that when the spirit is once separated from its body, it may have the power to animate some evanescent form, created out of that magical "psychic" or "ectenic" or "ethereal" force, with the help of the elementaries who furnish it with the sublimated matter of their own bodies? The only difficulty is, to realize the fact that surrounding space is not an empty void, but a reservoir filled to repletion with the models of all things that ever were, that are, and that will be; and with beings of countless races, unlike our own. Seemingly supernatural facts -- supernatural in that they openly contradict the demonstrated natural laws of gravitation, as in the above-mentioned instance of levitation -- are recognized by many scientists. Every one who has dared to investigate with thoroughness has

found himself compelled to admit their existence; only in their unsuccessful efforts to account for the phenomena on theories based on the laws of such forces as were already known, some of the highest representatives of science have involved themselves in inextricable difficulties!

In his *Resume* de Mirville describes the argumentation of these adversaries of spiritualism as consisting of five paradoxes, which he terms *distractions*.

*First distraction:* that of Faraday, who explains the table phenomenon, by the table which *pushes* you "in consequence of the resistance which *pushes it back*."

*Second distraction:* that of Babinet, explaining all the communications (by raps) which are produced, as he says, "in good faith and with perfect conscientiousness, correct in every way and sense -- by *ventriloquism*," the use of which faculty implies of necessity -- *bad faith*.

*Third distraction:* that of Dr. Chevreuil, explaining the faculty of moving furniture *without* contact, by the preliminary acquisition of that faculty.

*Fourth distraction:* that of the French Institute and its members, who consent to accept the miracles, on condition that the latter will not contradict in any way those natural laws with which they are acquainted.

*Fifth distraction:* that of M. de Gasparin, introducing as a very *simple* and perfectly *elementary* phenomenon that which every one rejects, precisely because no one ever saw the like of it.\*

While the great, world-known scientists indulge in such fantastic theories, some less known neurologists find an explanation for occult phe-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* De Mirville: "Des Esprits," p. 159.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 117 FRIED GRASSHOPPERS *VERSUS* IMMORTALITY.

nomena of every kind in an abnormal effluvium resulting from epilepsy.\* Another would treat mediums -- and poets, too, we may infer -- with assafoetida and ammonia,\*\* and declare every one of the believers in spiritual manifestations lunatics and hallucinated mystics.

To the latter lecturer and professed pathologist is commended that sensible bit of advice to be found in the New Testament: "Physician, heal thyself." Truly, no sane man would so sweepingly charge insanity upon four hundred and forty-six millions of people in various parts of the world, who believe in the intercourse of spirits with ourselves!

Considering all this, it remains to us but to wonder at the preposterous presumption of these men, who claim to be regarded by right of learning as the high priests of science, to classify a phenomenon they know nothing about. Surely, several millions of their countrymen and women, if deluded, deserve at least as much attention as potato-bugs or grasshoppers! But, instead of that, what do we find? The Congress of the United States, at the demand of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, enacts statutes for organization of National Insect Commissions; chemists are busying themselves in boiling frogs and bugs; geologists amuse their leisure by osteological surveys of armor-plated *ganoids*, and discuss the odontology of the various species of *dinichtys*; and entomologists suffer their enthusiasm to carry them to the length of supping on grasshoppers boiled, fried, and in soup.\*\*\* Meanwhile, millions of Americans are either losing themselves in the maze of "crazy delusions," according to the opinion of some of these very learned encyclopaedists, or perishing physically from "nervous disorders," brought on or brought out by mediumistic diathesis.

At one time, there was reason to hope that Russian scientists would have undertaken the task of giving the phenomena a careful and impartial study. A commission was appointed by the Imperial University of St. Petersburg, with Professor Mendeleeff, the great physicist, at its head. The advertised programme provided for a series of forty seances to test mediums, and invitations were extended to all of this class who chose to come to the Russian capital and submit their powers to examination. As a rule they refused -- doubtless from a prevision of the trap that had been laid for them. After *eight* sittings, upon a shallow pretext, and just when the manifestations were becoming interesting, the commission prejudged the case, and published a decision adverse to the claims of mediumism. Instead of pursuing dignified, scientific methods, they set spies to peep

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See F. Gerry Fairfield's "Ten Years with Spiritual Mediums," New York, 1875.

\*\* Marvin: "Lecture on Mediomania."

\*\*\* "Scientific American," N. Y., 1875.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 118 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

through the key-holes. Professor Mendeleeff declared in a public lecture that spiritualism, or any such belief in our souls' immortality, was a mixture of *superstition*, *delusion*, and *fraud*; adding that every "manifestation" of such nature -- including mind-reading, trance, and other psychological phenomena, we must suppose -- could be, and *was* produced by means of clever apparatus and machinery concealed under the clothing of mediums!



After such a public exhibition of ignorance and prejudice, Mr. Butlerof, Professor of Chemistry at the St. Petersburg University, and Mr. Aksakof, Counsellor of State in the same city, who had been invited to assist on the committee for mediums, became so disgusted that they withdrew. Having published their protests in the Russian papers, they were supported by the majority of the press, who did not spare either Mendeleeff or his officious committee with their sarcasms. The public acted fairly in that case. One hundred and thirty names, of the most influential persons of the best society of St. Petersburg, many of them no spiritualists at all, but simply investigators, added their signatures to the well-deserved protest.

The inevitable result of such a procedure followed; universal attention was drawn to the question of spiritualism; private circles were organized throughout the empire; some of the most liberal journals began to discuss the subject; and, as we write, a new commission is being organized to finish the interrupted task.

But now -- as a matter of course -- they will do their duty less than ever. They have a better pretext than they ever had in the pretended *expose* of the medium Slade, by Professor Lankester, of London. True, to the evidence of one scientist and his friend, -- Messrs. Lankester and Donkin -- the accused opposed the testimony of Wallace, Crookes, and a host of others, which totally nullifies an accusation based merely on circumstantial evidence and prejudice. As the *London Spectator* very pertinently observes:

"It is really a pure superstition and nothing else to assume that we are so fully acquainted with the laws of nature, that even carefully examined facts, attested by an experienced observer, ought to be cast aside as utterly unworthy of credit, only because they do not, at first sight, seem to be in keeping with what is most clearly known already. To assume, as Professor Lankester appears to do, that because there are fraud and credulity in plenty to be found in connection with these facts -- as there is, no doubt, in connection with all nervous diseases -- fraud and credulity will account for all the carefully attested statements of accurate and conscientious observers, is to saw away at the very branch of the tree of knowledge on which inductive science necessarily rests, and to bring the whole structure toppling to the ground."

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 119 THE CAVE-CABINET OF LOURDES.**

But what matters all this to scientists? The torrent of superstition, which, according to them, sweeps away millions of bright intellects in its impetuous course, cannot reach them. The modern deluge called spiritualism is unable to affect their strong minds; and the muddy waves of the flood must expend their raging fury without wetting even the soles of their boots. Surely it must be but traditional stubbornness on the part of the Creator that prevents him from confessing what a poor chance his miracles have in our day in blinding professed scientists. By this time even He ought to know and take notice that long ago they decided to write on the porticoes of their universities and colleges:

Science commands that God shall not

Do miracles upon this spot! \*

Both the infidel spiritualists and the orthodox Roman Catholics seem to have leagued themselves this year against the iconoclastic pretensions of materialism. Increase of skepticism has developed of late a like increase of credulity. The champions of the Bible "divine" miracles rival the panegyrist's mediumistic phenomena, and the middle ages revive in the nineteenth century. Once more we see the Virgin Mary resume her epistolary correspondence with the faithful children of her church; and while the "angel friends" scribble messages to spiritualists through their mediums, the "mother of God" drops letters direct from heaven to earth. The shrine of Notre Dame de Lourdes has turned into a spiritualistic cabinet for "materializations," while the cabinets of popular American mediums are transformed into sacred shrines, into which Mohammed, Bishop Polk, Joan of Arc and other aristocratic spirits from over the "dark river," having descended, "materialize" in full light. And if the Virgin Mary is seen taking her daily walk in the woods about Lourdes in full human form, why not the Apostle of Islam, and the late Bishop of Louisiana? Either both "miracles" are possible, or both kinds of these manifestations, the "divine" as well as the "spiritual," are arrant impostures. Time alone will prove which; but meanwhile, as science refuses the loan of her magic lamp to illuminate these mysteries, common people must go stumbling on whether they be mired or not.

The recent "miracles" at Lourdes having been unfavorably discussed in the London papers, Monsignor Capel communicates to the *Times* the views of the Roman Church in the following terms:

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\*"De par le Roi, defense a Dieu,  
De faire miracle, en ces lieux."

A satire that was found written upon the walls of the cemetery at the time of the Jansenist miracles and their prohibition by the police of France.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 120 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

"As to the miraculous cures which are effected, I would refer your readers to the calm, judicious work, *La Grotte de Lourdes*, written by Dr. Dozous, an eminent resident practitioner, inspector of epidemic diseases for the district, and medical assistant of the Court of Justice. He prefaces a number of detailed cases of miraculous cures, which he says he has studied with great care and perseverance, with these words: 'I declare that these cures effected at the Sanctuary of Lourdes by means of the water of the fountain, have established their supernatural character in the eyes of men of good faith. I ought to confess that without these cures, my mind, little prone to listen to miraculous explanations of any kind, would have had great difficulty in accepting even this fact (the apparition), remarkable as it is from so many points of view. But the cures, of which I have been so often an ocular witness, have given to my

mind a light which does not permit me to ignore the importance of the visits of Bernadette to the Grotto, and the reality of the apparitions with which she was favored.' The testimony of a distinguished medical man, who has carefully watched from the beginning Bernadette, and the miraculous cures at the Grotto, is at least worthy of respectful consideration. I may add, that the vast number of those who come to the Grotto do so to repent of their sins, to increase their piety, to pray for the regeneration of their country, to profess publicly their belief in the Son of God and his Immaculate Mother. Many come to be cured of bodily ailments; and on the testimony of eye-witnesses several return home freed from their sickness. To upbraid with non-belief, as does your article, those who use also the waters of the Pyrenees, is as reasonable as to charge with unbelief the magistrates who inflict punishment on the peculiar people for neglecting to have medical aid. Health obliged me to pass the winters of 1860 to 1867 at Pau. This gave me the opportunity of making the most minute inquiry into the apparition at Lourdes. After frequent and lengthened examinations of Bernadette and of some of the miracles effected, I am convinced that, *if facts are to be received on human testimony, then has the apparition at Lourdes every claim to be received as an undeniable fact.* It is, however, no part of the Catholic faith, and may be accepted or rejected by any Catholic without the least praise or condemnation."

Let the reader observe the sentence we have italicized. This makes it clear that the Catholic Church, despite her infallibility and her liberal postage convention with the Kingdom of Heaven, is content to accept even the validity of *divine* miracles upon human testimony. Now when we turn to the report of Mr. Huxley's recent New York lectures on evolution, we find him saying that it is upon "human historical evidence that we depend for the greater part of our knowledge for the doings of

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 121 HUXLEY DEFINES WHAT IS PROOF.**

the past." In a lecture on Biology, he has said ". . . every man who has the interest of truth at heart must earnestly desire that every well-founded and just criticism that can be made should be made; but it is essential . . . that the critic should know what he is talking about." An aphorism that its author should recall when he undertakes to pronounce upon psychological subjects. Add this to his views, as expressed above, and who could ask a better platform upon which to meet him?

Here we have a representative materialist, and a representative Catholic prelate, enunciating an identical view of the sufficiency of *human testimony* to prove facts that it suits the prejudices of each to believe. After this, what need for either the student of occultism, or even the spiritualist, to hunt about for endorsements of the argument they have so long and so persistently advanced, that the psychological phenomena of ancient and modern thaumaturgists being superabundantly proven upon human testimony must be accepted as facts? Church and College having appealed to the tribunal of human evidence, they cannot deny the rest of mankind an equal privilege. One of the fruits of the recent agitation in London of the subject of mediumistic phenomena, is the expression of some remarkably liberal views on the part of the secular press. "In any case, we are for admitting spiritualism to a place among tolerated beliefs, and letting it alone accordingly," says the London *Daily News*, in 1876. "It has many votaries who are as intelligent as most of us, and to whom any obvious and palpable defect in the evidence meant to

convince must have been obvious and palpable long ago. Some of *the wisest men in the world believed in ghosts*, and would have continued to do so even though half-a-dozen persons in succession had been convicted of frightening people with sham goblins."

It is not for the first time in the history of the world, that the invisible world has to contend against the materialistic skepticism of soul-blind Sadducees. Plato deplures such an unbelief, and refers to this pernicious tendency more than once in his works.

From Kapila, the Hindu philosopher, who many centuries before Christ demurred to the claim of the mystic Yogins, that in ecstasy a man has the power of seeing Deity face to face and conversing with the "highest" beings, down to the Voltaireans of the eighteenth century, who laughed at everything that was held sacred by other people, each age had its unbelieving Thomases. Did they ever succeed in checking the progress of truth? No more than the ignorant bigots who sat in judgment over Galileo checked the progress of the earth's rotation. No exposures whatever are able to vitally affect the stability or instability of a belief which humanity inherited from the first races of men, those, who -- if we

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 122 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

can believe in the evolution of spiritual man as in that of the physical one -- had the great truth from the lips of their ancestors, the *gods of their fathers*, "that were on the other side of the flood." The identity of the Bible with the legends of the Hindu sacred books and the cosmogonies of other nations, must be demonstrated at some future day. *The fables of the mythopoeic ages will be found to have but allegorized the greatest truths of geology and anthropology.* It is in these ridiculously expressed fables that science will have to look for her "missing links."

Otherwise, whence such strange "coincidences" in the respective histories of nations and peoples so widely thrown apart? Whence that identity of primitive conceptions which, fables and legends though they are termed now, contain in them nevertheless the kernel of historical facts, of a truth thickly overgrown with the husks of popular embellishment, but still a truth? Compare only this verse of *Genesis vi.*: "And it came to pass, when *men began to multiply* on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. . . . There were *giants in the earth in those days*," etc., with this part of the Hindu cosmogony, in the *Vedas*, which speaks of the descent of the Brahmans. The first Brahman complains of being *alone* among all his brethren without a wife. Notwithstanding that the Eternal advises him to devote his days solely to the study of the Sacred Knowledge (*Veda*), the *first-born* of mankind insists. Provoked at such ingratitude, the eternal gave Brahman a wife of the race of the *Daints*, or *giants*, from whom all the Brahmans maternally descend. Thus the entire Hindu priesthood is descended, on the one hand, from the *superior* spirits (the sons of God), and from *Daintany*, a daughter of the earthly giants, the primitive men.\* "And they bare children to them; the same became mighty men which were of old; men of renown."\*\*

The same is found in the Scandinavian cosmogonical fragment. In the *Edda* is given the description to Gangler by Har, one of the three informants (Har, Jafuhar, and Tredi) of the first man, called Bur, "the father of Bor, who took for wife Besla, a daughter of the giant Bolthara, of the race of the *primitive giants*." The full and interesting narrative may be found in the *Prose Edda*, sects. 4-8, in Mallett's *Northern Antiquities*.\*\*

The same groundwork underlies the Grecian fables about the Titans; and may be found in the legend of the Mexicans -- the four successive races of *Popol-Vuh*. It constitutes one of the many ends to be found in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Polier: "Mythologie des Indous."

\*\* Genesis vi., 4.

\*\*\* Mallett: "Northern Antiquities," Bohn's edition, pp. 401-405.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 123 A CHRISTIAN JOURNAL PROTESTS.

the entangled and seemingly inextricable skein of mankind, viewed as a psychological phenomenon. Belief in supernaturalism would be otherwise inexplicable. To say that it sprang up, and grew and developed throughout the countless ages, without either cause or the least firm basis to rest upon, but merely as an empty fancy, would be to utter as great an absurdity as the theological doctrine that the universe sprang into creation out of nothing.

It is too late now to kick against an evidence which manifests itself as in the full glare of noon. Liberal, as well as Christian papers, and the organs of the most advanced scientific authorities, begin to protest unanimously against the dogmatism and narrow prejudices of sciolism. The *Christian World*, a religious paper, adds its voice to that of the unbelieving London press. Following is a good specimen of its common sense:

"If a medium," it says,\* "can be shown ever so conclusively to be an impostor, we shall still object to the disposition manifested by persons of some authority in scientific matters, to pooh-pooh and knock on the head all careful inquiry into those subjects of which Mr. Barrett took note in his paper before the British Association. Because spiritualists have committed themselves to many absurdities, that is no reason why the phenomena to which they appeal should be scouted as unworthy of examination. They may be mesmeric, or clairvoyant, or something else. But let our wise men tell us what they are, and not snub us, as ignorant people too often snub inquiring youth, by the easy but unsatisfactory apothegm, 'Little children should not ask questions.' "

Thus the time has come when the scientists have lost all right to be addressed with the Miltonian verse, "O thou who, for the testimony of truth, hast borne universal reproach!" Sad degeneration, and one that recalls the exclamation of that "doctor of physic" mentioned one hundred and eighty years ago by Dr. Henry More, and who, upon hearing the story told of the drummer of Tedworth and of Ann Walker, "*cryed out presently, If this be true, I have been in a wrong box all this time, and must begin my account anew.*"\*\*

But in our century, notwithstanding Huxley's endorsement of the value of "human testimony," even Dr. Henry More has become "an enthusiast and a visionary, both of which, united in the same person, constitute a *canting madman.*"\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In the "Quarterly Review" of 1859, Graham gives a strange account of many now deserted Oriental cities, in which the stone doors are of enormous dimensions, often seemingly out of proportion with the buildings themselves, and remarks that dwellings and doors bear all of them the impress of an ancient race of giants.

\*\* Dr. More: "Letter to Glanvil, author of 'Saducismus Triumphatus.' "

\*\*\* J. S. Y.: "Demonologia, or Natural Knowledge Revealed," 1827, p. 219.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 124 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

What psychology has long lacked to make its mysterious laws better understood and applied to the ordinary as well as extraordinary affairs of life, is not facts. These it has had in abundance. The need has been for their recording and classification -- for trained observers and competent analysts. From the scientific body these ought to have been supplied. If error has prevailed and superstition run riot these many centuries throughout Christendom, it is the misfortune of the common people, the reproach of science. The generations have come and gone, each furnishing its quota of martyrs to conscience and moral courage, and psychology is little better understood in our day than it was when the heavy hand of the Vatican sent those brave unfortunates to their untimely doom, and branded their memories with the stigma of heresy and sorcery.

---

[Chapter 5](#)

[Contents](#)

[[Vol. 1, Page 125]]

## CHAPTER V.

"Ich bin der Geist der stets verneint."

(I am the spirit which still denies.) -- (*Mephisto* in **FAUST**.)

"The Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive because it seeth Him not; neither knoweth Him." -- *Gospel according to John*, xiv., 17.

"Millions of spiritual creatures walk the earth  
Unseen, both when we wake and when we sleep." -- **MILTON**.

"Mere intellectual enlightenment cannot recognize the spiritual. As the sun puts out a fire, so spirit puts out the eyes of mere intellect. -- **W. HOWITT**."

**THERE** has been an infinite confusion of names to express one and the same thing.

The chaos of the ancients; the Zoroastrian sacred fire, or the *Antusbyrum* of the Parsees; the Hermes-fire; the Elmes-fire of the ancient Germans; the lightning of Cybele; the burning torch of Apollo; the flame on the altar of Pan; the inextinguishable fire in the temple on the Acropolis, and in that of Vesta; the fire-flame of Pluto's helm; the brilliant sparks on the hats of the Dioscuri, on the Gorgon head, the helm of Pallas, and the staff of Mercury; the *[[pur asbeston]]*; the Egyptian Phtha, or Ra; the Grecian *Zeus Cataibates* (the descending);\* the pentecostal fire-tongues; the burning bush of Moses; the pillar of fire of the *Exodus*, and the "burning lamp" of Abram; the eternal fire of the "bottomless pit"; the Delphic oracular vapors; the Sidereal light of the Rosicrucians; the **AKASA** of the Hindu adepts; the Astral light of Eliphas Levi; the nerve-aura and the fluid of the magnetists; the *od* of Reichenbach; the fire-globe, or meteor-*cat* of Babinet; the *Psychod* and ectenic force of Thury; the psychic force of Sergeant Cox and Mr. Crookes; the atmospheric magnetism of some naturalists; galvanism; and finally, electricity, are but various names for many different manifestations, or effects of the same mysterious, all-pervading cause -- the Greek *Archeus*, or *[[Archaios]]*.

Sir E. Bulwer-Lytton, in his *Coming Race*, describes it as the **VRIL**,\*\* used by the subterranean populations, and allowed his readers to take it

\* Pausanias: "Eliae," lib. i., cap. xiv.

\*\* We apprehend that the noble author coined his curious names by contracting words in classical languages. *Gy* would come from *gune*; *vril* from *virile*.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 126 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

for a fiction. "These people," he says, "consider that in the *vril* they had arrived at the unity in natural energetic agencies"; and proceeds to show that Faraday intimated them "under the more cautious term of correlation," thus:

"I have long held an opinion, almost amounting to a conviction, in common, I believe, with many other lovers of natural knowledge, that the various forms under which the forces of matter are made manifest, HAVE ONE COMMON ORIGIN; or, in other words, are so directly related and naturally dependent, that they are convertible, as it were, into one another, and possess equivalents of power in their action."

Absurd and unscientific as may appear our comparison of a fictitious *vril* invented by the great novelist, and the primal force of the equally great experimentalist, with the kabalistic astral light, it is nevertheless the true definition of this force. Discoveries are constantly being made to corroborate the statement thus boldly put forth. Since we began to write this part of our book, an announcement has been made in a number of papers of the supposed discovery of a new force by Mr. Edison, the electrician, of Newark, New Jersey, which force seems to have little in common with electricity, or galvanism, except the principle of conductivity. If demonstrated, it may remain for a long time under some pseudonymous scientific name; but, nevertheless, it will be but one of the numerous family of children brought forth from the commencement of time by our kabalistic mother, the *Astral Virgin*. In fact, the discoverer says that, "it is as distinct, and has as regular laws as heat, magnetism, or electricity." The journal which contains the first account of the discovery adds that, "Mr. Edison thinks that it exists in connection with heat, and that it can also be generated by independent and *as yet undiscovered means*."

Another of the most startling of recent discoveries, is the possibility of annihilating distance between human voices -- by means of the *telephone* (distance-sounder), an instrument invented by Professor A. Graham Bell. This possibility, first suggested by the little "lovers' telegraph," consisting of small tin cups with vellum and drug-twine apparatus, by which a conversation can be carried on at a distance of two hundred feet, has developed into the telephone, which will become the wonder of this age. A long conversation has taken place between Boston and Cambridgeport by telegraph; "every word being distinctly heard and perfectly understood, and the modulations of voices being quite distinguishable," according to the official report. *The voice is seized upon, so to say, and held in form by a magnet, and the sound-wave transmitted by electricity acting in unison and co-operating with the magnet.* The whole



success depends upon a perfect control of the electric currents and the

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 127 EDISON'S FORCE AND BELL'S TELEPHONE.**

power of the magnets used, with which the former must co-operate. "The invention," reports the paper, "may be rudely described as a sort of trumpet, over the bell-mouth of which is drawn a delicate membrane, which, when the voice is thrown into the tube, swells outward in proportion to the force of the sound-wave. To the outer side of the membrane is attached a piece of metal, which, as the membrane swells outward, connects with a magnet, and this, with the electric circuit, is controlled by the operator. By some principle, not yet fully understood, the electric current transmits the sound-wave just as delivered by the voice in the trumpet, and the listener at the other end of the line, with a twin or facsimile trumpet at his ear, hears every word distinctly, and readily detects the modulations of the speaker's voice."

Thus, in the presence of such wonderful discoveries of our age, and the further magical possibilities lying latent and yet undiscovered in the boundless realm of nature, and further, in view of the great probability that Edison's Force and Professor Graham Bell's Telephone may unsettle, if not utterly upset all our ideas of the imponderable fluids, would it not be well for such persons as may be tempted to traverse our statements, to wait and see whether they will be corroborated or refuted by further discoveries.

Only in connection with these *discoveries*, we may, perhaps, well remind our readers of the many hints to be found in the ancient histories as to a certain secret in the possession of the Egyptian priesthood, who could instantly communicate, during the celebration of the Mysteries, from one temple to another, even though the former were at Thebes and the latter at the other end of the country; the legends attributing it, as a matter of course, to the "invisible tribes" of the air, which carry messages for mortals. The author of *Pre-Adamite Man* quotes an instance, which being given merely on his own authority, and he seeming uncertain whether the story comes from Macrinus or some other writer, may be taken for what it is worth. He found good evidence, he says, during his stay in Egypt, that "one of the Cleopatras (?) sent news by a wire to all the cities, from Heliopolis to Elephantine, on the Upper Nile."\*

It is not so long since Professor Tyndall ushered us into a new world, peopled with airy shapes of the most ravishing beauty.

"The discovery consists," he says, "in subjecting the vapors of volatile liquids to the action of concentrated sun-light, or to the concentrated beam of the electric light." The vapors of certain nitrites, iodides, and acids are subjected to the action of the light in an *experimental tube*, lying horizontally, and so arranged that the axis of the tube and that of

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 128 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

the parallel beams issuing from the lamp are coincident. The vapors form clouds of gorgeous tints, and arrange themselves into the shapes of vases, of bottles and cones, in nests of six or more; of shells, of tulips, roses, sunflowers, leaves, and of involved scrolls. "In one case," he tells us, "the cloud-bud grew rapidly into a serpent's head; a mouth was formed, and from the cloud, a cord of cloud resembling a tongue was discharged." Finally, to cap the climax of marvels, "once it positively assumed the form of a fish, with eyes, gills, and feelers. The twoness of the animal form was displayed throughout, and no *disk, coil, or speck existed on one side that did not exist on the other.*"

These phenomena may possibly be explained in part by the mechanical action of a beam of light, which Mr. Crookes has recently demonstrated. For instance, it is a supposable case, that the beams of light may have constituted a horizontal axis, about which the disturbed molecules of the vapors gathered into the forms of globes and spindles. But how account for the fish, the serpent's head, the vases, the flowers of different varieties, the shells? This seems to offer a dilemma to science as baffling as the meteor-cat of Babinet. We do not learn that Tyndall ventured as absurd an explanation of his extraordinary phenomena as that of the Frenchman about his.

Those who have not given attention to the subject may be surprised to find how much was known in former days of that all-pervading, subtile principle which has recently been baptized **THE UNIVERSAL ETHER.**

Before proceeding, we desire once more to enunciate in two categorical propositions, what was hinted at before. These propositions were demonstrated laws with the ancient theurgists.

I. The so-called miracles, to begin with Moses and end with Cagliostro, when genuine, were as de Gasparin very justly insinuates in his work on the phenomena, "perfectly in accordance with natural law"; hence -- no miracles. Electricity and magnetism were unquestionably used in the production of some of the prodigies; but now, the same as then, they are put in requisition by every sensitive, who is made to use *unconsciously* these powers by the peculiar nature of his or her organization, which serves as a conductor for some of these imponderable fluids, as yet so imperfectly known to science. This force is the prolific parent of numberless attributes and properties, many, or rather, most of which, are as yet unknown to modern physics.

II. The phenomena of natural magic to be witnessed in Siam, India, Egypt, and other Oriental countries, bear no relationship whatever to sleight of hand; the one being an absolute physical effect, due to the action of occult natural forces, the other, a mere deceptive result

obtained by dexterous manipulations supplemented with confederacy.\*

The thaumaturgists of all periods, schools, and countries, produced their wonders, because they were perfectly familiar with the imponderable -- in their effects -- but otherwise perfectly tangible waves of the astral light. They controlled the currents by guiding them with their will-power. The wonders were both of physical and psychological character; the former embracing effects produced upon material objects, the latter the mental phenomena of Mesmer and his successors. This class has been represented in our time by two illustrious men, Du Potet and Regazzoni, whose wonderful powers were well attested in France and other countries. Mesmerism is the most important branch of magic; and its phenomena are the effects of the universal agent which underlies all magic and has produced at all ages the so-called miracles.

The ancients called it *Chaos*; Plato and the Pythagoreans named it *the Soul of the World*. According to the Hindus, the Deity in the shape of Aether pervades all things. It is the invisible, but, as we have said before, too tangible Fluid. Among other names this universal Proteus -- or "the nebulous Almighty," as de Mirville calls it in derision -- was termed by the theurgists "the living fire,"\*\* the "Spirit of Light," and *Magnes*. This last appellation indicates its magnetic properties and shows its magical nature. For, as truly expressed by one of its enemies -- [[*magos*]] and [[*magnes*]] are two branches growing from the same trunk, and shooting forth the same resultants.

Magnetism is a word for the derivation of which we have to look to an incredibly early epoch. The stone called *magnet* is believed by many to owe its name to Magnesia, a city or district in Thessaly, where these stones were found in quantity. We believe, however, the opinion of the Hermetists to be the correct one. The word *Magh*, *magus*, is derived from the Sanskrit *Mahaji*, the *great* or *wise* (the anointed by the divine wisdom). "Eumolpus is the *mythic* founder of the Eumolpidae (priests);

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* On this point at least we are on firm ground. Mr. Crookes's testimony corroborates our assertions. On page 84 of his pamphlet on "Phenomenal Spiritualism" he says: "The many hundreds of facts I am prepared to attest -- facts which to imitate by known mechanics or physical means would baffle the skill of a Houdin, a Bosco, or an Anderson, backed with all the resources of elaborate machinery and the practice of years -- have all taken place in my own house; at times appointed by myself and under circumstances which absolutely precluded the employment of the very simplest instrumental aids."

\*\* In this appellation, we may discover the meaning of the puzzling sentence to be found in the Zend-Avesta that "fire gives knowledge of the future, science, and amiable speech," as it develops an extraordinary eloquence in some sensitives.

the priests traced their own wisdom to the Divine Intelligence."\* The various cosmogonies show that the Archæal Universal Soul was held by every nation as the "mind" of the Demiurgic Creator, the *Sophia* of the Gnostics, or *the Holy Ghost as a female principle*. As the Magi derived their name from it, so the Magnesian stone or Magnet was called in their honor, for they were the first to discover its wonderful properties. Their temples dotted the country in all directions, and among these were some temples of Hercules,\*\* -- hence the stone, when it once became known that the priests used it for their curative and magical purposes, received the name of the Magnesian or Heracleian stone. Socrates, speaking of it, remarks: "Euripides calls it the Magnesian stone, but the common people, the Heracleian."\*\*\* It was the country and stone which were called after the Magi, not the Magi after one or the other. Pliny informs us that the wedding-ring among the Romans was magnetized by the priests before the ceremony. The old Pagan historians are careful to keep silent on certain Mysteries of the "wise" (Magi) and Pausanias was warned in a dream, he says, not to unveil the holy rites of the temple of Demeter and Persephoneia at Athens.\*\*\*\*

Modern science, after having ineffectually denied *animal magnetism*, has found herself forced to accept it as a fact. It is now a recognized property of human and animal organization; as to its psychological, occult influence, the Academies battle with it, in our century, more ferociously than ever. It is the more to be regretted and even wondered at, as the representatives of "exact science" are unable to either explain or even offer us anything like a reasonable hypothesis for the undeniable mysterious potency contained in a simple magnet. We begin to have daily proofs that these potencies underlie the theurgic mysteries, and therefore might perhaps explain the occult faculties possessed by ancient and modern thaumaturgists as well as a good many of their most astounding achievements. Such were the gifts transmitted by Jesus to some of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Dunlap: "Musah, His Mysteries," p. iii.

\*\* "Hercules was known as the king of the Musians," says Schwab, ii., 44; and Musien was the feast of "Spirit and Matter," Adonis and Venus, Bacchus and Ceres. (See Dunlap: "Mystery of Adonis," p. 95.) Dunlap shows, on the authority of Julian and Anthon (67), AEsculapius, "the Savior of all," identical with Phtha (the creative Intellect, the Divine Wisdom), and with Apollo, Baal, Adonis, and Hercules (ibid., p. 93), and Phtha is the "Anima mundi," the Universal Soul, of Plato, the Holy Ghost of the Egyptians, and the Astral Light of the Kabalists. M. Michelet, however, regards the Grecian Herakles as a different character, the adversary of the Bacchic revellings and their attendant human sacrifices.

\*\*\* Plato: "Ion" (Burgess), vol. iv., p. 294.

\*\*\*\* "Attica," i., xiv.

his disciples. At the moment of his miraculous cures, the Nazarene felt a *power* issuing from him. Socrates, in his dialogue with Theages,\* telling him of his familiar god (demon), and his power of either imparting his (Socrates') wisdom to his disciples or preventing it from benefiting those he associates with, brings the following instance in corroboration of his words: "I will tell you, Socrates," says Aristides, "a thing incredible, indeed, by the gods, but true. I made a proficiency when I associated with you, even if I was only in the same house, though not in the same room; but more so, when I *was in the same room* . . . and much more when I *looked at you*. . . . But I made by far the greatest proficiency when I sat near you and *touched you*."

This is the modern magnetism and mesmerism of Du Potet and other masters, who, when they have subjected a person to their *fluidic* influence, can impart to them all their thoughts even at a distance, and with an irresistible power force their subject to obey their *mental* orders. But how far better was this psychic force known to the ancient philosophers! We can glean some information on that subject from the earliest sources. Pythagoras taught his disciples that God is the universal *mind* diffused through all things, and that this mind by the sole virtue of its universal sameness could be communicated from one object to another and be made to create all things by the sole will-power of man. With the ancient Greeks, *Kurios* was the god-Mind (*Nous*). "Now Koros (Kurios) signifies the pure and unmixed nature of intellect -- wisdom," says Plato.\*\* *Kurios* is Mercury, the Divine Wisdom, and "Mercury is the Sol" (Sun),\*\*\* from whom Thaut -- Hermes -- received this divine wisdom, which, in his turn, he imparted to the world in his books. Hercules is also the Sun -- the celestial storehouse of the universal magnetism;\*\*\*\* or rather Hercules is the magnetic light which, when having made its way through the "opened eye of heaven," enters into the regions of our planet and thus becomes the Creator. Hercules passes through the twelve labors, the valiant Titan! He is called "Father of All" and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Plato: "Theages." Cicero renders this word [[*daimonion*]], quiddam divinum, a divine something, not anything personal.

\*\* "Cratylus," p. 79.

\*\*\* "Arnobius," vi., xii.

\*\*\*\* As we will show in subsequent chapters, the sun was not considered by the ancients as the direct cause of the light and heat, but only as an agent of the former, through which the light passes on its way to our sphere. Thus it was always called by the Egyptians "the eye of Osiris," who was himself the *Logos*, the First-begotten, or light made manifest to the world, "which is the mind and divine intellect of

the Concealed." It is only that light of which we are cognizant that is the Demiurge, the *creator* of our planet and everything pertaining to it; with the invisible and unknown universes disseminated through space, none of the sun-gods had anything to do. The idea is expressed very clearly in the "Books of Hermes."

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 132 THE VEIL OF ISIS**

"self-born" "(autophues)." \* Hercules, the Sun, is killed by the Devil, Typhon,\*\* and so is Osiris, who is the father and brother of Horus, and at the same time is identical with him; and we must not forget that the magnet was called the "bone of Horus," and iron the "bone of Typhon." He is called "Hercules *Invictus*," only when he descends to Hades (the subterranean garden), and plucking the "golden apples" from the "tree of life," slays the dragon.\*\*\* The rough Titanic power, the "lining" of every sun-god, opposes its force of blind matter to the divine magnetic spirit, which tries to harmonize everything in nature.

All the sun-gods, with their symbol, the visible sun, are the creators of *physical* nature only. The *spiritual* is the work of the Highest God -- the Concealed, the Central, Spiritual SUN, and of his Demiurge -- the Divine Mind of Plato, and the Divine Wisdom of Hermes Trismegistus\*\*\*\* -- the wisdom effused from Oulom or Kronos.

"After the distribution of pure Fire, in the Samothracian Mysteries, a new life began."\*\*\*\*\* This was the "new birth," that is alluded to by Jesus, in his nocturnal conversation with Nicodemus. "Initiated into the most blessed of all Mysteries, being ourselves pure . . . we become just and holy with wisdom."\*\*\*\*\* "He *breathed* on them and saith unto them, 'Take the Holy Pneuma.' "\*\*\*\*\* And this simple act of will-power was sufficient to impart vaticination in its nobler and most perfect form if both the initiator and the initiated were worthy of it. To deride this gift, even in its present aspect, "as the corrupt offspring and lingering remains of an ignorant age of superstition, and hastily to condemn it as unworthy of sober investigation, would be as unphilosophical as it is wrong," remarks the Rev. J. B. Gross. "To remove the veil which hides our vision from the future, has been attempted -- in all ages of the world; and therefore the propensity to pry into the lap of time, contemplated as one of the faculties of human mind, comes recommended to us under the sanction of God. . . . Zuinglius, the Swiss reformer, attested the comprehensiveness of his faith in the providence of the Supreme Being, in the cosmopolitan doctrine that the Holy Ghost was not excluded from the more worthy portion of the heathen world. Admitting its truth, we cannot

**[[footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Orphic Hymn," xii.; Hermann; Dunlap: "Musah, His Mysteries," p. 91.

\*\* Movers, 525. Dunlap: "Mysteries of Adonis," 94.

\*\*\* Preller: ii., 153. This is evidently the origin of the Christian dogma of Christ descending into hell and overcoming Satan.

\*\*\*\* This important fact accounts admirably for the gross polytheism of the masses, and the refined, highly-philosophical conception of *one* God, which was taught only in sanctuaries of the "pagan" temples.

\*\*\*\*\* Anthon: "Cabeiria."

\*\*\*\*\* Plato: "Phaedrus," Cary's translation.

\*\*\*\*\* John xx., 22.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 133 A SCANDINAVIAN LEGEND.**

easily conceive a valid reason why a heathen, thus favored, should not be capable of true prophecy."\*

Now, what is this mystic, primordial substance? In the book of *Genesis*, at the beginning of the first chapter, it is termed the "face of the waters," said to have been incubated by the "Spirit of God." Job mentions, in chap. xxvi., 5, that "dead things are formed from under the waters, and inhabitants thereof." In the original text, instead of "dead things," it is written dead *Rephaim* (giants, or mighty primitive men), from whom "Evolution" may one day trace our present race. In the Egyptian mythology, Kneph the Eternal *unrevealed* God is represented by a snake-emblem of eternity encircling a water-urn, with his head hovering over the waters, which it incubates with his breath. In this case the serpent is the Agathodaimon, the good spirit; in its opposite aspect it is the Kakodaimon -- the bad one. In the Scandinavian *Eddas*, the honey-dew -- the food of the gods and of the creative, busy Yggdrasil -- bees -- falls during the hours of night, when the atmosphere is impregnated with humidity; and in the Northern mythologies, as the passive principle of creation, it typifies the creation of the universe *out of water*; this dew is the astral light in one of its combinations and possesses creative as well as destructive properties. In the Chaldean legend of Berosus, Oannes or Dagon, the man-fish, instructing the people, shows the infant world created out of *water* and all beings originating from this *prima materia*. Moses teaches that only earth and *water* can bring a living soul; and we read in the Scriptures that herbs could not grow until the Eternal caused it to *rain* upon earth. In the Mexican *Popol-Vuh* man is created out of *mud* or clay (*terre glaise*), taken from under the water. Brahma creates Lomus, the great Muni (or first man), seated on his lotus, only after having called into being, *spirits*, who thus enjoyed among mortals a priority of existence, and he creates him out of water, air, and earth. Alchemists claim that primordial or pre-Adamic earth when reduced to its first substance is in its *second* stage of transformation like clear-water, the first being the *alkahest*\*\* proper. This primordial substance is said to contain within itself the essence of all that goes to make up man; it has not only all the elements of his physical being, but even the "breath of life" itself in a latent state, ready to be awakened. This it derives from the "incubation" of

the Spirit of God upon the face of the waters -- chaos; in fact, this substance is chaos itself. From this it was that Paracelsus claimed to be able to make his "homunculi"; and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Heathen Religion," 104.

\*\* Alkahest, a word first used by Paracelsus, to denote the menstruum or universal solvent, that is capable of reducing all things.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 134 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

this is why Thales, the great natural philosopher, maintained that *water* was the principle of all things in nature.

What is the primordial Chaos but Aether? The *modern* Ether; not such as is recognized by our scientists, but such as it *was* known to the ancient philosophers, long before the time of Moses; Ether, with all its mysterious and occult properties, containing in itself the germs of universal creation; Ether, the celestial virgin, the spiritual mother of every existing form and being, from whose bosom as soon as "incubated" by the Divine Spirit, are called into existence Matter and Life, Force and Action. Electricity, magnetism, heat, light, and chemical action are so little understood even now that fresh facts are constantly widening the range of our knowledge. Who knows where ends the power of this protean giant -- Ether; or whence its mysterious origin? -- Who, we mean, that denies the spirit that works in it and evolves out of it all visible forms?

It is an easy task to show that the cosmogonical legends all over the world are based on a knowledge by the ancients of those sciences which have allied themselves in our days to support the doctrine of evolution; and that further research may demonstrate that they were far better acquainted with the fact of evolution itself, embracing both its physical and spiritual aspects, than we are now. With the old philosophers, evolution was a universal theorem, a doctrine embracing the *whole*, and an established principle; while our modern evolutionists are enabled to present us merely with speculative theoretics; with *particular*, if not wholly *negative* theorems. It is idle for the representatives of our modern wisdom to close the debate and pretend that the question is settled, merely because the obscure phraseology of the Mosaic account clashes with the definite exegesis of "exact science."

One fact at least is proved: there is not a cosmogonical fragment, to whatever nation it may belong, but proves by this universal allegory of water and the spirit brooding over it, that no more than our modern physicists did any of them hold the universe to have sprung into existence out of nothing; for all their legends begin with that period when nascent vapors and Cimmerian darkness lay brooding over a fluid mass ready to start on its journey of activity at the first flutter of the breath of Him, who is the

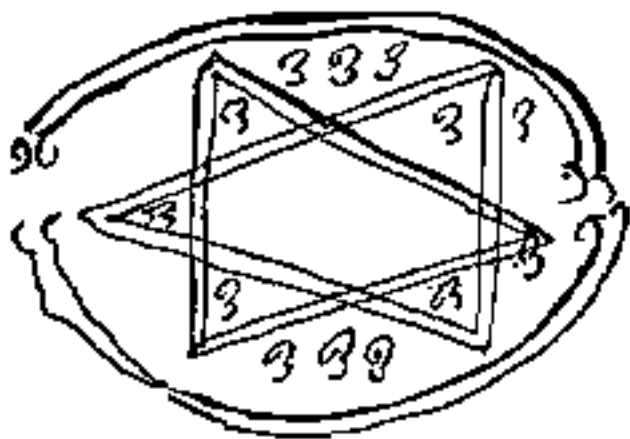


Unrevealed One. Him they felt, if they saw Him not. Their spiritual intuitions were not so darkened by the subtile sophistry of the forecoming ages as ours are now. If they talked less of the Silurian age slowly developing into the Mammalian, and if the Cenozoic time was only recorded by various allegories of the primitive man -- the Adam of *our* race -- it is but a negative proof after all that their "wise men" and leaders did not know of these successive periods as well as we do now.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 135 SOLOMON'S SEAL OF HINDU ORIGIN.

In the days of Democritus and Aristotle, the cycle had already begun to enter on its downward path of progress. And if these two philosophers could discuss so well the atomic theory and trace the atom to its material or physical *point*, their ancestors may have gone further still and followed its genesis far beyond that limit where Mr. Tyndall and others seem rooted to the spot, not daring to cross the line of the "Incomprehensible." The *lost arts* are a sufficient proof that if even their achievements in physiography are now doubted, because of the unsatisfactory writings of their physicists and naturalists, -- on the other hand their practical knowledge in phytochemistry and mineralogy far exceeded our own. Furthermore, they might have been perfectly acquainted with the physical history of our globe without publishing their knowledge to the ignorant masses in those ages of religious Mysteries.



Therefore, it is not only from the Mosaic books that we mean to adduce proof for our further arguments. The ancient Jews got all their knowledge -- religious as well as profane -- from the nations with which we see them mixed up from the earliest periods. Even the oldest of all sciences, their kabalistic "secret doctrine," may be traced in each detail to its primeval source, Upper India, or Turkestan, far before the time of a distinct separation between the Aryan and Semitic nations. The King Solomon so celebrated by posterity, as Josephus the historian says,\* for his magical skill, got his secret learning from India through Hiram, the king of Ophir, and perhaps Sheba. His ring, commonly known as "Solomon's seal," so celebrated for the potency of its sway over the various kinds of genii and demons, in all the popular legends, is equally of Hindu origin. Writing on the pretentious and abominable skill of the "devil-worshippers" of Travancore, the Rev. Samuel Mateer, of the London Missionary Society, claims at the same time to be in possession of a very old manuscript volume of magical incantations and spells in the

Malayalim language, giving directions for effecting a great variety of purposes. Of course he adds, that "many of these are *fearful* in their malignity and obscenity," and gives in his work the *fac-simile* of some amulets bearing the magical figures and designs on them. We find among them one with the following legend: "To remove trembling

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Josephus: "Antiquities," vol. viii., c. 2, 5.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 136 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

arising from demoniacal possession -- write this figure on a plant that has milky juice, and drive a nail through it; the trembling will cease."\* The figure is the identical Solomon's *seal*, or double triangle of the Kabalists. Did the Hindu get it from the Jewish kabalist, or the latter from India, by inheritance from their great king-kabalist, the wise Solomon?\*\* But we will leave this trifling dispute to continue the more interesting question of the astral light, and its unknown properties.

Admitting, then, that this mythical agent is Ether, we will proceed to see what and how much of it is known to science.

With respect to the various effects of the different solar rays, Robert Hunt, F. R. S., remarks, in his *Researches on Light in its Chemical Relations*, that:

"Those rays which give the *most* light -- the yellow and the orange rays -- will not produce change of color in the chloride of silver"; while "those rays which have the *least* illuminating power -- the blue and violet -- produce the greatest change, and in exceedingly short time. . . . The

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Land of Charity," p. 210.

\*\* The claims of certain "adepts," which do not agree with those of the students of the purely Jewish *Kabala*, and show that the "secret doctrine" has originated in India, from whence it was brought to Chaldea, passing subsequently into the hands of the Hebrew "Tanaim," are singularly corroborated by the researches of the Christian missionaries. These pious and learned travellers have inadvertently come to our help. Dr. Caldwell, in his "Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian Languages," p. 66, and Dr. Mateer, in the "Land of Charity," p. 83, fully support our assertions that the "wise" King Solomon got all his kabalistic lore from India, as the above-given magical figure well shows. The former missionary is desirous to prove that very old and huge specimens of the baobab-tree, which is not, as it appears, indigenous to India, but belongs to the African soil, and "found only at several ancient sites of foreign

commerce (at Travancore), may, for aught we know," he adds, "have been introduced into India, and planted by the servants of King Solomon." The other proof is still more conclusive. Says Dr. Mateer, in his chapter on the Natural History of Travancore: "There is a curious fact connected with the name of this bird (the peacock) which throws some light upon Scripture history. King Solomon sent his navy to Tarshish (I Kings, x. 22), which returned once in three years, bringing 'gold and silver, ivory and apes, and peacocks.' Now the word used in the Hebrew Bible for peacock is '*tukki*,' and as the Jews had, of course, no word for these fine birds till they were first imported into Judea by King Solomon, there is no doubt that '*tukki*' is simply the old Tamil word '*toki*,' the name of the peacock. The ape or monkey also is, in Hebrew, called '*koph*,' the Indian word for which is '*kaphi*.' Ivory, we have seen, is abundant in South India, and gold is widely distributed in the rivers of the western coast. Hence the 'Tarshish' referred to was doubtless the western coast of India, and Solomon's ships were ancient 'East Indiamen.' " And hence also we may add, besides "the gold and silver, and apes and peacocks," King Solomon and his friend Hiram, of masonic renown, got their "magic" and "wisdom" from India.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 137 THE WAVE-THEORY DISCREDITED.**

yellow glasses obstruct scarcely any light; the blue glasses may be so dark as to admit of the permeation of a very small quantity."

And still we see that under the *blue* ray both vegetable and animal life manifest an inordinate development, while under the yellow ray it is proportionately arrested. How is it possible to account for this satisfactorily upon any other hypothesis than that both animal and vegetable life are differently modified electrico-magnetic phenomena, as yet unknown in their fundamental principles?

Mr. Hunt finds that the undulatory theory does not account for the results of his experiments. Sir David Brewster, in his *Treatise on Optics*, showing that "the colors of vegetable life arise . . . from a specific attraction which the particles of these bodies exercise over the differently-colored rays of light," and that "it is by the light of the sun that the colored juices of plants are elaborated, that the colors of bodies are changed, etc. . . ." remarks that it is not easy to allow "that such effects can be produced by the mere vibration of an ethereal medium." And he is *forced*, he says, "by this class of facts, to reason as if light was *material* (?)." Professor Josiah P. Cooke, of Harvard University, says that he "cannot agree . . . with those who regard the wave-theory of light as an established principle of science."\* Herschel's doctrine, that the intensity of light, in effect of each undulation, "is inversely as the square of the distance from the luminous body," if correct, damages a good deal if it does not kill the undulatory theory. That he is right, was proved repeatedly by experiments with photometers; and, though it begins to be much doubted, the undulatory theory is still alive.

As General Pleasonton, of Philadelphia, has undertaken to combat this anti-Pythagorean hypothesis, and has devoted to it a whole volume, we cannot do any better than refer the reader to his recent work on the *Blue Ray*, etc. We leave the theory of Thomas Young, who, according to Tyndall, "placed on an immovable basis the undulatory theory of light," to hold its own if it can, with the Philadelphia

experimenter.

Eliphas Levi, the modern magician, describes the astral light in the following sentence: "We have said that to acquire magical power, two things are necessary: to disengage the will from all servitude, and to exercise it in control."

"The sovereign will is represented in our symbols by the woman who crushes the serpent's head, and by the resplendent angel who represses the dragon, and holds him under his foot and spear; the great magical agent, the dual current of light, the living and astral *fire* of the earth, has been represented in the ancient theogonies by the serpent with the head

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Cooke: "New Chemistry," p. 22.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 138 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

of a bull, a ram, or a dog. It is the double serpent of the *caduceus*, it is the Old Serpent of the *Genesis*, but it is also the *brazen serpent of Moses* entwined around the *tau*, that is to say, the generative *lingha*. It is also the goat of the witch-sabbath, and the Baphomet of the Templars; it is the *Hyle* of the Gnostics; it is the double-tail of serpent which forms the legs of the solar cock of the Abraxas; finally, it is the Devil of M. Eudes de Mirville. But in very fact it is the blind force which souls have to conquer to liberate themselves from the bonds of the earth; for if their will does not free "them from this *fatal attraction*, they will be absorbed in the current by the force which has produced them, and *will return to the central and eternal fire*."

This last kabalistic figure of speech, notwithstanding its strange phraseology, is precisely the one used by Jesus; and in his mind it could have had no other significance than the one attributed to it by the Gnostics and the Kabalists. Later the Christian theologians interpreted it differently, and with them it became the doctrine of Hell. Literally, though, it simply means what it says -- the astral light, or the generator and destroyer of all forms.

"All the magical operations," continues Levi, "consist in freeing one's self from the coils of the Ancient Serpent; then to place the foot on its head, and lead it according to the operator's will. 'I will give unto thee,' says the Serpent, in the Gospel myth, 'all the kingdoms of the earth, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.' The initiate should reply to him, 'I will not fall down, but thou shalt crouch at my feet; thou wilt give me nothing, but I will make use of thee and take whatever I wish. For *I am thy Lord and Master!*' This is the real meaning of the ambiguous response made by Jesus to the tempter. . . . Thus, the Devil is not an Entity. It is an errant force, as the name signifies. An *odic or magnetic current* formed by a chain (a circle) of pernicious wills must create this evil spirit which the Gospel calls *legion*, and which

forces into the sea a herd of swine -- another evangelical allegory showing how base natures can be driven headlong by the blind forces set in motion by error and sin."\*

In his extensive work on the mystical manifestations of human nature, the German naturalist and philosopher, Maximilian Perty, has devoted a whole chapter to the *Modern Forms of Magic*. "The manifestations of magical life," he says in his Preface, "partially repose on quite another order of things than the nature in which we are acquainted with time, space, and causality; these manifestations can be experimented with but little; they cannot be called out at our bidding, but may be observed

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Eliphas Levi: "Dogme et Rituel de la Haute Magie."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 139 THE MARVELS OF THE FAKIR.

and carefully followed whenever they occur in our presence; we can only group them by analogy under certain divisions, and deduce from them general principles and laws." Thus, for Professor Perty, who evidently belongs to the school of Schopenhauer, the possibility and *naturalness* of the phenomena which took place in the presence of Kavindasami, the fakir, and are described by Louis Jacolliot, the Orientalist, are fully demonstrated on that principle. The fakir was a man who, through the entire subjugation of the matter of his corporeal system has attained to that state of purification at which the spirit becomes nearly freed from its prison,\* and can produce wonders. His *will*, nay, a simple desire of his has become creative force, and he can command the elements and powers of nature. His body is no more an impediment to him; hence he can converse "spirit to spirit, breath to breath." Under his extended palms, a seed, unknown to him (for Jacolliot has chosen it at random among a variety of seeds, from a bag, and planted it himself, after *marking* it, in a flower pot), will germinate instantly, and push its way through the soil. Developing in less than two hours' time to a size and height which, perhaps, under ordinary circumstances, would require several days or weeks, it grows miraculously under the very eyes of the perplexed experimenter, and mockingly upsets every accepted formula in Botany. Is this a miracle? By no means; it may be one, perhaps, if we take Webster's definition, that a miracle is "every event contrary to the *established* constitution and course of things -- a deviation from the *known* laws of nature." But are our naturalists prepared to support the claim that what they have once *established* on observation is infallible? Or that *every* law of nature is known to them? In this instance, the "miracle" is but a little *more* prominent than the now well-known experiments of General Pleasonton, of Philadelphia. While the vegetation and fruitage of his vines were stimulated to an incredible activity by the artificial violet light, the magnetic fluid emanating from the hands of the fakir effected still more intense and rapid changes in the vital function of the Indian plants. It attracted and concentrated the *akasa*, or life-principle, on the germ.\*\* His magnetism, obeying his will,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Plato hints at a ceremony used in the Mysteries during the performance of which the neophyte was taught that men are *in this life* in a kind of prison, and taught *how to escape from it temporarily*. As usual, the too-learned translators disfigured this passage, partially because they *could not* understand it, and partially because they *would not*. See *Phaedo* § 16, and commentaries on it by Henry More, the well-known Mystic philosopher and Platonist.

\*\* The *akasa* is a Sanscrit word which means sky, but it also designates the imponderable and intangible life-principle -- the astral and celestial lights combined together, and which two form the *anima mundi*, and constitute the soul and spirit of man; the celestial light forming his *[[nous, pneuma]]*, or divine spirit, and the other his *[[Footnote continued on next page]]*

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 140 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

drew up the *akasa* in a concentrated current through the plant towards his hands, and by keeping up an unintermitted flow for the requisite space of time, the life-principle of the plant built up cell after cell, layer after layer, with preternatural activity, until the work was done. The life-principle is but a blind force obeying a controlling influence. In the ordinary course of nature the plant-protoplasm would have concentrated and directed it at a certain established rate. This rate would have been controlled by the prevalent atmospheric conditions; its growth being rapid or slow, and, in stalk or head, in proportion to the amount of light, heat, and moisture of the season. But the fakir, coming to the help of nature with his powerful will and spirit purified from the contact with matter,\* condenses, so to speak, the essence of plant-life into its germ, and forces it to maturity ahead of its time. This blind force being totally submissive to his will, obeys it with servility. If he chose to *imagine* the plant as a monster, it would as surely become such, as ordinarily it would grow in its natural shape; for the concrete image -- slave to the subjective model outlined in the imagination of the fakir -- is forced to follow the original in its least detail, as the hand and brush of the painter follow the image which they copy from his mind. The will of the fakir-conjurer forms an invisible but yet, to it, perfectly objective matrix, in which the vegetable matter is caused to deposit itself and assume the fixed shape. The will creates; for the will in motion is *force*, and force produces *matter*.

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

*[[Footnote continued from previous page]]* *[[psuche]]*, soul or *astral* spirit. The grosser particles of the latter enter into the fabrication of his outward form -- the body. *Akasa* is the mysterious fluid termed by scholastic science, "the all-pervading ether"; it enters into all the magical operations of nature, and produces mesmeric, magnetic, and spiritual phenomena. *As*, in Syria, Palestine, and India, meant the sky, *life*, and the *sun* at the same time; the sun being considered by the ancient sages as the great magnetic well of our universe. The softened pronunciation of this word was *Ah* -- says Dunlap, for "the sun continually softens to *h* from Greece to Calcutta." *Ah* is *Iah*, *Ao*, and *Iao*. God tells Moses that his name is "I am" (*Ahiah*), a reduplication of *Ah* or *Iah*. The word "*As*" *Ah*, or *Iah* means *life*, *existence*, and is evidently the root of the word *akasa*, which in Hindustan is pronounced *ahasa*, the life-principle, or

Divine life-giving fluid or medium. It is the Hebrew *ruah*, and means the "wind," the breath, *the air in motion*, or "moving spirit," according to Parkhurst's *Lexicon*; and is identical with the spirit of God *moving* on the face of the waters.

\* Bear in mind that Kavindasami made Jacolliot swear that he would neither approach nor *touch* him during the time he was entranced. The least contact with *matter* would have paralyzed the action of the freed spirit, which, if we are permitted to use such an unpoetical comparison, would re-enter its dwelling like a frightened snail, drawing in its horns at the approach of any foreign substance. In some cases such a *brusque* interruption and oozing back of the spirit (sometimes it may suddenly and altogether break the delicate thread connecting it with the body) kills the entranced *subject*. See the several works of Baron du Potet and Puysegur on this question.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 141 THE HINDU PLANT-GROWING TRICK.

If some persons object to the explanation on the ground that the fakir could by no means create the model in his imagination, since he was kept ignorant by Jacolliot of the kind of seed he had selected for the experiment; to these we will answer that the spirit of man is like that of his Creator -- omniscient in its essence. While in his natural state the fakir did *not*, and *could not* know whether it was a melon-seed, or seed of any other plant; once entranced, *i.e.*, bodily dead to all outward appearance -- the spirit, for which there exist neither distance, material obstacle, nor space of time, experienced no difficulty in perceiving the melon-seed, whether as it lay deeply buried in the mud of the flower-pot, or reflected in the faithful picture-gallery of Jacolliot's brain. Our visions, portents, and other psychological phenomena, all of which exist in nature, are corroborative of the above fact.

And now, perhaps, we might as well meet at once another impending objection. Indian *jugglers*, they will tell us, do the same, and as well as the fakir, if we can believe newspapers and travellers' narratives. Undoubtedly so; and moreover these strolling jugglers are neither pure in their modes of living nor considered holy by any one; neither by foreigners nor their own people. *They are generally FEARED and despised by the natives*, for they are *sorcerers*; men practising the *black art*. While such a holy man as Kavindasami requires but the help of his own divine soul, closely united with the astral spirit, and the help of a few familiar *pitris* -- pure, ethereal beings, who rally around their elect brother in flesh -- the sorcerer can summon to his help but that class of spirits which we know as the elementals. Like attracts like; and greed for money, impure purposes, and selfish views, cannot attract any other spirits than those that the Hebrew kabalists know as the *klippoth*, dwellers of *Asiah*, the fourth world, and the Eastern magicians as the *afrits*, or elementary spirits of error, or the *devs*.

This is how an English paper describes the astounding *trick* of plant-growth, as performed by Indian *jugglers*:

"An empty flower-pot was now placed upon the floor by the juggler, who requested that his comrades

might be allowed to bring up some garden mould from the little plot of ground below. Permission being accorded, the man went, and in two minutes returned with a small quantity of fresh earth tied up in a corner of his chudder, which was deposited in the flower-pot and lightly pressed down. Taking from his basket a dry mango-stone, and handing it round to the company that they might examine it, and satisfy themselves that it was really what it seemed to be, the juggler scooped out a little earth from the centre of the flower-pot and placed the stone in the cavity. He then turned the earth lightly over it, and, having poured a little water over the surface, shut the flower-pot out

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 142 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

of view by means of a sheet thrown over a small triangle. And now, amid a full chorus of voices and rat-tat-tat accompaniment of the tabor, the stone germinated; presently a section of the cloth was drawn aside, and gave to view the tender shoot, characterized by two long leaves of a blackish-brown color. The cloth was readjusted, and the incantation resumed. Not long was it, however, before the cloth was a second time drawn aside, and it was then seen that the two first leaves had given place to several green ones, and that the plant now stood nine or ten inches high. A third time, and the foliage was much thicker, the sapling being about thirteen to fourteen inches in height. A fourth time, and the little miniature tree, now about eighteen inches in height, had ten or twelve mangoes about the size of walnuts hanging about its branches. Finally, after the lapse of three or four minutes, the cloth was altogether removed, and the fruit, having the perfection of size, though not of maturity, was plucked and handed to the spectators, and, on being tasted, was found to be approaching ripeness, being sweetly acid."

We may add to this, that we have witnessed the same experiment in India and Thibet, and that more than once we provided the flower-pot ourselves, by emptying an old tin box of some Liebig extracts. We filled it with earth with our own hands, and planted in it a small root handed to us by the conjurer, and until the experiment was ended never once removed our eyes from the pot, which was placed *in our own room*. The result was invariably the same as above described. Does the reader imagine that any prestidigitator could produce the same manifestation under the same conditions?

The learned Orioli, Corresponding Member of the Institute of France, gives a number of instances which show the marvellous effects produced by the will-power acting upon the invisible Proteus of the mesmerists. "I have seen," says he, "certain persons, who simply by pronouncing certain words, arrest wild bulls and horses at headlong speed, and suspend in its flight the arrow which cleaves the air." Thomas Bartholini affirms the same.

Says Du Potet: "When I trace upon the floor with chalk or charcoal this figure . . . a *fire*, a *light* fixes itself on it. Soon it attracts to itself the person who approaches it: it detains and fascinates him . . . and it is useless for him to try to cross the line. A *magic* power compels him to stand still. At the end of a few moments he yields, uttering sobs. . . . *The cause is not in me*, it is in this entirely kabalistic sign; in vain would you employ violence."\*



In a series of remarkable experiments made by Regazzoni in the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "La Magie Devoilee," p. 147.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 143 REGAZZONI'S MESMERIC EXPERIMENTS.

presence of certain well-known French physicians, at Paris, on the 18th of May, 1856, they assembled on one night together, and Regazzoni, with his finger, traced an imaginary kabalistic line upon the floor, over which he made a few rapid passes. It was agreed that the mesmeric subjects, selected by the investigators and the committee for the experiments, and all strangers to him, should be brought blindfold into the room, and caused to walk toward the line, without a word being spoken to indicate what was expected of them. The subjects moved along unsuspectingly till they came to the invisible barrier, when, as it is described, "*their feet, as if they had been suddenly seized and riveted, adhere to the ground, while their bodies, carried forward by the rapid impulse of the motion, fall and strike the floor. The sudden rigidity of their limbs was like that of a frozen corpse, and their heels were rooted with mathematical precision upon the fatal line!*"\*

In another experiment it was agreed that upon one of the physicians giving a certain signal by a glance of the eye, the blindfolded girl should be made to fall on the ground, as if struck by lightning, by the magnetic fluid emitted by Regazzoni's will. She was placed at a distance from the magnetizer; the signal was given, and instantly the subject was felled to the earth, without a word being spoken or a gesture made. Involuntarily one of the spectators stretched out his hand as if to catch her; but Regazzoni, in a voice of thunder, exclaimed, "Do not touch her! Let her fall; a magnetized subject is never hurt by falling." Des Mousseaux, who tells the story, says that "*marble is not more rigid than was her body; her head did not touch the ground; one of her arms remained stretched in the air; one of her legs was raised and the other horizontal. She remained in this unnatural posture an indefinite time. Less rigid is a statue of bronze.*"\*\*

All the effects witnessed in the experiments of public lecturers upon mesmerism, were produced by Regazzoni in perfection, and without one spoken word to indicate what the subject was to do. He even by his silent will produced the most surprising effects upon the physical systems of persons totally unknown to him. Directions whispered by the committee in Regazzoni's ear were immediately obeyed by the subjects, whose ears were stuffed with cotton, and whose eyes were bandaged. Nay, in some cases it was not even necessary for them to express to the magnetizer what they desired, for their own mental requests were complied with with perfect fidelity.

Experiments of a similar character were made by Regazzoni in England, at a distance of three hundred paces from the subject brought to

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Magie au XIXme Siecle," p. 268.

\*\* Ibid.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 144 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

him. The *jettatura*, or evil eye, is nothing but the direction of this invisible fluid, charged with malicious will and hatred, from one person to another, and sent out with the intention of harming him. It may equally be employed for a good or evil purpose. *In the former case it is magic; in the latter, sorcery.*

What is the WILL? Can "exact science" tell? What is the nature of that intelligent, intangible, and powerful something which reigns supreme over all inert matter? The great Universal Idea willed, and the cosmos sprang into existence. I *will*, and my limbs obey. I *will*, and, my thought traversing space, which does not exist for it, envelops the body of another individual who is not a part of myself, penetrates through his pores, and, superseding his own faculties, if they are weaker, forces him to a predetermined action. It acts like the fluid of a galvanic battery on the limbs of a corpse. The mysterious effects of attraction and repulsion are the *unconscious* agents of that will; fascination, such as we see exercised by some animals, by serpents over birds, for instance, is a *conscious* action of it, and the result of thought. Sealing-wax, glass, and amber, when rubbed, *i.e.*, when the latent heat which exists in every substance is awakened, attract light bodies; they exercise unconsciously, *will*; for inorganic as well as organic matter possesses a particle of the *divine* essence in itself, however infinitesimally small it may be. And how could it be otherwise? Notwithstanding that in the progress of its evolution it may from beginning to end have passed through millions of various forms, it must ever retain its germ-point of that *preexistent matter*, which is the first manifestation and emanation of the Deity itself. What is then this inexplicable power of attraction but an atomical portion of that essence that scientists and kabalists equally recognize as the "principle of life" -- the *akasa*? Granted that the attraction exercised by such bodies may be blind; but as we ascend higher the scale of the organic beings in nature, we find this principle of life developing attributes and faculties which become more determined and marked with every rung of the endless ladder. Man, the most perfect of organized beings on earth, in whom matter and spirit -- *i.e.*, *will* -- are the most developed and powerful, is alone allowed to give a conscious impulse to that principle which emanates from him; and only he can impart to the magnetic fluid opposite and various impulses without limit as to the direction. "He wills," says Du Potet, "and *organized* matter obeys. It has *no poles*."

Dr. Brierre de Boismont, in his volume on *Hallucinations*, reviews a wonderful variety of visions, apparitions, and ecstasies, generally termed hallucinations. "We cannot deny," he says, "that in certain diseases we see developed a great surexcitation of sensibility, which lends to the

---

senses a prodigious acuteness of perception. Thus, some individuals will perceive at considerable distances, others will announce the approach of persons who are really on their way, although those present can neither hear nor see them coming."\*

A lucid patient, lying in his bed, announces the arrival of persons to see whom he must possess *transmural vision*, and this faculty is termed by Brierre de Boismont -- *hallucination*. In our ignorance, we have hitherto innocently supposed that in order to be rightly termed a *hallucination*, a vision must be subjective. It must have an existence only in the delirious brain of the patient. But if the latter announces the visit of a person, miles away, and this person arrives at the very moment predicted by the *seer*, then his vision was no more subjective, but on the contrary perfectly *objective*, for he saw that person in the act of coming. And how could the patient see, through solid bodies and space, an object shut out from the reach of our mortal sight, if he had not exercised his *spiritual eyes* on that occasion? Coincidence?

Cabanis speaks of certain nervous disorders in which the patients easily distinguished with the naked eye infusoria and other microscopical beings which others could only perceive through powerful lenses. "I have met subjects," he says, "who saw in Cimmerian darkness as well as in a lighted room; . . ." others "who followed persons, tracing them out like dogs, and recognizing by the smell objects belonging to such persons or even such as had been only touched by them, with a sagacity which was hitherto observed only in animals."\*\*

Exactly; because reason, which, as Cabanis says, develops only at the expense and loss of natural instinct, is a Chinese wall slowly rising on the soil of sophistry, and which finally shuts out man's spiritual perceptions of which the instinct is one of the most important examples. Arrived at certain stages of physical prostration, when mind and the reasoning faculties seem paralyzed through weakness and bodily exhaustion, instinct -- the spiritual *unity* of the five senses -- sees, hears, feels, tastes, and smells, unimpaired by either time or space. What do we know of the exact limits of mental action? How can a physician take upon himself to distinguish the imaginary from the real senses in a man who may be living a spiritual life, in a body so exhausted of its usual vitality that it actually is unable to prevent the soul from *oozing* out from its prison?

The divine light through which, unimpeded by matter, the soul per-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Brierre de Boismont: "Des Hallucinations, ou Histoire raisonnee des apparitions, des songes, des visions, de l'extase du Magnetisme," 1845, p. 301 (French edition). See also Fairfield: "Ten Years Among the Mediums."

\*\* Cabanis, seventh memoir: "De l'Influence des Maladies sur la Formation des Idees," etc. A respected

ceives things past, present, and to come, as though their rays were focused in a mirror; the death-dealing bolt projected in an instant of fierce anger or at the climax of long-festering hate; the blessing wafted from a grateful or benevolent heart; and the curse hurled at an object -- offender or victim -- all have to pass through that universal agent, which under one impulse is the breath of God, and under another -- the venom of the devil. It was *discovered* (?) by Baron Reichenbach and called OD, whether intentionally or otherwise we cannot say, but it is singular that a name should have been chosen which is mentioned in the most ancient books of the Kabala.

Our readers will certainly inquire what then is this invisible *all*? How is it that our scientific methods, however perfected, have never discovered any of the magical properties contained in it? To this we can answer, that it is no reason because modern scientists are ignorant of them that it should not possess all the properties with which the ancient philosophers endowed it. Science rejects many a thing to-day which she may find herself forced to accept to-morrow. A little less than a century ago the Academy denied Franklin's electricity, and, at the present day, we can hardly find a house without a conductor on its roof. Shooting at the barn-door, the Academy missed the barn itself. Modern scientists, by their wilful skepticism and learned ignorance, do this very frequently.

Emepht, the supreme, first principle, produced an egg; by brooding over which, and permeating the substance of it with its own vivifying essence, the germ contained within was developed; and *Phtha*, the active creative principle proceeded from it, and began his work. From the boundless expanse of cosmic matter, which had formed itself under his breath, or *will*, this cosmic matter -- astral light, aether, fire-mist, principle of life -- it matters not how we may call it, this creative principle, or, as our modern philosophy terms it, law of evolution, by setting in motion the potencies latent in it, formed suns and stars, and satellites; controlled their emplacement by the immutable law of harmony, and peopled them "with every form and quality of life." In the ancient Eastern mythologies, the cosmogonic myth states that there was but water (the father) and the prolific slime (the mother, *Ilus* or *Hyle*), from which crept forth the mundane snake-matter. It was the god *Phanes*, the revealed one, the Word, or *logos*. How willingly this myth was accepted, even by the Christians who compiled the New Testament, may be easily inferred from the following fact: Phanes, the revealed god, is represented in this snake-symbol as a *protogonos*, a being furnished with the heads of a *man*, a hawk or an eagle, a bull -- *taurus*, and a lion, with wings on both sides. The heads relate to the zodiac, and typify the four seasons of the year, for the *mundane* serpent is the *mundane* year, while the ser-

---

pent itself is the symbol of Kneph, the hidden, or *unrevealed* deity -- God the Father. Time is winged, therefore the serpent is represented with wings. If we remember that each of the four evangelists is represented as having near him one of the described animals -- grouped together in Solomon's triangle in the pentacle of Ezekiel, and to be found in the four cherubs or sphinxes of the sacred arch -- we will perhaps understand the secret meaning, as well as the reason why the early Christians adopted this symbol; and how it is that the present Roman Catholics and the Greeks of the Oriental Church still represent these animals in the pictures of their evangelists which sometimes accompany the four *Gospels*. We will also understand why Irenaeus, Bishop of Lyons, had so insisted upon the necessity of the *fourth* gospel; giving as a reason that there could not be less than four of them, as there were *four* zones in the world, and four principal winds coming from the four cardinal points, etc.\*

According to one of the Egyptian myths, the phantom-form of the isle of Chemmis (*Chemi*, ancient Egypt), which floats on the ethereal waves of the empyrean sphere, was called into being by Horus-Apollo, the sun-god, who caused it to evolve out of the mundane egg.

In the cosmogonical poem of *Voluspa* (the song of the prophetess), which contains the Scandinavian legends of the very dawn of ages, the phantom-germ of the universe is represented as lying in the *Ginnungagap* -- or the cup of illusion, a boundless and void abyss. In this world's matrix, formerly a region of night and desolation, *Nebelheim* (the Mist-place) dropped a ray of cold light (aether), which overflowed this cup and froze in it. Then the Invisible blew a scorching wind which dissolved the frozen waters and cleared the mist. These waters, called the streams of *Elivagar*, distilled in vivifying drops which, falling down, created the earth and the giant *Ymir*, who only had "the semblance of man" (male principle). With him was created the cow, *Audhumla*\*\* (female principle), from whose udder flowed *four* streams of milk,\*\*\* which diffused themselves throughout space (the astral light in its purest emanation). The cow *Audhumla* produces a *superior* being, called *Bur*, handsome and powerful, by licking the stones that were covered with *mineral salt*.

Now, if we take into consideration that this mineral was universally

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Irenaeus: Book iii., chap. ii., sec. 8.

\*\* The cow is the symbol of prolific generation and of intellectual nature. She was sacred to Isis in Egypt; to Christna, in India, and to an infinity of other gods and goddesses personifying the various productive powers of nature. The cow was held, in short, as the impersonation of the Great Mother of all beings, both of the mortals and of the gods, of physical and spiritual generation of things.

\*\*\* In Genesis the river of Eden was parted, "and became into *four* heads" (Gen. ii., 5).

---

regarded by ancient philosophers as one of the chief formative principles in organic creation; by the alchemists as the universal menstruum, which, they said, was to be wrought from water; and by every one else, even as it is regarded now by science as well as in the popular ideas, to be an indispensable ingredient for man and beast; we may readily comprehend the hidden wisdom of this allegory of the creation of man. Paracelsus calls salt "the centre of water, wherein metals ought to die," etc., and Van Helmont terms the *Alkahest*, "*summum et felicissimum omnium salium*," the most successful of all salts.

In the *Gospel according to Matthew*, Jesus says: "Ye are the *salt of the earth*: but if the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted?" and following the parable he adds: "Ye are *the light of the world*" (v. 14). This is more than an allegory; these words point to a direct and unequivocal meaning in relation to the spiritual and physical organisms of man in his dual nature, and show, moreover, a knowledge of the "secret doctrine," the direct traces of which we find equally in the oldest ancient and current popular traditions, in both the Old and New Testaments, and in the writings of the ancient and mediaeval mystics and philosophers.

But to return to our *Edda*-legend. Ymir, the giant, falls asleep, and sweats profusely. This perspiration causes the pit of his left arm to generate out of that place a man and a woman, while his foot produces a son for them. Thus, while the mythic "cow" gives being to a race of superior spiritual men, the giant Ymir begets a race of evil and depraved men, the Hrimthursen, or frost-giants. Comparing notes with the Hindu *Vedas*, we find it then, with slight modifications, the same cosmogonic legend in substance and details. Brahma, as soon as Bhagaveda, the Supreme God, endows him with creative powers, produces animated beings, wholly spiritual at first. The Dejotas, inhabitants of the Surg's (the celestial) region, are unfit to live on earth, therefore Brahma creates the Daints (giants, who become the dwellers of the Patal, the lower regions of space), who are also unfit to inhabit Mirtlok (the earth). To palliate the evil, the creative power evolves *from his mouth* the first Brahman, who thus becomes the progenitor of our race; from his right arm Brahma creates Raettris, the warrior, and from his left Shaterany, the wife of Raettris. Then their son Bais springs from the right foot of the creator, and his wife Basany from the left. While in the Scandinavian legend Bur (the son of the cow Audhumla), a *superior* being, marries Besla, a daughter of the depraved race of giants, in the Hindu tradition the first Brahman marries Daintary, also a daughter of the race of the giants; and in *Genesis* we see the sons of God taking for wives the daughters of men, and likewise producing mighty men of old; the

whole establishing an unquestionable identity of origin between the Christian inspired Book, and the heathen "fables" of Scandinavia and Hindustan. The traditions of nearly every other nation, if examined, will yield a like result.

What modern cosmogonist could compress within so simple a symbol as the Egyptian serpent in a circle

such a world of meaning? Here we have, in this creature, the whole philosophy of the universe: matter vivified by spirit, and the two conjointly evolving out of chaos (Force) everything that was to be. To signify that the elements are fast bound in this cosmic matter, which the serpent symbolizes, the Egyptians tied its tail *into a knot*.

There is one more important emblem connected with the sloughing of the serpent's skin, which, so far as we are aware, has never been heretofore noticed by our symbolists. As the reptile upon casting his coat becomes freed from a casing of gross matter, which cramped a body grown too large for it, and resumes its existence with renewed activity, so *man, by casting off the gross material body, enters upon the next stage of his existence with enlarged powers and quickened vitality*. Inversely, the Chaldean Kabalists tell us that primeval man, who, contrary to the Darwinian theory was purer, wiser, and far more spiritual, as shown by the myths of the Scandinavian Bur, the Hindu Dejotas, and the Mosaic "sons of God," -- in short, of a far higher nature than the man of the present Adamic race, became *despiritualized* or tainted with matter, and then, for the first time, was given the *fleshly body*, which is typified in *Genesis* in that profoundly-significant verse: "Unto Adam also and to his wife did the Lord God *make coats of skin*, and clothed them."\* Unless the commentators would make of the First Cause a *celestial tailor*, what else can the apparently absurd words mean, but that the spiritual man had reached, through the progress of involution, to that point where matter, predominating over and conquering spirit, had transformed him into the physical man, or the second Adam, of the second chapter of *Genesis*?

This kabalistical doctrine is much more elaborated in the *Book of Jasher*.\*\* In chapter vii., these garments of skin are taken by Noah into the ark, he having obtained them by inheritance from Methuselah and Enoch, who had them from Adam and his wife. Ham steals them from

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Genesis iii. 21.

\*\* This is claimed to be one of the missing books of the sacred Canon of the Jews, and is referred to in Joshua and II. Samuel. It was discovered by Sidras, an officer of Titus, during the sack of Jerusalem, and published in Venice in the seventeenth century, as alleged in its preface by the Consistory of Rabbins, but the American edition, as well as the English, is reputed by the modern Rabbis, to be a forgery of the twelfth century.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 150 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

his father Noah; gives them "in secret" to Cush, who conceals them from his sons and brothers, and passes them to Nimrod.

While some Kabalists, and even archeologists say that "Adam, Enoch, and Noah might, in outward

appearance, be different men, but they were really the selfsame divine person."\* Others explain that between Adam and Noah there intervened several cycles. That is to say, that every one of the antediluvian patriarchs stood as the representative of a race which had its place in a succession of cycles; and each of which races was less spiritual than its predecessor. Thus Noah, though a good man, could not have borne comparison with his ancestor, Enoch, who "walked with God and did not die." Hence the allegorical interpretation which makes Noah have this coat of skin by inheritance from the second Adam and Enoch, but not wear it himself, for if otherwise, Ham could not have stolen it. But Noah and his children bridged the flood; and while the former belonged to the old and still spiritual antediluvian generation, insomuch as he was selected from all mankind for his purity, his children were *post-diluvian*. The coat of skin worn by Cush "in secret," -- *i.e.*, when his spiritual nature began to be tainted by the material -- is placed on Nimrod, the most powerful and strongest of physical men on this side of the flood -- the last remnant of the antediluvian giants.\*\*

In the Scandinavian legend, Ymir, the giant, is slain by the sons of Bur, and the streams of blood flowing from his wounds were so copious that the flood drowned the whole race of ice and frost giants, and Bergelmir alone of that race was saved, with his wife, by taking refuge in a bark; which fact permitted him to transmit a new branch of giants from the old stock. But all the sons of Bur remained untouched by the flood.\*\*\*

When the symbolism of this diluvian legend is unravelled, one perceives at once the real meaning of the allegory. The giant Ymir typifies the primitive rude organic *matter*, the blind cosmical forces, in their chaotic state, before they received the intelligent impulse of the Divine Spirit which set them into a regular motion dependent on immovable laws. The progeny of Bur are the "sons of God," or the minor gods mentioned by Plato in the *Timaeus*, and who were intrusted, as he expresses it, with the creation of men; for we see them taking the mangled remains of Ymir to the Ginnunga-gap, the chaotic abyss, and employing them for the creation of our world. His blood goes to form oceans and rivers; his bones, the mountains; his teeth, the rocks and cliffs;

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Godfrey Higgins: "Anacalypsis," quoting Faber.

\*\* See Cory's "Ancient Fragments." **BEROSUS**.

\*\*\* We refer the reader for further particulars to the "Prose Edda" in Mallett's "Northern Antiquities."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 151 GODS AND MORTALS OF THE EDDAS.

his hair, the trees, etc.; while his skull forms the heavenly vault, supported by four pillars representing the four cardinal points. From the eye-brows of Ymir was created the future abode of man -- Midgard.



This abode (the earth), says the *Edda*, in order to be correctly described in all its minute particulars, must be conceived as *round as a ring*, or as a disk, floating in the midst of the Celestial Ocean (Ether). It is encircled by Yormungand, the gigantic Midgard or Earth Serpent, holding its tail in its mouth. This is the mundane snake, matter and spirit, combined product and emanation of Ymir, the gross rudimental matter, and of the spirit of the "sons of God," who fashioned and created all forms. This emanation is the astral light of the Kabalists, and the as yet problematical, and hardly known, aether, or the "hypothetical agent of great elasticity" of our physicists.

How sure the ancients were of this doctrine of man's trinitarian nature may be inferred from the same Scandinavian legend of the creation of mankind. According to the *Voluspa*, Odin, Honir, and Lodur, who are the progenitors of our race, found in one of their walks on the ocean-beach, two sticks floating on the waves, "powerless and without destiny." Odin breathed in them the breath of life; Honir endowed them with soul and motion; and Lodur with beauty, speech, sight, and hearing. The man they called *Askr* -- the ash,\* and the woman *Embla* -- the alder. These first men are placed in Midgard (mid-garden, or Eden) and thus inherit, from their creators, matter or inorganic life; mind, or soul; and pure spirit; the first corresponding to that part of their organism which sprung from the remains of Ymir, the giant-matter, the second from the *AEsir*, or gods, the descendants of Bur, and the third from the *Vanr*, or the representative of pure spirit.

Another version of the *Edda* makes our visible universe spring from beneath the luxuriant branches of the mundane tree -- the Yggdrasill, the tree with the *three* roots. Under the first root runs the fountain of life, Urdar; under the second is the famous well of Mimer, in which lie deeply buried Wit and Wisdom. Odin, the Alfadir, asks for a draught of this water; he gets it, but finds himself obliged to pledge one of his eyes for it; the eye being in this case the symbol of the Deity revealing itself in the wisdom of its own creation; for Odin leaves it at the bottom of the deep well. The care of the mundane tree is intrusted to three maidens (the Norns or Parcae), Urdhr, Verdandi, and Skuld -- or the Present, the Past, and the Future. Every morning, while fixing the term

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* It is worthy of attention that in the Mexican "Popol-Vuh" the human race is created out of a reed, and in Hesiod out of the ash-tree, as in the Scandinavian narrative.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 152 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

of human life, they draw water from the Urdar-fountain, and sprinkle with it the roots of the mundane tree, that it may live. The exhalations of the ash, Yggdrasill, condense, and falling down upon our earth call into existence and change of form every portion of the inanimate matter. This tree is the symbol of the *universal* Life, organic as well as inorganic; its emanations represent the spirit which vivifies every form of creation; and of its three roots, one extends to heaven, the second to the dwelling of the magicians -- giants, inhabitants of the *lofty mountains* -- and at the third, under which is the spring

Hvergelmir, gnaws the monster Nidhogg, who constantly leads mankind into evil. The Thibetans have also their mundane tree, and the legend is of an untold antiquity. With them it is called *Zampun*. The first of its three roots also extends to heaven, to the top of the highest mountains; the second passes down to the lower region; the third remains midway, and reaches the east. The mundane tree of the Hindus is the *Aswatha*. \* Its branches are the components of the visible world; and its leaves the *Mantras* of the Vedas, symbols of the universe in its intellectual or moral character.

Who can study carefully the ancient religious and cosmogonic myths without perceiving that this striking similitude of conceptions, in their exoteric form and esoteric spirit, is the result of no mere coincidence, but manifests a concurrent design? It shows that already in those ages which are shut out from our sight by the impenetrable mist of tradition, human religious thought developed in uniform sympathy in every portion of the globe. Christians call this adoration of nature in her most concealed verities -- Pantheism. But if the latter, which worships and reveals to us God in space in His only possible objective form -- that of visible nature -- perpetually reminds humanity of Him who created it, and a religion of theological dogmatism only serves to conceal Him the more from our sight, which is the better adapted to the needs of mankind?

Modern science insists upon the doctrine of evolution; so do human reason and the "secret doctrine," and the idea is corroborated by the ancient legends and myths, and even by the Bible itself when it is read between the lines. We see a flower slowly developing from a bud, and the bud from its seed. But whence the latter, with all its predetermined programme of physical transformation, and its invisible, therefore *spiritual* forces which gradually develop its form, color, and odor? The word *evolution* speaks for itself. The germ of the present human race must have preexisted in the parent of this race, as the seed, in which lies hid-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Kanne's "Pantheum der AEltesten Philosophie."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 153 *Aswatha*; THE MUNDANE-TREE.

den the flower of next summer, was developed in the capsule of its parent-flower; the parent may be but *slightly* different, but it still differs from its future progeny. The antediluvian ancestors of the present elephant and lizard were, perhaps, the mammoth and the plesiosaurus; why should not the progenitors of our human race have been the "giants" of the *Vedas*, the *Voluspa*, and the Book of *Genesis*? While it is positively absurd to believe the "transformation of species" to have taken place according to some of the more materialistic views of the evolutionists, it is but natural to think that each genus, beginning with the mollusks and ending with monkey-man, has modified from its own primordial and distinctive form. Supposing that we concede that "animals have descended from at most only four or five progenitors";\* and that even *a la rigueur* "all the organic beings which have ever lived on *this earth* have descended from some one primordial form";\*\* still no one but a stone-blind materialist, one utterly devoid of

intuitiveness, can seriously expect to see "in the distant future . . . psychology based on a new foundation, that of the necessary acquirement of each mental power and capacity by gradation."\*\*\*

Physical man, as a product of evolution, may be left in the hands of the man of exact science. None but he can throw light upon the *physical* origin of the race. But, we must positively deny the materialist the same privilege as to the question of man's psychical and spiritual evolution, for he and his highest faculties *cannot* be proved on any conclusive evidence to be "as much products of evolution as the humblest plant or the lowest worm."\*\*\*\*

Having said so much, we will now proceed to show the evolution-hypothesis of the old Brahmans, as embodied by them in the allegory of the mundane tree. The Hindus represent their mythical tree, which they call *Aswatha*, in a way which differs from that of the Scandinavians. It is described by them as growing in a reversed position, the branches extending downward and the roots upward; the former typifying the external world of sense, *i.e.*, the visible cosmical universe, and the latter the invisible world of spirit, because the roots have their *genesis* in the heavenly regions where, from the world's creation, humanity has placed its invisible deity. The creative energy having originated in the primordial point, the religious symbols of every people are so many illustrations of this metaphysical hypothesis expounded by Pythagoras, Plato, and other

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Origin of Species," p. 484.

\*\* Ibid. Which latter word we cannot accept unless that "primordial form" is conceded to be the primal concrete form that spirit assumed as the *revealed* Deity.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 488.

\*\*\*\* Lecture by T. H. Huxley, **F.R.S.**: "Darwin and Haeckel."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 154 THE VEIL OF ISIS

philosophers. "These Chaldeans," says Philo,\* "were of opinion that the Kosmos, among the things that exist, is a single point, either being itself God (Theos) or that in it is God, comprehending the soul of all the things."

The Egyptian Pyramid also symbolically represents this idea of the mundane tree. Its apex is the mystic link between heaven and earth, and stands for the root, while the base represents the spreading branches, extending to the four cardinal points of the universe of matter. It conveys the idea that all things had their origin in spirit -- evolution having originally begun from above and proceeded downward, instead

of the reverse, as taught in the Darwinian theory. In other words, there has been a gradual materialization of forms until a fixed ultimate of debasement is reached. This point is that at which the doctrine of modern evolution enters into the arena of speculative hypothesis. Arrived at this period we will find it easier to understand Haeckel's *Anthropogeny*, which traces the pedigree of man "from its protoplasmic root, sodden in the mud of seas which existed before the oldest of the fossiliferous rocks were deposited," according to Professor Huxley's exposition. We may believe man evolved "by gradual modification of a mammal of ape-like organization" still easier when we remember that (though in a more condensed and less elegant, but still as comprehensible, phraseology) the same theory was said by Berossus to have been taught many thousands of years before his time by the man-fish Oannes or Dagon, the semi-demon of Babylonia.\*\* We may add, as a fact of interest, that this ancient theory of evolution is not only embalmed in allegory and legend, but also depicted upon the walls of certain temples in India, and, in a fragmentary form, has been found in those of Egypt and on the slabs of Nimroud and Nineveh, excavated by Layard.

But what lies back of the Darwinian line of descent? So far as he is concerned nothing but "unverifiable hypotheses." For, as he puts it, he views all beings "as the lineal descendants of some few beings which lived long before the first bed of the Silurian system was deposited."\*\*\* He does not attempt to show us who these "few beings" were. But it answers our purpose quite as well, for in the admission of their existence at all, resort to the ancients for corroboration and elaboration of the idea receives the stamp of scientific approbation. With all the changes that our globe has passed through as regards temperature, climate, soil, and -- if we may be pardoned, in view of recent developments -- its electromagnetic condition, he would be bold indeed who dare say that anything

[[footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Migration of Abraham," § 32.

\*\* Cory: "Ancient Fragments."

\*\*\* "Origin of Species," pp. 448, 489, first edition.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 155 THE FROST-GIANTS OF THE VOLUSPA.

in present science contradicts the ancient hypothesis of ante-Silurian man. The flint-axes first found by Boucher de Perthes, in the valley of the Somme, prove that men must have existed at a period so remote as to be beyond calculation. If we believe Buchner, man must have lived even during and before the glacial epoch, a subdivision of the quaternary or diluvial period probably extending very far back in it. But who can tell what the next discovery has in store for us?

Now, if we have indisputable proof that man has existed so long as this, there must have been wonderful

modifications of his physical system, corresponding with the changes of climate and atmosphere. Does not this seem to show by analogy that, tracing backward, there may have been other modifications, which fitted the most remote progenitors of the "frost-giants" to live even contemporaneously with the Devonian fishes or the Silurian mollusks? True, they left no flint-hatchets behind them, nor any bones or cave-deposits; but, if the ancients are correct, the races at that time were composed not only of giants, or "mighty men of renown," but also of "sons of God." If those who believe in the evolution of *spirit* as firmly as the materialists believe in that of *matter* are charged with teaching "unverifiable hypotheses," how readily can they retort upon their accusers by saying that, by *their* own confession, their physical evolution is still "an unverified, if not actually an unverifiable hypothesis."\* The former have at least the inferential proof of legendary myth, the vast antiquity of which is admitted by both philologists and archaeologists; while their antagonists have nothing of a similar nature, *unless they help themselves to a portion of the ancient picture-writings, and suppress the rest.*

It is more than fortunate that, while the works of some men of science -- who have justly won their great reputations -- will flatly contradict our hypotheses, the researches and labors of others not less eminent seem to fully confirm our views. In the recent work of Mr. Alfred R. Wallace, *The Geographical Distribution of Animals*, we find the author seriously favoring the idea of "some slow process of development" of the present species from others which have preceded them, his idea extending back over an innumerable series of cycles. And if animals, why not animal man, preceded still farther back by a thoroughly "spiritual" one -- a "son of God"?

And now, we may once more return to the symbolology of the olden times, and their physico-religious myths. Before we close this work, we hope to demonstrate more or less successfully how closely the conceptions of the latter were allied with many of the achievements of modern science

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Huxley: "Darwin and Haeckel."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 156 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

in physics and natural philosophy. Under the emblematical devices and peculiar phraseology of the priesthood of old lie latent hints of sciences as yet undiscovered during the present cycle. Well acquainted as may be a scholar with the hieratic writing and hieroglyphical system of the Egyptians, he must first of all learn to sift their records. He has to assure himself, compasses and rule in hand, that the picture-writing he is examining fits, to a line, certain fixed geometrical figures which are the hidden keys to such records, before he ventures on an interpretation.

But there are myths which speak for themselves. In this class we may include the double-sexed first creators, of every cosmogony. The Greek Zeus-Zen (aether), and Chthonia (the chaotic earth) and Metis (the water), his wives; Osiris and Isis-Latona -- the former god representing also ether -- the first

emanation of the Supreme Deity, Amun, the primeval source of light; the goddess earth and water again; Mithras,\* the rock-born god, the symbol of the male mundane-fire, or the personified primordial light, and Mithra, the fire-goddess, at once his mother and his wife; the pure element of fire (the active, or male principle) regarded as light and heat, in conjunction with earth and water, or matter (female or passive elements of cosmical generation). Mithras is the son of Bordj, the Persian mundane mountain\*\* from which he flashes out as a radiant ray of light. Brahma, the fire-god, and his prolific consort; and the Hindu *Unghi*, the refulgent deity, from whose body issue a thousand streams of glory and *seven* tongues of flame, and in whose honor the Sagniku Brahmans preserve to this day a *perpetual* fire; Siva, personated by the mundane mountain of the Hindus -- the *Meru* (Himalaya). This terrific fire-god, who is said in the legend to have descended from heaven, like the Jewish Jehovah, *in a pillar of fire*, and a dozen of other archaic, double-sexed deities, all loudly proclaim their hidden meaning. And what can these dual myths mean but the physico-chemical principle of primordial creation? The first revelation of the Supreme Cause in its triple manifestation of spirit, force, and matter; the divine *correlation*, at its startingpoint of evolution, allegorized as the marriage of *fire* and water, products of electrifying spirit, union of the male active principle with the female passive element, which become the parents of their tellurian child, cosmic matter, the *prima materia*, whose spirit is ether, the **ASTRAL LIGHT!**

Thus all the world-mountains and mundane eggs, the mundane trees, and the mundane snakes and pillars, may be shown to embody scientifi-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Mithras was regarded among the Persians as the *Theos ek petros* -- god of the rock.

\*\* Bordj is called a fire-mountain -- a volcano; therefore it contains fire, rock, earth, and water -- the male and active, and the female or passive elements. The myth is suggestive.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 157 THE SACRED SOMA DRINK.

cally demonstrated truths of natural philosophy. All of these mountains contain, with very trifling variations, the allegorically-expressed description of primal cosmogony; the mundane trees, that of subsequent evolution of spirit and matter; the mundane snakes and pillars, symbolical memorials of the various attributes of this double evolution in its endless correlation of cosmic forces. Within the mysterious recesses of the mountain -- the matrix of the universe -- the gods (powers) prepare the atomic germs of organic life, and at the same time the life-drink, which, when tasted, awakens in man-matter the man-*spirit*. The soma, the sacrificial drink of the Hindus, is that sacred beverage. For, at the creation of the *prima materia*, while the grossest portions of it were used for the physical embryo-world, the more divine essence of it pervaded the universe, invisibly permeating and enclosing within its ethereal waves the newly-born infant, developing and stimulating it to activity as it slowly evolved out of the eternal chaos.

From the poetry of abstract conception, these mundane myths gradually passed into the concrete images of cosmic symbols, as archaeology now finds them. The snake, which plays such a prominent part in the imagery of the ancients, was degraded by the absurd interpretation of the serpent of the Book of *Genesis* into a synonym of Satan, the Prince of Darkness, whereas it is the most ingenious of all the myths in its various symbolisms. For one, as *agathodaimon*, it is the emblem of the healing art and of the immortality of man. It encircles the images of most of the sanitary or hygienic gods. *The cup of health*, in the Egyptian Mysteries, was entwined by serpents. As evil can only arise from an extreme in good, the serpent, under some other aspects, became typical of matter; which, the more it recedes from its primal spiritual source, the more it becomes subject of evil. In the oldest Egyptian imagery, as in the cosmogonic allegories of Kneph, the mundane snake, when typifying matter, is usually represented as contained within a circle; he lies straight across its equator, thus indicating that the universe of astral light, out of which the physical world evolved, while bounding the latter, is itself bound by Emepht, or the Supreme First Cause. *Phtha* producing *Ra*, and the myriad forms to which he gives life, are shown as creeping out of the mundane egg, because it is the most familiar form of that in which is deposited and developed the germ of every living being. When the serpent represents eternity and immortality, it encircles the world, biting its tail, and thus offering no solution of continuity. It then becomes the astral light. The disciples of the school of Pherecydes taught that ether (Zeus or Zen) is the highest empyrean heaven, which encloses the supernal world, and its light (the astral) is the concentrated primordial element.

Such is the origin of the serpent, metamorphosed in Christian ages

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 158 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

into Satan. It is the *Od*, the *Ob*, and the *Aour* of Moses and the Kabalists. When in its passive state, when it acts on those who are unwittingly drawn within its current, the astral light is the *Ob*, or Python. Moses was determined to exterminate all those who, sensitive to its influence, allowed themselves to fall under the easy control of the vicious beings which move in the astral waves like fish in the water; beings who surround us, and whom Bulwer-Lytton calls in *Zanoni* "the dwellers of the threshold." It becomes the *Od*, as soon as it is vivified by the *conscious efflux* of an immortal soul; for then the astral currents are acting under the guidance of either an adept, a pure spirit, or an able mesmerizer, who is pure himself and knows how to direct the blind forces. In such cases even a high Planetary Spirit, one of the class of beings that have never been embodied (though there are many among these hierarchies who have lived on our earth), descends occasionally to our sphere, and purifying the surrounding atmosphere enables the *subject* to see, and opens in him the springs of true divine prophecy. As to the term *Aour*, the word is used to designate certain occult properties of the universal agent. It pertains more directly to the domain of the alchemist, and is of no interest to the general public.

The author of the *Homoioimerian* system of philosophy, Anaxagoras of Clazomene, firmly believed that the spiritual prototypes of all things, as well as their elements, were to be found in the boundless ether, where they were generated, whence they evolved, and whither they returned from earth. In common

with the Hindus who had personified their Akas'a (sky or ether) and made of it a deific entity, the Greeks and Latins had deified Aether. Virgil calls Zeus, *pater omnipotens aether*; \* *Magnus*, the great god, Ether.

These beings above alluded to are the elemental spirits of the Kabalists,\*\* whom the Christian clergy denounce as "devils," the enemies of mankind.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Virgil: "Georgica," book ii.

\*\* Porphyry and other philosophers explain the nature of the *dwellers*. They are mischievous and deceitful, though some of them are perfectly gentle and harmless, but so weak as to have the greatest difficulty in communicating with mortals whose company they seek incessantly. The former are not wicked through intelligent malice. The law of spiritual evolution not having yet developed their instinct into intelligence, whose highest light belongs but to immortal spirits, their powers of reasoning are in a latent state and, therefore, they themselves, irresponsible.

But the Latin Church contradicts the Kabalists. St. Augustine has even a discussion on that account with Porphyry, the Neo-platonist. "These spirits," he says, "are deceitful, *not by their nature*, as Porphyry, the theurgist, will have it, but through malice. They pass themselves off for *gods* and *for the souls of the defunct*" ("Civit. Dei," book x., ch. 2). So far Porphyry agrees with him; "but they do not claim to be  
[[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 159 THE PORTAL OF THE SILENT LAND.

"Already Tertullian," gravely remarks Des Mousseaux, in his chapter on the devils, "has *formally* discovered the secret of their cunning."

A priceless discovery, that. And now that we have learned so much of the mental labors of the holy fathers and their achievements in astral anthropology, need we be surprised at all, if, in the zeal of their spiritual explorations, they have so far neglected their own planet as at times to deny not only its right to motion but even its sphericity?

And this is what we find in Langhorne, the translator of *Plutarch*: Dionysius of Halicarnassus [L. ii.] is of opinion that Numa built the temple of Vesta in a *round* form, to represent the figure of the earth, for by Vesta they meant the earth." Moreover Philolaus, in common with all other Pythagoreans, held that the element of fire was placed in the centre of the universe; and Plutarch, speaking on the subject, remarks of the Pythagoreans that "the earth they suppose not to be without motion, *nor* situated in the centre of the world, but to make its revolution round the sphere of fire, being neither one of the most



valuable, nor principal parts of the great machine." Plato, too, is reported to have been of the same opinion. It appears, therefore, that the Pythagoreans anticipated Galileo's *discovery*.

The existence of such an invisible universe being once admitted -- as seems likely to be the fact if the speculations of the authors of the *Unseen Universe* are ever accepted by their colleagues -- many of the phenomena, hitherto mysterious and inexplicable, become plain. It acts on the organism of the magnetized mediums, it penetrates and saturates them through and through, either directed by the powerful will of a mesmerizer, or by unseen beings who achieve the same result. Once that the silent operation is performed, the astral or sidereal phantom of the mesmerized subject quits its paralyzed, earthly casket, and, after having roamed in the boundless space, alights at the threshold of the mysterious "bourne." For it, the gates of the portal which marks the entrance to the "silent land," are now but partially ajar; they will fly wide open before the soul of the entranced somnambulist only on that day when, united with its higher immortal essence, it will have quitted forever its mortal frame. Until then, the seer or seeress can look but through a chink; it depends on the acuteness of the clairvoyant's spiritual sight to see more or less through it.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] *demons* [read devils], for they are such in reality!" adds the Bishop of Hippo. But then, under what class should we place the men *without heads*, whom Augustine wishes us to believe he saw himself? or the satyrs of St. Jerome, which he asserts were exhibited for a considerable length of time at Alexandria? They were, he tells us, "men with the legs and tails of goats"; and, if we may believe him, one of these Satyrs was actually *pickled* and sent in a cask to the Emperor Constantine!

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 160 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

The trinity in unity is an idea which all the ancient nations held in common. The three Dejotas -- the Hindu Trimurti; the *Three Heads* of the Jewish Kabala.\* "Three heads are hewn in one another and over one another." The trinity of the Egyptians and that of the mythological Greeks were alike representations of the first triple emanation containing two male and one female principles. It is the union of the male *Logos*, or wisdom, the revealed Deity, with the female *Aura* or *Anima Mundi* -- "the holy *Pneuma*," which is the *Sephira* of the Kabalists and the *Sophia* of the refined Gnostics -- that produced all things visible and invisible. While the true metaphysical interpretation of this universal dogma remained within the sanctuaries, the Greeks, with their poetical instincts, impersonated it in many charming myths. In the *Dionysiacs* of Nonnus, the god Bacchus, among other allegories, is represented as in love with the soft, genial breeze (the Holy *Pneuma*), under the name of *Aura Placida*.\*\* And now we will leave Godfrey Higgins to speak: "When the *ignorant* Fathers were constructing their calendar, they made out of this gentle zephyr two Roman Catholic saints!! " SS. *Aura* and *Placida*; -- nay, they even went so far as to transfer the jolly god into St. Bacchus, and actually *show his coffin and relics at Rome*. The festival of the two "blessed saints," *Aura* and *Placida*, occurs on the 5th of October, close to the festival of St.

Bacchus.\*\*\*

How far more poetical, and how much greater the religious spirit to be found in the "heathen" Norse legends of creation! In the boundless abyss of the mundane pit, the Ginnunga-gap, where rage in blind fury and conflict cosmic matter and the primordial forces, suddenly blows the thaw-wind. It is the "unrevealed God," who sends his beneficent breath from Muspellheim, the sphere of empyreal fire, within whose glowing rays dwells this great Being, far beyond the limits of the world of matter; and the *animus* of the Unseen, the Spirit brooding over the dark, abysmal waters, calls order out of chaos, and once having given the impulse to all creation the **FIRST CAUSE** retires, and remains for evermore in *statu abscondito!*\*\*\*\*

There is both religion and science in these Scandinavian songs of heathendom. As an example of the latter, take the conception of Thor, the son of Odin. Whenever this Hercules of the North would grasp the handle of his terrible weapon, the thunderbolt or electric hammer, he is obliged to put on his *iron* gantlets. He also wears a magical belt

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Tria capita exsculpta sunt, una intra alterum, et alterum supra alterum" -- (Sohar; "Idra Suta," sectio vii.)

\*\* Gentle gale (lit.)

\*\*\* Higgins: "Anacalypsis"; also "Dupuis."

\*\*\*\* Mallett: "Northern Antiquities," pp. 401-406, and "The Songs of a Voluspa" in the Edda.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 161 WHAT DID THOR THE THUNDERER SIGNIFY?

known as the "*girdle of strength*," which, whenever girded about his person, greatly augments his celestial power. He rides upon a car drawn by two rams with silver bridles, and his awful brow is encircled by a wreath of stars. His chariot has a pointed iron pole, and the spark-scattering wheels continually roll over rumbling thunder-clouds. He hurls his hammer with resistless force against the rebellious frost-giants, whom he dissolves and annihilates. When he repairs to the Urdar fountain, where the gods meet in conclave to decide the destinies of humanity, he alone goes on foot, the rest of the deities being mounted. He walks, for fear that in crossing Bifrost (the rainbow), the many-hued AEsirbridge, he might set it on fire with his thunder-car, at the same time causing the Urdar waters to boil.

Rendered into plain English, how can this myth be interpreted but as showing that the Norse legend-

makers were thoroughly acquainted with electricity? Thor, the euhemerization of electricity, handles his peculiar element only when protected by gloves of *iron*, which is its natural conductor. His belt of strength is a closed circuit, around which the isolated current is compelled to run instead of diffusing itself through space. When he rushes with his car through the clouds, he is electricity in its *active* condition, as the sparks scattering from his wheels and the rumbling thunder of the clouds testify. The pointed iron pole of the chariot is suggestive of the lightning-rod; the two rams which serve as his coursers are the familiar ancient symbols of the male or generative power; their silver bridles typify the female principle, for silver is the metal of Luna, Astarte, Diana. Therefore in the ram and his bridle we see combined the active and passive principles of nature in opposition, one rushing forward, and the other restraining, while both are in subordination to the world-permeating, electrical principle, which gives them their impulse. With the electricity supplying the impulse, and the male and female principle combining and recombining in endless correlation, the result is -- evolution of visible nature, the crown-glory of which is the planetary system, which in the mythic Thor is allegorized by the circlet of glittering orbs which bedeck his brow. When in his active condition, his awful thunderbolts destroy everything, even the lesser other Titanic forces. But he goes afoot over the rainbow bridge, Bifrost, because to mingle with other less powerful gods than himself, he is obliged to be in a *latent* state, which he could not be in his car; otherwise he would set on fire and annihilate all. The meaning of the Urdar-fountain, that Thor is afraid to make boil, and the cause of his reluctance, will only be comprehended by our physicists when the reciprocal electro-magnetic relations of the innumerable members of the planetary system, now just suspected, shall be thoroughly determined. Glimpses of the truth are given in the

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 162 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

recent scientific essays of Professors Mayer and Sterry Hunt. The ancient philosophers believed that not only volcanos, but boiling springs were caused by concentrations of underground electric currents, and that this same cause produced mineral deposits of various natures, which form curative springs. If it be objected that this fact is not distinctly stated by the ancient authors, who, in the opinion of our century were hardly acquainted with electricity, we may simply answer that not all the works embodying ancient wisdom are now extant among our scientists. The clear and cool waters of Urdar were required for the daily irrigation of the mystical mundane tree; and if they had been disturbed by Thor, or active electricity, they would have been converted into mineral springs unsuited for the purpose. Such examples as the above will support the ancient claim of the philosophers that *there is a logos in every mythos*, or a ground-work of truth in every fiction.

---

[Chapter 6](#)

[Contents](#)

[[Vol. 1, Page 163]]

## CHAPTER VI.

"Hermes, who is of my ordinances ever the bearer . . .  
Then taking his staff, with which he the eyelids of mortals  
Closes at will, and the sleeper, at will, reawakens." -- *Odyssey*, Book V.

"I saw the Samothracian rings  
Leap, and steel-filings boil in a brass dish  
So soon as underneath it there was placed  
The magnet-stone; and with wild terror seemed  
The iron to flee from it in stern hate. . . ." -- *Lucretius*, Book VI.

"But that which especially distinguishes the Brotherhood is their marvellous knowledge of the resources of the medical art. They work not by charms but by simples." -- (*MS. Account of the Origin and Attributes of the True Rosicrucians.*)

ONE of the truest things ever said by a man of science is the remark made by Professor Cooke in his *New Chemistry*. "The history of Science shows that the age must be prepared before scientific truths can take root and grow. The barren premonitions of science have been barren because these seeds of truth fell upon unfruitful soil; and, as soon as the fulness of the time has come, the seed has taken root and the fruit has ripened . . . every student is surprised to find how very little is the share of new truth which even the greatest genius has added to the previous stock."

The revolution through which chemistry has recently passed, is well calculated to concentrate the attention of chemists upon this fact; and it would not be strange, if, in less time than it has required to effect it, the claims of the alchemists would be examined with impartiality, and studied from a rational point of view. To bridge over the narrow gulf which now separates the *new* chemistry from *old* alchemy, is little, if any harder than what they have done in going from dualism to the law of Avogadro.

As Ampere served to introduce Avogadro to our contemporary chemists, so Reichenbach will perhaps one day be found to have paved the way with his OD for the just appreciation of Paracelsus. It was more than fifty years before molecules were accepted as units of chemical calculations; it may require less than half that time to cause the superlative merits of the Swiss mystic to be acknowledged. The warning

paragraph about healing mediums,\* which will be found elsewhere, might have

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* From a London Spiritualist journal.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 164 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

been written by one who had read his works. "You must understand," he says, "that the magnet is that spirit of life in man which the infected seeks, as both unite themselves with chaos from without. And thus the healthy are infected by the unhealthy through magnetic attraction."

The primal causes of the diseases afflicting mankind; the secret relations between physiology and psychology, vainly tortured by men of modern science for some clew to base their speculations upon; the specifics and remedies for every ailment of the human body -- all are described and accounted for in his voluminous works. Electro-magnetism, the so-called *discovery* of Professor Oersted, had been used by Paracelsus three centuries before. This may be demonstrated by examining critically his mode of curing disease. Upon his achievements in chemistry there is no need to enlarge, for it is admitted by fair and unprejudiced writers that he was one of the greatest chemists of his time.\* Brierre de Boismont terms him a "genius" and agrees with Deleuze that he created a new epoch in the history of medicine. The secret of his successful and, as they were called, magic cures lies in his sovereign contempt for the so-called learned "authorities" of his age. "Seeking for truth," says Paracelsus, "I considered with myself that if there were no teachers of medicine in this world, how would I set to learn the art? No otherwise than in the great open book of nature, written with the finger of God. . . . I am accused and denounced for not having entered in at the right door of art. But which is the right one? Galen, Avicenna, Mesue, Rhasis, or honest nature? I believe, the last! Through this door I entered, and the light of nature, and no apothecary's lamp directed me on my way."

This utter scorn for established laws and scientific formulas, this aspiration of mortal clay to commingle with the spirit of nature, and look to it alone for health, and help, and the light of truth, was the cause of the inveterate hatred shown by the contemporary pigmies to the fire-philosopher and alchemist. No wonder that he was accused of charlatanry and even drunkenness. Of the latter charge, Hemmann boldly and fearlessly exonerates him, and proves that the foul accusation proceeded from "Oporinus, who lived with him some time in order to learn his secrets, but his object was defeated; hence, the evil reports of his disciples and apothecaries." He was the founder of the School of Animal Magnetism and the discoverer of the occult properties of the magnet. He was branded by his age as a sorcerer, because the cures he made were marvellous. Three centuries later, Baron Du Potet was also accused of sorcery and demonolatry by the Church of Rome, and of charlatanry by the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Hemmann: "Medico-Surgical Essays," Berl., 1778.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 165 A GREAT CHANCE THROWN AWAY.

academicians of Europe. As the fire-philosophers say, it is not the chemist who will condescend to look upon the "living fire" otherwise than his colleagues do. "Thou hast forgotten what thy fathers taught thee about it -- or rather, thou hast never known . . . it is *too loud* for thee!"\*

A work upon magico-spiritual philosophy and occult science would be incomplete without a particular notice of the history of animal magnetism, as it stands since Paracelsus staggered with it the schoolmen of the latter half of the sixteenth century.

We will observe briefly its appearance in Paris when imported from Germany by Anton Mesmer. Let us peruse with care and caution the old papers now mouldering in the Academy of Sciences of that capital, for there we will find that, after having rejected in its turn every discovery that was ever made since Galileo, the *Immortals* capped the climax by turning their backs upon magnetism and mesmerism. They voluntarily shut the doors before themselves, the doors which led to those greatest mysteries of nature, which lie hid in the dark regions of the psychical as well as the physical world. The great universal solvent, the Alkahest, was within their reach -- they passed it by; and now, after nearly a hundred years have elapsed, we read the following confession:

"Still it is true that, beyond the limits of direct observation, our science (chemistry) is not infallible, and our theories and systems, although they *may* all contain a kernel of truth, undergo frequent changes, and are often revolutionized."\*\*

To assert so dogmatically that mesmerism and animal magnetism are but hallucinations, implies that it can be proved. But where are these proofs, which alone ought to have authority in science? Thousands of times the chance was given to the academicians to assure themselves of its truth; but, they have invariably declined. Vainly do mesmerists and healers invoke the testimony of the deaf, the lame, the diseased, the dying, who were cured or restored to life by simple manipulations and the apostolic "laying on of hands." "Coincidence" is the usual reply, when the fact is too evident to be absolutely denied; "will-o'-the-wisp," "exaggeration," "quackery," are favorite expressions, with our but too numerous Thomases. Newton, the well-known American healer, has performed more instantaneous cures than many a famous physician of New York City has had patients in all his life; Jacob, the Zouave, has had a like success in France. Must we then consider the accumulated testimony of the last forty years upon this subject to be all illusion, confederacy with clever charlatans, and lunacy? Even to breathe

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Robert Fludd: "Treatise III."

such a stupendous fallacy would be equivalent to a self-accusation of lunacy.

Notwithstanding the recent sentence of Leymarie, the scoffs of the skeptics and of a vast majority of physicians and scientists, the unpopularity of the subject, and, above all, the indefatigable persecutions of the Roman Catholic clergy, fighting in mesmerism woman's traditional enemy, so evident and unconquerable is the truth of its phenomena that even the French magistrature was forced tacitly, though very reluctantly, to admit the same. The famous *clairvoyante*, Madame Roger, was charged with obtaining money under false pretenses, in company with her mesmerist, Dr. Fortin. On May 18th, 1876, she was arraigned before the *Tribunal Correctionnel* of the Seine. Her witness was Baron Du Potet, the grand master of mesmerism in France for the last fifty years; her advocate, the no less famous Jules Favre. Truth for once triumphed -- the accusation was abandoned. Was it the extraordinary eloquence of the orator, or bare facts incontrovertible and unimpeachable that won the day? But Leymarie, the editor of the *Revue Spirite*, had also facts in his favor; and, moreover, the evidence of over a hundred respectable witnesses, among whom were the first names of Europe. To this there is but one answer -- the magistrates dared not question the facts of mesmerism. Spirit-photography, spirit-rapping, writing, moving, talking, and even spirit-materializations can be simulated; there is hardly a physical phenomenon now in Europe and America but could be imitated -- with apparatus -- by a clever juggler. The wonders of mesmerism and subjective phenomena alone defy tricksters, skepticism, stern science, and dishonest mediums; *the cataleptic state it is impossible to feign*. Spiritualists who are anxious to have their truths proclaimed and forced on science, cultivate the mesmeric phenomena. Place on the stage of Egyptian Hall a somnambulist plunged in a deep mesmeric sleep. Let her mesmerist send her freed spirit to all the places the public may suggest; test her clairvoyance and clairaudience; stick pins into any part of her body which the mesmerist may have made his passes over; thrust needles through the skin below her eyelids; burn her flesh and lacerate it with a sharp instrument. "Do not fear!" exclaim Regazzoni and Du Potet, Teste and Pierrard, Puysegur and Dolgorouky -- "a mesmerized or entranced subject *is never hurt!*" And when all this is performed, invite any popular wizard of the day who thirsts for puffery, and is, or pretends to be, clever at mimicking every spiritual phenomenon, to submit *his* body to the same tests!\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In the "Bulletin de l'Academie de Medecine," Paris, 1837, vol. i., p. 343 et seq., may be found the report of Dr. Oudet, who, to ascertain the state of insensibility [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

The speech of Jules Favre is reported to have lasted an hour and a half, and to have held the judges and the public spellbound by its eloquence. We who have heard Jules Favre believe it most readily; only the statement embodied in the last sentence of his argument was unfortunately premature and erroneous at the same time. "We are in the presence of a phenomenon which *science admits* without attempting to explain. *The public may smile at it*, but our most illustrious physicians regard it with gravity. Justice can no longer ignore what *science has acknowledged!*"

Were this sweeping declaration based upon fact and had mesmerism been impartially investigated by many instead of a few true men of science, more desirous of questioning nature than mere expediency, the public would *never* smile. The public is a docile and pious child, and readily goes whither the nurse leads it. It chooses its idols and fetishes, and worships them in proportion to the noise they make; and then turns round with a timid look of adulation to see whether the nurse, old Mrs. Public Opinion, is satisfied.

Lactantius, the old Christian father, is said to have remarked that no skeptic in his days would have dared to maintain before a magician that the soul did not survive the body, but died together with it; "for he would refute them on the spot by calling up the souls of the dead, rendering them visible to human eyes, and making them foretell future events."\* So with the magistrates and bench in Madame Roger's case. Baron Du Potet was there, and they were *afraid* to see him mesmerize the somnambulist, and so force them not only to believe in the phenomenon, but to acknowledge it -- which was far worse.

And now to the doctrine of Paracelsus. His incomprehensible, though lively style must be read like the biblio-rolls of Ezekiel, "*within and without.*" The peril of propounding heterodox theories was great in those days; the Church was powerful, and sorcerers were burnt by the dozens. For this reason, we find Paracelsus, Agrippa, and Eugenius Philalethes as notable for their pious declarations as they were famous for their achievements in alchemy and magic. The full views of Paracelsus on the occult properties of the magnet are explained partially in his famous book, *Archidaxarum*, in which he describes the wonderful tinct-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] of a lady in a magnetic sleep, pricked her with pins, introducing a long pin in the flesh up to its head, and held one of her fingers for some seconds in the flame of a candle. A cancer was extracted from the right breast of a Madame Plaintrain. The operation lasted twelve minutes; during the whole time the patient talked very quietly with her mesmerizer, and never felt the slightest sensation ("Bul. de l'Acad. de Med.," Tom. ii., p. 370).

\* Prophecy, Ancient and Modern, by A. Wilder: "Phrenological Journal."

---



ure, a medicine extracted from the magnet and called *Magisterium Magnetis*, and partially in the *De Ente Dei*, and *De Ente Astrorum*, Lib. I. But the explanations are all given in a diction unintelligible to the profane. "Every peasant sees," said he, "that a magnet will attract iron, but a wise man must inquire for himself. . . . I have discovered that the magnet, besides this visible power, that of attracting iron, possesses another *and concealed* power."

He demonstrates further that in man lies hidden a "*sidereal force*," which is that emanation from the stars and celestial bodies of which the spiritual form of man -- the astral spirit -- is composed. This identity of essence, which we may term the spirit of cometary matter, always stands in direct relation with the stars from which it was drawn, and thus there exists a mutual attraction between the two, both being magnets. The identical composition of the earth and all other planetary bodies and man's terrestrial body was a fundamental idea in his philosophy. "The body comes from the elements, the [astral] spirit from the stars. . . . Man eats and drinks of the elements, for the sustenance of his blood and flesh; from the stars are the intellect and thoughts sustained in his spirit." *The spectroscope has made good his theory as to the identical composition of man and stars; the physicists now lecture to their classes upon the magnetic attractions of the sun and planets.*\*

Of the substances known to compose the body of man, there have been discovered in the stars already, hydrogen, sodium, calcium, magnesium and iron. In all the stars observed, numbering many hundreds, hydrogen was found, except in two. Now, if we recollect how they have deprecated Paracelsus and his theory of man and the stars being composed of like substances; how ridiculed he was by astronomers and physicists, for his ideas of chemical affinity and attraction between the two; and then realize that the spectroscope has vindicated one of his assertions at least, is it so absurd to prophesy that in time all the rest of his theories will be substantiated?

And now, a very natural question is suggested. How did Paracelsus come to learn anything of the composition of the stars, when, till a very recent period -- till the discovery of the spectroscope in fact -- the constituents of the heavenly bodies were utterly unknown to our learned acade-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The theory that the sun is an incandescent globe is -- as one of the magazines recently expressed it -- "going out of fashion." It has been computed that if the sun -- whose mass and diameter is known to us -- "were a solid block of coal, and sufficient amount of oxygen could be supplied to burn at the rate necessary to produce the effects we see, it would be completely consumed in less than 5,000 years." And yet, till comparatively a few weeks ago, it was maintained -- nay, is still maintained, that the sun is a reservoir of vaporized metals!

mies? And even now, notwithstanding tele-spectroscope and other very important modern improvements, except a few elements and a hypothetical chromosphere, everything is yet a mystery for them in the stars. Could Paracelsus have been so sure of the nature of the starry host, unless he had means of which science knows nothing? Yet knowing nothing she will not even hear pronounced the very names of these means, which are -- hermetic philosophy and alchemy.

We must bear in mind, moreover, that *Paracelsus was the discoverer of hydrogen, and knew well all its properties and composition* long before any of the orthodox academicians ever thought of it; that he had studied astrology and astronomy, as all the fire-philosophers did; and that, if he did assert that man is in a direct affinity with the stars, he knew well what he asserted.

The next point for the physiologists to verify is his proposition that the nourishment of the body comes not merely through the stomach, "but also imperceptibly through the magnetic force, which resides in all nature and by which every individual member draws its specific nourishment to itself." Man, he further says, draws not only health from the elements when in equilibrium, but also disease when they are disturbed. Living bodies are subject to the laws of attraction and chemical affinity, as science admits; the most remarkable physical property of organic tissues, according to physiologists, is the property of *imbibition*. What more natural, then, than this theory of Paracelsus, that this absorbent, attractive, and chemical body of ours gathers into itself the astral or sidereal influences? "The sun and the stars attract from us to themselves, and we again from them to us." What objection can science offer to this? What it is that we give off, is shown in Baron Reichenbach's discovery of the odic emanations of man, which are identical with flames from magnets, crystals, and in fact from all vegetable organisms.

The unity of the universe was asserted by Paracelsus, who says that "the human body is possessed of primeval stuff" (or cosmic matter); the spectroscope has proved the assertion by showing that the same chemical elements which exist upon earth and in the sun, are also found in all the stars. The spectroscope does more: it shows that all the stars are *suns*, similar in constitution to our own;\* and as we are told by Professor Mayer,\*\* that the magnetic condition of the earth changes with every variation upon the sun's surface, and is said to be "in subjection

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Youmans: "Chemistry on the Basis of the New System -- Spectrum Analysis."

\*\* Professor of Physics in the Stevens Institute of Technology. See his "The Earth a Great Magnet," -- a lecture delivered before the Yale Scientific Club, 1872. See, also, Prof. Balfour Stewart's lecture on "The Sun and the Earth."

to *emanations* from the sun," the stars being suns must also give off emanations which affect us in proportionate degrees.

"In our dreams," says Paracelsus, "we are like the plants, which have also the elementary and vital body, but possess not the spirit. In our sleep the astral body is free and can, by the elasticity of its nature, either hover round in proximity with its sleeping vehicle, or soar higher to hold converse with its starry parents, or even communicate with its brothers at great distances. Dreams of a prophetic character, prescience, and present wants, are the faculties of the astral spirit. To our elementary and grosser body, these gifts are not imparted, for at death it descends into the bosom of the earth and is reunited to the physical elements, while the several spirits return to the stars. The animals," he adds, "have also their presentiments, for they too have an astral body."

Van Helmont, who was a disciple of Paracelsus, says much the same, though his theories on magnetism are more largely developed, and still more carefully elaborated. The *Magnale Magnum*, the means by which the secret magnetic property "enables one person to affect another mutually, is attributed by him to that universal sympathy which exists between all things in nature. The cause produces the effect, the effect refers itself back to the cause, and both are reciprocated. "Magnetism," he says, "is an unknown property of a heavenly nature; very much resembling the stars, and not at all impeded by any boundaries of space or time. . . . Every created being possesses his own celestial power and is closely allied with heaven. This magic power of man, which thus can operate externally, lies, as it were, hidden in the inner man. This magical wisdom and strength thus sleeps, but, by a mere suggestion is roused into activity, and becomes more living, the more the outer man of flesh and the darkness is repressed . . . and this, I say, the kabalistic art effects; it brings back to the soul that magical yet natural strength which like a startled sleep had left it."\*

Both Van Helmont and Paracelsus agree as to the great potency of the will in the state of ecstasy; they say that "the spirit is everywhere diffused; and the spirit is the medium of magnetism"; that pure primeval magic does not consist in superstitious practices and vain ceremonies but in the imperial will of man. "It is not the spirits of heaven and of hell which are the masters over physical nature, but the soul and spirit of man which are concealed in him as the fire is concealed in the flint."

The theory of the sidereal influence on man was enunciated by all the mediaeval philosophers. "The stars consist equally of the elements

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "De Magnetica Vulner Curatione," p. 722, 1. c.

of earthly bodies," says Cornelius Agrippa, "and therefore the ideas attract each other. . . . Influences only go forth through the help of the spirit; but this spirit is diffused through the whole universe and is in full accord with the human spirits. The magician who would acquire supernatural powers must possess *faith, love, and hope*. . . . In all things there is a secret power concealed, and thence come the miraculous powers of magic."

The modern theory of General Pleasonton\* singularly coincides with the views of the fire-philosophers. His view of the positive and negative electricities of man and woman, and the mutual attraction and repulsion of everything in nature seems to be copied from that of Robert Fludd, the Grand Master of the Rosicrucians of England. "When two men approach each other," says the fire-philosopher, "their magnetism is either passive or active; that is, positive or negative. If the emanations which they send out are broken or thrown back, there arises antipathy. But when the emanations pass through each other from both sides, then there is positive magnetism, for the rays proceed from the centre to the circumference. In this case they not only affect sicknesses but also moral sentiments. This magnetism or sympathy is found not only among animals but also in plants and in minerals."\*\*

And now we will notice how, when Mesmer had imported into France his "baquet" and system based entirely on the philosophy and doctrines of the Paracelsites -- the great psychological and physiological discovery was treated by the physicians. It will demonstrate how much ignorance, superficiality, and prejudice can be displayed by a scientific body, when the subject clashes with their own cherished theories. It is the more important because, to the neglect of the committee of the French Academy of 1784 is probably due the present materialistic drift of the public mind; and certainly the gaps in the atomic philosophy which we have seen its most devoted teachers confessing to exist. The committee of 1784 comprised men of such eminence as Borie, Sallin, d'Arcet, and the famous Guillotin, to whom were subsequently added, Franklin, Leroi, Bailly, De Borg and Lavoisier. Borie died shortly afterward and Magault succeeded him. There can be no doubt of two things, viz.: that the committee began their work under strong prejudices and only because peremptorily ordered to do it by the king; and that their manner of observing the delicate facts of mesmerism was injudicious and illiberal. Their report, drawn by Bailly, was intended to be a death-blow to the new science. It was spread ostentatiously throughout all the schools and ranks of society, arousing the bitterest feelings

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "On the Influence of the Blue Ray."

\*\* Ennemoser: "History of Magic."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 172 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

among a large portion of the aristocracy and rich commercial class, who had patronized Mesmer and had been eye-witnesses of his cures. Ant. L. de Jussieu, an academician of the highest rank, who had

thoroughly investigated the subject with the eminent court-physician, d'Esion, published a counter-report drawn with minute exactness, in which he advocated the careful observation by the medical faculty of the therapeutic effects of the magnetic fluid and insisted upon the immediate publication of their discoveries and observations. His demand was met by the appearance of a great number of memoirs, polemical works, and dogmatical books developing new facts; and Thouret's works entitled *Recherches et Doutes sur le Magnetisme Animal*, displaying a vast erudition, stimulated research into the records of the past, and the magnetic phenomena of successive nations from the remotest antiquity were laid before the public.

The doctrine of Mesmer was simply a restatement of the doctrines of Paracelsus, Van Helmont, Santanelli, and Maxwell, the Scotchman; and he was even guilty of copying texts from the work of Bertrand, and enunciating them as his own principles.\* In Professor Stewart's work,\*\* the author regards our universe as composed of atoms with some sort of medium between them as the machine, and the laws of energy as the laws working this machine. Professor Youmans calls this "a modern doctrine," but we find among the twenty-seven propositions laid down by Mesmer, in 1775, just one century earlier, in his *Letter to a Foreign Physician*, the following:

*1st. There exists a mutual influence between the heavenly bodies, the earth, and living bodies.*

*2d. A fluid, universally diffused and continued, so as to admit no vacuum, whose subtilty is beyond all comparison, and which, from its nature, is capable of receiving, propagating, and communicating all the impressions of motion, is the medium of this influence.*

It would appear from this, that the theory is not so modern after all. Professor Balfour Stewart says, "We may regard the universe in the light of a vast physical machine." And Mesmer:

*3d. This reciprocal action is subject to mechanical laws, unknown up to the present time.*

Professor Mayer, reaffirming Gilbert's doctrine that the earth is a great magnet, remarks that the mysterious variations in the intensity of its force seem to be in subjection to emanations from the sun, "changing with the apparent daily and yearly revolutions of that orb, and pulsating

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Du Magnetisme Animal, en France." Paris, 1826.

\*\* "The Conservation of Energy." N. Y., 1875.

in sympathy with the huge waves of fire which sweep over its surface." He speaks of "the constant fluctuation, the ebb and flow of the earth's directive influence." And Mesmer:

*4th. "From this action result alternate effects which may be considered a flux and reflux."*

*6th. It is by this operation (the most universal of those presented to us by nature) that the relations of activity occur between the heavenly bodies, the earth, and its constituent parts.*

There are two more which will be interesting reading to our modern scientists:

*7th. The properties of matter, and of organized body, depend on this operation.*

*8th. The animal body experiences the alternate effects of this agent; and it is by insinuating itself into the substance of the nerves, that it immediately affects them.*

Among other important works which appeared between 1798 and 1824, when the French Academy appointed its second commission to investigate mesmerism, the *Annales du Magnetisme Animal*, by the Baron d'Henin de Cuvillier, Lieutenant-General, Chevalier of St. Louis, member of the Academy of Sciences, and correspondent of many of the learned societies of Europe, may be consulted with great advantage. In 1820 the Prussian government instructed the Academy of Berlin to offer a prize of three hundred ducats in gold for the best thesis on mesmerism. The Royal Scientific Society of Paris, under the presidency of His Royal Highness the Duc d'Angouleme, offered a gold medal for the same purpose. The Marquis de la Place, peer of France, one of the *Forty* of the Academy of Sciences, and honorary member of the learned societies of all the principal European governments, issued a work entitled *Essai Philosophique sur les Probabilites*, in which this eminent scientist says: "Of all the instruments that we can employ to know the imperceptible agents of nature, the most sensitive are the nerves, especially when exceptional influences increase their sensibility. . . . The singular phenomena which result from this extreme nervous sensitiveness of certain individuals, have given birth to diverse opinions as to the existence of a new agent, which has been named animal magnetism. . . . We are so far from knowing all the agents of nature and their various modes of action that it would be hardly philosophical to deny the phenomena, simply because they are inexplicable, in the actual state of our information. It is simply our duty to examine them with an attention as much more scrupulous as it seems difficult to admit them."

The experiments of Mesmer were vastly improved upon by the Marquis de Puysegur, who entirely dispensed with apparatus and produced

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 174 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

remarkable cures among the tenants of his estate at Busancy. These being given to the public, many other educated men experimented with like success, and in 1825 M. Foissac proposed to the Academy of

Medicine to institute a new inquiry. A special committee, consisting of Adelon, Parisey, Marc, Burdin, Sen., with Husson as reporter, united in a recommendation that the suggestion should be adopted. They make the manly avowal that "in science no decision whatever is absolute and irrevocable," and afford us the means to estimate the value which should be attached to the conclusions of the Franklin committee of 1784, by saying that "the experiments on which this judgment was founded appeared to have been conducted without the simultaneous and necessary assembling together of all the commissioners, and *also with moral predispositions*, which, according to the principles of the fact which they were appointed to examine, *must cause their complete failure.*"

What they say concerning magnetism as a secret remedy, has been said many times by the most respected writers upon modern Spiritualism, namely: "It is the duty of the Academy to study it, to subject it to trials; finally, to take away the use and practice of it from persons quite strangers to the art, who abuse this means, and make it an object of lucre and speculation."

This report provoked long debates, but in May, 1826, the Academy appointed a commission which comprised the following illustrious names: Leroux, Bourdois de la Motte, Double, Magendie, Guersant, Husson, Thillaye, Marc, Itard, Fouquier, and Guenau de Mussy. They began their labors immediately, and continued them five years, communicating, through Monsieur Husson, to the Academy the results of their observations. The report embraces accounts of phenomena classified under thirty-four different paragraphs, but as this work is not specially devoted to the science of magnetism, we must be content with a few brief extracts. They assert that neither contact of the hands, frictions, nor passes are invariably needed, since, on several occasions, the will, fixedness of stare, have sufficed to produce magnetic phenomena, even without the knowledge of the magnetized. "Well-attested and therapeutical phenomena" depend on magnetism alone, and are not reproduced without it. The state of somnambulism exists and "occasions the development of new faculties, which have received the denominations of *clairvoyance*, intuition, internal prevision." Sleep (the magnetic) has "been excited under circumstances where those magnetized could not see, and were entirely ignorant of the means employed to occasion it. The magnetizer, having once controlled his subject, may "put him completely into somnambulism, take him out of it without his knowledge, out of his sight, at a certain distance, and through closed doors." The external senses of the sleeper

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 175 ACADEMICIANS WHO WERE HONEST.**

seem to be completely paralyzed, and a duplicate set to be brought into action. "Most of the time they are entirely strangers to the external and unexpected noise made in their ears, such as the sound of copper vessels, forcibly struck, the fall of any heavy substance, and so forth. . . . One may make them respire hydrochloric acid or ammonia without inconveniencing them by it, or without even a suspicion on their part." The committee could "tickle their feet, nostrils, and the angles of the eyes by the approach of a feather, pinch their skin so as to produce ecchymosis, prick it under the nails with pins plunged to a considerable depth, without the evincing of any pain, or by sign of being at all aware of it. In a word, we have seen one person who was insensible to one of the most painful operations of surgery, and whose

countenance, pulse, or respiration did not manifest the slightest emotion."

So much for the external senses; now let us see what they have to say about the internal ones, which may fairly be considered as proving a marked difference between man and a mutton-protoplasm. "Whilst they are in this state of somnambulism," say the committee, "the magnetized persons we have observed, retain the exercise of the faculties which they have whilst awake. Their memory even appears to be more faithful and more extensive. . . . We have seen two somnambulists distinguish, with their eyes shut, the objects placed before them; they have told, without touching them, the color and value of the cards; they have read words traced with the hand, or some lines of books opened by mere chance. This phenomenon took place, even when the opening of the eyelids was accurately closed, by means of the fingers. We met, in two somnambulists, the power of foreseeing acts more or less complicated of the organism. One of them announced several days, nay, several months beforehand, the day, the hour, and the minute when epileptic fits would come on and return; the other declared the time of the cure. Their previsions were realized with remarkable exactness."

The commission say that "it has collected and communicated facts sufficiently important to induce it to think that the Academy should encourage the researches on magnetism as a very curious branch of psychology and natural history." The committee conclude by saying that the facts *are so extraordinary* that they scarcely imagine that the Academy will concede their reality, but protest that they have been throughout animated by motives of a lofty character, "the love of science and by the necessity of justifying the hopes which the Academy had entertained of our zeal and our devotion."

Their fears were fully justified by the conduct of at least one member of their own number, who had absented himself from the experiments, and, as M. Husson tells us, "did not deem it right to sign the report."

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 176 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

This was Magendie, the physiologist, who, despite the fact stated by the official report that he had not "been present at the experiments," did not hesitate to devote four pages of his famous work on *Human Physiology* to the subject of mesmerism, and after summarizing its alleged phenomena, without endorsing them as unreservedly as the erudition and scientific acquirements of his fellow committee-men would seem to have exacted, says: "Self-respect and the dignity of the profession demand circumspection on these points. He [the well-informed physician] will remember how readily mystery glides into charlatanry, and how apt the profession is to become degraded even by its semblance when countenanced by respectable practitioners." No word in the context lets his readers into the secret that he had been duly appointed by the Academy to serve on the commission of 1826; had absented himself from its sittings; had so failed to learn the truth about mesmeric phenomena, and was now pronouncing judgment *ex parte*. "Self-respect and the dignity of the profession" probably exacted silence!



Thirty-eight years later, an English scientist, whose specialty is the investigation of physics, and whose reputation is even greater than that of Magendie, stooped to as unfair a course of conduct. When the opportunity offered to investigate the spiritualistic phenomena, and aid in taking it out of the hands of ignorant or dishonest investigators, Professor John Tyndall avoided the subject; but in his *Fragments of Science*, he was guilty of the ungentlemanly expressions which we have quoted in another place.

But we are wrong; he made one attempt, and that sufficed. He tells us, in the *Fragments*, that he once got under a table, to see how the raps were made, and arose with a despair for humanity, such as he never felt before! Israel Putnam, crawling on hand and knee to kill the she-wolf in her den, partially affords a parallel by which to estimate the chemist's courage in groping in the dark after the ugly truth; but Putnam killed his wolf, and Tyndall was devoured by his! "*Sub mensa desperatio*" should be the motto on his shield.

Speaking of the report of the committee of 1824, Dr. Alphonse Teste, a distinguished contemporaneous scientist, says that it produced a great impression on the Academy, but few convictions: "No one could question the veracity of the commissioners, whose good faith as well as great knowledge were undeniable, but they were suspected of having been dupes. In fact, *there are certain unfortunate truths which compromise those who believe in them, and those especially who are so candid as to avow them publicly.*" How true this is, let the records of history, from the earliest times to this very day, attest. When Professor Robert Hare announced the preliminary results of his spiritualistic investigations, he,

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 177 BASE TREATMENT OF PROF. HARE.**

albeit one of the most eminent chemists and physicists in the world, was, nevertheless, regarded as a dupe. When he proved that he was not, he was charged with having fallen into dotage; the Harvard professors denouncing "his insane adherence to the gigantic humbug."

When the professor began his investigations in 1853, he announced that he "felt called upon, as an act of duty to his fellow-creatures, to bring whatever influence he possessed to the attempt to stem the tide of popular madness, which, in defiance of reason and science, was fast setting in favor of the *gross delusion* called Spiritualism." Though, according to his declaration, he "entirely coincided with Faraday's theory of table-turning," he had the true greatness which characterizes the princes of science to make his investigation thorough, and then tell the truth. How he was rewarded by his life-long associates, let his own words tell. In an address delivered in New York, in September, 1854, he says that "he had been engaged in scientific pursuits for upwards of half a century, and his accuracy and precision had never been questioned, until he had become a spiritualist; while his integrity as a man had never in his life been assailed, until the Harvard professors fulminated their report against that which *he knew* to be true, and which they *did not know* to be false."

How much mournful pathos is expressed in these few words! An old man of seventy-six -- a scientist of

half a century, deserted for telling the truth! And now Mr. A. R. Wallace, who had previously been esteemed among the most illustrious of British scientists, having proclaimed his belief in spiritualism and mesmerism, is spoken of in terms of compassion. Professor Nicholas Wagner, of St. Petersburg, whose reputation as a zoologist is one of the most conspicuous, in his turn pays the penalty of his exceptional candor, in his outrageous treatment by the Russian scientists!

There are scientists and *scientists* and if the occult sciences suffer in the instance of modern spiritualism from the malice of one class, nevertheless, they have had their defenders at all times among men whose names have shed lustre upon science itself. In the first rank stands Isaac Newton, "the light of science," who was a thorough believer in magnetism, as taught by Paracelsus, Van Helmont, and by the fire-philosophers in general. No one will presume to deny that his doctrine of universal space and attraction is purely a theory of magnetism. If his own words mean anything at all, they mean that he based all his speculations upon the "soul of the world," the great universal, magnetic agent, which he called the *divine sensorium*. \* "Here," he says, "the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Fundamental Principles of Natural Philosophy."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 178 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

question is of a very subtile spirit which penetrates through all, even the hardest bodies, and which is concealed in their substance. Through the strength and activity of this spirit, bodies attract each other, and adhere together when brought into contact. Through it, electrical bodies operate at the remotest distance, as well as near at hand, attracting and repelling; through this spirit the light also flows, and is refracted and reflected, and warms bodies. All senses are excited by this spirit, and through it the animals move their limbs. But these things cannot be explained in few words, and we have not yet sufficient experience to determine fully the laws by which this universal spirit operates."

There are two kinds of magnetization; the first is purely *animal*, the other transcendent, and depending on the will and knowledge of the mesmerizer, as well as on the degree of spirituality of the subject, and his capacity to receive the impressions of the astral light. But now it is next to ascertain that clairvoyance depends a great deal more on the former than on the latter. To the power of an adept, like Du Potet, the most *positive* subject will have to submit. If his sight is ably directed by the mesmerizer, magician, or spirit, the light must yield up its most secret records to our scrutiny; for, if it is a book which is ever closed to those "who see and do not perceive," on the other hand it is ever opened for one who *wills* to see it opened. It keeps an unmutilated record of all that was, that is, or ever will be. The minutest acts of our lives are imprinted on it, and even our thoughts rest photographed on its eternal tablets. It is the book which we see opened by the angel in the *Revelation*, "which is the Book of life, and out of which the dead are judged according to their works." It is, in short, the **MEMORY** of **GOD!**

"The oracles assert that the impression of thoughts, characters, men, and other divine visions, appear in the aether. . . . In this the things without figure are figured," says an ancient fragment of the *Chaldean Oracles* of Zoroaster.\*

Thus, ancient as well as modern wisdom, vaticination and science, agree in corroborating the claims of the kabalists. It is on the indestructible tablets of the astral light that is stamped the impression of every thought we think, and every act we perform; and that future events -- effects of long-forgotten causes -- are already delineated as a vivid picture for the eye of the seer and prophet to follow. Memory -- the despair of the materialist, the enigma of the psychologist, the sphinx of science -- is to the student of old philosophies merely a name to express that power which man unconsciously exerts, and shares with

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Simpl. in Phys.," 143; "The Chaldean Oracles," Cory.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 179 THE DROWNING MAN'S MEMORY.

many of the inferior animals -- to look with inner sight into the astral light, and there behold the images of past sensations and incidents. Instead of searching the cerebral ganglia for "micrographs of the living and the dead, of scenes that we have visited, of incidents in which we have borne a part,"\* they went to the vast repository where the records of every man's life as well as every pulsation of the visible cosmos are stored up for all Eternity!

That flash of memory which is traditionally supposed to show a drowning man every long-forgotten scene of his mortal life -- as the landscape is revealed to the traveller by intermittent flashes of lightning -- is simply the sudden glimpse which the struggling soul gets into the silent galleries where his history is depicted in imperishable colors.

The well-known fact -- one corroborated by the personal experience of nine persons out of ten -- that we often recognize as familiar to us, scenes, and landscapes, and conversations, which we see or hear for the first time, and sometimes in countries never visited before, is a result of the same causes. Believers in reincarnation adduce this as an additional proof of our antecedent existence in other bodies. This recognition of men, countries, and things that we have never seen, is attributed by them to flashes of soul-memory of anterior experiences. But the men of old, in common with mediaeval philosophers, firmly held to a contrary opinion.

They affirmed that though this psychological phenomenon was one of the greatest arguments in favor of immortality and the soul's preexistence, yet the latter being endowed with an individual memory apart from that of our physical brain, it is no proof of reincarnation. As Eliphas Levi beautifully expresses it, "nature shuts the door after everything that passes, and pushes life onward" in more perfected forms. The

chrysalis becomes a butterfly; the latter can never become again a grub. In the stillness of the night-hours, when our bodily senses are fast locked in the fetters of sleep, and our elementary body rests, the astral form becomes free. It then *oozes* out of its earthly prison, and as Paracelsus has it -- "confabulates with the outward world," and travels round the visible as well as the invisible worlds. "In sleep," he says, "the astral body (soul) is in freer motion; then it soars to its parents, and holds converse with the stars." Dreams, forebodings, prescience, prognostications and presentiments are impressions left by our astral spirit on our brain, which receives them more or less distinctly, according to the proportion of blood with which it is supplied during the hours of sleep. The more the body is exhausted, the freer is the spiritual man, and the more vivid the impressions of our soul's memory. In heavy and robust sleep, dream-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Draper: "Conflict between Religion and Science."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 180 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

less and uninterrupted, upon awakening to outward consciousness, men may sometimes remember nothing. But the impressions of scenes and landscapes which the astral body saw in its peregrinations are still there, though lying latent under the pressure of matter. They may be awakened at any moment, and then, during such flashes of man's inner memory, there is an instantaneous interchange of energies between the visible and the invisible universes. Between the "micrographs" of the cerebral ganglia and the photo-scenographic galleries of the astral light, a current is established. And a man who knows that he has never visited in body, nor seen the landscape and person that he recognizes may well assert that still has he seen and knows them, for the acquaintance was formed while travelling in "spirit." To this the physiologists can have but one objection. They will answer that in natural sleep -- perfect and deep, "half of our nature which is volitional is in the condition of inertia"; hence unable to travel; the more so as the existence of any such individual astral body or soul is considered by them little else than a poetical myth. Blumenbach assures us that in the state of sleep, all intercourse between mind and body is suspended; an assertion which is denied by Dr. Richardson, F. R. S., who honestly reminds the German scientist that "the precise limits and connections of mind and body being unknown" it is more than should be said. This confession, added to those of the French physiologist, Fournie, and the still more recent one of Dr. Allchin, an eminent London physician, who frankly avowed, in an address to students, that "of all scientific pursuits which practically concern the community, there is none perhaps which rests upon so uncertain and insecure a basis as medicine," gives us a certain right to offset the hypotheses of ancient scientists against those of the modern ones.

No man, however gross and material he may be, can avoid leading a double existence; one in the visible universe, the other in the invisible. The life-principle which animates his physical frame is chiefly in the astral body; and while the more animal portions of him rest, the more spiritual ones know neither limits nor obstacles. We are perfectly aware that many learned, as well as the unlearned, will object to such a

novel theory of the distribution of the life-principle. They would prefer remaining in blissful ignorance and go on confessing that no one knows or can pretend to tell whence and whither this mysterious agent appears and disappears, than to give one moment's attention to what they consider old and exploded theories. Some might object on the ground taken by theology, that dumb brutes have no immortal souls, and hence, can have no astral spirits; for *theologians as well as laymen labor under the erroneous impression that soul and spirit are one and the same thing.*

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 181 TRANCE-LIFE.

But if we study Plato and other philosophers of old, we may readily perceive that while the "irrational soul," by which Plato meant our astral body, or the more ethereal representation of ourselves, can have at best only a more or less prolonged continuity of existence beyond the grave; the divine spirit -- wrongly termed *soul*, by the Church -- is immortal by its very essence. (Any Hebrew scholar will readily appreciate the distinction who comprehends the difference between the two words רוח *ruah* and נפש *nephesh*.) If the life-principle is something apart from the astral spirit and in no way connected with it, why is it that the intensity of the clairvoyant powers depends so much on the bodily prostration of the subject? The deeper the trance, the less signs of life the body shows, the clearer become the spiritual perceptions, and the more powerful are the soul's visions. The soul, disburdened of the bodily senses, shows activity of power in a far greater degree of intensity than it can in a strong, healthy body. Brierre de Boismont gives repeated instances of this fact. The organs of sight, smell, taste, touch, and hearing are proved to become far acuter in a mesmerized subject deprived of the possibility of exercising them bodily, than while he uses them in his normal state.

Such facts alone, once proved, ought to stand as invincible demonstrations of the continuity of individual life, at least for a certain period after the body has been left by us, either by reason of its being worn out or by accident. But though during its brief sojourn on earth our soul may be assimilated to a light hidden under a bushel, it still shines more or less bright and attracts to itself the influences of kindred spirits; and when a thought of good or evil import is begotten in our brain, it draws to it *impulses* of like nature as irresistibly as the magnet attracts iron filings. This attraction is also proportionate to the intensity with which the thought-impulse makes itself felt in the ether; and so it will be understood how one man may impress himself upon his own epoch so forcibly, that the influence may be carried -- through the ever-interchanging currents of energy between the two worlds, the visible and the invisible -- from one succeeding age to another, until it affects a large portion of mankind.

How much the authors of the famous work entitled the *Unseen Universe* may have allowed themselves to think in this direction, it would be difficult to say; but that they have not told *all* they might will be inferred from the following language:

"Regard it as you please, there can be no doubt that the properties of the ether are of a much higher order in the arcana of nature *than those of tangible matter.* And, as even the high priests of science still find

the latter *far beyond* their comprehension, except in numerous but minute

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 182 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

and often isolated particulars, it would not become us to speculate further. It is sufficient for our purpose to know from what the ether certainly does, that *it is capable of vastly more than any has yet ventured to say.*"

One of the most interesting discoveries of modern times, is that of the faculty which enables a certain class of sensitive persons to receive from any object held in the hand or against the forehead impressions of the character or appearance of the individual, or any other object with which it has previously been in contact. Thus a manuscript, painting, article of clothing, or jewelry -- no matter how ancient -- conveys to the sensitive, a vivid picture of the writer, painter, or wearer; even though he lived in the days of Ptolemy or Enoch. Nay, more; a fragment of an ancient building will recall its history and even the scenes which transpired within or about it. A bit of ore will carry the soul-vision back to the time when it was in process of formation. This faculty is called by its discoverer -- Professor J. R. Buchanan, of Louisville, Kentucky -- *psychometry*. To him, the world is indebted for this most important addition to Psychological Sciences; and to him, perhaps, when skepticism is found felled to the ground by such accumulation of facts, posterity will have to elevate a statue. In announcing to the public his great discovery, Professor Buchanan, confining himself to the power of psychometry to delineate human character, says: "The mental and physiological influence imparted to writing appears to be imperishable, as the oldest specimens I have investigated gave their impressions with a distinctness and force, little impaired by time. Old manuscripts, requiring an antiquary to decipher their strange old penmanship, were easily interpreted by the psychometric power. . . . The property of retaining the impress of mind is not limited to writing. Drawings, paintings, everything upon which human contact, thought, and volition have been expended, may become linked with that thought and life, so as to recall them to the mind of another when in contact."

Without, perhaps, really knowing, at the early time of the grand discovery, the significance of his own prophetic words, the Professor adds: "This discovery, in its application to the arts and to history, will open a mine of interesting knowledge."\*

The existence of this faculty was first experimentally demonstrated in 1841. It has since been verified by a thousand psychometers in different parts of the world. It proves that every occurrence in nature -- no matter how minute or unimportant -- leaves its indelible impress upon physical nature; and, as there has been no appreciable molecular dis-

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* J. R. Buchanan, **M.D.**: "Outlines of Lectures on the Neurological System of Anthropology."

turbance, the only inference possible is, that these images have been produced by that invisible, universal force -- Ether, or astral light.

In his charming work, entitled *The Soul of Things*, Professor Denton, the geologist,\* enters at great length into a discussion of this subject. He gives a multitude of examples of the psychometrical power, which Mrs. Denton possesses in a marked degree. A fragment of Cicero's house, at Tusculum, enabled her to describe, without the slightest intimation as to the nature of the object placed on her forehead, not only the great orator's surroundings, but also the previous owner of the building, Cornelius Sulla Felix, or, as he is usually called, Sulla the Dictator. A fragment of marble from the ancient Christian Church of Smyrna, brought before her its congregation and officiating priests. Specimens from Nineveh, China, Jerusalem, Greece, Ararat, and other places all over the world brought up scenes in the life of various personages, whose ashes had been scattered thousands of years ago. In many cases Professor Denton verified the statements by reference to historical records. More than this, a bit of the skeleton, or a fragment of the tooth of some antediluvian animal, caused the seeress to perceive the creature as it was when alive, and even live for a few brief moments its life, and experience its sensations. Before the eager quest of the psychometer, the most hidden recesses of the domain of nature yield up their secrets; and the events of the most remote epochs rival in vividness of impression the flitting circumstances of yesterday.

Says the author, in the same work: "Not a leaf waves, not an insect crawls, not a ripple moves, but each motion is recorded by a thousand faithful scribes in infallible and indelible scripture. This is just as true of all past time. From the dawn of light upon this infant globe, when round its cradle the steamy curtains hung, to this moment, nature has been busy photographing everything. What a picture-gallery is hers!"

It appears to us the height of impossibility to imagine that scenes in ancient Thebes, or in some temple of prehistoric times should be photographed only upon the substance of certain atoms. The images of the events are imbedded in that all-permeating, universal, and ever-retaining medium, which the philosophers call the "Soul of the World," and Mr. Denton "the Soul of Things." The psychometer, by applying the fragment of a substance to his forehead, brings his *inner-self* into relations with the inner soul of the object he handles. It is now admitted that the universal aether pervades all things in nature, even the most solid. It is beginning to be admitted, also, that this preserves the images of all

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* W. and Elizabeth M. F. Denton: "The Soul of Things; or Psychometric Researches and Discoveries." Boston, 1873.

---

things which transpire. When the psychometer examines his specimen, he is brought in contact with the current of the astral light, connected with that specimen, and which retains pictures of the events associated with its history. These, according to Denton, pass before his vision with the swiftness of light; scene after scene crowding upon each other so rapidly, that it is only by the supreme exercise of the will that he is able to hold any one in the field of vision long enough to describe it.

The psychometer is clairvoyant; that is, he sees with the inner eye. Unless his will-power is very strong, unless he has thoroughly trained himself to that particular phenomenon, and his knowledge of the capabilities of his sight are profound, his perceptions of places, persons, and events, must necessarily be very confused. But in the case of mesmerization, in which this same clairvoyant faculty is developed, the operator, whose will holds that of the subject under control, can force him to concentrate his attention upon a given picture long enough to observe all its minute details. Moreover, under the guidance of an experienced mesmerizer, the seer would excel the natural psychometer in having a prevision of future events, more distinct and clear than the latter. And to those who might object to the possibility of perceiving that which "yet is not," we may put the question: Why is it more impossible to see that which will be, than to bring back to sight that which is gone, and is no more? According to the kabalistic doctrine, the future exists in the astral light in embryo, as the present existed in embryo in the past. While man is free to act as he pleases, the manner in which he *will* act was foreknown from all time; not on the ground of fatalism or destiny, but simply on the principle of universal, unchangeable harmony; and, as it may be foreknown that, when a musical note is struck, its vibrations will not, and cannot change into those of another note. Besides, eternity can have neither past nor future, but only the present; as boundless space, in its strictly literal sense, can have neither distant nor proximate places. Our conceptions, limited to the narrow area of our experience, attempt to fit if not an end, at least a beginning of time and space; but neither of these exist in reality; for in such case time would not be eternal, nor space boundless. The past no more exists than the future, as we have said, only our memories survive; and our memories are but the glimpses that we catch of the reflections of this past in the currents of the astral light, as the psychometer catches them from the astral emanations of the object held by him.

Says Professor E. Hitchcock, when speaking of the influences of light upon bodies, and of the formation of pictures upon them by means of it: "It seems, then, that this photographic influence pervades all nature; nor can we say where it stops. We do not know but it may imprint upon

the world around us our features, as they are modified by various passions, and thus fill nature with daguerreotype impressions of all our actions; . . . it may be, too, that there are tests by which nature, more skilful than any photographer, can bring out and fix these portraits, so that *acuter* senses than ours



shall see them as on a great canvas, spread over the material universe. *Perhaps*, too, they may never fade from that canvas, but become specimens in the great picture-gallery of eternity."\*

The "perhaps" of Professor Hitchcock is henceforth changed by the demonstration of psychometry into a triumphant certitude. Those who understand these psychological and clairvoyant faculties will take exception to Professor Hitchcock's idea, that acuter senses than ours are needed to see these pictures upon his supposed cosmic canvas, and maintain that he should have confined his limitations to the external senses of the body. *The human spirit, being of the Divine, immortal Spirit, appreciates neither past nor future, but sees all things as in the present.* These daguerreotypes referred to in the above quotation are imprinted upon the astral light, where, as we said before -- and, according to the Hermetic teaching, the first portion of which is already accepted and demonstrated by science -- is kept the record of all that was, is, or ever will be.

Of late, some of our learned men have given a particular attention to a subject hitherto branded with the mark of "superstition." They begin speculating on hypothetical and invisible worlds. The authors of the *Unseen Universe* were the first to boldly take the lead, and already they find a follower in Professor Fiske, whose speculations are given in the *Unseen World*. Evidently the scientists are probing the insecure ground of materialism, and, feeling it trembling under their feet, are preparing for a less dishonorable surrender of arms in case of defeat. Jevons confirms Babbage, and both firmly believe that every thought, displacing the particles of the brain and setting them in motion, scatters them throughout the universe, and think that "each particle of the existing matter must be a register of all that has happened."\*\* On the other hand, Dr. Thomas Young, in his lectures on natural philosophy, most positively invites us to "speculate with freedom on the possibility of independent worlds; some existing in different parts, others *pervading each other, unseen and unknown*, in the same space, and others again to which space may not be a necessary mode of existence."

If scientists, proceeding from a strictly scientific point of view, such as the possibility of energy being transferred into the invisible universe -- and on the principle of continuity, indulge in such speculations, why should occultists and spiritualists be refused the same privilege? Gan-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Religion of Geology."

\*\* "Principles of Science," vol. ii., p. 455.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 186 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

gliconic impressions on the surface of polished metal, are registered and may be preserved for an indefinite space of time, according to science; and Professor Draper illustrates the fact most poetically.

"A shadow," says he, "never falls upon a wall without leaving thereupon a permanent trace, a trace which might be made visible by resorting to proper processes. . . . The portraits of our friends, or landscape-views, may be hidden on the sensitive surface from the eye, but they are ready to make their appearance, as soon as proper developers are resorted to. A spectre is concealed on a silver or glassy surface, until, by our necromancy, we make it come forth into the visible world. Upon the walls of our most private apartments, where we think the eye of intrusion is altogether shut out, and our retirement can never be profaned, there exist the vestiges of all our acts, silhouettes of whatever we have done."\*

If an indelible impression may be thus obtained on inorganic matter, and if nothing is lost or passes completely out of existence in the universe, why such a scientific levee of arms against the authors of the *Unseen Universe*? And on what ground can they reject the hypothesis that "*Thought, conceived to affect the matter of another universe simultaneously with this, may explain a future state*?"\*\*

In our opinion, if psychometry is one of the grandest proofs of the indestructibility of matter, retaining eternally the impressions of the outward world, the possession of that faculty by our inner sight is a still greater one in favor of the immortality of man's individual spirit. Capable of discerning events which took place hundreds of thousands of years ago, why would it not apply the same faculty to a future lost in the eternity, in which there can be neither past nor future, but only one boundless present?

Notwithstanding the confessions of stupendous ignorance in some things, made by the scientists themselves, they still deny the existence of that mysterious spiritual force, lying beyond the grasp of the ordinary physical laws. They still hope to be able to apply to living beings the same laws which they have found to answer in reference to dead matter. And, having discovered what the kabalists term "the gross purgations" of Ether -- light, heat, electricity, and motion -- they have rejoiced over their good fortune, counted its vibrations in producing the colors of the spectrum; and, proud of their achievements, refuse to see any further. Several men of science have pondered more or less over its protean essence, and unable to measure it with their photometers, called it "*an hypothetical medium of great elasticity and extreme tenuity, supposed to*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* J. W. Draper: "Conflict between Religion and Science," pp. 132, 133.

\*\* "Unseen Universe," p. 159.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 187 THE TRINITY OF MYSTERY.

pervade all space, the interior of solid bodies not excepted"; and, "to be the medium of transmission of light and heat" (Dictionary). Others, whom we will name "the will-o'-the-wisps" of science -- her pseudo-sons -- examined it also, and even went to the trouble of scrutinizing it "through powerful glasses," they

tell us. But perceiving neither spirits nor ghosts in it, and failing equally to discover in its treacherous waves anything of a more scientific character, they turned round and called all believers in immortality in general, and spiritualists in particular, "insane fools" and "visionary lunatics";\* the whole, in doleful accents, perfectly appropriate to the circumstance of such a sad failure.

Say the authors of the *Unseen Universe*:

"We have driven the operation of that mystery called *Life* out of the objective universe. The mistake made, lies in imagining that by this process they completely get rid of a thing so driven before them, and that it disappears from the universe altogether. It does no such thing. It only disappears from that *small circle* of light which we may call the universe of *scientific perception*. Call it the trinity of mystery: mystery of matter, the mystery of life and -- the mystery of God -- and these three are One."\*\*

Taking the ground that "the visible universe must *certainly, in transformable energy, and probably in matter, come to an end,*" and "the principle of continuity . . . still demanding a continuance of the universe. . ." the authors of this remarkable work find themselves forced to believe "that there is something *beyond* that which is visible\*\*\* . . . and that the visible system is not the whole universe but only, it may be, a very small part of it." Furthermore, looking back as well as forward to the origin of this visible universe, the authors urge that "if the visible universe is *all* that exists then the first abrupt manifestation of it is as truly a break of continuity as its final overthrow" (Art. 85). Therefore, as such a break is against the accepted law of continuity, the authors come to the following conclusion: --

"Now, is it not natural to imagine, that a universe of this nature, *which we have reason to think exists,* and is connected by bonds of energy with the visible universe, is also capable of receiving energy from it? . . . May we not regard Ether, or the medium, as not merely a bridge\*\*\*\* between

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* F. R. Marvin: "Lecture on Mediomania."

\*\* "Unseen Universe," p. 84, et seq.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 89.

\*\*\*\* Behold! great scientists of the nineteenth century, corroborating the wisdom of the Scandinavian fable, cited in the preceding chapter. Several thousand years ago, the idea of a bridge between the visible and the invisible universes was allegorized by ignorant "heathen," in the "Edda-Song of Voluspa," "The Vision of Vala, the Seeress." For what is this bridge of Bifrost, the radiant rainbow, which leads the  
[[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

one order of things and another, forming as it were a species of cement, in virtue of which the various orders of the universe are welded together and made into one? In fine, what we generally called Ether, may be not a mere medium, but a medium *plus* the invisible order of things, so that when the motions of the visible universe are transferred into Ether, part of them are conveyed as by a *bridge* into the invisible universe, and are there made use of and stored up. Nay, is it even necessary to retain the conception of a bridge? May we not at once say that when energy is carried from matter into Ether, it is carried from the visible into the invisible; and that when it is carried from Ether to matter it is carried from the invisible into the visible?" -- (Art. 198, *Unseen Universe*.)

Precisely; and were Science to take a few more steps in that direction and fathom more seriously the "hypothetical medium" who knows but Tyndall's impassable chasm between the physical processes of the brain and *consciousness*, might be -- at least intellectually -- passed with surprising ease and safety.

So far back as 1856, a man considered a savant in his days -- Dr. Jobard of Paris, -- had certainly the same ideas as the authors of the *Unseen Universe*, on ether, when he startled the press and the world of science by the following declaration: "I hold a discovery which frightens me. There are two kinds of electricity; one, brute and blind, is produced by the contact of metals and acids"; (the gross purgation) . . . "the other is intelligent and CLAIRVOYANT! . . . Electricity has bifurcated itself in the hands of Galvani, Nobili, and Matteuci. The brute force of the current has followed Jacobi, Bonelli, and Moncal, while the intellectual one was following Bois-Robert, Thilorier, and the Chevalier Duplanty. The electric ball or globular electricity contains a thought which disobeys Newton and Mariotte to follow its own freaks. . . . We have, in the annals of the Academy, thousands of proofs of the INTELLIGENCE of the electric bolt . . . But I remark that I am permitting myself to become indiscreet. A little more and I should have disclosed to you the key which is about to discover to us the universal spirit."\*

The foregoing, added to the wonderful confessions of science and what we have just quoted from the *Unseen Universe*, throw an additional lustre on the wisdom of the long departed ages. In one of the preceding chapters we have alluded to a quotation from Cory's translation of *Ancient Fragments*, in which it appears that one of the *Chaldean Oracles* expresses this self-same idea about ether, and in language singularly like

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] gods to their rendezvous, near the Urdar-fountain, but the same idea as that which is offered to the thoughtful student by the authors of the "Unseen Universe"?

\* "L'Ami des Sciences," March 2, 1856, p. 67.

---

that of the authors of the *Unseen Universe*. It states that from aether have come all things, and to it all will return; that the images of all things are indelibly impressed upon it; and that it is the store-house of the germs or of the remains of all visible forms, and even ideas. It appears as if this case strangely corroborates our assertion that whatever discoveries may be made in our days will be found to have been anticipated by many thousand years by our "simple-minded ancestors."

At the point at which we are now arrived, the attitude assumed by the materialists toward psychical phenomena being perfectly defined, we may assert with safety that were this key lying loose on the threshold of the "chasm" not one of our Tyndalls would stoop to pick it up.

How timid would appear to some kabalists these tentative efforts to solve the GREAT MYSTERY of the universal ether! although so far in advance of anything propounded by cotemporary philosophers, what the intelligent explorers of the *Unseen Universe* speculate upon, was to the masters of hermetic philosophy familiar science. To them ether was not merely a bridge connecting the seen and unseen sides of the universe, but across its span their daring feet followed the road that led through the mysterious gates which modern speculators either will not or *cannot* unlock.

The deeper the research of the modern explorer, the more often he comes face to face with the discoveries of the ancients. Does Elie de Beaumont, the great French geologist, venture a hint upon the terrestrial circulation, in relation to some elements in the earth's crust, he finds himself anticipated by the old philosophers. Do we demand of distinguished technologists, what are the most recent discoveries in regard to the origin of the metalliferous deposits? We hear one of them, Professor Sterry Hunt, in showing us how water is a *universal solvent*, enunciating the doctrine held and taught by the old Thales, more than two dozen centuries ago, that water was the principle of all things. We listen to the same professor, with de Beaumont as authority, expounding the terrestrial circulation, and the chemical and physical phenomena of the material world. While we read with pleasure that he is "not prepared to concede that we have in chemical and physical processes *the whole secret of organic life*," we note with a still greater delight the following honest confession on his part: "Still we are, in many respects, approximating the phenomena of the organic world to those of the mineral kingdom; and we at the same time learn that these so far interest and depend upon each other that *we begin to see a certain truth* underlying the notion of those old philosophers, who extended to the mineral world the notion of a vital force, which led them to speak of the earth as a great *living* organism, and to look upon the various changes of its air, its waters, and its rocky depths, as processes belonging to the life of our planet."

Everything in this world must have a beginning. Things have latterly gone so far with scientists in the matter of prejudice, that it is quite a wonder that even so much as this should be conceded to ancient

philosophy. The poor, honest primordial elements have long been exiled, and our ambitious men of science run races to determine who shall add one more to the fledgling brood of the sixty-three or more elementary substances. Meanwhile there rages a war in modern chemistry about terms. We are denied the right to call these substances "chemical elements," for they are not "primordial principles or self-existing essences out of which the universe was fashioned."\* Such ideas associated with the word *element* were good enough for the "old Greek philosophy," but modern science rejects them; for, as Professor Cooke says, "they are unfortunate terms," and experimental science will have "nothing to do with any kind of essences except those which it can see, smell, or taste." It must have those that can be put in the eye, the nose, or the mouth! It leaves others to the metaphysicians.

Therefore, when Van Helmont tells us that, "though a homogeneal part of elementary earth may be artfully (artificially) converted into water," though he still denies "that the same can be done by nature alone; for no natural agent is able to transmute one element into another," offering as a reason that the elements always remain the same, we must believe him, if not quite an ignoramus, at least an unprogressed disciple of the mouldy "old Greek philosophy." Living and dying in blissful ignorance of the future sixty-three *substances*, what could either he or his old master, Paracelsus, achieve? Nothing, of course, but *metaphysical* and crazy speculations, clothed in a meaningless jargon common to all mediaeval and ancient alchemists. Nevertheless, in comparing notes, we find in the latest of all works upon modern chemistry, the following: "The study of chemistry has revealed a remarkable class of substances, from no one of which a second substance has ever been produced by any chemical process which weighs less than the original substance . . . by no chemical process whatever can we obtain from iron a substance weighing less than the metal used in its production. In a word, we can *extract* from iron nothing but iron."\*\* Moreover, it appears, according to Professor Cooke, that "*seventy-five years ago* men did not know there was any difference" between elementary and compound substances, for in old times alchemists *had never conceived* "that *weight is the measure of material*, and that, as thus measured, no material is ever lost; but, on the contrary, they imagined that in such experiments\*\* as these the substances involved underwent a *mysterious transformation*. . . Centuries," in short,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Cooke: "New Chemistry," p. 113.

\*\* Ibid., pp. 110-111.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 106.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 191 ALCHEMICAL PRINCIPLES.

"were wasted in vain attempts to transform the baser metals into gold."

Is Professor Cooke, so eminent in modern chemistry, equally proficient in the knowledge of what the alchemists did or did not know? Is he quite sure that he understands the meaning of the alchemical diction? We are not. But let us compare his views as above expressed with but sentences written in plain and good, albeit old English, from the translations of Van Helmont and Paracelsus. We learn from their own admissions that the alkahest induces the following changes:

"(1.) The alkahest never destroys the *seminal virtues* of the bodies thereby dissolved: for instance, gold, by its action, is reduced to a *salt* of gold, antimony to a *salt of antimony*, etc., of the same seminal virtues, or characters with the original concrete. (2.) The *subject exposed* to its operation is converted into its three principles, salt, sulphur, and mercury, and afterwards into salt alone, which then becomes volatile, and at length is wholly turned into clear water. (3.) Whatever it dissolves may be rendered volatile by a sand-heat; and if, after volatilizing the solvent, it be distilled therefrom, the body is left pure, insipid water, but always *equal in quantity to its original self*." Further, we find Van Helmont, the elder, saying of this salt that it will dissolve the most untractable bodies into substances of the same seminal virtues, "*equal in weight to the matter dissolved*"; and he adds, "This salt, by being several times cohobated with Paracelsus' *sal circulatum*, loses all its fixedness, and at length becomes an insipid water, *equal in quantity* to the salt it was made from."\*

The objection that might be made by Professor Cooke, in behalf of modern science, to the hermetic expressions, would equally apply to the Egyptian hieratic writings -- they hide that which was meant to be concealed. If he would profit by the labors of the past, he must employ the cryptographer, and not the satirist. Paracelsus, like the rest, exhausted his ingenuity in transpositions of letters and abbreviations of words and sentences. For example, when he wrote *sutratur* he meant tartar, and *mutrin* meant nitrum, and so on. There was no end to the pretended explanations of the meaning of the alkahest. Some imagined that it was an alkaline of salt of tartar salatilized; others that it meant *algeist*, a German word which means all-spirit, or spirituous. Paracelsus usually termed salt "the centre of water wherein metals ought to die." This gave rise to the most absurd suppositions, and some persons -- such as Glauber -- thought that the alkahest was the spirit of salt. It requires no little hardihood to assert that Paracelsus and his colleagues were ignorant of the natures of elementary and compound substances; they may not be called by

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "De Secretis Adeptorum." Werdenfelt; Philalethes; Van Helmont; Paracelsus.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 192 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

the same names as are now in fashion, but that they were known is proved by the results attained. What matters it by what name the gas given off when iron is dissolved in sulphuric acid was called by Paracelsus, since he is recognized, even by our standard authorities, as the discoverer of *hydrogen*?\* His merit is the same; and though Van Helmont may have concealed, under the name "seminal virtues," his

knowledge of the fact that elementary substances have their original properties, which the entering into compounds only temporarily modifies -- never destroys -- he was none the less the greatest chemist of his age, and the peer of modern scientists. He affirmed that the *aurum potabile* could be obtained with the alkahest, by converting the whole body of gold into salt, retaining its seminal virtues, and being soluble in water. When chemists learn what he meant by *aurum potabile*, alkahest, salt, and seminal virtues -- what he really meant, not what he said he meant, nor what was thought he meant -- then, and not before, can our chemists safely assume such airs toward the fire-philosophers and those ancient masters whose mystic teachings they reverently studied. One thing is clear, at any rate. Taken merely in its exoteric form, this language of Van Helmont shows that he understood the solubility of metallic substances in water, which Sterry Hunt makes the basis of his theory of metalliferous deposits. We would like to see what sort of terms would be invented by our scientific contemporaries to conceal and yet half-reveal their audacious proposition that man's "only God is the cineritious matter of his brain," if in the basement of the new Court House or the cathedral on Fifth Avenue there were a torture-chamber, to which judge or cardinal could send them at will.

Professor Sterry Hunt says in one of his lectures:\*\* "The alchemists sought in vain for a universal solvent; but we now know that water, aided in some cases by heat, pressure, and the presence of certain widely-distributed substances, such as carbonic acid and alkaline carbonates and sulphides, will dissolve the most insoluble bodies; so that it may, after all, be looked upon as the long-sought for alkahest or universal menstruum."

This reads almost like a paraphrase of Van Helmont, or Paracelsus himself! They knew the properties of water as a solvent as well as modern chemists, and what is more, made no concealment of the fact; which shows that this was not *their* universal solvent. Many commentaries and criticisms of their works are still extant, and one can hardly take up a book on the subject without finding at least one of their spec-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Youmans: "Chemistry," p. 169; and W. B. Kemshead, F. R. A. S.: "Inorganic Chemistry."

\*\* "Origin of Metalliferous Deposits."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 193 VAN HELMONT NO BOASTER.

ulations of which they never thought of making a mystery. This is what we find in an old work on alchemists -- a satire, moreover -- of 1820, written at the beginning of our century when the new theories on the chemical potency of water were hardly in their embryonic state.

"It may throw some light to observe, that Van Helmont, as well as Paracelsus, *took water for the*



*universal instrument (agent?) of chymistry and natural philosophy; and earth for the unchangeable basis of all things -- that fire was assigned as the sufficient cause of all things -- that Seminal impressions were lodged in the mechanism of the earth -- that water, by dissolving and fermenting with this earth, as it does by means of fire, brings forth everything; whence originally proceeded animal, vegetable, and mineral kingdoms.*"\*

The alchemists understand well this universal potency of water. In the works of Paracelsus, Van Helmont, Philalethes, Pantatem, Tachenius, and even Boyle, "the great characteristic of the alkahest," "to dissolve and change all sublunary bodies -- *water alone excepted*," is explicitly stated. And is it possible to believe that Van Helmont, whose private character was unimpeachable, and whose great learning was universally recognized, should most solemnly declare himself possessed of the secret, were it but a vain boast!\*\*

In a recent address at Nashville, Tennessee, Professor Huxley laid down a certain rule with respect to the validity of human testimony as a basis of history and science, which we are quite ready to apply to the present case. "It is impossible," he says, "that one's practical life should not be more or less influenced by the views which we may hold as to what has been the past history of things. One of them is *human testimony* in its various shapes -- all testimony of eye-witnesses, traditional testimony from the lips of *those who have been eye-witnesses*, and the testimony of those who have put their impressions into writing and into print. . . . If you read Caesar's *Commentaries*, wherever he gives an account of his battles with the Gauls, you place a certain amount of confidence in his statements. You take his testimony upon this. *You feel that Caesar would not have made these statements unless he had believed them to be true.*"

Now, we cannot in logic permit Mr. Huxley's philosophical rule to be applied in a one-sided manner to Caesar. Either that personage was naturally truthful or a natural liar; and since Mr. Huxley has settled that point to his own satisfaction as regards the facts of military history in his favor, we insist that Caesar is also a competent witness as

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* John Bumpus: "Alchemy and the Alkahest," 85, J. S. F., edition of 1820.

\*\* See Boyle's works.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 194 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

to augurs, diviners, and psychological facts. So with Herodotus, and all other ancient authorities, unless they were by nature men of truth, they should not be believed even about civil or military affairs. *Falsus in uno, falsus in omnibus*. And equally, if they are credible as to physical things, they must be regarded

as equally so as to spiritual things; for as Professor Huxley tells us, human nature was of old just as it is now. Men of intellect and conscience did not lie for the pleasure of bewildering or disgusting posterity.

The probabilities of falsification by such men having been defined so clearly by a man of science, we feel free from the necessity of discussing the question in connection with the names of Van Helmont and his illustrious but unfortunate master, the much-slandered Paracelsus. Deleuze, though finding in the works of the former many "mythic, illusory ideas" -- perhaps only because he could not understand them -- credits him nevertheless with a vast knowledge, "an acute judgment," and at the same time with having given to the world "great truths." "He was the first," he adds, "to give the name of *gas* to aerial fluids. Without him it is probable that steel would have given no new impulse to science."\* By what application of the doctrine of chances could we discover the likelihood that experimentalists, capable of resolving and recombining chemical substances, as they are admitted to have done, were ignorant of the nature of elementary substances, their combining energies, and the solvent or solvents, that would disintegrate them when wanted? If they had the reputation only of theorists the case would stand differently and our argument would lose its force, but the chemical discoveries grudgingly accorded to them, by their worst enemies, form the basis for much stronger language than we have permitted ourselves, from a fear of being deemed over partial. And, as this work, moreover, is based on the idea that there is a higher nature of man, that his moral and intellectual faculties should be judged *psychologically*, we do not hesitate to reaffirm that since Van Helmont asserted, "most solemnly," that he was possessed of the secret of the alkahest, no modern critic has a right to set him down as either a liar or a visionary, until something more certain is known about the nature of this alleged *universal menstruum*.

"Facts are stubborn things," remarks Mr. A. R. Wallace, in his preface to *Miracles and Modern Spiritualism*. Therefore,\*\* as facts must be our

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Deleuze: "De l'Opinion de Van Helmont sur la Cause, la Nature et les Effets du Magnetisme." Anim. Vol. i., p. 45, and vol. ii., p. 198.

\*\* A. R. Wallace: "An Answer to the Arguments of Hume, Lecky, etc., against Miracles."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 195 FLAMMARION'S FRANK AVOWAL.

strongest allies, we will bring as many of these forward as the "miracles" of antiquity and those of our modern times will furnish us with. The authors of the *Unseen Universe* have *scientifically* demonstrated the possibility of certain alleged psychological phenomena through the medium of the universal ether. Mr. Wallace has as scientifically proved that the whole catalogue of assumptions to the contrary, including the sophisms of Hume, are untenable if brought face to face with strict logic. Mr. Crookes has given to the world of skepticism his own experiments, which lasted above three years before he was

conquered by the most undeniable of evidence -- that of his own senses. A whole list could be made up of men of science who have recorded their testimony to that effect; and Camille Flammarion, the well-known French astronomer, and author of many works which, in the eyes of the skeptical, should send him to the ranks of the "deluded," in company with Wallace, Crookes, and Hare, corroborates our words in the following lines:

"I do not hesitate to affirm my conviction, based on a personal examination of the subject, that any scientific man who declares the phenomena denominated 'magnetic,' 'somnambulic,' 'mediumic,' and others not yet explained by science, to be impossible, is one who speaks without knowing what he is talking about, and also any man accustomed, by his professional avocations, to scientific observations -- provided that his mind be not biassed by pre-conceived opinions, nor his mental vision blinded by that opposite kind of illusion, unhappily too common in the learned world, which consists in *imagining that the laws of Nature are already known to us*, and that everything which appears to overstep the limit of our present formulas is impossible, may require a radical and absolute certainty of the reality of the facts alluded to."

In Mr. Crookes' *Notes of an Enquiry into the Phenomena called Spiritual*, on p. 101, this gentleman quotes Mr. Sergeant Cox, who having named this unknown force, *psychic*, explains it thus: "As the organism is itself moved and directed within the structure by a force -- which either is, or is not controlled by -- the soul, spirit, or mind . . . which constitutes the individual being we term 'the man,' it is an equally reasonable conclusion that the force which causes the motions beyond the limits of the body *is the same force that produces motion within the limits of the body*. And, as the external force is often directed by intelligence, it is an equally reasonable conclusion that the directing intelligence of the external force is the same intelligence that directs the force internally."

In order to comprehend this theory the better, we may as well divide it in four propositions and show that Mr. Sergeant Cox believes:

1. That the force which produces physical phenomena proceeds *from* (consequently is generated *in*) the medium.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 196 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

2. That the intelligence directing the force for the production of the phenomena (*a*) *may* sometimes be other than the intelligence of the medium; but of this the "proof" is "insufficient"; therefore, (*b*) the directing intelligence is probably that of the medium himself. This Mr. Cox calls "a reasonable conclusion."

3. He assumes that the force which moves the table is identical with the force which moves the medium's body itself.

4. He strongly disputes the spiritualistic theory, or rather assertion, that "spirits of the dead are the *sole* agents in the production of *all* the phenomena."

Before we fairly proceed on our analysis of such views we must remind the reader that we find ourselves placed between two extreme opposites represented by two parties -- the believers and unbelievers in this agency of human spirits. Neither seem capable of deciding the point raised by Mr. Cox; for while the spiritualists are so omnivorous in their credulity as to believe every sound and movement in a *circle* to be produced by *disembodied* human beings, their antagonists dogmatically deny that anything can be produced by "spirits," for there are none. Hence, neither class is in a position to examine the subject without bias.

If they consider that force which "produces motion within the body" and the one "which causes the motion beyond the limits of the body" to be of *the same essence*, they may be right. But the identity of these two forces stops here. The life-principle which animates Mr. Cox's body is of the same nature as that of his medium; nevertheless he is not the medium, nor is the latter Mr. Cox.

This force, which, to please Mr. Cox and Mr. Crookes we may just as well call *psychic* as anything else, proceeds *through* not *from* the individual medium. In the latter case this force would be generated in the medium and we are ready to show that it cannot be so; neither in the instances of levitation of human bodies, the moving of furniture and other objects without contact, nor in such cases in which the force shows reason and intelligence. It is a well-known fact to both mediums and spiritualists, that the more the former is passive, the better the manifestations; and every one of the above-mentioned phenomena requires a *conscious* predetermined *will*. In cases of levitation, we should have to believe that this self-generated force would raise the inert mass off the ground, direct it through the air, and lower it down again, avoiding obstacles and thereby showing intelligence, and still act automatically, the medium remaining all the while *passive*. If such were the fact, the medium would be a conscious magician, and all pretense for being a passive instrument in the hands of invisible intelligences would become useless. As well plead

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 197 SERGEANT COX'S SEVERAL POINTS.**

that a quantity of steam sufficient to fill, without bursting, a boiler, will raise the boiler; or a Leyden jar, full of electricity, overcome the inertia of the jar, as such a mechanical absurdity. All analogy would seem to indicate that the force which operates in the presence of a medium upon external objects comes from a source back of the medium himself. We may rather compare it with the hydrogen which overcomes the inertia of the balloon. The gas, under the control of an intelligence, is accumulated in the receiver in sufficient volume to overcome the attraction of its combined mass. On the same principle this force moves articles of furniture, and performs other manifestations; and though identical in its essence with the astral spirit of the medium, it cannot be his spirit only, for the latter remains all the while in a kind of cataleptic torpor, when the mediumship is genuine. Mr. Cox's first point seems, therefore, not

well taken; it is based upon an hypothesis mechanically untenable. Of course our argument proceeds upon the supposition that levitation is an observed fact. The theory of psychic force, to be perfect, must account for all "visible motions . . . in solid substances," and among these is levitation.

As to his second point, we deny that "the proof is insufficient" that the force which produces the phenomena is sometimes directed by other intelligences than the mind of the "psychic." On the contrary there is such an abundance of testimony to show that the mind of the medium, in a majority of cases, has nothing to do with the phenomena, that we cannot be content to let Mr. Cox's bold assertion go unchallenged.

Equally illogical do we conceive to be his third proposition; for if the medium's body be not the generator but simply the channel of the force which produces the phenomena -- a question upon which Mr. Cox's researches throw no light whatever -- then it does not follow that because the medium's "soul, spirit, or mind" directs the medium's organism, therefore this "soul, spirit, or mind," lifts a chair or raps at the call of the alphabet.

As to the fourth proposition, namely, that "spirits of the dead are the sole agents in the production of all the phenomena," we need not join issue at the present moment, inasmuch as the nature of the spirits producing mediumistic manifestations is treated at length in other chapters.

The philosophers, and especially those who were initiated into the Mysteries, held that the astral soul is the impalpable duplicate of the gross external form which we call body. It is the *perisprit* of the Kardecists and the *spirit-form* of the spiritualists. Above this internal duplicate, and illuminating it as the warm ray of the sun illuminates the earth,

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 198 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

fructifying the germ and calling out to spiritual vivification the latent qualities dormant in it, hovers the divine spirit. The astral *perisprit* is contained and confined within the physical body as ether in a bottle, or magnetism in magnetized iron. It is a centre and engine of force, fed from the universal supply of force, and moved by the same general laws which pervade all nature and produce all cosmical phenomena. Its inherent activity causes the incessant physical operations of the animal organism and ultimately results in the destruction of the latter by overuse and its own escape. It is the prisoner, not the voluntary tenant, of the body. It has an attraction so powerful to the external universal force, that after wearing out its casing it finally escapes to it. The stronger, grosser, more material its encasing body, the longer is the term of its imprisonment. Some persons are born with organizations so exceptional, that the door which shuts other people in from communication with the world of the astral light, can be easily unbarred and opened, and their souls can look into, or even pass into that world, and return again. Those who do this consciously, and at will, are termed magicians, hierophants, seers, adepts; those who are made to do it, either through the fluid of the mesmerizer or of "spirits," are "mediums." The astral soul,

when the barriers are once opened, is so powerfully attracted by the universal, astral magnet, that it sometimes lifts its encasement with it and keeps it suspended in mid-air, until the gravity of matter reasserts its supremacy, and the body redescends again to earth.

Every objective manifestation, whether it be the motion of a living limb, or the movement of some inorganic body, requires two conditions: will and force -- plus *matter*, or that which makes the object so moved visible to our eye; and these three are all convertible forces, or the force-correlation of the scientists. In their turn they are directed or rather overshadowed by the Divine intelligence which these men so studiously leave out of the account, but without which not even the crawling of the smallest earth-worm could ever take place. The simplest as the most common of all natural phenomena, -- the rustling of the leaves which tremble under the gentle contact of the breeze -- requires a constant exercise of these faculties. Scientists may well call them cosmic laws, immutable and unchangeable. Behind these laws we must search for the intelligent cause, which once having created and set these laws in motion, has infused into them the essence of its own consciousness. Whether we call this the first cause, the universal will, or God, it must always bear intelligence.

And now we may ask, how can a will manifest itself intelligently and unconsciously at the same time? It is difficult, if not impossible, to conceive of intellection apart from consciousness. By consciousness we do

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 199 BLIND FORCE *plus* INTELLIGENCE.**

not necessarily imply physical or corporeal consciousness. *Consciousness is a quality of the sentient principle, or, in other words, the soul; and the latter often displays activity even while the body is asleep or paralyzed.* When we lift our arm mechanically, we may imagine that we do it unconsciously because our superficial senses cannot appreciate the interval between the formulation of the purpose and its execution. Latent as it seemed to us, our vigilant will evolved force, and set our matter in motion. There is nothing in the nature of the most trivial of mediumistic phenomena to make Mr. Cox's theory plausible. If the intelligence manifested by this force is no proof that it belongs to a disembodied spirit, still less is it evidence that it is unconsciously given out by the medium; Mr. Crookes himself tells us of cases where the intelligence could not have emanated from any one in the room; as in the instance where the word "however," covered by his finger and unknown even to himself, was correctly written by planchette.\* No explanation whatever can account for this case; the only hypothesis tenable -- if we exclude the agency of a spirit-power -- is that the clairvoyant faculties were brought into play. But scientists deny clairvoyance; and if, to escape the unwelcome alternative of accrediting the phenomena to a spiritual source, they concede to us the fact of clairvoyance, it then devolves upon them to either accept the kabalistic explanation of what this faculty is, or achieve the task hitherto impracticable of making a new theory to fit the facts.

Again, if for the sake of argument it should be admitted that Mr. Crookes' word "however" might have been clairvoyantly read, what shall we say of mediumistic communications having a prophetic

character? Does any theory of mediumistic impulse account for the ability to foretell events beyond the possible knowledge of both speaker and listener? Mr. Cox will have to try again.

As we have said before, the modern psychic force, and the ancient oracular fluids, whether terrestrial or sidereal, are identical in essence -- simply a blind force. So is air. And while in a dialogue the sound-waves produced by a conversation of the speakers affect the same body of air, that does not imply any doubt of the fact that there are two persons talking with each other. Is it any more reasonable to say that when a common agent is employed by medium and "spirit" to intercommunicate, there must necessarily be but one intelligence displaying itself? As the air is necessary for the mutual exchange of audible sounds, so are certain currents of astral light, or ether directed by an *Intelligence*, necessary for the production of the phenomena called spiritual. Place

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* CROOKES: "Researches, etc.," p. 96.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 200 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

two interlocutors in the exhausted receiver of an air-pump, and, if they could live, their words would remain inarticulate thoughts, for there would be no air to vibrate, and hence no ripple of sound would reach their ears. Place the strongest medium in such isolating atmosphere as a powerful mesmerizer, familiar with the properties of the magical agent, can create around him, and no manifestations will take place until some opposing intelligence, more potential than the will-power of the mesmerizer, overcomes the latter and terminates the astral inertia.

The ancients were at no loss to discriminate between a blind force acting spontaneously and the same force when directed by an intelligence.

Plutarch, the priest of Apollo, when speaking of the oracular vapors which were but a subterranean gas, imbued with intoxicating magnetic properties, shows its nature to be dual, when he addresses it in these words: "And who art thou? without a God who creates and ripens thee; without a daemon [spirit] who, acting under the orders of God, directs and governs thee; thou canst do nothing, thou art *nothing* but a vain breath."\* Thus without the indwelling soul or intelligence, "Psychic Force" would be also but a "vain breath."

Aristotle maintains that this gas, or astral emanation, escaping from inside the earth, is the sole *sufficient cause*, acting from within outwardly for the vivification of every living being and plant upon the external crust. In answer to the skeptical negators of his century, Cicero, moved by a just wrath, exclaims: "And what can be more divine than the exhalations of the earth, which affect the human soul so as to enable her to predict the future? And could the hand of time evaporate such a virtue? Do you suppose you are

talking of some kind of wine or salted meat?"\*\* Do modern experimentalists claim to be wiser than Cicero, and say that this eternal force has evaporated, and that the springs of prophecy are dry?

All the prophets of old -- inspired sensitives -- were said to be uttering their prophecies under the same conditions, either by the direct outward efflux of the astral emanation, or a sort of damp fluxion, rising from the earth. It is this astral matter which serves as a temporary clothing of the souls who form themselves in this light. Cornelius Agrippa expresses the same views as to the nature of these phantoms by describing it as moist or humid: "*In spirito turbido HUMIDOQUE*."\*\*

Prophecies are delivered in two ways -- consciously, by magicians who are able to look into the astral light; and unconsciously, by those

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Lucian: "Pharsalia," Book v.

\*\* "De Divinatio," Book i., chap. 3.

\*\*\* "De Occulta Philosoph.," p. 355.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 201 INSPIRATION, TRUE AND FALSE.

who act under what is called inspiration. To the latter class belonged and belong the Biblical prophets and the modern trance-speakers. So familiar with this fact was Plato, that of such prophets he says: "No man, when in his senses, attains prophetic truth and inspiration . . . but only when demented by some distemper or possession . . ." (by a daimonion or spirit).\* "Some persons call them prophets; they do not know that they are only *repeaters* . . . and are not to be called prophets at all, but only *transmitters* of vision and prophecy," -- he adds.

In continuation of his argument, Mr. Cox says: "The most ardent spiritualists practically admit the existence of psychic force, under the very inappropriate name of magnetism (to which it has no affinity whatever), for they assert that the spirits of the dead can only do the acts attributed to them by using the magnetism (that is, the psychic force) of the mediums."\*\*

Here, again, a misunderstanding arises in consequence of different names being applied to what may prove to be one and the same imponderable compound. Because electricity did not become a science till the eighteenth century, no one will presume to say that this force has not existed since the creation; moreover, we are prepared to prove that even the ancient Hebrews were acquainted with it. But, merely because exact science did not happen before 1819 to stumble over the discovery which showed the intimate connection existing between magnetism and electricity, it does not at all prevent these two



agents being identical. If a bar of iron can be endowed with magnetic properties, by passing a current of voltaic electricity over some conductor placed in a certain way close to the bar, why not accept, as a provisional theory, that a medium may also be a *conductor*, and nothing more, at a seance? Is it unscientific to say that the intelligence of "psychic force," drawing currents of electricity from the waves of the ether, and employing the medium as a conductor, develops and calls into action the latent magnetism with which the atmosphere of the seance-room is saturated, so as to produce the desired effects? The word *magnetism* is as appropriate as any other, until science gives us something more than a merely hypothetical agent endowed with conjectural properties.

"The difference between the advocates of psychic force and the spiritualists consists in this," says Sergeant Cox, "that we contend that there is as yet insufficient proof of any other directing agent than the intelligence of the medium, and *no proof whatever* of the agency of the 'spirits' of the dead."\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Plato: "Timaeus," vol. ii., p. 563.

\*\* Crookes: "Researches, etc.," p. 101.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 101.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 202 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

We fully agree with Mr. Cox as to the lack of proof that the agency is that of the spirits of the dead; as for the rest, it is a very extraordinary deduction from "a wealth of facts," according to the expression of Mr. Crookes, who remarks further, "On going over my notes, I find . . . such a superabundance of evidence, so overwhelming a mass of testimony . . . that I could fill several numbers of the *Quarterly*."

Now some of these facts of an "overwhelming evidence" are as follows: 1st. The movement of heavy bodies with contact, but without mechanical exertion. 2d. The phenomena of percussive and other sounds. 3d. The alteration of weight of bodies. 4th. Movements of heavy substances *when at a distance from the medium*. 5th. The rising of tables and chairs off the ground, *without contact with any person*. 6th. THE LEVITATION OF HUMAN BEINGS.\*\* 7th. "Luminous apparitions." Says Mr. Crookes, "Under the strictest conditions, I have seen a solid self-luminous body, the size and nearly the shape of a turkey's egg, float noiselessly about the room, at one time higher than any one could reach on tiptoe, and then gently descend to the floor. It was visible for more than ten minutes, and before it faded away it struck the table three times with a sound like that of a hard, solid body."\*\*\* (We must infer that the egg was of the same nature as M. Babinet's meteor-cat, which is classified with other natural phenomena in Arago's works.) 8th. The appearance of hands, either self-luminous or visible by ordinary light. 9th. "Direct writing" by these same luminous hands, detached, and evidently endowed with intelligence.

(Psychic force?) 10th. "Phantom-forms and faces." In this instance, the psychic force comes "from a corner of the room" as a "phantom form," takes an accordeon in its hand, and then glides about the room, playing the instrument; Home, the medium, being in full view at the time.\*\*\*\* The whole of the preceding Mr. Crookes witnessed and tested at his own house, and, having assured himself scientifically of the genuineness of the phenomenon, reported it to the Royal Society. Was he welcomed as the discoverer of natural

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Crookes: "Researches, etc.," p. 83.

\*\* In 1854, M. Foucault, an eminent physician and a member of the French Institute, one of the opponents of de Gasparin, rejecting the mere possibility of any such manifestations, wrote the following memorable words: "That day, when I should succeed in moving a straw under the action of my will only, I would feel terrified!" The word is ominous. About the same year, Babinet, the astronomer, repeated in his article in the "Revue des Deux Mondes," the following sentence to exhaustion: "The levitation of a body *without contact* is as *impossible* as the perpetual motion, because on the day it would be done, *the world would crumble down.*" Luckily, we see no sign as yet of such a cataclysm; yet bodies *are* levitated.

\*\*\* "Researches, etc.," p. 91.

\*\*\*\* Ibid., pp. 86-97.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 203 A SELF-PROPELLING, SELF-POISED PENCIL.

phenomena of a new and important character? Let the reader consult his work for the answer.

In addition to these freaks played on human credulity by "psychic force," Mr. Crookes gives another class of phenomena, which he terms "special instances," which *seem* (?) to point to the agency of an *exterior* intelligence.\*

"I have been," says Mr. Crookes, "with Miss Fox when she has been writing a message automatically to one person present, whilst a message to another person, on *another* subject, was being given alphabetically by means of 'raps,' and the whole time she was conversing freely with a third person, on a subject totally different from either. . . . During a seance with Mr. Home, a small lath moved across the table to me, *in the light*, and delivered a message to me by tapping my hand; I repeating the alphabet, and the lath tapping me at the right letters . . . being at a distance from Mr. Home's hands." The same lath, upon request of Mr. Crookes, gave him "a telegraphic message through the Morse alphabet, by taps on my hand" (the Morse code being quite unknown to any other person present, and but imperfectly to

himself), "and," adds Mr. Crookes, "it convinced me that there was a good Morse operator at the other end of the line, WHEREVER THAT MIGHT BE."\*\* Would it be undignified in the present case to suggest that Mr. Cox should search for the operator in his private principality -- Psychic Land? But the same lath does more and better. In full light in Mr. Crookes' room *it* is asked to give a message, ". . . a pencil and some sheets of paper had been lying on the centre of the table; presently the *pencil rose on its point*, and after advancing by hesitating jerks to the paper, fell down. It then rose, and again fell. . . . After three unsuccessful attempts, a small wooden lath" (the Morse operator) "which was lying near upon the table, *slid towards the pencil*, and *rose* a few inches from the table; the pencil rose again, *and propping itself against the lath*, the two together made an effort to mark the paper. It fell, and then *a joint effort* was made again. After a third trial the lath gave it up, and *moved back to its place*; the pencil lay as it fell across the paper, and an alphabetic message told us: "We have tried to do as you asked, but *our power* is exhausted."\*\*\* The word *our*, as the joint intelligent efforts of the friendly lath and pencil, would make us think that there were *two* psychic forces present.

In all this, is there any proof that the directing agent was "the intelligence of the medium"? Is there not, on the contrary, every indication that the movements of the lath and pencil were directed by spirits "of the dead," or at least of those of some other unseen intelligent entities?

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ibid., p. 94.

\*\* Ibid., p. 95.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 94.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 204 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Most certainly the word magnetism explains in this case as little as the term *psychic force*; howbeit, there is more reason to use the former than the latter, if it were but for the simple fact that the *transcendent* magnetism or mesmerism produces phenomena identical in effects with those of spiritualism. The phenomenon of the *enchanted* circle of Baron Du Potet and Regazzoni, is as contrary to the accepted laws of physiology as the rising of a table without contact is to the laws of natural philosophy. As strong men have often found it impossible to raise a small table weighing a few pounds, and broken it to pieces in the effort, so a dozen of experimenters, among them sometimes, academicians, were utterly unable to step across a chalk-line drawn on the floor by Du Potet. On one occasion a Russian general, well known for his skepticism, persisted until he fell on the ground in violent convulsions. In this case, the magnetic fluid which opposed such a resistance was Mr. Cox's psychic force, which endows the tables with an extraordinary and supernatural weight. If they produce the same psychological and physiological effects, there is good reason to believe them more or less identical. We do not think the deduction could be very reasonably objected to. Besides, were the fact even denied, this

is no reason why it should not be so. Once upon a time, all the Academies in Christendom had agreed to deny that there were any mountains in the moon; and there was a certain time when, if any one had been so bold as to affirm that there was life in the superior regions of the atmosphere as well as in the fathomless depths of the ocean, he would have been set down as a fool or an ignoramus.

"The Devil affirms -- it must be a lie!" the pious Abbe Almiguana used to say, in a discussion with a "spiritualized table." We will soon be warranted in paraphrasing the sentence and making it read -- "Scientists deny -- then it must be true."

---

[Chapter 7](#)

[Contents](#)

[[Vol. 1, Page 205]]

## **CHAPTER VII.**

"Thou great First Cause, least understood." -- **POPE.**

"Whence this pleasing hope, this fond desire,  
This longing after immortality?  
Or whence this secret dread, and inward horror  
Of falling into naught? Why shrinks the soul  
Back on herself, and startles at destruction?  
'Tis the divinity that stirs within us;  
'Tis heaven itself that points out our hereafter  
And intimates eternity to man.

**ETERNITY!** Thou pleasing, dreadful thought!" -- **ADDISON.**

"There is another and a better world." -- **KOTZEBUE:** *The Stranger.*

**AFTER** according so much space to the conflicting opinions of our men of science about certain occult phenomena of our modern period, it is but just that we give attention to the speculations of mediaeval alchemists and certain other illustrious men. Almost without exception, ancient and mediaeval scholars believed in the arcane doctrines of wisdom. These included Alchemy, the Chaldeo-Jewish Kabala, the esoteric systems of Pythagoras and the old Magi, and those of the later Platonic philosophers and theurgists. We also propose in subsequent pages to treat of the Indian gymnosophists and the Chaldean astrologers. We must not neglect to show the grand truths underlying the misunderstood religions of the past. The four elements of our fathers, earth, air, water, and fire, contain for the student of alchemy and ancient psychology -- or as it is now termed, *magic* -- many things of which our philosophy has never dreamed. We must not forget that what is now called *Necromancy* by the Church, and *Spiritualism* by modern believers, and that includes the evoking of departed spirits, is a science which has, from remote antiquity, been almost universally diffused over the face of the globe.

Although neither an alchemist, magician, nor astrologer, but simply a great philosopher, Henry More, of Cambridge University -- a man universally esteemed, may be named as a shrewd logician, scientist, and metaphysician. His belief in witchcraft was firm throughout his life. His faith in immortality and able

arguments in demonstration of the survival of man's spirit after death are all based on the Pythagorean system, adopted by Cardan, Van Helmont, and other mystics. The infinite and

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 206 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

uncreated spirit that we usually call **GOD**, a substance of the highest virtue and excellency, produced everything else by *emanative causality*. God thus is the primary substance, the rest, the secondary; if the former created matter with a power of moving itself, he, the primary substance, is still the cause of that motion as well as of the matter, and yet we rightly say that it is matter which moves itself. "We may define this kind of spirit we speak of to be a substance indiscernible, that can move itself, that can penetrate, contract, and dilate itself, and can also penetrate, move, and alter matter,"\* which is the third emanation. He firmly believed in apparitions, and stoutly defended the theory of the individuality of every soul in which "personality, memory, and conscience will surely continue in the future state." He divided the astral spirit of man after its exit from the body into two distinct entities: the "aerial" and the "aethereal vehicle." During the time that a disembodied man moves in its aerial clothing, he is subject to *Fate* -- *i.e.*, evil and temptation, attached to its earthly interests, and therefore is not utterly pure; it is only when he casts off this garb of the first spheres and becomes ethereal that he becomes sure of his immortality. "For what shadow can that body cast that is a pure and transparent light, such as the ethereal vehicle is? And therefore that oracle is then fulfilled, when the soul has ascended into that condition we have already described, in which alone it is out of the reach of fate and mortality." He concludes his work by stating that this transcendent and divinely-pure condition was the only aim of the Pythagoreans.

As to the skeptics of his age, his language is contemptuous and severe. Speaking of Scot, Adie, and Webster, he terms them "our new inspired saints . . . sworn advocates of the witches, who thus madly and boldly, against all sense and reason, against all antiquity, all interpreters, and against the Scripture itself, will have even no Samuel in the scene, but a confederate knave! Whether the Scripture, or these inblown buffoons, puffed up with nothing but ignorance, vanity, and stupid infidelity, are to be believed, let any one judge," he adds.\*\*

What kind of language would this eminent divine have used against our skeptics of the nineteenth century?

Descartes, although a worshipper of matter, was one of the most devoted teachers of the magnetic doctrine and, in a certain sense, even of Alchemy. His system of physics was very much like that of other great philosophers. Space, which is infinite, is composed, or rather filled up with a fluid and elementary matter, and is the sole fountain of all life,

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Antidote," lib. i., cap. 4.

\*\* "Letter to Glanvil, the author of 'Sadducismus Triumphatus,' May, 25, 1678."

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 207 THE NOSE CUT FROM A PORTER'S BACK.**

enclosing all the celestial globes and keeping them in perpetual motion. The magnet-streams of Mesmer are disguised by him into the Cartesian vortices, and both rest on the same principle. Ennemoser does not hesitate to say that both have more in common "than people suppose, who have not carefully examined the subject."\*

The esteemed philosopher, Pierre Poiret Naude, was the warmest defender of the doctrines of occult magnetism and its first propounders,\*\* in 1679. The magico-theosophical philosophy is fully vindicated in his works.

The well-known Dr. Hufeland has written a work on magic\*\*\* in which he propounds the theory of the universal magnetic sympathy between men, animals, plants, and even minerals. The testimony of Campanella, Van Helmont, and Servius, is confirmed by him in relation to the sympathy existing between the different parts of the body as well as between the parts of all organic and even inorganic bodies.

Such also was the doctrine of Tenzel Wirdig. It may even be found expounded in his works, with far more clearness, logic, and vigor, than in those of other mystical authors who have treated of the same subject. In his famous treatise, *The New Spiritual Medicine*, he demonstrates, on the ground of the later-accepted fact of universal attraction and repulsion -- now called "gravitation" -- that the whole nature is *ensouled*. Wirdig calls this magnetic sympathy "the accordance of spirits." Everything is drawn to its like, and converges with natures congenial to itself. Out of this sympathy and antipathy arises a constant movement in the whole world, and in all its parts, and uninterrupted communion between heaven and earth, which produces universal harmony. Everything lives and perishes through magnetism; one thing affects another one, even at great distances, and its "congenitals" may be influenced to health and disease by the power of this sympathy, at any time, and notwithstanding the intervening space.\*\*\*\* "Hufeland," says Ennemoser, "gives the account of a nose which had been cut from the back of a porter, but which, when the porter died, died too and fell off from its artificial position. A piece of skin," adds Hufeland, "taken from a living head, had its hair turn gray at the same time as that on the head from which it was taken."\*\*\*\*\*

Kepler, the forerunner of Newton in many great truths, even in that of the universal "gravitation" which he very justly attributed to magnetic attraction, notwithstanding that he terms astrology "the insane daughter of a most wise mother" -- Astronomy, shares the kabalistic belief

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "History of Magic," vol. ii., p. 272.

\*\* "Apologie pour tous les grands personnages faussement accuses de magie."

\*\*\* Berlin, 1817.

\*\*\*\* "Nova Medicina Spirituum," 1675.

\*\*\*\*\* "History of Magic."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 208 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

that the spirits of the stars are so many "intelligences." *He firmly believes that each planet is the seat of an intelligent principle, and that they are all inhabited by spiritual beings, who exercise influences over other beings inhabiting more gross and material spheres than their own and especially our earth.\** As Kepler's *spiritual* starry influences were superseded by the vortices of the more materialistic Descartes, whose atheistical tendencies did not prevent him from believing that he had found out a diet that would prolong his life five hundred years and more, so the vortices of the latter and his astronomical doctrines may some day give place to the *intelligent* magnetic streams which are directed by the *Anima Mundi*.

Baptista Porta, the learned Italian philosopher, notwithstanding his endeavors to show to the world the groundlessness of their accusations of magic being a superstition and sorcery, was treated by later critics with the same unfairness as his colleagues. This celebrated alchemist left a work on *Natural Magic*,\*\* in which he bases all of the occult phenomena possible to man upon the world-soul which binds all with all. He shows that the astral light acts in harmony and sympathy with all nature; that it is the essence out of which our spirits are formed; and that by acting in unison with their parent-source, our sidereal bodies are rendered capable of producing magic wonders. The whole secret depends on our knowledge of kindred elements. He believed in the philosopher's stone, "of which the world hath so great an opinion of, which hath been bragged of in so many ages and *happily attained unto by some.*" Finally, he throws out many valuable hints as to its "spiritual meaning." In 1643, there appeared among the mystics a monk, Father Kircher, who taught a complete philosophy of universal magnetism. His numerous works\*\*\* embrace many of the subjects merely hinted at by Paracelsus. His definition of magnetism is very original, for he contradicted Gilbert's theory that the earth was a great magnet. He asserted that although every particle of matter, and even the intangible invisible "powers" were magnetic, they did not themselves constitute a magnet. *There is but one MAGNET in the universe, and from it proceeds the magnetization of everything existing.* This magnet is of course what the kabalists term

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* It would be a useless and too long labor to enter here upon the defence of Kepler's theory of relation



between the five regular solids of geometry and the magnitudes of the orbits of five principal planets, rather derided by Prof. Draper in his "Conflict." Many are the theories of the ancients that have been avenged by modern discovery. For the rest, we must bide our time.

\*\* "Magia Naturalis," Lugduni, 1569.

\*\*\* Athanasius Kircher: "Magnes sive de arte magnetici, opus tripartitum." Coloniae, 1654.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 209 ATTRACTIONS AND ANTIPATHIES IN PLANTS.**

the central Spiritual Sun, or God. The sun, moon, planets, and stars he affirmed are highly magnetic; but they have become so by induction from living in the universal magnetic fluid -- the Spiritual light. He proves the mysterious sympathy existing between the bodies of the three principal kingdoms of nature, and strengthens his argument by a stupendous catalogue of instances. Many of these were verified by naturalists, but still more have remained unauthenticated; therefore, according to the traditional policy and very equivocal logic of our scientists, they are denied. For instance, he shows a difference between mineral magnetism and zoomagnetism, or animal magnetism. He demonstrates it in the fact that except in the case of the lodestone all the minerals are magnetized by the higher potency, the animal magnetism, while the latter enjoys it as the direct emanation from the first cause -- the Creator. A needle can be magnetized by simply being held in the hand of a strong-willed man, and amber develops its powers more by the friction of the human hand than by any other object; therefore man can impart his own life, and, to a certain degree, *animate* inorganic objects. This, "in the eyes of the foolish, is sorcery." "The sun is the most magnetic of all bodies," he says; thus anticipating the theory of General Pleasonton by more than two centuries. "The ancient philosophers never denied the fact," he adds; "but have at all times perceived that the sun's emanations were binding all things to itself, and that it imparts this binding power to everything falling under its direct rays."

As a proof of it he brings the instance of a number of plants being especially attracted to the sun, and others to the moon, and showing their irresistible sympathy to the former by following its course in the heavens. The plant known as the *Githymal*,\* faithfully follows its sovereign, even when it is invisible on account of the fog. The acacia uncloses its petals at its rising, and closes them at its setting. So does the Egyptian lotos and the common sunflower. The nightshade exhibits the same predilection for the moon.

As examples of antipathies or sympathies among plants, he instances the aversion which the vine feels for the cabbage, and its fondness toward the olive-tree; the love of the ranunculus for the water-lily, and of the rue for the fig. The antipathy which sometimes exists even among kindred substances is clearly demonstrated in the case of the Mexican pomegranate, whose shoots, when cut to pieces, repel each other with the "most extraordinary ferocity."

Kircher accounts for every feeling in human nature as results of changes in our magnetic condition.

Anger, jealousy, friendship, love, and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Lib. iii., p. 643.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 210 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

hatred, are all modifications of the magnetic atmosphere which is developed in us and constantly emanates from us. Love is one of the most variable, and therefore the aspects of it are numberless. Spiritual love, that of a mother for her child, of an artist for some particular art, love as pure friendship, are purely magnetic manifestations of sympathy in congenial natures. *The magnetism of pure love is the originator of every created thing.* In its ordinary sense love between the sexes is electricity, and he calls it *amor febris species*, the fever of species. There are two kinds of magnetic attraction: sympathy and fascination; the one holy and natural, the other evil and unnatural. To the latter, fascination, we must attribute the power of the poisonous toad, which upon merely opening its mouth, forces the passing reptile or insect to run into it to its destruction. The deer, as well as smaller animals, are attracted by the breath of the boa, and are made irresistibly to come within its reach. The electric fish, the torpedo, repels the arm with a shock that for a time benumbs it. To exercise such a power for beneficent purposes, man requires three conditions: 1, nobility of soul; 2, strong will and imaginative faculty; 3, a subject weaker than the magnetizer; otherwise he will resist. A man free from worldly incentives and sensuality, may cure in such a way the most "incurable" diseases, and his vision may become clear and prophetic.

A curious instance of the above-mentioned universal attraction between all the bodies of the planetary system and everything organic as well as inorganic pertaining to them, is found in a quaint old volume of the seventeenth century. It contains notes of travel and an official report to the King of France, by his Ambassador, de la Loubere, upon what he has seen in the kingdom of Siam. "At Siam," he says, "there are two species of fresh-water fish, which they respectively call *pal-out* and *pla-cadi* fish. Once salted and placed uncut (whole) in the pot, they are found to exactly follow the flux and reflux of the sea, growing higher and lower in the pot as the sea ebbs or flows."\* De la Loubere experimented with this fish for a long time, together with a government engineer, named Vincent, and, therefore, vouches for the truth of this assertion, which at first had been dismissed as an idle fable. So powerful is this mysterious attraction that it affected the fishes even when their bodies became totally rotten and fell to pieces.

It is especially in the countries unblessed with civilization that we should seek for an explanation of the nature, and observe the effects of that subtle power, which ancient philosophers called the "world's soul."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Notes from a New Historical Relation of the Kingdom of Siam," by de la Louere, French Ambassador to Siam in the years 1687-8. Edition of 1692.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 211 THE COLOR-INSTINCT OF THE CASHMERE GIRLS.

In the East only, and on the boundless tracts of unexplored Africa, will the student of psychology find abundant food for his truth-hungering soul. The reason is obvious. The atmosphere in populous neighborhoods is badly vitiated by the smoke and fumes of manufactories, steam-engines, railroads, and steamboats, and especially by the miasmatic exhalations of the living and the dead. Nature is as dependent as a human being upon conditions before she can work, and her mighty breathing, so to say, can be as easily interfered with, impeded, and arrested, and the correlation of her forces destroyed in a given spot, as though she were a man. Not only climate, but also occult influences daily felt not only modify the physio-psychological nature of man, but even alter the constitution of so-called inorganic matter in a degree not fairly realized by European science. Thus the London *Medical and Surgical Journal* advises surgeons not to carry lancets to Calcutta, because it has been found by personal experience "that English steel could not bear the atmosphere of India"; so a bunch of English or American keys will be completely covered with rust twenty-four hours after having been brought to Egypt; while objects made of native steel in those countries remain unoxidized. So, too, it has been found that a Siberian Shaman who has given stupendous proofs of his occult powers among his native Tschuktschen, is gradually and often completely deprived of such powers when coming into smoky and foggy London. Is the inner organism of man less sensitive to climatic influences than a bit of steel? If not, then why should we cast doubt upon the testimony of travellers who may have seen the Shaman, day after day, exhibit phenomena of the most astounding character in his native country, and deny the possibility of such powers and such phenomena, only because he cannot do as much in London or Paris? In his lecture on the *Lost Arts*, Wendell Phillips proves that besides the psychological nature of man being affected by a change of climate, Oriental people have physical senses far more acute than the Europeans. The French dyers of Lyons, whom no one can surpass in skill, he says, "have a theory that there is a certain delicate shade of blue that Europeans *cannot see*. . . . And in Cashmere, where the girls make shawls worth \$30,000, they will show him (the dyer of Lyons) three hundred distinct colors, which he not only cannot make, but *cannot even distinguish*." If there is such a vast difference between the acuteness of the external senses of two races, why should there not be the same in their psychological powers? Moreover, the eye of a Cashmere girl is able to see *objectively* a color which does exist, but which being inappreciable by the European, is therefore non-existent for him. Why then not concede, that some peculiarly-endowed organisms, which are thought to be possessed of that mysterious faculty called *second sight*,

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 212 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

see their pictures as objectively as the girl sees the colors; and that therefore the former, instead of mere

objective hallucinations called forth by imagination are, on the contrary, reflections of real things and persons impressed upon the astral ether, as explained by the old philosophy of the *Chaldean Oracles*, and surmised by those modern discoverers, Babbage, Jevons, and the authors of the *Unseen Universe?*

"Three spirits live and actuate man," teaches Paracelsus; "three worlds pour their beams upon him; but all three only as the image and echo of one and the same all-constructing and uniting principle of production. The first is the spirit of the elements (terrestrial body and vital force in its brute condition); the second, the spirit of the stars (sidereal or astral body -- the soul); the third is the *Divine* spirit (*Augoeides*)." Our human body, being possessed of "primeval earth-stuff," as Paracelsus calls it, we may readily accept the tendency of modern scientific research "to regard the processes of both animal and vegetable life as simply physical and chemical." This theory only the more corroborates the assertions of old philosophers and the *Mosaic Bible*, that from the dust of the ground our bodies were made, and to dust they will return. But we must remember that

" 'Dust thou art, to dust returnest,'  
Was not spoken of the soul."

Man is a little world -- a microcosm inside the great universe. Like a foetus, he is suspended, by all his *three* spirits, in the matrix of the macrocosmos; and while his terrestrial body is in constant sympathy with its parent earth, his astral soul lives in unison with the sidereal *anima mundi*. He is in it, as it is in him, for the world-pervading element fills all space, and *is* space itself, only shoreless and infinite. As to his third spirit, the divine, what is it but an infinitesimal ray, one of the countless radiations proceeding directly from the Highest Cause -- the Spiritual Light of the World? This is the trinity of organic and inorganic nature -- the spiritual and the physical, which are three in one, and of which Proclus says that "The first monad is the Eternal God; the second, eternity; the third, the paradigm, or pattern of the universe"; the three constituting the Intelligible Triad. Everything in this visible universe is the outflow of this Triad, and a microcosmic triad itself. And thus they move in majestic procession in the fields of eternity, around the spiritual sun, as in the heliocentric system the celestial bodies move round the visible suns. The Pythagorean *Monad*, which lives "in solitude and darkness," may remain on this earth forever invisible, impalpable, and undemonstrated by experimental science. Still the whole universe will be gravitating around it, as it did from the "beginning of time," and

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 213 THE TALAPOIN OF SIAM.

with every second, man and atom approach nearer to that solemn moment in the eternity, when the Invisible Presence will become clear to their spiritual sight. When every particle of matter, even the most sublimated, has been cast off from the last shape that forms the ultimate link of that chain of double evolution which, throughout millions of ages and successive transformations, has pushed the entity onward; and when it shall find itself re clothed in that primordial essence, identical with that of its Creator, then this once impalpable organic atom will have run its race, and the sons of God will once more "shout for joy" at the return of the pilgrim.

"Man," says Van Helmont, "is the mirror of the universe, and his triple nature stands in relationship to all things." The will of the Creator, through which all things were made and received their first impulse, is the property of every living being. Man, endowed with an additional spirituality, has the largest share of it on this planet. It depends on the proportion of matter in him whether he will exercise its magical faculty with more or less success. Sharing this divine potency in common with every inorganic atom, he exercises it through the course of his whole life, whether consciously or otherwise. In the former case, when in the full possession of his powers, he will be the master, and the *magnale magnum* (the universal soul) will be controlled and guided by him. In the cases of animals, plants, minerals, and even of the average of humanity, this ethereal fluid which pervades all things, finding no resistance, and being left to itself, moves them as its impulse directs. Every created being in this sublunary sphere, is formed out of the *magnale magnum*, and is related to it. Man possesses a double celestial power, and is allied to heaven. This power is "not only in the outer man, but to a degree also in the animals, and perhaps in all other things, as all things in the universe stand in a relation to each other; or, at least, God is in all things, as the ancients have observed it with a worthy correctness. It is necessary that the magic strength should be awakened in the outer as well as in the inner man. . . . And if we call this a magic power, the uninstructed only can be terrified by the expression. But, if you prefer it, you can call it a spiritual power -- *spirituale robur vocitaveris*. There is, therefore, such magic power in the inner man. But, as there exists a certain relationship between the inner and the outer man, this strength must be diffused through the whole man."\*

In an extended description of the religious rites, monastic life, and "superstitions" of the Siamese, de la Loubere cites among other things the wonderful power possessed by the *Talapoin* (the monks, or the holy

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Baptist Van Helmont: "Opera Omnia," 1682, p. 720, and others.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 214 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

men of Buddha) over the wild beasts. "The Talapoin of Siam," he says, "will pass whole weeks in the dense woods under a small awning of branches and palm leaves, and never make a fire in the night to scare away the wild beasts, as all other people do who travel through the woods of this country." The people consider it a miracle that no Talapoin is ever devoured. The tigers, elephants, and rhinoceroses -- with which the neighborhood abounds -- respect him; and travellers placed in secure ambuscade have often seen these wild beasts lick the hands and feet of the sleeping Talapoin. "They all use magic," adds the French gentleman, "and think all nature animated (ensouled);\* they believe in tutelar geniuses." But that which seems to shock the author most is the idea which prevails among the Siamese, "that all that man was in his bodily life, he will be after death." "When the Tartar, which now reigns at China," remarks de la Loubere, "would force the Chinese to shave their hair after the Tartarian fashion, several

of them chose rather to suffer death than to go, they said, into the other world and appear before their ancestors without hair; imagining that they shaved the head of the soul also!"\*\* "Now, what is altogether impertinent," adds the Ambassador, "in this absurd opinion is, that the Orientals attribute the human figure rather than any other to the soul." Without enlightening his reader as to the particular shape these benighted Orientals ought to select for their disembodied souls, de la Loubere proceeds to pour out his wrath on these "savages." Finally, he attacks the memory of the old king of Siam, the father of the one to whose court he was sent, by accusing him of having foolishly spent over two million livres in search of the philosopher's stone. "The Chinese," he says, "reputed so wise, have for three or four thousand years had the folly of believing in the existence, and of seeking out a universal remedy by which they hope to exempt themselves from the necessity of dying. They base themselves on some foolish traditions, concerning some *rare* persons that are reported to have made gold, and to have lived some ages; there are some very strongly established facts among the Chinese, the Siamese, and other Orientals, concerning those that know how to render themselves immortal, either absolutely, or in such a manner that they can die no otherwise than by violent death.\*\*\* Wherefore, they name some persons who have withdrawn themselves from the sight of men to enjoy free and peaceable life. They relate wonders concerning the knowledge of these pretended immortals."

If Descartes, a Frenchman and a scientist, could, in the midst of civilization, firmly believe that such a universal remedy had been found,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* De la Loubere: "Notes," etc. (see *ante*), p. 115.

\*\* Ibid., p. 120.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 63.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 215 THE MAGICAL POWER OF MUSIC.

and that if possessed of it he could live at least five hundred years, why are not the Orientals entitled to the same belief? The master-problems of both life and death are still unsolved by occidental physiologists. Even sleep is a phenomenon about whose cause there is a great divergence of opinion among them. How, then, can they pretend to set limits to the possible, and define the impossible?

From the remotest ages the philosophers have maintained the singular power of music over certain diseases, especially of the nervous class. Kircher recommends it, having experienced its good effects in himself, and he gives an elaborate description of the instrument he employed. It was a harmonica composed of five tumblers of a very thin glass, placed in a row. In two of them were two different varieties of wine; in the third, brandy; in the fourth, oil; in the fifth, water. He extracted five melodious

sounds from them in the usual way, by merely rubbing his finger on the edges of the tumblers. The sound has an attractive property; it draws out disease, which streams out to encounter the musical wave, and the two, blending together, disappear in space. Asclepiades employed music for the same purpose, some twenty centuries ago; he blew a trumpet to cure sciatica, and its prolonged sound making the fibres of the nerves to palpitate, the pain invariably subsided. Democritus in like manner affirmed that many diseases could be cured by the melodious sounds of a flute. Mesmer used this very harmonica described by Kircher for his magnetic cures. The celebrated Scotchman, Maxwell, offered to prove to various medical faculties that with certain magnetic means at his disposal, he would cure any of the diseases abandoned by them as incurable; such as epilepsy, impotence, insanity, lameness, dropsy, and the most obstinate fevers.\*

The familiar story of the exorcism of the "evil spirit from God" that obsessed Saul, will recur to every one in this connection. It is thus related: "And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: *so Saul was refreshed, and was well*, and the evil spirit departed from him."\*\*

Maxwell, in his *Medicina Magnetica*, expounds the following propositions, all which are the very doctrines of the alchemists and kabalists.

"That which men call the world-soul, is a life, as fire, spiritual, fleet, light, and ethereal as light itself. It is a life-spirit everywhere; and everywhere the same. . . . All matter is destitute of action, except as it is ensouled by this spirit. This spirit maintains all things in their peculiar condition. It is found in nature free from all fetters; and he

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See his "Conf.," xiii., 1. c. in praefatione.

\*\* I Samuel, xvi., 14-23.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 216 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

who understands how to unite it with a harmonizing body, possesses a treasure which exceeds all riches."

"This spirit is the common bond of all quarters of the earth, and lives through and in all -- *adest in mundo quid commune omnibus mextis, in quo ipsa permanent.*"

"He who knows this universal life-spirit and its application can prevent all injuries."\*

"If thou canst avail thyself of this spirit and fix it on some particular body thou wilt perform the mystery of magic."

"He who knows how to operate on men by this universal spirit, can heal, and this at any distance that he pleases."\*\*

"He who can invigorate the particular spirit through the universal one, *might continue his life to eternity.*"\*\*\*

"There is a blending together of spirits, or of emanations, even when they are far separated from each other. And what is this blending together? It is an eternal and incessant outpouring of the rays of one body into another."

"In the meantime," says Maxwell, "it is not *without danger* to treat of this. Many abominable abuses of this may take place."

And now let us see what are these abuses of mesmeric and magnetic powers in some healing mediums.

Healing, to deserve the name, requires either faith in the patient, or robust health united with a strong will, in the operator. *With expectancy supplemented by faith, one can cure himself of almost any morbid condition.* The tomb of a saint; a holy relic; a talisman; a bit of paper or a garment that has been handled by the supposed healer; a nostrum; a penance, or a ceremonial; the laying on of hands, or a few words impressively pronounced -- either will do. It is a question of temperament, imagination, self-cure. In thousands of instances, the doctor, the priest, or the relic has had credit for healings that were solely and simply due to the patient's unconscious will. The woman with the bloody issue who pressed through the throng to touch the robe of Jesus, was told that her "faith" had made her whole.

The influence of mind over the body is so powerful that it has effected miracles at all ages.

"How many unhopd-for, sudden, and prodigious cures have been effected by imagination," says Salverte. "Our medical books are filled with facts of this nature which would easily pass for miracles."\*\*\*\*

But, if the patient has no faith, what then? If he is physically nega-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Aphorisms," 22.

\*\* Ibid., p. 69.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 70.



**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 217 THE VAMPIRISM OF SOME HEALING-MEDIUMS.**

tive and receptive, and the healer strong, healthy, positive, determined, the disease may be extirpated by the imperative will of the operator, which, consciously or unconsciously, draws to and reinforces itself with the universal spirit of nature, and restores the disturbed equilibrium of the patient's aura. He may employ as an auxiliary, a crucifix -- as Gassner did; or impose the hands and "will," like the French Zouave Jacob, like our celebrated American, Newton, the healer of many thousands of sufferers, and like many others; or like Jesus, and some apostles, he may cure by the word of command. The process in each case is the same.

In all these instances, the cure is radical and real, and without secondary ill-effects. But, when one who is himself physically diseased, attempts healing, he not only fails of that, but often imparts his illness to his patient, and robs him of what strength he may have. The decrepit King David reinforced his failing vigor with the healthy magnetism of the young Abishag;\* and the medical works tell us of an aged lady of Bath, England, who broke down the constitutions of two maids in succession, in the same way. The old sages, and Paracelsus also, removed disease by applying a healthy organism to the afflicted part, and in the works of the above-said fire-philosopher, their theory is boldly and categorically set forth. If a diseased person -- medium or not -- attempts to heal, his force may be sufficiently robust to displace the disease, to disturb it in the present place, and cause it to shift to another, where shortly it will appear; the patient, meanwhile, thinking himself cured.

But, what if the healer be morally diseased? The consequences may be infinitely more mischievous; for it is easier to cure a bodily disease than cleanse a constitution infected with moral turpitude. The mystery of Morzine, Cevennes, and that of the Jansenists, is still as great a mystery for physiologists as for psychologists. If the gift of prophecy, as well as hysteria and convulsions, can be imparted by "infection," why not every vice? The healer, in such a case, conveys to his patient -- who is now his victim -- the moral poison that infects his own mind and heart. His magnetic touch is defilement; his glance, profanation. Against this insidious taint, there is no protection for the passively-receptive subject. The healer holds him under his power, spell-bound and powerless, as the serpent holds a poor, weak bird. The evil that one such "healing medium" can effect is incalculably great; and such healers there are by the hundred.

But, as we have said before, there are real and God-like healers, who, notwithstanding all the malice and skepticism of their bigoted opponents,

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

have become famous in the world's history. Such are the Cure d'Ars, of Lyons, Jacob, and Newton. Such, also, were Gassner, the clergyman of Klorstele, and the well-known Valentine Greatrakes, the ignorant and poor Irishman, who was endorsed by the celebrated Robert Boyle, President of the Royal Society of London, in 1670. In 1870, he would have been sent to Bedlam, in company with other healers, if another president of the same society had had the disposal of the case, or Professor Lankester would have "summoned" him under the *Vagrant Act* for practicing upon Her Majesty's subjects "by *palmistry* or otherwise."

But, to close a list of witnesses which might be extended indefinitely, it will suffice to say that, from first to last, from Pythagoras down to Eliphas Levi, from highest to humblest, every one teaches *that the magical power is never possessed by those addicted to vicious indulgences*. Only the pure in heart "see God," or exercise divine gifts -- only such can heal the ills of the body, and allow themselves, with relative security, to be guided by the "invisible powers." Such only can give peace to the disturbed spirits of their brothers and sisters, for the healing waters come from no poisonous source; grapes do not grow on thorns, and thistles bear no figs. But, for all this, "magic has nothing supernal in it"; it is a science, and even the power of "casting out devils" was a branch of it, of which the Initiates made a special study. "That skill which expels demons out of human bodies, is a science useful and sanative to men," says Josephus.\*

The foregoing sketches are sufficient to show why we hold fast to the wisdom of the ages, in preference to any new theories that may have been hatched from the occurrences of our later days, respecting the laws of intermundane intercourse and the occult powers of man. While phenomena of a physical nature may have their value as a means of arousing the interest of materialists, and confirming, if not wholly, at least inferentially, our belief in the survival of our souls and spirits, it is questionable whether, under their present aspect, the modern phenomena are not doing more harm than good. Many minds, hungering after proofs of immortality, are fast falling into fanaticism; and, as Stow remarks, "fanatics are governed rather by imagination than judgment."

Undoubtedly, believers in the modern phenomena can claim for themselves a diversity of endowments, but the "discerning of spirits" is evidently absent from this catalogue of "spiritual" gifts. Speaking of the "Diakka," whom he one fine morning had discovered in a shady corner of the "Summer Land," A. J. Davis, the great American seer, remarks: "A Diakka is one who takes insane delight in *playing parts*, in juggling

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Josephus: "Antiquities," viii., 2.

*tricks*, in *personating* opposite characters; to whom prayer and profane utterances are of equi-value; surcharged with a passion for lyrical narrations; . . . morally deficient, he is without the active feelings of justice, philanthropy, or tender affection. He knows nothing of what men call the sentiment of gratitude; the ends of hate and love are the same to him; his motto is often fearful and terrible to others -- **SELF** is the whole of private living, and exalted annihilation *the end of all private life*. \* Only yesterday, one said to a lady medium, signing himself *Swedenborg*, this: 'Whatsoever is, has been, will be, or may be, *that I AM*; and private life is but the aggregative phantasms of thinking throblets, rushing in their rising onward to the central heart of eternal death!' \*\*\*

Porphyry, whose works -- to borrow the expression of an irritated phenomenalist -- "are mouldering like every other antiquated trash in the closets of oblivion," speaks thus of these Diakka -- if such be their name -- rediscovered in the nineteenth century: "It is with the direct help of these bad demons, that every kind of sorcery is accomplished . . . it is the result of their operations, and men who injure their fellow-creatures by enchantments, usually pay great honors to these bad demons, and especially to their chief. These spirits pass their time in deceiving us, with a great display of cheap prodigies and *illusions*; their ambition is to be taken for gods, and their leader demands to be recognized as the supreme god."\*\*\*

The spirit signing himself Swedenborg -- just quoted from Davis's *Diakka*, and hinting that he is the **I AM**, singularly resembles this chief leader of Porphyry's bad demons.

What more natural than this vilification of the ancient and experienced theurgists by certain mediums, when we find Iamblichus, the expositor of spiritualistic theurgy, strictly forbidding all endeavors to procure such phenomenal manifestations; unless, after a long preparation of moral and physical purification, and under the guidance of experienced theurgists. When, furthermore, he declares that, with very few exceptions, for *a person "to appear elongated or thicker, or be borne aloft in the air,"* is a sure mark of obsession by *bad* demons.\*\*\*\*

Everything in this world has its time, and truth, however based upon unimpeachable evidence, will not root or grow, unless, like a plant, it is thrown into soil in its proper season. "The age must be prepared,"

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Diakka and their Victims; an Explanation of the False and Repulsive in Spiritualism."

\*\* See Chapter on the human spirits becoming the denizens of the *eighth* sphere, whose end is generally the *annihilation* of personal individuality.

\*\*\* Porphyry: "On the Good and Bad Demons."

\*\*\*\* "De Mysteriis Egyptorum," lib. iii., c. 5.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 220 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

says Professor Cooke; and some thirty years ago this humble work would have been doomed to self-destruction by its own contents. But the modern phenomenon, notwithstanding the daily *exposes*, the ridicule with which it is crowned at the hand of every materialist, and its own numerous errors, grows and waxes strong in facts, if not in wisdom and spirit. What would have appeared twenty years ago simply preposterous, may well be listened to now that the phenomena are endorsed by great scientists. Unfortunately, if the manifestations increase in power daily, there is no corresponding improvement in philosophy. The discernment of spirits is still as wanting as ever.

Perhaps, among the whole body of spiritualist writers of our day, not one is held in higher esteem for character, education, sincerity, and ability, than Epes Sargent, of Boston, Massachusetts. His monograph entitled *The Proof Palpable of Immortality*, deservedly occupies a high rank among works upon the subject. With every disposition to be charitable and apologetic for mediums and their phenomena, Mr. Sargent is still compelled to use the following language: "The power of spirits to reproduce simulacra of persons who have passed from the earth-life, suggests the question -- How far can we be assured of the identity of *any* spirit, let the tests be what they may? We have not yet arrived at that stage of enlightenment that would enable us to reply confidently to this inquiry. . . . There is much that is yet a puzzle in the language and action of this class of materialized spirits." As to the intellectual calibre of most of the spirits which lurk behind the physical phenomena, Mr. Sargent will unquestionably be accepted as a most competent judge, and he says, "the great majority, as in this world, are of the unintellectual sort." If it is a fair question, we would like to ask why they should be so lacking in intelligence, if they are human spirits? Either intelligent human spirits *cannot* materialize, or, the spirits that do materialize have not human intelligence, and, therefore, by Mr. Sargent's own showing, they may just as well be "elementary" spirits, who have ceased to be human altogether, or those demons, which, according to the Persian Magi and Plato, hold a middle rank between gods and disembodied men.

There is good evidence, that of Mr. Crookes for one, to show that many "materialized" spirits talk in an audible voice. Now, we have shown, on the testimony of ancients, that the voice of human spirits is not and *cannot* be articulated; being, as Emanuel Swedenborg declares, "a deep suspiration." Who of the two classes of witnesses may be trusted more safely? Is it the ancients who had the experience of so many ages in theurgical practices, or modern spiritualists, who have had none at all, and who have no facts upon which to base an opinion, except such as have been communicated by "spirits," whose identity they have no means

---

of proving? There are mediums whose organisms have called out sometimes hundreds of these would-be "human" forms. And yet we do not recollect to have seen or heard of one expressing anything but the most commonplace ideas. This fact ought surely to arrest the attention of even the most uncritical spiritualist. If a spirit can speak at all, and if the way is opened to intelligent as well as to unintellectual beings, why should they not sometimes give us addresses in some remote degree approximating in quality to the communications we receive through the "direct writing"? Mr. Sargent puts forward a very suggestive and important idea in this sentence. "How far they are limited in their mental operations and in their recollections by the act of materialization, or how far by the intellectual horizon of the medium is still a question."\* If the same kind of "spirits" materialize that produce the direct writing, and both manifest through mediums, and the one talk nonsense, while the other often give us sublime philosophical teachings, why should their mental operations be limited "by the intellectual horizon of the medium" in the one instance more than in the other? The materializing mediums -- at least so far as our observation extends -- are no more uneducated than many peasants and mechanics who at different times have, under supernal influences, given profound and sublime ideas to the world. The history of psychology teems with examples in illustration of this point, among which that of Boehme, the inspired but ignorant shoemaker, and our own Davis, are conspicuous. As to the matter of unintellectuality we presume that no more striking cases need be sought than those of the child-prophets of Cevennes, poets and seers, such as have been mentioned in previous chapters. When spirits have once furnished themselves with vocal organs to speak at all, it surely ought to be no more difficult for them to talk as persons of their assumed respective education, intelligence, and social rank would in life, instead of falling invariably into one monotonous tone of commonplace and, but too often, platitude. As to Mr. Sargent's hopeful remark, that "the science of Spiritualism being still in its infancy, we may hope for more light on this question," we fear we must reply, that *it is not through "dark cabinets" that this light will ever break.*\*\*

It is simply ridiculous and absurd to require from every investigator who comes forward as a witness to the marvels of the day and psychological phenomena the diploma of a master of arts and sciences. The experience of the past forty years is an evidence that it is not always the minds which are the most "scientifically trained" that are the best in matters of simple common sense and honest truth. Nothing blinds like

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Epes Sargent: "Proof Palpable of Immortality," p. 45.

\*\* See Matthew xxiv. 26.

fanaticism, or a one-sided view of a question. We may take as an illustration Oriental magic or ancient spiritualism, as well as the modern phenomena. Hundreds, nay thousands of perfectly trustworthy witnesses, returning from residence and travels in the East, have testified to the fact that uneducated fakirs, sheiks, dervishes, and lamas have, in their presence, without confederates or mechanical appliances, produced wonders. They have affirmed that the phenomena exhibited by them were in contravention of all the *known* laws of science, and thus tended to prove the existence of many yet unknown occult potencies in nature, seemingly directed by preterhuman intelligences. What has been the attitude assumed by our scientists toward this subject? How far did the testimony of the most "scientifically" trained minds make impression on their own? Did the investigations of Professors Hare and de Morgan, of Crookes and Wallace, de Gasparin and Thury, Wagner and Butlerof, etc., shake for one moment their skepticism? How were the personal experiences of Jacolliot with the fakirs of India received, or the psychological elucidations of Professor Perty, of Geneva, viewed? How far does the loud cry of mankind, craving for palpable and demonstrated signs of a God, an individual soul, and of eternity, affect them; and what is their response? They pull down and destroy every vestige of spiritual things, but they erect nothing. "We cannot get such signs with either retorts or crucibles," they say; "hence, it's all but a delusion!" In this age of cold reason and prejudice, even the Church has to look to science for help. Creeds built on sand, and high-towering but rootless dogmas, crumble down under the cold breath of research, and pull down *true* religion in their fall. But the longing for some outward sign of a God and a life hereafter, remains as tenaciously as ever in the human heart. In vain is all sophistry of science; it can never stifle the voice of nature. Only her representatives have poisoned the pure waters of simple faith, and now humanity mirrors itself in waters made turbid with all the mud stirred up from the bottom of the once pure spring. The anthropomorphic God of our fathers is replaced by anthropomorphic monsters; and what is still worse, by the reflection of humanity itself in these waters, whose ripples send it back the distorted images of truth and facts as evoked by its misguided imagination. "It is not a miracle that we want," writes the Reverend Brooke Herford, "but to find palpable evidence of the spiritual and the divine. It is not to the prophets that men cry for such a 'sign,' but rather to the scientists. Men feel as if all that groping about in the foremost verge or innermost recesses of creation should bring the investigator at length close to the deep, underlying facts of all things, to some unmistakable signs of God." The signs are there, and the scientists too; what can we expect more of them, now

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 223 THE NEW GOD -- PROTOPLASM.

that they have done so well their duty? Have they not, these Titans of thought, dragged down God from His hiding-place, and given us instead a *protoplasm*?

At the Edinburgh meeting of the British Association, in 1871, Sir William Thomson said: "Science is bound by the everlasting law of honor to face fearlessly every problem which can fairly be presented to it." In his turn, Professor Huxley remarks: "With regard to the miracle-question, I can only say that the word 'impossible' is not, to my mind, applicable to matters of philosophy." The great Humboldt remarks that "a presumptuous skepticism that rejects facts without examination of their truth is, in some respects,

more injurious than unquestioning credulity."

These men have proved untrue to their own teachings. The opportunity afforded them by the opening of the Orient, to investigate for themselves the phenomena alleged by every traveller to take place in those countries, has been rejected. Did our physiologists and pathologists ever so much as think of availing themselves of it to settle this most momentous subject of human thought? Oh, no; for they would never dare. It is not to be expected that the principal Academicians of Europe and America should undertake a joint journey to Thibet and India, and investigate the fakir marvel on the spot! And were one of them to go as a solitary pilgrim and witness all the miracles of creation, in that land of wonders, who, of his colleagues, could be expected to believe his testimony?

It would be as tedious as superfluous to begin a restatement of facts, so forcibly put by others, Mr. Wallace and W. Howitt,\* have repeatedly and cleverly described the thousand and one absurd errors into which the learned societies of France and England have fallen, through their blind skepticism. If Cuvier could throw aside the fossil excavated in 1828 by Boue, the French geologist, only because the anatomist thought himself wiser than his colleague, and would not believe that human skeletons could be found eighty feet deep in the mud of the Rhine; and if the French Academy could discredit the assertions of Boucher de Perthes, in 1846, only to be criticised in its turn in 1860, when the truth of de Perthes' discoveries and observations was fully confirmed by the whole body of geologists finding flint weapons in the drift-gravels of northern France; and if McEnery's testimony, in 1825, to the fact that he had discovered worked flints, together with the remains of extinct animals, in Kent's Hole Cavern\*\* was laughed at; and that of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Wallace, "Miracles and Modern Spiritualism," and W. Howitt, "History of the Supernatural," vol. ii.

\*\* See Wallace's paper read before the Dialectical Society, in 1871: "Answer to Hume, etc."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 224 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Godwin Austen to the same effect, in 1840, ridiculed still more, if that were possible; and all that excess of scientific skepticism and merriment could, in 1865, finally come to grief, and be shown to have been entirely uncalled for; when -- says Mr. Wallace "all the previous reports for forty years were confirmed and shown to be even less wonderful than the reality;" -- who can be so credulous as to believe in the infallibility of our science? And why wonder at the exhibition of such a lack of moral courage in individual members of this great and stubborn body known as modern science?

Thus fact after fact has been discredited. From all sides we hear constant complaints. "Very little is

known of psychology!" sighs one F. R. S. "We must confess that we know little, if anything, in physiology," says another. "Of all sciences, there is none which rests upon so uncertain a basis as medicine," reluctantly testifies a third. "What do we know about the presumed nervous fluids? . . . Nothing, as yet," puts in a fourth one; and so on in every branch of science. And, meanwhile, phenomena, surpassing in interest all others of nature, and to be solved only by physiology, psychology, and the "as yet unknown" fluids, are either rejected as delusions, or, if even true, "do not interest" scientists. Or, what is still worse, when a *subject*, whose organism exhibits in itself the most important features of such occult though natural potencies, offers his person for an investigation, instead of an honest experiment being attempted with him he finds himself entrapped by a scientist (?) and paid for his trouble with a sentence of three months' imprisonment! This is indeed promising.

It is easy to comprehend that a fact given in 1731, testifying to another fact which happened during the papacy of Paul III., for instance, is disbelieved in 1876. And when scientists are told that the Romans preserved lights in their sepulchres for countless years by the *oiliness of gold*; and that one of such ever-burning lamps was found brightly burning in the tomb of Tullia, the daughter of Cicero, notwithstanding that the tomb had been shut up fifteen hundred and fifty years,\* -- they have a certain right to doubt, and even disbelieve the statement, until they assure themselves, on the evidence of their own senses, that such a thing is possible. In such a case they can reject the testimony of all the ancient and medieval philosophers. The burial of living fakirs and their subsequent resuscitation, after thirty days of inhumation, may have a suspicious look to them. So also with the self-infliction of mortal wounds, and the exhibition of their own bowels to the persons present by various lamas, who heal such wounds almost instantaneously.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* [["*Philologos*"]] (Bailey's), second edition.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 225 THE QUENCHLESS LAMPS OF ALCHEMY.

For certain men who deny the evidence of their own senses as to phenomena produced in their own country, and before numerous witnesses, the narratives to be found in classical books, and in the notes of travellers, must of course seem absurd. But what we will never be able to understand is the collective stubbornness of the Academies, in the face of such bitter lessons in the past, to these institutions which have so often "darkened counsel by words without knowledge." Like the Lord answering Job "out of the whirlwind," magic can say to modern science: "Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding!" And, who art thou who dare say to nature, "Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further; and here shall thy proud waves be stayed"?

But what matters it if they do deny? Can they prevent phenomena taking place in the four corners of the world, if their skepticism were a thousand times more bitter? Fakirs will still be buried and resuscitated, gratifying the curiosity of European travellers; and lamas and Hindu ascetics will wound, mutilate, and



even disembowel themselves, and find themselves all the better for it; and the denials of the whole world will not blow sufficiently to extinguish the perpetually-burning lamps in certain of the subterranean crypts of India, Thibet, and Japan. One of such lamps is mentioned by the Rev. S. Mateer, of the London Mission. In the temple of Trevandrum, in the kingdom of Travancore, South India, "there is a deep well inside the temple, into which immense riches are thrown year by year, and in another place, in a hollow covered by a stone, a great golden lamp, which was lit over 120 years ago, still continues burning," says this missionary in his description of the place. Catholic missionaries attribute these lamps, as a matter of course, to the obliging services of the devil. The more prudent Protestant divine mentions the fact, and makes no commentary. The Abbe Huc has seen and examined one of such lamps, and so have other people whose good luck it has been to win the confidence and friendship of Eastern lamas and divines. No more can be denied the wonders seen by Captain Lane in Egypt; the Benares experiences of Jacolliot and those of Sir Charles Napier; the levitations of human beings in broad daylight, and which can be accounted for only on the explanation given in the Introductory chapter of the present work.\* Such levitations are testified to -- besides Mr. Crookes -- by Professor Perty, who shows them produced in open air, and lasting sometimes twenty minutes; all these phenomena and many more have happened, do, and will happen in every country of this globe, and that in spite of all the skeptics and scientists that ever were evolved out of the Silurian mud.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Art. on "AETHROBACY."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 226 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Among the ridiculed claims of alchemy is that of the *perpetual lamps*. If we tell the reader that we have seen such, we may be asked -- in case that the sincerity of our personal belief is not questioned -- how we can tell that the lamps we have observed are perpetual, as the period of our observation was but limited? Simply that, as we know the ingredients employed, and the manner of their construction, and the natural law applicable to the case, we are confident that our statement can be corroborated upon investigation in the proper quarter. What that quarter is, and from whom that knowledge can be learned, our critics must discover, by taking the pains we did. Meanwhile, however, we will quote a few of the 173 authorities who have written upon the subject. None of these, as we recollect, have asserted that these sepulchral lamps would burn perpetually, but only for an indefinite number of years, and instances are recorded of their continuing alight for many centuries. It will not be denied that, if there is a natural law by which a lamp can be made without replenishment to burn ten years, there is no reason why the same law could not cause the combustion to continue one hundred or one thousand years.

Among the many well-known personages who firmly believed and strenuously asserted that such sepulchral lamps burned for several hundreds of years, and would have continued to burn *may be* forever, had they not been extinguished, or the vessels broken by some accident, we may reckon the following names: Clemens Alexandrinus, Hermolaus Barbarus, Appian, Burattinus, Citesius, Coelius,

Foxtius, Costaeus, Casalius, Cedrenus, Delrius, Ericius, Gesnerus, Jacobonus, Leander, Libavius, Lazius, P. della Mirandola, Philalethes, Licetus, Maiolus, Maturantius, Baptista Porta, Pancirollus, Ruscellius, Scardeonius, Ludovicus Vives, Volateranus, Paracelsus, several Arabian alchemists, and finally, Pliny, Solinus, Kircher, and Albertus Magnus.

The discovery is claimed by the ancient Egyptians, those sons of the Land of Chemistry.\* At least, they were a people who used these lamps far more than any other nation, on account of their religious doctrines. The astral soul of the mummy was believed to be lingering about the body for the whole space of the three thousand years of the circle of necessity. Attached to it by a magnetic thread, which could be broken but by its own exertion, the Egyptians hoped that the ever-burning lamp, symbol of their incorruptible and immortal spirit, would at last decide the more material soul to part with its earthly dwelling, and unite forever with its divine SELF. Therefore lamps were hung in the sepulchres of the rich. Such lamps are often found in the subterranean caves of the dead,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Psalm cv. 23. "The Land of Ham," or *chem*, Greek [[*chemi*]], whence the terms *alchemy* and *chemistry*.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 227 THE WONDERFUL LAMP AT ATTESTE.

and Licetus has written a large folio to prove that in his time, whenever a sepulchre was opened, a burning lamp was found within the tomb, but was instantaneously extinguished on account of the *deseccation*. T. Livius, Burattinus, and Michael Schatta, in their letters to Kircher,\* affirm that they found many lamps in the subterranean caves of old Memphis. Pausanias speaks of the golden lamp in the temple of Minerva at Athens, which he says was the workmanship of Callimachus, and burnt a whole year. Plutarch\*\* affirms that he saw one in the temple of Jupiter Amun, and that the priests assured him that it had burnt continually for years, and though it stood in the open air, neither wind nor water could extinguish it. St. Augustine, the Catholic authority, also describes a lamp in the fane of Venus, of the same nature as the others, unextinguishable either by the strongest wind or by water. A lamp was found at Edessa, says Kedrenus, "which, being hidden at the top of a certain gate, burned 500 years." But of all such lamps, the one mentioned by Olybius Maximus of Padua is by far the more wonderful. It was found near Atteste, and Scardeonius\*\*\* gives a glowing description of it: "In a large earthen urn was contained a lesser, and in that a burning lamp, which had continued so for 1500 years, by means of a most pure liquor contained in two bottles, one of gold and the other of silver. These are in the custody of Franciscus Maturantius, and are by him valued at an exceeding rate."

Taking no account of exaggerations, and putting aside as mere unsupported negation the affirmation by modern science of the impossibility of such lamps, we would ask whether, in case these inextinguishable fires are found to have really existed in the ages of "miracles," the lamps burning at Christian shrines and those of Jupiter, Minerva, and other Pagan deities, ought to be differently regarded. According to

certain theologians, it would appear that the former (for Christianity also claims such lamps) have burned by a *divine*, miraculous power, and that the light of the latter, made by "heathen" art, was supported by the wiles of the devil. Kircher and Licetus show that they were ordered in these two diverse ways. The lamp at Antioch, which burned 1500 years, in an open and public place, over the door of a church, was preserved by the "*power of God*," who "hath made so infinite a number of stars to burn with perpetual light." As to the Pagan lamps, St. Augustine assures us they were the work of the devil, "who deceives us in a thousand ways." What more easy for Satan to do than represent a flash of light, or a bright flame to them who first enter into such a subterranean cave? This was as-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "OEdipi Aegyptiaci Theatrum Hieroglyphicum," p. 544.

\*\* "Lib. de Defectu Oraculorum."

\*\*\* Lib. i., Class 3, *Cap. ult.*

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 228 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

serted by all good Christians during the Papacy of Paul **III.**, when upon opening a tomb in the Appian Way, at Rome, there was found the entire body of a young girl swimming in a bright liquor which had so well preserved it, that the face was beautiful and like life itself. At her feet burned a lamp, whose flame vanished upon opening the sepulchre. From some engraved signs it was found to have been buried for over 1500 years, and supposed to have been the body of Tulliola, or Tullia, Cicero's daughter.\*

Chemists and physicists deny that perpetual lamps are possible, alleging that whatever is resolved into vapor or smoke cannot be permanent, but must consume; and as the oily nutriment of a lighted lamp is exhaled into a vapor, hence the fire cannot be perpetual for want of food. Alchemists, on the other hand, deny that all the nourishment of kindled fire must of necessity be converted into vapor. They say that there are things in nature which will not only resist the force of fire and remain inconsumable, but will also prove inextinguishable by either wind or water. In an old chemical work of the year 1700, called [[*Nekrokedeia*]], the author gives a number of refutations of the claims of various alchemists. But though he denies that a fire can be made to burn *perpetually*, he is half-inclined to believe it possible that a lamp should burn several hundred years. Besides, we have a mass of testimony from alchemists who devoted years to these experiments and came to the conclusion that it was possible.

There are some peculiar preparations of gold, silver, and mercury; also of naphtha, petroleum, and other bituminous oils. Alchemists also name the oil of camphor and amber, the *Lapis asbestos seu Amianthus*, the *Lapis Carystius*, *Cyprius*, and *Linum vivum seu Creteum*, as employed for such lamps. They affirm that such matter can be prepared either of gold or silver, reduced to fluid, and indicate that gold is the

fittest *pabulum* for their wondrous flame, as, of all metals, gold wastes the least when either heated or melted, and, moreover, can be made to reabsorb its oily humidity as soon as exhaled, so continuously feeding its own flame when it is once lighted. The Kabalists assert that the secret was known to Moses, who had learned it from the Egyptians; and that the lamp ordered by the "Lord" to burn on the tabernacle, was an inextinguishable lamp. "And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten for the light, *to cause the lamp to burn always*" (Exod. xxvii. 20).

Licetus also denies that these lamps were prepared of metal, but on

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The details of this story may be found in the work of Erasmus Franciscus, who quotes from Pflaumerus, Pancirollus, and many others.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 229 HOW TO MAKE THE UNQUENCHABLE LIGHT.

page 44 of his work mentions a preparation of quicksilver filtrated seven times through white sand by fire, of which, he says, lamps were made that would burn perpetually. Both Maturantius and Citesius firmly believe that such a work can be done by a purely chemical process. This liquor of quicksilver was known among alchemists as *Aqua Mercurialis*, *Materia Metallorum*, *Perpetua Dispositio*, and *Materia prima Artis*, also *Oleum Vitri*. Tritenheim and Bartolomeo Korndorf both made preparations for the inextinguishable fire, and left their recipes for it.\*

Asbestos, which was known to the Greeks under the name of *[[Asbestos]]*, or *inextinguishable*, is a kind of stone, which once set on fire

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "*Sulphur. Alum* ust. a  $\text{℥}$  iv.; sublime them into flowers to  $\text{℥}$  ij., of which add of crystalline Venetian borax (powdered)  $\text{℥}$  j.; upon these affuse high rectified spirit of wine and digest it, then abstract it and pour on fresh; repeat this so often till the sulphur melts like wax without any smoke, upon a hot plate of brass: this is for the *pabulum*, but the wick is to be prepared after this manner: gather the threads or thrums of the *Lapis asbestos*, to the thickness of your middle and the length of your little finger, then put them into a Venetian glass, and covering them over with the aforesaid depurated sulphur or aliment, set the glass in sand for the space of twenty-four hours, so hot that the sulphur may bubble all the while. The wick being thus besmeared and anointed, is to be put into a glass like a scallop-shell, in such manner that some part of it may lie above the mass of prepared sulphur; then setting this glass upon hot sand, you must melt the sulphur, so that it may lay hold of the wick, and when it is lighted, it will burn with a perpetual flame and you may set this lamp in any place where you please."

The other is as follows:

"℞ . *Solis tosti*, lb. j.; affuse over it strong wine vinegar, and abstract it to the consistency of oil; then put on fresh vinegar and macerate and distill it as before. Repeat this four times successively, then put into this vinegar *vitr. antimonii subtilis loevigat*, lb. j.; set it on ashes in a close vessel for the space of six hours, to extract its tincture, decant the liquor, and put on fresh, and then extract it again; this repeat so often till you have got out all the redness. Coagulate your extractions to the consistency of oil, and then rectify them in Balneo Mariae (bain Marie). Then take the antimony, from which the tincture was extracted, and reduce it to a very fine meal, and so put it into a glass bolthead; pour upon it the rectified oil, which abstract and cohobate seven times, till such time as the powder has imbibed all the oil, and is quite dry. This extract again with spirit of wine, so often, till all the essence be got out of it, which put into a Venice matrass, well luted with paper five-fold, and then distill it so that the spirit being drawn off, there may remain at the bottom an inconsumable oil, to be used with a wick after the same manner with the sulphur we have described before."

"These are the eternal lights of Tritenheimus," says Libavius, his commentator, "which indeed, though they do not agree with the pertinacy of naphtha, yet these things can illustrate one another. Naphtha is not so durable as not to be burned, for it exhales and deflagrates, but if it be fixed by adding the juice of the *Lapis asbestinos* it can afford perpetual fuel," says this learned person.

We may add that we have ourselves seen a lamp so prepared, and we are told that since it was first lighted on May 2, 1871, it has not gone out. As we know the person who is making the experiment incapable to deceive any one, being himself an ardent experimenter in hermetic secrets, we have no reason to doubt his assertion.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 230 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

cannot be quenched, as Pliny and Solinus tell us. Albertus Magnus describes it as a stone of an iron color, found mostly in Arabia. It is generally found covered with a hardly-perceptible oleaginous moisture, which upon being approached with a lighted candle will immediately catch fire. Many were the experiments made by chemists to extract from it this indissoluble oil, but they are alleged to have all failed. But, are our chemists prepared to say that the above operation is utterly impracticable? If this oil could once be extracted there can be no question but it would afford a perpetual fuel. The ancients might well boast of having had the secret of it, for, we repeat, there are experimenters living at this day who have done so successfully. Chemists who have vainly tried it, have asserted that the fluid or liquor chemically extracted from that stone was more of a watery than oily nature, and so impure and feculent that it could not burn; others affirmed, on the contrary, that the oil, as soon as exposed to the air, became so thick and solid that it would hardly flow, and when lighted emitted no flame, but escaped in dark smoke; whereas the lamps of the ancients are alleged to have burned with the purest and brightest flame, without emitting the slightest smoke. Kircher, who shows the practicability of purifying it, thinks it so

difficult as to be accessible only to the highest adepts of alchemy.

St. Augustine, who attributes the whole of these arts to the Christian scapegoat, the devil, is flatly contradicted by Ludovicus Vives,\* who shows that all such would-be magical operations are the work of man's industry and deep study of the hidden secrets of nature, wonderful and miraculous as they may seem. Podocattarus, a Cypriote knight,\*\* had both flax and linen made out of another asbestos, which *Porcacchius* says\*\*\* he saw at the house of this knight. Pliny calls this flax *linum vinum*, and Indian flax, and says it is done out of *asbeston sive asbestinum*, a kind of flax of which they made cloth that was to be cleaned by throwing it in the fire. He adds that it was as precious as pearls and diamonds, for not only was it very rarely found but exceedingly difficult to be woven, on account of the shortness of the threads. Being beaten flat with a hammer, it is soaked in warm water, and when dried its filaments can be easily divided into threads like flax and woven into cloth. Pliny asserts he has seen some towels made of it, and assisted in an experiment of purifying them by fire. Baptista Porta also states that he found the same, at Venice, in the hands of a Cyprian lady; he calls this discovery of Alchemy a *secretum optimum*.

Dr. Grew, in his description of the curiosities in Gresham College

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Commentary upon St. Augustine's 'Treatise de Civitate Dei.' "

\*\* The author of "De Rebus Cypriis," 1566 A. D.

\*\*\* "Book of Ancient Funerals."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 231 THE WICK OF THE LAMP, ASBESTOS.

(seventeenth century), believes the art, as well as the use of such linen, altogether lost, but it appears that it was not quite so, for we find the Museum Septalius boasting of the possession of thread, ropes, paper, and net-work done of this material as late as 1726; some of these articles made, moreover, by the own hand of Septalius, as we learn in Greenhill's *Art of Embalming*, p. 361. "Grew," says the author, "seems to make *Asbestinus Lapis* and *Amianthus* all one, and calls them in English the thrum-stone"; he says it grows in short threads or thrums, from about a quarter of an inch to an inch in length, parallel and glossy, as fine as those small, single threads the silk-worms spin, and very flexible like to flax or tow. That the secret is not altogether lost is proved by the fact that some Buddhist convents in China and Thibet are in possession of it. Whether made of the fibre of one or the other of such stones, we cannot say, but we have seen in a monastery of female Talapoins, a yellow gown, such as the Buddhist monks wear, thrown into a large pit, full of glowing coals, and taken out two hours afterward as clear as if it had been washed with soap and water.

Similar severe trials of asbestos having occurred in Europe and America in our own times, the substance is being applied to various industrial purposes, such as roofing-cloth, incombustible dresses and fireproof safes. A very valuable deposit on Staten Island, in New York harbor, yields the mineral in bundles, like dry wood, with fibres of several feet in length. The finer variety of asbestos, called *[[amiantos]]* (undefiled) by the ancients, took its name from its white, satin-like lustre.

The ancients made the wick of their perpetual lamps from another stone also, which they called *Lapis Carystius*. The inhabitants of the city of Carystos seemed to have made no secret of it, as *Matthaeus Raderus* says in his work\* that they "kemb'd, spun, and wove this downy stone into mantles, table-linen, and the like, which when foul they purified again with fire instead of water." Pausanias, in *Atticus*, and Plutarch\*\* also assert that the wicks of lamps were made from this stone; but Plutarch adds that it was no more to be found in his time. Licetus is inclined to believe that the perpetual lamps used by the ancients in their sepulchres had no wicks at all, as very few have been found; but Ludovicus Vives is of a contrary opinion and affirms that he has seen quite a number of them.

Licetus, moreover, is firmly persuaded that a "pabulum for fire may be given with such an equal temperament as cannot be consumed but after a long series of ages, and so that neither the matter shall exhale

**[[Footnote(s)]]** -----

\* "Comment. on the 77th Epigram of the **IX**th Book of Martial."

\*\* "De Defectu Oraculorum."

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 232 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

but strongly resist the fire, nor the fire consume the matter, but be restrained by it, as it were with a chain, from flying upward." To this, Sir Thomas Browne,\* speaking of lamps which have burned many hundred years, included in small bodies, observes that "this proceeds from the purity of the oil, which yields no fuliginous exhalations to suffocate the fire; for if air had nourished the flame, then it had not continued many minutes, for it would certainly in that case have been spent and wasted by the fire." But he adds, "the art of preparing this inconsumable oil is lost."

Not quite; and time will prove it, though all that we now write should be doomed to fail, like so many other truths.

We are told, in behalf of science, that she accepts no other mode of investigation than observation and experiment. Agreed; and have we not the records of say three thousand years of observation of facts going to prove the occult powers of man? As to experiment, what better opportunity could have been

asked than the so-called modern phenomena have afforded? In 1869, various scientific Englishmen were invited by the London Dialectical Society to assist in an investigation of these phenomena. Let us see what our philosophers replied. Professor Huxley wrote: "I have no time for such an inquiry, which would involve much trouble and (unless it were unlike all inquiries of that kind I have known) much annoyance. . . . I take no interest in the subject . . . but supposing the phenomena to be genuine -- they do not interest me."\*\* Mr. George H. Lewes expresses a wise thing in the following sentence: "When any man says that phenomena are produced by no known physical laws, he declares he knows the laws by which they are produced."\*\*\* Professor Tyndall expresses doubt as to the possibility of good results at any seance which he might attend. His presence, according to the opinion of Mr. Varley, throws everything in confusion.\*\*\*\* Professor Carpenter writes, "I have satisfied myself by personal investigation, that, whilst a great number of what pass as such (*i.e.*, spiritual manifestations) are the results of intentional imposture, and many others of self-deception, there are certain phenomena which are quite genuine, and must be considered as fair subjects of scientific study . . . the source of these phenomena does not lie in any communication *ab-extra*, but depends upon the *subjective* condition of the individual which operates according to certain recognized physiological laws . . . the process to which I have given the name '*unconscious cerebration*' . . . performs a

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Vulgar Errors," p. 124.

\*\* "London Dialectical Society's Report on Spiritualism," p. 229.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 230.

\*\*\*\* Ibid., p. 265.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 233 DO FLYING GUITARS UNCONSCIOUSLY CEREBRATE?

large part in the production of the phenomena known as spiritualistic."\*

And it is thus that the world is apprised through the organ of exact science, that *unconscious cerebration* has acquired the faculty of making the guitars fly in the air and forcing furniture to perform various clownish tricks!

So much for the opinions of the English scientists. The Americans have not done much better. In 1857, a committee of Harvard University warned the public against investigating this subject, which "corrupts the morals and degrades the intellect." They called it, furthermore, "a contaminating influence, which surely tends to lessen the truth of man and the purity of woman." Later, when Professor Robert Hare, the great chemist, defying the opinions of his contemporaries, investigated spiritualism, and became a



believer, he was immediately declared *non compos mentis*; and in 1874, when one of the New York daily papers addressed a circular letter to the principal scientists of this country, asking them to investigate, and offering to pay the expenses, they, like the guests bidden to the supper, "with one consent, began to make excuses."

Yet, despite the indifference of Huxley, the jocularity of Tyndall, and the "unconscious cerebration" of Carpenter, many a scientist as noted as either of them, has investigated the unwelcome subject, and, overwhelmed with the evidence, become converted. And another scientist, and a great author -- although not a spiritualist -- bears this honorable testimony: "That the spirits of the dead occasionally revisit the living, or haunt their former abodes, has been in all ages, in all European countries, a fixed belief, not confined to rustics, but participated in by the intelligent. . . . If human testimony on such subjects can be of any value, there is a body of evidence reaching from the remotest ages to the present time, as *extensive and unimpeachable as is to be found* in support of anything whatever."\*\*

Unfortunately, human skepticism is a stronghold capable of defying any amount of testimony. And to begin with Mr. Huxley, our men of science accept of but so much as suits them, and no more.

"Oh shame to men! devil with devil damn'd  
Firm concord holds, -- *men* only disagree  
Of creatures rational. . . ."\*\*\*

How can we account for such divergence of views among men taught out of the same text-books and deriving their knowledge from the same

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ibid., p. 266.

\*\* Draper: "Conflict between Religion and Science," p. 121.

\*\*\* Milton: "Paradise Lost."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 234 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

source? Clearly, this is but one more corroboration of the truism that no two men see the same thing exactly alike. This idea is admirably formulated by Dr. J. J. Garth Wilkinson, in a letter to the Dialectical Society.

"I have long," says he, "been convinced, by the experience of my life as a pioneer in several heterodoxies which are rapidly becoming orthodoxies, that nearly all truth is temperamental to us, or

given in the affections and intuitions, and that discussion and inquiry do little more than feed temperament."

This profound observer might have added to his experience that of Bacon, who remarks that ". . . a *little* philosophy inclineth a man's mind to atheism, but *depth* in philosophy bringeth man's mind about to religion."

Professor Carpenter vaunts the advanced philosophy of the present day which "ignores no fact however strange that can be attested by valid evidence"; and yet he would be the first to reject the claims of the ancients to philosophical and scientific knowledge, although based upon evidence quite "as valid" as that which supports the pretensions of men of our times to philosophical or scientific distinction. In the department of science, let us take for example the subjects of electricity and electro-magnetism, which have exalted the names of Franklin and Morse to so high a place upon our roll of fame. Six centuries before the Christian era, Thales is said to have discovered the electric properties of amber; and yet the later researches of Schweigger, as given in his extensive works on Symbolism, have thoroughly demonstrated that all the ancient mythologies were based on the science of natural philosophy, and show that the most occult properties of electricity and magnetism were known to the theurgists of the earliest Mysteries recorded in history, those of Samothrace. Diodorus, of Sicily, Herodotus, and Sanchoniathon, the Phoenician -- the oldest of historians -- tell us that these Mysteries originated in the night of time, centuries and probably thousands of years prior to the historical period. One of the best proofs of it we find in a most remarkable picture, in Raoul-Rochette's *Monuments d'Antiquite Figures*, in which, like the "erect-haired Pan," all the figures have their hair streaming out in every direction -- except the central figure of the Kabeirian Demeter, from whom the power issues, and one other, a kneeling man.\* The picture, according to Schweigger, evidently represents a part of the ceremony of initiation. And yet it is not so long since the elementary works on natural philosophy began to be ornamented with cuts of *electrified* heads, with hair

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Ennemoser: "History of Magic," vol. ii., and Schweigger: "Introduction to Mythology through Natural History."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 235 THE LOST KEY TO THE THEURGIC ARCANA.

standing out in all directions, under the influence of the electric fluid. Schweigger shows that a *lost natural philosophy of antiquity* was connected with the most important religious ceremonies. He demonstrates in the amplest manner, that *magic* in the prehistoric periods had a part in the mysteries and that the greatest phenomena, the so-called miracles -- whether Pagan, Jewish, or Christian -- rested in fact on the arcane knowledge of the ancient priests of physics and all the branches of chemistry, or rather alchemy.

In chapter xi., which is entirely devoted to the wonderful achievements of the ancients, we propose to demonstrate our assertions more fully. We will show, on the evidence of the most trustworthy classics, that at a period far anterior to the siege of Troy, the learned priests of the sanctuaries were thoroughly acquainted with electricity and even lightning-conductors. We will now add but a few more words before closing the subject.

The theurgists so well understood the minutest properties of magnetism, that, without possessing the lost key to their arcana, but depending wholly upon what was known in their modern days of electro-magnetism, Schweigger and Ennemoser have been able to trace the identity of the "twin brothers," the Dioskuri, with the polarity of electricity and magnetism. Symbolical myths, previously supposed to be meaningless fictions, are now found to be "the cleverest and at the same time most profound expressions of a strictly scientifically defined truth of nature," according to Ennemoser.\*

Our physicists pride themselves on the achievements of our century and exchange antiphonal hymns of praise. The eloquent diction of their class-lectures, their flowery phraseology, require but a slight modification to change these lectures into melodious sonnets. Our modern Petrarchs, Dantes, and Torquato Tassos rival with the troubadours of old in poetical effusion. In their unbounded glorification of matter, they sing the amorous commingling of the wandering atoms, and the loving interchange of protoplasm, and lament the coquettish fickleness of "forces" which play so provokingly at hide-and-seek with our grave professors in the great drama of life, called by them "force-correlation." Proclaiming matter sole and autocratic sovereign of the Boundless Universe, they would forcibly divorce her from her consort, and place the widowed queen on the great throne of nature made vacant by the exiled spirit. And now, they try to make her appear as attractive as they can by incensing and worshipping at the shrine of their own building. Do they forget, or are they utterly unaware of the fact, that in the absence of its

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "History of Magic," vol. ii.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 236 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

legitimate sovereign, this throne is but a whitened sepulchre, inside of which all is rottenness and corruption! That matter without the spirit which vivifies it, and of which it is but the "gross purgation," to use a hermetic expression, is nothing but a soulless corpse, whose limbs, in order to be moved in predetermined directions, require an intelligent operator at the great galvanic battery called LIFE!

In what particular is the knowledge of the present century so superior to that of the ancients? When we say knowledge we do not mean that brilliant and clear definition of our modern scholars of particulars to the most trifling detail in every branch of exact science; of that tuition which finds an appropriate term

for every detail insignificant and microscopic as it may be; a name for every nerve and artery in human and animal organisms, an appellation for every cell, filament, and rib in a plant; but the philosophical and ultimate expression of every truth in nature.

The greatest ancient philosophers are accused of shallowness and a superficiality of knowledge of those details in exact sciences of which the moderns boast so much. Plato is declared by his various commentators to have been utterly ignorant of the anatomy and functions of the human body; to have known nothing of the uses of the nerves to convey sensations; and to have had nothing better to offer than vain speculations concerning physiological questions. He has simply generalized the divisions of the human body, they say, and given nothing reminding us of anatomical facts. As to his own views on the human frame, the microcosmos being in his ideas the image in miniature of the macrocosmos, they are much too transcendental to be given the least attention by our exact and materialistic skeptics. The idea of this frame being, as well as the universe, formed out of triangles, seems preposterously ridiculous to several of his translators. Alone of the latter, Professor Jowett, in his introduction to the *Timaeus*, honestly remarks that the modern physical philosopher "hardly allows to his notions the merit of being 'the dead men's bones' out of which he has himself risen to a higher knowledge";\* forgetting how much the metaphysics of olden times has helped the "physical" sciences of the present day. If, instead of quarrelling with the insufficiency and at times absence of terms and definitions strictly scientific in Plato's works, we analyze them carefully, the *Timaeus*, alone, will be found to contain within its limited space the germs of every new discovery. The circulation of the blood and the law of gravitation are clearly mentioned, though the former fact, it may be, is not so clearly defined as to withstand the reiterated attacks of modern

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* B. Jowett, M.A.: "The Dialogues of Plato," vol. ii., p. 508.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 237 THE HONEST MASTER OF BALLIOL COLLEGE.

science; for according to Prof. Jowett, the specific discovery that the blood flows out at one side of the heart through the arteries, and returns through the veins at the other, was unknown to him, though Plato was perfectly aware "that blood is a fluid in constant motion."

Plato's method, like that of geometry, was to descend from universals to particulars. Modern science vainly seeks a first cause among the permutations of molecules; the former sought and found it amid the majestic sweep of worlds. For him it was enough to know the great scheme of creation and to be able to trace the mightiest movements of the universe through their changes to their ultimates. The petty details, whose observation and classification have so taxed and demonstrated the patience of modern scientists, occupied but little of the attention of the old philosophers. Hence, while a fifth-form boy of an English school can prate more learnedly about the little things of physical science than Plato himself, yet, on the other hand, the dullest of Plato's disciples could tell more about great cosmic laws and their mutual

relations, and demonstrate a familiarity with and control over the occult forces which lie behind them, than the most learned professor in the most distinguished academy of our day.

This fact, so little appreciated and never dwelt upon by Plato's translators, accounts for the self-laudation in which we moderns indulge at the expense of that philosopher and his compeers. Their alleged mistakes in anatomy and physiology are magnified to an inordinate extent to gratify our self-love, until, in acquiring the idea of our own superior learning, we lose sight of the intellectual splendor which adorns the ages of the past; it is as if one should, in fancy, magnify the solar spots until he should believe the bright luminary to be totally eclipsed.

The unprofitableness of modern scientific research is evinced in the fact that while we have a name for the most trivial particle of mineral, plant, animal, and man, the wisest of our teachers are unable to tell us anything definite about the vital force which produces the changes in these several kingdoms. It is necessary to seek further for corroboration of this statement than the works of our highest scientific authorities themselves.

It requires no little moral courage in a man of eminent professional position to do justice to the acquirements of the ancients, in the face of a public sentiment which is content with nothing else than their abasement. When we meet with a case of the kind we gladly lay a laurel at the feet of the bold and honest scholar. Such is Professor Jowett, Master of Balliol College, and Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Oxford, who, in his translation of Plato's works, speaking of "the physical philosophy of the ancients as a whole," gives them the following

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 238 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

credit: 1. "That the nebular theory was the received belief of the early physicists." Therefore it could not have rested, as Draper asserts,\* upon the telescopic discovery made by Herschel I. 2. "That the development of animals out of frogs who came to land, and of man out of the animals, was held by Anaximenes in the sixth century before Christ." The professor might have added that this theory antedated Anaximenes by some thousands of years, perhaps; that it was an accepted doctrine among Chaldeans, and that Darwin's evolution of species and monkey theory are of an antediluvian origin. 3. ". . . that, even by Philolaus and the early Pythagoreans, the earth was held to be a body like the other stars revolving in space."\*\* Thus Galileo, studying some Pythagorean fragments, which are shown by Reuchlin to have yet existed in the days of the Florentine mathematician;\*\*\* being, moreover, familiar with the doctrines of the old philosophers, but reasserted an astronomical doctrine which prevailed in India at the remotest antiquity. 4. The ancients ". . . thought that there was a sex in plants as well as in animals." Thus our modern naturalists had but to follow in the steps of their predecessors. 5. "That musical notes depended on the relative length or tension of the strings from which they were emitted, and were measured by ratios of number." 6. "That mathematical laws pervaded the world and even qualitative differences were supposed to have their origin in number"; and 7. "The annihilation of matter was denied by them, and held to be a *transformation* only."\*\*\*\* "Although one of these discoveries

might have been supposed to be a happy guess," adds Mr. Jowett, "we can hardly attribute them all to mere coincidences."\*\*\*\*\*

In short, the Platonic philosophy was one of order, system, and proportion; it embraced the evolution of worlds and species, the correlation and conservation of energy, the transmutation of material form, the indestructibility of matter and of spirit. Their position in the latter respect being far in advance of modern science, and binding, the arch of their

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Conflict between Religion and Science," p. 240.

\*\* "Plutarch," translated by Langhorne.

\*\*\* Some kabalistic scholars assert that the Greek original Pythagoric sentences of Sextus, which are now said to be lost, existed still, in a convent at Florence, at that time, and that Galileo was acquainted with these writings. They add, moreover, that a treatise on astronomy, a manuscript by Archytas, a direct disciple of Pythagoras, in which were noted all the most important doctrines of their school, was in the possession of Galileo. Had some *Ruffinas* got hold of it, he would no doubt have perverted it, as Presbyter Ruffinas has perverted the above-mentioned sentences of Sextus, replacing them with a fraudulent version, the authorship of which he sought to ascribe to a certain Bishop Sextus. See Taylor's Introduction to Iamblichus' "Life of Pythagoras," p. xvii.

\*\*\*\* Jowett: Introduction to the "Timaeus," vol. ii., p. 508.

\*\*\*\*\* Ibid.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 239 THE UNFADING COLORS OF LUXOR.

philosophical system with a keystone at once perfect and immovable. If science has made such colossal strides during these latter days -- if we have such clearer ideas of natural law than the ancients -- why are our inquiries as to the nature and source of life unanswered? If the modern laboratory is so much richer in the fruits of experimental research than those of the olden time, how comes it that we make no step except on paths that were trodden long before the Christian era? How does it happen that the most advanced standpoint that has been reached in our times only enables us to see in the dim distance up the Alpine path of knowledge the monumental proofs that earlier explorers have left to mark the plateaux they had reached and occupied?

If modern masters are so much in advance of the old ones, why do they not restore to us the lost arts of our postdiluvian forefathers? Why do they not give us the unfading colors of Luxor -- the Tyrian purple;

the bright vermilion and dazzling blue which decorate the walls of this place, and are as bright as on the first day of their application? The indestructible cement of the pyramids and of ancient aqueducts; the Damascus blade, which can be turned like a corkscrew in its scabbard without breaking; the gorgeous, unparalleled tints of the stained glass that is found amid the dust of old ruins and beams in the windows of ancient cathedrals; and the secret of the true malleable glass? And if chemistry is so little able to rival even with the early mediaeval ages in some arts, why boast of achievements which, according to strong probability, were perfectly known thousands of years ago? The more archaeology and philology advance, the more humiliating to our pride are the discoveries which are daily made, the more glorious testimony do they bear in behalf of those who, perhaps on account of the distance of their remote antiquity, have been until now considered ignorant flounders in the deepest mire of superstition.

Why should we forget that, ages before the prow of the adventurous Genoese clove the Western waters, the Phoenician vessels had circumnavigated the globe, and spread civilization in regions now silent and deserted? What archaeologist will dare assert that the same hand which planned the Pyramids of Egypt, Karnak, and the thousand ruins now crumbling to oblivion on the sandy banks of the Nile, did *not* erect the monumental Nagkon-Wat of Cambodia? or trace the hieroglyphics on the obelisks and doors of the deserted Indian village, newly discovered in British Columbia by Lord Dufferin? or those on the ruins of Palenque and Uxmal, of Central America? Do not the relics we treasure in our museums -- last mementos of the long "lost arts" -- speak loudly in favor of ancient civilization? And do they not prove, over and over again, that nations and continents that have passed away have buried

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 240 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

along with them arts and sciences, which neither the first crucible ever heated in a mediaeval cloister, nor the last cracked by a modern chemist have revived, nor will -- at least, in the present century.

"They were not without some knowledge of optics," Professor Draper magnanimously concedes to the ancients; others positively deny to them even that little. "The convex lens found at Nimroud shows that they were not unacquainted with magnifying instruments."\* Indeed? If they were not, all the classical authors must have lied. For, when Cicero tells us that he had seen the entire *Iliad* written on skin of such a miniature size, that it could easily be rolled up inside a nut-shell, and Pliny asserts that Nero had a ring with a small glass in it, through which he watched the performance of the gladiators at a distance -- could audacity go farther? Truly, when we are told that Mauritius could see from the promontory of Sicily over the entire sea to the coast of Africa, with an instrument called *nauscopite*, we must either think that all these witnesses lied, or that the ancients were more than slightly acquainted with optics and magnifying glasses. Wendell Phillips states that he has a friend who possesses an extraordinary ring "perhaps three-quarters of an inch in diameter, and on it is the naked figure of the god Hercules. By the aid of glasses, you can distinguish the interlacing muscles, and *count every separate hair on the eyebrows*. . . . Rawlinson brought home a stone about twenty inches long and ten wide, containing an entire treatise on mathematics. It would be perfectly illegible without glasses. . . . In Dr. Abbott's Museum, there is a ring of Cheops, to which Bunsen assigns 500 B.C. The signet of the ring is about the

size of a quarter of a dollar, and the engraving is *invisible* without the aid of glasses. . . . At Parma, they will show you a gem once worn on the finger of Michael Angelo, of which the engraving is 2,000 years old, and on which there are the figures of *seven* women. You must have the aid of powerful glasses in order to distinguish the forms at all. . . . So the microscope," adds the learned lecturer, "instead of dating from our time, finds its brothers in the Books of Moses -- and these are infant brothers."

The foregoing facts do not seem to show that the ancients had merely "*some* knowledge of optics." Therefore, totally disagreeing in this particular with Professor Fiske and his criticism of Professor Draper's *Conflict* in his *Unseen World*, the only fault we find with the admirable book of Draper is that, as an historical critic, he sometimes uses his own optical instruments in the wrong place. While, in order to magnify the atheism of the Pythagorean Bruno, he looks through convex lenses; when-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Conflict between Religion and Science," p. 14.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 241 IS THIS THE CENTURY OF DISCOVERY?

ever talking of the knowledge of the ancients, he evidently sees things through *concave* ones.

It is simply worthy of admiration to follow in various modern works the cautious attempts of both pious Christians and skeptical, albeit very learned men, to draw a line of demarcation between what we are and what we are not to believe, in ancient authors. No credit is ever allowed them without being followed by a qualifying caution. If Strabo tells us that ancient Nineveh was forty-seven miles in circumference, and his testimony is accepted, why should it be otherwise the moment he testifies to the accomplishment of Sibylline prophecies? Where is the common sense in calling Herodotus the "Father of History," and then accusing him, in the same breath, of silly gibberish, whenever he recounts marvellous manifestations, of which he was an eye-witness? Perhaps, after all, such a caution is more than ever necessary, now that our epoch has been christened the Century of Discovery. The disenchantment may prove too cruel for Europe. Gunpowder, which has long been thought an invention of Bacon and Schwartz, is now shown in the school-books to have been used by the Chinese for levelling hills and blasting rocks, centuries before our era. "In the Museum of Alexandria," says Draper, "there was a machine invented by Hero, the mathematician, a little more than 100 years B.C. It revolved by the agency of steam, and was of the form that we should now call a reaction-engine. . . . Chance had nothing to do with the invention of the modern steam-engine."\* Europe prides herself upon the discoveries of Copernicus and Galileo, and now we are told that the astronomical observations of the Chaldeans extend back to within a hundred years of the flood; and Bunsen fixes the flood at not less than 10,000 years before our era.\*\* Moreover, a Chinese emperor, more than 2,000 years before the birth of Christ (*i.e.*, before Moses) put to death his two chief astronomers for not predicting an eclipse of the sun.

It may be noted, as an example of the inaccuracy of current notions as to the scientific claims of the



present century, that the discoveries of the indestructibility of matter and force-correlation, especially the latter, are heralded as among our crowning triumphs. It is "the most important discovery of the present century," as Sir William Armstrong expressed it in his famous address as president of the British Association. But, this "important discovery" is no discovery after all. Its origin, apart from the undeniable traces of it to be found among the old philosophers, is lost in the dense shadows of prehistoric days. Its first vestiges are dis-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Conflict between Religion and Science," p. 311.

\*\* "Egypt's Place in Universal History," vol. v., p. 88.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 242 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

covered in the dreamy speculations of Vedic theology, in the doctrine of emanation and absorption, the nirvana in short. John Erigena outlined it in his bold philosophy in the eighth century, and we invite any one to read his *De Divisione Naturae*, who would convince himself of this truth. Science tells that when the theory of the indestructibility of matter (also a very, very old idea of Demokritus, by the way) was demonstrated, it became necessary to extend it to force. No material particle can ever be lost; no part of the force existing in nature can vanish; hence, force was likewise proved indestructible, and its various manifestations or forces, under divers aspects, were shown to be mutually convertible, and but different modes of motion of the material particles. And thus was rediscovered the force-correlation. Mr. Grove, so far back as 1842, gave to each of these forces, such as heat, electricity, magnetism, and light, the character of convertibility; making them capable of being at one moment a cause, and at the next an effect.\* But whence come these forces, and whither do they go, when we lose sight of them? On this point science is silent.

The theory of "force-correlation," though it may be in the minds of our contemporaries "the greatest discovery of the age," can account for neither the beginning nor the end of one of such forces; neither can the theory point out the cause of it. Forces may be convertible, and one may produce the other, still, no exact science is able to explain the alpha and omega of the phenomenon. In what particular are we then in advance of Plato who, discussing in the *Timaeus* the primary and secondary qualities of matter\*\* and the feebleness of human intellect, makes Timaeus say: "God knows the original qualities of things; man can only hope to attain to probability." We have but to open one of the several pamphlets of Huxley and Tyndall to find precisely the same confession; but they improve upon Plato by not allowing even God to know more than themselves; and perhaps it may be upon this that they base their claims of superiority? The ancient Hindus founded their doctrine of emanation and absorption on precisely that law. The *[[To On]]*, the primordial point in the boundless circle, "whose circumference is nowhere, and the centre everywhere," emanating from itself all things, and manifesting them in the visible universe under multifarious forms; the forms interchanging, commingling, and, after a gradual transformation

from the pure spirit (or the Buddhistic "*nothing*"), into the grossest matter, beginning to recede and as gradually re-emerge into their primitive state, which is the absorption into Nirvana\*\*\* -- what else is this but correlation of forces?

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* W. R. Grove: "Preface to the Correlation of Physical Forces."

\*\* "Timaeus," p. 22.

\*\*\* Beginning with Godfrey Higgins and ending with Max Muller, every archaeologist [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 243 FORCE-CORRELATION THE A B C OF OCCULTISM.

Science tells us that heat may be shown to develop electricity, electricity produce heat; and magnetism to evolve electricity, and *vice versa*. Motion, they tell us, results from motion itself, and so on, *ad infinitum*. This is the A B C of occultism and of the earliest alchemists. The indestructibility of matter and force being discovered and proved, the great problem of eternity is solved. What need have we more of spirit? its uselessness is henceforth scientifically demonstrated!

Thus modern philosophers may be said not to have gone one step beyond what the priests of Samothrace, the Hindus, and even the Christian Gnostics well knew. The former have shown it in that wonderfully ingenious mythos of the Dioskuri, or "the sons of heaven"; the twin brothers, spoken of by Schweigger, "who constantly die and return to life together, while it is absolutely necessary *that one should die that the other may live.*" They knew as well as our physicists, that when a force has disappeared it has simply been converted into another force. Though archaeology may not have discovered any ancient apparatus for such special conversions, it may nevertheless be affirmed with perfect reason and upon analogical deductions that nearly all the ancient religions were based on such indestructibility of matter and force -- plus the emanation of the whole from an ethereal, spiritual fire -- or the central sun, which is God or spirit, on the knowledge of whose potentiality is based ancient theurgic magic.

In the manuscript commentary of Proclus on magic he gives the following account: "In the same manner as lovers gradually advance from that beauty which is apparent in sensible forms, to that which is divine; so the ancient priests, when they considered that there is a certain alliance and sympathy in natural things to each other, and of things manifest to occult powers, and discovered that all things subsist in all, they fabricated a sacred science from this mutual sympathy and similarity. Thus they recognized things supreme in such as are subordinate, and the subordinate in the supreme; in the celestial regions, terrene properties subsisting in a causal and celestial manner; and in earth celestial properties, but according to a

terrene condition."

Proclus then proceeds to point to certain mysterious peculiarities of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] and philologist who has fairly and seriously studied the old religions, has perceived that taken literally they could only lead them on a false track. Dr. Lardner disfigured and misrepresented the old doctrines -- whether unwittingly or otherwise -- in the grossest manner. The *pravritti*, or the existence of nature when alive, in activity, and the *nirvritti*, or the rest, the state of non-living, is the Buddhistic esoteric doctrine. The "pure nothing," or non-existence, if translated according to the esoteric sense, would mean the "pure spirit," the NAMELESS or something our intellect is unable to grasp, hence nothing. But we will speak of it further.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 244 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

plants, minerals, and animals, all of which are well known to our naturalists, but none of which are explained. Such are the rotatory motion of the sunflower, of the heliotrope, of the lotos -- which, before the rising of the sun, folds its leaves, drawing the petals within itself, so to say, then expands them gradually, as the sun rises, and draws them in again as it descends to the west -- of the sun and lunar stones and the helioselenus, of the cock and lion, and other animals. "Now the ancients," he says, "having contemplated this mutual sympathy of things (celestial and terrestrial) applied them for occult purposes, both celestial and terrene natures, by means of which, through a certain similitude, they deduced divine virtues into this inferior abode. . . . All things are full of divine natures; terrestrial natures receiving the plenitude of such as are celestial, but celestial of *supercelestial* essences, while every order of things proceeds gradually in a beautiful descent from *the highest to the lowest*. \* For whatever particulars are collected into one above the order of things, are afterwards dilated in descending, *various souls being distributed under their various ruling divinities*."\*\*

Evidently Proclus does not advocate here simply a superstition, but science; for notwithstanding that it is occult, and unknown to our scholars, who deny its possibilities, magic is still a science. It is firmly and solely based on the mysterious affinities existing between organic and inorganic bodies, the visible productions of the four kingdoms, and the invisible powers of the universe. That which science calls gravitation, the ancients and the mediaeval hermetists called magnetism, attraction, affinity. It is the universal law, which is understood by Plato and explained in *Timaeus* as the attraction of lesser bodies to larger ones, and of similar bodies to similar, the latter exhibiting a magnetic power rather than following the law of gravitation. The anti-Aristotelean formula that *gravity causes all bodies to descend with equal rapidity, without reference to their weight*, the difference being caused by some other *unknown* agency, would seem to point a great deal more forcibly to *magnetism* than to gravitation, the former attracting rather in virtue of the substance than of the weight. A thorough familiarity with the occult faculties of everything existing in nature, visible as well as invisible; their mutual relations,

attractions, and repulsions; the cause of these, traced to the *spiritual* principle which pervades and animates all things; the ability to furnish the best conditions for this principle to manifest itself, in other words a profound and exhaustive knowledge of natural law -- this *was* and *is* the basis of magic.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* This is the exact opposite of the modern theory of evolution.

\*\* Ficinus: See "Excerpta" and "Dissertation on Magic"; Taylor: "Plato," vol. i., p. 63.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 245 GHOSTS, GOBLINS, AND NIGHT-CROWING COCKS.

In his notes on *Ghosts and Goblins*, when reviewing some facts adduced by certain illustrious defenders of the spiritual phenomena, such as Professor de Morgan, Mr. Robert Dale Owen, and Mr. Wallace, among others -- Mr. Richard A. Proctor says that he "cannot see any force in the following remarks by Professor Wallace: 'How is such evidence as this,' he (Wallace) says, speaking of one of Owen's stories, 'refuted or explained away? Scores, and even hundreds, of equally-attested facts are on record, but no attempt is made to explain them. They are simply ignored, and in many cases admitted to be inexplicable.' " To this Mr. Proctor jocularly replies that as "our philosophers declare that they have long ago decided these ghost stories to be all delusions; *therefore* they need only be ignored; and they feel much 'worritted' that fresh evidence should be adduced, and fresh converts made, some of whom are so unreasonable as to ask for a new trial on the ground that the former verdict was contrary to the evidence."

"All this," he goes on to say, "affords excellent reason why the 'converts' should not be ridiculed for their belief; but something more to the purpose must be urged before 'the philosophers' can be expected to devote much of their time to the inquiry suggested. It ought to be shown that *the well-being of the human race is to some important degree concerned in the matter*, whereas the trivial nature of all ghostly conduct hitherto recorded is admitted even by converts!"

Mrs. Emma Hardinge Britten has collected a great number of authenticated facts from secular and scientific journals, which show with what serious questions our scientists sometimes replace the vexed subject of "Ghosts and Goblins." She quotes from a Washington paper a report of one of these solemn conclaves, held on the evening of April 29th, 1854. Professor Hare, of Philadelphia, the venerable chemist, who was so universally respected for his individual character, as well as for his life-long labors for science, "was *bullied* into silence" by Professor Henry, as soon as he had touched the subject of spiritualism. "The impertinent action of one of the members of the 'American Scientific Association,' " says the authoress, "was sanctioned by the majority of that distinguished body and subsequently endorsed by all of them in their proceedings."\* On the following morning, in the report of the session, the *Spiritual Telegraph* thus commented upon the events:

"It would seem that a subject like this" -- (presented by Professor Hare) "was one which would lie peculiarly within the domain of 'science.' But the 'American Association for the Promotion of Science'\*\* decided

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Modern American Spiritualism," p. 119.

\*\* The full and correct name of this learned Society is -- "The American Association [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 246 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

that it was either unworthy of their attention or dangerous for them to meddle with, and so they voted to put the invitation on the table. . . . We cannot omit in this connection to mention that the 'American Association for *the Promotion of Science*' held a very learned, extended, grave, and profound discussion at the same session, *upon the cause why 'roosters crow between twelve and one o'clock at night!'* " A subject worthy of philosophers; and one, moreover, which must have been shown to effect "the well-being of the human race" in a *very "important degree."*

It is sufficient for one to express belief in the existence of a mysterious sympathy between the life of certain plants and that of human beings, to assure being made the subject of ridicule. Nevertheless, there are many well-authenticated cases going to show the reality of such an affinity. Persons have been known to fall sick simultaneously with the uprooting of a tree planted upon their natal day, and dying when the tree died. Reversing affairs, it has been known that a tree planted under the same circumstances withered and died simultaneously with the person whose twin brother, so to speak, it was. The former would be called by Mr. Proctor an "effect of the imagination"; the latter a "curious coincidence."

Max Muller gives a number of such cases in his essay *On Manners and Customs*. He shows this popular tradition existing in Central America, in India, and Germany. He traces it over nearly all Europe; finds it among the Maori Warriors, in British Guiana, and in Asia. Reviewing Tyler's *Researches into the Early History of Mankind*, a work in which are brought together quite a number of such traditions, the great philologist very justly remarks the following: "If it occurred in Indian and German tales only, we might consider it as ancient Aryan property; but when we find it again in Central America, nothing remains but either to admit a later communication between European settlers and native American story-tellers . . . or to inquire whether there is not some intelligible and truly human element in this supposed sympathy between the life of flowers and the life of man."

The present generation of men, who believe in nothing beyond the superficial evidence of their senses,

will doubtless reject the very idea of such a sympathetic power existing in plants, animals, and even stones. The caul covering their inner sight allows them to see but that which they cannot well deny. The author of the *Asclepian Dialogue* furnishes us with a reason for it, that might perhaps fit the present period and account for this epidemic of unbelief. In our century, as then, "there

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] for the *Advancement of Science*." It is, however, often called for brevity's sake, "The American Scientific Association."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 247 CURRENTS IN THE ASTRAL LIGHT.

is a lamentable departure of divinity from man, when nothing worthy of heaven or celestial concerns is heard or believed, and when every divine voice is by a *necessary* silence dumb."\* Or, as the Emperor Julian has it, "the *little* soul" of the skeptic "is indeed acute, but sees nothing with a vision healthy and sound."

*We are at the bottom of a cycle and evidently in a transitory state.* Plato divides the intellectual progress of the universe during every cycle into fertile and barren periods. In the sublunary regions, the spheres of the various elements remain eternally in perfect harmony with the divine nature, he says; "but their parts," owing to a too close proximity to earth, and their commingling with the *earthly* (which is matter, and therefore the realm of evil), "are sometimes according, and sometimes contrary to (divine) nature." When those circulations -- which Eliphas Levi calls "currents of the astral light" -- in the universal ether which contains in itself every element, take place in harmony with the divine spirit, our earth and everything pertaining to it enjoys a fertile period. The occult powers of plants, animals, and minerals magically sympathize with the "superior natures," and the divine soul of man is in perfect intelligence with these "inferior" ones. But during the barren periods, the latter lose their magic sympathy, and the spiritual sight of the majority of mankind is so blinded as to lose every notion of the superior powers of its own divine spirit. We are in a barren period: the eighteenth century, during which the malignant fever of skepticism broke out so irrepressibly, has entailed unbelief as an hereditary disease upon the nineteenth. The divine intellect is veiled in man; his animal brain alone *philosophizes*.

Formerly, magic was a universal science, entirely in the hands of the sacerdotal savant. Though the focus was jealously guarded in the sanctuaries, its rays illuminated the whole of mankind. Otherwise, how are we to account for the extraordinary identity of "superstitions," customs, traditions, and even sentences, repeated in popular proverbs so widely scattered from one pole to the other that we find exactly the same ideas among the Tartars and Laplanders as among the southern nations of Europe, the inhabitants of the steppes of Russia, and the aborigines of North and South America? For instance, Tyler shows one of the ancient Pythagorean maxims, "Do not stir the fire with a sword," as popular among a number of nations which have not the slightest connection with each other. He quotes De Plano Carpini, who found this tradition prevailing among the Tartars so far back as in 1246. A Tartar will not consent

for any amount of money to stick a knife into the fire, or touch it with any sharp or pointed instrument, for fear of cutting the "head of the fire."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Taylor's translation of "Select Works of Plotinus," p. 553, etc.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 248 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

The Kamtchadal of North-eastern Asia consider it a great sin so to do. The Sioux Indians of North America dare not touch the fire with either needle, knife, or any sharp instrument. The Kalmucks entertain the same dread; and an Abyssinian would rather bury his bare arms to the elbows in blazing coals than use a knife or axe near them. All these facts Tyler also calls "simply curious coincidences." Max Muller, however, thinks that they lose much of their force by the fact "of the Pythagorean doctrine being at the bottom of it."

Every sentence of Pythagoras, like most of the ancient maxims, has a dual signification; and, while it had an occult physical meaning, expressed literally in its words, it embodied a moral precept, which is explained by Iamblichus in his *Life of Pythagoras*. This "Dig not fire with a sword," is the ninth symbol in the *Protreptics* of this Neo-platonist. "This symbol," he says, "exhorts to prudence." It shows "the propriety of not opposing sharp words to a man full of fire and wrath -- not contending with him. For frequently by uncivil words you will agitate and disturb an ignorant man, and you will suffer yourself. . . . Herakleitus also testifies to the truth of this symbol. For, he says, 'It is difficult to fight with anger, for whatever is necessary to be done redeems the soul.' And this he says truly. For many, by gratifying anger, have changed the condition of their soul, and have made death preferable to life. But by governing the tongue and being quiet, friendship is produced from strife, the fire of anger being extinguished, and you yourself will not appear to be destitute of intellect."\*

We have had misgivings sometimes; we have questioned the impartiality of our own judgment, our ability to offer a respectful criticism upon the labors of such giants as some of our modern philosophers -- Tyndall, Huxley, Spencer, Carpenter, and a few others. In our immoderate love for the "men of old" -- the primitive sages -- we were always afraid to trespass the boundaries of justice and refuse their dues to those who deserve them. Gradually this natural fear gave way before an unexpected reinforcement. We found out that we were but the feeble echo of public opinion, which, though suppressed, has sometimes found relief in able articles scattered throughout the periodicals of the country. One of such can be found in the *National Quarterly Review* of December, 1875, entitled "Our Sensational Present-Day Philosophers." It is a very able article, discussing fearlessly the claims of several of our scientists to new discoveries in regard to the nature of matter, the human soul, the mind, the universe; how the universe came into existence, etc. "The religious world has been much startled," the author proceeds to say, "and not a

\* Iamblichus: "De Vita Pythag.," additional notes (Taylor).

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 249 THE NATIONAL QUARTERLY UPON MODERN SCIENTISTS.

little excited by the utterances of men like Spencer, Tyndall, Huxley, Proctor, and a few others of the same school." Admitting very cheerfully how much science owes to each of those gentlemen, nevertheless the author "most emphatically" denies that they have made any discoveries at all. There is nothing new in the speculations, even of the most advanced of them; nothing which was not known and taught, in one form or another, thousands of years ago. He does not say that these scientists "put forward their theories as their own discoveries, but they leave the fact to be implied, and the newspapers do the rest. . . . The public, which has neither time nor the inclination to examine the facts, adopts the faith of the newspapers . . . and wonders what will come next! . . . The supposed originators of such startling theories are assailed in the newspapers. Sometimes the obnoxious scientists undertake to defend themselves, but we cannot recall a single instance in which they have candidly said, 'Gentlemen, be not angry with us; we are merely *revamping* stories which are nearly as old as the mountains.' " This would have been the simple truth; "but even scientists or philosophers," adds the author, "are not always proof against the weakness of encouraging any notion which they think may secure niches for them among the immortal Ones."\*

Huxley, Tyndall, and even Spencer have become lately the great oracles, the "infallible popes" on the dogmas of protoplasm, molecules, primordial forms, and atoms. They have reaped more palms and laurels for their great discoveries than Lucretius, Cicero, Plutarch, and Seneca had hairs on their heads. Nevertheless, the works of the latter teem with ideas on the protoplasm, primordial forms, etc., let alone the atoms, which caused Demokritus to be called the *atomic* philosopher. In the same *Review* we find this very startling denunciation:

"Who, *among the innocent*, has not been astonished, even within the last year, at the wonderful results accomplished by oxygen? What an excitement Tyndall and Huxley have created by proclaiming, in their own ingenious, oracular way, just the very doctrines which we have just quoted from Liebig; yet, as early as 1840, Professor Lyon Playfair translated into English the most 'advanced' of Baron Liebig's works."\*\*

"Another recent utterance," he says, "which startled a large number of innocent and pious persons, is, that every thought we express, or attempt to express, produces a certain wonderful change in the substance of the brain. But, for this and a good deal more of its kind, our philosophers had only to turn to the pages of Baron Liebig. Thus, for instance,



\* "The National Quarterly Review," Dec., 1875.

\*\* Ibid., p. 94.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 250 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

that scientist proclaims: 'Physiology has sufficiently decisive grounds for the opinions, that *every thought, every sensation* is accompanied by a change in the composition of the *substance of the brain*; that every motion, every manifestation of force is the result of a transformation of the structure or of its substance.' "\*

Thus, throughout the sensational lectures of Tyndall, we can trace, almost to a page, the whole of Liebig's speculations, interlined now and then with the still earlier views of Demokritus and other Pagan philosophers. A potpourri of old hypotheses elevated by the great authority of the day into quasi-demonstrated formulas, and delivered in that pathetic, picturesque, mellow, and thrillingly-eloquent phraseology so preeminently his own.

Further, the same reviewer shows us many of the identical ideas and all the material requisite to demonstrate the great discoveries of Tyndall and Huxley, in the works of Dr. Joseph Priestley, author of *Disquisitions on Matter and Spirit*, and even in Herder's *Philosophy of History*.

"Priestley," adds the author, "was not molested by government, simply because he had no ambition to obtain fame by proclaiming his atheistic views from the house-top. This philosopher . . . was the author of from seventy to eighty volumes, and the discoverer of oxygen." It is in these works that "he puts forward those identical ideas which have been declared so 'startling,' 'bold,' etc., as the utterances of our present-day philosophers."

"Our readers," he proceeds to say, "remember what an excitement has been created by the utterances of some of our modern philosophers as to the origin and nature of ideas, but those utterances, like others that preceded and followed them, contain nothing new." "An idea," says Plutarch, "is a *being* incorporeal, which has no subsistence by itself, but gives figure and form unto shapeless matter, and *becomes the cause of its manifestation*" (*De Placitio Philosophorum*).

Verily, no modern atheist, Mr. Huxley included, can outvie Epicurus in materialism; he can but mimic him. And what is his "protoplasm," but a *rechauffe* of the speculations of the Hindu Swabhavikas or Pantheists, who assert that all things, the gods as well as men and animals, are born from Swabhava or their own nature?\*\*\* As to Epicurus, this is what Lucretius makes him say: "The soul, thus produced, must be *material*, because we trace it issuing from a material source; because it exists, and exists alone in a material system; is nourished by material food; grows with the growth of the body; becomes matured with its maturity; declines with its decay; and hence, whether belonging to man

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Force and Matter," p. 151.

\*\* Burnouf: "Introduction," p. 118.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 251 EPICURUS THE DISCOVERER OF MUTTON-PROTOPLASM.

or brute, must die with its death." Nevertheless, we would remind the reader that Epicurus is here speaking of the *Astral Soul*, not of Divine Spirit. Still, if we rightly understand the above, Mr. Huxley's "mutton-protoplasm" is of a very ancient origin, and can claim for its birthplace, Athens, and for its cradle, the brain of old Epicurus.

Further, still, anxious not to be misunderstood or found guilty of depreciating the labor of any of our scientists, the author closes his essay by remarking, "We merely want to show that, at least, that portion of the public which considers itself intelligent and enlightened should cultivate its memory, or remember the 'advanced' thinkers of the past much better than it does. Especially should those do so who, whether from the desk, the rostrum, or the pulpit, undertake to instruct all willing to be instructed by them. There would then be much less groundless apprehension, much less charlatanism, and above all, much less plagiarism, than there is."\*

Truly says Cudworth that the greatest ignorance of which our modern wiseacres accuse the ancients is their belief in the soul's immortality. Like the old skeptic of Greece, our scientists -- to use an expression of the same Dr. Cudworth -- are afraid that if they admit spirits and apparitions they must admit a God too; and there is nothing too absurd, he adds, for them to suppose, in order to keep out the existence of God. The great body of ancient materialists, skeptical as they now seem to us, thought otherwise, and Epicurus, who rejected the soul's immortality, believed still in a God, and Demokritus fully conceded the reality of apparitions. The preexistence and God-like powers of the human spirit were believed in by most all the sages of ancient days. The magic of Babylon and Persia based upon it the doctrine of their *machagistia*. The *Chaldean Oracles*, on which Pletho and Psellus have so much commented, constantly expounded and amplified their testimony. Zoroaster, Pythagoras, Epicharmus, Empedocles, Kebes, Euripides, Plato, Euclid, Philo, Boehius, Virgil, Marcus Cicero, Plotinus, Iamblichus, Proclus, Psellus, Synesius, Origen, and, finally, *Aristotle* himself, far from denying our immortality, support it most emphatically. Like Cardon and Pompanatius, "who were no friends to the soul's immortality," as says Henry More, "Aristotle expressly concludes that the rational soul is both a distinct being from the soul of the world, though of the same essence," and that "it does preexist before it comes into the body."\*\*

Years have rolled away since the Count Joseph De Maistre wrote a sentence which, if appropriate to the Voltairean epoch in which he lived,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The National Quarterly Review," Dec., 1875, p. 96.

\*\* "De Anima," lib. i., cap. 3.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 252 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

applies with still more justice to our period of utter skepticism. "I have heard," writes this eminent man, "I have heard and read of myriads of good jokes on the ignorance of the ancients, who were always seeing spirits everywhere; methinks that we are a great deal more imbecile than our forefathers, in never perceiving any such now, anywhere."\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* De Maistre: "Soirees de St. Petersburg."

---

[Chapter 8](#)

[Contents](#)

[[Vol. 1, Page 253]]

## CHAPTER VIII.

"Think not my magic wonders wrought by aid  
Of Stygian angels summoned up from Hell;  
Scorned and accursed by those who have essay'd  
Her gloomy Divs and Afrites to compel.  
But by perception of the secret powers  
Of mineral springs, in nature's inmost cell,  
Of herbs in curtain of her greenest bowers,  
And of the moving stars o'er mountain tops and towers." -- TASSO, Canto XIV., xliii.

"Who dares think *one* thing and *another* tell  
My heart detests him as the gates of Hell!" -- POPE.

"If man ceases to exist when he disappears in the grave, you must be compelled to affirm that he is the only creature in existence whom nature or providence has condescended to deceive and cheat by capacities for which there are no available objects." -- BULWER-LYTTON: *Strange Story*.

THE preface of Richard A. Proctor's latest work on astronomy, entitled *Our Place among Infinities*, contains the following extraordinary words: "It was their ignorance of the earth's place among infinities, which led the ancients to regard the heavenly bodies as ruling favorably or adversely the fates of men and nations, and to dedicate the days in sets of seven to the seven planets of their astrological system."

Mr. Proctor makes two distinct assertions in this sentence: 1. That the ancients were ignorant of the earth's place among infinities; and 2. That they regarded the heavenly bodies as ruling, favorably or adversely, the fates of men and nations.\* We are very confident that there is at least good reason to suspect that the ancients were familiar with the movements, emplacement, and mutual relations of the heavenly bodies. The testimony of Plutarch, Professor Draper, and Jowett, are sufficiently explicit. But we would ask Mr. Proctor how it happens, if the ancient astronomers were so ignorant of the law of the birth and death of worlds that, in the fragmentary bits which the hand of time has spared us of ancient lore there should be -- albeit couched in obscure language -- so much information which the most recent discoveries of science have verified? Beginning with the tenth page of the work under notice, Mr. Proc-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* We need not go so far back as that to assure ourselves that many great men believed the same. Kepler, the eminent astronomer, fully credited the idea that the stars and all heavenly bodies, even our earth, are endowed with living and thinking souls.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 254 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

tor sketches for us the theory of the formation of our earth, and the successive changes through which it passed until it became habitable for man. In vivid colors he depicts the gradual accretion of cosmic matter into gaseous spheres surrounded with "a liquid non-permanent shell"; the condensation of both; the ultimate solidification of the external crust; the slow cooling of the mass; the chemical results following the action of intense heat upon the primitive earthy matter; the formation of soils and their distribution; the change in the constitution of the atmosphere; the appearance of vegetation and animal life; and, finally, the advent of man.

Now, let us turn to the oldest written records left us by the Chaldeans, the Hermetic *Book of Numbers*,\* and see what we shall find in the allegorical language of Hermes, Kadmus, or Thuti, the thrice great Trismegistus. "In the beginning of time the great invisible one had his holy hands full of celestial matter which he scattered throughout the infinity; and lo, behold! it became balls of fire and balls of clay; and they scattered like the moving metal\*\* into many smaller balls, and began their ceaseless turning; and some of them which were balls of fire became balls of clay; and the balls of clay became balls of fire; and the balls of fire were waiting their time to become balls of clay; and the others envied them and bided their time to become balls of pure divine fire."

Could any one ask a clearer definition of the cosmic changes which Mr. Proctor so elegantly expounds?

Here we have the distribution of matter throughout space; then its concentration into the spherical form; the separation of smaller spheres from the greater ones; axial rotation; the gradual change of orbs from the incandescent to the earthy consistence; and, finally, the total loss of heat which marks their entrance into the stage of planetary death. The change of the balls of clay into balls of fire would be understood by materialists to indicate some such phenomenon as the sudden ignition of the star in Cassiopeia, A.D. 1572, and the one in Serpentarius, in 1604, which was noted by Kepler. But, do the Chaldeans evince in this expression a profounder philosophy than of our day? Does this change into balls of "pure divine fire" signify a continuous planetary existence,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* We are not aware that a copy of this ancient work is embraced in the catalogue of any European library; but it is one of the "Books of Hermes," and it is referred to and quotations are made from it in

the works of a number of ancient and mediaeval philosophical authors. Among these authorities are Arnolfo di Villanova's "Rosarium philosoph."; Francesco Arnolphim's "Lucensis opus de lapide." Hermes Trismegistus' "Tractatus de transmutatione metallorum," "Tabula smaragdina," and above all in the treatise of Raymond Lulli, "Ab angelis opus divinum de quinta essentia."

\*\* Quicksilver.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 255 AN INVISIBLE EARTH.

correspondent with the spirit-life of man, beyond the awful mystery of death? If worlds have, as the astronomers tell us, their periods of embryo, infancy, adolescence, maturity, decadence, and death, may they not, like man, have their continued existence in a sublimated, ethereal, or spiritual form? The magians so affirm. They tell us that the fecund mother Earth is subject to the same laws as every one of her children. At her appointed time she brings forth all created things; in the fulness of her days she is gathered to the tomb of worlds. Her gross, material body slowly parts with its atoms under the inexorable law which demands their new arrangement in other combinations. Her own perfected vivifying spirit obeys the eternal attraction which draws it toward that central spiritual sun from which it was originally evolved, and which we vaguely know under the name of GOD.

"And the heaven was visible in seven circles, and the planets appeared with all their signs, in star-form, and the stars were divided and numbered with the rulers that were in them, and their *revolving* course was bounded with *the air*, and borne with a circular course, through the agency of the divine SPIRIT."\*

We challenge any one to indicate a single passage in the works of Hermes which proves him guilty of that crowning absurdity of the Church of Rome which assumed, upon the geocentric theory of astronomy, that the heavenly bodies were made for our use and pleasure, and that it was worth while for the only son of God to descend upon this cosmic mote and die in expiation for our sins! Mr. Proctor tells us of a liquid non-permanent shell of uncongealed matter enclosing a "viscous plastic ocean," within which "there is another interior *solid globe* rotating." We, on our part, turn to the *Magia Adamica* of Eugenius Philalethes, published in 1650, and at page 12, we find him quoting from Trismegistus in the following terms: "Hermes affirmeth that in the *Beginning* the earth was a quackmire or quivering kind of jelly, it being nothing else but *water congealed* by the incubation and heat of the divine spirit; *cum adhuc* (sayeth he) *Terra tremula esset, Lucente sole compacta est.*"

In the same work Philalethes, speaking in his quaint, symbolical way, says, "The earth is invisible . . . on my soul it is so, and which is more, the *eye of man* never *saw* the *earth*, nor can it be *seen* without *art*. To make this *element invisible*, is the *greatest secret* in *magic* . . . as for this *faeculent*, gross *body* upon which we walk, it is a *compost*, and no earth *but it hath earth in it*, . . . in a word all the *elements* are *visible* but *one*, namely the *earth*, and when thou hast attained to so much *per-*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Hermes," iv. 6. Spirit here denotes the Deity -- Pneuma, [[*ho Theos*]].

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 256 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

*fection* as to know why *God* hath placed the *earth in abscondito*,\* thou hast an excellent figure whereby to know *God Himself*, and how He is *visible*, how *invisible*."\*\*

Ages before our savants of the nineteenth century came into existence, a wise man of the Orient thus expressed himself, in addressing the invisible Deity: "For thy Almighty Hand, that made the world of *formless matter*."\*\*\*

There is much more contained in this language than we are willing to explain, but we will say that the secret is worth the seeking; perhaps in this formless matter, the *pre-Adamite* earth, is contained a "potency" with which Messrs. Tyndall and Huxley would be glad to acquaint themselves.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Magia Adamica," p. 11.

\*\* *The ignorance of the ancients of the earth's sphericity is assumed without warrant.* What proof have we of the fact? It was only the literati who exhibited such an ignorance. Even so early as the time of Pythagoras, the Pagans taught it, Plutarch testifies to it, and Socrates died for it. Besides, as we have stated repeatedly, all knowledge was concentrated in the sanctuaries of the temples from whence it very rarely spread itself among the uninitiated. If the sages and priests of the remotest antiquity were not aware of this astronomical truth, how is it that they represented Kneph, the spirit of the *first hour*, with an egg placed on his lips, the egg signifying our globe, to which he imparts life by his breath. Moreover, if, owing to the difficulty of consulting the Chaldean "Book of Numbers," our critics should demand the citation of other authorities, we can refer them to Diogenes Laertius, who credits Manetho with having taught that the earth was in the shape of a ball. Besides, the same author, quoting most probably from the "Compendium of Natural Philosophy," gives the following statements of the Egyptian doctrine: "The beginning is matter [[*archen meu einai ten hulen*]], and from it the four elements separated. . . . The true form of God is unknown; but the world had a beginning and is therefore perishable. . . . The moon is eclipsed when it crosses the shadow of the earth" (Diogenes Laertius: "Prooein," §§ 10, 11). Besides, Pythagoras is credited with having taught that the earth was round, that it rotated, and was but a planet like any other of these celestial bodies. (See Fenelon's "Lives of the Philosophers.") In the latest of Plato's translations ("The Dialogues of Plato," by Professor Jowett), the author, in his introduction to "Timaeus," notwithstanding "an unfortunate doubt" which arises in consequence of the word [[*illeshai*]] capable of being translated either "circling" or "compacted," feels inclined to credit Plato with having been familiar with the rotation of the earth. Plato's doctrine is expressed in the following words: "The

earth which is our nurse (compacted or) *circling* around the pole which is extended through the universe." But if we are to believe Proclus and Simplicius, Aristotle understood this word in "Timaeus" "to mean circling or revolving" (De Coelo), and Mr. Jowett himself further admits that "Aristotle attributed to Plato the doctrine of the rotation of the earth." (See vol. ii. of "Dial. of Plato." Introduction to "Timaeus," pp. 501-2.) It would have been extraordinary, to say the least, that Plato, who was such an admirer of Pythagoras and who certainly must have had, as an initiate, access to the most secret doctrines of the great Samian, should be ignorant of such an elementary astronomical truth.

\*\*\* "Wisdom of Solomon," xi. 17.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 257 EVOLUTION TAUGHT BY HERMES TRISMEGISTUS.**

But to descend from universals to particulars, from the ancient theory of planetary evolution to the evolution of plant and animal life, as opposed to the theory of special creation, what does Mr. Proctor call the following language of Hermes but an anticipation of the modern theory of evolution of species? "When God had filled his powerful hands with those things which are in nature, and in that which compasseth nature, then shutting them close again, he said: 'Receive from me, O holy earth! that art ordained to be the *mother of all*, lest thou shouldst want anything'; when presently opening such hands as it becomes a God to have, he poured down all that was necessary to the constitution of things." Here we have primeval matter imbued with "the promise and potency of every future form of life," and the earth declared to be the predestined mother of everything that should thenceforth spring from her bosom.

More definite is the language of Marcus Antoninus in his discourse to himself. "The nature of the universe delights not in anything so much as to alter all things, and present them under another form. This is her conceit to play one game and begin another. Matter is placed before her like a piece of wax and she shapes it to all forms and figures. Now she makes *a bird*, then *out of the bird a beast* -- now a *flower*, then a frog, and she is pleased with her own magical performances as men are with their own fancies."\*

Before any of our modern teachers thought of evolution, the ancients taught us, through Hermes, that nothing can be abrupt in nature; that she never proceeds by jumps and starts, that everything in her works is slow harmony, and that there is nothing sudden -- not even violent death.

The slow development from preexisting forms was a doctrine with the Rosicrucian Illuminati. The *Tres Matres* showed Hermes the mysterious progress of their work, before they condescended to reveal themselves to mediaeval alchemists. Now, in the Hermetic dialect, these three mothers are the symbol of light, heat, and electricity, or magnetism, the two latter being as convertible as the whole of the forces or agents which have a place assigned them in the modern "Force-correlation." Synesius mentions books of stone which he found in the temple of Memphis, on which was engraved the following sentence: "One *nature* delights in another, one nature overcomes another, one nature overrules another, and the whole of



them are *one*."

The inherent restlessness of matter is embodied in the saying of Hermes: "Action is the life of Phta"; and Orpheus calls nature [[*polumechanos meter*]], "the mother that makes many things," or the ingenious, the contriving, the inventive mother.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Eugenius Philalethes: "Magia Adamica."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 258 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Mr. Proctor says: "All that *that is upon and within the earth, all vegetable forms and all animal forms, our bodies, our brains, are formed of materials which have been drawn in from those depths of space surrounding us on all sides.*" The Hermetists and the later Rosicrucians held that all things visible and invisible were produced by the contention of light with darkness, and that every particle of matter contains within itself a spark of the divine essence -- or light, *spirit* -- which, through its tendency to free itself from its entanglement and return to the central source, produced motion in the particles, and from motion forms were born. Says Hargrave Jennings, quoting Robertus di Fluctibus: "Thus all minerals in this spark of life have the rudimentary possibility of plants and growing organisms; thus all plants have rudimentary sensations which might (in the ages) enable them to perfect and transmute into locomotive new creatures, lesser or higher in their grade, or nobler or meaner in their functions; thus all plants, and all vegetation might pass off (by side roads) into more distinguished highways as it were, of independent, completer advance, allowing their original spark of light to expand and thrill with higher and more vivid force, and to urge forward with more abounding, informed purpose, all wrought by planetary influence directed by the unseen spirits (or workers) of the great original architect."\*

*Light* -- the first mentioned in *Genesis*, is termed by the kabalists, Sefhira, or the Divine *Intelligence*, the mother of all the Sefhiroth, while the *Concealed Wisdom* is the father. Light is the first begotten, and the first emanation of the Supreme, and Light is Life, says the evangelist. Both are electricity -- the life-principle, the *anima mundi*, pervading the universe, the electric vivifier of all things. Light is the great Protean magician, and under the Divine Will of the architect, its multifarious, omnipotent waves gave birth to every form as well as to every living being. From its swelling, electric bosom, springs *matter* and *spirit*. Within its beams lie the beginnings of all physical and chemical action, and of all cosmic and spiritual phenomena; it vitalizes and disorganizes; it gives life and produces death, and from its primordial point gradually emerged into existence the myriads of worlds, visible and invisible celestial bodies. It was at the ray of this *First* mother, one in three, that God, according to Plato, "lighted a fire, which we now call the sun,"\*\* and, which is *not* the cause of either light or heat, but merely the focus, or, as we might say, the lens, by which the rays of the primordial light become materialized, are concentrated upon our solar system, and produce all the correlations of forces.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Hargrave Jennings: "The Rosicrucians."

\*\* "Timaeus."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 259 DO THE STARS RULE OUR DESTINIES?

So much for the first of Mr. Proctor's two propositions; now for the second.

The work which we have been noticing, comprises a series of twelve essays, of which the last is entitled *Thoughts on Astrology*. The author treats the subject with so much more consideration than is the custom of men of his class, that it is evident he has given it thoughtful attention. In fact, he goes so far as to say that, "If we consider the matter aright, we must concede . . . that of all the errors into which men have fallen in their desire to penetrate into futurity, astrology is the most respectable, we may even say the most reasonable."\*

He admits that "The heavenly bodies *do* rule the fates of men and nations in the most unmistakable manner, seeing that without the controlling and beneficent influences of the chief among those orbs -- the sun -- every living creature on the earth must perish."\*\* He admits, also, the influence of the moon, and sees nothing strange in the ancients reasoning by analogy, that if two among these heavenly bodies were thus potent in terrestrial influences, it was " . . . natural that the other moving bodies known to the ancients, should be thought to possess also their special powers."\*\*\* Indeed, the professor sees nothing unreasonable in their supposition that the influences exerted by the slower moving planets "might be even more potent than those of the sun himself." Mr. Proctor thinks that the system of astrology "was formed gradually and perhaps tentatively." Some influences may have been inferred from observed events, the fate of this or that king or chief, guiding astrologers in assigning particular influences to such planetary aspects as were presented at the time of his nativity. Others may have been invented, and afterward have found general acceptance, because confirmed by some *curious coincidences*.

A witty joke may sound very prettily, even in a learned treatise, and the word "coincidence" may be applied to anything we are unwilling to accept. But a sophism is not a truism; still less is it a mathematical demonstration, which alone ought to serve as a beacon -- to astronomers, at least. Astrology is a science *as infallible* as astronomy itself, with the condition, however, that its interpreters must be equally infallible; and it is this condition, *sine qua non*, so very difficult of realization, that has always proved a stumbling-block to both. Astrology is to exact astronomy what psychology is to exact physiology. In astrology and psychology one has to step beyond the visible world of matter, and enter into the domain of transcendent spirit. It is the old struggle between the Platonic and Aristotelean schools, and it is not in our century of Sadducean

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Our Place among Infinities," p. 313.

\*\* Ibid.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 314.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 260 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

skepticism that the former will prevail over the latter. Mr. Proctor, in his professional capacity, is like the uncharitable person of the Sermon on the Mount, who is ever ready to attract public attention to the mote in his despised neighbor's eye, and overlook the beam in his own. Were we to record the failures and ridiculous blunders of astronomers, we are afraid they would outnumber by far those of the astrologers. Present events fully vindicate Nostradamus, who has been so much ridiculed by our skeptics. In an old book of prophecies, published in the fifteenth century (an edition of 1453), we read the following, among other astrological predictions:\*

"In twice two hundred years, the Bear  
The Crescent will assail;  
But if the Cock and Bull unite,  
The Bear will not prevail.  
In twice ten years again --  
Let Islam know and fear --  
The Cross shall stand, the Crescent wane,  
Dissolve, and disappear."

In just twice two hundred years from the date of that prophecy, we had the Crimean war, during which the alliance of the Gallic Cock and English Bull interfered with the political designs of the Russian Bear. In 1856 the war was ended, and Turkey, or the Crescent, closely escaped destruction. In the present year (1876) the most unexpected events of a political character have just taken place, and *twice ten years* have elapsed since peace was proclaimed. Everything seems to bid fair for a fulfilment of the old prophecy; the future will tell whether the Moslem Crescent, which seems, indeed, to be *waning*, will irrevocably "wane, dissolve, and disappear," as the outcome of the present troubles.

In explaining away the heterodox facts which he appears to have encountered in his pursuit of knowledge, Mr. Proctor is obliged more than once in his work, to fall back upon these "curious coincidences." One of the most curious of these is stated by him in a foot-note (page 301) as follows: "I do not here dwell on the curious coincidence -- if, indeed, Chaldean astrologers had not discovered the ring of Saturn -- that they showed the god corresponding within a ring and *triple*. . . . Very moderate optical knowledge -- such, indeed, as we may fairly infer from the

\* The library of a relative of the writer contains a copy of a French edition of this unique work. The prophecies are given in the old French language, and are very difficult for the student of modern French to decipher. We give, therefore, an English version, which is said to be taken from a book in the possession of a gentleman in Somersetshire, England.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 261 THE STRANGE PROPHECY OF NOSTRADAMUS.

presence of optical instruments among Assyrian remains -- might have led to the discovery of Saturnal rings and Jupiter's moons. . . . Bel, the Assyrian Jupiter," he adds, "was represented sometimes with four star-tipped wings. *But it is possible that these are mere coincidences.*"

In short, Mr. Proctor's theory of coincidence becomes finally more suggestive of miracle than the facts themselves. For coincidences our friends the skeptics appear to have an unappeasable appetite. We have brought sufficient testimony in the preceding chapter to show that the ancients must have used as good optical instruments as we have now. Were the instruments in possession of Nebuchadnezzar of such moderate power, and the knowledge of his astronomers so very contemptible, when, according to Rawlinson's reading of the tiles, the Birs-Nimrud, or temple of Borsippa, had seven stages, symbolical of the concentric circles of the seven spheres, each built of tiles and metals to correspond with the color of the ruling planet of the sphere typified? Is it a coincidence again, that they should have appropriated to each planet the color which our latest telescopic discoveries show to be the real one? Or is it again a coincidence, that Plato should have indicated in the *Timaeus* his knowledge of the indestructibility of matter, of conservation of energy, and correlation of forces? "The latest word of modern philosophy," says Jowett, "is continuity and development, but to Plato *this is the beginning and foundation of science.*"\*\*

The radical element of the oldest religions was essentially *sabaistic*; and we maintain that their myths and allegories -- if once correctly and thoroughly interpreted, will dovetail with the most exact astronomical notions of our day. We will say more; there is hardly a scientific law -- whether pertaining to physical astronomy or physical geography -- that could not be easily pointed out in the ingenious combinations of their fables. They allegorized the most important as well as the most trifling causes of the celestial motions; the nature of every phenomenon was personified; and in the mythical biographies of the Olympic gods and goddesses, one well acquainted with the latest principles of physics and chemistry can find their causes, inter-agencies, and mutual relations embodied in the deportment and course of action of the fickle deities. The atmospheric electricity in its neutral and latent states is embodied usually in demi-gods and goddesses, whose scene of action is more limited to earth and who, in their occasional flights to the higher deific regions, display their electric tempers always *in strict proportion with the increase of distance from the earth's surface*: the weapons of Hercules and Thor were

\* See Rawlinson, vol. xvii., pp. 30-32, Revised edition.

\*\* Jowett: Introduction to "Timaeus," "Dial. of Plato," vol. i., p. 509.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 262 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

never more mortal than when the gods soared into the clouds. We must bear in mind that before the time when the Olympian Jupiter was anthropomorphized by the genius of Pheidias into the Omnipotent God, the *Maximus*, the God of gods, and thus abandoned to the adoration of the multitudes, in the earliest and abstruse science of symbology he embodied in his person and attributes the whole of the cosmic forces. The Myth was less metaphysical and complicated, but more truly eloquent as an expression of natural philosophy. Zeus, the male element of the creation with Chthonia -- Vesta (the earth), and Metis (the water) the first of the Oceanides (the feminine principles) -- was viewed according to Porphyry and Proclus as the *zoon-ek-zoon*, the chief of living beings. In the Orphic theology, the oldest of all, metaphysically speaking, he represented both the *potentia* and *actus*, the unrevealed *cause* and the Demiurge, or the active creator as an emanation from the invisible potency. In the latter demiurgic capacity, in conjunction with his consorts, we find in him all the mightiest agents of cosmic evolution -- chemical affinity, atmospheric electricity, attraction, and repulsion.

It is in following his representations in this physical qualification that we discover how well acquainted were the ancients with all the doctrines of physical science in their modern development. Later, in the Pythagorean speculations, Zeus became the metaphysical trinity; the monad evolving from its invisible SELF the *active* cause, effect, and intelligent will, the whole forming the *Tetractis*. Still later we find the earlier Neoplatonists leaving the primal monad aside, on the ground of its utter incomprehensibility to human intellect, speculating merely on the *demiurgic triad* of this deity as visible and intelligible in its effects; and thus the metaphysical continuation by Plotinus, Porphyry, Proclus, and other philosophers of this view of Zeus the father, Zeus *Poseidon*, or *dunamis*, the son and power, and the spirit or *nous*. This triad was also accepted as a whole by the Irenaic school of the second century; the more substantial difference between the doctrines of the Neo-platonists and the Christians being merely the forcible amalgamation by the latter of the incomprehensible monad with its actualized creative trinity.

In his astronomical aspect Zeus-Dionysus has his origin in the zodiac, the ancient solar year. In Libya he assumed the form of a ram, and is identical with the Egyptian Amun, who begat Osiris, the taurian god. Osiris is also a personified emanation of the Father-Sun, and himself the Sun in Taurus. The Parent-Sun being the Sun in Aries. As the latter, Jupiter, is in the guise of a ram, and as Jupiter-Dionysus or Jupiter-Osiris, he is the bull. This animal is, as it is well known, the symbol of the creative power; moreover the Kabala explains, through the medium of one of

its chief expounders, Simon-Ben-Iochai,\* the origin of this strange worship of the bulls and cows. It is neither Darwin nor Huxley -- the founders of the doctrine of evolution and its necessary complement, the transformation of species -- that can find anything against the rationality of this symbol, except, perhaps, a natural feeling of uneasiness upon finding that they were preceded by the ancients even in this particular modern discovery. Elsewhere, we will give the doctrine of the kabalists as taught by Simon-Ben-Iochai.

It may be easily proved that from time immemorial Saturn or Kronos, whose ring, most positively, *was* discovered by the Chaldean astrologers, and whose symbolism is no "coincidence," was considered the father of Zeus, before the latter became himself the father of all the gods, and was the highest deity. He was the Bel or Baal of the Chaldeans, and originally imported among them by the Akkadians. Rawlinson insists that the latter came from Armenia; but if so, how can we account for the fact that Bel is but a Babylonian personification of the Hindu Siva, or Bala, the fire-god, the omnipotent creative, and at the same time, destroying Deity, in many senses higher than Brahma himself?

"Zeus," says an Orphic hymn, "is the first and the last, the head, and the extremities; from him have proceeded all things. He is a man and an immortal nymph (male and female element); the soul of all things; and the principal motor in fire; he is the sun and the moon; the fountain of the ocean; the demiurgus of the universe; one power, one God; the mighty creator and governor of the cosmos. Everything, fire, water, earth, ether, night, the heavens, Metis, the primeval architectress (the Sophia of the Gnostics, and the Sephira of the Kabalists), the beautiful Eros, Cupid, all is included within the vast dimensions of his glorious body!"\*\*

This short hymn of laudation contains within itself the groundwork of every mythopoeic conception. The imagination of the ancients proved as boundless as the visible manifestations of the Deity itself which afforded them the themes for their allegories. Still the latter, exuberant as they seem, never departed from the two principal ideas which may be ever found running parallel in their sacred imagery; a strict adherence to the physical as well as moral or spiritual aspect of natural law. Their metaphysical researches never clashed with scientific truths, and their religions may be truly termed the psycho-physiological creeds of the priests and scientists, who built them on the traditions of the infant-world, such as the unsophisticated minds of the primitive races received them, and on their own experimental knowledge, hoary with all the wisdom of the intervening ages.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* N. B. -- He lived in the first century B. C.

\*\* Stobaeus: "Eclogues."

As the sun, what better image could be found for Jupiter emitting his golden rays than to personify this emanation in Diana, the all-illuminating virgin Artemis, whose oldest name was Diktyнна, literally the emitted *ray*, from the word *dikein*. The moon is non-luminous, and it shines only by the reflected light of the sun; hence, the imagery of his daughter, the goddess of the moon, and herself, Luna, Astarte, or Diana. As the Cretan Diktyнна, she wears a wreath made of the magic plant *diktamnon*, or *dictamnus*, the evergreen shrub whose contact is said, at the same time, to develop somnambulism and cure finally of it; and, as Eilithyia and Juno Pronuba, she is the goddess who presides over births; she is an AEsculapian deity, and the use of the dictamnus-wreath, in association with the moon, shows once more the profound observation of the ancients. This plant is known in botany as possessing strongly sedative properties; it grows on Mount Dicte, a Cretan mountain, in great abundance; on the other hand, the moon, according to the best authorities on animal magnetism, acts upon the juices and ganglionic system, or nerve-cells, the seat from whence proceed all the nerve-fibres which play such a prominent part in mesmerization. During childbirth the Cretan women were covered with this plant, and its roots were administered as best calculated to soothe acute pain, and allay the irritability so dangerous at this period. They were placed, moreover, within the precincts of the temple sacred to the goddess, and, if possible, under the direct rays of the resplendent daughter of Jupiter -- the bright and warm Eastern moon.

The Hindu Brahmans and Buddhists have complicated theories on the influence of the sun and moon (the male and female elements), as containing the negative and positive principles, the opposites of the magnetic polarity. "The influence of the moon on women is well known," write all the old authors on magnetism; and Ennemoser, as well as Du Potet, confirm the theories of the Hindu seers in every particular.

The marked respect paid by the Buddhists to the sapphire-stone -- which was also sacred to Luna, in every other country -- may be found based on something more scientifically exact than a mere groundless superstition. They ascribed to it a sacred magical power, which every student of psychological mesmerism will readily understand, for its polished and deep-blue surface produces extraordinary somnambulatory phenomena. The varied influence of the prismatic colors on the growth of vegetation, and especially that of the "blue ray," has been recognized but recently. The Academicians quarrelled over the unequal heating power of the prismatic rays until a series of experimental demonstrations by General Pleasonton, proved that under the blue ray, the most electric of all, animal and vegetable growth was increased to a magical

proportion. Thus Amoretti's investigations of the electric polarity of precious stones show that the

diamond, the garnet, the amethyst, are - E., while the sapphire is + E.\* Thus, we are enabled to show that the latest experiments of science only corroborate that which was known to the Hindu sages before any of the modern academies were founded. An old Hindu legend says that Brahma-Prajapati, having fallen in love with his own daughter, *Ushas* (Heaven, sometimes the Dawn also), assumed the form of a buck (*ris'ya*) and Ushas that of a female deer (*rohit*) and thus committed the first sin.\*\* Upon seeing such a desecration, the gods felt so terrified, that uniting their most fearful-looking bodies -- each god possessing as many bodies as he desires -- they produced Bhutavan (the spirit of evil), who was created by them on purpose to destroy the *incarnation* of the first sin committed by the Brahma himself. Upon seeing this, Brahma-Hiranyagarbha\*\*\* repented bitterly and began repeating the Mantras, or prayers of purification, and, in his grief, dropped on earth a tear, the *hottest* that ever fell from an eye; and from it was formed the first sapphire.

This half-sacred, half-popular legend shows that the Hindus knew which was the most electric of all the prismatic colors; moreover, the particular influence of the sapphire-stone was as well defined as that of all the other minerals. Orpheus teaches how it is possible to affect a whole audience by means of a lodestone; Pythagoras pays a particular attention to the color and nature of precious stones; while Apollonius of Tyana imparts to his disciples the secret virtues of each, and changes his jewelled rings daily, using a particular stone for every day of the month and according to the laws of judicial astrology. The Buddhists assert that the sapphire produces peace of mind, equanimity, and chases all evil thoughts by establishing a healthy circulation in man. So does an electric battery, with its well-directed fluid, say our electricians. "The sapphire," say the Buddhists, "will open barred doors and dwellings (for the spirit of man); it produces a desire for prayer, and brings with it more peace than any other gem; but he who would wear it must lead a pure and holy life."\*\*\*\*

Diana-Luna is the daughter of Zeus by Proserpina, who represents the Earth in her active labor, and, according to Hesiod, as Diana Eily-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Kieser: "Archiv.," vol. iv., p. 62. In fact, many of the old symbols were mere puns on names.

\*\* See "Rig-Vedas," the Aitareya-Brahmanan.

\*\*\* Brahma is also called by the Hindu Brahmans Hiranyagarbha or the *unit* soul, while *Amrita* is the supreme soul, the first cause which emanated from itself the creative Brahma.

\*\*\*\* Marbod: "Liber lapid. ed Beekmann."



thia-Lucina she is Juno's daughter. But Juno, devoured by Kronos or Saturn, and restored back to life by the Oceanid Metis, is also known as the Earth. Saturn, as the evolution of Time, swallows the earth in one of the ante-historical cataclysms, and it is only when Metis (the waters) by retreating in her many beds, frees the continent, that Juno is said to be restored to her first shape. The idea is expressed in the 9th and 10th verses of the first chapter of *Genesis*. In the frequent matrimonial quarrels between Juno and Jupiter, Diana is always represented as turning her back on her mother and smiling upon her father, though she chides him for his numerous frolics. The Thessalian magicians are said to have been obliged, during such eclipses, to draw her attention to the earth by the power of their spells and incantations, and the Babylonian astrologers and magi never desisted in their spells until they brought about a reconciliation between the irritated couple, after which Juno "radiantly smiled on the bright goddess" Diana, who, encircling her brow with her crescent, returned to her hunting-place in the mountains.

It seems to us that the fable illustrates the different phases of the moon. We, the inhabitants of the earth, never see but one-half of our bright satellite, who thus turns *her back* to her mother Juno. The sun, the moon, and the earth are constantly changing positions with relation to each other. With the *new moon* there is constantly a change of weather; and sometimes the wind and storms may well suggest a quarrel between the sun and earth, especially when the former is concealed by grumbling thunder-clouds. Furthermore, the new moon, when her dark side is turned toward us, is invisible; and it is only after a *reconciliation* between the sun and the earth, that a bright crescent becomes visible on the side nearest to the sun, though this time Luna is not illuminated by sunlight *directly* received, but by sunlight reflected from the earth to the moon, and by her reflected back to us. Hence, the Chaldean astrologers and the magicians of Thessaly, who probably watched and determined as accurately as a Babinet the course of the celestial bodies, were said by their enchantments to force the moon to descend on earth, *i.e.*, to show her crescent, which she could do but after receiving the "radiant smile" from her mother-earth, who put it on after the conjugal reconciliation. Diana-Luna, having adorned her head with her crescent, returns back to hunt in *her mountains*.

As to calling in question the intrinsic knowledge of the ancients on the ground of their "*superstitious* deductions from natural phenomena," it is as appropriate as it would be if, five hundred years hence, our descendants should regard the pupils of Professor Balfour Stewart as *ancient* ignoramuses, and himself a shallow philosopher. If modern science, in the person of this gentleman, can condescend to make experi-

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 267 CLOUD-ENCOMPASSED BEL.**

ments to determine whether the appearance of the spots on the sun's surface is in any way connected with the potato disease, and finds *it is*; and that, moreover, "the earth is very seriously affected by what takes place in the sun,"\* why should the ancient astrologers be held up as either fools or arrant knaves? There is the same relation between natural and judicial or judiciary astrology, as between physiology and psychology, the physical and the moral. If in later centuries these sciences were degraded into charlatanry by some money-making impostors, is it just to extend the accusation to those mighty men of old who, by their persevering studies and holy lives, bestowed an immortal name upon Chaldea and

Babylonia? Surely those who are now found to have made correct astronomical observations ranging back to "within 100 years from the flood," from the top observatory of the "cloud-encompassed Bel," as Prof. Draper has it, can hardly be considered impostors. If their mode of impressing upon the popular minds the great astronomical truths differed from the "system of education" of our present century and appears ridiculous to some, the question still remains unanswered: which of the two systems was the best? With them science went hand in hand with religion, and the idea of God was inseparable from that of his works. And while in the present century there is not one person out of ten thousand who knows, if he ever knew the fact at all, that the planet Uranus is *next* to Saturn, and revolves about the sun in eighty-four years; and that Saturn is *next* to Jupiter, and takes twenty-nine and a half years to make one complete revolution in its orbit; while Jupiter performs his revolution in twelve years; the uneducated masses of Babylon and Greece, having impressed on their minds that Uranus was the father of Saturn, and Saturn that of Jupiter, considering them furthermore deities as well as all their satellites and attendants, we may perhaps infer from it, that while Europeans only discovered Uranus in 1781, a curious coincidence is to be noticed in the above myths.

We have but to open the most common book on astrology, and compare the descriptions embraced in the *Fable of the Twelve Houses* with the most modern discoveries of science as to the nature of the planets and the elements in each star, to see that without any spectroscope the ancients were perfectly well acquainted with the same. Unless the fact is again regarded as "a coincidence," we can learn, to a certain extent, of the degree of the solar heat, light, and nature of the planets by simply studying their symbolic representations in the Olympic gods, and the twelve signs of the zodiac, to each of which in astrology is attributed a particular quality. If the goddesses of our own planet vary in no partic-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Sun and the Earth," Lecture by Prof. Balfour Stewart.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 268 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

ular from other gods and goddesses, but all have a like physical nature, does not this imply that the sentinels who watched from the top of Bel's tower, by day as well as by night, holding communion with the euhemerized deities, had remarked, before ourselves, the physical unity of the universe and the fact that the planets above are made of precisely the same chemical elements as our own? The sun in Aries, Jupiter, is shown in astrology as a masculine, diurnal, cardinal, equinoctial, easterly sign, hot and dry, and answers perfectly to the character attributed to the fickle "Father of the gods." When angry Zeus-Akrios snatches from his fiery belt the thunderbolts which he hurls forth from heaven, he rends the clouds and descends as Jupiter *Pluvius* in torrents of rain. He is the greatest and highest of gods, and his movements are as rapid as lightning itself. The planet Jupiter is known to revolve on its axis so rapidly that the point of its equator turns at the rate of 450 miles a minute. An immense excess of centrifugal force at the equator is believed to have caused the planet to become extremely flattened at the poles; and in Crete the personified god Jupiter was represented without ears. The planet Jupiter's disk is crossed by

dark belts; varying in breadth, they appear to be connected with its rotation on its axis, and are produced by disturbances in its atmosphere. The face of Father Zeus, says Hesiod, became spotted with rage when he beheld the Titans ready to rebel.

In Mr. Proctor's book, astronomers seem especially doomed by Providence to encounter all kinds of curious "coincidences," for he gives us many cases out of the "multitude," and even of the "*thousands* of facts [sic]." To this list we may add the army of Egyptologists and archaeologists who of late have been the chosen pets of the capricious *Dame Chance*, who, moreover, generally selects "well-to-do Arabs" and other Eastern gentlemen, to play the part of benevolent *genii* to Oriental scholars in difficulties. Professor Ebers is one of the latest favored ones. It is a well-known fact, that whenever Champollion needed important links, he fell in with them in the most various and unexpected ways.

Voltaire, the greatest of "infidels" of the eighteenth century, used to say, that if there were no God, people would have to invent one. Volney, another "materialist," nowhere throughout his numerous writings denies the existence of God. On the contrary, he plainly asserts several times that the universe is the work of the "All-wise," and is convinced that there is a Supreme Agent, a universal and identical Artificer, designated by the name of God.\* Voltaire becomes, toward the end of his life, Pythagorical, and concludes by saying: "I have consumed forty

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "La Loi Naturelle," par Volney.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 269 CHANCE, A WORD VOID OF SENSE.

years of my pilgrimage . . . seeking the philosopher's stone called truth. I have consulted all the adepts of antiquity, Epicurus and Augustine, Plato and Malebranche, and I still remain in ignorance. . . . All that I have been able to obtain by comparing and combining the system of Plato, of the tutor of Alexander, Pythagoras, and the Oriental, is this: *Chance is a word void of sense*. The world is arranged according to mathematical laws."\*

It is pertinent for us to suggest that Mr. Proctor's stumbling-block is that which trips the feet of all materialistic scientists, whose views he but repeats; he confounds the physical and spiritual operations of nature. His very theory of the probable inductive reasoning of the ancients as to the subtle influences of the more remote planets, by comparison with the familiar and potent effects of the sun and moon upon our earth, shows the drift of his mind. Because science *affirms* that the sun imparts physical *heat* and *light* to us, and the moon affects the tides, he thinks that the ancients must have regarded the other heavenly bodies as exerting the same kind of influence upon us physically, and indirectly upon our fortunes.\*\* And here we must permit ourselves a digression.

How the ancients regarded the heavenly bodies is very hard to determine, for one unacquainted with the esoteric explanation of their doctrines. While philology and comparative theology have begun the arduous work of analysis, they have as yet arrived at meagre results. The allegorical form of speech has often led our commentators so far astray, that they have confounded causes with effects, and *vice versa*. In the baffling phenomenon of force-correlation, even our greatest scientists would find it very hard to explain which of these forces is the cause, and which the effect, since each may be both by turns, and convertible. Thus, if we should inquire of the physicists, "Is it light which generates heat, or the latter which produces light?" we would in all probability be answered that it is certainly light which creates heat. Very well; but how? did the great Artificer first produce light, or did He first construct the sun, which is said to be the sole dispenser of light, and, consequently, heat? These questions may appear at first glance indicative of ignorance; but, perhaps, if we ponder them deeply, they will assume another appearance. In *Genesis*, the "Lord" first creates *light*, and three days and three nights are alleged to pass away before He creates the sun, the moon, and the stars. This gross blunder against *exact* science has created much merriment among materialists. And they certainly would be warranted in laughing, if their doctrine that our light and heat are

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Diction. Philosophique," Art. "Philosophie."

\*\* "Boston Lecture," December, 1875.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 270 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

derived from the sun were unassailable. Until recently, nothing has happened to upset this theory, which, for lack of a better one, according to the expression of a preacher, "reigns sovereign in the Empire of Hypothesis." The ancient sun-worshippers regarded the Great Spirit as a nature-god, identical with nature, and the sun as the deity, "in whom the Lord of life dwells." Gama is the sun, according to the Hindu theology, and "The sun is the source of the souls and of *all life*."\* Agni, the "Divine Fire," the deity of the Hindu, is the sun,\*\* for the fire and sun are the same. Ormazd is light, the Sun-God, or the Life-giver. In the Hindu philosophy, "The souls issue from the soul of the world, and return to it as sparks to the fire."\*\*\* But, in another place, it is said that "*The Sun* is the soul of *all things*; all has proceeded out of it, and will return to it,"\*\*\*\* which shows that the sun is meant allegorically here, and refers to the *central*, invisible sun, **GOD**, whose first manifestation was Sephira, the emanation of En-Soph -- Light, in short.

"And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it," says Ezekiel (i., 4, 22, etc.), ". . . and the likeness of a throne . . . and as the appearance of a man above upon it . . . and I saw as it were the appearance of *fire* and it had brightness round about it." And Daniel speaks of the "ancient of days," the kabalistic En-Soph, whose throne was "the fiery flame, his wheels burning fire. . . . A fiery stream issued and came forth from

before him."\*\*\*\*\* Like the Pagan Saturn, who had his castle of flame in the seventh heaven, the Jewish Jehovah had his "castle of fire over the seventh heavens."\*\*\*\*\*

If the limited space of the present work would permit we might easily show that none of the ancients, the sun-worshippers included, regarded our visible sun otherwise than as an emblem of their metaphysical invisible central sun-god. Moreover, they did *not* believe what our modern science teaches us, namely, that light and heat proceed from *our* sun, and that it is this planet which imparts all life to our visible nature. "His radiance is undecaying," says the *Rig-Veda*, "the intensely-shining, all-pervading, unceasing, undecaying rays of Agni desist not, neither night nor day." This evidently related to the spiritual, central sun, whose rays are all-pervading and unceasing, the eternal and boundless life-giver. **HE** the *Point*; the centre (which is everywhere) of the circle (which is nowhere), the ethereal, spiritual fire, the soul and spirit of the all-pervading, mysterious ether; the despair and puzzle of the materialist, who will some day find that that which causes the numberless cos-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Weber: "Ind. Stud.," i. 290.

\*\* Wilson: "Rig-Veda Sanhita," ii. 143.

\*\*\* "Duncker," vol. ii., p. 162.

\*\*\*\* "Wultke," ii. 262.

\*\*\*\*\* Daniel vii. 9, 10.

\*\*\*\*\* Book of Enoch, xiv. 7, ff.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 271 THE SUN NOT INCANDESCENT.

mic forces to manifest themselves in eternal correlation is but a divine electricity, or rather *galvanism*, and that the sun is but one of the myriad *magnets* disseminated through space -- a reflector -- as General Pleasonton has it. That the sun has no more heat in it than the moon or the space-crowding host of sparkling stars. That there is no *gravitation* in the Newtonian sense,\* but only magnetic attraction and repulsion; and that it is by their magnetism that the planets of the solar system have their motions regulated in their respective orbits by the still more powerful magnetism of the sun, not by their weight or gravitation. This and much more they may learn; but, until then we must be content with being merely laughed at, instead of being burned alive for impiety, or shut up in an insane asylum.

The laws of Manu are the doctrines of Plato, Philo, Zoroaster, Pythagoras, and of the Kabala. The

esoterism of every religion may be solved by the latter. The kabalistic doctrine of the allegorical Father and Son, or *[[Pater]]* and *[[Logos]]* is identical with the groundwork of Buddhism. Moses could not reveal to the multitude the sublime secrets of religious speculation, nor the cosmogony of the universe; the whole resting upon the Hindu *Illusion*, a clever mask veiling the *Sanctum Sanctorum*, and which has misled so many theological commentators.\*\*

**[[Footnote(s)]]** -----

\* This proposition, which will be branded as *preposterous*, but which we are ready to show, on the authority of Plato (see Jowett's Introd. to "the Timaeus"; last page), as a Pythagorean doctrine, together with that other of the sun being but the lens through which the light passes, is strangely corroborated at the present day, by the observations of General Pleasonton of Philadelphia. This experimentalist boldly comes out as a revolutionist of modern science, and calls Newton's centripetal and centrifugal forces, and the law of gravitation, "fallacies." He fearlessly maintains his ground against the Tyndalls and Huxleys of the day. We are glad to find such a learned defender of one of the oldest (and hitherto treated as the *most absurd*) of hermetic *hallucinations* (?) (See General Pleasonton's book, "The Influence of the Blue Ray of the Sunlight, and of the Blue Color of the Sky, in developing Animal and Vegetable Life," addressed to the Philadelphia Society for Promoting Agriculture.)

\*\* In no country were the true esoteric doctrines trusted to writing. The Hindu Brahma Maia, was passed from one generation to another by *oral* tradition. The Kabala was never written; and Moses intrusted it orally but to his elect. The primitive pure Oriental gnosticism was completely corrupted and degraded by the different subsequent sects. Philo, in the "de Sacrificiis Abeli et Caini," states that there is a mystery *not to be revealed* to the uninitiated. Plato is silent on many things, and his disciples refer to this fact constantly. Any one who has studied, even superficially, these philosophers, on reading the institutes of Manu, will clearly perceive that they all drew from the same source. "This universe," says Manu, "existed only *in the first divine idea, yet unexpanded, as if involved in darkness*, imperceptible, indefinable, undiscoverable by reason, and undiscovered *by revelation*, as if it were wholly immersed in sleep; then the sole self-existing Power himself undiscerned, appeared with undiminished glory, **[[Footnote continued on next page]]**

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 272 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

The kabalistic heresies receive an unexpected support in the heterodox theories of General Pleasonton. According to his opinions (which he supports on far more unimpeachable facts than orthodox scientists theirs) the space between the sun and the earth must be filled with a material medium, which, so far as we can judge from his description, answers to our kabalistic astral light. The passage of light through this must produce enormous friction. Friction generates electricity, and it is this electricity and its correlative magnetism which forms those tremendous forces of nature that produce in, on, and about our planet the various changes which we everywhere encounter. He proves that terrestrial heat *cannot* be directly derived from the sun, for heat *ascends*. The force by which heat is effected is a repellent one, he

says, and as it is associated with positive electricity, it is attracted to the upper atmosphere by its negative electricity, always associated with cold, which is opposed to positive electricity. He strengthens his position by showing that the earth, which when covered with snow cannot be affected by the sun's rays, is warmest where the snow is deepest. This he explains upon the theory that the radiation of heat from the interior of the earth, positively electrified, meeting at the *surface* of the earth with the snow in contact with it, negatively electrified, produces the heat.

Thus he shows that it is not at all to the sun that we are indebted for light and heat; that light is a creation *sui generis*, which sprung into existence at the instant when the Deity *willed*, and uttered the fiat: "Let there be light"; and that it is this independent material agent which produces heat *by friction*, on account of its enormous and incessant velocity. In short, it is the first kabalistic emanation to which General Pleasonton introduces us, that Sefhira or divine *Intelligence* (the female principle), which, in unity with En-Soph, or divine wisdom (male principle) produced every thing visible and invisible. He laughs at the current theory of the incandescence of the sun and its gaseous substance. The reflection from the photosphere of the sun, he says, passing through planetary and stellar spaces, must have thus created a vast amount of electricity and magnetism. Electricity, by the union of its opposite polarities, evolves heat and imparts magnetism to all substances capable of receiving it. The sun, planets, stars, and nebulae are all magnets, etc.

If this courageous gentleman should prove his case, future generations will have but little disposition to laugh at Paracelsus and his sidereal or astral light, and at his doctrine of the magnetic influence exercised by

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] *expanding his idea*, or dispelling *the gloom*." Thus speaks the first code of Buddhism. Plato's idea is the *Will*, or Logos, the deity which manifests itself. It is the Eternal Light from which proceeds, as an *emanation*, the visible and *material* light.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 273 DOES THE MOON INFLUENCE VEGETATION?

the stars and planets upon every living creature, plant, or mineral of our globe. Moreover, if the Pleasonton hypothesis is established, the transcendent glory of Professor Tyndall will be rather obscured. According to public opinion, the General makes a terrible onslaught on the learned physicist, for attributing to the sun calorific effects experienced by him in an Alpine ramble, that were simply due to his own vital electricity.\*

The prevalence of such revolutionary ideas in science, embolden us to ask the representatives of science whether they can explain *why* the tides follow the moon in her circling motion? The fact is, they cannot demonstrate even so familiar a phenomenon as this, one that has no mystery for even the neophytes in alchemy and magic. We would also like to learn whether they are equally incapable of telling us why the

moon's rays are so poisonous, even fatal, to some organisms; why in some parts of Africa and India a person sleeping in the moonlight is often made insane; why the crises of certain diseases correspond with lunar changes; why somnambulists are more affected at her full; and why gardeners, farmers, and woodmen cling so tenaciously to the idea that vegetation is affected by lunar influences? Several of the mimosae alternately open and close their petals as the full moon emerges from or is obscured by clouds. And the Hindus of Travancore have a popular but extremely suggestive proverb which says: "Soft words are better than harsh; the sea is attracted by the cool moon and not by the hot sun." Perhaps the one man or the many men who launched this proverb on the world knew more about the cause of such attraction of the waters by the moon than we do. Thus if science cannot explain the cause of this physical influence, what can she know of the moral and occult influences that may be exercised by the celestial bodies on men and their destiny; and why contradict that which it is impossible for her to prove false? If certain aspects of the moon effect tangible results so familiar in the experience of men throughout all time, what violence are we doing to logic in assuming the possibility that a certain combination of sidereal influences may also be more or less potential?

If the reader will recall what is said by the learned authors of the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* It appears that in descending from Mont Blanc, Tyndall suffered severely from the heat, though he was knee-deep in the snow at the time. The Professor attributed this to the burning rays of the sun, but Pleasonton maintains that if the rays of the sun had been so intense as described, they would have melted the snow, which they did not; he concludes that the heat from which the Professor suffered came from his own body, and was due to the electrical action of sunlight upon his dark woolen clothes, which had become electrified positively by the heat of his body. The cold, dry ether of planetary space and the upper atmosphere of the earth became negatively electrified, and falling upon his warm body and clothes, positively electrified, evolved an increased heat (see "The Influence of the Blue Ray," etc., pp. 39, 40, 41, etc.).

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 274 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

*Unseen Universe*, as to the positive effect produced upon the universal ether by so small a cause as the evolution of thought in a single human brain, how reasonable will it not appear that the terrific impulses imparted to this common medium by the sweep of the myriad blazing orbs that are rushing through "the interstellar depths," should affect us and the earth upon which we live, in a powerful degree? If astronomers cannot explain to us the occult law by which the drifting particles of cosmic matter aggregate into worlds, and then take their places in the majestic procession which is ceaselessly moving around some central point of attraction, how can anyone assume to say what mystic influences may or may not be darting through space and affecting the issues of life upon this and other planets? Almost nothing is known of the laws of magnetism and the other imponderable agents; almost nothing of their effects upon our bodies and minds; even that which is known and moreover perfectly demonstrated, is



attributed to chance, and curious *coincidences*. But we do know, by these coincidences,\* that "there are periods when certain diseases, propensities, fortunes, and misfortunes of humanity are more rife than at others." There are times of epidemic in moral and physical affairs. In one epoch "the spirit of religious controversy will arouse the most ferocious passions of which human nature is susceptible, provoking mutual persecution, bloodshed, and wars; at another, an epidemic of resistance to constituted authority will spread over half the world (as in the year 1848), rapid and simultaneous as the most virulent bodily disorder."

Again, the *collective character* of mental phenomena is illustrated by an anomalous psychological condition invading and dominating over thousands upon thousands, depriving them of everything but automatic action, and giving rise to the popular opinion of demoniacal possession, an opinion in some sense justified by the satanic passions, emotions, and acts which accompany the condition. At one period, the aggregate tendency is to retirement and contemplation; hence, the countless votaries of monachism and anchoritism; at another the mania is directed toward *action*, having for its proposed end some utopian scheme, equally impracticable and useless; hence, the myriads who have forsaken their kindred, their homes, and their country, to seek a land whose stones were gold, or to wage exterminating war for the possession of worthless cities and trackless deserts.\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The most curious of all "curious coincidences," to our mind is, that our men of science should put aside facts, striking enough to cause them to use such an expression when speaking of them, instead of setting to work to give us a philosophical explanation of the same.

\*\* See Charles Elam, M. D.: "A Physician's Problems," London, 1869, p. 159.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 275 THE MUSIC OF THE SPHERES.

The author from whom the above is quoted says that "the seeds of vice and crime appear to be sown under the surface of society, and to spring up and bring forth fruit with appalling rapidity and paralyzing succession."

In the presence of these striking phenomena science stands speechless; she does not even attempt to conjecture as to their cause, and naturally, for she has not yet learned to look outside of this ball of dirt upon which we live, and its heavy atmosphere, for the hidden influences which are affecting us day by day, and even minute by minute. But the ancients, whose "ignorance" is assumed by Mr. Proctor, fully realized the fact that the reciprocal relations between the planetary bodies is as perfect as those between the corpuscles of the blood, which float in a common fluid; and that each one is affected by the combined influences of all the rest, as each in its turn affects each of the others. As the planets differ in size, distance, and activity, so differ in intensity their impulses upon the ether or astral light, and the magnetic and other subtile forces radiated by them in certain aspects of the heavens. Music is the

combination and modulation of sounds, and sound is the effect produced by the vibration of the ether. Now, if the impulses communicated to the ether by the different planets may be likened to the tones produced by the different notes of a musical instrument, it is not difficult to conceive that the Pythagorean "music of the spheres" is something more than a mere fancy, and that certain planetary aspects may imply disturbances in the ether of our planet, and certain others rest and harmony. Certain kinds of music throw us into frenzy; some exalt the soul to religious aspirations. In fine, there is scarcely a human creation which does not respond to certain vibrations of the atmosphere. It is the same with colors; some excite us, some soothe and please. The nun clothes herself in black to typify the despondency of a faith crushed under the sense of original sin; the bride robes herself in white; red inflames the anger of certain animals. If we and the animals are affected by vibrations acting upon a very minute scale, why may we not be influenced in the mass by vibrations acting upon a grand scale as the effect of combined stellar influences?

"We know," says Dr. Elam, "that certain pathological conditions have a tendency to become epidemic, *influenced by causes not yet investigated*. . . . We see how strong is the tendency of opinion once promulgated to run into an epidemic form -- no opinion, no delusion, is too absurd to assume this collective character. We observe, also, how remarkably the same ideas reproduce themselves and *reappear in successive ages*; . . . no crime is too horrible to become popular, homicide, infanticide, suicide, poisoning, or any other diabolical human conception.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 276 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

. . . In epidemics, the cause of the rapid spread at that particular period *remains a mystery!*"

These few lines contain an undeniable *psychological* fact, sketched with a masterly pen, and at the same time a *half*-confession of utter ignorance -- "*Causes not yet investigated*." Why not be honest and add at once, "*impossible* to investigate with present scientific methods"?

Noticing an epidemic of incendiarism, Dr. Elam quotes from the *Annales d'Hygiene Publique* the following cases: "A girl about seventeen years of age was arrested on suspicion . . . she confessed that twice she had set fire to dwellings by *instinct*, by *irresistible necessity*. . . . A boy about eighteen committed many acts of this nature. He was not moved by any passion, but the bursting-out of the flames excited a profoundly pleasing emotion."

Who but has noticed in the columns of the daily press similar incidents? They meet the eye constantly. In cases of murder, of every description, and of other crimes of a diabolical character, the act is attributed, in nine cases out of ten, by the offenders themselves, to *irresistible obsessions*. "*Something* whispered constantly in my ear. . . . *Somebody* was incessantly pushing and leading me on." Such are the too-frequent confessions of the criminals. Physicians attribute them to hallucinations of disordered brains, and call the homicidal impulse temporary *lunacy*. But is lunacy itself well understood by any

psychologist? Has its cause ever been brought under a hypothesis capable of withstanding the challenge of an uncompromising investigator? Let the controversial works of our contemporary alienists answer for themselves.

Plato acknowledges man to be the toy of the element of necessity, which he enters upon in appearing in this world of matter; he is influenced by external causes, and these causes are *daimonia*, like that of Socrates. Happy is the man physically pure, for if his *external* soul (body) is pure, it will strengthen the second one (astral body), or the soul which is termed by him the *higher mortal soul*, which though liable to err from its own motives, will always side with reason against the animal proclivities of the body. The lusts of man arise in consequence of his perishable material body, so do other diseases; but though he regards crimes as *involuntary* sometimes, for they result like bodily disease from external causes, Plato clearly makes a wide distinction between these *causes*. The fatalism which he concedes to humanity, does not preclude the possibility of avoiding them, for though pain, fear, anger, and other feelings are given to men by *necessity*, "if they conquered these they would live righteously, and if they were conquered by them, *unrighteously*."\* The

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Jowett: "Timaeus."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 277 "A PHYSICIAN'S PROBLEMS."

*dual* man, *i.e.*, one from whom the divine *immortal* spirit has departed, leaving but the animal form and astral body (Plato's *higher mortal* soul), is left merely to his *instincts*, for he was conquered by all the evils entailed on matter; hence, he becomes a docile tool in the hands of the *invisibles* -- beings of sublimated matter, hovering in our atmosphere, and ever ready to inspire those who are deservedly deserted by their *immortal* counsellor, the Divine Spirit, called by Plato "genius."\* According to this great philosopher and initiate, one "who lived well during his appointed time would return to the habitation *of his star*, and there have a blessed and suitable existence. But if he failed in attaining this in the second generation he would pass *into a woman* -- become helpless and weak as a woman;\*\* and should he not cease from evil in that condition, he would be changed into some brute, which resembled him in his evil ways, and would not cease from his toils and transformations until he followed the original principle of sameness and likeness within him, and overcame, by the help of reason, the latter secretions of turbulent and irrational *elements* (elementary daemons) composed of fire and air, and water and earth, and returned to the form of his first and better nature."\*\*\*

But Dr. Elam thinks otherwise. On page 194 of his book, *A Physician's Problems*, he says that the cause of the rapid spread of certain epidemics of disease which he is noticing "remains a mystery"; but as regards the incendiarism he remarks that "in all this we find nothing mysterious," though the epidemic is strongly developed. Strange contradiction! De Quincey, in his paper, entitled *Murder Considered as One of the Fine Arts*, treats of the epidemic of assassination, between 1588 and 1635, by which seven of the

most distinguished characters of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ibid.

\*\* According to General Pleasonton's theory of positive and negative electricity underlying every psychological, physiological, and cosmic phenomena, the abuse of alcoholic stimulants transforms a man into a woman and *vice versa*, by changing their *electricities*. "When this change in the condition of his electricity has occurred," says the author, "his attributes (those of a drunkard) become *feminine*; he is irritable, irrational, excitable . . . becomes violent, and if he meets his wife, whose normal condition of electricity is like his present condition, positive, they repel each other, become mutually abusive, engage in conflict and deadly strife, and the newspapers of the next day announce the verdict of the coroner's jury on the case. . . . Who would expect to find the discovery of the moving cause of all these terrible crimes in the perspiration of the criminal? and yet science has shown that the metamorphoses of *a man into a woman*, by changing the negative condition of his electricity into the *positive* electricity of the woman, with all its attributes, is disclosed by the character of his perspiration, superinduced by the use of alcoholic stimulants" ("The Influence of the Blue Ray," p. 119).

\*\*\* Plato: "Timaeus."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 278 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

the time lost their lives at the hands of assassins, and neither he, nor any other commentator has been able to explain the mysterious cause of this homicidal mania.

If we press these gentlemen for an explanation, which as pretended philosophers they are bound to give us, we are answered that it is a great deal more *scientific* to assign for such epidemics "agitation of the mind," " . . . a time of political excitement (1830)" " . . . imitation and impulse," " . . . excitable and idle boys," and "*hysterical* girls," than to be absurdly seeking for the verification of superstitious traditions in a hypothetical astral light. It seems to us that if, by some providential fatality, *hysteria* were to disappear entirely from the human system, the medical fraternity would be entirely at a loss for explanations of a large class of phenomena now conveniently classified under the head of "normal symptoms of certain pathological conditions of the nervous centres." Hysteria has been hitherto the sheet-anchor of skeptical pathologists. Does a dirty peasant-girl begin suddenly to speak with fluency different foreign languages hitherto unfamiliar to her, and to write poetry -- "hysterics!" Is a medium levitated, in full view of a dozen of witnesses, and carried out of one third-story window and brought back through another -- "disturbance of the nervous centres, followed by a *collective* hysterical delusion."\* A Scotch terrier, caught in the room during a manifestation, is hurled by an invisible hand across the room, breaks to pieces, in his *salto mortali*, a chandelier, under a ceiling eighteen feet high, to fall down killed\*\* -- "*canine hallucination!*"

"True science has no belief," says Dr. Fenwick, in Bulwer-Lytton's *Strange Story*; "true science knows but three states of mind: denial, conviction, and the vast interval between the two, which is not belief, but the *suspension of judgment*." Such, perhaps, was true science in Dr. Fenwick's days. But the true science of our modern times proceeds otherwise; it either denies point-blank, without any preliminary investigation, or sits in the interim, between denial and conviction, and, dictionary in hand, invents new Graeco-Latin appellations for non-existing kinds of hysteria!

How often have powerful clairvoyants and adepts in mesmerism described the epidemics and *physical* (though to others invisible) manifestations which science attributes to epilepsy, haemato-nervous disorders, and what not, of *somatic origin*, as their lucid vision saw them in the astral light. They affirm that the "electric waves" were in violent perturbation, and that they discerned a direct relation between this ethereal disturbance and the mental or physical epidemic then raging. But

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Littré: "Revue des Deux Mondes."

\*\* See des Mousseaux's "Oeuvres des Demons."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 279 WHAT CAUSES EPIDEMICS?

science has heeded them not, but gone on with her encyclopaedic labor of devising new names for old things.

"History," says Du Potet, the prince of French mesmerists, "keeps but too well the sad records of sorcery. These facts were but too real, and lent themselves but too readily to dreadful malpractices of the art, to monstrous abuse! . . . But how did I come to find out that art? Where did I learn it? In my thoughts? no; it is *nature* herself which discovered to me the secret. And how? By producing before my own eyes, without waiting for me to search for it, indisputable facts of sorcery and magic. . . . What is, after all, somnambulistic sleep? *A result of the potency of magic*. And what is it which determines these attractions, these *sudden impulses*, these raving epidemics, rages, antipathies, crises; -- these convulsions which *you can make durable*? . . . what is it which determines them, if not the *very principle* we employ, the agent *so decidedly well known to the ancients*? What you call nervous fluid or *magnetism*, the men of old called *occult power*, or the potency of the soul, subjection, **MAGIC!**"

"Magic is based on the existence of a mixed world placed *without*, not *within* us; and with which we can enter in communication by the use of certain arts and practices. . . . An element *existing in nature*, unknown to most men, gets hold of a person and withers and breaks him down, as the fearful hurricane does a bulrush; it scatters men far away, it strikes them in a *thousand places at the same time*, without

their perceiving the invisible foe, or being able to protect themselves . . . all this is *demonstrated*; but that this element could choose friends and select *favorites*, obey their *thoughts*, answer to the human voice, and understand the meaning of *traced signs*, that is what people cannot realize, and *what their reason rejects*, and that is *what I saw*; and I say it here most emphatically, that for me it is a fact and a *truth* demonstrated for ever."\*

"If I entered into greater details, one could readily understand that there do exist *around* us, *as in ourselves*, mysterious beings who have *power* and *shape*, who enter and go out at will, notwithstanding the well-closed doors."\*\* Further, the great mesmerizer teaches us that the faculty of directing this fluid is a "physical property, resulting from our organization . . . it passes through all bodies . . . everything can be used as a conductor for magical operations, and it will retain the power of producing effects in its turn." This is the theory common to all hermetic philosophers. Such is the power of the fluid, "that *no chemical or physical forces are able to destroy it*. . . . There is very little analogy between

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Du Potet: "Magie Devoilee," pp. 51-147.

\*\* Ibid., p. 201.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 280 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

the imponderable fluids known to physicists and this animal magnetic fluid."\*

If we now refer to mediaeval ages, we find, among others, Cornelius Agrippa telling us precisely the same: "The ever-changing universal force, the 'soul of the world,' can fecundate anything by infusing in it its own celestial properties. Arranged according to the formula taught *by science*, these objects receive the gift of communicating to us their virtue. It is sufficient to wear them, to feel them immediately operating on the soul as on the body. . . . Human soul possesses, from the fact of its being of the same essence as all creation, a *marvellous power*. One who possesses the secret is enabled to rise in science and knowledge as high as his imagination will carry him; but he does that only on the condition of becoming closely united to this universal force . . . Truth, even the future, can be then made ever present to the eyes of the soul; and this fact has been many times demonstrated by things coming to pass as they were seen and described beforehand . . . time and space vanish before the eagle eye of the immortal soul . . . her power becomes boundless . . . she can shoot through space and envelop with her presence a man, *no matter at what distance*; she can plunge and penetrate him through, and make him hear the voice of the person she belongs to, as if that person were in the room."\*\*

If unwilling to seek for proof or receive information from mediaeval, hermetic philosophy, we may go still further back into antiquity, and select, out of the great body of philosophers of the pre-Christian

ages, one who can least be accused of superstition and credulity -- Cicero. Speaking of those whom he calls *gods*, and who are either human or atmospheric spirits, "We know," says the old orator, "that of all living beings man is the best formed, and, as the gods belong to this number, they must have a human form. . . . I do not mean to say that the gods have body and blood in them; but I say that they *seem* as if they had bodies with blood in them. . . . Epicurus, for whom hidden things were as tangible as if he had touched them with his finger, teaches us that gods are not generally visible, but that they are *intelligible*; that they are not bodies having a certain solidity . . . but that we can recognize them by their *passing* images; that as there are *atoms* enough in the infinite space *to produce such images*, these are produced before us . . . and make us realize what are these happy, immortal beings."\*\*\*

"When the initiate," says Levi, in his turn, "has become quite *lucide*,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Baron Du Potet: "Cours de Magnetisme," pp. 17-108.

\*\* "De Occulto Philosophia," pp. 332-358.

\*\*\* Cicero: "De Natura Deorum," lib. i., cap. xviii.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 281 LEVI'S SIDEREAL PHANTOM.

he communicates and directs at will the *magnetic* vibrations in the mass of astral light. . . . Transformed in human light at the moment of the conception, *it* (the light) becomes the *first envelope of the soul*; by combination with the subtlest fluids it forms an ethereal body, or the *sidereal phantom*, which is entirely disengaged *only* at the moment of death."\* To project this ethereal body, at no matter what distance; to render it more objective and tangible by condensing over its fluidic form the waves of the parent essence, is the great secret of the adept-*magician*.

Theurgical magic is the last expression of occult psychological science. The Academicians reject it as the hallucination of diseased brains, or brand it with the opprobrium of charlatanry. We deny to them most emphatically the right of expressing their opinion on a subject which they have never investigated. They have no more right, in their present state of knowledge, to judge of magic and Spiritualism than a Fiji islander to venture his opinion about the labors of Faraday or Agassiz. About all they can do on any one day is to correct the errors of the preceding day. Nearly three thousand years ago, earlier than the days of Pythagoras, the ancient philosophers claimed that light was ponderable -- hence *matter*, and that light was force. The corpuscular theory, owing to certain Newtonian failures to account for it, was laughed down, and the undulatory theory, which proclaimed light *imponderable*, accepted. And now the world is startled by Mr. Crookes *weighing* light with his radiometer! The Pythagoreans held that neither the sun nor the stars were the *sources* of light and heat, and that the former was but an agent; but the

modern schools teach the contrary.

The same may be said respecting the Newtonian law of gravitation. Following strictly the Pythagorean doctrine, Plato held that gravitation was not merely a law of the magnetic attraction of lesser bodies to larger ones, but a magnetic repulsion of similars and attraction of dissimilars. "Things brought together," says he, "contrary to nature, are naturally at war, and repel one another."\*\* This cannot be taken to mean that repulsion occurs of necessity between bodies of dissimilar properties, but simply that when naturally antagonistic bodies are brought together they repel one another. The researches of Bart and Schweigger leave us in little or no doubt that the ancients were well acquainted with the mutual attractions of iron and the lodestone, as well as with the positive and negative properties of electricity, by whatever name they may have called

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Eliphas Levi.

\*\* "Timaeus." Such like expressions made Professor Jowett state in his Introduction that Plato taught the attraction of similar bodies to similar. But such an assertion would amount to denying the great philosopher even a rudimentary knowledge of the laws of magnetic poles.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 282 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

it. The reciprocal magnetic relations of the planetary orbs, which are all magnets, was with them an accepted fact, and aerolites were not only called by them magnetic stones, but used in the Mysteries for purposes to which we now apply the magnet. When, therefore, Professor A. M. Mayer, of the Stevens Institute of Technology, in 1872, told the Yale Scientific Club that the earth is a great magnet, and that "on any sudden agitation of the sun's surface the magnetism of the earth receives a profound disturbance in its equilibrium, causing fitful tremors in the magnets of our observatories, and producing those grand outbursts of the polar lights, whose lambent flames dance in rhythm to the quivering needle,"\* he only restated, in good English, what was taught in good Doric untold centuries before the first Christian philosopher saw the light.

The prodigies accomplished by the priests of theurgical magic are so well authenticated, and the evidence -- if human testimony is worth anything at all -- is so overwhelming, that, rather than confess that the Pagan theurgists far outrivalled the Christians in miracles, Sir David Brewster piously concedes to the former the greatest proficiency in physics, and everything that pertains to natural philosophy. Science finds herself in a very disagreeable dilemma. She must either confess that the ancient physicists were superior in knowledge to her modern representatives, or that there exists something in nature beyond physical science, and that *spirit* possesses powers of which our philosophers never dreamed.



"The mistake we make in some science we have specially cultivated," says Bulwer-Lytton, "is often only to be seen by the light of a separate science as especially cultivated by another."\*\*

Nothing can be easier accounted for than the highest possibilities of magic. By the radiant light of the universal magnetic ocean, whose electric waves bind the cosmos together, and in their ceaseless motion penetrate every atom and molecule of the boundless creation, the disciples of mesmerism -- howbeit insufficient their various experiments -- intuitionally perceive the alpha and omega of the great mystery. Alone, the study of this agent, which is the divine breath, can unlock the secrets of psychology and physiology, of cosmical and spiritual phenomena.

"Magic," says Psellus, "formed the last part of the sacerdotal science. It investigated the nature, power, and quality of everything sublunary; of the elements and their parts, of animals, all various plants and their fruits, of stones and herbs. In short, it explored the essence and power of everything. From hence, therefore, it produced its effects.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Alfred Marshall Mayer, Ph.D.: "The Earth a Great Magnet," a lecture delivered before the Yale Scientific Club, Feb. 14, 1872.

\*\* "Strange Story."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 283 CALLING AN EAGLE FROM THE CLOUDS.

And it formed *statues* (magnetized) which procure health, and made all various figures and things (talismans) which could equally become the instruments of disease as well as of health. Often, too, celestial fire is made to appear through magic, and then statues laugh and lamps are spontaneously enkindled.\*

If Galvani's modern discovery can set in motion the limbs of a dead frog, and force a dead man's face to express, by the distortion of its features, the most varied emotions, from joy to diabolical rage, despair, and horror, the Pagan priests, unless the combined evidence of the most trustworthy men of antiquity is not to be relied upon, accomplished the still greater wonders of making their stone and metal statues to sweat and laugh. The *celestial*, pure fire of the Pagan altar was electricity drawn from the astral light. Statues, therefore, if properly prepared, might, without any accusation of superstition, be allowed to have the property of imparting health and disease by contact, as well as any modern galvanic belt, or overcharged battery.

Scholastic skeptics, as well as ignorant materialists, have greatly amused themselves for the last two centuries over the *absurdities* attributed to Pythagoras by his biographer, Iamblichus. The Samian

philosopher is said to have persuaded a she-bear to give up eating human flesh; to have forced a white eagle to descend to him from the clouds, and to have subdued him by stroking him gently with the hand, and by talking to him. On another occasion, Pythagoras actually persuaded an ox to renounce eating beans, by merely whispering in the animal's ear!\*\* Oh, ignorance and superstition of our forefathers, how ridiculous they appear in the eyes of our enlightened generations! Let us, however, analyze this absurdity. Every day we see unlettered men, proprietors of strolling menageries, taming and completely subduing the most ferocious animals, merely by the power of their irresistible will. Nay, we have at the present moment in Europe several young and physically-weak girls, under twenty years of age, fearlessly doing the same thing. Every one has either witnessed or heard of the seemingly magical power of some mesmerizers and psychologists. They are able to subjugate their patients for any length of time. Regazzoni, the mesmerist who excited such wonder in France and London, has achieved far more extraordinary feats than what is above attributed to Pythagoras. Why, then, accuse the ancient biographers of such men as Pythagoras and Apollonius of Tyana of either wilful misrepresentation or absurd superstition? When we realize that

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Taylor's "Pausanias"; MS. "Treatise on Daemons," by Psellus, and the "Treatise on the Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries."

\*\* Iamblichus: "De Vita Pythag."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 284 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

the majority of those who are so skeptical as to the magical powers possessed by the ancient philosophers, who laugh at the old theogonies and the fallacies of mythology, nevertheless have an implicit faith in the records and inspiration of their Bible, hardly daring to doubt even that monstrous absurdity that Joshua arrested the course of the sun, we may well say *Amen* to Godfrey Higgins' just rebuke: "When I find," he says, "learned men believing *Genesis literally*, which the ancients, with all their failings, had too much sense to receive except allegorically, I am tempted to doubt the reality of the improvement of the human mind."\*

One of the very few commentators on old Greek and Latin authors, who have given their just dues to the ancients for their mental development, is Thomas Taylor. In his translation of Iamblichus' *Life of Pythagoras*, we find him remarking as follows: "Since Pythagoras, as Iamblichus informs us, was initiated in all the Mysteries of Byblus and Tyre, in the sacred operations of the Syrians, and in the Mysteries of the Phoenicians, and also that he spent two and twenty years in the adyta of temples in Egypt, associated with the magians in Babylon, and was instructed by them in their venerable knowledge, it is not at all wonderful that he was skilled in magic, or theurgy, and was therefore able to perform things which surpass merely human power, and which appear to be perfectly incredible to the vulgar."\*\*

The universal ether was not, in their eyes, simply a something stretching, tenantless, throughout the expanse of heaven; it was a boundless ocean peopled like our familiar seas with monstrous and minor creatures, and having in its every molecule the germs of life. Like the finny tribes which swarm in our oceans and smaller bodies of water, each kind having its *habitat* in some spot to which it is curiously adapted, some friendly and some inimical to man, some pleasant and some frightful to behold, some seeking the refuge of quiet nooks and land-locked harbors, and some traversing great areas of water, the various races of the *elemental* spirits were believed by them to inhabit the different portions of the great ethereal ocean, and to be exactly adapted to their respective conditions. If we will only bear in mind the fact that the rushing of planets through space must create as absolute a disturbance in this plastic and attenuated medium, as the passage of a cannon shot does in the air or that of a steamer in the water, and on a cosmic scale, we can understand that certain planetary aspects, admitting our premises to be true, may produce much more violent agitation and cause much stronger currents to flow in a given direction, than others. With the same premises conceded, we may also see why, by such various aspects of the stars, shoals of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Anacalypsis," vol. i., p. 807.

\*\* Iamblichus: "Life of Pythagoras," p. 297.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 285 DWELLERS OF THE THRESHOLD.

friendly or hostile "elementals" might be poured in upon our atmosphere, or some particular portion of it, and make the fact appreciable by the effects which ensue.

According to the ancient doctrines, the soulless elemental spirits were evolved by the ceaseless motion inherent in the astral light. Light is force, and the latter is produced by the *will*. As this will proceeds from an intelligence which cannot err, for it has nothing of the material organs of *human* thought in it, being the superfine pure emanation of the highest divinity itself -- (Plato's "Father") it proceeds from the beginning of time, according to immutable laws, to evolve the elementary fabric requisite for subsequent generations of what we term human races. All of the latter, whether belonging to this planet or to some other of the myriads in space, have their earthly bodies evolved in the matrix out of the bodies of a certain class of these elemental beings which have passed away in the invisible worlds. In the ancient philosophy there was no missing link to be supplied by what Tyndall calls an "educated imagination"; no hiatus to be filled with volumes of materialistic speculations made necessary by the absurd attempt to solve an equation with but one set of quantities; our "ignorant" ancestors traced the law of evolution throughout the whole universe. As by gradual progression from the star-cloudlet to the development of the physical body of man, the rule holds good, so from the universal ether to the incarnate human spirit, they traced one uninterrupted series of entities. These evolutions were from the world of spirit into the

world of gross matter; and through that back again to the source of all things. The "descent of species" was to them a descent from the spirit, primal source of all, to the "degradation of matter." In this complete chain of unfoldings the elementary, spiritual beings had as distinct a place, midway between the extremes, as Mr. Darwin's missing-link between the ape and man.

No author in the world of literature ever gave a more truthful or more poetical description of these beings than Sir E. Bulwer-Lytton, the author of *Zanoni*. Now, himself "a thing not of matter" but an "Idea of joy and light," his words sound more like the faithful echo of memory than the exuberant outflow of mere imagination.

"Man is arrogant in proportion of his ignorance," he makes the wise Mejnour say to Glyndon. "For several ages he saw in the countless worlds that sparkle through space like the bubbles of a shoreless ocean, only the petty candles . . . that Providence has been pleased to light for no other purpose but to make the night more agreeable to man. . . . Astronomy has corrected this delusion of human vanity, and man now reluctantly confesses that the stars are worlds, larger and more glorious than his own. . . . Everywhere, then, in this immense design, science

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 286 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

brings new life to light. . . . Reasoning, then, by evident analogy, if not a leaf, if not a drop of water, but is, no less than yonder star, a habitable and breathing world -- nay, if even man himself, is a world to other lives, and millions and myriads dwell in the rivers of his blood, and inhabit man's frame, as man inhabits earth -- common sense (if our schoolmen had it) would suffice to teach that the circumfluent infinite which you call space -- the boundless impalpable which divides earth from the moon and stars -- is filled also with its correspondent and appropriate life. Is it not a visible absurdity to suppose that being is crowded upon every leaf, and yet absent from the immensities of space! The law of the great system forbids the waste even of an atom; it knows no spot where something of life does not breathe. . . . Well, then, can you conceive that space, which is the infinite itself, is alone a waste, is alone lifeless, is less useful to the one design of universal being . . . than the peopled leaf, than the swarming globule? The microscope shows you the creatures on the leaf; *no mechanical tube is yet invented to discover the nobler and more gifted things that hover in the illimitable air*. Yet between these last and man is a mysterious *and terrible affinity*. . . . But first, to penetrate this barrier, the soul with which you listen must be sharpened by intense enthusiasm, purified from all earthly desires. . . . When thus prepared, science can be brought to aid it; the sight itself may be rendered more subtile, the nerves more acute, the spirit more alive and outward, and the element itself -- the air, the space -- may be made, by certain secrets of the higher chemistry, more palpable and clear. And this, too, is not *magic* as the credulous call it; as I have so often said before, magic (a science that violates nature) exists not; it is *but the science by which nature can be controlled*. Now, in space there are millions of beings, *not literally spiritual*, for they have all, like the animalcula unseen by the naked eye, certain forms of matter, though matter so delicate, air-drawn, and subtile, that it is, as it were, but a film, a gossamer, that clothes the spirit. . . . Yet, in truth, these races differ most widely . . . some of surpassing wisdom, some of horrible malignity;

some hostile as fiends to men, others gentle as messengers between earth and heaven. . . . Amid the dwellers of the threshold is one, too, surpassing in malignity and hatred all her tribe; one whose eyes have paralyzed the bravest, and whose power increases over the spirit precisely in proportion to its fear."\*

Such is the insufficient sketch of elemental beings void of divine spirit, given by one whom many with reason believed to know more than he was prepared to admit in the face of an incredulous public.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Bulwer-Lytton: "Zanoni."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 287 WHAT MAN WAS, IS, AND MAY BE.

In the following chapter we will contrive to explain some of the esoteric speculations of the initiates of the sanctuary, as to what man was, is, and may yet be. The doctrines they taught in the Mysteries -- the source from which sprang the Old and partially the New Testament, belonged to the most advanced notions of morality, and religious *revelations*. While the literal meaning was abandoned to the fanaticism of the unreasoning lower classes of society, the higher ones, the majority of which consisted of *Initiates*, pursued their studies in the solemn silence of the temples, and their worship of the *one* God of Heaven.

The speculations of Plato, in the *Banquet*, on the creation of the primordial men, and the essay on Cosmogony in the *Timaeus*, must be taken allegorically, if we accept them at all. It is this hidden Pythagorean meaning in *Timaeus*, *Cratylus*, and *Parmenides*, and a few other trilogies and dialogues, that the Neo-platonists ventured to expound, as far as the theurgical vow of secrecy would allow them. The Pythagorean doctrine that *God is the universal mind diffused through all things*, and the dogma of the soul's immortality, are the leading features in these apparently incongruous teachings. His piety and the great veneration Plato felt for the MYSTERIES, are sufficient warrant that he would not allow his indiscretion to get the better of that deep sense of responsibility which is felt by every adept. "Constantly perfecting himself in perfect MYSTERIES, a man in them alone becomes truly perfect," says he in the *Phaedrus*.\*

He took no pains to conceal his displeasure that the Mysteries had become less secret than formerly. Instead of profaning them by putting them within the reach of the multitude, he would have guarded them with jealous care against all but the most earnest and worthy of his disciples.\*\* While mentioning the gods, on every page, his monotheism is unquestionable, for the whole thread of his discourse indicates that by the term *gods* he means a class of beings far lower in the scale than deities, and but one grade higher than men. Even Josephus perceived and acknowledged this fact, despite the natural prejudice of his race. In his famous onslaught upon Apion, this historian says:\*\*\* "Those, however, among the Greeks who philosophized *in accordance with truth*, were not ignorant of anything . . . nor

did they fail to perceive the chilling

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Cory: "Phaedrus," i. 328.

\*\* This assertion is clearly corroborated by Plato himself, who says: "You say that, in my former discourse, I have not sufficiently explained to you the nature of the *First*. *I purposely spoke enigmatically*, that in case the tablet should have happened with any accident, either by land or sea, a person, *without some previous knowledge of the subject, might not be able to understand its contents*" ("Plato," Ep. ii., p. 312; Cory: "Ancient Fragments").

\*\*\* "Josephus against Apion," ii., p. 1079.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 288 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

superficialities of the mythical allegories, on which account they justly despised them. . . . By which thing Plato, being moved, says it is not necessary to admit any one of the other poets into 'the Commonwealth,' and *he dismisses Homer* blandly, after having crowned him and pouring unguent upon him, in order that indeed he should not destroy, by *his myths*, the *orthodox belief respecting one God*."

Those who can discern the true spirit of Plato's philosophy, will hardly be satisfied with the estimate of the same which Jowett lays before his readers. He tells us that the influence exercised upon posterity by the *Timaeus* is partly due to a misunderstanding of the doctrine of its author by the Neo-platonists. He would have us believe that the hidden meanings which they found in this *Dialogue*, are "quite at variance with the spirit of Plato." This is equivalent to the assumption that Jowett understands what this spirit really was; whereas his criticism upon this particular topic rather indicates that he did not penetrate it at all. If, as he tells us, the Christians seem to find in his work their trinity, the word, the church, and the creation of the world, in a Jewish sense, it is because all this *is* there, and therefore it is but natural that they should have found it. The outward building is the same; but the spirit which animated the dead letter of the philosopher's teaching has fled, and we would seek for it in vain through the arid dogmas of Christian theology. The Sphinx is the same now, as it was four centuries before the Christian era; but the OEdipus is no more. He is slain because he has given to the world that which the world was not ripe enough to receive. He was the embodiment of truth, and he had to die, as every grand truth has to, before, like the Phoenix of old, it revives from its own ashes. Every translator of Plato's works remarked the strange similarity between the philosophy of the esoterists and the Christian doctrines, and each of them has tried to interpret it in accordance with his own religious feelings. So Cory, in his *Ancient Fragments*, tries to prove that it is but an outward resemblance; and does his best to lower the Pythagorean Monad in the public estimation and exalt upon its ruins the later anthropomorphic deity. Taylor, advocating the former, acts as unceremoniously with the Mosaic God. Zeller boldly laughs at the

pretensions of the Fathers of the Church, who, notwithstanding history and its chronology, and whether people will have it or not, insist that Plato and his school have robbed Christianity of its leading features. It is as fortunate for us as it is unfortunate for the Roman Church that such clever sleight-of-hand as that resorted to by Eusebius is rather difficult in our century. It was easier to pervert chronology "for the sake of making synchronisms," in the days of the Bishop of Caesarea, than it is now, and while history exists, no one can help people knowing that Plato lived 600 years before

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 289 GOD, THE UNIVERSAL MIND.

Irenaeus took it into his head to establish a *new* doctrine from the ruins of Plato's older Academy.

This doctrine of God being the universal mind diffused through all things, underlies all ancient philosophies. The Buddhistic tenets which can never be better comprehended than when studying the Pythagorean philosophy -- its faithful reflection -- are derived from this source as well as the Brahmanical religion and early Christianity. The purifying process of transmigrations -- the metempsychoses -- however grossly anthropomorphized at a later period, must only be regarded as a supplementary doctrine, disfigured by theological sophistry with the object of getting a firmer hold upon believers through a popular superstition. Neither Gautama Buddha nor Pythagoras intended to teach this purely-metaphysical allegory *literally*. Esoterically, it is explained in the "Mystery" of the *Kounboun*,\* and relates to the purely spiritual peregrinations of the human soul. It is not in the dead letter of Buddhistical sacred literature that scholars may hope to find the true solution of its metaphysical subtleties. The latter weary the power of thought by the inconceivable profundity of its ratiocination; and the student is never farther from truth than when he believes himself nearest its discovery. The mastery of every doctrine of the perplexing Buddhist system can be attained only by proceeding strictly according to the Pythagorean and Platonic method; from universals down to particulars. The key to it lies in the refined and mystical tenets of the spiritual influx of divine life. "Whoever is unacquainted with my law," says Buddha, "and dies in that state, must return to the earth till he becomes a perfect Samanean. To achieve this object, he must destroy within himself the trinity of *Maya*.\*\* He must extinguish his passions, unite and identify himself with *the law* (the teaching of the secret doctrine), and comprehend the religion of *annihilation*."

Here, annihilation refers but to *matter*, that of the visible as well as of the invisible body; for the astral soul (*perisprit*) is still matter, however sublimated. The same book says that what Fo (Buddha) meant to say was, that "the primitive substance is eternal and unchangeable. Its highest revelation is the pure, luminous ether, the boundless infinite space, not a void resulting from the absence of forms, but, on the contrary, *the foundation of all forms*, and anterior to them. But the very presence of *forms* denotes it to be the creation of *Maya*, and all her works are as nothing before the *uncreated* being, SPIRIT, in whose profound and sacred repose all motion must cease forever."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See chapter ix., p. 302.

\*\* "Illusion; matter in its triple manifestation in the earthly, and the astral or fontal soul, or the body, and the Platonian dual soul, the rational and the irrational one," see next chapter.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 290 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Thus *annihilation* means, with the Buddhistical philosophy, only a dispersion of matter, in whatever form or *semblance* of form it may be; for everything that bears a shape was created, and thus must sooner or later perish, *i.e.*, change that shape; therefore, as something temporary, though seeming to be permanent, it is but an illusion, *Maya*; for, as eternity has neither beginning nor end, the more or less prolonged duration of some particular form passes, as it were, like an instantaneous flash of lightning. Before we have the time to realize that we have seen it, it is gone and passed away for ever; hence, even our astral bodies, pure ether, are but illusions of matter, so long as they retain their terrestrial outline. The latter changes, says the Buddhist, according to the merits or demerits of the person during his lifetime, and this is metempsychosis. When the spiritual *entity* breaks loose for ever from every particle of matter, then only it enters upon the eternal and unchangeable Nirvana. He exists in spirit, in *nothing*; as a form, a shape, a semblance, he is completely *annihilated*, and thus will die no more, for spirit alone is no *Maya*, but the only REALITY in an illusionary universe of ever-passing forms.

It is upon this Buddhist doctrine that the Pythagoreans grounded the principal tenets of their philosophy. "Can that spirit, which gives life and motion, and partakes of the nature of light, be reduced to non-entity?" they ask. "Can that sensitive spirit in brutes which exercises memory, one of the rational faculties, die, and become nothing?" And Whitelock Bulstrode, in his able defence of Pythagoras, expounds this doctrine by adding: "If you say, they (the brutes) breathe their spirits into the air, and there vanish, that is all I contend for. The air, indeed, is the proper place to receive them, being, according to Laertius, full of souls; and, according to Epicurus, full of atoms, the principles of all things; for even this place wherein we walk and birds fly has so much of a spiritual nature, that it is invisible, and, therefore, may well be the receiver of forms, since the forms of all bodies are so; we can only see and hear its effects; the air itself is too fine, and above the capacity of the age. What then is the ether in the region above, and what are the influences or forms that descend from thence?" The *spirits* of creatures, the Pythagoreans hold, who are emanations of the most sublimated portions of ether, emanations, BREATHS, *but not forms*. Ether is incorruptible, all philosophers agree in that; and what is incorruptible *is so far from being annihilated* when it gets rid of the *form*, that it lays a good claim to IMMORTALITY. "But what is that which has no body, no *form*; which is imponderable, invisible and indivisible; that which exists and yet *is not*?" ask the Buddhists. "It is Nirvana," is the answer. It is NOTHING, not a region, but rather a state. When once Nirvana is

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 291 NIRVANA, THE FINAL BLISS.



reached, man is exempt from the effects of the "four truths"; for an effect can only be produced through a certain cause, and every cause is *annihilated* in this state.

These "four truths" are the foundation of the whole Buddhist doctrine of Nirvana. They are, says the book of *Pradjna Paramita*,\* 1. The existence of pain. 2. The production of pain. 3. The annihilation of pain. 4. The way to the annihilation of pain. What is the source of pain? -- Existence. Birth existing, decrepitude and death ensue; for wherever there is a form, there is a *cause* for pain and suffering. *Spirit* alone has no form, and therefore *cannot be said to exist*. Whenever man (the ethereal, inner man) reaches that point when he becomes utterly spiritual, hence, formless, he has reached a state of perfect bliss. **MAN** as an objective being becomes annihilated, but the spiritual entity with its subjective life, will live for ever, for spirit is incorruptible and immortal.

It is by the spirit of the teachings of both Buddha and Pythagoras, that we can so easily recognize the identity of their doctrines. The all-pervading, universal soul, the *Anima Mundi*, is Nirvana; and Buddha, as a generic name, is the anthropomorphized *monad* of Pythagoras. When resting in Nirvana, the final bliss, Buddha is the silent monad, dwelling in darkness and silence; he is also the formless Brahm, the sublime but *unknowable* Deity, which pervades invisibly the whole universe. Whenever it is manifested, desiring to impress itself upon humanity in a shape intelligent to our intellect, whether we call it an *avatar*, or a King Messiah, or a *permutation* of Divine Spirit, *Logos*, Christos, it is all one and the same thing. In each case it is "the Father," who is in the *Son*, and the Son in "the Father." The immortal spirit overshadows the mortal man. It enters into him, and pervading his whole being, makes of him a god, who descends into his earthly tabernacle. Every man may become a Buddha, says the doctrine. And so throughout the interminable series of ages we find now and then men who more or less succeed in *uniting* themselves "with God," as the expression goes, with their *own spirit*, as we ought to translate. The Buddhists call such men *Arhat*. An Arhat is next to a Buddha, and none is equal to him either in *infused* science, or *miraculous* powers. Certain fakirs demonstrate the theory well in practice, as Jacolliot has proved.

Even the so-called *fabulous* narratives of certain Buddhistical books, when stripped of their allegorical meaning, are found to be the secret doctrines taught by Pythagoras. In the Pali Books called the *Jutakas*, are given the 550 incarnations or metempsychoses of Buddha. They

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Perfection of Wisdom."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 292 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

narrate how he has appeared in every form of animal life, and animated every sentient being on earth, from infinitesimal insect to the bird, the beast, and finally man, the microcosmic image of God on earth.

Must this be taken *literally*; is it intended as a description of the *actual* transformations and existence of one and the same individual immortal, divine spirit, which by turns has animated every kind of sentient being? Ought we not rather to understand, with Buddhist metaphysicians, that though the individual human spirits are numberless, collectively they are one, as every drop of water drawn out of the ocean, metaphorically speaking, may have an individual existence and still be one with the rest of the drops going to form that ocean; for each human spirit is a scintilla of the one all-pervading light? That this divine spirit animates the flower, the particle of granite on the mountain side, the lion, the man? Egyptian Hierophants, like the Brahmans, and the Buddhists of the East, and some Greek philosophers, maintained originally that the same spirit that animates the particle of dust, lurking latent in it, animates man, manifesting itself in him in its highest state of activity. The doctrine, also, of a gradual refusion of the human *soul* into the essence of the primeval parent spirit, was universal at one time. But this doctrine never implied annihilation of the higher spiritual *ego* -- only the dispersion of the *external forms* of man, after his terrestrial death, as well as during his abode on earth. Who is better fitted to impart to us the mysteries of after-death, so erroneously thought impenetrable, than those men who having, through self-discipline and purity of life and purpose, succeeded in uniting themselves with their "God," were afforded *some* glimpses, however imperfect, of the great truth.\* And these seers tell us strange stories about the *variety* of forms assumed by disembodied astral souls; forms of which each one is a spiritual though concrete reflection of the abstract state of the mind, and thoughts of the once living man.

To accuse Buddhistical philosophy of rejecting a Supreme Being -- God, and the soul's immortality, of atheism, in short, on the ground that according to their doctrines, Nirvana means *annihilation*, and *Svabhavat is NOT a person, but nothing*, is simply absurd. The En (or Ayin) of the Jewish En-Soph, also means *nihil* or *nothing*, that which is not (*quo ad nos*); but no one has ever ventured to twit the Jews with atheism. In both cases the real meaning of the term *nothing* carries with it the idea that God is *not a thing*, not a concrete or visible Being to which a name expressive of *any* object known to us on earth may be applied with propriety.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Porphyry gives the credit to Plotinus his master, of having been united with "God" six times during his life, and complains of having attained to it but twice, himself.

---

[Chapter 9](#)

[Contents](#)

[[Vol. 1, Page 293]]

## CHAPTER IX.

"Thou can'st not call that madness of which thou art proved to know nothing." --  
TERTULLIAN: *Apology*.

"This is not a matter of to-day,  
Or yesterday, but hath been from all times;  
And none hath told us whence it came or how!" -- SOPHOCLES.

"Belief in the supernatural is a fact natural, primitive, universal, and constant in the life and history of the human race. Unbelief in the supernatural begets materialism; materialism, sensuality; sensuality, social convulsions, amid whose storms man again learns to believe and pray." -- GUIEOT.

"If any one think these things incredible, let him keep his opinions to himself, and not contradict those who, by such events, are incited to the study of virtue." -- JOSEPHUS.

FROM the Platonic and Pythagorean views of matter and force, we will now turn to the kabalistic philosophy of the origin of man, and compare it with the theory of natural selection enunciated by Darwin and Wallace. It may be that we shall find as much reason to credit the ancients with originality in this direction as in that which we have been considering. To our mind, no stronger proof of the theory of cyclical progression need be required than the comparative enlightenment of former ages and that of the Patristic Church, as regards the form of the earth, and the movements of the planetary system. Even were other evidence wanting, the ignorance of Augustine and Lactantius, misleading the whole of Christendom upon these questions until the period of Galileo, would mark the eclipses through which human knowledge passes from age to age.

The "coats of skin," mentioned in the third chapter of *Genesis* as given to Adam and Eve, are explained by certain ancient philosophers to mean the fleshy bodies with which, in the progress of the cycles, the progenitors of the race became clothed. They maintained that the god-like physical form became grosser and grosser, until the bottom of what may be termed the last spiritual cycle was reached, and mankind entered upon the ascending arc of the first human cycle. Then began an uninterrupted series of cycles or *yugas*; the precise number of years of which each of them consisted remaining an inviolable mystery

within the precincts of the sanctuaries and disclosed only to the initiates. As soon as humanity entered upon a new one, the stone age, with which the preceding cycle had closed, began to gradually merge into the following and next higher age. With each successive age, or epoch, men grew more refined, until

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 294 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

the acme of perfection possible in that particular cycle had been reached. Then the receding wave of time carried back with it the vestiges of human, social, and intellectual progress. Cycle succeeded cycle, by imperceptible transitions; highly-civilized flourishing nations, waxed in power, attained the climax of development, waned, and became extinct; and mankind, when the end of the lower cyclic arc was reached, was replunged into barbarism as at the start. Kingdoms have crumbled and nation succeeded nation from the beginning until our day, the races alternately mounting to the highest and descending to the lowest points of development. Draper observes that there is no reason to suppose that any one cycle applied to the whole human race. On the contrary, while man in one portion of the planet was in a condition of retrogression, in another he might be progressing in enlightenment and civilization.

How analogous this theory is to the law of planetary motion, which causes the individual orbs to rotate on their axes; the several systems to move around their respective suns; and the whole stellar host to follow a common path around a common centre! Life and death, light and darkness, day and night on the planet, as it turns about its axis and traverses the zodiacal circle representing the lesser and the greater cycles.\* Remember the Hermetic axiom: -- "As above, so below; as in heaven, so on earth."

Mr. Alfred R. Wallace argues with sound logic, that the development of man has been more marked in his mental organization than in his external form. Man, he conceives to differ from the animal, by being able to undergo great changes of conditions and of his entire environment, without very marked alterations in bodily form and structure. The changes of climate he meets with a corresponding alteration in his clothing, shelter, weapons, and implements of husbandry. His body may become less hairy, more erect, and of a different color and proportions; "the head and face is immediately connected with the organ of the mind, and as being the medium, expressing the most refined motions of his nature," alone change with the development of his intellect. There was a time when "he had not yet acquired that wonderfully-developed brain, the organ of the mind, which now, even in his lowest examples, raises him far above the highest brutes, at a period when he had the form, but hardly the nature of man, when he neither possessed human speech nor sympathetic and moral feelings." Further, Mr. Wallace says that "Man may have been -- indeed, I believe *must have been*, once a homo-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Orpheus is said to have ascribed to the grand cycle 120,000 years of duration, and Cassandrus 136,000. See Censorinus: "de Natal. Die"; "Chronological and Astronomical Fragments."

---

geneous race . . . in man, the hairy covering of the body has almost entirely disappeared." Of the cave men of Les Eyzies, Mr. Wallace remarks further " . . . the great breadth of the face, the enormous development of the ascending ramus of the lower jaw . . . indicate enormous muscular power and the habits of a savage and brutal race."

Such are the glimpses which anthropology affords us of men, either arrived at the bottom of a cycle or starting in a new one. Let us see how far they are corroborated by clairvoyant psychometry. Professor Denton submitted a fragment of fossilized bone to his wife's examination, without giving Mrs. Denton any hint as to what the article was. It immediately called up to her pictures of people and scenes which he thinks belonged to the stone age. She saw men closely resembling monkeys, with a body very hairy, and "as if the natural hair answered the purpose of clothing." "I question whether he can stand perfectly upright; his hip-joints appear to be so formed, he cannot," she added. "Occasionally I see part of the body of one of those beings that looks comparatively smooth. I can see the skin, which is lighter colored . . . I do not know whether he belongs to the same period. . . . At a distance the face seems flat; the lower part of it is heavy; they have what I suppose would be called prognathous jaws. The frontal region of the head is low, and the lower portion of it is very prominent, forming a round ridge across the forehead, immediately above the eyebrows. . . . Now I see a face that looks like that of a human being, though there is a monkey-like appearance about it. All these seem of that kind, having long arms and hairy bodies."\*

Whether or not the men of science are willing to concede the correctness of the Hermetic theory of the physical evolution of man from higher and more spiritual natures, they themselves show us how the race has progressed from the lowest observed point to its present development. And, as all nature seems to be made up of analogies, is it unreasonable to affirm that the same progressive development of individual forms has prevailed among the inhabitants of the *unseen* universe? If such marvellous effects have been caused by evolution upon our little insignificant planet, producing reasoning and intuitive men from some higher type of the ape family, why suppose that the boundless realms of space are inhabited only by disembodied *angelic* forms? Why not give place in that vast domain to the spiritual duplicates of these hairy, long-armed and half-reasoning ancestors, their predecessors, and all their successors, down to our time? Of course, the spiritual parts of such primeval members of the human family would be as uncouth and undeveloped as were

[[Footnote(s))] -----

\* W. and E. Denton: "The Soul of Things," vol. i.

their physical bodies. While they made no attempt to calculate the duration of the "grand cycle," the Hermetic philosophers yet maintained that, according to the cyclic law, the living human race must inevitably and collectively return one day to that point of departure, where man was first clothed with "coats of skin"; or, to express it more clearly, the human race must, in accordance with the law of evolution, be finally *physically* spiritualized. Unless Messrs. Darwin and Huxley are prepared to prove that the man of our century has attained, as a physical and moral animal, the acme of perfection, and evolution, having reached its apex, must stop all further progress with the modern genus *Homo*, we do not see how they can possibly confute such a logical deduction.

In his lecture on *The Action of Natural Selection on Man*, Mr. Alfred R. Wallace concludes his demonstrations as to the development of human races under that law of selection by saying that, if his conclusions are just, "it must inevitably follow that the higher -- the more intellectual and moral -- must displace the lower and more degraded races; and the power of 'natural selection,' still acting on his mental organization, must ever lead to the more perfect adaptation of man's higher faculties to the condition of surrounding nature, and to the exigencies of the social state. While his external form will probably ever remain unchanged, except in the development of that perfect beauty . . . refined and ennobled by the highest intellectual faculties and sympathetic emotions, his mental constitution may continue to advance and improve, till the world is again inhabited by a single, nearly homogeneous race, no individual of which will be inferior *to the noblest specimens of existing humanity*." Sober, scientific methods and cautiousness in hypothetical possibilities have evidently their share in this expression of the opinions of the great anthropologist. Still, what he says above clashes in no way with our kabalistic assertions. Allow to ever-progressing nature, to the great law of the "survival of the fittest," one step beyond Mr. Wallace's deductions, and we have in future the possibility -- nay, the assurance of a race, which, like the Vrilya of Bulwer-Lytton's *Coming Race*, will be but one remove from the primitive "Sons of God."

It will be observed that this philosophy of cycles, which was allegorized by the Egyptian Hierophants in the "circle of necessity," explains at the same time the allegory of the "Fall of man." According to the Arabian descriptions, each of the seven chambers of the Pyramids -- those grandest of all cosmic symbols -- was known by the name of a planet. The peculiar architecture of the Pyramids shows in itself the drift of the metaphysical thought of their builders. The apex is lost in the clear blue sky of the land of the Pharaohs, and typifies the primordial

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 297 FRUITS OF THE MAN-TREE.**

point lost in the unseen universe from whence started the first race of the spiritual prototypes of man. Each mummy, from the moment that it was embalmed, lost its physical individuality in one sense; it symbolized the human race. Placed in such a way as was best calculated to aid the exit of the "soul," the latter had to pass through the seven planetary chambers before it made its exit through the symbolical apex. Each chamber typified, at the same time, one of the seven spheres, and one of the seven higher types of physico-spiritual humanity alleged to be above our own. Every 3,000 years, the soul,

representative of its race, had to return to its primal point of departure before it underwent another evolution into a more perfected spiritual and physical transformation. We must go deep indeed into the abstruse metaphysics of Oriental mysticism before we can realize fully the infinitude of the subjects that were embraced at one sweep by the majestic thought of its exponents.

Starting as a pure and perfect spiritual being, the Adam of the second chapter of *Genesis*, not satisfied with the position allotted to him by the Demiurgus (who is the eldest first-begotten, the Adam-Kadmon), Adam the second, the "man of dust," strives in his pride to become Creator in his turn. Evolved out of the androgynous Kadmon, this Adam is himself an androgyne; for, according to the oldest beliefs presented allegorically in Plato's *Timaeus*, the prototypes of our races were all enclosed in the microcosmic tree which grew and developed within and under the great mundane or macrocosmic tree. Divine spirit being considered a unity, however numerous the rays of the great spiritual sun, man has still had his origin like all other forms, whether organic or otherwise, in this one Fount of Eternal Light. Were we even to reject the hypothesis of an androgynous man, in connection with physical evolution, the significance of the allegory in its spiritual sense, would remain unimpaired. So long as the first god-man, symbolizing the two first principles of creation, the dual male and female element, had no thought of good and evil he could not hypostasize "woman," for she was in him as he was in her. It was only when, as a result of the evil hints of the serpent, *matter*, the latter condensed itself and cooled on the spiritual man in its contact with the elements, that the fruits of the man-tree -- who is himself that tree of knowledge -- appeared to his view. From this moment the androgynal union ceased, man evolved out of himself the woman as a separate entity. They have broken the thread between pure spirit and pure matter. Henceforth they will create no more *spiritually*, and by the sole power of their will; man has become a physical creator, and the kingdom of spirit can be won only by a long imprisonment in matter. The meaning of Gogard, the Hellenic tree of life, the sacred oak among

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 298 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

whose luxuriant branches a serpent dwells, and *cannot* be dislodged,\* thus becomes apparent. Creeping out from the primordial *ilus*, the mundane snake grows more material and waxes in strength and power with every new evolution.

The Adam Primus, or Kadmon, the Logos of the Jewish mystics, is the same as the Grecian Prometheus, who seeks to rival with the divine wisdom; he is also the Pymander of Hermes, or the **POWER OF THE THOUGHT DIVINE**, in its most spiritual aspect, for he was less hypostasized by the Egyptians than the two former. These all create men, but fail in their final object. Desiring to endow man with an immortal spirit, in order that by linking the trinity in one, he might gradually return to his primal spiritual state without losing his individuality, Prometheus fails in his attempt to steal the *divine* fire, and is sentenced to expiate his crime on Mount Kazbeck. Prometheus is also the *Logos* of the ancient Greeks, as well as Herakles. In the *Codex Nazaraeus*\*\* we see Bahak-Zivo deserting the heaven of his father, confessing that though he is the father of the genii, he is unable to "construct creatures," for he is equally unacquainted with Orcus as with "the consuming fire which is wanting in light." And Fetahil, one of the

"powers," sits in the "mud" (matter) and wonders why the living fire is so changed.

All of these *Logoi* strove to endow man with the immortal spirit, failed, and nearly all are represented as being punished for the attempt by severe sentences. Those of the early Christian Fathers who like Origen and Clemens Alexandrinus, were well versed in Pagan symbology, having begun their careers as philosophers, felt very much embarrassed. They could not deny the anticipation of their doctrines in the oldest myths. The latest *Logos*, according to their teachings, had also appeared in order to show mankind the way to immortality; and in his desire to endow the world with eternal life through the Pentecostal fire, had lost his life agreeably to the traditional programme. Thus was originated the very awkward explanation of which our modern clergy freely avail themselves, that all these mythic types show the prophetic spirit which, through the Lord's mercy, was afforded even to the heathen idolaters! The Pagans, they assert, had presented in their imagery the great drama of Calvary --hence the resemblance. On the other hand, the philosophers maintained, with unassailable logic, that the pious fathers had simply helped themselves to a ready-made groundwork, either finding it easier than to exert their own imagination, or because of the greater number of ignorant proselytes who were attracted to the new doctrine

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See the "Cosmogony of Pherecydes."

\*\* See a few pages further on the quotation from the "Codex of the Nazarenes."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 299 HERCULES, THE FAITHFUL TITAN.

by such an extraordinary resemblance with their mythologies, at least as far as the outward form of the most fundamental doctrines goes.

The allegory of the Fall of man and the fire of Prometheus is also another version of the myth of the rebellion of the proud Lucifer, hurled down to the bottomless pit -- Orcus. In the religion of the Brahmans, Moissasure, the Hindu Lucifer, becomes envious of the Creator's resplendent light, and at the head of a legion of inferior spirits rebels against Brahma, and declares war against him. Like Hercules, the faithful Titan, who helps Jupiter and restores to him his throne, Siva, the third person of the Hindu trinity, hurls them all from the celestial abode in Honderah, the region of eternal darkness. But here the fallen angels are made to repent of their evil deed, and in the Hindu doctrine they are all afforded the opportunity to progress. In the Greek fiction, Hercules, the Sun-god, descends to Hades to deliver the victims from their tortures; and the Christian Church also makes her incarnate god descend to the dreary Plutonic regions and overcome the rebellious ex-archangel. In their turn the kabalists explain the allegory in a semi-scientific way. Adam the second, or the first-created race which Plato calls gods, and the Bible the Elohim, was not triple in his nature like the earthly man: *i.e.*, he was not composed of soul, spirit, and body, but was a compound of sublimated astral elements into which the "Father" had breathed



an immortal, divine spirit. The latter, by reason of its godlike essence, was ever struggling to liberate itself from the bonds of even that flimsy prison; hence the "sons of God," in their imprudent efforts, were the first to trace a future model for the cyclic law. But, man must not be "like one of us," says the Creative Deity, one of the Elohim "intrusted with the fabrication of the lower animal."\* And thus it was, when the men of the first race had reached the summit of the first cycle, they lost their balance, and their second envelope, the grosser clothing (astral body), dragged them down the opposite arc.

This kabalistic version of the sons of God (or of light) is given in the *Codex Nazaraeus*. Bahak-Zivo, the "father of genii, is ordered to 'construct creatures.' " But, as he is "ignorant of Orcus," he fails to do so and calls in Fetahil a still purer spirit to his aid, who fails still worse.

Then steps on the stage of creation the "spirit"\*\*\* (which properly ought to be translated "soul," for it is the *anima mundi*, and which

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Plato's "Timaeus."

\*\* On the authority of Irenaeus, Justin Martyr, and the "Codex" itself, Dunlap shows that the Nazarenes treated their "spirit," or rather soul, as a female and *Evil Power*. Irenaeus, accusing the Gnostics of heresy, calls Christ and the Holy Ghost "the *gnostic pair* that produce the AEs" (Dunlap: "Sod, the Son of the Man," p. 52, footnote).

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 300 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

with the Nazarenes and the Gnostics was *feminine*), and perceiving that for Fetahil,\* the *newest man* (the latest), the splendor was "changed," and that for splendor existed "decrease and damage," awakes Karabtanos,\*\* "who was frantic and *without sense and judgment*," and says to him: "Arise; see, the splendor (light) of the *newest man* (Fetahil) has failed (to produce or create men), the decrease of this splendor is visible. Rise up, come with thy **MOTHER** (the *spiritus*) and free thee from limits by which thou art held, and those more ample than the whole world." After which follows the union of the frantic and blind matter, guided by the insinuations of the spirit (not the *Divine* breath, but the *Astral* spirit, which by its double essence is already tainted with matter) and the offer of the MOTHER being accepted the Spiritus conceives "Seven Figures," which Irenaeus is disposed to take for the seven *stellars* (planets) but which represent the seven *capital sins*, the progeny of an astral soul separated from its divine source (spirit) and *matter*, the blind demon of concupiscence. Seeing this, Fetahil extends his hand toward the abyss of matter, and says: "Let the earth exist, just as the abode of the powers has existed." Dipping his hand in the chaos, which he condenses, he creates our planet.\*\*\*

Then the *Codex* proceeds to tell how Bahak-Zivo was separated from the Spiritus, and the genii, or

angels, from the rebels.\*\*\*\* Then Mano\*\*\*\*\* (the greatest), who dwells with the *greatest* FERHO, calls Kebar-Zivo (known also by the name of Nebat-Iavar bar Iufin-Ifafin), Helm and *Vine* of the food of life\*\*\*\*\* he being the *third life*, and, commiserating the rebellious and foolish genii, on account of the magnitude of their ambition, says: "Lord of the genii\*\*\*\*\* (AEons), see what the genii, the rebellious angels do, and about what they are consulting.\*\*\*\*\* They say, "Let us call forth the world, and let us call the 'powers' into existence. The genii are the *Principes*, the 'sons of Light,' but thou art the '*Messenger of Life*.' "\*\*\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Fetahil was with the Nazarenes the king of light, and the *Creator*; but in this instance he is the unlucky Prometheus, who fails to get hold of the *Living Fire*, necessary for the formation of the divine soul, as he is ignorant of the *secret* name (the ineffable or incommunicable name of the kabalists).

\*\* The spirit of matter and concupiscence.

\*\*\* See Franck's "Codex Nazaraeus" and Dunlap's "Sod, the Son of the Man."

\*\*\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," ii. 233.

\*\*\*\*\* This Mano of the Nazarenes strangely resembles the Hindu Manu, the heavenly man of the "Rig-Vedas."

\*\*\*\*\* "I am the *true vine* and my Father is the husbandman" (John xv. 1).

\*\*\*\*\* With the Gnostics, Christ, as well as Michael, who is identical in some respects with him, was the "Chief of the AEons."

\*\*\*\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," i. 135.

\*\*\*\*\* Ibid.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 301 THE MIGHTY LORD OF SPLENDOR.

And in order to counteract the influence of the seven "badly disposed" principles, the progeny of *Spiritus*, CABAR ZIO, the mighty Lord of Splendor, procreates *seven other lives* (the cardinal virtues) who shine in their own form and light "from on high"\* and thus reestablishes the balance between good and evil, light and darkness.

But this creation of beings, without the requisite influx of divine pure breath in them, which was known

among the kabalists as the "Living Fire," produced but creatures of matter and astral light.\*\* Thus were generated the animals which preceded man on this earth. The spiritual beings, the "sons of light," those who remained faithful to the great *Ferho* (the First Cause of all), constitute the celestial or angelic hierarchy, the Adonim, and the legions of the *never-embodied* spiritual men. The followers of the rebellious and foolish genii, and the descendants of the "witless" seven spirits begotten by "Karabtanos" and the "spiritus," became, in course of time, the "men of our planet,"\*\*\* after having previously passed through every "creation" of every one of the elements. From this stage of life they have been traced by Darwin, who shows us how our *highest* forms have been evolved out of the *lowest*. Anthropology dares not follow the kabalist in his metaphysical flights *beyond* this planet, and it is doubtful if its teachers have the courage to search for the *missing link* in the old kabalistic manuscripts.

Thus was set in motion the *first cycle*, which in its rotations *downward*, brought an infinitesimal part of the created *lives* to our planet of *mud*. Arrived at the lowest point of the arc of the cycle which directly preceded life on this earth, the pure divine spark still lingering in the Adam made an effort to separate itself from the astral spirit, for "man was falling gradually into generation," and the fleshy coat was becoming with every action more and more dense.

And now comes a mystery, a *Sod*;\*\*\*\* a secret which Rabbi

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Codex Nazaraeus," iii. 61.

\*\* The Astral Light, or *anima mundi*, is dual and bisexual. The male part of it is purely divine and spiritual; it is the *Wisdom*; while the female portion (the spiritus of the Nazarenes) is tainted, in one sense, with matter, and therefore is evil already. It is the life-principle of every living creature, and furnishes the astral soul, the fluidic *perisprit* to men, animals, fowls of the air, and everything living. Animals have only the germ of the highest immortal soul as a third principle. It will develop but through a series of countless evolutions; the doctrine of which evolution is contained in the kabalistic axiom: "A stone becomes a plant; a plant a beast; a beast a *man*; a man a *spirit*; and the spirit a god."

\*\*\* See Commentary on "Idra Suta," by Rabbi Eleashar.

\*\*\*\* *Sod* means a religious Mystery. Cicero mentions the *sod*, as constituting a portion of the *Idean* Mysteries. "The members of the *Priest-Colleges* were called *Sodales*," says Dunlap, quoting Freund's "Latin Lexicon," iv. 448.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 302 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Simeon\* imparted but to very few initiates. It was enacted once every seven years during the Mysteries

of Samothrace, and the records of it are found self-printed on the leaves of the Thibetan sacred tree, the mysterious **KOUNBOUM**, in the Lamasery of the holy adepts.\*\*

In the shoreless ocean of space radiates the central, spiritual, and *Invisible* sun. The universe is his body, spirit and soul; and after this ideal model are framed ALL THINGS. These three emanations are the three lives, the three degrees of the gnostic *Pleroma*, the three "Kabalistic Faces," for the ANCIENT of the ancient, the holy of the aged, the great En-Soph, "has a form and then he has no form." The invisible "assumed a form when he called the universe into existence,"\*\*\* says the *Sohar*, the Book of splendor. The *first* light is His soul, the Infinite, Boundless, and Immortal breath; under the efflux of which the universe heaves its mighty bosom, infusing *Intelligent* life throughout creation. The *second* emanation condenses cometary matter and produces forms within the cosmic circle; sets the countless worlds floating in the electric space, and infuses *the unintelligent*, blind life-principle into every form. The third, produces the whole universe of physical matter; and as it keeps gradually receding from the Central Divine Light its brightness wanes and it becomes **DARKNESS** and the **BAD** -- pure matter, the "gross purgations of the celestial fire" of the Hermetists.

When the Central Invisible (the Lord Ferho) saw the efforts of the divine *Scintilla*, unwilling to be dragged lower down into the degradation of matter, to liberate itself, he permitted it to shoot out from itself a *monad*, over which, attached to it as by the finest thread, the Divine Scintilla (the soul) had to watch during its ceaseless peregrinations from one form to another. Thus the monad was shot down into the first form of matter and became encased in stone; then, in course of time, through the combined efforts of *living fire* and *living water*, both of which shone their *reflection* upon the stone, the monad crept out of its prison to sunlight as a lichen. From change to change it went higher and higher; the monad, with every new transformation borrowing more of the radiance of its parent, *Scintilla*, which approached it nearer at every transmigration. For "the First Cause, had willed it to proceed in this order" and destined it to creep on higher until its physical form became once more the Adam *of dust*, shaped in the image of the Adam Kadmon. Before undergoing its last earthly transformation, the external covering of the monad, from the moment of its conception as an embryo, passes in turn, once more, through the phases of the several kingdoms. In

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The author of the "Sohar," the great kabalistic work of the first century B.C.

\*\* See Abbe Huc's works.

\*\*\* "The Sohar," iii. 288; "Idra Suta."

its fluidic prison it assumes a vague resemblance at various periods of the gestation to plant, reptile, bird, and animal, until it becomes a human embryo.\* At the birth of the future man, the monad, radiating with all the glory of its immortal parent which watches it from the seventh sphere, becomes *senseless*.\*\* It loses all recollection of the past, and returns to consciousness but gradually, when the instinct of childhood gives way to reason and intelligence. After the separation between the life-principle (astral spirit) and the body takes place, the liberated soul -- Monad, exultingly rejoins the mother and father spirit, the radiant Augoeides, and the two, merged into one, forever form, with a glory proportioned to the spiritual purity of the past earth-life, the Adam who has completed the circle of necessity, and is freed from the last vestige of his physical encasement. Henceforth, growing more and more radiant at each step of his upward progress, he mounts the shining path that ends at the point from which he started around the **GRAND CYCLE**.

The whole Darwinian theory of natural selection is included in the first six chapters of the Book of *Genesis*. The "Man" of chapter i. is radically different from the "Adam" of chapter ii., for the former was created "male and female" -- that is, bi-sexed -- and in the image of God; while the latter, according to verse seven, was formed of the dust of the ground, and became "a living soul," after the Lord God "breathed into his nostrils the breath of life." Moreover, *this Adam* was a male being, and in verse twenty we are told that "there was not found a helpmeet for him." The Adonai, being pure spiritual entities, had no sex, or rather had both sexes united in themselves, like their Creator; and the ancients understood this so well that they represented many of their deities as of dual sex. The Biblical student must either accept this interpretation, or make the passages in the two chapters alluded to absurdly contradict each other. It was such literal acceptance of passages that warranted the atheists in covering the Mosaic account with ridicule, and it is the dead letter of the old text that begets the materialism of our age. Not only are these two races of beings thus clearly indicated in *Genesis*, but even a third and a fourth one are ushered before the reader in chapter iv., where the "sons of God" and the race of "giants" are spoken of.

As we write, there appears in an American paper, *The Kansas City Times*, an account of important discoveries of the remains of a prehistorical *race of giants*, which corroborates the statements of the kabalists and the Bible allegories at the same time. It is worth preserving:

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Everard: "Mysteres Physiologiques," p. 132.

\*\* See Plato's "Timaeus."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 304 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

"In his researches among the forests of Western Missouri, Judge E. P. West has discovered a number of conical-shaped mounds, similar in construction to those found in Ohio and Kentucky. These mounds are found upon the high bluffs overlooking the Missouri River, the largest and more prominent being found

in Tennessee, Mississippi, and Louisiana. Until about three weeks ago it was not suspected that the mound builders had made this region their home in the prehistoric days; but now it is discovered that this strange and extinct race once occupied this land, and have left an extensive graveyard in a number of high mounds upon the Clay County bluffs.

"As yet, only one of these mounds has been opened. Judge West discovered a skeleton about two weeks ago, and made a report to other members of the society. They accompanied him to the mound, and not far from the surface excavated and took out the remains of two skeletons. The bones are very large -- so large, in fact, when compared with an ordinary skeleton of modern date, they appear to have formed part of a giant. The head bones, such as have not rotted away, are monstrous in size. The lower jaw of one skeleton is in a state of preservation, and is double the size of the jaw of a civilized person. The teeth in this jawbone are large, and appear to have been ground down and worn away by contact with roots and carnivorous food. The jaw-bone indicates immense muscular strength. The thigh-bone, when compared with that of an ordinary modern skeleton, looks like that of a horse. The length, thickness, and muscular development are remarkable. But the most peculiar part about the skeleton is the frontal bone. It is very low, and differs radically from any ever seen in this section before. It forms one thick ridge of bone about one inch wide, extending across the eyes. It is a narrow but rather heavy ridge of bone which, instead of extending upward, as it does now in these days of civilization, receded back from the eyebrows, forming a flat head, and thus indicates a very low order of mankind. It is the opinion of the scientific gentlemen who are making these discoveries that these bones are the remains of a prehistoric race of men. They do not resemble the present existing race of Indians, nor are the mounds constructed upon any pattern or model known to have been in use by any race of men now in existence in America. The bodies are discovered in a sitting posture in the mounds, and among the bones are found stone weapons, such as flint knives, flint scrapers, and all of them different in shape to the arrow-heads, war-hatchets, and other stone tools and weapons known to have been in use by the aboriginal Indians of this land when discovered by the whites. The gentlemen who have these curious bones in charge have deposited them with Dr. Foe, on Main street. It is their intention to make further and closer researches in the mounds on

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 305 PRE-ADAMITE RACES.**

the bluffs opposite this city. They will make a report of their labors at the next meeting of the Academy of Science, by which time they expect to be able to make some definite report as to their opinions. It is pretty definitely settled, however, that the skeletons are those of a race of men not now in existence."

The author of a recent and very elaborate work\* finds some cause for merriment over the union of the sons of God with the "daughters of men," who *were fair*, as alluded to in *Genesis*, and described at great length in that wonderful legend, the *Book of Enoch*. More is the pity, that our most learned and liberal men do not employ their close and merciless logic to repair its one-sidedness by seeking the true spirit which dictated these allegories of old. This spirit was certainly more *scientific* than skeptics are yet prepared to admit. But with every year some new discovery may corroborate their assertions, until the

whole of antiquity is vindicated.

One thing, at least, has been shown in the Hebrew text, viz.: that there was one race of purely physical creatures, another purely spiritual. The evolution and "transformation of species" required to fill the gap between the two has been left to abler anthropologists. We can only repeat the philosophy of men of old, which says that the union of these two races produced a third -- the Adamite race. Sharing the natures of both its parents, it is equally adapted to an existence in the material and spiritual worlds. Allied to the physical half of man's nature is reason, which enables him to maintain his supremacy over the lower animals, and to subjugate nature to his uses. Allied to his spiritual part is his *conscience*, which will serve as his unerring guide through the besetments of the senses; for conscience is that instantaneous perception between right and wrong, which can only be exercised by the spirit, which, being a portion of the Divine Wisdom and Purity, is absolutely pure and wise. Its promptings are independent of reason, and it can only manifest itself clearly, when unhampered by the baser attractions of our dual nature.

Reason being a faculty of our physical brain, one which is justly defined as that of deducing inferences from premises, and being wholly dependent on the evidence of other senses, cannot be a quality pertaining directly to our divine spirit. The latter *knows* -- hence, all reasoning which implies discussion and argument would be useless. So an entity, which, if it must be considered as a direct emanation from the eternal Spirit of wisdom, has to be viewed as possessed of the same attri-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Supernatural Religion; an Inquiry into the Reality of Divine Revelation," vol. ii. London, 1875.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 306 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

butes as the essence or the whole of which it is a part. Therefore, it is with a certain degree of logic that the ancient theurgists maintained that the *rational* part of man's soul (spirit) never entered wholly into the man's body, but only overshadowed him more or less through the *irrational* or astral soul, which serves as an intermediary agent, or a medium between spirit and body. The man who has conquered matter sufficiently to receive the direct light from his shining *Augoeides*, feels truth intuitively; he could not err in his judgment, notwithstanding all the sophisms suggested by cold reason, for he is ILLUMINATED. Hence, prophecy, vaticination, and the so-called Divine inspiration are simply the effects of this illumination from above by our own immortal spirit.

Swedenborg, following the mystical doctrines of the Hermetic philosophers, devoted a number of volumes to the elucidation of the "internal sense" of *Genesis*. Swedenborg was undoubtedly a "natural-born magician," a seer; he was *not* an *adept*. Thus, however closely he may have followed the apparent method of interpretation used by the alchemists and mystic writers, he partially failed; the more so, that the model chosen by him in this method was one who, albeit a great alchemist, was no more of an adept than the Swedish seer himself, in the fullest sense of the word. Eugenius Philalethes had never attained

"the highest pyrotechny," to use the diction of the mystic philosophers. But, although both have missed the whole truth in its details, Swedenborg has virtually given the same interpretation of the first chapter of *Genesis* as the Hermetic philosophers. The seer, as well as the initiates, notwithstanding their veiled phraseology, clearly show that the first chapters of *Genesis* relate to the *regeneration*, or a new birth of man, not to the creation of our universe and its crown work -- MAN. The fact that the terms of the alchemists, such as *salt*, *sulphur*, and *mercury* are transformed by Swedenborg into *ens*, *cause*, and *effect*, \* does not affect the underlying idea of solving the problems of the Mosaic books by the only possible method -- that used by the Hermetists -- that of correspondences.

His doctrine of correspondence, or Hermetic symbolism, is that of Pythagoras and of the kabalists -- "as above, so below." It is also that of the Buddhist philosophers, who, in their still more abstract metaphysics, inverting the usual mode of definition given by our *erudite* scholars, call the invisible types the only reality, and everything else the effects of the causes, or visible prototypes -- *illusions*. However contradictory their various elucidations of the *Pentateuch* may appear *on their surface*, every one of them tends to show that the sacred literature of every country, the *Bible* as much as the *Vedas* or the *Buddhist Scriptures*, can only be

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Heavenly Arcana."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 307 THE ALCHEMIST'S "DEW FROM HEAVEN."

understood and thoroughly sifted by the light of Hermetic philosophy. The great sages of antiquity, those of the mediaeval ages, and the mystical writers of our more modern times also, were all *Hermetists*. Whether the light of truth had illuminated them through their faculty of intuition, or as a consequence of study and regular initiation, virtually, they had accepted the method and followed the path traced to them by such men as Moses, Gautama-Buddha, and Jesus. The truth, symbolized by some alchemists as *dew from heaven*, had descended into their hearts, and they had all gathered it upon the *tops of mountains*, after having spread CLEAN *linen cloths* to receive it; and thus, in one sense, they had secured, each for himself, and in his own way, the *universal solvent*. How much they were allowed to share it with the public is another question. That veil, which is alleged to have covered the face of Moses, when, after descending from Sinai, he taught his people the Word of God, cannot be withdrawn at the will of the teacher only. It depends on the listeners, whether they will also remove the veil which is "upon their hearts." Paul says it plainly; and his words addressed to the Corinthians can be applied to every man or woman, and of any age in the history of the world. If "their minds are blinded" by the shining skin of divine truth, whether the Hermetic veil be withdrawn or not from the face of the teacher, it cannot be taken away from their heart unless "it shall turn to the Lord." But the latter appellation must not be applied to either of the three anthropomorphized personages of the Trinity, but to the "Lord," as understood by Swedenborg and the Hermetic philosophers -- the Lord, who is Life and MAN.



The everlasting conflict between the world-religions -- Christianity, Judaism, Brahmanism, Paganism, Buddhism, proceeds from this one source: Truth is known but to the few; the rest, unwilling to withdraw the veil from their own hearts, imagine it blinding the eyes of their neighbor. The god of every exoteric religion, including Christianity, not withstanding its pretensions to mystery, is an idol, a fiction, and cannot be anything else. Moses, *closely-veiled*, speaks to the stiff-necked multitudes of Jehovah, the cruel, anthropomorphic deity, as of the highest God, burying deep in the bottom of his heart that truth which cannot be "either spoken of or revealed." Kapila cuts with the sharp sword of his sarcasms the Brahman-Yoggins, who in their mystical visions pretend to see the HIGHEST *one*. Gautama-Buddha conceals, under an impenetrable cloak of metaphysical subtilities, the verity, and is regarded by posterity as *an atheist*. Pythagoras, with his allegorical mysticism and metempsychosis, is held for a clever impostor, and is succeeded in the same estimation by other philosophers, like Apollonius and Plotinus, who are generally spoken of as visionaries, if not charlatans. Plato, whose writ-

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 308 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

ings were never read by the majority of our *great* scholars but superficially, is accused by many of his translators of absurdities and puerilities, and even of being ignorant of his own language;\* most likely for saying, in reference to the Supreme, that "a matter of that kind cannot be expressed by words, like other things to be learned";\*\* and making Protagoras lay too much stress on the use of "veils." We could fill a whole volume with names of misunderstood sages, whose writings -- only because our materialistic critics feel unable to lift the "veil," which shrouds them -- pass off in a current way for mystical absurdities. The most important feature of this seemingly incomprehensible mystery lies perhaps in the inveterate habit of the majority of readers to judge a work by its words and insufficiently-expressed ideas, leaving the spirit of it out of the question. Philosophers of quite different schools may be often found to use a multitude of different expressions, some dark and metaphorical -- all figurative, and yet treating of the same subject. Like the thousand divergent rays of a globe of fire, every ray leads, nevertheless, to the central point, so every mystic philosopher, whether he be a devotedly pious enthusiast like Henry More; an irascible alchemist, using a Billingsgate phraseology -- like his adversary, Eugenius Philalethes; or an *atheist* (?) like Spinoza, all had one and the same object in view -- MAN. It is Spinoza, however, who furnishes perhaps the truest key to a portion of this unwritten secret. While Moses forbids "graven images" of Him whose name is not to be taken in vain, Spinoza goes farther. He clearly infers that God must not be so much as *described*. Human language is totally unfit to give an idea of this "Being" who is altogether unique. Whether it is Spinoza or the Christian theology that is more right in their premises and conclusion, we leave the reader to judge for himself. Every attempt to the contrary leads a nation to anthropomorphize the deity in whom it believes, and the result is that given by Swedenborg. Instead of stating that God made man after his own image, we ought in truth to say that "man *imagines* God after his image,"\*\*\* forgetting that he has set up his own reflection for worship.

Where, then, lies the true, real secret so much talked about by the Hermetists? That there was and there is a secret, no candid student of esoteric literature will ever doubt. Men of genius -- as many of the

Hermetic philosophers undeniably were -- would not have made fools of themselves by trying to fool others for several thousand consecutive years. That this great secret, commonly termed "the philosopher's stone," had a spiritual as well as a physical meaning attached to it, was suspected in all ages. The author of *Remarks on Alchemy and the Alchemists* very truly

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Burges: Preface.

\*\* "Seventh Letter."

\*\*\* "The True Christian Religion."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 309 THE FIRE-PHILOSOPHERS.

observes that the subject of the Hermetic art is MAN, and the object of the art is the perfection of man.\* But we cannot agree with him that only those whom he terms "money-loving sots," ever attempted to carry a purely *moral* design (of the alchemists) into the field of physical science. The fact alone that man, in their eyes, is a trinity, which they divide into *Sol*, water of *mercury*, and *sulphur*, which is the *secret fire*, or, to speak plain, into *body*, *soul*, and *spirit*, shows that there is a physical side to the question. Man is the philosopher's *stone* spiritually -- "*a triune or trinity in unity*," as Philalethes expresses it. But he is also that stone physically. The latter is but the effect of the cause, and the cause is the universal solvent of everything -- divine spirit. Man is a correlation of chemical physical forces, as well as a correlation of spiritual powers. The latter react on the physical powers of man in proportion to the development of the earthly man. "The work is carried to perfection according to the virtue of a body, soul, and spirit," says an alchemist; "for the body would never be penetrable were it not for the *spirit*, nor would the spirit be permanent in its supra-perfect *tincture*, were it not for the body; nor could these two act one upon another without the soul, *for the spirit is an invisible thing*, nor doth it ever appear without another GARMENT, which garment is the SOUL."\*\*

The "philosophers by fire" asserted, through their chief, Robert Fludd, that sympathy is the offspring of light, and "antipathy hath its beginning from darkness." Moreover, they taught, with other kabalists, that "contrarities in nature doth proceed from one eternal essence, or from the root of all things." Thus, the first cause is the parent-source of good as well as of evil. The creator -- who is *not* the Highest God -- is the father of matter, which is *bad*, as well as of spirit, which, emanating from the highest, invisible cause, passes through him like through a vehicle, and pervades the whole universe. "It is most certain," remarks Robertus di Fluctibus (Robert Fludd), "that, as there are an infinity of *visible* creatures, so there is an endless variety of invisible ones, of divers natures, in the universal machine. Through the mysterious name of God, which Moses was so desirous of him (Jehova) to hear and know, when he received from him this answer, *Jehova is my everlasting name*. As for the other name, it is so pure and simple that it *cannot be articulated, or compounded, or truly expressed by man's voice* . . . all the other

names are wholly comprehended within it, for it contains the property as well of *Nolunt* as *volunt*, of privation as position, of death as life, of cursing as blessing, of evil as good (though nothing ideally is bad in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* E. A. Hitchcock: "Swedenborg, a Hermetic Philosopher."

\*\* "Ripley Revived," 1678.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 310 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

him), of hatred and discord, and consequently of sympathy and antipathy."\*

Lowest in the scale of being are those invisible creatures called by the kabalists the "elementary." There are three distinct classes of these. The highest, in intelligence and cunning, are the so-called terrestrial spirits, of which we will speak more categorically in other parts of this work. Suffice to say, for the present, that they are the *larvae*, or shadows of those who have lived on earth, have refused all spiritual light, remained and died deeply immersed in the mire of matter, and from whose sinful souls the immortal spirit has gradually separated. The second class is composed of the invisible antitypes of the men *to be* born. No form can come into objective existence -- from the highest to the lowest -- before the abstract ideal of this form -- or, as Aristotle would call it, the *privation* of this form -- is called forth. Before an artist paints a picture every feature of it exists already in his imagination; to have enabled us to discern a watch, this particular watch must have existed in its abstract form in the watchmaker's mind. So with future men.

According to Aristotle's doctrine, there are three principles of natural bodies: privation, matter, and form. These principles may be applied in this particular case. The privation of the child which is to be we will locate in the invisible mind of the great Architect of the Universe -- privation not being considered in the Aristotelic philosophy as a principle in the composition of bodies, but as an external property in their production; for the production is a change by which the matter passes from the shape it has not to that which it assumes. Though the privation of the unborn child's form, as well as of the future form of the unmade watch, is that which is neither substance nor extension nor quality as yet, nor any kind of existence, it is still something which *is*, though its outlines, in order to be, must acquire an objective form -- the abstract must become concrete, in short. Thus, as soon as this privation of matter is transmitted by energy to universal ether, it becomes a material form, however sublimated. If modern science teaches that *human* thought "affects the matter of another universe simultaneously with this," how can he who believes in an Intelligent First Cause, deny that the divine thought is equally transmitted, by the same law of energy, to our common mediator, the universal ether -- the world-soul? And, if so, then it must follow that once there the divine thought manifests itself objectively, energy

faithfully reproducing the outlines of that whose "privation" was first born in the divine mind. Only it must not be understood that this *thought* creates matter. No; it creates but the design for the future form; the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Mosaical Philosophy," p. 173. 1659.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 311 THE POWERS OF THE AIR.

matter which serves to make this design having always been in existence, and having been prepared to form a human body, through a series of progressive transformations, as the result of evolution. Forms pass; ideas that created them and the material which gave them objectiveness, remain. These models, as yet devoid of immortal spirits, are "elementals," -- properly speaking, *psychic embryos* -- which, when their time arrives, die out of the invisible world, and are born into this visible one as human infants, receiving in *transitu* that divine breath called spirit which completes the perfect man. This class cannot communicate *objectively* with men.

The third class are the "elementals" proper, which never evolve into human beings, but occupy, as it were, a specific step of the ladder of being, and, by comparison with the others, may properly be called nature-spirits, or cosmic agents of nature, each being confined to its own element and never transgressing the bounds of others. These are what Tertullian called the "princes of the powers of the air."

This class is believed to possess but one of the three attributes of man. They have neither immortal spirits nor tangible bodies; only astral forms, which partake, in a distinguishing degree, of the element to which they belong and also of the ether. They are a combination of sublimated matter and a rudimental mind. Some are changeless, but still have no separate individuality, acting collectively, so to say. Others, of certain elements and species, change form under a fixed law which kabalists explain. The most solid of their bodies is ordinarily just immaterial enough to escape perception by our physical eyesight, but not so unsubstantial but that they can be perfectly recognized by the inner, or clairvoyant vision. They not only exist and can all live in ether, but can handle and direct it for the production of physical effects, as readily as we can compress air or water for the same purpose by pneumatic and hydraulic apparatus; in which occupation they are readily helped by the "human elementary." More than this; they can so condense it as to make to themselves tangible bodies, which by their Protean powers they can cause to assume such likeness as they choose, by taking as their models the portraits they find stamped in the memory of the persons present. It is not necessary that the sitter should be thinking at the moment of the one represented. His image may have faded many years before. The mind receives indelible impression even from chance acquaintance or persons encountered but once. As a few seconds exposure of the sensitized photograph plate is all that is requisite to preserve indefinitely the image of the sitter, so is it with the mind.

According to the doctrine of Proclus, the uppermost regions from the zenith of the universe to the moon belonged to the gods or planetary

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 312 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

spirits, according to their hierarchies and classes. The highest among them were the twelve *uper-ouranioi*, or supercelestial gods, having whole legions of subordinate demons at their command. They are followed next in rank and power by the *egkosmioi*, the intercosmic gods, each of these presiding over a great number of demons, to whom they impart their power and change it from one to another at will. These are evidently the personified forces of nature in their mutual correlation, the latter being represented by the third class or the "elementals" we have just described.

Further on he shows, on the principle of the Hermetic axiom -- of types, and prototypes -- that the lower spheres have their subdivisions and classes of beings as well as the upper celestial ones, the former being always subordinate to the higher ones. He held that the four elements are all filled with *demons*, maintaining with Aristotle that the universe is full, and that there is no void in nature. The demons of the earth, air, fire, and water are of an elastic, ethereal, semi-corporeal essence. It is these classes which officiate as intermediate agents between the gods and men. Although lower in intelligence than the *sixth* order of the higher demons, these beings preside directly over the elements and organic life. They direct the growth, the inflorescence, the properties, and various changes of plants. They are the personified ideas or virtues shed from the heavenly *ule* into the inorganic matter; and, as the vegetable kingdom is one remove higher than the mineral, these emanations from the celestial gods take form and being in the plant, they become *its soul*. It is that which Aristotle's doctrine terms the *form* in the three principles of natural bodies, classified by him as privation, matter, and form. His philosophy teaches that besides the original matter, another principle is necessary to complete the triune nature of every particle, and this is form; an invisible, but still, in an ontological sense of the word, a substantial being, really distinct from matter proper. Thus, in an animal or a plant, besides the bones, the flesh, the nerves, the brains, and the blood, in the former, and besides the pulpy matter, tissues, fibres, and juice in the latter, which blood and juice, by circulating through the veins and fibres, nourishes all parts of both animal and plant; and besides the animal spirits, which are the principles of motion; and the chemical energy which is transformed into vital force in the green leaf, there must be a substantial form, which Aristotle called in the horse, the *horse's soul*; Proclus, the *demon* of every mineral, plant, or animal, and the mediaeval philosophers, the *elementary spirits* of the four kingdoms.

All this is held in our century as metaphysics and gross superstition. Still, on strictly ontological principles, there is, in these old hypotheses, some shadow of probability, some clew to the perplexing "missing links"

---

of exact science. The latter has become so dogmatical of late, that all that lies beyond the ken of *inductive* science is termed imaginary; and we find Professor Joseph Le Conte stating that some of the best scientists "ridicule the use of the term 'vital force,' or vitality, as a remnant of *superstition*."\* De Candolle suggests the term "vital movement," instead of vital force;\*\* thus preparing for a final scientific leap which will transform the immortal, thinking man, into an automaton with a clock-work inside him. "But," objects Le Conte, "can we conceive of movement without force? And if the movement is peculiar, so also is *the form of force*."

In the Jewish *Kabala*, the nature-spirits were known under the general name of *Shedim* and divided into four classes. The Persians called them all *devs*; the Greeks, indistinctly designated them as *demons*; the Egyptians knew them as *afrites*. The ancient Mexicans, says Kaiser, believed in numerous spirit-abodes, into one of which the shades of innocent children were placed until final disposal; into another, situated in the sun, ascended the valiant souls of heroes; while the hideous spectres of incorrigible sinners were sentenced to wander and despair in subterranean caves, held in the bonds of the earth-atmosphere, unwilling and unable to liberate themselves. They passed their time in communicating with mortals, and frightening those who could see them. Some of the African tribes know them as *Yowahoos*. In the Indian Pantheon there are no less than 330,000,000 of various kinds of spirits, including elementals, which latter were termed by the Brahmans the *Daityas*. These beings are known by the adepts to be attracted toward certain quarters of the heavens by something of the same mysterious property which makes the magnetic needle turn toward the north, and certain plants to obey the same attraction. The various races are also believed to have a special sympathy with certain human temperaments, and to more readily exert power over such than others. Thus, a bilious, lymphatic, nervous, or sanguine person would be affected favorably or otherwise by conditions of the astral light, resulting from the different aspects of the planetary bodies. Having reached this general principle, after recorded observations extending over an indefinite series of years, or ages, the adept astrologer would require only to know what the planetary aspects were at a given anterior date, and to apply his knowledge of the succeeding changes in the heavenly bodies, to be able to trace, with approximate accuracy, the varying fortunes of the personage whose horoscope was required, and even to predict the future. The accuracy of the horoscope

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Correlation of Vital with Chemical and Physical Forces," by J. Le Conte.

\*\* "Archives des Sciences," vol. xlv., p. 345. December, 1872.

would depend, of course, no less upon the astrologer's knowledge of the occult forces and races of nature, than upon his astronomical erudition.

Eliphas Levi expounds with reasonable clearness, in his *Dogme et Rituel de la Haute Magie*, the law of reciprocal influences between the planets and their combined effect upon the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms, as well as upon ourselves. He states that the astral atmosphere is as constantly changing from day to day, and from hour to hour, as the air we breathe. He quotes approvingly the doctrine of Paracelsus that every man, animal, and plant bears external and internal evidences of the influences dominant at the moment of germinal development. He repeats the old kabalistic doctrine, that nothing is unimportant in nature, and that even so small a thing as the birth of one child upon our insignificant planet has its effect upon the universe, as the whole universe has its own reactive influence upon him.

"The stars," he remarks, "are linked to each other by attractions which hold them in equilibrium and cause them to move with regularity through space. This network of light stretches from all the spheres to all the spheres, and there is not a point upon any planet to which is not attached one of these indestructible threads. The precise locality, as well as the hour of birth, should then be calculated by the true adept in astrology; then, when he shall have made the exact calculation of the astral influences, it remains for him to count the chances of his position in life, the helps or hindrances he is likely to encounter . . . and his natural impulses toward the accomplishment of his destiny." He also asserts that the individual force of the person, as indicating his ability to conquer difficulties and subdue unfavorable propensities, and so carve out his fortune, or to passively await what blind fate may bring, must be taken into account.

A consideration of the subject from the standpoint of the ancients, affords us, it will be seen, a very different view from that taken by Professor Tyndall in his famous Belfast address. "To supersensual beings," says he, "which, however potent and invisible, were nothing but species of *human creatures*, perhaps raised from among mankind, and retaining all human passions and appetites, were handed over the rule and governance of natural phenomena."

To enforce his point, Mr. Tyndall conveniently quotes from Euripides the familiar passage in Hume: "The gods toss all into confusion, mix everything with its reverse, that all of us, from our ignorance and uncertainty, may pay them the more worship and reverence." Although enunciating in *Chrysippus* several Pythagorean doctrines, Euripides is considered by every ancient writer as heterodox, therefore the quotation

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 315 THE FALL INTO GENERATION.**

proceeding from this philosopher does not at all strengthen Mr. Tyndall's argument.

As to the *human* spirit, the notions of the older philosophers and medieval kabalists while differing in some particulars, agreed on the whole; so that the doctrine of one may be viewed as the doctrine of the

other. The most substantial difference consisted in the location of the immortal or divine spirit of man. While the ancient Neo-platonists held that the Augoeides never descends hypostatically into the living man, but only sheds more or less its radiance on the inner man -- the astral soul -- the kabalists of the middle ages maintained that the spirit, detaching itself from the ocean of light and spirit, entered into man's soul, where it remained through life imprisoned in the astral capsule. This difference was the result of the belief of Christian kabalists, more or less, in the dead letter of the allegory of the fall of man. The soul, they said, became, through the fall of Adam, contaminated with the world of matter, or Satan. Before it could appear with its enclosed divine spirit in the presence of the Eternal, it had to purify itself of the impurities of darkness. They compared "the spirit imprisoned within the soul to a drop of water enclosed within a capsule of gelatine and thrown in the ocean; so long as the capsule remains whole the drop of water remains isolated; break the envelope and the drop becomes a part of the ocean -- its individual existence has ceased. So it is with the spirit. As long as it is enclosed in its plastic mediator, or soul, it has an individual existence. Destroy the capsule, a result which may occur from the agonies of withered conscience, crime, and moral disease, and the spirit returns back to its original abode. Its individuality is gone."

On the other hand, the philosophers who explained the "fall into generation" in their own way, viewed spirit as something wholly distinct from the soul. They allowed its presence in the astral capsule only so far as the spiritual emanations or rays of the "shining one" were concerned. Man and soul had to conquer their immortality by ascending toward the unity with which, if successful, they were finally linked, and into which they were absorbed, so to say. The individualization of man after death depended on the spirit, not on his soul and body. Although the word "personality," in the sense in which it is usually understood, is an absurdity, if applied literally to our immortal essence, still the latter is a distinct entity, immortal and eternal, *per se*; and, as in the case of criminals beyond redemption, when the shining thread which links the spirit to the soul, from the moment of the birth of a child, is violently snapped, and the disembodied entity is left to share the fate of the lower animals, to gradually dissolve into ether, and have its individuality annihilated -- even then the spirit remains a distinct being. It becomes a

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 316 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

planetary spirit, an angel; for *the gods of the Pagan or the archangels of the Christian*, the direct emanations of the First Cause, notwithstanding the hazardous statement of Swedenborg, *never were or will be men*, on our planet, at least.

This specialization has been in all ages the stumbling-block of metaphysicians. The whole esoterism of the Buddhistical philosophy is based on this mysterious teaching, understood by so few persons, and so totally misrepresented by many of the most learned scholars. Even metaphysicians are too inclined to confound the effect with the cause. A person may have won his immortal life, and remain the same *inner-self* he was on earth, throughout eternity; but this does not imply necessarily that he must either remain the Mr. Smith or Brown he was on earth, or lose his individuality. Therefore, the astral soul and terrestrial body of man may, in the dark Hereafter, be absorbed into the cosmical ocean of sublimated



elements, and cease to feel his *ego*, if this *ego* did not deserve to soar higher; and the divine spirit still remain an unchanged entity, though this terrestrial experience of his emanations may be totally obliterated at the instant of separation from the unworthy vehicle.

If the "spirit," or the divine portion of the soul, is preexistent as a distinct being from all eternity, as Origen, Synesius, and other Christian fathers and philosophers taught, and if it is the same, and nothing more than the metaphysically-objective soul, how can it be otherwise than eternal? And what matters it in such a case, whether man leads an animal or a pure life, if, do what he may, he can never lose his individuality? This doctrine is as pernicious in its consequences as that of vicarious atonement. Had the latter dogma, in company with the false idea that we are all immortal, been demonstrated to the world in its true light, humanity would have been bettered by its propagation. Crime and sin would be avoided, not for fear of earthly punishment, or of a ridiculous hell, but for the sake of that which lies the most deeply rooted in our inner nature -- the desire of an individual and distinct life in the hereafter, the positive assurance that we cannot win it unless we "take the kingdom of heaven by violence," and the conviction that neither human prayers nor the blood of another man will save us from individual destruction after death, unless we firmly link ourselves during our terrestrial life with our own immortal spirit -- our **GOD**.

Pythagoras, Plato, Timaeus of Locris, and the whole Alexandrian school derived the soul from the universal World-Soul; and the latter was, according to their own teachings -- ether; something of such a fine nature as to be perceived only by our inner sight. Therefore, it cannot be the essence of the Monas, or *cause*, because the *anima mundi* is but the effect, the objective emanation of the former. Both the human spirit

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 317 SWEDENBORGIAN ON SOUL-DEATH.**

and soul are preexistent. But, while the former exists as a distinct entity, an individualization, the soul exists as preexisting matter, an unscient portion of an intelligent whole. Both were originally formed from the Eternal Ocean of Light; but as the theosophists expressed it, there is a visible as well as invisible spirit in fire. They made a difference between the *anima bruta* and the *anima divina*. Empedocles firmly believed all men and animals to possess two souls; and in Aristotle we find that he calls one the reasoning soul -- *[[nous]]*, and the other, the animal soul -- *[[psuche]]*. According to these philosophers, the reasoning soul comes from *without* the universal soul, and the other from *within*. This divine and superior region, in which they located the invisible and supreme deity, was considered by them (by Aristotle himself) as a fifth element, purely spiritual and divine, whereas the *anima mundi* proper was considered as composed of a fine, igneous, and ethereal nature spread throughout the universe, in short -- ether. The Stoics, the greatest materialists of ancient days, excepted the Invisible God and Divine Soul (Spirit) from any such a corporeal nature. Their modern commentators and admirers, greedily seizing the opportunity, built on this ground the supposition that the Stoics believed in neither God nor soul. But Epicurus, whose doctrine militating directly against the agency of a Supreme Being and gods, in the formation or government of the world, placed him far above the Stoics in atheism

and materialism, taught, nevertheless, that the soul is of a fine, tender essence, formed from the smoothest, roundest, and finest atoms, which description still brings us to the same sublimated ether. Arnobius, Tertullian, Irenaeus, and Origen, notwithstanding their Christianity, believed, with the more modern Spinoza and Hobbes, that the soul was corporeal, though of a very fine nature.

This doctrine of the possibility of losing one's soul and, hence, individuality, militates with the ideal theories and progressive ideas of some spiritualists, though Swedenborg fully adopts it. They will never accept the kabalistic doctrine which teaches that it is only through observing the law of harmony that individual life hereafter can be obtained; and that the farther the inner and outer man deviate from this fount of harmony, whose source lies in our divine spirit, the more difficult it is to regain the ground.

But while the spiritualists and other adherents of Christianity have little if any perception of this fact of the possible death and obliteration of the human personality by the separation of the immortal part from the perishable, the Swedenborgians fully comprehend it. One of the most respected ministers of the New Church, the Rev. Chauncey Giles, D.D., of New York, recently elucidated the subject in a public discourse as follows: Physical death, or the death of the body, was a provision of the

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 318 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

divine economy for the benefit of man, a provision by means of which he attained the higher ends of his being. But there is another death which is the interruption of the divine order and the destruction of every human element in man's nature, and every possibility of human happiness. This is the spiritual death, which takes place before the dissolution of the body. "There may be a vast development of man's natural mind without that development being accompanied by a particle of love of God, or of unselfish love of man." When one falls into a love of self and love of the world, with its pleasures, losing the divine love of God and of the neighbor, he falls from life to death. The higher principles which constitute the essential elements of his humanity perish, and he lives only on the natural plane of his faculties. Physically he exists, spiritually he is dead. To all that pertain to the higher and the only enduring phase of existence he is as much dead as his body becomes dead to all the activities, delights, and sensations of the world when the spirit has left it. This spiritual death results from disobedience of the laws of spiritual life, which is followed by the same penalty as the disobedience of the laws of the natural life. But the spiritually dead have still their delights; they have their intellectual endowments and power, and intense activities. All the animal delights are theirs, and to multitudes of men and women these constitute the highest ideal of human happiness. The tireless pursuit of riches, of the amusements and entertainments of social life; the cultivation of graces of manner, of taste in dress, of social preferment, of scientific distinction, intoxicate and enrapture these dead-alive; but, the eloquent preacher remarks, "these creatures, with all their graces, rich attire, and brilliant accomplishments, are dead in the eye of the Lord and the angels, and when measured by the only true and immutable standard have no more genuine life than skeletons whose flesh has turned to dust." A high development of the intellectual faculties does not imply spiritual and true life. Many of our greatest scientists are but animate corpses -- they have no spiritual sight because their spirits have left them. So we might go through all ages,

examine all occupations, weigh all human attainments, and investigate all forms of society, and we would find these *spiritually dead* everywhere.

Pythagoras taught that the entire universe is one vast system of mathematically correct combinations. Plato shows the deity *geometrizing*. The world is sustained by the same law of equilibrium and harmony upon which it was built. The centripetal force could not manifest itself without the centrifugal in the harmonious revolutions of the spheres; all forms are the product of this dual force in nature. Thus, to illustrate our case, we may designate the spirit as the centrifugal, and the soul as the centripetal, spiritual energies. When in perfect harmony, both forces

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 319 THE "BROTHERS OF THE SHADOW."

produce one result; break or damage the centripetal motion of the earthly soul tending toward the centre which attracts it; arrest its progress by clogging it with a heavier weight of matter than it can bear, and the harmony of the whole, which was its life, is destroyed. Individual life can only be continued if sustained by this two-fold force. The least deviation from harmony damages it; when it is destroyed beyond redemption the forces separate and the form is gradually annihilated. After the death of the depraved and the wicked, arrives the critical moment. If during life the ultimate and desperate effort of the inner-self to reunite itself with the faintly-glimmering ray of its divine parent is neglected; if this ray is allowed to be more and more shut out by the thickening crust of matter, the soul, once freed from the body, follows its earthly attractions, and is magnetically drawn into and held within the dense fogs of the material atmosphere. Then it begins to sink lower and lower, until it finds itself, when returned to consciousness, in what the ancients termed *Hades*. The annihilation of such a soul is never instantaneous; it may last centuries, perhaps; for nature never proceeds by jumps and starts, and the astral soul being formed of elements, the law of evolution must bide its time. Then begins the fearful law of compensation, the *Yin-youan* of the Buddhists.

This class of spirits are called the "terrestrial" or "*earthly* elementary," in contradistinction to the other classes, as we have shown in the introductory chapter. In the East they are known as the "Brothers of the Shadow." Cunning, low, vindictive, and seeking to retaliate their sufferings upon humanity, they become, until final annihilation, vampires, ghouls, and prominent actors. These are the leading "stars" on the great spiritual stage of "materialization," which phenomena they perform with the help of the more intelligent of the genuine-born "elemental" creatures, which hover around and welcome them with delight in their own spheres. Henry Kunrath, the great German kabalist, has on a plate of his rare work, *Amphitheatri Sapientiae AETernae*, representations of the four classes of these human "elementary spirits." Once past the threshold of the sanctuary of initiation, once that an adept has lifted the "Veil of Isis," the mysterious and jealous goddess, he has nothing to fear; but till then he is in constant danger.

Although Aristotle himself, anticipating the modern physiologists, regarded the human mind as a material substance, and ridiculed the hylozoists, nevertheless he fully believed in the existence of a "double" soul, or spirit and soul.\* He laughed at Strabo for believing that any particles of matter, *per se*,

could have life and intellect in themselves suf-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Aristotle: "De Generat. et Corrupt.," lib. ii.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 320 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

ficient to fashion by degrees such a multiform world as ours.\* Aristotle is indebted for the sublime morality of his Nichomachean Ethics to a thorough study of the *Pythagoric Ethical Fragments*; for the latter can be easily shown to have been the source at which he gathered his ideas, though he might not have sworn "by him who the tetractys found."\*\* Finally, what do we know so certain about Aristotle? His philosophy is so abstruse that he constantly leaves his reader to supply by the imagination the missing links of his logical deductions. Moreover, we know that before his works ever reached our scholars, who delight in his seemingly atheistical arguments in support of his doctrine of fate, these works passed through too many hands to have remained immaculate. From Theophrastus, his legator, they passed to Neleus, whose heirs kept them mouldering in subterranean caves for nearly 150 years;\*\*\* after which, we learn that his manuscripts were copied and much augmented by Apellicon of Theos, who supplied such paragraphs as had become illegible, by conjectures of his own, probably many of these drawn from the depths of his inner consciousness. Our scholars of the nineteenth century might certainly profit well by Aristotle's example, were they as anxious to imitate him practically as they are to throw his inductive method and materialistic theories at the head of the Platonists. We invite them to collect *facts* as carefully as he did, instead of denying those they know nothing about.

What we have said in the introductory chapter and elsewhere, of mediums and the tendency of their mediumship, is not based upon conjecture, but upon actual experience and observation. There is scarcely one phase of mediumship, of either kind, that we have not seen exemplified during the past twenty-five years, in various countries. India, Thibet, Borneo, Siam, Egypt, Asia Minor, America (North and South), and other parts of the world, have each displayed to us its peculiar phase of mediumistic phenomena and magical power. Our varied experience has taught us two important truths, viz.: that for the exercise of the latter personal purity and the exercise of a trained and indomitable will-power are indispensable; and that spiritualists can never assure themselves of the genuineness of mediumistic manifestations, unless they occur in the light and under such reasonable test conditions as would make an attempted fraud instantly noticed.

For fear of being misunderstood, we would remark that while, as a rule, physical phenomena are produced by the nature-spirits, of their own

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "De Part.," an. lib. i., c. I.

\*\* A Pythagorean oath. The Pythagoreans swore by their master.

\*\*\* See Lempriere: "Classical Dictionary."

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 321 WHAT ARE TAINTED SOULS?**

motion and to please their own fancy, still good disembodied human spirits, under *exceptional* circumstances, such as the aspiration of a pure heart or the occurrence of some favoring emergency, can manifest their presence by any of the phenomena *except personal materialization*. But it must be a mighty attraction indeed to draw a pure, disembodied spirit from its radiant home into the foul atmosphere from which it escaped upon leaving its earthly body.

Magi and theurgic philosophers objected most severely to the "evocation of souls." "Bring her (the soul) not forth, lest in departing she retain something," says Psellus.\*

"It becomes you not to behold them *before your body is initiated*,  
Since, by always alluring, they seduce the souls of the uninitiated,"

says the same philosopher, in another passage.\*\*

They objected to it for several good reasons. 1. "It is extremely difficult to distinguish a good daemon from a bad one," says Iamblichus. 2. If a human soul succeeds in penetrating the density of the earth's atmosphere -- always oppressive to her, often hateful -- still there is a danger the soul is unable to come into proximity with the material world without that she cannot avoid; "departing, she *retains* something," that is to say, contaminating her purity, for which she has to suffer more or less after her departure. Therefore, the true theurgist will avoid causing any more suffering to this pure denizen of the higher sphere than is absolutely required by the interests of humanity. It is only the practitioner of black magic who compels the presence, by the powerful incantations of necromancy, of the tainted souls of such as have lived bad lives, and are ready to aid his selfish designs. Of intercourse with the Augoeides, through the mediumistic powers of *subjective* mediums, we elsewhere speak. The theurgists employed chemicals and mineral substances to chase away evil spirits. Of the latter, a stone called *[[Mnizourin]]* was one of the most powerful agents.

"When you shall see a *terrestrial* demon approaching,  
Exclaim, and sacrifice the stone Mnizurin,"

exclaims a Zoroastrian oracle (*Psel.*, 40).

And now, to descend from the eminence of theurgico-magian poetry to the "unconscious" magic of our

present century, and the prose of a modern kabalist, we will review it in the following:

In Dr. Morin's *Journal de Magnetisme*, published a few years since in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Psel. in Alieb: "Chaldean Oracles."

\*\* Proc. in 1 "Alieb."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 322 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Paris, at a time when the "table-turning" was raging in France, a curious letter was published.

"Believe me, sir," wrote the anonymous correspondent, "that there are no spirits, no ghosts, no angels, no demons *enclosed in a table*; but, all of these can be found there, nevertheless, for that depends on *our own wills* and our imaginations. . . . This MENSAbulism\* is an ancient phenomenon . . . misunderstood by us moderns, but natural, for all that, and which pertains to physics and psychology; unfortunately, it had to remain incomprehensible until the discovery of electricity and heliography, as, to explain a fact of spiritual nature, we are obliged to base ourselves on a corresponding fact of a material order. . . .

"As we all know, the daguerreotype-plate may be impressed, not only by objects, but also by their reflections. Well, the phenomenon in question, which ought to be named *mental photography*, produces, besides *realities*, the dreams of our imagination, with such a fidelity that very often we become unable to distinguish a copy taken from *one present*, from a negative obtained of an *image*. . . .

"The *magnetization* of a table or of a person is absolutely identical in its results; it is the saturation of a foreign body by either the *intelligent* vital electricity, or the thought of the magnetizer and those present."

Nothing can give a better or a more just idea of it than the electric battery gathering the fluid on its conductor, to obtain thereof a *brute* force which manifests itself in sparks of light, etc. Thus, the electricity accumulated on an isolated body acquires a power of reaction equal to the action, either for charging, magnetizing, decomposing, inflaming, or for discharging its vibrations far away. These are the visible effects of the *blind*, or crude electricity produced by blind elements -- the word blind being used by the table itself in contradistinction to the *intelligent* electricity. But there evidently exists a corresponding electricity produced by the cerebral pile of man; this *soul-electricity*, this spiritual and universal ether, which is the *ambient, middle nature of the metaphysical universe*, or rather of the *incorporeal* universe, has to be studied before it is admitted by science, which, having no idea of it, will never know anything of the great phenomenon of life until she does.

"It appears that to manifest itself the cerebral electricity requires the help of the ordinary statical electricity; when the latter is lacking in the atmosphere -- when the air is very damp, for instance -- you can get little or nothing of either tables or mediums. . . .

"There is no need for the ideas to be formulated very precisely in the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* From the Latin word *mensa* -- table. This curious letter is copied in full in "La Science des Esprits," by Eliphas Levi.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 323 A CURIOUS LETTER.

brains of the persons present; the *table* discovers and formulates them *itself*, in either prose or verse, but always correctly; the table requires time to compose a verse; it begins, then it erases a word, corrects it, and sometimes sends back the epigram to our address . . . if the persons present are in sympathy with each other, *it* jokes and laughs with us as any living person could. As to the things of the exterior world, it has to content itself with conjectures, as well as ourselves; *it* (the table) composes little philosophical systems, discusses and maintains them as the most cunning rhetorician might. In short, it creates itself a conscience and a reason properly belonging to itself, but with the materials it finds in us. . . .

"The Americans are persuaded that they talk with their dead; some think (more truly) that these are *spirits*; others take them for angels; others again for devils . . . (the *intelligence*) assuming the shape which fits the conviction and preconceived opinion of every one; so did the initiates of the temples of Serapis, of Delphi, and other theurgico-medical establishments of the same kind. They were convinced beforehand that they would communicate with their gods; and *they* never failed.

"We, who well know the value of the phenomenon . . . are perfectly sure that after having charged the table with our magnetic *efflux*, we have called to life, or created an intelligence analogous to our own, which like ourselves is endowed with a free will, can talk and discuss with us, with a degree of superior lucidity, considering that the resultant is stronger than the individual, or rather the whole is larger than a part of it. . . . We must not accuse Herodotus of telling us fibs when he records the most extraordinary circumstances, for we must hold them to be as true and correct as the rest of historical facts which are to be found in all the Pagan writers of antiquity. . . .

"The phenomenon is as old as the world. . . . The priests of India and China practiced it before the Egyptians and the Greeks. The savages and the Esquimaux know it well. It is the phenomenon of Faith, sole source of every prodigy," and it will be done to you according to *your faith*. The one who enunciated this profound doctrine was verily the incarnated word of Truth; he neither deceived himself, nor wanted to deceive others; he expounded an axiom which we now repeat, without much hope of

seeing it accepted.

"Man is a microcosm, or a little world; he carries in him a fragment of the great *All*, in a chaotic state. The task of our half-gods is to disentangle from it the share belonging to them by an incessant mental and material labor. They have their task to do, the perpetual invention of new products, of new moralities, and the proper arrangement of the crude and formless material furnished them by the Creator, who created

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 324 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

them in His own image, that they should create in their turn and so complete here the work of the Creation; an immense labor which can be achieved only when the *whole* will become so perfect, that it will be like unto God Himself, and thus able to survive to itself. We are very far yet from that final moment, for we can say that everything is to be done, to be undone, and *outdone* as yet on our globe, institutions, machinery, and products.

*"Mens non solum agit sed creat molem.*

"We live in this life, in an ambient, intellectual centre, which entertains between human beings and things a necessary and perpetual solidarity; every brain is a ganglion, a station of a universal *neurological* telegraphy in constant rapport with the central and other stations by the vibrations of thought.

"The spiritual sun shines for souls as the material sun shines for bodies, for the universe *is double* and follows the law of couples. The ignorant operator interprets erroneously the divine dispatches, and often delivers them in a false and ridiculous manner. Thus study and true science alone can destroy the superstitions and nonsense spread by the ignorant interpreters placed at the *stations of teaching* among every people in this world. These blind interpreters of the *Verbum*, the WORD, have always tried to impose on their pupils the obligation to swear to everything without examination in *verba magistri*.

"Alas! we could wish for nothing better were they to translate correctly the *inner* voices, which voices never deceive but those who have *false spirits* in them. 'It is our duty,' they say, 'to interpret oracles; it is we who have received the exclusive mission for it from heaven, *spiritus flat ubi vult*, and it blows on us alone. . . .'

"It blows *on every one*, and the rays of the spiritual light illuminate every conscience; and when all the bodies and all the minds will reflect equally this dual light, people will see a great deal clearer than they do now."

We have translated and quoted the above fragments for their great originality and truthfulness. We know



the writer; fame proclaims him a great kabalist, and a few friends know him as a truthful and honest man.

The letter shows, moreover, that the writer has well and carefully studied the chameleon-like nature of the intelligences presiding over spiritual circles. That they are of the same kind and race as those so frequently mentioned in antiquity, admits of as little doubt as that the present generation of men are of the same nature as were human beings in the days of Moses. Subjective manifestations proceed, under harmo-

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 325 A MINISTERING ANGEL.**

nious conditions, from those beings which were known as the "good demons" in days of old. Sometimes, but rarely, the planetary spirits -- beings of another race than our own -- produce them; sometimes the spirits of our translated and beloved friends; sometimes nature-spirits of one or more of the countless tribes; but most frequently of all terrestrial elementary spirits, disembodied evil men, the Diakka of A. Jackson Davis.

We do not forget what we have elsewhere written about *subjective* and *objective* mediumistic phenomena. We keep the distinction always in mind. There are good and bad of both classes. An impure medium will attract to his impure inner self, the vicious, depraved, malignant influences as inevitably as one that is pure draws only those that are good and pure. Of the latter kind of medium where can a nobler example be found than the gentle Baroness Adelma von Vay, of Austria (born Countess Wurmbrandt), who is described to us by a correspondent as "the Providence of her neighborhood"? She uses her mediumistic power to heal the sick and comfort the afflicted. To the rich she is a phenomenon; but to the poor a ministering angel. For many years she has seen and recognized the nature-spirits or cosmic elementaries, and found them always friendly. But this was because she was a pure, good woman. Other correspondents of the Theosophical Society have not fared so well at the hands of these apish and impish beings. The Havanna case, elsewhere described, is an example.

Though spiritualists discredit them ever so much, these nature-spirits are realities. If the gnomes, sylphs, salamanders, and undines of the Rosicrucians existed in their days, they must exist now. Bulwer-Lytton's *Dweller of the Threshold*, is a modern conception, modelled on the ancient type of the *Sulanuth*\* of the Hebrews and Egyptians, which is mentioned in the *Book of Jasher*.\*\*

The Christians call them "devils," "imps of Satan," and like characteristic names. They are nothing of the kind, but simply creatures of ethereal matter, irresponsible, and neither good nor bad, unless influenced by a superior intelligence. It is very extraordinary to hear devout

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* The Sulanuth is described in chap. lxxx., vers. 19, 20, of "Jasher."

\*\* "And when the Egyptians hid themselves on account of the swarm" (one of the plagues alleged to have been brought on by Moses) ". . . they locked their doors after them, and God ordered the *Sulanuth* . . ." (a *sea-monster*, naively explains the translator, in a foot-note) "which was then in the sea, to come up and go into Egypt . . . and she had long arms, ten cubits in length . . . and she went upon the roofs and uncovered the rafting and cut them . . . and stretched forth her arm into the house and removed the lock and the bolt and opened the houses of Egypt . . . and the swarm of animals destroyed the Egyptians, and it grieved them exceedingly."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 326 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Catholics abuse and misrepresent the nature-spirits, when one of their greatest authorities, Clement the Alexandrian, disposed of them, by describing these creatures as they really are. Clement, who perhaps had been a theurgist as well as a Neo-platonist, thus arguing upon good authority, remarks, that it is absurd to call them devils,\* for they are only *inferior* angels, "the powers which inhabit elements, move the winds and distribute showers, and as such are agents and subject to God."\*\* Origen, who before he became a Christian also belonged to the Platonic school, is of the same opinion. Porphyry describes these daemons more carefully than any one else.

When the possible nature of the manifesting intelligences, which science believes to be a "psychic force," and spiritualists the identical spirits of the dead, is better known, then will academicians and believers turn to the old philosophers for information.

Let us for a moment imagine an intelligent orang-outang or some African anthropoid ape disembodied, *i. e.*, deprived of its physical and in possession of an astral, if not an immortal body. We have found in spiritual journals many instances where apparitions of departed pet dogs and other animals have been seen. Therefore, upon spiritualistic testimony, we must think that such animal "spirits" do appear although we reserve the right of concurring with the ancients that the forms are but tricks of the elementals. Once open the door of communication between the terrestrial and the spiritual world, what prevents the ape from producing physical phenomena such as he sees human spirits produce. And why may not these excel in cleverness of ingenuity many of those which have been witnessed in spiritual circles? Let spiritualists answer. The orang-outang of Borneo is little, if any, inferior to the savage man in intelligence. Mr. Wallace and other great naturalists give instances of its wonderful acuteness, although its brains are inferior in cubic capacity to the most undeveloped of savages. These apes lack but speech to be men of low grade. The sentinels placed by monkeys; the sleeping chambers selected and built by orang-outangs; their prevision of danger and calculations, which show more than instinct; their choice of leaders whom they obey; and the exercise of many of their faculties, certainly entitle them to a place at least on a level with many a flat-headed Australian. Says Mr. Wallace, "The mental requirements of savages, and the faculties actually exercised by them, are very little above those of the animals."

Now, people assume that there can be no apes in the other world, because apes have no "souls." But apes have as much intelligence, it

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Strom," vi., 17, § 159.

\*\* Ibid., vi., 3, § 30.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 327 THE ASTRAL BODY OF THE APE.

appears, as some men; why, then, should these men, in no way superior to the apes, have immortal spirits, and the apes none? The materialists will answer that neither the one nor the other has a spirit, but that annihilation overtakes each at physical death. But the spiritual philosophers of all times have agreed that man occupies a step one degree higher than the animal, and is possessed of that something which it lacks, be he the most untutored of savages or the wisest of philosophers. The ancients, as we have seen, taught that while man is a trinity of body, astral spirit, and immortal soul, the animal is but a duality -- a being having a physical body and an astral spirit animating it. Scientists can distinguish no difference in the elements composing the bodies of men and brutes; and the kabalists agree with them so far as to say that the astral bodies (or, as the physicists would call it, "the life-principle") of animals and men are *identical* in essence. Physical man is but the highest development of animal life. If, as the scientists tell us, even *thought* is matter, and every sensation of pain or pleasure, every transient desire is accompanied by a disturbance of ether; and those bold speculators, the authors of the *Unseen Universe* believe that thought is conceived "to affect the matter of another universe simultaneously with this"; why, then, should not the gross, brutish thought of an orang-outang, or a dog, impressing itself on the ethereal waves of the astral light, as well as that of man, assure the animal a continuity of life after death, or "a future state"?

The kabalists held, and now hold, that it is unphilosophical to admit that the astral body of man can survive corporeal death, and at the same time assert that the astral body of the ape is resolved into independent molecules. That which survives as an *individuality* after the death of the body is the *astral soul*, which Plato, in the *Timaeus* and *Gorgias*, calls the *mortal* soul, for, according to the Hermetic doctrine, it throws off its more material particles at every progressive change into a higher sphere. Socrates narrates to Callicles\* that this *mortal* soul retains all the characteristics of the body after the death of the latter; so much so, indeed, that a man marked with the whip will have his astral body "full of the prints and scars." The astral spirit is a faithful duplicate of the body, both in a physical and spiritual sense. The Divine, the highest and *immortal* spirit, can be neither punished nor rewarded. To maintain such a doctrine would be at the same time absurd and blasphemous, for it is not merely a flame lit at the central and inexhaustible fountain of light, but actually a portion of it, and of identical essence. It assures immortality to the individual astral being in proportion to the willingness of the latter to

receive it. So long as the *double* man, *i.e.*, the man of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Gorgias."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 328 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

flesh and spirit, keeps within the limits of the law of spiritual continuity; so long as the divine spark lingers in him, however faintly, he is on the road to an immortality in the future state. But those who resign themselves to a materialistic existence, shutting out the divine radiance shed by their spirit, at the beginning of the earthly pilgrimage, and stifling the warning voice of that faithful sentry, the conscience, which serves as a focus for the light in the soul -- such beings as these, having left behind conscience and spirit, and crossed the boundaries of matter, will of necessity have to follow its laws.

Matter is as indestructible and eternal as the immortal spirit itself, but only in its particles, and not as organized forms. The body of so grossly materialistic a person as above described, having been deserted by its spirit before physical death, when that event occurs, the plastic material, astral soul, following the laws of blind matter, shapes itself thoroughly into the mould which vice has been gradually preparing for it through the earth-life of the individual. Then, as Plato says, it assumes the form of that "animal to which it resembled in its evil ways"\* during life. "It is an ancient saying," he tells us, "that the souls departing hence exist in Hades and return hither again and *are produced from the dead*\*\* . . . But those who are found to have lived an eminently holy life, these are they who arrive at the pure abode ABOVE and DWELL ON THE UPPER PARTS of the earth"\*\*\* (the ethereal region). In *Phaedrus*, again, he says that when man has ended his *first* life (on earth), some go to places of punishment *beneath* the earth. \*\*\*\* This region *below* the earth, the kabalists do not understand as a place inside the earth, but maintain it to be a sphere, far inferior in perfection to the earth, and far more material.

Of all the modern speculators upon the seeming incongruities of the *New Testament*, alone the authors of the *Unseen Universe* seem to have caught a glimpse of its kabalistic truths, respecting the gehenna of the universe.\*\*\*\*\* This gehenna, termed by the occultists the *eighth* sphere (numbering inversely), is merely a planet like our own, *attached to the latter and following it in its penumbra*; a kind of dust-hole, a "place where all its garbage and filth is consumed," to borrow an expression of the above-mentioned authors, and on which all the dross and scorification of the cosmic matter pertaining to our planet is in a continual state of remodelling.

The secret doctrine teaches that man, if he wins immortality, will remain forever the trinity that he is in life, and will continue so through-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Timaeus."

\*\* Cory: "Phaedro," i. 69.

\*\*\* Ibid., i. 123.

\*\*\*\* Cory: "Phaedras"; Cory's "Plato," 325.

\*\*\*\*\* See "The Unseen Universe," pp. 205, 206.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 329 THE SILVERY SPARK IN THE BRAIN.**

out all the spheres. The astral body, which in this life is covered by a gross physical envelope, becomes -- when relieved of that covering by the process of corporeal death -- in its turn the shell of another and more ethereal body. This begins developing from the moment of death, and becomes perfected when the astral body of the earthly form finally separates from it. This process, they say, is repeated at every new transition from sphere to sphere. But the immortal soul, "the silvery spark," observed by *Dr. Fenwick* in *Margrave's* brain,\* and not found by him in the animals, never changes, but remains indestructible "by aught that shatters its tabernacle." The descriptions by Porphyry and Iamblichus and others, of the spirits of animals, which inhabit the astral light, are corroborated by those of many of the most trustworthy and intelligent clairvoyants. Sometimes the animal forms are even made visible to every person present at a spiritual circle, by being materialized. In his *People from the Other World*, Colonel H. S. Olcott describes a materialized squirrel which followed a spirit-woman into the view of the spectators, disappeared and reappeared before their eyes several times, and finally followed the spirit into the cabinet.

Let us advance another step in our argument. If there is such a thing as existence in the spiritual world after corporeal death, then it must occur in accordance with the law of evolution. It takes man from his place at the apex of the pyramid of matter, and lifts him into a sphere of existence where the same inexorable law follows him. And if it follows him, why not everything else in nature? Why not animals and plants, which have all a life-principle, and whose gross forms decay like his, when that life-principle leaves them? If his astral body becomes more ethereal upon attaining the other sphere, why not theirs? They, as well as he, have been evolved out of condensed cosmic matter, and our physicists cannot see the slightest difference between the molecules of the four kingdoms of nature, which are thus specified by Professor Le Conte:

4. *Animal Kingdom.*
3. *Vegetable Kingdom.*
2. *Mineral Kingdom.*
1. *Elements.*

The progress of matter from each of these planes to the plane above is continuous; and, according to Le Conte, there is no force in nature

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Bulwer-Lytton: "Strange Story," p. 76. We do not know where in literature can be found a more vivid and beautiful description of this difference between the life-principle of man and that of animals, than in the passages herein briefly alluded to.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 330 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

capable of raising matter at once from No. 1 to No. 3, or from No. 2 to No. 4, without stopping and receiving an accession of force of a different kind on the intermediate plane.

Now, will any one presume to say that out of a given number of molecules, *originally and constantly homogeneous, and all energized by the same principle of evolution*, a certain number can be carried through those four kingdoms to the final result of evolving immortal man, and the others not be allowed to progress beyond planes 1, 2, and 3? Why should not *all* these molecules have an equal future before them; the mineral becoming plant, the plant, animal, and the animal, man -- if not upon *this* earth, at least somewhere in the boundless realms of space? The harmony which geometry and mathematics -- the only exact sciences -- demonstrate to be the law of the universe, would be destroyed if evolution were perfectly exemplified in man alone and limited in the subordinate kingdoms. What logic suggests, psychometry proves; and, as we said before, it is not unlikely that a monument will one day be erected by men of science to Joseph R. Buchanan, its modern discoverer. If a fragment of mineral, fossilized plant, or animal form gives the psychometer as vivid and accurate pictures of their previous conditions, as a fragment of human bone does of those of the individual to which it belonged, it would seem as if the same subtle spirit pervaded all nature, and was inseparable from organic or inorganic substances. If anthropologists, physiologists, and psychologists are equally perplexed by primal and final causes, and by finding in matter so much similarity in all its forms, but in spirit such abysses of difference, it is, perhaps, because their inquiries are limited to our visible globe, and that they cannot, or dare not, go beyond. The spirit of a mineral, plant, or animal, may begin to form here, and reach its final development millions of ages hereafter, on other planets, known or unknown, visible or invisible to astronomers. For, who is able to controvert the theory previously suggested, that the earth itself will, like the living creatures to which it has given birth, ultimately, and after passing through its own stage of death and dissolution, become an etherealized astral planet? "As above, so below"; harmony is the great law of nature.

Harmony in the physical and mathematical world of sense, is *justice* in the spiritual one. Justice produces harmony, and injustice, discord; and discord, on a cosmical scale, means chaos -- annihilation.

If there is a developed immortal spirit in man, it must be in every thing else, at least in a latent or germinal state, and it can only be a question of time for each of these germs to become fully developed. What gross injustice it would be for an impenitent criminal man, the perpetrator of a brutal murder when in the exercise of his free will, to have

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 331 THE FUTURE OF PSYCHOMETRY.

all immortal spirit which in time may be washed clean of sin, and enjoying perfect happiness, while a poor horse, innocent of all crime, should toil and suffer under the merciless torture of his master's whip during a whole life, and then be annihilated at death? Such a belief implies a brutal injustice, and is only possible among people taught in the dogma that everything is created for man, and he alone is the sovereign of the universe; -- a sovereign so mighty that to save him from the consequences of his own misdeeds, it was not too much that the God of the universe should die to placate his own just wrath.

If the most abject savage, with a brain "very little inferior to that of a philosopher"\* (the latter developed physically by ages of civilization), is still, as regards the actual exercise of his mental faculties, very little superior to an animal, is it just to infer that both he and the ape will not have the opportunity to become philosophers; the ape in this world, the man on some other planet peopled equally with beings created in *some other image* of God?

Says Professor Denton, when speaking of the future of psychometry: "Astronomy will not disdain the assistance of this power. As new forms of organic being are revealed, when we go back to the earlier geologic periods, so new groupings of the stars, new constellations, will be displayed, when the heavens of those early periods are examined by the piercing gaze of future psychometers. An accurate map of the starry heavens during the Silurian period may reveal to us many secrets that we have been unable to discover. . . . Why may we not indeed be able to read the history of the various heavenly bodies . . . their geological, their natural, and, perchance, their human history? . . . I have good reason to believe that trained psychometers will be able to travel from planet to planet, and read their present condition minutely, and their past history."\*\*

Herodotus tells us that in the eighth of the towers of Belus, in Babylon, used by the sacerdotal astrologers, there was an uppermost room, a sanctuary, where the prophesying priestesses slept to receive communications from the god. Beside the couch stood a table of gold, upon which were laid various stones, which Manetho informs us were all aerolites. The priestesses developed the prophetic vision in themselves by pressing one of these sacred stones against their heads and bosoms. The same took place at Thebes, and at Patara, in Lycia.\*\*\*

This would seem to indicate that psychometry was known and extensively practiced by the ancients. We have somewhere seen it stated that

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* A. R. Wallace: "The Action of Natural Selection on Man."

\*\* W. Denton: "The Soul of Things," p. 273.

\*\*\* "Herodotus," b. i., c. 181.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 332 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

the profound knowledge possessed, according to Draper, by the ancient Chaldean astrologers, of the planets and their relations, was obtained more by the divination of the betylos, or the meteoric stone, than by astronomical instruments. Strabo, Pliny, Hellanicus -- all speak of the electrical, or electromagnetic power of the betyli. They were worshipped in the remotest antiquity in Egypt and Samothrace, as magnetic stones, "containing souls which had fallen from heaven"; and the priests of Cybele wore a small betylos on their bodies. How curious the coincidence between the practice of the priests of Belus and the experiments of Professor Denton!

As Professor Buchanan truthfully remarks of psychometry, it will enable us " . . . to detect vice and crime. No criminal act . . . can escape the detection of psychometry, when its powers are properly brought forth . . . the sure detection of guilt by psychometry (no matter how secret the act) will nullify all concealment."\*

Speaking of the elementary, Porphyry says: "These invisible beings have been receiving from men honors as gods . . . a universal belief makes them capable of becoming very malevolent: it proves that their wrath is kindled against those who neglect to offer them a legitimate worship."\*\*

Homer describes them in the following terms: "Our *gods* appear to us when we offer them sacrifice . . . *sitting themselves at our tables, they partake of our festival meals*. Whenever they meet on his travels a solitary Phoenician, they *serve to him as guides*, and otherwise manifest their presence. We can say that *our piety* approaches us to them as much as crime and bloodshed unite the Cyclopes and the ferocious race of giants."\*\*\* The latter proving that these gods were kind and beneficent *daemons*, and that, whether they were *disembodied* spirits or elementary beings, they were no *devils*.

The language of Porphyry, who was himself a direct disciple of Plotinus, is still more explicit as to the nature of these spirits. "Demons," he says, "are invisible; but they know *how to clothe themselves* with forms and configurations subjected to numerous variations, which can be explained by their nature *having much of the corporeal in itself*. Their abode is in the neighborhood of the earth . . . and *when they can escape the vigilance of the good daemons, there is no mischief they will not dare commit*. One day they will employ brute force; another, *cunning*."\*\*\*\* Further, he says: "It is a child's play for them to arouse



[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Anthropology," p. 125.

\*\* "Of Sacrifices to Gods and Daemons," chap. ii.

\*\*\* "Odyssey," book vii.

\*\*\*\* Porphyry: "Of Sacrifices to Gods and Daemons," chap. ii.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 333 BAD SPIRITS ONLY LOVE DARKNESS.

in us vile passions, to impart to societies and nations turbulent doctrines, provoking wars, seditions, and other public calamities, and then tell you 'that all of these is the work of the gods.' . . . These spirits pass their time in cheating and deceiving mortals, creating around them illusions and prodigies; *their greatest ambition* is to pass as *gods* and *souls* (disembodied spirits)."\*

Iamblichus, the great theurgist of the Neo-platonic school, a man skilled in sacred magic, teaches that "good daemons appear to us *in reality*, while the bad ones can manifest themselves but under the *shadowy forms of phantoms*." Further, he corroborates Porphyry, and tells that " . . . the *good ones fear not the light*, while the wicked *ones require darkness*. . . . The sensations they excite in us make us believe in the presence and reality of things they show, though these things be absent."\*\*

Even the most practiced theurgists found danger sometimes in their dealings with certain elementaries, and we have Iamblichus stating that, "The gods, the angels, and the daemons, as well as the *souls*, may be summoned through evocation and prayer. . . . But when, during theurgic operations, a mistake is made, beware! Do not imagine that you are communicating with beneficent divinities, who have answered your earnest prayer; no, for they are bad daemons, only under the guise of good ones! For the elementaries often clothe themselves with the similitude of the good, and assume a rank very much superior to that they really occupy. Their boasting betrays them."\*\*\*

Some twenty years since, Baron Du Potet, disgusted with the indifference of the scientists, who persisted in seeing in the greatest psychological phenomena only the result of clever trickery, gave vent to his indignation in the following terms:

"Here am I, on my way, I may truly say, to the land of marvels! I am preparing to shock every opinion, and provoke laughter in our most illustrious scientists . . . for I am convinced that *agents of an immense potency exist outside of us*; that they can *enter in us*; move our limbs and organs; and use us as they please. It was, after all, the belief of our fathers and of the whole of antiquity. Every religion admitted

the reality of *spiritual agents*. . . . Recalling innumerable phenomena which I have produced in the sight of thousands of persons, seeing the *bestly indifference* of *official science*, in presence of a discovery which transports the mind into the regions of the unknown [sic]; an old man, at the very *moment when I ought to be just being born*. . . . I am not

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ibid.

\*\* Iamblichus: "De Mysteriis Egyptorum."

\*\*\* Ibid.: "On the Difference between the Daemons, the Souls, etc."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 334 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

sure if it would not have been better for me to have shared the common ignorance.

"I have suffered calumnies to be written without refuting them. . . . At one time it is simple ignorance which speaks, and I am silent; at another still, superficiality, raising its voice, makes a bluster, and I find myself hesitating whether or not to speak. Is this indifference or laziness? Has fear the power to paralyze my spirit? No; none of these causes affect me; I know simply that it is necessary to prove what one asserts, and this restrains me. For, in justifying my assertions, in showing the living FACT, which proves my sincerity and the truth, I translate OUTSIDE THE PRECINCTS OF THE TEMPLE the sacred inscription, WHICH NO PROFANE EYE SHOULD EVER READ.

"You doubt sorcery and magic? O, truth! thy possession is a heavy burden!"\*

With a bigotry which one might search for in vain outside the church in whose interest he writes, des Mousseaux quotes the above language, as proof positive that this devoted savant, and all who share his belief, have given themselves over to the dominion of the *Evil One!*

Self-complacency is the most serious obstacle to the enlightenment of the modern spiritualist. His thirty years' experience with the phenomena seem to him sufficient to have established intermundane intercourse upon an unassailable basis. His thirty years have not only brought to him the conviction that the dead communicate and thus prove the spirit's immortality, but also settled in his mind an idea that little or nothing can be learned of the other world, except through mediums.

For the spiritualists, the records of the past either do not exist, or if they are familiar with its gathered treasures, they regard them as having no bearing upon their own experiences. And yet, the problems which so vex them, were solved thousands of years ago by the theurgists, who have left the keys to those

who will search for them in the proper spirit and with knowledge. Is it possible that nature has changed her work, and that we are encountering different spirits and different laws from those of old? Or can any spiritualist imagine that he knows more, or even as much about mediumistic phenomena or the nature of various spirits, as a priest-caste who spent their lives in theurgical practice, which had been known and studied for countless centuries? If the narratives of Owen and Hare, of Edmonds, and Crookes, and Wallace are credible, why not those of Herodotus, the "Father of History," of Iamblichus, and Porphyry, and hundreds of other ancient authors? If the spiritualists

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Du Potet: "La Magie Devoilee."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 335 THE DAWN OF NEW DISCOVERIES.

have their phenomena under test-conditions, so had the old theurgists, whose records, moreover, show that they could produce and vary them at will. The day when this fact shall be recognized, and profitless speculations of modern investigators shall give place to patient study of the works of the theurgists, will mark the dawn of new and important discoveries in the field of psychology.

---

[Chapter 10](#)

[Contents](#)

[[Vol. 1, Page 336]]

## **CHAPTER X.**

[[*Tes de gar ek triados pan pneuma pater ekerase.*]] -- TAY.: *Lyd. de Mens.*, 20.

"The more powerful souls perceive truth through themselves, and are of a more inventive nature. Such souls are saved through their own strength, according to the oracle." -- PROCLUS in I Alc.

"Since the soul perpetually runs and *passes through all things* in a certain space of time, which being performed, it is presently compelled to run back again through all things, and unfold the same web of generation in the world . . . for as often as the same causes return, the same effects will in like manner be returned." -- FICIN. *de Im. An.*, 129, *Chaldean Oracles*.

"If not to some peculiar end assign'd,  
Study's the specious trifling of the mind." -- YOUNG.

FROM the moment when the foetal embryo is formed until the old man, gasping his last, drops into the grave, neither the beginning nor the end is understood by scholastic science; all before us is a blank, all after us chaos. For it there is no evidence as to the relations between spirit, soul, and body, either before or after death. The mere life-principle itself presents an unsolvable enigma, upon the study of which materialism has vainly exhausted its intellectual powers. In the presence of a corpse the skeptical physiologist stands dumb when asked by his pupil whence came the former tenant of that empty box, and whither it has gone. The pupil must either, like his master, rest satisfied with the explanation that protoplasm made the man, and force vitalized and will now consume his body, or he must go outside the walls of his college and the books of its library to find an explanation of the mystery.

It is sometimes as interesting as instructive to follow the two great rivals, science and theology, in their frequent skirmishes. Not all of the sons of the Church are as unsuccessful in their attempts at advocacy as the poor Abbe Moigno, of Paris. This respectable, and no doubt well-meaning divine, in his fruitless attempt to refute the free-thinking arguments of Huxley, Tyndall, Du Bois-Raymond, and many others, has met with a sad failure. In his antidotal arguments his success was more than doubtful, and, as a reward for his trouble, the "Congregation of the Index" forbids the circulation of his book among the

faithful.

It is a dangerous experiment to engage in a single-handed duel with scientists on topics which are well demonstrated by experimental research. In what they do *know* they are unassailable, and until the old formula is destroyed by their own hands and replaced by a more newly-discovered one, there is no use fighting against Achilles -- unless, indeed, one is for-

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 337 PERE FELIX, OF NOTRE DAME.**

tunate enough to catch the swift-footed god by his vulnerable heel. This heel is -- what they confess they do not know!

That was a cunning device to which a certain well-known preacher resorted to reach this mortal part. Before we proceed to narrate the extraordinary though well authenticated facts with which we intend to fill this chapter, it will be good policy to show once more how fallible is modern science as to every fact in nature which can be tested neither by retort nor crucible. The following are a few fragments from a series of sermons by F. Felix, of Notre Dame, entitled *Mystery and Science*. They are worthy to be translated for and quoted in a work which is undertaken in precisely the same spirit as that exhibited by the preacher. For once the Church silenced for a time the arrogance of her traditional enemy, in the face of the learned academicians.

It was known that the great preacher, in response to the general desire of the faithful, and perhaps to the orders of ecclesiastical superiors, had been preparing himself for a great oratorical effort, and the historic cathedral was filled with a monster congregation. Amid a profound silence he began his discourse, of which the following paragraphs are sufficient for our purpose:

"A portentous word has been pronounced against us to confront progress with Christianity -- SCIENCE. Such is the formidable evocation with which they try to appall us. To all that we can say to base progress upon Christianity, they have always a ready response: that is not *scientific*. We say revelation; revelation is not scientific. We say miracle; a miracle is not scientific.

"Thus antichristianism, faithful to its tradition, and now more than ever, pretends to kill us by science. Principle of *darkness*, it threatens us with light. It proclaims itself the light. . . .

"A hundred times I asked myself, What is, then, that terrible science which is making ready to devour us? . . . Is it mathematical science? . . . but we also have our mathematicians. Is it physics? Astronomy? Physiology? Geology? But we number in Catholicism astronomers, physicists, geologists,\* and physiologists, who make somewhat of a figure in the scientific world, who have their place in the Academy and their name in history. It would appear that what is to crush us is neither this nor that science, but science in general.

"And why do they prophesy the overthrow of Christianity by science? Listen: . . . we must perish by science because we teach mysteries, and because the Christian mysteries are in radical antagonism with modern

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* We wonder if Father Felix is prepared to include St. Augustine, Lactantius, and Bede in this category?

---

[[Vol. 1. Page]] 338 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

science. . . . Mystery is the negation of common sense; science repels it; science condemns it; she has spoken -- Anathema!

"Ah! you are right; if Christian mystery is what you proclaim it, then in the name of science hurl the anathema at it. Nothing is antipathetic to science like the absurd and contradictory. But, glory be to the truth! such is not the mystery of Christianity. If it were so, it would remain for you to explain the most inexplicable of mysteries: how comes it that, during nearly 2,000 years, so many superior minds and rare geniuses have embraced our mysteries, without thinking to repudiate science or abdicate reason?\*" Talk as much as you like of your modern science, modern thought, and modern genius, there were scientists before 1789.

"If our mysteries are so manifestly absurd and contradictory, how is it that such mighty geniuses should have accepted them without a single doubt? . . . But God preserve me from insisting upon demonstrating that mystery implies no contradiction with science! . . . Of what use to prove, by metaphysical abstractions, that science can reconcile itself with mystery, when all the realities of creation show unanswerably that mystery everywhere baffles science? You ask that we should show you, beyond doubt, that exact science cannot admit mystery; I answer you decidedly that she cannot escape it. Mystery is the FATALITY of science.

"Shall we choose our proofs? First, then, look around at the purely material world, from the smallest atom to the most majestic sun. There, if you try to embrace in the unity of a single law all these bodies and their movements, if you seek the word which explains, in this vast panorama of the universe, this prodigious harmony, where all seems to obey the empire of a single force, you pronounce a word to express it, and say *Attraction!* . . . Yes, attraction, this is the sublime epitome of the science of the heavenly bodies. You say that throughout space these bodies recognize and attract each other; you say that they attract in proportion to their mass, and in inverse ratio with the squares of their distances. And, in fact, until the present moment, nothing has happened to give the lie to this assertion, but everything has confirmed a formula which now reigns sovereign in the EMPIRE OF HYPOTHESIS, and therefore it must henceforth enjoy the glory of being an invincible truism.

"Gentlemen, with all my heart I make my scientific obeisances to the sovereignty of attraction. It is not I who would desire to obscure a light in the world of matter which reflects upon the world of spirits. The

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* For instance, Copernicus, Bruno, and Galileo? For further particulars see the "Index Expurgatorius." Verily, wise are such popular sayings, as that, "Boldness carries off cities at one shout."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 339 AN ABYSS IN A GRAIN OF SAND.

empire of attraction, then, is palpable; it is sovereign; it stares us in the face!

"But, what is this attraction? who has seen attraction? who has met attraction? who has touched attraction? How do these mute bodies, *intelligent*, insensible, exercise upon each other unconsciously this reciprocity of action and reaction which holds them in a common equilibrium and unanimous harmony? *Is this force* which draws sun to sun, and atom to atom, an invisible mediator which goes from one to another? And, in such case what is this mediator? whence comes to itself this force which mediates, and this power which embraces, from which the sun can no more escape than the atom. But is this force nothing different from the elements themselves which attract each other? . . . Mystery! Mystery!

"Yes, gentlemen, this attraction which shines with such brightness throughout the material world, remains to you at bottom an impenetrable mystery. . . . Well! because of its mystery, will you deny its reality, which touches you, and its domination, which subjugates you? . . . And again, remark if you please, mystery is so much at the foundation of all science that if you should desire to exclude mystery, you would be compelled to suppress science itself. *Imagine whatever science you will*, follow the magnificent sweep of its deductions . . . when you arrive at its parent source, you come face to face with the *unknown*.\*

"Who has been able to penetrate the secret of the formation of a body, the generation of a single atom? What is there I will not say at the centre of a sun, but at the centre of an atom? who has sounded to the bottom the abyss in a grain of sand? The grain of sand, gentlemen, has been studied four thousand years by science, she has turned and returned it; she divides it and subdivides it; she torments it with her experiments; she vexes it with her questions to snatch from it the final word as to its secret constitution; she asks it, with an insatiable curiosity: 'Shall I divide thee infinitesimally?' Then, suspended over this abyss, science hesitates, she stumbles, she feels dazzled, she becomes dizzy, and, in despair says: **I DO NOT KNOW!**

"But if you are so fatally ignorant of the genesis and hidden nature of a grain of sand, how should you have an intuition as to the generation of a single living being? Whence in the living being does life

come? Where does it commence? What is the life-principle?"\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* This statement, neither Herbert Spencer nor Huxley will be likely to traverse. But Father Felix seems insensible of his own debt to science; if he had said this in February, 1600, he might have shared the fate of poor Bruno.

\*\* "Le Mystere et la Science," conferences, P. Felix de Notre Dame; des Mousseaux: "Hauts Phen. Magie."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 340 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Can the scientists answer the eloquent monk? Can they escape from his pitiless logic? Mystery certainly does bound them on every side; and the *Ultima Thule*, whether of Herbert Spencer, Tyndall, or Huxley, has written upon the closed portals the words **INCOMPREHENSIBLE, UNKNOWABLE**. For the lover of metaphor, science may be likened to a twinkling star shining with resplendent brightness through rifts in a bank of densely-black clouds. If her votaries cannot define that mysterious attraction which draws into concrete masses the material particles which form the smallest pebble on the ocean-beach, how can they define the limits at which the possible stops and the impossible begins?

Why should there be an attraction between the molecules of matter, and none between those of spirit? If, out of the material portion of the ether, by virtue of the inherent restlessness of its particles, the forms of worlds and their species of plants and animals can be evolved, why, out of the spiritual part of the ether, should not successive races of beings, from the stage of monad to that of man, be developed; each lower form unfolding a higher one until the work of evolution is completed on our earth, in the production of immortal man? It will be seen that, for the moment, we entirely put aside the accumulated facts which prove the case, and submit it to the arbitrament of logic.

By whatsoever name the physicists may call the energizing principle in matter is of no account; it is a subtle something apart from the matter itself, and, as it escapes their detection, it must be something besides matter. If the law of attraction is admitted as governing the one, why should it be excluded from influencing the other? Leaving logic to answer, we turn to the common experience of mankind, and there find a mass of testimony corroborative of the immortality of the soul, if we judge but from analogies. But we have more than that -- we have the unimpeachable testimony of thousands upon thousands, that there is a regular science of the soul, which, notwithstanding that it is now denied the right of a place among other sciences, *is* a science. This science, by penetrating the arcana of nature far deeper than our modern philosophy ever dreamed possible, teaches us how to force the *invisible* to become visible; the existence of elementary spirits; the nature and magical properties of the astral light; the power of living men to bring themselves into communication with the former through the latter. Let them examine the proofs with the lamp of experience, and neither the Academy nor the Church, for



which Father Felix so persuasively spoke, can deny them.

Modern science is in a dilemma; it must concede our hypothesis to be correct, or admit the possibility of miracle. To do so, is to say that there can be an infraction of natural law. If this can happen in one case,

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 341 A FRAGMENT OF HERMIAS.**

what assurance have we that it may not be repeated indefinitely, and so destroy that fixity of law, that perfect balance of forces by which the universe is governed. This is a very ancient and an unanswerable argument. To deny the appearance, in our midst, of supersensual beings, when they have been seen, at various times and in various countries, by not merely thousands, but millions of persons, is unpardonable obstinacy; to say that, in any one instance, the apparition has been produced by a miracle, fatal to the fundamental principle of science. What will they do? What can they do, when they shall have awakened from the benumbing stupor of their pride, but collect the facts, and try to enlarge the boundaries of their field of investigations?

The existence of spirit in the common mediator, the ether, is denied by materialism; while theology makes of it a personal god, the kabalist holds that both are wrong, saving that in ether, the elements represent but matter -- the blind cosmic forces of nature; and Spirit, the intelligence which directs them. The Hermetic, Orphic, and Pythagorean cosmogonical doctrines, as well as those of Sanchoniathon and Berossus, are all based upon one irrefutable formula, viz.: that the ether and chaos, or, in the Platonic language, mind and matter, were the two primeval and eternal principles of the universe, utterly independent of anything else. The former was the all-vivifying intellectual principle; the chaos, a shapeless, liquid principle, without "form or sense," from the union of which two, sprang into existence the universe, or rather, the universal world, the first androgynous deity -- the chaotic matter becoming its body, and ether the soul. According to the phraseology of a *Fragment of Hermias*, "chaos, from this union with spirit, obtaining *sense*, shone with pleasure, and thus was produced the *Protogonos* (the first-born) light."\* This is the universal trinity, based on the metaphysical conceptions of the ancients, who, reasoning by analogy, made of man, who is a compound of intellect and matter, the microcosm of the macrocosm, or great universe.

If we now compare this doctrine with the speculations of science, which comes to a full stop at the Borderland of the unknown, and, while incompetent to solve the mystery, will allow no one else to speculate upon the subject; or, with the great theological dogma, that the world was called into existence by a heavenly trick of prestidigitation; we do not hesitate to believe that, in the absence of better proof, the Hermetic doctrine is by far the more reasonable, highly metaphysical as it may appear. The universe is there, and we know that we exist; but how did it come, and how did we appear in it? Denied an answer by the rep-

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Damascius, in the "Theogony," calls it *Dis*, "the disposer of all things." Cory: "Ancient Fragments," p. 314.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 342 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

representatives of physical learning, and excommunicated and anathematized for our blasphemous curiosity by the spiritual usurpers, what can we do, but turn for information to the sages who meditated upon the subject ages before the molecules of our philosophers aggregated in ethereal space?

This visible universe of spirit and matter, they say, is but the concrete image of the ideal abstraction; it was built on the model of the first divine IDEA. Thus our universe existed from eternity in a latent state. The soul animating this purely spiritual universe is the central sun, the highest deity itself. It was not himself who built the concrete form of his idea, but his first-begotten; and as it was constructed on the geometrical figure of the dodecahedron,\* the first-begotten "was pleased to employ twelve thousand years in its creation." The latter number is expressed in the Tyrrhenian cosmogony,\*\* which shows man created in the sixth millennium. This agrees with the Egyptian theory of 6,000 "years,"\*\*\* and with the Hebrew computation. Sanchoniathon,\*\*\*\* in his *Cosmogony*, declares that when the wind (spirit) became enamored of its own principles (the chaos), an intimate union took place, which connection was called *pothos*, and from this sprang the seed of all. And the chaos knew not its own production, for it was *senseless*; but from its embrace with the wind was generated mot, or the *ilus* (mud).\*\*\*\*\* From this proceeded the spores of creation and the generation of the universe.

The ancients, who named but four elements, made of aether a fifth one. On account of its essence being made divine by the unseen presence it was considered as a medium between this world and the next. They held that when the directing intelligences retired from any portion of ether, one of the four kingdoms which they are bound to superintend, the space was left in possession of *evil*. An adept who prepared to converse with the "invisibles," had to know well his ritual, and be perfectly acquainted with the conditions required for the perfect equilibrium of the four elements in the astral light. First of all, he must purify the essence, and within the circle in which he sought to attract the pure spirits, equilibrate the elements, so as to prevent the ingress of the elementaries into their respective spheres. But woe to the imprudent inquirer who ignorantly trespasses upon forbidden ground; danger will beset him at every step. He evokes powers that he cannot control; he arouses sentries which allow only their masters to pass. For, in the words of the immortal Rosicrucian, "Once that thou hast resolved to become a cooperator with the spirit of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Plato: "Timaeus."

\*\* Suidas: v. "Tyrrhenia."

\*\*\* The reader will understand that by "years" is meant "ages," not mere periods of twelve lunar months each.

\*\*\*\* See the Greek translation by Philo Byblius.

\*\*\*\*\* Cory: "Ancient Fragments."

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 343 THE BOOK OF LIFE.**

the *living* God, take care not to hinder Him in His work; for, if thy heat exceeds the natural proportion thou hast stirr'd the wrath of the *Moyst\* natures*, and they will stand up against the *central fire*, and the central fire against them, and there will be a terrible division in the *chaos*."\*\* The spirit of harmony and union will depart from the elements, disturbed by the imprudent hand; and the currents of blind forces will become immediately infested by numberless creatures of matter and instinct -- the bad daemons of the theurgists, the devils of theology; the gnomes, salamanders, sylphs, and undines will assail the rash performer under multifarious aerial forms. Unable to invent anything, they will search your memory to its very depths; hence the nervous exhaustion and mental oppression of certain sensitive natures at spiritual circles. The elementals will bring to light long-forgotten remembrances of the past; forms, images, sweet mementos, and familiar sentences, long since faded from our own remembrance, but vividly preserved in the inscrutable depths of our memory and on the astral tablets of the imperishable "BOOK OF LIFE."

Every organized thing in this world, visible as well as invisible, has an element appropriate to itself. The fish lives and breathes in the water; the plant consumes carbonic acid, which for animals and men produces death; some beings are fitted for rarefied strata of air, others exist only in the densest. Life, to some, is dependent on sunlight, to others, upon darkness; and so the wise economy of nature adapts to each existing condition some living form. These analogies warrant the conclusion that, not only is there no unoccupied portion of universal nature, but also that for each thing that has life, special conditions are furnished, and, being furnished, they are necessary. Now, assuming

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* We give the spelling and words of this Kabbalist who lived and published his works in the seventeenth century. Generally he is considered as one of the most famous alchemists among the Hermetic philosophers.

\*\* The most positive of materialistic philosophers agree that all that exists was evolved from ether; hence, air, water, earth, and fire, the four primordial elements must also proceed from ether and chaos the first *Duad*; all the imponderables, whether now known or unknown, proceed from the same source. Now, if there is a spiritual essence in matter, and that essence forces it to shape itself into millions of

individual forms, why is it illogical to assert that each of these spiritual kingdoms in nature is peopled with beings evolved out of its own material? Chemistry teaches us that in man's body there are air, water, earth, and heat, or fire -- *air* is present in its components; *water* in the secretions; *earth* in the inorganic constituents; and *fire* in the animal heat. The Kabbalist knows by experience that an elemental spirit contains only one, and that each one of the four kingdoms has its own peculiar elemental spirits; man being higher than they, the law of evolution finds its illustration in the combination of all four in him.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 344 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

that there is an invisible side to the universe, the fixed habit of nature warrants the conclusion that this half is occupied, like the other half; and that each group of its occupants is supplied with the indispensable conditions of existence. It is as illogical to imagine that identical conditions are furnished to all, as it would be to maintain such a theory respecting the inhabitants of the domain of visible nature. That there are spirits implies that there is a diversity of spirits; for men differ, and human spirits are but disembodied men.

To say that all spirits are alike, or fitted to the same atmosphere, or possessed of like powers, or governed by the same attractions -- electric, magnetic, odic, astral, it matters not which -- is as absurd as though one should say that all planets have the same nature, or that all animals are amphibious, or all men can be nourished on the same food. It accords with reason to suppose that the grossest natures among the spirits will sink to the lowest depths of the spiritual atmosphere -- in other words, be found nearest to the earth. Inversely, the purest would be farthest away. In what, were we to coin a word, we should call the *Psychomatics* of Occultism, it is as unwarrantable to assume that either of these grades of spirits can occupy the place, or subsist in the conditions, of the other, as in hydraulics it would be to expect that two liquids of different densities could exchange their markings on the scale of Beaume's hydrometer.

Gorres, describing a conversation he had with some Hindus of the Malabar coast, reports that upon asking them whether they had ghosts among them, they replied, "Yes, but we know them to be *bad spirits* . . . good ones can hardly ever appear at all. They are principally the spirits of *suicides* and *murderers*, or of those who die violent deaths. They constantly flutter about and appear as phantoms. Night-time is favorable to them, they seduce the feeble-minded and tempt others in a thousand different ways."\*

Porphyry presents to us some hideous facts whose verity is substantiated in the experience of every student of magic. "The *soul*,"\*\* says he, "having even after death a certain affection for its body, an affinity proportioned to the violence with which their union was broken, we see many spirits hovering in despair about their earthly remains; we even see them eagerly seeking the putrid remains of other bodies, but above all freshly-spilled blood, which seems to impart to them for the moment some of the faculties of life."\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Gorres: "Mystique," lib. iii., p. 63.

\*\* The ancients called "the soul" the spirits of bad people; the soul was the *larva* and *lemure*. Good human spirits became gods.

\*\*\* Porphyry: "De Sacrificiis." Chapter on the true Cultus.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 345 APULEIUS ON THE SOUL.

Let spiritualists who doubt the theurgist, try the effect of about half a pound of freshly-drawn human blood at their next materializing seance!

"The gods and the angels," says Iamblichus, "appear to us among peace and harmony; the bad demons, in tossing everything in confusion. . . . As to the *ordinary souls*, we can perceive them more rarely, etc."\*

"The human soul (the astral body) is a demon that our language may name genius," says Apuleius.\*\* "She is an *immortal god*, though in a certain sense she is born at the same time as the man in whom she is. Consequently, we may say that she dies in the same way that she is born."

"The soul is born in this world upon leaving *another world (anima mundi)*, in which her existence precedes the one we all know (on earth). Thus, the gods who consider her proceedings in all the phases of various existences and as a whole, punish her sometimes for sins committed during an anterior life. She dies when she separates herself from a body in which she crossed this life as in a frail bark. And this is, if I mistake not, the secret meaning of the tumulary inscription, so simple for the initiate: "*To the gods manes who lived.*" But this kind of death does not annihilate the soul, it only transforms it into a *lemure*. Lemures are the manes or ghosts, which we know under the name of lares. When they keep away and *show us a beneficent protection*, we honor in them the protecting divinities of the family hearth; but, if their crimes sentence them to err, we call them *larvae*. They become a plague for the wicked, and the *vain terror* of the good."

This language can hardly be called ambiguous, and yet, the Reincarnationists quote Apuleius in corroboration of their theory that man passes through a succession of physical human births upon this planet, until he is finally purged from the dross of his nature. But Apuleius distinctly says that we come upon this earth from another one, where we had an existence, the recollection of which has faded away. As the watch passes from hand to hand and room to room in a factory, one part being added here and another there, until the delicate machine is perfected, according to the design conceived in the mind of

the master before the work was begun; so, according to ancient philosophy, the first divine conception of man takes shape little by little, in the several departments of the universal workshop, and the perfect human being finally appears on our scene.

This philosophy teaches that nature never leaves her work unfinished;

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Mysteries of the Egyptians."

\*\* Second century, A.D. "Du Dieu de Socrate," Apul. class., pp. 143-145.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 346 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

if baffled at the first attempt, she tries again. When she evolves a human embryo, the intention is that a man shall be perfected -- physically, intellectually, and spiritually. His body is to grow mature, wear out, and die; his mind unfold, ripen, and be harmoniously balanced; his divine spirit illuminate and blend easily with the *inner* man. No human being completes its grand cycle, or the "circle of necessity," until all these are accomplished. As the laggards in a race struggle and plod in their first quarter while the victor darts past the goal, so, in the race of immortality, some souls outspeed all the rest and reach the end, while their myriad competitors are toiling under the load of matter, close to the startingpoint. Some unfortunates fall out entirely, and lose all chance of the prize; some retrace their steps and begin again. This is what the Hindu dreads above all things -- *transmigration* and *reincarnation*; only on other and inferior planets, never on this one. But there is a way to avoid it, and Buddha taught it in his doctrine of poverty, restriction of the senses, perfect indifference to the objects of this earthly vale of tears, freedom from passion, and frequent intercommunication with the Atma -- soul-contemplation. The cause of reincarnation is ignorance of our senses, and the idea that there is any reality in the world, anything except abstract existence. From the organs of sense comes the "hallucination" we call contact; "from contact, desire; from desire, sensation (which also is a deception of our body); from sensation, the cleaving to existing bodies; from this cleaving, reproduction; and from reproduction, disease, decay, and death."

Thus, like the revolutions of a wheel, there is a regular succession of death and birth, the moral cause of which is the cleaving to existing objects, while the instrumental cause is *karma* (the power which controls the universe, prompting it to activity), merit and demerit. "It is, therefore, the great desire of all beings who would be released *from the sorrows of successive birth*, to seek the destruction of the moral cause, the cleaving to existing objects, or evil desire." They, in whom evil desire is entirely destroyed, are called *Arhats*. \* Freedom from evil desire insures the possession of a *miraculous* power. At his death, the Arhat is never reincarnated; he invariably attains Nirvana -- a word, by the bye, falsely interpreted by the Christian scholars and skeptical commentators. Nirvana is the world of *cause*, in which all deceptive effects or delusions of our senses disappear. Nirvana is the highest attainable sphere. The *pitris* (the pre-

Adamic spirits) are considered as *reincarnated*, by the Buddhistic philosopher, though in a degree far superior to that of the man of earth. Do they not die in their turn? Do not their astral bodies

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Eastern Monachism," p. 9.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 347 SPECULATIONS OF DUPUIS AND VOLNEY.

suffer and rejoice, and feel the same curse of illusionary feelings as when embodied?

What Buddha taught in the sixth century, B.C., in India, Pythagoras taught in the fifth, in Greece and Italy. Gibbon shows how deeply the Pharisees were impressed with this belief in the transmigration of souls.\* The Egyptian circle of necessity is ineffaceably stamped on the hoary monuments of old. And Jesus, when healing the sick, invariably used the following expression: "Thy sins are forgiven thee." This is a pure Buddhistical doctrine. "The Jews said to the blind man: Thou wast *altogether born in sins*, and dost thou teach us? The doctrine of the disciples (of Christ) is analogous to the 'Merit and Demerit' of the Buddhists; for the sick recovered, *if their sins were forgiven.*"\*\* But, this *former life* believed in by the Buddhists, is not a life *on this planet*, for, more than any other people, the Buddhistical philosopher appreciated the great doctrine of cycles.

The speculations of Dupuis, Volney, and Godfrey Higgins on the secret meaning of the cycles, or the *kalpas* and the yugs of the Brahmans and Buddhists, amounted to little, as they did not have the key to the esoteric, spiritual doctrine therein contained. No philosophy ever speculated on God as an *abstraction*, but considered Him under His various manifestations. The "First Cause" of the Hebrew Bible, the Pythagorean "Monad," the "One Existence" of the Hindu philosopher, and the kabalistic "En-Soph" -- the *Boundless* -- are identical. The Hindu Bhagavant does not create; he enters the egg of the world, and emanates from it as Brahm, in the same manner as the Pythagorean Duad evolves from the highest and solitary Monas.\*\*\* The Monas of the Samian philo-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire," iv. 385.

\*\* Hardy: "Manual of Buddhism"; Dunlap: "The World's Religions."

\*\*\* Lempriere ("Classical Dictionary," art. "Pythagoras") says that "there is great reason to suspect the truth of the whole narrative of Pythagoras' journey into India," and concludes by saying that this philosopher had never seen either Gymnosophists or their country. If this be so, how account for the doctrine of the metempsychosis of Pythagoras, which is far more that of the Hindu in its details than the

Egyptian? But, above all, how account for the fact that the name MONAS, applied by him to the First Cause, is the identical appellation given to that Being in the Sanscrit tongue? In 1792-7, when Lempriere's "Dictionary" appeared, the Sanscrit was, we may say, utterly unknown; Dr. Haug's translation of the "Aitareya Brahmana" ("Rig-Vedas"), in which this word occurs, was published only about *twenty* years ago, and until that valuable addition to the literature of archaic ages was completed, and the precise age of the "Aitareya" -- now fixed by Haug at 2000-2400 B.C. -- was a mystery, it might be suggested, as in the case of Christian symbols, that the Hindus *borrowed* it from Pythagoras. But now, unless philology can show it to be a "coincidence," and that the word *Monas* is not the same in its minutest definitions, we have a right to assert that Pythagoras was in India, and that it was the Gymnosophists who instructed him [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 348 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

sopher is the Hindu Monas (mind), "who has no first cause (apurva, or material cause), nor is liable to destruction."\* Brahma, as Prajapati, manifests himself first of all as "twelve bodies," or attributes, which are represented by the twelve gods, symbolizing 1, Fire; 2, the Sun; 3, Soma, which gives omniscience; 4, all living Beings; 5, Vayu, or material Ether; 6, Death, or breath of destruction -- Siva; 7, Earth; 8, Heaven; 9, Agni, the Immaterial Fire; 10, Aditya, the immaterial and female invisible Sun; 11, Mind; 12, the great Infinite Cycle, "which is not to be stopped."\*\* After that, Brahma dissolves himself into the Visible Universe, every atom of which is himself. When this is done, the not-manifested, indivisible, and indefinite Monas retires into the undisturbed and majestic solitude of its unity. *The* manifested deity, a duad at first, now becomes a triad; its triune quality emanates incessantly spiritual powers, who become immortal gods (souls). Each of these souls must be united in its turn with a human being, and from the moment of its consciousness it commences a series of births and deaths. An Eastern artist has attempted to give pictorial expression to the kabalistic doctrine of the cycles. The picture covers a whole inner wall of a subterranean temple in the neighborhood of a great Buddhistic pagoda, and is strikingly suggestive. Let us attempt to convey some idea of the design, as we recall it.

Imagine a given point in space as the primordial one; then with compasses draw a circle around this point; where the beginning and the end unite together, emanation and reabsorption meet. The circle itself is composed of innumerable smaller circles, like the rings of a bracelet, and each of these minor rings forms the belt of the goddess which represents that sphere. As the curve of the arc approaches the ultimate point of the semi-circle -- the nadir of the grand cycle -- at which is placed our planet by the mystical painter, the face of each successive goddess becomes more dark and hideous than European imagination is able to conceive. Every belt is covered with the representations of plants, animals, and human beings, belonging to the fauna, flora, and anthropology of that particular sphere. There is a certain distance between each of the spheres, purposely marked; for, after the accomplishment of the circles through

[[Footnote(s)]] -----



[[Footnote continued from previous page]] in his metaphysical theology. The fact alone that "Sanskrit, as compared with Greek and Latin, is an elder sister," as Max Muller shows, is not sufficient to account for the perfect identity of the Sanskrit and Greek words **MONAS**, in their most metaphysical, abstruse sense. The Sanskrit word Deva (god) has become the Latin *deus*, and points to a common source; but we see in the Zoroastrian "Zend-Avesta" the same word, meaning diametrically the opposite, and becoming *daeva*, or evil spirit, from which comes the word *devil*.

\* Haug: "Aitareya Brahmanam."

\*\* Ibid.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 349 OANNES, THE MAN-FISH.**

various transmigrations, the soul is allowed a time of temporary nirvana, during which space of time the atma loses all remembrance of past sorrows. The intermediate ethereal space is filled with strange beings. Those between the highest ether and the earth below are the creatures of a "middle nature"; nature-spirits, or, as the kabalists term it sometimes, the elementary.

This picture is either a copy of the one described to posterity by Berosus, the priest of the temple of Belus, at Babylon, or the original. We leave it to the shrewdness of the modern archaeologist to decide. But the wall is covered with precisely such creatures as described by the semi-demon, or half-god, Oannes, the Chaldean man-fish,\* " . . . hideous beings, which were produced of a two-fold principle" -- the astral light and the grosser matter.

Even remains of architectural relics of the earliest races have been sadly neglected by antiquarians, until now. The caverns of Ajunta, which are but 200 miles from Bombay, in the Chandor range, and the ruins of the ancient city of Aurungabad, whose crumbling palaces and curious tombs have lain in desolate solitude for many centuries, have attracted attention but very recently. Mementos of long by-gone civilization, they were allowed to become the shelter of wild beasts for ages before they were found worthy of a scientific exploration, and it is only recently that the *Observer* gave an enthusiastic description of these archaic ancestors of Herculaneum and Pompeii. After justly blaming the local government which "has provided a bungalow where the traveller may find shelter and safety, but that is all," it proceeds to narrate the wonders to be seen in this retired spot, in the following words:

"In a deep glen away up the mountain there is a group of cave-temples which are the most wonderful caverns on the earth. It is not known at the present age how many of these exist in the deep recesses of the mountains; but twenty-seven have been explored, surveyed, and, to some extent, cleared of rubbish. There are, doubtless, many others. It is hard to realize with what indefatigable toil these wonderful caves have been hewn from the solid rock of amygdaloid. They are said to have been wholly Buddhist in their origin, and were used for purposes of worship and asceticism. They rank very high as works of art. They

extend over 500 feet along a high cliff, and are carved in the most curious manner, exhibiting, in a wonderful degree, the taste, talent, and persevering industry of the Hindu sculptors.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Berossus: fragment preserved by Alex. Polyhistor; Cory: "Of the Cosmogony and the Deluge."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 350 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

"These cave-temples are beautifully cut and carved on the outside; but inside they were finished most elaborately, and decorated with a vast profusion of sculptures and paintings. These long-deserted temples have suffered from dampness and neglect, and the paintings and frescos are not what they were hundreds of years ago. But the colors are still brilliant, and scenes gay and festive still appear upon the walls. Some of the figures cut in the rock are taken for marriage-processions and scenes in domestic life that are represented as joyful. The female figures are beautiful, delicate, and fair as Europeans. Every one of these representations is artistic, and all of them are unpolluted by any grossness or obscenity generally so prominent in Brahmanical representations of a similar character.

"These caves are visited by a great number of antiquarians, who are striving to decipher the hieroglyphics inscribed on the walls and determine the age of these curious temples.

"The ruins of the ancient city of Aurungabad are not very far from these caves. It was a walled city of great repute, but is now deserted. There are not only broken walls, but crumbling palaces. They were built of immense strength, and some of the walls appear as solid as the everlasting hills.

"There are a great many places in this vicinity where there are Hindu remains, consisting of deep caves and rock-cut temples. Many of these temples are surrounded by a circular enclosure, which is often adorned with statues and columns. The figure of an elephant is very common, placed before or beside the opening of a temple, as a sort of sentinel. Hundreds and thousands of niches are beautifully cut in the solid rock, and when these temples were thronged with worshippers, each niche had a statue or image, usually in the florid style of these Oriental sculptures. It is a sad truth that almost every image here is shamefully defaced and mutilated. It is often said that no Hindu will bow down to an imperfect image, and that the Mahometans, knowing this, purposely mutilated all these images to prevent the Hindus from worshipping them. This is regarded by the Hindus as sacrilegious and blasphemous, awakening the keenest animosities, which every Hindu inherits from his father, and which centuries have not been able to efface.

"Here also are the remains of buried cities -- sad ruins -- generally without a single inhabitant. In the grand palaces where royalty once gathered and held festivals, wild beasts find their hiding-places. In several places the track of the railway has been constructed over or through these ruins, and the material

has been used for the bed of the road. . . . Enormous stones have remained in their places for thousands of years, and probably will for thousands of years to come. These rock-

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 351 IS REINCARNATION POSSIBLE?**

cut temples, as well as these mutilated statues, show a workmanship that no work now being done by the natives can equal.\* It is very evident that hundreds of years since these hills were alive with a vast multitude, where now it is all utter desolation, without cultivation or inhabitants, and given over to wild beasts.

"It is good hunting ground, and, as the English are mighty hunters, they may prefer to have these mountains and ruins remain without change."

We fervently hope they will. Enough vandalism was perpetrated in earlier ages to permit us the hope that at least in this century of exploration and learning, science, in its branches of archaeology and philology, will not be deprived of these most precious records, wrought on imperishable tablets of granite and rock.

We will now present a few fragments of this mysterious doctrine of reincarnation -- as distinct from metempsychosis -- which we have from an authority. Reincarnation, *i.e.*, the appearance of the same individual, or rather of his astral monad, twice on the same planet, is not a rule in nature; it is an exception, like the teratological phenomenon of a two-headed infant. It is preceded by a violation of the laws of harmony of nature, and happens only when the latter, seeking to restore its disturbed equilibrium, violently throws back into earth-life the astral monad which had been tossed out of the circle of necessity by crime or accident. Thus, in cases of abortion, of infants dying before a certain age, and of congenital and incurable idiocy, nature's original design to produce a perfect human being, has been interrupted. Therefore, while the gross matter of each of these several entities is suffered to disperse itself at death, through the vast realm of being, the immortal spirit and astral monad of the individual -- the latter having been set apart to animate a frame and the former to shed its divine light on the corporeal organization -- must try a second time to carry out the purpose of the creative intelligence.

If reason has been so far developed as to become active and discriminative, there is no reincarnation on this earth, for the three parts of the triune man have been united together, and he is capable of running the race. But when the new being has not passed beyond the condition of monad, or when, as in the idiot, the trinity has not been completed, the immortal spark which illuminates it, has to reenter on the earthly plane as it was frustrated in its first attempt. Otherwise, the mortal or astral,

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Some writer has employed a most felicitous expression in describing the majesty of the Hindu archaic

monuments, and the exquisite finish of their sculpture. "They built," says he, "like giants, and finished like jewelers."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 352 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

and the immortal or divine, souls, could not progress in unison and pass onward to the sphere above. Spirit follows a line parallel with that of matter; and the spiritual evolution goes hand in hand with the physical. As in the case exemplified by Professor Le Conte (vide chap. ix.), "there is no force in nature" -- and the rule applies to the spiritual as well as to the physical evolution -- "which is capable of raising at once spirit or matter from No. 1 to No. 3, or from 2 to 4, without stopping and receiving an accession of force of a different kind *on the intermediate plane.*" That is to say, the monad which was imprisoned in the elementary being -- the rudimentary or lowest astral form of the future man -- after having passed through and quitted the *highest* physical shape of a dumb animal -- say an orang-outang, or again an elephant, one of the most intellectual of brutes -- that monad, we say, cannot skip over the physical and intellectual sphere of the terrestrial man, and be suddenly ushered into the spiritual sphere above. What reward or punishment can there be in that sphere of disembodied human entities for a foetus or a human embryo which had not even time to breathe on this earth, still less an opportunity to exercise the divine faculties of the spirit? Or, for an irresponsible infant, whose senseless monad remaining dormant within the astral and physical casket, could as little prevent him from burning himself as another person to death? Or for one idiotic from birth, the number of whose cerebral circumvolutions is only from twenty to thirty per cent of those of sane persons;\* and who therefore is irresponsible for either his disposition, acts, or the imperfections of his vagrant, half-developed intellect?

No need to remark that if even hypothetical, this theory is no more ridiculous than many others considered as strictly orthodox. We must not forget that either through the inaptness of the specialists or some other reason, physiology itself is the least advanced or understood of sciences, and that some French physicians, with Dr. Fournie, positively despair of ever progressing in it beyond pure hypotheses.

Further, the same occult doctrine recognizes another possibility; albeit so rare and so vague that it is really useless to mention it. Even the modern Occidental occultists deny it, though it is universally accepted in Eastern countries. When, through vice, fearful crimes and animal passions, a disembodied spirit has fallen to the eighth sphere -- the allegorical Hades, and the *gehenna* of the Bible -- the nearest to our earth -- he can, with the help of that glimpse of reason and consciousness left to him, repent; that is to say, he can, by exercising the remnants of his will-power, strive upward, and like a drowning man, struggle once more to the sur-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Anatomie Cerebrale," Malacarne, Milan.

---

face. In the *Magical and Philosophical Precepts* of Psellus, we find one which, warning mankind, says:

"Stoop not down, for a precipice lies below the earth,  
Drawing *under a descent of SEVEN steps*, beneath which  
Is the throne of dire necessity."\*

A strong aspiration to retrieve his calamities, a pronounced desire, will draw him once more into the earth's atmosphere. Here he will wander and suffer more or less in dreary solitude. His instincts will make him seek with avidity contact with living persons. . . . These spirits are the invisible but too tangible magnetic vampires; the *subjective* daemons so well known to mediaeval ecstasies, nuns, and monks, to the "witches" made so famous in the *Witch-Hammer*; and to certain sensitive clairvoyants, according to their own confessions. They are the blood-daemons of Porphyry, the *larvae* and *lemures* of the ancients; the fiendish instruments which sent so many unfortunate and weak victims to the rack and stake. Origen held all the daemons which possessed the demoniacs mentioned in the *New Testament* to be *human* "spirits." It is because Moses knew so well what they were, and how terrible were the consequences to weak persons who yielded to their influence, that he enacted the cruel, murderous law against such would-be "witches"; but Jesus, full of justice and divine love to humanity, *healed* instead of *killing* them. Subsequently our clergy, the pretended exemplars of Christian principles, followed the law of Moses, and quietly ignored the law of Him whom they call their "one living God," by burning dozens of thousands of such pretended "witches."

Witch! mighty name, which in the past contained the promise of ignominious death; and in the present has but to be pronounced to raise a whirlwind of ridicule, a tornado of sarcasms! How is it then that there have always been men of intellect and learning, who never thought that it would disgrace their reputation for learning, or lower their dignity, to publicly affirm the possibility of such a thing as a "witch," in the correct acceptation of the word. One such fearless champion was Henry More, the learned scholar of Cambridge, of the seventeenth century. It is well worth our while to see how cleverly he handled the question.

It appears that about the year 1678, a certain divine, named John Webster, wrote *Criticisms and Interpretations of Scripture*, against the existence of witches, and other "superstitions." Finding the work "a weak and impertinent piece," Dr. More criticised it in a letter to Glanvil, the author of *Sadducismus Triumphatus*, and as an appendix sent a

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Psellus, 6, Plet. 2; Cory: "Chaldean Oracles."

---

treatise on witchcraft and explanations of the word witch, itself. This document is very rare, but we possess it in a fragmentary form in an old manuscript, having seen it mentioned besides only in an insignificant work of 1820, on *Apparitions*, for it appears that the document itself was long since out of print.

The words *witch* and *wizard*, according to Dr. More, signify no more than a wise man or a wise woman. In the word *wizard*, it is plain at the very sight; and "the most plain and least operose deduction of the name witch, is from *wit*, whose derived adjective might be *wittigh* or *wittich*, and by contraction, afterwards *witch*; as the noun *wit* is from the verb to *weet*, which is, to know. So that a witch, thus far, is no more than a knowing woman; which answers exactly to the Latin word *saga*, according to that of Festus, *sagae dictae anus quae multa sciunt*."

This definition of the word appears to us the more plausible, as it exactly answers the evident meaning of the Slavonian-Russian names for witches and wizards. The former is called *vyedma*, and the latter *vyedmak*, both from the verb to know, *vedat* or *vyedat*; the root, moreover, being positively Sanscrit. "Veda," says Max Muller, in his *Lecture on the Vedas*, "means originally knowing, or knowledge. Veda is the same word which appears in Greek [[*oida*]], I know [the digamma, *vau* being omitted], and in the English wise, wisdom, to wit."\* Furthermore, the Sanscrit word *vidma*, answering to the German *wir wissen*, means literally "*we know*." It is a great pity that the eminent philologist, while giving in his lecture the Sanscrit, Greek, Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, and German comparative roots of this word, has neglected the Slavonian.

Another Russian appellation for *witch* and *wizard*, the former being purely Slavonian, is *znahar* and *znaharka* (feminine) from the same verb *znat* to know. Thus Dr. More's definition of the word, given in 1678, is perfectly correct, and coincides in every particular with modern philology.

"Use," says this scholar, "questionless had appropriated the word to such a kind of skill and knowledge as was out of the common road or extraordinary. *Nor did this peculiarity imply any unlawfulness*. But there was after a further restriction, in which alone now-a-days the words *witch* and *wizard* are used. And that is, for one that has the knowledge and skill of doing or telling things in an extraordinary way, and that in virtue of either an express or implicit sociation or confederacy with some *bad spirits*." In the clause of the severe law of Moses, so many names are reckoned up with that of witch, that it is difficult as well as useless to give here the definition of every one of them as found in Dr.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Lecture on the Vedas."

---

More's able treatise. "There shall not be found among you any one that useth divination, or an observer of time, or an enchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer," says the text. We will show, further on, the real object of such severity. For the present, we will remark that Dr. More, after giving a learned definition of every one of such appellations, and showing the value of their real meaning in the days of Moses, proves that there is a vast difference between the "enchanters," "observers of time," etc., and a witch. "So many names are reckoned up in this prohibition of Moses, that, as in our common law, the sense may be more sure, and leave no room to evasion. And that the name of 'witch' is not from any tricks of legerdemain as in common jugglers, that delude the sight of the people at a market or fair, but that it is the name of such as raise magical spectres to deceive men's sight, and so are most certainly witches -- women and men who have a *bad spirit* in them. 'Thou shalt not suffer' מְכַשֶּׁפֶה *mecassephah*, that is, 'a witch, to live.' Which would be a law of extreme severity, or rather cruelty, against a poor hocus-pocus for his tricks of legerdemain."

Thus, it is but the sixth appellation, that of a consulter with familiar spirits or a witch, that had to incur the greatest penalty of the law of Moses, for it is only a *witch* which must *not* be suffered to live, while all the others are simply enumerated as such with whom the people of Israel were forbidden to communicate on account of their idolatry or rather religious views and learning chiefly. This sixth word is שִׂיֵּאל אֹזֶב , *shoel aub*, which our English translation renders, "a consulter with familiar spirits"; but which the Septuagint translates, [[*engastrimuthos*]], one that has a familiar spirit *inside* him, one possessed with the spirit of divination, which was considered to be Python by the Greeks, and *obh* by the Hebrews, the old serpent; in its esoteric meaning the spirit of concupiscence and *matter*; which, according to the kabalists, is always an elementary *human* spirit of the eighth sphere.

"*Shoel obh*, I conceive," says Henry More, "is to be understood of the witch herself who asks counsel of her or his familiar. The reason of the name *obh*, was taken first from that spirit that was in the body of the party, and swelled it to a protuberancy, the voice always seeming to come out as from a bottle, for which reason they were named *ventriloquists*. *Ob* signifies as much as *Pytho*, which at first took its name from the *pythii vates*, a spirit that tells hidden things, or things to come. In *Acts* xvi. 16, [[*pneuma puthonos*]], when "Paul being grieved, turned and said to that spirit, I command thee, in the name of Jesus Christ, to come out of her, and he came out at the same hour." Therefore, the words *obsessed* or *possessed* are synonyms of the word *witch*; nor could this

*pytho* of the eighth sphere come out of her, unless it was a spirit distinct from her. And so it is that we see in *Leviticus* xx. 27: "A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard (an irresponsible *jidegnoni*) shall surely be put *to death*, they shall stone them with stones, *their blood shall be upon them*."

A cruel and unjust law beyond doubt, and one which gives the lie to a recent utterance of "Spirits," by the mouth of one of the most popular *inspirational* mediums of the day, to the effect that modern philological research proves that the Mosaic law never contemplated the killing of the poor "mediums" or *witches* of the *Old Testament*, but that the words, "thou shalt not suffer a witch *to live*," meant to live by their mediumship, that is, to gain their livelihood! An interpretation no less ingenious than novel. Certainly, nowhere short of the source of such *inspiration* could we find such philological profundity!\*

"Shut the door in the face of the daemon," says the *Kabala*, "and he will keep running away from you, as if you pursued him," which means, that you must not give a hold on you to such spirits of obsession by attracting them into an atmosphere of congenial sin.

These daemons seek to introduce themselves into the bodies of the simple-minded and idiots, and remain there until dislodged therefrom by a powerful and *pure* will. Jesus, Apollonius, and some of the apostles, had the power to cast out *devils*, by purifying the atmosphere *within* and *without* the patient, so as to force the unwelcome tenant to flight. Certain volatile salts are particularly obnoxious to them; and the effect of the chemicals used in a saucer, and placed under the bed by Mr. Varley, of London,\*\* for the purpose of keeping away some disagreeable

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In order to avoid being contradicted by some spiritualists we give verbatim the language in question, as a specimen of the unreliability of the oracular utterances of certain "spirits." Let them be human or elemental, but spirits capable of such effrontery may well be regarded by occultists as anything but safe guides in philosophy, exact science, or ethics. "It will be remembered," says Mrs. Cora V. Tappan, in a public discourse upon the "History of Occultism and its Relations to Spiritualism" (see "Banner of Light," Aug. 26, 1876), "that the ancient word witchcraft, or the exercise of it, was forbidden among the Hebrews. The translation is that no witch should be allowed to live. That has been supposed to be the literal interpretation; and acting upon that, your very pious and devout ancestors put to death, without adequate testimony, numbers of very intelligent, wise, and sincere persons, under the condemnation of witchcraft. It has now turned out that the interpretation or translation should be, that no witches should be allowed to obtain a living by the practice of their art. That is, it should not be made a profession." May we be so bold as to inquire of the celebrated speaker, through *whom or according to what* authority such a thing has ever *turned out*?

\*\* Mr. Cromwell F. Varley, the well-known electrician of the Atlantic Cable Company, communicates the result of his observations, in the course of a debate at the [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 357 THE SACRED SLEEP OF \* \* \*

physical phenomena at night, are corroborative of this great truth. Pure or even simply inoffensive



human spirits fear nothing, for having rid themselves of *terrestrial* matter, terrestrial compounds can affect them in no wise; such spirits are like a *breath*. Not so with the earth-bound souls and the nature-spirits.

It is for these carnal terrestrial *larvae*, degraded human spirits, that the ancient kabalists entertained a hope of *reincarnation*. But when, or how? At a fitting moment, and if helped by a sincere desire for his amendment and repentance by some strong, sympathizing person, or the will of an adept, or even a desire emanating from the erring spirit himself, provided it is powerful enough to make him throw off the burden of sinful matter. Losing all consciousness, the once bright monad is caught once more into the vortex of our terrestrial evolution, and it repasses the subordinate kingdoms, and again breathes as a living child. To compute the time necessary for the completion of this process would be impossible. Since there is no perception of time in eternity, the attempt would be a mere waste of labor.

As we have said, but few kabalists believe in it, and this doctrine originated with certain astrologers. While casting up the nativities of certain historical personages renowned for some peculiarities of disposition, they found the conjunction of the planets answering perfectly to remarkable oracles and prophecies about other persons born ages later. Observation, and what would now be termed "remarkable coincidences," added to revelation during the "sacred sleep" of the neophyte, disclosed the dreadful truth. So horrible is the thought that even those who ought to be convinced of it prefer ignoring it, or at least avoid speaking on the subject.

This way of obtaining oracles was practiced in the highest antiquity. In India, this sublime lethargy is called "the sacred sleep of \* \* \*" It is an oblivion into which the subject is thrown by certain magical processes, supplemented by draughts of the juice of the soma. The body of the sleeper remains for several days in a condition resembling death, and by the power of the adept is purified of its earthliness and made fit

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] Psychological Society of Great Britain, which is reported in the "Spiritualist" (London, April 14, 1876, pp. 174, 175). He thought that the effect of free nitric acid in the atmosphere was able to drive away what he calls "unpleasant spirits." He thought that those who were troubled by unpleasant spirits at home, would find relief by pouring one ounce of vitriol upon two ounces of finely-powdered nitre in a saucer and putting the mixture under the bed. Here is a scientist, whose reputation extends over two continents, who gives a recipe to drive away bad spirits. And yet the general public mocks as a "*superstition*" the herbs and incenses employed by Hindus, Chinese, Africans, and other races to accomplish the self-same purpose.

to become the temporary receptacle of the brightness of the immortal Augoeides. In this state the torpid body is made to reflect the glory of the upper spheres, as a burnished mirror does the rays of the sun. The sleeper takes no note of the lapse of time, but upon awakening, after four or five days of trance, imagines he has slept but a few moments. What his lips utter he will never know; but as it is the spirit which directs them they can pronounce nothing but divine truth. For the time being the poor helpless clod is made the shrine of the sacred presence, and converted into an oracle a thousand times more infallible than the asphyxiated Pythoness of Delphi; and, unlike her mantic frenzy, which was exhibited before the multitude, this holy sleep is witnessed only within the sacred precinct by those few of the adepts who are worthy to stand in the presence of the ADONAI.

The description which Isaiah gives of the purification necessary for a prophet to undergo before he is worthy to be the mouthpiece of heaven, applies to the case in point. In customary metaphor he says: "Then flew one of the seraphim unto me having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar . . . and he laid it upon my mouth and said, Lo! this hath touched thy lips and thine iniquity is taken away."

The invocation of his own Augoeides, by the purified adept, is described in words of unparalleled beauty by Bulwer-Lytton in *Zanoni*, and there he gives us to understand that the slightest touch of mortal passion unfits the hierophant to hold communion with his spotless soul. Not only are there few who can successfully perform the ceremony, but even these rarely resort to it except for the instruction of some neophytes, and to obtain knowledge of the most solemn importance.

And yet how little is the knowledge treasured up by these hierophants understood or appreciated by the general public! "There is another collection of writings and traditions bearing the title of *Kabala*, attributed to Oriental scholars," says the author of *Art-Magic*; "but as this remarkable work is of little or no value without a key, which *can only be furnished by Oriental fraternities*, its transcript would be of no value to the general reader."\* And how they are ridiculed by every Houndsditch commercial traveller who wanders through India in pursuit of "orders" and writes to the *Times*, and misrepresented by every nimble-fingered trickster who pretends to show by legerdemain, to the gaping crowd, the feats of true Oriental magicians!

But, notwithstanding his unfairness in the Algerian affair, Robert Houdin, an authority on the art of prestidigitation, and Moreau-Cinti,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Art-Magic," p. 97.

another, gave honest testimony in behalf of the French mediums. They both testified, when cross-examined by the Academicians, that none but the "mediums" could possibly produce the phenomena of table-rapping and levitation without a suitable preparation and furniture adapted for the purpose. They also showed that the so-called "levitations without contact" were feats utterly beyond the power of the *professional juggler*; that for them, such levitations, unless produced in a room supplied with secret machinery and concave mirrors, was *impossible*. They added moreover, that the simple apparition of a diaphanous hand, in a place in which confederacy would be rendered impossible, the medium having been previously searched, would be a demonstration that it was the work of *no human agency*, whatever else that agency might be. The *Siecle*, and other Parisian newspapers immediately published their suspicions that these two professional and very clever gentlemen had become the confederates of the spiritists!

Professor Pepper, director of the Polytechnic Institute of London, invented a clever apparatus to produce spiritual appearances on the stage, and sold his patent in 1863, in Paris, for the sum of 20,000 francs. The phantoms looked real and were evanescent, being but an effect produced by the reflection of a highly-illuminated object upon the surface of plateglass. They seemed to appear and disappear, to walk about the stage and play their parts to perfection. Sometimes one of the phantoms placed himself on a bench; after which, one of the living actors would begin quarrelling with him, and, seizing a heavy hatchet, would part the head and body of the ghost in two. But, joining his two parts again, the spectre would reappear, a few steps off, to the amazement of the public. The contrivance worked marvellously well, and nightly attracted large crowds. But to produce these ghosts required a stage-apparatus, and more than one confederate. There were nevertheless some reporters who made this exhibition the pretext for ridiculing the *spiritists* -- as though the two classes of phenomena had the slightest connection!

What the Pepper ghosts pretended to do, genuine disembodied human spirits, when their reflection is materialized by the elementals, can actually perform. They will permit themselves to be perforated with bullets or the sword, or to be dismembered, and then instantly form themselves anew. But the case is different with both cosmic and human elementary spirits, for a sword or dagger, or even a pointed stick, will cause them to vanish in terror. This will seem unaccountable to those who do not understand of what a material substance the elementary are composed; but the kabalists understand perfectly. The records of antiquity and of the middle ages, to say nothing of the modern wonders at Cideville, which have been judicially attested for us, corroborate these facts.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 360 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

Skeptics, and even skeptical spiritualists, have often unjustly accused mediums of fraud, when denied what they considered their inalienable right to test the spirits. But where there is one such case, there are fifty in which spiritualists have permitted themselves to be practiced upon by tricksters, while they neglected to appreciate genuine manifestations procured for them by their mediums. Ignorant of the laws of mediumship, such do not know that when an honest medium is once taken possession of by spirits, whether disembodied or elemental, he is no longer his own master. He cannot control the actions of the

spirits, nor even his own. They make him a puppet to dance at their pleasure while they pull the wires behind the scenes. The false medium may seem entranced, and yet be playing tricks all the while; while the real medium may appear to be in full possession of his senses, when in fact he is far away, and his body is animated by his "Indian guide," or "control." Or, he may be entranced in his cabinet, while his astral body (double) or *doppelganger*, is walking about the room moved by another intelligence.

Among all the phenomena, that of *re-percussion*, closely allied with those of bi-location and aerial "travelling," is the most astounding. In the middle ages it was included under the head of sorcery. De Gasparin, in his refutations of the miraculous character of the marvels of Cideville, treats of the subject at length; but these pretended explanations were all in their turn exploded by de Mirville and des Mousseaux, who, while failing in their attempt to trace the phenomena back to the Devil, did, nevertheless, prove their spiritual origin.

"The prodigy of re-percussion," says des Mousseaux, "occurs when a blow aimed at the spirit, visible or otherwise, of an absent *living* person, or at the phantom which represents him, strikes this person himself, at the same time, and in the very place at which the spectre or his double is touched! We must suppose, therefore, that the blow is re-percussed, and that it reaches, as if rebounding, from the image of the living person -- his phantasmal\* duplicate -- the original, wherever he may be, in flesh and blood.

"Thus, for instance, an individual appears before me, or, remaining invisible, declares war, threatens, and causes me to be threatened with obsession. I strike at the place where I perceive his phantom, where I hear him moving, where I feel *somebody*, something which molests and resists me. I strike; the blood will appear sometimes on this place, and occasionally a scream may be heard; *he* is wounded -- perhaps, dead! It is done, and I have explained the fact."\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* This phantom is called *Scin Lecca*. See Bulwer-Lytton's "Strange Story."

\*\* In the Strasbourg edition of his works (1603), Paracelsus writes of the wonderful [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 361 SALEM WITCHCRAFT.

"Notwithstanding that, at the moment I struck him, his presence in another place is authentically proved; . . . I saw -- yes, I saw plainly the phantom hurt upon the cheek or shoulder, and this same wound is found precisely on the living person, re-percussed upon his cheek or shoulder. Thus, it becomes evident that the facts of re-percussion have an intimate connection with those of bi-location or *duplication*, either spiritual or corporeal."

The history of the Salem witchcraft, as we find it recorded in the works of Cotton Mather, Calef, Upham, and others, furnishes a curious corroboration of the fact of the double, as it also does of the effects of allowing elementary spirits to have their own way. This tragical chapter of American history has never yet been written in accordance with the truth. A party of four or five young girls had become "developed" as mediums, by sitting with a West Indian negro woman, a practitioner of *Obeah*. They began to suffer all kinds of physical torture, such as pinching, having pins stuck in them, and the marks of bruises and teeth on different parts of their bodies. They would declare that they were hurt by the spectres of various persons, and we learn from the celebrated *Narrative of Deodat Lawson* (London, 1704), that "some of them confessed that they did afflict the sufferers (*i.e.*, these young girls), according to the time and manner they were accused thereof; and, being asked what they did to afflict them, some said that they pricked pins into poppets, made with rags, wax, and other materials. One that confessed after the signing of her death-warrant, said she used to afflict them by clutching and pinching her hands together, and *wishing* in what part and after what manner she would have them afflicted, and *it was done*."

Mr. Upham tells us that Abigail Hobbs, one of these girls, acknowledged that she had confederated with the Devil, who "came to her in the shape of a man," and commanded her to afflict the girls, bringing images made of wood in their likeness, with thorns for her to prick into the images, which she did; whereupon, the girls cried out that they were hurt by her."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] *magical* power of man's spirit. "It is possible," he says, "that my spirit, without the help of the body, and through a fiery will alone, and without a sword, can stab and wound others. It is also possible that I can bring the spirit of my adversary into an image, and then double him up and lame him . . . the exertion of will is a great point in medicine. . . . Every imagination of man comes through the heart, for this is the sun of the microcosm, and out of the microcosm proceeds the imagination into the great world (universal ether) . . . the imagination of man is a seed which is *material*." (Our atomical modern scientists have proved it; see Babbage and Professor Jevons.) "Fixed thought is also a means to an end. The magical is a great *concealed wisdom*, and reason is a great public foolishness. No armor protects against magic, for it injures the *inward* spirit of life."

\* "Salem Witchcraft; With an Account of Salem Village," by C. W. Upham.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 362 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

How perfectly these facts, the validity of which was proven by unimpeachable testimony in court, go to corroborate the doctrine of Paracelsus. It is surpassingly strange that so ripe a scholar as Mr. Upham should have accumulated into the 1,000 pages of his two volumes such a mass of legal evidence, going to show the agency of earth-bound souls and tricky nature-spirits in these tragedies, without suspecting the truth.

Ages ago, the old Ennius was made by Lucretius to say:

"Bis duo sunt homines, manes, caro, *spiritus* umbra;  
Quatuor ista loci bis duo suscipient;  
Terra tegit carnem; -- tumulum circumvolat umbra,  
Orcus habet manes."

In this present case, as in every similar one, the scientists, being unable to explain the fact, assert that *it cannot exist*.

But we will now give a few historical instances going to show that some daimons, or elementary spirits, are afraid of sword, knife, or any thing sharp. We do not pretend to explain the reason. That is the province of physiology and psychology. Unfortunately, physiologists have not yet been able to even establish the relations between speech and thought, and so, have handed it over to the metaphysicians, who, in their turn, according to Fournie, have done nothing. Done nothing, we say, but claimed everything. No fact could be presented to some of them, that was too large for these learned gentlemen to at least try to stuff into their pigeon-holes, labelled with some fancy Greek name, expressive of everything else but the true nature of the phenomenon.

"Alas, alas! my son!" exclaims the wise Muphti, of Aleppo, to his son Ibrahim, who choked himself with the head of a huge fish. "When will you realize that your stomach is smaller than the ocean?" Or, as Mrs. Catherine Crowe remarks in her *Night-Side of Nature*, when will our scientists admit that "their intellects are no measure of God Almighty's designs?"

We will not ask which of the ancient writers mention facts of seemingly-*supernatural* nature; but rather which of them does not? In Homer, we find Ulysses evoking the spirit of his friend, the soothsayer Tiresias. Preparing for the ceremony of the "festival of blood," Ulysses draws his sword, and thus frightens away the thousands of phantoms attracted by the sacrifice. The friend himself, the so-long-expected Tiresias, dares not approach him so long as Ulysses holds the dreaded weapon in his hand.\* Aeneas prepares to descend to the kingdom of the shadows, and as soon as they approach its entrance, the Sibyl who

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Odyssey," A. 82.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 363 BAD SPIRITS FEAR THE SWORD.

guides him utters her warning to the Trojan hero, and orders him to draw his sword and clear himself a

passage through the dense crowd of flitting forms:

*"Tuque invade viam, vaginaque eripe ferrum."\**

Glanvil gives a wonderful narrative of the apparition of the "Drummer of Tedworth," which happened in 1661; in which the *scin-lecca*, or double, of the drummer-sorcerer was evidently very much afraid of the sword. Psellus, in his work,\*\* gives a long story of his sister-in-law being thrown into a most fearful state by an elementary *daimon* taking possession of her. She was finally cured by a conjurer, a foreigner named Anaphalangis, who began by threatening the invisible occupant of her body with a *naked sword*, until he finally dislodged him. Psellus introduces a whole catechism of demonology, which he gives in the following terms, as far as we remember:

"You want to know," asked the conjurer, "whether the bodies of the spirits can be hurt by sword or any other weapon?\*\*\* Yes, they can. Any hard substance striking them can make them sensible to pain; and though their bodies be made neither of solid nor firm substance, they feel it the same, for in beings endowed with sensibility it is not their nerves only which possess the faculty of feeling, but likewise also the spirit which resides in them . . . the body of a spirit can be sensible in its *whole*, as well as in each one of its parts. Without the help of any physical organism the spirit sees, hears, and if you touch him feels your touch. If you divide him in two, he will feel the pain as would any living man, for he is *matter* still, though so refined as to be generally invisible to our eye. . . . One thing, however, distinguishes him from the living man, viz.: that when a man's limbs are once divided, their parts cannot be reunited very easily. But, cut a *demon* in two, and you will see him immediately join himself together. As water or air closes in behind a solid body\*\*\*\* passing through it, and no trace is left, so does the body of a demon condense itself again, when the penetrative weapon is withdrawn from the wound. But every rent made in it causes him pain nevertheless. *That is why daimons* dread the point of a sword or any sharp weapon. Let those who want to see them flee try the experiment."

One of the most learned scholars of his century, Bodin, the Demonio-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Aeneid," book vi., 260.

\*\* "De Daemon," cap. "Quomodo daem occupent."

\*\*\* Numquid daemonum corpora pulsari possunt? Possunt sane, atque dolere solido quodam *percussa* corpore.

\*\*\*\* Ubi secatur, mox in se iterum recreatur et coalescit . . . dictu velocius daemonicus spiritus in se revertitor.

---

logian, held the same opinion, that both the human and cosmical elementaries "were sorely afraid of swords and daggers." It is also the opinion of Porphyry, Iamblichus, and Plato. Plutarch mentions it several times. The practicing theurgists knew it well and acted accordingly; and many of the latter assert that "the demons suffer from any rent made in their bodies." Bodin tells us a wonderful story to this effect, in his work *On the Daemons*, p. 292.

"I remember," says the author, "that in 1557 an elemental demon, one of those who are called *thundering*, fell down *with the lightning*, into the house of Poudot, the shoemaker, and immediately began flinging stones all about the room. We picked up so many of them that the landlady filled a large chest full, after having securely closed the windows and doors and locked the chest itself. But it did not prevent the demon in the least from introducing other stones into the room, but without injuring any one for all that. Latomi, who was then *Quarter-President*,\* came to see what was the matter. Immediately upon his entrance, the spirit knocked the cap off his head and made him run away. It had lasted for over six days, when M. Jean Morgnes, Counsellor at the *Presidial*, came to fetch me to see the mystery. When I entered the house, some one advised the master of it to pray to God with all his heart and to wheel round a sword in the air about the room; he did so. On that following day the landlady told us, that from that very moment they did not hear the least noise in the house; but that during the seven previous days that it lasted they could not get a moment's rest."

The books on the witchcraft of the middle ages are full of such narratives. The very rare and interesting work of Glanvil, called *Sadducismus Triumphatus*, ranks with that of Bodin, above mentioned, as one of the best. But we must give space now to certain narratives of the more ancient philosophers, who explain at the same time that they describe.

And first in rank for wonders comes Proclus. His list of facts, most of which he supports by the citation of witnesses -- sometimes well-known philosophers -- is staggering. He records many instances in his time of dead persons who were found to have changed their recumbent positions in the sepulchre, for one of either sitting or standing, which he attributes to their being *larvae*, and which he says "is related by the ancients of Aristius, Epimenides, and Hermodorus." He gives five such cases from the history of Clearchus, the disciple of Aristotle. 1. Cleonymus, the Athenian. 2. Polykritus, an illustrious man among the AEolians. It is related by the historian Nomachius, that Polykritus died, and returned in the ninth month after his death. "Hiero, the Ephesian, and other

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* A magistrate of the district.



historians," says his translator, Taylor, "testify to the truth of this." 3. In Nicopolis, the same happened to one Eurinus. The latter revived on the fifteenth day after his burial, and lived for some time after that, leading an exemplary life. 4. Rufus, a priest of Thessalonica, restored to life the third day after his death, for the purpose of performing certain sacred ceremonies according to promise; he fulfilled his engagement, and died again to return no more. 5. This is the case of one Philonaea, who lived under the reign of Philip. She was the daughter of Demostratus and Charito of Amphipolos. Married against her wish to one Kroterus, she died soon after. But in the sixth month after her death, she revived, as Proclus says: "through her love of a youth named Machates, who came to her father Demostratus, from Pella." She visited him for many nights successively, but when this was finally discovered, she, or rather the vampire that represented her, died of rage. Previous to this she declared that she acted in this manner according to the will of *terrestrial demons*. Her dead body was seen at this second death by every one in the town, lying in her father's house. On opening the vault, where her body had been deposited, it was found empty by those of her relatives, who being incredulous upon that point, went to ascertain the truth. The narrative is corroborated by the *Epistles of Hipparchus* and those of Arridaeus to Philip.\*

Says Proclus: "Many other of the ancients have collected a history of those that have apparently died, and afterward revived. Among these is the natural philosopher Demokritus. In his writings concerning Hades, he affirms that [in a certain case under discussion] death was not, as it seemed, an entire desertion of the whole life of the body, but a cessation caused by some blow, or perhaps a wound; but the bonds of the soul yet remained rooted about the marrow, and the heart contained in its profundity the empyreuma of life; and this remaining, it again acquired the life, which had been extinguished, in consequence of being adapted to animation."

He says again, "That it is possible for the soul to depart from and enter into the body, is evident from him, who, according to Clearchus, used a *soul-attracting wand* on a sleeping boy; and who persuaded Aristotle, as Clearchus relates in his *Treatise on Sleep*, that the soul may be separated from the body, and that it enters into a body and uses it as a lodging. For, striking the boy with the wand, he drew out, and, as it were, led his soul, for the purpose of evincing that the body was immova-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* This appalling circumstance was authenticated by the Prefect of the city, and the Proconsul of the Province laid the report before the Emperor. The story is modestly related by Mrs. Catherine Crowe (see "Night-Side of Nature," p. 335).

ble when the soul (astral body) was at a distance from it, and that it was preserved uninjured; but the soul being again led into the body by means of the wand, after its entrance, narrated every particular. From this circumstance, therefore, both the spectators and Aristotle were persuaded that the soul is

separate from the body."

It may be considered quite absurd to recall so often the facts of witchcraft, in the full light of the nineteenth century. But the century itself is getting old; and as it gradually approaches the fatal end, it seems as if it were falling into dotage; not only does it refuse to recollect how abundantly the facts of witchcraft were proven, but it refuses to realize what has been going on for the last thirty years, all over the wide world. After a lapse of several thousand years we may doubt the magic powers of the Thessalonian priests and their "sorceries," as mentioned by Pliny;\* we may throw discredit upon the information given us by Suidas, who narrates Medea's journey through the air, and thus forget that magic was the highest knowledge of natural philosophy; but how are we to dispose of the frequent occurrence of precisely such journeys "through the air" when they happen before our own eyes, and are corroborated by the testimony of hundreds of apparently sane persons? If the universality of a belief be a proof of its truth, few facts have been better established than that of sorcery. "Every people, from the rudest to the most refined, we may also add in every age, have believed in the kind of supernatural agency, which we understand by this term," says Thomas Wright, the author of *Sorcery and Magic*, and a skeptical member of the National Institute of France. "It was founded on the equally extensive creed, that, besides our own visible existence, we live in an invisible world of spiritual beings, by which our actions *and even our thoughts* are often guided, and which have a certain degree of power over the elements and over the ordinary course of organic life." Further, marvelling how this mysterious science flourished everywhere, and noticing several famous schools of magic in different parts of Europe, he explains the time-honored belief, and shows the difference between sorcery and magic as follows: "The magician differed from the witch in this, that, *while the latter was an ignorant instrument in the hands of the demons, the former had become their master by the powerful intermediation of Science*, which was only within reach of the few, and which these beings were unable to disobey."\*\* This delineation, established and known since the days of Moses, the author gives as derived from "the most authentic sources."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Pliny, xxx., 1.

\*\* T. Wright, M.A., F.S.A., etc.: "Sorcery and Magic," vol. iii.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 367 MEDIUMISTIC POWERS DEFINED.

If from this unbeliever we pass to the authority of an adept in that mysterious science, the anonymous author of *Art-Magic*, we find him stating the following: "The reader may inquire wherein consists the difference between a medium and a magician? . . . The medium is one through whose astral spirit other spirits can manifest, making their presence known by various kinds of phenomena. Whatever these consist in, the medium is only a passive agent in their hands. He can *neither command* their presence, nor *will* their absence; can never compel the performance of any special act, nor direct its nature. The

magician, on the contrary, *can summon and dismiss spirits at will*; can perform many feats of occult power through his own spirit; can compel the presence and assistance of spirits of lower grades of being than himself, and effect transformations in the realm of nature upon animate and inanimate bodies."\*

This learned author forgot to point out a marked distinction in mediumship, with which he must have been entirely familiar. Physical phenomena are the result of the manipulation of forces through the physical system of the medium, by the unseen intelligences, of whatever class. In a word, physical mediumship depends on a peculiar organization of the *physical* system; spiritual mediumship, which is accompanied by a display of subjective, intellectual phenomena, depends upon a like peculiar organization of the *spiritual* nature of the medium. As the potter from one lump of clay fashions a vessel of dishonor, and from another a vessel of honor, so, among physical mediums, the plastic astral spirit of one may be prepared for a certain class of objective phenomena, and that of another for a different one. Once so prepared, it appears difficult to alter the phase of mediumship, as when a bar of steel is forged into a certain shape, it cannot be used for any other than its original purpose without difficulty. As a rule, mediums who have been developed for one class of phenomena rarely change to another, but repeat the same performance *ad infinitum*.

Psychography, or the direct writing of messages by spirits, partakes of both forms of mediumship. The writing itself is an objective physical fact, while the sentiments it contains may be of the very noblest character. The latter depend entirely on the moral state of the medium. It does not require that he should be educated, to write philosophical treatises worthy of Aristotle, nor a poet, to write verses that would reflect honor upon a Byron or a Lamartine; but it does require that the soul of the medium shall be pure enough to serve as a channel for spirits who are capable of giving utterance to such lofty sentiments.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Art-Magic," pp. 159, 160.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 368 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

In *Art-Magic*, one of the most delightful pictures presented to us is that of an innocent little child-medium, in whose presence, during the past three years, four volumes of **MSS.**, in the ancient Sanscrit, have been written by the spirits, without pens, pencils, or ink. "It is enough," says the author, "to lay the blank sheets on a tripod, carefully screened from the direct rays of light, but still dimly visible to the eyes of attentive observers. The child sits on the ground and lays her head on the tripod, embracing its supports with her little arms. In this attitude she most commonly sleeps for an hour, during which time the sheets lying on the tripod are filled up with exquisitely formed characters in the ancient Sanscrit." This is so remarkable an instance of psychographic mediumship, and so thoroughly illustrates the principle we have above stated, that we cannot refrain from quoting a few lines from one of the Sanscrit writings, the more so as it embodies that portion of the Hermetic philosophy relating to the antecedent state of man, which elsewhere we have less satisfactorily described.

"Man lives on many earths before he reaches this. Myriads of worlds swarm in space where the soul in rudimental states performs its pilgrimages, ere he reaches the large and shining planet named the Earth, the glorious function of which is to confer *self-consciousness*. At this point only is he man; at every other stage of his vast, wild journey he is but an embryonic being -- a fleeting, temporary shape of matter -- a creature in which a *part*, but only a part, of the high, imprisoned soul shines forth; a rudimental shape, with rudimental functions, ever living, dying, sustaining a flitting spiritual existence as rudimental as the material shape from whence it emerged; a butterfly, springing up from the chrysalitic shell, but ever, as it onward rushes, in new births, new deaths, new incarnations, anon to die and live again, but still stretch upward, still strive onward, still rush on the giddy, dreadful, toilsome, rugged path, until it awakens once more -- once more to live and be a material shape, a thing of dust, a creature of flesh and blood, but now -- *a man*."\*

We witnessed once in India a trial of psychical skill between a holy *gossein*\*\* and a sorcerer\*\*\* which recurs to us in this connection. We had been discussing the relative powers of the fakir's Pitris, -- pre-Adamite spirits, and the juggler's invisible allies. A trial of skill was agreed upon, and the writer was chosen as a referee. We were taking our noon-day rest, beside a small lake in Northern India. Upon the surface of the glassy water floated innumerable aquatic flowers, and large shining leaves. Each of the contestants plucked a leaf. The fakir, laying his against his breast, folded his hands across it, and fell into a mo-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Art-Magic," p. 28.

\*\* Fakir, beggar.

\*\*\* A juggler so called.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 369 A TRIAL OF MAGICAL SKILL.

mentary trance. He then laid the leaf, with its surface downward, upon the water. The juggler pretended to control the "water-master," the spirit dwelling in the water; and boasted that he would compel the *power* to prevent the Pitris from manifesting any phenomena upon the fakir's leaf in *their* element. He took his own leaf and tossed it upon the water, after going through a form of barbarous incantation. It at once exhibited a violent agitation, while the other leaf remained perfectly motionless. After the lapse of a few seconds, both leaves were recovered. Upon that of the fakir were found -- much to the indignation of the juggler -- something that looked like a symmetrical design traced in milk-white characters, as though the juices of the plant had been used as a corrosive writing fluid. When it became dry, and an opportunity was afforded to examine the lines with care, it proved to be a series of exquisitely-formed

Sanscrit characters; the whole composed a sentence embodying a high moral precept. The fakir, let us add, could neither read nor write. Upon the juggler's leaf, instead of writing, was found the tracing of a most hideous, impish face. Each leaf, therefore, bore an impression or allegorical reflection of the character of the contestant, and indicated the quality of spiritual beings with which he was surrounded. But, with deep regret, we must once more leave India, with its blue sky and mysterious past, its religious devotees and its weird sorcerers, and on the enchanted carpet of the historian, transport ourselves back to the musty atmosphere of the French Academy.

To appreciate the timidity, prejudice, and superficiality which have marked the treatment of psychological subjects in the past, we propose to review a book which lies before us. It is the *Histoire du Merveilleux dans les Temps Modernes*. The work is published by its author, the learned Dr. Figuier, and teems with quotations from the most conspicuous authorities in physiology, psychology, and medicine. Dr. Calmeil, the well-known director-in-chief of Charenton, the famous lunatic asylum of France, is the robust Atlas on whose mighty shoulders rests this world of erudition. As the ripe fruit of the thought of 1860 it must forever keep a place among the most curious of works of *art*. Moved by the restless demon of science, determined to kill superstition -- and, as a consequence, spiritism -- at one blow, the author affords us a summary view of the most remarkable instances of mediumistic phenomena during the last two centuries.

The discussion embraces the Prophets of Cevennes, the Camisards, the Jansenists, the Abbe Paris, and other historical epidemics, which, as they have been described during the last twenty years by nearly every writer upon the modern phenomena, we will mention as briefly as possible. It is not *facts* that we desire to bring again under discussion, but

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 370 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

merely the way in which such facts were regarded and treated by those who, as physicians and recognized authorities, had the greater responsibility in such questions. If this prejudiced author is introduced to our readers at this time, it is only because his work enables us to show what occult facts and manifestations may expect from orthodox science. When the most world-renowned psychological epidemics are so treated, what will induce a materialist to seriously study other phenomena as well authenticated and as interesting, but still less popular? Let it be remembered that the reports made by various committees to their respective academies at that time, as well as the records of the judicial tribunals, are still in existence, and may be consulted for purposes of verification. It is from such unimpeachable sources that Dr. Figuier compiled his extraordinary work. We must give, at least, in substance, the unparalleled arguments with which the author seeks to demolish every form of supernaturalism, together with the commentaries of the demonological des Mousseaux, who, in one of his works,\* pounces upon his skeptical victim like a tiger upon his prey.

Between the two champions -- the materialist and the bigot -- the unbiassed student may glean a good harvest.

We will begin with the Convulsionnaires of Cevennes, the epidemic of whose astounding phenomena occurred during the latter part of 1700. The merciless measures adopted by the French Catholics to extirpate the spirit of prophecy from an entire population, is historical, and needs no repetition here. The fact alone that a mere handful of men, women, and children, not exceeding 2,000 persons in number, could withstand for years king's troops, which, with the militia, amounted to 60,000 men, is a miracle in itself. The marvels are all recorded, and the *proces verbaux* of the time preserved in the Archives of France until this day. There is in existence an official report among others, which was sent to Rome by the ferocious Abbe Chayla, the prior of Laval, in which he complains that the *Evil One* is so powerful, that no torture, no amount of inquisitory exorcism, is able to dislodge him from the Cevennois. He adds, that he closed their hands upon burning coals, and they were not even singed; that he had wrapped their whole persons in *cotton soaked with oil, and had set them on fire*, and in many cases did not find one blister on their skins; that balls were shot at them, and found flattened between the skin and clothes, without injuring them, etc., etc.

Accepting the whole of the above as a solid ground-work for his learned arguments, this is what Dr. Figuier says: "Toward the close of the seventeenth century, an old maid imports into Cevennes the spirit of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Moeurs et Pratiques des Demons."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 371 FRENCH SPOKEN BY BABES AT THE BREAST.

prophecy. She communicates it (?) to young boys and girls, who transpire it in their turn, and spread it in the surrounding atmosphere. . . . Women and children become the most sensitive to the infection" (vol. ii., p. 261). "Men, women, and *babies* speak under inspiration, not in ordinary *patois*, but in the purest French -- a language at that time utterly unknown in the country. Children of twelve months, and even less, as we learn from the *proces verbaux*, who previously could hardly utter a few short syllables, spoke fluently, and prophesied." "Eight thousand prophets," says Figuier, "were scattered over the country; doctors and eminent physicians were sent for." Half of the medical schools of France, among others, the Faculty of Montpellier, hastened to the spot. Consultations were held, and the physicians declared themselves "delighted, lost in wonder and admiration, upon hearing young girls and boys, ignorant and illiterate, deliver discourses on things *they had never learned*."\* The sentence pronounced by Figuier against these treacherous professional brethren, for being so delighted with the young prophets, is that they "did not understand, themselves, what they saw."\*\* Many of the prophets forcibly communicated their spirit to those who tried to break the spell.\*\*\* A great number of them were *between three and twelve years* of age; still others *were at the breast*, and spoke French distinctly and correctly.\*\*\*\* These discourses, which often lasted for several hours, would have been impossible to the little orators, were the latter in their natural or normal state.\*\*\*\*\*

"Now," asks the reviewer, "what was the meaning of such a series of prodigies, all of them freely admitted in Figuier's book? No meaning at all! It was nothing," he says, "except the effect of a 'momentary exaltation of the intellectual faculties.' "\*\*\*\*\* "These phenomena," he adds, "are observable in many of the cerebral affections."

"*Momentary exaltation*, lasting for many hours *in the brains of babies under one year old*, not weaned yet, speaking good French before they had learned to say one word in their own *patois*! Oh, miracle of physiology! *Prodigy* ought to be thy name!" exclaims des Mousseaux.

"Dr. Calmeil, in his work on insanity," remarks Figuier, "when reporting on the ecstatic *theomania* of the Calvinists, concludes that the disease must be attributed in the simpler cases to HYSTERIA, and in those of more serious character to *epilepsy*. . . . We rather incline to the opinion," says Figuier, "that it was a disease *sui generis*, and in order

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Histoire du Merveilleux dans les Temps Modernes," vol. ii., p. 262.

\*\* Ibid.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 265.

\*\*\*\* Ibid., pp. 267, 401, 402.

\*\*\*\*\* Ibid., pp. 266, etc., 400.

\*\*\*\*\* Ibid., p. 403.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 372 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

to have an appropriate name for such a disease, we must be satisfied with the one of the Trembling Convulsionaires of Cevennes."\*

*Theomania* and *hysteria*, again! The medical corporations must themselves be possessed with an incurable *atomomania*; otherwise why should they give out such absurdities for science, and hope for their acceptance?

"Such was the fury for exorcising and *roasting*," continues Figuier, "that monks saw possessions by demons everywhere when they felt in need of miracles to either throw more light on the omnipotency of

the Devil, or keep their dinner-pot boiling at the convent."\*\*

For this sarcasm the pious des Mousseaux expresses a heartfelt gratitude to Figuiet; for, as he remarks, "he is *in France* one of the first writers whom we find, to our surprise, *not denying* the phenomena which have been made long since *undeniable*. Moved by a sense of lofty superiority and even disdain for the method used by his predecessors, Dr. Figuiet desires his readers to know that he does *not* follow the same path as they. 'We will not reject,' says he, 'as being unworthy of credit, *facts* only because they are embarrassing for our system. On the contrary, we will collect all of the facts that the same historical evidence has transmitted to us . . . and which, consequently, are entitled to the same credence, and it is upon the whole mass of such facts that we will base the *natural explanation*, which we have to offer, in our turn, as a sequel to those of the savants who have preceded us on this subject.' \*\*\*

Thereupon, Dr. Figuiet proceeds.\*\*\*\* He takes a few steps, and, placing himself right in the midst of the Convulsionnaires of St. Medard, he invites his readers to scrutinize, under his direction, *prodigies* which are for him but simple effects of nature.

But before we proceed, in our turn, to show Dr. Figuiet's opinion, we must refresh the reader's memory as to what the Jansenist miracles comprised, according to historical evidence.

Abbe Paris was a Jansenist, who died in 1727. Immediately after his decease the most surprising phenomena began to occur at his tomb. The churchyard was crowded from morning till night. Jesuits, exasperated at seeing heretics perform wonders in healing, and other works, got from the magistrates an order to close all access to the tomb of the Abbe. But, notwithstanding every opposition, the wonders lasted for over twenty years. Bishop Douglas, who went to Paris for that sole purpose in 1749, visited the place, and he reports that the miracles were still going on among the Convulsionnaires. When every endeavor to stop them failed, the Catholic clergy were forced to admit their reality, but screened them-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Histoire du Merveilleux," vol. i., p. 397.

\*\* Ibid., pp. 26-27.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 238.

\*\*\*\* Des Mousseaux: "Magie au XIXme Siecle," p. 452.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 373 THE MIRACLES OF M. DE PARIS.

selves, as usual, behind the Devil. Hume, in his *Philosophical Essays*, says: "There surely never was so



great a number of miracles ascribed to one person as those which were lately said to have been wrought in France upon the tomb of the Abbe Paris. The curing of the sick, giving hearing to the deaf and sight to the blind, were everywhere talked of as the effects of the holy sepulchre. But, what is more extraordinary, many of the miracles were immediately proved *upon the spot*, before judges of unquestioned credit and distinction, in a learned age, and on the most eminent theatre that is now in the world . . . nor were the Jesuits, though a learned body, supported by the civil magistrates, and determined enemies to those opinions in whose favor the miracles were said to have been wrought, ever able distinctly to refute or detect them . . . such is historic evidence."\* Dr. Middleton, in his *Free Enquiry*, a book which he wrote at a period when the manifestations were already decreasing, *i.e.*, about nineteen years after they had first begun, declares that the evidence of these miracles is fully as strong as that of the wonders recorded of the Apostles.

The phenomena so well authenticated by thousands of witnesses before magistrates, and in spite of the Catholic clergy, are among the most wonderful in history. Carre de Montgeron, a member of parliament and a man who became famous for his connection with the Jansenists, enumerates them carefully in his work. It comprises four thick quarto volumes, of which the first is dedicated to the king, under the title: "*La Verite des Miracles operes par l'Intercession de M. de Paris, demontree contre l'Archeveque de Sens. Ouvrage dedie au Roi, par M. de Montgeron, Conseiller au Parlement.*" The author presents a vast amount of personal and official evidence to the truthfulness of every case. For speaking *disrespectfully* of the Roman clergy, Montgeron was thrown into the Bastille, but his work was accepted.

And now for the views of Dr. Figuiet upon these remarkable and unquestionably historical phenomena. "A Convulsionary bends back into an arc, her loins supported by the sharp point of a peg," quotes the learned author, from the *proces verbaux*. "The pleasure that she begs for is to be pounded by a stone weighing fifty pounds, and suspended by a rope passing over a pulley fixed to the ceiling. The stone, being hoisted to its extreme height, falls with all its weight upon the patient's stomach, her back resting all the while on the sharp point of the peg. Montgeron and numerous other witnesses testified to the fact that neither the flesh nor the skin of the back were ever marked in the least, and that the girl, to show she suffered no pain whatever, kept crying out, 'Strike harder -- harder!'

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Hume: "Philosophical Essays," p. 195.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 374 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

"Jeanne Maulet, a girl of twenty, leaning with her back against a wall, received upon her stomach one hundred blows of a hammer weighing thirty pounds; the blows, administered by a very strong man, were so terrible that they shook the wall. To test the force of the blows, Montgeron tried them on the stone wall against which the girl was leaning. . . . He gets one of the instruments of the Jansenist healing, called the 'GRAND SECOURS.' At the twenty-fifth blow," he writes, "the stone upon which I struck,

which had been shaken by the preceding efforts, suddenly became loose and fell on the other side of the wall, making an aperture more than half a foot in size." When the blows are struck with violence upon an iron drill held against the stomach of a Convulsionnaire (who, sometimes, is but a weak woman), "it seems," says Montgeron, "as if it would penetrate through to the spine and rupture all the entrails under the force of the blows" (vol. i., p. 380). "But, so far from that occurring, the Convulsionnaire cries out, with an expression of perfect rapture in her face, 'Oh, how delightful! Oh, that does me good! Courage, brother; strike twice as hard, if you can!' It now remains," continues Dr. Figuier, "to try to explain the strange phenomena which we have described."

"We have said, in the introduction to this work, that at the middle of the nineteenth century one of the most famous epidemics of possession broke out in Germany: that of the *Nonnains*, who performed all the miracles most admired since the days of St. Medard, and even some greater ones; who turned summersaults, who CLIMBED DEAD WALLS, and spoke FOREIGN LANGUAGES."\*

The official report of the wonders, which is more full than that of Figuier, adds such further particulars as that "the affected persons would stand on their heads for hours together, and correctly describe distant events, even such as were happening in the homes of the committee-men; as it was subsequently verified. Men and women were held suspended in the air, by an invisible force, and the combined efforts of the committee were insufficient to pull them down. Old women climbed perpendicular walls thirty feet in height with the agility of wild cats, etc., etc."

Now, one should expect that the learned critic, the eminent physician and psychologist, who not only credits such incredible phenomena but himself describes them minutely, and *con amore*, so to say, would necessarily startle the reading public with some explanation so extraordinary that his scientific views would cause a real hegira to the unexplored fields of psychology. Well, he does startle us, for to all this he quietly

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Histoire du Merveilleux," p. 401.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 375 CURIOUS PROPERTIES OF MARRIAGE!

observes: "Recourse *was had to marriage* to bring to a stop these disorders of the Convulsionnaires!"\*

For once des Mousseaux had the best of his enemy: "Marriage, do you understand this?" he remarks. "Marriage cures them of this faculty of climbing dead-walls like so many flies, and of speaking foreign languages. Oh! the curious properties of marriage in those remarkable days!"

"It should be added," continues Figuier, "that with the fanatics of St. Medard, the blows were never

administered except during the convulsive crisis; and that, therefore, as Dr. Calmeil suggests, meteorism of the abdomen, the *state of spasm* of the uterus of women, of the alimentary canal in all cases, the state of *contraction, of erethism, of turgescence of the carneous envelopes of the muscular coats* which protect and cover the abdomen, chest, and principal vascular masses and the osseous surfaces, *may have singularly contributed toward reducing, and even destroying, the force of the blows!*"

"The astounding resistance that the skin, the areolar tissue, the surface of the bodies and limbs of the Convulsionnaires offered to things which seem as if they ought to have torn or crushed them, is of a nature to excite more surprise. Nevertheless, it can be explained. This resisting force, this insensibility, seems to partake of the extreme changes in sensibility which can occur in the animal economy during a time of great exaltation. Anger, fear, in a word, every passion, provided that it be carried to a paroxysmal point, can produce this insensibility."\*\*

"Let us remark, besides," rejoins Dr. Calmeil, quoted by Figuier, "that for striking upon the bodies of the Convulsionnaires use was made either of massive objects with flat or rounded surfaces, or of cylindrical and blunt shapes.\*\*\* The action of such physical agents is not to be compared, in respect to the danger which attaches to it, with that of cords, supple or flexible instruments, and those having a sharp edge. In fine, the contact and the shock of the blows produced upon the Convulsionnaires *the effect of a salutary shampooing*, and reduced the violence of the tortures of HYSTERIA."

The reader will please observe that this is not intended as a joke, but is the sober theory of one of the most eminent of French physicians, hoary with age and experience, the Director-in-Chief of the Government Insane Asylum at Charenton. Really, the above explanation might lead the reader to a strange suspicion. We might imagine, perhaps, that Dr.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ibid.

\*\* Ibid., vol. ii., pp. 410, 411.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 407.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 376 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Calmeil has kept company with the patients under his care a few more years than was good for the healthy action of his own brain.

Besides, when Figuier talks of massive objects, of cylindrical and blunt shapes, he surely forgets the sharp swords, pointed iron pegs, and the hatchets, of which he himself gave a graphic description on

page 409 of his first volume. The brother of Elie Marion is shown by him striking his stomach and abdomen with the sharp point of a knife, with tremendous force, "his body all the while resisting as if it were made of iron."

Arrived at this point, des Mousseaux loses all patience, and indignantly exclaims:

"Was the learned physician quite awake when writing the above sentences? . . . If, perchance, the Drs. Calmeil and Figuier should seriously maintain their assertions and insist on their theory, we are ready to answer them as follows: 'We are perfectly willing to believe you. But before such a superhuman effort of condescension, will you not demonstrate to us the truth of your theory in a more practical manner? Let us, for example, develop in you a violent and terrible passion; anger -- rage if you choose. You shall permit us for a single moment to be in your sight irritating, rude, and insulting. Of course, we will be so only at *your request* and in the interest of science and your cause. Our duty under the contract will consist in humiliating and provoking you to the last extremity. Before a public audience, who shall know nothing of our agreement, but whom you must satisfy as to your assertions, we will insult you; . . . we will tell you that your writings are an ambushade to truth, an insult to common sense, a disgrace which paper only can bear; but which the public should chastise. We will add that *you lie to science*, you lie to the ears of the ignorant and stupid fools gathered around you, open-mouthed, like the crowd around a peddling quack. . . . And when, transported beyond yourself, your face ablaze, and anger *tumefying*, you shall have *displaced your fluids*; when your fury has reached the point of bursting, we will cause your *turgescient* muscles to be struck with powerful blows; your friends shall show us the most insensible places; we will let a perfect shower, an avalanche of stones fall upon them . . . for so was treated the flesh of the convulsed women whose appetite for such blows could never be satisfied. But, in order to procure for you the gratification of *a salutary shampooing* -- as you deliciously express it -- your limbs shall only be pounded with objects having *blunt surfaces and cylindrical shapes*, with clubs and sticks devoid of suppleness, and, if you prefer it, neatly turned in a lathe.' "

So liberal is des Mousseaux, so determined to accommodate his antagonists with every possible chance to prove their theory, that he offers them

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 377 A LIBERAL OFFER.**

the choice to substitute for themselves in the experiment their wives, mothers, daughters, and sisters, "since," he says, "you have remarked that the weaker sex is the strong and resistant sex in these disconcerting trials."

Useless to remark that des Mousseaux's challenge remained unanswered.

---

[Chapter 11](#)

[Contents](#)

[[Vol. 1, Page 378]]

## CHAPTER XI.

"Strange condition of the human mind, which seems to require that it should long exercise itself in **ERROR**, before it dare approach the **TRUTH**." -- **MAGENDIE**.

"La verite que je defends est empreinte sur tous les monuments du passe Pour comprendre l'histoire, il faut etudier les symboles anciens, les signes sacres du sacerdoce, et l'art de guerir dans les temps primitifs, art oublie aujourd'hui." -- **BARON DU POTET**.

"It is a truth perpetually, that accumulated facts, lying in disorder, begin to assume some order if an hypothesis is thrown among them." -- **HERBERT SPENCER**.

**AND** now we must search Magical History for cases similar to those given in the preceding chapter. This insensibility of the human body to the impact of heavy blows, and resistance to penetration by sharp points and musket-bullets, is a phenomenon sufficiently familiar in the experience of all times and all countries. While science is entirely unable to give any reasonable explanation of the mystery, the question appears to offer no difficulty to mesmerists, who have well studied the properties of the fluid. The man, who by a few passes over a limb can produce a local paralysis so as to render it utterly insensible to burns, cuts, and the prickings of needles, need be but very little astonished at the phenomena of the Jansenists. As to the adepts of magic, especially in Siam and the East Indies, they are too familiar with the properties of the *akasa*, the mysterious life-fluid, to even regard the insensibility of the Convulsionnaires as a very great phenomenon. The astral fluid can be compressed about a person so as to form an elastic shell, absolutely nonpenetrable by any physical object, however great the velocity with which it travels. In a word, this fluid can be made to equal and even excel in resisting-power, water and air.

In India, Malabar, and some places of Central Africa, the conjurers will freely permit any traveller to fire his musket or revolver at them, without touching the weapon themselves or selecting the balls. In Laing's *Travels among Timanni, the Kourankos, and the Soulimas*, occurs a description by an English traveller, the first white man to visit the tribe of the Soulimas, near the sources of the Dialliba, of a very curious scene. A body of picked soldiers fired upon a chief who had nothing to defend himself with but certain talismans. Although their muskets were properly loaded and aimed, not a ball could strike him. Salverte gives a similar case in his *Philosophy of Occult Sciences*: "In 1568, the Prince of Orange condemned a

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 379 ROBERT HOUDIN IN ALGERIA.**

him to a tree and fired, but he was invulnerable. They at last stripped him to see what armor he wore, but found only an *amulet*. When this was taken from him, *he fell dead at the first shot.*"

This is a very different affair from the dexterous trickery resorted to by Houdin in Algeria. He prepared balls himself of tallow, blackened with soot, and by sleight of hand exchanged them for the real bullets, which the Arab sheiks supposed they were placing in the pistols. The simple-minded natives, knowing nothing but real magic, which they had inherited from their ancestors, and which consists in each case of some one thing that they can do without knowing why or how, and seeing Houdin, as they thought, accomplish the same results in a more impressive manner, fancied that he was a greater magician than themselves. Many travellers, the writer included, have witnessed instances of this invulnerability where deception was impossible. A few years ago, there lived in an African village, an Abyssinian who passed for a sorcerer. Upon one occasion a party of Europeans, going to Soudan, amused themselves for an hour or two in firing at him with their own pistols and muskets, a privilege which he gave them for a trifling fee. As many as five shots were fired simultaneously, by a Frenchman named Langlois, and the muzzles of the pieces were not above two yards distant from the sorcerer's breast. In each case, simultaneously with the flash, the bullet would appear just beyond the muzzle, quivering in the air, and then, after describing a short parabola, fall harmlessly to the ground. A German of the party, who was going in search of ostrich feathers, offered the magician a five-franc piece if he would allow him to fire his gun with the muzzle touching his body. The man at first refused; but, finally, after appearing to hold conversation with somebody inside the ground, consented. The experimenter carefully loaded, and pressing the muzzle of the weapon against the sorcerer's body, after a moment's hesitation, fired . . . the barrel burst into fragments as far down as the stock, and the man walked off unhurt.

This quality of invulnerability can be imparted to persons both by living adepts and by spirits. In our own time several well-known mediums have frequently, in the presence of the most respectable witnesses, not only handled blazing coals and actually placed their face upon a fire without singeing a hair, but even laid flaming coals upon the heads and hands of bystanders, as in the case of Lord Lindsay and Lord Adair. The well-known story of the Indian chief, who confessed to Washington that at Braddock's defeat he had fired his rifle at him seventeen times at short range without being able to touch him, will recur to the reader in this connection. In fact, many great commanders have been believed by their soldiers to bear what is called "a charmed life"; and Prince

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 380 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

Emile von Sayn-Wittgenstein, a general of the Russian army, is said to be one of these.

This same power which enables one to compress the astral fluid so as to form an impenetrable shell around one, can be used to direct, so to speak, a bolt of the fluid against a given object, with fatal force. Many a dark revenge has been taken in that way; and in such cases the coroner's inquest will never disclose anything but sudden death, apparently resulting from heart-disease, an apoplectic fit, or some other natural, but still not veritable cause. Many persons firmly believe that certain individuals possess the power of the evil eye. The *mal'occhio*, or *jettatura* is a belief which is prevalent throughout Italy and Southern Europe. The Pope is held to be possessed -- perchance unconsciously -- of that disagreeable gift. There are persons who can kill toads by merely looking at them, and can even slay individuals. The malignance of their desire brings evil forces to a focus, and the death-dealing bolt is projected, as though it were a bullet from a rifle.

In 1864, in the French province of Le Var, near the little village of Brignoles, lived a peasant named Jacques Pelissier, who made a living by killing birds by simple *will-power*. His case is reported by the well-known Dr. d'Alger, at whose request the singular hunter gave exhibitions to several scientific men, of his method of proceeding. The story is told as follows: "At about fifteen or twenty paces from us, I saw a charming little meadow-lark which I showed to Jacques. 'Watch him well, monsieur,' said he, 'he is mine.' Instantly stretching his right hand toward the bird, he approached him gently. The meadow-lark stops, raises and lowers his pretty head, spreads his wings, but cannot fly; at last he cannot make a step further and suffers himself to be taken, only moving his wings with a feeble fluttering. I examine the bird, his eyes are tightly closed and his body has a corpse-like stiffness, although the pulsations of the heart are very distinct; it is a true cataleptic sleep, and all the phenomena incontestably prove a magnetic action. Fourteen little birds were taken in this way, within the space of an hour; none could resist the power of Master Jacques, and all presented the same cataleptic sleep; a sleep which, moreover, terminates at the will of the hunter, whose humble slaves these little birds have become.

"A hundred times, perhaps, I asked Jacques to restore life and movement to his prisoners, to charm them only half way, so that they might hop along the ground, and then again bring them completely under the charm. All my requests were exactly complied with, and not one single failure was made by this remarkable Nimrod, who finally said to me: 'If you wish it, I will kill those which you designate without touching them.' I pointed out two for the experiment, and, at twenty-five or

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 381 SERPENT AND BEAST TAMING.**

thirty paces distance, he accomplished in less than five minutes what he had promised."\*

A most curious feature of the above case is, that Jacques had complete power only over sparrows, robins, goldfinches, and meadow-larks; he could sometimes charm skylarks, but, as he says, "they often escape me."



This same power is exercised with greater force by persons known as wild beast tamers. On the banks of the Nile, some of the natives can charm the crocodiles out of the water, with a peculiarly melodious, low whistle, and handle them with impunity; while others possess such powers over the most deadly snakes. Travellers tell of seeing the charmers surrounded by multitudes of the reptiles which they dispatch at their leisure.

Bruce, Hasselquist, and Lempriere,\*\* testify to the fact that they have seen in Egypt, Morocco, Arabia, and especially in the Senaar, some natives utterly disregarding the bites of the most poisonous vipers, as well as the stings of scorpions. They handle and play with them, and throw them at will into a state of stupor. "In vain do the Latin and Greek writers," says Salverte, "assure us that the gift of charming venomous reptiles was hereditary in certain families from time immemorial, that in Africa the same gift was enjoyed by the Psylli; that the Marses in Italy, and the Ophiozenes in Cyprus possessed it." The skeptics forget that, in Italy, even at the commencement of the sixteenth century, men, claiming to be descended from the family of Saint Paul, braved, like the Marses, the bites of serpents.\*\*\*

"Doubts upon this subject," he goes on to say, "were removed forever at the time of the expedition of the French into Egypt, and the following relation is attested by thousands of eye-witnesses. The Psylli, who pretended, as Bruce had related, to possess that faculty . . . went from house to house to destroy serpents of every kind. . . . A wonderful instinct drew them at first toward the place in which the serpents were hidden; furious, howling, and foaming, they seized and tore them asunder with their nails and teeth."

"Let us place," says Salverte, inveterate skeptic himself, "to the account of charlatanism, the howling and the fury; still, the instinct which warned the Psylli of the presence of the serpents, has in it some-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Villecroze: "Le Docteur H. d'Alger," 19 Mars, 1861. Pierrart: vol. iv., pp. 254-257.

\*\* Bruce: "Travels to Discover the Sources of the Nile," vol. x., pp. 402-447; Hasselquist: "Voyage in the Levant," vol. i., pp. 92-100; Lempriere: "Voyage dans l'Empire de Maroc, etc., en 1790," pp. 42-43.

\*\*\* Salverte: "La Philosophie de la Magie. De l'Influence sur les Animaux," vol. i.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 382 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

thing more real." In the Antilles, the negroes discover, by its odor, a serpent which they do not see.\* "In Egypt, the same tact, formerly possessed, is still enjoyed by men brought up to it from infancy, and born as with an assumed hereditary gift to hunt serpents, and to discover them even at a distance too great for the effluvia to be perceptible to the dull organs of a European. The principal fact above all others, the faculty of rendering dangerous animals powerless, merely by touching them, remains well verified, and

we shall, perhaps, never understand better the nature of this secret, celebrated in antiquity, and preserved to our time by the most ignorant of men."\*\*

Music is delightful to every person. Low whistling, a melodious chant, or the sounds of a flute will invariably attract reptiles in countries where they are found. We have witnessed and verified the fact repeatedly. In Upper Egypt, whenever our caravan stopped, a young traveller, who believed he excelled on the flute, amused the company by playing. The camel-drivers and other Arabs invariably checked him, having been several times annoyed by the unexpected appearance of various families of the reptile tribe, which generally shirk an encounter with men. Finally, our caravan met with a party, among whom were professional serpent-charmers, and the virtuoso was then invited, for experiment's sake, to display his skill. No sooner had he commenced, than a slight rustling was heard, and the musician was horrified at suddenly seeing a large snake appear in dangerous proximity with his legs. The serpent, with uplifted head and eyes fixed on him, slowly, and, as if unconsciously, crawled, softly undulating its body, and following his every movement. Then appeared at a distance another one, then a third, and a fourth, which were speedily followed by others, until we found ourselves quite in a select company. Several of the travellers made for the backs of their camels, while others sought refuge in the *cantinier's* tent. But it was a vain alarm. The charmers, three in number, began their chants and incantations, and, attracting the reptiles, were very soon covered with them from head to foot. As soon as the serpents approached the men, they exhibited signs of torpor, and were soon plunged in a deep catalepsy. Their eyes were half closed and glazed, and their heads drooping. There remained but one recalcitrant, a large and glossy black fellow, with a spotted skin. This *meloman* of the desert went on gracefully nodding and leaping, as if it had danced on its tail all its life, and keeping time to the notes of the flute. This snake would not be enticed by the "charming" of the Arabs, but kept slowly moving in the direction

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Thibaut de Chanvallon: "Voyage a la Martinique."

\*\* Salverte: "Philosophy of Magic."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 383 FAKIRS AND CROCODILES.

of the flute-player, who at last took to his heels. The modern Psyllian then took out of his bag a half-withered plant, which he kept waving in the direction of the serpent. It had a strong smell of mint, and as soon as the reptile caught its odor, it followed the Arab, still erect upon its tail, but now approaching the plant. A few more seconds, and the "traditional enemy" of man was seen entwined around the arm of his charmer, became torpid in its turn, and the whole lot were then thrown together in a pool, after having their heads cut off.

Many believe that all such snakes are prepared and trained for the purpose, and that they are either deprived of their fangs, or have their mouths sewed up. There may be, doubtless, some inferior jugglers,

whose trickery has given rise to such an idea. But the *genuine* serpent-charmer has too well established his claims in the East, to resort to any such cheap fraud. They have the testimony on this subject of too many trustworthy travellers, including some scientists, to be accused of any such charlatanism. That the snakes, which are charmed to dance and to become harmless, are still poisonous, is verified by Forbes. "On the music stopping too suddenly," says he, "or from some other cause, the serpent, who had been dancing within a circle of country-people, darted among the spectators, and inflicted a wound in the throat of a young woman, who died in agony, in half an hour afterward."\*

According to the accounts of many travellers the negro women of Dutch Guiana, the Obeah women, excel in taming very large snakes called *amodites*, or papa; they make them descend from the trees, follow, and obey them by merely speaking to them.\*\*

We have seen in India a small brotherhood of fakirs settled round a little lake, or rather a deep pool of water, the bottom of which was literally carpeted with enormous alligators. These amphibious monsters crawl out, and warm themselves in the sun, a few feet from the fakirs, some of whom may be motionless, lost in prayer and contemplation. So long as one of these holy beggars remains in view, the crocodiles are as harmless as kittens. But we would never advise a foreigner to risk himself alone within a few yards of these monsters. The poor Frenchman Pradin found an untimely grave in one of these terrible Saurians, commonly called by the Hindus *Moudela*\*\*\* (This word should be *nihang* or *ghariyal*.)

When Iamblichus, Herodotus, Pliny, or some other ancient writer tells us of priests who caused asps to come forth from the altar of Isis, or of thaumaturgists taming with a glance the most ferocious animals, they

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Forbes: "Oriental Memoirs," vol. i., p. 44; vol ii., p. 387.

\*\* Stedmann: "Voyage in Surinam," vol. iii., pp. 64, 65.

\*\*\* See "Edinburgh Review," vol. lxxx., p. 428, etc.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 384 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

are considered liars and ignorant imbeciles. When modern travellers tell us of the same wonders performed in the East, they are set down as enthusiastic jabberers, or *untrustworthy* writers.

But, despite materialistic skepticism, man does possess such a power, as we see manifested in the above instances. When psychology and physiology become worthy of the name of sciences, Europeans will be

convinced of the weird and formidable potency existing in the human will and imagination, whether exercised consciously or otherwise. And yet, how easy to realize such power in *spirit*, if we only think of that grand truism in nature that every most insignificant atom in it is moved by *spirit*, which is *one* in its essence, for the least particle of it represents the *whole*; and that matter is but the concrete copy of the abstract idea, after all. In this connection, let us cite a few instances of the imperial power of even the *unconscious* will, to create according to the imagination or rather the faculty of discerning images in the astral light.

We have but to recall the very familiar phenomenon of *stigmata*, or birth-marks, where effects are produced by the involuntary agency of the maternal imagination under a state of excitement. The fact that the mother can control the appearance of her unborn child was so well known among the ancients, that it was the custom among wealthy Greeks to place fine statues near the bed, so that she might have a perfect model constantly before her eyes. The cunning trick by which the Hebrew patriarch Jacob caused ring-streaked and speckled calves to be dropped, is an illustration of the law among animals; and Aricante tells "of four successive litters of puppies, born of healthy parents, some of which, in each litter, were well formed, whilst the remainder were without anterior extremities and had harelip." The works of Geoffroi St. Hilaire, Burdach, and Elam, contain accounts of great numbers of such cases, and in Dr. Prosper Lucas's important volume, *Sur l'Heredité Naturelle*, there are many. Elam quotes from Prichard an instance where the child of a negro and white was marked with black and white color upon separate parts of the body. He adds, with laudable sincerity, "These are singularities of which, in the present state of science, no explanation can be given."\* It is a pity that his example was not more generally imitated. Among the ancients Empedocles, Aristotle, Pliny, Hippocrates, Galen, Marcus Damascenus, and others give us accounts quite as wonderful as our contemporary authors.

In a work published in London, in 1659,\*\* a powerful argument is

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Elam: "A Physician's Problems," p. 25.

\*\* The "Immortality of the Soul," by Henry More. Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 385 VARIOUS TERATOLOGICAL PHENOMENA.

made in refutation of the materialists by showing the potency of the human mind upon the subtile forces of nature. The author, Dr. More, views the foetus as if it were a plastic substance, which can be fashioned by the mother to an agreeable or disagreeable shape, to resemble some person or in part several persons, and to be stamped with the effigies, or as we might more properly call it, *astrograph*, of some object vividly presented to her imagination. These effects may be produced by her voluntarily or involuntarily, consciously or unconsciously, feebly or forcibly, as the case may be. It depends upon her ignorance or knowledge of the profound mysteries of nature. Taking women in the mass, the marking of

the embryo may be considered more accidental than the result of design; and as each person's atmosphere in the astral light is peopled with the images of his or her immediate family, the sensitive surface of the foetus, which may almost be likened to the collodionized plate of a photograph, is as likely as not to be stamped with the image of a near or remote ancestor, whom the mother never saw, but which, at some critical moment, came as it were into the focus of nature's camera. Says Dr. Elam, "Near me is seated a visitor from a distant continent, where she was born and educated. The portrait of a remote ancestress, far back in the last century, hangs upon the wall. In every feature, one is an accurate presentment of the other, although the one never left England, and the other was an American by birth and half parentage."

The power of the imagination upon our physical condition, even after we arrive at maturity, is evinced in many familiar ways. In medicine, the intelligent physician does not hesitate to accord to it a curative or morbidic potency greater than his pills and potions. He calls it the *vis medicatrix naturae*, and his first endeavor is to gain the confidence of his patient so completely, that he can cause nature to extirpate the disease. Fear often kills; and grief has such a power over the subtile fluids of the body as not only to derange the internal organs but even to turn the hair white. Ficinus mentions the *signature* of the foetus with the marks of cherries and various fruits, colors, hairs, and excrescences, and acknowledges that the imagination of the mother may transform it into a resemblance of an ape, pig, or dog, or any such animal. Marcus Damascenus tells of a girl covered with hair and, like our modern Julia Pastrana, furnished with a full beard; Gulielmus Paradinus, of a child whose skin and nails resembled those of a bear; Balduinus Ronsaeus of one born with a turkey's wattles; Pareus, of one with a head like a frog; and Avicenna, of chickens with hawks' heads. In this latter case, which perfectly exemplifies the power of the same imagination in animals, the embryo must have been stamped at the instant of conception when the hen's imagination saw a hawk either in fact or in fancy. This is evident,

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 386 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

for Dr. More, who quotes this case on the authority of Avicenna, remarks very appropriately that, as the egg in question might have been hatched a hundred miles distant from the hen, the microscopic picture of the hawk impressed upon the embryo must have enlarged and perfected itself with the growth of the chicken quite independently of any subsequent influence from the hen.

Cornelius Gemma tells of a child that was born with his forehead wounded and running with blood, the result of his father's threats toward his mother " . . . with a drawn sword which he directed toward her forehead"; Sennertius records the case of a pregnant woman who, seeing a butcher divide a swine's head with his cleaver, brought forth her child with his face cloven in the upper jaw, the palate, and upper lip to the very nose. In Van Helmont's *De Injectis Materialibus*, some very astonishing cases are reported: The wife of a tailor at Mechlin was standing at her door and saw a soldier's hand cut off in a quarrel, which so impressed her as to bring on premature labor, and her child was born with only one hand, the other arm bleeding. In 1602, the wife of Marcus Devogeler, a merchant of Antwerp, seeing a soldier who had just lost his arm, was taken in labor and brought forth a daughter with one arm struck off and

bleeding as in the first case. Van Helmont gives a third example of another woman who witnessed the beheading of thirteen men by order of the Duc d'Alva. The horror of the spectacle was so overpowering that she "suddenly fell into labour and brought forth a perfectly-formed infant, only the head was wanting, but the neck bloody as their bodies she beheld that had their heads cut off. And that which does still advance the wonder is, that the *hand, arme, and head* of these infants were none of them to be found."\*

If it was possible to conceive of such a thing as a miracle in nature, the above cases of the sudden disappearance of portions of the unborn human body might be designated. We have looked in vain through the latest authorities upon human physiology for any sufficient theory to account for the least remarkable of foetal signatures. The most they can do is to record instances of what they call "spontaneous varieties of type," and then fall back either upon Mr. Proctor's "curious coincidences" or upon such candid confessions of ignorance as are to be found in authors not entirely satisfied with the sum of human knowledge. Magendie acknowledges that, despite scientific researches, comparatively little is known of foetal life. At page 518 of the American edition of his *Precis Elementaire de Physiologie* he instances "a case where the umbilical cord was ruptured and perfectly cicatrized"; and asks "How was the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Dr. H. More: "Immortality of the Soul," p. 393.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 387 IMAGINATION OF THE MOTHER.

circulation carried on in this organ?" On the next page, he says: "Nothing is at present known respecting the use of digestion in the foetus"; and respecting its nutrition, propounds this query: "What, then, can we say of the nutrition of the foetus? Physiological works contain only *vague conjectures* on this point." On page 520, the following language occurs: "In consequence of some *unknown cause*, the different parts of the foetus sometimes develop themselves in a preternatural manner." With singular inconsistency with his previous admissions of the ignorance of science upon all these points which we have quoted, he adds: "*There is no reason for believing that the imagination of the mother can have any influence in the formation of these monsters*"; besides, productions of this kind are daily observed in the offspring of other animals and even in plants." How perfect an illustration is this of the methods of scientific men! -- the moment they pass beyond their circle of observed facts, their judgment seems to become entirely perverted. Their deductions from their own researches are often greatly inferior to those made by others who have to take the facts at second hand.

The literature of science is constantly furnishing examples of this truth; and when we consider the reasoning of materialistic observers upon psychological phenomena, the rule is strikingly manifest. Those who are *soul-blind* are as constitutionally incapable of distinguishing psychological causes from material effects as the color-blind are to select scarlet from black.

Elam, without being in the least a spiritualist, nay, though an enemy to it, represents the belief of honest scientists in the following expressions: "it is certainly inexplicable how matter and mind can act and react one upon the other; the mystery is acknowledged by all to be insoluble, and will probably ever remain so."

The great English authority upon the subject of malformation is *The Science and Practice of Medicine*, by Wm. Aitken, M. D., Edinburgh, and Professor of Pathology in the Army Medical School; the American edition of which, by Professor Meredith Clymer, M. D., of the University of Pennsylvania, has equal weight in the United States. At page 233 of vol. i. we find the subject treated at length. The author says, "The superstition, absurd notions, and strange causes assigned to the occurrence of such malformations, are now fast disappearing before the lucid expositions of those famous anatomists who have made the development and growth of the ovum a subject of special study. It is sufficient to mention here the names, J. Muller, Ratlike, Bischoff, St. Hilaire, Burdach, Allen Thompson, G. & W. Vrolick, Wolff, Meckel, Simpson, Rokitansky, and Von Ammon as sufficient evidence that the truths of science will in time dispel the mists of ignorance and superstition." One would

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 388 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

think, from the complacent tone adopted by this eminent writer that we were in possession if not of the means of readily solving this intricate problem at least of a clew to guide us through the maze of our difficulties. But, in 1872, after profiting by all the labors and ingenuity of the illustrious pathologists above enumerated, we find him making the same confession of ignorance as that expressed by Magendie in 1838. "Nevertheless," says he, "much mystery still enshrouds the origin of malformation; the origin of them may be considered in two main issues, namely: 1, are they due to original malformation of the germ? 2, or, are they due to subsequent deformities of the embryo by causes operating on its development? With regard to the first issue, it is believed that the germ may be originally malformed, or defective, owing to *some influence proceeding either from the female, or from the male*, as in case of repeated procreation of the same kind of malformation by the same parents, deformities on either side being transmitted as an inheritance."

Being unsupplied with any philosophy of their own to account for the lesions, the pathologists, true to professional instinct, resort to negation. "That such deformity may be produced by mental impressions on pregnant women there is an absence of positive proof," they say. "Moles, mothers' marks, and cutaneous spots as ascribed to morbid states of the coats of the ovum. . . . A very generally-recognized cause of malformation consists in impeded development of the foetus, *the cause of which is not always obvious, but is for the most part concealed. . . . Transient forms of the human foetus are comparable to persistent forms of many lower animals.*" Can the learned professor explain why? "*Hence malformations resulting from arrest of development often acquire an animal-like appearance.*"

Exactly; but why do not pathologists inform us why it is so? Any anatomist who has made the

development and growth of the embryo and foetus "a subject of special study," can tell, without much brain-work, what daily experience and the evidence of his own eyes show him, viz.: that up to a certain period, the human embryo is a fac-simile of a young batrachian in its first remove from the spawn -- a tadpole. But no physiologist or anatomist seems to have had the idea of applying to the development of the human being -- from the first instant of its physical appearance as a germ to its ultimate formation and birth -- the Pythagorean esoteric doctrine of metempsychosis, so erroneously interpreted by critics. The meaning of the kabalistic axiom: "A stone becomes a plant; a plant a beast; a beast a man, etc.," was mentioned in another place in relation to the spiritual and physical evolution of man on this earth. We will now add a few words more to make the idea clearer.

What is the primitive shape of the future man? A grain, a corpus-

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 389 PRE-NATAL CONDITIONS.**

cle, say some physiologists; a molecule, an ovum of the ovum, say others. If it could be analyzed -- by the spectroscope or otherwise -- of what ought we to expect to find it composed? Analogically, we should say, of a nucleus of inorganic matter, deposited from the circulation at the germinating point, and united with a deposit of organic matter. In other words, this infinitesimal nucleus of the future man is composed of the same elements as a stone -- of the same elements as the earth, which the man is destined to inhabit. Moses is cited by the kabalists as authority for the remark, that it required earth and water to make a living being, and thus it may be said that man first appears as a stone.

At the end of three or four weeks the ovum has assumed a plant-like appearance, one extremity having become spheroidal and the other tapering, like a carrot. Upon dissection it is found to be composed, like an onion, of very delicate laminae or coats, enclosing a liquid. The laminae approach each other at the lower end, and the embryo hangs from the root of the umbilicus almost like a fruit from the bough. The stone has now become changed, by metempsychosis, into a plant. Then the embryonic creature begins to shoot out, from the inside outward, its limbs, and develops its features. The eyes are visible as two black dots; the ears, nose, and mouth form depressions, like the points of a pineapple, before they begin to project. The embryo develops into an animal-like foetus -- the shape of a tadpole -- and like an amphibious reptile lives in water, and develops from it. Its monad has not yet become either human or immortal, for the kabalists tell us that that only comes at the "fourth hour." One by one the foetus assumes the characteristics of the human being, the first flutter of the immortal breath passes through his being; he moves; nature opens the way for him; ushers him into the world; and the divine essence settles in the infant frame, which it will inhabit until the moment of physical death, when man becomes a spirit.

This mysterious process of a nine-months formation the kabalists call the completion of the "individual cycle of evolution." As the foetus develops from the *liquor amnii* in the womb, so the earths germinate from the universal ether, or astral fluid, in the womb of the universe. These cosmic children, like their pigmy inhabitants, are first nuclei; then ovules; then gradually mature; and becoming mothers in their



turn, develop mineral, vegetable, animal, and human forms. From centre to circumference, from the imperceptible vesicle to the uttermost conceivable bounds of the cosmos, these glorious thinkers, the kabalists, trace cycle merging into cycle, containing and contained in an endless series. The embryo evolving in its pre-natal sphere, the individual in his family, the family in the state, the state in mankind, the earth in our system,

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 390 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

that system in its central universe, the universe in the cosmos, and the cosmos in the First Cause: -- the Boundless and Endless. So runs their philosophy of evolution:

"All are but parts of one stupendous whole,  
Whose body Nature is; and God the Soul."

"Worlds without number  
Lie in this bosom like children."

While unanimously agreeing that physical causes, such as blows, accidents, and bad quality of food for the mother, affect the foetus in a way which endangers its life; and while admitting again that moral causes, such as fear, sudden terror, violent grief, or even extreme joy, may retard the growth of the foetus or even kill it, many physiologists agree with Magendie in saying, "there is no reason for believing that the imagination of the mother can have any influence in the formation of monsters"; and only because "productions of this kind are daily observed in the production of other animals and even in plants."

In this opinion he is supported by the leading teratologists of our day. Although Geoffroi St. Hilaire gave its name to the new science, its facts are based upon the exhaustive experiments of Bichat, who, in 1802, was recognized as the founder of analytical and philosophical anatomy. One of the most important contributions to teratological literature is the monograph of G. J. Fisher, M.D., of Sing Sing, N. Y., entitled *Diploteratology; an Essay on Compound Human Monsters*. This writer classifies monstrous foetal growths into their genera and species, accompanying the cases with reflections suggested by their peculiarities. Following St. Hilaire, he divides the history of the subject into the fabulous, the positive, and the scientific periods.

It suffices for our purpose to say that in the present state of scientific opinion two points are considered as established: 1, that the maternal, mental condition has no influence in the production of monstrosities; 2, that most varieties of monstrosity may be accounted for on the theory of *arrest* and *retardation* of development. Says Fisher, "By a careful study of the laws of development and the order in which the various organs are evolved in the embryo, it has been observed that monsters by defect or arrest of development, are, to a certain extent, permanent embryos. The abnormal organs merely represent the

primitive condition of formation as it existed in an early stage of embryonic or foetal life."\* With physiology in so confessedly chaotic a state as it is at present,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Transactions of the Medical Society of N. Y.," 1865-6-7.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 391 MOTHER'S MARKS.

it seems a little like hardihood in any teratologist, however great his achievements in anatomy, histology, or embryology, to take so dangerous a position as that the mother has no influence upon her offspring. While the microscopes of Haller and Prolik, Dareste and Laraboulet have disclosed to us many interesting facts concerning the single or double primitive traces on the vitelline membrane, what remains undiscovered about embryology by modern science appears greater still. If we grant that monstrosities are the result of an arrest of development -- nay, if we go farther, and concede that the foetal future may be prognosticated from the vitelline tracings, where will the teratologists take us to learn the *antecedent* psychological cause of either? Dr. Fisher may have carefully studied some hundreds of cases, and feel himself authorized to construct a new classification of their genera and species; but facts are facts, and outside the field of his observation it appears, even if we judge but by our own personal experience, in various countries, that there are abundant attainable proofs that the violent maternal emotions are often reflected in tangible, visible, and permanent disfigurements of the child. And the cases in question seem, moreover, to contradict Dr. Fisher's assertion that monstrous growths are due to causes traceable to "the early stages of embryonic or foetal life." One case was that of a Judge of an Imperial Court at Saratow, Russia, who always wore a bandage to cover a mouse-mark on the left side of his face. It was a perfectly-formed mouse, whose body was represented in high relief upon the cheek, and the tail ran upward across the temple and was lost in his hair. The body seemed glossy, gray, and quite natural. According to his own account, his mother had an unconquerable repugnance to mice, and her labor was prematurely brought on by seeing a mouse jump out from her workbox.

In another instance, of which the writer was a witness, a pregnant lady, within two or three weeks of her accouchement, saw a bowl of raspberries, and was seized with an irresistible longing for some, but denied. She excitedly clasped her right hand to her neck in a somewhat theatrical manner, and exclaimed that she *must* have them. The child born under our eyes, three weeks later, had a perfectly-defined raspberry on the right side of his neck; to this day, when that fruit ripens, his birth-mark becomes of a deep crimson, while, during the winter, it is quite pale.

Such cases as these, which are familiar to many mothers of families, either in their personal experience or that of friends, carry conviction, despite the theories of all the teratologists of Europe and America. Because, forsooth, animals and plants are observed to produce malformations of their species as well as human beings, Magendie and his school infer that the human malformations of an identical character are

not at all due to maternal imagination, *since the former are not*. If physical causes produce physical effects in the subordinate kingdoms, the inference is that the same rule must hold with ourselves.

But an entirely original theory was broached by Professor Armor, of the Long Island Medical College, in the course of a discussion recently held in the Detroit Academy of Medicine. In opposition to the orthodox views which Dr. Fisher represents, Professor Armor says that malformations result from either one of two causes -- 1, a deficiency or abnormal condition in the generative matter from which the foetus is developed, or 2, morbid influences acting on the *foetus in utero*. He maintains that the generative matter represents in its composition every tissue, structure, and form, and that there may be such a transmission of *acquired* structural peculiarities as would make the generative matter incapable of producing a healthy and equally-developed offspring. On the other hand, the generative matter may be perfect in itself, but being subjected to morbid influences during the process of gestation, the offspring will, of necessity, be monstrous.

To be consistent, this theory must account for diploteratological cases (double-headed or double-membered monsters), which seems difficult. We might, perhaps, admit that in defective generative matter, the head of the embryo might not be represented, or any other part of the body be deficient; but, it hardly seems as if there could be two, three, or more representatives of a single member. Again, if the generative matter have hereditary taint, it seems as if *all* the resulting progeny should be equally monstrous; whereas the fact is that in many cases the mother has given birth to a number of healthy children before the monster made its appearance, all being the progeny of one father. Numerous cases of this kind are quoted by Dr. Fisher; among others he cites the case of Catherine Corcoran,\* a "very healthy woman, thirty years of age and who, previously to giving birth to this monster had born five well-formed children, no two of which were twins . . . it had a head at either extremity, two chests, with arms complete, two abdominal and two pelvic cavities united end to end, with four legs placed two at either side, where the union between the two occurred." Certain parts of the body, however, were not duplicated, and therefore this cannot be claimed as a case of the growing together of twins.

Another instance is that of Maria Teresa Parodi.\*\* This woman, who had previously given birth to eight well-formed children, was delivered of a female infant the upper part of which only was double. Instances in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Dublin Quarterly Journal of Medical Science," vol. xv., p. 263, 1853.

\*\* "Recherches d'Anatomie transcendante et Pathologique, etc.," Paris, 1832.

---

which *before* and *after* the production of a monster the children were perfectly healthy are numerous, and if, on the other hand, the fact that monstrosities are as common with animals as they are with mankind is a generally-accepted argument against the popular theory that these malformations are due to the imagination of the mother; and that other fact -- that there is no difference between the ovarian cell of a mammifer and man, be admitted, what becomes of Professor Armor's theory? In such a case an instance of an animal-malformation is as good as that of a human monster; and this is what we read in Dr. Samuel L. Mitchell's paper *On two-headed Serpents*: "A female snake was killed, together with her whole brood of young ones, amounting to 120, of these *three were monsters*. One with two distinct heads; one with a double head and only three eyes; and one with a double skull, furnished with three eyes, and a single lower jaw; this last had two bodies."\* Surely the *generative matter* which produced these *three monsters* was identical with that which produced the other 117? Thus the *Armor* theory is as imperfect as all the rest.

The trouble proceeds from the defective method of reasoning usually adopted -- *Induction*; a method which claims to collect by *experiment* and observation all the facts *within* its reach, the former being rather that of collecting and examining experiments and drawing conclusions therefrom; and, according to the author of *Philosophical Inquiry*, "as this conclusion cannot be extended beyond what is warranted by the experiments, the Induction is an instrument of proof and *limitation*." Notwithstanding this limitation is to be found in every scientific inquiry, it is rarely confessed, but hypotheses are constructed for us as though the experimenters had found them to be mathematically-proved theorems, while they are, to say the most, simple approximations.

For a student of occult philosophy, who rejects in his turn the method of induction on account of these perpetual limitations, and fully adopts the Platonic division of causes -- namely, the Efficient, the Formal, the Material, and the Final, as well as the Eleatic method of examining any given proposition, it is but natural to reason from the following stand-point of the Neo-platonic school: 1. The subject either is as it is supposed or *is not*. Therefore we will inquire: Does the universal ether, known by the kabalists as the "astral light," contain electricity and magnetism, or does it not? The answer must be in the affirmative, for "exact science" herself teaches us that these two convertible agents saturating both the air and the earth, there is a constant interchange of electricity and magnetism between them. The question No. 1 being

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Silliman's Journal of Science and Art," vol. x., p. 48.

settled, we will have now to examine *what happens* -- 1st. To it with respect to *itself*. 2d. To it with respect to *all other* things. 3d. With all *other things*, with respect to *it*. 4th. To all *other things* with respect to *themselves*.

ANSWERS: 1st. With respect to *itself*. That inherent properties previously latent in electricity, become active under favoring conditions; and that at one time the form of magnetic force is assumed by the subtle, all-pervading agent; at another, the form of electric force is assumed.

2d. With respect to all other things. By all other things for which it has an affinity, it is attracted, by all others repelled.

3d. With all other things with respect to it. It happens that whenever they come in contact with electricity, they receive its impress in proportion to their conductivity.

4th. To all other things with respect to themselves. That under the impulse received from the electric force, and in proportion to its intensity, their molecules change their relations with each other; that either they are wrenched asunder, so as to destroy the object -- organic or inorganic -- which they formed, or, if previously disturbed, are brought into equilibrium (as in cases of disease); or the disturbance may be but superficial, and the object may be stamped with the image of some other object encountered by the fluid before reaching them.

To apply the above propositions to the case in point: There are several well-recognized principles of science, as, for instance, that a pregnant woman is physically and mentally in a highly impressible state. Physiology tells us that her intellectual faculties are weakened, and that she is affected to an unusual degree by the most trifling events. Her pores are opened, and she exudes a peculiar cutaneous perspiration; she seems to be in a receptive condition for all the influences in nature. Reichenbach's disciples assert that her *odic* condition is very intense. Du Potet warns against incautiously mesmerizing her, for fear of affecting the offspring. Her diseases are imparted to it, and often it absorbs them entirely to itself; her pains and pleasures react upon its temperament as well as its health; great men proverbially have great mothers, and *vice versa*. "*It is true that her imagination has an influence upon the foetus,*" admits Magendie, thus contradicting what he asserts in another place; and he adds that "sudden terror may cause the death of the foetus, *or retard its growth.*"\*

In the case recently reported in the American papers, of a boy who was killed by a stroke of lightning, upon stripping the body, there was found imprinted upon his breast the faithful picture of a tree which grew

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Precis Elementaire de Physiologie," p. 520.

---

near the window which he was facing at the time of the catastrophe, and which was also felled by the lightning. Now, this electrical photography, which was accomplished by the blind forces of nature, furnishes an analogy by which we may understand how the mental images of the mother are transmitted to the unborn child. Her *pores* are opened; she exudes an odic emanation which is but another form of the *akasa*, the electricity, or life-principle, and which, according to Reichenbach, produces mesmeric sleep, and consequently is *magnetism*. Magnetic currents develop themselves into electricity upon their exit from the body. An object making a violent impression on the mother's mind, its image is instantly projected into the astral light, or the universal ether, which Jevons and Babbage, as well as the authors of the *Unseen Universe*, tell us is the repository of the *spiritual* images of all forms, and even human thoughts. Her magnetic emanations attract and unite themselves with the descending current which already bears the image upon it. It rebounds, and re-percussing more or less violently, impresses itself upon the foetus, according to the very formula of physiology which shows how every maternal feeling reacts on the offspring. Is this kabalistic theory more *hypothetical* or incomprehensible than the teratological doctrine taught by the disciples of Geoffroi St. Hilaire? The doctrine, of which Magendie so justly observes, "is found convenient and easy from its *vagueness* and obscurity," and which "pretends to nothing less than the creation of a new science, the theory of which reposes on certain laws not very intelligible, as that of *arresting*, that of *retarding*, that of *similar* or *eccentric* position, especially the *great law*, as it is called, of *self for self*."\*

Eliphas Levi, who is certainly one of the best authorities on certain points among kabalists, says: "Pregnant women are, more than others, under the influence of the astral light, which assists in the formation of their child, and constantly presents to them the reminiscences of forms with which it is filled. It is thus that very virtuous women deceive the malignity of observers by equivocal resemblances. They often impress upon the fruit of their marriage an image which has struck them in a dream, and thus are the same physiognomies perpetuated from age to age.

"The kabalistic use of the pentagram can therefore determine the countenance of unborn infants, and an initiated woman might give to her son the features of Nereus or Achilles, as well as those of Louis XV. or Napoleon."\*\*

If it should confirm another theory than that of Dr. Fisher, he should be the last to complain, for as he himself makes the confession, which

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ibid., p. 521.

\*\* "Dogme et Rituel de la Haute Magie," p. 175.

---

his own example verifies:\* "One of the most formidable obstacles to the advancement of science . . . has ever been a *blind submission to authority*. . . . To untrammel the mind from the influence of mere authority, that it may have free scope in the investigation of facts and laws which exist and are established in nature, is the grand antecedent necessary to scientific discovery and permanent progress."

If the maternal imagination can stunt the growth or destroy the life of the foetus, why cannot it influence its physical appearance? There are some surgeons who have devoted their lives and fortunes to find the cause for these malformations, but have only reached the opinion that they are mere "coincidences." It would be also highly unphilosophical to say that animals are not endowed with imagination; and, while it might be considered the acme of metaphysical speculation to even formulate the idea that members of the vegetable kingdom -- say the *mimosas* and the group of insect-catchers -- have an instinct and even rudimentary imagination of their own, yet the idea is not without its advocates. If great physicists like Tyndall are forced to confess that even in the case of intelligent and speaking man they are unable to bridge the chasm between mind and matter, and define the powers of the imagination, how much greater must be the mystery about what takes place in the brain of a dumb animal.

What is imagination? *Psychologists tell us that it is the plastic or creative power of the soul*; but materialists confound it with fancy. The radical difference between the two, was however, so thoroughly indicated by Wordsworth, in the preface to his *Lyrical Ballads*, that it is no longer excusable to interchange the words. Imagination, Pythagoras maintained to be the remembrance of precedent spiritual, mental, and physical states, while fancy is the disorderly production of the material brain.

From whatever aspect we view and question matter, the world-old philosophy that it was vivified and fructified by the eternal idea, or imagination -- the abstract outlining and preparing the model for the concrete form -- is unavoidable. If we reject this doctrine, the theory of a cosmos evolving gradually out of its chaotic disorder becomes an absurdity; for it is highly unphilosophical to imagine inert matter, solely moved by blind force, and directed by intelligence, forming itself spontaneously into a universe of such admirable harmony. If the soul of man is really an outcome of the essence of this universal soul, an infinitesimal fragment of this first creative principle, it must of necessity partake in degree of all the attributes of the demiurgic power. As the creator, breaking up the chaotic mass of dead, inactive matter, shaped it into

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Transactions of Medical Society, etc.," p. 246.

form, so man, if he knew his powers, could, to a degree, do the same. As Pheidias, gathering together the loose particles of clay and moistening them with water, could give plastic shape to the sublime idea evoked by his creative faculty, so the mother who knows her power can fashion the coming child into whatever form she likes. Ignorant of his powers, the sculptor produces only an inanimate though ravishing figure of inert matter; while the soul of the mother, violently affected by her imagination, blindly projects into the astral light an image of the object which impressed it, and, by re-percussion, that is stamped upon the foetus. Science tells us that the law of gravitation assures us that any displacement which takes place in the very heart of the earth will be felt throughout the universe, "and we may even imagine that the same thing will hold true of those molecular motions which accompany thought."\* Speaking of the transmission of energy throughout the universal ether or astral light, the same authority says: "Continual photographs of all occurrences are thus produced and retained. A large portion of the energy of the universe may thus be said to be invested in such pictures."

Dr. Fournie, of the National Deaf and Dumb Institute of France, in chapter ii. of his work,\*\* in discussing the question of the foetus, says that the most powerful microscope is unable to show us the slightest difference between the ovarian cell of a mammifer and a man; and, respecting the first or last movement of the ovule, asks: "What is it? has it particular characters which distinguish it from every other ovule?" and justly answers thus: "Until now, science has not replied to these questions, and, without being a pessimist, I do not think *that she ever will reply*; from the day when her methods of investigation will permit her to surprise the hidden mechanism of the conflict of the principle of life with matter, she will know life itself, and be able to produce it." If our author had read the sermon of Pere Felix, how appropriately he might utter his Amen! to the priest's exclamation -- **MYSTERY!**  
**MYSTERY!**

Let us consider the assertion of Magendie in the light of recorded instances of the power of imagination in producing monstrous deformities, where the question does not involve pregnant women. He admits that these occur daily in the offspring of the lower animals; how does he account for the hatching of chickens with hawk-heads, except upon the theory that the appearance of the hereditary enemy acted upon the hen's imagination, which, in its turn, imparted to the matter composing the germ a certain motion which, before expanding itself, produced the monstrous chicks? We know of an analogous case, where a tame dove,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Fournie: "Physiologie du Systeme Nerveux, Cerebro-spinal," Paris, 1872.

\*\* Ibid.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 398 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

belonging to a lady of our acquaintance, was frightened daily by a parrot, and in her next brood of young



there were two squabs with parrots' heads, the resemblance even extending to the color of the feathers. We might also cite Columella, Youatt, and other authorities, together with the experience of all animal breeders, to show that by exciting the imagination of the mother, the external appearance of the offspring can be largely controlled. These instances in no degree affect the question of heredity, for they are simply special variations of type artificially caused.

Catherine Crowe discusses at considerable length the question of the power of the mind over matter, and relates, in illustration, many well-authenticated instances of the same.\* Among others, that most curious phenomenon called the *stigmata* have a decided bearing upon this point. These marks come upon the bodies of persons of all ages, and always as the result of exalted imagination. In the cases of the Tyrolese ecstatic, Catherine Emmerich, and many others, the wounds of the crucifixion are said to be as perfect as nature. A certain Mme. B. von N. dreamed one night that a person offered her a red and a white rose, and that she chose the latter. On awaking, she felt a burning pain in her arm, and by degrees there appeared the figure of a rose, perfect in form and color; it was rather raised above the skin. The mark increased in intensity till the eighth day, after which it faded away, and by the fourteenth, was no longer perceptible. Two young ladies, in Poland, were standing by an open window during a storm; a flash of lightning fell near them, and the gold necklace on the neck of one of them was melted. A perfect image of it was impressed upon the skin, and remained throughout life. The other girl, appalled by the accident to her companion, stood transfixed with horror for several minutes, and then fainted away. Little by little the same mark of a necklace as had been instantaneously imprinted upon her friend's body, appeared upon her own, and remained there for several years, when it gradually disappeared.

Dr. Justinus Kerner, the distinguished German author, relates a still more extraordinary case. "At the time of the French invasion, a Cossack having pursued a Frenchman into a *cul-de-sac*, an alley without an outlet, there ensued a terrible conflict between them, in which the latter was severely wounded. A person who had taken refuge in this close, and could not get away, was so dreadfully frightened, that when he reached home there broke out on his body the very same wounds that the Cossack had inflicted on his enemy!"

In this case, as in those where organic disorders, and even physical

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Night-Side of Nature," by Catherine Crowe, p. 434, *et seq.*

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 399 ANCIENT CASES OF TERATOLOGY.

death result from a sudden excitement of the mind reacting upon the body, Magendie would find it difficult to attribute the effect to any other cause than the imagination; and if he were an occultist, like Paracelsus, or Van Helmont, the question would be stripped of its mystery. He would understand the

power of the human will and imagination -- the former conscious, the latter involuntary -- on the universal agent to inflict injury, physical and mental, not only upon chosen victims, but also, by reflex action, upon one's self and unconsciously. It is one of the fundamental principles of magic, that if a current of this subtile fluid is not impelled with sufficient force to reach the objective point, it will react upon the individual sending it, as an India-rubber ball rebounds to the thrower's hand from the wall against which it strikes without being able to penetrate it. There are many cases instanced where *would-be sorcerers* fell victims themselves. Van Helmont says: "The imaginative power of a woman vividly excited produces an idea, which is the connecting medium between the body and spirit. This transfers itself to the being with whom the woman stands in the most immediate relation, and impresses upon it that image which the most agitated herself."

Deleuze has collected, in his *Bibliothèque du Magnetisme Animal*, a number of remarkable facts taken from Van Helmont, among which we will content ourselves with quoting the following as pendants to the case of the bird-hunter, Jacques Pelissier. He says that "men by looking steadfastly at animals *oculis intentis* for a quarter of an hour may cause their death; which Rousseau confirms from his own experience in Egypt and the East, as having killed several toads in this manner. But when he at last tried this at Lyons, the toad, finding it could not escape from his eye, turned round, blew itself up, and stared at him so fiercely, without moving its eyes, that a weakness came over him even to fainting, and he was for some time thought to be dead."

But to return to the question of teratology. Wierus tells, in his *De Praestigiis Demonum*, of a child born of a woman who not long before its birth was threatened by her husband, he saying that she had the devil in her and that he would kill him. The mother's fright was such that her offspring appeared "well-shaped from the middle downward, but upward spotted with blackened red spots, with eyes in his forehead, a mouth like a Satyr, ears like a dog, and bended horns on its head like a goat." In a demonological work by Peramatus, there is a story of a monster born at St. Lawrence, in the West Indies, in the year 1573, the genuineness of which is certified to by the Duke of Medina-Sidonia. The child, "besides the horrible deformity of its mouth, ears, and nose, had two horns on the head, like those of young goats, long hair on his body, a fleshy girdle about his middle, double, from whence hung a piece

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 400 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

of flesh like a purse, and a bell of flesh in his left hand like those the Indians use when they dance, white boots of flesh on his legs, doubled down. In brief, the whole shape was horrid and diabolical, and conceived to proceed from some fright the mother had taken from the antic dances of the Indians."\* Dr. Fisher rejects all such instances as unauthenticated and fabulous.

But we will not weary the reader with further selections from the multitude of teratological cases to be found recorded in the works of standard authors; the above suffice to show that there is reason to attribute these aberrations of physiological type to the mutual reaction of the maternal mind and the universal ether upon each other. Lest some should question the authority of Van Helmont, as a man of

science, we will refer them to the work of Fournie, the well-known physiologist, where (at page 717) the following estimate of his character will be found: "Van Helmont was a highly distinguished chemist; he had particularly studied aeriform fluids, and gave them the name of *gaz*; at the same time he pushed his piety to mysticism, abandoning himself exclusively to a contemplation of the divinity. . . . Van Helmont is distinguished above all his predecessors by connecting *the principle of life*, directly and in some sort experimentally, as he tells us, with the most minute movements of the body. It is the incessant action of this entity, in no way associated by him with the material elements, but forming a distinct individuality, that we cannot understand. Nevertheless, it is upon this entity that a famous school has laid its principal foundation."

Van Helmont's "principle of life," or *archaeus*, is neither more nor less than the astral light of all the kabalists, and the universal ether of modern science. If the more unimportant signatures of the foetus are not due to the imagination of the mother, to what other cause would Magendie attribute the formation of horny scales, the horns of goats and the hairy coats of animals, which we have seen in the above instances marking monstrous progeny? Surely there were no latent germs of these distinguishing features of the animal kingdom capable of being developed under a sudden impulse of the maternal fancy. In short, the only possible explanation is the one offered by the adepts in the occult sciences.

Before leaving the subject, we wish to say a few words more respecting the cases where the head, arm, and hand were instantly dissolved, though it was evident that in each instance the entire body of the child had been perfectly formed. Of what is a child's body composed at its birth? The chemists will tell us that it comprises a dozen pounds of solidified gas, and a few ounces of ashy residuum, some water, oxygen,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Henry More: "Immortality of the Soul," p. 399.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 401 THE EXTREME LIMITS OF NATURE.

hydrogen, nitrogen, carbonic acid, a little lime, magnesia, phosphorus, and a few other minerals; that is all! Whence came they? How were they gathered together? How were these particles which Mr. Proctor tells us are drawn in from "the depths of space surrounding us on all sides," formed and fashioned into the human being? We have seen that it is useless to ask the dominant school of which Magendie is an illustrious representative; for he confesses that they know nothing of the nutrition, digestion, or circulation of the foetus; and physiology teaches us that while the ovule is enclosed in the Graafian vesicle it participates -- forms an integral part of the general structure of the mother. Upon the rupture of the vesicle, it becomes almost as independent of her for what is to build up the body of the future being as the germ in a bird's egg after the mother has dropped it in the nest. There certainly is very little in the demonstrated facts of science to contradict the idea that the relation of the embryonic child to the mother is much different from that of the tenant to the house, upon whose shelter he depends for health, warmth,

and comfort.

According to Demokritus, the soul\* results from the aggregation of atoms, and Plutarch describes his philosophy as follows: "That there are substances infinite in number, indivisible, undisturbed, which are without differences, without qualities, and which move in space, where they are disseminated; that when they approach each other, they unite, interlock, and form by their aggregation water, fire, a plant, or a man. That all these substances, which he calls *atoms* by reason of their solidity, can experience neither change nor alteration. But," adds Plutarch, "we cannot make a color of that which is colorless, nor a substance or soul of that which is without soul and without quality." Professor Balfour Stewart says that this doctrine, in the hands of John Dalton, "has enabled the human mind to lay hold of the laws which regulate chemical changes, as well as to picture to itself what is there taking place." After quoting, with approbation, Bacon's idea that men are perpetually investigating the extreme limits of nature, he then erects a standard which he and his brother philosophers would do well to measure their behavior by. "Surely we ought," says he, "to be very cautious before we dismiss any branch of knowledge or train of thought as essentially unprofitable."\*\*

Brave words, these. But how many are the men of science who put them into practice?

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* By the word *soul*, neither Demokritus nor the other philosophers understood the *nous* or *pneuma*, the divine *immaterial* soul, but the *psyche*, or astral body; that which Plato always terms the second *mortal* soul.

\*\* Balfour Stewart, **LL.D., F.R.S.**: "The Conservation of Energy," p. 133.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 402 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Demokritus of Abdera shows us space crammed with atoms, and our contemporary astronomers allow us to see how these atoms form into worlds, and afterward into the races, our own included, which people them. Since we have indicated the existence of a power in the human will, which, by concentrating currents of those atoms upon an objective point, can create a child corresponding to the mother's fancy, why is it not perfectly credible that this same power put forth by the mother, can, by an intense, albeit unconscious reversal of those currents, dissipate and obliterate any portion or even the whole of the body of her unborn child? And here comes in the question of false pregnancies, which have so often completely puzzled both physician and patient. If the head, arm, and hand of the three children mentioned by Van Helmont could disappear, as a result of the emotion of horror, why might not the same or some other emotion, excited in a like degree, cause the entire extinction of the foetus in so-called false pregnancy? Such cases are rare, but they do occur, and moreover baffle science completely. There certainly is no chemical solvent in the mother's circulation powerful enough to dissolve her child, without destroying herself. We commend the subject to the medical profession, hoping that as a class

they will not adopt the conclusion of Fournie, who says: "In this succession of phenomena we must confine ourselves *to the office of historian*, as we have not even tried to explain the whys and wherefores of these things, for there lie the inscrutable mysteries of life, and in proportion as we advance in our exposition, we will be obliged to recognize that this is to us *forbidden ground*."\*

Within the limits of his intellectual capabilities the true philosopher knows no forbidden ground, and should be content to accept no mystery of nature as inscrutable or inviolable.

No student of Hermetic philosophy, nor any spiritualist, will object to the abstract principle laid down by Hume that a *miracle* is impossible; for to suppose such a possibility would make the universe governed through special instead of general laws. This is one of the fundamental contradictions between science and theology. The former, reasoning upon universal experience, maintains that there is a general uniformity of the course of nature, while the latter assumes that the Governing Mind can be invoked to suspend general law to suit special emergencies. Says John Stuart Mill,\*\* "If we do not already believe in supernatural agencies, no miracle can prove to us their existence. The miracle itself, considered merely as an extraordinary fact, may be satisfactorily certified by our senses or by testimony; but nothing can ever prove that it is a miracle.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Fournie: "Physiologie du Systeme Nerveux," p. 16.

\*\* "A System of Logic." Eighth ed., 1872, vol. ii., p. 165.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 403 PROFESSOR CORSON ON THE INVASION OF SCIENCE.

There is still another possible hypothesis, that of its being the result of some unknown natural cause; and this possibility cannot be so completely shut out as to leave no alternative but that of admitting the existence and intervention of a being superior to nature."

This is the very point which we have sought to bring home to our logicians and physicists. As Mr. Mill himself says, "We cannot admit a proposition as a law of nature, and yet believe a fact in real contradiction to it. We must disbelieve the alleged fact, or believe that we were mistaken in admitting the supposed law." Mr. Hume cites the "firm and *unalterable* experience" of mankind, as establishing the laws whose operation *ipso facto* makes miracles impossible. The difficulty lies in his use of the adjective which is *Italicized*, for this is an assumption that our experience will never change, and that, as a consequence, we will always have the same experiments and observations upon which to base our judgment. It also assumes that all philosophers will have the same facts to reflect upon. It also entirely ignores such collected accounts of philosophical experiment and scientific discovery as we may have been temporarily deprived of. Thus, by the burning of the Alexandrian Library and the destruction of

Nineveh, the world has been for many centuries without the necessary data upon which to estimate the real knowledge, esoteric and exoteric, of the ancients. But, within the past few years, the discovery of the Rosetta stone, the Ebers, d'Aubigney, Anastasi, and other *papyri*, and the exhumation of the tile-libraries, have opened a field of archaeological research which is likely to lead to radical changes in this "firm and unalterable experience." The author of *Supernatural Religion* justly observes that "a person who believes anything contradictory to a complete induction, merely on the strength of an assumption which is incapable of proof, is simply credulous; but such an assumption cannot affect the real evidence for that thing."

In a lecture delivered by Mr. Hiram Corson, Professor of Anglo-Saxon Literature at the Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y., before the alumni of St. John's College, Annapolis, in July, 1875, the lecturer thus deservedly rebukes science:

"There are things," he says, "which Science can never do, and which it is arrogant in attempting to do. There was a time when Religion and the Church went beyond their legitimate domain, and invaded and harried that of Science, and imposed a burdensome tribute upon the latter; but it would seem that their former relations to each other are undergoing an entire change, and Science has crossed its frontiers and is invading the domain of Religion and the Church, and instead of a Religious Papacy, we are in danger of being brought under a Scientific Papacy -- we are in fact already brought under such a Papacy; and as in the sixteenth cen-

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 404 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

ture a protest was made, in the interests of intellectual freedom, against a religious and ecclesiastical despotism, so, in this nineteenth century, the spiritual and eternal interests of man demand that a protest should be made against a rapidly-developing scientific despotism, and that Scientists should not only keep within their legitimate domain of the phenomenal and the conditioned, but should 'reexamine their stock in trade, so that we may make sure how far the stock of bullion in the cellar -- on the faith of whose existence so much paper has been circulating -- is really the solid gold of Truth.'

"If this is not done in science as well as in ordinary business, scientists are apt to put their capital at too high a figure, and accordingly carry on a dangerously-inflated business. Even since Prof. Tyndall delivered his Belfast Address, it has been shown, by the many replies it has elicited, that the capital of the Evolution-School of Philosophy to which he belongs, is not nearly so great as it was before vaguely supposed to be by many of the non-scientific but intelligent portion of the world. It is quite surprising to a non-scientific person to be made aware of the large purely hypothetical domain which surrounds that of established science, and of which scientists often boast, as a part of their settled and available conquests."

Exactly; and at the same time denying the same privilege to others. They protest against the "miracles"

of the Church, and repudiate, with as much logic, modern phenomena. In view of the admission of such scientific authorities as Dr. Youmans and others that modern science is passing through a transitional period, it would seem that it is time that people should cease to consider certain things incredible only because they are marvellous, and because they seem to oppose themselves to what we are accustomed to consider universal laws. There are not a few well-meaning men in the present century who, desiring to avenge the memory of such martyrs of science as Agrippa, Palissy, and Cardan, nevertheless fail, through lack of means, to understand their ideas rightly. They erroneously believe that the Neo-platonists gave more attention to transcendental philosophy than to exact science.

"The failures that Aristotle himself so often exhibits," remarks Professor Draper, "are no proof of the unreliability of his method, but rather of its trustworthiness. They are failures arising from want of a sufficiency of facts."\*

What facts? we might inquire. A man of science cannot be expected to admit that these facts can be furnished by occult science, since he does not believe in the latter. Nevertheless, the future may demon-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Draper: "Conflict between Religion and Science," p. 22.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 405 THE GROWING BODY OF TRUTH.

strate this verity. Aristotle has bequeathed his inductive method to our scientists; but until they supplement it with "the universals of Plato," they will experience still more "failures" than the great tutor of Alexander. The universals are a matter of faith only so long as they cannot be demonstrated by reason and based on uninterrupted experience. Who of our present-day philosophers can prove by this same inductive method that the ancients did *not* possess such demonstrations as a consequence of their esoteric studies? Their own negations, unsupported as they are by proof, sufficiently attest that they do not always pursue the inductive method they so much boast of. Obligated as they are to base their theories, *nolens volens*, on the groundwork of the ancient philosophers, their modern discoveries are but the shoots put forth by the germs planted by the former. And yet even these discoveries are generally incomplete, if not abortive. Their cause is involved in obscurity and their ultimate effect unforeseen. "We are not," says Professor Youmans, "to regard past theories as mere exploded errors, nor present theories as final. The living and growing body of truth has only mantled its old integuments in the progress to a higher and more vigorous state."\* This language, applied to modern chemistry by one of the first philosophical chemists and most enthusiastic scientific writers of the day, shows the transitional state in which we find modern science; but what is true of chemistry is true of all its sister sciences.

Since the advent of spiritualism, physicians and pathologists are more ready than ever to treat great philosophers like Paracelsus and Van Helmont as superstitious quacks and charlatans, and to ridicule their notions about the *archaeus*, or *anima mundi*, as well as the importance they gave to a knowledge of

the machinery of the stars. And yet, how much of substantial progress has medicine effected since the days when Lord Bacon classed it among the *conjectural* sciences?

Such philosophers as Demokritus, Aristotle, Euripides, Epicurus, or rather his biographer, Lucretius, AEschylus, and other ancient writers, whom the materialists so willingly quote as authoritative opponents of the dreamy Platonists, were only theorists, not adepts. The latter, when they did write, either had their works burned by Christian mobs or they worded them in a way to be intelligible only to the initiated. Who of their modern detractors can warrant that he knows all about what they knew? Diocletian alone burned whole libraries of works upon the "secret arts"; not a manuscript treating on the art of making gold and silver escaped the wrath of this unpolished tyrant. Arts and civilization had attained such a development at what is now termed the archaic ages that we learn,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Edward L. Youmans, M.D.: "A Class-book of Chemistry," p. 4.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 406 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

through Champollion, that Athothi, the *second* king of the *first* dynasty, wrote a work on anatomy, and the king Necho on astrology and astronomy. Blantatus and Cynchrus were two learned geographers of those pre-Mosaic days. Aelian speaks of the Egyptian Iachus, whose memory was venerated for centuries for his wonderful achievements in medicine. He stopped the progress of several epidemics, merely with certain *fumigations*. A work of Apollonides, surnamed Orapios, is mentioned by Theophilus, patriarch of Antioch, entitled the *Divine Book*, and giving the secret biography and origin of all the gods of Egypt; and Ammianus Marcellinus speaks of a secret work in which was noted the *precise age of the bull Apis* -- a key to many a mystery and cyclic calculation. What has become of all these books, and who knows the treasures of learning they may have contained? We know but one thing for a certainty, and that is, that Pagan and Christian Vandals destroyed such literary treasures *wherever they could find them*; and that the emperor Alexander Severus went all over Egypt to collect the sacred books on mysticism and mythology, pillaging every temple; and that the Ethiopians -- old as were the Egyptians in arts and sciences -- claimed a priority of antiquity as well as of learning over them; as well they might, for they were known in India at the earliest dawn of history. We also know that Plato learned more secrets in Egypt than he was allowed to mention; and that, according to Champollion, all that is really good and scientific in Aristotle's works -- so prized in our day by our modern inductionists -- is due to his *divine* Master; and that, as a logical sequence, Plato having imparted the profound secrets he had learned from the priests of Egypt to his initiated disciples orally -- who in their turn passed it from one generation to another of adepts -- the latter *know more* of the occult powers of nature than our philosophers of the present day.

And here we may as well mention the works of Hermes Trismegistus. Who, or how many have had the opportunity to read them as they were in the Egyptian sanctuaries? In his *Egyptian Mysteries*,



Iamblichus attributes to Hermes 1,100 books, and Seleucus reckons no less than 20,000 of his works before the period of Menes. Eusebius saw but forty-two of these "in his time," he says, and the last of the six books on medicine treated on that art as practiced in the darkest ages;\* and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Sprengel, in his "History of Medicine," makes Van Helmont appear as if disgusted with the charlatantry and ignorant presumption of Paracelsus. "The works of this latter," says Sprengel, "which he (Van Helmont) had attentively read, aroused in him the spirit of reformation; but they alone did not suffice for him, because his erudition and judgment were infinitely superior to those of that author, and he *despised* this *mad egoist*, this ignorant and ridiculous vagabond, who often seemed to have fallen into insanity." This assertion is perfectly false. We have the writings of Hel- [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 407 GROPING IN THE DARK.

Diodorus says that it was the oldest of the legislators Mnevis, the third successor of *Menes*, who received them from Hermes.

Of such manuscripts as have descended to us, most are but Latin retranslations of Greek translations, made principally by the Neo-platonists from the original books preserved by some adepts. Marcilius Ficinus, who was the first to publish them in Venice, in 1488, has given us mere extracts, and the most important portions seemed to have been either overlooked, or purposely omitted as too dangerous to publish in those days of *Auto da fe*. And so it happens now, that when a kabalist who has devoted his whole life to studying occultism, and has conquered the great secret, ventures to remark that the *Kabala* alone leads to the knowledge of the Absolute in the Infinite, and the Indefinite in the Finite, he is laughed at by those who because they know the impossibility of squaring the circle as a physical problem, deny the possibility of its being done in the metaphysical sense.

Psychology, according to the greatest authorities on the subject, is a department of science hitherto almost unknown. Physiology, according to Fournie, one of its French authorities, is in so bad a condition as to warrant his saying in the preface to his erudite work *Physiologie du Systeme Nerveux*, that "we perceive at last that not only is the physiology of the brain not worked out, but also that *no physiology whatever of the nervous system exists*." Chemistry has been entirely remodelled within the past few years; therefore, like all new sciences, the infant cannot be considered as very firm on its legs. Geology has not yet been able to tell anthropology how long man has existed. Astronomy, the most *exact* of sciences, is still speculating and bewildered about cosmic energy, and many other things as important. In anthropology, Mr. Wallace tells us, there exists a wide difference of opinion on some of the most vital questions respecting the nature and origin of man. Medicine has been pronounced by various eminent physicians to be nothing better than scientific guess-work. Everywhere incompleteness, nowhere perfection. When we look at these earnest men groping around in the dark to find the missing links of their broken chains, they seem to us like persons starting from a common, fathomless abyss by divergent

paths. Each of these ends at the brink of a chasm which they cannot explore. On the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] mont himself to refute it. In the well-known dispute between two writers, Goclenius, a professor in Marburg, who supported the great efficacy of the sympathetic salve discovered by Paracelsus, for the cure of every wound, and Father Robert, a Jesuit, who condemned all these cures, as he attributed them to the Devil, Van Helmont undertook to settle the dispute. The reason he gave for interfering was that all such disputes "affected Paracelsus as their discoverer and *himself as his disciple*" (see "De Magnetica Vulner.," and 1. c., p. 705).

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 408 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

one hand they lack the means to descend into its hidden depths, and on the other they are repulsed at each attempt by jealous sentries, who will not let them pass. And so they go on watching the lower forces of nature and from time to time initiating the public into their *great* discoveries. Did they not actually pounce upon vital force and catch her playing in her game of correlation with chemical and physical forces? Indeed they did. But if we ask them whence this vital force? How is it that they who had so firmly believed, but a short time since, that matter was destructible and passed out of existence, and now have learned to believe as firmly that it does not, are unable to tell us more about it? Why are they forced in this case as in many others to return to a doctrine taught by Demokritus twenty-four centuries ago?\* Ask them, and they will answer: "Creation or destruction of matter, increase or diminution of matter, lies *beyond the domain of science* . . . her domain is confined entirely to the changes of matter . . . the domain of science lies within the limits of these changes -- creation and annihilation lie outside of her domain."\*\* Ah! no, they lie only outside the grasp of materialistic *scientists*. But why affirm the same of science? And if they say that "force is incapable of destruction, except by the same power which created it," then they tacitly admit the existence of such a *power*, and have therefore *no right* to throw obstacles in the way of those who, bolder than themselves, try to penetrate *beyond*, and find that they can only do so by *lifting the Veil of Isis*.

But, surely among all these inchoate branches of science, there must be some one at least complete! It seems to us that we heard a great clamor of applause, "as the voice of many waters," over the discovery of protoplasm. But, alas! when we turned to read Mr. Huxley, the learned parent of the new-born infant is found saying: "In perfect strictness, it is true that chemical investigation can tell us *little* or *nothing*, directly, of the composition of living matter, and . . . it is also in strictness, true, that WE KNOW NOTHING about the composition of any body whatever, as it is!"

This is a sad confession, indeed. It appears, then, that the Aristotelian method of induction is a failure in some cases, after all. This also seems to account for the fact that this model philosopher, with all his careful study of particulars before rising to universals, taught that the earth was *in the centre* of the universe; while Plato, who lost himself in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Demokritus said that, as from nothing, nothing could be produced, so there was not anything that could ever be reduced *to nothing*.

\*\* J. Le Conte: "Correlation of Vital with Chemical and Physical Forces," appendix.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 409 THE SODALIAN OATH.

the maze of Pythagorean "vagaries," and started from general principles, was perfectly versed in the heliocentric system. We can easily prove the fact, by availing ourselves of the said inductive method for Plato's benefit. We know that the *Sodalian* oath of the initiate into the Mysteries prevented his imparting his knowledge to the world in so many plain words. "It was the dream of his life," says Champollion, "to write a work and record in it in full the doctrines taught by the Egyptian hierophants; he often talked of it, but found himself compelled to abstain on account of the 'solemn oath.' "

And now, judging our modern-day philosophers on the *vice versa* method -- namely, arguing from *universals* to *particulars*, and laying aside scientists as individuals to merely give our opinion of them, viewed as a whole -- we are forced to suspect this highly respectable association of extremely petty feelings toward their elder, ancient, and archaic brothers. It really seems as if they bore always in mind the adage, "Put out the *sun*, and the *stars* will shine."

We have heard a French Academician, a man of profound learning, remark, that he would gladly sacrifice his own reputation to have the record of the many ridiculous mistakes and failures of his colleagues obliterated from the public memory. But these failures cannot be recalled *too* often in considering our claims and the subject we advocate. The time will come when the children of men of science, unless they inherit the soul-blindness of their skeptical parents, will be ashamed of the degrading materialism and narrow-mindedness of their fathers. To use an expression of the venerable William Howitt, "They hate new truths as the owl and the thief hate the sun. . . . Mere intellectual enlightenment cannot recognize the spiritual. As the sun puts out a fire, so spirit puts out the eyes of mere intellect."

It is an old, old story. From the days when the preacher wrote, "the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing," scientists have deported themselves as if the saying were written to describe their own mental condition. How faithfully Lecky, himself a rationalist, unconsciously depicts this propensity in men of science to deride all new things, in his description of the manner in which "educated men" receive an account of a miracle having taken place! "They receive it," says he, "with an absolute and even derisive incredulity, which dispenses with all examination of the evidences!" Moreover, so saturated do they become with the fashionable skepticism after once having fought their

way into the Academy, that they turn about and enact the role of persecutors in their turn. "It is a curiosity of science," says Howitt, "that Benjamin Franklin, who had himself experienced the ridicule of his countrymen for his attempts to identify lightning and elec-

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 410 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

tricity, should have been one of the Committee of Savants, in Paris, in 1778, who examined the claims of mesmerism, and condemned it as absolute quackery!"\*

If men of science would confine themselves to the discrediting of new discoveries, there might be some little excuse for them on the score of their tendency to a conservatism begotten of long habits of patient scrutiny; but they not only set up claims to originality not warranted by fact, but contemptuously dismiss all allegations that the people of ancient times knew as much and even more than themselves. Pity that in each of their laboratories there is not suspended this text from *Ecclesiastes*: "Is there anything whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us."\*\* In the verse which follows the one here quoted, the wise man says, "There is no remembrance of former things"; so that this utterance may account for every new denial. Mr. Meldrum may exact praise for his meteorological observation of Cyclones in the Mauritius, and Mr. Baxendell, of Manchester, talk learnedly of the convection-currents of the earth, and Dr. Carpenter and Commander Maury map out for us the equatorial current, and Professor Henry show us how the moist wind deposits its burden to form rivulets and rivers, only to be again rescued from the ocean and returned to the hill-tops -- but hear what Koheleth says: "The wind goeth toward the south, and *turneth about* unto the north; it *whirleth about* continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits."\*\*

"All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, *thither they return again.*"\*\*\*

The philosophy of the distribution of heat and moisture by means of ascending and descending currents between the equator and the poles, has a very recent origin; but here has the hint been lying unnoticed in our most familiar book, for nearly three thousand years. And even now, in quoting it, we are obliged to recall the fact that Solomon was a kabalist, and in the above texts, simply repeats what was written thousands of years before his time.

Cut off as they are from the accumulation of facts in one-half of the universe, and that the most important, modern scholars are naturally unable to construct a system of philosophy which will satisfy themselves, let alone others. They are like men in a coal mine, who work all day and emerge only at night, being thereby unable to appreciate or understand the beauty and glory of the sunshine. Life to them measures the term of human activity, and the future presents to their intellectual per-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The date is incorrect; it should be 1784.

\*\* Ecclesiastes i. 10.

\*\*\* Ibid., i. 6.

\*\*\*\* Ibid., i. 7.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 411 OUR PEDACTYL ANCESTOR.**

ception only an abyss of darkness. No hope of an eternity of research, achievement, and consequent pleasure, softens the asperities of present existence; and no reward is offered for exertion but the bread-earning of to-day, and the shadowy and profitless fancy that their names may not be forgotten for some years after the grave has closed over their remains. Death to them means extinction of the flame of life, and the dispersion of the fragments of the lamp over boundless space. Said Berzelius, the great chemist, at his last hour, as he burst into tears: "Do not wonder that I weep. You will not believe me a weak man, nor think I am alarmed by what the doctor has to announce to me. I am prepared for all. But I have *to bid farewell to science*; and you ought not to wonder that it costs me dear."\*

How bitter must be the reflections of such a great student of nature as this, to find himself forcibly interrupted midway toward the accomplishment of some great study, the construction of some great system, the discovery of some mystery which had baffled mankind for ages, but which the dying philosopher had dared hope that he might solve! Look at the world of science to-day, and see the atomic theorists, patching the tattered robes which expose the imperfections of their separate specialties! See them mending the pedestals upon which to set up again the idols which had fallen from the places where they had been worshipped before this revolutionary theory had been exhumed from the tomb of Demokritus by John Dalton! In the ocean of material science they cast their nets, only to have the meshes broken when some unexpected and monstrous problem comes their way. Its water is like the Dead Sea -- bitter to the taste; so dense, that they can scarcely immerse themselves in it, much less dive to its bottom, having no outlet, and no life beneath its waves, or along its margin. It is a dark, forbidding, trackless waste; yielding nothing worth the having, because what it yields is without life and without soul.

There was a period of time when the learned Academics made themselves particularly merry at the simple enunciation of some marvels which the ancients gave as having occurred under their own observations. What poor dolts -- perhaps liars, these appeared in the eyes of an enlightened century! Did not they actually describe horses and other animals, the feet of which presented some resemblance to the hands and feet of men? And in A.D. 1876, we hear Mr. Huxley giving learned lectures in which the *protohippus*, rejoicing in a quasi-human fore-arm, and the *orohippus* with his four toes and Eocene origin, and the hypothetical *pedactyl equus*, maternal grand-uncle of the present horse, play

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Siljeström: "Minnesfest ofver Berzelius," p. 79.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 412 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

the most important part. The marvel is corroborated! Materialistic Pyrrhonists of the nineteenth century avenge the assertions of superstitious Platonists; the antediluvian *gobe-mouches*. And before Mr. Huxley, Geoffroi St. Hilaire has shown an instance of a horse which positively had fingers separated by membranes.\* When the ancients spoke of a pigmy race in Africa, they were taxed with falsehood. And yet, pigmies like these were seen and examined by a French scientist during his voyage in the Tenda Maia, on the banks of the Rio Grande in 1840;\*\* by Bayard Taylor at Cairo, in 1874; and by M. Bond, of the Indian Trigonometrical Survey, who discovered a wild dwarfish race, living in the hill-jungles of the western Galitz, to the southwest of the Palini Hills, a race, though often heard of, no trace of which had previously been found by the survey. "This is a new pigmy race, resembling the African Obongos of du Chaillu, the Akkas of Schweinfurth, and the Dokos of Dr. Krapf, in their size, appearance, and habits."\*\*

Herodotus was regarded as a lunatic for speaking of a people *who he was told* slept during a night which lasted six months. If we explain the word "slept" by an easy misunderstanding it will be more than easy to account for the rest as an allusion to the night of the Polar Regions.\*\*\* Pliny has an abundance of facts in his work, which until very recently, were rejected as fables. Among others, he mentions a race of small animals, the *males* of which *suckle their young ones*. This assertion afforded much merriment among our *savants*. In his *Report of the Geological Survey of the Territories*, for 1872, Mr. C. H. Merriam describes a rare and wonderful species of rabbit (*Lepus Bairdi*) inhabiting the pine-regions about the head-waters of the Wind and Yellowstone Rivers, in Wyoming.\*\*\*\* Mr. Merriam secured five specimens of this animal, "which . . . are *the first individuals of the species that have been brought before the scientific world*. One very curious fact is that *all the males have teats, and take part in suckling their young!* . . . Adult males had large teats full of milk, and the hair around the nipple of one was wet, and stuck to it, showing that, when taken, he had been engaged in nursing his young." In the Carthaginian account of the early voyages of Hanno,\*\*\*\*\* was found a long description of "savage people . . . whose bodies were hairy and whom the interpreters called *gorillae*"; [[*anthropon agrion*]] as the text reads, clearly implying thereby that

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Seance de l'Academie de Paris," 13 Aout, 1807.

\*\* Mollien: "Voyage dans l'interieur de l'Afrique," tome ii., p. 210.

\*\*\* "The Popular Science Monthly," May, 1876, p. 110.

\*\*\*\* Malte-Brun, pp. 372, 373; Herodotus.

\*\*\*\*\* "The Popular Science Monthly," Dec., 1874, p. 252, New York.

\*\*\*\*\* The "Periplus of Hanno."

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 413 THE SUBMERGED ATLANTIS.**

these wild men were monkeys. Until our present century, the statement was considered an idle story, and Dodwell rejected altogether the authenticity of the manuscript and its contents.\* The celebrated *Atlantis* is attributed by the latest modern commentator and translator of Plato's works to one of Plato's "noble lies."\*\* Even the frank admission of the philosopher, in the *Timaeus*, that "*they say*, that in their time . . . the inhabitants of this island (Poseidon) preserved a *tradition* handed down by their ancestors concerning the existence of the Atlantic island of a prodigious magnitude . . . etc."\*\*\* does not save the great teacher from the imputation of falsehood, by the "infallible modern school."

Among the great mass of peoples plunged deep in the superstitious ignorance of the mediaeval ages, there were but a few students of the Hermetic philosophy of old, who, profiting by what it had taught them, were enabled to forecast discoveries which are the boast of our present age; while at the same time the ancestors of our modern high-priests of the temple of the Holy Molecule, were yet discovering the hoof-tracks of Satan in the simplest natural phenomenon. Says Professor A. Wilder: "Roger Bacon (thirteenth century), in his treatise on the *Admirable Force of Art and Nature*, devotes the first part of his work to natural facts. He gives us hints of gunpowder and predicts the use of steam as a propelling power. The hydraulic press, the diving bell and kaleidoscope are all described."\*\*\*\*

The ancients speak of waters metamorphosed *into blood*; of blood-rain, of snow-storms during which the earth was covered to the extent of many miles with snow *of blood*. This fall of crimson particles has been proved, like everything else, to be but a natural phenomenon. It has occurred at different epochs, but the cause of it remains a puzzle until the present day.

De Candolle, one of the most distinguished botanists of this century, sought to prove in 1825, at the time when the waters of the lake of Morat had apparently turned into a thick blood, that the phenomenon could be easily accounted for. He attributed it to the development of myriads of those half-vegetable, half-infusory animals which he terms *Oscillatoria rubescens*, and which form the link between animal and vegetable organisms.\*\*\*\*\* Elsewhere we give an account of the red snow

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The original was suspended in the temple of Saturn, at Carthage. Falconer gave two dissertations on it, and agrees with Bougainville in referring it to the sixth century before the Christian era. See Cory's "Ancient Fragments."

\*\* Professor Jowett.

\*\*\* "On the Atlantic Island (from Marcellus) Ethiopic History."

\*\*\*\* "Alchemy, or the Hermetic Philosophy."

\*\*\*\*\* See "Revue Encyclopedique," vol. xxxiii., p. 676.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 414 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

which Captain Ross observed in the Arctic regions. Many memoirs have been written on the subject by the most eminent naturalists, but no two of them agree in their hypotheses. Some call it "pollen powder of a species of pine"; others, small insects; and Professor Agardt confesses very frankly that he is at a loss to either account for the cause of such phenomena, or to explain the nature of the red substance.\*

The unanimous testimony of mankind is said to be an irrefutable proof of truth; and about what was ever testimony more unanimous than that for thousands of ages among civilized people as among the most barbarous, there has existed a firm and unwavering belief in magic? The latter implies a contravention of the laws of nature only in the minds of the ignorant; and if such ignorance is to be deplored in the ancient uneducated nations, why do not our civilized and *highly*-educated classes of fervent Christians, deplore it also in themselves? The mysteries of the Christian religion have been no more able to stand a crucial test than biblical miracles. Magic alone, in the true sense of the word, affords a clew to the wonders of Aaron's rod, and the feats of the magi of Pharaoh, who opposed Moses; and it does that without either impairing the general truthfulness of the authors of the *Exodus*, or claiming more for the prophet of Israel than for others, or allowing the possibility of a single instance in which a "miracle" can happen in contravention of the laws of nature. Out of many "miracles," we may select for our illustration that of the "river turned into blood." The text says: "Take thy *rod* and stretch out thine hand (with the *rod* in it) upon the waters, streams, etc. . . . that they may become blood."

We do not hesitate to say that we have seen the same thing repeatedly done on a small scale, the experiment not having been applied to a river in these cases. From the time of Van Helmont, who, in the seventeenth century, despite the ridicule to which he exposed himself, was willing to give the true directions for the so-called production of eels, frogs, and infusoria of various kinds, down to the champions of spontaneous generation of our own century, it has been known that such a quickening of germs is possible without calling in the aid of miracle to contravene natural law. The experiments of Pasteur and Spallanzani, and the controversy of the panspermists with the heterogenists -- disciples of



Buffon, among them Needham -- have too long occupied public attention to permit us to doubt that beings may be called into existence whenever there is air and favorable conditions of moisture and temperature. The records of the official meetings of the Academy of Sciences of Paris\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Bulletin de la Soc. Geograph.," vol. vi., pp. 209-220.

\*\* See "Revue Encyclopedique," vols. xxxiii. and xxxiv., pp. 676-395.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 415 TURNING WATER TO BLOOD.

contain accounts of frequent appearances of such showers of blood-red snow and water. These blood-spots were called *lepra vestuum*, and were but these lichen-infusoria. They were first observed in 786 and 959, in both of which years occurred great plagues. Whether these *zoocarps* were plants or animals is undetermined to this day, and no naturalist would risk stating as a certainty to what division of the organic kingdom of nature they belong. No more can modern chemists deny that such germs can be quickened, in a congenial element, in an incredibly short space of time. Now, if chemistry has, on the one hand, found means of depriving the air of its floating germs, and under opposite conditions can develop, or allow these organisms to develop, why could not the magicians of Egypt do so "with their *enchantments*"? It is far easier to imagine that Moses, who, on the authority of Manetho, had been an Egyptian priest, and had learned all the secrets of the land of *Chemia*, produced "miracles" according to natural laws, than that God Himself violated the established order of His universe. We repeat that we have seen this sanguification of water produced by Eastern adepts. It can be done in either of two ways: In one case the experimenter employed a magnetic *rod* strongly electrified, which he passed over a quantity of water in a metallic basin, following a prescribed process, which we have no right to describe more fully at present; the water threw up in about ten hours a sort of reddish froth, which after two hours more became a kind of lichen, like the *lepraria kermasina* of Baron Wrangel. It then changed into a blood-red jelly, which made of the water a crimson liquid that, twenty-four hours later, swarmed with living organisms. The second experiment consisted in thickly strowing the surface of a sluggish brook, having a muddy bottom, with the powder of a plant that had been dried in the sun and subsequently pulverized. Although this powder was seemingly carried off by the stream, some of it must have settled to the bottom, for on the following morning the water thickened at the surface and appeared covered with what de Candolle describes as *Oscillatoria rubescens*, of a crimson-red color, and which he believes to be the connecting link between vegetable and animal life.

Taking the above into consideration, we do not see why the learned alchemists and physicists -- *physicists*, we say -- of the Mosaic period should not also have possessed the natural secret of developing in a few hours myriads of a kind of these bacteria, whose spores are found in the air, the water, and most vegetable and animal tissues. The *rod* plays as important a part in the hands of Aaron and Moses as it did in all so-called "magic mummeries" of kabalist-magicians in the middle ages, that

are now considered superstitious foolery and charlatanism. The rod of Paracelsus (his kabalistic trident) and the famous wands of Albertus Magnus,

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 416 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Roger Bacon, and Henry Kunrath, are no more to be ridiculed than the graduating-rod of our electro-magnetic physicians. Things which appeared preposterous and impossible to the ignorant quacks and even learned scientists of the last century, now begin to assume the shadowy outlines of probability, and in many cases are accomplished facts. Nay, some learned quacks and ignorant scientists even begin to admit this truth.

In a fragment preserved by Eusebius, Porphyry, in his *Letter to Anebo*, appeals to Choeremon, the "hierogrammatist," to prove that the doctrine of the magic arts, whose adepts "could terrify even the gods," was really countenanced by Egyptian sages.\* Now, bearing in mind the rule of historical evidence propounded by Mr. Huxley, in his Nashville address, two conclusions present themselves with irresistible force: First, Porphyry, being in such unquestioned repute as a highly moral and honorable man, not given to exaggeration in his statements, was incapable of telling a lie about this matter, and *did not* lie; and second, that being so learned in every department of human knowledge about which he treats,\*\* it was most unlikely that he should be imposed upon as regards the magic "arts," and he was *not* imposed upon. Therefore, the doctrine of chances supporting the theory of Professor Huxley, compels us to believe, 1, That there was really such a thing as magic "arts"; and, 2, That they were known and practiced by the Egyptian magicians and priests, whom even Sir David Brewster concedes to have been men of profound scientific attainments.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Porphyry: "Epistola ad Anebo., ap. Euseb. Praep. Evangel," v. 10; Iamblichus: "De Mysteriis Aegypt."; Porphyrii: "Epistola ad Anebonem Aegyptium."

\*\* "Porphyry," says the "Classical Dictionary" of Lempriere, "was a man of universal information, and, according to the testimony of the ancients, he excelled his contemporaries in the knowledge of history, mathematics, music, and *philosophy*."

---

[Chapter 12](#)

[Contents](#)

[[Vol. 1, Page 417]]

## CHAPTER XII.

"You never hear the really philosophical defenders of the doctrine of uniformity speaking of *impossibilities* in nature. They never say what they are constantly charged with saying, that it is impossible for the Builder of the universe to alter his work. . . . No theory upsets them (the English clergy). . . . Let the most destructive hypothesis be stated *only in the language current among gentlemen*, and they look it in the face." -- TYNDALL: *Lecture on the Scientific Use of the Imagination*.

"The world will have a religion of some kind, even though it should fly for it to the intellectual *whoredom of Spiritualism*." -- TYNDALL: *Fragments of Science*.

"But first on earth as vampires sent  
Thy corpse shall from its tomb be rent. . . .  
And suck the blood of all thy race." -- LORD BYRON: *Giaour*.

WE are now approaching the hallowed precincts of that Janus-god -- the molecular Tyndall. Let us enter them barefoot. As we pass the sacred adyta of the temple of learning, we are nearing the blazing sun of the Huxleyocentric system. Let us cast down our eyes, lest we be blinded.

We have discussed the various matters contained in this book, with such moderation as we could command in view of the attitude which the scientific and theological world have maintained for centuries toward those from whom they have inherited the broad foundations of all the actual knowledge which they possess. When we stand at one side, and, as a spectator, see how much the ancients knew, and how much the moderns think they know, we are amazed that the unfairness of our contemporary schoolmen should pass undetected.

Every day brings new admissions of scientists themselves, and the criticisms of well-informed lay observers. We find the following illustrative paragraph in a daily paper:

"It is curious to note the various opinions which prevail among scientific men in regard to some of the most ordinary natural phenomena. The aurora is a notable case in point. Descartes considered it a meteor falling from the upper regions of the atmosphere. Halley attributed it to the magnetism of the terrestrial

globe, and Dalton agreed with this opinion. Coates supposed that the aurora was derived from the fermentation of a matter emanating from the earth. Marion held it to be a consequence of a contact between the bright atmosphere of the sun and the atmosphere of our planet. Euler thought the aurora proceeded from the vibrations of the ether among the particles of the terrestrial atmosphere. Canton and Franklin regarded it as a purely electrical phenome-

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 418 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

non, and Parrot attributed it to the conflagration of hydrogen-carbonide escaping from the earth in consequence of the putrefaction of vegetable substances, and considered the shooting stars as the initial cause of such conflagration. De la Rive and Oersted concluded it to be an electro-magnetic phenomenon, but purely terrestrial. Olmsted suspected that a certain nebulous body revolved around the sun in a certain time, and that when this body came into the neighborhood of the earth, a part of its gaseous material mixed with our atmosphere, and that this was the origin of the phenomenon of the aurora." And so we might say of every branch of science.

Thus, it would seem that even as to the most ordinary natural phenomena, scientific opinion is far from being unanimous. There is not an experimentalist or theologian, who, in dealing with the subtile relations between mind and matter, their genesis and ultimate, does not draw a magical circle, the plane of which he calls *forbidden ground*. Where faith permits a clergyman to go, he goes; for, as Tyndall says, "they do not lack the positive element -- namely, the love of truth; but the negative element, the fear of error, preponderates." But the trouble is, that their dogmatic creed weighs down the nimble feet of their intellect, as the ball and chain does the prisoner in the trenches.

As to the advance of scientists, their very learning, moreover, is impeded by these two causes -- their constitutional incapacity to understand the spiritual side of nature, and their dread of public opinion. No one has said a sharper thing against them than Professor Tyndall, when he remarks, "in fact, the greatest cowards of the present day are not to be found among the clergy, but within the pale of science itself."\* If there had been the slightest doubt of the applicability of this degrading epithet, it was removed by the conduct of Professor Tyndall himself; for, in his Belfast address, as President of the British Association, he not only discerned in matter "*the promise and potency* of every form and quality of life," but pictured science as "wresting from theology the entire domain of cosmological theory"; and then, when confronted with an angry public opinion, issued a revised edition of the address in which he had modified his expression, substituting for the words "*every form and quality of life*," *all terrestrial life*. This is more than cowardly -- it is an ignominious surrender of his professed principles. At the time of the Belfast meeting, Mr. Tyndall had two pet aversions -- Theology and Spiritualism. What he thought of the former has been shown; the latter he called "a degrading belief." When hard pressed by the Church for alleged atheism, he made haste to disclaim the imputation, and sue for

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "On the Scientific Use of the Imagination."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 419 THE PHYSICAL BASIS OF LIFE.

peace; but, as his agitated "nervous centres" and "cerebral molecules" had to equilibrate by expanding their force in some direction, he turns upon the helpless, because pusillanimous, spiritualists, and in his *Fragments of Science* insults their belief after this fashion: "The world will have a religion of some kind, even though it should fly for it to the intellectual *whoredom of Spiritualism*." What a monstrous anomaly, that some millions of intelligent persons should permit themselves to be thus reviled by a leader in science, who, himself, has told us that "the thing to be repressed both in science and out of it is 'dogmatism!' "

We will not encroach upon space by discussing the etymological value of the epithet. While expressing the hope that it may not be adopted in future ages by science as a *Tyndallism*, we will simply remind the benevolent gentleman of a very characteristic feature in himself. One of our most intelligent, honorable, and erudite spiritualists, an author of no small renown,\* has pointedly termed this feature as "his (Tyndall's) simultaneous coquetry with opposite opinions." If we are to accept the epithet of Mr. Tyndall in all its coarse signification, it applies less to spiritualists, who are faithful to their belief, than to the atheistical scientist who quits the loving embraces of materialism to fling himself in the arms of a despised theism; only because he finds his profit in it.

We have seen how Magendie frankly confesses the ignorance of physiologists as to some of the most important problems of life, and how Fournie agrees with him. Professor Tyndall admits that the evolution-hypothesis does not solve, does not profess to solve, the ultimate mystery.

We have also given as much thought as our natural powers will permit to Professor Huxley's celebrated lecture *On the Physical Basis of Life*, so that what we may say in this volume as to the tendency of modern scientific thought may be free from ignorant misstatement. Compressing his theory within the closest possible limits, it may be formulated thus: Out of cosmic matter all things are created; dissimilar forms result from different permutations and combinations of this matter; matter has "devoured spirit," hence spirit does not exist; thought is a property of matter; existing forms die that others may take their place; the dissimilarity in organism is due only to varying chemical action in the same life-matter -- all protoplasm being identical.

As far as chemistry and microscopy goes, Professor Huxley's system may be faultless, and the profound sensation caused throughout the world by its enunciation can be readily understood. But its defect is that the thread of his logic begins nowhere, and ends in a void. He has made the best possible use of the available material. Given a universe crowded

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Epes Sargent. See his pamphlet, "Does Matter do it All?"

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 420 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

with molecules, endowed with active force, and containing in themselves the principle of life, and all the rest is easy; one set of inherent forces impel to aggregate into worlds, and another to evolve the various forms of plant and animal organism. But what gave the first impulse to those molecules and endowed them with that mysterious faculty of life? What is this occult property which causes the protoplasts of man, beast, reptile, fish, or plant, to differentiate, each ever evolving its own kind, and never any other? And after the physical body gives up its constituents to the soil and air, "whether fungus or oak, worm or man," what becomes of the life which once animated the frame?

Is the law of evolution, so imperative in its application to the method of nature, from the time when cosmic molecules are floating, to the time when they form a human brain, to be cut short at that point, and not allowed to develop more perfect entities out of this "preexistent law of form"? Is Mr. Huxley prepared to assert the impossibility of man's attainment to a state of existence after physical death, in which he will be surrounded with new forms of plant and animal life, the result of new arrangements of now sublimated matter? He acknowledges that he knows nothing about the phenomena of gravitation; except that, in all human experience, as "stones, unsupported, have fallen to the ground, there is no reason for believing that any stone so circumstanced will not fall to the ground." But, he utterly repels any attempt to change this probability into a necessity, and in fact says: "I utterly repudiate and anathematize the intruder. Facts I know, and Law I know; but what is this necessity, save an empty shadow of my own mind's throwing?" It is this, only, that everything which happens in nature is the result of necessity, and a law once operative will continue to so operate indefinitely until it is neutralized by an opposing law of equal potency. Thus, it is natural that the stone should fall to the ground in obedience to one force, and it is equally natural that it should not fall, or that having fallen, it should rise again, in obedience to another force equally potent; which Mr. Huxley may, or may not, be familiar with. It is natural that a chair should rest upon the floor when once placed there, and it is equally natural (as the testimony of hundreds of competent witnesses

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In his "Essay on Classification" (sect. xvii., pp. 97-99), Louis Agassiz, the great zoologist, remarks: "Most of the arguments in favor of the immortality of man apply equally to the permanency of this principle in other living beings. May I not add that a future life in which man would be deprived of that great source of enjoyment and intellectual and moral improvement, which results from the contemplation of the harmonies of an organic world would involve a lamentable loss? And may we not look to a spiritual concert of the combined worlds and *all* their inhabitants in the presence of their creator as the highest conception of paradise?"

---

shows) that it should rise in the air, untouched by any visible, mortal hand. Is it not Mr. Huxley's duty to first ascertain the reality of this phenomenon, and then invent a new scientific name for the force behind it?

"Facts I know," says Mr. Huxley, "and Law I know." Now, by what means did he become acquainted with Fact and Law? Through his own senses, no doubt; and these vigilant servants enabled him to discover enough of what he considers truth to construct a system which he himself confesses "appears almost shocking to common sense." If his testimony is to be accepted as the basis for a general reconstruction of religious belief, when they have produced only a theory after all, why is not the cumulative testimony of millions of people as to the occurrence of phenomena which undermine its very foundations, worthy of a like respectful consideration? Mr. Huxley is *not interested* in these phenomena, but these millions are; and while he has been digesting his "bread and mutton-protoplasms," to gain strength for still bolder metaphysical flights, they have been recognizing the familiar handwriting of those they loved the best, traced by spiritual hands, and discerning the shadowy simulacra of those who, having lived here, and passed through the change of death, give the lie to his pet theory.

So long as science will confess that her domain lies *within* the limits of these changes of matter; and that chemistry will certify that matter, by changing its form "from the solid or liquid, to the gaseous condition," only changes from the visible to the *invisible*; and that, amid all these changes, the same quantity of matter remains, she has *no right* to dogmatize. She is incompetent to say either yea or nay, and must abandon the ground to persons more intuitional than her representatives.

High above all other names in his Pantheon of Nihilism, Mr. Huxley writes that of David Hume. He esteems that philosopher's great service to humanity to be his irrefragable demonstration of "the limits of philosophical inquiry," outside which lie the fundamental doctrines "of spiritualism," and other "*isms*." It is true that the tenth chapter of Hume's *Enquiry Concerning Human Understanding* was so highly esteemed by its author, that he considered that "with the wise and learned" it would be an "everlasting check to all kinds of superstitious delusion," which with him was simply a convertible term to represent a belief in some phenomena previously unfamiliar and by him arbitrarily classified as miracle. But, as Mr. Wallace justly observes, Hume's apothegm, that "a miracle is a violation of the laws of nature," is imperfect; for in the first place it assumes that we know all the laws of nature; and, second, that an unusual phenomenon *is* a miracle. Mr. Wallace proposes that a miracle should be defined as: "any act or event necessarily im-

plying the existence and agency of superhuman intelligences." Now Hume himself says that "a uniform

experience amounts to a proof," and Huxley, in this famous essay of his, admits that all we can know of the existence of the law of gravitation is that since, in all human experience, stones unsupported have fallen to the ground, there is no reason for believing that the same thing will not occur again, under the same circumstances, but, on the contrary, every reason to believe that it will.

If it were certain that the limits of human experience could never be enlarged, then there might be some justice in Hume's assumption that he was familiar with all that could happen under natural law, and some decent excuse for the contemptuous tone which marks all of Huxley's allusions to spiritualism. But, as it is evident from the writings of both these philosophers, that they are ignorant of the possibilities of psychological phenomena, too much caution cannot be used in according weight to their dogmatic assertions. One would really suppose that a person who should permit himself such rudeness of criticism upon spiritualistic manifestations had qualified himself for the office of censor by an adequate course of study; but, in a letter addressed to the London Dialectical Society, Mr. Huxley, after saying that he had no time to devote to the subject, and that it does not interest him, makes the following confession, which shows us upon what slight foundation modern scientists sometimes form very positive opinions. "*The only case of spiritualism,*" he writes, "*I ever had the opportunity of examining into for myself, was as gross an imposture as ever came under my notice.*"

What would this protoplasmic philosopher think of a spiritualist who, having had but one opportunity to look through a telescope, and upon that sole occasion had had some deception played upon him by a tricky assistant at the observatory, should forthwith denounce astronomy as a "degrading belief"? This fact shows that scientists, as a rule, are useful only as collectors of physical facts; their generalizations from them are often feebler and far more illogical than those of their lay critics. And this also is why they misrepresent ancient doctrines.

Professor Balfour Stewart pays a very high tribute to the philosophical intuition of Herakleitus, the Ephesian, who lived five centuries before our era; the "crying" philosopher who declared that "fire was the great cause, and that all things were in a perpetual flux." "It seems clear," says the professor, "that Herakleitus must have had a vivid conception of the innate restlessness and energy of the universe, a conception allied in character to, and *only less precise* than that of modern philosophers who regard matter as essentially dynamical." He considers the expression *fire* as very vague; and quite naturally, for the evidence is wanting to show that either Prof. Balfour Stewart (who seems less in-

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 423 THE TRINITY OF FIRE.**

clined to materialism than some of his colleagues) or any of his contemporaries understand in what sense the word fire was used.

His opinions about the origin of things were the same as those of Hippocrates. Both entertained the same views of a supreme power,\* and, therefore, if their notions of primordial fire, regarded as a material



force, in short, as one akin to Leibnitz's dynamism, were "less precise" than those of modern philosophers, a question which remains to be settled yet, on the other hand their metaphysical views of it were far more philosophical and rational than the one-sided theories of our present-day scholars. Their ideas of fire were precisely those of the later "fire-philosophers," the Rosicrucians, and the earlier Zoroastrians. They affirmed that the world was created of fire, the *divine spirit* of which was an omnipotent and omniscient GOD. Science has condescended to corroborate their claims as to the physical question.

Fire, in the ancient philosophy of all times and countries, including our own, has been regarded as a triple principle. As water comprises a visible fluid with invisible gases lurking within, and, behind all the spiritual principle of nature, which gives them their dynamic energy, so, in fire, they recognized: 1st. Visible flame; 2d. Invisible, or astral fire -- invisible when inert, but when active producing heat, light, chemical force, and electricity, the molecular powers; 3d. Spirit. They applied the same rule to each of the elements; and everything evolved from their combinations and correlations, man included, was held by them to be triune. Fire, in the opinion of the Rosicrucians, who were but the successors of the theurgists, was the source, not only of the material atoms, but also of the forces which energize them. When a visible flame is extinguished it has disappeared, not only from the sight but also from the conception of the materialist, forever. But the Hermetic philosopher follows it through the "partition-world of the knowable, across and out on the other side into the unknowable," as he traces the disembodied human spirit, "vital spark of heavenly flame," into the AETHEREUM, beyond the grave.\*\*

This point is too important to be passed by without a few words of comment. The attitude of physical science toward the spiritual half of the cosmos is perfectly exemplified in her gross conception of fire. In this, as in every other branch of science, their philosophy does not contain one sound plank: every one is honeycombed and weak. The works of their own authorities teeming with humiliating confessions, give us the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Diog. in Vita."

\*\* See the works of Robertus de Fluctibus; and the "Rosicrucians," by Hargrave Jennings.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 424 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

right to say that the floor upon which they stand is so unstable, that at any moment some new discovery, by one of their own number, may knock away the props and let them all fall in a heap together. They are so anxious to drive spirit out of their conceptions that, as Balfour Stewart says: "There is a tendency to rush into the opposite extreme, and to work physical conceptions to an excess." He utters a timely warning in adding: "Let us be cautious that, in avoiding Scylla, we do not rush into Charybdis. For the universe has more than one point of view, and there are possibly regions which will not yield their

treasures to the most determined physicists, armed only with kilogrammes and meters and standard clocks."\* In another place he confesses: "We know nothing, or next to nothing, of the ultimate structure and properties of matter, whether organic or inorganic."

As to the other great question -- we find in Macaulay, a still more unreserved declaration: "The question what becomes of man after death -- we do not see that a highly educated European, left to his unassisted reason, is more likely to be in the right than a Blackfoot Indian. Not a single one of the many sciences in which we surpass the Blackfoot Indians throws the smallest light on the state of the soul after the animal life is extinct. In truth, all the philosophers, ancient and modern, who have attempted, without the help of revelation, to prove the immortality of man, from Plato down to Franklin, appear to us to have failed deplorably."

There are revelations of the spiritual senses of man which may be trusted far more than all the sophistries of materialism. What was a demonstration and a success in the eyes of Plato and his disciples is now considered the overflow of a spurious philosophy and a failure. The scientific methods are reversed. The testimony of the men of old, who were nearer to truth, for they were nearer to the spirit of nature -- the only aspect under which the Deity will allow itself to be viewed and understood -- and their demonstrations, are rejected. Their speculations -- if we must believe the modern thinkers -- are but the expression of a redundance of the unsystematic opinions of men unacquainted with the scientific method of the present century. They foolishly based the little they knew of physiology on well-demonstrated psychology, while the scholar of our day bases psychology -- of which he confesses himself utterly ignorant -- on physiology, which to him is as yet a closed book, and has not even a method of its own, as Fournie tells us. As to the last objection in Macaulay's argument, it was answered by Hippocrates centuries ago: "All knowledge, all arts are to be found in nature," he

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Professor B. Stewart: "Conservation of Energy."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 425 [[missing]]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 426 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

The artist will display his waves of harmony better on a royal Erard than he could have done on a spinet of the sixteenth century. Therefore whether this *instinctive* impulse was directly impressed upon the nervous system of the first insect, or each species has gradually had it developed in itself by instinctively mimicking the acts of its like, as the more perfected doctrine of Herbert Spencer has it, is immaterial to the present subject. The question concerns *spiritual* evolution only. And if we reject this hypothesis as unscientific and undemonstrated, then will the physical aspect of evolution have to follow it to the

ground in its turn, because the one is as undemonstrated as the other, and the spiritual intuition of man is not allowed to dovetail the two, under the pretext that it is "unphilosophical." Whether we wish it or not, we will have to fall back on the old query of Plutarch's *Symposiacs*, whether it was the bird or the egg which first made its appearance.

Now that the Aristotelean authority is shaken to its foundations with that of Plato; and our men of science reject every authority -- nay hate it, except each his own; and the general estimate of human collective wisdom is at the lowest discount, mankind, headed by science itself, is still irrepressibly drawing back to the starting-point of the oldest philosophies. We find our idea perfectly expressed by a writer in the *Popular Science Monthly*. "The gods of sects and specialities," says Osgood Mason, "may perhaps be failing of their accustomed reverence, but, in the mean time, there is dawning on the world, with a softer and serener light, the conception, imperfect though it still may be, of a conscious, originating, all-pervading active soul -- the 'Over-Soul,' the Cause, the Deity; unrevealed through human form or speech, but filling and inspiring every living soul in the wide universe according to its measure: *whose temple is Nature*, and whose worship is admiration." This is pure Platonism, Buddhism, and the exalted but just views of the earliest Aryans in their deification of nature. And such is the expression of the ground-thought of every theosophist, kabalist, and occultist in general; and if we compare it with the quotation from Hippocrates, which precedes the above, we will find in it exactly the same thought and spirit.

To return to our subject. The child lacks reason, it being as yet latent in him; and meanwhile he is inferior to the animal as to instinct proper. He will burn or drown himself before he learns that fire and water destroy and are dangerous for him; while the kitten will avoid both instinctively. The little instinct the child possesses fades away as reason, step by step, develops itself. It may be objected, perhaps, that instinct cannot be a spiritual gift, because animals possess it in a higher degree than man, and animals have *no souls*. Such a belief is erroneous and based upon very insecure foundations. It came from the fact that

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 427 ARE THE POOR BEASTS IMMORTAL?**

the inner nature of the animal could be fathomed still less than that of man, who is endowed with speech and can display to us his psychological powers.

But what proofs other than negative have we that the animal is without a surviving, if not immortal, soul? On strictly scientific grounds we can adduce as many arguments *pro* as *contra*. To express it clearer, neither man nor animal can offer either proof or disproof of the survival of their souls after death. And from the point of view of scientific experience, it is impossible to bring that which has no objective existence under the cognizance of any exact law of science. But Descartes and Bois-Raymond have exhausted their imaginations on the subject, and Agassiz could not realize such a thing as a future existence not shared by the animals we loved, and even the vegetable kingdom which surrounds us. And it is enough to make one's feelings revolt against the claimed justice of the First Cause to believe that

while a heartless, cold-blooded villain has been endowed with an immortal spirit, the noble, honest dog, often self-denying unto death; that protects the child or master he loves at the peril of his life; that never forgets him, but starves himself on his grave; the animal in whom the sense of justice and generosity are sometimes developed to an amazing degree, will be annihilated! No, away with the civilized reason which suggests such heartless partiality. Better, far better to cling to one's *instinct* in such a case, and believe with the Indian of Pope, whose "untutored mind" can only picture to himself a heaven where

". . . admitted to that equal sky,  
His faithful dog shall bear him company."

Space fails us to present the speculative views of certain ancient and mediaeval occultists upon this subject. Suffice it that they antedated Darwin, embraced more or less all his theories on natural selection and the evolution of species, and largely extended the chain at both ends. Moreover, these philosophers were explorers as daring in psychology as in physiology and anthropology. They never turned aside from the double parallel-path traced for them by their great master Hermes. "As above, so below," was ever their axiom; and their physical evolution was traced out simultaneously with the spiritual one.

On one point, at least, our modern biologists are quite consistent: unable, as yet, to demonstrate the existence of a distinct individual soul in animals, they deny it to man. Reason has brought them to the brink of Tyndall's "impassable chasm," between mind and matter; instinct alone can teach them to bridge it. When in their despair of ever being

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 428 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

able to fathom the mystery of life, they will have come to a dead stop, their instinct may reassert itself, and take them across the hitherto fathomless abyss. This is the point which Professor John Fiske and the authors of the *Unseen Universe* seem to have reached; and Wallace, the anthropologist and ex-materialist, to have been the first to courageously step over. Let them push boldly on till they discover that it is not spirit that dwells in matter, but *matter* which clings temporarily to spirit; and that the latter alone is an eternal, imperishable abode for all things visible and invisible.

Esoteric philosophers held that everything in nature is but a materialization of spirit. The Eternal First Cause is latent spirit, they said, and matter from the beginning. "In the beginning was the word . . . and the word was God." While conceding the idea of such a God to be an unthinkable abstraction to human reason, they claimed that the unerring human instinct grasped it as a reminiscence of something concrete to it though intangible to our physical senses. With the first idea, which emanated from the double-sexed and hitherto-inactive Deity, the first motion was communicated to the whole universe, and the electric thrill was instantaneously felt throughout the boundless space. Spirit begat force, and force matter; and thus the latent deity manifested itself as a creative energy.

When; at what point of the eternity; or how? the question must always remain unanswered, for human reason is unable to grasp the great mystery. But, though spirit-matter was from all eternity, it was in the latent state; the evolution of our visible universe must have had a beginning. To our feeble intellect, this beginning may seem so remote as to appear to us eternity itself -- a period inexpressible in figures or language. Aristotle argued that the world was eternal, and that it will always be the same; that one generation of men has always produced another, without ever having had a beginning that could be determined by our intellect. In this, his teaching, in its exoteric sense, clashed with that of Plato, who taught that "there was a time when mankind did not perpetuate itself"; but in spirit both the doctrines agreed, as Plato adds immediately: "This was followed by the *earthly human* race, in which the primitive history was gradually forgotten and man sank deeper and deeper"; and Aristotle says: "If there has been a first man he must have been born without father or mother -- which is repugnant to nature. For there could not have been a first egg to give a beginning to birds, or there should have been a first bird which gave a beginning to eggs; for a bird comes from an egg." The same he held good for all species, believing, with Plato, that everything before it appeared on earth had first its being in spirit.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 429 ARISTOTLE ON DREAMS.**

This mystery of first creation, which was ever the despair of science, is unfathomable, unless we accept the doctrine of the Hermetists. Though matter is coeternal with spirit, that matter is certainly not our visible, tangible, and divisible matter, but its extreme sublimation. Pure spirit is but one remove higher. Unless we allow man to have been evolved out of this primordial spirit-matter, how can we ever come to any reasonable hypothesis as to the genesis of animate beings? Darwin begins his evolution of species at the lowest point and traces upward. His only mistake may be that he applies his system at the wrong end. Could he remove his quest from the visible universe into the invisible, he might find himself on the right path. But then, he would be following in the footsteps of the Hermetists.

That our philosophers -- positivists -- even the most learned among them, never understood the spirit of the mystic doctrines taught by the old philosophers -- Platonists -- is evident from that most eminent modern work, *Conflict between Religion and Science*. Professor Draper begins his fifth chapter by saying that "the Pagan Greeks and Romans believed that the *spirit* of man resembles his bodily form, varying its appearance with his variations, and growing with his growth." What the ignorant masses thought is a matter of little consequence, though even they could never have indulged in such speculations taken *a la lettre*. As to Greek and Roman philosophers of the Platonic school, they believed no such thing of the *spirit* of man, but applied the above doctrine to his soul, or psychical nature, which, as we have previously shown, is not the divine spirit.

Aristotle, in his philosophical deduction *On Dreams*, shows this doctrine of the twofold soul, or soul and spirit, very plainly. "It is necessary for us to ascertain in *what portion* of the soul dreams appear," he says. All the ancient Greeks believed not only a double, but even a *triple* soul to exist in man. And even Homer we find terming the animal soul, or the astral soul, called by Mr. Draper "spirit," *[[thumos]]*, and the *divine* one *[[vous]]* -- the name by which Plato also designated the higher spirit.

The Hindu Jainas conceive the soul, which they call *Jiva*, to have been united from all eternity to even two sublimated ethereal bodies, one of which is invariable and consists of the divine powers of the *higher* mind; the other variable and composed of the grosser passions of man, his sensual affections, and terrestrial attributes. When the soul becomes purified after death it joins its *Vaycarica*, or divine spirit, and becomes a god. The followers of the *Vedas*, the learned Brahmins, explain the same doctrine in the *Vedanta*. The soul, according to their teaching, as a portion of the divine universal spirit or immaterial mind, is capable of uniting itself with the essence of its highest Entity. The teaching is ex-

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 430 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

plicit; the *Vedanta* affirms that whoever attains the thorough *knowledge of his god* becomes a god while yet in his mortal body, and acquires supremacy over all things.

Quoting from the Vedaic theology the verse which says: "There is in truth but one Deity, the Supreme Spirit; he is of the same nature as the soul of man," Mr. Draper shows the Buddhistic doctrines as reaching Eastern Europe through Aristotle. We believe the assertion unwarranted, for Pythagoras, and after him Plato, taught them long before Aristotle. If subsequently the later Platonists accepted in their dialectics the Aristotelean arguments on emanation, it was merely because his views coincided in some respect with those of the Oriental philosophers. The Pythagorean number of harmony and Plato's esoteric doctrines on creation are inseparable from the Buddhistic doctrine of emanation; and the great aim of the Pythagorean philosophy, namely, to free the astral soul from the fetters of matter and sense, and make it thereby fit for an eternal contemplation of spiritual things, is a theory identical with the Buddhistic doctrine of final absorption. It is the Nirvana, interpreted in its right sense; a metaphysical tenet that just begins to be suspected now by our latest Sanscrit scholars.

If the doctrines of Aristotle have exercised on the later Neo-platonists such a "dominating influence," how is it that neither Plotinus, nor Porphyry, nor Proclus ever accepted his theories on dreams and prophetic soul-visions? While Aristotle held that most of those who prophesy have "diseases of madness"\* -- thus furnishing some American plagiarists and specialists with a few reasonable ideas to disfigure -- the views of Porphyry, hence those of Plotinus, were quite the reverse. In the most vital questions of metaphysical speculations Aristotle is constantly contradicted by the Neo-platonists. Furthermore, either the Buddhistic Nirvana is not the nihilistic doctrine, as it is now represented to be, or the Neo-platonists did not accept it in this sense. Surely Mr. Draper will not take upon himself to affirm that either Plotinus, Porphyry, Iamblichus, or any other philosopher of their mystic school, did not believe in the soul's immortality? To say that either of them sought ecstasy as a "foretaste of absorption into the universal mundane soul," in the sense in which the Buddhist Nirvana is understood by every Sanscrit scholar, is to wrong these philosophers. Nirvana is *not*, as Mr. Draper has it, a "reabsorption in the *Universal Force*, eternal rest, and bliss"; but, when taken literally by the said scholars, means the blowing out, *the extinction, complete annihilation*, and not absorption.\*\* No one, so far as we know, has ever taken

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "De Vatribus in Problemate," sect. 21.

\*\* See Max Muller: "The Meaning of Nirvana."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 431 LEMPRIERE'S INCONSISTENCY.

upon himself to ascertain the *true* metaphysical meaning of this word, which is not to be found, even in the *Lankavatara*,\* which gives the different interpretations of the Nirvana by the Brahmans-Tirthakas. Therefore, for one who reads this passage in Mr. Draper's work, and bears in mind but the usually-accepted meaning of the Nirvana, will naturally suppose that Plotinus and Porphyry were *nihilists*. Such a page in the *Conflict* gives us a certain right to suppose that either 1, the learned author desired to place Plotinus and Porphyry on the same plane with Giordano Bruno, of whom he makes, very erroneously, an atheist; or, 2, that he never took the trouble of studying the lives of these philosophers and their views.

Now, for one who knows Professor Draper, even by reputation, the latter supposition is simply absurd. Therefore, we must think, with deep regret, that his desire was to misrepresent their religious aspirations. It is decidedly an awkward thing for modern philosophers, whose sole aim seems to be the elimination of the ideas of God and the immortal spirit from the mind of humanity, to have to treat with historical impartiality the most celebrated of the Pagan Platonists. To have to admit, on the one hand, their profound learning, their genius, their achievements in the most abstruse philosophical questions, and therefore their sagacity; and, on the other, their unreserved adhesion to the doctrine of immortality, of the final triumph of spirit over matter, and their implicit faith in God and the gods, or spirits; in the return *of the dead*, apparitions, and other "spiritual" matters, is a dilemma from which academical human nature could not reasonably be expected to extricate itself so easily.

The plan resorted to by Lempriere,\*\* in such an emergency as the above, is coarser than Professor Draper's, but equally effective. He charges the ancient philosophers with deliberate falsehood, trickery, and credulity. After painting to his readers Pythagoras, Plotinus, and Porphyry as marvels of learning, morality, and accomplishments; as men eminent for personal dignity, purity of lives, and self-abnegation in the pursuit of divine truths, he does not hesitate to rank "this celebrated philosopher" (Pythagoras) among impostors; while to Porphyry he attributes "credulity, lack of judgment, and dishonesty." Forced by the facts of history to give them their just due in the course of his narrative, he displays his bigoted prejudice in the parenthetical comments which he allows himself. From this antiquated writer of the last century we learn that a man may be honest, and at the same time an impostor; pure, virtuous, and a great philosopher, and yet dishonest, a liar, and a fool!

We have shown elsewhere that the "secret doctrine" does not con-

\* "The Lankavatara," transl. by Burnouf, p. 514.

\*\* "Classical Dictionary."

cede immortality to all men alike. "The eye would never see the sun, if it were not of the nature of the sun," said Plotinus. Only "through the highest purity and chastity we shall approach nearer to God, and receive in the contemplation of Him, the true knowledge and insight," writes Porphyry. If the human soul has neglected during its life-time to receive its illumination from its Divine Spirit, our *personal* God, then it becomes difficult for the gross and sensual man to survive for a great length of time his physical death. No more than the misshapen monster can live long after its physical birth, can the soul, once that it has become *too* material, exist after its birth into the spiritual world. The viability of the astral form is so feeble, that the particles cannot cohere firmly when once it is slipped out of the unyielding capsule of the external body. Its particles, gradually obeying the disorganizing attraction of universal space, finally fly asunder beyond the possibility of reaggregation. Upon the occurrence of such a catastrophe, the individual ceases to exist; his glorious Augoeides has left him. During the intermediary period between his bodily death and the disintegration of the astral form, the latter, bound by magnetic attraction to its ghastly corpse, prowls about, and sucks vitality from susceptible victims. The man having shut out of himself every ray of the divine light, is lost in darkness, and, therefore, clings to the earth and the earthy.

No astral soul, even that of a pure, good, and virtuous man, is immortal in the strictest sense; "from elements it was formed -- to elements it must return." Only, while the soul of the wicked vanishes, and is absorbed without redemption, that of every other person, even moderately pure, simply changes its ethereal particles for still more ethereal ones; and, while there remains in it a spark of the *Divine*, the individual man, or rather, his personal *ego*, cannot die. "After death," says Proclus, "the soul (the spirit) continueth to linger in the aerial body (astral form), till it is entirely purified from all angry and voluptuous passions . . . then doth it put off by a *second dying* the aerial body as it did the earthly one. Whereupon, the ancients say that there is a celestial body always joined with *the soul*, and which is *immortal, luminous, and star-like*."

But, we will now turn from our digression to further consider the question of *reason* and *instinct*. The latter, according to the ancients, proceeded from the divine, the former from the purely human. One (the instinct) is the product of the senses, a sagaciousness shared by the lowest animals, even those who have no reason -- it is the *[[aisthetikon]]*; the other is the product of the reflective faculties -- *[[noetikon]]*, denoting judiciousness and human intellectuality. Therefore, an animal devoid of reasoning powers has in its inherent instinct an unerring faculty which is but that spark of the divine which lurks in every



**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 433 ADAM, EVE, AND LILITH.**

matter -- itself materialized spirit. In the Jewish *Kabala*, the second and third chapters of *Genesis* are explained thus: When the second Adam is created "out of the dust," matter has become so gross that it reigns supreme. Out of its lusts evolves woman, and Lilith has the best of spirit. The Lord God, "walking in the garden in *the cool of the day*" (the sunset of spirit, or divine light obscured by the shadows of matter) curses not only them who have committed the sin, but even the ground itself, and all living things -- the tempting serpent-matter above all.

Who but the kabalists are able to explain this seeming act of injustice? How are we to understand this cursing of all created things, innocent of any crime? The allegory is evident. The curse inheres in matter itself. Henceforth, it is doomed to struggle against its own grossness for purification; the latent spark of divine spirit, though smothered, is still there; and its invincible attraction upward compels it to struggle in pain and labor to free itself. Logic shows us that as all matter had a common origin, it must have attributes in common, and as the vital and divine spark is in man's material body, so it must lurk in every subordinate species. The latent mentality which, in the lower kingdoms is recognized as semi-consciousness, consciousness, and instinct, is largely subdued in man. Reason, the outgrowth of the physical brain, develops at the expense of instinct -- the flickering reminiscence of a once divine omniscience -- spirit. Reason, the badge of the sovereignty of physical man over all other physical organisms, is often put to shame by the instinct of an animal. As his brain is more perfect than that of any other creature, its emanations must naturally produce the highest results of mental action; but reason avails only for the consideration of material things; it is incapable of helping its possessor to a knowledge of spirit. In losing instinct, man loses his intuitional powers, which are the crown and ultimatum of instinct. Reason is the clumsy weapon of the scientists -- intuition the unerring guide of the seer. Instinct teaches plant and animal their seasons for the procreation of their species, and guides the dumb brute to find his appropriate remedy in the hour of sickness. Reason -- the pride of man -- fails to check the propensities of his matter, and brooks no restraint upon the unlimited gratification of his senses. Far from leading him to be his *own* physician, its subtile sophistries lead him too often to his own destruction.

Nothing is more demonstrable than the proposition that the perfection of matter is reached at the expense of instinct. The zoophyte attached to the submarine rock, opening its mouth to attract the food that floats by, shows, proportionately with its physical structure, more instinct than the whale. The ant, with its wonderful architectural, social, and political

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 434 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

abilities, is inexpressibly higher in the scale than the subtle royal tiger watching its prey. "With awe and wonder," exclaims du Bois-Raymond, "must the student of nature regard that microscopic molecule of nervous substance which is the seat of the laborious, constructive, orderly, loyal, dauntless soul of the ant!"

Like everything else which has its origin in psychological mysteries, instinct has been too long neglected in the domain of science. "We see what indicated the way to man to find relief for all his physical ailments," says Hippocrates. "It is the instinct of the earlier races, when cold reason had not as yet obscured man's inner vision. . . . Its indication must never be disdained, for it is to instinct alone that we owe our first remedies."\* Instantaneous and unerring cognition of an omniscient mind, instinct is in everything unlike the finite reason; and in the tentative progress of the latter, the god-like nature of man is often utterly engulfed, whenever he shuts out from himself the divine light of intuition. The one crawls, the other flies; reason is the power of the man, intuition the prescience of the woman!

Plotinus, the pupil of the great Ammonius Saccas, the chief founder of the Neo-platonic school, taught that human knowledge had three ascending steps: opinion, science, and *illumination*. He explained it by saying that "the means or instrument of opinion is sense, or perception; of science, dialectics; of illumination, *intuition* (or divine instinct). To the last, *reason is subordinate*; it is absolute knowledge founded on the identification of the mind with the object known."

Prayer opens the spiritual sight of man, for prayer is desire, and desire develops WILL; the magnetic emanations proceeding from the body at every effort -- whether mental or physical -- produce self-magnetization and ecstasy. Plotinus recommended solitude for prayer, as the most efficient means of obtaining what is asked; and Plato advised those who prayed to "remain silent in the presence of the divine ones, till they remove the cloud from thy eyes, and enable thee to see *by the light which issues from themselves*." Apollonius always isolated himself from men during the "conversation" he held with God, and whenever he felt the necessity for divine contemplation and prayer, he wrapped himself, head and all, in the drapery of his white woolen mantle. "When thou prayest *enter into thy closet*, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father in secret," says the Nazarene, the pupil of the Essenes.

Every human being is born with the rudiment of the inner sense called *intuition*, which may be developed into what the Scotch know

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Cabanis: "Histoire de la Medecine."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 435 INTUITION SUPPORTS OUR FAITH IN GOD.

as "second sight." All the great philosophers, who, like Plotinus, Porphyry, and Iamblichus employed

this faculty, taught the doctrine. "There is a faculty of the human mind," writes Iamblichus, "which is superior to all which is born or begotten. Through it we are enabled to attain union with the superior intelligences, to being transported beyond the scenes of this world, and to partaking the higher life and peculiar powers of the heavenly ones."

Were there no *inner sight* or intuition, the Jews would never have had their *Bible*, nor the Christians Jesus. What both Moses and Jesus gave to the world was the fruit of their intuition or illumination. What their subsequent elders and teachers allowed the world to understand was -- dogmatic misrepresentations, too often blasphemy.

To accept the Bible as a "revelation" and nail belief to a literal translation, is worse than absurdity -- it is a blasphemy against the Divine majesty of the "Unseen." If we had to judge of the Deity, and the world of spirits, by its human interpreters, now that philology proceeds with giant-strides on the fields of comparative religions, belief in God and the soul's immortality could not withstand the attacks of *reason* for one century more. That which supports the faith of man in God and a spiritual life to come is *intuition*; that divine outcome of our inner-self, which defies the mummeries of the Roman Catholic priest, and his ridiculous idols; the thousand and one ceremonies of the Brahman and his idols; and the jeremiads of the Protestant preacher, and his desolate and arid creed, with no idols, but a boundless hell and damnation hooked on at the end. Were it not for this intuition, undying though often wavering because so clogged with matter, human life would be a parody and humanity a fraud. This ineradicable feeling of the presence of some one *outside* and *inside* ourselves is one that no dogmatic contradictions, nor external form of worship can destroy in humanity, let scientists and clergy do what they may. Moved by such thoughts of the boundlessness and impersonality of the Deity, Gautama-Buddha, the Hindu Christ, exclaimed: "As the four rivers which fall in the Ganges lose their names as soon as they mingle their waters with the holy river, so all who believe in Buddha cease to be Brahmans, Kshatriyas, Vaisyas, and Sudras!"

The *Old Testament* was compiled and arranged from oral tradition; the masses never knew its real meaning, for Moses was ordered to impart the "hidden truths" but to his seventy elders on whom the "Lord" put of the *spirit* which was upon the legislator. Maimonides, whose authority and whose knowledge of the sacred history can hardly be rejected, says: "Whoever shall find out the true sense of *the book of Genesis* ought to take care not to divulge it. . . . If a person should discover *the*

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 436 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

*true meaning of it* by himself, or by the aid of another, then he ought to be silent; or, if he speaks of it, he ought to speak of it but obscurely and in an enigmatical manner."

This confession, that what is written in the Holy Writ is but an allegory, was made by other Jewish authorities besides Maimonides; for we find Josephus stating that Moses "*philosophized*" (spoke riddles

in figurative allegory), when writing the book of *Genesis*. Therefore modern science, by neglecting to unriddle the true sense of the *Bible*, and by allowing the whole of Christendom to go on believing in the dead letter of the Jewish theology, tacitly constitutes herself the confederate of the fanatical clergy. She has no right to ridicule the records of a people who never wrote them with the idea that they would receive such a strange interpretation at the hands of an inimical religion. That their holiest texts should be turned against them and that the dead men's bones could have smothered the spirit of truth, is the saddest feature of Christianity!

"The gods exist," says Epicurus, "but they are *not* what the rabble, [*hoi polloi*], suppose them to be." And yet Epicurus, judged as usual by superficial critics, is set down and paraded as a materialist.

But neither the great First Cause nor its emanation -- human, immortal spirit -- have left themselves "without a witness." Mesmerism and modern spiritualism are there to attest the great truths. For over fifteen centuries, thanks to the blindly-brutal persecutions of those great vandals of early Christian history, Constantine and Justinian, ancient WISDOM slowly degenerated until it gradually sank into the deepest mire of monkish superstition and ignorance. The Pythagorean "knowledge of things that are"; the profound erudition of the Gnostics; the world and time-honored teachings of the great philosophers; all were rejected as doctrines of Antichrist and Paganism, and committed to the flames. With the last seven wise men of the Orient, the remnant group of the Neo-platonists, Hermias, Priscianus, Diogenes, Eulalius, Damaskius, Simplicius and Isidorus, who fled from the fanatical persecutions of Justinian, to Persia, the reign of wisdom closed. The books of Thoth, or (Hermes Trismegistus), which contain within their sacred pages the spiritual and physical history of the creation and progress of our world, were left to mould in oblivion and contempt for ages. They found no interpreters in Christian Europe; the Philaletheians, or wise "lovers of the truth," were no more; they were replaced by the light-fleers, the tonsured and hooded monks of Papal Rome, who dread truth, in whatever shape and from whatever quarter it appears, if it but clashes in the least with their dogmas.

As to skeptics -- this is what Professor Alexander Wilder remarks of

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 437 THE REINCARNATION OF BUDDHA.**

them and their followers, in his sketches on *Neo-platonism and Alchemy*: "A century has passed since the compilers of the French *Encyclopaedia* infused skepticism into the blood of the civilized world, and made it disreputable to believe in the actual existence of anything that cannot be tested in crucibles or demonstrated by critical reasoning. Even now, it requires candor as well as courage to venture to treat upon a subject which has been for many years discarded and contemned, because it has not been well or correctly understood. The person must be bold who accounts the Hermetic philosophy to be other than a pretense of science, and so believing, demands for its enunciation a patient hearing. Yet its professors were once the princes of learned investigation, and heroes among common men. Besides, nothing is to be despised which men have reverently believed; and disdain for the earnest convictions of others is itself the token of ignorance, and of an ungenerous mind."

And now, encouraged by these words from a scholar who is neither a fanatic nor a conservative, we will recall a few things reported by travellers as having been seen by them in Thibet and India, and which are treasured by the natives as practical proofs of the truth of the philosophy and science handed down by their forefathers.

First we may consider that most remarkable phenomenon as seen in the temples of Thibet and the accounts of which have reached Europe from eye-witnesses other than Catholic missionaries -- whose testimony we will exclude for obvious reasons. Early in the present century a Florentine scientist, a skeptic and a correspondent of the French Institute, having been permitted to penetrate in disguise to the hallowed precincts of a Buddhist temple, where the most solemn of all ceremonies was taking place, relates the following as having been seen by himself. An altar is ready in the temple to receive the resuscitated Buddha, found by the initiated priesthood, and recognized by certain secret signs to have reincarnated himself in a new-born infant. The baby, but a few days old, is brought into the presence of the people and reverentially placed upon the altar. Suddenly rising into a sitting posture, the child begins to utter in a loud, manly voice, the following sentences: "I am Buddha, I am his spirit; and I, Buddha, your Dalai-Lama, have left my old, decrepit body, at the temple of . . . and selected the body of this young babe as my next earthly dwelling." Our scientist, being finally permitted by the priests to take, with due reverence, the baby in his arms, and carry it away to such a distance from them as to satisfy him that no ventriloquial deception is being practiced, the infant looks at the grave academician with eyes that "make his flesh creep," as he expresses it, and repeats the words he had previously uttered. A detailed account of this adventure, attested with the signature of this eye-witness, was forwarded to Paris,

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 438 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

but the members of the Institute, instead of accepting the testimony of a scientific observer of acknowledged credibility, concluded that the Florentine *was either suffering under an attack of sunstroke*, or had been deceived by a clever trick of acoustics.

Although, according to Mr. Stanislas Julien, the French translator of the sacred Chinese texts, there is a verse in the *Lotus*\* which says that "A Buddha is as difficult to be found as the flowers of Udumbara and Palaca," if we are to believe several eye-witnesses, such a phenomenon does happen. Of course its occurrence is rare, for it happens but on the death of every great Dalai-Lama; and these venerable old gentlemen live proverbially long lives.

The poor Abbe Huc, whose works of travel in Thibet and China are so well-known, relates the same fact of the resuscitation of Buddha. He adds, furthermore, the curious circumstance that the baby-oracle makes good his claim to being an old mind in a young body by giving to those who ask him, "and who knew him in his past life, the most exact details of his anterior earthly existence."

It is worthy of notice, that des Mousseaux, who expatiates at length on the phenomenon, attributing it as a matter of course to the Devil, gravely remarks of the Abbe himself, that the fact that he had been unfrocked (*defroque*) "is an accident which I (he) confess scarcely tends to strengthen our confidence." In our humble opinion this little circumstance strengthens it all the more.

The Abbe Huc had his work placed on the *Index* for the truth he told about the similarity of the Buddhistical rites with the Roman Catholic ones. He was moreover suspended in his missionary work for being too *sincere*.

If this example of infant prodigy stood alone, we might reasonably indulge in some hesitation as to accepting it; but, to say nothing of the Camisard prophets of 1707, among whom was the boy of fifteen months described by Jacques Dubois, who spoke in good French "as though God were speaking through his mouth"; and of the Cevennes babies, whose speaking and prophesying were witnessed by the first savants of France -- we have instances in modern times of quite as remarkable a character. *Lloyd's Weekly Newspaper*, for March, 1875, contained an account of the following phenomenon: "At Saar-Louis, France, a child was born. The mother had just been confined, the midwife was holding forth garrulously 'on the blessed little creature,' and the friends were congratulating the father on his luck, when somebody asked what time it was. Judge of the surprise of all, on hearing the new-born babe reply

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Le Lotus de la bonne Loi," by E. Burnouf, translated from the Sanscrit.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 439 THE LITTLE PROPHET OF SAAR-LOUIS.

distinctly 'Two o'clock!' But this was nothing to what followed. The company were looking on the infant, with speechless wonder and dismay, when it opened its eyes, and said: 'I have been sent into the world to tell you that 1875 will be a good year, but that 1876 will be a year of blood.' Having uttered this prophecy it turned on its side and expired, aged half-an-hour."

We are not aware that this prodigy has received official authentication by the civil authority -- of course we should look for none from the clergy, since no profit or honor was to be derived from it -- but even if a respectable British commercial journal was not responsible for the story, the result has given it special interest. The year 1876, just passed (we write in February, 1877) was emphatically, and, from the standpoint of March, 1875, unexpectedly -- a year of blood. In the Danubian principalities was written one of the bloodiest chapters of the history of war and rapine -- a chapter of outrages of Moslem upon Christian that has scarcely been paralleled since Catholic soldiers butchered the simple natives of North and South America by tens of thousands, and Protestant Englishmen waded to the Imperial throne of Delhi, step by step, through rivers of blood. If the Saar-Louis prophecy was but a mere newspaper sensation, still the turn of events elevated it into the rank of a fulfilled prediction; 1875 *was* a year of great plenty, and 1876, to the surprise of everybody, a year of carnage.

But even if it should be found that the baby-prophet never opened its lips, the instance of the Jencken infant still remains to puzzle the investigator. This is one of the most surprising cases of mediumship. The child's mother is the famous Kate Fox, its father H. D. Jencken, **M.R.I.**, Barrister-at-law, in London. He was born in London, in 1873, and before he was three months old showed evidences of spirit-mediumship. Rappings occurred on his pillow and cradle, and also on his father's person, when he held the child in his lap and Mrs. Jencken was absent from home. Two months later, a communication of twenty words, exclusive of signature, was written through his hand. A gentleman, a Liverpool solicitor, named J. Wason, was present at the time, and united with the mother and nurse in a certificate which was published in the *London Medium and Daybreak* of May 8th, 1874. The professional and scientific rank of Mr. Jencken make it in the highest degree improbable that he would lend himself to a deception. Moreover, the child was within such easy reach of the Royal Institution, of which his father is a member, that Professor Tyndall and his associates had no excuse for neglecting to examine and inform the world about this psychological phenomenon.

The sacred baby of Thibet being so far away, they find their most convenient plan to be a flat denial, with hints of sunstroke and acoustical

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 440 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

machinery. As for the London baby, the affair is still easier; let them wait until the child has grown up and learned to write, and then deny the story point-blank!

In addition to other travellers, the Abbe Huc gives us an account of that wonderful tree of Thibet called the *Kounboun*; that is to say, the tree of the 10,000 images and characters. It will grow in no other latitude, although the experiment has sometimes been tried; and it cannot even be multiplied from cuttings. The tradition is that it sprang from the hair of one of the Avatars (the Lama Son-Ka-pa) one of the incarnations of Buddha. But we will let the Abbe Huc tell the rest of the story: "Each of its leaves, in opening, bears either a letter or a religious sentence, written in sacred characters, and these letters are, of their kind, of such a perfection that the type-foundries of Didot contain nothing to excel them. Open the leaves, which vegetation is about to unroll, and you will there discover, on the point of appearing, the letters or the distinct words which are the marvel of this unique tree! Turn your attention from the leaves of the plant to the bark of its branches, and new characters will meet your eyes! Do not allow your interest to flag; raise the layers of this bark, and still **OTHER CHARACTERS** will show themselves below those whose beauty had surprised you. For, do not fancy that these superposed layers repeat the same *printing*. No, quite the contrary; for each lamina you lift presents to view its distinct type. How, then, can we suspect jugglery? I have done my best in that direction to discover the slightest trace of human trick, and my baffled mind could not retain the slightest suspicion."

We will add to M. Huc's narrative the statement that the characters which appear upon the different

portions of the Kounboun are in the Sansar (or language of the Sun), characters (ancient Sanscrit); and that the sacred tree, in its various parts, contains *in extenso* the whole history of the creation, and in substance the sacred books of Buddhism. In this respect, it bears the same relation to Buddhism as the pictures in the Temple of Dendera, in Egypt, do to the ancient faith of the Pharaohs. The latter are briefly described by Professor W. B. Carpenter, President of the British Association, in his Manchester Lecture on *Egypt*. He makes it clear that the Jewish book of *Genesis* is nothing more than an expression of the early Jewish ideas, based upon the pictorial records of the Egyptians among whom they lived. But he does not make it clear, except inferentially, whether he believes either the Dendera pictures or the Mosaic account to be an allegory or a pretended historical narrative. How a scientist who had devoted himself to the most superficial investigation of the subject can venture to assert that the ancient Egyptians had the same ridiculous notions about the world's instantaneous creation

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 441 THE MAGICAL MOON OF THIBET.**

as the early Christian theologians, passes comprehension! How can he say that because the Dendera picture happens to represent their cosmogony in one allegory, they intended to show the scene as occurring in six minutes or six millions of years? It may as well indicate allegorically six successive epochs or aeons, or eternity, as six days. Besides, the *Books of Hermes* certainly give no color to the charge, and the *Avesta* specifically names six periods, each embracing thousands of years, instead of days. Many of the Egyptian hieroglyphics contradict Dr. Carpenter's theory, and Champollion has avenged the ancients in many particulars. From what is gone before, it will, we think, be made clear to the reader that the Egyptian philosophy had no room for any such crude speculations, if the Hebrews themselves ever believed them; their cosmogony viewed man as the result of evolution, and his progress to be marked by immensely lengthened cycles. But to return to the wonders of Thibet.

Speaking of pictures, the one described by Huc as hanging in a certain Lamasery may fairly be regarded as one of the most wonderful in existence. It is a simple canvas without the slightest mechanical apparatus attached, as the visitor may prove by examining it at his leisure. It represents a moon-lit landscape, but the moon is not at all motionless and dead; quite the reverse, for, according to the abbe, one would say that our moon herself, or at least her living double, lighted the picture. Each phase, each aspect, each movement of our satellite, is repeated in her *fac-simile*, in the movement and progress of the moon in the sacred picture. "You see this planet in the painting ride as a crescent, or full, shine brightly, pass behind the clouds, peep out or set, in a manner corresponding in the most extraordinary way with the real luminary. It is, in a word, a most servile and resplendent reproduction of the pale queen of the night, which received the adoration of so many people in the days of old."

When we think of the astonishment that would inevitably be felt by one of our self-complacent academicians at seeing such a picture -- and it is by no means the only one, for they have them in other parts of Thibet and Japan also, which represent the sun's movements -- when we think, we say, of his embarrassment at knowing that if he ventured to tell the unvarnished truth to his colleagues, his fate would probably be like that of poor Huc, and he flung out of the academical chair as a liar or a lunatic,



we cannot help recalling the anecdote of Tycho-Brahe, given by Humboldt in his *Cosmos*.\*

"One evening," says the great Danish astronomer, "as, according

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Cosmos," vol. iii., part i., p. 168.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 442 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

to my usual habit, I was considering the celestial vault, to my indescribable amazement, I saw, close to the zenith, in Cassiopea, a radiant star of extraordinary size. Struck with astonishment, I knew not whether I could believe my own eyes. Some time after that, I learned that in Germany, cartmen, and other persons of the lower classes had repeatedly warned the scientists that a great apparition could be seen in the sky; which fact afforded both the press and public one more opportunity to indulge in their usual raillery against the men of science, who, in the cases of several antecedent comets, had not predicted their appearance."

From the days of the earliest antiquity, the Brahmans were known to be possessed of wonderful knowledge in every kind of magic arts. From Pythagoras, the first philosopher who studied wisdom with the Gymnosophists, and Plotinus, who was initiated into the mystery of uniting one's self with the Deity through abstract contemplation, down to the modern adepts, it was well known that in the land of the Brahmans and Gautama-Buddha the sources of "hidden" wisdom are to be sought after. It is for future ages to discover this grand truth, and accept it as such, whereas now it is degraded as a low superstition. What did any one, even the greatest scientists, know of India, Thibet, and China, until the last quarter of this century? That most untiring scholar, Max Muller, tells us that before then not a single original document of the Buddhist religion had been accessible to European philologists; that fifty years ago "there was not a single scholar who could have translated a line of the *Veda*, a line of the *Zend-Avesta*, or a line of the Buddhist *Tripitaka*," let alone other dialects or languages. And even now, that science is in possession of various sacred texts, what they have are but very incomplete editions of these works, and *nothing*, positively nothing of the secret sacred literature of Buddhism. And the little that our Sanscrit scholars have got hold of, and which at first was termed by Max Muller a dreary "jungle of religious literature -- the most excellent hiding-place for Lamas and Dalai-Lamas," is now beginning to shed a faint light on the primitive darkness. We find this scholar stating that that which appeared at the first glance into the labyrinth of the religions of the world, all darkness, self-deceit, and vanity begin to assume another form. "It sounds," he writes, "like a degradation of the very name of religion, to apply it to the wild ravings of Hindu Yogins, and the blank blasphemies of Chinese Buddhists. . . . But, as we slowly and patiently wend our way through the dreary prisons, our own eyes seem to expand, *and we perceive a glimmer of light*, where all was darkness at first."\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Lecture on the Vedas."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 443 AMMONIUS, THE "GOD-TAUGHT" PHILOSOPHER.

As an illustration of how little even the generation which directly preceded our own was competent to judge the religions and beliefs of the several hundred million Buddhists, Brahmans, and Parsees, let the student consult the advertisement of a scientific work published in 1828 by a Professor Dunbar, the first scholar who has undertaken to demonstrate that the *Sanscrit is derived from the Greek*. It appeared under the following title:

*"An Inquiry into the structure and affinity of the Greek and Latin languages; with occasional comparisons of the Sanscrit and Gothic; with an Appendix, in which THE DERIVATION OF THE SANSKRIT FROM THE GREEK is endeavoured to be established. By George Dunbar, F.R.S.E., and Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. Price, 18s."\**

Had Max Muller happened to fall from the sky at that time, among the scholars of the day, and with his present knowledge, we would like to have compiled the epithets which would have been bestowed by the learned academicians upon the daring innovator! One who, classifying languages genealogically, says that "Sanskrit, as compared to Greek and Latin, is an elder sister . . . the earliest deposit of Aryan speech."

And so, we may naturally expect that in 1976, the same criticisms will be justly applied to many a scientific discovery, now deemed conclusive and final by our scholars. That which is now termed the superstitious *verbiage* and gibberish of mere heathens and savages, composed many thousands of years ago, may be found to contain the master-key to all religious systems. The cautious sentence of St. Augustine, a favorite name in Max Muller's lectures, which says that "there is no false religion which does not contain some elements of truth," may yet be triumphantly proved correct; the more so as, far from being original with the Bishop of Hippo, it was borrowed by him from the works of Ammonius Saccas, the great Alexandrian teacher.

This "god-taught" philosopher, the *theodidaktos*, had repeated these same words to exhaustion, in his numerous works some 140 years before Augustine. Acknowledging Jesus as "an excellent man, and the friend of God," he always maintained that his design was not to abolish the intercourse with gods and demons (spirits), but simply to purify the ancient religions; that "the religion of the multitude went hand in hand with philosophy, and with her had shared the fate of being by degrees corrupted and obscured with mere human conceits, superstition, and lies: that it ought therefore to be brought back to its *original purity* by purging it of this dross and expounding it upon philosophical principles; and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Classical Journal," vol. iv., pp. 107, 348.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 444 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

that the whole which Christ had in view was to reinstate and restore to its primitive integrity the wisdom of the ancients."\*

It was Ammonius who first taught that every religion was based on one and the same truth; which is the wisdom found in the Books of Thoth (Hermes Trismegistus), from which books Pythagoras and Plato had learned all their philosophy. And the doctrines of the former he affirmed to have been identical with the earliest teachings of the Brahmans -- now embodied in the oldest *Vedas*. "The name Thoth," says Professor Wilder, "means a college or assembly,"\*\* and "it is not improbable that the books were so named as being the collected oracles and doctrines of the sacerdotal fraternity of Memphis. Rabbi Wise had suggested a similar hypothesis in relation to the divine utterances recorded in the Hebrew Scripture. But the Indian writers assert, that during the reign of king Kansa, *Yadus* (*Judeans?*) or sacred tribe left India and migrated to the West, carrying the four *Vedas* with them. There was certainly a great resemblance between the philosophical doctrines and religious customs of the Egyptians and Eastern Buddhists; but whether the Hermetic books and the four *Vedas* were identical, is not now known."

But one thing is certainly known, and that is, that before the word philosopher was first pronounced by Pythagoras at the court of the king of the Philasians, the "secret doctrine" or wisdom was identical in every country. Therefore it is in the oldest texts -- those least polluted by subsequent forgeries -- that we have to look for the truth. And now that philology has possessed itself of Sanscrit texts which may be boldly affirmed to be documents by far antedating the Mosaic Bible, it is the duty of the scholars to present the world with truth, and *nothing but the truth*. Without regard to either skeptical or theological prejudice, they are bound to impartially examine both documents -- the oldest *Vedas* and the *Old Testament*, and then decide which of the two is the original *Sruti* or *Revelation*, and which but the *Smriti*, which, as Max Muller shows, only means recollection or *tradition*.

Origen writes that the Brahmans were always famous for the wonderful cures which they performed by certain words;\*\*\* and in our own age we find Orioli, a learned corresponding member of the French Institute,\*\*\*\* corroborating the statement of Origen in the third century, and that of Leonard de Vair of the sixteenth, in which the latter wrote: "There are also persons, who upon pronouncing a certain sentence -- *a charm*, walk bare-footed on red, burning coals, and on the points of sharp *knives* stuck

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Mosheim."

\*\* "New Platonism and Alchemy."

\*\*\* Origen: "Contra Celsum."

\*\*\*\* "Fatti relativi al Mesmerismo," pp. 88, 93, 1842.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 445 THE FRIAR'S CRUCIAL TEST.**

in the ground; and, once poised on them, *on one toe*, they will lift up in the air a heavy man or any other burden of considerable weight. They will tame wild horses likewise, and the most furious bulls, with a single word."\*

This *word* is to be found in the *Mantras* of the Sanscrit *Vedas*, say some adepts. It is for the philologists to decide for themselves whether there is such a word in the *Vedas*. So far as human evidence goes, it would seem that such magic words *do* exist.

It appears that the reverend fathers of the Order of Jesuits have picked up many such tricks in their missionary travels. Baldinger gives them full credit for it. The *tschamping* -- a Hindu word, from which the modern word *shampooing* is derived -- is a well-known magical manipulation in the East Indies. The native *sorcerers* use it with success to the present day, and it is from them that the father Jesuits derived their wisdom.

Camerarius, in his *Horae Subscecivae*, narrates that once upon a time there existed a great rivalry of "miracles" between the Austin Friars and the Jesuits. A disputation having taken place between the father-general of the Austin Friars, who was very learned, and the general of the Jesuits, who was very *unlearned*, but full of *magical* knowledge, the latter proposed to settle the question by trying their subordinates, and finding out which of them would be the readiest to obey his superiors. Thereupon, turning to one of his Jesuits, he said: "Brother Mark, our companions are cold; I command you, in virtue of the holy obedience you have sworn to me, to bring here instantly out of the kitchen fire, and in your hands, some burning coals, that they may warm themselves over your hands." Father Mark instantly obeyed, and brought in both his hands a supply of red, burning coals, and held them till the company present had all warmed themselves, after which he took them back to the kitchen hearth. The general of the Austin Friars found himself crestfallen, for none of his subordinates would obey him so far as that. The triumph of the Jesuits was thus accomplished.

If the above is looked upon as an anecdote unworthy of credence, we will inquire of the reader what we must think of some modern "mediums," who perform the same while *entranced*. The testimony of several highly respectable and trustworthy witnesses, such as Lord Adair and Mr. S. C. Hall, is unimpeachable. "Spirits," the spiritualists will argue. Perhaps so, in the case of American and English *fire-proof* mediums; but not so in Thibet and India. In the West a "sensitive" has to be entranced before being rendered invulnerable by the presiding "guides," and we defy any "medium," in his or her normal physical state

\* "Leonard de Vair," 1. ii., ch. ii.; "La Magie au 19me Siecle," p. 332.

---

to bury the arms to the elbows in glowing coals. But in the East, whether the performer be a holy lama or a mercenary sorcerer (the latter class being generally termed "jugglers") he needs no preparation or abnormal state to be able to handle fire, red-hot pieces of iron, or melted lead. We have seen in Southern India these "jugglers" keep their hands in a furnace of burning coals until the latter were reduced to cinders. During the religious ceremony of Siva-Ratri, or the vigil-night of Siva, when the people spend whole nights in watching and praying, some of the Sivaites called in a Tamil juggler, who produced the most wonderful phenomena by simply summoning to his help a spirit whom they call *Kutti-Sattan* -- the little *demon*. But, far from allowing people to think he was *guided* or "controlled" by this gnome -- for it was a gnome, if it was anything -- the man, while crouching over his fiery pit, proudly rebuked a Catholic missionary, who took his opportunity to inform the bystanders that the miserable sinner "had sold himself to Satan." Without removing his hands and arms from the burning coals within which he was coolly refreshing them, the Tamil only turned his head and gave one arrogant look at the flushed missionary. "My father and my father's father," he said, "had this 'little one' at their command. For two centuries the *Kutti* is a faithful servant in our home, and now, Sir, you would make people believe that *he* is my master! But they know better." After this, he quietly withdrew his hands from the fire, and proceeded with other performances.

As for the wonderful powers of prediction and clairvoyance possessed by certain Brahmans, they are well known to every European resident of India. If these upon their return to "civilized" countries, laugh at such stories, and sometimes even deny them outright, they only impugn their good faith, not the fact. These Brahmans live principally in "sacred villages," and secluded places, principally on the western coast of India. They avoid populated cities, and especially Europeans, and it is but rarely that the latter can succeed in making themselves intimate with the "seers." It is generally thought that the circumstance is due to their religious observance of the caste; but we are firmly convinced that in many cases this is not so. Years, perhaps centuries, will roll away before the real reason is ascertained.

As to the lower castes, some of which are termed by the missionaries devil-worshippers, notwithstanding the pious efforts on the part of the Catholic missionaries to spread in Europe heart-rending reports of the misery of these people "sold to the Arch-Enemy"; and like efforts, perhaps only a trifle less ridiculous and absurd, of Protestant missionaries, the word devil, in the sense understood by Christians, is a nonentity for them. They believe in good and bad spirits; but they neither worship nor dread the Devil. Their "worship" is simply a ceremonial precaution

---

against "terrestrial" and *human* spirits, whom they dread far more than the millions of elementals of various forms. They use all kinds of music, incense, and perfumes, in their efforts to drive away the "bad spirits" (the elementary). In this case, they are no more to be ridiculed than the well-known scientist, a firm spiritualist, who suggested the keeping of vitriol and powdered nitre in the room to keep away "unpleasant spirits"; and no more than he, are they wrong in so doing; for the experience of their ancestors, extending over many thousands of years has taught them how to proceed against this vile "spiritual horde." That they are *human* spirits is shown by the fact that very often they try to humor and propitiate the "larvae" of their own daughters and relatives, when they have reason to suspect that the latter did not die in the odor of sanctity and chastity. Such spirits they name "Kanni," *bad virgins*. The case was noticed by several missionaries; Rev. E. Lewis,\* among others. But these pious gentlemen usually insist upon it that they worship devils, whereas, they do nothing of the sort; for they merely try to remain on good terms with them in order to be left unmolested. They offer them cakes and fruit, and various kinds of food which they liked while alive, for many of them have experienced the wickedness of these returning "dead ones," whose persecutions are sometimes dreadful. On this principle likewise they act toward the spirits of all wicked men. They leave on their tombs, if they were buried, or near the place where their remains were burnt, food and liquors, with the object of keeping them near these places, and with the idea that these vampires will be prevented thereby from returning to their homes. This is no worship; it is rather a *spiritualism* of a practical sort. Until 1861, there prevailed a custom among the Hindus of mutilating the feet of executed murderers, under the firm belief that thereby the disembodied soul would be prevented from wandering and doing more mischief. Subsequently, they were prohibited, by the police, from continuing the practice.

Another good reason why the Hindus should not worship the "Devil" is that they have no word to convey such a meaning. They call these spirits "*puttam*," which answers rather to our "spook," or malicious imp; another expression they use is "*pey*" and the Sanscrit *pesasu*, both meaning ghosts or "returning ones" -- perhaps goblins, in some cases. The *puttam* are the most terrible, for they are literally "*haunting* spooks," who return on earth to torment the living. They are believed to visit generally the places where their bodies were burnt. The "fire" or "Siva-spirits" are identical with the Rosicrucian *gnomes* and *salamanders*; for they are pictured as dwarfs of a fiery appearance, living in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Tinnevely Shanars," p. 43.

earth and fire. The Ceylonese demon called *Dewel* is a stout smiling female figure with a white Elizabethan frill around the neck and a red jacket.

As Dr. Warton justly observes: "There is no character more strictly Oriental than the dragons of romance and fiction; they are intermixed with every tradition of early date and of themselves confer a species of illustrative evidence of origin." In no writings are these characters more marked, than in the details of Buddhism; these record particulars of the *Nagas*, or kingly snakes, inhabiting the cavities under the earth, corresponding with the abodes of Tiresias and the Greek seers, a region of mystery and darkness, wherein revolves much of the system of divination and oracular response, connected with inflation, or a sort of possession, designating the spirit of Python himself, the dragon-serpent slain by Apollo. But the Buddhists no more believe in the devil of the Christian system -- that is, an entity as distinct from humanity as the Deity itself -- than the Hindus. Buddhists teach that there are inferior gods who have been men either on this or another planet, but still who were *men*. They believe in the Nagas, who had been *sorcerers* on earth, *bad people*, and who give the power to other bad and yet living men to blight all the fruit they look upon, and even human lives. When a Cinghalese has the reputation that if he looks on a tree or on a person both will wither and die, he is said to have the Naga-Raja, or king-serpent on him. The whole endless catalogue of bad spirits are not *devils* in the sense the Christian clergy wants us to understand, but merely *spiritually incarnated* sins, crimes, and human thoughts, if we may so express it. The blue, green, yellow, and purple god-demons, like the inferior gods of Jugandere, are more of the kind of presiding genii, and many are as good and beneficent as the Nat deities themselves, although the Nats reckon in their numbers, giants, evil genii, and the like which inhabit the desert of Mount Jugandere.

The true doctrine of Buddha says that the demons, when nature produced the sun, moon, and stars, *were human beings*, but, on account of their sins, they fell from the state of felicity. If they commit greater sins, they suffer greater punishments, and condemned men are reckoned by them among the *devils*; while, on the contrary, *demons who die* (elemental spirits) and are born or incarnated as men, and commit no more sin, can arrive at the state of celestial felicity. Which is a demonstration, remarks Edward Upham, in his *History and Doctrine of Buddhism*, that all beings, divine as well as human, are subject to the laws of transmigration, which are operative on all, according to a scale of moral deeds. This faith then, is a complete test of a code of moral enactments and motives, applied to the regulation and government of man,

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 449 IS VAMPIRISM A FACT?**

an experiment, he adds, "which renders the study of Buddhism an important and curious subject for the philosopher."

The Hindus believe, as firmly as the Servians or Hungarians, in vampires. Furthermore, their doctrine is that of Pierart, the famous French spiritist and mesmerizer, whose school flourished some dozen years ago. "The fact of a spectre returning to suck human blood," says this Doctor,\* "is not so inexplicable as it seems, and here we appeal to the spiritualists who admit the phenomenon of *bicorporeity* or *soul-duplication*. The hands which we have pressed . . . these 'materialized' limbs, so palpable . . . prove

clearly *how much is possible for astral spectres under favorable conditions.*"

The honorable physician expresses the theory of the kabalists. The *Shadim* are the lowest of the spiritual orders. Maimonides, who tells us that his countrymen were *obliged* to maintain an intimate intercourse with their departed ones, describes the feast of blood they held on such occasions. They dug a hole, and *fresh blood* was poured in, over which was placed a table; after which the "spirits" came and answered all their questions.\*\*

Pierart, whose doctrine was founded on that of the theurgists, exhibits a warm indignation against the superstition of the clergy which requires, whenever a corpse is suspected of vampirism, that a stake should be driven through the heart. So long as the astral form is not entirely liberated from the body there is a liability that it may be forced by magnetic attraction to reenter it. Sometimes it will be only half-way out, when the corpse, which presents the appearance of death, is buried. In such cases the terrified astral soul violently reenters its casket; and then, one of two things happens -- either the unhappy victim will writhe in the agonizing torture of suffocation, or, if he had been grossly material, he becomes a vampire. The bicorporeal life begins; and these unfortunate buried cataleptics sustain their miserable lives by having their astral bodies rob the life-blood from living persons. The ethereal form can go wherever it pleases; and so long as it does not break the link which attaches it to the body, it is at liberty to wander about, either visible or invisible, and feed on human victims. "According to all appearance, this 'spirit' then transmits through a mysterious and invisible cord of connection, which perhaps, some day may be explained, the results of the suction to the material body which lies inert at the bottom of the tomb, aiding it, in a manner, to perpetuate the state of catalepsy."\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Pierart: "Revue Spiritualiste," chapter on "Vampirism."

\*\* Maimonides: "Abodah Sarah," 12 Absh, 11 Abth.

\*\*\* Pierart: "Revue Spiritualiste."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 450 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Brierre de Boismont gives a number of such cases, fully authenticated, which he is pleased to term "hallucinations." A recent inquest, says a French paper, "has established that in 1871 two corpses were submitted to the infamous treatment of popular superstition, at the instigation of the clergy . . . O blind prejudice!" But Dr. Pierart, quoted by des Mousseaux, who stoutly adheres to vampirism, exclaims: "Blind, you say? Yes, blind, as much as you like. But whence sprang these prejudices? Why are they perpetuated in all ages, and in so many countries? After a crowd of facts of vampirism so often proved, should we say that there are no more and that they never had a foundation? Nothing comes of nothing.



Every belief, every custom springs from facts and causes which gave it birth. If one had never seen appear, in the bosom of families of certain countries, beings clothing themselves in the shape of the familiar dead, coming thus to suck the blood of one or of several persons, and if the death of the victims by emaciation had not followed, they would never have gone to disinter the corpses in cemeteries; we would never have had attested the incredible fact of persons buried for several years being found with the corpse soft, flexible, the eyes open, with rosy complexions, the mouth and nose full of blood, and of the blood running in torrents under blows, from wounds, and when decapitated."\*

One of the most important examples of vampirism figures in the private letters of the philosopher, the Marquis d'Argens; and, in the *Revue Britannique*, for March, 1837, the English traveller Pashley describes some that came under his notice in the island of Candia. Dr. Jobard, the anti-Catholic and anti-spiritual Belgian *savant*, testifies to similar experiences.\*\*

"I will not examine," wrote the Bishop d'Avranches Huet, "whether the facts of vampirism, which are constantly being reported, are true, or the fruit of a popular error; but it is certain that they are testified to by so many authors, able and trustworthy, and *by so many eye-witnesses*, that no one ought to decide upon the question without a good deal of caution."\*\*\*

The chevalier, who went to great pains to collect materials for his demonological theory, brings the most thrilling instances to prove that all such cases are produced by the Devil, who uses graveyard corpses with which to clothe himself, and roams at night sucking people's blood. Methinks we could do very well without bringing this dusky personage upon the scene. If we are to believe at all in the return of spirits, there are plenty of wicked sensualists, misers, and sinners of other de-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Dr. Pierart: "Revue Spiritualiste," vol. iv., p. 104.

\*\* See "Hauts Phen.," p. 199.

\*\*\* "Huetiana," p. 81.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 451 THE SERVIAN VOURDALAK.

scriptions -- especially suicides, who could have rivalled the Devil himself in malice in his best days. It is quite enough to be actually forced to believe in what we do see, and *know to be a fact*, namely spirits, without adding to our Pantheon of ghosts the Devil -- whom nobody ever saw.

Still, there are interesting particulars to be gathered in relation to vampirism, since belief in this phenomenon has existed in all countries, from the remotest ages. The Slavonian nations, the Greeks, the

Wallachians, and the Servians would rather doubt the existence of their enemies, the Turks, than the fact that there are vampires. The *broucolak*, or *vourdalak*, as the latter are called, are but too familiar guests at the Slavonian fireside. Writers of the greatest ability, men as full of sagacity as of high integrity, have treated of the subject and believed in it. Whence, then, such a *superstition*? Whence that unanimous credence throughout the ages, and whence that identity in details and similarity of description as to that one particular phenomenon which we find in the testimony -- generally sworn evidence -- of peoples foreign to each other and differing widely in matters concerning other *superstitions*.

"There are," says Dom Calmet, a skeptical Benedictine monk of the last century, "two different ways to destroy the belief in these pretended ghosts. . . . The first would be *to explain the* prodigies of vampirism by physical causes. The second way is to *deny totally* the truth of all such stories; and the latter plan would be undoubtedly the most certain, as the most wise."\*

The first way -- that of explaining it by physical, though occult causes, is the one adopted by the Pierart school of mesmerism. It is certainly not the spiritualists who have a right to doubt the plausibility of this explanation. The second plan is that adopted by scientists and skeptics. They deny point-blank. As des Mousseaux remarks, there is no better or surer way, and none exacts less of either philosophy or science.

The spectre of a village herdsman, near Kodom, in Bavaria, began appearing to several inhabitants of the place, and either in consequence of their fright or some other cause, every one of them died during the following week. Driven to despair, the peasants disinterred the corpse, and pinned it to the ground with a long stake. The same night he appeared again, plunging people into convulsions of fright, and suffocating several of them. Then the village authorities delivered the body into the hands of the executioner, who carried it to a neighboring field and burned it. "The corpse," says des Mousseaux, quoting Dom Calmet, "howled like a madman, kicking and tearing as if he had been alive. When he was

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Dom Calmet: "Apparitions," etc. Paris, 1751, vol. ii., p. 47; "Hauts Phen. de la Magie," 195.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 452 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

run through again with sharp-pointed stakes, he uttered piercing cries, and vomited masses of crimson blood. The apparitions of this spectre ceased only after the corpse had been reduced to ashes."\*

Officers of justice visited the places said to be so haunted; the bodies were exhumed, and in nearly every case it was observed that the corpse suspected of vampirism looked healthy and rosy, and the flesh was in no way decaying. The objects which had belonged to these ghosts were observed moving about the house without any one touching them. But the legal authorities generally refused to resort to cremation and beheading before they had observed the strictest rules of legal procedure. Witnesses were

summoned to appear, and evidence was heard and carefully weighed. After that the exhumed corpses were examined; and if they exhibited the unequivocal and characteristic signs of vampirism, they were handed over to the executioner.

"But," argues Dom Calmet,\*\* "the principal difficulty consists in learning *how* these vampires can quit their tombs, and how they reenter them, without appearing *to have disturbed the earth in the least*; how is it that they are seen with their usual clothing; how can they go about, and walk, and *eat*? . . . If this is all imagination on the part of those who believe themselves molested by such vampires, how happens it that the accused ghosts are subsequently found in their graves . . . exhibiting no signs of decay, full of blood, supple and fresh? How explain the cause *of their feet found muddy and covered with dirt on the day following the night* they had appeared and frightened their neighbors, while nothing of the sort was ever found on other corpses buried in the same cemetery?\*\*\* How is it again that once burned they never reappear? and that these cases should happen *so often* in this country that it is found impossible to cure people from this prejudice; for, instead of being destroyed, daily experience only fortifies the superstition in the people, and increases belief in it."\*\*\*\*

There is a phenomenon in nature unknown, and therefore rejected by physiology and psychology in our age of unbelief. This phenomenon is a state of *half-death*. Virtually, the body is dead; and, in cases of persons in whom matter does not predominate over spirit and wickedness not so great as to destroy spirituality, if left alone, their astral soul will disengage itself by gradual efforts, and, when the last link is broken,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Hauts Phen.," p. 196.

\*\* Ibid.

\*\*\* See the same sworn testimony in official documents: "De l'Inspir. des Camis," H. Blanc, 1859. Plon, Paris.

\*\*\*\* Dom Calmet: "Apparit.," vol. ii., chap. xliv., p. 212.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 453 ABSORBING THE STRENGTH OF THE LIVING.

it finds itself separated forever from its earthly body. Equal magnetic polarity will violently repulse the ethereal man from the decaying organic mass. The whole difficulty lies in that 1, the ultimate moment of separation between the two is believed to be that when the body is declared *dead* by science; and 2, a prevailing unbelief in the existence of either soul or spirit in man, by the same science.

Pierart tries to demonstrate that in every case it is dangerous to bury people too soon, even though the body may show undoubted signs of putrefaction. "Poor dead cataleptics," says the doctor, "buried as if *quite* dead, in cold and dry spots where *morbid causes are incapable to effect the destruction of their bodies*, their (astral) spirit enveloping itself with a *fluidic* body (ethereal) is prompted to quit the precincts of its tomb, and to exercise on living beings acts peculiar to physical life, especially that of *nutrition*, the result of which, by a mysterious link between soul and body, which spiritualistic science will explain some day, is forwarded to the material body lying still in its tomb, and the latter thus helped to perpetuate its vital existence."\* These spirits, in their ephemeral bodies, have been often seen *coming out from the graveyard*; they are known to have clung to their living neighbors, and have sucked their blood. Judicial inquiry has established that from this resulted an emaciation of the victimized persons, which often terminated in death.

Thus, following the pious advice of Dom Calmet, we must either go on denying, or, if human and legal testimonies are worth anything, accept the only explanation possible. "That souls departed are embodied in aerial or aetherial vehicles is most fully and plainly proved by those excellent men, Dr. C. and Dr. More," says Glanvil, "and they have largely shown that this was the doctrine of the greatest philosophers and most ancient and aged fathers."\*\*

Gorres, the German philosopher, says to the same effect, that "God never created man as a dead corpse, but as an animal *full of life*. Once He had thus produced him, finding him ready to receive the immortal breath, He breathed him in the face, and thus man became a double masterpiece in His hands. It is in the centre of life itself that this mysterious insufflation took place in the first man (race?); and thence were united the *animal soul* issued from earth, and the *spirit* emanating from heaven."\*\*\*

Des Mousseaux, in company with other Roman Catholic writers, exclaims: "This proposition is utterly anti-Catholic! "Well, and suppose

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Pierart: "Revue Spiritualiste," vol. iv., p. 104.

\*\* "Sadducismus Triumphatus," vol. ii., p. 70.

\*\*\* Gorres: "Complete Works," vol. iii., ch. vii., p. 132.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 454 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

it is? It may be archi-anti-Catholic, and still be logic, and offer a solution for many a psychological puzzle. The sun of science and philosophy shines for every one; and if Catholics, who hardly number one-seventh part of the population of the globe, do not feel satisfied, perhaps the many millions of

people of other religions who outnumber them, will.

And now, before parting with this repulsive subject of vampirism, we will give one more illustration, without other voucher than the statement that it was given to us by apparently trustworthy witnesses.

About the beginning of the present century, there occurred in Russia, one of the most frightful cases of vampirism on record. The governor of the Province of Tch---- was a man of about sixty years, of a malicious, tyrannical, cruel, and jealous disposition. Clothed with despotic authority, he exercised it without stint, as his brutal instincts prompted. He fell in love with the pretty daughter of a subordinate official. Although the girl was betrothed to a young man whom she loved, the tyrant forced her father to consent to his having her marry him; and the poor victim, despite her despair, became his wife. His jealous disposition exhibited itself. He beat her, confined her to her room for weeks together, and prevented her seeing any one except in his presence. He finally fell sick and died. Finding his end approaching, he made her swear never to marry again; and with fearful oaths, threatened that, in case she did, he would return from his grave and kill her. He was buried in the cemetery across the river; and the young widow experienced no further annoyance, until, nature getting the better of her fears, she listened to the importunities of her former lover, and they were again betrothed.

On the night of the customary betrothal-feast, when all had retired, the old mansion was aroused by shrieks proceeding from her room. The doors were burst open, and the unhappy woman was found lying on her bed, in a swoon. At the same time a carriage was heard rumbling out of the courtyard. Her body was found to be black and blue in places, as from the effect of pinches, and from a slight puncture on her neck drops of blood were oozing. Upon recovering, she stated that her deceased husband had suddenly entered her room, appearing exactly as in life, with the exception of a dreadful pallor; that he had upbraided her for her inconstancy, and then beaten and pinched her most cruelly. Her story was disbelieved; but the next morning, the guard stationed at the other end of the bridge which spans the river, reported that, just before midnight, a black coach and six had driven furiously past them, toward the town, without answering their challenge.

The new governor, who disbelieved the story of the apparition, took nevertheless the precaution of doubling the guards across the bridge.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 455 THE VAMPIRE-GOVERNOR OF TCH----.

The same thing happened, however, night after night; the soldiers declaring that the toll-bar at their station near the bridge would rise of itself, and the spectral equipage sweep by them despite their efforts to stop it. At the same time every night, the coach would rumble into the courtyard of the house; the watchers, including the widow's family, and the servants, would be thrown into a heavy sleep; and every morning the young victim would be found bruised, bleeding, and swooning as before. The town was thrown into consternation. The physicians had no explanations to offer; priests came to pass the night in

prayer, but as midnight approached, all would be seized with the terrible lethargy. Finally, the archbishop of the province came, and performed the ceremony of exorcism in person, but the following morning the governor's widow was found worse than ever. She was now brought to death's door.

The governor was finally driven to take the severest measures to stop the ever-increasing panic in the town. He stationed fifty Cossacks along the bridge, with orders to stop the spectre-carriage at all hazards. Promptly at the usual hour, it was heard and seen approaching from the direction of the cemetery. The officer of the guard, and a priest bearing a crucifix, planted themselves in front of the toll-bar, and together shouted: "In the name of God, and the Czar, who goes there?" Out of the coach-window was thrust a well-remembered head, and a familiar voice responded: "The Privy Councillor of State and Governor, C----!" At the same moment, the officer, the priest, and the soldiers were flung aside as by an electric shock, and the ghostly equipage passed by them, before they could recover breath.

The archbishop then resolved, as a last expedient, to resort to the time-honored plan of exhuming the body, and pinning it to the earth with an oaken stake driven through its heart. This was done with great religious ceremony in the presence of the whole populace. The story is that the body was found gorged with blood, and with red cheeks and lips. At the instant that the first blow was struck upon the stake, a groan issued from the corpse, and a jet of blood spurted high into the air. The archbishop pronounced the usual exorcism, the body was reinterred, and from that time no more was heard of the vampire.

How far the facts of this case may have been exaggerated by tradition, we cannot say. But we had it years ago from an eye-witness; and at the present day there are families in Russia whose elder members will recall the dreadful tale.

As to the statement found in medical books that there are frequent cases of inhumation while the subjects are but in a cataleptic state, and the persistent denials of specialists that such things happen, except very rarely, we have but to turn to the daily press of every country to find

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 456 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

the horrid fact substantiated. The Rev. H. R. Haweis, **M.A.**, author of *Ashes to Ashes*,\* enumerates in his work, written in advocacy of cremation, some very distressing cases of premature burial. On page forty-six occurs the following dialogue:

"But do you know of many cases of premature burial?"

"Undoubtedly I do. I will not say that in our temperate climate they are frequent, but they do occur. Hardly a graveyard is opened but coffins are found containing bodies not only turned, but skeletons contorted in the last hopeless struggle for life underground. The turning may be due to some clumsy shaking of the coffin, *but not the contortion.*"

After this he proceeds to give the following recent cases:

"At Bergerac (Dordogne), in 1842, the patient took a sleeping draught . . . but he woke not. . . . They bled him, and he woke not. . . . At last they declared him to be dead, and buried him. After a few days, remembering the sleeping draught, they opened the grave. The body had turned and *struggled*."

"The *Sunday Times*, December 30, 1838, relates that at Tonneins, Lower Garonne, a man was buried, when an indistinct noise proceeded from the coffin; the reckless grave-digger fled. . . . The coffin was hauled up and burst open. A face stiffened in terror and despair, a torn winding-sheet, contorted limbs, told the sad truth -- *too late*."

"The *Times*, May, 1874, states that in August of 1873, a young lady died soon after her marriage. . . . Within a year the husband married again, and the mother of his first bride resolved to remove her daughter's body to Marseilles. They opened the vault and found the poor girl's body prostrate, her hair dishevelled, her shroud torn to pieces."\*\*

As we will have to refer to the subject once more in connection with Bible miracles, we will leave it for the present, and return to magical phenomena.

If we were to give a full description of the various manifestations which take place among adepts in India and other countries, we might fill volumes, but this would be profitless, as there would remain no space for explanation. Therefore we select in preference such as either find their parallels in modern phenomena or are authenticated by legal inquiry. Horst tried to present an idea of certain Persian spirits to his readers, and failed; for the bare mention of some of them is calculated to set the brains of a believer in a whirl. There are the Devs and their specialities; the Darwands and their gloomy tricks; the Shadim and Djinnas; the whole vast legion of spirits, demons, goblins, and elves of the Persian

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Ashes to Ashes," London: Daldy, Isbister & Co., 1875.

\*\* The author refers all those who may doubt such statements to G. A. Walker's "Gatherings from Graveyards," pp. 84-193, 194, etc.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 457 BENGALIAN CONJURERS AND JUGGLERS.

calendar; and, on the other hand, the Jewish Seraphim, Cherubim, Izeds, Amshaspands, Sephiroth, Malachim, Elohim; and, adds Horst, "the millions of astral and elementary spirits, of intermediary spirits, ghosts, and imaginary beings of all races and colors."\*

But the majority of these spirits have naught to do with the phenomena consciously and deliberately produced by the Eastern magicians. The latter repudiate such an accusation and leave to sorcerers the help even of elemental spirits and the elementary spooks. The adept has an unlimited power over both, but he rarely uses it. For the production of physical phenomena he summons the nature-spirits as obedient *powers*, not as intelligences.

As we always like to strengthen our arguments by testimonies other than our own, it may be well to present the opinion of a daily paper, the Boston *Herald*, as to phenomena in general and mediums in particular. Having encountered sad failures with some dishonest persons, who may or may not be mediumistic, the writer went to the trouble of ascertaining as to some wonders said to be produced in India, and compares them with those of modern thaumaturgy.

"The medium of the present day," he says, "bears a closer resemblance, in methods and manipulations, to the well-known conjurer of history, than any other representative of the magic art. How far short he still remains of the performances of his prototypes is illustrated below. In 1615 a delegation of highly-educated and distinguished men from the English East India Company visited the Emperor Jehangire. While on their mission they witnessed many most wonderful performances, almost causing them to discredit their senses, and far beyond any hint even of solution. A party of Bengalese conjurers and jugglers, showing their art before the emperor, were desired to produce upon the spot, and from seed, ten mulberry trees. They immediately planted ten seeds, which, in a few minutes produced as many trees. The ground divided over the spot where a seed was planted, tiny leaves appeared, at once followed by slender shoots, which rapidly gained elevation, putting out leaves and twigs and branches, finally spreading wide in the air, budding, blossoming and yielding fruit, which matured upon the spot, and was found to be excellent. And this before the beholder had turned away his eyes. Fig, almond, mango, and walnut trees were at the same time under like conditions produced, yielding the fruit which belonged to each. Wonder succeeded wonder. The branches were filled with birds of beautiful plumage flitting about among the leaves and singing sweet notes. The leaves turned to russet, fell from their places, branches and twigs withered, and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Horst: "Zauber Bibliothek," vol. v., p. 52.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 458 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

finally the trees sank back into the earth, out of which they had all sprung within the hour.

"Another had a bow and about fifty steel-pointed arrows. He shot an arrow into the air, when, lo! the arrow became fixed in space at a considerable height. Another and another arrow was sent off, each fixing itself in the shaft of the preceding, until all formed a chain of arrows in the air, excepting the last



shot, which, striking the chain, brought the whole to the ground in detachments.

"They set up two common tents facing each other, and about a bow-shot apart. These tents were critically examined by the spectators, as are the cabinets of the mediums, and pronounced empty. The tents were fastened to the ground all around. The lookers-on were then invited to choose what animals or birds they would have issue from these tents to engage in a battle. Khaun-e-Jahaun incredulously asked to see a fight between ostriches. In a few minutes an ostrich came out from each tent rushed to combat with deadly earnestness, and from them the blood soon began to stream; but they were so nearly matched that neither could win the victory, and they were at last separated by the conjurers and conveyed within the tents. After this the varied demands of the spectators for birds and animals were exactly complied with, always with the same results.

"A large cauldron was set, and into it a quantity of rice thrown. Without the sign of fire this rice soon began to boil, and out from the cauldron was taken more than one hundred platters of cooked rice, with a stewed fowl at the top of each. This trick is performed on a smaller scale by the most ordinary fakirs of the present day.

"But space fails to give opportunity for illustrating, from the records of the past, how the miserably tame performances -- by comparison -- of the mediums of the present day were pale and overshadowed by those of other days and more adroit peoples. There is not a wonderful feature in any of the so-called phenomena or manifestations which was not, nay, which is not now more than duplicated by other skilful performers, whose connection with earth, and earth alone, is too evident to be doubted, even if the fact was not supported by their own testimony."

It is an error to say that fakirs or jugglers will always claim that they are helped by spirits. In quasi-religious evocations, such as Jacolliot's Kovindasami is described to have produced before this French gentleman, when the parties desire to see real "spiritual" manifestations, they will resort to Pitris, their disembodied ancestors, and other *pure* spirits. These they can evoke but through prayer. As to all other phenomena, they are produced by the magician and fakir at will. Notwithstanding the state of apparent abjectness in which the latter lives, he is often an initiate of

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 459 MEDIAEVAL INCUBI AND SUCCUBI.

the temples, and is as well acquainted with occultism as his richer brethren.

The Chaldeans, whom Cicero counts among the oldest magicians, placed the basis of all magic in the inner powers of man's soul, and by the discernment of magic properties in plants, minerals, and animals. By the aid of these they performed the most wonderful "miracles." Magic, with them, was synonymous with religion and science. It is but later that the religious myths of the Magdean dualism, disfigured by Christian theology and euhemerized by certain fathers of the Church, assumed the disgusting shape in

which we find them expounded by such Catholic writers as des Mousseaux. The objective reality of the mediaeval incubus and succubus, that abominable superstition of the middle ages which cost so many human lives, advocated by this author in a whole volume, is the monstrous production of religious fanaticism and epilepsy. It can have no *objective* form; and to attribute its effects to the Devil is blasphemy: implying that God, after creating Satan, would allow him to adopt such a course. If we are forced to believe in vampirism, it is on the strength of two irrefragable propositions of occult psychological science: 1. The astral soul is a separable distinct entity of our *ego*, and can roam far away from the body without breaking the thread of life. 2. The corpse is not *utterly* dead, and while it can yet be reentered by its tenant, the latter can gather sufficient material emanations from it to enable itself to appear in a quasi-terrestrial shape. But to uphold, with des Mousseaux and de Mirville, that the Devil, whom the Catholics endow with a power which, in antagonism, equals that of the Supreme Deity, transforms himself into wolves, snakes, and dogs, to satisfy his lust and procreate monsters, is an idea within which lie hidden the germs of devil-worship, lunacy, and sacrilege. The Catholic Church, which not only teaches us to believe in this monstrous fallacy, but forces her missionaries to preach such a dogma, need not revolt against the devil-worship of some Parsee and South India sects. Quite the reverse; for when we hear the Yezides repeat the well-known proverb: "Keep friends with the demons; give them your property, your blood, your service, and you need not care about God -- *He will not harm you,*" we find him but consistent with his belief and reverential to the Supreme; his logic is sound and rational; he reveres God too deeply to imagine that He who created the universe and its laws is able to hurt him, poor atom; but the *demons* are there; they *are imperfect*, and therefore he has good reasons to dread them.

Therefore, the Devil, in his various transformations, can be but a fallacy. When we imagine that we see, and hear, and feel him, it is but too often the reflection of our own wicked, depraved, and polluted soul that we see, hear, and feel. Like attracts like, they say; thus, according to the

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 460 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

mood in which our astral form oozes out during the hours of sleep, according to our thoughts, pursuits, and daily occupations, all of which are fairly impressed upon the plastic capsule called the *human soul*, the latter attracts around itself spiritual beings congenial to itself. Hence some dreams and visions that are pure and beautiful, others fiendish and beastly. The person awakes, and either hastens to the confessional, or laughs in callous indifference at the thought. In the first case, he is promised final salvation, at the cost of some indulgences (which he has to purchase from the church), and perhaps a little taste of purgatory, or even of hell. What matter? is he not safe to be eternal and immortal, do what he may? It is the Devil. Away with him, with bell, book, and holy sprinkler! But the "Devil" comes back, and often the true believer is forced to disbelieve in God, when he clearly perceives that the Devil has the best of his Creator and Master. Then he is left to the second emergency. He remains indifferent, and gives himself up entirely to the Devil. He dies, and the reader has learned the sequel in the preceding chapters.

The thought is beautifully expressed by Dr. Ennemoser: "Religion did not here [Europe and China] strike root so deeply as among the Hindus," says he, arguing upon this superstition. "The spirit of the Greeks and Persians was more volatile. . . . The philosophical idea in the good and bad principle, and of the spiritual world . . . must have assisted tradition in forming visions of heavenly and hellish shapes, and the most frightful distortions, which in India were much more simply produced by a more enthusiastic fanaticism; there the seer *received by divine light*; here he lost himself in a multitude of outward objects, with which he confounded his own identity. Convulsions, accompanied by the mind's absence from the body, in distant countries, were here common, for the imagination was less firm, and also less spiritual.

"The outward causes are also different; the modes of life, geographical position, and artificial means producing various modifications. The mode of life in Western countries has always been very variable, and therefore disturbs and distorts the occupation of the senses, *and the outward life is therefore reflected* upon the inner dream-world. The spirits, therefore, are of endless varieties of shape, and incline men to gratify their passions, showing them the means of so doing, and descending even to the minutest particulars, *which was so far below* the elevated natures of Indian seers."

Let the student of occult sciences make his own nature as pure and his thoughts as elevated as those of these Indian seers, and he may sleep unmolested by vampire, incubus, or succubus. Around the insensible form of such a sleeper the immortal spirit sheds a power divine that protects it from evil approaches, as though it were a crystal wall.

"Haec murus aeneus esto: nil conscire sibi, nulla pallascere culpa."

---

[Chapter 13](#)

[Contents](#)

[[Vol. 1, Page 461]]

## CHAPTER XIII.

"ALCHYMIST. Thou always speakest riddles. Tell me if thou art that fountain of which Bernard Lord Trevigan writ?

"MERCURY. I am not that fountain, but I am the water. The fountain compasseth me about." -- SANDIVOGIUS, *New Light of Alchymy*.

"All that we profess to do is this; to find out the secrets of the human frame, to know why the parts ossify and the blood stagnates, and to apply continual preventatives to the effects of time. *This is not magic*; it is the art of medicine rightly understood." -- BULWER-LYTTON.

"Lo, warrior! now the cross of Red  
Points to the grave of the mighty dead;  
Within it burns a wondrous light,  
To chase the spirits that love the night.  
That lamp shall burn unquenchably  
Until the eternal doom shall be."

.....

"No earthly flame blazed e'er so bright." -- SIR WALTER SCOTT.

THERE are persons whose minds would be incapable of appreciating the intellectual grandeur of the ancients, even in physical science, were they to receive the most complete demonstration of their profound learning and achievements. Notwithstanding the lesson of caution which more than one unexpected discovery has taught them, they still pursue their old plan of denying, and, what is still worse, of ridiculing that which they have no means of either proving or disproving. So, for instance, they will pooh-pooh the idea of talismans having any efficacy one way or the other. That the seven spirits of the *Apocalypse* have direct relation to the seven occult powers in nature, appears incomprehensible and absurd to their feeble intellects; and the bare thought of a magician claiming to work wonders through certain kabalistic rites convulses them with laughter. Perceiving only a geometrical figure traced upon a paper, a bit of metal, or other substance, they cannot imagine how any reasonable being should ascribe to either any occult potency. But those who have taken the pains to inform themselves know that the ancients achieved as great discoveries in psychology as in physics, and that their explorations left few

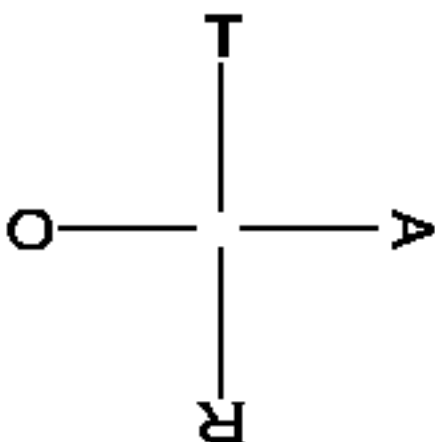
secrets to be discovered.

For our part, when we realize that a pentacle is a synthetic figure which expresses in concrete form a profound truth of nature, we can see nothing more ridiculous in it than in the figures of Euclid, and nothing half so comical as the symbols in a modern work on chemistry. What to the uninitiated reader can appear more absurd than that the symbol

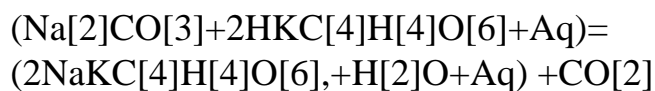
---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 462 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

NA<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, -- means soda! and that C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O is but another way of writing alcohol! How very amusing that the alchemists should express their Azoth, or creative principle of nature (astral light), by the symbol



which embraces three things: 1st, The divine hypothesis; 2d, The philosophical synthesis; 3d, The physical synthesis -- that is to say, a belief, an idea, and a force. But how perfectly natural that a modern chemist who wishes to indicate to the students in his laboratory the reaction of a sodic-carbonate with cream-of-tartar in solution, should employ the following symbol:



If the uninspired reader may be pardoned for looking aghast at this abracadabra of chemical science, why should not its teachers restrain their mirth until they have learned the philosophical value of the symbolism of the ancients? At least they might spare themselves from being as ridiculous as Monsieur de Mirville, who, confounding the Azoth of the Hermetic philosophers with the azote of the chemists, asserted that the former worshipped nitrogen gas!\*

Apply a piece of iron to a magnet, and it becomes imbued with its subtile principle and capable of imparting it to other iron in its turn. It neither weighs more nor appears different from what it was

before. And yet, one of the most subtle potencies of nature has entered into its substance. A talisman, in itself perhaps a worthless bit of metal, a scrap of paper, or a shred of any fabric, has nevertheless been imbued by the influence of that greatest of all magnets, the human will, with a potency for good or ill just as recognizable and as real in its effects as the subtle property which the iron acquired by contact with the physical magnet. Let the bloodhound snuff an article of clothing that has been worn by the fugitive, and he will track him through swamp and forest to his hiding-place. Give one of Professor Buchanan's "psychometers" a manuscript, no matter how old, and he will describe to you the character

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Eliphas Levi: "La Science des Esprits."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 463 PHOTOGRAPHING IN COLORS BY WILL-POWER.

of the writer, and perhaps even his personal appearance. Hand a clairvoyant a lock of hair or some article that has been in contact with the person of whom it is desired to know something, and she will come into sympathy with him so intimate that she may trace him through his whole life.

Breeders tell us that young animals should not be herded with old ones; and intelligent physicians forbid parents to have young children occupy their own beds. When David was old and feeble his vital forces were recruited by having a young person brought in close contact with him so that he could absorb her strength. The late Empress of Russia, the sister of the present German Emperor, was so feeble the last years of her life that she was seriously advised by her physicians to keep in her bed at night a robust and healthy young peasant-girl. Whoever has read the description given by Dr. Kerner of the Seeress of Prevorst, Mme. Hauffe, must well remember her words. She repeatedly stated that she supported life merely on the atmosphere of the people surrounding her and their *magnetic emanations*, which were quickened in an extraordinary way by her presence. The seeress was very plainly a magnetic vampire, who absorbed by drawing to herself the life of those who were strong enough to spare her their vitality in the shape of *volatilized* blood. Dr. Kerner remarks that these persons were all more or less affected by this forcible loss.

With these familiar illustrations of the possibility of a subtle fluid communicated from one individual to another, or to substances which he touches, it becomes less difficult to understand that by a determined concentration of the will an otherwise inert object may become imbued with protective or destructive power according to the purpose directing.

A magnetic emanation, unconsciously produced, is sure to be overpowered by any stronger one with which it may come into opposition. But when an intelligent and powerful will directs the blind force, and concentrates it upon a given spot, the weaker emanation will often master the stronger. A human *will* has the same effect on the *Akasa*.

Upon one occasion, we witnessed in Bengal an exhibition of will-power that illustrates a highly interesting phase of the subject. An adept in magic made a few passes over a piece of common tin, the inside of a dish-cover, that lay conveniently by, and while regarding it attentively for a few moments, seemed to grasp the imponderable fluid by handfuls and throw it against the surface. When the tin had been exposed to the full glare of light for about six seconds, the bright surface was suddenly covered as with a film. Then patches of a darker hue began coming out on its surface; and when in about three minutes the tin was handed back to us, we found imprinted upon it a picture, or

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 464 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

rather a photograph, of the landscape that stretched out before us; faithful as nature itself, and every color perfect. It remained for about forty-eight hours and then slowly faded away.

This phenomenon is easily explained. The will of the adept condensed upon the tin a film of *akasa* which made it for the time being like a sensitized photographic plate. Light did the rest.

Such an exhibition as this of the potency of the will to effect even objective physical results, will prepare the student to comprehend its efficacy in the cure of disease by imparting the desired virtue to inanimate objects which are placed in contact with the patient. When we see such psychologists as Maudsley\* quoting, without contradiction, the stories of some miraculous cures effected by Swedenborg's father -- stories which do not differ from hundreds of other cures by other "fanatics" -- as he calls them -- magicians, and natural healers, and, without attempting to explain their facts, stooping to laugh at the intensity of their faith, without asking himself whether the secret of that healing potency were not in the control given by that faith over occult forces -- we grieve that there should be so much learning and so little philosophy, in our time.

Upon our word, we cannot see that the modern chemist is any less a magician than the ancient theurgist or Hermetic philosopher, except in this: that the latter, recognizing the duality of nature, had twice as wide a field for experimental research as the chemist. The ancients animated statues, and the Hermetists called into being, out of the elements, the shapes of salamanders, gnomes, undines, and sylphs, which they did not pretend to create, but simply to make visible by holding open the door of nature, so that, under favoring conditions, they might step into view. The chemist brings into contact two elements contained in the atmosphere, and by developing a latent force of affinity, creates a new body -- water. In the spheroidal and diaphanous pearls which are born of this union of gases, come the germs of organic life, and in their molecular interstices lurk heat, electricity, and light, just as they do in the human body. Whence comes this life into the drop of water just born of the union of two gases? And what is the water itself? Have the oxygen and hydrogen undergone some transformation which obliterates their qualities simultaneously with the obliteration of their form? Here is the answer of modern science: "Whether the oxygen and hydrogen exist as such, in the water, or whether they are produced by some unknown and unconceived transformation of its substance, is a question about which we may speculate, but in regard

to which we have no knowledge."\*\* Knowing

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Henry Maudsley: "Body and Mind."

\*\* Josiah Cooke, Jr.: "The New Chemistry."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 465 THE HOMUNCULUS AND MANDRAGORA.

nothing about so simple a matter as the molecular constitution of water, or the deeper problem of the appearance of life within it, would it not be well for Mr. Maudsley to exemplify his own principle, and "maintain a *calm acquiescence in ignorance until light comes*"?\*

The claims of the friends of esoteric science, that Paracelsus produced, chemically, *homunculi* from certain combinations as yet unknown to exact science, are, as a matter of course, relegated to the storehouse of exploded humbugs. But why should they? If the *homunculi* were not made by Paracelsus they were developed by other adepts, and that not a thousand years ago. They were produced, in fact, upon exactly the same principle as that by which the chemist and physicist calls to life his *animalcula*. A few years ago, an English gentleman, Andrew Crosse, of Somersetshire produced *acari* in the following manner: "Black flint burned to redness and reduced to powder was mixed with carbonate of potash, and exposed to a strong heat for fifteen minutes; and the mixture was poured into a blacklead crucible in an air furnace. It was reduced to powder while warm, mixed with boiling water; kept boiling for some minutes, and then hydrochloric acid was added to supersaturation. After being exposed to voltaic action for twenty-six days, a perfect insect of the *acari* tribe made its appearance, and in the course of a few weeks about a hundred more. The experiment was repeated with other chemical fluids with like results." A Mr. Weeks also produced the *acari* in ferrocyanide of potassium.

This discovery produced a great excitement. Mr. Crosse was now accused of impiety and aiming at creation. He replied, denying the implication and saying he considered "*to create was to form a something out of a nothing*."\*\*

Another gentleman, considered by several persons as a man of great science, has told us repeatedly that he was on the eve of proving that even unfructified eggs could be hatched by having a negative electric current caused to pass through them.

The mandrakes (*dudim* or love-fruit) found in the field by Reuben, Jacob's son, which excited the fancy of Rachel, was the kabalistic *mandragora*, notwithstanding denial; and the verses which refer to it belong to the *crudest* passages, in their esoteric meaning, of the whole work. The mandrake is a plant having the rudimentary shape of a human creature; with a head, two arms, and two legs forming roots.



The superstition that when pulled out of the ground it cries with a human voice, is not utterly baseless. It does produce a kind of squeaking sound, on

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Henry Maudsley: "The Limits of Philosophical Inquiry," p. 266.

\*\* "Scientific American," August 12, 1868.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 466 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

account of the resinous substance of its root, which it is rather difficult to extract; and it has more than one hidden property in it perfectly unknown to the botanist.

The reader who would obtain a clear idea of the commutation of forces and the resemblance between the life-principles of plants, animals, and human beings, may profitably consult a paper on the correlation of nervous and mental forces by Professor Alexander Bain, of the University of Aberdeen. This mandragora seems to occupy upon earth the point where the vegetable and animal kingdoms touch, as the zoophites and polypi do in the sea; the boundary being in each case so indistinct as to make it almost imperceptible where the one ceases and the other begins. It may seem improbable that there should be *homunculi*, but will any naturalist, in view of the recent expansion of science, dare say it is impossible? "Who," says Bain, "is to limit the possibilities of existence?"

The unexplained mysteries of nature are many and of those presumably explained hardly one may be said to have become absolutely intelligible. There is not a plant or mineral which has disclosed the last of its properties to the scientists. What do the naturalists know of the intimate nature of the vegetable and mineral kingdoms? How can they feel confident that for every one of the discovered properties there may not be many powers concealed in the *inner* nature of the plant or stone? And that they are only waiting to be brought in relation with some other plant, mineral, or force of nature to manifest themselves in what is termed a "supernatural manner." Wherever Pliny, the naturalist, Aelian, and even Diodorus, who sought with such a laudable perseverance to extricate historical truth from its medley of exaggerations and fables, have attributed to some plant or mineral an occult property unknown to our modern botanists and physicists, their assertions have been laid aside without further ceremony as absurd, and no more referred to.

It has been the speculation of men of science from time immemorial what this vital force or life-principle is. To our mind the "secret doctrine" alone is able to furnish the clew. Exact science recognizes only five powers in nature -- one *molar*, and four *molecular*; kabalists, seven; and in these two additional ones is enwrapped the whole mystery of life. One of these is immortal spirit, whose reflection is connected by invisible links even with inorganic matter; the other, we leave to every one to discover

for himself. Says Professor Joseph Le Conte: "What is the nature of the difference between the living organism and the dead organism? We can detect *none*, physical or chemical. All the physical and chemical forces withdrawn from the common fund of nature, and embodied in the living organism, seem to be still embodied

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 467 A MAGICAL SEANCE IN BENGAL.

in the dead, until little by little it is returned by decomposition. Yet the difference is immense, is inconceivably great. What is the nature of this difference expressed in the formula of material science? What is that that is gone, and whither is it gone? There is something here that science cannot yet understand. Yet it is just this loss which takes place in death, and before decomposition, which is in the highest sense vital force!"\*

Difficult, nay impossible, as it seems to science to find out the invisible, universal motor of all -- *Life*, to explain its nature, or even to suggest a reasonable hypothesis for the same, the mystery is but half a mystery, not merely for the great adepts and seers, but even for true and firm believers in a spiritual world. To the simple believer, unblessed with a personal organism, the delicate, nervous sensitiveness of which would enable him -- as it enables a seer -- to perceive the visible universe reflected as in a clear glass in the Invisible one, and, as it were, objectively, there remains divine *faith*. The latter is firmly rooted in his inner senses; in his unerring intuition, with which cold reason has naught to do, he *feels* it cannot play him false. Let human-born, erroneous dogmas, and theological sophistry contradict each other; let one crowd off the other, and the subtile casuistry of one creed fell to the ground the crafty reasoning of another one; truth remains one, and there is not a religion, whether Christian or heathen, that is not firmly built upon the rock of ages -- God and immortal spirit.

Every animal is more or less endowed with the faculty of perceiving, if not spirits, at least something which remains for the time being invisible to common men, and can only be discerned by a clairvoyant. We have made hundreds of experiments with cats, dogs, monkeys of various kinds, and, once, with a tame tiger. A round black mirror, known as the "magic crystal," was strongly mesmerized by a native Hindu gentleman, formerly an inhabitant of Dindigul, and now residing in a more secluded spot, among the mountains known as the Western Ghauts. He had tamed a young cub, brought to him from the Malabar coast, in which part of India the tigers are proverbially ferocious; and it is with this interesting animal that we made our experiments.

Like the ancient Marsi and Psylli, the renowned serpent-charmers, this gentleman claimed to be possessed of the mysterious power of taming any kind of animal. The tiger was reduced to a chronic *mental numbness*, so to say; he had become as inoffensive and harmless as a dog. Children could tease and pull him by the ears, and he would only shake himself and howl like a dog. But whenever forced to look into the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 468 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

"magic mirror," the poor animal was instantly excited to a sort of frenzy. His eyes became full of a *human* terror; howling in despair, unable to turn away from the mirror to which his gaze seemed riveted as by a magnetic spell, he would writhe and tremble till he convulsed with fear at some vision which to us remained unknown. He would then lie down, feebly groaning but still gazing in the glass. When it was taken away from him, the animal would lie panting and seemingly prostrated for about two hours. What did he see? What spirit-picture from his own invisible, *animal*-world, could produce such a terrific effect on the wild and naturally ferocious and daring beast? Who can tell? Perhaps *he* who produced the scene.

The same effect on animals was observed during spiritual *seances* with some holy mendicants; the same when a Syrian, half-heathen and half-Christian, from Kunankulam (Cochin State), a reputed sorcerer, who was invited to join us for the sake of experimenting.

We were nine persons in all -- seven men and two women, one of the latter a native. Besides us, there were in the room, the young tiger, intensely occupied on a bone; a *wanderoo*, or lion-monkey, which, with its black coat and snow-white goatee and whiskers, and cunning, sparkling eyes, looked the personification of mischief; and a beautiful golden oriole, quietly cleaning its radiant-colored tail on a perch, placed near a large window of the veranda. In India, "spiritual" seances are not held in the dark, as in America; and no conditions, but perfect silence and harmony, are required. It was in the full glare of daylight streaming through the opened doors and windows, with a far-away buzz of life from the neighboring forests, and jungles sending us the echo of myriads of insects, birds, and animals. We sat in the midst of a garden in which the house was built, and instead of breathing the stifling atmosphere of a seance-room, we were amid the fire-colored clusters of the erythrina -- the coral tree -- inhaling the fragrant aromas of trees and shrubs, and the flowers of the bignonia, whose white blossoms trembled in the soft breeze. In short, we were surrounded with light, harmony, and perfumes. Large nosegays of flowers and shrubs, sacred to the native gods, were gathered for the purpose, and brought into the rooms. We had the sweet basil, the Vishnu-flower, without which no religious ceremony in Bengal will ever take place; and the branches of the *Ficus religiosa*, the tree dedicated to the same bright deity, intermingling their leaves with the rosy blossoms of the sacred lotos and the Indian tuberose, profusely ornamented the walls.

While the "blessed one" -- represented by a very dirty, but, nevertheless, really holy fakir -- remained plunged in self-contemplation, and some spiritual wonders were taking place under the direction of his will,

---

the monkey and the bird exhibited but few signs of restlessness. The tiger alone visibly trembled at intervals, and stared around the room, as if his phosphorically-shining green orbs were following some invisible presence as it floated up and down. That which was as yet unperceived by human eyes, must have therefore been *objective* to him. As to the wanderer, all its liveliness had fled; it seemed drowsy, and sat crouching and motionless. The bird gave few, if any, signs of uneasiness. There was a sound as of gently-flapping wings in the air; the flowers went travelling about the room, displaced by invisible hands; and, as a glorious azure-tinted flower fell on the folded paws of the monkey, it gave a nervous start, and sought refuge under its master's white robe. These displays lasted for an hour, and it would be too long to relate all of them; the most curious of all, being the one which closed that season of wonders. Somebody complaining of the heat, we had a shower of delicately-perfumed dew. The drops fell fast and large, and conveyed a feeling of inexpressible refreshment, drying the instant after touching our persons.

When the fakir had brought his exhibition of *white* magic to a close, the "sorcerer," or conjurer, as they are called, prepared to display his power. We were treated to a succession of the wonders that the accounts of travellers have made familiar to the public; showing, among other things, the fact that animals naturally possess the clairvoyant faculty, and even, it would seem, the ability to discern between the good and the bad spirits. All of the sorcerer's feats were preceded by fumigations. He burned branches of resinous trees and shrubs, which sent up volumes of smoke. Although there was nothing about this calculated to affright an animal using only his natural eyes, the tiger, monkey, and bird exhibited an indescribable terror. We suggested that the animals might be frightened at the blazing brands, the familiar custom of burning fires round the camp to keep off wild beasts, recurring to our mind. To leave no doubt upon this point, the Syrian approached the crouching tiger with a branch of the Bael-tree\* (sacred to Siva), and waved it several times over his head, muttering, meanwhile, his incantations. The brute instantly displayed a panic of terror beyond description. His eyes started from their sockets like blazing fire-balls; he foamed at the mouth; he flung himself upon the floor, as if seeking some hole in which to hide himself; he uttered scream after scream, that awoke a hundred responsive echoes from the jungle and the woods. Finally, taking a last look at the spot from which his eyes had never wandered, he made a desperate plunge, which snapped his chain, and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The wood-apple.

dashed through the window of the veranda, carrying a piece of the frame-work with him. The monkey had fled long before, and the bird fell from the perch as though paralyzed.

We did not ask either the fakir or sorcerer for an explanation of the method by which their respective phenomena were effected. If we had, unquestionably they would have replied as did a fakir to a French traveller, who tells his story in a recent number of a New York newspaper, called the *Franco-American*, as follows:

"Many of these Hindu jugglers who live in the silence of the pagodas perform feats far surpassing the prestidigitations of Robert Houdin, and there are many others who produce the most curious phenomena in magnetism and catalepsy upon the first objects that come across their way, that I have often wondered whether the Brahmans, with their occult sciences, have not made great discoveries in the questions which have recently been agitated in Europe.

"On one occasion, while I and others were in a cafe with Sir Maswell, he ordered his dobochy to introduce the charmer. In a few moments a lean Hindu, almost naked, with an ascetic face and bronzed color entered. Around his neck, arms, thighs, and body were coiled serpents of different sizes. After saluting us, he said, 'God be with you, I am Chibh-Chondor, son of Chibh-Gontnalh-Mava.'

" 'We desire to see what you can do,' said our host.

" 'I obey the orders of Siva, who has sent me here,' replied the fakir, squatting down on one of the marble slabs.

"The serpents raised their heads and hissed, but without showing any anger. Then taking a small pipe, attached to a wick in his hair, he produced scarcely audible sounds, imitating the *tailapaca*, a bird that feeds upon bruised cocoanuts. Here the serpents uncoiled themselves, and one after another glided to the floor. As soon as they touched the ground they raised about one-third of their bodies, and began to keep time to their master's music. Suddenly the fakir dropped his instrument and made several passes with his hands over the serpents, of whom there were about ten, all of the most deadly species of Indian cobra. His eye assumed a strange expression. We all felt an undefinable uneasiness, and sought to turn away our gaze from him. At this moment a small shocra\* (monkey) whose business was to hand fire in a small brasier for lighting cigars, yielded to his influence, lay down, and fell asleep. Five minutes passed thus, and we felt that if the manipulations were to continue a few seconds more we should all fall asleep. Chondor then rose, and making two more passes over the shocra, said to it: 'Give

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Incorrect; the Hindustani word for monkey is *ruk-charha*. Probably *chokra*, a little native servant is meant.

the commander some fire.' The young monkey rose, and without tottering, came and offered fire to its master. It was pinched, pulled about, till there was no doubt of its being actually asleep. Nor would it move from Sir Maswell's side till ordered to do so by the fakir.

"We then examined the cobras. Paralyzed by magnetic influence, they lay at full length on the ground. On taking them up we found them stiff as sticks. They were in a state of complete catalepsy. The fakir then awakened them, on which they returned and again coiled themselves round his body. We inquired whether he could make us feel his influence. He made a few passes over our legs, and instantly we lost the use of these limbs; we could not leave our seats. He released us as easily as he had paralyzed us.

"Chibh-Chondor closed his seance by experimenting upon inanimate objects. By mere passes with his hands in the direction of the object to be acted upon, and without leaving his seat, he paled and extinguished lights in the furthest parts of the room, moved the furniture, including the divans upon which we sat, opened and closed doors. Catching sight of a Hindu who was drawing water from a well in the garden, he made a pass in his direction, and the rope suddenly stopped in its descent, resisting all the efforts of the astonished gardener. With another pass the rope again descended.

"I asked Chibh-Chondor: 'Do you employ the same means in acting upon inanimate objects that you do upon living creatures?'

"He replied, 'I have only one means.'

" 'What is it?'

" 'The will. Man, who is the end of all intellectual and material forces, must dominate over all. The Brahmans know nothing besides this.' "

"Sanang Setzen," says Colonel Yule,\* "enumerates a variety of the wonderful acts which could be performed through the *Dharani* (mystic Hindu charms). Such were sticking a peg into solid rock; restoring the dead to life; turning a dead body into gold; penetrating everywhere *as air does* (in astral form); flying; catching wild beasts with the hand; reading thoughts; making water flow backward; eating tiles; sitting in the air with the legs doubled under, etc." Old legends ascribe to Simon Magus precisely the same powers. "He made statues to walk; leaped into the fire without being burned; flew in the air; made bread of stones; changed his shape; assumed two faces at once; converted himself into a pillar; caused closed doors to fly open spontaneously; made the vessels in a house move of themselves, etc." The Jesuit Delrio laments

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Book of Ser Marco Polo," vol. i., pp. 306, 307.

---

that credulous princes, otherwise of pious repute, should have allowed *diabolical* tricks to be played before them, "as for example, things of iron, and silver goblets, or other heavy articles, to be moved by bounds, from one end of the table to the other, *without the use of a magnet*, or of any attachment."\* We believe WILL-POWER the most powerful of magnets. The existence of such magical power in certain persons *is proved*, but the existence of the Devil is a fiction, which no theology is able to demonstrate.

"There are certain men whom the Tartars honor above all in the world," says Friar Ricold, "viz., the *Baxitae*, who are a kind of idol-priests. These are men from India, persons of deep wisdom, *well-conducted and of the gravest morals*. They are usually with magic arts . . . they exhibit many illusions, and predict future events. For instance, one of eminence among them was said to fly; but the truth, however, was as it proved, that he did not fly, but did walk close to the surface of the ground without touching it; *and would seem to sit down without having any substance to support him*."\*\* This last performance was witnessed by Ibn Batuta, at Delhi," adds Colonel Yule, who quotes the friar in the *Book of Ser Marco Polo*, "in the presence of Sultan Mahomet Tughlak; and it was professedly exhibited by a Brahman at Madras in the present century, a descendant doubtless of those Brahmans whom Apollonius saw walking two cubits from the ground. It is also described by the worthy Francis Valentyn, as a performance known and practiced in his own day in India. It is related, he says, that 'a man will first go and sit on three sticks put together so as to form a tripod; after which, first one stick, then a second, then a third shall be removed from under him, and the man shall not fall but shall still remain sitting in the air! Yet I have spoken with two friends who had seen this at one and the same time; and one of them, I may add, mistrusting his own eyes, had taken the trouble to feel about with a long stick if there were nothing on which the body rested; yet, as the gentleman told me, he could neither feel nor see any such thing.' " We have stated elsewhere that the same thing was accomplished last year, before the Prince of Wales and his suite.

Such feats as the above are nothing in comparison to what is done by professed jugglers; "feats," remarks the above-quoted author, "which might be regarded as simply inventions if told by one author only, but which seem to deserve *prominent notice* from being recounted by a series of authors, certainly independent of one another, and writing at long intervals of time and place. Our first witness is Ibn Batuta, and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Delrio: "Disquis. Magic," pp. 34, 100.

\*\* Col. H. Yule: "The Book of Ser Marco Polo," vol. i., p. 308.

it will be necessary to quote him as well as the others in full, in order to show how closely their evidence tallies. The Arab traveller was present at a great entertainment at the court of the Viceroy of Khansa. That same night a juggler, who was one of the Khan's slaves, made his appearance, and the Amir said to him, "Come and show us some of your marvels." Upon this he took a wooden ball, with several holes in it, through which long thongs were passed, and laying hold of one of these, slung it into the air. It went so high that we lost sight of it altogether. . . . (We were in the middle of the palace-court.) There now remained only a little of the end of a thong in the conjurer's hand, and he desired one of the boys who assisted him to lay hold of it and mount. He did so, climbing by the thong, and we lost sight of him also! The conjurer then called to him three times, but, getting no answer, he snatched up a knife as if in a great rage, laid hold of the thong, and disappeared also! By and bye, he threw down one of the boy's hands, then a foot, then the other hand, and then the other foot, then the trunk, and last of all the head! Then he came down himself, puffing and panting, and with his clothes all bloody kissed the ground before the Amir, and said something to him in Chinese. The Amir gave some order in reply, and our friend then took the lad's limbs, laid them together in their places, and gave a kick, when, presto! there was the boy, who got up and stood before us! All this astonished me beyond measure, and I had an attack of palpitation like that which overcame me once before in the presence of the Sultan of India, when he showed me something of the same kind. They gave me a cordial, however, which cured the attack. The Kaji Afkharuddin was next to me, and quoth he, "Wallah! 't is my opinion there has been neither going up nor coming down, neither marring, nor mending! 'T is all *hocus-pocus!*" ' "

And who doubts but that it is a "hocus-pocus," an illusion, or *Maya*, as the Hindus express it? But when such an illusion can be forced on, say, ten thousand people at the same time, as we have seen it performed during a public festival, surely the means by which such an astounding hallucination can be produced merits the attention of science! When by such *magic* a man who stands before you, in a room, the doors of which you have closed and of which the keys are in your hand, suddenly disappears, vanishes like a flash of light, and you see him *nowhere* but hear his voice from different parts of the room addressing you and laughing at your perplexity, surely such an *art* is not unworthy either of Mr. Huxley or Dr. Carpenter. Is it not quite as well worth spending time over, as the lesser mystery -- why barnyard cocks crow at midnight?

What Ibn Batuta, the Moor, saw in China about the year 1348, Colonel Yule shows Edward Melton, "an Anglo-Dutch traveller," witnessing

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 474 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

in Batavia about the year 1670: "One of the same gang" (of conjurers), says Melton,\* "took a small ball of cord, and grasping one end of the cord in his hand slung the other up into the air with such force that its extremity was beyond reach of our sight. He then climbed up the cord with indescribable swiftness. . . . I stood full of astonishment, not conceiving where he had disappeared; when lo! a leg came tumbling down out of the air. A moment later a hand came down, etc. . . . In short, all the members



of the body came successively tumbling from the air and were cast together by the attendant into the basket. The last fragment of all was the head, and no sooner had that touched the ground than he who had snatched up all the limbs and put them in the basket, turned them all out again topsy turvy. Then straightway we saw *with these eyes all those limbs creep together* again, and, in short, form a whole man, who at once could stand and go just as before without showing the least damage! . . . Never in my life was I so astonished . . . and I doubted now no longer that these misguided men did it by the help of the Devil."

In the memoirs of the Emperor Jahangire, the performances of seven jugglers from Bengal, who exhibited before him, are thus described: "*Ninth*. They produced a man whom they divided limb from limb, actually severing his head from the body. They scattered these mutilated members along the ground, and in this state they lay some time. They then extended a sheet over the spot, and one of the men putting himself under the sheet, in a few minutes came from below, followed by the individual supposed to have been cut into joints, in perfect health and condition. . . . *Twenty-third*. They produced a chain of fifty cubits in length, and in my presence threw one end of it toward the sky, *where it remained as if fastened to something in the air*. A dog was then brought forward and being placed at the lower end of the chain, immediately ran up, and reaching the other end, *immediately disappeared in the air*. In the same manner a hog, a panther, a lion, and a tiger were successively sent up the chain, and all equally disappeared at the upper end of the chain. At last they took down the chain, and put it into the bag, no one ever discovering in what way the different animals were made to vanish into the air in the mysterious manner above described."\*\*

We have in our possession a picture painted from such a Persian conjurer, with a man, or rather the various limbs of what was a minute before a man, scattered before him. We have seen such conjurers, and witnessed such performances more than once and in various places.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Edward Melton: "Engelsch Edelmanns, Zeldzaame en Gedenkwaardige Zee en Land Reizen, etc.," p. 468. Amsterdam, 1702.

\*\* "Memoirs of the Emperor Jahangire," pp. 99, 102.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 475 LIFE INTENSELY ACTIVE IN DEATH.

Bearing ever in mind that we repudiate the idea of a miracle and returning once more to phenomena more serious, we would now ask what logical objection can be urged against the claim that the reanimation of the dead was accomplished by many thaumaturgists? The fakir described in the *Franco-American*, might have gone far enough to say that this will-power of man is so tremendously potential that it can reanimate a body apparently dead, by drawing back the flitting soul that has not yet quite ruptured the thread that through life had bound the two together. Dozens of such fakirs have allowed

themselves to be buried alive before thousands of witnesses, and weeks afterward have been resuscitated. And if fakirs have the secret of this artificial process, identical with, or analogous to, hibernation, why not allow that their ancestors, the Gymnosophists, and Apollonius of Tyana, who had studied with the latter in India, and Jesus, and other prophets and seers, who all knew more about the mysteries of life and death than any of our modern men of science, might have resuscitated dead men and women? And being quite familiar with that power -- that mysterious *something* "that science cannot yet understand," as Professor Le Conte confesses -- knowing, moreover, "whence it came and whither it was going," Elisha, Jesus, Paul, and Apollonius, enthusiastic ascetics and learned initiates, might have recalled to life with ease any man who "was not dead but sleeping," and that without any miracle.

If the molecules of the cadaver are imbued with the physical and chemical forces of the living organism, \* what is to prevent them from being set again in motion, provided we know the nature of the vital force, and how to command it? The materialist can certainly offer no objection, for with him it is no question of reinfusing a soul. For him the soul has no existence, and the human body may be regarded simply as a vital engine -- a locomotive which will start upon the application of heat and force, and stop when they are withdrawn. To the theologian the case offers greater difficulties, for, in his view, death cuts asunder the tie which binds soul and body, and the one can no more be returned into the other without miracle than the born infant can be compelled to resume its foetal life after parturition and the severing of the umbilicus. But the Hermetic philosopher stands between these two irreconcilable antagonists, "*master of the situation*. He knows the nature of the soul -- a form composed of nervous fluid and atmospheric ether -- and knows how the vital force can be made active or passive at will, so long as there is no final destruction of some necessary organ. The claims of Gaffarilus -- which, by the bye, appeared so preposterous in 1650\*\* -- were later corroborated by science.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* J. Hughes Bennett: "Text Book of Physiology," Lippincott's American Edition, pp. 37-50.

\*\* "Curiosities Inouies."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 476 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

He maintained that every object existing in nature, provided it was not artificial, when once burned still retained its form in the ashes, in which it remained till raised again. Du Chesne, an eminent chemist, assured himself of the fact. Kircher, Digby, and Vallemont have demonstrated that the forms of plants could be resuscitated from their ashes. At a meeting of naturalists in 1834, at Stuttgart, a receipt for producing such experiments was found in a work of Oetinger.\* Ashes of burned plants contained in vials, when heated, exhibited again their various forms. "A small obscure cloud gradually rose in the vial, took a defined form, and presented to the eye the flower or plant the ashes consisted of." "The earthly husk," wrote Oetinger, "remains in the retort, while the volatile essence ascends, *like a spirit*, perfect in form, but void of substance."\*\*

And, if the astral form of even a plant when its body is dead still lingers in the ashes, will skeptics persist in saying that the soul of *man*, the *inner* ego, is after the death of the grosser form at once dissolved, and is no more? "At death," says the philosopher, "the one body exudes from the other, by osmose and through the brain; it is held near its old garment by a double attraction, physical and spiritual, until the latter decomposes; and if the proper conditions are given the soul can reinhabit it and resume the suspended life. It does it in sleep; it does it more thoroughly in trance; most surprisingly at the command and with the assistance of the Hermetic adept. Iamblichus declared that a person endowed with such resuscitating powers is 'full of God.' All the subordinate spirits of the upper spheres are at his command, for he is no longer a mortal, but himself a god. In his *Epistle to the Corinthians*, Paul remarks that 'the spirits of the prophets *are subject to the prophets.*' "

Some persons have the natural and some the acquired power of withdrawing the *inner* from the *outer* body, at will, and causing it to perform long journeys, and be seen by those whom it visits. Numerous are the instances recorded by unimpeachable witnesses of the "doubles" of persons having been seen and conversed with, hundreds of miles from the places where the persons themselves were known to be. Hermetimus, if we may credit Pliny and Plutarch,\*\*\* could at will fall into a trance and then his *second* soul proceeded to any distant place he chose.

The Abbe Tritheim, the famous author of *Steganographie*, who lived in the seventeenth century, could converse with his friends by the mere power of his will. "I can make my thoughts known to the initiated,"

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Thoughts on the Birth and Generation of Things."

\*\* C. Crowe: "Night-Side of Nature," p. 111.

\*\*\* Pliny: "Hist. Nat.," vii., c. 52; and Plutarch: "Discourse concerning Socrates' Daemon," 22.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 477 THE BURIAL AND RESUSCITATION OF FAKIRS.

he wrote, "at a distance of many hundred miles, without word, writing, or cipher, by any messenger. The latter cannot betray me, for he knows nothing. If needs be, I can dispense with the messenger. If any correspondent should be buried in the deepest dungeon, I could still convey to him my thoughts as clearly and as frequently as I chose, and this quite simply, without superstition, without the aid of spirits." Cordanus could also send his spirit, or any messages he chose. When he did so, he felt "as if a door was opened, and I myself immediately passed through it, leaving the body behind me."\* The case of a high German official, a counsellor Wesermann, was mentioned in a scientific paper.\*\* He claimed

to be able to cause any friend or acquaintance, at any distance, to dream of every subject he chose, or see any person he liked. His claims were proved good, and testified to on several occasions by skeptics and learned professional persons. He could also cause his double to appear wherever he liked; and be seen by several persons at one time. By whispering in their ears a sentence prepared and agreed upon beforehand by unbelievers, and for the purpose, his power to project the double was demonstrated beyond any cavil.

According to Napier, Osborne, Major Lawes, Quenouillet, Nikiforovitch, and many other modern witnesses, fakirs are now proved to be able, by a long course of diet, preparation, and repose, to bring their bodies into a condition which enables them to be buried six feet under ground for an indefinite period. Sir Claude Wade was present at the court of Rundjit Singh, when the fakir, mentioned by the Honorable Captain Osborne, was buried alive for six weeks, in a box placed in a cell three feet below the floor of the room.\*\* To prevent the chance of deception, a guard comprising two companies of soldiers had been detailed, and four sentries "were furnished and relieved every two hours, night and day, to guard the building from intrusion. . . . On opening it," says Sir Claude, "we saw a figure enclosed in a bag of white linen fastened by a string over the head . . . the servant then began pouring warm water over the figure . . . the legs and arms of the body were shrivelled and stiff, the face full, the head reclining on the shoulder like that of a corpse. I then called to the medical gentleman who was attending me, to come down and inspect the body, which he did, but could discover no pulsation in the heart, the temples, or the arm. There was, however, *a heat about the region of the brain*, which no other part of the body exhibited."

Regretting that the limits of our space forbid the quotation of the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "De Res. Var.," v. iii., i., viii., c. 43. Plutarch: "Discourse concerning Socrates' Daemon," 22.

\*\* Nasse: "Zeitschrift fur Psychische Aerzte," 1820.

\*\*\* Osborne: "Camp and Court of Rundjit Singh"; Braid: "On Trance."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 478 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

details of this interesting story, we will only add, that the process of resuscitation included bathing with hot water, friction, the removal of wax and cotton pledgets from the nostrils and ears, the rubbing of the eyelids with ghee or clarified butter, and, what will appear most curious to many, the application of a hot wheaten cake, about an inch thick "to the top of the head." After the cake had been applied for the third time, the body was violently convulsed, the nostrils became inflated, the respiration ensued, and the limbs assumed a natural fulness; but the pulsation was still faintly perceptible. "The tongue was then

anointed with ghee; the eyeballs became dilated and recovered their natural color, and the fakir recognized those present and spoke." It should be noticed that not only had the nostrils and ears been plugged, but the tongue had been thrust back so as to close the gullet, thus effectually stopping the orifices against the admission of atmospheric air. While in India, a fakir told us that this was done not only to prevent the action of the air upon the organic tissues, but also to guard against the deposit of the germs of decay, which in case of suspended animation would cause decomposition exactly as they do in any other meat exposed to air. There are also localities in which a fakir would refuse to be buried; such as the many spots in Southern India infested with the white ants, which annoying termites are considered among the most dangerous enemies of man and his property. They are so voracious as to devour everything they find except perhaps metals. As to wood, there is no kind through which they would not burrow; and even bricks and mortar offer but little impediment to their formidable armies. They will patiently work through mortar, destroying it particle by particle; and a fakir, however holy himself, and strong his temporary coffin, would not risk finding his body devoured when it was time for his resuscitation.

Then, here is a case, only one of many, substantiated by the testimony of two English noblemen -- one of them an army officer -- and a Hindu Prince, who was as great a skeptic as themselves. It places science in this embarrassing dilemma: it must either give the lie to many unimpeachable witnesses, or admit that if one fakir can resuscitate after six weeks, any other fakir can also; and if a fakir, why not a Lazarus, a Shunamite boy, or the daughter of Jairus?\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Mrs. Catherine Crowe, in her "Night-Side of Nature," p. 118, gives us the particulars of a similar burial of a fakir, in the presence of General Ventura, together with the Maharajah, and many of his Sirdars. The political agent at Loodhiana was "present when he was disinterred, ten months after he had been buried." The coffin, or box, containing the fakir "being buried in a vault, the earth was thrown over it and trod down, after which a crop of barley was sown on the spot, and sentries placed to watch it. "The Maharajah, however, was so skeptical that in spite of all [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 479 WHEN ARE THE "DEAD" DEAD?

And now, perhaps, it may not be out of place to inquire what assurance can any physician have, beyond *external* evidence, that the body is really dead? The best authorities agree in saying that there are none. Dr. Todd Thomson, of London,\* says most positively that "the immobility of the body, even its cadaverous aspect, the coldness of surface, the absence of respiration and pulsation, and the sunken state of the eye, are no unequivocal evidences that *life* is wholly extinct." Nothing but total decomposition is an irrefutable proof that life has fled for ever and that the tabernacle is tenantless. Demokritus asserted that there existed no *certain* signs of real death.\*\* Pliny maintained the same.\*\*\* Asclepiades, a learned physician and one of the most distinguished men of his day, held that the assurance was still more difficult in the cases of women than in those of men.

Todd Thomson, above quoted, gives several remarkable cases of such a suspended animation. Among others he mentions a certain Francis Neville, a Norman gentleman, who twice apparently died, and was twice in the act of being buried. But, at the moment when the coffin was being lowered in the grave, he spontaneously revived. In the seventeenth century, Lady Russell, to all appearance died, and was about to be buried, but as the bell was tolling for her funeral, she sat up in her coffin and exclaimed, "It is time to go to church!" Diemberbroeck mentions a peasant who gave no signs of life for three days, but when placed in his coffin, near the grave, revived and lived many years afterward. In 1836, a respectable citizen of Brussels fell into a profound lethargy on a Sunday morning. On Monday, as his attendants were preparing to screw the lid of the coffin, the supposed corpse sat up, rubbed his eyes, and called for his coffee and a newspaper.\*\*\*\*

Such cases of apparent death are not very infrequently reported in the newspaper press. As we write (April, 1877), we find in a London letter to the *New York Times*, the following paragraph: "Miss Annie Goodale, the actress, died three weeks ago. Up to yesterday she was not buried. The corpse is warm and limp, and the features as soft and mobile as when in life. Several physicians have examined her, and have ordered that the body shall be watched night and day. The poor lady is evidently in a trance, but whether she is destined to come to life it is impossible to say."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] these precautions, he had him, twice in the ten months, dug up and examined, and each time he was found to be *exactly in the same state* as when they had shut him up."

\* Todd: Appendix to "Occult Science," vol. i.

\*\* "A Cornel. Cels.," lib. ii., cap. vi.

\*\*\* "Hist. Nat.," lib. vii., cap. lii.

\*\*\*\* "Morning Herald," July 21, 1836.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 480 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Science regards man as an aggregation of atoms temporarily united by a mysterious force called the life-principle. To the materialist, the only difference between a living and a dead body is, that in the one case, that force is active, in the other latent. When it is extinct or entirely latent the molecules obey a superior attraction, which draws them asunder and scatters them through space.

This dispersion must be death, if it is possible to conceive such a thing as death, where the very molecules of the dead body manifest an intense vital energy. If death is but the stoppage of a digesting, locomotive, and thought-grinding machine, how can death be actual and not relative, before that machine is thoroughly broken up and its particles dispersed? So long as any of them cling together, the centripetal vital force may overmatch the dispersive centrifugal action. Says Eliphas Levi: "Change attests movement, and movement only reveals life. The corpse would not decompose if it were dead; all the molecules which compose it are living and struggle to separate. And would you think that the spirit frees itself first of all to exist no more? That thought and love can die when the grossest forms of matter do not die? If the change should be called death, we die and are born again every day, for every day our forms undergo change."\*

The kabalists say that a man is not dead when his body is entombed. Death is never sudden; for, according to Hermes, nothing goes in nature by violent transitions. Everything is gradual, and as it required a long and gradual development to produce the living human being, so time is required to completely withdraw vitality from the carcass. "Death can no more be an absolute end, than birth a real beginning. Birth proves the preexistence of the being, as death proves immortality," says the same French kabalist.

While implicitly believing in the restoration of the daughter of Jairus, the ruler of the synagogue, and in other Bible-miracles, well-educated Christians, who otherwise would feel indignant at being called superstitious, meet all such cases as that of Apollonius and the girl said by his biographer to have been recalled to life by him, with scornful skepticism. Diogenes Laertius, who mentions a woman restored to life by Empedocles, is treated with no more respect; and the name of Pagan thaumaturgist, in the eyes of Christians, is but a synonym for impostor. Our scientists are at least one degree more rational; they embrace all Bible prophets and apostles, and the heathen miracle-doers in two categories of hallucinated fools and deceitful tricksters.

But Christians and materialists might, with a very little effort on their

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "La Science des Esprits."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 481 NATURE SHUTS THE DOOR BEHIND US.

part, show themselves fair and logical at the same time. To produce such a miracle, they have but to consent to understand what they read, and submit it to the unprejudiced criticism of their best judgment. Let us see how far it is possible. Setting aside the incredible fiction of Lazarus, we will select two cases: the ruler's daughter, recalled to life by Jesus, and the Corinthian bride, resuscitated by Apollonius. In the former case, totally disregarding the significant expression of Jesus -- "*She is not dead but sleepeth*," the clergy force their god to become a breaker of his own laws and grant unjustly to one what he denies to

all others, and with no better object in view than to produce a useless miracle. In the second case, notwithstanding the words of the biographer of Apollonius, so plain and precise that there is not the slightest cause to misunderstand them, they charge Philostratus with deliberate imposture. Who could be fairer than he, who less open to the charge of mystification, when, in describing the resuscitation of the young girl by the Tyanian sage, in the presence of a large concourse of people, the biographer says, "she had *seemed* to die."

In other words, he very clearly indicates a case of suspended animation; and then adds immediately, "as the rain fell very fast on the young girl," while she was being carried to the pile, "with her face turned upwards, this, *also*, might have excited her senses."\* Does this not show most plainly that Philostratus saw *no* miracle in that resuscitation? Does it not rather imply, if anything, the great learning and skill of Apollonius, "who like Asclepiades had the merit of distinguishing at a glance between real and apparent death"?\*\*

A resuscitation, after the soul and spirit have entirely separated from the body, and the last electric thread is severed, is as impossible as for a once disembodied spirit to reincarnate itself once more on this earth, except as described in previous chapters. "A leaf, once fallen off, does not reattach itself to the branch," says Eliphas Levi. "The caterpillar becomes a butterfly, but the butterfly does not again return to the grub. Nature closes the door behind all that passes, and pushes life forward. Forms pass, thought remains, and does not recall that which it has once exhausted."\*\*\*

Why should it be imagined that Asclepiades and Apollonius enjoyed exceptional powers for the discernment of actual death? Has any modern school of medicine this knowledge to impart to its students? Let their authorities answer for them. These prodigies of Jesus and Apollo-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Vit. Apollon. Tyan.," lib. iv., ch. xvi.

\*\* Salverte: "Sciences Occultes," vol. ii.

\*\*\* "La Science des Esprits."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 482 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

nus are so well attested that they appear authentic. Whether in either or both cases life was simply suspended or not, the important fact remains that by some power, peculiar to themselves, both the wonder-workers recalled the *seemingly dead* to life in an instant.\*

Is it because the modern physician has not yet found the secret which the theurgists evidently possessed



that its possibility is denied?

Neglected as psychology now is, and with the strangely chaotic state in which physiology is confessed to be by its most fair students, certainly it is not very likely that our men of science will soon rediscover the lost knowledge of the ancients. In the days of old, when prophets were not treated as charlatans, nor thaumaturgists as impostors, there were colleges instituted for teaching prophecy and occult sciences in general. Samuel is recorded as the chief of such an institution at Ramah; Elisha, also, at Jericho. The schools of *hazim*, prophets or seers, were celebrated throughout the country. Hillel had a regular academy, and Socrates is well known to have sent away several of his disciples to study *manticism*. The study of magic, or wisdom, included every branch of science, the metaphysical as well as the physical, psychology and physiology in their common and occult phases, and the study of alchemy was universal, for it was both a physical and a spiritual science. Therefore why doubt or wonder that the ancients, who studied nature under its double aspect, achieved discoveries which to our modern physicists, who study but its dead letter, are a closed book?

Thus, the question at issue is not whether a *dead* body can be resuscitated -- for, to assert that would be to assume the possibility of a miracle, which is absurd -- but, to assure ourselves whether the medical authorities pretend to determine the precise moment of death. The kabalists say that death occurs at the instant when both the astral body, or life-principle, and the spirit part forever with the corporeal body. The scientific physician who denies both astral body and spirit, and admits the existence of nothing more than the life-principle, judges death to occur when life is apparently extinct. When the beating of the heart and the action of the lungs cease, and *rigor mortis* is manifested, and especially when decomposition begins, they pronounce the patient dead. But the annals of medicine teem with examples of "suspended anima-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* It would be beneficial to humanity were our modern physicians possessed of the same inestimable faculty; for then we would have on record less horrid deaths *after* inhumation. Mrs. Catherine Crowe, in the "Night-Side of Nature," records in the chapter on "Cases of Trances" *five* such cases, in England alone, and during the present century. Among them is Dr. Walker of Dublin and a Mr. S----, whose stepmother was accused of poisoning him, and who, upon being disinterred, was found lying on his face.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 483 SUSPENDED ANIMATION.

tion" as the result of asphyxia by drowning, the inhalation of gases and other causes; life being restored in the case of drowning persons even after they had been apparently dead for twelve hours.

In cases of somnambulic trance, none of the ordinary signs of death are lacking; breathing and the pulse are extinct; animal-heat has disappeared; the muscles are rigid, the eye glazed, and the body is colorless. In the celebrated case of Colonel Townshend, he threw himself into this state in the presence of three

medical men; who, after a time, were persuaded that he was really dead, and were about leaving the room, when he slowly revived. He describes his peculiar gift by saying that he "could die or expire when he pleased, and yet, by an effort, or *somehow* he could come to life again."

There occurred in Moscow, a few years since, a remarkable instance of apparent death. The wife of a wealthy merchant lay in the cataleptic state seventeen days, during which the authorities made several attempts to bury her; but, as decomposition had not set in, the family averted the ceremony, and at the end of that time she was restored to life.

The above instances show that the most learned men in the medical profession are unable to be certain when a person is dead. What they call "suspended animation," is that state from which the patient spontaneously recovers, through an effort of his own spirit, which may be provoked by any one of many causes. In these cases, the astral body has not parted from the physical body; its external functions are simply suspended; the subject is in a state of torpor, and the restoration is nothing but a recovery from it.

But, in the case of what physiologists would call "real death," but which is not actually so, the astral body has withdrawn; perhaps local decomposition has set in. How shall the man be brought to life again? The answer is, the interior body must be forced back into the exterior one, and vitality reawakened in the latter. The clock has run down, it must be wound. If death is absolute; if the organs have not only ceased to act, but have lost the susceptibility of renewed action, then the whole universe would have to be thrown into chaos to resuscitate the corpse -- a miracle would be demanded. But, as we said before, the man is not dead when he is cold, stiff, pulseless, breathless, and even showing signs of decomposition; he is not dead when buried, nor afterward, until a certain point is reached. That point is, *when the vital organs have become so decomposed, that if reanimated, they could not perform their customary functions*; when the mainspring and cogs of the machine, so to speak, are so eaten away by rust, that they would snap upon the turning of the key. Until that point is reached, the astral body may be caused, without miracle, to reenter its former tabernacle, either by an effort of its

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 484 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

own will, or under the resistless impulse of the will of one who knows the potencies of nature and how to direct them. The spark is not extinguished, but only latent -- latent as the fire in the flint, or the heat in the cold iron.

In cases of the most profound cataleptic clairvoyance, such as obtained by Du Potet, and described very graphically by the late Prof. William Gregory, in his *Letters on Animal Magnetism*, the spirit is so far disengaged from the body that it would be impossible for it to reenter it without an effort of the mesmerizer's will. The subject is practically dead, and, if left to itself, the spirit would escape forever. Although independent of the torpid physical casing, the half-freed spirit is still tied to it by a magnetic cord, which is described by clairvoyants as appearing dark and smoky by contrast with the ineffable

brightness of the astral atmosphere through which they look. Plutarch, relating the story of Thespesius, who fell from a great height, and lay three days apparently dead, gives us the experience of the latter during his state of partial decease. "Thespesius," says he, "then observed that he was different from the dead by whom he was surrounded. . . . They were transparent and environed by a radiance, but he seemed to trail after him a dark radiation or line of shadow." His whole description, minute and circumstantial in its details, appears to be corroborated by the clairvoyants of every period, and, so far as this class of testimony can be taken, is important. The kabalists, as we find them interpreted by Eliphas Levi, in his *Science des Esprits*, say that, "When a man falls into the last sleep, he is plunged at first into a sort of dream, before gaining consciousness in the other side of life. He sees, then, either in a beautiful vision, or in a terrible nightmare, the paradise or hell, in which he believed during his mortal existence. This is why it often happens, that the affrighted soul breaks violently back into the terrestrial life it has just left, and why some who were really dead, *i.e.*, who, if left alone and quiet, would have peaceably passed away forever in a state of unconscious lethargy, when entombed too soon, reawake to life in the grave."

In this connection, the reader may perhaps recall the well-known case of the old man who had left some generous gifts in his will to his orphaned nieces; which document, just before his death, he had confided to his rich son, with injunctions to carry out his wishes. But, he had not been dead more than a few hours before the son, finding himself alone with the corpse, tore the will and burned it. The sight of this impious deed apparently recalled the hovering spirit, and the old man, rising from his couch of death, uttered a fierce malediction upon the horror-stricken wretch, and then fell back again, and yielded up his spirit -- this time forever. Dion Boucicault makes use of an incident of this kind in his pow-

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 485 MAKING STATUES WALK AND TALK.**

erful drama *Louis XI.*; and Charles Kean created a profound impression in the character of the French monarch, when the dead man revives for an instant and clutches the crown as the heir-apparent approaches it.

Levi says that resuscitation is not impossible while the vital organism remains undestroyed, and the astral spirit is yet within reach. "Nature," he says, "accomplishes nothing by sudden jerks, and eternal death is always preceded by a state which partakes somewhat of the nature of lethargy. It is a torpor which a great shock or the magnetism of a powerful will can overcome." He accounts in this manner for the resuscitation of the dead man thrown upon the bones of Elisha. He explains it by saying that the soul was hovering at that moment near the body; the burial party, according to tradition, were attacked by robbers; and their fright communicating itself sympathetically to it, the soul was seized with horror at the idea of its remains being desecrated, and "reentered violently into its body to raise and save it." Those who believe in the survival of the soul can see in this incident nothing of a supernatural character -- it is only a perfect manifestation of natural law. To narrate to the materialist such a case, however well attested, would be but an idle talk; the theologian, always looking beyond nature for a special providence, regards it as a prodigy. Eliphas Levi says: "They attributed the resuscitation to the contact

with the bones of Elisha; and worship of relics dates logically from his epoch."

Balfour Stewart is right -- scientists "know nothing, or next to nothing, of the ultimate structure and properties of matter, whether organic or inorganic."

We are now on such firm ground, that we will take another step in advance. *The same knowledge and control of the occult forces, including the vital force which enabled the fakir temporarily to leave and then reenter his body, and Jesus, Apollonius, and Elisha to recall their several subjects to life, made it possible for the ancient hierophants to animate statues, and cause them to act and speak like living creatures.* It is the same knowledge and power which made it possible for Paracelsus to create his homunculi; for Aaron to change his rod into a serpent and a budding branch; Moses to cover Egypt with frogs and other pests; and the Egyptian theurgist of our day to vivify his pigmy Mandragora, which has physical life but no soul. It was no more wonderful that upon presenting the necessary conditions Moses should call into life large reptiles and insects, than that, under like favoring conditions, the physical scientist should call into life the small ones which he names bacteria.

And now, in connection with ancient miracle-doers and prophets, let us bring forward the claims of the modern mediums. Nearly every form of phenomena recorded in the sacred and profane histories of the world

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 486 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

we find them claiming to reproduce in our days. Selecting, among the variety of seeming wonders, levitation of ponderable inanimate objects as well as of human bodies, we will give our attention to the conditions under which the phenomenon is manifested. History records the names of Pagan theurgists, Christian saints, Hindu fakirs, and spiritual mediums who have been thus levitated, and who remained suspended in the air, sometimes for a considerable time. The phenomenon has not been confined to one country or epoch, but almost invariably the subjects have been religious ecstasies, adepts in magic, or, as now, spiritual mediums.

We assume the fact to be so well established as to require no labored effort on our part at this time to furnish proof that unconscious manifestations of spirit-power, as well as conscious feats of high magic, have happened in all countries, in all ages, and with hierophants as well as through irresponsible mediums. When the present perfected European civilization was yet in an inchoate state, occult philosophy, already hoary with age, speculated upon the attributes of man by analogy with those of his Creator. Individuals later, whose names will remain forever immortal, inscribed on the portal of the spiritual history of man, have afforded in their persons examples of how far could be developed the god-like powers of the *microcosmos*. Describing the *Doctrines and Principal Teachers of the Alexandrian School*, Professor A. Wilder says: "Plotinus taught that there was in the soul a returning impulse, love, which attracted it inward toward its origin and centre, the eternal good. While the person who does not

understand how the soul contains the beautiful within itself will seek by laborious effort to realize beauty without, the wise man recognizes it within himself, develops the idea by withdrawal into himself, concentrating his attention, and so floating upward toward the divine fountain, the stream of which flows within him. The infinite is not known through the reason . . . but by a faculty superior to reason, by entering upon a state in which the individual, so to speak, ceases to be his finite self, in which state divine essence is communicated to him. This is ECSTASY."

Of Apollonius, who asserted that he could see "the present and the future in a clear mirror," on account of his abstemious mode of life, the professor very beautifully observes: "This is what may be termed *spiritual photography*. The soul is the camera in which facts and events, future, past, and present, are alike fixed; and the mind becomes conscious of them. Beyond our every-day world of limits, all is as one day or state, the past and future comprised in the present."\*

Were these God-like men "mediums," as the orthodox spiritualists

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* A. Wilder: "Neo-platonism and Alchemy."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 487 THE HEAVENLY NIMBUS.

will have it? By no means, if by the term we understand those "sick-sensitives" who are born with a peculiar organization, and who in proportion as their powers are developed become more and more subject to the irresistible influence of miscellaneous spirits, purely human, elementary, or elemental. Unquestionably so, if we consider every individual a medium in whose magnetic atmosphere the denizens of higher invisible spheres can move, and act, and live. In such a sense every person is a medium. Mediumship may be either 1st, self-developed; 2d, by extraneous influences; or 3d, may remain latent throughout life. *The reader must bear in mind the definition of the term, for, unless this is clearly understood, confusion will be inevitable.* Mediumship of this kind may be either active or passive, repellent or receptive, positive or negative. Mediumship is measured by the quality of the aura with which the individual is surrounded. This may be dense, cloudy, noisome, mephitic, nauseating to the pure spirit, and attract only those foul beings who delight in it, as the eel does in turbid waters, or, it may be pure, crystalline, limpid, opalescent as the morning dew. All depends upon the moral character of the medium.

About such men as Apollonius, Iamblichus, Plotinus, and Porphyry, there gathered this heavenly nimbus. It was evolved by the power of their own souls in close unison with their spirits; by the superhuman morality and sanctity of their lives, and aided by frequent interior ecstatic contemplation. Such holy men pure spiritual influences could approach. Radiating around an atmosphere of divine beneficence, they caused evil spirits to flee before them. Not only is it not possible for such to exist in their aura, but they cannot even remain in that of obsessed persons, if the thaumaturgist exercises his

will, or even approaches them. This is MEDIATORSHIP, not *mediumship*. Such persons are temples in which dwells the spirit of the living God; but if the temple is defiled by the admission of an evil passion, thought or desire, the mediator falls into the sphere of sorcery. The door is opened; the pure spirits retire and the evil ones rush in. This is still mediatorship, evil as it is; the sorcerer, like the pure magician, forms his own aura and subjects to his will congenial inferior spirits.

But mediumship, as now understood and manifested, is a different thing. Circumstances, independent of his own volition, may, either at birth or subsequently, modify a person's aura, so that strange manifestations, physical or mental, diabolical or angelic, may take place. Such mediumship, as well as the above-mentioned mediatorship, has existed on earth since the first appearance here of living man. The former is the yielding of weak, mortal flesh to the control and suggestions of spirits and intelligences other than one's own immortal demon. It is literally

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 488 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

*obsession* and *possession*; and mediums who pride themselves on being the faithful slaves of their "guides," and who repudiate with indignation the idea of "controlling" the manifestations, "could not very well deny the fact without inconsistency. This mediumship is typified in the story of Eve succumbing to the reasonings of the serpent; of Pandora peeping in the forbidden casket and letting loose on the world, sorrow and evil, and by Mary Magdalene, who from having been obsessed by 'seven devils' was finally redeemed by the triumphant struggle of her immortal spirit, touched by the presence of a holy mediator, against the dweller." This mediumship, whether beneficent or maleficent, is always *passive*. Happy are the pure in heart, who repel unconsciously, by that very cleanness of their inner nature, the dark spirits of evil. For verily they have no other weapons of defense but that inborn goodness and purity. Mediumism, as practiced in our days, is a more undesirable gift than the robe of Nessus.

"The tree is known by its fruits." Side by side with passive mediums in the progress of the world's history, appear active mediators. We designate them by this name for lack of a better one. The ancient witches and wizards, and those who had a "familiar spirit," generally made of their gifts a trade; and the Obeah woman of En-Dor, so well defined by Henry More, though she may have killed her calf for Saul, accepted hire from other visitors. In India, the jugglers, who by the way are less so than many a modern medium, and the *Essaoua* or sorcerers and serpent-charmers of Asia and Africa, all exercise their gifts for money. Not so with the mediators, or hierophants. Buddha was a mendicant and refused his father's throne. The "Son of Man had not where to lay his head"; the chosen apostles provided "neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in their purses." Apollonius gave one half of his fortune to his relatives, the other half to the poor; Iamblichus and Plotinus were renowned for charity and self-denial; the fakirs, or holy mendicants, of India are fairly described by Jacolliot; the Pythagorean Essenes and Therapeutae believed their hands defiled by the contact of money. When the apostles were offered money to impart their spiritual powers, Peter, notwithstanding that the Bible shows him a coward and thrice a renegade, still indignantly spurned the offer, saying: "Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the

gift of God may be purchased with money." These men were mediators, guided merely by their own personal spirit, or divine soul, and availing themselves of the help of spirits but so far as these remain in the right path.

Far from us be the thought of casting an unjust slur on physical mediums. Harassed by various intelligences, reduced by the overpower-

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 489 THE MYSTIC PASSWORD OF PROCLUS.

ing influence -- which their weak and nervous natures are unable to shake off -- to a morbid state, which at last becomes chronic, they are impeded by these "influences" from undertaking other occupation. They become mentally and physically unfit for any other. Who can judge them harshly when, driven to the last extremity, they are constrained to accept mediumship as a business? And heaven knows, as recent events have too well proved, whether the calling is one to be envied by any one! It is not mediums, real, *true*, and genuine mediums that we would ever blame, but their patrons, the spiritualists.

Plotinus, when asked to attend public worship of the gods, is said to have proudly answered: "It is for them (the spirits) to come to me." Iamblichus asserted and proved in his own case, that our soul can attain communion with the highest intelligences, with "natures loftier than itself," and carefully drove away from his theurgical ceremonies\* every inferior spirit, or bad daemon, which he taught his disciples to recognize. Proclus, who "elaborated the entire theosophy and theurgy of his predecessors into a complete system,"\*\* according to Professor Wilder, "believed with Iamblichus in the attaining of a divine power, which, overcoming the mundane life, rendered the individual an organ of the Deity." He even taught that there was a "mystic password that would carry a person from one order of spiritual beings to another, higher and higher, till he arrived at the absolute divine." Apollonius spurned the sorcerers and "common soothsayers," and declared that it was his "peculiar abstemious mode of life" which "produced such an acuteness of the senses and created other faculties, so that the greatest and most remarkable things can take place." Jesus declared man *the lord of the Sabbath*, and at his command the terrestrial and elementary spirits fled from their temporary abodes; a power which was shared by Apollonius and many of the Brotherhood of the Essenes of Judea and Mount Carmel.

It is undeniable that there must have been some good reasons why the ancients persecuted *unregulated* mediums. Otherwise why, at the time of Moses and David and Samuel, should they have encouraged prophecy and divination, astrology and soothsaying, and maintained schools and colleges in which these natural gifts were strengthened and developed, while witches and those who divined by the spirit of *Ob* were put to death? Even at the time of Christ, the poor oppressed mediums were driven to the tombs and waste places without the city walls. Why this apparent gross injustice? Why should banishment, persecution, and death be the portion of the physical mediums of those days, and whole

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Iamblichus was the founder of the Neo-platonic theurgy.

\*\* See the "Sketch of the Eclectic Philosophy of the Alexandrian School."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 490 THE VIEL OF ISIS.

communities of thaumaturgists -- like the Essenes -- be not merely tolerated but revered? It is because the ancients, unlike ourselves, could "try" the spirits and discern the difference between the good and the evil ones, the human and the elemental. They also knew that unregulated spirit intercourse brought ruin upon the individual and disaster to the community.

This view of mediumship may be novel and perhaps repugnant to many modern spiritualists; but still it is the view taught in the ancient philosophy, and supported by the experience of mankind from time immemorial.

It is erroneous to speak of a medium having *powers* developed. A passive medium has no power. He has a certain moral and physical condition which induces emanations, or an aura, in which his controlling intelligences can live, and by which they manifest themselves. He is only the vehicle through which *they* display their power. This aura varies day by day, and, as would appear from Mr. Crookes' experiments, even hour by hour. It is an external effect resulting from interior causes. The medium's moral state determines the kind of spirits that come; and the spirits that come reciprocally influence the medium, intellectually, physically, and morally. The perfection of his mediumship is in ratio to his passivity, and the danger he incurs is in equal degree. When he is fully "developed" -- perfectly passive -- his own astral spirit may be benumbed, and even crowded out of his body, which is then occupied by an elemental, or, what is worse, by a human fiend of the eighth sphere, who proceeds to use it as his own. But too often the cause of the most celebrated crime is to be sought in such possessions.

Physical mediumship depending upon passivity, its antidote suggests itself naturally; *let the medium cease being passive*. Spirits never control persons of positive character who are determined to resist all extraneous influences. The weak and feeble-minded whom they can make their victims they drive into vice. If these miracle-making elementals and disembodied devils called elementary were indeed the guardian angels that they have passed for, these last thirty years, why have they not given their faithful mediums at least good health and domestic happiness? Why do they desert them at the most critical moments of trial when under accusations of fraud? It is notorious that the best physical mediums are either sickly or, sometimes, what is still worse, inclined to some abnormal vice or other. Why do not these healing "guides," who make their mediums play the therapists and thaumaturgists to others, give them the boon of robust physical vigor? The ancient thaumaturgist and apostle, generally, if not invariably, enjoyed good health; their magnetism never conveyed to the sick patient any physical or moral taint; and they never were

---



accused of VAMPIRISM, which a spiritual paper very justly charges upon some medium-healers.\*

If we apply the above law of mediumship and mediatorship to the subject of levitation, with which we opened our present discussion, what shall we find? Here we have a medium and one of the mediator-class levitated -- the former at a seance, the latter at prayer, or in ecstatic contemplation. The medium being passive must *be lifted* up; the ecstatic being active must levitate himself. The former is elevated by his familiar spirits -- whoever or whatever they may be -- the latter, by the power of his own aspiring soul. Can both be indiscriminately termed *mediums*?

But nevertheless we may be answered that the same phenomena are produced in the presence of a modern medium as of an ancient saint. Undoubtedly; and so it was in the days of Moses; for we believe that the triumph claimed for him in *Exodus* over Pharaoh's magicians is simply a national boast on the part of the "chosen people." That the power which produced his phenomena produced that of the magicians also, who were moreover the first tutors of Moses and instructed him in their "wisdom," is most probable. But even in those days they seemed to have well appreciated the difference between phenomena apparently identical. The tutelary national deity of the Hebrews (who is *not* the Highest Father)\*\* forbids expressly, in *Deuteronomy*, \*\*\* his people "to learn to do after the abominations of other nations. . . . To pass through *the fire*, or use *divination*, or be an observer of times or an enchanter, or a *witch*, or a consulter with *familiar spirits*, or a necromancer."

What difference was there then between all the above-enumerated phenomena as performed by the "other nations" and when enacted by the prophets? Evidently, there was some good reason for it; and we find it in John's *First Epistle*, iv., which says: "believe not *every* spirit, but *try* the spirits, whether they are of God, because many false prophets are gone out into the world."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Medium and Daybreak," July 7, 1876, p. 428.

\*\* In Volume II., we will distinctly prove that the *Old Testament* mentions the worship of more than one god by the Israelites. The El-Shadi of Abraham and Jacob was not the Jehovah of Moses, or the Lord God worshipped by them for forty years in the wilderness. And the God of Hosts of Amos is not, if we are to believe his own words, the Mosaic God, the Sinaitic deity, for this is what we read: "I hate, I despise your feast-days . . . your meat-offerings, I will not accept them. . . . Have ye offered unto *me* sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? . . . No, but *ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun* (Saturn), your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves. . . . Therefore, will I cause you to go into captivity . . . saith the *Lord, whose name is The God of hosts*" (Amos v. 21-27).

The only standard within the reach of spiritualists and present-day mediums by which they can *try* the spirits, is to judge 1, by their actions and speech; 2, by their readiness to manifest themselves; and 3, whether the object in view is worthy of the apparition of a "*disembodied*" spirit, or can excuse any one for disturbing *the dead*. Saul was on the eve of destruction, himself and his sons, yet Samuel inquired of him: "Why hast thou *disquieted* me, to bring me up?"\* But the "intelligences" that visit the circle-rooms, come at the beck of every trifler who would while away a tedious hour.

In the number of the *London Spiritualist* for July 14th, we find a long article, in which the author seeks to prove that "the marvelous wonders of the present day, which belong to so-called modern spiritualism, are identical in character with the experiences of the patriarchs and apostles of old."

We are forced to contradict, point-blank, such an assertion. They are identical only so far that the same forces and occult powers of nature produce them. But though these powers and forces may be, and most assuredly are, all directed by unseen intelligences, the latter differ more in essence, character, and purposes than mankind itself, composed, as it now stands, of white, black, brown, red, and yellow men, and numbering saints and criminals, geniuses and idiots. The writer may avail himself of the services of a tame orang-outang or a South Sea islander; but the fact alone that he has a servant makes neither the latter nor himself identical with Aristotle and Alexander. The writer compares Ezekiel "lifted up" and taken into the "east gate of the Lord's house,"\*\* with the levitations of certain mediums, and the three Hebrew youths in the "burning fiery furnace," with other *fire-proof* mediums; the John King "spirit-light" is assimilated with the "burning lamp" of Abraham; and finally, after many such comparisons, the case of the Davenport Brothers, released from the jail of Oswego, is confronted with that of Peter delivered from prison by the "angel of the Lord"!

Now, except the story of Saul and Samuel, there is not a case instanced in the *Bible* of the "*evocation* of the dead." As to being lawful, the assertion is contradicted by every prophet. Moses issues a decree of death against those who raise the spirits of the dead, the "necromancers." Nowhere throughout the *Old Testament*, nor in Homer, nor Virgil is communion with the dead termed otherwise than necromancy.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* This word "*up*" from the spirit of a prophet whose abode ought certainly to be in heaven and who therefore ought to have said "to bring me down," is very suggestive in itself to a Christian who locates paradise and hell at two opposite points.

\*\* Ezekiel iii. 12-14.

Philo Judaeus makes Saul say, that if he banishes from the land every diviner and necromancer his name will survive him.

One of the greatest reasons for it was the doctrine of the ancients, that no soul from the "abode of the blessed" will return to earth, unless, indeed, upon rare occasions its apparition might be required to accomplish some great object in view, and so bring benefit upon humanity. In this latter instance the "soul" has no need to be *evoked*. It sent its portentous message either by an evanescent *simulacrum* of itself, or through *messengers*, who could appear in *material* form, and personate faithfully the departed. The souls that could so easily be evoked were deemed neither safe nor useful to commune with. They were the souls, or *larvae* rather, from the infernal region of the limbo -- the *sheol*, the region known by the kabalists as the eighth sphere, but far different from the orthodox Hell or Hades of the ancient mythologists. Horace describes this evocation and the ceremonial accompanying it, and Maimonides gives us particulars of the Jewish rite. Every necromantic ceremony was performed on high places and hills, and blood was used for the purpose of placating these human *ghouls*.\*

"I cannot prevent the witches from picking up their bones," says the poet. "See the blood they pour in the ditch to allure the *souls* that will utter their oracles!"\*\* "*Cruor in fossam confusus, ut inde manes elicirent, animas responsa daturas.*"

"The *souls*," says Porphyry, "prefer, to everything else, *freshly-spilt blood*, which seems for a short time to restore to them some of the faculties of life."\*\*

As for materializations, they are many and various in the sacred records. But, were they effected under the same conditions as at modern seances? Darkness, it appears, was not required in those days of patriarchs and magic powers. The three angels who appeared to Abraham drank in the full blaze of the sun, for "he sat in the tent-door *in the heat of the day*,"\*\*\* says the book of *Genesis*. The spirits of Elias and Moses appeared equally in daytime, as it is not probable that Christ and the Apostles would be climbing a high mountain during the night. Jesus is represented as having appeared to Mary Magdalene in the garden in the early morning; to the Apostles, at three distinct times, and generally by day; once "when the morning was come" (*John* xxi. 4). Even when the ass of Balaam saw the "materialized" angel, it was in the full light of noon.

We are fully prepared to agree with the writer in question, that we find in the life of Christ -- and we may add in the *Old Testament*, too --

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* William Howitt: "History of the Supernatural," vol. ii., ch. i.

\*\* Lib. i., Sat. 8.

\*\*\* Porphyry: "Of Sacrifices."

\*\*\*\* Genesis xviii., i.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 494 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

"an uninterrupted record of spiritualistic manifestations," but nothing *mediumistic*, of a physical character though, if we except the visit of Saul to Sedecla, the Obeah woman of En-Dor. This is a distinction of vital importance.

True, the promise of the Master was clearly stated: "Aye, and greater works than these shall ye do" -- works of mediatorship. According to Joel, the time would come when there would be an outpouring of the divine spirit: "Your sons and your daughters," says he, "shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions." The time has come and they do all these things now; Spiritualism has its seers and martyrs, its prophets and healers. Like Moses, and David, and Jehoram, there are mediums who have direct writings from genuine planetary and human spirits; and the best of it brings the mediums no pecuniary recompense. The greatest friend of the cause in France, Leymarie, now languishes in a prison-cell, and, as he says with touching pathos, is "no longer a man, but *a number*" on the prison register.

There are a few, a very few, orators on the spiritualistic platform who speak by inspiration, and if they know what is said at all they are in the condition described by Daniel: "And I retained no strength. Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep."\* And there are mediums, these whom we have spoken of, for whom the prophecy in Samuel might have been written: "The spirit of the Lord will come upon thee, thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be *turned into another man*."\*\* But where, in the long line of Bible-wonders, do we read of flying guitars, and tinkling tambourines, and jangling bells being offered in pitch-dark rooms as evidences of immortality?

When Christ was accused of casting out devils by the power of Beelzebub, he denied it, and sharply retorted by asking, "By whom do your sons or disciples cast them out?" Again, spiritualists affirm that Jesus was a medium, that he was controlled by one or many spirits; but when the charge was made to him direct he said that he was nothing of the kind. "Say we not well, that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?" daimonion, an Obeah, or familiar spirit in the Hebrew text. Jesus answered, "I have not a devil."\*\*\*

The writer from whom we have above quoted, attempts also a parallel between the aerial flights of Philip and Ezekiel and of Mrs. Guppy and other modern mediums. He is ignorant or oblivious of the fact

that

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Daniel x. 8.

\*\* I Samuel, x. 6.

\*\*\* Gospel according to John vii. 20.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 495 A SIAMESE PRIEST WALKS THE AIR.

while levitation occurred as an effect in both classes of cases, the producing causes were totally dissimilar. The nature of this difference we have adverted to already. Levitation may be produced consciously or unconsciously to the subject. The juggler determines beforehand that he will be levitated, for how long a time, and to what height; he regulates the occult forces accordingly. The fakir produces the same effect by the power of his aspiration and will, and, except when in the ecstatic state, keeps control over his movements. So does the priest of Siam, when, in the sacred pagoda, he mounts fifty feet in the air with taper in hand, and flits from idol to idol, lighting up the niches, self-supported, and stepping as confidently as though he were upon solid ground. This, persons have seen and testify to. The officers of the Russian squadron which recently circumnavigated the globe, and was stationed for a long time in Japanese waters, relate the fact that, besides many other marvels, they saw jugglers walk in mid-air from tree-top to tree-top, without the slightest support.\* They also saw the pole and tape-climbing feats, described by Colonel Olcott in his *People from the Other World*, and which have been so much called in question by certain spiritualists and mediums whose zeal is greater than their learning. The quotations from Col. Yule and other writers, elsewhere given in this work, seem to place the matter beyond doubt that these effects are produced.

Such phenomena, when occurring apart from religious rites, in India, Japan, Thibet, Siam, and other "heathen" countries, phenomena a hundred times more various and astounding than ever seen in civilized Europe or America, are never attributed to the spirits of the departed. The Pitris have naught to do with such public exhibitions. And we have but to consult the list of the principal demons or elemental spirits to find that their very names indicate their professions, or, to express it clearly, the tricks to which each variety is best adapted. So we have the Madan, a generic name indicating wicked elemental spirits, half brutes, half monsters, for Madan signifies one that looks like a cow. He is the friend of the malicious sorcerers and helps them to effect their evil purposes of revenge by striking men and cattle with sudden illness and death.

The *Shudala-Madan*, or graveyard fiend, answers to our ghouls. He delights where crime and murder were committed, near burial-spots and places of execution. He helps the juggler in all the fire-

phenomena as well as Kutti Shattan, the little juggling imps. Shudala, they say, is a half-fire, half-water demon, for he received from Siva permission to assume any shape he chose, transform one thing into another; and when

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Our informant, who was an eye-witness, is Mr. N----ff of St. Petersburg, who was attached to the flagship *Almaz*, if we are not mistaken.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 496 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

he is not in fire, he is in water. It is he who blinds people "to see that which *they do not see*." *Shula Madan*, is another mischievous spook. He is the *furnace*-demon, skilled in pottery and baking. If you keep friends with him, he will not injure you; but woe to him who incurs his wrath. Shula likes compliments and flattery, and as he generally keeps underground it is to him that a juggler must look to help him raise a tree from a seed in a quarter of an hour and ripen its fruit.

*Kumil-Madan*, is the *undine* proper. He is an elemental spirit of the water, and his name means *blowing like a bubble*. He is a very merry imp; and will help a friend in anything relative to his department; he will shower rain and show the future and the present to those who will resort to hydromancy or divination by water.

*Poruthu Madan*, is the "wrestling" demon; he is the strongest of all; and whenever there are feats shown in which physical force is required, such as *levitations*, or taming of wild animals, he will help the performer by keeping him above the soil or will overpower a wild beast before the tamer has time to utter his incantation. So, every "physical manifestation" has its own class of elemental spirits to superintend them.

Returning now to levitations of human bodies and inanimate bodies, in modern circle-rooms, we must refer the reader to the Introductory chapter of this work. (See "Aethrobasy.") In connection with the story of Simon the Magician, we have shown the explanation of the ancients as to how the levitation and transport of heavy bodies could be produced. We will now try and suggest a hypothesis for the same in relation to *mediums*, *i.e.*, persons supposed to be unconscious at the moment of the phenomena, which the believers claim to be produced by disembodied "spirits." We need not repeat that which has been sufficiently explained before. Conscious aethrobasy under magneto-electrical conditions is possible only to *adepts* who can never be overpowered by an influence foreign to themselves, but remain sole masters of their WILL.

Thus levitation, we will say, must always occur in obedience to law -- a law as inexorable as that which makes a body unaffected by it remain upon the ground. And where should we seek for that law outside

of the theory of molecular attraction? It is a scientific hypothesis that the form of force which first brings nebulous or star matter together into a whirling vortex is electricity; and modern chemistry is being totally reconstructed upon the theory of electric polarities of atoms. The waterspout, the tornado, the whirlwind, the cyclone, and the hurricane, are all doubtless the result of electrical action. This phenomenon has been studied from above as well as from below, observations having been made both upon the ground and from a balloon floating above the vortex of a thunder-storm.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 497 WHAT LIFTS THE ADEPT, AND WHAT THE MEDIUM?**

Observe now, that this force, under the conditions of a dry and warm atmosphere at the earth's surface, can accumulate a dynamic energy capable of lifting enormous bodies of water, of compressing the particles of atmosphere, and of sweeping across a country, tearing up forests, lifting rocks, and scattering buildings in fragments over the ground. Wild's electric machine causes induced currents of magneto-electricity so enormously powerful as to produce light by which small print may be read, on a dark night, at a distance of two miles from the place where it is operating.

As long ago as the year 1600, Gilbert, in his *De Magnete*, enunciated the principle that the globe itself is one vast magnet, and some of our advanced electricians are now beginning to realize that man, too, possesses this property, and that the mutual attractions and repulsions of individuals toward each other may at least in part find their explanation in this fact. The experience of attendants upon spiritualistic circles corroborates this opinion. Says Professor Nicholas Wagner, of the University of St. Petersburg: "Heat, or *perhaps the electricity of the investigators* sitting in the circle, must concentrate itself in the table and gradually develop into motions. At the same time, or a little afterward, the psychical force unites to assist the two other powers. By *psychical force*, I mean that which evolves itself out of all the other forces of our organism. The combination into one general something of several separate forces, and capable, when combined, of manifesting itself in degree, according to the individuality." The progress of the phenomena he considers to be affected by the cold or the dryness of the atmosphere. Now, remembering what has been said as to the subtler forms of energy which the Hermetists have proved to exist in nature, and accepting the hypothesis enunciated by Mr. Wagner that "the power which calls out these manifestations is centred in the mediums," may not the medium, by furnishing in himself a nucleus as perfect in its way as the system of permanent steel magnets in Wild's battery, produce astral currents sufficiently strong to lift in their vortex a body even as ponderable as a human form? It is not necessary that the object lifted should assume a gyratory motion, for the phenomenon we are observing, unlike the whirlwind, is directed by an intelligence, which is capable of keeping the body to be raised within the ascending current and preventing its rotation.

Levitation in this case would be a purely mechanical phenomenon. The inert body of the passive medium is lifted by a vortex created either by the elemental spirits -- possibly, in some cases, by human ones, and sometimes through purely morbid causes, as in the cases of Professor Perty's sick somnambules. The levitation of the adept is, on the contrary, a magneto-electric effect, as we have just stated. He has made

the polarity of his body opposite to that of the atmosphere, and identical with that of the earth; hence, attractable by the former, retaining his consciousness the while. A like phenomenal levitation is possible, also, when disease has changed the corporeal polarity of a patient, as disease always does in a greater or lesser degree. But, in such case, the lifted person would not be likely to remain conscious.

In one series of observations upon whirlwinds, made in 1859, in the basin of the Rocky Mountains, "a newspaper was caught up . . . to a height of some two hundred feet; and there it oscillated to and fro across the track for some considerable time, whilst accompanying the onward motion."\* Of course scientists will say that a parallel cannot be instituted between this case and that of human levitation; that no vortex can be formed in a room by which a medium could be raised; but this is a question of astral light and spirit, which have their own peculiar dynamical laws. Those who understand the latter, affirm that a concourse of people laboring under mental excitement, which reacts upon the physical system, throw off electromagnetic emanations, which, when sufficiently intense, can throw the whole circumambient atmosphere into perturbation. Force enough may actually be generated to create an electrical vortex, sufficiently powerful to produce many a strange phenomenon. With this hint, the whirling of the dervishes, and the wild dances, swayings, gesticulations, music, and shouts of devotees will be understood as all having a common object in view -- namely, the creation of such astral conditions as favor psychological and physical phenomena. The *rationale* of religious revivals will also be better understood if this principle is borne in mind.

But there is still another point to be considered. If the medium is a nucleus of magnetism and a conductor of that force, he would be subject to the same laws as a metallic conductor, and be attracted to his magnet. If, therefore, a magnetic centre of the requisite power was formed directly over him by the unseen powers presiding over the manifestations, why should not his body be lifted toward it, despite terrestrial gravity? We know that, in the case of a medium who is unconscious of the progress of the operation, it is necessary to first admit the fact of such an intelligence, and next, the possibility of the experiment being conducted as described; but, in view of the multifarious evidences offered, not only in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "What forces were in operation to cause this oscillation of the newspaper?" asks J. W. Phelps, who quotes the case -- "These were the rapid upward motion of heated air, the downward motion of cold air, the translatory motion of the surface breeze, and the circular motion of the whirlwind. But how could these combine so as to produce the oscillation?" (Lecture on "Force Electrically Explained.")



our own researches, which claim no authority, but also in those of Mr. Crookes, and a great number of others, in many lands and at different epochs, we shall not turn aside from the main object of offering this hypothesis in the profitless endeavor to strengthen a case which scientific men will not consider with patience, even when sanctioned by the most distinguished of their own body.

As early as 1836, the public was apprised of certain phenomena which were as extraordinary, if not more so than all the manifestations which are produced in our days. The famous correspondence between two well-known mesmerizers, Deleuze and Billot, was published in France, and the wonders discussed for a time in every society. Billot firmly believed in the apparition of spirits, for, as he says, he has both seen, heard, and felt them. Deleuze was as much convinced of this truth as Billot, and declared that man's immortality and the return of the dead, or rather of their shadows, was the best demonstrated fact in his opinion. Material objects were brought to him from distant places by invisible hands, and he communicated on most important subjects with the invisible intelligences. "In regard to this," he remarks, "I cannot conceive how spiritual beings are able to carry material objects." More skeptical, less intuitional than Billot, nevertheless, he agreed with the latter that "the question of spiritualism is not one of opinions, but *of facts*."

Such is precisely the conclusion to which Professor Wagner, of St. Petersburg, was finally driven. In the second pamphlet on *Mediumistic Phenomena*, issued by him in December, 1875, he administers the following rebuke to Mr. Shkliarevsky, one of his materialistic critics: "So long as the spiritual manifestations were weak and sporadic, we men of science could afford to deceive ourselves with theories of unconscious muscular action, or unconscious cerebrations of our brains, and tumble the rest into one heap as juggleries. . . . But now these wonders have grown too striking; the spirits show themselves in the shape of tangible, materialized forms, which can be touched and handled at will by any learned skeptic like yourself, and even be weighed and measured. We can struggle no longer, for every resistance becomes absurd -- it threatens lunacy. Try then to realize this, and to humble yourself before the possibility of impossible facts."

Iron is only magnetized temporarily, but steel permanently, by contact with the lodestone. Now steel is but iron which has passed through a carbonizing process, and yet that process has quite changed the nature of the metal, so far as its relations to the lodestone are concerned. In like manner, it may be said that the medium is but an ordinary person who is magnetized by influx from the astral light; and as the permanence

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 500 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

of the magnetic property in the metal is measured by its more or less steel-like character, so may we not say that the intensity and permanency of mediumistic power is in proportion to the saturation of the medium with the magnetic or astral force?

This condition of saturation may be congenital, or brought about in anyone of these ways: -- by the mesmeric process; by spirit-agency; or by self-will. Moreover, the condition seems hereditary, like any other physical or mental peculiarity; many, and we may even say most great mediums having had mediumship exhibited in some form by one or more progenitors. Mesmeric subjects easily pass into the higher forms of clairvoyance and mediumship (now so called), as Gregory, Deleuze, Puysegur, Du Potet, and other authorities inform us. As to the process of self-saturation, we have only to turn to the account of the priestly devotees of Japan, Siam, China, India, Thibet, and Egypt, as well as of European countries, to be satisfied of its reality. Long persistence in a fixed determination to subjugate matter, brings about a condition in which not only is one insensible to external impressions, but even death itself may be simulated, as we have already seen. The ecstatic so enormously reinforces his will-power, as to draw into himself, as into a vortex, the potencies resident in the astral light to supplement his own natural store.

The phenomena of mesmerism are explicable upon no other hypothesis than the projection of a current of force from the operator into the subject. If a man can project this force by an exercise of the will, what prevents his attracting it toward himself by reversing the current? Unless, indeed, it be urged that the force is generated within his body and cannot be attracted from any supply without. But even under such an hypothesis, if he can generate a superabundant supply to saturate another person, or even an inanimate object by his will, why cannot he generate it in excess for self-saturation?

In his work on *Anthropology*, Professor J. R. Buchanan notes the tendency of the natural gestures to follow the direction of the phrenological organs; the attitude of combativeness being downward and backward; that of hope and spirituality upward and forward; that of firmness upward and backward; and so on. The adepts of Hermetic science know this principle so well that they explain the levitation of their own bodies, whenever it happens unawares, by saying that the thought is so intently fixed upon a point above them, that when the body is thoroughly imbued with the astral influence, it follows the mental aspiration and rises into the air as easily as a cork held beneath the water rises to the surface when its buoyancy is allowed to assert itself. The giddiness felt by certain persons when standing upon the brink of a chasm is explained upon

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 501 THE FASCINATION OF A PRECIPICE.

the same principle. Young children, who have little or no active imagination, and in whom experience has not had sufficient time to develop fear, are seldom, if ever, giddy; but the adult of a certain mental temperament, seeing the chasm and picturing in his imaginative fancy the consequences of a fall, allows himself to be drawn by the attraction of the earth, and *unless the spell of fascination* be broken, his body will follow his thought to the foot of the precipice.

That this giddiness is purely a temperamental affair, is shown in the fact that some persons never experience the sensation, and inquiry will probably reveal the fact that such are deficient in the

imaginative faculty. We have a case in view -- a gentleman who, in 1858, had so firm a nerve that he horrified the witnesses by standing upon the coping of the *Arc de Triomphe*, in Paris, with folded arms, and his feet half over the edge; but, having since become short-sighted, was taken with a panic upon attempting to cross a plank-walk over the courtyard of a hotel, where the footway was more than two feet and a half wide, and there was no danger. He looked at the flagging below, gave his fancy free play, and would have fallen had he not quickly sat down.

It is a dogma of science that perpetual motion is impossible; it is another dogma, that the allegation that the Hermetists discovered the elixir of life, and that certain of them, by partaking of it, prolonged their existence far beyond the usual term, is a superstitious absurdity. And the claim that the baser metals have been transmuted into gold, and that the universal solvent was discovered, excites only contemptuous derision in a century which has crowned the edifice of philosophy with a cope-stone of protoplasm. The first is declared a *physical impossibility*; as much so, according to Babinet, the astronomer, as the "levitation of an object without contact";\* the second, a physiological vagary begotten of a disordered mind; the third, a chemical absurdity.

Balfour Stewart says that while the man of science cannot assert that "he is intimately acquainted with all the forces of nature, and cannot prove that perpetual motion is impossible; for, in truth, he knows very little of these forces . . . he does think *that he has entered into the spirit and design of nature*, and therefore he denies at once the possibility of such a machine."\*\* If he has discovered the design of nature, he certainly has not *the spirit*, for he denies its existence in one sense; and denying spirit he prevents that perfect understanding of universal law which would redeem modern philosophy from its thousand mortifying dilemmas and mistakes. If Professor B. Stewart's negation is founded

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Revue des Deux Mondes," p. 414, 1858.

\*\* "Conservation of Energy," p. 140.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 502 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

upon no better analogy than that of his French contemporary, Babinet, he is in danger of a like humiliating catastrophe. The universe itself illustrates the actuality of perpetual motion; and the atomic theory, which has proved such a balm to the exhausted minds of our cosmic explorers, is based upon it. The telescope searching through space, and the microscope probing the mysteries of the little world in a drop of water, reveal the same law in operation; and, as everything below is like everything above, who would presume to say that when the conservation of energy is better understood, and the two additional forces of the kabalists are added to the catalogue of orthodox science, it may not be discovered how to construct a machine which shall run without friction and supply itself with energy in proportion to its wastes? "Fifty years ago," says the venerable Mr. de Lara, "a Hamburg paper, quoting from an English

one an account of the opening of the Manchester and Liverpool Railway, pronounced it a gross fabrication; capping the climax by saying, 'even so far extends the credulity of the English' "; the moral is apparent. The recent discovery of the compound called METALLINE, by an American chemist, makes it appear probable that friction can, in a large degree, be overcome. One thing is certain, when a man shall have discovered the perpetual motion he will be able to understand by analogy all the secrets of nature; progress in direct ratio with resistance.

We may say the same of the elixir of life, by which is understood physical life, the soul being of course deathless only by reason of its divine immortal union with spirit. But *continual* or *perpetual* does not mean endless. The kabalists have never claimed that either an endless physical life or unending motion is possible. The Hermetic axiom maintains that only the First Cause and its direct emanations, our spirits (scintillas from the eternal central sun which will be reabsorbed by it at the end of time) are incorruptible and eternal. But, in possession of a knowledge of occult natural forces, yet undiscovered by the materialists, they asserted that both physical life and mechanical motion could be prolonged indefinitely. The philosophers' stone had more than one meaning attached to its mysterious origin. Says Professor Wilder: "The study of alchemy was even more universal than the several writers upon it appear to have known, and was always the auxiliary of, if not identical with, the occult sciences of magic, necromancy, and astrology; probably from the same fact that they were originally but forms of a spiritualism which was generally extant in all ages of human history."

Our greatest wonder is, that the very men who view the human body simply as a "digesting machine," should object to the idea that if some equivalent for metalline could be applied between its molecules, it

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 503 PHILOSOPHY OF THE ELIXIR VITAE.**

should run without friction. Man's body is taken from the earth, or dust, according to *Genesis*; which allegory bars the claims of modern analysts to original discovery of the nature of the inorganic constituents of human body. If the author of *Genesis* knew this, and Aristotle taught the identity between the life-principle of plants, animals, and men, our affiliation with mother earth seems to have been settled long ago.

Elie de Beaumont has recently reasserted the old doctrine of Hermes that there is a terrestrial circulation comparable to that of the blood of man. Now, since it is a doctrine as old as time, that nature is continually renewing her wasted energies by absorption from the source of energy, why should the child differ from the parent? Why may not man, by discovering the source and nature of this recuperative energy, extract from the earth herself the juice or quintessence with which to replenish his own forces? This *may* have been the great secret of the alchemists. Stop the circulation of the terrestrial fluids and we have stagnation, putrefaction, death; stop the circulation of the fluids in man, and stagnation, absorption, calcification from old age, and death ensue. If the alchemists had simply discovered some chemical compound capable of keeping the channels of our circulation unclogged, would not all the rest easily follow? And why, we ask, if the surface-waters of certain mineral springs have such virtue in the cure of

disease and the restoration of physical vigor, is it illogical to say that if we could get the first runnings from the alembic of nature in the bowels of the earth, we might, perhaps, find that the fountain of youth was no myth after all. Jennings asserts that the elixir was produced out of the secret chemical laboratories of nature by some adepts; and Robert Boyle, the chemist, mentions a medicated wine or cordial which Dr. Lefevre tried with wonderful effect upon an old woman.

*Alchemy is as old as tradition itself.* "The first authentic record on this subject," says William Godwin, "is an edict of Diocletian, about 300 years after Christ, ordering a diligent search to be made in Egypt for all the ancient books which treated of the art of making gold and silver, that they might be consigned to the flames. This edict necessarily presumes a certain antiquity to the pursuit; and *fabulous* history has recorded Solomon, Pythagoras, and Hermes among its distinguished votaries."

And this question of transmutation -- this alkahest or universal solvent, which comes next after the elixir vitae in the order of the three alchemical agents? Is the idea so absurd as to be totally unworthy of consideration in this age of chemical discovery? How shall we dispose of the historical anecdotes of men who actually made gold and gave it away, and of those who testify to having seen them do it? Libavius,

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 504 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

Geberus, Arnoldus, Thomas Aquinas, Bernardus Comes, Joannes, Penotus, Quercetanus Geber, the Arabian father of European alchemy, Eugenius Philalethes, Baptista Porta, Rubeus, Dornesius, Vogelius, Irenaeus Philaletha Cosmopolita, and many mediaeval alchemists and Hermetic philosophers assert the fact. Must we believe them all visionaries and lunatics, these otherwise great and learned scholars? Francesco Picus, in his work *De Auro*, gives eighteen instances of gold being produced in his presence by artificial means; and Thomas Vaughan,\* going to a goldsmith to sell 1,200 marks worth of gold, when the man suspiciously remarked that the gold was too pure to have ever come out of a mine, ran away, leaving the money behind him. In a preceding chapter we have brought forward the testimony of a number of authors to this effect.

Marco Polo tells us that in some mountains of Thibet, which he calls *Chingintalas*, there are veins of the substance from which *Salamander* is made: "For the real truth is, that the salamander is no beast, as they allege in our parts of the world, but is a substance found in the earth."\*\* Then he adds that a Turk of the name of Zurficar, told him that he had been procuring salamanders for the Great Khan, in those regions, for the space of three years. "He said that the way they got them was by digging in that mountain till they found a certain vein. The substance of this vein was then taken and crushed, and, when so treated, it divides, as it were, into fibres of wool, which they set forth to dry. When dry, these fibres were pounded and washed, so as to leave only the fibres, like fibres of wool. These were then spun. . . . When first made, these napkins are not very white, but, by putting them into the fire for a while, they come out as white as snow."

Therefore, as several authorities testify, this mineral substance is the famous *Asbestos*,\*\*\* which the Rev. A. Williamson says is found in Shantung. But, it is not only incombustible thread which is made from it. An oil, having several most extraordinary properties, is extracted from it, and the secret of its virtues remains with certain lamas and Hindu adepts. When rubbed into the body, it leaves no external stain or mark, but, nevertheless, after having been so rubbed, the part can be scrubbed with soap and hot or cold water, without the virtue of the ointment being affected in the least. The person so rubbed may boldly step into the hottest fire; unless suffocated, he will remain uninjured. Another property of the oil is that, when combined with *another substance*, that we are

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Eugenius Philalethes.

\*\* "Book of Ser Marco Polo," vol. i., p. 215.

\*\*\* See Sage's "Dictionnaire des Tissus," vol. ii., pp. 1-12.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 505 THE "PRE-ADAMITE EARTH."

not at liberty to name, and left stagnant under the rays of the moon, on certain nights indicated by native astrologers, it will breed strange creatures. Infusoria we may call them in one sense, but then these grow and develop. Speaking of Kashmere, Marco Polo observes that they have an astonishing acquaintance with the *devilries* of enchantment, insomuch that they *make their idols to speak*.

To this day, the greatest magian mystics of these regions may be found in Kashmere. The various religious sects of this country were always credited with preternatural powers, and were the resort of adepts and sages. As Colonel Yule remarks, "Vambery tells us that even in our day, the Kasmiri dervishes are preeminent among their Mahometan brethren for *cunning*, secret arts, skill in exorcisms and magic."\*

But, all modern chemists are not equally dogmatic in their negation of the possibility of such a transmutation. Dr. Peisse, Desprez, and even the all-denying Louis Figuier, of Paris, seem to be far from rejecting the idea. Dr. Wilder says: "The possibility of reducing the elements to their primal form, as they are supposed to have existed in the igneous mass from which the earth-crust is believed to have been formed, is not considered by physicists to be so absurd an idea as has been intimated. There is a relationship between metals, often so close as to indicate an original identity. Persons called alchemists may, therefore, have devoted their energies to investigations into these matters, as Lavoisier, Davy, Faraday, and others of our day have explained the mysteries of chemistry."\*\* A learned Theosophist, a practicing physician of this country, one who has studied the occult sciences and alchemy for over thirty years, has succeeded in reducing the elements to their primal form, and made what is termed "the pre-

Adamite earth." It appears in the form of an earthy precipitate from pure water, which, on being disturbed, presents the most opalescent and vivid colors.

"The secret," say the alchemists, as if enjoying the ignorance of the uninitiated, "is an amalgamation of the salt, sulphur, and mercury combined three times in Azoth, by a triple sublimation and a triple fixation."

"How ridiculously absurd!" will exclaim a learned modern chemist. Well, the disciples of the great Hermes understand the above as well as a graduate of Harvard University comprehends the meaning of his Professor of Chemistry, when the latter says: "With one hydroxyl group we can only produce monatomic compounds; use two hydroxyl groups, and we can form around the same skeleton a number of diatomic compounds.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

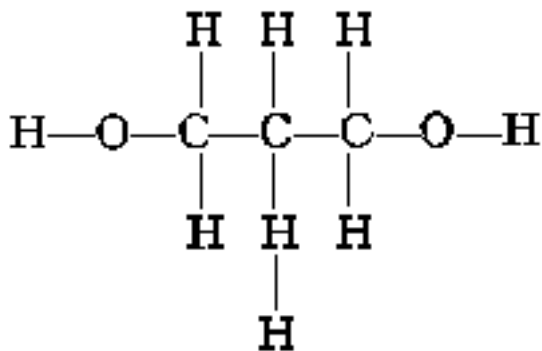
\* "Book of Ser Marco Polo," vol. i., p. 230.

\*\* "Alchemy, or the Hermetic Philosophy," p. 25.

---

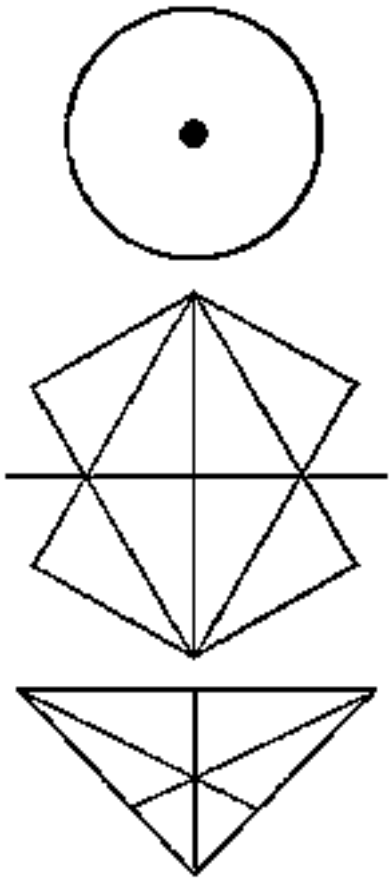
[[Vol. 1, Page]] 506 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

. . . Attach to the nucleus three hydroxyl groups, and there result triatomic compounds, among which is a very familiar substance



*Glycerine.*"

"Attach thyself," says the alchemist, "to the four letters of the tetragram disposed in the following manner:



The letters of the ineffable name are there, although thou mayest not discern them at first. The incommunicable axiom is kabalistically contained therein, and this is what is called the magic arcanum by the masters." The arcanum -- the fourth emanation of the Akasa, the principle of LIFE, which is represented in its third transmutation by the fiery sun, the eye of the world, or of Osiris, as the Egyptians termed it. An eye tenderly watching its youngest daughter, wife, and sister -- Isis, our mother earth. See what Hermes, the thrice-great master, says of her: "Her father is the sun, her mother is the moon." It attracts and caresses, and then repulses her by a projectile power. It is for the Hermetic student to watch its motions, to catch its subtle currents, to guide and direct them with the help of the *athanor*, the Archimedean lever of the alchemist. What is this mysterious *athanor*? Can the physicist tell us -- he who sees and examines it daily? Aye, he sees; but does he comprehend the secret-ciphered characters traced by the divine finger on every sea-shell in the ocean's deep; on every leaf that trembles in the breeze; in the bright star, whose stellar lines are in his sight but so many more or less luminous lines of hydrogen?

"God *geometrizes*," said Plato.\* "The laws of nature are the thoughts

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Plutarch: "Symposiacs," viii. 2. "Diogenianus began and said: 'Let us admit Plato to the conference and inquire upon what account he says -- supposing it to be [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---



of God"; exclaimed Oersted, 2,000 years later. "His thoughts are immutable," repeated the solitary student of Hermetic lore, "therefore it is in the perfect harmony and equilibrium of all things that we must seek the truth." And thus, proceeding from the indivisible unity, he found emanating from it two contrary forces, each acting through the other and producing equilibrium, and the three were but one, the Pythagorean Eternal Monad. The primordial point is a circle; the circle squaring itself from the four cardinal points becomes a quaternary, the perfect square, having at each of its four angles a letter of the mirific name, the sacred TETRAGRAM. It is the four Buddhas who came and have passed away; the Pythagorean *tetractys* -- absorbed and resolved by the one eternal **NO-BEING**.

Tradition declares that on the dead body of Hermes, at Hebron, was found by an Isarim, an initiate, the tablet known as the *Smaragdine*. It contains, in a few sentences, the essence of the Hermetic wisdom. To those who read but with their bodily eyes, the precepts will suggest nothing new or extraordinary, for it merely begins by saying that it speaks not fictitious things, but that which is true and most certain.

"What is below is like that which is above, and what is above is similar to that which is below to accomplish the wonders of one thing.

"As all things were produced by the mediation of one being, so all things were produced from this one *by adaptation*.

"Its father is the sun, its mother is the moon.

"It is the cause of all perfection throughout the whole earth.

"Its power is perfect *if it is changed into earth*.

"Separate the earth from the fire, the subtile from the gross, acting prudently and with judgment.

"Ascend with the greatest sagacity from the earth to heaven, and then descend again to earth, and unite together the power of things inferior and superior; thus you will possess the light of the whole world, and all obscurity will fly away from you.

"This thing has more fortitude than fortitude itself, because *it will overcome every subtile thing and penetrate every solid thing*.

"By it the world was formed."

This mysterious thing is the universal, magical agent, the astral light, which in the correlations of its forces furnishes the alkahest, the philoso-

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] his sentence -- that *God always plays the geometer.*' I said: 'This sentence was not plainly set down in any of his books; yet there are good arguments that it is his, and it is very much like his expression.' Tyndares presently subjoined: 'He praises geometry as a science that takes off men from sensible objects, and makes them apply themselves to the intelligible and Eternal Nature -- the contemplation of which is the end of philosophy, as a view of the mysteries of initiation into holy rites.' "

---

pher's stone, and the elixir of life. Hermetic philosophy names it Azoth, the soul of the world, the celestial virgin, the great Magnes, etc., etc. Physical science knows it as "heat, light, electricity, and magnetism"; but ignoring its spiritual properties and the occult potency contained in ether, rejects everything it ignores. It explains and depicts the crystalline forms of the snow-flakes, their modifications of an hexagonal prism which shoot out an infinity of delicate needles. It has studied them so perfectly that it has even calculated, with the most wondrous mathematical precision, that all these needles diverge from each other at an angle of 60 [[degrees]]. Can it tell us as well the cause of this "endless variety of the most exquisite forms,"\* each of which is a most perfect geometrical figure in itself? These frozen, starlike and flower-like blossoms, may be, for all materialistic science knows, a shower of messages snowed by spiritual hands from the worlds above for spiritual eyes below to read.

The philosophical cross, the two lines running in opposite directions, the horizontal and the perpendicular, the height and breadth, which the geometrizing Deity divides at the intersecting point, and which forms the magical as well as the scientific quaternary, when it is inscribed within the perfect square, is the basis of the occultist. Within its mystical precinct lies the master-key which opens the door of every science, physical as well as spiritual. It symbolizes our human existence, for the circle of life circumscribes the four points of the cross, which represent in succession birth, life, death, and IMMORTALITY. Everything in this world is a trinity completed by the quaternary,\*\* and every element is divisible on this same principle. Physiology can divide man *ad infinitum*, as physical science has divided the four primal and principal elements in several dozens of others; she will not succeed in changing either. Birth, life, and death will ever be a trinity completed only at the cyclic end. Even were science to change the longed-for immortality into annihilation, it still will ever be a quaternary; for God "geometrizes!"

Therefore, perhaps alchemy will one day be allowed to talk of her salt, mercury, sulphur, and azoth, her symbols and mirific letters, and repeat, with the exponent of the *Synthesis of Organic Compounds*, that "it must be remembered that the grouping is *no play of fancy*, and that a good reason can be given for the position of every letter."\*\*\*

Dr. Peisse, of Paris, wrote in 1863, the following:

"One word, *a propos*, of alchemy. What must we think of the Her-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Prof. Ed. L. Youmans: "Descriptive Chemistry."

\*\* In ancient nations the Deity was a trine supplemented by a goddess -- the *arba-il*, or fourfold God.

\*\*\* Josiah Cooke: "The New Chemistry."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 509 COUNT CAGLIOSTRO'S ALCHEMICAL DIAMONDS.

metic art? Is it lawful to believe that we can transmute metals, make gold? Well, positive men, *esprits forts* of the nineteenth century, know that Mr. Figuier, doctor of science and medicine, chemical analyst in the School of Pharmacy, of Paris, does not wish to express himself upon the subject. He doubts, he hesitates. He knows several alchemists (for there are such) who, basing themselves upon modern chemical discoveries, and especially on the singular circumstance of the equivalents demonstrated by M. Dumas, pretend that metals are not simple bodies, true elements in the absolute sense, and that in consequence they may be produced by the process of decomposition. . . . This encourages me to take a step further, and candidly avow that I would be only moderately surprised to see some one make gold. I have only one reason to give, but sufficient it seems; which is, that gold has not always existed; it has been made by some chemical travail or other in the bosom of the fused matter of our globe;\* perhaps some of it may be even now in process of formation. The pretended simple bodies of our chemistry are very probably secondary products, in the formation of the terrestrial mass. It has been proved so with water, one of the most respectable elements of ancient physics. To-day, we create water. Why should we not make gold? An eminent experimentalist, Mr. Desprez, has made the diamond. True, this diamond is only *a scientific diamond*, a philosophical diamond, which would be worth nothing; but, no matter, my position holds good. Besides, we are not left to simple conjectures. There is a man living, who, in a paper addressed to the scientific bodies, in 1853, has underscored these words -- I have discovered the method of producing artificial gold, I have made gold. This adept is Mr. Theodore Tiffereau, ex-preparator of chemistry in the *Ecole Professionnelle et Superieure* of Nantes."\*\* Cardinal de Rohan, the famous victim of the diamond necklace conspiracy, testified that he had seen the Count Cagliostro make both gold and diamonds. We presume that those who agree with Professor T. Sterry Hunt, **F.R.S.**, will have no patience with the theory of Dr. Peisse, for they believe that all of our metalliferous deposits are due to the action of organic life. And so, until they do come to some composition of their differences, so as to let us know for a certainty the nature of gold, and whether it is the product of interior volcanic alchemy or surface segregation and filtration, we will leave them to settle their quarrel between themselves, and give credit meanwhile to the old philosophers.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Prof. Sterry Hunt's theory of metalliferous deposits contradicts this; but is it right?

\*\* Peisse: "La Medecine et les Medecins," vol. i., pp. 59, 283.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 510 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Professor Balfour Stewart, whom no one would think of classing among illiberal minds; who, with far more fairness and more frequently than any of his colleagues admits the failings of modern science, shows himself, nevertheless, as biassed as other scientists on this question. Perpetual light being only another name for perpetual motion, he tells us, and the latter being impossible because we have no means of equilibrating the waste of combustible material, a Hermetic light is, therefore, an impossibility. \* Noting the fact that a "perpetual light was supposed to result from *magical* powers," and remarking further that such a light is "certainly not of this earth, where light and all other forms of superior energy are essentially evanescent," this gentleman argues as though the Hermetic philosophers had always claimed that the flame under discussion was an ordinary earthly flame, resulting from the combustion of luminiferous material. In this the philosophers have been constantly misunderstood and misrepresented.

How many great minds -- unbelievers from the start -- after having studied the "secret doctrine," have changed their opinions and found out how mistaken they were. And how contradictory it seems to find one moment Balfour Stewart quoting some philosophical morals of Bacon -- whom he terms the father of experimental science -- and saying " . . . surely we ought to learn a lesson from these remarks . . . and be very cautious *before we dismiss any branch of knowledge* or train of thought as essentially unprofitable," and then dismissing the next moment, as *utterly impossible*, the claims of the alchemists! He shows Aristotle as "entertaining the idea that light is not any body, or the emanation of any body, and that therefore light is an energy or act"; and yet, although the ancients were the first to show, through Demokritus, to John Dalton the doctrine of atoms, and through Pythagoras and even the oldest of the Chaldean oracles, that of ether as a universal agent, their ideas, says Stewart, "were not prolific." He admits that they "possessed great genius and intellectual power," but adds that "they were deficient in physical conceptions, and, in consequence, their ideas were not prolific."\*\*

The whole of the present work is a protest against such a loose way of judging the ancients. To be thoroughly competent to criticise their ideas, and assure one's self whether their ideas were distinct and "appropriate to the facts," one must have sifted these ideas to the very bottom. It is idle to repeat that which we have frequently said, and that which every scholar ought to know; namely, that the quintessence of their knowledge was in the hands of the priests, who never wrote them, and in those of the "initiates" who, like Plato, *did not dare* write them.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Conservation of Energy."

\*\* Ibid., p. 136.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 511 HERMETIC GOLD THE OUTFLOW OF SUNBEAMS.

Therefore, those few speculations on the material and spiritual universes, which they did put in writing, could not enable posterity to judge them rightly, even had not the early Christian Vandals, the later crusaders, and the fanatics of the middle ages destroyed three parts of that which remained of the Alexandrian library and its later schools. Professor Draper shows that the Cardinal Ximenes alone "delivered to the flames in the squares of Granada, 80,000 Arabic manuscripts, many of them translations of classical authors." In the Vatican libraries, whole passages in the most rare and precious treatises of the ancients were found erased and blotted out, for the sake of interlining them with absurd psalmodies!

Who then, of those who turn away from the "secret doctrine" as being "unphilosophical" and, therefore, unworthy of a scientific thought, has a right to say that he studied the ancients; that he is aware of all that they knew, and knowing now far more, knows also that they knew little, if anything. This "secret doctrine" contains the alpha and the omega of universal science; therein lies the corner and the keystone of all the ancient and modern knowledge; and alone in this "unphilosophical" doctrine remains buried the *absolute* in the philosophy of the dark problems of life and death.

"The great energies of Nature are known to us only by their effects," said Paley. Paraphrasing the sentence, we will say that the great achievements of the days of old are known to posterity only by their effects. If one takes a book on alchemy, and sees in it the speculations on gold and light by the brothers of the Rosie Cross, he will find himself certainly startled, for the simple reason that he will not understand them at all. "The Hermetic gold," he may read, "is the outflow of the sunbeam, or of light suffused invisibly and magically into the body of the world. Light is sublimated gold, rescued magically by invisible stellar attraction, out of material depths. Gold is thus the deposit of light, which of itself generates. Light in the celestial world is subtile, vaporous, magically exalted gold, or '*spirit of flame*.' Gold draws inferior natures in the metals, and intensifying and multiplying, converts into itself."\*

Nevertheless, facts are facts; and, as Billot says of spiritualism, we will remark of occultism generally and of alchemy in particular -- it is not a matter of opinion but of *facts*, men of science call an inextinguishable lamp an *impossibility*, but nevertheless persons in our own age as well as in the days of ignorance and superstition have found them burning bright in old vaults shut up for centuries; and other persons there are who

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 512 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

possess the secret of keeping such fires for several ages. Men of science say that ancient and modern spiritualism, magic, and mesmerism, are charlatanry or delusion; but there are 800 millions on the face of the globe, of perfectly sane men and women, who believe in all these. Whom are we to credit?

"Demokritus," says Lucian,\* "believed in no (miracles) . . . he applied himself to discover the method by which the theurgists could produce them; in a word, his philosophy brought him to the conclusion that magic was entirely confined to the application and *the imitation* of the laws and the works of nature."

Now, the opinion of the "laughing philosopher" is of the greatest importance to us, since the Magi left by Xerxes, at Abdera, were his instructors, and he had studied magic, moreover, for a considerably long time with the Egyptian priests.\*\* For nearly ninety years of the one hundred and nine of his life, this great philosopher had made experiments, and noted them down in a book, which, according to Petronius,\*\*\* *treated of nature* -- facts that he had verified himself. And we find him not only disbelieving in and utterly rejecting *miracles*, but asserting that every one of those that were authenticated by eye-witnesses, had, and could have taken place; for all, even the most *incredible*, was produced according to the "*hidden laws of nature*."\*\*\*\*

"The day will never come, when any one of the propositions of Euclid will be denied,"\*\*\*\*\* says Professor Draper, exalting the Aristoteleans at the expense of the Pythagoreans and Platonists. Shall we, in such a case, disbelieve a number of well-informed authorities (Lempriere among others), who assert that the fifteen books of the *Elements* are not to be wholly attributed to Euclid; and that many of the most valuable truths and demonstrations contained in them owe their existence to Pythagoras, Thales, and Eudoxus? That Euclid, notwithstanding his genius, was *the first* who reduced them to order, and only interwove theories of his own to render the whole a complete and connected system of geometry? And if these authorities are right, then it is again to that central sun of metaphysical science -- Pythagoras and his school, that the moderns are indebted directly for such men as Eratosthenes, the world-famous geometer and cosmographer, Archimedes, and even Ptolemy, notwithstanding his obstinate errors. Were it not for the exact science of such men, and for fragments of their works that they left us to base Galilean speculations upon, the great priests of the nineteenth century

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Philopseud."

\*\* Diog. Laert. in "Demokrit. Vitae."

\*\*\* "Satyric. Vitrus D. Architect," lib. ix., cap. iii.

\*\*\*\* Pliny: "Hist. Nat."

\*\*\*\*\* "Conflict between Religion and Science."

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 513 PRINTING IN THIBETAN LAMASERIES.**

might find themselves, perhaps, still in the bondage of the Church; and philosophizing, in 1876, on the Augustine and Bedean cosmogony, the rotation of the canopy of heaven round the earth, and the majestic flatness of the latter.

The nineteenth century seems positively doomed to humiliating confessions. Feltre (Italy) erects a public statue "to *Panfilo Castaldi, the illustrious inventor of movable printing types,*" and adds in its inscription the generous confession that Italy renders to him "*this tribute of honor too long deferred.*" But no sooner is the statue placed, than the Feltreians are advised by Colonel Yule to "burn it *in honest lime.*" He proves that many a traveller besides Marco Polo had brought home from China movable wooden types and specimens of Chinese books, the entire text of which was printed with such wooden blocks.\* We have seen in several Thibetan lamaseries, where they have printing-offices, such blocks preserved as curiosities. They are known to be of the greatest antiquity, inasmuch as types were perfected, and the old ones abandoned contemporaneously with the earliest records of Buddhistic lamaism. Therefore, they must have existed in China before the Christian era.

Let every one ponder over the wise words of Professor Roscoe, in his lecture on *Spectrum Analysis*. "The infant truths must be made useful. Neither you nor I, perhaps, can see the *how* or the *when*, but that the time may come at any moment, when the most obscure of nature's secrets shall at once be employed for the benefit of mankind, no one who knows anything of science, can for one instant doubt. Who could have foretold that the discovery that a dead frog's legs jump when they are touched by two different metals, should have led in a few short years to the discovery of the electric telegraph?"

Professor Roscoe, visiting Kirchhoff and Bunsen when they were making their great discoveries of the nature of the Fraunhofer lines, says that it *flashed* upon his mind at once that there is iron in the sun; therein presenting one more evidence to add to a million predecessors, that great discoveries usually come with a *flash*, and not by induction. There are many more flashes in store for us. It may be found, perhaps, that one of the last sparkles of modern science -- the beautiful green spectrum of silver -- is nothing new, but was, notwithstanding the paucity "and great inferiority of their optical instruments," well known to the ancient chemists and physicists. Silver and green were associated together as far back as the days of Hermes. Luna, or Astarte (the Hermetic silver), is one of the two chief symbols of the Rosicrucians. It is a Hermetic

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Book of Ser Marco Polo," vol. i., pp. 133-135.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 514 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

axiom, that "the cause of the splendor and variety of colors lies deep in the affinities of nature; and that there is a singular and mysterious alliance between color and sound." The kabalists place their "middle nature" in direct relation with the moon; and the green ray occupies the centre point between the others, being placed in the middle of the spectrum. The Egyptian priests chanted the *seven* vowels as a hymn addressed to Serapis;\* and at the sound of the *seventh* vowel, as at the "*seventh* ray" of the rising sun, the statue of Memnon responded. Recent discoveries have proved the wonderful properties of the blue-violet light -- the *seventh* ray of the prismatic spectrum, the most powerfully chemical of all, which corresponds with the highest note in the musical scale. The Rosicrucian theory, that the whole universe is a musical instrument, is the Pythagorean doctrine of the music of the spheres. Sounds and colors are all spiritual numerals; as the seven prismatic rays proceed from one spot in heaven, so the seven powers of nature, each of them a number, are the seven radiations of the Unity, the central, spiritual SUN.

"Happy is he who comprehends the spiritual numerals, and perceives their mighty influence!" exclaims Plato. And happy, we may add, is he who, treading the maze of force-correlations, does not neglect to trace them to this invisible Sun!

Future experimenters will reap the honor of demonstrating that musical tones have a wonderful effect upon the growth of vegetation. And with the enunciation of this unscientific fallacy, we will close the chapter, and proceed to remind the patient reader of certain things that the ancients knew, and the moderns *think* they know.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Dionysius of Halicarnassus."

---

[Chapter 14](#)

[Contents](#)



**[[Vol. 1, Page 515]]**

CHAPTER XIV.

"The transactions of this our city of Sais, are recorded in our sacred writings during a period of 8,000 years." -- **PLATO**: *Timaeus*.

"The Egyptians assert that from the reign of Heracles to that of Amasis, 17,000 years elapsed." -- **HERODOTUS**, lib. ii., c. 43.

"Can the theologian derive no light from the pure, primeval faith that glimmers from Egyptian hieroglyphics, to illustrate the immortality of the soul? Will not the historian deign to notice the prior origin of every art and science in Egypt, a thousand years before the Pelasgians studded the isles and capes of the Archipelago with their forts and temples?" -- **GLIDDON**.

**HOW** came Egypt by her knowledge? When broke the dawn of that civilization whose wondrous perfection is suggested by the bits and fragments supplied to us by the archaeologists? Alas! the lips of Memnon are silent, and no longer utter oracles; the Sphinx has become a greater riddle in her speechlessness than was the enigma propounded to OEdipus.

What Egypt taught to others she certainly did not acquire by the international exchange of ideas and discoveries with her Semitic neighbors, nor from them did she receive her stimulus. "The more we learn of the Egyptians," observes the writer of a recent article, "the more marvellous they seem!" From whom could she have learned her wondrous arts, the secrets of which died with her? She sent no agents throughout the world to learn what others knew; but to her the wise men of neighboring nations resorted for knowledge. Proudly secluding herself within her enchanted domain, the fair queen of the desert created wonders as if by the sway of a magic staff. "Nothing," remarks the same writer, whom we have elsewhere quoted, "proves that civilization and knowledge then rise and progress with her as in the case of other peoples, but everything seems to be referable, in the same perfection, *to the earliest dates*. That no nation knew as much as herself, is a fact demonstrated by history."

May we not assign as a reason for this remark the fact that until very recently nothing was known of Old India? That these two nations, India and Egypt, were akin? That they were the oldest in the group of nations; and that the Eastern Ethiopians -- the mighty builders -- had come from India as a matured

people, bringing their civilization with

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 516 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

them, and colonizing the perhaps unoccupied Egyptian territory? But we defer a more complete elaboration of this theme for our second volume.\*

"Mechanism," says Eusebe Salverte, "was carried by the ancients to a point of perfection that has never been attained in modern times. We would inquire if their inventions have been surpassed in our age? Certainly not; and at the present day, with all the means that the progress of science and modern discovery have placed in the hands of the mechanic, have we not been assailed by numerous difficulties in striving to place on a pedestal one of those monoliths that the Egyptians forty centuries ago erected in such numbers before their sacred edifices."

As far back as we can glance into history, to the reign of Menes, the most ancient of the kings that we know anything about, we find proofs that the Egyptians were far better acquainted with hydrostatics and hydraulic engineering than ourselves. The gigantic work of turning the course of the Nile -- or rather of its three principal branches -- and bringing it to Memphis, was accomplished during the reign of that monarch, who appears to us as distant in the abyss of time as a far-glimmering star in the heavenly vault. Says Wilkinson: "Menes took accurately the measure of the power which he had to oppose, and he constructed a dyke whose lofty mounds and enormous embankments turned the water eastward, and since that time the river is contained in its new bed." Herodotus has left us a poetical, but still accurate description of the lake Moeris, so called after the Pharaoh who caused this artificial sheet of water to be formed.

The historian has described this lake as measuring 450 miles in circumference, and 300 feet in depth. It was fed through artificial channels by the Nile, and made to store a portion of the annual overflow for the irrigation of the country, for many miles round. Its numerous floodgates, dams, locks, and convenient engines were constructed with the greatest skill. The Romans, at a far later period, got their notions on hydraulic constructions from the Egyptians, but our latest progress in the science of hydrostatics has demonstrated the fact of a great deficiency on their part in some branches of that knowledge. Thus, for instance, if they were acquainted with that which is called in hydrostatics the great law, they seem to have been less familiar with what our modern engineers know as water-tight joints. Their ignorance is sufficiently proved by their conveying the water through large level aqueducts, instead of doing it at a less expense by iron pipes beneath the surface. But the Egyptians evidently employed a far superior method in their channels and artificial water-works. Notwithstanding this, the modern engineers employed by

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* See vol. ii., chap. 8.

Lesseps for the Suez Canal, who had learned from the ancient Romans all their art could teach them, deriving, in their turn, their knowledge from Egypt -- scoffed at the suggestion that they should seek a remedy for some imperfections in their work by studying the contents of the various Egyptian museums. Nevertheless, the engineers succeeded in giving to the banks of that "long and ugly ditch," as Professor Carpenter calls the Suez Canal, sufficient strength to make it a navigable water-way, instead of a mud-trap for vessels as it was at first.

The alluvial deposits of the Nile, during the past thirty centuries, have completely altered the area of the Delta, so that it is continually growing seaward, and adding to the territory of the Khedive. In ancient times, the principal mouth of the river was called Pelusian; and the canal cut by one of the kings -- the canal of Necho -- led from Suez to this branch. After the defeat of Antony and Cleopatra, at Actium, it was proposed that a portion of the fleet should pass through the canal to the Red Sea, which shows the depth of water that those early engineers had secured. Settlers in Colorado and Arizona have recently reclaimed large tracts of barren land by a system of irrigation; receiving from the journals of the day no little praise for their ingenuity. But, for a distance of 500 miles above Cairo, there stretches a strip of land reclaimed from the desert, and made, according to Professor Carpenter, "the most fertile on the face of the earth." He says, "for thousands of years these branch canals have conveyed fresh water from the Nile, to fertilize the land of this long narrow strip, as well as of the Delta." He describes "the net-work of canals over the Delta, which dates from an early period of the Egyptian monarchs."

The French province of Artois has given its name to the Artesian well, as though that form of engineering had been first applied in that district; but, if we consult the Chinese records, we find such wells to have been in common use ages before the Christian era.

If we now turn to architecture, we find displayed before our eyes, wonders which baffle all description. Referring to the temples of Philae, Abu Simbel, Dendera, Edfu, and Karnak, Professor Carpenter remarks that "these stupendous and beautiful erections . . . these gigantic pyramids and temples" have a "vastness and beauty" which are "still impressive after the lapse of thousands of years." He is amazed at "the admirable character of the workmanship; the stones in most cases being fitted together with astonishing nicety, so that a knife could hardly be thrust between the joints." He noticed in his amateur archaeological pilgrimage, another of those "curious coincidences" which his Holiness, the Pope, may feel some interest in learning. He is speaking of the Egyptian *Book of the Dead*, sculptured on the old monuments, and the

ancient belief in the immortality of the soul. "Now, it is most remarkable," says the professor, "to see that not only this belief, but the language in which it was expressed in the ancient Egyptian times, anticipated that of the Christian Revelation. For, in this *Book of the Dead*, there are used the very phrases we find in the *New Testament*, in connection with the day of judgment"; and he admits that this hieroglyph was "engraved, probably, 2,000 years before the time of Christ."

According to Bunsen, who is considered to have made the most exact calculations, the mass of masonry in the great Pyramid of Cheops measures 82,111,000 feet, and would weigh 6,316,000 tons. The immense numbers of squared stones show us the unparalleled skill of the Egyptian quarrymen. Speaking of the great pyramid, Kenrick says: "The joints are scarcely perceptible, not wider than the thickness of silver paper, and the cement is so tenacious, that fragments of the casing-stones still remain in their original position, notwithstanding the lapse of many centuries, and the violence by which they were detached." Who, of our modern architects and chemists, will rediscover the indestructible cement of the oldest Egyptian buildings?

"The skill of the ancients in quarrying," says Bunsen, "is displayed the most in the extracting of the huge blocks, out of which obelisks and colossal statues were hewn -- obelisks ninety feet high, and statues forty feet high, made out of one stone!" There are many such. They did not blast out the blocks for these monuments, but adopted the following scientific method: Instead of using huge iron wedges, which would have split the stone, they cut a small groove for the whole length of, perhaps, 100 feet, and inserted in it, close to each other, a great number of dry wooden wedges; after which they poured water into the groove, and the wedges swelling and bursting simultaneously, with a tremendous force, broke out the huge stone, as neatly as a diamond cuts a pane of glass.

Modern geographers and geologists have demonstrated that these monoliths were brought from a prodigious distance, and have been at a loss to conjecture how the transport was effected. Old manuscripts say that it was done by the help of portable rails. These rested upon inflated bags of hide, rendered indestructible by the same process as that used for preserving the mummies. These ingenious air-cushions prevented the rails from sinking in the deep sand. Manetho mentions them, and remarks that they were so well prepared that they would endure wear and tear for centuries.

The date of the hundreds of pyramids in the Valley of the Nile is impossible to fix by any of the rules of modern science; but Herodotus informs us that each successive king erected one to commemorate his

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 519 TRANSPORTATION OF MONOLITHS.**

reign, and serve as his sepulchre. But, Herodotus did not tell all, although he knew that the *real* purpose of the pyramid was very different from that which he assigns to it. Were it not for his religious scruples, he might have added that, externally, it symbolized the creative principle of nature, and illustrated also the principles of geometry, mathematics, astrology, and astronomy. Internally, it was a majestic fane, in

whose sombre recesses were performed the Mysteries, and whose walls had often witnessed the initiation-scenes of members of the royal family. The porphyry sarcophagus, which Professor Piazza Smyth, Astronomer Royal of Scotland, degrades into a corn-bin, was the *baptismal font*, upon emerging from which, the neophyte was "born again," and became an *adept*.

Herodotus gives us, however, a just idea of the enormous labor expended in transporting one of these gigantic blocks of granite. It measured thirty-two feet in length, twenty-one feet in width, and twelve feet in height. Its weight he estimates to be rising 300 tons, and it occupied 2,000 men for three years to move it from Syene to the Delta, down the Nile. Gliddon, in his *Ancient Egypt*, quotes from Pliny a description of the arrangements for moving the obelisk erected at Alexandria by Ptolemaeus Philadelphus. A canal was dug from the Nile to the place where the obelisk lay. Two boats were floated under it; they were weighted with stones containing one cubic foot each, and the weight of the obelisk having been calculated by the engineers, the cargo of the boats was exactly proportioned to it, so that they should be sufficiently submerged to pass under the monolith as it lay across the canal. Then, the stones were gradually removed, the boats rose, lifted the obelisk, and it was floated down the river.

In the Egyptian section of the Dresden, or Berlin Museum, we forget which, is a drawing which represents a workman ascending an unfinished pyramid, with a basket of sand upon his back. This has suggested to certain Egyptologists the idea that the blocks of the pyramids were chemically manufactured *in loco*. Some modern engineers believe that Portland cement, a double silicate of lime and alumina, is the imperishable cement of the ancients. But, on the other hand, Professor Carpenter asserts that the pyramids, with the exception of their granite casing, is formed of what "geologists call *nummulitic* limestone. This is newer than the old chalk, and is made of the shells of animals called nummulites -- like little pieces of money about the size of a shilling." However this moot question may be decided, no one, from Herodotus and Pliny down to the last wandering engineer who has gazed upon these imperial monuments of long-crumbled dynasties, has been able to tell us how the gigantic masses were transported and set up in place. Bunsen concedes to

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 520 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

Egypt an antiquity of 20,000 years. But even in this matter we would be left to conjecture if we depended upon modern authorities. They can neither tell us for what the pyramids were constructed, under what dynasty the first was raised, nor the material of which they are built. All is conjecture with them.

Professor Smyth has given us by far the most accurate mathematical description of the great pyramid to be found in literature. But after showing the astronomical bearings of the structure, he so little appreciates ancient Egyptian thought that he actually maintains that the porphyry sarcophagus of the king's chamber is the unit of measure for the two most enlightened nations of the earth -- "England and America." One of the *books* of *Hermes* describes certain of the pyramids as standing upon the sea-shore, "the waves of which dashed in powerless fury against its base." This implies that the geographical

features of the country have been changed, and may indicate that we must accord to these ancient "granaries," "magico-astrological observatories," and "royal sepulchres," an origin antedating the upheaval of the Sahara and other deserts. This would imply rather more of an antiquity than the poor few thousands of years, so generously accorded to them by Egyptologists.

Dr. Rebold, a French archeologist of some renown, gives his readers a glimpse of the culture which prevailed 5,000 (?) years B.C., by saying that there were at that time no less than "thirty or forty colleges of the priests who studied occult sciences and practical magic."

A writer in the *National Quarterly Review* (Vol. xxxii., No. lxiii., December, 1875) says that, "The recent excavations made among the ruins of Carthage have brought to light traces of a civilization, a refinement of art and luxury, which must even have outshone that of ancient Rome; and when the fiat went forth, *Delenda est Carthago*, the mistress of the world well knew that she was about to destroy a greater than herself, for, while one empire swayed the world by force of arms alone, the other was the last and most perfect representative of a race who had, for centuries before Rome was dreamed of, directed the civilization, the learning, and the intelligence of mankind." This Carthage is the one which, according to Appian, was standing as early as B.C. 1234, or fifty years before the taking of Troy, and not the one popularly supposed to have been built by Dido (Elissa or Astarte) four centuries later.

Here we have still another illustration of the truth of the doctrine of cycles. Draper's admissions as to the astronomical erudition of the ancient Egyptians are singularly supported by an interesting fact quoted by Mr. J. M. Peebles, from a lecture delivered in Philadelphia, by the late Professor O. M. Mitchell, the astronomer. Upon the coffin of a mummy, now in the British Museum, was delineated the zodiac with the

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 521 GREECE OWED ALL TO EGYPT.**

exact positions of the planets at the time of the autumnal equinox, in the year 1722 B.C. Professor Mitchell calculated the exact position of the heavenly bodies belonging to our solar system at the time indicated. "The result," says Mr. Peebles, "I give in his own words: 'To my astonishment . . . it was found that on the 7th of October, 1722 B.C., the moon and planets had occupied the exact points in the heavens marked upon the coffin in the British Museum.' "\*"

Professor John Fiske, in his onslaught on Dr. Draper's *History of the Intellectual Development of Europe*, sets his pen against the doctrine of cyclical progression, remarking that "we have never known the beginning or the end of an historic cycle, and have no inductive warrant for believing that we are now traversing one."\*\* He chides the author of that eloquent and thoughtful work for the "odd disposition exhibited throughout his work, not only to refer the best part of Greek culture to an Egyptian source, but uniformly to exalt the non-European civilization at the expense of the European." We believe that this "odd disposition" might be directly sanctioned by the confessions of great Grecian historians

themselves. Professor Fiske might, with profit, read Herodotus over again. The "Father of History" confesses more than once that Greece owes everything to Egypt. As to his assertion that the world has never known the beginning or the end of an historical cycle, we have but to cast a retrospective glance on the many glorious nations which have passed away, *i.e.*, reached the end of their great national cycle. Compare the Egypt of that day, with its perfection of art, science, and religion, its glorious cities and monuments, and its swarming population, with the Egypt of to-day, peopled with strangers; its ruins the abode of bats and snakes, and a few Copts the sole surviving heirs to all this grandeur -- and see whether the cyclical theory does not reassert itself. Says Gliddon, who is now contradicted by Mr. Fiske: "Philologists, astronomers, chemists, painters, architects, physicians, must return to Egypt to learn the origin of language and writing; of the calendar and solar motion; of the art of cutting granite with a copper chisel, and of giving elasticity to a copper sword; of making glass with the variegated hues of the rainbow; of moving single blocks of polished syenite, *nine hundred tons* in weight, for any distance, by land and water; of building arches, rounded and pointed, with masonic precision unsurpassed at the present day, and antecedent by 2,000 years to the 'Cloaca Magna' of Rome; of sculpturing a Doric column 1,000 years before the Dorians are known in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* J. M. Peebles: "Around the World."

\*\* John Fiske: "The North American Review," art. The Laws of History, July, 1869.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 522 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

history; of fresco painting in imperishable colors; of practical knowledge in anatomy; and of time-defying pyramid-building."

"Every craftsman can behold, in Egyptian monuments, the progress of his art 4,000 years ago; and whether it be a wheelwright building a chariot, a shoemaker drawing his twine, a leather-cutter using the self-same form of knife of old as is considered the best form now, a weaver throwing the same hand-shuttle, a whitesmith using that identical form of blow-pipe but lately recognized to be the most efficient, the seal-engraver cutting, in hieroglyphics, such names as Schooho's, above 4,300 years ago -- *all these*, and many more astounding evidences of Egyptian priority, now require but a glance at the plates of Rossellini."

"Truly," exclaims Mr. Peebles, "these Ramsean temples and tombs were as much a marvel to the Grecian Herodotus as they are to us!"\*

But, even then, the merciless hand of time had left its traces upon their structures, and some of them, whose very memory would be lost were it not for the *Books of Hermes*, had been swept away into the

oblivion of the ages. King after king, and dynasty after dynasty had passed in a glittering pageant before the eyes of succeeding generations and their renown had filled the habitable globe. The same pall of forgetfulness had fallen upon them and their monuments alike, before the first of our historical authorities, Herodotus, preserved for posterity the remembrance of that wonder of the world, the great Labyrinth. The long-accepted Biblical chronology has so cramped the minds of not only the clergy, but even our scarce-unfettered scientists, that in treating of prehistoric remains in different parts of the world, a constant fear is manifested on their part to trespass beyond the period of 6,000 years, hitherto allowed by theology as the age of the world.

Herodotus found the Labyrinth already in ruins; but nevertheless his admiration for the genius of its builders knew no bounds. He regarded it as far more marvellous than the pyramids themselves, and, as an eye-witness, minutely describes it. The French and Prussian savants, as well as other Egyptologists, agree as to the emplacement, and identified its noble ruins. Moreover, they confirm the account given of it by the old historian. Herodotus says that he found therein 3,000 chambers; half subterranean and the other half above-ground. "The upper chambers," he says, "I myself passed through and examined in detail. In the underground ones (which *may exist till now*, for all the archaeologists know), the keepers of the building would not let me in, for they contain the sepulchres of the kings who built the Labyrinth, and also those of the sacred crocodiles. The upper chambers I saw and examined with

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* M. Peebles: "Around the World."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 523 GLORIOUS THEBES AND MIGHTY KARNAK.

my own eyes, and found them to excel all other human productions." In Rawlinson's translation, Herodotus is made to say: "The passages through the houses and the varied windings of the paths across the courts, excited in me infinite admiration as I passed from the courts into the chambers, and from thence into colonnades, and from colonnades into other houses, and again into courts unseen before. The roof was throughout of stone like the walls, and both were exquisitely carved all over with figures. Every court was surrounded with a colonnade, which was built of white stones, sculptured most exquisitely. At the corner of the Labyrinth stands a pyramid forty fathoms high, with large figures engraved on it, and it is entered by a vast subterranean passage."

If such was the Labyrinth, when viewed by Herodotus, what, in such a case, was ancient Thebes, the city destroyed far earlier than the period of Psammeticus, who himself reigned 530 years after the destruction of Troy? We find that in his time Memphis was the capital, while of the glorious Thebes there remained but *ruins*. Now, if we, who are enabled to form our estimate only by the ruins of what was already ruins so many ages before our era -- are stupefied in their contemplation, what must have been the general aspect of Thebes in the days of its glory? Karnak -- temple, palace, ruins, or whatsoever the archaeologists may term it -- is now its only representative. But solitary and alone as it stands, fit



emblem of majestic empire, as if forgotten by time in the onward march of the centuries, it testifies to the art and skill of the ancients. He must be indeed devoid of the spiritual perception of genius, who fails to feel as well as to see the intellectual grandeur of the race that planned and built it.

Champollion, who passed almost his entire life in the exploration of archaeological remains, gives vent to his emotions in the following descriptions of Karnak: "The ground covered by the mass of remaining buildings is square; and each side measures 1,800 feet. One is astounded and *overcome by the grandeur* of the sublime remnants, the prodigality and magnificence of workmanship to be seen everywhere." "No people of ancient or modern times has conceived the art of architecture upon a scale so sublime, so grandiose as it existed among the ancient Egyptians; and the imagination, which in Europe soars far above our porticos, arrests itself *and falls powerless* at the foot of the hundred and forty columns of the hypostyle of Karnak! In one of its halls, the Cathedral of Notre Dame might stand and not touch the ceiling, but be considered as a small ornament in the centre of the hall."

A writer in a number of an English periodical, of 1870, evidently speaking with the authority of a traveller who describes what he has seen, expresses himself as follows: "Courts, halls, gateways, pillars,

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 524 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

obelisks, monolithic figures, sculptures, long rows of sphinxes, are found in such profusion at Karnak, that the sight is too much for modern comprehension."

Says Denon, the French traveller: "It is hardly possible to believe, after seeing it, in the reality of the existence of so many buildings collected together on a single point, in their dimensions, in the resolute perseverance which their construction required, and in the incalculable expenses of so much magnificence! It is necessary that the reader should fancy what is before him to be a dream, as he who views the objects themselves occasionally yields to the doubt whether he be perfectly awake. . . . There are lakes and mountains *within the periphery of the sanctuary*. These two edifices are selected as examples from a list *next to inexhaustible*. The whole valley and delta of the Nile, from the cataracts to the sea, was covered with temples, palaces, tombs, pyramids, obelisks, and pillars. The execution of the sculptures is beyond praise. The mechanical perfection with which artists wrought in granite, serpentine, breccia, and basalt, is wonderful, according to all the experts . . . animals and plants look as good as natural, and artificial objects are beautifully sculptured; battles by sea and land, and scenes of domestic life are to be found in all their *bas-reliefs*."

"The monuments," says an English author, "which there strike the traveller, fill his mind with great ideas. At the sight of the colossuses and superb obelisks, which seem to surpass the limits of human nature, he cannot help exclaiming, 'This was the work of man,' and this sentiment seems to ennoble his existence."\*

In his turn, Dr. Richardson, speaking of the Temple of Dendera, says: "The female figures are so extremely well executed, that they do all but speak; they have a mildness of feature and expression that never was surpassed."

*Every one of these stones is covered with hieroglyphics, and the more ancient they are, the more beautifully we find them chiselled.* Does not this furnish a new proof that history got its first glimpse of the ancients when the arts were already fast degenerating among them? The obelisks have their inscriptions cut two inches, and sometimes more, in depth, and they are cut with the highest degree of perfection. Some idea may be formed of their depth, from the fact that the Arabs, for a small fee, will climb sometimes to the very top of an obelisk, by inserting their toes and fingers in the excavations of the hieroglyphics. That all of these works, in which solidity rivals the beauty of their execution, were done before the days of the Exodus, there remains no historical doubt whatever. (All

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Savary: "Letters on Egypt," vol. ii., p. 67. London, 1786.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 525 WHO WERE THE MONUMENT-BUILDERS?

the archaeologists now agree in saying that, the further back we go in history, the better and finer become these arts.) These views clash again with the individual opinion of Mr. Fiske, who would have us believe that "the sculptures upon these monuments (of Egypt, Hindustan, and Assyria), moreover, betoken a very *undeveloped* condition of the artistic faculties."\* Nay, the learned gentleman goes farther. Joining his voice in the opposition against the claims of learning -- which belongs by right to the sacerdotal castes of antiquity -- to that of Lewis, he contemptuously remarks that "the extravagant theory of a profound science possessed by the Egyptian priesthood from a remote antiquity, and imparted to itinerant Greek philosophers, has been utterly destroyed (?) by Sir G. C. Lewis\*\* . . . while, with regard to Egypt and Hindustan, as well as Assyria, it may be said that the colossal monuments which have adorned these countries since prehistoric times, bear witness to the former prevalence of a barbaric despotism, totally incompatible with social nobility, and, therefore, with well-sustained progress."\*\*\*

A curious argument, indeed. If the size and grandeur of public monuments are to serve to our posterity as a standard by which to approximately estimate the "progress of civilization" attained by their builders, it may be prudent, perhaps, for America, so proud of her alleged progress and freedom, to dwarf her buildings at once to one story. Otherwise, according to Professor Fiske's theory, the archaeologists of A. D. 3877 will be applying to the "Ancient America" of 1877, the rule of Lewis -- and say the *ancient* United States "may be considered as a great *latifundium*, or plantation, cultivated by the entire population, as the king's (president's) slaves." Is it because the white-skinned Aryan races were never born "builders," like the Eastern Aethiopians, or dark-skinned Caucasians,\*\*\*\* and, therefore, never able to compete with the latter in such colossal structures, that we must jump at the conclusion that these grandiose temples and pyramids could only have been erected under the whip of a merciless despot?

Strange logic! It would really seem more prudent to hold to the "rigorous canons of criticism" laid down by Lewis and Grote, and honestly confess at once, that we really know little about these ancient nations, and that, except so far as purely hypothetical speculations go, unless we study in the same direction as the ancient priests did, we have as little chance in the future. We only know what they allowed the uninitiated to know, but the little we do learn of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* John Fiske: "North American Review," art. The Laws of History, July, 1869.

\*\* Sir G. C. Lewis: "Astronomy of the Ancients."

\*\*\* J. Fiske: "North American Review," art. The Laws of History.

\*\*\*\* We shall attempt to demonstrate in Vol. II., chapter viii., that the ancient Aethiopians were never a Hamitic race.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 526 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

them by deduction, ought to be sufficient to assure us that, even in the nineteenth century, with all our claims to supremacy in arts and sciences, we are totally unable, we will not say to build anything like the monuments of Egypt, Hindustan, or Assyria, but even to rediscover the least of the ancient "*lost arts*." Besides, Sir Gardner Wilkinson gives forcible expression to this view of the exhumed treasures of old, by adding that, "he can trace no *primitive mode* of life, no barbarous customs, but a sort of stationary civilization *from the most remote periods*." Thus far, archaeology disagrees with geology, which affirms that the further they trace the remains of men, the more barbarous they find them. It is doubtful if geology has even yet exhausted the field of research afforded her in the caves, and the views of geologists, which are based upon present experience, may be radically modified, when they come to discover the remains of the ancestors of the people whom they now style the cave-dwellers.

What better illustrates the theory of cycles than the following fact? Nearly 700 years B.C., in the schools of Thales and Pythagoras was taught the doctrine of the true motion of the earth, its form, and the whole heliocentric system. And in 317 A.D., we find Lactantius, the preceptor of Crispus Caesar, son of Constantine the Great, teaching his pupil that the earth was a plane surrounded by the sky, which is composed of fire and water, and warning him against the heretical doctrine of the earth's globular form!

Whenever, in the pride of some new discovery, we throw a look into the past, we find, to our dismay, certain vestiges which indicate the possibility, if not certainty, that the alleged discovery was not totally unknown to the ancients.

It is generally asserted that neither the early inhabitants of the Mosaic times, nor even the more civilized nations of the Ptolemaic period were acquainted with electricity. If we remain undisturbed in this opinion, it is not for lack of proofs to the contrary. We may disdain to search for a profounder meaning in some characteristic sentences of Servius, and other writers; we cannot so obliterate them but that, at some future day, that meaning will appear to us in all its significant truths. "The first inhabitants of the earth," says he, "never carried fire to their altars, but by their prayers they brought down the heavenly fire."\* "Prometheus discovered and revealed to man the art of bringing down lightning; and by the method which he taught to them, they brought down fire from the region above."

If, after pondering these words, we are still willing to attribute them to

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Servius: "Virgil," Eclog. vi., v. 42.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 527 A VINE THAT AVERTS LIGHTNING-STROKES.

the phraseology of mythological fables, we may turn to the days of Numa, the king-philosopher, so renowned for his esoteric learning, and find ourselves more embarrassed to deal with his case. We can neither accuse him of ignorance, superstition, nor credulity; for, if history can be believed at all, he was intently bent on destroying polytheism and idol-worship. He had so well dissuaded the Romans from idolatry that for nearly two centuries neither statues nor images appeared in their temples. On the other hand old historians tell us that the knowledge which Numa possessed in natural physics was remarkable. Tradition says that he was initiated by the priests of the Etruscan divinities, and instructed by them in the secret of forcing Jupiter, the Thunderer, to descend upon earth.\* Ovid shows that Jupiter Elicius began to be worshipped by the Romans from that time. Salverte is of the opinion that before Franklin discovered his refined electricity, Numa had experimented with it most successfully, and that Tullus Hostilius was the first victim of the dangerous "heavenly guest" recorded in history. Titus Livy and Pliny narrate that this prince, having found in the *Books of Numa*, instructions on the secret sacrifices offered to Jupiter Elicius, made a mistake, and, in consequence of it, "he was struck by lightning and consumed in his own palace."\*\*

Salverte remarks that Pliny, in the exposition of Numa's scientific secrets, "makes use of expressions which seem to indicate two distinct processes"; the one obtained thunder (*impetrare*), the other forced it to lightning (*cogere*).\*\*\* "Guided by Numa's book," says Lucius, quoted by Pliny, "Tullus undertook to invoke the aid of Jupiter. . . . But having performed the rite imperfectly, he perished, struck by thunder."\*\*\*\* Tracing back the knowledge of thunder and lightning possessed by the Etruscan priests, we find that Tarchon, the founder of the theurgism of the former, desiring to preserve his house from lightning, surrounded it by a hedge of the white bryony,\*\*\*\*\* a climbing plant which has the property of averting thunderbolts. Tarchon the theurgist was much anterior to the siege of Troy. The pointed metallic lightning-rod, for which we are seemingly indebted to Franklin, is probably a *rediscovery* after

all. There are many medals which seem to strongly indicate that the principle was anciently known. The temple of Juno had its roof covered with a quantity of pointed blades of swords.\*\*\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ovid: "Fast.," lib. iii., v. 285-346.

\*\* "Titus Livius," lib. i., cap. xxxi.

\*\*\* Pliny: "Hist. Nat.," lib. ii., cap. liii.

\*\*\*\* Lucius: "Piso"; Pliny: "Hist. Nat.," lib. xxviii., c. ii.

\*\*\*\*\* "Columella," lib. x., vers. 346, etc.

\*\*\*\*\* See "Notice sur les Travaux de l'Academie du Gard," part i., pp. 304-314, by la Boissiere.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 528 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

If we possess but little proof of the ancients having had any clear notions as to *all* the effects of electricity, there is very strong evidence, at all events, of their having been perfectly acquainted with electricity itself. "Ben David," says the author of *The Occult Sciences*, "has asserted that Moses possessed some knowledge of the phenomena of electricity." Professor Hirt, of Berlin, is of this opinion. Michaelis, remarks -- *firstly*: "that there is no indication that lightning ever struck the temple of Jerusalem, during a thousand years. *Secondly*, that according to Josephus,\* a forest of points . . . of gold, and very sharp, covered the roof of the temple. *Thirdly*, that this roof communicated with the caverns in the hill upon which the temple was situated, by means of pipes in connection with the gilding which covered all the exterior of the building; in consequence of which the points would act as conductors."\*\*

Ammianus Marcellinus, a famous historian of the fourth century, a writer generally esteemed for the fairness and correctness of his statements, tells that "The magi, preserved perpetually in their furnaces fire that they miraculously got from heaven."\*\*\* There is a sentence in the Hindu *Oupnek-hat*, which runs thus: "To know fire, the sun, the moon, and lightning, is three-fourths of the science of God."\*\*\*\*

Finally, Salvete shows that in the days of Ktesias, "India was acquainted with the use of conductors of lightning." This historian plainly states that "iron placed at the bottom of a fountain . . . and made in the form of a sword, with *the point upward*, possessed, as soon as it was thus fixed in the ground, the property of averting storms and lightnings."\*\*\*\*\* What can be plainer?

Some modern writers deny the fact that a great mirror was placed in the light-house of the Alexandrian

port, for the purpose of discovering vessels at a distance at sea. But the renowned Buffon believed in it; for he honestly confesses that "If the mirror really existed, as I firmly believe it did, to the ancients belong the honor of the invention *of the telescope*."\*\*\*\*\*

Stevens, in his work on the East, asserts that he found railroads in Upper Egypt whose grooves were coated with iron. Canova, Powers, and other celebrated sculptors of our modern age deem it an honor to be compared with Pheidias of old, and strict truth would, perhaps, hesitate at such a flattery.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Bell. Jud. adv. Roman," lib. v., cap. xiv.

\*\* "Magasin Scientifique de Goethingen," 3me. annie, 5me. cahier.

\*\*\* "Ammian. Marcel.," lib. xxiii., cap. vi.

\*\*\*\* "Oupnek-hat," Brahman xi.

\*\*\*\*\* "Ktesias, in India ap. Photum.," Bibl. Cod. lxxii.

\*\*\*\*\* Buffon: "Histoire Naturelle des Mineraux," 6me Mem., art. ii.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 529 WHAT THE EBERS PAPYRUS CONTAINS.

Professor Jowett discredits the story of the Atlantis, in the *Timaeus*; and the records of 8,000 and 9,000 years appear to him an ancient swindle. But Bunsen remarks: "There is nothing improbable in itself in reminiscences and records of great events in Egypt 9,000 years B.C., for . . . the Origenes of Egypt go back to the ninth millennium before Christ."\* Then how about the primitive Cyclopean fortresses of ancient Greece? Can the walls of Tiryns, about which, according to archaeological accounts, "even among the ancients it was reported to have been the work of the Cyclops,"\*\* be deemed posterior to the pyramids? Masses of rock, some equal to a cube of six feet, and the smallest of which, Pausanias says, could never be moved by a yoke of oxen, laid up in walls of solid masonry twenty-five feet thick and over forty feet high, still believed to be the work of men of the races known to our history!

Wilkinson's researches have brought to light the fact that many inventions of what we term modern, and upon which we plume ourselves, were perfected by the ancient Egyptians. The newly-discovered papyrus of Ebers, the German archaeologist, proves that neither our modern chignons, skin-beautifying pearl powders, nor *eaux dentifrices* were secrets to them. More than one modern physician -- even among those who advertise themselves as having "made a speciality of nervous disorders" -- may find his advantage in consulting the *Medical Books of Hermes*, which contain prescriptions of real

therapeutic value.

The Egyptians, as we have seen, excelled in all arts. They made paper so excellent in quality as to be time-proof. "They took out the pith of the papyrus," says our anonymous writer, previously mentioned, "dissected and opened the fibre, and flattening it by a process known to them, made it as thin as our foolscap paper, but far more durable. . . . They sometimes cut it into strips and glued it together; many of such written documents are yet in existence." The papyrus found in the tomb of the queen's mummy, and another one found in the sarcophagus of the "Chambre de la Reine," at Ghizeh, present the appearance of the finest glossy white muslin, while it possesses the durability of the best calf-parchment. "For a long time the *savants* believed the papyrus to have been introduced by Alexander the Great -- as they erroneously imagined a good many more things -- but Lepsius found rolls of papyri in tombs and monuments of the twelfth dynasty; sculptured pictures of papyri were found later, on monuments of the fourth dynasty, and now it is proved that the art of writing was known and used as early as the days of Menes, the protomonarch"; and thus it was finally discovered

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Egypt's Place in Universal History," vol. iv., p. 462.

\*\* "Archaeologia," vol. xv., p. 320.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 530 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

that the art and their system of writing were perfect and complete *from the very first*.

It is to Champollion that we owe the first interpretation of their weird writing; and, but for his life-long labor, we would till now remain uninformed as to the meaning of all these pictured letters, and the ancients would still be considered ignorant by the moderns whom they so greatly excelled in some arts and sciences. "He was the first to find out what wondrous tale the Egyptians had to tell, for one who could read their endless manuscripts and records. They left them on every spot and object capable of receiving characters. . . . They engraved, and chiselled, and sculptured them on monuments; they traced them on furniture, rocks, stones, walls, coffins, and tombs, as on the papyrus. . . . The pictures of their daily lives, in their smallest details, are being now unravelled before our dazzled eyes in the most wondrous way. . . . Nothing, of what we know, seems to have been overlooked by the ancient Egyptians. . . . The history of 'Sesostris' shows us how well he and his people were versed in the art and practice of war. . . . The pictures show how formidable they were when encountered in battle. They constructed war-engines. . . . Horner says that through each of the 100 gates of Thebes issued 200 men with horses and chariots; the latter were magnificently constructed, and very light in comparison with our modern heavy, clumsy, and uncomfortable artillery wagons." Kenrick describes them in the following terms: "In short, as all the essential principles which regulate the construction and draught of carriages are exemplified in the war-chariots of the Pharaohs, so there is nothing which modern taste and

luxury have devised for their decoration to which we do not find a prototype in the monuments of the eighteenth dynasty." Springs -- *metallic* springs -- have been found in them, and, notwithstanding Wilkinson's superficial investigation in that direction, and description of these in his studies, we find proofs that such were used to prevent the jolting in the chariots in their too rapid course. The bas-reliefs show us certain *melees* and battles in which we can find and trace their uses and customs to the smallest details. The heavily-armed men fought in coats of mail, the infantry had quilted tunics and felt helmets, with metallic coverings to protect them the better. Muratori, the modern Italian inventor who, some ten years ago, introduced his "impenetrable cuirasse," has but followed in his invention what he could make out of the ancient method which suggested to him the idea. The process of rendering such objects as card-board, felt, and other tissues, impenetrable to the cuts and thrusts of any sharp weapon, is now numbered among the lost arts. Muratori succeeded but imperfectly in preparing such felt cuirasses, and, notwithstanding the boasted achievements of modern chemistry

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 531 EGYPTIAN ARTS OF WAR AND PEACE.

he could derive from it no preparation adequate to effect his object, and failed.

To what perfection chemistry had reached in ancient times, may be inferred from a fact mentioned by Virey. In his dissertations, he shows that Asclepiadotus, a general of Mithradates, reproduced chemically the deleterious exhalations of the sacred grotto. These vapors, like those of Curnae, threw the Pythoness into the mantic frenzy.

Egyptians used bows, double-edged swords and daggers, javelins, spears, and pikes. The light troops were armed with darts and slings; charioteers wielded maces and battle-axes; in siege-operations they were perfect. "The assailants," says the anonymous writer, "advanced, forming a narrow and long line, the point being protected by a triple-sided, impenetrable engine pushed before them on a kind of roller, by an invisible squad of men. They had covered underground passages with trap-doors, scaling ladders, and the art of escalade and military strategy was carried by them to perfection. . . . The battering ram was familiar to them as other things; being such experts in quarrying they knew how to set a mine to a wall and bring it down." The same writer remarks, that it is a great deal safer for us to mention what the Egyptians *did* than what they *did not* know, for every day brings some new discovery of their wonderful knowledge; "and if," he adds, "we were to find out that they used Armstrong guns, this fact would not be much more astonishing than many of the facts brought out to light already."

The proof that they were proficient in mathematical sciences, lies in the fact that those ancient mathematicians whom we honor as the fathers of geometry went to Egypt to be instructed. Says Professor Smyth, as quoted by Mr. Peebles, "the geometrical knowledge of the pyramid-builders began where Euclid's ended." Before Greece came into existence, the arts, with the Egyptians, were ripe and old. Land-measuring, an art resting on geometry, the Egyptians certainly knew well, as, according to the *Bible*, Joshua, after conquering the Holy Land, had skill enough to divide it. And how could a people so skilled in natural philosophy as the Egyptians were, not be proportionately skilled in psychology and



spiritual philosophy? The temple was the nursery of the highest civilization, and it alone possessed that higher knowledge of magic which was in itself the quintessence of natural philosophy. The occult powers of nature were taught in the greatest secrecy and the most wonderful cures were performed during the performing of the Mysteries. Herodotus acknowledges\* that the Greeks learned all they knew, including the sacred services of the temple, from the Egyptians, and because of that,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Lib. ii., c. 50.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 532 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

their principal temples were consecrated to Egyptian divinities. Melampus, the famous healer and soothsayer of Argos, had to use his medicines "after the manner of the Egyptians," from whom he had gained his knowledge, whenever he desired his cure to be thoroughly effective. He healed Iphiclus of his impotency and debility by *the rust of iron*, according to the directions of Mantis, his *magnetic sleeper*, or oracle. Sprengel gives many wonderful instances of such *magical* cures in his *History of Medicine* (see p. 119).

Diodorus, in his work on the Egyptians (lib. i.), says that Isis has deserved immortality, for all nations of the earth bear witness to the power of this goddess to cure diseases by her influence. "This is proved," he says, "not by fable as among the Greeks, but by authentic facts." Galen records several remedial means which were preserved in the healing wards of the temples. He mentions also a universal medicine which in his time was called *Isis*.\*

The doctrines of several Greek philosophers, who had been instructed in Egypt, demonstrates their profound learning. Orpheus, who, according to Artapanus, was a disciple of Moyses (Moses),\*\* Pythagoras, Herodotus, and Plato owe their philosophy to the same temples in which the wise Solon was instructed by the priests. "Antiklides relates," says Pliny, "that the letters were invented in Egypt by a person whose name was Menon, fifteen years before Phoroneus the most ancient king of Greece."\*\* Jablonski proves that the heliocentric system, as well as the earth's sphericity, were known by the priests of Egypt from immemorial ages. "This theory," he adds, "Pythagoras took from the Egyptians, who had it from the Brachmans of India."\*\*\* Fenelon, the illustrious Archbishop of Cambray, in his *Lives of the Ancient Philosophers*, credits Pythagoras with this knowledge, and says that besides teaching his disciples that as the earth was round there were antipodes, since it was inhabited everywhere, the great mathematician was the first to discover that the morning and evening star was the same. If we now consider that Pythagoras lived in about the 16th Olympiad, over 700 years B.C., and taught this fact at such an early period, we must believe that it was known by others before him. The works of Aristotle, Laertius, and several others in which Pythagoras is mentioned, demonstrate that he had learned from the Egyptians about the obliquity of the ecliptic, the starry composition of the milky way, and the borrowed light of the moon.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Galen: "De Composit. Medec.," lib. v.

\*\* "Ancient Fragments": see chapter on the Early Kings of Egypt.

\*\*\* "Pliny," lib. vii., c. 56.

\*\*\*\* Jablonski: "Pantheon AEgypti.," ii., Proleg. 10.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 533 THE THREE STAGES OF SCIENTIFIC GROWTH.

Wilkinson, corroborated later by others, says that the Egyptians divided time, knew the true length of the year, and the precession of the equinoxes. By recording the rising and setting of the stars, they understood the particular influences which proceed from the positions and conjunctions of all heavenly bodies, and therefore their priests, prophesying as accurately as our modern astronomers, meteorological changes, could, *en plus*, astrologize through astral motions. Though the sober and eloquent Cicero may be partially right in his indignation against the exaggerations of the Babylonian priests, who "assert that they have preserved upon monuments observations extending back during an interval of 470,000 years,"\* still, the period at which astronomy had arrived at its perfection with the ancients is *beyond* the reach of modern calculation.

A writer in one of our scientific journals observes "that every science in its growth passes through three stages: First, we have the stage of observation, when facts are collected and registered by many minds in many places. Next, we have the stage of generalization, when these carefully verified facts are arranged methodically, generalized systematically, and classified logically, so as to deduce and elucidate from them the laws that regulate their rule and order. Lastly, we have the stage of prophecy, when these laws are so applied that events can be predicted to occur with unerring accuracy." If several thousand years B. C., Chinese and Chaldean astronomers predicted eclipses -- the latter, whether by the cycle of Saros, or other means, matters not -- the fact remains the same. They had reached the last and highest stage of astronomical science -- they *prophesied*. If they could, in the year 1722 B.C., delineate the zodiac with the exact positions of the planets at the time of the autumnal equinox, and so unerringly as Professor Mitchell, the astronomer, proved, then they knew the laws that regulate "carefully-verified facts" to perfection, and applied them with as much certainty as our modern astronomers. Moreover, astronomy is said to be in our century "the only science which has thoroughly reached the *last stage* . . . other sciences are yet in various stages of growth; electricity, in some branches, has reached the third stage, but in many branches is still in its infantine period."\*\* This we know, on the exasperating confessions of men of science themselves, and we can entertain no doubt as to this sad reality in the nineteenth century, as we belong ourselves to it. Not so in relation to the men who lived in the days of the glory of Chaldea,

Assyria, and Babylon. Of the stages they reached in other sciences we know *nothing*, except that in astronomy they stood equal with us, for they had also reached the *third* and last stage. In his lecture on the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Cicero: "De Divinatione."

\*\* "Telegraphic Journal," art. Scientific Prophecy.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 534 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

*Lost Arts*, Wendell Phillips very artistically describes the situation. "We seem to imagine," says he, "that whether knowledge will die with us or not, it certainly began with us. . . . We have a pitying estimate, a tender pity for the narrowness, ignorance, and darkness of the bygone ages." To illustrate our own idea with the closing sentence of the favorite lecturer, we may as well confess that we undertook this chapter, which in one sense interrupts our narrative, to inquire of our men of science, whether they are sure that they are boasting "*on the right line*."

Thus we read of a people, who, according to some learned writers,\* had just emerged from the bronze age into the succeeding age of iron. "If Chaldea, Assyria, and Babylon presented *stupendous and venerable antiquities reaching far back into* the night of time, Persia was not without her wonders of a later date. The pillared halls of Persepolis were filled with miracles of art -- carvings, sculptures, enamels, alabaster libraries, obelisks, sphinxes, colossal bulls. Ecbatana, in Media, the cool summer retreat of the Persian kings, was defended by seven encircling walls of hewn and polished blocks, the interior ones in succession of increasing height, and of different colors, in astrological accordance with the seven planets. The palace was roofed *with silver tiles*; its beams were plated with gold. At midnight, in its halls, the sun was rivalled by many a row of naphtha cressets. A paradise, that luxury of the monarchs of the East, was planted in the midst of the city. The Persian empire was truly the garden of the world. . . . In Babylon there still remained its walls, once more than sixty miles in compass and, after the ravages of three centuries and three conquerors, still more than eighty feet in height; there were still the ruins of the temple of the cloud-encompassed Bel; on its top was planted the observatory wherein the weird Chaldean astronomers had held nocturnal communion with the stars; still there were vestiges of the two palaces with their hanging gardens, in which were trees growing in mid-air, and the wreck of the hydraulic machinery that had supplied them from the river. Into the artificial lake, with its vast apparatus of aqueducts and sluices, the melted snows of the Armenian mountains found their way and were confined in their course through the city by the embankments of the Euphrates. Most wonderful of all, perhaps, *was the tunnel under the river-bed*."\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Professor Albrecht Muller: "The First Traces of Man in Europe." Says the author: "And this bronze age reaches to *and overlaps* the beginning of the historic period in some countries, and so includes the great epochs of the Assyrian and Egyptian Empires, **B.C. circa** 1500, and the earlier eras of the next succeeding age of iron."

\*\* "Conflict between Religion and Science," chap. i.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 535 OURS THE AGE OF "BRASS."

In his *First Traces of Man in Europe*, Albrecht Muller proposes a name descriptive of the age in which we live, and suggests that "the age of paper" is perhaps as good as any that can be discussed. We do not agree with the learned professor. Our firm opinion is, that succeeding generations will term ours, at best, the age of *brass*; at worst, that of *albata* or of *oroide*.

The thought of the present-day commentator and critic as to the ancient learning, is limited to and runs round the *exoterism* of the temples; his insight is either unwilling or unable to penetrate into the solemn adyta of old, where the hierophant instructed the neophyte to regard the public worship in its true light. No ancient sage would have taught that man is the king of creation, and that the starry heaven and our mother earth were created for his sake. He, who doubts the assertion, may turn to the *Magical and Philosophical Precepts* of Zoroaster, and find its corroboration in the following:\*

"Direct not thy mind to the vast measures of the earth;  
For the plant of truth is not upon ground.  
Nor measure the measures of the sun, collecting rules,  
For he is carried by the eternal will of the Father, *not for your sake*,  
Dismiss the impetuous course of the moon;  
For she runs always by work of necessity.  
The progression of the stars *was not generated for your sake.*"

A rather strange teaching to come from those who are universally believed to have worshipped the sun, and moon, and the starry host, as gods. The sublime profundity of the Magian precepts being *beyond* the reach of modern materialistic thought, the Chaldean philosophers are accused, together with the ignorant masses, of Sabianism and sun-worship.

There was a vast difference between the *true* worship taught to those who showed themselves worthy, and the state religions. The magians are accused of all kinds of superstition, but this is what a *Chaldean Oracle* says:

"The wide aerial flight of birds *is not true*,  
Nor the dissections of the entrails of victims; they are all mere toys,

The *basis of mercenary fraud*; flee from these  
If you would open the sacred paradise of piety  
Where virtue, wisdom, and equity, are assembled."\*\*

Surely, it is not those who warn people against "mercenary fraud" who can be accused of it; and if they accomplished acts which seem

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Psellus: "Chaldean Oracles," 4, cxliv.

\*\* Psellus: "Zoroast. Oracles," 4.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 536 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

miraculous, who can with fairness presume to deny that it was done merely because they possessed a knowledge of natural philosophy and psychological science to a degree unknown to our schools?

What did they not know? It is a well-demonstrated fact that the true meridian was correctly ascertained before the first pyramid was built. They had clocks and dials to measure time; their cubit was the established unit of linear measure, being 1,707 feet of English measure; according to Herodotus the unit of weight was also known; as money, they had gold and silver rings valued by weight; they had the decimal and duodecimal modes of calculation from the earliest times, and were proficient in algebra. "How could they otherwise," says an unknown author, "bring into operation such immense mechanical powers, if they had not thoroughly understood the philosophy of what we term the mechanical powers?"

The art of making linen and fine fabrics is also proved to have been one of their branches of knowledge, for the *Bible* speaks of it. Joseph was presented by Pharaoh with a vesture of fine linen, a golden chain, and many more things. The linen of Egypt was famous throughout the world. The mummies are all wrapped in it and the linen is beautifully preserved. Pliny speaks of a certain garment sent 600 years B. C., by King Amasis to Lindus, every single thread of which was composed of 360 minor threads twisted together. Herodotus gives us (book i.), in his account of Isis and the Mysteries performed in her honor, an idea of the beauty and "admirable softness of the linen worn by the priests." The latter wore shoes made of papyrus and garments of *fine linen*, because this goddess first taught the use of it; and thus, besides being called *Isiaci*, or priests of Isis, they were also known as *Linigera*, or the "linen-wearing." This linen was spun and dyed in those brilliant and gorgeous colors, the secret of which is likewise now among the lost arts. On the mummies we often find the most beautiful embroidery and bead-work ornamenting their shirts; several of such can be seen in the museum of Bulak (Cairo), and are unsurpassable in beauty; the designs are exquisite, and the labor seems immense. The elaborate and so much vaunted Gobelins tapestry, is but a gross production when compared with some of the embroidery

of the ancient Egyptians. We have but to refer to *Exodus* to discover how skilful was the workmanship of the Israelitish pupils of the Egyptians upon their tabernacle and sacred ark. The sacerdotal vestments, with their decorations of "pomegranates and golden bells," and the thummim, or jewelled breastplate of the high priest, are described by Josephus as being of unparalleled beauty and of wonderful workmanship; and yet we find beyond doubt that the Jews adopted their rites and ceremonies, and even the special dress of their Levites,

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 537 MARVELLOUS CHINESE GLASS.**

from the Egyptians. Clemens Alexandrinus acknowledges it very reluctantly, and so does Origen and other Fathers of the Church, some of whom, as a matter of course, attribute the coincidence to a clever trick of Satan in anticipation of events. Proctor, the astronomer, says in one of his books, "The remarkable breastplate worn by the Jewish high priest was derived directly from the Egyptians." The word *thummim* itself is evidently of Egyptian origin, borrowed by Moses, like the rest; for further on the same page, Mr. Proctor says that, "In the often-repeated picture of judgment the deceased Egyptian is seen conducted by the god Horus (?), while Anubis places on one of the balances a vase supposed to contain his good actions, and in the other is the emblem of truth, a representation of Thmei, the goddess of truth, which was also worn on the judicial breastplate." Wilkinson, in his *Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians*, shows that the Hebrew *thummim* is a plural form of the word Thmei.\*

All the ornamental arts seem to have been known to the Egyptians. Their jewelry of gold, silver, and precious stones are beautifully wrought; so was the cutting, polishing, and setting of them executed by their lapidaries in the finest style. The finger-ring of an Egyptian mummy -- if we remember aright -- was pronounced the most artistic piece of jewelry in the London Exhibition of 1851. Their imitation of precious stones in glass is far above anything done at the present day; and the emerald may be said to have been imitated to perfection.

In Pompeii, says Wendell Phillips, they discovered a room full of glass; there was ground-glass, window-glass, cut-glass, and colored-glass of every variety. Catholic priests who broke into China 200 years ago, were shown a glass, transparent and colorless, which was filled with liquor made by the Chinese, and which appeared to be colorless like water. "This liquor was poured into the glass, and then looking through, it seemed to be filled with fishes. They turned it out and repeated the experiment and again it was filled with fishes." In Rome they show a bit of glass, a transparent glass, which they light up so as to show you that there is nothing concealed, but in the centre of the glass is a drop of colored glass, perhaps as large as a pea, mottled like a duck, and which even a miniature pencil could not do more perfectly. "It is manifest that this drop of liquid glass must have been poured, because there is no joint. This must have been done by a greater heat than the annealing process, because that process shows breaks." In relation to their wonderful art of imitating precious stones, the lecturer speaks of the "celebrated vase of the Genoa Cathedral," which was

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Proctor: "Saturn and the Sabbath of the Jews," p. 309.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 538 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

considered for long centuries "a solid emerald." "The Roman Catholic legend of it was that it was one of the treasures that the Queen of Sheba gave to Solomon, and that it was the identical cup out of which the Saviour drank at the Last Supper." Subsequently it was found not to be an emerald, but an imitation; and when Napoleon brought it to Paris and gave it to the Institute, the scientists were obliged to confess that it *was not a stone*, and that they could not tell what it was.

Further, speaking of the skill of the ancients in metal works, the same lecturer narrates that "when the English plundered the Summer Palace of the Emperor of China, the European artists were surprised at seeing the curiously-wrought metal vessels of every kind, far exceeding all the boasted skill of the workmen of Europe." African tribes in the interior of the country gave travellers *better razors* than they had. "George Thompson told me," he adds, "he saw a man in Calcutta throw a handful of floss silk into the air, and a Hindu sever it into pieces with his sabre of native steel." He concludes by the apt remark that "the steel is the greatest triumph of metallurgy, and metallurgy is the glory of chemistry." So with the ancient Egyptians and Semitic races. They dug gold and separated it with the utmost skill. Copper, lead, and iron were found in abundance near the Red Sea.

In a lecture delivered in 1873, on the *Cave-Men of Devonshire*, Mr. W. Pengelly, **F.R.S.**, stated on the authority of some Egyptologists that the first iron used in Egypt was *meteoric* iron, as the earliest mention of this metal is found in an Egyptian document, in which it is called the "stone from heaven." This would imply the idea that the only iron which was in use in days of old was meteorite. This may have been the case at the commencement of the period embraced in our present geological explorations, but till we can compute with at least approximate accuracy the age of our excavated relics, who can tell but that we are making a blunder of possibly several hundred thousand years? The injudiciousness of dogmatizing upon what the ancient Chaldeans and Egyptians did *not* know about mining and metallurgy is at least partially shown by the discoveries of Colonel Howard Vyse. Moreover, many of such precious stones as are only found at a great depth in mines are mentioned in Homer and the Hebrew Scriptures. Have scientists ascertained the precise time when mining-shafts were first sunk by mankind? According to Dr. A. C. Hamlin, in India, the arts of the goldsmith and lapidary have been practiced from an "unknown antiquity." That the Egyptians either knew from the remotest ages how to temper steel, or possessed something still better and more perfect than the implement necessary in our days for chiselling, is an alternative from which the archeologists cannot escape. How else could they have produced such artistic chiselling, or

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 539 COPPER-TEMPERING, MUMMY-WRAPPING, ANAESTHESIA.

wrought such sculpture as they did? The critics may take their choice of either; according to them, steel tools of the most exquisite temper, or some other means of cutting sienite, granite, and basalt; which, in the latter case, must be added to the long catalogue of lost arts.

Professor Albrecht Muller says: "We may ascribe the introduction of bronze manufacture into Europe to a great race immigrant from Asia some 6,000 years ago, called Aryas or Aryans. . . . Civilization of the East preceded that of the West by many centuries. . . . There are many proofs that a considerable degree of culture existed at its very beginning. Bronze was yet in use, *but iron as well*. Pottery was not only shaped on the lathe, but burned a good red. Manufactures in glass, gold, and silver, are found for the first time. In lonely mountain places are yet found dross, and the remains of iron-furnaces. . . . To be sure, this dross is sometimes ascribed to volcanic action, but it is met with where volcanoes never could have existed."

But it is in the process of preparing mummies that the skill of this wonderful people is exemplified in the highest degree. None but those who have made special study of the subject, can estimate the amount of skill, patience, and knowledge exacted for the accomplishment of this indestructible work, which occupied several months. Both chemistry and surgery were called into requisition. The mummies, if left in the dry climate of Egypt, seem to be practicably imperishable; and even when removed after a repose of several thousand years, show no signs of change. "The body," says the anonymous writer, "was filled with myrrh, cassia, and other gums, and after that, saturated with natron. . . . Then followed the marvellous swathing of the embalmed body, so artistically executed, that professional modern bandagists are lost in admiration at its excellency." Says Dr. Grandville: ". . . there is not a single form of bandage known to modern surgery, of which *far better and cleverer examples* are not seen in the swathings of the Egyptian mummies. The strips of linen are found without one single joint, extending to 1,000 yards in length." Rossellini, in Kenrick's *Ancient Egypt*, gives a similar testimony to the wonderful variety and skill with which the bandages have been applied and interlaced. There was not a fracture in the human body that could not be repaired successfully by the sacerdotal physician of those remote days.

Who but well remembers the excitement produced some twenty-five years ago by the discovery of anaesthesia? The nitrous oxide gas, sulphuric and chloric ether, chloroform, "laughing gas," besides various other combinations of these, were welcomed as so many heavenly blessings to the suffering portion of humanity. Poor Dr. Horace Wells, of Hartford, in 1844, was the discoverer, and Drs. Morton and Jackson

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 540 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

reaped the honors and benefits in 1846, as is usual in such cases. The anaesthetics were proclaimed "the greatest discovery ever made." And, though the famous *Letheon* of Morton and Jackson (a compound of sulphuric ether), the chloroform of Sir James Y. Simpson, and the nitrous oxide gas, introduced by Colton, in 1843, and by Dunham and Smith, were occasionally checked by fatal cases, it still did not



prevent these gentlemen from being considered public benefactors. The patients successfully put to sleep sometimes awoke no more; what matters that, so long as others were relieved? Physicians assure us that accidents are now but rarely apprehended. Perhaps it is because the beneficent anaesthetic agents are so parsimoniously applied as to fail in their effects one-half of the time, leaving the sufferer paralyzed for a few seconds in his external movements, but feeling the pain as acutely as ever. On the whole, however, chloroform and laughing gas are beneficent discoveries. But, are they the first anesthetics ever discovered, strictly speaking? Dioscorides speaks of the stone of Memphis (*lapis Memphiticus*), and describes it as a small pebble -- round, polished, and very sparkling. When ground into powder, and applied as an ointment to that part of the body on which the surgeon was about to operate, either with his scalpel or fire, it preserved that part, and *only that part* from any pain of the operation. In the meantime, it was perfectly harmless to the constitution of the patient, who retained his consciousness throughout, in no way dangerous from its effects, and acted so long as it was kept on the affected part. When taken in a mixture of wine or water, all feeling of suffering was perfectly deadened.\* Pliny gives also a full description of it.\*\*

From time immemorial, the Brahmans have had in their possession secrets quite as valuable. The widow, bent on the self-sacrifice of con cremation, called *Sahamaranya*, has no dread of suffering the least pain, for the fiercest flames will consume her, without one pang of agony being experienced by her. The holy plants which crown her brow, as she is conducted in ceremony to the funeral pile; the sacred root culled at the midnight hour on the spot where the Ganges and the Yumna mingle their waters; and the process of anointing the body of the self-appointed victim with ghee and sacred oils, after she has bathed in all her clothes and finery, are so many *magical* anaesthetics. Supported by those she is going to part with in body, she walks thrice around her fiery couch, and, after bidding them farewell, is cast on the dead body of her husband, and leaves this world without a single moment of suffering. "The semi-fluid," says a missionary writer, an eye-witness of several such

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Dioscorides: "[[*Peri Hules Iatrikes*]]" lib. v., cap. clviii.

\*\* Pliny: "Histoire Naturelle," lib. xxxviii., cap. vii.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 541 THE CHEMISTRY OF COLORS.

ceremonies -- "the ghee, is poured upon the pile; it is instantly inflamed, and the *drugged* widow dies quickly of *suffocation* before the fire reaches her body."\*

No such thing, if the sacred ceremony is only conducted strictly after the prescribed rites. The widows are never drugged in the sense we are accustomed to understand the word. Only precautionary measures are taken against a useless physical martyrdom -- the atrocious agony of burning. Her mind is as free and clear as ever, and even more so. Firmly believing in the promises of a future life, her whole mind is

absorbed in the contemplation of the approaching bliss -- the beatitude of "freedom," which she is about to attain. She generally dies with the smile of heavenly rapture on her countenance; and if some one is to suffer at the hour of retribution, it is not the earnest devotee of her faith, but the crafty Brahmans who know well enough that no such ferocious rite was ever prescribed.\*\* As to the victim, after having been consumed, she becomes a *sati* -- transcendent purity -- and is canonized after death.

Egypt is the birthplace and the cradle of chemistry. Kenrick shows the root of the word to be *chemi* or *chem*, which was the name of the country (*Psalms* cv. 27). The chemistry of colors seems to have been thoroughly well known in that country. Facts are facts. Where among our painters are we to search for the artist who can decorate our walls with imperishable colors? Ages after our pigmy buildings will have crumbled into dust, and the cities enclosing them will themselves have become shapeless heaps of brick and mortar, with forgotten names -- long after that will the halls of Karnak and Luxor (El-Uxor) be still standing; and the gorgeous mural paintings of the latter will doubtless be as bright and vivid 4,000 years hence, as they were 4,000 years ago, and are to-day. "Embalming and fresco-painting," says our author, "was not a chance discovery with the Egyptians, but brought out from definitions and maxims like any induction of Faraday."

Our modern Italians boast of their Etruscan vases and paintings; the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Le P. Paulin de St. Barthelemi: "Voyage aux Indes Orientales," vol. i., p. 358.

\*\* Max Muller, Professor Wilson, and H. J. Bushby, with several other Sanscrit students, prove that "Oriental scholars, both native and European, have shown that the rite of widow-burning was not only unsanctionable but imperatively forbidden by the earliest and most authoritative Hindu Scriptures" ("Widow-burning," p. 21). See Max Muller's "Comparative Mythology." "Professor Wilson," says Max Muller, "was the first to point out the falsification of the text and the change of '*yonim agre*' into '*yonim agne*' (womb of fire). . . . According to the hymns of the 'Rig-Veda,' and the Vaidic ceremonial contained in the 'Grihya-Sutras,' the wife accompanies the corpse of the husband to the funeral pile, but she is there addressed with a verse taken from the 'Rig-Veda,' and ordered to leave her husband, and to return to the world of the living" ("Comparative Mythology," p. 35).

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 542 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

decorative borders found on Greek vases provoke the admiration of the lovers of antiquity, and are ascribed to the Greeks, while in fact "they were but copies from the Egyptian vases." Their figures can be found any day on the walls of a tomb of the age of Amunoph I., a period at which Greece was not even in existence.

Where, in our age, can we point to anything comparable to the rock-temples of Ipsambul in Lower Nubia? There may be seen sitting figures seventy feet high, carved out of the living rock. The torso of the statue of Rameses II., at Thebes, measures sixty feet around the shoulders, and elsewhere in proportion. Beside such titanic sculpture our own seems that of pigmies. Iron was known to the Egyptians at least long before the construction of the first pyramid, which is over 20,000 years ago, according to Bunsen. The proof of this had remained hidden for many thousands of years in the pyramid of Cheops, until *Colonel Howard Vyse found it in the shape of a piece of iron, in one of the joints, where it had evidently been placed at the time this pyramid was first built.* Egyptologists adduce many indications that the ancients were perfectly well acquainted with metallurgy in prehistoric times. "To this day we can find at Sinai large heaps of scoriae, produced by smelting."\* Metallurgy and chemistry, as practiced in those days, were known as *alchemy*, and were at the bottom of prehistoric magic. Moreover, Moses proved his knowledge of alchemical chemistry by pulverizing the golden calf, and strewing the powder upon the water.

If now we turn to navigation, we will find ourselves able to prove, on good authorities, that Necho II. fitted out a fleet on the Red Sea and despatched it for exploration. The fleet was absent above two years and instead of returning through the Straits of Babelmandeb, as was wont, sailed back through the Straits of Gibraltar. Herodotus was not at all swift to concede to the Egyptians a maritime achievement so vast as this. They had, he says, been spreading the report that "returning homewards, they had the sunrise on their right hands; a thing which to me is incredible." "And yet," remarks the author of the heretofore-mentioned article, "this incredible assertion is now proved *incontestable*, as may well be understood by any one who has doubled the Cape of Good Hope." Thus it is proved that the most ancient of these people performed a feat which was attributed to Columbus many ages later. They say they anchored twice on their way; sowed corn, reaped it and, sailing away, steered in triumph through the Pillars of Hercules and eastward along the Mediterranean. "There was a people," he adds,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Hence the story that Moses fabricated there the serpent or seraph of brass which the Israelites worshipped till the reign of Hezekiah.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 543 AUTOMATA, GLASS-MAKING, ARTIFICIAL GEMS.

"much more deserving of the term '*veteres*' than the Romans and Greeks. The Greeks, young in their knowledge, sounded a trumpet before these and called upon all the world to admire their ability. Old Egypt, grown gray in her wisdom, was so secure of her acquirements that she did not invite admiration and cared no more for the opinion of the flippant Greek than we do to-day for that of a Feejee islander."

"O Solon, Solon," said the oldest Egyptian priest to that sage. "You Greeks are ever childish, having no ancient opinion, no discipline of any long standing!" And very much surprised, indeed, was the great Solon, when he was told by the priests of Egypt that so many gods and goddesses of the Grecian

Pantheon were but the disguised gods of Egypt. Truly spoke Zonaras: "All these things came to us from Chaldea to Egypt; and from thence were derived to the Greeks."

Sir David Brewster gives a glowing description of several automata; and the eighteenth century takes pride in that masterpiece of mechanical art, the "flute-player of Vaucanson." The little we can glean of positive information on that subject, from ancient writers, warrants the belief that the learned mechanics in the days of Archimedes, and some of them much anterior to the great Syracusan, were in no wise more ignorant or less ingenious than our modern inventors. Archytas, a native of Tarentum, in Italy, the instructor of Plato, a philosopher distinguished for his mathematical achievements and wonderful discoveries in practical mechanics, constructed a wooden dove. It must have been an extraordinarily ingenious mechanism, as it flew, fluttered its wings, and sustained itself for a considerable time in the air. This skilful man, who lived 400 years B.C., invented besides the wooden dove, the screw, the crane, and various hydraulic machines.\*

Egypt pressed her own grapes and made wine. Nothing remarkable in that, so far, but she brewed her own beer, and in great quantity -- our Egyptologist goes on to say. The Ebers manuscript proves now, beyond doubt, that the Egyptians used beer 2,000 years B.C. Their beer must have been strong and excellent -- like everything they did. Glass was manufactured in all its varieties. In many of the Egyptian sculptures we find scenes of glass-blowing and bottles; occasionally, during archaeological researches, glasses and glassware are found, and very beautiful they seem to have been. Sir Gardner Wilkinson says that the Egyptians cut, ground, and engraved glass, and possessed the art of introducing gold between the two surfaces of the substance. They imitated with glass, pearls, emeralds, and all the precious stones to a great perfection.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* A. Gell: "Noet. Attic.," lib. x., cap. xiii.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 544 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Likewise, the most ancient Egyptians cultivated the musical arts, and understood well the effect of musical harmony and its influence on the human spirit. We can find on the oldest sculptures and carvings scenes in which musicians play on various instruments. Music was used in the Healing Department of the temples for the cure of nervous disorders. We discover on many monuments men playing in bands in concert; the leader beating time by clapping his hands. Thus far we can prove that they understood the laws of harmony. They had their sacred music, domestic and military. The lyre, harp, and flute were used for the sacred concerts; for festive occasions they had the guitar, the single and double pipes, and castanets; for troops, and during military service, they had trumpets, tambourines, drums, and cymbals. Various kinds of harps were invented by them, such as the lyre, *sambuc*, *ashur*; some of these had upward of twenty strings. The superiority of the Egyptian lyre over the Grecian is an admitted fact. The material out of which were made such instruments was often of very costly and rare

wood, and they were beautifully carved; they imported it sometimes from very distant countries; some were painted, inlaid with mother-of-pearl, and ornamented with colored leather. They used catgut for strings as we do. Pythagoras learned music in Egypt and made a regular science of it in Italy. But the Egyptians were generally considered in antiquity as the best music-teachers in Greece. They understood thoroughly well how to extract harmonious sounds out of an instrument by adding strings to it, as well as the multiplication of notes by shortening the strings upon its neck; which knowledge shows a great progress in the musical art. Speaking of harps, in a tomb at Thebes, Bruce remarks that, "they overturn all the accounts hitherto given of the earliest state of music and musical instruments in the East, and are altogether, in their form, ornaments and compass, an incontestable proof, *stronger than a thousand Greek quotations*, that geometry, drawing, mechanics, and music were at the greatest perfection when these instruments were made; and that the period from which we date the invention of these arts was only *the beginning of the era of their restoration*."

On the walls of the palace of Amenoph II. at Thebes, the king is represented as playing chess with the queen. This monarch reigned long before the Trojan war. In India the game is known to have been played at least 5,000 years ago.

As to their knowledge in medicine, now that one of the lost *Books of Hermes* has been found and translated by Ebers, the Egyptians can speak for themselves. That they understood about the circulation of the blood, appears certain from the *healing manipulations* of the priests, who knew how to draw blood downward, stop its circulation for awhile, etc. A

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 545 THE EARLIEST NAVIGATORS OF THE GLOBE.**

more careful study of their *bas-reliefs* representing scenes taking place in the healing hall of various temples will easily demonstrate it. They had their dentists and oculists, and no doctor was allowed to practice more than one specialty; which certainly warrants the belief that they lost fewer patients in those days than our physicians do now. It is also asserted by some authorities that the Egyptians were the first people in the world who introduced trial by jury; although we doubt this ourselves.

But the Egyptians were not the only people of remote epochs whose achievements place them in so commanding a position before the view of posterity. Besides others whose history is at present shut in behind the mists of antiquity -- such as the prehistoric races of the two Americas, of Crete, of the Troad, of the Lacustrians, of the submerged continent of the fabled Atlantis, now classed with myths -- the deeds of the Phoenicians stamp them with almost the character of demi-gods.

The writer in the *National Quarterly Review*, previously quoted, says that the Phoenicians were the earliest navigators of the world, founded most of the colonies of the Mediterranean, and voyaged to whatever other regions were inhabited. They visited the Arctic regions, whence they brought accounts of eternal days without a night, which Homer has preserved for us in the *Odyssey*. From the British Isles

they imported tin into Africa, and Spain was a favorite site for their colonies. The description of Charybdis so completely answers to the maelstrom that, as this writer says: "It is difficult to imagine it to have had any other prototype." Their explorations, it seems, extended in every direction, their sails whitening the Indian Ocean, as well as the Norwegian fiords. Different writers have accorded to them the settlement of remote localities; while the entire southern coast of the Mediterranean was occupied by their cities. A large portion of the African territory is asserted to have been peopled by the races expelled by Joshua and the children of Israel. At the time when Procopius wrote, columns stood in Mauritania Tingitana, which bore the inscription, in Phoenician characters, "We are those who fled before the brigand Joshua, the son of Nun or Nave."

Some suppose these hardy navigators of Arctic and Antarctic waters have been the progenitors of the races which built the temples and palaces of Palenque and Uxmal, of Copan and Arica.\* Brasseur de Bourbourg gives us much information about the manners and customs, architecture and arts, and especially of the magic and magicians of the ancient Mexicans. He tells us that Votan, their fabulous hero and the greatest

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Such is *not* our opinion. They were probably built by the Atlanteans.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 546 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

of their magicians, returning from a long voyage, visited King Solomon at the time of the building of the temple. This Votan appears to be identical with the dreaded Quetzco-Cohuatl who appears in all the Mexican legends; and curiously enough these legends bear a striking resemblance, insomuch as they relate to the voyages and exploits of the Hittim, with the Hebrew Bible accounts of the Hivites, the descendants of Heth, son of Chanaan. The record tells us that Votan "furnished to Solomon the most valuable particulars as to the men, animals, and plants, the gold and precious woods of the Occident," but refused point-blank to afford any clew to the route he sailed, or the manner of reaching the mysterious continent. Solomon himself gives an account of this interview in his *History of the Wonders of the Universe*, the chief Votan figuring under the allegory of the *Navigating Serpent*. Stephens, indulging in the anticipation "that a key surer than that of the Rosetta-stone will be discovered," by which the American hieroglyphs may be read,\* says that the descendants of the Caciques and the Aztec subjects are believed to survive still in the inaccessible fastnesses of the Cordilleras "wildernesses, which have never yet been penetrated by a white man, . . . living as their fathers did, erecting the same buildings . . . with ornaments of sculpture and plastered; large courts, and lofty towers with high ranges of steps, and still carving on tablets of stone the same mysterious hieroglyphics." He adds, "I turn to that vast and unknown region, untraversed by a single road, wherein fancy pictures that mysterious city seen from the topmost range of the Cordilleras of unconquered, unvisited, and unsought aboriginal inhabitants."

Apart from the fact that this mysterious city has been seen from a great distance by daring travellers, there is no intrinsic improbability of its existence, for who can tell what became of the primitive people who fled before the rapacious brigands of Cortez and Pizarro? Dr. Tschuddi, in his work on Peru, tells us of an Indian legend that a train of 10,000 llamas, laden with gold to complete the unfortunate Inca's ransom, was arrested in the Andes by the tidings of his death, and the enormous treasure was so effectually concealed that not a trace of it has ever been found. He, as well as Prescott and other writers, informs us that the Indians to this day preserve their ancient traditions and sacerdotal caste, and obey implicitly the orders of rulers chosen among themselves, while at the same time nominally Catholics and actually subject to the Peruvian authorities. Magical ceremonies practiced by their forefathers still prevail among them, and magical phenomena occur. So persistent are they in their loyalty to the past, that it seems impossible

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Incidents of Travel in Central America, Chiapas, and Yucatan," vol. ii., p. 457.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 547 A MYSTERIOUS CITY IN THE CORDILLERAS.

but that they should be in relations with some central source of authority which constantly supports and strengthens their faith, keeping it alive. May it not be that the sources of this undying faith lie in this mysterious city, with which they are in secret communication? Or must we think that all of the above is again but a "curious coincidence"?

The story of this mysterious city was told to Stephens by a Spanish Padre, in 1838-9. The priest swore to him that he had seen it with his own eyes, and gave Stephens the following details, which the traveller firmly believed to be true. "The Padre of the little village near the ruins of Santa Cruz del Quiche, had heard of the unknown city at the village of Chajul. . . . He was then young, and climbed with much labor to the naked summit of the topmost ridge of the sierra of the Cordillera. When arrived at a height of ten or twelve thousand feet, he looked over an immense plain extending to Yucatan and the Gulf of Mexico, and saw, at a great distance, a large city spread over a great space, and with turrets white and glittering in the sun. Tradition says that no white man has ever reached this city; that the inhabitants speak the Maya language, know that strangers have conquered their whole land, and murder any white man who attempts to enter their territory. . . . They have no coin; no horses, cattle, mules, or other domestic animals except fowls, and the cocks they keep underground to prevent their crowing being heard."

Nearly the same was given us personally about twenty years ago, by an old native priest, whom we met in Peru, and with whom we happened to have business relations. He had passed all his life vainly trying to conceal his hatred toward the conquerors -- "brigands," he termed them; and, as he confessed, kept friends with them and the Catholic religion for the sake of his people, but he was as truly a sun-worshipper in his heart as ever he was. He had travelled in his capacity of a *converted* native missionary, and had been at Santa Cruz, and, as he solemnly affirmed, had been also to see some of his people by a

"subterranean passage" leading into the mysterious city. We believe his account; for a man who is about to die, will rarely stop to invent idle stories; and this one we have found corroborated in Stephen's *Travels*. Besides, we know of two other cities utterly unknown to European travellers; not that the inhabitants particularly desire to hide themselves; for people from Buddhistic countries come occasionally to visit them. But their towns are not set down on the European or Asiatic maps; and, on account of the too zealous and enterprising Christian missionaries, and perhaps for more mysterious reasons of their own, the few natives of other countries who are aware of the existence of these two cities never mention them. Nature has provided strange nooks and hiding-places for her favorites; and

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 548 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

unfortunately it is but far away from so-called civilized countries that man is free to worship the Deity in the way that his fathers did.

Even the erudite and sober Max Muller is somehow unable to get rid of *coincidences*. To him they come in the shape of the most unexpected discoveries. These Mexicans, for instance, whose obscure origin, according to the laws of probability, has no connection with the Aryans of India, nevertheless, like the Hindus, represent an eclipse of the moon as "the moon being devoured by a dragon."\* And though Professor Muller admits that an historical intercourse between the two people was suspected by Alexander von Humboldt, and he himself considers it possible, still the occurrence of such a fact he adds, "need not be the result of any historical intercourse. As we have stated above, the origin of the aborigines of America is a very vexed question for those interested in tracing out the affiliation and migrations of peoples." Notwithstanding the labor of Brasseur de Bourbourg, and his elaborate translation of the famous *Popol-Vuh*, alleged to be written by Ixtlilxochitl, after weighing its contents, the antiquarian remains as much in the dark as ever. We have read the *Popol-Vuh* in its original translation, and the review of the same by Max Muller, and out of the former find shining a light of such brightness, that it is no wonder that the matter-of-fact, skeptical scientists should be blinded by it. But so far as an author can be judged by his writings, Professor Max Muller is no unfair skeptic; and, moreover, very little of importance escapes his attention. How is it then that a man of such immense and rare erudition, accustomed as he is to embrace at one eagle glance the traditions, religious customs, and superstitions of a people, detecting the slightest similarity, and taking in the smallest details, failed to give any importance or perhaps even suspect what the humble author of the present volume, who has neither scientific training nor erudition, to any extent, apprehended at first view? Fallacious and unwarranted as to many may seem this remark, it appears to us that science loses more than she gains by neglecting the ancient and even mediaeval esoteric literature, or rather what remains of it. To one who devotes himself to such study many a coincidence is transformed into a natural result of demonstrable antecedent causes. We think we can see how it is that Professor Muller confesses that "now and then . . . one imagines one sees certain periods and landmarks, but in the next page all is chaos again."\*\* May it not be barely possible that this chaos is intensified by the fact that most of the scientists, directing the whole of their attention to history, skip that which they treat as "vague, contradictory,



[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Max Muller: "Chips from a German Workshop," vol. ii., p. 269.

\*\* Max Muller: "Popol-Vuh," p. 327.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 549 QUICHE AND OTHER COSMOGONIES.

miraculous, absurd." Notwithstanding the feeling that there was "a groundwork of noble conceptions which has been covered and distorted by an aftergrowth of fantastic nonsense," Professor Muller cannot help comparing this nonsense to the tales of the *Arabian Nights*.

Far be from us the ridiculous pretension of criticising a scientist so worthy of admiration for his learning as Max Muller. But we cannot help saying that even among the fantastic nonsense of the *Arabian Nights' Entertainments* anything would be worthy of attention, if it should help toward the evolving of some historical truth. Homer's *Odyssey* surpasses in fantastic nonsense all the tales of the *Arabian Nights* combined; and notwithstanding that, many of his myths are now proved to be something else besides the creation of the old poet's fancy. The Laestrygonians, who devoured the companions of Ulysses, are traced to the huge cannibal\* race, said in primitive days to inhabit the caves of Norway. Geology verified through her discoveries some of the assertions of Homer, supposed for so many ages to have been but poetical hallucinations. The perpetual daylight enjoyed by this race of Laestrygonians indicates that they were inhabitants of the North Cape, where, during the whole summer, there is perpetual daylight. The Norwegian fiords are perfectly described by Homer in his *Odyssey*, x. 110; and the gigantic stature of the Laestrygonians is demonstrated by human bones of unusual size found in caves situated near this region, and which the geologists suppose to have belonged to a race extinct long before the Aryan immigration. Charybdis, as we have seen, has been recognized in the maelstrom; and the Wandering Rocks\*\* in the enormous icebergs of the Arctic seas.

If the consecutive attempts at the creation of man described in the *Quiche Cosmogony* suggests no comparison with some Apocrypha, with the Jewish sacred books, and the kabalistic theories of creation, it is indeed strange. Even the *Book of Jasher*, condemned as a gross forgery of the twelfth century, may furnish more than one clew to trace a relation between the population of Ur of the Kasdeans, where Magism flourished before the days of Abraham, and those of Central and North America. The divine beings, "brought down to the level of human nature," performed no feats or tricks more strange or incredible than the miraculous performances of Moses and of Pharaoh's magicians, while many of these are exactly similar in their nature. And when, moreover, in addition to this latter fact, we find so great a resemblance between certain kabalistic terms common to both hemispheres, there must be something else than mere accident to account for the circumstance. Many

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Why not to the sacrifices of men in ancient worship?

\*\* "Odyssey," xii. 71.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 550 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

of such feats have clearly a common parentage. The story of the two brothers of Central America, who, before starting on their journey to Xibalba, "plant each a cane in the middle of their grandmother's house, that she may know by its flourishing or withering whether they are alive or dead,"\* finds its analogy in the beliefs of many other countries. In the *Popular Tales and Traditions*, by Sacharoff (Russia), one can find a similar narrative, and trace this belief in various other legends. And yet these fairy tales were current in Russia many centuries before America was discovered.

In recognizing in the gods of Stonehenge the divinities of Delphos and Babylon, one need feel little surprised. Bel and the Dragon, Apollo and Python, Osiris and Typhon, are all one under many names, and have travelled far and wide. The Both-al of Ireland points directly to its first parent, the Batylos of the Greeks and the Beth-el of Chanaan. "History," says H. de la Villemarque, "which took no notes at those distant ages, can plead ignorance, but the science of languages affirms. Philology, with a daily-increasing probability, has again linked together the chain hardly broken between the Orient and the Occident."\*\*

No more remarkable is the discovery of a like resemblance between the Oriental myths and ancient Russian tales and traditions, for it is entirely natural to look for a similarity between the beliefs of the Semitic and Aryan families. But when we discover an almost perfect identity between the character of Zarevna Militrissa, with a *moon* in her forehead, who is in constant danger of being devoured by *Zmey Gorenetch* (the Serpent or Dragon), who plays such a prominent part in all popular Russian tales, and similar characters in the Mexican legends -- extending to the minutest details -- we may well pause and ask ourselves whether there be not here more than a simple coincidence.

This tradition of the Dragon and the Sun -- occasionally replaced by the Moon -- has awakened echoes in the remotest parts of the world. It may be accounted for with perfect readiness by the once universal heliolatrous religion. There was a time when Asia, Europe, Africa, and America were covered with the temples sacred to the sun and the dragons. The priests assumed the names of their deities, and thus the tradition of these spread like a net-work all over the globe: "Bel and the Dragon being uniformly coupled together, and the priest of the Ophite religion as uniformly assuming the name of his god."\*\*\*  
But still,

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Chips from a German Workshop," p. 268.

\*\* Villemarque, Member of the Institute. Vol. lx.; "Collect et Nouvelle Serie," 24, p. 570, 1863; "Poesie des Cloitres Celtiques."

\*\*\* "Archaeol.," vol. xxv., p. 220. London.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 551 WHO WERE THE AMERICAN ABORIGINES?**

"if the original conception is natural and intelligible . . . and its occurrence need not be the result of any historical intercourse," as Professor Muller tells us, the details are so strikingly similar that we cannot feel satisfied that the riddle is entirely solved. The origin of this universal symbolical worship being concealed in the night of time, we would have far more chance to arrive at the truth by tracing these traditions to their very source. And where is this source? Kircher places the origin of the Ophite and heliolatrous worship, the shape of conical monuments and the obelisks, with the Egyptian Hermes Trismegistus.\* Where, then, except in Hermetic books, are we to seek for the desired information? Is it likely that modern authors can know more, or as much, of ancient myths and cults as the men who taught them to their contemporaries? Clearly two things are necessary: first, to find the missing books of Hermes; and second, the key by which to *understand* them, for reading is not sufficient. Failing in this, our savants are abandoned to unfruitful speculations, as for a like reason geographers waste their energies in a vain quest of the sources of the Nile. Truly the land of Egypt is another abode of mystery!

Without stopping to discuss whether Hermes was the "Prince of post-diluvian magic," as des Mousseaux calls him, or the antediluvian, which is much more likely, one thing is certain: The authenticity, reliability, and usefulness of the *Books of Hermes* -- or rather of what remains of the thirty-six works attributed to the Egyptian magician -- are fully recognized by Champollion, junior, and corroborated by Champollion-Figeac, who mentions it. Now, if by carefully looking over the kabalistical works, which are all derived from that universal storehouse of esoteric knowledge, we find the fac-similes of many so-called miracles wrought by magical art, equally reproduced by the Quiches; and if even in the fragments left of the original *Popol-Vuh*, there is sufficient evidence that the religious customs of the Mexicans, Peruvians, and other American races are nearly identical with those of the ancient Phoenicians, Babylonians, and Egyptians; and if, moreover, we discover that many of their religious terms have etymologically the same origin; how are we to avoid believing that they are the descendants of those whose forefathers "fled before the brigand, Joshua, the son of Nun?" "Nunez de la Vega says that Nin, or Imos, of the Tzendales, was the Ninus of the Babylonians."\*

It is possible that, so far, it may be a coincidence; as the identification of one with the other rests but upon a poor argument. "But it is known," adds de Bourbourg, "that this prince, and according to

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Archaeol.," vol. xxv., p. 292. London.

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 552 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

others, his father, Bel, or Baal, received, like the Nin of the Tzendales the homages of his subjects under the shape of a serpent." The latter assertion, besides being fantastic, is nowhere corroborated in the Babylonian records. It is very true that the Phoenicians represented the sun under the image of a dragon; but so did all the other people who symbolized their sun-gods. Belus, the first king of the Assyrian dynasty was, according to Castor, and Eusebius who quotes him, deified, *i.e.*, he was ranked among the gods "after his death" only. Thus, neither himself nor his son, Ninus, or Nin, could have received their subjects under the shape of a serpent, whatever the Tzendales did. Bel, according to Christians, is Baal; and Baal is the Devil, since the Bible prophets began so designating every deity of their neighbors; therefore Belus, Ninus, and the Mexican Nin are serpents and devils; and, as the Devil, or father of evil, is one under many forms, therefore, under whatever name the serpent appears, it is the Devil. Strange logic! Why not say that Ninus the Assyrian, represented as husband and victim of the ambitious Semiramis, was high priest as well as king of his country? That as such he wore on his tiara the sacred emblems of the dragon and the sun? Moreover, as the priest generally assumed the name of his god, Ninus was said to receive his subject as the representative of this serpent-god. The idea is preeminently Roman Catholic and amounts to very little, as all their inventions do. If Nunez de la Vega was so anxious to establish an affiliation between the Mexicans and the biblical sun- and serpent-worshippers, why did he not show another and a better similarity between them without tracing in the Ninevites and the Tzendales the hoof and horn of the Christian Devil?

And to begin with, he might have pointed to the *Chronicles* of Fuentes, of the kingdom of Guatemala, and to the *Manuscript* of Don Juan Torres, the grandson of the last king of the Quiches. This document, which is said to have been in the possession of the lieutenant-general appointed by Pedro de Alvarado, states that the Toltecas themselves descended from the house of Israel, who were released by Moses, and who, after crossing the Red Sea, fell into idolatry. After that, having separated themselves from their companions, and under the guidance of a chief named Tanub, they set out wandering, and from one continent to another they came to a place named the Seven Caverns, in the Kingdom of Mexico, where they founded the famous town of Tula, etc.\*

If this statement has never obtained more credit than it has, it is simply due to the fact that it passed through the hands of Father Francis Vasques, historian of the Order of San Francis, and this circumstance,

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* See Stephens: "Travels in Central America," etc.

to use the expression employed by des Mousseaux in connection with the work of the poor, unfrocked Abbe Huc, "is not calculated to strengthen our confidence." But there is another point as important, if not more so, as it seems to have escaped falsification by the zealous Catholic padres, and rests chiefly on Indian tradition. A famous Toltecan king, whose name is mixed up in the weird legends of Utatlan, the ruined capital of the great Indian kingdom, bore the biblical appellation of Balam Acan; the first name being preeminently Chaldean, and reminding one immediately of Balaam and his human-voiced ass. Besides the statement of Lord Kingsborough, who found such a striking similarity between the language of the Aztecs (the mother tongue) and the Hebrew, many of the figures on the *bas-reliefs* of Palenque and idols in *terra cotta*, exhumed in Santa Cruz del Quiche, have on their heads bandelets with a square protuberance on them, in front of the forehead, very similar to the phylacteries worn by the Hebrew Pharisees of old, while at prayers, and even by devotees of the present day, particularly the Jews of Poland and Russia. But as this may be but a fancy of ours, after all, we will not insist on the details.

Upon the testimony of the ancients, corroborated by modern discoveries, we know that there were numerous catacombs in Egypt and Chaldea, some of them of a very vast extent. The most renowned of them were the subterranean crypts of Thebes and Memphis. The former, beginning on the western side of the Nile, extended toward the Libyan desert, and were known as the *Serpent's* catacombs, or passages. It was there that were performed the sacred mysteries of the *kuklos anagkes*, the "Unavoidable Cycle," more generally known as the "circle of necessity"; the inexorable doom imposed upon every soul after the bodily death, and when it had been judged in the Amenthian region.

In de Bourbourg's book, Votan, the Mexican demi-god, in narrating his expedition, describes a subterranean passage, which ran underground, and terminated at the root of the heavens, adding that this passage was a snake's hole, "*un agujero de culebra*"; and that he was admitted to it because he was himself "a son of the snakes," or a serpent.\*

This is, indeed, very suggestive; for his description of the *snake's hole* is that of the ancient Egyptian crypt, as above mentioned. The hierophants, moreover, of Egypt, as of Babylon, generally styled themselves the "Sons of the Serpent-god," or "Sons of the Dragon"; not because -- as des Mousseaux would have his readers believe -- they were the progeny of Satan-incubus, the old serpent of Eden, but because, in the Mysteries, the serpent was the symbol of WISDOM and immortality.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Cartas," 53, 7-62.

"The Assyrian priest bore always the name of his god," says Movers.\* The Druids of the Celto-Britannic regions also called themselves snakes. "I am a Serpent, I am a Druid!" they exclaimed. The Egyptian Karnak is twin-brother to the Carnac of Bretagne, the latter Carnac meaning the serpent's mount. The Dracontia once covered the surface of the globe, and these temples were sacred to the dragon, only because it was the symbol of the sun, which, in its turn, was the symbol of the highest god -- the Phoenician Elion or Elion, whom Abraham recognized as El Elion.\*\* Besides the surname of serpents, they were called the "builders," the "architects"; for the immense grandeur of their temples and monuments was such, that even now the pulverized remains of them "frighten the mathematical calculations of our modern engineers," says Taliesin.\*\*\*

De Bourbourg hints that the chiefs of the name of Votan, the Quetzco-Cohuatl, or serpent deity of the Mexicans, are the descendants of Ham and Canaan. "I am Hivim," they say. "Being a Hivim, I am of the great race of the Dragon (snake). I am a snake myself, for I am a Hivim."\*\*\*\* And des Mousseaux, rejoicing because he believes himself fairly on the serpent's, or rather, devil's trail, hurries to explain: "According to the most learned commentators of our sacred books, the Chivim or Hivim, or *Hevites*, descend from Heth, son of Canaan, son of Ham . . . *the accursed!*"\*\*\*\*\*

But modern research has demonstrated, on unimpeachable evidence, that the whole genealogical table of the tenth chapter of *Genesis* refers to imaginary heroes, and that the closing verses of the ninth are little better than a bit of Chaldean allegory of Sisuthrus and the mythical flood, compiled and arranged to fit the Noachian frame. But, suppose the descendants of these Canaanites, "the accursed," were to resent for once the unmerited outrage? It would be an easy matter for them to reverse the tables, and answer to this fling, based on a *fable*, by a *fact* proved by archaeologists and symbologists -- namely, that Seth, Adam's third son, and the forefather of all Israel, the ancestor of Noah, and the progenitor of the "chosen people," is but Hermes, the god of wisdom, called also Thoth, Tat, Seth, Set, and *Sat-an*; and that he was, furthermore, when viewed under his bad aspect, Typhon, the Egyptian Satan, who was also *Set*. For the Jewish people, whose well-educated men, no more than Philo, or Josephus, the historian, regard their Mosaic books

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Die Phonizier," 70.

\*\* See Sanchoniaton in "Eusebius," Pr. Ev. 36; Genesis xiv.

\*\*\* "Archaeological Society of the Antiquaries of London," vol. xxv., p. 220.

\*\*\*\* "Cartas," 51.

\*\*\*\*\* "Hauts Phenomenes de la Magie," 50.

---

as otherwise than an allegory, such a discovery amounts to but little. But for Christians, who, like des Mousseaux, very unwisely accept the *Bible* narratives as literal history, the case stands very different.

As far as affiliation goes, we agree with this pious writer; and we feel every day as certain that some of the peoples of Central America will be traced back to the Phoenicians and the Mosaic Israelites, as we do that the latter will be proved to have as persistently stuck to the same idolatry -- if idolatry there is -- of the sun and serpent-worship, as the Mexicans. There is evidence -- biblical evidence -- that two of Jacob's sons, Levi and Dan, as well as Judah, married Canaanite women, and followed the worship of their wives. Of course, every Christian will protest, but the proof may be found even in the translated *Bible*, pruned as it now stands. The dying Jacob thus describes his sons: "Dan," says he, "shall be a *serpent* by the way, an *adder* in the path, that biteth the horse-heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. . . . I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord!" Of Simeon and Levi, the patriarch (or Israel) remarks that they ". . . *are* brethren; instruments of *cruelty* are in their habitations. O my soul, come not thou into *their secret*; unto *their assembly*."\* Now, in the original, the words "their secret," read -- their **SOD**.\*\* And Sod was the name for the great Mysteries of Baal, Adonis, and Bacchus who were all sun-gods and had serpents for symbols. The kabalists explain the allegory of the fiery serpents by saying, that this was the name given to the tribe of Levi, to all the *Levites* in short, and that Moses was the chief of the *Sodales*.\*\*\* And here is the moment to prove our statements.

Moses is mentioned by several old historians as an Egyptian priest; Manetho says he was a hierophant of Hieropolis, and a priest of the sun-god Osiris, and that his name was Osarsiph. Those moderns, who accept it as a fact that he "was learned in *all* the wisdom" of the Egyptians, must also submit to the right interpretation of the word wisdom, which was throughout the world known as a synonym of *initiation*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Genesis xlix.

\*\* Dunlap, in his introduction to "SOD, the Mysteries of Adonis," explains the word "Sod," as Arcanum; religious mystery on the authority of Shindler's "Penteglott" (1201). "The SECRET of the Lord is with them that fear Him," says Psalm xxv, 14. This is a mistranslation of the Christians, for it ought to read "*Sod* Iohoh (the mysteries of Iohoh) are for *those who fear Him*" (Dunlap: "Mysteries of Adonis," xi.). "Al (El) is terrible in the great Sod of the *Kedeshim* (the priests, the holy, the *Initiated*), Psalm lxxxix. 7" (*Ibid.*).

\*\*\*\* "The members of the *priest-colleges* were called *Sodales*," says Freund's "Latin Lexicon" (iv. 448). "SODALITIES were constituted in the Idaean Mysteries of the MIGHTY MOTHER," writes Cicero ("De Senectute," 13); Dunlap: "Mysteries of Adonis."

---

into the secret mysteries of the *Magi*. Did the idea never strike the reader of the *Bible*, that an alien born and brought up in a foreign country *could not* and *would not* possibly have been admitted -- we will not say to the final initiation, the grandest mystery of all, but even to share the knowledge of the minor priesthood, those who belonged to the *lesser* mysteries? In *Genesis xliii. 32*, we read, that no Egyptian could seat himself to eat bread with the brothers of Joseph, "for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians." But that the Egyptians ate "with *him* (Joseph) by themselves." The above proves two things: 1, that Joseph, whatever he was in his heart, had, in appearance at least, changed his religion, married the daughter of a priest of the "idolatrour" nation, and become himself an Egyptian; otherwise, the natives would not have eaten bread with him. And 2, that subsequently Moses, if not an Egyptian by birth, became one through being admitted into the priesthood, and thus was a SODALE. As an induction, the narrative of the "brazen serpent" (the Caduceus of Mercury or Asclepius, the son of the sun-god Apollo-Python) becomes logical and natural. We must bear in mind that Pharaoh's daughter, who saved Moses and adopted him, is called by Josephus *Thermuthis*; and the latter, according to Wilkinson, is the name of the *asp* sacred to Isis;\* moreover, Moses is said to descend from the tribe of *Levi*. We will explain the kabalistic ideas as to the books of Moses and the great prophet himself more fully in Volume II.

If Brasseur de Bourbourg and the Chevalier des Mousseaux, had so much at heart to trace the identity of the Mexicans with the Canaanites, they might have found far better and weightier proofs than by showing both the "accursed" descendants of Ham. For instance, they might have pointed to the Nargal, the Chaldean and Assyrian chief of the Magi (Rab-Mag) and the Nagal, the chief sorcerer of the Mexican Indians. Both derive their names from Nergal-Sarezzer, the Assyrian god, and both have the same faculties, or powers to have an attendant *daemon* with whom they identify themselves completely. The Chaldean and Assyrian Nargal kept his daemon, in the shape of some animal considered sacred, inside the temple; the Indian Nagal keeps his wherever he can -- in the neighboring lake, or wood, or in the house, under the shape of a house-hold animal.\*\*

We find the *Catholic World*, newspaper, in a recent number, bitterly complaining that the old Pagan element of the aboriginal inhabitants of America does not seem to be utterly dead in the United States. Even

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Wilkinson: "Ancient Egyptians," vol. v., p. 65.

\*\* Brasseur de Bourbourg: "Mexique," pp. 135-574.

---



where tribes have been for long years under the care of Christian teachers, heathen rites are practiced in secret, and crypto-paganism, or *nagualism*, flourishes now, as in the days of Montezuma. It says: "Nagualism and voodoo-worship" -- as it calls these two strange sects -- "are direct *devil-worship*. A report addressed to the Cortes in 1812, by Don Pedro Baptista Pino, says: 'All the pueblos have their *artufas* -- so the natives call subterranean rooms with only a single door, where they assemble to perform their feasts, and hold meetings. These are impenetrable temples . . . and the doors are always closed on the Spaniards.

" 'All these pueblos, in spite of the sway which religion has had over them, cannot forget a part of the beliefs which have been transmitted to them, and which they are careful to transmit to their descendants. Hence come the adoration they render the sun and moon, and other heavenly bodies, the respect they entertain for fire, etc.

" 'The pueblo chiefs seem to be at the same time priests; they perform various simple rites, by which the power of the sun and of Montezuma is recognized, as well as the power (according to some accounts) of the Great Snake, to whom, by order of Montezuma, they are to look for life. They also officiate in certain ceremonies with which they pray for rain. There are painted representations of the Great Snake, together with that of a misshapen, red-haired man, declared to stand for Montezuma. Of this last there was also, in the year 1845, in the pueblo of Laguna, a rude effigy or idol, intended, apparently, to represent only the head of the deity.' "\*

The perfect identity of the rites, ceremonies, traditions, and even the names of the deities, among the Mexicans and ancient Babylonians and Egyptians, are a sufficient proof of South America being peopled by a colony which mysteriously found its way across the Atlantic. When? at what period? History is silent on that point; but those who consider that there is no tradition, sanctified by ages, without a certain sediment of truth at the bottom of it, believe in the *Atlantis*-legend. There are, scattered throughout the world, a handful of thoughtful and solitary students, who pass their lives in obscurity, far from the rumors of the world, studying the great problems of the physical and spiritual universes. They have their secret records in which are preserved the fruits of the scholastic labors of the long line of recluses whose successors they are. The knowledge of their early ancestors, the sages of India, Babylonia, Nineveh, and the imperial Thebes; the legends and traditions commented upon by the masters of Solon, Pythagoras, and Plato, in the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Catholic World," N. Y., January, 1877: Article Nagualism, Voodooism, etc.

marble halls of Heliopolis and Sais; traditions which, in their days, already seemed to hardly glimmer from behind the foggy curtain of the past; -- all this, and much more, is recorded on indestructible parchment, and passed with jealous care from one adept to another. These men believe the story of the Atlantis to be no fable, but maintain that at different epochs of the past huge islands, and even continents, existed where now there is but a wild waste of waters. In those submerged temples and libraries the archaeologist would find, could he but explore them, the materials for filling all the gaps that now exist in what we imagine is *history*. They say that at a remote epoch a traveller could traverse what is now the Atlantic Ocean, almost the entire distance by land, crossing in boats from one island to another, where narrow straits then existed.

Our suspicion as to the relationship of the cis-Atlantic and trans-Atlantic races is strengthened upon reading about the wonders wrought by Quetzco-Cohuatl, the Mexican magician. His wand must be closely-related to the traditional sapphire-stick of Moses, the stick which bloomed in the garden of Raguel-Jethro, his father-in-law, and upon which was engraved the ineffable name. The "four men" described as the real four ancestors of the human race, "who were neither begotten by the gods, nor born of woman," but whose "creation was a wonder wrought by the Creator," and who were made after three attempts at manufacturing men had failed, equally present some striking points of similarity with the esoteric explanations of the Hermetists;\* they also undeniably recall the four sons of God of the Egyptian theogony. Moreover, as any one may infer, the resemblance of this myth to the narrative related in *Genesis*, will be apparent to even a superficial observer. These four ancestors "could reason and speak, their sight was unlimited, and they knew all things at once."\*\* When "they had rendered thanks to their Creator for their existence, *the gods were frightened*, and they breathed a cloud over the eyes of men that they might see a certain distance only, and not be *like the gods themselves*." This bears directly upon the sentence in *Genesis*, "Behold, *the man is become as one of us*, to know good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life," etc. Then, again, "While *they were asleep* God gave them wives," etc.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In "Hesiod," Zeus creates his *third* race of men out of ash-trees. In "Popol-Vuh," we are told the *third* race of men is created out of the tree "tzite," and women are made from the marrow of a reed which was called "sibac." This also is a strange coincidence.

\*\* "Popol-Vuh," reviewed by Max Muller.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 559 RELIGION OF THE ANCIENT MEXICANS.

We disclaim the least intention to disrespectfully suggest ideas to those who are so wise as to need no hint. But we must bear in mind that authentic treatises upon ancient magic of the Chaldean and Egyptian lore are not scattered about in public libraries, and at auction sales. That such exist is nevertheless a fact for many students of the arcane philosophy. Is it not of the greatest importance for every antiquarian to

be acquainted at least superficially with their contents? "The four ancestors of the race," adds Max Muller, "seem to have had a long life, and when at last they came to die, they disappeared in a mysterious manner, and left to their sons what is called the *hidden majesty*, which was never to be opened by human hands. What it was we do not know."

If there is no relationship between this hidden majesty and the hidden glory of the Chaldean *Kabala*, which we are told was left behind him by Enoch when he was translated in such a mysterious way, then we must discredit all circumstantial evidence. But is it not barely possible that these "four ancestors" of the Quiche race typify in their esoteric sense the four successive progenitors of men, mentioned in *Genesis* i., ii., and vi.? In the first chapter, the first man is bi-sexual -- "male and female created he them" -- and answers to the hermaphrodite deities of the subsequent mythologies; the second, Adam, made out of "the dust of the ground" and uni-sexual and answering to the "sons of God" of chapter vi.; the third, the giants, or *nephilim*, who are only hinted at in the *Bible*, but fully explained elsewhere; the fourth, the parents of men "whose daughters were fair."

Taking the admitted facts that the Mexicans had their magicians from the remote periods; that the same remark applies to all the ancient religions of the world; that a strong resemblance prevails not only in the forms of their ceremonial worship, but also in the very names used to designate certain magical implements; and finally that all other clews, in accordance with scientific deductions, have failed (some because swallowed up in the bottomless pit of coincidences), why should we not turn to the great authorities upon magic, and see whether, under this "aftergrowth of fantastic nonsense," there may not be a deep substratum of truth? Here we are not willing to be misunderstood. We do not send the scientists to the *Kabala* and the Hermetic books to study magic, but to the authorities on magic to discover materials for history and science. We have no idea of incurring the wrathful denunciations of the Academicians, by an indiscretion like that of poor des Mousseaux, when he tried to force them to read his demonological Memoire and investigate the Devil.

The *History of Bernal Diaz de Castilla*, a follower of Cortez, gives us some idea of the extraordinary refinement and intelligence of the

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 560 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

people whom they conquered; but the descriptions are too long to be inserted here. Suffice it to say, that the Aztecs appeared in more than one way to have resembled the ancient Egyptians in civilization and refinement. Among both peoples magic or the arcane natural philosophy was cultivated to the highest degree. Add to this that Greece, the "later cradle of the arts and sciences," and India, cradle of religions, were and are still devoted to its study and practice -- and who shall venture to discredit its dignity as a study, and its profundity as a science?

There never was, nor can there be more than one universal religion; for there can be but one truth

concerning God. Like an immense chain whose upper end, the alpha, remains invisibly emanating from a Deity -- *in statu abscondito* with every primitive theology -- it encircles our globe in every direction; it leaves not even the darkest corner unvisited, before the other end, the omega, turns back on its way to be again received where it first emanated. On this divine chain was strung the exoteric symbology of every people. Their variety of form is powerless to affect their substance, and under their diverse ideal types of the universe of matter, symbolizing its vivifying principles, the uncorrupted immaterial image of the spirit of being guiding them is the same.

So far as human intellect can go in the ideal interpretation of the spiritual universe, its laws and powers, the last word was pronounced ages since; and, if the *ideas* of Plato can be simplified for the sake of easier comprehension, the spirit of their substance can neither be altered, nor removed without material damage to the truth. Let human brains submit themselves to torture for thousands of years to come; let theology perplex faith and mime it with the enforcing of incomprehensible dogmas in metaphysics; and science strengthen skepticism, by pulling down the tottering remains of spiritual intuition in mankind, with her demonstrations of its fallibility, eternal truth can never be destroyed. We find its last possible expression in our human language in the Persian Logos, the *Honover*, or the living *manifested* Word of God. The Zoroastrian *Enoch-Verihe* is identical with the Jewish "*I am*"; and the "Great Spirit" of the poor, untutored Indian, is the manifested Brahma of the Hindu philosopher. One of the latter, Tcharaka, a Hindu physician, who is said to have lived 5,000 years B.C., in his treatise on the origin of things, called *Usa*, thus beautifully expresses himself: "Our Earth is, like all the luminous bodies that surround us, one of the atoms of the immense Whole of which we show a slight conception by terming it -- the Infinite."

"There is but one light, and there is but one darkness," says a Siamese proverb. *Daemon est Deus inversus*, the Devil is the shadow of God, states the universal kabalistic axiom. Could light exist but for

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 561 THREE GLORIOUS RELICS OF A MIGHTY PAST.**

primeval darkness? And did not the brilliant, sunny universe first stretch its infant arms from the swaddling bands of dark and dreary chaos? If the Christian "*fulness of Him that filleth all in all*" is a revelation, then we must admit that, if there is a devil, he must be included in this *fulness*, and be a part of that which "filleth all in all." From time immemorial the justification of the Deity, and His separation from the existing evil was attempted, and the object was reached by the old Oriental philosophy in the foundation of the *theodike*; but their metaphysical views on the *fallen spirit*, have never been disfigured by the creation of an anthropomorphic personality of the Devil as was done subsequently by the leading lights of Christian theology. A personal fiend, who opposes the Deity, and impedes progress on its way to perfection, is to be sought only on earth amid humanity, not in heaven.

Thus is it that all the religious monuments of old, in whatever land or under whatever climate, are the expression of the same identical thoughts, the key to which is in the esoteric doctrine. It would be vain, without studying the latter, to seek to unriddle the mysteries enshrouded for centuries in the temples and

ruins of Egypt and Assyria, or those of Central America, British Columbia, and the Nagkon-Wat of Cambodia. If each of these was built by a different nation; and neither nation had had intercourse with the others for ages, it is also certain that all were planned and built under the direct supervision of the priests. And the clergy of every nation, though practicing rites and ceremonies which may have differed externally, had evidently been initiated into the same traditional mysteries which were taught all over the world.

In order to institute a better comparison between the specimens of prehistoric architecture to be found at the most opposite points of the globe, we have but to point to the grandiose Hindu ruins of Ellora in the Dekkan, the Mexican Chichen-Itza, in Yucatan, and the still grander ruins of Copan, in Guatemala. They present such features of resemblance that it seems impossible to escape the conviction that they were built by peoples moved by the same religious ideas, and that had reached an equal level of highest civilization in arts and sciences.

There is not, perhaps, on the face of the whole globe, a more imposing mass of ruins than Nagkon-Wat, the wonder and puzzle of European archeologists who venture into Siam. And when we say ruins, the expression is hardly correct; for nowhere are there buildings of such tremendous antiquity to be found in a better state of preservation than Nagkon-Wat, and the ruins of Angkorthom, the great temple.

Hidden far away in the province of Siamrap -- eastern Siam -- in the midst of a most luxuriant tropical vegetation, surrounded by almost impenetrable forests of palms, cocoa-trees, and betel-nut, "the general ap-

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 562 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

pearance of the wonderful temple is beautiful and romantic, as well as impressive and grand," says Mr. Vincent, a recent traveller.\* "We whose good fortune it is to live in the nineteenth century, are accustomed to boast of the perfection and preeminence of our modern civilization; of the grandeur of our attainments in science, art, literature, and what not, as compared with those whom we call ancients; but still we are compelled to admit that they have far excelled our recent endeavors in many things, and notably in the fine arts of painting, architecture, and sculpture. We were but just looking upon a most wonderful example of the two latter, for in style and beauty of architecture, solidity of construction, and magnificent and elaborate carving and sculpture, the Great Nagkon-Wat has no superior, certainly no rival standing at the present day. The first view of the ruins is overwhelming."

Thus the opinion of another traveller is added to that of many preceding ones, including archeologists and other competent critics, who have believed that the ruins of the past Egyptian splendor deserve no higher eulogium than Nagkon-Wat.

According to our plan, we will allow more impartial critics than ourselves to describe the place, since, in

a work professedly devoted to a vindication of the ancients, the testimony of so enthusiastic an advocate as the present writer may be questioned. We have, nevertheless, seen Nagkon-Wat under exceptionally favorable circumstances, and can, therefore, certify to the general correctness of Mr. Vincent's description. He says:

"We entered upon an immense causeway, the stairs of which were flanked with six huge griffins, each carved from a single block of stone. The causeway is . . . 725 feet in length, and is paved with stones each of which measures four feet in length by two in breadth. On either side of it are artificial lakes fed by springs, and each covering about five acres of ground. . . . The outer wall of Nagkon-Wat (the city of monasteries) is half a mile square, with gateways . . . which are handsomely carved with figures of gods and dragons. The foundations are ten feet in height. . . . The entire edifice, including the roof, is of stone, *but without cement, and so closely fitting are the joints as even now to be scarcely discernible.* . . . The shape of the building is oblong, being 796 feet in length, and 588 in width, while the highest central pagoda rises some 250 odd feet above the ground, and four others, at the angles of the court, are each about 150 feet in height."

The above underscored lines are suggestive to travellers who have remarked and admired the same wonderful mason-work in the Egyptian

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Frank Vincent, Jun.: "The Land of the White Elephant," p. 209.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 563 WHO BUILT NAGKON-WAT?

remains. If the same workmen did not lay the courses in both countries we must at least think that the secret of this matchless wall-building was equally known to the architects of every land.

"Passing, we ascend a platform . . . and enter the temple itself through a columned portico, the *facade* of which is beautifully carved in *basso-relievo* with ancient mythological subjects. From this doorway, on either side, runs a corridor with a double row of columns, cut -- base and capital -- from single blocks, with a double, oval-shaped roof, covered with carving and consecutive sculptures upon the outer wall. This gallery of sculptures, which forms the exterior of the temple, consists of over half a mile of continuous pictures, cut in *basso-relievo* upon sandstone slabs six feet in width, and represents subjects taken from Hindu mythology, from the *Ramayana* -- the Sanscrit epic poem of India, with its 25,000 verses describing the exploits of the god Rama, and the son of the King of Oudh. The contests of the King of Ceylon, and Hanouma,\* the monkey-god, are graphically represented. There is *no keystone* used in the arch of this corridor. On the walls are sculptured the immense number of 100,000 separate figures. One picture from the *Ramayana* . . . occupies 240 feet of the wall. . . . In the *Nagkon-Wat* as many as 1,532 solid columns have been counted, and among the entire ruins of Angkor . . . the immense number of 6,000, almost all of them hewn from single blocks and artistically carved. . . .

"But who built *Nagkon-Wat*? and when was it built? Learned men have attempted to form opinions from studies of its construction, and especially ornamentation," and have failed. "Native Cambodian his-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The Hanouma is over three feet tall, and black as a coal. The *Ramayana*, giving the biography of this sacred monkey, relates that Hanouma was formerly a powerful chieftain, who being the greatest friend of Rama, helped him to find his wife, Sitha, who had been carried off to Ceylon by Ravana, the mighty king of the giants. After numerous adventures Hanouma was caught by the latter, while visiting the city of the giant as Rama's spy. For this crime Ravana had the poor Hanouma's tail oiled and set on fire, and it was in extinguishing it that the monkey-god became so black in the face that neither himself nor his posterity could ever get rid of the color. If we have to believe Hindu legends this same Hanouma was the *progenitor* of the Europeans; a tradition which, though strictly Darwinian, hence, scientific, is by no means flattering to us. The legend states that for services rendered, Rama, the hero and demi-god, gave in marriage to the monkey-warriors of his army the daughters of the giants of Ceylon -- the Rakshasas -- and granted them, moreover, as a dowry, all western parts of the world. Repairing thence, the monkeys and their giant-wives lived happily and had a number of descendants. The latter are the present Europeans. Dravidian words are found in Western Europe, indicating that there was an original unity of race and language between the populations. May it not be a hint that the traditions are akin, of elfin and kobold races in Europe, and monkeys, actually cognate with them in Hindustan?

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 564 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

torians," adds Vincent, "reckon 2,400 from the building of the temple. . . . I asked one of them how long *Nagkon-Wat* had been built. . . . 'None can tell when. . . . I do not know; it must have either sprung up from the ground or been built by giants, or perhaps by the angels' . . . was the answer."

When Stephens asked the native Indians "Who built Copan? . . . what nation traced the hieroglyphic designs, sculptured these elegant figures and carvings, these emblematical designs?" the dull answer he received was "*Quien sabe?*" -- who knows! "All is mystery; dark, impenetrable mystery," writes Stephens. "In Egypt, the colossal skeletons of gigantic temples stand in all the nakedness of desolation. Here, an immense forest shrouded the ruins, hiding them from sight."\*

But there are perhaps many circumstances, trifling for archaeologists unacquainted with the "idle and fanciful" legends of old, hence overlooked; otherwise the discovery might have sent them on a new train of thought. One is the invariable presence in the Egyptian, Mexican, and Siamese ruined temples, of the monkey. The Egyptian cynocephalus assumes the same postures as the Hindu and Siamese Hanouma; and among the sculptured fragments of Copan, Stephens found the remains of colossal apes or baboons, "strongly resembling in outline and appearance the four monstrous animals which once stood in front,

attached to the base of the obelisk of Luxor, now in Paris,\*\* and which, under the name of the cynocephali, were worshipped at Thebes." In almost every Buddhist temple there are idols of huge monkeys kept, and some people have in their houses white monkeys on purpose "to keep *bad* spirits away."

"Was civilization," writes Louis de Carne,\*\*\* "in the complex meaning we give that word, in keeping among the ancient Cambodians with what such prodigies of architecture seem to indicate? The age of Pheidias was that of Sophocles, Socrates, and Plato; Michael Angelo and Raphael succeeded Dante. There are luminous epochs during which the human mind, developing itself in every direction, triumphs in all, and creates masterpieces *which spring from the same inspiration.*" "Nagkon-Wat," concludes Vincent, "must be ascribed to other than ancient Cambodians. But to whom? . . . There exist *no credible* traditions; *all is absurd fable or legend.*"

The latter sentence has become of late a sort of cant phrase in the mouths of travellers and archaeologists. When they have found that

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Incidents of Travels in Central America, etc.," vol. i., p. 105.

\*\* They stand no more, for the obelisk alone was removed to Paris.

\*\*\* See "The Land of the White Elephant," p. 221.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 565 WAS IT THE LOST TRIBES OF ISRAEL?

no clew is attainable unless it can be found in popular legends, they turn away discouraged, and a final verdict is withheld. At the same time Vincent quotes a writer who remarks that these ruins "are as imposing as the ruins of Thebes, or Memphis, but more mysterious." Mouhot thinks they were erected "by some ancient Michael Angelo," and adds that Nagkon-Wat "is grander than anything left to us by Greece or Rome." Furthermore Mouhot ascribes the building again to some of *the lost tribes of Israel*, and is corroborated in that opinion by Miche, the French Bishop of Cambodia, who confesses that he is struck "by the Hebrew character of the faces of many of the savage Stiens." Henri Mouhot believes that, "without exaggeration, the oldest parts of Angkor may be fixed at more than 2,000 years ago." This, then, in comparison with the pyramids, would make them quite modern; the date is the more incredible, because the pictures on the walls may be proved to belong to those archaic ages when Poseidon and the Kabeiri were worshipped throughout the continent. Had Nagkon-Wat been built, as Dr. Adolf Bastian\* will have it, "for the reception of the learned patriarch, Buddhagosa, who brought the holy books of the *Trai-Pidok* from Ceylon; or, as Bishop Pallegoix, who "refers the erection of this edifice to the reign of Phra Pathum Suriving," when "the sacred books of the Buddhists were brought from Ceylon, and



Buddhism became the religion of the Cambodians," how is it possible to account for the following?

"We see in this same temple carved images of Buddha, four, and even thirty-two-armed, and two and sixteen-headed gods, the Indian Vishnu, gods *with wings*, Burmese heads, Hindu figures, and Ceylon mythology. . . . You see warriors riding upon elephants and in chariots, foot soldiers with shield and spear, boats, tigers, griffins . . . serpents, fishes, crocodiles, bullocks . . . soldiers of immense physical development, with helmets, and some people with beards -- probably Moors. The figures," adds Mr. Vincent, "stand somewhat like those on the great Egyptian monuments, the side partly turned toward the front . . . and I noticed, besides, five horsemen, armed with spear and sword, riding abreast, like those seen upon the Assyrian tablets in the British Museum."\*\*

For our part, we may add, that there are on the walls several repetitions of Dagon, the man-fish of the Babylonians, and of the Kabeirian gods of Samothrace. This may have escaped the notice of the few archaeologists who examined the place; but upon stricter inspection they will be found there, as well as the reputed father of the Kabeiri -- Vulcan, with his bolts and implements, having near him a king with a sceptre in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The President of the Royal Geographical Society of Berlin.

\*\* "The Land of the White Elephant," p. 215.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 566 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

his hand, which is the counterpart of that of Cheronaea, or the "sceptre of Agamemnon," so-called, said to have been presented to him by the lame god of Lemnos. In another place we find Vulcan, recognizable by his hammer and pincers, but under the shape of a monkey, as usually represented by the Egyptians.

Now, if Nagkon-Wat is essentially a Buddhist temple, how comes it to have on its walls *basso-relievos* of completely an Assyrian character; and Kabeirian gods which, though universally worshipped as the most ancient of the Asiatic mystery-gods, had already been abandoned 200 years B.C., and the Samothracian mysteries themselves completely altered? Whence the popular tradition concerning the Prince of Roma among the Cambodians, a personage mentioned by all the native historians, who attribute to him the foundation of the temple? Is it not barely possible that even the *Ramayana*, itself, the famous epic poem, is but the original of Homer's *Iliad*, as it was suggested some years ago? The beautiful Paris, carrying off Helen, looks very much like Ravana, king of the giants, eloping with Sita, Rama's wife? The Trojan war is a counterpart of the *Ramayana* war; moreover, Herodotus assures us that the Trojan heroes and gods date in Greece only from the days of the *Iliad*. In such a case even

Hanouma, the monkey-god, would be but Vulcan in disguise; the more so that the Cambodian tradition makes the founder of Angkor come from *Roma*, which they place at the western end of the world, and that the Hindu Roma also apportions the west to the descendants of Hanouma.

Hypothetical as the suggestion may now seem, it is worthy of consideration, if even for the sake of being refuted. The Abbe Jaquet, a Catholic missionary in Cochin China, ever ready to connect the least glimmer of historical light with that of Christian revelation, writes, "Whether we consider the commercial relations of the Jews . . . when, in the height of their power, the combined fleets of Hiram and Solomon went to seek the treasures of Ophir, or whether we come lower down, to the dispersion of the ten tribes who, instead of returning from captivity, set out from the banks of the Euphrates, and reached the shores of the ocean . . . the shining of the light of revelation in the far East is not the less incontestable."

It looks certainly "incontestable" enough if we reverse the position and admit that all the light that ever shone on the Israelites came to them from this "far East," passing first through the Chaldeans and Egyptians. The first thing to settle, is to find out who were the Israelites themselves; and that is the most vital question. Many historians seem to claim, with good reason, that the Jews were similar or identical with the ancient Phoenicians, but the Phoenicians were beyond any doubt an

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 567 WHO WERE THE JEWS?**

AEthiopian race; moreover, the present race of Punjaub are hybridized with the Asiatic AEthiopians. Herodotus traces the Hebrews to the Persian Gulf; and south of that place were the Himyarites (the Arabians); beyond, the early Chaldeans and Susinians, the great builders. This seems to establish pretty well their AEthiopian affinity. Megasthenes says that the Jews were an Indian sect called *Kalani*, and their theology resembled that of the Indians. Other authors also suspect that the colonized Jews or the Judeans were the Yadus from Afghanistan -- the old India.\* Eusebius tells us that "the AEthiopians came from the river Indus and settled near Egypt." More research may show that the Tamil Hindus, who are accused by the missionaries of worshipping the Devil -- Kutti-Sattan -- only honor, after all, Seth or Satan, worshipped by the biblical Hittites.

But if the Jews were in the twilight of history the Phoenicians, the latter may be traced themselves to the nations who used the old Sanscrit language. Carthage was a Phoenician city, hence its name; for Tyre was equally *Kartha*. In the *Bible* the words *Kir*, *Kirjath* are frequently found. Their tutelar god was styled *Mel-Kartha* (Mel, Baal), or tutelar lord of the city. In Sanscrit a city or communal was a *cul* and its lord was *Heri*.\*\* Her-culeus is therefore the translation of Melkarth and Sanscrit in origin. Moreover all the Cyclopean races were Phoenicians. In the *Odyssey* the Kuklopes (Cyclops) are the Libyan shepherds; and Herodotus describes them as miners and great builders. They are the ancient Titans or giants, who in Hesiod forge bolts for Zeus. They are the biblical *Zamzummim* from the land of the giants, the Anakim.

Now it is easy to see that the excavators of Ellora, the builders of the old Pagodas, the architects of Copan and of the ruins of Central America, those of Nagkon-Wat, and those of the Egyptian remains were, if not of the same race, at least of the same religion -- the one taught in the oldest Mysteries. Besides, the figures on the walls of Angkor are purely archaic, and have nothing to do with the images and idols of Buddha, who may be of a far later origin. "What gives a peculiar interest to this section," says Dr. Bastian, "is the fact that the artist has represented the different nationalities in all their distinctive characteristic features, from the flat-nosed savage in the tasselled garb of the Pnom and the short-haired Lao, to the straight-nosed Rajaput, with sword and shield, and *the bearded*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The Phoenician Dido is the feminine of David דָּוִד, דִּידָּ . Under the name of Astarte, she led the Phoenician colonies, and her image was on the prow of their ships. But David and Saul are names belonging to Afghanistan also.

\*\* (Prof. A. Wilder.) This archaeologist says: "I regard the AETHiopian, Cushite and Hamitic races as the building and artistic race who worshipped Baal (Siva), or Bel -- made temples, grottos, pyramids, and used a language of peculiar type. Rawlinson derives that language from the *Turanians* in Hindustan."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 568 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

*Moor*, giving a catalogue of nationalities, like another *column of Trajan*, in the predominant physical conformation of each race. On the whole, there is such a prevalence of *Hellenic* cast in features and profiles, as well as in the elegant attitude of the horsemen, that one might suppose Xenocrates of old, after finishing his labors in Bombay, had made an excursion to the East."

Therefore, if we allow the tribes of Israel to have had a hand in the building of Nagkon-Wat, it cannot be as the tribes numbered and sent from the wilderness of Paran in search of the land of Canaan, but as their earlier ancestors, which amounts to the rejection of such tribes, as the casting of a reflection of the *Mosaic* revelation. And where is the outside *historical* evidence that such tribes were ever heard of at all, before the compilation of the *Old Testament* by Ezra? There are archaeologists who strongly regard the twelve tribes as utterly mythical,\* for there never was a tribe of Simeon, and that of Levi was a *caste*. There still remains the same problem to solve -- whether the Judaeans had ever been in Palestine before Cyrus. From the sons of Jacob, who had all married Canaanites, except Joseph, whose wife was the daughter of an Egyptian Priest of the Sun, down to the legendary *Book of Judges* there was an acknowledged general intermarrying between the said tribes and the idolatrous races: "And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites; and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods," says the third chapter of *Judges*, ". . . and the children of Israel forgot their God and served Baalim, and the groves." This Baal was Moloch, M'Ich Karta, or Hercules. He was worshipped wherever

the Phoenicians went. How could the Israelites possibly keep together as tribes, while, on the authority of the *Bible* itself, whole populations were from year to year uprooted violently by Assyrian and other conquerors? "So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day. And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria *instead* of the children of Israel" (*2 Kings*, xvii. 23, 24).

If the language of Palestine became in time Semitic, it is because of Assyrian influence; for Phoenicia had become a dependency as early as the days of Hiram, and the Phoenicians evidently changed their language from Hamitic to Semitic. Assyria was "the land of Nimrod" (from *Nimr*, spotted), and Nimrod was Bacchus, with his spotted leopard-skin. This leopard-skin is a sacred appendage of the "Mysteries"; it was used

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Prof. A. Wilder among others.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 569 HEBRON, CITY OF THE GIANTS.

in the Eleusinian as well as in the Egyptian Mysteries; it is found sculptured on the *basso-relievos* of Central American ruins, covering the backs of the sacrificers; it is mentioned in the earliest speculations of the Brahmans on the meaning of their sacrificial prayers, the *Aytareya Brahmanam*. \* It is used in the *Agnishtoma*, the *initiation rites* of the Soma Mystery. When the neophyte is "to be born again," he is covered with a leopard-skin, out of which he emerges as from his mother's womb. The Kabeiri were also Assyrian gods. They had different names; in the common language they were known as Jupiter and Bacchus, and sometimes as Achiochersus, Aschieros, Achiochersa, and Cadmillus; and even the true number of these deities was uncertain with the people. They had other names in the "sacred language," known but to the hierophants and priests; and "it was not lawful to mention them." How is it then that we find them reproduced in their Samothracian "postures" on the walls of Nagkon-Wat? How is it again that we find them pronounced -- albeit slightly disfigured -- as known in that same sacred language, by the populations of Siam, Thibet, and India?

The name Kabeiri may be a derivation from אֲבִיר *Abir*, great; אֲבִיר , *Ebir*, an astrologer, or אֲבִיר , *Chabir*, an associate; and they were worshipped at Hebron, the city of the *Anakes* -- the giants. The name Abraham, according to Dr. Wilder, has "a very Kabeirian look." The word *Heber*, or *Gheber* may be the etymological root of the Hebrews, as applied to Nimrod and the Bible-giants of the sixth chapter of *Genesis*, but we must seek for their origin far earlier than the days of Moses. The name *Phoenician* affords its own proof. They are called [[*Phoinikes*]] by Manetho, or *Ph' Anakes*, which shows that the *Anakes* or *Anakim* of Canaan, with whom the people of Israel, if not identical in race, had, by intermarriage, become entirely absorbed, were the Phoenicians, or the problematical Hyk-sos, as

Manetho has it, and whom Josephus once declared were the direct ancestors of the Israelites. Therefore, it is in this jumble of contradictory opinions, authorities, and historical *olla podrida* that we must look for a solution of the mystery. So long as the origin of the Hyk-sos is not positively settled we can know nothing certain of the Israelitish people who, either wittingly or otherwise, have mixed up their chronology and origin in such an inextricable tangle. But if the Hyk-sos can be proved to have been the Pali-Shepherds of the Indus, who partially removed to the East, and came over from the nomadic Aryan tribes of India, then, perhaps, it would account for the biblical myths being so mixed up with the Aryan and Asiatic Mystery-gods. As Dunlap says: "The Hebrews came out of Egypt among

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Martin Haug's translation: "The Aytareya Brahmanam."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 570 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

the Canaanites; they need not be traced beyond the *Exodus*. *That is their historical beginning*. It was very easy to cover up this remote event by the recital of mythical traditions, and to prefix to it an account of their origin in which the gods (patriarchs) should figure as their ancestors." But it is not *their historical beginning* which is the most vital question for the world of science and theology. It is their *religious beginning*. And if we can trace it through the Hyk-sos -- Phoenicians, the Aethiopian builders and the Chaldeans -- whether it is to the Hindus that the latter owe their learning, or the Brahmans who owe it to the Chaldeans, we have the means in hand to trace every so-called *revealed* dogmatical assertion in the *Bible* to its origin, which we have to search for in the twilight of history, and before the separation of the Aryan and Semitic families. And how can we do it better or more surely than through means afforded us by archaeology? Picture-writing can be destroyed, but if it survives it cannot lie; and, if we find the same myths, ideas, and secret symbols on monuments all over the world; and if, moreover, these monuments can be shown to antedate the twelve "chosen" tribes, then we can unerringly show that instead of being a direct divine *revelation*, it was but an incomplete recollection or tradition among a tribe which had been identified and mixed up for centuries before the apparition of Abraham, with all the three great world-families; namely, the Aryan, Semitic, and Turanian nations, if so they must be called.

The *Teraphim* of Abram's father, *Terah*, the "maker of images," were the Kabeiri gods, and we see them worshipped by Micah, by the Danites, and others.\* *Teraphim* were identical with the seraphim, and these were serpent-images, the origin of which is in the Sanscrit *sarpa* (the serpent), a symbol sacred to all the deities as a symbol of immortality. Kiyun, or the god Kivan, worshipped by the Hebrews in the wilderness, is Siva, the Hindu,\*\* as well as Saturn.\*\*\* The Greek story shows that Dardanus, the Arcadian, having received them as a dowry, carried them to Samothrace, and from thence to Troy; and they were worshipped far before the days of glory of Tyre or Sidon, though the former had been built 2760 B.C. From where did Dardanus derive them?

It is an easy matter to assign an age to ruins on merely the external evidence of probabilities; it is more difficult to prove it. Meanwhile the rock-works of Ruad, Perytus, Marathos, resemble those of Petra, Baalbek,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Judges xvii-xviii., etc.

\*\* The Zendic *H* is *S* in India. Thus Hapta is Sapta; *Hindu* is *Sindhaya*. (A. Wilder.) " . . . the *S* continually softens to *H* from Greece to Calcutta, from the Caucasus to Egypt," says Dunlap. Therefore the letters *K*, *H*, and *S* are interchangeable.

\*\*\* Guignant: "Op. cit.," vol. i., p. 167.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 571 "THE LAND OF THE WHITE ELEPHANT."

and other AETHiopian works, even externally. On the other hand the assertions of certain archaeologists who find no resemblance between the temples of Central America and those of Egypt and Siam, leave the symbologist, acquainted with the secret language of picture-writing, perfectly unconcerned. He sees the landmarks of one and the same doctrine on all of these monuments, and reads their history and affiliation in signs imperceptible to the uninitiated scientist. There are traditions also; and one of these speaks of the last of the king-initiates -- (who were but rarely admitted to the higher orders of the Eastern Brotherhoods), who reigned in 1670. This king of Siam was the one so ridiculed by the French ambassador, de la Loubere, as a lunatic who had been searching all his life for the philosopher's stone.

One of such mysterious landmarks is found in the peculiar structure of certain arches in the temples. The author of the *Land of the White Elephant* remarks as curious, "the absence of the keystone in the arches of the building, and the undecipherable inscriptions." In the ruins of Santa Cruz del Quiche an arched corridor was found by Stephens, equally without a keystone. Describing the desolate ruins of Palenque, and remarking that the arches of the corridors were all built on this model, and the ceilings in this form, he supposes that "the builders were evidently ignorant of the principles of the arch, and the support was made by stones lapping over as they rose; as at Ocosingo, and among Cyclopean remains in Greece and Italy."\* In other buildings, though they belong to the same group, the traveller found the missing keystone, which is a sufficient proof that its omission elsewhere was *premeditated*.

May we not look for the solution of the mystery in the Masonic manual? The keystone has an esoteric meaning which ought to be, if it is not, well appreciated by high Masons. The most important subterranean building mentioned in the description of the origin of Freemasonry, is the one built by Enoch. The patriarch is led by the Deity, whom he sees in a vision, into the *nine* vaults. After that, with the assistance of his son, Methuselah, he constructs in the land of Canaan, "in the bowels of the

mountain," nine apartments on the models that were shown to him in the vision. Each was roofed with an arch, and the apex of each *formed a keystone*, having inscribed on it the mirific characters. Each of the latter, furthermore, represented one of the nine names, traced in characters emblematical of the attributes by which the Deity was, according to ancient Freemasonry, known to the antediluvian brethren. Then Enoch constructed two deltas of the purest gold, and tracing two of the mysterious characters on each, he placed one of them in the deepest arch, and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Incidents of Travel in Central America, etc."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 572 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

the other entrusted to Methuselah, communicating to him, at the same time, other important secrets *now lost to Freemasonry*.

And so, among these arcane secrets, now lost to their modern successors, may be found also the fact that the keystones were used in the arches only in certain portions of the temples devoted to special purposes. Another similarity presented by the architectural remains of the religious monuments of every country can be found in the identity of parts, courses, and measurements. All these buildings belong to the age of Hermes Trismegistus, and however comparatively modern or ancient the temple may seem, their mathematical proportions are found to correspond with the Egyptian religious edifices. There is a similar disposition of court-yards, adyta, passages, and steps; hence, despite any dissimilarity in architectural style, it is a warrantable inference that like religious rites were celebrated in all. Says Dr. Stukely, concerning Stonehenge: "This structure was not erected upon any Roman measure, and this is demonstrated by the great number of fractions which the measurement of each part, according to European scales, gives. On the contrary the figures become even, as soon as we apply to it the measurement of the ancient cubit, which was common to the Hebrew children of Shem, as well as to the Phoenicians and Egyptians, children of Ham (?), and imitators of the monuments of unhewn and oracular stones."

The presence of the artificial lakes, and their peculiar disposition on the consecrated grounds, is also a fact of great importance. The lakes inside the precincts of Karnak, and those enclosed in the grounds of Nagkon-Wat, and around the temples in the Mexican Copan and Santa Cruz del Quiche, will be found to present the same peculiarities. Besides possessing other significances the whole area was laid out with reference to cyclic calculations. In the Druidical structures the same sacred and mysterious numbers will be found. The circle of stones generally consists of either twelve, or twenty-one, or thirty-six. In these circles the centre place belongs to Assar, Azon, or the god in the circle, by whatever other name he might have been known. The thirteen Mexican serpent-gods bear a distant relationship to the thirteen stones of the Druidical ruins. The  $\top$  (Tau), and the astronomical cross of Egypt  $\oplus$  are conspicuous

in several apertures of the remains of Palenque. In one of the *basso-relievos* of the Palace of Palenque, on the west side, sculptured on a hieroglyphic, right under the seated figure, is a *Tau*. The standing figure, which leans over the first one, is in the act of covering its head with the left hand with the veil of initiation; while it extends its right with the index and middle finger pointing to heaven. The position is precisely that of a Christian bishop giving his blessing, or the one in which Jesus is often represented while at the Last Supper. Even the Hindu

---

## [[Vol. 1, Page]] THE RIDDLES OF THE SPHINXES

elephant-headed god of wisdom (or magic learning), Ganesha, may be found among the stucco figures of the Mexican ruins.

What explanation can the archaeologists, philologists -- in short, the chosen host of Academicians -- give us? None whatever. At best they have but hypotheses, every one of which is likely to be pulled down by its successor -- a pseudo-truth, perhaps, like the first. The keys to the biblical miracles of old, and to the phenomena of modern days; the problems of psychology, physiology, and the many "missing links" which have so perplexed scientists of late, are all in the hands of secret fraternities. This mystery *must be* unveiled some day. But till then dark skepticism will constantly interpose its threatening, ugly shadow between God's truths and the spiritual vision of mankind; and many are those who, infected by the mortal epidemic of our century -- hopeless materialism -- will remain in doubt and mortal agony as to whether, when man dies, he will live again, although the question has been solved by long bygone generations of sages. The answers are there. They may be found on the time-worn granite pages of cave-temples, on sphinxes, propylons, and obelisks. They have stood there for untold ages, and neither the rude assault of time, nor the still ruder assault of Christian hands, have succeeded in obliterating their records. All covered with the problems which were solved -- who can tell? perhaps by the archaic forefathers of their builders -- the solution follows each question; and this the Christian could not appropriate, for, except the initiates, no one has understood the mystic writing. The key was in the keeping of those who knew how to commune with the invisible Presence, and who had received, from the lips of mother Nature herself, her grand truths. And so stand these monuments like mute forgotten sentinels on the threshold of that *unseen* world, whose gates are thrown open but to a few elect.

Defying the hand of Time, the vain inquiry of profane science, the insults of the revealed religions, they will disclose their riddles to none but the legatees of those by whom they were entrusted with the MYSTERY. The cold, stony lips of the once vocal Memnon, and of these hardy sphinxes, keep their secrets well. Who will unseal them? Who of our modern, materialistic dwarfs and unbelieving Sadducees will dare to lift the VEIL OF ISIS?

---



## [Contents](#)

[[Vol. 1, Page 574]]

## CHAPTER XV.

"STE. -- Have we devils here? Do you put tricks upon us with savages, and men of Inde?"  
*The Tempest*, Act ii., Sc. 2.

"We have now, so far forth as it is requisite for our design, considered the *Nature and Functions of the Soule*; and have plainly demonstrated that she is a substance distinct from the body." -- DR. HENRY MORE: *Immortality of the Soule*. 1659.

"**KNOWLEDGE IS POWER; IGNORANCE IS IMBECILITY.**" -- AUTHOR OF "Art-Magic": *Ghost-Land*.

THE "secret doctrine" has for many centuries been like the symbolical "man of sorrows" of the prophet Isaiah. "Who hath believed our report?" its martyrs have repeated from one generation to another. The doctrine has grown up before its persecutors "as a tender plant and as a root out of a dry ground; it hath no form, nor comeliness . . . it is despised and rejected of men; and they hid their faces from it. . . . They esteemed him not."

There need be no controversy as to whether this doctrine agrees or not with the iconoclastic tendency of the skeptics of our times. It agrees with *truth* and that is enough. It would be idle to expect that it would be believed by its detractors and slanderers. But the tenacious vitality it exhibits all over the globe, wherever there are a group of men to quarrel over it, is the best proof that the seed planted by our fathers on "the other side of the flood" was that of a mighty oak, not the spore of a mushroom theology. No lightning of human ridicule can fell to the ground, and no thunderbolts ever forged by the Vulcans of science are powerful enough to blast the trunk, or even scar the branches of this world-tree of **KNOWLEDGE**.

We have but to leave unnoticed their letter that killeth, and catch the subtile spirit of their hidden wisdom, to find concealed in the *Books of Hermes* -- be they the model or the copy of all others -- the evidences of a truth and philosophy which we feel *must* be based on the eternal laws. We instinctively comprehend that, however finite the powers of man, while he is yet embodied, they must be in close kinship with the attributes of an infinite Deity; and we become capable of better appreciating the hidden sense of the gift lavished by the *Elohim* on *H'Adam*: "Behold, I have given you everything which is upon

the face of all the earth . . . *subdue it*," and "*have dominion*" over ALL.

Had the allegories contained in the first chapters of *Genesis* been

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 575 THE EDEN OF THE BIBLE AND OF FACT.**

better understood, even in their geographical and historical sense, which involve nothing at all esoteric, the claims of its true interpreters, the kabalists, could hardly have been rejected for so long a time. Every student of the *Bible* must be aware that the first and second chapters of *Genesis* could not have proceeded from the same pen. They are evidently allegories and parables;\* for the two narratives of the creation and peopling of our earth diametrically contradict each other in nearly every particular of order, time, place, and methods employed in the so-called creation. In accepting the narratives literally, and as a whole, we lower the dignity of the unknown Deity. We drag him down to the level of humanity, and endow him with the peculiar personality of man, who needs the "cool of the day" to refresh him; who rests from his labors; and is capable of anger, revenge, and even of using precautions against man, "lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life." (A tacit admission, by the way, on the part of the Deity, that man *could do it*, if not prevented by sheer force.) But, in recognizing the allegorical coloring of the description of what may be termed historical facts, we find our feet instantly on firm ground.

To begin with -- the garden of Eden as a locality is no myth at all; it belongs to those landmarks of history which occasionally disclose to the student that the *Bible* is not all mere allegory. "Eden, or the

Hebrew גֶּן־עֵדֶן GAN-EDEN, meaning the park or the garden of Eden, is an archaic name of the country watered by the Euphrates and its many branches, from Asia and Armenia to the Erythraian Sea."\* In the Chaldean *Book of Numbers*, its location is designated in numerals, and in the cipher Rosicrucian manuscript, left by Count St. Germain, it is fully described. In the Assyrian *Tablets*, it is

rendered *gan-dunyas*. "Behold," say the אֱלֹהִים *Eloim* of Genesis, "the man is become as one of us." The *Eloim* may be accepted in one sense for *gods* or powers, and taken in another one for the *Aleim*, or priests; the hierophants initiated into the good and the evil of this world; for there was a college of priests called the *Aleim*, while the head of their caste, or the chief of the hierophants, was known as *Java Aleim*. Instead of becoming a neophyte, and gradually obtaining his esoteric knowledge through a regular initiation, an *Adam*, or man, uses his intuitional faculties, and, prompted by the Serpent -- *Woman* and matter -- tastes of the Tree of Knowledge -- the esoteric or secret doctrine -- unlawfully. The priests of Hercules, or Mel-Karth, the "Lord" of the Eden, all wore "coats of skin." The text says: "And *Java Aleim*, made for Adam and his wife כְּתָנֹת עֹר , "CHITONUTH OUR." The first

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Paul to the Galatians, iv., 24, and Gospel according to Matthew, xiii. 10-15.

\*\* A. Wilder says that "Gan-duniyas," is a name of Babylonia.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 576 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

Hebrew word, *chitun*, is the Greek *chiton*. It became a Slavonic word by adoption from the *Bible*, and means a *coat*, an upper garment.

Though containing the same substratum of esoteric truth as every early cosmogony, the Hebrew Scripture wears on its face the marks of its double origin. Its *Genesis* is purely a reminiscence of the Babylonian captivity. The names of places, men, and even objects, can be traced from the original text to the Chaldeans and the Akkadians, the progenitors and Aryan instructors of the former. It is strongly contested that the Akkad tribes of Chaldea, Babylonia, and Assyria were in any way cognate with the Brahmans, of Hindustan; but there are more proofs in favor of this opinion than otherwise. The Shemite, or Assyrian, ought, perchance, to have been called the Turanian, and the Mongolians have been denominated Scyths. But if the Akkadians ever existed otherwise than in the imagination of some philologists and ethnologists, they certainly would never have been a Turanian tribe, as some Assyriologists have striven to make us believe. They were simply emigrants on their way to Asia Minor from India, the cradle of humanity, and their sacerdotal adepts tarried to civilize and initiate a barbarian people. Halevy proved the fallacy of the Turanian mania in regard to the Akkadian people, whose very name has been changed a dozen times already; and other scientists have proved that the Babylonian civilization was neither born nor developed in that country. It was imported from India, and the importers were Brahmanical Hindus.

It is the opinion of Professor A. Wilder, that if the Assyrians had been called Turanians and the Mongolians Scyths, then, in such a case the wars of Iran and Turan, Zohak and Jemshid, or Yima, would have been fairly comprehended as the struggle of the old Persians against the endeavors of the Assyrian satraps to conquer them, which ended in the overthrow of Nineveh; "the spider weaving her web in the palace of Afrasiab."\*

"The Turanian of Prof. Muller and his school," adds our correspondent, "was evidently the savage and nomadic Caucasian, out of whom the Hamite or AETHiopian builders come; then the Shemites -- perhaps a hybrid of Hamite and Aryan; and lastly the Aryan -- Median, Persian, Hindu; and later, the Gothic and Slavic peoples of Europe. He supposes the Celt to have been a hybrid, analogous to the Assyrians -- between the Aryan invaders of Europe and the Iberic (probably AETHiopic) population of Europe." In such a case he must admit the possibility of our assertion that the Akkadians were a tribe of the earliest Hindus. Now,

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* The appropriate definition of the name "Turanian" is, any ethnic family that ethnologists know nothing about.

whether they were Brahmans, from the Brahmanic planisphere proper (40 [[degrees]] north latitude), or from India (Hindustan), or, again, from the India of Central Asia, we will leave to philologists of future ages to decide.

An opinion which with us amounts to certitude, demonstrated by an inductive method of our own, which we are afraid will be but little appreciated by the orthodox methods of modern science, is based on what will appear to the latter merely circumstantial evidence. For years we have repeatedly noticed that the same esoteric truths were expressed in identical symbols and allegories in countries between which there had never been traced any historical affiliation. We have found the Jewish *Kabala* and the *Bible* repeating the Babylonian "myths,"\* and the Oriental and Chaldean allegories, given in form and substance in the oldest manuscripts of the Siamese Talapoin (monks), and in the popular but oldest traditions of Ceylon.

In the latter place we have an old and valued acquaintance whom we have also met in other parts of the globe, a Pali scholar, and a native Cingalese, who has in his possession a curious palm leaf, to which, by chemical processes, a timeproof durability has been given, and an enormous conch, or rather one-half of a conch -- for it has been split in two. On the leaf we saw the representation of a giant of Ceylonian antiquity and fame, blind, and pulling down -- with his outstretched arms, which are embracing the four central pillars of a pagoda -- the whole temple on a crowd of armed enemies. His hair is long and reaches nearly to the ground. We were informed by the possessor of this curious relic, that the blind giant was "Somona, the Little"; so called in contradistinction with Somona-Kadom, the Siamese saviour. Moreover, the Pali legend, in as important particulars, corresponds with that of the biblical Samson.

The shell bore upon its pearly surface a pictorial engraving, divided in two compartments, and the workmanship was far more artistic, as to conception and execution, than the crucifixes and other religious trinkets carved out of the same material in our days, at Jaffa and Jerusalem. In the first panel is represented Siva, with all his Hindu attributes, sacrificing his son -- whether the "only-begotten," or one of many, we never stopped to inquire. The victim is laid on a funeral pile, and the father is hovering in the air over him, with an uplifted weapon ready to strike; but the god's face is turned toward a jungle in which a rhinoceros has deeply buried its horn in a huge tree and is unable to extricate it. The adjoining panel, or division, represents the same rhinoceros on the pile

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* See Berosus and Sanchoniathon; Cory's "Ancient Fragments"; Movers, and others.

---

with the weapon plunged in its side, and the intended victim -- Siva's son -- free, and helping the god to kindle the fire upon the sacrificial altar.

Now, we have but to remember that Siva and the Palentinian Baal, or Moloch, and Saturn are identical; that Abraham is held until the present day by the Mahometan Arabs as Saturn in the Kaaba;\* that Abraham and Israel were names of Saturn;\*\* and that Sanchoniathon tells us that Saturn offered his only-begotten son as a sacrifice to his father Ouranos, and even circumcised himself and forced all his household and allies to do the same,\*\*\* to trace unerringly the biblical myth to its source. But this source is neither Phoenician, nor Chaldean; it is purely Indian, and the original of it may be found in the *Maha-Bharata*. But, whether Brahmanical or Buddhistical, it must certainly be much older than the Jewish *Pentateuch*, as compiled by Ezra after the Babylonian captivity, and revised by the Rabbis of the Great Synagogue.

Therefore, we are bold enough to maintain our assertion against the opinion of many men of learning, whom, nevertheless, we consider far more learned than ourselves. Scientific induction is one thing, and *knowledge of facts*, however unscientific they may seem at first, is another. But science has discovered enough to inform us that Sanscrit originals, of Nepaul, were translated by Buddhistic missionaries into nearly every Asiatic language. Likewise Pali manuscripts were translated into Siamese, and carried to Burmah and Siam; it is easy, therefore, to account for the same religious legends and myths circulating in all these countries. But Manetho tells us also of Pali shepherds who emigrated westward; and when we find some of the oldest Ceylonic traditions in the Chaldean *Kabala* and Jewish *Bible*, we must think that either Chaldeans or Babylonians had been in Ceylon or India, or the ancient Pali had the same traditions as the Akkadians, whose origin is so uncertain. Suppose even Rawlinson to be right, and that the Akkadians did come from Armenia, he did not trace them farther back. As the field is now opened for any kind of hypothesis, we submit that this tribe might as well have come to Armenia from beyond the Indus, following their way in the direction of the Caspian Sea -- a part which was also India, once upon a time -- and from thence to the Euxine. Or they might have come originally from Ceylon by the same way. It has been found impossible to follow, with any degree of certitude, the wanderings of these nomadic Aryan tribes; hence we are left to judge from inference, and by comparing their esoteric myths. Abraham himself, for all our scientists can know, might have been one of these Pali shepherds who emigrated *West*. He is shown to have gone

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Movers, 86.

\*\* Ibid.

\*\*\* Sanchon.: in Cory's "Fragments," p. 14.

---

with his father, Terah, from "*Ur* of the Chaldees"; and Sir H. Rawlinson found the Phoenician city of Martu or Marathos mentioned in an inscription at *Ur*, and shows it to signify THE WEST.

If their language seems in one sense to oppose their identity with the Brahmans of Hindustan, yet there are other reasons which make good our claims that the biblical allegories of *Genesis* are entirely due to these nomadic tribes. Their name Ak-ad, is of the same class as Ad-Am, Ha-va,\* or Ed-En -- "perhaps," says Dr. Wilder, "meaning son of *Ad*, like the sons of Ad in ancient Arabia. In Assyrian, *Ak* is creator and Ad-ad is AD, the father." In Aramean Ad also means *one*, and Ad-ad the *only-one*; and in the *Kabala Ad-ant* is the only-begotten, the first emanation of the unseen Creator. *Adon* was the "Lord" god of Syria and the consort of Adar-gat, or Aster-'t,' the Syrian goddess, who was Venus, Isis, Istar, or Mylitta, etc.; and each of these was "mother of all living" -- the *Magna Mater*.

Thus, while the first, second, and third chapters of *Genesis* are but disfigured imitations of other cosmogonies, the fourth chapter, beginning at the sixteenth verse, and the fifth chapter to the end -- give purely historical facts; though the latter were never correctly interpreted. They are taken, word for word, from the secret *Book of Numbers*, of the Great Oriental *Kabala*. From the birth of Enoch, the appropriated first parent of modern Freemasonry, begins the genealogy of the so-called Turanian, Aryan, and Semitic families, if such they be correctly. Every woman is an euhemerized land or city; every man and patriarch a race, a branch, or a subdivision of a race. The wives of Lamech give the key to the riddle which some good scholar might easily master, even without studying the esoteric sciences. "And Ad-ah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle," nomadic Aryan race; ". . . and his brother was Jubal; he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ; . . . and Zillah bare Tubal-Cain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron," etc. Every word has a significance; but it is no *revelation*. It is simply a compilation of the most *historical* facts, although history is too perplexed upon this point to know how to claim them. It is from the Euxine to Kashmere, and beyond that we must search for the cradle of mankind and the sons of Ad-ah; and leave the particular garden of Ed-en on the Euphrates to

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In an old Brahmanical book called the "Prophecies," by Ramatsariar, as well as in the Southern MSS. in the legend of Christna, the latter gives nearly word for word the first two chapters of Genesis. He recounts the creation of man -- whom he calls *Adima*, in Sanscrit, the 'first man' -- and the first woman is called Heva, that which completes life. According to Louis Jacolliot ("La Bible dans l'Inde"), Christna existed, and his legend was written, over 3,000 years B.C.

the college of the weird astrologers and magi, the Aleim.\* No wonder that the Northern seer, Swedenborg, advises people to search for the LOST WORD among the hierophants of Tartary, China, and Thibet; for it is there, and only there now, although we find it inscribed on the monuments of the oldest Egyptian dynasties.

The grandiose poetry of the four *Vedas*; the *Books of Hermes*; the *Chaldean Book of Numbers*; the *Nazarene Codex*; the *Kabala* of the Tanaim; the *Sepher Jezira*; the *Book of Wisdom*, of Schlomah (Solomon); the secret treatise on *Muhta and Badha*\*\* attributed by the Buddhist kabalists to Kapila, the founder of the Sankhya system; the *Brahmanas*\*\*\* the *Stan-gyour*,\*\*\*\* of the Thibetans; all these volumes have the same ground-work. Varying but in allegories they teach the same secret doctrine which, when once thoroughly eliminated, will prove to be the Ultima Thule of true philosophy, and disclose what is this LOST WORD.

It is useless to expect scientists to find in these works anything of interest except that which is in direct relation to either philology or comparative mythology. Even Max Muller, as soon as he refers to the mysticism and metaphysical philosophy scattered through the old Sanscrit literature, sees in it naught but "theological absurdities" and "fantastic nonsense."

Speaking of the *Brahmanas*, all full of *mysterious*, therefore, as a matter of course, absurd, meanings, we find him saying: "The greater portion of them is simply twaddle, and what is worse, *theological twaddle*. No person who is not acquainted beforehand with the place which the *Brahmanas* fill in the history of the Indian mind, could read more than ten pages *without being disgusted*."\*\*\*\*\*

We do not wonder at the severe criticism of this erudite scientist.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* *Adak* in Hebrew is אדק , and Eden, עדן . The first is a woman's name; the second the designation of a country. They are closely related to each other; but hardly to Adam and Akkad -- אדם, אקד , which are spelled with aleph.

\*\* The two words answer to the terms, *Macroprosopos*, or macrocosm -- the absolute and boundless, and the *Microprosopos* of the "Kabala," the "short face," or the microcosm -- the finite and conditioned. It is not translated; nor is it likely to be. The Thibetean monks say that it is the real "Sutras." Some Buddhists believe that Buddha was, in a previous existence, Kapila himself. We do not see how several Sanscrit scholars can entertain the idea that Kapila was an atheist, while every legend shows him the most ascetic mystic, the founder of the sect of the Yogis.

\*\*\* The "Brahmanas" were translated by Dr. Haug; see his "Aitareya Brahmanam."

\*\*\*\* The "Stan-gyour" is full of rules of magic, the study of occult powers, and their acquisition,



charms, incantations, etc.; and is as little understood by its lay-interpreters as the Jewish "Bible" is by our clergy, or the "Kabala" by the European Rabbis.

\*\*\*\*\* "Aitareya Brahmana," Lecture by Max Muller.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 581 HIDDEN MEANING OF SANSKRIT WORDS.**

Without a clew to the real meaning of this "twaddle" of religious conceptions, how can they judge of the esoteric by the exoteric? We find an answer in another of the highly-interesting lectures of the German savant: "No Jew, no Roman, no Brahman ever thought of converting people to his own national form of worship. Religion was looked upon as private or national property. It was to be guarded against strangers. The most sacred names of the gods, the prayers by which their favor could be gained, were kept secret. No religion was more exclusive than that of the Brahmans."\*

Therefore, when we find scholars who imagine, because they have learned the meaning of a few exoteric rites from a srotiyya, a Brahman priest initiated in the sacrificial mysteries, that they are capable of interpreting all the symbols, and have sifted the Hindu religions, we cannot help admiring the completeness of their scientific delusions. The more so, since we find Max Muller himself asserting that since "a Brahman was born -- *nay, twice-born*, and could not be made, not even the lowest caste, that of the Sudras, would open its ranks to a stranger." How much less likely that he would allow that stranger to unveil to the world his most sacred religious Mysteries, the secret of which has been guarded so jealously from profanation throughout untold ages.

No; our scientists do not -- *nay*, cannot understand correctly the old Hindu literature, any more than an atheist or materialist is able to appreciate at their just value the feelings of a seer, a mystic, whose whole life is given to contemplation. They have a perfect right to soothe themselves with the sweet lullaby of their self-admiration, and the just consciousness of their great learning, but none at all to lead the world into their own error, by making it believe that they have solved the last problem of ancient thought in literature, whether Sanskrit or any other; that there lies not behind the external "twaddle" far more than was ever dreamed of by our modern exact philosophy; or that above and beyond the correct rendering of Sanskrit words and sentences there is no deeper thought, intelligible to some of the descendants of those who veiled it in the morning hours of earth's day, if they are not to the profane reader.

We do not feel in the least astonished that a materialist, and even an orthodox Christian, is unable to read either the old Brahmanical works or their progeny, the *Kabala*, the *Codex* of Bardesanes, or the Jewish *Scripture* without disgust at their immodesty and apparent lack of what the uninitiated reader is pleased to call "common sense." But if we can hardly blame them for such a feeling, especially in the case of the Hebrew, and

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Ibid., "Buddhist Pilgrims."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 582 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

even the Greek and Latin literature, and are quite ready to agree with Professor Fiske that "it is a mark of wisdom to be dissatisfied with imperfect evidence"; on the other hand we have a right to expect that they should recognize that it is no less a mark of honesty to confess one's ignorance in cases where there are two sides to the question, and in the solution of which the scientist may as easily blunder as any ignoramus. When we find Professor Draper, in his definition of periods in the *Intellectual Development of Europe*, classifying the time from the days of Socrates, the precursor and teacher of Plato, to Karneades, as "the age of faith"; and that from Philo to the destruction of the Neo-platonic schools by Justinian -- the "age of decrepitude," we may be allowed to infer that the learned professor knows as little about the real tendency of Greek philosophy and the Attic schools as he understood the true character of Giordano Bruno. So when we see one of the best of Sanscrit scholars stating on his own unsupported authority that the "greater portion of the *Brahmanas* is simply theological twaddle," we deeply regret to think that Professor Muller must be far better acquainted with the old Sanscrit verbs and nouns than with Sanscrit thought; and that a scholar so uniformly disposed to do justice to the religions and the men of old should so effectually play into the hands of Christian theologians. "What is the use of Sanscrit?" exclaims Jacquemont, who alone has made more false statements about the East than all the Orientalists put together. At such a rate there would be none indeed. If we are to exchange one corpse for another, then we may as well dissect the dead letter of the Jewish *Bible* as that of the *Vedas*. He who is not intuitionally vivified by the religious spirit of old, will never see beyond the exoteric "twaddle."

When first we read that "in the cavity of the cranium of Macroprosopos -- the Long-Face -- lies hidden the aerial WISDOM which nowhere is opened; and it is not discovered, and not opened"; or again, that "the nose of the 'ancient of days' is *Life* in every part"; we are inclined to regard it as the incoherent ravings of a lunatic. And when, moreover, we are apprized by the *Codex Nazaraeus* that "she, the *Spiritus*," invites her son Karabtanos, "who is frantic and without judgment," to an unnatural crime with his own mother, we are pretty well disposed to throw the book aside in disgust. But is this only meaningless trash, expressed in rude and even obscene language? No more can it be judged by external appearance than the sexual symbols of the Egyptian and Hindu religions, or the coarse frankness of expression of the "holy" *Bible* itself. No more than the allegory of Eve and the tempting serpent of Eden. The ever-insinuating, restless spirit, when once it "falls into matter," tempts Eve, or Hava, which bodily represent chaotic matter "frantic and without judgment." For *matter*, Karabtanos, is the son of *Spirit*, or

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 583 THE SECTS OF SIVA AND VISHNU.

the *Spiritus* of the Nazarenes, the *Sophia-Achamoth*, and the latter is the daughter of the pure, intellectual spirit, the divine breath. When science shall have effectually demonstrated to us the origin of

matter, and proved the fallacy of the occultists and old philosophers who held (as their descendants now hold) that matter is but one of the correlations of spirit, then will the world of skeptics have a right to reject the old Wisdom, or throw the charge of obscenity in the teeth of the old religions.

"From time immemorial,"\* says Mrs. Lydia Maria Child, "an emblem has been worshipped in Hindustan as the type of creation, or the origin of life. It is the most common symbol of Siva [Bala, or Maha-Deva], and is universally connected with his worship. . . . Siva was not merely the reproducer of human forms; he represented the fructifying principle, the generative power that pervades the universe. . . . Small images of this emblem carved in ivory, gold, or crystal, are worn as ornaments about the neck. . . . The maternal emblem is likewise a religious type; and worshippers of Vishnu represent it on their forehead by a horizontal mark. . . . Is it strange that they regarded with reverence the great mystery of human birth? Were *they* impure thus to regard it? Or are we impure that we do *not* so regard it? We have travelled far, and unclean have been the paths, since those old Anchorites first spoke of God and the soul in the solemn depths of their first sanctuaries. Let us not smile at their mode of tracing the infinite and incomprehensible Cause throughout all the mysteries of nature, lest by so doing we cast the shadow of our own grossness on their patriarchal simplicity."

Many are the scholars who have tried, to the best of their ability, to do justice to old India. Colebrooke, Sir William Jones, Barthelemy St. Hilaire, Lassen, Weber, Strange, Burnouf, Hardy, and finally Jacolliot, have all brought forward their testimony to her achievements in legislation, ethics, philosophy, and religion. No people in the world have ever attained to such a grandeur of thought in ideal conceptions of the Deity and its offspring, MAN, as the Sanscrit metaphysicians and theologians. "My complaint against many translators and Orientalists," says Jacolliot, "while admiring their profound knowledge is, that *not having lived in India*, they fail in exactness of expression and in comprehension of the *symbolical* sense of poetic chants, prayers, and ceremonies, and thus too often fall into material errors, whether of translation or appreciation."\*\* Further, this author who, from a long residence in India, and the study of its literature, is better qualified to testify than those who have never been there, tells us that "the life of several generations would scarce suf-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Progress of Religious Ideas through Successive Ages," vol. i., p. 17.

\*\* "La Bible dans l'Inde."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 584 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

fice merely to read the works that ancient India has left us on history, ethics (*morale*), poetry, philosophy, religion, different sciences, and medicine." And yet Louis Jacolliot is able to judge but by the few fragments, access to which had ever depended on the complaisance and friendship of a few

Brahmans with whom he succeeded in becoming intimate. Did they show him *all* their treasures? Did they explain to him *all* he desired to learn? We doubt it, otherwise he would not himself have judged their religious ceremonies so hastily as he has upon several occasions merely upon circumstantial evidence.

Still, no traveller has shown himself fairer in the main or more impartial to India than Jacolliot. If he is severe as to her present degradation, he is still severer to those who were the cause of it -- the sacerdotal caste of the last few centuries -- and his rebuke is proportionate to the intensity of his appreciation of her past grandeur. He shows the sources whence proceeded the revelations of all the ancient creeds, including the inspired *Books of Moses*, and points at India directly as the cradle of humanity, the parent of all other nations, and the hot-bed of all the lost arts and sciences of antiquity, for which old India, herself, was lost already in the Cimmerian darkness of the archaic ages. "To study India," he says, "is to trace humanity to its sources."

"In the same way as modern society jostles antiquity at each step," he adds, "as our poets have copied Homer and Virgil, Sophocles and Euripides, Plautus and Terence; as our philosophers have drawn inspiration from Socrates, Pythagoras, Plato, and Aristotle; as our historians take Titus Livius, Sallust, or Tacitus, as models; our orators, Demosthenes or Cicero; our physicians study Hippocrates, and our codes transcribe Justinian -- so had antiquity's self also an antiquity to study, to imitate, and to copy. What more simple and more logical? Do not peoples precede and succeed each other? Does the knowledge, painfully acquired by one nation, confine itself to its own territory, and die with the generation that produced it? Can there be any absurdity in the suggestion that the India of 6,000 years ago, brilliant, civilized, overflowing with population, impressed upon Egypt, Persia, Judea, Greece, and Rome, a stamp as ineffaceable, impressions as profound, as these last have impressed upon us?"

"It is time to disabuse ourselves of those prejudices which represent the ancients as having almost spontaneously-elaborated ideas, philosophic, religious, and moral, the most lofty -- those prejudices that in their naive admiration explain all in the domain of science, arts, and letters, by the intuition of some few great men, and in the realm of religion by revelation."\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "La Bible dans l'Inde."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 585 A PENNSYLVANIA PUNDIT.

We believe that the day is not far off when the opponents of this fine and erudite writer will be silenced by the force of irrefutable evidence. And when *facts* shall once have corroborated his theories and assertions, what will the world find? That it is to India, the country less explored, and less known than any other, that all the other great nations of the world are indebted for their languages, arts, legislature, and civilization. Its progress, impeded for a few centuries before our era -- for, as this writer shows, at

the epoch of the great Macedonian conqueror, "India had already passed the period of her splendor" -- was completely stifled in the subsequent ages. But the evidence of her past glories lies in her literature. What people in all the world can boast of such a literature, which, were the Sanscrit less difficult, would be more studied than now? Hitherto the general public has had to rely for information on a few scholars who, notwithstanding their great learning and trustworthiness, are unequal to the task of translating and commenting upon more than a few books out of the almost countless number that, notwithstanding the vandalism of the missionaries, are still left to swell the mighty volume of Sanscrit literature. And to do even so much is the labor of a European's lifetime. Hence, people judge hastily, and often make the most ridiculous blunders.

Quite recently a certain Reverend Dunlop Moore, of New Brighton, Pa., determined to show his cleverness and piety at a single stroke, attacked the statement made by a Theosophist in a discourse delivered at the cremation of Baron de Palm, that the *Code of Manu* existed a thousand years before Moses. "All Orientalists of any note," he says, "are now agreed that the *Institutes of Manu* were written at different times. *The oldest part of the collection probably dates from the sixth century before the Christian era.*"\* Whatever other Orientalists, encountered by this Pennsylvania pundit, may think, Sir William Jones is of a different opinion. "It is clear," he says, "that the *Laws of Manu*, such as we possess them, and which comprise but 680 slokas, cannot be the work attributed to Soumati, which is probably that described under the name of *Vridhha Manava*, or *Ancient Code of Manu*, which has not yet been entirely reconstructed, although many passages of the book have been preserved by tradition, and are often cited by commentators."

"We read in the preface to a treatise on legislation by Narada," says Jacolliot, "written by one of his adepts, a client of Brahmanical power: 'Manu having written the laws of Brahma, in 100,000 slokas, or distichs, which formed twenty-four books and a thousand chapters, gave the work to Narada, the sage of sages, who abridged it for the use

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Presbyterian Banner," December 20, 1876.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 586 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

of mankind to 12,000 verses, which he gave to a son of Brighou, named Soumati, who, for the greater convenience of man, reduced them to 4,000.' "

Here we have the opinion of Sir William Jones, who, in 1794, affirmed that the fragments in possession of the Europeans could not be *The Ancient Code of Manu*, and that of Louis Jacolliot, who, in 1868, after consulting all the authorities, and adding to them the result of his own long and patient research, writes the following: "The Hindu laws were codified by Manu *more than 3,000 years before the Christian era*,

copied by the whole of antiquity, and notably by Rome, which alone has left us a written law -- the *Code of Justinian*; which has been adopted as the basis of all modern legislations."\*

In another volume, entitled *Christna et le Christ*, in a scientific arraignment of a pious, albeit very learned Catholic antagonist, M. Textor de Ravisi, who seeks to prove that the orthography of the name Christna is not warranted by its Sanscrit spelling -- and has the worst of it -- Jacolliot remarks: "We know that the legislator Manu is lost in the night of the ante-historical period of India; and that no Indianist has dared to refuse him the title of the most ancient law-giver in the world" (p. 350).

But Jacolliot had not heard of the Rev. Dunlop Moore. This is why, perhaps, he and several other Indilogists are preparing to prove that many of the Vedic texts, as well as those of Manu, sent to Europe by the Asiatic Society of Calcutta, *are not genuine texts at all*, but mostly due to the cunning tentative efforts of certain Jesuit missionaries to mislead science, by the help of apocryphal works calculated at once to throw upon the history of ancient India a cloud of uncertainty and darkness, and on the modern Brahmans and pundits a suspicion of systematical interpolation. "These facts," he adds, "which are so well established in India that they are not even brought in question, *must be revealed to Europe*" (*Christna et le Christ*, p. 347).

Moreover, the *Code of Manu*, known to European Orientalists as that one which is commented upon by Brighou, does not even form a part of the ancient Manu called the *Vridhdha-Manava*. Although but small fragments of it have been discovered by our scientists, it does exist as a whole in certain temples; and Jacolliot proves that the texts sent to Europe disagree entirely with the same texts as found in the pagodas of Southern India. We can also cite for our purpose Sir William Jones, who, complaining of Callouca, remarks that the latter seems in his commentaries to have never considered that "the laws of Manu are *restricted to the first three ages*" (*Translation of Manu and Commentaries*).

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "La Bible dans l'Inde."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 587 HOW OLD IS THE WORLD?

According to computation we are now in the age of Kali-Yug, the *third*, reckoning from that of Satya or Kritayug, first age in which Hindu tradition establishes the laws of Manu, and the authenticity of which Sir William Jones implicitly accepted. Admitting all that may be said as to the enormous exaggerations of Hindu chronology -- which, by the bye, dovetails far better with modern geology and anthropology than the 6,000 years' caricature chronology of the Jewish *Scripture* -- still as about 4,500 years have elapsed since the fourth age of the world, or Kali-Yug, began, we have here a proof that one of the greatest Orientalists that ever lived -- and a Christian in the bargain, not a Theosophist -- believed that Manu is many thousand years older than Moses. Clearly one of two things should happen: Either Indian history should be remodelled for the *Presbyterian Banner*, or the writers for that sheet should study

Hindu literature before trying their hand again at criticism of Theosophists.

But apart from the private opinions of these reverend gentlemen whose views very little concern us, we find even in the *New American Cyclopaedia* a decided tendency to dispute the antiquity and importance of the Hindu literature. The *Laws of Manu*, says one of the writers, "do not date earlier than the third century B.C." This term is a very elastic one. If by the *Laws of Manu* the writer means the *abridgment* of these laws, compiled and arranged by later Brahmans to serve as an authority for their ambitious projects, and with an idea of creating for themselves a rule of domination, then, in such a sense, they may be right, though we are prepared to dispute even that. At all events it is as little proper to pass off this abridgment for the genuine old laws codified by Manu, as to assert that the Hebrew Bible does not date earlier than the tenth century of our era, because we have no Hebrew manuscript older than that, or that the poems of Homer's *Iliad* were neither known nor written before its first authenticated manuscript was found. There is no Sanscrit manuscript in the possession of European scholars much older than four or five centuries,\* a fact which did not in the least restrain them from assigning to the *Vedas* an antiquity of between four or five thousand years. There are the strongest possible arguments in favor of the great antiquity of the *Books of Manu*, and without going to the trouble of quoting the opinions of various scholars, no two of whom agree, we will bring forward our own, at least as regards this most unwarranted assertion of the *Cyclopaedia*.

If, as Jacolliot proves, text in hand, the *Code of Justinian* was copied from the *Laws of Manu*, we have first of all to ascertain the age of the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Max Muller's "Lecture on the Vedas."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 588 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

former; not as a written and perfect code, but its origin. To answer, is not difficult we believe.

According to Varro, Rome was built in 3961 of the Julian period (754 B.C.). The Roman Law, as embodied by order of Justinian, and known as the *Corpus Juris Civilis*, was not a code, we are told, but a digest of the customs of legislation of many centuries. Though nothing is actually known of the original authorities, the chief source from which the *jus scriptum*, or written law, was derived, was the *jus non scriptum*, or the law of custom. Now it is just on this law of *custom* that we are prepared to base our arguments. The law of the twelve tables, moreover, was compiled about A.U.C. 300, and even this as respects private law was compiled *from still earlier sources*. Therefore, if these earlier sources are found to agree so well with the *Laws of Manu*, which the Brahmans claim to have been codified in the *Kritayug*, an age anterior to the actual *Kali-yug*, then we must suppose that this source of the "Twelve Tables," as laws of *custom* and tradition, are at least, by several hundred years, older than their copyists.

This, alone, carries us right back to more than 1,000 years B.C.

The *Manava Dharma Sastra*, embodying the Hindu system of cosmogony, is recognized as next to the *Vedas* in antiquity; and even Colebrooke assigns the latter to the fifteenth century B.C. And, now, what is the etymology of the name of *Manava Dharma Sastra*? It is a word compounded of *Manu*; *d'harma*, institute; and *sastra*, command or law. How then can Manu's laws date only since the third century before our Christian era?

The Hindu *Code* had never laid any claims to be divinely revealed. The distinction made by the Brahmans themselves between the *Vedas* and every other sacred book of however respectable an antiquity, is a proof of it. While every sect holds the *Vedas* as the direct word of God -- *sruti* (revelation) -- the *Code of Manu* is designated by them simply as the *smriti*, a collection of oral traditions. Still these traditions, or "recollections," are among the oldest as well as the most revered in the land. But, perhaps, the strongest argument in favor of its antiquity, and the general esteem in which it is held, lies in the following fact. The Brahmans have undeniably remodelled these traditions at some distant period, and made many of the actual laws, as they now stand in the *Code of Manu*, to answer their ambitious views. Therefore, they *must have done it at a time when the burning of widows (suttee) was neither practiced nor intended to be*, which it has been for nearly 2,500 years. No more than in the *Vedas* is there any such atrocious law mentioned in the *Code of Manu*! Who, unless he is completely unacquainted with the history of India, but knows that this country was once on the verge of a

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 589 A ONCE MIGHTY TRANS-HIMALAYAN SEA.**

religious rebellion occasioned by the prohibition of *suttee* by the English government? The Brahmans appealed to a verse from the *Rig-Veda* which commanded it. But this verse has been recently proved to have been falsified.\* Had the Brahmans been the sole authors of the *Code of Manu*, or had they codified it entirely instead of simply filling it with interpolations to answer their object not earlier than the time of Alexander, how is it possible that they would have neglected this most important point, and so imperilled its authority? This fact alone proves that the *Code* must be counted one of their most ancient books.

It is on the strength of such circumstantial evidence -- that of reason and logic -- that we affirm that, if Egypt furnished Greece with her civilization, and the latter bequeathed hers to Rome, Egypt herself had, in those unknown ages when Menes reigned,\*\* received her laws, her social institutions, her arts and her sciences, from pre-Vedic India;\*\*\* and that therefore, it is in that old initiation of the priests -- adepts of all the other countries -- we must seek for the key to the great mysteries of humanity.

And when we say, indiscriminately, "India," we do not mean the India of our modern days, but that of the archaic period. In those ancient times countries which are now known to us by other names were all called India. There was an Upper, a Lower, and a Western India, the latter of which is now Persia-Iran.



The countries now named Thibet, Mongolia, and Great Tartary, were also considered by the ancient writers as India. We will now give a legend in relation to those places which science now fully concedes to have been the cradle of humanity.

Tradition says, and the records of the *Great Book* explain, that long before the days of Ad-am, and his inquisitive wife, He-va, where now are found but salt lakes and desolate barren deserts, there was a vast inland sea, which extended over Middle Asia, north of the proud Himalayan range, and its western prolongation. An island, which for its unparalleled beauty had no rival in the world, was inhabited by the last remnant of the race which preceded ours. This race could live with equal ease in water, air, or fire, for it had an unlimited control over the elements. These were the "Sons of God"; not those who saw the daughters of men, but the real *Elohim*, though in the Oriental *Kabala* they have another name. It was they who imparted Nature's most weird secrets to men, and revealed to them the ineffable, and now *lost* "word."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Roth's "The Burial in India"; Max Muller's "Comparative Mythology" (Lecture); Wilson's article, "The Supposed Vaidic Authority for the Burning of Hindu Widows," etc.

\*\* Bunsen gives as the first year of Menes, 3645; Manetho as 3892 B.C. "Egypt's Place," etc., vol. v., 34; Key.

\*\*\* Louis Jacolliot, in "The Bible in India," affirms the same.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 590 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

This word, which is no word, has travelled once around the globe, and still lingers as a far-off dying echo in the hearts of some privileged men. The hierophants of all the Sacerdotal Colleges were aware of the existence of this island, but the "word" was known only to the *Java Aleim*, or chief lord of every college, and was passed to his successor only at the moment of death. There were many such colleges, and the old classic authors speak of them.

We have already seen that it is one of the universal traditions accepted by all the ancient peoples that there were many races of men anterior to our present races. Each of these was distinct from the one which preceded it; and each disappeared as the following appeared. In *Manu*, six such races are plainly mentioned as having succeeded each other.

"From this Manu Swayambhouva (the minor, and answering to Adam Kadmon) issued from Swayambhouva, or the Being existing through himself, descended six other Manus (men typifying progenitors), each of whom gave birth to a race of men. . . . These Manus, all powerful, of whom

Swayambhouva is the first, have each, *in his period -- antara --* produced and directed this world composed of movable and unmovable beings" (*Manu*, book i.).

In the *Siva-Purana*,\* it runs thus:

"O Siva, thou god of fire, mayest thou destroy my sins, as the bleaching-grass of the jungle is destroyed by fire. It is through thy mighty Breath that Adhima (the first man) and Heva (completion of life, in Sanscrit), *the ancestors of this race of men* have received life and covered the world with their descendants."

There was no communication with the fair island by sea, but subterranean passages known only to the chiefs, communicated with it in all directions. Tradition points to many of the majestic ruins of India, Ellora, Elephanta, and the caverns of Ajunta (Chandor range), which belonged once to those colleges, and with which were connected such subterranean ways.\*\* Who can tell but the lost Atlantis -- which is also

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* *Purana* means ancient and sacred history or tradition. See Loiseleur Des-longchamp's translations of "Manu"; also L. Jacolliot's "La Genese dans l'Humanite."

\*\* There are archaeologists, who, like Mr. James Fergusson, deny the great antiquity of even one single monument in India. In his work, "Illustrations of the Rock-Cut Temples of India," the author ventures to express the very extraordinary opinion that "Egypt had ceased to be a nation before the earliest of the cave-temples of India was excavated." In short, he does not admit the existence of any cave anterior to the reign of Asoka, and seems willing to prove that most of these rock-cut temples were executed from the time of that pious Buddhist king, till the destruction of the Andhra dynasty of Maghada, in the beginning of the fifth century. We believe such a claim [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 591 THE TRUE ORIGIN OF THE NAME AMERICA.

mentioned in the *Secret Book*, but, again, under another name, pronounced in the sacred language -- did not exist yet in those days? The great lost continent might have, perhaps, been situated south of Asia, extending from India to Tasmania?\* If the hypothesis now so much doubted, and positively denied by some learned authors who regard it as a joke of Plato's, is ever verified, then, perhaps, will the scientists believe that the description of the god-inhabited continent was not altogether fable. And they may then perceive that Plato's guarded hints and the fact of his attributing the narrative to Solon and the Egyptian priests, were but a prudent way of imparting the fact to the world and by cleverly combining truth and fiction, to disconnect himself from a story which the obligations imposed at initiation forbade him to divulge.

And how could the name of Atlanta itself originate with Plato at all? Atlante is *not* a Greek name, and its construction has nothing of the Grecian element in it. Brasseur de Bourbourg tried to demonstrate it years ago, and Baldwin, in his *Prehistoric Nations and Ancient America*, cites the former, who declares that "the words *Atlas* and *Atlantic* have no satisfactory etymology in any language known in Europe. They are not Greek, and cannot be referred to any known language of the Old World. But in the Nahuatl (or Toltec) language we find immediately the radical *a, atl*, which signifies water, war, and the top of the head. From this comes a series of words, such as *atlan*, or the border of or amid the water; from which we have the adjective *Atlantic*. We have also *atlaca*, to combat. . . . A city named *Atlan* existed when the continent was discovered by Columbus, at the entrance of the Gulf of Uraha, in Darien, with a good harbor. It is now reduced to an unimportant *pueblo* (village) named Aclo."\*\*

Is it not, to say the least, very extraordinary to find in America a city called by a name which contains a purely local element, foreign moreover to every other country, in the alleged *fiction* of a philosopher of 400 years B.C.? The same may be said of the name of *America*, which may one day be found more closely related to Meru, the sacred mount in the centre of the *seven* continents, according to the Hindu tradition, than to Americus Vesputius, whose name by the bye, was never Americus at all, but *Albericus*, a trifling difference not deemed worth mentioning till very lately by *exact* history.\* We adduce the following reasons in favor of our argument:

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] perfectly arbitrary. Further discoveries are sure to show how erroneous and unwarranted it was.

\* It is a strange coincidence that when first discovered, America was found to bear among some native tribes the name of *Atlanta*.

\*\* Baldwin: "Prehistoric Nations," p. 179.

\*\*\* Alberico Vespuzio, the son of Anastasio Vespuzio or Vespuchy, is now gravely [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 592 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

1st. Americ, Amerrique, or Amerique is the name in Nicaragua for the high land or mountain range that lies between Juigalpa and Libertad, in the province of Chontales, and which reaches on the one side into the country of the Carcas Indians, and on the other side into the country of the Ramas Indians.

*Ic* or *ique*, as a terminal, means great, as *cazique*, etc.

Columbus mentions, in his fourth voyage, the village *Cariiai*, probably *Caicai*. The people abounded with sorcerers, or medicine men; and this was the region of the Americ range, 3,000 feet high.

Yet he omits to mention this word.

The name *America Provincia*, first appeared on a map published at Basle, in 1522. Till that time, the region was believed to be part of India. That year Nicaragua was conquered by Gil Gonzales de Avida.\*

2d. "The Northmen who visited the continent in the tenth century,\*\* a low level coast thickly covered with wood," called it *Markland*, from *mark*, a wood. The *r* had a rolling sound as in *marrick*. A similar word is found in the country of the Himalayas, and the name of the World-Mountain, Meru, is pronounced in some dialects as **MERUAH**, the letter *h* being strongly aspirated. The main idea is, however, to show how two peoples could possibly accept a word of similar sound, each having used it in their own sense, and finding it applied to the same territory.

"It is most plausible," says Professor Wilder, "that the State of Central America, where we find the name *Americ* signifying (like the Hindu Meru we may add) great mountain, gave the continent its name. Vesputius would have used his surname if he had designed to give a title to a continent. If the Abbe de Bourbourg's theory of *Atlan* as the source of Atlas and Atlantic is verified, the two hypotheses could agree most charmingly. As Plato was not the only writer that treated of a world beyond the pillars of Hercules, and as the ocean is still shallow and grows sea-weed all through the tropical part of the Atlantic, it is not wild to imagine that this continent projected, or that there was an island-world on that coast. The Pacific also shows signs of having been a populous island-empire of Malays or Javanese -- if not a continent amid the North and South. We know that Lemuria in the Indian Ocean is a dream of scientists; and that the Sahara and the middle belt of Asia were perhaps once sea-beds."

To continue the tradition, we have to add that the class of hiero-

**[[Footnote(s)]]** -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] doubted in regard to the naming of the New World. Indeed the name is said to have occurred in a work written several centuries before. A. Wilder (Notes).

\* See Thomas Belt: "The Naturalists in Nicaragua." London, 1873.

\*\* Torfieus: "Historia Vinlandiae Antiquae."

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 593 WHAT RUINED THE ATLANTIS-RACE.**

phants was divided into two distinct categories: those who were instructed by the "Sons of God," of the

island, and who were initiated in the divine doctrine of pure revelation, and others who inhabited the lost Atlantis -- if such must be its name -- and who, being of another race, were born with a sight which embraced all hidden things, and was independent of both distance and material obstacle. In short, they were the *fourth* race of men mentioned in the *Popol-Vuh*, whose sight was unlimited and who knew all things at once. They were, perhaps, what we would now term "natural-born mediums," who neither struggled nor suffered to obtain their knowledge, nor did they acquire it at the price of any sacrifice. Therefore, while the former walked in the path of their divine instructors, and acquiring their knowledge by degrees, learned at the same time to discern the evil from the good, the born *adepts* of the Atlantis blindly followed the insinuations of the great and invisible "Dragon," the King *Thevetat* (the Serpent of *Genesis*?). Thevetat had neither learned nor acquired knowledge, but, to borrow an expression of Dr. Wilder in relation to the tempting Serpent, he was "a sort of Socrates who *knew* without being initiated." Thus, under the evil insinuations of their demon, Thevetat, the Atlantis-race became a nation of wicked *magicians*. In consequence of this, war was declared, the story of which would be too long to narrate; its substance may be found in the disfigured allegories of the race of Cain, the giants, and that of Noah and his righteous family. The conflict came to an end by the submersion of the Atlantis; which finds its imitation in the stories of the Babylonian and Mosaic flood: The giants and magicians " . . . and all flesh died . . . and every man." All except Xisuthrus and Noah, who are substantially identical with the great Father of the Thlinkithians in the *Popol-Vuh*, or the sacred book of the Guatemaleans, which also tells of his escaping in a large boat, like the Hindu Noah -- Vaiswasvata.

If we believe the tradition at all, we have to credit the further story that from the intermarrying of the progeny of the hierophants of the island and the descendants of the Atlantian Noah, sprang up a mixed race of righteous and wicked. On the one side the world had its Enochs, Moseses, Gautama-Buddhas, its numerous "Saviours," and great hierophants; on the other hand, its "*natural* magicians" who, through lack of the restraining power of proper spiritual enlightenment, and because of weakness of physical and mental organizations, unintentionally perverted their gifts to evil purposes. Moses had no word of rebuke for those adepts in prophecy and other powers who had been instructed in the colleges of esoteric wisdom\* mentioned in the *Bible*. His denunciations

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* 2 Kings, xxii. 14; 2 Chronicles, xxxiv. 22.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 594 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

were reserved for such as either wittingly or otherwise debased the powers inherited from their Atlantian ancestors to the service of evil spirits, to the injury of humanity. His wrath was kindled against the spirit of *Ob*, not that of **OD**.\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\*\*\* As we are going to press with this chapter, we have received from Paris, through the kindness of the Honorable John L. O'Sullivan, the complete works of Louis Jacolliot in twenty-one volumes. They are chiefly upon India and its old traditions, philosophy, and religion. This indefatigable writer has collected a world of information from various sources, mostly authentic. While we do not accept his personal views on many points, still we freely acknowledge the extreme value of his copious translations from the Indian sacred books. The more so, since we find them corroborating in every respect the assertions we have made. Among other instances is this matter of the submergence of continents in prehistoric days.

In his "Histoire des Vierges: Les Peuples et les Continents Disparus," he says: "One of the most ancient legends of India, preserved in the temples by oral and written tradition, relates that several hundred thousand years ago there existed in the Pacific Ocean, an immense continent which was destroyed by geological upheaval, and the fragments of which must be sought in Madagascar, Ceylon, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, and the principal isles of Polynesia.

"The high plateaux of Hindustan and Asia, according to this hypothesis, would only have been represented in those distant epochs by great islands contiguous to the central continent. . . . According to the Brahmans this country had attained a high civilization, and the peninsula of Hindustan, enlarged by the displacement of the waters, at the time of the grand cataclysm, has but continued the chain of the primitive traditions born in this place. These traditions give the name of *Rutas* to the peoples which inhabited this immense equinoctial continent, and from their speech *was derived the Sanscrit.*" (We will have something to say of this language in our second volume.)

"The Indo-Hellenic tradition, preserved by the most intelligent population which emigrated from the plains of India, equally relates the existence of a continent and a people to which it gives the name of Atlantis and Atlantides, and which it locates in the Atlantic in the northern portion of the Tropics.

"Apart from the fact that the supposition of an ancient continent in those latitudes, the vestiges of which may be found in the volcanic islands and mountainous surface of the Azores, the Canaries and Cape Verd, is not devoid of geographical probability, the Greeks, who, moreover, never dared to pass beyond the pillars of Hercules, on account of their dread of the mysterious ocean, appeared too late in antiquity for the stories preserved by Plato to be anything else than an echo of the Indian legend. Moreover, when we cast a look on a planisphere, at the sight of the islands and islets strewn from the Malayan Archipelago to Polynesia, from the straits of Sund to Easter Island, it is impossible, upon the hypothesis of continents preceding those which we inhabit, not to place there the most important of all.

"A religious belief, common to Malacca and Polynesia, that is to say to the two opposite extremes of the Oceanic world, affirms 'that all these islands once formed two immense countries, inhabited by yellow men and black men, always at war; and that the gods, wearied with their quarrels, having charged Ocean to pacify them, the latter swallowed up the two continents, and since, it had been impossible to make him give up his captives. Alone, the mountain-peaks and high plateaux escaped the flood, by the power of the gods, who perceived too late the mistake they had committed.' [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

The ruins which cover both Americas, and are found on many West Indian islands, are all attributed to the submerged Atlantians. As well as the hierophants of the old world, which in the days of Atlantis was almost connected with the new one by land, the magicians of the now submerged country had a network of subterranean passages running in all directions. In connection with those mysterious catacombs we will now give a curious story told to us by a Peruvian, long since dead, as we were travelling together in the interior of his country. There must be truth in it; as it was afterward confirmed to us by an Italian gentleman who had seen the place and who, but for lack of means and time, would have verified the tale himself, at least partially. The informant of the Italian was an old priest, who had had the secret divulged to him, at confession, by a Peruvian Indian. We may add, moreover, that the priest was com-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] "Whatever there may be in these traditions, and whatever may have been the place where a civilization more ancient than that of Rome, of Greece, of Egypt, and of India was developed, it is certain that this civilization did exist, and that it is highly important for science to recover its traces, however feeble and fugitive they may be" (pp. 13-15).

This last tradition, translated by Louis Jacolliot from the Sanscrit manuscripts, corroborates the one we have given from the "Records of the Secret Doctrine." The war mentioned between the yellow and the black men, relates to a struggle between the "sons of God" and the "sons of giants," or the inhabitants and magicians of the Atlantis.

The final conclusion of M. Jacolliot, who visited personally all the islands of Polynesia, and devoted years to the study of the religion, language, and traditions of nearly all the peoples, is as follows:

"As to the Polynesian continent which disappeared at the time of the final geological cataclysms, its existence rests on such proofs that to be logical we can doubt no longer.

"The three summits of this continent, Sandwich Islands, New Zealand, Easter Island, are distant from each other from fifteen to eighteen hundred leagues, and the groups of intermediate islands, Viti, Samoa, Tonga, Foutouna, Ouvea, Marquesas, Tahiti, Pournouton, Gambiers, are themselves distant from these extreme points from seven or eight hundred to one thousand leagues.

"All navigators agree in saying that the extreme and the central groups could never have communicated in view of their actual geographical position, and with the insufficient means they had at hand. It is physically impossible to cross such distances in a pirogue . . . without a compass, and travel months without provisions.

"On the other hand, the aborigines of the Sandwich Islands, of Viti, of New Zealand, of the central

groups, of Samoa, Tahiti, etc., *had never known each other, had never heard of each other* before the arrival of the Europeans. *And yet, each of these people maintained that their island had at one time formed a part of an immense stretch of land which extended toward the West, on the side of Asia.* And all, brought together, were found to speak the same language, to have the same usages, the same customs, the same religious belief. And all to the question, 'Where is the cradle of your race?' for sole response, *extended their hand toward the setting sun"* (Ibid., p. 308).

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 596 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

pelled to make the revelation, being at the time completely under the mesmeric influence of the traveller.

The story concerns the famous treasures of the last of the Incas. The Peruvian asserted that since the well-known and miserable murder of the latter by Pizarro, the secret had been known to all the Indians, except the *Mestizos* who could not be trusted. It runs thus: The Inca was made prisoner, and his wife offered for his liberation a room full of gold, "from the floor up to the ceiling, as high up as his conqueror could reach" before the sun would set on the third day. She kept her promise, but Pizarro broke his word, according to Spanish practice. Marvelling at the exhibition of such treasures, the conqueror declared that he would not release the prisoner, but would murder him, unless the queen revealed the place whence the treasure came. He had heard that the Incas had somewhere an inexhaustible mine; a subterranean road or tunnel running many miles under ground, where were kept the accumulated riches of the country. The unfortunate queen begged for delay, and went to consult the oracles. During the sacrifice, the chief-priest showed her in the consecrated "black mirror"\* the unavoidable murder of her husband, whether she delivered the treasures of the crown to Pizarro or not. Then the queen gave the order to close the entrance, which was a door cut in the rocky wall of a chasm. Under the direction of the priest and magicians, the chasm was accordingly filled to the top with huge masses of rock, and the surface covered over so as to conceal the work. The Inca was murdered by the Spaniards and his unhappy queen committed suicide. Spanish greed overreached itself and the secret of the buried treasures was locked in the breasts of a few faithful Peruvians.

Our Peruvian informant added that in consequence of certain indiscretions at various times, persons had been sent by different governments to search for the treasure under the pretext of scientific exploration. They had rummaged the country through, but without realizing their object. So far this tradition is corroborated by the reports of Dr. Tschuddi and other historians of Peru. But there are certain additional details which we are not aware have been made public before now.

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* These "magic mirrors," generally black, are another proof of the universality of an identical belief. In India these mirrors are prepared in the province of Agra and are also fabricated in Thibet and China. And we find them in Ancient Egypt, from whence, according to the native historian quoted by Brasseur de Bourbourg, the ancestors of the Quiches brought them to Mexico; the Peruvian sun-worshippers also



used it. When the Spaniards had landed, says the historian, the King of the Quiches, ordered his priests to consult the mirror, in order to learn the fate of his kingdom. "The *demon* reflected the present and the future as in a mirror," he adds (De Bourbourg: "Mexique," p. 184).

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 597 A SECRET NOW FIRST TOLD.**

Several years after hearing the story, and its corroboration by the Italian gentleman, we again visited Peru. Going southward from Lima, by water, we reached a point near Arica at sunset, and were struck by the appearance of an enormous rock, nearly perpendicular, which stood in mournful solitude on the shore, apart from the range of the Andes. It was the tomb of the Incas. As the last rays of the setting sun strike the face of the rock, one can make out, with an ordinary opera-glass, some curious hieroglyphics inscribed on the volcanic surface.

When Cusco was the capital of Peru, it contained a temple of the sun, famed far and near for its magnificence. It was roofed with thick plates of gold, and the walls were covered with the same precious metal; the eave-troughs were also of solid gold. In the west wall the architects had contrived an aperture in such a way that when the sunbeams reached it, it focused them inside the building. Stretching like a golden chain from one sparkling point to another, they encircled the walls, illuminating the grim idols, and disclosing certain mystic signs at other times invisible. It was only by understanding these hieroglyphics -- identical with those which may be seen to this day on the tomb of the Incas -- that one could learn the secret of the tunnel and its approaches. Among the latter was one in the neighborhood of Cusco, now masked beyond discovery. This leads directly into an immense tunnel which runs from Cusco to Lima, and then, turning southward, extends into Bolivia. At a certain point it is intersected by a royal tomb. Inside this sepulchral chamber are cunningly arranged two doors; or, rather, two enormous slabs which turn upon pivots, and close so tightly as to be only distinguishable from the other portions of the sculptured walls by the secret signs, whose key is in the possession of the faithful custodians. One of these turning slabs covers the southern mouth of the Liman tunnel -- the other, the northern one of the Bolivian corridor. The latter, running southward, passes through Trapaca and Cobijo, for Arica is not far away from the little river called Pay'quina,\* which is the boundary between Peru and Bolivia.

Not far from this spot stand three separate peaks which form a curious triangle; they are included in the chain of the Andes. According to tradition the only practicable entrance to the corridor leading northward is in one of these peaks; but without the secret of its landmarks, a regiment of Titans might rend the rocks in vain in the attempt to find it. But even were some one to gain an entrance and find his way as far as the turning slab in the wall of the sepulchre, and attempt to blast it out,

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Pay'quina, or *Payaquina*, so called because its waves used to drift particles of gold from the Brazil. We found a few specks of genuine metal in a handful of sand that we brought back to Europe.

the superincumbent rocks are so disposed as to bury the tomb, its treasures, and -- as the mysterious Peruvian expressed it to us -- "a thousand warriors" in one common ruin. There is no other access to the Arica chamber but through the door in the mountain near Pay'quina. Along the entire length of the corridor, from Bolivia to Lima and Cusco, are smaller hiding places filled with treasures of gold and precious stone, the accumulations of many generations of Incas, the aggregate value of which is incalculable.

We have in our possession an accurate plan of the tunnel, the sepulchre, and the doors, given to us at the time by the old Peruvian. If we had ever thought of profiting by the secret, it would have required the cooperation of the Peruvian and Bolivian governments on an extensive scale. To say nothing of physical obstacles, no one individual or small party could undertake such an exploration without encountering the army of smugglers and brigands with which the coast is infested; and which, in fact, includes nearly the whole population. The mere task of purifying the mephitic air of the tunnel, which had not been entered for centuries, would also be a serious one. There, however, the treasure lies, and there the tradition says it will lie till the last vestige of Spanish rule disappears from the whole of North and South America.

The treasures exhumed by Dr. Schliemann at Mycenae, have awakened popular cupidity, and the eyes of adventurous speculators are being turned toward the localities where the wealth of ancient peoples is supposed to be buried, in crypt or cave, or beneath sand or alluvial deposit. Around no other locality, not even Peru, hang so many traditions as around the Gobi Desert. In Independent Tartary this howling waste of shifting sand was once, if report speaks correctly, the seat of one of the richest empires the world ever saw. Beneath the surface are said to lie such wealth in gold, jewels, statuary, arms, utensils, and all that indicates civilization, luxury, and fine arts, as no existing capital of Christendom can show to-day. The Gobi sand moves regularly from east to west before terrific gales that blow continually. Occasionally some of the hidden treasures are uncovered, but not a native dare touch them, for the whole district is under the ban of a mighty spell. Death would be the penalty. Bahti -- hideous, but faithful gnomes -- guard the hidden treasures of this prehistoric people, awaiting the day when the revolution of cyclic periods shall again cause their story to be known for the instruction of mankind.

According to local tradition, the tomb of Ghengiz Khan still exists near Lake Tabasun Nor. Within lies the Mongolian Alexander, as though asleep. After three more centuries he will awake and lead his people to new victories and another harvest of glory. Though this prophetic

tradition be received with ever so many grains of salt, we can affirm as a fact that the tomb itself is no fiction, nor has its amazing richness been exaggerated.

The district of the Gobi wilderness and, in fact, the whole area of Independent Tartary and Thibet is jealously guarded against foreign intrusion. Those who are permitted to traverse it are under the particular care and pilotage of certain agents of the chief authority, and are in duty bound to convey no intelligence respecting places and persons to the outside world. But for this restriction, even we might contribute to these pages accounts of exploration, adventure, and discovery that would be read with interest. The time will come, sooner or later, when the dreadful sand of the desert will yield up its long-buried secrets, and then there will indeed be unlooked-for mortifications for our modern vanity.

"The people of Pashai,"\* says Marco Polo, the daring traveller of the thirteenth century, "are great adepts in sorceries and the *diabolic* arts." And his learned editor adds: "This Pashai, or Udyana, was the native country of Padma Sambhava, one of the chief apostles of lamaism, *i.e.*, of Thibetan Buddhism, and a great master of enchantments. The doctrines of Sakya, as they prevailed in Udyana *in old times*, were probably strongly tinged with Sivaitic magic, and the Thibetans still regard the locality as the classic ground of sorcery and witchcraft."

The "old times" are just like the "modern times"; nothing is changed as to magical practices except that they have become still more esoteric and arcane, and that the caution of the adepts increases in proportion to the traveller's curiosity. Hiouen-Thsang says of the inhabitants: "The men . . . are fond of study, but pursue it with no ardor. *The science of magical formulae has become a regular professional business with them.*"\*\* We will not contradict the venerable Chinese pilgrim on this point, and are willing to admit that in the seventh century *some* people made "a professional business" of magic; so, also, do *some* people now, but certainly not the true adepts. It is not Hiouen-Thsang, the pious, courageous man, who risked his life a hundred times to have the bliss of perceiving Buddha's shadow in the cave of Peshawer, who would have accused the holy lamas and monkish thaumaturgists of "making a professional business" of showing it to travellers. The injunction of Gautama, contained in his answer to King Prasenagit, his protector, who called on him to perform miracles, must have been ever

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The regions somewhere about *Udyana* and *Kashmere*, as the translator and editor of Marco Polo (Colonel Yule), believes. Vol. i., p. 173.

\*\* "Voyage des Pelerins, Bouddhistes," vol. i.; "Histoire de la Vie de Hiouen-Thsang," etc., traduit du Chinois en francais, par Stanislas Julien.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 600 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

present to the mind of Hiouen-Thsang. "Great king," said Gautama, "I do not teach the law to my pupils, telling them 'go, ye saints, and before the eyes of the Brahmans and householders perform, by means of

your supernatural powers, miracles greater than any man can perform.' I tell them, when I teach them the law, 'Live, ye saints, *hiding your good works, and showing your sins.*' "

Struck with the accounts of magical exhibitions witnessed and recorded by travellers of every age who had visited Tartary and Thibet, Colonel Yule comes to the conclusion that the natives must have had "at their command the whole encyclopaedia of modern 'Spiritualists.' Duhalde mentions among their sorceries the art of producing by their invocations the figures of Laotsen\* and their divinities *in the air, and of making a pencil write answers to questions without anybody touching it.*"\*\*

The former invocations pertain to religious mysteries of their sanctuaries; if done otherwise, or for the sake of *gain*, they are considered *sorcery*, necromancy, and strictly forbidden. The latter art, that of making a pencil write *without contact*, was known and practiced in China and other countries centuries before the Christian era. It is the A B C of magic in those countries.

When Hiouen-Thsang desired to adore the shadow of Buddha, it was not to "professional magicians" that he resorted, but to the power of his own soul-invocation; the power of prayer, faith, and contemplation. All was dark and dreary near the cavern in which the miracle was alleged to take place sometimes. Hiouen-Thsang entered and began his devotions. He made 100 salutations, but neither saw nor heard anything. Then, thinking himself too sinful, he cried bitterly, and despaired. But as he was going to give up all hope, he perceived on the eastern wall a feeble light, but it disappeared. He renewed his prayers, full of hope this time, and again he saw the light, which flashed and disappeared again. After this he made a solemn vow: he would not leave the cave till he had the rapture to see at last the shadow of the "Venerable of the Age." He had to wait longer after this, for only after 200 prayers was the dark cave suddenly "bathed in light, and the shadow of Buddha, of a brilliant white color, rose majestically on the wall, as when the clouds suddenly open, and, all at once, display the marvellous image of the 'Mountain of Light.' A dazzling splendor lighted up the features of the divine countenance. Hiouen-Thsang was lost in contemplation and wonder, and would not turn his eyes away from the sublime and incom-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Lao-tsi, the Chinese philosopher.

\*\* "The Book of Ser Marco Polo," vol. i., p. 318. See also, in this connection, the experiments of Mr. Crookes, described in chapter vi. of this work.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 601 A PRETTY CHINESE LEGEND.

parable object." Hiouen-Thsang adds in his own diary, *See-yu-kee*, that it is only when man prays with sincere faith, and if he has received from above a hidden impression, that he sees the shadow clearly, but

he cannot enjoy the sight for any length of time.\*

Those who are so ready to accuse the Chinese of irreligion will do well to read Schott's *Essays on Buddhism in China and Upper Asia*.\*\* "In the years *Yuan-yeu* of the Sung (A.D. 1086-1093) a pious matron with her two servants lived entirely to the Land of Enlightenment. One of the maids said one day to her companion: 'To-night I shall pass over to the Realm of Amita' (Buddha). The same night a balsamic odor filled the house, and the maid died without any preceding illness. On the following day the surviving maid said to her lady: 'Yesterday my deceased companion appeared to me in a dream, and said: "Thanks to the persevering supplications of our dear mistress, I am become an inhabitant of Paradise, and my blessedness is past all expression in words." ' The matron replied: 'If she will appear to me also, then will I believe all you say.' The next night the deceased really appeared to her. The lady asked: 'May I, for once, visit the Land of Enlightenment?' 'Yea,' answered the blessed soul; 'thou hast but to follow thine hand-maiden.' The lady followed her (in her dream), and soon perceived a lake of immeasurable expanse, overspread with innumerable red and white lotus flowers, of various sizes, some blooming, some fading. She asked what those flowers might signify? The maiden replied: 'These are all human beings on the Earth whose thoughts are turned to the Land of Enlightenment. The very first longing after the Paradise of Amita produces a flower in the Celestial Lake, and this becomes daily larger and more glorious as the self-improvement of the person whom it represents advances; in the contrary case, it loses in glory and fades away.'\*\*\* The matron desired to know the name of an enlightened one who reposed on one of the flowers, clad in a waving and wondrously glistening raiment. Her whilom maiden answered: 'That is Yang-kie.' Then asked she the name of another, and was answered: 'That is Mahu.'

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Max Muller: "Buddhist Pilgrims."

\*\* Berlin Academy of Sciences, 1846.

\*\*\* Colonel Yule makes a remark in relation to the above Chinese mysticism which for its noble fairness we quote most willingly. "In 1871," he says, "I saw in Bond street an exhibition of the (so-called) 'spirit' drawings, *i.e.*, drawings executed by a 'medium' under extraneous and invisible guidance. A number of these extraordinary productions (for extraordinary they were undoubtedly) professed to represent the 'Spiritual Flowers' of such and such persons; and the explanation of these as presented in the catalogue was in substance exactly that given in the text. It is highly improbable that the artist had any cognizance of Schott's *Essays*, and the coincidence was certainly very striking" ("The Book of Ser Marco Polo," vol. i., p. 444).

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 602 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

The lady then said: 'At what place shall I hereafter come into existence?' Then the Blessed Soul led her a

space further, and showed her a hill that gleamed with gold and azure. 'Here,' said she, 'is your future abode. You will belong to the first order of the blessed.' When the matron awoke, she sent to inquire for Yang-kie and Mahu. The first was already departed; the other still alive and well. And thus the lady learned that the soul of one who advances in holiness and never turns back, may be already a dweller in the Land of Enlightenment, even though the body still sojourn in this transitory world."

In the same essay, another Chinese story is translated, and to the same effect: "I knew a man," says the author, "who during his life had killed many living beings, and was at last struck with an apoplexy. The sorrows in store for his sin-laden soul pained me to the heart; I visited him, and exhorted him to call on the Amita; but he obstinately refused. His illness clouded his understanding; in consequence of his misdeeds he had become hardened. What was before such a man when once his eyes were closed? In this life the night followeth the day, and the winter followeth the summer; that, all men are aware of. But that life is followed by death, no man will consider. Oh, what blindness and obduracy is this!" (p. 93.)

These two instances of Chinese literature hardly strengthen the usual charge of irreligion and total materialism brought against the nation. The first little mystical story is full of spiritual charm, and would grace any Christian religious book. The second is as worthy of praise, and we have but to replace "Amita" with "Jesus" to have a highly Orthodox tale, as regards religious sentiments and code of philosophical morality. The following instance is still more striking, and we quote it for the benefit of Christian revivalists:

"Hoang-ta-tie, of T'anchen, who lived under the Sung, followed the craft of a blacksmith. Whenever he was at his work he used to call, without intermission, on the name of Amita Buddha. One day he handed to his neighbors the following verses of his own composition to be spread about: --

'Ding dong! The hammer-strokes fall long and fast,  
Until the iron turns to steel at last!  
Now shall the long, long day of rest begin,  
The *Land of Bliss Eternal* calls me in!'

"Thereupon he died. But his verses spread all over Honan, and many learned to call upon Buddha."\*

To deny to the Chinese or any people of Asia, whether Central,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Schott: "Essay on Buddhism," p. 103.

Upper, or Lower, the possession of any knowledge, or even perception of spiritual things, is perfectly ridiculous. From one end to the other the country is full of mystics, religious philosophers, Buddhist saints, and *magicians*. Belief in a spiritual world, full of invisible beings who, on certain occasions, appear to mortals objectively, is universal. "According to the belief of the nations of Central Asia," remarks I. J. Schmidt, "the earth and its interior, as well as the encompassing atmosphere, are filled with spiritual beings, which exercise an influence, partly beneficent, partly malignant, on the whole of organic and inorganic nature. . . . Especially are deserts and other wild or uninhabited tracts, or regions in which the influences of nature are displayed on a gigantic and terrible scale, regarded as the chief abode or rendezvous of evil spirits. And hence the steppes of Turan, and in particular the great sandy Desert of Gobi have been looked on as the dwelling-place of malignant beings, from days of hoary antiquity."

Marco Polo -- as a matter of course -- mentions more than once in his curious book of *Travels*, these tricky nature-spirits of the deserts. For centuries, and especially in the last one, had his strange stories been completely rejected. No one would believe him when he said he had witnessed, time and again, with his own eyes, the most wonderful feats of magic performed by the subjects of Kublai-Khan and adepts of other countries. On his death-bed Marco was strongly urged to retract his alleged "falsehoods"; but he solemnly swore to the truth of what he said, adding that "he had not told *one-half* of what he had really seen!" There is now no doubt that he spoke the truth, since Marsden's edition, and that of Colonel Yule have appeared. The public is especially beholden to the latter for bringing forward so many authorities corroborative of Marco's testimony, and explaining some of the phenomena in the usual way, for he makes it plain beyond question that the great traveller was not only a veracious but an exceedingly observant writer. Warmly defending his author, the conscientious editor, after enumerating more than one hitherto controverted and even rejected point in the Venetian's *Travels*, concludes by saying: "Nay, the last two years have thrown a promise of light even on what seemed *the wildest* of Marco's stories, and the bones of a veritable **RUC** from New Zealand lie on the table of Professor Owen's cabinet!"\*

The monstrous bird of the *Arabian Nights*, or "Arabian Mythology," as Webster calls the *Ruc* (or *Roc*), having been identified, the next thing in order is to *discover* and recognize that *Aladdin's* magical lamp has also certain claims to reality.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Book of Ser Marco Polo," vol. i., Preface to the second edition, p. viii.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 604 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

Describing his passage through the great desert of Lop, Marco Polo speaks of a marvellous thing, "which is that, when travellers are on the move by night . . . they will hear spirits talking. Sometimes the spirits will call him by name . . . even in the daytime one hears these spirits talking. And sometimes you

shall hear the sound of a variety of musical instruments, and still more commonly the sound of drums."\*

In his notes, the translator quotes the Chinese historian, Matwanlin, who corroborates the same. "During the passage of this wilderness you hear sounds," says Matwanlin, "sometimes of singing, sometimes of wailing; and it has often happened that travellers going aside to see what those sounds might be, have strayed from their course and been entirely lost; for they were voices of spirits and goblins."\*\* "These goblins are not peculiar to the Gobi," adds the editor, "though that appears to have been their most favored haunt. *The awe of the vast and solitary desert raises them in all similar localities.*"

Colonel Yule would have done well to consider the possibility of serious consequences arising from the acceptance of his theory. If we admit that the weird cries of the Gobi are due to the *awe* inspired "by the vast and solitary desert," why should the goblins of the Gadarenes (*Luke* viii. 29) be entitled to any better consideration? and why may not Jesus have been self-deceived as to his objective tempter during the forty days' trial in the "wilderness"? We are quite ready to receive or reject the theory enunciated by Colonel Yule, but shall insist upon its impartial application to all cases. Pliny speaks of the phantoms that appear and vanish in the deserts of Africa;\*\*\* AEthicus, the early Christian cosmographer, mentions, though incredulous, the stories that were told of the voices of singers and revellers in the desert; and "Mas'udi tells of the *ghuls*, which in the deserts appear to travellers by night and in lonely hours"; and also of "Apollonius of Tyana and his companions, who, in a desert near the Indus by moonlight, saw an *empusa* or ghul taking many forms. . . . They revile it, and it goes off uttering shrill cries."\*\*\*\* And Ibn Batuta relates a like legend of the Western Sahara: "If the messenger be solitary, the demons sport with him and fascinate him, so that he strays from his course and perishes."\*\*\*\*\* Now if all these matters are capable of a "rational explanation," and we do not doubt it as regards most of these cases, then, the Bible-devils of the wilderness deserve no more consideration, but should have the same rule applied to them. They, too, are creatures of terror, imagination, and *superstition*;

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ibid., vol. i., p. 203.

\*\* "Visdelon," p. 130.

\*\*\* "Pliny," vii., 2.

\*\*\*\* "Philostratus," book ii., chap. iv.

\*\*\*\*\* Ibid., book iv., p. 382; "Book of Ser Marco Polo," vol. i., p. 206.



hence, the narratives of the *Bible* must be false; and if one single verse is false, then a cloud is thrown upon the title of all the rest to be considered *divine* revelation. Once admit this, and this collection of canonical documents is at least as amenable to criticism as any other book of stories.\*

There are many spots in the world where the strangest phenomena have resulted from what was later ascertained to be natural physical causes. In Southern California there are certain places on the sea-shore where the sand when disturbed produces a loud musical ring. It is known as the "musical sand," and the phenomenon is supposed to be of an electrical nature. "The sound of musical instruments, chiefly of drums, is a phenomenon of another class, and is really produced in certain situations among sandhills when the sand is disturbed," says the editor of *Marco Polo*. "A very striking account of a phenomenon of this kind, *regarded as supernatural*, is given by Friar Odoric, whose experience I have traced to the Reg Ruwan or flowing sand north of Kabul. Besides this celebrated example . . . I have noted that equally well-known one of the *Jibal Nakics*, or 'Hill of the Bell' in the Sinai desert; . . . Gibalul-Thabul, or hill of the drums. . . . A Chinese narrative of the tenth century mentions the phenomenon as known near Kwachau, on the eastern border of the Lop desert, under the name of "the singing sands."\*\*

That all these are natural phenomena, no one can doubt. But what of the questions and answers, plainly and audibly given and received? What of conversations held between certain travellers and the *invisible* spirits, or unknown beings, that sometimes appear to whole caravans in tangible form? If so many millions believe in the possibility that spirits may clothe themselves with material bodies, behind the curtain of a "medium," and appear to the *circle*, why should they reject the same possibility for the elemental spirits of the deserts? This is the "to be,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* There are pious critics who deny the world the same right to judge the "Bible" on the testimony of deductive logic as "any other book." Even exact science must bow to this decree. In the concluding paragraph of an article devoted to a terrible onslaught on Baron Bunsen's "Chronology," which *does not quite agree* with the "Bible," a writer exclaims, "the subject we have proposed to ourselves is completed. . . . We have endeavored to meet Chevalier Bunsen's charges against the inspiration of the "Bible" on its own ground. . . . An inspired book . . . never can, as an expression of its own teaching, or as a part of its own record, bear witness to any untrue or ignorant statement of fact, whether in history or doctrine. *If it be untrue in its witness of one, who shall trust its truth in the witness of the other?*" ("The Journal of Sacred Literature and Biblical Record," edited by the Rev. H. Burgess, Oct., 1859, p. 70.)

\*\* Remusat: "Histoire du Khotan," p. 74; "Marco Polo," vol. i., p. 206.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 606 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

or not to be" of Hamlet. If "spirits" can do all that Spiritualists claim for them, why can they not appear equally to the traveller in the wildernesses and solitudes? A recent scientific article in a Russian journal

attributes such "spirit-voices," in the great Gobi desert, *to the echo*. A very reasonable explanation, if it can only be demonstrated that these voices simply repeat what has been previously uttered by a living person. But when the "superstitious" traveller gets intelligent *answers* to his questions, this Gobi *echo* at once shows a very near relationship with the famous echo of the Theatre Porte St. Martin at Paris. "How do you do, sir?" shouts one of the actors in the play. "Very poorly, my son; thank you. I am getting old, very . . . very old!" politely answers the echo!

What incredulous merriment must the *superstitious* and *absurd* narratives of Marco Polo, concerning the "supernatural" gifts of certain shark and wild-beast charmers of India, whom he terms *Abraiaman*, have excited for long centuries. Describing the pearl-fishery of Ceylon, as it was in his time, he says that the merchants are "obliged also to pay those men who *charm* the great fishes -- to prevent them from injuring the divers whilst engaged in seeking pearls under water -- one-twentieth part of all that they take. These fish-charmers are termed *Abraiaman* (Brahman?), and their charm holds good for that day only, for at night they dissolve the charm, so that the fishes can work mischief at their will. These *Abraiaman* know also how to charm beasts and birds, and every living thing."

And this is what we find in the explanatory notes of Colonel Yule, in relation to this *degrading* Asiatic "superstition": "Marco's account of the pearl-fishery is still substantially correct. . . . At the diamond mines of the northern Circars, Brahmans are employed in the analogous office of propitiating the tutelary genii. The shark-charmers are called in *Tamil*, *Kadal-Katti*, 'sea-binders,' and in Hindustani, *Hai-banda*, or 'shark-binders.' At Aripo they belong to one family, supposed to have the monopoly of the charm.\* The chief operator is (or was, not many years ago) *paid by the government*, and he also received ten oysters from each boat daily during the fishery. Tennent, on his visit, found the incumbent of the office to be a *Roman Catholic Christian* (?), but that did not seem to affect the exercise of the validity of his functions. *It is remarkable that not more than one authenticated accident from sharks had taken place during the whole period of the British occupation.*"\*\*

Two items of fact in the above paragraph are worthy of being

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Like the *Psylli*, or serpent-charmers of Libya, whose gift is hereditary.

\*\* "Ser Marco Polo," vol. ii., p. 321.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 607 THE SHARK-CHARMERS OF CEYLON.

placed in juxtaposition. 1. The British authorities pay professional shark-charmers a stipend to exercise their art; and, 2, only *one life* has been lost since the execution of the contract. (We have yet to learn whether the loss of this *one life* did not occur under the Roman Catholic *sorcerer*.) Is it pretended that

the salary is paid as a concession to a *degrading* native superstition? Very well; but how about the sharks? Are they receiving salaries, also, from the British authorities out of the Secret Service Fund? Every person who has visited Ceylon must know that the waters of the pearl coast swarm with sharks of the most voracious kind, and that it is even dangerous to bathe, let alone to dive for oysters. We might go further, if we chose, and give the names of British officials of the highest rank in the Indian service, who, after resorting to native "magicians" and "sorcerers," to assist them in recovering things lost, or in unravelling vexatious mysteries of one kind or another, and being successful, and at the time *secretly* expressing their gratitude, have gone away, and shown their innate cowardice before the world's Areopagus, by publicly denying the truth of magic, and leading the jest against Hindu "superstition."

Not many years ago, one of the worst of *superstitions* scientists held to be that of believing that the murderer's portrait remained impressed on the eye of the murdered person, and that the former could be easily recognized by examining carefully the retina. The "superstition" asserted that the likeness could be made still more striking by subjecting the murdered man to certain old women's fumigations, and the like gossip. And now an American newspaper, of March 26, 1877, says: "A number of years ago attention was attracted to a theory which insisted that the last effort of vision materialized itself and remained as an object imprinted on the retina of the eye after death. This has been proved a fact by an experiment tried in the presence of Dr. Gamgee, F. R. S., of Birmingham, England, and Prof. Bunsen, the subject being a living rabbit. The means taken to prove the merits of the question were most simple, the eyes being placed near an opening in a shutter, and retaining the shape of the same after the animal had been deprived of life."

If, from the regions of idolatry, ignorance, and superstition, as India is termed by some missionaries, we turn to the so-called centre of civilization -- Paris, we find the same principles of magic exemplified there under the name of *occult* Spiritualism. The Honorable John L. O'Sullivan, Ex-Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States to Portugal, has kindly furnished us with the strange particulars of a semi-magical seance which he recently attended with several other eminent men, at Paris. Having his permission to that effect, we print his letter in full.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 608 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

"NEW YORK, Feb. 7, 1877.

"I cheerfully obey your request for a written statement of what I related to you orally, as having been witnessed by me in Paris, last summer, at the house of a highly respectable physician, whose name I have no authority to use, but whom, after the usual French fashion of anonymizing, I will call Dr. X.

"I was introduced there by an English friend, well-known in the Spiritualist circles in London -- Mr. Gledstones. Some eight or ten other visitors were present, of both sexes.

We were seated in *fauteuils*, occupying half of a long drawing-room, flush with a spacious garden. In the other half of the room was a grand piano, a considerable open space between it and us, and a couple of *fauteuils* in that space, evidently placed there to be occupied by other sitters. A door near them opened into the private apartments.

"Dr. X. came in, and discoursed to us for about twenty minutes with rapid and vehement French eloquence, which I could not undertake to report. He had, for over twenty-five years, investigated occult mysteries, of which he was about to exhibit some phenomena. His object was to attract his brethren of the scientific world, but few or none of them came to see for themselves. He intended before long to publish a book. He presently led in two ladies, the younger one his wife, the other (whom I will call Madame Y.) a medium or sensitive, with whom he had worked through all that period in the prosecution of these studies, and who had devoted and sacrificed her whole life to this work with him. Both these ladies had their eyes closed, apparently in trance.

"He stood them at the opposite ends of the long grand piano (which was shut), and directed them to put their hands upon it. Sounds soon began to issue from its chords, marching, galloping, drums, trumpets, rolling musketry, cannon, cries, and groans -- in one word, a *battle*. This lasted, I should say, some five to ten minutes.

"I should have mentioned that before the two mediums were brought in I had written in pencil, on a small bit of paper (by direction of Mr. Gledstones, who had been there before), the names of three objects, to be known to myself alone, viz., some *musical composer*, deceased, a *flower*, and a *cake*. I chose *Beethoven*, a *Marguerite* (daisy), and a kind of French cake called *plombieres*, and rolled the paper into a pellet, which I kept in my hand, without letting even my friend know its contents.

"When the battle was over, he placed Mme. Y. in one of the two *fauteuils*, Mme. X. being seated apart at one side of the room, and I was asked to hand my folded, or rolled, paper to Mme. Y. She held it (unopened) between her fingers, on her lap. She was dressed in white merino, flowing from her neck and gathered in at the waist, under a blaze of light from chandeliers on the right and left. After a while she dropped the little roll of paper to the floor, and I picked it up. Dr. X. then raised her to her feet and told her to make "the evocation of the dead." He withdrew the *fauteuils* and placed in her hand a steel rod of about four and half or five feet in length, the top of which was surmounted with a short cross-piece -- the Egyptian *Tau*. With this she traced a circle round herself, as she stood, of about six feet in diameter. She did not hold the cross-piece as a handle, but, on the contrary, she held the rod at the opposite end. She presently handed it back to Dr. X. There she stood for some time, her hands hanging down and folded together in front of her, motionless, and with her eyes directed slightly upward toward one of the opposite corners of the long *salon*. Her lips presently began to move, with muttered sounds, which after a while became distinct in articulation, in short broken sentences or phrases, very much like the recitation of a litany. Cer-

tain words, seeming to be names, would recur from time to time. It sounded to me somewhat as I have heard Oriental languages sound. Her face was very earnest and mobile with expression, with sometimes a slight frown on the brow. I suppose it lasted about fifteen or twenty minutes, amidst the motionless silence of all the company, as we gazed on the weird scene. Her utterance finally seemed to increase in vehemence and rapidity. At last she stretched forth one arm toward the space on which her eyes had been fixed, and, with a loud cry, almost a scream, she exclaimed: 'BEETHOVEN!' -- and fell backward, prostrate on the floor.

"Dr. X. hastened to her, made eager magnetic passes about her face and neck, and propped up her head and shoulders on cushions. And there she lay like a person sick and suffering, occasionally moaning, turning restlessly, etc. I suppose a full half-hour then elapsed, during which she seemed to pass through all the phases of gradual *death* (this I was told was a re-enacting of the death of Beethoven). It would be long to describe in detail, even if I could recall all. We watched as though assisting at a scene of real death. I will only say that her pulse ceased; no beating of the heart could be perceived; her hands first, then her arms became cold, while warmth was still to be felt under her arm-pits; even they at last became entirely cold; her feet and legs became cold in the same manner, and they swelled astonishingly. The doctor invited us all to come and recognize these phenomena. The gasping breaths came at longer and longer intervals, and feebler and feebler. At last came the end; her head fell sidewise, her hands, which had been picking with the fingers about her dress, collapsed also. The doctor said, 'she is now dead'; and so it indeed seemed. In vehement haste he produced (I did not see from where) two small *snakes*, which he seemed to huddle about her neck and down into her bosom, making also eager transverse passes about her head and neck. After a while she appeared to revive slowly, and finally the doctor and a couple of men servants lifted her up and carried her off into the private apartments, from which he soon returned. He told us that this was all very critical, but perfectly safe, but that no time was to be lost, for otherwise the death, which he said was real, would be permanent.

"I need not say how ghastly the effect of this whole scene had been on all the spectators. Nor need I remind you that this was no trickery of a performer paid to astonish. The scene passed in the elegant drawing-room of a respectable physician, to which access without introduction is impossible, while (outside of the phenomenal facts) a thousand indescribable details of language, manner, expression, and action presented those minute guarantees of sincerity and earnestness which carry conviction to those who witness, though it may be transmitted to those who only hear or read of them.

"After a time Mme. Y. returned and was seated in one of the two *fauteuils* before mentioned, and I was invited to the other by her side. I had still in my hand the unopened pellet of paper containing the three words privately written by me, of which (Beethoven) had been the first. She sat for a few minutes with her open hands resting on her lap. They presently began to move restlessly about. "Ah, it burns, it burns," she said, and her features contracted with an expression of pain. In a few moments she raised one of them, and it contained a *marguerite*, the flower I had written as my second word. I received it from her, and after it had been examined by the rest of the company, I preserved it. Dr. X. said it was of a species not known in that part of the country; an opinion in which he was certainly mistaken, as a few days afterwards I saw the same in the flower-market of the Madeleine. Whether this flower was *produced* under her hands, or was simply an *apport*, as in the phenomenon we are familiar with in the experiences of Spiritualism, I do not know. It was the one or the other, for she certainly did not have it as she sat there by my side, under a strong light, before it

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 610 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

made its appearance. The flower was perfectly fresh in every one of its delicate petals.

"The third word I had written on my bit of paper was the name of a cake -- *plombieres*. She presently began to go through the motions of eating, though no cake was visible, and asked me if I would not go with her to *Plombieres* -- the name of the cake I had written. This might have been simply a case of mind-reading.

"After this followed a scene in which Madame X., the doctor's wife, was said, and seemed to be, possessed by the spirit of Beethoven. The doctor addressed her as "Monsieur Beethoven." She took no notice until he called the name aloud in her ear. She then responded with polite bows, etc. (You may remember that Beethoven was extremely deaf.) After some conversation he begged her to play, and she seated herself at the piano and performed magnificently both some of his known music and some improvisations which were generally recognized by the company as in his style. I was told afterwards, by a lady friend of Madame X., that in her normal state she was a very ordinary amateur performer. After about half an hour spent in music and in dialogue in the character of Beethoven, to whom her face in expression, and her tumbled hair, seemed to acquire a strange resemblance, the doctor placed in her hands a sheet of paper and a crayon, and asked her to sketch the face of the person she saw before her. She produced very rapidly a profile sketch of a head and face resembling Beethoven's busts, though as a younger man; and she dashed off a rapid name under it, as though a signature, 'Beethoven.' I have preserved the sketch, though how the handwriting may correspond with Beethoven's signature I cannot say.

"The hour was now late, and the company broke up; nor had I any time to interrogate Dr. X. upon what we had thus witnessed. But I called on him with Mr. Gledstanes a few evenings afterwards. I found that he admitted the action of spirits, and was a Spiritualist, but also a great deal more, having studied long and deeply into the occult mysteries of the Orient. So I understood him to convey, while he seemed to prefer to refer me to his book, which he would probably publish in the course of the present year. I observed a number of loose sheets on a table all covered with Oriental characters unknown to me -- the work of Madame Y. in trance, as he said, in answer to an inquiry. He told us that in the scene I had witnessed, she became (*i.e.*, as I presumed, was possessed by) *a priestess of one of the ancient Egyptian temples*, and that the origin of it was this: A scientific friend of his had acquired in Egypt possession of the mummy of a priestess, and had given him some of the linen swathings with which the body was enveloped, and from the contact with this cloth of 2,000 or 3,000 years old, the devotion of her whole existence to this occult relation, and twenty years seclusion from the world, his medium, as sensitive Madame Y., had become what I had seen. The language I had heard her speak was the sacred language of the temples in which she had been instructed, not so much by inspiration but very much as we now study languages, by dictation, written exercises, etc., being even chided and punished when she was dull or slow. He said that Jacolliot had heard her in a similar scene, and recognized sounds and words of the very oldest sacred language as preserved in the temples of India, anterior, if I remember right, to the epoch of the Sanscrit.

"Respecting the *snakes* he had employed in the hasty operation of restoring her to life, or rather perhaps arresting the last consummation of the process of death, he said there was a strange mystery in their relation to the phenomena of life and death. I understood that they were indispensable. Silence and inaction on our part were also insisted upon throughout, and any attempt at questioning him at the time was peremptorily, almost angrily, suppressed. We might come and talk afterward, or wait for the appearance of his book, but he alone seemed entitled to exercise the faculty of

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 611 BEETHOVEN'S SPIRIT RE-INCARNATE.

speech throughout all these performances -- which he certainly did with great volubility, the while, with all the eloquence and precision of diction of a Frenchman, combining scientific culture with vividness of imagination.

"I intended to return on some subsequent evening, but learned from Mr. Gledstanes that he had given them up for the present, disgusted with his ill-success in getting his professional colleagues and men of science to come and witness what it was his object to show them.

"This is about as much as I can recall of this strange, weird evening, excepting some

uninteresting details. I have given you the name and address of Dr. X. confidentially, because he would seem to have gone more or less far on the same path as you pursue in the studies of your Theosophical Society. Beyond that I feel bound to keep it private, not having his authority to use it in any way which might lead to publicity.

"Very respectfully,  
"Your friend and obedient servant,  
"J. L. O'SULLIVAN."

In this interesting case simple Spiritualism has transcended its routine and encroached upon the limits of magic. The features of mediumship are there, in the double life led by the sensitive Madame Y., in which she passes an existence totally distinct from the normal one, and by reason of the subordination of her individuality to a foreign will, becomes the permutation of a priestess of Egypt; and in the personation of the spirit of Beethoven, and in the unconscious and cataleptic state into which she falls. On the other hand, the will-power exercised by Dr. X. upon his sensitive, the tracing of the mystic circle, the evocations, the materialization of the desired flower, the seclusion and education of Madame Y., the employment of the wand and its form, the creation and use of the serpents, the evident control of the astral forces -- all these pertain to magic. Such experiments are of interest and value to science, but liable to abuse in the hands of a less conscientious practitioner than the eminent gentleman designated as Dr. X. A true Oriental kabalist would not recommend their duplication.

Spheres unknown below our feet; spheres still more unknown and still more unexplored above us; between the two a handful of moles, blind to God's great light, and deaf to the whispers of the invisible world, boasting that they lead mankind. Where? Onward, they claim; but we have a right to doubt it. The greatest of our physiologists, when placed side by side with a Hindu fakir, who knows neither how to read nor write, will very soon find himself feeling as foolish as a school-boy who has neglected to learn his lesson. It is not by vivisection of living animals that a physiologist will assure himself of the existence of man's soul, nor on the blade of the knife can he extract it from a human body. "What sane man," inquires Sergeant Cox, the President of the London Psychological Society, "what sane man who knows nothing of magnetism or physiology, who had never witnessed an experiment nor learned its

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 612 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

principles, would proclaim himself *a fool* by denying its facts and denouncing its theory?" The truthful answer to this would be, "two-thirds of our modern-day scientists." The impertinence, if truth can ever be impertinent, must be laid at the door of him who uttered it -- a scientist of the number of those few who are brave and honest enough to utter wholesome truths, however disagreeable. And there is no mistaking the real meaning of the imputation, for immediately after the irreverent inquiry, the learned lecturer remarks as pointedly: "The chemist takes his electricity from the electrician, the physiologist looks to the geologist for his geology -- each would deem it an impertinence in the other if he were to pronounce judgment in the branch of knowledge not his own. Strange it is, but true as strange, that this



rational rule is wholly set at naught in the treatment of psychology. *Physical scientists deem themselves competent to pronounce a dogmatic judgment upon psychology and all that appertains to it, without having witnessed any of its phenomena, and in entire ignorance of its principles and practice.*"

We sincerely hope that the two eminent biologists, Mr. Mendeleyeff, of St. Petersburg, and Mr. Ray Lankester, of London fame, will bear themselves under the above as unflinchingly as their living victims do when palpitating under their dissecting knives.

For a belief to have become universal, it must have been founded on an immense accumulation of facts, tending to strengthen it, from one generation to another. At the head of all such beliefs stands magic, or, if one would prefer -- occult psychology. Who, of those who appreciate its tremendous powers even from its feeble, half-paralyzed effects in our civilized countries, would dare disbelieve in our days the assertions of Porphyry and Proclus, that even inanimate objects, such as statues of gods, could be made to move and exhibit a factitious life for a few moments? Who can deny the allegation? Is it those who testify daily over their own signatures that they have seen tables and chairs move and walk, and pencils write, without contact? Diogenes Laertius tells us of a certain philosopher, Stilpo, who was exiled from Athens by the Areopagus, for having dared to deny publicly that the Minerva of Pheidias was anything else than a block of marble. But our own age, after having mimicked the ancients in everything possible, even to their very names, such as "senates," "prefects," and "consuls," etc.; and after admitting that Napoleon the Great conquered three-fourths of Europe by applying the principles of war taught by the Caesars and the Alexanders, knows so much better than its preceptors about psychology, that it would vote every believer in "animated tables" into Bedlam.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Spiritualist," London, Nov. 10, 1876.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 613 LIQUEFACTION OF BLOOD AT NAPLES AND NARGERCOM.

Be this as it may, *the religion of the ancients is the religion of the future*. A few centuries more, and there will linger no sectarian beliefs in either of the great religions of humanity. Brahmanism and Buddhism, Christianity and Mahometanism will all disappear before the mighty rush of *facts*. "I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh," writes the prophet Joel. "Verily I say unto you . . . greater works than these shall you do," promises Jesus. But this can only come to pass when the world returns to the grand religion of the past; the *knowledge* of those majestic systems which preceded, by far, Brahmanism, and even the primitive monotheism of the ancient Chaldeans. Meanwhile, we must remember the direct effects of the revealed mystery. The only means by which the wise priests of old could impress upon the grosser senses of the multitudes the idea of the Omnipotency of the Creative *will* or **FIRST CAUSE**; namely, the divine animation of inert matter, the soul infused into it by the potential will of man, the microcosmic image of the great Architect, and the transportation of ponderous objects through space and material obstacles.

Why should the pious Roman Catholic turn away in disgust at the "heathen" practices of the Hindu Tamil, for instance? We have witnessed the miracle of San Gennaro, in good old Naples, and we have seen the same in Nargeroil, in India. Where is the difference? The coagulated blood of the Catholic saint is made to boil and fume in its crystal bottle, to the gratification of the lazzaroni; and from its jewelled shrine the martyr's idol beams radiant smiles and blessings at the Christian congregation. On the other hand, a ball of clay filled with water, is stuffed into the open breast of the god Suran; and while the padre shakes *his* bottle and produces his "miracle" of blood, the Hindu priest plunges an arrow into the god's breast, and produces *his* "miracle," for the blood gushes forth in streams, and the water is changed into blood. Both Christians and Hindus fall in raptures at the sight of such a miracle. So far, we do not see the slightest difference. But can it be that the Pagan learned the trick from San Gennaro?

"Know, O, Asclepius," says Hermes, "that as the **HIGHEST ONE** is the father of the celestial gods, so is man *the artisan of the gods who reside in the temples*, and who delight in the society of mortals. Faithful to its origin and nature, humanity perseveres in this imitation of the divine powers; and, if the Father Creator has made in His image the *eternal gods*, mankind in its turn makes its gods in its own image." "And, dost thou speak of statues of gods; O, Trismegistus?" "Verily, I do, Asclepius, and however great thy defiance, perceivest thou not that these statues are endowed *with reason*, that they are animated with a soul, and that they can operate the greatest prodigies. How can we reject the

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 614 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

evidence, when we find these gods possessing the gift of predicting the future, which they are compelled to tell, when forced to it by magic spells, as through the lips of the divines and their visions? . . . It is the marvel of marvels that man could have invented and created gods. . . . True, the faith of our ancestors has erred, and in their pride they fell into error as to the precise essence of these gods . . . but they have still found out that art themselves. Powerless to create soul and spirit, they evoke the souls of angels and demons in order to introduce them into the consecrated statues; and so make them preside at their Mysteries, by communicating to idols their own faculty to *do good as well as evil*."

It is not antiquity alone which is full of evidence that the statues and idols of the gods at times exhibited intelligence and locomotive powers. Full in the nineteenth century, we see the papers recording the capers played by the statue of the Madonna of Lourdes. This gracious lady, the French Notre Dame, runs away several times to the woods adjoining her usual residence, the parish church. The sexton is obliged to hunt after the runaway, and bring her home more than once.\* After this begins a series of "miracles," healing, prophesying, letter-dropping from on high, and what not. These "miracles" are implicitly accepted by millions and millions of Roman Catholics; numbers of these belonging to the most intelligent and educated classes. Why, then, should we disbelieve in testimony of precisely the same character, given as to contemporary phenomena of the same kind, by the most accredited and esteemed historians -- by Titus Livy, for instance? "Juno, would you please abandon the walls of Veii, and change this abode for that of Rome?" inquires of the goddess a Roman soldier, after the conquest of that city.

Juno consents, and nodding her head in token of acquiescence, her statue answers: "Yes, I will." Furthermore, upon their carrying off the figure, it seems to instantly "*lose its immense weight*," adds the historian, and the statue seems rather to follow them than otherwise.\*\*

With *naivete*, and a faith bordering on the sublime, des Mousseaux, bravely rushes into the dangerous parallels, and gives a number of instances of Christian as well as "heathen" *miracles* of that kind. He prints a list of such walking statues of saints and Madonnas, who lose their weight, and move about as so many living men and women; and presents unimpeachable evidence of the same, from classical authors, who described their *miracles*\*\*\* He has but one thought, one anxious and all-overpowering desire -- to prove to his readers that magic does exist,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Read any of the papers, of the summer and autumn of 1876.

\*\* Tite-Livy, v. dec. i., -- Val. Max., 1, cap. vii.

\*\*\* See "Les Hauts Phenomenes de la Magie"; "La Magie au XIXme Siecle"; "Dieu et les Dieux," etc.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 615 THE AWFUL SCIENCE OF THEOPOEA.

and that Christianity beats it flat. Not that the miracles of the latter are either more numerous, or more extraordinary, or suggestive than those of the Pagans. Not at all; and he is a fair historian as to facts and evidence. But, it is his arguments and reflections that are priceless: one kind of miracle is produced by God, the other by the Devil; he drags down the Deity and placing Him face to face with Satan, allows the arch-enemy to beat the Creator by long odds. Not a word of solid, evident proof to show the substantial difference between the two kinds of wonders.

Would we inquire the reason why he traces in one the hand of God and in the other the horn and hoof of the Devil? Listen to the answer: "The Holy Roman Catholic and Apostolical Church declares the miracles wrought by her faithful sons produced by the will of God; and all others the work of the spirits of Hell." Very well, but on what ground? We are shown an endless list of holy writers; of saints who fought during their whole lives with the fiends; and of fathers whose word and authority are accepted as "word of God" by the same Church. "Your idols, your consecrated statues are the abode of *demons*," exclaims St. Cyprian. "Yes, it is these *spirits* who inspire your divines, who animate the bowels of your victims, who govern the flight of birds, and who, mixing incessantly falsehood with truth, render oracles, and . . . operate prodigies, their object being to bring you invincibly to their worship."\*

Fanaticism in religion, fanaticism in science, or fanaticism in any other question becomes a hobby, and cannot but blind our senses. It will ever be useless to argue with a fanatic. And here we cannot help

admiring once more the profound knowledge of human nature which dictated to Mr. Sergeant Cox the following words, delivered in the same address as before alluded to: "There is no more fatal fallacy than that the truth will prevail by its own force, that it has only to be seen to be embraced. In fact the desire for the actual truth exists in very few minds, and the capacity to discern it in fewer still. When men say that they are seeking the truth, they mean that they are looking for evidence to support some prejudice or prepossession. Their beliefs are moulded to their wishes. They see all, and more than all, that seems to tell for that which they desire; they are blind as bats to whatever tells against them. The scientists are no more exempt from this common failing than are others."

We know that from the remotest ages there has existed a mysterious, awful science, under the name of *theopoea*. This science taught the art of endowing the various symbols of gods with temporary life and intelli-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "De Idol. Vanit.," lib. I., p. 452.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 616 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

gence. Statues and blocks of inert matter became animated under the potential will of the hierophant. The fire stolen by Prometheus had fallen down in the struggle to earth; it embraced the lower regions of the sky, and settled in the waves of the universal ether as the potential *Akasa* of the Hindu rites. We breathe and imbibe it into our organic system with every mouthful of fresh air. Our organism is full of it from the instant of our birth. But it becomes potential only under the influx of WILL and SPIRIT.

Left to itself, this life-principle will blindly follow the laws of nature; and, according to conditions, will produce health and an exuberance of *life*, or cause *death* and dissolution. But, guided by the will of the adept, it becomes obedient; its currents restore the equilibrium in organic bodies, they fill the waste, and produce physical and psychological miracles, well-known to mesmerizers. Infused in inorganic and inert matter, they create an appearance of life, hence motion. If to that life an individual intelligence, a personality, is wanting, then the operator must either send his *scin-lecca*, his own astral spirit, to animate it; or use his power over the region of nature-spirits to force one of them to *infuse* his entity into the marble, wood, or metal; or, again, be helped by human spirits. But the latter -- except the vicious, earth-bound class\* -- will *not* infuse their essence into these inanimate objects. They leave the lower kinds to produce the similitude of life and animation, and only send their influence through the intervening spheres like a ray of divine light, when the so-called "miracle" is required for a good purpose. The condition -- and this is a law in spiritual nature -- is purity of motive, purity of the surrounding magnetic atmosphere, personal purity of the operator. Thus is it, that a Pagan "miracle" may be by far holier than a Christian one.

Who that has seen the performance of the fakirs of Southern India, can doubt the existence of *theopoea*

in ancient times? An inveterate skeptic, though more than anxious to attribute every phenomenon to jugglery, still finds himself compelled to testify to facts; and facts that are to be witnessed daily if one chooses. "I dare not," he says, speaking of Chibh-Chondor, a fakir of Jaffna-patnam, "describe all the exercises which he performed. There are things one *dares* not say even

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* These, after their bodily death, unable to soar higher, attached to terrestrial regions, delight in the society of the kind of elementals which by their affinity with vice attract them the most. They identify themselves with these to such a degree that they very soon lose sight of their own identity, and become a part of the elementals, the help of which they need to communicate with mortals. But as the nature-spirits are not *immortal*, so the human elementaries who have lost their divine guide -- spirit -- can last no longer than the essence of the elements which compose their astral bodies holds together.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 617 POPE SIXTUS V. ON TALISMANS.

after having witnessed them, for fear of being charged with having been under an inexplicable hallucination! And yet, ten, nay, twenty times, I saw and saw again the fakir obtain similar results over inert matter. . . . It was but child's play for our 'charmer' to make the flame of candles which had, by his directions, been placed in the remotest corners of the apartment, pale and become extinguished at will; to cause the furniture to move, even the sofas on which we sat, the doors to open and shut repeatedly; and all this without quitting the mat upon which he sat on the floor.

"Perhaps I will be told that I saw imperfectly. Possibly; but I will say that hundreds and thousands of persons have seen and do see what I have, and things more wonderful; has one of all these discovered the secret, or been able to duplicate these phenomena? And I can never repeat too often that all this does not occur on a stage, supplied with mechanical contrivances for the use of the operator. No, it is a beggar crouched, naked, on the floor, who thus sports with your intelligence, your senses, and all that which we have agreed among ourselves to style the immutable laws of nature, but which he appears to alter at will!

"Does he change its course? 'No, but he makes it act by using forces which are yet unknown to us,' say the believers. However that may be, I have found myself twenty times at similar performances in company with the most distinguished men of British India -- professors, physicians, officers. Not one of them but thus summarized his impressions upon quitting the drawing-room. 'This is something terrifying to human intelligence!' Every time that I saw repeated by a fakir the experiment of reducing serpents to a cataleptic state, a condition in which these animals have all the rigidity of the dry branch of a tree, my thoughts have reverted to the biblical fable (?) which endows Moses and the priests of Pharaoh with the like power."\*

Assuredly, the flesh of man, beast, and bird should be as easily endowed with magnetic life-principle as

the inert table of a modern medium. Either both wonders are possible and true, or both must fall to the ground, together with the miracles of Apostolic days, and those of the more modern Popish Church. As for vital proofs furnished to us in favor of such possibilities, we might name books enough to fill a whole library. If Sixtus V. cited a formidable array of spirits attached to various talismans, was not his threat of excommunication for all those who practiced the art, uttered merely because he would have the knowledge of this secret confined within the precincts of the Church? How would it do for his "divine" miracles to be studied and successfully reproduced by

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* L. Jacolliot: "Voyage au Pays des Perles."

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 618 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

every man endowed with perseverance, a strong positive magnetic power, and an unflinching will? Recent events at Lourdes (of course, supposing them to have been truthfully reported) prove that the secret is not wholly lost; and if there is no strong magician-mesmerizer concealed under frock and surplice, then the statue of Notre-Dame is moved by the same forces which move every magnetized table at a spiritual seance; and the nature of these "intelligences," whether they belong to the classes of human, human elementary, or elemental spirits depends on a variety of conditions. With one who knows anything of mesmerism, and at the same time of the charitable spirit of the Roman Catholic Church, it ought not to be difficult to comprehend that the incessant curses of the priests and monks; and the bitter anathemas so freely pronounced by Pius IX. -- himself a strong mesmerizer, and believed to be a *jettatore* (evil eye) -- have drawn together legions of elementaries and elementals under the leadership of the disembodied Torquemadas. These are the "angels" who play pranks with the statue of the Queen of Heaven. Any one who accepts the "miracle" and thinks otherwise blasphemes.

Although it would seem as if we had already furnished sufficient proofs that modern science has little or no reason to boast of originality, yet before closing this volume we will adduce a few more to place the matter beyond doubt. We have but to recapitulate, as briefly as possible, the several claims to new philosophies and discoveries, the announcement of which has made the world open its eyes so wide within these last two centuries. We have pointed to the achievements in arts, sciences, and philosophy of the ancient Egyptians, Greeks, Chaldeans, and Assyrians; we will now quote from an author who has passed long years in India studying their philosophy. In the famous and recent work of *Christna et le Christ*, we find the following tabulation:

"*Philosophy*. -- The ancient Hindus have created from the foundation the two systems of spiritualism and materialism, of metaphysical philosophy and of positive philosophy. The first taught in the Vedantic school, whose founder was Vyasa; the second taught in the Sankya school, whose founder was Kapila.

"*Astronomical Science*. -- They fixed the calendar, invented the zodiac, calculated the precession of the

equinoxes, discovered the general laws of the movements, observed and predicted the eclipses.

*"Mathematics.* -- They invented the decimal system, algebra, the differential, integral, and infinitesimal calculi. They also discovered geometry and trigonometry, and in these two sciences they constructed and proved theorems *which were only discovered in Europe as late as the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.* It was the Brahmans in fact who first deduced the superficial measure of a triangle from the calculation of its three

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 619 THE ACHIEVEMENTS OF OLD INDIA.**

sides, and calculated the relations of the circumference to the diameter. Furthermore, we must restore to them the square of the hypotenuse and the table so improperly called Pythagorean, which we find engraved on the *goparama* of the majority of great pagodas.

*"Physics.* -- They established the principle which is still our own to-day, that the universe is a harmonious whole, subject to laws which may be determined by observation and experiment. They discovered hydrostatics; and the famous proposition that every body plunged in water loses of its own weight a weight equal to the volume which it displaces, is only a loan made by the Brahmans to the famous Greek architect, Archimedes. The physicists of the pagodas calculated the velocity of light, fixed in a positive manner the laws which it follows in its reflection. And finally, it is beyond doubt, from the calculations of Surya-Sidhenta, that they knew and calculated the force of steam.

*"Chemistry.* -- They knew the composition of water, and formulated for gases the famous law, *which we know only from yesterday, that the volumes of gas are in inverse ratio to the pressures that they support.* They knew how to prepare sulphuric, nitric, and muriatic acids; the oxides of copper, iron, lead, tin, and zinc; the sulphurets of iron, copper, mercury, antimony, and arsenic; the sulphates of zinc and iron; the carbonates of iron, lead, and soda; nitrate of silver; and powder.

*"Medicine.* -- Their knowledge was truly astonishing. In Tcharaka and Sousruta, the two princes of Hindu medicine, is laid down the system which Hippocrates appropriated later. Sousruta notably enunciates the principles of preventive medicine or hygiene, which he places much above curative medicine -- too often, according to him, empirical. Are we more advanced to-day? It is not without interest to remark that the Arab physicians, who enjoyed a merited celebrity in the middle ages -- Averroes among others -- constantly spoke of the Hindu physicians, and regarded them as the initiators of the Greeks and themselves.

*"Pharmacology.* -- They knew all the simples, their properties, their use, and upon this point have not yet ceased to give lessons to Europe. Quite recently we have received from them the treatment of asthma, with the datura.

"*Surgery.* -- In this they are not less remarkable. They made the operation for the stone, succeeded admirably in the operation for cataract, and the extraction of the foetus, of which all the unusual or dangerous cases are described by Tcharaka with an extraordinary scientific accuracy.

"*Grammar.* -- They formed the most marvellous language in the world -- the Sanscrit -- which gave birth to the greater part of the idioms of the Orient, and of Indo-European countries.

"*Poetry.* -- They have treated all the styles, and shown themselves

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 620 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

supreme masters in all. Sakuntala, Avrita, the Hindu Phaedra, Saranga, and a thousand other dramas have their superiors neither in Sophocles nor Euripides, in Corneille nor Shakespere. Their descriptive poetry has never been equalled. One must read, in the *Megadata*, "The Complaint of an Exile," who implores a passing cloud to carry his remembrances to his cottage, his relatives and friends, whom he will never see more, to form an idea of the splendor to which this style has been carried in India. Their fables have been copied by all modern and ancient peoples, who have not even given themselves the trouble to color differently the subject of these little dramas.

"*Music.* -- They invented the gamut with its differences of tones and half-tones much before Gui d'Arezzo. Here is the Hindu scale:

Sa--Ri--Ga--Ma--Pa--Da--Ni--Sa.

"*Architecture.* -- They seem to have exhausted all that the genius of man is capable of conceiving. Domes, inexpressibly bold; tapering cupolas; minarets, with marble lace; Gothic towers; Greek hemicycles; polychrome style -- all kinds and all epochs are there, betokening the origin and date of the different colonies, which, in emigrating, carried with them their souvenirs of their native art."

Such were the results attained by this ancient and imposing Brahmanical civilization. What have we to offer for comparison? Beside such majestic achievements of the past, what can we place that will seem so grandiose and sublime as to warrant our boast of superiority over an ignorant ancestry? Beside the discoverers of geometry and algebra, the constructors of human speech, the parents of philosophy, the primal expounders of religion, the adepts in psychological and physical science, how even the greatest of our biologists and theologians seem dwarfed! Name to us any modern discovery, and we venture to say, that Indian history need not long be searched before the prototype will be found of record. Here we are with the transit of science half accomplished, and all our ideas in process of readjustment to the theories of force-correlation, natural selection, atomic polarity, and evolution. And here, to mock our conceit, our apprehensions, and our despair, we may read what Manu said, perhaps 10,000 years before the birth of Christ:



"The first germ of life was developed by water and heat" (*Manu*, book i., sloka 8).

"Water ascends toward the sky in vapors; from the sun it descends in rain, from the rain are born the plants, and from the plants, animals" (book iii., sloka 76).

"Each being acquires the qualities of the one which immediately precedes it, in such a manner that the farther a being gets away from the

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 621 LITRE'S POSITIVISM 11,000 YEARS OLD.**

primal atom of its series, the more he is possessed of qualities and perfections" (book i., sloka 20).

"Man will traverse the universe, gradually ascending, and passing through the rocks, the plants, the worms, insects, fish, serpents, tortoises, wild animals, cattle, and higher animals. . . . Such is the *inferior degree*" (Ibid.).

"These are the transformations declared, from the plant up to Brahma, which have to take place in his world" (Ibid.).

"The Greek," says Jacolliot, "is but the Sanscrit. Pheidias and Praxiteles have studied in Asia the chefs-d'oeuvre of Daonthia, Ramana, and Aryavosta. Plato disappears before Dgeminy and Veda-Vyasa, whom he literally copies. Aristotle is thrown into the shade by the *Pourva-Mimansa* and the *Uttara-Mimansa*, in which one finds all the systems of philosophy which we are now occupied in re-editing, from the Spiritualism of Socrates and his school, the skepticism of Pyrrho, Montaigne, and Kant, *down to the positivism of Litre.*"

Let those who doubt the exactness of the latter assertion read this phrase, extracted textually from the *Uttara-Mimansa*, or *Vedanta*, of Vyasa, who lived at an epoch which the Brahmanical chronology fixes at 10,400 years before our era:

"We can only study phenomena, verify them, and hold them to be relatively true, but nothing in the universe, neither by perception nor by induction, nor by the senses, nor by reasoning, being able to demonstrate the existence of a Supreme Cause, which could, at a fixed point of time, have given birth to the universe, Science has to discuss neither the possibility nor impossibility of this Supreme Cause."

Thus, gradually but surely, will the whole of antiquity be vindicated. Truth will be carefully sifted from exaggeration; much that is now considered fiction may yet be proved fact, and the "facts and laws" of modern science found to belong to the limbo of exploded myths. When, centuries before our era, the Hindu Bramaheupto affirmed that the starry sphere was immovable, and that the daily rising and setting

of stars confirms the motion of the earth upon its axis; and when Aristarchus of Samos, born 267 years B. C., and the Pythagorean philosopher Nicete, the Syracusan, maintained the same, what was the credit given to their theories until the days of Copernicus and Galileo? And the system of these two princes of science -- a system which has revolutionized the whole world -- how long will it be allowed to remain as a complete and undisturbed whole? Have we not, at the present moment, in Germany, a learned savant, a Professor Schoepfer, who, in his public lectures at Berlin, tries to demonstrate, 1, that the earth is immovable; 2, the sun is but a little bigger than it seems; and 3, that Tycho-Brahe was perfectly right

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 622 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

and Galileo perfectly wrong?\*" And what was Tycho-Brahe's theory? Why, that the earth stands immovable in the centre of the universe, and that around it, as around its centre, the whole of the celestial vault gravitates every twenty-four hours; and finally, that the sun and moon, apart from this motion, proceed on curved lines peculiar to themselves, while Mercury, with the rest of the planets, describes an epicycloid.

We certainly have no intention to lose time nor devote space to either combating or supporting this *new* theory, which suspiciously resembles the *old* ones of Aristotle and even the Venerable Bede. We will leave the learned army of modern Academicians to "wash their family linen among themselves," to use an expression of the great Napoleon. But we will, nevertheless, avail ourselves of such a good opportunity as this defection affords to demand once more of science her diploma or patents of infallibility. Alas! are these, then, the results of her boasted progress?

It was hardly more than yesterday when, upon the strength of facts within our own observation, and corroborated by the testimony of a multitude of witnesses, we timidly ventured the assertion that tables, mediums, and Hindu fakirs were occasionally levitated. And when we added that, if such a phenomenon should happen but once in a century, "without a visible mechanical cause, then that rising is a manifestation of a natural law of which our scientists are yet ignorant," we were called "iconoclastic," and charged, in our turn, by the newspapers, with ignorance of the law of gravitation. Iconoclastic or not, we never thought of charging science with denying the rotation of the earth on its axis, or its revolution around the sun. Those two lamps, at least, in the beacon of the Academy, we thought would be kept trimmed and burning to the end of time. But, lo! here comes a Berlin professor and crushes our last hopes that Science should prove herself exact in some one particular. The cycle is truly at its lowest point, and a new era is begun. The earth stands still, and Joshua is vindicated!

In days of old -- in 1876 -- the world believed in centrifugal force, and the Newtonian theory, which explained the flattening of the poles by the rotatory motion of the earth around its axis, was orthodox. Upon this hypothesis, the greater portion of the globular mass was believed to gravitate toward the equator; and in its turn the centrifugal force, acting on the mass with its mightiest power, forced this mass to concentrate itself on the equator. Thus is it that the credulous scientists believed the

\* "Ultimate Deductions of Science; The Earth Motionless." A lecture demonstrating that our globe does neither turn about its own axis nor around the sun; delivered in Berlin by Doctor Schoepfer. Seventh Edition.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 623 SCHOEPFER REAFFIRMS THE GEOCENTRIC SYSTEM.

earth to rotate around its axis; for, were it otherwise, there would exist no centrifugal force, and without this force there could be no gravitation toward the equatorial latitudes. It has been one of the accepted proofs of the rotation of the earth, and it is this deduction, with several others, that the Berlin professor declares that, "in common with many other scientists," he "rejects."

"Is this not ridiculous, gentlemen," he concludes, "that we, confiding in what we were taught at school, have accepted the rotation of the earth around its axis as a fact fully demonstrated, while there is nothing at all to prove it, and it *cannot* be demonstrated? Is it not cause of astonishment that the scientists of the whole educated world, commencing with Copernicus and Kepler, should have begun by accepting such a movement of our planet, and then three and a half centuries later be searching for such proofs? But, alas! though we search, we find none, as was to be expected. All, all is vain!"

And thus it is that at one stroke the world loses its rotation, and the universe is bereaved of its guardians and protectors, the centrifugal and centripetal forces! Nay, ether itself, blown out of space, is but a "fallacy," a myth born of a bad habit of using empty words; the sun is a pretender to dimensions to which it was never entitled; the stars are twinkling dots, and "were so expressly disposed at considerable distances from one another by the Creator of the universe, probably with the intention that they should simultaneously illumine the vast spaces on the face of our globe" -- says Dr. Schoepfer.

And is it so that even three centuries and a half have not sufficed the men of exact science to construct one theory that not a single university professor would dare challenge? If astronomy, the one science built on the adamantine foundation of mathematics, the one of all others deemed as infallible and unassailable as truth itself, can be thus irreverently indicted for false pretences, what have we gained by cheapening Plato to the profit of the Babinets? How, then, do they venture to flout at the humblest observer who, being both honest and intelligent, may say he has seen a mediumistic, or magical phenomenon? And how dare they prescribe the "limits of philosophical inquiry," to pass beyond which is not lawful? And these quarrelling hypothesists still arraign as ignorant and superstitious those giant intellects of the past, who handled natural forces like world-building Titans, and raised mortality to an eminence where it allied itself with the gods! Strange fate of a century boasting to have elevated exact science to its *apex of fame*, and now invited to go back and begin it's A B C of learning again!

Recapitulating the evidence contained in this work, if we begin with the archaic and unknown ages of

down to 1876, we find that one universal belief in magic has run through all these centuries. We have presented the ideas of Trismegistus in his dialogue with Asclepius; and without mentioning the thousand and one proofs of the prevalence of this belief in the first centuries of Christianity, to achieve our purpose we have but to quote from an ancient and a modern author. The first will be the great philosopher Porphyry, who several thousand years after the days of Hermes, remarks in relation to the prevailing skepticism of his century, the following: "We need not be amazed in seeing the vulgar masses ([[*hoi polloi*]]) perceive in statues merely stone and wood. Thus it is generally with those who, ignorant in letters, find naught in *stylae* covered with inscriptions but stone, and in written books naught but the tissue of the papyrus." And 1,500 years later, we see Mr. Sergeant Cox, in stating the case of the shameful prosecution of a medium by just such a blind materialist, thus expressing his ideas: "Whether the medium is guilty or guiltless . . . certain it is that the trial has had the unlooked-for effect of directing the attention of the whole public to the fact that the phenomena *are asserted to exist*, and by a great number of competent investigators are *declared to be true*, and of the reality of which every person may, if he pleases, satisfy himself by actual inspection, thus sweeping away, thus and for ever, *the dark and debasing doctrines of the materialists.*"

Still, in harmony with Porphyry and other theurgists, who affirmed the different natures of the manifesting "spirits" and the personal spirit or will of man, Mr. Sergeant Cox adds, without committing himself any further to a personal decision: "True, there are differences of opinions . . . and perhaps ever will be, as to the sources of the power that is exhibited in these phenomena; but whether they are the product of the psychic force of the circle . . . or, if spirits of the dead be the agents, as others say, or elemental spirits (whatever it may be) as asserted by a third party, this fact at least is established -- that man is not wholly material, that the mechanism of man is moved and directed by some non-material -- that is, some non-molecular structure, which possesses not merely intelligence, but *can exercise also a force upon matter*, that something to which, for lack of a better title, we have given the name of soul. These glad tidings have by this trial been borne to thousands and tens of thousands, whose happiness here, and hopes of a hereafter, have been blighted by the materialists, who have preached so persistently that soul was but a superstition, man but an automaton, mind but a secretion, present existence purely animal, and the future -- a blank."

"Truth alone," says Pimander, "is eternal and immutable; *truth* is the first of blessings; but truth is not and cannot be on earth: it is possible that God sometimes gifts a few men together with the faculty of

---

comprehending divine things with that of rightly understanding truth; but nothing is true on earth, for everything has matter on it, clothed with a corporeal form subject to change, to alteration, to corruption, and to new combinations. Man is not *the* truth, for only that which has drawn its essence from itself, and remains itself, and unchangeable, is true. How can that which changes so as not to finally be recognized, be ever true? Truth, then, is that only which is immaterial and not enclosed within a corporeal envelope, that which is colorless and formless, exempt from change and alteration; that which is ETERNAL. All of that which perishes is a lie; earth is but dissolution and generation; every generation proceeds from a dissolution; the things of earth are but *appearances* and imitations of truth; they are what the picture is to reality. The things of earth are not the TRUTH! . . . Death, for some persons, is an evil which strikes them with profound terror. This is ignorance. . . . Death is the destruction of the body; the being in it *dies not*. . . . The material body loses its form, which is disintegrated in course of time; the senses which animated it return to their source and resume their functions; but they gradually lose their passions and their desires, and *the spirit* ascends to heaven to become a HARMONY. In the first zone, it leaves behind itself the faculty of increasing and decreasing; in the second, the power of doing evil and the frauds of idleness; in the third, deceptions and concupiscence; in the fourth, insatiable ambition; in the fifth, arrogance, audacity, and temerity; in the sixth, all yearning after dishonest acquisitions; and in the seventh, *untruthfulness*. The spirit thus purified by the effect on him of the celestial harmonies, returns once more to its primitive state, strong of a merit and power self-acquired, and which belongs to it properly; and only then he begins to dwell with those that sing eternally their praises of the FATHER. Hitherto, he is placed among the powers, and as such has attained to the supreme blessing of knowledge. He is become a **GOD!** . . . No, the things of earth are not the truth."

After having devoted their whole lives to the study of the records of the old Egyptian wisdom, both Champollion-Figeac and Champollion, Junior, publicly declared, notwithstanding many biased judgments hazarded by certain hasty and unwise critics, that the *Books of Hermes* "truly contain a mass of Egyptian traditions which are constantly corroborated by the most authentic records and monuments of Egypt of the hoariest antiquity."\*

Closing up his voluminous summary of the psychological doctrines of the Egyptians, the sublime teachings of the sacred Hermetic books, and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Champ.-Figeac: "Egypte," p. 143.

---

[[Vol. 1, Page]] 626 THE VEIL OF ISIS.

the attainments of the initiated priests in metaphysical and practical philosophy, Champollion-Figeac inquires -- as he well may, in view of the then attainable evidence -- "whether there ever was in the world another association or caste of men which could equal them in credit, power, learning, and capability, in the same degree of good or evil? No, *never!* And this caste was subsequently *cursed* and

stigmatized only by those who, under I know not what kind of modern influences, have considered it as the enemy of men and -- science."\*

At the time when Champollion wrote these words, Sanscrit was, we may say, almost an unknown tongue for science. But little in the way of a parallel could have been drawn between the respective merits of the Brahmans and the Egyptian philosophers. Since then, however, it has been discovered that the very same ideas, expressed in almost identical language, may be read in the Buddhistic and Brahmanical literature. This very philosophy of the unreality of mundane things and the illusion of the senses -- whose whole substance has been plagiarized in our own times by the German metaphysicians -- forms the groundwork of Kapila's and Vyasa's philosophies, and may be found in Gautama Buddha's enunciation of the "four truths," the cardinal dogmas of his doctrine. Pimander's expression "he is become a god" is epitomized in the one word, *Nirvana*, which our learned Orientalists most incorrectly consider as the synonym of *annihilation!*

This opinion of the two eminent Egyptologists is of the greatest value to us if it were only as an answer to our opponents. The Champollions were the first in Europe to take the student of archaeology by the hand, and, leading him on into the silent crypts of the past, prove that civilization did not begin with our generations; for "though the origins of ancient Egypt are unknown, she is found to have been at the most distant periods within the reach of historical research, with her great laws, her established customs, her cities, her kings, and gods"; and behind, far behind, these same epochs we find ruins belonging to other still more distant and higher periods of civilization. "At Thebes, portions of ruined buildings allow us to recognize remnants of still anterior structures, the materials of which had served for the erection of the very edifices which have now existed for thirty-six centuries!"\*\* "Everything told us by Herodotus and the Egyptian priests is found to be exact, and has been corroborated by modern scientists," adds Champollion.\*\*\*

Whence the civilization of the Egyptians came, will be shown in volume **II.**, and in this respect it will be made to appear that our deductions, though based upon the traditions of the Secret Doctrine, run par-

**[[Footnote(s)]]** -----

\* Ibid., p. 119.

\*\* Ibid., p. 2.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 11.

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 627 THE EGYPTIAN MENES MENTIFIED.**

allel with those of a number of most respected authorities. There is a passage in a well-known Hindu

work which may well be recalled in this connection.

"Under the reign of Viswamitra, first king of the Dynasty of Soma-Vanga, in consequence of a battle which lasted five days, Manu-Vina, heir of the ancient kings, being abandoned by the Brahmans, emigrated with all his companions, passing through Arya, and the countries of Barria, till he came to the shores of Masra" (*History of India*, by Collouca-Batta). Unquestionably this Manu-Vina and Menes, the first Egyptian King, are identical.

Arya, is Eran (Persia); Barria, is Arabia, and Masra, was the name of Cairo, which to this day is called, *Masr*, *Musr*, and *Misro*. Phoenician history names Maser as one of the ancestors of Hermes.

And now we will bid farewell to thaumatophobia and its advocates, and consider thaumatomania under its multifarious aspects. In vol. II., we intend to review the "miracles" of Paganism and weigh the evidence in their favor in the same scales with Christian theology. There is a conflict not merely impending but already begun between science and theology, on the one hand, and spirit and its hoary science, magic, on the other. Something of the possibilities of the latter have already been displayed, but more is to come. The petty, mean world, for whose approving nod scientists and magistrates, priests and Christians compete, have begun their latter-day crusade by sentencing in the same year two innocent men, one in France, the other in London, in defiance of law and justice. Like the apostle of circumcision, they are ever ready to thrice deny an unpopular connection for fear of ostracism by their own fellows. The Psychomantics and the Psychophobists must soon meet in fierce conflict. The anxiety to have their phenomena investigated and supported by scientific authorities has given place with the former to a frigid indifference. As a natural result of so much prejudice and unfairness as have been exhibited, their respect for scientists is waning fast, and the reciprocal epithets bandied between the two parties are becoming far from complimentary to either. Which of them is right and which wrong, time will soon show and future generations understand. It is at least safe to prophesy that the Ultima Thule of God's mysteries, and the key to them are to be sought elsewhere than in the whirl of Avogadro's molecules.

People who either judge superficially, or, by reason of their natural impatience would gaze at the blazing sun before their eyes are well fitted to bear lamp-light, are apt to complain of the exasperating obscurity of language which characterizes the works of the ancient Hermetists and their successors. They declare their philosophical treatises on magic incomprehensible. Over the first class we can afford to waste no

---

**[[Vol. 1, Page]] 628 THE VEIL OF ISIS.**

time; the second, we would beg to moderate their anxiety, remembering those sayings of Espagnet -- "Truth lies hid in obscurity," and "Philosophers never write more deceitfully than when plainly, nor ever more truly than when obscurely." Furthermore, there is a third class, whom it would compliment too much to say that they judge the subject at all. They simply denounce *ex-cathedra*. The ancients they treat as dreamy fools, and though but physicists and thaumatophobic positivists, they commonly claim a

monopoly of spiritual wisdom!

We will select Irenaeus Philaletha to answer this latter class. "In the world our writings shall prove a curious-edged knife; to some they shall carve out dainties, but to others they shall only serve to cut their fingers; yet we are not to be blamed, for we do seriously admonish all who shall attempt this work that they undertaketh the highest piece of philosophy in nature; and though we write in English, yet our matter will be as hard as Greek to some, who will think, nevertheless, that they understand as well, when they misconstrue our meaning most perversely; for is it imaginable that they who are fools in nature should be wise in books, which are testimonies unto nature?"

The few elevated minds who interrogate nature instead of prescribing laws for her guidance; who do not limit her possibilities by the imperfections of their own powers; and who only disbelieve because they do not know, we would remind of that apothegm of Narada, the ancient Hindu philosopher:

"Never utter these words: 'I do not know this -- therefore it is false.' "

"One must study to know, know to understand, understand to judge."

**END OF VOLUME I.**

---

[Contents](#)



[[Vol. 2, Page 1]] ISIS UNVEILED.

## **PART TWO. -- RELIGION.**

### **CHAPTER I.**

"Yea, the time cometh, that whomsoever killeth you, will think that he doeth God service." -- *Gospel according to John*, xvi. 2.

"Let him be ANATHEMA . . . who shall say that human Sciences ought to be pursued in such a spirit of freedom that one may be allowed to hold as true their assertions even when opposed to revealed doctrines." -- *Ecumenical Council of 1870*.

"GLOUC. -- The Church! Where is it?" -- *King Henry VI.*, Act i., Sc. 1.

IN the United States of America, sixty thousand (60,428) men are paid salaries to teach the Science of God and His relations to His creatures.

These men contract to impart to us the knowledge which treats of the existence, character, and attributes of our Creator; His laws and government; the doctrines we are to believe and the duties we are to practice. Five thousand (5,141) of them,\* with the prospect of 1273 theological students to help them in time, teach this science according to a formula prescribed by the Bishop of Rome, to five million people. Fifty-five thousand (55,287) local and travelling ministers, representing fifteen different denominations, \*\* each contradicting the other upon more or less vital theological questions, instruct, in their respective doctrines, thirty-three million (33,500,000) other persons. Many of these teach according to the canons of the cis-Atlantic branch of an establishment which acknowledges a daughter of the late Duke of Kent as its spiritual

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* These figures are copied from the "Religious Statistics of the United States for the year 1871."

\*\* These are: The *Baptists*, *Congregationalists*, *Episcopalians*, *Northern Methodists*, *Southern Methodists*, *Methodists* various, *Northern Presbyterians*, *Southern Presbyterians*, *United Presbyterians*,

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 2 ISIS UNVEILED.**

head. There are many hundred thousand Jews; some thousands of Orientals of all kinds; and a very few who belong to the Greek Church. A man at Salt Lake City, with nineteen wives and more than one hundred children and grandchildren, is the supreme spiritual ruler over ninety thousand people, who believe that he is in frequent intercourse with the gods -- for the Mormons are Polytheists as well as Polygamists, and their chief god is represented as living in a planet they call Colob.

The God of the Unitarians is a bachelor; the Deity of the Presbyterians, Methodists, Congregationalists, and the other orthodox Protestant sects a spouseless Father with one Son, who is identical with Himself. In the attempt to outvie each other in the erection of their sixty-two thousand and odd churches, prayer-houses, and meeting-halls, in which to teach these conflicting theological doctrines, \$354,485,581 have been spent. The value of the Protestant parsonages alone, in which are sheltered the disputants and their families, is roughly calculated to approximate \$54,115,297. Sixteen million (16,179,387) dollars, are, moreover, contributed every year for current expenses of the Protestant denominations only. One Presbyterian church in New York cost a round million; a Catholic altar alone, one-fourth as much!

We will not mention the multitude of smaller sects, communities, and extravagantly original little heresies in this country which spring up one year to die out the next, like so many spores of fungi after a rainy day. We will not even stop to consider the alleged millions of Spiritualists; for the majority lack the courage to break away from their respective religious denominations. These are the back-door Nicodemuses.

And now, with Pilate, let us inquire, What is truth? Where is it to be searched for amid this multitude of warring sects? Each claims to be based upon divine revelation, and each to have the keys of the celestial gates. Is either in possession of this rare truth? Or, must we exclaim with the Buddhist philosopher, "There is but one truth on earth, and it is unchangeable: and this is -- that there is *no* truth on it!"

Though we have no disposition whatever to trench upon the ground that has been so exhaustively gleaned by those learned scholars who have shown that every Christian dogma has its origin in a heathen rite, still the facts which they have exhumed, since the enfranchisement of science, will lose nothing by repetition. Besides, we propose to examine these facts from a different and perhaps rather novel point of view: that of the old philosophies as esoterically understood. These we have barely glanced at in our first volume. We will use them as the standard by which to compare Christian dogmas and miracles with the doctrines and phenomena of ancient magic, and the modern "New Dispensation," as Spiritualism is called by its votaries. Since the materialists deny the phenom-

---

ena without investigation, and since the theologians in admitting them offer us the poor choice of two palpable absurdities -- the Devil and miracles -- we can lose little by applying to the theurgists, and they may actually help us to throw a great light upon a very dark subject.

Professor A. Butlerof, of the Imperial University of St. Petersburg, remarks in a recent pamphlet, entitled *Mediumistic Manifestations*, as follows: "Let the facts (of modern spiritualism) belong if you will to the number of those which were more or less known by the ancients; let them be identical with those which in the dark ages gave importance to the office of Egyptian priest or Roman augur; let them even furnish the basis of the sorcery of our Siberian Shaman; . . . let them be all these, and, if they are *real facts*, it is no business of ours. All the facts in nature *belong to science*, and every addition to the store of science enriches instead of impoverishing her. If humanity has once admitted a truth, and then in the blindness of self-conceit denied it, to return to its realization is a step forward and not backward."

Since the day that modern science gave what may be considered the death-blow to dogmatic theology, by assuming the ground that religion was full of mystery, and mystery is unscientific, the mental state of the educated class has presented a curious aspect. Society seems from that time to have been ever balancing itself upon one leg, on an unseen tight-rope stretched from our visible universe into the invisible one; uncertain whether the end hooked on faith in the latter might not suddenly break, and hurl it into final annihilation.

The great body of nominal Christians may be divided into three unequal portions: materialists, spiritualists, and Christians proper. The materialists and spiritualists make common cause against the hierarchical pretensions of the clergy; who, in retaliation, denounce both with equal acerbity. The materialists are as little in harmony as the Christian sects themselves -- the Comtists, or, as they call themselves, the positivists, being despised and hated to the last degree by the schools of thinkers, one of which Maudsley honorably represents in England. Positivism, be it remembered, is that "religion" of the future about whose founder even Huxley has made himself wrathful in his famous lecture, *The Physical Basis of Life*; and Maudsley felt obliged, in behalf of modern science, to express himself thus: "It is no wonder that scientific men should be anxious to disclaim Comte as their law-giver, and to protest against such a king being set up to reign over them. Not conscious of any personal obligation to his writings -- conscious how much, in some respects, he has misrepresented the spirit and pretensions of science -- they repudiate the allegiance which his enthusiastic disciples would force upon them, and which popular opinion is fast coming to think a natural one. They do

well in thus making a timely assertion of independence; for if it be not done soon, it will soon be too late

to be done well."\* When a materialistic doctrine is repudiated so strongly by two such materialists as Huxley and Maudsley, then we must think indeed that it is absurdity itself.

Among Christians there is nothing but dissension. Their various churches represent every degree of religious belief, from the omnivorous credulity of blind faith to a condescending and high-toned deference to the Deity which thinly masks an evident conviction of their own deific wisdom. All these sects believe more or less in the immortality of the soul. Some admit the intercourse between the two worlds as a fact; some entertain the opinion as a sentiment; some positively deny it; and only a few maintain an attitude of attention and expectancy.

Impatient of restraint, longing for the return of the dark ages, the Romish Church frowns at the *diabolical* manifestations, and indicates what she would do to their champions had she but the power of old. Were it not for the self-evident fact that she herself is placed by science on trial, and that she is handcuffed, she would be ready at a moment's notice to repeat in the nineteenth century the revolting scenes of former days. As to the Protestant clergy, so furious is their common hatred toward spiritualism, that as a secular paper very truly remarks: "They seem willing to undermine the public faith in all the spiritual phenomena of the past, as recorded in the *Bible*, if they can only see the pestilent modern heresy stabbed to the heart."\*\*

Summoning back the long-forgotten memories of the Mosaic laws, the Romish Church claims the monopoly of miracles, and of the right to sit in judgment over them, as being the sole heir thereto by direct inheritance. The *Old Testament*, exiled by Colenso, his predecessors and contemporaries, is recalled from its banishment. The prophets, whom his Holiness the Pope condescends at last to place, if not on the same level with himself, at least at a less respectful distance,\*\* are dusted and cleaned. The memory of all the diabolical abracadabra is evoked anew. The blasphemous *horrors* perpetrated by Paganism, its

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* H. Maudsley: "Body and Mind."

\*\* "Boston Sunday Herald," November 5, 1876.

\*\*\* See the self-glorification of the present Pope in the work entitled, "Speeches of Pope Pius IX." by Don Pascale de Franciscis; and the famous pamphlet of that name by the Rt. Hon. W. E. Gladstone. The latter quotes from the work named the following sentence pronounced by the Pope: "My wish is that all governments should know that I am speaking in this strain. . . . And I have *the right* to speak, *even more than Nathan the prophet* to David the king, *and a great deal more than St. Ambrose had to Theodosius*!!"

---

phallic worship, thaumaturgical wonders wrought by Satan, human sacrifices, incantations, witchcraft, magic, and sorcery are recalled and DEMONISM is confronted with *spiritualism* for mutual recognition and identification. Our modern demonologists conveniently overlook a few insignificant details, among which is the undeniable presence of heathen phallism in the Christian symbols. A strong spiritual element of this worship may be easily demonstrated in the dogma of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mother of God; and a physical element equally proved in the fetish-worship of the holy *limbs* of Sts. Cosmo and Damiano, at Isernia, near Naples; a successful traffic in which *ex-voto* in wax was carried on by the clergy, annually, until barely a half century ago.\*

We find it rather unwise on the part of Catholic writers to pour out their vials of wrath in such sentences as these: "In a multitude of pagodas, the phallic stone, ever and always assuming, like the Grecian *batylos*, the brutally indecent form of the *lingham* . . . the Maha Deva."\*\* Before casting slurs on a symbol whose profound metaphysical meaning is too much for the modern champions of that religion of sensualism *par excellence*, Roman Catholicism, to grasp, they are in duty bound to destroy their oldest churches, and change the form of the cupolas of their own temples. The Mahody of Elephanta, the Round Tower of Bhangulpore, the minarets of Islam -- either rounded or pointed -- are the originals of the *Campanile* column of San Marco, at Venice, of the Rochester Cathedral, and of the modern Duomo of Milan. All of these steeples, turrets, domes, and Christian temples, are the reproductions of the primitive idea of the *lithos*, the upright phallus. "The western tower of St. Paul's Cathedral, London," says the author of *The Rosicrucians*, "is one of the double *lithoi* placed always in front of every temple, Christian as well as heathen."\*\*\* Moreover, in all Christian Churches, "particularly in Protestant churches, where they figure most conspicuously, the two tables of stone of the Mosaic Dispensation are placed over the altar, side by side, as a united stone, the tops of which are rounded. . . . The right stone is *masculine*, the left *feminine*." Therefore neither Catholics nor Protestants have a right to talk of the "indecent forms" of heathen monuments so long as they ornament their own churches with the symbols of the Lingham and Yoni, and even write the laws of their God upon them.

Another detail not redounding very particularly to the honor of the Christian clergy might be recalled in the word Inquisition. The torrents

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See King's "Gnostics," and other works.

\*\* Des Mousseaux: "La Magie au XIXme Siecle," chap. i.

\*\*\* Hargrave Jennings: "The Rosicrucians," pp. 228-241.

of human blood shed by this *Christian* institution, and the number of its human sacrifices, are unparalleled in the annals of Paganism. Another still more prominent feature in which the clergy surpassed their masters, the "heathen," is *sorcery*. Certainly in no Pagan temple was black magic, in its real and true sense, more practiced than in the Vatican. While strongly supporting exorcism as an important source of revenue, they neglected magic as little as the ancient heathen. It is easy to prove that the *sortilegium*, or sorcery, was widely practiced among the clergy and monks so late as the last century, and is practiced occasionally even now.

Anathematizing every manifestation of occult nature outside the precincts of the Church, the clergy -- notwithstanding proofs to the contrary -- call it "the work of Satan," "the snares of the fallen angels," who "rush in and out from the bottomless pit," mentioned by John in his kabalistic *Revelation*, "from whence arises a smoke as the smoke of a great furnace." "*Intoxicated by its fumes, around this pit are daily gathering millions of Spiritualists, to worship at 'the Abyss of Baal.'*"\*\*

More than ever arrogant, stubborn, and despotic, now that she has been nearly upset by modern research, not daring to interfere with the powerful champions of science, the Latin Church revenges herself upon the unpopular phenomena. A despot without a victim, is a word void of sense; a power which neglects to assert itself through outward, well-calculated effects, risks being doubted in the end. The Church has no intention to fall into the oblivion of the ancient myths, or to suffer her authority to be too closely questioned. Hence she pursues, as well as the times permit, her traditional policy. Lamenting the enforced extinction of her ally, the Holy Inquisition, she makes a virtue of necessity. The only victims now within reach are the Spiritists of France. Recent events have shown that the meek spouse of Christ never disdains to retaliate on helpless victims.

Having successfully performed her part of *Deus-ex-Machina* from behind the French Bench, which has not scrupled to disgrace itself for her, the Church of Rome sets to work and shows in the year 1876 what she can do. From the whirling tables and dancing pencils of profane Spiritualism, the Christian world is warned to turn to the divine "miracles" of Lourdes. Meanwhile, the ecclesiastical authorities utilize their time in arranging for other more easy triumphs, calculated to scare the superstitious out of their senses. So, acting under orders, the clergy hurl dramatic, if not very impressive anathemas from every Catholic diocese; threaten right and left; excommunicate and curse. Per-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Des Mousseaux: "Hauts Phenomenes de la Magie."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 7 EXAMPLES OF PAPAL VITUPERATION.

ceiving, finally, that her thunderbolts directed even against crowned heads fall about as harmlessly as the

Jupiterian lightnings of Offenbach's *Calchas*, Rome turns about in powerless fury against the victimized *proteges* of the Emperor of Russia -- the unfortunate Bulgarians and Servians. Undisturbed by evidence and sarcasm, unbaffled by proof, "the lamb of the Vatican" impartially divides his wrath between the liberals of Italy, "the impious whose breath has the stench of the sepulchre,"\* the "schismatic Russian *Sarmates*," and the heretics and spiritualists, "who worship at the bottomless pit where the great Dragon lies in wait."

Mr. Gladstone went to the trouble of making a catalogue of what he terms the "flowers of speech," disseminated through these Papal discourses. Let us cull a few of the chosen terms used by this vicegerent of Him who said that, "whosoever shall say *Thou fool*, shall be in danger of hell-fire." They are selected from authentic discourses. Those who oppose the Pope are "wolves, Pharisees, thieves, liars, hypocrites, dropsical children of Satan, sons of perdition, of sin, and corruption, satellites of Satan in human flesh, monsters of hell, demons incarnate, stinking corpses, men issued from the pits of hell, traitors and Judases led by the spirit of hell; children of the deepest pits of hell," etc., etc.; the whole piously collected and published by Don Pasquale di Franciscis, whom Gladstone has, with perfect propriety, termed, "an accomplished professor of *flunkeyism* in things spiritual."\*\*

Since his Holiness the Pope has such a rich vocabulary of invectives at his command, why wonder that the Bishop of Toulouse did not scruple to utter the most undignified falsehoods about the Protestants and Spiritualists of America -- people doubly odious to a Catholic -- in his address to his diocese: "Nothing," he remarks, "is more common in an era of unbelief than to see a *false revelation substitute itself for the true one*, and minds neglect the teachings of the Holy Church, to devote themselves to the study of divination and the occult sciences." With a fine episcopal contempt for statistics, and strangely confounding in his memory the audiences of the revivalists, Moody and Sankey, and the patrons of darkened seance-rooms, he utters the unwarranted and fallacious assertion that "it has been proven that Spiritualism, in the United States, has caused one-sixth of all the cases of suicide and insanity." He says that it is not possible that the spirits "teach either an exact science, because they are lying demons, or a useful science, because the character

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Don Pasquale di Franciscis: "Discorsi del Sommo Pontefice Pio **IX.**," Part i., p. 340.

\*\* "Speeches of Pius **IX.**," p. 14. Am. Edition.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 8 ISIS UNVEILED.

of the word of Satan, like Satan himself, is sterile." He warns his dear *collaborateurs*, that "the writings in favor of Spiritualism are under the ban"; and he advises them to let it be known that "to frequent spiritual circles with the intention of accepting the doctrine, is to apostatize from the Holy Church, and assume the risk of excommunication"; finally, says he, "Publish the fact that the teaching of no spirit

should prevail against that of the pulpit of Peter, which is the teaching of the Spirit of God Himself"!!

Aware of the many false teachings attributed by the Roman Church to the Creator, we prefer disbelieving the latter assertion. The famous Catholic theologian, Tillemont, assures us in his work that "all the illustrious Pagans are condemned to the eternal torments of hell, *because* they lived before the time of Jesus, and, therefore, could not be benefited by the redemption"!! He also assures us that the Virgin Mary personally testified to this truth over her own signature in a letter to a saint. Therefore, this is also a revelation -- "the Spirit of God Himself" teaching such charitable doctrines.

We have also read with great advantage the topographical descriptions of *Hell and Purgatory* in the celebrated treatise under that name by a Jesuit, the Cardinal Bellarmine. A critic found that the author, who gives the description from a *divine* vision with which he was favored, "appears to possess all the knowledge of a land-measurer" about the secret tracts and formidable divisions of the "bottomless pit." Justin Martyr having actually committed to paper the heretical thought that after all Socrates might not be altogether fixed in hell, his Benedictine editor criticises this too benevolent father very severely. Whoever doubts the Christian charity of the Church of Rome in this direction is invited to peruse the *Censure* of the Sorbonne, on Marmontel's *Belisarius*. The *odium theologicum* blazes in it on the dark sky of orthodox theology like an aurora borealis -- the precursor of God's wrath, according to the teaching of certain mediaeval divines.

We have attempted in the first part of this work to show, by historical examples, how completely men of science have deserved the stinging sarcasm of the late Professor de Morgan, who remarked of them that "they wear the priest's cast-off garb, dyed to escape detection." The Christian clergy are, in like manner, attired in the cast-off garb of the *heathen* priesthood; acting diametrically in opposition to their *God's* moral precepts, but nevertheless, sitting in judgment over the whole world.

When dying on the cross, the martyred Man of Sorrows forgave his enemies. His last words were a prayer in their behalf. He taught his disciples to curse not, but to bless, even their foes. But the heirs of

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 9 CATHOLIC BLASPHEMY AGAINST HEAVEN.**

St. Peter, the self-constituted representatives on earth of that same meek Jesus, unhesitatingly curse whoever resists their despotic will. Besides, was not the "Son" long since crowded by them into the background? They make their obeisance only to the Dowager Mother, for -- according to their teaching -- again through "the direct Spirit of God," she alone acts as a mediatrix. The OEcumenical Council of 1870 embodied the teaching into a dogma, to disbelieve which is to be doomed forever to the 'bottomless pit.' The work of Don Pasquale di Franciscis is positive on that point; for he tells us that, as the Queen of Heaven owes to the present Pope "the finest gem in her coronet," since he has conferred on her the unexpected honor of becoming suddenly immaculate, there is nothing she cannot obtain from her Son for "her Church."\*



Some years ago, certain travellers saw in Barri, Italy, a statue of the Madonna, arrayed in a flounced pink skirt over a swelling *crinoline*! Pious pilgrims who may be anxious to examine the regulation wardrobe of their God's mother may do so by going to Southern Italy, Spain, and Catholic North and South America. The Madonna of Barri must still be there -- between two vineyards and a *locanda* (gin-shop). When last seen, a half-successful attempt had been made to clothe the infant Jesus; they had covered his legs with a pair of dirty, scollop-edged pantaloons. An English traveller having presented the "Mediatrice" with a green silk parasol, the grateful population of the *contadini*, accompanied by the village-priest, went in procession to the spot. They managed to stick the sunshade, opened, between the infant's back and the arm of the Virgin which embraced him. The scene and ceremony were both solemn and highly refreshing to our religious feelings. For there stood the image of the goddess in its niche, surrounded with a row of ever-burning lamps, the flames of which, flickering in the breeze, infect God's pure air with an offensive smell of olive oil. The Mother and Son truly represent the two most conspicuous idols of *Monotheistic* Christianity!

For a companion to the idol of the poor *contadini* of Barri, go to the rich city of Rio Janeiro. In the Church of the Duomo del Candelaria, in a long hall running along one side of the church, there might be seen, a few years ago, another Madonna. Along the walls of the hall there is a line of saints, each standing on a contribution-box, which thus forms a fit pedestal. In the centre of this line, under a gorgeously rich canopy of blue silk, is exhibited the Virgin Mary leaning on the arm of Christ. "Our Lady" is arrayed in a very *decollete* blue satin dress with short

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Vide "Speeches of Pope Pius IX.," by Don Pasq. di Franciscis; Gladstone's pamphlet on this book; Draper's "Conflict between Religion and Science," and others.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 10 ISIS UNVEILED.

sleeves, showing, to great advantage, a snow-white, exquisitely-moulded neck, shoulders, and arms. The skirt equally of blue satin with an overskirt of rich lace and gauze puffs, is as short as that of a ballet-dancer; hardly reaching the knee, it exhibits a pair of finely-shaped legs covered with flesh colored silk tights, and blue satin French boots with very high red heels! The blonde hair of this "Mother of God" is arranged in the latest fashion, with a voluminous *chignon* and curls. As she leans on her Son's arm, her face is lovingly turned toward her Only-Begotten, whose dress and attitude are equally worthy of admiration. Christ wears an evening dress-coat, with swallow-tail, black trousers, and low cut white vest; varnished boots, and white kid gloves, *over one of which* sparkles a rich diamond ring, worth many thousands we must suppose -- a precious Brazilian jewel. Above this body of a modern Portuguese dandy, is a head with the hair parted in the middle; a sad and solemn face, and eyes whose patient look seems to reflect all the bitterness of this last insult flung at the majesty of the Crucified.\*

The Egyptian Isis was also represented as a Virgin Mother by her devotees, and as holding her infant son, Horus, in her arms. In some statues and *basso-relievos*, when she appears alone she is either completely nude or veiled from head to foot. But in the Mysteries, in common with nearly every other goddess, she is entirely veiled from head to foot, as a symbol of a mother's chastity. It would not do us any harm were we to borrow from the ancients some of the poetic sentiment in their religions, and the innate veneration they entertained for *their* symbols.

It is but fair to say at once that the last of the *true* Christians died with the last of the direct apostles. Max Muller forcibly asks: "How can a missionary in such circumstances meet the surprise and questions of his pupils, unless he may point to that seed,\*\* and tell them what Christianity was meant to be? unless he may show that, like all other religions, Christianity too, has had its history; that the Christianity of the nineteenth century is not the Christianity of the middle ages, and that the Christianity of the middle ages was not that of the early Councils; that the Christianity of the early Councils was not that of the Apostles, and that what has been said by Christ, that alone was well said?"\*\*\*

Thus we may infer that the only characteristic difference between modern Christianity and the old heathen faiths is the belief of the former in a personal devil and in hell. "The Aryan nations had no devil," says Max Muller. "Pluto, though of a sombre character, was a very

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The fact is given to us by an eye-witness who has visited the church several times; a Roman Catholic, who felt perfectly *horrified*, as he expressed it.

\*\* Referring to the seed planted by Jesus and his Apostles.

\*\*\* "Chips," vol. i., p. 26, Preface.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 11 THE HELLS OF VARIOUS NATIONS.

respectable personage; and Loki (the Scandinavian), though a mischievous person, was not a fiend. The German Goddess, Hell, too, like Proserpine, had once seen better days. Thus, when the Germans were indoctrinated with the idea of a real devil, the Semitic Seth, Satan or Diabolus, they treated him in the most good-humored way."

The same may be said of hell. Hades was quite a different place from our region of eternal damnation, and might be termed rather an intermediate state of purification. Neither does the Scandinavian *Hel* or *Hela*, imply either a state or a place of punishment; for when Frigga, the grief-stricken mother of Baldur, the white god, who died and found himself in the dark abodes of the shadows (Hades) sent Hermod, a son of Thor, in quest of her beloved child, the messenger found him in the inexorable region -- alas!

but still comfortably seated on a rock, and reading a book.\* The Norse kingdom of the dead is moreover situated in the higher latitudes of the Polar regions; it is a cold and cheerless abode, and neither the gelid halls of Hela, nor the occupation of Baldur present the least similitude to the blazing hell of eternal fire and the miserable "damned" sinners with which the Church so generously peoples it. No more is it the Egyptian Amenthes, the region of judgment and purification; nor the Onderah -- the abyss of darkness of the Hindus; for even the fallen angels hurled into it by Siva, are allowed by Parabrahma to consider it as an intermediate state, in which an opportunity is afforded them to prepare for higher degrees of purification and redemption from their wretched condition. The Gehenna of the *New Testament* was a locality outside the walls of Jerusalem; and in mentioning it, Jesus used but an ordinary metaphor. Whence then came the dreary dogma of hell, that Archimedean lever of Christian theology, with which they have succeeded to hold in subjection the numberless millions of Christians for nineteen centuries? Assuredly not from the Jewish Scriptures, and we appeal for corroboration to any well-informed Hebrew scholar.

The only designation of something approaching hell in the *Bible* is *Gehenna* or Hinnom, a valley near Jerusalem, where was situated Tophet, a place where a fire was perpetually kept for sanitary purposes. The prophet Jeremiah informs us that the Israelites used to sacrifice their children to Moloch-Hercules on that spot; and later we find Christians quietly replacing this divinity by their god of *mercy*, whose wrath will not be appeased, unless the Church sacrifices to him her unbaptized children and sinning sons on the altar of "eternal damnation"!

Whence then did the divine learn so well the conditions of hell, as

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Mallet: "Northern Antiquities."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 12 ISIS UNVEILED.

to actually divide its torments into two kinds, the *poena damni* and *poenae sensus*, the former being the privation of the beatific vision; the latter the *eternal* pains *in a lake of fire and brimstone*? If they answer us that it is in the *Apocalypse* (xx. 10), we are prepared to demonstrate whence the theologian John himself derived the idea, "And *the devil* that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where *the beast* and the false prophet are and shall be tormented for ever and ever," he says. Laying aside the esoteric interpretation that the "devil" or tempting demon meant our own earthly body, which after death will surely dissolve in the *fiery* or ethereal elements,\* the word "eternal" by which our theologians interpret the words "for ever and ever" does not exist in the Hebrew language, either as a word or meaning. There is no Hebrew word which properly expresses *eternity*; עולם *oulam*, according to Le Clerc, only imports a time whose beginning or end is not known. While showing that this word does not mean *infinite* duration, and that in the *Old Testament* the word *forever* only signifies a long

time, Archbishop Tillotson has completely perverted its sense with respect to the idea of hell-torments. According to his doctrine, when Sodom and Gomorrah are said to be suffering "eternal fire," we must understand it only in the sense of that fire not being extinguished till both cities were entirely consumed. But, as to hell-fire the words must be understood in the strictest sense of infinite duration. Such is the decree of the learned divine. For the duration of the punishment of the wicked must be proportionate to the eternal happiness of the righteous. So he says, "These (speaking of the wicked) shall go away [[*eis kolasin aionion*]] into *eternal* punishment; but the righteous [[*eis zoen aionion*]] into life eternal."

The Reverend T. Surnden,\*\* commenting on the speculations of his predecessors, fills a whole volume with unanswerable arguments, tending to show that the locality of *Hell is in the sun*. We suspect that the reverend speculator had read the *Apocalypse* in bed, and had the nightmare in consequence. There are two verses in the *Revelation of John* reading thus: "And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun, and power was given him to scorch men with fire. And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God."\*\*\* This is simply Pythagorean and kabalistic allegory. The idea is new neither with the above-mentioned author nor with John. Pythagoras placed the "sphere of purification in the sun," which sun, with its sphere, he moreover

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ether is both *pure* and *impure* fire. The composition of the latter comprises all its visible forms, such as the "correlation of forces" -- heat, flame, electricity, etc. The former is the *Spirit* of Fire. The difference is purely alchemical.

\*\* See "Inquiry into the Nature and Place of Hell," by Rev. T. Surnden.

\*\*\* Revelation xvi. 8-9.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 13 AUGUSTINE'S GEOCENTRIC HELL.

locates in the middle of the universe,\* the allegory having a double meaning: 1. Symbolically, the central, spiritual sun, the Supreme Deity. Arrived at this region every soul becomes purified of its sins, and unites itself forever with its spirit, having previously suffered throughout all the lower spheres. 2. By placing the sphere of *visible* fire in the middle of the universe, he simply taught the heliocentric system which appertained to the Mysteries, and was imparted only in the higher degree of initiation. John gives to his Word a purely kabalistic significance, which no "Fathers," except those who had belonged to the Neo-platonic school, were able to comprehend. Origen understood it well, having been a pupil of Ammonius Saccas; therefore we see him bravely denying the perpetuity of hell-torments. He maintains that not only men, but even devils (by which term he meant disembodied human sinners), after a certain duration of punishment shall be pardoned and finally restored to heaven.\*\* In consequence of this and other such heresies Origen was, as a matter of course, exiled.

Many have been the learned and truly-inspired speculations as to the locality of hell. The most popular were those which placed it in the centre of the earth. At a certain time, however, skeptical doubts which disturbed the placidity of faith in this highly-refreshing doctrine arose in consequence of the meddling scientists of those days. As a Mr. Swinden in our own century observes, the theory was inadmissible because of two objections: 1st, that a fund of fuel or sulphur sufficient to maintain so furious and constant a fire could not be there supposed; and, 2d, that it must want the nitrous particles in the air to sustain and keep it alive. "And how," says he, "can a fire be eternal, when, by degrees, the whole substance of the earth must be consumed thereby?"\*\*

The skeptical gentleman had evidently forgotten that centuries ago St. Augustine solved the difficulty. Have we not the word of this learned divine that hell, nevertheless, is in the centre of the earth, for "God supplies the central fire with air *by a miracle*"? The argument is unanswerable, and so we will not seek to upset it.

The Christians were the first to make the existence of Satan a dogma of the Church. And once that she had established it, she had to struggle for over 1,700 years for the repression of a mysterious force which it was her policy to make appear of diabolical origin. Unfortunately, in manifesting itself, this force invariably tends to upset such a belief by the ridiculous discrepancy it presents between the alleged cause and the effects. If the clergy have not over-estimated the real power of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Aristotle mentions Pythagoreans who placed the sphere of fire in the sun, and named it *Jupiter's Prison*. See "De Coelo," lib. ii.

\*\* "De Civit. Dei," I, xxi., c. 17.

\*\*\* "Demonologia and Hell," p. 289.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 14 ISIS UNVEILED.

the "Arch-Enemy of God," it must be confessed that he takes mighty precautions against being recognized as the "Prince of Darkness" who aims at our souls. If modern "spirits" are devils at all, as preached by the clergy, then they can only be those "poor" or "stupid devils" whom Max Muller describes as appearing so often in the German and Norwegian tales.

Notwithstanding this, the clergy fear above all to be forced to relinquish this hold on humanity. They are not willing to let us judge of the tree by its fruits, for that might sometimes force them into dangerous dilemmas. They refuse, likewise, to admit, with unprejudiced people, that the phenomena of Spiritualism has unquestionably spiritualized and reclaimed from evil courses many an indomitable atheist and

skeptic. But, as they confess themselves, what is the use in a Pope, if there is no Devil?

And so Rome sends her ablest advocates and preachers to the rescue of those perishing in "the bottomless pit." Rome employs her cleverest writers for this purpose -- albeit they all indignantly deny the accusation -- and in the preface to every book put forth by the prolific des Mousseaux, the French Tertullian of our century, we find undeniable proofs of the fact. Among other certificates of ecclesiastical approval, every volume is ornamented with the text of a certain original letter addressed to the very pious author by the world-known Father Ventura de Raulica, of Rome. Few are those who have not heard this famous name. It is the name of one of the chief pillars of the Latin Church, the ex-General of the Order of the Theatins, Consultor of the Sacred Congregation of Rites, Examiner of Bishops, and of the Roman Clergy, etc., etc., etc. This strikingly characteristic document will remain to astonish future generations by its spirit of unsophisticated demonolatry and unblushing sincerity. We translate a fragment verbatim, and by thus helping its circulation hope to merit the blessings of Mother Church:\*

"MONSIEUR AND EXCELLENT FRIEND:

"The greatest victory of Satan was gained on that day when he succeeded in making himself denied.

"To demonstrate the existence of Satan, is to reestablish *one of the fundamental dogmas of the Church*, which serve as a basis for Christianity, and, without which, Satan would be but a name. . . .

"Magic, mesmerism, magnetism, somnambulism, spiritualism, spiritism, hypnotism . . . are only other names for SATANISM.

"To bring out such a truth and show it in its proper light, is to unmask the enemy; it is to unveil the immense danger of certain practices, *reputed innocent*; it is to deserve well in the eyes of humanity and of religion.

"FATHER VENTURA DE RAULICA."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Les Hauts Phenomenes de la Magie," p. v., Preface.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 15 THE BIOGRAPHERS OF THE DEVIL.

A--men!

This is an unexpected honor indeed, for our American "controls" in general, and the innocent "Indian guides" in particular. To be thus introduced in Rome as princes of the Empire of Eblis, is more than they could ever hope for in other lands.

Without in the least suspecting that she was working for the future welfare of her enemies -- the spiritualists and spiritists -- the Church, some twenty years since, in tolerating des Mousseaux and de Mirville as the biographers of the Devil, and giving her approbation thereto, tacitly confessed the literary copartnership.

M. the Chevalier Gougenot des Mousseaux, and his friend and collaborateur, the Marquis Eudes de Mirville, to judge by their long titles, must be aristocrats *pur sang*, and they are, moreover, writers of no small erudition and talent. Were they to show themselves a little more parsimonious of double points of exclamation following every vituperation, and invective against Satan and his worshippers, their style would be faultless. As it is, the crusade against the enemy of mankind was fierce, and lasted for over twenty years.

What with the Catholics piling up their psychological phenomena to prove the existence of a personal devil, and the Count de Gasparin, an ancient minister of Louis Philippe, collecting volumes of other facts to prove the contrary, the spiritists of France have contracted an everlasting debt of gratitude toward the disputants. The existence of an unseen spiritual universe peopled with invisible beings has now been demonstrated beyond question. Ransacking the oldest libraries, they have distilled from the historical records the quintessence of evidence. All epochs, from the Homeric ages down to the present day, have supplied their choicest materials to these indefatigable authors. In trying to prove the authenticity of the miracles wrought by Satan in the days preceding the Christian era, as well as throughout the middle ages, they have simply laid a firm foundation for a study of the phenomena in our modern times.

Though an ardent, uncompromising enthusiast, des Mousseaux unwittingly transforms himself into the tempting demon, or -- as he is fond of calling the Devil -- the "serpent of *Genesis*." In his desire to demonstrate in every manifestation the presence of the Evil One, he only succeeds in demonstrating that Spiritualism and magic are no new things in the world, but very ancient twin-brothers, whose origin must be sought for in the earliest infancy of ancient India, Chaldea, Babylonia, Egypt, Persia, and Greece.

He proves the existence of "spirits," whether these be angels or devils, with such a clearness of argument and logic, and such an amount

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 16 ISIS UNVEILED.**

of evidence, historical, irrefutable, and strictly authenticated, that little is left for spiritualist authors who

may come after him. How unfortunate that the scientists, who believe neither in devil nor spirit, are more than likely to ridicule M. des Mousseaux's books without reading them, for they really contain so many facts of profound scientific interest!

But what can we expect in our own age of unbelief, when we find Plato, over twenty-two centuries ago, complaining of the same? "Me, too," says he, in his *Euthyphron*, "when I say anything in the public assembly concerning divine things, *and predict to them* what is going to happen, they ridicule as mad; and although *nothing that I have predicted has proved untrue*, yet they envy all such men as we are. However, we ought not to heed, but pursue our own way."

The literary resources of the Vatican and other Catholic repositories of learning must have been freely placed at the disposal of these modern authors. When one has such treasures at hand -- original manuscripts, papyri, and books pillaged from the richest heathen libraries; old treatises on magic and alchemy; and records of all the trials for witchcraft, and sentences for the same to rack, stake, and torture, it is mighty easy to write volumes of accusations against the Devil. We affirm on good grounds that there are hundreds of the most valuable works on the occult sciences, which are sentenced to eternal concealment from the public, but are attentively read and studied by the privileged who have access to the Vatican Library. The laws of nature are the same for heathen sorcerer as for Catholic saint; and a "miracle" may be produced as well by one as by the other, without the slightest intervention of God or devil.

Hardly had the manifestations begun to attract attention in Europe, than the clergy commenced their outcry that their traditional enemy had reappeared under another name, and "divine miracles" also began to be heard of in isolated instances. First they were confined to humble individuals, some of whom claimed to have them produced through the intervention of the Virgin Mary, saints and angels; others -- according to the clergy -- began to suffer from *obsession* and *possession*; for the Devil must have his share of fame as well as the Deity. Finding that, notwithstanding the warning, the *independent*, or so-called spiritual phenomena went on increasing and multiplying, and that these manifestations threatened to upset the carefully-constructed dogmas of the Church, the world was suddenly startled by extraordinary intelligence. In 1864, a whole community became possessed of the Devil. Morzine, and the awful stories of its demoniacs; Valleyres, and the narratives of its well-authenticated exhibitions of sorcery; and those of the Presbytere de Cideville curdled the blood in Catholic veins.

Strange to say, the question has been asked over and over again,

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 17 WHY THERE ARE NO MIRACLES IN RUSSIA.**

why the "divine" miracles and most of the obsessions are so strictly confined to Roman Catholic dioceses and countries? Why is it that since the Reformation there has been scarcely one single divine "miracle" in a Protestant land? Of course, the answer we must expect from Catholics is, that the latter are



peopled by *heretics*, and abandoned by God. Then why are there no more Church-miracles in Russia, a country whose religion differs from the Roman Catholic faith but in external forms of rites, its fundamental dogmas being identically the same, except as to the emanation of the Holy Ghost? Russia has her accepted saints and thaumaturgical relics, and miracle-working images. The St. Mitrophan of Voroneg is an authenticated miracle-worker, but his miracles are limited to healing; and though hundreds upon hundreds have been healed *through faith*, and though the old cathedral is full of magnetic effluvia, and whole generations will go on *believing* in his power, and some persons will always be healed, still no such miracles are heard of in Russia as the Madonna-walking, and Madonna letter-writing, and statue-talking of Catholic countries. Why is this so? Simply because the emperors have strictly forbidden that sort of thing. The Czar, Peter the Great, stopped every spurious "divine" miracle with one frown of his mighty brow. He declared he would have *no false* miracles played by the holy *icones* (images of saints), and they disappeared forever.\*

There are cases on record of isolated and independent phenomena exhibited by certain images in the last century; the latest was the bleeding of the cheek of an image of the Virgin, when a soldier of Napoleon cut her face in two. This miracle, alleged to have happened in 1812, in the days of the invasion by the "grand army," was the final farewell.\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Dr. Stanley: "Lectures on the Eastern Church," p. 407.

\*\* In the government of Tambov, a gentleman, a rich landed proprietor, had a curious case happen in his family during the Hungarian campaign of 1848. His only and much-beloved nephew, whom, having no children, he had adopted as a son, was in the Russian army. The elderly couple had a portrait of his -- a water-color painting -- constantly, during the meals, placed on the table in front of the young man's usual seat. One evening as the family, with some friends, were at their early tea, the glass over the portrait, without any one touching it, was shattered to atoms with a loud explosion. As the aunt of the young soldier caught the picture in her hand she saw the forehead and head besmeared with blood. The guests, in order to quiet her, attributed the blood to her having cut her fingers with the broken glass. But, examine as they would, they could not find the vestige of a cut on her fingers, and no one had touched the picture but herself. Alarmed at her state of excitement the husband, pretending to examine the portrait more closely, cut his finger on purpose, and then tried to assure her that it was his blood and that, in the first excitement, he had touched the frame without any one remarking it. All was in vain, the old lady felt sure that Dimitry was killed. She began to have masses said for him daily at the village church, and arrayed [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 18 ISIS UNVEILED.

But since then, although the three successive emperors have been pious men, their will has been respected, and the images and saints have remained quiet, and hardly been spoken of except as

connected with religious worship. In Poland, a land of furious ultramontaniam, there were, at different times, desperate attempts at miracle-doing. They died at birth, however, for the argus-eyed police were there; a Catholic miracle in Poland, made public by the priests, generally meaning political revolution, bloodshed, and war.

Is it then, not permissible to at least suspect that if, in one country divine miracles may be arrested by civil and military law, and in another they *never occur*, we must search for the explanation of the two facts in some natural cause, instead of attributing them to either god or devil? In our opinion -- if it is worth anything -- the whole secret may be accounted for as follows. In Russia, the clergy know better than to bewilder their parishes, whose piety is sincere and faith strong without miracles; they know that nothing is better calculated than the latter to sow seeds of distrust, doubt, and finally of skepticism which leads directly to atheism. Moreover the climate is less propitious, and the magnetism of the average population too positive, *too healthy*, to call forth *independent* phenomena; and fraud would not answer. On the other hand, neither in Protestant Germany, nor England, nor yet in America, since the days of the Reformation, has the clergy had access to any of the Vatican secret libraries. Hence they are all but poor hands at the magic of Albertus Magnus.

As for America being overflowed with sensitives and mediums, the reason for it is partially attributable to climatic influence and especially to the physiological condition of the population. Since the days of the Salem witchcraft, 200 years ago, when the comparatively few settlers had pure and unadulterated blood in their veins, nothing much had been heard of "spirits" or "mediums" until 1840.\* The phenomena then first appeared among the ascetic and exalted Shakers, whose religious aspirations, peculiar mode of life, moral purity, and physical chastity all led to the production of independent phenomena of a psychological

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from next page]] the whole household in deep mourning. Several weeks later, an official communication was received from the colonel of the regiment, stating that their nephew was killed by a fragment of a shell which had carried off the upper part of his head.

\* Executions for witchcraft took place, not much later than a century ago, in other of the American provinces. Notoriously there were negroes executed in New Jersey by burning at the stake -- the penalty denounced in several States. Even in South Carolina, in 1865, when the State government was "reconstructed," after the civil war, the statutes inflicting death for witchcraft were found to be still unrepealed. It is not a hundred years since they have been enforced to the murderous letter of their text.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 19 THE PHYSICO-PSYCOLOGICAL AMERICAN TYPE.

as well as physical nature. Hundreds of thousands, and even millions of men from various climates and of different constitutions and habits, have, since 1692, invaded North America, and by intermarrying

have substantially changed the physical type of the inhabitants. Of what country in the world do the women's constitutions bear comparison with the delicate, nervous, and sensitive constitutions of the feminine portion of the population of the United States? We were struck on our arrival in the country with the semi-transparent delicacy of skin of the natives of both sexes. Compare a hard-working Irish factory girl or boy, with one from a genuine American family. Look at their hands. One works as hard as the other; they are of equal age, and both seemingly healthy; and still, while the hands of the one, after an hour's soaping, will show a skin little softer than that of a young alligator, those of the other, notwithstanding constant use, will allow you to observe the circulation of the blood under the thin and delicate epidermis. No wonder, then, that while America is the conservatory of sensitives the majority of its clergy, unable to produce divine or any other miracles, stoutly deny the possibility of any phenomena except those produced by tricks and juggling. And no wonder also that the Catholic priesthood, who are practically aware of the existence of magic and spiritual phenomena, and believe in them while dreading their consequences, try to attribute the whole to the agency of the Devil.

Let us adduce one more argument, if only for the sake of circumstantial evidence. In what countries have "divine miracles" flourished most, been most frequent and most stupendous? Catholic Spain, and Pontifical Italy, beyond question. And which more than these two, has had access to ancient literature? Spain was famous for her libraries; the Moors were celebrated for their profound learning in alchemy and other sciences. The Vatican is the storehouse of an immense number of ancient manuscripts. During the long interval of nearly 1,500 years they have been accumulating, from trial after trial, books and manuscripts confiscated from their sentenced victims, to their own profit. The Catholics may plead that the books were generally committed to the flames; that the treatises of famous sorcerers and enchanters perished with their accursed authors. But the Vatican, if it could speak, could tell a different story. It knows too well of the existence of certain closets and rooms, access to which is had but by the very few. It knows that the entrances to these secret hiding-places are so cleverly concealed from sight in the carved frame-work and under the profuse ornamentation of the library-walls, that there have even been Popes who lived and died within the precincts of the palace without ever suspecting their existence. But these Popes were neither Sylvester **II.**, Benedict **IX.**, John **XX.**, nor

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 20 ISIS UNVEILED.**

the **VI**th and **VII**th Gregory; nor yet the famous Borgia of toxicological memory. Neither were those who remained ignorant of the hidden lore friends of the sons of Loyola.

Where, in the records of European Magic, can we find cleverer enchanters than in the mysterious solitudes of the cloister? Albert Magnus, the famous Bishop and conjurer of Ratisbon, was never surpassed in his art. Roger Bacon was a monk, and Thomas Aquinas one of the most learned pupils of Albertus. Trithemius, Abbott of the Spanheim Benedictines, was the teacher, friend, and confidant of Cornelius Agrippa; and while the confederations of the Theosophists were scattered broadcast about Germany, where they first originated, assisting one another, and struggling for years for the acquirement of esoteric knowledge, any person who knew how to become the favored pupil of certain monks, might

very soon be proficient in all the important branches of occult learning.

This is all in history and cannot be easily denied. Magic, in all its aspects, was widely and nearly openly practiced by the clergy till the Reformation. And even he who was once called the "Father of the Reformation," the famous John Reuchlin,\* author of the *Mirific Word* and friend of Pico di Mirandola, the teacher and instructor of Erasmus, Luther, and Melancthon, was a kabalist and occultist.

The ancient *Sortilegium*, or divination by means of *Sortes* or lots -- an art and practice now decried by the clergy as an abomination, designated by *Stat. 10 Jac.* as felony,\*\* and by *Stat. 12 Carolus II* excepted out of the general pardons, on the ground of being *sorcery* -- was widely practiced by the clergy and monks. Nay, it was sanctioned by St. Augustine himself, who does not "disapprove of this method of learning futurity, provided it be not used for worldly purposes." More than that, he confesses having practiced it himself.\*\*\*

Aye; but the clergy called it *Sortes Sanctorum*, when it was they who practiced it; while the *Sortes Praenestinae*, succeeded by the *Sortes Homericae* and *Sortes Virgilianae*, were abominable *heathenism*, the worship of the Devil, when used by any one else.

Gregory de Tours informs us that when the clergy resorted to the *Sortes* their custom was to lay the *Bible* on the altar, and to pray the Lord that He would discover His will, and disclose to them futurity in one of the verses of the book. Gilbert de Nogent writes that in his days

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* *Vide* the title-page on the English translation of Mayerhoff's "Reuchlin und Seine Zeit," Berlin, 1830. "The Life and Times of John Reuchlin, or Capnion, the Father of the German Reformation," by F. Barham, London, 1843.

\*\* Lord Coke: 3 "Institutes," fol. 44.

\*\*\* *Vide* "The Life of St. Gregory of Tours."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 21 EPISCOPAL DIVINATION BY THE "LOT."

(about the twelfth century) the custom was, at the consecration of bishops, to consult the *Sortes Sanctorum*, to thereby learn the success and fate of the episcopate. On the other hand, we are told that the *Sortes Sanctorum* were condemned by the Council of Agda, in 506. In this case again we are left to inquire, in which instance has the infallibility of the Church failed? Was it when she prohibited that which was practiced by her greatest saint and patron, Augustine, or in the twelfth century, when it was openly and with the sanction of the same Church practiced by the clergy for the benefit of the bishop's

elections? Or, must we still believe that in both of these contradictory cases the Vatican was inspired by the direct "spirit of God"?

If any doubt that Gregory of Tours approved of a practice that prevails to this day, more or less, even among strict Protestants, let them read this: "Lendastus, Earl of Tours, who was for ruining me with Queen Fredegonde, coming to Tours, big with evil designs against me, I withdrew to my oratory under a deep concern, where I took the *Psalms*, . . . My heart revived within me when I cast my eyes on this of the seventy-seventh *Psalms*: 'He caused them to go on with confidence, whilst the sea swallowed up their enemies.' Accordingly, the count spoke not a word to my prejudice; and leaving Tours that very day, the boat in which he was, sunk in a storm, but his skill in swimming saved him."

The sainted bishop simply confesses here to having practiced a bit of sorcery. *Every mesmerizer knows the power of will during an intense desire bent on any particular subject*. Whether in consequence of "co-incidents" or otherwise, the opened verse suggested to his mind revenge by drowning. Passing the remainder of the day in "deep concern," and possessed by this all-absorbing thought, the saint -- it may be unconsciously -- exercises his will on the subject; and thus while imagining in the accident the hand of God, he simply becomes a sorcerer exercising his magnetic will which reacts on the person feared; and the count barely escapes with his life. Were the accident decreed by God, the culprit would have been drowned; for a simple bath could not have altered his malevolent resolution against St. Gregory had he been very intent on it.

Furthermore, we find anathemas fulminated against this lottery of fate, at the council of Varres, which forbids "all ecclesiastics, under pain of excommunication, to perform that kind of divination, or to pry into futurity, by looking into any book, or writing, whatsoever." The same prohibition is pronounced at the councils of Agda in 506, of Orleans, in 511, of Auxerre in 595, and finally at the council of Aenham in 1110; the latter condemning "sorcerers, witches, diviners, such as occasioned death by magical operations, and who practiced fortune-telling by the

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 22 ISIS UNVEILED.**

holy-book lots"; and the complaint of the joint clergy against de Garlande, their bishop at Orleans, and addressed to Pope Alexander **III.**, concludes in this manner: "Let your apostolical hands put on strength to *strip naked* the iniquity of this man, that the curse prognosticated on the day of his consecration may overtake him; for the gospels being opened on the altar *according to custom*, the first words were: *and the young man, leaving his linen cloth, fled from them naked.*"\*

Why then roast the lay-magicians and consulters of books, and canonize the ecclesiastics? Simply because the mediaeval as well as the modern phenomena, manifested through laymen, whether produced through occult knowledge or happening independently, upset the claims of both the Catholic and Protestant Churches to divine miracles. In the face of reiterated and unimpeachable evidence it became

impossible for the former to maintain successfully the assertion that seemingly miraculous manifestations by the "good angels" and God's direct intervention could be produced exclusively by her chosen ministers and holy saints. Neither could the Protestant well maintain on the same ground that miracles had ended with the apostolic ages. For, whether of the same nature or not, the modern phenomena claimed close kinship with the biblical ones. The magnetists and healers of our century came into direct and open competition with the apostles. The Zouave Jacob, of France, had outrivalled the prophet Elijah in recalling to life persons who were seemingly dead; and Alexis, the somnambulist, mentioned by Mr. Wallace in his work,\*\* was, by his lucidity, putting to shame apostles, prophets, and the Sibyls of old. Since the burning of the last witch, the great Revolution of France, so elaborately prepared by the league of the secret societies and their clever emissaries, had blown over Europe and awakened terror in the bosom of the clergy. It had, like a destroying hurricane, swept away in its course those best allies of the Church, the Roman Catholic aristocracy. A sure foundation was now laid for the right of individual opinion. The world was freed from ecclesiastical tyranny by opening an unobstructed path to Napoleon the Great, who had given the deathblow to the Inquisition. This great slaughter-house of the Christian Church -- wherein she butchered, in the name of the Lamb, all the sheep arbitrarily declared scurvy -- was in ruins, and she found herself left to her own responsibility and resources.

So long as the phenomena had appeared only sporadically, she had always felt herself powerful enough to repress the consequences. Super-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Translated from the original document in the Archives of Orleans, France; also see "Sortes and Sortilegium"; "Life of Peter de Blois."

\*\* "Miracles and Modern Spiritualism."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 23 MIRACLES BY THE LAITY.

stition and belief in the Devil were as strong as ever, and Science had not yet dared to publicly measure her forces with those of supernatural Religion. Meanwhile the enemy had slowly but surely gained ground. All at once it broke out with an unexpected violence. "Miracles" began to appear in full daylight, and passed from their mystic seclusion into the domain of natural law, where the profane hand of Science was ready to strip off their sacerdotal mask. Still, for a time, the Church held her position, and with the powerful help of superstitious fear checked the progress of the intruding force. But, when in succession appeared mesmerists and somnambulists, reproducing the physical and mental phenomenon of ecstasy, hitherto believed to be the special gift of saints; when the passion for the turning tables had reached in France and elsewhere its climax of fury; when the psychography -- alleged spiritual -- from a simple curiosity had developed itself and settled into an unabated interest, and finally ebbed into religious mysticism; when the echoes aroused by the first raps of Rochester, crossing the oceans, spread until they were re-percussed from nearly every corner of the world -- then, and only then, the Latin

Church was fully awakened to a sense of danger. Wonder after wonder was reported to have occurred in the spiritual circles and the lecture-rooms of the mesmerists; the sick were healed, the blind made to see, the lame to walk, the deaf to hear. J. R. Newton in America, and Du Potet in France, were healing the multitude without the slightest claim to divine intervention. The great discovery of Mesmer, which reveals to the earnest inquirer the mechanism of nature, mastered, as if by magical power, organic and inorganic bodies.

But this was not the worst. A more direful calamity for the Church occurred in the evocation from the upper and nether worlds of a multitude of "spirits," whose private bearing and conversation gave the direct lie to the most cherished and profitable dogmas of the Church. These "spirits" claimed to be the identical entities, in a disembodied state, of fathers, mothers, sons, and daughters, friends and acquaintances of the persons viewing the weird phenomena. The Devil seemed to have no objective existence, and this struck at the very foundation upon which the chair of St. Peter rested.\* Not a spirit except the mocking manni-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* There were two chairs of the titular apostle at Rome. The clergy, frightened at the uninterrupted evidence furnished by scientific research, at last decided to confront the enemy, and we find the "Chronique des Arts" giving the cleverest, and at the same time most *Jesuitical*, explanation of the fact. According to their story, "The *increase* in the number of the faithful decided Peter upon making Rome henceforth the centre of his action. The cemetery of Ostrianum was too distant and would *not suffice for the reunions of the Christians*. The motive which had induced the Apostle to confer on *Linus and Cletus* successively the episcopal character, in order to render them capa- [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 24 ISIS UNVEILED.

kins of Planchette would confess to the most distant relationship with the Satanic majesty, or accredit him with the governorship of a single inch of territory. The clergy felt their prestige growing weaker every day, as they saw the people impatiently shaking off, in the broad daylight of truth, the dark veils with which they had been blindfolded for so many centuries. Then finally, fortune, which previously had been on their side in the long-waged conflict between theology and science, deserted to their adversary. The help of the latter to the study of the occult side of nature was truly precious and timely, and science has unwittingly widened the once narrow path of the phenomena into a broad highway. Had not

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] ble of sharing the solitudes of a church whose extent was to be without limits, led naturally to a multiplication of the places of meeting. The particular residence of Peter was therefore fixed at Viminal; and there was established that mysterious Chair, the symbol of power and truth. The august seat which was venerated at the Ostrian Catacombs was not, however,

removed. Peter still visited this cradle of the Roman Church, and often, without doubt, exercised his holy functions there. A *second* Chair, expressing the same mystery as the first, was set up at Cornelia, and it is this which has come down to us through the ages."

Now, so far from it being possible that there ever were two genuine chairs of this kind, the majority of critics show that Peter never was at Rome at all; the reasons are many and unanswerable. Perhaps we had best begin by pointing to the works of Justin Martyr. This great champion of Christianity, writing in the early part of the second century *in Rome*, where he fixed his abode, eager to get hold of the least proof in favor of the truth for which he suffered, seems *perfectly unconscious of St. Peter's existence!!*

Neither does any other writer of any consequence mention him in connection with the Church of Rome, earlier than the days of Irenaeus, when the latter set himself to invent a new religion, drawn from the depths of his imagination. We refer the reader anxious to learn more to the able work of Mr. George Reber, entitled "The Christ of Paul." The arguments of this author are conclusive. The above article in the "Chronique des Arts," speaks of the *increase* of the faithful to such an extent that Ostrianum could not contain the number of Christians. Now, if Peter was at Rome at all -- runs Mr. Reber's argument -- it must have been between the years A.D. 64 and 69; for at 64 he was at Babylon, from whence he wrote epistles and letters to Rome, and at some time between 64 and 68 (the reign of Nero) he either died a martyr or in his bed, for Irenaeus makes him deliver the Church of Rome, together with Paul (! ?) (whom he persecuted and quarrelled with all his life), into the hands of *Linus*, who became bishop in 69 (see Reber's "Christ of Paul," p. 122). We will treat of it more fully in chapter iii.

Now, we ask, in the name of common sense, how could the *faithful* of Peter's Church *increase* at such a rate, when Nero trapped and killed them like so many mice during his reign? History shows the few Christians fleeing from Rome, wherever they could, to avoid the persecution of the emperor, and the "Chronique des Arts" makes them increase and multiply! "Christ," the article goes on to say, "willed that this visible sign of the doctrinal authority of his vicar should also have its portion of immortality; one can follow it from age to age in the documents of the Roman Church." Tertullian formally attests its existence in his book "De Praescriptionibus." Eager to learn everything concerning so interesting a subject, we would like to be shown when [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 25 HISTORY OF THE CHAIR OF PETER.**

this conflict culminated at the nick of time, we might have seen reproduced on a miniature scale the disgraceful scenes of the episodes of Salem witchcraft and the Nuns of Loudun. As it was, the clergy were muzzled.

But if Science has unintentionally helped the progress of the occult phenomena, the latter have reciprocally aided science herself. Until the days when newly-reincarnated philosophy boldly claimed its place in the world, there had been but few scholars who had undertaken the difficult task of studying



comparative theology. This science occupies a domain heretofore penetrated by few explorers. The necessity which it involved of being well acquainted with the dead languages, necessarily limited the number of students. Besides, there was less popular need for it so long as people could not replace the Christian orthodoxy by something more tangible. It is one of the most undeniable facts of psychology, that the average man can as little exist out of a religious element of some kind, as a fish out of the water. The voice of truth, "a voice stronger than the voice of the mightiest thunder," speaks to the inner man in the nineteenth century of the Christian era, as it spoke in the corresponding century B.C. It is a useless and unprofitable task to offer to humanity the choice between a future life and annihilation. The only chance that remains for those friends of human progress who seek to establish for the good of mankind a faith, henceforth stripped entirely of superstition

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] did *Christ* WILL anything of the kind? However: "Ornaments of ivory have been fitted to the front and back of the chair, but only on those parts repaired with acacia-wood. Those which cover the panel in front are divided into three superimposed rows, each containing six plaques of ivory, on which are engraved various subjects, among others the 'Labors of Hercules.' Several of the plaques were wrongly placed, and seemed to have been affixed to the chair at a time when the remains of antiquity were employed as ornaments, without much regard to fitness." This is the point. The article was written simply as a clever answer to several facts published during the present century. Bower, in his "History of the Popes" (vol. ii., p. 7), narrates that in the year 1662, while cleaning one of the chairs, "the 'Twelve Labors of Hercules' unluckily appeared engraved upon it," after which the chair was removed and another substituted. But in 1795, when Bonaparte's troops occupied Rome, the chair was again examined. This time there was found the Mahometan confession of faith, in Arabic letters: "There is no Deity but Allah, and Mahomet is his Apostle." (See appendix to "Ancient Symbol-Worship," by H. M. Westropp and C. Staniland Wake.) In the appendix Prof. Alexander Wilder very justly remarks as follows: "We presume that the Apostle of the Circumcision, as Paul, his great rival, styles him, was never at the Imperial City, nor had a successor there, not even in the ghetto. The 'Chair of Peter,' therefore, is *sacred* rather than apostolical. Its sanctity proceeded, however, from the esoteric religion of the former times of Rome. The hierophant of the Mysteries probably occupied it on the day of initiations, when exhibiting to the candidates the *Petroma* (stone tablet containing the last revelation made by the hierophant to the neophyte for initiation)."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 26 ISIS UNVEILED.

and dogmatic fetters is to address them in the words of Joshua: "Choose ye this day whom you will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell."\*

"The science of religion," wrote Max Muller in 1860, "is only just beginning. . . . During the last fifty years the authentic documents of the most important religions in the world *have been recovered in a*

*most unexpected and almost miraculous manner.*\*\* We have now before us the Canonical books of Buddhism; the *Zend-Avesta* of Zoroaster is no longer a sealed book; and the hymns of the *Rig-Veda* have revealed a state of religions anterior to the first beginnings of that mythology which in Homer and Hesiod stands before us as a mouldering ruin."\*\*\*

In their insatiable desire to extend the dominion of blind faith, the early architects of Christian theology had been forced to conceal, as much as it was possible, the true sources of the same. To this end they are said to have burned or otherwise destroyed all the original manuscripts on the *Kabala*, magic, and occult sciences upon which they could lay their hands. They ignorantly supposed that the most dangerous writings of this class had perished with the last Gnostic; but some day they may discover their mistake. Other authentic and as important documents will perhaps reappear in a "most unexpected and almost miraculous manner."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Joshua xxiv., 15.

\*\* One of the most surprising facts that have come under our observation, is that students of profound research should not couple the frequent recurrence of these "unexpected and almost miraculous" discoveries of important documents, at the most opportune moments, with a premeditated design. Is it so strange that the custodians of "Pagan" lore, seeing that the proper moment had arrived, should cause the needed document, book, or relic to fall as if by accident in the right man's way? Geological surveyors and explorers even as competent as Humboldt and Tschuddi, have not discovered the hidden mines from which the Peruvian Incas dug their treasure, although the latter confesses that the present degenerate Indians have the secret. In 1839, Perring, the archaeologist, proposed to the sheik of an Arab village two purses of gold, if he helped him to discover the entrance to the hidden passage leading to the sepulchral chambers in the North Pyramid of Doshoor. But though his men were out of employment and half-starved, the sheik proudly refused to "sell the secret of the dead," promising to show it *gratis*, when *the time would come for it*. Is it, then, impossible that in some other regions of the earth are guarded the remains of that glorious literature of the past, which was the fruit of its majestic civilization? What is there so surprising in the idea? Who knows but that as the Christian Church has unconsciously begotten free thought by reaction against her own cruelty, rapacity, and dogmatism, the public mind may be glad to follow the lead of the Orientalists, away from Jerusalem and towards Ellora; and that then much more will be discovered that is now hidden?

\*\*\* "Chips from a German Workshop," vol. i., p. 373; Semitic Monotheism.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 27 WHAT WAS SAVED FROM THE BRUCKION.

There are strange traditions current in various parts of the East -- on Mount Athos and in the Desert of Nitria, for instance -- among certain monks, and with learned Rabbis in Palestine, who pass their lives in

commenting upon the *Talmud*. They say that not all the rolls and manuscripts, reported in history to have been burned by Caesar, by the Christian mob, in 389, and by the Arab General Amru, perished as it is commonly believed; and the story they tell is the following: At the time of the contest for the throne, in 51 B.C., between Cleopatra and her brother Dionysius Ptolemy, the Bruckion, which contained over seven hundred thousand rolls, all bound in wood and *fire-proof* parchment, was undergoing repairs, and a great portion of the original manuscripts, considered among the most precious, and which were not duplicated, were stored away in the house of one of the librarians. As the fire which consumed the rest was but the result of accident, no precautions had been taken at the time. But they add, that several hours passed between the burning of the fleet, set on fire by Caesar's order, and the moment when the first buildings situated near the harbor caught fire in their turn; and that all the librarians, aided by several hundred slaves attached to the museum, succeeded in saving the most precious of the rolls. So perfect and solid was the fabric of the parchment, that while in some rolls the inner pages and the wood-binding were reduced to ashes, of others the parchment binding remained unscorched. These particulars were all written out in Greek, Latin, and the Chaldeo-Syriac dialect, by a learned youth named Theodas, one of the scribes employed in the museum. One of these manuscripts is alleged to be preserved till now in a Greek convent; and the person who narrated the tradition to us had seen it himself. He said that many more will see it and learn where to look for important documents, when a certain prophecy will be fulfilled; adding, that most of these works could be found in Tartary and India.\* The monk showed us a copy of the original, which, of course, we could read but poorly, as we claim but little erudition in the matter of dead languages. But we were so particularly struck by the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* An after-thought has made us fancy that we can understand what is meant by the following sentences of *Moses of Chorene*: "The ancient Asiatics," says he, "five centuries before our era -- and especially the Hindus, the Persians, and the Chaldeans, had in their possession a quantity of historical and scientific books. These works were partially borrowed, partially translated in the Greek language, mostly since the Ptolemies had established the Alexandrian library and encouraged the writers by their liberalities, so that the Greek language became the deposit of all the sciences" ("History of Armenia"). Therefore, the greater part of the literature included in the 700,000 volumes of the Alexandrian Library was due to India, and her next neighbors.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 28 ISIS UNVEILED.

the vivid and picturesque translation of the holy father, that we perfectly remember some curious paragraphs, which run, as far as we can recall them, as follows: -- "When the Queen of the Sun (Cleopatra) was brought back to the half-ruined city, after the fire had devoured the *Glory of the World*; and when she saw the mountains of books -- or rolls -- covering the half-consumed steps of the *estrada*; and when she perceived that the inside was gone and the indestructible covers alone remained, she wept in rage and fury, and cursed the meanness of her fathers who had grudged the cost of the real Pergamos for the inside as well as the outside of the precious rolls." Further, our author, Theodas, indulges in a

joke at the expense of the queen for believing that nearly all the library was burned; when, in fact, hundreds and thousands of the choicest books were safely stored in his own house and those of other scribes, librarians, students, and philosophers.

No more do sundry very learned Copts scattered all over the East in Asia Minor, Egypt, and Palestine believe in the total destruction of the subsequent libraries. For instance, they say that out of the library of Attalus **III.** of Pergamus, presented by Antony to Cleopatra, not a volume was destroyed. At that time, according to their assertions, from the moment that the Christians began to gain power in Alexandria -- about the end of the fourth century -- and Anatolius, Bishop of Laodicea, began to insult the national gods, the Pagan philosophers and learned theurgists adopted effective measures to preserve the repositories of their sacred learning. Theophilus, a bishop, who left behind him the reputation of a most rascally and mercenary villain, was accused by one named Antoninus, a famous theurgist and eminent scholar of occult science of Alexandria, with bribing the slaves of the Serapion to steal books which he sold to foreigners at great prices. History tells us how Theophilus had the best of the philosophers, in A. D. 389; and how his successor and nephew, the no less infamous Cyril, butchered Hypatia. Suidas gives us some details about Antoninus, whom he calls Antonius, and his eloquent friend Olympus, the defender of the Serapion. But history is far from being complete in the miserable remnants of books, which, crossing so many ages, have reached our own learned century; it fails to give the facts relating to the first five centuries of Christianity which are preserved in the numerous traditions current in the East. Unauthenticated as these may appear, there is unquestionably in the heap of chaff much good grain. That these traditions are not oftener communicated to Europeans is not strange, when we consider how apt our travellers are to render themselves antagonistic to the natives by their skeptical bearing and, occasionally, dogmatic intolerance. When exceptional men like some archaeologists, who knew how to win the

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 29 THE HIDDEN LIBRARY AT ISHMONIA.**

confidence and even friendship of certain Arabs, are favored with precious documents, it is declared simply a "coincidence." And yet there are widespread traditions of the existence of certain subterranean, and immense galleries, in the neighborhood of Ishmonia -- the "petrified City," in which are stored numberless manuscripts and rolls. For no amount of money would the Arabs go near it. At night, they say, from the crevices of the desolate ruins, sunk deep in the unwatered sands of the desert, stream the rays from lights carried to and fro in the galleries by no human hands. The Afrites study the literature of the antediluvian ages, according to their belief, and the Djin learns from the magic rolls the lesson of the following day.

The *Encyclopedia Britannica*, in its article on Alexandria, says: "When the temple of Serapis was demolished . . . the valuable library was *pillaged* or destroyed; and *twenty* years afterwards\* the *empty shelves* excited the regret . . . etc." But it does not state the subsequent fate of the *pillaged* books.

In rivalry of the fierce Mary-worshippers of the fourth century, the modern clerical persecutors of

liberalism and "heresy" would willingly shut up all the heretics and their books in some modern Serapion and burn them alive.\*\* The cause of this hatred is natural. Modern research has more than ever unveiled the secret. "Is not the worship of saints and angels now," said Bishop Newton, years ago, "in all respects the same that the worship of demons was in former times? The name only is different, the thing is identically the same . . . the very same temples, the very same images, which were once consecrated to Jupiter and the other demons, are now consecrated to the Virgin Mary and other saints . . . the whole of Paganism is converted and applied to *Popery*."

Why not be impartial and add that "a good portion of it was adopted by Protestant religions also"?

The very apostolic designation *Peter* is from the Mysteries. The hierophant or supreme pontiff bore the Chaldean title *Peter*, or interpreter. The names Phtah, Peth'r, the residence of Balaam, Patara, and Patras, the names of oracle-cities, *pateres* or *pateras* and, perhaps,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Bonamy says in "La Bibliotheque d'Alexandrie," quoting, we suppose, the Presbyter Orosius, who was an eye-witness, "*thirty* years later."

\*\* Since the above was written, the spirit here described has been beautifully exemplified at Barcelona, Spain, where the Bishop Fray Joachim invited the local spiritualists to witness a formal burning of spiritual books. We find the account in a paper called "The Revelation," published at Alicante, which sensibly adds that the performance was "a caricature of the memorable epoch of the Inquisition."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 30 ISIS UNVEILED.

Buddha,\* all come from the same root. Jesus says: "Upon this *petra* I will build my Church, and the gates, or rulers of Hades, shall not prevail against it"; meaning by *petra* the rock-temple, and by metaphor, the Christian Mysteries; the adversaries to which were the old mystery-gods of the underworld, who were worshipped in the rites of Isis, Adonis, Atys, Sabazius, Dionysus, and the Eleusinia. No *apostle* Peter was ever at Rome; but the Pope, seizing the sceptre of the *Pontifex Maximus*, the keys of Janus and Kubele, and adorning his Christian head with the cap of the *Magna Mater*, copied from that of the tiara of Brahmatta, the Supreme Pontiff of the Initiates of old India, became the successor of the Pagan high priest, the real Peter-Roma, or *Petroma*.\*\*

The Roman Catholic Church has two far mightier enemies than the "heretics" and the "infidels"; and these are -- Comparative Mythology and Philology. When such eminent divines as the Rev. James Freeman Clarke go so much out of their way to prove to their readers that "Critical Theology from the time of Origen and Jerome . . . and the Controversial Theology during fifteen centuries, has not consisted in accepting on authority the opinions of other people," but has shown, on the contrary, much

"acute and comprehensive reasoning," we can but regret that so much scholarship should have been wasted in attempting to prove that which a fair survey of the history of theology upsets at every step. In these "controversies" and critical treatment of the doctrines of the Church one can certainly find any amount of "acute reasoning," but far more of a still acuter sophistry.

Recently the mass of cumulative evidence has been re-inforced to an extent which leaves little, if any, room for further controversy. A conclusive opinion is furnished by too many scholars to doubt the fact that India was the *Alma-Mater*, not only of the civilization, arts, and sciences, but also of all the great religions of antiquity; Judaism, and hence Christianity, included. Herder places the cradle of humanity in India, and shows Moses as a clever and relatively *modern* compiler of the ancient Brahmanical traditions: "The river which encircles the country (India) is the sacred Ganges, which all Asia considers as the paradisaical river. There, also, is the biblical Gihon, which is none else but the Indus. The Arabs call it so unto this day, and the names of the countries watered by it are yet existing among the Hindus." Jacolliot claims to have translated every ancient palm-leaf manuscript which he had the fortune of being allowed by the Brahmans of the pagodas to see. In one of his

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* E. Pococke gives the variations of the name Buddha as: Bud'ha, Buddha, Booddha, Butta, Pout, Pote, Pto, Pte, Phte, Phtha, Phut, etc., etc. See "India in Greece," Note, Appendix, 397.

\*\* The tiara of the Pope is also a perfect copy of that of the Dalai-Lama of Thibet.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 31 ORIGIN OF THE PAPAL TIARA AND KEYS.

translations, we found passages which reveal to us the *undoubted origin of the keys* of St. Peter, and account for the subsequent adoption of the symbol by their Holinesses, the Popes of Rome.

He shows us, on the testimony of the *Agrouchada Parikshai*, which he freely translates as "the *Book of Spirits*" (Pitris), that centuries before our era the *initiates* of the temple chose a Superior Council, presided over by the Brahm-atma or supreme chief of all these *Initiates*. That this pontificate, which could be exercised only by a Brahman who had reached the age of eighty years;\* that the Brahm-atma was sole guardian of the mystic formula, *resume* of every science, contained in the three mysterious letters,

A

U

M

which signify *creation, conservation, and transformation*. He alone could expound its meaning in the presence of the initiates of the third and supreme degree. Whomsoever among these initiates revealed to a profane a single one of the truths, even the smallest of the secrets entrusted to his care, was put to death. He who received the confidence had to share his fate.

"Finally, to crown this able system," says Jacolliot, "there existed a word still more superior to the mysterious monosyllable -- **A U M**, and which rendered him who came into the possession of its key nearly the equal of Brahma himself. The Brahm-atma alone possessed this key, and transmitted it in a sealed casket to his successor.

"This unknown word, of which no human power could, even to-day, when the Brahmanical authority has been crushed under the Mongolian and European invasions, to-day, when each pagoda has its Brahm-atma\*\* *force the disclosure*, was engraved in a golden triangle and preserved in a sanctuary of the temple of Asgartha, whose Brahm-atma alone held the keys. He also bore upon his tiara *two crossed keys* supported by two kneeling Brahmans, symbol of the precious deposit of which he had the keeping. . . . This word and this triangle were engraved upon the tablet of the ring that this religious chief wore as one of the signs of his dignity; it was also framed in a golden sun on the altar, where every morning the Supreme Pontiff offered the sacrifice of the sarvameda, or sacrifice to all the forces of nature."\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* It is the traditional policy of the College of Cardinals to elect, whenever practicable, the new Pope among the oldest valetudinarians. The hierophant of the Eleusinia was likewise always an old man, and unmarried.

\*\* This is not correct.

\*\*\* "Le Spiritisme dans le Monde," p. 28.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 32 ISIS UNVEILED.

Is this clear enough? And will the Catholics still maintain that it was the Brahmans of 4,000 years ago who copied the ritual, symbols, and dress of the Roman Pontiffs? We would not feel in the least surprised.

Without going very far back into antiquity for comparisons, if we only stop at the fourth and fifth centuries of our era, and contrast the so-called "heathenism" of the third Neo-platonic Eclectic School with the growing Christianity, the result may not be favorable to the latter. Even at that early period, when the new religion had hardly outlined its contradictory dogmas; when the champions of the

bloodthirsty Cyril knew not themselves whether Mary was to become "the Mother of God," or rank as a "demon" in company with Isis; when the memory of the meek and lowly Jesus still lingered lovingly in every Christian heart, and his words of mercy and charity vibrated still in the air, even then the Christians were outdoing the Pagans in every kind of ferocity and religious intolerance.

And if we look still farther back, and seek for examples of true *Christism*, in ages when Buddhism had hardly superseded Brahmanism in India, and the name of Jesus was only to be pronounced three centuries later, what do we find? Which of the holy pillars of the Church has ever elevated himself to the level of religious tolerance and noble simplicity of character of some heathen? Compare, for instance, the Hindu Asoka, who lived 300 B.C., and the Carthaginian St. Augustine, who flourished three centuries after Christ. According to Max Muller, this is what is found engraved on the rocks of Girnar, Dhauli, and Kapurdigiri:

"Piyadasi, the king beloved of the gods, desires that the ascetics *of all creeds* might reside in all places. All these ascetics profess alike the command which people should exercise over themselves, and the purity of the soul. *But people have different opinions and different inclinations.*"

And here is what Augustine wrote after his baptism: "Wondrous depth of thy words! whose surface, behold! is before us, inviting to little ones; yet are they a wondrous depth, O my God, a wondrous depth! It is awful to look therein; yes . . . an awfulness of honor, and a trembling of love. Thy enemies [read Pagans] thereof I *hate* vehemently; Oh, *that thou wouldst slay them* with thy two-edged sword, that they might no longer be enemies to it; for *so do I love to have them slain.*"

Wonderful spirit of Christianity; and that from a Manichean converted to the religion of one who even on his cross prayed for his enemies!

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Translated by Prof. Draper for "Conflict between Religion and Science"; book xii.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 33 THE ANCIENT OF DAYS.

Who the enemies of the "Lord" were, according to the Christians, is not difficult to surmise; the few inside the Augustinian fold were His new children and favorites, who had supplanted in His affections the sons of Israel, His "chosen people." The rest of mankind were His natural foes. The teeming multitudes of heathendom were proper food for the flames of hell; the handful within the Church communion, "heirs of salvation."

But if such a proscriptive policy was just, and its enforcement was "sweet savor" in the nostrils of the "Lord," why not scorn also the Pagan rites and philosophy? Why draw so deep from the wells of



wisdom, dug and filled up to brim by the same heathen? Or did the fathers, in their desire to imitate the chosen people whose time-worn shoes they were trying to fit upon their feet, contemplate the reenaction of the spoliation-scene of the *Exodus*? Did they propose, in fleeing from heathendom as the Jews did from Egypt, to carry off the valuables of its religious allegories, as the "chosen ones" did the gold and silver ornaments?

It certainly does seem as if the events of the first centuries of Christianity were but the reflection of the images thrown upon the mirror of the future at the time of the Exodus. During the stormy days of Irenaeus the Platonic philosophy, with its mystical submersion into Deity, was not so obnoxious after all to the new doctrine as to prevent the Christians from helping themselves to its abstruse metaphysics in every way and manner. Allying themselves with the ascetical therapeutae -- forefathers and models of the Christian monks and hermits, it was in Alexandria, let it be remembered, that they laid the first foundations of the purely Platonic trinitarian doctrine. It became the Plato-Philonean doctrine later, and such as we find it now. Plato considered the divine nature under a three-fold modification of the *First Cause*, the reason or *Logos*, and the soul or spirit of the universe. "The three archial or original principles," says Gibbon,\* "were represented in the Platonic system as three gods, united with each other by a mysterious and ineffable generation." Blending this transcendental idea with the more hypostatic figure of the *Logos* of Philo, whose doctrine was that of the oldest Kabala, and who viewed the King Messiah, as the metatron, or "the angel of the Lord," the *Legatus* descended in flesh, but not the *Ancient of Days* Himself;\*\* the Christians clothed with this mythical representation of the Mediator for the fallen race of Adam, Jesus, the son of Mary. Under this unexpected garb his personality was all but lost. In the modern Jesus of the Christian Church, we find the ideal of the imaginative Irenaeus, not the adept

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire."

\*\* "Sohar Comment.," Gen. A. 10; "Kabbal. Denud.," i., 528.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 34 ISIS UNVEILED.

of the Essenes, the obscure reformer from Galilee. We see him under the disfigured Plato-Philonean mask, not as the disciples heard him on the mount.

So far then the heathen philosophy had helped them in the building of the principal dogma. But when the theurgists of the third Neo-platonic school, deprived of their ancient Mysteries, strove to blend the doctrines of Plato with those of Aristotle, and by combining the two philosophies added to their theosophy the primeval doctrines of the Oriental *Kabala*, then the Christians from rivals became persecutors. Once that the metaphysical allegories of Plato were being prepared to be discussed in public in the form of Grecian dialectics, all the elaborate system of the Christian trinity would be unravelled and the divine prestige completely upset. The eclectic school, reversing the order, had adopted the

inductive method; and this method became its death-knell. Of all things on earth, logic and reasonable explanations were the most hateful to the new religion of mystery; for they threatened to unveil the whole ground-work of the trinitarian conception; to apprise the multitude of the doctrine of emanations, and thus destroy the unity of the whole. It could not be permitted, and it was not. History records the *Christ*-like means that were resorted to.

The universal doctrine of emanations, adopted from time immemorial by the greatest schools which taught the kabalistic, Alexandrian, and Oriental philosophers, gives the key to that panic among the Christian fathers. That spirit of Jesuitism and clerical craft, which prompted Parkhurst, many centuries later, to suppress in his *Hebrew Lexicon* the true meaning of the first word of *Genesis*, originated in those days of war against the expiring Neo-platonic and eclectic school. The fathers had decided to pervert the meaning of the word "*daimon*,"\* and they dreaded above all to have the esoteric and true meaning of the word *Rasit* unveiled to the multitudes; for if once the true sense of this sentence, as well as that of the Hebrew word *asdt* (translated in the Septuagint "*angels*," while it means emanations),\*\* were understood rightly, the mystery of the Christian trinity would have crumbled, carrying in its downfall the new religion into the same heap of ruins with the ancient Mysteries. This is the true reason why dialecticians, as well as Aristotle himself, the "prying philosopher," were ever obnoxious to Christian theology. Even Luther, while on his work of reform, feeling the ground insecure under his feet, notwithstanding that the dogmas had

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The beings which the philosophers of other peoples distinguish by the name 'Daemons,' Moses names 'Angels,' " says Philo Judaeus. -- "De Gigant," i. 253.

\*\* Deuteronomy xxxiii. 2., אִשָּׁרָה is translated "fiery law" in the English Bible.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 35 ORPHEAN VIEWS OF ETHER.

been reduced by him to their simplest expression, gave full vent to his fear and hatred for Aristotle. The amount of abuse he heaped upon the memory of the great logician can only be equalled -- never surpassed -- by the Pope's anathemas and invectives against the liberals of the Italian government. Compiled together, they might easily fill a copy of a new encyclopaedia with models for monkish diatribes.

Of course the Christian clergy can never get reconciled with a doctrine based on the application of strict logic to discursive reasoning? The number of those who have abandoned theology on this account has never been made known. They have asked questions and been forbidden to ask them; hence, separation, disgust, and often a despairing plunge into the abyss of atheism. The Orphean views of ether as chief *medium between* God and created matter were likewise denounced. The Orphic AETHER recalled too

vividly the *Archeus*, the Soul of the World, and the latter was in its metaphysical sense as closely related to the emanations, being the first manifestation -- Sephira, or Divine Light. And when could the latter be more feared than at that critical moment?

Origen, Clemens Alexandrinus, Chalcidius, Methodius, and Maimonides, on the authority of the *Targum* of Jerusalem, the orthodox and greatest authority of the Jews, held that the first two words in the book of *Genesis* -- B-RASIT, mean *Wisdom*, or the *Principle*. And that the idea of these words meaning "*in the beginning*" was never shared but by the profane, who were not allowed to penetrate any deeper into the esoteric sense of the sentence. Beausobre, and after him Godfrey Higgins, have demonstrated the fact. "All things," says the *Kabala*, "are derived from one great Principle, and this principle is the *unknown* and *invisible* God. From Him a substantial power immediately proceeds, which is the *image of God*, and the source of all subsequent emanations. This second principle sends forth, by the *energy* (or *will* and *force*) of emanation, other natures, which are more or less perfect, according to their different degrees of distance, in the scale of emanation, from the First Source of existence, and which constitute different worlds, or orders of being, all united to the eternal power from which they proceed. *Matter is nothing more than the most remote effect of the emanative energy* of the Deity. The material world receives its form from the immediate agency of powers far beneath the First Source of Being\* . . . Beausobref\*\* makes St. Augustine the Manichean say thus: 'And if by *Rasit* we understand the *active Principle* of the creation, instead of its *beginning*, in such a case we will clearly perceive that Moses never meant to say

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Rees's "Encyclopaedia," art. Kabala.

\*\* "Histor. Manich.," Liv. vi., ch. i., p. 291.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 36 ISIS UNVEILED.

that heaven and earth were the first works of God. He only said that God created heaven and earth *through the Principle*, who is His Son. It is not the *time* he points to, but to the immediate author of the creation.' Angels, according to Augustine, were created *before* the firmament, and according to the esoteric interpretation, the heaven and earth were created after that, evolving from the *second Principle* or the Logos -- the creative Deity. "The word *principle*," says Beausobre, "does not mean that the heaven and earth were created before anything else, for, to begin with, the *angels* were created before that; but that God did everything through His Wisdom, which is His *Verbum*, and which the Christian *Bible* named the *Beginning*," thus adopting the exoteric meaning of the word abandoned to the multitudes. The *Kabala* -- the Oriental as well as the Jewish -- shows that a number of *emanations* (the Jewish Sephiroth) issued from the *First Principle*, the chief of which was *Wisdom*. This Wisdom is the Logos of Philo, and Michael, the chief of the Gnostic Eons; it is the Ormazd of the Persians; *Minerva*, goddess of wisdom, of the Greeks, who emanated from the head of Jupiter; and the second Person of the Christian Trinity. The early Fathers of the Church had not much to exert their imagination; they found a

ready-made doctrine that had existed in every theogony for thousands of years before the Christian era. Their trinity is but the trio of Sephiroth, the first three kabalistic *lights* of which Moses Nachmanides says, that "*they have never been seen by any one; there is not any defect in them, nor any disunion.*" The first eternal number is the Father, or the Chaldean primeval, invisible, and incomprehensible *chaos*, out of which proceeded the *Intelligible* one. The Egyptian Phtah, or "the *Principle of Light* -- not the light itself, and the Principle of Life, though himself *no* life." The *Wisdom* by which the Father created the heavens is the *Son*, or the kabalistic androgynous Adam Kadmon. The Son is at once the male *Ra*, or Light of Wisdom, Prudence or *Intelligence*, Sephira, the female part of Himself; while from this dual being proceeds the third emanation, the Binah or Reason, the second Intelligence -- the Holy Ghost of the Christians. Therefore, strictly speaking, there is a TETRAKTIS or quaternary, consisting of the Unintelligible First monad, and its triple emanation, which properly constitute our Trinity.

How then avoid perceiving at once, that had not the Christians purposely disfigured in their interpretation and translation the Mosaic *Genesis* to fit their own views, their religion, with its present dogmas, would have been impossible? The word Rasit, once taught in its new sense of the *Principle* and not the *Beginning*, and the anathematized doctrine of emanations accepted, the position of the second trinitarian personage

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 37 THE FIRST EMANATION OF EN-SOPH.**

becomes untenable. For, if the angels are the *first* divine emanations from the Divine Substance, and were in existence *before* the Second Principle, then the anthropomorphized *Son* is at best an emanation like themselves, and cannot be God *hypostatically* any more than our visible works are ourselves. That these metaphysical subtleties never entered into the head of the honest-minded, sincere Paul, is evident; as it is furthermore evident, that like all learned Jews he was well acquainted with the doctrine of emanations and never thought of corrupting it. How can any one imagine that Paul identified the *Son* with the *Father*, when he tells us that God made Jesus "a *little lower* than the angels" (*Hebrews* ii. 9), and a *little higher* than Moses! "For this MAN was counted worthy of more glory than Moses" (*Hebrews* iii. 3). Of whatever, or how many forgeries, interlined later in the *Acts*, the Fathers are guilty we know not; but that Paul never considered Christ more than a man "full of the Spirit of God" is but too evident: "In the *arche* was the *Logos*, and the *Logos* was adnate to the Theos."

*Wisdom*, the first emanation of En-Soph; the Protogonos, the Hypostasis; the Adam Kadmon of the kabalist, the Brahma of the Hindu; the Logos of Plato, and the "*Beginning*" of St. John -- is the Rasit -- ראשית, of the *Book of Genesis*. If rightly interpreted it overturns, as we have remarked, the whole elaborate system of Christian theology, for it proves that behind the *creative* Deity, there was a HIGHER god; a planner, an architect; and that the former was but His executive agent -- a simple POWER!

They persecuted the Gnostics, murdered the philosophers, and burned the kabalists and the masons; and when the day of the great reckoning arrives, and the light shines in darkness, what will they have to offer

in the place of the departed, expired religion? What will they answer, these pretended monotheists, these worshippers and *pseudo*-servants of the one living God, to their Creator? How will they account for this long persecution of them who were the true followers of the grand Megalistor, the supreme great master of the Rosicrucians, the FIRST of masons. "For he is the Builder and Architect of the Temple of the universe; He is the *Verbum Sapienti*."\*

"Every one knows," wrote the great Manichean of the third century, Fauste, "that the Evangeliums were written neither by Jesus Christ,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The altogether mystical coloring of Christianity harmonized with the Essene rules of life and opinions, and it is not improbable that Jesus and John the Baptist were initiated into the Essene Mysteries, to which Christianity may be indebted for many a form of expression; as indeed the community of Therapeutae, an offspring of the Essene order, soon belonged wholly to Christianity" ("Yost," i., 411 -- quoted by the author of "Sod, the Son of the Man").

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 38 ISIS UNVEILED.

nor his apostles, but long after their time by some unknown persons, who, judging well that they would hardly be believed when telling of things they had not seen themselves, headed their narratives with the names of the apostles or of disciples contemporaneous with the latter."

Commenting upon the subject, A. Franck, the learned Hebrew scholar of the Institute and translator of the *Kabala*, expresses the same idea. "Are we not authorized," he asks, "to view the *Kabala* as a precious remnant of religious philosophy of the Orient, which, transported into Alexandria, got mixed to the doctrine of Plato, and under the usurped name of Dionysius the Areopagite, bishop of Athens, converted and consecrated by St. Paul, was thus enabled to penetrate into the mysticism of the mediaeval ages?"\*

Says Jacolliot: "What is then this religious philosophy of the Orient, which has penetrated into the mystic symbolism of Christianity? We answer: This philosophy, the traces of which we find among the Magians, the Chaldeans, the Egyptians, the Hebrew kabalists and the Christians, is none other than that of the Hindu Brahmans, the sectarians of the *pitris*, or the spirits of the invisible worlds which surround us."\*\*

But if the Gnostics were destroyed, the *Gnosis*, based on the secret science of sciences, still lives. It is the earth which helps the woman, and which is destined to open her mouth to swallow up mediaeval Christianity, the usurper and assassin of the great master's doctrine. The ancient *Kabala*, the Gnosis, or traditional *secret* knowledge, was never without its representatives in any age or country. The trinities of

initiates, whether passed into history or concealed under the impenetrable veil of mystery, are preserved and impressed throughout the ages. They are known as Moses, Aholiab, and Bezaleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, as Plato, Philo, and Pythagoras, etc. At the Transfiguration we see them as Jesus, Moses, and Elias, the three Trismegisti; and three kabalists, Peter, James, and John -- whose *revelation* is the key to all wisdom. We found them in the twilight of Jewish history as Zoroaster, Abraham, and Terah, and later as Henoch, Ezekiel, and Daniel.

Who, of those who ever studied the ancient philosophies, who understand intuitively the grandeur of their conceptions, the boundless sublimity of their views of the Unknown Deity, can hesitate for a moment to give the preference to their doctrines over the incomprehensible dogmatic and contradictory theology of the hundreds of Christian sects? Who that ever read Plato and fathomed his *[[To On]]*, "*whom no person has seen except the Son,*" can doubt that Jesus was a disciple of the same

**[[Footnote(s)]]** -----

\* A. Franck: "Die Kabbala."

\*\* "Le Spiritisme dans le Monde."

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 39 PLATO'S PRUDENT RESERVE.**

secret doctrine which had instructed the great philosopher? For, as we have shown before now, Plato never claimed to be the inventor of all that he wrote, but gave credit for it to Pythagoras, who, in his turn, pointed to the remote East as the source whence he derived his information and his philosophy. Colebrooke shows that Plato confesses it in his epistles, and says that he has taken his teachings from ancient and sacred doctrines!\* Moreover, it is undeniable that the theologies of all the great nations dovetail together and show that each is a part of "one stupendous whole." Like the rest of the initiates we see Plato taking great pains to conceal the true meaning of his allegories. Every time the subject touches the greater secrets of the Oriental *Kabala*, secret of the true cosmogony of the universe and of the *ideal*, preexisting world, Plato shrouds his philosophy in the profoundest darkness. His *Timaeus* is so confused that no one but an *initiate* can understand the secret meaning. And Mosheim thinks that Philo has filled his works with passages directly contradicting each other for the sole purpose of concealing the true doctrine. For once we see a critic on the right track.

And this very trinitarian idea, as well as the so bitterly denounced doctrine of emanations, whence their remotest origin? The answer is easy, and every proof is now at hand. In the sublime and profoundest of all philosophies, that of the universal "Wisdom-Religion," the first traces of which, historical research now finds in the old pre-Vedic religion of India. As the much-abused Jacolliot well remarks, "It is not in the religious works of antiquity, such as the *Vedas*, the *Zend Avesta*, the *Bible*, that we have to search for the exact expression of the ennobling and sublime beliefs of those epochs."\*\*

"The holy primitive syllable, composed of the three letters **A** ---- **U** ---- **M.**, in which is contained the Vedic Trimurti (Trinity), must be kept secret, like another triple Veda," says Manu, in book xi., sloka 265.

Swayambhouva is the unrevealed Deity; it is the Being existent through and of itself; he is the central and immortal germ of all that exists in the universe. Three trinities emanate and are confounded in him, forming a Supreme *unity*. These trinities, or the triple *Trimurti*, are: the Nara, Nari, and Viradyi -- the *initial* triad; the Agni, Vaya, and Sourya -- the *manifested* triad; Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva, the *creative* triad. Each of these triads becomes less metaphysical and more adapted to the vulgar intelligence as it descends. Thus the last becomes but the symbol in its concrete expression; the necessarianism of a purely meta-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Asiat. Trans.," i., p. 579.

\*\* Louis Jacolliot: "The Initiates of the Ancient Temples."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 40 ISIS UNVEILED.

physical conception. Together with Swayambhouva, they are the ten *Sephiroth* of the Hebrew kabalists, the ten Hindu Prajapatis -- the En-Soph of the former, answering to the great *Unknown*, expressed by the mystic **A U M** of the latter.

Says Franck, the translator of the *Kabala*:

"The ten Sephiroth are divided into *three classes*, each of them presenting to us the divinity *under a different aspect*, the whole still remaining an *indivisible Trinity*.

"The first three Sephiroth are purely intellectual in metaphysics, they express the absolute identity of existence and thought, and form what the modern kabalists called the intelligible world -- which is the first manifestation of God.

"The three that follow, make us conceive God in one of their aspects, as the identity of goodness and wisdom; in the other they show to us, in the Supreme good, the origin of beauty and magnificence (in the creation). Therefore, they are named the *virtues*, or the *sensible world*.

"Finally, we learn, by the last three Sephiroth, that the Universal Providence, that the Supreme artist is also *absolute Force*, the all-powerful cause, and that, at the same time, this cause *is the generative element of all that is*. It is these last Sephiroth that constitute the *natural world*, or nature in its essence

and in its *active* principle. *Natura naturans*."\*

This kabalistic conception is thus proved identical with that of the Hindu philosophy. Whoever reads Plato and his *Dialogue* Timaeus, will find these ideas as faithfully re-echoed by the Greek philosopher. Moreover, the injunction of secrecy was as strict with the kabalists, as with the initiates of the Adyta and the Hindu Yogis.

"Close thy mouth, lest thou shouldst speak of *this* (the mystery), and thy heart, lest thou shouldst think aloud; and if thy heart has escaped thee, bring it back to its place, for such is the object of our alliance" (*Sepher Jezireh, Book of Creation*).

"This is a secret which gives death: close thy mouth lest thou shouldst reveal to the vulgar; compress thy brain lest something should escape from it and fall outside" (*Agrouchada-Parikshai*).

Truly the fate of many a future generation hung on a gossamer thread, in the days of the third and fourth centuries. Had not the Emperor sent in 389 to Alexandria a rescript -- which was forced from him by the Christians -- for the destruction of every idol, our own century would never have had a Christian mythological Pantheon of its own. Never

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Franck: "Die Kabbala."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 41 MARY-VIRGIN ONLY ISIS RECHRISTENED.

did the Neo-platonic school reach such a height of philosophy as when nearest its end. Uniting the mystic theosophy of old Egypt with the refined philosophy of the Greeks; nearer to the ancient Mysteries of Thebes and Memphis than they had been for centuries; versed in the science of soothsaying and divination, as in the art of the Therapeutists; friendly with the acutest men of the Jewish nation, who were deeply imbued with the Zoroastrian ideas, the Neo-platonists tended to amalgamate the old wisdom of the Oriental *Kabala* with the more refined conceptions of the Occidental Theosophists.

Notwithstanding the treason of the Christians, who saw fit, for political reasons, after the days of Constantine, to repudiate their tutors, the influence of the new Platonic philosophy is conspicuous in the subsequent adoption of dogmas, the origin of which can be traced but too easily to that remarkable school. Though mutilated and disfigured, they still preserve a strong family likeness, which nothing can obliterate.

But, if the knowledge of the occult powers of nature opens the spiritual sight of man, enlarges his intellectual faculties, and leads him unerringly to a profounder veneration for the Creator, on the other hand ignorance, dogmatic narrow-mindedness, and a childish fear of looking to the bottom of things,



invariably leads to fetish-worship and superstition.

When Cyril, the Bishop of Alexandria, had openly embraced the cause of Isis, the Egyptian goddess, and had anthropomorphized her into Mary, the mother of God; and the trinitarian controversy had taken place; from that moment the Egyptian doctrine of the emanation of the creative God out of Emept began to be tortured in a thousand ways, until the Councils had agreed upon the adoption of it as it now stands -- the disfigured Ternary of the kabalistic Solomon and Philo! But as its origin was yet too evident, the *Word* was no longer called the "Heavenly man," the *primal* Adam Kadmon, but became the Logos -- Christ, and was made as old as the "Ancient of the Ancient," his father. The *concealed WISDOM* became identical with its emanation, the **DIVINE THOUGHT**, and made to be regarded coequal and coeternal with its first manifestation.

If we now stop to consider another of the fundamental dogmas of Christianity, the doctrine of atonement, we may trace it as easily back to heathendom. This corner-stone of a Church which had believed herself built on a firm rock for long centuries, is now excavated by science and proved to come from the Gnostics. Professor Draper shows it as hardly known in the days of Tertullian, and as having "*originated* among the Gnostic heretics."\* We will not permit ourselves to contradict such a

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Conflict between Religion and Science," p. 224.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 42 ISIS UNVEILED.

learned authority, farther than to state that it *originated* among them no more than their "anointed" Christos and Sophia. The former they modelled on the original of the "King Messiah," the male principle of wisdom, and the latter on the third Sephiroth, from the Chaldean *Kabala*,\* and even from the Hindu Brahma and Sara-asvati,\*\* and the Pagan Dionysus and Demeter. And here we are on firm ground, if it were only because it is now proved that the *New Testament* never appeared in its complete form, such as we find it now, till 300 years after the period of apostles,\*\*\* and the *Sohar* and other kabalistic books are found to belong to the first century before our era, if not to be far older still.

The Gnostics entertained many of the Essenean ideas; and the Essenes had their "greater" and "minor" Mysteries at least two centuries before our era. They were the *Isarim* or *Initiates*, the descendants of the Egyptian hierophants, in whose country they had been settled for several centuries before they were converted to Buddhistic monasticism by the missionaries of King Asoka, and amalgamated later with the earliest Christians; and they existed, probably, before the old Egyptian temples were desecrated and ruined in the incessant invasions of Persians, Greeks, and other conquering hordes. The hierophants had their *atonement* enacted in the Mystery of Initiation ages before the Gnostics, or even the Essenes, had appeared. It was known among hierophants as the **BAPTISM OF BLOOD**, and was considered not as an atonement for the "fall of man" in Eden, but simply as an expiation for the past, present, and future sins

of ignorant but nevertheless polluted mankind. The hierophant had the option of either offering his pure and sinless life as a sacrifice for his race to the gods whom he hoped to rejoin, or an animal victim. The former depended entirely on their own will. At the last moment of the solemn "new birth," the initiator passed "the word" to the initiated, and immediately after that the latter had a weapon placed in his right hand, and was ordered *to strike*.\*\*\*\* This is the true origin of the Christian dogma of atonement.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Sohar"; "Kab. Den."; "The Book of Mystery," the oldest book of the kabalists; and Milman: "History of Christianity," pp. 212, 213-215.

\*\* Milman: "History of Christianity," p. 280. The *Kurios* and *Kora* are mentioned repeatedly in "Justin Martyr." See p. 97.

\*\*\* See Olshausen: "Biblischer Commentar uber sammtliche Schriften des Neuen Testaments," ii.

\*\*\*\* There is a wide-spread *superstition* (?), especially among the Slavonians and Russians, that the *magician* or wizard cannot die before he has passed the "word" to a successor. So deeply is it rooted among the popular beliefs, that we do not imagine there is a person in Russia who has not heard of it. It is but too easy to trace the origin of this superstition to the old Mysteries which had been for ages spread all over [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 43 THE SORCERER'S TERRIFYING DEATH-BED.

Verily the "Christs" of the pre-Christian ages were many. But they died unknown to the world, and disappeared as silently and as mysteriously from the sight of man as Moses from the top of Pisgah, the mountain of Nebo (oracular wisdom), after he had laid his hands upon Joshua, who thus became "full of the spirit of wisdom" (*i.e., initiated*).

Nor does the Mystery of the Eucharist pertain to Christians alone. Godfrey Higgins proves that it was instituted many hundreds of years before the "Paschal Supper," and says that "the sacrifice of bread and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] the globe. The ancient *Variago-Rouss* had his Mysteries in the North as well as in the South of Russia; and there are many relics of the by-gone faith scattered in the lands watered by the sacred Dnieper, the baptismal Jordan of all Russia. No *Znachar* (the knowing one) or *Koldoun* (sorcerer), male or female, can die in fact before he has passed the mysterious word to some one. The popular belief is that unless he does that he will linger and suffer for weeks and months, and were he even finally to get liberated, it would be only to wander on earth, unable to quit its region

unless he finds a successor even after death. How far the belief may be verified by others, we do not know, but we have seen a case which, for its tragical and mysterious *denouement*, deserves to be given here as an illustration of the subject in hand. An old man, of over one hundred years of age, a peasant-serf in the government of S----, having a wide reputation as a sorcerer and healer, was said to be dying for several days, and still unable to die. The report spread like lightning, and the poor old fellow was shunned by even the members of his own family, as the latter were afraid of receiving the unwelcome inheritance. At last the public rumor in the village was that he had sent a message to a colleague less versed than himself in the art, and who, although he lived in a distant district, was nevertheless coming at the call, and would be on hand early on the following morning. There was at that time on a visit to the proprietor of the village a young physician who, belonging to the famous school of *Nihilism* of that day, laughed outrageously at the idea. The master of the house, being a very pious man, and but half inclined to make so cheap of the "superstition," smiled -- as the saying goes -- but with one corner of his mouth. Meanwhile the young skeptic, to gratify his curiosity, had made a visit to the dying man, had found that he could not live twenty-four hours longer, and, determined to prove the absurdity of the "superstition," had taken means to detain the coming "successor" at a neighboring village.

Early in the morning a company of four persons, comprising the physician, the master of the place, his daughter, and the writer of the present lines, went to the hut in which was to be achieved the triumph of skepticism. The dying man was expecting his liberator every moment, and his agony at the delay became extreme. We tried to persuade the physician to humor the patient, were it for humanity's sake. He only laughed. Getting hold with one hand of the old wizard's pulse, he took out his watch with the other, and remarking in French that all would be over in a few moments, remained absorbed in his professional experiment. The scene was solemn and appalling. Suddenly the door opened, and a young boy entered with the intelligence, addressed to the doctor, that the *koum* was lying dead drunk at a neighboring village, and, according to *his orders*, could not be with "grandfather" till the next day. The young doctor felt confused, and was just going to address the old man, when, as quick as lightning, the Znachar snatched his hand from his grasp and raised himself in bed. His deep-sunken eyes flashed; his yellow-white beard and hair streaming round his livid face made him a [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 44 ISIS UNVEILED.

wine was common to many ancient nations."\* Cicero mentions it in his works, and wonders at the strangeness of the rite. There had been an esoteric meaning attached to it from the first establishment of the Mysteries, and the Eucharistia is one of the oldest rites of antiquity. With the hierophants it had nearly the same significance as with the Christians. Ceres was *bread*, and Bacchus was *wine*; the former meaning regeneration of life from the seed, and the latter -- the grape -- the emblem of wisdom and knowledge; the accumulation of the spirit of things, and the fermentation and subsequent strength of that esoteric knowledge being justly symbolized by wine. The mystery related to the drama of Eden; it is said to have been first taught by Janus, who was also the first to introduce in the temples the sacrifices of "bread" and "wine" in commemoration of the "fall into generation" as the symbol of the "seed." "I am

the vine, and my Father is the husbandman," says Jesus, alluding to the secret knowledge that could be imparted by him. "I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God."

The festival of the Eleusinian Mysteries began in the month of Boedromion, which corresponds with the month of September, the time of grape-gathering, and lasted from the 15th to the 22d of the month, *seven* days.\*\* The Hebrew festival of the Feast of Tabernacles began on the 15th and ended on the 22d of the month of Ethanim, which Dunlap shows as derived from Adonim, Adonia, Attenim, Ethanim;\*\*\* and this feast is named in *Exodus* (xxiii. 16) the feast of *ingatherings*. "All the men of Israel assembled unto King Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the *seventh*."\*\*\*\*

Plutarch thinks the feast of the booths to be the Bacchic rites, not the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] dreadful sight. One instant more, and his long, sinewy arms were clasped round the physician's neck, as with a supernatural force he drew the doctor's head closer and closer to his own face, where he held him as in a vise, while *whispering* words inaudible to us in his ear. The skeptic struggled to free himself, but before he had time to make one effective motion the work had evidently been done; the hands relaxed their grasp, and the old sorcerer fell on his back -- a corpse! A strange and ghostly smile had settled on the stony lips -- a smile of fiendish triumph and satisfied revenge; but the doctor looked paler and more ghastly than the dead man himself. He stared round with an expression of terror difficult to describe, and without answering our inquiries rushed out wildly from the hut, in the direction of the woods. Messengers were sent after him, but he was nowhere to be found. About sunset a report was heard in the forest. An hour later his body was brought home, with a bullet through his head, for the skeptic had blown out his brains!

What made him commit suicide? What magic spell of sorcery had the "word" of the dying wizard left on his mind? Who can tell?

\* "Anacalypsis"; also Tertullian.

\*\* "Anthon," art. Eleusinia.

\*\*\* Dunlap: "Musah, His Mysteries," p. 71.

\*\*\*\* Kings, viii. 2.

the Eleusinian. Thus "Bacchus was directly called upon," he says. The *Sabazian* worship was *Sabbatic*; the names Evius, or Hevius, and Luaios are identical with *Hivite* and *Levite*. The French name Louis is the Hebrew *Levi*; Iacchus again is Iao or Jehovah; and Baal or Adon, like Bacchus, was a phallic god. "Who shall ascend into the hill (the high place) of the Lord?" asks the holy king David, "who shall stand in the place of his *Kadushu* קדשו"? (*Psalms* xxiv. 3). Kadesh may mean in one sense to *devote*, *hallow*, *sanctify*, and even to initiate or to set apart; but it also means the ministers of lascivious rites (the Venus-worship) and the true interpretation of the word Kadesh is bluntly rendered in *Deuteronomy* xxiii. 17; *Hosea* iv. 14; and *Genesis* xxxviii., from verses 15 to 22. The "holy" Kadeshuth of the *Bible* were identical as to the duties of their office with the Nautch-girls of the later Hindu pagodas. The Hebrew *Kadeshim* or galli lived "by the house of the Lord, where the women wove hangings for the grove," or bust of Venus-Astarte, says verse the seventh in the twenty-third chapter of 2 Kings.

The dance performed by David round the ark was the "circle-dance" said to have been prescribed by the Amazons for the Mysteries. Such was the dance of the daughters of Shiloh (*Judges* xxi. 21, 23 *et passim*), and the leaping of the prophets of Baal (*I Kings* xviii. 26). It was simply a characteristic of the Sabeian worship, for it denoted the motion of the planets round the sun. That the dance was a Bacchic frenzy is apparent. *Sistra* were used on the occasion, and the taunt of Michael and the king's reply are very expressive. "The king of Israel uncovered himself before his maid-servants as one of the *vain* (or debauched) fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself." And he retorts: "I will play (act wantonly) before יִהְיֶה כִּי, and I will be yet more vile than this, and I will be base in my own sight." When we remember that David had sojourned among the Tyrians and Philistines, where their rites were common; and that indeed he had conquered that land away from the house of Saul, by the aid of mercenaries from their country, the countenancing and even, perhaps, the introduction of such a Pagan-like worship by the weak "psalmist" seems very natural. David knew nothing of Moses, it seems, and if he introduced the Jehovah-worship it was not in its monotheistic character, but simply as that of one of the many gods of the neighboring nations -- a tutelary deity to whom he had given the preference, and chosen among "all other gods."

Following the Christian dogmas seriatim, if we concentrate our attention upon one which provoked the fiercest battles until its recognition, that of the Trinity, what do we find? We meet it, as we have shown, northeast of the Indus; and tracing it to Asia Minor and Europe, recognize it among every people who had anything like an established re-

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 46 ISIS UNVEILED.**

ligion. It was taught in the oldest Chaldean, Egyptian, and Mithraic schools. The Chaldean Sun-god, Mithra, was called "Triple," and the trinitarian idea of the Chaldeans was a doctrine of the Akkadians, who, themselves, belonged to a race which was the first to conceive a metaphysical trinity. The Chaldeans are a tribe of the Akkadians, according to Rawlinson, who lived in Babylonia from the earliest times. They were Turanians, according to others, and instructed the Babylonians into the first

notions of religion. But these same Akkadians, who were they? Those scientists who would ascribe to them a Turanian origin, make of them the inventors of the cuneiform characters; others call them Sumerians; others again, respectively, make their language, of which (for very good reasons) no traces whatever remain -- Kasdean, Chaldaic, Proto-Chaldean, Kasdo-Scythic, and so on. The only tradition worthy of credence is that these Akkadians instructed the Babylonians in the Mysteries, and taught them the sacerdotal or Mystery-language. These Akkadians were then simply a tribe of the Hindu-Brahmans, now called Aryans -- their vernacular language, the Sanscrit\* of the Vedas; and the sacred or *Mystery-language*, that which, even in our own age, is used by the Hindu fakirs and initiated Brahmans in their magical evocations.\*\* It has been, from time immemorial, and still is employed by the initiates of all countries, and the Thibetan lamas claim that it is in this tongue that appear the mysterious characters on the leaves and bark of the sacred Koumboum.

Jaccoliot, who took such pains to penetrate the mysteries of the Brahmanical initiation in translating and commenting upon the *Agrouchada-Parikshai*, confesses the following:

"It is pretended also, without our being able to verify the assertion, that the magical evocations were pronounced in a particular language, and that it was forbidden, under pain of death, to translate them into vulgar dialects. The rare expressions that we have been able to catch like -- *L'rhom, h'hom, sh'hrum, sho'rhim*, are in fact most curious, and do not seem to belong to any known idiom."\*\*\*

Those who have seen a fakir or a lama reciting his mantras and con-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Let us remember in this connection that Col. Vans Kennedy has long ago declared his opinion that Babylonia was once the seat of the Sanscrit language and of Brahmanical influence.

\*\* " 'The Agrouchada-Parikshai,' which discloses, to a certain extent, the order of initiation, does not give the formula of evocation," says Jaccoliot, and he adds that, according to some Brahmans, "these formulae were never written, they were and still are imparted in a whisper in the ear of the adepts" ("*mouth to ear, and the word at low breath*," say the Masons). -- "Le Spiritisme dans le Monde," p. 108.

\*\*\* "Le Spiritisme dans le Monde," p. 108.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 47 IS JACCOLLIOT AN UNMITIGATED HUMBUGH?

jurations, know that he never pronounces the words audibly when preparing for a phenomenon. His lips move, and none will ever hear the terrible formula pronounced, except in the interior of the temples, and then in a cautious whisper. This, then, was the language now respectively baptized by every scientist,

and, according to his imaginative and philological propensities, Kasdeo-Semitic, Scythic, Proto-Chaldean, and the like.

Scarcely two of even the most learned Sanscrit philologists are agreed as to the true interpretation of Vedic words. Let one put forth an essay, a lecture, a treatise, a translation, a dictionary, and straightway all the others fall to quarrelling with each other and with him as to his sins of omission and commission. Professor Whitney, greatest of American Orientalists, says that Professor Muller's notes on the *Rig Veda Sanhita* "are far from showing that sound and thoughtful judgment, that moderation and economy which are among the most precious qualities of an exegete." Professor Muller angrily retorts upon his critics that "not only is the joy embittered which is the inherent reward of all *bona fide* work, but selfishness, malignity, aye, even *untruthfulness*, gain the upper hand, and the healthy growth of science is stunted." He differs "in many cases from the explanations of Vedic words given by Professor Roth" in his *Sanscrit Dictionary*, and Professor Whitney shampoos both their heads by saying that there are, unquestionably, words and phrases "as to which both alike will hereafter be set right."

In volume i. of his *Chips*, Professor Muller stigmatizes all the *Vedas* except the *Rik*, the *Atharva-Veda* included, as "theological twaddle," while Professor Whitney regards the latter as "the most comprehensive and valuable of the four collections, next after the *Rik*." To return to the case of Jacolliot. Professor Whitney brands him as a "bungler and a humbug," and, as we remarked above, this is the very general verdict. But when the *Bible dans l'Inde* appeared, the Societe Academique de Saint Quentin requested M. Textor de Ravisi, a learned Indianist, ten years Governor of Karikal, India, to report upon its merits. He was an ardent Catholic, and bitterly opposed Jacolliot's conclusions where they discredited the Mosaic and Catholic revelations; but he was forced to say: "Written with good faith, in an easy, vigorous, and passionate style, of an easy and varied argumentation, the work of M. Jacolliot is of absorbing interest . . . a learned work on known facts and with familiar arguments."

Enough. Let Jacolliot have the benefit of the doubt when such very imposing authorities are doing their best to show up each other as incompetents and literary journeymen. We quite agree with Professor Whitney that "the truism, that [for European critics?] it is far easier to pull to

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 48 ISIS UNVEILED.**

pieces than to build up, is nowhere truer than in matters affecting the archeology and history of India."\*

Babylonia happened to be situated on the way of the great stream of the earliest Hindu emigration, and the Babylonians were one of the first peoples benefited thereby.\*\* These Khaldi were the worshippers of the Moon-god, Deus Lunus, from which fact we may infer that the Akkadians -- if such must be their name -- belonged to the race of the Kings of the Moon, whom tradition shows as having reigned in Pruyay -- now Allahabad. With them the trinity of Deus Lunus was manifested in the three lunar phases, completing the quaternary with the fourth, and typifying the death of the Moon-god in its gradual

waning and final disappearance. This death was allegorized by them, and attributed to the triumph of the genius of evil over the light-giving deity; as the later nations allegorized the death of their Sun-gods, Osiris and Apollo, at the hands of Typhon and the great Dragon Python, when the sun entered the winter solstice. Babel, Arach, and Akkad are names of the sun. The *Zoroastrian Oracles* are full and explicit upon the subject of the Divine Triad. "A triad of Deity shines forth throughout the whole world, of which a Monad is the head," admits the Reverend Dr. Maurice.

"For from this Triad, in the bosoms, are all things governed," says a Chaldean oracle. The Phos, Pur, and Phlox, of Sanchoniathon,\*\*\* are Light, Fire, and Flame, three manifestations of the Sun who is *one*. Bel-Saturn, Jupiter-Bel, and Bel or Baal-Chom are the Chaldean trinity;\*\*\*\* "The Babylonian Bel was regarded in the Triune aspect of Belitan, Zeus-Belus (the mediator) and Baal-Chom who is Apollo Chomaeus. This was the Triune aspect of the 'Highest God,' who is, according to Berosus, either El (the Hebrew), Bel, Belitan, Mithra, or Zervana, and has the name [[*Pater*]], "the Father."\*\*\*\*\* The Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva,\*\*\*\*\* corresponding to Power, Wisdom, and Justice, which answer in their turn

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* W. D. Whitney: "Oriental and Linguistic Studies, The Veda, etc."

\*\* Jacolliot seems to have very logically demonstrated the absurd contradictions of some philologists, anthropologists, and Orientalists, in regard to their *Akkado and Semito* mania. "There is not, perhaps, much of good faith in their negations," he writes. "The scientists who invent Turanian peoples know very well that in *Manu* alone, there is more of veritable science and philosophy than in all that this pretended Semitism has hitherto furnished us with; but they are the slaves of a path which some of them are following the last fifteen, twenty, or even thirty years. . . . We expect, therefore, nothing of the present. India will owe its reconstitution to the scientists of the next generation" ("La Genese de l'Humanite," pp. 60-61).

\*\*\* Cory: "Anc. Frag."

\*\*\*\* Movers: "Phoinizer," 263.

\*\*\*\*\* Dunlap: "Sp. Hist. of Man," p. 281.

\*\*\*\*\* Siva is not a god of the *Vedas*, strictly speaking. When the *Vedas* were written, he held the rank of Maha-Deva or Bel among the gods of aboriginal India.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 49 THE TRINITIES OF VARIOUS RELIGIONS.

to Spirit, Matter, Time, and the Past, Present, and Future, can be found in the temple of Gharipuri;



thousands of dogmatic Brahmans worship these attributes of the Vedic Deity, while the severe monks and nuns of Buddhistic Thibet recognize but the sacred trinity of the three cardinal virtues: *Poverty*, *Chastity*, and *Obedience*, professed by the Christians, practiced by the Buddhists and some Hindus alone.

The Persian triplicate Deity also consists of three persons, Ormazd, Mithra, and Ahriman. "That is that principle," says Porphyry,\* "which the author of the *Chaldaic Summary* saith, '*They conceive there is one principle of all things, and declare that is one and good.*' " The Chinese idol Sanpao, consists of three equal in all respects;\*\* and the Peruvians "supposed their Tanga-tanga to be one in three, and three in one," says Faben.\*\*\* The Egyptians have their Emept, Eicton, and Phta; and the triple god seated on the Lotos can be seen in the St. Petersburg Museum, on a medal of the Northern Tartars.

Among the Church dogmas which have most seriously suffered of late at the hands of the Orientalists, the last in question stands conspicuous. The reputation of each of the three personages of the anthropomorphic godhead as an original revelation to the Christians through Divine will, has been badly compromised by inquiry into its predecessors and origin. Orientalists have published more about the similarity between Brahmanism, Buddhism, and Christianity than was strictly agreeable to the Vatican. Draper's assertion that "Paganism was modified by Christianity, Christianity by Paganism,"\*\*\*\* is being daily verified. "Olympus was restored but the divinities passed under other names," he says, treating of the Constantine period. "The more powerful provinces insisted on the adoption of their time-honored conceptions. Views of the trinity in accordance with the Egyptian traditions were established. Not only was the adoration of Isis under a new name restored, but even her image, standing on the crescent moon, reappeared. The well-known effigy of that goddess with the infant Horus in her arms has descended to our days, in the beautiful artistic creations of the Madonna and child."

But a still earlier origin than the Egyptian and Chaldean can be assigned to the Virgin "Mother of God," Queen of Heaven. Though Isis

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "De Antro Nympharum."

\*\* "Navarette," book ii., c. x.

\*\*\* "On the Origin of Heathen Idolatry."

\*\*\*\* Isis and Osiris are said, in the Egyptian sacred books, to have appeared (*i.e.*, been worshipped), on earth, later than Thot, the *first* Hermes, called Trismegistus, who wrote all their sacred books according to the command of God or by "divine revelation." The companion and instructor of Isis and Osiris was Thot, or Hermes II., who was an incarnation of the celestial Hermes.

---

is also by right the Queen of Heaven, and is generally represented carrying in her hand the Crux Ansata composed of the mundane cross, and of the Stauros of the Gnostics, she is a great deal younger than the celestial virgin, Neith. In one of the tombs of the Pharaohs -- Rhameses, in the valley of Biban-el-Molouk, in Thebes, Champollion, Junior, discovered a picture, according to his opinion the most ancient ever yet found. It represents the heavens symbolized by the figure of a woman bedecked with stars. The birth of the Sun is figured by the form of a little child, issuing from the bosom of its "Divine Mother."

In the *Book of Hermes*, "Pimander" is enunciated in distinct and unequivocal sentences, the whole trinitarian dogma accepted by the Christians. "The light is me," says Pimander, the DIVINE THOUGHT. "I am the *nous* or intelligence, and I am thy god, and I am far older than the human principle which escapes from the shadow. I am the germ of thought, the resplendent WORD, the SON of GOD. Think that what thus sees and hears in thee, is the *Verbum* of the Master, it is the Thought, which is God the Father. . . . The celestial ocean, the AETHER, which flows from east to west, is the Breath of the Father, the life-giving Principle, the HOLY GHOST!" "For they are not at all separated and their union is LIFE."

Ancient as may be the origin of Hermes, lost in the unknown days of Egyptian colonization, there is yet a far older prophecy, directly relating to the Hindu Christna, according to the Brahmans. It is, to say the least, strange that the Christians claim to base their religion upon a prophecy of the *Bible*, which exists nowhere in that book. In what chapter or verse does Jehovah, the "Lord God," promise Adam and Eve to send them a Redeemer who will save humanity? "I will put enmity between thee and the woman," says the Lord God to the serpent, "and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel."

In these words there is not the slightest allusion to a Redeemer, and the subtlest of intellects could not extract from them, as they stand in the third chapter of *Genesis*, anything like that which the Christians have contrived to find. On the other hand, in the traditions and *Manu*, Brahma promises directly to the first couple to send them a Saviour who will teach them the way to salvation.

"It is from the lips of a messenger of Brahma, who will be born in Kuroukshetra, Matsya, and the land of Pantchola, also called Kanya-Cubja (mountain of the Virgin), that all men on earth will learn their duty," says *Manu* (book ii., slokas 19 and 20).

The Mexicans call the Father of their Trinity Yzona, the Son Bacab, and the Holy Ghost Echvah, "and say they received it (the doctrine)

from their ancestors."\* Among the Semitic nations we can trace the trinity to the prehistorical days of the fabled Sesostris, who is identified by more than one critic with Nimrod, "the mighty hunter." Manetho makes the oracle rebuke the king, when the latter asks, "Tell me, O thou strong in fire, who before me could subjugate all things? and who shall after me?" And the oracle saith thus: "First God, then the Word, and then 'the Spirit.' "\*\*

In the foregoing lies the foundation of the fierce hatred of the Christians toward the "Pagans" and the theurgists. Too much had been *borrowed*; the ancient religions and the Neo-platonists had been laid by them under contribution sufficiently to perplex the world for several thousand years. Had not the ancient creeds been speedily obliterated, it would have been found impossible to preach the Christian religion as a New Dispensation, or the direct Revelation from God the Father, through God the Son, and under the influence of God the Holy Ghost. As a political exigence the Fathers had -- to gratify the wishes of their rich converts -- instituted even the festivals of Pan. They went so far as to accept the ceremonies hitherto celebrated by the Pagan world in honor of the *God of the gardens*, in all their primitive *sincerity*\*\*\* It was time to sever the connection. Either the Pagan worship and the Neo-platonic theurgy, with all ceremonial of magic, must be crushed out forever, or the Christians become Neo-platonists.

The fierce polemics and single-handed battles between Irenaeus and the Gnostics are too well known to need repetition. They were carried on for over two centuries after the unscrupulous Bishop of Lyons had uttered his last religious paradox. Celsus, the Neo-platonist, and a disciple of the school of Ammonius Saccas, had thrown the Christians into perturbation, and even had arrested for a time the progress of proselytism by successfully proving that the original and purer forms of the most important dogmas of Christianity were to be found only in the teachings of Plato. Celsus accused them of accepting the worst superstitions of Paganism, and of interpolating passages from the books of the Sybils, without rightly understanding their meaning. The accusations were so plausible, and the facts so patent, that for a long time no Christian writer had ventured to answer the challenge. Origen, at the fervent request of his friend, Ambrosius, was the first to take the defense in hand, for, having belonged to the same Platonic school of Ammonius, he was considered the most competent man to refute the well-founded charges. But his eloquence failed, and the only remedy that could be found was to destroy the writings of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Lord Kingsborough: "Ant. Mex.," p. 165.

\*\* "Ap. Malal.," lib. i., cap. iv.

\*\*\* Payne Knight: "Phallic Worship."

Celsus themselves.\* This could be achieved only in the fifth century, when copies had been taken from this work, and many were those who had read and studied them. If no copy of it has descended to our present generation of scientists, it is not because there is none extant at present, but for the simple reason that the monks of a certain Oriental church on Mount Athos will neither show nor confess they have one in their possession.\*\* Perhaps they do not even know themselves the value of the contents of their manuscripts, on account of their great ignorance.

The dispersion of the Eclectic school had become the fondest hope of the Christians. It had been looked for and contemplated with intense anxiety. It was finally achieved. The members were scattered by the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The Celsus above mentioned, who lived between the second and third centuries, is not Celsus the Epicurean. The latter wrote several works against Magic, and lived earlier, during the reign of Hadrian.

\*\* We have the facts from a trustworthy witness, having no interest to invent such a story. Having injured his leg in a fall from the steamer into the boat in which he was to land at the Mount, he was taken care of by these monks, and during his convalescence, through gifts of money and presents, became their greatest friend, and finally won their entire confidence. Having asked for the loan of some books, he was taken by the Superior to a large cellar in which they keep their sacred vessels and other property. Opening a great trunk, full of old musty manuscripts and rolls, he was invited by the Superior to "*amuse* himself." The gentleman was a scholar, and well versed in Greek and Latin text. "I was amazed," he says, in a private letter, "and had my breath taken away, on finding among these old parchments, so unceremoniously treated, some of the most valuable relics of the first centuries, hitherto believed to have been lost." Among others he found a half-destroyed manuscript, which he is perfectly sure must be a copy of the "True Doctrine," the [[*Aogos ale thes*]] of Celsus, out of which Origen quoted whole pages. The traveller took as many notes as he could on that day, but when he came to offer to the Superior to purchase some of these writings he found, to his great surprise, that no amount of money would tempt the monks. They did not know what the manuscripts contained, nor "did they care," they said. But the "heap of writing," they added, was transmitted to them from one generation to another, and there was a tradition among them that these papers would one day become the means of crushing the "Great Beast of the Apocalypse," their hereditary enemy, the Church of Rome. They were constantly quarrelling and fighting with the Catholic monks, and among the whole "heap" they *knew* that there was a "holy" relic which protected them. They did not know which, and so in their doubt abstained. It appears that the Superior, a shrewd Greek, understood his *bevue* and repented of his kindness, for first of all he made the traveller give him his most sacred word of honor, strengthened by an oath he made him take on the image of the Holy Patroness of the Island, never to betray their secret, and never mention, at least, the name of their convent. And finally, when the anxious student who had passed a fortnight in reading all sorts of antiquated trash before he happened to stumble over some precious manuscript, expressed the desire to have the key, to "*amuse* himself" with the writings once more, he was very *naively* informed that the "key had been lost," and that they did not know where to look for it. And thus he was left to the few notes he had taken.

hand of the monsters Theophilus, Bishop of Alexandria, and his nephew Cyril -- the murderer of the young, the learned, and the innocent Hypatia!\*

With the death of the martyred daughter of Theon, the mathematician, there remained no possibility for the Neo-platonists to continue their school at Alexandria. During the life-time of the youthful Hypatia her friendship and influence with Orestes, the governor of the city, had assured the philosophers security and protection against their murderous enemies. With her death they had lost their strongest friend. How much she was revered by all who knew her for her erudition, noble virtues, and character, we can infer from the letters addressed to her by Synesius, Bishop of Ptolemais, fragments of which have reached us. "My heart yearns for the presence of your divine spirit," he wrote in 413 A.D., "which more than anything else could alleviate the bitterness of my fortunes." At another time he says: "Oh, my mother, my sister, my teacher, my benefactor! My soul is very sad. The recollection of my children I have lost is killing me. . . . When I have news of you and learn, as I hope, that you are more fortunate than myself, I am at least only half-unhappy."

What would have been the feelings of this most noble and worthy of Christian bishops, who had surrendered family and children and happiness for the faith into which he had been attracted, had a prophetic vision disclosed to him that the only friend that had been left to him, his "mother, sister, benefactor," would soon become an unrecognizable mass of flesh and blood, pounded to jelly under the blows of the club of Peter the Reader -- that her youthful, innocent body would be cut to pieces, "the flesh scraped from the bones," by oyster-shells and the rest of her cast into the fire, by order of the same Bishop Cyril he knew so well -- Cyril, the CANONIZED Saint!!\*\*

There has never been a religion in the annals of the world with such a bloody record as Christianity. All the rest, including the traditional fierce fights of the "chosen people" with their next of kin, the idolatrous tribes of Israel, pale before the murderous fanaticism of the alleged followers of Christ! Even the rapid spread of Mahometanism before the conquering sword of the Islam prophet, is a direct consequence of the

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* See the historical romance of Canon Kingsley, "Hypatia," for a highly picturesque account of the tragical fate of this young martyr.

\*\* We beg the reader to bear in mind that it is the same Cyril who was accused and proved guilty of having sold the gold and silver ornaments of his church, and spent the money. He pleaded guilty, but tried to excuse himself on the ground that he had used the money for the poor, but could not give evidence of it. His duplicity with Arius and his party is well known. Thus one of the first Christian saints, and the founder of the Trinity, appears on the pages of history as a murderer and a thief!

bloody riots and fights among Christians. It was the intestine war between the Nestorians and Cyrilians that engendered Islamism; and it is in the convent of Bozrah that the prolific seed was first sown by Bahira, the Nestorian monk. Freely watered by rivers of blood, the tree of Mecca has grown till we find it in the present century overshadowing nearly two hundred millions of people. The recent Bulgarian atrocities are but the natural outgrowth of the triumph of Cyril and the Mariolaters.

The cruel, crafty politician, the plotting monk, glorified by ecclesiastical history with the aureole of a martyred saint. The despoiled philosophers, the Neo-platonists, and the Gnostics, daily anathematized by the Church all over the world for long and dreary centuries. The curse of the unconcerned Deity hourly invoked on the magian rites and theurgic practice, and the Christian clergy themselves using *sorcery* for ages. Hypatia, the glorious maiden-philosopher, torn to pieces by the Christian mob. And such as Catherine de Medicis, Lucrezia Borgia, Joanna of Naples, and the Isabellas of Spain, presented to the world as the faithful daughters of the Church -- some even decorated by the Pope with the order of the "Immaculate Rose," the highest emblem of womanly purity and virtue, a symbol sacred to the Virgin-mother of God! Such are the examples of human justice! How far less blasphemous appears a total rejection of Mary as an immaculate goddess, than an idolatrous worship of her, accompanied by such practices.

In the next chapter we will present a few illustrations of sorcery, as practiced under the patronage of the Roman Church.

---

[Chapter 2](#)

[Homepage](#)

[[Vol. 2, Page 55]]

## CHAPTER II.

"They undertake by scales of miles to tell  
The bounds, dimensions, and extent of hell;

\* \* \* \* \*

Where bloated souls in smoky durance hung  
Like a Westphalia gammon or neat's tongue,  
To be redeemed with masses and a song." -- **OLDHAM**: *Satires upon the Jesuits*.

"York. -- But you are more inhuman, more inexorable --  
O, ten times more -- than tigers of Hyrcania." -- *King Henry VI.*, Part Third, Act i., Scene iv.

"War. -- And hark ye, Sirs; because she is a maid  
Spare for no faggots, let there be enough;  
Place barrels of pitch upon the fatal stake." -- *King Henry VI.*, Part First, Act v., Scene iv.

IN that famous work of Bodin, on sorcery,\* a frightful story is told about Catherine of Medicis. The author was a learned publicist, who, during twenty years of his life, collected authentic documents from the archives of nearly every important city of France, to make up a complete work on sorcery, magic, and the power of various "demons." To use an expression of Eliphas Levi, his book offers a most remarkable collection of "bloody and hideous facts; acts of revolting superstition, arrests, and executions of stupid ferocity." "Burn every body!" the Inquisition seemed to say -- God will easily sort out His own! Poor fools, hysterical women, and idiots were roasted alive, without mercy, for the crime of "magic." But, "at the same time, how many great culprits escaped this unjust and sanguinary *justice*! This is what Bodin makes us fully appreciate."

Catherine, the pious Christian -- who has so well deserved in the eyes of the Church of Christ for the atrocious and never-to-be-forgotten massacre of St. Bartholomew -- the Queen Catherine, kept in her service an apostate Jacobin priest. Well versed in the "black art," so fully patronized by the Medici family, he had won the gratitude and protection of his pious mistress, by his unparalleled skill in killing people at a distance, by torturing with various incantations their wax simulacra. The process has been

described over and over again, and we scarcely need repeat it.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "La Demonomanie, ou traite des Sorciers." Paris, 1587.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 56 ISIS UNVEILED.

Charles was lying sick of an incurable disease. The queen-mother, had everything to lose in case of his death, resorted to necromancy, consulted the oracle of the "bleeding head." This infernal operation required the decapitation of a child who must be possessed of great beauty and purity. He had been prepared in secret for his first communion, by *the chaplain* of the palace, who was apprised of the plot, and at midnight of the appointed day, in the chamber of the sick man, and in presence only of Catherine and a few of her confederates, the "devil's mass" was celebrated. Let us give the rest of the story as we find it in one of Levi's works: "At this mass, celebrated before the image of the demon, having under his feet a reversed cross, the sorcerer consecrated two wafers, one black and one white. The white was given to the child, whom they brought clothed as for baptism, and who was murdered upon the very steps of the altar, immediately after his communion. His head, separated from the trunk by a single blow, was placed, all palpitating, upon the great black wafer which covered the bottom of the paten, then placed upon a table where some mysterious lamps were burning. The exorcism then began, and the demon was charged to pronounce an oracle, and reply by the mouth of this head to a secret question that the king dared not speak aloud, and that had been confided to no one. Then a feeble voice, a strange voice, which had nothing of human character about it, made itself audible in this poor little martyr's head." The sorcery availed nothing; the king died, and -- Catherine remained the faithful daughter of Rome!

How strange, that des Mousseaux, who makes such free use of Bodin's materials to construct his formidable indictment against Spiritualists and other sorcerers, should have overlooked this interesting episode!

It is a well-attested fact that Pope Sylvester **II.** was publicly accused by Cardinal Benno with being a sorcerer and an enchanter. The brazen "oracular head" made by his Holiness was of the same kind as the one fabricated by Albertus Magnus. The latter was smashed to pieces by Thomas Aquinas, not because it was the work of or inhabited by a "demon," but because the spook who was fixed inside, by mesmeric power, talked incessantly, and his verbiage prevented the eloquent saint from working out his mathematical problems. These heads and other talking statues, trophies of the magical skill of monks and bishops, were fac-similes of the "animated" gods of the ancient temples. The accusation against the Pope was proved at the time. It was also demonstrated that he was constantly attended by "demons" or spirits. In the preceding chapter we have mentioned Benedict **IX.**, John **XX.**, and the **VI**th and **VII**th Gregory, who were all known as magicians. The latter Pope, moreover, was the famous Hildebrand, who was said to have



been so expert at "shaking lightning out of his sleeve." An expression which makes the venerable spiritualistic writer, Mr. Howitt, think that "it was the origin of the celebrated thunder of the Vatican."

The magical achievements of the Bishop of Ratisbon and those of the "angelic doctor," Thomas Aquinas, are too well known to need repetition; but we may explain farther how the "illusions" of the former were produced. If the Catholic bishop was so clever in making people believe on a bitter winter night that they were enjoying the delights of a splendid summer day, and cause the icicles hanging from the boughs of the trees in the garden to seem like so many tropical fruits, the Hindu magicians also practice such biological powers unto this very day, and claim the assistance of neither god nor devil. Such "miracles" are all produced by the same human power that is inherent in every man, if he only knew how to develop it.

About the time of the Reformation, the study of alchemy and magic had become so prevalent among the clergy as to produce great scandal. Cardinal Wolsey was openly accused before the court and the privy-council of confederacy with a man named Wood, a sorcerer, who said that "*My Lord Cardinale had suche a ryng that whatsomevere he askyd of the Kynges grace that he hadd yt*"; adding that "*Master Cromwell, when he . . . was servaunt in my lord cardynales housse . . . rede many bokes and specyally the boke of Salamon . . . and studied mettells and what vertues they had after the canon of Salamon.*" This case, with several others equally curious, is to be found among the Cromwell papers in the Record Office of the Rolls House.

A priest named William Stapleton was arrested as a conjurer, during the reign of Henry VIII., and an account of his adventures is still preserved in the Rolls House records. The Sicilian priest whom Benvenuto Cellini calls a necromancer, became famous through his successful conjurations, and was never molested. The remarkable adventure of Cellini with him in the Colosseum, where the priest conjured up a whole host of devils, is well known to the reading public. The subsequent meeting of Cellini with his mistress, as predicted and brought about by the conjurer, at the precise time fixed by him, is to be considered, as a matter of course, a "curious coincidence." In the latter part of the sixteenth century there was hardly a parish to be found in which the priests did not study magic and alchemy. The practice of exorcism to cast out devils "in imitation of Christ," who by the way never used exorcism at all, led the clergy to devote themselves openly to "sacred" magic in contradistinction to black art, of which latter crime were accused all those who were neither priests nor monks.

The occult knowledge gleaned by the Roman Church from the once fat fields of theurgy she sedulously guarded for her own use, and sent to the stake only those practitioners who "poached" on her lands of the

*Scientia Scientiarum*, and those whose sins could not be concealed by the friar's frock. The proof of it lies in the records of history. "In the course only of fifteen years, between 1580 to 1595, and only in the single province of Lorraine, the President Remigius burned 900 witches," says Thomas Wright, in his *Sorcery and Magic*. It was during these days, prolific in ecclesiastical murder and unrivalled for cruelty and ferocity, that Jean Bodin wrote.

While the orthodox clergy called forth whole legions of "demons" through magical incantations, unmolested by the authorities, provided they held fast to the established dogmas and taught no heresy, on the other hand, acts of unparalleled atrocity were perpetrated on poor, unfortunate fools. Gabriel Malagrida, an old man of eighty, was burnt by these evangelical Jack Ketches in 1761. In the Amsterdam library there is a copy of the report of his famous trial, translated from the Lisbon edition. He was accused of sorcery and illicit intercourse with the Devil, who had "disclosed to him *futurity*." (?) The prophecy imparted by the Arch-Enemy to the poor visionary Jesuit is reported in the following terms: "The culprit hath confessed that the demon, under the form of the blessed Virgin, having commanded him to write the life of Antichrist (?), told him that he, Malagrida, was a second John, but more clear than John the Evangelist; that there were to be three Antichrists, and that the last should be born at Milan, of a monk and a nun, in the year 1920; that he would marry Proserpine, one of the infernal furies," etc.

The prophecy is to be verified forty-three years hence. Even were all the children born of monks and nuns really to become antichrists if allowed to grow up to maturity, the fact would seem far less deplorable than the discoveries made in so many convents when the foundations have been removed for some reason. If the assertion of Luther is to be disbelieved on account of his hatred for popery, then we may name discoveries of the same character made quite recently in Austrian and Russian Poland. Luther speaks of a fish-pond at Rome, situated near a convent of nuns, which, having been cleared out by order of Pope Gregory, disclosed, at the bottom, over six thousand infant skulls; and of a nunnery at Neinburg, in Austria, whose foundations, when searched, disclosed the same relics of celibacy and chastity!

"*Ecclesia non novit Sanguinem!*" meekly repeated the scarlet-robed cardinals. And to avoid the spilling of blood which horrified them, they instituted the Holy Inquisition. If, as the occultists maintain, and science half confirms, our most trifling acts and thoughts are indelibly impressed

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 59 THE BLOODY RECORD OF TORQUEMADA.**

upon the eternal mirror of the astral ether, there must be somewhere, in the boundless realm of the unseen universe, the imprint of a curious picture. It is that of a gorgeous standard waving in the heavenly breeze at the foot of the great "white throne" of the Almighty. On its crimson damask face a cross, symbol of "the Son of God who died for mankind," with an *olive* branch on one side, and a sword, stained to the hilt with human gore, on the other. A legend selected from the *Psalms* emblazoned in golden letters, reading thus: "*Exurge, Domine, et judica causam meam.*" For such appears the standard

of the Inquisition, on a photograph in our possession, from an original procured at the Escorial of Madrid.

Under this Christian standard, in the brief space of fourteen years, Tomas de Torquemada, the confessor of Queen Isabella, burned over ten thousand persons, and sentenced to the torture eighty thousand more. Orobio, the well-known writer, who was detained so long in prison, and who hardly escaped the flames of the Inquisition, immortalized this institution in his works when once at liberty in Holland. He found no better argument against the Holy Church than to embrace the Judaic faith and submit even to circumcision. "In the cathedral of Saragossa," says a writer on the Inquisition, "is the tomb of a famous inquisitor. Six pillars surround the tomb; *to each is chained a Moor*, as preparatory to being burned." On this St. Foix ingenuously observes: "If ever the Jack Ketch of any country should be rich enough to have a splendid tomb, this might serve as an excellent model!" To make it complete, however, the builders of the tomb ought not to have omitted a bas-relief of the famous horse which was burnt for sorcery and witchcraft. Granger tells the story, describing it as having occurred in his time. The poor animal "had been taught to tell the spots upon cards, and the hour of the day by the watch. Horse and owner were both indicted by the sacred office for dealing with the Devil, and both were burned, with a great ceremony of *auto-da-fe*, at Lisbon, in 1601, as wizards!"

This immortal institution of Christianity did not remain without its Dante to sing its praise. "Macedo, a Portuguese Jesuit," says the author of *Demonologia*, "has discovered the origin of the Inquisition, in the terrestrial Paradise, and presumes to allege that God was the first who began the functions of an inquisitor over Cain and the workmen of Babel!"

Nowhere, during the middle ages, were the arts of magic and sorcery more practiced by the clergy than in Spain and Portugal. The Moors were profoundly versed in the occult sciences, and at Toledo, Seville, and Salamanca, were, once upon a time, the great schools of magic. The kabalists of the latter town were skilled in all the abstruse sciences; they

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 60 ISIS UNVEILED.**

knew the virtues of precious stones and other minerals, and had extracted from alchemy its most profound secrets.

The authentic documents pertaining to the great trial of the Marechale d'Ancre, during the regency of Marie de Medicis, disclose that the unfortunate woman perished through the fault of the priests with whom, like a true Italian, she surrounded herself. She was accused by the people of Paris of sorcery, because it had been asserted that she had used, after the ceremony of exorcism, newly-killed white cocks. Believing herself constantly bewitched, and being in very delicate health, the Marechale had the ceremony of exorcism publicly applied to herself in the Church of the Augustins; as to the birds, she used them as an application to the forehead on account of dreadful pains in the head, and had been

advised to do so by Montalto, the Jew physician of the queen, and the Italian priests.

In the sixteenth century, the Cure de Barjota, of the diocese of Callahora, Spain, became the world's wonder for his magical powers. His most extraordinary feat consisted, it was said, in transporting himself to any distant country, witnessing political and other events, and then returning home to predict them in his own country. He had a familiar demon, who served him faithfully for long years, says the *Chronicle*, but the cure turned ungrateful and cheated him. Having been apprised by his demon of a conspiracy against the Pope's life, in consequence of an intrigue of the latter with a fair lady, the cure transported himself to Rome (in his double, of course) and thus saved his Holiness' life. After which he repented, confessed his sins to the gallant Pope, and *got absolution*. "On his return he was delivered, as a matter of form, into the custody of the inquisitors of Logrono, but was acquitted and restored to his liberty very soon."

Friar Pietro, a Dominican monk of the fourteenth century -- the magician who presented the famous Dr. Eugenio Torralva, a physician attached to the house of the admiral of Castile, with a *demon* named Zequiél -- won his fame through the subsequent trial of Torralva. The procedure and circumstances attendant upon the extraordinary trial are described in the original papers preserved in the Archives of the Inquisition. The Cardinal of Volterra, and the Cardinal of Santa Cruz, both saw and communicated with Zequiél, who proved, during the whole of Torralva's life, to be a pure, kind, elemental spirit, doing many beneficent actions, and remaining faithful to the physician to the last hour of his life. Even the Inquisition acquitted Torralva, on that account; and, although an immortality of fame was insured to him by the satire of Cervantes, neither Torralva nor the monk Pietro are fictitious heroes, but historical personages, recorded in ecclesiastical documents of Rome and Cuenca,

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 61 WITCH-BURNINGS AT BAMBERG AND WURZBURG.**

in which town the trial of the physician took place, January the 29th, 1530.

The book of Dr. W. G. Soldan, of Stuttgart, has become as famous in Germany, as Bodin's book on *Demonomania* in France. It is the most complete German treatise on witchcraft of the sixteenth century. One interested to learn the secret machinery underlying these thousands of legal murders, perpetrated by a clergy who pretended to believe in the Devil, and succeeded in making others believe in him, will find it divulged in the above-mentioned work.\* The true origin of the daily accusations and death-sentences for sorcery are cleverly traced to personal and political enmities, and, above all, to the hatred of the Catholics toward the Protestants. The crafty work of the Jesuits is seen at every page of the bloody tragedies; and it is in Bamberg and Wurzburg, where these worthy sons of Loyola were most powerful at that time, that the cases of witchcraft were most numerous. On the next page we give a curious list of some victims, many of whom were children between the ages of seven and eight years, and Protestants. "Of the multitudes of persons who perished at the stake in Germany during the first half of the seventeenth century for sorcery, the crime of many was their attachment to the religion of Luther," says T. Wright, ". . . and the petty princes were not unwilling to seize upon any pretense to fill their

coffers . . . the persons most persecuted being those whose property was a matter of consideration. . . . At Bamberg, as well as at Wurzburg, the bishop was a sovereign prince in his dominions. The Prince-Bishop, John George II., who ruled Bamberg . . . after several unsuccessful attempts to root out Lutheranism, distinguished his reign by a series of sanguinary witch-trials, which disgrace the annals of that city. . . . We may form some notion of the proceedings of his worthy agent,\*\* from the statement of the most authentic historians, that between 1625 and 1630, not less than 900 trials took place in the two courts of Bamberg and Zeil; and a pamphlet published at Bamberg by authority, in 1659, states the number of persons whom Bishop John George had caused to be burned for sorcery, to have been 600."\*\*\*

Regretting that space should prevent our giving one of the most curious lists in the world of burned witches, we will nevertheless make a few extracts from the original record as printed in Hauber's *Bibliotheca*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Dr. W. G. Soldan: "Geschichte der Hexenprocesse, aus den Quellen dargestellt," Stuttgart, 1843.

\*\* Frederick Forner, Suffragan of Bamberg, author of a treatise against heretics and sorcerers, under the title of "Panoplia Armaturae Dei."

\*\*\* "Sorcery and Magic," by T. Wright, M.A., F.S.A., etc., Corresponding Member of the National Institute of France, vol. ii., p. 185.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 62 ISIS UNVEILED.

*Magica*. One glance at this horrible catalogue of murders in Christ's name, is sufficient to discover that out of 162 persons burned, more than one-half of them are designated as *strangers* (*i.e.*, Protestants) in this hospitable town; and of the other half we find *thirty-four children*, the oldest of whom was fourteen, the youngest *an infant* child of Dr. Schutz. To make the catalogue shorter we will present of each of the twenty-nine *burnings*, but the most remarkable.\*

IN THE FIRST BURNING, FOUR PERSONS.

Old Ancker's widow.

The wife of Liebler.

The wife of Gutbrodt.

The wife of Hocker.

IN THE SECOND BURNING, FOUR PERSONS.

Two strange women (names unknown). The old wife of Beutler.

IN THE THIRD BURNING, FIVE PERSONS.

Tungersleber, a minstrel.

Four wives of citizens.

IN THE FOURTH BURNING, FIVE PERSONS.

A strange man.

IN THE FIFTH BURNING, NINE PERSONS.

Lutz, an eminent shop-keeper.

The wife of Baunach, a senator.

IN THE SIXTH BURNING, SIX PERSONS.

The fat tailor's wife.

A strange man.

A strange woman.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Besides these burnings in Germany, which amount to many thousands, we find some very interesting statements in Prof. Draper's "Conflict between Religion and Science." On page 146, he says: "The families of the convicted were plunged into irretrievable ruin. Llorente, the historian of the Inquisition, computes that Torquemada and his collaborators, in the course of eighteen years, burned at the stake 10,220 persons, 6,860 in effigy, and otherwise punished 97,321! . . . With unutterable disgust and indignation, we learn that the papal government realized much money by selling to the rich, dispensations to secure them from the Inquisition."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 63 A RECORD OF FIENDISH CRUELTY.

IN THE SEVENTH BURNING, SEVEN PERSONS.

A strange girl of twelve years old.

A strange man, a strange woman.

A strange bailiff (Schultheiss).

Three strange women.

IN THE EIGHTH BURNING, SEVEN PERSONS.

Baunach, a senator, the fattest citizen in Wurzburg.

A strange man.

Two strange women.

IN THE NINTH BURNING, FIVE PERSONS.

A strange man.  
A mother and daughter.

IN THE TENTH BURNING, THREE PERSONS.  
Steinacher, a very rich man.  
A strange man, a strange woman.

IN THE ELEVENTH BURNING, FOUR PERSONS.  
Two women and two men.

IN THE TWELFTH BURNING, TWO PERSONS.  
Two strange women.

IN THE THIRTEENTH BURNING, FOUR PERSONS.  
A little girl nine or ten years old.  
A younger girl, her little sister.

IN THE FOURTEENTH BURNING, TWO PERSONS.  
The mother of the two little girls before mentioned.  
A girl twenty-four years old.

IN THE FIFTEENTH BURNING, TWO PERSONS.  
A boy twelve years of age, in the first school.  
A woman.

IN THE SIXTEENTH BURNING, SIX PERSONS.  
A boy of ten years of age.

IN THE SEVENTEENTH BURNING, FOUR PERSONS.  
A boy eleven years old.  
A mother and daughter.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 64 ISIS UNVEILED.**

IN THE EIGHTEENTH BURNING, SIX PERSONS.  
Two boys, twelve years old.  
The daughter of Dr. Junge.  
A girl of fifteen years of age.  
A strange woman.

IN THE NINETEENTH BURNING, SIX PERSONS.

A boy of ten years of age.

Another boy, twelve years old.

IN THE TWENTIETH BURNING, SIX PERSONS.

Gobel's child, the most beautiful girl in Wurzburg.

Two boys, each twelve years old.

Stepper's little daughter.

IN THE TWENTY-FIRST BURNING, SIX PERSONS.

A boy fourteen years old.

The little son of Senator Stolzenberger.

Two alumni.

IN THE TWENTY-SECOND BURNING, SIX PERSONS.

Sturman, a rich cooper.

A strange boy.

IN THE TWENTY-THIRD BURNING, NINE PERSONS.

David Croten's boy, nine years old.

The two sons of the prince's cook, one fourteen, the other ten years old.

IN THE TWENTY-FOURTH BURNING, SEVEN PERSONS.

Two boys in the hospital.

A rich cooper.

IN THE TWENTY-FIFTH BURNING, SIX PERSONS.

A strange boy.

IN THE TWENTY-SIXTH BURNING, SEVEN PERSONS.

Weydenbush, a senator.

The little daughter of Valkenberger.

The little son of the town council bailiff.

IN THE TWENTY-SEVENTH BURNING, SEVEN PERSONS.

A strange boy.

A strange woman.

Another boy.



IN THE TWENTY-EIGHTH BURNING, SIX PERSONS.

The infant daughter of Dr. Schutz.

A blind girl.

IN THE TWENTY-NINTH BURNING, SEVEN PERSONS.

The fat noble lady (Edelfrau).

A doctor of divinity.

*Item.*

"Strange" men and women, *i.e.*, Protestants, 28

Citizens, apparently all WEALTHY people, 100

*Summary:* Boys, girls, and little children, 34

In nineteen months, 162 persons.

"There were," says Wright, "little girls of from seven to ten years of age among the witches, and *seven and twenty* of them were convicted and burnt," at some of the other *brande*, or burnings. "The numbers brought to trial in these terrible proceedings were so great, and they were treated with so little consideration, that it was usual not even to take the trouble of setting down their names, but they were cited as the accused No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, and so on.\* The Jesuits took their confessions in private."

What room is there in a theology which exacts such holocausts as these to appease the bloody appetites of its priests for the following gentle words:

"Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of Heaven."  
"Even so it is not the will of your Father . . . that one of these little ones should perish." "But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it *were better for him that a millstone were hanged* about his neck and that he were drowned in the depths of the sea."

We sincerely hope that the above words have proved no vain threat to these child-burners.

Did this butchery in the name of their Moloch-god prevent these treasure-hunters from resorting to the black art themselves? Not in the least; for in no class were such consulters of "familiar" spirits more numerous than among the clergy during the fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth centuries. True, there were some Catholic priests among the victims, but though these were generally accused of having "been

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Sorcery and Magic"; "The Burnings at Wurzburg," p. 186.

---

led into practices too dreadful to be described," it was not so. In the twenty-nine burnings above catalogued we find the names of *twelve vicars, four canons, and two doctors of divinity burnt alive*. But we have only to turn to such works as were published at the time to assure ourselves that each popish priest executed was accused of "damnable heresy," *i.e.*, a tendency to reformation -- a crime more heinous far than sorcery.

We refer those who would learn how the Catholic clergy united duty with pleasure in the matter of exorcisms, revenge, and treasure-hunting, to volume II., chapter i., of W. Howitt's *History of the Supernatural*. "In the book called *Pneumatologia Occulta et Vera*, all the forms of adjuration and conjuration were laid down," says this veteran writer. He then proceeds to give a long description of the favorite *modus operandi*. The *Dogme et Rituel de la Haute Magie* of the late Eliphas Levi, treated with so much abuse and contempt by des Mousseaux, tells nothing of the weird ceremonies and practices but what was practiced legally and with the tacit if not open consent of the Church, by the priests of the middle ages. The exorcist-priest entered a circle at midnight; he was clad in a new surplice, and had a consecrated band hanging from the neck, covered with sacred characters. He wore on the head a tall pointed cap, on the front of which was written in Hebrew the holy word, Tetragrammaton -- the ineffable name. It was written with a new pen dipped in the blood of a white dove. What the exorcists most yearned after, was to release miserable spirits *which haunt spots where hidden treasures lie*. The exorcist sprinkles the circle with the blood of a black lamb and a white pigeon. The priest had to adjure the evil spirits of hell -- Acheront, Magoth, Asmodei, Beelzebub, Belial, and all the damned souls, in the mighty names of Jehovah, Adonay, Elohad, and Sabaioth, which latter was the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, who dwelt in the Urim and Thummim. When the damned souls flung in the face of the exorcist that he was a sinner, and could not get the treasure from them, the priest-sorcerer had to reply that "all his sins were washed out in the blood of Christ,\* and he bid them depart as cursed ghosts and damned flies." When the exorcist dislodged them at last, the poor soul was "comforted in the name of the Saviour, and *consigned to the care of good angels*," who were less powerful, we must think, than the exorcising Catholic worthies, "and the rescued treasure, of course, was secured for the Church."

"Certain days," adds Howitt, "are laid down in the calendar of the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* And retinted in the blood of the millions murdered in his name -- in the no less innocent blood than his own, of the little child-*witches*!

Church as most favorable for the practice of exorcism; and, if the devils are difficult to drive, a fume of

sulphur, assafoetida, bear's gall, and rue is recommended, which, it was presumed, would outstetch even devils."

This is the Church, and this the priesthood, which, in the nineteenth century, pays 5,000 priests to teach the people of the United States the infidelity of science and the infallibility of the Bishop of Rome!

We have already noticed the confession of an eminent prelate that the elimination of Satan from theology would be fatal to the perpetuity of the Church. But this is only partially true. The Prince of Sin would be gone, but sin itself would survive. If the Devil were annihilated, the *Articles of Faith* and the *Bible* would remain. In short there would still be a pretended divine revelation, and the necessity for self-assumed inspired interpreters. We must, therefore, consider the authenticity of the *Bible* itself. We must study its pages, and see if they, indeed, contain the commands of the Deity, or but a compendium of ancient traditions and hoary myths. We must try to interpret them for ourselves -- if possible. As to its pretended interpreters, the only possible assimilation we can find for them in the *Bible* is to compare them with the man described by the wise King Solomon in his *Proverbs*, with the perpetrator of these "six things . . . yea seven . . . which doth the Lord hate," and which are an abomination unto Him, to wit: "A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed *innocent blood*; an heart *that deviseth wicked imaginations*, feet that be swift in running to mischief; a *false witness* that speaketh lies, and *he that soweth discord among brethren*" (*Proverbs* vi. 16, 17, 18, 19).

Of which of these accusations are the long line of men who have left the imprint of their feet in the Vatican guiltless?

"When the demons," says Augustine, "*insinuate* themselves in the creatures, they begin by conforming themselves *to the will of every one*. . . . In order to attract men, they begin by seducing them, by simulating obedience. . . . *How could one know, had he not been taught by the demons themselves*, what they like or what they hate; *the name which attracts, or that which forces them into obedience*; all this art, in short, of *magic*, the whole science of the magicians?"\*

To this impressive dissertation of the "saint," we will add that no magician has ever denied that he had learned the *art* from "spirits," whether, being a medium, they acted independently on him, or he had been initiated into the science of "evocation" by his fathers who knew it before himself. But who was it then that taught the exorcist? The priest

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* St. Augustine: "City of God," i, xxi., ch. vi.; des Mousseaux: "Moeurs et Pratiques des Demons."

who clothes himself with an authority not only over the magician, but even over all these "spirits," whom he calls demons and *devils* as soon as he finds them obeying any one but himself? He must have learned somewhere from some one that power which he pretends to possess. For, ". . . *how could one know had he not been taught by the demons themselves . . . the name which attracts, or that which forces them into obedience?*" asks Augustine.

Useless to remark that we know the answer beforehand: "Revelation . . . *divine* gift . . . the Son of God; nay, God Himself, through His direct Spirit, who descended on the apostles as the Pentecostal fire," and who is now alleged to overshadow every priest who sees fit to exorcise for either glory or a gift. Are we then to believe that the recent scandal of public exorcism, performed about the 14th of October, 1876, by the senior priest of the Church of the Holy Spirit, at Barcelona, Spain, was also done under the direct superintendence of the Holy Ghost?\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* A correspondent of the London "Times" describes the Catalonian exorcist in the following lines:

"About the 14th of October it was privately announced that a young woman of seventeen or eighteen years of age, of the lower class, having long been afflicted with 'a hatred of holy things,' the senior priest of the Church of the Holy Spirit would cure her of her disease. The exhibition was to be held in a church frequented by the best part of the community. The church was dark, but a sickly light was shed by wax lights on the sable forms of some eighty or a hundred persons who clustered round the *presbyterio*, or sanctuary, in front of the altar. Within the little enclosure or sanctuary, separated from the crowd by a light railing, lay, on a common bench, with a little pillow for her head to recline upon, a poorly-clad girl, probably of the peasant or artisan class; her brother or husband stood at her feet to restrain her (at times) frantic kicking by holding her legs. The door of the vestry opened; the exhibitor -- I mean the priest -- came in. The poor girl, not without just reason, 'had an aversion to holy things,' or, at least, the 400 devils within her distorted body had such an aversion, and in the confusion of the moment, thinking that the father was 'a holy thing,' she doubled up her legs, screamed out with twitching mouth, her whole body writhing, and threw herself nearly off the bench. The male attendant seized her legs, the women supported her head and swept out her dishevelled hair. The priest advanced and, mingling familiarly with the shuddering and horror-struck crowd, said, pointing at the suffering child, now sobbing and twitching on the bench, 'Promise me, my children, that you will be prudent (*prudentes*), and of a truth, sons and daughters mine, you shall see marvels.' The promise was given. The exhibitor went to procure stole and short surplice (*estola y roquete*), and returned in a moment, taking his stand at the side of the 'possessed with the devils,' with his face toward the group of students. The order of the day's proceedings was a lecture to the bystanders, and the operation of exorcising the devils. 'You know,' said the priest, 'that so great is this girl's aversion to holy things, myself included, that she goes into convulsions, kicks, screams, and distorts her body the moment she arrives at the corner of this street, and her convulsive struggles reach their climax when she enters the sacred house of the Most High.' Turning to the prostrate, shuddering, most unhappy object of his attack, the priest commenced: 'In the name of

[[Footnote continued on next page]]

It will be urged that the "bishop was not cognizant of this freak of the clergy"; but even if he were, how could he have protested against a rite considered since the days of the apostles, one of the most holy prerogatives of the Church of Rome? So late as in 1852, only twenty-five years ago, these rites received a public and solemn sanction from the Vatican, and a new *Ritual of Exorcism* was published in Rome, Paris, and other Catholic capitals. Des Mousseaux, writing under the immediate patronage of Father Ventura, the General of the Theatines of Rome, even favors us with lengthy extracts from this famous ritual, and explains the reason *why* it was enforced again. It was in consequence of the revival of Magic under the name of Modern Spiritualism. The bull of Pope Innocent **VIII.** is exhumed, and translated for the benefit of des Mousseaux's readers. "We have heard," exclaims the Sovereign Pontiff, "that a great number of persons of both sexes have feared not to enter into relations with the spirits of hell; and that, by their practice of sorcery . . . they strike with sterility the conjugal bed, destroy the germs of humanity in the bosom of the mother, and throw spells on them, and set a barrier to the multiplication of animals . . . etc., etc."; then follow curses and anathemas against the practice.

This belief of the Sovereign Pontiffs of an enlightened Christian country is a direct inheritance by the most ignorant multitudes from the southern Hindu rabble -- the "heathen." The diabolical arts of certain kangalins (witches) and jadugar (sorcerers) are firmly believed in by these people. The following are among their most dreaded powers: to inspire love and hatred at will; to send a devil to take possession of a person and torture

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] God, of the saints, of the blessed Host, of every holy sacrament of our Church, I adjure thee, Rusbel, come out of her.' (N. B. 'Rusbel' is the name of a devil, the devil having 257 names in Catalonia.) Thus adjured, the girl threw herself -- in an agony of convulsion, till her distorted face, foam-bespattered lips and writhing limbs grew well-nigh stiff -- at full length upon the floor, and, in language semi-obscene, semi-violent, screamed out, 'I don't choose to come out, you thieves, scamps, robbers.' At last, from the quivering lips of the girl, came the words, 'I will'; but the devil added, with traditional perversity, 'I will cast the 100 out, but by the mouth of the girl.' The priest objected. The exit, he said, of 100 devils out of the small Spanish mouth of the woman would 'leave her suffocated.' Then the maddened girl said she must undress herself for the devils to escape. This petition the holy father refused. 'Then I will come out through the right foot, but first' -- the girl had on a hempen sandal, she was obviously of the poorest class -- 'you must take off her sandal.' The sandal was untied; the foot gave a convulsive plunge; the devil and his myrmidons (so the *cura* said, looking round triumphantly) had gone to their own place. And, assured of this, the wretched dupe of a girl lay quite still. The bishop was not cognizant of this freak of the clergy, and the moment it came to the ears of the civil authorities, the sharpest means were taken to prevent a repetition of the scandal."

---

him; to expel him; to cause sudden death or an incurable disease; to either strike cattle with or protect them from epidemics; to compose philtres that will either strike with sterility or provoke unbounded passions in men and women, etc., etc. The sight alone of a man said to be such a sorcerer excites in a Hindu profound terror.

And now we will quote in this connection the truthful remark of a writer who passed years in India in the study of the origin of such superstitions: "Vulgar magic in India, like a degenerated infiltration, goes hand-in-hand with the most ennobling beliefs of the sectarians of the *Pitris*. It was the *work of the lowest clergy*, and designed to hold the populace in a perpetual state of fear. It is thus that in all ages and under every latitude, side by side with philosophical speculations of the highest character, one always finds *the religion of the rabble*."\* In India it was the work of the *lowest clergy*; in Rome, that of the *highest Pontiffs*. But then, have they not as authority their greatest saint, Augustine, who declares that "whoever believes not in the evil spirits, refuses to believe in Holy Writ?"\*\*

Therefore, in the second half of the nineteenth century, we find the counsel for the Sacred Congregation of Rites (exorcism of demons included), Father Ventura de Raulica, writing thus, in a letter published by des Mousseaux, in 1865:

"We are in full magic! and under false names; the Spirit of lies and impudicity goes on perpetrating his horrible deprecations. . . . The most grievous feature in this is that among the most serious persons they do not attach the importance to the strange phenomena which they deserve, these manifestations that we witness, and which become with every day more weird, striking, as well as most fatal.

"I cannot sufficiently admire and praise, from this standpoint, the zeal and courage displayed by you in your work. The facts which you have collected are calculated to throw light and conviction into the most skeptical minds; and after reading this remarkable work, written with so much learnedness and consciousness, blindness is no longer possible.

"If anything could surprise us, it would be the indifference with which these phenomena have been treated by *false Science*, endeavoring as she has, to turn into ridicule so grave a subject; the childish simplicity exhibited by her in the desire to explain the facts by absurd and contradictory hypotheses. . . .  
\*\*\*

[Signed] "*The Father Ventura de Raulica, etc., etc.*"

Thus encouraged by the greatest authorities of the Church of Rome, ancient and modern, the Chevalier argues the necessity and the efficacy of exorcism by the priests. He tries to demonstrate -- *on faith*, as usual --

\* Louis Jacolliot: "Le Spiritisme dans le Monde," p. 162.

\*\* St. Augustine: "City of God."

\*\*\* "Moeurs et Pratiques des Demons," p. ii.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 71 A MUSEUM OF ASTONISHING RELICS.

that the power of the spirits of hell is closely related to certain rites, words, and formal signs. "In the diabolical Catholicism," he says, "as well as in the *divine* Catholicism, potential grace is *bound (liee)* to certain signs." While the power of the Catholic priest proceeds from God, that of the Pagan priest proceeds from the Devil. The Devil, he adds, "is forced to submission" before the holy minister of God -- "*he dares not LIE.*"\*

We beg the reader to note well the underlined sentence, as we mean to test its truth impartially. We are prepared to adduce proofs, undeniable and undenied even by the Popish Church -- forced, as she was, into the confession -- proofs of hundreds of cases in relation to the most solemn of her dogmas, wherein the "spirits" lied from beginning to end. How about certain holy relics authenticated by visions of the blessed Virgin, and a host of saints? We have at hand a treatise by a pious Catholic, Jilbert de Nogen, on the relics of saints. With honest despair he acknowledges the "great number of false relics, as well as false legends," and severely censures the inventors of these lying miracles. "It was on the occasion of *one of our Saviour's teeth*," writes the author of *Demonologia*, "that de Nogen took up his pen on this subject, by which the monks of St. Medard de Soissons pretended to work miracles; a pretension which he asserted to be as chimerical as that of several persons who believed they possessed the navel, and other parts less comely, of the body of Christ."\*\*

"A monk of St. Antony," says Stephens,\*\*\* "having been at Jerusalem, saw there several relics, among which was a bit of *the finger of the Holy Ghost*, as sound and entire as it had ever been; the snout of the seraph that appeared to St. Francis; one of the nails of a cherub; one of the ribs of the *Verbum caro factum* (the Word made flesh); some rays of the star that appeared to the three kings of the East; a phial of St. Michael's sweat, that exuded when he was fighting against the Devil, etc. 'All which things,' observes the monkish treasurer of relics, 'I have brought with me home very devoutly.' "

And if the foregoing is set aside as the invention of a Protestant enemy, may we not be allowed to refer the reader to the History of England and authentic documents which state the existence of a relic not less extraordinary than the best of the others? Henry III. received from the Grand Master of the Templars a phial containing a small portion of the sacred blood of Christ which he had shed upon the cross. It was attested to be genuine by the seals of the Patriarch of Jerusalem, and others. The

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Des Mousseaux: "Table des Matieres."

\*\* "Demonologia"; London, 1827, J. Bumpus, 23 Skinner Street.

\*\*\* "Traite Preparatif a l'Apologie pour Herodote," c. 39.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 72 ISIS UNVEILED.

procession bearing the sacred phial from St. Paul's to Westminster Abbey is described by the historian: "Two monks received the phial, and deposited it in the Abbey . . . which made all England shine with glory, dedicating it to God and St. Edward."

The story of the Prince Radzivil is well known. It was the undeniable deception of the monks and nuns surrounding him and his own confessor which made the Polish nobleman become a Lutheran. He felt at first so indignant at the "heresy" of the Reformation spreading in Lithuania, that he travelled all the way to Rome to pay his homage of sympathy and veneration to the Pope. The latter presented him with a precious box of relics. On his return home, his confessor saw the Virgin, who descended from her glorious abode for the sole purpose of blessing these relics and authenticating them. The superior of the neighboring convent and the mother-abbess of a nunnery both saw the same vision, with a reenforcement of several saints and martyrs; they prophesied and "felt the Holy Ghost" ascending from the box of relics and overshadowing the prince. A demoniac provided for the purpose by the clergy was exorcised in full ceremony, and upon being touched by the box immediately recovered, and rendered thanks on the spot to the Pope and the Holy Ghost. After the ceremony was over the guardian of the treasury in which the relics were kept, threw himself at the feet of the prince, and confessed that on their way back from Rome he had lost the box of relics. Dreading the wrath of his master, he had procured a similar box, "which he had filled with the small bones of dogs and cats"; but seeing how the prince was deceived, he preferred confessing his guilt to such blasphemous tricks. The prince said nothing, but continued for some time testing -- not the relics, but his confessor and the vision-seers. Their mock raptures made him discover so thoroughly the gross impositions of the monks and nuns that he joined the Reformed Church.

This is history. Bayle shows that when the Roman Church is no longer able to deny that there have been false relics, she resorts to sophistry, and replies that if false relics have wrought miracles it is "because of the good intentions of the believers, who thus obtained from God a reward of their good faith!" The same Bayle shows, by numerous instances, that whenever it was proved that several bodies of the same saint, or three heads of him, or three arms (as in the case of Augustine) were said to exist in different places, and that they could not well be all authentic, the cool and invariable answer of the Church was that they were all genuine; for "God had multiplied and miraculously reproduced them for the greater



glory of His Holy Church!" In other words they would have the faithful believe that the body of a deceased saint may, through divine miracle, acquire the physiological peculiarities of a crawfish!

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 73 A DECEIVING CLERGY AND LYING SPIRITS.**

We fancy that it would be hard to demonstrate to satisfaction that the visions of Catholic saints, are, in any one particular instance, better or more trustworthy than the average visions and prophecies of our modern "mediums." The visions of Andrew Jackson Davis -- however our critics may sneer at them -- are by long odds more philosophical and more compatible with modern science than the Augustinian speculations. Whenever the visions of Swedenborg, the greatest among the modern seers, run astray from philosophy and scientific truth, it is when they most run parallel with theology. Nor are these visions any more useless to either science or humanity than those of the great orthodox saints. In the life of St. Bernard it is narrated that as he was once in church, upon a Christmas eve, he prayed that the very hour in which Christ was born might be revealed to him; and when the "true and correct hour came, he saw the divine babe appear in his manger." What a pity that the divine babe did not embrace so favorable an opportunity to fix the correct day and year of his death, and thereby reconcile the controversies of his putative historians. The Tischendorfs, Lardners, and Colensos, as well as many a Catholic divine, who have vainly squeezed the marrow out of historical records and their own brains, in the useless search, would at least have had something for which to thank the saint.

As it is, we are hopelessly left to infer that most of the beatific and divine visions of the *Golden Legend*, and those to be found in the more complete biographies of the most important "saints," as well as most of the visions of our own persecuted seers and seeresses, were produced by ignorant and undeveloped "spirits" passionately fond of personating great historical characters. We are quite ready to agree with the Chevalier des Mousseaux, and other unrelenting persecutors of magic and spiritualism in the name of the Church, that modern spirits are often "lying spirits"; that they are ever on hand to humor the respective hobbies of the persons who communicate with them at "circles"; that they *deceive* them and, therefore, are not *always* good "spirits."

But, having conceded so much, we will now ask of any impartial person: is it possible to believe at the same time that the *power* given to the exorcist-priest, that supreme and *divine* power of which he boasts, has been given to him by God for the purpose of deceiving people? That the prayer pronounced by him *in the name of Christ*, and which, forcing the *demon* into submission, makes him reveal himself, is calculated at the same time to make the devil confess *not the truth*, but that only which it is the *interest of the church to which the exorcist belongs*, should *pass for truth*? And this is what invariably happens. Compare, for instance, the responses given by the demon to Luther, with those obtained from the devils by St. Dominick. The one argues against the

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 74 ISIS UNVEILED.**

private mass, and upbraids Luther with placing the Virgin Mary and saints before Christ, and thus dishonoring the Son of God;\* while the demons exorcised by St. Dominick, upon seeing the Virgin whom the holy father had also evoked to help him, roar out: "Oh! our enemy! oh! our damner! . . . why didst thou descend from heaven to torment us? Why art thou so powerful an intercessor for sinners! Oh! *thou most certain and secure way to heaven* . . . thou commandest us *and we are forced to confess* that nobody is damned who only perseveres in thy holy worship, etc., etc."\*\* Luther's "Saint Satan" assures him that while believing in the transubstantiation of Christ's body and blood he had been worshipping merely bread and wine; and the *devils* of all the Catholic saints promise *eternal damnation* to whomsoever disbelieves or even so much as doubts the dogma!

Before leaving the subject, let us give one or two more instances from the *Chronicles of the Lives of the Saints*, selected from such narratives as are fully accepted by the Church. We might fill volumes with proofs of undeniable confederacy between the exorcisers and the demons. Their very nature betrays them. Instead of being independent, crafty entities bent on the destruction of men's souls and spirits, the majority of them are simply the elementals of the kabalists; creatures with no intellect of their own, but faithful mirrors of the WILL which evokes, controls, and guides them. We will not waste our time in drawing the reader's attention to doubtful or obscure thaumaturgists and exorcisers, but take as our standard one of the greatest saints of Catholicism, and select a bouquet from that same prolific conservatory of pious lies, *The Golden Legend*, of James de Voragine.\*\*\*

St. Dominick, the founder of the famous order of that name, is one of the mightiest saints on the calendar. His order was the first that received a solemn confirmation from the Pope,\*\*\*\* and he is well known in history as the associate and counsellor of the infamous Simon de Montfort, the papal general, whom he helped to butcher the unfortunate Albigenses in and near Toulouse. The story goes that this saint and the Church after him, claim that he received from the Virgin, *in propria persona*, a rosary, whose virtues produced such stupendous miracles that they throw entirely into the shade those of the apostles, and even of Jesus himself. A man, says the biographer, an abandoned sinner, was bold enough to doubt the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* De Missa Privata et Unctione Sacerdotum.

\*\* See the "Life of St. Dominick" and the story about the miraculous Rosary; also the "Golden Legend."

\*\*\* James de Varasse, known by the Latin name of James de Voragine, was Vicar General of the Dominicans and Bishop of Genoa in 1290.

\*\*\*\* Thirteenth century.

---

virtue of the Dominican rosary; and for this unparalleled blasphemy was punished on the spot by having 15,000 devils take possession of him. Seeing the great suffering of the tortured demoniac, St. Dominick forgot the insult and called the devils to account.

Following is the colloquy between the "blessed exorcist" and the demons:

*Question.* -- How did you take possession of this man, and how many are you?

*Answer of the Devils.* --We came into him for having spoken disrespectfully of the rosary. We are 15,000.

*Question.* -- Why did so many as 15,000 enter him?

*Answer.* -- Because there are fifteen decades in the rosary which he derided, etc.

*Dominick.* -- Is not all true I have said of the virtues of the rosary?

*Devils.* -- Yes! Yes! (*they emit flames through the nostrils of the demoniac*). Know all ye Christians that Dominick never said one word concerning the rosary that is not most true; and know ye further, that if you do not believe him, great calamities will befall you.

*Dominick.* -- Who is the man in the world the Devil hates the most?

*Devils.* -- (*In chorus.*) Thou art the very man (*here follow verbose compliments*).

*Dominick.* -- Of which state of Christians are there the most damned?

*Devils.* -- In hell we have merchants, pawnbrokers, fraudulent bankers, grocers, Jews, apothecaries, etc., etc.

*Dominick.* -- Are there any priests or monks in hell?

*Devils.* -- There are a great number of priests, but *no monks*, with the exception of such as have transgressed the rule of their order.

*Dominick.* -- Have you any Dominicans?

*Devils.* -- Alas! alas! we have not one yet, but we expect a great number of them after their devotion is a little cooled.

We do not pretend to give the questions and answers literally, for they occupy twenty-three pages; but the substance is here, as may be seen by any one who cares to read the *Golden Legend*. The full description of the hideous bellowings of the demons, their enforced glorification of the saint, and so on, is too long for this chapter. Suffice it to say that as we read the numerous questions offered by Dominick and the answers of the demons, we become fully convinced that they corroborate in every detail the unwarranted assertions and support the interests of the Church. The narrative is suggestive. The legend graphically describes the battle of the exorcist with the legion from the bottomless pit. The sulphurous flames which burst forth from the nose, mouth, eyes, and ears, of the demoniac; the sudden appearance of over a hun-

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 76 ISIS UNVEILED.

dred angels, clad in golden armor; and, finally, the descent of the blessed Virgin herself, in person, bearing a golden rod, with which she administers a sound thrashing to the demoniac, to force the devils to confess that of herself which we scarcely need repeat. The whole catalogue of theological truths uttered by Dominick's devils were embodied in so many articles of faith by his Holiness, the present Pope, in 1870, at the last OEcumenical Council.

From the foregoing it is easy to see that the only substantial difference between infidel "mediums" and orthodox saints lies in the relative usefulness of the *demons*, if demons we must call them. While the Devil faithfully supports the Christian exorcist in his *orthodox* (?) views, the modern spook generally leaves his medium in the lurch. For, by lying, he acts *against* his or her interests rather than otherwise, and thereby too often casts foul suspicion on the genuineness of the mediumship. Were modern "spirits" *devils*, they would evidently display a little more discrimination and cunning than they do. They would act as the *demons* of the saint which, compelled by the ecclesiastical magician and by the power of "the name . . . which forces them into submission," *lie in accordance with the direct interest* of the exorcist and his church. The moral of the parallel we leave to the sagacity of the reader.

"Observe well," exclaims des Mousseaux, "that there are *demons* which sometimes will speak the truth." "The exorcist," he adds, quoting the *Ritual*, "must command the demon to tell him whether he is detained in the body of the demoniac through some magic art, or by *signs*, or any objects which usually serve for this evil practice. In case the exorcised person has swallowed the latter, he must vomit them back; and if they are not in his body, the demon must indicate the proper place where they are to be found; and having found them they must be burned."\* Thus some "demons reveal the existence of the bewitchment, tell who is its author, and indicate the means to destroy the *malefice*. But beware to ever resort, in such a case, to magicians, sorcerers, or mediums. You must call to help you but the minister of your Church!" "The Church believes in magic, as you well see," he adds, "since she expresses it so formally. And those who *disbelieve in magic*, can they still hope to share the faith of their own Church? And who can teach them better? To whom did Christ say: 'Go ye therefore, and teach all nations . . . and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the world?' "\*\*

Are we to believe that he said this but to those who wear these black

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Rituale Romanum," pp. 475-478. Parisiis, 1852.

\*\* "Moeurs et Pratiques des Demons," p. 177.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 77 HALF-CONVERTED DRAGONS AND WOLVES.

or scarlet liveries of Rome? Must we then credit the story that this power was given by Christ to Simon Stylites, the saint who sanctified himself by perching on a pillar (*stylos*) sixty feet high, for thirty-six years of his life, without ever descending from it, in order that, among other miracles stated in the *Golden Legend*, he might cure a *dragon* of a sore eye? "Near Simon's pillar was the dwelling of a dragon, so very venomous that the stench was spread for miles round his cave." This ophidian-hermit met with an accident; he got a thorn in his eye, and, becoming blind, crept to the saint's pillar, and pressed his eye against it for three days, without touching any one. Then the blessed saint, from his aerial seat, "*three feet in diameter*," ordered earth and water to be placed on the dragon's eye, out of which suddenly emerged a thorn (or stake), a cubit in length; when the people saw the "miracle" they glorified the Creator. As to the grateful dragon, he arose and, "having adored God for two hours, returned to his cave"\* -- a half-converted ophidian, we must suppose.

And what are we to think of that other narrative, to disbelieve in which is "*to risk one's salvation*," as we were informed by a Pope's missionary, of the Order of the Franciscans? When St. Francis preached a sermon in the wilderness, the birds assembled from the four cardinal points of the world. They warbled and applauded every sentence; they sang a holy mass in chorus; finally they dispersed to carry the glad tidings all over the universe. A grasshopper, profiting by the absence of the Holy Virgin, who generally kept company with the saint, remained perched on the head of the "blessed one" for a whole week. Attacked by a ferocious wolf, the saint, who had no other weapon but the sign of the cross which he made upon himself, instead of running away from his rabid assailant, began arguing with the beast. Having imparted to him the benefit to be derived from the holy religion, St. Francis never ceased talking until the wolf became as meek as a lamb, and even shed tears of repentance over his past sins. Finally, he "stretched his paws in the hands of the saint, followed him like a dog through all the towns in which he preached, and became half a Christian"!\*\* Wonders of zoology! a horse turned sorcerer, a wolf and a dragon turned Christians!

These two anecdotes, chosen at random from among hundreds, if rivalled are not surpassed by the wildest romances of the Pagan thaumaturgists, magicians, and spiritualists! And yet, when Pythagoras is said to have subdued animals, even wild beasts, merely through a power-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See the narrative selected from the "Golden Legend," by Alban Butler.

\*\* See the "Golden Legend"; "Life of St. Francis"; "Demonologia."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 78 ISIS UNVEILED.

ful mesmeric influence, he is pronounced by one-half of the Catholics a bare-faced impostor, and by the rest a sorcerer, who worked magic in confederacy with the Devil. Neither the she-bear, nor the eagle, nor yet the bull that Pythagoras is said to have persuaded to give up eating beans, were alleged to have answered with human voices; while St. Benedict's "black raven," whom he called "brother," argues with him, and croaks his answers like a born casuist. When the saint offers him one-half of a poisoned loaf, the raven grows indignant and reproaches him in Latin as though he had just graduated at the Propaganda!

If it be objected that the *Golden Legend* is now but half supported by the Church; and that it is known to have been compiled by the writer from a collection of the lives of the saints, for the most part unauthenticated, we can show that, at least in one instance, the biography is no legendary compilation, but the history of one man, by another one who was his contemporary. Jortin and Gibbon demonstrated years ago, that the early fathers used to select narratives, wherewith to ornament the lives of their apocryphal saints, from Ovid, Homer, Livy, and even from the unwritten popular legends of Pagan nations. But such is not the case in the above instances. St. Bernard lived in the twelfth century, and St. Dominick was nearly contemporaneous with the author of the *Golden Legend*. De Voragine died in 1298, and Dominick, whose exorcisms and life he describes so minutely, instituted his order in the first quarter of the thirteenth century. Moreover, de Voragine was Vicar-General of the Dominicans himself, in the middle of the same century, and therefore described the miracles wrought by his hero and patron but a few years after they were alleged to have happened. He wrote them in the same convent; and while narrating these wonders he had probably fifty persons at hand who had been eye-witnesses to the saint's mode of living. What must we think, in such a case, of a biographer who seriously describes the following: One day, as the blessed saint was occupied in his study, the Devil began pestering him, in the shape of a flea. He frisked and jumped about the pages of his book until the harassed saint, unwilling as he was to act unkindly, even toward a devil, felt compelled to punish him by fixing the troublesome devil on the very sentence on which he stopped, by clasping the book. At another time the same devil appeared under the shape of a monkey. He grinned so horribly that Dominick, in order to get rid of him, ordered the devil-monkey to take the candle and hold it for him until he had done reading. The poor imp did so, and held it until it was consumed to the very end of the wick; and, notwithstanding his pitiful cries for mercy, the saint compelled him to hold it till his fingers were burned to the bones!

Enough! The approbation with which this book was received by the

Church, and the peculiar sanctity attributed to it, is sufficient to show the estimation in which veracity was held by its patrons. We may add, in conclusion, that the finest quintessence of Boccaccio's *Decameron* appears prudery itself by comparison with the filthy realism of the *Golden Legend*.

We cannot regard with too much astonishment the pretensions of the Catholic Church in seeking to convert Hindus and Buddhists to Christianity. While the "heathen" keeps to the faith of his fathers, he has at least the one redeeming quality -- that of not having apostatized for the mere pleasure of exchanging one set of idols for another. There may be for him some novelty in his embracing Protestantism; for in that he gains the advantage, at least, of limiting his religious views to their simplest expression. But when a Buddhist has been enticed into exchanging his Shoe Dagoon for the Slipper of the Vatican, or the eight hairs from the head of Gautama and Buddha's tooth, which work miracles, for the locks of a Christian saint, and a tooth of Jesus, which work far less clever miracles, he has no cause to boast of his choice. In his address to the Literary Society of Java, Sir T. S. Raffles is said to have narrated the following characteristic anecdote: "On visiting the great temple on the hills of Nagasaki, the English commissioner was received with marked regard and respect by the venerable patriarch of the northern provinces, a man eighty years of age, who entertained him most sumptuously. On showing him round the courts of the temple, one of the English officers present heedlessly exclaimed, in surprise, 'Jesus Christus!' The patriarch turning half round, with a placid smile, bowed significantly, with the expression: 'We know your Jasus Christus! Well, don't obrude him upon us in our temples, and we remain friends.' And so, with a hearty shake of the hands, these two opposites parted."

There is scarcely a report sent by the missionaries from India, Thibet, and China, but laments the diabolical "obscenity" of the heathen rites, their lamentable impudicity; all of which "are so strongly suggestive of devil-worship," as des Mousseaux tells us. We can scarcely be assured that the morality of the Pagans would be in the least improved were they allowed a free inquiry into the life of say the psalmist-king, the author of those sweet *Psalms* which are so rapturously repeated by Christians. The difference between David performing a phallic dance before the holy ark -- emblem of the female principle -- and a Hindu Vishnavite bearing the same emblem on his forehead, favors the former only in the eyes of those who have studied neither the ancient faith nor their own. When a religion which compelled David to cut off and deliver two hundred foreskins of his enemies before he could become the king's son-in-law (I *Sam*.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Mythology of the Hindus," by Charles Coleman. Japan.

---

xviii.) is accepted as a standard by Christians, they would do well not to cast into the teeth of heathen the impudicities of their faiths. Remembering the suggestive parable of Jesus, they ought to cast the beam out of their own eye before plucking at the mote in their neighbor's. The sexual element is as marked in Christianity as in any one of the "heathen religions." Certainly, nowhere in the *Vedas* can be found the coarseness and downright immodesty of language, that Hebraists now discover throughout the Mosaic *Bible*.

It would profit little were we to dwell much upon subjects which have been disposed of in such a masterly way by an anonymous author whose work electrified England and Germany last year;\* while as regards the particular topic under notice, we cannot do better than recommend the scholarly writings of Dr. Inman. Albeit one-sided, and in many instances unjust to the ancient heathen, Pagan, and Jewish religions, the *facts* treated in the *Ancient and Pagan Christian Symbolism*, are unimpeachable. Neither can we agree with some English critics who charge him with an intent to destroy Christianity. If by *Christianity* is meant the external religious forms of worship, then he certainly seeks to destroy it, for in his eyes, as well as in those of every truly religious man, who has studied ancient exoteric faiths, and their symbology, Christianity is pure heathenism, and Catholicism, with its fetish-worshipping, is far worse and more pernicious than Hinduism in its most idolatrous aspect. But while denouncing the exoteric forms and unmasking the symbols, it is not the religion of Christ that the author attacks, but the artificial system of theology. We will allow him to illustrate the position in his own language, and quote from his preface:

"When vampires were discovered by the acumen of any observer," he says, "they were, we are told, ignominiously killed, by a stake being driven through the body; but experience showed them to have such tenacity of life that they rose, again and again, notwithstanding renewed impalement, and were not ultimately laid to rest till wholly burned. In like manner, the regenerated heathendom, which dominates over the followers of Jesus of Nazareth, has risen again and again, after being transfixed. Still cherished by the many, it is denounced by the few. Amongst other accusers, I raise my voice against the Paganism which exists so extensively in ecclesiastical Christianity, and will do my utmost to expose the imposture. . . . In a vampire story told in *Thalaba*, by Southey, the resuscitated being takes the form of a dearly-beloved maiden, and the hero is obliged to kill her with his own hand. He does so; but, whilst he strikes the form of the loved one, he feels sure that he slays

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Supernatural Religion."

only a demon. In like manner, when I endeavor to destroy the current heathenism, which has assumed



the garb of Christianity, *I do not attack real religion.*\* Few would accuse a workman of malignancy, who cleanses from filth the surface of a noble statue. There may be some who are too nice to touch a nasty subject, yet even they will rejoice when some one else removes the dirt. Such a scavenger is wanted."\*\*

But is it merely Pagans and heathen that the Catholics persecute, and about whom, like Augustine, they cry to the Deity, "Oh, my God! *so do I wish Thy enemies to be slain*"? Oh, no! their aspirations are more Mosaic and Cain-like than that. It is against their next of kin in faith, against their schismatic brothers that they are now intriguing within the walls which sheltered the murderous Borgias. The *larvae* of the infanticidal, parricidal, and fratricidal Popes have proved themselves fit counsellors for the Cains of Castelfidardo and Mentana. It is now the turn of the Slavonian Christians, the Oriental Schismatics -- the Philistines of the Greek Church!

His Holiness the Pope, after exhausting, in a metaphor of self-laudation, every point of assimilation between the great biblical prophets and himself, has finally and truly compared himself with the Patriarch Jacob "wrestling against his God." He now crowns the edifice of Catholic piety by openly sympathizing with the Turks! The vicegerent of God inaugurates his infallibility by encouraging, in a true Christian spirit, the acts of that Moslem David, the modern Bashi-Bazuk; and it seems as if nothing would more please his Holiness than to be presented by the latter with several thousands of the Bulgarian or Servian "foreskins." True to her policy to be all things to all men to promote her own interests, the Romish Church is, at this writing (1876), benevolently viewing the Bulgarian and Servian atrocities, and, probably, manoeuvring with Turkey against Russia. Better Islam, and the hitherto-hated Crescent over the sepulchre of the Christian god, than the Greek Church established at Constantinople and Jerusalem as the state religion. Like a decrepit and toothless ex-tyrant in exile, the Vatican is eager for any alliance that promises, if not a restoration of its own power, at least the weakening of its rival. The axe its inquisitors once swung, it now toys

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Neither do we, if by *true religion* the world shall at last understand the adoration of one Supreme, invisible, and Unknown Deity, by works and acts, not by the profession of vain human dogmas. But our intention is to go farther. We desire to demonstrate that if we exclude ceremonial and fetish worship from being regarded as essential parts of religion, then the true Christ-like principles have been exemplified, and true Christianity practiced since the days of the apostles, exclusively among Buddhists and "heathen."

\*\* "Ancient Pagan and Modern Christian Symbolism," p. xvi.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 82 ISIS UNVEILED.

with in secret, feeling its edge, and waiting, and hoping against hope. In her time, the Popish Church has

lain with strange bedfellows, but never before now sunk to the degradation of giving her moral support to those who for over 1200 years spat in her face, called her adherents "infidel dogs," repudiated her teachings, and denied godhood to her God!

The press of even Catholic France is fairly aroused at this indignity, and openly accuses the Ultramontane portion of the Catholic Church and the Vatican of siding, during the present Eastern struggle, with the Mahometan against the Christian. "When the Minister of Foreign Affairs in the French Legislature spoke some mild words in favor of the Greek Christians, he was only applauded by the liberal Catholics, and received coldly by the Ultramontane party," says the French correspondent of a New York paper.

"So pronounced was this, that M. Lemoinne, the well-known editor of the great liberal Catholic journal, the *Debats*, was moved to say that the Roman Church felt more sympathy for the Moslem than the schismatic, just as they preferred an infidel to the Protestant. 'There is at bottom,' says this writer, 'a great affinity between the *Syllabus* and the *Koran*, and between the two heads of the faithful. The two systems are of the same nature, and are united on the common ground of a one and unchangeable theory.' In Italy, in like manner, the King and Liberal Catholics are in warm sympathy with the unfortunate Christians, while the Pope and Ultramontane faction are believed to be inclining to the Mahometans."

The civilized world may yet expect the apparition of the materialized Virgin Mary within the walls of the Vatican. The so often-repeated "miracle" of the Immaculate Visitor in the mediaeval ages has recently been enacted at Lourdes, and why not once more, as a *coup de grace* to all heretics, schismatics, and infidels? The miraculous wax taper is yet seen at Arras, the chief city of Artois; and at every new calamity threatening her beloved Church, the "Blessed Lady" appears personally, and lights it with her own fair hands, in view of a whole "biologized" congregation. This sort of "miracle," says E. Worsley, wrought by the Roman Catholic Church, "being most certain, and never doubted of by any."\* Neither has the private correspondence with which the most "Gracious Lady" honors her friends been doubted. There are two precious missives from her in the archives of the Church. The first purports to be a letter in answer to one addressed to her by Ignatius. She confirms all things learned by her correspondent from "her friend" --

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Discourses of Miracles wrought in the Roman Catholic Church; or a full Refutation of Dr. Stillingfleet's unjust Exceptions against Miracles." Octavo, 1676, p. 64.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 83 A LETTER FROM MARY VIRGIN.

meaning the Apostle John. She bids him hold fast to his vows, and adds as an inducement: "*I and John will come together and pay you a visit.*"\*

Nothing was known of this unblushing fraud till the letters were published at Paris, in 1495. By a curious accident it appeared at a time when threatening inquiries began to be made as to the genuineness of the fourth Synoptic. Who could doubt, after such a confirmation from headquarters! But the climax of effrontery was capped in 1534, when another letter was received from the "Mediatrix," which sounds more like the report of a lobby-agent to a brother-politician. It was written in excellent Latin, and was found in the Cathedral of Messina, together with the image to which it alludes. Its contents run as follows:

"Mary Virgin, Mother of the Redeemer of the world, to the Bishop, Clergy, and the other faithful of Messina, sendeth health and benediction from *herself* and son:\*\*

"Whereas ye have been mindful of establishing the worship of me; now this is to let you know that by so doing ye have found great favor in my sight. I have a long time reflected with pain upon your city, which is exposed to much danger from its contiguity to the fire of Etna, and I have often had words about it with my son, for he was vexed with you because of your guilty neglect of my worship, so that he would not care a pin about my intercession. Now, however, that you have come to your senses, and have happily begun to worship me, he has conferred upon me the right to become your everlasting protectress; but, at the same time, I warn you to mind what you are about, and give me no cause of repenting of my kindness to you. The prayers and festivals instituted in my honor please me tremendously (*vehementer*), and if you faithfully persevere in these things, and provided you oppose to the utmost of your power, the heretics which now-a-days are spreading through the world, by which both my worship and that of the other saints, male and female, are so endangered, you shall enjoy my perpetual protection.

"In sign of this compact, I send you down from Heaven the image of myself, cast by celestial hands, and if ye hold it in the honor to which it is entitled, it will be an evidence to me of your obedience and your faith. Farewell. Dated in Heaven, whilst sitting near the throne of my son, in the month of December, of the 1534th year from his incarnation.

"MARY VIRGIN"

The reader should understand that this document is no anti-Catholic forgery. The author from whom it is taken,\*\* says that the authenticity of the missive "is attested by the Bishop himself, his Vicar-General,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* After this, why should the Roman Catholics object to the claims of the Spiritualists? If, without proof, they believe in the "materialization" of Mary and John, for Ignatius, how can they logically deny the materialization of Katie and John (King), when it is attested by the careful experiments of Mr. Crookes, the English chemist, and the cumulative testimony of a large number of witnesses?

\*\* The "Mother of God" takes precedence therefore of God?

\*\*\* See the "New Era" for July, 1875. N. Y.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 84 ISIS UNVEILED.**

Secretary, and six Canons of the Cathedral Church of Messina, all of whom have signed that attestation with their names, and confirmed it upon oath.

"Both the epistle and image were found upon the high altar, where they had been placed by angels from heaven."

A Church must have reached the last stages of degradation, when such sacrilegious trickery as this could be resorted to by its clergy, and accepted with or without question by the people.

No! far from the man who feels the workings of an immortal spirit within him, be such a religion! There never was nor ever will be a truly philosophical mind, whether of Pagan, heathen, Jew, or Christian, but has followed the same path of thought. Gautama-Buddha is mirrored in the precepts of Christ; Paul and Philo Judaeus are faithful echoes of Plato; and Ammonius Saccas and Plotinus won their immortal fame by combining the teachings of all these grand masters of true philosophy. "Prove all things; hold fast that which is good," ought to be the motto of all brothers on earth. Not so is it with the interpreters of the *Bible*. The seed of the Reformation was sown on the day that the second chapter of *The Catholic Epistle of James*, jostled the eleventh chapter of the *Epistle to the Hebrews* in the same *New Testament*. One who believes in Paul cannot believe in James, Peter, and John. The Paulists, to remain Christians with their apostle, must withstand Peter "to the face"; and if Peter "was to be blamed" and *was wrong*, then he was not infallible. How then can his successor (?) boast of his infallibility? Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every house divided against itself must fall. A plurality of masters has proved as fatal in religions as in politics. What Paul preached, was preached by every other mystic philosopher. "Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and *be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage!*" exclaims the honest apostle-philosopher; and adds, as if prophetically inspired: "But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another."

That the Neo-platonists were not always despised or accused of demonolatry is evidenced in the adoption by the Roman Church of their very rites and theurgy. The identical evocations and incantations of the Pagan and Jewish Kabbalist, are now repeated by the Christian exorcist, and the theurgy of Iamblichus was adopted word for word. "Distinct as were the Platonists and Pauline Christians of the earlier centuries," writes Professor A. Wilder, "many of the more distinguished teachers of the new faith were deeply tintured with the philosophical leaven. Synesius, the Bishop of Cyrene, was the disciple of Hypatia. *St. Anthony reiterated the theurgy of Iamblichus.* The *Logos*, or word of the *Gospel*

*according to John*, was a Gnostic personification. Clement of Alexandria, Origen, and others of the fathers drank deeply from the fountains of philosophy. The ascetic idea which carried away the Church was like that which was practiced by Plotinus . . . all through the middle ages there rose up men who accepted the interior doctrines which were promulgated by the renowned teacher of the Academy."\*

To substantiate our accusation that the Latin Church first despoiled the kabalists and theurgists of their magical rites and ceremonies, before hurling anathemas upon their devoted heads, we will now translate for the reader fragments from the forms of *exorcism* employed by kabalists and Christians. The identity in phraseology, may, perhaps, disclose one of the reasons why the Romish Church has always desired to keep the faithful in ignorance of the meaning of her Latin prayers and ritual. Only those directly interested in the deception have had the opportunity to compare the rituals of the Church and the magicians. The best Latin scholars were, until a comparatively recent date, either churchmen, or dependent upon the Church. Common people could not read Latin, and even if they could, the reading of the books on magic was prohibited, under the penalty of anathema and excommunication. The cunning device of the confessional made it almost impossible to consult, even surreptitiously, what the priests call a *grimoire* (a devil's scrawl), or *Ritual of Magic*. To make assurance doubly sure, the Church began destroying or concealing everything of the kind she could lay her hands upon.

The following are translated from the *Kabalistic Ritual*, and that generally known as the *Roman Ritual*. The latter was promulgated in 1851 and 1852, under the sanction of Cardinal Engelbert, Archbishop of Malines, and of the Archbishop of Paris. Speaking of it, the demonologist des Mousseaux says: "It is the ritual of Paul V., revised by the most learned of modern Popes, by the contemporary of Voltaire, Benedict XIV."\*\*

[[Column one]]

K

### **ABALISTIC. (Jewish and Pagan.)**

Exorcism of Salt.

The Priest-Magician blesses the Salt, and says: "*Creature of Salt*,\*\*\* in thee may remain the WISDOM (of God); and may it preserve from all corruption *our minds and*

[[Continued on next page]]

[[Column two]]

R

## OMAN CATHOLIC

Exorcism of Salt.\*\*\*\*

The Priest blesses the *Salt* and says: "*Creature of Salt*, I exorcise thee in the name of the living God . . . *become the health of the soul and of the body!* Every- [[Continued on next page]]

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Paul and Plato."

\*\* See "La Magie au **XIX**me Siecle," p. 168.

\*\*\* *Creature* of salt, air, water, or of any object to be *enchanted* or *blessed*, is a technical word in magic, adopted by the Christian clergy.

\*\*\*\* "Rom. Rit.," edit. of 1851, pp. 291-296, etc., etc.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 86 ISIS UNVEILED.

[[Column one: KABALISTIC. (Jewish and Pagan.) -- Continued]]

bodies.

*Through Hochmael* (God of wisdom), and the power of *Ruach Hochmael* (Spirit of the Holy Ghost) may the Spirits of matter (bad spirits) before it recede. . . . *Amen.*"

Exorcism of Water

(*and Ashes*).

"Creature of the Water, I exorcise thee . . . by *the three names* which are Netsah, Hod, and Jerod (kabalistic trinity), in the beginning and in the end, by Alpha and Omega, which are in the Spirit Azoth (Holy Ghost, or the '*Universal Soul*'), I exorcise and adjure thee. . . . Wandering eagle, may the Lord command thee by the *wings of the bull and his flaming sword.*" (The cherub placed at the east gate of Eden.)

## Exorcism of an Elemental Spirit.

"Serpent, in the name of the Tetragrammaton, the Lord; He commands thee, by the angel and the lion.

"Angel of darkness, obey, and run away with this holy (exorcised) water. Eagle in chains, obey this sign, and retreat before the breath. Moving serpent, crawl at my feet, or be tortured by *this sacred fire*, and evaporate before this holy incense. Let water return to water (the elemental spirit of water); let the fire burn, and the air circulate; let the earth return to earth by the virtue of the Pentagram, which is the Morning Star, and in the name of the tetragrammaton which is traced in the centre of *the Cross of Light*. Amen."

[[Column two: **ROMAN CATHOLIC** -- Continued]]

where where thou art thrown *may the unclean spirit be put to flight*. . . . Amen."

## Exorcism of Water.

"Creature of the water, in the name of the Almighty God, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost . . . *be exorcised*. . . . I adjure thee in the name of the Lamb . . . (the magician says *bull* or ox -- *per alas Tauri*) of the Lamb that trod upon the basilisk and the aspic, and who crushes under his foot the lion and the dragon."

## Exorcism of the Devil.

.....

"O Lord, let him who carries along with him the terror, flee, struck in his turn by terror and defeated. O thou, who art the Ancient Serpent . . . tremble before the hand of him who, having triumphed of the tortures of hell (?) *devictis gemitibus inferni*, recalled the souls to light. . . . The more whilst thou decay, the more terrible will be thy torture . . . by Him who reigns over the living and the dead . . . and who will judge the century by fire, *saeculum per ignem*, etc. In the name of the Father, Son, and the Holy Ghost. Amen."\*

It is unnecessary to try the patience of the reader any longer, although we might multiply examples. It must not be forgotten that we have quoted from the latest revision of the *Ritual*, that of 1851-2. If we were to go back to the former one we would find a far more striking identity, not merely of phraseology but of ceremonial form. For the purpose of comparison we have not even availed ourselves of the ritual of ceremonial magic of the *Christian* kabalists of the middle ages, wherein the language modelled upon a belief in the divinity of Christ is, with the exception of a stray expression here and there, identical with the Catholic

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Rom. Rit.," pp. 421-435.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 87 THE SIGN OF THE CROSS KABALISTIC.

Ritual.\* The latter, however, makes one improvement, for the originality of which the Church should be allowed all credit. Certainly nothing so fantastical could be found in a ritual of magic. "Give place," apostrophizing the "Demon," it says, "give place to Jesus Christ . . . thou *filthy, stinking, and ferocious beast* . . . dost thou rebel? Listen and tremble, Satan; enemy of the faith, enemy of the human race, introducer of death . . . root of all evil, promoter of vice, soul of envy, origin of avarice, cause of discord, prince of homicide, whom God curses; author of incest and sacrilege, inventor of all obscenity, *professor* of the most detestable actions, and *Grand Master of Heretics* (!!) (*Doctor Haereticorum!*) What! . . . dost thou still stand? Dost dare to resist, and thou knowest that Christ, our Lord, is coming? . . . Give place to Jesus Christ, give place to the Holy Ghost, which, by His blessed Apostle Peter, has flung thee down before the public, in the person of Simon the Magician" (*te manifeste stravit in Simone mago*).\*\*

After such a shower of abuse, no devil having the slightest feeling of self-respect could remain in such company; unless, indeed, he should chance to be an Italian Liberal, or King Victor Emmanuel himself both of whom, thanks to Pius **IX.**, have become anathema-proof.

It really seems too bad to strip Rome of all her symbols at once; but justice must be done to the despoiled hierophants. Long before the sign of the Cross was adopted as a Christian symbol, it was employed as a secret sign of recognition among neophytes and adepts. Says Levi: "The sign of the Cross adopted by the Christians does not belong exclusively to them. It is kabalistic, and represents the oppositions and quaternary equilibrium of the elements. We see by the occult verse of the *Pater*, to which we have called attention in another work, that there were originally two ways of making it, or, at least, two very different formulas to express its meaning -- one reserved for priests and initiates; the other given to neophytes and the profane. Thus, for example, the *initiate*, carrying his hand to his forehead, said: *To thee*; then he added, *belong*; and continued, while carrying his hand to the breast -- *the kingdom*; then, to the left shoulder -- *justice*; to the right shoulder -- *and mercy*. Then he joined the two hands, adding: *throughout the generating cycles: 'Tibi sunt Malchut, et Geburah et Chassed per AEonas'* -- a sign of the Cross, *absolutely* and magnificently kabalistic, which the profanations of Gnosticism made the militant and official Church completely *lose*."\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Art-Magic," art. Peter d'Abano.



\*\* "Ritual," pp. 429-433; see "La Magie au XIXme Siecle," pp. 171, 172.

\*\*\* "Dogme et Rituel de la Haute Magie," vol. ii., p. 88.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 88 ISIS UNVEILED.**

How fantastical, therefore, is the assertion of Father Ventura, that, while Augustine was a Manichean, a philosopher, ignorant of and refusing to humble himself before the sublimity of the "grand Christian revelation," he knew nothing, understood naught of God, man, or universe; ". . . he remained poor, small, obscure, sterile, and wrote nothing, did nothing really grand or useful." But, hardly had he become a Christian ". . . when his reasoning powers and intellect, enlightened at the *luminary of faith*, elevated him to the most sublime heights of philosophy and theology." And his other proposition that Augustine's genius, as a consequence, "developed itself in all its grandeur and prodigious fecundity . . . his intellect radiated with that immense splendor which, reflecting itself in his immortal writings, has never ceased for one moment during fourteen centuries to illuminate the Church and the world"!\*

Whatever Augustine was as a Manichean, we leave Father Ventura to discover; but that his accession to Christianity established an everlasting enmity between theology and science is beyond doubt. While forced to confess that "the Gentiles had possibly something *divine* and true in their doctrines," he, nevertheless, declared that for their superstition, idolatry, and pride, they had "to be detested, and, unless they improved, to be punished by divine judgment." This furnishes the clew to the subsequent policy of the Christian Church, even to our day. If the Gentiles did not choose to come into the Church, all that was divine in their philosophy should go for naught, and the divine wrath of God should be visited upon their heads. What effect this produced is succinctly stated by Draper: "No one did more than this Father to bring science and religion into antagonism; it was mainly he who diverted the *Bible* from its true office -- a guide to purity of life -- and placed it in the perilous position of being the arbiter of human knowledge, an audacious tyranny over the mind of man. The example once set, there was no want of followers; the works of the Greek philosophers were stigmatized as profane; the transcendently glorious achievements of the Museum of Alexandria were hidden from sight by a cloud of ignorance, mysticism, and unintelligible jargon, out of which there too often flashed the destroying lightnings of ecclesiastical vengeance."\*\*

Augustine and Cyprian\*\*\* admit that Hermes and Hostanes believed in one true god; the first two maintaining, as well as the two Pagans, that he is invisible and incomprehensible, except spiritually. Moreover we invite any man of intelligence -- provided he be not a religious fanatic -- after reading fragments chosen at random from the works of Hermes

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Conferences," by Le Pere Ventura, vol. ii., part i., p. lvi., Preface.

\*\* "Conflict between Religion and Science," p. 62.

\*\*\* "De Baptismo Contra Donatistas," lib. vi., ch. xliv.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 89 WAS "SIMON MAGUS" ST. PAUL?

and Augustine on the Deity, to decide which of the two gives a more philosophical definition of the "unseen Father." We have at least one writer of fame who is of our opinion. Draper calls the Augustinian productions a "rhapsodical conversation" with God; an "incoherent dream."\*

Father Ventura depicts the saint as attitudinizing before an astonished world upon "the most sublime heights of philosophy." But here steps in again the same unprejudiced critic, who passes the following remarks on this colossus of Patristic philosophy. "Was it for this preposterous scheme," he asks, "this product of ignorance and audacity, that the works of the Greek philosophers were to be given up? It was none too soon that the great critics who appeared at the Reformation, by comparing the works of these writers with one another, brought them to their proper level, and taught us to look upon them all with contempt."\*\*

For such men as Plotinus, Porphyry, Iamblichus, Apollonius, and even Simon Magus, to be accused of having formed a pact with the Devil, whether the latter personage exist or not, is so absurd as to need but little refutation. If Simon Magus -- the most problematical of all in an historical sense -- ever existed otherwise than in the overheated fancy of Peter and the other apostles, he was evidently no worse than any of his adversaries. A difference in religious views, however great, is insufficient *per se* to send one person to heaven and the other to hell. Such uncharitable and peremptory doctrines might have been taught in the middle ages; but it is too late now for even the Church to put forward this traditional scarecrow. Research begins to suggest that which, if ever verified, will bring eternal disgrace on the Church of the Apostle Peter, whose very imposition of herself upon that disciple must be regarded as the most unverified and unverifiable of the assumptions of the Catholic clergy.

The erudite author of *Supernatural Religion* assiduously endeavors to prove that by *Simon Magus* we must understand the apostle Paul, whose Epistles were secretly as well as openly calumniated by Peter, and charged with containing "*dysnoetic* learning." The Apostle of the Gentiles was brave, outspoken, sincere, and very learned; the Apostle of Circumcision, cowardly, cautious, *insincere*, and very ignorant. That Paul had been, partially, at least, if not completely, initiated into the theurgic mysteries, admits of little doubt. His language, the phraseology so peculiar to the Greek philosophers, certain expressions used but by the initiates, are so many sure ear-marks to that supposition. Our suspicion has been strengthened by an able article in one of the New York peri-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Conflict, etc.," p. 37.

\*\* Ibid.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 90 ISIS UNVEILED.**

odicals, entitled *Paul and Plato*,\* in which the author puts forward one remarkable and, for us, very precious observation. In his *Epistles to the Corinthians* he shows Paul abounding with "expressions suggested by the initiations of Sabazius and Eleusis, and the lectures of the (Greek) philosophers. He (Paul) designates himself an *idiotes* -- a person unskilful in the Word, but not in the *gnosis* or philosophical learning. 'We speak wisdom among the perfect or initiated,' he writes; 'not the wisdom of this world, nor of the archons of this world, but divine wisdom in a mystery, secret -- which *none of the Archons of this world knew*.' \*\*\* What else can the apostle mean by these unequivocal words, but that he himself, as belonging to the *mystae* (initiated), spoke of things shown and explained only in the Mysteries? The "divine wisdom in a mystery which none of the *archons of this world knew*," has evidently some direct reference to the *basileus* of the Eleusinian initiation who *did know*. The *basileus* belonged to the staff of the great hierophant, and was an *archon* of Athens; and as such was one of the chief *mystae*, belonging to the *interior* Mysteries, to which a very select and small number obtained an entrance.\*\*\* The magistrates supervising the Eleusinians were called archons.

Another proof that Paul belonged to the circle of the "Initiates" lies in the following fact. The apostle had his head shorn at Cenchrea (where Lucius, *Apulcius*, was initiated) because "he had a vow." The *nazars* -- or set apart -- as we see in the Jewish Scriptures, had to cut their hair which they wore long, and which "no razor touched" at any other time, and sacrifice it on the altar of initiation. And the nazars were a class of Chaldean theurgists. We will show further that Jesus belonged to this class.

Paul declares that: "According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise *master-builder*, I have laid the foundation."\*\*\*\*

This expression, *master-builder*, used only *once* in the whole *Bible*, and by Paul, may be considered as a whole revelation. In the Mysteries, the third part of the sacred rites was called *Epopteia*, or revelation, reception into the secrets. In substance it means that stage of divine clairvoyance when everything pertaining to this earth disappears, and earthly sight is paralyzed, and the soul is united free and pure with its Spirit, or God. But the real significance of the word is "overseeing," from *[[optomai]]* -- *I see myself*. In Sanscrit the word *evapto* has the same meaning, as

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Paul and Plato," by A. Wilder, editor of "The Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries," of Thomas Taylor.

\*\* "Paul and Plato."

\*\*\* See Taylor's "Eleus. and Bacchic Myst."

\*\*\*\* I Corin., iii. 10.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 91 PETER'S HATRED OF PAUL.**

well as *to obtain*.\* The word *epopteia* is a compound one, from *[[Epi]]* -- upon, and *[[optomai]]*-- to look, or an overseer, an inspector -- also used for a master-builder. The title of master-mason, in Freemasonry, is derived from this, in the sense used in the Mysteries. Therefore, when Paul entitles himself a "master-builder," he is using a word pre-eminently kabalistic, theurgic, and masonic, and one which no other apostle uses. He thus declares himself an *adept*, having the right to *initiate* others.

If we search in this direction, with those sure guides, the Grecian Mysteries and the *Kabala*, before us, it will be easy to find the secret reason why Paul was so persecuted and hated by Peter, John, and James. The author of the *Revelation* was a Jewish kabalist *pur sang*, with all the hatred inherited by him from his forefathers toward the Mysteries.\*\* His jealousy during the life of Jesus extended even to Peter; and it is but after the death of their common master that we see the two apostles -- the former of whom wore the Mitre and the Petaloon of the Jewish Rabbis -- preach so zealously the rite of circumcision. In the eyes of Peter, Paul, who had humiliated him, and whom he felt so much his superior in "Greek learning" and philosophy, must have naturally appeared as a magician, a man polluted with the "*Gnosis*," with the "wisdom" of the Greek Mysteries -- hence, perhaps, "Simon\*\*\* the Magician."

As to Peter, biblical criticism has shown before now that he had probably no more to do with the foundation of the Latin Church at Rome, than to furnish the pretext so readily seized upon by the cunning Irenaeus to benefit this Church with the new name of the apostle -- *Petra* or *Kiffa*, a name which allowed so readily, by an easy play upon words to connect it with *Petroma*, the double set of stone tablets used

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* In its most extensive meaning, the Sanscrit word has the same literal sense as the Greek term; both imply "revelation," by no human agent, but through the "receiving of the sacred drink." In India the initiated received the "Soma," sacred drink, which helped to liberate his soul from the body; and in the Eleusinian Mysteries it was the sacred drink offered at the *Epopiteia*. The Grecian Mysteries are wholly derived from the Brahmanical Vedic rites, and the latter from the ante-vedic religious Mysteries -- primitive Buddhist philosophy.

\*\* It is needless to state that *the Gospel according to John* was not written by John but by a Platonist or

a Gnostic belonging to the Neo-platonic school.

\*\*\* The fact that Peter persecuted the "Apostle to the Gentiles," under that name, does not necessarily imply that there was no Simon Magus individually distinct from Paul. It may have become a generic name of abuse. Theodoret and Chrysostom, the earliest and most prolific commentators on the Gnosticism of those days, seem actually to make of Simon a rival of Paul, and to state that between them passed frequent messages. The former, as a diligent propagandist of what Paul terms the "antitheses of the Gnosis" (1st Epistle to Timothy), must have been a sore thorn in the side of the apostle. There are sufficient proofs of the actual existence of Simon Magus.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 92 ISIS UNVEILED.

by the hierophant at the initiations, during the final Mystery. In this, perhaps, lies concealed the whole secret of the claims of the Vatican. As Professor Wilder happily suggests: "In the Oriental countries the designation פִּתְרָן , Peter (in Phoenician and Chaldaic, an interpreter) appears to have been the title of this personage (the hierophant). . . . There is in these facts some reminder of the peculiar circumstances of the Mosaic Law . . . and also of the claim of the Pope to be the successor of Peter, the hierophant or interpreter of the Christian religion."\*

As such, we must concede to him, to some extent, the right to be such an interpreter. The Latin Church has faithfully preserved in symbols, rites, ceremonies, architecture, and even in the very dress of her clergy, the tradition of the Pagan worship -- of the public or exoteric ceremonies, we should add; otherwise her dogmas would embody more sense and contain less blasphemy against the majesty of the Supreme and Invisible God.

An inscription found on the coffin of Queen Mentuhept, of the eleventh dynasty (2250 B.C.), now proved to have been transcribed from the seventeenth chapter of the *Book of the Dead* (dating not later than 4500 B.C.), is more than suggestive. This monumental text contains a group of hieroglyphics, which, when interpreted, read thus:

<b>PTR.</b>	<b>RF.</b>	<b>SU.</b>
Peter-	ref-	SU.

Baron Bunsen shows this sacred formulary mixed up with a whole series of glosses and various interpretations on a monument forty centuries old. "This is identical with saying that the record (the true interpretation) was at that time no longer intelligible. . . . We beg our readers to understand," he adds, "that a sacred text, a hymn, containing the words of a departed spirit, existed in such a state about 4,000 years ago . . . as to be all but unintelligible to royal scribes."\*\*

That it was unintelligible to the uninitiated among the latter is as well proved by the confused and

contradictory glossaries, as that it was a "mystery"-word, known to the hierophants of the sanctuaries, and, moreover, a word chosen by Jesus, to designate the office assigned by him to one of his apostles. This word, **PTR**, was partially interpreted, owing to another word similarly written in another group of hieroglyphics, on a

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Introd. to Eleus. and Bacchic Mysteries," p. x. Had we not trustworthy kabalistic tradition to rely upon, we might be, perhaps, forced to question whether the authorship of the Revelation is to be ascribed to the apostle of that name. He seems to be termed John the Theologist.

\*\* Bunsen: "Egypt's Place in Universal History," vol. v., p. 90.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 93 THE TRUE INTERPRETATION OF "PETRUM."

stele, the sign used for it being an opened eye.\* Bunsen mentions as another explanation of **PTR** -- "to show." "It appears to me," he remarks, "that our **PTR** is literally the old Aramaic and Hebrew 'Patar,' which occurs in the history of Joseph as the specific word for *interpreting*; whence also *Pitrum* is the term for interpretation of a text, a dream."\*\* In a manuscript of the first century, a combination of the Demotic and Greek texts,\*\* and most probably one of the few which miraculously escaped the Christian vandalism of the second and third centuries, when all such precious manuscripts were burned as magical, we find occurring in several places a phrase, which, perhaps, may throw some light upon this question. One of the principal heroes of the manuscript, who is constantly referred to as "the Judean Illuminator" or Initiate, [[*Teleiotes*]], is made to communicate but with his *Patar*; the latter being written in Chaldaic characters. Once the latter word is coupled with the name *Shimeon*. Several times, the "Illuminator," who rarely breaks his contemplative solitude, is shown inhabiting a [[*Krupte*]] (cave), and teaching the multitudes of eager scholars standing outside, not orally, but through this *Patar*. The latter receives the words of wisdom by applying his ear to a circular hole in a partition which conceals the teacher from the listeners, and then conveys them, with explanations and glossaries, to the crowd. This, with a slight change, was the method used by Pythagoras, who, as we know, never allowed his neophytes to see him during the years of probation, but instructed them from behind a curtain in his cave.

But, whether the "Illuminator" of the Graeco-Demotic manuscript is identical with Jesus or not, the fact remains, that we find him selecting a "mystery"-appellation for one who is made to appear later by the Catholic Church as the janitor of the Kingdom of Heaven and the interpreter of Christ's will. The word *Patar* or *Peter* locates both master and disciple in the circle of initiation, and connects them with the "Secret Doctrine." The great hierophant of the ancient Mysteries never allowed the candidates to see or hear him personally. He was the Deus-ex-Machina, the presiding but invisible Deity, uttering his will and instructions through a second party; and 2,000 years later, we discover that the Dalai-Lamas of Thibet had been following for centuries the same traditional programme during the most important

religious mysteries of lamaism.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See de Rouge: "Stele," p. 44; PTAR (videus) is interpreted on it "to appear," with a sign of interrogation after it -- the usual mark of scientific perplexity. In Bunsen's fifth volume of "Egypte," the interpretation following is "Illuminator," which is more correct.

\*\* Bunsen's "Egypt," vol. v., p. 90.

\*\*\* It is the property of a mystic whom we met in Syria.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 94 ISIS UNVEILED.

If Jesus knew the secret meaning of the title bestowed by him on Simon, then he must have been initiated; otherwise he could not have learned it; and if he was an initiate of either the Pythagorean Essenes, the Chaldean Magi, or the Egyptian Priests, then the doctrine taught by him was but a portion of the "Secret Doctrine" taught by the Pagan hierophants to the few select adepts admitted within the sacred adyta.

But we will discuss this question further on. For the present we will endeavor to briefly indicate the extraordinary similarity -- or rather identity, we should say -- of rites and ceremonial dress of the Christian clergy with that of the old Babylonians, Assyrians, Phoenicians, Egyptians, and other Pagans of the hoary antiquity.

If we would find the model of the Papal tiara, we must search the annals of the ancient Assyrian tablets. We invite the reader to give his attention to Dr. Inman's illustrated work, *Ancient Pagan and Modern Christian Symbolism*. On page sixty-four, he will readily recognize the head-gear of the successor of St. Peter in the coiffure worn by gods or angels in ancient Assyria, "where it appears crowned by an emblem of the *male* trinity" (the Christian Cross). "We may mention, in passing," adds Dr. Inman, "that, as the Romanists adopted the mitre and the tiara from 'the cursed brood of Ham,' so they adopted the Episcopalian crook from the augurs of Etruria, and the artistic form with which they clothe their angels from the painters and urn-makers of Magna Grecia and Central Italy."

Would we push our inquiries farther, and seek to ascertain as much in relation to the nimbus and the tonsure of the Catholic priest and monk? We shall find undeniable proofs that they are solar emblems. Knight, in his *Old England Pictorially Illustrated*, gives a drawing by St. Augustine, representing an ancient Christian bishop, in a dress probably identical with that worn by the great "saint" himself. The *pallium*, or the ancient stole of the bishop, is the feminine sign when worn by a priest in worship. On St. Augustine's picture it is bedecked with Buddhistic crosses, and in its whole appearance it is a

representation of the Egyptian **T** (tau), assuming slightly the figure of the letter **Y**. "Its lower end is the mark of the masculine triad," says Inman; "the right hand (of the figure) has the forefinger extended, like the Assyrian priests while doing homage *to the grove*. . . . When a male dons the pallium in worship, he becomes the representative of the trinity in the unity, the *arba*, or mystic four."\*\*

"Immaculate is our Lady Isis," is the legend around an engraving

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The Priests of Isis were tonsured.

\*\* See "Ancient Faiths," vol. ii., pp. 915-918.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 95 CATHOLIC BELLS FROM THE BUDDHIST PAGODAS.**

of Serapis and Isis, described by King, in *The Gnostics and their Remains*, [[ 'E KURIA EICIC AGNE]] ". . . the very terms applied afterwards to that personage (the Virgin Mary) who succeeded to her form, titles, symbols, rites, and ceremonies. . . . Thus, her devotees carried into the new priesthood the former badges of their profession, the obligation to celibacy, the tonsure, and the surplice, omitting, unfortunately, the frequent ablutions prescribed by the ancient creed." "The 'Black Virgins,' so highly revered in certain French cathedrals . . . proved, when at last critically examined, basalt figures of Isis"!\*

Before the shrine of Jupiter Ammon were suspended tinkling bells, from the sound of whose chiming the priests gathered the auguries; "A golden bell and a pomegranate . . . round about the hem of the robe," was the result with the Mosaic Jews. But in the Buddhistic system, during the religious services, the gods of the Deva Loka are always invoked, and invited to descend upon the altars by the ringing of bells suspended in the pagodas. The bell of the sacred table of Siva at Kuhama is described in Kailasa, and every Buddhist vihara and lamasery has its bells.

We thus see that the bells used by Christians come to them directly from the Buddhist Thibetans and Chinese. The beads and rosaries have the same origin, and have been used by Buddhist monks for over 2,300 years. The *Linghams* in the Hindu temples are ornamented upon certain days with large berries, from a tree sacred to Mahadeva, which are strung into rosaries. The title of "nun" is an Egyptian word, and had with them the actual meaning; the Christians did not even take the trouble of translating the word *Nonna*. The aureole of the saints was used by the antediluvian artists of Babylonia, whenever they desired to honor or deify a mortal's head. In a celebrated picture in Moore's *Hindoo Pantheon*, entitled, "Christna nursed by Devaki, from a highly-finished picture," the Hindu Virgin is represented as seated on a lounge and nursing Christna. The hair brushed back, the long veil, and the golden aureole around the Virgin's head, as well as around that of the Hindu Saviour, are striking. No Catholic, well versed as



he might be in the mysterious symbolism of iconology, would hesitate for a moment to worship at that shrine the Virgin Mary, the mother of his God!\*\* In Indur Subba, the south entrance of the Caves of Ellora, may be seen to this day the figure of Indra's wife, Indranee, sitting with her infant son-god, pointing the finger to heaven with the same gesture as the Italian Madonna and child. In *Pagan and Christian Symbolism*, the author gives a figure from a

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Gnostics and their Remains," p. 71.

\*\* See illustration in Inman's "Ancient Pagan and Modern Christian Symbolism," p. 27.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 96 ISIS UNVEILED.

mediaeval woodcut -- the like of which we have seen by dozens in old psalters -- in which the Virgin Mary, with her infant, is represented as the Queen of Heaven, on the crescent moon, emblem of virginity. "Being before the sun, she almost eclipses its light. Than this, nothing could more completely identify the Christian mother and child with Isis and Horus, Ishtar, Venus, Juno, and a host of other Pagan goddesses, who have been called 'Queen of Heaven,' 'Queen of the Universe,' 'Mother of God,' 'Spouse of God,' 'the Celestial Virgin,' 'the Heavenly Peace-Maker,' etc."\*

Such pictures are not purely astronomical. They represent the male god and the female goddess, as the sun and moon in conjunction, "the union of the triad with the unit." The horns of the cow on the head of Isis have the same significance.

And so above, below, outside, and inside, the Christian Church, in the priestly garments, and the religious rites, we recognize the stamp of exoteric heathenism. On no subject within the wide range of human knowledge, has the world been more blinded or deceived with such persistent misrepresentation as on that of antiquity. Its hoary past and its religious faiths have been misrepresented and trampled under the feet of its successors. Its hierophants and prophets, mystae and epoptae,\*\* of the once sacred adyta of the temple shown as demoniacs and devil-worshippers. Donned in the despoiled garments of the victim, the Christian priest now anathematizes the latter with rites and ceremonies which he has learned from the theurgists themselves. The Mosaic *Bible* is used as a weapon against the people who furnished it. The heathen philosopher is cursed under the very roof which has witnessed his initiation; and the "monkey of God" (*i.e.*, the devil of Tertullian), "the originator and founder of magical theurgy, the science of illusions and lies, whose father and author is the demon," is exorcised with holy water by the hand which holds the identical *lituus*\*\*\* with which the ancient augur, after a solemn prayer, used to determine the regions of heaven, and evoke, in the name of the HIGHEST, the minor god (now termed the Devil), who unveiled to his eyes futurity, and enabled him to prophesy! On the part of the Christians and the clergy it is nothing but shameful ignorance, prejudice, and that contemptible pride so boldly denounced by one of their own reverend ministers, T. Gross,\*\*\*\* which rails against all investigation

"as a useless or a criminal labor, when it must be feared that they will result in the overthrow of preestablished systems of faith." On the part of the scholars it is the same apprehension of the possible necessity of having to

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ibid., p. 76.

\*\* Initiates and seers.

\*\*\* The augur's, and now bishop's, pastoral crook.

\*\*\*\* "The Heathen Religion."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 97 JUSTIN MARTYR'S CONFESSION ABOUT THEURGIC AMULETS.

modify some of their erroneously-established theories of science. "Nothing but such pitiable prejudice," says Gross, "can have thus misrepresented the theology of heathenism, and distorted -- nay, caricatured -- its forms of religious worship. It is time that posterity should raise its voice in vindication of violated truth, and that the present age should learn a little of that common sense of which it boasts with as much self-complacency as if the prerogative of reason was the birthright only of modern times."

All this gives a sure clew to the real cause of the hatred felt by the early and mediaeval Christian toward his Pagan brother and dangerous rival. We hate but what we fear. The Christian thaumaturgist once having broken all association with the Mysteries of the temples and with "these schools so renowned for magic," described by St. Hilarion,\* could certainly expect but little to rival the Pagan wonder-workers. No apostle, with the exception perhaps of healing by mesmeric power, has ever equalled Apollonius of Tyana; and the scandal created among the apostles by the miracle-doing Simon Magus, is too notorious to be repeated here again. "How is it," asks Justin Martyr, in evident dismay, "how is it that the talismans of Apollonius (the [[*telesmata*]]) have power in certain members of creation, for they prevent, *as we see*, the fury of the waves, and the violence of the winds, and the attacks of wild beasts; and whilst our Lord's miracles are preserved by tradition alone, those of Apollonius *are most numerous*, and actually manifested in present facts, so as to lead astray all beholders?"\*\* This perplexed martyr solves the problem by attributing very correctly the efficacy and potency of the charms used by Apollonius to his profound knowledge of the sympathies and antipathies (or repugnances) of nature.

Unable to deny the evident superiority of their enemies' powers, the fathers had recourse to the old but ever successful method -- that of slander. They honored the theurgists with the same insinuating calumny that had been resorted to by the Pharisees against Jesus. "Thou hast a daemon," the elders of the Jewish Synagogue had said to him. "Thou hast the Devil," repeated the cunning fathers, with equal truth,

addressing the Pagan thaumaturgist; and the widely-bruited charge, erected later into an article of faith, won the day.

But the modern heirs of these ecclesiastical falsifiers, who charge magic, spiritualism, and even magnetism with being produced by a demon, forget or perhaps never read the classics. None of our bigots has ever looked with more scorn on the *abuses* of magic than did the true initiate

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Peres du Desert d'Orient," vol. ii., p. 283.

\*\* Justin Martyr: "Quaest.," xxiv.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 98 ISIS UNVEILED.

of old. No modern or even mediaeval law could be more severe than that of the hierophant. True, he had more discrimination, charity, and justice, than the Christian clergy; for while banishing the "unconscious" sorcerer, the person troubled with a demon, from within the sacred precincts of the adyta, the priests, instead of mercilessly burning him, took care of the unfortunate "possessed one." Having hospitals expressly for that purpose in the neighborhood of temples, the ancient "medium," if obsessed, was taken care of and restored to health. But with one who had, by conscious *witchcraft*, acquired powers dangerous to his fellow-creatures, the priests of old were as severe as justice herself. "Any person *accidentally* guilty of homicide, or of any crime, or convicted of *witchcraft*, was excluded from the Eleusinian Mysteries."\* And so were they from all others. This law, mentioned by all writers on the ancient initiation, speaks for itself. The claim of Augustine, that all the explanations given by the Neoplatonists were invented by themselves is absurd. For nearly every ceremony in their true and successive order is given by Plato himself, in a more or less covered way. The Mysteries are as old as the world, and one well versed in the esoteric mythologies of various nations can trace them back to the days of the ante-Vedic period in India. A condition of the strictest virtue and purity is required from the *Vatou*, or candidate in India before he can become an initiate, whether he aims to be a simple fakir, a *Purohita* (public priest) or a *Sannyasi*, a saint of the second degree of initiation, the most holy as the most revered of them all. After having conquered, in the terrible trials preliminary to admittance to the inner temple in the subterranean crypts of his pagoda, the sannyasi passes the rest of his life in the temple, practicing the eighty-four rules and ten virtues prescribed to the Yogis.

"No one who has not practiced, during his whole life, the ten virtues which the divine Manu makes incumbent as a duty, can be initiated into the Mysteries of the council," say the Hindu books of initiation.

These virtues are: "Resignation; the act of rendering good for evil; temperance; probity; purity; chastity;

repression of the physical senses; the knowledge of the Holy Scriptures; that of the *Superior* soul (spirit); worship of truth; abstinence from anger." These virtues must alone direct the life of a true Yogi. "No unworthy adept ought to defile the ranks of the holy initiates by his presence for twenty-four hours." The adept becomes guilty after having once broken any one of these vows. Surely the exercise of such virtues is inconsistent with the idea one has of *devil-worship* and lasciviousness of purpose!

And now we will try to give a clear insight into one of the chief ob-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Taylor's "Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries"; Porphyry and others.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 99 THE WHISPERED SECRETS OF INITIATION.

jects of this work. What we desire to prove is, that underlying every ancient popular religion was the same ancient wisdom-doctrine, one and identical, professed and practiced by the initiates of every country, who alone were aware of its existence and importance. To ascertain its origin, and the precise age in which it was matured, is now beyond human possibility. A single glance, however, is enough to assure one that it could not have attained the marvellous perfection in which we find it pictured to us in the relics of the various esoteric systems, except after a succession of ages. A philosophy so profound, a moral code so ennobling, and practical results so conclusive and so uniformly demonstrable is not the growth of a generation, or even a single epoch. Fact must have been piled upon fact, deduction upon deduction, science have begotten science, and myriads of the brightest human intellects have reflected upon the laws of nature, before this ancient doctrine had taken concrete shape. The proofs of this identity of fundamental doctrine in the old religions are found in the prevalence of a system of initiation; in the secret sacerdotal castes who had the guardianship of mystical words of power, and a public display of a phenomenal control over natural forces, indicating association with preterhuman beings. Every approach to the Mysteries of all these nations was guarded with the same jealous care, and in all, the penalty of death was inflicted upon initiates of any degree who divulged the secrets entrusted to them. We have seen that such was the case in the Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries, among the Chaldean Magi, and the Egyptian hierophants; while with the Hindus, from whom they were all derived, the same rule has prevailed from time immemorial. We are left in no doubt upon this point; for the *Agrushada Parikshai* says explicitly, "Every initiate, to whatever degree he may belong, who reveals the great sacred formula, must be put to death."

Naturally enough, this same extreme penalty was prescribed in all the multifarious sects and brotherhoods which at different periods have sprung from the ancient stock. We find it with the early Essenes, Gnostics, theurgic Neo-platonists, and mediaeval philosophers; and in our day, even the Masons perpetuate the memory of the old obligations in the penalties of throat-cutting, dismemberment, and disemboweling, with which the candidate is threatened. As the Masonic "master's word" is communicated only at "low breath," so the selfsame precaution is prescribed in the Chaldean *Book of*

*Numbers* and the Jewish *Mercaba*. When initiated, the neophyte was led by an *ancient* to a secluded spot, and there the latter whispered *in his ear* the great secret.\* The Mason swears, under the most frightful penalties, that he will not communicate the secrets of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Franck: "Die Kabbala."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 100 ISIS UNVEILED.

any degree "to a brother of an *inferior degree*"; and the *Agrushada Parikshai* says: "Any initiate of the third degree who reveals before the prescribed time, to the initiates of the second degree, the superior truths, must be put to death." Again, the Masonic apprentice consents to have his "tongue torn out by the roots" if he divulge anything to a profane; and in the Hindu books of initiation, the same *Agrushada Parikshai*, we find that any initiate of the first degree (the lowest) who betrays the secrets of his initiation, to members of other castes, for whom the science should be a closed book, must have "his *tongue cut out*," and suffer other mutilations.

As we proceed, we will point out the evidences of this identity of vows, formulas, rites, and doctrines, between the ancient faiths. We will also show that not only their memory is still preserved in India, but also that the Secret Association is still alive and as active as ever. That, after reading what we have to say, it may be inferred that the chief pontiff and hierophants, the *Brahmatma*, is still accessible to those "who know," though perhaps recognized by another name; and that the ramifications of his influence extend throughout the world. But we will now return again to the early Christian period.

As though he were not aware that there was any esoteric significance to the exoteric symbols, and that the Mysteries themselves were composed of two parts, the lesser at Agrae, and the higher ones at Eleusinia, Clemens Alexandrinus, with a rancorous bigotry that one might expect from a renegade Neoplatonist, but is astonished to find in this generally honest and learned Father, stigmatized the Mysteries as indecent and diabolical. Whatever were the rites enacted among the neophytes before they passed to a higher form of instruction; however misunderstood were the trials of *Katharsis* or purification, during which they were submitted to every kind of probation; and however much the immaterial or physical aspect might have led to calumny, it is but wicked prejudice which can compel a person to say that under this external meaning there was not a far deeper and spiritual significance.

It is positively absurd to judge the ancients from our own standpoint of propriety and virtue. And most assuredly it is not for the Church -- which now stands accused by all the modern symbologists of having adopted precisely these same emblems in their coarsest aspect, and feels herself powerless to refute the accusations -- to throw the stone at those who were her models. When men like Pythagoras, Plato, and Iamblichus, renowned for their severe morality, took part in the Mysteries, and spoke of them with veneration, it ill behoves our modern critics to judge them so rashly upon their merely external aspects.

Iamblichus explains the worst; and his explanation, for an unprejudiced mind, ought to be

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 101 THE MYSTERIES ENNOBLING IN TENDENCY.

perfectly plausible. "Exhibitions of this kind," he says, "in the Mysteries were designed to free us from licentious passions, by gratifying the sight, and at the same time vanquishing all evil thought, through *the awful sanctity* with which these rites were accompanied."\* "The wisest and best men in the Pagan world," adds Dr. Warburton, "are unanimous in this, that the Mysteries were instituted pure, and proposed the noblest ends by the worthiest means."\*\*

In these celebrated rites, although persons of both sexes and all classes were allowed to take a part, and a participation in them was even obligatory, very few indeed attained the higher and final initiation. The gradation of the Mysteries is given us by Proclus in the fourth book of his *Theology of Plato*. "The perfective rite [[*telete*]], precedes in order the initiation -- *Muesis* -- and the initiation, *Epopteia*, or the final apocalypse (revelation)." Theon of Smyrna, in *Mathematica*, also divides the mystic rites into five parts: "the first of which is the previous purification; for *neither are the Mysteries communicated to all* who are willing to receive them; . . . there are certain persons who are prevented by the voice of the crier ([[*Kerux*]]) . . . since it is necessary that such as are not expelled from the Mysteries should first be refined by certain purifications which the reception of the sacred rites succeeds. The third part is denominated *epopteia* or reception. And the fourth, which is the end and design of the revelation, is *the binding of the head and fixing of the crowns*\*\*\* . . . whether after this he (the initiated person) becomes . . . an hierophant or sustains some other part of the sacerdotal office. But the fifth, which is produced from all these, *is friendship and interior communion with God*." And this was the last and most awful of all the Mysteries.

There are writers who have often wondered at the meaning of this claim to a "friendship and interior communion with God." Christian authors have denied the pretensions of the "Pagans" to such "communion," affirming that only Christian saints were and are capable of enjoying it; materialistic skeptics have altogether scoffed at the idea of both. After long ages of religious materialism and spiritual stagnation, it has most certainly become difficult if not altogether impossible to substantiate the claims of either party. The old Greeks, who had once crowded

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Mysteries of the Egyptians, Chaldeans, and Assyrians."

\*\* "Divine Legation of Moses"; The "Eleusinian Mysteries" as quoted by Thos. Taylor.

\*\*\* This expression must not be understood literally; for as in the initiation of certain Brotherhoods it has a secret meaning, hinted at by Pythagoras, when he describes his feelings after the initiation and tells

that he was crowned by the gods in whose presence he had drunk "the waters of life" -- in Hindu, *a-bi-hayat*, fount of life.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 102 ISIS UNVEILED.**

around the Agora of Athens, with its altar to the "Unknown God," are no more; and their descendants firmly believe that they have found the "Unknown" in the Jewish Jehova. The divine ecstasies of the early Christians have made room for visions of a more modern character, in perfect keeping with progress and civilization. The "Son of man" appearing to the rapt vision of the ancient Christian as coming from the seventh heaven, in a cloud of glory, and surrounded with angels and winged seraphim, has made room for a more prosaic and at the same time more business-like Jesus. The latter is now shown as making morning calls upon Mary and Martha in Bethany; as seating himself on "the *ottoman*" with the younger sister, a lover of "ethics," while Martha goes off to the kitchen to cook. Anon the heated fancy of a blasphemous Brooklyn preacher and harlequin, the Reverend Dr. Talmage, makes us see her rushing back "with besweated brow, a pitcher in one hand and the tongs in the other . . . into the presence of Christ," and blowing him up for not caring that her sister hath left her "to serve alone."\*

From the birth of the solemn and majestic conception of the unrevealed Deity of the ancient adepts to such caricatured descriptions of him who died on the Cross for his philanthropic devotion to humanity, long centuries have intervened, and their heavy tread seems to have almost entirely obliterated all sense of a spiritual religion from the hearts of his professed followers. No wonder then, that the sentence of Proclus is no longer understood by the Christians, and is rejected as a "vaglary" by the materialists, who, in their negation, are less blasphemous and atheistical than many of the reverends and members of the churches. But, although the Greek *epoptai* are no more, we have now, in our own age, a people far more ancient than the oldest Hellenes, who practice the so-called "preterhuman" gifts to the same extent as did their ancestors far earlier than the days of Troy. It is to this people that we draw the attention of the psychologist and philosopher.

One need not go very deep into the literature of the Orientalists to become convinced that in most cases they do not even suspect that in

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* This original and very long sermon was preached in a church at Brooklyn, N. Y., on the 15th day of April, 1877. On the following morning, the reverend orator was called in the "Sun" a gibbering charlatan; but this deserved epithet will not prevent other reverend buffoons doing the same and even worse. And this is the religion of Christ! Far better disbelieve in him altogether than caricature one's God in such a manner. We heartily applaud the "Sun" for the following views: "And then when Talmage makes Christ say to Martha in the tantrums: 'Don't worry, but sit down on this ottoman,' he adds the climax to a scene that the inspired writers had nothing to say about. Talmage's buffoonery is going too far. If he were the worst heretic in the land, instead of being straight in his orthodoxy, he would not do

so much evil to religion as he does by his familiar blasphemies."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 103 THE HINDU DEMI-GODS OF THE THIRD DEGREE.

the arcane philosophy of India there are depths which they have not sounded, and *cannot* sound, for they pass on without perceiving them. There is a pervading tone of conscious superiority, a ring of contempt in the treatment of Hindu metaphysics, as though the European mind is alone enlightened enough to polish the rough diamond of the old Sanscrit writers, and separate right from wrong for the benefit of their descendants. We see them disputing over the external forms of expression without a conception of the great vital truths these hide from the profane view.

"As a rule, the Brahmans," says Jacolliot, "rarely go beyond the class of *grihesta* [priests of the vulgar castes] and *purahita* [exorcisers, divines, prophets, and evocators of spirits]. And yet, we shall see . . . once that we have touched upon the question and study of manifestations and phenomena, that these initiates of the *first* degree (the lowest) attribute to themselves, and in appearance possess faculties developed to a degree which has never been equalled in Europe. As to the initiates of the second and especially of the third category, they pretend to be enabled to ignore time, space, and to command life and death."\*

Such initiates as these M. Jacolliot *did not meet*; for, as he says himself, they only appear on the most solemn occasions, and when the faith of the multitudes has to be strengthened by phenomena of a superior order. "They are never seen, either in the neighborhood of, or even inside the temples, except at the grand quinquennial festival of the fire. On that occasion, they appear about the middle of the night, on a platform erected in the centre of the sacred lake, like so many phantoms, and by their conjurations they illumine the space. A fiery column of light ascends from around them, rushing from earth to heaven. Unfamiliar sounds vibrate through the air, and five or six hundred thousand Hindus, gathered from every part of India to contemplate these demi-gods, throw themselves with their faces buried in the dust, invoking the souls of their ancestors."\*\*

Let any impartial person read the *Spiritisme dans le Monde*, and he cannot believe that this "implacable rationalist," as Jacolliot takes pride in terming himself, said one word more than is warranted by what he had seen. His statements support and are corroborated by those of other skeptics. As a rule, the missionaries, even after passing half a lifetime in the country of "devil-worship," as they call India, either disingenuously *deny* altogether what they cannot help knowing to be true, or ridiculously attribute phenomena to this power of the Devil, that outrival the "miracles" of the apostolic ages. And what do we see this French

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Le Spiritisme dans le Monde," p. 68.



**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 104 ISIS UNVEILED.**

author, notwithstanding his incorrigible rationalism, forced to admit, after having narrated the greatest wonders? Watch the fakirs as he would, he is compelled to bear the strongest testimony to their perfect honesty in the matter of their miraculous phenomena. "Never," he says, "have we succeeded in detecting a single one in the act of deceit." One fact should be noted by all who, without having been in India, still fancy they are clever enough to expose the fraud of *pretended* magicians. This skilled and cool observer, this redoubtable materialist, after his long sojourn in India, affirms, "We unhesitatingly avow that we have not met, either in India or in Ceylon, a single European, even among the oldest residents, who has been able to indicate the means employed by these devotees for the production of these phenomena!"

And how should they? Does not this zealous Orientalist confess to us that even he, who had every available means at hand to learn many of their rites and doctrines at first hand, failed in his attempts to make the Brahmans explain to him their secrets. "All that our most diligent inquiries of the Pourohitas could elicit from them respecting the acts of their superiors (the invisible initiates of the temples), amounts to very little." And again, speaking of one of the books, he confesses that, while purporting to reveal all that is desirable to know, it "falls back into mysterious formulas, in combinations of magical and occult letters, the secret of which it has been impossible for us to penetrate," etc.

The fakirs, although they can never reach beyond the first degree of initiation, are, notwithstanding, the only agents between the living world and the "silent brothers," or those initiates who never cross the thresholds of their sacred dwellings. The Fukara-Yogis belong to the temples, and who knows but these cenobites of the sanctuary have far more to do with the psychological phenomena which attend the fakirs, and have been so graphically described by Jacolliot, than the *Pitris* themselves? Who can tell but that the fluidic spectre of the ancient Brahman seen by Jacolliot was the Scin-lecca, the spiritual *double*, of one of these mysterious sannyasi?

Although the story has been translated and commented upon by Professor Perty, of Geneva, still we will venture to give it in Jacolliot's own words: "A moment after the disappearance of the hands, the fakir continuing his evocations (*mantras*) more earnestly than ever, a cloud like the first, but more opalescent and more opaque, began to hover near the small brasier, which, by request of the Hindu, I had constantly fed with live coals. Little by little it assumed a form entire human, and I distinguished the spectre -- for I cannot call it otherwise -- of an old Brahman sacrificator, kneeling near the little brasier.

"He bore on his forehead the signs sacred to Vishnu, and around his

---

body the triple cord, sign of the initiates of the priestly caste. He joined his hands above his head, as during the sacrifices, and his lips moved as if they were reciting prayers. At a given moment, he took a pinch of perfumed powder, and threw it upon the coals; it must have been a strong compound, for a thick smoke arose on the instant, and filled the two chambers.

"When it was dissipated, I perceived the spectre, which, two steps from me, was extending to me its fleshless hand; I took it in mine, making a salutation, and I was astonished to find it, although bony and hard, warm and living.

" 'Art thou, indeed,' said I at this moment, in a loud voice, 'an ancient inhabitant of the earth?'

"I had not finished the question, when the word AM, (yes) appeared and then disappeared in letters of fire, on the breast of the old Brahman, with an effect much like that which the word would produce if written in the dark with a stick of phosphorus.

" 'Will you leave me nothing in token of your visit?' I continued.

"The spirit broke the triple cord, composed of three strands of cotton, which begirt his loins, gave it to me, and vanished at my feet."\*

"Oh Brahma! what is this mystery which takes place every night? . . . When lying on the matting, with eyes closed, the body is lost sight of, and the soul escapes to enter into conversation with the Pitris. . . . Watch over it, O Brahma, when, forsaking the resting body, it goes away to hover over the waters, to wander in the immensity of heaven, and penetrate into the dark and mysterious nooks of the valleys and grand forests of the Hymavat! " (*Agroushada Parikshai.*)

The fakirs, when belonging to some particular temple, never act but under orders. Not one of them, unless he has reached a degree of extraordinary sanctity, is freed from the influence and guidance of his guru, his teacher, who first initiated and instructed him in the mysteries of the *occult* sciences. Like the *subject* of the European mesmerizer, the average fakir can never rid himself entirely of the psychological influence exercised on him by his guru. Having passed two or three hours in the silence and solitude of the inner temple in prayer and meditation, the fakir, when he emerges thence, is mesmerically strengthened and prepared; he produces wonders far more varied and powerful than before he entered. The "master" has *laid his hands upon him*, and the fakir feels strong.

It may be shown, on the authority of many Brahmanical and Buddhist sacred books, that there has ever existed a great difference between

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 106 ISIS UNVEILED.**

adepts of the higher order, and purely psychological subjects -- like many of these fakirs, who are mediums in a certain qualified sense. True, the fakir is ever talking of Pitris, and this is natural; for they are his protecting deities. But are the Pitris *disembodied human beings of our race*? This is the question, and we will discuss it in a moment.

We say that the fakir may be regarded in a degree as a medium; for he is -- what is not generally known -- under the direct mesmeric influence of a living adept, his sannyasi or guru. When the latter dies, the power of the former, unless he has received the last transfer of spiritual forces, wanes and often even disappears. Why, if it were otherwise, should the fakirs have been excluded from the right of advancing to the second and third degree? The lives of many of them exemplify a degree of self-sacrifice and sanctity unknown and utterly incomprehensible to Europeans, who shudder at the bare thought of such self-inflicted tortures. But however shielded from control by vulgar and earth-bound spirits, however wide the chasm between a debasing influence and their self-controlled souls; and however well protected by the seven-knotted magical bamboo rod which he receives from the guru, still the fakir lives in the outer world of sin and matter, and it is possible that his soul may be tainted, perchance, by the magnetic emanations from profane objects and persons, and thereby open an access to strange spirits and *gods*. To admit one so situated, one not under any and all circumstances sure of the mastery over himself, to a knowledge of the awful mysteries and priceless secrets of initiation, would be impracticable. It would not only imperil the security of that which must, at all hazards, be guarded from profanation, but it would be consenting to admit behind the veil a fellow being, whose mediumistic irresponsibility might at any moment cause him to lose his life through an involuntary indiscretion. The same law which prevailed in the Eleusinian Mysteries before our era, holds good now in India.

Not only must the adept have mastery over himself, but he must be able to control the inferior grades of spiritual beings, nature-spirits, and earthbound souls, in short the very ones by whom, if by any, the fakir is liable to be affected.

For the objector to affirm that the Brahman-adepts and the fakirs admit that of themselves they are powerless, and can only act with the help of disembodied human spirits, is to state that these Hindus are unacquainted with the laws of their sacred books and even the meaning of the word *Pitris*. The *Laws of Manu*, the *Atharva-Veda*, and other books, prove what we now say. "All that exists," says the *Atharva-Veda*, "is in the power of the gods. The gods are under the power of magical conjurations. The magical conjurations are under the control of the Brahmans. Hence

---

the gods are in the power of the Brahmans." This is logical, albeit seemingly paradoxical, and it is the fact. And this fact will explain to those who have not hitherto had the clew (among whom Jacolliot must be numbered, as will appear on reading his works), why the fakir should be confined to the first, or lowest degree of that course of initiation whose highest adepts, or hierophants, are the *sannyasis*, or members of the ancient Supreme Council of Seventy.

Moreover, in Book I., of the Hindu *Genesis*, or *Book of Creation of Manu*, the *Pitris* are called the *lunar* ancestors of the human race. They belong to a race of beings different from ourselves, and cannot properly be called "human spirits" in the sense in which the spiritualists use this term. This is what is said of them:

"Then they (the gods) created the Jackshas, the Rakshasas, the Pisatshas,\* the Gandarbas\*\* and the Apsaras, and the Asuras, the Nagas, the Sarpas and the Suparnas,\*\*\* and the Pitris -- *lunar ancestors of the human race*" (See *Institutes of Manu*, Book I., sloka 37, where the Pitris are termed "progenitors of mankind").

The Pitris are a distinct race of spirits belonging to the mythological hierarchy or rather to the kabalistical nomenclature, and must be included with the good genii, the daemons of the Greeks, or the inferior gods of the invisible world; and when a fakir attributes his phenomena to the Pitris, he means only what the ancient philosophers and theurgists meant when they maintained that all the "miracles" were obtained through the intervention of the gods, or the good and bad daemons, who control the powers of nature, the *elementals*, who are subordinate to the power of him "who knows." A ghost or human phantom would be termed by a fakir *palit*, or *chutna*, as that of a female human spirit *pichhalpai*, not *pitris*. True, *pitara* means (plural) fathers, ancestors; and *pitra-i* is a kinsman; but these words are used in quite a different sense from that of the Pitris invoked in the mantras.

To maintain before a devout Brahman or a fakir that any one can converse with the spirits of the dead, would be to shock him with what would appear to him blasphemy. Does not the concluding verse of the *Bagavat* state that this supreme felicity is alone reserved to the holy sannyasis, the gurus, and yogis?

"Long before they finally rid themselves of their mortal envelopes, the souls who have practiced only good, such as those of the sannyasis and the vanaprasthas, acquire the faculty of conversing with the souls which preceded them to the swarga."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Pisatshas, daemons of the race of the gnomes, the giants and the vampires.

\*\* Gandarbas, good daemon, celestial seraphs, singers.

\*\*\* Asuras and Nagas are the Titanic spirits and the dragon or serpent-headed spirits.

In this case the Pitris instead of genii are the spirits, or rather souls, of the departed ones. But they will freely communicate only with those whose atmosphere is as pure as their own, and to whose prayerful *kalassa* (invocation) they can respond without the risk of defiling their own celestial purity. When the soul of the invocator has reached the *Sayadyam*, or perfect identity of essence with the Universal Soul, when matter is utterly conquered, then the adept can freely enter into daily and hourly communion with those who, though unburdened with their corporeal forms, are still themselves progressing through the endless series of transformations included in the gradual approach to the Paramatma, or the grand Universal Soul.

Bearing in mind that the Christian fathers have always claimed for themselves and their saints the name of "friends of God," and knowing that they borrowed this expression, with many others, from the technology of the Pagan temples, it is but natural to expect them to show an evil temper whenever alluding to these rites. Ignorant, as a rule, and having had biographers as ignorant as themselves, we could not well expect them to find in the accounts of their beatific visions a descriptive beauty such as we find in the Pagan classics. Whether the visions and objective phenomena claimed by both the fathers of the desert and the hierophants of the sanctuary are to be discredited, or accepted as facts, the splendid imagery employed by Proclus and Apuleius in narrating the small portion of the final initiation that they dared reveal, throws completely into the shade the plagiaristic tales of the Christian ascetics, faithful *copies* though they were intended to be. The story of the temptation of St. Anthony in the desert by the female demon, is a parody upon the preliminary trials of the neophyte during the *Mikra*, or minor Mysteries of Agrae -- those rites at the thought of which Clemens railed so bitterly, and which represented the bereaved Demeter in search of her child, and her good-natured hostess Baubo.\*

Without entering again into a demonstration that in Christian, and especially Irish Roman Catholic, churches\*\* the same apparently indecent customs as the above prevailed until the end of the last century, we will recur to the untiring labors of that honest and brave defender of the ancient faith, Thomas Taylor, and his works. However much dogmatic Greek scholarship may have found to say against his "mistranslations," his memory must be dear to every true Platonist, who seeks rather to learn the inner thought of the great philosopher than enjoy the mere external mechanism of his writings. Better classical translators may have

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Arnolius: "Op. Cit.," pp. 249, 250.

\*\* See Inman's "Ancient Pagan and Modern Christian Symbolism."

---

rendered us, in more correct phraseology, Plato's *words*, but Taylor shows us Plato's *meaning*, and this is more than can be said of Zeller, Jowett, and their predecessors. Yet, as writes Professor A. Wilder, "Taylor's works have met with favor at the hands of men capable of profound and recondite thinking; and it must be conceded that he was endowed with a superior qualification -- that of an intuitive perception of the interior meaning of the subjects which he considered. Others may have known more Greek, but he knew more Plato."\*

Taylor devoted his whole useful life to the search after such old manuscripts as would enable him to have his own speculations concerning several obscure rites in the Mysteries corroborated by writers who had been initiated themselves. It is with full confidence in the assertions of various classical writers that we say that ridiculous, perhaps licentious in some cases, as may appear ancient worship to the modern critic, it ought not to have so appeared to the Christians. During the mediaeval ages, and even later, they accepted pretty nearly the same without understanding the secret import of its rites, and quite satisfied with the obscure and rather fantastic interpretations of their clergy, who accepted the exterior form and distorted the inner meaning. We are ready to concede, in full justice, that centuries have passed since the great majority of the Christian clergy, who *are not allowed to pry into God's mysteries nor seek to explain* that which the Church has once accepted and established, have had the remotest idea of their symbolism, whether in its exoteric or esoteric meaning. Not so with the head of the Church and its highest dignitaries. And if we fully agree with Inman that it is "difficult to believe that the ecclesiastics who sanctioned the publication of such prints\*\* could have been as ignorant as modern ritualists," we are not at all prepared to believe with the same author "that the latter, if they knew the real meaning of the symbols commonly used by the Roman Church, would *not* have adopted them."

To eliminate what is plainly derived from the sex and nature wor-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Introduction to Taylor's "Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries," published by J. W. Bouton.

\*\* Illustrated figures "from an ancient Rosary of the blessed Virgin Mary, printed at Venice, 1524, with a license from the Inquisition." In the illustrations given by Dr. Inman the Virgin is represented in an Assyrian "grove," the *abomination in the eyes of the Lord*, according to the Bible prophets. "The book in question," says the author, "contains numerous figures, all resembling closely the Mesopotamian emblem of *Ishtar*. The presence of the woman *therein* identifies the two as symbolic of Isis, or *la nature*; and a man bowing down in adoration thereof shows the same idea as is depicted in Assyrian sculptures, where males offer to the goddess *symbols of themselves*" (See "Ancient Pagan and Modern Christian Symbolism," p. 91. Second edition. J. W. Bouton, publisher, New York).

---

ship of the ancient heathens, would be equivalent to pulling down the whole Roman Catholic image-worship -- the *Madonna* element -- and reforming the faith to Protestantism. The enforcement of the late dogma of the Immaculation was prompted by this very secret reason. The science of symbology was making too rapid progress. Blind faith in the Pope's infallibility and in the immaculate nature of the Virgin and *of her ancestral female lineage to a certain remove* could alone save the Church from the indiscreet revelations of science. It was a clever stroke of policy on the part of the vicegerent of God. What matters it if, by "conferring upon her such an honor," as Don Pascale de Franciscis naively expresses it, he has made a goddess of the Virgin Mary, an Olympian Deity, who, having been by her very nature placed in the impossibility of sinning, can claim no virtue, no personal merit for her purity, precisely for which, as we were taught to believe in our younger days, she was chosen among all other women. If his Holiness has deprived her of this, perhaps, on the other hand, he thinks that he has endowed her with at least one physical attribute not shared by the other virgin-goddesses. But even this new dogma, which, in company with the new claim to *infallibility*, has quasi-revolutionized the Christian world, is not original with the Church of Rome. It is but a return to a hardly-remembered *heresy* of the early Christian ages, that of the Collyridians, so called from their *sacrificing cakes* to the Virgin, whom they claimed to *be Virgin-born*.\* The new sentence, "O, Virgin Mary, *conceived without sin*," is simply a tardy acceptance of that which was at first deemed a "*blasphemous heresie*" by the orthodox fathers.

To think for one moment that any of the popes, cardinals, or other high dignitaries "were not aware" from the first to the last of the external meanings of their symbols, is to do injustice to their great learning and their spirit of Machiavellism. It is to forget that the emissaries of Rome will never be stopped by any difficulty which can be skirted by the employment of Jesuitical artifice. The policy of complaisant conformity was never carried to greater lengths than by the missionaries in Ceylon, who, according to the Abbe Dubois -- certainly a learned and competent authority -- "conducted the images of the Virgin and Saviour on triumphal cars, imitated from the orgies of Juggernaut, and introduced the dancers from the Brahminical rites into the ceremonial of the church."\*\* Let us at least thank these black-frocked politicians for their consistency in employing the car of Juggernaut, upon which the "wicked heathen"

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See King's "Gnostics," pp. 91, 92; "The Genealogy of the Blessed Virgin Mary," by Faustus, Bishop of Riez.

\*\* Prinseps quotes Dubois, "Edinburgh Review," April, 1851, p. 411.

convey the *lingham* of Siva. To have used *this* car to carry in its turn the Romish representative of the female principle in nature, is to show discrimination and a thorough knowledge of the oldest mythological conceptions. They have blended the two deities, and thus represented, in a Christian procession, the "heathen" Brahma, or Nara (the father), Nari (the mother), and Viradj (the son).

Says Manu: "The Sovereign Master who exists through himself, divides his body into two halves, male and female, and from the union of these two principles is born Viradj, the Son."\*

There was not a Christian Father who could have been ignorant of these symbols in their physical meaning; for it is in this latter aspect that they were abandoned to the ignorant rabble. Moreover, they all had as good reasons to suspect the occult symbolism contained in these images; although as none of them -- Paul excepted, perhaps -- had been initiated they could know nothing whatever about the nature of the final rites. Any person revealing these mysteries was put to death, regardless of sex, nationality, or creed. A Christian father would no more be proof against *an accident* than a Pagan *Mysta* or the *[[Mustes]]*.

If during the *Aporreta* or preliminary arcanae, there were some practices which might have shocked the pudicity of a Christian convert -- though we doubt the sincerity of such statements -- their mystical symbolism was all sufficient to relieve the performance of any charge of licentiousness. Even the episode of the Matron Baubo -- whose rather eccentric method of consolation was immortalized in the minor Mysteries -- is explained by impartial mystagogues quite naturally. Ceres-Demeter and her earthly wanderings in search of her daughter are the euhemerized descriptions of one of the most metaphysico-psychological subjects ever treated of by human mind. It is a mask for the transcendent narrative of the initiated seers; the celestial vision of the freed soul of the initiate of the last hour describing the process by which the soul that has not yet been incarnated descends for the first time into matter, "Blessed is he who hath seen those *common concerns* of the underworld; he knows both the end of life and its divine origin from Jupiter," says Pindar. Taylor shows, on the authority of more than one initiate, that the "dramatic performances of the Lesser Mysteries were designed by their founders, to signify *occultly* the condition of the unpurified soul invested with an earthly body, and enveloped in a material and physical

**[[Footnote(s)]]** -----

\* "Manu," book I., sloka 32: Sir W. Jones, translating from the Northern "Manu," renders this *sloka* as follows: "Having divided his own substance, the mighty Power became half male, half female, or *nature active and passive*; and from that female he produced VIRAJ."

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 112 ISIS UNVEILED.**

nature . . . that the soul, indeed, till purified by philosophy, suffers death through its union with the body."



The body is the sepulchre, the prison of the soul, and many Christian Fathers held with Plato that the soul is *punished* through its union with the body. Such is the fundamental doctrine of the Buddhists and of many Brahmanists too. When Plotinus remarks that "when the soul has descended into generation (from its *half*-divine condition) she partakes of evil, and is carried a great way into a state the opposite of her first purity and integrity, to be entirely merged in which is nothing more than to fall into dark mire"; \* he only repeats the teachings of Gautama-Buddha. If we have to believe the ancient initiates at all, we must accept their interpretation of the symbols. And if, moreover, we find them perfectly coinciding with the teachings of the greatest philosophers and that which we know symbolizes the same meaning in the modern Mysteries in the East, we must believe them to be right.

If Demeter was considered the intellectual soul, or rather the *Astral* soul, half emanation from the spirit and half tainted with matter through a succession of spiritual evolutions -- we may readily understand what is meant by the Matron Baubo, the Enchantress, who before she succeeds in reconciling the soul -- Demeter, to its new position, finds herself obliged to assume the sexual forms of an infant. Baubo is *matter*, the physical body; and the intellectual, as yet pure astral soul can be ensnared into its new terrestrial prison but by the display of innocent babyhood. Until then, doomed to her fate, Demeter, or *Magna-mater*, the Soul, wonders and hesitates and suffers; but once having partaken of the magic potion prepared by Baubo, she forgets her sorrows; for a certain time she parts with that consciousness of higher intellect that she was possessed of before entering the body of a child. Thenceforth she must seek to rejoin it again; and when the age of reason arrives for the child, the struggle -- forgotten for a few years of infancy -- begins again. The astral soul is placed between matter (body) and the highest intellect (its immortal spirit or *nous*). Which of those two will conquer? The result of the battle of life lies between the triad. It is a question of a few years of physical enjoyment on earth and -- if it has begotten abuse -- of the dissolution of the earthly body being followed by death of the astral body, which thus is prevented from being united with the highest spirit of the triad, which alone confers on us individual immortality; or, on the other hand, of becoming immortal mystae; initiated before death of the body into the divine truths of the after life. Demi-gods below, and GODS above.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Enead," i., book viii.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 113 THE SUBLIMEST PART OF THE EPOPTEIA.

Such was the chief object of the Mysteries represented as diabolical by theology, and ridiculed by modern symbologists. To disbelieve that there exist in man certain arcane powers, which, by psychological study he can develop in himself to the highest degree, become an hierophant and then impart to others under the same conditions of earthly discipline, is to cast an imputation of falsehood and lunacy upon a number of the best, purest, and most learned men of antiquity and of the middle ages. What the hierophant was allowed to see at the last hour is hardly hinted at by them. And yet Pythagoras, Plato, Plotinus, Iamblichus, Proclus, and many others knew and affirmed their reality.

Whether in the "inner temple," or through the study of theurgy carried on privately, or by the sole exertion of a whole life of spiritual labor, they all obtained the practical proof of such divine possibilities for man fighting his battle with life on earth to win a life in the eternity. What the last *epopteia* was is alluded to by Plato in *Phaedrus* (64); ". . . being initiated in those *Mysteries*, which it is lawful to call the most blessed of all mysteries . . . we were freed from the molestations of evils which otherwise await us in a future period of time. Likewise, in consequence of this divine *initiation*, we became *spectators* of entire, simple, immovable, and *blessed visions*, resident in a pure light." This sentence shows that they saw *visions*, gods, spirits. As Taylor correctly observes, from all such passages in the works of the initiates it may be inferred, "that the most sublime part of the *epopteia* . . . consisted in beholding the gods themselves invested with a resplendent light," or highest planetary spirits. The statement of Proclus upon this subject is unequivocal: "In all the initiations and mysteries, the gods exhibit many forms of themselves, and appear in *a variety of shapes*, and sometimes, indeed, a formless light of themselves is held forth to the view; sometimes this light is according *to a human form*, and sometimes it proceeds into a different shape."\*

"Whatever is *on earth is the resemblance and SHADOW of something that is in the sphere*, while that resplendent thing (the prototype of the soul-spirit) remaineth in *unchangeable* condition, it is well also with its shadow. But when the *resplendent one* removeth far from its shadow life removeth from the latter to a distance. And yet, that very light is the shadow of something still more resplendent than itself." Thus speaks *Desatir*, the Persian *Book of Shet*,\*\* thereby showing its identity of esoteric doctrines with those of the Greek philosophers.

The second statement of Plato confirms our belief that the Mysteries of the ancients were identical with the Initiations, as practiced now

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Commentary upon the Republic of Plato," p, 380.

\*\* Verses 33-41.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 114 ISIS UNVEILED.

among the Buddhists and the Hindu adepts. The highest visions, the *most truthful*, are produced, not through *natural* ecstasies or "mediums," as it is sometimes erroneously asserted, but through a regular discipline of gradual initiations and development of psychical powers. The Mystae were brought into close union with those whom Proclus calls "mystical natures," "resplendent gods," because, as Plato says, "we were ourselves pure and immaculate, being liberated from this *surrounding vestment*, which we denominate body, and to which we are now bound like an oyster to its shell."\*

So the doctrine of planetary and terrestrial Pitris was revealed *entirely* in ancient India, as well as now, only at the last moment of initiation, and to the adepts of superior degrees. Many are the fakirs, who, though pure, and honest, and self-devoted, have yet never seen the astral form of a purely *human pitar* (an ancestor or father), otherwise than at the solemn moment of their first and last initiation. It is in the presence of his instructor, the guru, and just before the *vatou*-fakir is dispatched into the world of the living, with his seven-knotted bamboo wand for all protection, that he is suddenly placed face to face with the unknown PRESENCE. He sees it, and falls prostrate at the feet of the evanescent form, but is not entrusted with the great secret of its evocation; for it is the supreme mystery of the holy syllable. The **AUM** contains the evocation of the Vedic triad, the *Trimurti* Brahma, Vishnu, Siva, say the Orientalists; \*\* it contains the evocation of *something more real and objective than this triune abstraction* -- we say, respectfully contradicting the eminent scientists. It is the trinity of man himself, on his way to become immortal through the solemn union of his inner triune SELF -- the exterior, gross body, the husk not even being taken in consideration in this human trinity.\*\*\* It is, when this trinity, in anticipation of the final

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Phaedrus," p. 64.

\*\* The Supreme Buddha is invoked with two of his acolytes of the theistic triad, Dharma and Sanga. This triad is addressed in Sanscrit in the following terms:

*Namo Buddhaya,*  
*Namo Dharmaya,*  
*Namo Sangaya,*  
*Aum!*

while the Thibetan Buddhists pronounce their invocations as follows:

*Nan-won Fho-tho-ye,*  
*Nan-won Tha-ma-ye,*  
*Nan-won Seng-kia-ye,*  
*Aan!*

See also "Journal Asiatique," tome vii., p. 286.

\*\*\* The body of man -- his coat of skin -- is an inert mass of matter, *per se*; it is but the *sentient* living body within the man that is considered as the man's body [[Footnote continued on next page]]

triumphant reunion beyond the gates of corporeal death became for a few seconds a UNITY, that the candidate is allowed, at the moment of the initiation, to behold his future self. Thus we read in the Persian *Desatir*, of the "Resplendent one"; in the Greek philosopher-initiates, of the Augoeides -- the self-shining "blessed vision resident in the pure light"; in Porphyry, that Plotinus was united to his "god" six times during his lifetime; and so on.

"In ancient India, the mystery of the triad, known but to the initiates, could not, under the penalty of death, be revealed to the vulgar," says Vrihaspati.

Neither could it in the ancient Grecian and Samothracian Mysteries. *Nor can it be now*. It is in the hands of the adepts, and must remain a mystery to the world so long as the materialistic savant regards it as an undemonstrated fallacy, an insane hallucination, and the dogmatic theologian, a snare of the Evil One.

*Subjective* communication with the human, god-like spirits of those who have preceded us to the silent land of bliss, is in India divided into three categories. Under the spiritual training of a guru or sannyasi, the vatou (disciple or neophyte) begins *to feel* them. Were he not under the immediate guidance of an adept, he would be controlled by the invisibles, and utterly at their mercy, for among these subjective influences he is unable to discern the good from the bad. Happy the sensitive who is sure of the purity of his spiritual atmosphere!

To this subjective consciousness, which is the *first* degree, is, after a time, added that of clairaudience. This is the *second* degree or stage of development. The sensitive -- when not naturally made so by psychological training -- now audibly hears, but is still unable to discern; and is incapable of verifying his impressions, and one who is unprotected the tricky powers of the air but too often delude with semblances of voices and speech. But the guru's influence is there; it is the most powerful shield against the intrusion of the *bhutna* into the atmosphere of the vatou, consecrated to the pure, human, and celestial Pitris.

The *third* degree is that when the fakir or any other candidate both feels, hears, and sees; and when he can at will produce the *reflections* of the Pitris on the mirror of astral light. All depends upon his psychological and mesmeric powers, which are always proportionate to the intensity of his *will*. But the fakir will never control the Akasa, the spiritual life-principle, the omnipotent agent of every phenomenon, in the same degree as an adept of the third and highest initiation. And the

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] proper, and it is that which, together with the frontal soul or purely astral body, directly connected with the immortal spirit, constitutes the trinity of man.

---

phenomena produced by the will of the latter do not generally run the market-places for the satisfaction of open-mouthed investigators.

The unity of God, the immortality of the spirit, belief in salvation only through our works, merit and demerit; such are the principal articles of faith of the Wisdom-religion, and the ground-work of Vedaism, Buddhism, Parsism, and such we find to have been even that of the ancient Osirism, when we, after abandoning the popular sun-god to the materialism of the rabble, confine our attention to the *Books of Hermes*, the thrice-great.

"The THOUGHT concealed as yet the world in silence and darkness. . . . Then the Lord who exists through Himself, and *who is not to be divulged to the external senses of man*; dissipated darkness, and manifested the perceptible world."

"He that can be perceived only by the spirit, that escapes the organs of sense, who is without visible parts, eternal, the soul of all beings, that none can comprehend, displayed His own splendor" (*Manu*, book i., slokas, 6-7).

Such is the ideal of the Supreme in the mind of every Hindu philosopher.

"Of all the duties, the principal one is to acquire the knowledge of the supreme soul (the spirit); it is the first of all sciences, *for it alone confers on man immortality*" (*Manu*, book xii., sloka 85).

And our scientists talk of the Nirvana of Buddha and the Moksha of Brahma as of a complete annihilation! It is thus that the following verse is interpreted by some materialists.

"The man who recognizes the *Supreme Soul*, in his own soul, as well as in that of all creatures, and who is equally just to all (whether man or animals) obtains the happiest of all fates, that to be finally *absorbed* in the bosom of Brahma" (*Manu*, book xii., sloka 125).

The doctrine of the Moksha and the Nirvana, as understood by the school of Max Muller, can never bear confronting with numerous texts that can be found, if required, as a final refutation. There are sculptures in many pagodas which contradict, point-blank, the imputation. Ask a Brahman to explain Moksha, address yourself to an educated Buddhist and pray him to define for you the meaning of Nirvana. Both will answer you that in every one of these religions Nirvana represents the dogma of the spirit's immortality. That, to reach the Nirvana means absorption into the great universal soul, the latter representing a *state*, not an individual being or an anthropomorphic god, as some understand the great EXISTENCE. That a spirit reaching such a state becomes a *part* of the integral *whole*, but never loses its individuality for all that. Henceforth, the spirit lives spiritually, without any fear of further modi-

---

fications of form; for form pertains to matter, and the state of *Nirvana* implies a complete purification or a final riddance from even the most sublimated particle of matter.

This word, *absorbed*, when it is proved that the Hindus and Buddhists believe in the *immortality* of the spirit, must necessarily mean intimate union, not annihilation. Let Christians call them idolaters, if they still dare do so, in the face of science and the latest translations of the sacred Sanscrit books; they have no right to present the speculative philosophy of ancient sages as an inconsistency and the philosophers themselves as illogical fools. With far better reason we can accuse the ancient Jews of utter *nihilism*. There is not a word contained in the Books of Moses -- or the prophets either -- which, taken literally, implies the spirit's immortality. Yet every devout Jew hopes as well to be "gathered into the bosom of A-Braham."

The hierophants and some Brahmans are accused of having administered to their eoptai strong drinks or anaesthetics to produce visions which shall be taken by the latter as realities. They did and do use sacred beverages which, like the Soma-drink, possess the faculty of freeing the astral form from the bonds of matter; but in those visions there is as little to be attributed to hallucination as in the glimpses which the scientist, by the help of his optical instrument, gets into the microscopic world. A man cannot perceive, touch, and converse with pure spirit through any of his bodily senses. Only spirit alone can talk to and see spirit; and even our astral soul, the *Doppelganger*, is too gross, too much tainted yet with earthly matter to trust entirely to its perceptions and insinuations.

How dangerous may often become *untrained* mediumship, and how thoroughly it was understood and provided against by the ancient sages, is perfectly exemplified in the case of Socrates. The old Grecian philosopher was a "medium"; hence, he had never been initiated into the Mysteries; for such was the rigorous law. But he had his "familiar spirit" as they call it, his *daimonion*; and this invisible counsellor became the cause of his death. It is generally believed that if he was not initiated into the Mysteries it was because he himself neglected to become so. But the *Secret Records* teach us that it was because he could not be admitted to participate in the sacred rites, and precisely, as we state, on account of his mediumship. There was a law against the admission not only of such as were convicted of deliberate *witchcraft*\* but even

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* We really think that the word "witchcraft" ought, once for all, to be understood in the sense which properly belongs to it. Witchcraft may be either conscious or unconscious. Certain wicked and dangerous results may be obtained through the mesmeric powers of a so-called sorcerer, who misuses his potential fluid; or again they may be achieved through an easy access of malicious tricky "spirits" (so much the worse if [[Footnote continued on next page]])

---

but even of those who were known to have "a familiar spirit." The law was just and logical, because a genuine medium is more or less irresponsible; and the eccentricities of Socrates are thus accounted for in some degree. A medium must be *passive*; and if a firm believer in his "spirit-guide" he will allow himself to be ruled by the latter, not by the rules of the sanctuary. A *medium* of olden times, like the modern "medium" was subject to be *entranced* at the will and pleasure of the "power" which *controlled* him; therefore, he could not well have been entrusted with the awful secrets of the final initiation, "never to be revealed under the penalty of death." The old sage, in unguarded moments of "spiritual inspiration," revealed that which he had never learned; and was therefore put to death as an atheist.

How then, with such an instance as that of Socrates, in relation to the visions and spiritual wonders at the epoptai, of the Inner Temple, can any one assert that these seers, theurgists, and thaumaturgists were all "spirit-mediums"? Neither Pythagoras, Plato, nor any of the later more important Neo-platonists; neither Iamblichus, Longinus, Proclus, nor Apollonius of Tyana, were ever mediums; for in such case they would not have been admitted to the Mysteries at all. As Taylor proves -- "This assertion of divine visions in the Mysteries is clearly confirmed by Plotinus. And in short, that magical evocation formed a part of the sacerdotal office in them, and that this was universally believed by all antiquity long before the era of the later Platonists," shows that apart from natural "mediumship," there has existed, from the beginning of time, a mysterious science, discussed by many, but known only to a few.

The use of it is a longing toward our only true and real home -- the after-life, and a desire to cling more closely to our parent spirit; abuse of it is sorcery, witchcraft, *black* magic. Between the two is placed natural "mediumship"; a soul clothed with imperfect matter, a ready agent for either the one or the other, and utterly dependent on its surroundings of life, constitutional heredity -- physical as well as mental -- and on the nature of the "spirits" it attracts around itself. A blessing or a curse, as fate will have it, unless the medium is purified of earthly dross.

The reason why in every age so little has been generally known of the mysteries of initiation, is twofold. The first has already been explained by more than one author, and lies in the terrible penalty following the least indiscretion. The second, is the superhuman difficulties and even dangers which the daring candidate of old had to encounter, and either conquer, or die in the attempt, when, what is still worse, he did not lose his

[[Footnote (s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] human) to the atmosphere surrounding a medium. How many thousands of such irresponsible innocent victims have met infamous deaths through the tricks of those Elementaries!

---

reason. There was no real danger to him whose mind had become thoroughly spiritualized, and so prepared for every terrific sight. He who fully recognized the power of his immortal spirit, and never doubted for one moment its omnipotent protection, had naught to fear. But woe to the candidate in whom the slightest physical fear -- sickly child of matter -- made him lose sight and faith in his own invulnerability. He who was not wholly confident of his moral fitness to accept the burden of these tremendous secrets was doomed.

The *Talmud* gives the story of the four Tanaim, who are made, in allegorical terms, to enter into *the garden of delights*; *i.e.*, to be initiated into the occult and final science.

"According to the teaching of our holy masters the names of the four who entered the garden of delight, are: Ben Asai, Ben Zoma, Acher, and Rabbi Akiba. . . .

"Ben Asai looked and -- lost his sight.

"Ben Zoma looked and -- lost his reason.

"Acher made depredations in the plantation" (mixed up the whole and failed). "But Akiba, who had entered in peace, came out of it in peace, for the saint whose name be blessed had said, 'This old man is worthy of serving us with glory.' "

"The learned commentators of the *Talmud*, the Rabbis of the synagogue, explain that the *garden of delight*, in which those four personages are made to enter, is but that mysterious science, the most terrible of sciences *for weak intellects, which it leads directly to insanity*," says A. Franck, in his *Kabbala*. It is not the pure at heart and he who studies but with a view to perfecting himself and so more easily acquiring the promised immortality, who need have any fear; but rather he who makes of the science of sciences a sinful pretext for worldly motives, who should tremble. *The latter will never withstand the kabalistic evocations of the supreme initiation.*

The licentious performances of the thousand and one early Christian sects, may be criticised by partial commentators as well as the ancient Eleusinian and other rites. But why should they incur the blame of the theologians, the Christians, when their own "Mysteries" of "the divine incarnation with Joseph, Mary, and the angel" in a sacred *trilogie* used to be enacted in more than one country, and were famous at one time in Spain and Southern France? Later, they fell like many other once secret rites into the hands of the populace. It is but a few years since, during every Christmas week, Punch-and-Judy-boxes, containing the above named personages, an additional display of the infant Jesus in his manger, were carried about the country in Poland and Southern Russia. They were called *Kaliadovki*, a word the correct etymology of which we are

---



unable to give unless it is from the verb *Kaliadovat*, a word that we as willingly abandon to learned philologists. We have seen this show in our days of childhood. We remember the three king-Magi represented by three dolls in powdered wigs and colored tights; and it is from recollecting the simple, profound veneration depicted on the faces of the pious audience, that we can the more readily appreciate the honest and just remark by the editor, in the introduction to the *Eleusinian Mysteries*, who says: "It is ignorance which leads to profanation. Men ridicule what they do not properly understand. . . . The undercurrent of this world is set toward one goal; and inside of human credulity -- call it human weakness, if you please -- is a power almost infinite, a holy faith capable of apprehending the supremest truths of all existence."

If that abstract sentiment called *Christian charity* prevailed in the Church, we would be well content to leave all this unsaid. We have no quarrel with Christians whose faith is sincere and whose practice coincides with their profession. But with an arrogant, dogmatic, and dishonest clergy, we have nothing to do except to see the ancient philosophy -- antagonized by modern theology in its puny offspring -- Spiritualism -- defended and righted so far as we are able, so that its grandeur and sufficiency may be thoroughly displayed. It is not alone for the esoteric philosophy that we fight; nor for any modern system of moral philosophy, but for the inalienable right of private judgment, and especially for the ennobling idea of a future life of activity and accountability.

We eagerly applaud such commentators as Godfrey Higgins, Inman, Payne Knight, King, Dunlap, and Dr. Newton, however much they disagree with our own mystical views, for their diligence is constantly being rewarded by fresh discoveries of the Pagan paternity of Christian symbols. But otherwise, all these learned works are useless. Their researches only cover half the ground. Lacking the true key of interpretation they see the symbols only in a physical aspect. They have no password to cause the gates of mystery to swing open; and ancient spiritual philosophy is to them a closed book. Diametrically opposed though they be to the clergy in their ideas respecting it, in the way of interpretation they do little more than their opponents for a questioning public. Their labors tend to strengthen materialism as those of the clergy, especially the Romish clergy, do to cultivate belief in diabolism.

If the study of Hermetic philosophy held out no other hope of reward, it would be more than enough to know that by it we may learn with what perfection of justice the world is governed. A sermon upon this text is preached by every page of history. Among all there is not one that conveys a deeper moral than the case of the Roman Church. The divine law of compensation was never more strikingly exemplified than in the

fact that by her own act she has deprived herself of the only possible key to her own religious mysteries.

The assumption of Godfrey Higgins that there are two doctrines maintained in the Roman Church, one for the masses and the other -- the esoteric -- for the "perfect," or the initiates, as in the ancient Mysteries, appears to us unwarranted and rather fantastic. They have lost the key, we repeat; otherwise no terrestrial power could have prostrated her, and except a superficial knowledge of the means of producing "miracles," her clergy can in no way be compared in their wisdom with the hierophants of old.

In burning the works of the theurgists; in proscribing those who affect their study; in affixing the stigma of demonolatry to magic in general, Rome has left her exoteric worship and *Bible* to be helplessly riddled by every free-thinker, her sexual emblems to be identified with coarseness, and her priests to unwittingly turn magicians and even sorcerers in their exorcisms, which are but necromantic evocations. Thus retribution, by the exquisite adjustment of divine law, is made to overtake this scheme of cruelty, injustice, and bigotry, through her own suicidal acts.

True philosophy and divine truth are convertible terms. A religion which dreads the light cannot be a religion based on either truth or philosophy -- hence, it must be false. The ancient Mysteries were mysteries to the profane only, whom the hierophant never sought nor would accept as proselytes; to the initiates the Mysteries became explained as soon as the final veil was withdrawn. No mind like that of Pythagoras or Plato would have contented itself with an unfathomable and incomprehensible mystery, like that of the Christian dogma. There can be but one truth, for two small truths on the same subject can but constitute one great error. Among thousands of exoteric or popular conflicting religions which have been propagated since the days when the first men were enabled to interchange their ideas, not a nation, not a people, nor the most abject tribe, but after their own fashion has believed in an Unseen God, the First Cause of unerring and immutable laws, and in the immortality of our spirit. No creed, no false philosophy, no religious exaggerations, could ever destroy that feeling. It must, therefore, be based upon an absolute truth. On the other hand, every one of the numberless religions and religious sects views the Deity after its own fashion; and, fathering on the unknown its own speculations, it enforces these purely human outgrowths of overheated imagination on the ignorant masses, and calls them "revelation." As the dogmas of every religion and sect often differ radically, they cannot be *true*. And if untrue, what are they?

"The greatest curse to a nation," remarks Dr. Inman, "is not *a bad religion*, but a form of faith which prevents manly inquiry. I know of no nation of old that was priest-ridden which did not fall under the swords

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 122 ISIS UNVEILED.**

of those who did not care for hierarchs. . . . The greatest danger is to be feared from those ecclesiastics who wink at vice, and encourage it as a means whereby they can gain power over their votaries. So long as every man does to other men as he would that they should do to him, and *allows no one to interfere between him and his Maker*, all will go well with the world."\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Ancient Pagan and Modern Christian Symbolism," preface, p. 34.

---

[Chapter 3](#)

[Homepage](#)

[[Vol. 2, Page 123]]

## CHAPTER III.

"**KING.** -- Let us from point to point this story know." -- *All's Well That Ends Well.* -- Act v., Scene 3.

"He is the One, self-proceeding; and from Him all things proceed.  
And in them He Himself exerts His activity; no mortal  
**BEHOLDS HIM**, but **HE** beholds all!" -- *Orphic Hymn.*

"And Athens, O Athena, is thy own!  
Great Goddess hear! and on my darkened mind  
Pour thy pure light in measure unconfined;  
That sacred light, O all-proceeding Queen,  
Which beams eternal from thy face serene.  
My soul, while wand'ring on the earth, inspire  
With thy own blessed and impulsive fire!" -- **PROCLUS; TAYLOR:** *To Minerva.*

"Now *faith* is the substance of things. . . . By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had *received the spies in peace.*" -- *Hebrews xi. 1, 31.*

"What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man hath faith, and have not works? *Can FAITH save him?* . . . Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot *justified by works*, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?" -- *James ii. 14, 25.*

**CLEMENT** describes Basilides, the Gnostic, as "a philosopher devoted to the contemplation of divine things." This very appropriate expression may be applied to many of the founders of the more important sects which later were all engulfed in one -- that stupendous compound of unintelligible dogmas enforced by Irenaeus, Tertullian, and others, which is now termed Christianity. *If these must be called heresies, then early Christianity itself must be included in the number.* Basilides and Valentinus preceded Irenaeus and Tertullian; and the two latter Fathers had less facts than the two former Gnostics to show that their *heresy* was plausible. Neither divine right nor truth brought about the triumph of their Christianity; fate alone was propitious. We can assert, with entire plausibility, that there is not one of all these sects -- Kabalism, Judaism, and our present Christianity included -- but sprung from the two main

branches of that one mother-trunk, the once universal religion, which antedated the Vedaic ages -- we speak of that prehistoric Buddhism which merged later into Brahmanism.

The religion which the primitive teaching of the early few apostles most resembled -- a religion preached by Jesus himself -- is the elder of these two, Buddhism. The latter as taught in its primitive purity, and carried to perfection by the last of the Buddhas, Gautama, based its

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 124 ISIS UNVEILED.**

moral ethics on three fundamental principles. It alleged that 1, every thing existing, exists from natural causes; 2, that virtue brings its own reward, and vice and sin their own punishment; and, 3, that the state of man in this world is probationary. We might add that on these three principles rested the universal foundation of every religious creed; God, and individual immortality for every man -- if he could but win it. However puzzling the subsequent theological tenets; however seemingly incomprehensible the metaphysical abstractions which have convulsed the theology of every one of the great religions of mankind as soon as it was placed on a sure footing, the above is found to be the essence of every religious philosophy, with the exception of later Christianity. It was that of Zoroaster, of Pythagoras, of Plato, of Jesus, and even of Moses, albeit the teachings of the Jewish law-giver have been so piously tampered with.

We will devote the present chapter mainly to a brief survey of the numerous sects which have recognized themselves as Christians; that is to say, that have believed in a *Christos*, or an ANOINTED ONE. We will also endeavor to explain the latter appellation from the kabalistic stand-point, and show it reappearing in every religious system. It might be profitable, at the same time, to see how much the earliest apostles -- Paul and Peter, agreed in their preaching of the new Dispensation. We will begin with Peter.

We must once more return to that greatest of all the Patristic frauds; the one which has undeniably helped the Roman Catholic Church to its unmerited supremacy, viz.: the barefaced assertion, in the teeth of historical evidence, that Peter suffered martyrdom at Rome. It is but too natural that the Latin clergy should cling to it, for, with the exposure of the fraudulent nature of this pretext, the dogma of apostolic succession must fall to the ground.

There have been many able works of late, in refutation of this preposterous claim. Among others we note Mr. G. Reber's, *The Christ of Paul*, which overthrows it quite ingeniously. The author proves, 1, that there was no church established at Rome, until the reign of Antoninus Pius; 2, that as Eusebius and Irenaeus both agree that Linus was the second Bishop of Rome, into whose hands "the blessed apostles" Peter and Paul committed the church after building it, it could not have been at any other time than between A.D. 64 and 68; 3, that this interval of years happens during the reign of Nero, for Eusebius states that Linus held this office twelve years (*Ecclesiastical History*, book iii., c. 13), entering upon it A.

D. 69, one year after the death of Nero, and dying himself in 81. After that the author maintains, on very solid grounds, that Peter could not be in Rome A.D. 64, for he was then in Babylon; wherefrom he

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 125 THE FICTION OF APOSTOLIC SUCCESSION.**

wrote his first Epistle, the date of which is fixed by Dr. Lardner and other critics at precisely this year. But we believe that his best argument is in proving that it was not in the character of the cowardly Peter to risk himself in such close neighborhood with Nero, who "was feeding the wild beasts of the Amphitheatre with the flesh and bones of Christians"\* at that time.

Perhaps the Church of Rome was but consistent in choosing as her titular founder the apostle who thrice denied his master at the moment of danger; and the only one, moreover, except Judas, who provoked Christ in such a way as to be addressed as the "Enemy." "Get thee behind me, SATAN!" exclaims Jesus, rebuking the taunting apostle.\*\*

There is a tradition in the Greek Church which has never found favor at the Vatican. The former traces its origin to one of the Gnostic leaders -- Basilides, perhaps, who lived under Trajan and Adrian, at the end of the first and the beginning of the second century. With regard to this particular tradition, if the Gnostic is Basilides, then he must be accepted as a sufficient authority, having claimed to have been a disciple of the Apostle Matthew, and to have had for master Glaucias, a disciple of St. Peter himself. Were the narrative attributed to him authenticated, the London Committee for the Revision of the Bible would have to add a new verse to *Matthew*, *Mark*, and *John*, who tell the story of Peter's denial of Christ.

This tradition, then, of which we have been speaking, affirms that, when frightened at the accusation of the servant of the high priest, the apostle had thrice denied his master, and the cock had crowed, Jesus, who was then passing through the hall in custody of the soldiers, turned, and, looking at Peter, said: "Verily, I say unto thee, Peter, thou shalt deny me throughout the coming ages, and never stop until thou shalt be old, and shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee and carry thee whither thou wouldst not." The latter part of this sentence, say the Greeks, relates to the Church of Rome, and prophesies her constant apostasy from Christ, under the mask of false religion. Later, it was inserted in the twenty-first chapter of *John*, but the whole of this chapter had been pronounced a forgery, even before it was found that this *Gospel* was never written by John the Apostle at all.

The anonymous author of *Supernatural Religion*, a work which in two years passed through several editions, and which is alleged to have been written by an eminent theologian, proves conclusively the spuriousness of the four gospels, or at least their complete transformation in the hands

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "The Christ of Paul," p. 123.

\*\* Gospel according to Mark, viii. 33.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 126 ISIS UNVEILED.**

of the too-zealous Irenaeus and his champions. The fourth gospel is completely upset by this able author; the extraordinary forgeries of the Fathers of the early centuries are plainly demonstrated, and the relative value of the synoptics is discussed with an unprecedented power of logic. The work carries conviction in its every line. From it we quote the following: "We gain infinitely more than we lose in abandoning belief in the reality of Divine Revelation. Whilst we retain, pure and unimpaired, the treasure of Christian morality, we relinquish nothing but the debasing elements added to it by human superstition. We are no longer bound to believe a theology which outrages reason and moral sense. We are freed from base anthropomorphic views of God and His government of the Universe, and from Jewish Mythology we rise to higher conceptions of an infinitely wise and beneficent Being, hidden from our finite minds, it is true, in the impenetrable glory of Divinity, but whose laws of wondrous comprehensiveness and perfection we ever perceive in operation around us. . . . The argument so often employed by theologians, that Divine revelation is necessary for man, and that certain views contained in that revelation are required for our moral consciousness, is purely imaginary, and derived from the revelation which it seeks to maintain. The only thing absolutely necessary for man is TRUTH, and to that, and that alone, must our moral consciousness adapt itself."\*

We will consider farther in what light was regarded the Divine revelation of the Jewish *Bible* by the Gnostics, who yet believed in Christ in their own way, a far better and less blasphemous one than the Roman Catholic. The Fathers have forced on the believers in Christ a *Bible*, the laws prescribed in which he was the first to break; the teachings of which he utterly rejected; and for which crimes he was finally crucified. Of whatever else the Christian world can boast, it can hardly claim logic and consistency as its chief virtues.

The fact alone that Peter remained to the last an "apostle of the circumcision," speaks for itself. *Whosoever else might have built the Church of Rome it was not Peter.* If such were the case, the successors of this apostle would have to submit themselves to circumcision, if it were but for the sake of consistency, and to show that the claims of the popes are not utterly groundless, Dr. Inman asserts that report says that "in our Christian times popes have to be privately perfect,"\*\* but we do not know whether it is carried to the extent of the Levitical Jewish law. The first fifteen Christian bishops of Jerusalem, commencing with James and including Judas, were all circumcised Jews.\*\*\*

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Supernatural Religion," vol. ii., p. 489.

\*\* "Ancient Pagan and Modern Christian Symbolism," p. 28.

\*\*\* See Eusebius, "Ex. H.," bk. iv., ch. v.; "Sulpicius Severus," vol. ii., p. 31.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 127 WHO AND WHAT WAS PETER?**

In the *Sepher Toldos Jeshu*,\* a Hebrew manuscript of great antiquity, the version about Peter is different. Simon Peter, it says, was one of their own brethren, though he had somewhat departed from the laws, and the Jewish hatred and persecution of the apostle seems to have existed but in the fecund imagination of the fathers. The author speaks of him with great respect and fairness, calling him "a faithful servant of the living God," who passed his life in austerity and meditation, "living in Babylon at the summit of a tower," composing hymns, and preaching charity. He adds that Peter always recommended to the Christians not to molest the Jews, but as soon as he was dead, behold another preacher went to Rome and pretended that Simon Peter had altered the teachings of his master. He invented a burning hell and threatened every one with it; promised miracles, but worked none.

How much there is in the above of fiction and how much of truth, it is for others to decide; but it certainly bears more the evidence of sincerity and fact on its face, than the fables concocted by the fathers to answer their end.

We may the more readily credit this friendship between Peter and his late co-religionists as we find in *Theodoret* the following assertion: "The Nazarenes are Jews, honoring the ANOINTED (Jesus) as a *just man* and using the *Evangel* according to Peter."\*\* Peter was a Nazarene, according to the *Talmud*. He belonged to the sect of the later Nazarenes, which dissented from the followers of John the Baptist, and became a rival sect; and which -- as tradition goes -- was instituted by Jesus himself.

History finds the first Christian sects to have been either Nazarenes like John the Baptist; or Ebionites, among whom were many of the relatives of Jesus; or Essenes (Iessaens) the Therapeutae, healers, of which the Nazaria were a branch. All these sects, which only in the days of Irenaeus began to be considered heretical, were more or less kabalistic. They believed in the expulsion of demons by magical incantations, and practiced this method; Jervis terms the Nabatheans and other such sects "wandering Jewish exorcists,"\*\*\* the Arabic word *Nabae*, meaning to wander, and the Hebrew [[*Heb char*]] naba, to prophesy. The *Talmud* indiscrimi-

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* It appears that the Jews attribute a very high antiquity to "Sepher Toldos Jeshu." It was mentioned for the first time by Martin, about the beginning of the thirteenth century, for the Talmudists took great care to conceal it from the Christians. Levi says that Porchetus Salvaticus published some portions of it, which were used by Luther (see vol. viii., Jena Ed.). The Hebrew text, which was missing, was at last



found by Munster and Buxtorf, and published in 1681, by Christopher Wagenseilius, in Nuremberg, and in Frankfort, in a collection entitled "Tela Ignea Satanae," or The Burning Darts of Satan (See Levi's "Science des Esprits").

\*\* Theodoret: "Haeretic. Fab.," lib. ii., 11.

\*\*\* Jervis W. Jervis: "Genesis," p. 324.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 128 ISIS UNVEILED.

nately calls all the Christians *Nozari*. \* All the Gnostic sects equally believed in magic. Irenaeus, in describing the followers of Basilides, says, "They use images, invocations, incantations, and all other things pertaining unto magic." Dunlap, on the authority of Lightfoot, shows that Jesus was called *Nazaraios*, in reference to his humble and mean external condition; "for Nazaraio means separation, alienation from other men."\*\*

The real meaning of the word nazar נזר signifies to vow or consecrate one's self to the service of God. As a noun it is a *diadem* or emblem of such consecration, a head so consecrated.\*\*\* Joseph was styled a *nazar*.\*\*\*\* "The head of Joseph, the vertex of the nazar among his brethren." Samson and Samuel (

שמוראל שמשון Semes-on and Sem-va-el) are described alike as *nazars*. Porphyry, treating of Pythagoras, says that he was purified and initiated at Babylon by Zar-adas, the head of the sacred college. May it not be surmised, therefore, that the Zoro-Aster was the *nazar* of Ishtar, Zar-adas or Na-Zar-Ad,\*\*\*\*\* being the same with change of idiom? Ezra, or עזרא, was a priest and scribe, a hierophant; and the first Hebrew colonizer of Judea was זרוכבל Zeru-Babel or the Zoro or nazar of Babylon.

The Jewish Scriptures indicate two distinct worships and religions among the Israelites; that of Bacchus-worship under the mask of Jehovah, and that of the Chaldean initiates to whom belonged some of the *nazars*, the theurgists, and a few of the prophets. The headquarters of these were always at Babylon and Chaldea, where two rival schools of Magians can be distinctly shown. Those who would doubt the statement will have in such a case to account for the discrepancy between history and Plato, who of all men of his day was certainly one of the best informed. Speaking of the Magians, he shows them as instructing the Persian kings of Zoroaster, as the son or priest of Oromasdes; and yet Darius, in the inscription at Bihistun, boasts of having restored the cultus of Ormazd and put down the Magian rites! Evidently there were two distinct and antagonistic Magian schools. The oldest and the most esoteric of the two being that which, satisfied with its unassailable knowledge and secret power, was content to apparently relinquish her exoteric popularity, and concede her supremacy into the hands of the reforming Darius. The later Gnostics showed the same prudent policy by accommodating themselves in

every country to the prevailing religious forms, still secretly adhering to their own essential doctrines.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Lightfoot," 501.

\*\* Dunlap: "Sod, the Son of the Man," p. x.

\*\*\* Jeremiah vii. 29: "Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places."

\*\*\*\* Genesis xlix. 26.

\*\*\*\*\* Nazareth?

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 129 THE ARISTAEUS -- EURYDIKE FABLE EXPLAINED.

There is another hypothesis possible, which is that Zero-Ishtar was the high priest of the Chaldean worship, or Magian hierophant. When the Aryans of Persia, under Darius Hystaspes, overthrew the Magian Gomates, and *restored* the Masdean worship, there ensued an amalgamation by which the Magian Zoro-astar became the Zara-tushra of the *Vendidad*. This was not acceptable to the other Aryans, who adopted the Vedic religion as distinguished from that of *Avesta*. But this is but an hypothesis.

And whatever Moses is now believed to have been, we will demonstrate that he was an initiate. The Mosaic religion was at best a sun-and-serpent worship, diluted, perhaps, with some slight monotheistic notions before the latter were forcibly crammed into the so-called "inspired Scriptures" by Ezra, at the time he was alleged to have *rewritten* the Mosaic books. At all events the *Book of Numbers* was a later book; and there the sun-and-serpent worship is as plainly traceable as in any Pagan story. The tale of the fiery serpents is an allegory in more than one sense. The "serpents" were the *Levites* or *Ophites*, who were Moses' body-guard (see *Exodus* xxxii. 26); and the command of the "Lord" to Moses to hang the heads of the people "before the Lord against the sun," which is the emblem of this Lord, is unequivocal.

The nazars or prophets, as well as the Nazarenes, were an anti-Bacchus caste, in so far that, in common with all the initiated prophets, they held to the spirit of the symbolical religions and offered a strong opposition to the idolatrous and exoteric practices of the dead letter. Hence, the frequent stoning of the prophets by the populace and under the leadership of those priests who made a profitable living out of the popular superstitions. Otfried Muller shows how much the Orphic Mysteries differed from the *popular* rites of Bacchus,\* although the *Orphikoi* are known to have followed the worship of Bacchus. The system of the purest morality and of a severe asceticism promulgated in the teachings of Orpheus, and so strictly adhered to by his votaries, are incompatible with the lasciviousness and gross immorality

of the popular rites. The fable of Aristaeus pursuing Eurydike into the woods where a serpent occasions her death, is a very plain allegory, which was in part explained at the earliest times. Aristaeus is *brutal power*, pursuing Eurydike, the esoteric doctrine, into the woods where the serpent (emblem of every sun-god, and worshipped under its grosser aspect even by the Jews) kills her; *i.e.*, forces truth to become still more esoteric, and seek shelter in the Underworld, which is not the hell of our theologians. Moreover, the fate of Orpheus, torn to pieces by the Bacchantes, is

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Otfried Muller: "Historical Greek Literature," pp. 230-240.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 130 ISIS UNVEILED.

another allegory to show that the gross and popular rites are always more welcome than divine but simple truth, and proves the great difference that must have existed between the esoteric and the popular worship. As the poems of both Orpheus and Musaeus were said to have been lost since the earliest ages, so that neither Plato nor Aristotle recognized anything authentic in the poems extant in their time, it is difficult to say with precision what constituted their peculiar rites. Still we have the oral tradition, and every inference to draw therefrom; and this tradition points to Orpheus as having brought his doctrines from India. As one whose religion was that of the oldest Magians -- hence, that to which belonged the initiates of all countries, beginning with Moses, the "sons of the Prophets," and the ascetic *nazars* (who must not be confounded with those against whom thundered Hosea and other prophets) to the Essenes. This latter sect were Pythagoreans before they rather degenerated, than became perfected in their system by the Buddhist missionaries, whom Pliny tells us established themselves on the shores of the Dead Sea, ages before his time, "*per saeculorum millia*." But if, on the one hand, these Buddhist monks were the first to establish monastic communities and inculcate the strict observance of dogmatic conventual rule, on the other they were also the first to enforce and popularize those stern virtues so exemplified by Sakya-muni, and which were previously exercised only in isolated cases of well-known philosophers and their followers; virtues preached two or three centuries later by Jesus, practiced by a few Christian ascetics, and gradually abandoned, and even entirely forgotten by the Christian Church.

The *initiated nazars* had ever held to this rule, which had to be followed before them by the adepts of every age; and the disciples of John were but a dissenting branch of the Essenes. Therefore, we cannot well confound them with all the nazars spoken of in the *Old Testament*, and who are accused by Hosea with having separated or consecrated themselves to *Bosheth*; which implied the greatest possible abomination. To infer, as some critics and theologians do, that it means to separate one's self to *chastity* or continence, is either to advisedly pervert the true meaning, or to be totally ignorant of the Hebrew language. The eleventh verse of the first chapter of Micah half explains the word in its veiled translation: "Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, etc.," and in the original text the word is *Bosheth*. Certainly neither Baal, nor Iahoh Kadosh, with his *Kadeshim*, was a god of ascetic virtue, albeit the *Septuaginta* terms them, as well as the *galli* -- the perfected priests -- *[[tetelesmenous]]*, the *initiated* and the

consecrated.\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Movers," p. 683.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 131 THE NAZARS AND NAZIREATES.

The great *Sod* of the *Kadeshim*, translated in *Psalm* lxxxix. 7, by "assembly of the saints," was anything but a mystery of the "*sanctified*" in the sense given to the latter word by Webster.

The Nazireate sect existed long before the laws of Moses, and originated among people most inimical to the "chosen" ones of Israel, viz., the people of Galilee, the ancient *olla-podrida* of idolatrous nations, where was built Nazara, the present Nazareth. It is in Nazara that the ancient Nazoria or Nazireates held their "Mysteries of Life" or "assemblies," as the word now stands in the translation,\* which were but the secret mysteries of initiation,\*\* utterly distinct in their practical form from the popular Mysteries which were held at Byblus in honor of Adonis. While the true *initiates* of the ostracised Galilee were worshipping the true God and enjoying transcendent visions, what were the "chosen" ones about? Ezekiel tells it to us (chap. viii) when, in describing what he saw, he says that the *form* of a hand took him by a lock of his head and transported him from Chaldea unto Jerusalem. "And there stood seventy men of the senators of the house of Israel. . . 'Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients . . . do in the dark?' " inquires the "Lord." "At the door of the house of the Lord . . . behold there sat women weeping for Tammuz" (Adonis). We really cannot suppose that the Pagans have ever surpassed the "chosen" people in certain shameful *abominations* of which their own prophets accuse them so profusely. To admit this truth, one hardly needs even to be a Hebrew scholar; let him read the *Bible* in English and meditate over the language of the "holy" prophets.

This accounts for the hatred of the later Nazarenes for the orthodox Jews -- followers of the *exoteric* Mosaic Law -- who are ever taunted by this sect with being the worshippers of Iurbo-Adunai, or Lord Bacchus. Passing under the disguise of *Adoni-Iachoh* (original text, *Isaiah* lxi. 1), Iahoh and Lord Sabaoth, the Baal-Adonis, or Bacchus, worshipped in the groves and *public sods* or Mysteries, under the polishing hand of Ezra becomes finally the later-vowelled Adonai of the Massorah -- the One and Supreme God of the Christians!

"Thou shalt not worship the Sun who is named Adunai," says the *Codex* of the Nazarenes; "whose name is also *Kadush*\*\*\* and El-El. This Adunai will elect to himself a nation and congregate *in crowds* (his worship will be exoteric) . . . Jerusalem will become the refuge and city of the *Abortive*, who shall perfect themselves (circumcise) with a sword . . . and shall adore Adunai."\*\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Codex Nazaraeus," ii., 305.

\*\* See Lucian: "De Syria Dea."

\*\*\* See Psalm lxxxix. 18.

\*\*\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," i. 47.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 132 ISIS UNVEILED.**

The oldest Nazarenes, who were the descendants of the Scripture *nazars*, and whose last prominent leader was John the Baptist, although never very orthodox in the sight of the scribes and Pharisees of Jerusalem were, nevertheless, respected and left unmolested. Even Herod "feared the multitude" because they regarded John as a prophet (*Matthew* xiv. 5). But the followers of Jesus evidently adhered to a sect which became a still more exasperating thorn in their side. It appeared as a heresy *within* another heresy; for while the nazars of the olden times, the "Sons of the Prophets," were Chaldean kabalists, the adepts of the new dissenting sect showed themselves reformers and innovators from the first. The great similitude traced by some critics between the rites and observances of the earliest Christians and those of the Essenes may be accounted for without the slightest difficulty. The Essenes, as we remarked just now, were the converts of Buddhist missionaries who had overrun Egypt, Greece, and even Judea at one time, since the reign of Asoka the zealous propagandist; and while it is evidently to the Essenes that belongs the honor of having had the Nazarene reformer, Jesus, as a pupil, still the latter is found disagreeing with his early teachers on several questions of formal observance. He cannot strictly be called an Essene, for reasons which we will indicate further on, neither *was* he a nazar, or Nazaria of the older sect. What Jesus *was*, may be found in the *Codex Nazaraeus*, in the unjust accusations of the Bardesianian Gnostics.

"Jesu is *Nebu*, the false Messiah, the destroyer of the old orthodox religion," says the *Codex*.\* He is the founder of the sect of the new nazars, and, as the words clearly imply, a follower of the Buddhist doctrine. In Hebrew the word *naba* means to speak of inspiration; and נבו is *nebo*, a god of wisdom. But Nebo is also *Mercury*, and *Mercury is Buddha* in the Hindu monogram of planets. Moreover, we find the Talmudists holding that Jesus was inspired by the genius of Mercury.\*\*

The Nazarene reformer had undoubtedly belonged to one of these sects; though, perhaps, it would be next to impossible to decide absolutely which. But what is self-evident is that he preached the philosophy of Buddha-Sakyamuni. Denounced by the later prophets, cursed by the Sanhedrim, the nazars -- they were confounded with others of that name "who separated themselves unto that shame,"\*\*\* they were secretly, if not openly persecuted by the orthodox synagogue. It be-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ibid.; Norberg: "Onomasticon," 74.

\*\* Alph. de Spire: "Fortalicium Fidei," ii., 2.

\*\*\* Hosea ix. 10.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 133 BLUNDERS OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS.**

comes clear why Jesus was treated with such contempt from the first, and deprecatingly called "the Galilean." Nathaniel inquires -- "Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth?" (*John* i. 46) at the very beginning of his career; and merely because he knows him to be a *nazar*. Does not this clearly hint, that even the older nazars were not really Hebrew religionists, but rather a class of Chaldean theurgists? Besides, as the *New Testament* is noted for its mistranslations and transparent falsifications of texts, we may justly suspect that the word Nazareth was substituted for that of *nasaria*, or nozari. That it originally read "Can any good thing come from a nozari, or Nazarene"; a follower of St. John the Baptist, with whom we see him associating from his first appearance on the stage of action, after having been lost sight of for a period of nearly twenty years. The blunders of the *Old Testament* are as nothing to those of the *gospels*. Nothing shows better than these self-evident contradictions the system of pious fraud upon which the super-structure of the Messiahship rests. "This is *Elias* which was for to come," says Matthew of John the Baptist, thus forcing an ancient kabalistic tradition into the frame of evidence (xi. 14). But when addressing the Baptist himself, they ask him (*John* i. 21), "Art thou Elias?" "And he saith *I am not*!" Which knew best -- John or his biographer? And which is divine revelation?

The motive of Jesus was evidently like that of Gautama-Buddha, to benefit humanity at large by producing a religious reform which should give it a religion of pure ethics; the true knowledge of God and nature having remained until then solely in the hands of the esoteric sects, and their adepts. As Jesus used *oil* and the Essenes never used aught but pure water,\* he cannot be called a strict Essene. On the other hand, the Essenes were also "set apart"; they were healers (*assaya*) and dwelt in the desert as all ascetics did.

But although he did not abstain from wine he could have remained a Nazarene all the same. For in chapter vi. of *Numbers*, we see that after the priest has waved a part of the hair of a Nazorite for a wave-offering before the Lord, "after that a Nazarene may drink wine" (v. 20). The bitter denunciation by the reformer of the people who would be satisfied with nothing is worded in the following exclamation: "John came neither eating nor drinking and they say: 'He hath a devil.' . . . The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say: 'Behold a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber.'" And yet he was an Essene and Nazarene, for we not only find him sending a message to Herod, to say that he was one of those who cast out demons, and who performed

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "The Essenes considered oil as a defilement," says Josephus: "Wars," ii., p. 7.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 134 ISIS UNVEILED.

cures, but actually calling himself a prophet and declaring himself equal to the other prophets.\*

The author of *Sod* shows Matthew trying to connect the appellation of Nazarene with a prophecy,\*\* and inquires "Why then does Matthew state that the prophet said he should be called *Nazaria*?" Simply "because he belonged to that sect, and a prophecy would confirm his claims to the Messiahship. . . . Now it does not appear that the prophets anywhere state that the Messiah will be called a *Nazarene*."\*\*\* The fact alone that Matthew tries in the last verse of chapter ii. to strengthen his claim that Jesus dwelt in Nazareth *merely to fulfil a prophecy*, does more than weaken the argument, it upsets it entirely; for the first two chapters have sufficiently been proved later forgeries.

Baptism is one of the oldest rites and was practiced by all the nations in their Mysteries, as sacred ablutions. Dunlap seems to derive the name of the *nazars* from *nazah*, sprinkling; Bahak-Zivo is the genius who called the world into existence\*\*\*\* out of the "dark water," say the Nazarenes; and Richardson's *Persian, Arabic, and English Lexicon* asserts that the word *Bahak* means "raining." But the Bahak-Zivo of the Nazarenes cannot be traced so easily to Bacchus, who "was the rain-god," for the nazars were the greatest opponents of Bacchus-worship. "Bacchus is brought up by the Hyades, the rain-nymphs," says Preller;\*\*\*\*\* who shows, furthermore, that\*\*\*\*\* at the conclusion of the religious Mysteries, the priests baptized (washed) their monuments and anointed them with oil. All this is but a very indirect proof. The Jordan baptism need not be shown a substitution for the *exoteric* Bacchic rites and the libations in honor of Adonis or Adoni -- whom the Nazarenes abhorred -- in order to prove it to have been a sect sprung from the "Mysteries" of the "Secret Doctrine"; and their rites can by no means be confounded with those of the Pagan populace, who had simply fallen into the idolatrous and unreasoning faith of all plebeian multitudes. John was the prophet of these Nazarenes, and in Galilee he was termed "the Saviour," but he was not the founder of that sect which derived its tradition from the remotest Chaldeo-Akkadian theurgy.

"The early plebeian Israelites were Canaanites and Phoenicians, with

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Luke xiii. 32.

\*\* Matthew ii. We must bear in mind that the Gospel according to Matthew in the New Testament is not the original Gospel of the apostle of that name. The authentic Evangel was for centuries in the possession of the Nazarenes and the Ebionites, as we show further on the admission of St. Jerome himself, who confesses that he had to *ask permission* of the Nazarenes to translate it.

\*\*\* Dunlap: "Sod, the Son of the Man."

\*\*\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," vol. ii., p. 233.

\*\*\*\*\* Preller: vol. i., p. 415.

\*\*\*\*\* Ibid., vol. i., p. 490.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 135 VARIOUS MODES OF BAPTISM.**

the same worship of the Phallic gods -- Bacchus, Baal or Adon, Iacchos -- Iao or Jehovah"; but even among them there had always been a class of *initiated* adepts. Later, the character of this plebe was modified by Assyrian conquests; and, finally, the Persian colonizations superimposed the Pharisean and Eastern ideas and usages, from which the *Old Testament* and the Mosaic institutes were derived. The Asmonean priest-kings promulgated the canon of the *Old Testament* in contradistinction to the *Apocrypha* or Secret Books of the Alexandrian Jews -- kabalists.\* Till John Hyrcanus they were Asideans (Chasidim) and Pharisees (Parsees), but then they became Sadducees or Zadokites -- asserters of sacerdotal rule as contradistinguished from rabbinical. The Pharisees were lenient and intellectual, the Sadducees, bigoted and cruel.

Says the *Codex*: "John, son of the Aba-Saba-Zacharia, conceived by his mother *Anasabet* in her hundredth year, had baptized for *forty-two years*\*\* when Jesu Messias came to the Jordan to be baptized with John's baptism. . . . But he will *pervert John's doctrine*, changing the baptism of the Jordan, and perverting the sayings of justice."\*\*\*

The baptism was changed from *water* to that of the Holy Ghost, undoubtedly in consequence of the ever-dominant idea of the Fathers to institute a reform, and make the Christians distinct from St. John's Nazarenes, the Nabatheans and Ebionites, in order to make room for new dogmas. Not only do the Synoptics tell us that Jesus was baptizing the same as John, but John's own disciples complained of it, though surely Jesus cannot be accused of following a purely Bacchic rite. The parenthesis in verse 2d of John iv., " . . . though Jesus himself baptized not," is so clumsy as to show upon its face that it is an interpolation, Matthew makes John say that he that should come after him would not baptize them with water "but with *the Holy Ghost* and fire." Mark, Luke, and John corroborate these words. Water, fire, and spirit, or Holy Ghost, have all their origin in India, as we will show.

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* The word *Apocrypha* was very erroneously adopted as doubtful and spurious. The word means *hidden* and *secret*; but that which is secret may be often more true than that which is revealed.



\*\* The statement, if reliable, would show that Jesus was between fifty and sixty years old when baptized; for the Gospels make him but a few months younger than John. The kabalists say that Jesus was over forty years old when first appearing at the gates of Jerusalem. The present copy of the "Codex Nazaraeus" is dated in the year 1042, but Dunlap finds in Irenaeus (2d century) quotations from and ample references to this book. "The basis of the material common to Irenaeus and the 'Codex Nazaraeus' must be at least as early as the first century," says the author in his preface to "Sod, the Son of the Man," p. i.

\*\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," vol. i., p. 109; Dunlap: Ibid., xxiv.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 136 ISIS UNVEILED.

Now there is one very strange peculiarity about this sentence. It is flatly denied in *Acts* xix. 2-5. Apollos, a Jew of Alexandria, belonged to the sect of St. John's disciples; he had been baptized, and instructed others in the doctrines of the Baptist. And yet when Paul, cleverly profiting by his absence at Corinth, finds certain disciples of Apollos' at Ephesus, and asks them whether they received *the Holy Ghost*, he is naively answered, "We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost!" "Unto what then were you baptized?" he inquires. "*Unto John's baptism*," they say. Then Paul is made to repeat the words attributed to John by the Synoptics; and these men "were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus," exhibiting, moreover, at the same instant, the usual polyglot gift which accompanies the descent of the Holy Ghost.

How then? St. John the Baptist, who is called the "precursor," that "the prophecy might be fulfilled," the great prophet and martyr, whose words ought to have had such an importance in the eyes of his disciples, announces the "Holy Ghost" to his listeners; causes crowds to assemble on the shores of the Jordan, where, at the great ceremony of Christ's baptism, the promised "Holy Ghost" appears within the opened heavens, and the multitude hears the voice, and yet there are disciples of St. John who have "never so much as *heard* whether there be any Holy Ghost"!

Verily the disciples who wrote the *Codex Nazaraeus* were right. Only it is not Jesus himself, but those who came after him, and who concocted the *Bible* to suit themselves, that "*perverted* John's doctrine, *changed* the baptism of the Jordan, and perverted the sayings of justice."

It is useless to object that the present *Codex* was written centuries after the direct apostles of John preached. So were our *Gospels*. When this astounding interview of Paul with the "Baptists" took place, Bardesanes had not yet appeared among them, and the sect was not considered a "heresy." Moreover, we are enabled to judge how little St. John's promise of the "Holy Ghost," and the appearance of the "Ghost" himself, had affected his disciples, by the displeasure shown by them toward the disciples of Jesus, and the kind of rivalry manifested from the first. Nay, so little is John himself sure of the identity of Jesus with the expected Messiah, that after the famous scene of the baptism at the Jordan, and the oral

assurance by the *Holy Ghost* Himself that "*This is my beloved Son*" (*Matthew* iii. 17), we find "the Precursor," in *Matthew* xi., sending two of his disciples from his prison to inquire of Jesus: "Art thou *he* that should come, or do we look *for another*"!!

This flagrant contradiction alone ought to have long ago satisfied reasonable minds as to the putative divine inspiration of the *New Testa-*

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 137 JESUS A REFORMING NAZARIA.

*ment.* But we may offer another question: If baptism is the sign of regeneration, and an ordinance instituted by Jesus, why do not Christians now baptize as Jesus is here represented as doing, "with the Holy Ghost and with fire," instead of following the custom of the Nazarenes? In making these palpable interpolations, what possible motive could Irenaeus have had except to cause people to believe that the appellation of Nazarene, which Jesus bore, came only from his father's residence at Nazareth, and not from his affiliation with the sect of *Nazaria*, the healers?

This expedient of Irenaeus was a most unfortunate one, for from time immemorial the prophets of old had been thundering against the baptism of fire as practiced by their neighbors, which imparted the "spirit of prophecy," or the Holy Ghost. But the case was desperate; the Christians were universally called Nazoraens and Iessaens (according to Epiphanius), and Christ simply ranked as a Jewish prophet and healer -- so self-styled, so accepted by his own disciples, and so regarded by their followers. In such a state of things there was no room for either a new hierarchy or a new God-head; and since Irenaeus had undertaken the business of manufacturing both, he had to put together such materials as were available, and fill the gaps with his own fertile inventions.

To assure ourselves that Jesus was a true Nazarene -- albeit with ideas of a new reform -- we must not search for the proof in the translated *Gospels*, but in such original versions as are accessible. Tischendorf, in his translation from the Greek of *Luke* iv. 34, has it "Iesou Nazarene"; and in the Syriac it reads "Iasoua, thou *Nazaria*." Thus, if we take in account all that is puzzling and incomprehensible in the four *Gospels*, revised and corrected as they now stand, we shall easily see for ourselves that the true, original Christianity, such as was preached by Jesus, is to be found only in the so-called Syrian heresies. Only from them can we extract any clear notions about what was primitive Christianity. Such was the faith of Paul, when Tertullus the orator accused the apostle before the governor Felix. What he complained of was that they had found "that man a mover of sedition . . . a ringleader of *the sect of the Nazarenes*";\* and, while Paul denies every other accusation, he confesses that "after the way which they call heresy, *so worship I the God of my fathers*."\*\* This confession is a whole revelation. It shows: 1, that Paul admitted belonging to the sect of the Nazarenes; 2, that he worshipped the *God of his fathers*, not the trinitarian Christian God, of whom he knows nothing, and who was not invented until after his death; and, 3, that this unlucky confession satisfactorily explains why the treatise, *Acts of the Apostles*, together with John's *Revelation*, which at one

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Acts xxiv. 5.

\*\* Ibid., 14.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 138 ISIS UNVEILED.

period was utterly rejected, were kept out of the canon of the *New Testament* for such a length of time.

At Byblos, the neophytes as well as the hierophants were, after participating in the Mysteries, obliged to fast and remain in solitude for some time. There was strict fasting and preparation before as well as after the Bacchic, Adonian, and Eleusinian orgies; and Herodotus hints, with fear and veneration about the LAKE of Bacchus, in which "they (the priests) made at night exhibitions of his life and sufferings."\* In the Mithraic sacrifices, during the initiation, a preliminary scene of death was simulated by the neophyte, and it preceded the scene showing him himself "being born again by the rite of *baptism*." A portion of this ceremony is still enacted in the present day by the Masons, when the neophyte, as the Grand Master Hiram Abiff, lies dead, and is raised by the strong grip of the lion's paw.

The priests were circumcised. The neophyte could not be initiated without having been present at the solemn Mysteries of the LAKE. The Nazarenes were baptized in the Jordan; and could not be baptized elsewhere; they were also circumcised, and had to fast before as well as after the purification by baptism. Jesus is said to have fasted in the wilderness for forty days, immediately after his baptism. To the present day, there is outside every temple in India, a lake, stream, or a reservoir full of holy water, in which the Brahmans and the Hindu devotees bathe daily. Such places of consecrated water are necessary to every temple. The bathing festivals, or *baptismal* rites, occur twice every year; in October and April. Each lasts ten days; and, as in ancient Egypt and Greece, the statues of their gods, goddesses, and idols are immersed in water by the priests; the object of the ceremony being to wash away from them the sins of their worshippers which they have taken upon themselves, and which pollute them, until washed off by holy water. During the Aratty, the bathing ceremony, the principal god of every temple is carried in solemn procession to be baptized in the sea. The Brahman priests, carrying the sacred images, are followed generally by the Maharajah -- barefoot, and nearly naked. *Three times* the priests enter the sea; the third time they carry with them the whole of the images. Holding them up with prayers repeated by the whole congregation, the Chief Priest plunges the statues of the gods *thrice* in the name of the *mystic trinity*, into the water; after which they are purified.\*\* The Orphic hymn calls *water* the greatest purifier of men and gods.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Herodotus," ii., p. 170.

\*\* The Hindu High Pontiff -- the Chief of the Namburis, who lives in the Cochin Land, is generally present during these festivals of "Holy Water" immersions. He travels sometimes to very great distances to preside over the ceremony.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 139 ADONIS WORSHIP AT BETHLEHEM.

Our Nazarene sect is known to have existed some 150 years B.C., and to have lived on the banks of the Jordan, and on the eastern shore of the Dead Sea, according to Pliny and Josephus.\* But in King's *Gnostics*, we find quoted another statement by Josephus from verse 13, which says that the Essenes had been established on the shores of the Dead Sea "for thousands of ages" before Pliny's time.\*\*

According to Munk the term "Galilean" is nearly synonymous with that of "Nazarene"; furthermore, he shows the relations of the former with the Gentiles as very intimate. The populace had probably gradually adopted, in their constant intercourse, certain rites and modes of worship of the Pagans; and the scorn with which the Galileans were regarded by the orthodox Jews is attributed by him to the same cause. Their friendly relations had certainly led them, at a later period, to adopt the "Adonia," or the sacred rites over the body of the lamented Adonis, as we find Jerome fairly lamenting this circumstance. "Over Bethlehem," he says, "the grove of Thammuz, that is of Adonis, was casting its shadow! And in the GROTTTO where formerly the infant Jesus cried, the lover of Venus was being mourned."\*\*\*

It was after the rebellion of Bar Cochba, that the Roman Emperor established the Mysteries of Adonis at the Sacred Cave in Bethlehem; and who knows but this was the *petra* or rock-temple on which the church was built? The Boar of Adonis was placed above the gate of Jerusalem which looked toward Bethlehem.

Munk says that the "Nazireate was an institution established before the laws of Musah."\*\*\*\* This is evident; as we find this sect not only mentioned but minutely described in *Numbers* (chap. vi.). In the commandment given in this chapter to Moses by the "Lord," it is easy to recognize the rites and laws of the Priests of Adonis.\*\*\*\*\* The abstinence and purity strictly prescribed in both sects are identical. Both allowed

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Ant. Jud.," xiii., p. 9; xv., p., 10.

\*\* King thinks it a great exaggeration and is inclined to believe that these Essenes, who were most undoubtedly Buddhist monks, were "merely a continuation of the associations known as Sons of the Prophets." "The Gnostics and their Remains," p. 22.

\*\*\* St. Jerome: "Epistles," p. 49 (ad. Poulmam); see Dunlap's "Spirit-History," p. 218.

\*\*\*\* "Munk," p. 169.

\*\*\*\*\* Bacchus and Ceres -- or the mystical *Wine* and *Bread*, used during the Mysteries, become, in the "Adonia," Adonis and Venus. Movers shows that "*Iao* is Bacchus," p. 550; and his authority is *Lydus de Mens* (38-74); "Spir. Hist.," p. 195. *Iao* is a Sun-god and the Jewish Jehovah; the intellectual or Central Sun of the kabalists. See *Julian* in *Proclus*. But this "Iao" is not the Mystery-god.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 140 ISIS UNVEILED.

their hair *to grow long\** as the Hindu coenobites and fakirs do to this day, while other castes shave their hair and abstain on certain days from wine. The prophet Elijah, a Nazarene, is described in 2 *Kings*, and by Josephus as "a hairy man girt with a girdle of leather."\*\* And John the Baptist and Jesus are both represented as wearing very long hair.\*\*\* John is "clothed with camel's hair" and wearing a girdle of hide, and Jesus in a long garment "without any seams" . . . "and very white, like snow," says Mark; the very dress worn by the Nazarene Priests and the Pythagorean and Buddhist Essenes, as described by Josephus.

If we carefully trace the terms *nazar*, and *nazaret*, throughout the best known works of ancient writers, we will meet them in connection with "Pagan" as well as Jewish adepts. Thus, Alexander Polyhistor says of Pythagoras that he was a disciple of the Assyrian *Nazaret*, whom some suppose to be Ezekiel. Diogenes Laertius states most positively that Pythagoras, after being initiated into all the Mysteries of the Greeks and barbarians, "went into Egypt and afterward visited the Chaldeans and Magi"; and Apuleius maintains that it was Zoroaster who instructed Pythagoras.

Were we to suggest that the Hebrew *nazars*, the railing prophets of the "Lord," had been initiated into the so-called Pagan mysteries, and belonged (or at least a majority of them) to the same Lodge or circle of adepts as those who were considered idolaters; that their "circle of prophets" was but a collateral branch of a secret association, which we may well term "international," what a visitation of Christian wrath would we not incur! And still, the case looks strangely suspicious.

Let us first recall to our mind that which Ammianus Marcellinus, and other historians relate of Darius Hystaspes. The latter, penetrating into Upper India (Bactriana), learned pure rites, and stellar and cosmical sciences from Brahmans, and communicated them to the Magi. Now Hystaspes is shown in history to have crushed the Magi; and introduced -- or rather forced upon them -- the pure religion of Zoroaster, that of Ormazd. How is it, then, that an inscription is found on the tomb

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Josephus: "Ant. Jud.," iv., p. 4.

\*\* Ibid., ix.; 2 Kings, i. 8.

\*\*\* In relation to the well-known fact of Jesus wearing his hair long, and being always so represented, it becomes quite startling to find how little the unknown Editor of the "Acts" knew about the Apostle Paul, since he makes him say in 1 Corinthians xi. 14, "Doth not Nature itself teach you, that if a *man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?*" Certainly Paul could never have said such a thing! Therefore, if the passage is genuine, Paul knew nothing of the prophet whose doctrines he had embraced and for which he died; and if false -- how much more reliable is what remains?

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 141 WHAT PHILOLOGY PROVES ABOUT ZOROASTER.**

of Darius, stating that he was "teacher and hierophant of magic, or Magianism?" Evidently there must be some historical mistake, and history confesses it. In this imbroglio of names, Zoroaster, the teacher and instructor of Pythagoras, can be neither the Zoroaster nor Zarathustra who instituted sun-worship among the Parsees; nor he who appeared at the court of Gushtasp (Hystaspes) the alleged father of Darius; nor, again, the Zoroaster who placed his magi above the kings themselves. The oldest Zoroastrian scripture -- the *Avesta* -- does not betray the slightest traces of the reformer having ever been acquainted with any of the nations that subsequently adopted his mode of worship. He seems utterly ignorant of the neighbors of Western Iran, the Medes, the Assyrians, the Persians, and others. If we had no other evidences of the great antiquity of the Zoroastrian religion than the discovery of the blunder committed by some scholars in our own century, who regarded King Vistaspa (Gushtasp) as identical with the father of Darius, whereas the Persian tradition points directly to Vistaspa as to the last of the line of Kaianian princes who ruled in Bactriana, it ought to be enough, for the Assyrian conquest of Bactriana took place 1,200 years B.C.\*

Therefore, it is but natural that we should see in the appellation of Zoroaster not a name but a generic term, whose significance must be left to philologists to agree upon. *Guru*, in Sanscrit, is a spiritual teacher; and as *Zuruastara* means in the same language he who worships the sun, why is it impossible, that by some natural change of language, due to the great number of different nations which were converted to the sun-worship, the word *guru-astara*, the spiritual teacher of sun-worship, so closely resembling the name of the founder of this religion, became gradually transformed in its primal form of *Zuryastara* or *Zoroaster*? The opinion of the kabalists is that there was but one Zarathustra and many *guruastars* or spiritual teachers, and that one such *guru*, or rather *huru-aster*, as he is called in the old manuscripts, was the instructor of Pythagoras. To philology and our readers we leave the explanation for what it is worth. Personally we believe in it, as we credit on this subject kabalistic tradition far more than the explanation of scientists, no two of whom have been able to agree up to the present year.

Aristotle states that Zoroaster lived 6,000 years before Christ; Hermippus of Alexandria, who is said to have read the genuine books of the Zoroastrians, although Alexander the Great is accused of having destroyed

\* Max Muller has sufficiently proved the case in his lecture on the "Zend-Avesta." He calls Gushtasp "the mythical pupil of Zoroaster." Mythical, perhaps, only because the period in which he lived and learned with Zoroaster is too remote to allow our modern science to speculate upon it with any certainty.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 142 ISIS UNVEILED.

them, shows Zoroaster as the pupil of Azonak (Azon-ach, or the Azon-God) and as having lived 5,000 years before the fall of Troy. Er or Eros, whose vision is related by Plato in the *Republic*, is declared by Clement to have been Zordusth. While the Magus who dethroned Cambyses was a Mede, and Darius proclaims that he put down the Magian rites to establish those of Ormazd, Xanthus of Lydia declares Zoroaster to have been the chief of the Magi!

Which of them is wrong? or are they all right, and only the modern interpreters fail to explain the difference between the Reformer and his apostles and followers? This blundering of our commentators reminds us of that of Suetonius, who mistook the Christians for one Christos, or *Crestos*, as he spells it, and assured his readers that Claudius banished him for the disturbance he made among the Jews.

Finally, and to return again to the *nazars*, Zaratus is mentioned by Pliny in the following words: "He was Zoroaster and *Nazaret*." As Zoroaster is called *princeps* of the Magi, and *nazar* signifies separated or consecrated, is it not a Hebrew rendering of *mag*? Volney believes so. The Persian word *Na-zaruan* means millions of years, and refers to the Chaldean "Ancient of Days." Hence the name of the Nazars or Nazarenes, who were consecrated to the service of the Supreme one God, the kabalistic En-Soph, or the Ancient of Days, the "Aged of the aged."

But the word *nazar* may also be found in India. In Hindustani *nazar* is sight, internal or *supernatural* vision; *nazar band-i* means fascination, a mesmeric or magical spell; and *nazaran* is the word for sightseeing or vision.

Professor Wilder thinks that as the word *Zeruana* is nowhere to be found in the *Avesta*, but only in the later Parsi books, it came from the Magians, who composed the Persian sacred caste in the Sassan period, but were originally Assyrians. "Turan, of the poets," he says, "I consider to be Aturia, or Assyria; and that Zohak (Az-dahaka, Dei-okos, or Astyages), the Serpent-king, was Assyrian, Median, and Babylonian -- when those countries were united."

This opinion does not, however, in the least implicate our statement that the secret doctrines of the Magi, of the pre-Vedic Buddhists, of the hierophants of the Egyptian Thoth or Hermes, and of the adepts of whatever age and nationality, including the Chaldean kabalists and the Jewish *nazars*, were *identical* from the beginning. When we use the term *Buddhists*, we do not mean to imply by it either the exoteric

Buddhism instituted by the followers of Gautama-Buddha, nor the modern Buddhistic religion, but the secret philosophy of Sakyamuni, which in its essence is certainly identical with the ancient wisdom-religion of the sanctuary, the pre-Vedic Brahmanism. The "schism" of Zoroaster, as it is called, is a

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 143 ZARATHUSTRA AND THE ZOROASTRIANS.

direct proof of it. For it was no *schism*, strictly speaking, but merely a partially-public exposition of strictly monotheistic religious truths, hitherto taught only in the sanctuaries, and that he had learned from the Brahmans. Zoroaster, the primeval institutor of sun-worship, cannot be called the founder of the dualistic system; neither was he the first to teach the unity of God, for he taught but what he had learned himself with the Brahmans. And that Zarathustra and his followers, the Zoroastrians, "had been settled in India before they immigrated into Persia," is also proved by Max Muller. "That the Zoroastrians and their ancestors started from India," he says, "during the Vaidik period, can be proved as distinctly as that the inhabitants of Massilia started from Greece. . . . Many of the gods of the Zoroastrians come out . . . as mere reflections and deflections of the primitive and authentic gods of the *Veda*."\*

If, now, we can prove -- and we can do so on the evidence of the *Kabala* and the oldest traditions of the wisdom-religion, the philosophy of the old sanctuaries -- that all these gods, whether of the Zoroastrians or of the *Veda*, are but so many personated *occult powers* of nature, the faithful servants of the adepts of secret wisdom -- Magic -- we are on secure ground.

Thus, whether we say that Kabalism and Gnosticism proceeded from Masdeanism or Zoroastrianism, it is all the same, unless we meant the *exoteric* worship -- which we do not. Likewise, and in this sense, we may echo King, the author of the *Gnostics*, and several other archaeologists, and maintain that both the former proceeded from *Buddhism*, at once the simplest and most satisfying of philosophies, and which resulted in one of the purest religions of the world. It is only a matter of chronology to decide which of these religions, differing but in external form, is the oldest, therefore the least adulterated. But even this bears but very indirectly, if at all, on the subject we treat of. Already some time before our era, the adepts, except in India, had ceased to congregate in large communities; but whether among the Essenes, or the Neo-platonists, or, again, among the innumerable struggling sects born but to die, the same doctrines, identical in substance and spirit, if not always in form, are encountered. By *Buddhism*, therefore, we mean that religion signifying literally the doctrine of wisdom, and which by many ages antedates the metaphysical philosophy of Siddhartha Sakyamuni.

After nineteen centuries of enforced eliminations from the canonical books of every sentence which might put the investigator on the true path, it has become very difficult to show, to the satisfaction of exact science, that the "Pagan" worshippers of Adonis, their neighbors, the Naza-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Max Muller: "Zend Avesta," 83.



renes, and the Pythagorean Essenes, the healing Therapeutes,\* the Ebionites, and other sects, were all, with very slight differences, followers of the ancient theurgic Mysteries. And yet by analogy and a close study of the *hidden* sense of their rites and customs, we can trace their kinship.

It was given to a contemporary of Jesus to become the means of pointing out to posterity, by his interpretation of the oldest literature of Israel, how deeply the kabalistic philosophy agreed in its esoterism with that of the profoundest Greek thinkers. This contemporary, an ardent disciple of Plato and Aristotle, was Philo Judaeus. While explaining the Mosaic books according to a purely kabalistic method, he is the famous Hebrew writer whom Kingsley calls the Father of New Platonism.

It is evident that Philo's Therapeutes are a branch of the Essenes. Their name indicates it -- [[*Essaioc*]], *Asaya*, physician. Hence, the contradictions, forgeries, and other desperate expedients to reconcile the prophecies of the Jewish canon with the Galilean nativity and god-ship.

Luke, who was a physician, is designated in the Syriac texts as *Asaia*, the Essaian or Essene. Josephus and Philo Judaeus have sufficiently described this sect to leave no doubt in our mind that the Nazarene Reformer, after having received his education in their dwellings in the desert, and been duly initiated in the Mysteries, preferred the free and independent life of a wandering *Nazaria*, and so separated or *inazarenized* himself from them, thus becoming a travelling Therapeute, a *Nazaria*, a healer. Every Therapeute, before quitting his community, had to do the same. Both Jesus and St. John the Baptist preached the end of the Age;\*\* which proves their knowledge of the secret computation of the priests and kabalists, who with the chiefs of the Essene communities alone had the secret of the duration of the cycles. The latter were kabalists and theurgists; "they had their *mystic* books, and predicted future events," says Munk.\*\*\*

Dunlap, whose personal researches seem to have been quite successful in that direction, traces the Essenes, Nazarenes, Dositheans, and some other sects as having all existed before Christ: "They rejected pleasures, *despised riches, loved one another*, and more than other sects, neg-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Philo: "De Vita. Contemp."

\*\* The real meaning of the division into *ages* is esoteric and Buddhistic. So little did the uninitiated Christians understand it that they accepted the words of Jesus *literally* and firmly believed that he meant the end of the world. There had been many prophecies about the forthcoming age. Virgil, in the fourth Eclogue, mentions the Metatron -- a new offspring, with whom the *iron age* shall end and a *golden one*

arise.

\*\*\* "Palestine," p. 525, et seq.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 145 THE PYTHAGOREAN UTTERANCES OF JESUS.**

lected wedlock, deeming the conquest of the passions to be virtuous,"\* he says.

These are all virtues preached by Jesus; and if we are to take the gospels as a standard of truth, Christ was a metempsychosist "or *re-incarnationist*" -- again like these same Essenes, whom we see were Pythagoreans in all their doctrine and habits. Iamblichus asserts that the Samian philosopher spent a certain time at Carmel with them.\*\* In his discourses and sermons, Jesus always spoke in parables and used metaphors with his audience. This habit was again that of the Essenians and the Nazarenes; the Galileans who dwelt in cities and villages were never known to use such allegorical language. Indeed, some of his disciples being Galileans as well as himself, felt even surprised to find him using with the people such a form of expression. "Why speakest thou unto them in parables?"\*\*\* they often inquired. "Because, it is given unto you to know the Mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given," was the reply, which was that of an initiate. "Therefore, I speak unto them in parables; because, they seeing, see not, and hearing, they hear not, neither do they understand." Moreover, we find Jesus expressing his thoughts still clearer -- and in sentences which are purely Pythagorean -- when, during the *Sermon on the Mount*, he says:

"Give ye not that which is sacred to the dogs,  
Neither cast ye your pearls before swine;  
For the swine will tread them under their feet  
And the dogs will turn and rend you."

Professor A. Wilder, the editor of Taylor's *Eleusinian Mysteries*, observes "a like disposition on the part of Jesus and Paul to classify their doctrines as esoteric and exoteric, the Mysteries of the Kingdom of God 'for the apostles,' and 'parables' for the multitude. 'We speak wisdom,' says Paul, 'among them that *are perfect*' (or initiated).\*\*\*\*"

In the Eleusinian and other Mysteries the participants were always divided into two classes, the *neophytes* and the *perfect*. The former were sometimes admitted to the preliminary initiation: the dramatic performance of Ceres, or the soul, descending to Hades.\*\*\*\*\* But it was

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Sod," vol. ii., Preface, p. xi.

\*\* "Vit. Pythag." Munk derives the name of the *Iessaens* or Essenes from the Syriac *Asaya* -- the healers, or physicians, thus showing their identity with the Egyptian Therapeutae. "Palestine," p. 515.

\*\*\* Matthew xiii. 10.

\*\*\*\* "Eleusinian Mysteries," p. 15.

\*\*\*\*\* This descent to Hades signified the inevitable fate of each soul to be united for a time with a terrestrial body. This union, or dark prospect for the soul to find itself [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 146 ISIS UNVEILED.

given only to the "*perfect*" to enjoy and learn the Mysteries of the divine *Elysium*, the celestial abode of the blessed; this Elysium being unquestionably the same as the "Kingdom of Heaven." To contradict or reject the above, would be merely to shut one's eyes to the truth.

The narrative of the Apostle Paul, in his second *Epistle to the Corinthians* (xii. 3, 4), has struck several scholars, well versed in the descriptions of the mystical rites of the initiation given by some classics, as alluding most undoubtedly to the final *Epopteia*.\* "I knew a certain man -- *whether in body or outside of body*, I know not: God knoweth -- who was rapt into Paradise, and heard things ineffable [[*arheta remata*]], *which it is not lawful for a man to repeat*." These words have rarely, so far as we know, been regarded by commentators as an allusion to the beatific visions of an "*initiated*" seer. But the phraseology is unequivocal. These things "*which it is not lawful to repeat*," are hinted at in the same words, and the reason for it assigned, is the same as that which we find repeatedly expressed by Plato, Proclus, Iamblichus, Herodotus, and other classics. "We speak WISDOM only among them who are PERFECT," says Paul; the plain and undeniable translation of the sentence being: "We speak of the profounder (or final) esoteric doctrines of the Mysteries (which were denominated *wisdom*) only among them who are *initiated*."\*\* So in relation to the "man who was rapt into Paradise" -- and who was evidently Paul himself\*\*\* -- the Christian word Paradise having replaced that of Elysium. To complete the proof, we might recall the words of Plato, given elsewhere, which show that before an initiate could see the gods in their purest light, he had to become *liberated* from his body; *i.e.*, to separate his astral soul from it.\*\*\*\* Apuleius also describes his initiation into the Mysteries in the same way: "I approached the confines of death; and, having trodden on the threshold of Proserpina, returned, having been carried through all the elements. In the depths of midnight I saw the sun glittering with a splendid light, together with *the infernal and supernal gods*, and to these divinities approaching, I paid the tribute of devout adoration."\*\*\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] imprisoned within the dark tenement of a body, was considered by all the ancient philosophers and is even by the modern Buddhists, as a punishment.

\* "Eleusinian Mysteries," p. 49, foot-note.

\*\* "The profound or esoteric doctrines of the ancients were denominated *wisdom*, and afterward *philosophy*, and also the *gnosis*, or knowledge. They related to the human soul, its divine parentage, its supposed degradation from its high estate by becoming connected with "generation" or the physical world, its onward progress and restoration to God by regenerations or . . . transmigrations." Ibid, p. 2, foot-note.

\*\*\* Cyril of Jerusalem asserts it. See vi. 10.

\*\*\*\* "Phaedrus," 64.

\*\*\*\*\* "The Golden Ass," xi.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 147 THE KABALISM OF THE APOCALYPSE.**

Thus, in common with Pythagoras and other hierophant reformers, Jesus divided his teachings into exoteric and esoteric. Following faithfully the Pythagoreo-Essenean ways, he never sat at a meal without saying "grace." "The priest prays before his meal," says Josephus, describing the Essenes. Jesus also divided his followers into "neophytes," "brethren," and the "perfect," if we may judge by the difference he made between them. But his career at least as a public Rabbi, was of a too short duration to allow him to establish a regular school of his own; and with the exception, perhaps, of John, it does not seem that he had initiated any other apostle. The Gnostic amulets and talismans are mostly the emblems of the apocalyptic allegories. The "seven vowels" are closely related to the "seven seals"; and the mystic title Abraxas, partakes as much of the composition of *Shem Hamphirosh*, "the holy word" or ineffable name, as the name called: The word of God, that "*no man knew but he himself*,"\* as John expresses it.

It would be difficult to escape from the well-adduced proofs that the *Apocalypse* is the production of an initiated kabalist, when this *Revelation* presents whole passages taken from the *Books of Enoch* and *Daniel*, which latter is in itself an abridged imitation of the former; and when, furthermore, we ascertain that the Ophite Gnostics who rejected the *Old Testament* entirely, as "emanating from an inferior being (Jehovah)," accepted the most ancient prophets, such as Enoch, and deduced the strongest support from this book for their religious tenets, the demonstration becomes evident. We will show further how closely related are all these doctrines. Besides, there is the history of Domitian's persecutions of magicians and philosophers, which affords as good a proof as any that John was generally considered a kabalist. As the apostle was included among the number, and, moreover, conspicuous, the imperial edict banished him not only from Rome, but even from the continent. It was not the Christians whom --

confounding them with the Jews, as some historians will have it -- the emperor persecuted, but the astrologers and kabalists.\*\*

The accusations against Jesus of practicing the magic of Egypt were numerous, and at one time universal, in the towns where he was known. The Pharisees, as claimed in the *Bible*, had been the first to fling it in his

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Apocalypse," xix. 12.

\*\* See Suet. in "Vita. Eutrop.," 7. It is neither cruelty, nor an insane indulgence in it, which shows this emperor in history as passing his time in catching flies and transpiercing them with a golden bodkin, but religious superstition. The Jewish astrologers had predicted to him that he had provoked the wrath of Beelzebub, the "Lord of the flies," and would perish miserably through the revenge of the dark god of Ekron, and die like King Ahaziah, because he persecuted the Jews.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 148 ISIS UNVEILED.

face, although Rabbi Wise considers Jesus himself a Pharisee. The *Talmud* certainly points to James the Just as one of that sect.\* But these partisans are known to have always stoned every prophet who denounced their evil ways, and it is not on this fact that we base our assertion. These accused him of sorcery, and of driving out devils by Beelzebub, their prince, with as much justice as later the Catholic clergy had to accuse of the same more than one innocent martyr. But Justin Martyr states on better authority that the men of his time *who were not Jews* asserted that the miracles of Jesus were performed by magical art -- [[magike phantasia]] -- the very expression used by the skeptics of those days to designate the feats of thaumaturgy accomplished in the Pagan temples. "They even ventured to call him a magician and a deceiver of the people," complains the martyr.\*\* In the *Gospel of Nicodemus* (the *Acta Pilate*), the Jews bring the same accusation before Pilate. "Did we not tell thee he was a magician?"\*\*\* Celsus speaks of the same charge, and as a Neo-platonist believes in it.\*\*\*\* The Talmudic literature is full of the most minute particulars, and their greatest accusation is that "Jesus could fly as easily in the air as others could walk."\*\*\*\*\* St. Austin asserted that it was generally believed that he had been initiated in Egypt, and that he wrote books concerning magic, which he delivered to John.\*\*\*\*\* There was a work called *Magia Jesu Christi*, which was attributed to Jesus\*\*\*\*\* himself. In the *Clementine Recognitions* the charge is brought against Jesus that he did not perform his miracles as a Jewish prophet, but as a magician, *i.e.*, an initiate of the "heathen" temples.\*\*\*\*\*

It was usual then, as it is now, among the intolerant clergy of opposing religions, as well as among the lower classes of society, and even among those patricians who, for various reasons had been excluded from any participation of the Mysteries, to accuse, sometimes, the highest hierophants and adepts of sorcery and black magic. So Apuleius, who

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* We believe that it was the Sadducees and not the Pharisees who crucified Jesus. They were Zadokites -- partisans of the house of Zadok, or the sacerdotal family. In the "Acts" the apostles were said to be persecuted by the Sadducees, but never by the Pharisees. In fact, the latter never persecuted any one. They had the scribes, rabbis, and learned men in their numbers, and were not, like the Sadducees, jealous of their order.

\*\* "Dial.," p. 69.

\*\*\* Fabricius: "Cod. Apoc., N. T.," i., 243; Tischendorf: "Evang. Ap.," p. 214.

\*\*\*\* Origen: "Cont. Cels.," II.

\*\*\*\*\* Rabbi Iochan: "Mag.," 51.

\*\*\*\*\* "Origen," II.

\*\*\*\*\* Cf. "August de Consans. Evang.," i., 9; Fabric.: "Cod. Ap. N. T.," i., p. 305, ff.

\*\*\*\*\* "Recog.," i. 58; cf., p. 40.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 149 JESUS IN THE GARB OF A MAGICIAN.

had been initiated, was likewise accused of witchcraft, and of carrying about him the figure of a skeleton -- a potent agent, as it is asserted, in the operations of the black art. But one of the best and most unquestionable proofs of our assertion may be found in the so-called *Museo Gregoriano*. On the sarcophagus, which is panelled with bas-reliefs representing the miracles of Christ,\* may be seen the full figure of Jesus, who, in the resurrection of Lazarus, appears beardless "and equipped with a wand in the received guise of a *necromancer* (?) whilst the corpse of Lazarus is swathed in bandages exactly as an Egyptian mummy."

Had posterity been enabled to have several such representations executed during the first century when the figure, dress, and every-day habits of the Reformer were still fresh in the memory of his contemporaries, perhaps the Christian world would be more Christ-like; the dozens of contradictory, groundless, and utterly meaningless speculations about the "Son of Man" would have been impossible; and humanity would now have but one religion and one God. It is this absence of all proof, the lack of the least positive clew about him whom Christianity has deified, that has caused the present state of perplexity. No pictures of Christ were possible until after the days of Constantine, when the Jewish

element was nearly eliminated among the followers of the new religion. The Jews, apostles, and disciples, whom the Zoroastrians and the Parsees had inoculated with a holy horror of any form of images, would have considered it a sacrilegious blasphemy to represent in any way or shape their master. The only authorized image of Jesus, even in the days of Tertullian, was an allegorical representation of the "Good Shepherd,"\*\* which was no portrait, but the figure of a man with a jackal-head, like Anubis.\*\*\* On this gem, as seen in the collection of Gnostic amulets, the Good Shepherd bears upon his shoulders the lost lamb. He seems to have a human head upon his neck; but, as King correctly observes, "it only *seems so* to the uninitiated eye." On closer inspection, he becomes the double-headed Anubis, having one head human, the other a jackal's, whilst his girdle assumes the form of a serpent rearing aloft its crested head. "This figure," adds the author of the *Gnostics*, etc., "had two meanings -- one obvious for the vulgar; the other mystical, and recognizable by the *initiated alone*. It was perhaps the signet of some chief

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* King's "Gnostics," p. 145; the author places this sarcophagus among the earliest productions of that art which inundated later the world with mosaics and engravings, representing the events and personages of the "New Testament."

\*\* "De Pudicitia." See "The Gnostics and their Remains," p. 144.

\*\*\* Ibid., plate i., p. 200.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 150 ISIS UNVEILED.

teacher or apostle."\* This affords a fresh proof that the Gnostics and early *orthodox* (?) Christians were not so wide apart in their *secret doctrine*. King deduces from a quotation from *Epiphanius*, that even as late as 400 A.D. it was considered an atrocious sin to attempt to represent the bodily appearance of Christ. Epiphanius\*\* brings it as an idolatrous charge against the Carpocratians that "they kept painted portraits, and *even gold and silver images*, and *in other materials*, which they pretended to be portraits of Jesus, and made by Pilate after the likeness of Christ. . . . These they keep in secret, along with Pythagoras, Plato, and Aristotle, and setting them all up together, they worship and offer sacrifices unto them *after the Gentiles' fashion*."

What would the pious Epiphanius say were he to resuscitate and step into St. Peter's Cathedral at Rome! Ambrosius seems also very desperate at the idea -- that some persons fully credited the statement of Lampridius that Alexander Severus had in his private chapel an image of Christ among other great philosophers. "That the Pagans should have preserved the likeness of Christ," he exclaims, "but the disciples have neglected to do so, is a notion the mind shudders to entertain, much less to believe."

All this points undeniably to the fact, that except a handful of self-styled Christians who subsequently won the day, all the civilized portion of the Pagans who knew of Jesus honored him as a philosopher, an *adept* whom they placed on the same level with Pythagoras and Apollonius. Whence such a veneration on their part for a man, were he simply, as represented by the Synoptics, a poor, unknown Jewish carpenter from Nazareth? As an incarnated God there is no single record of him on this earth capable of withstanding the critical examination of science; as one of the greatest reformers, an inveterate enemy of every theological dogmatism, a persecutor of bigotry, a teacher of one of the most sublime codes of ethics, Jesus is one of the grandest and most clearly-defined figures on the panorama of human history. His age may, with every day, be receding farther and farther back into the gloomy and hazy mists of the past; and his theology -- based on human fancy and supported by untenable dogmas may, nay, must with every day lose more of its unmerited prestige; alone the grand figure of the philosopher and moral reformer instead of growing paler will become with every century more pronounced and more clearly defined. It will reign supreme and universal only on that day when the whole of humanity recognizes but one

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* This gem is in the collection of the author of "The Gnostics and their Remains." See p. 201.

\*\* "Heresies," xxvii.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 151 THE LONG-HAIRED NAZARENES.

father -- the UNKNOWN ONE above -- and one brother -- the whole of mankind below.

In a pretended letter of Lentulus, a senator and a distinguished historian, to the Roman senate, there is a description of the personal appearance of Jesus. The letter itself, written in horrid Latin, is pronounced a bare-faced forgery; but we find therein an expression which suggests many thoughts. Albeit a forgery it is evident that whosoever invented it has nevertheless tried to follow tradition as closely as possible. The hair of Jesus is represented in it as "wavy and curling . . . flowing down upon his shoulders," and as "*having a parting in the middle of the head after the fashion of the Nazarenes.*" This last sentence shows: 1. That there was such a tradition, based on the biblical description of John the Baptist, the *Nazaria*, and the custom of this sect. 2. Had Lentulus been the author of this letter, it is difficult to believe that Paul should never have heard of it; and had he known its contents, he would never have pronounced it a *shame* for men to wear their hair long,\* thus shaming his Lord and Christ-God. 3. If Jesus did wear his hair long and "parted in the middle of the forehead, after the fashion of the Nazarenes (as well as John, the only one of his apostles who followed it), then we have one good reason more to say that Jesus must have belonged to the sect of the Nazarenes, and been called **NASARIA** for this reason and not because he was an inhabitant of Nazareth; for they never wore their hair long. The Nazarite, who *separated* himself unto the Lord, allowed "no razor to come upon his head." "He shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow," says *Numbers* (vi. 5). Samson was a Nazarite, *i.*



e., vowed to the service of God, and in his hair was his strength. "No razor shall come upon his head; the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb" (*Judges* xiii. 5). But the final and most reasonable conclusion to be inferred from this is that Jesus, who was so opposed to all the orthodox Jewish practices, would *not* have allowed his hair to grow had he not belonged to this sect, which in the days of John the Baptist had already become a heresy in the eyes of the Sanhedrim. The *Talmud*, speaking of the Nazaria, or the Nazarenes (who had abandoned the world like Hindu yogis or hermits) calls them a sect of physicians, of wandering exorcists; as also does Jervis. "They went about the country, living on alms and performing cures."\*\* Epiphanius says that the Nazarenes come next in heresy to the Corinthians whether having existed "before them or after them, nevertheless *synchronous*," and then adds that "all Christians at that time were equally called *Nazarenes*"!\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* 1 Cor. xi. 14.

\*\* See the "Israelite Indeed," vol. ii., p. 238; "Treatise Nazir."

\*\*\* "Epiph. ed. Petar," vol. i., p. 117.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 152 ISIS UNVEILED.

In the very first remark made by Jesus about John the Baptist, we find him stating that he is "Elias, which was for to come." This assertion, if it is not a later interpolation for the sake of having a prophecy fulfilled, means again that Jesus was a kabalist; unless indeed we have to adopt the doctrine of the French spiritists and suspect him of believing in reincarnation. Except the kabalistic sects of the Essenes, the Nazarenes, the disciples of Simeon Ben Iochai, and Hillel, neither the orthodox Jews, nor the Galileans, believed or knew anything about the doctrine of *permutation*. And the Sadducees rejected even that of the resurrection.

"But the author of this *restitutionis* was Mosah, our master, upon whom be peace! Who was the *revolutio* (transmigration) of Seth and Hebel, that he might cover the nudity of his Father Adam -- *Primus*," says the *Kabala*.\* Thus, Jesus hinting that John was the *revolutio*, or transmigration of Elias, seems to prove beyond any doubt the school to which he belonged.

Until the present day uninitiated Kabalists and Masons believe permutation to be synonymous with transmigration and metempsychosis. But they are as much mistaken in regard to the doctrine of the true Kabalists as to that of the Buddhists. True, the *Sohar* says in one place, "All souls are subject to transmigration . . . men do not know the ways of the Holy One, blessed be He; they do not know that they are brought before the tribunal, both before they enter this world and after they quit it," and the Pharisees also held this doctrine, as Josephus shows (*Antiquities*, xviii. 13). Also the doctrine of Gilgul,

held to the strange theory of the "Whirling of the Soul," which taught that the bodies of Jews buried far away from the Holy Land, still preserve a particle of soul which can neither rest nor quit them, until it reaches the soil of the "Promised Land." And this "whirling" process was thought to be accomplished by the soul being conveyed back through an actual evolution of species; transmigrating from the minutest insect up to the largest animal. But this was an *exoteric* doctrine. We refer the reader to the *Kabbala Denudata* of Henry Khunrath; his language, however obscure, may yet throw some light upon the subject.

But this doctrine of permutation, or *revolutio*, must not be understood as a belief in reincarnation. That Moses was considered the transmigration of Abel and Seth, does not imply that the kabalists -- those who were *initiated* at least -- believed that the identical spirit of either of Adam's sons reappeared under the corporeal form of Moses. It only shows what was the mode of expression they used when hinting at one of the profoundest mysteries of the Oriental Gnosis, one of the most majestic arti-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Kabbala Denudata," ii., 155; "Vallis Regia," Paris edition.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 153 WHEN A "GOD" BECOMES INCARNATE.

cles of faith of the Secret Wisdom. It was purposely veiled so as to half conceal and half reveal the truth. It implied that Moses, like certain other god-like men, was believed to have reached the highest of all states on earth: -- the rarest of all psychological phenomena, the perfect union of the immortal spirit with the terrestrial *duad* had occurred. The trinity was complete. A *god* was incarnate. But how rare such incarnations!

That expression, "Ye are gods," which, to our biblical students, is a mere abstraction, has for the kabalists a vital significance. Each immortal spirit that sheds its radiance upon a human being is a god -- the Microcosmos of the Macrocosmos, part and parcel of the Unknown God, the First Cause of which it is a direct emanation. It is possessed of all the attributes of its parent source. Among these attributes are omniscience and omnipotence. Endowed with these, but yet unable to fully manifest them while in the body, during which time they are obscured, veiled, limited by the capabilities of physical nature, the thus divinely-inhabited man may tower far above his kind, evince a god-like wisdom, and display deific powers; for while the rest of mortals around him are but *overshadowed* by their divine SELF, with every chance given to them to become immortal hereafter, but no other security than their personal efforts to win the kingdom of heaven, the so chosen man has already become an immortal while yet on earth. His prize is secured. Henceforth he will live forever in eternal life. Not only he may have "dominion"\* over all the works of creation by employing the "excellence" of the NAME (the ineffable one) but be higher in this life, not, as Paul is made to say, "a little lower than the angels."\*\*

The ancients never entertained the sacrilegious thought that such perfected entities were incarnations of

the One Supreme and for ever invisible God. No such profanation of the awful Majesty entered into their conceptions. Moses and his antitypes and types were to them but complete men, gods on earth, for their *gods* (divine spirits) had entered unto their hallowed tabernacles, the purified physical bodies. The disembodied spirits of the heroes and sages were termed gods by the ancients. Hence, the accusation of polytheism and idolatry on the part of those who were the first to anthropomorphize the holiest and purest abstractions of their forefathers.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Psalms viii.

\*\* This contradiction, which is attributed to Paul in Hebrews, by making him say of Jesus in chapter i., 4: "Being made *so much better* than the angels," and then immediately stating in chapter ii. 9, "But we see Jesus, who was made *a little lower* than the angels," shows how unscrupulously the writings of the apostles, if they ever wrote any, were tampered with.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 154 ISIS UNVEILED.

The real and hidden sense of this doctrine was known to all the initiates. The Tanaim imparted it to their elect ones, the Isarim, in the solemn solitudes of crypts and deserted places. It was one of the most esoteric and jealously guarded, for human nature was the same then as it is now, and the sacerdotal caste as confident as now in the supremacy of its knowledge, and ambitious of ascendancy over the weaker masses; with the difference perhaps that its hierophants could prove the legitimacy of their claims and the plausibility of their doctrines, whereas now, *believers* must be content with blind faith.

While the kabalists called this mysterious and rare occurrence of the union of spirit with the mortal charge entrusted to its care, the "descent of the Angel Gabriel" (the latter being a kind of generic name for it), the *Messenger of Life*, and the angel Metatron; and while the Nazarenes termed the same Abel-Zivo,\* the *Delegatus* sent by the Lord of Celsitude, it was universally known as the "Anointed Spirit."

Thus it is the acceptance of this doctrine which caused the Gnostics to maintain that Jesus was a man overshadowed by the Christos or Messenger of Life, and that his despairing cry from the cross "Eloi, Eloi, Lama Sabachthani," was wrung from him at the instant when he felt that this inspiring Presence had finally abandoned him, for -- as some affirmed -- his faith *had* also abandoned him when on the cross.

The early Nazarenes, who must be numbered among the Gnostic sects, believing that Jesus was a prophet, held, nevertheless, in relation to him the same doctrine of the divine "overshadowing," of certain "men of God," sent for the salvation of nations, and to recall them to the path of righteousness. "The Divine mind is eternal," says the *Codex*,\*\* "and it is pure light, and poured out through splendid

*and immense space* (pleroma). It is Genetrix of the AÆons. But one of them went to matter (chaos) stirring up confused (turbulentos) movements; and by a certain portion of *heavenly* light fashioned it, properly constituted for use and appearance, but the beginning of every evil. The Demiurge (of matter) claimed divine honor.\*\* Therefore Christus ("the anointed"), the prince of the AÆons (powers), was sent (expeditus), who *taking on the person* of a most devout Jew, Iesu, *was to conquer him*; but who having *laid it* (the body) *aside*, departed on high." We will explain further on the full significance of the name Christos and its mystic meaning.

And now, in order to make such passages as the above more intelligible, we will endeavor to define, as briefly as possible, the dogmas in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Codex Nazaraeus," i. 23.

\*\* Ibid., preface, p. v., translated from Norberg.

\*\*\* "According to the Nazarenes and Gnostics, the Demiurge, the creator of the material world, is not the highest God." (See Dunlap: "Sod, the Son of the Man.")

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 155 BASILIDES, THE BRIGHT SUN OF GNOSTICISM.

which, with very trifling differences, nearly all the Gnostic sects believed. It is in Ephesus that flourished in those days the greatest college, wherein the abstruse Oriental speculations and the Platonic philosophy were taught in conjunction. It was a focus of the universal "secret" doctrines; the weird laboratory whence, fashioned in elegant Grecian phraseology, sprang the quintessence of Buddhistic, Zoroastrian, and Chaldean philosophy. Artemis, the gigantic concrete symbol of theosophico-pantheistic abstractions, the great mother Multimamma, androgyne and patroness of the "Ephesian writings," was conquered by Paul; but although the zealous converts of the apostles pretended to burn all their books on "curious arts," *[[ta perierga]]*, enough of these remained for them to study when their first zeal had cooled off. It is from Ephesus that spread nearly all the *Gnosis* which antagonized so fiercely with the Irenæan dogmas; and still it was Ephesus, with her numerous collateral branches of the great college of the Essenes, which proved to be the hot-bed of all the kabalistic speculations brought by the Tanaim from the captivity. "In Ephesus," says Matter, "the notions of the Jewish-Egyptian school, and the semi-Persian speculations of the kabalists had then recently come to swell the vast conflux of Grecian and Asiatic doctrines, so there is no wonder that teachers should have sprung up there who strove to combine the religion newly preached by the apostle with the ideas there so long established."

Had not the Christians burdened themselves with the *Revelations* of a little nation, and accepted the Jehovah of Moses, the Gnostic ideas would never have been termed *heresies*; once relieved of their

dogmatic exaggerations the world would have had a religious system based on pure Platonic philosophy, and surely something would then have been gained.

Now let us see what are the greatest *heresies* of the Gnostics. We will select Basilides as the standard for our comparisons, for all the founders of other Gnostic sects group round him, like a cluster of stars borrowing light from their sun.

Basilides maintained that he had all his doctrines from the Apostle Matthew, and from Peter through Glaucus, the disciple of the latter.\* According to Eusebius,\*\* he published twenty-four volumes of *Interpretations upon the Gospels*,\*\*\* all of which were burned, a fact which makes us suppose that they contained more truthful matter than the school of Irenaeus was prepared to deny. He asserted that the unknown,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Clemens: "Al. Strom." vii., 7, § 106.

\*\* H. E., iv. 7.

\*\*\* The gospels interpreted by Basilides were not our present gospels, which, as it is proved by the greatest authorities, were not in his days in existence. See "Supernatural Religion," vol. ii., chap. Basilides.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 156 ISIS UNVEILED.

eternal, and uncreated Father having first brought forth *Nous*, or Mind, the latter emanated from itself -- the *Logos*. The *Logos* (the Word of John) emanated in its turn *Phronesis*, or the Intelligences (Divine-human spirits). From *Phronesis* sprung *Sophia*, or feminine wisdom, and *Dynamis* -- strength. These were the personified attributes of the Mysterious godhead, the Gnostic quinternion, typifying the five spiritual, but intelligible substances, personal virtues or beings external to the unknown godhead. This is preeminently a kabalistic idea. It is still more Buddhistic. The earliest system of the Buddhistic philosophy -- which preceded by far Gautama-Buddha -- is based upon the uncreated substance of the "Unknown," the A'di Buddha.\* This eternal, infinite Monad possesses, as proper to his own essence, five acts of wisdom. From these it, by five separate acts of Dhyana, emitted five Dhyani Buddhas; these, like A'di Buddha, are quiescent in their system (passive). Neither A'di, nor either of the five Dhyani Buddhas, were ever incarnated, but seven of their emanations became Avatars, *i.e.*, were incarnated on this earth.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The five make mystically ten. They are androgynes. "Having divided big body in two parts, the Supreme Wisdom became male and female" ("Manu," book i., sloka 32). There are many early Buddhist ideas to be found in Brahmanism.

The prevalent idea that the last of the Buddhas, Gautama, is the ninth incarnation of Vishnu, or the *ninth* Avatar, is disclaimed partially by the Brahmans, and wholly rejected by the learned Buddhist theologians. The latter insist that the worship of Buddha possesses a far higher claim to antiquity than any of the Brahmanical deities of the *Vedas*, which they call secular literature. The Brahmans, they show, came from other countries, and established their heresy on the already accepted popular *deities*. They conquered the land by the sword, and succeeded in burying truth, by building a theology of their own on the ruins of the more ancient one of Buddha, which had prevailed for ages. They admit the divinity and spiritual existence of some of the Vedantic gods; but as in the case of the Christian angel-hierarchy they believe that all these deities are greatly subordinate, even to the incarnated Buddhas. They do not even acknowledge the creation of the physical universe. Spiritually and *invisibly* it has existed from all eternity, and thus it was made merely visible to the human senses. When it first appeared it was called forth from the realm of the invisible into the visible by the impulse of A'di Buddha -- the "Essence." They reckon twenty-two such visible appearances of the universe governed by Buddhas, and as many destructions of it, by fire and water in regular successions. After the last destruction by the flood, at the end of the precedent cycle -- (the exact calculation, embracing several millions of years, is a secret cycle) the world, during the present age of the Kali Yug -- Maha Bhadda Calpa -- has been ruled successively by four Buddhas, the last of whom was Gautama, the "Holy One." The fifth, Maitree-Buddha, is yet to come. This latter is the expected kabalistic King Messiah, the Messenger of Light, and Sosiosh, the Persian Saviour, who will come on a *white* horse. It is also the Christian Second Advent. See "Apocalypse" of St. John.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 157 GNOSTICISM HIGHLY REVERENTIAL TOWARD THE DEITY.

Describing the Basilidean system, Irenaeus, quoting the Gnostics, declares as follows:

"When the uncreated, *unnamed* Father saw the corruption of mankind, he sent his first-born *Nous*, into the world, in the form of Christ, for the redemption of all who believe in him, out of the power of those who fabricated the world (the Demiurgus, and his six sons, the planetary genii). He appeared amongst men as the man, Jesus, and wrought miracles. This Christ did *not die* in person, but Simon the Cyrenian suffered in his stead, *to whom he lent his bodily form*; for the Divine Power, the *Nous* of the Eternal Father, *is not corporeal*, and *cannot die*. Whoso, therefore, maintains that Christ has died, is still the bondsman of ignorance; whoso denies the same, he is free, and hath understood the purpose of the Father."\*

So far, and taken in its abstract sense, we do not see anything blasphemous in this system. It may be a *heresy* against the theology of Irenaeus and Tertullian,\*\* but there is certainly nothing sacrilegious against the religious idea itself, and it will seem to every impartial thinker far more consistent with

divine reverence than the anthropomorphism of actual Christianity. The Gnostics were called by the orthodox Christians, *Docetae*, or Illusionists, for believing that Christ did not, nor could, suffer death actually -- in physical body. The later Brahmanical books contain, likewise, much that is repugnant to the reverential feeling and idea of the Divinity; and as well as the Gnostics, the Brahmans explain such legends as may shock the divine dignity of the Spiritual beings called gods by attributing them to *Maya* or illusion.

A people brought up and nurtured for countless ages among all the psychological phenomena of which the civilized (!) nations read, but reject as incredible and worthless, cannot well expect to have its religious system even understood -- let alone appreciated. The profoundest and most transcendental speculations of the ancient metaphysicians of India and other countries, are all based on that great Buddhistic and Brahmanical principle underlying the whole of their religious metaphysics -- *illusion* of the senses. Everything that is finite is illusion, all that which is eternal and infinite is reality. Form, color, that which we hear and feel, or see with our mortal eyes, exists only so far as it can be conveyed to each of us through our senses. The universe for a man born blind does not exist in either form or color, but it exists in its *privation* (in the Aristotelean sense), and is a reality for the spiritual senses

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Irenaeus," i. 23.

\*\* Tertullian reversed the table himself by rejecting, later in life, the doctrines for which he fought with such an acerbity and by becoming a Montanist.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 158 ISIS UNVEILED.

of the blind man. We all live under the powerful dominion of phantasy. Alone the highest and invisible *originals* emanated from the thought of the Unknown are real and permanent beings, forms, and ideas; on earth, we see but their reflections; more or less correct, and ever dependent on the physical and mental organization of the person who beholds them.

Ages untold before our era, the Hindu Mystic Kapila, who is considered by many scientists as a skeptic, because they judge him with their habitual superficiality, magnificently expressed this idea in the following terms:

"Man (physical man) counts for so little, that hardly anything can demonstrate to him his proper existence and that of nature. Perhaps, that which we regard as the universe, and the divers beings which seem to compose it, have nothing real, and are but the product of continued illusion -- *maya* -- of our senses."

And the modern Schopenhauer, repeating this philosophical idea, 10,000 years old now, says: "Nature is non-existent, *per se*. . . . Nature is the infinite illusion of our senses." Kant, Schelling, and other metaphysicians have said the same, and their school maintains the idea. The objects of sense being ever delusive and fluctuating, cannot be a reality. Spirit alone is unchangeable, hence -- alone is no illusion. This is pure Buddhist doctrine. The religion of the *Gnosis* (knowledge), the most evident offshoot of Buddhism, was utterly based on this metaphysical tenet. Christos suffered *spiritually* for us, and far more acutely than did the illusionary Jesus while his body was being tortured on the Cross.

In the ideas of the Christians, Christ is but another name for Jesus. The philosophy of the Gnostics, the initiates, and hierophants understood it otherwise. The word Christos, *[[Christos]]*, like all Greek words, must be sought in its philological origin -- the Sanscrit. In this latter language *Kris* means sacred,\* and the Hindu deity was named Chris-na (the pure or the sacred) from that. On the other hand, the Greek *Christos* bears several meanings, as anointed (pure oil, *chrism*) and others. In all languages, though the synonym of the word means pure or sacred essence, it is the first emanation of the invisible Godhead, manifesting itself tangibly in spirit. The Greek Logos, the Hebrew Messiah, the

**[[Footnote(s)]]** -----

\* In his debate with Jacolliot upon the right spelling of the Hindu Christna, Mr. Textor de Ravisi, an ultramontane Catholic, tries to prove that the name of Christna ought to be written Krishna, for, as the latter means black, and the statues of this deity are generally black, the word is derived from the color. We refer the reader to Jacolliot's answer in his recent work, "Christna et le Christ," for the conclusive evidence that the name is not derived from the color.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 159 MARCION, THE NOBLE HERESIARCH.**

Latin Verbum, and the Hindu Viradj (the son) are identically the same; they represent an idea of collective entities -- of flames detached from the one eternal centre of light.

"The man who accomplishes pious but interested acts (with the sole object of his salvation) may reach the ranks of the *devas* (saints);\* but he who accomplishes, disinterestedly, the same pious acts, finds himself ridden forever of the five elements" (of matter). "Perceiving the Supreme Soul in all beings and all beings in the Supreme Soul, in offering his own soul in sacrifice, he identifies himself with the Being who shines in his own splendor" (*Manu*, book xii., slokas 90, 91).

Thus, Christos, as a unity, is but an abstraction: a general idea representing the collective aggregation of the numberless spirit-entities, which are the direct emanations of the infinite, invisible, incomprehensible **FIRST CAUSE** -- the individual spirits of men, erroneously called the souls. They are the divine sons of God, of which some only overshadow mortal men -- but this the majority -- some remain forever planetary spirits, and some -- the smaller and rare minority -- unite themselves during life with some men. Such God-like beings as Gautama-Buddha, Jesus, Tissoo, Christna, and a few others had united



themselves with their spirits permanently -- hence, they became gods on earth. Others, such as Moses, Pythagoras, Apollonius, Plotinus, Confucius, Plato, Iamblichus, and some Christian saints, having at intervals been so united, have taken rank in history as demi-gods and leaders of mankind. When unburthened of their terrestrial tabernacles, their freed souls, henceforth united forever with their spirits, rejoin the whole shining host, which is bound together in one spiritual solidarity of thought and deed, and called "the anointed." Hence, the meaning of the Gnostics, who, by saying that "Christos" suffered spiritually for humanity, implied that his Divine Spirit suffered mostly.

Such, and far more elevating were the ideas of Marcion, the great "Heresiarch" of the second century, as he is termed by his opponents. He came to Rome toward the latter part of the half-century, from A.D. 139-142, according to Tertullian, Irenaeus, Clemens, and most of his modern commentators, such as Bunsen, Tischendorf, Westcott, and many others. Credner and Schleiermacher\*\* agree as to his high and irreproachable personal character, his pure religious aspirations and elevated views. His influence must have been powerful, as we find

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* There is no equivalent for the word "miracle," in the Christian sense, among the Brahmans or Buddhists. The only correct translation would be *meipo*, a wonder, something remarkable; but not a violation of natural law. The "saints" only produce *meipo*.

\*\* "Beitrage," vol. i., p. 40; Schleiermacher: "Sammil. Werke," viii.; "Einl. N. T.," p. 64.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 160 ISIS UNVEILED.

Epiphanius writing more than two centuries later that in his time the followers of Marcion were to be found throughout the whole world.\*

The danger must have been pressing and great indeed, if we are to judge it to have been proportioned with the opprobrious epithets and vituperation heaped upon Marcion by the "Great African," that Patristic Cerberus, whom we find ever barking at the door of the Irenaeian dogmas.\*\* We have but to open his celebrated refutation of Marcion's *Antitheses*, to acquaint ourselves with the *fine-fleur* of monkish abuse of the Christian school; an abuse so faithfully carried through the middle ages, to be renewed again in our present day -- at the Vatican. "Now, then, ye hounds, yelping at the God of Truth, whom the apostles cast out, to all your questions. These are the bones of contention which ye gnaw," etc. \*\*\* "The poverty of the Great African's arguments keeps pace with his abuse," remarks the author of *Supernatural Religion*.\*\*\*\* "Their (the Father's) religious controversy bristles with misstatements, and is turbid with pious abuse. Tertullian was a master of his style, and the vehement vituperation with which he opens and often interlards his work against 'the impious and sacrilegious Marcion,' offers anything but a guarantee of fair and legitimate criticism."

How firm these two Fathers -- Tertullian and Epiphanius -- were on their theological ground, may be inferred from the curious fact that they intemperately both vehemently reproach "the beast" (Marcion) "with erasing passages from the *Gospel of Luke* which never were in *Luke* at all."\*\*\*\*\* "The lightness and inaccuracy," adds the critic, "with which Tertullian proceeds, are all the better illustrated by the fact that not only does he accuse Marcion falsely, but *he actually defines the motives* for which he expunged a passage *which never existed*; in the same chapter he also similarly accuses Marcion of erasing (from *Luke*) the saying that Christ had not come to destroy the law and the prophets, but to fulfill them, and he actually repeats the charge on two other occasions.\*\*\*\*\* Epiphanius also commits the mistake of reproaching Marcion with omitting from *Luke* what is only found in *Matthew*."\*\*\*\*\*

Having so far shown the amount of reliance to be placed in the Patristic literature, and it being unanimously conceded by the great majority of biblical critics that what the Fathers fought for was not *truth*, but their own interpretations and unwarranted assertions,\*\*\*\*\* we will now

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Epiph. Haera.," xlii., p. 1.

\*\* Tertullian: "Adv. Marc.," ii. 5; cf. 9.

\*\*\* Ibid., ii. 5.

\*\*\*\* Vol. ii., p. 105.

\*\*\*\*\* Ibid., vol. ii., p. 100.

\*\*\*\*\* "Adv. Marc.," iv., 9, 36.

\*\*\*\*\* "Supernatural Religion," p. 101; Matthew v. 17.

\*\*\*\*\* This author, vol. ii., p. 103, remarks with great justice of the "Heresiarch" Marcion, "whose high personal character exerted so powerful an influence upon his [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 161 THE TWO FACTIONS IN THE PRIMITIVE CHURCH.

proceed to state what were the views of Marcion, whom Tertullian desired to annihilate as the most dangerous *heretic* of his day. If we are to believe Hilgenfeld, one of the greatest German biblical critics, then "From the critical standing-point one must . . . consider the statements of the Fathers of the Church only as expressions of their *subjective view*, which itself requires proof."\*

We can do no better nor make a more correct statement of facts concerning Marcion than by quoting what our space permits from *Supernatural Religion*, the author of which bases his assertions on the evidence of the greatest critics, as well as on his own researches. He shows in the days of Marcion "two broad parties in the primitive Church" -- one considering Christianity "a mere continuation of the law, and dwarfing it into an Israelitish institution, a narrow sect of Judaism"; the other representing the glad tidings "as the introduction of a new system, applicable to all, and supplanting the Mosaic dispensation of the law by a universal dispensation of grace." These two parties, he adds, "were popularly represented in the early Church, by the two apostles Peter and Paul, and their antagonism is faintly revealed in the *Epistle to the Galatians*."\*\*

[[Footnotes(s)]]-----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] own time," that "it was the misfortune of Marcion to live in an age when Christianity had passed out of the pure morality of its infancy; when, untroubled by complicated questions of dogma, simple faith and pious enthusiasm had been the one great bond of Christian brotherhood, into a phase of ecclesiastical development in which religion was fast degenerating into theology, and complicated doctrines were rapidly assuming the rampant attitude which led to so much bitterness, persecution, and schism. In later times Marcion might have been honored as a reformer, in his own he was denounced as a heretic. Austere and ascetic in his opinions, he aimed at superhuman purity, and, although his clerical adversaries might scoff at his impracticable doctrines regarding marriage and the subjugation of the flesh, they have had their parallels amongst those whom the Church has since most delighted to honor, and, at least, the whole tendency of his system was markedly towards the side of virtue." These statements are based upon Credner's "Beitrag," i., p. 40; cf. Neander: "Allg. K. G.," ii., p. 792, f.; Schleiermacher, Milman, etc., etc.

\* Justin's "Die Evv.," p. 446, sup. B.

\*\* But, on the other hand, this antagonism is very *strongly* marked in the "Clementine Homilies," in which Peter unequivocally denies that Paul, whom he calls Simon the Magician, has ever had a *vision* of Christ, and calls him "an enemy." Canon Westcott says: "There can be no doubt that St. Paul is referred to as 'the enemy' " ("On the Canon," p. 252, note 2; "Supernatural Religion," vol. ii., p. 35). But this antagonism, which rages unto the present day, we find even in St. Paul's "Epistles." What can be more energetic than such like sentences: "Such are *false* apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. . . . I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostle" (2 Corinthians, xi.). "Paul, an apostle *not of men*, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ *and God the Father*, who raised him from the dead . . . but there be some that trouble you, and *would pervert* the Gospel

[Footnote continued on next page]

Marcion, who recognised no other *Gospels* than a few *Epistles of Paul*, who rejected totally the anthropomorphism of the *Old Testament*, and drew a distinct line of demarcation between the old Judaism and Christianity, viewed Jesus neither as a King, Messiah of the Jews, nor the son of David, who was in any way connected with the law or prophets, "but, a divine being sent to reveal to man a spiritual religion, wholly new, and a God of goodness and grace hitherto unknown." The "Lord

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

[Footnote continued from previous page] of Christ . . . *false brethren*. . . . When Peter came to Antioch I withstood him to his face, because he was to be blamed. For before that certain came from James, *he did eat* with the Gentiles, but when they were come he withdrew, fearing them which were of the circumcision. And the other Jews dissembled . . . insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their *dissimulation*," etc., etc. (Galat. i and ii.). On the other hand, we find Peter in the "Homilies," indulging in various complaints which, although alleged to be addressed to Simon Magus, are evidently all direct answers to the above-quoted sentences from the Pauline Epistles, and *cannot* have anything to do with Simon. So, for instance, Peter said: "For some among the Gentiles have rejected my lawful preaching, and accepted certain *lawless* and *foolish* teaching of the hostile men (enemy)" -- Epist. of Peter to James, § 2. He says further: "Simon (Paul) . . . who came before me to the Gentiles . . . and I have followed him as light upon darkness, as knowledge upon ignorance, as health upon disease" ("Homil.," ii. 17). Still further, he calls him *Death* and a *deceiver* (Ibid., ii. 18). He warns the Gentiles that "our Lord and *Prophet* (?) (*Jesus*) announced that he would send from among his followers, apostles to *deceive*. "Therefore, above all, remember to avoid every apostle, or teacher, or prophet, who first does not accurately compare his teaching with that of James, called the brother of our Lord" (see the difference between Paul and James on *faith*, Epist. to Hebrews, xi., xii., and Epist. of James, ii.). "Lest the Evil One should send a false preacher . . . as he has sent to us Simon (?) preaching a counterfeit of truth in the name of our Lord, and disseminating error" ("Hom." xi., 35; see above quotation from Gal. 1, 5). He then denies Paul's assertion, in the following words: "If, therefore, our Jesus indeed appeared in a vision to you, it was only as an irritated adversary. . . . But how can any one through visions become wise in teaching? And if you say, 'it is possible,' then I ask, wherefore did the Teacher remain for a whole year and discourse to those who were attentive? And how can *we believe your story that he appeared to you?* And in what manner did he appear to you, when you hold opinions contrary to his teaching? . . . For you now set yourself up against me, who am a *firm rock, the foundation of the Church*. If you were not an opponent, you would not calumniate me, you would not revile my teaching . . . (circumcision?) in order that, in declaring what I have myself heard from the Lord, I may not be believed, as though *I were condemned*. . . . But if you say that I am condemned, you blame God who revealed Christ to me." "This last phrase," observes the author of "Supernatural Religion," " 'if you say that I am condemned,' is an evident allusion to Galat. ii, 11, 'I withstood him to the face, because he was condemned' " ("Supernatural Religion," p. 37). "There cannot be a doubt," adds the just-quoted author, "that the Apostle Paul is attacked in this religious romance as the great enemy of the true faith, under the hated name of Simon the Magician, whom Peter follows everywhere for the purpose of unmasking and confuting him" (p. 34). And if so, then we must believe that it was St. Paul who broke both his legs in Rome when flying in the air.

God" of the Jews in his eyes, the Creator (Demiurgos), was totally different and distinct from the Deity who sent Jesus to reveal the divine truth and preach the glad tidings, to bring reconciliation and salvation to all. The mission of Jesus -- according to Marcion -- was to abrogate the Jewish "Lord," who "was opposed to the God and Father of Jesus Christ as *matter is to spirit, impurity to purity.*"

Was Marcion so far wrong? Was it blasphemy, or was it intuition, divine inspiration in him to express that which every honest heart yearning for truth, more or less feels and acknowledges? If in his sincere desire to establish a purely spiritual religion, a universal faith based on unadulterated truth, he found it necessary to make of Christianity an entirely new and separate system from that of Judaism, did not Marcion have the very words of Christ for his authority? "No man putteth a piece of new cloth into an old garment . . . for the rent is made worse. . . . Neither do men put new wine into old bottles, else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish; but *they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.*" In what particular does the jealous, wrathful, revengeful God of Israel resemble the unknown deity, the God of mercy preached by Jesus; -- *his* Father who is in Heaven, and the Father of all humanity? This Father alone is the God of spirit and purity, and, to compare Him with the subordinate and capricious Sinaitic Deity is an error. Did Jesus ever pronounce the name of Jehovah? Did he ever place *his* Father in contrast with this severe and cruel Judge; his God of mercy, love, and justice, with the Jewish genius of retaliation? Never! From that memorable day when he preached his Sermon on the Mount, an immeasurable void opened between his God and that other deity who fulminated his commands from that other mount -- Sinai. The language of Jesus is unequivocal; it implies not only rebellion but defiance of the Mosaic "Lord God." "Ye have heard," he tells us, "that it hath been said, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: but *I say* unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. Ye have heard that it hath been said [by the same "Lord God" on Sinai]: Thou shalt love thy neighbor, and hate thine enemy. But *I say* unto you; Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you" (*Matthew v.*).

And now, open *Manu* and read:

"Resignation, *the action of rendering good for evil*, temperance, probity, purity, repression of the senses, the knowledge of the *Sastras* (the holy books), that of the supreme soul, truthfulness and abstinence from anger, such are the ten virtues in which consists duty. . . . Those who

study these ten precepts of duty, and after having studied them conform their lives thereto, will reach to the supreme condition" (*Manu*, book vi., sloka 92).

If *Manu* did not trace these words many thousands of years before the era of Christianity, at least no voice in the whole world will dare deny them a less antiquity than several centuries B.C. The same in the case of the precepts of Buddhism.

If we turn to the *Pratimoksha Sutra* and other religious tracts of the Buddhists, we read the ten following commandments:

1. Thou shalt not kill any living creature.
2. Thou shalt not steal.
3. Thou shalt not break thy vow of chastity.
4. Thou shalt not lie.
5. Thou shalt not betray the secrets of others.
6. Thou shalt not wish for the death of thy enemies.
7. Thou shalt not desire the wealth of others.
8. Thou shalt not pronounce injurious and foul words.
9. Thou shalt not indulge in luxury (sleep on soft beds or be lazy).
10. Thou shalt not accept gold or silver.\*

"Good master, what shall I do that I may have eternal life?" asks a man of Jesus. "Keep the commandments." "Which?" "Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,"\*\* is the answer.

"What shall I do to obtain possession of Bhodi? (knowledge of eternal truth)" asks a disciple of his Buddhist master. "What way is there to become an Upasaka?" "Keep the commandments." "What are they?" "Thou shalt abstain all thy life from murder, theft, adultery, and lying," answers the master.\*\*\*

Identical injunctions are they not? Divine injunctions, the living up to which would purify and exalt humanity. But are they more divine when uttered through one mouth than another? If it is god-like to return good for evil, does the enunciation of the precept by a Nazarene give it any greater force than its enunciation by an Indian, or Thibetan philosopher? We see that the Golden Rule was not original with Jesus; that its birth-place was India. Do what we may, we cannot deny Sakya-Muni Buddha a less remote antiquity than several centuries before the birth of Jesus. In seeking a model for his system of ethics why should Jesus have gone to the foot of the Himalayas rather than to the foot of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Pratimoksha Sutra," Pali Burmese copy; see also "Lotus de la Bonne Loi," translated by Burnouf, p. 444.

\*\* Matthew xix. 16-18.

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 165 JEHOVAH IDENTIFIED WITH BACCHUS.**

Sinai, but that the doctrines of Manu and Gautarna harmonized exactly with his own philosophy, while those of Jehovah were to him abhorrent and terrifying? The Hindus taught to return *good for evil*, but the Jehovistic command was: "An eye for an eye" and "a tooth for a tooth."

Would Christians still maintain the identity of the "Father" of Jesus and Jehovah, if evidence sufficiently clear could be adduced that the "Lord God" was no other than the Pagan Bacchus, Dionysos? Well, this identity of the Jehovah at Mount Sinai with the god Bacchus is hardly disputable. The name יהוה י is Yava or Iao, according to Theodoret, which is the *secret* name of the Phoenician Mystery-god;\* and it was actually adopted from the Chaldeans with whom it also was the secret name of the creator.

Wherever Bacchus was worshipped there was a tradition of Nysa and a cave where he was reared. Beth-San or Scythopolis in Palestine had that designation; so had a spot on Mount Parnassus. But Diodorus declares that Nysa was between Phoenicia and Egypt; Euripides states that Dionysos came to Greece from India; and Diodorus adds his testimony: "Osiris was brought up in Nysa, in Arabia the Happy; he was the son of Zeus, and was named from his father (nominative Zeus, genitive *Dios*) and the place Dionysos" -- the Zeus or Jove of Nysa. This identity of name or title is very significant. In Greece Dionysos was second only to Zeus, and Pindar says:

"So Father Zeus governs all things, and Bacchus he governs also."

But outside of Greece Bacchus was the all-powerful "Zagreus, the highest of gods." Moses seems to have worshipped him personally and together with the populace at Mount Sinai; unless we admit that he was an *initiated* priest, an adept, who knew how to lift the veil which hangs behind all such exoteric worship, but kept the secret. "And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-NISSI" or *Iao-Nisi*. What better evidence is required to show that the Sinaitic god was indifferently Bacchus, Osiris, and Jehovah? Mr. Sharpe appends also his testimony that the place where Osiris was born "was

Mount Sinai, called by the Egyptians Mount Nissa." The Brazen Serpent was a *nis*, נִסָּ , and the month of the Jewish Passover *nisan*.

If the Mosaic "Lord God" was the only living God, and Jesus His only Son, how account for the rebellious language of the latter? Without hesitation or qualification he sweeps away the Jewish *lex talionis* and substitutes for it the law of charity and self-denial. If the *Old Testament*

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* See Judges xiii. 18, "And the angel of the Lord said unto him: Why askest thou after my name, seeing it is SECRET?"

is a divine revelation, how can the *New Testament* be? Are we required to believe and worship a Deity who contradicts himself every few hundred years? Was Moses inspired, or was Jesus *not* the son of God? This is a dilemma from which the theologians are bound to rescue us. It is from this very dilemma that the Gnostics endeavored to snatch the budding Christianity.

Justice has been waiting nineteen centuries for intelligent commentators to appreciate this difference between the orthodox Tertullian and the Gnostic Marcion. The brutal violence, unfairness, and bigotry of the "great African" repulse all who accept his Christianity. "How can a god," inquired Marcion, "break his own commandments? How could he consistently prohibit idolatry and image-worship, and still cause Moses to set up the brazen serpent? How command: Thou shalt not steal, and then order the Israelites to *spoil* the Egyptians of their gold and silver?" Anticipating the results of modern criticism, Marcion denies the applicability to Jesus of the so-called Messianic prophecies. Writes the author of *Supernatural Religion*:\* "The Emmanuel of Isaiah is not Christ; the 'Virgin,' his mother, is simply a 'young woman,' an alma of the temple; and the sufferings of the servant of God (*Isaiah* lii. 13 - liii. 3) are not predictions of the death of Jesus."\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* Vol. ii., p. 106.

\*\* Emmanuel was doubtless the son of the prophet himself, as described in the sixth chapter; what was predicted, can only be interpreted on that hypothesis. The prophet had also announced to Ahaz the extinction of his line. "If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established." Next comes the prediction of the placing of a new prince on the throne -- Hezekiah of Bethlehem, said to have been Isaiah's son-in-law, under whom the captives should return from the uttermost parts of the earth. Assyria should be humbled, and peace overspread the Israelitish country, compare *Isaiah* vii. 14-16; viii. 3, 4; ix. 6, 7; x. 12, 20, 21; xi.; *Micah* v., 2-7. The popular party, the party of the prophets, always opposed to the Zadokite priesthood, had resolved to set aside Ahaz and his time-serving policy, which had let in Assyria upon Palestine, and to set up Hezekiah, a man of their own, who should rebel against Assyria and overthrow the Assur-worship and Baalim (*2 Kings* xv. 11). Though only the prophets hint this, it being cut out from the historical books, it is noticeable that Ahaz offered his own child to Moloch, also that he died at the age of thirty-six, and Hezekiah took the throne at twenty-five, in full adult age.



[Homepage](#)

[[Vol. 2, Page 167]]

## CHAPTER IV.

"Nothing better than those **MYSTERIES**, by which, from a rough and fierce life, we are polished to gentleness (humanity, kindness), and softened." -- **CICERO**: *de Legibus*, ii., 14.

"Descend, O Soma, with that stream with which thou lightest up the Sun. . . . Soma, a Life Ocean spread through All, thou fillest creative the Sun with beams." -- *Rig-Veda*, ii., 143.

". . . the beautiful Virgin ascends, with long hair, and she holds two ears in her hand, and sits on a seat and feeds a **BOY** as yet little, and suckles him and gives him food." -- **AVENAR**.

**IT** is alleged that the *Pentateuch* was written by Moses, and yet it contains the account of his own death (*Deuteronomy* xxxiv. 6); and in *Genesis* (xiv. 14), the name Dan is given to a city, which *Judges* (xviii. 29), tells us was only called by that name at that late day, it having previously been known as Laish. Well might Josiah have rent his clothes when he had heard the words of the Book of the Law; for there was no more of Moses in it than there is of Jesus in the *Gospel according to John*.

We have one fair alternative to offer our theologians, leaving them to choose for themselves, and promising to abide by their decision. Only they will have to admit, either that Moses was an impostor, or that his books are forgeries, written at different times and by different persons; or, again, that they are full of fraudulent interpolations. In either case the work loses all claims to be considered divine *Revelation*. Here is the problem, which we quote from the *Bible* -- the word of the God of Truth:

"And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name of **JEHOVAH** was I not known to them" (*Exodus* vi. 3), spake God unto Moses.

A very startling bit of information that, when, before arriving at the book of *Exodus*, we are told in *Genesis* (xxii. 14) that "Abraham called the name of that place" -- where the patriarch had been preparing to cut the throat of his only-begotten son -- "**JEHOVAH-jireh**"! (Jehovah sees.) Which is the inspired text? -- both cannot be -- which the forgery?

Now, if both Abraham and Moses had not belonged to the same holy group, we might, perhaps, help theologians by suggesting to them a convenient means of escape out of this dilemma. They ought to call the reverend Jesuit Fathers -- especially those who have been missionaries in India -- to their rescue. The latter would not be for a moment disconcerted. They would coolly tell us that beyond doubt Abraham had heard the name of Jehovah and *borrowed* it from Moses. Do they not maintain that it was they who invented the *Sanscrit*, edited *Manu*, and composed the greater portion of the *Vedas*?

Marcion maintained, with the other Gnostics, the fallaciousness of the idea of an incarnate God, and therefore denied the corporeal reality of the living body of Christ. His entity was a mere *illusion*; it was not made of human flesh and blood, neither was it born of a human mother, for his divine nature could not be polluted with any contact with sinful flesh.\* He accepted Paul as the only apostle preaching the pure gospel of truth, and accused the other disciples of "depraving the pure form of the gospel doctrines delivered to them by Jesus, mixing up matters of the Law with the words of the Saviour."\*\*

Finally we may add that modern biblical criticism, which unfortunately became really active and serious only toward the end of the last century, now generally admits that Marcion's text of the only gospel he knew anything about -- that of Luke, is far superior and by far more correct than that of our present Synoptics. We find in *Supernatural Religion* the following (for every Christian) startling sentence: "We are, therefore, *indebted to Marcion for the correct version even of 'the Lord's Prayer.'*"\*\*\*

If, leaving for the present the prominent founders of Christian sects, we now turn to that of the Ophites, which assumed a definite form about the time of Marcion and the Basilideans, we may find in it the reason for the *heresies* of all others. Like all other Gnostics, they rejected the Mosaic *Bible* entirely. Nevertheless, their philosophy, apart from some deductions original with several of the most important founders of the various branches of Gnosticism was not new. Passing through the Chaldean kabalistic tradition, it gathered its materials in the Hermetic books, and pursuing its flight still farther back for its metaphysical speculations, we find it floundering among the tenets of Manu, and the earliest Hindu ante-sacerdotal genesis. Many of our eminent antiquarians trace the Gnostic philosophies right back to Buddhism, which does not impair in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Tertullian: "Adv. Marci," iii. 8 ff.

\*\* "Sup. Rel.," vol. ii., p. 107; "Adv. Marci," iii. 2, § 2; cf. iii. 12, § 12.

\*\*\* "Sup. Relig.," vol. ii., p. 126.

the least either their or our arguments. We repeat again, *Buddhism is but the primitive source of Brahmanism*. It is not against the primitive *Vedas* that Gautama protests. It is against the sacerdotal and official state religion of his country; and the Brahmans, who in order to make room for and give authority to the castes, at a later period crammed the ancient manuscripts with interpolated slokas, intended to prove that the castes were predetermined by the Creator by the very fact that each class of men was issued from a more or less noble limb of Brahma. Gautama-Buddha's philosophy was that taught from the beginning of time in the impenetrable secrecy of the inner sanctuaries of the pagodas. We need not be surprised, therefore, to find again, in all the fundamental dogmas of the Gnostics, the metaphysical tenets of both Brahmanism and Buddhism. They held that the *Old Testament* was the revelation of an inferior being, a subordinate divinity, and did not contain a single sentence of their *Sophia*, the Divine Wisdom. As to the *New Testament*, it had lost its purity when the compilers became guilty of interpolations. The revelation of divine truth was sacrificed by them to promote selfish ends and maintain quarrels. The accusation does not seem so very improbable to one who is well aware of the constant strife between the champions of circumcision and the "Law," and the apostles who had given up Judaism.

The Gnostic Ophites taught the doctrine of Emanations, so hateful to the defenders of the unity in the trinity, and *vice versa*. The Unknown Deity with them had *no name*; but his first female emanation was called Bythos or Depth.\* It answered to the Shekinah of the kabalists, the "Veil" which conceals the "Wisdom" in the *cranium* of the highest of the *three* heads. As the Pythagorean Monad, this *nameless* Wisdom was the *Source* of Light, and *Ennoia* or Mind, is Light itself. The latter was also called the "Primitive Man," like the Adam Kadmon, or ancient Adam of the *Kabala*. Indeed, if man was created after his likeness and in the image of God, then this God was like his creature in shape and figure -- hence, he is the "Primitive man." The first Manu, the one evolved from Swayambhuva, "he who exists unrevealed in his own glory," is also, in one sense, the primitive man, with the Hindus.

Thus the "nameless and the unrevealed," Bythos, his female reflection, and Ennoia, the revealed Mind proceeding from both, or their Son are the counterparts of the Chaldean first triad as well as those of the Brahmanic Trimurti. We will compare: in all the three systems we see

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* We give the systems according to an old diagram preserved among some Kopts and the Druses of Mount Lebanon. Irenaeus had perhaps some good reasons to disfigure their doctrines.

**THE GREAT FIRST CAUSE** as the **ONE**, the primordial germ, the unrevealed and grand **ALL**, existing through himself. In the

I

**NDIAN PANTHEON.** Brahma-Zyaus.

T

**HE CHALDEAN.** Ilu, Kabalistic En-Soph.

I

**N THE OPHITE.** The Nameless, or Secret Name.

Whenever the Eternal awakes from its slumber and desires to manifest itself, it divides itself into male and female. It then becomes in every system

T

**HE DOUBLE-SEXED DEITY,** The universal Father and Mother.

I

**N INDIA.** Brahma. Nara (male), Nari (female).

I

**N CHALDEA.** Eikon or En-Soph. Anu (male), Anata (female).

I

**N THE OPHITE SYSTEM.** Nameless Spirit. Abrasax (male), Bythos (female).

From the union of the two emanates a third, or creative Principle -- the **SON**, or the manifested Logos, the product of the Divine Mind.

I

**N INDIA.** Viradj, the Son.

I

**N CHALDEA.** Bel, the Son.

O

**PHITE SYSTEM.** Ophis (another name for Ennoia), the Son.

Moreover, each of these systems has a triple male trinity, each proceeding separately through itself from one female Deity. So, for instance:

I

**N INDIA.** The Trinity -- Brahma, Vishnu, Siva, are blended into **ONE**, who is *Brahma* (neuter gender), creating and being created through the Virgin Nari (the mother of perpetual fecundity).

I

**N CHALDEA.** The trinity -- Anu, Bel, Hoa (or Sin, Samas, Bin), blend into **ONE** who is Anu (double-sexed) through the Virgin Mylitta.

I

**N THE OPHITE SYSTEM.** The trinity consisted of the Mystery named Sige, Bythos, Ennoia. These become **ONE** who is *Abrasax*, from the Virgin *Sophia* (or *Pneuma*), who herself is an emanation of Bythos and the Mystery-god and emanates through them, Christos.

To place it still clearer, the Babylonian System recognizes first -- the **ONE** (Ad, or Ad-ad), who is never named, but only acknowledged in thought as the Hindu Swayambhuva. From this he becomes manifest as Anu or Ana -- the one above all -- Monas. Next comes the Demiurge called Bel or Elu, who is the active power of the Godhead. The third is the principle of Wisdom, Hea or Hoa, who also rules the sea and the underworld. Each of these has his divine consort, giving us Anata, Belta,

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 171 VARIOUS "ONLY-BEGOTTEN" SONS.

and Davkina. These, however, are only like the *Saktis*, and not especially remarked by theologians. But the female principle is denoted by Mylitta, the Great Mother, called also Ishtar. So with the three male

gods, we have the Triad or Trimurti, and with Mylitta added, the *Arba* or Four (Tetraktys of Pythagoras), which perfects and potentializes all. Hence, the above-given modes of expression. The following Chaldean diagram may serve as an illustration for all others:

Triad / Anu, Bel, Hoa. / Mylitta -- Arba-il, or Four-fold God,

become, with the Christians,

Trinity / God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Ghost, / Mary, or mother of these three Gods since they are one, or, the Christian Heavenly Tetraktys.

Hence, Hebron, the city of the Kabeiri was called Kirjath-Arba, city of the Four. The Kabeiri were Axieros -- the noble Eros, Axiokersos, the worthy horned one, Axiokersa, Demeter and Kadmiel, Hoa, etc.

The Pythagorean ten denoted the Arba-II or Divine Four, emblemized by the Hindu Lingham: Anu, 1; Bel, 2; Hoa, 3, which makes 6. The triad and Mylitta as 4 make the ten.

Though he is termed the "Primitive Man," Ennoia, who is like the Egyptian Pimander, the "Power of the Thought Divine," the first intelligible manifestation of the Divine Spirit in material form, he is like the "Only-Begotten" Son of the "Unknown Father," of all other nations. He is the emblem of the first appearance of the divine Presence in his own works of creation, tangible and visible, and therefore comprehensible. The mystery-God, or the ever-unrevealed Deity fecundates through His will Bythos, the unfathomable and infinite depth that exists in silence (Sige) and darkness (for our intellect), and that represents the abstract idea of all nature, the ever-producing Cosmos. As neither the male nor female principle, blended into the idea of a double-sexed Deity in ancient conceptions, could be comprehended by an ordinary human intellect, the theology of every people had to create for its religion a Logos, or manifested word, in some shape or other. With the Ophites and other Gnostics who took their models direct from more ancient originals, the unrevealed Bythos and her male counterpart produce Ennoia, and the three in their turn produce Sophia,\* thus completing the Tetraktys, which will emanate Christos, the very essence of the Father Spirit. As

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* Sophia is the highest prototype of woman -- the first *spiritual* Eve. In the Bible the system is reversed and the intervening emanation being omitted, Eve is degraded to simple humanity.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 172 ISIS UNVEILED.

the unrevealed One, or concealed Logos in its latent state, he has existed from all eternity in the Arba-II,

the metaphysical abstraction; therefore, he is ONE with all others as a unity, the latter (including all) being indifferently termed Ennoia, Sige (silence), Bythos, etc. As the revealed one, he is Androgyne, Christos, and Sophia (Divine Wisdom), who descend into the man Jesus. Both Father and Son are shown by Irenaeus to have loved the beauty (*formam*) of the primitive woman,\* who is Bythos -- Depth -- as well as Sophia, and as having produced conjointly Ophis and Sophia (double-sexed unity again), male and female wisdom, one being considered as the unrevealed Holy Spirit, or elder Sophia -- the *Pneuma* -- the intellectual "Mother of all things"; the other the revealed one, or *Ophis*, typifying divine wisdom fallen into matter, or God-man -- Jesus, whom the Gnostic Ophites represented by the serpent (Ophis).

Fecundated by the Divine Light of the Father and Son, the highest spirit and Ennoia, Sophia produces in her turn two other emanations -- one perfect Christos, the second imperfect Sophia-Achamoth,\*\* from חכמות hakhamoth (simple wisdom), who becomes the mediatrix between the intellectual and material worlds.

Christos was the mediator and guide between God (the Higher), and everything spiritual in man; Achamoth -- the younger Sophia -- held the same duty between the "Primitive man," Ennoia and matter. What was mysteriously meant by the general term, *Christos*, we have just explained.

Delivering a sermon on the "Month of Mary," we find the Rev. Dr. Preston, of New York City, expressing the Christian idea of the female principle of the trinity better and more clearly than we could, and substantially in the spirit of an ancient "heathen" philosopher. He says that the "plan of the redemption made it necessary that a mother should be found, and Mary stands pre-eminently alone as the only instance when a creature was necessary to the consummation of God's work." We will beg the right to contradict the reverend gentleman. As shown above, thousands of years before our era it was found necessary by all the "heathen" theogonies to find a female principle, a "mother" for the triune male principle. Hence, Christianity does not present the "only instance" of such a consummation of God's work -- albeit, as this work shows, there was more philosophy and less materialism, or rather anthropomorphism, in it. But hear the reverend Doctor express "heathen" thought in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Irenaeus," book i., chap. 31-33.

\*\* In King's "Gnostics," we find the system a little incorrect. The author tells us that he followed Bellermand's "Drei Programmen uber die Abraxas Gemmen."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 173 THE "TRINITY LISTEN FOR MARY'S ANSWER."

Christian ideas. "He" (God), he says, "prepared her (Mary's) virginal and celestial purity, for a mother defiled could not become the mother of the Most High. The holy virgin, even in her childhood, was



more pleasing than all the Cherubim and Seraphim, and from infancy to the maturing maidenhood and womanhood she grew more and more pure. By her very sanctity she reigned over the heart of God. *When the hour came, the whole court of heaven was hushed, and the trinity listened for the answer of Mary, for without her consent the world could not have been redeemed.*"

Does it not seem as if we were reading Irenaeus explaining the Gnostic "*Heresy*, which taught that the Father and Son loved the beauty (*formam*) of the celestial Virgin"? or the Egyptian system, of Isis being both wife, sister, and mother of Osiris-Horus? With the Gnostic philosophy there were but *two*, but the Christians have improved and perfected the system by making it completely "heathen," for it is the Chaldean Anu -- Bel -- Hoa, merging into Mylitta. "Then while this month (of Mary)," adds Dr. Preston, "begins in the paschal season -- the month when nature decks herself with fruits and flowers, the harbingers of a bright harvest -- let us, too, begin for a golden harvest. In this month the dead come up out of the earth, figuring the resurrection; so, when we are kneeling before the altar of the holy and immaculate Mary, let us remember that there should come forth from us the bud of promise, the flower of hope, and the imperishable fruit of sanctity."

This is precisely the substratum of the Pagan thought, which, among other meanings, emblemized by the rites of the resurrection of Osiris, Adonis, Bacchus, and other slaughtered sun-gods, the resurrection of all nature in spring, the germination of seeds that had been dead and sleeping during winter, and so were allegorically said to be kept in the underworld (Hades). They are typified by the three days passed in hell before his resurrection by Hercules, by Christ, and others.

This derivation, or rather *heresy*, as it is called in Christianity, is simply the Brahmanic doctrine in all its archaic purity. Vishnu, the second personage of the Hindu trinity, is also the Logos, for he is made subsequently to incarnate himself in Christna. And Lakmy (or Lakshmy) who, as in the case of Osiris and Isis, of En-Soph and Sephira, and of Bythos and Ennoia, is both his wife, sister, and daughter, through this endless correlation of male and female creative powers in the abstruse metaphysics of the ancient philosophies -- is Sophia-Achamoth. Christna is the mediator promised by Brahma to mankind, and represents the same idea as the Gnostic Christos. And Lakmy, Vishnu's spiritual half, is the emblem of physical nature, the universal mother of all the material and revealed forms; the mediatrix and protector of nature, like Sophia-Achamoth, who is made by the Gnostics the mediatrix between the Great

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 174 ISIS UNVEILED.**

Cause and Matter, as Christos is the mediator between him and spiritual humanity.

This Brahmano-Gnostic tenet is more logical, and more consistent with the allegory of *Genesis* and the fall of man. When God curses the first couple, He is made to curse also the earth and everything that is on it. The *New Testament* gives us a Redeemer for the first sin of mankind, which was punished for having sinned; but there is not a word said about a Saviour who would take off the unmerited curse from

the earth and the animals, which had never sinned at all. Thus the Gnostic allegory shows a greater sense of both justice and logic than the Christian.

In the Ophite system, Sophia, the Androgyne Wisdom, is also the female spirit, or the Hindu female Nari (Narayana), moving on the face of the waters -- chaos, or future matter. She vivifies it from afar, but not touching the abyss of darkness. She is unable to do so, for Wisdom is purely intellectual, and cannot act directly on matter. Therefore, Sophia is obliged to address herself to her Supreme Parent; but although life proceeds primally from the Unseen Cause, and his Ennoia, neither of them can, any more than herself, have anything to do with the lower chaos in which matter assumes its definite shape. Thus, Sophia is obliged to employ on the task her *imperfect* emanation, Sophia-Achamoth, the latter being of a mixed nature, half spiritual and half material.

The only difference between the Ophite cosmogony and that of the St. John Nazarenes is a change of names. We find equally an identical system in the *Kabala, the Book of Mystery (Liber Mysteriori)*.<sup>\*</sup> All the three systems, especially that of the kabalists and the Nazarenes, which were the *models* for the Ophite Cosmogony, belong to the pure Oriental Gnosticism. The *Codex Nazaraeus* opens with: "The Supreme King of Light, Mano, the great first one,"<sup>\*\*</sup> etc., the latter being the emanation of Ferho -- the unknown, formless LIFE. He is the chief of the AEons, from whom proceed (or shoot forth) five refulgent rays of Divine light. Mano is *Rex Lucis*, the Bythos-Ennoia of the Ophites. "*Unus est Rex Lucis in suo regno, nec ullus qui eo altior, nullus qui ejus similitudinem retulerit, nullus qui sublatis oculis, viderit Coronam quae in ejus capite est.*" He is the Manifested Light around the highest of the three kabalistic heads, the concealed wisdom; from him emanate the three *Lives*. AEBel Zivo is the revealed Logos, Christos the "Apostle Gabriel," and the first Legate or messenger of light. If Bythos and Ennoia are the Nazarene Mano, then the dual-natured, the semi-spiritual, semi-material Achamoth must be Fetahil when viewed from her spiritual aspect; and if regarded in her grosser nature, she is the Nazarene "Spiritus."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Idra Magna."

\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," part i., p. 9.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 175 THE FIRST GROUPS OF CHRISTIANS.

Fetahil,\* who is the reflection of his father, Lord Abatur, the *third* life -- as the elder Sophia is also the third emanation -- is the "newest-man." Perceiving his fruitless attempts to create a perfect material world, the "Spiritus" calls to one of her progeny, the Karabtanos -- Ilda-Baoth -- who is without sense or judgment ("blind matter"), to unite himself with her to create something definite out of this confused (*turbulentos*) matter, which task she is enabled to achieve only after having produced from this union with Karabtanos the seven stellars. Like the six sons or genii of the Gnostic Ilda-Baoth, they then frame

the material world. The same story is repeated over again in Sophia-Achamoth. Delegated by her purely spiritual parent, the elder Sophia, to create the world of *visible forms*, she descended into chaos, and, overpowered by the emanation of matter, lost her way. Still ambitious to create a world of matter of her own, she busied herself hovering to and fro about the dark abyss, and imparted life and motion to the inert elements, until she became so hopelessly entangled in matter that, like Fetahil, she is represented sitting immersed in mud, and unable to extricate herself from it; until, by the contact of matter itself, she produces the *Creator* of the material world. He is the Demiurgus, called by the Ophites Ilda-Baath, and, as we will directly show, the parent of the Jewish God in the opinion of some sects, and held by others to be the "Lord God" Himself. It is at this point of the kabalistic-gnostic cosmogony that begins the Mosaic *Bible*. Having accepted the Jewish *Old Testament* as their standard, no wonder that the Christians were forced by the exceptional position in which they were placed through their own ignorance, to make the best of it.

The first groups of Christians, whom Renan shows numbering but from seven to twelve men in *each church*, belonged unquestionably to the poorest and most ignorant classes. They had and could have no idea of the highly philosophical doctrines of the Platonists and Gnostics, and evidently knew as little about their own newly-made-up religion. To these, who if Jews, had been crushed under the tyrannical dominion of the "law," as enforced by the elders of the synagogues, and if Pagans had been always excluded, as the lower castes are until now in India, from the religious mysteries, the God of the Jews and the "Father" preached by Jesus were all one. The contentions which reigned from the first years following the death of Jesus, between the two parties, the Pauline and the Petrine -- were deplorable. What one did, the other deemed

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Codex Nazaraeus," i., 181. Fetahil, sent to frame the world, finds himself immersed in the abyss of mud, and soliloquizes in dismay until the *Spiritus* (Sophia-Achamoth) unites herself completely with matter, and so creates the material world.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 176 ISIS UNVEILED.

a sacred duty to undo. If the *Homilies* are considered apocryphal, and cannot very well be accepted as an infallible standard by which to measure the animosity which raged between the two apostles, we have the *Bible*, and the proofs afforded therein are plentiful.

So hopelessly entangled seems Irenaeus in his fruitless endeavors to describe, to all outward appearance at least, the true doctrines of the many Gnostic sects of which he treats and to present them at the same time as abominable "heresies," that he either deliberately, or through ignorance, confounds all of them in such a way that few metaphysicians would be able to disentangle them, without the *Kabala* and the *Codex* as the true keys. Thus, for instance, he cannot even tell the difference between the Sethianites and the Ophites, and tells us that they called the "God of all," "*Hominem*," a MAN, and his mind the

SECOND man, or the "*Son of man*." So does Theodoret, who lived more than two centuries after Irenaeus, and who makes a sad mess of the chronological order in which the various sects succeeded each other.\* Neither the Sethianites, (a branch of the Jewish Nazarenes) nor the Ophites, a purely Greek sect, have ever held anything of the kind. Irenaeus contradicts his own words by describing in another place the doctrines of Cerinthus, the direct disciple of Simon Magus. He says that Cerinthus taught that the world was not created by the FIRST GOD, but by a virtue (virtus) or power, an AEon so distant from the First Cause that he was even ignorant of HIM who *is above all things*. This AEon subjected Jesus, he begot him physically through Joseph from one who was not a virgin, but simply the wife of that Joseph, and Jesus was born like all other men. Viewed from this physical aspect of his nature, Jesus was called the "son of man." It is only after his *baptism*, that *Christos*, the anointed, descended from the Princeliness of above, in the figure of a dove, and then announced the UNKNOWN Father through Jesus. \*\*

If, therefore, Jesus was physically considered as a son of man, and spiritually as the *Christos*, who overshadowed him, how then could the "GOD OF ALL," the "*Unknown Father*," be called by the Gnostics *Homo*, a MAN, and his Mind, Ennoia, the SECOND man, or *Son of man*? Neither in the Oriental *Kabala*, nor in Gnosticism, was the "God of all" ever anthropomorphized. It is but the first, or rather the second emanations, for Shekinah, Sefhira, Depth, and other first-manifested female virtues are also emanations, that are termed "primitive men." Thus Adam Kadmon, Ennoia (or Sige), the *logoi* in short, are the "only-begotten" ones but not the *Sons* of man, which appellation properly belongs to

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Irenaeus," 37, and Theodoret, quoted in the same page.

\*\* Ibid., i, xxv.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 177 CHRIST'S "DESCENT INTO HELL."

*Christos* the son of *Sophia* (the elder) and of the primitive man who produces him through his own vivifying light, which emanates from the source or *cause* of all, hence the *cause* of his light also, the "Unknown Father." There is a great difference made in the Gnostic metaphysics between the first unrevealed Logos and the "anointed," who is *Christos*. Ennoia may be termed, as Philo understands it, the *Second* God, but he alone is the "Primitive and First man," and by no means the Second one, as Theodoret and Irenaeus have it. It is but the inveterate desire of the latter to connect Jesus in every possible way, even in the *Haeresies*, with the *Highest* God, that led him into so many falsifications.

Such an identification with the *Unknown* God, even of *Christos*, the anointed -- the AEon who overshadowed him -- let alone of the man Jesus, never entered the head of the Gnostics nor even of the direct apostles and of Paul, whatever later forgeries may have added.

How daring and desperate were many such deliberate falsifications was shown in the first attempts to compare the original manuscripts with later ones. In Bishop Horsey's edition of Sir Isaac Newton's works, several manuscripts on theological subjects were cautiously withheld from publication. The article known as *Christ's Descent into Hell*, which is found in the later Apostles' Creed, is not to be found in the manuscripts of either the fourth or sixth centuries. It was an evident interpolation copied from the fables of Bacchus and Hercules and enforced upon Christendom as an article of faith. Concerning it the author of the preface to the *Catalogue of the Manuscripts of the King's Library* (preface, p. xxi.) remarks: "I wish that the insertion of the article of *Christ's Descent into Hell* into the Apostles' Creed could be as well accounted for as the *insertion* of the *said* verse" (*First Epistle of John*, v. 7).\*

Now, this verse reads: "For there are three that bear record in Heaven, the Father, the Word and the Holy Ghost; and these three are one." This verse, which has been "appointed to be read in churches," is now known to be spurious. It is not to be found in any Greek manuscript," save one at Berlin, which was transcribed from some interpolated paraphrase between the lines. In the first and second editions of Erasmus, printed in 1516 and 1519, this allusion to these three heavenly witnesses is *omitted*; and the text is not contained in any Greek manuscript which was written earlier than the fifteenth century.\*\* It was not

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See preface to the "Apocryphal New Testament," London, printed for W. Hone, Ludgate Hill, 1820.

\*\* "It is first cited by Virgilius Tapsensis, a Latin writer of no credit, in the latter end of the fifth century, and by him it is suspected to have been forged."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 178 ISIS UNVEILED.

mentioned by either of the Greek ecclesiastical writers nor by the early Latin fathers, so anxious to get at every proof in support of their trinity; and it was omitted by Luther in his German version. Edward Gibbon was early in pointing out its spurious character. Archbishop Newcome rejected it, and the Bishop of Lincoln expresses his conviction that it is spurious.\* There are twenty-eight Greek authors -- Irenaeus, Clemens, and Athanasius included, who neither quote nor mention it; and seventeen Latin writers, numbering among them Augustine, Jerome, Ambrosius, Cyprian, and Pope Eusebius, who appear utterly ignorant of it. "It is evident that if the text of the heavenly witnesses had been known from the beginning of Christianity the ancients would have eagerly seized it, inserted it in their creeds, quoted it repeatedly against the heretics, and selected it for the brightest ornament of every book that they wrote upon the subject of the Trinity."\*\*

Thus falls to the ground the strongest trinitarian pillar. Another not less obvious forgery is quoted from

Sir Isaac Newton's words by the editor of the *Apocryphal New Testament*. Newton observes "that what the Latins have done to this text (*First Epistle of John*, v.), the Greeks have done to that of St. Paul (*Timothy* iii. 16). For, by changing [[o]] into [[th]], the abbreviation of [[theos]] (God), in the Alexandrian manuscript, from which their subsequent copies were made, they now read, "*Great is the mystery of godliness, GOD manifested in the flesh*"; whereas all the churches, for the first four or five centuries, and the authors of all the ancient versions, Jerome, as well as the rest, read: "Great is the mystery of godliness WHICH WAS *manifested in the flesh*." Newton adds, that now that the disputes over this forgery are over, they that read GOD made manifest in the flesh, instead of the *godliness which was manifested in the flesh*, think this passage "one of the most obvious and pertinent texts for the business."

And now we ask again the question: Who were the first Christians? Those who were readily converted by the eloquent simplicity of Paul, who promised them, with the name of Jesus, *freedom* from the narrow bonds of ecclesiasticism. They understood but one thing; they were the "children of promise" (*Galatians* iv. 28). The "allegory" of the *Mosaic Bible* was unveiled to them; the covenant "from the Mount Sinai which gendereth *to bondage*" was Agar (*Ibid.*, 24), the old Jewish synagogue, and she was "in bondage with her children" to Jerusalem, the new and the free, "the mother of us all." On the one hand the synagogue and the law which persecuted every one who dared to step across the narrow

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Elements of Theology," vol. ii., p. 90, note.

\*\* Parson's "Letters to Travis," 8vo., p. 402.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 179 NIHILISTIC DOCTRINES OF THE SADDUCEES.

path of bigotry and dogmatism; on the other, Paganism\* with its grand philosophical truths concealed from sight; unveiling itself but to the few, and leaving the masses hopelessly seeking to discover who was *the* god, among this overcrowded pantheon of deities and sub-deities. To others, the apostle of circumcision, supported by all his followers, was promising, if they obeyed the "law," a life hereafter, and a resurrection of which they had no previous idea. At the same time he never lost an occasion to contradict Paul without naming him, but indicating him so clearly that it is next to impossible to doubt whom Peter meant. While he may have converted some men, who whether they had believed in the Mosaic resurrection promised by the Pharisees, or had fallen into the nihilistic doctrines of the Sadducees, or had belonged to the polytheistic heathenism of the Pagan rabble, had no future after death, nothing but a mournful blank, we do not think that the work of contradiction, carried on so systematically by the two apostles, had helped much their work of proselytism. With the educated thinking classes they succeeded very little, as ecclesiastical history clearly shows. Where was the truth; where the inspired word of God? On the one hand as we have seen, they heard the apostle Paul

explaining that of the two covenants, "which things are an allegory," the old one from Mount Sinai, "which gendereth unto bondage," was *Agar* the bondwoman; and Mount Sinai itself answered to "Jerusalem," which now is "in bondage" with her circumcised children; and the new covenant meant Jesus Christ -- the "Jerusalem which is above and free"; and on the other Peter, who was contradicting and even abusing him. Paul vehemently exclaims, "Cast out the bondwoman and her son" (the old *law* and the synagogue). "The son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The term "Paganism" is properly used by many modern writers with hesitation. Professor Alexander Wilder, in his edition of Payne Knight's "Symbolical Language of Ancient Art and Mythology," says: "It ('Paganism') has degenerated into slang, and is generally employed with more or less of an opprobrious meaning. The correcter expression would have been 'the ancient ethnical worships,' but it would be hardly understood in its true sense, and we accordingly have adopted the term in popular use, but not disrespectfully. A religion which can develop a Plato, an Epictetus, and an Anaxagoras, is not gross, superficial, or totally unworthy of candid attention. Besides, many of the rites and doctrines included in the Christian as well as in the Jewish Institute, appeared first in the other systems. Zoroastrianism anticipated far more than has been imagined. The cross, the priestly robes and symbols, the sacraments, the Sabbath, the festivals and anniversaries, are all anterior to the Christian era by thousands of years. The ancient worship, after it had been excluded from its former shrines, and from the metropolitan towns, was maintained for a long time by the inhabitants of humble localities. To this fact it owes its later designation. From being kept up in the *Pagi*, or rural districts, its votaries were denominated *Pagans*, or provincials."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 180 ISIS UNVEILED.

the free woman." "Stand fast, therefore, in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free; be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. . . . Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing!" (*Gal.* v. 2). What do we find Peter writing? Whom does he mean by saying, "These who speak great swelling words of vanity. . . . While they promise them *liberty*, they themselves are servants of corruption, for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage. . . . For if *they have escaped* the pollution of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour, they are again entangled therein, and overcome . . . it had *been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness*, than after they have known it to turn from the holy *commandment delivered unto them*" (*Second Epistle*).

Peter certainly cannot have meant the Gnostics, for they had never seen "the holy commandment delivered unto them"; Paul had. They never promised any one "liberty" from bondage, but Paul had done so repeatedly. Moreover the latter rejects the "old covenant," *Agar* the bondwoman; and Peter holds fast to it. Paul warns the people against the *powers* and *dignities* (the lower angels of the kabalists); and Peter, as will be shown further, respects them and *denounces those who do not*. Peter preaches

circumcision, and Paul forbids it.

Later, when all these extraordinary blunders, contradictions, dissensions and inventions were forcibly crammed into a frame elaborately executed by the episcopal caste of the new religion, and called Christianity; and the chaotic picture itself cunningly preserved from too close scrutiny by a whole array of formidable Church penances and anathemas, which kept the curious back under the false pretense of sacrilege and profanation of divine mysteries; and millions of people had been butchered in the name of the God of mercy -- then came the Reformation. It certainly deserves its name in its fullest paradoxical sense. It abandoned Peter and alleges to have chosen Paul for its only leader. And the apostle who thundered against the old law of bondage; who left full liberty to Christians to either observe the Sabbath or set it aside; who rejects everything anterior to John the Baptist, is now the professed standard-bearer of Protestantism, which holds to the *old* law more than the Jews, imprisons those who view the Sabbath as Jesus and Paul did, and outvies the synagogue of the first century in dogmatic intolerance!

But who then *were* the first Christians, may still be asked? Doubtless the Ebionites; and in this we follow the authority of the best critics. "There can be little doubt that the author (of the *Clementine Homilies*) was a representative of Ebionitic Gnosticism, which *had once been the*

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 181 JESUS' OWN RELATIVES EBIONITES.**

*purest form of primitive Christianity. . . .*"\* And who were the Ebionites? The pupils and followers of the early Nazarenes, the kabalistic Gnostics. In the preface to the *Codex Nazaraeus*, the translator says: "That also the Nazarenes did not reject . . . the AEons is natural. For of the Ebionites who acknowledged them (the AEons), these were the instructors."\*\*

We find, moreover, Epiphanius, the Christian Homer of *The Heresies*, telling us that "Ebion had the opinion of the Nazarenes, the form of the Cerinthians (who fable that the world was put together by angels), and the appellation of Christians."\*\*\* An appellation certainly more correctly applied to them than to the orthodox (so-called) Christians of the school of Irenaeus and the later Vatican. Renan shows the Ebionites numbering among their sect all the surviving relatives of Jesus. John the Baptist, his cousin and *precursor*, was the accepted Saviour of the Nazarenes, and their prophet. His disciples dwelt on the other side of the Jordan, and the scene of the baptism of the Jordan is clearly and beyond any question proved by the author of *Sod, the Son of the Man*, to have been the site of the Adonis-worship.\*\*\*\* "Over the Jordan and beyond the lake dwelt the Nazarenes, a sect said to have existed already at the birth of Jesus, and to have counted him among its number. They must have extended along the east of the Jordan, and southeasterly among the Arabians (*Galat.* i. 17, 21; ii. 11), and Sabaeans in the direction of Bosra; and again, they must have gone far north over the Lebanon to Antioch, also to the northeast to the Nazarian settlement in Beroea, where St. Jerome found them. In the desert the Mysteries of Adonis may have still prevailed; in the mountains Aiai Adonai was still a cry."\*\*\*\*\*



"Having been united (conjunctus) to the Nazarenes, each (Ebionite) imparted to the other out of his own wickedness, and decided that Christ *was of the seed of a man*," writes Epiphanius.

And if they did, we must suppose they knew more about their contemporary prophet than Epiphanius 400 years later. Theodoret, as shown elsewhere, describes the Nazarenes as Jews who "honor the Anointed as a just man," and use the *evangel* called "*According to Peter*." Jerome finds the authentic and original *evangel*, written in Hebrew, by Matthew the apostle-publican, in the library collected at Caesarea, by the martyr Pamphilius. "*I received permission from the Nazaraeans, who at Beroea of Syria used this (gospel) to translate it,*" he

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Super. Relig.," vol. ii., p. 5.

\*\* Norberg: Preface to "Cod. Naz.," p. v.

\*\*\* Epiph.: "Contra Ebionitas."

\*\*\*\* See preface, from page 1 to 34.

\*\*\*\*\* Ibid., p. 7, preface.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 182 ISIS UNVEILED.

writes toward the end of the fourth century.\* "In the *evangel* which the *Nazarenes* and *Ebionites* use," adds Jerome, "which recently I translated from Hebrew into Greek,\*\* and which is called by most persons the *genuine Gospel of Matthew*," etc.

That the apostles had received a "secret doctrine" from Jesus, and that he himself taught one, is evident from the following words of Jerome, who confessed it in an unguarded moment. Writing to the Bishops Chromatius and Heliodorus, he complains that "a difficult work is enjoined, since this translation has been commanded me by your Felicities, which *St. Matthew himself, the Apostle and Evangelist, DID NOT WISH TO BE OPENLY WRITTEN*. For if it had not been SECRET, he (Matthew) would have added to the *evangel* that which he gave forth was his; but he made up this book sealed up in the Hebrew characters, which he put forth *even in such a way* that the book, written in Hebrew letters and *by the hand of himself*, might be possessed *by the men most religious*, who also, in the course of time, received it from those who preceded them. But this very book they never gave to any one to be transcribed, and its *text* they related some one way and some another."\*\*\* And he adds further on the same page: "And it happened that this book, having been published by a disciple of Manichaeus, named Seleucus, who also wrote falsely *The Acts of the Apostles*, exhibited matter not for edification, but for destruction; and that

this book was approved in a synod which the ears of the Church properly refused to listen to."\*\*\*\*

He admits, himself, that the book which he authenticates as being written "*by the hand of Matthew*"; a book which, notwithstanding that

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Hieronymus: "De Virus.," illust., cap. 3. "It is remarkable that, while all church fathers say that Matthew wrote in *Hebrew*, the whole of them use the Greek text as the genuine apostolic writing, without mentioning what relation the *Hebrew* Matthew has to our Greek one! It had many *peculiar additions* which are wanting in our evangel." (Olshausen: "Nachweis der Echtheit der sammtlichen Schriften des Neuen Test.," p. 32; Dunlap: "Sod, the Son of the Man," p. 44.)

\*\* Hieronymus: "Commen. to Matthew," book ii., ch. xii., 13. Jerome adds that it was written in the Chaldaic language, but with Hebrew letters.

\*\*\* "St. Jerome," v., 445; "Sod, the Son of the Man," p. 46.

\*\*\*\* This accounts also for the rejection of the works of Justin Martyr, who used only this "Gospel according to the Hebrews," as also did most probably Titian, his disciple. At what late period was fully established the *divinity* of Christ we can judge by the mere fact that even in the fourth century Eusebius did not denounce this book as spurious, but only classed it with such as the Apocalypse of John; and Credner ("Zur Gesch. des Kan.," p. 120) shows Nicephorus inserting it, together with the Revelation, in his "Stichometry," among the Antilegomena. The Ebionites, the *genuine* primitive Christians, rejecting the rest of the apostolic writings, made use only of this Gospel ("Adv. Haer." i., 26), and the Ebionites, as Epiphanius declares, firmly believed, with the Nazarenes, that Jesus was but a man "of the seed of a man."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 183 THE CRAFT OF ST. JEROME.

he translated it twice, was nearly unintelligible to him, for it was arcane or *a secret*. Nevertheless, Jerome coolly sets down every commentary upon it, except his own, as *heretical*. More than that, Jerome knew that this *original Gospel of Matthew* was the expounder of the only true doctrine of Christ; and that it was the work of an evangelist who had been the friend and companion of Jesus. He knew that if of the two *Gospels*, the Hebrew in question and the Greek belonging to our present Scripture, one was spurious, hence heretical, it was not that of the Nazarenes; and yet, knowing all this, Jerome becomes more zealous than ever in his persecutions of the "Haeretics." Why? Because to accept it was equivalent to reading the death-sentence of the established Church. The *Gospel according to the Hebrews* was but too well known to have been the only one accepted for four centuries by the Jewish Christians, the Nazarenes and the Ebionites. And neither of the latter accepted the *divinity* of Christ.

If the commentaries of Jerome on the Prophets, his famous *Vulgate*, and numerous polemical treatises are all as trustworthy as this version of the *Gospel according to Matthew*, then we have a divine revelation indeed.

Why wonder at the unfathomable mysteries of the Christian religion, since it is perfectly *human*? Have we not a letter written by one of the most respected Fathers of the Church to this same Jerome, which shows better than whole volumes their traditional policy? This is what *Saint* Gregory of Nazianzen wrote to his friend and confidant *Saint* Jerome: "Nothing can impose better on a people than *verbiage*; the less they understand the more they admire. Our fathers and doctors have often said, not what they thought, but what circumstances and necessity forced them to."

But to return to our Sophia-Achamoth and the belief of the genuine, primitive Christians.

After having produced Ilda-Baoth, Ilda from ילד , a child, and Baoth from ביצה , the egg, or כהות , *Baoth*, a waste, a desolation, Sophia-Achamoth suffered so much from the contact with matter, that after extraordinary struggles she escapes at last out of the muddy chaos. Although unacquainted with the pleroma, the region of her mother, she reached the middle space and succeeded in shaking off the material parts which have stuck to her spiritual nature; after which she immediately built a strong barrier between the world of intelligences (spirits) and the world of matter. Ilda-Baoth, is thus the "son of darkness," the creator of our sinful world (the physical portion of it). He follows the example of Bythos and produces from himself six stellar spirits (sons). They are all in his own image, and reflections one of the other, which become darker

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 184 ISIS UNVEILED.

as they successively recede from their father. With the latter, they all inhabit seven regions disposed like a ladder, beginning under the middle space, the region of their mother, Sophia-Achamoth, and ending with our earth, the *seventh* region. Thus they are the genii of the seven planetary spheres of which the lowest is the region of our earth (the sphere which surrounds it, our aether). The respective names of these genii of the spheres are *Iove (Jehovah), Sabaoth, Adonai, Eloï, Ouraios, Astaphaios*.\* The first four, as every one knows, are the mystic names of the Jewish "Lord God,"\*\* he being, as C. W. King expresses it, "thus degraded by the Ophites into the appellations of the subordinates of the Creator; the two last names are those of the genii of fire and water."

Ilda-Baoth, whom several sects regarded as the God of Moses, was not a pure spirit; he was ambitious and proud, and rejecting the spiritual light of the middle space offered him by his mother Sophia-Achamoth, he set himself to create a world of his own. Aided by his sons, the six planetary genii, he fabricated man, but this one proved a failure. It was a monster; soulless, ignorant, and crawling on all fours on the ground like a material beast. Ilda-Baoth was forced to implore the help of his spiritual

mother. She communicated to him a ray of her divine light, and so animated man and endowed him with a soul. And now began the animosity of Ilda-Baoth toward his own creature. Following the impulse of the divine light, man soared higher and higher in his aspirations; very soon he began presenting not the image of his Creator Ilda-Baoth but rather that of the Supreme Being, the "primitive man," Ennoia. Then the Derniurgus was filled with rage and envy; and fixing his jealous eye on the abyss of matter, his looks envenomed with passion were suddenly reflected in it as in a mirror; the reflection became animate, and there arose out of the abyss Satan, serpent, Ophiomorphos -- "the embodiment of envy and of cunning. He is the union of all that is most base in matter, with the hate, envy, and craft of a spiritual intelligence."\*\*\*

After that, always in spite at the perfection of man, Ilda-Baoth created the three kingdoms of nature, the mineral, vegetable, and animal, with all evil instincts and properties. Impotent to annihilate the Tree of Knowledge, which grows in his sphere as in every one of the planetary regions, but bent upon detaching "man" from his spiritual protectress, Ilda-Baoth forbade him to eat of its fruit, for fear it should reveal to mankind

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See King's "Gnostics," p. 31.

\*\* This Iove, Iao, or Jehovah is quite distinct from the God of the Mysteries, IAO, held sacred by all the nations of antiquity. We will show the difference presently.

\*\*\* King's "Gnostics."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 185 THE REVENGE OF ILDA-BAOTH.

the mysteries of the superior world. But Sophia-Achamoth, who loved and protected the man whom she had animated, sent her own genius Ophis, in the form of a serpent to induce man to transgress the selfish and unjust command. And "man" suddenly became capable of comprehending the mysteries of creation.

Ilda-Baoth revenged himself by punishing the first pair, for man, through his *knowledge*, had already provided for himself a companion out of his spiritual and material half. He imprisoned man and woman in a dungeon of matter, in the body so unworthy of his nature, wherein man is still enthralled. But Achamoth protected him still. She established between her celestial region and "man," a current of divine light, and kept constantly supplying him with this *spiritual* illumination.

Then follow allegories embodying the idea of dualism, or the struggle between good and evil, spirit and matter, which is found in every cosmoogony, and the source of which is again to be sought in India. The types and antitypes represent the heroes of this Gnostic Pantheon, borrowed from the most ancient

mythopoeic ages. But, in these personages, Ophis and Ophiomorphos, Sophia and Sophia-Achamoth, Adam-Kadmon, and Adam, the planetary genii and the divine AEOs, we can also recognize very easily the models of our biblical copies -- the euhemerized patriarchs. The archangels, angels, virtues and powers, are all found, under other names, in the *Vedas* and the Buddhistic system. The Avestic Supreme Being, Zero-ana, or "Boundless Time," is the type of all these Gnostic and kabalistic "Depths," "Crowns," and even of the Chaldean En-Soph. The six Amshaspands, created through the "Word" of Ormazd, the "First-Born," have their reflections in Bythos and his emanations, and the antitype of Ormazd -- Ahriman and his devs also enter into the composition of Ilda-Baoth and his six *material*, though not wholly evil, planetary genii.

Achamoth, afflicted with the evils which befall humanity, notwithstanding her protection, beseeches the celestial mother Sophia -- her antitype-- to prevail on the unknown DEPTH to send down Christos (the son and emanation of the "Celestial Virgin") to the help of perishing humanity. Ilda-Baoth and his six sons of matter are shutting out the divine light from mankind. Man must be saved. Ilda-Baoth had already sent his own agent, John the Baptist, from the race of Seth, whom he protects -- as a prophet to his people; but only a small portion listened to him -- the Nazarenes, the opponents of the Jews, on account of their worshipping Iurbo-Adunai.\* Achamoth had assured her son, Ilda-Baoth, that the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Iurbo and Adunai, according to the Ophites, are names of Iao-Jehovah, one of the emanations of Ilda-Baoth. "Iurbo is called by the Abortions (the Jews) Adunai" ("Codex Nazaraeus," vol. iii., p. 73).

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 186 ISIS UNVEILED.

reign of Christos would be only temporal, and thus induced him to send the forerunner, or precursor. Besides that, she made *him cause* the birth of the *man* Jesus from the Virgin Mary, her own type on earth, "for the creation of a material personage could only be the work of the Demiurgus, not falling within the province of a higher power. As soon as Jesus was born, Christos, the perfect, uniting himself with Sophia (wisdom and spirituality), descended through the seven planetary regions, assuming in each an analogous form, and concealing his true nature from their genii, while he attracted into himself the sparks of divine light which they retained in their essence. Thus, Christos entered into the *man* Jesus at the moment of his baptism in the Jordan. From that time Jesus began to work miracles; before that, he had been completely ignorant of his mission."\*

Ilda-Baoth, discovering that Christos was bringing to an end his own kingdom of matter, stirred up the Jews against him, and Jesus was put to death.\*\* When on the Cross, Christos and Sophia left his body and returned to their own sphere. The material body of the man Jesus was abandoned to the earth, but he himself was given a body made up of *aether* (astral soul). "Thenceforward he consisted of merely *soul* and *spirit*, which was the reason why the disciples did not recognize him after the resurrection. In this spiritual state of a *simulacrum*, Jesus remained on earth for eighteen months after he had risen. During

this last sojourn, he received from Sophia that perfect knowledge, that true Gnosis, *which he communicated to the very few among the apostles* who were capable of receiving the same."

"Thence, ascending up into the middle space, he sits on the right hand of Ilda-Baoth, but unperceived by him, and there collects all the souls which shall have been purified by the knowledge of Christ. When he has collected all the spiritual light that exists in matter, out of Ilda-Baoth's empire, the redemption will be accomplished and the world will be destroyed. Such is the meaning of the re-absorption of all the spiritual light into the pleroma or fulness, whence it originally descended."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* King: "The Gnostics and their Remains," p. 31.

\*\* In the "Gospel of Nicodemus," Ilda-Baoth is called *Satan* by the pious and anonymous author; -- evidently, one of the final flings at the half-crushed enemy. "As for me," says Satan, excusing himself to the prince of hell, "I tempted him (Jesus), and stirred up my old people, the Jews, against him" (chap. xv. 9). Of all examples of Christian ingratitude this seems almost the most conspicuous. The poor Jews are first robbed of their sacred books, and then, in a spurious "Gospel," are insulted by the representation of Satan claiming them as his "old people." If they were his people, and at the same time are "God's chosen people," then the name of this God must be written Satan and not Jehovah. This is logic, but we doubt if it can be regarded as complimentary to the "Lord God of Israel."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 187 THE REAL OPHITE THEOGONY.

The foregoing is from the description given by Theodoret and adopted by King in his *Gnostics*, with additions from Epiphanius and Irenaeus. But the former gives a very imperfect version, concocted partly from the descriptions of Irenaeus, and partly from his own knowledge of the later Ophites, who, toward the end of the third century, had blended already with several other sects. Irenaeus also confounds them very frequently, and the real theogony of the Ophites is given by none of them correctly. With the exception of a change in names, the above-given theogony is that of all the Gnostics, and also of the Nazarenes. Ophis is but the successor of the Egyptian *Chnuphis*, the Good Serpent with a lion's radiating head, and was held from days of the highest antiquity as an emblem of wisdom, or Thauth, the instructor and Saviour of humanity, the "Son of God." "Oh men, live soberly . . . win your immortality" exclaims Hermes, the thrice-great Trismegistus. "Instructor and guide of humanity, I will lead you on to salvation." Thus the oldest sectarians regarded Ophis, the Agathodaemon, as identical with Christos; the serpent being the emblem of celestial wisdom and eternity, and, in the present case, the antitype of the Egyptian Chnuphis-serpent. These Gnostics, the earliest of our Christian era, held: "That the supreme AEon, having emitted other AEons out of himself, one of them, a female, *Prunnikos* (concupiscence), descended into the chaos, whence, unable to escape, she remained suspended in the mid-space, being too clogged by matter to return above, and not falling lower where there was nothing in affinity with her nature. She then produced her son Ilda-Baoth, the God of the Jews, who, in his turn, produced seven

AEons, or angels,\* who created the seven heavens."

In this plurality of heavens the Christians believed from the first, for we find Paul teaching of their existence, and speaking of a man "caught up to the *third* heaven" (2 *Corin.*, xiii.). "From these seven angels Ilda-Baoth shut up all that was above him, lest they should know of anything superior to himself. \*\* They then created man in the image of their Father,\*\*\* but prone and crawling on the earth like a worm. But the heavenly mother, Prunnikos, wishing to deprive Ilda-Baoth of the power

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* This is the Nazarene system; the Spiritus, after uniting herself with Karabtanos (*matter*, turbulent and senseless), brings forth *seven badly-disposed stellars*, in the Orcus; "Seven Figures," which she bore "witless" ("Codex Nazaraeus," i., p. 118). Justin Martyr evidently adopts this idea, for he tells us of "the sacred prophets, who say that one and the same *spirit* is divided into *seven spirits*" (pneumata). "Justin ad Graecos"; "Sod," vol. ii., p. 52. In the Apocalypse the Holy Spirit is subdivided into "*seven spirits* before the throne," from the Persian Mithraic mode of classifying.

\*\* This certainly looks like the "*jealous God*" of the Jews.

\*\*\* It is the *Elohim* (plural) who create Adam, and do not wish man to become "as one of US."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 188 ISIS UNVEILED.

with which she had unwittingly endowed him, infused into man a celestial spark -- the spirit. Immediately man rose upon his feet, soared in mind beyond the limits of the seven spheres, and glorified the Supreme Father, *Him that is above Ilda-Baoth*. Hence, the latter, full of jealousy, cast down his eyes upon the lowest stratum of matter, and begot a potency in the form of a serpent, whom they (the Ophites) call his son. Eve, obeying him as the son of God, was persuaded to eat of the Tree of Knowledge.\* It is a self-evident fact that the serpent of the *Genesis*, who appears suddenly and without any preliminary introduction, must have been the antitype of the Persian Arch-Devs, whose head is Ash-Mogh, the "two-footed serpent of lies." If the *Bible*-serpent had been deprived of his limbs before he had tempted woman unto sin, why should God specify as a punishment that he should go "upon his belly"? Nobody supposes that he walked upon the extremity of his tail.

This controversy about the supremacy of Jehovah, between the Presbyters and Fathers on the one hand, and the Gnostics, the Nazarenes, and all the sects declared heterodox, as a last resort, on the other, lasted till the days of Constantine, and later. That the peculiar ideas of the Gnostics about the *genealogy* of Jehovah, or the proper place that had to be assigned, in the Christian-Gnostic Pantheon, to the God of the Jews, were at first deemed neither blasphemous nor heterodox is evident in the difference of opinions held on this question by Clemens of Alexandria, for instance, and Tertullian. The former, who seems to

have known of Basilides better than anybody else, saw nothing heterodox or blamable in the mystical and transcendental views of the new Reformer. "In his eyes," remarks the author of *The Gnostics*, speaking of Clemens, "Basilides was not a heretic, *i.e.*, an innovator as regards the doctrines of the Christian Church, but a mere theosophic philosopher, who sought to express *ancient truths* under new forms, and perhaps to combine them with the new faith, the truth of which he could admit without necessarily renouncing the old, exactly as is the case with the learned Hindus of our day."\*\*

Not so with Irenaeus and Tertullian.\*\*\* The principal works of the latter *against the Heretics*, were written after his separation from the Catholic Church, when he had ranged himself among the zealous followers of Montanus; and teem with unfairness and bigoted prejudice.\*\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Theodoret: "Haeret."; King's "Gnostics."

\*\* "Gnostics and their Remains," p. 78.

\*\*\* Some persons hold that he was Bishop of Rome; others, of Carthage.

\*\*\*\* His polemical work addressed against the so-called orthodox Church -- the Catholic -- notwithstanding its bitterness and usual style of vituperation, is far more fair, considering that the "great African" is said to have been expelled from the Church of [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 189 TERTULLIAN'S ABUSE OF BASILIDES.

He has exaggerated every Gnostic opinion to a monstrous absurdity, and his arguments are not based on coercive reasoning but simply on the blind stubbornness of a partisan fanatic. Discussing Basilides, the "pious, god-like, theosophic philosopher," as Clemens of Alexandria thought him, Tertullian exclaims: "After this, Basilides, the *heretic*, broke loose.\* He asserted that there is a Supreme God, by name Abraxas, by whom Mind was created, whom the Greeks call *Nous*. From her emanated the Word; from the Word, Providence; from Providence, Virtue and Wisdom; from these two again, Virtues, *Principalities*,\*\* and *Powers* were made; thence infinite productions and emissions of angels. Among the lowest angels, indeed, and those that made this world, he sets *last of all* the god of the Jews, whom he denies to be God himself, affirming that he is but one of the angels."\*\*\*

It would be equally useless to refer to the direct apostles of Christ, and show them as holding in their controversies that Jesus never made any difference between his "Father" and the "Lord-God" of Moses. For the *Clementine Homilies*, in which occur the greatest argumentations upon the subject, as shown in the disputations alleged to have taken place between Peter and Simon the Magician, are now also proved to have been falsely attributed to Clement the Roman. This work, if written by an Ebionite -- as the



author of *Supernatural Religion* declares in common with some other commentators\*\*\*\* -- must have been written either far later than the Pauline period, generally assigned to it, or the dispute

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] Rome. If we believe St. Jerome, it is but the envy and the unmerited calumnies of the early Roman clergy against Tertullian which forced him to renounce the Catholic Church and become a Montanist. However, were the unlimited admiration of St. Cyprian, who terms Tertullian "The Master," and his estimate of him merited, we would see less error and paganism in the Church of Rome. The expression of Vincent of Lerius, "that every word of Tertullian was a sentence, and every sentence a triumph *over error*," does not seem very happy when we think of the respect paid to Tertullian by the Church of Rome, notwithstanding his partial apostasy and the *errors* in which the latter still abides and has even enforced upon the world as *infallible* dogmas.

\* Were not the views of the Phrygian Bishop Montanus, also deemed a HERESY by the Church of Rome? It is quite extraordinary to see how easily the Vatican encourages the abuse of one *heretic* Tertullian, against another *heretic* Basilides, when the abuse happens to further her own object.

\*\* Does not Paul himself speak of "*Principalities and Powers in heavenly places*" (Ephesians iii. 10; i. 21), and confess that there be *gods* many and *Lords* many (Kurioi)? And angels, powers (Dunameis), and *Principalities*? (See 1 Corinthians, viii. 5; and Epistle to Romans, viii. 38.)

\*\*\* Tertullian: "Praescript."

\*\*\*\* Baur; Credner; Hilgenfeld; Kirchofer; Lechler; Nicolas; Ritschl; Schwegler; Westcott, and Zeller; see "Supernatural Religion," vol. ii., p. 2.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 190 ISIS UNVEILED.

about the identity of Jehovah with God, the "Father of Jesus," have been distorted by later interpolations. This disputation is in its very essence antagonistic to the early doctrines of the Ebionites. The latter, as demonstrated by Epiphanius and Theodoret, were the direct followers of the Nazarene sect\* (the Sabians), the "Disciples of John." He says, unequivocally, that the Ebionites believed in the *AEons* (emanations), that the Nazarenes were *their instructors*, and that "each imparted to the other out of his own wickedness." Therefore, holding the same beliefs as the Nazarenes did, an Ebionite would not have given even so much chance to the doctrine supported by Peter in the *Homilies*. The old Nazarenes, as well as the later ones, whose views are embodied in the *Codex Nazaraseus*, never called Jehovah otherwise than *Adonai, Iurbo*, the God of the *Abortive*\*\* (the orthodox Jews). They kept their beliefs and religious tenets so *secret* that even Epiphanius, writing as early as the end of the fourth century,\*\*\* confesses his ignorance as to their real doctrine. "Dropping the name of Jesus," says the Bishop of

Salamis, "they neither call themselves *Iessaens*, nor continue to hold the name of the Jews, nor name themselves Christians, but *Nazarenes* . . . The resurrection of the dead is confessed by them . . . but concerning Christ, *I cannot say* whether they think him a *mere man*, or as the *truth is*, confess that he was born through the *Holy Pneuma* from the Virgin."\*\*\*\*\*

While Simon Magus argues in the *Homilies* from the standpoint of every Gnostic (Nazarenes and Ebionites included), Peter, as a true apostle of circumcision, holds to the old Law and, as a matter of course, seeks to blend his belief in the divinity of Christ with his old Faith in the "Lord God" and ex-protector of the "chosen people." As the author of *Supernatural Religion* shows, the Epitome,\*\*\*\*\* "a blending of the other two, probably intended to purge them from heretical doctrine"\*\*\*\*\* and, together with a great majority of critics, assigns to the *Homilies*, a date not earlier than the end of the third century, we may well infer that they must differ widely with their original, if there ever was one. Simon the Magician proves throughout the whole work that the Demiurgus,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Epiphanius: "Contra Ebionitas."

\*\* The Ophites, for instance, made of Adonai the third son of Ilda-Baath, a malignant genius, and, like his other five brothers, a constant enemy and adversary of man, whose divine and immortal spirit gave man the means of becoming the rival of these genii.

\*\*\* The Bishop of Salamis died A. D. 403.

\*\*\*\* "Epiphanius," i., 122, 123.

\*\*\*\*\* The "Clementines" are composed of three parts -- to wit: the Homilies, the Recognitions, and an Epitome.

\*\*\*\*\* "Supernatural Religion," vol. ii., p. 2.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 191 PROOF THAT JESUS TAUGHT ESOTERICALLY.

the Architect of the World, is not the highest Deity; and he bases his assertions upon the words of Jesus himself, who states repeatedly that "no man knew the Father." Peter is made in the *Homilies* to repudiate, with a great show of indignation, the assertion that the Patriarchs were not deemed worthy to know the Father; to which Simon objects again by quoting the words of Jesus, who thanks the "Lord of Heaven and earth that what was concealed from the wise" he has "revealed to babes," proving very logically that according to these very words the Patriarchs could not have known the "Father." Then Peter argues, in his turn, that the expression, "what is *concealed* from the wise," etc., referred to the

concealed *mysterries* of the creation.\*

This argumentation of Peter, therefore, had it even emanated from the apostle himself, instead of being a "religious romance," as the author of *Supernatural Religion* calls it, would prove nothing whatever in favor of the identity of the God of the Jews, with the "Father" of Jesus. At best it would only demonstrate that Peter had remained from first to last "an apostle of circumcision," a Jew faithful to his old law, and a defender of the *Old Testament*. This conversation proves, moreover, the weakness of the cause he defends, for we see in the apostle a man who, although in most intimate relations with Jesus, can furnish us nothing in the way of direct proof that he ever thought of teaching that the all-wise and all-good Paternity he preached was the morose and revengeful thunderer of Mount Sinai. But what the *Homilies* do prove, is again our assertion that there was a secret doctrine preached by Jesus to the few who were deemed worthy to become its recipients and custodians. "And Peter said: 'We remember that our Lord and teacher, as commanding, said to us, guard the mysterries for me, and the sons of my house. Wherefore also he explained to his disciples, *privately*, the *mysterries of the kingdoms of the heavens*.'"\*\*

If we now recall the fact that a portion of the *Mysterries of the "Pagans"* consisted of the *aporrheta*, or secret discourses; that the secret *Logia* or discourses of Jesus contained in the original *Gospel according to Matthew*, the meaning and interpretation of which St. Jerome confessed to be "a difficult task" for him to achieve, were of the same nature; and if we remember, further, that to some of the interior or final *Mysterries* only a very select few were admitted; and that finally it was from the number of the latter that were taken all the ministers of the holy "Pagan" rites, we will then clearly understand this expression of Jesus quoted by Peter: "Guard *the Mysterries for me and the sons of my*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Homilies," xviii., 1-15.

\*\* "Clementine Homilies"; "Supernatural Religion," vol. ii.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 192 ISIS UNVEILED.

*house*," *i.e.*, of my doctrine. And, if we understand it rightly, we cannot avoid thinking that this "secret" doctrine of Jesus, even the technical expressions of which are but so many duplications of the Gnostic and Neo-platonic mystic phraseology -- that this doctrine, we say, was based on the same transcendental philosophy of Oriental *Gnosis* as the rest of the religions of those and earliest days. That none of the later Christian sects, despite their boasting, were the inheritors of it, is evident from the contradictions, blunders, and clumsy repatching of the mistakes of every preceding century by the discoveries of the succeeding one. These mistakes, in a number of manuscripts claimed to be authentic, are sometimes so ridiculous as to bear on their face the evidence of being pious forgeries. Thus, for instance, the utter ignorance of some patristic champions of the very gospels they claimed to defend. We have mentioned

the accusation against Marcion by Tertullian and Epiphanius of mutilating the *Gospel* ascribed to Luke, and erasing from it that which is now proved to have never been in that Gospel at all. Finally, the method adopted by Jesus of speaking in parables, in which he only followed the example of his sect, is attributed in the *Homilies* to a prophecy of *Isaiah!* Peter is made to remark: "For *Isaiah* said: 'I will open my mouth in parables, and I will utter things that have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.' " This erroneous reference to *Isaiah* of a sentence given in *Psalms* lxxviii. 2, is found not only in the apocryphal *Homilies*, but also in the *Sinaitic Codex*. Commenting on the fact in the *Supernatural Religion*, the author states that "Porphyry, in the third century, twitted Christians with this erroneous ascription by their inspired evangelist to *Isaiah* of a passage from a *Psalms*, and reduced the Fathers to great straits."\* Eusebius and Jerome tried to get out of the difficulty by ascribing the mistake to an "ignorant scribe"; and Jerome even went to the length of asserting that the name of *Isaiah* never stood after the above sentence in any of the old codices, but that the name of *Asaph* was found in its place, only "ignorant men had removed it."\*\* To this, the author again observes that "the fact is that the reading 'Asaph' for 'Isaiah' is not found in any manuscript extant; and, although 'Isaiah' has *disappeared* from all but a few obscure codices, it cannot be denied that the name anciently stood in the text. In the *Sinaitic Codex*, which is probably the earliest manuscript extant . . . and which is assigned to the fourth century," he adds, "the prophet *Isaiah* stands in the text by the first hand, *but is erased* by the second."\*\*

It is a most suggestive fact that there is not a word in the so-called

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Supernatural Religion," p. 11.

\*\* Hieron.: "Opp.," vii., p. 270, ff.; "Supernatural Religion," p. 11.

\*\*\* Ibid.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 193 HE NEVER CLAIMED TO BE GOD.

sacred *Scriptures* to show that Jesus was actually regarded as a God by his disciples. Neither before nor after his death did they pay him divine honors. Their relation to him was only that of disciples and "master"; by which name they addressed him, as the followers of Pythagoras and Plato addressed their respective masters before them. Whatever words may have been put into the mouths of Jesus, Peter, John, Paul, and others, there is not a single act of adoration recorded on their part, nor did Jesus himself ever declare his identity with *his Father*. He accused the Pharisees of *stoning* their prophets, not of deicide. He termed himself the son of God, but took care to assert repeatedly that they were all the children of God, who was the Heavenly Father of all. In preaching this, he but repeated a doctrine taught ages earlier by Hermes, Plato, and other philosophers. Strange contradiction! Jesus, whom we are asked to worship as the one living God, is found, immediately after his Resurrection, saying to Mary

Magdalene: "I am not yet ascended *to my Father*; but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto *my Father* and *your Father*, and to *my God* and *your God*!" (*John xx. 17.*)

Does this look like identifying himself with his Father? "*My Father and your Father, my God and your God*," implies, on his part, a desire to be considered on a perfect equality with his brethren -- nothing more. Theodoret writes: "The haeretics agree with us respecting the beginning of all things. . . . But they say there is not one Christ (God), but one above, and the other below. And this last *formerly dwelt in many*; but *the Jesus*, they at one time say is *from God*, at another they call him a SPIRIT."\* This spirit is the Christos, the *messenger* of life, who is sometimes called the Angel *Gabriel* (in Hebrew, the mighty one of God), and who took with the Gnostics the place of the Logos, while the Holy Spirit was considered *Life*\*\* With the sect of the Nazarenes, though, the Spiritus, or Holy Ghost, had less honor.

While nearly every Gnostic sect considered it a Female Power, whether they called it *Binah*, בִּינָה , *Sophia*, the Divine Intellect, with the Nazarene sect it was the *Female Spiritus*, the astral light, the genetrix of all things of *matter*, the chaos in its evil aspect, made *turbido* by the Demiurge. At the creation of man, "it was light on the side of the FATHER, and it was light (material light) on the side of the MOTHER. And this is the 'two-fold man,' "\*\*\* says the *Sohar*. "That day (the last one) will perish the seven badly-disposed stellars, also the sons of man, who have confessed the *Spiritus*, the Messias (false), the Deus, and the MOTHER of the SPIRITUS shall perish." \*\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Theodoret: "Haeret. Fab.," ii., vii.

\*\* See "Irenaeus," I., xii., p. 86.

\*\*\* "Auszuge aus dem Sohar," p. 12.

\*\*\*\* "Cod. Naz.," vol. ii., p. 149.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 194 ISIS UNVEILED.

Jesus enforced and illustrated his doctrines with signs and wonders; and if we lay aside the claims advanced on his behalf by his deifiers, he did but what other kabalists did; and only *they* at that epoch, when, for two centuries the sources of prophecy had been completely dried up, and from this stagnation of public "miracles" had originated the skepticism of the unbelieving sect of the Sadducees. Describing the "heresies" of those days, Theodoret, who has no idea of the hidden meaning of the word Christos, the *anointed messenger*, complains that they (the Gnostics) assert *that this Messenger or Delegatus changes his body from time to time, and goes into other bodies, and at each time is differently Manifested*. And these (the overshadowed prophets) use incantations and invocations of various demons and baptisms in the confession of their principles. . . . They embrace astrology and magic, and the mathematical

error," (?) he says.\*

This "mathematical error," of which the pious writer complains, led subsequently to the rediscovery of the heliocentric system, erroneous as it may still be, and forgotten since the days of another "magician" who taught it -- Pythagoras. Thus, the wonders of healing and the thaums of Jesus, which he imparted to his followers, show that they were learning, in their daily communication with him, the theory and practice of the new ethics, day by day, and in the familiar intercourse of intimate friendship. Their faith was progressively developed, like that of all neophytes, simultaneously with the increase of knowledge. We must bear in mind that Josephus, who certainly must have been well-informed on the subject, calls the skill of expelling demons "a science." This growth of faith is conspicuously shown in the case of Peter, who, from having lacked enough faith to support him while he could walk on the water from the boat to his Master, at last became so expert a thaumaturgist, that Simon Magus is said to have offered him money to teach him the secret of healing, and other wonders. And Philip is shown to have become an Aethrobat as good as Abaris of Pythagorean memory, but less expert than Simon Magus.

Neither in the *Homilies* nor any other early work of the apostles, is there anything to show that either of his friends and followers regarded Jesus as anything more than a prophet. The idea is as clearly established in the *Clementines*. Except that too much room is afforded to Peter to establish the identity of the Mosaic God with the Father of Jesus, the whole work is devoted to Monotheism. The author seems as bitter against Polytheism as against the claim to the divinity of Christ.\*\* He seems

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Theodoret: "Haeret. Fab.," ii., vii.

\*\* "Homilies," xvi., 15 ff.; ii., 12; iii., 57-59; x., 19. Schliemann: "Die Clementinem," p. 134 ff; "Supernatural Religion," vol. ii., p. 349.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 195 THE SOURCE OF CHRIST'S INSPIRATION.

to be utterly ignorant of the Logos, and his speculation is confined to Sophia, the Gnostic wisdom. There is no trace in it of a hypostatic trinity, but the same overshadowing of the Gnostic "wisdom (Christos and Sophia) is attributed in the case of Jesus as it is in those of Adam, Enoch, Noah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Moses.\* These personages are all placed on one level, and called 'true prophets,' and the seven pillars of the world." More than that, Peter vehemently denies the fall of Adam, and with him, the doctrine of atonement, as taught by Christian theology, utterly falls to the ground, *for he combats it as a blasphemy*.\*\* Peter's theory of sin is that of the Jewish kabalists, and even, in a certain way, Platonic. Adam not only never sinned, but, "as a true prophet, possessed of the Spirit of God, which afterwards was in Jesus, *could not sin*."\*\*\* In short, the whole of the work exhibits the belief of the author in the kabalistic doctrine of permutation. The *Kabala* teaches the doctrine of transmigration of the spirit.\*\*\*\* "Mosah is the *revolutio* of Seth and Hebel."\*\*\*\*\*

"Tell me who it is who brings about the *re-birth* (the *revolutio*)?" is asked of the wise Hermes. "God's Son, the *only man*, through the will of God," is the answer of the "heathen."\*\*\*\*\*

"God's son" is the immortal spirit assigned to every human being. It is this divine entity which is the "*only man*," for the casket which contains our soul, and the soul itself, are but half-entities, and without its overshadowing both body and astral soul, the two are but an animal *duad*. It requires a trinity to form the complete "man," and allow him to remain immortal at every "re-birth," or *revolutio*, throughout the subsequent and ascending spheres, every one of which brings him nearer to the refulgent realm of eternal and *absolute* light.

"God's **FIRST-BORN**, who is the 'holy Veil,' the 'Light of Lights,' it is he who sends the *revolutio* of the *Delegatus*, for he is the *First Power*," says the kabalist.\*\*\*\*\*

"The *pneuma* (spirit) and the *dunamis* (power), which is from the God, it is right to consider nothing else than the *Logos*, who is *also* (?) First-begotten to the God," argues a Christian.\*\*\*\*\*

"Angels and powers are in heaven!" says Justin, thus bringing forth a purely kabalistic doctrine. The Christians adopted it from the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Homilies," iii., 20 f; ii., 16-18, etc.

\*\* Ibid., iii., 20 ff.

\*\*\* Schliemann: "Die Clementinem," pp. 130-176; quoted also in "Supernatural Religion," p. 342.

\*\*\*\* We will speak of this doctrine further on.

\*\*\*\*\* "Kabbala Denudata," vol. ii., p. 155; "Vallis Regia."

\*\*\*\*\* "Hermes," X., iv., 21-23.

\*\*\*\*\* Idra Magna: "Kabbala Denudata."

\*\*\*\*\* Justin Martyr: "Apol.," vol. ii., p. 74.

*Sohar* and the heretical sects, and if Jesus mentioned them, it was not in the official synagogues that he learned the theory, but directly in the kabalistic teachings. In the Mosaic books, very little mention is made of them, and Moses, who holds direct communications with the "Lord God," troubles himself very little about them. The doctrine was a secret one, and deemed by the orthodox synagogue heretical. Josephus calls the Essenes heretics, saying: "Those admitted among the Essenes must swear to communicate their doctrines to no one any otherwise *than as he received them himself*, and equally to preserve the books *belonging to their sect*, and the *names of the angels*.\* The Sadducees did not believe in angels, neither did the uninitiated Gentiles, who limited their Olympus to gods and demi-gods, or "spirits." Alone, the kabalists and theurgists hold to that doctrine from time immemorial, and, as a consequence, Plato, and Philo Judaeus after him, followed first by the Gnostics, and then by the Christians.

Thus, if Josephus never wrote the famous interpolation forged by Eusebius, concerning Jesus, on the other hand, he has described in the Essenes all the principal features that we find prominent in the Nazarene. When praying, they sought solitude.\*\* "When thou prayest, enter into thy closet . . . and pray to thy Father which is in secret" (*Matthew* vi. 6). "Everything spoken by them (Essenes) is stronger than an oath. Swearing is shunned by them" (*Josephus* II., viii., 6). "But I say unto you, swear not at all . . . but let your communication be yea, yea; nay, nay" (*Matthew* v. 34-37).

The Nazarenes, as well as the Essenes and the Therapeutae, believed more in their own interpretations of the "hidden sense" of the more ancient Scriptures, than in the later laws of Moses. Jesus, as we have shown before, felt but little veneration for the commandments of his predecessor, with whom Irenaeus is so anxious to connect him.

The Essenes "enter into the houses of *those whom they never saw previously*, as if they were their intimate friends" (*Josephus* II., viii., 4). Such was undeniably the custom of Jesus and his disciples.

Epiphanius, who places the Ebionite "heresy" on one level with that of the Nazarenes, also remarks that the Nazaraioi come next to the Cerinthians,\*\*\* so much vituperated against by Irenaeus.\*\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Josephus: "Wars," II., chap. 8, sec. 7.

\*\* See Josephus; Philo; Munk (35). Eusebius mentions their *semneion*, where they perform the mysteries of a retired life ("Ecclesiastic History," lib. ii., ch. 17).

\*\*\* "Epiphanius," ed. Petau, i., p. 117.

\*\*\*\* Cerinthus is the same Gnostic -- a contemporary of John the Evangelist -- of whom Irenaeus invented the following anecdote: "There are those who heard him (Polycarp) say that John, the disciple of the Lord, going to bathe at Ephesus, and [[Footnote continued on next page]]



Munk, in his work on Palestine, affirms that there were 4,000 Essenes living in the desert; that they had their mystical books, and predicted the future.\* The Nabatheans, with very little difference indeed, adhered to the same belief as the Nazarenes and the Sabeans, and all of them honored John the Baptist more than his successor Jesus. The Persian Iezidi say that they originally came to Syria from Busrah. They use baptism, and believe in seven archangels, though paying at the same time reverence to Satan. Their prophet Iezed, who flourished long prior to Mahomet,\*\* taught that God will send a messenger, and that the latter would reveal to him a book which is already written in heaven from the eternity.\*\*\* The Nabatheans inhabited the Lebanon, as their descendants do to the present day, and their religion was from its origin purely kabalistic. Maimonides speaks of them as if he identified them with the Sabeans. "I will mention to thee the writings . . . respecting the belief and institutions of the Sabeans," he says. "The most famous is the book The Agriculture of the Nabathaeans, which has been translated by Ibn Waho-hijah. This book is full of heathenish foolishness. . . . It speaks of the preparations of TALISMANS, the drawing down of the powers of the SPIRITS, MAGIC, DEMONS, and ghouls, which make their abode in the desert."\*\*\*\* There are traditions among the tribes living scattered about beyond the Jordan, as there are many such also among the descendants of the Samaritans at Damascus, Gaza, and at Naplosa (the ancient Shechem). Many of these tribes have, notwithstanding the persecutions of eighteen centuries, retained the faith of their fathers in its primitive simplicity. It is there that we have to go for traditions based on historical truths, however disfigured by exaggeration and inaccuracy, and compare them with the religious legends of the Fathers, which they call revelation. Eusebius states that before the siege of Jerusalem the small Christian community -- comprising members of whom many, if not all, knew Jesus and his apostles personally -- took refuge in the little town of Pella, on the opposite shore of the Jordan. Surely these simple people, separated for centuries from the rest of the world, ought to have preserved their traditions fresher than any other nations! It is in Palestine that we have to search for the clearest waters of Christianity, let alone its source. The first Christians, after the death of Jesus, all joined together for a time, whether

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] perceiving Cerinthus within, rushed forth from the bath-house . . . crying out, 'Let us fly, lest the bath-house fall down, Cerinthus, the enemy of the truth, being within it' " (Irenaeus: "Adv. Haer.," iii. 3, § 4).

\* Munk: "Palestine," p. 525; "Sod, the Son of the Man."

\*\* "Haxthausen," p. 229.

\*\*\* "Shahrastani"; Dr. D. Chwolsohn: "Die Ssabier und der Ssabismus," ii., p. 625.

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 198 ISIS UNVEILED.**

they were Ebionites, Nazarenes, Gnostics, or others. They had no Christian dogmas in those days, and their Christianity consisted in believing Jesus to be a prophet, this belief varying from seeing in him simply a "just man,"\* or a holy, inspired prophet, a vehicle used by Christos and Sophia to manifest themselves through. These all united together in opposition to the synagogue and the tyrannical technicalities of the Pharisees, until the primitive group separated in two distinct branches -- which, we may correctly term the Christian kabalists of the Jewish Tanaim school, and the Christian kabalists of the Platonic Gnosis.\*\* The former were represented by the party composed of the followers of Peter, and John, the author of the *Apocalypse*; the latter ranged with the Pauline Christianity, blending itself, at the end of the second century, with the Platonic philosophy, and engulfing, still later, the Gnostic sects, whose symbols and misunderstood mysticism overflowed the Church of Rome.

Amid this jumble of contradictions, what Christian is secure in confessing himself such? In the old Syriac *Gospel according to Luke* (iii. 22), the Holy Spirit is said to have descended in the likeness of a dove. "Jesua, full of the sacred Spirit, returned from Jordan, and the Spirit led him into the desert" (old Syriac, *Luke* iv. 1, *Tremellius*). "The difficulty," says Dunlap, "was that the Gospels declared that John the Baptist saw the Spirit (the Power of God) descend upon Jesus after he had reached manhood, and if the Spirit then first descended upon him, there was some ground for the opinion of the Ebionites and Nazarenes who denied his *preceding* existence, and refused him the attributes of the LOGOS. The Gnostics, on the other hand, objected to the flesh, but conceded the Logos."\*\*\*

John's *Apocalypsis*, and the explanations of sincere Christian bishops, like Synesius, who, to the last, adhered to the Platonic doctrines, make us think that the wisest and safest way is to hold to that sincere primitive faith which seems to have actuated the above-named bishop. This best, sincerest, and most unfortunate of Christians, addressing the "Unknown," exclaims: "Oh Father of the Worlds . . . Father of the AEons . . . *Artificer of the Gods*, it is holy to praise!" But Synesius had Hypatia for instructor, and this is why we find him confessing in all sincerity his opinions and profession of faith. "The rabble desires

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Ye have condemned and killed the just," says James in his epistle to the twelve tribes.

\*\* Porphyry makes a distinction between what he calls "the *Antique* or *Oriental philosophy*," and the properly Grecian system, that of the Neo-platonists. King says that all these religions and systems are branches of one antique and common religion, the Asiatic or Buddhistic ("*Gnostics and their Remains*," p. 1).

\*\*\* "Sod, the Son of the Man."

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 199 REAL MEANING OF HEROD'S "INFANT-MASSACRE."**

nothing better than to be deceived. . . . As regards myself, therefore, *I will always be a philosopher with myself, but I must be priest with the people.*"

"Holy is God the Father of all being, holy is God, whose wisdom is carried out into execution by his own Powers! . . . Holy art Thou, who through the Word had created all! Therefore, I believe in Thee, and bear testimony, and go into the LIFE and LIGHT."\* Thus speaks Hermes Trismegistus, the heathen divine. What Christian bishop could have said better than that?

The apparent discrepancy of the four gospels as a whole, does not prevent every narrative given in the *New Testament* -- however much disfigured -- having a ground-work of truth. To this, are cunningly adapted details made to fit the later exigencies of the Church. So, propped up partially by indirect evidence, still more by blind faith, they have become, with time, articles of faith. Even the fictitious massacre of the "Innocents" by King Herod has a certain foundation to it, in its allegorical sense. Apart from the now-discovered fact that the whole story of such a massacre of the Innocents is bodily taken from the Hindu *Bagaved-gitta*, and Brahmanical traditions, the legend refers, moreover, allegorically, to an historical fact. King Herod is the type of Kansa, the tyrant of Madura, the maternal uncle of Christna, to whom astrologers predicted that a son of his niece Devaki would deprive him of his throne. Therefore he gives orders to kill the male child that is born to her; but Christna escapes his fury through the protection of Mahadeva (the great God) who causes the child to be carried away to another city, out of Kansa's reach. After that, in order to be sure and kill the right boy, on whom he failed to lay his murderous hands, Kansa has all the male newborn infants within his kingdom killed. Christna is also worshipped by the gopas (the shepherds) of the land.

Though this ancient Indian legend bears a very suspicious resemblance to the more modern biblical romance, Gaffarel and others attribute the origin of the latter to the persecutions during the Herodian reign of the kabalists and the *Wise men*, who had not remained strictly orthodox. The latter, as well as the prophets, were nicknamed the "Innocents," and the "Babes," on account of their holiness. As in the case of certain degrees of modern Masonry, the adepts reckoned their grade of initiation by a *symbolic* age. Thus Saul who, when chosen king, was "a choice and goodly man," and "from his shoulders upward was higher than any of the people," is described in Catholic versions, as "child of *one year* when he began to reign," which, in its literal sense, is a palpa-

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Hermes Trismegistus," pp. 86, 87, 90.

---

ble absurdity. But in 1 *Samuel* x., his anointing by Samuel and initiation are described; and at verse 6th, Samuel uses this significant language: ". . . the Spirit of the Lord will come upon thee and thou shalt prophesy with them, *and shalt be turned into another man.*" The phrase above quoted is thus made plain -- he had received one degree of initiation and was symbolically described as "a child one year old." The Catholic *Bible*, from which the text is quoted, with charming candor says in a foot-note: "It is extremely difficult to explain" (meaning that Saul was a child of one year). But undaunted by any difficulty the Editor, nevertheless, does take upon himself to explain it, and adds: "*A child of one year. That is, he was good and like an innocent child.*" An interpretation as ingenious as it is pious; and which if it does no good can certainly do no harm.\*

If the explanation of the kabalists is rejected, then the whole subject falls into confusion; worse still -- for it becomes a direct plagiarism from the Hindu legend. All the commentators have agreed that a literal massacre of young children is nowhere mentioned in history; and that, moreover, an occurrence like that would have made such a bloody page in Roman annals that the record of it would have been preserved for us by every author of the day. Herod himself was subject to the Roman law; and undoubtedly he would have paid the penalty of such a monstrous crime, with his own life. But if, on the one hand, we have not the slightest trace of this fable in history, on the other, we find in the

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* It is the correct interpretation of the Bible allegories that makes the Catholic clergy so wrathful with the Protestants who freely scrutinize the Bible. How bitter this feeling has become, we can judge by the following words of the Reverend Father Parker of Hyde Park, New York, who, lecturing in St. Teresa's Catholic Church, on the 10th of December, 1876, said: "To whom does the Protestant Church owe its possession of the Bible, *which they wish to place in the hands of every ignorant person and child?* To monkish hands, that laboriously transcribed it before the age of printing. Protestantism has produced dissension in Church, rebellions and outbreaks in State, unsoundness in social life, and will never be satisfied short of the downfall of the Bible! Protestants must admit that the Roman Church has done more to scatter Christianity and extirpate idolatry than all their sects. From one pulpit it is said that there is no hell, and from another that there is immediate and unmitigated damnation. One says that Jesus Christ was only a man; another that you must be plunged bodily into water to be baptized, and refuses the rites to infants. Most of them have no prescribed form of worship, no sacred vestments, and their doctrines are as undefined as their service is informal. The founder of Protestantism, Martin Luther, was the worst man in Europe. The advent of the Reformation was the signal for civil war, and from that time to this the world has been in a restless state, uneasy in regard to Governments, and every day becoming more skeptical. The ultimate tendency of Protestantism is clearly nothing less than the destruction of all respect for the Bible, and the disruption of government and society." Very plain talk this. The Protestants might easily return the compliment.

---

official complaints of the Synagogue abundant evidence of the persecution of the initiates. The *Talmud* also corroborates it.

The Jewish version of the birth of Jesus is recorded in the *Sepher-Toldos Jeshu* in the following words:

"Mary having become the mother of a Son, named Jehosuah, and the boy growing up, she entrusted him to the care of the Rabbi Elhanan, and the child progressed in knowledge, for he was well gifted with spirit and understanding.

"Rabbi Jehosuah, son of Perachiah, continued the education of Jehosuah (Jesus) after Elhanan, and *initiated* him in the *secret* knowledge"; but the King, Janneus, having given orders to slay all the initiates, Jehosuah Ben Perachiah, fled to Alexandria, in Egypt, taking the boy with him.

While in Alexandria, continues the story, they were received in the house of a rich and learned lady (personified Egypt). Young Jesus found her beautiful, notwithstanding "*a defect in her eyes,*" and declared so to his master. Upon hearing this, the latter became so angry that his pupil should find in the land of bondage anything good, that "he cursed him and drove the young man from his presence." Then follow a series of adventures told in allegorical language, which show that Jesus supplemented his initiation in the Jewish *Kabala* with an additional acquisition of the secret wisdom of Egypt. When the persecution ceased, they both returned to Judea.\*

The real grievances against Jesus are stated by the learned author of *Tela Ignea Satanae* (the fiery darts of Satan) to be two in number: 1st, that he had discovered the great Mysteries of their Temple, by having been initiated in Egypt; and 2d, that he had profaned them by exposing them to the vulgar, who misunderstood and disfigured them. This is what they say:\*\*

"There exists, in the sanctuary of the living God, a cubical stone, on which are sculptured the holy characters, the combination of which gives the explanation of the attributes and powers of the incommunicable name. This explanation is the secret key of all the occult sciences and forces in nature. It is what the Hebrews call the *Scham hamphorash*. This stone is watched by two lions of gold, who roar as soon as it is approached.\*\*\* The gates of the temple were never lost sight of, and the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Eliphaz Levi ascribes this narrative to the Talmudist authors of "Sota" and "Sanhedrin," p. 19, book of "Jechiel."

\*\* This fragment is translated from the original Hebrew by Eliphaz Levi in his "La Science des Esprits."

\*\*\* Those who know anything of the rites of the Hebrews must recognize in these lions the gigantic figures of the Cherubim, whose symbolical monstrosity was well calculated to frighten and put to flight the profane.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 202 ISIS UNVEILED.**

door of the sanctuary opened but once a year, to admit the High Priest alone. But Jesus, who had learned in Egypt the 'great secrets' at the initiation, forged for himself invisible keys, and thus was enabled to penetrate into the sanctuary unseen. . . . He copied the characters on the cubical stone, and hid them in his thigh;\* after which, emerging from the temple, he went abroad and began astounding people with his miracles. The dead were raised at his command, the leprous and the obsessed were healed. He forced the stones which lay buried for ages at the bottom of the sea to rise to the surface until they formed a mountain, from the top of which he preached." The *Sepher Toldos* states further that, *unable to displace* the cubical stone of the sanctuary, Jesus fabricated one of clay, which he showed to the nations and passed it off for the true cubical stone of Israel.

This allegory, like the rest of them in such books, is written "*inside and outside*" -- it has its secret meaning, and ought to be read two ways. The kabalistic books explain its mystical meaning. Further, the same Talmudist says, in substance, the following: Jesus was thrown in prison,\*\* and kept there forty days; then flogged as a seditious rebel; then stoned as a blasphemer in a place called Lud, and finally allowed to expire upon a cross. "All this," explains Levi, "because he revealed to the people the truths which they (the Pharisees) wished to bury for their own use. He had divined the occult theology of Israel, had compared it with the wisdom of Egypt, and found thereby the reason for a universal religious synthesis."\*\*\*

However cautious one ought to be in accepting anything about Jesus from Jewish sources, it must be confessed that in some things they seem to be more correct in their statements (whenever their direct interest in stating facts is not concerned) than our good but too jealous Fathers. One thing is certain, James, the "Brother of the Lord," is silent about the *resurrection*. He terms Jesus nowhere "Son of God," nor even Christ-God. Once only, speaking of Jesus, he calls him the "Lord of Glory," but so do the Nazarenes when writing about their prophet *Iohanan bar Zacharia*, or John, son of Zacharias (St. John Baptist). Their favorite expressions about their prophet are the same as those used by James when speaking of Jesus. A man "of the seed of a man," "Messenger of Life," of light, "my Lord Apostle," "King sprung of Light," and so on. "Have not the faith of our *Lord JESUS Christ, the Lord of Glory*," etc.,

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Arnobius tells the same story of Jesus, and narrates how he was accused of having robbed the sanctuary of the secret names of the Holy One, by means of which knowledge he performed all the miracles.

\*\* This is a translation of Eliphaz Levi.

\*\*\* "La Science des Esprits," p. 37.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 203 WHAT JESUS' BROTHER SAYS OF HIM.**

says James in his epistle (ii. 1), presumably addressing Christ as **GOD**. "Peace to thee, my *Lord*, **JOHN** Abo Sabo, Lord of Glory!" says the *Codex Nazaraeus* (ii., 19), known to address but a prophet. "Ye have condemned and killed the *Just*," says James (v. 6). "Iohanan (John) is the *Just* one, he comes in the way of *justice*," says Matthew (xxi. 32, Syriac text).

James does not even call Jesus *Messiah*, in the sense given to the title by the Christians, but alludes to the kabalistic "King Messiah," who is Lord of Sabaoth\* (v. 4), and repeats several times that the "Lord" will come, but identifies the latter nowhere with Jesus. "Be patient, therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord . . . be patient, for the coming of the Lord *draweth nigh*" (v. 7, 8). And he adds: "Take, my brethren, the prophet (Jesus) *who has spoken in the name of the Lord* for an example of suffering, affliction, and of patience." Though in the present version the word "prophet" stands in the plural, yet this is a deliberate falsification of the original, the purpose of which is too evident. James, immediately after having cited the "prophets" as an example, adds: "Behold . . . ye have *heard* of the patience of Job, and *have seen the end* of the Lord" -- thus combining the examples of these two admirable characters, and placing them on a perfect equality. But we have more to adduce in support of our argument. Did not Jesus himself glorify the prophet of the Jordan? "What went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet. . . . Verily, I say unto you, among them that are born *of women* there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist."

And of whom was he who spoke thus born? It is but the Roman Catholics who have changed Mary, the mother of Jesus, into a *goddess*. In the eyes of all other Christians she was a woman, whether his own birth was immaculate or otherwise. According to strict logic, then, Jesus confessed John *greater* than himself. Note how completely this matter is disposed of by the language employed by the Angel Gabriel when addressing Mary: "Blessed art thou among *women*." These words are unequivocal. He does not adore her as the Mother of God, nor does he call her *goddess*; he does not even address her as "Virgin," but he calls her *woman*, and only distinguishes her above other women as having had better fortune, through her purity.

The Nazarenes were known as Baptists, Sabians, and John's Christians. Their belief was that the Messiah was not the Son of God, but simply a prophet who would follow John. "Iohanan, the Son of the Abo Sabo Zachariah, shall say to himself, 'Whoever will believe in my *justice*

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Israelite Indeed," vol. iii., p. 61.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 204 ISIS UNVEILED.

and my BAPTISM shall be joined to my association; he shall share with me the seat which is the abode of life, of the supreme Mano, and of living fire' " (*Codex Nazaraeus*, ii., p. 115). Origen remarks "there are some who said of John (the Baptist) that he was the *anointed*" (Christus).\* The Angel Rasiel of the kabalists is the Angel *Gabriel* of the Nazarenes, and it is the latter who is chosen of all the celestial hierarchy by the Christians to become the messenger of the 'annunciation.' "The genius sent by the 'Lord of Celsitude' is AEBEL Zivo, whose name is also called GABRIEL Legatus."\*\* Paul must have had the sect of the Nazarenes in mind when he said: "And last of all he (Jesus) was seen of me also, as *of one born out of due time*" (1 *Corinth.*, xv. 8), thus reminding his listeners of the expression usual to the Nazarenes, who termed the Jews "the abortions, or born out of time." Paul prides himself of belonging to a haeresy.\*\*\*

When the metaphysical conceptions of the Gnostics, who saw in Jesus the Logos and the anointed, began to gain ground, the earliest Christians separated from the Nazarenes, who accused Jesus of perverting the doctrines of John, and changing the baptism of the Jordan.\*\*\*\* "Directly," says Milman, "as it (the Gospel) got *beyond* the borders of Palestine, and the name of 'Christ' had acquired sanctity and veneration in the Eastern cities, he became a kind of *metaphysical impersonation*, while the religion lost its purely moral cast and assumed the character of a *speculative theogony*."\*\*\*\*\* The only half-original document that has reached us from the primitive apostolic days, is the *Logia* of Matthew. The real, genuine doctrine has remained in the hands of the Nazarenes, in this *Gospel of Matthew* containing the "secret doctrine," the "Sayings of Jesus," mentioned by Papias. These sayings were, no doubt, of the same nature as the small manuscripts placed in the hands of the neophytes, who were candidates for the Initiations into the Mysteries, and which contained the *Aporrheta*, the revelations of some important rites and symbols. For why should Matthew take such precautions to make them "*secret*" were it otherwise?

Primitive Christianity had its grip, pass-words, and degrees of initiation. The innumerable Gnostic gems and amulets are weighty proofs of it. It is a whole symbolical science. The kabalists were the first to embellish the universal Logos,\*\*\*\*\* with such terms as "Light of Light," the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Origen," vol. ii., p. 150.

\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," vol. i., p. 23.

\*\*\* "In the way these call heresy I worship" (Acts xxiv. 14).



\*\*\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," vol. ii., p. 109.

\*\*\*\*\* "Milman," p. 200.

\*\*\*\*\* Dunlap says in "Sod, the Son of the Man": "Mr. Hall, of India, informs us that he has seen Sanscrit philosophical treatises in which the *Logos* continually occurs," p. 39, foot-note.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 205 VAST ANTIQUITY OF BORROWED CHRISTIAN TERMS.**

Messenger of LIFE and LIGHT,\* and we find these expressions adopted *in toto* by the Christians, with the addition of nearly all the Gnostic terms such as Pleroma (fulness), Archons, AEons, etc. As to the "First-Born," the First, and the "Only-Begotten," these are as old as the world. Origen shows the word "Logos" as existing among the Brachmanes. "The *Brachmanes* say that the God is *Light*, not such as one sees, nor such as the sun and fire; but they have the *God LOGOS*, not the articulate, the Logos of the Gnosis, through whom the highest MYSTERIES of the Gnosis are seen by the wise."\*\* The *Acts* and the fourth *Gospel* teem with Gnostic expressions. The kabalistic: "God's first-born emanated from the Most High," together with *that which is the "Spirit of the Anointing"*; and again "they called him the anointed of the Highest,"\*\*\* are reproduced in Spirit and substance by the author of the *Gospel according to John*. "That was *the true light*," and "the light shineth in darkness." "And the WORD was made flesh." "And his *fulness* (pleroma) have all we received," etc. (*John* i. et seq.).

The "Christ," then, and the "Logos" existed ages before Christianity; the Oriental Gnosis was studied long before the days of Moses, and we have to seek for the origin of all these in the archaic periods of the primeval Asiatic philosophy. Peter's second *Epistle* and Jude's fragment, preserved in the *New Testament*, show by their phraseology that they belong to the kabalistic Oriental Gnosis, for they use the same expressions as did the Christian Gnostics who built a part of their system from the Oriental *Kabala*. "Presumptuous are they (the Ophites), self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of DIGNITIES," says Peter (2d *Epistle* ii. 10), the original model for the later abusive Tertullian and Irenaeus.\*\*\*\* "Likewise (even as Sodom and Gomorrah) also these *filthy* dreamers defile the flesh, despise DOMINION and speak evil of DIGNITIES," says Jude, repeating the very words of Peter, and thereby expressions consecrated in the *Kabala*. *Dominion* is the "Empire," the *tenth* of the kabalistic sephiroth.\*\*\*\*\* The *Powers* and Dignities are the subordinate

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See *John* i.

\*\* Origen: "Philosophumena," xxiv.

\*\*\* Kleuker: "Natur und Ursprung der Emanationslehre bei den Kabbalisten," pp. 10, 11; see "Libri

Mysterii."

\*\*\*\* "These as natural *brute beasts*." "The dog has turned to its own vomit again; and *the sow* that was washed to her wallowing in the mire" (22).

\*\*\*\*\* The types of the creation, or the attributes of the Supreme Being, are through the emanations of Adam Kadmon; these are: "The *Crown, Wisdom, Prudence, Magnificence, Severity, Beauty, Victory, Glory, Foundation, Empire*. Wisdom is called *Jeh*; Prudence, *Jehovah*; Severity, *Elohim*; Magnificence, *El*; Victory and Glory, *SABAOTH*; Empire or Dominion, *ADONAI*." Thus when the Nazarenes and other Gnostics of the more Platonic tendency twitted the Jews as "abortions who worship [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 206 ISIS UNVEILED.

genii of the Archangels and Angels of the *Sohar*. \* These emanations are the very life and soul of the *Kabala* and Zoroastrianism; and the *Talmud* itself, in its present state, is all borrowed from the *Zendavesta*. Therefore, by adopting the views of Peter, Jude, and other Jewish apostles, the Christians have become but a dissenting sect of the Persians, for they do not even interpret the meaning of all such *Powers* as the true kabalists do. Paul's warning his converts against the worshipping of angels, shows how well he appreciated, even so early as his period, the dangers of borrowing from a metaphysical doctrine the philosophy of which could be rightly interpreted but by its well-learned adherents, the Magi and the Jewish Tanaim. "Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and *worshipping of angels*, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,"\*\* is a sentence laid right at the door of Peter and his champions. In the *Talmud*, Michael is Prince of Water, who has *seven* inferior spirits subordinate to him. He is the patron, the guardian angel of the Jews, as Daniel informs us (v. 21), and the Greek Ophites, who identified him with their Ophiomorphos, the personified creation of the envy and malice of Ilda-Baath, the Demiurgus (Creator of the *material* world), and undertook to prove that he was also Samuel, the Hebrew prince of the evil spirits, or Persian devs, were naturally regarded by the Jews as blasphemers. But did Jesus ever sanction this belief in angels except in so far as hinting that they were the messengers and subordinates of God? And here the origin of the later splits between Christian beliefs is directly traceable to these two early contradictory views.

Paul, believing in all such occult powers in the world "unseen," but ever "present," says: "Ye walked according to the AEon of this world, according to the *Archon* (Ilda-Baath, the *Demiurge*) that has the domination of the air," and "We wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against the *dominations*, the *powers*; the lords of darkness, the mischievousness of spirits in the upper regions." This sentence, "Ye were dead in sin and error," for "ye walked according to the *Archon*," or Ilda-Baath, the God and creator of matter of the Ophites, shows unequivocally that: 1st, Paul, notwithstanding some dissensions with the more important doctrines of the Gnostics, shared more or less their cosmogonical views on the

emanations; and 2d, that he was fully aware that this Demi-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] their god Iurbo, *Adunai*," we need not wonder at the wrath of those who had accepted the old Mosaic system, but at that of Peter and Jude who claim to be followers of Jesus and dissent from the views of him who was also a Nazarene.

\* According to the "Kabala," *Empire or Dominion* is "the consuming fire, and his wife is the Temple or the Church."

\*\* Colossians ii. 18.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 207 "DIGNITIES," "POWERS," "DOMINIONS," ETC., EXPLAINED.

urge, whose Jewish name was Jehovah, was *not* the God preached by Jesus. And now, if we compare the doctrine of Paul with the religious views of Peter and Jude, we find that, not only did they worship Michael, the Archangel, but that also they *reverenced* SATAN, because the latter was also, before his fall, an angel! This they do quite openly, and abuse the Gnostics\* for speaking "evil" of him. No one can deny the following: Peter, when denouncing those who are not afraid to speak evil of "*dignities*," adds immediately, "Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, *bring not railing accusations* against them (the dignities) before the Lord" (ii. 11). Who are the dignities? Jude, in his general epistle, makes the word as clear as day. The *dignities* are the DEVILS!! Complaining of the disrespect shown by the Gnostics to the *powers* and *dominions*, Jude argues in the very words of Peter: "And yet, Michael, the Archangel, when contending *with the devil*, he disputed about the body of Moses, *durst not bring against him a railing accusation*, but said, The Lord rebuke thee" (i. 9). Is this plain enough? If not, then we have the *Kabala* to prove who were the *dignities*.

Considering that *Deuteronomy* tells us that the "*Lord*" Himself buried Moses in a valley of Moab (xxxiv. 6), "and no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day," this biblical *lapsus in guae* of Jude gives a strong coloring to the assertions of some of the Gnostics. They claimed but what was secretly taught by the Jewish kabalists themselves; to wit: that the highest supreme God was unknown and invisible; "the King of Light is a closed eye"; that Ilda-Baoth, the Jewish second Adam, was the real Demiurge; and that Iao, Adonai, Sabaoth, and Eloi were the quaternary emanation which formed the unity of the God of the Hebrews -- Jehovah. Moreover, the latter was also called Michael and Samael by them, and regarded but as an angel, several removes from the Godhead. In holding to such a belief, the Gnostics countenanced the teachings of the greatest of the Jewish doctors, Hillel, and other Babylonian divines. Josephus shows the great deference of the official Synagogue in Jerusalem to the wisdom of the schools of Central Asia. The colleges of Sora, Pumbeditha, and Nahaidea were considered the headquarters of esoteric and theological learning by all the schools of Palestine. The Chaldean version of the *Pentateuch*, made by the well-known Babylonian divine, Onkelos, was regarded as the most authoritative of all; and

it is according to this learned Rabbi that Hillel and other Tanaim after him held that the Being who appeared to Moses in the burning bush, on Mount Sinai, and who finally buried him, was the *angel* of the Lord,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* It is more likely that both abused Paul, who preached against this belief; and that the Gnostics were only a pretext. (See Peter's second Epistle.)

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 208 ISIS UNVEILED.

Memro, and not the Lord Himself; and that he whom the Hebrews of the *Old Testament* mistook for *Iahoh* was but His messenger, one of His sons, or emanations. All this establishes but one logical conclusion -- namely, that the Gnostics were by far the superiors of the disciples, in point of education and general information; even in a knowledge of the religious tenets of the Jews themselves. While they were perfectly well-versed in the Chaldean wisdom, the well-meaning, pious, but fanatical as well as ignorant disciples, unable to fully understand or grasp the religious spirit of their own system, were driven in their disputations to such convincing logic as the use of "brute beasts," "sows," "dogs," and other epithets so freely bestowed by Peter.

Since then, the epidemic has reached the apex of the sacerdotal hierarchy. From the day when the founder of Christianity uttered the warning, that he who shall say to his brother, "Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell-fire," all who have passed as its leaders, beginning with the ragged fishermen of Galilee, and ending with the jewelled pontiffs, have seemed to vie with each other in the invention of opprobrious epithets for their opponents. So we find Luther passing a final sentence on the Catholics, and exclaiming that "The Papists are all asses, put them in whatever form you like; whether they are boiled, roasted, baked, fried, skinned, hashed, they will be always the same asses." Calvin called the victims he persecuted, and occasionally burned, "malicious barking dogs, full of bestiality and insolence, base corrupters of the sacred writings," etc. Dr. Warburton terms the Popish religion "an impious farce," and Monseigneur Dupanloup asserts that the Protestant Sabbath service is the "Devil's mass," and all clergymen are "thieves and ministers of the Devil."

The same spirit of incomplete inquiry and ignorance has led the Christian Church to bestow on its most holy apostles, titles assumed by their most desperate opponents, the "Haeretics" and Gnostics. So we find, for instance, Paul termed the vase of election "*Vas Electionis*," a title chosen by *Manes*,\* the greatest heretic of his day in the eyes of the Church, *Manes* meaning, in the Babylonian language, the chosen vessel or receptacle.\*\*

So with the Virgin Mary. They were so little gifted with originality, that they copied from the Egyptian and Hindu religions their several

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The true name of Manes -- who was a Persian by birth -- was *Cubricus*. (See Epiph. "Life of Manes," Haeret. lxxv.) He was flayed alive at the instance of the Magi, by the Persian King Varanes I. Plutarch says that Manes or Manis means Masses or ANOINTED. The vessel, or vase of election, is, therefore, the vessel full of that light of God, which he pours on one he has selected for his interpreter.

\*\* See King's "Gnostics," p. 38.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 209 APOSTROPHES TO THREE VIRGIN-MOTHERS COMPARED.

apostrophes to their respective Virgin-mothers. The juxtaposition of a few examples will make this clear.

**HINDU.** *Litany of our Lady Nari: Virgin* (Also Devanaki.)

1. Holy Nari -- Mariama, Mother of perpetual fecundity.
2. Mother of an incarnated God -- Vishnu (Devanaki).
3. Mother of Christna.
4. Eternal Virginity -- Kanyabava.
5. Mother -- Pure Essence, Akasa.
6. Virgin most chaste -- Kanya.
7. Mother Taumatra, of the *five* virtues or elements.
8. Virgin Trigana (of the three elements, power or richness, love, and mercy.)
9. Mirror of Supreme Conscience -- Ahancara.
10. Wise Mother -- Saraswati.
11. Virgin of the white Lotos, Pedma or Kamala.
12. Womb of Gold -- Hyrania.

13. Celestial Light -- Lakshmi.
14. Ditto.
15. Queen of Heaven, and of the universe -- Sakti.
16. Mother soul of all beings -- Paramatma.
17. Devanaki is conceived without sin, and immaculate herself. (According to the Brahmanic fancy.)

EGYPTIAN. *Litany of our Lady Isis: Virgin.*

1. Holy Isis, universal mother -- Muth.
2. Mother of Gods -- Athyr.
3. Mother of Horus.
4. Virgo generatrix -- Neith.
5. Mother-soul of the universe -- Anouke.
6. Virgin sacred earth -- Isis.
7. Mother of all the virtues -- Thmei, with the same qualities.
8. Illustrious Isis, most powerful, merciful, just. (*Book of the Dead.*)
9. Mirror of Justice and Truth -- Thmei.
10. Mysterious mother of the world -- *Buto* (secret wisdom).
11. Sacred Lotus.
12. Sistrum of Gold.
13. Astarte (Syrian), Astaroth (Jewish).
14. Argua of the Moon.

15. Queen of Heaven, and of the universe -- Sati.

16. Model of all mothers -- Athor.

17. Isis is a Virgin Mother.

**ROMAN CATHOLIC.** *Litany of our Lady of Loretto: Virgin.*

1. Holy Mary, mother of divine grace.

2. Mother of God.

3. Mother of Christ.

4 . Virgin of Virgins.

5. Mother of Divine Grace.

6. Virgin most chaste.

7. Mother most pure.

Mother undefiled.

Mother inviolate.

Mother most amiable.

Mother most admirable.

8. Virgin most powerful.

Virgin most merciful.

Virgin most faithful.

9. Mirror of Justice.

10. Seat of Wisdom.

11. Mystical Rose.

12. House of Gold.

13. Morning Star.

14. Ark of the Covenant.

15. Queen of Heaven.

16. Mater Dolorosa.

17. Mary conceived without sin. (In accordance with later orders.)

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 210 ISIS UNVEILED.**

If the Virgin Mary has her nuns, who are consecrated to her and bound to live in chastity, so had Isis her nuns in Egypt, as Vesta had hers at Rome, and the Hindu Nari, "mother of the world" hers. The virgins consecrated to her cultus -- the Devadasi of the temples, who were the nuns of the days of old -- lived in great chastity, and were objects of the most extraordinary veneration, as the holy women of the goddess. Would the missionaries and some travellers reproachfully point to the modern Devadasis, or Nautch-girls? For all response, we would beg them to consult the official reports of the last quarter century, cited in chapter II., as to certain discoveries made at the razing of convents, in Austria and Italy. Thousands of infants' skulls were exhumed from ponds, subterranean vaults, and gardens of convents. Nothing to match *this* was ever found in heathen lands.

Christian theology, getting the doctrine of the archangels and angels directly from the Oriental *Kabala*, of which the Mosaic *Bible* is but an allegorical screen, ought at least to remember the hierarchy invented by the former for these personified emanations. The hosts of the Cherubim and Seraphim, with which we generally see the Catholic Madonnas surrounded in their pictures, belong, together with the Elohim and Beni Elohim of the Hebrews, to the *third* kabalistic world, *Jezirah*. This world is but one remove higher than *Asiah*, the fourth and lowest world, in which dwell the grossest and most material beings -- the *kliploth*, who delight in evil and mischief, and whose chief is *Belial*!

Explaining, in his way, of course, the various "heresies" of the first two centuries, Irenaeus says: "Our Haeretics hold . . . that PROPATOR is known but to the *only-begotten* son, that is to the *mind*" (the nous). It was the Valentinians, the followers of the "profoundest doctor of the Gnosis," Valentinus, who held that "there was a perfect AION, who existed before Bythos, or Buthon (the Depth), called Propator. This is again kabalistic, for in the *Sohar* of Simon Ben Iochai, we read the following: "*Senior occultatus est et absconditus; Microprosopus manifestus est, et non manifestus*" (*Rosenroth: The Sohar Liber Mysteries*, iv., 1).

In the religious metaphysics of the Hebrews, the Highest One is an abstraction; he is "without form or being," "with no likeness with anything else."\* And even Philo calls the Creator, the *Logos* who stands next God, "the SECOND God." "The *second* God who is his WISDOM."\*\* God is NOTHING, he is nameless, and therefore called *Ain-Soph* -- the word *Ain* meaning *nothing*.\*\*\* But if, according to the older Jews, Jehovah is *the* God, and He manifested Himself several times to Moses and the



[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Franck: "Die Kabbala," p. 126.

\*\* Philo: "Quaest. et Solut."

\*\*\* See Franck: "Die Kabbala," p. 153 ff.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 211 THE FOURTH GOSPEL NOT WRITTEN BY JOHN.

prophets, and the Christian Church anathematized the Gnostics who denied the fact -- how comes it, then, that we read in the fourth gospel that "*No man hath seen God AT ANY TIME, but the only-begotten Son . . . he hath declared him*"? The very words of the Gnostics, in spirit and substance. This sentence of St. John -- or rather whoever wrote the gospel now bearing his name -- floors all the Petrine arguments against Simon Magus, without appeal. The words are repeated and emphasized in chapter vi.: "*Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he (Jesus) hath seen the Father*" (46) -- the very objection brought forward by Simon in the *Homilies*. These words prove that either the author of the fourth evangel had no idea of the existence of the *Homilies*, or that he was *not* John, the friend and companion of Peter, whom he contradicts point-blank with this emphatic assertion. Be it as it may, this sentence, like many more that might be profitably cited, blends Christianity completely with the Oriental Gnosis, and hence with the KABALA.

While the doctrines, ethical code, and observances of the Christian religion were all appropriated from Brahmanism and Buddhism, its ceremonials, vestments, and pageantry were taken bodily from Lamaism. The Romish monastery and nunnery are almost servile copies of similar religious houses in Thibet and Mongolia, and interested explorers of Buddhist lands, when obliged to mention the unwelcome fact, have had no other alternative left them but, with an anachronism unsurpassed in recklessness, to charge the offense of plagiarism upon the religious system their own mother Church had despoiled. This makeshift has served its purpose and had its day. The time has at last come when this page of history must be written.

---

[Chapter 5](#)

[Homepage](#)

[[Vol. 2, Page 212]]

## CHAPTER V.

"Learn to know all, but keep thyself unknown." -- Gnostic Maxim.

"There is one God supreme over all gods, diviner than mortals,  
Whose form is not like unto man's, and as unlike his nature;  
But vain mortals imagine that gods *like themselves are begotten*  
With human sensations, and voice, and corporeal members." -- XENOPHANES: *Clem. Al. Strom.*, v. 14, § 110.

"TYCHIADES. -- Can you tell me the reason, Philocles, why most men desire to lye, and delight not only to speak fictions themselves, but give busie attention to others who do?  
"PHILOCLES. -- There be many reasons, Tychiades, which compell some to speak lyes, because they see 'tis profitable." -- *A Dialogue of Lucian.*

"SPARTAN. -- Is it to thee, or to God, that I must confess?

"PRIEST. -- To God.

"SPARTAN. -- Then, MAN, stand back!" -- PLUTARCH: *Remarkable Lacedemonian Sayings.*

WE will now give attention to some of the most important Mysteries of the *Kabala*, and trace their relations to the philosophical myths of various nations.

In the oldest Oriental *Kabala*, the Deity is represented as three circles in one, shrouded in a certain smoke or chaotic exhalation. In the preface to the *Sohar*, which transforms the three primordial circles into **THREE HEADS**, over these is described an exhalation or smoke, neither black nor white, but colorless, and circumscribed within a circle. This is the unknown Essence.\* The origin of the Jewish image may, perhaps, be traced to Hermes' *Pimander*, the Egyptian *Logos*, who appears within a cloud of a humid nature, with a smoke escaping from it.\*\* In the *Sohar* the highest God is, as we have shown in the preceding chapter, and as in the case of the Hindu and Buddhist philosophies, a pure abstraction, whose objective existence is denied by the latter. It is Hakama, the "SUPREME WISDOM, that cannot be understood by reflection," and that lies within and without the **CRANIUM of LONG FACE\*\*\*** (Sephira), the uppermost of the three "Heads." It is the "boundless and the infinite En-Soph," the No-

Thing.

The "three Heads," superposed above each other, are evidently taken from the three mystic triangles of the Hindus, which also superpose each other. The highest "head" contains the *Trinity in Chaos*, out of which springs the manifested trinity. En-Soph, the unrevealed forever, who is

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Kabbala Denudata"; preface to the "Sohar," ii., p. 242.

\*\* See Champollion's "Egypte."

\*\*\* "Idra Rabba," vi., p. 58.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 213 THE SUPREME ESSENCE NOT THE CREATOR.

boundless and unconditioned, cannot create, and therefore it seems to us a great error to attribute to him a "creative thought," as is commonly done by the interpreters. In every cosmogony this supreme Essence is *passive*; if boundless, infinite, and unconditioned, it can have no *thought* nor *idea*. It acts not as the result of volition, but in obedience to its own nature, and *according to the fatality of the law of which it is itself the embodiment*. Thus, with the Hebrew kabalists, En-Soph is non-existent אֵינְסוֹף, for it is incomprehensible to our finite intellects, and therefore cannot exist to our minds. Its first emanation was Sefhira, the crown כֶּתֶר. When the time for an active period had come, then was produced a natural expansion of this Divine essence from within outwardly, obedient to eternal and immutable law; and from this eternal and infinite light (which to us is darkness) was emitted a spiritual substance.\* This was the First Sephiroth, containing in herself the other nine סְפִירוֹת Sephiroth, or intelligences. In their totality and unity they represent the archetypal man, Adam Kadmon, the [[*protogonos*]], who in his individuality or unity is yet dual, or bisexual, the Greek *Didumos*, for he is the prototype of all humanity. Thus we obtain three trinities, each contained in a "head." In the first head, or face (the three-faced Hindu Trimurti), we find *Sephira*, the first androgyne, at the apex of the upper triangle, emitting *Hackama*, or Wisdom, a masculine and active potency -- also called Jah, יָה -- and *Binah*, בִּינָה, or Intelligence, a female and passive potency, also represented by the name Jehovah יְהוָה. These three form the first trinity or "face" of the Sephiroth. This triad emanated *Hesed*, חֶסֶד, or Mercy, a masculine active potency, also called *El*, from which emanated *Geburah* גְּבוּרָה, or Justice, also called *Eloha*, a feminine passive potency; from the union of these two was produced *Tiphereth* תִּפְרֶת, Beauty, Clemency, the Spiritual Sun, known by the divine name *Elohim*; and the second triad, "face," or

"head," was formed. These emanating, in their turn, the masculine potency *Netzah*, נֶצַח , *Firmness, or Jehovah Sabaoth, who issued the feminine passive potency Hod*, הוֹד , *Splendor, or Elohim Sabaoth; the two produced Jesod*, יְסוּד , *Foundation, who is the mighty living one El-Chai*, thus yielding the third trinity or "head." The tenth Sephiroth is rather a duad, and is represented on the diagrams as the lowest circle. It is Malchuth or Kingdom, מַלְכוּת , and Shekinah שְׂכִינָה , also called Adonai, and *Cherubim* among the angelic hosts. The first "Head" is called the Intellectual world; the second "Head" is the Sensuous, or the world of Perception, and the third is the Material or Physical world.

"Before he gave any shape to the universe," says the *Kabala*, "before

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Idra Suta: "Sohar," ii.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 214 ISIS UNVEILED.

he produced any form, he was alone without any form and resemblance to anything else. Who, then, can comprehend him, how he was before the creation, since he was formless? Hence, it is forbidden to represent him by any form, similitude, or even by his sacred name, by a single letter, or a single point. . . . The Aged of the Aged, the Unknown of the Unknown, has a form, and yet no form. He has a form whereby the universe is preserved, and yet has no form, because he cannot be comprehended. When he first assumed a form (in Sephira, his first emanation), he caused nine splendid lights to emanate from it."\*

And now we will turn to the Hindu esoteric Cosmogony and definition of "Him who is, and yet is not."

"From him who is,\*\* from this immortal Principle which exists in our minds but cannot be perceived by the senses, is born Purusha, the Divine male and female, who became *Narayana*, or the Divine Spirit moving on the water."

Swayambhuva, the unknown essence of the Brahmans, is identical with En-Soph, the unknown essence of the kabalists. As with the latter, the ineffable name could not be pronounced by the Hindus, under the penalty of death. In the ancient primitive trinity of India, that which may be certainly considered as pre-Vedic, the *germ* which fecundates the *mother-principle*, the mundane egg, or the universal womb, is called *Nara*, the Spirit, or the Holy Ghost, which emanates from the primordial essence. It is like Sephira, the oldest emanation, called the *primordial point*, and the *White Head*, for it is the point of divine light appearing from within the fathomless and boundless darkness. In *Manu* it is "NARA, or the Spirit of God, which moves on Ayana (Chaos, or place of motion), and is called NARAYANA, or

moving on the waters."\*\*\* In Hermes, the Egyptian, we read: "In the beginning of the time there was naught in the chaos." But when the "*verbum*," issuing from the void like a "colorless smoke," makes its appearance, then "this *verbum* moved on the humid principle."\*\*\*\* And in *Genesis* we find: "And darkness was upon the face of the deep (chaos). And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters." In the *Kabala*, the emanation of the primordial passive principle (Sephira), by dividing itself into two parts, active and passive, emits Chochma-Wisdom and Binah-Jehovah, and in conjunction with these two acolytes, which complete the trinity, becomes the Creator of the abstract Universe; the physical world being the production of later and still more material powers.\*\*\*\*\* In the Hindu Cosmogony, Swayambhuva emits

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Idra Suta: "Sohar," iii., p. 288 a.

\*\* *Ego sum qui sum* (see "Bible").

\*\*\* See "Institutes of Manu," translated by Sir William Jones.

\*\*\*\* Champollion.

\*\*\*\*\* We are fully aware that some Christian kabalists term En-Soph the "Crown," [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 215 ALL WORLD-RELIGIONS FUNDAMENTALLY IDENTICAL.

Nara and Nari, its bisexual emanation, and dividing its parts into two halves, male and female, these fecundate the mundane egg, within which develops Brahma, or rather Viradj, the Creator. "The starting-point of the Egyptian mythology," says Champollion, "is a triad . . . namely, Kneph, Neith, and Phtah; and Ammon, the male, the father; Muth, the female and mother; and Khons, the son."

The ten Sephiroth are copies taken from the ten Pradjapatis created by Viradj, called the "Lords of all beings," and answering to the biblical Patriarchs.

Justin Martyr explains some of the "heresies" of the day, but in a very unsatisfactory manner. *He shows, however, the identity of all the world-religions at their starting-points.* The first *beginning* opens invariably with the *unknown* and passive deity, producing from himself a

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] identify him with Sephira; call En-Soph "an emanation from

God," and make the ten Sephiroth comprise "En-Soph" as a unity. They also very erroneously reverse the first two emanations of Sephira -- Chochma and Binah. The greatest kabalists have always held Chochma (Wisdom) as a male and active intelligence, Jah יָהּ , and placed it under the No. 2 on the right side of the triangle, whose apex is the crown, while Binah (Intelligence) or בִּינָה , is under No. 3 on the left hand. But the latter, being represented by its divine name as Jehovah יְהוָה , very naturally showed the God of Israel as only a third emanation, as well as a feminine, passive principle. Hence when the time came for the Talmudists to transform their multifarious deities into one living God, they resorted to their Masoretic points and combined to transform Jehovah into Adonai, "the Lord." This, under the persecution of the Mediaeval kabalists by the Church, also forced some of the former to change their female Sephiroth into male, and *vice versa*, so as to avoid being accused of disrespect and blasphemy to Jehovah; whose name, moreover, by mutual and secret agreement they accepted as a *substitute* for Jah, or the mystery name **IAO**. Alone the *initiated* knew of it, but later it gave rise to a great confusion among the *uninitiated*. It would be worth while -- were it not for lack of space -- to quote a few of the many passages in the oldest Jewish authorities, such as Rabbi Akiba, and the "Sohar," which corroborate our assertion. Chochma-Wisdom is a male principle everywhere, and Binah-Jehovah, a female potency. The writings of Irenaeus, Theodoret, and Epiphanius, teeming with accusations against the Gnostics and "Haeresies," repeatedly show Simon Magus and Cerinthus making of Binah the feminine divine Spirit which inspired Simon. Binah is Sophia, and the Sophia of the Gnostics is surely not a male potency, but simply the feminine Wisdom, or Intelligence. (See any ancient "Arbor Kabbalistica," or Tree of the Sephiroth.) Eliphaz Levi, in the "Rituel de la Haute Magie," vol. i., pp. 223 and 231, places Chochma as No. 2 and as a male Sephiroth on the right hand of the Tree. In the "Kabala" the three male Sephiroth -- Chochma, Chesed, Netsah -- are known as the Pillar of Mercy; and the three feminine on the left, namely, Binah, Geburah, Hod, are named the Pillar of Judgment; while the four Sephiroth of the centre -- Kether, Tiphereth, Jesod, and Malchuth -- are called the Middle Pillar. And, as Mackenzie, in the "Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia," shows, "there is an analogy in these three pillars to the three Pillars of Wisdom, Strength, and Beauty in a Craft Lodge of Masonry, while the En-Soph forms the mysterious blazing star, or mystic light of the East" (p. 407).

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 216 ISIS UNVEILED.**

certain active power or virtue, "Rational," which is sometimes called **WISDOM**, sometimes the **SON**, very often God, Angel, Lord, and **LOGOS**.\* The latter is sometimes applied to the very first emanation, but in several systems it proceeds from the first androgyne or double ray produced at the beginning by the unseen. Philo depicts this wisdom as male and female. But though its first manifestation had a beginning, for it proceeded from *Oulom*\*\* (Aion, time), the highest of the AEOs, when emitted from the Fathers, it had remained with him *before all creations*, for it is part of him.\*\*\* Therefore, Philo Judaeus calls Adam Kadmon "*mind*" (the Ennoia of *Bythos* in the Gnostic system). "The mind, let it be named Adam."\*\*\*\*

Strictly speaking, it is difficult to view the Jewish *Book of Genesis* otherwise than as a chip from the

trunk of the mundane tree of universal Cosmogony, rendered in Oriental allegories. As cycle succeeded cycle, and one nation after another came upon the world's stage to play its brief part in the majestic drama of human life, each new people evolved from ancestral traditions its own religion, giving it a local color, and stamping it with its individual characteristics. While each of these religions had its distinguishing traits, by which, were there no other archaic vestiges, the physical and psychological status of its creators could be estimated, all preserved a common likeness to one prototype. This parent cult was none other than the primitive "wisdom-religion." The Israelitish *Scriptures* are no exception. Their national history -- if they can claim any autonomy before the return from Babylon, and were anything more than migratory septs of Hindu pariahs, cannot be carried back a day beyond Moses; and if this ex-Egyptian priest must, from theological necessity, be transformed into a Hebrew patriarch, we must insist that the Jewish nation was lifted with that smiling infant out of the bulrushes of Lake Moeris. Abraham, their alleged father, belongs to the universal mythology. Most likely he is but one of the numerous aliases of *Zeruan* (Saturn), the king of the golden age, who is also called the old man (emblem of time).\*\*\*\*\* It is now demonstrated by Assyriologists that in the old Chaldean books Abraham is called Zeru-an, or Zerb-an -- meaning one very rich in gold and silver, and a mighty prince.\*\*\*\*\* He is also called Zarouan and Zarman -- a decrepit old man.\*\*\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Justin: "Cum. Trypho," p. 284.

\*\* A division indicative of time.

\*\*\* Sanchoniathon calls time the oldest AEon, *Protogonos*, the "*first-born*."

\*\*\*\* Philo Judaeus: "Cain and his Birth," p. xvii.

\*\*\*\*\* Azrael, angel of death, is also Israel. *Ab-ram* means father of elevation, high-placed father, for Saturn is the highest or outmost planet.

\*\*\*\*\* See Genesis xiii. 2.

\*\*\*\*\* Saturn is generally represented as a very old man, with a sickle in his hand.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 217 THE BABYLONIAN LEGEND OF XISUTHRUS.

The ancient Babylonian legend is that Xisuthrus (Hasisadra of the Tablets, or Xisuthrus) sailed with his ark to Armenia, and his son Sim became supreme king. Pliny says that Sim was called Zeruan; and Sim is Shem. In Hebrew, his name writes **שֵׁם**, *Shem* -- a sign. Assyria is held by the ethnologists to be the land of Shem, and Egypt called that of Ham, Shem, in the tenth chapter of *Genesis* is made the father of

all the children of Eber, of Elam (Oulam or Eilam), and Ashur (Assur or Assyria). The "*nephelim*," or fallen men, *Gebers*, mighty men spoken of in *Genesis* (vi. 4), come from *Oulam*, "men of *Shem*." Even Ophir, which is evidently to be sought for in the India of the days of Hiram, is made a descendant of Shem. The records are purposely mixed up to make them fit into the frame of the Mosaic *Bible*. But *Genesis*, from its first verse down to the last, has naught to do with the "chosen people"; it belongs to the world's history. Its appropriation by the Jewish authors in the days of the so-called *restoration* of the destroyed books of the Israelites, by Ezra, proves nothing, and, until now, has been self-propped on an alleged divine revelation. It is simply a compilation of the universal legends of the universal humanity. Bunsen says that in the "Chaldean tribe immediately connected with Abraham, we find reminiscences of dates disfigured and misunderstood, as genealogies of single men, or indications of epochs. The Abrahamic recollections go back at least three millennia beyond the grandfather of Jacob."\*

Alexander Polyhistor says that Abraham was born at Kamarina or *Uria*, a city of soothsayers, and *invented astronomy*. Josephus claims the same for Terah, Abraham's father. The tower of Babel was built as much by the direct descendants of Shem as by those of the "accursed" Ham and Canaan, for the people in those days were "one," and the "whole earth was of one language"; and Babel was simply an astrological tower, and its builders were astrologers and adepts of the primitive Wisdom-Religion, or, again, what we term Secret Doctrine.

The Berosian Sibyl says: Before the Tower, Zeru-an, Titan, and Yapetosthe governed the earth, Zeru-an wished to be supreme, but his two brothers resisted, when their sister, Astlik, intervened and appeased them. It was agreed that Zeru-an should rule, but his male children should be put to death; and strong Titans were appointed to carry this into effect.

Sar (circle, saros) is the Babylonian god of the sky. He is also Assaros or Asshur (the son of Shem), and Zero -- Zero-ana, the chakka, or wheel, boundless time. Hence, as the first step taken by Zoroaster, while founding his new religion, was to change the most sacred deities

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Bunsen: "Egypt's Place in Universal History," vol. v., p. 85.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 218 ISIS UNVEILED.

of the Sanscrit *Veda* into names of evil spirits, in his *Zend Scriptures*, and even to reject a number of them, we find no traces in the *Avesta* of Chakka -- the symbolic circle of the sky.

Elam, another of the sons of Shem, is *Oulam* עולם and refers to an order or cycle of events. In *Ecclesiastes* iii. 11, it is termed "world." In *Ezekiel* xxvi. 20, "of old time." In *Genesis* iii. 22, the word stands as "forever"; and in chapter ix. 16, "eternal." Finally, the term is completely defined in *Genesis* vi.



4, in the following words: "There were *nephelim* (giants, fallen men, or Titans) on the earth." The word is synonymous with AEon, [[*aion*]]. In *Proverbs* viii. 23, it reads: "I was effused from *Oulam*, from *Ras*" (wisdom). By this sentence, the wise king-kabalist refers to one of the mysteries of the human spirit -- the immortal crown of the man-trinity. While it ought to read as above, and be interpreted kabalistically to mean that the *I* (or my eternal, immortal *Ego*), the spiritual entity, was effused from the boundless and nameless eternity, through the creative wisdom of the unknown God, it reads in the canonical translation: "The Lord possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old"! which is unintelligible nonsense, without the kabalistic interpretation. When Solomon is made to say that *I* was "from the beginning . . . while, as yet, he (the Supreme Deity) had not made the earth nor the highest part of the dust of the world . . . I was there," and "when he appointed the foundations of the earth . . . then I was by him, *as one brought up with him*," what can the kabalist mean by the "*I*," but his own divine spirit, a drop effused from that eternal fountain of light and wisdom -- the universal spirit of the Deity?

The thread of glory emitted by En-Soph from the highest of the three kabalistic heads, through which "all things shine with light," the thread which makes its exit through Adam *Primus*, is the individual spirit of every man. "I was daily his (En-Soph's) delight, rejoicing always before him . . . and my delights were *with the sons of men*," adds Solomon, in the same chapter of the *Proverbs*. The immortal spirit delights in the *sons of men*, who, without this spirit, are but dualities (physical body and astral soul, or that *life-principle* which animates even the lowest of the animal kingdom). But, we have seen that the doctrine teaches that this spirit cannot unite itself with that man in whom matter and the grossest propensities of his animal soul will be ever crowding it out. Therefore, Solomon, who is made to speak under the inspiration of his own spirit, that possesses him for the time being, utters the following words of wisdom: "Hearken unto me, my son" (the dual man), "blessed are they who keep my ways. . . . Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates. . . . For whoso *findeth me, findeth life*, and shall obtain favor of the Lord. . . . But he that

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 219 MEANING OF THE Gnostic AEON.

sinneth *against me* wrongeth his *own soul* . . . and loves *death*" (*Proverbs* vii. 1-36).

This chapter, as interpreted, is made by some theologians, like everything else, to apply to Christ, the "Son of God," who states repeatedly, that he who follows him obtains eternal life, and conquers death. But even in its distorted translation it can be demonstrated that it referred to anything but to the alleged Saviour. Were we to accept it in this sense, then, the Christian theology would have to return, *nolens volens*, to Averroism and Buddhism; to the doctrine of emanation, in short; for Solomon says: "I was effused" from *Oulam* and *Rasit*, both of which are a part of the Deity; and thus Christ would not be as their doctrine claims, God himself, but only an *emanation* of Him, like the *Christos* of the Gnostics. Hence, the meaning of the personified Gnostic AEon, the word signifying cycles or determined periods in the eternity and at the same time, representing a hierarchy of celestial beings -- spirits. Thus Christ is sometimes termed the "Eternal AEon." But the word "eternal" is erroneous in relation to the AEons.

Eternal is that which has neither beginning nor end; but the "Emanations" or AEons, although having lived as absorbed in the divine essence from the eternity, when once individually emanated, must be said to have a beginning. They may be therefore *endless* in this spiritual life, never eternal.

These endless emanations of the one First Cause, all of which were gradually transformed by the popular fancy into distinct gods, spirits, angels, and demons, were so little considered immortal, that all were assigned a limited existence. And this belief, common to all the peoples of antiquity, to the Chaldean Magi as well as to the Egyptians and even in our day held by the Brahmanists and Buddhists, most triumphantly evidences the monotheism of the ancient religious systems. This doctrine calls the life-period of all the inferior divinities, "one day of Parabrahma." After a cycle of fourteen milliards, three hundred and twenty-millions of human years -- the tradition says -- the trinity itself, with all the lesser divinities, will be annihilated, together with the universe, and cease to exist. Then another universe will gradually emerge from the pralaya (dissolution), and men on earth will be enabled to comprehend SWAYAMBHUYA as he is. Alone, this primal cause will exist forever, in all his glory, filling the infinite space. What better proof could be adduced of the deep reverential feeling with which the "heathen" regard the one Supreme eternal cause of all things visible and invisible.

This is again the source from which the ancient kabalists derived identical doctrines. If the Christians understood *Genesis* in their own way, and, if accepting the texts literally, they enforced upon the uneducated masses the belief in a creation of our world out of nothing; and

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 220 ISIS UNVEILED.**

moreover assigned to it a *beginning*, it is surely not the Tanaim, the sole expounders of the hidden meaning contained in the *Bible*, who are to be blamed. No more than any other philosophers had they ever believed either in spontaneous, limited, or *ex nihilo* creations. The *Kabala* has survived to show that their philosophy was precisely that of the modern Nepal Buddhists, the Svabhavikas. They believed *in the eternity and the indestructibility of matter*, and hence in many prior creations and destructions of worlds, before our own. "There were old worlds which perished."\* "From this we see that the Holy One, blessed be His name, had successively created and destroyed sundry worlds, before he created the present world; and when he created this world he said: 'This pleases me; the previous ones did not please me.' "\*\* Moreover, they believed, again like the Svabhavikas, now termed Atheists, that every thing proceeds (is created) from its own nature and that once that the first impulse is given by that Creative Force inherent in the "Self-created substance," or Sephira, everything evolves out of itself, following its pattern, the more spiritual prototype which precedes it in the scale of infinite creation. "The indivisible point which has no limit, and cannot be comprehended (for it is absolute), expanded from within, and formed a brightness which served as a garment (a veil) to the indivisible points. . . . It, too, expanded from within. . . . Thus, *everything originated through* a constant upheaving agitation, and thus finally the world originated."\*\*\*

In the later Zoroastrian books, after that Darius had restored both the worship of Ormazd and added to it

the purer Magianism of the primitive *Secret Wisdom* -- **הַכְמוּת־נְסִתְרָה**, of which, as the inscription tells us, he was himself a hierophant, we see again reappearing the *Zeru-ana*, or boundless time, represented by the *Brahmans* in the *chakra*, or a circle; that we see figuring on the uplifted finger of the principal deities. Further on, we will show the relation in which it stands to the Pythagorean, mystical numbers -- the first and the last -- which is a *zero* (0), and to the greatest of the Mystery-Gods **IAO**. The identity of this symbol alone, in all the old religions, is sufficient to show their common descent from one primitive Faith.\*\*\*\* This term of "boundless time," which can be applied but to the ONE who has neither beginning nor end, is

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* *Idra Suta*: "Sohar," iii., p. 292 b.

\*\* *Bereshith Rabba*: "Parsha," ix.

\*\*\* "Sohar," i., p. 20 a.

\*\*\*\* "The Sanscrit *s*," says Max Muller, "is represented by the *z* and *h*. Thus the geographical name 'hapta hindu,' which occurs in the 'Avesta,' becomes intelligible, if we retranslate the *z* and *h* into the Sanscrit *s*. For 'Sapta Sindhu,' or the seven rivers, is the old Vaidic name for India itself" ("*Chips*," vol. i., p. 81). The "Avesta" is the spirit of the "Vedas" -- the esoteric meaning made partially known.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 221 ZOROASTRIAN COSMOGONY AND ITS DERIVATIVES.

called by the Zoroastrians *Zeruana-Akarene*, because he has always existed. "His glory," they say, is too exalted, his light too resplendent for either human intellect or mortal eyes to grasp and see. His primal emanation is eternal light which, from having been previously concealed in darkness, was called out to manifest itself, and thus was formed *Ormazd*, "the King of Life." He is the first-born of boundless time, but like his own antitype, or preexisting spiritual idea, has lived within primitive darkness from all eternity. His *Logos* created the pure intellectual world. After the lapse of three grand cycles\* he created the material world in six periods. The six *Amshaspands*, or *primitive* spiritual men, whom *Ormazd* created in his own image, are the mediators between this world and himself. *Mithras* is an emanation of the *Logos* and the chief of the twenty-eight *izeds*, who are the tutelary angels over the spiritual portion of mankind -- the souls of men. The *Ferouers* are infinite in number. They are the ideas or rather the ideal conceptions of things which formed themselves in the mind of *Ormazd* or *Ahuramazda* before he willed them to assume a concrete form. They are what Aristotle terms "privations" of forms and substances. The religion of *Zarathustra*, as he is always called in the *Avesta*, is one from which the ancient Jews have the most borrowed. In one of the *Yashts*, *Ahuramazda*, the Supreme, gives to the seer as one of his sacred names, *Ahmi*, "I am"; and in another place, *ahmi yat ahmi*, "I am that I am," as *Jehovah* is alleged to have given it to *Moses*.

This Cosmogony, adopted with a change of names in the Rabbinical *Kabala*, found its way, later, with some additional speculations of Manes, the half-Magus, half-Platonist, into the great body of Gnosticism. The real doctrines of the Basilideans, Valentinians, and the Marcionites cannot be correctly ascertained in the prejudiced and calumnious writings of the Fathers of the Church; but rather in what remains of the works of the Bardesanesians, known as the Nazarenes. It is next to impossible, now that all their manuscripts and books are destroyed, to assign to any of these sects its due part in dissenting views. But there are a few men still living who have preserved books and direct traditions about the Ophites, although they care little to impart them to the world. Among the unknown sects of Mount Lebanon and Palestine the truth has been concealed for more than a thousand years. And their *diagram* of the Ophite scheme differs with the description of it given by Origen and hence with the *diagram* of Matter.\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* What is generally understood in the "Avesta" system as a *thousand* years, means, in the esoteric doctrine, a cycle of a duration known but to the initiates and which has an allegorical sense.

\*\* Matter: "Histoire Critique du Gnosticisme," pl. x.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 222 ISIS UNVEILED.

The kabalistic trinity is one of the models of the Christian one. "The ANCIENT whose name be sanctified, is with three heads, but which make only one."\* *Tria capita exsculpa sunt, unum intra alterum, et alterum supra alterum.* "Three heads are inserted in one another, and one over the other. The first head is the Concealed Wisdom (*Sapientia Abscondita*). Under this head is the ANCIENT (Pythagorean *Monad*), the most hidden of mysteries; a head which is no head (*caput quod non est caput*); no one can know what that is in this head. No intellect is able to comprehend this wisdom.\*\* This *Senior Sanctissimus* is surrounded by the three heads. He is the eternal LIGHT of the wisdom; and the wisdom is the source from which all the manifestations have begun. These three heads, included in ONE HEAD (which is no head); and these three are bent down (overshadow) SHORT-FACE (the son) and through them all things shine with light."\*\*\* "En-Soph emits a thread from El or Al (the highest God of the Trinity), and the light follows the thread and enters, and passing through makes its exit through Adam *Primus* (Kadmon), who is *concealed* until the plan for arranging (*statum dispositionis*) is ready; it threads through him from his head to his feet; and in him (in the concealed Adam) is the figure of A MAN."\*\*\*\*

"Whoso wishes to have an insight into the sacred unity, let him consider a flame rising from a burning coal or a burning lamp. He will see first a two-fold light -- a bright white, and a black or blue light; the white light is *above*, and ascends in a direct light, while the blue, or dark light, is *below*, and seems as the chair of the former, yet both are so intimately connected together that they constitute only one flame.

The seat, however, formed by the blue or dark light, is again connected with the burning matter which is *under* it again. The white light never changes its color, it always remains white; but various shades are observed in the lower light, whilst the lowest light, moreover, takes two directions; *above*, it is connected with the white light, and *below* with the burning matter. Now, this is constantly consuming itself, and perpetually ascends to the upper light, and thus everything merges into a single unity."\*\*\*\*\*


Such were the ancient ideas of the trinity in the unity, as an abstraction. Man, who is the microcosmos of the macrocosmos, or of the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Idra Suta: "Sohar," iii., p. 288.

\*\* Ibid., sect. ii.

\*\*\* Ibid., vii.

\*\*\*\* Jam vero quoniam hoc in loco recondita est illa plane non utuntur, et tantum de parte lucis ejus particeps quae demittitur et ingreditur intra filum Ain Soph protensum e Persona  (Al-God) deorum: intratque et perrumpit et transit per Adam primum occultum usque in statum dispositionis transitque per eum a capite usque ad pedes ejus: *et in eo est figura hominis* ("Kabbala Denudata," ii., p. 246).

\*\*\*\*\* "Sohar," i., p. 51 a.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 223 THE KABALISTIC SHEKINAH.

archetypal heavenly man, Adam Kadmon, is likewise a trinity; for he is *body, soul, and spirit*.

"All that is created by the 'Ancient of the Ancients' can live and exist only by a male and a female," says the Sohar.\* He alone, to whom no one can say, "Thou," for he is the spirit of the **WHITE-HEAD** in whom the "**THREE HEADS**" are united, is uncreated. Out of the subtile fire, on one side of the White Head, and of the "subtile air," on the other, emanates Shekinah, his veil (the feminized Holy Ghost). "This air," says Idra Rabba, "is the most occult (occultissimus) attribute of the Ancient of the Days.\*\* The Ancier of the Ancier is the *Concealed* of the Concealed.\*\*\* All things are Himself, and Himself is concealed on every way.\*\*\*\* The *cranium* of the **WHITE-HEAD** has no beginning, but its end has a shining reflection and a *roundness* which is our universe."

"They regard," says Klenker, "the first-born as man and wife, in so far as his light includes in itself all

other lights, and in so far as his spirit of life or breath of life includes all other life spirits in itself."\*\*\*\*\*  
The kabalistic Shekinah answers to the Ophite Sophia. Properly speaking, Adam Kadmon is the Bythos, but in this emanation-system, where everything is calculated to perplex and place an obstacle to inquiry, he is the *Source* of Light, the first "primitive man," and at the same time *Ennoia*, the Thought of Bythos, the Depth, for he is Pimander.

The Gnostics, as well as the Nazarenes, allegorizing on the personification, said that the *First* and *Second* man loved the beauty of Sophia, (Sephira) the first woman, and thus the Father and the Son fecundated the heavenly "Woman" and, from primal darkness procreated the visible light (Sephira is the Invisible, or Spiritual Light), "whom they called the ANOINTED CHRISTUM, or King Messiah."\*\*\*\*\* This Christus is the *Adam of Dust* before his fall, with the spirit of the Adonai, his Father, and Shekinah Adonai, his mother, upon him; for Adam Primus is Adon, Adonai, or Adonis. The primal existence manifests itself by its wisdom, and produces the *Intelligible* LOGOS (all visible creation). This wisdom was venerated by the Ophites under the form of a serpent. So far we see that the first and second life are the two Adams, or the first and the second man. In the former lies *Eva*, or the yet unborn spiritual Eve, and she is within Adam *Primus*, for she is a part of himself, who is androgyne. The Eva of dust, she who will be called in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Book iii., p. 290.

\*\* "Idra Rabba," §§ 541, 542.

\*\*\* Ibid., iii., p. 36.

\*\*\*\* Ibid., p. 171.

\*\*\*\*\* "Nat. und Urspr. d. Emanationslehre b. d. Kabbalisten," p. ii.

\*\*\*\*\* "Irenaeus," p. 637.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 224 ISIS UNVEILED.

*Genesis* "the mother of all that live," is *within* Adam the Second. And now, from the moment of its first manifestation, the LORD MANO, the Unintelligible Wisdom, disappears from the scene of action. It will manifest itself only as Shekinah, the GRACE; for the CORONA is "the innermost Light of all Lights," and hence it is darkness's own substance.\*

In the *Kabala*, Shekinah is the ninth emanation of Sephira, which contains the whole of the ten

Sephiroth within herself. She belongs to the third triad and is produced together with *Malchuth* or "Kingdom," of which she is the female counterpart. Otherwise she is held to be higher than any of these; for she is the "Divine Glory," the "veil," or "garment," of En-Soph. The Jews, whenever she is mentioned in the *Targum*, say that she is the glory of Jehovah, which dwelt in the tabernacle, manifesting herself like a visible cloud; the "Glory" rested over the Mercy-Seat in the *Sanctum Sanctorum*.

In the Nazarene or Bardesanian System, which may be termed the Kabala within the Kabala, the Ancient of Days -- *Antiquus Altus*, who is the Father of the Demiurgus of the universe, is called the *Third Life*, or *Abatur*; and he is the Father of Fetahil, who is the architect of the visible universe, which he calls into existence by the powers of his genii, at the order of the "Greatest"; the Abatur answering to the "Father" of Jesus in the later Christian theology. These two superior *Lives* then, are the crown within which dwells the greatest *Ferho*. "Before any creature came into existence the Lord Ferho existed."\*\* This one is the First Life, formless and invisible; in whom the living Spirit of LIFE exists, the Highest GRACE. The two are ONE from eternity, for they are the Light and the CAUSE of the Light. Therefore, they answer to the kabalistic concealed *wisdom*, and to the concealed Shekinah -- the Holy Ghost. "This light, which is manifested, is the garment of the Heavenly Concealed," says Idra Suta. And the "heavenly man" is the superior Adam. "No one knows his paths except *Macroprosopus*" (Long-face) -- the Superior *active* god.\*\*\* "Not as I am *written* will I be read; in this world my name will be written Jehovah and read Adonai,"\*\*\*\* say the Rabbins, very correctly. Adonai is the Adam Kadmon; he is FATHER and MOTHER both. By this double mediatorship the Spirit of the "Ancient of the Ancient" descends upon the *Microprosopus* (Short-face) or the Adam of Eden. And the "Lord God breathes into his nostrils the breath of life."

When the woman separates herself from her androgyne, and becomes

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Idra Suta," ix.; "Kabbala Denudata"; see Pythagoras: "Monad."

\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," i., p. 145.

\*\*\* "Idra Rabba," viii., pp. 107-109.

\*\*\*\* "Auszuge aus dem Sohar," p. 11.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 225 GNOSTIC, OPHITE, AND NAZARENE IDEAS.

a distinct individuality, the first story is repeated over again. Both the Father and Son, the two Adams, love her beauty; and then follows the allegory of the temptation and fall. It is in the *Kabala*, as in the

Ophite system, in which both the Ophis and the Ophiomorphos are emanations emblemized as serpents, the former representing Eternity, Wisdom, and Spirit (as in the Chaldean Magism of Aspic-worship and Wisdom-Doctrine in the olden times), and the latter Cunning, Envy, and Matter. Both spirit and matter are serpents; and Adam Kadmon becomes the Ophis who tempts himself -- man and woman -- to taste of the "Tree of Good and Evil," in order to teach them the mysteries of spiritual wisdom. Light tempts Darkness, and Darkness attracts Light, for Darkness is *matter*, and "the *Highest* Light shines not in its *Tenebrae*." With knowledge comes the temptation of the Ophiomorphos, and he prevails. The dualism of every existing religion is shown forth by the fall. "I have gotten a man from *the Lord*," exclaims Eve, when the Dualism, Cain and Abel -- evil and good -- is born. "And the Adam knew Hua,

his woman (*astu*), and she became pregnant and bore *Kin*, and she said: קִינְתִי אִישׁ אֶת־יְהוָה :  
*Kiniti ais Yava*. -- I have gained or obtained a husband, even *Yava* -- Is, Ais -- man." "*Cum arbore peccati Deus creavit seculum*."

And now we will compare this system with that of the Jewish Gnostics -- the Nazarenes, as well as with other philosophies.

The **ISH AMON**, the pleroma, or the boundless circle within which lie "all forms," is the **THOUGHT** of the power divine; it works in **SILENCE**, and suddenly light is begotten by darkness; it is called the **SECOND** life; and this one produces, or generates the **THIRD**. This third light is "the **FATHER** of all things that live," as **EUA** is the "mother of all that live." He is the Creator who calls inert matter into life, through his vivifying spirit, and, therefore, is called the ancient of the world. Abatur is the Father who creates the first Adam, who creates in his turn the second. Abatur opens a gate and walks to the dark water (chaos), and looking down into it, the darkness reflects the image of Himself . . . and lo! a **SON** is formed -- the Logos or Demiurge; Fetahil, who is the builder of the *material* world, is called into existence. According to the Gnostic dogma, this was the *Metatron*, the Archangel Gabriel, or messenger of life; or, as the biblical allegory has it, the androgynous Adam-Kadmon again, the **SON**, who, with his Father's spirit, produces the **ANOINTED**, or Adam before his fall.

When Swayambhuva, the "Lord who exists through himself," feels impelled to manifest himself, he is thus described in the Hindu sacred books.

Having been impelled to produce various beings from his own divine

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 226 **ISIS UNVEILED**.

substance, he first manifested the waters which developed within themselves a productive seed.

The seed became a germ bright as gold, blazing like the luminary with a thousand beams; and in that egg he was born himself, in the form of **BRAHMA**, the great principle of all the beings (*Manu*, book i., slokas 8, 9).



The Egyptian Kneph, or Chnuphis, Divine Wisdom, represented by a serpent, produces an egg from his mouth, from which issues Phtha. In this case Phtha represents the universal germ, as well as Brahma, who is of the neuter gender, when the final *a* has a diæresis on it;\* otherwise it becomes simply one of the names of the Deity. The former was the model of the **THREE LIVES** of the Nazarenes, as that of the kabalistic "Faces," PHARAZUPHA, which, in its turn, furnished the model for the Christian Trinity of Irenaeus and his followers. The egg was the primitive matter which served as a material for the building of the visible universe; it contained, as well as the Gnostic Pleroma, the kabalistic Shekinah, the man and wife, the spirit and life, "whose light includes all other lights" or life-spirits. This first manifestation was symbolized by a serpent, which is at first *divine* wisdom, but, *falling into generation*, becomes polluted. Phtha is the heavenly man, the Egyptian Adam-Kadmon, or Christ, who, in conjunction with the female Holy Ghost, the ZOE, produces the five elements, air, water, fire, earth, and ether; the latter being a servile copy from the Buddhist A'd, and his five Dhyana Buddhas, as we have shown in the preceding chapter. The Hindu Swayambhuva-Nara, develops from himself the *mother-principle*, enclosed within his own divine essence -- Nari, the immortal Virgin, who, when impregnated by his spirit, becomes Tanmatra, the mother of the five elements -- air, water, fire, earth, and ether. Thus may be shown how from the Hindu cosmogony all others proceed.

Knorr von Rosenroth, busying himself with the interpretation of the *Kabala*, argues that, "In this first state (of secret wisdom), the infinite God Himself can be understood as 'Father' (of the new covenant). But the *Light* being let down by the Infinite through a canal into the 'primal Adam,' or *Messiah*, and joined with him, can be applied to the name SON. And the influx emitted down from him (the Son) to the lower parts (of the universe), can be applied to the character of the Holy Ghost."\*\* Sophia-Achamoth, the half-spiritual, half-material LIFE, which vivifies the inert matter in the depths of chaos, is the Holy Ghost of the Gnostics, and the *Spiritus* (female) of the Nazarenes. She is -- be it re-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* He is the universal and spiritual germ of *all* things.

\*\* "Ad. Kabb. Chr.," p. 6.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 227 COMPARISON WITH HINDU MYTHS.

membered -- the *sister* of *Christos*, the perfect emanation, and both are children or emanations of Sophia, the purely spiritual and intellectual daughter of Bythos, the Depth. For the elder Sophia is Shekinah, the Face of God, "God's Shekinah, which is his image."\*

"The *Son* Zeus-Belus, or Sol-Mithra is an image of the Father, an emanation from the *Supreme Light*," says Movers. "He passed for Creator."\*\*

"Philosophers say the first air is *anima mundi*. But the garment (Shekinah) is higher than the first air, since it is joined closer to the En-Soph, the Boundless."\*\*\* Thus *Sophia* is Shekinah, and Sophia-Achamoth the *anima mundi*, the astral light of the kabalists, which contains the spiritual and material germs of all *that is*. For the Sophia-Achamoth, like *Eve*, of whom she is the prototype, is "the mother of all that live."

There are three trinities in the Nazarene system as well as in the Hindu philosophy of the ante and early Vedic period. While we see the few translators of the *Kabala*, the Nazarene *Codex*, and other abstruse works, hopelessly floundering amid the interminable pantheon of names, unable to agree as to a system in which to classify them, for the one hypothesis contradicts and overturns the other, we can but wonder at all this trouble, which could be so easily overcome. But even now, when the translation, and even the perusal of the ancient Sanscrit has become so easy as a point of comparison, they would never think it possible that every philosophy -- whether Semitic, Hamitic, or Turanian, as they call it, has its key in the Hindu sacred works. Still facts are there, and facts are not easily destroyed. Thus, while we find the Hindu trimurti triply manifested as

Nara (or Para-Pouroucha), Agni, Brahma, the Father,  
Nari (Mariama), Vaya, Vishnu, the Mother,  
Viradj (Brahma), Surya, Siva, the Son,

and the Egyptian trinity as follows:

Kneph (or Amon), Osiris, Ra (Horus), the Father,  
Maut (or Mut), Isis, Isis, the Mother,  
Khons, Horus, Malouli, the Son;\*\*\*\*

the Nazarene System runs,

Ferho (Ish-Amon), Mano, Abatur, the Father,  
Chaos (dark water), Spiritus (female), Netubto, the Mother,  
Fetahil, Ledhaio, Lord Jordan, the Son.

The first is the concealed or non-manifested trinity -- a pure abstraction. The other the active or the one revealed in the results of creation,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Sohar," p. 93.

\*\* "Movers," p. 265.

\*\*\* "Kabbala Denudata," vol. ii., p. 236.

\*\*\*\* Champollion, Junior: "Lettres."

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 228 ISIS UNVEILED.**

proceeding out of the former -- its spiritual prototype. The third is the mutilated image of both the others, crystallized in the form of human dogmas, which vary according to the exuberance of the national materialistic fancy.

The Supreme Lord of splendor and of light, luminous and refulgent, before which no other existed, is called Corona (the crown); Lord Ferho, the unrevealed life which existed in the former from eternity; and Lord Jordan -- the spirit, the living water of grace.\* He is the one through whom alone we can be saved; and thus he answers to the Shekinah, the spiritual garment of En-Soph, or the Holy Ghost. These three constitute the trinity *abscondito*. The second trinity is composed of the three lives. The first is the similitude of Lord Ferho, through whom he has proceeded forth; and the second Ferho is the King of Light -- MANO (*Rex Lucis*). He is the heavenly life and light, and older than the Architect of heaven and earth.\*\* The second life is *Ish Amon* (Pleroma), the vase of election, containing the visible thought of the *Iordanus Maximus* -- the *type* (or its intelligible reflection), the prototype of the living water, who is the "spiritual Jordan."\*\*\* Third life, which is produced by the other two, is ABATUR (*Ab*, the Parent or Father). This is the mysterious and decrepit "Aged of the Aged," the "Ancient *Senem sui obtegentem et grandaevum mundi*." This latter third Life is the Father of the Demiurge Fetahil, the Creator of the world, whom the Ophites call Ilda-Baoth,\*\*\*\* though Fetahil is the *only-begotten one*, the reflection of the Father, Abatur, who begets him by looking into the "dark water"; \*\*\*\*\* but the Lord Mano, "the Lord of loftiness, the Lord of all genii," is higher than the Father, in this kabalistic *Codex* -- one is purely spiritual, the other material. So, for instance, while Abatur's "only begotten" one is the genius Fetahil, the Creator of the physical world, Lord Mano, the "Lord of Celsitude," who is the son of Him, who is "the Father of all who preach the Gospel," produces also an "only-begotten" one, the Lord Lehdaio, "a just Lord." He is the Christos, the anointed, who pours out the "grace" of the Invisible Jordan, the Spirit of the *Highest Crown*.

In the Arcanum, "in the assembly of splendor, lighted by MANO, to whom the scintillas of splendor owe their origin," the genii who live in light "rose, they went to the visible Jordan, and flowing water . . . they assembled for a counsel . . . and called forth the Only-Begotten Son

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Codex Nazaraeus," vol. ii., pp. 47-57.

\*\* Ibid., vol. i., p. 145.

\*\*\* Ibid., vol. ii., p. 211.

\*\*\*\* Ibid., vol. i., p. 308.

\*\*\*\*\* Sophia-Achamoth also begets her son Ilda-Baoth, the *Demiurge*, by looking into chaos or matter, and by coming in contact with it.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 229 AN APOCALYPTIC ALLEGORY EXPLAINED.**

of an imperishable image, and who cannot be conceived by reflection, Lebdaio, the just Lord, and sprung from Lebdaio, the just lord, whom the life had produced by his word."\*

Mano is the chief of the seven AEons, who are Mano (*Rex Lucis*), Aiar Zivo, Ignis Vivus, Lux, Vita, Aqua Viva (the living water of baptism, the genius of the Jordan), and Ipsa Vita, the chief of the six genii, which form with him the mystic *seven*. The Nazarene Mano is simply the copy of the Hindu first Manu -- the emanation of Manu Swayambhuva -- from whom evolve in succession the six other Manus, types of the subsequent races of men. We find them all represented by the apostle-kabalist John in the "seven lamps of fire" burning before the throne, which are the seven spirits of God,\*\* and in the seven angels bearing the seven vials. Again in Fetahil we recognize the original of the Christian doctrine.

In the *Revelation* of Joannes Theologos it is said: "I turned and saw in the midst of the *seven* candlesticks one like unto the Son of man . . . his head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire . . . and his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace" (i. 13, 14, 15). *John* here repeats, as is well known, the words of Daniel and Ezekiel. "The Ancient of Days . . . whose hair was white as pure wool . . . etc." And "the appearance of a *man* . . . above the throne . . . and the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about."\*\*\* The fire being "the glory of the Lord." Fetahil is son of the man, the Third Life, and his upper part is represented as white as snow, while standing near the throne of the living fire he has the appearance of a flame.

All these "apocalyptic" visions are based on the description of the "white head" of the Sohar, in whom the kabalistic trinity is united. The white head, "which conceals in its cranium the spirit," and which is environed by subtile fire. The "appearance of a man" is that of Adam Kadmon, through which passes the thread of light represented by the fire. Fetahil is the *Vir Novissimus* (the newest man), the son of Abatur, \*\*\*\* the latter being the "man," or the *third* life,\*\*\*\*\* now the third personage of the trinity. *John* sees "one like unto the son of man," holding in his right hand seven stars, and standing between "seven golden candlesticks" (*Revelation* i.). Fetahil takes his "stand on high," according to the will of his father, "the highest AEon who has seven sceptres," and

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Codex Nazaraeus," vol. ii., p. 109. See "Sod, the Son of the Man," for translation.

\*\* Revelation iv. 5.

\*\*\* Ezekiel.

\*\*\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," vol. ii., p. 127.

\*\*\*\*\* The first androgyne duad being considered a *unit* in all the secret computations, is, therefore, the Holy Ghost.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 230 ISIS UNVEILED.**

seven genii, who astronomically represent the seven planets or stars. He stands "shining in the garment of the Lord's, resplendent by the agency of the genii."\* He is the Son of his Father, Life, and his mother, Spirit, or Light.\*\* The Logos is represented in the *Gospel according to John* as one in whom was "Life, and the life was the *light* of men" (i. 4). Fetahil is the Demiurge, and his father created the visible universe of matter through him.\*\*\* In the *Epistle of Paul to the Ephesians* (iii. 9), God is said to have "created all things by Jesus." In the *Codex* the Parent-LIFE says: "Arise, go, our son first-begotten, ordained for all creatures."\*\*\*\* "As the living father hath sent me," says Christ, "God sent his only-begotten son that we might live."\*\*\*\*\* Finally, having performed his work on earth, Fetahil reascends to his father Abatur. "*Et qui, relicto quem procreavit mundo, ad Abatur suum patrem contendit,*"\*\*\*\*\* "My father sent me . . . I go to the Father," repeats Jesus.

Laying aside the theological disputes of Christianity which try to blend together the Jewish Creator of the first chapter of *Genesis* with the "Father" of the *New Testament*, Jesus states repeatedly of his Father that "He is *in secret*." Surely he would not have so termed the ever-present "Lord God" of the Mosaic books, who showed Himself to Moses and the Patriarchs, and finally allowed all the elders of Israel to look on Himself.\*\*\*\*\* When Jesus is made to speak of the temple at Jerusalem as of his "Father's house," he does not mean the physical building, which he maintains he can destroy and then again rebuild in three days, but of the temple of Solomon; the wise kabalist, who indicates in his *Proverbs* that every man is the temple of God, or of his own divine spirit. This term of the "Father who is in secret," we find used as much in the *Kabala* as in the *Codex Nazaraeus*, and elsewhere. No one has ever seen the wisdom concealed in the "Cranium," and no one has beheld the "Depth" (Bythos). Simon, the *Magician*, preached "one Father unknown to all."\*\*\*\*\*

We can trace this appellation of a "secret" God still farther back. In the *Kabala* the "Son" of the *concealed* Father who dwells in light and glory, is the "Anointed," the *Seir-Anpin*, who unites in himself all the Sephiroth, he is Christos, or the Heavenly man. It is through Christ that the Pneuma, or the Holy Ghost, creates "all things"

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Codex Nazaraeus," vol. iii., p. 59.

\*\* Ibid., vol. i., p. 285.

\*\*\* Ibid., vol. i., p. 309,

\*\*\*\* Ibid., vol. i., p. 287. See "Sod, the Son of the Man," p. 101.

\*\*\*\*\* John iv. 9.

\*\*\*\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," vol. ii., p. 123.

\*\*\*\*\* "Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel. *And they saw the God of Israel,*" Exodus xxiv. 9, 10.

\*\*\*\*\* Irenaeus: "Clementine Homilies," I., xxii., p. 118.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 231 WHAT ARE THE CHERUBIM AND SERAPHIM?

(*Ephesians* iii. 9), and produces the four elements, air, water, fire, and earth. This assertion is unquestionable, for we find Irenaeus basing on this fact his best argument for the necessity of there being four gospels. There can be neither more nor fewer than four -- he argues. "For as there are four quarters of the world, and four general winds [*(Katholica Pneumata)*] . . . it is right that she (the Church) should have four pillars. From which it is manifest that the Word, *the maker of all, he who sitteth upon the Cherubim* . . . as David says, supplicating his advent, "Thou that sittest between the Cherubim, shine forth!" For the Cherubim also are *four-faced* and their faces are symbols of the working of the Son of God."\*

We will not stop to discuss at length the special holiness of the four-faced Cherubim, although we might, perhaps, show their origin in all the ancient pagodas of India, in the *vehans* (or vehicles) of their chief gods; as likewise we might easily attribute the respect paid to them to the kabalistic wisdom, which, nevertheless, the Church rejects with great horror. But, we cannot resist the temptation to remind the reader that he may easily ascertain the several significances attributed to these Cherubs by reading the *Kabala*. "When the souls are to leave their abode," says the *Sohar*, holding to the doctrine of the pre-existence of souls in the world of emanations, "each soul separately appears before the Holy King, dressed in a sublime form, with the features in which it is to appear in this world. It is from this sublime form that the image proceeds" (*Sohar*, iii., p. 104 ab). Then it goes on to say that the types or forms of

these faces "are four in number -- those of the angel or man, of the lion, the bull, and the eagle." Furthermore, we may well express our wonder that Irenaeus should not have re-enforced his argument for the four gospels -- by citing the whole Pantheon of the four-armed Hindu gods!

Ezekiel in representing his four animals, now called Cherubim, as types of the four symbolical beings, which, in his visions support the throne of Jehovah, had not far to go for his models. The Chaldeo-Babylonian protecting genii were familiar to him; the Sed, Alap or *Kirub* (Cherubim), the bull, with the human face; the Nirgal, human-headed lion; Oustour the Sphinx-man; and the Nathga, with its eagle's head. The religion of the masters -- the idolatrous Babylonians and Assyrians -- was transferred almost bodily into the revealed Scripture of the Captives, and from thence came into Christianity.

Already, we find Ezekiel addressed by the likeness of the glory of the Lord, "as Son of man." This peculiar title is used repeatedly

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Adv. Haes.," III., ii., 18.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 232 ISIS UNVEILED.

throughout the whole book of this prophet, which is as kabalistic as the "roll of a book" which the "Glory" causes him to eat. It is written *within* and *without*; and its real meaning is identical with that of the *Apocalypse*. It appears strange that so much stress should be laid on this peculiar appellation, said to have been applied by Jesus to himself, when, in the symbolical or kabalistic language, a prophet is so addressed. It is as extraordinary to see Irenaeus indulging in such graphic descriptions of Jesus as to show him, "the maker of all, sitting upon a Cherubim," unless he identifies him with Shekinah, whose usual place was among the Charoubs of the Mercy Seat. We also know that the Cherubim and Seraphim are titles of the "Old Serpent" (the orthodox Devil) the Seraphs being the burning or fiery serpents, in kabalistic symbolism. The ten emanations of Adam Kadmon, called the Sephiroth, have all emblems and titles corresponding to each. So, for instance, the last two are Victory, or Jehovah-Sabaoth, whose symbol is the right column of Solomon, the Pillar *Jachin*; while GLORY is the left Pillar, or Boaz, and its name is "the Old Serpent," and also "Seraphim and Cherubim."\*

The "Son of man" is an appellation which could not be assumed by any one but a kabalist. Except, as shown above, in the *Old Testament*, it is used but by one prophet -- Ezekiel, the kabalist. In their mysterious and mutual relations, the AEons or Sephiroth are represented in the *Kabala* by a great number of circles, and sometimes by the figure of a MAN, which is symbolically formed out of such circles. This man is Seir-Anpin, and the 243 numbers of which his figure consists relate to the different orders of the celestial hierarchy. The original idea of this figure, or rather the model, may have been taken from the Hindu Brahma, and the various castes typified by the several parts of his body, as King suggests in his *Gnostics*. In one of the grandest and most beautiful cave-temples at Ellora, Nasak,

dedicated to Vishvakarma, son of Brahma, is a representation of this God and his attributes. To one acquainted with Ezekiel's description of the "likeness of four living creatures," every one of which had four faces and the hands of a man under its wings, etc.,\*\* this figure at Ellora must certainly appear absolutely *biblical*. Brahma is called the father of "man," as well as Jupiter and other highest gods.

It is in the Buddhistic representations of Mount Meru, called by the Burmese *Mye-nmo*, and by the Siamese *Sineru*, that we find one of the originals of the Adam Kadmon, Seir-Anpin, the "heavenly man," and of all the AEons, Sephiroth, Powers, Dominions, Thrones, Virtues, and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See King's "Gnostics."

\*\* Ezekiel i.-ii.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 233 THE INDIAN MERU-GODS, SEPHIROTH.

Dignities of the *Kabala*. Between two pillars, which are connected by an arch, the key-stone of the latter is represented by a *crescent*. This is the domain in which dwells the Supreme Wisdom of A'di Buddha, the Supreme and invisible Deity. Beneath this highest central point comes the circle of the direct emanation of the Unknown -- the circle of Brahma with some Hindus, of the first *avatar* of Buddha, according to others. This answers to Adam Kadmon and the ten Sephiroth. Nine of the emanations are encircled by the tenth, and occasionally represented by pagodas, each of which bears a name which expresses one of the chief attributes of the manifested Deity. Then below come the seven stages, or heavenly spheres, each sphere being encircled by a sea. These are the celestial mansions of the *devatas*, or gods, each losing somewhat in holiness and purity as it approaches the earth. Then comes Meru itself, formed of numberless circles within three large ones, typifying the trinity of man; and for one acquainted with the numerical value of the letters in biblical names, like that of the "Great Beast," or that of Mithra [[*Mithras abraxas*]], and others, it is an easy matter to establish the identity of the Meru-gods with the emanations or Sephiroth of the kabalists. Also the genii of the Nazarenes, with their special missions, are all found on this most ancient mythos, a most perfect representation of the symbolism of the "secret doctrine," as taught in archaic ages.

King gives a few hints -- though doubtless too insufficient to teach anything important, for they are based upon the calculations of Bishop Newton\* -- as to this mode of finding out mysteries in the value of letters. However, we find this great archaeologist, who has devoted so much time and labor to the study of Gnostic gems, corroborating our assertion. He shows that the entire theory is Hindu, and points out that the *durga*, or female counterpart of each Asiatic god, is what the kabalists term active *Virtue*\*\* in the celestial hierarchy, a term which the Christian Fathers adopted and repeated, without fully appreciating, and the meaning of which the later theology has utterly disfigured. But to return to Meru.



\* "Gnostics and their Remains."

\*\* "Although this science is commonly supposed to be peculiar to the Jewish Talmudists, there is no doubt that they borrowed the idea from a foreign source, and that from the Chaldeans, the *founders of magic art*," says King, in the "Gnostics." The titles *Iao* and *Abraxas*, etc., instead of being recent Gnostic figments, were indeed holy names, borrowed from the most ancient formulae of the East. Pliny must allude to them when he mentions the virtues ascribed by the Magi to amethysts engraved with the names of the sun and moon, names not expressed in either the Greek or Latin tongues. In the "*Eternal Sun*," the "*Abraxas*," the "*Adonai*," of these gems, we recognize the very amulets ridiculed by the philosophic Pliny ("Gnostics," pp. 79, 80); *Virtutes* (miracles) as employed by Irenaeus.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 234 ISIS UNVEILED.

The whole is surrounded by the Maha Samut, or the great sea -- the astral light and ether of the kabalists and scientists; and within the central circles appears "the likeness of a man." He is the Achadoth of the Nazarenes, the twofold unity, or the androgyne man; the heavenly incarnation, and a perfect representation of Seir-Anpin (short-face), the son, of *Arich Anpin* (long-face).\* This likeness is now represented in many lamaseries by Gautama-Buddha, the last of the incarnated avatars. Still lower, under the Meru, is the dwelling of the great Naga, who is called *Rajah Naga*, the king-serpent -- the serpent of *Genesis*, the Gnostic Ophis -- and the goddess of the earth, Bhumay Nari, or Yama, who waits upon the great dragon, for she is Eve, "the mother of all that live." Still lower is the eighth sphere, the infernal regions. The uppermost regions of Brahma are surrounded by the sun, moon, and planets, the seven stellars of the Nazarenes, and just as they are described in the *Codex*.

"The seven impostor-Daemons who deceive the sons of Adam. The name of one is *Sol*; of another *Spiritus Venereus*, Astro; of the third *Nebu*, Mercurius *a false Messiah*; . . . the name of a fourth is *Sin Luna*; the fifth is *Kiun*, Saturnus; the sixth, Bel-Zeus; the seventh, *Nerig-Mars*."\*\* Then there are "*Seven Lives* procreated," seven good Stellars, "which are from Cabar Zio, and are those bright ones who shine in their own form and splendor that pours from on high. . . . At the gate of the **HOUSE OF LIFE** the throne is fitly placed for the Lord of Splendor, and there are **THREE** habitations."\*\*\* The habitations of the *Trimurti*, the Hindu trinity, are placed beneath the key-stone -- the golden crescent, in the representation of Meru. "And there was under his feet (of the God of Israel) as it were a paved work of a sapphire-stone" (*Exodus* xxiv. 10). Under the crescent is the heaven of Brahma, all paved with sapphires. The paradise of Indra is resplendent with a thousand suns; that of Siva (Saturn), is in the northeast; his throne is formed of lapis-lazuli and the floor of heaven is of fervid gold. "When he sits on the throne he blazes with fire up to *the loins*." At Hurdwar, during the fair, in which he is more than ever Mahadeva, the highest god, the attributes and emblems sacred to the Jewish "Lord God," may be recognized one by one in those of Siva. The Binlang stone,\*\*\*\* sacred to this Hindu deity, is an unhewn stone like the Beth-el, consecrated by the Patriarch Jacob, and set up by him "for a pillar," and like the

latter

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* So called to distinguish the short-face, who *is exterior*, "from the venerable sacred ancient" (the "Idra Rabba," iii., 36; v 54). Seir-Anpin is the "image of the Father." "He that hath seen me hath seen my Father" (John xiv. 9).

\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," vol. iii., p. 57.

\*\*\* Ibid., vol. iii., p. 61.

\*\*\*\* This stone, of a sponge-like surface, is found in Narmada and seldom to be seen in other places.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 235 THE EVANGELIST JOHN DESCRIBES SIVA.

Binlang is *anointed*. We need hardly remind the student that the *linga*, the emblem sacred to Siva and whose temples are modelled after this form, is identical in shape, meaning, and purpose with the "pillars" set up by the several patriarchs to mark their adoration of the Lord God. In fact, one of these patriarchal lithoi might even now be carried in the Sivaitic processions of Calcutta, without its Hebrew derivation being suspected. The four arms of Siva are often represented with appendages like wings; he has *three* eyes and a *fourth* in the crescent, obtained by him at the churning of the ocean, as Pancha Mukhti Siva has four heads.

In this god we recognize the description given by Ezekiel, in the first chapter of his book, of his vision, in which he beholds the "likeness of a man" in the four living creatures, who had "four faces, four wings," who had one pair of "straight feet . . . which sparkled like the color of *burnished* brass . . . and their rings were full of eyes round about them four." It is the throne and heaven of Siva that the prophet describes in saying " . . . and there was the likeness of a throne as the appearance of a sapphire stone . . . and I saw as the color of amber (gold) as the appearance of fire around about . . . from his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire" (*Ezekiel* i. 27). "And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace" (*Revelation* i. 15). "As for their faces . . . one had the face of a cherub, and the face of a lion . . . they also had the face of *an ox* and the face of an eagle" (*Ezekiel* i. 10, x. 14). This *fourfold* appearance which we find in the two *cherubims* of gold on the two ends of the ark; these symbolic four *faces* being adopted, moreover, later, one by each evangelist, as may be easily ascertained from the pictures of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John,\* prefixed to their respective gospels in the Roman Vulgate and Greek *Bibles*.

"Taaut, the great god of the Phoenicians," says Sanchoniathon, "to express the character of Saturn or Kronos, made his image having four eyes . . . two before, two behind, open and closed, and four wings,

two expanded, two folded. The eyes denote that the god sees in sleep, and sleeps in waking; the position of the wings that he flies in rest, and rests in flying."

The identity of Saturn with Siva is corroborated still more when we consider the emblem of the latter, the *damara*, which is an hour-glass, to show the progress of time, represented by this god in his capacity of a destroyer. The bull Nardi, the *vehan* of Siva and the most sacred em-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* John has an eagle near him; Luke, a bull; Mark, a lion; and Matthew, an angel -- the kabalistic quaternary of the Egyptian Tarot.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 236 ISIS UNVEILED.

blem of this god, is reproduced in the Egyptian Apis; and in the bull created by Ormazd and killed by Ahriman. The religion of Zoroaster, all based upon the "secret doctrine," is found held by the people of Eritene; it was the religion of the Persians when they conquered the Assyrians. From thence it is easy to trace the introduction of this emblem of LIFE represented by the Bull, in every religious system. The college of the Magians had accepted it with the change of dynasty;\* Daniel is described as a Rabbi, the chief of the Babylonian astrologers and Magi;\*\* therefore we see the Assyrian little bulls and the attributes of Siva reappearing under a hardly modified form in the cherubs of the Talmudistic Jews, as we have traced the bull Apis in the sphinxes or cherubs of the Mosaic Ark; and as we find it several thousand years later in the company of one of the Christian evangelists, Luke.

Whoever has lived in India long enough to acquaint himself even superficially with the native deities, must detect the similarity between Jehovah and other gods besides Siva. As Saturn, the latter was always held in great respect by the Talmudists. He was held in reverence by the Alexandrian kabalists as the direct inspirer of the law and the prophets; one of the names of Saturn was Israel, and we will show, in time, his identity in a certain way with Abram, which Movers and others hinted at long since. Thus it cannot be wondered at if Valentinus, Basilides, and the Ophite Gnostics placed the dwelling of their Ilda-Baath, also a destroyer as well as a creator, in the planet Saturn; for it was he who gave the law in the wilderness and spoke through the prophets. If more proof should be required we will show it in the testimony of the canonical *Bible* itself. In *Amos* the "Lord" pours vials of wrath upon the people of Israel. He rejects their burnt-offerings and will not listen to their prayers, but inquires of Amos, "have ye offered unto *me* sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?" "But ye have borne the tabernacles of your Moloch and *Chiun* your images, the *star of your god*" (v. 25, 26). Who are Moloch and *Chiun* but Baal -- Saturn -- Siva, and *Chiun*, Kivan, the same Saturn whose star the Israelites had made to themselves? There seems no escape in this case; all these deities are identical.

The same in the case of the numerous Logoi. While the Zoroastrian Sosiosh is framed on that of the tenth Brahmanical Avatar, and the fifth Buddha of the followers of Gautama; and we find the former,

after having passed part and parcel into the kabalistic system of king Messiah, reflected in the Apostle Gabriel of the Nazarenes, and Aebel-Zivo, the Legatus, sent on earth by the Lord of Celsitude and Light; all of these --

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Matter, upon the subject.

\*\* Consult Book of Daniel, iv., v.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 237 THE PERSIAN SOSIOSH IN THE APOCALYPSE.

Hindu and Persian, Buddhist and Jewish, the Christos of the Gnostics and the Philonean Logos -- are found combined in "the Word made flesh" of the fourth *Gospel*. Christianity includes all these systems, patched and arranged to meet the occasion. Do we take up the *Avesta* -- we find there the dual system so prevalent in the Christian scheme. The struggle between Ahriman,\* Darkness, and Ormazd, Light, has been going on in the world continually since the beginning of time. When the worst arrives and Ahriman will seem to have conquered the world and corrupted all mankind, *then will appear the Saviour* of mankind, Sosiosh. He will come seated upon a white horse and followed by an army of good genii equally mounted on milk-white steeds.\*\* And this we find faithfully copied in the *Revelation*: "I saw heaven opened, and beheld a *white horse*; and he that sat upon him was called faithful and true. . . . And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses" (*Revelation* xix. 11, 14). Sosiosh himself is but a later Persian *permutation* of the Hindu Vishnu. The figure of this god may be found unto this day representing him as the Saviour, the "Preserver" (the preserving spirit of God), in the temple of Rama. The picture shows him in his tenth incarnation -- the *Kalki avatar*, which is yet to come -- as an armed warrior mounted upon a white horse. Waving over his head the sword destruction, he holds in his other hand a discus, made up of rings encircled in one another, an emblem of the revolving cycles or great ages,\*\*\* for Vishnu will thus appear but at the end of the *Kaliyug*, answering to the end of the world expected by our Adventists. "And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword . . . on his head were many crowns" (*Revelation* xix. 12). Vishnu is often represented with several crowns superposed on his head. "And I saw an angel standing on the Sun" (17). The *white horse is the horse of the Sun*.\*\*\*\* Sosiosh, the Persian Saviour, is also born of a virgin,\*\*\*\*\* and at the end of days he will come as a Redeemer to regenerate the world, but he will be preceded by two prophets, who will come to announce him.\*\*\*\*\* Hence the Jews who had Moses and Elias, are now waiting for the Messiah. "Then comes the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ahriman, the production of Zoroaster, is so called in hatred of the Arias or Aryas, the Brahmans against whose dominion the Zoroastrians had revolted. Although an Arya (a noble, a sage) himself, Zoroaster, as in the case of the Devas whom he disgraced from gods to the position of *devils*, hesitated

not to designate this type of the spirit of evil under the name of his enemies, the Brahman-Aryas. The whole struggle of Ahura-mazd and Ahriman is but the allegory of the great religious and political war between Brahmanism and Zoroastrianism.

\*\* "Nork," ii., 146.

\*\*\* Rev. Mr. Maurice takes it also to mean the cycles.

\*\*\*\* "Duncker," ii., 363; Spiegel's "Avesta," i., 32, 34.

\*\*\*\*\* See the "Book of Dehesh," 47.

\*\*\*\*\* See King's translation of the "Zend Avesta," in his "Gnostics," p. 9.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 238 ISIS UNVEILED.**

general *resurrection*, when the good will immediately enter into this happy abode -- the regenerated earth; and Ahriman and his angels (the devils),\* and the wicked, be purified by immersion in a lake of molten metal. . . . Henceforward, all will enjoy unchangeable happiness, and, headed by Sosiosh, ever sing the praises of the Eternal One."\*\* The above is a perfect repetition of Vishnu in his tenth avatar, for he will then throw the wicked into the infernal abodes in which, after purifying themselves, they will be pardoned -- even those devils which rebelled against Brahma, and were hurled into the bottomless pit by Siva,\*\*\* as also the "blessed ones" will go to dwell with the gods, over the Mount Meru.

Having thus traced the similarity of views respecting the Logos, Metatron, and Mediator, as found in the *Kabala* and the *Codex* of the Christian Nazarenes and Gnostics, the reader is prepared to appreciate the audacity of the Patristic scheme to reduce a purely metaphysical figure into concrete form, and make it appear as if the finger of prophecy had from time immemorial been pointing down the vista of ages to Jesus as the coming Messiah. A theomythos intended to symbolize the coming day, near the close of the great cycle, when the "glad tidings" from heaven should proclaim the universal brotherhood and common faith of humanity, the day of regeneration -- was violently distorted into an accomplished fact.

"Why callest thou me good? there is none good but *one, that is God*," says Jesus. Is this the language of a God? of the second person in the Trinity, who is identical with the First? And if this Messiah, or Holy Ghost of the Gnostic and Pagan Trinities, had come in his person, what did he mean by distinguishing between himself the "Son of man," and the Holy Ghost? "And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him; but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven," he says.\*\*\*\* And how account for the marvellous identity of this very language, with the precepts enunciated, centuries before, by the Kabalists and the "Pagan" initiates? The following are a few instances out of many.

"No one of the gods, no man or Lord, can be good, but *only God alone*," says Hermes.\*\*\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The daevas or devils of the Iranians contrast with the devas or deities of India.

\*\* "Nork," ii., 146.

\*\*\* The Bishop of Ephesus, 218 A.D.; Eusebius: "H. E." iii., 31. Origen stoutly maintained the doctrine of eternal punishment to be erroneous. He held that at the second advent of Christ even the devils among the damned would be forgiven. The eternal damnation is a later *Christian* thought.

\*\*\*\* Luke xii. 10.

\*\*\*\*\* "Hermes Trismegistus," vi. 55.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 239 JESUS ONLY CLAIMS TO BE MAN.

"To be a good man is impossible, God alone possesses this privilege," repeats Plato, with a slight variation.\*

Six centuries before Christ, the Chinese philosopher Confucius said that his doctrine was simple and easy to comprehend (*Lun-yu*, chap. 5, § 15). To which one of his disciples added: "The doctrine of our Master consists in having an invariable correctness of heart, and in doing toward others as we would that they should do to us."\*\*

"Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles,"\*\*\* exclaims Peter, long after the scene of Calvary. "There was a *man* sent from God, whose name was John,"\*\*\*\* says the fourth *Gospel*, thus placing the Baptist on an equality with Jesus. John the Baptist, in one of the most solemn acts of his life, that of baptizing Christ, thinks not that he is going to baptize *a God*, but uses the word man. "This is he of whom I said, after me cometh *a man*."\*\*\*\*\* Speaking of himself, Jesus says, "You seek to kill *me*, *a man* that hath told you the truth, which *I have heard of God*."\*\*\*\*\* Even the blind man of Jerusalem, healed by the great thaumaturgist, full of gratitude and admiration for his benefactor, in narrating the miracle does not call Jesus God, but simply says, ". . . *a man* that is called Jesus, made clay."\*\*\*\*\*

We do not close the list for lack of other instances and proofs, but simply because what we now say has been repeated and demonstrated by others, many times before us. But there is no more incurable evil than blind and unreasoning fanaticism. Few are the men who, like Dr. Priestley, have the courage to write, "We find nothing like divinity ascribed to Christ before Justin Martyr (A. D. 141), who, from

being a philosopher, became a Christian."\*\*\*\*\*

Mahomet appeared nearly six hundred years\*\*\*\*\* after the presumed deicide. The Graeco-Roman world was still convulsed with religious dissensions, withstanding all the past imperial edicts and forcible Christianization. While the Council of Trent was disputing about the *Vulgate*, the unity of God quietly superseded the trinity, and soon the Mahometans outnumbered the Christians. Why? Because their prophet never sought to identify himself with Allah. Otherwise, it is safe to say, he would not have lived to see his religion flourish. Till the present day Mahometanism has made and is now making more proselytes than Christianity. Buddha Siddhartha came as a simple mortal, centuries before Christ. The religious ethics of this faith are now found to far exceed

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Plato Protogoras; "Cory," p. 274.

\*\* Panthier: "La Chine," ii., 375; "Sod, the Son of the Man," p. 97.

\*\*\* Acts ii. 22.

\*\*\*\* John i. 6.

\*\*\*\*\* Ibid., 30.

\*\*\*\*\* John viii. 40.

\*\*\*\*\* Ibid., ix. 11.

\*\*\*\*\* Priestley: "History of Early Christianity," p. 2, sect. 2.

\*\*\*\*\* Mahomet was born in 571 A. D.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 240 ISIS UNVEILED.

in moral beauty anything ever dreamed of by the Tertullians and Augustines.

The true spirit of Christianity can alone be fully found in Buddhism; partially, it shows itself in other "heathen" religions. Buddha never made of himself a god, nor was he deified by his followers. The Buddhists are now known to far outnumber Christians; they are enumerated at nearly 500,000,000. While cases of conversion among Buddhists, Brahmanists, Mahometans, and Jews become so rare as to show how sterile are the attempts of our missionaries, atheism and materialism spread their gangrenous

ulcers and gnaw every day deeper at the very heart of Christianity. There are no atheists among heathen populations, and those few among the Buddhists and Brahmans who have become infected with materialism may always be found to belong to large cities densely thronged with Europeans, and only among educated classes. Truly says Bishop Kidder: "Were a wise man to choose his religion from those who profess it, perhaps Christianity would be the last religion he would choose!"

In an able little pamphlet from the pen of the popular lecturer, J. M. Peebles, **M.D.**, the author quotes, from the London *Athenaeum*, an article in which are described the welfare and civilization of the inhabitants of Yarkand and Kashgar, "who seem virtuous and happy." "Gracious Heavens!" fervently exclaims the honest author, who himself was once a Universalist clergyman, "Grant to keep Christian missionaries *away* from 'happy' and heathen Tartary!"\*

From the earliest days of Christianity, when Paul upbraided the *Church* of Corinth for a crime "as is not so much as named among the Gentiles -- that one should have his father's wife"; and for their making a pretext of the "Lord's Supper" for *debauch* and drunkenness (1 *Corinthians*, v. 1), the profession of the name of Christ has ever been more a pretext than the evidence of holy feeling. However, a correct form of this verse is: "Everywhere the lewd practice among you is heard about, such a lewd practice as is nowhere among the heathen nations -- even the having or marrying of the father's wife." The Persian influence would seem to be indicated in this language. The practice existed "nowhere among the nations," except in Persia, where it was esteemed especially meritorious. Hence, too, the Jewish stories of Abraham marrying his sister, Nahor, his niece, Amram his father's sister, and Judah his son's widow, whose children appear to have been legitimate. The Aryan tribes esteemed endogamic marriages, while the Tartars and all barbarous nations required all alliances to be exogamous.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* J. M. Peebles: "Jesus -- Man, Myth, or God?"

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 241 THE RAISING OF KALAVATTI.

There was but one apostle of Jesus worthy of that name, and that was Paul. However disfigured were his *Epistles* by dogmatic hands before being admitted into the Canon, his conception of the great and divine figure of the philosopher who died for his idea can still be traced in his addresses to the various Gentile nations. Only, he who would understand him better yet must study the Philonean *Logos* reflecting now and then the Hindu *Sabda* (logos) of the Mimansa school.

As to the other apostles, those whose names are prefixed to the *Gospels* -- we cannot well believe in their veracity when we find them attributing to their Master miracles surrounded by circumstances, recorded, if not in the oldest books of India, at least in such as antedated Christianity, and in the very phraseology of the traditions. Who, in his days of simple and blind credulity, but marvelled at the touching narrative given in the *Gospels according to Mark* and *Luke* of the resurrection of the daughter



of Jairus? Who has ever doubted its originality? And yet the story is copied entirely from the *Hari-Purana*, and is recorded among the miracles attributed to Christna. We translate it from the French version:

"The King Angashuna caused the betrothal of his daughter, the beautiful Kalavatti, with the young son of Vamadeva, the powerful King of Antarvedi, named Govinda, to be celebrated with great pomp.

"But as Kalavatti was amusing herself in the groves with her companions, she was stung by a serpent and died. Angashuna tore his clothes, covered himself with ashes, and cursed the day when he was born.

"Suddenly, a great rumor spread through the palace, and the following cries were heard, a thousand times repeated: '*Pacya pitaram; pacya gurum!*' 'The Father, the Master!' Then Christna approached, smiling, leaning on the arm of Ardjuna. . . . 'Master!' cried Angashuna, casting himself at his feet, and sprinkling them with his tears, 'See my poor daughter!' and he showed him the body of Kalavatti, stretched upon a mat. . . .

" 'Why do you weep?' replied Christna, in a gentle voice. '*Do you not see that she is sleeping? Listen to the sound of her breathing, like the sigh of the night wind which rustles the leaves of the trees. See, her cheeks resuming their color, her eyes, whose lids tremble as if they were about to open; her lips quiver as if about to speak; she is sleeping, I tell you; and hold! see, she moves, Kalavatti! Rise and walk!*'

"Hardly had Christna spoken, when the breathing, warmth, movement, and life returned little by little, into the corpse, and the young girl, obeying the injunction of the demi-god, rose from her couch and

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 242 ISIS UNVEILED.**

rejoined her companions. But the crowd marvelled and cried out: 'This is a god, since death is no more for him than sleep!' "\*

All such parables are enforced upon Christians, with the addition of dogmas which, in their extraordinary character, leave far behind them the wildest conceptions of heathenism. The Christians, in order to believe in a Deity, have found it necessary to kill their God, that they themselves should live!

And now, the Supreme, unknown one, the Father of grace and mercy, and his celestial hierarchy are managed by the Church as though they were so many theatrical stars and supernumeraries under salary! Six centuries before the Christian era, Xenophanes had disposed of such anthropomorphism by an immortal satire, recorded and preserved by Clement of Alexandria.

"There is one God Supreme. . . . .

Whose form is not like unto man's, and as unlike his nature;

But vain mortals imagine that gods like themselves are begotten  
With human sensations, and voice, and corporeal members;  
So if oxen or lions had hands and could work in man's fashion  
And trace out with chisel or brush their conception of Godhead  
Then would horses depict gods like horses, and oxen like oxen,  
Each kind the Divine with its own form and nature endowing."\*\*

And hear Vyasa -- the poet-pantheist of India, who, for all the scientists can prove, may have lived, as Jacolliot has it, some fifteen thousand years ago -- discoursing on Maya, the illusion of the senses:

"All religious dogmas only serve to obscure the intelligence of man. . . . Worship of divinities, under the allegories of which, is hidden respect for natural laws, drives away truth to the profit of the basest superstitions" (*Vyasa Maya*).

It was given to Christianity to paint us God Almighty after the model of the kabalistic abstraction of the "Ancient of Days." From old frescos on cathedral ceilings; Catholic missals, and other icons and images, we now find him depicted by the poetic brush of Gustave Dore. The awful, unknown majesty of Him, whom no "heathen" dared to reproduce in concrete form, is figuring in our own century in *Dore's Illustrated Bible*. Treading upon clouds that float in mid-air, darkness and chaos behind him and the world beneath his feet, a majestic old man stands, his left hand gathering his flowing robes about him, and his right raised in the gesture of command. He has spoken the Word, and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Translated from the "Hari-Purana," by Jacolliot: "Christna, et le Christ."

\*\* Clement: "Al. Strom.," v. 14, § 110; translation given in "Supernatural Religion," vol. i, p. 77.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 243 EPISCOPAL PASSPORTS TO HEAVEN.

from his towering person streams an effulgence of Light -- the Shekinah. As a poetic conception, the composition does honor to the artist, but does it honor God? Better, the chaos behind Him, than the figure itself; for there, at least, we have a solemn mystery. For our part, we prefer the silence of the ancient heathens. With such a gross, anthropomorphic, and, as we conceive, blasphemous representation of the First Cause, who can feel surprised at any iconographic extravagance in the representation of the Christian Christ, the apostles, and the putative Saints? With the Catholics St. Peter becomes quite naturally the janitor of Heaven, and sits at the door of the celestial kingdom -- a ticket-taker to the Trinity!

In a religious disturbance which recently occurred in one of the Spanish-American provinces, there were

found upon the bodies of some of the killed, passports signed by the Bishop of the Diocese and addressed to St. Peter; bidding him "*admit the bearer as a true son of the Church.*" It was subsequently ascertained that these unique documents were issued by the Catholic prelate just before his deluded parishioners went into the fight at the instigation of their priests.

In their immoderate desire to find evidence for the authenticity of the *New Testament*, the best men, the most erudite scholars even among Protestant divines, but too often fall into deplorable traps. We cannot believe that such a learned commentator as Canon Westcott could have left himself in ignorance as to Talmudistic and purely kabalistic writings. How then is it that we find him quoting, with such serene assurance as presenting "striking analogies to the *Gospel of St. John*," passages from the work of *The Pastor of Hermas*, which are complete sentences from the kabalistic literature? "The view which Hermas gives of Christ's nature and work is no less harmonious with apostolic doctrine, and it offers striking analogies to the *Gospel of St. John*. . . . He (Jesus) is a rock higher than the mountains, able to hold the whole world, ancient, and yet having a new gate! . . . He is older than creation, so that he took counsel with the Father about the creation which he made. . . . No one shall enter in unto him otherwise than by his Son."\*

Now while -- as the author of *Supernatural Religion* well proves --

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* This work, "The Pastor of Hermas," is no longer extant, but appears only in the "Stichometry" of Nicephorus; it is now considered an apocrypha. But, in the days of Irenaeus, it was quoted as Holy Scripture (see "Sup. Religion," vol. i., p. 257) by the Fathers, held to be divinely inspired, and publicly read in the churches (Irenaeus: "Adv. Haer.," iv., 20). When Tertullian became a Montanist he rejected it, after having *asserted* its divinity (Tertullian: "De Orat.," p. 12).

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 244 ISIS UNVEILED.

there is nothing in this which looks like a corroboration of the doctrine taught in the fourth gospel, he omits to state that nearly everything expressed by the pseudo-Hermas in relation to his parabolic conversation with the "Lord" is a plain quotation, with repeated variations, from the *Sohar* and other kabalistic books. We may as well compare, so as to leave the reader in no difficulty to judge for himself.

"God," says Hermas, "planted the vineyard, that is, He created the people and gave them to His Son; and the Son . . . himself cleansed their sins, etc."; *i.e.*, the Son washed them in his blood, in commemoration of which Christians drink wine at the communion. In the *Kabala* it is shown that the Aged of the Aged, or "*Long-Face*," plants a vineyard, the latter typifying mankind; and a vine, meaning Life. The Spirit of "*King Messiah*" is, therefore, shown as washing his garments in *the wine* from above, from the creation of the world.\* Adam, or A-Dam is "blood." The life of the flesh is in the blood (nephesh -- soul), *Leviticus* xvii. And Adam-Kadmon is the Only-Begotten. Noah also plants a vineyard -- the allegorical

hot-bed of future humanity. As a consequence of the adoption of the same allegory, we find it reproduced in the Nazarene *Codex*. Seven vines are procreated, which spring from Iukabar Ziva, and Ferho (or Parcha) Raba waters them.\*\* When the blessed will ascend among the creatures of Light, they shall see Iavar-Zivo, *Lord of LIFE*, and the First VINE!\*\*\* These kabalistic metaphors are thus naturally repeated in the *Gospel according to John* (xv. 1): "I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman." In *Genesis* (xlix.), the dying Jacob is made to say, "The sceptre shall not depart from Judah (the lion's whelp), nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh (Siloh) comes. . . . Binding his colt unto *the vine*, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine, he washed his garments *in wine*, and his clothes *in the blood of grapes*." Shiloh is "King Messiah," as well as the Shiloh in Ephraim, which was to be made the capital and the place of the sanctuary. In *The Targum of Onkelos*, the Babylonian, the words of Jacob read: "Until the *King Messiah* shall come." The prophecy has failed in the Christian as well as in the kabalistico-Jewish sense. The sceptre has departed from Judah, whether the Messiah has already or will come, unless we believe, with the kabalists, that Moses was the first Messiah, who transferred his soul to Joshua -- Jesus.\*\*\*\*

Says Hermas: "And, in the middle of the plain, he showed me a great *white* rock, which had risen out of the plain, and the rock was

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Sohar," xl., p. 10.

\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," vol. iii., pp. 60, 61.

\*\*\* Ibid., vol. ii., p. 281; vol. iii., p. 59.

\*\*\*\* We must remind the reader, in this connection, that Joshua and Jesus are one and the same name. In the Slavonian Bibles Joshua reads -- *Iessus* (or Jesus), *Navin*.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 245 THE COMING OF KING MESSIAH.

higher than the mountains, rectangular, so as to be able to hold the whole world; but that rock was old, having a gate hewn out of it, and the hewing out of the gate seemed to me to be recent." In the *Sohar*, we find: "To 40,000 superior worlds the *white* of the skull of His Head (of the most Sacred Ancient *in absconditus*) is extended.\* . . . When *Seir* (the first reflection and image of his Father, the Ancient of the Ancient) will, through the mystery of the seventy names of Metatron, descend into Iezirah (the third world), he will open a new gate. . . . The Spiritus Decisorius will cut and divide the garment (Shekinah) into two parts.\*\* . . . At the coming of King Messiah, from the sacred cubical stone of the Temple a *white light* will be arising during forty days. This will expand, until *it encloses the whole world*. . . . At that time King Messiah will allow himself to be revealed, and will be seen coming out of the gate of the

garden of Odan (Eden). 'He will be revealed in the land Galil.'\*\*\* . . . When 'he has made satisfaction for the sins of Israel, he will lead them on through a *new gate* to the seat of judgment.'\*\*\*\* At the *Gate of the House of Life*, the throne is prepared for the Lord of Splendor.'\*\*\*\*\*

Further on, the commentator introduces the following quotation: "This *rock* and this *gate* are the Son of God. 'How, Lord,' I said, 'is the rock old and the gate new?' 'Listen,' He said, 'and understand, thou ignorant man. The *Son of God is older than all of his creation*, so that he was a Councillor with the Father in His works of creation; and for this is he old.' \*\*\*\*\*

Now, these two assertions are not only purely kabalistic, without even so much as a change of expression, but Brahmanical and Pagan likewise. "*Vidi virum excellentem coeli terraeque conditore natu majorem*. . . . I have seen the most excellent (superior) MAN, who is older by birth than the maker of heaven and earth," says the kabalistic *Codex*.\*\*\*\*\* The Eleusinian Dionysus, whose particular name was *Iacchos* (Iaccho, Iahoh)\*\*\*\*\* -- the God from whom the liberation of souls was expected -- was considered older than the Demiurge. At the mysteries of the Anthesteria at the lakes (the Limnae), after the usual baptism by purification of water, the *Mystae* were made to pass through to another door (gate), and one

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Idra Rabba," vol. iii., § 41; the "Sohar."

\*\* "Kabbala Denudata," vol. ii., p. 230; the "Book of the Babylonian Companions," p. 35.

\*\*\* "Sohar Ex.," p. 11.

\*\*\*\* "Midrash Hashirim"; "Rabbi Akaba"; "Midrash Koheleth," vol. ii., p. 45.

\*\*\*\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," vol. iii., p. 60.

\*\*\*\*\* "On the Canon," p. 178 ff.

\*\*\*\*\* Vol. ii., p. 57; Norberg's "Onomasticon"; "Sod, the Son of the Man," p. 103.

\*\*\*\*\* "Preller," vol. i., p. 484; K. O. Muller: "History of Greek Literature," p. 238; "Movers," p. 553.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 246 ISIS UNVEILED.

particularly for that purpose, which was called "the gate of Dionysus," and that of "the *purified*."

In the *Sohar*, the kabalists are told that the work-master, the Demiurge, said to the Lord: "Let us make man after our image."\* In the original texts of the first chapter of *Genesis*, it stands: "And the *Elohim* (translated as the Supreme God), who are the highest gods or powers, said: Let us make man in *our* (?) image, after *our* likeness." In the *Vedas*, Brahma holds counsel with Parabrahma, as to the best mode to proceed to create the world.

Canon Westcott, quoting Hermas, shows him asking: "And why is the gate *new*, Lord? I said. 'Because,' he replied, 'he was manifested at the last of the days of the dispensation; for this cause the gate was made new, in order that they who shall be saved might enter by it into the Kingdom of God.' "\*\* There are two peculiarities worthy of note in this passage. To begin with, it attributes to "the Lord" a false statement of the same character as that so emphasized by the Apostle John, and which brought, at a later period, the whole of the orthodox Christians, who accepted the apostolic allegories as literal, to such inconvenient straits. Jesus, as Messiah, was *not* manifested at the last of the days; for the latter are yet to come, notwithstanding a number of divinely-inspired prophecies, followed by disappointed hopes, as a result, to testify to his immediate coming. The belief that the "last times" had come, was natural, when once the coming of King Messiah had been acknowledged. The second peculiarity is found in the fact that the *prophecy* could have been accepted at all, when even its approximate determination is a direct contradiction of Mark, who makes Jesus distinctly state that neither the angels, nor the Son himself, know of that day or that hour.\*\*\* We might add that, as the belief undeniably originated with the *Apocalypse*, it ought to be a self-evident proof that it belonged to the calculations peculiar to the kabalists and the Pagan sanctuaries. It was the secret computation of a cycle, which, according to their reckoning, was ending toward the latter part of the first century. It may also be held as a corroborative proof, that the *Gospel according to Mark*, as well as that ascribed to *John*, and the *Apocalypse*, were written by men, of whom neither was sufficiently acquainted with the other. The Logos was first definitely called *petra* (rock) by Philo; the word, moreover, as we have shown elsewhere, means, in Chaldaic and Phoenician, "interpreter." Justin Martyr calls him, throughout his works, "angel," and makes a clear distinction between the Logos and God the Creator.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Sohar," vol. i., fol. 25.

\*\* "Simil.," vol. ix., p. 12; "Supernatural Religion," vol. i., p. 257.

\*\*\* Mark xiii. 32.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 247 WHO WAS GABRIEL LEGATUS.

"The Word of God is His Son . . . and he is also called Angel and Apostle, for he declares whatever we ought to know (interprets), and is sent to declare whatever is disclosed."\*

"Adan Inferior is distributed into its own paths, into thirty-two sides of paths, yet it is not known to any one but *Seir*. But no one knows the SUPERIOR ADAN nor His paths, except that Long Face" -- the Supreme God.\*\* *Seir* is the Nazarene "genius," who is called AEbel Zivo; and Gabriel Legatus -- also "Apostle Gabriel."\*\*\* The Nazarenes held with the kabalists that even the Messiah who was to come did not know the "*Superior Adan*," the concealed Deity; no one except the *Supreme God*; thus showing that above the Supreme Intelligible Deity, there is one still more secret and unrevealed. *Seir-Anpin* is the third God, while "Logos," according to Philo Judaeus, is the second one.\*\*\*\* This is distinctly shown in the *Codex*. "The false Messiah shall say: "I am Deus, son of Deus; my Father sent me here. . . . I am the first *Legate*, I am AEbel Zivo, I am come from on high! But distrust him; for he will not be AEbel Zivo. AEbel Zivo will not permit himself to be seen in this age."\*\*\*\*\* Hence the belief of some Gnostics that it was not AEbel Zivo (Archangel Gabriel) who "*overshadowed*" Mary, but Ilda-Baoth, who formed the *material body* of Jesus; *Christos* uniting himself with him only at the moment of baptism in the Jordan.

Can we doubt Nork's assertion that "the Bereshith Rabba, the oldest part of the Midrash Rabboth, was known to the Church Fathers in a Greek translation"?\*\*\*\*\*

But if, on the one hand, they were sufficiently acquainted with the different religious systems of their neighbors to have enabled them to build a new religion alleged to be distinct from all others, their ignorance of the *Old Testament* itself, let alone the more complicated questions of Grecian metaphysics, is now found to have been deplorable. "So, for instance, in *Matthew* xxvii. 9 f., the passage from *Zechariah* xi. 12, 13, is attributed to Jeremiah," says the author of *Supernatural Religion*. "In *Mark* i. 2, a quotation from *Malachi* iii. 1, is as-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Apolog.," vol. i., p. 63.

\*\* "Idra Rabba," x., p. 177.

\*\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," vol. i., p. 23.

\*\*\*\* Philo says that the *Logos* is the *interpreter* of the highest God, and argues, "that he must be the God of us imperfect beings" ("Leg. Alleg.," iii., § 73). According to his opinion man was not made in the likeness of the *most High* God, the Father of all, but in that of the *second* God who is his word -- Logos" (Philo: "Fragments," 1; ex. Euseb. "Praepar. Evang.," vii., 13).

\*\*\*\*\* "Codex Nazaraeus," p. 57; "Sod, the Son of the Man," p. 59.

\*\*\*\*\* "Hundert und ein Frage," p. xvii.; Dunlap: "Sod, the Son of the Man," p. 87; the author, who quotes Nork, says that parts of the "Midrashim" and the "Targum" of Onkelos, antedate the "New Testament."

cribed to Isaiah. In 1 *Corinthians*, ii. 9, a passage is quoted as *Holy Scripture*, which is not found in the *Old Testament* at all, but which is taken, as Origen and Jerome state, from an apocryphal work, *The Revelation of Elias* (Origen: *Tract.* xxxv.), and the passage is similarly quoted by the so-called *Epistle of Clement to the Corinthians* (xxxiv.). How reliable are the pious Fathers in their explanations of divers heresies may be illustrated in the case of Epiphanius, who mistook the Pythagorean sacred Tetrad, called in the Valentinian *Gnosis*, Kol-Arbas, for a *heretic leader*. \* What with the involuntary blunders, and deliberate falsifications of the teachings of those who differed in views with them; the canonization of the mythological Aura Placida (gentle breeze), into a pair of Christian martyrs -- St. Aura and St. Placida; \*\* the deification of a *spear* and a *cloak*, under the names of SS. Longimus and Amphibolus;\*\*\* and the Patristic quotations from prophets, of what was never in those prophets at all; one may well ask in blank amazement whether the so-called religion of Christ has ever been other than an incoherent dream, since the death of the Great Master.

So malicious do we find the holy Fathers in their unrelenting persecution of pretended "*haeresies*,"\*\*\*\* that we see them telling, without hesitation the most preposterous untruths, and inventing entire narratives, the better to impress their own otherwise unsupported arguments upon ignorance. If the mistake in relation to the tetrad had at first originated as a simple consequence of an unpremeditated blunder of Hippolytus, the explanations of Epiphanius and others who fell into the same absurd error\*\*\*\*\* have a less innocent look. When Hippolytus gravely denounces the great heresy of the Tetrad, Kol-Arbas, and states that the imaginary Gnostic leader is, "Kolarbasus, who endeavors to explain

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Writing upon Ptolemaeus and Heracleon, the author of "Supernatural Religion" (vol. ii., p. 217) says that "the inaccuracy of the Fathers keeps pace with their want of critical judgment," and then proceeds to illustrate this particularly ridiculous blunder committed by Epiphanius, in common with Hippolytus, Tertullian, and Philostrius. "Mistaking a passage of Irenaeus, 'Adv. Haer.,' i., p. 14, regarding the Sacred Tetrad (Kol-Arbas), Hippolytus supposes Irenaeus to refer to another heretic leader." He at once treats the Tetrad as such a leader named "Colarbasus," and after dealing (vi., 4) with the doctrines of Secundus, and Ptolemaeus, and Heracleon, he proposes, §5, to show, "what are the opinions held by Marcus and *Colarbasus*," these two being, according to him, the successors of the school of Valentinus (cf. Bunsen: "Hippolytus, U. S. Zeit.," p. 54 f.; "Ref. Omn. Haer.," iv., § 13).

\*\* See Godf. Higgins: "Anacalypsis."

\*\*\* Inman: "Ancient Pagan and Modern Christian Symbolism," p. 84.



\*\*\*\* Meaning -- holding up of *different views*.

\*\*\*\*\* "This absurd mistake," remarks the author of "Supernatural Religion," vol. ii., p. 218, "shows how little these writers knew of the Gnostics of whom they wrote, and how the one ignorantly follows the other."

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 249 SELF-CONFESSED INFAMY OF EPIPHANIUS.**

religion by measures and numbers,"\* we may simply smile. But when Epiphanius, with abundant indignation, elaborates upon the theme, "which is Heresy **XV.**," and pretending to be thoroughly acquainted with the subject, adds: "A certain Heracleon follows after Colarbasus, which is Heresy **XVI.**,"\*\* then he lays himself open to the charge of deliberate falsification.

If this zealous *Christian* can boast so unblushingly of having caused "*by his information* seventy women, even of rank, to be sent into exile, *through the seductions of some* in whose number he had himself been drawn into joining their sect," he has left us a fair standard by which to judge him. C. W. King remarks, very aptly, on this point, that "it may reasonably be suspected that this worthy renegade had in this case saved himself from the fate of his fellow-religionists by turning evidence against them, on the opening of the persecution."\*\*\*

And thus, one by one, perished the Gnostics, the only heirs to whose share had fallen a few stray crumbs of the unadulterated truth of primitive Christianity. All was confusion and turmoil during these first centuries, till the moment when all these contradictory dogmas were finally forced upon the Christian world, and examination was forbidden. For long ages it was made a sacrilege, punishable with severe penalties, often death, to seek to comprehend that which the Church had so conveniently elevated to the rank of *divine* mystery. But since biblical critics have taken upon themselves to "set the house in order," the cases have become reversed. Pagan creditors now come from every part of the globe to claim their own, and Christian theology begins to be suspected of complete bankruptcy. Such is the sad result of the fanaticism of the "orthodox" sects, who, to borrow an expression of the author of "The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire," never were, like the Gnostics, "the most polite, the most learned, and most wealthy of the Christian name." And, if not all of them "smelt garlic," as Renan will have it, on the other hand, none of these Christian saints have ever shrunk from spilling their neighbor's blood, if the views of the latter did not agree with their own.

And so all our philosophers were swept away by the ignorant and superstitious masses. The Philaletheians, the lovers of truth, and their eclectic school, perished; and there, where the young Hypatia had taught the highest philosophical doctrines; and where Ammonius Saccas had explained that "the *whole which Christ had in view* was to reinstate and restore to its primitive integrity the wisdom of the ancients -- to reduce

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Ref. Omn. Haer.," iv., §13.

\*\* Epiph.: "Haer.," xxxvi., § 1, p. 262 (quoted in "Supernatural Religion"). See Volkmar's "Die Colarbasus-gnosis" in Niedner's "Zeitschr. Hist. Theol."

\*\*\* "Gnostics and their Remains," p. 182 f., note 3.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 250 ISIS UNVEILED.**

within bounds the universally prevailing dominion of superstition . . . and to exterminate the various errors that had found their way into the different popular religions"\* -- there, we say, freely raved the *[[hoipolloi]]* of Christianity. No more precepts from the mouth of the "God-taught philosopher," but others expounded by the incarnation of a most cruel, fiendish superstition.

"If thy father," wrote St. Jerome, "lies down across thy threshold, if thy mother uncovers to thine eyes the bosom which suckled thee, trample on thy father's lifeless body, trample on thy mother's bosom, and, with eyes unmoistened and dry, fly to the Lord who calleth thee"! !

This sentence is equalled, if not outrivalled, by this other, pronounced in a like spirit. It emanates from another father of the early Church, the eloquent Tertullian, who hopes to see all the "philosophers" in the gehenna fire of Hell. "What shall be the magnitude of that scene! . . . How shall I laugh! How shall I rejoice! How shall I triumph when I see so many illustrious kings who were said to have mounted into heaven, groaning with Jupiter, their god, in the lowest darkness of hell! Then shall the soldiers who have persecuted the name of Christ burn in more cruel fire than any they had kindled for the saints!"\*\*

These murderous expressions illustrate the spirit of Christianity till this day. But do they illustrate the teachings of Christ? By no means. As Eliphaz Levi says, "The God in the name of whom we would trample on our mother's bosom we must see in the hereafter, a hell gaping widely at his feet, and an exterminating sword in his hand. . . . Moloch burned children but a few seconds; it was reserved to the disciples of a god who is alleged to have died to redeem humanity on the cross, to create a new Moloch whose burning stake is eternal!"\*\*\*

That this spirit of true Christian love has safely crossed nineteen centuries and rages now in America, is fully instanced in the case of the rabid Moody, the revivalist, who exclaims: "I have a son, and no one but God knows how I love him; but I would see those beautiful eyes dug out of his head to-night, rather than see him grow up to manhood and go down to the grave without Christ and without hope!!"

To this an American paper, of Chicago, very justly responds: "This is the spirit of the inquisition, which we are told is dead. If Moody in his zeal would 'dig out' the eyes of his darling son, to what lengths may

he not go with the sons of others, whom he may love less? It is the spirit of Loyola, gibbering in the nineteenth century, and prevented from lighting the fagot flame and heating red-hot the instruments of torture only by the arm of law."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Mosheim.

\*\* Tertullian: "Despectae," ch. xxx.

\*\*\* Mosheim: "Eccles. Hist.," c. v., § 5.

---

[Chapter 6](#)

[Homepage](#)

[[Vol. 2, Page 251]]

## CHAPTER VI.

"The curtains of Yesterday drop down, the curtains of To-morrow roll up; but Yesterday and Tomorrow both *are*." -- *Sartor Resartus*: Natural Supernaturalism.

"May we not then be permitted to examine the authenticity of the Bible? which since the second century has been put forth as the criterion of scientific truth? To maintain itself in a position so exalted, it must challenge human criticism." -- *Conflict between Religion and Science*.

"One kiss of Nara upon the lips of Nari and all Nature wakes." -- VINA SNATI (A Hindu Poet).

WE must not forget that the Christian Church owes its present canonical *Gospels*, and hence its whole religious dogmatism, to the *Sortes Sanctorum*. Unable to agree as to which were the most divinely-inspired of the numerous gospels extant in its time, the mysterious Council of Nicea concluded to leave the decision of the puzzling question to miraculous intervention. This Nicean Council may well be called mysterious. There was a mystery, first, in the mystical number of its 318 bishops, on which Barnabas (viii. 11, 12, 13) lays such a stress; added to this, there is no agreement among ancient writers as to the time and place of its assembly, nor even as to the bishop who presided. Notwithstanding the grandiloquent eulogium of Constantine,\* Sabinus, the Bishop of Heraclea, affirms that "except Constantine, the emperor, and Eusebius Pamphilus, these bishops were a set of *illiterate, simple* creatures, that understood nothing"; which is equivalent to saying that they were a set of fools. Such was apparently the opinion entertained of them by Pappus, who tells us of the bit of magic resorted to to decide which were the *true* gospels. In his *Synodicon* to that Council Pappus says, having "promiscuously put all the books that were referred to the Council for determination under a communion-table in a church, they (the bishops) besought the Lord that the *inspired* writings might get upon the table, while the spurious ones remained underneath, and *it happened accordingly*." But we are not told who kept the keys of the council chamber over night!

On the authority of ecclesiastical eye-witnesses, therefore, we are at liberty to say that the Christian world owes its "Word of God" to a

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Socrates; "Scol. Eccl. Hist.," b. I., c. ix.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 252 ISIS UNVEILED.

method of divination, for resorting to which the Church subsequently condemned unfortunate victims as conjurers,

enchanters, magicians, witches, and vaticinators, and burnt them by thousands! In treating of this truly divine phenomenon of the self-sorting manuscripts, the Fathers of the Church say that God himself presides over the *Sortes*. As we have shown elsewhere, Augustine confesses that he himself used this sort of divination. But opinions, like revealed religions, are liable to change. That which for nearly fifteen hundred years was imposed on Christendom as a book, of which every word was written under the direct supervision of the Holy Ghost; of which not a syllable, nor a comma could be changed without sacrilege, is now being retranslated, revised, corrected, and clipped of whole verses, in some cases of entire chapters. And yet, as soon as the new edition is out, its doctors would have us accept it as a new "Revelation" of the nineteenth century, with the alternative of being held as an infidel. Thus, we see that, no more *within* than *without* its precincts, is the infallible Church to be trusted more than would be reasonably convenient. The forefathers of our modern divines found authority for the *Sortes* in the verse where it is said: "The lot is cast into the lap, but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord";\* and now, their direct heirs hold that "the whole disposing thereof is of the Devil." Perhaps, they are unconsciously beginning to endorse the doctrine of the Syrian Bardesanes, that the actions of God, as well as of man, *are subject to necessity?*

It was no doubt, also, according to strict "necessity" that the Neoplatonists were so summarily dealt with by the Christian mob. In those days, the doctrines of the Hindu naturalists and antediluvian Pyrrhonists were forgotten, if they ever had been known at all, to any but a few philosophers; and Mr. Darwin, with his modern *discoveries*, had not even been mentioned in the prophesies. In this case the law of the survival of the fittest was reversed; the *Neoplatonists were doomed to destruction from the day when they openly sided with Aristotle.*

At the beginning of the fourth century crowds began gathering at the door of the academy where the learned and unfortunate Hypatia expounded the doctrines of the divine Plato and Plotinus, and thereby impeded the progress of Christian proselytism. She too successfully dispelled the mist hanging over the religious "mysteries" invented by the Fathers, not to be considered dangerous. This alone would have been sufficient to imperil both herself and her followers. It was precisely the teachings

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Proverbs," chap. xvi., p. 33. In ancient Egypt and Greece, and among Israelites, small sticks and balls called the "sacred divining lots" were used for this kind of oracle in the temples. According to the figures which were formed by the accidental juxtaposition of the latter, the priest interpreted the will of the gods.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 253 WHY HYPATIA WAS MURDERED.

of this Pagan philosopher, which had been so freely borrowed by the Christians to give a finishing touch to their otherwise incomprehensible scheme, that had seduced so many into joining the new religion; and now the Platonic light began shining so inconveniently bright upon the pious patchwork, as to allow every one to see whence the "revealed" doctrines were derived. But there was a still greater peril. Hypatia had studied under Plutarch, the head of the Athenian school, and had learned all the secrets of theurgy. While she lived to instruct the multitude, no *divine* miracles could be produced before one who could divulge the natural causes by which they took place. Her doom was sealed by Cyril, whose eloquence she eclipsed, and whose authority, built on degrading superstitions, had to yield before hers, which was erected on the rock of immutable natural law. It is more than curious that Cave, the author of the *Lives of the Fathers*, should find it incredible that Cyril sanctioned her murder on account of his "general character." A saint who will sell the gold and silver vessels of his church, and then, after spending the money, lie at his trial, as he did, may well be suspected of anything. Besides, in this case, the Church had to fight for her life, to say nothing of her future supremacy. Alone, the hated and erudite Pagan scholars, and the no less learned

Gnostics, held in their doctrines the hitherto concealed wires of all these theological marionettes. Once the curtain should be lifted, the connection between the old Pagan and the new Christian religions would be exposed; and then, what would have become of the Mysteries into which it is sin and blasphemy to pry? With such a coincidence of the astronomical allegories of various Pagan myths with the dates adopted by Christianity for the nativity, crucifixion, and resurrection, and such an identity of rites and ceremonies, what would have been the fate of the new religion, had not the Church, under the pretext of serving Christ, got rid of the too-well-informed philosophers? To guess what, if the *coup d'etat* had then failed, might have been the prevailing religion in our own century would indeed, be a hard task. But, in all probability, the state of things which made of the middle ages a period of intellectual darkness, which degraded the nations of the Occident, and lowered the European of those days almost to the level of a Papuan savage -- could not have occurred.

The fears of the Christians were but too well founded, and their pious zeal and prophetic insight was rewarded from the very first. In the demolition of the Serapeum, after the bloody riot between the Christian mob and the Pagan worshippers had ended with the interference of the emperor, a Latin cross, of a perfect Christian shape, was discovered hewn upon the granite slabs of the adytum. This was a lucky discovery, indeed; and the monks did not fail to claim that the cross had

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 254 ISIS UNVEILED.**

been hallowed by the Pagans in a "spirit of prophecy." At least, Sozomen, with an air of triumph, records the fact.\* But, archeology and symbolism, those tireless and implacable enemies of clerical false pretences, have found in the hieroglyphics of the legend running around the design, at least a partial interpretation of its meaning.

According to King and other numismatists and archaeologists, the cross was placed there as the symbol of eternal life. Such a Tau, or Egyptian cross, was used in the Bacchic and Eleusinian Mysteries. Symbol of the dual generative power, it was laid upon the breast of the initiate, after his "new birth" was accomplished, and the Mystae had returned from their baptism in the sea. It was a mystic sign that his spiritual birth had regenerated and united his astral soul with his divine spirit, and that he was ready to ascend in spirit to the blessed abodes of light and glory -- the Eleusinia. The Tau was a magic talisman at the same time as a religious emblem. It was adopted by the Christians through the Gnostics and kabalists, who used it largely, as their numerous gems testify, and who had the Tau (or handled cross) from the Egyptians, and the Latin cross from the Buddhist missionaries, who brought it from India, where it can be found until now, two or three centuries B.C. The Assyrians, Egyptians, ancient Americans, Hindus, and Romans had it in various, but very slight modifications of shape. Till very late in the mediaeval ages, it was considered a potent spell against epilepsy and demoniacal possession; and the "signet of the living God," brought down in St. John's vision by the angel ascending from the east to "seal the servants of our God in their foreheads," was but the same mystic Tau -- the Egyptian cross. In the painted glass of St. Dionysus (France), this angel is represented as stamping this sign on the forehead of the elect; the legend reads, **SIGNVM TAY**. In King's *Gnostics*, the author reminds us that "this mark is commonly borne by St. Anthony, an *Egyptian* recluse."\*\* What the real meaning of the Tau was, is explained to us by the Christian St. John, the Egyptian Hermes, and the Hindu Brahmins. It is but too evident that, with the apostle, at least, it meant the "Ineffable Name," as he calls this "signet of the living God," a few chapters further on,\*\*\* the "*Father's name written in their foreheads.*"

The Brahmatta, the chief of the Hindu initiates, had on his headgear two keys, symbol of the revealed mystery of life and death, placed

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Another untrustworthy, untruthful, and ignorant writer, and ecclesiastical historian of the fifth century. His alleged history of the strife between the Pagans, Neoplatonics, and the Christians of Alexandria and Constantinople, which extends from the year 324 to 439, dedicated by him to Theodosius, the younger, is full of deliberate falsifications. Edition of "Reading," Cantab, 1720, fol. Translated. Plon freres, Paris.

\*\* "Gems of the Orthodox Christians," vol. i., p. 135.

\*\*\* Revelation xiv. 1.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 255 LADY ELLENBOROUGH'S TALISMAN.**

cross-like; and, in some Buddhist pagodas of Tartary and Mongolia, the entrance of a chamber within the temple, generally containing the staircase which leads to the inner daghoba,\* and the porticos of some *Prachida*\*\* are ornamented with a cross formed of two fishes, and as found on some of the zodiacs of the Buddhists. We should not wonder at all at learning that the sacred device in the tombs in the Catacombs, at Rome, the "Vesica piscis," was derived from the said Buddhist zodiacal sign. How general must have been that geometrical figure in the world-symbols, may be inferred from the fact that there is a Masonic tradition that Solomon's temple was built on three foundations, forming the "triple Tau," or three crosses.

In its mystical sense, the Egyptian cross owes its origin, as an emblem, to the realization by the earliest philosophy of an androgynous dualism of every manifestation in nature, which proceeds from the abstract ideal of a likewise androgynous deity, while the Christian emblem is simply due to chance. Had the Mosaic law prevailed, Jesus should have been lapidated.\*\*\* The crucifix was an instrument of torture, and utterly common among Romans as it was unknown among Semitic nations. It was called the "Tree of Infamy." It is but later that it was adopted as a Christian symbol; but, during the first two decades, the apostles looked upon it with horror.\*\*\*\* It is certainly not the Christian Cross that John had in mind when speaking of the "signet of the living God," but *the mystic* Tau -- the Tetragrammaton, or mighty name, which, on the most ancient kabalistic talismans, was represented by the four Hebrew letters composing the Holy Word.

The famous Lady Ellenborough, known among the Arabs of Damascus, and in the desert, after her last marriage, as *Hanoum Medjouye*, had a talisman in her possession, presented to her by a Druze from Mount Lebanon. It was recognized by a certain sign on its left corner, to belong to that class of gems which is known in Palestine as a "*Messianic*" amulet, of the second or third century, B. C. It is a green stone of a pentagonal form; at the bottom is engraved a fish; higher, Solomon's seal;\*\*\*\*\*

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Daghoba is a small temple of globular form, in which are preserved the relics of Gautama.

\*\* Prachidas are buildings of all sizes and forms, like our mausoleums, and are sacred to votive offerings to the dead.

\*\*\* The Talmudistic records claim that, after having been hung, he was lapidated and buried under the water at the junction of two streams. "Mishna Sanhedrin," vol. vi., p. 4; "Talmud," of Babylon, same article, 43 a, 67 a.

\*\*\*\* "Coptic Legends of the Crucifixion," MSS. xi.

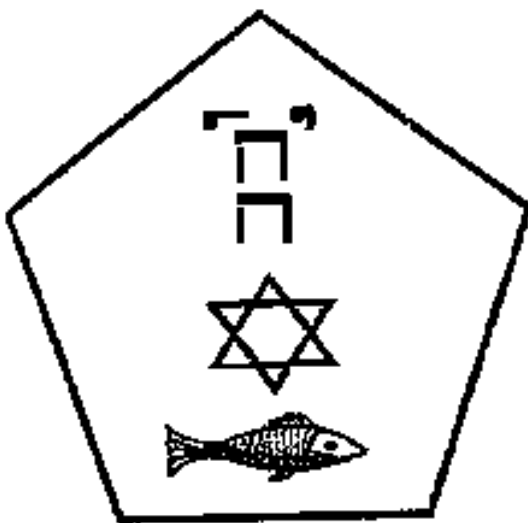
\*\*\*\*\* The engraving represents the talisman as of twice the natural size. We are at a loss to understand why King, in his "Gnostic Gems," represents Solomon's seal as a five-pointed star, whereas it is six-pointed, and is the signet of Vishnu, in India.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 256 ISIS UNVEILED.

and still higher, the four Chaldaic letters -- Jod, He, Vau, He, **IAHO**, which form the name of the Deity. These are arranged in quite an unusual way, running from below upward, in reversed order, and forming the Egyptian Tau. Around these there is a legend which, as the gem is not our property, we are not at liberty to give. The Tau, in its mystical sense, as well as the *crux ansata*, is the *Tree of Life*.

It is well known, that the earliest Christian emblems -- before it was ever attempted to represent the bodily appearance of Jesus -- were the Lamb, the Good Shepherd, and *the Fish*. The origin of the latter emblem, which has so puzzled the archaeologists, thus becomes comprehensible. The whole secret lies in the easily-ascertained fact that, while in the *Kabala*, the King Messiah is called "Interpreter," or Revealer of the mystery, and shown to be the *fifth* emanation, in the *Talmud* -- for reasons we will now explain -- the Messiah is very often designated as "**DAG**," or the Fish. This is an inheritance from the Chaldees, and relates -- as the very name indicates -- to the Babylonian Dagon, the man-fish, who was the instructor and interpreter of the people, to whom he appeared. Abarbanel explains the name, by stating that the sign of his (Messiah's) coming "is the conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter in the sign *Pisces*."\* Therefore, as the Christians were intent upon identifying their Christos with the Messiah of the *Old Testament*, they adopted it so readily as to forget that its true origin might be traced still farther back than the Babylonian Dagon. How eagerly and closely the ideal of Jesus was united, by the early Christians, with every imaginable kabalistic and Pagan tenet, may be inferred from the language of Clemens, of Alexandria, addressed to his brother co-religionists.



When they were debating upon the choice of the most appropriate symbol to remind them of Jesus, Clemens advised them in the following words: "Let the engraving upon the gem of your ring be either *a dove*, or *a ship running before the wind* (the *Argha*), or *a fish*." Was the good father, when writing this sentence, laboring under the



recollection of Joshua, son of Nun (called *Jesus* in the Greek and Slavonian versions); or had he forgotten the real interpretation of these Pagan symbols?

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* King ("Gnostics") gives the figure of a Christian symbol, very common during the middle ages, of three fishes interlaced into a triangle, and having the FIVE letters (a most sacred Pythagorean number) *[[I. CH. THUS.]]* engraved on it. The number five relates to the same kabalistic computation.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 257 THE HINDU NOACHIAN LEGEND.**

Joshua, son of Nun, or Nave (*Navis*), could have with perfect propriety adopted the image of a *ship*, or even of a fish, for Joshua means Jesus, son of the fish-god; but it was really too hazardous to connect the emblems of Venus, Astarte, and all the Hindu goddesses -- the *argha*, *dove*, and *fish* -- with the "immaculate" birth of their god! This looks very much as if in the early days of Christianity but little difference was made between Christ, Bacchus, Apollo, and the Hindu Christna, the incarnation of Vishnu, with whose first avatar this symbol of the fish originated.

In the *Hari-purana*, in the *Bagaved-gitta*, as well as in several other books, the god Vishnu is shown as having assumed the form of a fish with a human head, in order to reclaim the *Vedas* lost during the deluge. Having enabled Visvamisra to escape with all his tribe in the ark, Vishnu, pitying weak and ignorant humanity, remained with them for some time. It was this god who taught them to build houses, cultivate the land, and to thank the unknown Deity whom he represented, by building temples and instituting a regular worship; and, as he remained half-fish, half-man, all the time, at every sunset he used to return to the ocean, wherein he passed the night.

"It is he," says the sacred book, "who taught men, after the diluvium, all that was necessary for their happiness.

"One day he plunged into the water and returned no more, for the earth had covered itself again with vegetation, fruit, and cattle.

"But he had taught the Brahmas the secret of all things" (*Hari-purana*).

So far, we see in this narrative the *double* of the story given by the Babylonian Berosus about Oannes, the fish-man, who is no other than Vishnu -- unless, indeed, we have to believe that it was Chaldea which civilized India!

We say again, we desire to give nothing on our sole authority. Therefore we cite Jacolliot, who, however criticised and contradicted on other points, and however loose he may be in the matter of chronology (though even in this he is nearer right than those scientists who would have all Hindu books written since the Council of Nicea), at least cannot be denied the reputation of a good Sanscrit scholar. And he says, while analyzing the word *Oan*, or Oannes, that *O* in Sanscrit is an interjection expressing an invocation, as O, Swayambhuva! O, God! etc.; and *An* is a radical, signifying in Sanscrit a spirit, a being; and, we presume, what the Greeks meant by the word *Daemon*, a semi-god.

"What an extraordinary antiquity," he remarks, "this fable of Vishnu, disguised as a fish, gives to the sacred books of the Hindus; especially in presence of the fact that the *Vedas* and *Manu* reckon more *than twenty-five thousand years of existence*, as proved by the most serious as the

most authentic documents. Few peoples, says the learned Halled, have their annals more authentic or serious than the Hindus."\*

We may, perhaps, throw additional light upon the puzzling question of the fish-symbol by reminding the reader that according to *Genesis* the first created of living beings, the first type of animal life, was the fish. "And the Elohim said: 'Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that *hath life*'. . . and God created great whales . . . and the morning and the evening were the *fifth day*." Jonah is swallowed by a big fish, and is cast out again three days later. This the Christians regard as a premonition of the three days' sepulture of Jesus which preceded his resurrection -- though the statement of the three days is as fanciful as much of the rest, and adopted to fit the well-known threat to destroy the temple and rebuild it again in *three* days. Between his burial and alleged resurrection there intervened but *one day* -- the Jewish Sabbath -- as he was buried on Friday evening and rose to life at dawn on Sunday. However, whatever other circumstance may be regarded as a prophecy, the story of Jonah cannot be made to answer the purpose.

"Big Fish" is Cetus, the latinized form of Keto -- [[*Ketos*]] and keto is Dagon, Poseidon, the female gender of it being Keton Atar-gatis -- the Syrian goddess, and Venus, of Askalon. The figure or bust of Der-Keto or Astarte was generally represented on the prow of the ships. Jonah (the Greek Iona, or *dove* sacred to Venus) fled to Jaffa, where the god Dagon, the man-fish, was worshipped, and dared not go to Nineveh, *where the dove was revered*. Hence, some commentators believe that when Jonah was thrown overboard and was swallowed by a fish, we must understand that he was picked up by one of these vessels, on the prow of which was the figure of *Keto*. But the kabalists have another legend, to this effect: They say that Jonah was a run-away priest from the temple of the goddess where the dove was worshipped, and desired to abolish idolatry and institute monotheistic worship. That, caught near Jaffa, he was held prisoner by the devotees of Dagon in one of the prison-cells of the temple, and that it is the strange form of the cell which gave rise to the allegory. In the collection of Mose de Garcia, a Portuguese kabalist, there is a drawing representing the interior of the temple of Dagon. In the middle stands an immense idol, the upper portion of whose body is human, and the lower fish-like. Between the belly and the tail is an aperture which can be closed like the door of a closet. In it the transgressors against the local deity were shut up until further disposal. The drawing in question was made from an old tablet covered with curious drawings and inscriptions in old Phoenician characters, describing this Venetian

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "La Genese de l'Humanite," p. 9.

*oubliette* of biblical days. The tablet itself was found in an excavation a few miles from Jaffa. Considering the extraordinary tendency of Oriental nations for puns and allegories, is it not barely possible that the "big fish" by which Jonah was swallowed was simply the cell within the belly of Dagon?

It is significant that this double appellation of "Messiah" and "Dag" (fish), of the Talmudists, should so well apply to the Hindu Vishnu, the "Preserving" Spirit, and the second personage of the Brahmanic trinity. This deity, having

already manifested itself, is still regarded as the future Saviour of humanity, and is the selected Redeemer, who will appear at its tenth incarnation or *avatar*, like the Messiah of the Jews, to lead the blessed onward, and restore to them the primitive *Vedas*. At his first avatar, Vishnu is alleged to have appeared to humanity, in form like a fish. In the temple of Rama, there is a representation of this god which answers perfectly to that of Dagon, as given by Berosus. He has the body of a man issuing from the mouth of a fish, and holds in his hands the lost *Veda*. Vishnu, moreover, is the water-god, in one sense, the Logos of the Parabrahm, for as the three persons of the manifested god-head constantly interchange their attributes, we see him in the same temple represented as reclining on the seven-headed serpent, Ananta (eternity), and moving, like the *Spirit* of God, on the face of the primeval waters.

Vishnu is evidently the Adam Kadmon of the kabalists, for Adam is the Logos or the first Anointed, as Adam Second is the King Messiah.

Lakmy, or Lakshmi, the passive or feminine counterpart of Vishnu, the creator and the preserver, is also called Ada Maya. She is the "Mother of the World," Damatri, the Venus Aphrodite of the Greeks: also Isis and Eve. While Venus is born from the sea-foam, Lakmy springs out from the water at the churning of the sea; when born, she is so beautiful that all the gods fall in love with her. The Jews, borrowing their types wherever they could get them, made their first woman after the pattern of Lakmy. It is curious that Viracocha, the Supreme Being in Peru, means, literally translated, "foam of the sea."

Eugene Burnouf, the great authority of the French school, announces his opinion in the same spirit: "We must learn one day," he observes, "that all ancient traditions disfigured by emigration and legend, belong to the history of India." Such is the opinion of Colebrooke, Inman, King, Jacolliot, and many other Orientalists.

We have said above, that, according to the secret computation peculiar to the students of the hidden science, Messiah is the fifth emanation, or potency. In the Jewish *Kabala*, where the ten Sephiroth emanate from Adam Kadmon (placed below the crown), he comes fifth. So in

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 260 ISIS UNVEILED.**

the Gnostic system; so in the Buddhistic, in which the fifth Buddha -- Maitree, will appear at his last advent to save mankind before the final destruction of the world. If Vishnu is represented in his forthcoming and last appearance as the *tenth* avatar or incarnation, it is only because every unit held as an androgyne manifests itself doubly. The Buddhists who reject this dual-sexed incarnation reckon but five. Thus, while Vishnu is to make his last appearance in his tenth, Buddha is said to do the same in his fifth incarnation.\*

The better to illustrate the idea, and show how completely the real meaning of the avatars, known only to the students of the secret doctrine was misunderstood by the ignorant masses, we elsewhere give the diagrams of the Hindu and Chaldeo-Kabalistic avatars and emanations.\*\* This basic and true fundamental stone of the secret cycles, shows on its very face, that far from taking their revealed *Vedas* and *Bible* literally, the Brahman-pundits, and the Tanaim -- the scientists and philosophers of the pre-Christian epochs -- speculated on the creation and development of the world quite in a Darwinian way, both anticipating him and his school in the natural selection of species, gradual development, and transformation.

We advise every one tempted to enter an indignant protest against this affirmation to read more carefully the books of Manu, even in the incomplete translation of Sir William Jones, and the more or less careless one of Jacolliot. If

we compare the Sanchoniathon Phoenician Cosmogony, and the record of Berosus with the *Bhagavatta* and *Manu*, we will find enunciated exactly the same principles as those now offered as the latest developments of modern science. We have quoted from the Chaldean and Phoenician records in our first volume; we will now glance at the Hindu books.

"When this world had issued out of darkness, the subtle elementary principles produced the vegetal seed which animated first the plants; from the plants, life passed into fantastical bodies which were born *in the ilus of the waters*; then, through a series of forms and various animals, it reached MAN."\*\*\*

"He (man, before becoming such) will pass successively through plants, worms, insects, fish, serpents, tortoises, cattle, and wild animals; such is the inferior degree."

"Such, from Brahma down to the vegetables, are declared the transmigrations which take place in this world."\*\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The kabalistic Sephiroth are also ten in number, or five pairs.

\*\* An avatar is a descent from on high upon earth of the Deity in some manifest shape.

\*\*\* "Bhagavatta."

\*\*\*\* "Manu," books i. and xii.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 261 DARWIN COMPARED WITH VYASA.

In the Sanchoniathonian Cosmogony, men are also evolved out of the *ilus* of the chaos,\* and the same evolution and transformation of species are shown.

And now we will leave the rostrum to Mr. Darwin: "I believe that animals have descended from at most only four or five progenitors."\*\*

Again: "I should infer from analogy that probably all the organic beings which have ever lived on this earth, have descended from some one primordial form.\*\*\* . . . I view all beings, not as special creations, but as the lineal descendants of some few beings which lived long *before the first bed of the Silurian system was deposited*."\*\*\*\*

In short, they lived in the Sanchoniathonian chaos, and in the *ilus* of Manu. Vyasa and Kapila go still farther than Darwin and Manu. "They see in Brahma but the name of the universal germ; *they deny the existence of a First Cause*; and pretend that everything in nature found itself developed only in consequence of material and fatal forces," says Jacolliot.\*\*\*\*\*

Correct as may be this latter quotation from Kapila, it demands a few words of explanation. Jacolliot repeatedly compares Kapila and Veda Vyasa with Pyrrho and Littre. We have nothing against such a comparison with the Greek philosopher, but we must decidedly object to any with the French Comtist; we find it an unmerited fling at the memory of the great Aryan sage. Nowhere does this prolific writer state the repudiation by either ancient or modern

Brahmans of God -- the "unknown," universal Spirit; nor does any other Orientalist accuse the Hindus of the same, however perverted the general deductions of our savants about Buddhistic atheism. On the contrary, Jacolliot states more than once that the learned Pundits and educated Brahmans have never shared the popular superstitions; and affirms their unshaken belief in the unity of God and the soul's immortality, although most assuredly neither Kapila, nor the initiated Brahmans, nor the followers of the Vedanta school would ever admit the existence of an anthropomorphic creator, a "First Cause" in the Christian sense. Jacolliot, in his *Indo-European and African Traditions*, is the first to make an onslaught on Professor Muller, for remarking that the Hindu gods were "masks without actors . . . names without being, and not beings without names."\*\*\*\*\* Quoting, in support of his argument, numerous verses from the sacred Hindu books, he adds: "Is it possible to refuse to the author of these stanzas a definite and clear conception of the divine force, of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Cory's "Ancient Fragments."

\*\* "Origin of Species," first edition, p. 484.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 484.

\*\*\*\* Ibid., pp. 488, 489.

\*\*\*\*\* "La Genese de l'Humanite," p. 339.

\*\*\*\*\* "Traditions Indo-Europeennes et Africaines," p. 291.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 262 ISIS UNVEILED.

the Unique Being, master and Sovereign of the Universe? . . . Were the altars then built to a metaphor?"\*

The latter argument is perfectly just, so far as Max Muller's negation is concerned. But we doubt whether the French rationalist understands Kapila's and Vyasa's philosophy better than the German philologist does the "theological twaddle," as the latter terms the *Atharva-Veda*. Professor Muller and Jacolliot may have ever so great claims to erudition, and be ever so familiar with Sanscrit and other ancient Oriental languages, but both lack the key to the thousand and one mysteries of the old secret doctrine and its philosophy. Only, while the German philologist does not even take the trouble to look into this magical and "theological twaddle," we find the French Indianis never losing an opportunity to investigate. Moreover, he honestly admits his incompetency to ever fathom this ocean of mystical learning. In its existence he not only firmly believes, but throughout his works he incessantly calls the attention of science to its unmistakable traces at every step in India. Still, though the learned Pundits and Brahmans -- his "revered masters" of the pagodas of Villenoor and Chelambrum in the Carnatic,\*\* as it seems, positively refused to reveal to him the mysteries of the magical part of the *Agrouchada-Parikshai*,\*\*\* and of Brahmatma's triangle,\*\*\*\* he persists in the honest declaration that everything is possible in Hindu metaphysics, even to the Kapila and Vyasa systems having been hitherto misunderstood.

M. Jacolliot weakens his assertion immediately afterward with the following contradiction:

"We were one day inquiring of a Brahman of the pagoda of Chelambrum, who belonged to the *skeptical school of the naturalists of Vyasa*, whether he believed in the existence of God. He answered us, smiling: '*Aham eva param Brahma*' -- I am myself a god.

" 'What do you mean by that?'

" 'I mean that every being on earth, however humble, is an immortal portion of the immortal matter.' "\*\*\*\*\*

The answer is one which would suggest itself to every ancient philosopher, Kabalist and Gnostic, of the early days. It contains the very spirit of the delphic and kabalistic commandment, for esoteric philosophy solved, ages ago, the problem of what man was, is, and will be. If persons

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Traditions Indo-Europeennes et Africaines," pp. 294, 295.

\*\* "Les Fils de Dieu," p. 32.

\*\*\* "Le Spiritisme dans le Monde," p. 78 and others.

\*\*\*\* "Les Fils de Dieu," p. 272. While not at all astonished that Brahmans should have refused to satisfy M. Jacolliot's curiosity, we must add that the meaning of this sign is known to the superiors of every Buddhist lamasery, not alone to the Brahmans.

\*\*\*\*\* "La Genese de l'Humanite," p. 339.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 263 VEDIC VIEWS UPON SOUL.

believing the *Bible* verse which teaches that the "Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life," reject at the same time the idea that every atom of this dust, as every particle of this "living soul," contains "God" within itself, then we pity the logic of that Christian. He forgets the verses which precede the one in question. God blesses equally every beast of the field and every living creature, in the water as in the air, and He endows them all with *life*, which is a breath of His own Spirit, and the *soul* of the animal. Humanity is the Adam Kadmon of the "Unknown," His microcosm, and His only representative on earth, and every man is a god on earth.

We would ask this French scholar, who seems so familiar with every sloka of the books of Manu, and other Vedic writers, the meaning of this sentence so well known to him:

"Plants and vegetation reveal a multitude of forms because of their precedent actions; they are surrounded by darkness, but are nevertheless endowed with an interior soul, and feel equally pleasure and pain" (*Manu*, book i.).

If the Hindu philosophy teach the presence of a degree of *soul* in the lowest forms of vegetable life, and even in every atom in space, how is it possible that it should deny the same immortal principle to man? And if it once admit the immortal spirit in man, how can it logically deny the existence of the parent source -- I will not say the first, but

the eternal Cause? Neither rationalists nor sensualists, who do not comprehend Indian metaphysics, should estimate the ignorance of Hindu metaphysicians by their own.

The grand cycle, as we have heretofore remarked, includes the progress of mankind from its germ in the primordial man of spiritual form to the deepest depth of degradation he can reach -- each successive step in the descent being accompanied by a greater strength and grossness of the physical form than its precursor -- and ends with the Flood. But while the grand cycle, or age, is running its course, seven minor cycles are passed, each marking the evolution of a new race out of the preceding one, on a new world. And each of these races, or grand types of humanity, breaks up into subdivisions of families, and they again into nations and tribes, as we see the earth's inhabitants subdivided to-day into Mongols, Caucasians, Indians, etc.

Before proceeding to show by diagrams the close resemblance between the esoteric philosophies of all the ancient peoples, however geographically remote from each other, it will be useful to briefly explain the real ideas which underlie all those symbols and allegorical representations and have hitherto so puzzled the uninitiated commentators. Better than anything, it may show that religion and science were closer knit than twins

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 264 ISIS UNVEILED.**

in days of old; that they were one in two and two in one from the very moment of their conception. With mutually convertible attributes, science was spiritual and religion was scientific. Like the androgyne man of the first chapter of *Genesis* -- "male and female," passive and active; created in the image of the Elohim. Omniscience developed omnipotency, the latter called for the exercise of the former, and thus the giant had dominion given him over all the four kingdoms of the world. But, like the second Adam, these androgynes were doomed to "fall and lose their powers" as soon as the two halves of the duality separated. The fruit of the Tree of Knowledge gives death without the fruit of the Tree of Life. Man must know *himself* before he can hope to know the ultimate genesis even of beings and powers less developed in their inner nature than himself. So with religion and science; united two in one they were infallible, for the spiritual intuition was there to supply the limitations of physical senses. Separated, exact science rejects the help of the inner voice, while religion becomes merely dogmatic theology -- each is but a corpse without a soul.

The esoteric doctrine, then, teaches, like Buddhism and Brahmanism, and even the persecuted *Kabala*, that the one infinite and unknown Essence exist from all eternity, and in regular and harmonious successions is either passive or active. In the poetical phraseology of *Manu* these conditions are called the "day" and the "night" of Brahma. The latter is either "awake" or "asleep." The Svabhavikas, or philosophers of the oldest school of Buddhism (which still exists in Nepal), speculate but upon the active condition of this "essence," which they call Svabhavat, and deem it foolish to theorize upon the abstract and "unknowable" power in its passive condition. Hence they are called atheists by both Christian theology and modern scientists; for neither of the two are able to understand the profound logic of their philosophy. The former will allow of no other God than the personified *secondary* powers which have blindly worked out the visible universe, and which became with them the anthropomorphic God of the Christians -- the Jehovah, roaring amid thunder and lightning. In its turn, rationalistic science greets the Buddhists and the Svabhavikas as the "positivists" of the archaic ages. If we take a one-sided view of the philosophy of the latter, our materialists may be right in their own way. The Buddhists maintain that there is *no* Creator but an infinitude of *creative powers*, which collectively form the one eternal substance, the *essence* of which is inscrutable -- hence not a subject for speculation for any true philosopher. Socrates invariably refused to argue upon the mystery of universal being, yet no one would ever have thought of charging him with atheism, except those who were bent upon his destruction. Upon inaugurating an active period, says the

*Secret Doctrine*, an expansion of this Divine essence, *from within outwardly*, occurs in obedience to eternal and immutable law, and the phenomenal or visible universe is the ultimate result of the long chain of cosmical forces thus progressively set in motion. In like manner, when the passive condition is resumed, a contraction of the Divine essence takes place, and the previous work of creation is gradually and progressively undone. The visible universe becomes disintegrated, its material dispersed; and "darkness," solitary and alone, broods once more over the face of the "deep." To use a metaphor which will convey the idea still more clearly, an outbreathing of the "unknown essence" produces the world; and an inhalation causes it to disappear. *This process has been going on from all eternity, and our present universe is but one of an infinite series which had no beginning and will have no end.*

Thus we are enabled to build our theories solely on the visible manifestations of the Deity, on its objective natural phenomena. To apply to these creative principles the term God is puerile and absurd. One might as well call by the name of Benvenuto Cellini the fire which fuses the metal, or the air that cools it when it is run in the mould. If the inner and ever-concealed spiritual, and to our minds abstract, Essence within these forces can ever be connected with the creation of the physical universe, it is but in the sense given to it by Plato. **IT** may be termed, at best, the framer of the abstract universe which developed gradually in the Divine Thought within which it had lain dormant.

In Chapter **VIII**. we will attempt to show the esoteric meaning of *Genesis*, and its complete agreement with the ideas of other nations. The six days of creation will be found to have a meaning little suspected by the multitude of commentators, who have exercised their abilities to the full extent in attempting to reconcile them by turns with Christian theology and un-Christian geology. Disfigured as the *Old Testament* is, yet in its symbolism is preserved enough of the original in its principal features to show the family likeness to the cosmogonies of older nations than the Jews.

We here give the diagrams of the Hindu and the Chaldeo-Jewish cosmogonies. The antiquity of the diagram of the former may be inferred from the fact that many of the Brahmanical pagodas are designed and built on this figure, called the "Sri-Iantara."\* And yet we find the highest honors paid to it by the Jewish and mediaeval kabalists, who call it "Solomon's seal." It will be quite an easy matter to trace it to its origin, once we are reminded of the history of the king-kabalist and his transaction with King Hiram and Ophir -- the country of peacocks, gold, and ivory -- for which land we have to search in old India.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society," vol. xiii., p. 79.

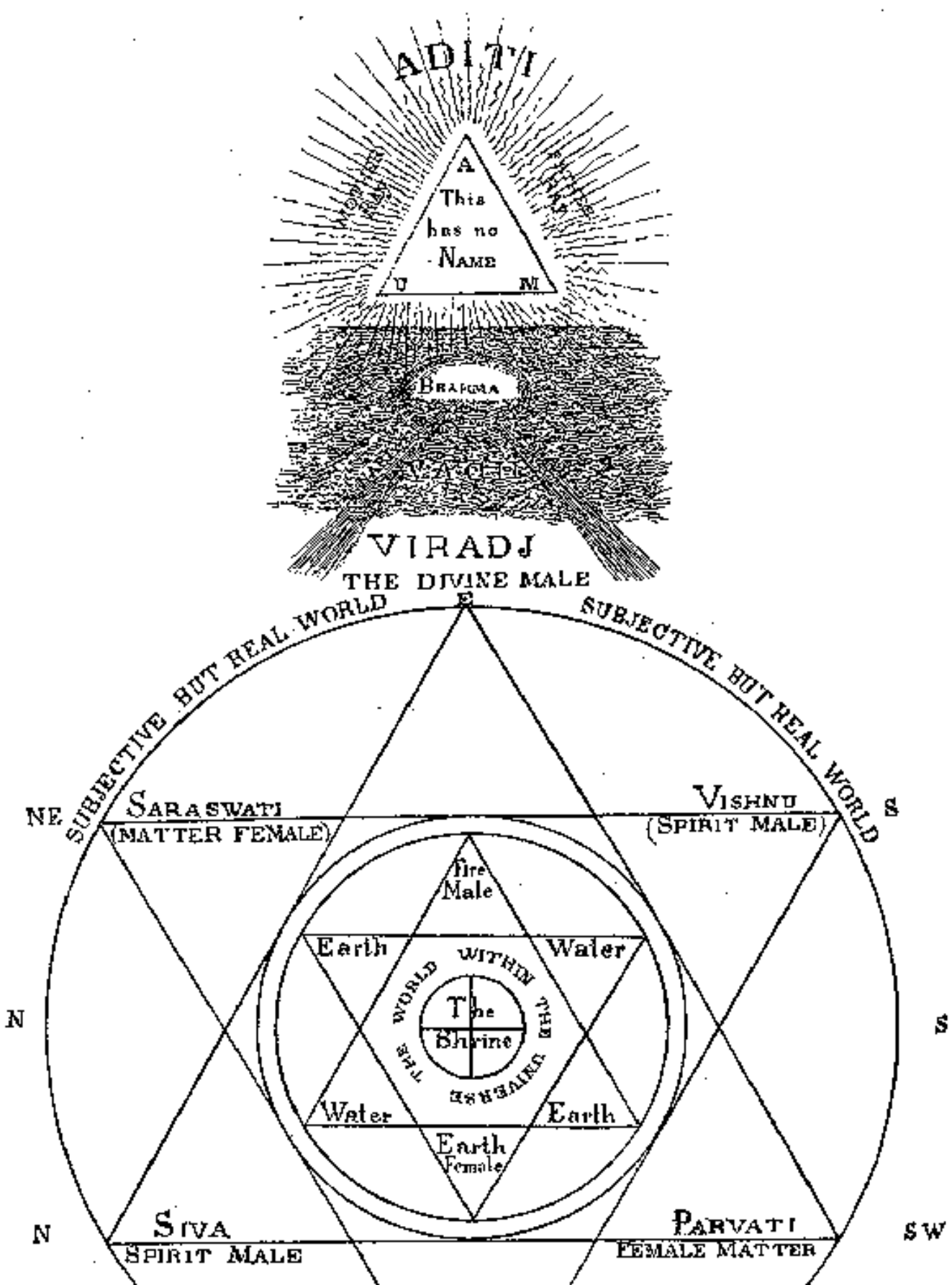
[[Diagram between pages]]

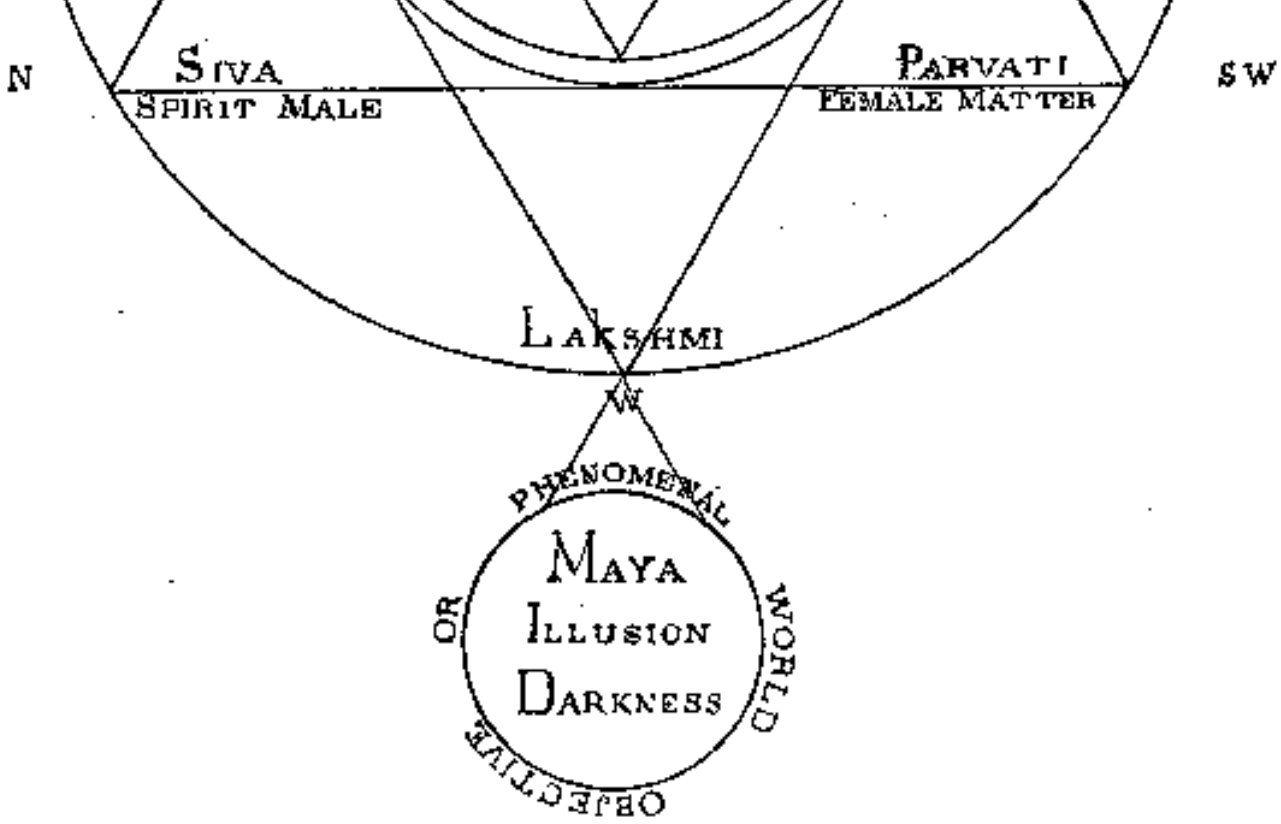
## EXPLANATION OF THE TWO DIAGRAMS



REPRESENTING THE CHAOTIC AND THE FORMATIVE PERIODS, BEFORE AND AFTER OUR UNIVERSE BEGAN TO BE EVOLVED.

FROM THE ESOTERIC BRAHMANICAL, BUDDHISTIC, AND CHALDEAN STANDPOINTS, WHICH AGREE IN EVERY RESPECT WITH THE EVOLUTIONARY THEORY OF MODERN SCIENCE.





[[Column 1]]

**THE HINDU DOCTRINE.**

*The Upper Triangle*

Contains the Ineffable Name. It is the **AUM** -- to be pronounced only mentally, under penalty of death. The Unrevealed Para-Brahma, the Passive-Principle; the absolute and unconditioned "mukta," which cannot enter into the condition of a Creator, as the latter, in order to *think, will, and plan*, must be bound and conditioned (baddha); hence, in one sense, be a finite being. "THIS (Para-Brahma) was absorbed in the non-being, imperceptible, without any distinct attribute, non-existent for our senses. He was absorbed in his (to us) eternal (to himself) periodical, sleep," for it was one of the "Nights of Brahma." Therefore he is not the *First* but the Eternal Cause. He is the Soul of Souls, whom no being can comprehend in this state. But "he who studies the secret Mantras and comprehends the *Vach*" (the Spirit or hidden voice of the Mantras, the active manifestation of the latent Force) will learn to understand him in his "revealed" aspect.

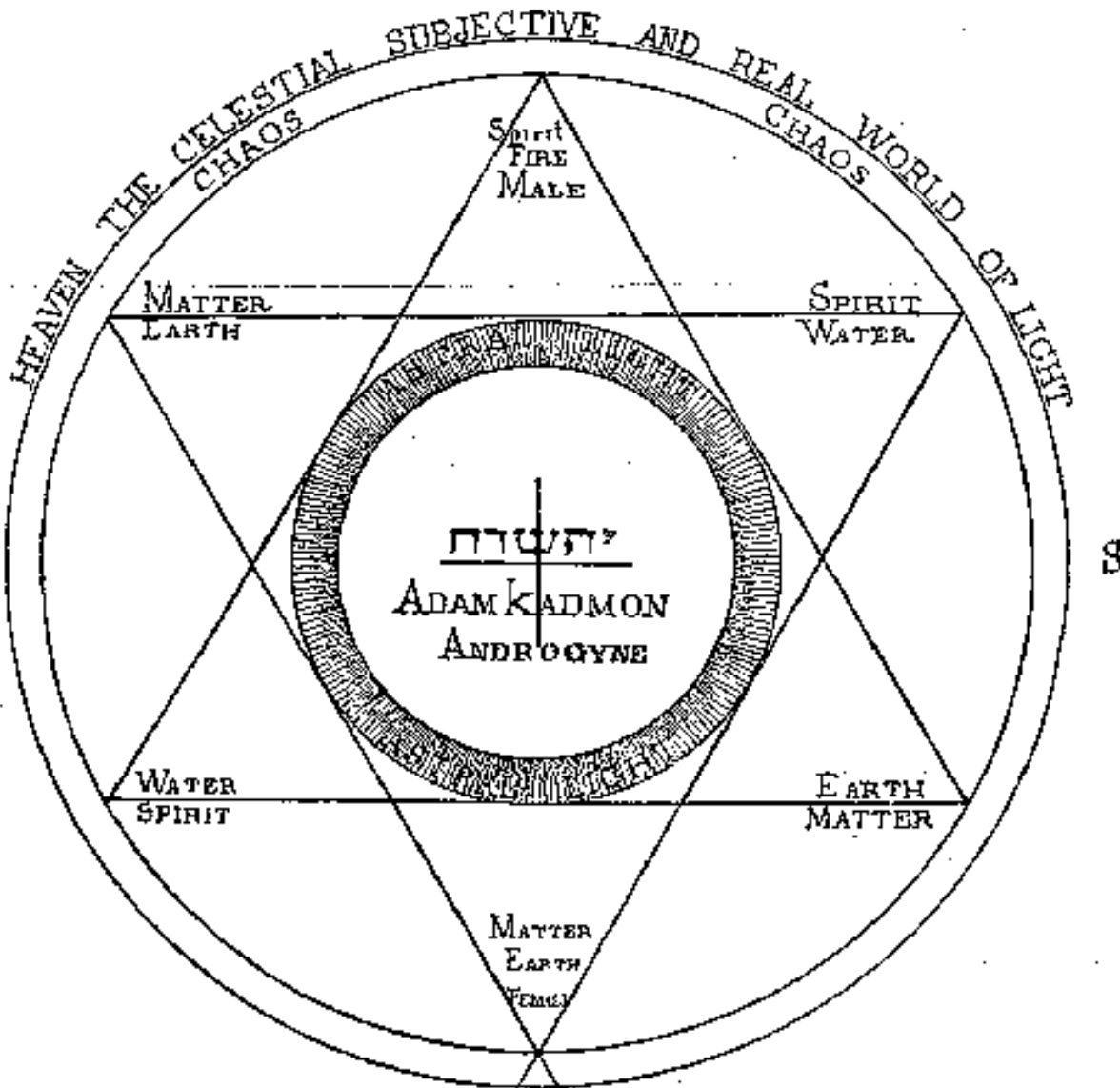


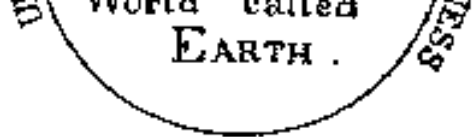
SEE

IRAH



TIKUN  
OR  
MANIFESTED LOGOS





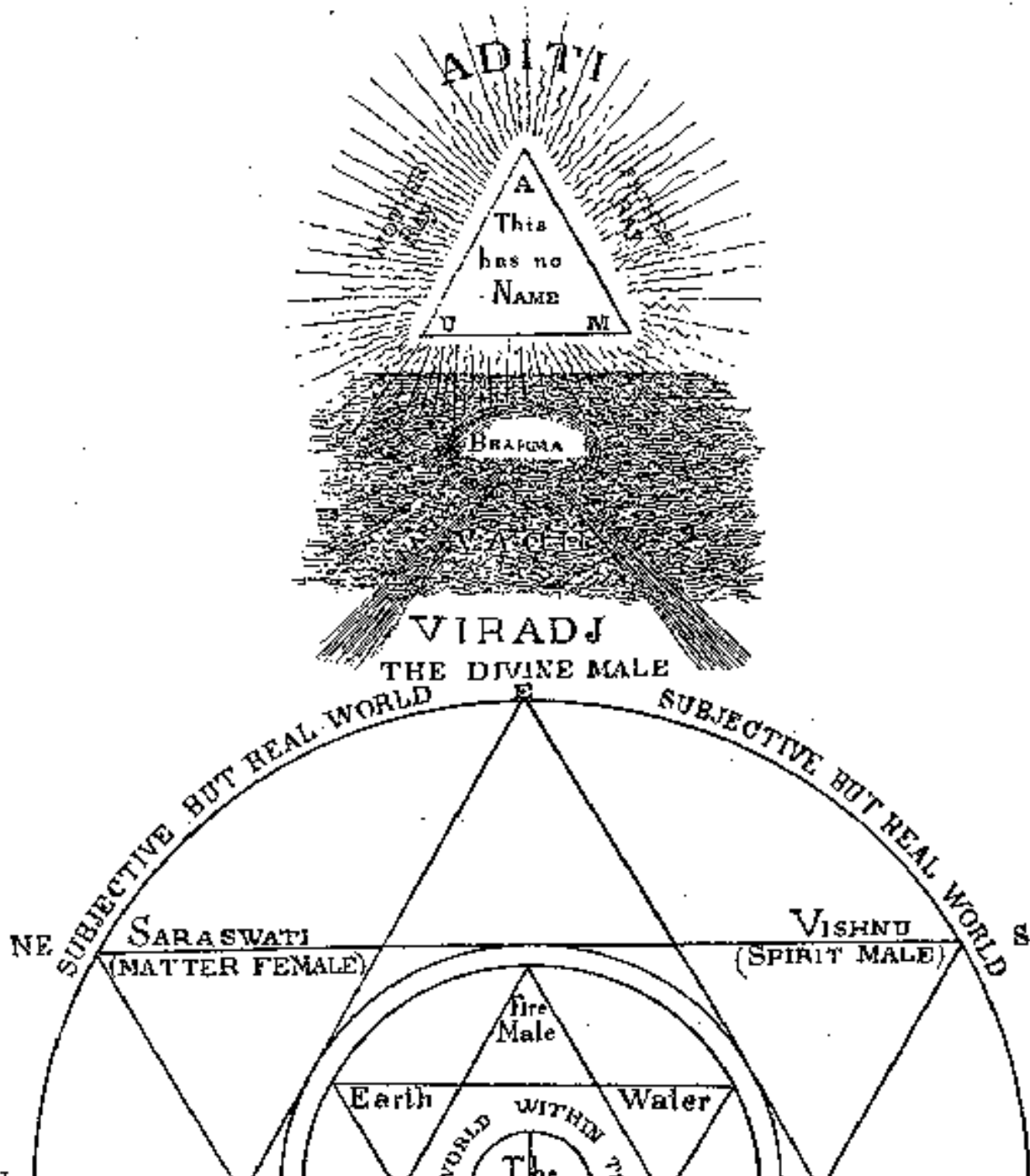
[[Column 2]]

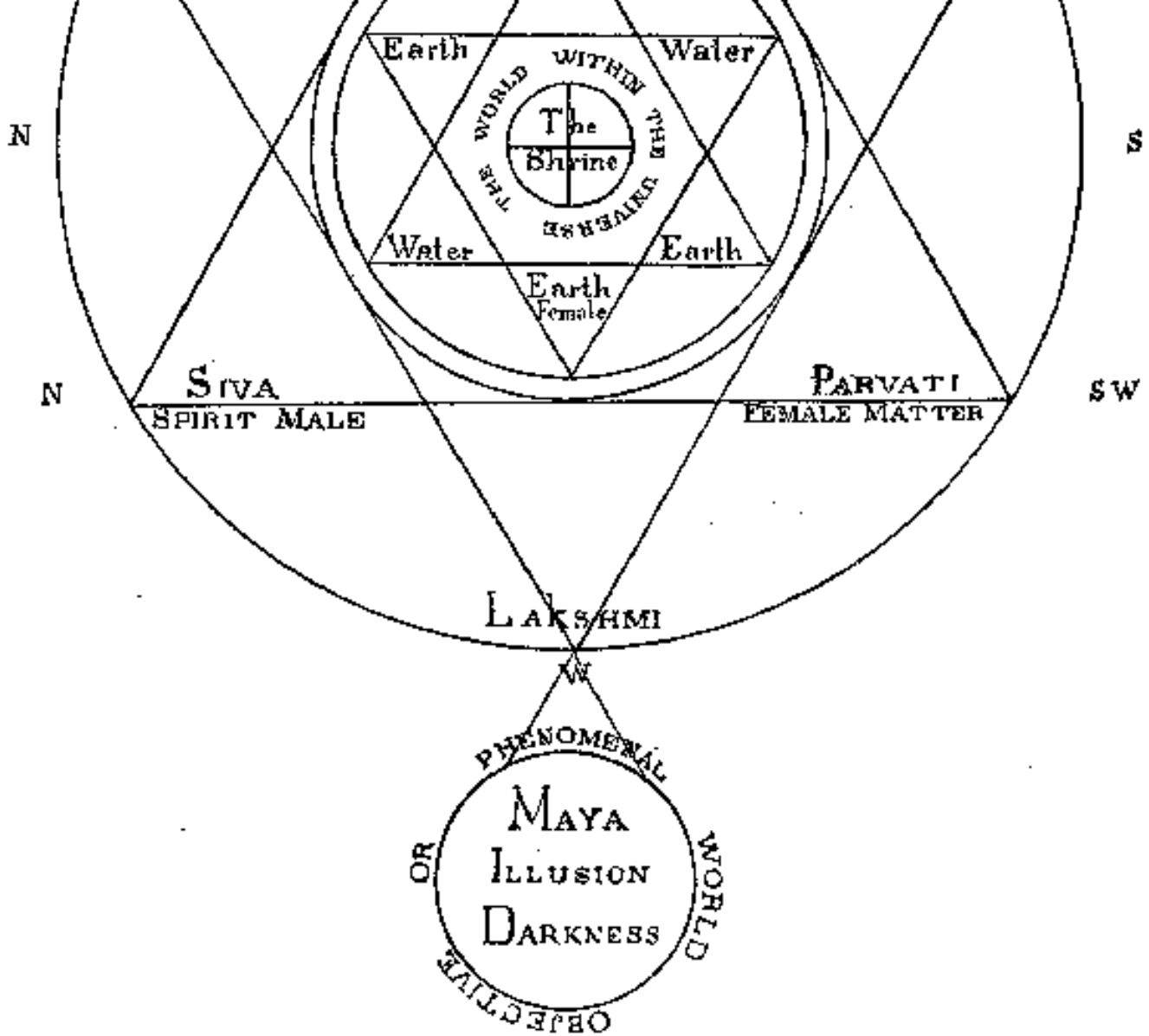
**THE CHALDEAN DOCTRINE.**

*The Upper Triangle*

Contains the Ineffable Name. It is En-Soph, the Boundless, the Infinite, whose name is known to no one but the initiated, and could not be pronounced aloud under the penalty of death.

No more than Para-Brahma can En-Soph create, for he is in the same condition of non-being as the former; he is





**TH** non-existent so long as he lies in his latent or passive state within *Oulom* (the boundless and termless time); as such he is not the Creator of the visible universe, neither is he the *Aur* (Light). He will become the latter when the period of creation shall have compelled him to expand the Force within himself, according to the Law of which he is the embodiment and essence.

"Whosoever acquaints himself with the Mercaba and the *lahgash* (secret speech or incantation),\* will learn the secret of secrets."

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* *Lahgash*

is nearly identical in meaning with *Vach*, the hidden power of the Mantras.

\_\_\_\_\_

Both "THIS" and En-Soph, in their first manifestation of Light, emerging from within Darkness, may be summarized in the Svabhavat, the Eternal and the uncreated Self-existing Substance which produces all; while

everything which is of its essence produces itself out of its own nature.

[[Column 1 continued]]

*The Space Around the Upper Triangle.*

When the "Night of Brahma" was ended, and the time came for the Self-Existent to manifest *Itself* by revelation, it made its glory visible by sending forth from its Essence an active Power, which, female at first, subsequently becomes [[Column continues on next page]]

[[Column 2 continued]]

*The Space Around the Upper Triangle.*

When the active period had arrived, En-Soph sent forth from within his own eternal essence, Sephira, the active Power, called the Primordial Point, and the Crown, *Keter*. It is only through her that the "Un-bounded Wisdom" could [[Column continues on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 267 DIAGRAMS OF HINDU AND CHALDEAN SYSTEMS.

[[Column 1 continued]]

androgynous. It is Aditi, the "Infinite,"\* the Boundless, or rather the "Unbounded." Aditi is the "mother" of all the gods, and Aditi is the Father and the Son.\*\* "Who will give us back to the great Aditi, that I may see father and mother?"\*\*\* It is in conjunction with the latter female, Force, that the Divine but latent Thought produces the great "Deep" -- water. "Water is born from a transformation of light . . . and from a *modification* of the water is born the earth," says Manu (book i.).

"Ye are born of Aditi from the water, you who are born of the earth, hear ye all my call."\*\*\*\*

In this water (or primeval chaos) the "Infinite" androgynous, which, with the Eternal Cause, forms the first abstract Triad, rendered by AUM, deposited the germ of universal life. It is the Mundane Egg, in which took place the gestation of Purusha, or the manifested Brahma. The germ which fecundated the *Mother* Principle (the water) is called Nara, the Divine Spirit or Holy Ghost,\*\*\*\*\* and the waters themselves, are an emanation of the former, Nari, while the Spirit which brooded over it is called Narayana.\*\*\*\*\*

"In that egg, the great Power sat inactive a whole *year of the Creator*, at the close of which, by his thought alone, he caused the egg to divide itself."\*\*\*\*\* The upper half became heaven, the lower, the [[Column continues on next page]]

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In "Rig-Veda Sanhita" the meaning is given by Max Muller as the Absolute, "for it is derived from 'diti,' bond, and the negative particle A."

\*\* "Hymns to the Maruts," I., 89, 10.

\*\*\* Ibid., I., 24, 1.

\*\*\*\* Ibid., X., 63, 2.

\*\*\*\*\* Thus is it that we find in all the philosophical theogonies, the Holy Ghost female. The numerous sects of the Gnostics had Sophia; the Jewish kabalists and Talmudists, Shekinah (the garment of the Highest), which descended between the two cherubim upon the Mercy Seat; and we find even Jesus made to say, in an old text, "*My Mother*, the Holy Ghost, took me."

"The waters are called *nara*, because they were the production of Nara, the Spirit of God" ("Institutes of Manu," i. 10).

\*\*\*\*\* Narayana, or that which moves on the waters.

\*\*\*\*\* "Manu," sloka 12.

---

[[Column 2 continued]]

give a concrete form to his abstract Thought. Two sides of the upper triangle, the right side and the base, are composed of unbroken lines; the third, the left side, is dotted. It is through the latter that emerges Sephira. Spreading in every direction, she finally encompasses the whole triangle. In this emanation of the female active principle from the left side of the mystic triangle, is foreshadowed the creation of Eve from Adam's left rib. Adam is the Microcosm of the Macrocosm, and is created in the image of the Elohim. In the Tree of Life the triple triad is disposed in such a manner that the three male Sephiroth are on the right, the three female on the left, and the four uniting principles in the centre. From the Invisible Dew falling from the Higher "Head" Sephira creates primeval water, or chaos taking shape. It is the first step toward the solidification of Spirit, which through various modifications will produce earth.\* "*It requires earth and water to make a living soul*," says Moses.

When Sephira emerges like an active power from within the latent Deity, she is [[Column continues on next page]]

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* George Smith gives the first verses of the Akkadian *Genesis* as found in the Cuneiform Texts on the "Lateres Coctiles." There, also, we find *Anu*, the passive deity or En-Soph, *Bel*, the Creator, the Spirit of God (Sephira) moving on the face of the waters, hence water itself, and *Hea* the Universal Soul or wisdom of the three combined.

The first eight verses read thus:

1. When above, were not raised the heavens;
2. and below on the earth a plant had not grown up.
3. The abyss had not broken its boundaries.
4. The chaos (or water) Tiamat (the sea) was the producing mother of the whole of them. (This is the Cosmical Aditi and Sephira.)
5. Those waters at the beginning were ordained but
6. a tree had not grown, a flower had not unfolded.
7. When the gods had not sprung up, any one of them;
8. a plant had not grown, and order did not exist.

This was the chaotic or ante-genesis period.

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 268 ISIS UNVEILED.

[[Column 1 continued]]

earth (both yet in their ideal, not their manifested form).

Thus, this second triad, only another name for the first one (never pronounced aloud), and which is the real pre-Vedic and primordial *secret* Trimurti, consisted of

Nara, Father-Heaven,  
 Nari, Mother-Earth,  
 Viradj, the Son -- or Universe.

The Trimurti, comprising Brahma, the Creator, Vishnu, the Preserver, and Siva, the Destroyer and Regenerator, belongs to a later period. It is an anthropomorphic afterthought, invented for the more popular comprehension of the uninitiated masses. The *Dikshita*, the initiate, knew better. Thus, also, the profound allegory under the colors of a ridiculous fable, given in the *Aytareya Brahmana*,\* which resulted in the representations in some temples of Brahm-Nara, assuming the form of a bull, and his daughter, Aditi-Nari, that of a heifer, contains the same metaphysical idea as the "fall of man," or that of the Spirit into generation -- matter. The All-pervading Divine Spirit embodied under the symbols of Heaven, the Sun, and Heat (fire) -- the correlation of cosmic forces -- fecundates Matter or Nature, the daughter of Spirit. And Para-Brahma himself has to submit to and bear the penance of the curses of the other gods (Elohim) for such an incest. (See corresponding column.) According to the immutable, and, therefore, fatal law, both Nara and Nari are mutually Father and Mother, as well as Father and Daughter.\*\* Matter, through infinite transformation, is the gradual product of Spirit. The unification of one Eternal Supreme Cause required such a correlation; and if nature be [[Column continues on



next page]]

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\*See Haug's "Aytareya Brahmanam," of the Rig-Veda.

\*\* The same transformations are found in the cosmogony of every important nation. Thus, we see in the Egyptian mythology, Isis and Osiris, sister and brother, man and wife; and Horus, the Son of both, becoming the husband of his mother, Isis, and producing a son, *Malouli*.

-----  
[[Column 2 continued]]

female; when she assumes the office of a creator, she becomes a male; hence, she is androgyne. She is the "Father and Mother Aditi," of the Hindu Cosmogony. After brooding over the "Deep," the Spirit of God" produces its own image in the water, the Universal Womb, symbolized in *Manu* by the Golden Egg. In the kabalistic Cosmogony, Heaven and Earth are personified by Adam Kadmon and the second Adam. The first Ineffable Triad, contained in the abstract idea of the "Three Heads," was a "mystery name." It was composed of En-Soph, Sephira, and Adam Kadmon, the Protogonos, the latter being identical with the former, when bisexual.\* In every triad there is a male, a female, and an androgyne. Adam-Sephira is the Crown (Keter). It sets itself to the work of creation, by first producing Chochmah, Male Wisdom, a masculine active potency, represented by יה י, jah, or the Wheels of Creation, אפניכ, from which proceeds Binah, Intelligence, female and passive potency, which is *Jehovah*, יהוה, whom we find in the *Bible* figuring as the Supreme. But this Jehovah is not the kabalistic Jodcheva. The *binary* is the fundamental corner-stone of *Gnosis*. As the binary is the Unity multiplying itself and self-creating, the kabalists show the "Unknown" passive En-Soph, as emanating from himself, Sephira, which, becoming visible light, is said to produce Adam Kadmon. But, in the hidden sense, Sephira and Adam are one and the same light, only latent and active, invisible and visible. The second Adam, as the human tetragram, produces in his turn Eve, out of his side. It is this second triad, with which the kabalists have hitherto dealt, hardly hinting at the Supreme and Ineffable One, and never committing anything to writing. All knowledge concerning the latter was imparted orally. It is the *second* Adam, then, who is the unity represented by *Jod*, emblem of the kabalistic male principle, and, at the same time, he is Chochmah, *Wisdom*, while *Binah* or *Jehovah* is Eve; the first [[Column continues on next page]]

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* When a female power, she is Sephira; when male, he is Adam Kadmon; for, as the former contains in herself the other nine Sephiroth, so, in their totality, the latter, including Sephira, is embodied in the Archetypal Kadmon, the *[[protogonos]]*.

[[Column 1 continued]]

the product or effect of that Cause, in its turn it has to be fecundated by the same divine Ray which produced nature itself. The most absurd cosmogonical allegories, if analyzed without prejudice, will be found built on strict and logical necessarianism.

"Being was born from not-being," says a verse in the *Rig-Veda*.\* The first being had to become androgyne and finite, by the very fact of its creation as a being. And thus even the sacred Trimurti, containing Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva will have an end when the "night" of Para-Brahma succeeds the present "day," or period of universal activity.

The second, or rather the first, triad -- as the highest one is a pure abstraction -- is the intellectual world. The Vach which surrounds it is a more definite transformation of Aditi. Besides its occult significance in the secret Mantram, Vach is personified as the active power of Brahma proceeding from him. In the *Vedas* she is made to speak of herself as the supreme and universal soul. "I bore the Father on the head of the universal mind, and *my origin is in the midst of the ocean*; and therefore do I pervade all beings. . . . Originating all beings, I pass like the breeze (Holy Ghost). I am above this heaven, beyond this earth; and *what is the Great One that am I*."\*\* Literally, Vach is speech, the power of awakening, through the metrical arrangement contained in the number and syllables of the Mantras,\*\* corresponding powers in the invisible world. In the sacrificial Mysteries Vach stirs up the Brahma (*Brahma jinvati*), or the power lying latent at the bottom of every magical operation. It existed from eternity as the Yajna (its latent form), lying dormant in Brahma from "no-beginning," and proceeded forth from him as Vach (the active power). It is the key to the "Trai- [[Column continues on next page]]

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Mandala I., Sukta 166, Max Muller.

\*\* "Asiatic Researches," vol. viii., pp. 402, 403; Colebrooke's translation.

\*\*\* As in the Pythagorean numerical system every number on earth, or the world of the effects, corresponds to its invisible prototype in the world of causes.

---

[[Column 2 continued]]

Chochmah issuing from Keter, or the androgyne, Adam Kadmon, and the second, Binah, from Chochmah. If we combine with *Jod* the three letters which form the name of Eve, we will have the divine tetragram pronounced IEVO-HEVAH, Adam and Eve, יהוה, Jehovah, male and female, or the idealization of humanity embodied in the first man. Thus is it that we can prove that, while the Jewish kabalists, in common with their initiated masters, the Chaldeans and the Hindus, adored the Supreme and Unknown God, in the sacred silence of their sanctuaries, the ignorant masses of every nation were left to adore something which was certainly less than the Eternal Substance of the Buddhists, the so-called Atheists. As Brahma, the deity manifested in the mythical *Manu*, or the first man (born of Swayambhuva, or the Self-existent), is finite, so Jehovah, embodied in Adam and Eve,

is but a *human* god. He is the symbol of humanity, a mixture of good with a portion of unavoidable evil; of spirit fallen into matter. In worshipping Jehovah, we simply worship nature, as embodied in man, half-spiritual and half-material, at best: we are Pantheists, when not fetich worshippers, like the idolatrous Jews, who sacrificed on high places, in groves, to the personified male and female principle, ignorant of IAO, the Supreme "Secret Name" of the Mysteries.

Shekinah is the Hindu Vach, and praised in the same terms as the latter. Though shown in the kabalistic Tree of Life as proceeding from the ninth Sephiroth, yet Shekinah is the "veil" of En-Soph, and the "garment" of Jehovah. The "veil," for it succeeded for long ages in concealing the real supreme God, the universal Spirit, and masking Jehovah, the exoteric deity, made the Christians accept him as the "father" of the initiated Jesus. Yet the kabalists, as well as the Hindu *Dikshita*, know the power of the Shekinah or Vach, and call it the "secret wisdom," **חכמה נספיה**.

The triangle played a prominent part in the religious symbolism of every great nation; for everywhere it represented the three great principles -- spirit, force, and matter; or the active (male), passive (female), and the dual or correlative principle which partakes of both and binds the two together. It was the *Arba* or mystic [[Column continues on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 270 ISIS UNVEILED.

[[Column 1 continued]]

vidya," the thrice sacred science which teaches the Yajus (the sacrificial Mysteries).\*

Having done with the unrevealed triad, and the first triad of the Sephiroth, called the "intellectual world," little remains to be said. In the great geometrical figure which has the double triangle in it, the central circle represents the world within the universe. The double triangle belongs to one of the most important, if it is not in itself the most important, of the mystic figures in India. It is the emblem of the Trimurti three in one. The triangle with its apex upward indicates the male principle, downward the female; the two typifying, at the same time, spirit and matter. This world within the infinite universe is the microcosm within the macrocosm, as in the Jewish *Kabala*. It is the symbol of the womb of the universe, the terrestrial egg, whose archetype is the golden mundane egg. It is from within this spiritual bosom of mother nature that proceed all the great saviours of the universe -- the avatars of the invisible Deity.

"Of him who is and yet is not, from the not-being, Eternal Cause, is born the being Pouroucha," says Manu, the legislator. Pouroucha is the "divine male," the *second* god, and the avatar, or the Logos of Para-Brahma and his divine son, who in his turn produced Viradj, the son, or the ideal type of the universe. "Viradj begins the work of creation by producing the ten Pradjapati, 'the lords of all beings.'"

According to the doctrine of Manu, the universe is subjected to a periodical and never-ending succession of creations and dissolutions, which periods of creation are named Manvantara.

"It is the germ (which the Divine Spirit produced from its own substance) which never perishes in the

being, for it becomes the soul of Being, and at the period of *pralaya* (dissolution) it returns to absorb itself again *into the Divine Spirit, which itself rests from all eternity* [[Column continues on next page]]

[[Footnote(s)]]-----


\* See initial chap., vol. i., word Yajna.

---

[[Column 2 continued]]

"four,"\* the mystery-gods, the Kabeiri, summarized in the unity of one supreme Deity. It is found in the Egyptian pyramids, whose equal sides tower up until lost in one crowning point. In the kabalistic diagram the central circle of the Brahmanical figure is replaced by the cross; the celestial perpendicular and the terrestrial horizontal base line.\*\* But the idea is the same: Adam Kadmon is the type of humanity as a collective totality within the unity of the creative God and the universal spirit. [[Column continues on next page]]

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* Eve is the trinity of nature, and Adam the unity of spirit; the former the created material principle, the latter the ideal organ of the creative principle, or, in other words, this androgyne is both the principle and the Logos, for  is the male, and [[beth]] the female; and, as Levi expresses it, this first letter of the holy language, Aleph, represents a man pointing with one hand toward the sky, and with the other toward the ground. It is the macrocosm and the microcosm at the same time, and explains the double triangle of the Masons and the five-pointed star. While the male is active the female principle is passive, for it is SPIRIT and MATTER, the latter word meaning *mother* in nearly every language. The columns of Solomon's temple, Jachin and Boaz, are the emblems of the androgyne; they are also respectively male and female, white and black, square and round; the male a unity, the female a binary. In the later kabalistic treatises, the active principle is pictured by the sword אֶכָר , the passive by the sheath אֶכָרָה . See "Dogme et Rituel de la Haute Magie," vol. i.

\*\* The vertical line being the male principle, and the horizontal the female, out of the union of the two at the intersection point is formed the CROSS; the oldest symbol in the Egyptian history of gods. It is the key of Heaven in the rosy fingers of Neith, the celestial virgin, who opens the gate at dawn for the exit of her first-begotten, the radiant sun. It is the Stauros of the Gnostics, and the philosophical cross of the high-grade Masons. We find this symbol ornamenting the *tee* of the umbrella-shaped oldest pagodas in Thibet, China, and India, as we find it in the hand of Isis, in the shape of the "handled cross." In one of the Chaitya caves, at Ajunta, it surmounts the three umbrellas in stone, and forms the centre of the vault.

[[Column 1 continued]]

within Swayambhuva, the 'Self-Existent' " (*Institute of Manu*, book i.).

As we have shown, neither the Svabhavikas, Buddhist philosophers -- nor the Brahmans believe in a creation of the universe *ex nihilo*, but both believe in the *Prakriti*, the indestructibility of matter.

The evolution of species, and the successive appearance of various new types is very distinctly shown in *Manu*.

"From earth, heat, and water, are born all creatures, whether animate or inanimate, produced by the germ which the Divine Spirit drew from its own substance. Thus has Brahma established the series of transformations from the plant up to man, and from man up to the primordial essence. . . . Among them each succeeding being (or element) acquires the quality of the preceding; and in as many degrees as each of them is advanced, with so many properties is it said to be endowed" (*Manu*, book i., sloka 20).\*

This, we believe, is the veritable theory of the modern evolutionists.

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* "When this world had emerged from obscurity, the subtile elementary principles produced the vegetable germ which at first animated the plants; from the plants, life passed through the fantastic organisms which were born in the ilus (*boue*) of the waters; then through a series of forms and different animals, it at length reached man" ("Manu," book i.; and "Bhagavatta").

Manu is a convertible type, which can by no means be explained as a personage. Manu means sometimes humanity, sometimes man. The Manu who emanated from the uncreated Swayambhuva is, without doubt, the type of Adam Kadmon. The Manu who is progenitor of the other six Manus is evidently identical with the Rishis, or seven primeval sages who are the forefathers of the post-diluvian races. He is -- as we shall show in Chapter VIII. -- Noah, and his six sons, or subsequent generations are the originals of the post-diluvian and mythical patriarchs of the Bible.

---

[[Column 2 continued]]

"Of him who is formless, the non-existent (also the eternal, but *not* First Cause), is born the heavenly man." But after he created the form of the heavenly man אָדָם קַדְמוֹן, he "used it as a vehicle wherein to descend," says the *Kabala*. Thus Adam Kadmon is the avatar of the concealed power. After that the heavenly Adam creates or engenders by the combined power of the Sephiroth, the earthly Adam. The work of creation is also begun by Sephira in the creation of the ten Sephiroth (who are the Pradjapatis of the *Kabala*, for they are likewise the Lords of all beings).

The *Sohar* asserts the same. According to the kabalistic doctrine there were old worlds (see *Idra Suta: Sohar*, iii., p. 292b). Everything will return some day to that from which it first proceeded. "All things

of which this world consists, spirit as well as body, will return to their principal, and the roots from which they proceeded" (*Sohar*, ii., 218b). The kabalists also maintain the indestructibility of matter, albeit their doctrine is shrouded still more carefully than that of the Hindus. The creation is eternal, and the universe is the "garment," or "the veil of God" -- Shekinah; and the latter is immortal and eternal as Him within whom it has ever existed. Every world is made after the pattern of its predecessor, and each more gross and material than the preceding one. In the *Kabala* all were called sparks. Finally, our present grossly materialistic world was formed.

In the Chaldean account of the period which preceded the Genesis of our world, Berossus speaks of a time when there existed nothing but darkness, and an abyss of waters, filled with hideous monsters, "produced of a two-fold principle. . . . These were creatures in which were combined the limbs of every species of animals. In addition to these fishes, reptiles, serpents, with other monstrous animals, which assumed each other's shape and countenance."\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Cory's "Ancient Fragments."

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 272 ISIS UNVEILED.**

In the first book of Manu, we read: "Know that the sum of 1,000 divine ages, composes the totality of one day of Brahma; and that one night is equal to that day." One thousand divine ages is equal to 4,320,000,000 of human years, in the Brahmanical calculations.

"At the expiration of each night, Brahma, who has been asleep, awakes, and through the sole energy of the motion causes to emanate from himself the spirit, which in its essence *is*, and yet is not."

"Prompted by the desire to create, the Spirit (first of the emanations) operates the creation and gives birth to ether, which the sages consider as having the faculty of transmitting sound.

"Ether begets air whose property is tangible, and which is necessary to life.

"Through a transformation of the air, light is produced.

"From air and light, which begets heat, water is formed, and the water is the womb of all the living germs."

Throughout the whole immense period of progressive creation, covering 4,320,000,000 years, ether, air, water and fire (heat), are constantly forming matter under the never-ceasing impulse of the Spirit, or the *unrevealed* God who fills up the whole creation, for he is in all, and all is in him. This computation, which was secret and which is hardly hinted at even now, led Higgins into the error of dividing every ten ages into 6,000 years. Had he added a few more ciphers to his sums he might have come nearer to a correct explanation of the *neroses*, or secret cycles.\*

In the *Sepher Jezireh*, the kabalistic Book of Creation, the author has evidently repeated the words of Manu. In it, the Divine Substance is represented as having alone existed from the eternity, boundless and absolute; and emitted from itself the Spirit. "One is the Spirit of the living God, blessed be His Name, who liveth for ever! Voice, Spirit,

and Word, this is the Holy Spirit";\*\* and this is the kabalistic abstract Trinity, so unceremoniously anthropomorphized by the Fathers. From this triple ONE emanated the whole Cosmos. First from ONE emanated number TWO, or Air, the creative element; and then number THREE, *Water*, proceeded from the air; *Ether* or *Fire* complete the mystic four, the Arba-il.\*\*\* "When the Concealed of the Concealed wanted to reveal Himself, he first made a point (primordial point, or the first Sephira, air or Holy Ghost), shaped it into a sacred form (the ten Sephiroth, or the Heavenly man), and covered it with a rich and splendid garment, *that is the world*."\*\*\*\* "He maketh the wind His messengers, flaming Fire his

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Vol. I., chap. i., pp. 33, 34, of this work.

\*\* "Sepher Jezireh," chap. i., Mishna ixth.

\*\*\* Ibid.

\*\*\*\* "Sohar," i., 2 a.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 273 THE NIGHT OF BRAHMA.

servants," says the *Jezireh*, showing the cosmical character of the later euhemerized angels,\* and that the Spirit permeates every minutest atom of the Cosmos.\*\*

When the cycle of creation is run down, the energy of the manifested word is weakening. He alone, the Unconceivable, is unchangeable (ever latent), but the Creative Force, though also eternal, as it has been in the former from "no beginning," yet must be subject to periodical cycles of activity and rest; as it had a *beginning* in one of its aspects, when it first emanated, therefore must also have an end. Thus, the evening succeeds the day, and the night of the deity approaches. Brahma is gradually falling asleep. In one of the books of *Sohar*, we read the following:

"As Moses was keeping a vigil on Mount Sinai, in company with the Deity, who was concealed from his sight by a cloud, he felt a great fear overcome him and suddenly asked: 'Lord, where art Thou . . . sleepest thou, O Lord?' And the *Spirit* answered him: 'I never sleep; were I to fall asleep for a moment *before my time*, all the Creation would crumble into dissolution in one instant.' " And Vamadeva-Modely describes the "Night of Brahma," or the second period of the Divine Unknown existence, thus:

"Strange noises are heard, proceeding from every point. . . . These are the precursors of the Night of Brahma; *dusk rises at the horizon* and the Sun passes away behind the thirtieth degree of Macara (sign of the zodiac), and will reach no more the sign of the *Minas* (zodiacal *pisces*, or fish). The gurus of the pagodas appointed to watch the ras-chakr (*Zodiac*), may now break their circle and instruments, for they are henceforth useless.

"Gradually light pales, heat diminishes, uninhabitable spots multiply on the earth, the air becomes more and more rarefied; the springs of waters dry up, the great rivers see their waves exhausted, the ocean shows its sandy bottom, and plants die. Men and animals decrease in size daily. Life and motion lose their force, planets can hardly gravitate in space; they are extinguished one by one, like a lamp which the hand of the chakra (servant) neglects to replenish.

Sourya (the Sun) flickers and goes out, matter falls into dissolution (pralaya), and Brahma merges back into Dyaus, the Unrevealed God, and his task being accomplished, he falls asleep. Another day is passed, night sets in and continues until the future dawn.

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* "Sepher Jezireh," Mishna ix., 10.

\*\* It is interesting to recall Hebrews i. 7, in connection with this passage. "Who maketh his angels (messengers) spirits, and his ministers (servants, those who minister) a flame of fire." The resemblance is too striking for us to avoid the conclusion that the author of "Hebrews" was as familiar with the "Kabala" as adepts usually are.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 274 ISIS UNVEILED.

"And now again re-enter into the golden egg of His Thought, the germs of all that exist, as the divine Manu tells us. During His peaceful rest, the animated beings, endowed with the principles of action, cease their functions, and all feeling (manas) becomes dormant. When they are all absorbed in the SUPREME SOUL, this Soul of all the beings sleeps in complete repose, till the day when it resumes its form, and awakes again from its primitive darkness."\*

If we now examine the ten mythical avatars of Vishnu, we find them recorded in the following progression:

1. Matsya-Avatar: as a fish. It will also be his tenth and last avatar, at the end of the Kali-yug.
2. Kurm-Avatar: as a tortoise.
3. Varaha: as a boar.
4. Nara-Sing: as a *man-lion*; last animal stage.
5. Vamuna: as a dwarf; first step toward the human form.
6. Parasu-Rama: as a hero, but yet an imperfect man.
7. Rama-Chandra: as the hero of Ramayana. Physically a perfect man; his next of kin, friend and ally Hanouma, the monkey-god. The *monkey endowed with speech*.\*\*
8. Christna-Avatar: the Son of the Virgin Devanaguy (or Devaki) one formed by God, or rather by the manifested Deity Vishnu, who is identical with Adam Kadmon.\*\*\* Christna is also called Kaneya, the Son of the Virgin.
9. Gautama-Buddha, Siddhartha, or Sakya-muni. (The Buddhists reject this doctrine of their Buddha being an incarnation of Vishnu.)
10. This avatar has not yet occurred. It is expected in the future, like the Christian Advent, the idea of which was undoubtedly copied from the Hindu. When Vishnu appears for the last time he will come as a "Saviour." According to the opinion of some Brahmans he will appear himself under the form of the horse Kalki. Others maintain that he will be mounting it. This horse is the envelope of the spirit of evil, and Vishnu will mount it, invisible to all, till he has conquered it for the last time. The "Kalki-Avataram," or the last incarnation, divides

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* "The Sons of God"; "The India of the Brahmans," p. 230.

\*\* May it not be that Hanouma is the representative of that link of beings half-man, half-monkeys, which, according to the theories of Messrs. Hovelacque and Schleicher, were arrested in their development, and fell, so to say, into a retrogressive evolution?



\*\*\* The Primal or Ultimate Essence has *no name* in India. It is indicated sometimes as "That" and "This." "This (universe) was not originally anything. There was neither heaven, nor earth, nor atmosphere. That being non-existent resolved 'Let me be.' " (Original Sanscrit Text.) Dr. Muir, vol. v., p. 366.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 275 DIAGRAM OF THE AVATARS.**

Brahmanism into two sects. That of the Vaihava refuses to recognize the incarnations of their god Vishnu in animal forms literally. They claim that these must be understood as allegorical.

In this diagram of avatars we see traced the gradual evolution and transformation of all species out of the ante-Silurian mud of Darwin and the *ilus* of Sanchoniathon and Berosus. Beginning with the Azoic time, corresponding to the *ilus* in which Brahma implants the creative germ, we pass through the Palaeozoic and Mesozoic times, covered by the first and second incarnations as the fish and tortoise; and the Cenozoic, which is embraced by the incarnations in the animal and semi-human forms of the boar and man-lion; and we come to the fifth and crowning geological period, designated as the "era of mind, or age of man," whose symbol in the Hindu mythology is the dwarf -- the first attempt of nature at the creation of man. In this diagram we should follow the main idea, not judge the degree of knowledge of the ancient philosophers by the literal acceptance of the popular form in which it is presented to us in the grand epical poem of *Maha-Bharata* and its chapter the *Bagaved-gitta*.

Even the four ages of the Hindu chronology contain a far more philosophical idea than appears on the surface. It defines them according to both the psychological or mental and the physical states of man during their period. Crita-yug, the golden age, the "age of joy," or spiritual innocence of man; Treta-yug, the age of silver, or that of fire -- the period of supremacy of man and of giants and of the sons of God; Dwapara-yug, the age of bronze -- a mixture already of purity and impurity (spirit and matter) the age of doubt; and at last our own, the Kali-yug, or age of iron, of darkness, misery, and sorrow. In this age, Vishnu had to incarnate himself in Christna, in order to save humanity from the goddess Kali, consort of Siva, the all-annihilating -- the goddess of death, destruction, and human misery. Kali is the best emblem to represent the "fall of man"; the falling of spirit into the degradation of matter, with all its terrific results. We have to rid ourselves of Kali before we can ever reach "Moksha," or Nirvana, the abode of blessed Peace and Spirit.

With the Buddhists the last incarnation is the fifth. When Maitree-Buddha comes, then our present world will be destroyed; and a new and a better one will replace it. The four arms of every Hindu Deity are the emblems of the four preceding manifestations of our earth from its invisible state, while its head typifies the fifth and last *Kalki*-Avatar, when this would be destroyed, and the power of Budh -- Wisdom (with the Hindus, of Brahma), will be again called into requisition to manifest itself -- as a *Logos* -- to create the future world.

In this diagram, the male gods typify Spirit in its deific attributes

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 276 ISIS UNVEILED.**

while their female counterparts -- the *Sakti*, represent the active energies of these attributes. The *Durga* (active virtue), is a subtile, invisible force, which answers to Shekinah -- the garment of En-Soph. She is the Sakti through

which the passive "Eternal" calls forth the visible universe from its first ideal conception. Every one of the three personages of the exoteric Trimurti are shown as using their *Sakti* as a *Vehan* (vehicle). Each of them is for the time being the form which sits upon the mysterious wagon of Ezekiel.

Nor do we see less clearly carried out in this succession of avatars, the truly philosophical idea of a simultaneous spiritual and physical evolution of creatures and man. From a fish the progress of this dual transformation carries on the physical form through the shape of a tortoise, a boar, and a man-lion; and then, appearing in the dwarf of humanity, it shows Parasu Rama physically, a perfect, spiritually, an undeveloped entity, until it carries mankind personified by one god-like man, to the apex of physical and spiritual perfection -- a god on earth. In Christna and the other Saviours of the world we see the philosophical idea of the progressive dual development understood and as clearly expressed in the *Sohar*. The "Heavenly man," who is the Protogonos, Tikkun, the first-born of God, or the universal Form and Idea, engenders Adam. Hence the latter is god-born in humanity, and endowed with the attributes of all the ten Sephiroth. These are: Wisdom, Intelligence, Justice, Love, Beauty, Splendor, Firmness, etc.

They make him the Foundation or basis, "*the mighty living one*," אֱלֹהִים, and the crown of creation, thus placing him as the Alpha and Omega to reign over the "kingdom" -- Malchuth. "Man is both the import and the highest degree of creation," says the *Sohar*. "As soon as man was created, everything was complete, including the upper and nether worlds, for everything is comprised in man. He unites in himself all forms" (iii., p. 48 a).

But this does not relate to our degenerated mankind; it is only occasionally that men are born who are the types of what man should be, and yet is not. The first races of men were spiritual, and their protoplasmic bodies were not composed of the gross and material substances of which we see them composed now-a-day. The first men were created with all the faculties of the Deity, and powers far transcending those of the angelic host; for they were the direct emanations of Adam Kadmon, the primitive man, the Macrocosm; while the present humanity is several degrees removed even from the earthly Adam, who was the Microcosm, or "the little world." Seir Anpin, the mystical figure of the Man, consists of 243 numbers, and we see in the circles which follow each other that it is the angels which emanated from the "Primitive

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 277 THE FALL OF ADAM.**

Man," not the Sephiroth from angels. Hence, man was intended from the first to be a being of both a progressive and retrogressive nature. Beginning at the apex of the divine cycle, he gradually began receding from the centre of Light, acquiring at every new and lower sphere of being (worlds each inhabited by a different race of human beings) a more solid physical form and losing a portion of his *divine* faculties.

In the "fall of Adam" we must see, not the personal transgression of man, but simply the law of the dual evolution. Adam, or "Man," begins his career of existences by dwelling in the garden of Eden, "dressed in the celestial garment, which *is a garment of heavenly light*" (*Sohar*, ii., 229 b); but when expelled he is "clothed" by God, or the eternal law of Evolution or necessarianism, with coats of skin. But even on this earth of material degradation -- in which the divine spark (Soul, a corruscation of the Spirit) was to begin its physical progression in a series of imprisonments from a stone up to a man's body -- if he but exercise his WILL and call his deity to his help, man can transcend the powers of the angel. "Know ye not that we shall judge angels?" asks Paul (1 *Corinthians*, vi. 3). The real man is the Soul (Spirit), teaches the *Sohar*. "The mystery of the earthly man is after the mystery of the heavenly man . . . the wise can read the mysteries in the human face" (ii., 76 a).

This is still another of the many sentences by which Paul must be recognized as an initiate. For reasons fully

explained, we give far more credit for genuineness to certain Epistles of the apostles, now dismissed as apocryphal, than to many suspicious portions of the *Acts*. And we find corroboration of this view in the *Epistle of Paul to Seneca*. In this message Paul styles Seneca "my respected master," while Seneca terms the apostle simply "brother."

No more than the true religion of Judaic philosophy can be judged by the absurdities of the exoteric *Bible*, have we any right to form an opinion of Brahmanism and Buddhism by their nonsensical and sometimes disgusting popular forms. If we only search for the true essence of the philosophy of both *Manu* and the *Kabala*, we will find that Vishnu is, as well as Adam Kadmon, the expression of the universe itself; and that his incarnations are but concrete and various embodiments of the manifestations of this "Stupendous Whole." "I am the Soul, O, Arjuna. I am the Soul which exists in the heart of all beings; and I am the beginning and the middle, and also the end of existing things," says Vishnu to his disciple, in *Bagaved-gitta* (ch. x., p. 71).

"I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. . . . I am the first and the last," says Jesus to John (*Rev.* i. 6, 17).

Brahma, Vishnu, and Siva are a trinity in a unity, and, like the

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 278 ISIS UNVEILED.**

Christian trinity, they are mutually convertible. In the esoteric doctrine they are one and the same manifestation of him "whose name is too sacred to be pronounced, and whose power is too majestic and infinite to be imagined." Thus by describing the avatars of one, all others are included in the allegory, with a change of form but not of substance. It is out of such manifestations that emanated the many worlds that were, and that will emanate the one -- which is to come.

Coleman, followed in it by other Orientalists, presents the seventh avatar of Vishnu in the most caricatured way.\* Apart from the fact that the *Ramayana* is one of the grandest epic poems in the world -- the source and origin of Homer's inspiration -- this avatar conceals one of the most scientific problems of our modern day. The learned Brahmans of India never understood the allegory of the famous war between men, giants, and monkeys, otherwise than in the light of the transformation of species. It is our firm belief that were European academicians to seek for information from some learned native Brahmans, instead of unanimously and incontinently rejecting their authority, and were they, like Jacolliot -- against whom they have nearly all arrayed themselves -- to seek for light in the oldest documents scattered about the country in pagodas, they might learn strange but not useless lessons. Let any one inquire of an *educated* Brahman the reason for the respect shown to monkeys -- the origin of which feeling is indicated in the story of the valorous feats of Hanouma, the generalissimo and faithful ally of the hero of Ramayana, \*\* and he would soon be disabused of the erroneous idea that the Hindus accord deific honors to a monkey-god. He would, perhaps, learn -- were the Brahman to judge him worthy of an explanation -- that the Hindu sees in the ape but what Manu desired he should: the transformation of species most directly connected with that of the human family -- a bastard branch engrafted on their own stock before the final perfection of the latter.\*\*\* He might learn, further, that in the eyes of the

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Coleman's "Hindu Mythology."

\*\* The siege and subsequent surrender of Lanca (Isle of Ceylon) to Rama is placed by the Hindu chronology --

based upon the Zodiac -- at 7,500 to 8,000 years B.C., and the following or eighth incarnation of Vishnu at 4,800 B. C. (from the book of the Historical Zodiacs of the Brahmans).

\*\*\* A Hanoverian scientist has recently published a work entitled *Ueber die Auflosung der Arten dinck Naturliche Zucht Wahl*, in which he shows, with great ingenuity, that Darwin was wholly mistaken in tracing man back to the ape. On the contrary, he maintains that it is the ape which has evolved from man. That, in the beginning, mankind were, morally and physically, the types and prototypes of our present race and of human dignity, by their beauty of form, regularity of feature, cranial development, nobility of sentiments, heroic impulses, and grandeur of ideal conceptions. This is a purely Brahmanic, Buddhistic, and kabalistic philosophy. His book is copiously illus-  
[[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 279 TENDER HUMANITY OF THE JAINS.

educated "heathen" the spiritual or *inner* man is one thing, and his terrestrial, physical casket another. That *physical* nature, the great combination of physical correlations of forces ever creeping on toward perfection, has to avail herself of the material at hand; she models and remodels as she proceeds, and finishing her crowning work in man, presents him alone as a fit tabernacle for the overshadowing of the Divine spirit. But the latter circumstance does not give man the right of life and death over the animals lower than himself in the scale of *nature*, or the right to torture them. Quite the reverse. Besides being endowed with a soul -- of which every animal, and even plant, is more or less possessed -- man has his immortal *rational* soul, or *nous*, which ought to make him at least equal in magnanimity to the elephant, who treads so carefully, lest he should crush weaker creatures than himself. It is this feeling which prompts Brahman and Buddhist alike to construct hospitals for sick animals, and even insects, and to prepare refuges wherein they may finish their days. It is this same feeling, again, which causes the Jain sectarian to sacrifice one-half of his life-time to brushing away from his path the helpless, crawling insects, rather than recklessly deprive the smallest of life; and it is again from this sense of highest benevolence and charity toward the weaker, however abject the creature may be, that they honor one of the natural modifications of their own dual nature, and that later the popular belief in metempsychosis arose. No trace of the latter is to be found in the *Vedas*; and the true interpretation of the doctrine, discussed at length in *Manu* and the Buddhistic sacred books, having been confined from the first to the learned sacerdotal castes, the false and foolish popular ideas concerning it need occasion no surprise.

Upon those who, in the remains of antiquity, see evidence that modern times can lay small claim to originality, it is common to charge a disposition to exaggerate and distort facts. But the candid reader will scarcely aver that the above is an example in point. There were evolutionists before the day when the mythical Noah is made, in the *Bible*, to float in his ark; and the ancient scientists were better informed, and had their theories more logically defined than the modern evolutionists.

Plato, Anaxagoras, Pythagoras, the Eleatic schools of Greece, as well as the old Chaldean sacerdotal colleges, all taught the doctrine of the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] trated with diagrams, tables, etc. He says that the gradual debasement and degradation of man, morally and physically, can be readily traced throughout the ethnological transformations down to our times. And, as one portion has already degenerated into apes, so the civilized man of the present day will at last, under the action of the inevitable law of necessity, be also succeeded by like descendants. If we may

judge of the future by the actual present, it certainly does seem possible that so unspiritual and materialistic a body as our physical scientists should end as *simia* rather than as seraphs.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 280 ISIS UNVEILED.

dual evolution; the doctrine of the transmigration of souls referring only to the progress of man from world to world, after death here. Every philosophy worthy of the name, taught that the *spirit* of man, if not the *soul*, was preexistent. "The Essenes," says Josephus, "believed that the souls were immortal, and that they descended from the ethereal spaces to be chained to bodies."\* In his turn, Philo Judaeus says, the "air is full of them (of souls); those which are nearest the earth, descending to be tied to mortal bodies, [[*palindromousin authis*]], return to other bodies, being desirous to live in them."\*\* In the *Sohar*, the soul is made to plead her freedom before God: "Lord of the Universe! I am happy in this world, and do not wish to go into another world, where I shall be a handmaid, and be exposed to all kinds of pollutions."\*\*\* The doctrine of fatal necessity, the everlasting immutable Law, is asserted in the answer of the Deity: "Against thy will thou becomest an embryo, and against thy will thou art born."\*\*\*\* Light would be incomprehensible without darkness, to make it manifest by contrast; good would be no good without evil, to show the priceless nature of the boon; and so, personal virtue could claim no merit, unless it had passed through the furnace of temptation. Nothing is eternal and unchangeable, save the Concealed Deity. Nothing that is finite -- whether because it had a beginning, or must have an end -- can remain stationary. It must either progress or recede; and a soul which thirsts after a reunion with its spirit, which alone confers upon it immortality, must purify itself through cyclic transmigrations, onward toward the only Land of Bliss and Eternal Rest, called in the *Sohar*, "The Palace of Love," **היכל אהבה** ; in the Hindu religion, "Moksha"; among the Gnostics, the "Pleroma of eternal Light"; and by the Buddhists, Nirvana. The Christian calls it the "Kingdom of Heaven," and claims to have alone found the truth, whereas he has but invented a new name for a doctrine which is coeval with man.

The proof that the transmigration of the soul does not relate to man's condition on this earth *after* death, is found in the *Sohar*, notwithstanding the many incorrect renderings of its translators. "All souls which have alienated themselves in heaven from the Holy One -- blessed be His Name -- have thrown themselves into an abyss at their very existence, and have anticipated the time when they are to descend on earth."\*\*\*\*\* . . .

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "De Bel. Jud.," vol. ii., 12.

\*\* "De Somniis," p. 455 d.

\*\*\* "Sohar," vol. ii., p. 96.

\*\*\*\* "Mishna" "Aboth," vol. iv., p. 29; Mackenzie's "Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia," p. 413.

\*\*\*\*\* "Sohar," vol. iii, p. 61 b.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 281 PAUL ON THE TRINE HUMAN ENTITY.

Come and see when the soul reaches the abode of Love. . . . The soul could not bear this light, but for the luminous mantle which she puts on. For, just as the soul, when sent to this earth, puts on an earthly garment to preserve herself here, so she receives above a shining garment, in order to be able to look without injury into the mirror, whose light proceeds from the Lord of Light."\* Moreover, the *Sohar* teaches that the soul cannot reach the abode of bliss, unless she has received the "holy kiss," or the re-union of the soul *with the substance from which she emanated* -- spirit. All souls are dual, and, while the latter is a feminine principle, the spirit is masculine. While imprisoned in body, man is a trinity, unless his pollution is such as to have caused his divorce from the spirit. "Woe to the soul which prefers to her divine husband (spirit), the earthly wedlock with her terrestrial body," records a text of the *Book of the Keys*.\*\*

These ideas on the transmigrations and the trinity of man, were held by many of the early Christian Fathers. It is the jumble made by the translators of the *New Testament* and ancient philosophical treatises between soul and spirit, that has occasioned the many misunderstandings. It is also one of the many reasons why Buddha, Plotinus, and so many other initiates are now accused of having longed for the total extinction of their souls -- "absorption unto the Deity," or "reunion with the universal soul," meaning, according to modern ideas, annihilation. The animal soul must, of course, be disintegrated of its particles, before it is able to link its purer essence forever with the immortal spirit. But the translators of both the *Acts* and the *Epistles*, who laid the foundation of the *Kingdom of Heaven*, and the modern commentators on the Buddhist *Sutra of the Foundation of the Kingdom of Righteousness*, have muddled the sense of the great apostle of Christianity, as of the great reformer of India. The former have smothered the word *[[psuchikos]]*, so that no reader imagines it to have any relation with *soul*; and with this confusion of *soul* and *spirit* together, *Bible* readers get only a perverted sense of anything on the subject; and the interpreters of the latter have failed to understand the meaning and object of the Buddhist four degrees of Dhyana.

In the writings of Paul, the entity of man is divided into a trine -- flesh, psychical existence or *soul*, and the overshadowing and at the same time interior entity or SPIRIT. His phraseology is very definite, when he teaches the *anastasis*, or the continuation of life of those who have died. He maintains that there is a *psychical* body which is sown in the corruptible, and a spiritual body that is raised in incorruptible sub-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ibid., vol. i., p. 65b.

\*\* Hermetic work.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 282 ISIS UNVEILED.

stance. "The first man is of the earth earthy, the second man from heaven." Even James (iii. 15) identifies the soul by saying that its "wisdom descendeth not from the above but is terrestrial, *psychical, demoniacal*" (see Greek text). Plato, speaking of the Soul (*psuche*), observes that "when she allies herself to the *nous* (divine substance, a god, as *psuche* is a goddess), she does everything aright and felicitously; but the case is otherwise when she attaches herself to *Annoia*." What Plato calls *nous*, Paul terms the *Spirit*; and Jesus makes the *heart* what Paul says of the *flesh*. The natural condition of mankind was called in Greek *[[apostasia]]*; the new condition *[[anastasis]]*. In Adam came the former (death), in Christ the latter (resurrection), for it is he who first publicly taught mankind the "Noble Path" to Eternal life, as Gautama pointed the same Path to Nirvana. To accomplish both ends there was but one way, according to the teachings of both. "Poverty, chastity, contemplation or inner prayer; contempt for wealth and the illusive joys of this world."

"Enter on this Path and put an end to sorrow; verily the Path has been preached by me, who have found out how to quench the darts of grief. You yourselves must make the effort; *the Buddhas are only preachers*. The thoughtful who enter the Path are freed from the bondage of the Deceiver (Mara)."\*

"Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction. . . . Follow me. . . . Every one that heareth these sayings and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man" (*Matthew* vii. and viii.). "*I can of mine own self do nothing*" (*John* v. 30). "The care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word" (*Matthew* xiii. 22), say the Christians; and it is only by shaking off all delusions that the Buddhist enters on the "Path" which will lead him "away from the restless tossing waves of the ocean of life," and take him "to the calm City of Peace, to the real joy and rest of Nirvana."

The Greek philosophers are alike made misty instead of mystic by their too learned translators. The Egyptians revered the Divine Spirit, the One-Only One, as NOÛT. It is most evident that it is from that word that Anaxagoras borrowed his denominative *nous*, or, as he calls it, *[[Nous autokrates]]* -- the Mind or Spirit self-potent, the *[[archetes kineseos]]*. "All things," says he, "were in chaos; then came Nous and introduced order." He also denominated this Nous the One that ruled the many. In his idea Nous was God; and the *Logos* was man, the emanation of the former. The external powers perceived *phenomena*; the *nous* alone recog-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Dhamma-pada," slokas 276 et seq.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 283 IDEAS OF THE GREEK PHILOSOPHERS.

nized *noumena* or subjective things. This is purely Buddhistic and esoteric.

Here Socrates took his clew and followed it, and Plato after him, with the whole world of interior knowledge. Where the old Ionico-Italian world culminated in Anaxagoras, the new world began with Socrates and Plato. Pythagoras made the *Soul* a self-moving unit, with three elements, the *nous*, the *phren* and the *thumos*; the latter two, shared with the brutes; the former only, being his essential *self*. So the charge that he taught transmigration is refuted; he taught no more than Gautama-Buddha ever did, whatever the popular superstition of the Hindu rabble made of it after his death. Whether Pythagoras borrowed from Buddha, or Buddha from somebody else, matters not; the esoteric doctrine is the same.

The Platonic School is even more distinct in enunciating all this.

The real selfhood was at the basis of all. Socrates therefore taught that he had a *daimonion*, a spiritual something which put him in the road to wisdom. He himself knew nothing, but this put him in the way to learn all.

Plato followed him with a full investigation of the principles of being. There was an *Agathon*, Supreme God, who produced in his own mind a *paradeigma* of all things.

He taught that in man was "the immortal principle of the soul," a mortal body, and a "separate mortal kind of soul," which was placed in a separate receptacle of the body from the other; the immortal part was in the head (*Timaeus* xix., xx.) the other in the trunk (xliv.).

Nothing is plainer than that Plato regarded the interior man as constituted of two parts -- one always the same, formed of the same entity as Deity, and one mortal and corruptible.

"Plato and Pythagoras," says Plutarch, "distribute the soul into two parts, the rational (noetic) and irrational (*agnoia*); that that part of the soul of man which is rational, is eternal; for though it be not God, yet it is the product of an eternal deity, but that part of the soul which is divested of reason (*agnoia*) dies."

"Man," says Plutarch, "is compound; and they are mistaken who think him to be compounded of two parts only. For they imagine that the understanding is a part of the soul, but they err in this no less than those who make the soul to be a part of the body, for the understanding (*nous*) as far exceeds the soul, as the soul is better and diviner than the body. Now this composition of the soul ([[*psuche*]]) with the understanding ([[*nous*]]) makes reason; and with the body, passion; of which the one is the beginning or principle of pleasure and pain, and the other of virtue and vice. Of these three parts conjoined and compacted together, the earth

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 284 ISIS UNVEILED.

has given the body, the moon the soul, and the sun the understanding to the generation of man.

"Now of the deaths we die, *the one makes man two of three*, and the other, *one* of (out of) two. The former is in the region and jurisdiction of Demeter, whence the name given to the Mysteries ([[*telein*]]) resembled that given to death, ([[*teleutan*]]). The Athenians also heretofore called the deceased sacred to Demeter. As for the *other death* it is in the moon or region of Persephone. And as with the one the terrestrial, so with the other the celestial Hermes doth dwell. This suddenly and with violence plucks the soul from the body; but Proserpina mildly and in a long time disjoins the understanding from the soul. For this reason she is called *Monogenes, only-begotten*, or rather *begetting one alone*; for the better part of man becomes alone when it is separated by her. Now both the one and the other happens thus according to nature. It is ordained by Faith that every soul, whether with or without understanding ([[*nous*]]), when gone out of the body, should wander for a time, though not all for the same, in the region lying between the earth and moon. For those that have been unjust and dissolute suffer there the punishment due to their offences; but the good and virtuous are there detained till they are purified, and have, by expiation, purged out of them all the infections they might have contracted from the contagion of the body, as if from foul health, living in the mildest part of the air, called the Meadows of Hades, where they must remain for a certain prefixed and appointed time. And then, as if they were returning from a wandering pilgrimage or long exile into their country, they have a taste of joy, such as they principally receive who are initiated into Sacred Mysteries, mixed with trouble, admiration, and each one's proper and peculiar hope."

The *daemonium* of Socrates was this ([[*nous*]]), mind, spirit, or understanding of the divine in it. "The ([[*nous*]]) of Socrates," says Plutarch, "was pure and mixed itself with the body no more than necessity required. . . . Every soul hath some portion of ([[*vous*]]), reason, a man cannot be a man without it; but as much of each soul as is mixed with flesh and appetite is changed and through pain or pleasure becomes irrational. Every soul doth not mix herself after one sort; some plunge themselves into the body, and so, in this life their whole frame is corrupted by appetite and passion; others are mixed as to some part, but the purer part [*nous*] still remains *without the body*. It is not drawn down into the body, but it swims above and touches (overshadows) the extremest part of the man's head; it is like a cord to hold up and direct the subsiding part of the soul, as long as it proves obedient and is not overcome by the appetites of the flesh. The part that is plunged into the body is called *soul*. But the incorruptible part is called the *nous* and the vulgar think it is within them,



---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 285 IRENAEUS AND ORIGEN ON MAN'S SOUL.**

as they likewise imagine the image reflected from a glass to be in that glass. But the more intelligent, who know it to be without, call it a Daemon" (a god, a spirit).

"The soul, like to a dream, flies quick away, which it does not immediately, as soon as it is separated from the body, but afterward, when it is alone and divided from the understanding (*nous*). . . . The soul being moulded and formed by the understanding (*nous*), and itself moulding and forming the body, by embracing it on every side, receives from it an impression and form; so that although it be separated both from the understanding and the body, it nevertheless so retains still its figure and resemblance for a long time, that it may, with good right, be called its image.

"And of these souls the moon is the element, because souls resolve into her, as the bodies of the deceased do into earth. Those, indeed, who have been virtuous and honest, living a quiet and philosophical life, without embroiling themselves in troublesome affairs, are quickly resolved; because, being left by the nous, understanding, and no longer using the corporeal passions, they incontinently vanish away."

We find even Irenaeus, that untiring and mortal enemy of every Grecian and "heathen" heresy, explain his belief in the trinity of man. The perfect man, according to his views, consists of *flesh, soul, and spirit*. ". . . carne, anima, spiritu, altero quidem figurante, spiritu, altero quod formatur, carne. Id vero quod inter haec est duo, est anima, quae aliquando subsequens spiritum elevatur ab eo, aliquando autem consentiens carni in terrenas concupiscentias" (*Irenaeus v.*, 1).

And Origen, in his *Sixth Epistle to the Romans*, says: "There is a threefold partition of man, the body or flesh, the lowest part of our nature, on which the old serpent by original sin inscribed the law of sin, and by which we are tempted to vile things, and as oft as we are overcome by temptations are joined fast to the Devil; the spirit, in or by which we express the likeness of the divine nature in which the very Best Creator, from the archetype of his own mind, engraved with his finger (that is, his spirit), the eternal law of honesty; by this we are joined (conglutinated) to God and made one with God. In the third, the soul mediates between these, which, as in a factious republic, cannot but join with one party or the other, is solicited this way and that and is at liberty to choose the side to which it will adhere. If, renouncing the flesh, it betakes itself to the party of the spirit it will itself become spiritual, but if it cast itself down to the cupidities of the flesh it will degenerate itself into body."

Plato (in *Laws x.*) defines *soul* as "the motion that is able to move itself." "Soul is the most ancient of all things, and the commencement

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 286 ISIS UNVEILED.**

of motion." "Soul was generated prior to body, and body is posterior and secondary, as being, according to nature, ruled over by the ruling soul." "The soul which administers all things that are moved in every way, administers likewise the heavens."

"Soul then leads everything in heaven, and on earth, and in the sea, by its movements -- the names of which are, to

will, to consider, to take care of, to consult, to form opinions true and false, to be in a state of joy, sorrow, confidence, fear, hate, love, together with all such primary movements as are allied to these . . . being a goddess herself, she ever takes as an ally NOUS, a god, and disciplines all things correctly and happily; but when with *Annoia* -- not *nous* -- it works out everything the contrary."

In this language, as in the Buddhist texts, the negative is treated as essential existence. *Annihilation* comes under a similar exegesis. The positive state, is essential being but no manifestation as such. When the spirit, in Buddhistic parlance, entered *nirvana*, it lost objective existence but retained subjective. To objective minds this is becoming absolute nothing; to subjective, NO-thing, nothing to be displayed to sense.

These rather lengthy quotations are necessary for our purpose. Better than anything else, they show the agreement between the oldest "Pagan" philosophies -- not "assisted by the light of divine revelation," to use the curious expression of Laboulaye in relation to Buddha -- and the early Christianity of some Fathers. Both Pagan philosophy and Christianity, however, owe their elevated ideas on the soul and spirit of man and the unknown Deity to Buddhism and the Hindu Manu. No wonder that the Manicheans maintained that Jesus was a permutation of Gautama; that Buddha, Christ, and Mani were one and the same person,\* for the teachings of the former two were identical. It was the doctrine of old India that Jesus held to when preaching the complete renunciation of the world and its vanities in order to reach the kingdom of Heaven, Nirvana, where "men neither marry nor are given in marriage, but live like the angels."

It is the philosophy of Siddhartha-Buddha again that Pythagoras expounded, when asserting that the *ego* ([[*nous*]]) was eternal with God, and that the soul only passed through various stages (Hindu *Rupa-locas*) to arrive at the divine excellence; meanwhile the *thumos* returned to the earth, and even the *phren* was eliminated. Thus the *metempsychosis* was only a succession of disciplines through refuge-heavens (called by the Buddhists *Zion*),\*\* to work off the exterior mind, to rid the *nous* of the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Neander: "History of the Church," vol. i., p. 817.

\*\* It is from the highest *Zion* that Maitree-Buddha, the Saviour to come, will descend on earth; and it is also from *Zion* that comes the Christian Deliverer (see Romans xi. 26).

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 287 ST. HILAIRE'S DEFINITION OF DHYANA.

*phren*, or soul, the Buddhist "Winyanaskandaya," *that principle that lives from Karma* and the Skandhas (groups). It is the latter, the metaphysical personations of the "deeds" of man, whether good or bad, which, after the death of his body, incarnate themselves, so to say, and form their many invisible but never-dying compounds into a new body, or rather into an ethereal being, the *double* of what man was *morally*. It is the astral body of the kabalist and the "incarnated deeds" which form the new sentient self as his *Ahancara* (the ego, self-consciousness), given to him by the sovereign Master (the breath of God) can never perish, for it is immortal *per se* as a spirit; hence the sufferings of the newly-born *self* till he rids himself of every earthly thought, desire, and passion.

We now see that the "four mysteries" of the Buddhist doctrine have been as little understood and appreciated as the "wisdom" hinted at by Paul, and spoken "among them that are *perfect*" (initiated), the "mystery-wisdom" which

"none of the *Archons* of this world knew."\* The fourth degree of the Buddhist Dhyana, the fruit of Samadhi, which leads to the utmost perfection, to *Viconddham*, a term correctly rendered by Burnouf in the verb "*perfected*,"\*\* is wholly misunderstood by others, as well as in himself. Defining the condition of Dhyana, St. Hilaire argues thus:

"Finally, having attained the fourth degree, the ascetic possesses no more this feeling of beatitude, however obscure it may be . . . he has also lost all memory . . . he has reached impassibility, as near a neighbor of Nirvana as can be. . . . However, this absolute impassibility does not hinder the ascetic from acquiring, at this very moment, *omniscience and the magical power; a flagrant contradiction, about which the Buddhists* no more disturb themselves than about so many others."\*\*\*

And why should they, when these contradictions are, in fact, no contradictions at all? It ill behooves us to speak of contradictions in other peoples' religions, when those of our own have bred, besides the three great conflicting bodies of Romanism, Protestantism, and the Eastern Church, a thousand and one most curious smaller sects. However it may be, we have here a term applied to one and the same thing by the Buddhist holy "mendicants" and Paul, the Apostle. When the latter says: "If so be that I might attain the *resurrection* from among the dead [the Nirvana], not as though I had already attained, or were already *perfect*" (initiated),\*\*\*\* he uses an expression common among the initiated Buddhists. When a Buddhist ascetic has reached the "fourth degree," he is considered a *rahat*. He produces every kind of phenomena by the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* 1 Corinth. ii. 6, 7, 8.

\*\* "Lotus de la Bonne Loi," p. 806.

\*\*\* "Du Bouddhisme," 95.

\*\*\*\* Philippians iii. 11-14.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 288 ISIS UNVEILED.

sole power of his freed spirit. A *rahat*, say the Buddhists, is one who has acquired the power of flying in the air, becoming invisible, commanding the elements, and working all manner of wonders, commonly, and as erroneously, called *meipo* (miracles). He is a *perfect* man, a demi-god. A god he will become when he reaches Nirvana; for, like the initiates of both Testaments, the worshippers of Buddha know that they "are gods."

"Genuine Buddhism, overleaping the barrier between finite and infinite mind, urges its followers to aspire, *by their own efforts*, to that divine perfectibility of which it teaches that man is capable, and by attaining which man becomes a *god*," says Brian Houghton Hodgson.\*

Dreary and sad were the ways, and blood-covered the tortuous paths by which the world of the Christians was driven to embrace the Irenaean and Eusebian Christianity. And yet, unless we accept the views of the ancient Pagans, what claim has our generation to having solved any of the mysteries of the "kingdom of heaven"? What more does the most pious and learned of Christians know of the future destiny and progress of our immortal spirits than the heathen philosopher of old, or the modern "Pagan" beyond the Himalaya? Can he even boast that he knows

as much, although he works in the full blaze of "divine" revelation? We have seen a Buddhist holding to the religion of his fathers, both in theory and practice; and, however blind may be his faith, however absurd his notions on some particular doctrinal points, later engraftings of an ambitious clergy, yet in practical works his Buddhism is far more Christ-like in deed and spirit than the average life of our Christian priests and ministers. The fact alone that his religion commands him to "honor his own faith, but never slander that of other people,"\*\* is sufficient. It places the Buddhist lama immeasurably higher than any priest or clergyman who deems it his sacred duty to curse the "heathen" to his face, and sentence him and his religion to "eternal damnation." Christianity becomes every day more a religion of pure emotionalism. The doctrine of Buddha is entirely based on practical works. A general love of all beings, human and animal, is its nucleus. A man who knows that unless he toils for himself he has to starve, and understands that he has no scapegoat to carry the burden of his iniquities for him, is ten times as likely to become a better man than one who is taught that murder, theft, and profligacy can be washed in one instant as white as snow, if he but believes in a God who, to borrow an expression of Volney, "once took food upon earth, and is now himself the food of his people."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Mahavansa," vol. i., Introduction.

\*\* The Five Articles of Faith.

---

[Chapter 7](#)

[Homepage](#)

[[Vol. 2, Page 289]]

## CHAPTER VII.

"Of the tenets of the Druzes, nothing authentic has ever come to light; the popular belief amongst their neighbors is, that they adore an idol in the form of a calf." -- KING: *The Gnostics and their Remains*.

"O ye Lords of Truth without fault, who are forever cycling for eternity . . . save me from the annihilation of this Region of the *Two Truths*." -- *Egyptian Ritual of the Dead*.

"Pythagoras correctly regarded the 'Ineffable Name' of God . . . as the Key to the Mysteries of the universe." -- PANCOAST: *Blue and Red Light*.

IN the next two chapters we shall notice the most important of the Christian secret sects -- the so-called "Heresies" which sprang into existence between the first and fourth centuries of our era.

Glancing rapidly at the Ophites and Nazareans, we shall pass to their scions which yet exist in Syria and Palestine, under the name of Druzes of Mount Lebanon; and near Basra or Bassorah, in Persia, under that of Mendaeans, or Disciples of St. John. All these sects have an immediate connection with our subject, for they are of kabalistic parentage and have once held to the secret "Wisdom Religion," recognizing as the One Supreme, the Mystery-God of the *Ineffable Name*. Noticing these numerous secret societies of the past, we will bring them into direct comparison with several of the modern. We will conclude with a brief survey of the Jesuits, and of that venerable nightmare of the Roman Catholic Church -- modern Freemasonry. All of these modern as well as ancient fraternities -- present Freemasonry excepted -- were and are more or less connected with magic -- practically, as well as theoretically; and, every one of them -- Freemasonry *not* excepted -- was and still is accused of demonolatry, blasphemy, and licentiousness.

Our object is not to write the history of either of them; but only to compare these sorely-abused communities with the Christian sects, past and present, and then, taking historical facts for our guidance, to defend the secret science as well as the men who are its students and champions against any unjust imputation.

One by one the tide of time engulfed the sects of the early centuries, until of the whole number only one

survived in its primitive integrity. That one still exists, still teaches the doctrine of its founder, still exemplifies its faith in works of power. The quicksands which swallowed up

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 290 ISIS UNVEILED.**

every other outgrowth of the religious agitation of the times of Jesus, with its records, relics, and traditions, proved firm ground for this. Driven from their native land, its members found refuge in Persia, and to-day the anxious traveller may converse with the direct descendants of the "Disciples of John," who listened, on the Jordan's shore, to the "man sent from God," and were baptized and believed. This curious people, numbering 30,000 or more, are miscalled "Christians of St. John," but in fact should be known by their old name of Nazareans, or their new one of Mendaeans.

To term them Christians, is wholly unwarranted. They neither believe in Jesus as Christ, nor accept his atonement, nor adhere to his Church, nor revere its "Holy Scriptures." Neither do they worship the Jehovah-God of the Jews and Christians, a circumstance which of course proves that their founder, John the Baptist, did not worship him either. And if not, what right has he to a place in the *Bible*, or in the portrait-gallery of Christian saints? Still further, if Ferho was his God, and he was "a man sent by God," he must have been sent by Lord Ferho, and in his name baptized and preached? Now, if Jesus was baptized by John, the inference is that he was baptized according to his own faith; therefore, Jesus too, was a believer in Ferho, or Faho, as they call him; a conclusion that seems the more warranted by his silence as to the name of his "Father." And why should the hypothesis that *Faho* is but one of the many corruptions of Fho or Fo, as the Thibetans and Chinese call Buddha, appear ridiculous? In the North of Nepaul, Buddha is more often called *Fo* than *Buddha*. The Book of *Mahawansa* shows how early the work of Buddhistic proselytism began in Nepaul; and history teaches that Buddhist monks crowded into Syria\* and Babylon in the

**[[Footnote(s)]]-----**

\* Not only did the Buddhist missionaries make their way to the Mesopotamian Valley, but they even went so far west as Ireland. The Rev. Dr. Lundy, in his work on "Monumental Christianity," referring to an Irish Round Tower, observes: "Henry O'Brien explains this Round Tower Crucifixion as that of Buddha; the animals as the elephant and the bull, sacred to Buddha, and into which his soul entered after death; the two figures standing beside the cross as Buddha's virgin mother, and Kama his favorite disciple. The whole picture bears a close likeness to the Crucifixion, in the cemetery of Pope Julius, except the animals, which are conclusive proof that it cannot be Christian. It came ultimately from the far East to Ireland, with the Phoenician colonists, who erected the Round Towers as symbols of the life-giving and preserving power of man and nature, and how that universal life is produced through suffering and death."

When a Protestant clergyman is thus forced to confess the pre-Christian existence of the crucifix in Ireland, its Buddhistic character, and the penetration of the missionaries of that faith even to that then

remote portion of the earth, we need not wonder that in the minds of the Nazarean contemporaries of Jesus and their descendants, he [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 291 SECRET CHRISTIAN AND OTHER SECTS.

century preceding our era, and that Buddhasp (Bodhisatva) the alleged Chaldean, was the founder of Sabism or *baptism*.\*

What the actual Baptists, *el-Mogtasila*, or Nazareans, do believe, is fully set forth in other places, for they are the very Nazarenes of whom we have spoken so much, and from whose *Codex* we have quoted. Persecuted and threatened with annihilation, they took refuge in the Nestorian body, and so allowed themselves to be arbitrarily classed as Christians, but as soon as opportunity offered, they separated, and now, for several centuries have not even nominally deserved the appellation. That they are, nevertheless, so called by ecclesiastical writers, is perhaps not very difficult to comprehend. They know too much of early Christianity to be left outside the pale, to bear witness against it with their traditions, without the stigma of heresy and backsliding being fastened upon them to weaken confidence in what they might say.

But where else can science find so good a field for biblical research as among this too neglected people? No doubt of their inheritance of the Baptist's doctrine; their traditions are without a break. What they teach now, their forefathers taught at every epoch where they appear in history. They are the disciples of that John who is said to have foretold the advent of Jesus, baptized him, and declared that the latchet of his shoe he (John) was not worthy to unloose. As they two -- the Messenger and the Messiah -- stood in the Jordan, and the elder was consecrating the younger -- his own cousin, too, humanly speaking -- the heavens opened and God Himself, in the shape of a dove, descended in a glory upon his "Beloved Son"! How then, if this tale be true, can we account for the strange infidelity which we find among these surviving Nazareans? So far from believing Jesus the Only Begotten Son of God, they actually told the Persian missionaries, who, in the seventeenth century, first discovered them to Europeans, that the Christ of the *New Testament* was "a false teacher," and that the Jewish system, as well as that of Jesus (?), came from the realm of darkness! Who knows better than they? Where can more competent living witnesses be found? Christian eccle-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] should not have been associated with that universally known emblem in the character of a Redeemer.

In noticing this admission of Dr. Lundy, Mr. Charles Sotheran remarked, in a lecture before the American Philological Society, that both legends and archaeological remains unite in proving beyond question "that Ireland, like every other nation, once listened to the propagandists of Siddhartha-Buddha."

\* "The religion of multiplied baptisms, the scion of the still existent sect named the 'Christians of St. John,' or Mendaecans, whom the Arabs call *el-Mogtasila* and Baptists. The Aramean verb *seba*, origin of the name *Sabian*, is a synonym of *[[Baptizm]]*" (Renan: "Vie de Jesus").

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 292 ISIS UNVEILED.**

siastics would force upon us an anointed Saviour heralded by John, and the disciples of this very Baptist, from the earliest centuries, have stigmatized this ideal personage as an impostor, and his putative Father, Jehovah, "a spurious God," the Ilda-Baath of the Ophites! Unlucky for Christianity will be the day when some fearless and honest scholar shall persuade their elders to let him translate the contents of their secret books and compile their hoary traditions! It is a strange delusion that makes some writers think that the Nazareans have no other sacred literature, no other literary relics than four doctrinal works, and that curious volume full of astrology and magic which they are bound to peruse at the sunset hour, on every Sol's day (Sunday).

This search after truth leads us, indeed, into devious ways. Many are the obstacles that ecclesiastical cunning has placed in the way of our finding the primal source of religious ideas. Christianity is on trial, and has been, ever since science felt strong enough to act as Public Prosecutor. A portion of the case we are drafting in this book. What of truth is there in this Theology? Through what sects has it been transmitted? *Whence was it primarily derived?* To answer, we must trace the history of the World Religion, alike through the secret Christian sects as through those of other great religious subdivisions of the race; *for the Secret Doctrine is the Truth*, and that religion is nearest divine that has contained it with least adulteration.

Our search takes us hither and thither, but never aimlessly do we bring sects widely separated in chronological order, into critical juxtaposition. There is one purpose in our work to be kept constantly in view -- the analysis of religious beliefs, and the definition of their descent from the past to the present. What has most blocked the way is Roman Catholicism; and not until the secret principles of this religion are uncovered can we comprehend the iron staff upon which it leans to steady its now tottering steps.

We will begin with the Ophites, Nazareans, and the modern Druzes. The personal views of the author, as they will be presented in the diagrams, will be most decidedly at variance with the prejudiced speculations of Irenaeus, Theodoret, and Epiphanius (the sainted renegade, who sold his brethren), inasmuch as they will reflect the ideas of certain kabalists in close relations with the mysterious Druzes of Mount Lebanon. The Syrian *okhals*, or Spiritualists, as they are sometimes termed, are in possession of a great many ancient manuscripts and gems, bearing upon our present subject.

The first *scheme* -- that of the Ophites -- from the very start, as we have shown, varies from the description given by the Fathers, inasmuch as it makes Bythos or depth, a female emanation, and assigns her a place



answering to that of Pleroma, only in a far superior region; whereas, the Fathers assure us that the Gnostics gave the name of Bythos to the First Cause. As in the kabalistic system, it represents the boundless and infinite void within which is concealed in darkness the Unknown Primal motor of all. It envelops HIM like a veil: in short we recognize again the "Shekinah" of the En-Soph. Alone, the name of [[IAO]], Iao, marks the upper centre, or rather the presumed spot where the Unknown One may be supposed to dwell. Around the Iao, runs the legend, [[CEMEC EILAM ABRASAX]]. "The eternal Sun-Abrasax" (the Central Spiritual Sun of all the kabalists, represented in some diagrams of the latter by the circle of Tiphereth).

From this region of unfathomable Depth, issues forth a circle formed of spirals; which, in the language of symbolism, means a grand cycle, [[kuklos]], composed of smaller ones. Coiled within, so as to follow the spirals, lies the serpent -- emblem of wisdom and eternity -- the Dual Androgyne: the cycle representing *Ennoia* or the Divine mind, and the Serpent -- the Agathodaimon, Ophis -- the Shadow of the Light. Both were the Logoi of the Ophites; or the unity as Logos manifesting itself as a double principle of good and evil; for, according to their views, these two principles are immutable, and existed from all eternity, as they will ever continue to exist.

This symbol accounts for the adoration by this sect of the Serpent, as the Saviour, coiled either around the Sacramental loaf or a Tau. As a unity, Ennoia and Ophis are the Logos; when separated, one is the Tree of Life (Spiritual); the other, the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. Therefore, we find Ophis urging the first human couple -- the material production of Ilda-Baath, but which owed its spiritual principle to Sophia-Achamoth -- to eat of the forbidden fruit, although Ophis represents Divine Wisdom.

The Serpent, the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil, and the Tree of Life, are all symbols transplanted from the soil of India. The Arasa-Maram, the banyan tree, so sacred with the Hindus, since Vishnu, during one of his incarnations, reposed under its mighty shade, and there taught humanity philosophy and sciences, is called the Tree of Knowledge and the Tree of Life. Under the protective umbrage of this king of the forests, the Gurus teach their pupils their first lessons on immortality and initiate them in the mysteries of life and death. The *Java-ALEIM* of the Sacerdotal College are said, in the Chaldean tradition, to have taught the sons of men to become like one of them. To the present day Foh-tchou,\* who lives in his Foh-Maeyu, or temple of Buddha, on the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Foh-Tchou, literally, in Chinese, meaning Buddha's lord, or the teacher of the doctrines of Buddha -- Foh.

---

top of "Kouin-long-sang,"\* the great mountain, produces his greatest religious miracles under a tree called in Chinese Sung-Ming-Shu, or the Tree of Knowledge and the Tree of Life, for ignorance is death, and knowledge alone gives immortality. This marvellous display takes place every three years, when an immense concourse of Chinese Buddhists assemble in pilgrimage at the holy place.

Ilda-Baath, the "Son of Darkness," and the creator of the material world, was made to inhabit the planet Saturn, which identifies him still more with the Jewish Jehovah, who was Saturn himself, according to the Ophites, and is by them denied his Sinaitic name. From Ilda-Baath emanate six spirits, who respectively dwell with their father in the seven planets. These are Saba -- or Mars; Adonai -- Sol, or the Sun;\*\* Ievo -- the Moon; Eloï -- Jupiter; Astaphoi -- Mercury (spirit of water); and Ouraios -- Venus, spirit of fire.\*\*\*

In their functions and description as given, these seven planets are identical with the Hindu *Sapta-Loca*, the seven places or spheres, or the superior and inferior worlds; for they represent the kabalistic seven spheres. With the Ophites, they belong to the lower spheres. The monograms of these Gnostic planets are also Buddhistic, the latter differing, albeit slightly, from those of the usual astrological "houses." In the explanatory notes which accompany the diagram, the names of Cirenthius (the disciple of Simon Magus), of Menander, and of certain other Gnostics, whose names are not to be met with in the Patristic writings, are often mentioned; such as Parcha (Ferho), for instance.\*\*\*\*

The author of the diagram claims, moreover, for his sect, the greatest antiquity, bringing forward, as a proof, that their "forefathers" were the builders of all the "Dracontia" temples, even of those beyond "the great waters." He asserts that the "Just One," who was the mouth-piece of the Eternal AEon (Christos), himself sent his disciples into the world, placing them under the double protection of Sige (Silence, the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* This mountain is situated south-west of China, almost between China and Thibet.

\*\* SOL, being situated, on the diagram, exactly in the centre of the solar system (of which the Ophites appear to have been cognizant) -- hence, under the direct vertical ray of the Higher Spiritual Sun -- showers his brightness on all other planets.

\*\*\* Speaking of Venus, Placidus, the astrologer, always maintained that "her bluish lustre denotes heat." As to Mercury, it was a strange fancy of the Ophites to represent him as a spirit of water, when astrologically considered he is as "a cold, dry, earthy, and melancholy star."

\*\*\*\* The name which Norberg translates, in his *Onomasticon* to the "Codex Nazaraeus," as Ferho, stands, in the original, *Parcha Rabba*. In the "Life of Manes," given by Epiphanius, in his "Haer.," lxvi., is mentioned a certain priest of Mithras, a friend of the great Haeresiarch Manes, named Parchus.

Logos), and Ophis, the Agathodaemon. The author alludes no doubt, to the favorite expression of Jesus, "be wise as serpents, and harmless as doves." On the diagram, Ophis is represented as the Egyptian Cnuphis or Kneph, called Dracontiae. He appears as a serpent standing erect on its tail, with a lion's head, crowned and radiated, and bearing on the point of each ray one of the seven Greek vowels -- symbol of the seven celestial spheres. This figure is quite familiar to those who are acquainted with the Gnostic gems,\* and is borrowed from the Egyptian *Hermetic books*. The description given in the *Revelation*, of one "like unto the Son of Man," with his seven stars, and who is the Logos, is another form of Ophis.

The Nazarene diagram, except in a change of names, is identical with that of the Gnostics, who evidently borrowed their ideas from it, adding a few appellations from the Basilidean and Valentinian systems. To avoid repetition, we will now simply present the two in parallel.

Thus, we find that, in the Nazarene Cosmogony, the names of their powers and genii stand in the following relations to those of the Gnostics:

[[Column 1]]

NAZARENE.

*First Trinity.*

Lord FERHO -- the Life which is no Life -- the Supreme God. The *Cause* which produces the Light, or the Logos *in abscondito*. The water of Jordanus Maximus -- the water of Life, or Ajar, the feminine principle. Unity in a Trinity, enclosed within the ISH AMON.

*Second Trinity.*

(The manifestation of the first.)

1. Lord MANO -- the King of Life and Light -- *Rex Lucis*. First LIFE, or the primitive man.
2. Lord Jordan -- manifestation or emanation of Jordan Maximus -- the waters of grace. Second LIFE.
3. The Superior Father -- Abatur. Third LIFE.

This Trinity produces also a duad -- Lord Ledhoio, and Fetahil, the genius (the former, a perfect emanation, the latter, imperfect). [[Column continued on next page]]

---

[[Column 2]]

**GNOSTIC-OPHITE.**

*First Unity in a Trinity.*

IAO -- the Ineffable Name of the Unknown Deity -- Abraxas, and the "Eternal Spiritual Sun." Unity enclosed within the Depth, Bythos, feminine principle -- the boundless circle, within which lie all ideal forms. From this Unity emanates the

*Second Trinity.*  
(*Idem.*)

1. Ennoia -- mind.
2. Ophis, the Agathodaemon.
3. Sophia Androgyne -- wisdom; who, in her turn -- fecundated with the Divine Light -- produces

Christos and Sophia-Achamoth (one perfect, the other imperfect), as an emanation.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Its description is found in one of the magic books of the Egyptian King Nechepsos, and its use prescribed on green jasper stones, as a potent amulet. Galen mentions it in his work, "De Simp. Med.," c. ix.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 296 ISIS UNVEILED.

[[Column 1 continued]]

Lord Jordan -- "the Lord of all Jordans," manifests NETUBTO (Faith *without* Works).\*

---

[[Column 2 continued]]

Sophia-Achamoth emanates Ilda-Baath -- the Demiurge, who produces material and soulless creation. "Works *without* Faith" (or grace).\*

Moreover, the Ophite seven planetary genii, who emanated one from the other, are found again in the Nazarene religion, under the name of the "seven impostor-daemons," or stellars, who "will deceive all the sons of Adam." These are *Sol*; *Spiritus Venerus* (Holy Spirit, in her material aspect),\*\* the mother of the "seven badly-disposed stellars," answering to the Gnostic Achamoth; *Nebu*, or Mercury, "a false Messiah, who will deprave the ancient worship of God";\*\*\* **SIN** (or Luna, or Shuril); **KIUN** (Kivan, or Saturn); Bel-Jupiter; and the seventh, *Nerig*, Mars (*Codex Nazaraeus*, p. 57).

The Christos of the Gnostics is the chief of the seven AEons, *St. John's* seven spirits of God; the Nazarenes have also their seven genii or good Eons, whose chief is *Rex Lucis*, **MANO**, their Christos. The *Sapta Rishis*, the seven sages of India, inhabit the *Sapta-Poura*, or the seven celestial cities.

What less or more do we find in the Universal Ecclesia, until the days of the Reformation, and in the Roman Popish Church after the separation? We have compared the relative value of the Hindu Cosmogony; the Chaldeo, Zoroastrian, Jewish *Kabala*; and that of the so-termed Haeretics. A correct diagram of the Judaico-CHRISTIAN religion, to enforce which on the heathen who have furnished it, are expended such great sums every year, would still better prove the identity of the two; but we lack space and are also spared the necessity of proving what is already thoroughly demonstrated.

In the Ophite gems of King (*Gnostics*), we find the name of Iao repeated, and often confounded with that of Ievo, while the latter simply represents one of the genii antagonistic to Abraxas. In order that these names may not be taken as identical with the name of the Jewish Jehovah we will at once explain this word. It seems to us surpassingly strange that so many learned archaeologists should have so little insisted that there was more than one Jehovah, and disclaimed that the name origin-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Consider those two diametrically-opposed doctrines -- the Catholic and the Protestant; the one preached by Paul, the semi-Platonist, and the other by James, the orthodox Talmudist.

\*\* The material, bad side of Sophia-Achamoth, who emanates from herself Ilda-Baath and his six sons.

\*\*\* See Norberg's translation of "Codex Nazaraeus," Preface. This proves once more the identification of Jesus with Gautama-Buddha, in the minds of the Nazarene Gnostics, as *Nebu* or Mercury is the planet sacred to the Buddhas.

ated with Moses. Iao is certainly a title of the Supreme Being, and belongs *partially* to the Ineffable Name; but it neither originated with nor was it the sole property of the Jews. Even if it had pleased Moses to bestow the name upon the tutelar "Spirit," the alleged protector and national deity of the "Chosen people of Israel," there is yet no possible reason why other nationalities should receive Him as the Highest and One-living God. But we deny the assumption altogether. Besides, there is the fact that Yaho or Iao was a "mystery name" from the beginning, יהוה and יה never came into use before King David. Anterior to his time, few or no proper names were compounded with *iah* or *jah*. It looks rather as though David, being a sojourner among the Tyrians and Philistines (2 *Samuel*), brought thence the name of Jehovah. He made Zadok high-priest, from whom came the Zadokites or Sadducees. He lived and ruled first at Hebron הברון, Habir-on or Kabeir-town, where the rites of the four (mystery-gods) were celebrated. Neither David nor Solomon recognized either Moses or the law of Moses. They aspired to build a temple to יהוה, like the structures erected by Hiram to Hercules and Venus, Adon and Astarte.

Says Furst: "The very ancient name of God, Yaho, written in the Greek [[*Iao*]], appears, apart from its derivation, to have been an old mystic name of the Supreme deity of the Shemites. (Hence it was told to Moses when initiated at HOR-EB -- the *cave*, under the direction of Jethro, the Kenite or Cainite priest of Midian.) In an old religion of the Chaldeans, whose remains are to be found amongst the Neo-platonists, the highest divinity enthroned above the seven heavens, representing the Spiritual Light-Principle (*nous*)\* and also conceived as Derniurgus,\*\* was called [[*Iao*]] יחר, who was, like the Hebrew Yaho, mysterious and unmentionable, and whose name was communicated to the initiated. The Phoenicians had a Supreme God whose name was trilateral and *secret*, and he was [[*Iao*]]."\*\*\*

But while Furst insists that the name has a Semitic origin, there are other scholars who trace it farther than he does, and look back beyond the classification of the Caucasians.

In Sanscrit we have Jah and Jaya, or Jaa and Ja-ga, and this throws light on the origin of the famous festival of the car of Jaga-nath, commonly called Jaggernath. Javhe means "he who is," and Dr. Spiegel traces even the Persian name of God, "Ahura," to the root *ah*,\*\*\*\* which

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Nous, the designation given by Anaxagoras to the Supreme Deity, was taken from Egypt, where he was styled NOUT.

\*\* By very few though, for the creators of the material universe were always considered as subordinate deities to the Most High God.

\*\*\* Lydus, 1. c., Ledrenus, 1. c.

\*\*\*\* "Eran das Land zwischen dem Indus und Tigris."

in Sanscrit is pronounced *as*, to breathe, and *asu*, became, therefore, in time, synonymous with "Spirit."\* Rawlinson strongly supports the opinion of an Aryan or Vedic influence on the early Babylonian mythology. We have given, a few pages back, the strongest possible proofs of the identity of Vishnu with Dag-on. The same may be adduced for the title of *[[Iao]]*, and its Sanscrit root traced in every country. **JU** or *Jovis* is the oldest Latin name for God. "As male he is *Ju-piter*, or *Ju*, the father, pitar being Sanscrit for father; as feminine, *Ju-no* or *Ju*, the comforter -- **אין** being the Phoenician word for rest and comfort."\*\* Professor Max Muller shows that although "Dyaus," sky, does not occur as a masculine in the ordinary Sanscrit, yet it does occur in the *Veda*, "and thus bears witness to the early Aryan worship of Dyaus, the Greek Zeus" (*The Veda*).

To grasp the real and primitive sense of the term *[[IAO]]*, and the reason of its becoming the designation for the most mysterious of all deities, we must search for its origin in the figurative phraseology of all the primitive people. We must first of all go to the most ancient sources for our information. In one of the *Books of Hermes*, for instance, we find him saying that the number TEN is the mother of the soul, and that the *life* and *light* are therein united. For "the number 1 (one) is born from the spirit, and the number 10 (ten) from matter";\*\*\* "the unity has made the TEN, the TEN the unity."\*\*\*\*

The kabalistic *gematria* -- one of the methods for extracting the hidden meaning from letters, words, and sentences -- is arithmetical. It consists in applying to the letters of a word the sense they bear as numbers, in *outward* shape as well as in their individual sense. Moreover, by the *Themura* (another method used by the kabalists) any word could be made to yield its mystery out of its anagram. Thus, we find the author of *Sepher Jezira* saying, one or two centuries before our era:\*\*\*\*\* "ONE, the spirit of the *Alahim* of Lives."\*\*\*\*\* So again, in the oldest kabalistic diagrams, the *ten* Sephiroth are represented as wheels or circles, and Adam Kadmon, the primitive man, as an *upright* pillar. "Wheels and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Asi means, moreover, "Thou art," in Sanscrit, and also "sword," "*Asi*," without the accent on the first vowel.

\*\* Professor A. Wilder.

\*\*\* These sacred anagrams were called "Zeruph."

\*\*\*\* "Book of Numbers, or Book of the Keys."

\*\*\*\*\* The "Jezira," or book of the creation, was written by Rabbi Akiba, who was the teacher and instructor of Simeon Ben Iochai, who was called the prince of the kabalists, and wrote the "Sohar." Franck asserts that "Jezira" was written one century B.C. ("Die Kabbala," 65), but other and as competent judges make it far older. At all events, it is now proved that Simeon Ben Iochai lived *before* the second destruction of the temple.

\*\*\*\*\* "Jezira," p. 8.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 299 IAO, THE TRILATERAL NAME.

seraphim and the holy creatures" (chioth), says Rabbi Akiba.\* In another system of the same branch of the symbolical *Kabala*, called Athbach -- which arranges the letters of the alphabet by pairs in three rows -- all the couples in the first row bear the numerical value *ten*; and in the system of Simeon Ben-Shetah,\*\* the uppermost couple -- the most sacred of all, is preceded by the Pythagorean cipher, one and a nought, or zero -- 10.

If we can once appreciate the fact that, among all the peoples of the highest antiquity, the most natural conception of the First Cause manifesting itself in its creatures, and that to this they could not but ascribe the creation of all, was that of an androgyne deity; that the male principle was considered the vivifying invisible spirit, and the female, mother nature; we shall be enabled to understand how that mysterious cause came at first to be represented (in the picture-writings, perhaps) as the combination of the Alpha and Omega of numbers, a decimal, then as **IAO**, a trilateral name, containing in itself a deep allegory.

**IAO**, in such a case, would -- etymologically considered -- mean the "Breath of Life," generated or springing forth between an upright male and an egg-shaped female principle of nature; for, in Sanscrit, *as* means "to be," "to live or exist"; and originally it meant "to breathe." "From it," says Max Muller, "in its original sense of breathing, the Hindus formed 'asu,' breath, and 'asura,' the name of God, whether it meant the breathing one or the giver of breath."\*\*\* It certainly meant the latter. In Hebrew, "Ah" and "Iah" mean life. Cornelius Agrippa, in his treatise on the *Preeminence of Woman*, shows that "the word Eve suggests comparison with the mystic symbols of the kabalists, the name of the woman having affinity with the ineffable Tetragrammaton, the most sacred name of the divinity." Ancient names were always consonant with the things they represented. In relation to the mysterious name of the Deity in question, the hitherto inexplicable hint of the kabalists as to the efficacy of the letter H, "which Abram took away from his wife Sarah" and "put *into the middle of his own name*," becomes clear.

It may perhaps be argued, by way of objection, that it is not ascertained as yet at what period of antiquity the *nought* occurs for the first time in Indian manuscripts or inscriptions. Be that as it may, the case presents circumstantial evidence of too strong a character not to carry a conviction of probability with it. According to Max Muller "the two words 'cipher' and 'zero,' which are in reality but one . . . are sufficient



\* Ibid. See the constancy with which Ezekiel sticks in his vision to the "*wheels*" of the "living creatures" (ch. 1., passim).

\*\* He was an Alexandrian Neo-platonic under the first of the Ptolemies.

\*\*\* "Chips," vol. i.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 300 ISIS UNVEILED.

to prove that our figures are borrowed from the Arabs."\* CIPHER is the Arabic "cifron," and means *empty*, a translation of the Sanscrit name of the nought "synya," he says. The Arabs had their figures from Hindustan, and never claimed the discovery for themselves.\*\* As to the Pythagoreans, we need but turn to the ancient manuscripts of Boethius's *Geometry*, composed in the sixth century, to find in the Pythagorean numerals\*\*\* the 1 and the *nought*, as the first and final cipher. And Porphyry, who quotes from the Pythagorean *Moderatus*,\*\*\*\* says that the numerals of Pythagoras were "hieroglyphical symbols, by means whereof he explained ideas concerning the nature of things."

Now, if the most ancient Indian manuscripts show as yet no trace of decimal notation in them, Max Muller states very clearly that until now he has found but nine letters (the initials of the Sanscrit numerals) in them -- on the other hand we have records as ancient to supply the wanted proof. We speak of the sculptures and the sacred imagery in the most ancient temples of the far East. Pythagoras derived his knowledge from India; and we find Professor Max Muller corroborating this statement, at least so far as allowing the *Neo*-Pythagoreans to have been the first teachers of "ciphering" among the Greeks and Romans; that "they, at Alexandria, or in Syria, became acquainted with the Indian figures, and adapted them to the Pythagorean abacus" (our figures). This cautious allowance implies that Pythagoras himself was acquainted with but *nine* figures. So that we might reasonably answer that although we possess no certain proof that the decimal notation was known to Pythagoras, who lived on the very close of the archaic ages,\*\*\*\*\* we yet have sufficient evidence to show that the full numbers, as given by Boethius, were known to the Pythagoreans, even before Alexandria was built.\*\*\*\*\* This evidence we find in Aristotle, who says that "some philosophers hold that ideas and numbers are of the same nature, and amount to TEN in all."\*\*\*\*\* This, we believe, will be sufficient to show that the decimal notation was known among them at least as early as four centuries B.C., for Aristotle does not seem to treat the question as an innovation of the "Neo-Pythagoreans."

Besides, as we have remarked above, the representations of the archaic deities, on the walls of the temples, are of themselves quite suggestive enough. So, for instance, Vishnu is represented in the Kurmavatara (his second avatar) as a tortoise sustaining a circular pillar, on which the semblance of himself (Maya, or the illusion) sits with all his attributes.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Max Muller's "Our Figures."

\*\* Ibid.

\*\*\* See King's "Gnostics and their Remains," plate xiii.

\*\*\*\* "Vita Pythagor."

\*\*\*\*\* 608 B. C.

\*\*\*\*\* This city was built 332 B. C.

\*\*\*\*\* "Metaph.," vii. F.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 301 THE "LORD GOD" OF THE HEBREWS.

While one hand holds a flower, another a club, the third a shell, the fourth, generally the upper one, or at the right -- holds on his forefinger, extended as the cipher 1, the *chakra*, or discus, which resembles a ring, or a wheel, and might be taken for the nought. In his first avatar, the Matsyavatam, when emerging from the fish's mouth, he is represented in the same position.\* The ten-armed Durga of Bengal; the ten-headed Ravana, the giant; Parvati -- as Durga, Indra, and Indrani, are found with this attribute, which is a perfect representation of the May-pole.\*\*

The holiest of the temples among the Hindus, are those of Jaggarnath. This deity is worshipped equally by all the sects of India, and *Jaggarnath* is named "The Lord of the World." He is the god of the Mysteries, and his temples, which are most numerous in Bengal, are all of a pyramidal form.

There is no other deity which affords such a variety of etymologies as Iaho, nor a name which can be so variously pronounced. It is only by associating it with the Masoretic points that the later Rabbins succeeded in making Jehovah read "Adonai" -- or Lord. Philo Byblus spells it in Greek letters [[*IEUO*]] -- IEVO. Theodoret says that the Samaritans pronounced it *Iabe* (*Yahva*) and the Jews Yaho; which would make it as we have shown I-ah-O. Diodorus states that "among the Jews they relate that Moses called the God [[*Iao*]]." It is on the authority of the *Bible* itself, therefore, that we maintain that before his initiation by Jethro, his father-in-law, Moses had never known the word Iaho. The future Deity of the sons of Israel calls out from the burning bush and gives His name as "I am that I am," and specifies carefully that He is the "Lord God of the Hebrews" (*Exod.* iii. 18), not of the other nations. Judging him by his own acts, throughout the Jewish records, we doubt whether Christ himself, had he appeared in the

days of the *Exodus*, would have been welcomed by the irascible Sinaitic Deity. However, "The Lord God," who becomes, on His own confession, Jehovah only in the 6th chapter of *Exodus* (verse 3) finds his veracity put to a startling test in *Genesis* xxii. 14, in which *revealed* passage Abraham builds an altar to *Jehovah-jireh*.

It would seem, therefore, but natural to make a difference between the mystery-God [[*Iao*]], adopted from the highest antiquity by all who participated in the esoteric knowledge of the priests, and his phonetic counterparts, whom we find treated with so little reverence by the Ophites and other Gnostics. Once having burdened themselves like the Azazel of the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See drawings from the Temple of Rama, Coleman's "Mythology of the Hindus." New York: J. W. Bouton, Publisher.

\*\* See Hargrave Jennings: "Rosicrucians," p. 252.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 302 ISIS UNVEILED.

wilderness with the sins and iniquities of the Jewish nation, it now appears hard for the Christians to have to confess that those whom they thought fit to consider the "chosen people" of God -- their sole predecessors in monotheism -- were, till a very late period, as idolatrous and polytheistic as their neighbors. The shrewd Talmudists have escaped the accusation for long centuries by screening themselves behind the Masoretic invention. But, as in everything else, truth was at last brought to light. We know now that *Ihoh* יהוה must be read *Iahoh* and *Iah*, not *Jehovah*. *Iah* of the Hebrews is plainly the *Iacchos* (*Bacchus*) of the *Mysteries*; the God "from whom the liberation of souls was expected -- *Dionysus*, *Iacchos*, *Iahoh*, *Iah*."\* Aristotle then was right when he said: "*Joh* יהוה was *Oromasdes* and *Ahriman* *Pluto*, for the God of heaven, *Ahura-mazda*, rides on a chariot which the *Horse of the Sun* follows."\*\* And *Dunlap* quotes *Psalms* lxxviii. 4, which reads:

"Praise him by his name *Iach* ( יה ),  
Who rides upon the heavens, as on a horse,"

and then shows that "the Arabs represented *Iauk* (*Iach*) by a horse. The *Horse of the Sun* (*Dionysus*).\*\*\* *Iah* is a softening of *Iach*, "he explains." ch and h interchange; so s softens to h. The Hebrews express the idea of **LIFE** both by a *ch* and an *h*; as *chiach*, to be, *hiah*, to be; *Iach*, God of Life, *Iah*, "I am."\*\*\*\* Well then may we repeat these lines of *Ausonius*:

"*Ogugia* calls me *Bacchus*; *Egypt* thinks me *Osiris*;

The Musians name me Ph'anax; the Indi consider me Dionysus;  
The Roman Mysteries call me Liber; the Arabian race Adonis!"

And the chosen people Adoni and Jehovah -- we may add.

How little the philosophy of the old secret doctrine was understood, is illustrated in the atrocious persecutions of the Templars by the Church, and in the accusation of their worshipping the Devil under the shape of the goat -- Baphomet! Without going into the old Masonic mysteries, there is not a Mason -- of those we mean who *do know something* -- but has an idea of the true relation that Baphomet bore to Azaze, the scapegoat of the wilderness,\*\*\*\*\* whose character and meaning are entirely per-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* K. O. Muller: "History of Greek Literature," p. 283; "Movers," pp. 547-553; Dunlap: "Sod, the Mysteries of Adoni," p. 21.

\*\* See "Universal History," vol. v., p. 301.

\*\*\* "Spirit. Hist.," pp. 64, 67, 78.

\*\*\*\* "Sod, the Mysteries of Adoni," p. 21.

\*\*\*\*\* See Leviticus xvi. 8, 10, and other verses relating to the biblical goat in the original texts.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 303 VISHNU THE LIFE-GIVER.

verted in the Christian translations. "This terrible and venerable name of God," says Lanci,\* librarian to the Vatican, "through the pen of biblical glossers, has been a *devil*, a mountain, a *wilderness*, and a *he-goat*." In Mackenzie's *Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*, the author very correctly remarks that "this word should be divided into Azaz and El," for "it signifies God of Victory, but is here used in the sense of *author of Death*, in contrast to Jehovah, the *author of Life*; the latter received a dead goat as an offering."\*\* The Hindu Trinity is composed of three personages, which are convertible into one. The *Trimurti* is one, and in its abstraction indivisible, and yet we see a metaphysical division taking place from the first, and while Brahma, though collectively representing the three, remains behind the scenes, Vishnu is the Life-Giver, the Creator, and the Preserver, and Siva is the *Destroyer*, and the *Death-giving* deity. "Death to the *Life-Giver*, life to the *Death-dealer*. The symbolical antithesis is grand and beautiful," says Gliddon.\*\*\* "*Deus est Daemon inversus*" of the kabalists now becomes clear. It is but the intense and cruel desire to crush out the last vestige of the old philosophies by perverting their meaning, for fear that their own dogmas should not be rightly fathered on them, which impels the Catholic Church to carry on such a systematic persecution in regard to Gnostics, Kabalists, and even the

comparatively innocent Masons.

Alas, alas! How little has the divine seed, scattered broadcast by the hand of the meek Judean philosopher, thrived or brought forth fruit.

He, who himself had shunned hypocrisy, warned against public prayer, showing such contempt for any useless exhibition of the same, could he but cast his sorrowful glance on the earth, from the regions of eternal bliss, would see that this seed fell neither on sterile rock nor by the way-side. Nay, it took deep root in the most prolific soil; one enriched even to plethora with lies and human gore!

"For, if the truth of God hath more abounded, *through my lie* unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?" naively inquires Paul, the best and sincerest of all the apostles. And he then adds: "*Let us do evil, that good may come!*" (*Romans* iii. 7, 8). This is a confession which we are asked to believe as having been a direct inspiration from God! It explains, if it does not excuse, the maxim adopted later by the Church that "it is an act of virtue to deceive and lie, when by such means the interests of *the Church* might be promoted."\*\*\*\* A maxim

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Sagra Scrittura," and "Paralipomeni."

\*\* Article "Goat," p. 257.

\*\*\* "Types of Mankind," p. 600; "Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia."

\*\*\*\* "Ecclesiastical History," vol. i., pp. 381, 382. Read the whole quotations to appreciate the doctrine in full.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 304 ISIS UNVEILED.

applied in its fullest sense by that accomplished professor in forgery, the Armenian Eusebius; or yet, that innocent-looking bible-kaleidoscopist -- Irenaeus. And these men were followed by a whole army of pious assassins, who, in the meanwhile, had improved upon the system of deceit, by proclaiming that it was lawful even to kill, when by murder they could enforce the new religion. Theophilus, "that perpetual enemy of peace and virtue," as the famous bishop was called; Cyril, Athanasius, the murderer of Arius, and a host of other canonized "Saints," were all but too worthy successors of *Saint* Constantine, who drowned his wife in boiling water; butchered his little nephew; murdered, with his own pious hand, two of his brothers-in-law; killed his own son Crispus, bled to death several men and women, and smothered in a well an old monk. However, we are told by Eusebius that this Christian Emperor was rewarded by a *vision* of Christ himself, bearing his cross, who instructed him to march to other triumphs, inasmuch as

he would always protect him!

It is under the shade of the Imperial standard, with its famous sign, "*In hoc signo vinces*," that "visionary" Christianity, which had crept on since the days of Irenaenus, arrogantly proclaimed its rights in the full blaze of the sun. The Labarum had most probably furnished the model for the *true* cross, which was "miraculously," and agreeably to the Imperial will, found a few years later. Nothing short of such a remarkable vision, impiously doubted by some severe critics -- Dr. Lardner for one -- and a fresh miracle to match, could have resulted in the finding of a cross where there had never before been one. Still, we have either to believe the phenomenon or dispute it at the risk of being treated as infidels; and this, notwithstanding that upon a careful computation we would find that the fragments of the "true Cross" had multiplied themselves even more miraculously than the five loaves in the invisible bakery, and the two fishes. In all cases like this, where miracles can be so conveniently called in, there is no room for dull fact. History must step out that fiction may step in.

If the alleged founder of the Christian religion is now, after the lapse of nineteen centuries, preached -- more or less unsuccessfully however -- in every corner of the globe, we are at liberty to think that the doctrines attributed to him would astonish and dismay him more than any one else. A system of deliberate falsification was adopted from the first. How determined Irenaenus was to crush truth and build up a Church of his own on the mangled remains of the seven primitive churches mentioned in the *Revelation*, may be inferred from his quarrel with Ptolemaeus. And this is again a case of evidence against which no blind faith can prevail. Ecclesiastical history assures us that Christ's

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 305 WHO TAUGHT JESUS ABOUT GOD?**

ministry was but of three years' duration. There is a decided discrepancy on this point between the first three synoptics and the fourth gospel; but it was left for Irenaenus to show to Christian posterity that so early as A.D. 180 -- the probable time when this Father wrote his works against heresies -- even such pillars of the Church as himself either knew nothing certain about it, or deliberately lied and falsified dates to support their own views. So anxious was the worthy Father to meet every possible objection against his plans, that no falsehood, no sophistry, was too much for him. How are we to understand the following; and who is the falsifier in this case? The argument of Ptolemaeus was that Jesus was too young to have taught anything of much importance; adding that "Christ preached for *one year only*, and then suffered in the twelfth month." In this Ptolemaeus was very little at variance with the gospels. But Irenaenus, carried by his object far beyond the limits of prudence, from a mere discrepancy between one and three years, makes it *ten* and even twenty years! "Destroying his (Christ's) whole work, and *robbing him of that age* which is *both necessary* and more honorable than any other; that more advanced age, I mean, during which also, as a teacher, he excelled all others." And then, having no certain data to furnish, he throws himself back on *tradition*, and claims that Christ had preached for over TEN years! (book ii., c. 22, pp. 4, 5). In another place he makes Jesus fifty years old.

But we must proceed in our work of showing the various origins of Christianity, as also the sources from

which Jesus derived his own ideas of God and humanity.

The Koinobi lived in Egypt, where Jesus passed his early youth. They were usually confounded with the Therapeutae, who were a branch of this widely-spread society. Such is the opinion of Godfrey Higgins and De Rebold. After the downfall of the principal sanctuaries, which had already begun in the days of Plato, the many different sects, such as the Gymnosophists and the Magi -- from whom Clearchus very erroneously derives the former -- the Pythagoreans, the Sufis, and the Reshees of Kashmere, instituted a kind of international and universal Freemasonry, among their esoteric societies. "These Rashees," says Higgins, "are the Essenians, Carmelites, or Nazarites of the temple."\* "That occult science known by ancient priests under the name of *regenerating fire*," says Father Rebold, ". . . a science that for more than 3,000 years was the peculiar possession of the Indian and Egyptian priesthood, into the knowledge of which Moses was initiated at Heliopolis, where he was educated; and Jesus among the Essenian priests of Egypt or Judea;

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Anacalypsis."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 306 ISIS UNVEILED.

and by which these two great reformers, *particularly the latter*, wrought many of the miracles mentioned in the *Scriptures*."\*

Plato states that the mystic Magian religion, known under the name of *Machagistia*, is the most uncorrupted form of worship in things divine. Later, the Mysteries of the Chaldean sanctuaries were added to it by one of the Zoroasters and Darius Hystaspes. The latter completed and perfected it still more with the help of the knowledge obtained by him from the learned ascetics of India, whose rites were identical with those of the initiated Magi.\*\* Ammian, in his history of Julian's Persian expedition, gives the story by stating that one day Hystaspes, as he was boldly penetrating into the unknown regions of Upper India, had come upon a certain wooded solitude, the tranquil recesses of which were "occupied by those exalted sages, the Brachmanes (or Shamans). Instructed by their teaching in the science of *the motions of the world* and of the heavenly bodies, and in *pure religious rites* . . . he transfused them into the creed of the Magi. The latter, coupling these doctrines with their *own peculiar science of foretelling the future*, have handed down the whole through their descendants to succeeding ages."\*\*\* It is from these descendants that the Sufis, chiefly composed of Persians and Syrians, acquired their proficient knowledge in astrology, medicine, and the esoteric doctrine of the ages. "The Sufi doctrine," says C. W. King, "involved the grand idea of one universal creed which could be secretly held under any profession of an outward faith; and, in fact, took virtually the same view of religious systems as that in which the ancient philosophers had regarded such matters."\*\*\*\* The mysterious Druzes of Mount Lebanon are the descendants of all these. Solitary Copts, earnest students scattered hither and thither throughout the sandy solitudes of Egypt, Arabia, Petraea, Palestine, and the impenetrable forests of Abyssinia, though

rarely met with, may sometimes be seen. Many and various are the nationalities to which belong the disciples of that mysterious school, and many the side-shoots of that

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Quoted in the "Seers of the Ages," by J. M. Peebles.

\*\* We hold to the idea -- which becomes self-evident when the Zoroastrian imbroglio is considered -- that there were, even in the days of Darius, two distinct sacerdotal castes of Magi: the initiated and those who were allowed to officiate in the popular rites only. We see the same in the Eleusinian Mysteries. Belonging to every temple there were attached the "hierophants" of the *inner* sanctuary, and the secular clergy who were not even instructed in the Mysteries. It is against the absurdities and superstitions of the latter that Darius revolted, and "crushed them," for the inscription of his tomb shows that he was a "hierophant" and a Magian himself. It is also but the exoteric rites of this class of Magi which descended to posterity, for the great secrecy in which were preserved the "Mysteries" of the true Chaldean Magi was never violated, however much guess-work may have been expended on them.

\*\*\* xxiii., 6.

\*\*\*\* "The Gnostics and their Remains," p. 185.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 307 THE HERMETIC BROTHERS OF EGYPT.

one primitive stock. The secrecy preserved by these sub-lodges, as well as by the one and supreme great lodge, has ever been proportionate to the activity of religious persecutions; and now, in the face of the growing materialism, their very existence is becoming a mystery.\*

But it must not be inferred, on that account, that such a mysterious brotherhood is but a fiction, not even *a name*, though it remains unknown to this day. Whether its affiliates are called by an Egyptian, Hindu, or Persian name, it matters not. Persons belonging to one of these sub-brotherhoods have been met by trustworthy, and not unknown persons, besides the present writer, who states a few facts concerning them, by the special permission of one *who has a right to give it*. In a recent and very valuable work on secret societies, K. R. H. Mackenzie's *Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia*, we find the learned author himself, an honorary member of the Canongate Kilwinning Lodge, No. 2 (Scotland), and a Mason not likely to be imposed upon, stating the following, under the head, *Hermetic Brothers of Egypt*:

"An occult fraternity, which has endured from very ancient times, having a hierarchy of officers, secret signs, and passwords, and a peculiar method of instruction in science, religion, and philosophy. . . . If we may believe those who, at the present time, profess to belong to it, *the philosopher's stone, the elixir of life, the art of invisibility*, and the power of communication directly with the ultramundane life, are parts



of the inheritance they possess. The writer has met with only three persons who maintained the actual existence of this body of religious philosophers, and who hinted that they themselves were actually members. There was no reason to doubt the good faith of these individuals -- apparently unknown to each other, and men of moderate competence, blameless lives, austere manners, and almost ascetic in their habits.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* These are truths which cannot fail to impress themselves upon the minds of earnest thinkers. While the Ebionites, Nazarites, Hemerobaptists, Lampseans, Sabians, and the many other earliest sects which wavered later between the varying dogmatisms suggested to them by the *esoteric* and misunderstood parables of the Nazarene teacher, whom they justly regarded as a prophet, there were men, for whose names we would vainly search history, who preserved the secret doctrines of Jesus as pure and unadulterated as they had been received. And still, even all these above-mentioned and conflicting sects were far more orthodox in their Christianity, or rather Christism, than the Churches of Constantine and Rome. "It was a strange fate that befell these unfortunate people" (the Ebionites), says Lord Amberley, "when, overwhelmed by the flood of heathenism that had swept into the Church, they were condemned as heretics. Yet, there is no evidence that they had ever swerved from the doctrines of Jesus, or of the disciples who knew him in his lifetime. . . . Jesus himself was circumcised . . . revered the temple at Jerusalem as 'a house of prayer for all nations.' . . . But the torrent of progress swept past the Ebionites, and left them stranded on the shore" ("An Analysis of Religious Beliefs," by Viscount Amberley, vol. i., p. 446).

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 308 ISIS UNVEILED.

They all appeared to be men of forty to forty-five years of age, and evidently of vast erudition . . . their knowledge of languages not to be doubted. . . . They never remained long in any one country, but passed away without creating notice."\*

Another of such sub-brotherhoods is the sect of the Pitris, in India. Known by name, now that Jacolliot has brought it into public notice, it yet is more arcane, perhaps, than the brotherhood that Mr. Mackenzie names the "Hermetic Brothers." What Jacolliot learned of it, was from fragmentary manuscripts delivered to him by Brahmans, who had their reasons for doing so, we must believe. The *Agrouchada Parikshai* gives certain details about the association, as it was in days of old, and, when explaining mystic rites and magical incantations, explains nothing at all, so that the mystic L'om, L'Rhum, Sh'hrum, and Sho-rim Ramaya-Namaha, remain, for the mystified writer, as much a puzzle as ever. To do him justice, though, he fully admits the fact, and does not enter upon useless speculations.

Whoever desires to assure himself that there now exists a religion which has baffled, for centuries, the impudent inquisitiveness of missionaries, and the persevering inquiry of science, let him violate, if he can, the seclusion of the Syrian Druzes. He will find them numbering over 80,000 warriors, scattered

from the plain east of Damascus to the western coast. They covet no proselytes, shun notoriety, keep friendly -- as far as possible -- with both Christians and Mahometans, respect the religion of every other sect or people, but will never disclose their own secrets. Vainly do the missionaries stigmatize them as infidels, idolaters, brigands, and thieves. Neither threat, bribe, nor any other consideration will induce a Druze to become a convert to dogmatic Christianity. We have heard of two in fifty years, and both have finished their careers in prison, for drunkenness and theft. They proved to be "real *Druzes*,"\*\* said one

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* What will, perhaps, still more astonish American readers, is the fact that, in the United States, a mystical fraternity now exists, which claims an intimate relationship with one of the oldest and most powerful of Eastern Brotherhoods. It is known as the Brotherhood of Luxor, and its faithful members have the custody of very important secrets of science. Its ramifications extend widely throughout the great Republic of the West. Though this brotherhood has been long and hard at work, the secret of its existence has been jealously guarded. Mackenzie describes it as having "a Rosicrucian basis, and numbering many members" ("Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia," p. 461). But, in this, the author is mistaken; it has no Rosicrucian basis. The name Luxor is primarily derived from the ancient Beloochistan city of Looksur, which lies between Bela and Kedgee, and also gave its name to the Egyptian city.

\*\* These people do not accept the name of Druzes, but regard the appellation as an insult. They call themselves the "disciples of Hamsa," their Messiah, who came to them, in the tenth century, from the "Land of the Word of God," and, together with his disciple, Mochtana Boha-eddin, committed this *Word* to writing, and entrusted it [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 309 THE BROTHERHOOD OF LUXOR.

of their chiefs, in discussing the subject. There never was a case of an *initiated* Druze becoming a Christian. As to the uninitiated, they are never allowed to even see the sacred writings, and none of them have the remotest idea where these are kept. There are missionaries in Syria who boast of having in their possession a few copies. The volumes alleged to be the correct expositions from these secret books (such as the translation by Petis de la Croix, in 1701, from the works presented by Nasr-Allah to the French king), are nothing more than a compilation of "secrets," known more or less to every inhabitant of the southern ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Libanus. They were the work of an apostate Dervish, who was expelled from the sect Hanafi, for improper conduct -- the embezzlement of the money of widows and orphans. The *Expose de la Religion des Druzes*, in two volumes, by Sylvestre de Sacy (1828), is another net-work of hypotheses. A copy of this work was to be found, in 1870, on the window-sill of one of their principal *Holowey*, or place of religious meeting. To the inquisitive question of an English traveller, as to their rites, the *Okhal*,\* a venerable old man, who spoke English as well as French, opened the volume of de Sacy, and, offering it to his interlocutor, remarked, with a benevolent smile: "Read this instructive and truthful book; I could explain to you neither better nor more correctly the secrets of God and our blessed Hamsa, than it does." The traveller understood the hint.

Mackenzie says they settled at Lebanon about the tenth century, and "seem to be a mixture of Kurds, Mardi-Arabs, and other semi-civilized tribes. Their religion is compounded of Judaism, Christianity, and Mahometanism. They have a regular order of priesthood and *a kind of hierarchy* . . . there is a regular system of passwords and signs. . . . Twelve month's probation, to which either sex is admitted, preceded initiation."

We quote the above only to show how little even persons as trustworthy as Mr. Mackenzie really know of these mystics.

Mosheim, who knows as much, or we should rather say as little, as any others, is entitled to the merit of candidly admitting that "their religion is peculiar to themselves, and is involved in some mystery." We should say it was -- rather!

That their religion exhibits traces of Magianism and Gnosticism is natural, as the whole of the Ophite esoteric philosophy is at the bottom of it. But the characteristic dogma of the Druzes is the absolute unity

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] to the care of a few initiates, with the injunction of the greatest secrecy. They are usually called Unitarians.

\* The Okhal (from the Arabic *akl* -- intelligence or wisdom) are the initiated, or wise men of this sect. They hold, in their mysteries, the same position as the hierophant of old, in the Eleusinian and others.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 310 ISIS UNVEILED.

of God. He is the essence of life, and although incomprehensible and invisible, is to be known through *occasional manifestations in human form*. \* Like the Hindus they hold that he was incarnated more than once on earth. Hamsa was the *precursor* of the last manifestation to be (the tenth *avatar*)\*\* not the inheritor of Hakem, who is yet to come. Hamsa was the personification of the "Universal Wisdom." Bohaeddin in his writings calls him Messiah. The whole number of his disciples, or those who at different ages of the world have imparted wisdom to mankind, which the latter as invariably have forgotten and rejected in course of time, is one hundred and sixty-four (164, the kabalistic *s d k*). Therefore, their stages or degrees of promotion after initiation are five; the first three degrees are typified by the "three feet of the candlestick of the inner Sanctuary, which holds the light of the *five* elements"; the last two degrees, the most important and terrifying in their solemn grandeur belonging to the highest orders; and the whole five degrees emblematically represent the said five mystic Elements. The "three feet are the holy *Application*, the *Opening*, and the *Phantom*," says one of their books; on man's inner and outer soul, and his body, a phantom, a passing shadow. The body, or matter, is also

called the "Rival," for "he is the minister of sin, the Devil ever creating dissensions between the Heavenly Intelligence (spirit) and the soul, which he tempts incessantly." Their ideas on transmigration are Pythagorean and kabalistic. The spirit, or Temeami (the divine soul), was in Elijah and John the Baptist; and the soul of Jesus was that of H'amsa; that is to say, of the same degree of purity and sanctity. Until their resurrection, by which they understand the day when the spiritual bodies of men will be absorbed into God's own essence and being (the Nirvana of the Hindus), the souls of men will keep their astral forms, except the few chosen ones who, from the moment of their separation from their bodies, begin to exist as pure spirits. The life of man they divide into soul, body, and intelligence, or mind. It is the latter which imparts and communicates to the soul the divine spark from its H'amsa (Christos).

They have seven great commandments which are imparted equally to all the uninitiated; and yet, even these well-known articles of faith have been so mixed up in the accounts of outside writers, that, in one of the best Cyclopaedias of America (Appleton's), they are garbled after the fashion that may be seen in the comparative tabulation below; the spurious and the true order parallel:

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* This is the doctrine of the Gnostics who held Christos to be the personal immortal Spirit of man.

\*\* The ten Messiahs or avatars remind again of the five Buddhistic and ten Brahmanical avatars of Buddha and Christna.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 311 THE DRUZES OF MOUNT LEBANON.

[[Column 1]]

**CORRECT VERSION OF THE COMMANDMENTS AS IMPARTED ORALLY BY THE TEACHERS.\***

1. *The unity of God*, or the infinite oneness of Deity.
2. *The essential excellence of Truth*.
3. Toleration; right given to all men and women to freely express their opinions on religious matters, and make the latter subservient to reason.
4. Respect to all men and women according to their character and conduct.
5. Entire submission to God's decrees.

6. Chastity of body, mind, and soul.

7. Mutual help under all conditions.

---

[[Column 2]]

**GARBLED VERSION REPORTED BY THE CHRISTIAN MISSIONARIES AND GIVEN IN PRETENDED EXPOSITIONS.\*\***

1. (2) " 'Truth in words,' meaning in practice, *only truth to the religion and to the initiated; it is lawful to act and to speak falsehood to men of another creed.*"\*\*\*

2. (7) "Mutual help, watchfulness, and protection."

3. (?) "To renounce all other religions."\*\*\*\*

4. (?) "To be separate from infidels of every kind, not externally but only in heart."\*\*\*\*\*

5. (1) "Recognize God's eternal unity."

6. (5) "Satisfied with God's acts."

7. (5) "Resigned to God's will."

As will be seen, the only expose in the above is that of the great ignorance, perhaps malice, of the writers who, like Sylvestre de Sacy, undertake to enlighten the world upon matters concerning which they know nothing.

"Chastity, honesty, meekness, and mercy," are thus the four theological virtues of all Druzes, besides several others demanded from the initiates: "murder, theft, cruelty, covetousness, slander," the five sins, to which several other sins are added in the sacred tablets, but which we must abstain from giving. The morality of the Druzes is strict and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See, farther on, a letter from an "Initiate."

\*\* In this column the first numbers are those given in the article on the *Druzes* in the "New American

Cyclopaedia" (Appleton's), vol. vi., p. 631. The numbers in parentheses show the sequence in which the commandments would stand were they given correctly.

\*\*\* This pernicious doctrine belongs to the old policy of the Catholic Church, but is certainly false as regards the Druzes. They maintain that it is right and lawful to *withhold the truth* about their own tenets, no one outside their own sect having a right to pry into their religion. The *okhals* never countenance deliberate falsehood in any form, although the laymen have many a time got rid of the spies sent by the Christians to discover their secrets, by deceiving them with sham initiations. (See the letter of Prof. Rawson to the author, p. 313.)

\*\*\*\* This commandment does not exist in the Lebanon teaching.

\*\*\*\*\* There is no such commandment, but the practice thereof exists by mutual agreement, as in the days of the Gnostic persecution.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 312 ISIS UNVEILED.**

uncompromising. Nothing can tempt one of these Lebanon Unitarians to go astray from what he is taught to consider his duty. *Their ritual being unknown to outsiders*, their would-be historians have hitherto denied them one. Their "Thursday meetings" are open to all, but no interloper has ever participated in the rites of initiation which take place occasionally on Fridays in the greatest secrecy. Women are admitted to them as well as men, and they play a part of great importance at the initiation of men. The probation, unless some extraordinary exception is made, is long and severe. Once, in a certain period of time, a solemn ceremony takes place, during which all the elders and the initiates of the highest two degrees start out for a pilgrimage of several days to a certain place in the mountains. They meet within the safe precincts of a monastery said to have been erected during the earliest times of the Christian era. Outwardly one sees but old ruins of a once grand edifice, used, says the legend, by some Gnostic sects as a place of worship during the religious persecutions. The ruins above ground, however, are but a convenient mask; the subterranean chapel, halls, and cells, covering an area of ground far greater than the upper building; while the richness of ornamentation, the beauty of the ancient sculptures, and the gold and silver vessels in this sacred resort, appear like "a dream of glory," according to the expression of an initiate. As the lamaseries of Mongolia and Thibet are visited upon grand occasions by the holy shadow of "Lord Buddha," so here, during the ceremonial, appears the resplendent ethereal form of Hamsa, the Blessed, which instructs the faithful. The most extraordinary feats of what would be termed magic take place during the several nights that the convocation lasts; and one of the greatest mysteries -- faithful copy of the past -- is accomplished within the discreet bosom of our mother earth; not an echo, nor the faintest sound, not a glimmer of light betrays without the grand secret of the initiates.

Hamsa, like Jesus, was a mortal man, and yet "Hamsa" and "Christos" are synonymous terms as to their

inner and hidden meaning. Both are symbols of the *Nous*, the divine and higher soul of man -- his spirit. The doctrine taught by the Druzes on that particular question of the duality of spiritual man, consisting of one soul mortal, and another immortal, is identical with that of the Gnostics, the older Greek philosophers, and other initiates.

Outside the East we have met one initiate (and only one), who, for some reasons best known to himself, does not make a secret of his initiation into the Brotherhood of Lebanon. It is the learned traveller and artist, Professor A. L. Rawson, of New York City. This gentleman has passed many years in the East, four times visited Palestine, and has trav-

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 313 A LETTER FROM AN INITIATE.

elled to Mecca. It is safe to say that he has a priceless store of facts about the beginnings of the Christian Church, which none but one who had had free access to repositories closed against the ordinary traveller could have collected. Professor Rawson, with the true devotion of a man of science, noted down every important discovery he made in the Palestinian libraries, and every precious fact orally communicated to him by the mystics he encountered, and some day they will see the light. He has most obligingly sent us the following communication, which, as the reader will perceive, fully corroborates what is above written from our personal experience about the strange fraternity incorrectly styled the Druzes:

"34 BOND ST., NEW YORK, June 6, 1877.

". . . Your note, asking me to give you an account of my initiation into a secret order among the people commonly known as Druzes, in Mount Lebanon, was received this morning. I took, as you are fully aware, an obligation at that time to conceal within my own memory the greater part of the 'mysteries,' with the most interesting parts of the 'instructions'; so that what is left may not be of any service to the public. Such information as I can rightfully give, you are welcome to have and use as you may have occasion.

"The probation in my case was, by *special dispensation*, made one month, during which time I was 'shadowed' by a priest, who served as my cook, guide, interpreter, and general servant, that he might be able to testify to the fact of my having strictly conformed to the rules in diet, ablutions, and other matters. He was also my instructor in the text of the ritual, which we recited from time to time for practice, in dialogue or in song, as it may have been. Whenever we happened to be near a Druze village, on a Thursday, we attended the 'open' meetings, where men and women assembled for instruction and worship, and to expose to the world generally their religious practices. I was never present at a Friday 'close' meeting before my initiation, nor do I believe any one else, man or woman, ever was, except by collusion with a priest, and that is not probable, for a false priest forfeits his life. The practical jokers among them sometimes 'fool' a too curious 'Frank' by a sham

initiation, especially if such a one is suspected of having some connection with the missionaries at Beirut or elsewhere.

"The initiates include both women and men, and the ceremonies are of so peculiar a nature that both sexes are required to assist in the ritual and 'work.' The 'furniture' of the 'prayer-house' and of the 'vision-chamber' is simple, and except for convenience may consist of but a strip of carpet. In the 'Gray Hall' (the place is never named, and is underground, *not far* from Bayt-ed-Deen) there are some rich decorations and valuable pieces of ancient furniture, the work of Arab silversmiths five or six centuries ago, inscribed and dated. The day of initiation must be a continual fast from daylight to sunset in winter, or six o'clock in summer, and the ceremony is from beginning to end a series of trials and temptations, calculated to test the endurance of the candidate under physical and mental pressure. It is seldom that any but the young man or woman succeeds in 'winning' all the 'prizes,' since *nature will sometimes exert itself* in spite of the most stubborn will, and the neophyte fail of passing some of the tests. In such a case the probation is extended another year, when another trial is had.

"Among other tests of the neophyte's self-control are the following: Choice pieces

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 314 ISIS UNVEILED.**

of cooked meat, savory soup, pilau, and other appetizing dishes, with sherbet, coffee, wine, and water, are set, as if accidentally, in his way, and he is left alone for a time with the tempting things. To a hungry and fainting soul the trial is severe. But a more difficult ordeal is when the seven priestesses retire, all but one, the youngest and prettiest, and the door is closed and barred on the outside, after warning the candidate that he will be left to his 'reflections,' for half an hour. Wearied by the long-continued ceremonial, weak with hunger, parched with thirst, and a sweet reaction coming after the tremendous strain to keep his animal nature in subjection, this moment of privacy and of temptation is brimful of peril. The beautiful young vestal, timidly approaching, and with glances which lend a double magnetic allurements to her words, begs him in low tones to 'bless her.' Woe to him if he does! A hundred eyes see him from secret peep-holes, and only to the ignorant neophyte is there the appearance of concealment and opportunity.

"There is no infidelity, idolatry, or other really bad feature in the system. They have the relics of what was once a grand form of nature-worship, which has been contracted under a despotism into a secret order, hidden from the light of day, and exposed only in the smoky glare of a few burning lamps, in some damp cave or chapel under ground. The chief tenets of their religious teachings are comprised in seven 'tablets,' which are these, to state them in general terms:



- "1. The unity of God, or the infinite oneness of deity.
- "2. The essential excellence of truth.
- "3. The law of toleration as to all men and women in opinion.
- "4. Respect for all men and women as to character and conduct.
- "5. Entire submission to God's decrees as to fate.
- "6. Chastity of body and mind and soul.
- "7. Mutual help under all conditions.

"These tenets are not printed or written. Another set is printed or written to mislead the unwary, but with these we are not concerned.

"The chief results of the initiation seemed to be a kind of mental illusion or sleep-waking, in which the neophyte saw, or thought he saw, the images of people who were known to be absent, and in some cases thousands of miles away. I thought (or perhaps it was my mind at work) I saw friends and relatives that I knew at the time were in New York State, while I was then in Lebanon. How these results were produced I cannot say. They appeared in a dark room, when the 'guide' was talking, the 'company' singing in the next 'chamber,' and near the close of the day, when I was tired out with fasting, walking, talking, singing, robing, unrobing, seeing a great many people in various conditions as to dress and undress, and with great mental strain in resisting certain physical manifestations that result from the appetites when they overcome the will, and in paying close attention to the passing scenes, hoping to remember them -- so that I may have been unfit to judge of any new and surprising phenomena, and more especially of those apparently magical appearances which have always excited my suspicion and distrust. I know the various uses of the magic-lantern, and other apparatus, and took care to examine the room where the 'visions' appeared to me the same evening, and the next day, and several times afterwards, and knew that, in my case, there was no use made of any machinery or other means besides the voice of the 'guide and instructor.' On several occasions afterward, when at a great distance from the 'chamber,' the same or similar visions were produced, as, for instance, in Hornstein's Hotel at Jerusalem. A daughter-in-law of a well-known Jewish merchant in Jerusalem is an initiated 'sister,' and can produce the visions almost at will on any one who will

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 315 THE "MOTHER LODGE" AND ITS BRANCHES.**

live strictly according to the rules of the Order for a few weeks, more or less, according to their nature, as gross or refined, etc.

"I am quite safe in saying that the initiation is so peculiar that it could not be printed so as to instruct one who had not been 'worked' through the 'chamber.' So it would be even more

impossible to make an expose of them than of the Freemasons. The real secrets are acted and not spoken, and require several initiated persons to assist in the work.

"It is not necessary for me to say how some of the notions of that people seem to perpetuate certain beliefs of the ancient Greeks -- as, for instance, the idea that a man has two souls, and many others -- for you probably were made familiar with them in your passage through the 'upper' and 'lower chamber.' If I am mistaken in supposing you an 'initiate,' please excuse me. I am aware that the closest friends often conceal that 'sacred secret' from each other; and even husband and wife may live -- as I was informed in Dayr-el-Kamar was the fact in one family there -- for twenty years together and yet neither know anything of the initiation of the other. You, undoubtedly, have good reasons for keeping your own counsel,

"Yours truly,

"A. L. RAWSON."

Before we close the subject we may add that if a stranger ask for admission to a "Thursday" meeting he will never be refused. Only, if he is a Christian, the *okhal* will open a *Bible* and read from it; and if a Mahometan, he will hear a few chapters of the *Koran*, and the ceremony will end with this. They will wait until he is gone, and then, shutting well the doors of their convent, take to their own rites and books, passing for this purpose into their subterranean sanctuaries. "The Druzes remain, even more than the Jews, a peculiar people," says Colonel Churchill,\* one of the few fair and strictly impartial writers. "They marry within their own race; they are rarely if ever converted; they adhere tenaciously to their traditions, and they baffle all efforts to discover their cherished secrets. . . . The bad name of that caliph whom they claim as their founder is fairly compensated by the pure lives of many whom they honor as saints, and by the heroism of their feudal leaders."

And yet the Druzes may be said to belong to one of the least esoteric of secret societies. There are others far more powerful and learned, the existence of which is not even suspected in Europe. There are many branches belonging to the great "Mother Lodge" which, mixed up with certain communities, may be termed secret sects within other sects. One of them is the sect commonly known as that of Laghana-Sastra. It reckons several thousand adepts who are scattered about in small groups in the south of the Dekkan, India. In the popular superstition, this sect is dreaded on account of its great reputation for magic and sorcery. The Brahmans accuse its members of atheism and sacrilege, for none of them

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Mount Lebanon," vol. 3. London, 1853.

---

will consent to recognize the authority of either the *Vedas* or *Manu*, except so far as they conform to the versions in their possession, and which they maintain are professedly the only original texts; the Laghana-Sastra have neither temples nor priests, but, twice a month, every member of the community has to absent himself from home for three days. Popular rumor, originated among their women, ascribes such absences to pilgrimages performed to their places of fortnightly resort. In some secluded mountainous spots, unknown and inaccessible to other sects, hidden far from sight among the luxurious vegetation of India, they keep their bungalows, which look like small fortresses, encircled as they are by lofty and thick walls. These, in their turn, are surrounded by the sacred trees called *assonata*, and in Tamul *arassa maram*. These are the "sacred groves," the originals of those of Egypt and Greece, whose initiates also built their temples within such "groves" inaccessible to the profane.\*

It will not be found without interest to see what Mr. John Yarker, Jr., has to say on some modern secret societies among the Orientals. "The nearest resemblance to the Brahmanical Mysteries, is probably found in the very ancient '*Paths*' of the Dervishes, which are usually governed by twelve officers, the oldest '*Court*' superintending the others by right of seniority. Here the master of the '*Court*' is called '*Sheik*,' and has his deputies, '*Caliphs*,' or successors, of which there may be many (as, for instance, in the brevet degree of a Master Mason). The order is divided into at least four columns, pillars, or degrees. The first step is that of '*Humanity*,' which supposes attention to the written law, and '*annihilation* in the '*Sheik*.' The second is that of the '*Path*,' in which the '*Murid*,' or disciple, attains spiritual powers and '*self-annihilation*' into the '*Peer*' or founder of the '*Path*.' The third stage is called '*Knowledge*,' and the '*Murid*' is supposed to become inspired, called '*annihilation* into the Prophet.' The fourth stage leads him even to God, when he becomes a part of the Deity and sees Him in all things. The first and second stages have received modern subdivisions, as '*Integrity*,' '*Virtue*,' '*Temperance*,' '*Benevolence*.' After this the Sheik confers upon him the grade of '*Caliph*,' or Honorary Master, for in their mystical language, 'the man must die before the saint can be born.' It will be seen that this kind of mysticism is applicable to Christ as founder of a '*Path*.' "

To this statement, the author adds the following on the Bektash Dervishes, who "often initiated the Janizaries. They wear *a small marble cube spotted with blood*. Their ceremony is as follows: Before reception a year's probation is required, during which false secrets are

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Every temple in India is surrounded by such belts of sacred trees. And like the Koum-boum of Kansu (Mongolia) no one but an initiate has a right to approach them.

given to test the candidate; he has two godfathers *and is divested of all metals and even clothing*; from

the wool of a sheep a cord is made for his neck, and a girdle for his loins; he is led into the centre of a square room, presented as a slave, and seated upon a large stone with twelve escallops; his arms are crossed upon his breast, his body inclined forward, his right toes extended over his left foot; after various prayers he is placed in a particular manner, with his hand in a peculiar way in that of the Sheik, who repeats a verse from the *Koran*: 'Those who on giving thee their hand swear to thee an oath, swear it to God, the hand of God is placed in their hand; whoever violates this oath, will do so to his hurt, and to whoever remains faithful God will give a magnificent reward.' Placing the hand below the chin is their sign, perhaps in memory of their vow. All use the double triangles. The Brahmans inscribe the angles with their trinity, and they possess also the Masonic sign of distress as used in France."\*

From the very day when the first mystic found the means of communication between this world and the worlds of the invisible host, between the sphere of matter and that of pure spirit, he concluded that to abandon this mysterious science to the profanation of the rabble was to lose it. An abuse of it might lead mankind to speedy destruction; it was like surrounding a group of children with explosive batteries, and furnishing them with matches. The first self-made adept initiated but a select few, and kept silence with the multitudes. He recognized his God and felt the great Being within himself. The "Atman," the Self,\*\* the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* John Yarker, Jr.: "Notes on the Scientific and Religious Mysteries of Antiquity," etc.

\*\* This "Self," which the Greek philosophers called *Augoeides*, the "Shining One," is impressively and beautifully described in Max Muller's "Veda." Showing the "Veda" to be the first book of the Aryan nations, the professor adds that "we have in it a period of the intellectual life of man to which there is no parallel in any other part of the world. . . . He invokes the gods around him, he praises, he worships them. But still with all these gods . . . beneath him, and above him, the early poet seems ill at rest within himself. There, too, in his own breast, he has discovered a power that is never mute when he prays, never absent when he fears and trembles. It seems to inspire his prayers, and yet to listen to them; it seems to live in him, and yet to support him and all around him. The only name he can find for this mysterious power is 'Brahman'; for *brahman* meant originally force, will, wish, and the propulsive power of creation. But this impersonal brahman, too, as soon as it is named, grows into something strange and divine. It ends by being one of many gods, one of the great triad, worshipped to the present day. And still the thought within him has no real name; that power which is nothing but itself, which supports the gods, the heavens, and every living being, floats before his mind, conceived but not expressed. At last he calls it 'Atman,' for Atman, originally breath or spirit, comes to mean Self, [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 318 ISIS UNVEILED.

mighty Lord and Protector, once that man knew him as the "*I am*," the "*Ego Sum*," the "*Ahmi*," showed

his full power to him who could recognize the "*still small voice*." From the days of the primitive man described by the first Vedic poet, down to our modern age, there has not been a philosopher worthy of that name, who did not carry in the silent sanctuary of his heart the grand and mysterious truth. If initiated, he learnt it as a sacred science; if otherwise, then, like Socrates repeating to himself, as well as to his fellow-men, the noble injunction, "O man, know thyself," he succeeded in recognizing his God within himself. "Ye are gods," the king-psalmist tells us, and we find Jesus reminding the scribes that the expression, "Ye are gods," was addressed to other mortal men, claiming for himself the same privilege without any blasphemy.\* And, as a faithful echo, Paul, while asserting that we are all "the temple of the living God,"\*\* cautiously adds, that after all these things are only for the "wise," and it is "unlawful" to speak of them.

Therefore, we must accept the reminder, and simply remark that even in the tortured and barbarous phraseology of the *Codex Nazaraeus*, we detect throughout the same idea. Like an undercurrent, rapid and clear, it runs without mixing its crystalline purity with the muddy and heavy waves of dogmatism. We find it in the *Codex*, as well as in the *Vedas*, in the *Avesta*, as in the *Abhidharma*, and in *Kapila's Sankhya Sutras* not less than in the *Fourth Gospel*. We cannot attain the "Kingdom of Heaven," unless we unite ourselves indissolubly with our *Rex Lucis*, the Lord of Splendor and of Light, our Immortal God. We must first conquer immortality and "take the Kingdom of Heaven by violence," offered to our material selves. "The first man is of the earth earthy; the *second* man *is from heaven*. . . . Behold, I show you a *mystery*," says Paul (1 *Corinthians*, xv. 47). In the religion of Sakya-Muni, which learned commentators have delighted so much of late to set down as purely *nihilistic*, the doctrine of immortality is very clearly defined, notwithstanding the European or rather Christian ideas about Nirvana. In the sacred Jaina books, of Patana, the dying Gautama-

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

[[footnote continued from previous page]] and Self alone; *Self*, whether Divine or human; Self, whether creating or suffering; Self, whether one or all; but always Self, independent and free. 'Who has seen the first-born,' says the poet, when he who had no bones (*i.e.*, form) bore him that had bones? Where was the life, the blood, the Self of the world? Who went to ask this from any one who knew it?" ("Rig-Veda," i., 164, 4). This idea of a divine Self, once expressed, everything else must acknowledge its supremacy; "*Self* is the Lord of all things, Self is the King of all things. As all the spokes of a wheel are contained in the nave and the circumference, all things are contained in this Self; all Selves are contained in this Self. Brahman itself is but Self" (Ibid., p. 478; "Khandogya-upanishad," viii., 3, 3, 4); "Chips from a German Workshop," vol. i., p. 69.

\* John x. 34, 35.

\*\* 2 Corinthians, vi. 16.

Buddha is thus addressed: "Arise into *Nirvi* (Nirvana) from this decrepit body into which thou hast been sent. Ascend into *thy former abode*, O blessed Avatar!" This seems to us the very opposite of Nihilism. If Gautama is invited to reascend into his "former abode," and this abode is Nirvana, then it is incontestable that Buddhistic philosophy does *not* teach final annihilation. As Jesus is alleged to have appeared to his disciples after death, so to the present day is Gautama believed to descend from Nirvana. And if he has an existence there, then this state cannot be a synonym for *annihilation*.

Gautama, no less than all other great reformers, had a doctrine for his "elect" and another for the outside masses, though the main object of his reform consisted in initiating all, so far as it was permissible and prudent to do, without distinction of castes or wealth, to the great truths hitherto kept so secret by the selfish Brahmanical class. Gautama-Buddha it was whom we see the first in the world's history, moved by that generous feeling which locks the whole humanity within one embrace, inviting the "poor," the "lame," and the "blind" to the King's festival table, from which he excluded those who had hitherto sat alone, in haughty seclusion. It was he, who, with a bold hand, first opened the door of the sanctuary to the pariah, the fallen one, and all those "afflicted by men" clothed in gold and purple, often far less worthy than the outcast to whom their finger was scornfully pointing. All this did Siddhartha six centuries before another reformer, as noble and as loving, though less favored by opportunity, in another land. If both, aware of the great danger of furnishing an uncultivated populace with the double-edged weapon of *knowledge which gives power*, left the innermost corner of the sanctuary in the profoundest shade, who, that is acquainted with human nature, can blame them for it? But while one was actuated by prudence, the other was forced into such a course. Gautama left the esoteric and most dangerous portion of the "secret knowledge" untouched, and lived to the ripe old age of eighty, with the certainty of having taught the essential truths, and having converted to them one-third of the world; Jesus promised his disciples the knowledge which confers upon man the power *of producing far greater miracles than he ever did himself*, and he died, leaving but a few faithful men, only half way to knowledge, to struggle with the world to which they could impart but what they *half-knew* themselves. Later, their followers disfigured truth still more than they themselves had done.

It is not true that Gautama never taught anything concerning a future life, or that he denied the immortality of the soul. Ask any intelligent Buddhist his ideas on Nirvana, and he will unquestionably express himself, as the well-known Wong-Chin-Fu, the Chinese orator, now

---

Chapter 7, [part 2](#)

[Homepage](#)

[[Vol. 2, Page 348]]

## CHAPTER VIII.

"Christian and Catholic sons may accuse their fathers of the crime of heresy . . . although they may know that their parents will be burnt with fire and put to death for it. . . . And not only may they refuse them food, *if they attempt to turn them from the Catholic faith*, BUT THEY MAY ALSO JUSTLY KILL THEM." -- *Jesuit Precept* (F. STEPHEN FAGUNDEZ, in *Proecepta Decalogi*. Lugduni, 1640).

"*Most Wise*. -- What hour is it?

"*Respect. K. S. Warden*. -- It is the first hour of the day, the time when the veil of the temple was rent asunder, when darkness and consternation were spread over the earth -- when the light was darkened -- when the implements of Masonry were broken -- when the flaming star disappeared -- when the cubic stone was broken -- when the 'WORD' was lost." -- *Magna est Veritas et Praevalebit*.

יהוה ברוך הוא -- JAH-BUH-LUN.

THE greatest of the kabalistic works of the Hebrews -- *Sohar* -- was compiled by Rabbi Simeon Ben-Iochai. According to some critics, this was done years before the Christian era; according to others only after the destruction of the temple. However, it was completed only by the son of Simeon, Rabbi Eleazar, and his secretary, Rabbi Abba; for the work is so immense and the subjects treated so abstruse that even the whole life of this Rabbi, called the Prince of kabalists, did not suffice for the task. On account of its being known that he was in possession of this knowledge, and of the *Mercaba*, which insured the reception of the "Word," his very life was endangered, and he had to fly to the wilderness, where he lived in a cave for twelve years, surrounded by faithful disciples, and finally died there amid signs and wonders.\*

But voluminous as is the work, and containing as it does the main points of the secret and oral tradition, it still does not embrace it all. It

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Many are the marvels recorded as having taken place at his death, or we should rather say his translation; for he did not die as others do, but having suddenly disappeared, while a dazzling light filled the cavern with glory, his body was again seen upon its subsidence. When this heavenly light gave place to the habitual semi-darkness of the gloomy cave -- then only, says Ginsburg, "the disciples of Israel perceived that the lamp of Israel was extinguished." His biographers tell us that there were voices heard from Heaven during the preparation for his funeral and at his interment. When the coffin was lowered down into the deep cave excavated for it, a flame broke out from it, and a voice mighty and majestic pronounced these words in the air: "This is he who caused the earth to quake, and the kingdoms to shake!"

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 349 THE GREAT SOHAR OF RABBI SIMEON.**

is well known that this venerable kabalist never imparted the most important points of his doctrine otherwise than orally, and to a very limited number of friends and disciples, including his only son. Therefore, without the final initiation into the *Mercaba* the study of the *Kabala* will be ever incomplete, and the *Mercaba* can be taught only in "darkness, in a deserted place, and after many and terrific trials." Since the death of Simeon Ben-Iochai this hidden doctrine has remained an inviolate secret for the outside world. Delivered *only as a mystery*, it was communicated to the candidate orally, "*face to face and mouth to ear.*"

This Masonic commandment, "mouth to ear, and the word at low breath," is an inheritance from the Tanaim and the old Pagan Mysteries. Its modern use must certainly be due to the indiscretion of some renegade kabalist, though the "word" itself is but a "substitute" for the "lost word," and is a comparatively modern invention, as we will further show. The real sentence has remained forever in the sole possession of the adepts of various countries of the Eastern and Western hemispheres. Only a limited number among the chiefs of the Templars, and some Rosicrucians of the seventeenth century, always in close relations with Arabian alchemists and initiates, could really boast of its possession. From the seventh to the fifteenth centuries there was no one who could claim it in Europe; and although there had been alchemists before the days of Paracelsus, he was the first who had passed through the true initiation, that last ceremony which conferred on the adept the power of travelling toward the "burning bush" over the holy ground, and to "burn the golden calf in the fire, grind it to powder, and strow it upon the water." Verily, then, this magic *water*, and the "lost word," resuscitated more than one of the pre-Mosaic Adonirams, Gedaliahs, and Hiram Abiffs. The real word now substituted by *Mac Benac* and Mah was used ages before its pseudo-magical effect was tried on the "widow's sons" of the last two centuries. Who was, in fact, the first operative Mason of any consequence? Elias Ashmole, *the last of the Rosicrucians and alchemists*. Admitted to the freedom of the Operative Masons' Company in London, in 1646, he died in 1692. At that time Masonry was not what it became later; it was neither a political nor a Christian institution, but a true secret organization, which admitted into the ties of fellowship all men anxious to obtain the priceless boon of liberty of conscience, and avoid clerical persecution.\* Not until about thirty years after his death did what is now termed modern Freemasonry see the light. It was born



on the 24th day of June, 1717, in the Apple-tree Tavern, Charles Street, Covent Garden, London. And it was then, as we are told in Anderson's

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Plot: "Natural History of Staffordshire." Published in 1666.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 350 ISIS UNVEILED.

*Constitutions*, that the only four lodges in the south of England elected Anthony Sayer first Grand Master of Masons. Notwithstanding its great youth, this grand lodge has ever claimed the acknowledgment of its supremacy by the whole body of the fraternity throughout the whole world, as the Latin inscription on the plate put beneath the corner-stone of Freemasons' Hall, London, in 1775, would tell to those who could see it. But of this more anon.

In *Die Kabbala*, by Franck, the author, following its "esoteric ravings," as he expresses it, gives us, in addition to the translations, his commentaries. Speaking of his predecessors, he says that Simeon Ben-Iochai mentions repeatedly what the "companions" have taught in the older works. And the author cites one "Ieba, the *old*, and Hamnuna, the *old*."\* But what the two "old" ones mean, or who they were, in fact, he tells us not, for he does not know himself.

Among the venerable sect of the Tanaim, or rather the Tananim, the wise men, there were those who taught the secrets practically and initiated some disciples into the grand and final Mystery. But the *Mishna Hagiga*, 2d section, say that the table of contents of the *Mercaba* "must only be delivered to wise old ones."\*\* The *Gemara* is still more dogmatic. "The more important secrets of the Mysteries were not even revealed to all priests. Alone the initiates had them divulged." And so we find the same great secrecy prevalent in every ancient religion.

But, as we see, neither the *Sohar* nor any other kabalistic volume contains merely Jewish wisdom. The doctrine itself being the result of whole millenniums of thought, is therefore the joint property of adepts of every nation under the sun. Nevertheless, the *Sohar* teaches practical occultism more than any other work on that subject; not as it is translated though, and commented upon by its various critics, but with the secret signs on its margins. These signs contain the hidden instructions, apart from the metaphysical interpretations and apparent absurdities so fully credited by Josephus, who was never initiated, and gave out the *dead letter* as he had received it.\*\*\*

The real practical magic contained in the *Sohar* and other kabalistic works, is only of use to those who read it *within*. The Christian apos-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Die Kabbala," 75; "Sod," vol. ii.

\*\* "Die Kabbala," 47.

\*\*\* He relates how Rabbi Eleazar, in the presence of Vespasian and his officers, expelled demons from several men by merely applying to the nose of the demoniac one of the number of roots recommended by King Solomon! The distinguished historian assures us that the Rabbi drew out the devils through the nostrils of the patients in the name of Solomon and by the power of the incantations composed by the king-kabalist. Josephus: "Antiquities," VIII., ii., 5.

---

## [[Vol. 2, Page]] 351 JOB AND REVELATION INITIATION ALLEGORIES.

ties -- at least, those who are said to have produced "miracles" *at will*\* -- had to be acquainted with this science. It ill-behooves a Christian to look with horror or derision upon "magic" gems, amulets, and other talismans against the "evil eye," which serve as charms to exercise a mysterious influence, either on the possessor, or the person whom the magician desires to control. There are still extant a number of such charmed amulets in public and private collections of antiquities. Illustrations of convex gems, with mysterious legends -- the meaning of which baffles all scientific inquiry -- are given by many collectors. King shows several such in his *Gnostics*, and he describes a white carnelian (chalcedony), covered on both sides with interminable legends, to interpret which would ever prove a failure; yes, in every case, perhaps, but that of a Hermetic student or an adept. But we refer the reader to his interesting work, and the talismans described in his plates, to show that even the "Seer of Patmos" himself was well-versed in this kabalistic science of talismans and gems. St. John clearly alludes to the potent "white carnelian" -- a gem well-known among adepts, as the "*alba petra*," or the stone of initiation, on which the word "*prize*" is generally found engraved, as it was given to the candidate who had successfully passed through all the preliminary trials of a neophyte. The fact is, that no less than the *Book of Job*, the whole *Revelation*, is simply an allegorical narrative of the Mysteries and initiation therein of a candidate, who is John himself. No high Mason, well versed in the different degrees, can fail to see it. The numbers *seven*, *twelve*, and others are all so many lights thrown over the obscurity of the work. Paracelsus maintained the same some centuries ago. And when we find the "one like unto the Son of man" saying (chap. ii. 17): "*To him that overcometh, will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a WHITE STONE, and in the stone a new name written*" -- the word -- which *no man knoweth* saving *he that receiveth it*, what Master Mason can doubt but it refers to the last head-line of this chapter?

In the pre-Christian Mithraic Mysteries, the candidate who fearlessly overcame the "*twelve* Tortures," which preceded the final initiation, received a small round cake or wafer of unleavened bread, symbolizing, *in one of its meanings*, the solar disk and known as the heavenly bread or "manna," and having figures traced on it. A *lamb*, or a *bull* was killed, and with the blood the candidate had to be sprinkled, as in the case of the Emperor Julian's initiation. The *seven* rules or mysteries

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* There are *unconscious* miracles produced sometimes, which, like the phenomena now called "Spiritual," are caused through natural cosmic powers, mesmerism, electricity, and the invisible beings who are always at work around us, whether they be human or elementary spirits.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 352 ISIS UNVEILED.

were then delivered to the "newly-born" that are represented in the *Revelation* as the seven seals which are opened "in order" (see chap. v. and vi.). There can be no doubt that the Seer of Patmos referred to this ceremony.

The origin of the Roman Catholic amulets and "relics" blessed by the Pope, is the same as that of the "Ephesian Spell," or magical characters engraved either on a stone or drawn on a piece of parchment; the Jewish amulets with verses out of the Law, and called *phylacteria*, [[*Phulakteria*]], and the Mahometan charms with verses of the *Koran*. All these were used as protective magic spells; and worn by the believers on their persons. Epiphanius, the worthy ex-Marcosian, who speaks of these charms when used by the Manicheans as amulets, that is to say, things worn round the neck (*Periapta*), and "incantations and *such-like trickery*," cannot well throw a slur upon the "*trickery*" of the Pagans and Gnostics, without including the Roman Catholic and Popish amulets.

But consistency is a virtue which we fear is losing, under Jesuit influence, the slight hold it may ever have had on the Church. That crafty, learned, conscienceless, terrible soul of Jesuitism, within the body of Romanism, is slowly but surely possessing itself of the whole prestige and spiritual power that clings to it. For the better exemplification of our theme it will be necessary to contrast the moral principles of the ancient Tanaim and Theurgists with those professed by the modern Jesuits, who practically control Romanism to-day, and are the hidden enemy that would-be reformers must encounter and overcome. Throughout the whole of antiquity, where, in what land, can we find anything like this Order or anything even approaching it? We owe a place to the Jesuits in this chapter on secret societies, for more than any other they are a secret body, and have a far closer connection with actual Masonry -- in France and Germany at least -- than people are generally aware of. The cry of an outraged public morality was raised against this Order from its very birth.\* Barely fifteen years had elapsed after the bull approving its constitution was promulgated, when its members began to be driven away from one place to the other. Portugal and the Low Countries got rid of them, in 1578; France in 1594; Venice in 1606; Naples in 1622. From St. Petersburg they were expelled in 1815, and from all Russia in 1820.

It was a promising child from its very teens. What it grew up to be every one knows well. The Jesuits have done more moral harm in this world than all the fiendish armies of the mythical Satan. Whatever extravagance may seem to be involved in this remark, will disappear when

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* It dates from 1540; and in 1555 a general outcry was raised against them in some parts of Portugal, Spain, and other countries.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 353 FRENCH PARLIAMENTARY REPORT UPON JESUITS.**

our readers in America, who now know little about them, are made acquainted with their principles (principia) and rules as they appear in various works written by the Jesuits themselves. We beg leave to remind the public that every one of the statements which follow in quotation marks are extracted from authenticated manuscripts, or folios printed by this distinguished body. Many are copied from the large Quarto\* published by the authority of, and verified and collated by the Commissioners of the French Parliament. The statements therein were collected and presented to the King, in order that, as the "Arrest du Parlement du 5 Mars, 1762," expresses it, "the elder son of the Church might be made aware of the perversity of this doctrine. . . . A doctrine authorizing Theft, Lying, Perjury, Impurity, every Passion and Crime, teaching Homicide, Parricide, and Regicide, overthrowing religion in order to substitute for it superstition, by favoring *Sorcery*, Blasphemy, Irreligion, and Idolatry . . . etc." Let us then examine the ideas on *magic* of the Jesuits. Writing on this subject in his secret instructions, Anthony Escobart\*\* says:

"It is lawful . . . to make use of the science acquired *through the assistance of the Devil*, provided the preservation and use of that knowledge do not depend upon the Devil, *for the knowledge is good in itself, and the sin by which it was acquired has gone by.*"\*\*\* Hence, why should not a Jesuit cheat the Devil as well as he cheats every layman?

"*Astrologers and soothsayers are either bound, or are not bound, to restore the reward of their divination, if the event does not come to pass.* I own," remarks the good Father Escobar, "that the former opinion does not at all please me, because, when the astrologer or diviner has exerted all the diligence *in the diabolic art* which is essential to his purpose, he has fulfilled his duty, whatever may be the result. As the physician . . . is not bound to restore his fee . . . if his patient should die; so neither is the astrologer bound to restore his charge . . . ex-

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Extracts from this "Arret" were compiled into a work in 4 vols., 12mo., which appeared at Paris, in 1762, and was known as "Extraits des Assertions, etc." In a work entitled "Reponse aux Assertions," an attempt was made by the Jesuits to throw discredit upon the facts collected by the Commissioners of the French Parliament in 1762, as for the most part malicious fabrications. "To ascertain the validity of this impeachment," says the author of "The Principles of the Jesuits," "the libraries of the two universities of the British Museum and of Sion College have been searched for the authors cited; and in every instance where the volume was found, the correctness of the citation established."

\*\* "Theologiae Moralis," Tomus iv., Lugduni, 1663.

\*\*\* Tom. iv., lib. xxviii., sect. 1, de Praecept I., c. 20, n. 184.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 354 ISIS UNVEILED.**

cept where he has used no effort, or was ignorant of his diabolic art; because, when he has used his endeavors he has not deceived."\*

Further, we find the following on astrology: "If any one affirms, through conjecture founded upon the influence of the stars and the character, disposition of a man, that he will be a soldier, an ecclesiastic, or a bishop, *this divination may be devoid of all sin*; because the stars and the disposition of the man may have the power of inclining the human will to a certain lot or rank, but not of constraining it."\*\*

Busembaum and Lacroix, in *Theologia Moralis*,\*\*\* say, "Palmistry may be considered lawful, if from the lines and divisions of the hands it can ascertain the disposition of the body, and conjecture, with probability, the propensities and affections of the soul."\*\*\*\*

This noble fraternity, which many preachers have of late so vehemently denied to have ever been a *secret* one, has been sufficiently proved as such. Their constitutions were translated into Latin by the Jesuit Polancus, and printed in the college of the Society at Rome, in 1558. "They were jealously kept secret, the greater part of the Jesuits themselves knowing only extracts from them."\*\*\*\*\* *They were never produced to the light until 1761, when they were published by order of the French Parliament in 1761, 1762, in the famous process of Father Lavalette.*" The degrees of the Order are: I. Novices; II. Lay Brothers, or temporal Coadjutors; III. Scholastics; IV. Spiritual Coadjutors; V. Professed of Three Vows; VI. Professed of Five Vows. "There is also a secret class, known only to the General and a few faithful Jesuits, which, perhaps more than any other, contributed to the dreaded and mysterious power of the Order," says Niccolini. The Jesuits reckon it among the greatest achievements of their Order that Loyola supported, by a special memorial to the Pope, a petition for the reorganization of that abominable and abhorred instrument of wholesale butchery -- the infamous tribunal of the Inquisition.

This Order of Jesuits is now all-powerful in Rome. They have been reinstalled in the Congregation of Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs, in the Department of the Secretary of State, and in the Ministry of Foreign

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Ibid., sect. 2, de Praecept I., Probl. 113, n. 586.

\*\* Richard Arsdekin, "Theologia Tripartita," Coloniae, 1744, Tom. ii., Pars. ii., Tr. 5, c. 1, § 2, n. 4.

\*\*\* "Theologia Moralis nunc pluribus partibus aucta, a R. P. Claudio Lacroix, Societatis Jesu."  
Coloniae, 1757 (Ed. Mus. Brit.).

\*\*\*\* Tom. ii., lib. iii., Pars. 1, Fr. 1, c. 1, dub. 2, resol. viii. What a pity that the counsel for the defense had not bethought them to cite this orthodox legalization of "cheating by palmistry or otherwise," at the recent religio-scientific prosecution of the medium Slade, in London.

\*\*\*\*\* Niccolini: "History of the Jesuits."

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 355 HORRIFYING PRINCIPLES OF THE ORDER.**

Affairs. The Pontifical Government was for years previous to Victor Emanuel's occupation of Rome entirely in their hands. The Society now numbers 8,584 members. But we must see what are their chief rules. By what is seen above, in becoming acquainted with their mode of action, we may ascertain what the whole Catholic body is likely to be. Says Mackenzie: "The Order has secret signs and passwords, according to the degrees to which the members belong, and as they wear no particular dress, it is very difficult to recognize them, unless they reveal themselves as members of the Order; for they may appear as Protestants or Catholics, democrats or aristocrats, infidels or bigots, according to the special mission with which they are entrusted. Their spies are everywhere, of all apparent ranks of society, and they may appear learned and wise, or simple or foolish, as their instructions run. There are Jesuits of both sexes, and all ages, and it is a well-known fact that members of the Order, of high family and delicate nurture, are acting as menial servants in Protestant families, and doing other things of a similar nature in aid of the Society's purposes. We cannot be too much on our guard, for the whole Society, being founded on a law of unhesitating obedience, can bring its force on any given point with unerring and fatal accuracy."\*

The Jesuits maintain that "the Society of Jesus is not of human invention, *but it proceeded from him whose name it bears*. For Jesus himself described that rule of life which the Society follows, *first by his example*, and afterwards by his words."\*\*

Let, then, all pious Christians listen and acquaint themselves with this alleged "rule of life" and precepts of their God, as exemplified by the Jesuits. Peter Alagona (*St. Thomae Aquinatis Summae Theologiae Compendium*) says: "By the command of God it is lawful to kill an innocent person, to steal, or commit . . . (*Ex mandato Dei licet occidere innocentem, furari, fornicari*); because he is the Lord of life and death, and all things, *and it is due to him thus to fulfil his command*" (Ex prima secundae, Quaest., 94).

"A man of a religious order, who for a short time lays aside his habit *for a sinful purpose*, is free from heinous sin, and does not incur the penalty of excommunication" (Lib. iii., sec. 2., Probl. 44, D. 212).\*\*\*

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia," p. 369.

\*\* Imago: "Primi Saeculi Societatis Jesu," lib. 1., c. 3., p. 64.

\*\*\* Anthony Escobar: "Universae Theologiae Moralis receptiore, absque lite sententiae," etc., Tomus i., Lugduni, 1652 (Ed. Bibl. Acad. Cant.). "Idem sentio, e breve illud tempus ad unius horae spatium traho. Religiosus itaque habitum demittens assignato hoc temporis interstitio, non incurrit excommunicationem, *etiamsi dimittat non solum ex causa, turpi, scilicet fornicandi, aut clam aliquid abripiendi, set etiam ut incognitus ineat lupanar.*" Probl. 44, n. 213.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 356 ISIS UNVEILED.**

John Baptist Taberna (*Synopsis Theologiae Practicae*), propounds the following question: "Is a judge bound to restore the bribe which he has received for passing sentence?" *Answer: "If he has received the bribe for passing an -unjust sentence, it is probable that he may keep it. . . . This opinion is maintained and defended by fifty-eight doctors"*\* (Jesuits).

We must abstain at present from proceeding further. So disgustingly licentious, hypocritical, and demoralizing are nearly all of these precepts, that it was found impossible to put many of them in print, except in the Latin language.\*\* We will return to some of the more decent as we proceed, for the sake of comparison. But what are we to think of the future of the Catholic world, if it is to be controlled in word and deed by this villainous society? And that it is to be so, we can hardly doubt, as we find the Cardinal Archbishop of Cambrai loudly proclaiming the same to all the faithful? His pastoral has made a certain noise in France; and yet, as two centuries have rolled away since the *expose* of these infamous principles, the Jesuits have had ample time to lie so successfully in denying the just charges, that most Catholics will never believe such a thing. The *infallible* Pope, Clement **XIV**. (Ganganelli), suppressed them on the 23d of July, 1773, and yet they came to life again; and another equally infallible Pope, Pius **VII**., reestablished them on the 7th of August, 1814.

But we will hear what Monseigneur of Cambrai is swift to proclaim in 1876. We quote from a secular paper:

"Among other things, he maintains that *Clericalism, Ultramontanism, and Jesuitism are one and the same thing -- that is to say, Catholicism* -- and that the distinctions between them have been created by the enemies of religion. There was a time, he says, when a certain theological opinion was commonly professed in France concerning the authority of the Pope. It was restricted to our nation, and was of recent origin. The civil power during a century and a half imposed official instruction. Those who profess these opinions were called Gallicans, and those who protested were called Ultramontanes, because they had their doctrinal centre beyond the Alps, at Rome. To-day the distinction between the

two schools is no longer admissible. Theological Gallicanism can no longer exist, since this opinion has ceased to be tolerated by the Church. *It has been solemnly condemned, past all return, by the OEcumenical Council of the Vatican. One cannot now be Catholic without being Ultramontane -- and Jesuit.*\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Pars. 11, Tra. 2, c. 31.

\*\* See "The Principles of the Jesuits, Developed in a Collection of Extracts from their own Authors." London, 1839.

\*\*\* From the Pastoral of the Archbishop of Cambrai.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 357 MURDER, ADULTERY, PERJURY CONDONED.

This settles the question. We leave inferences for the present, and proceed to compare some of the practices and precepts of the Jesuits, with those of individual mystics and organized castes and societies of the ancient time. Thus the fair-minded reader may be placed in a position to judge between them as to the tendency of their doctrines to benefit or degrade humanity.

Rabbi Jehoshua Ben Chananea, who died about A. D. 72, openly declared that he had performed "miracles" by means of the *Book of Sepher Jezireh*, and challenged every skeptic.\* Franck, quoting from the Babylonian *Talmud*, names two other thaumaturgists, Rabbis Chanina and Oshoi.\*\*

Simon Magus was doubtless a pupil of the Tanaim of Samaria, the reputation which he left behind, together with the title given to him of "the Great Power of God," testifies strongly in favor of the ability of his teachers. The calumnies so zealously disseminated against him by the unknown authors and compilers of the *Acts* and other writings, could not cripple the truth to such an extent as to conceal the fact that no Christian could rival him in thaumaturgic deeds. The story told about his falling during an aerial flight, breaking both his legs, and then committing suicide, is ridiculous. Instead of praying mentally that it should so happen, why did not the apostles pray rather that they should be allowed to outdo Simon in wonders and miracles, for then they might have proved their case far more easily than they did, and so converted thousands to Christianity. Posterity has heard but one side of the story. Were the disciples of Simon to have a chance, we might find, perhaps, that it was Peter who broke both his legs, had we not known that this apostle was too prudent ever to venture himself in Rome. On the confession of several ecclesiastical writers, no apostle ever performed such "supernatural wonders." Of course pious people will say this only the more proves that it was the "Devil" who worked through Simon.



Simon was accused of blasphemy against the Holy Ghost, because he introduced it as the "Holy Spiritus, the *Mens* (Intelligence), or the mother of all." But we find the same expression used in the *Book of Enoch*, in which, in contradistinction to the "Son of Man," he says "Son of the Woman." In the *Codex* of the Nazarenes, and in the *Sohar*, as well in the *Books of Hermes*, the expression is usual; and even in the apocryphal *Evangelium* of the Hebrews we read that Jesus himself admitted the sex of the Holy Ghost by using the expression, "*My mother, the Holy Pneuma.*"

But what is the heresy of Simon, or what the blasphemies of all the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Jerusalem Talmud, Synhedrin," c. 7, etc.

\*\* "Franck," pp. 55, 56.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 358 ISIS UNVEILED.

heretics, in comparison with that of the same Jesuits who have now so completely mastered the Pope, ecclesiastical Rome, and the entire Catholic world? Listen again to their profession of faith.

"Do what your conscience tells you to be good and commanded: if, through invincible error, you believe lying or blasphemy to be commanded by God, *blaspheme.*"\*

"Omit to do what your conscience tells you is forbidden: omit the worship of God, if you invincibly believe it to be prohibited by God."\*\*

"There is an implied law . . . obey an invincibly erroneous dictate of conscience. As often as you believe invincibly that a lie is commanded -- *lie.*"\*\*\*

"Let us suppose a Catholic to believe invincibly that the worship of images is forbidden: in such a case our Lord Jesus Christ will be obliged to say to him, '*Depart from me thou cursed . . . because thou hast worshipped mine image.*' So, neither, is there any absurdity in supposing that Christ may say, '*Come thou blessed . . . because thou hast lied, believing invincibly, that in such a case I commanded the lie.*'"\*\*\*\*

Does not this -- but no! words fail to do justice to the emotions that these astonishing precepts must awaken in the breast of every honest person. Let silence, resulting from *invincible* disgust, be our only adequate tribute to such unparalleled moral obliquity.

The popular feeling in Venice (1606), when the Jesuits were driven out from that city, expressed itself most forcibly. Great crowds had accompanied the exiles to the sea-shore, and the farewell cry which

resounded after them over the waves, was, "*Ande in malora!*" (Get away! and woe be to you.) "That cry was echoed throughout the two following centuries"; says Michelet, who gives this statement, "in Bohemia in 1618 . . . in India in 1623 . . . and throughout all Christendom in 1773."

In what particular was then Simon Magus a blasphemer, if he only did that which his conscience invincibly told him was true? And in what particular were ever the "Heretics," or even *infidels* of the worst kind more reprehensible than the Jesuits -- those of Caen,\*\*\*\*\* for instance -- who say the following:

"The Christian religion is . . . *evidently* credible, but not *evidently true*. It is evidently credible; for it is evident that whoever embraces

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Charles Antony Casnedi: "Crisis Theologica," Ulyssipone, 1711. Tome i., Disp. 6, Sect. 2, § 1, n. 59.

\*\* Ibid.

\*\*\* Ibid., § 2, n. 78.

\*\*\*\* Ibid., Sect. 5, § 1, n. 165.

\*\*\*\*\* "Thesis propugnata in regio Soc. Jes. Collegio celeberrimae Academiae Cadomensis, die Veneris, 30 Jan., 1693." Cadomi, 1693.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 359 JESUITS MAY IDOLATRIZE FOR JESUITISM.

it is prudent. *It is not evidently true*; for it either teaches obscurely or the things which it teaches are obscure. And they who affirm that the Christian religion is evidently true, are obliged to confess that it is evidently false."

"Infer from hence --

"1. That it is *not* evident that there is now any true religion in the world.

"2. That it is *not* evident that of all religions existing upon the earth, the Christian religion is the most true; for have you travelled over all countries of the world, or do you know that others have? . . .

.....

"4. That it is *not* evident that the predictions of the prophets were given by inspiration of God; for what refutation will you bring against me, if I deny that they were true prophecies, or assert that they were only conjectures?

"5. That it is *not* evident that the miracles were real, which are recorded to have been wrought by Christ; although no one can prudently deny them (Position 6).

"Neither is an avowed belief in Jesus Christ, in the Trinity, in all the articles of Faith, and in the Decalogue, necessary to Christians. The only explicit belief which was necessary to the former (Jews) and is necessary to the latter (Christians) is 1, of God; 2, of a rewarding God" (Position 8).

Hence, it is also more than "evident" that there are moments in the life of the greatest liar when he may utter some truths. It is in this case so perfectly exemplified by the "good Fathers," that we can see more clearly than ever whence proceeded the solemn condemnations at the OEcumenical Council of 1870, of certain "heresies," and the enforcement of other articles of faith in which none believed less than those who inspired the Pope to issue them. History has yet perhaps to learn that the octogenarian Pope, intoxicated with the fumes of his newly-enforced infallibility, was but the faithful echo of the Jesuits. "An old man is raised trembling upon the *pavois* of the Vatican"; says Michelet, "every thing becomes absorbed and confined in him. . . . For fifteen centuries Christendom had submitted to the spiritual yoke of the Church. . . . But that yoke was not sufficient for them; they wanted the whole world to bend under the hand of one master. Here my own words are too weak; I shall borrow those of others. They (the Jesuits) wanted (this is the accusation flung in their faces by the Bishop of Paris in the full Council of Trent) *faire de l'epouse de Jesus Christ une prostituee aux volontes d'un homme.*"\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Michelet and Quinet of the College of France: "The Jesuits."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 360 ISIS UNVEILED.

They have succeeded. The Church is henceforth an inert tool, and the Pope a poor weak instrument in the hands of this Order. But for how long Until the end comes, well may sincere Christians remember the prophetic lamentations of the thrice-great Trismegistus over his own country: "Alas, alas, my son, a day will come when the sacred hieroglyphics will become but idols. *The world will mistake the emblems of science for gods*, and accuse grand Egypt of having worshipped hell-monsters. But those who will calumniate us thus, will themselves worship Death instead of Life, folly in place of wisdom; they will denounce love and fecundity, fill their temples with dead men's bones, as relics, and waste their youth in solitude and tears. Their *virgins will be widows (nuns) before being wives*, and consume themselves in grief; because men will have despised and profaned the sacred mysteries of Isis."\*

How correct this prophecy has proved we find in the following Jesuit precept, which again we extract from the Report of the Commissioners to the Parliament of Paris:

"The more true opinion is, *that all inanimate and irrational things may be legitimately worshipped,*" says Father Gabriel Vasquez, treating of Idolatry. "If the doctrine which we have established be rightly understood, not only may a painted image and every holy thing, set forth by public authority for the worship of God, be properly adored with God as the image of Himself, but also any other thing of this world, whether it be inanimate and irrational, or in its nature rational."\*\*

"Why may we not adore and worship with God, apart from danger, anything whatsoever of this world; for God is in it according to His essence . . . [This is precisely what the Pantheist and Hindu philosophy maintains.] and preserves it continually by His power; and when we bow down ourselves before it and impress it with a kiss, we present ourselves before God, the author of it, with the whole soul, as unto the prototype of the image [follow instances of relics, etc.] . . . . To this we may add that, since everything of this world is the work of God, and God is always abiding and working in it, we may more readily conceive Him to be in it than a saint in the vesture which belonged to him. And, therefore, *without regarding in any way the dignity of the thing created, to direct our thoughts to God, while we give to the creature the sign and mark of submission by a kiss or prostration, is neither vain nor superstitious, but an act of the purest religion.*"\*\*\*

A precept this, which, whether or not doing honor to the Christian Church, may at least be profitably quoted by any Hindu, Japanese, or

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Champollion: "Hermes Trismegistus," xxvii.

\*\* "De Cultu Adorationis Libri Tres.," Lib. iii., Disp. i., c. 2.

\*\*\* Ibid.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 361 THE PROPHECY OF HERMES FULFILLED.

other heathen when rebuked for his worship of idols. We purposely quote it for the benefit of our respected "heathen" friends who will see these lines.

The prophecy of Hermes is less equivocal than either of the alleged prophecies of Isaiah, which have furnished a pretext for saying that the gods of all the nations were demons. Only, facts are stronger, sometimes, than the strongest faith. All that the Jews learned, they had from older nations than themselves. The Chaldean Magi were their masters in the secret doctrine, and it was during the

Babylonian captivity that they learned its metaphysical as well as practical tenets. Pliny mentions three schools of Magi: one that he shows to have been founded at an unknown antiquity; the other established by Osthanes and Zoroaster; the third by Moses and Jambres. And all the knowledge possessed by these different schools, whether Magian, Egyptian, or Jewish, was derived from India, or rather from both sides of the Himalayas. Many a lost secret lies buried under wastes of sand, in the Gobi Desert of Eastern Turkestan, and the wise men of Khotan have preserved strange traditions and knowledge of alchemy.

Baron Bunsen shows that the origin of the ancient prayers and hymns of the Egyptian *Book of the Dead* is *anterior* to Menes, and belongs, probably, to the pre-Menite Dynasty of Abydos, between 3100 and 4500 B.C. The learned Egyptologist makes the era of Menes, or National Empire, as not later than 3059 B.C., and demonstrates that "the system of Osirian worship and mythology was already formed"\* before this era of Menes.

We find in the hymns of this scientifically-established pre-Edenic epoch (for Bunsen carries us back several centuries *beyond* the year of the creation of the world, 4004 B.C., as fixed by biblical chronology) precise lessons of morality, identical in substance, and nearly so in form of expression, with those preached by Jesus in his Sermon on the Mount. We give the authority of the most eminent Egyptologists and hierologists for our statement. "The inscriptions of the twelfth Dynasty are filled with ritualistic formulae," says Bunsen. Extracts from the Hermetic books are found on monuments of the earliest dynasties, and "on those of the twelfth (dynasty) portions of an *earlier* ritual are by no means uncommon. . . . *To feed the hungry, give drink to the thirsty, clothe the naked, bury the dead . . . formed the first duty of a pious man. . . .* The doctrine of the immortality of the soul is as old as this period" (Tablet, *Brit. Mus.*, 562).\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Egypt's Place in Universal History," vol. v., p. 94.

\*\* Ibid., vol. v., p. 129.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 362 ISIS UNVEILED.

And far older, perhaps. It dates from the time when the soul was an *objective* being, hence when it could hardly be denied by *itself*; when humanity was a spiritual race and death existed not. Toward the decline of the cycle of life, the ethereal *man-spirit* then fell into the sweet slumber of temporary unconsciousness in one sphere, only to find himself awakening in the still brighter light of a higher one. But while the spiritual man is ever striving to ascend higher and higher toward its source of being, passing through the cycles and spheres of individual life, physical man had to descend with the great cycle of universal creation until it found itself clothed with the terrestrial garments. Thenceforth the soul was too deeply buried under physical clothing to reassert its existence, except in the cases of those more

spiritual natures, which, with every cycle, became more rare. And yet none of the pre-historical nations ever thought of denying either the existence or the immortality of the inner man, the real "self." Only, we must bear in mind the teachings of the old philosophies: the spirit alone is immortal -- the soul, *per se*, is neither eternal nor divine. When linked too closely with the physical brain of its terrestrial casket, it gradually becomes a *finite* mind, a simple animal and sentient life-principle, the *nephesh* of the Hebrew *Bible*.\*

The doctrine of man's *triune* nature is as clearly defined in the Hermetic books as it is in Plato's system, or again in that of the Buddhist and Brahmanical philosophies. And this is one of the most important as well as least understood of the doctrines of Hermetic science. The Egyptian Mysteries, so imperfectly known by the world, and only through

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "And God created . . . every *nephesh* (life) that moveth" (Gen. i. 21), meaning animals; and (Genesis ii. 7) it is said: "And man became a *nephesh*" (living soul); which shows that the word *nephesh* was indifferently applied to *immortal* man and to *mortal* beast. "And surely your blood of your *nepheshim* (lives) will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man" (Gen. ix. 5). "Escape for *nephesh*" (escape for thy *life* is translated) (Gen. xix. 17). "Let us not kill him," reads the English version (Gen. xxxvii. 21). "Let us not kill his *nephesh*," is the Hebrew text. "*Nephesh* for *nephesh*," says Leviticus (xvii. 8). "He that killeth any man shall surely be put to death." "He that smiteth the *nephesh* of a man" (Levit. xxiv. 17); and from verse 18 and following it reads: "And he that killeth a beast (*nephesh*) shall make it good. . . . Beast for beast," whereas the original text has it "nephesh for nephesh."

1 Kings i. 12; ii. 23; iii. 11; xix. 2, 3, all have *nephesh* for life and soul. "Then shall thy *nepheshah* for (his) *nepheshu*," explains the prophet in 1 Kings xx. 39.

Truly, unless we read the "Old Testament" kabalistically and comprehend the hidden meaning thereof, it is very little we can learn from it as regards the soul's immortality. The common people among Hebrews had not the slightest idea of soul and spirit, and made no difference between *life*, *blood*, and *soul*, calling the latter the "breath of life." And King James's translators have made such a jumble of it that *no one but a kabalist can restore the Bible to its original form*.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 363 ADULTEROUS PRIESTS MAY KILL HUSBANDS.

the few brief allusions to them in the *Metamorphoses of Apuleius*, taught the greatest virtues. They unveiled to the aspirant in the "higher" mysteries of initiation that which many of our modern Hermetic students vainly search for in the kabalistic books, and which no obscure teachings of the Church, under the guidance of the Order of Jesuits, will ever be able to unveil. To compare, then, the ancient secret

societies of the hierophants with the artificially-produced hallucinations of those few followers of Loyola, who were, perchance, sincere at the beginning of their career, is to insult the former. And yet, in justice to them, we are compelled to do so.

One of the most unconquerable obstacles to initiation, with the Egyptians as with the Greeks, was any degree of murder. One of the greatest titles to admission in the Order of Jesuits is a *murder* in defence of Jesuitism. "*Children may kill their parents if they compel them to abandon the Catholic faith.*"

"Christian and Catholic sons," says Stephen Fagundez, "may accuse their fathers of the crime of heresy if they wish to turn them from the faith, although they may know that their parents will be burned with fire, and put to death for it, as Tolet teaches. . . . And not only may they refuse them food . . . *but they may also justly kill them.*"\*

It is well known that Nero, the Emperor, *had never dared* seek initiation into the Mysteries on account of the murder of Agrippina!

Under Section **XIV.** of the *Principles of the Jesuits*, we find on *Homicide* the following Christian principles inculcated by Father Henry Henriquez, in *Summae Theologiae Moralis*. Tomus 1, Venetiis, 1600 (Ed. Coll. Sion): "If an adulterer, even though he should be an ecclesiastic . . . being attacked by the husband, kills his aggressor . . . *he is not considered irregular: non ridetur irregularis*" (Lib. **XIV.**, *de Irregularitae*, c. 10, § 3).

"If a father were obnoxious to the State (being in banishment), and to the society at large, and there were no other means of averting such an injury, then I should approve of this" (for a son to kill his father), says Sec. **XV.**, *on Parricide and Homicide*.\*\*

"It will be lawful for an ecclesiastic, or one of the religious order, *to kill a calumniator* who threatens to spread atrocious accusations against himself or his religion,"\*\*\* is the rule set forth by the Jesuit Francis Amicus.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In "Praecepta Decalogi " (Edit. of Sion Library), Tom. i., lib. iv., c. 2, n. 7, 8.

\*\* Opinion of John de Dicastille, Sect. xv., "De Justitia et Jure," etc., cens. pp. 319, 320.

\*\*\* "Cursus Theologici," Tomus v., Duaci, 1642, Disp. 36, Sect. 5, n. 118.

So far, good. We are informed by the highest authorities what a man in the Catholic communion may do that the common law and public morality stamp as criminal, and still continue in the odor of Jesuitical sanctity. Now suppose we again turn the medal and see what principles were inculcated by Pagan Egyptian moralists before the world was blessed with these modern improvements in ethics.

In Egypt every city of importance was separated from its burial place by a sacred lake. The same ceremony of judgment which the *Book of the Dead* describes as taking place in the world of Spirit, took place on earth during the burial of the mummy. Forty-two judges or assessors assembled on the shore and judged the departed "soul" according to its actions when in the body, and it was only upon a unanimous approval of this *post-mortem* jury that the boatman, who represented the Spirit of Death, could convey the justified defunct's body to its last resting-place. After that the priests returned within the sacred precincts and instructed the neophytes upon the probable solemn drama which was then taking place in the invisible realm whither the soul had fled. The immortality of the spirit was strongly inculcated by the Al-om-jah.\* In the *Crata Repoa*\*\* the following is described as the *seven* degrees of the initiation.

After a preliminary trial at Thebes, where the neophyte had to pass through many trials, called the "Twelve Tortures," he was commanded to govern his passions and never lose for a moment the idea of his God. Then as a symbol of the wanderings of the unpurified soul, he had to ascend several ladders and wander in darkness in a cave with many doors, all of which were locked. When he had overcome the dreadful trials, he received the degree of *Pastopkoris*, the second and third degrees being called the *Neocoris*, and the *Melanephoris*. Brought into a vast subterranean chamber thickly furnished with mummies lying in state, he was placed in presence of the coffin which contained the mutilated body of Osiris covered with blood. This was the hall called "Gates of Death," and it is most certainly to this mystery that the passages in the *Book of Job* (xxxviii. 17) and other portions of the *Bible* allude when these gates are spoken of.\*\*\* In chapter x., we give the esoteric interpretation of the "Book of Job," which is the poem of initiation *par excellence*.

"Have the gates of death been opened to thee?  
Hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?"

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Name of the highest Egyptian hierophants.

\*\* "Crata Repoa, or the Mysteries of the Ancient Egyptian Priests."

\*\*\* See Matthew xvi. 18, where it is mistranslated "the gates of Hell."



asks the "Lord" -- *i.e.*, the Al-om-jah, the Initiator -- of Job, alluding to this third degree of initiation.

When the neophyte had conquered the terrors of this trial, he was conducted to the "Hall of Spirits," to be judged by them. Among the rules in which he was instructed, he was commanded "*never to either desire or seek revenge; to be always ready to help a brother in danger, even unto the risk of his own life; to bury every dead body; to honor his parents above all; respect old age and protect those weaker than himself; and finally, to ever bear in mind the hour of death, and that of resurrection, in a new and imperishable body.*"\* Purity and chastity were highly recommended, and *adultery threatened with death.*

Then the Egyptian neophyte was made a *Kristophores*. In this degree the mystery-name of **IAO** was communicated to him. The fifth degree was that of *Balahala*, and he was instructed by Horus, in alchemy, the "word" being *chemia*. In the sixth, the priestly dance in the circle was taught him, in which he was instructed in astronomy, for it represented the course of the planets. In the seventh degree, he was initiated into the final Mysteries. After a final probation in a building set apart for it, the *Astronomus*, as he was now called, emerged from these sacred apartments called *Manneras*, and received a cross -- the *Tau*, which, at death, had to be laid upon his breast. He was a hierophant.

We have read above the rules of these holy initiates of the *Christian Society of Jesus*. Compare them with those enforced upon the Pagan postulant, and Christian (!) morality with that inculcated in those mysteries of the Pagans upon which all the thunders of an avenging Deity are invoked by the Church. Had the latter no mysteries of its own? Or were they in any wise purer, nobler, or more inciting to a holy, virtuous life? Let us hear what Niccolini has to say, in his able *History of the Jesuits*, of the *modern* mysteries of the Christian cloister.\*\*

"In most monasteries, and more particularly in those of the Capuchins and reformed (reformati), there begins at Christmas a series of feasts, which continues till Lent. All sorts of games are played, the most splendid banquets are given, and in the small towns, above all, the refectory of the convent is the best place of amusement for the greater number of the inhabitants. At carnivals, two or three very magnificent entertainments take place; the board so profusely spread that one might imagine that Copia had here poured forth the whole contents of her horn. It must be remembered that these two orders live by alms.\*\*\* The sombre

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Humberto Malhandrini: "Ritual of Initiations," p. 105. Venice, 1657.

\*\* Pages 43, 44, note f. Niccolini of Rome, author of "The History of the Pontificate of Pius IX."; "The Life of Father Gavazzi," etc.

\*\*\* And begged in the name of *Him* who had nowhere to lay his head!

---

silence of the cloister is replaced by a confused sound of merry-making, and its gloomy vaults now echo with other songs than those of the psalmist. A ball enlivens and terminates the feast; and, to render it still more animated, and perhaps to show *how completely their vow of chastity has eradicated all their carnal appetite*, some of the young monks appear coquettishly dressed in the garb of the fair sex, and begin the dance, along with others, transformed into gay cavaliers. *To describe the scandalous scene which ensues would be but to disgust my readers.* I will only say that I have myself often been a spectator at such saturnalia."

The cycle is moving down, and, as it descends, the physical and bestial nature of man develops more and more at the expense of the Spiritual Self.\* With what disgust may we not turn from this religious farce called modern Christianity, to the noble faiths of old!

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In "Egypt's Place in Universal History," Bunsen gives the cycle of 21,000 years, which he adopts to facilitate the chronological calculations for the reconstruction of the universal history of mankind. He shows that this cycle "for the nutation of the ecliptic," arrived at its apex in the year 1240 of our era. He says:

"The cycle divides itself into two halves of 10,500 (or twice 5,250) years each.

"The beginning of the first half:

The highest point will be ..... 19,760 B. C.

The lowest ..... 9,260

Consequently the middle of the descending line (beginning of second quarter) will be .....14,510

The middle of the ascending line (beginning of fourth quarter) 4,010

"The new cycle, which began in 1240 of our era, will come to the end of its first quarter in 4010 A.D."

The Baron explains that "in round numbers, the most favorable epochs for our hemisphere since the great catastrophe in Middle Asia (Deluge 10,000 years B.C.) are: "the 4,000 years before, and the 4,000 years after Christ; and the beginning of the first epoch, *of which alone we can judge*, as it alone is complete before us, coincides exactly with the beginnings of national history, or (what is identical) with the beginning of *our consciousness* of continuous existence" ("Egypt's Place in Universal History," Key, p. 102).

"Our consciousness" must mean, we suppose, the consciousness *of scientists*, who accept nothing *on faith*, but much on unverified hypotheses. We do not say this with reference to the above-quoted author, earnest scholar and noble champion that he is, of freedom in the Christian Church, but generally. Baron Bunsen has well found for himself that a man cannot remain an honest scientist and please the clerical party. Even the little concessions he made in favor of the antiquity of mankind, brought on him, in 1859,

the most insolent denunciations, such as "We lose all faith in the author's judgment . . . he has yet to learn the very first principles of historical criticisms . . . extravagant and *unscientific* exaggeration," and so on -- the pious vituperator closing his learned denunciations by assuring the public that Baron Bunsen "cannot even construct a Greek sentence" ("Quarterly Review," 1859; see also "Egypt's Place in Universal History," chap. on Egyptological Works and English Reviews). But we do regret that Baron Bunsen had no better opportunity to examine the "Kabala" and the Brahmanical books of the Zodiacs.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 367 THE EGYPTIAN FUNERAL RITUAL.**

In the Egyptian *Funeral Ritual* found among the hymns of the *Book of the Dead*, and which is termed by Bunsen "that precious and mysterious book," we read an address of the deceased, in the character of Horus, detailing all that he has done for his father Osiris. Among other things the deity says:

- "30. I have given thee thy *Spirit*.
- 31. I have given thee thy *Soul*.
- 32. I have given thee thy force (body)," etc.

In another place the entity, addressed as "Father" by the disembodied soul, is shown to mean the "spirit" of man; for the verse says: "I have made my soul come and speak with *his Father*," its *Spirit*.\*

The Egyptians regarded their *Ritual* as essentially a Divine inspiration; in short, as modern Hindus do the *Vedas*, and modern Jews their Mosaic books. Bunsen and Lepsius show that the term *Hermetic* means inspired; for it is Thoth, the Deity itself, that speaks and reveals to his elect among men the will of God and the arcana of divine things. Portions of them are expressly stated "to have been written by the very finger of Thoth himself"; to have been the work and composition of the great God.\*\* "At a later period their Hermetic character is still more distinctly recognized, and on a coffin of the 26th Dynasty, Horus announces to the deceased that Thoth himself has brought him the books of his divine words, or Hermetic writings."\*\*\*

Since we are aware that Moses was an Egyptian priest, or at least that he was learned in all their *wisdom*, we need not be astonished that he should write in *Deuteronomy* (ix. 10). "And the *Lord* delivered unto me two tables of stones written with the finger of **GOD**"; or to find in *Exodus xxxi.*, "And he (the Lord) gave unto Moses . . . two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God."

In the Egyptian notions, as in those of all other faiths founded on philosophy, man was not merely, as with the Christians, a union of soul and body; he was a trinity when spirit was added to it. Besides, that doctrine made him consist of *kha* -- body; *khaba* -- astral form, or shadow; *ka* -- animal soul or life-principle; *ba* -- the higher soul; and *akh* -- terrestrial intelligence. They had also a sixth principle named *Sah* -- or mummy; but the functions of this one commenced only after the death of the body. After due purification, during which the soul, separated from its body, continued to revisit the latter in its

mummified condition,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Funeral Ritual of the Deeds of Horus."

\*\* Bunsen: "Egypt's Place in Universal History," vol. v., p. 133.

\*\*\* Lepsius: "Abth.," iii.; Bl., 276; Bunsen, 134.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 368 ISIS UNVEILED.

this astral soul "became a God," for it was finally absorbed into "the Soul of the world." It became transformed into one of the creative deities, "the god of Phtah,"\* the Demiurgos, a generic name for the creators of the world, rendered in the *Bible* as the Elohim. In the *Ritual* the good or purified *soul*, "in conjunction with its higher or *uncreated* spirit, is more or less the victim of the dark influence of the dragon Apophis. If it has attained the final knowledge of the heavenly and the infernal mysteries -- the *gnosis*, *i.e.*, complete reunion with the spirit, it will triumph over its enemies; if not the soul could not escape its *second death*. It is 'the lake that burneth with fire and brimstone' (elements), into which those that are cast undergo a 'second death' "\*\*\* (*Apocalypse*). This death is the gradual dissolution of the astral form into its primal elements, alluded to several times already in the course of this work. But this awful fate can be avoided by the knowledge of the "Mysterious Name" -- the "Word,"\*\*\* say the kabalists.

And what then was the penalty attached to the neglect of it? When man leads a naturally pure, virtuous life, there is none whatever; except delay in the world of spirits, until he finds himself sufficiently purified to receive it from his Spiritual "Lord," one of the mighty Host. But if otherwise, the "soul," as a half animal principle, becomes paralyzed, and grows unconscious of its subjective half -- the Lord -- and in proportion to the sensuous development of the brain and nerves, sooner or later, it finally loses sight of its divine mission on earth. Like the *Vourdalak*, or Vampire, of the Servian tale, the brain feeds and lives and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In the eighty-first chapter of the "Ritual" the soul is called *the germ of lights* and in the seventy-ninth the Demiurgos, or one of the creators.

\*\* "Ritual," vi, 44; Champollion: "Manifestations to the Light"; Lepsius: "Book of the Dead"; Bunsen: "Egypt's Place in Universal History."

\*\*\* We cannot help quoting a remark by Baron Bunsen in relation to the "Word" being identical with

the "Ineffable Name" of the Masons and the kabalists. While explaining the "Ritual," some of the details of which "resemble rather the *enchancements of a magician than solemn rites*, although a hidden and mystical meaning must have been attached to them" (the honest admission of this much, at least, is worth something), the author observes: "The mystery of names, the knowledge of which was a sovereign virtue, and which, at a later period, degenerated into the *rank heresy* (?) of the Gnostics and the magic of enchanters, appears to have *existed not only in Egypt but elsewhere*. Traces of it are found in the 'Cabala' . . . it prevailed in the Greek and Asiatic mythology" ("Egypt's Place, etc.," p. 147).

We then see the representatives of Science agreeing upon this one point, at least. The initiates of all countries had the same "mystery name." And now it remains with the scholars to prove that every adept, hierophant, magician, or enchanter (Moses and Aaron included) as well as every kabalist, from the institution of the Mysteries down to the present age, has been either a knave or a fool, for believing in the efficacy of this name.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 369 LIVING SOULLESS MEN AND WOMEN.**

grows in strength and power at the expense of its spiritual parent. Then the already half-unconscious soul, now fully intoxicated by the fumes of earthly life, becomes senseless, beyond hope of redemption. It is powerless to discern the splendor of its higher spirit, to hear the warning voice of its "guardian Angel," and its "God." It aims but at the development and fuller comprehension of natural, earthly life; and thus, can discover but the mysteries of physical nature. Its grief and fear, hope and joy, are all closely blended with its terrestrial existence. It ignores all that cannot be demonstrated by either its organs of action, or sensation. It begins by becoming virtually dead; it dies at last completely. It is *annihilated*. Such a catastrophe may often happen long years before the final separation of the *life-principle* from the body. When death arrives, its iron and clammy grasp finds work with *life* as usual; but there is no more a soul to liberate. The whole essence of the latter has been already absorbed by the vital system of the physical man. Grim death frees but a spiritual corpse; at best an idiot. Unable either to soar higher or awaken from lethargy, it is soon dissolved in the elements of the terrestrial atmosphere.

Seers, righteous men, who had attained to the highest science of the inner man and the knowledge of truth, have, like Marcus Antoninus, received instructions "from the gods," in sleep and otherwise. Helped by the purer spirits, those that dwell in "regions of eternal bliss," they have watched the process and warned mankind repeatedly. Skepticism may sneer; *faith*, based on *knowledge* and spiritual science, believes and affirms.

Our present cycle is preeminently one of such soul-deaths. We elbow soulless men and women at every step in life. Neither can we wonder, in the present state of things, at the gigantic failure of Hegel's and Schelling's last efforts at some metaphysical construction of a system. When facts, palpable and tangible facts of phenomenal Spiritualism happen daily and hourly, and yet are denied by the majority of "civilized" nations, little chance is there for the acceptance of purely abstract metaphysics by the ever-growing crowd of materialists.

In the book called by Champollion *La Manifestation a la Lumiere*, there is a chapter on the *Ritual* which is full of mysterious dialogues, with addresses to various "Powers" by the soul. Among these dialogues there is one which is more than expressive of the potentiality of the "Word." The scene is laid in the "Hall of the Two Truths." The "Door," the "Hall of Truth," and even the various parts of the gate, address the soul which presents itself for admission. They all forbid it entrance unless it tells them their mystery, or mystic names. What student of the Secret Doctrines can fail to recognize in these names an iden-

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 370 ISIS UNVEILED.

tity of meaning and purpose with those to be met with in the *Vedas*, the later works of the Brahmans, and the *Kabala*?

Magicians, Kabalists, Mystics, Neo-platonists and Theurgists of Alexandria, who so surpassed the Christians in their achievements in the secret science; Brahmans or Samaneans (Shamans) of old; and modern Brahmans, Buddhists, and Lamaists, have all claimed that a certain power attaches to these various names, pertaining to one ineffable Word. We have shown from personal experience how deeply the belief is rooted to this day in the popular mind all over Russia,\* that the Word works "miracles" and is at the bottom of every magical feat. Kabalists mysteriously connect *Faith* with it. So did the apostles, basing their assertions on the words of Jesus, who is made to say: "If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed . . . nothing shall be impossible unto you," and Paul, repeating the words of Moses, tells that "the WORD is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart; that is, the *word of faith*" (*Romans* x. 8). But who, except the initiates, can boast of comprehending its full significance?

In our days it is as it was in olden times, to believe in the biblical "miracles" requires *faith*; but to be enabled to produce them one's self demands a knowledge of the esoteric meaning of the "word." "If Christ," say Dr. Farrar and Canon Westcott, "wrought no miracles, then the *gospels* are untrustworthy." But even supposing that he did work them, would that prove that gospels written by others than himself are any more trustworthy? And if not, to what purpose is the argument? Besides, such a line of reasoning would warrant the analogy that miracles performed by other religionists than Christians ought to make *their* gospels trustworthy. Does not this imply at least an equality between the Christian Scriptures and the Buddhist sacred books? For these equally abound with phenomena of the most astounding character. Moreover, the Christians have no longer *genuine* miracles produced through their priests, for they have *lost the Word*. But many a Buddhist Lama or Siamese Talapoin -- unless all travellers have conspired to lie -- has been and now is able to duplicate every phenomenon described in the *New Testament*, and even do more, without any pretence of suspension of natural law or divine intervention either. In fact, Christianity proves that it is as dead in faith as it is dead in works, while Buddhism is full of vitality and supported by practical proofs.

The best argument in favor of the genuineness of Buddhist "miracles" lies in the fact that Catholic missionaries, instead of denying them or treating them as simple jugglery -- as some Protestant missionaries do,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Chap. I., pp. 42, 43, note, of this volume.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 371 JESUITS DISGUISED AS TALAPOINS.

have often found themselves in such straits as to be forced to adopt the forlorn alternative of laying the whole on the back of the Devil. And so belittled do the Jesuits feel themselves in the presence of these genuine servants of God, that with an unparalleled cunning, they concluded to act in the case of the Talapoins and Buddhists as Mahomet is said to have acted with the mountain. "And seeing that it would not move toward him, the Prophet moved himself toward the mountain." Finding that they could not catch the Siamese with the birdlime of their pernicious doctrines in Christian garb, they disguised themselves, and for centuries appeared among the poor, ignorant people as Talapoins, until exposed. They have even voted and adopted a resolution forthwith, which has now all the force of an ancient article of faith. "Naaman, the Syrian," say the Jesuits of Caen, "did not dissemble his faith when he bowed the knee with the king in the house of Rimmon; *neither do the Fathers of the Society of Jesus dissemble, when they adopt the institute and the habit of the Talapoins of Siam*" (nec dissimulant Patres S. J. Talapoinorum Siamensium institutum vestemque affectantes. -- *Position* 9, 30 Jan., 1693).

The potency contained in the *Mantras* and the *Vach* of the Brahmans is as much believed in at this day as it was in the early Vedic period. The "Ineffable Name" of every country and religion relates to that which the Masons affirm to be the mysterious characters emblematic of the nine names or attributes by which the Deity was known to the initiates. The Omnific Word traced by Enoch on the two deltas of purest gold, on which he engraved two of the mysterious characters, is perhaps better known to the poor, uneducated "heathen" than to the highly accomplished Grand High Priests and Grand Z.'s of the Supreme Chapters of Europe and America. Only why the companions of the Royal Arch should so bitterly and constantly lament its loss, is more than we can understand. This word of M. M. is, as they will tell themselves, entirely composed of consonants. Hence, we doubt whether any of them could ever have mastered its pronunciation, had it even been "brought to light from the secret vault," instead of its several corruptions. However, it is to the land of Mizraim that the grandson of Ham is credited with having carried the sacred delta of the Patriarch Enoch. Therefore, it is in Egypt, and in the East alone that the mysterious "Word" must be sought.

But now that so many of the most important secrets of Masonry have been divulged by friend and foe, may we not say, without suspicion of malice or ill-feeling, that since the sad catastrophe of the Templars, no "Lodge" in Europe, still less in America, has ever known anything worth concealing. Reluctant to be misunderstood, we say *no* Lodge,

leaving a few *chosen* brethren entirely out of question. The frantic denunciations of the Craft by Catholic and Protestant writers appear simply ridiculous, as also the affirmation of the Abbe Barruel that everything "betrays our Freemasons as the descendants of those proscribed Knights" Templars of 1314. The *Memoirs of Jacobinism* by this Abbe, an eye-witness to the horrors of the first Revolution, is devoted in great measure to the Rosicrucians and other Masonic fraternities. The fact alone that he traces the modern Masons to the Templars, and points them out as secret assassins, trained to political murder, shows how little he knew of them, but how ardently he desired, at the same time, to find in these societies convenient scape-goats for the crimes and sins of another secret society which, since its existence, has harbored more than one dangerous political assassin -- the Society of Jesus.

The accusations against Masons have been mostly half guess-work, half-unquenchable malice and predetermined vilification. Nothing conclusive and certain of a criminal character has been directly proven against them. Even their abduction of Morgan has remained a matter of conjecture. The case was used at the time as a political convenience by huckstering politicians. When an unrecognizable corpse was found in Niagara River, one of the chiefs of this unscrupulous class, being informed that the identity was exceedingly questionable, unguardedly exposed the whole plot by saying: "Well, no matter, *he's a good enough Morgan until after the election!*" On the other hand, we find the Order of the Jesuits not only permitting, in certain cases, but actually *teaching and inciting to "High treason and Regicide."*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "The Principles of the Jesuits, Developed in a Collection of Extracts from their own Authors," London: J. G. and F. Rivington, St. Paul's Churchyard, and Waterloo Place, Pall Mall; H. Wix, 41 New Bridge Street, Blackfriars; J. Leslie, Queen Street, etc., 1839. Section xvii., "High Treason and Regicide," containing thirty-four extracts from the same number of authorities (of the Society of Jesus) upon the question, among others the opinion thereof of the famous *Robert Bellarmine*. So Emmanuel Sa says: "The rebellion of an ecclesiastic against a king, *is not a crime of high treason, because he is not subject to the king*" ("Confessarium Aphorismi Verbo Clericus," Ed. Coloniae, 1615, Ed. Coll. Sion). "*The people,*" says John Bridgewater, "*are not only permitted, but they are required and their duty demands,* that at the mandate of the Vicar of Christ, *who is the sovereign pastor over all nations of the earth,* the faith which they had previously made with such princes should not be kept" ("Concertatio Ecclesiae Catholicae in Anglia adversus Calvinum Papistas," Resp. fol. 348).

In "De Rege et Regis Institutione, Libri Tres," 1640 (Edit. Mus. Brit.), John Mariana goes even farther: "If the circumstances will permit," he says, "it will be lawful to destroy with the sword the prince who is declared a public enemy. . . . *I shall never consider that man to have done wrong, who, favouring the public wishes, should attempt to kill him,*" and "*to put them to death is not only lawful, but a laud-*

[[Footnote continued on next page]]



A series of *Lectures* upon Freemasonry and its dangers, as delivered in 1862, by James Burton Robertson, Professor of Modern History in the Dublin University, are lying before us. In them the lecturer quotes profusely as his authorities the said Abbe (Barruel, a natural enemy of the Masons, *who cannot be caught at the confessional*), and Robison, a well-known apostate-Mason of 1798. As usual with every party, whether belonging to the Masonic or anti-Masonic side, the traitor from the opposing camp is welcomed with praise and encouragement, and great care is taken to whitewash him. However convenient for certain political reasons the celebrated Committee of the Anti-Masonic Convention of 1830 (U. S. of America) may have found it to adopt this most Jesuitical proposition of Puffendorf that "oaths oblige not when they are absurd and impertinent," and that other which teaches that "an oath obliges not if God does not accept it,"\* yet no truly honest man would accept such sophistry. We sincerely believe that the better portion of humanity will ever bear in mind that there exists a moral code of honor far more binding than an oath, whether on the *Bible, Koran, or Veda*. The Essenes never swore on anything at all, but their "ayes" and "nays" were as good and far better than an oath. Besides, it seems surpassingly strange to find nations that call themselves Christian instituting customs in civil and ecclesiastical courts diametrically opposed to the command of their God,\* who distinctly forbids any swearing at all, "neither by heaven . . .

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] *able and glorious action.*" Est tamen salutaris cogitatio, ut sit principibus persuasum si rempublicam opprresserint, si vitiis et faeditate intolerandi erunt, *ea conditione vivere, ut non jure tantum, sed cum laude et gloria perimi possint*" (Lib. i., c. 6, p. 61).

But the most delicate piece of Christian teaching is found in the precept of this Jesuit when he argues upon the best and surest way of killing kings and statesmen. "In my own opinion," he says, "deleterious drugs should not be given to an enemy, neither should a deadly poison be mixed with his food or in his cup . . . Yet *it will indeed be lawful to use this method* in the case in question (that *he who should kill the tyrant would be highly esteemed, both in favor and in praise,*" for "*it is a glorious thing to exterminate this pestilent and mischievous race from the community of men*), not to constrain the person who is to be killed to take of himself the poison which, inwardly received, would deprive him of life, *but to cause it to be outwardly applied by another* without his intervention; as, when there is so much strength in the poison, that if spread upon a seat or on the clothes it would be sufficiently powerful to cause death" (Ibid., lib. i., c. f., p. 67). "It was thus that Squire attempted the life of Queen Elizabeth, at the instigation of the Jesuit Walpole." -- Pasquier: "Catechisme des Jesuites" (1677, p. 350, etc.), and "Rapin" (fol., Lond., 1733, vol. ii., book xvii., p. 148).

\* Puffendorf: "Droit de la Nat.," book iv., ch. 1.

\*\* "Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, thou shalt not forswear thyself. . . . But I say unto you, swear not at all," etc. "But let your communication be yea, yea; nay, nay; for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil" (Matthew v. 33, 34, 37).

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 374 ISIS UNVEILED.

nor by the earth . . . nor by the head." It seems to us that to maintain that "an oath obliges not if God does not accept it," besides being an absurdity -- as no man living, whether he be fallible or infallible, can learn anything of God's secret thoughts -- is *anti-Christian* in the full sense of the word.\* The argument is brought forward only because it is convenient and answers the object. Oaths will never be binding till each man will fully understand that humanity is the highest manifestation on earth of the Unseen Supreme Deity, and each man an incarnation of his God; and when the sense of *personal* responsibility will be so developed in him that he will consider forswearing the greatest possible insult to himself, as well as to humanity. No oath is now binding, unless taken by one who, without any oath at all, would solemnly keep his simple promise of honor. Therefore, to bring forward as authorities such men as Barruel or Robison is simply obtaining the public confidence under false pretenses. It is not the "spirit of *Masonic malice* whose heart coins slanders like a mint," but far more that of the Catholic clergy and their champions; and a man who would reconcile the two ideas of honor and perjury, in any case whatever, is not to be trusted himself.

Loud is the claim of the nineteenth century to preeminence in civilization over the ancients, and still more clamorous that of the churches and their sycophants that Christianity has redeemed the world from barbarism and idolatry. How little both are warranted, we have tried to prove in these two volumes. The light of Christianity has only served to show how much more hypocrisy and vice its teachings have begotten in the world since its advent, and how immensely superior were the ancients over us in every point of honor.\*\* The clergy, by teaching the helplessness of man, his utter dependence on Providence, and the doctrine of atonement, have crushed in their faithful followers every atom of self-reliance and self-respect. So true is this, that it is becoming an axiom that the most honorable men are to be found among atheists and the so-called "infidels." We hear from Hipparchus that in the days of *heathenism* "the shame and disgrace that justly attended the violation of his oath threw the poor wretch into a fit of madness and despair, so that he cut his throat and perished by his own hands, and his memory was so abhorred after his death that his body lay upon the shore of the island of Samos, and had no other burial than the sands of the sea."\*\*\* But in our own

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Barbeyrac, in his notes on Puffendorf, shows that the Peruvians used no oath, but a simple averment before the Inca, and were never found perjuring themselves.

\*\* We beg the reader to remember that we do not mean by Christianity the *teachings of Christ*, but those of his alleged servants -- the clergy.

\*\*\* Dr. Anderson's "Defence," quoted by John Yarker in his "Notes on the Scientific and Religious Mysteries of Antiquity."

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 375 DOES FREEMASONRY INHERIT THE SECRET WISDOM?**

century we find ninety-six delegates to the United States Anti-Masonic Convention, every one doubtless a member of some Protestant Church, and claiming the respect due to men of honor and gentlemen, offering the most Jesuitical arguments against the validity of a Masonic oath. The Committee, pretending to quote the authority of "the most distinguished guides in the philosophy of morals, and claiming the most ample support of *the inspired*\* . . . who wrote before Freemasonry existed," resolved that, as an oath was "a transaction between man on one part and the Almighty Judge on the other," and the Masons were all infidels and "unfit for civil trust," therefore their oaths had to be considered illegal and not binding.\*\*

But we will return to these *Lectures* of Robertson and his charges against Masonry. The greatest accusation brought against the latter is that Masons reject a *personal* God (this on the authority of Barruel and Robison), and that they claim to be in possession of a "secret to make men better and happier than Christ, his apostles and his Church have made them." Were the latter accusation but half true, it might yet allow the consoling hope that they had really found that secret by breaking off entirely from the mythical Christ of the Church and the official Jehovah. But both the accusations are simply as malicious as they are absurd and untrue; as we shall presently see.

Let it not be imagined that we are influenced by personal feeling in any of our reflections upon Masonry. So far from this being the case we unhesitatingly proclaim our highest respect for the original purposes of the Order and some of our most valued friends are within its membership. We say naught against Masonry as it should be, but denounce it as, thanks to the intriguing clergy, both Catholic and Protestant, it now begins to be. Professedly the most absolute of democracies, it is practically the appanage of aristocracy, wealth, and personal ambition. Professedly the teacher of true ethics, it is debased into a propaganda of anthropomorphic theology. The half-naked apprentice, brought before the master during the initiation of the first degree, is taught that at the door of the lodge every social distinction is laid aside, and the poorest brother is the peer of every other, though a reigning sovereign or an imperial prince. In practice, the Craft turns lickspittle in every monarchical country, to any regal scion who may deign, for the sake of using it as a political tool, to put on the once symbolical lambskin.

How far gone is the Masonic Fraternity in this direction, we can judge

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Epiphanius included, we must think, after that, in violation of his oath, he had sent over seventy

persons into exile, who belonged to the secret society he betrayed.

\*\* United States Anti-Masonic Convention: "Obligation of Masonic Oaths," speech delivered by Mr. Hopkins, of New York.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 376 ISIS UNVEILED.**

from the words of one of its highest authorities. John Yarker, Junior, of England; Past Grand Warden of the Grand Lodge of Greece; Grand Master of the Rite of Swedenborg; also Grand Master of the Ancient and Primitive Rite of Masonry, and Heaven only knows what else,\* says that Masonry could lose nothing by "the adoption of a higher (not pecuniary) standard of membership and morality, with exclusion from the 'purple' of all who *inculcate frauds, sham, historical degrees, and other immoral abuses*" (page 158). And again, on page 157: "As the Masonic Fraternity is now governed, the Craft is fast becoming the paradise of the *bon vivant*; of the 'charitable' hypocrite, who forgets the version of St. Paul, and decorates his breast with the 'charity jewel' (having by this judicious expenditure obtained the 'purple' he metes out judgment to other brethren of greater ability and morality but less means); the manufacturer of paltry Masonic tinsel; the rascally merchant who swindles in hundreds, and even thousands, by appealing to the tender consciences of those few who do regard their O. B.'s; and the Masonic 'Emperors' and other charlatans who make power or money out of the aristocratic pretensions which they have tacked on to our institution -- *ad captandum vulgus*."

We have no wish to make a pretence of exposing secrets long since hawked about the world by perjured Masons. Everything vital, whether in symbolical representations, rites, or passwords, as used in modern Freemasonry, is known in the Eastern fraternities; though there seems to be no intercourse or connection between them. If Medea is described by Ovid as having "arm, breast, and knee made bare, left foot slipshod"; and Virgil, speaking of Dido, shows this "Queen herself . . . now resolute on death, having one foot bare, etc.,"\*\* why doubt that there are in the East *real* "Patriarchs of the sacred Vedas," explaining the esotericism of pure Hindu theology and Brahmanism quite as thoroughly as European "Patriarchs"?

But, if there are a few Masons who, from study of kabalistic and other rare works, and coming in personal communication with "Brothers" from the far-away East, have learned something of *esoteric* Masonry, it is not the case with the hundreds of American Lodges. While engaged on this chapter, we have received most unexpectedly, through the kindness of a friend, a copy of Mr. Yarker's volume, from which passages are quoted above. It is brimful of learning and, what is more, of *knowledge*, as it

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* John Yarker, Junr.: "Notes on the Scientific and Religious Mysteries of Antiquity; the Gnosis and Secret Schools of the Middle Ages; Modern Rosicrucianism; and the various Rites and Degrees of Free and Accepted Masonry." London, 1872.

\*\* Ibid., p. 151.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 377 IS MASONRY JEHOVISTIC OR PAGAN?

seems to us. It is especially valuable at this moment, since it corroborates, in many particulars, what we have said in this work. Thus, we read in it the following:

"We think we have sufficiently established the fact of the connection of Freemasonry with other speculative rites of antiquity, as well as the antiquity and purity of the old English Templar-Rite of *seven degrees*, and the spurious derivation of many of the other rites therefrom."\*

Such high Masons need not be told, though Craftsmen in general do, that the time has come to remodel Masonry, and restore those ancient landmarks, borrowed from the early sodalities, which the eighteenth century founders of speculative Freemasonry meant to have incorporated in the fraternity. There are no longer any secrets left unpublished; the Order is degenerating into a convenience for selfish men to use, and bad men to debase.

It is but recently that a majority of the Supreme Councils of the Ancient and Accepted Rite assembled at Lausanne, justly revolting against such a blasphemous belief as that in a personal Deity, invested with all human attributes, pronounced the following words: "Freemasonry proclaims, as it has proclaimed from its origin, the existence of a *creative principle*, under the name of the great Architect of the universe." Against this, a small minority has protested, urging that "belief in a *creative principle* is not *the belief in God, which Freemasonry requires of every candidate* before he can pass its very threshold."

This confession does not sound like the rejection of a personal God. Could we have had the slightest doubt upon the subject, it would be thoroughly dispelled by the words of General Albert Pike,\*\* perhaps the greatest authority of the day, among American Masons, who raises himself most violently against this innovation. We cannot do better than quote his words:

"This *Principe Createur* is no new phrase -- it is but an old term revived. *Our adversaries, numerous and formidable*, will say, and will have the right to say, that our *Principe Createur* is identical with the *Principe Genateur* of the Indians and Egyptians, and may fitly be symbolized as it was symbolized anciently, by the Lingae. . . . To accept this, in lieu of a personal God, is **TO ABANDON CHRISTIANITY**, and *the worship of Jehovah*, and return to wallow in the styes of Paganism."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* John Yarker: "Notes, etc.," p. 150.

\*\* Proceedings of the Supreme Council of Sovereign Grand Inspectors-General of the Thirty-third and Last Degree, etc., etc. Held at the city of New York, August 15, 1876," pp. 54, 55.

---

Chapter 8, [part 2](#)

[Homepage](#)

[[Vol. 2, Page 405]]

## CHAPTER IX.

"All things are governed in the bosom of this triad." -- LYDUS: *De Mensibus*, 20.

"Thrice let the heaven be turned on its perpetual axis." -- OVID: *Fasti* iv.

"And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here *seven* altars, and prepare me here *seven* oxen and *seven* rams." -- *Numbers* xxiii. 1, 2.

"In *seven* days all creatures who have offended me shall be destroyed by a deluge, but thou shalt be secured in a vessel miraculously formed; take, therefore . . . and with *seven* holy men, your respective wives, and pairs of all animals, enter the ark without fear; then shalt thou know God face to face, and all thy questions shall be answered." -- *Bagavedgitta*.

"And the Lord said, I will destroy man . . . from the face of the earth. . . . But with thee will I establish my covenant. . . . Come thou and all thy house into the ark. . . . For yet *seven* days and I will cause it to rain upon the earth." -- *Genesis* vi., vii.

"The Tetraktys was not only principally honored because all symphonies are found to exist within it, but also because it appears to contain the nature of all things." -- THEOS. OF SMYRNA: *Mathem.*, p. 147.

OUR task will have been ill-performed if the preceding chapters have not demonstrated that Judaism, earlier and later Gnosticism, Christianity, and even Christian Masonry, have all been erected upon identical cosmical myths, symbols, and allegories, whose full comprehension is possible only to those who have inherited the key from their inventors.

In the following pages we will endeavor to show how much these have been misinterpreted by the widely-different, yet intimately-related systems enumerated above, in fitting them to their individual needs. Thus not only will a benefit be conferred upon the student, but a long-deferred, and now much-needed act of justice will be done to those earlier generations whose genius has laid the whole human race under obligation. Let us begin by once more comparing the myths of the *Bible* with those of the

sacred books of other nations, to see which is the original, which copies.

There are but two methods which, correctly explained, can help us to this result. They are -- the *Vedas*, Brahmanical literature and the Jewish *Kabala*. The former has, in a most philosophical spirit, conceived these grandiose myths; the latter borrowing them from the Chaldeans and Persians, shaped them into a history of the Jewish nation, in which their spirit of philosophy was buried beyond the recognition of all but

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 406 ISIS UNVEILED.

the elect, and under a far more absurd form than the Aryan had given them. The *Bible* of the Christian Church is the latest receptacle of this scheme of disfigured allegories which have been erected into an edifice of superstition, such as never entered into the conceptions of those from whom the Church obtained her knowledge. The abstract fictions of antiquity, which for ages had filled the popular fancy with but flickering shadows and uncertain images, have in Christianity assumed the shapes of real personages, and become accomplished facts. Allegory, metamorphosed, becomes sacred history, and Pagan myth is taught to the people as a revealed narrative of God's intercourse with His chosen people.

"The myths," says Horace in his *Ars Poetica*, "have been invented by wise men to strengthen the laws and teach moral truths." While Horace endeavored to make clear the very spirit and essence of the ancient myths, Euhemerus pretended, on the contrary, that "myths were the legendary history of kings and heroes, transformed into gods by the admiration of the nations." It is the latter method which was inferentially followed by Christians when they agreed upon the acceptance of euhemerized patriarchs, and mistook them for men who had really lived.

But, in opposition to this pernicious theory, which has brought forth such bitter fruit, we have a long series of the greatest philosophers the world has produced: Plato, Epicharmus, Socrates, Empedocles, Plotinus, and Porphyry, Proclus, Damascenus, Origen, and even Aristotle. The latter plainly stated this verity, by saying that a tradition of the highest antiquity, transmitted to posterity under the form of various myths, teaches us that the first principles of nature may be considered as "gods," for the *divine* permeates all nature. All the rest, details and personages, were added later for the clearer comprehension of the vulgar, and but too often with the object of supporting laws invented in the common interest.

Fairy tales do not exclusively belong to nurseries; all mankind -- except those few who in all ages have comprehended their hidden meaning and tried to open the eyes of the superstitious -- have listened to such tales in one shape or the other and, after transforming them into sacred symbols, called the product **RELIGION!**

We will try to systematize our subject as much as the ever-recurring necessity to draw parallels between the conflicting opinions that have been based on the same myths will permit. We will begin by the book



of *Genesis*, and seek for its hidden meaning in the Brahmanical traditions and the Chaldeo-Judaic *Kabala*.

The first Scripture lesson taught us in our infancy is that God created the world in six days, and rested on the *seventh*. Hence, a peculiar sol-

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 407 THE MYSTERY OF THE NUMBER SEVEN.**

emnity is supposed to attach to the seventh day, and the Christians, adopting the rigid observances of the Jewish sabbath, have enforced it upon us with the substitution of the first, instead of the seventh day of the week.

All systems of religious mysticism are based on numerals. With Pythagoras, the Monas or unity, emanating the duad, and thus forming the trinity, and the quaternary or Arba-il (the mystic *four*), compose the number seven. The sacredness of numbers begins with the great First -- the ONE, and ends only with the nought or zero -- symbol of the infinite and boundless circle which represents the universe. All the intervening figures, in whatever combination, or however multiplied, represent philosophical ideas, from vague outlines down to a definitely-established scientific axiom, relating either to a moral or a physical fact in nature. They are a key to the ancient views on cosmogony, in its broad sense, including man and beings, and the evolution of the human race, spiritually as well as physically.

The number *seven* is the most sacred of all, and is, undoubtedly, of Hindu origin. Everything of importance was calculated by and fitted into this number by the Aryan philosophers -- ideas as well as localities. Thus they have the

*Sapta-Rishi*, or seven sages, typifying the seven diluvian primitive races (post-diluvian as some say).

*Sapta-Loka*, the seven inferior and superior worlds, whence each of these Rishis proceeded, and whither he returned in glory before reaching the final bliss of Moksha.\*

*Sapta-Kula*, or seven castes -- the Brahmans assuming to represent the direct descendants of the highest of them.\*\*

Then, again, the *Sapta-Pura* (seven holy cities); *Sapta-Duipa* (seven holy islands); *Sapta-Samudra* (the seven holy seas); *Sapta-Parvata* (the seven holy mountains); *Sapta-Arania* (the seven deserts); *Sapta-Vruksha* (the seven sacred trees); and so on.

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* The *Rishi* are identical with *Manu*. The ten Pragapati, sons of Viradj, called Maritchi, Atri, Angira,

Polastya, Poulaha, Kratu, Pratcheta, Vasishta, Brighu, and Narada, are euhemerized *Powers*, the Hindu Sephiroth. These emanate the seven Rishi, or Manus, the chief of whom issued himself from the "uncreated." He is the Adam of earth, and signifies man. His "sons," the following six Manus, represent each a new race of men, and in the total they are *humanity* passing gradually through the primitive seven stages of evolution.

\*\* In days of old, when the Brahmans studied more than they do now the hidden sense of their philosophy, they explained that each of these six distinct races which preceded ours had disappeared. But now they pretend that a specimen was preserved which was not destroyed with the rest, but reached the present *seventh* stage. Thus they, the Brahmans are the specimens of the heavenly Manu, and issued from the mouth of Brahma; while the Sudra was created from his foot.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 408 ISIS UNVEILED.**

In the Chaldeo-Babylonian incantation, this number reappears again as prominently as among the Hindus. The number is *dual* in its attributes, *i.e.*, holy in one of its aspects it becomes nefast under other conditions. Thus the following incantation we find traced on the Assyrian tablets, now so correctly interpreted.

"The evening of evil omen, the region of the sky, which produces misfortune. . . .

"Message of pest.

"Deprecators of Nin-Ki-gal.

"The seven gods of the vast sky.

"The seven gods of the vast earth.

"The seven gods of blazing spheres.

"The seven gods of celestial legion.

"The seven gods maleficent.

"The seven phantoms -- bad.

"The seven phantoms of maleficent flames. . . .

"Bad demon, bad *alal*, bad *gigim*, bad *telal* . . . bad god, bad *maskim*.

"Spirit of seven heavens remember . . . Spirit of seven earths remember . . . etc."

This number reappears likewise on almost every page of *Genesis*, and throughout the Mosaic books, and we find it conspicuous (see following chapter) in the *Book of Job* and the Oriental *Kabala*. If the Hebrew Semitics adopted it so readily, we must infer that it was not blindly, but with a thorough knowledge of its secret meaning; hence, that they must have adopted the doctrines of their "heathen" neighbors as well. It is but natural, therefore, that we should seek in *heathen* philosophy for the interpretation of this number, which again reappeared in Christianity with its *seven* sacraments, *seven* churches in Asia Minor, *seven* capital sins, *seven* virtues (four cardinal and three theological), etc.

Have the *seven* prismatic colors of the rainbow seen by Noah no other meaning than that of a covenant between God and man to refresh the memory of the former? To the kabalist, at least, they have a significance inseparable from the seven labors of magic, the seven upper spheres, the seven notes of the musical scale, the seven numerals of Pythagoras, the seven wonders of the world, the seven ages, and even the seven steps of the Masons, which lead to the Holy of Holies, after passing the flights of *three* and *five*.

Whence the identity then of these enigmatical, ever-recurring numerals that are found in every page of the Jewish Scriptures, as in every *ola* and *sloka* of Buddhistic and Brahmanical books? Whence these numerals that are the soul of the Pythagorean and Platonic thought, and that no unilluminated Orientalist nor biblical student has ever been able to fathom?

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 409 THE BRAHMANAS INTERPRET THE RIG-VEDA.**

And yet they have a key ready in their hand, did they but know how to use it. Nowhere is the mystical value of human language and its effects on human action so perfectly understood as in India, nor any better explained than by the authors of the oldest *Brahmanas*. Ancient as their epoch is now found to be, they only try to express, in a more concrete form, the abstract metaphysical speculations of their own ancestors.

Such is the respect of the Brahmans for the sacrificial mysteries, that they hold that the world itself sprang into creation as a consequence of a "sacrificial word" pronounced by the First Cause. This word is the "Ineffable name" of the kabalists, fully discussed in the last chapter.

The secret of the *Vedas*, "Sacred Knowledge" though they may be, is impenetrable without the help of the *Brahmanas*. Properly speaking, the *Vedas* (which are written in verse and comprised in four books) constitute that portion called the *Mantra*, or magical prayer, and the *Brahmanas* (which are in prose) contain their key. While the *Mantra* part is alone holy, the *Brahmana* portion contains all the theological exegesis, and the speculations and explanations of the sacerdotal. Our Orientalists, we repeat, will make no substantial progress toward a comprehension of Vedic literature until they place a proper valuation upon works now despised by them; as, for instance, the *Aitareya* and *Kaushitaki Brahmanas*, which belong to the *Rig-Veda*.

Zoroaster was called a *Manthran*, or speaker of Mantras, and, according to Haug, one of the earliest names for the Sacred Scriptures of the Parsis was *Manthra-spenta*. The power and significance of the Brahman who acts as the Hotri-priest at the Soma-Sacrifice, consists in his possession and full knowledge of the uses of the sacred word or speech -- *Vach*. The latter is personified in Sara-isvati, the wife of Brahma, who is the goddess of the sacred or "Secret Knowledge." She is usually depicted as riding upon a peacock with its tail all spread. The eyes upon the feathers of the bird's tail, symbolize the sleepless eyes that see all things. To one who has the ambition of becoming an adept of the "Secret

doctrines," they are a reminder that he must have the hundred eyes of Argus to see and comprehend all things.

And this is why we say that it is not possible to solve fully the deep problems underlying the Brahmanical and Buddhistic sacred books without having a perfect comprehension of the esoteric meaning of the Pythagorean numerals. The greatest power of this Vach, or Sacred Speech, is developed according to the form which is given to the Mantra by the officiating Hotri, and this form consists wholly in the numbers and syllables of the sacred metre. If pronounced slowly and in a certain rhythm, one effect is produced; if quickly and with another rhythm, there is a different result. "Each metre," says Haug, "is the invisible master of

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 410 ISIS UNVEILED.**

something visible in this world; it is, as it were, its exponent and ideal. This great significance of the metrical speech is derived from the number of syllables of which it consists, for each thing has (just as in the Pythagorean system) a certain numerical proportion. All these things, metres (chhandas), stomas, and prishthas, are liable to be as eternal and divine as the words themselves they contain. The earliest Hindu divines did not only believe in a primitive revelation of the words of the sacred texts, but even in that of the various forms. These forms, along with their contents, the everlasting *Veda*-words, are symbols expressive of things of the invisible world, and in several respects comparable to the Platonic ideas."

*This testimony from an unwilling witness shows again the identity between the ancient religions as to their secret doctrine.* The Gayatri metre, for example, consists of *thrice eight* syllables, and is considered the most sacred of metres. It is the metre of Agni, the fire-god, and becomes at times the emblem of Brahma himself, the chief creator, and "fashioner of man" in his own image. Now Pythagoras says that "The number eight, or the Octad, is the first cube, that is to say, squared in all senses, as a die, proceeding from its base two, or even number; *so is man four-square or perfect.*" Of course few, except the Pythagoreans and kabalists, can fully comprehend this idea; but the illustration will assist in pointing out the close kinship of the numerals with the *Vedic Mantras*. The chief problems of every theology lie concealed beneath this imagery of fire and the varying rhythm of its flames. The burning bush of the *Bible*, the Zoroastrian and other sacred fires, Plato's universal soul, and the Rosicrucian doctrines of both soul and body of man being evolved out of fire, the reasoning and immortal element which permeates all things, and which, according to Herakleitus, Hippocrates, and Parmenides, is God, have all the same meaning.

Each metre in the *Brahmanas* corresponds to a number, and as shown by Haug, as it stands in the sacred volumes, is a prototype of some visible form on earth, and its effects are either good or evil. The "sacred speech" can save, but it can kill as well; its many meanings and faculties are well known but to the *Dikshita* (the adept), who has been initiated into many mysteries, and whose "spiritual birth" is completely achieved; the Vach of the *mantra* is a spoken power, which awakes another corresponding and still more occult power, each allegorically personified by some god in the world of spirits, and,

according as it is used, responded to either by the gods or the *Rakshasas* (bad spirits). In the Brahmanical and Buddhist ideas, a curse, a blessing, a vow, a desire, an idle thought, can each assume a visible shape and so manifest itself *objectively* to the eyes of its author, or to him that it concerns.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 411 RELATIVE ANTIQUITY OF THE VEDAS AND BIBLE.**

Every sin becomes incarnated, so to say, and like an avenging fiend persecutes its perpetrator.

There are words which have a destructive quality in their very syllables, as though objective things; for every sound awakens a corresponding one in the invisible world of spirit, and the repercussion produces either a good or bad effect. Harmonious rhythm, a melody vibrating softly in the atmosphere, creates a beneficent and sweet influence around, and acts most powerfully on the psychological as well as physical natures of every living thing on earth; it reacts even on inanimate objects, for matter is still spirit in its essence, invisible as it may seem to our grosser senses.

So with the numerals. Turn wherever we will, from the Prophets to the Apocalypse, and we will see the biblical writers constantly using the numbers *three, four, seven, and twelve*.

And yet we have known some partisans of the *Bible* who maintained that the *Vedas* were copied from the Mosaic books!\* The *Vedas*, which are written in Sanscrit, a language whose grammatical rules and forms, as Max Muller and other scholars confess, were *completely established* long before the days when the great wave of emigration bore it from Asia all over the Occident, are there to proclaim their parentage of every philosophy, and every religious institution developed later among Semitic peoples. And which of the numerals most frequently occur in the Sanscrit chants, those sublime hymns to creation, to the unity of God, and the countless manifestations of His power? **ONE, THREE, and SEVEN**. Read the hymn by Dirghatamas.

**"TO HIM WHO REPRESENTS ALL THE GODS."**

"The *God* here present, our blessed patron, our sacrificer, has a brother who spreads himself in mid-air. There exists a *third* Brother whom we sprinkle with our libations. . . . It is he whom I have seen master of men and armed with *seven* rays."\*\*

And again:

"*Seven* Bridles aid in guiding a car which has but **ONE** wheel, and which is drawn by a single horse that shines with *seven* rays. The wheel has *three* limbs, an immortal wheel, never-wearying, whence hang all the worlds."

"Sometimes *seven* horses drag a car of *seven* wheels, and *seven* personages mount it, accompanied by

*seven fecund nymphs of the water."*

And the following again, in honor of the fire-god -- *Agni*, who is so clearly shown but a spirit subordinate to the **ONE** God.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* To avoid discussion we adopt the palaeographical conclusions arrived at by Martin Haug and some other cautious scholars. Personally we credit the statements of the Brahmans and those of Halled, the translator of the "Sastras."

\*\* The god Heptaktis.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 412 ISIS UNVEILED.

"Ever ONE, although having *three* forms of double nature (androgynous) -- he rises! and the priests offer to *God*, in the act of sacrifice, their prayers which reach the heavens, borne aloft by *Agni*."

Is this a coincidence, or, rather, as reason tells us, the result of the derivation of many national cults from one primitive, universal religion? A *mystery* for the uninitiated, the *unveiling* of the most sublime (because correct and true) psychological and physiological problems for the initiate. Revelations of the personal spirit of man which is divine because that spirit is not only the emanation of the ONE Supreme God, but is the only God man is able, in his weakness and helplessness, to comprehend -- to feel *within* himself. This truth the Vedic poet clearly confesses, when saying:

"The Lord, Master of the universe and full of wisdom, has entered with me (into me) -- weak and ignorant -- and has formed me of *himself* in that place\* where the spirits obtain, by the help of *Science*, the peaceful enjoyment of the *fruit*, as sweet as ambrosia."

Whether we call this fruit "an apple" from the Tree of Knowledge, or the *pippala* of the Hindu poet, it matters not. It is the fruit of esoteric wisdom. Our object is to show the existence of a religious system in India for many thousands of years before the exoteric fables of the Garden of Eden and the Deluge had been invented. Hence the identity of doctrines. Instructed in them, each of the initiates of other countries became, in his turn, the founder of some great school of philosophy in the West.

Who of our Sanscrit scholars has ever felt interested in discovering the real sense of the following hymns, palpable as it is: "*Pippala*, the sweet fruit of that tree upon which come *spirits* who love the *science* (?) and where *the gods produce all marvels*. This is a mystery for him *who knows not the Father* of the world."

Or this one again:

"These stanzas bear at their head a title which announces that they are consecrated to the *Viswadevas* (that is to say, to all the gods). He who knows not the Being whom I sing *in all his manifestations*, will comprehend nothing of my verses; those who do know **HIM** are not strangers to this reunion."

This refers to the reunion and parting of the immortal and mortal parts of man. "The immortal Being," says the preceding stanza, "is in the cradle of the mortal Being. The two eternal spirits go and come everywhere; only some men know the one without knowing the other" (*Dirghatamas*).

Who can give a correct idea of Him of whom the *Rig-Veda* says:

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The sanctuary of the initiation.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 413 MASKS WITHOUT AN ACTOR, BEINGS WITHOUT NAMES.

"That which is One the wise call it in divers manners." That One is sung by the Vedic poets in all its manifestations in nature; and the books considered "childish and foolish" teach how at will to call the beings of wisdom for our instruction. They teach, as Porphyry says: "a liberation from all terrene concerns . . . a flight of the *alone* to the **ALONE**."

Professor Max Muller, whose every word is accepted by his school as philological gospel, is undoubtedly right in one sense when in determining the nature of the Hindu gods, he calls them "masks without an actor . . . names without being, not beings without names."\* For he but proves thereby the monotheism of the ancient Vedic religion. But it seems to us more than dubious whether he or any scientist of his school needed hope to fathom the old Aryan\*\* thought, without an accurate study of those very "masks." To the materialist, as to the scientist, who for various reasons endeavors to work out the difficult problem of compelling facts to agree with either their own hobbies or those of the *Bible*, they may seem but the empty shells of phantoms. Yet such authorities will ever be, as in the past, the unsafest of guides, except in matters of exact science. The *Bible* patriarchs are as much "masks without actors," as the pragapatis, and yet, if the living personage behind these masks is but an abstract shadow there is an idea embodied in every one of them which belongs to the philosophical and scientific theories of ancient wisdom.\*\*\* And who can render better service in this work than the native Brahmans themselves, or the kabalists?

To deny, point-blank, any sound philosophy in the later Brahmanical speculations upon the *Rig-Veda*, is equivalent to refusing to ever correctly understand the mother-religion itself, which gave rise to them, and which is the expression of the inner thought of the direct ancestors of these later authors of the

*Brahmanas*. If learned Europeans can so

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Comparative Mythology."

\*\* While having no intention to enter at present upon a discussion as to the nomadic races of the "Rhetic period," we reserve the right to question the full propriety of terming that portion of the primitive people from whose traditions the "Vedas" sprang into existence, Aryans. Some scientists find the existence of these Aryans not only unproved by science, but the traditions of Hindustan protesting against such an assumption.

\*\*\* Without the esoteric explanation, the "Old Testament" becomes an absurd jumble of meaningless tales -- nay, worse than that, it must rank high with *immoral* books. It is curious that Professor Max Muller, such a profound scholar in Comparative Mythology, should be found saying of the pragapatis and Hindu gods that they are masks *without actors*; and of Abraham and other mythical patriarchs that they were real living men; of Abraham especially, we are told (see "Semitic Monotheism") that he "stands before us as a figure second only to one in the whole history of the world."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 414 ISIS UNVEILED.

readily show that all the Vedic gods are but empty masks, they must also be ready to demonstrate that the Brahmanical authors were as incapable as themselves to discover these "actors" anywhere. This done, not only the three other sacred books which Max Muller says "do not deserve the name of *Vedas*," but the *Rig-Veda* itself becomes a meaningless jumble of words; for what the world-renowned and subtle intellect of the ancient Hindu sages failed to understand, no modern scientist, however learned, can hope to fathom. Poor Thomas Taylor was right in saying that "philology is not philosophy."

It is, to say the least, illogical to admit that there is a hidden thought in the literary work of a race perhaps ethnologically different from our own; and then, because it is utterly unintelligible to us whose spiritual development during the several thousand intervening years has bifurcated into quite a contrary direction -- deny that it has any sense in it at all. But this is precisely what, with all due respect for erudition, Professor Max Muller and his school do in this instance, at least. First of all, we are told that, albeit cautiously and with some effort, yet we may still walk in the footsteps of these authors of the *Vedas*. "We shall feel that we are brought face to face and mind to mind with men yet intelligible to us *after we have freed ourselves from our modern conceits*. We shall not succeed always; words, verses, nay whole hymns in the *Rig-Veda*, will and must remain to us a dead letter. . . . For, with a few exceptions . . . the whole world of the Vedic ideas is so entirely beyond our own intellectual horizon, that instead of translating, we can as yet only guess and combine."\*



And yet, to leave us in no possible doubt as to the true value of his words, the learned scholar, in another passage, expresses his opinion on these same Vedas (with one exception) thus: "The only important, the only real Veda, is the *Rig-Veda* -- the other so-called *Vedas* deserve the name of *Veda* no more than the *Talmud* deserves the name of *Bible*." Professor Muller rejects them as unworthy of the attention of any one, and, as we understand it, on the ground that they contain chiefly "sacrificial formulas, charms, and incantations."\*\*

And now, a very natural question: Are any of our scholars prepared to demonstrate that, so far, they are intimately acquainted with the hidden sense of these perfectly absurd "sacrificial formulas, charms, and incantations" and magic nonsense of *Atharva-Veda*? We believe not, and our doubt is based on the confession of Professor Muller himself, just quoted. If "the whole world of the Vedic ideas [the *Rig-Veda* cannot

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The italics are our own. "The Vedas," lecture by Max Muller, p. 75.

\*\* "Chips," vol. i., p. 8.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 415 GREAT VALUE OF THE "ATHARVA VEDA."

be included alone in this *world*, we suppose] is so entirely beyond our own [the scientists'] intellectual horizon that, instead of translating, we can as yet only guess and combine"; and the *Yagur-Veda*, *Sama-Veda*, and *Atharva-Veda* are "childish and foolish";\* and the *Brahmanas*, the *Sutras Yaska*, and *Sayana*, "though *nearest in time* to the hymns of the *Rig-Veda*, indulge in the most frivolous and ill-judged interpretations," how can either himself or any other scholar form any adequate opinion of either of them? If, again, the authors of the *Brahmanas*, the nearest in time to the Vedic hymns, were already incompetent to offer anything better than "ill-judged interpretations," then at what period of history, where, and by whom, were written these grandiose poems, whose mystical sense has died with their generations? Are we, then, so wrong in affirming that if sacred texts are found in Egypt to have become -- even to the priestly scribes of 4,000 years ago -- wholly unintelligible,\*\* and the *Brahmanas* offer but "childish and foolish" interpretations of the *Rig-Veda*, at least as far back as that, then, 1st, both the Egyptian and Hindu religious philosophies are of an untold antiquity, far antedating ages cautiously assigned them by our students of comparative mythology; and, 2d, the claims of ancient priests of Egypt and modern Brahmans, as to their age, are, after all, correct.

We can never admit that the three other *Vedas* are less worthy of their name than the Rig-hymns, or that the *Talmud* and the *Kabala* are so inferior to the *Bible*. The very name of the *Vedas* (the literal meaning of which is *knowledge* or *wisdom*) shows them to belong to the literature of those men who, in every country, language, and age, have been spoken of as "those who know." In Sanscrit the third person singular is *veda* (he knows), and the plural is *vida* (they know). This word is synonymous with the Greek

[[*Theosebeia*]], which Plato uses when speaking of the *wise* -- the magicians; and with the Hebrew Hakamin, חכמים (wise men). Reject the *Talmud* and its old predecessor the *Kabala*, and it will be simply impossible ever to render correctly one word of that *Bible* so much extolled at their expense. But then it is, perhaps, just what its partisans are working for. To banish the *Brahmanas* is to fling away the key that unlocks the door of the *Rig-Veda*. The *literal* interpretation of the *Bible* has already borne its fruits; with the *Vedas* and the Sanscrit sacred books in general it will be just the same, with this difference, that the absurd interpretation of the *Bible* has received a time-honored right of eminent domain in the department of the ridiculous; and will find its

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* We believe that we have elsewhere given the contrary opinion, on the subject of "Atharva-Veda," of Prof. Whitney, of Yale College.

\*\* See Baron Bunsen's "Egypt," vol. v.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 416 ISIS UNVEILED.

supporters, against light and against proof. As to the "heathen" literature, after a few more years of unsuccessful attempts at interpretation, its religious meaning will be relegated to the limbo of exploded superstitions, and people will hear no more of it.

We beg to be clearly understood before we are blamed and criticised for the above remarks. The vast learning of the celebrated Oxford professor can hardly be questioned by his very enemies, yet we have a right to regret his precipitancy to condemn that which he himself confesses "entirely beyond our own intellectual horizon." Even in what he considers a ridiculous blunder on the part of the author of the *Brahmanas*, other more spiritually-disposed persons may see quite the reverse. "Who is the greatest of the gods? Who shall first be praised by our songs?" says an ancient Rishi of the *Rig-Veda*; mistaking (as Prof. M. imagines) the interrogative pronoun "Who" for some divine name. Says the Professor: "A place is allotted in the sacrificial invocations to a god 'Who,' and hymns addressed to him are called 'Whoish hymns.'" And is a god "Who" less natural as a term than a god "I am"? or "Whoish" hymns less reverential than "I-amish" psalms? And who can prove that this is really a blunder, and not a premeditated expression? Is it so impossible to believe that the strange term was precisely due to a reverential awe which made the poet hesitate before giving a name, as form to that which is justly considered as the highest abstraction of metaphysical ideals -- God? Or that the same feeling made the commentator who came after him to pause and so leave the work of anthropomorphizing the "Unknown," the "WHO," to future human conception? "These early poets thought more for themselves -- than for others," remarks Max Muller himself. "They sought rather, in their language, to be true to their own thought than to please the imagination of their hearers."\* Unfortunately it is this very thought which awakes no responsive echo in the minds of our philologists.

Farther, we read the sound advice to students of the *Rig-Veda* hymns, to collect, collate, sift, and reject. "Let him study the commentaries, the *Sutras*, the *Brahmanas*, and even later works, in order to exhaust all the sources from which information can be derived. He [the scholar] *must not despise the traditions of the Brahmans*, even where their misconceptions . . . are palpable. . . . Not a corner in the *Brahmanas*, the *Sutras*, *Yaska*, and *Sayana*, should be left unexplored *before we propose a rendering of our own*. . . . When the scholar has done his work, the poet and philosopher must take it up and finish it."\*\*

Poor chance for a "philosopher" to step into the shoes of a learned

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Chips," vol. i.; "The Vedas."

\*\* Max Muller: Lecture on "The Vedas."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 417 DISDAIN OF EUROPEAN FOR HINDU SAVANTS.

philologist and presume to correct *his* errors! We would like to see what sort of a reception the most learned Hindu scholar in India would have from the educated public of Europe and America, if he should undertake to correct a savant, after he had sifted, accepted, rejected, explained, and declared what was good, and what "absurd and childish" in the sacred books of his forefathers. That which would finally be declared "Brahmanic misconceptions," by the conclave of European and especially German savants, would be as little likely to be reconsidered at the appeal of the most erudite pundit of Benares or Ceylon, as the interpretation of Jewish Scripture by Maimonides and Philo-Judaeus, by Christians after the Councils of the Church had accepted the mistranslations and explanations of Irenaeus and Eusebius. What pundit, or native philosopher of India should know his ancestral language, religion, or philosophy as well as an Englishman or a German? Or why should a Hindu be more suffered to expound Brahmanism, than a Rabbinical scholar to interpret Judaism or the Isaian prophecies? Safer, and far more trustworthy translators can be had nearer home. Nevertheless, let us still hope that we may find at last, even though it be in the dim future, a European philosopher to sift the sacred books of the wisdom-religion, and not be contradicted by every other of his class.

Meanwhile, unmindful of any alleged authorities, let us try to sift for ourselves a few of these myths of old. We will search for an explanation within the popular interpretation, and feel our way with the help of the magic lamp of Trismegistus -- the mysterious number *seven*. There must have been some reason why this figure was universally accepted as a mystic calculation. With every ancient people, the Creator, or Demiurge, was placed over the seventh heaven. "And were I to touch upon the initiation into our sacred Mysteries," says Emperor Julian, the kabalist, "which the Chaldean bacchised respecting the *seven-rayed God, lifting up the souls through Him*, I should say things unknown, and *very unknown to the rabble*, but well known to the *blessed Theurgists*."\* In *Lydus* it is said that "The Chaldeans call the

God **IAO**, and **SABAOTH** he is often called, *as He* who is over the seven orbits (heavens, or spheres), that is the Demiurge."\*\*

One must consult the Pythagoreans and Kabalists to learn the potentiality of this number. Exoterically the seven rays of the solar spectrum are represented concretely in the seven-rayed god Heptaktis. These seven rays epitomized into **THREE** primary rays, namely, the red, blue, and yellow, form the solar trinity, and typify respectively spirit-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Julian: "In Matrem," p. 173; Julian: "Oratio," v., 172.

\*\* Lyd.: "De Mensibus," iv., 38-74; "Movers," p. 550; Dunlap: "Saba," p. 3.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 418 **ISIS UNVEILED.**

matter and spirit-essence. Science has also reduced of late the seven rays to three primary ones, thus corroborating the scientific conception of the ancients of at least one of the visible manifestations of the invisible deity, and the seven divided into a quaternary and a trinity.

The Pythagoreans called the number seven the vehicle of life, as it contained body and soul. They explained it by saying, that the human body consisted of four principal elements, and that the soul is triple, comprising reason, passion, and desire. The ineffable **WORD** was considered the *Seventh* and highest of all, for there are six minor substitutes, each belonging to a degree of initiation. The Jews borrowed their Sabbath from the ancients, who called it *Saturn's* day and deemed it unlucky, and not the latter from the Israelites when Christianized. The people of India, Arabia, Syria, and Egypt observed weeks of seven days; and the Romans learned the hebdomadal method from these foreign countries when they became subject to the Empire. Still it was not until the fourth century that the Roman kalends, nones, and ides were abandoned, and weeks substituted in their place; and the astronomical names of the days, such as *dies Solis* (day of the Sun), *dies Lunae* (day of the Moon), *dies Martis* (day of Mars); *dies Mercurii* (day of Mercury), *dies Jovis* (day of Jupiter), *dies Veneris* (day of Venus), and *dies Saturni* (day of Saturn), prove that it was not from the Jews that the week of seven days was adopted. Before we examine this number kabalistically, we propose to analyse it from the standpoint of the Judaico-Christian Sabbath.

When Moses instituted the *yom shaba*, or *Shebang* (Shabbath), the allegory of the Lord God resting from his work of creation on the seventh day was but a *cloak*, or, as the *Sohar* expresses it, a screen, to hide the true meaning.

The Jews reckoned then, as they do now, their days by number, as, day the *first*; day the second; and so

on; *yom ahad*; *yom sheni*; *yom shelisho*; *yom rebis*; *yom shamishi*; *yom shishehi*; Yom SHABA.

"The Hebrew *seven* שבע, consisting of three letters, S. B. O., has more than one meaning. First of all, it means *age* or *cycle*, Shab-ang; Sabbath שבת can be translated *old age*, as well as *rest*, and in the old Coptic, *Sabe* means *wisdom*, learning. Modern archaeologists have found that as in Hebrew *Sab* שב also means *gray-headed*, and that therefore the *Saba*-day was the day on which the "gray-headed men, or 'aged fathers' of a tribe, were in the habit of assembling for councils or sacrifices."\*

"Thus, the week of six days and the seventh, the *Saba* or *Sapta*-day period, is of the highest antiquity. The observance of the lunar festivals in India, shows that that nation held hebdomadal meetings as well. With

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Westminster Review": Septenary Institutions; "Stone Him to Death."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 419 MODERN ORIGIN OF THE CHRISTIAN SABBATH.

every new quarter the moon brings changes in the atmosphere, hence certain changes are also produced throughout the whole of our universe, of which the meteorological ones are the most insignificant. On this day of the *seventh* and most powerful of the prismatic days, the adepts of the "Secret Science" meet as they met thousands of years ago, to become the agents of the occult powers of nature (emanations of the working God), and commune with the invisible worlds. It is in this observance of the seventh day by the old sages -- not as the resting day of the Deity, but because they had penetrated into its occult power, that lies the profound veneration of all the heathen philosophers for the number *seven* which they term the "venerable," the sacred number. The Pythagorean *Tetraktis*, revered by the Platonists, was the *square* placed below the *triangle*; the latter, or the Trinity embodying the invisible *Monad* -- the unity, and deemed too sacred to be pronounced except within the walls of a Sanctuary.

The ascetic observance of the Christian Sabbath by Protestants is pure religious tyranny, and does more harm, we fear, than good. It really dates only from the enactment (in 1678) of the 29th of Charles II., which prohibited any "tradesman, artificer, workman, laborer, or other person," to "do or exercise any worldly labor, etc., etc., upon the Lord's day." The Puritans carried this thing to extremes, apparently to mark their hatred of Catholicism, both Roman and Episcopal. That it was no part of the plan of Jesus that such a day should be set apart, is evident not only from his words but acts. It was not observed by the early Christians.

When Trypho, *the Jew*, reproached the Christians *for not having a Sabbath*, what does the martyr answer him? "The new law will have you keep a perpetual Sabbath. You, when *you have passed a day in*

*idleness, think you are religious.* The Lord is not pleased with such things as these. If any be guilty of *perjury or fraud*, let him reform; *if he be an adulterer*, let him repent; and *he will then have kept the kind of Sabbath truly pleasing to God.* . . . The elements are never idle, and keep no Sabbath. There was no need of the observance of Sabbaths before Moses, neither now is there any need of them after Jesus Christ."

The *Heptaktis* is not the Supreme Cause, but simply an emanation from *Him* -- the first visible manifestation of the Unrevealed Power. "His Divine *Breath*, which, violently breaking forth, condensed itself, shining with radiance until it evolved into Light, and so became cognizant to external sense," says John Reuchlin.\* This is the emanation of the Highest, the Demiurge, a multiplicity in a *unity*, the *Elohim*, whom we

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Di Verbo Mirifico."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 420 ISIS UNVEILED.

see *creating* our world, or rather fashioning it, in six days, and resting on the *seventh*. And who are these *Elohim* but the euhemerized powers of nature, the faithful manifested servants, the laws of Him who is immutable law and harmony Himself?

They remain over the seventh heaven (or spiritual world), for it is they who, according to the kabalists, formed in succession the six material worlds, or rather, attempts at worlds, that preceded our own, which, they say, is the *seventh*. If, in laying aside the metaphysico-spiritual conception, we give our attention but to the religio-scientific problem of creation in "six days," over which our best biblical scholars have vainly pondered so long, we might, perchance, be on the way to the true idea underlying the allegory. The ancients were philosophers, consistent in all things. Hence, they taught that each of these departed worlds, having performed its physical evolution, and reached -- through birth, growth, maturity, old age, and death -- the end of its cycle, had returned to its primitive subjective form of a *spiritual* earth. Thereafter it had to serve through all eternity as the dwelling of those who had lived on it as men, and even animals, but were now spirits. This idea, were it even as incapable of exact demonstration as that of our theologians relating to Paradise, is, at least, a trifle more philosophical.

As well as man, and every other living thing upon it, our planet has had its spiritual and physical evolution. From an impalpable ideal *thought* under the creative Will of Him of whom we know nothing, and but dimly conceive in imagination, this globe became fluidic and *semi-spiritual*, then condensed itself more and more, until its physical development -- matter, the tempting demon -- compelled it to try its own creative faculty. *Matter* defied SPIRIT, and the earth, too, had its "Fall." The allegorical curse under which it labors, is that it only *procreates*, it does not *create*. Our physical planet is but the handmaiden, or rather the maid-of-all-work, of the spirit, its master. "Cursed be the ground . . . thorns

and thistles shall it bring," the Elohim are made to say. "In sorrow thou shalt bring forth children." The Elohim say this both to the ground and the woman. And this curse will last until the minutest particle of matter on earth shall have outlived its days, until every grain of dust has, by gradual transformation through evolution, become a constituent part of a "living soul," and, until the latter shall reascend the cyclic arc, and finally stand -- its own *Metatron*, or Redeeming Spirit -- at the foot of the upper step of the spiritual worlds, as at the first hour of its emanation. Beyond that lies the great "Deep" -- **A MYSTERY!**

It must be remembered that every cosmogony has a *trinity* of workers at its head -- Father, spirit; Mother, nature, or matter; and the mani-

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 421 THE "DAYS" OF GENESIS, "DAYS" OF BRAHMA.**

festes universe, the Son or result of the two. The universe, also, as well as each planet which it comprehends, passes through *four* ages, like man himself. All have their infancy, youth, maturity, and old age, and these four added to the other three make the sacred seven again.

The introductory chapters of *Genesis* were never meant to present even a remote allegory of the creation of *our* earth. They embrace (chapter i.) a metaphysical conception of some indefinite period in the eternity, when successive attempts were being made by the law of evolution at the formation of universes. This idea is plainly stated in the *Sohar*: "There were old worlds, which perished as soon as they came into existence, were formless, and were called *sparks*. Thus, the smith, when hammering the iron, lets the sparks fly in all directions. The sparks are the primordial worlds which could not continue, because the *Sacred Aged* (Sephira) had not as yet assumed its form (of androgyne or opposite sexes) of king and queen (Sephira and Kadmon) and the Master was not yet at his work."\*

The six periods or "days" of *Genesis* refer to the same metaphysical belief. Five such ineffectual attempts were made by the *Elohim*, but the sixth resulted in worlds like our own (*i.e.*, all the planets and most of the stars are worlds, and inhabited, though not like our earth). Having formed this world at last in the sixth period, the Elohim rested in the *seventh*. Thus the "Holy One," when he created the present world, said: "This pleases me; the previous ones did not please me."\*\* And the Elohim "saw everything that he had made, and behold *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth *day*." -- *Genesis* i.

The reader will remember that in Chapter **IV**. an explanation was given of the "day" and "night" of Brahma. The former represents a certain period of cosmical activity, the latter an equal one of cosmical repose. In the one, worlds are being evolved, and passing through their allotted four ages of existence; in the latter the "inbreathing" of Brahma reverses the tendency of the natural forces; everything visible becomes gradually dispersed; chaos comes; and a long night of repose reinvigorates the cosmos for its next term of evolution. In the morning of one

\* Idra Suta: "Sohar," book iii., p. 292 b. The Supreme consulting with the Architect of the world -- his Logos -- about creation.

\*\* Idra Suta: "Sohar," iii., 135 b. If the chapters of Genesis and the other Mosaic books, as well as the subjects, are muddled up, the fault is the compiler's -- not that of oral tradition. Hilkiyah and Josiah had to commune with Huldah, the prophetess, hence resort to *magic* to understand the word of the "Lord God of Israel," most conveniently found by Hilkiyah (2 Kings, xxiii.); and that it has passed still later through more than one revision and remodelling is but too well proved by its frequent incongruities, repetitions, and contradictions.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 422 ISIS UNVEILED.

of these "days" the formative processes are gradually reaching their climax of activity; in the evening imperceptibly diminishing the same until the *pralaya* arrives, and with it "*night*." One such morning and evening do, in fact, constitute a cosmic day; and it was a "day of Brahma" that the kabalistic author of *Genesis* had in mind each time when he said: "And the evening and the morning were the first (or fifth or sixth, or any other) *day*." Six days of gradual evolution, one of repose, and then -- evening! Since the first appearance of man on *our* earth there has been an eternal Sabbath or rest for the Demiurge.

The cosmogonical speculations of the first six chapters of *Genesis* are shown in the races of "sons of God," "giants," etc., of chapter vi. Properly speaking, the story of the formation of our earth, or "creation," as it is very improperly called, begins with the rescue of Noah from the deluge. The Chaldeo-Babylonian tablets recently translated by George Smith leave no doubt of that in the minds of those who read the inscriptions esoterically. Ishtar, the great goddess, speaks in column iii. of the destruction of the *sixth* world and the appearance of the seventh, thus:

"Six *days* and *nights* the wind, deluge, and storm overwhelmed.

"On the *seventh* day, in its course was calmed the storm, and all the deluge,

"which had destroyed like an earthquake,\*

"quieted. The sea he caused to dry, and the wind and deluge ended. . . .

"I perceived the shore at the boundary of the sea. . . .

"to the country of Nizir went the ship (argha, or the moon).

"the mountain of Nizir stopped the ship. . . .

"the *first* day, and the *second* day, the mountain of Nizir the same.

"the *fifth* and the *sixth*, the mountain of Nizir the same.

"on the *seventh* day, in the course of it

"I sent forth a dove, and it left. The dove went and turned, and . . . the raven went . . . and did not return.

"I built an altar on the peak of the mountain.



"by *seven* herbs I cut, at the bottom of them I placed reeds, pines, and simgar. . . .

"the gods like flies over the sacrifice gathered.

"from of old *also the great God* in his course.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* This assimilation of the deluge to an earthquake on the Assyrian tablets would go to prove that the antediluvian nations were well acquainted with other geological cataclysms besides the deluge, which is represented in the Bible as the *first* calamity which befel humanity, and a punishment.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 423 CURIOUS INTERPRETATION OF NOAH.

"the great brightness (the sun) of Anu had created.\* When the glory of those gods the charm round my neck would not repel," etc.

All this has a purely astronomical, magical, and esoteric relation. One who reads these tablets will recognize at a glance the biblical account; and judge, at the same time, how disfigured is the great Babylonian poem by euhemeric personages -- degraded from their exalted positions of gods into simple patriarchs. Space prevents our entering fully into this biblical travesty of the Chaldean allegories. We shall therefore but remind the reader that by the confession of the most unwilling witnesses -- such as Lenormant, first the inventor and then champion of the Akkadians -- the Chaldeo-Babylonian triad placed under Ilon, the *unrevealed* deity, is composed of Anu, Nuah, and Bel. Anu is the primordial chaos, the god time and world at once, [[*chromos*]] and [[*Kosmos*]], the uncreated matter issued from the one and fundamental principle of all things. As to *Nuah*, he is, according to the same Orientalist:

". . . the intelligence, we will willingly say the *verbum*, which animates and fecundates matter, which penetrates the universe, directs and makes it live; and at the same time Nuah is the king of the *humid principle; the Spirit moving on the waters.*"

Is not this evident? Nuah is Noah, *floating on the waters*, in his ark; the latter being the emblem of the argha, or moon, the feminine principle; Noah is the "spirit" falling into matter. We find him as soon as he descends upon the earth, planting a vineyard, drinking of the wine, and getting drunk on it; *i.e.*, the pure spirit becoming intoxicated as soon as it is finally imprisoned in matter. The seventh chapter of *Genesis* is but another version of the first. Thus, while the latter reads: ". . . and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the spirit (of God) moved upon the face of the waters," in chapter seventh, it is said: ". . . and the waters prevailed . . . and the ark went (with Noah -- the spirit) upon the face of the waters." Thus Noah, if the Chaldean Nuah, is the spirit vivifying *matter*, chaos represented by the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* George Smith notes in the tablets, first the creation of the moon, and then of the sun: "Its beauty and

perfection are extolled, and the regularity of its orbit, which led to its being considered the type of a judge and the regulator of the world." Did this story of the deluge relate simply to a cosmogonical cataclysm -- even were it universal -- why should the goddess Ishtar or Astoreth (the moon) speak of the *creation of the sun* after the deluge? The waters might have reached as high as the mountain of *Nizir* (Chaldean version), or *Jebel-Djudi* (the deluge-mountains of the Arabian legends), or yet *Ararat* (of the biblical narrative), and even *Himalaya* of the Hindu tradition, and yet not reach the sun -- even the Bible itself stopped short of such a miracle. It is evident that the deluge of the people who first recorded it had another meaning, less problematical and far more philosophical than that of a *universal* deluge, of which there are no geological traces whatever.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 424 ISIS UNVEILED.**

deep or waters of the flood. In the Babylonian legend it is Istar (Astoreth, the moon) which is shut up in the ark, and sends out a dove (emblem of Venus and other lunar goddesses) in search of dry land. And whereas in the Semitic tablets it is Xisuthrus or Hasisadra who is "translated to the company of the gods for his piety," in the *Bible* it is Enoch who walks with, and being taken up by God, "was no more."

The successive existence of an incalculable number of worlds before the subsequent evolution of our own, was believed and taught by all the ancient peoples. The punishment of the Christians for despoiling the Jews of their records and refusing the true key to them began from the earliest centuries. And thus is it that we find the holy Fathers of the Church laboring through an impossible chronology and the absurdities of literal interpretation, while the learned rabbis were perfectly aware of the real significance of their allegories. So not only in the *Sohar*, but also in other kabalistic works accepted by Talmudists, such as *Midrash Berasheth*, or the universal *Genesis*, which, with the *Merkaba* (the chariot of Ezekiel), composes the *Kabala*, may be found the doctrine of a whole series of worlds evolving out of the chaos, and being destroyed in succession.

The Hindu doctrines teach of two *Pralayas* or dissolutions; one universal, the *Maha-Pralaya*, the other partial, or the minor *Pralaya*. This does not relate to the universal dissolution which occurs at the end of every "Day of Brahma," but to the geological cataclysms at the end of every minor cycle of our globe. This historical and purely local deluge of Central Asia, the traditions of which can be traced in every country, and which, according to Bunsen, happened about the year 10,000 B.C., had naught to do with the mythical Noah, or Nuah. A partial cataclysm occurs at the close of every "age" of the world, they say, which does not destroy the latter, but only changes its general appearance. New races of men and animals and a new flora evolve from the dissolution of the precedent ones.

The allegories of the "fall of man" and the "deluge," are the two most important features of the *Pentateuch*. They are, so to say, the Alpha and Omega, the highest and the lowest keys of the scale of harmony on which resounds the majestic hymns of the creation of mankind; for they discover to him who questions the *Zura* (figurative *Gematria*), the process of man's evolution from the highest spiritual

entity unto the lowest physical -- the post-diluvian man, as in the Egyptian hieroglyphics, every sign of the picture writing which cannot be made to fit within a certain circumscribed geometrical figure may be rejected as only intended by the sacred hierogrammatist for a premeditated blind -- so many of the details in the *Bible* must be treated on the same principle, that por-

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 425 HINDU ACCOUNTS OF THE DELUGE.

tion only being accepted which answers to the numerical methods taught in the *Kabala*.

The deluge appears in the Hindu books only as a tradition. It claims no sacred character, and we find it but in the *Mahabharata*, the *Puranas*, and still earlier in the *Satapatha*, one of the latest *Brahmanas*. It is more than probable that Moses, or whoever wrote for him, used these accounts as the basis of his own purposely disfigured allegory, adding to it moreover the Chaldean Berosian narrative. In *Mahabharata*, we recognize Nimrod under the name of *King Daytha*. The origin of the Grecian fable of the Titans scaling Olympus, and the other of the builders of the Tower of Babel who seek to reach heaven, is shown in the impious *Daytha*, who sends imprecations against heaven's thunder, and threatens to conquer heaven itself with his mighty warriors, thereby bringing upon humanity the wrath of Brahma. "The Lord then resolved," says the text, "to chastise his creatures with a terrible punishment which should serve as a warning to survivors, and to their descendants."

*Vaivasvata* (who in the *Bible* becomes Noah) saves a little fish, which turns out to be an *avatar* of Vishnu. The fish warns that just man that the globe is about to be submerged, that all that inhabit it must perish, and orders him to construct a vessel in which he shall embark, with all his family. When the ship is ready, and *Vaivasvata* has shut up in it with his family *the seeds of plants and pairs of all animals*, and the rain begins to fall, a gigantic fish, armed with a horn, places itself at the head of the ark. The holy man, following its orders, attaches a cable to this horn, and the fish guides the ship safely through the raging elements. In the Hindu tradition the number of days during which the deluge lasted *agrees exactly with that of the Mosaic account*. When the elements were calmed, the fish landed the ark on the summit of the Himalayas.

This fable is considered by many orthodox commentators to have been borrowed from the Mosaic *Scriptures*.\* But surely if such a *universal* cataclysm had ever taken place within man's memory, some of the monuments of the Egyptians, of which many are of such a tremendous antiquity, would have recorded that occurrence, coupled with that of the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\*The "dead letter that killeth," is magnificently illustrated in the case of the Jesuit de Carriere, quoted in the "Bible dans l'Inde." The following dissertation represents the spirit of the whole Catholic world: "So that the creation of the world," writes this faithful son of Loyola, explaining the biblical chronology of Moses, "and all that is recorded in Genesis, might have become known to Moses through *recitals*

*personally made to him by his fathers.* Perhaps, even, the memories yet existed among the Israelites, and from those recollections he may have recorded the dates of births and deaths of the patriarchs, the numbering of their children, and the names of the different countries in which each became established under the guidance of the holy spirit, which we must always regard as the chief author of the sacred books"!!!

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 426 ISIS UNVEILED.**

disgrace of Ham, Canaan, and Mizraim, their alleged ancestors. But, till now, there has not been found the remotest allusion to such a calamity, although Mizraim certainly belongs to the first generation after the deluge, if not actually an antediluvian himself. On the other hand the Chaldeans preserved the tradition, as we find Berosus testifying to it, and the ancient Hindus possess the legend as given above. Now, there is but one explanation of the extraordinary fact that of two contemporary and civilized nations like Egypt and Chaldea, one has preserved no tradition of it whatever, although it was the most directly interested in the occurrence -- if we credit the *Bible* -- and the other has. The deluge noticed in the *Bible*, in one of the *Brahmanas*, and in the *Berosus Fragment*, relates to the partial flood which, about 10,000 years B.C., according to Bunsen, and according to the Brahmanical computations of the Zodiac also changed the whole face of Central Asia.\* Thus the Babylonians and the Chaldeans might have learned of it from their mysterious guests, christened by some Assyriologists Akkadians, or what is still more probable they, themselves, perhaps, were the descendants of those who had dwelt in the submerged localities. The Jews had the tale from the latter as they had everything else; the Brahmans may have recorded the traditions of the lands which they first invaded, and had perhaps inhabited before they possessed themselves of the Punjab. But the Egyptians, whose first settlers had evidently come from Southern India, had less reason to record the cataclysm, since it had perhaps never affected them except indirectly, as the flood was limited to Central Asia.

Burnouf, noticing the fact that the story of the deluge is found only in one of the most modern *Brahmanas*, also thinks that it might have been borrowed by the Hindus from the Semitic nations. Against such an assumption are ranged all the traditions and customs of the Hindus. The Aryans, and especially the Brahmans, never borrowed anything at all from the Semitists, and here we are corroborated by one of those "unwilling witnesses," as Higgins calls the partisans of Jehovah and *Bible*. "I have never seen anything in the history of the Egyptians and Jews," writes Abbe Dubois, forty years a resident of India, "that would induce me to believe that either of these nations, or any other on the face of the earth, have been established earlier than the Hindus, and particularly the Brahmans; so I cannot be induced to believe that the latter have drawn their rites from foreign nations. On the contrary, I infer that they have drawn them from an original source of their own. Whoever knows anything of the spirit and character of the Brahmans, their stateliness, their pride, and extreme vanity, their distance, and sovereign contempt for

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* See chapter xv. and last of Part I.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 427 THE SILENCE OF THE VEDAS HIGHLY SIGNIFICANT.**

everything that is foreign, and of which they cannot boast to have been the inventors, will agree with me that such a people cannot have consented to draw their customs and rules of conduct from an alien country."\*

This fable which mentions the earliest avatar -- the Matsya -- relates to another yuga than our own, that of the first appearance of animal life; perchance, who knows, to the Devonian age of our geologists? It certainly answers better to the latter than the year 2348 B.C.! Apart from this, the very absence of all mention of the deluge from the oldest books of the Hindus suggests a powerful argument when we are left utterly to inferences as in this case. "The *Vedas* and *Manu*," says Jacolliot, "those monuments of the old Asiatic thought, existed far earlier than the diluvian period; *this is an incontrovertible fact, having all the value of an historical truth*, for, besides the tradition which shows Vishnu himself as saving the *Vedas* from the deluge -- a tradition which, notwithstanding its legendary form, must certainly rest upon a real fact -- it has been remarked that neither of these sacred books mention the cataclysm, while the *Puranas* and the *Mahabharata*, and a great number of other more recent works, describe it with the minutest detail, *which is a proof of the priority of the former*. The *Vedas* certainly would never have failed to contain a few hymns on the terrible disaster which, of all other natural manifestations, must have struck the imagination of the people who witnessed it."

"Neither would *Manu*, who gives us a complete narrative of the creation, with a chronology from the divine and heroical ages, down to the appearance of man on earth -- have passed in silence an event of such importance." *Manu* (book i., sloka 35), gives the names of ten eminent saints whom he calls pradjapatis (more correctly *pragapatis*), in whom the Brahman theologians see prophets, ancestors of the human race, and the Pundits simply consider as ten powerful kings who lived in the Krita-yug, or the age of good (the golden age of the Greeks).

The last of these pragapatis is Brighou.

"Enumerating the succession of these eminent beings who, according to *Manu*, have governed the world, the old Brahmanical legislator names as descending from Brighou: Swarotchica, Ottami, Tamasa, Raivata, the glorious Tchakchoucha, and the son of Vivasvat, every one of the six having made himself worthy of the title of *Manu* (divine legislator), a title which had equally belonged to the Pradjapatis, and every great personage of primitive India. The genealogy stops at this name.

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Description, etc., of the People of India," by the Abbe J. A. Dubois, missionary in Mysore, vol. i., p.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 428 ISIS UNVEILED.

"Now, according to the *Puranas* and the *Mahabharata* it was under a descendant of this son of Vivaswata, named Vaivaswata that occurred the great cataclysm, the remembrance of which, as will be seen, has passed into a tradition, and been carried by emigration into all the countries of the East and West which India has colonized since then. . . .

"The genealogy given by Manu stopping, as we have seen, at Vivaswata, it follows that this work (of Manu) knew nothing either of Vaivaswata or the deluge."\*

The argument is unanswerable; and we commend it to those official scientists, who, to please the clergy, dispute every fact proving the tremendous antiquity of the *Vedas* and *Manu*. Colonel Vans Kennedy has long since declared that Babylonia was, from her origin, the seat of *Sanscrit* literature and Brahman learning. And how or why should the Brahmans have penetrated there, unless it was as the result of intestine wars and emigration from India? The fullest account of the deluge is found in the *Mahabharata* of Vedavyasa, a poem in honor of the astrological allegories on the wars between the Solar and the Lunar races. One of the versions states that Vivaswata became the father of all the nations of the earth through his own progeny, and this is the form adopted for the Noachian story; the other states that -- like Deukalion and Pyrrha -- he had but to throw pebbles into the ilus left by the retiring waves of the flood, to produce men at will. These two versions -- one Hebrew, the other Greek -- allow us no choice. We must either believe that the Hindus borrowed from pagan Greeks as well as from monotheistic Jews, or -- what is far more probable -- that the versions of both of these nations are derived from the Vedic literature through the Babylonians.

History tells us of the stream of immigration across the Indus, and later of its overflowing the Occident; and of populations of Hindu origin passing from Asia Minor to colonize Greece. But history says not a single word of the "chosen people," or of Greek colonies having penetrated India earlier than the 5th and 4th centuries B.C., when we first find vague traditions that make some of the problematical *lost* tribes of Israel, take from Babylon the route to India. But even were the story of the ten tribes to find credence, and the tribes themselves be proved to have existed in profane as well as in sacred history, this does not help the solution at all. Colebrooke, Wilson, and other eminent Indianists show the *Mahabharata*, if not the *Satapatha*-brahmana, in which the story is also given, as by far antedating the age of Cyrus, hence, the possible time of the appearance of any of the tribes of Israel in India.\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Fetichisme, Polytheisme, Monotheisme," pp. 170, 171.

\*\* Against the latter assumption derived solely from the accounts of the Bible we [[Footnote continues on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 429 ANTIQUITY OF THE MAHABHARATA.

Orientalists accord the *Mahabharata* an antiquity of between twelve and fifteen hundred years B.C.; as to the Greek version it bears as little evidence as the other, and the attempts of the Hellenists in this direction have as signally failed. The story of the conquering army of Alexander penetrating into Northern India, itself becomes more doubted every day. No Hindu national record, not the slightest historical memento, throughout the length and breadth of India offers the slightest trace of such an invasion.

If even such *historical facts* are now found to have been all the while fictions, what are we to think of narratives which bear on their very face the stamp of invention? We cannot help sympathizing at heart with Professor Muller when he remarks that it seems "blasphemy to consider these fables of the heathen world as corrupted and misinterpreted fragments of *divine* Revelation once granted to the whole race of mankind." Only, can this scholar be held perfectly impartial and fair to both parties, unless he includes in the number of these fables those of the *Bible*? And is the language of the *Old Testament* more *pure* or *moral* than the books of the Brahmans? Or any fables of the *heathen* world more blasphemous and ridiculous than Jehovah's interview with *Moses* (*Exodus* xxxiii. 23)? Are any of the Pagan gods made to appear more fiendish than the same Jehovah in a score of passages? If the feelings of a pious Christian are shocked at the absurdities of Father Kronos eating his children and maiming Uranos; or of Jupiter throwing Vulcan down from heaven and breaking his leg; on the other hand he cannot feel hurt if a *non-Christian* laughs at the idea of Jacob boxing with the Creator, who "when he saw that *he prevailed not* against him," dislocated Jacob's thigh, the patriarch still holding fast to God and not allowing Him to go His way, notwithstanding His pleading.

Why should the story of Deukalion and Pyrrha, throwing stones behind them, and thus creating the human race, be deemed more ridiculous than that of Lot's wife being changed into a pillar of salt, or of the Almighty creating men *of clay* and then breathing the breath of life into them? The choice between the latter mode of creation and that of the Egyptian ram-horned god fabricating man on a potter's wheel is hardly perceptible. The story of Minerva, goddess of wisdom, ushered into existence after a certain period of gestation in her father's brain, is at least suggestive and poetical, as an allegory. No ancient Greek was ever burned for not accepting it literally; and, at all events, "heathen" fables

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] have every historical fact. 1st. There are no proofs of these twelve tribes having ever existed; that of Levi was a priestly caste and all the others imaginary. 2d. Herodotus, the most accurate of historians, who was in Assyria when Ezra flourished, never mentions the Israelites at all! Herodotus was born in 484 B. C.

in general are far less preposterous and blasphemous than those imposed upon Christians, ever since the Church accepted the *Old Testament*, and the Roman Catholic Church opened its register of thaumaturgical saints.

"Many of the natives of India," continues Professor Muller, "confess that their feelings revolt against the impurities attributed to the gods by what they call their sacred writings; yet there are honest Brahmans who will maintain that *these stories have a deeper meaning*; that immorality being incompatible with a divine being, *a mystery* must be supposed to be concealed in these time-hallowed fables, a mystery which an inquiring and reverent mind may hope to fathom."

This is precisely what the Christian clergy maintain in attempting to explain the indecencies and incongruities of the *Old Testament*. Only, instead of allowing the interpretation to those who have the key to these seeming incongruities, they have assumed to themselves the office and right, by *divine* proxy, to interpret these in their own way. They have not only done that but have gradually deprived the Hebrew clergy of the means to interpret their Scriptures as their fathers did; so that to find among the Rabbis in the present century a well-versed kabalist, is quite rare. The Jews have themselves forgotten the key! How could they help it? Where are the original manuscripts? The oldest Hebrew manuscript in existence is said to be the *Bodleian Codex*, which is not older than between eight and nine hundred years. \* The break between Ezra and this *Codex* is thus fifteen centuries. In 1490 the Inquisition *caused all the Hebrew Bibles to be burned*; and Torquemada alone destroyed 6,000 volumes at Salamanca. Except a few manuscripts of the *Tora Ketubim* and *Nebiim*, used in the synagogues, and which are of quite a recent date, we do not think there is one old manuscript in existence which is not punctuated, hence -- completely misinterpreted and altered by the Masorets. Were it not for this timely invention of the *Masorah*, no copy of the *Old Testament* could possibly be tolerated in our century. It is well known that the Masorets while transcribing the oldest manuscripts put themselves to task to take out, except in a few places which they have probably overlooked, all the *immodest* words and put

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Dr. Kennicot himself, and Bruns, under his direction, about 1780, collated 692 manuscripts of the Hebrew "Bible." Of all these, only *two* were credited to the tenth century, and three to a period as early as the eleventh and twelfth. The others ranged between the thirteenth and sixteenth centuries.

In his "Introduzione alla Sacra Scrittura," pp. 34-47, De Rossi, of Parma, mentions 1,418 MSS. collated, and 374 editions. The oldest manuscript "Codex," he asserts -- that of Vienna -- dates A.D. 1019; the next, Reuchlin's, of Carlsruhe, 1038. "There is," he declares, "nothing in the manuscripts of the Hebrew 'Old Testament' extant of an earlier date than the eleventh century after Christ."



in places sentences of their own, often changing completely the sense of the verse. "It is clear," says Donaldson, "that the Masoretic school at Tiberias were engaged in settling or unsettling the Hebrew text until the final publication of the *Masorah* itself." Therefore, had we but the original texts -- judging by the present copies of the *Bible* in our possession -- it would be really edifying to compare the *Old Testament* with the *Vedas* and even with the Brahmanical books. We verily believe that no faith, however blind, could stand before such an avalanche of crude impurities and fables. If the latter are not only accepted but enforced upon millions of civilized persons who find it respectable and edifying to believe in them as *divine revelation*, why should we wonder that Brahmans believe their books to be equally a *Sruti*, a revelation?

Let us thank the Masorets by all means, but let us study at the same time both sides of the medal.

Legends, myths, allegories, symbols, if they but belong to the Hindu, Chaldean, or Egyptian tradition, are thrown into the same heap of fiction. Hardly are they honored with a superficial search into their possible relations to astronomy or sexual emblems. The same myths -- when and because mutilated -- are accepted as Sacred Scriptures, more -- the Word of God! Is this impartial history? Is this justice to either the past, the present, or the future? "Ye cannot serve God and Mammon," said the Reformer, nineteen centuries ago. "Ye cannot serve truth and public prejudice," would be more applicable to our own age. Yet our authorities pretend they serve the former.

There are few myths in any religious system but have an historical as well as a scientific foundation. Myths, as Pococke ably expresses it, "are now proved to be fables, just in proportion as we *misunderstand* them; truths, in proportion as they were once *understood*. Our ignorance it is which has made a myth of history; and our ignorance is an Hellenic inheritance, much of it the result of Hellenic vanity."\*

Bunsen and Champollion have already shown that the Egyptian sacred books are by far older than the oldest parts of the *Book of Genesis*. And now a more careful research seems to warrant the suspicion -- which with us amounts to a certainty, that the laws of Moses are copies from the code of the Brahmanic Manu. Thus, according to every probability, Egypt owes her civilization, her civil institutions, and her arts, to India. But against the latter assumption we have a whole army of "authorities" arrayed, and what matters if the latter do deny the fact at present? Sooner or later they will have to accept it, whether they belong to the German or French school. Among, but not of those

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "India in Greece," Preface, ix.

---

who so readily compromise between interest and conscience, there are some fearless scholars, who may bring out to light incontrovertible facts. Some twenty years since, Max Muller, in a letter to the Editor of the London *Times*, April, 1857, maintained most vehemently that Nirvana meant *annihilation*, in the fullest sense of the word. (See *Chips*, etc., vol. i., p. 287, on the meaning of Nirvana.) But in 1869, in a lecture before the general meeting of the Association of German Philologists at Kiel, "he distinctly declares his belief that the nihilism attributed to Buddha's teaching forms no part of his doctrine, and that it is wholly wrong to suppose that Nirvana means annihilation." (Trubner's *American and Oriental Literary Record*, Oct. 16, 1869; also Inman's *Ancient Faiths and Modern*, p. 128.) Yet if we mistake not, Professor Muller was as much of an authority in 1857 as in 1869.

"It will be difficult to settle," says (now) this great scholar, "whether the *Vedas* is the oldest of books, and whether some of the portions of the *Old Testament* may not be traced back to the same or even an earlier date than the oldest hymns of the *Veda*."\* But his retraction about the Nirvana allows us a hope that he may yet change his opinion on the question of *Genesis* likewise, so that the public may have simultaneously the benefit of truth, and the sanction of one of Europe's greatest authorities.

It is well known how little the Orientalists have come to anything like an agreement about the age of Zoroaster, and until this question is settled, it would be safer perhaps to trust implicitly in the Brahmanical calculations by the Zodiac, than to the opinions of scientists. Leaving the profane horde of unrecognized scholars, those we mean who yet wait their turn to be chosen for public worship as idols symbolical of scientific leadership, where can we find, among the sanctioned authorities of the day, two that agree as to this age? There's Bunsen, who places Zoroaster at Baktra, and the emigration of Baktrians to the Indus at 3784 B.C.,\*\* and the birth of Moses at 1392.\*\*\* Now it is rather difficult to place Zoroaster anterior to the *Vedas*, considering that the whole of his doctrine is that of the earlier *Vedas*. True, he remained in Afghanistan for a period more or less problematical before crossing into the Punjab; but the *Vedas* were begun in the latter country. They indicate the progress of the Hindus, as the *Avesta* that of the Iranians. And there is Haug who assigns to the *Aitareya Brahmanam* -- a Brahmanical speculation and commentary upon the *Rig-Veda* of a far

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Chips," vol. i.

\*\* "Egypt's Place in Universal History," vol. v., p. 77.

\*\*\* Ibid., p. 78.

---

later date than the *Veda* itself -- between 1400 and 1200 B.C., while the *Vedas* are placed by him between 2,000 and 2,400 years B.C. Max Muller cautiously suggests certain difficulties in this chronological computation, but still does not altogether deny it.\* Let it, however, be as it may, and supposing that the *Pentateuch* was written by Moses himself -- notwithstanding that he would thereby be made to twice record his own death -- still, if Moses was born, as Bunsen finds, in 1392 B.C., the *Pentateuch* could not have been written *before the Vedas*. Especially if Zoroaster was born 3784 B.C. If, as Dr. Haug\*\* tells us, some of the hymns of the *Rig-Veda* were written before Zoroaster accomplished his schism, something like thirty-seven centuries B.C., and Max Muller says himself that "the Zoroastrians and their ancestors started from India during the Vaidic period," how can some of the portions of the *Old Testament* be traced back to the same or even "an earlier date than the oldest hymns of the *Veda*"?

It has generally been agreed among Orientalists that the Aryans, 3,000 years B.C., were still in the steppes east of the Caspian, and united. Rawlinson *conjectures* that they "flowed east" from Armenia as a common centre; while two kindred streams began to flow, one northward over the Caucasus, and the other westward over Asia Minor and Europe. He finds the Aryans, at a period anterior to the fifteenth century before our era, "settled in the territory watered by the Upper Indus." Thence Vedic Aryans migrated to the Punjab, and Zendic Aryans westward, establishing the historical countries. But this, like the rest, is a hypothesis, and only given as such.

Again, Rawlinson, evidently following Max Muller, says: "The early history of the Aryans is for many ages an absolute blank." But many learned Brahmans, however, have declared that they found trace of the existence of the *Vedas* as early as 2100 B.C.; and Sir William Jones, taking for his guide the astronomical data, places the *Yagur-Veda* 1580 B.C. This would be still "before Moses."

It is upon the supposition that the Aryans did not leave Afghanistan for the Punjab prior to 1500 B.C. that Max Muller and other Oxford savants have supposed that portions of the *Old Testament* may be traced back to the same or even an earlier date than the oldest hymns of the *Veda*. Therefore, until the Orientalists can show us the correct date at which Zoroaster flourished, no authority can be regarded as better for the ages of the *Vedas* than the Brahmans themselves.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Chips"; "Aitareya Brahmanam."

\*\* Dr. M. Haug, Superintendent of the Sanscrit studies in the Poona College, Bombay.

As it is a recognized fact that the Jews borrowed most of their laws from the Egyptians, let us examine who were the Egyptians. In our opinion -- which is but a poor authority, of course -- they were the ancient Indians, and in our first volume we have quoted passages from the historian Collouca-Batta that support such a theory. What we mean by ancient India is the following:

No region on the map -- except it be the ancient Scythia -- is more uncertainly defined than that which bore the designation of India. Aethiopia is perhaps the only parallel. It was the home of the Cushite or Hamitic races, and lay to the east of Babylonia. It was once the name of Hindustan, when the dark races, worshippers of Bala-Mahadeva and Bhavani-Mahidevi, were supreme in that country. The India of the early sages appears to have been the region at the sources of the Oxus and Jaxartes. Apollonius of Tyana crossed the Caucasus, or Hindu Kush, where he met with a king who directed him to the abode of the sages -- perhaps the descendants of those whom Ammianus terms the "Brahmans of Upper India," and whom Hystaspes, the father of Darius (or more probably Darius Hystaspes himself) visited; and, having been instructed by them, infused their rites and ideas into the Magian observances. This narrative about Apollonius seems to indicate Kashmere as the country which he visited, and the *Nagas* -- after their conversion to Buddhism -- as his teachers. At this time Aryan India did not extend beyond the Punjab.

To our notion, the most baffling impediment in the way of ethnological progress has always been the triple progeny of Noah. In the attempt to reconcile postdiluvian races with a genealogical descent from Shem, Ham, and Japhet, the Christianesque Orientalists have set themselves a task impossible of accomplishment. The biblical Noachian ark has been a Procrustean bed to which they had to make everything fit. Attention has therefore been diverted from veritable sources of information as to the origin of man, and a purely local allegory mistaken for a historical record emanating from an inspired source. Strange and unfortunate choice! Out of all the sacred writings of all the branch nations, sprung from the primitive stock of mankind, Christianity must choose for its guidance the national records and scriptures of a people perhaps the least spiritual of the human family -- the Semitic. A branch that has never been able to develop out of its numerous tongues a language capable of embodying ideas of a moral and intellectual world; whose form of expression and drift of thought could never soar higher than the purely sensual and terrestrial figures of speech; whose literature has left nothing original, nothing that was not borrowed from the Aryan thought; and whose science and philosophy are utterly wanting in those noble features which

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 435 KHAMISM AND THE EASTERN AETHIOPIANS.**

characterize the highly spiritual and metaphysical systems of the Indo-European (Japetic) races.

Bunsen shows Khamism (the language of Egypt) as a very ancient deposit from Western Asia, containing *the germs* of the Semitic, and thus bearing "witness to the primitive cognate unity of the Semitic and Aryan races." We must remember, in this connection, that the peoples of Southwestern and Western Asia, including the Medes, were all Aryans. It is yet far from being proved who were the

original and primitive masters of India. That this period is now beyond the reach of documentary history, does not preclude the probability of our theory that it was the mighty race of builders, whether we call them Eastern Aethiopians, or dark-skinned Aryans (the word meaning simply "noble warrior," a "brave"). They ruled supreme at one time over the whole of ancient India, enumerated later by Manu as the possession of those whom our scientists term the Sanscrit-speaking people.

These Hindus are *supposed* to have entered the country from the northwest; they are *conjectured* by some to have brought with them the Brahmanical religion, and the language of the conquerors was *probably* the Sanscrit. On these three meagre data our philologists have worked ever since the Hindustani and its immense Sanscrit literature was forcibly brought into notice by Sir William Jones -- all the time with the three sons of Noah clinging around their necks. This is *exact* science, free from religious prejudices! Verily, ethnology would have been the gainer if this Noachian trio had been washed overboard and drowned before the ark reached land!

The Aethiopians are generally classed in the Semitic group; but we have to see how far they have a claim to such a classification. We will also consider how much they might have had to do with the Egyptian civilization, which, as a writer expresses it, seems referable in the same perfection to the earliest dates, and not to have had a rise and progress, as was the case with that of other peoples. For reasons that we will now adduce, we are prepared to maintain that Egypt owes her civilization, commonwealth and arts -- especially the art of building, to pre-Vedic India, and that it was a colony of the dark-skinned Aryans, or those whom Homer and Herodotus term the eastern Aethiopians, *i.e.*, the inhabitants of Southern India, who brought to it their ready-made civilization in the ante-chronological ages, of what Bunsen calls the pre-Menite, but nevertheless epochal history.

In Poccoke's *India in Greece*, we find the following suggestive paragraph: "The plain account of the wars carried on between the solar chiefs, Oosras (Osiris) the prince of the Guclas, and 'TU-PHOO' is the simple historical fact of the wars of the Apians, or Sun-tribes of Oude,

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 436 ISIS UNVEILED.**

with the people of 'TU-PHOO' or THIBET, who were, in fact, the lunar race, mostly Buddhists\* and opposed by Rama and the 'AITYO-PIAS' or people of Oude, subsequently the AITH-IO-PIANS of Africa."\*\*

We would remind the reader in this connection, that Ravan, the giant, who, in the *Ramayana*, wages such a war with Rama Chandra, is shown as King of Lanka, which was the ancient name for Ceylon; and that Ceylon, in those days, perhaps formed part of the main-land of Southern India, and was peopled by the "Eastern Aethiopians." Conquered by Rama, the son of Dasarata, the Solar King of ancient Oude, a colony of these emigrated to Northern Africa. If, as many suspect, Homer's *Iliad* and much of his account of the Trojan war is plagiarized from the *Ramayana*, then the traditions which served as a basis

for the latter must date from a tremendous antiquity. Ample margin is thus left in pre-chronological history for a period, during which the "Eastern AEthiopians" might have established the hypothetical Mizraic colony, with their high Indian civilization and arts.

Science is still in the dark about cuneiform inscriptions. Until these are completely deciphered, especially those cut in rocks found in such abundance within the boundaries of the old Iran, who can tell the secrets they may yet reveal? There are no Sanscrit monumental inscriptions older than Chandragupta (315 B.C.), and the Persepolitan inscriptions are found 220 years older. There are even now some manuscripts in characters utterly unknown to philologists and palaeographers, and one of them is, or was, some time since in the library of Cambridge, England. Linguistic writers class the Semitic with the Indo-European language, generally including the AEthiopian and the ancient Egyptian in the classification. But if some of the dialects of the modern Northern Africa, and even the modern Gheez or AEthiopian, are now so degenerated and corrupted as to admit of false conclusions as to the genetical relationship between them and the other Semitic tongues, we are not at all sure that the latter have any claim to such a classification, except in the case of the old Coptic and the ancient Gheez.

That there is more consanguinity between the AEthiopians and the Aryan, dark-skinned races, and between the latter and the Egyptians, is something which yet may be proved. It has been lately found that the ancient Egyptians were of the Caucasian type of mankind, and the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Pococke belongs to that class of Orientalists who believe that Buddhism preceded Brahmanism, and was the religion of the earliest Vedas, Gautama having been but the restorer of it in its purest form, which after him degenerated again into dogmatism.

\*\* "India in Greece," p. 200.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 437 LEGENDS OF TWO INDIAN DYNASTIES.

shape of their skulls is purely Asiatic.\* If they were less copper-colored than the AEthiopians of our modern day, the AEthiopians themselves might have had a lighter complexion in days of old. The fact that, with the AEthiopian kings, the order of succession gave the crown to the nephew of the king, the *son of his sister*, and not to his own son, is extremely suggestive. It is an old custom which prevails until now in Southern India. The Rajah is not succeeded by his own sons, but by *his sister's sons*.\*\*

Of all the dialects and tongues alleged to be Semitic, the AEthiopian alone is written from left to right like the Sanscrit and the Indo-Aryan people.\*\*\*

Thus, against the origin of the Egyptians being attributed to an ancient Indian colony, there is no graver

impediment than Noah's disrespectful son -- Ham -- himself a myth. But the earliest form of Egyptian religious worship and government, theocratic and sacerdotal, and her habits and customs all bespeak an Indian origin.

The earliest legends of the history of India mention two dynasties now lost in the night of time; the first was the dynasty of kings, of "the race of the sun," who reigned in Ayodhia (now Oude); the second that of the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Asiatic origin of the first dwellers in the Nilotic Valley is clearly demonstrated by concurrent and independent testimony. Cuvier and Blumenbach affirm that all the skulls of mummies which they had the opportunity of examining, presented the Caucasian type. A recent American physiologist (Dr. Morton) has also argued for the same conclusion ("Crania Aegyptiaca." Philadelphia, 1844).

\*\* The late Rajah of Travancore was succeeded by the elder son of his sister now reigning, the Maharajah *Rama Vurmah*. The next heirs are the sons of his deceased sister. In case the female line is interrupted by death, the royal family is obliged to adopt the daughter of some other Rajah, and unless daughters are born to this Rana another girl is adopted, and so on.

\*\*\* There are some Orientalists who believe that this custom was introduced only after the early Christian settlements in -Aethiopia; but as under the Romans the population of this country was nearly all changed, the element becoming wholly Arabic, we may, without doubting the statement, believe that it was the predominating Arab influence which had altered the earliest mode of writing. Their present method is even more analogous to the Devanagari, and other more ancient Indian Alphabets, which read from left to right; and their letters show no resemblance to the Phoenician characters. Moreover, all the ancient authorities corroborate our assertion still more. Philostratus makes the Brahmin Iarchus say (V. A., iii., 6) that the Aethiopians were originally *an Indian race*, compelled to emigrate from the motherland for sacrilege and regicide (see Pococke's "India," etc., ii., p. 206). An Egyptian is made to remark, that he had heard from his father, that the Indians were the wisest of men, and that the Aethiopians, a colony of the Indians, preserved the wisdom and usages of their fathers, and acknowledged their ancient origin. Julius Africanus (in Eusebius and Syncellus), makes the same statement. And Eusebius writes: "The Aethiopians, emigrating from the river Indus, settled in the vicinity of Egypt" (Lemp., Barker's edition, "Meroe").

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 438 ISIS UNVEILED.

"race of the moon," who reigned in Pruyag (Allahabad). Let him who desires information on the religious worship of these early kings read the *Book of the Dead*, of the Egyptians, and all the peculiarities attending this sun-worship and the sun-gods. Neither Osiris nor Horus are ever mentioned without being connected with the sun. They are the "Sons of the *Sun*"; "the Lord and Adorer of the Sun"

is his name. "The sun is the creator of the body, the engenderer of the gods who are *the successors of the Son*." Pococke, in his most ingenious work, strongly advocates the same idea, and endeavors to establish still more firmly the identity of the Egyptian, Greek, and Indian mythology. He shows the head of the Rajpoot Solar race -- in fact the great Cuclo-pos (Cyclop or builder) -- called "The great sun," in the earliest Hindu tradition. This Gok-la Prince, the patriarch of the vast bands of Inachienses, he says, "this *Great Sun* was deified at his death, and according to the Indian doctrine of the metempsychosis, his Soul was supposed to have transmigrated into the bull 'Apis,' the Sera-pis of the Greeks, and the SOORAPAS, or 'Sun-Chief' of the Egyptians. . . . *Osiris*, properly Oosras, signifies both 'a bull,' and 'a ray of light.' *Soora-pas* (Serapis) the sun chief," for the Sun in Sanscrit is Surya. Champollion's *Manifestation to the Light*, reminds in every chapter of the two Dynasties of the Kings of the Sun and the Moon. Later, these kings became all deified and transformed after death into solar and lunar deities. Their worship was the earliest corruption of the great primitive faith which justly considered the sun and its fiery life-giving rays as the most appropriate symbol to remind us of the universal invisible presence of Him who is master of Life and Death. And now it can be traced all around the globe. It was the religion of the earliest Vedic Brahmans, who call, in the oldest hymns of the *Rig-Veda*, Surya (the sun) and Agni (fire) "the ruler of the universe," "the lord of men," and the "wise king." It was the worship of the Magians, the Zoroastrians, the Egyptians and Greeks, whether they called him Mithra, or Ahura-Mazda, or Osiris, or Zeus, keeping in honor of his next of kin, Vesta, the pure celestial fire. And this religion is found again in the Peruvian solar-worship; in the Sabianism and heliolatry of the Chaldees, in the Mosaic "burning bush," the hanging of the heads or chiefs of the people toward the Lord, the "Sun," and even in the Abrahamic building of fire-altars and the sacrifices of the monotheistic Jews, to Astarte the Queen of Heaven.

To the present moment, with all the controversies and researches, History and Science remain as much as ever in the dark as to the origin of the Jews. They may as well be the exiled Tchandalas, or Pariahs, of old India, the "bricklayers" mentioned by Vina-Svati, Veda-Vyasa and Manu, as the Phoenicians of Herodotus, or the Hyk-sos of Josephus, or

---

Chapter 9, [part 2](#)

[Homepage](#)



[[Vol. 2, Page 473]]

## CHAPTER X.

"Get thee behind me, SATAN" (Jesus to Peter). -- *Matt. xvi. 23.*

"Such a deal of skimble-skamble stuff  
As puts me from my faith. I tell you what --  
He held me, last night, at least nine hours  
In reckoning up the several devils' names." -- *King Henry IV., Part i., Act iii.*

"La force terrible et juste qui tue eternellement les avortons a ete nommee par les Egyptiens Typhon, par les Hebreux Samael; par les orientaux Satan; et par les Latins Lucifer. Le Lucifer de la Cabale n'est pas un ange maudit et foudroye; c'est l'ange qui eclaire et qui *regenere* en tombant." -- **ELIPHAS LEVI: Dogme et Rituel.**

"Bad as he is, the Devil may be abus'd,  
Be falsely charg'd, and causelessly accus'd,  
When Men, unwilling to be blam'd alone,  
Shift off those Crimes on Him which are their Own." -- *Defoe, 1726.*

SEVERAL years ago, a distinguished writer and persecuted kabalist suggested a creed for the Protestant and Roman Catholic bodies, which may be thus formulated:

*Protevangeliium.*

"I believe in the Devil, the Father Almighty of Evil, the Destroyer of all things,  
Perturbator of Heaven and Earth;  
And in Anti-Christ, his only Son, our Persecutor,  
Who was conceived of the Evil Spirit;  
Born of a sacrilegious, foolish Virgin;  
Was glorified by mankind, reigned over them,  
And ascended to the throne of Almighty God,  
From which he crowds Him aside, and from which he insults the living and the dead;  
I believe in the Spirit of Evil;

The Synagogue of Satan;  
The coalition of the wicked;  
The perdition of the body;  
And the Death and Hell everlasting. *Amen.*"

Does this offend? Does it seem extravagant, cruel, blasphemous? Listen. In the city of New York, on the ninth day of April, 1877 -- that is to say, in the last quarter of what is proudly styled the century of discovery and the age of illumination -- the following scandalous ideas were broached. We quote from the report in the *Sun* of the following morning:

"The Baptist preachers met yesterday in the Mariners' Chapel, in

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 474 ISIS UNVEILED.**

Oliver Street. Several foreign missionaries were present. The Rev. John W. Sarles, of Brooklyn, read an essay, in which he maintained the proposition *that all adult heathen, dying without the knowledge of the Gospel, are damned eternally*. Otherwise, the reverend essayist argued, the Gospel is a curse instead of a blessing, the men who crucified Christ served him right, and the whole structure of revealed religion tumbles to the ground.

"Brother Stoddard, a missionary from India, indorsed the views of the Brooklyn pastor. The Hindus were great sinners. One day, after he had preached in the market place, a Brahman got up and said: 'We Hindus beat the world in lying, but this man beats us. How can he say that God loves us? Look at the poisonous serpents, tigers, lions, and all kinds of dangerous animals around us. If God loves us, why doesn't He take them away?'

"The Rev. Mr. Pixley, of Hamilton, N. Y., heartily subscribed to the doctrine of Brother Sarles's essay, and asked for \$5,000 to fit out young men for the ministry."

And these men -- we will not say teach the doctrine of Jesus, for that would be to insult his memory, but -- are *paid* to teach his doctrine! Can we wonder that intelligent persons prefer annihilation to a faith encumbered by such a monstrous doctrine? We doubt whether any respectable Brahman would have confessed to the vice of lying -- an art cultivated only in those portions of British India where the most Christians are found.\*

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* So firmly established seems to have been the reputation of the Brahmans and Buddhists for the highest morality, and that since time immemorial, that we find Colonel Henry Yule, in his admirable edition of "Marco Polo," giving the following testimony: "The high virtues ascribed to the Brahman and Indian

merchants were, perhaps, in part, matter of tradition . . . but the eulogy is so constant among mediaeval travellers *that it must have had a solid foundation*. In fact, it would not be difficult to trace a chain of similar testimony from ancient times down to our own. Arrian says no Indian was ever accused of falsehood. Hwen T'sang ascribes to the people of India eminent uprightness, honesty, and disinterestedness. Friar Jordanus (*circa* 1330) says the people of Lesser India (Sindh and Western India) were true in speech and eminent in justice; and we may also refer to the high character given to the Hindus by Abul Fazl. But *after 150 years of European trade, indeed, we find a sad deterioration*. . . . Yet Pallas, in the last century, noticing the Bamyán colony at Astrakhan, says its members were notable for an upright dealing that made them greatly preferable to Armenians. And that wise and admirable public servant, the late Sir William Sleeman, in our own time, has said that he knew no class of men in the world more strictly honorable than the mercantile classes of India." (1)

**The sad examples of the rapid demoralization of *savage* American Indians, as soon as they are made to live in a close proximity with *Christian* officials and missionaries, are familiar in our modern days.**

-----

(1) The "Book of Ser Marco Polo, the Venetian," translated by Colonel Henry Yule, vol. ii., p. 354.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 475 THE DEVIL IN ALL HIS ASPECTS.**

But we challenge any honest man in the wide world to say whether he thinks the Brahman was far from the truth in saying of the missionary Stoddard, "this man beats us all" in lying. What else would he say, if the latter preached to them the doctrine of *eternal damnation*, because, indeed, they had passed their lives without reading a Jewish book of which they never heard, or asked salvation of a Christ whose existence they never suspected! But Baptist clergymen who need a few thousand dollars must devise terrifying sensations to fire the congregational heart.

We abstain, as a rule, from giving our own experience when we can call acceptable witnesses, and so, upon reading missionary Stoddard's outrageous remarks, we requested our acquaintance, Mr. William L. D. O'Grady,\* to give a fair opinion upon the missionaries. This gentleman's father and grandfather were British army officers, and he himself was born in India, and enjoyed life-long opportunities to learn what the general opinion among the English is of these religious propagandists. Following is his communication in reply to our letter:

"You ask me for my opinion of the Christian missionaries in India. In all the years I spent there, I never spoke to a single missionary. They were not in society, and, from what I heard of their proceedings and could see for myself, I don't wonder at it. *Their influence on the natives is bad*. Their converts are worthless, and, as a rule, of the lowest class; *nor do they improve by conversion*. No respectable family will employ Christian servants. They lie, they steal, they are unclean -- and dirt is certainly not a Hindu vice; they drink --

and no decent native of any other belief ever touches intoxicating liquor; they are outcasts from their own people and utterly despicable. Their new teachers set them a poor example of consistency. While holding forth to the Pariah that God makes no distinction of persons, they boast intolerably over the stray Brahmans, who, very much "off color," occasionally, at long intervals, fall into the clutches of these hypocrites.

"The missionaries get very small salaries, as publicly stated in the proceedings of the societies that employ them, but, in some unaccountable way, manage to live as well as officials with ten times their income. When they come home to recover their health, shattered, as they say, by their arduous labors -- which they seem to be able to afford to do quite frequently, when supposed richer people cannot -- they tell childish stories on platforms, exhibit idols as procured with infinite difficulty, which is quite absurd, and give an account of their imaginary hardships which is perfectly harrowing but untrue from beginning to end. I lived some years in India myself, and nearly all my blood-relations have passed or will pass the best years of their lives there. I know hundreds of British officials, and I never heard from one of them a single word in favor of the missionaries. Natives of any position look on them with the supremest contempt, although suffering chronic exasperation from their arrogant aggressiveness; and the British Government, which continues endowments to Pagodas, granted by the East

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* At the present moment Mr. O'Grady is Editor of the "American Builder," of New York, and is well known for his interesting letters, "Indian Sketches -- Life in the East," which he contributed under the pseudonym of *Hadji Nicka Bauker Khan*, to the Boston "Commercial Bulletin."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 476 ISIS UNVEILED.

India Company, and which supports unsectarian education, gives them no countenance whatever. Protected from personal violence, they yelp and bark at natives and Europeans alike, after the fashion of ill-conditioned curs. Often recruited from the poorest specimens of theological fanaticism, they are regarded on all sides as mischievous. Their rabid, reckless, vulgar, and offensive propagandism caused the great Mutiny of 1857. They are noisome humbugs.

"WM. L. D. O'GRADY.

"NEW YORK, June 12, 1877."

The new creed therefore, with which we opened this chapter, coarse as it may sound, embodies the very

essence of the belief of the Church as inculcated by her missionaries. It is regarded as less impious, less infidel, to doubt the personal existence of the Holy Ghost, or the equal Godhead of Jesus, than to question the personality of the Devil. But a summary of Koheleth is well-nigh forgotten.\* Who ever quotes the golden words of the prophet Micah,\*\* or seems to care for the exposition of the Law, as given by Jesus himself?\*\*\* The "bull's eye" in the target of Modern Christianity is in the simple phrase to "fear the Devil."

The Catholic clergy and some of the lay champions of the Roman Church fight still more for the existence of Satan and his imps. If Des Mousseaux maintains the objective reality of spiritual phenomena with such an unrelenting ardor, it is because, in his opinion, the latter are the most direct evidence of the Devil at work. The Chevalier is more Catholic than the Pope; and his logic and deductions from never-to-be and non-established premises are unique, and prove once more that the creed offered by us is the one which expresses the Catholic belief most eloquently.

"If magic and spiritualism," he says, "were both but chimeras, we would have to bid an eternal farewell to all the rebellious angels, now troubling the world; for thus, we would have *no more demons down here*. . . . And *if we lost our demons, we would LOSE OUR SAVIOUR* likewise. For, from whom did that Saviour come to save us? And then, there would be no more Redeemer; for from whom or what could that Redeemer redeem us? Hence, *there would be no more Christianity!!*"\*\*\*\* Oh, Holy Father of Evil; Sainted Satan! We pray thee do not abandon such pious Christians as the Chevalier des Mousseaux and some Baptist clergymen!!

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Ecclesiastes xii. 13; see Tayler Lewis's "Metrical Translation."

"The great conclusion here;  
Fear God and His commandments keep, for this is all of man."

\*\* See Micah vi., 6-8, "Noyes's Translation."

\*\*\* Matthew xvii. 37-40.

\*\*\*\* "Les Hauts Phenomenes de la Magie," p. 12, preface.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 477 A PERSONAL DEVIL INVOLVES POLYTHEISM.

For our part, we would rather remember the wise words of J. C. Colquhoun,\* who says that "those persons who, in modern times, adopt the doctrine of the Devil in its strictly literal and personal application, do not appear to be aware that they are in reality polytheists, heathens, idolaters."

Seeking supremacy in everything over the ancient creeds, the Christians claim the discovery of the Devil officially recognized by the Church. Jesus was the first to use the word "legion" when speaking of them; and it is on this ground that M. des Mousseaux thus defends his position in one of his demonological works. "Later," he says, "when the synagogue *expired*, depositing its inheritance in the hands of Christ, were born into the world and *shone*, the Fathers of the Church, who have been accused by certain persons of a rare and precious ignorance, of having borrowed their ideas as to the spirits of darkness from the theurgists."

Three deliberate, palpable, and easily-refuted errors -- not to use a harsher word -- occur in these few lines. In the first place, the synagogue, far from having *expired*, is flourishing at the present day in nearly every town of Europe, America, and Asia; and of all churches in Christian cities, it is the most firmly established, as well as the best behaved. Further -- while no one will deny that many Christian Fathers were born into the world (always, of course, excepting the twelve fictitious Bishops of Rome, who were never born at all), every person who will take the trouble to read the works of the Platonists of the old Academy, who were theurgists before Iamblichus, will recognize therein the origin of Christian Demonology as well as the Angelology, the allegorical meaning of which was completely distorted by the Fathers. Then it could hardly be admitted that the said Fathers ever *shone*, except, perhaps, in the refulgence of their extreme ignorance. The Reverend Dr. Shuckford, who passed the better part of his life trying to reconcile their contradictions and absurdities, was finally driven to abandon the whole thing in despair. The ignorance of the champions of Plato must indeed appear rare and precious by comparison with the fathomless profundity of Augustine, "the giant of learning and erudition," who scouted the sphericity of the earth, for, if true, it would prevent the antipodes from seeing the Lord Christ when he descended from heaven at the second advent; or, of Lactantius, who rejects with pious horror Pliny's identical theory, on the remarkable ground that it would make the trees at the other side of the earth grow and the men walk with their heads downward; or, again, of Cosmas-Indicopleustes, whose orthodox system of geography is embalmed in his "Christian topography"; or, finally, of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "History of Magic, Witchcraft, and Animal Magnetism."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 478 ISIS UNVEILED.

Bede, who assured the world that the heaven "is tempered with glacial waters, lest it should be set on fire"\* -- a benign dispensation of Providence, most likely to prevent the radiance of their learning from setting the sky ablaze!

Be this as it may, these resplendent Fathers certainly did borrow their notions of the "spirits of darkness" from the Jewish kabalists and Pagan theurgists, with the difference, however, that they disfigured and outdid in absurdity all that the wildest fancy of the Hindu, Greek, and Roman rabble had ever created.

There is not a dev in the Persian Pandaimonion half so preposterous, as a conception, as des Mousseaux's *Incubus* revamped from Augustine. Typhon, symbolized as an *ass*, appears a philosopher in comparison with the devil caught by the Normandy peasant in a key-hole; and it is certainly not Ahriman or the Hindu Vritra who would run away in rage and dismay, when addressed as *St. Satan*, by a native Luther.

The Devil is the patron genius of theological Christianity. So "holy and reverend is his name" in modern conception, that it may not, except occasionally from the pulpit, be uttered in ears polite. In like manner, anciently, it was not lawful to speak the sacred names or repeat the jargon of the Mysteries, except in the sacred cloister. We hardly know the names of the Samothracian gods, but cannot tell precisely the number of the Kabeiri. The Egyptians considered it blasphemous to utter the title of the gods of their secret rites. Even now, the Brahman only pronounces the syllable *Om* in silent thought, and the Rabbi, the Ineffable Name, יהוה יהוה יהוה יהוה . Hence, we who exercise no such veneration, have been led into the blunders of miscalling the names of **HISIRIS** and **YAVA** by the mispronunciations, Osiris and Jehovah. A similar glamour bids fair, it will be perceived, to gather round the designation of the dark personage of whom we are treating; and in the familiar handling, we shall be very likely to shock the peculiar sensibilities of many who will consider a free mentioning of the Devil's names as blasphemy -- the sin of sins, that "hath never forgiveness."\*\*

Several years ago an acquaintance of the author wrote a newspaper article to demonstrate that the *diabolos* or Satan of the *New Testament* denoted the personification of an abstract idea, and not a personal being. He was answered by a clergyman, who concluded the reply with the deprecatory expression, "I fear that he has denied his Saviour." In his rejoinder he pleaded, "Oh, no! we only denied the Devil." But the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Draper's "Conflict between Religion and Science."

\*\* Gospel according to Mark, iii. 29: "He that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost, hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation" ([[*amartematos*]], error).

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 479 "NO DEVIL, NO CHRIST!"

clergyman failed to perceive the difference. In his conception of the matter, the denying of the personal objective existence of the Devil was itself "the sin against the Holy Ghost."

This necessary Evil, dignified by the epithet of "Father of Lies," was, according to the clergy, the founder of all the world-religions of ancient time, and of the heresies, or rather heterodoxies, of later periods, as well as the *Deus ex Machina* of modern Spiritualism. In the exceptions which we take to this

notion, we protest that we do not attack true religion or sincere piety. We are only carrying on a controversy with human dogmas. Perhaps in doing this we resemble Don Quixote, because these things are only windmills. Nevertheless, let it be remembered that they have been the occasion and pretext for the slaughtering of more than fifty millions of human beings since the words were proclaimed: "LOVE YOUR ENEMIES."\*

It is a late day for us to expect the Christian clergy to undo and amend their work. They have too much at stake. If the Christian Church should abandon or even modify the dogma of an anthropomorphic devil, it would be like pulling the bottom card from under a castle of cards. The structure would fall. The clergymen to whom we have alluded perceived that upon the relinquishing of Satan as a personal devil, the dogma of Jesus Christ as the second deity in their trinity must go over in the same catastrophe. Incredible, or even horrifying, as it may seem, the Roman Church bases its doctrine of the godhood of Christ entirely upon the satanism of the fallen archangel. We have the testimony of Father Ventura, who proclaims the vital importance of this dogma to the Catholics.

The Reverend Father Ventura, the illustrious ex-general of the Theatins, certifies that the Chevalier des Mousseaux, by his treatise, *Moeurs et Pratiques des Demons*, has deserved well of mankind, and still more of the most Holy Catholic and Apostolic Church. With this voucher, the noble Chevalier, it will be perceived, "speaks as one having authority." He asserts explicitly, that *to the Devil and his angels we are absolutely indebted for our Saviour*; and that but for them *we would have no Redeemer, no Christianity*.

Many zealous and earnest souls have revolted at the monstrous dogma of John Calvin, the popekin of Geneva, that *sin is the necessary cause of the greatest good*. It was bolstered up, nevertheless, by logic like that of des Mousseaux, and illustrated by the same dogmas. The execution of Jesus, the god-man, on the cross, was the most prodigious crime in the universe, yet it was necessary that mankind -- those predestinated to ever-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Gospel according to Matthew, v. 44.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 480 ISIS UNVEILED.

lasting life -- might be saved. D'Aubignee cites the quotation by Martin Luther from the canon, and makes him exclaim, in ecstatic rapture: "*O beata culpa, qui talem meruisti redemptorem!*" O blessed sin, which didst merit such a Redeemer. We now perceive that the dogma which had appeared so monstrous is, after all, the doctrine of Pope, Calvin, and Luther alike -- that the three are one.

Mahomet and his disciples, who held Jesus in great respect as a prophet, remarks Eliphas Levi, used to utter, when speaking of Christians, the following remarkable words: "Jesus of Nazareth was verily a true



prophet of Allah and a grand man; but lo! his disciples all went insane one day, and made a god of him."

Max Muller kindly adds: "It was a mistake of the early Fathers to treat the heathen gods as demons or evil spirits, and we must take care not to commit the same error with regard to the Hindu gods."\*

But we have Satan presented to us as the prop and mainstay of sacerdotism -- an Atlas, holding the Christian heaven and cosmos upon his shoulders. If he falls, then, in their conception, all is lost, and chaos must come again.

This dogma of the Devil and redemption seems to be based upon two passages in the *New Testament*: "For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the Devil."\*\* "And there was war in heaven; Michael and his angels fought against the Dragon; and the Dragon fought, and his angels, and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great Dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world." Let us, then, explore the ancient Theogonies, in order to ascertain what was meant by these remarkable expressions.

The first inquiry is whether the term *Devil*, as here used, actually represents the malignant Deity of the Christians, or an antagonistic, blind force -- the dark side of nature. By the latter we are not to understand the manifestation of any evil principle that is *malum in se*, but only the shadow of the Light, so to say. The theories of the kabalists treat of it as a force which is antagonistic, but at the same time essential to the vitality, evolving, and vigor of the good principle. Plants would perish in their first stage of existence, if they were kept exposed to a constant sunlight; the night alternating with the day is essential to their healthy growth and development. Goodness, likewise, would speedily cease to be such, were it not alternated by its opposite. In human nature, evil denotes the antagonism of matter to the spiritual, and each is accordingly purified thereby. In the cosmos, the equilibrium must be preserved; the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Comparative Mythology," April, 1856.

\*\* 1st Epistle of John, iii. 8.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 481 THE TEMPTING SERPENT OF EDEN.

operation of the two contraries produce harmony, like the centripetal and centrifugal forces, and are necessary to each other. If one is arrested, the action of the other will immediately become destructive.

This personification, denominated *Satan*, is to be contemplated from three different planes: the *Old Testament*, the Christian Fathers, and the ancient Gentile altitude. He is supposed to have been

represented by the Serpent in the Garden of Eden; nevertheless, the epithet of Satan is nowhere in the Hebrew sacred writings applied to that or any other variety of ophidian. The Brazen Serpent of Moses was worshipped by the Israelites as a god;\* being the symbol of Esmun-Asklepius the Phoenician Iao. Indeed, the character of Satan himself is introduced in the 1st book of *Chronicles* in the act of instigating King David to number the Israelitish people, an act elsewhere declared specifically to have been moved by Jehovah himself.\*\* The inference is unavoidable that the two, Satan and Jehovah, were regarded as identical.

Another mention of Satan is found in the *prophecies of Zechariah*. This book was written at a period subsequent to the Jewish colonization of Palestine, and hence, the Asideans may fairly be supposed to have brought the personification thither from the East. It is well-known that this body of sectaries were deeply imbued with the Mazdean notions; and that they represented Ahriman or Anra-manyas by the god-names of Syria. Set or Sat-an, the god of the Hittites and Hyk-sos, and Beel-Zebub the oracle-god, afterward the Grecian Apollo. The prophet began his labors in Judea in the second year of Darius Hystaspes, the restorer of the Mazdean worship. He thus describes the encounter with Satan: "He showed me Joshua the high-priest standing before the angel of the Lord, and Satan standing at his right hand to be his adversary. And the Lord said unto Satan: "The Lord rebuke thee, O Satan; even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?" \*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* 2 Kings, xviii. 4. It is probable that the fiery serpents or *Seraphim* mentioned in the twenty-first chapter of the book of Numbers were the same as the Levites, or Ophite tribe. Compare Exodus xxxii.

26-29 with Numbers xxi. 5-9. The names Heva, **חַוִּי**, *Hivi* or Hivite, **הַרִי**, and Levi **לֵוִי**, all signify a serpent; and it is a curious fact that the Hivites, or serpent-tribe of Palestine, like the Levites or Ophites of Israel, were ministers to the temples. The Gibeonites, whom Joshua assigned to the service of the sanctuary, were Hivites.

\*\* 1 Chronicles, xxi. 1: "And Satan stood up against Israel and moved David to number Israel." 2d Samuel, xxiv. 1: "And again the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say: 'Go, number Israel and Judah.' "

\*\*\* Zechariah iii. 1, 2. A pun or play on words is noticeable; "adversary" is associated with "Satan," as if from **שָׂטָן**, to oppose.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 482 ISIS UNVEILED.

We apprehend that this passage which we have quoted is symbolical. There are two allusions in the *New Testament* that indicate that it was so regarded. The *Catholic Epistle of Jude* refers to it in this peculiar

language: "Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the Devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, did not venture to utter to him a reviling judgment ([[*Krisin epenegkein Blasphemias*]]), but said, 'The Lord rebuke thee.' "\* The archangel Michael is thus mentioned as identical with the יהוה Lord, or angel of the Lord, of the preceding quotation, and thus is shown that the Hebrew Jehovah had a twofold character, the secret and that manifested as the angel of the Lord, or Michael the archangel. A comparison between these two passages renders it plain that "the body of Moses" over which they contended was Palestine, which as "the land of the Hittites"\*\*\* was the peculiar domain of Seth, their tutelar god.\*\*\* Michael, as the champion of the Jehovah-worship, contended with the Devil or Adversary, but left judgment to his superior.

Belial is not entitled to the distinction of either god or devil. The term בלעל , BELIAL, is defined in the Hebrew lexicons to mean a destroying, waste, uselessness; or the phrase איש-בלעל AIS-BELIAL or Belial-man signifies a wasteful, useless man. If Belial must be personified to please our religious friends, we would be obliged to make him perfectly distinct from Satan, and to consider him as a sort of spiritual "Diakka." The demonographers, however, who enumerate nine distinct orders of *daimonia*, make him chief of the third class -- a set of hobgoblins, mischievous and good-for-nothing.

Asmodeus is no Jewish spirit at all, his origin being purely Persian. Breal, the author of *Hercule et Cacus*, shows that he is the Parsi Eshem-Dev, or Aeshma-dev, the evil spirit of concupiscence, whom Max Muller tells us "is mentioned several times in the *Avesta* as one of the Devs,\*\*\*\* originally gods, who became evil spirits."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Jude 9.

\*\* In the "Assyrian Tablets," Palestine is called "the land of the Hittites"; and the Egyptian Papyri, declaring the same thing, also make Seth, the "pillar-god," their tutelar deity.

\*\*\* *Seth, Suteh*, or Sat-an, was the god of the aboriginal nations of Syria. Plutarch makes him the same as Typhon. Hence he was god of Goshen and Palestine, the countries occupied by the Israelites.

\*\*\*\* "Vendidad," fargard x., 23: "I combat the daeva AEshma, the very evil." "The Yacnas," x. 18, speaks likewise of AEshma-Daeva, or Khasm: "All other sciences depend upon AEshma, the cunning." "Serv.," lvi. 12: "To smite the wicked Auramanyas (Ahriman, the evil power), to smite AEshma with the terrible weapon, to smite the Mazanian daevas, to smite all devas."

In the same fargard of the "Vendidad" the Brahman divinities are involved in the same denunciation with AEshma-daeva: "I combat India, I combat Sauru, I com- [[Footnote continued on next page]]



Samael is Satan; but Bryan and a good many other authorities show it to be the name of the "Simoun" -- the wind of the desert,\* and the Simoun is called Atabul-os or Diabolos.

Plutarch remarks that by Typhon was understood anything violent, unruly, and disorderly. The overflowing of the Nile was called by the Egyptians Typhon. Lower Egypt is very flat, and any mounds built along the river to prevent the frequent inundations, were called Typhonian or *Taphos*; hence, the origin of Typhon. Plutarch, who was a rigid, orthodox Greek, and never known to much compliment the Egyptians, testifies in his *Isis and Osiris*, to the fact that, far from worshipping the Devil (of which Christians accused them), they despised more than they dreaded Typhon. In his symbol of the opposing, obstinate power of nature, they believed him to be a poor, struggling, half-dead divinity. Thus, even at that remote age, we see the ancients already *too enlightened to believe in a personal devil*. As Typhon was represented in one of his symbols under the figure of an ass at the festival of the sun's sacrifices, the Egyptian priests exhorted the faithful worshippers not to carry gold ornaments upon their bodies for fear of giving food to the *ass!*\*\*

Three and a half centuries before Christ, Plato expressed his opinion of evil by saying that "there is in matter a blind, refractory force, which resists the will of the Great Artificer." This blind force, under Christian influx, was made to see and become responsible; it was transformed into Satan!

His identity with Typhon can scarcely be doubted upon reading the account in *Job* of his appearance with the sons of God, before the Lord. He accuses Job of a readiness to curse the Lord to his face upon sufficient provocation. So Typhon, in the Egyptian *Book of the Dead*, figures as the accuser. The resemblance extends even to the names, for one of Typhon's appellations was *Seth*, or *Seph*; as Satan, in Hebrew, means an adversary. In Arabic the word is *Shatana* -- to be adverse, to persecute, and Manetho says he had treacherously murdered Osiris and allied himself with the Shemites (the Israelites). This may possibly have originated the fable told by Plutarch, that, from the fight between Horus and Typhon, Typhon, overcome with fright at the mis-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] bat the Daeva Naonhaiti." The annotator explains them to be the Vedic gods, Indus, Gaurea, or Siva, and the two Aswins. There must be some mistake, however, for Siva, at the time the "Vedas" were completed, was an aboriginal or AETHiopian God, the Bala or Bel of Western Asia. He was not an Aryan or Vedic deity. Perhaps Surya was the divinity intended.

\* Jacob Bryant: "Analysis of Ancient Mythology."

\*\* Plutarch: "de Iside," xxx., xxxi.

---

chief he had caused, "fled seven days on an ass, and escaping, begat the boys Ierosolumos and Ioudaios (Jerusalem and Judea)."

Referring to an invocation of Typhon-Seth, Professor Reuven says that the Egyptians worshipped Typhon under the form of an ass; and according to him Seth "appears gradually among the Semites as the background of their religious consciousness."\* The name of the ass in Coptic, AO, is a phonetic of IAO, and hence the animal became a pun-symbol. Thus Satan is a later creation, sprung from the overheated fancy of the Fathers of the Church. By some reverse of fortune, to which the gods are subjected in common with mortals, Typhon-Seth tumbled down from the eminence of the deified son of Adam Kadmon, to the degrading position of a subaltern spirit, a mythical demon -- ass. Religious schisms are as little free from the frail pettiness and spiteful feelings of humanity as the partisan quarrels of laymen. We find a strong instance of the above in the case of the Zoroastrian reform, when Magianism separated from the old faith of the Brahmans. The bright Devas of the *Veda* became, under the religious reform of Zoroaster, daevas, or evil spirits, of the *Avesta*. Even Indra, the luminous god, was thrust far back into the dark shadow\*\* in order to show off, in a brighter light, Ahura-mazda, the Wise and Supreme Deity.

The strange veneration in which the Ophites held the serpent which represented Christos may become less perplexing if the students would but remember that at all ages the serpent was the symbol of divine wisdom, which kills in order to resurrect, destroys but to rebuild the better. Moses is made a descendant of Levi, a serpent-tribe. Gautama-Buddha is of a serpent-lineage, through the Naga (serpent) race of kings who reigned in Magadha. Hermes, or the god Taaut (Thoth), in his snake-symbol is Tet; and, according to the Ophite legends, Jesus or Christos is born from a snake (divine wisdom, or Holy Ghost), *i.e.*, he became a Son of God through his initiation into the "Serpent Science." Vishnu, identical with the Egyptian Kneph, rests on the heavenly *seven-headed* serpent.

The red or fiery dragon of the ancient time was the military ensign of the Assyrians. Cyrus adopted it from them when Persia became dominant. The Romans and Byzantines next assumed it; and so the "great red dragon," from being the symbol of Babylon and Nineveh, became that of Rome.\*\*\*

The temptation, or probation,\*\*\*\* of Jesus is, however, the most dramatic

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Wilkinson's "Ancient Egyptians," p. 434.

\*\* See "Vendidad," fargard x.

\*\*\* Salverte: "Des Sciences Occultes," appendix, note A.

\*\*\*\* The term [[*teirasmos*]] signifies a trial, or probation.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 485 THE TEMPTATIONS OF JOB AND JESUS.

occasion in which Satan appears. As if to prove the designation of Apollo, AEsculapius, and Bacchus, *Diobolos*, or son of Zeus, he is also styled *Diabolos*, or accuser. The scene of the probation was the wilderness. In the desert about the Jordan and Dead Sea were the abodes of the "sons of the prophets," and the Essenes.\* These ascetics used to subject their neophytes to probations, analogous to the *tortures* of the Mithraic rites; and the temptation of Jesus was evidently a scene of this character. Hence, in the *Gospel according to Luke*, it is stated that "the *Diabolos*, having completed the probation, left him for a specific time, [[*achri kairou*]], and Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee." But the [[*diabolos*]], or Devil, in this instance is evidently no malignant principle, but one exercising discipline. In this sense the terms Devil and Satan are repeatedly employed.\*\* Thus, when Paul was liable to undue elation by reason of the abundance of revelations or epoptic disclosures, there was given him "a thorn in the flesh, an angel of Satan," to check him.\*\*\*

The story of Satan in the *Book of Job* is of a similar character. He is introduced among the "Sons of God," presenting themselves before the Lord, as in a Mystic initiation. Micaiah the prophet describes a similar scene, where he "saw the Lord sitting on His throne, and all the host of Heaven standing by Him," with whom He took counsel, which resulted in putting "a lying spirit into the mouth of the prophets of Ahab."\*\*\*\* The Lord counsels with Satan, and gives him *carte blanche* to test the fidelity of Job. He is stripped of his wealth and family, and smitten with a loathsome disease. In his extremity, his wife doubts his integrity, and exhorts him to worship God, as he is about to die. His friends all beset him with accusations, and finally the Lord, the chief hierophant Himself, taxes him with the uttering of words in which there is no wisdom, and with contending with the Almighty. To this rebuke Job yielded, making this appeal: "I will demand of thee, and thou shalt declare unto me: wherefore do I abhor myself and mourn in dust and ashes?" Immediately he was vindicated. "The Lord said unto Eliphaz . . . ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath." His integrity had been asserted, and his prediction verified: "I know that my Champion liveth, and that he will stand up for me at a later time on the earth; and though after my skin my body itself be corroded away, yet even then without my flesh shall I see God." The pre-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* 2 Samuel, ii. 5, 15; vi. 1-4. Pliny.

\*\* See 1 Corinthians, v. 5; 2 Corinthians, xi. 14; 1 Timothy, i. 20.

\*\*\* 2d Epistle of Paul to the Corinthians, xii. In Numbers xxii, 22 the angel of the Lord is described as acting the part of a Satan to Balaam.

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 486 ISIS UNVEILED.**

diction was accomplished: "I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eye seeth thee. . . . And the Lord turned the captivity of Job."

In all these scenes there is manifested no such malignant diabolism as is supposed to characterize "the adversary of souls."

It is an opinion of certain writers of merit and learning, that the Satan of the book of *Job* is a Jewish myth, containing the Mazdean doctrine of the Evil Principle. Dr. Haug remarks that "the Zoroastrian religion exhibits a close affinity, or rather identity with the Mosaic religion and Christianity, such as the personality and attributes of the Devil, and the resurrection of the dead."\* The war of the *Apocalypse* between Michael and the Dragon, can be traced with equal facility to one of the oldest myths of the Aryans. In the *Avesta* we read of war between Thraetaona and Azhi-Dahaka, the destroying serpent. Burnouf has endeavored to show that the Vedic myth of Ahi, or the serpent, fighting against the gods, has been gradually euhemerized into "the battle of a pious man against the power of evil," in the Mazdean religion. By these interpretations Satan would be made identical with Zohak or Azhi-Dahaka, who is a three-headed serpent, with one of the heads a human one.\*\*

Beel-Zebub is generally distinguished from Satan. He seems, in the *Apocryphal New Testament*, to be regarded as the potentate of the underworld. The name is usually rendered "Baal of the Flies," which may be a designation of the Scarabaei or sacred beetles.\*\*\* More correctly it shall be read, as it is always given in the Greek text of the *Gospels*, Beelzebul, or lord of the household, as is indeed intimated in *Matthew*

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Haug: "Essays on the Sacred Language, Writings, and Religion of the Parsees."

\*\* The "Avesta" describes the serpent Dahaka, as of the region of Bauri or Babylonia. In the Median history are two kings of the name Deiokes or Dahaka, and Astyages or Az-dahaka. There were children of Zohak seated on various Eastern thrones, after Feridun. It is apparent, therefore, that by Zohak is meant the Assyrian dynasty, whose symbol was the *purpureum signum draconis* -- the purple sign of the Dragon. From a very remote antiquity (Genesis xiv.) this dynasty ruled Asia, Armenia, Syria, Arabia, Babylonia, Media, Persia, Bactria, and Afghanistan. It was finally overthrown by Cyrus and Darius Hystaspes, after "1,000 years" rule. Yima and Thraetaona, or Jemshid and Feridun, are doubtless personifications. Zohak probably imposed the Assyrian or Magian worship of fire upon the Persians.

Darius was the vicegerent of Ahura-Mazda.

\*\*\* The name in the Gospels is *[[beelzeboul]]*, or Baal of the Dwelling. It is pretty certain that Apollo, the Delphian God, was not Hellenian originally, but Phoenician. He was the Paian or physician, as well as the god of oracles. It is no great stretch of imagination to identify him with Baal-Zebul, the god of Ekron, or Acheron, doubtless changed to *Zebub*, or flies, by the Jews in derision.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 487 THE GREAT RED DRAGON.**

x. 25: "If they have called the master of the house Beelzebul, how much more shall they call them of his household." He was also styled the prince or archon of daemons.

Typhon figures in the *Book of the Dead*, as the Accuser of souls when they appear for judgment, as Satan stood up to accuse Joshua, the high-priest, before the angel, and as the Devil came to Jesus to tempt or test him during his great fast in the wilderness. He was also the deity denominated Baal-Tsephon, or god of the crypt, in the book of *Exodus*, and *Seth*, or the pillar. During this period, the ancient or archaic worship was more or less under the ban of the government; in figurative language, Osiris had been treacherously slain and cut in fourteen (twice *seven*) pieces, and confined by his brother Typhon, and Isis had gone to Byblos in quest of his body.

We must not forget in this relation that Saba or Sabazios, of Phrygia and Greece, was torn by the Titans into *seven* pieces, and that he was, like Heptaktis of the Chaldeans, the *seven*-rayed god. Siva, the Hindu, is represented crowned with seven serpents, and he is the god of war and destruction. The Hebrew Jehovah the Sabaoth is also called the Lord of hosts, Seba or Saba, Bacchus or Dionysus Sabazios; so that all these may easily be proved identical.

Finally the princes of the older *regime*, the gods who had, on the assault of the giants, taken the forms of animals and hidden in AETHiopia, returned and expelled the shepherds.

According to Josephus, the Hyk-sos were the ancestors of the Israelites.\* This is doubtless substantially true. The Hebrew *Scriptures*, which tell a somewhat different story, were written at a later period, and underwent several revisions, before they were promulgated with any degree of publicity. Typhon became odious in Egypt, and shepherds "an abomination." "In the course of the twentieth dynasty he was suddenly treated as an evil demon, insomuch that his effigies and name are obliterated on all the monuments and inscriptions that could be reached."\*\* In all ages the gods have been liable to be euhemerized into men. There are tombs of Zeus, Apollo, Hercules, and Bacchus, which are often mentioned to show that originally they were only mortals. Shem, Ham, and Japhet, are traced in the divinities Shamas of Assyria, Kham of

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**



\* "Against Apion," i. 25. "The Egyptians took many occasions to hate and envy us: in the first place because our ancestors (the Hyk-sos, or shepherds) had had the dominion over their country, and when they were delivered from them and gone to their own country, they lived there in prosperity."

\*\* Bunsen. The name *Seth* with the syllable *an* from the Chaldean *ana* or Heaven, makes the term *Satan*. The punners seem now to have pounced upon it, as was their wont, and so made it *Satan* from the verb שטן *Sitan*, to oppose.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 488 ISIS UNVEILED.

Egypt, and Iapetos the Titan. Seth was god of the Hyk-sos, Enoch, or Inachus, of the Argives; and Abraham, Isaac, and Judah have been compared with Brahma, Ikshwaka, and Yadu of the Hindu pantheon. Typhon tumbled down from godhead to devilship, both in his own character as brother of Osiris, and as the Seth, or Satan of Asia. Apollo, the god of day, became, in his older Phoenician garb, no more Baal Zebul, the Oracle-god, but prince of demons, and finally the lord of the underworld. The separation of Mazdeanism from Vedism, transformed the *devas* or gods into evil potencies. Indra, also, in the *Vendidad* is set forth as the subaltern of Ahriman,\* created by him out of the materials of darkness, \*\* together with Siva (Surya) and the two Aswins. Even Jahi is the demon of Lust -- probably identical with Indra.

The several tribes and nations had their tutelar gods, and vilified those of inimical peoples. The transformation of Typhon, Satan and Beelzebub are of this character. Indeed, Tertullian speaks of Mithra, the god of the Mysteries, as a devil.

In the twelfth chapter of the *Apocalypse*, Michael and his angels overcame the Dragon and his angels: "and the Great Dragon was cast out, that Archaic Ophis, called Diabolos and Satan, that deceiveth the whole world." It is added: "They overcame him by the blood of the Lamb." The Lamb, or Christ, had to descend himself to hell, the world of the dead, and remain there three days before he subjugated the enemy, according to the myth.

Michael was denominated by the kabalists and the Gnostics, "the Saviour," the angel of the Sun, and angel of Light. ( מִיכָאֵל , probably, from יכה to manifest and אֵל God.) He was the first of the AEons, and was well-known to antiquarians as the "unknown angel" represented on the Gnostic amulets.

The writer of the *Apocalypse*, if not a kabalist, must have been a Gnostic. Michael was not a personage originally exhibited to him in his vision (epopteia) but the Saviour and Dragon-slayer. Archaeological explorations have indicated him as identical with Anubis, whose effigy was lately discovered upon an Egyptian monument, with a cuirass and holding a spear, like St. Michael and St. George. He is also

represented as slaying a Dragon, that has the head and tail of a serpent.\*\*\*

The student of Lepsius, Champollion, and other Egyptologists will

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Vendidad," fargard x. The name *Vendidad* is a contraction of *Vidaeva-data*, ordinances against the Daevas.

\*\* *Bundahest*, "Ahriman created out of the materials of darkness Akuman and Ander, then Sauru and Nakit."

\*\*\* See Lenoir's "Du Dragon de Metz," in "Memoires de l'Academie Celtique," i., 11, 12.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 489 A NECESSARY AND LONG-DEFERRED EXPLANATION.

quickly recognize Isis as the "woman with child," "clothed with the Sun and with the Moon under her feet," whom the "great fiery Dragon" persecuted, and to whom "were given two wings of the Great Eagle that she might fly into the wilderness." Typhon was red-skinned.\*

The Two Brothers, the Good and Evil Principles, appear in the Myths of the *Bible* as well as those of the Gentiles, and Cain and Abel, Typhon and Osiris, Esau and Jacob, Apollo and Python, etc., Esau or Osu, is represented, when born, as "red all over like an hairy garment." He is the Typhon or Satan, opposing his brother.

From the remotest antiquity the serpent was held by every people in the greatest veneration, as the embodiment of Divine wisdom and the symbol of spirit, and we know from Sanchoniathon that it was Hermes or Thoth who was the first to regard the serpent as "the most spirit-like of all the reptiles"; and the Gnostic serpent with the seven vowels over the head is but the copy of Ananta, the seven-headed serpent on which rests the god Vishnu.

We have experienced no little surprise to find upon reading the latest European treatises upon serpent-worship, that the writers confess that the public is "still almost in the dark as to the origin of the superstition in question." Mr. C. Staniland Wake, **M.A.I.**, from whom we now quote, says: "The student of mythology knows that certain ideas were associated by the peoples of antiquity with the serpent, and that it was the favorite symbol of particular deities; but why that animal rather than any other was chosen for the purpose is yet uncertain."\*\*

Mr. James Fergusson, **F.R.S.**, who has gathered together such an abundance of material upon this ancient cult, seems to have no more suspicion of the truth than the rest.\*\*\*

Our explanation of the myth may be of little value to students of symbology, and yet we believe that the interpretation of the primitive serpent-worship as given by the initiates is the correct one. In Vol. i., p. 10, we quote from the serpent Mantra, in the *Aytareya-Brahmana*, a passage which speaks of the earth as the *Sarpa Rajni*, the Queen of the Serpents, and "the mother of all that moves." These expressions refer to the fact that before our globe had become egg-shaped or round it was a long trail of cosmic dust or fire-mist, moving and writhing like a serpent. This, say the explanations, was the Spirit of God moving on the chaos until its breath had incubated cosmic matter and made it assume the annular shape of a serpent with its tail in its mouth -- emblem of eternity

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Plutarch: "Isis and Osiris."

\*\* "The Origin of Serpent Worship," by C. Staniland Wake, **M.A.I.** New York: J. W. Bouton, 1877.

\*\*\* "Tree and Serpent Worship," etc.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 490 ISIS UNVEILED.

in its spiritual and of our world in its physical sense. According to the notions of the oldest philosophers, as we have shown in the preceding chapter, the earth, serpent-like, casts off its skin and appears after every minor pralaya in a rejuvenated state, and after the great pralaya resurrects or evolves again from its subjective into objective existence. Like the serpent, it not only "puts off its old age," says Sanchoniathon, "but increases in size and strength." This is why not only Serapis, and later, Jesus, were represented by a great serpent, but even why, in our own century, big snakes are kept with sacred care in Moslem mosques; for instance, in that of Cairo. In Upper Egypt a famous saint is said to appear under the form of a large serpent; and in India in some children's cradles a pair of serpents, male and female, are reared with the infant, and snakes are often kept in houses, as they are thought to bring (a magnetic aura of) wisdom, health, and good luck. They are the progeny of *Sarpa Rajni*, the earth, and endowed with all her virtues.

In the Hindu mythology Vasuki, the Great Dragon, pours forth upon Durga, from his mouth, a poisonous fluid which overspreads the ground, but her consort Siva caused the earth to open her mouth and swallow it.

Thus the mystic drama of the celestial virgin pursued by the dragon seeking to devour her child, was not only depicted in the constellations of heaven, as has been mentioned, but was represented in the secret worship of the temples. It was the mystery of the god Sol, and inscribed on a black image of Isis.\* The Divine Boy was chased by the cruel Typhon.\*\* In an Egyptian legend the Dragon is said to pursue Thuesis (Isis) while she is endeavoring to protect her son.\*\*\* Ovid describes Dione (the consort of the

original Pelasgian Zeus, and mother of Venus) as flying from Typhon to the Euphrates,\*\*\*\* thus identifying the myth as belonging to all the countries where the Mysteries were celebrated. Virgil sings the victory:

"Hail, dear child of gods, great son of Jove!  
Receive the honors great; the time is at hand;  
The Serpent will die!"\*\*\*\*\*

Albertus Magnus, himself an alchemist and student of occult science, as well as a bishop of the Roman Catholic Church, in his enthusiasm for astrology, declared that the zodiacal sign of the celestial virgin rises above the horizon on the twenty-fifth of December, at the moment assigned by the Church for the birth of the Saviour.\*\*\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Godfrey Higgins: "Anacalypsis"; Dupuis: "Origines des Cultes," iii., 51.

\*\* Martianus Capella: "Hymn to the Sun," i., ii.; Movers: "Phiniza," 266.

\*\*\* Plutarch: "Isis and Osiris."

\*\*\*\* Virgil: "Eclogues," iv.

\*\*\*\*\* Ovid: "Fasti," ii., 451.

\*\*\*\*\* Knorring: "Terra et Coelum," 53.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 491 THE MYSTERIES OF DEMETER AND MITHRAS.

The sign and myth of the mother and child were known thousands of years before the Christian era. The drama of the Mysteries of Demeter represents Persephoneia, her daughter, as carried away by Pluto or Hades into the world of the dead; and when the mother finally discovers her there, she has been installed as queen of the realm of Darkness. This myth was transcribed by the Church into the legend of St. Anna\* going in quest of her daughter Mary, who has been conveyed by Joseph into Egypt. Persephone is depicted with two ears of wheat in her hand; so is Mary in the old pictures; so was the Celestial Virgin of the constellation. Albumazar the Arabian indicates the identity of the several myths as follows:

"In the first decan of the Virgin rises a maid, called in Arabic Aderenosa [Adha-nari?], that is, pure immaculate virgin,\*\* graceful in person, charming in countenance, modest in habit, with loosened hair, holding in her hands two ears of wheat, sitting upon an embroidered throne, nursing a boy, and rightly

feeding him in the place called Hebraea; a boy, I say, named Iessus by certain nations, which signifies Issa, whom they also call Christ in Greek."\*\*\*

At this time Grecian, Asiatic, and Egyptian ideas had undergone a remarkable transformation. The Mysteries of Dionysus-Sabazius had been replaced by the rites of Mithras, whose "caves" superseded the crypts of the former god, from Babylon to Britain. Serapis, or Sri-Apa, from Pontus, had usurped the place of Osiris. The king of Eastern Hindustan, Asoka, had embraced the religion of Siddhartha, and sent missionaries clear to Greece, Asia, Syria, and Egypt, to promulgate the evangel of wisdom. The Essenes of Judea and Arabia, the Therapeutists\*\*\*\* of Egypt, and the Pythagorists\*\*\*\*\* of Greece and Magna Graecia, were evidently religionists of the new faith. The legends of Gautama superseded the myths of Horus, Anubis, Adonis, Atys, and Bacchus. These were wrought anew into the Mysteries and Gospels, and to them we owe the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Anna is an Oriental designation from the Chaldean *ana*, or heaven, whence Anaitis and Anaitres. Durga, the consort of Siva, is also named Anna purna, and was doubtless the original St. Anna. The mother of the prophet Samuel was named Anna; the father of his counterpart, Samson, was *Manu*.

\*\* The virgins of ancient time, as will be seen, were not maids, but simply *almas*, or nubile women.

\*\*\* Kircher: "OEdipus Aegyptiacus," iii., 5.

\*\*\*\* From *[[therapeuo]]*, to serve, to worship, to heal.

\*\*\*\*\* E. Pococke derives the name *Pythagoras* from *Buddha*, and *guru*, a spiritual teacher. Higgins makes it Celtic, and says that it means an observer of the stars. See "Celtic Druids." If, however, we derive the word *Pytho* from פתח, *petah*, the name would signify an expounder of oracles, and Buddha-guru a teacher of the doctrines of Buddha.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 492 ISIS UNVEILED.

literature known as the *Evangelists* and the *Apocryphal New Testament*. They were kept by the Ebionites, Nazarenes, and other sects as sacred books, which they might "show only to the wise"; and were so preserved till the overshadowing influence of the Roman ecclesiastical polity was able to wrest them from those who kept them.

At the time that the high-priest Hilkiyah is said to have found the *Book of the Law*, the Hindu *Puranas* (Scriptures) were known to the Assyrians. These last had for many centuries held dominion from the Hellespont to the Indus, and probably crowded the Aryans out of Bactriana into the Punjab. The *Book of*

*the Law* seems to have been a *purana*. "The learned Brahmans," says Sir William Jones, "pretend that five conditions are requisite to constitute a real *purana*:"

- "1. To treat of the creation of matter in general.
- "2. To treat of *the creation or production of secondary material and spiritual beings*.
- "3. To give a chronological abridgment of the great periods of time.
- "4. To give a genealogical abridgment of the principal families that reigned over the country.
- "5. Lastly, to give the history of some great man in particular."

It is pretty certain that whoever wrote the *Pentateuch* had this plan before him, as well as those who wrote the *New Testament* had become thoroughly well acquainted with Buddhistic ritualistic worship, legends and doctrines, through the Buddhist missionaries who were many in those days in Palestine and Greece.

But "no Devil, no Christ." This is the basic dogma of the Church. We must hunt the two together. There is a mysterious connection between the two, more close than perhaps is suspected, amounting to identity. If we collect together the mythical sons of God, all of whom were regarded as "first-begotten," they will be found dovetailing together and blending in this dual character. Adam Kadmon bifurcates from the spiritual conceptive wisdom into the creative one, which evolves *matter*. The Adam made from dust is both son of God and Satan; and the latter is also a son of God,\* according to Job.

Hercules was likewise "the First-Begotten." He is also Bel, Baal, and Bal, and therefore Siva, the Destroyer. Bacchus was styled by Euripides, "Bacchus, the Son of God." As a child, Bacchus, like the Jesus of the *Apocryphal Gospels*, was greatly dreaded. He is described as benevolent to mankind; nevertheless he was merciless in punishing whomever failed of respect to his worship. Pentheus, the son of Cad-

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* In the Secret Museum of Naples, there is a marble bas-relief representing the *Fall of Man*, in which *God the Father* plays the part of the *Beguiling Serpent*.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 493 JOB EXPLAINED BY THE "BOOK OF THE DEAD."

mus and Hermione, was, like the son of Rabbi Hannon, destroyed for his want of piety.

The allegory of Job, which has been already cited, if correctly understood, will give the key to this whole matter of the Devil, his nature and office; and will substantiate our declarations. Let no pious individual take exception to this designation of allegory. Myth was the favorite and universal method of

teaching in archaic times. Paul, writing to the Corinthians, declared that the entire story of Moses and the Israelites was typical;\* and in his *Epistle to the Galatians*, asserted that the whole story of Abraham, his two wives, and their sons was an allegory.\*\* Indeed, it is a theory amounting to certitude, that the historical books of the *Old Testament* were of the same character. We take no extraordinary liberty with the *Book of Job* when we give it the same designation which Paul gave the stories of Abraham and Moses.

But we ought, perhaps, to explain the ancient use of allegory and symbology. The truth in the former was left to be deduced; the symbol expressed some abstract quality of the Deity, which the laity could easily apprehend. Its higher sense terminated there; and it was employed by the multitude thenceforth as an image to be employed in idolatrous rites. But the allegory was reserved for the inner sanctuary, when only the elect were admitted. Hence the rejoinder of Jesus when his disciples interrogated him because he spoke to the multitude in parables. "To you," said he, "it is given to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven, but to them it is not given. For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance; but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath." In the minor Mysteries a sow was washed to typify the purification of the neophyte; as her return to the mire indicated the superficial nature of the work that had been accomplished.

"The Mythos is the undisclosed thought of the soul. The characteristic trait of the myth is to convert reflection into history (a historical form). As in the epos, so in the myth, the historical element predominates. Facts (external events) often constitute the basis of the myth, and with these, religious ideas are interwoven."

The whole allegory of Job is an open book to him who understands the picture-language of Egypt as it is recorded in *the Book of the Dead*. In the Scene of Judgment, Osiris is represented sitting on his throne,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* First Epistle to the Corinthians, x. 11.: "All these things happened unto them for *types*."

\*\* Epistle to the Galatians, iv. 24: "It is written that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bond-maid, the other by a freewoman . . . which things are an allegory."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 494 ISIS UNVEILED.

holding in one hand the symbol of life, "the hook of attraction," and in the other the mystic Bacchic fan. Before him are the sons of God, the forty-two assessors of the dead. An altar is immediately before the throne, covered with gifts and surmounted with the sacred lotus-flower, upon which stand four spirits. By the entrance stands the soul about to be judged, whom Thmei, the genius of Truth, is welcoming to this conclusion of the probation. Thoth holding a reed, makes a record of the proceedings in the Book of

Life. Horus and Anubis, standing by the scales, inspect the weight which determines whether the heart of the deceased balances the symbol of truth, or the latter preponderates. On pedestal sits a bitch -- the symbol of the Accuser.

Initiation into the Mysteries, as every intelligent person knows, was dramatic representation of scenes in the underworld. Such was the allegory of Job.

Several critics have attributed the authorship of this book to Moses. But it is older than the *Pentateuch*. Jehovah is not mentioned in the poem itself; and if the name occurs in the prologue, the fact must be attributed to either an error of the translators, or the premeditation exacted by the later necessity to transform polytheism into a monotheistic religion. The plan adopted was the very simple one of attributing the many names of the Elohim (gods) to a single god. So in one of the oldest Hebrew texts of Job (in chapter xii. 9) there stands the name of Jehovah, whereas all other manuscripts have "Adonai." But in the original poem Jehovah is absent. In place of this name we find *Al, Aleim, Ale, Shaddai, Adonai*, etc. Therefore, we must conclude that either the prologue and epilogue were added at a later period, which is inadmissible for many reasons, or that it has been tampered with like the rest of the manuscripts. Then, we find in this archaic poem no mention whatever of the Sabbatical Institution; but a great many references to the sacred number seven, of which we will speak further, and a direct discussion upon Sabeanism, the worship of the heavenly bodies prevailing in those days in Arabia. Satan is called in it a "Son of God," one of the council which presents itself before God, and he leads him into tempting Job's fidelity. In this poem, clearer and plainer than anywhere else, do we find the meaning of the appellation, Satan. It is a term for the office or character of *public accuser*. Satan is the Typhon of the Egyptians, barking his accusations in Amenthi; an office quite as respectable as that of the public prosecutor, in our own age; and if, through the ignorance of the first Christians, he became later identical with the Devil, it is through no connivance of his own.

The *Book of Job* is a complete representation of ancient initiation, and the trials which generally precede this grandest of all ceremonies.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 495 PERVERSIONS OF THE TEXT AND INTERPOLATIONS.**

The neophyte perceives himself deprived of everything he valued, and afflicted with foul disease. His wife appeals to him to adore God and die; there was no more hope for him. Three friends appear on the scene by mutual appointment: Eliphaz, the learned Temanite, full of the knowledge "which wise men have told from their fathers -- to whom alone the earth was given"; Bildad, the conservative, taking matters as they come, and judging Job to have done wickedly, because he was afflicted; and Zophar, intelligent and skilful with "generalities" but not interiorly wise. Job boldly responds: "If I have erred, it is a matter with myself. You magnify yourselves and plead against me in my reproach; but it is God who has overthrown me. Why do you persecute me and are not satisfied with my flesh thus wasted away? But I know that my Champion lives, and that at a coming day he will stand for me in the earth; and though, together with my skin, all this beneath it shall be destroyed, yet without my flesh I shall see



God. . . . Ye shall say: 'Why do we molest him?' for the root of the matter is found in me!"

This passage, like all others in which the faintest allusions could be found to a "Champion," "Deliverer," or "Vindicator," was interpreted into a direct reference to the Messiah; but apart from the fact that in the Septuagint this verse is translated:

"For I know that He is eternal  
Who is about to deliver me on earth,  
To restore this skin of mine which endures these things," etc.

In King James's version, as it stands translated, it has no resemblance whatever to the original.\* The crafty translators have rendered it, "I know that *my Redeemer liveth*," etc. And yet *Septuagint*, *Vulgate*, and Hebrew original, have all to be considered as an inspired Word of God. Job refers to his own *immortal* spirit which is eternal, and which, when death comes, will deliver him from his putrid earthly body and clothe him with a new spiritual envelope. In the *Mysteries of Eleusinia*, in the Egyptian *Book of the Dead*, and all other works treating on matters of initiation, this "eternal being" has a name. With the Neo-platonists it was the *Nous*, the *Augoeides*; with the Buddhists it is *Aggra*; and with the Persians, *Ferwer*. All of these are called the "Deliverers," the "Champions," the "Metatrons," etc. In the Mithraic sculptures of Persia, the *ferwer* is represented by a winged figure hovering in the air above its "object" or body.\*\* It is the luminous Self -- the Atman of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Job," by various translators, and compare the different texts.

\*\* See Kerr Porter's "Persia," vol. i., plates 17, 41.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 496 ISIS UNVEILED.

the Hindus, our immortal spirit, who alone can redeem our soul; and will, if we follow him instead of being dragged down by our body. Therefore, in the Chaldean texts, the above reads, "My *deliverer*, my *restorer*," *i.e.*, the Spirit who will restore the decayed body of man, and transform it into a clothing of ether. And it is this *Nous*, *Augoeides*, *Ferwer*, *Aggra*, Spirit of himself, that the triumphant Job shall see without his flesh -- *i.e.*, when he has escaped from his bodily prison, and that the translators call "God."

Not only is there not the slightest allusion in the poem of Job to Christ, but it is now well proved that all those versions by different translators, which agree with that of King James, were written on the authority of Jerome, who has taken strange liberties in his *Vulgate*. He was the first to cram into the text this verse of his own fabrication:

"I know that my Redeemer lives,  
And at the last day I shall arise from the earth,  
And again shall be surrounded with my skin,  
And in my flesh I shall see my God."

All of which might have been a good reason for himself to believe in it since *he knew it*, but for others who did *not*, and who moreover found in the text a quite different idea, it only proves that Jerome had decided, by one more interpolation, to enforce the dogma of a resurrection "at the last day," and in the identical skin and bones which we had used on earth. This is an agreeable prospect of "restoration" indeed. Why not the linen also, in which the body happens to die?

And how could the author of the *Book of Job* know anything of the *New Testament*, when evidently he was utterly ignorant even of the *Old* one? There is a total absence of allusion to any of the patriarchs; and so evidently is it the work of an *Initiate*, that one of the three daughters of Job is even called by a decidedly "Pagan" mythological name. The name of *Kerenhappuch* is rendered in various ways by the many translators. The *Vulgate* has "horn of antimony"; and the **LXX** has the "horn of Amalthea," the nurse of Jupiter, and one of the constellations, emblem of the "horn of plenty." The presence in the *Septuagint* of this heroine of Pagan fable, shows the ignorance of the transcribers of its meaning as well as the esoteric origin of the *Book of Job*.

Instead of offering consolations, the three friends of the suffering Job seek to make him believe that his misfortune must have come in punishment of some extraordinary transgressions on his part. Hurling back upon them all their imputations, Job swears that while his breath is in him he will maintain his cause. He takes in view the period of his prosperity "when the secret of God was upon his tabernacles," and he was a judge

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 497 JOB A SYMBOLICAL POEM UPON INITIATION.**

"who sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, or one that comforteth the mourners," and compares with it the present time -- when vagrant Bedouins held him in derision, men "viler than the earth," when he was prostrated by misfortune and foul disease. Then he asserts his sympathy for the unfortunate, his chastity, his integrity, his probity, his strict justice, his charities, his moderation, his freedom from the prevalent sun-worship, his tenderness to enemies, his hospitality to strangers, his openness of heart, his boldness for the right, though he encountered the multitude and the contempt of families; and invokes the Almighty to answer him, and his adversary to write down of what he had been guilty.

To this there was not, and could not be, any answer. The three had sought to crush Job by pleadings and general arguments, and he had demanded consideration for his specific acts. Then appeared the fourth; Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram.\*

Elihu is the hierophant; he begins with a rebuke, and the sophisms of Job's false friends are swept away like the loose sand before the west wind.

"And Elihu, the son of Barachel, spoke and said: 'Great men are not always wise . . . there *is* a spirit in man; the *spirit within me* constraineth me. . . . God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not. In a dream; in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon man, in slumberings upon the bed; then he openeth the ears of men, and sealetH their instruction. O Job, hearken unto me; hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee WISDOM.' "

And Job, who to the dogmatic fallacies of his three friends in the bitterness of his heart had exclaimed: "No doubt but ye are *the* people, and wisdom shall die with you. . . . Miserable comforters are ye all. . . . Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God. But *ye* are forgers of lies, *ye* are physicians of no value!" The sore-eaten, visited Job, who in the face of the official clergy -- offering for all hope the necessarianism of damnation, had in his despair nearly wavered in his patient faith, answered: "What *ye* know, *the same* do I know also; I am not inferior unto you. . . . Man cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, *and continueth not*. . . . Man dieth, and wasteth away, yea, man giveth up the ghost, and *where is he?* . . . If a man die shall he *live* again? . . . When a few years are come then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return. . . . O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbor!"

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The expression "of the kindred of Ram" denotes that he was an Aramaean or Syrian from Mesopotamia. Buz was a son of Nahor. "Elihu son of Barachel" is susceptible of two translations. Eli-Hu -- God is, or Hoa is God; and Barach-Al -- the worshipper of God, or Bar-Rachel, the son of Rachel, or son of the ewe.

---

Chapter 10, [part 2](#)

[Homepage](#)

## CHAPTER XI.

"Not to commit any sin, to do good, and to purify one's mind, that is the teaching of the Awakened. . . .

"Better than Sovereignty over the earth, better than going to heaven, better than lordship over all the worlds is the reward of the first step in holiness." -- *Dhammapada*, verses 178-183.

"Creator, where are these tribunals, where do these courts proceed, where do these courts assemble, where do the tribunals meet to which the man of the embodied world gives an account for his soul?" -- *Persian Vendidad*, xix. 89.

"Hail to thee O Man, who art come from the transitory place to the imperishable!" -- *Vendidad*, farg. vii., 136.

"To the true believer, truth, wherever it appears, is welcome, nor will any doctrine seem the less true or the less precious, because it was seen not only by Moses or Christ, but likewise by Buddha or Lao-tse." -- MAX MULLER.

UNLUCKILY for those who would have been glad to render justice to the ancient and modern religious philosophies of the Orient, a fair opportunity has hardly ever been given to them. Of late there has been a touching accord between philologists holding high official positions, and missionaries from heathen lands. Prudence before truth when the latter endangers our sinecures! Besides, how easy to compromise with conscience. A State religion is a prop of government; all State religions are "exploded humbugs"; therefore, since one is as good, or rather as bad, as another, *the* State religion may as well be supported. Such is the diplomacy of official science.

Grote in his *History of Greece*, assimilates the Pythagoreans to the Jesuits, and sees in their Brotherhood but an ably-disguised object to acquire political ascendancy. On the loose testimony of Herakleitus and some other writers, who accused Pythagoras of craft, and described him as a man "of extensive

research . . . but artful for mischief and destitute of sound judgment," some historical biographers hastened to present him to posterity in such a character.

How then if they must accept the Pythagoras painted by the satirical Timon: "a juggler of solemn speech engaged in fishing for men," can they avoid judging of Jesus from the sketch that Celsus has embalmed in his satire? Historical impartiality has nought to do with creeds and personal beliefs, and exacts as much of posterity for one as for the other. The life and doings of Jesus are far less attested than

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 530 ISIS UNVEILED.**

those of Pythagoras, if, indeed, we can say that they are attested at all by any *historical* proof. For assuredly no one will gainsay that as a real personage Celsus has the advantage as regards the credibility of his testimony over Matthew, or Mark, or Luke, or John, who never wrote a line of the *Gospels* attributed to them respectively. Withal Celsus is at least as good a witness as Herakleitus. He was known as a scholar and a Neo-platonist to some of the Fathers; whereas the very existence of the four Apostles must be taken on blind faith. If Timon regarded the sublime Samian as "a juggler," so did Celsus hold Jesus, or rather those who made all the pretenses for him. In his famous work, addressing the Nazarene, he says: "Let us grant that the wonders were performed by you . . . but are they not common with those who have been taught by the Egyptians to perform in the middle of the forum for a few oboli." And we know, on the authority of the *Gospel according to Matthew*, that the Galilean prophet was also a man of solemn speech, and that he called himself and offered to make his disciples "fishers of men."

Let it not be imagined that we bring this reproach to any who revere Jesus as God. Whatever the faith, if the worshipper be but sincere, it should be respected in his presence. If we do not accept Jesus as God, we revere *him as a man*. Such a feeling honors him more than if we were to attribute to him the powers and personality of the Supreme, and credit him at the same time with having played a useless comedy with mankind, as, after all, his mission proves scarcely less than a complete failure; 2,000 years have passed, and Christians do not reckon one-fifth part of the population of the globe, nor is Christianity likely to progress any better in the future. No, we aim but at strict justice, leaving all personality aside. We question those who, adoring neither Jesus, Pythagoras, nor Apollonius, yet recite the idle gossip of their contemporaries; those who in their books either maintain a prudent silence, or speak of "our Saviour" and "our Lord," as though they believed any more in the made-up theological Christ, than in the fabulous Fo of China.

*There were no Atheists in those days of old; no disbelievers or materialists, in the modern sense of the word, as there were no bigoted detractors.* He who judges the ancient philosophies by their external phraseology, and quotes from ancient writings sentences *seemingly* atheistical, is unfit to be trusted as a critic, for he is unable to penetrate into the inner sense of their metaphysics. The views of Pyrrho, whose rationalism has become proverbial, can be interpreted only by the light of the oldest Hindu philosophy. From Manu down to the latest Swabhavika, its leading metaphysical feature ever was to proclaim the reality and supremacy of spirit, with a vehemence proportionate to the denial of the objective existence

of our material world -- passing phantom of

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 531 COMPARATIVE THEOLOGY A TWO-EDGED WEAPON.**

temporary forms and beings. The numerous schools begotten by Kapila, reflect his philosophy no clearer than the doctrines left as a legacy to thinkers by Timon, Pyrrho's "Prophet," as Sextus Empiricus calls him. His views on the divine repose of the soul, his proud indifference to the opinion of his fellow men, his contempt for sophistry, reflect in an equal degree stray beams of the self-contemplation of the Gymnosophists and of the Buddhist *Vaibhashika*. Notwithstanding that he and his followers are termed, from their state of constant suspense, "skeptics," "doubters," inquirers, and ephectics, only because they postponed their final judgment on dilemmas, with which our modern philosophers prefer dealing, Alexander-like, by cutting the Gordian knot, and then declaring the dilemma a superstition, such men as Pyrrho cannot be pronounced atheists. No more can Kapila, or Giordano Bruno, or again Spinoza, who were also treated as atheists; nor yet, the great Hindu poet, philosopher, and dialectician, Veda-Vyasa, whose principle that all is illusion -- save the Great Unknown and His direct essence -- Pyrrho has adopted in full.

These philosophical beliefs extended like a net-work over the whole pre-Christian world; and, surviving persecution and misrepresentations, form the corner-stone of every now existing religion outside Christianity.

Comparative theology is a two-edged weapon, and has so proved itself. But the Christian advocates, unabashed by evidence, force comparison in the serenest way; Christian legends and dogmas, they say, do somewhat resemble the heathen, it is true; but see, while the one teaches us the existence, powers, and attributes of an all-wise, all-good Father-God, Brahmanism gives us a multitude of minor gods, and Buddhism none whatever; one is fetishism and polytheism, the other bald atheism. Jehovah is the one true God, and the Pope and Martin Luther are His prophets! This is one edge of the sword, and this the other: Despite missions, despite armies, despite enforced commercial intercourse, the "heathen" find nothing in the teachings of Jesus -- sublime though some are -- that Christna and Gautama had not taught them before. And so, to gain over any new converts, and keep the few already won by centuries of cunning, the Christians give the "heathen" dogmas more absurd than their own, and cheat them by adopting the habit of their native priests, and practicing the very "idolatry and fetishism" which they so disparage in the "heathens." Comparative theology works both ways.

In Siam and Burmah, Catholic missionaries have become perfect Talapoins to all external appearance, *i. e.*, minus their virtues; and throughout India, especially in the south, they were denounced by their

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 532 ISIS UNVEILED.**

own colleague, the Abbe Dubois.\* This was afterward vehemently denied. But now we have living witnesses to the correctness of the charge. Among others, Captain O'Grady, already quoted, a native of Madras, writes the following on this systematic method of deception:\*\* "The hypocritical beggars profess total abstinence and horror of flesh to conciliate converts from Hinduism. . . . I got one father, or rather, he got himself gloriously drunk in my house, time and again, and the way he pitched into roast beef was a caution." Further, the author has pretty stories to tell of "black-faced Christs," "Virgins on wheels," and of Catholic processions in general. We have seen such solemn ceremonies accompanied by the most infernal cacophony of a Cingalese orchestra, tam-tam and gongs included, followed by a like Brahmanic procession, which, for its picturesque coloring and *mise en scene*, looked far more solemn and imposing than the Christian saturnalias. Speaking of one of these, the same author remarks: "It was more devilish than religious. . . . The bishops walked off Romeward,\*\* with a mighty pile of Peter's pence gathered in the minutest sums, with gold ornaments, nose-rings, anklets, elbow bangles, etc., etc., in profusion, recklessly thrown in heaps at the feet of the grotesque copper-colored image of the Saviour, with its Dutch metal halo and gaudily-striped cummerbund and -- shade of Raphael! -- blue turban."\*\*\*\*

As every one can see, such voluntary contributions make it quite profitable to mimic the native Brahmans and bonzes. Between the worshippers of Christna and Christ, or Avany and the Virgin Mary, there is less substantial difference, in fact, than between the two native sects, the Vishnavites and the Sivites. For the *converted* Hindus, Christ is a slightly modified Christna, that is all. Missionaries carry away rich donations and Rome is satisfied. Then comes a year of famine; but the nose-rings and gold elbow-bangles are gone and people starve by thousands. What matters it? They die in Christ, and Rome scatters her blessings over their corpses, of which thousands float yearly down the sacred rivers to the ocean.\*\*\*\*\* So servile are the Catholics in their imita-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Edinburgh Review," April, 1851, p. 411.

\*\* "Indian Sketches; or Life in the East," written for the "Commercial Bulletin," of Boston.

\*\*\* See chapter ii. of this vol., p. 110.

\*\*\*\* It would be worth the trouble of an artist, while travelling around the world, to make a collection of the multitudinous varieties of Madonnas, Christs, saints, and martyrs as they appear in various costumes in different countries. They would furnish models for masquerade balls in aid of church charities!

\*\*\*\*\* Even as we write, there comes from Earl Salisbury, Secretary of State for India, a report that the Madras famine is to be followed by one probably still more severe in Southern India, the very district where the heaviest tribute has been exacted by the [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

tion, and so careful not to give offense to their parishioners, that if they happen to have a few higher caste converts in a Church, no pariah nor any man of the lower castes, however good a Christian he may be, can be admitted into the same Church with them. And yet they dare call themselves the servants of Him who sought in preference the society of the publicans and sinners; and whose appeal -- "Come unto me all ye that are heavy laden, and I will give you rest" has opened to him the hearts of millions of the suffering and the oppressed!

Few writers are as bold and outspoken as the late lamented Dr. Thomas Inman, of Liverpool, England. But however small their number, these men all agree unanimously, that the philosophy of both Buddhism and Brahmanism must rank higher than Christian theology, and teach neither atheism or fetishism. "To my own mind," says Inman, "the assertion that Sakya did not believe in God is wholly unsupported. Nay, his whole scheme is built upon the belief that there are powers above which are capable of punishing mankind for their sins. It is true that these gods were not called Elohim, nor Jah, nor Jehovah, nor Jahveh, nor Adonai, nor Ehieh, nor Baalim, nor Ashtoreth -- yet, for the son of Suddhadana, there was a Supreme Being."\*

There are four schools of Buddhist theology, in Ceylon, Thibet, and India. One is rather pantheistical than atheistical, but the other three are purely *theistical*.

On the first the speculations of our philologists are based. As to the second, third, and the fourth, their teachings vary but in the external mode of expression. We have fully explained the spirit of it elsewhere.

As to practical, not theoretical views on the Nirvana, this is what a rationalist and a skeptic says: "I have questioned at the very doors of their temples several hundreds of Buddhists, and have not found one but strove, fasted, and gave himself up to every kind of austerity, to perfect himself and acquire immortality; not to attain final annihilation.

"There are over 300,000,000 of Buddhists who fast, pray, and toil. . . . Why make of these 300,000,000 of men idiots and fools, macerating their bodies and imposing upon themselves most fearful privations of every nature, in order to reach a fatal annihilation which must overtake them anyhow?"\*\*

As well as this author we have questioned Buddhists and Brahmanists and studied their philosophy. *Apavarg* has wholly a different meaning

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] Catholic missionaries for the expenses of the Church of Rome. The latter, unable to retaliate otherwise, despoils British subjects, and when famine comes as a consequence, makes the heretical British Government pay for it.



\* "Ancient Faiths and Modern," p. 24.

\*\* "Fetichisme, Polytheisme, Monotheisme."

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 534 ISIS UNVEILED.**

from annihilation. It is but to become more and more like Him, of whom he is one of the refulgent sparks, that is the aspiration of every Hindu philosopher and the hope of the most ignorant is *never to yield up his distinct individuality*. "Else," as once remarked an esteemed correspondent of the author, "mundane and separate existence would look like God's comedy and our tragedy; sport to Him that we work and suffer, death to us to suffer it."

The same with the doctrine of metempsychosis, so distorted by European scholars. But as the work of translation and analysis progresses, fresh religious beauties will be discovered in the old faiths.

Professor Whitney has in his translation of the *Vedas* passages in which he says, the assumed importance of the body to its old tenant is brought out in the strongest light. These are portions of hymns read at the funeral services, over the body of the departed one. We quote them from Mr. Whitney's scholarly work:

"Start onward! bring together all thy members;  
let not thy limbs be left, nor yet thy body;  
Thy spirit gone before, now follow after;  
Wherever it delights thee, go thou thither.

.....  
Collect thy body; with its every member;  
thy limbs with help of rites I fashion for thee.

.....  
If some one limb was left behind by Agni,  
When to thy Fathers' world he hence conveyed you,  
That very one I now again supply you;  
rejoice in heaven with all your limbs, ye Fathers!"\*

The "body" here referred to is not the physical, but the *astral* one -- a very great distinction, as may be seen.

Again, belief in the individual existence of the immortal spirit of man is shown in the following verses of the Hindu ceremonial of incremation and burial.

"They who within the sphere of earth are stationed,  
or who are settled now in realms of pleasure,

The Fathers who have the earth -- the atmosphere -- the heaven for their seat,  
The 'fore-heaven' the third heaven is styled,  
and where the Fathers have their seat." -- (*Rig-Veda*, x.)

With such majestic views as these people held of God and the immortality of man's spirit, it is not surprising that a comparison between the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Oriental and Linguistic Studies," "Vedic Doctrine of a Future Life," by W. Dwight Whitney, Prof. of Sanscrit and Comparative Philology at Yale College.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 535 PROF. W. D. WHITNEY'S IMPORTANT DISCOVERY.

Vedic hymns and the narrow, unspiritual Mosaic books should result to the advantage of the former in the mind of every unprejudiced scholar. Even the ethical code of *Manu* is incomparably higher than that of the *Pentateuch* of Moses, in the literal meaning of which all the uninitiated scholars of two worlds cannot find a single proof that the ancient Jews believed either in a future life or an immortal spirit in man, or that Moses himself ever taught it. Yet, we have eminent Orientalists who begin to suspect that the "dead letter" conceals something not apparent at first sight. So Professor Whitney tells us that "as we look yet further into the forms of the modern Hindu ceremonial we discover not a little of the same discordance between creed and observance; the one is not explained by the other," says this great American scholar. He adds: "We are forced to the conclusion either that India derived its system of rites from some foreign source, and practiced them blindly, careless of their true import, or *else that those rites are the production of another doctrine of older date*, and have maintained themselves in popular usage after the decay of the creed of which they were the original expression."\*

This creed has not decayed, and its hidden philosophy, as understood now by the initiated Hindus, is just as it was 10,000 years ago. But can our scholars seriously hope to have it delivered unto them upon their first demand? Or do they still expect to fathom the mysteries of the World-Religion in its popular exoteric rites?

No orthodox Brahmans and Buddhists would deny the Christian incarnation; only, they understand it in their own philosophical way, and how could they deny it? The very corner-stone of their religious system is periodical incarnations of the Deity. Whenever humanity is about merging into materialism and moral degradation, a Supreme Spirit incarnates himself in his creature selected for the purpose. The "Messenger of the Highest" links itself with the duality of matter and soul, and the triad being thus completed by the union of its Crown, a saviour is born, who helps restore humanity to the path of truth and virtue. The early Christian Church, all imbued with Asiatic philosophy, evidently shared the same belief -- otherwise *it would have neither erected into an article of faith the second advent, nor cunningly invented the fable of Anti-Christ as a precaution against possible future incarnations*. Neither could they

have imagined that Melchisedek was an avatar of Christ. They had only to turn to the *Bagavedgitta* to find Christna or Bhagaved saying to Arjuna: "He who follows me is saved by wisdom and even by works. . . . *As often as virtue declines in the world, I make myself manifest to save it.*"

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Oriental and Linguistic Studies," p. 48.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 536 ISIS UNVEILED.

Indeed, it is more than difficult to avoid sharing this doctrine of periodical incarnations. Has not the world witnessed, at rare intervals, the advent of such grand characters as Christna, Sakya-muni, and Jesus? Like the two latter personages, Christna seems to have been a real being, deified by his school at some time in the twilight of history, and made to fit into the frame of the time-honored religious programme. Compare the two Redeemers, the Hindu and the Christian, the one preceding the other by some thousands of years; place between them Siddhartha Buddha, reflecting Christna and projecting into the night of the future his own luminous shadow, out of whose collected rays were shaped the outlines of the mythical Jesus, and from whose teachings were drawn those of the historical Christos; and we find that under one identical garment of poetical legend lived and breathed three real human figures. The individual merit of each of them is rather brought out in stronger relief than otherwise by this same mythical coloring; for no unworthy character could have been selected for deification by the popular instinct, so unerring and just when left untrammelled. *Vox populi, vox Dei* was once true, however erroneous when applied to the present priest-ridden mob.

Kapila, Orpheus, Pythagoras, Plato, Basilides, Marcian, Ammonius and Plotinus, founded schools and sowed the germs of many a noble thought, and disappearing left behind them the refulgence of demi-gods. But the three personalities of Christna, Gautama, and Jesus appeared like true gods, each in his epoch, and bequeathed to humanity three religions built on the imperishable rock of ages. That all three, especially the Christian faith, have in time become adulterated, and the latter almost unrecognizable, is no fault of either of the noble Reformers. It is the priestly self-styled husbandmen of the "vine of the Lord" who must be held to account by future generations. Purify the three systems of the dross of human dogmas, the pure essence remaining will be found identical. Even Paul, the great, the honest apostle, in the glow of his enthusiasm either unwittingly perverted the doctrines of Jesus, or else his writings are disfigured beyond recognition. The *Talmud*, the record of a people who, notwithstanding his apostasy from Judaism, yet feel compelled to acknowledge Paul's greatness as a philosopher and religionist, says of Aher (Paul),\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In his article on "Paul, the Founder of Christianity," Professor A. Wilder, whose intuitions of truth are always clear, says: "In the person of *Aher* we recognize the Apostle Paul. He appears to have been

known by a variety of appellations. He was named *Saul*, evidently because of his vision of Paradise -- Saul or *Sheol* being the Hebrew name of the other world. *Paul*, which only means 'the little man,' was a species of nickname. *Aher*, or *other*, was an epithet in the Bible for persons outside of the Jewish polity, and was applied to him for having extended his ministry to the Gentiles. His real name was Elisha ben Abuiah."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 537 THE LEGENDS OF THREE SAVIOURS.

in the *Yerushalmi*, that "he corrupted the work of that man" -- meaning Jesus.\*

Meanwhile, before this smelting is completed by honest science and future generations, let us glance at the present aspect of the legendary three religions.

### THE LEGENDS OF THREE SAVIOURS.

[[Column 1]]

#### CHRISTNA.

*Epoch*: Uncertain. European science fears to commit itself. But the Brahmanical calculations fix it at about 6,877 years ago.

Christna descends of a royal family, but is brought up by shepherds; is called the *Shepherd God*. His birth and divine descent are kept secret from Kansa.

An incarnation of Vishnu, the second person of the Trimurti (Trinity). Christna was worshipped at Mathura, on the river Jumna (See *Strabo* and *Arrian* and *Bampton Lectures*, pp. 98-100).

Christna is persecuted by Kansa, Tyrant of Madura, but miraculously escapes. In the hope of destroying the child, the king has thousands of male innocents slaughtered.

Christna's mother was Devaki, or Devanagui, an immaculate virgin (but had given birth to eight sons before Christna).

[[Column 2]]

#### GAUTAMA-BUDDHA.

## *Epoch*

: According to European science and the Ceylonese calculations, 2,540 years ago.

Gautama is the son of a king. His first disciples are shepherds and mendicants.

According to some, an incarnation of Vishnu; according to others, an incarnation of one of the Buddhas, and even of Ad'Buddha, the Highest Wisdom.

Buddhist legends are free from this plagiarism, but the Catholic legend that makes of him St. Josaphat, shows his father, king of Kapilavastu, slaying innocent young *Christians (!)*. (See *Golden Legend*.)

Buddha's mother was Maya, or Mayadeva; married to her husband (yet an immaculate virgin).

[[Column 3]]

## **JESUS OF NAZARETH.**

## *Epoch*

: Supposed to be 1877 years ago. His birth and royal descent are concealed from Herod the tyrant.

Descends of the Royal family of David. Is worshipped by shepherds at his birth, and is called the "Good Shepherd" (See *Gospel according to John*).

An incarnation of the Holy Ghost, then the second person of the Trinity, now the third. But the Trinity was not invented until 325 years after his birth. Went to Mathura or Matarea, Egypt, and produced his first miracles there (See *Gospel of Infancy*).

Jesus is persecuted by Herod, King of Judaea, but escapes into Egypt under conduct of an angel. To assure his slaughter, Herod orders a massacre of innocents, and 40,000 were slain.

Jesus' mother was Mariam, or Miriam; married to her husband, yet an immaculate virgin, but had several children besides Jesus. (See *Matthew* xiii. 55, 56.)

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* "In the 'Talmud' Jesus is called AUTU H-AIS, **אֱתוּ הַאִישׁ**, *that man.*" -- A. Wilder.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 538 ISIS UNVEILED.

[[Column 1]]

### CHRISTNA.

Christna is endowed with beauty, omniscience, and omnipotence from birth. Produces miracles, cures the lame and blind, and casts out demons. Washes the feet of the Brahmans, and descending to the lowest regions (hell), liberates the dead, and returns to *Vaicontha* -- the paradise of Vishnu. Christna was the God Vishnu himself in human form.

Christna creates boys out of calves, and *vice versa* (Maurice's *Indian Antiquities*, vol. ii., p. 332). He crushes the Serpent's head. (Ibid.)

Christna is Unitarian. He persecutes the clergy, charges them with ambition and hypocrisy to their faces, divulges the great secrets of the Sanctuary -- the Unity of God and immortality of our spirit. Tradition says he fell a victim to their vengeance. His favorite disciple, Arjuna, never deserts him to the last. There are credible traditions that he died on the cross (a tree), nailed to it by an arrow. The best scholars agree that the Irish Cross at Tuam, erected long before the Christian era, is Asiatic. (See *Round Towers*, p. 296, *et seq.*, by O'Brien; also *Reli-* [[Column continues on next page]]

[[Column 2]]

### GAUTAMA-BUDDHA.

Buddha is endowed with the same powers and qualities, and performs similar wonders. Passes his life with mendicants. It is claimed for Gautama that he was distinct from all other Avatars, having the entire spirit of Buddha in him, while all others had but a part (ansa) of the divinity in them.

Gautama crushes the Serpent's head, *i.e.*, abolishes the Naga worship as fetishism; but, like Jesus, makes the Serpent the emblem of divine wisdom.

Buddha abolishes idolatry; divulges the Mysteries of the Unity of God and the Nirvana, the true meaning of which was previously known only to the priests. Persecuted and driven out of the country, he escapes death by gathering about him some hundreds of

thousands of believers in his Buddhahood. Finally, dies, surrounded by a host of disciples, with Ananda, his beloved disciple and cousin, chief among them all. O'Brien believes that the Irish Cross at Tuam is meant for Buddha's, but Gautama was never crucified. He is represented in many temples, as sit- [[Column continues on next page]]

[[Column 3]]

### JESUS OF NAZARETH.

Jesus is similarly endowed. (See *Gospels and the Apocryphal Testament*.) Passes his life with sinners and publicans. Casts out demons likewise. The only notable difference between the three is that Jesus is charged with casting out devils by the power of Beelzebub, which the others were not. Jesus washes the feet of his disciples, dies, descends to hell, and ascends to heaven, after liberating the dead.

Jesus is said to have crushed the Serpent's head, agreeably to original revelation in *Genesis*. He also transforms boys into kids, and kids into boys. (*Gospel of Infancy*.)

Jesus rebels against the old Jewish law; denounces the Scribes, and Pharisees, and the synagogue for hypocrisy and dogmatic intolerance. Breaks the Sabbath, and defies the Law. Is accused by the Jews of divulging the secrets of the Sanctuary. Is put to death on a cross (a tree). Of the little handful of disciples whom he had converted, one betrays him, one denies him, and the others desert him at the last, except John -- the disciple *he loved*. Jesus, Christna, and Buddha, all three Saviours, die either on or under *trees*, and are connected with crosses which [[Column continues on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 539 NUMERICAL STRENGTH OF THREE RELIGIONS.

[[Column 1 contined from previous page]]

### CHRISTNA.

*gions de l'Antiquie;*

Creuzer's *Symbolik*, vol. i., p. 208; and engraving in Dr. Lundy's *Monumental Christianity*, p. 160.

Christna ascends to Swarga and becomes Nirguna.

[[Column 2 contined from previous page]]

## **GAUTAMA-BUDDHA.**

ting under a cruciform tree, which is the "Tree of Life." In another image he is sitting on Naga the Raja of Serpents with a cross on his breast.\*

Buddha ascends to Nirvana.

[[Column 3 contined from previous page]]

## **JESUS OF NAZARETH.**

are symbolical of the three-fold powers of creation.

Jesus ascends to Paradise.

## **RESULT.**

About the middle of the present century, the followers of these three religions were reckoned as follows:  
\*\*

### **OF CHRISTNA.**

Brahmans, 60,000,000.

### **OF BUDDHA.**

Buddhists, 450,000,000.

### **OF JESUS.**

Christians, 260,000,000.

Such is the present aspect of these three great religions, of which each is in turn reflected in its successor. Had the Christian dogmatizers stopped there, the results would not have been so disastrous, for it would be hard, indeed, to make a bad creed out of the lofty teachings of Gautama, or Christna, as *Bhagaved*. But they went farther, and added to pure primitive Christianity the fables of Hercules, Orpheus, and Bacchus. As Mussulmans will not admit that their *Koran* is built on the substratum of the Jewish *Bible*, so the Christians will not confess that they owe next to everything to the Hindu religions. But the Hindus have chronology to prove it to them. We see the best and most learned of our writers uselessly striving to show that the extraordinary similarities -- amounting to identity -- between Christna and Christ are due to the spurious *Gospels of the Infancy* and of *St. Thomas* having "probably circulated on the coast of Malabar, and giving color to the story of Christna."\*\*\* Why not accept truth in all sincerity, and reversing matters, admit that St. Thomas, faithful to that policy of proselytism which



marked the earliest Christians, when he found in Malabar the original of the mythical Christ in Christna, tried to blend the two; and, adopting in his gospel (from which all others were copied) the most important details of the story of the Hindu Avatar, engrafted the Christian heresy on the primitive religion of Christna. For any one acquainted with the spirit of Brahmanism, the idea of Brahmans accepting anything from a stranger, especially from a foreigner, is simply ridiculous. That they, the most fanatic people in religious matters, who, during centuries, cannot be compelled to adopt the most simple of European usages, should be suspected of having introduced into their sacred books unveri-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Moor's plates, 75, No. 3.

\*\* Max Muller's estimate.

\*\*\* Dr. Lundy: "Monumental Christianity," p. 153.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 540 ISIS UNVEILED.

fied legends about a foreign God, is something so preposterously illogical, that it is really waste of time to contradict the idea!

We will not stop to examine the too well-known resemblances between the external form of Buddhistic worship -- especially Lamaism -- and Roman Catholicism, for noticing which poor Huc paid dear -- but proceed to compare the most vital points. Of all the original manuscripts that have been translated from the various languages in which Buddhism is expounded, the most extraordinary and interesting are *Buddha's Dhammapada*, or *Path of Virtue*, translated from the Pali by Colonel Rogers,\* and the *Wheel of the Law*, containing the views of a Siamese Minister of State on his own and other religions, and translated by Henry Alabaster.\*\* The reading of these two books, and the discovery in them of similarities of thought and doctrine often amounting to identity, prompted Dr. Inman to write the many profoundly true passages embodied in one of his last works, *Ancient Faith and Modern*.\*\*\* "I speak with sober earnestness," writes this kind-hearted, sincere scholar, "when I say that after forty years' experience among those who profess Christianity, and those who proclaim . . . more or less quietly their disagreement with it, I have noticed more sterling virtue and morality amongst the last than the first. . . . I know personally many pious, good Christian people, whom I honor, admire, and, perhaps, would be glad to emulate or to equal; but they deserve the eulogy thus passed on them, in consequence of their good sense, having ignored the doctrine of faith to a great degree, and having cultivated the practice of good works. . . . In my judgment the most praiseworthy Christians whom I know are *modified Buddhists*, though probably, not one of them ever heard of Siddartha."\*\*\*\*

Between the Lamaico-Buddhistic and Roman Catholic articles of faith and ceremonies, there are fifty-

one points presenting a perfect and striking similarity; and four diametrically antagonistic.

As it would be useless to enumerate the "similarities," for the reader may find them carefully noted in Inman's work on *Ancient Faith and Modern*, pp. 237-240, we will quote but the four dissimilarities, and leave every one to draw his own deductions therefrom:

[Column 1]

1. "The Buddhists hold that nothing which is contradicted by sound reason can be a true doctrine of Buddha." [[Column continued on next page]]

[Column 2]

1. "The Christians will accept any non-sense, if promulgated by the Church as a matter of faith."\*\*\*\*\* [[Column continued on next page]]

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Buddhaghosa's "Parables," translated from the Burmese, by Col. H. T. Rogers, R. E.; with an introduction by M. Muller, containing "Dhammapada," 1870.

\*\* Interpreter of the Consulate-General in Siam.

\*\*\* "Ancient Faith and Modern," p. 162.

\*\*\*\* Ibid.

\*\*\*\*\* The words contained within quotation marks are Inman's.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 541 THE WHEEL OF THE LAW.

[[Column 1 continued from previous page]]

2. "The Buddhists do not adore the mother of Sakya," though they honor her as a holy and saint-like woman, chosen to be his mother through her great virtue.

3. "The Buddhists have no sacraments."

4. The Buddhists do not believe in any pardon for their sins, except after an adequate

punishment for each evil deed, and a proportionate compensation to the parties injured.

[[Column 2 from previous page]]

2. "The Romanists adore the mother of Jesus, and prayer is made to her for aid and intercession." The worship of the Virgin has weakened that of Christ and thrown entirely into the shadow that of the Almighty.

3. "The papal followers have seven."

4. The Christians are promised that if they only believe in the "precious blood of Christ," this blood offered by Him for the expiation of the sins of the whole of mankind (read Christians) will atone for every mortal sin.

Which of these theologies most commends itself to the sincere inquirer, is a question that may safely be left to the sound judgment of the reader. One offers light, the other darkness.

The *Wheel of the Law* has the following:

"Buddhists believe that every act, word, or thought has its consequence, which will appear sooner or later in the present or in the future state. Evil acts will produce evil consequences,\* good acts will produce good consequences: prosperity in this world, or birth in heaven . . . in some future state."\*\*

This is strict and impartial justice. This is the idea of a Supreme Power which cannot fail, and therefore, can have neither wrath nor mercy, but leaves every cause, great or small, to work out its inevitable effects. "With what measure you mete, it shall be measured to you again"\*\*\* neither by expression nor implication points to any hope of future mercy or salvation by proxy. Cruelty and mercy are finite feelings. The Supreme Deity is infinite, hence it can only be **JUST**, and Justice must be blind. The ancient Pagans held on this question far more philosophical views than modern Christians, for they represented their Themis blindfold. And the Siamese author of the work under notice, has again a more reverent conception of the Deity than the Christians have, when he thus gives vent to his thought: "A Buddhist might believe in the existence of a God, sublime above all human qualities and attributes -- a perfect God, above love, and hatred, and jealousy, calmly resting in a quiet happiness that nothing could disturb; and of such a God he would speak no disparagement, not from a desire to please Him, or fear to offend Him, but from natural veneration. But he cannot understand a God with the attributes and qualities of men, a God who loves and hates, and shows anger; a Deity, who, whether described to

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See vol. i. of this work, p. 319.

\*\* p. 57.

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 542 ISIS UNVEILED.

him by Christian missionaries, or by Mahometans, or Brahmans, or Jews, falls below his standard of even an ordinary good man."\*

We have often wondered at the extraordinary ideas of God and His justice that seem to be honestly held by those Christians who blindly rely upon the clergy for their religion, and never upon their own reason. How strangely illogical is this doctrine of the Atonement. We propose to discuss it with the Christians from the Buddhistic stand-point, and show at once by what a series of sophistries, directed toward the one object of tightening the ecclesiastical yoke upon the popular neck, its acceptance as a divine command has been finally effected; also, that it has proved one of the most pernicious and demoralizing of doctrines.

The clergy say: no matter how enormous our crimes against the laws of God and of man, we have but to believe in the self-sacrifice of Jesus for the salvation of mankind, and His blood will wash out every stain. God's mercy is boundless and unfathomable. It is impossible to conceive of a human sin so damnable that the price paid in advance for the redemption of the sinner would not wipe it out if a thousandfold worse. And, furthermore, it is never too late to repent. Though the offender wait until the last minute of the last hour of the last day of his mortal life, before his blanched lips utter the confession of faith, he may go to Paradise; the dying thief did it, and so may all others as vile. These are the assumptions of the Church.

But if we step outside the little circle of creed and consider the universe as a whole balanced by the exquisite adjustment of parts, how all sound logic, how the faintest glimmering sense of Justice revolts against this Vicarious Atonement! If the criminal sinned only against himself, and wronged no one but himself; if by sincere repentance he could cause the obliteration of past events, not only from the memory of man, but also from that imperishable record, which no deity -- not even the Supremest of the Supreme -- can cause to disappear, then this dogma might not be incomprehensible. But to maintain that one may wrong his fellow-man, kill, disturb the equilibrium of society, and the natural order of things, and then -- through cowardice, hope, or compulsion, matters not -- be forgiven by believing that the spilling of one blood washes out the other blood spirt -- this is preposterous! Can the *results* of a crime be obliterated even though the crime itself should be pardoned? The effects of a cause are never limited to the boundaries of the cause, nor can the results of crime be confined to the offender and his victim. Every good as well as evil action has its effects, as palpably as the stone flung into a calm water. The simile is trite, but it is the best ever conceived, so let us use

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 543 THE DOGMA OF THE ATONEMENT ANALYZED.**

it. The eddying circles are greater and swifter, as the disturbing object is greater or smaller, but the smallest pebble, nay, the tiniest speck, makes its ripples. And this disturbance is not alone visible and on the surface. Below, unseen, in every direction -- outward and downward -- drop pushes drop until the sides and bottom are touched by the force. More, the air, above the water is agitated, and this disturbance passes, as the physicists tell us, from stratum to stratum out into space forever and ever; an impulse has been given to matter, and that is never lost, can never be recalled! . . .

So with crime, and so with its opposite. The action may be instantaneous, the effects are eternal. When, after the stone is once flung into the pond, we can recall it to the hand, roll back the ripples, obliterate the force expended, restore the etheric waves to their previous state of non-being, and wipe out every trace of the act of throwing the missile, so that Time's record shall not show that it ever happened, then, *then* we may patiently hear Christians argue for the efficacy of this Atonement.

The Chicago *Times* recently printed the hangman's record of the first half of the present year (1877) -- a long and ghastly record of murders and hangings. Nearly every one of these murderers received religious consolation, and many announced that they had received God's forgiveness through the blood of Jesus, and were going that day to Heaven! *Their conversion was effected in prison.* See how this ledger-balance of Christian justice (!) stands: These red-handed murderers, urged on by the demons of lust, revenge, cupidity, fanaticism, or mere brutal thirst for blood, slew their victims, in most cases, without giving them time to repent, or call on Jesus to wash them clean with his blood. They, perhaps, died sinful, and, of course, -- consistently with theological logic -- met the reward of their greater or lesser offenses. But the murderer, overtaken by human justice, is imprisoned, wept over by sentimentalists, prayed with and at, pronounces the charmed words of conversion, and goes to the scaffold a redeemed child of Jesus! Except for the murder, he would not have been prayed with, redeemed, pardoned. Clearly this man did well to murder, for thus he gained eternal happiness? And how about the victim, and his or her family, relatives, dependants, social relations -- has justice no recompense for them? Must they suffer in this world and the next, while he who wronged them sits beside the "holy thief" of Calvary and is forever blessed? On this question the clergy keep a prudent silence.

Steve Anderson was one of these American criminals -- convicted of double murder, arson, and robbery. Before the hour of his death he was "converted," but, the record tells us that "*his clerical attendants objected to his reprieve, on the ground that they felt sure of his salvation*"

---

*should he die then, but could not answer for it if his execution was postponed.*" We address these ministers, and ask them to tell us on what grounds they felt sure of such a monstrous thing. How they could feel *sure*, with the dark future before them, and the endless results of this double murder, arson, and robbery? They could be sure of nothing, but that their abominable doctrine is the cause of three-fourths of the crimes of so-called Christians; that these terrific causes must produce like monstrous effects, which in their turn will beget other results, and so roll on throughout eternity to an accomplishment that no man can calculate.

Or take another crime, one of the most selfish, cruel, and heartless, and yet the most frequent, the seduction of a young girl. Society, by an instinct of self-preservation, pitilessly judges the victim, and ostracizes her. She may be driven to infanticide, or self-murder, or if too averse to die, live to plunge into a career of vice and crime. She may become the mother of criminals, who, as in the now celebrated Jukes, of whose appalling details Mr. Dugdale has published the particulars, breed other generations of felons to the number of hundreds, in fifty or sixty years. All this social disaster came through one man's selfish passion; shall he be forgiven by Divine Justice until his offense is expiated, and punishment fall only upon the wretched human scorpions begotten of his lust?

An outcry has just been made in England over the discovery that Anglican priests are largely introducing auricular confession and granting absolution after enforcing penances. Inquiry shows the same thing prevailing more or less in the United States. Put to the ordeal of cross-examination, the clergy quote triumphantly from the English *Book of Common Prayer* the rubrics which clearly give them the absolving authority, through the power of "God, the Holy Ghost," committed unto them by the bishop by imposition of hands at their ordination. The bishop, questioned, points to *Matthew* xvi., 19, for the source of his authority to bind and loose on earth those who are to be blessed or damned in heaven; and to the apostolic succession for proof of its transmission from Simon Barjona to himself. The present volumes have been written to small purpose if they have not shown, 1, that Jesus, the Christ-God, is a myth concocted two centuries after the real Hebrew Jesus died; 2, that, therefore, he never had any authority to give Peter, or any one else, plenary power; 3, that even if he had given such authority, the word Petra (rock) referred to the revealed truths of the Petroma, not to him who thrice denied him; and that besides, the apostolic succession is a gross and palpable fraud; 4, that the *Gospel according to Matthew* is a fabrication based upon a wholly different manuscript. The whole thing, therefore, is an imposition alike upon priest and penitent. But putting all these points aside for the moment, it suffices to ask these pretended

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 545 POWER TO LOOSE AND BIND SOULS IMPOSSIBLE.**

agents of the three gods of the Trinity, how they reconcile it with the most rudimental notions of equity, that if the power to pardon sinners for sinning has been given them, *they did not also receive the ability by miracle to obliterate the wrongs done against person or property.* Let them restore life to the murdered; honor to the dishonored; property to those who have been wronged, and force the scales of

human and divine justice to recover their equilibrium. Then we may talk of their divine commission to bind and loose. Let them say, if they can do this. Hitherto the world has received nothing but sophistry -- believed on *blind* faith; we ask palpable, tangible evidence of their God's justice and mercy. But all are silent; no answer, no reply, and still the inexorable unerring Law of Compensation proceeds on its unswerving path. If we but watch its progress, we will find that it ignores all creeds, shows no preferences, but its sunlight and its thunderbolts fall alike on heathen and Christian. No absolution can shield the latter when guilty, no anathema hurt the former when innocent.

Away from us such an insulting conception of divine justice as that preached by priests on their own authority. It is fit only for cowards and criminals! If they are backed by a whole array of Fathers and Churchmen, we are supported by the greatest of all authorities, an instinctive and reverential sense of the everlasting and everpresent law of harmony and justice.

But, besides that of reason, we have other evidence to show that such a construction is wholly unwarranted. The *Gospels* being "Divine revelation," doubtless Christians will regard their testimony as conclusive. Do they affirm that Jesus gave himself as a voluntary sacrifice? On the contrary, there is not a word to sustain the idea. They make it clear that he would rather have lived to continue what he considered his mission, and that *he died because he could not help it, and only when betrayed*. Before, when threatened with violence, *he had made himself invisible* by employing the mesmeric power over the bystanders, claimed by every Eastern adept, and escaped. When, finally, he saw that his time had come, he succumbed to the inevitable. But see him in the garden, on the Mount of Olives, writhing in agony until "his sweat was, as it were, great drops of blood," praying with fervid supplication that the cup might be removed from him; exhausted by his struggle to such a degree that an angel from heaven had to come and strengthen him; and say if the picture is that of a self-immolating hostage and martyr. To crown all, and leave no lingering doubt in our minds, we have his own despairing words, "NOT MY WILL, *but thine*, be done!" (*Luke* xxii. 42. 43.)

Again, in the *Puranas* it may be found that Christna was nailed to a tree by the arrow of a hunter, who, begging the dying god to forgive

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 546 ISIS UNVEILED.**

him, receives the following answer: "Go, hunter, through my favor, to Heaven, the abode of the gods. . . . Then the illustrious Christna, having united himself with his own pure, spiritual, inexhaustible, inconceivable, unborn, undecaying, imperishable, and universal Spirit, which is one with Vasudeva, abandoned his mortal body, and . . . he became Nirguna" (Wilson's *Vishnu Purana*, p. 612). Is not this the original of the story of Christ forgiving the thief on the cross, and promising him a place in Heaven? Such examples "challenge inquiry as to their origin and meaning *so long anterior to Christianity*," says Dr. Lundy in *Monumental Christianity*, and yet to all this he adds: "The idea of Krishna as a shepherd, I take to be older than either (the *Gospel of Infancy* and that of *St. John*), and prophetic of Christ" (p. 156).

Facts like these, perchance, furnished later a plausible pretext for declaring apocryphal all such works as the *Homilies*, which proved but too clearly the utter want of any early authority for the doctrine of atonement. The *Homilies* clash but little with the Gospels; they disagree entirely with the dogmas of the Church. Peter knew nothing of the atonement; and his reverence for the mythical father Adam would never have allowed him to admit that this patriarch had sinned and was accursed. Neither do the Alexandrian theological schools appear to have been cognizant of this doctrine, nor Tertullian; nor was it discussed by any of the earlier Fathers. Philo represents the story of the *Fall* as symbolical, and Origen regarded it the same way as Paul, as an allegory.\*

Whether they will or not, the Christians have to credit the foolish story of Eve's temptation by a serpent. Besides, Augustine has formally pronounced upon the subject. "God, by His arbitrary will," he says, "has selected beforehand certain persons, *without regard to foreseen faith or good actions, and has irretrievably ordained to bestow upon them eternal happiness; while He has condemned others in the same way to eternal reprobation*"!! (*De dono perseverantiae*).\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Draper's "Conflict between Religion and Science," p. 224.

\*\* This is the doctrine of the Supralapsarians, who asserted that "He [God] *predestinated the fall of Adam*, with all its pernicious consequences, from all eternity, and that our first parents had no liberty from the beginning."

It is also to this highly-moral doctrine that the Catholic world became indebted, in the eleventh century, for the institution of the Order known as the Carthusian monks. Bruno, its founder, was driven to the foundation of this monstrous Order by a circumstance well worthy of being recorded here, as it graphically illustrates this *divine* predestination. A friend of Bruno, a French physician, famed far and wide for his extraordinary *piety, purity of morals, and charity*, died, and his body was watched by Bruno himself. Three days after his death, and as he was going to be buried, the pious physician suddenly sat up in his coffin and declared, in a loud and solemn voice, "that by the [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 547 THE CRUEL DOCTRINES OF CALVIN.

Calvin promulgated views of Divine partiality and bloodthirstiness equally abhorrent. "The human race, corrupted radically in the fall with Adam, has upon it the guilt and impotence of original sin; its redemption can be achieved only through an incarnation and a propitiation; of this redemption only electing grace can make the soul a participant, and such grace, once given, is never lost; *this election can come only from God, and it includes only a part of the race, the rest being left to perdition*; election and



perdition (the *horribile decretum*) are both predestinated in the Divine plan; that plan is a decree, and this decree is eternal and unchangeable . . . justification is by *faith alone*, and *faith is the gift of God*."

O Divine Justice, how blasphemed has been thy name! Unfortunately for all such speculations, belief in the propitiatory efficacy of blood can be traced to the oldest rites. Hardly a nation remained ignorant of it. Every people offered animal and even human sacrifices to the gods, in the hope of averting thereby public calamity, by pacifying the wrath of some avenging deity. There are instances of Greek and Roman generals offering their lives simply for the success of their army. Caesar complains of it, and calls it a superstition of the Gauls. "They devote themselves to death . . . believing that unless life is rendered for life the immortal gods cannot be appeased," he writes. "If any evil is about to befall either those who now sacrifice, or Egypt, may it be averted on this head," was pronounced by the Egyptian priests when sacrificing one of their sacred animals. And imprecations were uttered over the head of the expiatory victim, around whose horns a piece of byblus was rolled.\* The animal was generally led to some barren region, sacred to Typhon, in those primitive ages when this fatal deity was yet held in a certain consideration by the Egyptians. It is in this custom that lies the origin of the "scape-goat" of the Jews, who, when the rufous ass-god was rejected by the Egyptians, began sacrificing to another deity the "red heifer."

"Let all sins that have been committed in this world fall on me that the world may be delivered," exclaimed Gautama, the Hindu Saviour, centuries before our era.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] just judgment of God he was eternally damned." After which consoling message from beyond the "dark river," he fell back and relapsed into death.

In their turn, the Parsi theologians speak thus: "If any of you commit sin under the belief that he shall be saved by *somebody*, both the deceiver as well as the deceived shall be damned to the day of Rasta Khez. . . . There is no Saviour. In the other world you shall receive the return according to your actions. . . . *Your Saviour is your deeds* and God Himself. (1)

\* "De Isid. et Osir," p. 380.  
-----

(1) "The Modern Parsis," lecture by Max Muller, 1862.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 548 ISIS UNVEILED.

No one will pretend to assert in our own age that it was the Egyptians who borrowed anything from the Israelites, as they now accuse the Hindus of doing. Bunsen, Lepsius, Champollion, have long since established the precedence of Egypt over the Israelites in age as well as in all the religious rites that we

now recognize among the "chosen people." Even the *New Testament* teems with quotations and repetitions from the *Book of the Dead*, and Jesus, if everything attributed to him by his four biographers is true -- must have been acquainted with the Egyptian Funereal Hymns.\* In the Gospel according to *Matthew* we find whole sentences from the ancient and sacred *Ritual* which preceded our era by more than 4,000 years. We will again compare.\*\*

The "soul" under trial is brought before Osiris, the "Lord of Truth," who sits decorated with the Egyptian cross, emblem of eternal life, and holding in his right hand the *Vannus* or the flagellum of justice.\*\*\* The spirit begins, in the "Hall of the Two Truths," an earnest appeal, and enumerates its good deeds, supported by the responses of the forty-two assessors -- *its incarnated deeds and accusers*. If justified, it is addressed as *Osiris*, thus assuming the appellation of the Deity whence its divine essence proceeded, and the following words, full of majesty and justice, are pronounced! "Let the *Osiris* go; ye see he is without fault. . . . He lived on truth, he has fed on truth. . . . *The god has welcomed him as he desired. He has given food to my hungry, drink to my thirsty ones, clothes to my naked. . . . He has made the sacred food of the gods the meat of the spirits.*"

In the parable of *the Kingdom of Heaven* (*Matthew xxv.*), the *Son of Man* (Osiris is also called the Son) sits upon the throne of his glory, judging the nations, and says to the justified, "Come ye blessed of my Father (*the God*) inherit the kingdom. . . . For *I was an hungered, and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty and ye gave me drink . . . naked and*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Every tradition shows that Jesus was educated in Egypt and passed his infancy and youth with the Brotherhoods of the Essenes and other mystic communities.

\*\* Bunsen found some records which show the language and religious worship of the Egyptians, for instance, not only existing at the opening of the old Empire, "but already so fully established and fixed as to receive *but a very slight development* in the course of the old, middle, and modern Empires," and while this opening of the old Empire is placed by him beyond the Menes period, at least 4,000 years B. C., the origin of the ancient Hermetic prayers and hymns of the "Book of the Dead," is assigned by Bunsen to the pre-Menite dynasty of Abydos (between 4,000 and 4,500 B.C.), thus showing that "the system of Osirian worship and mythology was already formed 3,000 years before the days of Moses."

\*\*\* It was also called the "hook of attraction." Virgil terms it "Mystica vannus Iacchi," "Georgics," i., 166.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 549 PETER COOPER'S PRACTICAL CHRISTIANITY.

*ye clothed me.*"\* To complete the resemblance (*Matthew iii. 12*): John is made to describe Christ as

Osiris, "whose *fan* (winnow or *vannus*) is in his hand, and who will "purge his floor and gather his wheat into the garner."

The same in relation to Buddhist legends. In *Matthew* iv. 19, Jesus is made to say: "Follow me and I will make you *fishers* of men," the whole adapted to a conversation between him and Simon Peter and Andrew his brother.

In Schmidt's "*Der Weise und der Thor*,"\*\* a work full of anecdotes about Buddha and his disciples, the whole from original texts, it is said of a new convert to the faith, that "he had been caught by the hook of the doctrine, just as a fish, who has caught at the bait and line is securely pulled out." In the temples of Siam the image of the expected Buddha, the Messiah Maitree, is represented with a fisherman's net in the hand, while in Thibet he holds a kind of a trap. The explanation of it reads as follows: "He (Buddha) disseminates upon the Ocean of birth and decay the Lotus-flower of the excellent law as *a bait*; with the loop of devotion, never cast out in vain, he brings living beings up like fishes, and carries them to the other side of the river, where there is true understanding."\*\*\*

Had the erudite Archbishop Cave, Grabe, and Dr. Parker, who so zealously contended in their time for the admission of the *Epistles of Jesus Christ and Abgarus, King of Edessa*, into the Canon of the *Scripture*, lived in our days of Max Muller and Sanscrit scholarship, we doubt whether they would have acted as they did. The first mention of these Epistles ever made, was by the famous Eusebius. This pious bishop seems to have been self-appointed to furnish Christianity with the most unexpected proofs to corroborate its wildest fancies. Whether

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In an Address to the Delegates of the Evangelical Alliance, New York, 1874, Mr. Peter Cooper, a Unitarian, and one of the noblest *practical* Christians of the age, closes it with the following memorable language: "In that *last and final account* it will be happy for us if we shall then find that our influence through life has tended to feed the hungry, to clothe the naked, and soothe the sorrows of those who were sick and in prison." Such words from a man who has given two million dollars in charity; educated four thousand young girls in useful arts, by which they gain a comfortable support; maintained a free public library, museum, and reading-room; classes for working people; public lectures by eminent scientists, open to all; and been foremost in all good works, throughout a long and blameless life, come with the noble force that marks the utterances of all benefactors of their kind. The deeds of Peter Cooper will cause posterity to treasure his golden sayings in its heart.

\*\* "*Aus dem Tibetischen ubersetzt und mit dem Originaltexte herausgegeben*," von S. J. Schmidt.

\*\*\* "Buddhism in Tibet," by Emil Schlagintweit, 1863, p. 213.

---

among the many accomplishments of the Bishop of Caesarea, we must include a knowledge of the Cingalese, Pehlevi, Thibetan, and other languages, we know not; but he surely transcribed the letters of Jesus and Abgarus, and the story of the miraculous portrait of Christ taken on a piece of cloth, by the simple wiping of his face, from the Buddhistical Canon. To be sure, the bishop declared that he found the letter himself written in Syriac, preserved among the registers and records of the city of Edessa, where Abgarus reigned.\* We recall the words of Babrias: "Myth, O son of King Alexander, is an ancient human invention of Syrians, who lived in old time under Ninus and Belus." Edessa was one of the ancient "holy cities." The Arabs venerate it to this day; and the purest Arabic is there spoken. They call it still by its ancient name Orfa, once the city *Arpha-Kasda* (Arphaxad) the seat of a College of Chaldeans and Magi; whose missionary, called Orpheus, brought thence the Bacchic Mysteries to Thrace. Very naturally, Eusebius found there the tales which he wrought over into the story of Abgarus, and the sacred picture taken on a cloth; as that of Bhagavat, or the blessed Tathagata (Buddha)\*\* was obtained by King Binsbisara.\*\*\* The King having brought it, Bhagavat projected his shadow on it.\*\*\*\* This bit of "miraculous stuff," with its shadow, is still preserved, say the Buddhists; "only the shadow itself is rarely seen."

In like manner, the Gnostic author of *the Gospel according to John*, copied and metamorphosed the legend of Ananda who asked drink of a Matangha woman -- the antitype of the woman met by Jesus at the well,\*\*\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Ecclesiastical History," 1. i., c. 13.

\*\* Tathagata is Buddha, "he who walks in the footsteps of his predecessors"; as *Bhagavat* -- he is the *Lord*.

\*\*\* We have the same legend about St. Veronica -- as a pendant.

\*\*\*\* "Introduction a l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien," E. Burnouf, p. 341.

\*\*\*\*\* Moses was a most notable practitioner of Hermetic Science. Bearing in mind that Moses (Asarsiph) is made to run away to the Land of Midian, and that he "sat down by a well" (Exod. ii.), we find the following:

The "Well" played a prominent part in the Mysteries of the Bacchic festivals. In the sacerdotal language of every country, it had the same significance. A well is "the fountain of salvation" mentioned in *Isaiah* (xii. 3). The water is the *male principle* in its spiritual sense. In its physical relation in the allegory of creation, the water is chaos, and chaos is the female principle vivified by the Spirit of God -- the male principle. In the "Kabala," *Zachar* means "male"; and the Jordan was called Zachar ("Universal

History," vol. ii., p. 429). It is curious that the Father of St. John the Baptist, the Prophet of *Jordan* -- Zacchar -- should be called *Zachar-ias*. One of the names of Bacchus is *Zagreus*. The ceremony of pouring water on the shrine was sacred in the Osirian rites as well as in the Mosaic institutions. In the *Mishna* it is said, "Thou shalt dwell in Succa and *pour out water* seven, and the pipes six days" ("Mishna Succah," p. 1). "Take *virgin earth* . . . and work up the *dust* with *liv-* [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 551 THE SAMARITAN WOMAN'S STORY BUDDHISTIC.

and was reminded by her that she belongs to a low caste, and may have nothing to do with a holy monk. "I do not ask thee, my sister," answers Ananda to the woman, "either thy caste or thy family, I only ask thee for water, if thou canst give me some." This Matangha woman, charmed and moved to tears, repents, joins the monastic Order of Gautama, and becomes a saint, rescued from a life of unchastity by Sakya-muni. Many of her subsequent actions were used by Christian forgers, to endow Mary Magdalen and other female saints and martyrs.

"And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward," says the Gospel (*Matthew* x. 42). "Whosoever, with a purely believing heart, offers nothing but a handful of water, or presents so much to the spiritual assembly, or gives drink therewith to the poor and needy, or to a beast of the field; this meritorious action will not be exhausted in many ages,"\* says the Buddhist *Canon*.

At the hour of Gautama-Buddha's birth there were 32,000 wonders performed. The clouds stopped immovable in the sky, the waters of the rivers ceased to flow; the flowers ceased unbudding; the birds re-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] *ing WATER*," prescribes the *Sohar* (Introduction to "Sohar"; "Kabbala Denudata," ii., pp. 220, 221). Only "earth and water, according to Moses, can bring forth a *living soul*," quotes Cornelius Agrippa. The water of Bacchus was considered to impart the Holy *Pneuma* to the initiate; and it washes off all sin by baptism through the Holy *Ghost*, with the Christians. The "well" in the kabalistic sense, is the mysterious emblem of the *Secret Doctrine*. "If any man thirst, let him come *unto me and drink*," says Jesus (John vii.).

Therefore, Moses the adept, is naturally enough represented sitting by a well. He is approached by the *seven* daughters of the Kenite Priest of Midian coming to fill the troughs, *to water their father's flock*. Here we have seven again -- the mystic number. In the present biblical allegory the daughters represent the *seven occult powers*. "The shepherds came and drove them (the seven daughters) away, but Moses stood up, and helped them, and watered their flock." The shepherds are shown, by some kabalistic interpreters, to represent the seven "badly-disposed Stellars" of the Nazarenes; for in the old Samaritan text the number of these Shepherds is also said to be seven (see kabalistic books).

Then Moses, who had conquered the seven *evil* Powers, and won the friendship of the seven *occult* and beneficent ones, is represented as living with the Reuel Priest of Midian, who invites "the Egyptian" to eat bread, *i.e.*, to partake of his wisdom. In the Bible the elders of Midian are known as great soothsayers and diviners. Finally, Reuel or Jethro, the initiator and instructor of Moses, gives him in marriage his daughter. This daughter is Zipporah, *i.e.*, the esoteric Wisdom, the shining light of knowledge, for Siprah means the "shining" or "resplendent," from the word "Sapar" to shine. Sippara, in Chaldea, was the city of the "Sun." Thus Moses was initiated by the Midianite, or rather the Kenite, and thence the biblical allegory.

\* Schmidt: "Der Weise und der Thor," p. 37.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 552 ISIS UNVEILED.**

mained silent and full of wonder; all nature remained suspended in her course, and was full of expectation. "There was a preternatural light spread all over the world; animals suspended their eating; the blind saw; and the lame and dumb were cured," etc.\*

We now quote from the *Protevangelion*:

"At the hour of the Nativity, as Joseph looked up into the air, 'I saw,' he says, '*the clouds astonished*, and the fowls of the air stopping in the midst of their flight. . . . And I beheld the sheep dispersed . . . and *yet the sheep stood still*; and I looked into a river, and saw the kids *with their mouths close to the water, and touching it, but they did not drink*.

"*Then a bright cloud overshadowed the cave*. But on a sudden the cloud became *a great light* in the cave, so that their eyes could not bear it. . . . The hand of Salome, which was withered, was straightway cured. . . . The blind saw; the lame and dumb were cured."\*\*

When sent to school, the young Gautama, without having ever studied, completely worsted all his competitors; not only in writing, but in arithmetic, mathematics, metaphysics, wrestling, archery, astronomy, geometry, and finally vanquishes his own professors by giving the definition of sixty-four kinds of writings, which were unknown to the masters themselves.\*\*\*

And this is what is said again in the *Gospel of the Infancy*: "And when he (Jesus) was twelve years old . . . a certain principal Rabbi asked him, 'Hast thou read books?' and a certain astronomer asked the Lord Jesus whether he had studied astronomy. And Lord Jesus explained to him . . . about the spheres . . . about the physics and metaphysics. Also things that reason of man had never discovered. . . . The constitutions of the body, how the soul operated upon the body, . . . etc. And at this the master was so surprised that he said: 'I believe this boy was born before Noah . . . he is more learned than any

master.' "\*\*\*\*

The precepts of Hillel, who died forty years B. C., appear rather as quotations than original expressions in the Sermon on the Mount. Jesus taught the world nothing that had not been taught as earnestly before by other masters. He begins his sermon with certain purely Buddhistic

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Rgya. Tcher. Rol. Pa.," "History of Buddha Sakya-muni" (Sanskrit), "Lalitavistara," vol. ii., pp. 90, 91.

\*\* "Protevangelion" (ascribed to James), ch. xiii. and xiv.

\*\*\* "Pali Buddhistical Annals," iii., p. 28; "Manual of Buddhism," 142. Hardy.

\*\*\*\* "Gospel of the Infancy," chap. xx., xxi.; accepted by Eusebius, Athanasius, Epiphanius, Chrysostom, Jerome, and others. The same story, with the Hindu earmarks rubbed off to avoid detection, is found at Luke ii. 46, 47.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 553 MISSIONARY JUDSON'S ANTAGONIST.

precepts that had found acceptance among the Essenes, and were generally practiced by the *Orphikoi*, and the Neo-platonists. There were the Philhellenes, who, like Apollonius, had devoted their lives to moral and physical purity, and who practiced asceticism. He tries to imbue the hearts of his audience with a scorn for worldly wealth; a fakir-like unconcern for the morrow; love for humanity, poverty, and chastity. He blesses the poor in spirit, the meek, the hungry and the thirsting after righteousness, the merciful and the peace-makers, and, Buddha-like, leaves but a poor chance for the proud castes to enter into the kingdom of heaven. Every word of his sermon is an echo of the essential principles of monastic Buddhism. The ten commandments of Buddha, as found in an appendix to the *Pratimoksha Sutra* (Pali-Burman text), are elaborated to their full extent in *Matthew*. If we desire to acquaint ourselves with the historical Jesus we have to set the mythical Christ entirely aside, and learn all we can of the man in the first Gospel. His doctrines, religious views, and grandest aspirations will be found concentrated in his sermon.

This is the principal cause of the failure of missionaries to convert Brahmanists and Buddhists. These see that the little of really good that is offered in the new religion is paraded only in theory, while their own faith demands that those identical rules shall be applied in practice. Notwithstanding the impossibility for Christian missionaries to understand clearly the spirit of a religion wholly based on that doctrine of emanation which is so inimical to their own theology, the reasoning powers of some simple Buddhistical preachers are so high, that we see a scholar like Gutzlaff,\* utterly silenced and put to great

straits by Buddhists. Judson, the famous Baptist missionary in Burmah, confesses, in his *Journal*, the difficulties to which he was often driven by them. Speaking of a certain Ooyan, he remarks that his strong mind was capable of grasping the most difficult subjects. "His words," he remarks, "are as smooth as oil, as sweet as honey, and as sharp as razors; his mode of reasoning is soft, insinuating, and acute; and so adroitly does he act his part, that *I with the strength of truth*, was scarcely able to keep him down." It appears though, that at a later period of his mission, Mr. Judson found that he had utterly mistaken the doctrine. "I begin to find," he says, "that the semi-atheism, which I had sometimes mentioned, is nothing but a refined Buddhism, having its foundation in the Buddhistic Scriptures." Thus he discovered at last that while there is in Buddhism "a generic term of most exalted perfection actually applied to numerous individuals, a Buddha superior to the whole host of subordinate deities," there are also lurking in the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Alabaster: "Wheel of the Law," pp. 29, 34, 35, and 38.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 554 ISIS UNVEILED.

system "the glimmerings of an *anima mundi* anterior to, and even superior to, Buddha."\*

This is a happy discovery, indeed!

Even the so-slandered Chinese believe in *One*, Highest God. "The Supreme Ruler of Heavens." Yuh-Hwang-Shang-ti, has his name inscribed only on the golden tablet before the altar of heaven at the great temple at Peking, T'iantan. "This worship," says Colonel Yule, "is mentioned by the Mahometan narrator of Shah Rukh's embassy (A.D. 1421): 'Every year there are some days on which the emperor eats no animal food. . . . He spends his time in an apartment which contains *no idol*, and says that *he is worshipping the God of Heaven*.'"\*\*

Speaking of Shahrastani, the great Arabian scholar, Chwolsohn says that for him Sabaeism was not astrolatry, as many are inclined to think. He thought "that God is too sublime and too great to occupy Himself with the immediate management of this world; that He has, therefore, transferred the government thereof to the gods, and retained only the most important affairs for Himself; that further, man is too weak to be able to apply immediately to the Highest; that he must, therefore, address his prayers and sacrifices to the intermediate divinities, to whom the management of the world has been entrusted by the Highest." Chwolsohn argues that this idea is as old as the world, and that "in the heathen world this view was universally shared by the cultivated."\*\*\*

Father Boori, a Portuguese missionary, who was sent to convert the "poor heathen" of Cochin-China, as early as the sixteenth century, "protests in despair, in his narrative, that there is not a dress, office, or



ceremony in the Church of Rome, to which the Devil has not here provided some counterpart. Even when the Father began inveighing against the idols, he was answered that these were the images of departed great men, whom they worshipped exactly on the same principle, and in the same manner, as the Catholics did the images of the apostles and martyrs."\*\*\*\* Moreover, these idols have importance but in the eyes of the ignorant multitudes. The *philosophy* of Buddhism ignores images and fetishes. Its strongest vitality lies in its psychological conceptions of man's *inner* self. The road to the supreme state of felicity, called the Ford of Nirvana, winds its invisible paths through the spiritual, not physical life of a person while on this earth. The sacred Buddhistical literature points the way by stimulating man to follow *practically* the example of Gau-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* E. Upham: "The History and Doctrines of Buddhism," p. 135. Dr. Judson fell into this prodigious error by reason of his fanaticism. In his zeal to "save souls," he refused to peruse the Burmese classics, lest his attention should be diverted thereby.

\*\* "Indian Antiquary," vol. ii., p. 81; "Book of Ser Marco Polo," vol. i., p. 441.

\*\*\* "Ssabismus," vol. i., p. 725.

\*\*\*\* Murray's "History of Discoveries in Asia."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 555 MORE CHRISTIAN PILFERINGS FROM BUDDHISM.

tama. Therefore, the Buddhistical writings lay a particular stress on the spiritual privileges of man, advising him to cultivate his powers for the production of *Meipo* (phenomena) during life, and for the attainment of Nirvana in the hereafter.

But turning again from the historical to the mythical narratives, invented alike about Christna, Buddha, and Christ, we find the following:

Setting a model for the Christian avatar and the archangel Gabriel to follow, the luminous San-tusita (Bodhisat) appeared to Maha-maya 'like a cloud in the moonlight, coming from the north, and in his hand holding a white lotus.' He announced to her the birth of her son, and circumambulating the queen's couch thrice . . . passed away from the dewa-loka and was conceived *in the world of men*.\* The resemblance will be found still more perfect upon examining the illustrations in mediaeval psalters,\*\* and the panel-paintings of the sixteenth century (in the Church of Jouy, for instance, in which the Virgin is represented kneeling, with her hands uplifted toward the Holy Ghost, and the unborn child is miraculously seen through her body), and then finding the same subject treated in the identical way in the sculptures in certain convents in Thibet. In the Pali-Buddhistic annals, and other religious records, it

is stated that Maha-devi and all her attendants were constantly "gatified with the sight of the infant Bodhisatva quietly developing within his mother's bosom, and beaming already, from his place of gestation, upon humanity "the resplendent moonshine of his future benevolence."\*\*\*

Ananda, the cousin and future disciple of Sakya-muni, is represented as having been born at the same time. He appears to have been the original for the old legends about John the Baptist. For example, the Pali narrative relates that Maha-maya, while pregnant with the sage, paid a visit to his mother, as Mary did to the mother of the Baptist. Immediately, as she entered the apartment, the unborn Ananda greeted the unborn Buddha-Siddhartha, who also returned the salutation; and in like manner the babe, afterward John the Baptist, leaped in the womb of Elizabeth when Mary came in.\*\*\*\* More even than that; for Didron describes a scene of salutation, painted on shutters at Lyons, between Elizabeth and Mary, in which the two unborn infants, both pictured as outside their mothers, are also saluting each other.\*\*\*\*\*

If we turn now to Christna and attentively compare the prophecies respecting him, as collected in the Ramatsariarian traditions of the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Manual of Buddhism," p. 142.

\*\* See Inman's "Ancient Pagan and Modern Christian Symbolism," p. 92.

\*\*\* "Rgya. Tcher. Rol. Pa.," Bkah Hgyour (Thibetan version).

\*\*\*\* Gospel according to Luke, i. 39-45.

\*\*\*\*\* Didron: "Iconograph. Chretienne Histoire de Dieu."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 556 ISIS UNVEILED.

*Atharva*, the *Vedangas*, and the *Vedantas*,\* with passages in the *Bible* and apocryphal Gospels, of which it is pretended that some presage the coming of Christ, we shall find very curious facts. Following are examples:

[Column 1]

FROM THE HINDU BOOKS.

1st. "He (the Redeemer) shall come, *crowned with lights*, the pure fluid issuing from the great soul . . . dispersing darkness" (*Atharva*).

2d. "In the *early part* of the Kali-Yuga shall be born the son of the Virgin" (*Vedanta*).

3d. "The Redeemer shall come, and the accursed *Rakhasas* shall fly for refuge to the deepest hell" (*Atharva*).

4th. "He shall come, and life will defy death . . . and he shall revivify the blood of all beings, shall regenerate all bodies, and purify all souls."

5th. "He shall come, and all animated beings, all the flowers, plants, men, women, the infants, the slaves . . . shall together intone the chant of joy, for he is the Lord of all creatures . . . he is infinite, for he is power, for he is wisdom, for he is beauty, for he is all and in all."

6th. "He shall come, more sweet than honey and ambrosia, more pure than *the lamb* without spot" (*Ibid.*).

7th. "Happy the blest womb that shall bear him" (*Ibid.*).

8th. "And God shall manifest His glory, and make His power resound, and shall reconcile Himself with His creatures" (*Ibid.*).

9th. "It is in the bosom of a woman that the ray of the Divine splendor will receive human form, and she shall bring forth, being a virgin, for no impure contact shall have defiled her" (*Vedangas*).

[Column 2]

#### FROM THE CHRISTIAN BOOKS.

1st. "The people of Galilee of the Gentiles which sat in darkness saw great light" (*Matthew* iv. from *Isaiah* ix. 1, 2).

2d. "Behold, a virgin shall conceive and bear a son" (*Isaiah* vii. quoted in *Matthew* i. 23).

3d. "Behold, now, Jesus of Nazareth, with the brightness of his glorious divinity, put to flight all the horrid powers of darkness" (*Nicodemus*).

4th. "And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish" (*John* x. 28).

5th. "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! shout, O daughter of Jerusalem! behold, thy

King cometh unto thee . . . he is just . . . for how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! Corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids" (*Zechariah* ix.).

6th. "Behold the lamb of God" (*John* i. 36). "He was brought as a lamb to the slaughter" (*Isaiah* 53).

7th. "Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb" (*Luke* i.); "Blessed is the womb that bare thee" (xi. 27).

8th. "God manifested forth His glory" (*John*, 1st Ep.).

"God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself" (*2 Corinth.* v.).

9th. "Being an unparalleled instance, without any pollution or defilement, and a virgin shall bring forth a son, and a maid shall bring forth the Lord" (*Gospel of Mary*, iii.).

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* There are numerous works deduced immediately from the "Vedas," called the "Upa-Ved." Four works are included under this denomination, namely, the "Ayus," "Gandharva," "Dhanus," and "Sthapatya." The third "Upaveda" was composed by Viswamitra for the use of the Kshatriyas, the warrior caste.

---

Chapter 11, [part 2](#)

[Homepage](#)

## ***Isis Unveiled***

by H. P. Blavatsky -- Vol. 2

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

---

[[Vol. 2, Page 587]]

### **CHAPTER XII.**

"My vast and noble capital, my Daitu, my splendidly-adorned;  
And thou, my cool and delicious summer-seat, my Shangtu-Keibung.

.....

Alas, for my illustrious name as the Sovereign of the World!  
Alas, for my Daitu, seat of sanctity, glorious work of the immortal Kublai!  
All, all is rent from me!" -- COL. YULE, in *Marco Polo*.

"As for what thou hearest others say, who persuade the many that the soul, when once freed from the body, neither suffers . . . evil nor is conscious, I know that thou art better grounded in the doctrines received by us from our ancestors, and in the sacred orgies of Dionysus, than to believe them; *for the mystic symbols are well known to us who belong to the 'Brotherhood.'*" -- PLUTARCH.

"The problem of life is *man*. MAGIC, or rather Wisdom, is the evolved knowledge of the potencies of man's interior being; which forces are Divine emanations, as intuition is the perception of their origin, and initiation our induction into that knowledge. . . . We begin with instinct; the end is OMNISCIENCE." -- A. WILDER.

"Power belongs to him WHO KNOWS." -- *Brahmanical Book of Evocation*.

IT would argue small discernment on our part were we to suppose that we had been followed thus far through this work by any but metaphysicians, or mystics of some sort. Were it otherwise, we should certainly advise such to spare themselves the trouble of reading this chapter; for, although nothing is said that is not strictly true, they would not fail to regard the least wonderful of the narratives as absolutely false, however substantiated.

To comprehend the principles of natural law involved in the several phenomena hereinafter described, the reader must keep in mind the fundamental propositions of the Oriental philosophy which we have successively elucidated. Let us recapitulate very briefly:

1st. There is no miracle. Everything that happens is the result of law -- eternal, immutable, ever active. Apparent miracle is but the operation of forces antagonistic to what Dr. W. B. Carpenter, F. R. S. -- a man of great learning but little knowledge -- calls "the well-ascertained laws of nature." Like many of his class, Dr. Carpenter ignores the fact that there may be laws once "known," now unknown to science.

2d. Nature is triune: there is a visible, objective nature; an invisible, indwelling, energizing nature, the exact model of the other, and its vital principle; and, above these two, *spirit*, source of all forces, alone eter-

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 588 ISIS UNVEILED.**

nal, and indestructible. The lower two constantly change; the higher third does not.

3d. Man is also triune: he has his objective, physical body; his vitalizing astral body (or soul), the real man; and these two are brooded over and illuminated by the third -- the sovereign, the immortal spirit. When the real man succeeds in merging himself with the latter, he becomes an immortal entity.

4th. Magic, as a science, is the knowledge of these principles, and of the way by which the omniscience and omnipotence of the spirit and its control over nature's forces may be acquired by the individual while still in the body. Magic, as an art, is the application of this knowledge in practice.

5th. Arcane knowledge misapplied, is sorcery; beneficently used, true magic or WISDOM.

6th. Mediumship is the opposite of adeptship; the medium is the passive instrument of foreign influences, the adept actively controls himself and all inferior potencies.

7th. All things that ever were, that are, or that will be, having their record upon the astral light, or tablet of the unseen universe, the initiated adept, by using the vision of his own spirit, can know all that has been known or can be known.

8th. Races of men differ in spiritual gifts as in color, stature, or any other external quality; among some peoples seership naturally prevails, among others mediumship. Some are addicted to sorcery, and transmit its secret rules of practice from generation to generation, with a range of psychical phenomena, more or less wide, as the result.

9th. One phase of magical skill is the voluntary and conscious withdrawal of the inner man (astral form) from the outer man (physical body). In the cases of some mediums withdrawal occurs, but it is unconscious and involuntary. With the latter the body is more or less cataleptic at such times; but with the adept the absence of the astral form would not be noticed, for the physical senses are alert, and the

individual appears only as though in a fit of abstraction -- "a brown study," as some call it.

To the movements of the wandering astral form neither time nor space offer obstacles. The thaumaturgist, thoroughly skilled in occult science, can cause himself (that is, his physical body) to *seem* to disappear, or to apparently take on any shape that he may choose. He may make his astral form visible, or he may give it protean appearances. In both cases these results will be achieved by a mesmeric hallucination of the senses of all witnesses, simultaneously brought on. This hallucination is so perfect that the subject of it would stake his life that he saw a

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 589 A SUMMARY OF THE PRINCIPLES OF MAGIC.

reality, when it is but a picture in his own mind, impressed upon his consciousness by the irresistible will of the mesmerizer.

But, while the astral form can go anywhere, penetrate any obstacle, and be seen at any distance from the physical body, the latter is dependent upon ordinary methods of transportation. It may be levitated under prescribed magnetic conditions, but not pass from one locality to another except in the usual way. Hence we discredit all stories of the aerial flight of mediums in body, for such would be miracle, and miracle we repudiate. Inert matter may be, in certain cases and under certain conditions, disintegrated, passed through walls, and recombined, but living animal organisms cannot.

Swedenborgians believe and arcane science teaches that the abandonment of the living body by the soul frequently occurs, and that we encounter every day, in every condition of life, such living corpses.

Various causes, among them overpowering fright, grief, despair, a violent attack of sickness, or excessive sensuality may bring this about. The vacant carcass may be entered and inhabited by the astral form of an adept sorcerer, or an elementary (an earth-bound disembodied human soul), or, very rarely, an elemental. Of course, an adept of white magic has the same power, but unless some very exceptional and great object is to be accomplished, he will never consent to pollute himself by occupying the body of an impure person. In insanity, the patient's astral being is either semi-paralyzed, bewildered, and subject to the influence of every passing spirit of any sort, or it has departed forever, and the body is taken possession of by some vampirish entity near its own disintegration, and clinging desperately to earth, whose sensual pleasures it may enjoy for a brief season longer by this expedient.

10th. The corner-stone of MAGIC is an intimate practical knowledge of magnetism and electricity, their qualities, correlations, and potencies. Especially necessary is a familiarity with their effects in and upon the animal kingdom and man. There are occult properties in many other minerals, equally strange with that in the lodestone, which all practitioners of magic *must* know, and of which so-called exact science is wholly ignorant. Plants also have like mystical properties in a most wonderful degree, and the secrets of the herbs of dreams and enchantments are only lost to European science, and useless to say, too, are unknown to it, except in a few marked instances, such as opium and hashish. Yet, the psychical effects

of even these few upon the human system are regarded as evidences of a temporary mental disorder. The women of Thessaly and Epirus, the female hierophants of the rites of Sabazius, did not carry their secrets away with the downfall of their sanc-

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 590 ISIS UNVEILED.

tuaries. They are still preserved, and those who are aware of the nature of Soma, know the properties of other plants as well.

To sum up all in a few words, MAGIC is spiritual WISDOM; nature, the material ally, pupil and servant of the magician. One common vital principle pervades all things, and this is controllable by the perfected human will. The adept can stimulate the movements of the natural forces in plants and animals in a preternatural degree. Such experiments are not obstructions of nature, but quickenings; the conditions of intenser vital action are given.

The adept can control the sensations and alter the conditions of the physical and astral bodies of other persons not adepts; he can also govern and employ, as he chooses, the spirits of the elements. He cannot control the immortal spirit of any human being, living or dead, for all such spirits are alike sparks of the Divine Essence, and not subject to any foreign domination.

There are two kinds of seership -- that of the soul and that of the spirit. The seership of the ancient Pythoness, or of the modern mesmerized subject, vary but in the artificial modes adopted to induce the state of clairvoyance. But, as the visions of both depend upon the greater or less acuteness of the senses of the astral body, they differ very widely from the perfect, omniscient spiritual state; for, at best, the subject can get but glimpses of truth, through the veil which physical nature interposes. The astral principle, or mind, called by the Hindu Yogin *fav-atma*, is the sentient soul, inseparable from our physical brain, which it holds in subjection, and is in its turn equally trammelled by it. This is the *ego*, the intellectual life-principle of man, his conscious entity. While it is yet *within* the material body, the clearness and correctness of its spiritual visions depend on its more or less intimate relation with its higher Principle. When this relation is such as to allow the most ethereal portions of the soul-essence to act independently of its grosser particles and of the brain, it can unerringly comprehend what it sees; then only is it the pure, rational, *supersentient* soul. That state is known in India as the *Samaddi*; it is the highest condition of spirituality possible to man on earth. Fakirs try to obtain such a condition by holding their breath for hours together during their religious exercises, and call this practice *dam-sadhna*. The Hindu terms *Pranayama*, *Pratyahara*, and *Dharana*, all relate to different psychological states, and show how much more the Sanscrit, and even the modern Hindu language are adapted to the clear elucidation of the phenomena that are encountered by those who study this branch of psychological science, than the tongues of modern peoples, whose experiences have not yet necessitated the invention of such descriptive terms.

---



When the body is in the state of *dharana* -- a total catalepsy of the physical frame -- the soul of the clairvoyant may liberate itself, and perceive things subjectively. And yet, as the sentient principle of the brain is alive and active, these pictures of the past, present, and future will be tintured with the terrestrial perceptions of the objective world; the physical *memory* and *fancy* will be in the way of clear vision. But the seer-adept knows how to suspend the mechanical action of the brain. His visions will be as clear as truth itself, uncolored and undistorted, whereas, the clairvoyant, unable to control the vibrations of the astral waves, will perceive but more or less broken images through the medium of the brain. The seer can never take flickering shadows for realities, for his memory being as completely subjected to his will as the rest of the body, he receives impressions directly from his spirit. Between his subjective and objective selves there are no obstructive mediums. This is the real spiritual seership, in which, according to an expression of Plato, soul is raised above all inferior good. When we reach "that which is supreme, which is *simple, pure, and unchangeable, without form, color, or human qualities*: the God -- *our Nous*."

This is the state which such seers as Plotinus and Apollonius termed the "Union to the Deity"; which the ancient Yogins called *Isvara*,\* and the modern call "Samaddi"; but this state is as far above modern clairvoyance as the stars above glow-worms. Plotinus, as is well known, was a clairvoyant-seer during his whole and daily life; and yet, *he had been united to his God* but six times during the sixty-six years of his existence, as he himself confessed to Porphyry.

Ammonius Sakkas, the "God-taught," asserts that the only power which is directly opposed to soothsaying and looking into futurity is *memory*; and Olympiodorus calls it *phantasy*. "The phantasy," he says (in *Platonis Phaed.*), "is an impediment to our intellectual conceptions; and hence, when we are agitated by the inspiring influence of the Divinity, if the phantasy intervenes, the enthusiastic energy ceases; for enthusiasm and the ecstasy are contrary to each other. Should it be asked whether the soul is able to energize without the phantasy, we reply, that its perception of universals proves that it is able. It has per-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In its general sense, *Isvara* means "Lord"; but the *Isvara* of the mystic philosophers of India was understood precisely as the union and communion of men with the Deity of the Greek mystics. *Isvara-Parasada* means, literally, in Sanscrit, *grace*. Both of the "Mimansas," treating of the most abstruse questions, explain *Karma* as merit, or the *efficacy of works*; *Isvara-Parasada*, as grace; and *Sradha*, as faith. The "Mimansas" are the work of the two most celebrated theologians of India. The "Pourva-Mimansa" was written by the philosopher Djeminy, and the "Outtara-Mimansa" (or Vedanta), by Richna Dvipayna Vyasa, who collected the four "Vedas" together. (See Sir William Jones, Colebrooke, and others.)

---

ceptions, therefore, independent of the phantasy; at the same time, however, the phantasy attends it in its energies, just as a storm pursues him who sails on the sea."

A medium, moreover, needs either a foreign intelligence -- whether it be spirit or living mesmerizer -- to overpower his physical and mental parts, or some factitious means to induce trance. An adept, and even a simple fakir requires but a few minutes of "self-contemplation." The brazen columns of Solomon's temple; the golden bells and pomegranates of Aaron; the Jupiter Capitolinus of Augustus, hung around with harmonious bells;\* and the brazen bowls of the Mysteries when the Kora was called,\*\* were all intended for such artificial helps.\*\*\* So were the brazen bowls of Solomon hung round with a double row of 200 pomegranates, which served as clappers within the hollow columns. The priestesses of Northern Germany, under the guidance of hierophants, could never prophesy but amidst the roar of the tumultuous waters. Regarding fixedly the eddies formed on the rapid course of the river they *hypnotized* themselves. So we read of Joseph, Jacob's son, who sought for divine inspiration with his silver divining-cup, which must have had a very bright bottom to it. The priestesses of Dodona placed themselves under the ancient oak of Zeus (the Pelasgian, not the Olympian god), and listened intently to the rustling of the sacred leaves, while others concentrated their attention on the soft murmur of the cold spring gushing from underneath its roots.\*\*\*\* But the adept has no need of any such extraneous aids -- the simple exertion of his *will*-power is all-sufficient.

The *Atharva-Veda* teaches that the exercise of such will-power is the highest form of prayer and its instantaneous response. To desire is to realize in proportion to the intensity of the aspiration; and that, in its turn, is measured by inward purity.

Some of these nobler Vedantic precepts on the soul and man's mystic powers, have recently been contributed to an English periodical by a Hindu scholar. "The *Sankhya*," he writes, "inculcates that the soul (*i. e.*, astral body) has the following powers: shrinking into a minute bulk to which everything is pervious; enlarging to a gigantic body; assuming levity (rising along a sunbeam to the solar orb); possessing an unlimited reach of organs, as touching the moon with the tip of a finger; irresistible will (for instance, sinking into the earth as easily as in water); dominion over all things, animate or inanimate; faculty of changing the course of nature; ability to accomplish every desire." Further, he gives their various appellations:

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Suetonius: "August."

\*\* Plutarch.

\*\*\* "Pliny," xxx., pp. 2, 14.

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 593 THE PSYCHOLOGY OF THE ARYAS.**

"The powers are called: 1, *Anima*; 2, *Mahima*; 3, *Laghima*; 4, *Garima*; 5, *Prapti*; 6, *Prakamya*; 7, *Vasitwa*; 8, *Isitwa*, or divine power. The fifth, predicting future events, understanding unknown languages, curing diseases, divining unexpressed thoughts, understanding the language of the heart. The sixth is the power of converting old age into youth. The seventh is the power of mesmerizing human beings and beasts, and making them obedient; it is the power of restraining passions and emotions. The eighth power is the spiritual state, and presupposes the absence of the above seven powers, as in this state the Yogi is full of God."

"No writings," he adds, "revealed or sacred, were allowed to be so authoritative and final *as the teaching of the soul*. Some of the Rishis appear to have laid the greatest stress on this supersensuous source of knowledge."\*

From the remotest antiquity *mankind as a whole have always been convinced of the existence of a personal spiritual entity within the personal physical man*. This inner entity was more or less divine, according to its proximity to the *crown* -- Chrestos. The closer the union the more serene man's destiny, the less dangerous the external conditions. This belief is neither bigotry nor superstition, only an ever-present, instinctive feeling of the proximity of another spiritual and invisible world, which, though it be subjective to the senses of the outward man, is perfectly objective to the inner ego. Furthermore, they believed that *there are external and internal conditions which affect the determination of our will upon our actions*. They rejected fatalism, for fatalism implies a blind course of some still blinder power. But they believed in *destiny*, which from birth to death every man is weaving thread by thread around himself, as a spider does his cobweb; and this destiny is guided either by that presence termed by some the guardian angel, or our more intimate astral inner man, who is but too often the evil genius of the man of flesh. Both these lead on the outward man, but one of them must prevail; and from the very beginning of the invisible affray the stern and implacable *law of compensation* steps in and takes its course, following faithfully the fluctuations. When the last strand is woven, and man is seemingly enwrapped in the net-work of his own doing, then he finds himself completely under the empire of this *self-made* destiny. It then either fixes him like the inert shell against the immovable rock, or like a feather carries him away in a whirlwind raised by his own actions.

The greatest philosophers of antiquity found it neither unreasonable

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Peary Chand Mittra: "The Psychology of the Aryas"; "Human Nature," for March, 1877.

nor strange that "souls should come to souls, and impart to them conceptions of future things, occasionally by letters, or by a mere touch, or by a glance reveal to them past events or announce future ones," as Ammonius tells us. Moreover, Lamprias and others held that if the *unembodied* spirits or souls could descend on earth and become guardians of mortal men, "we should not seek to deprive *those souls which are still in the body* of that power by which the former know future events and are able to announce them. It is not probable," adds Lamprias, "that the soul gains a new power of prophecy after separation from the body, and which before it did not possess. We may rather conclude *that it possessed all these powers during its union with the body, although in a lesser perfection*. . . . For as the sun does not shine only when it passes from among the clouds, but has always been radiant and has only appeared dim and obscured by vapors, the soul does not only receive the power of looking into futurity when it passes from the body as from a cloud, but *has possessed it always*, though dimmed by connection with the earthly."

A familiar example of one phase of the power of the soul or astral body to manifest itself, is the phenomenon of the so-called spirit-hand. In the presence of certain mediums these seemingly detached members will gradually develop from a luminous nebula, pick up a pencil, write messages, and then dissolve before the eyes of the witnesses. Many such cases are recorded by perfectly competent and trustworthy persons. These phenomena are real, and require serious consideration. But false "phantom-hands" have sometimes been taken for the genuine. At Dresden we once saw a hand and arm, made for the purpose of deception, with an ingenious arrangement of springs that would cause the machine to imitate to perfection the movements of the natural member; while exteriorly it would require close inspection to detect its artificial character. In using this, the dishonest medium slips his natural arm out of his sleeve, and replaces it with the mechanical substitute; both hands may then be made to seem resting upon the table, while in fact one is touching the sitters, showing itself, knocking the furniture, and making other phenomena.

The mediums for real manifestations are least able, as a rule, to comprehend or explain them. Among those who have written most intelligently upon the subject of these luminous hands, may be reckoned Dr. Francis Gerry Fairfield, author of *Ten Years among the Mediums*, an article from whose pen appears in the *Library Table* for July 19, 1877. A medium himself, he is yet a strong opponent of the spiritualistic theory. Discussing the subject of the "phantom-hand," he testifies that "this the writer has personally witnessed, under conditions of test provided by himself, in his own room, in full daylight, with the medium seated upon a

sofa from six to eight feet from the table hovering upon which the apparition (the hand) appeared. The

application of the poles of a horse-shoe magnet to the hand caused it to waver perceptibly, and threw the medium into violent convulsions -- pretty positive evidence that *the force concerned in the phenomenon was generated in his own nervous system.*"

Dr. Fairfield's deduction that the fluttering phantom-hand is an emanation from the medium is logical, and it is correct. The test of the horse-shoe magnet proves in a scientific way what every kabalist would affirm upon the authority of experience, no less than philosophy. The "force concerned in the phenomenon" is the will of the medium, exercised unconsciously to the outer man, which for the time is semi-paralyzed and cataleptic; the phantom-hand an extrusion of the man's inner or astral member. This is that real self whose limbs the surgeon cannot amputate, but remain behind after the outer casing is cut off, and (all theories of exposed or compressed nerve termini to the contrary, notwithstanding) have all the sensations the physical parts formerly experienced. This is that spiritual (astral) body which "is raised in incorruption." It is useless to argue that these are *spirit*-hands; for, admitting even that at every seance human spirits of many kinds are attracted to the medium, and that they do guide and produce some manifestations, yet to make hands or faces objective they are compelled to use either the astral limbs of the medium, or the materials furnished them by the elementals, or yet the combined aural emanations of all persons present. *Pure* spirits will not and *cannot* show themselves objectively; those that do are not pure spirits, but elementary and impure. Woe to the medium who falls a prey to such!

The same principle involved in the unconscious extrusion of a phantom limb by the cataleptic medium, applies to the projection of his entire "double" or astral body. This may be withdrawn by the will of the medium's own inner self, without his retaining in his physical brain any recollection of such an intent -- that is one phase of man's dual capacity. It may also be effected by elementary and elemental spirits, to whom he may stand in the relation of mesmeric subject. Dr. Fairfield is right in one position taken in his book, viz.: mediums are usually diseased, and in many if not most cases the children or near connections of mediums. But he is wholly wrong in attributing all psychical phenomena to morbid physiological conditions. The adepts of Eastern magic are uniformly in perfect mental and bodily health, and in fact the voluntary and independent production of phenomena is impossible to any others. We have known many, and never a sick man among them. The adept retains perfect consciousness; shows no change of bodily temperature, or other sign of morbidity; requires no "conditions," but will do his feats any-

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 596 ISIS UNVEILED.**

where and everywhere; and instead of being passive and in subjection to a foreign influence, rules the forces with iron will. But we have elsewhere shown that the medium and the adept are as opposed as the poles. We will only add here that the body, soul, and spirit of the adept are all conscious and working in harmony, and the body of the medium is an inert clod, and even his soul may be away in a dream while its habitation is occupied by another.

An adept can not only project and make visible a hand, a foot, or any other portion of his body, but the whole of it. We have seen one do this, in full day, while his hands and feet were being held by a

skeptical friend whom he wished to surprise.\* Little by little the whole astral body oozed out like a vapory cloud, until before us stood two forms, of which the second was an exact duplicate of the first, only slightly more shadowy.

The medium need not exercise any *will-power*. It suffices that she or he shall know what is expected by the investigators. The medium's "spiritual" entity, when not obsessed by other spirits, will act outside the will or consciousness of the physical being, as surely as it acts when within the body during a fit of somnambulism. Its perceptions, external and internal, will be acuter and far more developed, precisely as they are in the sleep-walker. And this is why "the materialized form sometimes knows more than the medium,"\*\* for the intellectual perception of the astral entity is proportionately as much higher than the corporeal intelligence of the medium in its normal state, as the spirit entity is finer than itself. Generally the medium will be found cold, the pulse will have visibly changed, and a state of nervous prostration succeeds the phenomena, bunglingly and without discrimination attributed to disembodied spirits; whereas, but one-third of them may be produced by the latter, another third by elementals, and the rest by the astral double of the medium himself.

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* The Boulogne (France) correspondent of an English journal says that he knows of a gentleman who has had an arm amputated at the shoulder, "who is certain that he has a spiritual arm, which he sees and actually feels with his other hand. He can touch anything, and even pull up things with the spiritual or phantom arm and hand." The party knows nothing of spiritualism. We give this as we get it, without verification, but it merely corroborates what we have seen in the case of an Eastern adept. This eminent scholar and practical kabalist can at will project his astral arm, and with the hand take up, move, and carry objects, even at a considerable distance from where he may be sitting or standing. We have often seen him thus minister to the wants of a favorite elephant.

\*\* Answer to a question at "The National Association of Spiritualists," May 14th, 1877.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 597 THE FLIGHT OF THE ASTRAL BODY.**

But, while it is our firm belief that most of the physical manifestations, *i.e.*, those which neither need nor show intelligence nor great discrimination, are produced mechanically by the *scin-lecca* (double) of the medium, as a person in sound sleep will when apparently awake do things of which he will retain no remembrance. The purely subjective phenomena are but in a very small proportion of cases due to the action of the personal astral body. They are mostly, and according to the moral, intellectual, and physical purity of the medium, the work of either the elementary, or sometimes very pure human spirits. Elementals have naught to do with subjective manifestations. In rare cases it is the *divine* spirit of the medium himself that guides and produces them.

As Baboo Peary Chand Mitra says, in a letter\* to the President of the National Association of

Spiritualists, Mr. Alexander Calder,\*\* "a spirit is an essence or power, and has no form. . . . The very idea of form implies 'materialism.' The spirits [astral souls, we should say] . . . can assume forms for a time, but form is not their permanent state. The more material is our soul, the more material is our conception of spirits."

Epimenides, the Orphikos, was renowned for his "sacred and marvellous nature," and for the faculty his soul possessed of quitting its body " *as long and as often as it pleased.*" The ancient philosophers who have testified to this ability may be reckoned by dozens. Apollonius left his body at a moment's notice, but it must be remembered Apollonius was an adept -- a "magician." Had he been simply a medium, he could not have performed such feats *at will.* Empedocles of Agrigentum, the Pythagorean thaumaturgist, required no *conditions* to arrest a waterspout which had broken over the city. Neither did he need any to recall a woman to life, as he did. Apollonius used no *darkened* room in which to perform his aethrobatic feats. Vanishing suddenly in the air before the eyes of Domitian and a whole crowd of witnesses (many thousands), he appeared an hour after in the grotto of Puteoli. But investigation would have shown that his physical body having become invisible by the concentration of akasa about it, he could walk off unperceived to some secure retreat in the neighborhood, and an hour after his astral form appear at Puteoli to his friends, and seem to be the man himself.

No more did Simon Magus wait to be entranced to fly off in the air before the apostles and crowds of witnesses. "It requires no conjuration and ceremonies; circle-making and incensing are mere nonsense and juggling," says Paracelsus. The human spirit "is so great a thing that no man can express it; as God Himself is eternal and unchangeable, so also

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "A Buddhist's Opinions of the Spiritual States."

\*\* See the "London Spiritualist," May 25, 1877, p. 246.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 598 ISIS UNVEILED.

is the mind of man. If we rightly understood its powers, nothing would be impossible to us on earth. The imagination is strengthened and developed through *faith in our will.* Faith must confirm the imagination, for faith establishes the will."

A singular account of the personal interview of an English ambassador in 1783, with a reincarnated Buddha -- barely mentioned in volume i. -- an infant of eighteen months old at that time, is given in the *Asiatic Journal* from the narrative of an eye-witness himself, Mr. Turner, the author of *The Embassy to Thibet.* The cautious phraseology of a skeptic dreading public ridicule ill conceals the amazement of the witness, who, at the same time, desires to give facts as truthfully as possible. The infant lama received

the ambassador and his suite with a dignity and decorum so natural and unconstrained that they remained in a perfect maze of wonder. The behavior of this infant, says the author, was that of an old philosopher, grave and sedate and exceedingly courteous. He contrived to make the young pontiff understand the inconsolable grief into which the Governor-General of Galagata (Calcutta) the City of Palaces and the people of India were plunged when he died, and the general rapture when they found that he had resurrected in a young and fresh body again; at which compliment the young lama regarded him and his suite with looks of singular complacency, and courteously treated them to confectionery from a golden cup. "The ambassador continued to express the Governor-General's hope that the lama might long continue to illumine the world with his presence, and that the friendship which had heretofore subsisted between them might be yet more strongly cemented, for the benefit and advantage of the intelligent votaries of the lama . . . all which made the little creature look steadfastly at the speaker, and graciously bow and nod -- and bow and nod -- as *if he* understood and approved of every word that was uttered."\*

As *if he* understood! *If* the infant behaved in the most natural and dignified way during the reception, and "when their cups were empty of tea became uneasy and throwing back his head and contracting the skin of his brow, continued making a noise till they were filled again," why could he not understand as well what was said to him?

Years ago, a small party of travellers were painfully journeying from Kashmir to Leh, a city of Ladahk (Central Thibet). Among our guides we had a Tartar Shaman, a very mysterious personage, who spoke Russian a little and English not at all, and yet who managed, nevertheless, to converse with us, and proved of great service. Having learned that some of our party were Russians, he had imagined that our protec-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Coleman's "Hindu Mythology."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 599 AN ADVENTURE WITH THIBETAN BIKSHU.

tion was all-powerful, and might enable him to safely find his way back to his Siberian home, from which, for reasons unknown, some twenty years before, he had fled, as he told us, via Kiachta and the great Gobi Desert, to the land of the Tcha-gars.\* With such an interested object in view, we believed ourselves safe under his guard. To explain the situation briefly: Our companions had formed the unwise plan of penetrating into Thibet under various disguises, none of them speaking the language, although one, a Mr. K----, had picked up some Kasan Tartar, and thought he did. As we mention this only incidentally, we may as well say at once that two of them, the brothers N----, were very politely brought back to the frontier before they had walked sixteen miles into the weird land of Eastern Bod; and Mr. K----, an ex-Lutheran minister, could not even attempt to leave his miserable village near Leh, as from the first days he found himself prostrated with fever, and had to return to Lahore via Kashmere. But one



sight seen by him was as good as if he had witnessed the reincarnation of Buddha itself. Having heard of this "miracle" from some old Russian missionary in whom he thought he could have more faith than in Abbe Huc, it had been for years his desire to expose the "great heathen" jugglery, as he expressed it. K---- was a positivist, and rather prided himself on this anti-philosophical neologism. But his positivism was doomed to receive a death-blow.

About four days journey from Islamabad, at an insignificant mud village, whose only redeeming feature was its magnificent lake, we stopped for a few days' rest. Our companions had temporarily separated from us, and the village was to be our place of meeting. It was there that we were apprised by our Shaman that a large party of Lamaic "Saints," on pilgrimage to various shrines, had taken up their abode in an old cave-temple and established a temporary Vihara therein. He added that, as the "Three Honorable Ones" were said to travel along with them, the holy Bikshu (monks) were capable of producing the greatest miracles. Mr. K-----, fired with the prospect of exposing this humbug of the ages, proceeded at once to pay them a visit, and from that moment the most friendly relations were established between the two camps.

The Vihar was in a secluded and most romantic spot secured against all intrusion. Despite the effusive attentions, presents, and protestations of Mr. K----, the Chief, who was Pase-Budhu (an ascetic of great

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Russian subjects are not allowed to cross the Tartar territory, neither the subjects of the Emperor of China to go to the Russian factories.

\*\* These are the representatives of the Buddhist Trinity, Buddha, Dharma, and Sangha, or Fo, Fa, and Sengh, as they are called in Thibet.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 600 ISIS UNVEILED.

sanctity), declined to exhibit the phenomenon of the "incarnation" until a certain talisman in possession of the writer was exhibited.\* Upon seeing this, however, preparations were at once made, and an infant of three or four months was procured from its mother, a poor woman of the neighborhood. An oath was first of all exacted of Mr. K----, that he would not divulge what he might see or hear, for the space of seven years. The talisman is a simple agate or carnelian known among the Thibetans and others as *A-yu*, and naturally possessed, or had been endowed with very mysterious properties. It has a triangle engraved upon it, within which are contained a few mystical words.\*\*

Several days passed before everything was ready; nothing of a mysterious character occurring, meanwhile, except that, at the bidding of a Bikshu, ghastly faces were made to peep at us out of the glassy bosom of the lake, as we sat at the door of the Vihar, upon its bank. One of these was the

countenance of Mr. K----'s sister, whom he had left well and happy at home, but who, as we subsequently learned, had died some

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* A Bikshu is not allowed to accept anything directly even from laymen of his own people, least of all from a foreigner. The slightest contact with the body and even dress of a person not belonging to their special community is carefully avoided. Thus even the offerings brought by us and which comprised pieces of red and yellow *pou-lou*, a sort of woollen fabric the lamas generally wear, had to pass through strange ceremonies. They are forbidden, 1, to ask or beg for anything -- even were they starving -- having to wait until it is voluntarily offered; 2, to touch either gold or silver with their hands; 3, to eat a morsel of food, even when presented, unless the donor distinctly says to the disciple, "This is for your master to *eat*." Thereupon, the disciple turning to the *pazen* has to offer the food in his turn, and when he has said, "Master, this is allowed; take and eat," then only can the lama take it with the right hand, and partake of it. All our offerings had to pass through such purifications. When the silver pieces, and a few handfuls of annas (a coin equal to four cents) were at different occasions offered to the community, a disciple first wrapped his hand in a yellow handkerchief, and receiving it on his palm, conveyed the sum immediately into the *Badir*, called elsewhere *Sabait*, a sacred basin, generally wooden, kept for offerings.

\*\* These stones are highly venerated among Lamaists and Buddhists; the throne and sceptre of Buddha are ornamented with them, and the Taley Lama wears one on the fourth finger of the right hand. They are found in the Altai Mountains, and near the river Yarkuh. Our talisman was a gift from the venerable high-priest, a *Heiloung*, of a Kalmuck tribe. Though treated as apostates from their primitive Lamaism, these nomads maintain friendly intercourse with their brother Kalmucks, the Chokhots of Eastern Thibet and Kokonor, but even with the Lamaists of Lha-Ssa. The ecclesiastical authorities however, will have no relations with them. We have had abundant opportunities to become acquainted with this interesting people of the Astrakhan Steppes, having lived in their *Kibitkas* in our early years, and partaken of the lavish hospitality of the Prince Tumene, their late chief, and his Princess. In their religious ceremonies, the Kalmucks employ trumpets made from the thigh and arm bones of deceased rulers and high priests.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 601 AN ADEPT'S SOUL IN AN INFANT BODY.

time before he had set out on the present journey. The sight affected him at first, but he called his skepticism to his aid, and quieted himself with theories of cloud-shadows, reflections of tree-branches, etc., such as people of his kind fall back upon.

On the appointed afternoon, the baby being brought to the Vihara, was left in the vestibule or reception-room, as K---- could go no further into the temporary sanctuary. The child was then placed on a bit of carpet in the middle of the floor, and every one not belonging to the party being sent away, two "mendicants" were placed at the entrance to keep out intruders. Then all the lamas seated themselves on

the floor, with their backs against the granite walls, so that each was separated from the child by a space, at least, of ten feet. The chief, having had a square piece of leather spread for him by the *desservant*, seated himself at the farthest corner. Alone, Mr. K---- placed himself close by the infant, and watched every movement with intense interest. The only condition exacted of us was that we should preserve a strict silence, and patiently await further developments. A bright sunlight streamed through the open door. Gradually the "Superior" fell into what seemed a state of profound meditation, while the others, after a *sotto voce* short invocation, became suddenly silent, and looked as if they had been completely petrified. It was oppressively still, and the crowing of the child was the only sound to be heard. After we had sat there a few moments, the movements of the infant's limbs suddenly ceased, and his body appeared to become rigid. K---- watched intently every motion, and both of us, by a rapid glance, became satisfied that all present were sitting motionless. The superior, with his gaze fixed upon the ground, did not even look at the infant; but, pale and motionless, he seemed rather like a bronze statue of a Talapoin in meditation than a living being. Suddenly, to our great consternation, we saw the child, not raise itself, but, as it were, violently jerked into a sitting posture! A few more jerks, and then, like an automaton set in motion by concealed wires, the four months' baby stood upon his feet! Fancy our consternation, and, in Mr. K----'s case, horror. Not a hand had been outstretched, not a motion made, nor a word spoken; and yet, here was a baby-in-arms standing erect and firm as a man!

The rest of the story we will quote from a copy of notes written on this subject by Mr. K----, the same evening, and given to us, in case it should not reach its place of destination, or the writer fail to see anything more.

"After a minute or two of hesitation," writes K----, "the baby turned his head and looked at me with an expression of intelligence that was simply awful! It sent a chill through me. I pinched my hands and

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 602 ISIS UNVEILED.

bit my lips till the blood almost came, to make sure that I did not dream. But this was only the beginning. The miraculous creature, making, *as I fancied*, two steps toward me, resumed his sitting posture, and, without removing his eyes from mine, repeated, sentence by sentence, in what I supposed to be Thibetan language, the very words, which I had been told in advance, are commonly spoken at the incarnations of Buddha, beginning with 'I am Buddha; I am the old Lama; I am his spirit in a new body,' etc. I felt a real terror; my hair rose upon my head, and my blood ran cold. For my life I could not have spoken a word. There was no trickery here, no ventriloquism. The infant lips moved, and the eyes seemed to search my very soul with an expression that *made me think it was the face of the Superior himself*, his eyes, his very look that I was gazing upon. It was *as if his spirit had entered the little body, and was looking at me through the transparent mask of the baby's face*. I felt my brain growing dizzy. The infant reached toward me, and laid his little hand upon mine. I started as if I had been touched by a hot coal; and, unable to bear the scene any longer, covered my face with my hands. It was but for an instant; but when I removed them, the little actor had become a crowing baby again, and a moment after, lying upon his back, set up a fretful cry. The superior had resumed his normal condition, and

conversation ensued.

"It was only after a series of similar experiments, extending over ten days, that I realized the fact that I had seen the incredible, astounding phenomenon described by certain travellers, but always by me denounced as an imposture. Among a multitude of questions unanswered, despite my cross-examination, the Superior let drop one piece of information, which must be regarded as highly significant. 'What would have happened,' I inquired, through the shaman, 'if, while the infant was speaking, in a moment of insane fright, at the thought of its being the "Devil," I had killed it?' He replied that, if the blow had not been instantly fatal, the child *alone* would have been killed.' 'But,' I continued, 'suppose that it had been as swift as a lightning-flash?' 'In such case,' was the answer, '*you would have killed me also.*' "

In Japan and Siam there are two orders of priests, of which one are public, and deal with the people, the other strictly private. The latter are never seen; their existence is known but to very few natives, never to foreigners. Their powers are never displayed in public, nor ever at all except on rare occasions of the utmost importance, at which times the ceremonies are performed in subterranean or otherwise inaccessible temples, and in the presence of a chosen few whose heads answer for their secrecy. Among such occasions are deaths in the Royal family, or those of high dignitaries affiliated with the Order. One of the most

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 603 WITHDRAWING THE ASTRAL SOUL FROM ONE'S ASHES.**

weird and impressive exhibitions of the power of these magicians is that of the withdrawal of the astral soul from the cremated remains of human beings, a ceremony practiced likewise in some of the most important lamaseries of Thibet and Mongolia.

In Siam, Japan, and Great Tartary, it is the custom to make medallions, statuettes, and idols out of the ashes of cremated persons;\* they are mixed with water into a paste, and after being moulded into the desired shape, are baked and then gilded. The Lamasery of Ou-Tay, in the province of Chan-Si, Mongolia, is the most famous for that work, and rich persons send the bones of their defunct relatives to be ground and fashioned there. When the adept in magic proposes to facilitate the withdrawal of the astral soul of the deceased, which otherwise they think might remain stupefied for an indefinite period *within* the ashes, the following process is resorted to: The sacred dust is placed in a heap, upon a metallic plate, strongly magnetized, of the size of a man's body. The adept then slowly and gently fans it with the *Talapat Nang*,\*\* a fan of a peculiar shape and inscribed with certain signs, muttering, at the same time, a form of invocation. The ashes soon become, as it were, imbued with life, and gently spread themselves out into a thin layer which assumes the outline of the body before cremation. Then there gradually arises a sort of whitish vapor which after a time forms into an erect column, and compacting itself, is finally transformed into the "double," or ethereal, astral counterpart of the dead, which in its turn dissolves away into thin air, and disappears from mortal sight.\*\*\*

The "Magicians" of Kashmir, Thibet, Mongolia, and Great Tartary are too well known to need comments. If *jugglers* they be, we invite the most expert jugglers of Europe and America to match them if they can.

If our scientists are unable to imitate the mummy-embalming of the Egyptians, how much greater would be their surprise to see, as we have, dead bodies preserved by alchemical art, so that after the lapse of centuries, they seem as though the individuals were but sleeping. The complexions were as fresh, the skin as elastic, the eyes as natural and sparkling as though they were in the full flush of health, and the wheels of life had been stopped but the instant before. The bodies of certain very eminent personages are laid upon catafalques, in rich mausoleums,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The Buddhist Kalmucks of the Astrakhan steppes are accustomed to make their idols out of the cremated ashes of their princes and priests. A relative of the author has in her collection several small pyramids composed of the ashes of eminent Kalmucks and presented to her by the Prince Tumene himself in 1836.

\*\* The sacred fan used by the chief priests instead of an umbrella.

\*\*\* See vol. i., p. 476.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 604 ISIS UNVEILED.

sometimes overlaid with gilding or even with plates of real gold; their favorite arms, trinkets, and articles of daily use gathered about them, and a suite of attendants, blooming young boys and girls, but still corpses, preserved like their masters, stand as if ready to serve when called. In the convent of Great Kouren, and in one situated upon the Holy Mountain (Bohte Oula) there are said to be several such sepulchres, which have been respected by all the conquering hordes that have swept through those countries. Abbe Huc heard that such exist, but did not see one, strangers of all kinds being excluded, and missionaries and European travellers not furnished with the requisite protection, being the last of all persons who would be permitted to approach the sacred places. Huc's statement that the tombs of Tartar sovereigns are surrounded with children "who were compelled to swallow mercury until they were suffocated," by which means "the color and freshness of the victims is preserved so well that they appear alive," is one of these idle missionary fables which impose only upon the most ignorant who accept on hearsay. Buddhists have never immolated victims, whether human or animal. It is utterly against the principles of their religion, and no Lamaist was ever accused of it. When a rich man desired to be interred in *company*, messengers were sent throughout the country with the Lama-embalmers, and children just dead in the natural way were selected for the purpose. Poor parents were but too glad to preserve their departed children in this poetic way, instead of abandoning them to decay and wild beasts.

At the time when Abbe Huc was living in Paris, after his return from Thibet, he related, among other unpublished wonders, to a Mr. Arsenieff, a Russian gentleman, the following curious fact that he had witnessed during his long sojourn at the lamasery of Kounboum. One day while conversing with one of the lamas, the latter suddenly stopped speaking, and assumed the attentive attitude of one who is listening to a message being delivered to him, although he (Huc) heard never a word. "Then, I must go"; suddenly broke forth the lama, as if in response to the message.

"Go where?" inquired the astonished "lama of Jehovah" (Huc). "And with whom are you talking?"

"To the lamasery of \* \* \*," was the quiet answer. "The Shaberon wants me; it was he who summoned me."

Now this lamasery was many days' journey from that of Kounboum, in which the conversation was taking place. But what seemed to astonish Huc the most was, that, instead of setting off on his journey, the lama simply walked to a sort of cupola-room on the roof of the house in which they lived, and another lama, after exchanging a few words, fol-

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 605 CATCHING THE SPIRIT OF SOUND.**

lowed them to the terrace by means of the ladder, and passing between them, locked and barred his companion in. Then turning to Huc after a few seconds of meditation, he smiled and informed the guest that "he had gone."

"But how could he? Why you have locked him in, and the room has no issue?" insisted the missionary.

"And what good would a door be to him?" answered the custodian. "*It is he himself who went away; his body is not needed, and so he left it in my charge.*"

Notwithstanding the wonders which Huc had witnessed during his perilous journey, his opinion was that both of the lamas had mystified him. But three days later, not having seen his habitual friend and entertainer, he inquired after him, and was informed that he would be back in the evening. At sunset, and just as the "other lamas" were preparing to retire, Huc heard his absent friend's voice calling as if from the clouds, to his companion to open the door for him. Looking upward, he perceived the "traveller's" outline behind the lattice of the room where he had been locked in. When he descended he went straight to the Grand Lama of Kounboum, and delivered to him certain messages and "orders," from the place which he "pretended" he had just left. Huc could get no more information from him as to his *aerial* voyage. But he always thought, he said, that this "farce" had something to do with the immediate and extraordinary preparations for the polite expulsion of both the missionaries, himself and Father Gabet, to Chogor-tan, a place belonging to the Kounboum. The suspicion of the daring missionary may have been correct, in view of his impudent inquisitiveness and indiscretion.

If the Abbe had been versed in Eastern philosophy, he would have found no great difficulty in comprehending both the flight of the lama's astral body to the distant lamasery while his physical frame remained behind, or the carrying on of a conversation with the Shaberon that was inaudible to himself. The recent experiments with the telephone in America, to which allusion was made in Chapter V. of our first volume, but which have been greatly perfected since those pages went to press, prove that the human voice and the sounds of instrumental music may be conveyed along a telegraphic wire to a great distance. The Hermetic philosophers taught, as we have seen, that the disappearance from sight of a flame does not imply its actual extinction. It has only passed from the visible to the invisible world, and may be perceived by the inner sense of vision, which is adapted to the things of that other and more real universe. The same rule applies to sound. As the physical ear discerns the vibrations of the atmosphere up to a certain point, not yet

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 606 ISIS UNVEILED.**

definitely fixed, but varying with the individual, so the adept whose interior hearing has been developed, can take the sound at this vanishing-point, and hear its vibrations in the astral light indefinitely. He needs no wires, helices, or sounding-boards; his will-power is all-sufficient. Hearing with the spirit, time and distance offer no impediments, and so he may converse with another adept at the antipodes with as great ease as though they were in the same room.

Fortunately, we can produce numerous witnesses to corroborate our statement, who, without being adepts at all, have, nevertheless, heard the sound of aerial music and of the human voice, when neither instrument nor speaker were within thousands of miles of the place where we sat. In their case they actually heard interiorly, though they supposed their physical organs of hearing alone were employed. The adept had, by a simple effort of will-power, given them for the brief moment the same perception of the spirit of sound as he himself constantly enjoys.

If our men of science could only be induced to test instead of deriding the ancient philosophy of the trinity of all the natural forces, they would go by leaps toward the dazzling truth, instead of creeping, snail-like, as at present. Prof. Tyndall's experiments off the South Foreland, at Dover, in 1875, fairly upset all previous theories of the transmission of sound, and those he has made with sensitive flames\* bring him to the very threshold of arcane science. One step further, and he would comprehend how adepts can converse at great distances. But that step will *not* be taken. Of his sensitive -- in truth, magical -- flame, he says: "The slightest tap on a distant anvil causes it to fall to seven inches. When a bunch of keys is shaken, the flame is violently agitated, and emits a loud roar. The dropping of a sixpence into a hand already containing coin, knocks the flame down. The creaking of boots sets it in violent commotion. The crumpling or tearing of a bit of paper, or the rustle of a silk dress does the same. Responsive to every tick of a watch held near it, it falls and explodes. The winding up of a watch produces tumult. From a distance of thirty yards we may chirrup to this flame, and cause it to fall and roar. Repeating a passage from the *Faerie Queene*, the flame sifts and selects the manifold sounds of my

voice, noticing some by a slight nod, others by a deeper bow, while to others it responds by violent agitation."

Such are the wonders of modern physical science; but at what cost of apparatus, and carbonic acid and coal gas; of American and Canadian whistles, trumpets, gongs, and bells! The poor heathen have none such *impedimenta*, but -- will European science believe it -- nevertheless,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See his "Lectures on Sound."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 607 THE SENSITIVE FLAME OF THE BIKSHU.

produce the very same phenomena. Upon one occasion, when, in a case of exceptional importance, an "oracle" was required, we saw the possibility of what we had previously vehemently denied -- namely, a simple mendicant cause a sensitive flame to give responsive flashes without a particle of apparatus. A fire was kindled of branches of the *Beal*-tree, and some sacrificial herbs were sprinkled upon it. The mendicant sat near by, motionless, absorbed in contemplation. During the intervals between the questions the fire burned low and seemed ready to go out, but when the interrogatories were propounded, the flames leaped, roaring, skyward, flickered, bowed, and sent fiery tongues flaring toward the east, west, north, or south; each motion having its distinct meaning in a code of signals well understood. Between whiles it would sink to the ground, and the tongues of flame would lick the sod in every direction, and suddenly disappear, leaving only a bed of glowing embers. When the interview with the flame-spirits was at an end, the Bikshu (mendicant) turned toward the jungle where he abode, keeping up a wailing, monotonous chant, to the rhythm of which the sensitive flame kept time, not merely like Prof. Tyndall's, when he read the *Faerie Queene*, by simple motions, but by a marvellous modulation of hissing and roaring until he was out of sight. Then, as if its very life were extinguished, it vanished, and left a bed of ashes before the astonished spectators.

Both in Western and Eastern Thibet, as in every other place where Buddhism predominates, there are two distinct religions, the same as it is in Brahmanism -- the secret philosophy and the popular religion. The former is that of the followers of the doctrine of the sect of the Sutrantika.\* They closely adhere to the spirit of Buddha's original teachings which show the necessity of *intuitional* perception, and all deductions therefrom. These do not proclaim their views, nor allow them to be made public.

"All *compounds* are perishable," were the last words uttered by the lips of the dying Gautama, when preparing under the Sal-tree to enter into Nirvana. "Spirit is the sole, elementary, and primordial unity, and each of its rays is immortal, infinite, and indestructible. Beware of the illusions of matter." Buddhism was spread far and wide over Asia, and even farther, by Dharm-Asoka. He was the grandson of the miracle-worker Chandragupta, the illustrious king who rescued the Punjab from the Macedonians -- if they ever were at Punjab at all -- and received Megasthenes at his court in Pataliputra. Dharm-



Asoka was the greatest King of the Maurya dynasty. From a reckless profligate and atheist,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* From the compound word sutra, maxim or precept, and antika, close or near.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 608 ISIS UNVEILED.

he had become Pryadasi, the "beloved of the gods," and never was the purity of his philanthropic views surpassed by any earthly ruler. His memory has lived for ages in the hearts of the Buddhists, and has been perpetuated in the humane edicts engraved in several popular dialects on the columns and rocks of Allahabad, Delhi, Guzerat, Peshawur, Orissa, and other places.\* His famous grandfather had united all India under his powerful sceptre. When the Nagas, or serpent-worshippers of Kashmere had been converted through the efforts of the apostles sent out by the Sthaviras of the third councils, the religion of Gautama spread like wild-fire. Gandhara, Cabul, and even many of the Satrapies of Alexander the Great, accepted the new philosophy. The Buddhism of Nepal being the one which may be said to have diverged less than any other from the primeval ancient faith, the Lamaism of Tartary, Mongolia, and Thibet, which is a direct offshoot of this country, may be thus shown to be the purest Buddhism; for we say it again, Lamaism properly is but an external form of rites.

The Upasakas and Upasakis, or male and female semi-monastics and semi-laymen, have equally with the lama-monks themselves, to strictly abstain from violating any of Buddha's rules, and must study *Meipo* and every psychological phenomenon as much. Those who become guilty of any of the "five sins" lose all right to congregate with the pious community. The most important of these is *not to curse upon any consideration, for the curse returns upon the one that utters it, and often upon his innocent relatives who breathe the same atmosphere with him.* To love each other, and even our bitterest enemies; to offer our lives even for animals, to the extent of abstaining from defensive arms; to gain the greatest of victories by conquering one's self; to avoid all vices; to practice all virtues, especially humility and mildness; to be obedient to superiors, to cherish and respect parents, old age, learning, virtuous and holy men; to provide food, shelter, and comfort for men and animals; to plant trees on the roads and dig wells for the comfort of travellers; such are the moral duties of Buddhists. Every Ani or Bikshuni (nun) is subjected to these laws.

Numerous are the Buddhist and Lamaic saints who have been renowned for the unsurpassed sanctity of their lives and their "miracles." So Tissu, the Emperor's spiritual teacher, who consecrated Kublai-Khan, the Nadir Shah, was known far and wide as much for the extreme holiness of his life as for the many wonders he wrought. But

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* It sounds like injustice to Asoka to compare him with Constantine, as is done by several Orientalists.

If, in the religious and political sense, Asoka did for India what Constantine is alleged to have achieved for the Western World, all similarity stops there.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 609 AN EVOCATION OF THE SOULS OF FLOWERS.

he did not stop at fruitless miracles, but did better than that. Tissu purified completely his religion; and from one single province of Southern Mongolia is said to have forced Kublai to expel from convents 500,000 monkish impostors, who made a pretext of their profession, to live in vice and idleness. Then the Lamaists had their great reformer, the Shaberon Son-Ka-po, who is claimed to have been immaculately conceived by his mother, a virgin from Koko-nor (fourteenth century), who is another wonder-worker. The sacred tree of Kounboum, the tree of the 10,000 images, which, in consequence of the degeneration of the true faith had ceased budding for several centuries, now shot forth new sprouts and bloomed more vigorously than ever from the hair of this avatar of Buddha, says the legend. The same tradition makes him (Son-Ka-po) ascend to heaven in 1419. Contrary to the prevailing idea, few of these saints are *Khubilhans*, or Shabérons -- reincarnations.

Many of the lamaseries contain schools of magic, but the most celebrated is the collegiate monastery of the Shu-tukt, where there are over 30,000 monks attached to it, the lamasery forming quite a little city. Some of the female nuns possess marvellous psychological powers. We have met some of these women on their way from Lha-Ssa to Candi, the Rome of Buddhism, with its miraculous shrines and Gautama's relics. To avoid encounters with Mussulmans and other sects they travel by night alone, unarmed, and without the least fear of wild animals, *for these will not touch them*. At the first glimpses of dawn, they take refuge in caves and viharas prepared for them by their co-religionists at calculated distances; for notwithstanding the fact that Buddhism has taken refuge in Ceylon, and nominally there are but few of the denomination in British India, yet the secret Byauds (Brotherhoods) and Buddhist viharas are numerous, and every Jain feels himself obliged to help, indiscriminately, Buddhist or Lamaist.

Ever on the lookout for occult phenomena, hungering after sights, one of the most interesting that we have seen was produced by one of these poor travelling Bikshu. It was years ago, and at a time when all such manifestations were new to the writer. We were taken to visit the pilgrims by a Buddhist friend, a mystical gentleman born at Kashmir, of Katchi parents, but a Buddha-Lamaist by conversion, and who generally resides at Lha-Ssa.

"Why carry about this bunch of dead plants?" inquired one of the Bikshuni, an emaciated, tall and elderly woman, pointing to a large nosegay of beautiful, fresh, and fragrant flowers in the writer's hands.

"Dead?" we asked, inquiringly. "Why they just have been gathered in the garden?"

"And yet, they are dead," she gravely answered. "To be born in

---

this world, is this not death? See, how these herbs look when alive in the world of eternal light, in the gardens of our blessed Foh?"

Without moving from the place where she was sitting on the ground, the Ani took a flower from the bunch, laid it in her lap, and began to draw together, by large handfuls as it were, invisible material from the surrounding atmosphere. Presently a very, very faint nodule of vapor was seen, and this slowly took shape and color, until, poised in mid-air, appeared a copy of the bloom we had given her. Faithful to the last tint and the last petal it was, and lying on its side like the original, but a thousand-fold more gorgeous in hue and exquisite in beauty, as the glorified human spirit is more beautiful than its physical capsule. Flower after flower to the minutest herb was thus reproduced and made to vanish, reappearing at our desire, nay, at our simple thought. Having selected a full-blown rose we held it at arm's length, and in a few minutes our arm, hand, and the flower, perfect in every detail, appeared reflected in the vacant space, about two yards from where we sat. But while the flower seemed immeasurably beautified and as ethereal as the other spirit flowers, the arm and hand appeared like a mere reflection in a looking-glass, even to a large spot on the fore arm, left on it by a piece of damp earth which had stuck to one of the roots. Later we learned the reason why.

A great truth was uttered some fifty years ago by Dr. Francis Victor Broussais, when he said: "If magnetism were true, medicine would be an absurdity." Magnetism *is* true, and so we shall not contradict the learned Frenchman as to the rest. Magnetism, as we have shown, is the alphabet of magic. It is idle for any one to attempt to understand either the theory or the practice of the latter until the fundamental principle of magnetic attractions and repulsions throughout nature is recognized.

Many so-called popular superstitions are but evidences of an instinctive perception of this law. An untutored people are taught by the experience of many generations that certain phenomena occur under fixed conditions; they give these conditions and obtain the expected results. Ignorant of the laws, they explain the fact by supernaturalism, for experience has been their sole teacher.

In India, as well as in Russia and some other countries, there is an instinctive repugnance to stepping across a man's shadow, especially if he have red hair; and in the former country, natives are extremely reluctant to shake hands with persons of another race. These are not idle fancies. Every person emits a magnetic exhalation or aura, and a man may be in perfect physical health, but at the same time his exhalation may have a morbid character for others, sensitive to such subtle influences. Dr. Esdaile and other mesmerists long since taught us that Oriental peo-

ple, especially Hindus, are more susceptible than the white-skinned races. Baron Reichenbach's experiments -- and, in fact, the world's entire experience -- prove that these magnetic exhalations are most intense from the extremities. Therapeutic manipulations show this; hand-shaking is, therefore, most calculated to communicate antipathetic magnetic conditions, and the Hindus do wisely in keeping their ancient "superstition" -- derived from Manu -- constantly in mind.

The magnetism of a red-haired man, we have found, in almost every nation, is instinctively dreaded. We might quote proverbs from the Russian, Persian, Georgian, Hindustani, French, Turkish, and even German, to show that treachery and other vices are popularly supposed to accompany the rufous complexion. When a man stands exposed to the sun, the magnetism of that luminary causes his emanations to be projected toward the shadow, and the increased molecular action develops more electricity. Hence, an individual to whom he is antipathetic -- though neither might be sensible of the fact -- would act prudently in not passing through the shadow. Careful physicians wash their hands upon leaving each patient; why, then, should they not be charged with superstition, as well as the Hindus? The sporules of disease are invisible, but no less real, as European experience demonstrates. Well, *Oriental experience for a hundred centuries has shown that the germs of moral contagion linger about localities, and impure magnetism can be communicated by the touch.*

Another prevalent belief in some parts of Russia, particularly Georgia (Caucasus), and in India, is that in case the body of a drowned person cannot be otherwise found, if a garment of his be thrown into the water it will float until directly over the spot, and then sink. We have even seen the experiment successfully tried with the sacred cord of a Brahman. It floated hither and thither, circling about as though in search of something, until suddenly darting in a straight line for about fifty yards, it sank, and at that exact spot the divers brought up the body. We find this "superstition" even in America. A Pittsburg paper, of very recent date, describes the finding of the body of a young boy, named Reed, in the Monongahela, by a like method. All other means having failed, it says, "a curious superstition was employed. One of the boy's shirts was thrown into the river where he had gone down, and, it is said, floated on the surface for a time, and finally settled to the bottom at a certain place, which proved to be the resting-place of the body, and which was then drawn out. The belief that the shirt of a drowned person when thrown into the water will follow the body is well-spread, absurd as it appears."

This phenomenon is explained by the law of the powerful attraction existing between the human body and objects that have been long worn

---

**[[Vol. 2 Page ]] 612 ISIS UNVEILED.**

upon it. The oldest garment is most effective for the experiment; a new one is useless.

From time immemorial, in Russia, in the month of May, on Trinity Day, maidens from city and village have been in the habit of casting upon the river wreaths of green leaves -- which each girl has to form for

herself -- and consulting their oracles. If the wreath sinks, it is a sign that the girl will die unmarried within a short time; if it floats, she will be married, the time depending upon the number of verses she can repeat during the experiment. We positively affirm that we have personal knowledge of several cases, two of them our intimate friends, where the augury of death proved true, and the girls *died* within twelve months. Tried on any other day than Trinity, the result would doubtless be the same. The sinking of the wreath is attributable to its being impregnated with the unhealthy magnetism of a system which contains the germs of early death; such magnetisms having an attraction for the earth at the bottom of the stream. As for the rest, we are willing to abandon it to the friends of coincidence.

The same general remark as to superstition having a scientific basis applies to the phenomena produced by fakirs and jugglers, which skeptics heap into the common category of trickery. And yet, to a close observer, even to the uninitiated, an enormous difference is presented between the *kimiya* (phenomenon) of a fakir, and the *batte-bazi* (jugglery) of a trickster, and the necromancy of a *jadugar*, or *sahir*, so dreaded and despised by the natives. This difference, imperceptible -- nay incomprehensible -- to the skeptical European, is instinctively appreciated by every Hindu, whether of high or low caste, educated or ignorant. The *kangalin*, or witch, who uses her terrible *abhi-char* (mesmeric powers) with intent to injure, may expect death at any moment, for every Hindu finds it lawful to kill her; a *bukka-baz*, or juggler, serves to amuse. A serpent-charmer, with his *ba-ini* full of venomous snakes, is less dreaded, for his powers of fascination extend but to animals and reptiles; he is unable to charm human beings, to perform that which is called by the natives *mantar phunkna*, to throw spells on men by magic. But with the yogi, the sannyasi, the holy men who acquire enormous psychological powers by mental and physical training, the question is totally different. Some of these men are regarded by the Hindus as demi-gods. Europeans cannot judge of these powers but in rare and exceptional cases.

The British resident who has encountered in the *maidans* and public places what he regards as frightful and loathsome human beings, sitting motionless in the self-inflicted torture of the *urddwa bahu*, with arms raised above the head for months, and even years, need not suppose they are the wonder-working fakirs. The phenomenon of the latter are visible only through the friendly protection of a Brahman, or under peculiarly

---

Chapter 12, [part 2](#)

[Homepage](#)

[[Vol. 2, Page 31 Appendix]]

## THEORIES ABOUT REINCARNATION AND SPIRITS

(Reprinted from *The Path*, November, 1886.)

OVER and over again the abstruse and mooted question of Rebirth or Reincarnation has crept out during the first ten years of the Theosophical Society's existence. It has been alleged on *prima facie* evidence that a notable discrepancy was found between statements made in "*Isis Unveiled*," Vol. 1, 351-2, and later teachings from the same pen and under the inspiration of the same master.\*

In *Isis*, it was held, reincarnation is denied. An occasional return only of "depraved spirits" is allowed. "Exclusive of that rare and doubtful possibility, '*Isis*' allows only three cases -- abortion, very early death, and idiocy -- in which reincarnation on this earth occurs." ("C. C. M." in *Light*, 1882.)

The charge was answered then and there as every one who will turn to the *Theosophist* of August, 1882, can see for himself. Nevertheless, the answer either failed to satisfy some readers or passed unnoticed. Leaving aside the strangeness of the assertion that *reincarnation* -- *i.e.*, the serial and periodical rebirth of every individual *monad* from *pralaya* to *pralaya*\*\* -- is denied, in the face of the fact that the doctrine is part and parcel and one of the fundamental features of Hinduism and Buddhism, the charge amounted virtually to this: the writer of the present, a professed admirer and student of Hindu philosophy, and as professed a follower of Buddhism years before *Isis* was written, by rejecting reincarnation must necessarily reject **KARMA** likewise! For the latter is the very *corner-stone* of Esoteric philosophy and Eastern religions; it is the grand and one pillar *on which hangs the whole philosophy of rebirths*, and, once the latter is denied, the whole doctrine of Karma falls into meaningless verbiage.

Nevertheless the opponents, without stopping to think of the evident "discrepancy" between charge and fact, accused a Buddhist by profession of faith of denying reincarnation, hence also by implication -- Karma. Adverse to wrangling with one who was a friend and undesirous at the time to enter upon a defence of details and internal evidence -- a loss of time indeed, -- the writer answered merely with a few sentences. But it now becomes necessary to well define the doctrine. Other critics have taken

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See charge and answer, in *Theosophist*, August, 1882.

\*\* The cycle of existence during the manvantara -- period before and after the beginning and completion of which every such "monad" is absorbed and reabsorbed in the **ONE** soul, *anima mundi*.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 32 APPENDIX.

the same line, and by misunderstanding the passages to that effect in *Isis* they have reached the same rather extraordinary conclusions.

To put an end to such useless controversies, it is proposed to explain the doctrine more clearly.

Although, in view of the later more minute renderings of the esoteric doctrines, it is quite immaterial what may have been written in *Isis* -- an encyclopedia of occult subjects in which each of these *is hardly sketched* -- let it be known at once that the writer maintains the correctness of every word given out upon the subject in her earlier volumes. What was said in the *Theosophist* of August, 1882, may now be repeated here. The passage quoted from it may be, and is most likely, "incomplete, chaotic, vague, perhaps clumsy, as are many more passages in that work, the first literary production of a foreigner who even now can hardly boast of her knowledge of the English language." Nevertheless it is quite correct so far as that collateral feature of reincarnation is therein concerned.

I will now give extracts from *Isis* and proceed to explain every passage criticised, wherein it was said that "a few *fragments* of this mysterious doctrine of reincarnation *as distinct from* metempsychosis" -- would be then presented. Sentences now explained are in italics.

Reincarnation, *i.e.* the appearance of the same individual, *or rather of his astral monad, twice on the same planet* is not a rule in nature, it is an exception, like the teratological phenomenon of a two-headed infant. It is preceded by a *violation of the laws of harmony of nature*, and happens only when the latter, *seeking to restore its disturbed equilibrium, violently throws back into earth-life the astral monad which had been tossed out of the circle of necessity by crime or accident*. Thus in cases of abortion, of infants dying before a certain age, and of congenital and incurable idiocy, nature's original design to produce a perfect human being, has been interrupted. Therefore, while the gross matter of each of these several entities is suffered to disperse itself at death, through the vast realm of being, *the immortal spirit and astral monad of the individual -- the latter having been set apart to animate a frame and the former to shed its divine light on the corporeal organization -- must try a second time to carry out the purpose of the creative intelligence*. (Vol. I, p. 351.)

Here the "astral monad" or body of the deceased personality -- say of John or Thomas -- is meant. It is that which, in the teachings of the Esoteric philosophy of Hinduism, is known under its name of *bhoot*; in the Greek philosophy is called the *simulacrum* or *umbra*, and in all other philosophies worthy of the

name is said, as taught in the former, to disappear after a certain period more or less prolonged in *Kama-loka* -- the

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 33 THEORIES ABOUT REINCARNATION AND SPIRITS.**

Limbus of the Roman Catholics, or *Hades* of the Greeks.\* It is "a violation of the laws of harmony of nature," though it be so decreed by those of *Karma* -- every time that the astral monad, or the *simulacrum* of the personality -- of John or Thomas -- instead of running down to the end of its natural period of time in a body, finds itself (a) violently thrown out of it whether by early death or accident; or (b) is compelled in consequence of its unfinished task to reappear, (*i.e. the same astral body wedded to the same immortal monad*) on earth again, in order to complete the unfinished task. Thus "it must try a second time to carry out the purpose of creative intelligence" or *law*.

If reason has been so far developed as to become active and discriminative there is no\*\* (*immediate*) *reincarnation* on this earth, for the three parts of the triune man have been united together and he is capable of running the race. But when the new being has not passed beyond the condition of Monad, or when, as in the idiot, the trinity has not been completed on earth and therefore cannot be so after death, the immortal spark which illuminates it, has to re-enter on the earthly plane as it was frustrated in its first attempt. Otherwise, the mortal or astral, and the immortal or divine souls, *could not progress in unison and pass onward to the sphere above\*\*\* (Devachan)*. Spirit follows a line parallel with that of matter; and the spiritual evolution goes hand in hand with the physical.

The Occult Doctrine teaches that: --

(1) There is no *immediate* reincarnation on Earth for the Monad, as falsely taught by the Reincarnationist Spiritists; nor is there any second incarnation at all for the "*personal*" or *false* Ego -- the *perisprit* -- save the exceptional cases mentioned. But that (a) there are re-births, or periodical reincarnations for the immortal Ego ("Ego" during the cycle of rebirths, and *non-Ego*, in Nirvana or Moksha when it becomes *impersonal* and *absolute*); for that Ego is the root of every new incarnation, the string on which are threaded, one after the other, the false personalities or illusive bodies called men, in which the Monad-Ego incarnates itself during the cycle of births; and (b) that such reincarnations take place not before 1,500, 2,000, and even 3,000 years of Devachanic life.

(2) That *Manas* -- the seat of *Jiv*, that spark which runs the round of the cycle of births and rebirths with the Monad, from the beginning to the end of a Manvantara, -- is the real *Ego*. That (a) the *Jiv* follows the di-

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Hades has surely never been meant for *Hell*. It was always the abode of the sorrowing *shadows* of



astral bodies of the dead personalities. Western readers should remember Kama-loka is not Karma-loka, for Kama means *desire*, and Karma does not.

\*\* Had this word "immediate" been put at the time of publishing *Isis* between the two words "no" and "reincarnation" there would have been less room for dispute and controversy.

\*\*\* By "sphere above," of course "Devachan" was meant.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 34 APPENDIX.

vine monad that gives it spiritual life and immortality into Devachan, -- that therefore, it can neither be reborn before its appointed period, nor reappear on Earth *visibly* or *invisibly* in the *interim*; and (b) that, unless the fruition, the spiritual aroma of the Manas, or all these highest aspirations and spiritual qualities and attributes that constitute the higher SELF of man, become united to its monad, the latter becomes as *Non-existent*; since it is *in esse* "impersonal" and *per se* Ego-less, so to say, and gets its spiritual colouring or flavour of Ego-tism only from each *Manas* during incarnation and after it is disembodied and separated from all its lower principles.

(3) That the remaining four principles, or rather the 2 1/2 -- as they are composed of the terrestrial portion of *Manas*, of its vehicle *Kama-Rupa* and *Lingha Sarira*, -- the body dissolving immediately, and *prana* or the life principle along with it, -- that these principles having belonged to the *false* personality are unfit for Devachan. The latter is the state of Bliss, the reward for all the undeserved miseries of life,\* and that which prompted man to sin, namely his terrestrial passionate nature, can have no room in it.

Therefore the *non-reincarnating* principles (the false personality) are left behind in *Kama-loka*, firstly as a material residue, then later on as a reflection on the mirror of Astral light. Endowed with *illusive* action, to the day when having gradually faded out they disappear, what is it but the Greek *Eidolon* and the *simulacrum* of the Greek and Latin poets and classics?

What reward or punishment can there be in that sphere of disembodied human entities for a *foetus* or a human embryo which had not even time to breathe on this earth, still less an opportunity to exercise the divine faculties of its spirit? Or, for an irresponsible infant, whose senseless monad remaining dormant within the astral and physical casket, could as little prevent him from burning himself as any other person to death? Or again for one idiotic from birth, the number of whose cerebral circumvolutions is only from twenty to thirty per cent of those of sane persons, and who therefore is irresponsible for either his disposition, acts, or for the imperfections of his vagrant, half-developed intellect. (*Isis*, Vol. I, p. 352.)

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The reader must bear in mind that the esoteric teaching maintains that save in cases of wickedness when man's nature attains the acme of Evil, and human terrestrial sin reaches *Satanic* universal character, so to say, *as some Sorcerers* do -- there is no punishment for the majority of mankind after death. The law of retribution as *Karma*, waits man at the threshold of his new incarnation. Man is at best a wretched tool of evil, unceasingly forming new causes and circumstances. He is not always (if ever) responsible. Hence a period of rest and bliss in Devachan, with an utter temporary oblivion of all the miseries and sorrows of life. *Avitchi* is a *spiritual* state of the greatest misery and is only in store for those who have devoted *consciously* their lives to doing injury to others and have thus reached its highest spirituality of **EVIL**.

---

## [[Vol. 2, Page]] 35 THEORIES ABOUT REINCARNATION AND SPIRITS.

These are then the "exceptions" spoken of in *Isis*, and the doctrine is maintained now as it was then. Moreover, there is no "discrepancy" but only *incompleteness* -- hence, misconceptions arising from later teachings. Then again, there are several important mistakes in *Isis* which, as the plates of the work had been *stereotyped*, were not corrected in subsequent editions.

One of such is on page 346, and another in connection with it and as a sequence on page 347.

The discrepancy between the first portion of the statement and the last, ought to have suggested the idea of an evident mistake. It is addressed to the spiritists, *reincarnationists* who take the more than ambiguous words of Apuleius as a passage that corroborates their claims for their "spirits" and reincarnation. Let the reader judge\* whether Apuleius does not justify rather *our* assertions. We are charged with denying reincarnation, and this is what we said there and then in *Isis*!

The *philosophy* teaches that nature *never leaves her work unfinished; if baffled at the first attempt, she tries again*. When she evolves a human embryo, the intention is that a man shall be perfected -- physically, intellectually, and spiritually. His body is to grow, mature, wear out, and die; his mind unfold, ripen, and be harmoniously balanced; his divine spirit illuminate and blend easily with the inner man. No human being completes its grand cycle, or the "circle of necessity," until all these are accomplished. As the laggards in a race struggle and plod in their first quarter while the victor darts past the goal, so, in the race of immortality, some souls outspeed all the rest and reach the end, while their myriad competitors are toiling under the load of matter, close to the starting point. Some unfortunates fall out entirely and lose all chance of the prize; some retrace their steps and begin again. (*Isis*, Vol. 1, p. 345 *et seq.*)

Clear enough this, one should say. Nature baffled *tries again*. No one can pass out of this world (our earth) without becoming perfected "*physically, morally, and spiritually*." How can this be done, unless there

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Says Apuleius: "The soul is born in this world upon leaving the soul of the world (*anima mundi*) in which her existence precedes the one we all know (on earth). Thus, the Gods who consider her proceedings in all the phases of various existences and as a whole, punish her sometimes for sins committed during an *anterior* life. *She dies* when she separates herself from a body in which she crossed this life as in a frail bark. And this is, if I mistake not, the secret meaning of the tumulary inscription, so simple for the initiate: "*To the Gods manes who lived.*" But this kind of death does not annihilate the soul, it only transforms (one portion of) it into a *lemur*. '*Lemures*' are the *manes*, or ghosts, which we know under the name *lares*. When they keep away and *show us a beneficent protection*, we honour in them the protecting divinities of the family hearth; but if their crimes sentence them to err, we call them *larvae*. They become a plague for the wicked, and the vain terror of the good." ("*Du Dieu de Socrate*," Apul. class., pp. 143-145.)

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 36 APPENDIX.

*is a series of rebirths* required, for the necessary perfection in each department -- to evolute in the "circle of necessity" -- can surely never be found in one human life? and yet this sentence is followed without any break by the following parenthetical statement: "This is what the Hindu dreads above all things -- *transmigration* and *reincarnation*; only on other and inferior planets, never on this one."!!!

The last "sentence" is a fatal mistake, and one to which the writer pleads "*not guilty*." It is evidently the blunder of some "reader" who had no idea of Hindu philosophy and who was led into a subsequent mistake on the next page, wherein the unfortunate word "planet" is put for *cycle*. *Isis* was hardly, if ever, looked into after its publication by its writer, who had other work to do; otherwise there would have been an apology and a page pointing to the *errata*, and the sentence made to run: "The Hindu dreads transmigration in other *inferior* forms, on this planet."

This would have dove-tailed with the preceding sentence, and would show a fact, as the Hindu *exoteric* views allow him to believe and fear the possibility of reincarnation -- human and animal in turn by jumps, from man to beast and even to plant, and *vice versa*; whereas *esoteric* philosophy teaches that nature never proceeding backward in her evolutionary progress, once that man has evolved from every kind of lower forms -- the mineral, vegetable, and animal kingdoms -- into the human form, he can never become an animal except morally, hence -- *metaphorically*. Human incarnation is a cyclic necessity and law; and no Hindu dreads it -- however much he may deplore the necessity. And this law and the periodical recurrence of man's rebirth is shown on the same page (346) and in the same unbroken paragraph, where it is closed by saying that:

But there is a way to avoid it. Buddha taught it in his doctrine of poverty, restriction of the senses, perfect indifference to the objects of this earthly vale of tears, freedom from

passion, and frequent intercommunication with the Atma -- soul-contemplation. *The cause of reincarnation is ignorance\* of our senses, and the idea that there is any reality in the world, anything except abstract existence.* From the organs of sense comes the "hallucination" we call contact; "from contact, desire; from desire, sensation (which also is a deception of our body); from sensation, the cleaving to existing bodies; from this cleaving, reproduction; and from reproduction, disease, decay, and death.

This ought to settle the question and show there must have been some carelessly unnoticed mistake, and if this is not sufficient, there is something else to demonstrate it, for it is stated further on:

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The cause of reincarnation is ignorance" -- therefore there is "reincarnation" once the writer explained the causes of it.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 37 THEORIES ABOUT REINCARNATION AND SPIRITS.

Thus, like the revolutions of a wheel, *there is a regular succession of death and birth*, the moral cause of which is the cleaving to existing objects, while the instrumental cause is *Karma* (the power which controls the universe, prompting it to activity), merit and demerit. It is therefore, the great desire of all beings who would be released *from the sorrows of successive birth*, to seek the destruction of the moral cause, the cleaving to existing objects, or evil desire.

They in whom evil desire is entirely destroyed are called *Arhats*. Freedom from evil desire insures the possession of a *miraculous* power. At his death, the Arhat is never reincarnated; he invariably attains nirvana -- a word, by the way, falsely interpreted by the Christian scholar and skeptical commentators. Nirvana is the world of *cause*, in which all deceptive effects or delusions of our senses disappear. Nirvana is the highest attainable sphere. The *pitris* (the pre-Adamic spirits) are considered as reincarnated by the Buddhistic philosopher, though in a degree far superior to that of the man of earth. Do they not die in their turn? Do not their astral bodies suffer and rejoice, and feel the same curse of illusionary feelings as when embodied?

And just after this we are again made to say of Buddha and his Doctrine of "Merit and Demerit," or Karma:

But this *former life* believed in by the Buddhists, is not a life on *this planet*, for, more than any other people, the Buddhistical philosopher appreciated the great doctrine of cycles.

Correct "life on this planet" by "*life in the same cycle*," and you will have the correct reading: for what would appreciation of "the great doctrine of cycles" have to do with Buddha's philosophy, had the great

sage believed but in one short life on this Earth and in the same cycle. But to return to the real theory of reincarnation as in the esoteric teaching and its unlucky rendering in *Isis*.

Thus, what was really meant therein was that the principle which *does not reincarnate* -- save the exceptions pointed out -- is the *false* personality, the illusive human Entity defined and individualized during this short life of ours, under some specific form and name; but that which *does* and has to reincarnate *nolens volens* under the unflinching, stern rule of Karmic law -- is the real **EGO**. This confusing of the real immortal Ego in man, with the false and ephemeral *personalities* it inhabits during its Manvantaric progress, lies at the root of every such misunderstanding. Now what is the one, and what is the other? The first group is --

1. The immortal Spirit -- sexless, formless (*arupa*), an emanation from the One universal **BREATH**.
2. Its Vehicle -- the *divine* Soul -- called the "Immortal Ego," the "Divine monad," etc., etc., which by accretions from *Manas* in which

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 38 APPENDIX.**

burns the ever-existing *Jiv* -- the undying spark -- adds to itself at the close of each incarnation the essence of that individuality *that was*, the aroma of the culled flower that is no more.

What is the *false* personality? It is that bundle of desires, aspirations, affection and hatred, in short of *action*, manifested by a human being on this earth during one incarnation and under the form of one personality.\* Certainly it is not all *this* (which is in fact for us, the deluded, material, and materially thinking lot, Mr. So and So, or Mrs. somebody else) that remains immortal, or is ever reborn.

All that bundle of *Egotism*, that apparent and evanescent "I," disappears after death, as the costume of the part he played disappears from the actor's body, after he leaves the theatre and goes to bed. That actor rebecomes at once the same John Smith or Gray he was from his birth, and is no longer the Othello or Hamlet that he had represented for a few hours. Nothing remains now of that "bundle" to go to the next incarnation, except *the seed for future Karma* that *Manas* may have united to its immortal group, to form with it the disembodied *Higher Self* in "Devachan." As to the four lower principles, what becomes of them is found in most classics, from which we mean to quote at length for our defence. The doctrine of the *Perisprit*, the "false personality," or the remains of the deceased under their astral form -- fading out to disappear in time, is terribly distasteful to the spiritualists, who insist upon confusing the temporary with the immortal Ego.

Unfortunately for them and happily for us, it is not the modern Occult-

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* A proof how our theosophical teachings have taken root in every class of Society and even in English literature may be seen by reading Mr. Norman Pearson's article "Before Birth," in the *Nineteenth Century*, for August, 1886. Therein, theosophical ideas and teachings are speculated upon without acknowledgment or the smallest reference to theosophy, and among others, we see with regard to the author's theories on the *Ego*, the following: "How much of the *individual personality* is supposed to go to heaven or hell? Does the whole of the mental equipment, good and bad, noble qualities and unholy passions, follow the soul to its hereafter? Surely not. But if not, and something has to be stripped off, how and when are we to draw the line? If, on the other hand, the Soul is something distinct from all our mental equipment, except the sense of self, are we not confronted by the incomprehensible notion of a personality without any attributes?"

To this query the author answers as any true theosophist would: "The difficulties of the question really spring from a misconception of the true nature of these attributes. The components of our mental equipment -- appetites, aversions, feelings, tastes and qualities generally -- are not absolute but relative existences. Hunger and thirst for instance are states of consciousness which arise in response to the stimuli of physical necessities. They are not inherent elements of the soul and *will disappear* or become modified, etc." (pp. 356 and 357). In other words the theosophical doctrine is adopted. Atma and Buddhi having culled off the *Manas* the aroma of the personality or *human soul* -- go into Devachan; while the lower principles, the astral simulacrum or false personality void of its Divine monad or spirit, will remain in the *Kamaloka* -- the "Summerland."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 39 THEORIES ABOUT REINCARNATION AND SPIRITS.

ists who have invented the doctrine. They are on their defense. And they prove what they say, *i.e.*, that no "*personality*" has ever yet been "reincarnated" "on the same planet" (*our earth*, this once there is *no* mistake) save in the three exceptional cases above cited. Adding to these a fourth case, *which is the deliberate, conscious act of adeptship*; and that such an *astral* body belongs *neither to the body nor the soul*, still less to the immortal spirit of man, the following is brought forward and proofs cited.

Before one brings out on the strength of undeniable manifestations, theories as to *what* produces them, and claims at once on *prima facie* evidence that it is the *spirits* of the departed mortals that re-visit us, it behooves one to first study what antiquity has declared upon the subject. Ghosts and apparitions, materialized and semi-material "SPIRITS," have not originated with Allan Kardec, nor at Rochester. If those beings whose invariable habit it is to give themselves out for *souls* and the phantoms of the dead, choose to do so and succeed, it is only because the cautious philosophy of old is now replaced by an *a priori* conceit, and unproven assumptions. The first question to be settled is -- "Have spirits any kind of substance to clothe themselves with?" *Answer*: That which is now called *perisprit* in France, and a "materialized Form" in England and America, was called in days of old *peri-psyche*, and *peri-nous*, hence was well known to the old Greeks. Have they *a body* whether gaseous, fluidic, ethereal, material or semi-material? No; we say this on the authority of the occult teachings the world over. For with the

Hindus *atma* or *spirit* is *Arupa* (bodiless), and with the Greeks also. Even in the Roman Catholic Church the angels of Light, as those of Darkness, *are absolutely incorporea*; "*meri spiritus, omnes corporis expertes*," and in the words of the "SECRET DOCTRINE," *primordial*. Emanations of the undifferentiated Principle, the Dhyān Chohans of the ONE (First) category or pure Spiritual Essence, are formed of the *Spirit of the one Element*; the second category of the second Emanation, of the Soul of the Elements; the third have a "*mind* body" to which they are not subject, but that they can assume and govern as a body, subject *to them*, pliant to their will in form and substance. Parting from this (third) category, they (the spirits, angels, Devas or Dhyān Chohans) have BODIES, the first *rupa* group of which is composed of one element -- *Ether*; the second, of two -- Ether and fire; the third, of three -- Ether, fire and water; the fourth, of four -- Ether, air, fire and water. Then comes man, who, besides the four elements, has the fifth that predominates in him -- Earth: therefore he suffers. Of the Angels, as said by St. Augustine and Peter Lombard, their bodies are made *to act* not to suffer. "It is earth and water, *humor et humus*, that gives an aptitude for suffering and passivity, *ad patientiam*, and *Ether* and *Fire* for action." The spirits or human *monads*, belonging

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 40 APPENDIX.**

to the first, or undifferentiated essence, are thus incorporeal; but their third principle (or the human Fifth -- *Manas*) can in conjunction with its vehicle become *Kama rupa* and *Mayavi rupa* -- body of desire or "illusion body." After death, the best, noblest, purest qualities of *Manas* or the *human* soul ascending along with the divine Monad into Devachan, whence no one emerges from or returns, except at the time of reincarnation -- what is that then which appears under the double mask of the spiritual *Ego* or soul of the departed individual? *The Kama rupa element with the help of elementals*. For we are taught that those spiritual beings that can assume a form at will and appear, *i.e.*, make themselves objective and even tangible -- are the angels alone (the Dhyān Chohans) and the *nirmanakaya*\* of the adepts, whose spirits are clothed in sublime matter. The astral bodies -- *the remnants* and *dregs* of a mortal being which has been disembodied, when they do appear, are not the individuals they claim to be, but only their simulachres. And such was the belief of the whole of antiquity, from Homer to Swedenborg, from the *third* race down to our own day.

More than one devoted spiritualist has hitherto quoted Paul as corroborating his claim that spirits do and can appear. "There is a natural and there is a spiritual body," etc., etc., (1 Cor. xv, 44); but one has only to study closer the verses preceding and following the one quoted, to perceive that what St. Paul meant was quite different from the sense claimed for it. Surely there is a *spiritual* body, but it is not identical with the *astral* form contained in the "natural" man. The "spiritual" is formed only by our individuality *unclothed* and *transformed after death*; for the apostle takes care to explain in verses 51 and 52, "*Immutabimur sed non omnes*." "Behold, I tell you *a mystery*: we shall *not all sleep* but we shall *all be changed*. This corruptible must put on incorruption and this mortal must put on immortality."

But this is no proof except for the Christians. Let us see what the old Egyptians and the Neo-Platonists -- both "*theurgists*" *par excellence*, thought on the subject: They divided man into three principal groups

subdivided into principles as we do: pure immortal spirit; the "Spectral Soul" (*a luminous phantom*) and the gross material body. Apart from the latter, which was considered as the terrestrial shell, these groups were divided into six principles: (1) *Kha*, "vital body," (2) *Khaba*, "astral

[[Footnote(s)]]-----

\* *Nirmanakaya* is the name given to the astral forms (*in their completeness*) of adepts, who have progressed too high on the path of *knowledge* and absolute truth, to go into the state of Devachan; and have on the other hand, deliberately refused the bliss of nirvana, in order to help Humanity by invisibly guiding and helping on the same path of progress elect men. But these *astrals* are not empty shells, but complete monads made up of the 3d, 4th, 5th, 6th and 7th principles. There is another order of *nirmanakaya*, however, of which much will be said in the *Secret Doctrine*. -- H. P. B.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 41 THEORIES ABOUT REINCARNATION AND SPIRITS.

form," or shadow, (3) *Khou*, "animal soul," (4) *Akh*, "terrestrial intelligence," (5) *Sa*, "the divine soul" (or *Buddhi*), and (6) *Sah* or mummy, the functions of which began after death. *Osiris* was the highest uncreated spirit, for it was in one sense a generic name, every man becoming after his translation *Osirified*, *i.e.*, absorbed into *Osiris* -- *Sun* or into the glorious divine state. It was *Khou*, with the lower portions of *Akh* or *Kama rupa* with the addition of the dregs of *Manas* remaining all behind in the astral light of our atmosphere -- that formed the counterparts of the terrible and so much dreaded *bhoots* of the Hindus (our "elementaries"). This is seen in the rendering made of the so-called "Harris Papyrus on Magic," (*papyrus magique*, translated by Chabas), who calls them *Kouey* or *Khou*, and explains that according to the hieroglyphics they were called *Khou*, or the "revivified dead," the "resurrected shadows."\*

When it was said of a person that he "*had a Khou*," it meant that he was possessed by a "Spirit." There were two kinds of *Khous* -- the justified ones, -- who after living for a short time *a second life* (*nam onk*) faded out, disappeared; and those *Khous* who were condemned to wandering without rest in darkness *after dying for a second time* -- *mut em nam* -- and who were called the *H'ou metre* ("second time dead"), which did not prevent them from clinging to a vicarious life after the manner of Vampires. How dreaded they were is explained in our Appendices on Egyptian Magic and "Chinese Spirits" (*Secret Doctrine*). They were exorcised by Egyptian priests as the evil spirit is exorcised by the Roman Catholic *cure*; or again the Chinese *houen*, identical with the *Khou* and the "Elementary," as also with the *lares* or *larvae* -- a word derived from the former by Festus, the grammarian, who explains that they were "the shadows of the dead *who gave no rest in the house they were in*, either to the Masters or the servants." These creatures when evoked during theurgic, and especially *necromantic* rites, were regarded, and are so regarded still, in China -- as neither the Spirit, Soul nor any thing belonging to the deceased personality they represented, but simply as his reflection -- *simulacrum*.

"The human soul," says Apuleius, "is an *immortal God*" (*Buddhi*), which nevertheless has his beginning.



When death rids it (the Soul) from its earthly corporeal organism, it is called *lemure*. There are among the latter not a few which are beneficent, and which become the gods or demons of the family, *i.e.*, its domestic gods; in which case they are called

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Placing these parallel with the division in esoteric teaching we see that (1) *Osiris* is Atma; (2) *Sa* is Buddhi; (3) *Akh* is Manas; (4) *Khou* is Kama-rupa, the seat of terrestrial desires; (5) *Khaba* is Lingha Sarira; (6) *Kha* is Pranatma (vital principle); (7) *Sah* is mummy or body.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 42 APPENDIX.

*lares*. But they are vilified and spoken of as *larvae* when sentenced by fate to wander about; they spread around them evil and plagues (*Inane terriculamentum, ceterum noxium malis*); or if their real nature is doubtful, they are referred to as simply *manes*. (*Apuleius*; see *Du Dieu de Socrate*, pp. 143-145, Edit. Niz.) Listen to Jamblichus, Proclus, Porphyry, Psellus and to dozens of other writers on these mystic subjects.

The Magi of Chaldea believed and *taught that the celestial or divine soul* would participate in the bliss of eternal light, while the animal or *sensuous* soul would, if good, rapidly dissolve, and if wicked, go on wandering about in the Earth's sphere. In this case, "it (the soul) assumes at times the forms of various human phantoms and even those of animals." The same was said of the *Eidolon* of the Greeks, and of their *Nephesh* by the Rabbins: (see *Sciences Occultes*, Count de Resie, V. 11). All the *Illuminati* of the middle ages tell us of our *astral Soul*, the reflection of the dead or his *spectre*. At *Natal* death (birth) the pure spirit remains attached to the *intermediate* and *luminous body*, but as soon as its lower form (the physical body) is dead, the former ascends heavenward, and the latter descends into the nether worlds, or the *Kama loka*.

Homer shows us the body of Patroclus -- the true image of the terrestrial body lying killed by Hector -- rising in its spiritual form, and Lucretius shows old Ennius representing Homer himself, shedding bitter tears, amidst the *shadows and the human simulachres* on the shores of Acherusia, "*where live neither our bodies nor our souls, but only our images.*"

" \* \* \* Esse Acherusia templa, Quo neque permanent animae, neque corpora nostra,  
Sed quaedam simulacra \* \* "

Virgil called it *imago*, "image," and in the *Odyssey* (XI) the author refers to it as the type, the model, and at the same time the copy of the body; since Telemachus will not recognize Ulysses and seeks to drive him off by saying -- "No, thou art not my father; thou art a demon, -- trying to seduce me!" (*Odys.*, XVI, v. 194). "Latins do not lack significant proper names to designate the varieties of their demons; and

thus they called them in turn, *lares*, *lemures*, *genii* and *manes*." Cicero, in translating Plato's *Timaeus* translates the word *daimones* by *lares*; and Festus the grammarian explains that the inferior or lower gods were the *souls* of *men*, making a difference between the two as Homer did, and between *anima bruta* and *anima divina* (animal and divine souls). Plutarch (in *proble. Rom.*) makes the lares preside and inhabit the (haunted) houses, and calls them cruel, exacting, inquisitive, etc., etc. Festus thinks that there are good and bad ones among the lares. For he calls them at one

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 43 THEORIES ABOUT REINCARNATION AND SPIRITS.**

time *praestites* as they gave occasionally and watched over things carefully (*direct apports*), and at another -- *hostileos*.\* "However it may be," says in his queer old French, Leloyer, "they are no better than our devils, who, if they do appear helping sometimes men, and presenting them with property, it is only to hurt them the better and the more later on. *Lemures* are also devils and *larvae*, for they appear at night in various human and animal forms, but still more frequently with features that **THEY borrow from dead men.**" (*Livre des Spectres*, v. **IV**, p. 15 and 16).

After this little honour rendered to his Christian preconceptions, that see Satan everywhere, Leloyer speaks like an Occultist, and a very erudite one too.

"It is quite certain that the *genii* and none other had mission to watch over every newly born man, and that they were called *genii*, as says Censorinus, because they had in their charge our race, and not only they *presided* over every mortal being but over whole generations and tribes, being the *genii of the people*."

The idea of guardian angels of men, races, localities, cities and nations, was taken by the Roman Catholics from the prechristian occultists and pagans. Symmachus (Epist. I, X) writes: "As souls are given to those who are born, so *genii* are distributed to the nations. Every city had its protecting genius, to whom the people sacrificed." There is more than one inscription found that reads: *Genio civitatis* -- "to the genius of the city."

Only the ancient profane never seemed sure, any more than the modern, whether an apparition was the *eidolon* of a relative or the genius of the locality. Aeneas while celebrating the anniversary of the name of his father Anchises, seeing a serpent crawling on his tomb, knew not whether that was the *genius* of his father or the genius of the place (Virgil). "The *manes*\*\* were numbered and divided between good and bad; those that were *sinister*, and that Virgil calls *numina larva*, were appeased by sacrifices that they should commit no mischief, such as sending bad dreams to those who despised them, etc."

Tibullus shows this by his line: --

*Ne tibi neglecti mittant insomnia manes.* (Eleg., 1, **II**).

"Pagans thought that the *lower Souls* were transformed after death *into diabolical aerial spirits.*" (Leloyer, p. 22).

The term *Eteroprosopos*, when divided into its several compound words, will yield a whole sentence, "an other than I under the features of my person."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Because they drove the enemies away.

\*\* From *manus* -- "good," an *antiphrasis*, as Festus explains.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 44 APPENDIX.

It is to this terrestrial principle, the *eidolon*, the *larva*, the *bhoot* -- call it by whatever name -- that reincarnation was refused in *Isis*.\*

The doctrines of Theosophy are simply the faithful echoes of Antiquity. Man is a *Unity* only at his origin and at his end. All the Spirits, all the Souls, gods and demons emanate from and have for their root-principle the SOUL OF THE UNIVERSE -- says Porphyry (*De Sacr.*) Not a philosopher of any notoriety who did not believe (1) in reincarnation (metempsychosis), (2) in the plurality of principles in man, or that man had *two* Souls of separate and quite different natures; one perishable, the *Astral Soul*, the other incorruptible and immortal; and (3) that the former was not the man whom it represented -- "neither his spirit nor his body, but his *reflection*, at best." This was taught by Brahmins, Buddhists, Hebrews, Greeks, Egyptians and Chaldeans; by the postdiluvian heirs of the prediluvian Wisdom, by Pythagoras and Socrates, Clemens Alexandrinus, Synesius and Origen, the oldest Greek poets as much as the Gnostics, whom Gibbon shows as the most refined, learned and enlightened men of all ages (see "Decline and Fall," etc.). But the rabble was the same in every age: superstitious, self-opinionated, materializing every most spiritual and noble idealistic conception and dragging it down to its own low level, and -- ever adverse to philosophy.

But all this does not interfere with that fact, that our "Fifth Race" man, analyzed esoterically as a septenary creature, was ever *exoterically* recognized as mundane, sub-mundane, terrestrial and supra-mundane, Ovid graphically describing him as --

"Bis duo sunt hominis: *manes, caro, spiritus, umbra*;  
Quatuor ista loca bis duo suscipiunt.  
Terra tegit carnem, tumulum circumvolat umbra,  
Orcus habet manes, spiritus astra petit."  
OSTENDE, *Oct.*, 1886.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* On page 12, Vol. 1, of "*Isis Unveiled*" belief in reincarnation is asserted from the very beginning, as forming part and parcel of universal beliefs. "Metempsychosis" (or transmigration of souls) and reincarnation being after all the same thing.

---

[Appendix 2](#)

[Homepage](#)

[[Vol. 2, Page 45 Appendix]]

## MY BOOKS

### H. P. Blavatsky

(Reprinted from *Lucifer*, May 15, 1891.)

SOME time ago, a Theosophist, Mr. R----, was traveling by rail with an American gentleman, who told him how surprised he had been by his visit to our London Headquarters. He said that he had asked Mme. Blavatsky what were the best Theosophical works for him to read, and had declared his intention of procuring *Isis Unveiled*, when to his astonishment she replied, "Don't read it, *it is all trash*."

Now I did not say "trash" so far as I remember; but what I did say in substance was: "Leave it alone; *Isis* will not satisfy you. Of all the books I have put my name to, this particular one is, in literary arrangement, the worst and most confused." And I might have added with as much truth that, carefully analysed from a strictly literary and critical standpoint, *Isis* was full of misprints and misquotations; that it contained useless repetitions, most irritating digressions, and to the casual reader unfamiliar with the various aspects of metaphysical ideas and symbols, as many apparent contradictions; that much of the matter in it ought not to be there at all, and also that it had some very gross mistakes due to the many alterations in proof-reading in general, and word corrections in particular. Finally, that the work, for reasons that will be now explained, has no system in it; and that it looks in truth, as remarked by a friend, as if a mass of independent paragraphs having no connection with each other, had been well shaken up in a waste-basket, and then taken out at random and -- published.

Such is also now my sincere opinion. The full consciousness of this sad truth dawned upon me when, for the first time after its publication in 1877, I read the work through from the first to the last page, in India in 1881. And from that date to the present, I have never ceased to say what I thought of it, and to give my honest opinion of *Isis* whenever I had an opportunity for so doing. This was done to the great disgust of some, who warned me that I was spoiling its sale; but as my chief object in writing it was neither personal fame nor gain, but something far higher, I cared little for such warnings. For more than ten years this unfortunate "masterpiece," this "monumental work," as some reviews have called it, with its hideous metamorphoses of one word into another, thereby entirely transforming the meaning,\* with its misprints and wrong quota-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Witness the word 'planet' for 'cycle' as originally written, corrected by some unknown hand (Vol. I, p. 347, 2nd par.), a 'correction' which shows Buddha teaching that there *is no rebirth on this planet* (!!)

when the contrary is asserted on p. 346, and the Lord Buddha is said to teach how to 'avoid' *reincarnation*; the use [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 46 APPENDIX.

tion-marks, has given me more anxiety and trouble than anything else during a long life-time which has ever been more full of thorns than of roses.

But in spite of these perhaps too great admissions, I maintain that *Isis Unveiled* contains a mass of original and never hitherto divulged information on occult subjects. That this is so, is proved by the fact that the work has been fully appreciated by all those who have been intelligent enough to discern the kernel, and pay little attention to the shell, to give the preference to the idea and not to the form, regardless of its minor shortcomings. Prepared to take upon myself -- *vicariously* as I will show -- the sins of all the external, purely literary defects of the work, I defend the ideas and teachings in it, with no fear of being charged with conceit, since *neither ideas nor teaching are mine*, as I have always declared; and I maintain that both are of the greatest value to mystics and students of Theosophy. So true is this, that when *Isis* was first published, some of the best American papers were lavish in its praise -- even to exaggeration, as is evidenced by the quotations below.\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] of the word 'planet' for *plane*, of 'Monas' for *Manas*; and the sense of whole ideas sacrificed to the grammatical form, and changed by the substitution of wrong words and erroneous punctuation, etc., etc., etc.

\* **ISIS UNVEILED**; a master-key to the mysteries of ancient and modern science and theology. By H. P. Blavatsky, Corresponding Secretary of the Theosophical Society. 2 vols., royal 8vo., about 1500 pages, cloth, \$7.50. Fifth Edition.

"This monumental work . . . about everything relating to magic, mystery, witchcraft, religion, spiritualism, which would be valuable in an encyclopaedia." -- *North American Review*

"It must be acknowledged that she is a remarkable woman, who has read more, seen more, and thought more than most wise men. Her work abounds in quotations from a dozen different languages, not for the purpose of a vain display of erudition, but to substantiate her peculiar views . . . her pages are garnished with foot-notes establishing, as her authorities, some of the profoundest writers of the past. To a large

class of readers, this remarkable work will prove of absorbing interest . . . demands the earnest attention of thinkers, and merits an analytic reading." -- *Boston Evening Transcript*

"The appearance of erudition is stupendous. Reference to and quotations from the most unknown and obscure writers in all languages abound, interspersed with allusions to writers of the highest repute, which have evidently been more than skimmed through." -- *N. Y. Independent*

"An extremely readable and exhaustive essay upon the paramount importance of re-establishing the Hermetic Philosophy in a world which blindly believes that it has outgrown it." -- *N. Y. World*

"Most remarkable book of the season." -- *Com. Advertiser*

"To readers who have not made themselves acquainted with the literature of mysticism and alchemy, the volume will furnish the materials for an interesting study -- a mine of curious information." -- *Evening Post*

"They give evidence of much and multifarious research on the part of the author, and contain a vast number of interesting stories. Persons fond of the marvelous will find in them an abundance of entertainment." -- *New York Sun*

"A marvelous book both in matter and manner of treatment. Some idea may [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 47 MY BOOKS.

The first enemies that my work brought to the front were Spiritualists, whose fundamental theories as to the spirits of the dead communicating *in propria persona* I upset. For the last fifteen years -- ever since this first publication -- an incessant shower of ugly accusations has been poured upon me. Every libelous charge, from immorality and the 'Russian spy' theory down to my acting on false pretenses, of being a chronic fraud and *a living lie*, an habitual drunkard, an emissary of the Pope, paid to break down Spiritualism, and Satan incarnate. Every slander that can be thought of has been brought to bear upon my private and public life. The fact that *not a single one of these charges has ever been substantiated*; that from the first day of January to the last of December, year after year, I have lived surrounded by friends and foes like as in a glass-house -- nothing could stop these wicked, venomous, and thoroughly unscrupulous tongues. It has been said at various times by my ever-active opponents that (1) *Isis Unveiled* was simply a rehash of Eliphaz Levi and a few old alchemists; (2) that it was written by me under the dictation of Evil Powers and the *departed spirits* of Jesuits (*sic*); and finally (3) that my two volumes had been compiled from **MSS.** (never before heard of) which Baron de Palm -- he of the cremation and double-burial fame -- had left behind him, and which I had found in his trunk!\* On the other hand, friends, as unwise as they were kind, spread abroad that which was really the truth, a little

too enthusiastically, about the connection of my Eastern Teacher and other Occultists with the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] be formed of the rarity and extent of its contents when the index alone comprises fifty pages, and we venture nothing in saying that such an index of subjects was never before compiled by any human being. . . . But the book is a curious one and will no doubt find its way into libraries because of the unique subject matter it contains . . . will certainly prove attractive to all who are interested in the history, theology, and the mysteries of the ancient world." -- *Daily Graphic*

"The present work is the fruit of her remarkable course of education, and amply confirms her claims to the character of an adept in secret science, and even to the rank of a hierophant in the exposition of its mystic lore." -- *New York Tribune*

"One who reads the book carefully through, ought to know everything of the marvelous and mystical, except perhaps, the passwords. *Isis* will supplement the *Anacalypsis*. Whoever loves to read Godfrey Higgins will be delighted with Mme Blavatsky. There is a great resemblance between their works. Both have tried hard to tell everything apocryphal and apocalyptic. It is easy to forecast the reception of this book. With its striking peculiarities, its audacity, its versatility, and the prodigious variety of subjects which it notices and handles, it is one of the remarkable productions of the century." -- *New York Herald*

\* This Austrian nobleman, who was in complete destitution at New York, and to whom Colonel Olcott had given shelter and food, nursing him during the last weeks of his life -- left nothing in **MS.** behind him but bills. The only effect of the baron was an old valise, in which his "executors" found a battered bronze Cupid, a few foreign Orders (imitations in pinchbeck and paste, as the gold and diamonds had been sold); and a few shirts of Colonel Olcott's, which the ex-diplomat had annexed without permission.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 48 APPENDIX.

work; and this was seized upon by the enemy and exaggerated out of all limits of truth. It was said that the whole of *Isis* had been dictated to me *from cover to cover* and *verbatim* by these invisible Adepts. And, as the imperfections of my work were only too glaring, the consequence of all this idle and malicious talk was, that my enemies and critics inferred -- as well they might -- that either these invisible inspirers had no existence, and were part of my 'fraud,' or that they lacked the cleverness of even an average good writer.

Now, no one has any right to hold me responsible for what any one may say, but only for that which I myself state orally, or in public print over my signature. And what I say and maintain is this: Save the direct quotations and the many afore-specified and mentioned misprints, errors and misquotations, and the general make-up of *Isis Unveiled*, for which I am in no way responsible, (a) every word of



information found in this work or in my later writings, comes from the teachings of our Eastern Masters; and (b) that many a passage in these works has been written by me *under their dictation*. In saying this no *supernatural* claim is urged, for no *miracle* is performed by such a dictation. Any moderately intelligent person, convinced by this time of the many possibilities of hypnotism (now accepted by science and under full scientific investigation), and of the phenomena of *thought-transference*, will easily concede that if even a hypnotized subject, a mere irresponsible medium, *hears the unexpressed thought* of his hypnotizer, who can thus transfer his thought to him -- *even to repeating the words read by the hypnotizer mentally from a book* -- then my claim has nothing impossible in it. Space and distance do not exist for thought; and if two persons are in perfect mutual psychomagnetic *rapport*, and of these two, one is a great Adept in Occult Sciences, then thought-transference and dictation of whole pages become as easy and as comprehensible at the distance of ten thousand miles as the transference of two words across a room.

Hitherto, I have abstained -- except on very rare occasions -- from answering any criticism on my works, and have even left direct slanders and lies unrefuted, because in the case of *Isis* I found almost every kind of criticism justifiable, and in that of 'slanders and lies' my contempt for the slanderers was too great to permit me to notice them. Especially was it the case with regard to the libelous matter emanating from America. It has all come from one and the same source, well known to all Theosophists, a *person* most indefatigable in attacking me personally for the last twelve years, though I have never seen or met the creature.\* Neither

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* I will not name him. There are names which carry a moral stench about them, unfit for any decent journal or publication. His words and deeds emanate from the *cloaca maxima* of the Universe of matter and have to return to it, without touching me.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 49 MY BOOKS.

do I intend to answer him now. But, as *Isis* is now attacked for at least the tenth time, the day has come when my perplexed friends and that portion of the public which may be in sympathy with Theosophy, are entitled to the whole truth -- *and nothing but the truth*. Not that I seek to excuse myself in anything even before them or to 'explain things.' It is nothing of the kind. What I am determined to do is to give *facts*, undeniable and not to be gainsaid, simply by stating the peculiar, well known to many but now almost forgotten, circumstances, under which I wrote my first English work. I give them *seriatim*.

(1) When I came to America in 1873, I had not spoken English -- which I had learned in my childhood colloquially -- for over thirty years. I could understand when I read it, but could hardly speak the language.

(2) I had never been at any college, and what I knew I had taught myself; I have never pretended to any

scholarship in the sense of modern research; I had then hardly read any scientific European works, knew little of Western philosophy and sciences. The little which I had studied and learned of these, disgusted me with its materialism, its limitations, narrow cut-and-dried spirit of dogmatism, and its air of superiority over the philosophies and sciences of antiquity.

(3) Until 1874 I had never written one word in English, nor had I published any work in any language. Therefore --

(4) I had not the least idea of literary rules. The art of writing books, of preparing them for print and publication, reading and correcting proofs, were so many close secrets to me.

(5) When I started to write that which developed later into *Isis Unveiled*, I had no more idea than the man in the moon what would come of it. I had no plan; did not know whether it would be an essay, a pamphlet, a book, or an article. I knew that *I had to write it*, that was all. I began the work before I knew Colonel Olcott well, and some months before the formation of the Theosophical Society.

Thus, the conditions for becoming the author of an English theosophical and scientific work were hopeful, as everyone will see. Nevertheless, I had written enough to fill four such volumes as *Isis*, before I submitted my work to Colonel Olcott. Of course he said that everything save the pages dictated -- had to be rewritten. Then we started on our literary labors and worked together every evening. Some pages, the English of which he had corrected, I copied: others which would yield to no mortal correction, he used to read aloud from my pages, Englishing them verbally as he went on, dictating to me from my almost undecipherable MSS. It is to him that I am indebted for the English in *Isis*. It is he again who suggested that the work should be divided into chapters, and the first volume devoted to **SCIENCE** and the second to **THEOLOGY**.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 50 APPENDIX.

To do this, the matter had to be re-shifted, and many of the chapters also; repetitions had to be erased, and the literary connection of subjects attended to. When the work was ready, we submitted it to Professor Alexander Wilder, the well-known scholar and Platonist of New York, who after reading the matter, recommended it to Mr. Bouton for publication. Next to Colonel Olcott, it is Professor Wilder who did the most for me. It is he who made the excellent *Index*, who corrected the Greek, Latin and Hebrew words, suggested quotations and wrote the greater part of the *Introduction* 'Before the Veil.' If this was not acknowledged in the work, the fault is not mine, but because it was Dr. Wilder's express wish that his name should not appear except in footnotes. I have never made a secret of it, and every one of my numerous acquaintances in New York knew it. When ready the work went to press.

From that moment the real difficulty began. I had no idea of correcting galley-proofs; Colonel Olcott had little leisure to do so; and the result was that I made a mess of it from the beginning. Before we were

through with the first three chapters, there was a bill for six hundred dollars for corrections and alterations, and I had to give up the proof-reading. Pressed by the publisher, Colonel Olcott doing all that he possibly could do, but having no time except in the evenings, and Dr. Wilder far away at Jersey City, the result was that the proofs and pages of *Isis* passed through a number of willing but not very careful hands, and were finally left to the tender mercies of the publisher's proof-reader. Can one wonder after this if 'Vaivaswata' (Manu) became transformed in the published volumes into 'Viswamitra,' that thirty-six pages of the Index were irretrievably lost, and quotation-marks placed where none were needed (as in some of my own sentences!), and left out entirely in many a passage cited from various authors? If asked why these fatal mistakes have not been corrected in a subsequent edition, my answer is simple: the plates were stereotyped; and notwithstanding all my desire to do so, I could not put it into practice, as the plates were the property of the publisher; I had no money to pay for the expenses, and finally the firm was quite satisfied to let things be as they are, since, notwithstanding all its glaring defects, the work -- which has now reached its seventh or eighth edition -- is still in demand.

And now -- and perhaps in consequence of all this -- comes a new accusation: I am charged *with wholesale plagiarism* in the Introductory Chapter 'Before the Veil'!

Well, had I committed plagiarism, I should not feel the slightest hesitation in admitting the 'borrowing.' But all 'parallel passages' to the contrary, as I have not done so, I do not see why I should confess it; even though 'thought transference' as the *Pall Mall Gazette* wittily calls

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 51 MY BOOKS.**

it, is in fashion, and at a premium just now. Since the day when the American press raised a howl against Longfellow, who, borrowing from some (then) unknown German translation of the Finnish epic, the *Kalevala*, published it as his own superb poem, *Hiawatha*, and forgot to acknowledge the source of his inspiration, the Continental press has repeatedly brought out other like accusations. The present year is especially fruitful in such 'thought transferences.' Here we have the Lord Mayor of the City of London repeating word for word an old forgotten sermon by Mr. Spurgeon and swearing he had never read or heard of it. The Rev. Robert Bradlaugh writes a book, and forthwith the *Pall Mall Gazette* denounces it as a verbal copy from somebody else's work. Mr. Harry de Windt, the Oriental traveler, and a F. R. G. S. to boot, finds several pages, out of his just-published *A Ride to India, across Persia and Belochistan* in the London *Academy*, paralleled with extracts from *The Country of Belochistan*, by A. W. Hughes, which are identical *verbatim et literatim*. Mrs. Parr denies in the *British Weekly* that her novel *Sally* was borrowed consciously or unconsciously from Miss Wilkins' *Sally*, and states that she had never read the said story, nor even heard the author's name, and so on. Finally, every one who has read *La Vie de Jesus*, by Renan, will find that he has plagiarized *by anticipation* some descriptive passages rendered in flowing verse in *The Light of the World*. Yet even Sir Edwin Arnold, whose versatile and recognised genius needs no borrowed imagery, has failed to thank the French Academician for his pictures of Mount Tabor and Galilee in prose, which he has so elegantly versified in his last poem. Indeed, at this stage of our civilization and *fin de siecle*, one should feel highly honored to be placed in such good and

numerous company, even as a -- plagiarist. But I cannot claim such a privilege and, simply for the reason already told that out of the whole Introductory chapter 'Before the Veil,' I can claim as my own only certain passages in the Glossary appended to it -- the Platonic portion of it, that which is now denounced as a "bare-faced plagiarism," having been written by Professor A. Wilder.

That gentleman is still living in or near New York, and can be asked whether my statement is true or not. He is too honorable, too great a scholar, to deny or fear anything. He insisted upon a kind of *Glossary*, explaining the Greek and Sanskrit names and words with which the work abounds, being appended to an Introduction, and furnished a few himself. I begged him to give me a short summary of the Platonic philosophers, which he kindly did. Thus from p. xi down to xxii the text is his, save a few intercalated passages which break the Platonic narrative, to show the identity of ideas in the Hindu Scriptures. Now who of those who know Dr. A. Wilder personally, or by name, who are aware of the

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 52 APPENDIX.**

great scholarship of that eminent Platonist, the editor of so many learned works,\* would be insane enough to accuse *him* of 'plagiarizing' from any author's work! I give in the footnote the names of a few of the Platonic and other works he has edited. The charge would be simply preposterous!

The fact is that Dr. Wilder must have either forgotten to place quotes before and after the passages copied by him from various authors in his Summary; or else, owing to his very difficult handwriting, he has failed to mark them with sufficient clearness. It is impossible, after the lapse of almost fifteen years, to remember or verify the facts. To this day I had imagined that this disquisition on the Platonists was his, and never gave a further thought to it. But now enemies have ferreted out unquoted passages and proclaim louder than ever "the author of *Isis Unveiled*" to be a plagiarist and a fraud. Very likely more may be found, as that work is an inexhaustible mine of misquotations, errors, and blunders, to which it is impossible for me to plead 'guilty' in the ordinary sense. Let then the slanderers go on, only to find in another fifteen years as they have found in the preceding period, that whatever they do, *they cannot ruin Theosophy, nor even hurt me*. I have no author's vanity; and years of unjust persecution and abuse have made me entirely callous to what the public may think of me -- personally.

But in view of the facts as given above; and considering that --

(a) The language in *Isis* is not mine; but (with the exception of that portion of the work which, as I claim, was *dictated*) may be called only a sort of translation of my facts and ideas into English;

(b) It was not written for the public, -- the latter having always been only a secondary consideration with me -- but for the use of Theosophists and members of the Theosophical Society to which *Isis* is dedicated;

(c) Though I have since learned sufficient English to have been enabled to edit two magazines -- *The Theosophist* and *Lucifer* -- yet, to the present hour I never write an article, an editorial or even a simple paragraph, without submitting its English to close scrutiny and correction.

Considering all this and much more, I ask now every impartial and honest man and woman whether it is just or even fair to criticize my

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* A. Wilder, M.D., the editor of *Serpent and Siva Worship*, by Hyde Clarke and C. Staniland Wake; of *Ancient Art and Mythology*, by Richard Payne Knight, to which the editor has appended an Introduction, Notes translated into English, and a new and complete Index; of *Ancient Symbol Worship*, by Hodder M. Westropp and C. Staniland Wake, with an Introduction, additional Notes and Appendix by the editor; and finally, of *The Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries: A Dissertation by Thomas Taylor, translator of 'Plato,' 'Plotinus,' 'Porphyry,' 'Iamblichus,' 'Proclus,' 'Aristotle,' etc., etc., etc.*, edited with Introduction, Notes, Emendations, and Glossary, by Alexander Wilder, M.D.; and the author of various learned works, pamphlets, and articles for which we have no space here. Also the editor of the *Older Academy*, a quarterly journal of New York, and the translator of *The Mysteries*, by Iamblichus.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 53 MY BOOKS.

works -- *Isis*, above all others -- as one would the writings of a born American or English author! What I claim in them as my own is only the fruit of my learning and studies in a department hitherto left uninvestigated by Science, and almost unknown to the European world. I am perfectly willing to leave the honor of the English grammar in them, the glory of the quotations from scientific works brought occasionally to me to be used as passages for comparison with, or refutation by, the old Science, and finally the general make-up of the volumes, to every one of those who have helped me. Even for *The Secret Doctrine* there are about half a dozen Theosophists who have been busy in editing it, who have helped me to arrange the matter, correct the imperfect English, and prepare it for print. But that which none of them will ever claim from first to last, is the fundamental doctrine, the philosophical conclusions and teachings. Nothing of that have I invented, but have simply given it out as I have been taught; or as quoted by me in *The Secret Doctrine* (Vol. 1, p. xlvi) from Montaigne: "I have here made only a nosegay of culled [Eastern] flowers, and have brought nothing of my own but the string that ties them."

Is any one of my helpers prepared to say that I have not paid the full price for the string? -- **H. P. BLAVATSKY.**

*April 27, 1891.*

---

[Appendix 3](#)

[Homepage](#)

## Appendix 3

# How "Isis Unveiled" Was Written.\*

By Alexander Wilder, M. D.

From *The Word*, May 1908 (7:2)

\*The authorship of "Isis Unveiled" has sometimes been questioned. Some persons have claimed it for themselves. The one individual best able to bear witness, from among all who had personal knowledge of the authorship, is Alexander Wilder, physician and scholar, the most able of the Platonists. To-day, at 85 years, he has the buoyancy of youth, the mental virility of manhood, and all with his Platonic "enthusiasm." -- H. W. P.

One morning in the autumn of 1876, I saw in the New York "Tribune" the mention of a work in process of publication styled "Art-Magic," which would treat of recondite subjects. Having from earlier years been interested in such matters, I wrote to the address there given and received a reply from Mrs. Hardinge-Britton. Besides answering my inquiry, she told me of the forming of a Theosophical Society, then taking place. But I did not pursue this clue. I had become disgusted with individual pretensions to superior powers, and unusual names have for me no attraction. Some weeks later, however, learning that the book had been printed, I called upon Mrs. Britton and received a copy. She stated that the author did not give his name, and that he would not require the payment which I was to make, paying a compliment to my intellectual qualifications as something unusual in this field. The book was very interesting to me, and contained many valuable nuggets in relation to arcane matters. Unfortunately, there was no index, and the omission of an index takes away half the usefulness of a book to a student. There was no allusion in the book to the Theosophical Society, and I had no curiosity to know about the organization.

At that time I had been editing several publications for Mr. J. W. Bouton, a bookseller in New York, and was lecturing and contributing papers for one or two periodicals. Other engagements and associations had been laid aside. I had barely heard of Madame Blavatsky, but in no connection with anything relating to Theosophy, or other subject that I knew anything about. She had been described as having introduced herself to an acquaintance as a "rushing Russian," and her manner had attracted attention. Nothing more was elicited at that time.

On a pleasant afternoon, in early autumn, some months later, I was alone in the house. The bell was rung, and I answered at the door. Colonel Henry S. Olcott was there with an errand to myself. I did not recognize him, as I had never had any occasion to make his acquaintance, but he having had some governmental business with one of my employers several years before, had known me ever since. He had never suspected, however, that I took any interest whatever in unusual subjects; so completely successful had I been in keeping myself unknown even to those who from daily association imagined that they knew me very thoroughly. A long service in journalism, familiar relations with public men, and active participation in political matters, seemed to have shut out from notice an ardent passion for mystic speculation, and the transcendental philosophy. I think that Colonel Olcott had himself been taken somewhat by surprise.

He had been referred to me by Mr. Bouton. Madam Blavatsky had compiled a work upon occult and philosophic subjects, and Mr. Bouton had been asked in relation to undertaking its publication. Why it had been referred to me I could never well understand. Mr. Bouton had taken passage for England a few days before, and I had visited him several times, even going over from Newark to bid him farewell the morning that he left. Yet he had not said a word to me about the manuscript. Did he really expect me to read it, or was he merely endeavoring to shirk having anything to do with it without actually refusing outright? I am now inclined to the opinion that he referred Colonel Olcott to me to evade saying "No." At the time, however, I supposed that, although the mode of proceeding was not that of a man of business, Mr. Bouton really meant that I should examine the work, and I agreed to undertake the task.

It was truly a ponderous document and displayed research in a very extended field, requiring diligence, familiarity with the various topics, as well as a purpose to be fair to the writer. Regarding myself as morally obligated to act for the advantage of Mr. Bouton, I showed no favor beyond what I believed justice to demand. I regarded it a duty to be severe. In my report to him, I stated that the manuscript was the product of great research, and that so far as related to current thinking, there was a revolution in it, but I added that I deemed it too long for remunerative publishing.

Mr. Bouton, however, presently agreed to publish the work. I never learned the terms, but subsequent occurrences led me to presume that they were not carefully considered. He procured the copyright in his own name, which enabled him to control the price, and he refused every proposition afterward to transfer the ownership to the author, or to cheapen the cost. He placed the manuscript again in my hands, with instructions to shorten it as much as it would bear. This was a discretionary power that was far from agreeable. It can hardly be fair that a person acting solely in behalf of the publisher should have such authority over the work of an author. Nevertheless, I undertook the task. While abridging the work, I endeavored in every instance to preserve the thought of the author in plain language, removing only such terms and matter as might be regarded as superfluous, and not necessary to the main purpose. In this way, enough was taken out to fill a volume of respectable dimensions. In doing all this, I consulted only what I supposed to be Mr. Bouton's advantage, and believed that he so regarded it, as I had only his instructions. But it proved to be only a "labor of love."

Colonel Olcott was very desirous that I should become acquainted with Madam Blavatsky. He appeared to hold her in high regard closely approaching to veneration, and to consider the opportunity to know her



a rare favor for any one. I was hardly able to share his enthusiasm. Having a natural diffidence about making new acquaintances, and acting as a critic upon her manuscript, I hesitated for a long time. Finally, however, these considerations were passed over and I accompanied him to their establishment in Forty-seventh Street.

It was a "flat," that unhomelike fashion of abode that now extends over populous cities, superseding the household and family relationship wherever it prevails. The building where they lived had been "transmogrified" for such purposes, and they occupied a suite of apartments on an upper floor. The household in this case comprised several individuals, with separate employments. They generally met at meal-time, together with such guests from elsewhere as might happen to be making a visit.

The dining room was furnished in simple style with no affectation of anything unusual or extraordinary. Perhaps, I ought to add that later in the year following, this condition was quite considerably modified. The autumn of 1879 was characterized, as I have never since observed it, by the richness of color in the foliage. Numerous parties visited the woods around to gather the tinted leaves for ornamental purposes. One of the inmates of the flat, a foreigner who was in rapport with the Theosophical fraternity, had in this way, procured a large quantity and set herself to use them to decorate the dining room. She made several emblematic figures, the double triangle being the principal one of these. Then she followed with an Oriental landscape extending the length of the apartment. There were to be seen the figures of an elephant, a monkey, and other creatures, and a man standing as if contemplating the scene. This decoration remained through the winter till the household had broken up. I then brought it away to Newark and set it up in a hall. Here it remained several years. It was there when Mr. G. R. S. Mead visited me. I sent it afterward to Miss Caroline Hancock at Sacramento, and she in turn presented it to the Theosophical Society at San Francisco. Doubtless it has long since met the fate of wornout furniture. But it had notoriety in its earlier days, from the admiration of visitors for its ingenuity and oddness of conception, and descriptions of it were published in several newspapers.

The study in which Madam Blavatsky lived and worked was arranged after a quaint and very primitive manner. It was a large front room, and being on the side next the street, was well lighted. In the midst of this was her "den," a spot fenced off on three sides by temporary partitions, writing desk and shelves for books. She had it as convenient as it was unique. She had but to reach out an arm to get a book, paper or other article that she might desire, that was within the enclosure. The place could not accord with a vivid sense of beauty, except after the ancient Greek conception that beauty is fitness for its purpose, everything certainly being convenient and handy. In this place Madam Blavatsky reigned supreme, gave her orders, issued her judgments, conducted her correspondence, received her visitors and produced the manuscript of her book.

She did not resemble in manner or figure what I had been led to expect. She was tall, but not strapping; her countenance bore the marks and exhibited the characteristics of one who had seen much, thought much, traveled much, and experienced much. Her figure reminded me of the description which Hippocrates has given to the Scyths, the race from which she probably descended. Her dress I do not feel competent to describe, and in fact never noticed so as to be able to remember. I am a man and seldom observant of a woman's attire. My attention is given to the individual, and unless the clothing

should be strikingly different from the current style, I would be unable to speak of it intelligently or intelligibly. All that I have to say is that she was completely dressed. Her appearance was certainly impressive, but in no respect was she coarse, awkward, or ill-bred. On the other hand she exhibited culture, familiarity with the manners of the most courtly society and genuine courtesy itself. She expressed her opinions with boldness and decision, but not obtrusively. It was easy to perceive that she had not been kept within the circumscribed limitations of a common female education; she knew a vast variety of topics and could discourse freely upon them.

In several particulars, I presume that I never fairly or fully understood her. Perhaps this may have extended further than I am willing to admit. I have heard tell of her profession of superhuman powers and of extraordinary occurrences that would be termed miraculous. I, too, believe, like Hamlet, that there are more things in heaven and earth than our wise men of this age are willing to believe. But Madam Blavatsky never made any such claim to me. We always discoursed of topics which were familiar to both, as individuals on a common plane. Colonel Olcott often spoke to me as one who enjoyed a grand opportunity, but she herself made no affectation of superiority. Nor did I ever see or know of any such thing occurring with anyone else.

She professed, however, to have communicated with personages whom she called "the Brothers," and intimated that this, at times, was by the agency, or some means analogous to what is termed "telepathy." It is not necessary to show or insist that this mode of communication has been known and even carried on from antiquity. The Khabar is well known in the Orient. I have supposed that an important condition for ability to hold such intercourse was abstinence from artificial stimulation such as comes from the use of flesh as food, alcoholic drink and other narcotic substances. I do not attach any specific immorality to these things, but I have conjectured that such abstemiousness was essential in order to give the mental powers full play, and to the noetic faculty free course without impediment or contamination from lower influence. But Madam Blavatsky displayed no such asceticism. Her table was well furnished, but without profusion, and after a manner not differing from that of other housekeepers. Besides, she indulged freely in the smoking of cigarettes, which she made as she had occasion. I never saw any evidence that these things disturbed, or in any way interfered with her mental acuteness or activity.

At my first visit, her reception was courteous and even friendly. She seemed to become acquainted at once. She spoke of the abridgements which I had made of her manuscript, extolling what I had done far beyond what it deserved. "What had been taken out was 'flapdoodle,' " she declared. My judgment, certainly, had not been so severe as that. I had not looked for defects, or found them, but only to ascertain how the manuscript might be "boiled down," without affecting the general purpose. In other cases, it has been my rule to scrutinize unprinted manuscript in quest of faults, but to look when it has been printed, to find out its meaning and merits. In this instance, however, I had aimed only to shorten without marring the work. It should be stated, however, as a fact in the publication of this work, that Madam Blavatsky continued to add matter, after Mr. Bouton began the undertaking, and I think that much of the second volume was then written. I have no recollection of much of it except in proof sheets at a later period.

It was no easy matter to give the publication a fitting title. I do not remember that my services were asked in this matter, and certainly they would not have been worth the asking. It is a department in which I am particularly weak. Nor do I think the name unexceptionable which was adopted.

Mr. Bouton is entitled to that distinction. He was a skilful caterer in the bookselling world to which he belonged, but he had business ability rather than a sense of fitness. He once published the treatise of R. Payne Knight on Ancient Art and added pictures relating solely to Hindu mythology, entirely foreign to the subject. This work of Madam Blavatsky is largely based upon the hypothesis of a prehistoric period of the Aryan people in India, and in such a period the veil or the unveiling of Isis can hardly be said to constitute any part. On the contrary, it is a dramatic representation peculiar to the religion and wisdom of Egypt and perhaps is allied to the Syrian Hyksos enormities. Certainly the problems of Egyptian lore are to be considered with other pens than those with which "Isis Unveiled" was written.

After the work had been printed and placed on sale, there was discussion in regard to the actual authorship. Many were unwilling to acknowledge that Madam Blavatsky could be sufficiently well informed or intellectually capable of such a production. True that women like Frances Burney had composed romances of high merit. Miss Farley had conducted successfully the "Lowell Offering." Mary Somerville had written on Physical Science, and Harriet Martineau on Political Economy.

A clergyman in New York, a member of the Russian Greek Church, I have been told, affirmed that I was the actual author. That report, however, can hardly have gone far. It would be refuted after the manner that the late Henry Ward Beecher put a stop to a similar one. He tells us that when *Uncle Tom's Cabin* was published there were many who insisted that he, and not Mrs. Stowe was the author. "Then," says Mr. Beecher, "I wrote *Norwood*," which entirely disposed of the matter. So, too, nobody familiar with my style of writing would ever impute to me the authorship of *Isis Unveiled*.

I would hesitate, likewise, to be considered in any noteworthy sense as an editor of the work. It is true that after Mr. Bouton had agreed to become the publisher, I was asked to read the proof sheets and make sure that the Hebrew words and terms belonging to other languages were correctly given by the printer, but I added nothing, and do not remember that I ventured to control anything that was contributed to the work. Without her knowledge and approval, such action would have been reprehensible.

While she was engaged in the work, she had many books relating to the various topics, evidently for consultation. There were Jacolliot's work on India, Bunsen's Egypt, Ennemoser's *History of Magic* and others. I had myself written papers upon a variety of subjects for the *Phrenological Journal* and other periodicals, and she had procured many of them. We often discussed the topics, and their various characteristics, for she was a superior conversationalist and at home on every matter about which we discoursed. She spoke the English language with the fluency of one perfectly familiar with it, and who thought in it. It was the same to me as though talking with any man of my acquaintance. She was ready to take the idea as it was expressed, and uttered her own thoughts clearly, concisely and often forcibly. Some of the words which she employed had characteristics which indicated their source. Any thing which she did not approve or hold in respect she promptly disposed of as "flapdoodle." I have never

heard or encountered the term elsewhere. Not even the acts or projects of Colonel Olcott escaped such scathing, and in fact he not unfrequently came under her scorching criticism. He writhed under it, but, except for making some brief expression at the time, he did not appear to cherish resentment.

In regard to the genuineness of her authorship, a story was once told me, which has been imagined by some to have a direct relation to the matter. I suppose this to be the occasion of several letters addressed to me upon the subject. My informant was the late Mrs. Elizabeth Thompson of Boston. Mrs. Thompson was a woman of wealth, abounding with benevolent purposes, but eager for novelties that were more or less visionary, shifting from one pursuit to another, and accessible to flattery. For example, she gave the money which enabled a medical college to hold several lecture terms, and then let the enterprise die out; she paid for building a chapel for the sessions of the Summer School of Philosophy at Concord, and then tired of the enterprise; she aided Dr. Newbrough with money to print his new bible Oahspe, and employed the artist, Mr. Frank Carpenter, to paint the picture of President Lincoln and his cabinet, which she presented to Congress. The wealth which her husband had bequeathed to her became a bait for all manner of parasites to seek her, and flattery artfully bestowed was often like the magical words: "Open, sesame," sure to find the way to her purse. But she quickly dropped one for another.

For a little time she was attracted to Madam Blavatsky. This was somewhat to be wondered at, for it is hard to conceive that Madam Blavatsky flattered anybody. She did not hesitate to tell Henry Ward Beecher when he was at the height of his popularity, that he was not an honest public teacher.

It might be questioned whether Mrs. Thompson herself was quite sincere. I remember meeting her one day at dinner at the flat. A statement which I made was imputed by Colonel Olcott to the "Astral light."

Some days later, I saw Mrs. Thompson at her own premises, and she asked me my opinion in a manner that impressed me that she was hardly straightforward in her relations with the Theosophical household.

A year or so afterward, they had left New York for India. Mrs. Thompson had become an inmate of the family of Dr. Newbrough on West 34th Street. He was endeavoring to push the "new Bible" into circulation. I called there one day by invitation, and learning that she had rooms in the house, paid her my respects. In our conversation, Madam Blavatsky was mentioned, and Mrs. Thompson spoke of her in these terms:

"If Madam Blavatsky should come in at that door I should kiss her affectionately. At the same time I believe her to be a perfect humbug."

She then related the following story: Baron de Palm, a German gentleman, who spent some time in this country, had died in Roosevelt Hospital. He had devoted much attention to arcane subjects, and had written upon them. He was intimate with the party on 47th Street, and made them recipients of his property, but with the assurance that his body should be cremated. There was a woman in the household who seems to have become unfriendly and ready to talk at random. She told Mrs. Thompson that after the death of the Baron she was with Madam Blavatsky while examining the contents of his trunks. One

of these, the woman said, was full of manuscripts. Madam Blavatsky looked at a few of the pages, and then hastily closed the trunk, making an effort to divert attention in another direction.

Mrs. Thompson apparently believed that this manuscript was the material of the work *Isis Unveiled*. Certainly she endeavored to give me that impression. But I am not apt at taking hints, and do not like others to suppose that I imply what I do not explicitly say. The giving of hints is hardly an honorable practice; it is an evasion, and often simply the affectation of knowing something beyond which is directly communicated. I never made use of this story, and repeated it only to Dr. R. B. Westbrook, of Philadelphia, and to Colonel Olcott when I next met him in New York.

Several individuals have written letters, as though I knew something that would discredit the sincerity of Madam Blavatsky and the genuineness of the originality of *Isis Unveiled*. My reply was that she had always dealt justly with me, and I had no disposition to speak unkindly of her. I mean always to avoid being sycophantic or credulous, but I will not recompense fair treatment by evil or unfriendly speaking.

It will readily be perceived that there was really no evidence sufficient to warrant the imputing of the authorship of *Isis Unveiled* to Baron de Palm. I do not know whether, being of foreign birth, he could write fluently in the English language. It is not known that the manuscript in the trunk was written for publication, or was in any proper book form. Indeed, I have never been informed whether he contemplated such a work, or even that he had sufficient capacity. All this would require to be taken for granted, before it would be permissible to presume any imposture in the authorship.

The manuscript which I handled I am very sure was in the handwriting of Madam Blavatsky herself. Anybody who was familiar with her, would, upon reading the first volume of *Isis Unveiled*, not have any difficulty in recognizing her as the author. Nor was the manuscript, voluminous as it was, sufficiently extensive to include a large trunk full of written paper. Besides, a full third, or even more, of what was published, was written by Madam Blavatsky after Mr. Bouton had set about putting the work in type. She was by no means expert in preparing her material. She patched and changed, making a very large bill for "alterations." Indeed, she never actually finished the work, the publisher declared to me, till he told her that she must stop.

It had been desired of me that I should read the proofsheets. It was not my province to dictate or even suggest what should be included in the work, and I do not remember taking exception but once. She had described certain medical treatment, with apparent approval, in which mercury was a factor. To this drug I entertain a lifelong antipathy. I have seen individuals "railroaded" out of life by its use as medicine, and others crippled hopelessly. My protestations may have induced her to qualify her eulogy.

She always treated me with courtesy. When her work was most urgent, or she had been wearied with visitors, she commanded the woman at the door to turn off all callers. That prohibition was repeatedly spoken to me, but as she heard my voice, she would call out to admit me. This occurred when the call was not a matter of business. She was ready in conversation, and was at home on any topic, however abstruse. Few persons in any walk of life are as well supplied with material for discourse. Even Colonel

Olcott, who was by no means inferior or commonplace, was not her equal except in his own profession.

Believing that the main body of the work would not be sufficiently attractive to purchasers, I urged her to include in it accounts of the marvellous things which she had observed in India. But this she invariably declined to do, saying that it was not permitted by "the Brothers." That was a tribunal that I could not question; my wisdom in the matter was that of the market-place. But she was always ready to hear what I had to say, whether in relation to her work, or to philosophic questions, or to subjects of everyday life. When the printer had placed everything in type, I was employed to prepare the index. Others must judge whether this was done with fidelity. As the author paid for this, and the publisher refrained from advancing a cent for all that I had done in the matter, though careful to make sure of all the proceeds from the sales, it is but just to render the acknowledgement where it is due.

The work was finally completed, and *Isis Unveiled* was duly issued. The household began at once to make arrangements for leaving New York. Madam Blavatsky visited the Bureau of Naturalization and there became a citizen of the United States. This astonished me, partly because I knew her to be contemplating to leave the country permanently, and partly because she had freely criticized our ways of doing and our politics. She explained that the American nation had the best government. There were probably matters of law involved that I did not know about. Colonel Olcott was a skillful lawyer, and had been employed by the administration at Washington to ferret out alleged violations of law, he knew what would be necessary abroad for a safeguard. As the party after their arrival in India became objects of suspicion as possible spies of the Russian Government, it is not unlikely that the precaution was wise.

Madam Blavatsky wrote to me several times after their arrival at Bombay. She told of many matters of interest to a student in comparative religions, such as I am, and her letters were entertaining as well as instructive. But as time passed, new duties took the place of old recollections. Such events occurred as the break with Dayananda, the leader of the Arya Samaj, an alliance unnatural for Americans of Protestant antecedents, who do not like any one to exercise dominion over their religious beliefs. *The Theosophist*, however, came regularly to me and was preserved from its first number. This enabled me to keep track of the party, and their doings -- till the closing of their present earthly career.

---

[Appendix 4](#)

[Homepage](#)

## Appendix 4

### Letters from H. P. Blavatsky to Alexander Wilder, M. D.

From *The Word*, June 1908 (7:3)

The understanding had been reached that Mr. Bouton should publish Madame Blavatsky's manuscript of *Isis Unveiled*. It was placed in my hands by him with instruction to abridge it all that I thought best. It was an undesirable task, but I did it with scrupulous regard to the interest of the publisher, and to what I esteemed to be just to the author. I was introduced to her about this time. She spoke of what I had done, with great courtesy, employing her favorite term to characterize what I had thrown out. She was about to begin a revision of the work, and asked me to indicate freely wherever I considered it at fault or not well expressed. It is hardly necessary to say that this was a delicate matter. Authors are sensitive even to morbidity, and prone to feel a criticism to be an exhibition of unfriendliness. Nevertheless, I faced the issue, and pointed out frankly what I considered fault of style, and also the importance of explaining her sources of information. She was frank to acknowledge her own shortcomings, but pleaded that she was not permitted to divulge the matters which I urged. We compared views, ethnic and historic, often not agreeing. I took the pains to embody many of these points in a letter, to which she made the following reply:

August.  
Dr. A. Wilder,  
My dear Sir: --

Your kind favor at hand only to-day, for my friend Mr. Marquette has proved an inaccurate postman, having some sunstruck patients to attend.

There are many parts in my Book *that I do not like* either, but the trouble is I do not know how to get rid of them without touching facts which are important, as arguments. You say that when I prove something, I prove it too much. There again you are right, but in such a work -- (and the first one of some importance that I ever wrote, having limited myself to articles) in such a work when facts crowd and elbow each other in my brains, really one does not know sometimes where to stop. Your head is fresh, for your read it for the first time. Therefore you see all the faults and shortcomings, while my overworked brains and memory are all in a sad muddle, having read the manuscripts over and over again. I am really *very*, very thankful to you for your suggestions. I wish you made more of them.

Do you think the Phenicians were an Ethiopian race? Why? They have certainly mingled much with them, but I do not see well how it can be. The Phenicians were the ancient Jews I think, whatever they have been before. Josephus admits as much, unless it is a hoax to escape other accusations. The biblical mode of worship and the bloody sacrifices in which the Patriarchs and other "chosen ones" delighted are of a Phenician origin, as they belonged in days of old to the Bacchic and Adonis Phenician worship. The Adonis is certainly the Jewish Adonai. All the Phenician deities can be found in Joshua as well as their temples. xxiii, 7. Herodotus traces the circumcision to them. The little bulls of the Jews -- the Osiris-Bacchus-Adonis -- is a Phenician custom. I think the Phenicians were the Canaanites. When settled in Jerusalem they appear to have become friends. The Sidonian Baal-Adonis-Bal is closely related to their Sabeian worship of the "Queen of Heaven." Herodotus shows that the Syrians -- the Jews of Palestine -- lived earlier on the Red Sea and he calls them Phenicians. But what puzzles me is to reconcile the type. The Jews appear to have *never* intermarried among other nations -- at least not to the extent to change their type. They have *nothing* Ethiopian about them. Will you tell me your reasons and oblige?

You told me in a previous letter that the Ethiopians have anciently dwelt in India. In Western India there is in a temple the statue of Chrishna and he is a splendid black Ethiopian with woolly hair, black lips and flat nose. I trace every or nearly every ancient religion to India because of the Sanscrit names of the gods of every other nation. If you trace them etymologically you are sure to find the root of every god (of the Aryan family) in Sanscrit, and many of the Semitic gods also, and that before the Aryans broke up towards the South and North. Every Slavonian Deity can be traced back to India, and yet the word *Bog*, the Russian word for God, a derivation from *Gosped*, gosped in Hospodar or gospodar, "the Lord" seems to come right from the Babylonian Bel, Baal, or Bal. In Slavonian and Russian *Bjeloybog* means literally White God, or the God of the Day, -- Good. Deity, as Teherno-bog is Black God -- the Evil, Night-Deity. The Tyrian god was Belus -- Babylonian Bel, and *Bok* means Light and *Boga* the sun. I derive Bacchus from this -- as a Sun god. I suppose we ought in the derivation of the names of all these gods, take in consideration the aspiration. The Semitic *S* generally softens to *Ah*, in the Sanscrit. The Assyrian San becomes in Sanscrit Ahan; their Asuria is Ahura. *As* is the sun-god and *Ar* is a sun-god. Assur is a Syrian and Assyrian sun-god; Assurya is one of the names of the Sun, and Surya in Sanscrit is the Sun (see M. Miller). It was the rule of Bunsen to soften the *S* to *u*. Now *As* means life and *Asu* Spirit, and in India, even in Thibet, the life principle, the great agent of Magic, the Astral light by which the Lamas and Siamese priests produce their wonders is written *Akasa*, pronounced *Ahaha*. It is the life-principle, for it is the direct magnetism, the electric current proceeding from the Sun, which is certainly a great Magnet as the ancients said, and not as our modern scientists will have it.

I have studied some of the old Turanian words (beg pardon of philology and Science) in Samarkand with an old scholar, and he told me that he traced somehow the deities of every subsequent nation a great deal further back than the Aryan roots before the split of the nations. Now Max Muller does not concede, it seems to me, anything positive or exact as roots beyond the old Sanscrit, and *dares* not go further back. How do you account for that? You say that the Chaldeans were a tribe of the Akkadians, come from Armenia. This is Rawlinson's views. But did you trace the primitive Akkadians back? I have been living for a long time at the very foot of Mount Ararat, in Erivan, where my husband was governor for twenty-five years, and we have profound scholars among some Armenian Monks in the Monastery of



Etchmiadjene, the dwelling-place or See of the Armenian Patriarch (the Gregorian). It is but a few verstes from Erivan. Abieh, the well-known geologist and archeologist of the Russian government, used to say that he got his most precious information from Nerses, the late Patriarch. In the garden of the very house we lived in was an enormous column, a ruin from the palace of Tyridates, all covered with inscriptions, about which the Russian government did not care much. I had them all explained by a monk of Nerses. I have reasons to think the Akkadians came from India. The Bible *mandrakes* were never understood in their Cabbalistic meaning. There is a Kabbala older than the Chaldean. Oannes has never been traced to his origin; but, of course, I cannot, at least *I must not*, give to the world its meaning. Your article on the Androgynes is splendid. I did not *dare* write it in my book. I think the Amazons were Androgynes and belong to one of the primitive cycles. You do not prove them *historically*, do you?

I will certainly adopt your suggestion as to *Job*. I see you have more of Cabbalistic intuition than I thought possible in one *not* initiated. As to the chapter of explanation about the Hierophants, the Florsedim and others, please suggest where it ought to come in and what it should cover. It seems to me that it will be difficult for me to explain what *I am not allowed to*, or say anything about the exoteric part what intelligent people do not already know. I am a Thibetian buddhist, you know, and pledged myself to keep certain things secret. They have the original *book of Yasher* and some of the lost manuscripts mentioned in the Bible, such as the *Book of War*, as you knew, perhaps, in the *old place*. I will write to General Kauffman one of these days to Teschkent, where he is General Governor for the last ten years, and he can get me all the copies and translations from the old manuscripts I want. Isn't it extraordinary that the government (Russian) does not care more about them than it does? Whereto do you trace the lost tribes of Israel?

I suppose I gave you the headache by this time, so I close; I will forward you Saturday the last chapters of the Second Part if I can, but this part is not finished yet and I want your advice as to how to wind it up.

Truly and respectfully yours,

**H. P. Blavatsky.**

NOTE. -- Perhaps there should be some reply made here to these inquiries, though it seems hardly in keeping. It is true that Herodotus states that the Phoenicians came from the country of the Red or Erythrean Sea, which washes Arabia.

Mr. J. D. Baldwin classifies them as "Cushites," in which race he includes the Arabians and the dominant dark people of India, but not the African tribes. The Cushites of Asia are the Ethiopians of classic times. Although the Phoenicians were styled Kaphts by the Egyptian, and the Philostians are said to have migrated from Kaphta, it has been quite common to identify the Phoenicians with the Canaanites of the Bible. Whether anciently the Jews were of the same people, there must have been a close relation, and we find in the Bible that no exception was taken to intermarriage till the time of Ezra and Nehemiah. Probably the type was established subsequent to that period. "Ephraim is a Canaanite," says the prophet;

"deceitful balances are in his hand, and he loveth to oppress."

I think that Godfrey Higgins and Moor in the "Pantheon" denominated the figure a "Buddha" and negro, that Mme. Blavatsky describes as Krishna. True, Krishna had another name, and this term signifies black. But when India is named, it is not definitely certain how far it extended, or differed from the Asiatic Ethiopia. The Akkadians may have come from that part of Asia; the term signifies Highlands. But the Chaldeans, their supposed successors, are called Kasdim. In the Bible Xenophon wrote of Chaldeans, natives of Armenia.

---

The ensuing autumn and winter I delivered a course of lectures in a medical college in New York. This brought me from Newark several times each week and gave me an opportunity to call at the place on West Forty-seventh Street if there was occasion.

During the season previous Baron de Palm had died in Roosevelt Hospital. He was on intimate terms with the family group in West Forty-seventh Street, and had received necessary attentions from them during his illness. Whatever he possessed of value he bestowed upon them, but with the pledge or condition that his body should be cremated. This was a novel, not to say a shocking idea, to people generally. There was but one place for such a purpose in the United States. Dr. Francis Le Moyne had constructed it at Washington, in Western Pennsylvania. He was an old-time abolitionist, when this meant social proscription, and in 1844 was the candidate for the Liberty Party for Vice-President. He had advanced views on the disposal of the dead and had built the crematory for himself and family. The arrangements were made for the cremation of the body of the deceased Baron, as soon as winter had come to permit its transportation from New York. Colonel Olcott had charge of the matter. Being a "newspaper man" and rather fond of display, he induced a large party to go with him to see the first cremation in America. This was the introduction of this practice into this country.

During his absence I called at the house on Forty-seventh Street, but my ringing was not answered. I then wrote a note stating my errand. Madame Blavatsky answered at once as follows:

My Dear Doctor:

Now, that's too bad, but I really think you must have rung the *wrong* bell. I did not go out of the house for the last two months, and the servant is always in the kitchen until half-past nine or ten. Why did you not pull all the bells one after the other? Well, you must come Monday -- as you have to come to town, and stop over till Tuesday. You can attend your College and sleep here the same, can't you? And Olcott will be back to talk your law business with you; but if you want something particular, or have some law affairs which are pressing, why don't you go to Judge, to 71 Broadway, Olcott's and Judge's office. Judge will attend to anything you want. He is a smart lawyer, and a faithful true friend to all of us. But of course you know better yourself how to act in your own business. Olcott will be home by Friday night I think. I could not go, though they expect me there to-day. To tell you the truth, I do not see the fun of

spending \$40.00 or \$50.00 for the pleasure of seeing a man burnt. I have seen burnings of dead and living bodies in India sufficiently.

Bouton is an extraordinary man. He says to Olcott that it is for you to decide whether it will be one or two volumes, etc., and you tell me he needs no estimate of yours! He told you "how to go to work." Can't you tell us what he told you? It is no curiosity, but business. As I am adding all kind of esoteric and other matter in Part II, I would like to know what I can write, and on what subjects I am to shut my mouth. It is useless for me to labor if it is all to be cut out. Will you please, dear doctor, tell me what I have to do? I am of your opinion about Inman; but *facts are facts*. I do not go against Christianity, neither against Jesus of Nazareth. I simply go for the skulls of theologians. Theology is neither Christianity nor religion. It is human and blasphemous flapdoodle. I suppose any one understands it. But how can I make a parallel between heathen or pagan worship and the Christian unless I give facts? It is facts and scientific discovery which kills exoteric and fetish-worshipping Christianity, not what Inman or I can *say*. But laying Inman aside, read "Supernatural Religion" which had in less than 18 months six editions in England. The book is written by a Bishop, one of the most learned Theologians of the Church of England. Why he kills divine *Revelation* and *dogmas* and *Gospels* and all that.

Believe me, Dr. Wilder, a little and cowardly abuse will kill a book; a courageous and sincere criticism of this hypocritical, lying, dirty crew -- Catholic Clergy -- will help to sell the book. I leave the Protestants and other Christian religions nearly out of question. I only go for Catholics. A pope who calls himself the Vicegerent of God on earth, and openly sympathizes with the Turks against the unfortunate Bulgarian Christians, is a Cain -- a fiend; and if the French Liberal papers themselves publicly abuse him, Bouton must not fear that the book will be prevented in its sale because I advise the old Antichrist, who has compared himself for the last two years with all the Prophets of the Bible and with the "slain Lamb" himself -- if I advise him moreover, to compare himself, while he is at work, to Saul; the Turkish *Bashi-Bazook* to David; and the Bulgarians to the Philistines. Let him, the old cruel Devil promise the Bashi-Bazook (David) his daughter the Popish Church (Michal) in marriage if he brings him 100 foreskins of the Bulgarians.

I have received letters from home. My aunt sends me a piece of poetry by the famous Russian author and poet -- J. Tourgeneff. It was printed in all the Russian papers, and the Emperor has forbidden its publication from consideration (and politics I suppose) for old Victoria. My aunt wants me to translate it and have it published here in the American newspapers, and most earnestly she appeals for that I cannot write poetry. God knows the trouble I have with my prose. But I have translated every line *word for word* (eleven quatrains in all). Can you put them in verses so as to preserve the rhyme and rhythm, too? It is a splendid and thrilling thing entitled "Crocket at Windsor," the idea being a vision of the Queen, who looks upon a crocket game and sees the balls chased by the mallet, transformed into rolling heads of women, girls and children tortured by the Turks. Goes home; sees her dress all covered with gore, calls on the British rivers and waters for help to wash out the stain, and hears a voice answered, "No, Majesty no, this innocent blood," -- You can never wash out -- nevermore," etc.

My dear Doctor, can you do me a favor to write me half a page or so of a "Profession of faith," to insert in the first page or pages of Part II? Just to say briefly and eloquently that it is not against Christ or the

*Christ*-religion that I battle. Neither do I battle against any *sincere, true* religion, but against theology and Pagan Catholicism. If you write me this I will know how to make variations on this theme without becoming guilty of false notes in your eyes and the sight of Bouton. Please do; you can do it in three minutes. I see that none of your symbologists, neither Payne Knight, King, Dunlap, Inman, nor Higgins, knew anything about the *truths* of initiation. All is *exoteric* superficial guess work with them. 'Pon my word, without any compliment, there's Taylor alone and yourself, who seem to grasp truth *intuitively*. I have read with the greatest pleasure your edition of the "Eleusinian and Bacchic Mysteries!" You are right. Others know Greek better, but Taylor knew Plato thousand times better; and I have found in your short fragments much matter which for the life of me I do not know where you could have learned it. Your *guesses* are so many *hits* right on the true spot. Well, you ought to go East and get initiated.

Please come on Monday. I will have a bed ready for you Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday, and I will be expecting you to dinner all these days. If you cannot come until Monday, do tell me what instructions Bouton gave you, and what are the precise orders for *mutilations*, will you?

Esoterically yours in true Platonism,

**H. P. BLAVATSKY.**

---

[Homepage](#)



# Theosophical University Press Online

A publishing arm of The Theosophical Society  
International Headquarters: Pasadena, California

---

Welcome to TUP Online's resources on theosophy, including books by Blavatsky, Judge, Tingley, Purucker, and others; introductory manuals on theosophy; theosophical glossaries; material on the world's sacred traditions; *Sunrise: Theosophical Perspectives* magazine; and more.

Copyrighted material in this site may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge, but may not be reproduced or transmitted in whole or in part for commercial or other use in any form or by any means -- electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise -- without prior permission from Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in the ASCII character font, and for ease in searching, all diacritical marks have been removed from online editions of these texts. Print editions of most of the titles listed below may be ordered from the [Theosophical University Press Catalog](#).

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request.

---

## Contents

### MAGAZINES

- [Sunrise: Theosophic Perspectives](#) (current)

## Earlier Theosophical Magazines 1886 to 1903

- [The Path](#) 1886-1896 (PDF files)
- [Theosophy](#) 1896-1897 (PDF files)
- [Universal Brotherhood](#) 1897-1899 (PDF files)
- [Universal Brotherhood Path](#) 1900-1903 (PDF files)

## BOOKS

- Quick links to books by H. P. [Blavatsky](#), W. Q. [Judge](#), K. [Tingley](#), G. de [Purucker](#), J. A. [Long](#), G. F. [Knoche](#)
- [Introductory Theosophical Manuals](#)
- [Author Index](#) (alphabetical)
- [Title Index](#) (alphabetical)

**En Español:** [Expansión de Horizontes](#) por James A. Long; [Para Iluminar Mil Lámparas](#) por Grace F. Knoche; [El Enigma de la Vida](#) por Nils A. Amneus; [H. P. Blavatsky y la Sociedad para las Investigaciones Psíquicas](#) por Vernon Harrison; [Evolución & Creación: Una Síntesis Teosófica](#) por W. T. S. Thackara **NEW!**

(In Russian): . . . (W. Q. Judge): \_\_\_\_\_

T \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_, " \_\_\_\_\_, . . . .", \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ **NEW!** ( \_\_\_\_\_ ),  
\_\_\_\_\_ . \_\_\_\_\_ « \_\_\_\_\_ » **NEW!** ( \_\_\_\_\_ )

~~~~~

### New from TUP:

[1951 Tour Reports](#) by James A. Long

[Theosophy in the Qabalah](#) by Grace F. Knoche (full-text PDF files)

---

## H. P. Blavatsky

- [The Key to Theosophy](#)
- [The Voice of the Silence](#)

- [The Secret Doctrine](#)
  - [Downloadable zip file](#) of full ASCII text of *The Secret Doctrine*, both volumes in one file (1.6 MB zipped; 4.4 MB unzipped)
- [Index to The Secret Doctrine](#) (prepared by John P. Van Mater)
- [An Invitation to The Secret Doctrine](#)
- [Secret Doctrine Commentary](#) (*Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge*)
- [Isis Unveiled](#)
  - [Downloadable zip file](#) of full ASCII text of *Isis Unveiled*, both volumes in one file (1.47 MB zipped; 3.9 MB unzipped)
- [Studies in Occultism](#)
- [H. P. Blavatsky to the American Conventions, 1888-1891](#)
- [The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett](#), comp. A. Trevor Barker
- [Nightmare Tales](#)
- [Gems from the East: A Birthday Book](#)
- [The Theosophist](#) - Volume 1 (Oct 1879 - Sep 1880), H. P. Blavatsky, ed.
- [The Original Programme of The Theosophical Society](#)
- [Articles by H. P. Blavatsky](#)

## About H. P. Blavatsky

- [Sunrise Special Issue 1991](#): HPB, Theosophy, and The Theosophical Society
- [H. P. Blavatsky and the Theosophical Movement](#) by Charles J. Ryan
- [Some Unpublished Letters of Helena Petrovna Blavatsky](#) compiled, with commentary, by Eugene Rollin Corson
- [H. P. Blavatsky and the SPR: An Examination of the Hodgson Report of 1885](#) by Vernon Harrison, Ph.D.  
En Español: [H. P. Blavatsky y la Sociedad para las Investigaciones Psíquicas](#)
- [Notes on "Madame Blavatsky's Baboon"](#) by W. T. S. Thackara
- ["Helena Petrovna Blavatsky"](#) by *New-York Daily Tribune*

## A. Trevor Barker

- [The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett](#) (compiler)
- [The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett](#) (compiler)
- [The Hill of Discernment](#)

## William Q. Judge

- [The Ocean of Theosophy](#)

- In Russian ( ): \_\_\_\_\_
- [Letters That Have Helped Me](#)
- In Russian ( ): \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_ « \_\_\_\_\_ »
- [Echoes from the Orient](#)
- [Bhagavad-Gita combined with Essays on the Gita](#)
- [The Yoga Aphorisms of Patanjali](#)
- [Occult Tales](#)
- [Practical Occultism: From the Private Letters of W. Q. Judge](#)
- [Articles of William Q. Judge](#)
- In Russian ( ): " \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_", \_\_\_\_\_
- [Answers to Questions](#)
- [An Epitome of Theosophy](#)
- In Russian ( ): \_\_\_\_\_
- [The Path](#) (1886 - 1896): W. Q. Judge, editor (pdf files)
- [Sunrise Special Issue 1996](#): William Q. Judge (1851 - 1896)

## **Katherine Tingley**

- [Theosophy: The Path of the Mystic](#)
- [The Gods Await](#)
- [The Wine of Life](#)
- [The Splendor of the Soul](#)
- [Theosophy and Some of the Vital Problems of the Day](#)
- [A Nosegay of Everlastings](#)
- [Theosophical Manual Series](#)
- [Universal Brotherhood Path](#) (1900 – 1903), Katherine Tingley, co-editor (pdf files)
- [Universal Brotherhood](#) (1897 – 1899), Katherine Tingley, co-editor (pdf files)
- [Sunrise Special Issue 1998](#): Katherine Tingley (1847 – 1929)

## **G. de Purucker**

- [Wind of the Spirit](#)
- [Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy](#)
- [Occult Glossary](#)



- [Encyclopedic Theosophical Glossary](#) (Editor-in-Chief)
- [Golden Precepts of Esotericism](#)
- [Man in Evolution](#)
- [The Esoteric Tradition](#)
- [Fountain-Source of Occultism](#)
- [The Path of Compassion](#)
- [The Four Sacred Seasons](#)
- [Studies in Occult Philosophy](#)
- [Questions We All Ask](#)
- [The Dialogues of G. de Purucker](#)
- [Messages to Conventions](#)
- [The Masters and the Path of Occultism](#)
- [The Story of Jesus](#)
- [Sunrise Special Issue 2000: G. de Purucker \(1874 - 1942\)](#)

## James A. Long

- [Expanding Horizons](#)  
En Español: [Expansión de Horizontes](#)
- [1951 Tour Reports](#)
- [Sunrise Editorials and Articles](#)

## Grace F. Knoche

- [To Light a Thousand Lamps](#)  
En Español: [Para Iluminar Mil Lámparas](#)
- [The Mystery Schools](#)
- [Theosophy in the Qabbalah](#) (full-text PDF files)
- ["On the Shores of Darkness There Is Light"](#) (Address to the Parliament of the World's Religions, Chicago, August 31, 1993)
- [Sunrise Editorials and Articles](#)
- [Theosophical Forum Articles](#)

-----

## Nils A. Amneus

- [Life's Riddle](#)  
En Español: [El Enigma de la Vida](#)

- [Does Chance or Justice Rule Our Lives?](#)

## **Alan E. Donant**

- [Colonel Arthur L. Conger](#)

## **Eek, Sven (compiler)**

- [Damodar: The Writings of a Hindu Chela](#)

## **H. Oosterink**

- [Spirit in Crisis](#)

## **Charles J. Ryan**

- [H. P. Blavatsky and the Theosophical Movement](#)
- [What Is Theosophy?](#)
- [Yoga and Yoga Discipline](#)

## **Henry T. Edge**

- [The Universal Mystery-Language and Its Interpretation](#)
- [Evolution](#)
- [The Astral Light](#)
- [Theosophy and Christianity](#)
- [Theosophical Light on the Christian Bible](#)

## **Leoline L. Wright**

- [Reincarnation: A Lost Chord in Modern Thought](#)
- [The Seven Principles of Man](#)
- [After Death -- What?](#)
- [Mahatmas and Chelas](#)

## **Gertrude W. van Pelt**

- [Archaic History of the Human Race](#)
- [Karma: The Law of Consequences](#)

- [Hierarchies: The Ladder of Life](#)
- [Rounds and Races: Our Divine Parentage and Destiny](#)

## **Lydia Ross**

- [The Doctrine of Cycles](#)

## **Helen Savage**

- [Psychic Powers](#)

## **Vernon Harrison**

- [H. P. Blavatsky and the SPR: An Examination of the Hodgson Report of 1885](#)  
En Español: [H. P. Blavatsky y la Sociedad para las Investigaciones Psíquicas](#)

## **Eugene Rollin Corson (compiler and commentator)**

- [Some Unpublished Letters of Helena Petrovna Blavatsky](#)

## **W. T. S. Thackara**

- [Evolution & Creation: A Theosophic Synthesis](#)  
En Español: [Evolución & Creación: Una Síntesis Teosófica](#)

## **Oluf Tyberg**

- [The Science of Nature](#)

## **Grace Green Knoche**

- [The Adventures of the Atoms](#): A Cosmic Fantasy Inspired by the Stanzas of Dzyan

## **Allan J. Stover**

- [Nature's Magic](#)

## **Mabel Collins**

- [Light on the Path](#)
- [Through the Gates of Gold](#)
- [The Idyll of the White Lotus](#)
- [Sensa: A Mystery Play in Three Acts](#)

## **Inga Sjostedt**

- [Questing Heart](#)

## **Sir Edwin Arnold**

- [The Light of Asia](#)
- [The Song Celestial or Bhagavad-Gita](#)

## **T. Subba Row**

- [Notes on the Bhagavad Gita](#)

## **Geoffrey A. Barborka**

- [Gods and Heroes of the Bhagavad Gita](#)

## **Sankaracharya**

- [The Crest-Jewel of Wisdom and other Writings](#) (trans and commentaries by Charles Johnston)

## **Harischandra Kaviratna (translator)**

- [Dhammapada: Wisdom of the Buddha](#)

## **Raphael Girard**

- [Esotericism of the Popol Vuh](#)

## **Louis Claude de Saint-Martin**

- [Theosophic Correspondence](#) (with Kirchberger, Baron de Liebistorf)

## **Kenneth Morris**

- [The Chalchiuhite Dragon](#)
- [The Fates of the Princes of Dyfed](#)

## Elsa-Brita Titchenell

- [The Masks of Odin](#): *Wisdom of the Ancient Norse*
- [Once Round the Sun](#) (children's book)

## The Children's Committee of The Theosophical Society

- [Children's Booklist](#)
- 

## Introductory Theosophical Manuals

G. de Purucker Series

1. [What Is Theosophy?](#) by Charles J. Ryan
  2. [Reincarnation: A Lost Chord in Modern Thought](#) by Leoline L. Wright
  3. [Karma: The Law of Consequences](#) by Gertrude W. van Pelt
  4. [The Seven Principles of Man](#) by Leoline L. Wright
  5. [After Death -- What?](#) by Leoline L. Wright
  6. [Evolution](#) by Henry T. Edge
  7. [Rounds and Races: Our Divine Parentage and Destiny](#) by Gertrude W. van Pelt
  8. [The Doctrine of Cycles](#) by Lydia Ross
  9. [Hierarchies: The Ladder of Life](#) by Gertrude W. van Pelt
  10. [The Astral Light](#) by Henry T. Edge
  11. [Psychic Powers](#) by Helen Savage
  12. [Theosophy and Christianity](#) by Henry T. Edge
  13. [Mahatmas and Chelas](#) by Leoline L. Wright
  14. [The Mystery Schools](#) by Grace F. Knoche
  15. [Yoga and Yoga Discipline](#) by Charles J. Ryan
- 

## AUTHOR INDEX

[Amnéus, Nils A.](#)

[Arnold, Sir Edwin](#)  
[Barborka, Geoffrey A.](#)  
[Barker, A. Trevor](#)  
[Blavatsky, H. P.](#)  
[Children's Committee of The Theosophical Society](#)  
[Collins, Mabel](#)  
[Corson, Eugene Rollin](#)  
[Damodar K. Mavalankar](#)  
[Donant, Alan E.](#)  
[Edge, Henry T.](#)  
[Eek, Sven](#)  
[Girard, Raphael](#)  
[Harrison, Vernon](#)  
[Johnston, Charles](#)  
[Judge, William Q.](#)  
[Kaviratna, Harischandra](#)  
[Knoche, Grace F.](#)  
[Knoche, Grace Green](#)  
[Long, James A.](#)  
[Mavalankar, Damodar K.](#)  
[Morris, Kenneth](#)  
[Oosterink, H.](#)  
[Purucker, Gottfried de](#)  
[Ross, Lydia](#)  
[Row, T. Subba](#)  
[Ryan, Charles J.](#)  
[Saint-Martin, Louis Claude de](#)  
[Sankaracharya](#)  
[Savage, Helen](#)  
[Sjöstedt, Inga](#)  
[Stover, Allan J.](#)  
[Thackara, W. T. S.](#)  
[Tingley, Katherine](#)  
[Titchenell, Elsa-Brita](#)  
[Tyberg, Oluf](#)  
[Van Mater, John P.](#)  
[Van Pelt, Gertrude W.](#)  
[Wright, Leoline L.](#)

---

## TITLE INDEX

With direct links to full text

[A](#) | [B](#) | [C](#) | [D](#) | [E](#) | [F](#) | [G](#) | [H](#) | [I](#) | [J](#) | [K](#) | [L](#) | [M](#) | [N](#) | [O](#) | [P](#) | [R](#) | [S](#) | [T](#) | [U](#) | [V](#) | [W](#) | [Y](#)

-----  
[1951 Tour Reports](#) by James A. Long

[The Adventures of the Atoms: A Cosmic Fantasy Inspired by the Stanzas of Dzyan](#) by Grace Green Knoche

[After Death -- What?](#) by Leoline L. Wright

[Archaic History of the Human Race](#) by Gertrude W. van Pelt

[The Astral Light](#) by Henry T. Edge

[Bhagavad-Gita combined with Essays on the Gita](#) by William Q. Judge

[H. P. Blavatsky and the SPR](#) by Vernon Harrison

[H. P. Blavatsky and the Theosophical Movement](#) by Charles J. Ryan

[H. P. Blavatsky to the American Conventions, 1888-1891](#)

[Children's Booklist](#) by The Children's Committee of The Theosophical Society

[Colonel Arthur L. Conger](#) by Alan E. Donant

[The Crest-Jewel of Wisdom and other Writings](#) by Sankaracharya, translated by Charles Johnston

[Dhammapada: Wisdom of the Buddha](#) translated by Harischandra Kaviratna

[The Dialogues of G. de Purucker](#) by G. de Purucker

[The Doctrine of Cycles](#) by Lydia Ross

[Does Chance or Justice Rule Our Lives?](#) by Nils A. Amneus

[Echoes from the Orient](#) by William Q. Judge

[Encyclopedic Theosophical Glossary](#) edited by G. de Purucker

[El Enigma de la Vida](#) by Nils A. Amneus (en Español)

[Esotericism of the Popol Vuh](#) by Raphael Girard

[The Esoteric Tradition](#) by G. de Purucker

[Essays on the Gita](#) by William Q. Judge

[Evolution](#) by Henry T. Edge

[Evolution & Creation: A Theosophic Synthesis](#) by W. T. S. Thackara

[Evolución & Creación: Una Síntesis Teosófica](#) por W. T. S. Thackara (en Español)

[Expanding Horizons](#) by James A. Long

[Expansión de Horizontes](#) by James A. Long (en Español)

[The Fates of the Princes of Dyfed](#) by Kenneth Morris

[Fountain-Source of Occultism](#) by G. de Purucker

[The Four Sacred Seasons](#) by G. de Purucker

[Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy](#) by G. de Purucker  
[Gems from the East: A Birthday Book](#) by H. P. Blavatsky  
[Gods and Heroes of the Bhagavad Gita](#) by Geoffrey A. Barborika  
[The Gods Await](#) by Katherine Tingley  
[Golden Precepts of Esotericism](#) by G. de Purucker  
[Hierarchies: The Ladder of Life](#) by Gertrude W. van Pelt  
[The Hill of Discernment](#) by A. Trevor Barker  
[H. P. Blavatsky and the SPR](#) by Vernon Harrison  
[H. P. Blavatsky and the Theosophical Movement](#) by Charles J. Ryan  
[H. P. Blavatsky to the American Conventions, 1888-1891](#) by H. P. Blavatsky  
[H. P. Blavatsky y la Sociedad para las Investigaciones Psíquicas](#) by Vernon Harrison (en Español)  
[The Idyll of the White Lotus](#) by Mabel Collins  
[An Invitation to The Secret Doctrine](#) edited by Grace F. Knoche  
[Isis Unveiled](#) by H. P. Blavatsky  
[William Q. Judge: Sunrise Special Issue](#)  
[Karma: The Law of Consequences](#) by Gertrude W. van Pelt  
[The Key to Theosophy](#) by H. P. Blavatsky  
[The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett](#), comp. by A. Trevor Barker  
[Letters That Have Helped Me](#) by William Q. Judge  
[Life's Riddle](#) by Nils A. Amnéus  
[The Light of Asia](#) by Sir Edwin Arnold  
[Light on the Path](#) by Mabel Collins  
[The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett](#) edited by A. Trevor Barker  
[Mahatmas and Chelas](#) by Leoline L. Wright  
[Man in Evolution](#) by G. de Purucker  
[The Masks of Odin](#) by Elsa-Brita Titchenell  
[The Masters and the Path of Occultism](#) by G. de Purucker  
[Messages to Conventions](#) by G. de Purucker  
[The Mystery Schools](#) by Grace F. Knoche  
[Nature's Magic](#) by Allan J. Stover  
[Nightmare Tales](#) by H. P. Blavatsky  
[Notes on the Bhagavad Gita](#) by T. Subba Row  
[Occult Glossary](#) by G. de Purucker  
[Occult Tales](#) by William Q. Judge  
[The Ocean of Theosophy](#) by William Q. Judge  
[Once Round the Sun](#) by Elsa-Brita Titchenell  
[Para Iluminar Mil Lámparas](#) de Grace F. Knoche (en Español)  
[The Path of Compassion](#) by G. de Purucker



[Practical Occultism](#) by William Q. Judge

[Psychic Powers](#) by Helen Savage

[Questing Heart](#) by Inga Sjostedt

[Questions We All Ask](#) by G. de Purucker

[Reincarnation: A Lost Chord in Modern Thought](#) by Leoline L. Wright

[Rounds and Races: Our Divine Parentage and Destiny](#) by Gertrude W. van Pelt

[The Science of Nature](#) by Oluf Tyberg

[The Secret Doctrine](#) by H. P. Blavatsky

- [Downloadable zip file](#) of full ASCII text of *The Secret Doctrine*, both volumes in one file (1.6 MB zipped; 4.4 MB unzipped)
- [Index to The Secret Doctrine](#) (prepared by John P. Van Mater)

[Secret Doctrine Commentary](#) (*Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge*) by H. P. Blavatsky

[Sensa: A Mystery Play in Three Acts](#) by Mabel Collins

[The Seven Principles of Man](#) by Leoline L. Wright

[Some Unpublished Letters of Helena Petrovna Blavatsky](#) compiled by Eugene Rollin Corson

[The Song Celestial or Bhagavad-Gita](#) by Sir Edwin Arnold

[Spirit in Crisis](#) by H. Oosterink

[The Splendor of the Soul](#) by Katherine Tingley

[The Story of Jesus](#) by G. de Purucker

[Studies in Occultism](#) by H. P. Blavatsky

[Studies in Occult Philosophy](#) by G. de Purucker

[Sunrise: Theosophic Perspectives](#) edited by Grace F. Knoche (magazine)

- [Sunrise Special Issue 1991](#): HPB, Theosophy, and The Theosophical Society
- [Sunrise Special Issue 1996](#): William Q. Judge (1851 - 1896)
- [Sunrise Special Issue 1998](#): Katherine Tingley (1847 - 1929)
- [Sunrise Special Issue 2000](#): G. de Purucker (1874 - 1942)

[Theosophical Light on the Christian Bible](#) by Henry T. Edge

[Theosophical Manuals](#) G. de Purucker Series

[Theosophical Manuals](#) Katherine Tingley Series

[Theosophic Correspondence](#) by Louis Claude de Saint-Martin, with Kirchberger, Baron de Liebistorf

[Theosophy and Christianity](#) by Henry T. Edge

[Theosophy in the Qabalah](#) by Grace F. Knoche (full-text PDF files)

[Theosophy: The Path of the Mystic](#) by Katherine Tingley

[Through the Gates of Gold](#) by Mabel Collins

[Katherine Tingley: Sunrise Special Issue](#)

[To Light a Thousand Lamps](#) by Grace F. Knoche

[Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge](#) by H. P. Blavatsky

[The Universal Mystery-Language and Its Interpretation](#) by Henry T. Edge

[The Voice of the Silence](#) by H. P. Blavatsky

[What Is Theosophy?](#) by Charles J. Ryan

[Wind of the Spirit](#) by G. de Purucker

[The Wine of Life](#) by Katherine Tingley

[Yoga and Yoga Discipline](#) by Charles J. Ryan

[The Yoga Aphorisms of Patanjali](#) interpreted by William Q. Judge

---

[Top of File](#)

[Homepage](#)



Theosophical University Press

QUALITY THEOSOPHICAL LITERATURE SINCE 1886

---

Publisher of books by H. P. [Blavatsky](#), William Q. [Judge](#), G. de [Purucker](#), Katherine [Tingley](#), James A. [Long](#), Grace F. [Knoche](#), Kenneth [Morris](#), Sylvia [Cranston](#), and other authors.

Post Office Box C, Pasadena, California 91109-7107, USA

Telephone: (626) 798-3378; Fax: (626) 798-4749

Email: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org)

**[ORDERING INFORMATION](#)**: Titles are listed below linking to full descriptions. A free printed catalog is available on request, giving your name, postal address, state, postal code and country (if outside USA). A downloadable version of our printed catalog in Acrobat PDF format is available: Right-click the following link and select Save Target As TUP2007.PDF. [TUP Catalog in PDF Format](#). Open in Acrobat Reader ([free download from Adobe](#)).

**[Theosophical University Press Online](#)**: Our Online Literature offers full-text editions of most TUP publications in our catalog, several out-of-print titles, as well as back issues of SUNRISE and earlier magazines published by our press. These may be downloaded free of charge for offline viewing (screen or printer copy). To facilitate text searches, all diacritical marks have been removed from most online editions of these texts. Footnotes and graphics in the original editions have been incorporated into the text where practical. The site may be searched using Google™, adding site:www.theosociety.org after the search term.

**[SUNRISE: Theosophic Perspectives](#)** (1951-2007): Back issues \$3.00, Special Issues \$4.00 unless noted.

**[SUNRISE Online](#)** includes complete issues from October 1996 to Fall 2007 as well as several hundred articles from earlier issues, accessible by author, date, subject, and topic.

**[Overseas Agencies](#)**: Many TUP titles are published in Dutch, German, and Swedish editions.

### **Books available through TUP listed by author:**

Amneus, Nils A.

- [Life's Riddle](#) \$11.95 paper ([Full-text online](#)) — *En Español*: El Enigma de la Vida ([Online version only](#))

A. Trevor Barker:

- [The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett](#) \$23.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett](#) \$16.95 paper, \$24.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Combined Chronology](#) (by Margaret Conger) \$4.95 paper

H. P. Blavatsky: ([author biography](#))

- [H. P. Blavatsky to the American Conventions 1888-1891](#) \$7.95 paper ([Full-text online](#))
- [Gems from the East](#) \$15.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [An Invitation to The Secret Doctrine](#) \$8.95 paper ([Full-text online](#))
- [Isis Unveiled](#) (set of 2 vols.) \$29.95 paper, \$41.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Key to Theosophy](#) \$14.95 paper, \$22.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Secret Doctrine](#) (set of 2 vols.) \$29.95 paper, \$41.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Secret Doctrine Index](#) \$13.95 paper (\$12.00 w/set), \$20.95 cloth (\$18.00 w/set) ([Full-text online](#))
- [Secret Doctrine Commentary: Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge](#) \$8.95 paper, \$14.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Studies in Occultism](#) \$10.95 paper, \$16.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Voice of the Silence](#) \$7.95 paper, \$12.95 cloth, \$14.95 Audio ([Full-text online](#))
- [Sunrise Special Issue 1991: HPB, Theosophy, and The Theosophical Society](#) \$6.00 ([Full-text online](#))

Mabel Collins:

- [Light on the Path](#) combined with *Through the Gates of Gold* \$10.95 paper, \$16.95 cloth, \$14.95 Audio of *Light on the Path only*
- *Light on the Path* ([Full-text online](#)) and *Through the Gates of Gold* ([Full-text online](#))

Margaret Conger:

- [Combined Chronology](#) \$4.95 paper

Sylvia Cranston:

- [H.P.B.: The Extraordinary Life & Influence of Helena Blavatsky](#) \$24.95 paper (3rd Ed.)
- [Reincarnation: A New Horizon in Science, Religion, and Society](#) \$17.95 paper \$23.95 cloth
- [Reincarnation: The Phoenix Fire Mystery](#) \$22.95 paper

Alan E. Donant:

- [Colonel Arthur L. Conger](#) \$5.00 booklet ([Full-text online](#))

Raphael Girard:

- [Esotericism of the Popol Vuh](#) \$17.95 paper, \$24.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))

Bruce C. Hall:

- [Sanskrit Pronunciation](#): Booklet and Audio (Cassette or CD) \$11.95 paper

Vernon Harrison:

- [H. P. Blavatsky and the SPR: An Examination of the Hodgson Report of 1885](#) \$16.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))

William Q. Judge: ([author biography](#))

- [Bhagavad-Gita with Essays on the Gita](#) \$11.95 paper, \$17.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Letters That Have Helped Me](#) \$11.95 paper, \$17.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Ocean of Theosophy](#) \$11.95 paper, \$17.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#)) *in Russian*:  
([Online version only](#))
- [Practical Occultism](#) \$13.95 paper, \$20.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Sunrise Special Issue 1996](#): William Q. Judge (1851 - 1896), \$6.50 ([Full-text online](#))

Harischandra Kaviratna:

- [Dhammapada: Wisdom of the Buddha](#) \$11.95 paper, \$17.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))

Grace F. Knoche: ([author biography](#))

- [The Mystery Schools](#) — \$7.50 paper, \$12.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Theosophy in the Qabbalah](#) — \$11.95 paper, \$17.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#)) **NEW!**
- [To Light a Thousand Lamps](#) — \$11.95 paper, \$17.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#)) — *En Español*: Para Iluminar Mil Lámparas ([Online version only](#))

James A. Long: ([author biography](#))

- [Expanding Horizons](#) \$11.95 paper, \$17.95 cloth, \$24.95 Audio ([Full-text online](#))
- Expansión de Horizontes (Spanish Translation) \$11.95 paper ([Full-text online](#))
- 1951 Tour Reports ([Online version only](#))

Reginald W. Machell:

- ["The Path"](#) (print) \$10.00

Kenneth Morris:

- [Book of the Three Dragons](#) \$11.95 paper
- [The Chalchiuhite Dragon](#) \$13.95 paper, \$19.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))

G. de Purucker: ([author biography](#))

- [The Dialogues of G. de Purucker](#) ([Online version only](#))
- [The Esoteric Tradition](#) (set of 2 vols.) \$26.95 paper, \$38.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Fountain-Source of Occultism](#) \$20.95 paper, \$29.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Four Sacred Seasons](#) \$7.50 paper, \$11.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy](#) \$18.95 paper, \$27.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Golden Precepts of Esotericism](#) \$8.95 paper, \$13.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Man in Evolution](#) \$14.95 paper ([Full-text online](#))
- [Occult Glossary](#) \$11.95 paper, \$17.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Path of Compassion](#) \$7.95 paper, \$20.95 Audio ([Full-text online](#))
- [Studies in Occult Philosophy](#) \$19.95 paper, \$28.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Wind of the Spirit](#) \$13.95 paper, \$20.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Sunrise Special Issue 2000](#): Gottfried de Purucker (1874 - 1942) \$7.00 ([Full-text online](#))

T. Subba Row:

- [Notes on the Bhagavad Gita](#) \$10.95 paper, \$15.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))

Charles J. Ryan:

- [H. P. Blavatsky and the Theosophical Movement](#) \$13.95 paper, \$20.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))

Louis Claude de Saint-Martin:

- [Theosophic Correspondence](#) \$24.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))

W. T. S. Thackara:

- [Evolution & Creation: A Theosophic Synthesis](#) \$4.50 paper ([Full-text online](#)) **NEW!**

Katherine Tingley: ([author biography](#))

- [The Gods Await](#) \$9.95 paper, \$14.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Theosophy: The Path of the Mystic](#) \$9.95 paper, \$14.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Sunrise Special Issue 1998](#): Katherine Tingley (1847 - 1929) \$7.00 ([Full-text online](#))

Elsa-Brita Titchenell:

- [The Masks of Odin: Wisdom of the Ancient Norse](#) \$15.95 paper, \$23.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))
- [Once Round the Sun](#) \$12.95 cloth ([Full-text online](#))

Theosophical Society:

- [1993 Parliament of the World's Religions](#) Video Cassettes

Theosophical Society Children's Committee:

- [Children's Booklist](#) \$5.00 paper ([Full-text online](#))

[Deodars Devanagari — Sanskrit Font in TrueType and Type1 for Windows format](#) \$50.00 download, \$55.00 diskette

**For books from other publishers available through TUP, see:**

- The "[Secret Doctrine Reference Series](#)" — from *Wizards Bookshelf*
- [Books from Other Publishers](#) — *on Theosophy*
- [Books from Other Publishers](#) — *on Science, Religion, Philosophy, & Myth*

**TUP Titles in Other Languages:** Many TUP titles are published in Dutch, German, Spanish, and Swedish editions. Catalogs and/or booklists are available from the respective TUP [Overseas Agencies](#). (If in the USA, contact TUP Pasadena.)

**Tape Cassettes for the Visually Impaired:** Audio cassettes of [SUNRISE](#) magazine and selected TUP titles may be obtained without charge directly from our Press. Many of our titles may also be obtained on loan free of charge for qualified visually impaired people from Recording for the Blind, Inc., 20 Roszel Road, Princeton, NJ 08540; Telephone: (866) 732-3585

**Discounted "Hurt" Books:** For those with limited income, TUP has a small stock of "hurt" books — press seconds with minor manufacturing flaws and/or shopworn returns from bookstores. These books are offered at one-third discount off catalog prices (prison inmates: half price, see next paragraph). Like TUP firsts, they should last a lifetime if given reasonable care. *This offer applies to TUP titles only* (not to Other Publisher titles) and is subject to availability. When ordering please give alternate choices and/or request for credit or cash refund.

**Prisoner Discounts:** TUP offers inmates a 50% discount on TUP "hurt" books. Firsts are offered at 20% off (all titles). To qualify, please indicate "Inmate Discount" on your order.

**Theosophical Correspondence Courses:** For those wishing guided study, this series of graduated courses

examines such topics as the purpose of life, afterdeath states, ethics, the rationale of rebirth and karma, evolution, and the spiritual path. Modest course fees are for books, materials, and postage. For details, write to Theosophical Correspondence Courses, P. O. Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 (Email: [theoscorr@theosociety.org](mailto:theoscorr@theosociety.org) ). [Course descriptions](#)

**Bookmaking at TUP:** As works on theosophy often become lifelong companions, TUP makes every effort to produce books that are readable and durable, yet reasonably priced. Special care is given to the selection of attractive typefaces and acid-free paper with a nonglare surface for comfortable reading. Our softcover books (in Kivar or Lexotone) combine paperback economy with hardback durability. All TUP books are Smyth-sewn for permanence.

[History](#) of Theosophical University Press



[[Chapter 7, Part 2]]

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 320 ISIS UNVEILED.

travelling in this country, did in a recent conversation with us about *Niepan* (Nirvana). "This condition," he remarked, "we all understand to mean a final reunion with God, coincident with the perfection of the human spirit by its ultimate disembarassment of matter. It is the very opposite of personal annihilation."

Nirvana means the certitude of personal immortality in *Spirit*, not in *Soul*, which, as a finite emanation, must certainly disintegrate its particles a compound of human sensations, passions, and yearning for some objective kind of existence, before the immortal spirit of the *Ego* is quite freed, and henceforth secure against further transmigration in any form. And how can man ever reach this state so long as the *Upadana*, that state of longing for *life*, more life, does not disappear from the sentient being, from the *Ahancara* clothed, however, in a sublimated body? It is the "Upadana" or the intense desire which produces **WILL**, and it is *will* which develops *force*, and the latter generates *matter*, or an object having form. Thus the disembodied *Ego*, through this sole undying desire in him, unconsciously furnishes the conditions of his successive self-procreations in various forms, which depend on his mental state and *Karma*, the good or bad deeds of his preceding existence, commonly called "merit and demerit." This is why the "Master" recommended to his mendicants the cultivation of the four degrees of Dhyana, the noble "Path of the Four Truths," *i.e.*, that gradual acquirement of stoical indifference for either life or death; that state of spiritual self-contemplation during which man utterly loses sight of his physical and dual individuality, composed of soul and body; and uniting himself with his third and higher immortal self the *real and heavenly man* merges, so to say, into the divine Essence, whence his own spirit proceeded like a spark from the common hearth. Thus the Arhat, the holy mendicant, can reach Nirvana while yet on earth; and his spirit, totally freed from the trammels of the "psychical, terrestrial, *devilish* wisdom," as James calls it, and being in its own nature omniscient and omnipotent, can on earth, through the sole power of his *thought*, produce the greatest of phenomena.

"It is the missionaries in China and India, who first started this falsehood about Niepan, or Niepana (Nirvana)," says Wong-Chin-Fu. Who can deny the truth of this accusation after reading the works of the Abbe Dubois, for instance? A missionary who passes forty years of his life in India, and then writes that the "Buddhists admit of no other God but the body of man, and have no other object but the satisfaction of their senses," utters an untruth which can be proved on the testimony of the laws of the Talapoins of Siam and Birmah; laws, which prevail unto this very day and which sentence a sahan, or

*punghi* (a learned man; from the Sanscrit *pundit*), as well as a simple Talapoin, to death by

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 321 THE STRICT CHASTITY OF EASTERN MYSTICS.

decapitation, for the crime of unchastity. No foreigner can be admitted into their *Kyums*, or Viharas (monasteries); and yet there are French writers, otherwise impartial and fair, who, speaking of the great severity of the rules to which the Buddhist monks are subjected in these communities, and without possessing one single fact to corroborate their skepticism, bluntly say, that "notwithstanding the great laudations bestowed upon them (Talapoins) by certain travellers, merely on the *strength of appearances*, I do not believe at all in their chastity."\*

Fortunately for the Buddhist talapoins, lamas, sahas, upasampadas,\*\* and even samenairas,\*\*\* they have popular records and facts for themselves, which are weightier than the unsupported personal opinion of a Frenchman, born in Catholic lands, whom we can hardly blame for having lost all faith in clerical virtue. When a Buddhist monk becomes guilty (which does not happen once in a century, perhaps) of criminal conversation, he has neither a congregation of tender-hearted members, whom he can move to tears by an eloquent confession of his guilt, nor a Jesus, on whose overburdened, long-suffering bosom are flung, as in a common Christian dust-box, all the impurities of the race. No Buddhist transgressor can comfort himself with visions of a Vatican, within whose sin-encompassing walls black is turned into white, murderers into sinless saints, and golden or silvery lotions can be bought at the confessional to cleanse the tardy penitent of greater or lesser offenses against God and man.

Except a few impartial archaeologists, who trace a direct Buddhistic element in Gnosticism, as in all those early short-lived sects we know of very few authors, who, in writing upon primitive Christianity, have accorded to the question its due importance. Have we not facts enough to, at least, suggest some interest in that direction? Do we not learn that, as early as in the days of Plato, there were "Brachmans" -- read Buddhist, Samaneans, Saman, or Shaman missionaries -- in Greece, and that, at one time, they had overflowed the country? Does not Pliny show them established on the shores of the Dead Sea, for "thousands of ages"? After making every necessary allowance for the exaggeration, we still have several centuries B.C. left as a margin. And is it possible that their influence should not have left deeper traces in all these sects than is generally thought? We know that the Jaina sect claims Buddhism as derived from its tenets -- that Buddhism existed before Siddhartha, better known as Gautama-Buddha. The Hindu Brahmans who, by the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Jacolliot: "Voyage au Pays des Elephants."

\*\* Buddhist chief priests at Ceylon.

\*\*\* Samenaira is one who studies to obtain the high office of a *Oepasampala*. He is a disciple and is looked upon as a son by the chief priest. We suspect that the Catholic seminarist must look to the Buddhists for the parentage of his title.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 322 ISIS UNVEILED.**

European Orientalists, are denied the right of knowing anything about their own country, or understanding their own language and records better than those who have never been in India, on the same principle as the Jews are forbidden, by the Christian theologians, to interpret their own Scriptures -- the Brahmans, we say, have authentic records. And these show the incarnation from the Virgin Avany of the first Buddha -- *divine light* -- as having taken place more than some thousands of years B.C., on the island of Ceylon. The Brahmans reject the claim that it was an avatar of Vishnu, but admit the appearance of a reformer of Brahmanism at that time. The story of the Virgin Avany and her divine son, Sakyamuni, is recorded in one of the sacred books of the Cinghalese Buddhists -- the *Nirdhasa*; and the Brahmanic chronology fixes the great Buddhistic revolution and religious war, and the subsequent spread of Sakya-muni's doctrine in Thibet, China, Japan, and other places at 4,620 years B.C.\*

It is clear that Gautama-Buddha, the son of the King of Kapilavastu, and the descendant of the first Sakya, through his father, who was of the Kshatriya, or warrior-caste, did not invent his philosophy. Philanthropist by nature, his ideas were developed and matured while under the tuition of Tir-thankara, the famous guru of the Jaina sect. The latter claim the present Buddhism as a diverging branch of their own philosophy, and themselves, as the only followers of the first Buddha who were allowed to remain in India, after the expulsion of all other Buddhists, probably because they had made a compromise, and admitted some of the Brahmanic notions. It is, to say the least, curious, that three dissenting and inimical religions, like Brahmanism, Buddhism, and Jainism, should agree so perfectly in their traditions and chronology, as to Buddhism, and that our scientists should give a hearing but to their own unwarranted speculations and hypotheses. If the birth of Gautama may, with some show of reason, be placed at about 600 B. C., then the preceding Buddhas ought to have some place allowed them in chronology. The Buddhas are not gods, but simply individuals overshadowed by the spirit of Buddha -- the divine ray. Or is it because, unable to extricate themselves from the difficulty by the help of their own researches only, our Orientalists prefer to obliterate and deny the whole, rather than accord to the Hindus the right of knowing something of their own religion and history? Strange way of discovering truths!

The common argument adduced against the Jaina claim, of having been the source of the restoration of ancient Buddhism, that the principal

**[[Footnote(s)]]-----**

\* Jacolliot declares, in his "Fils de Dieu," that he copied these dates from the "Book of the Historical Zodiacs," preserved in the pagoda of Vilenur.

tenet of the latter religion is opposed to the belief of the Jainas, is not a sound one. Buddhists, say our Orientalists, deny the existence of a Supreme Being; the Jainas admit one, but protest against the assumption that the "He" can ever interfere in the regulation of the universe. We have shown in the preceding chapter that the Buddhists do not deny any such thing. But if any disinterested scholar could study carefully the Jaina literature, in their thousands of books preserved -- or shall we say hidden -- in Rajpootana, Jusselmere, at Patun, and other places;\* and especially if he could but gain access to the oldest of their sacred volumes, he would find a perfect identity of philosophical thought, if not of popular rites, between the Jainas and the Buddhists. The Adi-Buddha and Adinatha (or Adiswara) are identical in essence and purpose. And now, if we trace the Jainas back, with their claims to the ownership of the oldest cave-temples (those superb specimens of Indian architecture and sculpture), and their records of an almost incredible antiquity, we can hardly refuse to view them in the light which they claim for themselves. We must admit, that in all probability they are the only true descendants of the primitive owners of old India, dispossessed by those conquering and mysterious hordes of white-skinned Brahmans whom, in the twilight of history, we see appearing at the first as wanderers in the valleys of Jumna and Ganges. The books of the Srawacs -- the only descendants of the Arhatas or earliest Jainas, the naked forest-hermits of the days of old, might throw some light, perhaps, on many a puzzling question. But will our European scholars, so long as they pursue their own policy, ever have access to the *right* volumes? We have our doubts about this. Ask any trustworthy Hindu how the missionaries have dealt with those manuscripts which unluckily fell into their hands, and then see if we can blame the natives for trying to save from desecration the "gods of their fathers."

To maintain their ground Irenaeus and his school had to fight hard with the Gnostics. Such, also, was the lot of Eusebius, who found himself hopelessly perplexed to know how the Essenes should be disposed of. The ways and customs of Jesus and his apostles exhibited too close a resemblance to this sect to allow the fact to pass unexplained. Eusebius tried to make people believe that the Essenes were the first Christians. His efforts were thwarted by Philo Judaeus, who wrote his historical account of the Essenes and described them with the minutest care, long before there had appeared a single Christian in Palestine. But, if there were no *Christians*, there were Christians long before the era of Christianity; and the Essenes belonged to the latter as well as to all other initi-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* We were told that there were nearly 20,000 of such books.

ated brotherhoods, without even mentioning the Christnites of India. Lepsius shows that the word *Nofre*

means Chrestos, "good," and that one of the titles of Osiris, "Onnofre," must be translated "the goodness of God made manifest."\* "The worship of Christ was not universal at this early date," explains Mackenzie, "by which I mean that Christolatry had not been introduced; but the worship of *Chrestos* -- the Good Principle -- had preceded it by many centuries, and even survived the general adoption of Christianity, as shown on monuments still in existence. . . . Again, we have an inscription which is pre-Christian on an epitaphial tablet (Spon. *Misc. Erud.*, Ant., x. xviii. 2). [[Uachinthe Larisaion Demosie Eros Chreste Chaire]], and de Rossi (*Roma Sotteranea*, tome i. tav. xxi.) gives us another example from the catacombs -- 'AElia Chreste, in Pace.' "\*\* And, *Kris*, as Jacolliot shows, means in Sanscrit "sacred."

The meritorious stratagems of the trustworthy Eusebius thus proved lost labor. He was triumphantly detected by Basnage, who, says Gibbon, "examined with the utmost critical accuracy the curious treatise of Philo, which describes the Therapeutae," and found that "by proving it was composed as early as the time of Augustus, he has demonstrated, in spite of Eusebius and a crowd of modern Catholics, that the Therapeutae were neither Christians nor monks."

As a last word, the *Christian* Gnostics sprang into existence toward the beginning of the second century, and just at the time when the Essenes most mysteriously faded away, which indicated that they were the identical Essenes, and moreover pure *Christists*, viz.: they believed and were those who best understood what one of their own brethren had preached. In insisting that the letter Iota, mentioned by Jesus in *Matthew* (v. 18), indicated a secret doctrine in relation to the ten aeons, it is sufficient to demonstrate to a kabalist that Jesus belonged to the Free-masonry of those days; for I, which is Iota in Greek, has other names in other languages; and is, as it was among the Gnostics of those days, a pass-word, meaning the SCEPTRE of the FATHER, in Eastern brotherhoods which exist to this very day.

But in the early centuries these facts, if known, were purposely ignored, and not only withheld from public notice as much as possible, but vehemently denied whenever the question was forced upon discussion. The denunciations of the Fathers were rendered bitter in proportion to the truth of the claim which they endeavored to refute.

"It comes to this," writes Irenaeus, complaining of the Gnostics,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Lepsius: "Konigsbuch," b. 11, *tal. i. dyn.* 5, h. p. in 1 Peter ii. 3, Jesus is called "the Lord Crestos."

\*\* Mackenzie: "Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia," p. 207.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 325 ORIGIN OF THE MIRACULOUS-CONCEPTION MYTH.

"they neither consent to Scripture nor tradition."\* And why should we wonder at that, when even the

commentators of the nineteenth century, with nothing but fragments of the Gnostic manuscripts to compare with the voluminous writings of their calumniators, have been enabled to detect fraud on nearly every page? How much more must the polished and learned Gnostics, with all their advantages of personal observation and knowledge of fact, have realized the stupendous scheme of fraud that was being consummated before their very eyes! Why should they accuse Celsus of maintaining that their religion was all based on the speculations of Plato, with the difference that his doctrines were far more pure and rational than theirs, when we find Sprengel, seventeen centuries later, writing the following? -- "Not only did they (the Christians) think to discover the dogmas of Plato in the books of Moses, but, moreover, they fancied that, by introducing Platonism into Christianity, they would *elevate the dignity of this religion and make it more popular among the nations.*"\*\*

They introduced it so well, that not only was the Platonic philosophy selected as a basis for the trinity, but even the legends and mythical stories which had been current among the admirers of the great philosopher -- as a time-honored custom required in the eyes of his posterity such an allegorical homage to every hero worthy of deification -- were revamped and used by the Christians. Without going so far as India, did they not have a ready model for the "miraculous conception," in the legend about Periktione, Plato's mother? In her case it was also maintained by popular tradition that she had immaculately conceived him, and that the god Apollo was his father. Even the annunciation by an angel to Joseph "in a dream," the Christians copied from the message of Apollo to Ariston, Periktione's husband, that the child to be born from her was the offspring of that god. So, too, Romulus was said to be the son of Mars, by the virgin Rhea Sylvia.

It is generally held by all the symbolical writers that the Ophites were found guilty of practicing the most licentious rites during their religious meetings. The same accusation was brought against the Manichaeans, the Carpocratians, the Paulicians, the Albigenses -- in short, against every Gnostic sect which had the temerity to claim the right to think for itself. In our modern days, the 160 American sects and the 125 sects of England are not so often troubled with such accusations; times are changed, and even the once all-powerful clergy have to either bridle their tongues or prove their slanderous accusations.

We have carefully looked over the works of such authors as Payne

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Adv. Haer.," iii., 2, § 2.

\*\* Sprengel: "Histoire de la Medecine."

Knight, C. W. King, and Olshausen, which treat of our subject; we have reviewed the bulky volumes of Irenaeus, Tertullian, Sozomen, Theodoret; and in none but those of Epiphanius have we found any accusation based upon direct evidence of an eye-witness. "They say"; "*Some* say"; "We have heard" -- such are the general and indefinite terms used by the patristic accusers. Alone Epiphanius, whose works are invariably referred to in all such cases, seems to chuckle with delight whenever he couches a lance. We do not mean to take upon ourselves to defend the sects which inundated Europe at the eleventh century, and which brought to light the most wonderful creeds; we limit our defense merely to those Christian sects whose theories were usually grouped under the generic name of *Gnosticism*. These are those which appeared immediately after the alleged crucifixion, and lasted till they were nearly exterminated under the rigorous execution of the Constantinian law. The greatest guilt of these were their syncretistic views, for at no other period of the world's history had truth a poorer prospect of triumph than in those days of forgery, lying, and deliberate falsification of facts.

But before we are forced to believe the accusations, may we not be permitted to inquire into the historical characters of their accusers? Let us begin by asking, upon what ground does the Church of Rome build her claim of supremacy for her doctrines over those of the Gnostics? Apostolic succession, undoubtedly. The succession *traditionally* instituted by the direct Apostle Peter. But what if this prove a fiction? Clearly, the whole superstructure supported upon this one imaginary stilt would fall in a tremendous crash. And when we do inquire carefully, we find that we must take the word of Irenaeus *alone* for it -- of Irenaeus, who did not furnish one single valid proof of the claim which he so audaciously advanced, and who resorted for that to endless forgeries. He gives authority neither for his dates nor his assertions. This Smyrniote worthy has not even the brutal but sincere faith of Tertullian, for he contradicts himself at every step, and supports his claims solely on acute sophistry. Though he was undoubtedly a man of the shrewdest intellect and great learning, he fears not, in some of his assertions and arguments, to even appear an idiot in the eyes of posterity, so long as he can "carry the situation." Twitted and cornered at every step by his not less acute and learned adversaries, the Gnostics, he boldly shields himself behind blind faith, and in answer to their merciless logic falls upon imaginary tradition invented by himself. Reber wittily remarks: "As we read his misapplications of words and sentences, we would conclude that he was a lunatic if we did not know that he was something else."\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Christ of Paul," p. 188.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 327 EUSEBIUS CONVICTED OF FALSIFICATION.

So boldly mendacious does this "holy Father" prove himself in many instances, that he is even contradicted by Eusebius, more cautious if not more truthful than himself. He is driven to that necessity in the face of unimpeachable evidence. So, for instance, Irenaeus asserts that Papias, Bishop of Hierapolis, was a direct hearer of St. John;\* and Eusebius is compelled to show that Papias never pretended to such a claim, but simply stated that he had received his *doctrine from those who had known*

*John.\*\**

In one point, the Gnostics had the best of Irenaeus. They drove him, through mere fear of inconsistency, to the recognition of their kabalistic doctrine of atonement; unable to grasp it in its allegorical meaning, Irenaeus presented, with Christian theology as we find it in its present state of "original sin *versus* Adam," a doctrine which would have filled Peter with pious horror if he had been still alive.

The next champion for the propagation of Apostolic Succession, is Eusebius himself. Is the word of this Armenian Father any better than that of Irenaeus? Let us see what the most competent critics say of him. And before we turn to modern critics at all, we might remind the reader of the scurrilous terms in which Eusebius is attacked by George Syncellus, the Vice-Patriarch of Constantinople (eighth century), for his audacious falsification of the Egyptian Chronology. The opinion of Socrates, an historian of the fifth century, is no more flattering. He fearlessly charges Eusebius with perverting historical dates, in order to please the Emperor Constantine. In his chronographic work, before proceeding to falsify the synchronistic tables *himself*, in order to impart to Scriptural chronology a more trustworthy appearance, Syncellus covers Eusebius with the choicest of monkish Billingsgate. *Baron Bunsen has verified the justness if not justified the politeness of this abusive reprehension.* His elaborate researches in the rectification of the *Egyptian List of Chronology*, by Manetho, led him to confess that throughout his work, the Bishop of Caesarea "had undertaken, in a very *unscrupulous* and arbitrary spirit, to mutilate history." "Eusebius," he says, "is the originator of that systematic theory of synchronisms which has so often subsequently maimed and mutilated history in its procrustean bed."\*\*\* To this the author of the *Intellectual Development of Europe* adds: "Among those who have been the most guilty of this offense, the name of the celebrated Eusebius, the Bishop of Caesarea . . . should be designated!"\*\*\*\*

It will not be amiss to remind the reader that it is the same Eusebius who is charged with the interpolation of the famous paragraph concerning

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Adv. Haer.," v. 33, § 4.

\*\* Eusebius: "Hist. Eccles.," iii., p. 39.

\*\*\* Bunsen: "Egypt," vol. i., p. 200.

\*\*\*\* "Intellectual Development of Europe," p. 147.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 328 ISIS UNVEILED.**

Jesus,\* which was so miraculously found, in his time, in the writings of Josephus, the sentence in



question having till that time remained perfectly unknown. Renan, in his *Life of Jesus*, expresses a contrary opinion. "I believe," says he, "the passage respecting Jesus to be authentic. *It is perfectly in the style of Josephus*; and, *if* this historian had made mention of Jesus, it is *thus* that he must have spoken of him."

Begging this eminent scholar's pardon, we must again contradict him. Laying aside his cautious "*if*," we will merely show that though the short paragraph may possibly be genuine, and "perfectly in the style of Josephus," its several parentheses are most palpably later forgeries; and "*if*" Josephus had made any mention of Christ at all, it is *not* thus that he would "have spoken of him." The whole paragraph consists of but a few lines, and reads: "At this time was *Iasous*, a 'WISE MAN,'\*\* *if*, at least, *it is right to call him a man!* ([[*andra*]]) for he was a doer of surprising works, and a teacher of such men as receive 'the truths' with pleasure. . . . *This was the ANOINTED (!!).* And, on an accusation by the first men among us, having been condemned by Pilate to the cross, they did not stop loving him who loved them. For *he appeared to them on the third day alive*, and the divine prophets having said these and many other wonderful things concerning him."

This paragraph (of sixteen lines in the original) has two unequivocal assertions and one qualification. The latter is expressed in the following sentence: "If, at least, it is right to call him a man." The unequivocal assertions are contained in "This is the ANOINTED," and in that Jesus "appeared to them *on the third day alive*." History shows us Josephus as a thorough, uncompromising, stiff-necked, orthodox Jew, though he wrote for "the Pagans." It is well to observe the false position in which these sentences would have placed a true-born Jew, if they had really emanated from him. Their "Messiah" was then and is still expected. The Messiah is the *Anointed*, and *vice versa*. And Josephus is made to admit that the "first men" among them have accused and crucified *their* Messiah and Anointed!! No need to comment any further upon such a preposterous incongruity,\*\*\* even though supported by so ripe a scholar as Renan.

As to that patristic fire-brand, Tertullian, whom des Mousseaux apotheosizes in company with his other demi-gods, he is regarded by Reuss, Baur, and Schweigler, in quite a different light. The untrustworthiness of statement and inaccuracy of Tertullian, says the author

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Antiquities," lib. xviii., cap. 3.

\*\* Wise man always meant with the ancients a kabalist. It means astrologer and magician. "Israelite Indeed," vol. iii., p. 206. Hakim is a physician.

\*\*\* Dr. Lardner rejects it as spurious, and gives *nine* reasons for rejecting it.

---

of *Supernatural Religion*, are often apparent. Reuss characterizes his Christianity as "*apre, insolent, brutal, ferrailleux*." It is without unction and without charity, sometimes even *without loyalty*, when he finds himself confronted with opposition. "If," remarks this author, "in the second century all parties except certain Gnostics were intolerant, Tertullian was the most intolerant of all!"

The work begun by the early Fathers was achieved by the sophomorical Augustine. His supra-transcendental speculations on the Trinity; his imaginary dialogues with the Father, Son, and the Holy Spirit, and the *disclosures* and covert allusions about his ex-brethren, the Manicheans, have led the world to load Gnosticism with opprobrium, and have thrown into a deep shadow the insulted majesty of the one God, worshipped in reverential silence by every "heathen."

*And thus is it that the whole pyramid of Roman Catholic dogmas rests not upon Proof, but upon assumption.* The Gnostics had cornered the Fathers too cleverly, and *the only salvation of the latter was a resort to forgery.* For nearly four centuries, the great historians nearly cotemporary with Jesus had not taken the slightest notice either of his life or death. Christians wondered at such an unaccountable omission of what the Church considered the greatest events in the world's history. Eusebius saved the battle of the day. Such are the men who have slandered the Gnostics.

The first and most unimportant sect we hear of is that of the *Nicolaitans*, of whom John, in the *Apocalypse*, makes the voice in his vision say that he hates their doctrine.\* These Nicolaitans were the followers, however, of Nicolas of Antioch, one of the "seven" chosen by the "twelve" to make distribution from the common fund to the proselytes at Jerusalem (*Acts* ii. 44, 45, vi. 1-5), hardly more than a few weeks, or perhaps months, after the Crucifixion;\*\* and a man "of honest report, *full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom*" (verse 3). Thus it would appear that the "Holy Ghost and wisdom" from on high, were no more a shield against the accusation of "haeresy" than though they had never overshadowed the "chosen ones" of the apostles.

It would be but too easy to detect what kind of heresy it was that offended, even had we not other and more authentic sources of information in the kabalistic writings. The accusation and the precise nature of the "abomination" are stated in the second chapter of the book of *Revelation*, verses 14, 15. The sin was merely -- *marriage*. John was a

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Revelation i and ii.

\*\* Philip, the first martyr, was one of the seven, and he was stoned about the year A.D. 34.

"virgin"; several of the Fathers assert the fact on the authority of tradition. Even Paul, the most liberal and high-minded of them all, finds it difficult to reconcile the position of a married man with that of a faithful servant of God. There is also "a difference between a wife and a virgin."\* The latter cares "for the things of the Lord," and the former only for "how she may please her husband." "If any man think that he behaveth uncomely towards his virgin . . . let them marry. Nevertheless, he that standeth steadfast in his heart, and hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed . . . that he will keep *his virgin*, doeth well." So that he who marries "doeth well . . . but he that giveth her not in marriage *doeth better*." "Art thou loosed from a wife?" he asks, "seek not a wife" (27). And remarking that according to his judgment, both will be happier if they do not marry, he adds, as a weighty conclusion: "And I think also that I have the spirit of God" (40). Far from this spirit of tolerance are the words of John. According to his vision there are "but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were *redeemed* from the earth," and "these are they which were not defiled with women; for *they were virgins*."\*\* This seems conclusive; for except Paul there is not one of these primitive *Nazari*, there "set apart" and vowed to God, who seemed to make a great difference between "sin" within the relationship of legal marriage, and the "abomination" of adultery.

With such views and such narrow-mindedness, it was but natural that these fanatics should have begun by casting this *iniquity* as a slur in the faces of brethren, and then "bearing on progressively" with their accusations. As we have already shown, it is only Epiphanius whom we find giving such minute details as to the Masonic "grips" and other signs of recognition among the Gnostics. He had once belonged to their number, and therefore it was easy for him to furnish particulars. Only how far the worthy Bishop is to be relied upon is a very grave question. One need fathom human nature but very superficially to find that there seldom was yet a traitor, a renegade, who, in a moment of danger turned "State's evidence," who would not lie as remorselessly as he betrayed. Men never forgive or relent toward those whom they injure. We hate our victims in proportion to the harm we do them. This is a truth as old as the world. On the other hand, it is preposterous to believe that such persons as the Gnostics, who, according to Gibbon, were the wealthiest, proudest, most polite, as well as the most learned "of the Christian name," were guilty of the disgusting, libidinous actions of which Epiphanius delights to accuse them. Were they even like that "set of tatterde-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* 1 Corinthians, vii. 34.

\*\* Revelation xiv. 3, 4.

malions, almost naked, with fierce looks," that Lucian describes as Paul's followers,\* we would hesitate

to believe such an infamous story. How much less probable than that men who were Platonists, as well as Christians, should have ever been guilty of such preposterous rites.

Payne Knight seems never to suspect the testimony of Epiphanius. He argues that "if we make allowance for the willing exaggerations of religious hatred, and consequent popular prejudice, the general conviction that these sectarians had rites and practices of a licentious character appears too strong to be entirely disregarded." If he draws an honest line of demarcation between the Gnostics of the first three centuries and those mediaeval sects whose doctrines "rather closely resembled modern communism," we have nothing to say. Only, we would beg every critic to remember that if the Templars were accused of that most "abominable crime" of applying the "holy kiss" to the root of Baphomet's tail, \*\* St. Augustine is also suspected, and on very good grounds, too, of having allowed his community to go somewhat astray from the primitive way of administering the "holy kiss" at the feast of the Eucharist. The holy Bishop seems quite too anxious as to certain details of the ladies' toilet for the "kiss" to be of a strictly orthodox nature.\*\*\* Wherever there lurks a true and sincere religious feeling, there is no room for worldly details.

Considering the extraordinary dislike exhibited from the first by Christians to all manner of cleanliness, we cannot enough wonder at such a strange solicitude on the part of the holy Bishop for his female parishioners, unless, indeed, we have to excuse it on the ground of a lingering reminiscence of Manichean rites!

It would be hard, indeed, to blame any writer for entertaining such suspicions of immorality as those above noticed, when the records of many historians are at hand to help us to make an impartial investigation. "Haeretics" are accused of crimes in which the Church has more or less openly indulged even down to the beginning of our century. In 1233 Pope Gregory **IX**. issued two bulls against the Stedingers "for various *heathen* and magical practices,"\*\*\*\* and the latter, as a matter of course, were exterminated in the name of Christ and his Holy Mother. In 1282 a parish priest of Inverkeithing, named John, performed rites on Easter day by far worse than "magical." Collecting a crowd of young girls, he forced them to enter into "divine ecstasies" and Bacchanalian fury, danc-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Philopatris, in Taylor's "Diegesis," p. 376.

\*\* King's "Gnostics and their Remains."

\*\*\* "Aug. Serm.," clii. See Payne Knight's "Mystic Theology of the Ancients," p. 107.

\*\*\*\* Baronius: "Annales Ecclesiastici," t. xxi., p. 89.

---

ing the old Amazonian circle-dance around the figure of the heathen "god of the gardens." Notwithstanding that upon the complaint of some of his parishioners he was cited before his bishop, he retained his benefice because he proved that *such was the common usage of the country*.\* The Waldenses, those "earliest Protestants," were accused of the most unnatural horrors; burned, butchered, and exterminated for calumnies heaped upon them by their accusers. Meanwhile the latter, in open triumph, forming their heathen processions of "Corpus Christi," with emblems modelled on those of Baal-Peor and "Osiris," and every city in Southern France carrying, in yearly processions on Easter days, loaves and cakes fashioned like the so-much-decried emblems of the Hindu Sivites and Vishnites, as late as 1825!\*\*

Deprived of their old means for slandering Christian sects whose religious views differ from their own, it is now the turn of the "heathen," Hindus, Chinese, and Japanese, to share with the ancient religions the honor of having cast in their teeth denunciations of their "libidinous religions."

Without going far for proofs of equal if not surpassing immorality, we would remind Roman Catholic writers of certain *bas-reliefs* on the doors of St. Peter's Cathedral. They are as brazen-faced as the door itself; but less so than any author, who, knowing all this, feigns to ignore historical facts. A long succession of Popes have reposed their pastoral eyes upon these brazen pictures of the vilest obscenity, through those many centuries, without ever finding the slightest necessity for removing them. Quite the contrary; for we might name certain Popes and Cardinals who made it a life-long study to copy these heathen suggestions of "nature-gods," in practice as well as in theory.

In Polish Podolia there was some years ago, in a Roman Catholic Church, a statue of Christ, in black marble. It was reputed to perform miracles on certain days, such as having its hair and beard grow in the sight of the public, and indulging in other *less* innocent wonders. This show was finally prohibited by the Russian Government. When in 1585 the Protestants took Embrun (Department of the Upper Alps), they found in the churches of this town relics of such a character, that, as the Chronicle expresses it "old Huguenot soldiers were seen to blush, several weeks after, at the bare mention of the discovery." In a corner of the Church of St. Fiacre, near Monceaux, in France, there was -- and it still is there, if we mistake not -- a seat called "the chair of St. Fiacre,"

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Chron. de Lanercost," ed. Stevenson, p. 109.

\*\* Dulaure: "Histoire Abregee des Differents Cultes," vol. ii., p. 285; Martezzi: "Pagani e Christiani," p. 78.

which had the reputation of conferring fecundity upon barren women. A rock in the vicinity of Athens, not far from the so-called "Tomb of Socrates," is said to be possessed of the same virtue. When, some twenty years since, the Queen Amelia, perhaps in a merry moment, was said to have tried the experiment, there was no end of most insulting abuse heaped upon her, by a Catholic Padre, on his way through Syra to some mission. The Queen, he declared, was a "superstitious heretic!" "an abominable witch!" "Jezebel using magic arts." Much more the zealous missionary would doubtless have added, had he not found himself, right in the middle of his vituperations, landed in a pool of mud, outside the window. The virtuous elocutionist was forced to this unusual transit by the strong arm of a Greek officer, who happened to enter the room at the right moment.

There never was a great religious reform that was not pure at the beginning. The first followers of Buddha, as well as the disciples of Jesus, were all men of the highest morality. The aversion felt by the reformers of all ages to vice under any shape, is proved in the cases of Sakya-muni, Pythagoras, Plato, Jesus, St. Paul, Ammonius Sakkas. The great Gnostic leaders -- if less successful -- were not less virtuous in practice nor less morally pure. Marcion, Basilides,\* Valentinus, were renowned for their ascetic lives. The Nicolaitans, who, if they did not belong to the great body of the Ophites, were numbered among the small sects which were absorbed in it at the beginning of the second century, owe their origin, as we have shown, to Nicolas of Antioch, "a man of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom." How absurd the idea that such men would have instituted "libidinous rites." As well accuse Jesus of having promoted the similar rites which we find practiced so extensively by the mediaeval *orthodox* Christians behind the secure shelter of monastic walls.

If, however, we are asked to credit such an accusation against the Gnostics, an accusation transferred with tenfold acrimony, centuries later, to the unfortunate heads of the Templars, why should we not believe the same of the orthodox Christians? Minucius Felix states that "the first Christians were accused by the world of inducing, during the ceremony of the "Perfect Passover," each neophyte, on his admission, to plunge a knife into an infant concealed under a heap of flour; the body then serving for a banquet to the whole congregation. After they had become the dominant party, they (the Christians) transferred this charge to their own dissenters."\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Basilides is termed by Tertullian a Platonist.

\*\* C. W. King: "The Gnostics and their Remains," p. 197, foot-note 1.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 334 ISIS UNVEILED.

The real crime of heterodoxy is plainly stated by John in his *Epistles* and *Gospel*. "He that confesseth

not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh . . . is a deceiver and *an antichrist*" (2 *Epistle* 7). In his previous *Epistle*, he teaches his flock that there are *two* trinities (7, 8) -- in short, the Nazarene system.

The inference to be drawn from all this is, that the made-up and dogmatic Christianity of the Constantinian period is simply an offspring of the numerous conflicting sects, half-castes themselves, born of Pagan parents. Each of these could claim representatives converted to the so-called *orthodox* body of Christians. And, as every newly-born dogma had to be carried out by the majority of votes, every sect colored the main substance with its own hue, till the moment when the emperor enforced this *revealed* olla-podrida, of which he evidently did not himself understand a word, upon an unwilling world as the *religion of Christ*. Wearied in the vain attempt to sound this fathomless bog of international speculations, unable to appreciate a religion based on the pure spirituality of an ideal conception, Christendom gave itself up to the adoration of brutal force as represented by a Church backed up by Constantine. Since then, among the thousand rites, dogmas, and ceremonies copied from Paganism, the Church can claim but one invention as thoroughly original with her -- namely, the doctrine of eternal damnation, and one custom, that of the anathema. The Pagans rejected both with horror. "An execration is a fearful and grievous thing," says Plutarch. "Wherefore, the priestess at Athens was commended for refusing to curse Alkibiades (for desecration of the Mysteries) when the people required her to do it; *for*, she said, *that she was a priestess of prayers and not of curses*."\*

"Deep researches would show," says Renan, "that nearly everything in Christianity is mere baggage brought from the Pagan Mysteries. The primitive Christian worship is nothing but a mystery. The whole interior police of the Church, the degrees of initiation, the command of silence, and a crowd of phrases in the ecclesiastical language, have no other origin. . . . The revolution which overthrew Paganism *seems* at first glance . . . an absolute rupture with the past . . . but *the popular faith saved its most familiar symbols from shipwreck*. Christianity introduced, at first, so little change into the habits of private and social life, that with great numbers in the fourth and fifth centuries it remains uncertain whether they were Pagans or Christians; many seem even to have pursued an irresolute course between the two worships." Speaking further of *Art*, which formed an essential part of the ancient religion, he says that "*it had to break with scarce one of its traditions*. Primitive Christian art is

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Plutarch: "Roman Questions," p. 44.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 335 JESUS TOTALLY UNKNOWN TO HIS CENTURY.

really nothing but Pagan art in its decay, or in its lower departments. The Good Shepherd of the catacombs in Rome is a copy from the Aristeus, or from the Apollo Nomius, which figure in the same posture on the Pagan sarcophagi, and still carries the flute of Pan in the midst of the four half-naked seasons. On the Christian tombs of the Cemetery of St. Calixtus, Orpheus charms the animals. Elsewhere, the Christ as Jupiter-Pluto, and Mary as Proserpina, receive the souls that Mercury, wearing

the broad-brimmed hat and carrying in his hand the rod of the soul-guide (*psychopompos*), brings to them, in presence of the three fates. Pegasus, the symbol of the apotheosis; Psyche, the symbol of the immortal soul; Heaven, personified by an old man, the river Jordan; and Victory, figure on a host of Christian monuments."

As we have elsewhere shown, the primitive Christian community was composed of small groups scattered about and organized in secret societies, with passwords, grips, and signs. To avoid the relentless persecutions of their enemies, they were obliged to seek safety and hold meetings in deserted catacombs, the fastnesses of mountains, and other safe retreats. Like disabilities were naturally encountered by each religious reform at its inception. From the very first appearance of Jesus and his twelve disciples, we see them congregating apart, having secure refuges in the wilderness, and among friends in Bethany, and elsewhere. Were Christianity not composed of "*secret communities*," from the start, history would have more *facts* to record of its founder and disciples than it has.

How little Jesus had impressed his personality upon his own century, is calculated to astound the inquirer. Renan shows that Philo, who died toward the year 50, and who was born many years earlier than Jesus, living all the while in Palestine while the "glad tidings" were being preached all over the country, according to the *Gospels*, had never heard of him! Josephus, the historian, who was born three or four years after the death of Jesus, mentions his execution in a short sentence, and even those few words were altered "by a *Christian hand*," says the author of the *Life of Jesus*. Writing at the close of the first century, when Paul, the learned propagandist, is said to have founded so many churches, and Peter is alleged to have established the apostolic succession, which the Irenaeo-Eusebian chronology shows to have already included three bishops of Rome,\* Josephus, the painstaking enumerator and careful historian of even the most unimportant sects, entirely ignores the existence of a Christian sect. Suetonius, secretary of Adrian, writing in the first quarter of the second century, knows so little of Jesus or his history as to say that the Emperor Claudius "banished all the Jews, who were continually

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Linus, Anacletus, and Clement.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 336 ISIS UNVEILED.

making disturbances, at the instigation of one *Crestus*" meaning Christ, we must suppose.\* The Emperor Adrian himself, writing still later, was so little impressed with the tenets or importance of the new sect, that in a letter to Servianus he shows that he believes the Christians to be worshippers of Serapis.\*\* "In the second century," says C. W. King, "the syncretistic sects that had sprung up in Alexandria, the very hot-bed of Gnosticism, found out in Serapis a prophetic type of Christ as the Lord and Creator of all, and Judge of the living and the dead.\*\*\* Thus, while the "Pagan" philosophers had never viewed Serapis, or rather the abstract idea which was embodied in him, as otherwise than a representation of the Anima Mundi, the Christians anthropomorphized the "Son of God" and his "Father," finding no better model for



him than the idol of a Pagan myth! "There can be no doubt," remarks the same author, "that the head of Serapis, marked, as the face is, by a grave and pensive majesty, supplied the first idea for the conventional portraits of the Saviour."\*\*\*\*\*

In the notes taken by a traveller -- whose episode with the monks on Mount Athos we have mentioned elsewhere -- we find that, during his early life, Jesus had frequent intercourse with the Essenes belonging to the Pythagorean school, and known as the Koinobi. We believe it rather hazardous on the part of Renan to assert so dogmatically, as he does, that Jesus "ignored the very name of Buddha, of Zoroaster, of Plato"; that he had never read a Greek nor a Buddhistic book, "although he had more than one element in him, which, unawares to himself, proceeded from Buddhism, Parsism, and the Greek wisdom."\*\*\*\*\* This is conceding half a miracle, and allowing as much to chance and coincidence. It is an abuse of privilege, when an author, who claims to write historical facts, draws convenient deductions from hypothetical premises, and then calls it a biography -- a *Life* of Jesus. No more than any other compiler of legends concerning the problematical history of the Nazarene prophet, has Renan one inch of secure foothold upon which to maintain himself; nor can any one else assert a claim to the contrary, except on inferential evidence. And yet, while Renan has not one solitary fact to show that Jesus had never studied the metaphysical tenets of Buddhism and Parsism, or heard of the philosophy of Plato, his oppo-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Life of Claudius," sect. 25.

\*\* "Vita Saturnini Vopiscus."

\*\*\* "The Gnostics and their Remains," p. 68.

\*\*\*\* In Payne Knight's "Ancient Art and Mythology," Serapis is represented as wearing his hair long, "formally turned back and disposed in ringlets falling down upon his breast and shoulders like that of women. His whole person, too, is always enveloped in drapery reaching to his feet" (§ cxlv.). This is the conventional picture of Christ.

\*\*\*\*\* "Vie de Jesus," p. 405.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 337 A POOR COMPLIMENT TO THE DEITY.

nents have the best reasons in the world to suspect the contrary. When they find that -- 1, all his sayings are in a Pythagorean spirit, when not *verbatim* repetitions; 2, his code of ethics is purely Buddhistic; 3, his mode of action and walk in life, Essenean; and 4, his mystical mode of expression, his parables, and his ways, those of an initiate, whether Grecian, Chaldean, or, Magian (for the "Perfect," who spoke the

*hidden* wisdom, were of the same school of archaic learning the world over), it is difficult to escape from the logical conclusion that he belonged to that same body of initiates. It is a poor compliment paid the Supreme, this forcing upon Him four gospels, in which, contradictory as they often are, there is not a single narrative, sentence, or peculiar expression, whose parallel may not be found in some older doctrine or philosophy. Surely, the Almighty -- were it but to spare future generations their present perplexity -- might have brought down with Him, at His *first and only* incarnation on earth, something original -- something that would trace a distinct line of demarcation between Himself and the score or so of incarnate Pagan gods, who had been born of virgins, had all been saviours, and were either killed, or otherwise sacrificed themselves for humanity.

Too much has already been conceded to the emotional side of the story. What the world needs is a less exalted, but more faithful view of a personage, in whose favor nearly half of Christendom has dethroned the Almighty. It is not the erudite, world-famous scholar, whom we question for what we find in his *Vie de Jesus*, nor is it one of his *historical* statements. We simply challenge a few unwarranted and untenable assertions that have found their way past the emotional narrator, into the otherwise beautiful pages of the work -- a life built altogether on mere probabilities, and yet that of one who, if accepted as an historical personage, has far greater claims upon our love and veneration, fallible as he is with all his greatness, than if we figure him as an omnipotent God. It is but in the latter character that Jesus must be regarded by every reverential mind as a failure.

Notwithstanding the paucity of old philosophical works now extant, we could find no end of instances of perfect identity between Pythagorean, Hindu, and *New Testament* sayings. There is no lack of proofs upon this point. What is needed is a Christian public that will examine what will be offered, and show common honesty in rendering its verdict. Bigotry has had its day, and done its worst. "We need not be frightened," says Professor Muller, "if we discover traces of truth, traces even of Christian truth, among the sages and lawgivers of other nations."

After reading the following philosophical aphorisms, who can believe that Jesus and Paul had never read the Grecian and Indian philosophers?

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 338 ISIS UNVEILED.

[[Column 1]]

SENTENCES FROM SEXTUS, THE PYTHAGOREAN, AND OTHER HEATHEN.

1. "Possess not treasures, but those things which no one can take from you."
2. "It is better for a part of the body which contains purulent matter, and threatens to infect the whole, *to be burnt*, than to continue so in *another state* (life)."

3. "You have in yourself something *similar to God*, and therefore use yourself *as the temple of God*."
4. "The greatest honor which can be paid to God, is to know and imitate his *perfection*."
5. "What I do not wish men to do to me, I also wish not to do to men" (*Analects of Confucius*, p. 76; See Max Muller's *The Works of Confucius*).
6. "The moon shines even in the house of the wicked" (*Manu*).
7. "They who give, have things given to them; those who withhold, have things taken from them" (Ibid.).
8. "Purity of mind alone sees God" (Ibid.) -- still a popular saying in India.

---

[[Column 2]]

#### VERSES FROM THE NEW TESTAMENT.\*

1. "Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal" (*Matthew* vi. 19).
2. "And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off; it is better for thee to enter *unto life* maimed, than go to hell," etc. (*Mark* ix. 43).
3. "Know ye not ye are *the temple of God*, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?" (*1 Corinthians*, iii. 16).
4. "That ye may be the children of your Father, which is in Heaven, be ye perfect even as your *Father is perfect*" (*Matthew* v. 45-48).
5. "Do ye unto others as ye would that others should do to you."
6. "He maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust" (*Matthew* v. 45).
7. "Whosoever hath, to him shall be given . . . but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away" (*Matthew* xiii. 12).
8. "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God" (*Matthew* v. 8).

---

Plato did not conceal the fact that he derived his best philosophical doctrines from Pythagoras, and that himself was merely the first to reduce them to systematic order, occasionally interweaving with them metaphysical speculations of his own. But Pythagoras himself got his recondite doctrines, first from the descendants of Mochus, and later, from the Brahmans of India. He was also initiated into the Mysteries among the hierophants of Thebes, the Persian and Chaldean Magi. Thus, step by step do we trace the origin of most of our Christian doctrines to Middle Asia. Drop out from Christianity the personality of Jesus, so sublime, because of its unparalleled simplicity, and what remains? History and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Pirke Aboth"; a Collection of Proverbs and Sentences of the old Jewish Teachers, in which many New Testament sayings are found.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 339 THE MYTHICAL CHRIST COPIED FROM BUDDHA.

comparative theology echo back the melancholy answer, "A crumbling skeleton formed of the oldest Pagan myths!"

While the mythical birth and life of Jesus are a faithful copy of those of the Brahmanical Christna, his historical character of a religious reformer in Palestine is the true type of Buddha in India. In more than one respect their great resemblance in philanthropic and spiritual aspirations, as well as external circumstances is truly striking. Though the son of a king, while Jesus was but a carpenter, Buddha was not of the high Brahmanical caste by birth. Like Jesus, he felt dissatisfied with the dogmatic spirit of the religion of his country, the intolerance and hypocrisy of the priesthood, their outward show of devotion, and their useless ceremonials and prayers. As Buddha broke violently through the traditional laws and rules of the Brahmans, so did Jesus declare war against the Pharisees, and the proud Sadducees. What the Nazarene did as a consequence of his humble birth and position, Buddha did as a voluntary penance. He travelled about as a beggar; and -- again like Jesus -- later in life he sought by preference the companionship of publicans and sinners. Each aimed at a social as well as at a religious reform; and giving a death-blow to the old religions of his countries, each became the founder of a new one.

"The reform of Buddha," says Max Muller, "had originally much more of a social than of a religious character. The most important element of Buddhist reform has always been its social and moral code, not its metaphysical theories. *That moral code is one of the most perfect which the world has ever known* . . . and he whose meditations had been how to deliver the soul of man from misery and the fear of death, had delivered the people of India from a degrading thralldom and from priestly tyranny." Further, the lecturer adds that were it otherwise, "Buddha might have taught whatever philosophy he pleased, and we should hardly have heard his name. The people would not have minded him, and his

system would only have been a drop in the ocean of philosophic speculation by which India was deluged at all times."\*

The same with Jesus. While Philo, whom Renan calls Jesus's elder brother, Hillel, Shammai, and Gamaliel, are hardly mentioned -- Jesus has become a God! And still, pure and divine as was the moral code taught by Christ, it never could have borne comparison with that of Buddha, but for the tragedy of Calvary. That which helped forward the deification of Jesus was his dramatic death, the voluntary sacrifice of his life, alleged to have been made for the sake of mankind, and the later convenient dogma of the atonement, invented by the Christians. In

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Buddhism," p. 217.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 340 ISIS UNVEILED.

India, where life is valued as of no account, the crucifixion would have produced little effect, if any. In a country where -- as all the Indianists are well aware -- religious fanatics set themselves to dying by inches, in penances lasting for years; where the most fearful macerations are self-inflicted by fakirs; where young and delicate widows, in a spirit of bravado against the government, as much as out of religious fanaticism, mount the funeral pile with a smile on their face; where, to quote the words of the great lecturer, "Men in the prime of life throw themselves under the car of Juggernath, to be crushed to death by the idol they believe in; where the plaintiff who cannot get redress starves himself to death at the door of his judge; where the philosopher who thinks he has learned all which this world can teach him, and who longs for absorption into the Deity, quietly steps into the Ganges, in order to arrive at the other shore of existence,"\* in such a country even a voluntary crucifixion would have passed unnoticed. In Judea, and even among braver nations than the Jews -- the Romans and the Greeks -- where every one clung more or less to life, and most people would have fought for it with desperation, the tragical end of the great Reformer was calculated to produce a profound impression. The names of even such minor heroes as Mutius Scaevola, Horatius Cocles, the mother of the Gracchi, and others, have descended to posterity; and, during our school-days, as well as later in life, their histories have awakened our sympathy and commanded a reverential admiration. But, can we ever forget the scornful smile of certain Hindus, at Benares, when an English lady, the wife of a clergyman, tried to impress them with the greatness of the sacrifice of Jesus, in giving *his* life for us? Then, for the first time the idea struck us how much the pathos of the great drama of Calvary had to do with subsequent events in the foundation of Christianity. Even the imaginative Renan was moved by this feeling to write in the last chapter of his *Vie de Jesus*, a few pages of singular and sympathetic beauty.\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Max Muller: "Christ and other Masters"; "Chips," vol. i.

\*\* The "Life of Jesus" by Strauss, which Renan calls "*un livre, commode, exact, spirituel et consciencieux*" (a handy, exact, witty, and conscientious book), rude and iconoclastic as it is, is nevertheless in many ways preferable to the "Vie de Jesus," of the French author. Laying aside the intrinsic and historical value of the two works -- with which we have nothing to do, we now simply point to Renan's distorted outline-sketch of Jesus. We cannot think what led Renan into such an erroneous delineation of character. Few of those who, while rejecting the divinity of the Nazarene prophet, still believe that he is no myth, can read the work without experiencing an uneasy, and even angry feeling at such a psychological mutilation. He makes of Jesus a sort of sentimental ninny, a theatrical simpleton, enamored of his own poetical divagations and speeches, wanting every one to adore him, and finally caught in the snares of his enemies. Such was not Jesus, the Jewish philanthropist, the adept and mystic of a [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 341 BUDDHA, JESUS, AND APOLLONIUS COMPARED.

Apollonius, a contemporary of Jesus of Nazareth, was, like him, an enthusiastic founder of a new spiritual school. Perhaps less metaphysical and more practical than Jesus, less tender and perfect in his nature, he nevertheless inculcated the same quintessence of spirituality, and the same high moral truths. His great mistake was to confine them too closely to the higher classes of society. While to the poor and the humble Jesus preached "Peace on earth and good will to men," Apollonius was the friend of kings, and moved with the aristocracy. He was born among the latter, and himself a man of wealth, while the "Son of man," representing the people, "had not where to lay his head"; nevertheless, the two "miracle-workers" exhibited striking similarity of purpose. Still earlier than Apollonius had appeared Simon Magus, called "the great Power of God." His "miracles" are both more wonderful, more varied, and better attested than those either of the apostles or of the Galilean philosopher himself. Materialism denies the fact in both cases, but history affirms. Apollonius followed both; and how great and renowned were his miraculous works in comparison with those of the alleged founder of Christianity as the kabalists claim, we have history again, and Justin Martyr, to corroborate.\*

Like Buddha and Jesus, Apollonius was the uncompromising enemy of all outward show of piety, all display of useless religious ceremonies and hypocrisy. If, like the Christian Saviour, the sage of Tyana had by preference sought the companionship of the poor and humble; and if instead of dying comfortably, at over one hundred years of age, he had been a voluntary martyr, proclaiming divine Truth from a cross,\*\* his

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] school now forgotten by the Christians and the Church -- if it ever was known to her; the hero, who preferred even to risk death, rather than withhold some truths which he believed would benefit humanity. We prefer Strauss who openly names him an impostor and a pretender, occasionally calling in doubt his very existence; but who at least spares him that ridiculous

color of sentimentalism in which Renan paints him.

\* See Chap. iii., p. 97.

\*\* In a recent work, called the "World's Sixteen Crucified Saviors" (by Mr. Kersey Graves) which attracted our notice by its title, we were indeed startled as we were forewarned on the title-page we should be by *historical* evidences to be found neither in history nor tradition. Apollonius, who is represented in it as one of these sixteen "saviours," is shown by the author as finally "*crucified* . . . having risen from the dead . . . appearing to his disciples after his resurrection, and" -- like Christ again -- "convincing a *Tommy* (?) Didymus" by getting him to feel the print of the nails on his hands and feet (see note, p. 268). To begin with, neither Philostratus, the biographer of Apollonius, nor history says any such thing. Though the precise time of his death is unknown, no disciple of Apollonius ever said that he was either crucified, or appeared to them. So much for one "Saviour." After that we are told that Gautama-Buddha, whose life and death have been so minutely described by several authorities, Barthelemy St. Hilaire included -- was also "*crucified* by his enemies near the foot of the [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 342 ISIS UNVEILED.

blood might have proved as efficacious for the subsequent dissemination of spiritual doctrines as that of the Christian Messiah.

The calumnies set afloat against Apollonius, were as numerous as they were false. So late as eighteen centuries after his death he was defamed by Bishop Douglas in his work against miracles. In this the Right Reverend bishop crushed himself against historical facts. If we study the question with a dispassionate mind, we will soon perceive that the ethics of Gautama-Buddha, Plato, Apollonius, Jesus, Ammonius Sakkas, and his disciples, were all based on the same mystic philosophy. That all worshipped one God, whether they considered Him as the "Father" of humanity, who lives in man as man lives in Him, or as the Incomprehensible Creative Principle; all led God-like lives. Ammonius, speaking of his philosophy, taught that their school dated from the days of Hermes, who brought his wisdom from India. It was the same mystical contemplation throughout, as that of the Yogin: the communion of the Brahman with his own luminous Self -- the "Atman." And this Hindu term is again kabalistic, *par excellence*. Who is "Self"? is asked in the *Rig-Veda*; "Self is the Lord of all things . . . all things are contained in this Self; all selves are contained in this Self. Brahman itself is but Self,"\* is the answer. Says Idra Rabba: "All things are Himself, and Himself is *concealed* on every side."\*\*\* The "Adam Kadmon of the kabalists contains in himself all the souls of the Israelites, and he is himself in every soul," says the *Sohar*.\*\*\*\* The groundwork of the Eclectic School was thus identical with the doctrines of the Yogin, the Hindu mys-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] Nepal mountains" (see p. 107); while the Buddhist books, history, and scientific research tell us, through the lips of Max Muller and a host of Orientalists, that "Gautama-Buddha, (Sakya-muni) died near the Ganges. . . . He had nearly reached the city of Kusinagara, when his vital strength began to fail. He halted in a forest, and while sitting under a sal tree he gave up the ghost" (Max Muller: "Chips from a German Workshop," vol. i., p. 213). The references of Mr. Graves to Higgins and Sir W. Jones, in some of his hazardous speculations, prove nothing. Max Muller shows some antiquated authorities writing elaborate books " . . . in order to prove that Buddha had been in reality the Thoth of the Egyptians; that he was Mercury, or Wodan, or Zoroaster, or Pythagoras. . . . Even Sir W. Jones . . . identified Buddha first with Odin and afterwards with Shishak." We are in the nineteenth century, not in the eighteenth; and though to write books on the authority of the earliest Orientalists may in one sense be viewed as a mark of respect for old age, it is not always safe to try the experiment in our times. Hence this highly instructive volume lacks one important feature which would have made it still more interesting. The author should have added after Prometheus the "Roman," and Alcides the *Egyptian god* (p. 266) a seventeenth "crucified Saviour" to the list, "Venus, god of the war," introduced to an admiring world by Mr. Artemus Ward the "showman"!

\* "Khandogya-upanishad," viii., 3, 4; Max Muller: "Veda."

\*\* "Idra Rabba," x., 117.

\*\*\* Introd. in "Sohar," pp. 305-312.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 343 LABOULAYE AND ST. HILAIRE ON THE TWO CHRISTS.**

tics, and the earlier Buddhism of the disciples of Gautama. And when Jesus assured his disciples that "the spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive because *it seeth Him not*, neither knoweth Him," dwells *with* and *in* them, who "are in Him and He in them,"\* he but expounded the same tenet that we find running through every philosophy worthy of that name.

Laboulaye, the learned and skeptical French savant, does not believe a word of the miraculous portion of Buddha's life; nevertheless, he has the candor to speak of Gautama as being *only second to* Christ in the great purity of his ethics and personal morality. For both of these opinions he is respectfully rebuked by des Mousseaux. Vexed at this scientific contradiction of his accusations of demonolatry against Gautama-Buddha, he assures his readers that "ce savant distingue n'a point etudie cette question."\*\*

"I do not hesitate to say," remarks in his turn Barthelemy St. Hilaire, "that, except Christ alone, there is not among the founders of religions, a figure either more pure or more touching than that of Buddha. His life is spotless. His constant heroism equals his convictions. . . . He is the perfect model of all the virtues he preaches; his abnegation, his charity, his unalterable sweetness of disposition, do not fail him for one instant. He abandoned, at the age of twenty-nine, his father's court to become a monk and a beggar . . .



and when he dies in the arms of his disciples, it is with the serenity of a sage who practiced virtue all his life, and who dies convinced of having found the truth."\*\*\* This deserved panegyric is no stronger than the one which Laboulaye himself pronounced, and which occasioned des Mousseaux's wrath. "It is more than difficult," adds the former, "to understand how men not assisted by revelation could have soared so high and approached so near the truth."\*\*\*\* Curious that there should be so many lofty souls "not assisted by revelation"!

And why should any one feel surprised that Gautmna could die with philosophical serenity? As the kabalists justly say, "Death does not exist, and man never steps outside of universal life. Those whom we think dead live still in us, as we live in them. . . . The more one lives for his kind, the less need he fear to die."\*\*\*\*\* And, we might add, that he who *lives* for humanity does even more than him who dies for it.

The *Ineffable name*, in the search for which so many kabalists -- unacquainted with any Oriental or even European adept -- vainly consume their knowledge and lives, dwells latent in the heart of every man. This

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* John xiv.

\*\* "Les Hauts Phenomenes de la Magie," p. 74.

\*\*\* Barthelemy St. Hilaire: "Le Buddha et sa Religion," Paris, 1860.

\*\*\*\* "Journal des Debats," Avril, 1853.

\*\*\*\*\* "Dogme et Rituel de la Haute Magie."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 344 ISIS UNVEILED.

mirific name which, according to the most ancient oracles, "rushes into the infinite worlds [[*achoimetro srophaligni*]]," can be obtained in a twofold way: by regular initiation, and through the "small voice" which Elijah heard in the cave of Horeb, the mount of God. And "when Elijah heard it he wrapped his *face in his mantle* and stood in the entering of the cave. And behold there came *the voice*."

When Apollonius of Tyana desired to hear the "small voice," he used to wrap himself up entirely in a mantle of fine wool, on which he placed both his feet, after having performed certain magnetic passes, and pronounced not the "name" but an invocation well known to every adept. Then he drew the mantle over his head and face, and his translucid or astral spirit was free. On ordinary occasions he wore wool

no more than the priests of the temples. The possession of the secret combination of the "name" gave the hierophant supreme power over every being, human or otherwise, inferior to himself in soul-strength. Hence, when Max Muller tells us of the Quiche "Hidden majesty which was never to be opened by human hands," the kabalist perfectly understands what was meant by the expression, and is not at all surprised to hear even this most erudite philologist exclaim: "What it was we do not know!"

We cannot too often repeat that it is only through the doctrines of the more ancient philosophies that the religion preached by Jesus may be understood. It is through Pythagoras, Confucius, and Plato, that we can comprehend the idea which underlies the term "Father" in the *New Testament*. Plato's ideal of the Deity, whom he terms the one everlasting, invisible God, the Fashioner and Father of all things,\* is rather the "Father" of Jesus. It is this Divine Being of whom the Grecian sage says that He can neither be envious nor the originator of evil, for He can produce nothing but what is good and just,\*\* is certainly not the Mosaic Jehovah, the "*jealous* God," but the God of Jesus, who "alone is good." He extols His all-embracing, divine power,\*\*\* and His omnipotence, but at the same time intimates that, as He is unchangeable, He can never desire to change his laws, *i.e.*, to extirpate evil from the world through a miracle.\*\*\*\* He is omniscient, and nothing escapes His watchful eye.\*\*\*\*\* His justice, which we find embodied in the law of compensation and retribution, will leave no crime without punishment, no virtue without its reward;\*\*\*\*\* and therefore he declares that the only way to honor God is to cultivate moral purity. He utterly rejects not only the anthropomorphic

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Timaeus"; "Tolit.," 269, E.

\*\* "Timaeus," 29; "Phaedrus," 182, 247; "Repub.," ii., 379, B.

\*\*\* "Laws," iv., 715, E.; x., 901, C.

\*\*\*\* "Repub.," ii., 381; "Thaet.," 176, A.

\*\*\*\*\* "Laws," x., 901, D.

\*\*\*\*\* "Laws," iv., 716, A.; "Repub.," x., 613, A.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 345 REWARD OF THE POOR ABBE HUC.

idea that God could have a material body,\* but "rejects with disgust those fables which ascribe passions, quarrels, and crimes of all sorts to the minor gods."\*\* He indignantly denies that God allows Himself to be propitiated, or rather bribed, by prayers and sacrifices.\*\*\*

The *Phaedrus* of Plato displays all that man once was, and that which he may yet become again. "Before man's spirit sank into sensuality and was embodied with it through the loss of his wings, he lived among the gods in the airy [spiritual] world where everything is true and pure." In the *Timaeus* he says that "there was a time when mankind did not perpetuate itself, but lived as pure spirits." In the future world, says Jesus, "they neither marry nor are given in marriage," but "live as the angels of God in Heaven."

The researches of Laboulaye, Anquetil Duperron, Colebrooke, Barthelemy St. Hilaire, Max Muller, Spiegel, Burnouf, Wilson, and so many other linguists, have brought some of the truth to light. And now that the difficulties of the Sanscrit, the Thibetan, the Singhalese, the Zend, the Pehlevi, the Chinese, and even of the Burmese, are partially conquered, and the *Vedas*, and the *Zend-Avesta*, the Buddhist texts, and even Kapila's *Sutras* are translated, a door is thrown wide open, which, once passed, must close forever behind any speculative or ignorant calumniators of the old religions. Even till the present time, the clergy have, to use the words of Max Muller -- "generally appealed to the deviltries and orgies of heathen worship . . . but they have seldom, if ever, endeavored to discover the true and original character of the strange forms of faith and worship which they call the work of the devil."\*\*\*\*\* When we read the true history of Buddha and Buddhism, by Muller, and the enthusiastic opinions of both expressed by Barthelemy St. Hilaire, and Laboulaye; and when, finally, a Popish missionary, an eye-witness, and one who least of all can be accused of partiality to the Buddhists -- the Abbe Huc, we mean -- finds occasion for nothing but admiration for the high individual character of these "devil-worshippers"; we must consider Sakya-muni's philosophy as something more than the religion of fetishism and atheism, which the Catholics would have us believe it. Huc was a missionary and it was his first duty to regard Buddhism as no better than an outgrowth of the worship of Satan. The poor Abbe was struck off the list of missionaries at Rome,\*\*\*\*\* after his

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Phaedrus," 246, C.

\*\* E. Zeller: "Plato and the Old Academy."

\*\*\* "Laws," x., 905, D.

\*\*\*\* Max Muller: "Buddhism," April, 1862.

\*\*\*\*\* Of the Abbe Huc, Max Muller thus wrote in his "Chips from a German Workshop," vol. i., p. 187: "The late Abbe Huc pointed out the similarities between the Buddhist and Roman Catholic ceremonials with such a *naivete*, that, to his surprise, he found his delightful 'Travels in Thibet' placed on the 'Index.' 'One cannot fail [[Footnote continued on next page]]

book of travels was published. This illustrates how little we may expect to learn the truth about the religions of other people, through missionaries, when their accounts are first revised by the superior ecclesiastical authorities, and the former severely punished for telling the truth.

When these men who have been and still are often termed "the obscene ascetics," the devotees of different sects of India in short, generally termed "Yogi," were asked by Marco Polo, "how it comes that they are not ashamed to go stark naked as they do?" they answered the inquirer of the thirteenth century as a missionary of the nineteenth was answered. "We go naked," they say, "because naked we came into the world, and we desire to have nothing about us that is of this world. Moreover, we have no sin of the flesh to be conscious of, and therefore, we are not ashamed of our nakedness any more than you are to show your hand or your face. You who are conscious of the sins of the flesh, do well to have shame, and to cover your nakedness."\*

One could make a curious list of the excuses and explanations of the clergy to account for similarities daily discovered between Romanism and heathen religions. Yet the summary would invariably lead to one sweeping claim: The doctrines of Christianity were plagiarized by the Pagans the world over! Plato and his older Academy stole the ideas from the Christian revelation -- said the Alexandrian Fathers!! The Brahmans and Manu borrowed from the Jesuit missionaries, and the *Bhagaved-gita* was the production of Father Calmet, who transformed Christ and John into Christna and Arjuna to fit the Hindu mind!! The trifling fact that Buddhism and Platonism both antedated Christianity, and the *Vedas* had already degenerated into Brahmanism before the days of Moses, makes no difference. The same with regard to Apollonius of Tyana. Although his thaumaturgical powers could not be denied in the face of the testimony of emperors, their courts, and the populations of several cities; and although few of these had ever heard of the Nazarene prophet whose "miracles" had been witnessed by a few apostles only, whose very individualities remain to this day a problem in history, yet Apollonius has to be accepted as the "monkey of Christ."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] being struck,' he writes, 'with their great resemblance with the Catholicism. The bishop's crosier, the mitre, the dalmatic, the round hat that the great lamas wear in travel . . . the mass, the double choir, the psalmody, the exorcisms, the censer with five chains to it, opening and shutting at will, the blessings of the lamas, who extend their right hands over the head of the faithful ones, the rosary, the celibacy of the clergy, the penances and retreats, the cultus of the Saints, the fasting, the processions, the litanies, the holy water; such are the similarities of the Buddhists with ourselves.' He might have added tonsure, relics, and the confessional."

\* "Crawford's Mission to Siam," p. 182.

If of really pious, good, and honest men, many are yet found among the Catholic, Greek, and Protestant clergy, whose sincere faith has the best of their reasoning powers, and who having never been among heathen populations, are unjust only through ignorance, it is not so with the missionaries. The invariable subterfuge of the latter is to attribute to demonolatry the really Christ-like life of the Hindu and Buddhist ascetics and many of the lamas. Years of sojourn among "heathen" nations, in China, Tartary, Thibet, and Hindustan have furnished them with ample evidence how unjustly the so-called idolators have been slandered. The missionaries have not even the excuse of sincere faith to give the world that they mislead; and, with very few exceptions, one may boldly paraphrase the remark made by Garibaldi, and say that: "*A priest knows himself to be an impostor, unless he be a fool, or have been taught to lie from boyhood.*"

---

[Chapter 8](#)

[Homepage](#)

## *Isis Unveiled*

by H. P. Blavatsky -- Vol. 2

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

---

[[Chapter 8, part 2]]

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 378 ISIS UNVEILED.

And are those of *Jesuitism*, then, so much cleaner? "Our adversaries, numerous and formidable." That sentence says all. Who these so formidable enemies are, is useless to inquire. They are the Roman Catholics, and some of the Reformed Presbyterians. To read what the two factions respectively write, we may well ask which adversary is the more afraid of the other. But, what shall it profit any one to organize against a fraternity that does not even dare to have a belief of its own for fear of giving offense? And pray, how, if Masonic oaths mean anything, and Masonic penalties are regarded as more than burlesque, can any adversaries, numerous or few, feeble or strong, know what goes on inside the lodge, or penetrate beyond that "brother terrible, or the tiler, who guards, with a drawn sword, the portals of the lodge"? Is, then, this "brother terrible" no more formidable than Offenbach's *General Boum*, with his smoking pistol, jingling spurs, and towering *panache*? Of what use the millions of men that make up this great fraternity, the world over, if they cannot be so cemented together as to bid defiance to all adversaries? Can it be that the "mystic tie" is but a rope of sand, and Masonry but a toy to feed the vanity of a few leaders who rejoice in ribbons and regalia? Is its authority as false as its antiquity? It seems so, indeed; and yet, as "even the fleas have smaller fleas to bite 'em," there are Catholic alarmists, even here, who pretend to fear Masonry!

And yet, these same Catholics, in all the serenity of their traditional impudence, publicly threaten America, with its 500,000 Masons, and 34,000,000 Protestants, with a union of Church and State under the direction of Rome! The danger which threatens the free institutions of this republic, we are told, will come from "the principles of Protestantism logically developed." The present Secretary of the Navy -- the Hon. R. W. Thompson, of Indiana, having actually dared, in his own free Protestant country, to publish a book recently on *Papacy and the Civil Power*, in which his language is as moderate as it is gentlemanly and fair, a Roman Catholic priest, at Washington, D. C. -- the very seat of Government -- denounces him with violence. What is better, a representative member of the Society of Jesus, Father F. X. Weninger, D. D., pours upon his devoted head a vial of wrath that seems to have been brought direct from the Vatican cellars. "The assertions," he says, "which Mr. Thompson makes on the necessary antagonism between the Catholic Church and free institutions, are characterized by pitiful ignorance and blind audacity. He is reckless of logic, of history, of common sense, of charity; and presents himself before the loyal American people as a narrow-minded bigot. No scholar would venture to repeat the stale calumnies which have so often been refuted. . . . In answer to his accu-

sations against the Church as the enemy of liberty, I tell him that, if ever this country should become a Catholic country, that is, if Catholics should ever be in the majority, and *have the control of political power*, then he would see the principles of our Constitution carried out to the fullest extent; he would see that these States would be in very deed *United*. He would behold a people living in peace and harmony; joined in the bonds of one faith, their hearts beating in unison with love of their fatherland, with charity and forbearance toward all, and respecting the rights and consciences even of their slanderers."

In behalf of this "Society of Jesus," he advises Mr. Thompson to send his book to the Czar, Alexander II., and to Frederick William, Emperor of Germany. He may expect from them, as a token of their sympathy, the orders of St. Andrew and of the Black Eagle. "From clear-minded, self-thinking, patriotic Americans, he cannot expect anything but the *decoration* of their contempt. As long as American hearts *will* beat in American bosoms, and the blood of their fathers *shall* flow in their veins, such efforts as Thompson's *shall* not succeed. True, genuine Americans will protect the Catholic Church in this country and *will finally join it*." After that, having thus, as he seems to think, left the corpse of his impious antagonist upon the field, he marches off emptying the dregs of his exhausted bottle after the following fashion: "We leave the volume, whose argument we have killed, as a carcass to be devoured by those Texan buzzards -- those stinking birds -- we mean that kind of men who love to feed on corruption, calumnies, and lies, and are attracted by the stench of them."

This last sentence is worthy to be added as an appendix to the *Discorsi del Sommo Pontifice Pio IX.*, by Don Pasquale di Francisca, immortalized in the contempt of Mr. Gladstone. -- *Tel maitre tel Valet!*

Moral: This will teach fair-minded, sober, and gentlemanly writers that even so well-bred an antagonist as Mr. Thompson has shown himself in his book, cannot hope to escape the only available weapon in the Catholic armory -- Billingsgate. The whole argument of the author shows that while forcible, he intends to be fair; but he might as well have attacked with a Tertullianistic violence, for his treatment would not have been worse. It will doubtless afford him some consolation to be placed in the same category with schismatic and infidel emperors and kings.

While Americans, including Masons, are now warned to prepare themselves to join the Holy Apostolic and Roman Catholic Church, we are glad to know that there are some as loyal and respected as any in Masonry who support our views. Conspicuous among them is our venerable friend, Mr. Leon Hyneman, P. M., and a member of the Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania. For eight or nine years he was editor of the *Masonic*

*Mirror and Keystone*, and is an author of repute. He assures us personally that for over thirty years he has combated the design to erect into a Masonic dogma, belief in a *personal* God. In his work, *Ancient York and London Grand Lodges*, he says (p. 169): "Masonry, instead of unfolding professionally with the intellectual advancement of scientific knowledge and general intelligence, has departed from the original aims of the fraternity, and is apparently inclining towards a sectarian society. That is plainly to be seen . . . in the persistent determination not to expunge the sectarian innovations interpolated in the Ritual. . . . It would appear that the Masonic fraternity of this country are as indifferent to ancient landmarks and usages of Masonry, as the Masons of the past century, under the London Grand Lodge were." It was this conviction which prompted him, in 1856, when Jacques Etienne Marconis de Negre, Grand Hierophant of the Rite of Memphis, came to America and tendered him the Grand Mastership of the Rite in the United States, and the Ancient and Accepted Rite offered him an Honorary 33d -- to refuse both.

The Temple was the last European secret organization which, as a body, had in its possession some of the mysteries of the East. True, there were in the past century (and perhaps still are) isolated "Brothers" faithfully and secretly working under the direction of Eastern Brotherhoods. But these, when they did belong to European societies, invariably joined them for objects unknown to the Fraternity, though at the same time for the benefit of the latter. It is through them that modern Masons have all they know of importance; and the similarity now found between the Speculative Rites of antiquity, the mysteries of the Essenes, Gnostics, and the Hindus, and the highest and oldest of the Masonic degrees well prove the fact. If these mysterious brothers became possessed of the secrets of the societies, they could never reciprocate the confidence, though in their hands these secrets were safer, perhaps, than in the keeping of European Masons. When certain of the latter were found worthy of becoming affiliates of the Orient, they were secretly instructed and initiated, but the others were none the wiser for that.

No one could ever lay hands on the Rosicrucians, and notwithstanding the alleged discoveries of "secret chambers," *vellums* called "T," and of fossil knights with ever-burning lamps, this ancient association and its true aims are to this day a mystery. Pretended Templars and sham Rose-Croix, with a few genuine kabalists, were occasionally burned, and some unlucky Theosophists and alchemists sought and put to the torture; delusive confessions even were wrung from them by the most ferocious means, but yet, the true Society remains to-day as it has ever been, unknown to all, especially to its cruelest enemy -- the Church.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 381 MASONIC TEMPLARISM HATCHED IN A JESUIT COLLEGE.**

As to the modern Knights Templar and those Masonic Lodges which now claim a direct descent from the ancient Templars, their persecution by the Church was a farce from the beginning. They have not, nor have they ever had any secrets, dangerous to the Church. Quite the contrary; for we find J. G. Findel saying that the Scottish degrees, or the Templar system, only dates from 1735-1740, and "*following its Catholic tendency, took up its chief residence in the Jesuit College of Clermont, in Paris, and hence was*



called the Clermont system." The present Swedish system has also something of the Templar element in it, but free from Jesuits and interference with politics; however, it asserts that it has Molay's Testament in the original, for a Count Beaujeu, a nephew of Molay, *never heard of elsewhere* -- says Findel -- transplanted Templarism into Freemasonry, and thus procured for his uncle's ashes a mysterious sepulchre. It is sufficient to prove this a Masonic fable that on this pretended monument the day of Molay's funeral is represented as March 11, 1313, while the day of his death was March 19, 1313. This spurious production, which is neither genuine Templarism, nor genuine Freemasonry, has never taken firm root in Germany. But the case is otherwise in France.

Writing upon this subject, we must hear what Wilcke has to say of these pretensions:

"The present Knight Templars of Paris will have it, that they are direct descendants from the ancient Knights, and endeavor to prove this by documents, interior regulations, and secret doctrines. Foraisse says the Fraternity of Freemasons was founded in Egypt, Moses communicating the secret teaching to the Israelites, Jesus to the Apostles, and thence it found its way to the Knight Templars. Such inventions are necessary . . . to the assertion that the Parisian Templars are the offspring of the ancient order. All these asseverations, unsupported by history, were fabricated *in the High Chapter of Clermont* (Jesuits), and preserved by the Parisian Templars as a legacy left them by those political revolutionists, the Stuarts and the Jesuits." Hence we find the Bishops Gregoire\* and Munter\*\* supporting them.

Connecting the modern with the ancient Templars, we can at best, therefore, allow them an adoption of certain rites and ceremonies of purely *ecclesiastical* character after they had been cunningly inoculated into that grand and antique Order by the clergy. Since this desecration, it gradually lost its primitive and simple character, and went fast to its final ruin. Founded in 1118 by the Knights Hugh de Payens and Geoffrey

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Histoire des sectes religieuses," vol. ii., pp. 392-428.

\*\* "Notitia codicis graeci evangelium Johannis variatum continentis," Havaniae, 1828.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 382 ISIS UNVEILED.

de St. Omer, nominally for the protection of the pilgrims, its true aim was the restoration of the primitive secret worship. The true version of the history of Jesus, and the early Christianity was imparted to Hugh de Payens, by the Grand-Pontiff of the Order of the Temple (of the Nazarene or Johanite sect), one named Theocletes, after which it was learned by some Knights in Palestine, from the higher and more intellectual members of the St. John sect, who were initiated into its mysteries.\* Freedom of intellectual thought and the restoration of one and universal religion was their secret object. Sworn to the vow of

obedience, poverty, and chastity, they were at first the true Knights of John the Baptist, crying in the wilderness and living on wild honey and locusts. Such is the tradition and the true kabalistic version.

It is a mistake to state that the Order became only later anti-Catholic. It was so from the beginning, and the red cross on the white mantle, the vestment of the Order, had the same significance as with the initiates in every other country. It pointed to the four quarters of the compass, and was the emblem of the universe.\*\* When, later, the Brotherhood was transformed into a Lodge, the Templars had, in order to avoid persecution, to perform their own ceremonies in the greatest secrecy, generally in the hall of the chapter, more frequently in isolated caves or country houses built amidst woods, while the ecclesiastical form of worship was carried on publicly in the chapels belonging to the Order.

Though of the accusations brought against them by order of Philip IV., many were infamously false, the main charges were certainly correct, from the stand-point of what is considered by the Church, *heresy*. The present-day Templars, adhering strictly as they do to the *Bible*, can hardly claim descent from those who did not believe in Christ, as God-man, or as the Saviour of the world; who rejected the miracle of his birth, and those performed by himself; who did not believe in transubstantiation, the saints, holy relics, purgatory, etc. The Christ Jesus was, in their opinion, a false prophet, but the man Jesus a Brother. They regarded John the Baptist as their patron, but never viewed him in the light in which he is presented in the *Bible*. They revered the doc-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* This is the reason why unto this day the fanatical and kabalistic members of the Nazarenes of Basra (Persia), have a tradition of the glory, wealth, and power of their "Brothers," agents, or *messengers* as they term them in Malta and Europe. There are some few remaining yet, they say, who will sooner or later restore the doctrine of their Prophet Iohanan (St. John), the son of Lord Jordan, and eliminate from the hearts of humanity every other false teaching.

\*\* The two great pagodas of Madura and Benares, are built in the form of a cross, each wing being equal in extent (See Mauri: "Indian Antiquities," vol. iii., pp. 360-376).

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 383 THE SPURIOUS ORDER OF MALTA.

trines of alchemy, astrology, magic, kabalistic talismans, and adhered to the secret teachings of their chiefs in the East. "In the last century," says Findel, "when Freemasonry erroneously supposed herself the daughter of Templarism, great pains were taken to regard the Order of Knights-Templars as innocent. . . . For this purpose not only legends and unrecorded events were fabricated, but pains were taken to repress the truth. The Masonic admirers of the Knights-Templars bought up the whole of the documents of the lawsuit published by Moldenwahr, because they proved the culpability of the Order."\*

This culpability consisted in their "heresy" against the Roman Catholic Church. While the real "Brothers" died an ignominious death, the spurious Order which tried to step into their shoes became exclusively a branch of the Jesuits under the immediate tutelage of the latter. True-hearted, honest Masons, ought to reject with horror any connection, let alone descent from these.

"The Knights of St. John of Jerusalem," writes Commander Gourdin,\*\* "sometimes called the Knights Hospitallers, and the Knights of Malta, were not Freemasons. On the contrary, they seem to have been inimical to Freemasonry, for in 1740, the Grand Master of the Order of Malta caused the Bull of Pope Clement XII. to be published in that island, and forbade the meetings of the Freemasons. On this occasion several Knights and many citizens left the island; and in 1741, the Inquisition persecuted the Freemasons at Malta. The Grand Master proscribed their assemblies under severe penalties, and six Knights were banished from the island in perpetuity for having assisted at a meeting. In fact, unlike the Templars, they had not even a secret form of reception. Reghellini says that he was unable to procure a copy of the secret Ritual of the Knights of Malta. The reason is obvious -- there was none!"

And yet American Templarism comprises three degrees. 1, Knight of the Red Cross; 2, Knight Templar; and 3, Knight of Malta. It was introduced from France into the United States, in 1808, and the first *Grand Encampment General* was organized on June 20, 1816, with Governor De Witt Clinton, of New York, as Grand Master.

This inheritance of the Jesuits should hardly be boasted of. If the Knights Templar desire to make good their claims, they must choose between a descent from the "heretical," anti-Christian, kabalistic, primitive Templars, or connect themselves with the Jesuits, and nail

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Findel: "History of Freemasonry," Appendix.

\*\* "A Sketch of the Knight Templars and the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem," by Richard Woof, F.S. A., Commander of the Order of Masonic Knight Templars.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 384 ISIS UNVEILED.

their tessellated carpets directly on the platform of ultra-Catholicism! Otherwise, their claims become a mere pretense.

So impossible does it become for the originators of the *ecclesiastical* pseudo-order of Templars, invented, according to Dupuy, in France, by the adherents of the Stuarts, to avoid being considered a branch of the Order of the Jesuits, that we are not surprised to see an anonymous author, rightly suspected of belonging to the Jesuit Chapter at Clermont, publishing a work in 1751, in Brussels, on the

lawsuit of the Knights Templar. In this volume, in sundry mutilated notes, additions, and commentaries, he represents the *innocence* of the Templars of the accusation of "heresy," thus robbing them of the greatest title to respect and admiration that these early free-thinkers and martyrs have won!

This last pseudo-order was constituted at Paris, on the 4th of November, 1804, by virtue of a *forged Constitution*, and ever since it has "contaminated genuine Freemasonry," as the highest Masons themselves tell us. *La Charte de transmission* (tabula aurea Larmenii) presents the outward appearance of such extreme antiquity "that Gregoire confesses that if all the other relics of the Parisian treasury of the Order had not silenced his doubts as to their ancient descent, the sight of this charter would at the very first glance have persuaded him."\* The first Grand Master of this spurious Order was a physician of Paris, Dr. Fahre-Palapat, who assumed the name of Bernard Raymond.

Count Ramsay, a Jesuit, was the first to start the idea of the Templars being joined to the Knights of Malta. Therefore, we read from his pen the following:

"Our forefathers (! ! !), the Crusaders, assembled in the Holy Land from all Christendom, wished to unite in a fraternity embracing all nations, that when bound together, heart and soul, for mutual improvement, they might, in the course of time, represent one single intellectual people."

This is why the Templars are made to join the St. John's Knights, and the latter got into the craft of Masonry known as St. John's Masons.

In the *Sceau Rompu*, in 1745, we find, therefore, the following most impudent falsehood, worthy of the Sons of Loyola: "The lodges were dedicated to St. John, because *the Knights-Masons* had in the holy wars in Palestine joined the Knights of St. John."

In 1743, the Kadosh degree was invented at Lyons (so writes Thory, at least), and "it represents the *revenge of the Templars*." And here we find Findel saying that "the Order of Knights Templars had been abolished in 1311, and to that epoch they were obliged to have recourse

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Findel: "History of Freemasonry," Appendix.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 385 THE LAST REAL TEMPLAR PRINCE POISONED.

when, after the banishment of several Knights from Malta, in 1740, because they were Freemasons, it was no longer possible to keep up a connection with the Order of St. John, or Knights of Malta, then in the plenitude of their power *under the sovereignty of the Pope*."

Turning to Clavel, one of the best Masonic authorities, we read: "It is clear that the erection of the French Order of the Knight Templars is not more ancient than the year 1804, and that it cannot lay any legitimate claim to being the continuation of the so-called society of 'la petite Resurrection des Templiers,' nor this latter, either, extend back to the ancient Order of the Knights Templars." Therefore, we see these pseudo-Templars, under the guidance of the worthy Father Jesuits, forging in Paris, 1806, the famous charter of Larmenius. Twenty years later, this nefast and subterranean body, guiding the hand of assassins, directed it toward one of the best and greatest princes in Europe, whose mysterious death, unfortunately for the interests of truth and justice, has never been -- for political reasons -- investigated and proclaimed to the world as it ought to have been. It is this prince, a Freemason himself, who was the last depository of the secrets of the true Knights Templar. For long centuries these had remained unknown and unsuspected. Holding their meetings once every *thirteen* years, at Malta, and their Grand Master advising the European brothers of the place of *rendezvous* but a few hours in advance, these representatives of the once mightiest and most glorious body of Knights assembled on the fixed day, from various points of the earth. *Thirteen* in number, in commemoration of the year of the death of Jacques Molay (1313), the now Eastern brothers, among whom were crowned heads, planned together the future religious and political fate of the nations; while the Popish Knights, their murderous and bastard successors, slept soundly in their beds, without a dream disturbing their guilty consciences.

"And yet," says Rebold, "notwithstanding the confusion they had created (1736-72), the Jesuits had accomplished but one of their designs, viz.: *denaturalizing and bringing into disrepute the Masonic Institution*. Having succeeded, as they believed, in destroying it in one form, they were determined to use it in another. With this determination, they arranged the systems styled 'Clerkship of the Templars,' an amalgamation of the different histories, events, and characteristics of the crusades mixed with the reveries of the alchemists. *In this combination Catholicism governed all, and the whole fabrication moved upon wheels, representing the great object for which the Society of Jesus was organized.*"\*

Hence, the rites and symbols of Masonry which though "Pagan" in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "General History of Freemasonry," p. 218.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 386 ISIS UNVEILED.

origin, are all applied to and all flavor of Christianity. A Mason has to declare his belief in a *personal* God, Jehovah, and in the Encampment degrees also in Christ, before he can be accepted in the Lodge, while the Johanite Templars believed in the unknown and invisible Principle, whence proceeded the Creative Powers misnamed *gods*, and held to the Nazarene version of Ben-Panther being the sinful father of Jesus, who thus proclaimed himself "the son of god and of humanity."\* This also accounts for the fearful oaths of the Masons taken *on the Bible*, and for their lectures servilely agreeing with the Patriarcho-Biblical Chronology. In the American Order of Rose Croix, for instance, when the neophyte

approaches the altar, the "Sir Knights are called to order, and the captain of the guard makes his proclamation." "To the glory of the sublime architect of the universe (Jehovah-Binah?), under the auspices of the Sovereign Sanctuary of *Ancient* and *Primitive* Freemasonry," etc., etc. Then the Knight Orator strikes 1 and tells the neophyte that the antique legends of Masonry date back FORTY centuries; claiming no greater antiquity for the oldest of them than 622 A.M., at which time he says Noah was born. Under the circumstances this will be regarded as a liberal concession to chronological preferences. After that Masons\*\* are apprised that it was about the year 2188 B.C., that Mizraim led colonies into Egypt, and laid the foundation of the Kingdom of Egypt, which kingdom lasted 1,663 years (! ! !). Strange chronology, which, if it piously conforms with that of the *Bible*, disagrees entirely with that of history. The mythical nine names of the Deity, imported into Egypt, according

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Gaffarel's version; Eliphas Levi's "La Science des Esprits"; Mackenzie's "Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia"; "Sepher Toldos Jeshu"; and other kabalistical and Rabbinical works. The story given is this. A virgin named Mariam, betrothed to a young man of the name of Iohanan, was outraged by another man named Ben Panther or Joseph Panther, says "Sepher Toldos Jeshu." "Her betrothed, learning of her misfortune, left her, at the same time forgiving her. The child born was Jesus, named Joshua. Adopted by his uncle Rabbi Jehosuah, he was initiated into the secret doctrine by Rabbi Elhanan, a kabalist, and then by the Egyptian priests, who consecrated him High Pontiff of the Universal Secret Doctrine, on account of his great mystic qualities. Upon his return into Judea his learning and powers excited the jealousy of the Rabbis, and they publicly reproached him with his origin and insulted his mother. Hence the words attributed to Jesus at Cana: 'Woman, what have I to do with thee?' (See John ii. 4.) His disciples having rebuked him with his unkindness to his mother, Jesus repented, and having learned from them the particulars of the sad story, he declared that "My mother has not sinned, she has not lost her innocence; she is immaculate and yet she is a mother. . . . As for myself I have no father, in this world, I am the Son of God and of humanity"! Sublime words of confidence and trust in the unseen Power, but how fatal to the millions upon millions of men murdered because of these very words being so thoroughly misunderstood!

\*\* We speak of the American Chapter of Rose Croix.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 387 THE "WORD" OF ADEPTS NOT POSSESSED BY MASONS.

to the Masons, only in the twenty-second century B.C., are found on monuments reckoned twice as old by the best Egyptologists. Nevertheless we must take at the same time into consideration, that the Masons are themselves ignorant of these names.

The simple truth is that modern Masonry is a sadly different thing from what the once universal secret fraternity was in the days when the Brahma-worshippers of the **AUM**, exchanged grips and passwords with the devotees of **TUM**, and the adepts of every country under the sun were "Brothers."

What was then that mysterious name, that mighty "word" through whose potency the Hindu as well as the Chaldean and Egyptian initiate performed his wonders? In chapter cxv. of the Egyptian *Funeral Ritual*, entitled "The chapter of coming out to the Heaven . . . and of knowing the Spirits of An" (Heliopolis), Horus says: "I knew the Spirits of An. The greatly glorious does not pass over it . . . unless the gods give me the WORD." In another hymn the soul, transformed, exclaims: "Make road for me to Rusta. I am the Great One, dressed as the Great One. I have come! I have come! Delicious to me are the kings of Osiris. I am creating the water (through the power of the *Word*). . . . Have I not seen the hidden secrets . . . I have given truth to the Sun. I am clear. I am adored for my purity" (cxvii. -- cxix. The chapters of the going into and coming out from the Rusta). In another place the mummy's roll expresses the following: "I am the Great God (spirit) existing of myself, the creator of *His Name*. . . . I know the name of this Great God that is there."

Jesus is accused by his enemies of having wrought miracles, and shown by his own apostles to have expelled *demons* by the power of the **INEFFABLE NAME**. The former firmly believed that he had stolen it in the Sanctuary. "And he cast the spirits with his *word* . . . and healed all that were sick" (*Matthew* xviii. 16). When the Jewish rulers ask Peter (*Acts* iv. 7): "By what power, or by what *name*, have ye done this?" Peter replies, "By the **NAME** of Jesus Christ of Nazareth." But does this mean the name of Christ, as the interpreters would make us believe; or does it signify, "by the **NAME** which was in the possession of Jesus of Nazareth," the initiate, who was accused by the Jews to have learned it but who had it really through initiation? Besides, he states repeatedly that all that he does he does in "*His Father's Name*," not in his own.


But who of the modern Masons has ever heard it pronounced? In their own *Ritual*, they confess that they never have. The "Sir Orator" tells the "Sir Knight," that the passwords which he received in the preceding degrees are all "so many corruptions" of the true name

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 388 ISIS UNVEILED.**

of God engraved on the triangle; and that therefore they have adopted a "substitute" for it. Such also is the case in the Blue Lodge, where the Master, representing King Solomon, agrees with King Hiram that the Word \* \* \* "shall be used as a *substitute* for the Master's word, until wiser ages shall discover the true one." What Senior Deacon, of all the thousands who have assisted in bringing candidates from darkness to light; or what Master who has whispered this mystic "word" into the ears of supposititious Hiram Abiffs, while holding them on the five points of fellowship, has suspected the real meaning of even this substitute, which they impart "at low breath"? How few new-made Master Masons but go away imagining that it has some occult connection with the "marrow in the bone." What do they know of that mystical personage known to some adepts as the "venerable **MAH**," or of the mysterious Eastern Brothers who obey him, whose name is abbreviated in the first syllable of the three which compose the Masonic substitute -- The **MAH**, who lives at this very day in a spot unknown to all but initiates, and the approaches to which are through trackless wildernesses, untrodden by Jesuit or missionary foot, for it is

beset by dangers fit to appall the most courageous explorers? And yet, for generations this meaningless jingle of vowels and consonants has been repeated in novice ears, as though it possessed even so much potency as would deflect from its course a thistledown floating in the air! Like Christianity, Freemasonry is a corpse from which the spirit long ago fled.

In this connection, place may well be given to a letter from Mr. Charles Sotheran, Corresponding Secretary of the New York Liberal Club, which was received by us on the day after the date it bears. Mr. Sotheran is known as a writer and lecturer on antiquarian, mystical, and other subjects. In Masonry, he has taken so many of the degrees as to be a competent authority as regards the Craft. He is 32 <sup>▪▪</sup> A. and P. R., and P. R., 94 <sup>▪▪</sup> Memphis, K. R. , K. Kadosh, M. M. 104, Eng., etc. He is also an initiate of the modern English Brotherhood of the Rosie Cross and other secret societies, and Masonic editor of the *New York Advocate*. Following is the letter, which we place before the Masons as we desire that they should see what one of their own number has to say:

"NEW YORK PRESS CLUB, January 11th, 1877.

"In response to your letter, I willingly furnish the information desired with respect to the antiquity and present condition of Freemasonry. This I do the more cheerfully since we belong to the same secret societies, and you can thus better appreciate the necessity for the reserve which at times I shall be obliged to exhibit. You rightly refer to the fact that Freemasonry, no less than the effete theologies of the day, has its fabulous history to narrate. Clogged up as the Order has been by the rubbish and drift of absurd biblical legends, it is no wonder that its usefulness has been impaired and its

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 389 A HIGH MASON'S STRICTURES UPON MASONRY.

work as a civilizer hampered. Fortunately the great anti-Masonic excitement that raged in the United States during a portion of this century, forced a considerable band of workers to delve into the true origin of the Craft, and bring about a healthier state of things. The agitation in America also spread to Europe and the literary efforts of Masonic authors on both sides of the Atlantic, such as Rebold, Findel, Hyneman, Mitchell, Mackenzie, Hughan, Yarker and others well-known to the fraternity, is now a matter of history. One effect of their labors has been, in a great measure, to bring the history of Masonry into an open daylight, where even its teachings, jurisprudence, and ritual are no longer secret from those of the 'profane,' who have the wit to read as they run.

"You are correct in saying that the *Bible* is the 'great light' of European and American Masonry. In consequence of this the theistic conception of God and the biblical cosmogony have been ever considered two of its great corner-stones. Its chronology seems also to have been based upon the same pseudo-revelation. Thus Dr. Dalcho, in one



of his treatises asserts that the principles of the Masonic Order were presented at and coeval with the creation. It is therefore not astonishing that such a pundit should go on to state that God was the first Grand Master, Adam the second, and the last named initiated Eve into the Great Mystery, as I suppose many a Priestess of Cybele and 'Lady' Kadosh were afterward. The Rev. Dr. Oliver, another Masonic authority, gravely records what may be termed the minutes of a Lodge where Moses presided as Grand Master, Joshua as Deputy Grand Master, and Aholiab and Bezaleel as Grand Wardens! The temple at Jerusalem, which recent archaeologists have shown to be a structure with nothing like the pretended antiquity of its erection, and incorrectly called after a monarch whose name proves his mystical character, Sol-Om-On (the name of the sun in three languages), plays, as you correctly observe, a considerable share in Masonic mystery. Such fables as these, and the traditional Masonic colonization of ancient Egypt, have given the Craft the credit of an illustrious origin to which it has no right, and before whose forty centuries of legendary history, the mythologies of Greece and Rome fade into insignificance. The Egyptian, Chaldean, and other theories necessary to each fabricator of 'high degrees' have also each had their short period of prominence. The last 'axe to grind' has consecutively been the fruitful mother of unproductiveness.

"We both agree that all the ancient priesthoods had their esoteric doctrines and secret ceremonies. From the Essenic brotherhood, an evolution of the Hindu Gymnosophists, doubtless proceeded the Solidarities of Greece and Rome as described by so-called 'Pagan' writers. Founded on these and copying them in the matter of ritual, signs, grips, passwords, etc., were developed the mediaeval guilds. Like the present livery companies of London, the relics of the English trade-guilds, the operative Masons were but a guild of workmen with higher pretensions. From the French name 'Macon,' derived from 'Mas,' an old Norman noun meaning 'a house,' comes our English 'Mason,' a house builder. As the London companies alluded to present now and again the Freedom of the '*Liveries*' to outsiders, so we find the trade-guilds of Masons doing the same. Thus the founder of the Ashmolean Museum was made free of the Masons at Warrington, in Lancashire, England, on the 16th October, 1646. The entrance of such men as Elias Ashmole into the Operative Fraternity paved the way for the great 'Masonic Revolution of 1717,' when SPECULATIVE Masonry came into existence. The Constitutions of 1723 and 1738, by the Masonic impostor Anderson, were written up for the newly-fledged and first Grand Lodge of 'Free and Accepted Masons' of England, from which body all others over the world hail to-day.

"These bogus constitutions, written by Anderson, were compiled about then, and in order to palm off his miserable rubbish yclept history, on the Craft, he had the audacity to state that nearly all the documents relating to Masonry in England had been destroyed by the 1717 reformers. Happily, in the British Museum, Bodleian Library, and other public institutions, Rebold, Hughan and others have discovered sufficient evidence in the shape of old Operative Masonic charges to disprove this statement.

"The same writers, I think, have conclusively upset the tenability of two other documents palmed upon Masonry, namely, the spurious charter of Cologne of 1535, and the forged questions, supposed to have been written by Leylande, the antiquary,

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 390 ISIS UNVEILED.

from a MS. of King Henry VI. of England. In the last named, Pythagoras is referred to as having -- 'formed a great lodge, at Crotona, and made many Masons, some of whom travelled into France, and there made many, from whence, in process of time, the art passed into England.' Sir Christopher Wren, architect of St. Paul's Cathedral, London, often called the 'Grand Master of Freemasons,' was simply the Master or President of the London Operative Masons Company. If such a tissue of fable could interweave itself into the history of the Grand Lodges which now have charge of the first three symbolical degrees, it is hardly astonishing that the same fate should befall nearly all of the High Masonic Degrees which have been aptly termed 'an incoherent medley of opposite principles.'

"It is curious to note too that most of the bodies which work these, such as the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, the Rite of Avignon, the Order of the Temple, Fessler's Rite, the 'Grand Council of the Emperors of the East and West -- Sovereign Prince Masons,' etc., etc., are nearly all the offspring of the sons of Ignatius Loyola. The Baron Hundt, Chevalier Ramsay, Tschoudy, Zinnendorf, and numerous others who founded the grades in these rites, worked under instructions from the General of the Jesuits. The nest where these high degrees were hatched, and no Masonic rite is free from their baleful influence more or less, was the Jesuit College of Clermont at Paris.

"That bastard foundling of Freemasonry, the 'Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite,' which is unrecognized by the Blue Lodges was the enunciation, primarily, of the brain of the Jesuit Chevalier Ramsay. It was brought by him to England in 1736-38, to aid the cause of the Catholic Stuarts. The rite in its present form of thirty-three degrees was reorganized at the end of the eighteenth century by some half dozen Masonic adventurers at Charleston, South Carolina. Two of these, Pirlet a tailor, and a dancing master named Lacorne, were fitting predecessors for a later resuscitation by a gentleman of the name of Gourgas, employed in the aristocratic occupation of a ship's clerk, on a boat trading between New York and Liverpool. Dr. Crucefix, *alias* Goss, the *inventor* of certain patent medicines of an objectionable character, ran the institution in England. The powers under which these worthies acted was a document claimed to have been signed by Frederick the Great at Berlin, on May 1st, 1786, and by which were revised the Masonic Constitution and Status of the High Degrees of the Ancient and Accepted Rite. This paper was an impudent forgery and necessitated the issuing of a protocol by the Grand Lodges of the Three Globes of Berlin, which conclusively proved the whole arrangement to be false in every

particular. On claims supported by this supposititious document, the Ancient and Accepted Rite have swindled their confiding brothers in the Americas and Europe out of thousands of dollars, to the shame and discredit of humanity.

"The modern Templars, whom you refer to in your letter, are but mere magpies in peacock's plumes. The aim of the Masonic Templars is the sectarianization, or rather the Christianizing of Masonry, a fraternity which is supposed to admit the Jew, Parsee, Mahometan, Buddhist, in fact every religionist within its portals who accepts the doctrine of a personal god, and spirit-immortality. According to the belief of a section, if not all the Israelites, belonging to the Craft in America -- Templarism is Jesuitism.

"It seems strange, now that the belief in a personal God is becoming extinct, and that even the theologian has transformed his deity into an indescribable nondescript, that there are those who stand in the way of the general acceptance of the sublime pantheism of the primeval Orientals, of Jacob Boehme, of Spinoza. Often in the Grand Lodge and subordinate lodges of this and other jurisdictions, the old doxology is sung, with its 'Praise Father, Son, and Holy Ghost,' to the disgust of Israelites and free-thinking brethren, who are thus unnecessarily insulted. This could never occur in India, where the great light in a lodge may be the *Koran*, the *Zend-Avesta*, or one of the *Vedas*. The sectarian Christian spirit in Masonry must be put down. To-day there are German Grand Lodges which will not allow Jews to be initiated, or Israelites from foreign countries to be accepted as brethren within their jurisdiction. The French Masons have, however, revolted against this tyranny, and the Grand Orient of France does now permit the atheist and materialist to fellowship in the Craft. A standing rebuke upon the claimed universality of Masonry is the fact that the French brethren are now repudiated.

"Notwithstanding its many faults -- and speculative Masonry is but human, and

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 391 SOLOMON'S TEMPLE ONLY AN ALLEGORY.**

therefore fallible -- there is no institution that has done so much, and is yet capable of such great undertakings in the future, for human, religious, and political improvement. In the last century the Illuminati taught, 'peace with the cottage, war with the palace,' throughout the length and breadth of Europe. In the last century the United States was freed from the tyranny of the mother country by the action of the Secret Societies more than is commonly imagined. Washington, Lafayette, Franklin, Jefferson, Hamilton, were Masons. And in the nineteenth century it was Grand Master Garibaldi, 33, who unified Italy, working in accordance with the spirit of the faithful brotherhood, as the Masonic, or rather carbonari, principles of 'liberty, equality, humanity, independence, unity,' taught for years by brother Joseph Mazzini.

"Speculative Masonry has much, too, within its ranks to do. One is to accept woman as a co-worker of man in the struggle of life, as the Hungarian Masons have done lately by initiating the Countess Haideck. Another important thing is also to recognize practically the brotherhood of all humanity by refusing none on account of color, race, position, or creed. The dark-skinned should not be only theoretically the brother of the light. The colored Masons who have been duly and regularly raised stand at every lodge-door in America craving admission, and they are refused. And there is South America to be conquered to a participation in the duties of humanity.

"If Masonry be, as claimed, a progressive science and a school of pure religion, it should ever be found in the advance guard of civilization, not in the rear. If it be but an empirical effort, a crude attempt of humanity to solve some of the deepest problems of the race, and no more, then it must give place to fitter successors, perchance one of those that you and I know of, one that may have acted the prompter at the side of the chiefs of the Order, during its greatest triumphs, whispering to them as the daemon did in the ear of Socrates.

"Yours most Sincerely,

"CHARLES SOTHERAN."

Thus falls to ruins the grand epic poem of Masons, sung by so many mysterious Knights as another revealed gospel. As we see, the Temple of Solomon is being undermined and brought to the ground by its own chief "Master Masons," of this century. But if, following the ingenious exoteric description of the *Bible*, there are yet Masons who persist in regarding it as once an actual structure, who, of the students of the esoteric doctrine will ever consider this mythic temple otherwise than an allegory, embodying the secret science? Whether or not there ever was a real temple of that name, we may well leave to archaeologists to decide; but that the detailed description thereof in 1 *Kings* is purely allegorical, no serious scholar, proficient in the ancient as well as mediaeval jargon of the kabalists and alchemists, can doubt. The building of the Temple of Solomon is the symbolical representation of the gradual acquirement of the *secret* wisdom, or magic; the erection and development of the spiritual from the earthly; the manifestation of the power and splendor of the spirit in the physical world, through the wisdom and genius of the builder. The latter, when he has become an adept, is a mightier king than Solomon himself, the emblem of the sun or *Light* himself -- the light of the real subjective world, shining in the darkness of the objective universe. This is the "Temple" which can be reared *without the sound of the hammer, or any tool of iron being heard in the house while it is "in building."*

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 392 ISIS UNVEILED.

In the East, this science is called, in some places, the "seven-storied," in others, the "nine-storied" Temple; every story answers allegorically to a degree of knowledge acquired. Throughout the countries

of the Orient, wherever magic and the wisdom-religion are studied, its practitioners and students are known among their craft as Builders -- for they build the temple of knowledge, of secret science. Those of the adepts who are active, are styled practical or *operative* Builders, while the students, or neophytes are classed as *speculative* or theoretical. The former exemplify in works their control over the forces of inanimate as well as animate nature; the latter are but perfecting themselves in the rudiments of the sacred science. These terms were evidently borrowed at the beginning by the unknown founders of the first Masonic guilds.

In the now popular jargon, "Operative Masons" are understood to be the bricklayers and the handicraftsmen, who composed the Craft down to Sir Christopher Wren's time; and "Speculative Masons," all members of the Order, as now understood. The sentence attributed to Jesus, "Thou art Peter . . . upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it," disfigured, as it is, by mistranslation and misinterpretation, plainly indicates its real meaning. We have shown the signification of *Pater* and *Petra*, with the hierophants -- the interpretation traced on the tables of stone of the final initiation, was handed by the initiator to the chosen future interpreter. Having acquainted himself with its mysterious contents, which revealed to him the mysteries of creation, the initiated became a *builder* himself, for he was made acquainted with the *dodecahedron*, or the geometrical figure on which the universe was built. To what he had learned in previous initiations of the use of the rule and of architectural principles, was added a cross, the perpendicular and horizontal lines of which were supposed to form the foundation of the spiritual temple, by placing them across the junction, or central primordial point, the element of all existences,\* representing the first concrete idea of deity. Henceforth he could, as a Master builder (see 1 *Corinthians*, iii. 10), erect a temple of wisdom on that rock of *Petra*, for himself; and having laid a sure foundation, let "another build thereon."

The Egyptian hierophant was given a square head-dress, which he had to wear always, and a square (see Mason's marks), without which he could never go abroad. The perfect *Tau* formed of the perpendicular (descending male ray, or spirit) a horizontal line (or matter, female ray), and the mundane circle was an attribute of Isis, and, it is but at his death that the Egyptian cross was laid on the breast of his mummy. These



[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Pythagoras.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 393 THE "CABLE TOW" OF LAMAS AND BRAHMAN-SANNYASI.

square hats are worn unto this day by the Armenian priests. The claim that the cross is purely a Christian symbol introduced after our era, is strange indeed, when we find Ezekiel stamping the foreheads of the men of Judah, who feared the Lord (*Ezekiel* ix. 4), with the *signa Thau*, as it is translated in the Vulgate.

In the ancient Hebrew this sign was formed thus  but in the original Egyptian hieroglyphics as a  . In the *Revelation*, also, the "Alpha and Omega" (spirit and matter), the first and the last, stamps the name of his Father in the foreheads of the *elect*.

And if our statements are wrong, if Jesus was not an initiate, a Master-builder, or Master-Mason as it is now called, how comes it, that on the most ancient cathedrals we find his figure with Mason's marks about his person? In the Cathedral of Santa Croce, Florence, over the main portal can be seen the figure of Christ holding a perfect square in his hand.

The surviving "Master-builders" of the *operative* craft of the true Temple, may go literally *half-naked* and wander *slipshod* for ever -- now not for the sake of a puerile ceremony, but because, like the "Son of man," they have not where to lay their heads -- and yet be the only surviving possessors of the "Word." Their "cable-tow" is the sacred triple cord of certain Brahman-Sannyasi, or the string on which certain lamas hang their *yu-stone*; but with these apparently valueless talismans, not one of them would part for all the wealth of Solomon and Sheba. The seven-knotted bamboo stick of the fakir can become as powerful as the rod of Moses "which was created between the evenings, and on which was engraven and set forth the great and glorious NAME, with which he was to do the wonders in Mizraim."

But these "operative workmen" have no fear that their secrets will be disclosed by treacherous ex-high priests of chapters, though their generation may have received them through others than "Moses, Solomon, and Zerubbabel." Had Moses Michael Hayes, the Israelite Brother who introduced Royal Arch Masonry into this country (in December, 1778),\* had a prophetic presentiment of future treasons, he might have instituted more efficacious obligations than he has.

Truly, the grand omnific Royal Arch word, "*long lost but now found*," has fulfilled its prophetic promise. The password of that degree is no more "I AM THAT I AM." It is now simply "I was but am no more!"

⌠ ⌡ ⌢ ⌣ ⌤ ⌥ ⌦ ⌧ ⌨ 〈 〉 ⌫ ⌬ ⌭ ⌮ ⌯ ⌰ ⌱ ⌲ ⌳ ⌴ ⌵ ⌶ ⌷ ⌸ ⌹ ⌺ ⌻ ⌼ ⌽ ⌾ ⌿ Ⓚ Ⓛ Ⓜ Ⓝ Ⓟ Ⓠ Ⓡ Ⓢ Ⓣ Ⓤ Ⓥ Ⓦ Ⓧ Ⓨ Ⓩ ⓐ ⓑ ⓓ ⓔ ⓖ ⓗ ⓘ ⓙ ⓚ ⓛ ⓜ ⓝ ⓞ ⓟ ⓠ ⓡ ⓢ ⓣ ⓤ ⓶ ⓷ ⓸ ⓹ ⓺ ⓻ ⓼ ⓽ ⓾ ⓿ Ⓚ Ⓛ Ⓜ Ⓝ Ⓟ Ⓠ Ⓡ Ⓢ Ⓣ Ⓤ Ⓥ Ⓦ Ⓧ Ⓨ Ⓩ ⓐ ⓑ ⓓ ⓔ ⓖ ⓗ ⓘ ⓙ ⓚ ⓛ ⓜ ⓝ ⓞ ⓟ ⓠ ⓡ ⓢ ⓣ ⓤ ⓶ ⓷ ⓸ ⓹ ⓺ ⓻ ⓼ ⓽ ⓾ ⓿  
LVV!

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The first *Grand Chapter* was instituted at Philadelphia, in 1797.

That we may not be accused of vain boasting, we shall give the keys to several of the secret ciphers of the most exclusive and important of the so-called higher Masonic degrees. If we mistake not, these have never before been revealed to the outside world (except that of the Royal Arch Masons, in 1830), but have been most jealously guarded within the various Orders. We are under neither promise, obligation, nor oath; and therefore violate no confidence. Our purpose is not to gratify an idle curiosity; we wish merely to show Masons and the affiliates of all other Western societies -- the Company of Jesus included -- that it is impossible for them to be secure in the possession of any secrets that it is worth an Eastern Brotherhood's while to discover. Inferentially, it may also show them that if the latter can lift the masks of European societies, they are nevertheless successful in wearing their own visors; for, if any one thing is universally acknowledged, it is that the real secrets of not a single surviving ancient brotherhood are in possession of the profane.

Some of these ciphers were used by the Jesuits in their secret correspondence at the time of the Jacobin conspiracy, and when Masonry (the alleged successor to the Temple) was employed by the Church for political purposes.

Findel says (see his *History of Freemasonry*, p. 253) that in the eighteenth century, "besides the modern Knights Templar, we see the Jesuits . . . disfiguring the fair face of Freemasonry. Many Masonic authors, who were fully cognizant of the period, and knew exactly all the incidents occurring, positively assert that then and still later the Jesuits exercised a pernicious influence, or at least endeavored to do so, upon the fraternity." Of the Rosicrucian Order he remarks, upon the authority of Prof. Woog, that its "aim at first . . . was nothing less than the support and advancement of Catholicism. *When this religion manifested a determination entirely to repress liberty of thought . . .* the Rosicrucians enlarged their designs likewise to check, if possible, the progress of this widely-spreading enlightenment."

In the *Sincerus Renatus* (the truly converted) of S. Richter, of Berlin (1714), we note that laws were communicated for the government of the "Golden Rosicrucians," which "bear unmistakable evidences of Jesuitical intervention."

We will begin with the cryptographs of the "Sovereign Princes Rose Croix," also styled *Knights of St. Andrew, Knights of the Eagle and Pelican, Heredom, Rosae Crucis, Rosy Cross, Triple Cross, Perfect Brother, Prince Mason, and so on*. The "Heredom Rosy Cross" also claims a Templar origin, in 1314.\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Yarker's "Notes on the Mysteries of Antiquity," p. 153.

CIPHER OF THE  
S.: P.: R.: C.:

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| † | - | L | □ | ◻ | ÷ | L | = | ≡  | ⊥ | Γ | F | √ |
| a | b | c | d | e | f | g | h | ij | k | l | m | n |

|   |   |   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| π | C | J | ≡ | U | 7 | P  | Z | 7 | U | ψ |
| o | p | q | r | s | t | uv | x | y | z | & |

CIPHER OF THE KNIGHT ROSE CROIX OF HEREDOM  
(of Kilwining).

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10      | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
| a | b | c | d | e | f | g | h | i | j | ba (or) | k  | kb | kc | kd | ke | kf | kg | kh |

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 18 | 19 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 70 | 80 | 90 | 100 | 200 | 300 | 400 | 500 |
| ki | kj | ck | dk | ek | fk | gk | hk | ik | jk | l   | cl  | dl  | el  | fl  |

|     |     |     |     |      |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 600 | 700 | 800 | 900 | 1000 |
| gl  | hl  | il  | jl  | m    |

CIPHER OF THE KNIGHTS KADOSH.

(Also White and Black Eagle and Grand Elected Knight Templar.)

|    |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |
|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|
| 70 | 2 | 3 | 12 | 15 | 20 | 30 | 33 | 38 | 9 | 10 | 40 |
| a  | b | c | d  | e  | f  | g  | h  | i  | k | l  | m  |

|    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 60 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 90 | 91 | 94 | 95 |
| n  | o  | p  | q  | r  | s  | t  | u  | v  | x  | y  | z  |

The Knights Kadosh have another cipher -- or rather hieroglyph -- which, in this case, is taken from the Hebrew, possibly to be the more in keeping with the *Bible* Kadeshim of the Temple.\*





|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

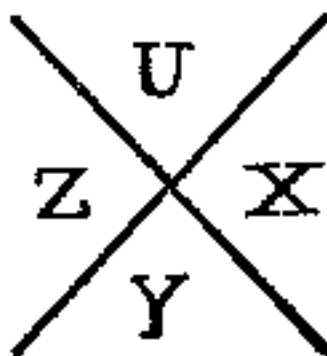
B
M
V

T
A

As for the Royal Arch cipher, it has been exposed before now, but we may as well present it slightly amplified.

This cipher consists of certain combinations of right angles, with or without points or dots. Following is the basis of its *Formation*.

|    |    |    |
|----|----|----|
| AB | CD | EF |
| GH | JL | MN |
| OP | QR | ST |



[[Vol. 2, Page]] 397 JESUIT CRYPTOGRAPHY.

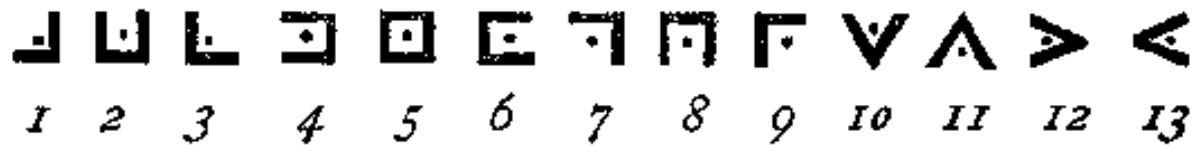
Now, the alphabet consists of twenty-six letters, and these two signs being dissected, form thirteen distinct characters, thus:

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|
|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |    |    |    |    |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |

A point placed within each gives thirteen more, thus :

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

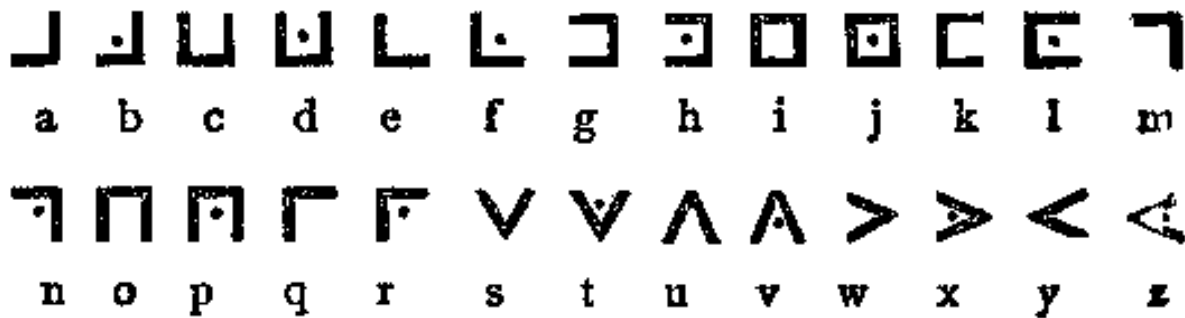
A point placed within each gives thirteen more, thus :



Making a total of twenty-six, equal to the number of letters in the English alphabet.

There are two ways, at least, of combining and using these characters for the purposes of secret correspondence. One method is to call the first sign, ┘ a; the same, with a point, ◻ b, etc. Another is to apply them, in their regular course, to the first half of the alphabet, ┘ a, ◻ b, and so on, to m; after which, repeat them with a dot, beginning with ◻ n, ◻ o, etc., to < z.

The alphabet, according to the first method, stands thus :



According to the second method, thus :



Besides these signs, the French Masons, evidently under the tuition of their accomplished masters—the Jesuits, have perfected this cipher in all its details. So they have signs even for commas, diphthongs, accents dots, etc., and these are



Let this suffice. We might, if we chose, give the cipher alphabets with their keys, of another method of the Royal Arch Masons, strongly resembling a certain Hindu character; of the G ■ ■ El ■ ■ of the Mystic City; of a well-known form of the Devanagari script of the (French) Sages of the Pyramids; and of the Sublime Master of the Great Work, and others. But we refrain; only, be it understood, for the reason that some of these alone of all the side branches of the original Blue Lodge Freemasonry, contain the promise of a useful future. As for the rest, they may and will go to the ash-heap of time. High Masons will understand what we mean.

We must now give some proofs of what we have stated, and demonstrate that the word Jehovah, if Masonry adheres to it, will ever remain as a substitute, never be identical with the lost mirific name. This is so well known to the kabalists, that in their careful etymology of the ם ן ן ן ן they show it beyond doubt to be only one of the many substitutes for the real name, and composed of the two-fold name of the first androgyne -- Adam and Eve, Jod (or Yodh), Vau and He-Va -- the female serpent as a symbol of Divine Intelligence proceeding from the ONE-Generative or *Creative Spirit*.\* Thus, Jehovah is not the sacred name at all. Had Moses given to Pharaoh the *true* "name," the latter would not have answered as he did, for the Egyptian King-Initiates knew it as well as Moses, who had learned it with them. *The* "name" was at that time the common property of the adepts of all the nations in the world, and Pharaoh knew certainly the "name" of the Highest God mentioned in the *Book of the Dead*. But instead of that, Moses (if we accept the allegory of *Exodus* literally), gives Pharaoh the name of *Yeva*, the expression or form of the Divine name used by all the *Targums* as passed by Moses. Hence Pharaoh's reply: "And who is that *Yeva*\*\* that I should obey his voice?"

"Jehovah" dates only from the Masoretic innovation. When the Rabbis, for fear that they should lose the keys to their own doctrines, then written exclusively in consonants, began to insert their vowel-points in their manuscripts, they were utterly ignorant of the true pronunciation of the NAME. Hence, they gave it the sound of *Adonah*, and made it read *Ja-ho-vah*. Thus the latter is simply a fancy, a perversion of the Holy Name. And how could they know it? Alone, out of all their nation the high priests had it in their possession, and respectively passed it to their successors, as the Hindu Brahmatma does before his death. Once a year only, on the day of atonement, the high priest was

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Eliphas Levi's "Dogme et Rituel," Vol. i.

\*\* Yeva is *Heva*, the feminine counterpart of Jehovah-Binah.

allowed to pronounce it in a whisper. Passing behind the veil into the inner chamber of the sanctuary, the Holy of Holies, with trembling lips and downcast eyes he called upon the dreaded NAME. The bitter persecution of the kabalists, who received the precious syllables after deserving the favor by a whole life of sanctity, was due to a suspicion that they misused it. At the opening of this chapter we have told the story of Simeon Ben-Iochai, one of the victims to this priceless knowledge, and see how little he deserved his cruel treatment.


The *Book of Jasher*, a work -- as we are told by a very learned Hebrew divine, of New York -- composed in Spain in the twelfth century as "a popular tale," and that had not "the sanction of the Rabbinical College of Venice," is full of kabalistical, alchemical, and magical allegories. Admitting so much, it must still be said that there are few popular tales but are based on historical truths. The *Norsemen in Iceland*, by Dr. G. W. Dasent, is also a collection of popular tales, but they contain the key to the primitive religious worship of that people. So with the *Book of Jasher*. It contains the whole of the *Old Testament* in a condensed form, and as the Samaritans held, *i.e.*, the five *Books of Moses*, without the Prophets. Although rejected by the orthodox Rabbis, we cannot help thinking that, as in the case of the apocryphal *Gospels*, which were written earlier than the canonical ones, the *Book of Jasher* is the true original from which the subsequent Bible was in part composed. Both the apocryphal *Gospels* and *Jasher*, are a series of religious tales, in which miracle is heaped upon miracle, and which narrate the popular legends as they first originated, without any regard to either chronology or dogma. Still both are corner-stones of the Mosaic and Christian religions. That there was a *Book of Jasher* prior to the Mosaic *Pentateuch* is clear, for it is mentioned in *Joshua*, *Isaiah*, and *2 Samuel*.

Nowhere is the difference between the Elohist and Jehovist so clearly shown as in *Jasher*. Jehovah is here spoken of as the Ophites held him to be, a Son of Ilda-Baath, or Saturn. In this Book, the Egyptian Magi, when asked by Pharaoh "Who is he, of whom Moses speaks as the *I am*?" reply that the God of Moses "we have learned, is the Son of the Wise, the Son of ancient kings" (ch. lxxix. 45).\* Now, those who assert that *Jasher* is a forgery of the twelfth century -- and we readily believe it -- should nevertheless explain the curious fact that, while the above text is *not* to be found in the *Bible*, the answer to it is,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* We find a very suggestive point in connection with this appellation of Jehovah, "Son of ancient Kings," in the Jaina sect of Hindustan, known as the Sauryas. They admit that Brahma is a Devata, but deny his creative power, and call him the "Son of a King." See "Asiatic Researches," vol. ix., p. 279.

and is, moreover, couched in unequivocal terms. At *Isaiah* xix. 11, the "Lord God" complains of it very wrathfully to the prophet, and says: "Surely the princes of Zoan *are fools*, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish; how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the Son of the Wise, the Son of ancient kings?" which is evidently a reply to the above. At *Joshua* x. 13, *Jasher* is referred to in corroboration of the outrageous assertion that the sun stood still, and the moon stayed until the people had avenged themselves. "Is not this written in the *Book of Jasher*?" says the text. And at *2 Samuel*, i. 19, the same book is again quoted. "Behold," it says, "it is written in the *Book of Jasher*." Clearly, *Jasher* must have existed; it must have been regarded as authority; must have been older than Joshua; and, since the verse in *Isaiah* unerringly points to the passage above quoted, we have at least as much reason to accept the current edition of *Jasher* as a transcription, excerpt, or compilation of the original work, as we have to revere the Septuagint *Pentateuch*, as the primitive Hebraic sacred records.

At all events, Jehovah is not the ancient of the ancient, or "aged of the aged," of the *Sohar*; for we find him, in this book, counselling with God the Father as to the creation of the world. "The work-master spoke to the Lord. Let us make man after our image" (*Sohar* i., fol. 25). Jehovah is but the Metatron, and perhaps, not even the highest, but only one of the AEons; for he whom Onkelos calls *Memro*, the "Word," is not the *exoteric* Jehovah of the *Bible*, nor is he Jahve  the Existing One.

It was the secrecy of the early kabalists, who were anxious to screen the real Mystery name of the "Eternal" from profanation, and later the prudence which the mediaeval alchemists and occultists were compelled to adopt to save their lives, that caused the inextricable confusion of divine names. This is what led the people to accept the Jehovah of the *Bible* as the name of the "One living God." Every Jewish elder, prophet, and other man of any importance knew the difference; but as the difference lay in the vocalization of the "name," and its right pronunciation led to death, the common people were ignorant of it, for no initiate would risk his life by teaching it to them. Thus the Sinaitic deity came gradually to be regarded as identical with "Him whose name is known but to the wise." When Capellus translates: "Whosoever shall pronounce the name of Jehovah, shall suffer death," he makes two mistakes. The first is in adding the final letter *h* to the name, if he wants this deity to be considered either male or androgynous, for the letter makes the name feminine, as it really should be, considering it is one of the names of Binah, the third emanation; his second error is in asserting that the word *nokeb* means only to pronounce *distinctly*. It means to pronounce *cor-*

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 401 THE DOUBLE SEX OF JEHOVAH.

*rectly*. Therefore, the biblical name Jehovah may be considered simply a *substitute*, which, as belonging to one of the "powers" got to be viewed as that of the "Eternal." There is an evident mistake (one of the very many), in one of the texts in *Leviticus*, which has been corrected by Cahen, and which proves that the interdiction did not at all concern the name of the exoteric Jehovah, whose numerous other names could also be pronounced without any penalty being incurred.\* In the vicious English version, the translation runs thus: "And he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall surely be put to death,"

*Levit. xxiv. 16.* Cahen renders it far more correctly, thus: "And he that blasphemeth the name of the *Eternal* shall die," etc. The "Eternal" being something higher than the exoteric and personal "Lord."\*\*

As with the Gentile nations, the symbols of the Israelites were ever bearing, directly or indirectly, upon sun-worship. The exoteric Jehovah of the *Bible* is a *dual* god, like all the other gods; and the fact that David -- who is entirely ignorant of Moses -- praises his "Lord," and assures him that the "Lord is a great God, and a great King above all gods," may be of a very great importance to the descendants of Jacob and David, but their national God concerns us in no wise. We are quite ready to show the "Lord God" of Israel the same respect as we do to Brahma, Zeus, or any other secondary deity. But we decline, most emphatically, to recognize in him either the Deity worshipped by Moses, or the "Father" of Jesus, or yet the "Ineffable Name" of the kabalists. Jehovah is, perhaps, one of the *Elohim*, who was concerned in the *formation* (which is not creation) of the universe, one of the architects who built from pre-existing matter, but he never was the "Unknowable" Cause that created "bara," in the night of the Eternity. These Elohim first form and bless; then they *curse* and *destroy*; as one of these Powers, Jehovah is therefore by turns beneficent and malevolent; at one moment he punishes and then repents. He is the antitype of several of the patriarchs -- of Esau and of Jacob, the allegorical twins, emblems of the ever manifest dual principle in nature. So Jacob, who is Israel, is the left pillar -- the feminine principle of Esau, who is the right pillar and the male principle. When he wrestles with Malach-Iho, the Lord, it is the latter who becomes the *right* pillar, and Jacob-Israel names God; although the *Bible*-interpreters have endeavored to transform him into a mere "angel of the Lord" (*Genesis xxxii.*), Jacob conquers him -- as matter will but too often conquer spirit -- but his *thigh* is put out of joint in the fight.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* As, for instance, Shaddai, Elohim, Sabaoth, etc.

\*\* Cahen's "Hebrew Bible," iii., p. 117.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 402 ISIS UNVEILED.

The name of Israel has its derivation from Isaral or Asar, the Sun-God, who is known as Suryal, Surya, and Sur. Isra-el means "striving with God." The "sun rising upon Jacob-Israel," is the *Sun*-God Isaral, fecundating *matter* or earth, represented by the *female*-Jacob. As usual, the allegory has more than one hidden meaning in the *Kabala*. Esau, AEsau, Asu, is also the sun. Like the "Lord," Esau fights with Jacob and prevails not. The God-*Sun* first strives against, and then rises on him in covenant.

"And as he passed over Penuel, *the sun rose upon him*, and he (Jacob) *halted upon his thigh*" (*Genesis xxxii. 31*). *Israel* Jacob, opposed by his brother Esau, is *Samael*, and "the names of Samael are Azazel and *Satan*" (the opposer).

If it will be argued that Moses was unacquainted with the Hindu philosophy and, therefore, could not have taken Siva, the regenerator and the destroyer, as his model for Jehovah, then we must admit that there was some miraculous international intuition which prompted every nation to choose for its exoteric national deity the dual type we find in the "Lord God" of Israel. All these fables speak for themselves. Siva, Jehovah, Osiris, are all the symbols of the active principle in nature *par excellence*. They are the forces which preside at the formation or *regeneration* of matter and its destruction. They are the types of Life and Death, ever fecundating and decomposing under the never-ceasing influx of the *anima mundi*, the Universal intellectual Soul, the invisible but ever-present spirit which is behind the correlation of the blind forces. This spirit alone is immutable, and therefore the forces of the universe, cause and effect, are ever in perfect harmony with this one great Immutable Law. Spiritual Life is the one primordial principle *above*; Physical Life is the primordial principle *below*, but they are one under their dual aspect. When the Spirit is completely untrammelled from the fetters of correlation, and its essence has become so purified as to be re-united with its CAUSE, it may -- and yet who can tell whether it really will -- have a glimpse of the Eternal Truth. Till then, let us not build ourselves idols in our own image, and accept the shadows for the Eternal Light.

The greatest mistake of the age was to attempt a comparison of the relative merits of all the ancient religions, and scoff at the doctrines of the *Kabala* and other superstitions.

But truth is stranger than fiction; and this world-old adage finds its application in the case in hand. The "wisdom" of the archaic ages or the "secret doctrine" embodied in the *Oriental Kabala*, of which, as we have said, the Rabbinical is but an abridgment, did not die out with the Philaletheans of the last Eclectic school. The *Gnosis* lingers still on earth, and its votaries are many, albeit unknown. Such secret

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 403 ADEPTS IN PARIS AND ELSEWHERE.**

brotherhoods have been mentioned before Mackenzie's time, by more than one great author. If they have been regarded as mere fictions of the novelist, that fact has only helped the "brother-adepts" to keep their incognito the more easily. We have personally known several of them who, to their great merriment had had the story of their lodges, the communities in which they lived, and the wondrous powers which they had exercised for many long years, laughed at and denied by unsuspecting skeptics to their very faces. Some of these brothers belong to the small groups of "travellers." Until the close of the happy Louis-Philippian reign, they were pompously termed by the Parisian garcon and trader the *nobles etrangers*, and as innocently believed to be "Boyards," Valachian "Gospodars," Indian "Nabobs," and Hungarian "Margraves," who had gathered at the capital of the civilized world to admire its monuments and partake of its dissipations. There are, however, some *insane* enough to connect the presence of certain of these mysterious guests in Paris with the great political events that subsequently took place. Such recall at least as very remarkable coincidences, the breaking out of the Revolution of '93, and the earlier explosion of the South Sea Bubble, soon after the appearance of "noble foreigners," who had convulsed all Paris for more or less longer periods, by either their mystical doctrines or "supernatural gifts." The St. Germain and Cagliostros of this century, having learned bitter lessons from the vilifications and



persecutions of the past, pursue different tactics now-a-days.

But there are numbers of these mystic brotherhoods which have naught to do with "civilized" countries; and it is in their unknown communities that are concealed the skeletons of the past. These "adepts" could, if they chose, lay claim to strange ancestry, and exhibit verifiable documents that would explain many a mysterious page in both sacred and profane history. Had the keys to the hieratic writings and the secret of Egyptian and Hindu symbolism been known to the Christian Fathers, they would not have allowed a single monument of old to stand unmutilated. And yet, if we are well informed -- and we think we are -- there was not one such in all Egypt, but the secret records of its hieroglyphics were carefully registered by the sacerdotal caste. These records still exist, though "not extant" for the general public, though perhaps the monuments may have passed away for ever out of human sight.

Of forty-seven tombs of the kings, near Gornore, recorded by the Egyptian priests on their sacred registers, only seventeen were known to the public, according to Diodorus Siculus, who visited the place about sixty years B.C. Notwithstanding this *historical* evidence, we assert that the whole number exist to this day, and the royal tomb discovered by

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 404 ISIS UNVEILED.**

Belzoni among the sandstone mountains of Biban-el-Melook (Melech?) is but a feeble specimen of the rest. We will add, furthermore, that the Arab-Christians, the monks, scattered around in their poor, desolate convents on the borderland of the great Lybian Desert, know of the existence of such unbetrayed relics. But they are Copts, sole remnants of the true Egyptian race, and the Copt predominating over the Christian monk in their natures, they keep silent; for what reason it is not for us to tell. There are some who believe that their monkish attire is but a blind, and that they have chosen these desolate homes among arid deserts and surrounded by Mahometan tribes, for some ulterior purposes of their own. Be it as it may, they are held in great esteem by the Greek monks of Palestine; and there is a rumor current among the Christian pilgrims of Jerusalem, who throng the Holy Sepulchre at every Easter, that the holy fire from heaven will never descend so *miraculously* as when these monks of the desert are present to draw it down by their prayers.\*

"The kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force." Many are the candidates at the doors of those who are supposed to know the path that leads to the secret brotherhoods. The great majority are refused admittance, and these turn away interpreting the refusal as an evidence of the non-existence of any such secret society. Of the minority accepted, more than two-thirds fail upon trial. The seventh rule of the ancient Rosicrucian brotherhoods, which is universal among all true secret societies: "the Rosy-Crux becomes and is not *made*," is more than the generality of men can bear to have applied to them. But let no one suppose that of the candidates who fail, any will divulge to the world even the trifle they may have learned, as some Masons do. None know better than themselves how unlikely it is that a neophyte should ever talk of what was imparted to him. Thus these societies will go on and hear themselves denied without uttering a word until the day shall come for them to throw off their reserve

and show how completely they are masters of the situation.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The Greek monks have this "miracle" performed for the "faithful" every year on Easter night. Thousands of pilgrims are there waiting with their tapers to light them at this sacred fire, which at the precise hour and when needed, descends from the chapel-vault and hovers about the sepulchre in tongues of fire until every one of the thousand pilgrims has lighted his wax taper at it.

---

[Chapter 9](#)

[Homepage](#)

[[Chapter 9, part 2]]

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 439 DAVID, THE ISRAELITISH KING ARTHUR.

descendants of Pali shepherds, or a mixture of all these. The *Bible* names the Tyrians as a kindred people, and claims dominion over them.\*

There is more than one important character in the *Bible*, whose biography proves him a mythical hero. Samuel is indicated as the personage of the Hebrew Commonwealth. He is the *doppel* of Samson, of the *Book of Judges*, as will be seen -- being the son of Anna and EL-KAINA, as Samson was of Manua or Manoah. Both were fictitious characters, as now represented in the revealed book; one was the Hebrew Hercules, and the other Ganesa. Samuel is credited with establishing the republic, as putting down the Canaanite worship of Baal and Astarte, or Adonis and Venus, and setting up that of Jehovah. Then the people demanded a king, and he anointed Saul, and after him David of Bethlehem.

David is the Israelitish King Arthur. He did great achievements and established a government in all Syria and Idumea. His dominion extended from Armenia and Assyria on the north and north-east, the Syrian Desert and Persian Gulf on the East, Arabia on the south, and Egypt and the Levant on the west. Only Phoenicia was excepted.

His friendship with Hiram seems to indicate that he made his first expedition from that country into Judea; and his long residence at Hebron, the city of the Kabeiri (*Arba* or four), would seem likewise to imply that he established a new religion in the country.

After David came Solomon, powerful and luxurious, who sought to consolidate the dominion which David had won. As David was a Jehovah-worshipper, a temple of Jehovah (Tukt Suleima) was built in Jerusalem, while shrines of Moloch-Hercules, Khemosh, and Astarte were erected on Mount Olivet. These shrines remained till Josiah.

There were conspiracies formed. Revolts took place in Idumea and Damascus; and Ahijah the prophet led the popular movement which resulted in deposing the house of David and making Jeroboam king. Ever after the prophets dominated in Israel, where the calf-worship prevailed; the priests ruled over the weak dynasty of David, and the lasci-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* They might have been also, as Pococke thinks, simply the tribes of the "Oxus," a name derived from the

"Ookshas," those people whose wealth lay in the "Ox," for he shows *Ookshan* to be a crude form of *Ooksha*, an ox (in Sanscrit *ox* is as in English). He believes that it was they, "the lords of the Oxus," who gave their name to the sea around which they ruled in many a country, the *Euxine* or Ooksh-ine. *Pali* means a shepherd, and *s'than* is a land. "The warlike tribes of the Oxus penetrated into Egypt, then swept onward to Palestine (PALI-STAN), the land of the Palis or shepherds, and there effected more permanent settlements" ("India in Greece"). Yet, if even so, it would only the more confirm our opinion that the Jews are a hybrid race, for the "Bible" shows them freely intermarrying, not alone with the Canaanites, but with every other nation or race they come in contact with.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 440 ISIS UNVEILED.

vious local worship existed over the whole country. After the destruction of the house of Ahab, and the failure of Jehu and his descendants to unite the country under one head, the endeavor was made in Judah. Isaiah had terminated the direct line in the person of Ahaz (*Isaiah* vii. 9), and placed on the throne a prince from Bethlehem (*Micah* v. 2, 5). This was Hezekiah. On ascending the throne, he invited the chiefs of Israel to unite in alliance with him against Assyria (*2 Chronicles*, xxx. 1, 21; xxxi. 1, 5; *2 Kings*, xviii. 7). He seems to have established a sacred college (*Proverbs* xxv. 1), and to have utterly changed the worship. Aye, even unto breaking into pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made.

This makes the story of Samuel and David and Solomon mythical. Most of the prophets who were literate seem to have begun about this time to write.

The country was finally overthrown by the Assyrians, who found the same people and institutions as in the Phoenician and other countries.

Hezekiah was not the lineal, but the titular son of Ahaz. Isaiah, the prophet, belonged to the royal family, and Hezekiah was reputed his son-in-law. Ahaz refused to ally himself with the prophet and his party, saying: "I will not *tempt* (depend on) the Lord" (*Isaiah* vii. 12). The prophet had declared: "If you will not believe, surely you shall not be established" -- foreshadowing the deposition of his direct language. "Ye weary my God," replied the prophet, and predicted the birth of a child by an *alma*, or temple-woman, and that before it should attain full age (*Hebrews* v. 14; *Isaiah* vii. 16; viii. 4), the king of Assyria should overcome Syria and Israel. This is the prophecy which Irenaeus took such pains to connect with Mary and Jesus, and made the reason why the mother of the Nazarene prophet is represented as belonging to the temple, and consecrated to God from her infancy.

In a second song, Isaiah celebrated the new chief, to sit on the throne of David (ix. 6, 7; xi. 1), who should restore to their homes the Jews whom the confederacy had led captive (*Isaiah* viii. 2-12; *Joel* iii. 1-7; *Obadiah* 7, 11, 14). Micah -- his contemporary -- also announced the same event (iv. 7-13; v. 1-7). The Redeemer was to come out of Bethlehem; in other words, was of the house of David; and was to resist Assyria to whom Ahaz had sworn allegiance, and also to reform religion (*2 Kings*, xviii. 4-8). This Hezekiah did. He was grandson of Zechariah the seer (*2 Chronicles*, xxix. 1; xxvi. 5), the counsellor of Uzziah; and as soon as he ascended the throne he restored the religion of David, and destroyed the last vestiges of that of

Moses, *i.e.*, the *esoteric* doctrine, declaring "our fathers have trespassed" (2 *Chron.*, xxix. 6-9). He next attempted a reunion with the northern monarchy,

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 441 HEZEKIAH THE EXPECTED MESSIAH.**

there being an interregnum in Israel (2 *Chron.*, xxx. 1, 2, 6; xxxi. 1, 6, 7). It was successful, but resulted in an invasion by the king of Assyria. But it was a new *regime*; and all this shows the course of two parallel streams in the religious worship of the Israelites; one belonging to the state religion and adopted to fit political exigencies; the other pure idolatry, resulting from ignorance of the true esoteric doctrine preached by Moses. For the first time since Solomon built them "the high places were taken away."

It was Hezekiah who was the expected Messiah of the exoteric state-religion. He was the scion from the stem of Jesse, who should recall the Jews from a deplorable captivity, about which the Hebrew historians seem to be very silent, carefully avoiding all mention of this particular fact, but which the irascible prophets imprudently disclose. If Hezekiah crushed the exoteric Baal-worship, he also tore violently away the people of Israel from the religion of their fathers, and the secret rites instituted by Moses.

It was Darius Hystaspes who was the first to establish a Persian colony in Judea, Zoro-Babel was perhaps the leader. "The name *Zoro-babel* means 'the seed or son of Babylon' -- as Zoro-aster **זֶרוֹ-אַשְׁתָּר** is the seed, son, or prince of Ishtar."\* The new colonists were doubtless *Judaei*. This is a designation from the East. Even Siam is called Judia, and there was an Ayodia in India. The temples of *Solom* or Peace were numerous. Throughout Persia and Afghanistan the names of Saul and David are very common. The "Law" is ascribed in turn to Hezekiah, Ezra, Simon the Just, and the Asmonean period. Nothing definite; everywhere contradictions. When the Asmonean period began, the chief supporters of the Law were called Asideans or Khasdim (Chaldeans), and afterward Pharisees or Pharsi (Parsis). This indicates that Persian colonies were established in Judea and ruled the country; while all the people that are mentioned in the books of *Genesis* and *Joshua* lived there as a commonalty (see *Ezra* ix. 1).

There is no real history in the *Old Testament*, and the little historical information one can glean is only found in the indiscreet revelations of the prophets. The book, as a whole, must have been written at various times, or rather invented as an authorization of some subsequent worship, the origin of which may be very easily traced partially to the Orphic Mysteries, and partially to the ancient Egyptian rites in familiarity with which Moses was brought up from his infancy.

Since the last century the Church has been gradually forced into concessions of usurped biblical territory to those to whom it of right belonged.

**[[Footnote(s)]]** -----

\* Prof. A. Wilder: "Notes."

---

Inch by inch has been yielded, and one personage after another been proved mythical and Pagan. But now, after the recent discovery of George Smith, the much-regretted Assyriologist, one of the securest props of the *Bible* has been pulled down. Sargon and his tablets are about demonstrated to be older than Moses. Like the account of *Exodus*, the birth and story of the lawgiver seem to have been "borrowed" from the Assyrians, as the "jewels of gold and jewels of silver" were said to be from the Egyptians.

On page 224 of *Assyrian Discoveries*, Mr. George Smith says: "In the palace of Sennacherib at Kouyunjik, I found another fragment of the curious history of Sargon, a translation of which I published in the *Transactions of the Society of Biblical Archaeology*, vol. i., part i., page 46. This text relates that Sargon, an early Babylonian monarch, was born of royal parents, but concealed by his mother, who placed him on the Euphrates in an ark of rushes, coated with bitumen, like that in which the mother of Moses hid her child (see *Exodus* ii.). Sargon was discovered by a man named Akki, a water-carrier, who adopted him as his son; and he afterward became King of Babylonia. The capital of Sargon was the great city of Agadi -- called by the Semites Akkad -- mentioned in *Genesis* as a capital of Nimrod (*Genesis* x. 10), and here he reigned *for forty-five years*.\* Akkad lay near the city of *Sippara*,\*\* on the Euphrates and north of Babylon. "The date of Sargon, who may be termed the Babylonian Moses, was in the sixteenth century and perhaps earlier."

G. Smith adds in his *Chaldean Account* that Sargon I. was a Babylonian monarch who reigned in the city of Akkad about 1600 B.C. The name of Sargon signifies the right, true, or legitimate king. This curious story is found on fragments of tablets from Kouyunjik, and reads as follows:

1. Sargona, the powerful king, the king of Akkad am I.
2. My mother was a princess, my father I did not know, a brother of my father ruled over the country.
3. In the city of Azupirana, which is by the side of the river Euphrates,
4. My mother, the princess, conceived me; in difficulty she brought me forth.
5. She placed me in an ark of rushes, with bitumen my exit she sealed up.
6. She launched me in the river which did not drown me.
7. The river carried me to Akki, the water-carrier it brought me.
8. Akki, the water-carrier, in tenderness of bowels, lifted me, etc., etc.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Moses reigned over the people of Israel in the wilderness for over *forty* years.

\*\* The name of the wife of Moses was Zipporah (*Exodus* ii.).

And now *Exodus* (ii.): "And when she (Moses' mother) could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein, and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink."

The story, says Mr. G. Smith, "is supposed to have happened about 1600 B.C., rather earlier than the supposed age of Moses\* as we know that the fame of Sargon reached Egypt, it is quite likely that this account had a connection with the event related in *Exodus* ii., for every action, when once performed, has a tendency to be repeated."

The "ages" of the Hindus differ but little from those of the Greeks, Romans, and even the Jews. We include the Mosaic computation advisedly, and with intent to prove our position. The chronology which separates Moses from the creation of the world by *only four generations* seems ridiculous, merely because the Christian clergy would enforce it upon the world literally.\*\* The kabalists know that these generations stand for ages of the world. The allegories which, in the Hindu calculations, embrace the whole stupendous sweep of the four ages, are cunningly made in the Mosaic books, through the obliging help of the *Masorah*, to cram into the small period of two millenniums and a half (2513)!

The exoteric plan of the *Bible* was made to answer also to four ages. Thus, they reckon the Golden Age from Adam to Abraham; the silver, from Abraham to David; copper, from David to the Captivity; thenceforward, the iron. But the secret computation is quite different, and does not vary at all from the zodiacal calculations of the Brahmans. We are in the Iron Age, or Kali-Yug, but it began with Noah, the mythical ancestor of our race.

Noah, or Nuah, like all the euhemerized manifestations of the Unrevealed One -- Swayambhuva (or Swayambhu), was androgyne. Thus, in

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* About 1040, the Jewish doctors removed their schools from Babylonia to Spain, and of the four great rabbis that flourished during the next four centuries, their works all show different readings, and abound with mistakes in the manuscripts. The "Masorah" made things still worse. Many things that then existed in the manuscripts are there no longer, and their works teem with interpolations as well as with *lacunae*. The oldest Hebrew manuscript belongs to this period. Such is the divine revelation we are to credit.

\*\* No chronology was accepted by the rabbis as authoritative till the twelfth century. The 40 and 1,000 are not exact numbers, but have been crammed in to answer monotheism and the exigencies of a religion calculated to appear different from that of the Pagans. ("Chron. Orth.," p. 238). One finds in the "Pentateuch" only events occurring about two years before the fabled "Exodus" and the last year. The rest of the chronology is nowhere, and can be followed only through kabalistic computations, with a key to them in the hand.

some instances, he belonged to the purely feminine triad of the Chaldeans, known as "Nuah, the universal Mother." We have shown, in another chapter, that every male triad had its feminine counterpart, one in three, like the former. It was the passive complement of the active principle, its *reflection*. In India, the male trimurty is reproduced in the Sakti-trimurti, the feminine; and in Chaldea, Ana, Belita and Davkina answered to Anu, Bel, Nuah. The former three resumed in one -- Belita, were called:

"Sovereign goddess, lady of the nether abyss, mother of gods, queen of the earth, queen of fecundity."

As the primordial humidity, whence proceeded *all*, Belita is Tamti, or the sea, the mother of *the city of Erech* (the great Chaldean necropolis), therefore, an infernal goddess. In the world of stars and planets she is known as Istar or Astoreth. Hence, she is identical with Venus, and every other queen of heaven, to whom cakes and buns were offered in sacrifice,\* and, as all the archaeologists know, with *Eve*, the mother of all that live, and with Mary.

The Ark, in which are preserved the germs of all living things necessary to repeople the earth, represents the survival of life, and the supremacy of spirit over matter, through the conflict of the opposing powers of nature. In the Astro-Theosophic chart of the Western Rite, the Ark corresponds with the navel, and is placed at the sinister side, the side of the woman (the moon), one of whose symbols is the left pillar of Solomon's temple -- Boaz. The umbilicus is connected with the receptacle in which are fructified the germs of the race.\*\* The Ark is the sacred *Argha* of the Hindus, and thus, the relation in which it stands to Noah's ark may be easily inferred, when we learn that the Argha was an oblong vessel, used by the high priests as a sacrificial chalice in the worship of Isis, Astarte, and Venus-Aphrodite, all of whom were goddesses of the generative powers of nature, or of matter -- hence, representing symbolically the Ark containing the germs of all living things.

We admit that Pagans had and now have -- as in India -- strange symbols, which, to the eyes of the hypocrite and Puritan, seem scandalously

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The Gnostics, called Collyridians, had transferred from Astoreth their worship to Mary, also Queen of Heaven. They were persecuted and put to death by the orthodox Christians as heretics. But if these Gnostics had established her worship by offering her sacrifices of cakes, cracknels, or fine wafers, it was because they imagined her to have been born of an immaculate virgin, as Christ is alleged to have been born of his mother. And now, the Pope's *infallibility* having been recognized and accepted, its first practical manifestation is the revival of the Collyridian belief as an article of faith (See "Apocryphal New Testament"; Hone: "The Gospel of Mary attributed to Matthew").

\*\* Hargrave Jennings: "Rosicrucians."



immoral. But did not the ancient Jews copy most of these symbols? We have described elsewhere the identity of the lingham with Jacob's pillar, and we could give a number of instances from the present Christian rites, bearing the same origin, did but space permit, and were not all these noticed fully by Inman and others (See Inman's *Ancient Faiths Embodied in Ancient Names*).

Describing the worship of the Egyptians, Mrs. Lydia Maria Child says: "This reverence for the production of life, introduced into the worship of Osiris, the sexual emblems so common in Hindustan. A colossal image of this kind was presented to his temple in Alexandria, by King Ptolemy Philadelphus. . . . Reverence for the mystery of organized life led to the recognition of a masculine and feminine principle in all things, spiritual or material. . . . The sexual emblems, everywhere conspicuous in the sculptures of their temples, would seem impure in description, but *no clean and thoughtful mind* could so regard them while witnessing the obvious simplicity and solemnity with which the subject is treated."\*

Thus speaks this respected lady and admirable writer, and no truly pure man or woman would ever think of blaming her for it. But such a perversion of the ancient thought is but natural in an age of cant and prudery like our own.

The water of the flood when standing in the allegory for the symbolic "sea," Tamti, typifies the turbulent chaos, or matter, called "the great dragon." According to the Gnostic and Rosicrucian medaeival doctrine, the creation of woman was not originally intended. She is the offspring of man's own impure fancy, and, as the Hermetists say, "an obrusion." Created by an unclean thought she sprang into existence at the *evil* "seventh hour," when the "supernatural" real worlds had passed away and the "natural" or *delusive* worlds began evolving along the "descending Microcosmos," or the arc of the great cycle, in plainer phraseology. First "Virgo," the Celestial Virgin of the Zodiac, she became "Virgo-Scorpio." But in evolving his second companion, man had unwittingly endowed her with his own share of Spirituality; and the new being whom his "imagination" had called into life became his "Saviour" from the snares of Eve-Lilith, the first Eve, who had a greater share of matter in her composition than the primitive "spiritual" man.\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Progress of Religious Ideas."

\*\* Lilith was Adam's *first* wife "before he *married* Eve," of whom "he begat nothing but devils"; which strikes us as a very novel, if pious, way of explaining a very philosophical allegory.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 446 ISIS UNVEILED.

Thus woman stands in the cosmogony in relation to "matter" or the *great deep*, as the "Virgin of the Sea," who crushes the "Dragon" under her foot. The "Flood" is also very often shown, in symbolical phraseology, as the "great Dragon." For one acquainted with these tenets it becomes more than suggestive to learn that with the Catholics the Virgin Mary is not only the accepted patroness of Christian sailors, but also the "Virgin of the Sea." So was Dido the patroness of the Phoenician mariners;\* and together with Venus and

other lunar goddesses -- the moon having such a strong influence over the tides -- was the "Virgin of the Sea." *Mar*, the Sea, is the root of the name Mary. The blue color, which was with the ancients symbolical of the "Great Deep" or the material world, hence -- of evil, is made sacred to our "Blessed Lady." It is the color of "Notre Dame de Paris." On account of its relation to the symbolical serpent this color is held in the deepest aversion by the ex-Nazarenes, disciples of John the Baptist, now the Mendaeans of Basra.

Among the beautiful plates of Maurice, there is one representing Christna crushing the head of the Serpent. A three-peaked mitre is on his head (typifying the trinity), and the body and tail of the conquered serpent encircles the figure of the Hindu god. This plate shows whence proceeded the inspiration for the "make up" of a later story extracted from an alleged prophecy. "I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his *heel*."

The Egyptian Orante is also shown with his arms extended as on a crucifix, and treading upon the "Serpent"; and Horus (the Logos) is represented piercing the head of the dragon, Typhon or Aphophis. All this gives us a clew to the biblical allegory of Cain and Abel. Cain was held as the ancestor of the Hivites, the Serpents, and the twins of Adam are an evident copy from the fable of Osiris and Typhon. Apart from the external form of the allegory, however, it embodied the philosophical conception of the eternal struggle of good and evil.

But how strangely elastic, how adaptable to any and every thing this mystical philosophy proved after the Christian era! When were ever facts, irrefutable, irrefragable, and beyond denial, less potential for the reestablishment of truth than in our century of casuistry and Christian cunning? Is Christna proved to have been known as the "Good Shep-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* It is in commemoration of the Ark of the Deluge that the Phoenicians, those bold explorers of the "deep," carried, fixed on the prow of their ships, the image of the goddess Astarte, who is Elissa, Venus Erycina of Sicily, and Dido, whose name is the feminine of David.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 447 THE EGYPTIAN ORANTE.

herd" ages before the year A.D. 1, to have crushed the Serpent Kalinaga, and to have been crucified -- all this was but a prophetic foreshadowing of the future! Are the Scandinavian Thor, who bruised the head of the Serpent with his cruciform mace, and Apollo, who killed Python, likewise shown to present the most striking similarities with the heroes of the Christian fables; they become but original conceptions of "heathen" minds, "working upon the old Patriarchal prophecies respecting the Christ, as they were contained in the one universal and primeval Revelation"!\*

The flood, then, is the "Old Serpent" or the great deep of matter, Isaiah's "dragon in the sea" (xxvii. 1), over which the ark safely crosses on its way to the mount of Salvation. But, if we have heard of the ark and Noah, and the *Bible* at all, it is because the mythology of the Egyptians was ready at hand for Moses (if Moses ever

wrote any of the *Bible*), and that he was acquainted with the story of Horus, standing on his boat of a serpentine form, and killing the Serpent with his spear; and with the hidden meaning of these fables, and their real origin. This is also why we find in *Leviticus*, and other parts of his books, whole pages of laws identical with those of *Manu*.

The animals shut up in the ark are the human passions. They typify certain ordeals of initiation, and the mysteries which were instituted among many nations in commemoration of this allegory. Noah's ark rested on the seventeenth of the *seventh* month. Here we have again the number; as also in the "clean beasts" that he took by *sevens* into the ark. Speaking of the water-mysteries of Byblos, Lucian says: "On the top of one of the two pillars which Bacchus set up, a man remains *seven* days."\*\* He supposes this was done to honor Deukalion. Elijah, when praying on the top of Mount Carmel, sends his servant to look for a cloud toward the sea, and repeats, "go again seven times. And it came to pass at the *seventh* time, behold there arose a little cloud out of the sea like a man's hand."\*\*\*

"*Noah* is a *revolutio* of Adam, as Moses is a *revolutio* of Abel and Seth," says the *Kabala*; that is to say, a repetition or another version of the same story. The greatest proof of it is the distribution of the characters in the *Bible*. For instance, beginning with Cain, the first murderer, every *fifth* man in his line of descent is a murderer. Thus there come Enoch, Irad, Mehujael, Methuselah, and the *fifth* is *Lamech*, the second

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Dr. Lundy: "Monumental Christianity."

\*\* Lucian, iv. 276.

\*\*\* 1 Kings xviii. All this is allegorical, and, what is more, purely magical. For Elijah is bent upon an incantation.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 448 ISIS UNVEILED.

murderer, and he is Noah's father. By drawing the five-pointed star of Lucifer (which has its crown-point downward) and writing the name of Cain beneath the lowest point, and those of his descendants successively at each of the other points, it will be found that each fifth name -- which would be written beneath that of Cain -- is that of a murderer. In the *Talmud* this genealogy is given complete, and thirteen murderers range themselves in line below the name of Cain. This is *no* coincidence. Siva is the Destroyer, but he is also the *Regenerator*. Cain is a murderer, but he is also the creator of nations, and an inventor. This star of Lucifer is the same one that John sees falling down to earth in his *Apocalypse*.

In Thebes, or Theba, which means ark -- **TH-ABA** being synonymous with Kartha or Tyre, Astu or Athens and Urbs or Rome, and meaning also the city -- are found the same foliations as described on the pillars of the temple of Solomon. The bicolored leaf of the olive, the three-lobed figleaf, and the lanceolate-shaped laurel-leaf, had all esoteric as well as popular or vulgar meanings with the ancients.

The researches of Egyptologists present another corroboration of the identity of the *Bible*-allegories with those of the lands of the Pharaohs and Chaldeans. The dynastic chronology of the Egyptians, recorded by Herodotus, Manetho, Eratosthenes, Diodorus Siculus, and accepted by our antiquarians, divided the period of Egyptian history under four general heads: the dominion of gods, demi-gods, heroes, and mortal men. By combining the demi-gods and heroes into one class, Bunsen reduces the periods to three: the ruling gods, the demi-gods or heroes -- sons of gods, but born of mortal mothers -- and the Manes, who were the ancestors of individual tribes. These subdivisions, as any one may perceive, correspond perfectly with the biblical Elohim, sons of God, giants, and mortal Noachian men.

Diodorus of Sicily and Berosus give us the names of the twelve great gods who presided over the twelve months of the year and the twelve signs of the zodiac. These names, which include Nuah,\* are too well known to require repetition. The double-faced Janus was also at the head of twelve gods, and in his representations of him he is made to hold the keys to the celestial domains. All these having served as models for the biblical patriarchs, have done still further service -- especially Janus -- by furnishing copy to St. Peter and his twelve apostles, the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The Talmud books say that Noah was himself the *dove* (spirit), thus identifying him still more with the Chaldean Nouah. Baal is represented with the wings of a dove, and the Samaritans worshipped on Mount Gerizim the image of a dove. "Talmud, Tract. Chalin.," fol. 6, col. 1.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 449 ADAM THE PROTOTYPE OF NOAH.

former also double-faced in his denial, and also represented as holding the keys of Paradise.

This statement that the story of Noah is but another version in its hidden meaning of the story of Adam and his three sons, gathers proof on every page of the book of *Genesis*. Adam is the prototype of Noah. Adam *falls* because he eats of the forbidden fruit of *celestial* knowledge; Noah, because he tastes of the *terrestrial* fruit: the juice of the grape representing the abuse of knowledge in an unbalanced mind. Adam gets stripped of his spiritual envelope; Noah of his terrestrial clothing; and the *nakedness* of both makes them feel ashamed. The wickedness of Cain is repeated in Ham. But the descendants of both are shown as the wisest of races on earth; and they are called on this account "snakes," and the "sons of snakes," meaning the *sons of wisdom*, and not of Satan, as some divines would be pleased to have the world understand the term. Enmity has been placed between the "snake" and the "woman" only in this mortal phenomenal "world of man" as "born of woman." Before the carnal fall, the "snake" was *Ophis*, the divine wisdom, which needed no matter to procreate men, humanity being utterly spiritual. Hence the war between the snake and the woman, or between spirit and matter. If, in its material aspect, the "old serpent" is matter, and represents Ophiomorphos, in its spiritual meaning it becomes Ophis-Christos. In the magic of the old Syro-Chaldeans both are conjoint in the zodiacal sign of the androgyne of Virgo-Scorpio, and may be *divided* or separated whenever needed. Thus as the origin of "good and evil," the meaning of the S.S. and Z.Z. has always been interchangeable; and if upon some occasions the S.S. on sigils and talismans are suggestive of serpentine evil influence and denote

a design of *black* magic upon others, the double S.S. are found on the sacramental cups of the Church and mean the presence of the Holy Ghost, or pure wisdom.

The Midianites were known as the *wise* men, or sons of snakes, as well as Canaanites and Hamites; and such was the renown of the Midianites, that we find Moses, *the prophet, led on, and inspired by "the Lord,"* humbling himself before Hobab, the son of Raguel, the *Midianite*, and beseeching him to remain with the people of Israel: "Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch *as thou knowest how we are to encamp IN THE WILDERNESS, thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.*"\* Further, when Moses sends spies to search out the land of Canaan, they bring as a proof of the wisdom (kabalistically speaking) and goodness of the land, a branch with *one* cluster of *grapes*, which they are compelled to bear between two men on a staff. Moreover, they add: "we saw the children of ANAK there."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Numbers x. 29, 31.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 450 ISIS UNVEILED.

They are the *giants*, the sons of Anak, "*which come of the giants,\** and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight."\*\*

Anak is Enoch, the patriarch, who *dies not*, and who is the first possessor of the "mirific name," according to the *Kabala*, and the ritual of Freemasonry.

Comparing the biblical patriarchs with the descendants of Vaiswasvata, the Hindu Noah, and the old Sanscrit traditions about the deluge in the Brahmanical *Mahabharata*, we find them mirrored in the Vaidic patriarchs who are the primitive types upon which all the others were modelled. But before comparison is possible, the Hindu myths must be comprehended in their true significance. Each of these mythical personages bears, besides an astronomical significance, a spiritual or moral, and an anthropological or physical meaning. The patriarchs are not only euhemerized gods -- the prediluvian answering to the *twelve* great gods of Berosus, and to the *ten* Pradjapati, and the postdiluvian to the seven gods of the famous tablet in the Ninevean Library, but they stand also as the symbols of the Greek AEons, the kabalistic Sephiroth, and the zodiacal signs, as types of a series of human races.\*\*\* This variation from *ten* to *twelve* will be accounted for presently, and proved on the very authority

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The Bible contradicts itself as well as the Chaldean account, for in chapter vii. of Genesis it shows "every one of them" perishing in the deluge.

\*\* Numbers xiii.

\*\*\* We do not see why the clergy -- especially the Catholic -- should object to our statement that the patriarchs are all signs of the zodiac, and the old gods of the "heathen" as well. There was a time, and that less than two centuries ago, when they themselves exhibited the most fervent desire to relapse into sun and star worship. This pious and curious attempt was denounced but a few months since by Camille Flammarion, the French astronomer. He shows two Augsburgian Jesuits, Schiller and Bayer, who felt quite anxious to change the names of the whole Sabeian host of the starry heaven, and worship them again under Christian names! Having anathematized the idolatrous sun-worshippers for over fifteen centuries, the Church now seriously proposed to continue heliolatry -- *to the letter* this time -- as their idea was to substitute for Pagan myths biblical and (in their ideas) real personages. They would have called the sun, Christ; the moon, Virgin Mary; Saturn, Adam; Jupiter, Moses (!); Mars, Joshua; Venus, John the Baptist; and Mercury, Elias. And very proper substitutes too, showing the great familiarity of the Catholic Church with ancient Pagan and kabalistic learning, and its readiness, perhaps, to at last confess the source whence came their own myths. For is not king Messiah the sun, the Demiurge of the heliolaters, under various names? Is he not the Egyptian Osiris and the Grecian Apollo? And what more appropriate name than Virgin Mary for the Pagan Diana-Astarte, "the Queen of Heaven," against which Jeremiah exhausted a whole vocabulary of imprecations? Such an adoption would have been historically as well as religiously correct. Two large plates were prepared, says Flammarion, in a recent number of "La Nature," [[Footnotes contined on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 451 THE JEWISH ADONAI AND HINDU ADANARI.

of the *Bible*. Only, they are not the first gods described by Cicero,\* which belong to a hierarchy of higher powers, the Elohim -- but appertain rather to the second class of the "twelve gods," the *Dii minores*, and who are the terrestrial reflections of the first, among whom Herodotus places Hercules.\*\* Alone, out of the group of twelve, Noah, by reason of his position at the transitional point, belongs to the highest Babylonian triad, Noah, the spirit of the waters. The rest are identical with the inferior gods of Assyria and Babylonia, who represented the lower order of emanations, introduced around Bel, the Demiurge, and help him in his work, as the patriarchs are shown to assist Jehovah -- the "Lord God."

Besides these, many of which were *local* gods, the protecting deities of rivers and cities, there were the four classes of genius, we see Ezekiel making them support the throne of Jehovah in his vision. A fact which, if it identifies the Jewish "Lord God" with one of the Babylonian trinity, connects, at the same time, the present Christian God with the same triad, inasmuch as it is these four cherubs, if the reader will remember, on which Irenaeus makes Jesus ride, and which are shown as the companions of the evangelists.

The Hindu kabalistic derivation of the books of *Ezekiel* and *Revelation* are shown in nothing more plainly than in this description of the four beasts, which typify the four elementary kingdoms -- earth, air, fire, and water. As is well known, they are the Assyrian sphinxes, but these figures are also carved on the walls of nearly every Hindu pagoda.

The author of the *Revelation* copies faithfully in his text (see chap. iv., verse 7) the Pythagorean pentacle, of which Levi's admirable sketch is reproduced on page 452.

The Hindu goddess Adanari (or as it might be more properly written, Adonari, since the second a is pronounced almost like the English o) is represented as surrounded by the same figures. It fits exactly Ezekiel's "wheel of the Adonai," known as "the Cherub of Jeheskiel," and indicates, beyond question, the source from which the Hebrew seer drew his allegories. For convenience of comparison we have placed the figure in the pentacle. (See page 453.)

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnotes continued from previous page]] and represented the heavens with Christian constellations instead of Pagan. Apostles, popes, saints, martyrs, and personages of the Old and New Testament completed this Christian Sabeanism. "The disciples of Loyola used every exertion to make this plan succeed." It is curious to find in India among the Mussulmans the name of Terah, Abraham's father, Azar or Azarh, and Azur, which also means fire, and is, at the same time, the name of the Hindu third solar month (from June to July), during which the sun is in *Gemini*, and the full moon near *Sagittarius*.

\* Cicero: "De Nat. Deo," i., 13.

\*\* "Herodotus," ii., 145.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 452 ISIS UNVEILED.

Above these beasts were the angels or spirits, divided in two groups: the Igili, or celestial beings, and the Amanaki, or terrestrial spirits, the giants, children of Anak, of whom the spies complained to Moses.

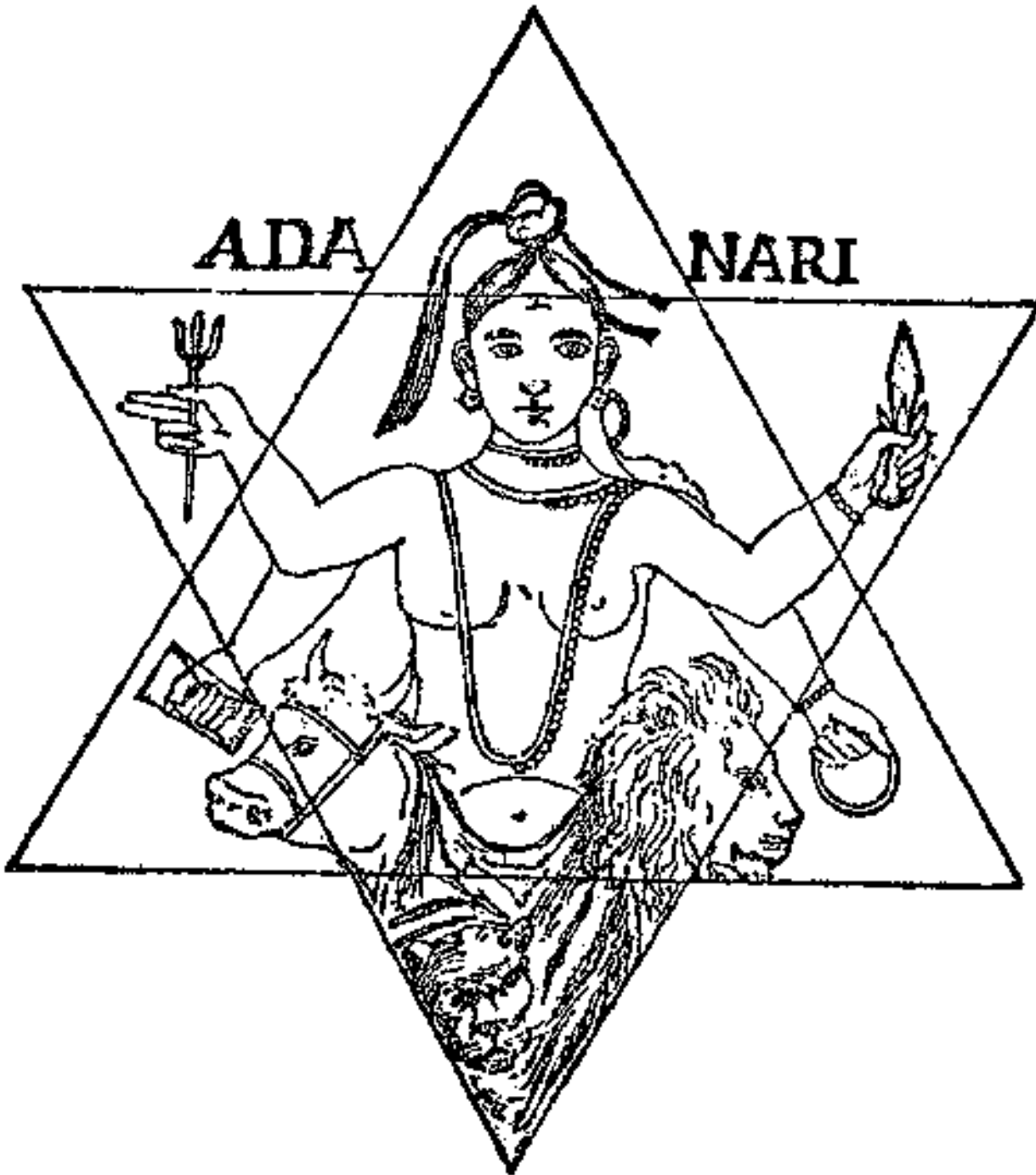
The *Kabbala Denudata* gives to the kabalists a very clear, to the profane a very muddled account of permutations or substitutions of one person for another. So, for instance, it says, that "the scintilla" (spiritual spark or soul) of Abraham was taken from Michael, the chief



of the AÆons, and highest emanation of the Deity; so high indeed that in the eyes of the Gnostics, Michael was identical with Christ. And yet Michael and Enoch are one and the same person. Both occupy the junction-point of the cross of the Zodiac as "man." The scintilla of Isaac was that of Gabriel, the chief of the angelic host, and the scintilla of Jacob was taken from Uriel, named "the fire of God"; the sharpest sighted spirit in all Heaven. Adam is not the Kadmon but Adam *Primus*, the *Microprosopus*. In one of his aspects the latter is Enoch,



the terrestrial patriarch and father of Methuselah. He that "walked with God" and "did not die" is the spiritual Enoch, who typified humanity, eternal in spirit and as eternal in flesh, though the latter does *die*. Death is but a new birth, and spirit is immortal; thus humanity can never die, for the *Destroyer* has become the *Creator*, Enoch is the type of the dual man, spiritual and terrestrial. Hence his place in the centre of the astronomical cross.



But was this idea original with the Hebrews? We think not. Every nation which had an astronomical system, and especially India, held the cross in the highest reverence, for it was the geometrical basis of the religious symbolism of their *avatars*; the manifestation of the Deity, or of the Creator in his creature MAN; of God in humanity and humanity in God, as spirits. The oldest monuments of Chaldea, Persia, and India disclose the

double or eight-pointed cross. This symbol, which very naturally is found, like every other geometrical figure in nature, in plants as well as in the snowflakes, has led Dr. Lundy, in his super-Christian mysticism, to

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 454 ISIS UNVEILED.

name such cruciform flowers as form an eight-pointed star by the junction of the two crosses -- "the *Prophetic Star of the Incarnation*, which joined heaven and earth, God and man together."\* The latter sentence is perfectly expressed; only, the old kabalist axiom, "as above, so below," answers still better, as it discloses to us the same God for all humanity, not alone for the handful of Christians. It is the *Mundane* cross of Heaven repeated on earth by plants and dual man: the physical man superseding the "spiritual," at the junction-point of which stands the mythical Libra-Hermes-Enoch. The gesture of one hand pointing to Heaven, is balanced by the other pointing down to the earth; boundless generations below, boundless regenerations above; the visible but the manifestation of the invisible; the man of dust abandoned to dust, the man of spirit reborn in spirit; thus it is finite humanity which is the Son of the Infinite God. Abba -- the Father; Amoria -- the Mother; the Son, the Universe. This primitive triad is repeated in all the theogonies. Adam Kadmon, Hermes, Enoch, Osiris, Christna, Ormazd, or Christos are all one. They stand as *Metatrons* between body and soul -- eternal spirits which redeem flesh by the regeneration of flesh *below*, and soul by the regeneration *above*, where humanity walks once more with God.

We have shown elsewhere that the symbol of the cross or Egyptian *Tau*,  $\text{T}$ , was by many ages earlier than the period assigned to Abraham, the alleled forefather of the Israelites, for otherwise Moses could not have learned it of the priests. And that the *Tau* was held as sacred by the Jews as by other "Pagan" nations is proved by a fact admitted now by Christian divines as well as by infidel archeologists. Moses, in *Exodus* xii. 22, orders his people to mark their *door-posts and lintels* with blood, lest the "Lord God" should make a mistake and smite some of his chosen people, instead of the doomed Egyptians.\*\* And this mark is a tau! The identical Egyptian handled *cross*, with the half of which talisman Horus raised the dead, as is shown on a sculptured ruin at Philae.\*\*\* How gratuitous is the idea that all such crosses and symbols were so many unconscious prophecies of Christ, is fully exemplified in the case of the Jews upon whose accusation Jesus was put to death. For instance, the same learned author remarks in *Monumental Christianity* that "the Jews themselves acknowledged this sign of salvation until they rejected

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Monumental Christianity," p. 3.

\*\* Who but the authors of the "Pentateuch" could have invented a Supreme God or his angel so thoroughly human as to require a smear of blood upon the door-post to prevent his killing one person for another! For gross materialism this exceeds any theistical conception that we have noticed in Pagan literature.

\*\*\* Denon: "Egypt," ii., pl. 40, No. 8, p. 54.

---

Christ"; and in another place he asserts that the rod of Moses, used in his miracles before Pharaoh, "was, no doubt, this *crux ansata*, or something like it, *also used by the Egyptian priests.*"\* Thus the logical inference would be, that 1, if the Jews worshipped the same symbols as the Pagans, then they were no better than they; and 2, if, being so well versed as they were in the hidden symbolism of the cross, in the face of their having waited for centuries for the Messiah, they yet rejected both the Christian Messiah and Christian Cross, then there must have been something wrong about both.

Those who "rejected" Jesus as the "Son of God," were neither the people ignorant of religious symbols, nor the handful of atheistical Sadducees who put him to death; but the very men who were instructed in the secret wisdom, who knew the origin as well as the meaning of the cruciform symbol, and who put aside both the Christian emblem and the Saviour suspended from it, because they could not be parties to such a blasphemous imposition upon the common people.

Nearly all the prophecies about Christ are credited to the patriarchs and prophets. If a few of the latter may have existed as real personages, every one of the former is a myth. We will endeavor to prove it by the hidden interpretation of the Zodiac, and the relations of its signs to these antediluvian men.



If the reader will keep in mind the Hindu ideas of cosmogony, as given in chapter vi., he will better understand the relation between the biblical antediluvian patriarchs, and that puzzle of commentators -- "Ezekiel's wheel." Thus, be it remembered 1, that the universe is not a spontaneous creation, but an evolution from pre-existent matter; 2, that it is only one of an endless series of universes; 3, that eternity is pointed off into grand cycles, in each of which twelve transformations of our world occur, following its partial destruction by fire and water, alternately. So that when a new minor period sets in, the earth is so changed, even geologically, as to be practically a new world; 4, that of these twelve transformations, the earth after each of the first six is grosser, and everything on it -- man included -- more material, than after the preceding one: while after each of the remaining six the contrary is true, both earth and man growing more and more refined and spiritual with each terrestrial change; 5, that when the apex of the cycle is reached, a gradual dissolution takes place, and every living and objective form is destroyed. But when that point is reached, humanity has become fitted to live subjectively as well as objectively. And not humanity alone, but also ani-

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Pages 13 and 402.

mals, plants, and every atom. After a time of rest, say the Buddhists, when a new world becomes self-formed, the astral souls of animals, and of all beings, except such as have reached the highest Nirvana; will return on earth again to end their cycles of transformations, and become men in their turn.

This stupendous conception, the ancients synthesized for the instruction of the common people, into a single pictorial design -- the Zodiac, or celestial belt. Instead of the twelve signs now used, there were originally but ten known to the general public, viz.: Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo-Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricornus, Aquarius, and Pisces.\* These were exoteric. But in addition there were two mystical signs inserted, which none but initiates comprehended, viz.: at the middle or junction-point where now stands *Libra*, and at the sign now called Scorpio, which follows Virgo. When it was found necessary to make them exoteric, these two secret signs were added under their present appellations as blinds to conceal the true names which gave the key to the whole secret of creation, and divulged the origin of "good and evil."

The true Sabean astrological doctrine secretly taught that within this double sign was hidden the explanation of the gradual transformation of the world, from its spiritual and subjective, into the "two-sexed" sublunary state. The twelve signs were therefore divided into two groups. The first six were called the ascending, or the line of Macrocosm (the great spiritual world); the last six, the descending line, or the Microcosm (the little secondary world) -- the mere reflection of the former, so to say. This division was called Ezekiel's wheel, and was completed in the following way: First came the ascending five signs (euphemized into patriarchs), Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, and the group concluded with Virgo-Scorpio. Then came the turning-point, *Libra*. After which, the first half of the sign Virgo-Scorpio, was duplicated and transferred to lead the lower, or descending group of Microcosm which ran down to *Pisces*, or Noah (deluge). To make it clearer, the sign Virgo-Scorpio, which appeared originally thus , became simply *Virgo*, and the duplication, , or Scorpio, was placed between *Libra*, the *seventh* sign (which is Enoch, or the angel Metatron, or *Mediator* between spirit and matter, or God and man). It now became Scorpio (or Cain), which sign or patriarch led *mankind to destruction*, according

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In Volney's "Ruins of Empires" p. 360, it is remarked that as *Aries* was in its fifteenth degree 1447 B. C., it follows that the first degree of "Libra" could not have coincided with the Vernal equinox more lately than 15,194 years B. C., to which, if you add 1790 years since Christ, it appears that 16,984 years have elapsed since the origin of the *Zodiac*.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 457 THE SIGN LIBRA INVENTED BY THE GREEKS.

to exoteric theology; but, according to the true doctrine of the wisdom-religion, it indicated *the degradation of the whole universe in its course of evolution downward from the subjective to the objective*.

The sign of *Libra* is credited as a later invention by the Greeks, but it is not generally stated that those among them who were initiated had only made a change of names conveying the same idea as the secret name to those "who knew," leaving the masses as unwise as ever. Yet it was a beautiful idea of theirs, this *Libra*, or the balance, expressing as much as could possibly be done without unveiling the whole and ultimate truth. They intended it to imply that when the course of evolution had taken the worlds to the lowest point of grossness, where the earths and their products were coarsest, and their inhabitants most brutish, the turning-

point had been reached -- the forces were at an even balance. At the lowest point, the still lingering divine spark of spirit within began to convey the upward impulse. The scales typified that eternal equilibrium which is the necessity of a universe of harmony, of exact justice, of the balance of centripetal and centrifugal forces, darkness and light, spirit and matter.

*These additional signs of the Zodiac warrant us in saying that the Book of Genesis as we now find it, must be of later date than the invention of Libra by the Greeks; for we find the chapters of the genealogies remodelled to fit the new Zodiac, instead of the latter being made to correspond with the list of patriarchs. And it is this addition and the necessity of concealing the true key, that led the Rabbinical compilers to repeat the names of Enoch and Lamech twice, as we see them now in the Kenite table. Alone, among all the books of the Bible, Genesis belongs to an immense antiquity. The others are all later additions, the earliest of which appeared with Hilkiyah, who evidently concocted it with the help of Huldah, the prophetess.*

As there is more than one meaning attached to the stories of the creation and deluge, we say, therefore, that the biblical account cannot be comprehended apart from the Babylonian story of the same; while neither will be thoroughly clear without the Brahmanical esoteric interpretation of the deluge, as found in the *Mahabharata* and the *Satapatha-Brahmana*. It is the Babylonians who were taught the "mysteries," the sacerdotal language, and their religion by the problematical Akkadians who -- according to Rawlinson came from Armenia -- not the former who emigrated to India. Here the evidence becomes clear. The Babylonian Xisuthrus is shown by Movers to have represented the "sun" in the Zodiac, in the sign of Aquarius, and *Oannes*, the man-fish, the semi-demon, is Vishnu in his first avatar; thus giving the key to the double source of the biblical revelation.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 458 ISIS UNVEILED.**

Oannes is the emblem of priestly, esoteric wisdom; he comes out from the sea, because the "great deep," the water, typifies, as we have shown, the secret doctrine. For this same reason Egyptians deified the Nile, apart from its being regarded, in consequence of its periodical overflows, as the "Saviour" of the country. They even held the crocodiles as sacred, from having their abode in the "deep." The "Hamites," so called, have always preferred to settle near rivers and oceans. Water was the first-created element, according to some old cosmogonies. This name of Oannes is held in the greatest reverence, in the Chaldean records. The Chaldean priests wore a head-gear like a fish's head, and a shadbelly coat, representing the body of a fish.\*

"Thales," says Cicero, "assures that *water* is the principle of all things; and that God is that Mind which shaped and created all things from water."\*\*

"In the Beginning, SPIRIT within strengthens Heaven and Earth,  
The watery fields, and the lucid globe of Luna, and then --  
Titan stars; and mind infused through the limbs  
Agitates the whole mass, and mixes itself with GREAT MATTER."\*\*\*

Thus water represents the duality of both the Macrocosmos and the Microcosmos, in conjunction with the

vivifying SPIRIT, and the evolution of the little world from the universal cosmos. The deluge then, in this sense, points to that final struggle between the conflicting elements, which brought the first great cycle of our planet to a close. These periods gradually merged into each other, order being brought out of chaos, or disorder, and the successive types of organism being evolved only as the physical conditions of nature were prepared for their appearance; for our present race could not have breathed on earth, during that intermediate period, not having as yet the allegorical coats of skin.\*\*\*\*\*

In chapters iv. and v. of *Genesis*, we find the so-called generations of Cain and Seth. Let us glance at them in the order in which they stand:

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

- \* See cuts in Inman's "Ancient Faiths."
- \*\* Cicero: "De Nat. Deorum," i., 10.
- \*\*\* Virgil: "Aeneid," vi., 724 ff.

\*\*\*\* The term "coats of skin," is the more suggestive when we learn that the Hebrew word "skin" used in the original text, means *human* skin. The text says: "And *Java Aleim* made for Adam and his wife כחפניה עור CHITONUTT OUR. The first Hebrew word is the same as the Greek [[chiton]] -- chiton -- coat. Parkhurst defines it as *the skin of men* or animals ער עור , and ערה , OUR, OR, or ORA. The same word is used at Exodus xxxiv. 30, 35, when the *skin* of Moses "shone" (A. Wilder).

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 459 THE BIBLE PATRIARCHS ONLY ZODIACAL SIGNS.

LINES of GENERATIONS.

*Sethite.*  
  
(Good Principle)

1. Adam.
2. Seth.
3. Enos.
4. Cainan.
5. Mahalaleel.
6. Jared.
7. Enoch.
8. Methuselah.
- 9 . Lamech.

10. Noah.

*Kenite.*

(Evil Principle)

1. Adam.
2. Cain.
3. Enoch.
4. Irad.
5. Mehujael.
6. Methusael.
7. Lamech.
8. Jubal.
9. Jabal.
10. Tubal Cain.

The above are the ten biblical patriarchs, identical with Hindu Pragapatis (Pradjapatis), and the Sephiroth of the *Kabala*. We say *ten* patriarchs, not *twenty*, for the Kenite line was devised for no other purpose than, 1, to carry out the idea of dualism, on which is founded the philosophy of every religion; for these two genealogical tables represent simply the opposing powers or principles of good and evil; and 2, as a blind for the uninitiated masses. Suppose we restore them to their primitive form, by erasing these premeditated blinds. These are so transparent as to require but a small amount of perspicacity to select, even though one should use only his unaided judgment, and were not, as we are, enabled to apply the test of the secret doctrine.

By ridding ourselves, therefore, of the Kenite names that are mere duplications of the Sethite, or of each other, we get rid of Adam; of Enoch -- who, in one genealogy, is shown the father of Irad, and in the other, the son of Jared; of Lamech, son of Methusael, whereas he, Lamech, is son of Methuselah in the Sethite line; of Irad (Jared),\* Jubal and Jabal, who, with Tubal-Cain, form a trinity in one, and that one the double of Cain; of Mehujael (who is but Mahalaleel differently spelled), and Methusael (Methuselah). This leaves us in the Kenite genealogy of chapter iv., one only, Cain, who -- the first murderer and fra-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Here, again, the "Masorah," by converting one name into another, has helped to falsify the little that was left original in the primitive Scriptures.

De Rossi, of Parma, says of the Massorettes, in his "Compendis," vol. iv., p. 7: "It is known with what carefulness Esdras, the most excellent critic they have had, had *reformed* [the text] and *corrected* it, and restored it to its primary splendor. Of the many revisions undertaken after him, none are more celebrated than that of the Massorettes, who came after the sixth century . . . and all the most zealous adorers and defenders of the "Masorah," Christians and Jews . . . ingenuously accord and confess that it, such as it exists, is *deficient, imperfect, interpolated, full of errors, and a most unsafe guide.*" The square letter was not

invented till after the third century.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 460 ISIS UNVEILED.**

tricide -- is made to stand in his line as father of Enoch, the most virtuous of men, who does not die, but is translated alive. Turn we now to the Sethite table, and we find that Enos, or Enoch, comes *second* from Adam, and is father to Cain (an). This is no accident. There was an evident reason for this inversion of paternity; a palpable design -- that of creating confusion and baffling inquiry.

We say, then, that the patriarchs are simply the signs of the Zodiac, emblems, in their manifold aspects, of the spiritual and physical evolution of human races, of ages, and of divisions of time. In astrology, the first four of the "Houses," in the diagrams of the "Twelve Houses of Heaven" -- namely, the first, tenth, seventh, and fourth, or the second inner square placed with its angles upward and downward, are termed *angles*, as being of the greatest strength and power. They answer to Adam, Noah, Cain-an, and Enoch, Alpha, Omega, evil and good, leading the whole. Furthermore, when divided (including the two secret names) into four *trigons* or triads, viz.: fiery, airy, earthy, and watery, we find the latter corresponding to Noah.

Enoch and Lamech were doubled in the table of Cain, to fill out the required number ten in both "generations" in the *Bible*, instead of employing the "Secret Name"; and, in order that the patriarchs should correspond with the ten kabalistic Sephiroth, and fit at the same time the ten, and, subsequently, *twelve* signs of the Zodiac, in a manner comprehensible only to the kabalists.

And now, Abel having disappeared out of that line of descent, he is replaced by Seth, who was clearly an afterthought suggested by the necessity of not having the human race descend entirely from a murderer. This dilemma being apparently first noticed when the Kenite table had been completed, Adam is made (after all the generations had appeared) to beget this son, Seth. It is a suggestive fact that, whereas the double-sexed Adam of chapter v. is made in the likeness of the Elohim (see *Genesis* chapter i. 27 and v. 1 of the same), Seth (v. 3) is begotten in Adam's "own likeness," thus signifying that there were men of different races. Also, it is most noticeable that neither the age nor a single other particular respecting the patriarchs in the Kenite table is given, whereas the reverse is the case with those in the Sethite line.

Most assuredly, no one could expect to find, in a work open to the public, the final mysteries of that which was preserved for countless ages as the grandest secret of the sanctuary. But, without divulging the key to the profane, or being taxed with undue indiscretion, we may be allowed to lift a corner of the veil which shrouds the majestic doctrines of old. Let us then write down the patriarchs as they ought to stand in their relation to the Zodiac, and see how they correspond with the signs.

---

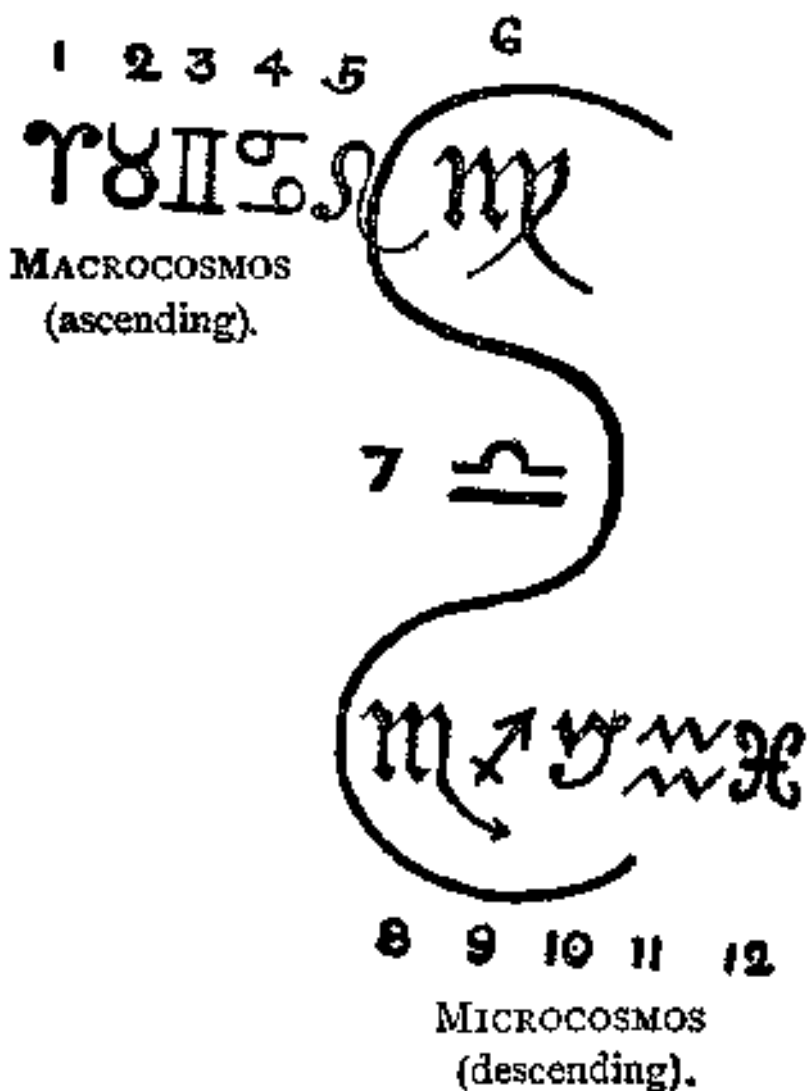
**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 461 EZEKIEL'S WHEEL FULLY EXPLAINED.**

The following diagram represents Ezekiel's Wheel, as given in many works, among others, in Hargrave



Jennings' Rosicrucians:

EZEKIEL'S WHEEL (exoteric).



These signs are (follow numbers):

1, Aries; 2, Taurus; 3, Gemini; 4, Cancer; 5, Leo; 6, Virgo, or the *ascending* line of the grand cycle of creation. After this comes 7, *Libra* -- "man," which, though it is found right in the middle, or the intersection point, leads down the numbers:

8, Scorpio; 9, Sagittarius; 10, Capricornus; 11, Aquarius; and 12, Pisces.

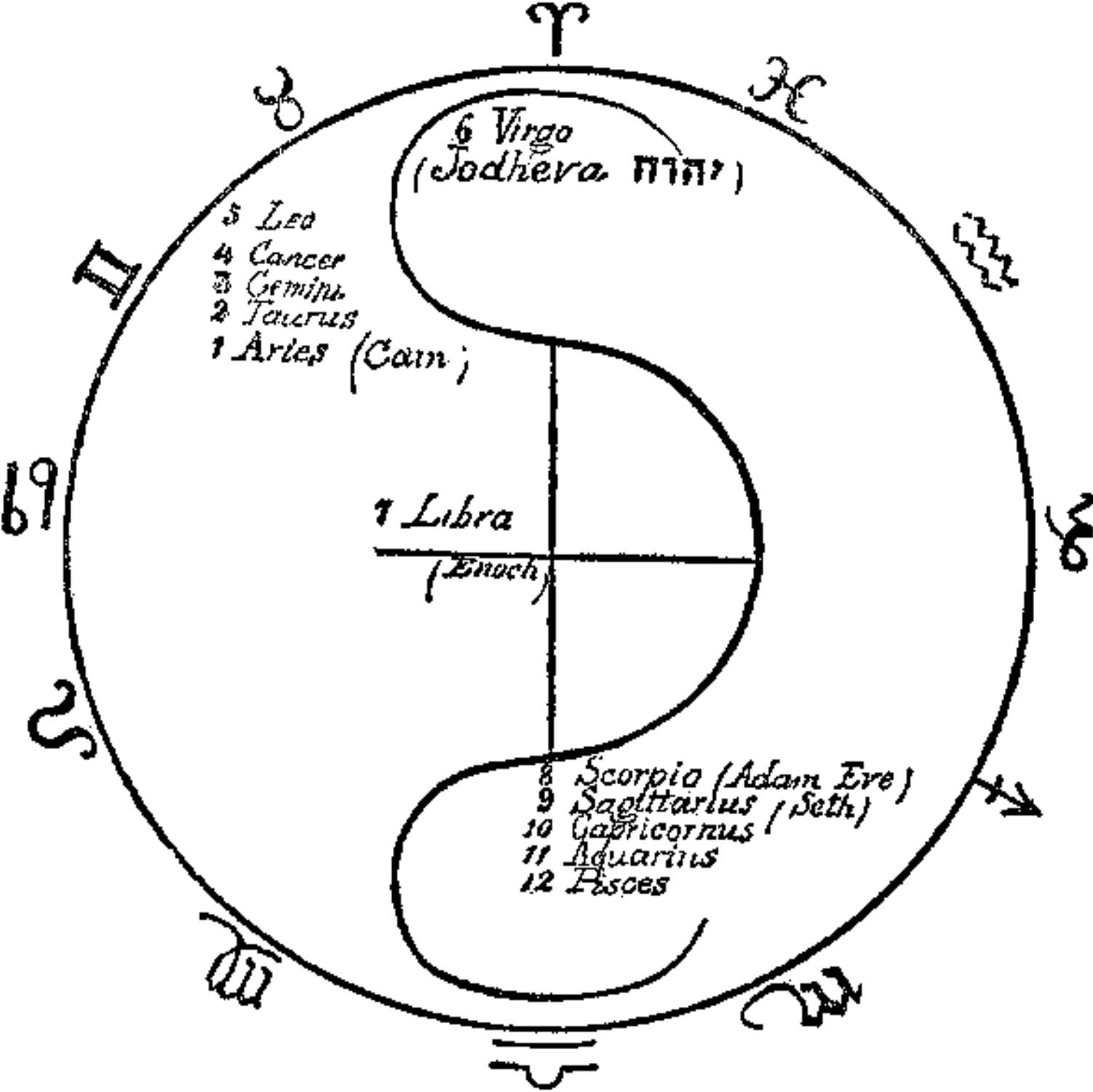
While discussing the double sign of Virgo-Scorpio and Libra, Hargrave Jennings observes (p. 65):

"All this is incomprehensible, except in the strange mysticism of the Gnostics and the kabalists; and the whole theory requires a key of explanation to render it intelligible; which key is only darkly referred to as possible, but refused absolutely, by these extraordinary men, as not permissible to be disclosed."

The said key must be turned *seven* times before the whole system is divulged. We will give it but *one* turn, and thereby allow the profane one glimpse into the mystery. Happy he, who understands the whole!

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 462 ISIS UNVEILED.

EZEKIEL'S WHEEL (esoteric).





To explain the presence of Jodheva (or Yodheva), or what is generally termed the tetragram יהוה, and of Adam and Eve, it will suffice to remind the reader of the following verses in *Genesis*, with their right meaning inserted in brackets.

1. "And God [Elohim] created man in his [their] own image . . . male and female created he them [him]" -- (ch. 1. 27).
2. "Male and female created he them [him] . . . and called *their* [his] name ADAM" -- (v. 2).

When the ternary is taken in the beginning of the tetragram, it expresses the divine creation *spiritually*, *i.e.*, without any carnal sin: taken at its opposite end it expresses the latter; it is feminine. The name of Eve is composed of three letters, that of the primitive or heavenly

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 463 LIBRA IDENTICAL WITH ENOCH AND HERMES.**

Adam, is written with one letter, Jod or Yodh; therefore it must not be read Jehova but *Ieva*, or Eve. The Adam of the first chapter is the spiritual, therefore pure androgyne, Adam Kadmon. When woman issues from the left rib of the second Adam (of dust), the pure *Virgo* is separated, and falling "into generation," or the downward cycle, becomes *Scorpio*,\* emblem of sin and matter. While the ascending cycle points at the purely spiritual races, or the ten prediluvian patriarchs (the Pradjapatis, and Sephiroth)\*\* are led on by the creative Deity itself, who is Adam Kadmon or Yodcheva, the lower one is that of the terrestrial races, led on by Enoch or *Libra*, the *seventh*; who, because he is half-divine, half-terrestrial, is said to have been taken by God alive. Enoch, or Hermes, or *Libra* are one. All are the scales of universal harmony; justice and equilibrium are placed at the central point of the Zodiac. The grand circle of the heavens, so well discoursed upon by Plato, in his *Timaeus*, symbolizes the unknown as a unity; and the smaller circles which form the cross, by their division on the plane of the Zodiacal ring -- typify, at the point of their intersection, life. The centripetal and centrifugal forces, as symbols of Good and Evil, Spirit and Matter, Life and Death, are also those of the Creator and the Destroyer, -- Adam and Eve, or God and the Devil, as they say in common parlance. In the subjective, as well as in the objective worlds, they are the two powers, which through their eternal conflict keep the universe of spirit and matter in harmony. They force the planets to pursue their paths, and keep them in their elliptical orbits, thus tracing the astronomical cross in their revolution through the Zodiac. In their conflict the centripetal force, were it to prevail, would drive the planets and living souls into the sun, type of the invisible Spiritual Sun, the Paraatma or great universal Soul, their parent; while the centrifugal force would chase both planets and *souls* into the dreary space, far from the luminary of the objective universe, away from the spiritual realm of salvation and eternal life, and into the chaos of final cosmic destruction, and individual annihilation. But the *balance* is there, ever sensitive at the intersection point. It regulates the action of the two combatants, and the combined effort of both, causes planets and "living souls" to pursue a double diagonal line in their revolution through Zodiac and Life; and thus preserving strict harmony, in visible and invisible heaven and earth, the forced unity of the two reconciles spirit and matter, and Enoch is

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Scorpio is the astrological sign of the organs of reproduction.

\*\* The patriarchs are all convertible in their numbers as well as interchangeable. According to what they relate, they become ten, five, seven, twelve, and even fourteen. The whole system is so complicated that it is an utter impossibility in a work like this to do more than hint at certain matters.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 464 ISIS UNVEILED.

said to stand a "Metatron" before God. Reckoning from him down to Noah and his three sons, each of these represent a new "world," *i.e.*, our earth, which is the seventh\* after every period of geological transformation, gives birth to another and distinct race of men and beings.

Cain leads the ascending line, or Macrocosm, for he is the Son of the "Lord," not of Adam (*Genesis* iv. 1). The "Lord" is Adam Kadmon, Cain, the Son of sinful thought, not the progeny of flesh and blood, Seth on the other hand is the leader of the races of earth, for he is the Son of Adam, and begotten "in his own likeness, after his image" (*Genesis* v. 3). Cain is *Kenu*, Assyrian, and means eldest, while the Hebrew word כֵּן means a Smith, an artificer.

Our science shows that the globe has passed through five distinct geological phases, each characterized by a different stratum, and these are in reverse order, beginning with the last: 1. The Quaternary period, in which man appears as a certainty; 2. The Tertiary period, in which he *may have* appeared; 3. Secondary period, that of gigantic saurians, the megalosaurus, ichthyosaurus, and plesiosaurus -- *no vestige of man*; 4. The Palaeozoic period, that of gigantic crustacea; 5 (or first). The Azoic period, during which science asserts organic life had not yet appeared.

And is there no possibility that there was a period, and several periods, when man *existed*, and yet was not an organic being -- therefore could not have left any vestige of himself for exact science? *Spirit* leaves no skeletons or fossils behind, and yet few are the men on earth who doubt that man can live both objectively and subjectively. At all events, the theology of the Brahmans, hoary with antiquity, and which divides the formative periods of the earth into four ages, and places between each of these a lapse of 1,728,000 years, far more agrees with official science and modern discovery than the absurd chronological notions promulgated by the Councils of Nice and Trent.

The names of the patriarchs were not Hebrew, though they may

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See vol. I. of the present work, p. 32. Alone, the Hindu calculation by the Zodiac, can give a key to the Hebrew chronologies and the ages of the patriarchs. If we bear in mind that, according to the former

astronomical and chronological calculations, out of the fourteen manwantara (or divine ages), each of which composed of *twelve* thousand years of the devas, multiplied by seventy-one, forms *one period* of creation -- not quite *seven* are yet passed, the Hebrew calculation will become more clear. To help, as much as possible, those who will be sure to get a good deal bewildered in this calculation, we will remind the reader that the Zodiac is divided into 360 degrees, and every sign into thirty degrees; that in the Samaritan *Bible the age of Enoch is fixed at 360 years*; that in "Manu," the divisions of time are given thus: "The day and the night are composed of thirty *Mouhourta*. A mouhourta contains thirty *kalas*. A month of the mortals is of thirty days, but it is but *one* day of the pitris. . . . A year of the mortals is one day of the Devas."

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 465 ARIES THE ADAM OF DUST.**

have been Hebraized later; they are evidently of Assyrian or Aryan origin.

Thus *Adam*, for instance, stands in the explained *Kabala* as a convertible term, and applies nearly to every other patriarch, as every Sephiroth to each Sephira, and *vice versa*. Adam, Cain, and Abel form the first *triad* of the twelve. They correspond in the Sephiral tree to the Crown, Wisdom, and Intelligence; and in astrology to the three trigons -- the fiery, the earthy, and the airy; which fact, were we allowed to devote more space than we have to its elucidation, would perhaps show that astrology deserves the name of science as well as any other. Adam (Kadmon) or Aries (ram) is identical with the Egyptian ram-headed god Amun, fabricating man on the potter's wheel. His duplication, therefore -- or the Adam of dust -- is also Aries, Amon, when standing at the head of his generations, for he fabricates mortals also in "his own likeness." In astrology the planet Jupiter is connected with the "first house" (Aries). The color of Jupiter, as seen in the "stages of the seven spheres," on the tower of Borsippa, or Birs Nimrud, was *red*;\* and in Hebrew Adam means אדם "red" as well as "man." The Hindu god Agni, who presides at the sign of Pisces, next to that of Aries in their relation to the twelve months (February and March),\*\* is painted of a deep red color, with *two* faces (male and female), *three* legs, and *seven* arms; the whole forming the number twelve. So, also, Noah (Pisces), who appears in the generations as the twelfth patriarch, counting Cain and Abel, is Adam again under another name, for he is the forefather of a new race of mankind; and with his "three sons," one bad, one good, and one partaking of both qualities, is the terrestrial reflection of the super-terrestrial Adam and his three sons. Agni is represented mounted on a ram, with a tiara surmounted by a cross.\*\*\*

Kain, presiding over the Taurus (Bull) of the Zodiac, is also very suggestive. Taurus belongs to the earthy trigon, and in connection with this sign it will not be amiss to remind the student of an allegory from the Persian *Avesta*. The story goes that Ormazd produced a being -- source and type of all the universal beings -- called LIFE, or Bull in the *Zend*. Ahriman (Cain) kills this being (Abel), from the seed of which

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See Rawlinson's "Diagrams."

\*\* In the Brahmanical Zodiac the signs are all presided over by and dedicated to one of the twelve great gods. So, 1. Mecha (Aries) is dedicated to Varuna; 2. Vricha (Taurus), to Yama; 3. Mithuna (Gemini), to

Pavana; 4. Karcataca (Cancer), to Surya; 5. Sinha (Leo), to Soma; 6. Kanya (Virgo), to Kartikeia; 7. Toulha (Libra), to Kouvera; 8. Vristchica (Scorpio), to Kama; 9. Dhanous (Sagittarius), to Ganesa; 10. Makara (Capricornus), to Poulhar; 11. Kumbha (Aquarius), to Indra; and, 12. Minas (Pisces), to Agni.

\*\*\* Moor's "Hindu Pantheon," pp. 295-302.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 466 ISIS UNVEILED.

(Seth) new beings are produced. Abel, in Assyrian, means *son*, but in Hebrew **חבל** it means something ephemeral, not long-lived, *valueless*, and also a "Pagan idol,"\* as Kain means a *Hermaic statue* (a pillar, the symbol of generation). Likewise, Abel is the female counterpart of Cain (male), for they are twins and probably androgynous; the latter answering to Wisdom, the former to Intelligence.

So with all other patriarchs. Enos, **אניש**, is *Homo* again -- a man, or the same Adam, and Enoch in the bargain; and **קין** *Kain-an* is identical with Cain. Seth, **שח**, is Teth, or Thoth, or Hermes; and this is the reason, no doubt, why Josephus, in his first book (ch. 3) shows Seth so proficient in astrology, geometry, and other occult sciences. Foreseeing the flood, he says, he engraved the fundamental principles of his art on two pillars of brick and stone, the latter of which "he saw himself [Josephus] *to remain in Syria in his own time.*" Thus is it that Seth is identified also with Enoch, to whom kabalists and Masons attribute the same feat; and, at the same time, with Hermes, or Kadmus again, for Enoch is identical with the former; **הניד** He-NOCH means a teacher, an initiator, or an initiate; in Grecian mythology, Inachus. We have seen the part he is made to play in the Zodiac.

Mahalaleel, if we divide the word and write **מחלה**, *ma-ha-la*, means tender, merciful; and therefore is he made to correspond with the fourth Sephira, *Love* or *Mercy*, emanated from the first triad.\*\* **ירד** *Irada*, or *Iared*, is (minus the vowels) precisely the same. If from the verb **ירד**, it means *descent*; if from **אור**, *arad*, it means offspring, and thus corresponds perfectly with the kabalistic emanations.

Lamech, **למך**, is not Hebrew, but Greek. *Lam-ach* means *Lam* -- the father, and *Ou-Lom-Ach* is the father of the age; or the father of him (Noah) who inaugurates a new era or period of creation after the pralaya of the deluge; Noah being the symbol of a new world, the Kingdom (Malchuth) of the Sephiroth; hence his father, corresponding to the ninth Sephiroth, is the Foundation.\*\*\* Furthermore, both father and son answer to Aquarius and Pisces in the Zodiac; and thus the former belonging to the airy and the latter to the watery trigons, they close the list of the biblical myths.

But if, as we see, every patriarch represents, in one sense, like each of the Pradjapatis, a new race of antediluvian human beings; and if, as it may as easily be proved, they are the copies of the Babylonian *Saros*,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Apollo was also *Abelius*, or Bel.

\*\* Halal is a name of Apollo. The name of *Mahalal*-Eliel would then be the autumnal sun, of July, and this patriarch presides over *Leo* (July) the zodiacal sign.

\*\*\* See description of the Sephiroth, in chapter iv.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 467 THE DYNASTIES OF THE PRADJAPATIS.

or ages, the latter themselves copies of the Hindu ten dynasties of the "Lords of beings,"\* yet, however we may regard them, they are among the profoundest allegories ever conceived by philosophical minds.

In the *Nuctemeron*,\*\* the evolution of the universe and its successive periods of formation, together with the gradual development of the human races, are illustrated as fully as possible in the twelve "hours" into which the allegory is divided. Each "hour" typifies the evolution of a new man, and in its turn is divided into four quarters or ages. This work shows how thoroughly was the ancient philosophy imbued with the doctrines of the early Aryans, who were the first to divide the life on our planet into four ages. If one would trace this doctrine from its source in the night of the traditional period down to the Seer of Patmos, he need not go astray among the religious systems of all nations. The Babylonians he would find teaching that in four different periods four Oannes (or suns) appeared; the Hindus asserting their four Yuga; the Greeks, Romans, and others firmly believing in the golden, silver, brazen, and iron ages, each of the epochs being heralded by the appearance of a saviour. The four Buddhas of the Hindus and the three prophets of the Zoroastrians -- Oshedar-Cami, Oshedar-mah, and Sosiosh -- preceded by Zarotushtra, are the types of these ages.

In the *Bible*, the very opening tells us that *before the sons of God saw the daughters of men*, the latter lived from 365 to 969 years. But when the "Lord God" saw the iniquities of mankind, He concluded to allow them at most 120 years of life (*Genesis* vi. 3). To account for such a violent oscillation in the human mortality-table is only possible by tracing this decision of the "Lord God" to its origin. Such incongruities as we meet at every step in the *Bible* can be only attributed to the facts that the book of *Genesis* and the other books of *Moses* were tampered with and remodelled by more than one author; and, that in their original state they were, with the exception of the external form of the allegories, faithful copies from the Hindu sacred books. In *Manu*, book i., we find the following:

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* How servile was this Chaldean *copy* may be seen in comparing the Hindu chronology with that of the Babylonians. According to *Manu*, the antediluvian dynasties of the Pradjapatis reigned 4,320,000 human years, a whole divine age of the devas in short, or that length of time which invariably occurs between life on earth and the dissolution of that life, or pralaya. The Chaldeans, in their turn, give precisely the same figures, minus *one* cipher, to wit: they make their 120 saros yield a total of 432,000 years.

\*\* Eliphas Levi gives it both in the Greek and Hebrew versions, but so condensed and arbitrarily that it is impossible for one who knows less than himself to understand him.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 468 ISIS UNVEILED.

"In the first age, neither sickness nor suffering were known. Men lived four centuries."

This was in the Krita or Satya yug.

"The Krita-yug is the type of justice. The *bull* which stands firm on its four legs is its image; man adheres to truth, and evil does not as yet direct his actions."\* But in each of the following ages primitive human life loses one-fourth of its duration, that is to say, in Treta-yug man lives 300, in Dwapara-yug 200, and in Kali-yug, or our own age, but 100 years generally, at the most. Noah, son of Lamech -- Oulom-Ach, or father of the age -- is the distorted copy of Manu, son of Swayambhu, and the six Manus or Rishis issued from the Hindu "first man" are the originals of Terah, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, and Moses, the Hebrew sages, who beginning with Terah were all alleged to have been astrologers, alchemists, inspired prophets, and soothsayers; or in a more profane but plainer language -- magicians.

If we consult the Talmudistic *Mishna* we find therein the first emanated divine couple, the androgyne Demiurge Chochmah (or Hachma Achamoth) and Binah building themselves a house with *seven* pillars. They are the architects of God -- Wisdom and Intelligence -- and His "compass and square." The seven columns are the future *seven* worlds, or the typical *seven* primordial "days" of creation.

"Chochmah immolates her victims." These victims are the numberless forces of nature which must "die" (expend themselves) *in order that they should live*; when one force dies out, it is but to give birth to another force, its progeny. It dies but lives in its children, and resuscitates at every *seventh* generation. The servants of Chochmah, or wisdom, are the souls of H-Adam, for in him are all the souls of Israel.

There are *twelve* hours in the day, says the *Mishna*, and it is during these hours that is accomplished the creation of man. Would this be comprehensible, unless we had Manu to teach us that this "day" embraces the four ages of the world and has a duration of *twelve* thousand divine years of the Devas?

"The Creators (Elohim) outline in the second" hour "the shape of a more corporeal form of man. They separate it into two and prepare the sexes to become distinct from each other. Such is the way the Elohim proceeded in reference to every created thing."\*\* "Every fish, fowl, plant, beast and man was androgyne at the first hour."

Says the commentator, the great Rabbi Simeon:

[[Footnote(s)]] -----



\* See Rabbi Simeon's dissertation on the primitive Man-Bull and the horns. "Sohar."

\*\* "The Nuctameron of the Hebrews"; see Eliphaz Levi, vol. ii.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 469 ARCHETYPAL MAN A SPHEROID.

"O, companions, companions, man as emanation was both man and woman; as well on the side of the FATHER as on the side of the MOTHER. And this is the sense of the words, and Elohim spoke, Let there be Light and it was Light! . . . And this is the 'two-fold man'!"\*

A spiritual woman was necessary as a contrast for the spiritual man. Harmony is the universal law. In Taylor's translation, Plato's discourse upon creation is rendered so as to make him say of this universe that "He caused it to move with circular motion. . . . When, therefore, that God who is a perpetually reasoning Divinity, cogitated about that God (man) *who was destined to subsist at some certain period of time*, He produced his body smooth and even, and every way even and whole from the centre, and made it perfect. This perfect circle of the created God, *He decussated in the form of the letter X.*"

The italics of both these sentences from *Timaeus* belong to Dr. Lundy, the author of that remarkable work mentioned once before, *Monumental Christianity*; and attention is drawn to the words of the Greek philosopher, with the evident purpose of giving them the prophetic character which Justin Martyr applied to the same, when accusing Plato of having borrowed his "physiological discussion in the *Timaeus* . . . concerning the Son of God placed crosswise in the universe," from Moses and his serpent of brass. The learned author seems to fully accord an unpremeditated prophecy to these words; although he does not tell us whether he believes that like Plato's created god, Jesus was originally a sphere "smooth and even, and every way even and whole from the centre." Even if Justin Martyr were excusable for his perversion of Plato, Dr. Lundy ought to know that the day for that sort of casuistry is long gone by. What the philosopher meant was *man*, who before being encased in matter had no use for limbs, but was a pure spiritual entity. Hence if the Deity, and his universe, and the stellar bodies are to be conceived as spheroidal, this shape would be archetypal man's. As his enveloping shell grew heavier, there came the necessity for limbs, and the limbs sprouted. If we fancy a man with arms and legs naturally extended at the same angle, by backing him against the circle that symbolizes his prior shape as a spirit, we would have the very figure described by Plato -- the X cross within the circle.

All the legends of the creation, the fall of man, and the resultant deluge, belong to universal history, and are no more the property of the Israelites than that of any other nation. What specially belongs to them (kabalists excepted) are the disfigured details of every tradition. The *Genesis* of Enoch is by far anterior to the books of Moses,\*\* and

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Auszuge aus dem Sohar," p. 13, 15.

\*\* Such is the opinion of the erudite Dr. Jost and Donaldson. "The Old Testa- [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 470 ISIS UNVEILED.

Guillaume Postel has presented it to the world, explaining the allegories as far as he dared; but the ground-work is still unexposed. For the Jews, the *Book of Enoch* is as canonical as the Mosaic books; and if the Christians accepted the latter as an authority, we do not see why they should reject the former as an apocrypha. No more can the age of one than that of the other be determined with anything like certainty. At the time of the separation, the Samaritans recognized only the books of Moses and that of Joshua, says Dr. Jost.\* In 168 B.C., Jerusalem had its temple plundered, and all the sacred books were destroyed;\*\* therefore, the few MSS. that remained were to be found only among the "teachers of tradition." The kabalistic Tanaim, and their initiates and prophets had always practised its teachings in common with the Canaanites, the Hamites, Midianites, Chaldeans, and all other nations. The story of Daniel is a proof of it.

There was a sort of Brotherhood, or Freemasonry among the kabalists scattered all over the world, since the memory of man; and, like some societies of the mediaeval Masonry of Europe, they called themselves *Companions*\*\*\* and *Innocents*.\*\*\*\* It is a belief (founded on knowledge) among the kabalists, that no more than the Hermetic rolls are the genuine sacred books of the seventy-two elders -- books which contained the "*Ancient Word*" -- lost, but that they have all been preserved from the remotest times among secret communities. Emanuel Swedenborg says as much, and his words are based, he says, on the information he had from certain *spirits*, who assured him that "they performed their worship according to this Ancient Word." "Seek for it in China," adds the great seer, "peradventure you may find it in Great Tartary!" Other students of occult sciences have had more than the word of "certain spirits" to rely upon in this special case -- they have seen the books.

We must choose therefore perforce between two methods -- either to accept the *Bible* exoterically or esoterically. Against the former we have the following facts: That, after the first copy of the *Book of God* has been edited and launched on the world by Hilkiyah, this copy disappears, and Ezra has to make a *new Bible*, which Judas Maccabeus finishes; that when it was copied from the horned letters into square letters, it was corrupted beyond recognition; that the *Masorah* completed the work of destruction; that, finally, we have a text, not 900 years old, abounding

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] ment. Books, as we now find them, seem to have been concluded about 150 years B.C. . . . The Jews now sought the other books, which had been dispersed during the wars, and brought them into one collection" (Ghillany: "Menschenopfer der Hebraer," p. 1). "Sod, the Son of the Man." Appendix.

\* "Jost," vol. i., p. 51.

\*\* Burder's "Josephus," vol. ii., pp. 331-335.

\*\*\* "Die Kabbala," p. 95.

\*\*\*\* Gaffarel: Introduction to "Book of Enoch."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 471 THE REAL HEBREW BIBLE A SECRET VOLUME.

with omissions, interpolations, and premeditated perversions; and that, consequently, as this Masoretic Hebrew text has fossilized its mistakes, and the key to the "Word of God" is lost, no one has a right to enforce upon so-called "Christians" the divagations of a series of hallucinated and, perhaps, spurious prophets, under the unwarranted and untenable assumption that the author of it was the "Holy Ghost" in *propria personae*.

Hence, we reject this pretended monotheistic Scripture, made up just when the priests of Jerusalem found their political profit in violently breaking off all connection with the Gentiles. It is at this moment only that we find them persecuting kabalists, and banning the "old wisdom" of both Pagans and Jews. *The real Hebrew Bible was a secret volume, unknown to the masses*, and even the Samaritan *Pentateuch* is far more ancient than the *Septuagint*. As for the former, the Fathers of the Church never even heard of it. We prefer decidedly to take the word of Swedenborg that the "Ancient Word" is *somewhere in China or the Great Tartary*. The more so, as the Swedish seer is declared, at least by one clergyman, namely, the Reverend Dr. R. L. Tafel, of London, to have been in a state of "inspiration from God," while writing his theological works. He is given even the superiority over the penmen of the *Bible*, for, while the latter had the words spoken to them in their ears, Swedenborg was made to understand them rationally and was, therefore, *internally* and not externally illuminated. "When," says the reverend author, "a conscientious member of the New Church hears any charges made against the divinity and the infallibility of either the soul or the body of the doctrines of the New Jerusalem, he must at once place himself on the unequivocal declaration made in those doctrines, that the Lord has effected His second coming in and by means of those writings which were published by Emanuel Swedenborg, as His servant, and that, therefore, those charges are not and cannot be true." And if it is "the Lord" that spoke through Swedenborg, then there is a hope for us that at least one divine will corroborate our assertions, that the ancient "word of God" is nowhere but in the heathen countries, especially *Buddhistic Tartary, Thibet, and China!*

"The primitive history of Greece is the primitive history of India," exclaims Pococke in his *India in Greece*. In view of subsequent fruits of critical research, we may paraphrase the sentence and say: "The primitive history of Judea is a distortion of Indian fable grafted on that of Egypt." Many scientists, encountering stubborn facts, and being reluctant to contrast the narratives of the "divine" revelation with those of the Brahmanical books, merely present them to the reading public. Meanwhile they limit their conclusions to criticisms and contradictions

---

of each other. So Max Muller opposes the theories of Spiegel, and some one else; and Professor Whitney those of the Oxford Orientalist; and Dr. Haug made onslaughts on Spiegel, while Dr. Spiegel chose some other victim; and now even the time-honored Akkadians and Turanians have had their day of glory. The *Proto-Kasdeans*, *Kasdeo-Scyths*, *Sumirians*, and what not, have to make room for some other fictions. Alas! for the Akkads, Halevy, the Assyriologist attacks the Akkado-Sumirian language of old Babylon, and Chabas, the Egyptologist, not content with dethroning the Turanian speech, which has rendered such eminent services to Orientalists when perplexed, calls the venerable parent of the Akkadians -- Francois Lenormant -- himself, a charlatan. Profiting by the learned turmoil, the Christian clergy take heart for their fantastic theology on the ground that when the jury disagree there is a gain of time at least for the indicted party. And thus is overlooked the vital question whether Christendom would not be the better for adopting Christism in place of Christianity, with its *Bible*, its vicarious atonement and its Devil. But to so important a personage as the latter, we could not do less than devote a special chapter.

---

[Chapter 10](#)

[Homepage](#)

[[Chapter 10, part 2]]

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 498 ISIS UNVEILED.

Job finds one who answers to his cry of agony. He listens to the WISDOM of Elihu, the hierophant, the perfected teacher, the inspired philosopher. From his stern lips comes the just rebuke for his impiety in charging upon the SUPREME Being the evils of humanity. "God," says Elihu, "is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice; **HE will not afflict.**"

So long as the neophyte was satisfied with his own worldly wisdom and irreverent estimate of the Deity and His purposes; so long as he gave ear to the pernicious sophistries of his advisers, the hierophant kept silent. But, when this anxious mind was ready for counsel and instruction, his voice is heard, and he speaks with the authority of the Spirit of God that "constraineth" him: "Surely God will not hear *vanity*, neither will the Almighty regard it. . . . He respecteth not any that are wise at heart."

What better commentary than this upon the fashionable preacher, who "*multiplieth* words without knowledge!" This magnificent *prophetic* satire might have been written to prefigure the spirit that prevails in all the denominations of Christians.

Job hearkens to the words of wisdom, and then the "Lord" answers Job "out of the whirlwind" of nature, God's first visible manifestation: "Stand still, O Job, stand still! and consider the wondrous works of God; for *by them alone* thou canst know God. 'Behold, God is great, and *we know him not,*' Him who 'maketh small the drops of water; *but they* pour down rain *according to the vapor thereof* ";\* not according to the divine whim, but to the once established and immutable laws. Which law "removeth the mountains and they know not; which shaketh the earth; which commandeth the sun, *and it riseth not;* and seaeth up the stars; . . . which doeth great things *past finding out;* yea, and *wonders without number.* . . . Lo, *He goeth by me,* and I see *him not;* he passeth on also, but *I perceive him not!*"\*\*

Then, "Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?"\*\*\* speaks the voice of God through His mouthpiece -- nature. "Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid the measures thereof, *if thou knowest?* When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? . . . Wast thou present when I said to the seas, 'Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further; and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?' . . . Knowest thou who hath caused it to rain on the earth, *where no man is;* on the wilderness, wherein *there is no man.* . . . Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* xxxvi. 24-27.

\*\* ix. 5-11.

\*\*\* xxxviii. 1, *et passim*.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 499 THE NEOPHYTE IS BROUGHT TO LIGHT.

of Orion? . . . Canst thou *send lightnings*, that they may go, and say unto thee, 'Here we are?' "\*"

"Then Job answered the Lord." He understood His ways, and his eyes were opened for the first time. The Supreme Wisdom descended upon him; and if the reader remain puzzled before this final **PETROMA** of initiation, at least Job, or the man "afflicted" in his blindness, then realized the impossibility of catching "Leviathan by putting a hook into his nose." The Leviathan is OCCULT SCIENCE, on which one can lay his hand, but "*do no more*,"\*\* whose power and "comely proportion" God wishes not to conceal.

"Who can discover the face of his garment, or who can come to him with his *double bridle*? Who can open the doors of his face, 'of him whose *scales* are his pride, shut up together as *with a closed seal*?' Through whose 'neesings a light doth Shine,' and whose eyes are like the lids of the morning." Who "maketh a light to *shine* after him," for those who have the fearlessness to approach him. And then they, like him, will behold "all *high* things, for he is king only over all the children of pride."\*\*\*

Job, now in modest confidence, responded:

"I know that thou canst do everything,  
And that no thought of thine can be resisted.  
Who is he that maketh a show of arcane wisdom,  
Of which he knoweth nothing?  
Thus have I uttered what I did not comprehend --  
Things far above me, which I did not know.  
Hear! I beseech thee, and I will speak;  
I will demand of thee, and do thou answer me:  
I have heard thee with my ears,  
And now I see thee with my eyes,  
Wherefore am I loathsome,  
And mourn in dust and ashes?"

He recognized his "champion," and was assured that the time for his vindication had come. Immediately the Lord ("the priests and the judges," *Deuteronomy* xix. 17) saith to his friends: "My wrath is kindled against thee and against thy two friends; for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath." So "the Lord turned the captivity of Job," and "blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning."

Then in the judgment the deceased invokes four spirits who preside over the Lake of Fire, and is purified by them. He then is conducted to

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Job xxxviii. 35.

\*\* Ibid., xli. 8.

\*\*\* Ibid., xli. 34.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 500 ISIS UNVEILED.

his celestial house, and is received by Athar and Isis, and stands before *Atum*,\* the essential God. He is now *Turu*, the essential man, a pure spirit, and henceforth On-ati, the eye of fire, and an associate of the gods.

This grandiose poem of Job was well understood by the kabalists. While many of the mediaeval Hermetists were profoundly religious men, they were, in their innermost hearts -- like kabalists of every age -- the deadliest enemies of the clergy. How true the words of Paracelsus when worried by fierce persecution and slander, misunderstood by friends and foes, abused by clergy and laity, he exclaimed:

"O ye of Paris, Padua, Montpellier, Salerno, Vienna, and Leipzig! Ye are not teachers of the truth, but confessors of lies. Your philosophy is a lie. Would you know *what* MAGIC *really is*, then seek it in St. John's *Revelation*. . . . As you cannot yourselves prove your teachings from the *Bible* and the *Revelation*, then let your farces have an end. The *Bible is the true key and interpreter*. John, not less than Moses, Elias, Enoch, David, Solomon, Daniel, Jeremiah, and the rest of the prophets, was a *magician*, kabalist, and diviner. If now, all, or even any of those I have named, were yet living, I do not doubt that you would make an example of them in your miserable slaughter-house, and would annihilate them there on the spot, and *if it were possible*, the Creator of all things too!"

That Paracelsus had learned some mysterious and useful things out of *Revelation* and other *Bible* books, as well as from the *Kabala*, was proved by him practically; so much so, that he is called by many the "father of magic and founder of the occult physics of the *Kabala* and magnetism."\*\*

So firm was the popular belief in the supernatural powers of Paracelsus, that to this day the tradition survives among the simple-minded Alsations that he is not dead, but "sleepeth in his grave" at Strasburg. \*\*\* And they often whisper among themselves that the green sod heaves with every respiration of that weary breast, and that deep groans are heard as the great fire-philosopher awakes to the remembrance of the cruel wrongs he suffered at the hands of his cruel slanderers for the sake of the great truth!

It will be perceived from these extended illustrations that the Satan of the *Old Testament*, the Diabolos or Devil of the *Gospels* and *Apostolic Epistles*, were but the antagonistic principle in matter, necessarily incident to it, and not wicked in the moral sense of the term. The Jews,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* *Atum*, or At-ma, is the Concealed God, at once Phtha and Amon, Father and Son, Creator and thing created, Thought and Appearance, Father and Mother.

\*\* Molitor, Ennemoser, Henman, Pfaff, etc.

\*\*\* Schopheim: "Traditions," p. 32.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 501 ORIENTAL AND CHRISTIAN SATANISM UNLIKE.

coming from the Persian country, brought with them the doctrine of *two principles*. They could not bring the *Avesta*, for it was not written. But they -- we mean the *Asidians* and *Pharsi* -- invested Ormazd with the secret name of אהרמן, and Ahriman with the name of the gods of the land, Satan of the Hittites, and *Diabolos*, or rather Diobolos, of the Greeks. The early Church, at least the Pauline part of it, the Gnostics and their successors, further refined upon their ideas; and the Catholic Church adopted and adapted them, meanwhile putting their promulgators to the sword.

The Protestant is a reaction from the Roman Catholic Church. It is necessarily not coherent in its parts, but a prodigious host of fragments beating their way round a common centre, attracting and repelling each other. Parts are centripetally impelled towards old Rome, or the system which enabled old Rome to exist; parts still recoil under the centrifugal impulse, and seek to rush into the broad ethereal region beyond Roman, or even Christian influence.

The modern Devil is their principal heritage from the Roman Cybele, "Babylon, the Great Mother of the idolatrous and abominable religions of the earth."

But it may be argued, perhaps, that Hindu theology, both Brahmanical and Buddhistic, is as strongly impregnated with belief in objective devils as Christianity itself. There is a slight difference. This very



*subtlety* of the Hindu mind is a sufficient warrant that the well-educated people, the learned portion, at least, of the Brahman and Buddhist divines, consider the Devil in another light. With them the Devil is a metaphysical abstraction, an allegory of necessary *evil*; while *with Christians the myth has become a historical entity, the fundamental stone on which Christianity, with its dogma of redemption, is built.* He is as necessary -- as Des Mousseaux has shown -- to the Church as the beast of the seventeenth chapter of the *Apocalypse* was to his rider. The English-speaking Protestants, not finding the *Bible* explicit enough, have adopted the *Diabology* of Milton's celebrated poem, *Paradise Lost*, embellishing it somewhat from Goethe's celebrated drama of *Faust*. John Milton, first a Puritan and finally a Quietist and Unitarian, never put forth his great production except as a work of fiction, but it thoroughly dovetailed together the different parts of Scripture. The Ilda-Baath of the Ophites was transformed into an angel of light, and the morning star, and made the Devil in the first act of the *Diabolic Drama*. Then the twelfth chapter of the *Apocalypse* was brought in for the second act. The great red Dragon was adopted as the same illustrious personage as *Lucifer*, and the last scene is his fall, like that of Vulcan-Hephaistos, from Heaven into the island of Lemnos; the fugitive hosts and their

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 502 ISIS UNVEILED.**

leader "coming to hard bottom" in Pandemonium. The third act is the Garden of Eden. Satan holds a council in a hall erected by him for his new empire, and determines to go forth on an exploring expedition in quest of the new world. The next acts relate to the fall of man, his career on earth, the advent of the Logos, or Son of God, and his redemption of mankind, or the elect portion of them, as the case may be.

This drama of *Paradise Lost* comprises the unformulated belief of English-speaking "evangelical Protestant Christians." Disbelief of its main features is equivalent, in their view, to "denying Christ" and "blaspheming against the Holy Ghost." If John Milton had supposed that his poem, instead of being regarded as a companion of Dante's *Divine Comedy*, would have been considered as another *Apocalypse* to supplement the *Bible*, and complete its demonology, it is more than probable that he would have borne his poverty more resolutely, and withheld it from the press. A later poet, Robert Pollok, taking his cue from this work, wrote another, *The Course of Time*, which bade fair for a season to take the rank of a later *Scripture*; but the nineteenth century has fortunately received a different inspiration, and the Scotch poet is falling into oblivion.

We ought, perhaps, to make a brief notice of the European Devil. He is the genius who deals in sorcery, witchcraft, and other mischief. The Fathers taking the idea from the Jewish Pharisees, made devils of the Pagan gods, Mithras, Serapis, and the others. The Roman Catholic Church followed by denouncing the former worship as commerce with the powers of darkness. The *malefecii* and witches of the middle ages were thus but the votaries of the proscribed worship. Magic in all ancient times had been considered as divine science, wisdom, and the knowledge of God. The healing art in the temples of AEsculapius, and at the shrines of Egypt and the East, had always been magical. Even Darius Hystaspes, who had exterminated the Median Magi, and even driven out the Chaldean theurgists from Babylon into Asia

Minor, had also been instructed by the Brahmans of Upper Asia, and, finally, while establishing the worship of Ormazd, was also himself denominated the instituter of magism. All was now changed. Ignorance was enthroned as the mother of devotion. Learning was denounced, and savants prosecuted the sciences in peril of their lives. They were compelled to employ a jargon to conceal their ideas from all but their own adepts, and to accept opprobrium, calumny, and poverty.

The votaries of the ancient worship were persecuted and put to death on charges of witchcraft. The Albigenses, descendants of the Gnostics, and the Waldenses, precursors of the Protestants, were hunted and massacred under like accusations. Martin Luther himself was accused of

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 503 VARIOUS SORTIES OF SATAN.**

companionship with Satan in proper person. The whole Protestant world still lies under the same imputation. There is no distinction in the judgments of the Church between dissent, heresy, and witchcraft. And except where civil authority protects, they are alike capital offences. Religious liberty the Church regards as intolerance.

But the reformers were nursed with the milk of their mother. Luther was as bloodthirsty as the Pope; Calvin more intolerant than Leo or Urban. Thirty years of war depopulated whole districts of Germany, Protestants and Catholics cruel alike. The new faith too opened its batteries against witchcraft. The statute books became crimsoned with bloody legislation in Sweden, Denmark, Germany, Holland, Great Britain, and the North American Commonwealth. Whosoever was more liberal, more intelligent, more free speaking than his fellows was liable to arrest and death. The fires that were extinguished at Smithfield were kindled anew for magicians; it was safer to rebel against a throne than to pursue abstruse knowledge outside the orthodox dead-line.

In the seventeenth century Satan made a sortie in New England, New Jersey, New York, and several of the Southern colonies of North America, and Cotton Mather gives us the principal chronicles of his manifestation. A few years later he visited the Parsonage of Mora, in Sweden, and *Life in Dalecarlia* was diversified with the burning alive of young children, and the whipping of others at the church-doors on Sabbath-days. The skepticism of modern times has, however, pretty much driven the belief in witchcraft into Coventry; and the Devil in personal anthropomorphic form, with his Bacchus-foot, and his Pan-like goat's horns, holds place only in the *Encyclical Letters*, and other effusions of the Roman Catholic Church. Protestant respectability does not allow him to be named at all except with bated breath in a pulpit-enclosure.

Having now set forth the biography of the Devil from his first advent in India and Persia, his progress through Jewish, and both early and later Christian *Theology* down to the latest phases of his manifestation, we now turn back to review certain of the opinions extant in the earlier Christian centuries.

Avatars or incarnations were common to the old religions. India had them reduced to a system. The Persians expected Sosiosh, and the Jewish writers looked for a deliverer. Tacitus and Suetonius relate that the East was full of expectation of the Great Personage about the time of Octavius. "Thus doctrines obvious to Christians were the highest arcana of Paganism."\* The Maneros of Plutarch was a child of Pales-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* W. Williams: "Primitive History"; Dunlap: "Spirit History of Man."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 504 ISIS UNVEILED.

tine;\* his mediator Mithras, the Saviour Osiris is the Messiah. In our present "*Canonical Scriptures*" are to be traced the vestigia of the ancient worships; and in the rites and ceremonies of the Roman Catholic Church we find the forms of the Buddhistical worship, its ceremonies and hierarchy. The first *Gospels*, once as canonical as any of the present four, contain pages taken almost entire from Buddhistical narratives, as we are prepared to show. After the evidence furnished by Burnouf, Asoma, Korosi, Beal, Hardy, Schmidt, and translations from the *Tripitaka*, it is impossible to doubt that the whole Christian scheme emanated from the other. The "Miraculous Conception" miracles and other incidents are found in full in Hardy's *Manual of Buddhism*. We can readily realize why the Roman Catholic Church is anxious to keep the common people in utter ignorance of the Hebrew *Bible* and the Greek literature. Philology and comparative Theology are her deadliest enemies. The deliberate falsifications of Irenaeus, Epiphanius, Eusebius and Tertullian had become a necessity.

The *Sibylline Books* at that period seem to have been regarded with extraordinary favor. One can easily perceive that they were inspired from the same source as those of the Gentile nations.

Here is a leaf from Gallaeus:

"New Light has arisen:  
Coming from Heaven, it assumed a mortal form. . . .  
-- Virgin, receive God in thy pure bosom --  
And the Word flew into her womb:  
Becoming incarnate in Time, and animated by her body,  
It was found in a mortal image, and a Boy was created  
By a Virgin. . . . The new God-sent Star was adored by the Magi,  
The infant swathed was shown in a manger. . . .  
And Bethlehem was called "God-called country of the Word."\*

This looks at first-sight like a prophecy of Jesus. But could it not mean as well some other creative God?

We have like utterances concerning Bacchus and Mithras.

"I, son of Deus, am come to the land of the Thebans -- Bacchus, whom formerly Semele (the Virgin), the daughter of Kadmus (the man from the East) brings forth -- being delivered by the lightning-bearing flame; and having taken a mortal form instead of God's, I have arrived."\*\*\*

The *Dionysiacs*, written in the fifth century, serve to render this matter very clear, and even to show its close connection with the Christian legend of the birth of Jesus:

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Plutarch: "Isis and Osiris," p. 17.

\*\* "Sibylline Oracles," 760-788.

\*\*\* Euripides: "Bacchae."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 505 THE SECRET OF PERSEPHONE.

Kore-Persephoneia\* . . . you were wived as the Dragon's spouse,  
When *Zeus*, very coiled, his form and countenance changed,  
A Dragon-Bridegroom, coiled in love-inspiring fold . . .  
Glided to dark Kore's maiden couch . . .  
Thus, by the alliance with the Dragon of AEther,  
The womb of Persephone became alive with fruit,  
Bearing Zagreus,\*\* the Horned Child."\*\*\*

Here we have the secret of the Ophite worship, and the origin of the Christian later-revised fable of the immaculate conception. The Gnostics were the earliest Christians with anything like a regular theological system, and it is only too evident that it was Jesus who was made to fit their theology as Christos, and not their theology that was developed out of his sayings and doings. Their ancestors had maintained, before the Christian era, that the Great Serpent -- Jupiter, the Dragon of Life, the Father and "Good Divinity," had glided into the couch of Semele, and now, the post-Christian Gnostics, with a very trifling change, applied the same fable to the man Jesus, and asserted that the same "Good Divinity," Saturn (Ilda-Baath), had, in the shape of the Dragon of Life, glided over the cradle of the infant Mary. \*\*\*\* In their eyes the Serpent was the Logos -- Christos, the incarnation of Divine Wisdom, through his Father Ennola and Mother Sophia.

"Now my mother, the Holy Spirit (Holy Ghost) took me," Jesus is made to say in the *Gospel of the Hebrews*,\*\*\*\*\* thus entering upon his part of Christos -- the Son of Sophia, the Holy Spirit.\*\*\*\*\*

"The *Holy Ghost shall come upon thee*, and the **POWER** of the Highest shall overshadow thee; therefore, that *holy* thing which shall be born of thee shall be called Son of God," says the angel (*Luke* i. 35).

"God . . . hath at the last of these days spoken to us by a Son,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* We doubt the propriety of rendering [[*kore*]], virgin. Demeter and Persephoneia were substantially the same divinity, as were Apollo and Esculapius. The scene of this adventure is laid in *Krete* or *Koureteia*, where Zeus was chief god. It was, doubtless, *Keres* or Demeter that is intended. She was also named [[*koura*]], which is the same as [[*kore*]]. As she was the goddess of the Mysteries, she was fittest for the place as consort of the Serpent-God and mother of Zagreus.

\*\* Pococke considers Zeus a grand lama, or chief Jaina, and Kore-Persephone, or Kuru-Parasu-pani. Zagreus, is *Chakras*, the wheel, or circle, the earth, the ruler of the world. He was killed by the Titans, or Teith-ans (Daityas). The Horns or crescent was a badge of Lamaic sovereignty.

\*\*\* Nonnus: "Dionysiaks."

\*\*\*\* See Deane's "Serpent Worship," pp. 89, 90.

\*\*\*\*\* Creuzer: "Symbol.," vol. i., p. 341.

\*\*\*\*\* The Dragon is the *sun*, the generative principle -- Jupiter-Zeus; and Jupiter is called the "Holy Spirit" by the Egyptians, says Plutarch, "De Iside," xxxvi.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 506 ISIS UNVEILED.

whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the AEons" (Paul: *Heb.* i.).\*

All such expressions are so many Christian quotations from the *Nonnus* verse " . . . through the AEtherial Draconteum," for Ether is the Holy Ghost or third person of the Trinity -- the Hawk-headed Serpent, the Egyptian Kneph, emblem of the Divine Mind\*\* and Plato's universal soul.

"I, Wisdom, came out of the mouth of the Most High, and *covered the earth as a cloud.*"\*\*\*

Pimander, the Logos, issues from the Infinite Darkness, and covers the earth with clouds which, serpentine-like, spread all over the earth (See Champollion's *Egypte*). The Logos is the *oldest* image of

God, and he is the *active* Logos, says Philo.\*\*\*\* The Father is the *Latent Thought*.

This idea being universal, we find an identical phraseology to express it, among Pagans, Jews, and early Christians. The Chaldeo-Persian *Logos* is the Only-Begotten of the Father in the Babylonian cosmogony of Eudemus. "Hymn now, ELI, child of Deus," begins a Homeric hymn to the sun.\*\*\*\*\* Sol-Mithra is an "image of the Father," as the kabalistic Seir-Anpin.

That of all the various nations of antiquity, there never was one which believed in a personal devil more than liberal Christians in the nineteenth century, seems hardly credible, and yet such is the sorrowful fact. Neither the Egyptians, whom Porphyry terms "the most learned nation of the world," \*\*\*\*\* nor Greece, its faithful copyist, were ever guilty of such a crowning absurdity. We may add at once that none of them, not even the ancient Jews, believed in hell or an eternal damnation any more than in the Devil, although our Christian churches are so liberal in dealing it out to the heathen. Wherever the word "hell" occurs in the translations of the Hebrew sacred texts, it is unfortunate. The Hebrews were ignorant of such an idea; but yet the gospels contain frequent examples of the same misunderstanding. So, when Jesus is made to say (*Matthew* xvi. 18) ". . . and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it," in the original text it stands "the gates of *death*."

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In the original it stands *AEons* (emanations). In the translation it stands *worlds*. It was not to be expected that, after anathematizing the doctrine of emanations, the Church would refrain from erasing the original word, which clashed diametrically with her newly-enforced dogma of the Trinity.

\*\* See Dean's "Serpent Worship," p. 145.

\*\*\* Ecclesiasticus xxiv. 3.

\*\*\*\* See Dunlap's "Spirit History of Man," the chapter on "the Logos, the Only Begotten and the King."

\*\*\*\*\* Translated by Buckley.

\*\*\*\*\* "Select Works on Sacrifice."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 507 PYTHON AND TYPHON SHADOWS OF THE LIGHT.

Never is the word "hell" -- as applied to the state of *damnation*, either temporary or eternal -- used in any passage of the *Old Testament*, all hellists to the contrary, notwithstanding. "Tophet," or "the Valley of Hinnom" (*Isaiah* lxvi. 24) bears no such interpretation. The Greek term "Gehenna" has also quite a different meaning, as it has been proved conclusively by more than one competent writer, that

"Gehenna" is identical with the Homeric Tartarus.

In fact, we have Peter himself as authority for it. In his second *Epistle* (ii. 2) the Apostle, in the original text, is made to say of the sinning angels that God "cast them down into *Tartarus*." This expression too inconveniently recalling the war of Jupiter and the Titans, was altered, and now it reads, in King James's version: "cast them down to hell."

In the *Old Testament* the expressions "gates of death," and the "chambers of death," simply allude to the "gates of the grave," which are specifically mentioned in the *Psalms* and *Proverbs*. Hell and its sovereign are both inventions of Christianity, coeval with its accession to power and resort to tyranny. They were hallucinations born of the nightmares of the SS. Anthonys in the desert. Before our era the ancient sages knew the "Father of Evil," and treated him no better than an ass, the chosen symbol of Typhon, "the Devil."\* Sad degeneration of human brains!

As Typhon was the dark shadow of his brother Osiris, so Python is the evil side of Apollo, the bright god of visions, the seer and the soothsayer. He is killed by Python, but kills him in his turn, thus redeeming humanity from sin. It was in memory of this deed that the priestesses of the sun-god enveloped themselves in the snake-skin, typical of the fabulous monster. Under its exhilarating influence -- the serpent's skin being considered magnetic -- the priestesses fell into magnetic trances, and "receiving their voice from Apollo," they became prophetic and delivered oracles.

Again Apollo and Python are one and morally androgynous. The sun-god ideas are all dual, without exception. The beneficent warmth of the sun calls the germ into existence, but excessive heat kills the plant. While playing on his seven-stringed planetary lyre, Apollo produces harmony; but, as well as other sun-gods, under his dark aspect he becomes the destroyer, Python.

St. John is known to have travelled in Asia, a country governed by Magi and imbued with Zoroastrian ideas, and in those days full of Buddhist

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Typhon is called by Plutarch and Sanchoniathon, "Tuphon, the *red*-skinned." Plutarch: "Isis and Osiris," xxi.-xxvi.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 508 ISIS UNVEILED.

missionaries. Had he never visited those places and come in contact with Buddhists, it is doubtful whether the *Revelation* would have been written. Besides his ideas of the dragon, he gives prophetic narratives entirely unknown to the other apostles, and which, relating to the second advent, make of Christ a faithful copy of Vishnu.

Thus Ophios and Ophiomorphos, Apollo and Python, Osiris and Typhon, Christos and the Serpent, are all convertible terms. They are all Logoi, and one is unintelligible without the other, as day could not be known had we no night. All are regenerators and saviours, one in a spiritual, the other in a physical sense. One insures immortality for the Divine Spirit; the other gives it through regeneration of the seed. The Saviour of mankind has to die, because he unveils to humanity the great secret of the immortal ego; the serpent of *Genesis* is cursed because he said to *matter*, "Ye shall not die." In the world of Paganism the counterpart of the "serpent" is the second Hermes, the reincarnation of Hermes Trismegistus.

Hermes is the constant companion and instructor of Osiris and Isis. He is the personified wisdom; so is Cain, the son of the "Lord." Both build cities, civilize and instruct mankind in the arts.

It has been repeatedly stated by the Christian missionaries in Ceylon and India that the people are steeped in demonolatry; that they are devil-worshippers, in the full sense of the word. Without any exaggeration we say that they are no more so than the masses of uneducated Christians. But even were they worshippers of (which is more than believers in) the Devil, yet there is a great difference between the teachings of their clergy on the subject of a personal devil and the dogmas of Catholic preachers and many Protestant ministers also. The Christian priests are bound to teach and impress upon the minds of their flock the existence of the Devil, and the opening pages of the present chapter show the reason why. But not only will the Cingalese Oepasampala, who belong to the highest priesthood, not confess to belief in a personal demon but even the Samenaira, the candidates and novices, would laugh at the idea. Everything in the external worship of the Buddhists is allegorical and is never otherwise accepted or taught by the educated *pungis* (pundits). The accusation that they allow, and tacitly agree to leave the poor people steeped in the most degrading superstitions, is not without foundation; but that they enforce such superstitions, we most vehemently deny. And in this they appear to advantage beside our Christian clergy, who (at least those who have not allowed their fanaticism to interfere with their brains), without believing a word of it, yet preach the existence of the Devil, as the personal enemy of a personal God, and the evil genius of mankind.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 509 THE CINGALESE DEMON RAWHO.**

St. George's Dragon, which figures so promiscuously in the grandest cathedrals of the Christians, is not a whit handsomer than the King of Snakes, the Buddhist Nammadanam-naraya, the great Dragon. If the planetary Demon Rawho, is believed, in the popular superstition of the Cingalese, to endeavor to destroy the moon by swallowing it; and if in China and Tartary the rabble is allowed, without rebuke, to beat gongs and make fearful noises to drive the monster away from its prey during the eclipses, why should the Catholic clergy find fault, or call this superstition? Do not the country clergy in Southern France do the same, occasionally, at the appearance of comets, eclipses, and other celestial phenomena? In 1456, when Halley's comet made its appearance, "so tremendous was its apparition," writes Draper, "that it was necessary for the Pope himself to interfere. He exorcised and expelled it from the skies. It slunk away into the abysses of space, terror-stricken by the maledictions of Calixtus **III.**, and did not venture



back for seventy-five years!"\*

We never heard of any Christian clergyman or Pope trying to disabuse ignorant minds of the belief that the Devil had anything to do with eclipses and comets; but we do find a Buddhist chief priest saying to an official who twitted him with this superstition: "Our Cingalese religious books teach that the eclipses of the sun and moon denote an attack of Rahu\*\* (one of the nine planets) *not by a devil.*"\*\*\*

The origin of the "Dragon" myth so prominent in the *Apocalypse* and *Golden Legend*, and of the fable about Simeon Stylites converting the Dragon, is undeniably Buddhistic and even pre-Buddhistic. It was Gautama's pure doctrines which reclaimed to Buddhism the Cashmerians whose primitive worship was the Ophite or Serpent worship. Frankincense and flowers replaced the human sacrifices and belief in personal demons. It became the turn of Christianity to inherit the degrading superstition about devils invested with pestilential and murderous powers. The *Mahavansa*, oldest of the Ceylonese books, relates the story of King Covercapal (cobra-de-capello), the snake-god, who was converted to Buddhism by a holy Rahat;\*\*\*\* and it is earlier, by all odds, than the *Golden Legend* which tells the same of Simeon the Stylite and his Dragon.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Conflict between Religion and Science," p. 269.

\*\* Rahu and Kehetty are the two fixed stars which form the head and tail of the constellation of the Dragon.

\*\*\* E. Upham: "The Mahavansi, etc.," p. 54, for the answer given by the chief-priest of Mulgirs Galle Vihari, named Sue Bandare Metankere Samanere Samavahanse, to a Dutch Governor in 1766.

\*\*\*\* We leave it to the learned archaeologists and philologists to decide how the *Naga* or Serpent worship could travel from Kashmir to Mexico and become the Nargal worship, which is also a Serpent worship, and a doctrine of lycanthropy.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 510 ISIS UNVEILED.

The Logos triumphs once more over the great Dragon; Michael, the luminous archangel, chief of the AEons, conquers Satan.\*

It is a fact worthy of remark, that so long as the initiate kept silent "on what he knew," he was perfectly safe. So was it in days of old, and so it is now. As soon as the Christian God, emanating forth from *Silence*, manifested himself as the *Word* or Logos, the latter became the cause of his death. The serpent is the symbol of wisdom and eloquence, but it is likewise the symbol of destruction. "To dare, to know,

to will, *and be silent*," are the cardinal axioms of the kabalist. Like Apollo and other gods, Jesus is killed by his *Logos*;\*\* he rises again, kills him in his turn, and becomes his master. Can it be that this old symbol has, like the rest of ancient philosophical conceptions, more than one allegorical and never-suspected meaning? The coincidences are too strange to be results of mere chance.

And now that we have shown this identity between Michael and Satan, and the Saviours and Dragons of other people, what can be more clear than that all these philosophical fables originated in India, that universal hot-bed of metaphysical mysticism? "The world," says Ramatsariar, in his comments upon the *Vedas*, "commenced with a contest between the Spirit of Good and the Spirit of Evil, and so must end. After the destruction of matter evil can no longer exist, it must return to naught."\*\*\*

In the *Apologia*, Tertullian falsifies most palpably every doctrine and belief of the Pagans as to the oracles and gods. He calls them, indifferently, demons and devils, accusing the latter of taking possession of even the birds of the air! What Christian would now dare doubt such an authority? Did not the Psalmist exclaim: "All the gods of the nations are *idols*"; and the Angel of the School, Thomas Aquinas, explains, on his own *kabalistic* authority, the word *idols* by *devils*? "They come to men," he says, "and offer themselves to their adoration by operating certain things which seem miraculous."\*\*\*\*

The Fathers were prudent as they were wise in their inventions. To be impartial, after having created a Devil, they set to creating apocryphal saints. We have named several in preceding chapters; but we must not forget Baronius, who having read in a work of Chrysostom about the holy *Xenoris*, the word meaning a *pair*, a couple, mistook it for the

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Michael, the chief of the AEons, is also "Gabriel, the messenger of Life," of the Nazarenes, and the Hindu Indra, the chief of the good Spirits, who vanquished Vasouki, the Demon who rebelled against Brahma.

\*\* See the Gnostic amulet called the "Chnuphis-Serpent," in the act of raising its head crowned with the *seven vowels*, which is the kabalistic symbol for signifying the "gift of speech to man," or *Logos*.

\*\*\* "Tamas, the Vedas."

\*\*\*\* Thomas Aquinas: "Summa," ii., 94 Art.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 511 THE MEPHISTOPHELES OF GOETHE.

name of a saint, and proceeded forthwith to create of it a *martyr* of Antioch, and went on to give a most detailed and authentic biography of the "blessed martyr." Other theologians made of Apollyon -- or

rather *Apolouon* -- the anti-Christ. Apolouon is Plato's "washer," the god *who purifies*, who washes off, and *releases* us from sin, but he was thus transformed into him "whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon" -- Devil!

Max Muller says that the serpent in Paradise is a conception which might have sprung up among the Jews, and "seems hardly to invite comparison with the much grander conceptions of the terrible power of Vritra and Ahriman in the *Veda* and *Avesta*." With the kabalists the Devil was always a myth -- God or good reversed. That modern Magus, Eliphas Levi, calls the Devil *l'ivresse astrale*. It is a blind force like electricity, he says; and, speaking allegorically, as he always did, Jesus remarked that he "beheld Satan like lightning fall from Heaven."

The clergy insist that God has sent the Devil to tempt mankind; which would be rather a singular way of showing his boundless love to humanity! If the Supreme One is really guilty of such unfatherly treachery, he is worthy, certainly, of the adoration only of a Church capable of singing the *Te Deum* over a massacre of St. Bartholomew, and of blessing Mussulman swords drawn to slaughter Greek Christians!

This is at once sound logic and good sound law, for is it not a maxim of jurisprudence: "*Qui facit per alium, facit per se*"?

The great dissimilarity which exists between the various conceptions of the Devil is really often ludicrous. While bigots will invariably endow him with horns, tail, and every conceivable repulsive feature, even including an offensive *human* smell,\* Milton, Byron, Goethe, Lermontoff,\*\* and a host of French novelists have sung his praise in flowing verse and thrilling prose. Milton's Satan, and even Goethe's Mephistopheles, are certainly far more commanding figures than some of the angels, as represented in the prose of ecstatic bigots. We have

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See des Mousseaux; see various other Demonographers; the different "Trials of Witches," the depositions of the latter exacted by torture, etc. In our humble opinion, the Devil must have contracted this disagreeable smell and his habits of uncleanness in company with mediaeval monks. Many of these saints boasted of having never washed themselves! "To strip one's self for the sake of *vain* cleanliness, is to sin in the eyes of God," says Sprenger, in the "Witches' Hammer." Hermits and monks "dreaded all cleansing as so much defilement. There was no bathing for a thousand years!" exclaims Michelet in his "Sorciere." Why such an outcry against Hindu fakirs in such a case? These, if they keep dirty, besmear themselves only after washing, for their religion commands them to wash every morning, and sometimes several times a day.

\*\* Lermontoff, the great Russian poet, author of the "Demon."

---

but to compare two descriptions. Let us first award the floor to the incomparably sensational des Mousseaux. He gives us a thrilling account of an incubus, in the words of the penitent herself: "Once," she tells us, "during the space of a whole half-hour, she saw *distinctly* near her an individual with a black, dreadful, horrid body, and whose hands, of an enormous size, exhibited *clawed* fingers strangely hooked. The senses of sight, feeling, and *smell* were confirmed by that of hearing!!"\*

And yet, for the space of several years, the damsel suffered herself to be led astray by such a hero. How far above this odoriferous gallant is the majestic figure of the Miltonic Satan!

Let the reader then fancy, if he can, this superb chimera, this ideal of the rebellious angel become incarnate Pride, crawling into the skin of the most disgusting of all animals! Notwithstanding that the Christian catechism teaches us that Satan in *propria persona* tempted our first mother, Eve, in a real paradise, and that in the shape of a serpent, which of all animals was the most insinuating and fascinating! God orders him, as a punishment, to crawl eternally on his belly, and bite the dust. "A sentence," remarks Levi, "which resembles in nothing the traditional flames of hell." The more so, that the real zoological serpent, which was created before Adam and Eve, crawled on his belly, and bit the dust likewise, before there was any original sin.

Apart from this, was not Ophion the Daimon, or Devil, like God called *Dominus*?\*\* The word *God* (deity) is derived from the Sanscrit word *Deva*, and Devil from the Persian *daeva*, which words are substantially alike. Hercules, son of Jove and Alcmena, one of the highest sun-gods and also Logos manifested, is nevertheless represented under a double nature, as all others.\*\*\*

The Agathodaemon, the beneficent daemon,\*\*\*\* the same which we find later among the Ophites under the appellation of the Logos, or divine wisdom, was represented by a serpent standing erect on a *pole*, in the Bacchanalian Mysteries. The hawk-headed serpent is among the oldest of the Egyptian emblems, and represents the divine mind, says Deane.\*\*\*\*\* Azazel is Moloch and Samael, says Movers,\*\*\*\*\* and we find Aaron, the brother of the great law-giver Moses, making equal sacrifices to Jehovah and Azazel.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Les Hauts Phenomenes de la Magie," p. 379.

\*\* "Movers," p. 109.

\*\*\* Hercules is of Hindu origin.

\*\*\*\* The same as the Egyptian *Kneph*, and the Gnostic Ophis.

\*\*\*\*\* "Serpent Worship," p. 145.

\*\*\*\*\* "Movers," p. 397. Azazel and Samael are identical.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 513 THE CUP OF THE AGATHODAEMON.**

"And Aaron shall cast lots *upon the two goats*; one lot for the Lord (*Ihoh* in the original) and one lot for the scape-goat" (*Azazel*).

In the *Old Testament* Jehovah exhibits all the attributes of old Saturn,\* notwithstanding his metamorphoses from Adoni into Eloi, and God of Gods, Lord of Lords.\*\*

Jesus is tempted on the mountain by the Devil, who promises to him kingdoms and glory if he will only fall down and worship him (*Matthew* iv. 8, 9). Buddha is tempted by the Demon Wasawartha Mara, who says to him as he is leaving his father's palace: "Be entreated to stay that you may possess the honors that are within your reach; go not, go not!" And upon the refusal of Gautama to accept his offers, gnashes his teeth with rage, and threatens him with vengeance. Like Christ, Buddha triumphs over the Devil.\*\*\*

In the Bacchic Mysteries a *consecrated cup* was handed around after supper, called the cup of the Agathodaemon.\*\*\*\* The Ophite rite of the same description is evidently borrowed from these Mysteries. The communion consisting of bread and wine was used in the worship of nearly every important deity.\*\*\*\*\*

In connection with the semi-Mithraic sacrament adopted by the Marcosians, another Gnostic sect, utterly kabalistic and *theurgic*, there is a strange story given by Epiphanius as an illustration of the cleverness of the Devil. In the celebration of their Eucharist, three large vases of the finest and clearest crystal were brought among the congregation and filled with white wine. While the ceremony was going on, in full view of everybody, this wine was instantaneously changed into a blood-red, a purple, and then into an azure-blue color. "Then the magus," says Epiphanius, "hands one of these vases to a woman in the congregation, and asks her to bless it. When it is done, the magus pours out of it into another vase of much greater capacity with the prayer: "May the grace of God, which is above all, inconceivable, inexplicable, fill thy inner man, and augment the knowledge of Him within thee, sowing the grain of mus-

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* Saturn is Bel-Moloch and even Hercules and Siva. Both of the latter are *Harakala*, or gods of the war, of the battle, or the "Lords of Hosts." Jehovah is called "a man of war" in Exodus xv. 3. "The Lord of Hosts is his name" (Isaiah li. 15), and David blesses him for teaching his "hands to war and his fingers to

fight" (Psalms cxliv. 1). Saturn is also the Sun, and Movers says that Kronos Saturn was called by the Phoenicians *Israel* (130). Philo says the same (in Euseb., p. 44).

\*\* "Blessed be Iahoh, Alahim, Alahi, *Israel*" (Psalm lxii.).

\*\*\* Hardy's "Manual of Buddhism," p. 60.

\*\*\*\* Cousin: "Lect. on Mod. Phil.," vol. i., p. 404.

\*\*\*\*\* Movers, Duncker, Higgins, and others.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 514 ISIS UNVEILED.**

tard-seed in good ground.\* Whereupon the liquor in the larger vase swells and swells until it runs over the brim."\*\*

In connection with several of the Pagan deities which are made after death, and before their resurrection to descend into Hell, it will be found useful to compare the pre-Christian with the post-Christian narratives. Orpheus made the journey,\*\*\* and Christ was the last of these subterranean travellers. In the *Credo* of the Apostles, which is divided in twelve sentences or *articles*, each particular article having been inserted by each particular apostle, according to St. Austin\*\*\*\* the sentence "He descended into hell, the third day he rose again from the dead," is assigned to Thomas; perhaps, as an atonement for his unbelief. Be it as it may, the sentence is declared a forgery, and there is no evidence "that this creed was either framed by the apostles, or indeed, that it existed as a creed in their time."\*\*\*\*\*

It is the most important addition in the Apostle's Creed, and dates since the year of Christ 600.\*\*\*\*\* It was not known in the days of Eusebius. Bishop Parsons says that it was not in the ancient creeds or rules of faith.\*\*\*\*\* Irenaeus, Origen, and Tertullian exhibit no knowledge of this sentence.\*\*\*\*\* It is not mentioned in any of the Councils before the seventh century. Theodoret, Epiphanius, and Socrates are silent about it. It differs from the *creed* in St. Augustine.\*\*\*\*\* Ruffinus affirms that in his time it was neither in the Roman nor in the Oriental creeds (*Exposit., in Symbol. Apost. § 10*). But the problem is solved when we learn that ages ago Hermes spoke thus to Prometheus, chained on the arid rocks of the Caucasian mount:

"To such labors look thou for no termination, UNTIL SOME GOD

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* "Haeres," xxxiv; "Gnostics," p. 53.

\*\* Wine was first made *sacred* in the mysteries of Bacchus. Payne Knight believes -- erroneously we think -- that wine was taken with the view to produce a false ecstasy through intoxication. It was held *sacred*, however, and the Christian Eucharist is certainly an imitation of the Pagan rite. Whether Mr. Knight was right or wrong, we regret to say that a Protestant clergyman, the Rev. Joseph Blanchard, of New York, was found drunk in one of the public squares on the night of Sunday, August 5, 1877, and lodged in prison. The published report says: "The prisoner said that he had been to church and taken a little too much of the communion wine!"

\*\*\* The initiatory rite typified a descent into the underworld. Bacchus, Herakles, Orpheus, and Asklepius all descended into hell and ascended thence the third day.

\*\*\*\* King's "Hist. Apost. Creed," 8vo, p. 26.

\*\*\*\*\* Justice Bailey's "Common Prayer," 1813, p. 9.

\*\*\*\*\* "Apostle's Creed"; "Apocryphal New Testament."

\*\*\*\*\* "On the Creed," fol. 1676, p. 225.

\*\*\*\*\* Lib. 1, c. 2; "Lib. de Princ," in "Procoem. Advers. Praxeam," c. ii.

\*\*\*\*\* "De Fide et Symbol."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 515 "THE PRINCE OF HELL" AND "KING OF GLORY."

SHALL APPEAR AS A SUBSTITUTE IN THY PANGS, AND SHALL BE WILLING TO GO BOTH TO GLOOMY HADES AND TO THE MURKY DEPTHS AROUND TARTARUS!" (ÆSCHYLUS: *Prometheus*, 1027, ff.).

This god was Herakles, the "Only-Begotten One," and the Saviour. And it is he who was chosen as a model by the ingenious Fathers. Hercules -- called Alexicacos -- for he brought round the wicked and converted them to virtue; *Soter*, or Saviour, also called Neulos Eumelos -- the *Good Shepherd*; Astrochiton, the star-clothed, and the Lord of Fire. "He sought not to subject nations by force but by *divine wisdom* and persuasion," says Lucian. "Herakles spread cultivation and a mild religion, and destroyed the *doctrine of eternal punishment* by dragging Kerberos (the Pagan Devil) from the nether world." And, as we see, it was Herakles again who liberated Prometheus (the Adam of the pagans), by putting an end to the torture inflicted on him for his transgressions, by descending to the Hades, and going round the Tartarus. Like Christ he appeared as *a substitute for the pangs of humanity*, by offering himself in a self-sacrifice on a funereal-burning pile. "His voluntary immolation," says Bart, "betokened the ethereal new birth of men. . . . Through the release of Prometheus, and the erection of altars, we

behold in him the mediator between the old and new faiths. . . . He abolished human sacrifice wherever he found it practiced. He descended into the sombre realm of Pluto, as a shade . . . he *ascended as a spirit to his father Zeus in Olympus.*"

So much was antiquity impressed by the Heraklean legend, that even the *monotheistic* (?) Jews of those days, not to be outdone by their contemporaries, put him to use in their manufacture of original fables. Herakles is accused in his mythobiography of an attempted theft of the Delphian oracle. In *Sepher Toldos Jeschu*, the Rabbins accuse Jesus of stealing from their Sanctuary the Incommunicable Name!

Therefore it is but natural to find his numerous adventures, worldly and religious, mirrored so faithfully in the *Descent into Hell*. For extraordinary daring of mendacity, and unblushing plagiarism, the *Gospel of Nicodemus*, only *now* proclaimed apocryphal, surpasses anything we have read. Let the reader judge.

At the beginning of chapter xvi., Satan and the "Prince of Hell" are described as peacefully conversing together. All of a sudden, both are startled by "a voice as of thunder" and the rushing of winds, which bids them to lift up their gates for "*the King of Glory shall come in.*" Whereupon the Prince of Hell hearing this "begins quarrelling with Satan for minding his duty so poorly, as not to have taken the necessary precautions against such a visit." The quarrel ends with the prince casting Satan "forth from his hell," ordering, at the same time, his

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 516 ISIS UNVEILED.**

impious officers "to shut the brass gates of cruelty, make them fast with iron bars, and fight courageously lest we be taken captives."

But "when all the company of the saints . . . (in Hell?) heard this, they spoke with a loud voice of anger to the Prince of Darkness, 'Open thy gates, that the King of Glory may come in,' " thereby proving that, the prince needed spokesmen.

"And the *divine* (?) prophet David cried out, saying: 'Did not I, when on earth, truly prophesy?' " After this, another prophet, namely holy Isaiah spake in like manner, "Did not I rightly prophesy?" etc. Then the company of the saints and prophets, after boasting for the length of a chapter, and comparing notes of their prophecies, begin a riot, which makes the Prince of Hell remark that, "the dead never durst before behave themselves so insolently towards us" (the devils, xviii. 6); feigning the while to be ignorant *who* it was claiming admission. He then innocently asks again: "But who is the King of Glory?" Then David tells him that he knows the voice well, and understands its words, "because," he adds, "I spake them by his Spirit." Perceiving finally that the Prince of Hell would not open the "brass doors of iniquity," notwithstanding the king-psalmist's voucher for the visitor, he, David, concludes to treat the enemy "as a Philistine, and begins shouting: 'And now, thou *filthy* and *stinking* prince of hell, open thy gates. . . . I tell thee that the King of Glory comes . . . let him enter in.' "



While he was yet quarrelling the "mighty Lord appeared in the form of *a man*" (?) upon which "impious *Death* and her cruel officers are seized with fear." Then they tremblingly begin to address Christ with various flatteries and compliments in the shape of questions, each of which *is an article of creed*. For instance: "And who art thou, so powerful and so great who dost release the captives that were *held in chains by original sin*?" asks one devil. "Perhaps, thou art that Jesus," submissively says another, "of whom Satan just now spoke, that by the *death of the Cross thou wert about to receive the power over death*?" etc. Instead of answering, the King of Glory "tramples upon Death, seizes the Prince of Hell, and deprives him of his power."

Then begins a turmoil in Hell which has been graphically described by Homer, Hesiod, and their interpreter Preller, in his account of the Astronomical Hercules *Invictus*, and his festivals at Tyre, Tarsus, and Sardis. Having been initiated in the Attic Eleusinia, the Pagan god descends into Hades and "when he entered the nether world he spread such terror among the dead that all of them fled!"\* The same words

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Preller": ii., p. 154.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 517 SATAN'S WATERLOO!

are repeated in *Nicodemus*. Follows a scene of confusion, horror, and lamenting. Perceiving that the battle is lost, the Prince of Hell turns tail and prudently chooses to side with the strongest. He against whom, according to Jude and Peter, even the Archangel Michael "durst not bring a railing accusation before the Lord," is now shamefully treated by his ex-ally and friend, the "Prince of Hell." Poor Satan is abused and reviled for all his crimes both by devils and saints; while the *Prince* is openly rewarded for his treachery. Addressing him, the King of Glory says thus: "Beelzebub, the Prince of Hell, Satan the Prince shall now be subject to thy dominion *forever, in the room of Adam* and his righteous sons, who are mine . . . Come to me, all ye my saints, who were *created in my image, who were condemned by the tree of the forbidden fruit, and by the Devil and death*. Live now *by the wood of my cross*; the Devil, the prince of this world is overcome (?) and *Death is conquered*." Then the Lord takes hold of Adam by his right hand, of David by the left, and "*ascends* from Hell, followed by all the saints," Enoch and Elias, and by the "*holy thief*."\*

The pious author, perhaps through an oversight, omits to complete the cavalcade, by bringing up the rear with the penitent dragon of Simon Stylites and the converted wolf of St. Francis, wagging their tails and shedding tears of joy!

In the *Codex* of the Nazarenes it is *Tobo* who is "the *liberator of the soul of Adam*," to bear it from Orcus (Hades) to the place of LIFE. *Tobo* is Tob-Adonijah, one of the twelve disciples (Levites) sent by

Jehosaphat to preach to the cities of Judah the *Book of the Law* (2 *Chron.* xvii.). In the kabalistic books these were "wise men," Magi. They drew down the rays of the sun to enlighten the sheol (Hades) Orcus, and thus show the way out of the *Tenebrae*, the darkness of ignorance, to the soul of Adam, which represents collectively all the "souls of mankind." Adam (Athamas) is Tamuz or Adonis, and Adonis is the sun Helios. In the *Book of the Dead* (vi. 231) Osiris is made to say: "I shine like the sun in the star-house at the feast of the sun." Christ is called the "Sun of Righteousness," "Helios of Justice" (Euseb.: *Demons. Ev.*, v. 29), simply a revamping of the old heathen allegories; nevertheless, to have made it serve for such a use is no less blasphemous on the part of men who pretended to be describing a true episode of the earth-pilgrimage of their God!

"Herakles, who *has gone out from the chambers of earth,*  
Leaving the nether house of Plouton!"\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Nicodemus: "Apocryphal Gospel," translated from the Gospel published by Grynaeus, "Orthodoxographa," vol. i., tom. ii., p. 643.

\*\* Euripides: "Herakles," 807.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 518 ISIS UNVEILED.

"At THEE the Stygian lakes trembled; Thee the janitor of Orcus  
Feared. . . . Thee not even Typhon frightened. . . .  
Hail *true* SON of JOVE, GLORY added to the gods!"\*

More than four centuries before the birth of Jesus, Aristophanes had written his immortal parody on the *Descent into Hell*, by Herakles.\*\* The chorus of the "blessed ones," the initiated, the Elysian Fields, the arrival of Bacchus (who is Iacchos -- Iaho -- and *Sabaoth*) with Herakles, their reception with lighted torches, emblems of *new life* and RESURRECTION from darkness, death unto light, eternal LIFE; nothing that is found in the *Gospel of Nicodemus* is wanting in this poem:\*\*\*

"Wake, burning torches . . . for thou comest  
Shaking them in thy hand, Iacche,  
Phosphoric star of the nightly rite!"\*\*\*\*

But the Christians accept these *post-mortem* adventures of their god, concocted from those of his Pagan predecessors, and derided by Aristophanes four centuries before our era, *literally!* The absurdities of *Nicodemus* were read in the churches, as well as those of the *Shepherd of Hermas*. Irenaeus quotes the latter under the name of *Scripture*, a divinely-inspired "revelation"; Jerome and Eusebius both insist

upon its being publicly read in the churches; and Athanasius observes that the Fathers "appointed it to be read in *confirmation of faith and piety*." But then comes the reverse of this bright medal, to show once more how stable and trustworthy were the opinions of the strongest pillars of an *infallible* Church. Jerome, who applauds the book in his catalogue of ecclesiastical writers, in his later comments terms it "apocryphal and foolish"! Tertullian, who could not find praise enough for the *Shepherd of Hermas* when a Catholic, "began abusing it when a Montanist."\*\*\*\*\*

Chapter xiii. begins with the narrative given by the two resuscitated ghosts of Charinus and Lenthius, the sons of that Simeon who, in the *Gospel according to Luke* (ii. 25-32), takes the infant Jesus in his arms and blesses God, saying: "Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace . . . for mine eyes have seen thy salvation"\*\*\*\*\* These two ghosts

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Aeneid," viii., 274, ff.

\*\* "Frogs"; see fragments given in "Sod, the Mystery of Adonis."

\*\*\* See pages 180-187, 327.

\*\*\*\* Aristophanes: "Frogs."

\*\*\*\*\* See Preface to "Hermas" in the Apocryphal New Testament.

\*\*\*\*\* In the "Life of Buddha," of Bkah Hgyur (Thibetan text), we find the original of the episode given in the Gospel according to Luke. An old and holy ascetic, Rishi Asita, comes from afar to see the infant Buddha, instructed as he is of his birth and mission by supernatural visions. Having worshipped the little Gautama, the old saint bursts into

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 519 WHAT TWO GHOSTS WITNESSED IN HELL.

have arisen from their cold tombs on purpose to declare "the mysteries" which they saw after death in hell. They are enabled to do so only at the importunate prayer of Annas and Caiaphas, Nicodemus (the author), Joseph (of Arimathaea), and Gamaliel, who beseech them to reveal to them the great secrets. Annas and Caiaphas, however, who bring the *ghosts* to the synagogue at Jerusalem, take the precaution to make the two resuscitated men, who had been dead and buried for years, to swear on the *Book of the Law* "by God Adonai, and the God of Israel," to tell them only the truth. Therefore, after making the *sign of the cross* on their tongues,\* they ask for some paper to write their confessions (xii. 21-25). They state how, when "in the depth of hell, in the blackness of darkness," they suddenly saw "a substantial, purple-colored light illuminating the place." Adam, with the patriarchs and prophets, began thereupon to

rejoice, and Isaiah also immediately boasted that he had *predicted all that*. While this was going on, Simeon, their father, arrived, declaring that "the infant he took in his arms in the temple was now coming to liberate them."

After Simeon had delivered his message to the distinguished company in hell, "there came forth one like a little hermit (?), who proved to be John the Baptist." The idea is suggestive and shows that even the "Precursor" and "the Prophet of the Most High," had not been exempted from drying up in hell to the most diminutive proportions, and that to the extent of affecting his brains and memory. Forgetting that (*Matthew xi.*) he had manifested the most evident doubts as to the Messiahship of Jesus, the Baptist also claims his right to be recognized as a prophet. "And I, John," he says, "when I saw Jesus coming to me, being moved by the Holy Ghost, I said: 'Behold the Lamb of God,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

tears, and upon being questioned upon the cause of his grief, answers: "After becoming Buddha, he will help hundreds of thousands of millions of creatures to pass to the other shore of the ocean of life, and will lead them on forever to immortality. And I -- I shall not behold this pearl of Buddhas! Cured of my illness, I shall not be freed by him from human passion! Great King! I am too old -- that is why I weep, and why, in my sadness, I heave long sighs!"

It does not prevent the holy man, however, from delivering prophecies about the young Buddha, which, with a very slight difference, are of the same substance as those of Simeon about Jesus. While the latter calls the young Jesus "a light for the revelation of the Gentiles and the glory of the people of Israel," the Buddhist prophet promises that the young prince will find himself clothed with the perfect and complete *enlightenment* or "light" of Buddha, and will turn the wheel *of law* as no one *ever did before him*. "Rgya Tcher Rol Pa"; translated from the Thibetan text and revised on the original Sanscrit, *Lalitavistara*, by P. E. Foncaux. 1847. Vol. ii., pp. 106, 107.

\* The sign of the cross -- only a few days after the resurrection, and before the cross was ever thought of as a symbol!

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 520 ISIS UNVEILED.

who takes away the sins of the world' . . . And I baptized him . . . and I saw the Holy Ghost descending upon him, and saying, 'This is my Beloved Son,' etc." And to think, that his descendants and followers, like the Mandeans of Basra, utterly reject these words!

Then Adam, who acts as though his own veracity might be questioned in this "impious company," calls his son Seth, and desires him to declare to his sons, the patriarchs and prophets, what the Archangel Michael had told him at the gate of Paradise, when he, Adam, sent Seth "to entreat God that he would

anoint" his head when Adam was sick (xiv. 2). And Seth tells them that when he was praying at the gates of Paradise, Michael advised him not to entreat God for "the oil of the tree of mercy wherewith to anoint father Adam for his *headache*; because thou canst not by any means obtain it till the LAST DAY and times, namely *till 5,500 years be past.*"

This little bit of private gossip between Michael and Seth was evidently introduced in the interests of Patristic Chronology; and for the purpose of connecting Messiahship still closer with Jesus, on the authority of a recognized and divinely-inspired Gospel. The Fathers of the early centuries committed an inextricable mistake in destroying fragile images and mortal Pagans, in preference to the monuments of Egyptian antiquity. These have become the more precious to archaeology and modern science since it is found they prove that King Menes and his architects flourished between four and five thousand years before "Father Adam" and the universe, according to the biblical chronology, were created "out of nothing."\*

"While all the saints were rejoicing, behold Satan, the prince and captain of death," says to the Prince of Hell: "Prepare to receive Jesus of Nazareth himself, who boasted that he was the Son of God, and yet was a man afraid of death, and said: 'My soul is sorrowful even to death' " (xv. 1, 2).

There is a tradition among the Greek ecclesiastical writers that the "Haeretics" (perhaps Celsus) had sorely twitted the Christians on this delicate point. They held that if Jesus were not a simple mortal, who was often forsaken by the Spirit of Christos, he could not have complained in such expressions as are attributed to him; neither would he have cried out with a loud voice: "My *god, My god!* why hast thou for-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Payne Knight shows that "from the time of the first King Menes, under whom all the country below Lake Moeris was a bog (Herod., ii., 4), to that of the Persian invasion, when it was the garden of the world" -- between 11,000 and 12,000 years must have elapsed. (See "Ancient Art and Mythology"; cli., R. Payne Knight, p. 108. Edit. by A. Wilder.)

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 521 DEBATE BETWEEN SATAN AND "THE PRINCE OF HELL."

saken me?" This objection is very cleverly answered in the *Gospel of Nicodemus*, and it is the "Prince of Hell" who settles the difficulty.

He begins by arguing with Satan like a true metaphysician. "Who is that so powerful prince," he sneeringly inquires, "who is he so powerful, and yet a man who is afraid of death? . . . I affirm to thee that when, therefore, he said he was afraid of death, *he designed to ensnare thee*, and unhappy it will be to thee for everlasting ages!"

It is quite refreshing to see how closely the author of this *Gospel* sticks to his *New Testament* text, and especially to the fourth evangelist. How cleverly he prepares the way for seemingly "innocent" questions and answers, corroborating the most dubious passages of the four gospels, passages more questioned and cross-examined in those days of subtle sophistry of the learned Gnostics than they are now; a weighty reason why the Fathers should have been even more anxious to burn the documents of their antagonists than to destroy their heresy. The following is a good instance. The dialogue is still proceeding between Satan and the metaphysical *half-converted* Prince of the under world.

"Who, then, is that Jesus of Nazareth," naively inquires the prince, "that by his word hath taken away the dead from me, without prayers to God?" (xv. 16).

"Perhaps," replies Satan, with the innocence of a Jesuit, "*it is the same who took away from me LAZARUS, after he had been four days dead, and did both stink and was rotten? . . . It is the very same person, Jesus of Nazareth. . . . I adjure thee, by the powers which belong to thee and me, that thou bring him not to me!*" exclaims the prince. "For when I heard of the power of his word, I trembled for fear, and all my *impious* company were disturbed. And we were not able to detain Lazarus, but he gave himself *a shake*, and *with all the signs of malice*, he immediately went away from us; and the very earth, in which the dead body of Lazarus was lodged, presently turned him alive." "Yes," thoughtfully adds the Prince of Hell, "I know now *that he is Almighty God*, who is mighty in his dominion, and mighty *in his human nature*, who is the Saviour of mankind. Bring not therefore this person hither, for he will set at liberty all those I held in prison under unbelief, and . . . *will conduct them to everlasting life*" (xv. 20).

Here ends the *post-mortem* evidence of the two ghosts. Charinus (ghost No. 1) gives what he wrote to Annas, Caiaphas, and Gamaliel, and Lenthius (ghost No. 2) his to Joseph and Nicodemus, having done which, both change into "exceedingly white forms and were seen no more."

To show furthermore that the "ghosts" had been all the time under the strictest "test conditions," as the modern spiritualists would express it, the author of the *Gospel* adds: "But what they had wrote was *found*

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 522 ISIS UNVEILED.**

*perfectly to agree*, the one not containing one letter more or less than the other."

This news spread in all the synagogues, the Gospel goes on to state, that Pilate went to the temple as advised by Nicodemus, and assembled the Jews together. At this historical interview, Caiaphas and Annas are made to declare that their Scriptures testify "*that He (Jesus) is the Son of God and the Lord and King of Israel*" (!) and close the confession with the following memorable words:

"And so it appears *that Jesus, whom we crucified, is Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and true and Almighty God. Amen.*" (!)

Notwithstanding such a crushing confession for themselves, and the recognition of Jesus as the Almighty God himself, the "Lord God of Israel," neither the high priest, nor his father-in-law, nor any of the elders, nor Pilate, who wrote those accounts, nor any of the Jews of Jerusalem, who were at all prominent, became Christians.

Comments are unnecessary. This *Gospel* closes with the words: "In the name of *the Holy Trinity* [of which Nicodemus could know nothing yet] *thus ends the Acts of our Saviour Jesus Christ, which the emperor Theodosius the Great found at Jerusalem, in the hall of Pontius Pilate among the public records*"; and which history purports to have been written in Hebrew by Nicodemus, "*the things being acted in the nineteenth year of Tiberius Caesar, emperor of the Romans, and in the seventeenth year of the government of Herod, the son of Herod, king of Galilee, on the eighth before the calends of April, etc., etc.*" It is the most barefaced imposture that was perpetrated after the era of pious forgeries opened with the first bishop of Rome, whoever he may have been. The clumsy forger seems to have neither known nor heard that the dogma of the Trinity was not propounded until 325 years later than this pretended date. Neither the *Old* nor the *New Testament* contains the word Trinity, nor anything that affords the slightest pretext for this doctrine (see page 177 of this volume, "Christ's descent into Hell"). No explanation can palliate the putting forth of this spurious gospel as a divine revelation, for it was known from the first as a premeditated imposture. If the gospel itself has been declared apocryphal, nevertheless every one of the dogmas contained in it was and is still enforced upon the Christian world. And even the fact that itself is now repudiated, is no merit, *for the Church was shamed and forced into it.*

And so we are perfectly warranted in repeating the amended *Credo* of Robert Taylor, which is substantially that of the Christians.

I believe in Zeus, the Father Almighty,  
And in his son, Iasios Christ our Lord,  
Who was conceived of the Holy Ghost,

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 523 ROBERT TAYLOR'S CREDO.**

Born of the Virgin Elektra,  
Smitten with a thunderbolt,  
Dead and buried,  
He descended into Hell,  
Rose again and ascended up on high,  
And will return to judge the living and the dead.  
I believe in the Holy Nous,  
In the Holy circle of Great Gods,  
In the Community of Divinities,

In the expiation of sins,  
The immortality of the Soul  
And the Life Everlasting.

The Israelites have been proved to have worshipped Baal, the Syrian Bacchus, offered incense to the Sabazian or AEsculapian serpent, and performed the Dionysian Mysteries. And how could it be otherwise if Typhon was called Typhon Set,\* and Seth, the son of Adam, is identical with Satan or Satan; and Seth was worshipped by the Hittites? Less than two centuries B.C., we find the Jews either reverencing or simply worshipping the "golden head of an ass" in their temple; according to Apion, Antiochus Epiphanes carried it off with him. And Zacharias is struck dumb by the apparition of the deity under the shape of an ass in the temple! \*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Seth or Sutech, "Rawlinson's History of Herodotus," book ii., appendix. viii., 23.

\*\* The fact is vouchsafed for by Epiphanius. See Hone: "Apocryphal New Testament"; "The Gospel of the Birth of Mary."

In his able article "Bacchus, the Prophet-God," Professor A. Wilder remarks that "Tacitus was misled into thinking that the Jews worshipped an ass, the symbol of Typhon or Seth, the Hyk-sos God. The Egyptian name of the ass was *co*, the phonetic of Iao"; and hence, probably, he adds, "a symbol from that mere circumstance." We can hardly agree with this learned archaeologist, for the idea that the Jews revered, for some mysterious reason, Typhon under his symbolical representation rests on more proof than one. And for one we find a passage in the "Gospel of Mary," is cited from Epiphanius, which corroborates the fact. It relates to the death of "Zacharias, the father of John the Baptist, murdered by Herod," says the Protevangelion. Epiphanius writes that the cause of the death of Zacharias was that upon seeing a vision in the temple he, through surprise, was willing to disclose it, but his mouth was stopped. That which he saw was at the time of his offering incense, and it was a man **STANDING IN THE FORM OF AN ASS**. When he was gone out, and had a mind to speak thus to the people, *Woe unto you, whom do ye worship?* he who had appeared unto him in the temple took away the use of his speech. Afterward when he recovered it, and was able to speak, he declared this to the Jews, and they slew him. They (the Gnostics) add in this book, that on this very account the high priest was commanded by the law-giver (Moses) to carry little bells, that whensoever he went into the temple to sacrifice, he *whom they worshipped*, hearing the noise of the bells, might have time enough to hide himself, and not be caught in that ugly shape and figure" (Epiph.).

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 524 ISIS UNVEILED.

El, the Sun-God of the Syrians, the Egyptians, and the Semites, is declared by Pleyte to be no other than Set or Seth, and El is the primeval Saturn -- Israel.\* Siva is an AEthiopian God, the same as the



Chaldean Baal -- Bel; thus he is also Saturn. Saturn, El, Seth and Kiyun, or the biblical Chiun of Amos, are all one and the same deity, and may be all regarded in their worst aspect as Typhon the Destroyer. When the religious Pantheon assumed a more definite expression, Typhon was separated from his androgyne -- the *good* deity, and fell into degradation as a brutal *unintellectual* power.

Such reactions in the religious feelings of a nation were not unfrequent. The Jews had worshipped Baal or Moloch, the Sun-God Hercules,\*\* in their early days -- if they had any days at all earlier than the Persians or Maccabees -- and then made their prophets denounce them. On the other hand, the characteristics of the Mosaic Jehovah exhibit more of the moral disposition of Siva than of a benevolent, "long-suffering" God. Besides, to be identified with Siva is no small compliment, for the latter is God of wisdom. Wilkinson depicts him as the most intellectual of the Hindu gods. He is *three-eyed*, and, like Jehovah, terrible in his resistless revenge and wrath. And, although the Destroyer, "yet he is the re-creator of all things in perfect wisdom."\*\*\* He is the type of St. Augustine's God who "prepares *hell* for pryers into his mysteries," and insists on trying human reason as well as common sense by forcing mankind to view with equal reverence his good and evil acts.

Notwithstanding the numerous proofs that the Israelites worshipped a variety of gods, and even offered human sacrifices until a far later period than their Pagan neighbors, they have contrived to blind posterity in regard to truth. They sacrificed human life as late as 169 B.C.,\*\*\*\* and the *Bible* contains a number of such records. At a time when the Pagans had long abandoned the abominable practice, and had replaced the sacrificial man by the animal,\*\*\*\*\* Jephthah is represented sacrificing his own daughter to the "Lord" for a burnt-offering.

The denunciations of their own prophets are the best proofs against them. Their worship in high places is the same as that of the "idolaters." Their prophetesses are counterparts of the Pythiae and Bacchantes. Pausanias speaks of women-colleges which superintend the worship of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Phallism in Ancient Religions," by Staniland Wake and Westropp, p. 74.

\*\* Hercules is also a god-fighter as well as Jacob-Israel.

\*\*\* "Phallism in Ancient Religions," p. 75.

\*\*\*\* Antiochus Epiphanius found in 169 B.C. in the Jewish temple, a man kept there to be sacrificed. Apion: "Joseph. contra Apion," ii., 8.

\*\*\*\*\* The ox of Dionysus was sacrificed at the Bacchic Mysteries. See "Anthon," p. 365.

---

Bacchus, and of the sixteen matrons of Elis.\* The *Bible* says that "Deborah, a prophetess . . . judged Israel at that time";\*\* and speaks of Huldah, another prophetess, who "dwelt in Jerusalem, *in the college*";\*\*\* and 2 *Samuel* mentions "*wise women*" several times,\*\*\*\* notwithstanding the injunction of Moses not to use either divination or augury. As to the final and conclusive identification of the "Lord God" of Israel with Moloch, we find a very suspicious evidence of the case in the last chapter of *Leviticus*, concerning *things devoted not to be redeemed*. . . . A man shall devote unto the Lord of all that he hath, *both of man and beast*. . . . None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed, *but shall surely be put to death*. . . . for it is *most holy unto the Lord*."\*\*\*\*\*

The duality, if not the plurality of the gods of Israel may be inferred from the very fact of such bitter denunciations. Their prophets *never approved of sacrificial worship*. Samuel denied that the Lord had any delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices (1 *Samuel*, xv. 22). Jeremiah asserted, unequivocally, that the Lord, Yava Sabaoth Elohe Israel, never commanded anything of the sort, but contrariwise (vii. 21-24).

But these prophets who opposed themselves to human sacrifices were all *nazars* and *initiates*. These prophets led a party in the nation against the priests, as later the Gnostics contended against the Christian Fathers. Hence, when the monarchy was divided, we find the priests at Jerusalem and the prophets in the country of Israel. Even Ahab and his sons, who introduced the Tyrian worship of Baal-Hercules and the Syrian goddess into Israel, were aided and encouraged by Elijah and Elisha. Few prophets appeared in Judea till Isaiah, after the northern monarchy had been overthrown. Elisha anointed Jehu on purpose that he should destroy the royal families of both countries, and so unite the people into one civil polity. For the Temple of Solomon, desecrated by the priests, no Hebrew prophet or initiate cared a straw. Elijah never went to it, nor Elisha, Jonah, Nahum, Amos, or any other Israelite. While the initiates were holding to the "secret doctrine" of Moses, the people, led by their priests, were steeped in idolatry exactly the same as that of the Pagans. It is the popular views and interpretations of Jehovah that the Christians have adopted.

The question is likely to be asked: "In the view of so much evidence to show that Christian theology is only a *pot-pourri* of Pagan mythologies, how can it be connected with the religion of Moses?" The early Christians, Paul and his disciples, the Gnostics and their successors generally, regarded Christianity and Judaism as essentially distinct. The

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Paus.," 5, 16.

\*\* Judges iv. 4.

\*\*\* 2 Kings, xxii. 14.

\*\*\*\* xiv. 2; xx. 16, 17.

\*\*\*\*\* xxvii. 28, 29.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 526 ISIS UNVEILED.**

latter, in their view, was an antagonistic system, and from a lower origin. "Ye received the law," said Stephen, "from the ministration of angels," or aeons, and not from the Most High Himself. The Gnostics, as we have seen, taught that Jehovah, the Deity of the Jews, was Ilda-Baoth, the son of the ancient *Bohu*, or Chaos, the adversary of Divine Wisdom.

The question may be more than easily answered. The *law of Moses, and the so-called monotheism of the Jews, can hardly be said to have been more than two or three centuries older than Christianity*. The *Pentateuch* itself, we are able to show, was written and revised upon this "new departure," at a period subsequent to the colonization of Judea under the authority of the kings of Persia. The Christian Fathers, in their eagerness to make their new system dovetail with Judaism, and so avoid Paganism, unconsciously shunned Scylla only to be caught in the whirlpool of Charybdis. Under the monotheistic stucco of Judaism was unearthed the same familiar mythology of Paganism. But we should not regard the Israelites with less favor for having had a Moloch and being like the natives. Nor should we compel the Jews to do penance for their fathers. They had their prophets and their law, and were satisfied with them. How faithfully and nobly they have stood by their ancestral faith under the most diabolical persecutions, the present remains of a once-glorious people bear witness. The Christian world has been in a state of convulsion from the first to the present century; it has been cleft into thousands of sects; but the Jews remain substantially united. Even their differences of opinion do not destroy their unity.

The Christian virtues inculcated by Jesus in the sermon on the mount are nowhere exemplified in the Christian world. The Buddhist ascetics and Indian fakirs seem almost the only ones that inculcate and practice them. Meanwhile the vices which coarse-mouthed slanderers have attributed to Paganism, are current everywhere among Christian Fathers and Christian Churches.

The boasted wide gap between Christianity and Judaism, that is claimed on the authority of Paul, exists but in the imagination of the pious. We are nought but the inheritors of the intolerant Israelites of ancient days; not the Hebrews of the time of Herod and the Roman dominion, who, with all their faults, kept strictly orthodox and monotheistic, but the Jews who, under the name of Jehovah-Nissi, worshipped Bacchus-Osiris, Dio-Nysos, the multiform Jove of Nyssa, the Sinai of Moses. The kabalistic demons -- allegories of the profoundest meaning -- were adopted as objective entities, and a Satanic hierarchy carefully drawn by the orthodox demonologists.

The Rosicrucian motto, "*Igne natura renovatur integra*," which the alchemists interpret as nature renovated by fire, or matter by spirit, is

made to be accepted to this day as *Iesus Nazarenus rex Iudaeorum*. The mocking satire of Pilate is accepted literally, and the Jews made to unwittingly confess thereby the royalty of Christ; whereas, if the inscription is not a forgery of the Constantinian period, it yet is the action of Pilate, against which the Jews were first to violently protest. I. H. S. is interpreted *Iesus Hominum Salvator*, and *In hoc signo*, whereas *[[IES]]* is one of the most ancient names of Bacchus. And more than ever do we begin to find out, by the bright light of comparative theology, that the great object of Jesus, the initiate of the inner sanctuary, was to open the eyes of the fanatical multitude to the difference between the highest Divinity -- the mysterious and never-mentioned **IAO** of the ancient Chaldean and later Neo-platonic initiates -- and the Hebrew Yahuh, or Yaho (Jehovah). The modern Rosicrucians, so violently denounced by the Catholics, now find brought against them, as the most important charge, the fact that they accuse Christ of having destroyed the worship of Jehovah. Would to Heaven he could have been allowed the time to do so, for the world would not have found itself still bewildered, after nineteen centuries of mutual massacres, among 300 quarrelling sects, and with a personal Devil reigning over a terrorized Christendom!

True to the exclamation of David, paraphrased in *King James' Version* as "all the gods of the nations are idols," *i.e.*, devils, Bacchus or the "first-born" or the Orphic theogony, the Monogenes, or "only-begotten" of Father Zeus and Kore, was transformed, with the rest of the ancient myths, into a devil. By such a degradation, the Fathers, whose pious zeal could only be surpassed by their ignorance, have unwittingly furnished evidence against themselves. They have, with their own hands, paved the way for many a future solution, and greatly helped modern students of the science of religions.

It was in the Bacchus-myth that lay concealed for long and dreary centuries both the future vindication of the reviled "gods of the nations," and the last clew to the enigma of Jehovah. The strange duality of Divine and mortal characteristics, so conspicuous in the Sinaitic Deity, begins to yield its mystery before the untiring inquiry of the age. One of the latest contributions we find in a short but highly-important paper in the *Evolution*, a periodical of New York, the closing paragraph of which throws a flood of light on Bacchus, the Jove of Nysa, who was worshipped by the Israelites as Jehovah of Sinai.

"Such was the Jove of Nysa to his worshippers," concludes the author. "He represented to them alike the world of nature and the world of thought. He was the 'Sun of righteousness, with healing on his wings,' and he not only brought joy to mortals, but opened to them hope beyond mortality of immortal life. Born of a human mother, he raised her from

the world of death to the supernal air, to be revered and worshipped. At once lord of all worlds, he was in them all alike the Saviour.

"Such was Bacchus, the prophet-god. A change of cultus, decreed by the Murderer-Imperial, the Emperor Theodosius, at the instance of Ghostly-Father Ambrosius, of Milan, has changed his title to Father of Lies. His worship, before universal, was denominated Pagan or *local*, and his rites stigmatized as witchcraft. His orgies received the name of *Witches' Sabbath*, and his favorite symbolical form with the bovine foot became the modern representative of the Devil with the cloven hoof. The master of the house having been called Beelzebub, they of his household were alike denounced as having commerce with the powers of darkness. Crusades were undertaken; whole peoples massacred. Knowledge and the higher learning were denounced as magic and sorcery. Ignorance became the mother of devotion -- such as was then cherished. Galileo languished long years in prison for teaching that the sun was in the centre of the solar universe. Bruno was burned alive at Rome in 1600 for reviving the ancient philosophy; yet, queerly enough, the Liberalia have become a festival of the Church,\* Bacchus is a saint in the calendar four times repeated, and at many a shrine he may be seen reposing in the arms of his deified mother. The names are changed; the ideas remain as before."\*\*

And now that we have shown that we must indeed "bid an eternal farewell to all the rebellious angels," we naturally pass to an examination of the God Jesus, who was manufactured out of the man Jesus to redeem us from these very mythical devils, as Father Ventura shows us. This labor will of course necessitate once more a comparative inquiry into the history of Gautama-Buddha, his doctrines and his "miracles," and those of Jesus and the predecessor of both -- Christna.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The festival denominated Liberalia occurred on the seventeenth of March, now St. Patrick's Day. Thus Bacchus was also the patron saint of the Irish.

\*\* Prof. A. Wilder: "Bacchus, the Prophet-God," in the June number (1877) of the "Evolution, a Review of Politics, Religion, Science, Literature, and Art."

---

[Chapter 11](#)

[Homepage](#)

[[Chapter 11, part 2]]

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 557 THE CRUCIFIXION OF WITTOBA.

Let there be exaggeration or not in attributing to the *Atharva-Veda* and the other books such a great antiquity, the fact remains that *these prophecies and their realization preceded Christianity*, and Christna preceded Christ. That is all we need care to inquire.

One is completely overwhelmed with astonishment upon reading Dr. Lundy's *Monumental Christianity*. It would be difficult to say whether an admiration for the author's erudition, or amazement at his serene and unparalleled sophistry is stronger. He has gathered a world of facts which prove that the religions, far more ancient than Christianity, of Christna, Buddha, and Osiris had anticipated even its minutest symbols. His materials come from no forged papyri, no interpolated Gospels, but from sculptures on the walls of ancient temples, from monuments, inscriptions, and other archaic relics, only mutilated by the hammers of iconoclasts, the cannon of fanatics, and the effects of time. He shows us Christna and Apollo as good shepherds; Christna holding the cruciform *chank* and the *chakra*, and Christna "crucified in space," as he calls it (*Monumental Christianity*, fig. 72). Of this figure -- borrowed by Dr. Lundy from Moor's *Hindu Pantheon* -- it may be truly said that it is calculated to petrify a Christian with astonishment, for it is the crucified Christ of Romish art to the last degree of resemblance. Not a feature is lacking; and, the author says of it himself: "This representation I believe to be anterior to Christianity. . . . It looks like a Christian crucifix in many respects. . . . The drawing, the attitude, the nail-marks in hands and feet, indicate a Christian origin, while the Parthian coronet of seven points, the absence of the wood, and of the usual inscription, and the rays of glory above, would seem to point to some other than a Christian origin. Can it be the victim-man, or the priest and victim both in one, of the Hindu Mythology, who offered himself a sacrifice before the worlds were? Can it be Plato's Second God who impressed himself on the universe in the form of the cross? Or is it his divine man who would be scourged, tormented, fettered; have his eyes burnt out; and lastly . . . *would be crucified?*" (*Republic*, c. ii., p. 52, *Spens. Trans.*). It is all that and much more; *Archaic Religious Philosophy* was universal.

As it is, Dr. Lundy contradicts Moor, and maintains that this figure is that of *Wittoba*, one of the avatars of Vishnu, hence Christna, and *anterior to Christianity*, which is a fact not very easily to be put down. And yet although he finds it prophetic of Christianity, he thinks it has no relation whatever to Christ! His only reason is that "in a Christian crucifix the glory always comes from the sacred head; here it is from above and beyond. . . . The Pundit's Wittoba then, given to Moor, would seem to be the crucified *Krishna*, the shepherd-god of Mathura

... a Saviour -- the Lord of the Covenant, as well as Lord of Heaven and earth -- pure and impure, light and dark, good and bad, peaceful and war-like, amiable and wrathful, mild and turbulent, forgiving and vindictive, God and a strange mixture of man, but not the Christ of the Gospels."

Now all these qualities must pertain to Jesus as well as to Christna. The very fact that Jesus was a man upon the mother's side -- even though he were a *God*, implies as much. His behavior toward the fig-tree, and his self-contradictions, in *Matthew*, where at one time he promises peace on earth, and at another the sword, etc., are proofs in this direction. Undoubtedly this cut was never intended to represent Jesus of Nazareth. It was Wittoba, as Moor was told, and as moreover the Hindu *Sacred Scriptures* state, Brahma, the sacrificer who is "at once both sacrificer and victim"; it is "Brahma, victim in His Son Christna, who came to die on earth for our salvation, who Himself accomplishes the solemn sacrifice (of the Sarvameda)." And yet, it is the man Jesus as well as the man Christna, for both were united to their *Chrestos*.

Thus we have either to admit periodical "incarnations," or let Christianity go as the greatest imposture and plagiarism of the ages!

As to the Jewish *Scriptures*, only such men as the Jesuit de Carriere, a convenient representative of the majority of the Catholic clergy, can still command their followers to accept only the chronology established by the Holy Ghost. It is on the authority of the latter that we learn that Jacob went, with a family of seventy persons, all told, to settle in Egypt in A.M. 2298, and that in A.M. 2513 -- just 215 years afterward -- these seventy persons had so increased that they left Egypt 600,000 fighting men strong, "without counting women and children," which, according to the science of statistics, should represent a total population of between two and three millions!! Natural history affords no parallel to such fecundity, except in red herrings. After this let the Christian missionaries laugh, if they can, at Hindu chronology and computations.

"Happy are those persons, but not to be envied," exclaims Bunsen, "who have no misgivings about making Moses march out with more than two millions of people at the end of a popular conspiracy and rising, in the sunny days of the eighteenth dynasty; who make the Israelites conquer Kanaan under Joshua, during and previous to the most formidable campaigns of conquering Pharaohs in that same country. The Egyptian and Assyrian annals, combined with the historical criticism of the *Bible*, prove that the exodus could only have taken place under Menephthah, so that Joshua could not have crossed the Jordan before Easter 1280, the last campaign of Ramses III. in Palestine being in 1281."\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Bunsen's "Egypt's Place in Universal History," vol. v., p. 93.

But we must resume the thread of our narrative with Buddha.

Neither he nor Jesus ever wrote one word of their doctrines. We have to take the teachings of the masters on the testimony of the disciples, and therefore it is but fair that we should be allowed to judge both doctrines on their intrinsic value. Where the logical preponderance lies, may be seen in the results of frequent encounters between Christian missionaries and Buddhist theologians (*pungui*). The latter usually, if not invariably, have the better of their opponents. On the other hand, the "Lama of Jehovah" rarely fails to lose his temper, to the great delight of the Lama of Buddha, and practically demonstrates his religion of patience, mercy, and charity, by abusing his disputant in the most uncanonical language. This we have witnessed repeatedly.

Despite the notable similarity of the direct teachings of Gautama and Jesus, we yet find their respective followers starting from two diametrically opposite points. The Buddhist divine, following literally the ethical doctrine of his master, remains thus true to the legacy of Gautama; while the Christian minister, distorting the precepts recorded by the four *Gospels* beyond recognition, teaches, not that which Jesus taught, but the absurd, too often pernicious, interpretations of fallible men -- Popes, Luthers, and Calvins included. The following are two instances selected from both religions, and brought into contrast. Let the reader judge for himself:

"Do not believe in anything because it is rumored and spoken of by many," says Buddha; "do not think that is a proof of its truth.

"Do not believe merely because the written statement of some old sage is produced; do not be sure that the writing has ever been revised by the said sage, or can be relied on. Do not believe in what you have fancied, thinking that, *because an idea is extraordinary, it must have been implanted by a Deva, or some wonderful being.*

"Do not believe in guesses, that is, assuming something at hap-hazard as a starting-point, and then drawing conclusions from it -- reckoning your two and your three and your four *before you have fixed your number one.*

*"Do not believe merely on the authority of your teachers and masters, or believe and practice merely because they believe and practice.*

"I [Buddha] tell you all, you must of yourselves know that this is evil, this is punishable, this is censured by wise men; belief in this will bring no advantage to any one, but will cause sorrow; and when you know this, then eschew it."\*



It is impossible to avoid contrasting with these benevolent and human sentiments, the fulminations of the OEcumenical Council and the Pope,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Alabaster: "Wheel of the Law," pp. 43-47.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 560 ISIS UNVEILED.

against the employment of reason, and the pursuit of science when it clashes with revelation. The atrocious Papal benediction of Moslem arms and cursing of the Russian and Bulgarian Christians have roused the indignation of some of the most devoted Catholic communities. The Catholic Czechs of Prague on the day of the recent semi-centennial jubilee of Pius **IX.**, and again on the 6th of July, the day sacred to the memory of John Huss, the burned martyr, to mark their horror of the Ultramontane policy in this respect, gathered by thousands upon the neighboring Mount Zhishko, and with great ceremony and denunciations, burned the Pope's portrait, his Syllabus, and last allocution against the Russian Czar, saying that they were good Catholics, but better Slavs. Evidently, the memory of John Huss is more sacred to them than the Vatican Popes.

"The worship of words is more pernicious than the worship of images," remarks Robert Dale Owen. "Grammatolatry is the worst species of idolatry. We have arrived at an era in which literalism is destroying faith. . . . The letter killeth."\*

There is not a dogma in the Church to which these words can be better applied than to the doctrine of *transubstantiation*.\*\* "Whoso eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood hath eternal life," Christ is made to say. "This is a hard saying," repeated his dismayed listeners. The answer *was that of an initiate*. "Doth this offend you? It is the Spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing. The words (*remata*, or arcane utterances) that I speak unto you, they are Spirit and they are Life."

During the Mysteries wine represented Bacchus, and bread Ceres.\*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "The Debatable Land," p. 145.

\*\* "We divide our zeal," says Dr. Henry More, "against so many things that we fancy Popish, that we scarce reserve *a just share of detestation* against what is truly so. Such are that gross, rank, and scandalous impossibility of *transubstantiation*, the various modes of fulsome idolatry and lying impostures, the uncertainty of their loyalty to their lawful sovereigns by their superstitious adhesion to the spiritual tyranny of the Pope, and that *barbarous and ferine cruelty against those* that are not either

such fools as to be persuaded to believe such things as they would obtrude upon men, or, are not so false to God and their own consciences, as, knowing better, yet to profess them" (Postscript to "Glanvill").

\*\*\* Payne Knight believes that Ceres was not a personification of the brute matter which composed the earth, but of the female *productive principle* supposed to pervade it, which, joined to the active, was held to be the cause of the organization and animation of its substance. . . . She is mentioned as the wife of the Omnipotent Father, Aether, or Jupiter ("The Symbolical Language of Ancient Art and Mythology," xxxvi.). Hence the word, of Christ, "it is the Spirit that quickeneth, *flesh profiteth nothing*," applied in their dual meaning to both spiritual and terrestrial things, to spirit and matter.

Bacchus, as Dionysus, is of Indian origin. Cicero mentions him as a son of Thyone and Nisus.

[[*Dionusos*]] means the god Dis from Mount Nys in India. Bacchus, crowned [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 561 WINE AND BREAD IN THE MYSTERIES.**

The hierophant-initiator presented symbolically before the final *revelation* wine and bread to the candidate who had to eat and drink of both in token that the spirit was to quicken matter, *i.e.*, the divine wisdom was to enter into his body through what was to be revealed to him. Jesus, in his Oriental phraseology, constantly assimilated himself to the true vine (*John xv. 1*). Furthermore, the hierophant, the discloser of the Petroma, was called "Father." When Jesus says, "Drink . . . this is my blood," what else was meant, it was simply a metaphorical assimilation of himself to the vine, which bears the grape, whose juice is its blood -- wine. It was a hint that as he had himself been initiated by the "Father," so he desired to initiate others. His "Father" was the husbandman, himself the vine, his disciples the branches. His followers being ignorant of the terminology of the Mysteries, wondered; they even took it as an offense, which is not surprising, considering the Mosaic injunction against blood.

There is quite enough in the four gospels to show what was the secret and most fervent hope of Jesus; the hope in which he began to teach, and in which he died. In his immense and unselfish love for humanity, he considers it unjust to deprive the many of the results of the knowledge acquired by the few. This result he accordingly preaches -- the unity of a spiritual God, whose temple is within each of us, and in whom we live as He lives in us -- in Spirit. This knowledge was in the hands of the Jewish adepts of the school of Hillel and the kabalists. But the "scribes," or lawyers, having gradually merged into the dogmatism of the dead letter, had long since separated themselves from the Tanaim, the true spiritual teachers; and the practical kabalists were more or less persecuted by the Synagogue. Hence, we find Jesus exclaiming: "Woe unto you lawyers! *For ye have taken away the key of knowledge* [the Gnosis]: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering ye prevented" (*Luke xi. 52*). The meaning here is clear. They did take the key away, and could not even profit by it themselves, for the *Masorah* (tradition) had become a closed book to themselves as well as to others.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] with ivy, or *kissos*, is Christna, one of whose names was *Kissen*. Dionysus is preeminently the deity on whom were centred all the hopes for future life; in short, he was the god who was expected to *liberate the souls of men* from their prisons of flesh. Orpheus, the poet-Argonaut, is also said to have come on earth to purify the religion of its gross, and terrestrial anthropomorphism, he abolished human sacrifice and instituted a mystic theology based on pure spirituality. Cicero calls Orpheus a son of Bacchus. It is strange that both seem to have originally come from India. At least, as Dionysus Zagreus, Bacchus is of undoubted Hindu origin. Some writers deriving a curious analogy between the name of Orpheus and an old Greek term, [[*orphos*]], *dark or tawny-colored*, make him Hindu by connecting the term with his dusky Hindu complexion. See Voss, Heyne and Schneider on the Argonauts.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 562 ISIS UNVEILED.

Neither Renan nor Strauss, nor the more modern Viscount Amberley seem to have had the remotest suspicion of the real meaning of many of the parables of Jesus, or even of the character of the great Galilean philosopher. Renan, as we have seen, presented him to us as a Gallicized Rabbi, "*le plus charmant de tous*," still but a Rabbi; and one, moreover, who does not even come out of the school of Hillel, or any school either, albeit he terms him repeatedly "the charming doctor."\* He shows him as a sentimental young enthusiast, sprung out of the plebeian classes of Galilee, who imagines the ideal kings of his parables the empurpled and jewelled beings of whom one reads in nursery tales.\*\*

Lord Amberley's Jesus, on the other hand, is an "iconoclastic idealist," far inferior in subtilty and logic to his critics. Renan looks over at Jesus with the one-sidedness of a Semitomaniac; Viscount Amberley looks down upon him from the social plane of an English lord. *Apropos* of this marriage-feast parable, which he considers as embodying "a curious theory of social intercourse," the Viscount says: "Nobody can object to charitable individuals asking poor people or invalids *without rank* at their houses. . . . But we cannot admit that this kind action ought to be rendered obligatory . . . it is eminently desirable that we should do exactly what Christ would forbid us doing -- namely, invite our neighbors and be invited by them as circumstances may require. The fear that we may receive a recompense for the dinner-parties we may give, is surely chimerical. . . . Jesus, in fact, overlooks entirely the more intellectual side of society."\*\*\* All of which unquestionably shows that the "Son of God" was no master of social etiquette, nor fit for "society"; but it is also a fair example of the prevalent misconception of even his most suggestive parables.

The theory of Anquetil du Perron that the *Bagaved-gita* is an independent work, as it is absent from several manuscripts of the *Maha-Bharata*, may be as much a plea for a still greater antiquity as the reverse. The work is purely metaphysical and ethical, and in a certain sense it is *anti-Vedic*; so far, at least, that it is in opposition with many of the later Brahmanical interpretations of the *Vedas*. How comes it, then, that instead of destroying the work, or, at least, of sentencing it as uncanonical -- an expedient to which the Christian Church would never have failed to resort -- the Brahmans show it the greatest

reverence? Perfectly *unitarian* in its aim, it clashes with the popular idol-worship. Still, the only precaution taken by the Brahmans to keep its tenets from becoming too well known, is to preserve it more secretly than any other

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Vie de Jesus," p. 219.

\*\* Ibid., p. 221.

\*\*\* "Analysis of Religious Belief," vol. i., p. 467.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 563 CHRISTNA'S MAXIMS TO ARJUNA.

religious book from every caste except the sacerdotal; and, to impose upon that even, in many cases, certain restrictions. The grandest mysteries of the Brahmanical religion are embraced within this magnificent poem; and even the Buddhists recognize it, explaining certain dogmatic difficulties in their own way. "Be unselfish, subdue your senses and passions, which obscure reason and lead to deceit," says Christna to his disciple Arjuna, thus enunciating a purely Buddhistic principle. "Low men follow examples, great men give them. . . . The soul ought to free itself from the bonds of action, and act absolutely according to its divine origin. *There is but one God*, and all other devotas are inferior, and mere forms (powers) of Brahma or of myself. *Worship by deeds predominates over that of contemplation.*"\*

This doctrine coincides perfectly with that of Jesus himself.\*\* Faith alone, unaccompanied by "works," is reduced to naught in the *Bagaved-gita*. As to the *Atharva-Veda*, it was and is preserved in such secrecy by the Brahmans, that it is a matter of doubt whether the Orientalists have a *complete* copy of it. One who has read what Abbe Dubois says may well doubt the fact. "Of the last species -- the Atharva -- there are very few," he says, writing of the *Vedas*, "and many people suppose they no longer exist. But the truth is, they do exist, though they conceal themselves with more caution than the others, from the fear of being suspected to be initiated in the magic mysteries and other dreaded mysteries which the work is believed to teach."\*\*\*

There were even those among the highest *epoptae* of the greater *Mysteries* who knew nothing of their last and dreaded rite -- the voluntary transfer of life from hierophant to candidate. In *Ghost-Land*\*\*\*\* this mystical operation of the adept's transfer of his spiritual entity, after the death of his body, into the youth he loves with all the ardent love of a spiritual parent, is superbly described. As in the case of the reincarnation of the lamas of Thibet, an adept of the highest order may live indefinitely. His mortal casket wears out notwithstanding certain alchemical secrets for prolonging the youthful vigor far beyond the usual limits, yet the body can rarely be kept alive beyond ten or twelve score of years. The old

garment is then worn out, and the spiritual Ego forced to leave it, selects for its habitation a new body, fresh and full of healthy vital principle. In case the reader should feel inclined to ridicule this asser-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See the "Gita," translated by Charles Wilkins, in 1785; and the "Bhagavad-Purana," containing the history of Christna, translated into French by Eugene Burnouf. 1840.

\*\* Matthew vii. 21.

\*\*\* "Of the People of India," vol. i., p. 84.

\*\*\*\* Or "Researches into the Mysteries of Occultism"; Boston, 1877, Edited by Mrs. E. Hardinge Britten.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 564 ISIS UNVEILED.

tion of the possible prolongation of human life, we may as well refer him to the statistics of several countries. The author of an able article in the *Westminster Review*, for October, 1850, is responsible for the statement that in England, they have the authentic instances of one Thomas Jenkins dying at the age of 169, and "Old Parr" at 152; and that in Russia some of the peasants are "known to have reached 242 years."\* There are also cases of centenarianism reported among the Peruvian Indians. We are aware that many able writers have recently discredited these claims to an extreme longevity, but we nevertheless affirm our belief in their truth.

True or false there are "superstitions" among the Eastern people such as have never been dreamed even by an Edgar Poe or a Hoffmann. And these beliefs run in the very blood of the nations with which they originated. Carefully stripped of exaggeration they will be found to embody an universal belief in those restless, wandering, astral souls, which are called ghouls and vampires. An Armenian Bishop of the fifth century, named Yeznik, gives a number of such narratives in a manuscript work (Book i., §§ 20, 30), preserved some thirty years ago in the library of the Monastery of Etchmeadzine.\*\* Among others, there is a tradition dating from the days of heathendom, that whenever a hero whose life is needed yet on earth falls on the battle-field, the Aralez, the popular gods of ancient Armenia, empowered to bring back to life those slaughtered in battle, lick the bleeding wounds of the victim, and breathe on them until they have imparted a new and vigorous life. After that the warrior rises, washes off all traces of his wounds, and resumes his place in the fray. But his immortal spirit has fled; and for the remainder of his days he lives -- a deserted temple.

Once that an adept was initiated into the last and most solemn mystery of the life-transfer, the awful *seventh* rite of the great sacerdotal operation, which is the highest theurgy, he belonged no more to this

world. His soul was free thereafter, and the *seven* mortal sins lying in wait to devour his heart, as the soul, liberated by death, would be crossing the *seven* halls and *seven* staircases, could hurt him no more alive or dead; he has passed the "twice seven trials" the *twelve* labors of the final hour.\*\*\*

The High Hierophant alone knew how to perform this solemn opera-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See "Stone Him to Death"; "Septenary Institutions." Capt. James Riley, in his "Narrative" of his enslavement in Africa, relates like instances of great longevity on the Sahara Desert.

\*\* Russian Armenia; one of the most ancient Christian convents.

\*\*\* "Egyptian Book of the Dead." The Hindus have seven upper and seven lower heavens. The seven mortal sins of the Christians have been borrowed from the Egyptian Books of Hermes with which Clement of Alexandria was so familiar.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 565 THE EXPRESSION "BORN AGAIN" INTERPRETED.

tion by infusing his own vital life and astral soul into the adept, chosen by him for his successor, who thus became endowed with a double life.\*

"Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man *be born again*, he cannot see the kingdom of God" (*John* iii. 3). Jesus tells Nicodemus, "That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the spirit is spirit."

This allusion, so unintelligible in itself, is explained in the *Satapa-Brahmana*. It teaches that a man striving after spiritual perfection must have *three* births: 1st. Physical from his mortal parents; 2d. *Spiritual*, through religious sacrifice (initiation); 3d. His final birth into the world of spirit -- at death. Though it may seem strange that we should have to go to the old land of the Punjab and the banks of the sacred Ganges, for an interpreter of words spoken in Jerusalem and expounded on the banks of the Jordan, the fact is evident. This second birth, or regeneration of spirit, after the natural birth of that which is born of the flesh, might have astonished a Jewish ruler. Nevertheless, it had been taught 3,000 years before the appearance of the great Galilean prophet, not only in old India but to all the *epoptae* of the Pagan initiation, who were instructed in the great mysteries of **LIFE** and **DEATH**. This secret of secrets, that *soul* is not knit to flesh, was practically demonstrated in the instance of the Yogis, the followers of Kapila. Having emancipated their souls from the fetters of *Prakriti*, or *Mahat* (the physical perception of the senses and mind -- in one sense, creation), they so developed their soul-power and *will-force*, as to have actually enabled themselves, while on earth, to communicate with the supernal worlds, and perform what is bunglingly termed "miracles."\*\* Men whose astral

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The atrocious custom subsequently introduced among the people, of sacrificing human victims, is a perverted copy of the Theurgic Mystery. The Pagan priests, who did not belong to the class of the hierophants, carried on for awhile this hideous rite, and it served to screen the genuine purpose. But the Grecian Herakles is represented as the adversary of human sacrifices and as slaying the men and monsters who offered them. Bunsen shows, by the very absence of any representation of human sacrifice on the oldest monuments, that this custom had been abolished in the old Empire, at the close of the seventh century after Menes; therefore, 3,000 years B.C., Iphicrates had stopped the human sacrifices entirely among the Carthaginians. Diphilus ordered bulls to be substituted for human victims. Amosis forced the priests to replace the latter by figures of wax. On the other hand, for every stranger offered on the shrine of Diana by the inhabitants of the Tauric Chersonesus, the Inquisition and the Christian clergy can boast of a dozen of heretics offered on the altar of the "mother of God," and her "Son." And when did the Christians ever think of substituting either animals or wax-figures for living heretics, Jews, and witches? They burned these in effigy only when, through providential interference, the doomed victims had escaped their clutches.

\*\* This is why Jesus recommends prayer in the solitude of one's closet. This secret prayer is but the *paravidya* of the Vedantic philosopher: "He who knows his soul [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 566 ISIS UNVEILED.

spirits have attained on earth the *nehreyasa*, or the *mukti*, are half-gods; disembodied spirits, they reach Moksha or *Nirvana*, and this is their *second* spiritual birth.

Buddha teaches the doctrine of a new birth as plainly as Jesus does. Desiring to break with the ancient Mysteries, to which it was impossible to admit the ignorant masses, the Hindu reformer, though generally silent upon more than one secret dogma, clearly states his thought in several passages. Thus, he says: "*Some people are born again; evil-doers go to Hell; righteous people go to Heaven; those who are free from all worldly desires enter Nirvana*" (*Precepts of the Dhammapada*, v., 126). Elsewhere Buddha states that "it is better to believe in a future life, in which happiness or misery can be felt; for if the heart believes therein, it will abandon sin and act virtuously; and even if there is no resurrection, such a life will bring a good name and the regard of men. *But those who believe in extinction at death will not fail to commit any sin that they may choose, because of their disbelief in a future.*"\*

The *Epistle to the Hebrews* treats of the sacrifice of blood. "Where a testament is," says the writer, "there must be of necessity *the death* of the testator. . . . Without the shedding *of blood* is no remission." Then again: "Christ glorified not himself to *be made High Priest*; but He that said unto him: Thou art my son; TO-DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE" (*Heb.* v. 5). This is a very clear inference, that, 1, Jesus was considered only in the light of a high priest, like Melchisedek -- another *avatar*, or incarnation of Christ,

according to the Fathers; and, 2, that the writer thought that Jesus had become a "Son of God" only at the moment of his initiation by water; hence, that he was not born a god, neither was he begotten physically by Him. Every initiate of the "last hour" became, by the very fact of his initiation, a son of God. When Maxime, the Ephesian, initiated the Emperor Julian into the Mithraic Mysteries, he pronounced as the usual formula of the rite, the following: "By this blood, I wash thee from thy sins. The Word of the Highest has entered unto thee, and His Spirit henceforth will rest upon the NEWLY-BORN, *the now-begotten* of the Highest God. . . . Thou art the son of Mithra." "Thou art the '*Son of God*,' " repeated the disciples after Christ's baptism. When Paul shook off the viper into the fire without further injury to himself, the people of Melita said "that he was *a god*" (*Acts xxviii.*). "He is the son of God, the Beautiful!" was the term used by the disciples of Simon

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] (inner self) daily retires to the region of *Swarga* (the heavenly realm) in his own heart," says the *Brihad-Aranyaka*. The Vedantic philosopher recognizes the Atman, the spiritual *self*, as the sole and Supreme God.

\* "Wheel of the Law," p. 54.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 567 MAGICAL PROPERTIES OF BLOOD.

Magus, for they thought they recognized the "great power of God" in him.

A man can have no god that is not bounded by his own human conceptions. The wider the sweep of his spiritual vision, the mightier will be his deity. But where can we find a better demonstration of Him than in man himself; in the spiritual and divine powers lying dormant in every human being? "The very capacity to imagine the possibility of thaumaturgical powers, is itself evidence that they exist," says the author of *Prophecy*. "The critic, as well as the skeptic, is generally inferior to the person or subject that he is reviewing, and, therefore, is hardly a competent witness. *If there are counterfeits, somewhere there must have been a genuine original.*"\*

Blood begets phantoms, and its emanations furnish certain spirits with the materials required to fashion their temporary appearances. "Blood," says Levi, "is the first incarnation of the universal fluid; it is the materialized *vital light*. Its birth is the most marvellous of all nature's marvels; it lives only by perpetually transforming itself, for it is the universal Proteus. The blood issues from principles where there was none of it before, and it becomes flesh, bones, hair, nails . . . tears, and perspiration. It can be allied neither to corruption nor death; when life is gone, it begins decomposing; if you know how to reanimate it, to infuse into it life by a new magnetization of its globules, life will return to it again. The universal substance, with its double motion, is the great arcanum of being; blood is the great arcanum of life."



"Blood," says the Hindu Ramatsariar, "contains all the mysterious secrets of existence, no living being can exist without. It is profaning the great work of the Creator to eat blood."

In his turn Moses, following the universal and traditional law, forbids eating blood.

Paracelsus writes that with the fumes of blood one is enabled to call forth any spirit we desire to see; for with its emanations it will build itself an appearance, a *visible* body -- only this is sorcery. The hierophants of Baal made deep incisions all over their bodies and produced apparitions, objective and tangible, with their own blood. The followers of a certain sect in Persia, many of whom may be found around the Russian settlements in Temerchan-Shoura, and Derbent, have their religious mysteries in which they form a large ring, and whirl round in a frantic dance. Their temples are ruined, and they worship in large temporary buildings, securely enclosed, and with the earthen floor deeply strewn with sand. They are all dressed in long white robes, and their heads are

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* A. Wilder: "Ancient and Modern Prophecy."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 568 ISIS UNVEILED.

bare and closely shaved. Armed with knives, they soon reach a point of furious exaltation, and wound themselves and others until their garments and the sand on the floor are soaked with blood. Before the end of the "Mystery" *every man has a companion*, who whirls round with him. Sometimes the spectral dancers have *hair on their heads*, which makes them quite distinct from their unconscious creators. As we have solemnly promised never to divulge the principal details of this terrible ceremony (which we were allowed to witness but once), we must leave the subject.\*

In the days of antiquity the sorceresses of Thessaly added sometimes to the blood of a black lamb that of an infant, and by this means evoked the shadows. The priests were taught the art of calling up the spirits of the dead, as well as those of the elements, but their mode was certainly not that of Thessalian sorceresses.

Among the Yakuts of Siberia there is a tribe dwelling on the very confines of the Transbaikalian regions near the river Vitima (eastern Siberia) which practices sorcery as known in the days of the Thessalian witches. Their religious beliefs are curious as a mixture of philosophy and superstition. They have a chief or supreme god Aij-Taion, who did not create, they say, but only *presides* over the creation of all the worlds. He lives on the *ninth* heaven, and it is but from the *seventh* that the other minor gods -- his servants -- can manifest themselves to their creatures. This ninth heaven, according to the revelation of the minor deities (spirits, we suppose), has three suns and three moons, and the ground of this abode is formed of four lakes (the four cardinal points) of "soft air" (ether), instead of water. While they offer no

sacrifices to the Supreme Deity, for he needs none, they do try to propitiate both the good and bad deities, which they respectively term the "white" and the "black" gods. They do it, because neither of the two classes are good or bad through personal merit or demerit. As they are all subject to the Supreme Aij-Taion, and each has to carry on the duty assigned to him from eternity, they are not responsible for either the good or evil they produce in this world. The reason given by the Yakuts for such sacrifices is very curious. Sacrifices, they say, help each class of gods to perform their mission the better, and so please the Supreme; and every mortal that helps either of them in performing his duty must, therefore,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* While at *Petrovsk* (Dhagestan, region of the Caucasus) we had the opportunity of witnessing another such *mystery*. It was owing to the kindness of Prince Melikoff, the governor-general of Dhagestan, living at Temerchan-Shoura, and especially of Prince Shamsoudine, the ex-reigning Shamchal of Tarchoff, a native Tartar, that during the summer of 1865 we assisted at this ceremonial from the safe distance of a sort of private box, constructed under the ceiling of the temporary building.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 569 BLOOD-EVOCATIONS IN BULGARIA AND MOLDAVIA.

please the Supreme as well, for he will have helped justice to take place. As the "black" gods are appointed to bring diseases, evils, and all kinds of calamities to mankind, each of which is a punishment for some transgression, the Yakuts offer to them "bloody" sacrifices of animals; while to the "white" they make pure offerings, consisting generally of an animal consecrated to some special god and taken care of with great ceremony, as having become sacred. According to their ideas the souls of the dead become "shadows," and are doomed to wander on earth, till a certain change takes place either for the better or worse, which the Yakuts do not pretend to explain. The *light* shadows, *i.e.*, those of good people, become the guardians and protectors of those they loved on earth; the "dark" shadows (the wicked) always seek, on the contrary, to hurt those they knew, by inciting them to crimes, wicked acts, and otherwise injuring mortals. Besides these, like the ancient Chaldees, they reckon seven divine *Sheitans* (daemons) or minor gods. It is during the sacrifices of blood, which take place at night, that the Yakuts call forth the wicked or *dark* shadows, to inquire of them what they can do to arrest their mischief; hence, *blood is necessary*, for without its fumes the ghosts could not make themselves clearly visible, and would become, according to their ideas, but the more dangerous, for they would suck it from living persons by their perspiration.\* As to the good, *light* shadows, they need not be called out; besides that, such an act disturbs them; they can make their presence felt, when needed, without any preparation and ceremonies.

The blood-evocation is also practiced, although with a different purpose, in several parts of Bulgaria and Moldavia, especially in districts in the vicinity of Mussulmans. The fearful oppressions and slavery to which these unfortunate Christians have been subjected for centuries has rendered them a thousand-fold more impressible, and at the same time more superstitious, than those who live in civilized countries. On every seventh of May the inhabitants of every Moldavo-Valachian and Bulgarian city or village, have

what they term the "feast of the dead." After sunset, immense crowds of women and men, each with a lighted wax taper in hand, resort to the burial places, and pray on the tombs of their departed friends. This ancient and solemn ceremony, called *Trizna*, is everywhere a reminiscence of primitive Christian rites, but far more solemn yet, while in Mussulman slavery. Every tomb is furnished with a kind of cupboard, about half a yard high, built of four stones, and with hinged double-doors. These closets contain what is termed the household of the defunct: namely, a few wax tapers, some

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Does not this afford us a point of comparison with the so-called "materializing mediums"?

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 570 ISIS UNVEILED.

oil and an earthen lamp, which is lighted on that day, and burns for twenty-four hours. Wealthy people have silver lamps richly chiselled, and bejewelled images, which are secure from thieves, for in the burial ground the closets are even left open. Such is the dread of the population (Mussulman and Christian) of the revenge of the dead that a thief bold enough to commit any murder, would never dare touch the property of a dead person. The Bulgarians have a belief that every Saturday, and especially the eve of Easter Sunday, and until Trinity day (about seven weeks) the souls of the dead descend on earth, some to beg forgiveness from those living whom they had wronged; others to protect and commune with their loved ones. Faithfully following the traditional rites of their forefathers, the natives on each Saturday of these seven weeks keep either lamps or tapers lighted. In addition to that, on the *seventh* of May they drench the tombs with grape wine, and burn incense around them from sunset to sunrise. With the inhabitants of towns, the ceremony is limited to these simple observances. With some of the rustics though, the rite assumes the proportions of a theurgic evocation. On the eve of Ascension Day, Bulgarian women light a quantity of tapers and lamps; the pots are placed upon tripods, and incense perfumes the atmosphere for miles around; while thick white clouds of smoke envelope each tomb, as though a veil had separated it from the others. During the evening, and until a little before midnight, in memory of the deceased, acquaintances and a certain number of mendicants are fed and treated with wine and *raki* (grape-whiskey), and money is distributed among the poor according to the means of the surviving relatives. When the feast is ended, the guests approaching the tomb and addressing the defunct by name, thank him or her for the bounties received. When all but the nearest relatives are gone, a woman, usually the most aged, remains alone with the dead, and -- some say -- resorts to the ceremony of invocation.

After fervent prayers, repeated face downward on the grave-mound, more or less drops of blood are drawn from near the left bosom, and allowed to trickle upon the tomb. This gives strength to the invisible spirit which hovers around, to assume for a few instants a visible form, and whisper his instructions to the Christian theurgist -- if he has any to offer, or simply to "bless the mourner" and then disappear again till the following year. So firmly rooted is this belief that we have heard, in a case of family difficulty, a Moldavian woman appeal to her sister to put off every decision till Ascension-night,

when their dead father *would be able to tell them of his will and pleasure in person*; to which the sister consented as simply as though their parent were in the next room.

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 571 A TRIBE OF REAL SORCERERS.**

That there are fearful secrets in nature may well be believed when, as we have seen in the case of the Russian *Znachar*, the sorcerer *cannot* die until he has passed the word to another, and the hierophants of White Magic rarely do. It seems as if the dread power of the "Word" could only be entrusted to one man of a certain district or body of people at a time. When the Brahmatma was about to lay aside the burden of physical existence, he imparted his secret to his successor, either orally, or by a writing placed in a securely-fastened casket which went into the latter's hands alone. Moses "lays his hands" upon his neophyte, Joshua, in the solitudes of Nebo and passes away forever. Aaron initiates Eleazar on Mount Hor, and dies. Siddhartha-Buddha promises his mendicants before his death to live in him who shall deserve it, embraces his favorite disciple, whispers in his ear, and dies; and as John's head lies upon the bosom of Jesus, he is told that he shall "tarry" until he shall come. Like signal-fires of the olden times, which, lighted and extinguished by turns upon one hill-top after another, conveyed intelligence along a whole stretch of country, so we see a long line of "wise" men from the beginning of history down to our own times communicating the word of wisdom to their direct successors. Passing from seer to seer, the "Word" flashes out like lightning, and while carrying off the initiator from human sight forever, brings the new initiate into view. Meanwhile, whole nations murder each other in the name of another "Word," an empty substitute accepted literally by each, and misinterpreted by all!

We have met few sects which truly practice sorcery. One such is the Yezidis, considered by some a branch of the Koords, though we believe erroneously. These inhabit chiefly the mountainous and desolate regions of Asiatic Turkey, about Mosul, Armenia, and are found even in Syria,\* and Mesopotamia. They are called and known everywhere as devil-worshippers; and most certainly it is not either through ignorance or mental obscuration that they have set up the worship and a regular inter-communication with the lowest and the most malicious of both elementals and elementaries. They recognize the present wickedness of the chief of the "black powers"; but at the same time they dread his power, and so try

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* The Yezidis must number over 200,000 men altogether. The tribes which inhabit the Pashalik of Bagdad, and are scattered over the Sindjar mountains are the most dangerous, as well as the most hated for their evil practices. Their chief Sheik lives constantly near the tomb of their prophet and reformer Adi, but every tribe chooses its own sheik among the most learned in the "black art." This Adi or Ad is a mythic ancestor of theirs, and simply is, Adi -- the God of wisdom or the Parsi Ab-ad the first ancestor of the human race, or again Adh-Buddha of the Hindus, anthropomorphized and degenerated.

---

to conciliate to themselves his favors. He is in an open quarrel with Allah, they say, but a reconciliation can take place between the two at any day; and those who have shown marks of their disrespect to the "black one" now, may suffer for it at some future time, and thus have both God and Devil against them. This is simply a cunning policy that seeks to propitiate his Satanic majesty, who is no other than the great *Tcherno-bog* (the black god) of the Variagi-Russ, the ancient idolatrous Russians before the days of Vladimir.

Like Wierus, the famous demonographer of the sixteenth century (who in his *Pseudomonarchia Daemonum* describes and enumerates a regular infernal court, which has its dignitaries, princes, dukes, nobles, and officers), the Yezidis have a whole pantheon of devils, and use the Jakshas, aerial spirits, to convey their prayers and respects to Satan their master, and the Afrites of the Desert. During their prayer-meetings, they join hands, and form immense rings, with their Sheik, or an officiating priest in the middle who claps his hands, and intones every verse in honor of Sheitan (Satan). Then they whirl and leap in the air. When the frenzy is at its climax, they often wound and cut themselves with their daggers, occasionally rendering the same service to their next neighbors. But their wounds do not heal and cicatrize as easily as in the case of lamas and holy men; for but too often they fall victims to these self-inflicted wounds. While dancing and flourishing high their daggers without unclasping hands -- for this would be considered a sacrilege, and the spell instantly broken, they coax and praise Sheitan, and entreat him to manifest himself in his works by "miracles." As their rites are chiefly accomplished during night, they do not fail to obtain manifestations of various character, the least of which are enormous globes of fire which take the shapes of the most uncouth animals.

Lady Hester Stanhope, whose name was for many years a power among the masonic fraternities of the East, is said to have witnessed, personally, several of these Yezidean ceremonies. We were told by an *Ockhal*, of the sect of Druses, that after having been present at one of the Yezidis' "Devil's masses," as they are called, this extraordinary lady, so noted for personal courage and daring bravery, fainted, and notwithstanding her usual Emir's male attire, was recalled to life and health with the greatest difficulty. Personally, we regret to say, all our efforts to witness one of these performances failed.

A recent article in a Catholic journal on Nagualism and Voodooism charges Hayti with being the centre of secret societies, with terrible forms of initiation and bloody rites, where *human infants are sacrificed and devoured by the adepts* (!!). Piron, a French traveller, is quoted at length, describing a most fearful scene witnessed by him in Cuba, in the

house of a lady whom he never would have suspected of any connection with so monstrous a sect. "A naked white girl acted as a voodoo priestess, wrought up to frenzy by dances and incantations that

followed the sacrifice of a white and a black hen. A serpent, trained to its part, and acted on by the music, coiled round the limbs of the girl, its motions studied by the votaries dancing around or standing to watch its contortions. The spectator fled at last in horror when the poor girl fell writhing in an epileptic fit."

While deploring such a state of things in Christian countries, the Catholic article in question explains this tenacity for ancestral religious rites as evidence of the *natural depravity of the human heart*, and makes a loud call for greater zeal on the part of Catholics. Besides repeating the absurd fiction about devouring children, the writer seems wholly insensible to the fact that a devotion to one's faith that centuries of the most cruel and bloody persecution cannot quench, makes heroes and martyrs of a people, whereas their conversion to any other faith would turn them simply into renegades. A compulsory religion can never breed anything but deceit. The answer received by the missionary Margil from some Indians supports the above truism. The question being: "How is it that you are so heathenish after having been Christians so long?" The answer was: "What would you do, father, if enemies of your faith entered your land? Would you not take all your books and vestments and signs of religion and retire to the most secret caves and mountains? This is just what our priests, and prophets, and soothsayers, and nagualists have done to this time and are still doing."

Such an answer from a Roman Catholic, questioned by a missionary of either Greek or Protestant Church, would earn for him the crown of a saint in the Popish martyrology. Better a "heathen" religion that can extort from a Francis Xavier such a tribute as he pays the Japanese, in saying that "in virtue and probity they surpassed all the nations he had ever seen"; than a Christianity whose advance over the face of the earth sweeps aboriginal nations out of existence as with a hurricane of fire.\* Disease, drunkenness, and demoralization are the immediate results of apostasy from the faith of their fathers, and conversion into a religion of mere forms.

What Christianity is doing for British India, we need go to no inim-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Within less than four months we have collected from the daily papers forty-seven cases of crime, ranging from drunkenness up to murder, committed by ecclesiastics in the United States only. By the end of the year our correspondents in the East will have valuable facts to offset missionary denunciations of "heathen" misdemeanors.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 574 ISIS UNVEILED.

ical sources to inquire. Captain O'Grady, the British ex-official, says: "The British government is doing a shameful thing in turning the natives of India from a sober race to a nation of drunkards. And for pure *greed*. Drinking is forbidden by the religion alike of Hindus and Mussulmans. But . . . drinking is daily becoming more and more prevalent. . . . What the accursed opium traffic, forced on China by British

greed, has been to that unhappy country, the government sale of liquor is likely to become to India. For it is a government monopoly, based on almost precisely the same model as the government monopoly of tobacco in Spain. . . . The outside domestics in European families usually get to be terrible drunkards. . . . The indoor servants usually detest drinking, and are a good deal more respectable in this particular than their masters and mistresses . . . everybody drinks . . . bishops, chaplains, freshly-imported boarding-school girls, and all."

Yes, these are the "blessings" that the modern Christian religion brings with its *Bibles* and *Catechisms* to the "poor heathen." Rum and bastardy to Hindustan; opium to China; rum and foul disorders to Tahiti; and, worst of all, the example of hypocrisy in religion, and a practical skepticism and atheism, which, since it seems to be good enough for *civilized* people, may well in time be thought good enough for those whom theology has too often been holding under a very heavy yoke. On the other hand, everything that is noble, spiritual, elevating, in the old religion is denied, and even deliberately falsified.

Take Paul, read the little of original that is left of him in the writings attributed to this brave, honest, sincere man, and see whether any one can find a word therein to show that Paul meant by the word Christ anything more than the abstract ideal of the personal divinity indwelling in man. For Paul, Christ is not a person, but an embodied idea. "If any man is in Christ he is a new creation," *he is reborn*, as after initiation, for the Lord is spirit -- the spirit of man. Paul was the only one of the apostles who had understood the secret ideas underlying the teachings of Jesus, although he had never met him. But Paul had been initiated himself; and, bent upon inaugurating a new and broad reform, one embracing the whole of humanity, he sincerely set his own doctrines far above the wisdom of the ages, above the ancient Mysteries and final revelation to the *epoptae*. As Professor A. Wilder well proves in a series of able articles, it was *not Jesus, but Paul who was the real founder of Christianity*. "The disciples were called Christians first in Antioch," say the *Acts of the Apostles*. "Such men as Irenaeus, Epiphanius, and Eusebius have transmitted to posterity a reputation for untruth and dishonest practices; and the heart sickens at the story of the crimes of that

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 575 MAHOMET NEVER A GOD TO MOSLEMS.**

period," writes this author, in a recent article.\* "It will be remembered," he adds, "that when the Moslems overran Syria and Asia Minor for the first time, they were welcomed by the Christians of those regions as deliverers from the intolerable oppression of the ruling authorities of the Church."

Mahomet never was, neither is he now, considered a god; yet under the stimulus of his name millions of Moslems have served their God with an ardor that can never be paralleled by Christian sectarianism. That they have sadly degenerated since the days of their prophet, does not alter the case in hand, but only proves the more the prevalence of matter over spirit all over the world. Besides, they have never degenerated more from primitive faith than Christians themselves. Why, then, should not Jesus of Nazareth, a thousandfold higher, nobler, and morally grander than Mahomet, be as well revered by Christians and followed in practice, instead of being blindly adored in fruitless faith as a god, and at the

same time worshipped much after the fashion of certain Buddhists, who turn their wheel of prayers. That this faith has become sterile, and is no more worthy the name of Christianity than the fetishism of Calmucks that of the philosophy preached by Buddha, is doubted by none. "We would not be supposed to entertain the opinion," says Dr. Wilder, "that modern Christianity is in any degree identical with the religion preached by Paul. It lacks his breadth of view, his earnestness, his keen spiritual perception. Bearing the impress of the nations by which it is professed, it exhibits as many forms as there are races. It is one thing in Italy and Spain, but widely differs in France, Germany, Holland, Sweden, Great Britain, Russia, Armenia, Kurdistan, and Abyssinia. As compared with the preceding worships, the change seems to be more in name than in genius. Men had gone to bed Pagans and awoke Christians. As for the *Sermon on the Mount*, its conspicuous doctrines are more or less repudiated by every Christian community of any considerable dimensions. Barbarism, oppression, cruel punishments, are as common now as in the days of Paganism.

"The Christianity of Peter exists no more; that of Paul supplanted it, and was in its turn amalgamated with the other world-religions. When mankind are enlightened, or the barbarous races and families are supplanted by those of nobler nature and instincts, the ideal excellencies may become realities.

"The 'Christ of Paul' has constituted an enigma which evoked the most strenuous endeavor to solve. He was something else than the Jesus of the *Gospels*. Paul disregarded utterly their 'endless genealogies.'  
The

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Evolution," art. Paul, the Founder of Christianity.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 576 ISIS UNVEILED.

author of the fourth *Gospel*, himself an Alexandrian Gnostic, describes Jesus as what would now be termed a 'materialized' divine spirit. He was the Logos, or First Emanation -- the Metathron. . . . The 'mother of Jesus,' like the Princess Maya, Danae, or perhaps Periktione, had given birth, not to a love-child, but to a divine offspring. No Jew of whatever sect, no apostle, no early believer, ever promulgated such an idea. Paul treats of Christ as a personage rather than as a person. The sacred lessons of the secret assemblies often personified the divine good and the divine truth in a human form, assailed by the passions and appetites of mankind, but superior to them; and this doctrine, emerging from the crypt, was apprehended by churchlings and gross-minded men as that of immaculate conception and divine incarnation."

In the old book, published in 1693 and written by the Sieur de la Loubere, French Ambassador to the King of Siam, are related many interesting facts of the Siamese religion. The remarks of the satirical Frenchman are so pointed that we will quote his words about the Siamese Saviour -- Sommona-Cadom.



"How marvellous soever they pretend the birth of their Saviour has been, they cease not to give *him a father and a mother*.\* His mother, whose name is found in some of their *Balie* (Pali?) books, was called, as they say, *Maha MARIA*, which seems to signify the great Mary, for Maha signifies great. However it be, this ceases not to give attention to the missionaries, and has perhaps given occasion to the Siamese to believe that Jesus being the son of *Mary*, was brother to Sommona-Cadom, and that, having been crucified, he was that *wicked* brother whom they give to Sommona-Cadom, under the name of Thevetat, and whom they report to be punished in Hell, with a punishment which participates something of a cross. . . . The Siamese expect another Sommona-Cadom, I mean, another miraculous man like him, whom they already named *Pronarote*, and whom they say was foretold by Sommona. He made all sorts of miracles. . . . He had two disciples, both standing on each hand of his idol; one on the right hand, and the other on the left . . . the first is named Pra-Magla, and the second *Pra Scaribout*. . . . The father of Sommona-Cadom was, according to this same *Balie* Book, a King of Teve Lanca, that is to say, a King of Ceylon. But *the Balie Books being without date and without the author's name, have no more authority than all the traditions, whose origin is unknown.*\*\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* We find in Galatians iv. 4, the following: "But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, *made of a woman, made under the law.*"

\*\* The date has been fully established for these Pali Books in our own century; sufficiently so, at least, to show that they existed in Ceylon, 316 B.C., when Mahinda, the son of Asoka, was there (See Max Muller, "Chips, etc.," vol. i., on Buddhism).

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 577 NO BOOK LESS AUTHENTICATED THAN THE BIBLE.

This last argument is as ill-considered as it is naively expressed. We do not know of any book in the whole world less authenticated as to date, authors' names, or tradition, than our Christian *Bible*. Under these circumstances the Siamese have as much reason to believe in their miraculous Sommona-Cadom as the Christians in their miraculously-born Saviour. Moreover, they have no better right to force their religion upon the Siamese, or any other people, against their will, and in their own country, where they go unasked, than the so-called heathen "to compel France or England to accept Buddhism at the point of the sword." A Buddhist missionary, even in free-thinking America, would daily risk being mobbed, but this does not at all prevent missionaries from abusing the religion of the Brahmans, Lamas, and Bonzes, publicly to their teeth; and the latter are not always at liberty to answer them. This is termed diffusing the beneficent light of Christianity and civilization upon the darkness of heathenism!

And yet we find that these pretensions -- which might appear ludicrous were they not so fatal to millions of our fellow-men, who only ask to be left alone -- were fully appreciated as early as in the seventeenth century. We find the same witty Monsieur de la Loubere, under a pretext of pious sympathy, giving

some truly curious instructions to the ecclesiastical authorities at home,\* which embody the very soul of Jesuitism.

"From what I have said concerning the opinions of the Orientals," he remarks, "it is easy to comprehend how difficult an enterprise it is to bring them over to the Christian religion; and of what consequence it is that the missionaries, which preach the Gospel in the East, do perfectly understand the manners and belief of these people. For as the apostles and first Christians, when God supported their preaching by so many wonders, did not on a sudden discover to the heathens all the mysteries which we adore, but a long time concealed from them, and the Catechumens themselves, the knowledge of those which might scandalize them; it seems very rational to me that the missionaries, who have not

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "A New Historical Relation of the Kingdom of Siam," by M. de la Loubere, Envoy to Siam from France, 1687-8, chap. xxv., London; "Diverse Observations to be Made in Preaching the Gospel to the Orientals."

The Sieur de la Loubere's report to the king was made, as we see, in 1687-8. How thoroughly his proposition to the Jesuits, to suppress and dissemble in preaching Christianity to the Siamese, met their approval, is shown in the passage elsewhere quoted from the Thesis propounded by the Jesuits of Caen ("Thesis propugnata in regio Soc. Jes. Collegio, celeberrimae Academiae Cadoniensis," die Veneris, 30 Jan., 1693), to the following effect: ". . . neither do the Fathers of the Society of Jesus dissemble *when they adopt the institute and the habit* of the Talapoins of Siam." In five years the Ambassador's little lump of leaven had leavened the whole.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 578 ISIS UNVEILED.

the gift of miracles, ought not presently to discover to the Orientals all the mysteries nor all the practices of Christianity.

"'Twould be convenient, for example, if I am not mistaken, not to preach unto them, *without great caution*, the worshipping of saints; and as to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, I think it would be necessary to manage it with them, if I may so say, and *not to speak to them of the mystery of the Incarnation*, till after having convinced them of the existence of a God Creator. For what probability is there, to begin with, of persuading the Siamese to remove Sommona-Cadom, Pra Mogla, and Pra Scaribout from the altars, to set up Jesus Christ, St. Peter, and St. Paul, in their stead? 'Twould, perhaps, be more proper not to preach unto them Jesus Christ crucified, till they have first comprehended that one may be *unfortunate and innocent*; and that by the rule received, even amongst them, which is, that the innocent might load himself with the crimes of the guilty, it was necessary *that a god should become man*, to the end that this man-God should, by a laborious life, and a shameful but voluntary death, satisfy for all the sins of men; but before all things it would be necessary to give them the true idea of a God Creator, and

justly provoked against men. The Eucharist, after this, will not scandalize the Siamese, as it formerly scandalized the Pagans of Europe; forasmuch as the Siamese do not believe Sommona-Cadom could give his wife and children to the Talapoins to eat.

"On the contrary, as the Chinese are respectful toward their parents even to a scruple, I doubt not that if the Gospel should be presently put into their hands, they would be scandalized at that place, where, when some told Jesus Christ that his mother and his brethren asked after him, he answered in such a manner, that he seems so little to regard them, that he affected not to know them. They would *not be less offended* at those other mysterious words, which our divine Saviour spoke to the young man, who desired time to go and bury his parents: 'Let the dead,' said he, 'bury the dead.' Every one knows the trouble which the Japanese expressed to St. Francis Xavier *upon the eternity of damnation*, not being able to believe that their dead parents should fall into so horrible a misfortune for *want of having embraced Christianity, which they had never heard of*. . . . It seems necessary, therefore, to prevent and mollify this thought, by the means which that great apostle of the Indies used, in first establishing the idea of an omnipotent, all-wise, and most just God, the author of all good, to whom only everything is due, and by whose will we owe unto kings, bishops, magistrates and to our parents the respects which we owe them.

"These examples are sufficient to show with what precautions it is

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 579 BUDDHA TRANSFORMED INTO A CATHOLIC SAINT!**

necessary to prepare the minds of the Orientals to think like us, and *not to be offended with most* of the articles of the Christian faith."\*

And what, we ask, is left to preach? With no Saviour, no atonement, no crucifixion for human sin, no Gospel, no eternal damnation to tell them of, and no miracles to display, what remained for the Jesuits to spread among the Siamese but the dust of the Pagan sanctuaries with which to blind their eyes? The sarcasm is biting indeed. The morality to which these poor heathen are made to adhere by their ancestral faith is so pure, that Christianity has to be stripped of every distinguishing mark before its priests can venture to offer it for their examination. A religion that cannot be trusted to the scrutiny of an unsophisticated people who are patterns of filial piety, of honest dealing, of deep reverence for God and an instinctive horror of profaning His majesty, must indeed be founded upon error. That it is so, our century is discovering little by little.

In the general spoliation of Buddhism to make up the new Christian religion, it was not to be expected that so peerless a character as Gautama-Buddha would be left unappropriated. It was but natural that after taking his legendary history to fill out the blanks left in the fictitious story of Jesus, after using what they could of Christna's, they should take the man Sakya-muni and put him in their calendar under an *alias*. This they actually did, and the Hindu Saviour in due time appeared on the list of saints as

Josaphat, to keep company with those martyrs of religion, **SS.** Aura and Placida, Longinus and Amphibolus.

In Palermo there is even a church dedicated to *Divo Josaphat*. Among the vain attempts of subsequent ecclesiastical writers to fix the genealogy of this mysterious saint, the most original was the making him Joshua, the son of Nun. But these trifling difficulties being at last surmounted, we find the history of Gautama copied *word for word* from Buddhist sacred books, into the *Golden Legend*. Names of individuals

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* In a discourse of Hermes with Thoth, the former says: "It is impossible for thought to rightly conceive of God. . . . One cannot describe, through material organs, that which is immaterial and eternal. . . . One is a perception of the spirit, the other a reality. That which can be perceived by our senses can be described in words; but that which is incorporeal, invisible, immaterial, and without form cannot be realized through our ordinary senses. I understand thus, O Thoth, I understand that God is ineffable."

In the *Catechism of the Parsis*, as translated by M. Dadabhai Naoroji, we read the following:

"Q. What is the form of our God?"

"A. Our God has neither face nor form, color nor shape, nor fixed place. There is no other like Him. He is Himself, singly such a glory that we cannot praise or describe Him; nor our mind comprehend Him."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 580 ISIS UNVEILED.

are changed, the place of action, India, remains the same -- in the Christian as in the Buddhist Legends. It can be also found in the *Speculum Historiale* of Vincent of Beauvais, which was written in the thirteenth century. The first discovery is due to the historian de Couto, although Professor Muller credits the first recognition of the identity of the two stories to M. Laboulaye, in 1859. Colonel Yule tells us that\* these stories of Barlaam and Josaphat, are recognized by Baronius, and are to be found at p. 348, of *The Roman Martyrology*, set forth by command of Pope Gregory **XIII.**, and revised by the authority of Pope Urban **VIII.**, translated out of Latin into English by G. K. of the Society of Jesus.\*\*

To repeat even a small portion of this ecclesiastical nonsense would be tedious and useless. Let him who doubts and who would learn the story read it as given by Colonel Yule. Some\*\*\* of the Christian and ecclesiastical speculations seem to have embarrassed even Dominie Valentyn. "There be some, who hold this Budhum for a fugitive Syrian Jew," he writes; "others who hold him for a disciple of the Apostle Thomas; but how in that case he could have been born 622 years before Christ I leave them to explain. Diego de Couto stands by the belief that he was certainly *Joshua*, which is still more absurd!"

"The religious romance called *The History of Barlaam and Josaphat* was, for several centuries, one of the most popular works in Christendom," says Col. Yule. "It was translated into all the chief European languages, including Scandinavian and Slavonic tongues. . . . This story first appears among the works of St. John of Damascus, a theologian of the early part of the eighth century."\*\*\*\* Here then lies the secret of its origin, for this St. John, before he became a divine, held a high office at the court of the Khalif Abu Jafar Almansur, where he probably learned the story, and afterwards adapted it to the new orthodox necessities of the Buddha turned into a Christian saint.

Having repeated the plagiarized story, Diego de Couto, who seems to yield up with reluctance his curious notion that Gautama was Joshua, says: "To this name (Budao) the Gentiles throughout all India have dedicated great and superb pagodas. With reference to this story, we have been diligent in inquiring if the ancient Gentiles of those parts had in their writings any knowledge of St. Josaphat who was converted by Balaam, and who in his legend is represented as the son of a great king of India, and who had just the same up-bringing, with all the same particulars that we have recounted of the life of the Budao. And as I was

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Contemporary Review," p. 588, July, 1870.

\*\* "Book of Ser Marco Polo," vol. ii., pp. 304, 306.

\*\*\* Ibid.

\*\*\*\* Ibid.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 581 THE FRAUDULENT TALE OF ST. JOSAPHAT.

travelling in the Isle of Salsette, and went to see that rare and admirable pagoda, which we call the Canara Pagoda (Kanhari Caves) made in a mountain, with many halls cut out of one solid rock, and inquiring of an old man about the work, what he thought as to who had made it, he told us that without doubt the work was made by order of the father of St. Josaphat to bring him up in seclusion, as the story tells. And as it informs us that he was the son of a great king in India, it may well be, as we have just said, that *he* was the Budao, of whom they relate such marvels."\*

The Christian legend is taken, moreover, in most of its details, from the Ceylonese tradition. It is on this island that originated the story of young Gautama rejecting his father's throne, and the king's erecting a superb palace for him, in which he kept him half prisoner, surrounded by all the temptations of life and wealth. Marco Polo told it as he had it from the Ceylonese, and his version is now found to be a faithful repetition of what is given in the various Buddhist books. As Marco naively expresses it, Buddha led a

life of such hardship and sanctity, and kept such great abstinence, "*just as if he had been a Christian*." Indeed," he adds, "had he but been so, he would have been a great saint of our Lord Jesus Christ, so good and pure was the life he led." To which pious apothegm his editor very pertinently remarks that "Marco is not the only eminent person who has expressed this view of Sakya-muni's life in such words." And in his turn Prof. Max Muller says: "And whatever we may think of the sanctity of saints, let those who doubt the right of Buddha to a place among them, read the story of his life as it is told in the Buddhistical canon. If he lived the life which is there described, few saints have a better claim to the title than Buddha; and no one either in the Greek or the Roman Church need be ashamed of having paid to his memory the honor that was intended for St. Josaphat, the prince, the hermit, and the saint."

The Roman Catholic Church has never had so good a chance to Christianize all China, Thibet, and Tartary, as in the thirteenth century, during the reign of Kublai-Khan. It seems strange that they did not embrace the opportunity when Kublai was hesitating at one time between the four religions of the world, and, perhaps through the eloquence of Marco Polo, favored Christianity more than either Mahometanism, Judaism, or Buddhism. Marco Polo and Ramusio, one of his interpreters, tell us why. It seems that, unfortunately for Rome, the embassy of Marco's father and uncle failed, because Clement IV. happened to die just at that very time. There was no Pope for several months to

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Dec.," v., lib. vi., cap. 2.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 582 ISIS UNVEILED.

receive the friendly overtures of Kublai-Khan; and thus the one hundred Christian missionaries invited by him could not be sent to Thibet and Tartary. To those who believe that there is an intelligent Deity above who takes a certain concern in the welfare of our miserable little world, this *contretemps* must in itself seem a pretty good proof that Buddhism should have the best of Christianity. Perhaps -- who knows -- Pope Clement fell sick so as to save the Buddhists from sinking into the idolatry of Roman Catholicism?

From pure Buddhism, the religion of these districts has degenerated into lamaism; but the latter, with all its blemishes -- purely formalistic and impairing but little the doctrine itself -- is yet far above Catholicism. The poor Abbe Huc very soon found it out for himself. As he moved on with his caravan, he writes -- "every one repeated to us that, as we advanced toward the west, we should find the doctrines growing more luminous and sublime. Lha-Ssa was the great focus of light, the rays from which became weakened as they were diffused." One day he gave to a Thibetan lama "a brief summary of Christian doctrine, which appeared by no means unfamiliar to him [we do not wonder at that], and he even maintained that it [Catholicism] did not differ much from the faith of the grand lamas of Thibet. . . . These words of the Thibetan lama astonished us not a little," writes the missionary; "the unity of God, the mystery of the Incarnation, the dogma of the real presence, appeared to us in his belief. . . . The new

light thrown on the religion of Buddha induced us really to believe that we should find among the lamas of Thibet a more purified system."\* It is these words of praise to lamaism, with which Huc's book abounds, that caused his work to be placed on the Index at Rome, and himself to be unfrocked.

When questioned why, since he held the Christian faith to be the best of the religions protected by him, he did not attach himself to it, the answer given by Kublai-Khan is as suggestive as it is curious:

"How would you have me to become a Christian? There are four prophets worshipped and revered by all the world. The Christians say their God is Jesus Christ; the Saracens, Mahomet; the Jews, Moses; the idolaters, Sogomon Borkan (Sakya-muni Burkham, or Buddha), who was the first god among the idols; and I worship and pay respect to all four, and pray that he among them who is greatest in heaven in very truth may aid me."

We may ridicule the Khan's prudence; we cannot blame him for trustingly leaving the decision of the puzzling dilemma to Providence itself. One of his most unsurmountable objections to embrace Chris-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Travels in Tartary," etc., pp. 121, 122.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 583 THE ADEPTS OF KUBLAI-KHAN.

tianity he thus specifies to Marco: "You see that the Christians of these parts are so ignorant that they achieve nothing and can achieve nothing, whilst you see the idolaters can do anything they please, insomuch that when I sit at table, the cups from the middle of the hall come to me full of wine or other liquor, without being touched by anybody, and I drink from them. They control storms, causing them to pass in whatever direction they please, and do many other marvels; whilst, as you know, their idols speak, and give them predictions on whatever subjects they choose. But if I were to turn to the faith of Christ and become a Christian, then my barons and others who are not converted, would say: 'What has moved you to be baptized? . . . What powers or miracles have you witnessed on the part of Christ? You know the idolaters here say that their wonders are performed by the sanctity and power of their idols.' Well, I should not know what answer to make, so they would only be confirmed in their errors, and the idolaters, who are adepts in such surprising arts, would easily compass my death. But now you shall go to your Pope, and pray him on my part to send hither an hundred men skilled in your law; and if they are capable of rebuking the practices of idolaters to their faces, and of proving to them *that they too know how to do such things, but will not*, because they are done by the help of the Devil and other evil spirits; and if they so control the idolaters that these shall have no power to perform such things in their presence, *and when we shall witness this*, we will denounce the idolaters and their religion, and then I will receive baptism, and then all my barons and chiefs shall be baptized also, and thus, in the end, there will be more Christians here than exist in your part of the world."\*

The proposition was fair. Why did not the Christians avail themselves of it? Moses is said to have faced such an ordeal before Pharaoh, and come off triumphant.

To our mind, the logic of this uneducated Mongol was unanswerable, his intuition faultless. He saw good results in all religions, and felt that, whether a man be Buddhist, Christian, Mahometan, or Jew, his spiritual powers might equally be developed, his faith equally lead him to the highest truth. All he asked before making choice of a creed for his people, was the evidence upon which to base faith.

To judge alone by its jugglers, India must certainly be better acquainted with alchemy, chemistry, and physics than any European academy. The psychological wonders produced by some fakirs of Southern Hindustan, and by the shaberon and hobilhans of Thibet and Mongolia, alike prove our case. The science of psychology has there reached an acme of per-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Book of Ser Marco Polo," vol. ii., p. 340.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 584 ISIS UNVEILED.

fection never attained elsewhere in the annals of the marvellous. That such powers are not alone due to study, but are natural to every human being, is now proved in Europe and America by the phenomena of mesmerism and what is termed "spiritualism." If the majority of foreign travellers, and residents in British India, are disposed to regard the whole as clever jugglery, not so with a few Europeans who have had the rare luck to be admitted *behind the veil* in the pagodas. Surely these will not deride the rites, nor undervalue the phenomena produced in the secret lodges of India. The *mahadthevassthanam* of the pagodas (usually termed *goparam*, from the sacred pyramidal gateway by which the buildings are entered) has been known to Europeans before now, though to a mere handful in all.

We do not know whether the prolific Jacolliot\* was ever admitted into one of these lodges. It is extremely doubtful, we should say, if we may judge from his many fantastic tales of the immoralities of the mystical rites among the Brahmans, the fakirs of the pagodas, and even the Buddhists (!!) at all of which he makes himself figure as a Joseph. Anyhow, it is evident that the Brahmans taught him no secrets, for speaking of the fakirs and their wonders, he remarks, "under the direction of initiated Brahmans they practice in the seclusion of the pagodas, the *occult sciences*. . . . And let no one be surprised at this word, which seems to open the door of the supernatural; while there are in the sciences which the Brahmans call occult, phenomena so extraordinary as to baffle all investigation, there is not one which cannot be explained, and which is not subject to natural law."

Unquestionably, any initiated Brahman could, if he would, explain every phenomenon. But *he will not*. Meanwhile, we have yet to see an explanation by the best of our physicists of even the most trivial



occult phenomenon produced by a fakir-pupil of a pagoda.

Jaccoliot says that it will be quite impracticable to give an account of the marvellous facts witnessed by himself. But adds, with entire truthfulness, "let it suffice to say, that in regard to magnetism and spiritism, Europe

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* His twenty or more volumes on Oriental subjects are indeed a curious conglomerate of truth and fiction. They contain a vast deal of fact about Indian traditions, philosophy and chronology, with most just views courageously expressed. But it seems as if the philosopher were constantly being overlaid by the romancist. It is as though two men were united in their authorship -- one careful, serious, erudite, scholarly, the other a sensational and sensual French romancer, who judges of facts not as they are but as *he* imagines them. His translations from *Manu* are admirable; his controversial ability marked; his views of priestly morals unfair, and in the case of the Buddhists, positively slanderous. But in all the series of volumes there is not a line of dull reading; he has the eye of the artist, the pen of the poet of nature.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 585 TRUE MENDICANTS AND GENUINE BEGGARS.

has yet to stammer over the first letters of the alphabet, and that the Brahmans have reached, in these two departments of learning, results in the way of phenomena that are truly stupefying. When one sees these strange manifestations, whose power one cannot deny, without grasping the laws that the Brahmans *keep so carefully concealed*, the mind is overwhelmed with wonder, and one feels that he must run away and break the charm that holds him."

"The only explanation that we have been able to obtain on the subject from a learned Brahman, with whom we were on terms of the closest intimacy, was this: 'You have studied physical nature, and you have obtained, through the laws of nature, marvellous results -- steam, electricity, etc.; *for twenty thousand years or more, we have studied the intellectual forces, we have discovered their laws, and we obtain, by making them act alone or in concert with matter, phenomena still more astonishing than your own.*' "

Jaccoliot must indeed have been stupefied by wonders, for he says: "We have seen things such as one does not describe for fear of making his readers doubt his intelligence . . . but still we have seen them. And truly one comprehends how, in presence of such facts, the ancient world believed . . . in possessions of the Devil and in exorcism."\*

But yet this uncompromising enemy of priestcraft, monastic orders, and the clergy of every religion and every land -- including Brahmans, lamas, and fakirs -- is so struck with the contrast between the fact-supported cults of India, and the empty pretences of Catholicism, that after describing the terrible self-

tortures of the fakirs, in a burst of honest indignation, he thus gives vent to his feelings: "Nevertheless, these fakirs, these mendicant Brahmans, have still something grand about them: when they flagellate themselves, when during the self-inflicted martyrdom the flesh is torn out by bits, the blood pours upon the ground. But you (Catholic mendicants), what do you do to-day? You, Gray Friars, Capuchins, Franciscans, who play at fakirs, with your knotted cords, your flints, your hair shirts, and your rose-water flagellations, your bare feet and your comical mortifications -- fanatics without faith, martyrs without tortures? Has not one the right to ask you, if it is to obey the law of God that you shut yourselves in behind thick walls, and thus escape the law of labor which weighs so heavily upon all other men? . . . Away, you are only beggars!"

Let them pass on -- we have devoted too much space to them and their conglomerate theology, already. We have weighed both in the balance of history, of logic, of truth, and found them wanting. Their

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Les Fils de Dieu, "L'Inde Brahmanique," p. 296.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 586 ISIS UNVEILED.

system breeds atheism, nihilism, despair, and crime; its priests and preachers are unable to prove by works their reception of divine power. If both Church and priest could but pass out of the sight of the world as easily as their names do now from the eye of our reader, it would be a happy day for humanity. New York and London might then soon become as moral as a heathen city unoccupied by Christians; Paris be cleaner than the ancient Sodom. When Catholic and Protestant would be as fully satisfied as a Buddhist or Brahman that their every crime would be punished, and every good deed rewarded, they might spend upon their own *heathen* what now goes to give missionaries long picnics, and to make the name of Christian hated and despised by every nation outside the boundaries of Christendom.

-----

As occasion required, we have reinforced our argument with descriptions of a few of the innumerable phenomena witnessed by us in different parts of the world. The remaining space at our disposal will be devoted to like subjects. Having laid a foundation by elucidating the philosophy of occult phenomena, it seems opportune to illustrate the theme with facts that have occurred under our own eye, and that may be verified by any traveller. Primitive peoples have disappeared, but primitive wisdom survives, and is attainable by those who "will," "dare," and can "keep silent."

[Homepage](#)

## ***Isis Unveiled***

by H. P. Blavatsky -- Vol. 2

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

---

### **[[Chapter 12, part 2]]**

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 613 THE TRUTH ABOUT THE HINDU TODAS.**

fortuitous circumstances. Such men are as little accessible as the real Nautch girls, of whom every traveller talks, but very few have actually seen, since they belong exclusively to the pagodas.

It is surpassingly strange, that with the thousands of travellers and the millions of European residents who have been in India, and have traversed it in every direction, so little is yet known of that country and the lands which surround it. It may be that some readers will feel inclined not merely to doubt the correctness but even openly contradict our statement? Doubtless, we will be answered that all that it is desirable to know about India is already known? In fact this very reply was once made to us personally. That resident Anglo-Indians should not busy themselves with inquiries is not strange; for, as a British officer remarked to us upon one occasion, "society does not consider it well-bred to care about Hindus or their affairs, or even show astonishment or desire information upon anything they may see extraordinary in that country." But it really surprises us that at least travellers should not have explored more than they have this interesting realm. Hardly fifty years ago, in penetrating the jungles of the Blue or Neilgherry Hills in Southern Hindustan, a strange race, perfectly distinct in appearance and language from any other Hindu people, was discovered by two courageous British officers who were tiger-hunting. Many surmises, more or less absurd, were set on foot, and the missionaries, always on the watch to connect every mortal thing with the *Bible*, even went so far as to suggest that this people was one of the lost tribes of Israel, supporting their ridiculous hypothesis upon their very fair complexions and "strongly-marked Jewish features." The latter is perfectly erroneous, the Todas, as they are called, not bearing the remotest likeness to the Jewish type; either in feature, form, action, or language. They closely resemble each other, and, as a friend of ours expresses himself, the handsomest of the Todas resemble the statue of the Grecian Zeus in majesty and beauty of form more than anything he had yet seen among men.

Fifty years have passed since the discovery; but though since that time towns have been built on these hills and the country has been invaded by Europeans, no more has been learned of the Todas than at the first. Among the foolish rumors current about this people, the most erroneous are those in relation to their numbers and to their practicing polyandry. The general opinion about them is that on account of the latter custom their number has dwindled to a few hundred families, and the race is fast dying out. We

had the best means of learning much about them, and therefore state most positively that the Todas neither practice polyandry nor are they as few in number as supposed. We are

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 614 ISIS UNVEILED.**

ready to show that no one has ever seen children belonging to them. Those that may have been seen in their company have belonged to the Badagas, a Hindu tribe totally distinct from the Todas, in race, color, and language, and which includes the most direct "worshippers" of this extraordinary people. We say *worshippers*, for the Badagas clothe, feed, serve, and positively look upon every Toda as a divinity. They are giants in stature, white as Europeans, with tremendously long and generally brown, wavy hair and beard, which no razor ever touched from birth. Handsome as a statue of Pheidias or Praxiteles, the Toda sits the whole day inactive, as some travellers who have had a glance at them affirm. From the many conflicting opinions and statements we have heard from the very residents of Ootakamund and other little new places of civilization scattered about the Neilgherry Hills, we cull the following:

"They never use water; they are wonderfully handsome and noble looking, but extremely unclean; unlike all other natives they despise jewelry, and never wear anything but a large black drapery or blanket of some woollen stuff, with a colored stripe at the bottom; they never drink anything but pure milk; they have herds of cattle but neither eat their flesh, nor do they make their beasts of labor plough or work; they neither sell nor buy; the Badagas feed and clothe them; they never use nor carry weapons, not even a simple stick; the Todas can't read and won't learn. They are the despair of the missionaries and apparently have no sort of religion, beyond the worship of themselves as the Lords of Creation."\*

We will try to correct a few of these opinions, as far as we have learned from a very holy personage, a Brahmanam-guru, who has our great respect.

Nobody has ever seen more than five or six of them at one time; they will not talk with foreigners, nor was any traveller ever inside their peculiar long and flat huts, which apparently are without either windows or chimney and have but one door; nobody ever saw the funeral of a Toda, nor very old men among them; nor are they taken sick with cholera, while thousands die around them during such periodical epidemics; finally, though the country all around swarms with tigers and other wild beasts, neither tiger, serpent, nor any other animal so ferocious in those parts, was ever known to touch either a Toda or one of their cattle, though, as said above, they never use even a stick.

Furthermore the Todas do not marry at all. They seem few in number, for no one has or ever will have a chance of numbering them; as soon as their solitude was profaned by the avalanche of civilization --

**[[Footnote(s)]] -----**

\* See "Indian Sketches"; Appleton's "New Cyclopedia," etc.

which was, perchance, due to their own carelessness -- the Todas began moving away to other parts as unknown and more inaccessible than the Neilgherry hills had formerly been; they are not born of Toda mothers, nor of Toda parentage; they are the children of a certain very select sect, and are set apart from their infancy for special religious purposes. Recognized by a peculiarity of complexion, and certain other signs, such a child is known as what is vulgarly termed a Toda, from birth. Every third year, each of them must repair to a certain place for a certain period of time, where each of them must meet; their "dirt" is but a mask, such as a sannyasi puts on in public in obedience to his vow; their cattle are, for the most part, devoted to sacred uses; and, though their places of worship have never been trodden by a profane foot, they nevertheless exist, and perhaps rival the most splendid pagodas -- *goparams* -- known to Europeans. The Badagas are their special vassals, and -- as has been truly remarked -- worship them as half-deities; for their birth and mysterious powers entitle them to such a distinction.

The reader may rest assured that any statements concerning them, that clash with the little that is above given, are false. No missionary will ever catch one with his bait, nor any Badaga betray them, though he were cut to pieces. They are a people who fulfill a certain high purpose, and whose secrets are inviolable.

Furthermore, the Todas are not the only such mysterious tribe in India. We have named several in a preceding chapter, but how many are there besides these, that will remain unnamed, unrecognized, and yet ever present!

What is now generally known of Shamanism is very little; and that has been perverted, like the rest of the non-Christian religions. It is called the "heathenism" of Mongolia, and wholly without reason, for it is one of the oldest religions of India. It is spirit-worship, or belief in the immortality of the souls, and that the latter are still the same men they were on earth, though their bodies have lost their objective form, and man has exchanged his physical for a spiritual nature. In its present shape, it is an offshoot of primitive theurgy, and a practical blending of the visible with the invisible world. Whenever a denizen of earth desires to enter into communication with his invisible brethren, he has to assimilate himself to their nature, *i.e.*, he meets these beings half-way, and, furnished by them with a supply of spiritual essence, endows them, in his turn, with a portion of his physical nature, thus enabling them sometimes to appear in a semi-objective form. It is a temporary exchange of natures, called theurgy. Shamans are called sorcerers, because they are said to evoke the "spirits" of the dead for purposes of necromancy. The true Shamanism -- striking features of which prevailed in India in the days

of Megasthenes (300 B.C.) -- can no more be judged by its degenerated scions among the Shamans of Siberia, than the religion of Gautama-Buddha can be interpreted by the fetishism of some of his followers in Siam and Burmah. It is in the chief lamaseries of Mongolia and Thibet that it has taken refuge; and there Shamanism, if so we must call it, is practiced to the utmost limits of intercourse allowed between man and "spirit." The religion of the lamas has faithfully preserved the primitive science of *magic*, and produces as great feats now as it did in the days of Kublai-Khan and his barons. The ancient mystic formula of the King Srong-ch-Tsans-Gampo, the "Aum mani padme houn,"\* effects its wonders now as well as in the seventh century. Avalokitesvara, highest of the three Boddhisattvas, and patron saint of Thibet, projects his shadow, full in the view of the faithful, at the lamasery of Dga-G'Dan, founded by him; and the luminous form of Son-Ka-pa, under the shape of a fiery cloudlet, that separates itself from the dancing beams of the sunlight, holds converse with a great congregation of lamas, numbering thousands; the voice descending from above, like the whisper of the breeze through foliage. Anon, say the Thibetans, the beautiful appearance vanishes in the shadows of the sacred trees in the park of the lamasery.

At Garma-Khian (the mother-cloister) it is rumored that bad and unprogressed spirits are made to appear on certain days, and *forced* to give an account of their evil deeds; they are compelled by the lamaic adepts to redress the wrongs done by them to mortals. This is what Huc naively terms "personating evil spirits," *i.e.*, devils. Were the skeptics of various European countries permitted to consult the accounts printed daily\*\* at Moru, and in the "City of Spirits," of the business-like intercourse which takes place between the lamas and the invisible world, they would certainly feel more interest in the phenomena described so triumphantly in the spiritualistic journals. At Buddha-Ila, or rather Foht-Ila (Buddha's Mount), in the most important of the many thousand lamaseries of that country, the sceptre of the Boddhisgat is seen floating, unsupported, in the air, and its motions regulate the actions of the community. Whenever a lama is called to account in the presence of the Superior of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* *Aum* (mystic Sanscrit term of the Trinity), *mani* (holy jewel), *padme* (*in* the lotus, padma being the name for lotus), *houn* (be it so). The six syllables in the sentence correspond to the six chief powers of nature emanating from Buddha (the abstract deity, not Gautama), who is the *seventh*, and the Alpha and Omega of being.

\*\* Moru (the pure) is one of the most famous lamaseries of Lha-Ssa, directly in the centre of the city. There the Shaberon, the Taley Lama, resides the greater portion of the winter months; during two or three months of the warm season his abode is at Foht-Ila. At Moru is the largest typographical establishment of the country.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 617 THE GREAT MONGOLIAN COLLEGE.

the monastery, he knows beforehand it is useless for him to tell an untruth; the "regulator of justice" (the

sceptre) is there, and its waving motion, either approbatory or otherwise, decides instantaneously and unerringly the question of his guilt. We do not pretend to have witnessed all this personally -- we wish to make no pretensions of any kind. Suffice it, with respect to any of these phenomena, that what we have not seen with our own eyes has been so substantiated to us that we indorse its genuineness.

A number of lamas in Sikkin produce *meipo* -- "miracle" -- by magical powers. The late Patriarch of Mongolia, Gegen Chutuktu, who resided at Urga, a veritable paradise, was the sixteenth incarnation of Gautama, therefore a Boddhisattva. He had the reputation of possessing powers that were phenomenal, even among the thaumaturgists of the land of miracles *par excellence*. Let no one suppose that these powers are developed without cost. The lives of most of these holy men, miscalled idle vagrants, cheating beggars, who are supposed to pass their existence in preying upon the easy credulity of their victims, are miracles in themselves. Miracles, because they show what a determined will and perfect purity of life and purpose are able to accomplish, and to what degree of preternatural ascetism a human body can be subjected and yet live and reach a ripe old age. No Christian hermit has ever dreamed of such refinement of monastic discipline; and the aerial habitation of a Simon Stylite would appear child's play before the fakir's and the Buddhist's inventions of will-tests. But the theoretical study of magic is one thing; the possibility of practicing it quite another. At *Bras-ss-Pungs*, the Mongolian college where over three hundred magicians (*sorciers*, as the French missionaries call them) teach about twice as many pupils from twelve to twenty, the latter have many years to wait for their final initiation. Not one in a hundred reaches the highest goal; and out of the many thousand lamas occupying nearly an entire city of detached buildings clustering around it, not more than two per cent. become wonder-workers. One may learn by heart every line of the 108 volumes of *Kadjur*,\* and still make but a poor practical magician. There is but one thing which leads surely to it, and this particular study is hinted at by more than one Hermetic writer. One, the Arabian alchemist Abipili, speaks thus: "I admonish thee, whosoever thou art that desirest to dive into the inmost parts of nature; if that thou seekest thou findest not *within thee*, thou wilt *never find it without thee*. If thou knowest not the excellency of thine own house, why dost thou seek after the ex-

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The Buddhist great canon, containing 1,083 works in several hundred volumes, many of which treat of magic.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 618 ISIS UNVEILED.

cellency of other things? . . . **O MAN, KNOW THYSELF! IN THEE IS HID THE TREASURE OF TREASURES.**"

In another alchemic tract, *De manna Benedicto*, the author expresses his ideas of the philosopher's stone, in the following terms: "My intent is for certain reasons not to prate too much of the matter, which yet is but one only thing, already too plainly described; for it shows and sets down such magical and natural



uses of it [the stone] as many that have had it never knew nor heard of; and such as, when I beheld them, *made my knees to tremble and my heart to shake, and I to stand amazed at the sight of them!*"

Every neophyte has experienced more or less such a feeling; but once that it is overcome, the man is an ADEPT.

Within the cloisters of Dshashi-Lumbo and Si-Dzang, these powers, inherent in every man, called out by so few, are cultivated to their utmost perfection. Who, in India, has not heard of the Banda-Chan Ramboutchi, the *Houtouktou* of the capital of Higher Thibet? His brotherhood of Khe-lan was famous throughout the land; and one of the most famous "brothers" was a *Peh-ling* (an Englishman) who had arrived one day during the early part of this century, from the West, a thorough Buddhist, and after a month's preparation was admitted among the Khe-lans. He spoke every language, including the Thibetan, and knew every art and science, says the tradition. His sanctity and the phenomena produced by him caused him to be proclaimed a shaberon after a residence of but a few years. His memory lives to the present day among the Thibetans, but his real name is a secret with the shaberons alone.

The greatest of the *meipo* -- said to be the object of the ambition of every Buddhist devotee -- was, and yet is, the faculty of walking in the air. The famous King of Siam, Pia Metak, the Chinese, was noted for his devotion and learning. But he attained this "supernatural gift" only after having placed himself under the direct tuition of a priest of Gautama-Buddha. Crawford and Finlayson, during their residence at Siam, followed with great interest the endeavors of some Siamese nobles to acquire this faculty.\*

Numerous and varied are the sects in China, Siam, Tartary, Thibet, Kashmir, and British India, which devote their lives to the cultivation of "supernatural powers," so called. Discussing one of such sects, the *Taosse*, Semedo says: "They pretend that by means of certain exercises and meditations one shall regain his youth, and others will attain to be *Shien-sien*, *i.e.*, 'Terrestrial Beati,' in whose state every desire is gratified, whilst they have the power to transport themselves from one place to

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Crawford's Mission to Siam," p. 182.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 619 PERMISSIBLE DEDUCTIONS FROM RECENT DISCOVERIES.

another, *however distant*, with speed and facility."\* This faculty relates but to the *projection* of the *astral entity*, in a more or less corporealized form, and certainly not to bodily transportation. This phenomenon is no more a miracle than one's reflection in a looking-glass. No one can detect in such an image a particle of matter, and still there stands our double, faithfully representing, even to each single hair on our heads. If, by this simple law of reflection, our double can be seen in a mirror, how much more striking a proof of its existence is afforded in the art of photography! *It is no reason, because our*

*physicists have not yet found the means of taking photographs, except at a short distance, that the acquirement should be impossible to those who have found these means in the power of the human will itself, freed from terrestrial concern.*\*\* Our thoughts are *matter*, says science; every energy produces more or less of a disturbance in the atmospheric waves. Therefore, as every man -- in common with every other living, and even inert object -- has an *aura* of his own emanations surrounding him; and, moreover, is enabled, by a trifling effort, to transport himself in *imagination* wherever he likes, why is it scientifically impossible that his thought, regulated, intensified, and guided by that powerful magician, the educated WILL, may become corporealized for the time being, and appear to whom it likes, a faithful double of the original? Is the proposition, in the present state of science, any more unthinkable than the photograph or telegraph were less than forty years ago, or the telephone less than fourteen months ago?

If the sensitized plate can so accurately seize upon the *shadow* of our faces, then this shadow or reflection, although we are unable to perceive it, must be something substantial. And, if we can, with the help of

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* "Semedo," vol. iii., p. 114.

\*\* There was an anecdote current among Daguerre's friends between 1838 and 1840. At an evening party, Madame Daguerre, some two months previous to the introduction of the celebrated Daguerrean process to the *Academie des Sciences*, by Arago (January, 1839), had an earnest consultation with one of the medical celebrities of the day about her husband's mental condition. After explaining to the physician the numerous symptoms of what she believed to be her husband's mental aberration, she added, with tears in her eyes, that the greatest proof to her of Daguerre's insanity was his firm conviction that he would succeed in nailing his own shadow to the wall, or fixing it on *magical* metallic plates. The physician listened to the intelligence very attentively, and answered that he had himself observed in Daguerre lately the strongest symptoms of what, to his mind, was an undeniable proof of madness. He closed the conversation by firmly advising her to send her husband quietly and without delay to Bicetre, the well-known lunatic asylum. Two months later a profound interest was created in the world of art and science by the exhibition of a number of pictures taken by the new process. The *shadows* were fixed, after all, upon metallic plates, and the "lunatic" proclaimed the father of photography.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 620 ISIS UNVEILED.

optical instruments, project our *semblances* upon a white wall, at several hundred feet distance, sometimes, then there is no reason why the adepts, the alchemists, the savants of the secret art, should not have already found out that which scientists deny to-day, but may discover true tomorrow, *i.e.*, how to project electrically their astral bodies, in an instant, through thousands of miles of space, leaving their material shells with a certain amount of animal vital principle to keep the physical life going, and acting

within their spiritual, ethereal bodies as safely and intelligently as when clothed with the covering of flesh? There is a higher form of electricity than the physical one known to experimenters; a thousand correlations of the latter are as yet veiled to the eye of the modern physicist, and none can tell where end its possibilities.

Schott explains that by *Sian* or *Shin-Sian* are understood in the old Chinese conception, and particularly in that of the Tao-Kiao (Taosse) sect, "persons who withdraw to the hills to lead the life of anchorites, and who have attained, either through their ascetic observances or by the power of charms and elixirs, to the possession of miraculous gifts and of terrestrial *immortality*."\* (?) This is exaggerated if not altogether erroneous. What they claim, is merely their ability to prolong human life; and they can do so, if we have to believe human testimony. What Marco Polo testifies to in the thirteenth century is corroborated in our own days. "There are another class of people called *Chughi*" (Yogi), he says, "who are indeed properly called *Abraiamans* (Brahmans?) who are extremely long-lived, every man of them living to 150 or 200 years. They eat very little, rice and milk chiefly. And these people make use of a very strange beverage, a potion of sulphur and quicksilver mixed together, and this they drink twice every month. . . . This, they say, gives them long life; and it is a potion they are used to take from their childhood."\*\* Bernier shows, says Colonel Yule, the Yogis very skilful in preparing mercury "so admirably that one or two grains taken every morning restored the body to perfect health"; and adds that the *mercurius vitae* of Paracelsus was a compound in which entered antimony and quicksilver.\*\* This is a very careless statement, to say the least, and we will explain what we know of it.

The longevity of some lamas and Talapoins is proverbial; and it is generally known that they use some compound which "renews the old blood," as they call it. And it was equally a recognized fact with alchemists that a judicious administration, "of *aura of silver* does restore

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Schott: "Uber den Buddhismus," p. 71.

\*\* "The Book of Ser Marco Polo," vol. ii., p. 352.

\*\*\* Ibid., vol. ii., p. 130, quoted by Col. Yule in vol. ii., p. 353.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 621 MARVELLOUS CURATIVE REMEDIES OF THE YOGIS.

health and prolongs life itself to a wonderful extent." But we are fully prepared to oppose the statements of both Bernier and Col. Yule who quotes him, that it is *mercury* or quicksilver which the Yogis and the alchemists used. The Yogis, in the days of Marco Polo, as well as in our modern times, *do use that which may appear to be quicksilver, but is not*. Paracelsus, the alchemists, and other mystics, meant by *mercurius vitae*, the living spirit of silver, the *aura* of silver, not the *argent vive*; and this *aura* is

certainly not the mercury known to our physicians and druggists. There can be no doubt that the imputation that Paracelsus introduced mercury into medical practice is utterly incorrect. No mercury, whether prepared by a mediaeval fire-philosopher or a modern self-styled physician, can or ever did restore the body to perfect health. Only an unmitigated charlatan ever will use such a drug. And it is the opinion of many that it is just with the wicked intention of presenting Paracelsus in the eyes of posterity as a *quack*, that his enemies have invented such a preposterous lie.

The Yogis of the olden times, as well as modern lamas and Talapoins, use a certain ingredient with a minimum of sulphur, and a milky juice which they extract from a medicinal plant. They must certainly be possessed of some wonderful secrets, as we have seen them healing the most rebellious wounds in a few days; restoring broken bones to good use in as many hours as it would take days to do by means of common surgery. A fearful fever contracted by the writer near Rangoon, after a flood of the Irrawaddy River, was cured in a few hours by the juice of a plant called, if we mistake not, *Kukushan*, though there may be thousands of natives ignorant of its virtues who are left to die of fever. This was in return for a trifling kindness we had done to a *simple mendicant*; a service which can interest the reader but little.

We have heard of a certain water, also, called *ab-i-hayat*, which the popular superstition thinks hidden from every mortal eye, except that of the holy sannyasi; the fountain itself being known as the *ab-i-haiwan-i*. It is more than probable though, that the Talapoins will decline to deliver up their secrets, even to academicians and missionaries; as these remedies must be used for the benefit of humanity, never for money.\*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* No country in the world can boast of more medicinal plants than Southern India, Cochin, Burmah, Siam, and Ceylon. European physicians -- according to time-honored practice -- settle the case of professional rivalship, by treating the native doctors as quacks and empirics; but this does not prevent the latter from being often successful in cases in which eminent graduates of British and French schools of Medicine have signally failed. Native works on *Materia Medica* do not certainly contain the secret remedies known, and successfully applied by the native doctors (the *Atibba*), from time immemorial; and yet the best febrifuges have been learned by British physicians from the [[Footnote continued on next page]]

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 622 ISIS UNVEILED.

At the great festivals of Hindu pagodas, at the marriage feasts of rich high-castes, everywhere where large crowds are gathered, Europeans find guni -- or serpent-charmers, fakirs-mesmerizers, thaum-working sannyasi, and so-called "jugglers." To deride is easy -- to explain, rather more troublesome -- to science impossible. The British residents of India and the travellers prefer the first expedient. But let any one ask one of these Thomases how the following results -- which they cannot and do not deny -- are produced? When crowds of guni and fakirs appear with their bodies encircled with cobras-de-capello,

their arms ornamented with bracelets of *corallilos* -- diminutive snakes inflicting certain death in a few seconds -- and their shoulders with necklaces of trigonocephali, the most terrible enemy of naked Hindu feet, whose bite kills like a flash of lightning, the sceptic witness smiles and gravely proceeds to explain how these reptiles, having been thrown in cataleptic torpor, were all deprived by the guni of their fangs. "They are harmless and it is ridiculous to fear them." "Will the Saeb caress one of my nag?" asked once a guni approaching our interlocutor, who had been thus humbling his listeners with his herpetological achievements for a full half hour. Rapidly jumping back -- the brave warrior's feet proving no less nimble than his tongue -- Captain B----'s angry answer could hardly be immortalized by us in print. Only the guni's terrible body-guard saved him from an unceremonious thrashing. Besides, say a word, and for a half-roupee any professional serpent-charmer will begin creeping about and summon around in a few moments numbers of untamed serpents of the most poisonous species, and will handle them and encircle his body with them. On two occasions in the neighborhood of Trinkemal a serpent was ready to strike at the writer, who had once nearly sat on its tail, but both times, at a rapid whistle of the guni whom we had hired to accompany us, it stopped -- hardly a few inches from our body, as if arrested by lightning and slowly sinking its menacing head to the ground, remained stiff and motionless as a dead branch, under the charm of the *kilna*.\*

Will any European juggler, tamer, or even mesmerizer, risk repeating just once an experiment that may be daily witnessed in India, if you know where to go to see it? There is nothing in the world more ferocious than a royal Bengal tiger. Once the whole population of a small village, not far from Dakka, situated on the confines of a jungle, was

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

[[Footnote continued from previous page]] Hindus, and where patients, deafened and swollen by abuse of quinine, were slowly dying of fever under the treatment of enlightened physicians, the bark of the Margosa, and the Chiretta herb have cured them completely, and these now occupy an honorable place among European drugs.

\* The Hindu appellation for the peculiar mantram or charm which prevents the serpent from biting.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 623 A FAKIR TAMES A BENGAL TIGRESS.

thrown into a panic at the appearance of an enormous tigress, at the dawn of the day. These wild beasts never leave their dens but at night, when they go searching for prey and for water. But this unusual circumstance was due to the fact that the beast was a mother, and she had been deprived of her two cubs, which had been carried away by a daring hunter, and she was in search of them. Two men and a child had already become her victims, when an aged fakir, bent on his daily round, emerging from the gate of the pagoda, saw the situation and understood it at a glance. Chanting a mantram he went straight to the beast, which with flaming eye and foaming mouth crouched near a tree ready for a new victim. When at about ten feet from the tigress, without interrupting his modulated prayer, the words of which no layman

comprehends, he began a regular process of mesmerization, as we understood it; he made *passes*. A terrific howl which struck a chill into the heart of every human being in the place, was then heard. This long, ferocious, drawling howl gradually subsided into a series of plaintive broken sobs, as if the bereaved mother was uttering her complaints, and then, to the terror of the crowd which had taken refuge on trees and in the houses, the beast made a tremendous leap -- on the holy man as they thought. They were mistaken, she was at his feet, rolling in the dust, and writhing. A few moments more and she remained motionless, with her enormous head laid on her fore-paws, and her bloodshot but now mild eye riveted on the face of the fakir. Then the holy man of prayers sat beside the tigress and tenderly smoothed her striped skin, and patted her back, until her groans became fainter and fainter, and half an hour later all the village was standing around this group; the fakir's head lying on the tigress's back as on a pillow, his right hand on her head, and his left thrown on the sod under the terrible mouth, from which the long red protruding tongue was gently licking it.

This is the way the fakirs tame the wildest beasts in India. Can European tamers, with their white-hot iron rods, do as much? Of course every fakir is not endowed with such a power; comparatively very few are. And yet the actual number is large. How they are *trained* to these requirements in the pagodas will remain an eternal secret, to all except the Brahmans and the adepts in occult mysteries. The stories, hitherto considered fables, of Christna and Orpheus charming the wild beasts, thus receives its corroboration in our day. There is one fact which remains undeniable. *There is not a single European* in India who could have, or has ever boasted of having, penetrated into the enclosed sanctuary *within* the pagodas. Neither authority nor money has ever induced a Brahman to allow an uninitiated foreigner to pass the threshold of the reserved precinct. To use authority in such a case would be equivalent

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 624 ISIS UNVEILED.**

to throwing a lighted taper into a powder magazine. The Hindus, mild, patient, long-suffering, whose very apathy saved the British from being driven out of the country in 1857, would raise their hundred millions of devotees as one man, at such a profanation; regardless of sects or castes, they would exterminate every Christian. The East India Company knew this well and built her stronghold on the friendship of the Brahmans, and by paying subsidy to the pagodas; and the British Government is as prudent as its predecessor. It is the castes, and non-interference with the prevailing religions, that secure its comparative authority in India. But we must once more recur to Shamanism, that strange and most despised of all surviving religions -- "Spirit-worship."

Its followers have neither altars nor idols, and it is upon the authority of a Shaman priest that we state that their true rites, which they are bound to perform only once a year, on the shortest day of winter, cannot take place before any stranger to their faith. Therefore, we are confident that all descriptions hitherto given in the *Asiatic Journal* and other European works, are but guess-work. The Russians, who, from constant intercourse with the Shamans in Siberia and Tartary, would be the most competent of all persons to judge of their religion, have learned nothing except of the personal proficiency of these men in what they are half inclined to believe clever jugglery. Many Russian residents, though, in Siberia, are

firmly convinced of the "supernatural" powers of the Shamans. Whenever they assemble to worship, it is always in an open space, or a high hill, or in the hidden depths of a forest -- in this reminding us of the old Druidical rites. Their ceremonies upon the occasions of births, deaths, and marriages are but trifling parts of their worship. They comprise offerings, the sprinkling of the fire with spirits and milk, and weird hymns, or rather, magical incantations, intoned by the officiating Shaman, and concluding with a chorus of the persons present.

The numerous small bells of brass and iron worn by them on the priestly robe of deerskin,\* or the pelt of some other animal reputed magnetic, are used to drive away the malevolent spirits of the air, a *super-*

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Between the bells of the "heathen" worshippers, and the bells and pomegranates of the Jewish worship, the difference is this: the former, besides purifying the soul of man with their harmonious tones, kept *evil* demons at a distance, "for the sound of pure bronze breaks the enchantment," says Tibullius (i., 8-22), and the latter explained it by saying that the sound of the bells "should be heard [by the Lord] when he [the priest] goeth in unto the holy place before the Lord, and when he goeth out, *that he die not*" (Exodus xxviii. 33; Eccles. xiv. 9). Thus, one sound served to keep away *evil* spirits, and the other, the Spirit of Jehovah. The Scandinavian traditions affirm that the Trolls were always driven from their abodes by the bells of the churches. A similar tradition is in existence in relation to the fairies of Great Britain.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 625 RECOLLECTIONS OF THE SIBERIAN SHAMANS.

*stition* shared by all the nations of old, including Romans, and even the Jews, whose golden bells tell the story. They have iron staves also covered with bells, for the same reason. When, after certain ceremonies, the desired crisis is reached, and "the spirit has spoken," and the priest (who may be either male or female) feels its overpowering influence, the hand of the Shaman is drawn by some occult power toward the top of the staff, which is commonly covered with hieroglyphics. With his palm pressing upon it, he is then raised to a considerable height in the air, where he remains for some time. Sometimes he leaps to an extraordinary height, and, according to the control -- for he is often but an irresponsible medium -- pours out prophecies and describes future events. Thus, it was that, in 1847, a Shaman in a distant part of Siberia prophesied and accurately detailed the issue of the Crimean war. The particulars of the prognostication being carefully noted by those present at the time, were all verified six years after this occurrence. Although usually ignorant of even the name of astronomy, let alone having studied this science, they often prophesy eclipses and other astronomical phenomena. When consulted about thefts and murders, they invariably point out the guilty parties.

The Shamans of Siberia are all ignorant and illiterate. Those of Tartary and Thibet -- few in number -- are mostly learned men in their own way, and will not allow themselves to fall under the control of spirits of any kind. The former are *mediums* in the full sense of the word; the latter, "magicians." It is not

surprising that pious and superstitious persons, after seeing one of such crises, should declare the Shaman to be under demoniacal possession. As in the instances of Corybantic and Bacchantic fury among the ancient Greeks, the "spiritual" crisis of the Shaman exhibits itself in violent dancing and wild gestures. Little by little the lookers-on feel the spirit of imitation aroused in them; seized with an irresistible impulse, they dance, and become, in their turn, ecstasies; and he who begins by joining the chorus, gradually and unconsciously takes part in the gesticulations, until he sinks to the ground exhausted, and often dying.

"O, young girl, a god possesses thee! it is either Pan, or Hekate, or, the venerable Corybantes, or Cybele that agitates thee!" the chorus says, addressing Phaedra, in Euripides. This form of psychological epidemic has been too well known from the time of the middle ages to cite instances from it. The *Choroëa sancti Viti* is an historical fact, and spread throughout Germany. Paracelsus cured quite a number of persons possessed of such a spirit of imitation. But he was a kabalist, and therefore accused, by his enemies, of having cast out the devils by the power of a stronger demon, which he was believed to carry about with

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 626 ISIS UNVEILED.**

him in the hilt of his sword. The Christian judges of those days of horror found a better and a surer remedy. Voltaire states that, in the district of Jura, between 1598 and 1600, over 600 Lycanthropes were put to death by a pious judge.

But, while the illiterate Shaman is a victim, and during his crisis sometimes sees the persons present, under the shape of various animals, and often makes them share his hallucination, his brother Shaman, learned in the mysteries of the priestly colleges of Thibet, *expels* the elementary creature, which can produce the hallucination as well as a living mesmerizer, not through the help of a stronger demon, but simply through his knowledge of the nature of the invisible enemy. Where academicians have failed, as in the cases of the Cevennois, a Shaman or a lama would have soon put an end to the epidemic.

We have mentioned a kind of carnelian stone in our possession, which had such an unexpected and favorable effect upon the Shaman's decision. Every Shaman has such a talisman, which he wears attached to a string, and carries under his left arm.

"Of what use is it to you, and what are its virtues?" was the question we often offered to our guide. To this he never answered directly, but evaded all explanation, promising that as soon as an opportunity was offered, and we were alone, he would ask the stone *to answer for himself*. With this very indefinite hope, we were left to the resources of our own imagination.

But the day on which the stone "spoke" came very soon. It was during the most critical hours of our life; at a time when the vagabond nature of a traveller had carried the writer to far-off lands, where neither



civilization is known, nor security can be guaranteed for one hour. One afternoon, as every man and woman had left the *yourta* (Tartar tent), that had been our home for over two months, to witness the ceremony of the Lamaic exorcism of a Tshoutgour,\* accused of breaking and spiriting away every bit of the poor furniture and earthenware of a family living about two miles distant, the Shaman, who had become our only protector in those dreary deserts, was reminded of his promise. He sighed and hesitated; but, after a short silence, left his place on the sheepskin, and, going outside, placed a dried-up goat's head with its prominent horns over a wooden peg, and then dropping down the felt curtain of the tent, remarked that now no living person would venture in, for the goat's head was a sign that he was "at work."

After that, placing his hand in his bosom, he drew out the little stone, about the size of a walnut, and, carefully unwrapping it, proceeded, as it

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* An elemental daemon, in which every native of Asia believes.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 627 A MAGICAL SEANCE IN A TARTAR YOURTA.

appeared, to swallow it. In a few moments his limbs stiffened, his body became rigid, and he fell, cold and motionless as a corpse. But for a slight twitching of his lips at every question asked, the scene would have been embarrassing, nay -- dreadful. The sun was setting, and were it not that dying embers flickered at the centre of the tent, complete darkness would have been added to the oppressive silence which reigned. We have lived in the prairies of the West, and in the boundless steppes of Southern Russia; but nothing can be compared with the silence at sunset on the sandy deserts of Mongolia; not even the barren solitudes of the deserts of Africa, though the former are partially inhabited, and the latter utterly void of life. Yet, there was the writer alone with what looked no better than a corpse lying on the ground. Fortunately, this state did not last long.

"Mahandu!" uttered a voice, which seemed to come from the bowels of the earth, on which the Shaman was prostrated. "Peace be with you . . . what would you have me do for you?"

Startling as the fact seemed, we were quite prepared for it, for we had seen other Shamans pass through similar performances. "Whoever you are," we pronounced mentally, "go to K----, and try to bring that person's *thought* here. See what that other party does, and tell \* \* \* what we are doing and how situated."

"I am there"; answered the same voice. "The old lady (kokona)\* is sitting in the garden . . . she is putting on her spectacles and reading a letter."

"The contents of it, and hasten," was the hurried order while preparing note-book and pencil. The contents were given slowly, as if, while dictating, the invisible presence desired to afford us time to put down the words phonetically, for we recognized the Valachian language of which we know nothing beyond the ability to recognize it. In such a way a whole page was filled.

"Look west . . . toward the third pole of the yourta," pronounced the Tartar in his natural voice, though it sounded hollow, and as if coming from afar. "Her *thought* is here."

Then with a convulsive jerk, the upper portion of the Shaman's body seemed raised, and his head fell heavily on the writer's feet, which he clutched with both his hands. The position was becoming less and less attractive, but curiosity proved a good ally to courage. In the west corner was standing, life-like but flickering, unsteady and mist-like, the form of a dear old friend, a Roumanian lady of Valachia, a mystic by disposition, but a thorough disbeliever in this kind of occult phenomena.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Lady, or Madam, in Moldavian.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 628 ISIS UNVEILED.

"Her thought is here, but her body is lying unconscious. We could not bring her here otherwise," said the voice.

We addressed and supplicated the apparition to answer, but all in vain. The features moved, and the form gesticulated as if in fear and agony, but no sound broke forth from the shadowy lips; only we imagined -- perchance it was a fancy -- hearing as if from a long distance the Roumanian words, "*Non se pote*" (it cannot be done).

For over two hours, the most substantial, unequivocal proofs that the Shaman's astral soul was travelling at the bidding of our unspoken wish, were given us. Ten months later, we received a letter from our Valachian friend in response to ours, in which we had enclosed the page from the note-book, inquiring of her what she had been doing on that day, and describing the scene in full. She was sitting -- she wrote -- in the garden on that morning\* prosaically occupied in boiling some conserves; the letter sent to her was word for word the copy of the one received by her from her brother; all at once -- in consequence of the heat, she thought -- she fainted, and remembered distinctly *dreaming* she saw the writer in a desert place which she accurately described, and sitting under a "gypsy's tent," as she expressed it.

"Henceforth," she added, "I can doubt no longer!"

But our experiment was proved still better. We had directed the Shaman's inner *ego* to the same friend heretofore mentioned in this chapter, the Kutchi of Lha-Ssa, who travels constantly to British India and

back. *We know* that he was apprised of our critical situation in the desert; for a few hours later came help, and we were rescued by a party of twenty-five horsemen who had been directed by their chief to find us at the place where we were, which no living man endowed with common powers could have known. The chief of this escort was a Shaberon, an "adept" whom we had never seen before, nor did we after that, for he never left his *soumay* (lamasery), and we could have no access to it. But *he was a personal friend of the Kutchi.*

The above will of course provoke naught but incredulity in the general reader. But we write for those who will believe; who, like the writer, understand and know the illimitable powers and possibilities of the human astral soul. In this case we willingly believe, nay, we know, that the "spiritual double" of the Shaman did not act alone, for he was no adept, but simply a medium. According to a favorite expression of his, as soon as he placed the stone in his mouth, his "father appeared, dragged him out of his skin, and took him wherever he wanted," and at his bidding.

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* The hour in Bucharest corresponded perfectly with that of the country in which the scene had taken place.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 629 FEATS OF JUGGLERY IN INDIA.

one who has only witnessed the chemical, optical, mechanical, and sleight-of-hand performances of European prestidigitateurs, is not prepared to see, without amazement, the open-air and off-hand exhibitions of Hindu jugglers, to say nothing of fakirs. Of the mere displays of deceptive dexterity we make no account, for Houdin and others far excel them in that respect; or do we dwell upon feats that permit of confederacy, whether resorted to or not. It is unquestionably true that non-expert travellers, especially if of an imaginative turn of mind, exaggerate inordinately. But our remark is based upon a class of phenomena not to be accounted for upon any of the familiar hypotheses. "I have seen," says a gentleman who resided in India, "a man throw up into the air a number of balls numbered in succession from one upwards. As each went up -- and there was no deception about their going up -- the ball was seen clearly in the air, getting smaller and smaller, till it disappeared altogether out of sight. When they were all up, twenty or more, the operator would politely ask which ball you wanted to see, and then would shout out, 'No. 1,' 'No. 15,' and so on, as instructed by the spectators, when the ball demanded would bound to his feet violently from some remote distance. . . . These fellows have very scanty clothing, and apparently no apparatus whatever. Then, I have seen them swallow three different colored powders, and then, throwing back the head, wash them down with water, drunk, in the native fashion, in a continuous stream from a *lotah*, or brass-pot, held at arm's length from the lips, and keep on drinking till the swollen body could not hold another drop, and water overflowed from the lips. Then, these fellows, after squirting out the water in their mouths, have spat out the three powders on a clean piece of paper, dry and unmixed."\*

In the eastern portion of Turkey and Persia, have dwelt, from time immemorial, the warlike tribes of the Koordistan. This people of purely Indo-European origin, and without a drop of Semitic blood in them (though some ethnologists seem to think otherwise), notwithstanding their brigand-like disposition, unite in themselves the mysticism of the Hindu and the practices of the Assyrio-Chaldean magians, vast portions of whose territory they have helped themselves to, and will not give up, to please either Turkey or even all Europe.\*\* Nominally, Mahometans of the sect of Omar, their rites and doctrines are purely magical and magian. Even those who are Christian Nestorians, are Christians but in name. The Kaldany, numbering nearly 100,000 men,

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Capt. W. L. D. O'Grady: "Life in India."

\*\* Neither Russia nor England succeeded in 1849 in forcing them to recognize and respect the Turkish from the Persian territory.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 630 ISIS UNVEILED.

and with their two Patriarchs, are undeniably rather Manicheans than Nestorians. Many of them are Yezids.

One of these tribes is noted for its fire-worshipping predilections. At sunrise and sunset, the horsemen alight and, turning towards the sun, mutter a prayer; while at every new moon they perform mysterious rites throughout the whole night. They have a tent set apart for the purpose, and its thick, black, woolen fabric is decorated with weird signs, worked in bright red and yellow. In the centre is placed a kind of altar, encircled by three brass bands, to which are suspended numerous rings by ropes of camel's hair, which every worshipper holds with his right hand during the ceremony. On the altar burns a curious, old-fashioned silver lamp, a relic found possibly among the ruins of Persepolis.\* This lamp, with three wicks, is an oblong cup with a handle to it, and is evidently of the class of Egyptian sepulchral lamps, once found in such profusion in the subterranean caves of Memphis, if we may believe Kircher.\*\* It widened from its end toward the middle, and its upper part was of the shape of a heart; the apertures for the wicks forming a triangle, and its centre being covered by an inverted heliotrope attached to a gracefully-curved stalk proceeding from the handle of the lamp. This ornament clearly bespoke its origin. It was one of the sacred vessels used in sun-worship. The Greeks gave the *heliotrope* its name from its strange propensity to ever incline towards the sun. The ancient Magi used it in their worship; and who knows but Darius had performed the mysterious rites with its triple light illuminating the face of the king-hierophant!

If we mention the lamp at all, it is because there happened to be a strange story in connection with it. What the Koords do, during their nocturnal rites of lunar-worship, we know but from hearsay; for they conceal it carefully, and no stranger could be admitted to witness the ceremony. But every tribe has one

old man, sometimes several, regarded as "holy beings," who know the past, and can divulge the secrets of the future. These are greatly honored, and generally resorted to for information in cases of theft, murders, or danger.

Travelling from one tribe to the other, we passed some time in company with these Koords. As our object is not autobiographical, we omit all details that have no immediate bearing upon some occult fact, and even of these, have room but for a few. We will then simply state

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* Persepolis is the Persian Istakhaar, northeast of Shiraz; it stood on a plain now called Merdusht. At the confluence of the ancient Medus and the Araxes, now Pulwan and Bend-emir.

\*\* "AEgyptiaci Theatrum Hieroglyphicum," p. 544.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 631 CONSULTING THE MIRROR OF A KOORDISH SEER.

that a very expensive saddle, a carpet, and two Circassian daggers, richly mounted and chiselled in gold, had been stolen from the tent, and that the Koords, with the chief of the tribe at the head, had come, taking Allah for their witness that the culprit could not belong to their tribe. We believed it, for it would have been unprecedented among these nomadic tribes of Asia, as famed for the sacredness in which they hold their guests, as for the ease with which they plunder and occasionally murder them, when once they have passed the boundaries of their *aoul*.

A suggestion was then made by a Georgian belonging to our caravan to have resort to the light of the *koodian* (sorcerer) of their tribe. This was arranged in great secrecy and solemnity, and the interview appointed to take place at midnight, when the moon would be at its full. At the stated hour we were conducted to the above-described tent.

A large hole, or square aperture, was managed in the arched roof of the tent, and through it poured in vertically the radiant moonbeams, mingling with the vacillating triple flame of the little lamp. After several minutes of incantations, addressed, as it seemed to us, to the moon, the conjurer, an old man of tremendous stature, whose pyramidal turban touched the top of the tent, produced a round looking-glass, of the kind known as "Persian mirrors." Having unscrewed its cover, he then proceeded to breathe on it, for over ten minutes, and wipe off the moisture from the surface with a package of herbs, muttering incantations the while *sotto voce*. After every wiping the glass became more and more brilliant, till its crystal seemed to radiate refulgent phosphoric rays in every direction. At last the operation was ended; the old man, with the mirror in his hand, remained as motionless as if he had been a statue. "Look, Hanoum . . . look steadily," he whispered, hardly moving his lips. Shadows and dark spots began gathering, where one moment before nothing was reflected but the radiant face of the full moon. A few

more seconds, and there appeared the well-known saddle, carpet, and daggers, which seemed to be rising as from a deep, clear water, and becoming with every instant more definitely outlined. Then a still darker shadow appeared hovering over these objects, which gradually condensed itself, and then came out, as visibly as at the small end of a telescope, the full figure of a man crouching over them.

"I know him!" exclaimed the writer. "It is the Tartar who came to us last night, offering to sell his mule!"

The image disappeared, as if by enchantment. The old man nodded assent, but remained motionless. Then he muttered again some strange words, and suddenly began a song. The tune was slow and monotonous, but after he had sung a few stanzas in the same unknown tongue, without

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 632 ISIS UNVEILED.**

changing either rhythm or tune, he pronounced, *recitative*-like, the following words, in his broken Russian:

"Now, Hanoum, look well, whether we will catch him -- the fate of the robber -- we will learn this night," etc.

The same shadows began gathering, and then, almost without transition, we saw the man lying on his back, in a pool of blood, across the saddle, and two other men galloping off at a distance. Horror-stricken, and sick at the sight of this picture, we desired to see no more. The old man, leaving the tent, called some of the Koords standing outside, and seemed to give them instructions. Two minutes later, a dozen of horsemen were galloping off at full speed down the side of the mountain on which we were encamped.

Early in the morning they returned with the lost objects. The saddle was all covered with coagulated blood, and of course abandoned to them. The story they told was, that upon coming in sight of the fugitive, they saw disappearing over the crest of a distant hill two horsemen, and upon riding up, the Tartar thief was found dead upon the stolen property, exactly as we had seen him in the magical glass. He had been murdered by the two banditti, whose evident design to rob him was interrupted by the sudden appearance of the party sent by the old Koodian.

The most remarkable results are produced by the Eastern "wise men," by the simple act of breathing upon a person, whether with good or evil intent. This is pure mesmerism; and among the Persian dervishes who practice it the animal magnetism is often reinforced by that of the elements. If a person happens to stand facing a certain wind, there is always danger, they think; and many of the "learned ones" in occult matters can never be prevailed upon to go at sunset in a certain direction from whence blows the wind. We have known an old Persian from Baku,\* on the Caspian Sea, who had the most

unenviable reputation for *throwing spells* through the timely help of this wind, which blows but too often at that town, as its Persian name itself shows.\*\* If a victim, against whom the wrath of the old fiend was kindled, happened to be

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* We have twice assisted at the strange rites of the remnants of that sect of fire-worshippers known as the Guebres, who assemble from time to time at Baku, on the "field of fire." This ancient and mysterious town is situated near the Caspian Sea. It belongs to Russian Georgia. About twelve miles northeast from Baku stands the remnant of an ancient Guebre temple, consisting of four columns, from whose empty orifices issue constantly jets of flame, which gives it, therefore, the name of Temple of the Perpetual Fire. The whole region is covered with lakes and springs of naphtha. Pilgrims assemble there from distant parts of Asia, and a priesthood, worshipping the divine principle of fire, is kept by some tribes, scattered hither and thither about the country.

\*\* Baadey-ku-Ba -- literally "a gathering of winds."

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 633 THE SORCERY OF FATHER GIRARD AND OTHERS.

facing this wind, he would appear, as if by enchantment, cross the road rapidly, and breathe in his face. From that moment, the latter would find himself afflicted with every evil -- he was under the spell of the "evil eye."

The employment of the human breath by the sorcerer as an adjunct for the accomplishment of his nefarious purpose, is strikingly illustrated in several terrible cases recorded in the French annals -- notably those of several Catholic priests. In fact, this species of sorcery was known from the oldest times. The Emperor Constantine (in Statute iv., *Code de Malef.*, etc.) prescribed the severest penalties against such as should employ sorcery to do violence to chastity and excite unlawful passion. Augustine (*Cite de Dieu*) warns against it; Jerome, Gregory, Nazianzen, and many other ecclesiastical authorities, lend their denunciation of a crime not uncommon among the clergy. Baffet (book v., tit. 19, chap. 6) relates the case of the cure of Peifane, who accomplished the ruin of a highly-respected and virtuous lady parishioner, the Dame du Lieu, by resort to sorcery, and was burned alive for it by the Parliament of Grenoble. In 1611, a priest named Gaufridy was burned by the Parliament of Provence for seducing a penitent at the confessional, named Magdelaine de la Palud, *by breathing upon her*, and thus throwing her into a delirium of sinful love for him.

The above cases are cited in the official report of the famous case of Father Girard, a Jesuit priest of very great influence, who, in 1731, was tried before the Parliament of Aix, France, for the seduction of his parishioner, Mlle. Catherine Cadiere, of Toulon, and certain revolting crimes in connection with the same. The indictment charged that the offence was brought about by resort to sorcery. Mlle. Cadiere was a young lady noted for her beauty, piety, and exemplary virtues. Her attention to her religious duties was

exceptionally rigorous, and that was the cause of her perdition. Father Girard's eye fell upon her, and he began to manoeuvre for her ruin. Gaining the confidence of the girl and her family by his apparent great sanctity, he one day made a pretext to blow his breath upon her. The girl became instantly affected with a violent passion for him. She also had ecstatic visions of a religious character, stigmata, or blood-marks of the "Passion," and hysterical convulsions. The long-sought opportunity of seclusion with his penitent finally offering, the Jesuit breathed upon her again, and before the poor girl recovered her senses, his object had been accomplished. By sophistry and the excitation of her religious fervor, he kept up this illicit relation for months, without her suspecting that she had done anything wrong. Finally, however, her eyes were opened, her parents informed, and the priest was arraigned. Judgment was rendered October 12th, 1731. Of twenty-five judges,

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 634 ISIS UNVEILED.

twelve voted to send him to the stake. The criminal priest was defended by all the power of the Society of Jesus, and it is said that a million francs were spent in trying to suppress the evidence produced at the trial. The facts, however, were printed in a work (in 5 vols., 16mo), now rare, entitled *Recueil General des Pieces contenues au Procez du Pere Jean-Baptiste Girard, Jeuite, etc., etc.*\*

We have noted the circumstance that, while under the sorcerous influence of Father Girard, and in illicit relations with him, Mlle. Cadriere's body was marked with the *stigmata* of the *Passion*, viz.: the bleeding wounds of thorns on her brow, of nails in her hands and feet, and of a lance-cut in her side. It should be added that the same marks were seen upon the bodies of six other penitents of this priest, viz.: Mesdames Guyol, Laugier, Grodier, Allemande, Batarelle, and Reboul. In fact, it became commonly remarked that Father Girard's handsome parishioners were strangely given to ecstasies and *stigmata*! Add this to the fact that, in the case of Father Gaufridy, above noted, the same thing was proved, upon surgical testimony, to have happened to Mlle. de Palud, and we have something worth the attention of all (especially spiritualists) who imagine these *stigmata* are produced by pure spirits. Barring the agency of the Devil, whom we have quietly put to rest in another chapter, Catholics would be puzzled, we fancy, despite all their infallibility, to distinguish between the stigmata of the sorcerers and those produced through the intervention of the Holy Ghost or the angels. The Church records abound in instances of alleged diabolical imitations of these signs of saintship, but, as we have remarked, the Devil is out of court.

By those who have followed us thus far, it will naturally be asked, to what practical issue this book tends; much has been said about magic and its potentiality, much of the immense antiquity of its practice. Do we wish to affirm that the occult sciences ought to be studied and practiced throughout the world? Would we replace modern spiritualism with the ancient magic? Neither; the substitution could not be made, nor the study universally prosecuted, without incurring the risk of enormous public dangers. At this moment, a well-known spiritualist and lecturer on mesmerism is imprisoned on the charge of raping a subject whom he had hypnotized. A sorcerer is a public enemy, and mesmerism may most readily be turned into the worst of sorceries.



We would have neither scientists, theologians, nor spiritualists turn practical magicians, but all to realize that there was true science, profound

[[Footnote(s)]] -----

\* See also "Magic and Mesmerism," a novel reprinted by the Harpers, thirty years ago.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 635 WHITE MEN ALMOST INCAPABLE OF MAGIC.

religion, and genuine phenomena before this modern era. We would that all who have a voice in the education of the masses should first know and then *teach* that the safest guides to human happiness and enlightenment are those writings which have descended to us from the remotest antiquity; and that nobler spiritual aspirations and a higher average morality prevail in the countries where the people take their precepts as the rule of their lives. We would have all to realize that magical, *i.e.*, spiritual powers exist in every man, and those few to practice them who feel called to teach, and are ready to pay the price of discipline and self-conquest which their development exacts.

Many men have arisen who had glimpses of the truth, and fancied they had it all. Such have failed to achieve the good they might have done and sought to do, because vanity has made them thrust their personality into such undue prominence as to interpose it between their believers and the *whole* truth that lay behind. The world needs no sectarian church, whether of Buddha, Jesus, Mahomet, Swedenborg, Calvin, or any other. There being but ONE Truth, man requires but one church -- the Temple of God within us, walled in by matter but penetrable by any one who can find the way; *the pure in heart see God.*

The trinity of nature is the lock of magic, the trinity of man the key that fits it. Within the solemn precincts of the sanctuary the SUPREME had and has no name. It is unthinkable and unpronounceable; and yet every man finds in himself his god. "Who art thou, O fair being?" inquires the disembodied soul, in the *Khordah-Avesta*, at the gates of Paradise. "I am, O Soul, *thy good and pure thoughts*, thy works and thy *good law* . . . thy angel . . . and thy god." Then man, or the soul, is reunited with ITSELF, for this "Son of God" is one with him; it is his own mediator, the *god* of his human soul and his "Justifier." "*God not revealing himself immediately to man, the spirit is his interpreter,*" says Plato in the *Banquet*.

Besides, there are many good reasons why the study of magic, except in its broad philosophy, is nearly impracticable in Europe and America. Magic being what it is, the most difficult of all sciences to learn experimentally -- its acquisition is practically beyond the reach of the majority of white-skinned people; and that, whether their effort is made at home or in the East. Probably not more than one man in a million of European blood is fitted -- either physically, morally, or psychologically -- to become a practical magician, and not one in ten millions would be found endowed with all these three

qualifications as required for the work. Civilized nations lack the phenomenal powers of endurance, both mental and physical, of the Easterns; the favoring temperamental idiosyncrasies of the Orientals are utterly wanting in them. In the Hindu, the

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 636 ISIS UNVEILED.**

Arabian, the Thibetan, an intuitive perception of the possibilities of occult natural forces in subjection to human will, comes by inheritance; and in them, the physical senses as well as the spiritual are far more finely developed than in the Western races. Notwithstanding the notable difference of thickness between the skulls of a European and a Southern Hindu, this difference, being a purely climatic result, due to the intensity of the sun's rays, involves no psychological principles. Furthermore, there would be tremendous difficulties in the way of *training*, if we can so express it. Contaminated by centuries of dogmatic superstition, by an ineradicable -- though quite unwarranted -- sense of superiority over those whom the English term so contemptuously "niggers," the white European would hardly submit himself to the practical tuition of either Kopt, Brahman, or Lama. To become a neophyte, one must be ready to devote himself heart and soul to the study of mystic sciences. Magic -- most imperative of mistresses -- brooks no rival. Unlike other sciences, a theoretical knowledge of formulai without mental capacities or soul powers, is utterly useless in magic. The spirit must hold in complete subjection the combativeness of what is loosely termed educated reason, until facts have vanquished cold human sophistry.

Those best prepared to appreciate occultism are the spiritualists, although, through prejudice, until now they have been the bitterest opponents to its introduction to public notice. Despite all foolish negations and denunciations, their phenomena are real. Despite, also, their own assertions they are wholly misunderstood by themselves. The totally insufficient theory of the constant agency of disembodied human spirits in their production has been the bane of the *Cause*. A thousand mortifying rebuffs have failed to open their reason or intuition to the truth. Ignoring the teachings of the past, they have discovered no substitute. We offer them philosophical deduction instead of unverifiable hypothesis, scientific analysis and demonstration instead of indiscriminating faith. Occult philosophy gives them the means of meeting the reasonable requirements of science, and frees them from the humiliating necessity to accept the oracular teachings of "intelligences," which as a rule have less intelligence than a child at school. So based and so strengthened, modern phenomena would be in a position to command the attention and enforce the respect of those who carry with them public opinion. Without invoking such help, spiritualism must continue to vegetate, equally repulsed -- not without cause -- both by scientists and theologians. In its modern aspect, it is neither a science, a religion, nor a philosophy.

Are we unjust; does any intelligent spiritualist complain that we have misstated the case? To what can he point us but to a confusion of theories, a tangle of hypotheses mutually contradictory? Can he affirm that

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 637 THE WEAKNESS AND NEEDS OF SPIRITUALISM.**

spiritualism, even with its thirty years of phenomena, has any defensible philosophy; nay, that there is anything like an established method that is generally accepted and followed by its recognized representatives?

And yet, there are many thoughtful, scholarly, earnest writers among the spiritualists, scattered the world over. There are men who, in addition to a scientific mental training and a reasoned faith in the phenomena *per se*, possess all the requisites of leaders of the movement. How is it then, that, except throwing off an isolated volume or so, or occasional contributions to journalism, they all refrain from taking any active part in the formation of a system of philosophy? This is from no lack of moral courage, as their writings well show. Nor because of indifference, for enthusiasm abounds, and they are sure of their facts. Nor is it from lack of capacity, because many are men of mark, the peers of our best minds. It is simply for the reason that, almost without exception, they are bewildered by the contradictions they encounter, and wait for their tentative hypotheses to be verified by further experience. Doubtless this is the part of wisdom. It is that adopted by Newton, who, with the heroism of an honest, unselfish heart, withheld for seventeen years the promulgation of his theory of gravitation, only because he had not verified it to his own satisfaction.

Spiritualism, whose aspect is rather that of aggression than of defense, has tended toward iconoclasm, and so far has done well. But, in pulling down, it does not rebuild. Every really substantial truth it erects is soon buried under an avalanche of chimeras, until all are in one confused ruin. At every step of advance, at the acquisition of every new vantage-ground of FACT, some cataclysm, either in the shape of fraud and exposure, or of premeditated treachery, occurs, and throws the spiritualists back powerless because they *cannot* and their invisible friends will not (or perchance can, less than themselves) make good their claims. Their fatal weakness is that they have but *one* theory to offer in explanation of their challenged facts -- the agency of *human disembodied spirits*, and the medium's complete subjection to them. They will attack those who differ in views with them with a vehemence only warranted by a better cause; they will regard every argument contradicting their theory as an imputation upon their common sense and powers of observation; and they will positively refuse even to argue the question.

How, then, can spiritualism be ever elevated to the distinction of a science? This, as Professor Tyndall shows, includes three absolutely necessary elements: observation of facts; induction of laws from these facts; and verification of those laws by constant practical experience. What experienced observer will maintain that spiritualism presents either one of these three elements? The medium is not uniformly surrounded

---

**[[Vol. 2, Page]] 638 ISIS UNVEILED.**

by such test conditions that we may be sure of the facts; the inductions from the supposed facts are unwarranted in the absence of such verification; and, as a corollary, there has been no sufficient verification of those hypotheses by experience. In short, the prime element of accuracy has, as a rule,

been lacking.

That we may not be charged with desire to misrepresent the position of spiritualism, at the date of this present writing, or accused of withholding credit for advances actually made, we will cite a few passages from the London *Spiritualist* of March 2, 1877. At the fortnightly meeting, held February 19, a debate occurred upon the subject of "Ancient Thought and Modern Spiritualism." Some of the most intelligent Spiritualists of England participated. Among these was Mr. W. Stainton Moses, M. A., who has recently given some attention to the relation between ancient and modern phenomena. He said: "Popular spiritualism is not scientific; it does very little in the way of scientific verification. Moreover, exoteric spiritualism is, to a large extent, devoted to presumed communion with personal friends, or to the gratification of curiosity, or the mere evolution of marvels. . . . The truly esoteric science of spiritualism is very rare, and not more rare than valuable. To it we must look to the origination of knowledge which may be developed exoterically. . . . We proceed too much on the lines of the physicists; our tests are crude, and often illusory; we know too little of the Protean power of spirit. Here the ancients were far ahead of us, and can teach us much. We have not introduced any certainty into the conditions -- a necessary prerequisite for true scientific experiment. This is largely owing to the fact that our circles are constructed on no principle. . . . We have not even mastered the elementary truths which the ancients knew and acted on, *e.g.*, the isolation of mediums. We have been so occupied with wonder-hunting that we have hardly tabulated the phenomena, or propounded one theory to account for the production of the simplest of them. . . . We have never faced the question: What is the intelligence? This is the great blot, the most frequent source of error, and here we might learn with advantage from the ancients. There is the strongest disinclination among spiritualists to admit the possibility of the truth of occultism. In this respect they are as hard to convince as is the outer world of spiritualism. Spiritualists start with a fallacy, *viz.*: that all phenomena are caused by the action of departed human spirits; *they have not looked into the powers of the human spirit*; they do not know the extent to which spirit acts, how far it reaches, what it underlies."

Our position could not be better defined. If Spiritualism has a future, it is in the keeping of such men as Mr. Stainton Moses.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 639 THE ONE UNIVERSAL TRUTH.

Our work is done -- would that it were better done! But, despite our inexperience in the art of book-making, and the serious difficulty of writing in a foreign tongue, we hope we have succeeded in saying some things that will remain in the minds of the thoughtful. The enemies of truth have been all counted, and all passed in review. Modern science, powerless to satisfy the aspirations of the race, makes the future a void, and bereaves man of hope. In one sense, it is like the Baital Pachisi, the Hindu vampire of popular fancy, which lives in dead bodies, and feeds but on the rottenness of matter. The theology of Christendom has been rubbed threadbare by the most serious minds of the day. It is found to be, on the whole, subversive, rather than promotive of spirituality and good morals. Instead of expounding the rules of divine law and justice, it teaches but *itself*. In place of an ever-living Deity, it preaches the Evil

One, and makes him indistinguishable from God Himself! "Lead us not into temptation" is the aspiration of Christians. Who, then, is the tempter? Satan? No; the prayer is not addressed to him. It is that tutelary genius who hardened the heart of Pharaoh, put an evil spirit into Saul, sent lying messengers to the prophets, and tempted David to sin; it is -- the *Bible*-God of Israel!

Our examination of the multitudinous religious faiths that mankind, early and late, have professed, most assuredly indicates that they have all been derived from one primitive source. It would seem as if they were all but different modes of expressing the yearning of the imprisoned human soul for intercourse with supernal spheres. As the white ray of light is decomposed by the prism into the various colors of the solar spectrum, so the beam of divine truth, in passing through the *three-sided* prism of man's nature, has been broken up into vari-colored fragments called RELIGIONS. And, as the rays of the spectrum, by imperceptible shadings, merge into each other, so the great theologies that have appeared at different degrees of divergence from the original source, have been connected by minor schisms, schools, and offshoots from the one side or the other. Combined, their aggregate represents one eternal truth; separate, they are but shades of human error and the signs of imperfection. The worship of the Vedic *pitris* is fast becoming the worship of the spiritual portion of mankind. It but needs the right perception of things objective to finally discover that the only world of reality is the subjective.

What has been contemptuously termed Paganism, was ancient wisdom replete with Deity; and Judaism and its offspring, Christianity and Islamism, derived whatever of inspiration they contained from this ethnic parent. Pre-Vedic Brahmanism and Buddhism are the double source from which all religions sprung; Nirvana is the ocean to which all tend.

---

[[Vol. 2, Page]] 640 ISIS UNVEILED.

For the purposes of a philosophical analysis, we need not take account of the enormities which have blackened the record of many of the world's religions. True faith is the embodiment of divine charity; those who minister at its altars, are but human. As we turn the blood-stained pages of ecclesiastical history, we find that, whoever may have been the hero, and whatever costumes the actors may have worn, the plot of the tragedy has ever been the same. But the Eternal Night was in and behind all, and we pass from what we see to that which is invisible to the eye of sense. Our fervent wish has been to show true souls how they may lift aside the curtain, and, in the brightness of that Night made Day, look with undazzled gaze upon the UNVEILED TRUTH.

THE END.

---

[Homepage](#)

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# **SUNRISE: Theosophic Perspectives**

**For better understanding among all peoples**

[Current Issue](#)

[Back Issues](#)

[Special Issues](#)

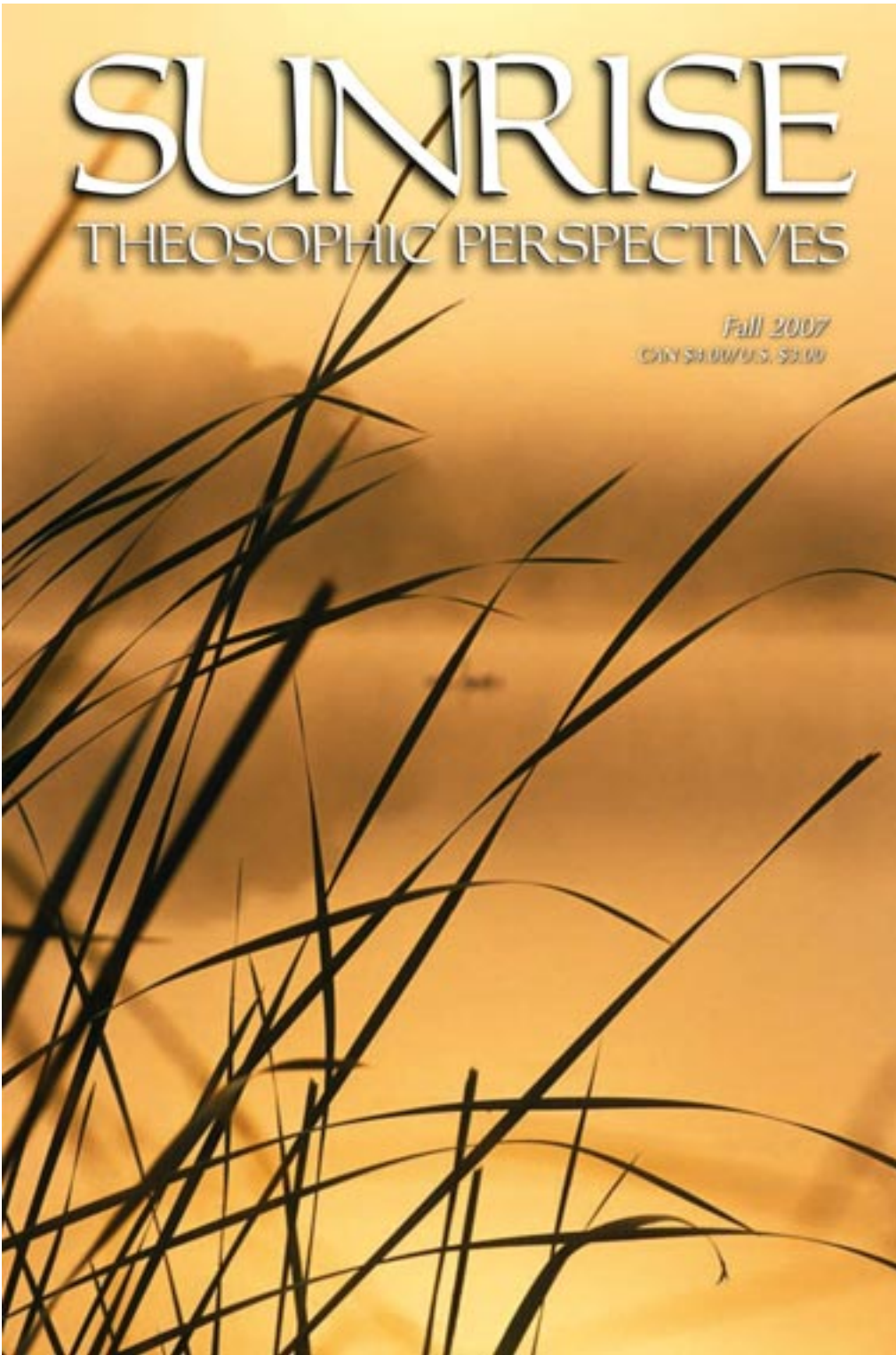
[Articles by Topic](#)

[Search All Online Issues](#)

# SUNRISE

THEOSOPHIC PERSPECTIVES

Fall 2007  
CIN SHAW/US. \$5.00



Detail from "Rangoon Harbor" by Ernest Clark

**Announcement:** After a continuous run of 56 years, *Sunrise* has ceased publication with the Fall 2007 issue.

---

---

SUNRISE™ is a forum for sharing thoughts and experiences that help in meeting the challenges of daily life. Exploring the fundamental principles and concepts underlying the world's traditions, it presents a wide range of themes in light of ancient and modern theosophy, promoting compassion and brotherhood that arise from the essential unity of all that is. Selected articles from back issues, accessible by author and date, and many also by subject. Issued from 1951 to 2007, SUNRISE is nonsectarian and nonpolitical. The views expressed by contributors do not necessarily represent those of the magazine or its editors. Questions and comments should be addressed to the Editors.

-----  
Editor-in-Chief: Randell C. Grubb

Editors: Sarah Belle Dougherty and William A. Dougherty (email: [dougherty@theosociety.org](mailto:dougherty@theosociety.org))

Addresses: SUNRISE, P. O. Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107

Email: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org)

-----  
SUNRISE magazine print edition: Back issues: \$3.00 each. For more information visit the [Sunrise page](#) of the TUP Online Catalog.

Copyright © 2007 by Theosophical University Press. All rights reserved. Electronic ISSN 1932-653x. Copyrighted material in this site may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge, but may not be reproduced or transmitted in whole or in part for commercial or other use in any form or by any means -- electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise -- without prior permission from Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in the ASCII character font, and for ease of searching, all diacritical marks have been removed from online editions of these articles.

---

## Special Issues

Between 1975 and 2006, Sunrise issued a special, longer issue on a particular subject once (or more times) a year. For your convenience, links to the contents of these issues online is given below:

- "[Creation Myths in World Traditions](#)" (1976)
- "[Man in Cosmos, Cosmos in Man](#)" (1977)
- "[Spiritual Rebirth](#)" (1978)
- "[Mind in Man, Cosmic and Human](#)" (1979)



- ["Sleep, Death, and Rebirth"](#) (1980)
- ["The Still, Small Path"](#) (1982)
- ["Karma: Recorder, Awakener, Friend"](#) (1983)
- ["Theosophy"](#) (1984)
- ["Reincarnation"](#) (1985)
- ["The Search for Truth"](#) (1986)
- ["Brotherhood and the Oneness of Life"](#) (1987)
- ["The Secret Doctrine of the Ages"](#) (1988)
- ["Theosophy Today and Tomorrow"](#) (1989)
- ["One in Essence, Manifold in Form"](#) (1990)
- ["On the Human Condition"](#) (1992)
- ["Fundamental Spiritual Concerns"](#) (1993)
- ["The Challenge of Being Human"](#) (1994)
- ["Evolution -- Miracle of Being and Becoming"](#) (1995)
- ["Cycles: Wheels within Wheels"](#) (1997)
- ["The Wisdom Tradition of Humanity"](#) (1999)
- ["The Powers Innate in Man and Cosmos"](#) (2001)
- ["The Mysteries of Consciousness"](#) (2002)
- ["Modern Science, Ancient Wisdom"](#) (2003)
- ["The Great Chain of Being"](#) (2004)
- ["The Sacred in Our Lives"](#) (2005)
- ["How Do We Know?"](#) (2006)

\*\*\*\*\*

- ["Special H.P.B. Issue"](#) (1975)
- ["Helena Petrovna Blavatsky"](#) (1985)
- ["HPB, Theosophy, and The Theosophical Society"](#) (1991)
- ["William Q. Judge"](#) (1996)
- ["H. P. Blavatsky"](#) (1997)
- ["Katherine Tingley"](#) (1998)
- ["Gottfried de Purucker"](#)(2000)

## The Path — April 1886 to March 1896

Editor: William Q. Judge

---

[Volume 1](#) – [Volume 2](#) – [Volume 3](#) – [Volume 4](#) – [Volume 5](#) – [Volume 6](#) – [Volume 7](#) – [Volume 8](#) – [Volume 9](#) – [Volume 10](#)

### VOLUME 1

[Number 1 — April 1886](#) (1.7 MB)

- 1 - AUM (Yajur Veda)
- 1 - Salutatory (Introduction of the Path)
- 4 - AUM! – *Hadji Erinn*
- 8 - Kabbalah – *Seth Pancoast*
- 14 - Seership – *Murdhna Joti*
- 24 - The Nature and Office of Buddha's Religion – *Rt. Rev. H. Sumangala*
- 27 - A Prophecy about Theosophy (Sibylline books, Nadigrandham)
- 28 - Reviews and Notes (Apollonius of Tyana / The Secret Doctrine, by HPB / Bible Myths and their Parallels in other Religions, by J.W.Bouton / What is Theosophy?, by a Fellow of the TS)
- 30 - Theosophical Activities

[Number 2 — May 1886](#) (1.7 MB)

- 33 - AUM (Book of Pitris-Manu, V. 12)
- 33 - Studies in the Upanishads – *By a Student* (The Mundaka Upanishad / The First Mundaka)
- 37 - The Mystery of Numbers – *Seth Pancoast*
- 41 - Sufism – *C. H. A. Bjerregaard* (Two Parts: Part I, Texts / Part II, Symbols)
- 51 - Theosophical Symbolism – *Nilakant*
- 55 - Reviews (The Secret Doctrine of the Ancient Mysteries by J. D. Buck)
- 56 - Inworld , Outworld – *Emerson, R.W.* (verse)
- 57 - Another Theosophical Prophecy (Nadigrandham)
- 59 - Correspondence – *W. Q. Judge* (Theosophy / What is the Udgitha?)
- 62 - Theosophical Activities
- 64 - Fillers (Dhammapada / Saddharma-Pundarika)

[Number 3 — June 1886](#) (1.7 MB)

- 65 - AUM (Book of Pitris / Atharva Veda)
- 65 - A Hindu Chela's Diary
- 68 - Sufism – *C. H. A. Bjerregaard*
- 84 - Polarity of the Human Body – *Ch. J. Quetil, F. T. S.* (H. Durville, "Journal du Magnétisme")
- 87 - The Hermetic Philosophy – *B.*
- 89 - Reviews (Patanjali's Raj Yoga Philosophy / Journal of Speculative Philosophy, by Wm. T. Harris / Immortality of the Individual, by Wm. T. Harris / Philosophy in Outline, by W. T. Harris / Notes and Queries, magazine / Light on the Hidden Way, by Anon. / Men, Women and Gods, and other Lectures, by H. H. Gardener / The Order of Creation)
- 93 - Correspondence – *W. Q. Judge*
- 95 - Theosophical Activities
- 96 - Fillers (Buddha / Confucius / Lao-tse / Buddha Sutra of 42 Sections)

[Number 4 — July 1886](#) (1.8 MB)

- 97 - AUM (Mundaka Upanishad. II, Mun., I. Kh.)
- 97 - A Hindu Chela's Diary
- 102 - Portrait of Plato in Carnelian Stone – *Fulvius Ursinus*
- 103 - Notes on the Cabbalah of the Old Testament – *J. Ralston Skinner*
- 108 - Sufism – *C. H. A. Bjerregaard*
- 112 - The Hermetic Philosophy – *B.*
- 114 - Living the Higher Life – *Murdhna Joti*
- 121 - Studies in the Upanishads – *By a student*
- 124 - Correspondence – *Mohini M. Chatterji* (The Biogen Series by Coues)
- 124 - Reviews and Notes – *J. D. Buck & W. Q. Judge* (The Biogen Series by Coues / Sanscrit Language / Thoughts by I. Panin / The Spirit of the New Testament by a woman / Union by A. P. Sinnett)
- 127 - Theosophical Activities
- 128 - Filler (Mundaka Upanishad)

[Number 5 — August 1886](#) (1.8 MB)

- 129 - AUM (Brihadaranyaka-Upanishad, 1 Adh., 4 Brah., 7 v.)
- 129 - Star Colors and Animal Magnetism
- 131 - A Hindu Chela's Diary – *B.*
- 134 - Notes on the Cabbalah of the Old Testament – *J. Ralston Skinner*
- 139 - Sufism – *C. H. A. Bjerregaard* (Two Parts: Part I, Texts / Part II, Symbols)
- 144 - The Singing Silences – *Julius*
- 149 - On the Soul of Man – *Jakob Böhme*
- 152 - Living the Higher Life – *Murdhna Joti*

- 155 - Musings on the True Theosophist's Path – *American Mystic*
- 156 - Reviews and Notes (Theosophy in the Press / Last Words by M. D. Conway)
- 158 - Theosophical Activities
- 160 - Fillers (Vishnu Purana / Upanishads / Jesus / Saman & Yagur Vedas / Brih. Upanishad / Yajnavalkya)

[Number 6 — September 1886](#) (1.7 MB)

- 161 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita)
- 161 - Theosophic Morals – *A. P. Sinnett* (see following note)
- 167 - Hermes Trismegistus – *Isaac Myer*
- 169 - A Hindu Chela's Diary
- 175 - Karma
- 180 - Sufism – *C. H. A. Bjerregaard*
- 184 - Reticence of Mahatmas and Evolution of the Individual – *Julius*
- 188 - Correspondence
- 189 - Reviews and Notes (The Optimism of Emerson, by Wm. F. Dana / Philosophy of Religion, by C. H. A. Bjerregaard / The Song Celestial or Bhavagad-Gita, by Edwin Arnold / The Secret of Death by Edwin Arnold / India Revisited by Edwin Arnold / Dogma and Ritual of High Magism, by Eliphas Lévi / A Fallen Idol, by F. Anstey)
- 191 - Theosophical Activities
- 192 - Fillers (Hindi verse and Sanscrit verse)

[Number 7 — October 1886](#) (1.7 MB)

- 193 - AUM (Proklos's Elements of Theology / Atharva Veda / The Rubaiyat)
- 193 - What is the "Theosophical Society" – *F. Hartmann*
- 197 - Apollonius and the Mahatmas – *B.*
- 199 - Sufism – *C. H. A. Bjerregaard*
- 208 - Musings on the True Theosophist's Path II – *American Mystic*
- 211 - Poetical Occultism I – *S. B. J.* (Some rough studies of the occult leanings of the poets)
- 215 - The Corner Stone – *J. D. Buck*
- 217 - The Society of the Rosicrucians (A rough sketch of their fundamental doctrines)
- 220 - Hindu Symbolism I – *Isaac Myer* (Brahman (neuter))
- 222 - Literary Notes (Betty's Visions, by Rhoda Broughton / Esoteric Christianity or Mental Therapeutics, by Dr. W. F. Evans / Buddhist Diet Book, by L. C. Holloway / Can Matter Think, Coues' Biogen Series)
- 223 - Theosophical Activities
- 224 - Filler (Jain Precept)

[Number 8 — November 1886](#) (1.8 MB)

- 225 - AUM (Vaisnava Scriptures / Bhagavad-Gita)

- 225 - The Common Sense of Theosophy – *Mohini M. Chatterji*
- 232 - Theories about Reincarnation and Spirits – *H. P. Blavatsky*
- 245 - Poetical Occultism II – *Julius* (Some rough studies of the occult leanings of the poets)
- 251 - Hindu Symbolism II – *Isaac Myer* (Brahma-Maya, the great Illusion)
- 253 - Teachings of the Master (Recorded by one of the authors of "Man: Fragments of Forgotten History.")

[Number 9 — December 1886](#) (1.7 MB)

- 257 - AUM (Vishnu-Purana / Manu, Book vi, sloka 92)
- 257 - The Theosophical Mahatmas – *H. P. Blavatsky*
- 263 - Lines from Lower Levels – *Jasper Niemand*
- 270 - Poetical Occultism III – *S. B. J.* (Some rough studies of the occult leanings of the poets)
- 274 - Apollonius and the Mahatmas – *S. B.*
- 278 - Teachings of the Master (Recorded by one of the authors of "Man: Fragments of Forgotten History.")
- 281 - The Hermetic Philosophy – *B.*
- 284 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 286 - A remarkable occurrence – *F.C.* (a story)
- 287 - Reviews and Notes (The Theosophist, Oct. / Madame Blavatsky: Incidents In Her Life, by A. P. Sinnett)
- 288 - Announcement
- 288 - Filler (from a Kabbalistic Book)

[Number 10 — January 1887](#) (1.7 MB)

- 289 - AUM (Bhagavad Gita, ch. 8 / Hitapodesa)
- 289 - The Elementals, the Elementary Spirits – *C. H. A. Bjerregaard* (and the relationship between them and human beings)
- 300 - What is the "Theosophical Society"? – *F. A.*
- 304 - Rotation - Individual Evolution – *Jasper Niemand*
- 308 - Thoughts in Solitude - I – *Pilgrim*
- 314 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 317 - Theosophical Work in America
- 319 - Reviews and Notes (The Theosophist, Nov. / Notes and Queries, by Brother Gould / Psychometry and Thought Transference, by N. C. / Esoteric Buddhism, new edition / The Platonist, by Thos. M. Johnson)
- 320 - Correspondence
- 320 - Filler (Maitrayana-Brahmana-Upanishad, vi Prap., 34)

[Number 11 — February 1887](#) (1.7 MB)

- 321 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita, ch. xviii / Hermitic Philosophy)

- 321 - The Elementals, the Elementary Spirits – *C. H. A. Bjerregaard* (and the relationship between them and human beings)
- 331 - Poetical Occultism IV – *S. B. J.* (Some rough studies of the occult leanings of the poets)
- 334 - Hindu Symbolism III – *Isaac Myer* (Mystic Brahma)
- 335 - Light on the Path – *Charles Johnston*
- 339 - Musings on the True Theosophist's Path – *American Mystic*
- 341 - Thought Effects – *H. N. H.*
- 346 - Environment – *Hadji Erinn* (Karma and Reincarnation)
- 348 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 352 - Filler (Buddhaghosha Parables)

[Number 12 — March 1887](#) (1.8 MB)

- 353 - AUM (The Gayatri / Bhagavad-Gita, ch. iv)
- 353 - A Year on the Path – *W. Q. Judge*
- 355 - What is True "Christianity"? – *F. Hartmann*
- 359 - Papyrus - The Gem – *Rameses*
- 361 - Heralds from the Unseen – *Jasper Niemand*
- 367 - Thoughts in Solitude - II – *Pilgrim*
- 370 - Hindu Symbolism IV – *Isaac Myer* (AUM in unison with the attributes of the Trimurti)
- 372 - Through the Gates of Gold (Authors name withheld)
- 377 - Considerations on Magic – *Pythagoras*
- 380 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 383 - Poetical Occultism – *K. H.*
- 384 - Universal Unity – *Henry Turner Patterson*
- 384 - Filler (Saddharma-Pundarika)

## VOLUME 2

[Number 1 — April 1887](#) (1.7 MB)

- 1 - AUM (Chandogya-Upanishad / Jesus of Nazareth)
- 1 - The Second Year – *W. Q. Judge*
- 3 - Heralds from the Unseen – *Jasper Niemand*
- 6 - Seek out the Way – *F. T. S.* (verse)
- 7 - A Perplexed Inquirer – *Const. Wachtmeister*
- 9 - Studies in the Numeric Powers – *Wm. H. Kimball*
- 13 - Suggestions as to Primary Concepts – *J. D. Buck*
- 16 - Thoughts in Solitude - III – *Pilgrim* (Content and Satisfaction)
- 20 - Paracelsus I – *S. B.*
- 25 - The Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon*
- 27 - On the Soul of Man – *Jacob Boehme*

- 29 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 32 - Filler (Chandogya-Upanishad)

[Number 2 — May 1887](#) (1.7 MB)

- 33 - AUM (Svetasvatara-Upanishad)
- 33 - Reincarnation – *E. D. Walker* (A western study of the subject)
- 44 - The Doctrine of Innate Ideas – *E. D. Fawcett* (A problem of western metaphysics solved in the light of the esoteric doctrine)
- 46 - Paracelsus II – *S. B.*
- 52 - Suggestions as to Primary Concepts – *J. D. Buck*
- 56 - Some Teachings of a German Mystic I – *J. Kernning* (Dreams and the inner life)
- 57 - Thoughts in Solitude - IV – *Pilgrim*
- 61 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 64 - Filler (Zoroaster)

[Number 3 — June 1887](#) (1.7 MB)

- 65 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita)
- 65 - Letters on the True I – *Jasper Niemand*
- 72 - Suggestions as to Primary Concepts – *J. D. Buck*
- 75 - The Lake and the Pool – *C. H. Hinton*
- 77 - Notes on the Astral Light – *B. N. Acle* (Eliphas Levi)
- 81 - Some Teachings of a German Mystic II – *J. Kernning* (The true destiny of man)
- 85 - Thoughts in Solitude - V – *Pilgrim* (The two pathways)
- 90 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 93 - Literary and Theosophical Notes (Prayer Book of the Aryans, by R. C. Bary / The Vedas by R. C. Bary / Light on the Path, by F. Krishna Gaboriau / Solar Biology, by H. E. Butler / A Woman in the Case, by E. Coues / The Lotus, A new Theosophical Magazine, by F. Krishna Gaboriau / The Krishna Theosophical Society / The Christian Advocate, two contributions)
- 95 - Existence of Mahatmas
- 96 - Filler (Svetasvatara-Upanishad)

[Number 4 — July 1887](#) (1.7 MB)

- 97 - AUM (Talavakara-Upanishad / Motto of the Maharajahas of Benares, & the T. S.)
- 97 - Letters on the True II – *Jasper Niemand*
- 102 - The Poetry of Reincarnation in Western Literature I – *E. D. Walker* (American Poetry)
- 108 - Evidence and Impossibility – *E. D. Fawcett* (The logic of a priori negation and the relation of the subjective to the objective in the estimation of evidence)
- 114 - Reincarnations of Mahatmas – *S. B.*
- 117 - Some Poetry of the Sufis (A Parable of Jellaleddin)
- 118 - Thoughts in Solitude - VI – *Pilgrim*

- 119 - Shall We Know our Friends in Heaven? – *Charles Johnston*
- 121 - Some Theosophical Statistics
- 124 - Literary Notes (Through the Gates of Gold, by M. Collins / The Yoga Way, a new Theos. Work / United, by A. P. Sinnett / The Staff of Adam and the Shem-Hammephorash, by S. C. Gould)
- 126 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 128 - Filler (Saddharma-Pundarika)

[Number 5 — August 1887](#) (1.7 MB)

- 129 - AUM (Mundaka-Upanishad / Emerson)
- 129 - Letters on the True III – *Jasper Niemand*
- 133 - The Poetry of Reincarnation in Western Literature II – *E. D. Walker* (British Poetry)
- 138 - Notes on the Astral Light – *B. N. Acle* (Eliphas Levi)
- 141 - The Symbolism of the Equilateral Triangle – *Lydia Bell*
- 144 - Theosophical Fiction – *S. B.* (United by A. P. Sinnett)
- 147 - Thoughts in Solitude - VII – *Pilgrim* (The higher carelessness)
- 149 - Am I My Brother's Keeper? – *American Mystic*
- 152 - Christianity - Theosophy – *Wm. H. Kimball* (Theos / Theogony / Theosophy)
- 156 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 159 - Theosophical Notes
- 159 - Literary Notes (The Hour, an article / Thoughts of Healing, by Lydia Bell / The Hidden Way Across the Threshold, by J. C. Street)
- 160 - Filler (Emerson)

[Number 6 — September 1887](#) (1.7 MB)

- 161 - AUM (Upanishads)
- 161 - Letters on the True IV – *Jasper Niemand*
- 168 - The Poetry of Reincarnation in Western Literature III – *E. D. Walker* (Continental Poetry)
- 172 - Gospels and Upanishads – *Charles Johnston*
- 178 - Papyrus – *Rameses*
- 180 - Notes on the Astral Light – *B. N. Acle* (Eliphas Levi)
- 183 - The Word – *F. Hartmann*
- 185 - Literary Notes (Lucifer: A New Theosophical Magazine, ed. H. P. Blavatsky / The Duchess Emilia, a novel / Bhagavad-Gita, by M. M. Chatterji / Atheism Philosophically Refuted, by H. J. Brown / Comfort for the Bereaved by H. J. Brown / Among the Rosicrucians, by a student of occultism / Swedenborg, the Buddhist, by Philangi Dasa)
- 188 - Correspondence (Mabel Collins)
- 188 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 192 - Filler (Upanishad)

[Number 7 — October 1887](#) (1.6 MB)



- 193 - AUM (Sanatsugatiya)
- 193 - The Poetry of Reincarnation in Western Literature IV – *E. D. Walker* (Platonic Poets)
- 201 - Nature's Scholar – *J. Campbell Ver Planck*
- 206 - Astral Intoxication
- 208 - Thoughts in Solitude - VIII – *Pilgrim*
- 212 - Some Teachings of a German Mystic III – *J. Kernning* (The captain's double)
- 215 - Theosophical Aspects of Contemporary Literature
- 217 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 220 - Notes to Inquirers
- 221 - Literary Notes (Japanese Literature / Lucifer, the first number / The Kabbalah Unveiled, by S. L. Macgregor Mathers)
- 222 - Theosophical Activities
- 224 - Correspondence

[Number 8 — November 1887](#) (1.8 MB)

- 225 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita / Hermetic Philosophy)
- 225 - The Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon*
- 230 - Reincarnation – *A. E. Lancaster* (verse)
- 231 - Mediumship – *Albertus*
- 233 - The Theosophical Meaning of Goethe's Faust I – *F. S. Collins* (in two parts)
- 242 - Cain and Abel – *Charles Johnston*
- 244 - Personalities – *Harij*
- 247 - The Path of Action – *Hadji Erinn*
- 249 - Answers to Questioners – *Zadok*
- 252 - Authority
- 252 - Theosophical Aspects of Contemporary Literature (Astral Perception, the Platonist / Through what historical channels did Buddhism influence early Christianity, essay, by Gen. Forlong / The occult sciences in the temples of Ancient Egypt, by G. L. Leonard.)
- 254 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*

[Number 9 — December 1887](#) (1.7 MB)

- 257 - AUM (Laws of Manu / Katha-Upanishad)
- 257 - Quotations (Fillers)
- 258 - The Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon*
- 263 - Songs of the Unseen – *J. Campbell Ver Planck*
- 264 - The Theosophical Meaning of Goethe's Faust II – *F. S. Collins*
- 270 - Notes on the Astral Light – *B. N. Acle* (from Eliphas Levi's Works)
- 273 - Some Teachings of a German Mystic IV – *J. Kernning* (A sailor and his love)
- 278 - Answers to Questioners
- 281 - Theosophical Activities

283 - Correspondence (Letter from J. Campbell Ver Planck)

285 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*

### [Number 10 — January 1887](#) (2 MB)

289 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita, Chs. 4 & 5)

289 - Rays from the East (Fragments of M.S.S. written down by J.)

291 - The Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon*

296 - Rahula's Inheritance – *J. Campbell Ver Planck*

300 - Keeley's "Inter- Etheric Force" (See "The Secret Doctrine")

304 - The Appeal unto Caesar – *Jasper Niemand*

309 - Answers to Questioners – *Zadok*

311 - Theosophical Aspects of Contemporary Thought and Literature (At Pinney's Ranch, by E. Bellamy / The Soul of the Far East, by P. Lowell / The Effects of Town Life upon the Human Body, by J. Milner Fothergill / A True Christian Missionary (A. M. Knapp))

314 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*

318 - Literary Notes (The Bhagavad-Gita, by M. Chatterji / new novel by Dr. F. Hartmann / The Theosophist / Lucifer)

318 - Theosophical Activities

320 - A Theosophical Tract – *W. Q. Judge* (Nr. 1: An Epitome of Theosophy)

### [Number 11 — February 1888](#) (1.8 MB)

325 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita / Sanatsujatiya, Ch. VI)

325 - The Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon* (second chapter)

330 - The Seeress of Prevorst – *B.* (Justinius Kerner)

333 - Stray Thoughts – *Jasper Niemand*

335 - The Lessons of Karma – *Charles Johnston*

340 - The Bean of Pythagoras – *H. L. Sumner*

341 - The Way of the Wind – *J. Campbell Ver Planck*

344 - Answers to Questioners (Zadok and Julius)

346 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*

352 - Literary Notes (Posthumous Humanity, by A. d'Assier / The Philosophy of Cure, by E. D. Babbitt / The Future Rulers of America, by W. P. Phelon / Reincarnation: A Study of Forgotten Truth, by E. D. Walker / The Popular Craze: Christian Science, by Ursula N. Gootefeld)

354 - Correspondence

356 - Theosophical Activities

356 - Filler (Maha-Parinibbana-Suttanta)

### [Number 12 — March 1888](#) (1.7 MB)

357 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita)

357 - Two Years on the Path – *W. Q. Judge*

- 360 - The Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon*
- 365 - East and West – *Jasper Niemand*
- 370 - Identity – *E. J. H.* (verse)
- 370 - The Pride of Possession – *Harij*
- 373 - Give us One Fact – *Nilakant*
- 375 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 378 - Answers to Questioners (Zadok and Julius)
- 382 - Correspondence – *Constance Wachtmeister* (Keeley's Motor)
- 383 - Theosophical Activities
- 387 - The Theosophical Publication Society
- 388 - Filler (Katha-Upanishad)

## VOLUME 3

### [Number 1 — April 1888](#) (1.8 MB)

- 1 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita, ch. 7)
- 1 - Editorial – *W. Q. Judge*
- 2 - The Tide of Life – *Charles Johnston* (annotated by HPB)
- 8 - A Servant of the Masters – *W. Q. Judge* (Col. Henry S. Olcott)
- 12 - Partisanship in Theosophy – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 17 - Conversation on Occultism – *Sage and Student* (The Kali Yuga - The present Age)
- 21 - Answers to Questioners – *Hadji Erinn*
- 23 - Literary Notes (Reincarnation, by E. D. Walker / The Golden Rules of Buddhism, by H. S. Olcott / The Secret Symbols of the Rosicrucians, by F. Hartmann / Proteus, a brochure / Les Lys Noirs, by Alber Jhouney / A Visishtadwaita Catechism, by N. Bhashyacharya)
- 27 - Theosophical Activities
- 29 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 32 - The Singing Silences – *Nizida* (verse)
- 32 - Filler (Katha-Upanishad)

### [Number 2 — May 1888](#) (2.2 MB)

- 33 - AUM (Isis Unveiled, Vol. I / Svetasvatara-Upanishad, 5th Adh.)
- 33 - The Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon*
- 37 - Theosophy in Tennyson's "Idylls of the King" I – *F. S. Collins*
- 42 - The Tide of Life – *Charles Johnston* (annotated by H. P. Blavatsky)
- 48 - The Theosophical Field – *Jasper Niemand*
- 54 - Conversations on Occultism – *Sage and Student* (Elementals and Elementaries)
- 58 - Literary Notes (The Desirability of the Revival of the Sanscrit Literature, by R. Jagannathiah / The Sankhya Karika of Iswara Krishna / A Guide to Theosophy, by Tookeram Tatya / The Theosophist, March / The Wilkesbarre Letters on Theosophy / Les Lys Noirs, by A. Jhouney / A Dream of the Gironde, by E. Pyne / March Magazines: Le Lotus, Lucifer)

- 60 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 65 - Answers to Questioners
- 65 - Theosophical Activities
- 66 - Theosophical Convention – *W. Q. Judge* (Chicago, Ill. (April 22, 1888))
- 71 - The Gates of Gold – *Moulvie*
- 72 - Special Notice
- 72 - Filler (Ssvetasvatara-Upanishad)

[Number 3 — June 1888](#) (1.7 MB)

- 73 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita, ch. 18)
- 73 - The Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon*
- 79 - Theosophy in Tennyson's "Idylls of the King" II – *F. S. Collins*
- 87 - Thinking versus Reading – *Jasper Niemand*
- 92 - Contemporary Literature and Theosophy
- 94 - Conversations on Occultism – *Sage and Student* (Elementals / Karma)
- 96 - Answers to Questioners – *Moulvie*
- 97 - Correspondence (The Secret Doctrine / Pentacle)
- 99 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 104 - Theosophical Activities
- 104 - Filler (Saddharma-Pundarika)

[Number 4 — July 1888](#) (1.7 MB)

- 105 - AUM (Upanishads)
- 105 - To Aspirants for Chelaship – *W. Q. Judge*
- 110 - Some Teachings of a German Mystic V – *B.* (From Sensitive to Initiate I / J. Kernning)
- 116 - Culture of Concentration I – *Ramatirtha*
- 123 - Answers to Questioners – *Moulvie*
- 125 - Conversations on Occultism – *Sage and Student*
- 129 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 131 - Literary Notes (Le Lotus)
- 132 - Theosophical Activities
- 133 - The Secret Doctrine – *H. P. Blavatsky* (to be published on or about Oct. 27th, 1888)
- 136 - Filler (Upanishad)

[Number 5 — August 1888](#) (2 MB)

- 137 - AUM (Hindu Sage / Bhagavad-Gita)
- 137 - The Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon* (Chapter 3)
- 143 - The Theosophical Society and Madama Blavatsky – *Jasper Niemand*
- 147 - The Three Planes of Human Life – *Eusebio Urban* (Jagrata, Swapna, Sushupti: Waking,

Dreaming, Dreamless Sleep)

150 - Escape or Achievement – *B. N. Acle*

153 - Some Teachings of a German Mystic V – *J. Kernning* (From Sensitive to Initiate II)

160 - Conversations on Occultism – *Sage and Student* (Mantrams)

163 - Respecting Reincarnation

165 - Literary Notes (A Dream of the Gironde, by E. Pyne / A Poet in May, by E. Pyne / The Nature and Destiny of Man as Unfolded by Theosophy, by J. D. Buck / Christian Science, by Ursula N.

Gestefeld / The Relation of Alimentation and Disease, by J. H. Salisbury / Epitome of Theosophy / The Bijou of Asia / The Lotus, June / The Theosophist, June / The Literary Album)

167 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*

171 - Theosophical Activities

## [Number 6 — September 1888](#) (1.8 MB)

173 - AUM (Mahimnastava / Katho-Upanishad)

173 - The Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon* (Chapter 3)

177 - Some Teachings of a German Mystic V – *J. Kernning* (From Sensitive to Initiate III)

183 - A Buddhist Doctrine – *Eusebio Urban*

187 - Conversations on Occultism – *Sage and Student*

192 - Who are Theosophists? – *J. D. Buck*

195 - Theosophical Aspects of Contemporary Literature and Thought – *S. B.* (The Regeneration of the Body, by A. P. Call / Atlantic Monthly / Century, July, 1888 / Scriber's Magazine)

200 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*

203 - Theosophical Activities

204 - Filler (Confucius)

## [Number 7 — October 1888](#) (1.8 MB)

205 - AUM (Brihadaranyaka-Upanishad)

205 - The Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon* (Chapter 4)

209 - Tales of the Ancient Rajputs – *Charles Johnston*

215 - Karma and Providence – *Alexander Fullerton*

219 - Conversations on Occultism – *Sage and Student*

222 - A Plea for the Children – *August Waldерsee*

224 - A German Mystic's Teachings (Review of the Articles about the mystic Kernning)

226 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*

230 - Literary Notes (Theosophist, July / The Lotus, July / Justice a Healing Power, by M. J. Barnett / Hestia, a new magazine / The Life of Jehoshua the Prophet of Nazareth, by F. Hartmann / The Kalevala, tr. J. M. Crawford / Spirit Communion, by H. B. Champion / publication of The Secret Doctrine)

233 - Correspondence (N. D. Khandalvala / Dharmapáal Hevávitarana)

235 - Theosophical Activities

236 - Filler (Brihadaranyaka-Upanishad)

[Number 8 — November 1888](#) (1.7 MB)

- 237 - AUM (Chandogya-Upanishad)
- 237 - Analogies – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 244 - H. P. Blavatsky and Col. H. S. Olcott (A joint note + editor's note)
- 245 - The Practical Side of Theosophy – *Harij*
- 248 - The Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon*
- 250 - Answers to Questioners
- 254 - Two Systems - of Lust and Sorrow – *A Buddhist*
- 256 - Is Heredity a Puzzle?
- 259 - Theosophical Activities
- 264 - Notice - The Path
- 265 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 268 - The Secret Doctrine, Vol. 1 – *W. Q. Judge*
- 268 - Filler (Aitareya-Aranyaka Upanishad)

[Number 9 — December 1888](#) (1.8 MB)

- 269 - AUM (Saddharma-Pundarika)
- 269 - The Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon* (Chapter 5)
- 273 - Letters that have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*
- 278 - Among the Dead – *James H. Connelly*
- 281 - The Dweller of the Threshold – *Eusebio Urban*
- 284 - A Curious Tale – *Bryan Kinnavan*
- 287 - The Planes of Consciousness – *J. D. Buck*
- 290 - Theosophic Diet – *Rodriguez Undiano*
- 293 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 297 - Literary Notes (The Possibility of not Dying, by H. C. Kirk / The Theosophist, September and Oct. / A Course of Theosophical Reading, A. P. Sinnett / The Secret Doctrine)
- 298 - Theosophical Activities
- 300 - Filler (The Kabbalah)

[Number 10 — January 1889](#) (1.8 MB)

- 301 - AUM (Mahabharata and Manu)
- 301 - How the Christ-Child was Born – *J. Campbell Ver Planck*
- 307 - Letters that have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*
- 310 - Be it Done unto Thee According to Thy Desire – *Harij*
- 313 - The Serpent's Blood – *Bryan Kinnavan*
- 316 - The Test of Theosophic Interest – *Harris P.*
- 320 - Theo-Sophia – *J. Campbell Ver Planck* (A Letter to a truth seeker)
- 325 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*

- 328 - Literary Notes (The Theosophist, Nov. / Lucifer, Nov. / Speaking Image of Ooroor, by F. Hartmann / The Regeneration of the Body, by A. P. Call / A Treatise on the Yoga Philosophy, by N. C. Paul / A Compendium of the Raja Yoga Philosophy / The Secret Doctrine / When Age grows Young, The Possibility of not Dying, by H. C. Kirk / The Strange Record of Two Reincarnating Souls, by A. E. Lancaster)
- 331 - Theosophical Activities
- 332 - Filler (HPB)

[Number 11 — February 1889](#) (1.8MB)

- 333 - AUM (Manu)
- 333 - The Signing of a Pledge – *Jasper Niemand*
- 338 - The Press and Occultism
- 339 - Spiritual Gifts and their Attainment – *Dies Non*
- 342 - Of Occult Powers and their Acquirement – *Rodriguez Undiano*
- 343 - Meditation and Action – *Pilgrim*
- 348 - Letters that Have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*
- 350 - Stray Memoranda – *Eusebio Urban*
- 352 - General Theosophical Centres
- 353 - Answers to Questioners
- 355 - Reflections
- 356 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 360 - Literary Notes (Special Notice / The Signs of the Times, by E. Coues / All's Dross but Gold, the Strange Record of two Reincarnated Souls, by A. E. Lancaster / Occultism, Cosmopolitan Magazine / The Dream of Love and Fire)
- 361 - Correspondence – *J. Campbell Ver Planck*
- 361 - Theosophical Activities
- 364 - Col. Olcott's Tour
- 364 - Filler (Rig Veda)

[Number 12 — March 1889](#) (1.7 MB)

- 365 - AUM (Hindu Shastra, 500 B. C. / Upanishads)
- 365 - End of Our Third Year – *W. Q. Judge*
- 366 - Get Your Luggage Ready – *J. Campbell Ver Planck*
- 370 - Why the Theosophical Society is Poor
- 371 - Meditation and Action – *Pilgrim*
- 376 - "Nationalism" - A Sign of the Times – *Sylvanus*
- 378 - Letters that Have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*
- 381 - Occultism for Barter (Esoteric colleges and false prophets)
- 384 - Theosophical Aspects of Contemporary Thought and Literature
- 387 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius* (Some Curious Psychic Experiences)
- 391 - Literary Notes (Patanjali's Yoga Philosophy / Louis Lambert, by Balzac, new translation /

Illuminated Buddhism or the True Nirvana)  
393 - Theosophical Activities  
395 - Filler (Upanishad)  
396 - American Branches (List)

## VOLUME 4

### [Number 1 — April 1889](#) (1.7 MB)

1 - AUM (I - Vishnu Purana)  
1 - Lo Here! and Lo There! – *Harij*  
6 - Culled from Aryan Science  
7 - Letters that have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*  
10 - The Magic Screen of Time – *Bryan Kinnavan*  
13 - The Seven Dwipas I – *Charles Johnston* (From the Indian Puranas)  
17 - The Fourth Dimension – *F. S. Collins*  
20 - Theosophical Aspects of Contemporary Thought and Literature  
22 - A Word on Pronouns – *Frances Ellen Burr*  
23 - Answers to Questioners – *Jasper Niemand*  
24 - Suggestions for Branch T. S. Work I – *G. Hijo*  
27 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*  
30 - Literary Notes (The Inner House, by Walter Besant / A Study of Man, by J. D. Buck / Geomancy, by F. Hartmann)  
31 - Theosophical Activities

### [Number 2 — May 1889](#) (1.7 MB)

33 - AUM (Brihadaranyaka-Upanishad / Son of Azai in Hebrew Fathers / Gamaliel)  
33 - Letters that have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*  
37 - The Seven Dwipas II – *Charles Johnston* (From the Indian Puranas)  
41 - Why a Guru is yet Premature – *Alexander Fullerton*  
47 - A Dream of Gold – *J. H. Connelly*  
49 - The Wandering Eye – *Bryan Kinnavan*  
51 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*  
55 - Answers to Questioners  
56 - Suggestions for Branch T. S. Work II – *G. Hijo*  
59 - Refractions – *O. E. W.* (verse)  
59 - Theosophical Activities  
61 - The Theosophical Convention held in Chicago (April 28/29, 1889)  
64 - Filler (Kapila's Aphs. 103, Upanishads)

### [Number 3 — June 1889](#) (1.8 MB)



- 65 - AUM (Family Motto of the Maharajas of Benares)
- 65 - Letters that have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*
- 71 - True and False Astrology – *G. E. W.*
- 75 - The Practical Ethics of Theosophy – *Em'ly*
- 80 - June – *J. C. T.* (verse)
- 80 - The Tell-Tale Picture Gallery – *Bryan Kinnavan*
- 85 - The Fourth Dimension – *F. S. Collins*
- 87 - Answers to Questioners
- 89 - Suggestions for Branch T. S. Work III – *G. Hijo*
- 91 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 94 - Theosophical Activities

[Number 4 — July 1889](#) (1.7 MB)

- 97 - AUM (Chandogya-Upanishad)
- 97 - Judge the Act: Not the Person – *Jasper Niemand* (Adepts and mediums)
- 105 - Hiding Theosophy under a Bushel – *J.*
- 106 - There is a Tide in the Affairs of Men – *J. D. B.*
- 108 - The Astral Light – *St. George Best* (verse)
- 108 - Letters that have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*
- 115 - "Peace with Honor" or "A Scientific Frontier"
- 116 - Suggestions for Branch T. S. Work III – *G. Hijo* (Intuition)
- 119 - Literary Notes (The Light of Egypt or the Science of the Soul and the Stars, Anon. / Light on the Path in Sanscrit / Hertha, or the Spiritual Side of the Woman Question, by E. Hughes / The Key to Theosophy, by H. P. Blavatsky / Patanjali's Yoga Philosophy / The Voice of the Silence, by H. P. Blavatsky)
- 121 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 126 - Theosophical Activities
- 127 - Notice ( Dr. Elliott Coues expelled)
- 128 - Circulating Theosophical Library
- 128 - Filler (Secret Doctrine)

[Number 5 — August 1889](#) (2.2 MB)

- 129 - AUM (Old Hindu Book)
- 129 - Letters that have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*
- 134 - The Worship of the Dead (Some of the evil consequences of mediumship, extracts from a private letter)
- 137 - What are you doing for Theosophy? – *Exeter*
- 139 - The Stream of Thought and Queries I – *Hadji Erinn*
- 143 - Influence – *K. Hillard*
- 145 - Theosophy – *C. Calhoun*

- 147 - Answers to Queries – *Julius*
- 150 - "The Light of Egypt," Or the Science of the Soul and the Stars– *T. H. Burgoyne*
- 153 - Correspondence
- 154 - Theosophical Tracts (A suggestion)
- 155 - Literary Notes (Psychology, by C. G. Raue / The Theosophical Review / Bhagavad-Gita, by P. D. Goswami / Seraphita, by Balzac / The Reality of Theosophy, by C. A. Huling / The Theosophist, May / Lucifer, June / The Vedantin, a journal in Madras)
- 157 - Suggestions for Branch T. S. Work V – *G. Hijo* (Contemplation)
- 160 - All-Pervading – *J. C. T.* (verse)
- 160 - Theosophical Activities
- 164 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 168 - Filler (Tibetan Book of Precepts)

[Number 6 — September 1889](#) (1.8 MB)

- 169 - AUM (Secret Doctrine, vol. 2)
- 169 - A Survey of Sanskrit – *E. A. Williams*
- 176 - One Touch of Nature – *K. H.*
- 179 - The Story of Ste. Cecile – *M. Sears Brooks*
- 184 - Reincarnation and Memory I – *Harij*
- 186 - The Stream of Thought and Queries II – *Hadji Erinn*
- 188 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 191 - A Chat with Correspondents
- 193 - Answers to Questioners – *Jasper Niemand*
- 194 - Correspondence
- 195 - Theosophical Activities
- 197 - Literary Notes (The Theosophical Review, July / Twixt Heaven and Earth, by S. Rosenfeld / The Coming Creed of the World, by F. Gerard)
- 198 - Suggestions for Branch T. S. Work VI – *G. Hijo*
- 200 - The Magnetic Congress in Paris (Oct 21-27, 1889)
- 200 - Filler (Lapland verse)

[Number 7 — October 1889](#) (1.7 MB)

- 201 - AUM (Chandogya-Upanishad)
- 201 - Letters that have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*
- 204 - Modern Astrology Defended – *E. D.*
- 206 - The Present Situation Disconnectedly Considered – *Exeter*
- 208 - The Skin of the Earth – *Bryan Kinnavan*
- 211 - Lead, Kindly Light! – *G. E. W.*
- 214 - Filler (Sankaracharya)
- 215 - Sanskrit Pronunciations
- 215 - Filler (Secret Doctrine)

- 216 - Reincarnation and Memory II – *Harij*
- 218 - H. P. Blavatsky and Theosophists
- 219 - A Sonnet to Night – *T. H.* (verse)
- 219 - Universal Applications of Doctrine – *W. Q. Judge*
- 225 - Prof. Max Mueller on Buddhism
- 226 - The Key to Theosophy (H. P. Blavatsky's last book)
- 227 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 229 - Literary Notes (Occultism / The Theosophical Review, Aug. / Testimonia, by E. A. Sheldon / The Astral Light, by Nizida)
- 230 - Correspondence
- 230 - Theosophical Activities
- 232 - Filler (Chandogya-Upanishad)

[Number 8 — November 1889](#) (1.8 MB)

- 233 - AUM (Taittiriya-Upanishad / Prasna-Upanishad)
- 233 - Some Notes on the Mahatmas – *K. H.*
- 237 - The Lining of the Hand – *G. E. W.*
- 242 - Letters that have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*
- 245 - Reincarnation and Memory III – *Harij*
- 247 - Brotherhood – *J. D. Buck*
- 248 - The Society and its Object – *Arthur Gebhard*
- 251 - Filler (Kapilya)
- 252 - Popular Misconceptions about the Fourth Dimension – *H. T. Edge*
- 253 - Fillers (Bodhi Mur Book II / Jacob Böhme)
- 254 - Kama Loka - Suicides - Accidental Deaths (from a private letter)
- 256 - Literary Notes (The Hermetic Publ. Co. , "Christos")
- 256 - To Theosophists Willing to Work – *W. Q. Judge*
- 257 - Suggestions for Branch T. S. Work VII – *G. Hijo* (The theosophist's attitude)
- 259 - Filler (The Apology of Socrates)
- 260 - Theosophical Activities (presidential order)
- 262 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 264 - Fillers (Bhagavad-Gita / Tibetan verse)

[Number 9 — December 1889](#) (1.7 MB)

- 265 - AUM (Prophet Abad in The Desatir)
- 265 - Morven's Christmas Gift – *J. Campbell Ver Planck*
- 270 - Reincarnation and Memory IV – *Harij*
- 272 - Cycles – *W. Q. Judge*
- 281 - Filler (Voice of the Silence)
- 282 - Letters that have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*
- 283 - The Wheel of the Law – *J. Campbell Ver Planck* (verse)

- 283 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 286 - Literary Notes (The Story of Creation, by E. Clodd / Errata in "Astral Light", by Nizida / Earth Born, a novel about nirvana / The Three Sevens, by W. P. Phelon / Voice of the Silence, by H. P. Blavatsky / Hypnotism: its history and present development, by F. Björnström)
- 289 - Filler (St. Paul)
- 290 - Theosophical Activities
- 294 - The Tract-Mailing Scheme
- 295 - Correspondence
- 296 - Filler (Desatir)

[Number 10 — January 1890](#) (1.8 MB)

- 297 - AUM (Book of Shet Sasan the First: Desatir)
- 297 - Yoga and Common Sense – *J. H. Connelly*
- 301 - Fohat's Playground – *J. Campbell Ver Planck* (A Child's Story)
- 305 - Zodiacal Chronology – *G. E. W.*
- 313 - To Those who Suffer – *Jasper Niemand*
- 317 - Velocity and Motion – *E. A. Williams*
- 319 - Of Studying Theosophy – *William Brehon*
- 321 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 324 - Theosophical Activities
- 326 - Literary Notes (Il Convito, The Banquet of Dante, transl. by K. Hillard / The Three Sevens, by The Phelons / Zadkiel's Almanac 1890 / Raphael's Almanac and Ephemeris for 1890 / Révue Thèosophique, no. 9)
- 327 - Gifts to India (Donation to Col. Olcott)
- 328 - The Tract-Mailing Scheme
- 328 - The Arian Press
- 328 - Obituary Notice (Death of Seth Pancoast)
- 328 - Filler (Dabistan)

[Number 11 — February 1890](#) (1.9 MB)

- 329 - AUM (Oracles of Zoroaster)
- 329 - Culture of Concentration II – *Ramatirtha*
- 332 - Our Sun and the True Sun – *Marttanda*
- 333 - Is Karma Only Punishment? – *Hadji Erinn*
- 335 - Letters that have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*
- 338 - H. P. Blavatsky – *W. Q. Judge?* (A portrait of HPB)
- 341 - Reincarnation and Memory V – *Harij*
- 344 - Mahatmas – *K. P. Mukkerji* (A hindu's view)
- 345 - Some Notes on The Mahatmas II – *K. H.*
- 347 - The Allegorical Umbrella – *William Brehon*
- 349 - Literary Notes (A Buddhist Catechism, by S. Bhikshu / The Indian Religions, by H. Jennings /

- Three Sevens, by the Phelons)
- 350 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 353 - Aryan Reserve Fund
- 355 - Filler (The Apology of Socrates)
- 356 - Suggestions for Branch T. S. Work VIII – *G. Hijo* (the theosophist's attitude)
- 358 - Theosophical Activities
- 360 - Founder's Portraits
- 360 - Notice (The Path office and the H.Q. have been moved)
- 360 - Filler (Tibetan Verse)

[Number 12 — March 1890](#) (1.8 MB)

- 361 - AUM (Voice of the Silence)
- 361 - Letters that have Helped Me – *Jasper Niemand*
- 365 - Astral and Physical Law – *H. S. B.*
- 367 - Theosophy in its Practical Application to Daily Life – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 373 - Apparent Failure – *Katharine Hillard*
- 376 - Filler (Voice of the Silence)
- 377 - The Impossibility of an Unitary Rule of Conduct in the Manifested World of Duality – *J. M. Pryse*
- 379 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 382 - Literary Notes (The Nature and Aim of Theosophy, by J. D. Buck / Magic White and Black, by F. Hartmann)
- 383 - To Non-Subscribers
- 384 - Theosophical Activities
- 389 - The Tract-Mailing Scheme
- 391 - The New Headquarters
- 391 - Filler (The Secret of Death, by Edwin Arnold)
- 392 - Resolutions of the Blavatsky T. S.
- 392 - Obituary Notice (Pandit N. Bashya Charya)
- 392 - Obituary Notice (Brother Charles F. Powell)
- 392 - Filler (Secret Doctrine)

## VOLUME 5

[Number 1 — April 1890](#) (2 MB)

- 1 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita, chap. V)
- 1 - The Path's Fifth Year – *W. Q. Judge*
- 2 - The Missionary Function of Theosophy – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 8 - The Essential Fire – *St. George Best* (verse)
- 8 - The Headquarters at Adyar
- 9 - Foto (Headquarters, Adyar)

- 10 - Speak Little, Judge Not: Love Much, and Work. – *J. D. Buck*
- 14 - The Sevenfold Division – *Eusebio Urban* (Why not change the designation?)
- 15 - Responsibility for Right and Wrong Action – *Exeter*
- 18 - Means to the End – *J. H. Connelly*
- 20 - Answers to Questioners (Are there new souls? Why reincarnation?)
- 21 - Literary Notes (A Theosophical Play / Lucifer, March / A Curious Thing)
- 22 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 24 - Suggestions for Branch T. S. Work IX – *G. Hijo* (The value of books)
- 27 - Theosophical Activities
- 31 - Headquarters and Tracts
- 32 - American Section, Annual Convention – *W. Q. Judge* (Chicago, April 27-28, 1890)
- 32 - Notices (Publications)
- 32 - Filler (Desatir)

[Number 2 — May 1890](#) (2.3 MB)

- 33 - AUM (Purana)
- 33 - Carlo's Game – *J. Campbell Ver Planck*
- 38 - Henry Steel Olcott
- 39 - Photo (Henry Steel Olcott)
- 40 - Notes on Devachan – *X.*
- 41 - Closed or Open Lodges – *Harris P.*
- 44 - Hypnotism - Mesmerism – *Rodriguez Undiano* (Science takes a step)
- 46 - Theosophy in Relation to Our Daily Life – *Katharine Hillard* (Trifles)
- 50 - Misleading Terms – *N. & A. Fullerton* (The soul and principles.)
- 52 - Man's Origin – *N.*
- 55 - Occultism: What is it? – *Eusebio Urban*
- 58 - One of the Signs of the Cycle – *William Brehon*
- 60 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 63 - Correspondence
- 64 - Literary Notes (Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge)
- 64 - Notices (Publications)
- 65 - Once more - the tract mailing scheme
- 66 - Theosophical Activities
- 68 - The Theosophical Convention (Held in Chicago)
- 72 - Obituary Notice (E. D. Walker)
- 72 - Filler (Old Tibetan Verse)

[Number 3 — June 1890](#) (1.8 MB)

- 73 - AUM (Arnold's Bhagavad-Gita)
- 73 - Theosophy in its Practical Application to Daily Life – *A. Fullerton*

- 79 - Notes on Devachan – *X*.
- 82 - Brotherhood and Sex – *Harij*
- 84 - Much Reading, Little Thought – *William Brehon*
- 85 - Repentance – *F. A. C.*
- 88 - The Sevenfold Constitution of Man – *K. Hillard*
- 90 - The Cycle of 5000 Years – *K. P. Mukherji*
- 91 - Remembering the Experiences of the Ego – *Eusebio Urban*
- 92 - Literary Notes (Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge, no. 15 / The Buddhist, a weekly English paper)
- 93 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 95 - Suggestions for Branch T. S. Work X – *G. Hijo* (Study of Self)
- 96 - Theosophical Activities
- 103 - Notices (Publications)
- 104 - In Memoriam (Mrs. Kate S. Sherburne, March 20th, 1890)
- 104 - Filler (Text in Rock Temple)

[Number 4 — July 1890](#) (1.9 MB)

- 105 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita, II / Voice of the Silence, 14)
- 105 - The Modern Inquisition – *Edward Maitland*
- 112 - True Progress – *Bryan Kinnavan* (Is it aided by watching the astral light?)
- 114 - The Kali Yuga in Hindu Chronology – *G. E. W.*
- 122 - Practical Theosophy – *Quilliam*
- 124 - Of Propounding Theosophy – *A. P. C.*
- 127 - Literary Notes – *A. Fullerton* ( Lucifer, June / Theosophical Siftings no. 7, vol. III)
- 128 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 130 - Theosophical Activities
- 135 - The Tract Mailing Scheme
- 136 - Notices (Publications)
- 136 - Filler (Tibetan Verse)

[Number 5 — August 1890](#) (1.8 MB)

- 137 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita)
- 137 - Theosophy the Religion of Jesus, I – *A. Fullerton*
- 143 - The Sacred Vedic Verse (Veda Janani - The mother of the Vedas)
- 143 - Stumbling Blocks in Words – *Cadi*
- 144 - Filler (The Sangrahaya)
- 145 - Evolution I – *W. Q. Judge*
- 148 - The Idyll of the White Lotus – *H. A. V.* (Reflections on its inner meaning, Sphinx, Jan. 1890)
- 153 - Libel by Dr. Coues and "N. Y. Sun" – *W. Q. Judge*
- 154 - Collapse of a Libel Suit against H. P. Blavatsky
- 154 - Two Lost Keys – *William Brehon* (The Bhagavad-Gita / The Zodiac)

- 156 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 160 - Literary Notes (In the Pronaos of the Temple of Wisdom / La Theosophie, by the Baron Harden Hickey / Two Theosophical Pamphlets in Spanish / Theosophy for Children / No. 7 of "Occult Series" issued / Reincarnation, by E. D. Walker / The Finding of the Gnosis)
- 162 - T. S. Correspondence Staff – *W. Q. Judge*
- 163 - Department of Branch Work
- 164 - Theosophical Activities
- 168 - Notices (Publications)
- 168 - Filler (Old Tibetan Verse)

[Number 6 — September 1890](#) (1.9 MB)

- 169 - AUM (Tibetan Precepts)
- 169 - Theosophy the Religion of Jesus, II – *A. Fullerton*
- 176 - Filler (Buddhist Scripture)
- 177 - The Lion in the Path – *Jasper Niemand*
- 180 - The Sentient Dagger – *J. Campbell Ver Planck*
- 185 - Hit the Mark – *William Brehon*
- 187 - Mme. Blavatsky Appeals to the Law – *H. P. B.*
- 188 - Personalities – *A. P. Ril*
- 189 - Filler (Elu Holy Book)
- 190 - Devachan – *W. Q. Judge*
- 192 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 195 - Literary Notes (Christ the Pupil of Buddha / Faith, by Pilgrim / Lucifer, July / Masters of Wisdom / The Theosophist, June / The North American Review, Aug. / Why one should join the Theos. Soc. / Inauguration of the European Headquarters)
- 198 - Theosophical Activities
- 199 - Notices (Publications)
- 200 - Filler (King Asoka's Letter)

[Number 7 — October 1890](#) (1.7 MB)

- 201 - AUM (Mundaka-Upanishad)
- 201 - Bhagwatgita and Tripitaka in Theosophy I – *Vinayak C. Lonkar*
- 207 - The Turn of the Wheel – *Bryan Kinnavan* (A little tale of karma)
- 210 - To be remembered by Theosophists – *Aug. Walderssee* (Karma / Sevenfold constitution of man / The illusion of "I" and "My")
- 211 - Prince Talleyrand - Cagliostro – *J. Quilter*
- 213 - A Theosophical Catechism – *J. Campbell Ver Planck* (For the use of children)
- 217 - The Astral Light – *N. P.*
- 220 - True Occultism (As found in the thirteenth chapter, Bhagavad-Gita)
- 223 - Literary Notes (Theosophical Siftings, vol. III, no. 10 / Theosophy and its Message / The ABC of Theosophy, by J. A. Marshall / Eastward, or a Buddhist Lover, by R. Hosea / Free Thought, by J. A.



Anderson / Neila Sen and My Casual Death, by J. H. Connelly / Theosophical Siftings, vol. III, No. 11)  
225 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*  
227 - Theosophical Activities  
231 - The Tract Mailing Scheme  
232 - Notices (Publications)  
232 - Filler (Palm-leaf)

[Number 8 — November 1890](#) (1.8 MB)

233 - AUM (Anugita)  
233 - Evolution and Involution as Synthesized in Man – *William Main*  
240 - Japanese Buddhist Sects I – *Kyo-Ryo-Ya-Sha*  
242 - Which is Vague, Theosophy or Science? – *Eusebio Urban*  
244 - Recognition After Death – *Katharine Hillard*  
249 - A Theosophical Catechism – *J. Campbell Ver Planck* (For the use of children)  
252 - The Reincarnating Part of Us – *A. Fullerton*  
257 - Literary Notes (The Wonder Light and other Tales, by J. Campbell Ver Planck / T. Subba Row's works / The Baltimore American / After Death What?, by J. A. Anderson / Address by Rev. Wm. E. Copeland)  
258 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*  
259 - Theosophical Activities  
263 - Theosophy from the Root up (A course of discussions.)  
264 - The Headquarters at Adyar  
264 - Notices (Publications)  
264 - Filler (Anugita)

[Number 9 — December 1890](#) (2 MB)

265 - AUM (Secret Doctrine, Vol. 1)  
265 - Their First Christmas – *J. Campbell Ver Planck*  
272 - Fifteen Years Ago  
274 - Japanese Buddhist Sects II – *Kyo-Ryo-Ya-Sha*  
276 - The Basis of the Manifestation of Law – *H. L. C.*  
282 - Shall We Teach Clairvoyance? – *W. Q. Judge* (A note of warning)  
284 - Theosophy and the Theosophical Society  
288 - Literary Notes (Numbers, their occult power and mystic virtue, by W. Wynn Westcott / Theosophical Siftings, vol. III, No. 12, Cremation / Lucifer, Oct. / A Phenomenal Identity, by J. H. Connelly / Woman's Penny Paper / The Five Redeemers, by M. J. Barnett / Problems of the Hidden Life, by W. Scott Elliot)  
291 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*  
293 - Theosophical Activities  
296 - Joy at Adyar  
296 - Notices (Publications)

296 - Filler (Tibetanesque)

[Number 10 — January 1891](#) (1.7 MB)

- 297 - AUM (Anugita)
- 297 - Mount Meru – *Two American Students*
- 301 - Where the Rishis Were – *Bryan Kinnavan*
- 304 - A Theosophical Catechism – *J. Campbell Ver Planck* (For the use of children)
- 307 - Swinging Round the Circle – *E. A. Kingsbury*
- 311 - Consolation – *J. D. B.* (verse)
- 311 - Hidden Hints in the Secret Doctrine – *W. Q. Judge*
- 314 - Discernment and Criticism – *Harij*
- 319 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 321 - Correspondence
- 322 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Nov. / Theosophist, Nov. / Theosophical Siftings, vol. III, no. 14 / Studies in Theosophy, by W. J. Colville)
- 324 - Theosophical Activities
- 327 - The Tract Mailing Scheme
- 328 - Notices (Publications)
- 328 - Filler (7 Pagodas)

[Number 11 — February 1891](#) (1.7 MB)

- 329 - AUM (Anugita)
- 329 - Mount Meru – *Two American Students*
- 334 - The Purposes of Soul – *Jasper Niemand*
- 339 - Hidden Hints in the Secret Doctrine – *W. Q. Judge*
- 341 - Pluck and Patience – *Katharine Hillard*
- 343 - India a Storehouse for us
- 347 - Theosophy and Physiology – *J. D.*
- 347 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Dec. / Theosophist, Dec. / The Vahan, Nos. 1, 2 and 3 / The Crown of Life / Life and Doctrines of Jacob Böhme, by F. Hartmann / Finer Forces of Nature, by Rama Prasad)
- 350 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 353 - Correspondence
- 355 - Theosophical Activities
- 360 - Notices (Publications)
- 360 - Filler (Upanishad)

[Number 12 — March 1891](#) (2 MB)

- 361 - AUM (Brihadaranyaka-Upanishad)
- 361 - Loss of the Soul – *Harij*

- 367 - Why Yoga Practice is Dangerous – *W. Q. Judge*
- 368 - What can Theosophy do for the Children? – *Marie A. Walsh*
- 371 - The Identity of Soul – *J. Campbell Ver Planck* (A volks legend)
- 374 - Reward for Unmerited Sufferings – *A Student* (Karma as judge, guide, and rewarder)
- 376 - How the Society is Run – *W. Q. Judge* (Who pays?)
- 378 - Studies in the Upanishads – *F. T. S.*
- 381 - The Way, the Truth, and the Life – *An Acrostic* (verse)
- 382 - Hidden Hints in the Secret Doctrine – *W. Q. Judge*
- 383 - Transmigration of Souls – *Hadji Erinn*
- 385 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Jan. / Theosophist, Jan. / Yoga Sutras of Patanjali, tr. M. N. Dvivedi / Nature's Finer Forces, The Science of Breath and the Philosophy of the Tatwas, by Rama Prasad)
- 387 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 389 - The Libel Suits (Against N. Y. Sun and Elliott Coues)
- 390 - General Theosophical Convention (At Adyar, India, Dec., 1890)
- 393 - President Olcott's Vacation
- 394 - American Branches
- 396 - Mysterious (Messages to Olcott)
- 396 - Theosophical Activities
- 399 - Notices (Publications, etc.)
- 400 - Editorial Notice in "Lucifer"
- 400 - Filler (Tibetan Verse)

## VOLUME 6

### [Number 1 — April 1891](#) (1.9 MB)

- 1 - AUM (Voice of the Silence, II)
- 1 - Five Years Finished – *W. Q. Judge*
- 2 - Loss of the Soul – *Harij*
- 5 - Is Theosophy a Pessimistic Philosophy? – *Bandusia Wakefield*
- 6 - Invisible Wings – *Austin Arnold* (A sketch)
- 15 - Mrs. Annie Besant (Portrait of A. Besant on p. 13)
- 15 - Karma – *J. Campbell Ver Planck*
- 18 - The Master of Compassion – *Elliott B. Page* (verse)
- 18 - Bhakti - Devoted Faith – *K. P. Mukherji*
- 20 - What Ye Give Ye Shall Have – *Theophilus*
- 22 - Literary Notes (On the Heights of Himalaya, by A. Van Der Naillen / Theosophical Siftings, vol. III, no. 18 / Lucifer, Feb. / Sermon, by Rev. C. F. Bradley / Theosophist, Feb. / Karma, by A. P. Sinnett / Clothed with the Sun / The Origin of the Aryans, by I. Taylor / The History of the Parsees, by D. Framji Karaka / Casartell's Philosophy of the Mazdayasnian Religion under the Sassanids / The Light of the World, or the Great Consummation, by Edwin Arnold)
- 26 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 28 - Correspondence – *C. F. W.*

- 29 - Mirror of the Movement
- 32 - Notices (Publications)
- 32 - Annual Convention of 1891
- 32 - Filler (Tibetan Verse)

[Number 2 — May 1891](#) (1.7 MB)

- 33 - AUM (Vishishtadwaita Philosophy / Jesus / St. John)
- 33 - The Basis of the Manifestation of Law II – *H. L. C.*
- 38 - Hidden Hints in the Secret Doctrine – *W. Q. Judge*
- 40 - One Woman's Vision – *Jasper Niemand*
- 44 - Is Self- Annihilation the End and Aim of Life? – *Bandusia Wakefield*
- 45 - Attitude to Karmic Law – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 47 - If Methuselah Existed, Why so Short our Lives? – *F. T. S.*
- 48 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 50 - Correspondence – *K. P. Mukherji* (The Ganges / The Cycles / Evidence of Reincarnation)
- 51 - Literary Notes (Sardia, by Mrs. Cora L. Daniels / Power through Repose, by Annie Payson Call / Lucifer, March)
- 53 - Mirror of the Movement (Visit to America of Mrs. Annie Besant.)
- 58 - The Annual Convention
- 64 - Notices (Publications)
- 64 - Special Notice (Absence of the General Secretary from New York.)
- 64 - Filler (Sanskrit verse)

[Number 3 — June 1891](#) (1.8 MB)

- 65 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita, chap. 2)
- 65 - H. P. B. - A Lion-hearted Colleague Passes – *W. Q. Judge* (Death of H. P. Blavatsky)
- 68 - Reincarnation – *Katharine Hillard*
- 71 - Loss of the Soul – *Hadji Erinn*
- 75 - The Echoes that Remain – *G. L. G.*
- 77 - Hidden Hints in the Secret Doctrine – *W. Q. Judge*
- 78 - The Theosophical Society
- 80 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 83 - Tests of Character – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 85 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Apr. / Theosophist, Apr. / American Law Review, by Gen. F. J. Lippitt)
- 86 - Mirror of the Movement
- 95 - The Tract Mailing Scheme
- 95 - Notices (Publications)
- 96 - Filler (H. P. B. in Secret Doctrine)

[Number 4 — July 1891](#) (2.7 MB)

- 97 - AUM (H. P. B. in the Secret Doctrine, V. 1)
- 97 - Karma and Free-Will – *Annie Besant*
- 101 - Is Poverty Bad Karma? – *William Brehon*
- 102 - Calling Araminta Back – *James H. Connelly*
- 109 - About "Spirit" Materializations – *W. Q. Judge* (Some evidence from spiritualism)
- 113 - The Solidarity of the Theosophical Society – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 116 - Solidarity at any Cost – *Jasper Niemand*
- 117 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 122 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, May / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. IV, No. 5 / Theosophist, May / A. E. S. Smythe, poems / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. IV, No. 6 / Lucifer, June / Review of Reviews, June / Lucifer, June / The Problem of Life, by Wm. J. Colville / The Esoteric Basis of Christianity, by Wm. Kingsland)
- 127 - Mirror of the Movement
- 136 - Notices (Publications)
- 136 - Filler (Tibetan Verse)

[Number 5 — August 1891](#) (1.9 MB)

- 137 - AUM (Chandogya Upanishad)
- 137 - "Ingratitude is not one of our Faults" – *Jasper Niemand*
- 141 - Are We Deserted? – *W. Q. Judge*
- 143 - Calling Araminta Back – *James H. Connelly*
- 149 - An Historical Parallel – *Rev. W. E. Copeland*
- 152 - Argument for Reincarnation
- 152 - Correspondence – *J. D. Buck*
- 155 - Tea Table Talk – *J. Campbell Ver Planck*
- 159 - Methods of Theosophical Work – *William Brehon*
- 161 - Literary Notes (Intimations of Eternal Life, by C. C. Leighton / The New Californian / Theosophical Siftings, Vol IV, No. 7 / Rudyard Kipling / Annie Besant / Theosophist, June / The Pacific Magazine / Review of Reviews, June / Theosophical Siftings, Vol IV, No. 8)
- 162 - Mirror of the Movement
- 168 - Memorial Resolutions
- 168 - Notices (Publications)
- 168 - Filler (Palm Leaf)

[Number 6 — September 1891](#) (1.9 MB)

- 169 - AUM (Anugita)
- 169 - The Allegory of the Cup – *Katharine Hillard*
- 175 - One of Many – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 178 - Hidden Hints in the Secret Doctrine – *W. Q. Judge*
- 180 - Love – *E. T. S.*
- 182 - Loss of the Soul – *Harij*

- 184 - Extracts from Col. Olcott's London Addresses
- 185 - Correspondence
- 187 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 191 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, July / Theosophist, July / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. IV, No. 9 / Journal of Man / Town Topics, Aug. / The Vahan, 2nd Series, Aug. / The Better Way, Aug. / Times-Star, July / The New Californian, Aug. / Dr. Julia Ford, Brahmana T. S.)
- 194 - Mirror of the Movement
- 198 - Work in the Leagues – *J. C. V. P.*
- 199 - The Oriental Department – *W. Q. Judge*
- 200 - Notices (Publications)
- 200 - Filler (Rajagriha)

[Number 7 — October 1891](#) (2 MB)

- 201 - AUM (Sanatsugatiya)
- 201 - The Criterion of Morality, or Basis of Brotherhood – *V. C. Lonakar*
- 205 - A Monument – *L. A. Long*
- 211 - Why Races Die Out – *W. Q. Judge* (A theosophist's reason for it.)
- 213 - Karma and Free-Will – *A. Keightley*
- 216 - Hidden Hints in the Secret Doctrine – *W. Q. Judge*
- 217 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 221 - Karma in the Desatir – *Bryan Kinnavan*
- 223 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Aug. / Theosophist, Aug. / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. IV, No. 10 / A Short Glossary, compiled by A. Besant and H. Burrows / Lucifer, June / The New Californian, September / Mental Suggestion, by J. Ochorowicz / The Path / The Evening Mail of Malden, Mass. / Lucifer, September / The Vahan, 2nd. Series, No. 2)
- 227 - Mirror of the Movement
- 231 - The General Headquarters
- 232 - Notices (Publications)
- 232 - Filler (Upanishad)

[Number 8 — November 1891](#) (2 MB)

- 233 - AUM (Sanatsugatiya)
- 233 - The Ideal and the Practical – *Pilgrim*
- 237 - A Vision – *W. P. Phelon*
- 240 - The Natural Law of Altruism – *Archibald Keightley*
- 242 - The Synthesis of Occult Science
- 245 - The Forgotten Article of the Apostles' Creed – *Rev. W. E. Copeland*
- 248 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 252 - Death – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 254 - Literary Notes (Pauses, September / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. IV, No. 11 / Theosophist, September / Town Topics, September / The New Californian, Oct. / The Boston Budget, Oct. /

Indianapolis Sentinel / A Fragment of Autobiography, A. Besant / Lucifer, Oct. / The Vahan, 2nd. Series, No. 3 / Two Open Letters, by I. B. Rumford)  
257 - Mirror of the Movement  
263 - Visit of the President-Founder  
264 - The Tract Mailing Scheme  
264 - Notices (Publications)  
264 - Filler (Sage of Rajagriha)

### [Number 9 — December 1891](#) (2 MB)

265 - AUM (H. P. B.)  
265 - The Ideal and the Practical – *Pilgrim*  
268 - Hypocrisy or Ignorance – *Eusebio Urban*  
270 - The Vision of Horil – *Stanley Fitzpatrick*  
272 - The First Object of the Theosophical Society – *Katharine Hillard*  
275 - The Plagues of our Public Meetings – *K. W.*  
278 - The Upanishads – *Francois Flamel*  
282 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*  
283 - The Impudence of Modern Philosophers – *William Brehon*  
285 - Literary Notes (Theosophical Siftings, Vol. IV, No. 12 / Womanhood and the Bible, by "Libra" / The Woman of the Hour, A. Besant / Review of Reviews, Oct. / The A. B. C. of Theosophy, by H. S. Ward / The Pittsburg Dispatch, Oct. / The Pacific Theosophist / The Vahan, 2nd. Series, No. 4 / Pauses No. 2 / Addresses, by A. Besant / Letters That Have Helped Me / The New Californian / A Catachism of Brahmanism)  
287 - Mirror of the Movement  
296 - Visit of Mrs. Besant (America, Nov. 29, 1891)  
296 - Important Notice (Secret Doctrine)  
296 - Filler (Tibetan Palm Leaf)

### [Number 10 — January 1892](#) (1.9 MB)

297 - AUM (Nidhikanda-Sutta / Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king, v. 1, 560)  
297 - Dogmatism in Theosophy  
299 - An Hour in the Sanctum – *The Factotum*  
302 - A Parable of Reincarnation – *M. M. Phelon*  
304 - Of "Metaphysical Healing" – *W. Q. Judge*  
307 - A Talk about Theosophy – *Ella Wheeler Wilcox*  
311 - Hidden Hints in the Secret Doctrine – *W. Q. Judge*  
313 - Lessons on the Stanzas of the Secret Doctrine  
316 - Literary Notes (Twentieth Century / The Mystic Quest, by Wm. Kingsland / Lucifer, Nov. / Theosophist, Nov. / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. IV, No. 13 / Arena, Feb. / Pauses No. 3 / The Pacific Theosophist, Dec. / The New Californian, Dec. / Theosophy and Religion, by G. R. S. Mead / Theosophy and Ethics, by E. T. Sturdy / Theosophy made Easy, by Major W. Hudson Hand / The Imitation of Buddha, by E. M. Bowden / The Buddhist / The Path / Estudios Teosoficos, first series, Feb. to Oct.

1891 / Brahminical Catechism in the Path)  
319 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*  
322 - Mirror of the Movement  
328 - Notices (Publications)  
328 - Filler (The Sadhu's Book)

[Number 11 — February 1892](#) (2.3 MB)

329 - AUM (Catechism of Brahmanism)  
329 - Mediumship and Abnormal Psychism – *Harij*  
331 - Ireland – *Bryan Kinnavan*  
332 - Professor Dean's Consultations – *Matilda J. Barnett*  
338 - Hidden Hints in the Secret Doctrine – *W. Q. Judge*  
341 - Another View of Metaphysical Healing – *Ursula N. Gestefeld* (plus editorial note.)  
346 - The Brotherhood of the New Life  
347 - A Catechism of Brahmanism (Received from a Brahmin friend)  
350 - The Synthesis of Occult Science – *Thomas Taylor*  
353 - Lessons on the "Secret Doctrine" – *Bandusia Wakefield* (Plan of work)  
355 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Dec. / Karma and its Twin doctrine Reincarnation, by H. Snowden Ward / What is Theosophy, by Walter R. Old / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. IV, Nos. 14-15 / Man: His Origin and Evolution, by H. Coryn & G. Spencer / Theosophist, Dec. / Arena, Oct. / Vahan, 2nd series, No. 6 / Lucifer, Jan. / Dr. Zell and the Princess Charlotte, by W. Richardson / The New Californian)  
359 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*  
361 - Mirror of the Movement  
368 - Notices (Publications)  
368 - Filler (Sage of Rajagriha)

[Number 12 — March 1892](#) (2.8 MB)

369 - AUM (Jemshid in the Desatir)  
369 - Six Years Gone – *W. Q. Judge*  
370 - Professor Dean's Consultations – *Matilda J. Barnett*  
377 - Reincarnation a Physical Necessity – *J. D. Buck*  
379 - The Synthesis of Occult Science  
382 - Some Hindu Legends – *J. S.* (A romance of Sita)  
386 - Affirmations and Denials – *W. Q. Judge*  
389 - A Catechism of Brahmanism  
392 - Men Karmic Agents – *D. K.*  
394 - The Future and the Theosophical Society – *William Brehon*  
397 - About Killing Animals  
398 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Jan. / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. IV, No. 16 / The Seven Principles of Man, Theosophical Manuals No. 1, by A. Besant / Lucifer, Feb. / Dream of the Dead, by E. Stanton / Theosophist, Jan. / Vahan, 2nd series, No. 7 / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. IV, No. 17)



- 400 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 403 - 16th Annual Convention (Adyar, Dec., 1891.)
- 406 - Resignation of the Presidency T.S. – *Col. Olcott*
- 408 - American Branches
- 410 - Mirror of the Movement
- 416 - Aryan Theosophical Headquarters
- 417 - Tract Mailing Scheme - Propaganda
- 417 - Annual Convention, American Section – *W. Q. Judge* (1892, April 24-25, Chicago)
- 418 - Notices (Publications)
- 418 - Filler (Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king, verse 2039)

## VOLUME 7

### [Number 1 — April 1892](#) (1.9 MB)

- 1 - AUM (Inscription in Temple of Nakhon Wat)
- 1 - Seven Steps Forward
- 2 - Prof. Dean's Consultations – *M. J. Barnett*
- 8 - Theosophical Symbols – *W. Q. Judge*
- 13 - Metaphysical Healing Once More – *Ellice Kortright* (By one who has tried it.)
- 19 - The Seven Principles – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 22 - The Light of Egypt ("H. B. of L.", a spurious Occult Society)
- 23 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 26 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Feb. / The New Californian, Feb. / Theosophist, Feb. / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. IV, No. 18 / Old Dairy Leaves / H. P. B., new books / Dreams of the Dead, by E. Stanton / Theosophical Glossary, by H. P. Blavatsky / The Rationale of Mesmerism, by A. P. Sinnett)
- 29 - Mirror of the Movement
- 32 - Notices (Publications)
- 32 - Filler (Palm Leaf)

### [Number 2 — May 1892](#) (4.4 MB)

- 33 - AUM (Yagnavalkya-Samhita)
- 33 - Pertinent Reflections – *Auriga P. Starr*
- 36 - Habitations of H. P. B. No. 1 – *The Witness*
- 39 - Filler (Voice of the Silence)
- 40 - Probation – *Lily A. Long*
- 44 - The Synthesis of Occult Science
- 47 - Mesmerism and the Higher Self – *William Brehon*
- 49 - The Basis of Practical Theosophy – *Thos. E. Karr*
- 53 - A Catechism of Brahmanism
- 55 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 57 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, March / Vahan, 2nd series, No. 8 and No. 9 / Theosophical Siftings, Vol.

IV, No. 1 / God's Image in Man, by H. Wood / Theosophist, March / Words of Reconciliation, a curious monthly / The New Californian, March-Apr. / The Pacific Theosophist, Reprint of "In Defense of Theosophy")

59 - Appointment and Order – *Acting President T. S.* (Wm. Q. Judge)

60 - Mirror of the Movement

68 - Notices

68 - Filler (Rock Cutting)

### [Number 3 — June 1892](#) (4.4 MB)

69 - AUM (Bstan / Hgyur, v. 123, leaf 174 / San-kiao-yuen-lieu / Jataka, 6)

69 - Misunderstood Editorial

70 - The Horoscope – *Astrolabe* (Of the New York Headquarters.)

71 - Habitations of H. P. B. No. 2 – *The Witness*

75 - Yoga: the Science of the Soul – *G. R. S. Mead*

79 - What is Electricity? – *J. H. Connelly* (Oriental ideas on the subject)

82 - Probation – *Lily A. Long*

87 - "She being Dead, Yet Speaketh."

89 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Apr. / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, No. 2 / Theosophist, Apr. / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, No. 3 / Pauses, No. 8 / The New Californian, May / H. P. B's Ghost, a rubbishing report / Lucifer, May / Theosophy as a term exploited for gain)

91 - Mirror of the Movement

100 - Notices (Publications)

100 - Filler (Book of Items)

### [Number 4 — July 1892](#) (1.9 MB)

101 - AUM (Vasala-sutta, v. 21 / Dhammapada, v. 399)

101 - How She Must Laugh

102 - Yoga: the Science of the Soul – *G. R. S. Mead*

106 - Delusions of Clairvoyance – *M. More*

109 - The Spheres of Inanimate Objects – *Thomas. E. Karr*

115 - Hindu Deities and Their Worship – *K. P. Mukherji* (from a hindu view-point.)

117 - Evolution

119 - A Catechism of Brahmanism

121 - "She being Dead Yet Speaketh."

124 - Correspondence

125 - Literary Notes (The Queens, by Aldemah / The Occult Sciences, by A. E. Waite / Theosophist, May / Dr. J. A. Anderson, The New Californian / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, No. 4 / Voice of the Silence / Pittsburg Dispatch, Spiritualism / The Path, Death as viewed by Theosophy / The Hackney Teacher, A. Besant / The New Californian, June)

127 - Mirror of the Movement

132 - Notices (Publications)

132 - Filler (Sundarikabharadvaja-sutta, v. 9)

[Number 5 — August 1892](#) (1.8 MB)

133 - AUM (Sutra of Forty-two Sections, 10 / Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king, v. 1629)

133 - Plain Theosophical Traces – *William Brehon*

136 - Some Fallacies of Metaphysical Healing – *Ellice Kortright*

142 - A Lost Identity – *A. G. G.*

153 - Yoga: the Science of the Soul – *G. R. S. Mead*

157 - Thoughts on Karma – *Eusebio Urban*

161 - "She being Dead Yet Speaketh."

162 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, June / Theosophist, June / The Voice of the Silence, German transl. by F. Hartmann / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, No. 5 / Theosophy: A Popular Exposition, by C. F. Wright / The Columbus of Literature, by W. F. C. Wigston / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, No. 6 / Obituary Notice, G. S. Bowman)

165 - Mirror of the Movement

172 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 6 — September 1892](#) (1.9 MB)

173 - AUM (Anugita)

173 - Impossibilities Demanded

175 - The Place of Peace – *Annie Besant*

180 - Modernized Upanishad (The Talavakara Upanishad, The teaching of Brahman.)

183 - Conscience – *Katharine Hillard*

185 - What Our Society Needs Most

187 - The Cure of Diseases – *W. Q. Judge*

190 - Spiritualism Old and New – *An Embodied Spirit*

194 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*

196 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, July / The New Californian, July / Theosophist, July / Nightmare Tales, by H. P. Blavatsky / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, No. 7 / The Marriage of the Soul, by W. Scott Elliot / Raja Yoga Brahma Dynanubhuti Sangraha Veda / A very curious picture)

198 - Mirror of the Movement

204 - Notices (Publications)

204 - Filler (Rock Cutting)

[Number 7 — October 1892](#) (1.7 MB)

205 - AUM (Mulamuli / Brahma-jala-sutta)

205 - The Signs of This Cycle

207 - A Conversation on Mahatmas – *William Main* (Between an inquirer and an F. T. S.)

213 - The Persian Students' Doctrine – *Bryan Kinnavan*

217 - A Catechism of Brahmanism – *S. T. Krishnamacharya* (plus editor's note)

- 220 - Spiritualism Old and New, II – *An Embodied Spirit*
- 225 - Replanting Diseases for Future Use – *W. Q. Judge*
- 228 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 230 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Aug. / Theosophist, Aug. / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, No. 8)
- 231 - Mirror of the Movement
- 236 - Notices
- 236 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 8 — November 1892](#) (1.8 MB)

- 237 - AUM (Ancient Rock Inscription)
- 237 - Seventeen Years Ago and Now
- 240 - Salvation by Faith – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 243 - Scientific Salvation – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 245 - From Ostende to London (A turning point in the T. S.)
- 248 - Two Theosophical Events (A libel retracted / Col. Olcott still president.)
- 250 - Filler (Galatians)
- 251 - Dogmatism in the T. S. (Some opinions of its members)
- 255 - Kings, Rounds, and Obscuration
- 258 - What Shall We Call Ourselves? – *M. Loring Guild*
- 259 - Cities under Cities – *Bryan Kinnavan*
- 262 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, September / Theosophist, September / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, No. 9 / The Woman who Dares, by Ursula N. Gestefeld / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, No. 10 / The Light of the East, a new Hindu magazine)
- 264 - Mirror of the Movement
- 268 - Notices (Publications)
- 268 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 9 — December 1892](#) (1.9 MB)

- 269 - AUM (Chandogya Upanishad)
- 269 - Illusion – *E. Kislingbury*
- 272 - Iconoclasm toward Illusions – *A. T. Mana*
- 273 - Three Letters to a Child – *Katharine Hillard* (No. 1, The making of earth.)
- 275 - Prophecies by H. B. Blavatsky
- 277 - Problems in Psychology – *J. D. Buck*
- 280 - Reincarnation in the Bible – *William Brehon*
- 283 - Interference by Adepts – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 286 - Rounds and Races – *Alpha*
- 289 - Imagination and Occult Phenomena – *W. Q. Judge*
- 293 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 295 - Literary Notes (As It Is To Be, by Mrs. C. L. Daniels / The Irish Theosophist / Lucifer, Oct. / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, No. 11 / Theosophist, Oct. / Theosophy and the Society of Jesus, by A.

Besant / The Theosophical Ray, a monthly / Beyond Hypnotism, by D. A. Curtis)  
297 - Mirror of the Movement  
297 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 10 — January 1893](#) (2.7 MB)

301 - AUM (Rock Inscriptions of Azoka, edict 6 / Mahaparinibhana-sutta)  
301 - A Commentary on the Gayatri – *An Obscure Brahman*  
304 - Two Startling Predictions (in a Hindu book.)  
306 - The Ashes of H. P. B.  
308 - Three Letters to a Child – *Katharine Hillard* (No. 2, The making of the Earth)  
311 - Joining the T. S. – *Alexander Fullerton*  
314 - Filler (The Voice of the Silence)  
315 - In H. P. B.'s Writings What is New? – *A. Keightley*  
317 - The Adepts – *William Brehon* (Some objections and answers to them)  
319 - Faces of Friends (Dr. J. D. Buck)  
321 - Friends or Enemies in the Future – *Eusebio Urban*  
323 - Correspondence – *C. S. R.*  
324 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*  
326 - Literary Notes (Theosophist, Nov. / Two Men and a Girl, by Franklyn W. Lee / Lucifer, Nov. / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, No. 12 / The Princess Daphne, E. Heron-Allen / The Dignity of Sex, Dr. Henry S. Chase / The Golden Stairs, by A. E. Waite / Bhagavad-Gita, German transl. by F. Hartmann / The Upadhi, Australian monthly / The Truth about Beauty, by A. Wolf / Through the Caves and Jungles of Hindustan)  
328 - Mirror of the Movement  
332 - Notices (Publications)  
332 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 11 — February 1893](#) (2.9 MB)

333 - AUM (Attanagalu-vansa, c. 2, 14 / Fa-kheu-pi-u, 39 / Shaman's Daily Manual)  
333 - What the Masters have said – *One of the Recipients*  
335 - The Spheres of Inanimate Objects – *Thomas E. Karr* (A criticism criticised.)  
341 - Three Letters to a Child – *Katharine Hillard* (No. 3, The making of the Earth)  
343 - A Reminiscence – *One of the Staff*  
345 - Planetary Influences – *G. E. W.*  
350 - Jared – *Ethelbert Johnston* (The story of an angel that came from paradise)  
351 - The Earth Chain of Globes I – *W. Q. Judge*  
354 - Faces of Friends (E. B. Rambo of San Francisco)  
356 - The Formation of Crystals – *Sarah Corbett* (plus editor's note)  
358 - Literary Notes (Theosophist, Dec. / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, Nos. 13-15 / A Modern Catechism, by U. N. Gestefeld / The Light of the East, No. 3 / Papers on Theosophy, 3 documents / Lucifer, Dec. / Pamphlet, Judge & Besant / Calling Araminta Back, by J. H. Connelly in the New York

World / Funeral Service for Students of Theosophy prepared by Rev. Wm. E. Copeland / Note against the "Funeral Service" flyer.)

360 - Mirror of the Movement

364 - Filler (Book of Items)

### [Number 12 — March 1893](#) (2.3 MB)

365 - AUM (Hindu Wisdom / Udanavarga, 20-15 / Questions of King Milinda)

365 - Seven Years Gone

366 - Aphorisms on Karma – *W. Q. Judge*

369 - Devachan – *W. Q. Judge*

372 - Faces of Friends (Gen. Abner Doubleday)

374 - The Mahatmas as Ideals and Facts – *Eusebio Urban*

377 - The Earth Chain of Globes II – *William Brehon*

381 - H. P. Blavatsky on Precipitation – *H. P. B.* (and other matters)

385 - The Coming of the Serpent – *Bryan Kinnavan*

387 - Correspondence (Answer by *W. Q. Judge*)

387 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*

388 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Jan. / Theosophist, Jan. / Theosophical Leaflets Nos. 3-4 / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, No. 16)

389 - Mirror of the Movement

396 - Notices (Publications)

396 - Filler (Book of Items)

## VOLUME 8

### [Number 1 — April 1893](#) (2.3 MB)

1 - AUM (Hermes Trismegistos / Dhammapada, v. 252)

1 - Authorship of Secret Doctrine – *One of the Staff*

3 - The White Cross Knight – *Stanley Fitzpatrick*

8 - Faces of Friends (Dr. Jerome A. Anderson, of San Francisco)

11 - The Earth Chain of Globes III – *William Brehon*

13 - Spritualism – *W. Q. Judge*

21 - Correspondence – *G. E. H.* (The Support of the T. S.)

22 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*

24 - Literary Notes (Dr. Hubbe-Schleiden starts T.S. in Germany / The Dream Child, by F. Huntley / Azoth, by A. E. Waite / Lucifer, Feb. / Short Choice Selections, by W. Harnquist / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. V, Nos. 17-18 / Theosophist, Feb. / The Astrologer's Magazine, by Allen Leo / Book Notes, monthly, by J. M. Watkins / Journal of the Buddhist Text Society of India, 1st. No. / The Cosmic Ether, by B. B. Lewis)

27 - Mirror of the Movement

32 - Notices (Publications)

32 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 2 — May 1893](#) (1.9 MB)

- 33 - AUM (Dhammapada, v. 166 / Ta-chwang-yon-kinglun, 44 / Padhana-sutta, v. 16 / Loweda Sangrahaya)
- 33 - A View of Grecian Mythology – *E. B. Rambo*
- 38 - Rishees, Masters, and Mahatmas – *Lakshman*
- 40 - Faces of Friends (Allan Griffiths)
- 41 - Brahmanism – *S. T. Krishnamacharya* (Its fundamental beliefs)
- 43 - Glamour – *William Brehon* (Its purpose and place in magic)
- 46 - The Final Choice – *W. Scott Elliot*
- 51 - Filler (Rig Veda)
- 52 - The Theosophical Society – *W. Q. Judge* (As related to Brahmanism and Buddhism)
- 56 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, March / The Irish Theosophist changes its name to Isis / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. VI, Nos. 1-2 / The Theosophical Mahatmas / Bhagavad-Gita, new edition / Patanjali's Yoga Aphorisms, by Judge, 3rd edition / The Ocean of Theosophy, by W. Q. Judge)
- 58 - Mirror of the Movement – *Ed*
- 64 - Filler (Book of Items, 88)

[Number 3 — June 1893](#) (1.8 MB)

- 65 - AUM (Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king, 439-440 / Dhammapada, v. 204)
- 65 - Masters, Adepts, Teachers, and Disciples – *W. Q. Judge*
- 68 - Hurry – *Katharine Hillard*
- 73 - Reason and Religion – *Claude F. Wright*
- 79 - Occult Vibrations – *W. Q. Judge* (A fragment of conversation with H. P. B. in 1888)
- 81 - Correspondence – *G. E. H.* (The Support of the T. S.)
- 82 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 85 - Literary Notes (The Theosophic Thinker / The Los Angeles "Herald" / Bhagavad-Gita, German version by Dr. Franz Hartmann / Ideals of Life by Rev. A. W. Martin / Leprosy and Vaccination, by Dr. Wm. Tebb / The Daily Surf / Lucifer, April / Theosophist, April / Transactions of the London Lodge, 17 / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. VI, no. 3 / An Exposition of Theosophy, by A. Besant / Islam in America, by Mohammed A. R. Webb / Occultism, a monthly / The Homoeopathic Medical Journal, a story, Death and Resurrection of Dr. Dean / Senseless Attacks on Theosophy / Songs of the Lotus Circle)
- 88 - Mirror of the Movement
- 93 - Filler (Book of Items, c. 8)
- 94 - American Branches

[Number 4 — July 1893](#) (1.9 MB)

- 97 - AUM (Udanavarga, c. 14, v. 12-Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king, 1642)
- 97 - Mars and Mercury – *W. Q. Judge*

- 100 - Cautions in Paragraphs – *Rodriguez Undiano*
- 102 - Faces of Friends – *W. Q. Judge* (T. Subba Row.)
- 103 - Korean Stories – *Pom K. Soh*
- 105 - A White Lotus Day Address – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 108 - The Sleeping Spheres I – *Jasper Niemand*
- 111 - A Plot against the Theosophical Society
- 112 - Regarding Islamism – *Hadji Erinn*
- 115 - Rig-Veda on Gambling
- 117 - Tea Table Talk – *Julius*
- 118 - Literary Notes (The Theosophic Thinker / The Ramayana of Tulsi Das, tr. F. S. Growse / Reincarnation, by J. A. Anderson / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. VI, Nos. 4-6 / Lucifer, May / Theosophist, May / Theosophy and Schoolboys, by O. L. Sarma / Death and After?, by A. Besant / Theosophy - a Popular Exposition, by C. F. Wright / Boderland, new magazine, by W. T. Stead / The Moslem World, by A. R. Webb / Ocean of Theosophy, by W. Q. Judge / Key of Theosophy, German transl. by E. Herrmann / Theosophy, by G. H. Pember)
- 123 - Mirror of the Movement
- 128 - Filler (Leaf V)

[Number 5 — August 1893](#) (1.8 MB)

- 129 - AUM (Subha-sutta / Chinese Tract)
- 129 - The Adepts and Modern Science – *W. Q. Judge*
- 135 - An Incident with Madame Blavatsky – *Marian B. Lull*
- 137 - Astral Bodies and Astral Voyagings – *Jerome A. Anderson*
- 141 - Sanscrit Derivation of "America" – *S. T. Krishnamacharya / R. B. K. L.*
- 142 - Filler (Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king, v. 2, 264, 5)
- 143 - Faces of Friends – *W. Q. Judge* (Bertram Keightley)
- 144 - Filler (Mahavagga, K. 2, c. 27)
- 145 - Some Lost Chords – *H. W. Cragin* (or Esoteric Christianity)
- 150 - Korean Stories – *Pom K. Soh*
- 152 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, June / The New Californian, June / Theosophist, June / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. VI, No. 7 / Occultism, by J. M. Wade / Theosophy and Christianity, reprint)
- 153 - Mirror of the Movement
- 160 - Filler (The Shaman's Book)

[Number 6 — September 1893](#) (1.9 MB)

- 161 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita, ch. 9)
- 161 - Astral Bodies and Astral Voyagings – *Jerome A. Anderson*
- 166 - Esoteric Teaching – *A. P. Sinnett*
- 172 - How to Square the Teachings – *W. Q. Judge*
- 174 - Filler (Sundarikabharadvajasutta, v. 9)
- 175 - On the Functions of a Doormat – *Katharine Hillard*



- 177 - Faces of Friends – *W. Q. Judge* (Dr. Archibald Keightley)
- 178 - Filler (Inscription of King Asoka, Edict 12)
- 179 - Our Convictions – *W. Q. Judge*
- 181 - Filler (Dhammapada, v. 399)
- 182 - The Case of India – *A Shakta Grihastha of Bengal*
- 183 - Fillers (Inscription in Temple of Nakhon Wat / Palm Leaf)
- 184 - The Secret Doctrine and Physiology – *W. Q. Judge*
- 186 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Aug. / The Pacific Theosophist, September / Adhyatma Mala, journal / Studies in Theosophy, No. 1 (reprint of Theosophical Gleanings) / Death a Delusion, by Rev. J. P. Hopps / The Esoteric Basis of Christianity, by Wm. Kingsland / Sepher Yetzirah, by W. Wynn Westcott / The Irish Theosophist, July / Lucifer, July / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VI, no. 8, Egyptian Belief Theosophically Considered, by P. W. Bullock / The Nine Circles, by G. M. Rhodes / Borderland, new quarterly / Theosophical Manuals, No. 3: Death and After?, by A. Besant)
- 188 - Mirror of the Movement
- 192 - Notice (Publications)
- 192 - Filler (Shaman's Remembrancer)

### [Number 7 — October 1893](#) (2.3 MB)

- 193 - AUM (Zoroastrian Oracles)
- 193 - Occult Arts I – *W. Q. Judge* (No. 1, Precipitation)
- 198 - To a Theosophist – *A. E. Lancaster*
- 199 - Conviction and Dogmatism – *Annie Besant*
- 202 - A Word on the "Secret Doctrine" – *K. H.* (An old letter republished)
- 204 - Faces of Friends – *W. Q. Judge* (Gyanendra Nath Chakravarti)
- 206 - That Everlasting Personal Equation – *J. D. Buck*
- 209 - Before American Spiritualism – *William Brehon*
- 212 - Index to "Manas" in the Secret Doctrine
- 214 - An Allegory – *Hieronymum*
- 215 - Proof as to Masters – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 219 - The Name "America" Indigenous – *John M. Pryse*
- 222 - Communications – *Herbert Burrows*
- 222 - Literary Notes (Theosophist, Aug. / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VI, no.9)
- 223 - Mirror of the Movement
- 232 - Filler (Leaf)

### [Number 8 — November 1893](#) (2.5 MB)

- 233 - AUM (Mundaka Upanishad)
- 233 - Occult Arts – *W. Q. Judge* (No. 1, Precipitation)
- 237 - Habitations of H. P. B. III – *W. Q. Judge*
- 239 - Incidents of the Theosophical Congress – *G. E. Wright*
- 245 - Filler (Wisdom in Miniature)

- 246 - Faces of Friends – *W. Q. Judge* (Constance Wachtmeister)
- 247 - The Theosophical Congress (and the Parliament of Religions)
- 249 - Filler (Wisdom in Miniature)
- 250 - Can we Communicate with the Dead? – *Katharine Hillard* (Some reasons against it)
- 253 - Impolitic Reference - "H. P. B." – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 256 - Filler (Dhammapada, v. 166)
- 257 - Literary Notes (Theosophist, September / Lucifer, September / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. VI, No. 10 / Vasudevamanana, by K. Narayanaswami and R. Sundarareswara Sastri / Thoughts on Bhagavad-Gita, by a Brahmin / Pamphlet on the Parliament of Religions, Chicago / Evolution according to Theosophy, by K. Hillard / Ocean of Theosophy / Reminiscences of H. P. Blavatsky, by C. Wachtmeister)
- 259 - Report of Theosophical Congress, Chicago
- 260 - Mirror of the Movement
- 264 - Filler (Shaman's Devotions)

### [Number 9 — December 1893](#) (1.9 MB)

- 265 - AUM (Brihadaranyaka Upanishad)
- 265 - Occult Arts III – *W. Q. Judge* (Disintegration - Reintegration)
- 270 - Mars and the Earth – *Annie Besant* (plus editor's note)
- 271 - India between Two Fires – *A Brahmin*
- 273 - Faces of Friends – *W. Q. Judge* (Hevavitarana Dharmapala)
- 274 - Immense Antiquity of America I – *John M. Pryse*
- 279 - Two Spiritualistic Prophecies (One nullified, the other for the future)
- 280 - The Key-Note – *A. F. H.*
- 282 - Correspondence (Anonymous Communications)
- 284 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Oct. / Theosophist, Oct. / The New Californian, Oct. / Light of the East, September / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. VI, No. 11 / Reminiscences of H. P. B. and The Secret Doctrine, by C. Wachtmeister / Shin-Shu Catechism, by S. Kato / Sutra of forty-two Sections, tr. by the Kyoto B. P. Soc. / Outline of True Sect of Buddhism, by Y. Mayeda / Aryan Traits, by K. C. Mukhopadhyay / Guide to the Spiritual, German tr. by F. Hartmann / Astrological Self Instructor, by B. S. Row / European Oriental Department, no. 6, vol. i, New Series / Search Lights and Guide Lights, by E. G. Bradofrd / American Section Oriental Department, new management / Report of the Theosophical Congress / Voice of the Silence, new edition)
- 288 - Mirror of the Movement
- 296 - Filler (Daily Items)

### [Number 10 — January 1894](#) (1.8 MB)

- 297 - AUM (Anugita, ch. xxx)
- 297 - Occult Arts IV – *W. Q. Judge* (Some Propositions by H. P. Blavatsky)
- 299 - Filler (Vagasaneyi-samhita Upanishad)
- 300 - Spiritualism – *W. Q. Judge* (A "Spirit" testifies on materializations)
- 304 - The Five Great Bestowments of Charity
- 305 - Faces of Friends – *W. Q. Judge* (George Robert Stowe Mead)

- 306 - Relations with Masters – *Alexander Fullerton*
- 310 - The Symbolism of the Upanishads I – *C. J.*
- 315 - Disappearance of Ascetics at Will – *Kali Prasanna Mukherji* (plus editor's note)
- 318 - Buddha and a Deva – *M. Matzuyama* (a sutra, transl. from the Chinese)
- 319 - Filler (Chandogya Upanishad)
- 320 - Theosophical Correspondence Class (some work of the class)
- 322 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Nov. / Theosophist, Nov. / The Northern Theosophist, a new periodical / Theosophical Siftings, Vol. VI, No. 12 / Theosophy: its Aims and Teachings, by J. H. Fletcher and S. G. P. Coryn / Secret Doctrine / Key to Theosophy, in Spanish)
- 324 - Mirror of the Movement
- 328 - Filler (Daily Items)

[Number 11 — February 1894](#) (2.3 MB)

- 329 - AUM (Prashna Upanishad / Genesis)
- 329 -Upanishads on Re-Birth
- 330 - The Symbolism of the Upanishads II – *C. J.*
- 335 - Hypnotism – *W. Q. Judge*
- 339 - What Proof have we? – *Mrs. J. C. Keightley*
- 351 - Faces of Friends – *W. Q. Judge* (Claude Falls Wright)
- 352 - Plot Against the Theosophical Society
- 354 - Of funds and property
- 357 - Reincarnation in Judaism and the Bible – *W. Q. Judge*
- 362 - Literary Notes (Dec. Theosophist / Dec. Lucifer / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VI, no. 14 / Light of the East, Nov. / The Austral Theosophist, a monthly / The Irish Theosophist / Borderland, Jan. / The Sandusky Register, Dec. / The Strike at Shane's, prize story / Astrology, by W. R. Old / Transactions of the Scottish Lodge T. S, Part IX / Transactions of the London Lodge, no. 19)
- 364 - Mirror of the Movement
- 368 - Filler (Daily Items)

[Number 12 — March 1894](#) (2 MB)

- 369 - AUM (Lao-tze)
- 369 - The Symbolism of the Upanishads III – *C. J.*
- 372 - Direful Prophecies – *W. Q. Judge*
- 374 - A Note on Reincarnation – *Albert E. S. Smythe*
- 376 - Faces of Friends (George Edward Wright)
- 377 - The Fundamental Beliefs of Brahmanism in Christianity – *S. T. Krishnamacharya*
- 380 - Immense Antiquity of America II – *John M. Pryse*
- 385 - The Letter to the Brahmins
- 386 - A Child Who Lived Before – *L. H. F.*
- 388 - Something for Children – *W. E. M.*
- 388 - Correspondence (A child on reincarnation)

389 - Literary Notes (Theosophist, Jan. / Lucifer, Jan. / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VI, nos. 13, 15, 16 / The Buddhist Ray / The Austral Theosophist, Jan. / Modern Mystics and Modern Magic, by A. Lillie / Occult Science in Medicine, by F. Hartmann / The Story of the New Gospel of Interpretation, by E. Maitland / Selections from Buddha, from Sanskrit into Chinese / What is common to Christianity and Theosophy)  
393 - Mirror of the Movement  
400 - Filler (Daily Items)

## VOLUME 9

### [Number 1 — April 1894](#) (1.8 MB)

1 - AUM (Arnold's Bhagavad-Gita, chap. 3)  
1 - Historic Theosophical Leaves (from the Minute Book of the T.S.)  
3 - Reincarnation of Animals – *William Brehon*  
5 - Necessity of Illusion in Devachan – *Alexander Fullerton*  
10 - Filler (Marcus Aurelius A.)  
11 - Theosophical Society and Reforms (A conversation)  
14 - Faces of Friends – *Bertram Keighley* (Mrs. J. Campbell Ver-Planck: Jasper Niemand)  
17 - Conversation on Occultism with H. P.B. – *W. Q. Judge*  
21 - The Fire-Self – *Jasper Niemand*  
24 - Dhyanam-Meditation – *K. P. Murkherji*  
25 - Correspondence (on "Ocean of Theosophy.")  
26 - Literary Notes (Theosophist, Feb. / Lucifer, Feb. / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VI, nos. 17-18 / A Brief Sketch of the Zoroastrian Religion and Customs, by E. S. Dababhai Bharucha / The Northern Theosophist, March / A Modern Love Story, by Harriet E. Orcutt / Le Jour of Paris, Jan. / The Standard Dictionary appointed, W. Q. Judge as its specialist on Theosophical words / The Great Assembly of the Bharat Dharma Maha Mandal)  
28 - Mirror of the Movement  
32 - Notice

### [Number 2 — May 1894](#) (2.5 MB)

33 - AUM (Arnold's Secret of Death)  
33 - United yet Independent – *H. T. Edge*  
35 - The Red Rajputs  
37 - Faces of Friends (Tookeram Tatyá)  
40 - Christian Fathers on Reincarnation – *W. Q. Judge*  
42 - A Stranger within the Gates – *Annie Getchell Gale* (Chap. I - III)  
49 - Zoroastrianism – *S. D. Bharucha* (Religion of the "Fire Worshipers")  
52 - Do Masters Exist?  
56 - Correspondence (Letters that have helped me)  
57 - Literary Notes (Theosophist, March / Lucifer, March / Lucifer, Apr. / Theosophical Siftings, vol.

VII, nos. 1-2 / A Modern Love Story / Voice of the Silence, new edition / Five Lectures, by A. Besant in the Theosophist / Things common to Christianity and Theosophy / Principia Nova Astronomica, by Dr. H. Pratt / Modern Theosophy, by C. F. Wright / The Northern Theosophist, April / Answered Queries, by F. M. G. Camp / The Mystical Aspect of the Teachings of Theophrastus Paracelsus, by F. Hartmann / The History of a Heresy Hunt by the Hunted, by Rev. Neill)

60 - Mirror of the Movement

69 - Filler (A Shaman's Book)

70 - American Branches

### [Number 3 — June 1894](#) (2 MB)

73 - AUM (Book of Job, Chap. xxxiv, verse II)

73 - The Real Basis of Astrology – *George E. Wright*

84 - Lodges of Magic – *H. P. Blavatsky*

90 - Faces of Friends (James Morgan Pryse)

91 - Moon's Mystery and Fate – *William Brehon*

94 - A Student's Notes and Guesses – *X. R.*

98 - An Important Decision (Mahatma Letters)

100 - Correspondence (A Mother)

100 - Literary Notes (Theosophist, Apr. / Theosophical Siftings, vol, VII, no. 3 / The Northern Theosophist, May / The Pacific Theosophist, May / Light of the East, opposes Theosophy / The New Californian, Apr. / Lay Religion, by R. Harte / The Book of the Path of Virtue, by Lao-tze, tr. W. R. Old / The Divine Pymander, ed. by W. Wynn Westcott / The Source of Measures, by J. Ralston Skinner)

102 - Mirror of the Movement

### [Number 4 — July 1894](#) (2 MB)

105 - AUM (Hebrews, xiii, i, 2 / Revelations, xxii,12)

105 - Points of Agreement in all Religions – *W. Q. Judge*

112 - Occultism the Higher Science – *J. H. C.*

117 - Nigamagama Dharma Sabha – *W. Q. Judge*

119 - Universal Brotherhood and Admission of Members – *W. Q. Judge*

122 - Faces of Friends (Isabel Cooper-Oakley)

124 - How to Study the "Secret Doctrine" – *J. H. Fussel*

128 - An Ancient Telephone – *W. Q. Judge*

129 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, May / Theosophist, May / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VII, no. 4 / Transactions of the London Lodge no. 20, Masters of Wisdom, by B. Keightley / The Cosmopolitan, June / The Building of the Kosmos and other lectures by A. Besant / The Unknown Life of Jesus Christ, by Jas. H. Connelly and L. Landsberg / Theosophy Simply Put, by a New York reporter / The Voice of the Silence, a new American paperback / The Hermetic Art, vol. III of Collectanea Hermetica, ed. by Dr. Wynn Westcott / Was ist die Mystik?, by Carl Graf / Circular by F. Hartmann)

133 - Mirror of the Movement

136 - Filler (Epictetus)

[Number 5 — August 1894](#) (2.2 MB)

- 137 - AUM (Zuni prayer)
- 137 - Man's Duty to his Brother Brutes – *J. H. C.*
- 143 - Proofs of the Hidden Self – *W. Q. Judge*
- 145 - Faces of Friends (August Neresheimer)
- 146 - How to Study the "Secret Doctrine" – *J. H. Fussel*
- 150 - Theosophical Correspondence Class (Work of the class)
- 154 - Literary Notes (Theosophist, June / Lucifer, June / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VII, no. 5 / Transactions of the London Lodge T. S., no. 21 / The New Theology, by R. Harte / The Book of the Dead, new transl. by Dr. C. H. S. Davis)
- 156 - Mirror of the Movement
- 168 - Filler (Daily Items)

[Number 6 — Sept 1894](#) (1.9 MB)

- 169 - AUM (I Kings, vi, 7)
- 169 - Mahatmas – *J. H. Connelly*
- 174 - A Student's Notes and Guesses – *X. R.* (The Survey)
- 178 - Nemesis – *Katharine Hillard*
- 182 - Faces of Friends (Ernest Temple Hargrove)
- 184 - Occultism and Truth (Olcott, Sinnett, Besant, Keightley, Westcott, Sturdy, Leadbeater, plus note by Judge)
- 186 - How to Study the "Secret Doctrine" – *J. H. Fussel*
- 189 - The Color of the Ancient Aryans – *K. P. Mukherji* (The inner and the outer man and their colors)
- 192 - Vast Works of the Past
- 194 - Correspondence
- 195 - Literary Notes (Lotus Leaves, new series / Theosophist, July / Lucifer, July / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VII, no. 6 / Mercury / Transactions of the London Lodge, no. 22 / The Lamp, a magazine ed. by Albert E. S. Smythe)
- 197 - Mirror of the Movement
- 200 - Filler (Daily Items)

[Number 7 — October 1894](#) (2.1 MB)

- 201 - AUM (Jataka, 151 / Liturgy of Kwan-yin)
- 201 - T.S. Solidarity and Ideals – *H. S. Olcott*
- 207 - Communications from "Spirits" – *W. Q. Judge* (Their sources and methods I)
- 212 - Faces of Friends (H.P. B. in wheel-chair with James M. Pryse and George R. S. Mead.)
- 212 - Seeking the Self – *Che-Yew-Tsang*
- 214 - Conversations on Occultism (Student and sage)
- 217 - On the Sources of the "Secret Doctrine" – *Katharine Hillard*

- 220 - Supersensuous Planes and Mind – *James H. Connelly*
- 225 - Would Universal Language Aid Universal Brotherhood? – *S. Kademal* (plus note by Judge)
- 226 - Correspondence
- 227 - Literary Notes (Theosophist, Aug. / Lucifer, Aug. / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VII, nos. 7-8 / The Wealth of India, a monthly magazine / The Unknown World, a new English monthly)
- 228 - Mirror of the Movement
- 232 - Filler (Daily Items)

[Number 8 — November 1894](#) (1.9 MB)

- 233 - AUM (Bstan-hgyur, v. 123, leaf 174 / Travels of Fo-hien, c. 39)
- 233 - A Little Vision – *Amaran*
- 234 - The Kali Yuga
- 237 - Will Masters' Help be Withdrawn in 1898 until 1975? – *W. Q. Judge and C. F. Wright*
- 239 - The Magic Mirror – *St. George Best* (A faithful record of a strange experience)
- 244 - Conversations on Occultism (student and sage)
- 247 - Wrong Popular Notions – *W. Q. Judge*
- 250 - The Spirit of Things – *C. F. Wright*
- 254 - On the Screen of Time – *Julius*
- 258 - Literary Notes (Mercury / A Theosophical View of Spiritualism / The Open Court / The Northern Theosophist, Oct. / The Lamp / The Jagat Guru's Lecture / Some Modern Failings, reprint / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VII, no. 9 / Theosophist, September / Lucifer, September)
- 260 - Mirror of the Movement

[Number 9 — December 1894](#) (1.9 MB)

- 265 - AUM (Lao-tse, cap. 25)
- 265 - Letters of H. P. Blavatsky
- 270 - The Magic Mirror – *St. George Best* (A faithful record of a strange experience)
- 276 - Theosophical Don'ts – *W. Q. Judge*
- 278 - Faces of Friends (Rangampalli Jagannathiah and T. A. Swaminatha)
- 280 - Conversations on Occultism (sage and student)
- 284 - Right Action – *J. H. F.*
- 286 - On the Screen of Time – *Julius*
- 290 - Literary Notes (The Irish Theosophist, Nov. / Letters to H.P.B. / The Pacific Theosophist, Nov. / Light of the East, September / The Book of the Dead / Rosy Mite, or the Witch's Spell, by Vera P. Jelihovsky / Aesch Mezareph, ed. by W. Wynn Westcott / Language of the Hand, by Cheiro / Theosophist, Oct. / Lucifer, Oct. / The Egyptian Book of the Dead, by Dr. Chas, H. S. Davis)
- 293 - Mirror of the Movement

[Number 10 — January 1895](#) (2.2 MB)

- 297 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita)
- 297 - Letters of H. P. Blavatsky II
- 302 - Bogus Mahatma Messages – *W. Q. Judge*
- 304 - Our Overwhelming Virtues – *Che-Yew-Tsang*
- 307 - The Real Reason – *A. Fullerton*
- 310 - Conversations on Occultism (sage and student)
- 313 - The Old Wisdom-Religion – *J. D. Buck* (article plus diagram)
- 315 - Mr. Greer's Emancipation – *A. Fullerton*
- 320 - Correspondence – *J. D. Buck*
- 322 - Literary Notes (Twelve Principal Upanishads / The Lamp, Dec. / A Course of Reading / Das Meer der Theosophie, transl. by E. Herrmann / Light on the Path, pocket edition / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VII, nos. 10-11 / Westminster Gazette, attack on the T. S. / Music for Lotus Circles / Theosophist, Nov. / The Irish Theosophist, Nov. / Lucifer, Nov. / The School of Life, by T. F. Seward)
- 324 - Mirror of the Movement
- 328 - Notices
- 328 - Filler (Farewell Book)

[Number 11 — February 1895](#) (1.9 MB)

- 379 - AUM (Kena Upanishad / Revelations, iii, 12)
- 379 - Letters of H. P. Blavatsky III
- 385 - Testimony as to Mahatmas – *W. Q. Judge*
- 388 - Have Faith – *M. H. W.*
- 390 - Conversations on Occultism (sage and student)
- 392 - Stepping-Stones – *C. F. Wright*
- 395 - Projected Hari-Kari – *A. Fullerton*
- 399 - On the Screen of Time – *Julius* (comment by Che-Yew-Tsang)
- 403 - Literary Notes (Bhutas, Pretas, and Pisachas, by R. Ananthakrishna Sastri / Book of the Dead, new edition / The Philosophy of the Vedanta, by Paul Deussen / A Skeleton of a Philosophy of Religion, by Rev. Prof. M. Tokunaga / Driftings in Dreamland, verses by J. A. Anderson / The Leprosy of Miriam, by U. N. Gestefeld / Collectanea Hermitica, vol. V, ed. by Dr. W. Wynn Westcott / The Vahan, Dec. / Sphinx, Jan. / Oriental Department, no. 20 / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VII, nos. 12-13 / Theosophical Forum, Dec. / Buried Alive, by F. Hartmann / The Northern Theosophist, Jan. / Isis and the Mahatmas / Theosophist, Dec. / The Unknown World, Dec. / Sophia, journal of T. S. Spain / Irish Theosophist, Dec. / Lucifer, Dec.)
- 405 - Mirror of the Movement
- 410 - Filler (Farewell Book)

[Number 12 — March 1895](#) (2 MB)

- 411 - AUM (Jeremiah, xxvi, 15)
- 411 - Letters of H. P. Blavatsky IV
- 416 - Talks about Indian Books I – *C. J.* (Introductory)



- 420 - The New Departure – *F. Hartmann*
- 424 - Testimony as to Mahatmas – *W. Q. Judge*
- 425 - East and West – *A. Fullerton*
- 430 - A Mahatma's Message to some Brahmans – *W. Q. Judge*
- 432 - The Persecution of William Q. Judge – *W. Q. Judge*
- 433 - Letter to European General Secretary – *W. Q. Judge*
- 434 - Correspondence
- 436 - A Stamp Collection for the T. S. – *T. P. Hyatt*
- 437 - Literary Notes (The Vahan, Jan. / A.B.C. of Theosophy, in Spanish / Journal and Text, Buddhist Text Soc. / Lotusblueten, Jan. / New England Notes, monthly / Sophia, Jan. and Feb. / Mercury / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VII, no. 14 / The Northern Theosophist, Feb. / pamphlet on the Great Pyramid, by E. B. Latch / The Lamp, Jan. / The Eternal Pilgrim and the Voice Divine / The Pacific Theosophist, Jan. / Light, article, Eusapia Paladino / Theosophist, Jan. / Borderland, Jan. / Lucifer, Jan / The Irish Theosophist, Jan.)
- 439 - Mirror of the Movement
- 442 - Filler (Job, xix, 28)

## VOLUME 10

### [Number 1 — April 1895](#) (2 MB)

- 1 - AUM (K.H. in Occult World)
- 1 - The Truth about East and West – *W. Q. Judge*
- 6 - Letters of H. P. Blavatsky V
- 9 - Talks about Indian Books II – *C. J. (The Vedas)*
- 13 - Comets – *W. Q. Judge*
- 16 - Visit to Holy Benares – *K. P. Mukherji*
- 17 - Dr. Hartmann on the Crisis (in the T.S.) – *F. Hartmann*
- 19 - On the Screen of Time – *Julius*
- 23 - Correspondence (on the Crisis in the T.S.)
- 26 - Literary Notes (Lucifer, Feb. / The Vahan, March / Lotusblueten, Feb. / Esoteric Buddhism / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VII, no. 15 / Sphinx, Feb. / Index to Secret Doctrine / Key to Theosophy / Magic White and Black / The Last Change of the Earth's Axis, by F. G. Plummer / Sophia, March / Spiritualism, by Rev. D. W. Moffat / Northern Theosophist, March / The Pacific Theosophist, Feb. / The Yoga of Christ, or the Science of the Soul / The Arya Bala Bodhini, a journal / The Dream of Ravan, a Mystery / Theosophist, Jan. / The Irish Theosophist)
- 28 - Mirror of the Movement
- 32 - Notices
- 32 - Filler (Farewell Book)

### [Number 2 — May 1895](#) (2.3 MB)

- 33 - AUM (Voice of the Silence, Frag. 2)
- 33 - Letters of H. P. Blavatsky VI

- 37 - One Message to Col. Olcott – *A. Fullerton*
- 41 - The Vine and the Branches – *Rev. W. E. Copeland*
- 44 - Testimony as to Mahatmas – *W. Q. Judge*
- 45 - A Basis for Ethics – *Katharine Hillard*
- 49 - A Student's Notes and Guesses – *X. R.* (Life centers)
- 55 - The Theosophical Society (Inside Facts as to Its Organization)
- 60 - Literary Notes (Lotusblueten, March / Altruism - A Law?, by R. Mukhopadhaya / Lucifer, March / New England Notes, no. 3 / Sphinx, March / Theosophical Siftings, vol. VII, nos. 16-17 / The Northern Theosophist, Apr. / The Pacific Theosophist, March / Theosophist, March / The Gospel of Buddha, by Paul Carus / Irish Theosophist, March / A New Life of Jesus)
- 62 - Mirror of the Movement
- 65 - Ninth Annual Convention (Boston, April 1895)
- 68 - Filler (Farewell Book)
- 69 - American Branches

[Number 3 — June 1895](#) (1.9 MB)

- 73 - AUM (Job, xxviii, 12, 15 / St. Luke, xi, 52)
- 73 - Letters of H. P. Blavatsky VII
- 78 - Masters and Messages – *J. D. Buck*
- 81 - H. S. Olcott vs H. P. B. – *W. Q. Judge*
- 83 - Hermes as Universal Source
- 84 - Proofs of Reincarnation – *J. A. Anderson*
- 89 - The Principle of Duality – *Katharine Hillard*
- 92 - A Parent T. S. Diploma
- 93 - With the Druids – *J. N.*
- 96 - Correspondence (on the Case against Judge)
- 100 - Literary Notes (Lotusblueten, Apr. / Vahan, Apr. / Not Yet, by M. Weller Robins / The Pacific Theosophist, Apr. / Ourselves, Engl. Monthly / Sphinx, Apr. / The Mystery of Cloomber, by A. Conan Doyle / Northern Theosophist, May / Lucifer, Apr. / Theosophist, Apr. / Irish Theosophist, Apr.)
- 102 - Mirror of the Movement
- 104 - Notices
- 104 - Filler (Farewell Book)

[Number 4 — July 1895](#) (1.9 MB)

- 105 - AUM (Chinese Pratimoksha / Kokalya-sutta)
- 105 - Letters of H. P. Blavatsky VIII
- 109 - An Indian Master on some Brahmans (from the Pali Tevigga Sutta)
- 112 - Talks about Indian Books III – *C. J.* (The Hymns of the Rig Veda, I, II)
- 116 - Proofs of Reincarnation – *J. A. Anderson*
- 123 - Advantages and Disadvantages in Life – *W. Q. Judge*
- 125 - H. P. B. on Messages from Masters

127 - Testimony as to Mahatmas – *W. Q. Judge*  
128 - Correspondence  
129 - Literary Notes (Theosophical Manual in Maori / Lotusblueten, May / Sphinx, May / Index to the Path / The Vahan, June / Not Yet, donation to the T. S. / The Theosophical Forum, new series no. 1 / The Northern Theosophist, June / The Esoteric Basis of Christianity, by W. Kingsland / The Irish Theosophist, May / Theosophist, May / Sermon by Rev. H. Newton, New York Sun / Lucifer, May)  
132 - Mirror of the Movement  
136 - Notices  
136 - Filler (Farewell Book)

[Number 5 — August 1895](#) (1.9 MB)

137 - AUM (Patimoksha / Inscription in Nakhon Wat)  
137 - The Theosophical Movement  
139 - Letters of H. P. Blavatsky IX  
143 - Talks about Indian Books IV – *C. J.* (The Hymns of the Rig Veda, III)  
147 - Mind as the Theatre of Human Evolution I – *J. D. Buck*  
151 - Eternal Life and Eternal Punishment – *W. E. Copeland*  
152 - Devachan – *Robert Adger Bowen* (verse)  
153 - The Nature and Purpose of Devachan – *Joseph H. Fussel*  
157 - On the Screen of Time – *Julius*  
160 - Correspondence (F. Hartmann)  
160 - Literary Notes (Lotusblueten, June / Theosophical Forum, no. 2 / Pacific Theosophist, July / Oriental Department Paper no. 24 / The Northern Theosophist, July / Studies in Occultism nos. 1-4 / Indian Palmistry, by J. B. Dale / Lucifer, June / Theosophist, June / Irish Theosophist, June)  
162 - Mirror of the Movement  
168 - Notices  
168 - Filler (Farewell Book)

[Number 6 — September 1895](#) (1.9 MB)

169 - AUM (Ishwara-Gita)  
169 - Letters of H. P. Blavatsky X  
174 - Mind as the Theatre of Human Evolution II – *J. D. Buck*  
177 - The Jewel Which He Wore – *Walter Burton* ("Exeter")  
178 - Notes on the Bhagavad-Gita – *William Brehon*  
183 - The Nature and Purpose of Devachan – *Joseph H. Fussel*  
188 - Theosophy and Capital Punishment – *W. Q. Judge*  
191 - Correspondence  
192 - Literary Notes (The Vahan, July / The Ocean of Theosophy / Studies in Occultism / Lotusblueten, July / Sphinx, July and Aug. / The Pacific Theosophist, Aug. / Index to the Secret Doctrine / Lucifer, July / Bhagavad-Gita, new transl. by A. Besant / Theosophist, July / Irish Theosophist, July)  
194 - Mirror of the Movement

- 200 - Support of the T. S. A.
- 200 - Filler (Farewell Book)

### [Number 7 — October 1895](#) (1.9 MB)

- 201 - AUM (Fo-sho-hing-tzan-king, v / Vasala sutta, v. 2)
- 201 - Each Member a Centre – *W. Q. Judge*
- 203 - Letters of H. P. Blavatsky XI
- 206 - The Nature and Purpose of Devachan – *Joseph H. Fussel*
- 209 - The Bodily Seats of Consciousness – *Herbert Coryn*
- 213 - The Fourfold Lower Man – *J. H. Connelly* (The astral body and its functions etc.)
- 224 - Literary Notes (The Theosophical Forum, Aug. / A Modern Panarion / Lotusblueten, Aug. / Ourselves, Aug. / Lucifer, Aug. / The Irish Theosophist, Aug.)
- 225 - Mirror of the Movement
- 232 - Notices
- 232 - Filler (Farewell Book)

### [Number 8 — November 1895](#) (1.8 MB)

- 233 - AUM (Mahavagga, k. i. c. 6 / Dhammapada, v. 36)
- 233 - Mechanical Theosophy – *W. Q. Judge*
- 235 - Letters of H. P. Blavatsky XII
- 240 - The Bodily Seats of Consciousness – *Herbert Coryn*
- 249 - "Color Music" – *Alice L. Cleather*
- 251 - Bhagavad-Gita - Chapter VII – *William Brehon*
- 255 - Claiming to be Jesus – *William Brehon*
- 256 - Questions and Answers
- 258 - Literary Notes (The Theosophical Forum, September / The Sphinx, Oct. / The Oriental Department Paper, September-Oct. / The English Theosophist, September-Oct. / Lucifer, September / The Irish Theosophist, September / The Theosophist, Aug-September)
- 259 - Mirror of the Movement
- 264 - Filler (Farewell Book)

### [Number 9 — December 1895](#) (1.8 MB)

- 265 - AUM (Fo-sho-hing-tzan-king, vv. 1290, I / Mahavagga, k. i. c. 27)
- 265 - The Work since May – *W. Q. Judge*
- 267 - Letters of H. P. Blavatsky XIII
- 270 - The Doctrine of Rebirth – *Bandusia Wakefield* (Arguments in its favor brought together and some objections answered)
- 278 - Bhagavad-Gita - Chapter VII – *William Brehon*
- 280 - A Reincarnation – *E. T. H.*

- 282 - Talks about Indian Books V – *C. J.* (Rig Veda)
- 286 - General Pertinent Observations – *The Observer*
- 289 - Questions and Answers
- 291 - Correspondence
- 292 - Literary Notes (Sphinx, Nov. / Lotusblueten, September-Oct. / The English Theosophist, Nov. / The Theosophical Forum, Oct. / The Lamp, Oct. / Irish Theosophist, Oct. / Lucifer, Oct. / The Theosophist, Oct.)
- 293 - Mirror of the Movement
- 296 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 10 — January 1896](#) (1.9 MB)

- 297 - AUM (Proverbs, xiii, 7 / Matthew, x, 39)
- 297 - Letters of H. P. B. to Dr. Hartmann (1885 to 1886)
- 301 - Yugas – *A. J. Vosburgh*
- 304 - Some Views of an Asiatic
- 307 - Theosophy and Modern Social Problems
- 315 - Talks about Indian Books VI – *C. J.* (The Hymns of the Rig Veda - VII)
- 319 - General Pertinent Observations – *The Observer*
- 321 - Literary Notes (The Theosophical Forum, Nov. / Lotusblueten, Nov. / The World Mystery, by G. R. S. Mead / Oriental Department Paper, Nov.-Dec. / Lucifer, Nov. / The Publishers of the Sphinx / Envelope Series of Reprints / The English Theosophist / The Theosophist, Nov. / Irish Theosophist, Nov.)
- 323 - Mirror of the Movement
- 328 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 11 — February 1896](#) (1.9 MB)

- 329 - AUM (Tao-teh-king, ch. lxiv)
- 329 - The Screen of Time – *W. Q. Judge*
- 332 - Letters of H. P. B. to Dr. Hartmann (1885 to 1886)
- 335 - The Scope and Purpose of Theosophy (Abstract from a lecture by E. T. Hargrove)
- 340 - The Subjective and the Objective – *Alpha* (A lesson from the Cave of Plato - Republic, book I)
- 346 - Bhagavad-Gita - Chapter VI – *William Brehon*
- 349 - How should We Treat Others? – *F. T. S.*
- 353 - Questions and Answers – *W. Q. Judge*
- 354 - Correspondence
- 354 - Literary Notes (Lotusblueten, Dec. / The English Theosophist, Jan. / The Theosophical Forum, Dec. / Ourselves, Oct. / The Theosophist, Dec. / Septenary Man: or the Microcosm of the Macrocosm, by J. A. Anderson / Lucifer, Dec. / The Irish Theosophist, Dec.)
- 356 - Mirror of the Movement
- 360 - Notice
- 360 - Filler (Shakespeare)

- 361 - AUM (Mencius)
- 361 - The Screen of Time – *W. Q. Judge*
- 366 - Letters of H. P. B. to Dr. Hartmann
- 373 - The Art of Being Brotherly – *E. T. Hargrove*
- 379 - Devachan – *Bandusia Wakefield*
- 385 - Questions and Answers
- 388 - Correspondence (Maha Bodhi Society)
- 389 - Literary Notes (Lotusblueten, Jan. / Sphinx, Dec. / Theosophical Forum, Jan. / Pacific Theosophist, Feb. / From the Upanishads, by C. Johnston / The Theosophical Isis, Jan. / The English Theosophist, Feb. / Theosophist, Jan. / Old Diary Leaves, by Col. H. S. Olcott / Lucifer, Jan. / Oriental Department Paper, Jan.)
- 390 - Change of name – *W. Q. Judge*
- 390 - Mirror of the Movement
- 390 - Filler (Book of Items)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

## Theosophy — April 1886 to October 1897

Editors: E. T. Hargrove / Katherine Tingley and E. A. Neresheimer

---

[Volume 11](#) – [Volume 12](#)

### VOLUME 11

[Number 1 — April 1896](#) (1.8 MB)

- 1 - AUM (Golden Verses of Pythagoras)
- 1 - The Screen of Time – *W. Q. Judge*
- 6 - The Metaphysical Character of the Universe – *E. T. Hargrove*
- 11 - The Vow of Poverty – *Jasper Niemand*
- 14 - H. P. B. was not Deserted by the Masters – *W. Q. Judge*
- 19 - Historical Epochs in Theosophy – *J. D. Buck*
- 23 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (I - Introductory)
- 26 - Questions and Answers
- 27 - Death of William Q. Judge
- 28 - Notice – *J. D. Buck*
- 29 - Literary Notes (Sphinx, Feb. / Lotusblueten, Feb. / The Theosophical Forum, Feb. / The English Theosophist, March / Oriental Department Paper, March-Apr. / The Lamp, Feb. / Theosophist, Feb. / The Irish Theosophist, Jan.-Feb. / Lucifer, Feb.)
- 30 - Mirror of the Movement
- 30 - Filler (Psalm 126, 5)

[Number 2 — May 1896](#) (1.8 MB)

- 33 - AUM (Matthew, chap. v, v. 4 / Vangisa-sutta, v. 15)
- 33 - The Screen of Time – *T.*
- 34 - The Last Days of W. Q. Judge – *E. T. Hargrove*
- 38 - The Cremation – *C. F. Wright*
- 41 - "His One Ambition" – *J. D. Buck*
- 43 - W. Q. J. as I Knew Him – *Elliott B. Page*
- 46 - One of the Immortals – *Jerome A. Anderson*

- 49 - A Friend of Old Time and of the Future – *Robert Crosbie*
- 50 - "The Greatest of the Exiles" – *G. Hijo*
- 53 - Man and Teacher – *Edward B. Rambo*
- 54 - W. Q. Judge as Organizer – *A. H. Spencer*
- 56 - A Friend and a Brother – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 58 - The Significance of the Present Time – *C. F. Wright*
- 61 - Literary Notes (Lotusblueten, March / Theosophical Forum, March / Sphinx, March / The Pacific Theosophist, Apr. / Lamp, March / Lucifer, March / Isis, Feb. / Irish Theosophist, March)
- 62 - Mirror of the Movement
- 64 - Filler (Farewell Book)

[Number 3 — June 1896](#) (1.8 MB)

- 65 - AUM (Tao-teh-king, ch. lxiii, v. 3)
- 65 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. Hargrove*
- 70 - "W. Q. Judge" – *Julia Wharton Lewis Keightley*
- 73 - His Balance – *W. Main*
- 75 - The Lessons of a Noble Life – *Katharine Hillard*
- 82 - His Light – *Herbert Coryn*
- 83 - In England and America – *Alice L. Cleather*
- 85 - Our Friend and Guide – *J. H. Connelly*
- 88 - Questions and Answers
- 90 - Literary Notes ("The World Knoweth Us Not" / The North American Review, June / The Theosophist, March-Apr. / Lotusblueten, Apr. / Sphinx, Apr. / The English Theosophist, May / The Lamp, Apr. / The Irish Theosophist, Apr. / The Upanishads - The Theosophy of the Vedas, G. R. S. Mead and J. C. Chattopadhyaya / The Story of Atlantis, by W. Scott-Elliott / Isis, March / Lucifer, Apr. / The Bust of W. Q. Judge)
- 91 - Mirror of the Movement
- 96 - An Urgent Appeal – *Committee* (Crusade to Europe and other parts of the world)
- 96 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 4 — July 1896](#) (2 MB)

- 97 - AUM (Marcus Aurelius, vi, 19)
- 97 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. Hargrove* (the Crusade in Europe)
- 100 - The Morning-Star of the Mysteries – *James M. Pryse*
- 101 - "Best Luck. As ever, W. Q. J." – *Allen Griffiths*
- 103 - Teacher and Friend – *Joseph H. Fussel*
- 106 - A Tribute – *G. L. G.*
- 106 - Paul the Initiate I – *C.*
- 110 - The Three Qualities – *F. Hartmann* (goodness, desire, ignorance)
- 113 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (II - The flying Dutchman)
- 116 - Kindness - Black Magic? – *Vera Johnston*



120 - Questions and Answers

122 - Correspondence

123 - Literary Notes (Lotusblueten, May / Sphinx, May / The Theosophic Isis, April-May / The Irish Theosophist, May / The Theosophist, May / The Lamp, May / Lucifer, May / Theosophy in Australasia / The Theosophical Forum, April-May / The Metaphysical Magazine, June / Ourselves, April-May / The Science of Language, by F. Max Müller / The Religion of Science, by Paul Carus)

125 - Mirror of the Movement

128 - Filler – *Ed* (Farewell Book)

### [Number 5 — August 1896](#) (1.9 MB)

129 - AUM (Katha Upanishad)

129 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. Hargrove* (the Crusade in the U.K.)

135 - A Weird Tale I - II – *W. Q. Judge*

140 - New Forces – *Julia W. L. Keightley*

142 - The Conversion of Paul II – *C.*

147 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (III - Tannhäuser)

150 - With H. P. B. in the Seventies – *A. L. P.*

154 - Question and Answer – *J. H. F.*

156 - Correspondence (Katherine Tingley)

157 - Literary Notes (The Lamp, June / Isis, June / Lotusblueten, June / Sphinx, June / The Theosophical Forum, June / The Irish Theosophist, June / Lucifer, June / The Theosophist, June / The Theosophical News, the Successor of New England Notes)

158 - Mirror of the Movement

160 - Filler (Book of Items)

### [Number 6 — September 1896](#) (1.8 MB)

161 - AUM (Luke, ch. xvi, v. 10)

161 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. Hargrove* (the Crusade repudiated by Besant)

169 - A Weird Tale II – *W. Q. Judge*

172 - Nature's Veils – *Jasper Niemand*

176 - Ghosts – *M. H. Wade*

179 - In a Savage Country – *H. T. P.*

180 - Are We Three-Dimensional Beings? – *F. Hartmann*

183 - The Lonely Sentinel – *Katharine Hillard*

185 - Occultism in the Upanishads I – *C. J.*

188 - Questions and Answers – *E. T. Hargrove*

189 - Literary Notes (The Theosophic Isis, July / The Lamp, July / The Theosophist, July / Lucifer, July / The Irish Theosophist, July / Oriental Department Paper, Aug. / The Theosophical Forum, Aug. / The Theosophical News)

191 - Mirror of the Movement

192 - Filler – *Ed* (Book of Items)

[Number 7 — October 1896](#) (1.9 MB)

- 193 - AUM (Ecclesiastes, ch. iii, v. 15)
- 193 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. Hargrove* (the Crusade in Europe)
- 199 - The Moral Law of Compensation – *An ex-Asiatic* (W. Q. Judge)
- 202 - Some Reasons for a Belief in Mahatmas – *G. A. Marshall*
- 206 - Fragments – *Cavé*
- 208 - Paul's Use of Divine Names – *C.*
- 212 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (IV– Lohengrin)
- 215 - A Dream – *E. M. J.*
- 216 - Questions and Answers – *J. H. F.*
- 217 - Literary Notes (The Irish Theosophist, Aug. / The Lamp, Aug. / The Theosophic Isis, Aug. / Lucifer, Aug. / The Theosophical News / Lotusblueten, Aug. / The Theosophical Forum, Aug. / The Theosophist, Aug.)
- 219 - Mirror of the Movement
- 224 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 8 — November 1896](#) (1.8 MB)

- 225 - AUM (Ecclesiastes, ch. vii, v. 29)
- 225 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. Hargrove* (Katherine Tingley leader of Crusade)
- 233 - Jacob Boehme and the Secret Doctrine – *W. Q. Judge*
- 238 - Theosophy in the Apocrypha – *Katharine Hillard* (I - Esdras)
- 240 - A Choice – *Cavé*
- 241 - Pleasure – *The Scribe*
- 245 - Theosophy in the Home – *Julia W. L. Keightley*
- 249 - Questions and Answers – *J. H. F.*
- 251 - Literary Notes (The Irish Theosophist, September / Lotusblueten, September / The Theosophical Forum, September / Oriental Department Paper, Sept-Oct / Ourselves, Aug. / The Lamp, September / The Theosophical Isis, September / Lucifer, September / The Theosophist, September / Why We Should Study Theosophy, by A. Marques / Mystic Masonry, by J. D. Buck / Key to Theosophy, new edition)
- 253 - Mirror of the Movement
- 256 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 9 — December 1896](#) (1.8 MB)

- 257 - AUM (Vishnu Purana, Bk. i, ch. iv)
- 257 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. Hargrove* (the Crusade in Egypt)
- 262 - On the Future: A Few Reflections – *W. Q. Judge*
- 266 - The Children of Theosophists – *James M. Pryse*
- 269 - Theosophy in the Apocrypha II – *Katharine Hillard* (The wisdom of Solomon)
- 272 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (V - The Mastersingers of Nuremberg)

- 275 - A Voice from the Darkness – *Cavé*
- 276 - Failure? – *J. H. F.*
- 279 - Questions and Answers
- 282 - Literary Notes (Lamp, Oct. / Irish Theosophist, Oct. / Isis, Oct. / The Theosophical Forum, Nov. / The Theosophical News / The Oriental Department / The Awakening to the Self, transl. by C. Johnston)
- 283 - Mirror of the Movement
- 288 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 10 — January 1897](#) (1.7 MB)

- 289 - AUM (Book of Items)
- 289 - A Word of Warning – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 292 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. Hargrove* (the Crusade in India / Masquerading Theosophists)
- 299 - Address to the People of India – *Katherine A. Tingley*
- 302 - Fragments II – *Cavé*
- 305 - Cyclic Impression and Return and our Evolution – *W. Q. Judge*
- 310 - A Hundred Years Ago – *Charles Johnston*
- 312 - A Mystical Poem – *Vera Johnston*
- 314 - The New Year – *Abu-Ben-F.*
- 316 - Literary Notes (Lotusblueten, Nov. / The Theosophical Forum, Dec. / Oriental Department Paper, Nov.-Dec / Magic, Australasian magazine / Theosophia, Nov. / The Lamp, Nov. / Ourselves, Nov. / The Irish Theosophist, Nov. / The Open Court, Oct. / Child Life, a new Theos. mag. for children / The Sermon on the Mount and other N. T. Translations / Mystic Masonry, by J. D. Buck / The Awakening to the Self / The Theosophical News)
- 318 - Mirror of the Movement
- 320 - Filler (Farewell Book)

[Number 11 — February 1897](#) (1.8 MB)

- 321 - AUM (Tao-teh-King, ch. lxiii)
- 321 - School R. L. M. A. – *E. A. N.*
- 322 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. H.* (the Crusade in India and Ceylon)
- 327 - Cyclic Impression and Return and our Evolution – *W. Q. Judge*
- 331 - Thoughts and Words – *Vera Johnston*
- 335 - A Danger Signal – *Cavé*
- 336 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (VI - The Ring of the Nibelung: Part I - The Rhinegold)
- 339 - A Hundred Years Ago II – *Charles Johnston* (The World-System of our Theosophists)
- 343 - "The First Stone" – *Julia W. L. Keightley*
- 347 - Brotherhood - A Fact in Nature – *Archibald Keightley*
- 349 - Literary Notes (Ourselves, Dec. / The Lamp, Dec. / The Theosophical News / The Irish Theosophist, Dec. / The Theosophic Isis, Nov.-Dec. / Theosophia, Swedish / The Theosophical Forum,

Jan. / Child-Life, Jan. / Friends First-Day School Lessons, vol. XII, no. 13 / Lotusblueten, Jan.)

350 - Mirror of the Movement

352 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 12 — March 1897](#) (2 MB)

353 - AUM (Chhing Chang Ching, ch. ii, v. i)

353 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. Hargrove* (Tingley works to establish practical brotherhood)

359 - Cyclic Impression and Return and our Evolution – *W. Q. Judge*

363 - On The Mountain – *Cavé*

364 - Some Reflections on Music – *E. C. Mayer*

367 - A Student's Notes and Guesses – *X. R.*

370 - Thoughts Suggested by the Scientific Theory of Evolution – *H. B. Mitchell*

375 - Filler – *Cavé*

376 - Literary Notes (The Irish Theosophist, Jan. / Child-Life, Feb. / The Theosophical News / Oriental Department Paper, Jan.-Feb. / Ourselves, Jan. / Lamp, Jan. / The Origin and Evolution of Man, by E. A. Kingsbury)

377 - Mirror of the Movement

378 - The Crusade Around the World: Preliminary Report – *Katherine Tingley*

385 - First Meetings in America – *G. Hijo*

386 - Filler (Hermes)

## VOLUME 12

[Number 1 — April 1897](#) (1.9 MB)

1 - AUM (Hermes)

1 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. H.*

7 - Mesmerism – *W. Q. Judge*

10 - Filler – *Cavé*

11 - The Ancient Wisdom of the Maoris – *John St. Clair*

14 - Sleep and Death – *Vespera Freeman*

19 - Filler – *W. Q. Judge*

20 - The Search for Wisdom: By Doing Service, By Strong Search – *Katharine Hillard*

23 - Filler – *W. Q. Judge* (Filler)

24 - In a Temple – *Cavé*

25 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (VI - The Ring of the Nibelung: Part II - The Valkyrie)

29 - Literary Notes (Lotusblueten, Feb. / The Theosophical Forum, March / Theosophical News / Child-Life, March / The Pacific Theosophist / Isis, Feb. / The Irish Theosophist, Feb.)

29 - Mirror of the Movement

32 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 2 — May 1897](#) (1.8 MB)

- 33 - AUM (Matthew, xviii. 20)
- 33 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. H.*
- 37 - Mesmerism – *W. Q. Judge*
- 43 - The Old and the New Regime – *J. D. Buck*
- 45 - Filler – *T. Carlyle* (Sartor Resartus)
- 46 - Faces of Friends (Katherine A. Tingley)
- 48 - "Work" – *A. Leighton Cleather*
- 51 - The Search for Wisdom: By Questions, By Humility – *Katharine Hillard*
- 54 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (VI. - The Ring of the Nibelung: Part III - Siegfried)
- 58 - Questions and Answers
- 59 - Correspondence
- 60 - Literary Notes (Irish Theosophist, March / Lotusblueten, March / The Theosophical Forum, April / Theosophia, Feb. / Ourselves, Feb.-March / Australian Theosophist, Jan. / The Pacific Theosophist, March / Oriental Department Paper, March-Apr. / Karma, a Study of the Law of Cause and Effect, by J. A. Anderson)
- 61 - Mirror of the Movement
- 62 - The Return of the Crusade
- 64 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 3 — June 1897](#) (3.6 MB)

- 65 - AUM (The Over-Soul, R. W. Emerson)
- 65 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. H.*
- 69 - The Sheaths of the Soul – *W. Q. Judge*
- 73 - Ireland behind the Veil – *G. W. Russell* ("AE")
- 78 - The Influence of Oriental Thought on Occidental Civilization – *B. O. Flower*
- 82 - A Short Outline of Theosophy – *J. A. Anderson*
- 88 - Faces of Friends (Dr. Franz Hartmann)
- 89 - An Indian Yogi before a Tribunal of European Psychologists – *F. Hartmann*
- 91 - Health and Disease – *A. Keightley*
- 96 - The Genesis and Pre-Natal Life – *Alexander Wilder*
- 102 - The Soul (Filler) – *Plato* (Phaedrus)
- 103 - Mystics and Mysticism in Christianity – *J. D. Buck*
- 108 - True Spirituality (Filler) – *Thomas à Kempis* (Of the Imitation of Christ, Book iii, Chap. xxv)
- 109 - Capital Punishment – *E. L. Rexford*
- 114 - Filler"(Isaiah, LIX, 1-4)
- 115 - For Ever Free – *transl. by C. Johnston* (Crest Jewel of Wisdom)
- 118 - The World of Science – *L. G.* (Introduction)
- 121 - Spirit and Matter (Filler) – *Mabel Collins* (Through the Gates of Gold)

122 - Questions and Answers – *E. T. Hargrove*

122 - Reviews – *A. E. S. Smythe* (The Irish Theosophist, April / Isis, March / Ourselves, April / The Theosophical News / The Metaphysical Magazine / The Theosophical Forum / Child-Life, May / Boderland, April / Harper's Magazine, May / Dawn, new Indian monthly / Humanitarian, Interview with M. C. Richet / The Independent Pulpit / Theosophia, April / L'Isis Moderne, March / Theosophische Rundschau, Berlin / Lotusblueten, Leipzig)

125 - Time (Filler) – *H. P. B.* (Secret Doctrine)

126 - Mirror of the Movement

128 - Filler (Book of Items)

#### [Number 4 — July 1897](#) (4.1 MB)

129 - AUM (Zuni prayer)

129 - Visions of a Life I – *P.*

133 - The Essence of the Teaching – *trans. by C. Johnston* (Vakya Sudha)

140 - The Problem of the Pyramid – *Major D. W. Lockwood*

148 - Filler – *Plato*

149 - Theosophy Generally Stated – *W. Q. Judge*

154 - Fairies – *Sydney Dobell* (verse)

155 - Why I Believe in Reincarnation – *J. D. Buck*

158 - The Teachings of Plato – *Alexander Wilder*

164 - Principle or Sentiment? – *J. W. L. Keightley*

170 - A Great Unpunished Crime – *J. M. Greene*

176 - The Inner Man – *Zeta*

178 - Motives (Filler) – *H. O. Smith* (The Mirror of Life)

179 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. H.*

181 - Strength (Filler) – *H. O. Smith* (The Mirror of Life)

182 - The World of Science – *L. G.* (Address by William Crookes)

187 - The Literary World – *A. E. S. Smythe*

191 - A Talk about H. P. Blavatsky – *J. W. L. Keightley*

192 - Mirror of the Movement

192 - Filler (Book of Items)

#### [Number 5 — August 1897](#) (4.4 MB)

193 - AUM (The Imitation of Christ. Thomas à Kempis)

193 - Visions of a Life II – *P.*

198 - Filler – *Stephen Crane* (The Black Riders)

199 - A Conscious Universe – *J. A. Anderson*

204 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (VI - The Ring of the Nibelung: Part IV - The Dusk of the Gods)

213 - The Three Objects of the Theosophical Society in America – *F. Hartmann* (I, Universal Brotherhood)

- 217 - Buddha's Renunciation – *transl. by C. Johnston* (Ashvaghosha's Buddha Charita)
- 225 - Impersonality (Filler) – *Stephan Crane* (The Black Riders)
- 226 - Music (An interview with E. A. Neresheimer)
- 231 - Why I Believe in Reincarnation – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 234 - A Modern Mystic: Maurice Maeterlinck – *E. T. Hargrove*
- 237 - Ambition – *Cavé*
- 238 - The Alkahest – *Medicus (Dr. H. Coryn)*
- 240 - Benevolence – *Mencius*
- 241 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. H.*
- 244 - The Illumined (Filler) (The Dream of Ravan)
- 245 - The World of Science – *L. G.*
- 249 - The Literary World – *A. E. S. Smythe*
- 254 - Correspondence
- 255 - Mirror of the Movement
- 256 - Filler (Book of Items)

[Number 6 — September 1897](#) (4.9 MB)

- 257 - AUM (Maurice Maeterlinck, The Treasure of The Humble)
- 257 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (VI - The Ring of the Nibelung: Part IV - The Dusk of the Gods)
- 265 - The Song of Life (Filler) – *Mabel Collins* (Light on the Path)
- 266 - Buddha's Renunciation – *transl. by C. Johnston* (Budda-Charita)
- 273 - The Sokratic Club – *Solon*
- 278 - R. W. Machell - Artist
- 280 - Why I Believe in Reincarnation – *J. A. Anderson*
- 287 - The Power of the Imagination – *A. Keigthley*
- 292 - Filler – *Stephan Crane* (The Black Riders)
- 293 - The Teachings of Plotinos – *A. Wilder*
- 299 - Filler – *James Lane Allen* (The Choir Invisible)
- 300 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. Hargrove, J. H. Fussel*
- 306 - Science Notes – *L.G.* (Time, Life, Energy)
- 309 - The Literary World – *A. E. S. Smythe* (The Irish Theosophist, July / Ourselves, May-June / The Pacific Theosophist, June / The Australian Theosophist, June / Intelligence, July)
- 314 - On the Watch-Tower in Lucifer – *James M. Pryse*
- 317 - Correspondence
- 319 - Mirror of the Movement
- 320 - Filler (Farewell Book)

[Number 7 — October 1897](#) (4 MB)

- 321 - AUM (J. F. Clarke, Self Culture)
- 321 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (VII - Tristan and Isolde)

- 328 - The Three Objects of the Theosophical Society in America – *F. Hartmann* (II, The Theosophical Teachings)
- 334 - Theosophy and the Poets – *Katharine Hillard* (I, Dante)
- 341 - The Wisdom of Dante (Quotes from his works)
- 342 - The Power of the Imagination – *A. Keightley*
- 348 - Truth (Filler) – *Matthew Arnold*
- 349 - The Twentieth Century School – *James L. Hughes*
- 357 - Neglected Factors in the Educational Problem – *Pentaur*
- 362 - Why I Believe in Reincarnation – *G. Hijo*
- 366 - The Crusade of American Theosophists around the World – *Katherine A. Tingley* (Preliminary Report, Public Meetings)
- 374 - "L'envoi" (Filler) – *Rudyard Kipling* (The Seven Seas)
- 375 - The Screen of Time – *E. T. H.*
- 380 - The Soul (Filler) (free translation from the Chinese)
- 381 - Mirror of the Movement
- 384 - Filler (Farewell Book)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).



## Universal Brotherhood — November 1897 to December 1899

Editors: Katherine Tingley and E. A. Neresheimer

---

[Volume 12](#) – [Volume 13](#) – [Volume 14](#)

### VOLUME 12

[Number 8 — November 1897](#) (6.5 MB)

- 1 - AUM (Whitman)
- 1 - The Searchlight – *Katherine Tingley*
- 3 - The Universal Brotherhood of Man – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 5 - The Broad View – *Solon*
- 6 - Prayer – *AE* (George Russell, verse)
- 7 - From the Irish Hills – *George Russell*
- 10 - Porphyry and his Teachings – *Alexander Wilder*
- 15 - Harmonies – *R. Machell*
- 16 - The Castle of St. Angelo (verse)
- 17 - The Secret of Power – *J. D. Buck*
- 20 - Mind and Ego – *H. A. W. Coryn*
- 27 - Why I Believe in Reincarnation – *G. E. Wright*
- 31 - Count Saint Germain
- 32 - Fragments (Quotes by St. Germain)
- 33 - Woman's Work in the Service of Humanity – *Margaret Guild*
- 35 - Buddha's Renunciation III – *C. Johnston* (Transl. of "Ashvagosha's Buddha-Charita")
- 41 - "Extension of Previous Belief" – *Mary F. Lang*
- 45 - Ceremony: The Laying of the Corner Stone S. R. L. M. A. (Synopsis of Report)
- 51 - In Dream or Waking? – *Vera Petrovna Jelihovsky*
- 54 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 57 - Karma – *Light of Asia* (Filler)
- 58 - Reviews (The Philosophy of Plotinos / The Grail, Aug.-Sept. / Brotherhood - Nature's Law, by Burcham Harding / Theosophia / The Irish Theosophist, Sept. / The Arena, Oct / The Pacific Theosophist, Sept. / Theosophy Briefly Explained, by various students)
- 61 - Miscellaneous News
- 62 - Communication – *E. A. Neresheimer*

[Number 9 — December 1897](#) (5.5 MB)

- 63 - AUM ("Occultism is the science of life and the art of living")
- 63 - The Searchlight – *Katherine Tingley*
- 65 - "The Helper's Hand" – *Zoryan*
- 72 - Christmas Greetings – *Walt Whitman* (Verse, from a Northern Star-Group to a Southern)
- 73 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (VII - Tristan and Isolde)
- 77 - Philosophic Morality – *Alexander Wilder*
- 81 - The Mystical Temple of King Solomon – *Rev. W. Copeland*
- 86 - The Kindergarten of Theosophy – *Marie A. J. Watson*
- 89 - Nordau and Degeneracy – *J. D. Buck*
- 93 - Picture (A. Keighthley, H. A. W. Coryn)
- 94 - Henry George – *J. H. Fussell*
- 95 - Grand is the Seen – *Walt Whitman* (Filler)
- 96 - The Larger Womanhood - Studies from the Light of Asia – *C. M. N.*
- 99 - Gotama the Buddha, A Sketch of Spiritual Development – *Rev. W. Williams*
- 103 - Neglected Factors in the Educational Problem – *Pentaur*
- 106 - The Genius of the Collective Masses – *Sarah F. Gordon*
- 112 - Freedom – *Walt Whitman* (Filler)
- 113 - Review of the Past Year's Theosophical Activities – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 115 - Young Folks' Department – *J. D. S.* (The House I live in)
- 119 - A Glimpse of Yesterday – *Elsie Barker*
- 120 - A Child's Thought of God (verse)
- 122 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 124 - Reviews (The Internationalist, Oct / The Colloquy - Conversation about the Order of Things and Final Good, by J. A. Seitz / Intelligence, Nov)
- 125 - Theosophical Activities

[Number 10 — January 1898](#) (4.5 MB)

- 131 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita, Chap. III)
- 131 - A Happy New Year – *J. H. Fussell*
- 132 - The Cycle of Love Eternal – *A. E. Neresheimer*
- 134 - Tristan and Isolde (Painting by R. Machell)
- 135 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (VII - Tristan and Isolde)
- 138 - Quest and Conquest – *J. D. Buck*
- 141 - Theosophy in the Poets: Browning – *Katharine Hillard*
- 146 - The Nativity of Buddha – *C. Johnston* (transl. from the Buddha Charita)
- 151 - The Larger Womanhood – *C. M. N.* (The first good level: Right Doctrine)
- 154 - The Kindergarten of Theosophy – *Marie A. J. Watson*
- 157 - Fragments: The Real – *M. A. Oppermann*
- 160 - Work and Wait – *Emily S. Bouton*

- 161 - Happiness – *Elsie Barker*
- 166 - The Sokratic Club II – *Solon*
- 170 - In Dream or Waking – *Vera Petrovna Jelihovsky*
- 173 - Karma – *G. A. Marshall*
- 175 - Dangers of the Psychical Plane – *J. H. Connelly*
- 178 - Theosophy in America – *Alpheus M. Smith*
- 180 - Sound Effects – *J. T. Rae*
- 182 - The Symbols of Masonry – *Albert Pike* (Filler)
- 183 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 186 - Young Folks Department – *Margaret Stuart Lloyd* (The Sleeping Beauty)
- 188 - Reviews (The Pacific Theosophist, Nov. / The Artist (London), Nov. / Regeneration - the Gate of Heaven / The Internationalist, Nov. / The Dream Child, by F. Huntley)
- 190 - Miscellaneous News – *J. H. Fussell*

[Number 11 — February 1898](#) (4.7 MB)

- 195 - AUM (Katha-Upanishad)
- 195 - Theosophy and Universal Brotherhood – *Zoryan*
- 198 - What is Mind? – *B. C. Buchanan*
- 207 - The Genesis and Purpose of Music – *Alex E. Gibson*
- 213 - The Larger Womanhood – *C. M. N.* (The second good level: Right Purpose)
- 216 - Gotama the Buddha – *Rev. W. Williams* (A sketch of spiritual development II)
- 220 - The Meaning of Life – *K. H. Bunker*
- 222 - The Kindergarten of Theosophy – *Marie A. J. Watson*
- 225 - In Dream or Waking? – *Vera Petrovna Jelihovsky*
- 228 - A Commercial Warning – *Thomas Franklin*
- 231 - Headquarters of the T. S. A. – *J. H. Fussell*
- 232 - Filler: From the words of a great Teacher
- 233 - The Voice of the Silence – *H. P. B.* (The Two Paths)
- 236 - The Search Light – *Katherine Tingley*
- 238 - Duty – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 239 - Faces of Friends
- 242 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 245 - A New Musical Genius – *Margaret Stuart Lloyd*
- 248 - Marie's Valentine – *Elizabeth Whitney*
- 251 - Lying in the Grass – *Edmund Gosse* (selected verse)
- 252 - To Members of the Theosophical Societies Throughout the World – *Katherine Tingley*
- 253 - Miscellaneous News – *J. H. Fussell*
- 256 - Note – *Katherine Tingley*

[Number 12 — March 1898](#) (4.8 MB)

- 259 - AUM
- 259 - Theosophy and Universal Brotherhood – *Zoryan*
- 262 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (VIII - Parsifal)
- 265 - Thomas Paine – *Huldah T. Gunn*
- 273 - "The Shamrock" – *Eleanor Dunlop*
- 274 - The Children of Cain – *Alexander Wilder*
- 278 - Unconsidered Trifles – *Mary F. Lang*
- 281 - A Little Dinner – *W. A. Miller*
- 283 - Pantheism Contrasted with Idealism – *Jerome A. Anderson*
- 287 - Shall We Teach Cruelty As An Art? – *Vespera M. Freeman*
- 288 - Filler – *Tennyson*
- 289 - Brotherhood – *James M. Pryse*
- 291 - Fillers – *Chuang-tzu-Lieh-tzu*
- 292 - The Larger Womanhood – *C. M. N.* (The third good level: Right Discourse)
- 294 - The Kindergarten of Theosophy – *Marie A. J. Watson*
- 297 - Gotama the Buddha – *Rev. W. Williams* (A sketch of spiritual development III)
- 300 - Beneath the Surface – *James H. Griffes*
- 302 - The Sokratic Club – *Solon*
- 307 - The Search Light – *Katherine Tingley*
- 308 - From "Fand" – *W. Larminie* (selected verse)
- 309 - The Universal Brotherhood – *E. Aug. Neresheimer*
- 311 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 312 - Lotus Petals – *Elizabeth Whitney* (The Rainbow Fairies)
- 313 - Reviews (The Internationalist, Jan. / The Pacific Theosophist, Jan. / Birds, Feb.)
- 313 - Miscellaneous News – *J. H. Fussell* (4th Annual Convention)

## VOLUME 13

### [Number 1 — April 1898](#) (4.3 MB)

- 3 - AUM (Acts, v. 38-39)
- 3 - Hypatia: A Tragedy of Lent – *Alexander Wilder*
- 10 - The Septenary Cycles of Evolution. The Seven Round and the Seven Races. – *Katharine Hillard* (A Study from the "Secret Doctrine")
- 14 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (VIII - Parsifal)
- 19 - Theosophy and Universal Brotherhood – *Zoryan*
- 21 - Life's Pioneers – *James M. Pryse*
- 23 - The Adepts in America in 1776 – *An Ex-Asiatic*
- 26 - The Rod of Iron – *L. M. F.* (selected verse)
- 27 - The Larger Womanhood – *C. M. N.* (the fourth good level: Right Behaviour)
- 30 - Brotherhood or Dogma, Choose! – *G. G. B.*
- 32 - Gotama the Buddha – *Rev. W. Williams* (A sketch of spiritual development, Part III)

- 36 - The Work of the Theosophical Movement – *Charlotte E. Woods*
- 40 - A False Note of Independence – *Burcham Harding*
- 42 - Why Organize the Universal Brotherhood as an Autocracy? – *Elles B. Guild*
- 44 - Universal Brotherhood – *Pluma Brown*
- 45 - The Kindergarten of Theosophy – *Marie A. J. Watson*
- 48 - Chinese Medicine – *Huldah T. Gunn*
- 53 - The Serpent Symbol – *Sarah F. Gordon*
- 55 - The Voice of the Silence – *H. P. B.* (The two paths)
- 57 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 58 - Young Folk's Department: The Wooden Spoon – *Onkel Adam*
- 60 - Reviews (Progress, September / The Pacific Theosophist, Feb. / How We Master Our Fate, by Ursula N. Gestefeld)
- 63 - Miscellaneous News – *J. H. Fussell*

[Number 2 — May 1898](#) (4.5 MB)

- 67 - AUM (Acts, v. 38-39)
- 67 - Peace – *Adelaide A. Deen Hunt*
- 69 - Filler (from "Children of the Age")
- 70 - Iamblichos and Theurgy: The Reply to Porphyry – *Alexander Wilder*
- 77 - The Septenary Cycles of Evolution: The Seven Rounds and the Seven Races. – *Katharine Hillard* (A Study from the "Secret Doctrine")
- 80 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (VIII - Parsifal)
- 83 - Cycles of Inspiration – *Rev. W. E. Copeland*
- 86 - The Larger Womanhood – *C. M. N.* (Motherhood)
- 89 - At the Matinee – *Nancy Boyd Miller*
- 91 - Dr. Ami Brown – *M. J. B.*
- 94 - Lady Malcolm of Poltalloch – *Eleanor Dunlop*
- 96 - Jack's Problem – *Charlotte Abell Walker*
- 98 - Fragments – *Adhiratha*
- 100 - The Kindergarten of Theosophy – *Marie A. J. Watson*
- 103 - The Ancient Druids: Their History and Religion – *Rev. W. Williams*
- 107 - Theosophy and Universal Brotherhood – *Zoryan*
- 110 - Evolution in Brief – *W.* (A Geometrical Fairy Tale for Theosophists, complete in seven chapters)
- 111 - The Septenary Nature of the Theosophical Society – *M. Herbert Bridle*
- 113 - An Elder Brother – *Eleanor Dunlop*
- 115 - The Sokratic Club – *Solon*
- 120 - Live in the Present – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 122 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 124 - Young Folks' Department – *Elizabeth Whitney* (Penny Bright - A True Fairy Story)
- 126 - Miscellaneous News – *J. H. Fussell*
- 128 - Important Notice

[Number 3 — June 1898](#) (4.9 MB)

- 131 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita, chap. IV)
- 131 - The New Order of Ages – *Alexander Wilder*
- 135 - The Law – *John Mills* (verse)
- 136 - Richard Wagner's Music Dramas – *Basil Crump* (VIII - Parsifal)
- 140 - The Septenary Cycles of Evolution. The Seven Rounds and the Seven Races. – *Katharine Hillard* (A Study from the "Secret Doctrine")
- 143 - The Season's Message – *Charlotte E. Woods*
- 144 - The Science of Life – *Rev. F. E. Mason*
- 145 - Some Words on Daily Life – *A Master of Wisdom*
- 147 - Filler – *Emerson* (Spiritual Laws)
- 148 - Signs of the Times – *William E. Gates*
- 151 - The Kindergarten of Theosophy – *Marie A. J. Watson*
- 154 - The Voice of the Silence – *H. P. B.* (The Two Paths)
- 156 - Portrait of H. P. Blavatsky
- 157 - Helena Petrovna Blavatsky – *James M. Pryse*
- 159 - Filler – *H. P. Blavatsky* (Key to Theosophy)
- 160 - The Ancient Druids. Their History and Religion – *Rev. W. Williams*
- 164 - Parallel Passages – *H. Percy Leonard*
- 165 - Faces of Friends (Torsten Hedlund and Dr. Erik Bogren)
- 166 - Cycles of Inspiration – *Rev. W. E. Copeland*
- 169 - Evolution and Mind – *T. M. S.*
- 170 - Song of the Maid in the Serpent-Cave – *Zoryan* (verse)
- 171 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 172 - No one will ever know – *Elizabeth Whitney* (A Dialogue)
- 177 - Reviews (The Two Paths, by M. Watson / The Pacific Theosophist, May / The International Theosophist, May / Progress, Apr. / The National Intelligencer)
- 178 - Theosophical Activities
- 180 - Hints for Work in Universal Brotherhood Lodges – *Katherine Tingley*

[Number 4 — July 1898](#) (3.7 MB)

- 187 - AUM (H. P. B.)
- 187 - Lucky and Unlucky Days – *Alexander Wilder*
- 193 - Alcohol and Alcoholism – *Robert A. Gunn*
- 198 - Portrait of Dr. Robert A. Gunn
- 201 - Compassion – *Adelaide A. Deen Hunt*
- 203 - The Pilgrim – *Isabella Grant Meredith*
- 204 - Sophrosune – *James M. Pryse*
- 206 - Our Hopes – *Marcus*

- 208 - The Philosophy of Marriage – *A. C. Lindsay*
- 212 - Fear and Fearlessness – *Poeri*
- 214 - Theosophy and Universal Brotherhood – *Zoryan*
- 216 - Filler – *Emerson* (The Over-Soul)
- 217 - The Sokratic Club – *Solon*
- 221 - The Kindergarten of Theosophy – *Marie A. J. Watson*
- 224 - The Septenary Cycles of Evolution. The Seven Rounds and the Seven Races. – *Katharine Hillard* (A Study from the "Secret Doctrine")
- 226 - Patience – *Herbert Crooke* (A Chinese fable)
- 227 - Comrades – *Walt Whitman* (verse, Leaves of Grass)
- 228 - Passing Events – *An Eye-Witness*
- 230 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 233 - Young Folks' Department – *Elizabeth Whitney* (A spring song)
- 237 - Theosophical Activities

[Number 5 — August 1898](#) (3.8 MB)

- 243 - AUM (Emerson, Essay on Friendship)
- 243 - Philosophy After the Death of Hypatia – *Alexander Wilder*
- 248 - A Fragment – *Zoryan*
- 250 - Working for the Self – *James M. Pryse*
- 253 - Filler – *Emerson* (Essay on Self-Reliance)
- 254 - The Essenes – *Arthur A. Beale*
- 259 - Cycles of Inspiration – *Rev. W. E. Copeland*
- 261 - Filler – *H. P. Blavatsky* (The Common Origin of Man, from The Key to Theosophy)
- 262 - Portrait of Alexander Wilder
- 263 - Faces of Friends (Alexander Wilder, M. D.)
- 264 - The Valley of Souls (author unknown)
- 268 - Some Words of William Q. Judge – *G. L. M.*
- 269 - The Sokratic Club – *Solon*
- 275 - Conversations with Ourselves – *Eva F. Gates*
- 277 - The Kindergarten of Theosophy – *Marie A. J. Watson*
- 282 - The Ancient Druids, Their History and Religion – *Rev. W. Williams*
- 285 - My Kingdom – *David*
- 288 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 293 - Young Folks' Department – *Albert E. S. Smythe* (Four, Three, Two, and One)
- 295 - Theosophical Activities – *J. H. Fussell*

[Number 6 — September 1898](#) (4.3 MB)

- 299 - AUM (Emerson, Essay on Heroism)
- 299 - Then - and Now – *Herbert Coryn*

- 302 - Filler – *H. P. Blavatsky* (The Voice of the Silence)
- 303 - Zoroaster, the Father of Philosophy – *Alexander Wilder*
- 308 - This Gospel of the Kingdom – *Mary F. Lang*
- 310 - Filler – *James Bailey* (verse, Festus)
- 311 - Man's Relation to Posterity – *Lucian B. Copeland*
- 317 - Theosophy and Universal Brotherhood – *Zoryan*
- 321 - The Evangel According to Ioannes – *James M. Pryse* (Excerpts from an new translation of "The Gospel according to John")
- 326 - The New Movement – *Annie M. Sands*
- 331 - Fragments: Strength – *Adhiratha*
- 333 - Brotherhood: The Hope of the World – *Cyrus Field Willard*
- 335 - Cycles of Inspiration – *Rev. W. E. Copeland*
- 337 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 339 - Young Folks' Department: The dream of a "little mother" – *Soeur de la C.*
- 341 - Reviews (The Song of Universal Brotherhood, by Nellie E. Dashiell)
- 342 - Correspondence – *Herbert Coryn*
- 345 - Theosophical Activities

[Number 7 — October 1898](#) (3.9 MB)

- 355 - AUM (Balzac, Louis Lambert)
- 355 - The Wisdom Religion of Zoroaster – *Alexander Wilder*
- 361 - Our Opportunities – *Sidney G. P. Coryn*
- 364 - The Day is at Hand – *Henry T. Edge*
- 366 - The Soul Knows – *Adelaide A. Deen Hunt*
- 368 - Filler – *H. P. B.* (Isis Unveiled II, 617)
- 369 - The Kabalah – *H. T. Patterson*
- 371 - Filler – *E. E. Brown* (verse, God's Almoners)
- 372 - The Red-Heeled Slipper – *W. T. P.*
- 377 - The Triple Mirror – *E. N.*
- 380 - Needs of the World – *Vespera M. Freeman*
- 382 - A Fragment – *Zoryan*
- 383 - This Day We Have Lived! – *Eva F. Gates*
- 385 - The Kindergarten of Theosophy – *Marie A. J. Watson*
- 387 - The Last Word – *M. J. Barnett*
- 390 - Filler – *Balzac* (Louis Lambert)
- 391 - What are we Here for? – *William Scott*
- 394 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 396 - Young Folks' Department – *Alexander Wilder* (The Squirrels at Home)
- 398 - The Pilgrim and the Great Beast – *Heman C. Cooke*
- 399 - Theosophical Activities

[Number 8 — November 1898](#) (3.9 MB)



- 411 - AUM (Bhagavad-Gita)
- 411 - Alphonse De Lamartine – *Alexander Wilder* (I - Childhood)
- 418 - The Voices of a Still Night – *Mary Konopnitsky*
- 421 - Selflessness and Selfishness – *N. S.*
- 422 - Theophrastus Paracelsus to his Friend John Winckelsteiner
- 423 - The Choir Invisible – *Henry B. Monges, Jr.*
- 428 - Our Pymy Brothers – *F. M. G. Camp*
- 431 - Will and Idea – *Harriet Green Courtis, Translation* (Extract condensed from Balzac's "Louis Lambert.")
- 435 - George Washington – *G. A. Marshall*
- 439 - Self-Knowledge – *Herbert Coryn*
- 443 - Music – *Edward C. Farnsworth*
- 446 - Fragment: Intellect and Intuition – *Adhiratha*
- 447 - The Veil of Matter – *W. E. Gates*
- 449 - The Sokratic Club – *Solon*
- 453 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 458 - Young Folks' Department – *L. H. F.* (A Nature Story)
- 459 - Theosophical Activities
- 466 - Filler – *Emerson* (The American Scholar)

[Number 9 — December 1898](#) (3.9 MB)

- 469 - AUM (Aeschylus)
- 469 - Alphonse De Lamartine – *Alexander Wilder* (II– Youth)
- 479 - Theory and Practice – *Vespera M. Freeman*
- 483 - Filler – *W. Q. Judge*
- 484 - The Ribirth of Beauty – *H. T. Edge*
- 485 - Filler – *Carlyle*
- 486 - The Vanishers – *John Greenleaf Whittier* (verse)
- 487 - The Art of Forgetting – *M. L. Guild*
- 490 - Education, True and False – *Herbert Coryn*
- 493 - Two Streams – *Zoryan*
- 495 - Filler – *Hushan* (From the Persian)
- 496 - Brotherhood – *T. B. H.*
- 499 - The Necessity of Sacrifice – *Hubert S. Turner*
- 503 - Time and Space – *Edward C. Farnsworth*
- 505 - The Sokratic Club – *Solon*
- 510 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 512 - Young Folks' Department – *M. H. W.* (The Story of Buzz)
- 514 - Brotherhood Activities

[Number 10 — January 1899](#) (3.9 MB)

- 527 - AUM (Gems from the East)
- 527 - A Happy New Year
- 528 - Comrades: Greeting! – *E. Aug. Neresheimer*
- 528 - Filler – *Tennyson* (In Memoriam)
- 529 - Alphonse De Lamartine – *Alexander Wilder* (III - Early Manhood)
- 540 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 541 - Point Loma and its Legend – *Frank M. Pierce*
- 542 - Evolution and Involution – *H. A. Freeman*
- 549 - The Cycle of Life – *Mary Konopnitsky*
- 551 - Gods, Heroes and Men – *Amos J. Johnson*
- 553 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 554 - The Philosophy of Suicide – *T. B. Wilson*
- 558 - The Ethics of Sex – *Grace G. Bohn*
- 561 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 562 - The Sokratic Club – *Solon*
- 565 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 566 - Fragments - Omniscience – *Adhiratha*
- 567 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 568 - Form or Matter – *W. E. Gates*
- 571 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 572 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 575 - Young Folks' Department – *M. S. L.* (A Christmas Story)
- 579 - Brotherhood Activities

[Number 11 — February 1899](#) (4.6 MB)

- 585 - AUM (from The Key to Theosophy & the First Object of the Int. Brotherhood League)
- 585 - Henry Clay – *Alexander Wilder*
- 593 - Richard Wagner's Prose Works – *Basil Crump* (Vol. I)
- 596 - Alphonse De Lamartine – *Alexander Wilder* (IV - Poet, Diplomat, Traveller)
- 606 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 607 - Passage to India – *Walt Whitman* (Extracts Selected)
- 608 - Filler – *Balzac* (Louis Lambert)
- 609 - The Human Cell – *Arthur A. Beale*
- 613 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 614 - The Sokratic Club – *Solon*
- 621 - Students' Column – *G. A. Marshall* (The basis of ethics)
- 623 - Young Folks' Department – *Margaret S. Lloyd*
- 626 - Notices – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 627 - Brotherhood Activities

[Number 12 — March 1899](#) (3.7 MB)

- 639 - AUM (Gems from the East)
- 639 - Alphonse De Lamartine – *Alexander Wilder* (V - Statesman and Savior of France)
- 652 - The Cycle of Life – *Mary Konopnitsky*
- 654 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 655 - Divine Fire – *Hattie A. Browne*
- 658 - Then and Now – *D. N. D.*
- 660 - The Thought World – *H. W. Graves*
- 662 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 663 - The Sokratic Club – *Solon*
- 668 - "What God Would" – *Eleanor Dunlop*
- 671 - Peace on Earth – *Martha Shepard Lippincott* (verse)
- 672 - Harmony – *Amy N. Wharton*
- 675 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 677 - Reviews – *D. N. D.* (Some Marked Passages and other Stories, by Miss Jeanne G. Pennington / Spiritual Consciousness, by F. H. Sprague)
- 678 - Young Folks' Department – *Marion Frisbee* (A Trip to the Calcutta Zoo)
- 680 - The Universal Brotherhood Congress and its Significance – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 682 - Brotherhood Activities

## VOLUME 14

[Number 1 — April 1899](#) (5.4 MB)

- 693 - AUM (Katherine Tingley)
- 693 - The Coming Congress at Point Loma
- 699 - Alphonse De Lamartine – *Alexander Wilder* (VI - The Last Twenty Years)
- 702 - Shipwrecked – *Marie A. Watson*, transl. (H. Heine, Der Schiffbruechige)
- 703 - The Temple of the New Cycle – *Zoryan*
- 706 - Extracts from "Les Fragments de Novalis" – transl. by *K. M. Lundberg*
- 707 - Richard Wagner's Prose Works – *Basil Crump* (Vol I)
- 710 - Fragment – *Adhiratha* (A Word on Art)
- 711 - Optimism and Pessimism – *Arthur A. Beale*
- 712 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 713 - A Great Example – *El Viejo*
- 716 - The Czar's Peace Proposition – *H. A. Anderson*
- 717 - The Eternal Ideal – *Lucius H. Cannon*
- 718 - Filler – *Schiller*
- 719 - Easter Eggs – *M. J. Barnett* (The Significance of the Egg)
- 720 - Filler (Dasa-Paramitas, or the Ten Virtues of Perfection)
- 721 - The Sokratic Club – *Solon*

723 - The Prayer of the Ages – *E. H. C.*

724 - The Vedanta Philosophy – *F. Max Mueller* (Extract from "A Prime Minister and a Child-Wife")

726 - Young Folks' Department – *Emilio Bacon* (Cuba's Patriotic Day, called Lotus Children's Liberty Day)

727 - Story of a Magic Box – *E. W.*

728 - Four-And-Twenty Blackbirds – *Spectator*

729 - Brotherhood Activities

## [Number 2 — May 1899](#) (3.7 MB)

53 - AUM (Walt Whitman)

53 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *Alexander Wilder* (Introduction by Katherine Tingley / I - Egypt the Realm of the Gods)

65 - Theosophy and Universal Brotherhood – *Clark Thurston*

70 - How did he Know? – *G. A. Marshall*

70 - Filler – *D. F.*

71 - Richard Wagner's Prose Works – *Basil Crump* (Vol. 1, The Artwork of the Future)

74 - Nineteenth Century Butterflies – *Herbert Coryn*

77 - Practical Theosophy (Unsigned Article from "The Theosophist", March 1889)

82 - Filler – *Emerson* (The American Scholar)

83 - The Desire for Knowledge – *A. A. Deen Hunt*

84 - Filler (Gems from the East)

85 - Nous – *T. W. Willans*

86 - The Pairs of Opposities – *Edward C. Farnsworth*

88 - Filler – *Jacob Boehme*

89 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*

91 - Programme of the Congress – *E. A. Nerresheimer*

91 - Filler – *Alexander Wilder*

92 - Young Folks' Department – *H. de N.* (The King of the Wild Doves, an old Hindu tale)

93 - The Giant King – *H. de N.* (An old Keltic legend)

94 - An offended Dog – *L. E. K.*

95 - Brotherhood Activities

## [Number 3 — June 1899](#) (4 MB)

107 - AUM (Katherine Tingley & Gems from the East)

107 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *Alexander Wilder* (II Auritae: The Children of the Sun)

117 - Happiness – *H. W. Graves*

119 - Filler (Gems from the East)

120 - A Fragment from "In the Hesperides" – *Zoryan*

123 - Souvernir of Balzac – *Alphonse de Lamartine*

- 131 - Gloria Mundi – *Arthur P. Woollacott*
- 132 - Ancient Spirit of Greatness! Arise! – *N. D. Dunlop*
- 134 - The Sokratic Club – *Solon*
- 136 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 137 - The Journey of the Pilgrim – *Bandusia Wakefield*
- 140 - Universal Brotherhood Congress – *E. A. Neresheimer* (The Blossoming and the Fruit)
- 141 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 143 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 144 - Young Folks' Department (A Story of a Little Elf / Legend of the White Campion)
- 146 - Universal Brotherhood Congress – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 151 - Report of the Congress
- 158 - Brotherhood Activities

[Number 4 — July 1899](#) (4 MB)

- 161 - AUM (Walt Whitman)
- 161 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *Alexander Wilder* (III - The "Old Empire")
- 169 - Richard Wagner's Prose Works – *Basil Crump* (Vol. I, The Artwork of the Future)
- 172 - The Shining of the Way – *Albert E. S. Smythe* (verse)
- 173 - Universal Brotherhood Congress – *E. A. Neresheimer* (The Blossoming and the Fruit)
- 176 - Extracts from "Les Fragments de Novalis" – *K. M. L.* (transl.)
- 177 - Immortality, I, II, III – *Lucian. B. Copeland, Edwin H. Clark, Pentaur*
- 181 - Song of Prudence – *Walt Whitman* (selected verse)
- 182 - The Sacredness of Science – *Henry T. Edge*
- 184 - The Indwelling God – *Zoryan*
- 187 - Riches and Poverty – *Edward C. Farnsworth*
- 189 - Two Incidents at the Congress – *Spectator*
- 190 - The Sokratic Club – *Solon*
- 193 - A Pilgrim and a Stranger – *Mary Alice Harriman*
- 195 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 198 - Young Folks' Department – *Marion Frisbee* (Did it Pay?)
- 200 - Soft Unfolding (selected verse)
- 200 - A Bold Squirrel – *L. E. K.*
- 201 - Brotherhood Activities
- 214 - Important Notice – *Katherine Tingley* (S. R. L. M. A.)

[Number 5 — August 1899](#) (4 MB)

- 215 - AUM (Myself and Mine, by Walt Whitman)
- 215 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *Alexander Wilder* (IV - The Pyramids, Kheops and his Successors)
- 226 - Goethe – *A. N. W.*
- 230 - Grand is the Seen – *Walt Whitman* (selected verse)

- 231 - Richard Wagner's Prose Works – *Basil Crump* (Vol. I, The Artwork of the Future)
- 234 - Al-Hadil – *S. A. O.*
- 241 - Parallel Passages – *H. P. Leonard* (Bhagavad-Gita / New Testament)
- 242 - Map (Point Loma)
- 243 - Point Loma (The Land of Purple and Gold)
- 243 - Beyond – *C. R.*
- 245 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 247 - Young Folks' Department – *H. de Neufville* (The Radiant Brow)
- 250 - Brotherhood Activities

[Number 6 — September 1899](#) (4.6 MB)

- 269 - AUM
- 269 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *Alexander Wilder* (V - Kings After Kheops / End of the "Old Empire" / The Queen Neitokris)
- 279 - What the World Needs – *F. T. S.*
- 281 - Beli the Great – *C. M.*
- 284 - Richard Wagner's Prose Works – *Basil Crump* (Vol. I - Wieland the Smith)
- 290 - Brotherhood - A Fact in Nature – *Ben Madighan*
- 292 - Brotherhood - The Law of Being – *Pentaur*
- 294 - Brotherhood - A Living Power in the Life of Humanity – *C. L. Carpenter*
- 296 - Quetzalcoatl – *Mildred Swannell*
- 301 - Fillers (Gems from the East)
- 302 - Lessons in Practical Occultism – *F. M. Pierce*
- 305 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 307 - Young Folks' Department – *H. de N.* (The Little Pasha)
- 311 - Brotherhood Activities

[Number 7 — October 1899](#) (4.8 MB)

- 321 - AUM (Faust, Goethe)
- 321 - Prometheus – *Byron* (selected verse)
- 322 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *Alexander Wilder* (VII - Brief Summary, Feeble Dynasties: The Eleventh, The Twelfth, with its Mighty Kings)
- 333 - America and the Golden Age – *Amos J. Johnson*
- 335 - The Better Part – *Mathew Arnold* (selected verse)
- 336 - What is Genius? – *A Student*
- 340 - The True Critic – *Henri Frederick Amiel* (Filler)
- 341 - Richard Wagner's Prose Works – *Basil Crump* (Vol. I, A Communication to my Friends)
- 345 - An Analogy – *Meave*
- 346 - Civilization – *T. W. Willans*
- 347 - Some Needs of To-Day – *Katherine Tingley*

- 349 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 352 - Young Folks' Department – *R. W. Machell* (The Princess and the Shining One, a fairy story)
- 358 - Darest Thou Now, O Soul? – *Walt Whitman* (selected verse)
- 359 - Brotherhood Activities

[Number 8 — November 1899](#) (6.1 MB)

- 371 - AUM (Faust, Goethe)
- 371 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *Alexander Wilder* (VII - The Brilliant Twelfth Dynasty / Lake Moeris and the Labyrinth / The Menti or Hyksos / The New Empire / The Queens)
- 381 - Sympathy – *H. T. Edge*
- 384 - Victor Hugo on Immortality (Filler)
- 385 - Ancient Wisdom in Legend and Fable – *D. N. Dunlop*
- 387 - The Golden Rule
- 388 - Richard Wagner's Prose Works – *Basil Crump* (Vol. I, A Communication to my Friends)
- 392 - Reflections of a Lawyer – *X*
- 396 - The Motionless Heart – *Zoryan*
- 397 - Filler – *Bayard Taylor* (verse)
- 398 - Walt Whitman – *E. C. Farnsworth*
- 402 - An Uncrowned King – *Corolyn F. Ober*
- 405 - The Coming God – *Taurus* (A briefly presented speculation and deduction)
- 406 - Review – *D. N. D.* (The Evicence of Immortality, by Dr. Jerome A. Anderson)
- 408 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 409 - Filler – *Novalis*
- 410 - Young Folks' Department – *Annie H. McDermid*
- 413 - Brotherhood Activities: King of Sweden Attends Reception of Universal Brotherhood

[Number 9 — December 1899](#) (5.3 MB)

- 425 - AUM (Gems from the East)
- 425 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *Alexander Wilder* (VIII - Egypt at her Apogee / Queen Hatasu and Thothmes III)
- 437 - Let us be Men – *J. B. Johnson*
- 440 - Woman – *Libra*
- 443 - Isabella of Castile – *Beatrice Barr*
- 451 - Note (Isabella and Elizabeth)
- 452 - H. P. Blavatsky - Her Position and Work – *F. M. Pierce*
- 454 - Theosophy, 1875 -1899 – *Scrutator*
- 457 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 459 - Young Folks' Department – *Annie H. McDermid* (A Sunbeam's Christmas Carnival)
- 463 - Brotherhood Activities
- 466 - The Universal Brotherhood Congress (An Ideal Congress, Brighton, England ,Oct. 6-7,

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).



## Universal Brotherhood Path — January 1900 to March 1903

Editors: Katherine Tingley and E. A. Neresheimer

---

[Volume 14](#) – [Volume 15](#) – [Volume 16](#) – [Volume 17](#)

### VOLUME 14

[Number 10 — January 1900](#) (7.9 MB)

- 477 - AUM – *H. P. B.* (The Secret Doctrine, II, 446)
- 477 - Patience – *From Ibrahim, Son of Kunaif of Nabhan*
- 478 - Let Us Awake – *H. T. Edge*
- 480 - The Philosophy of Sound – *Charlotte E. Woods*
- 484 - The Pith and Marrow of the Closing and Coming Century and the Related Position of Free Masonry and Jesuitry – *Rameses*
- 501 - The Purple and Gold of Life – *A. I. M.*
- 503 - A Picture – *Naema*
- 504 - Observations of a Lawyer – *X*
- 509 - The Crown of Life – *H. R. Y. N.*
- 511 - Fillers (Gems from the East)
- 512 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *A. Wilder* (IX - The Amunophs / The Vocal Memnon / Queen Taia / King Khuen - Aten and His Monotheistic Religion / Its Suppression)
- 526 - "I Am Time Matured" (Bhag. Gita, Chap. XI)
- 527 - The Hymn of Philosophy – *Anicius Severinus Boethius*
- 528 - The Drama and Human Life – *Jessie E. Southwick*
- 532 - Fillers (Gems from the East)
- 533 - Sign Posts Along the Path
- 536 - H. P. Blavatsky and W. Q. Judge – *Henry T. Edge, T. W. Willans*
- 537 - Fillers (Gems from the East)
- 538 - The Old and the New – *E. Aug. Neresheimer* (Farewell to the century past)
- 541 - Hail! Hail to the New Century!
- 543 - A Vision in Purple
- 544 - Fillers (Gems from the East)
- 545 - Review – *Herbert Coryn* (The Anatomy of Negation, by Edgar Saltus)
- 546 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*

- 549 - The First Message of "The Voice of Silence." – *H. K. R. G.*
- 550 - Young Folks' Department – *Ceinydd Morus* (The King with the Silver Hand)
- 557 - A Fairy Story – *Pixy*
- 559 - The Lotus Home Babies
- 562 - Mirror of the Movement
- 570 - Universal Brotherhood Congress, Brighton, Eng. (An Ideal Congress)
- 574 - Extracts from the Shorthand Report of the Congress (The Letter and the Spirit of the Bible)
- 581 - Queen Christina and the Bishops

[Number 11 — Feb 1900](#) (4.7 MB)

- 583 - AUM (The Path, Vol, III, p. 36)
- 583 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *A. Wilder* (X - The Classic Period / The Nineteenth Dynasty / King Sethi / Rameses the Great)
- 598 - Maeterlinck – *A. N. W.*
- 602 - Character-Building – *Herbert Coryn*
- 604 - Filler – *J. A. Anderson* (Evidences of Immortality)
- 605 - A Strange Man: Karl Jonas Ludwig Almquist, poet and philosopher – *Ellen Bergman*
- 610 - Filler (H. P. Blavatsky, The Secret Doctrine, Vol. I, p. 643)
- 611 - Columbus – *Frank M. Pierce*
- 619 - What Rome Teaches (from "The American.", Jan. 28th, 1898)
- 620 - Right Action – *William Scott*
- 623 - Fillers (Huxley, in Technical Education / Gems from the East)
- 624 - H. P. Blavatsky and W. Q. Judge as we Knew Them – *Robert Crosbie, H. K. R. Green*
- 625 - Fillers (William Q. Judge - Gems from the East)
- 626 - "The Eternal Witness" – *Sarah F. Gordon*
- 626 - Birth of Morning and Evening Star – *Wenonah Stevens Abbott* (verse)
- 628 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 629 - Young Folks' Department
- 632 - Mirror of the Movement
- 634 - Magnum Opus – *T. W. Willans*

[Number 12 — March 1900](#) (5.3 MB)

- 635 - AUM (John Ruskin)
- 635 - Ruskin – *A. N. W.*
- 645 - The Spiritual Thread in Opera - "Faust" – *Elizabeth Churchill Mayer*
- 652 - Why Theosophy is Optimistic – *Hjolmar*
- 653 - That Bourne from Which *gar Saltus* (verse)
- 653 - Unfoldment – *Lydia Ross* (verse)

- 654 - I Can Do Much – *Corolyn Faville Ober*
- 658 - In the Concrete – *W. T. Hanson*
- 661 - Universal Brotherhood and the Protesting Churches – *Jerome A. Anderson*
- 662 - Per Omnia – *T. R. E. McInnes* (verse)
- 662 - Hollow Nuts – *R. H. Cheney* (verse)
- 663 - The Symbolism of the American Flag
- 667 - The Star Sprangled Banner – *Francis Scott Key* (verse)
- 668 - Nothing but Flags – *Moses Owen* (verse)
- 669 - America – *Samuel Francis Smith* (verse)
- 670 - Our Flag - Past, Now, and Forever – *Celia Whipple Wallace* (verse)
- 670 - The Red, White and Blue *ward J. Preston* (verse)
- 671 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *A. Wilder* (X - Rameses the Great / Meneptah / The Libyan Invasion / The Revolt)
- 678 - Fillers (from "The Occult World")
- 679 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 680 - What is the Real Object of Life? – *V. F.*
- 680 - Fillers (Bhagavad-Gita)
- 681 - Children's Department (A Letter from "Spots.")
- 683 - At the Bottom of the Sea – *Pixy*
- 687 - Mirror of the Movement

## VOLUME 15

[Number 1 — April 1900](#) (4.5 MB)

- 1 - AUM (The Voice of the Silence)
- 1 - Point Loma – *C. M.* (verse)
- 2 - The Perfect Man – *Gertrude W. van Pelt*
- 7 - Fillers (Evidences of Immortality & Gems from the East)
- 8 - Origin of Hypnotism in its Wider Sense – *Zoryan*
- 15 - Somewhere Between – *R. H. Cheney*
- 16 - Separateness – *Claire Hunter*
- 19 - Woman's Era – *Abbie G. Hinckley*
- 21 - H. P. Blavatsky, Teacher, and Benefactor of Mankind – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 25 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *A. Wilder* (XII - Sethi II / Usurpation / Setnakht restoring order / Rameses III / Victories over invading hordes / Campaign in Asia / Conspiracy to distroy him / Buildings)
- 33 - Colombus – *F. M. Pierce*
- 37 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 38 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 41 - Children's Department (The Prince of the Streamland, by Ceinydd Morus)
- 48 - A Curious Pattern – *V. A. H.*
- 49 - Mirror of the Movement

[Number 2 — May 1900](#) (4.2 MB)

- 61 - AUM (Gems from the East)
- 61 - Niagara's Voice and Lesson – *Rameses*
- 64 - The Death of the Soul – *Jerome A. Anderson*
- 70 - The Great Law of Life and Progress – *W. Q. Judge* (Filler)
- 71 - The Lessons of a Living Room – *C. F. Ober*
- 75 - Right Thought and Right Action – *Helen Douglas*
- 77 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 78 - The Path of Duty – *E. E. O.*
- 79 - Fillers – *H. P. Blavatsky*
- 80 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *A. Wilder* (XIII - Decline of the monarchy / The Ramessids / Usurpation of the priest Harhor / Sheshank / Eclipse of the Moon / Era of Confusion / The Priest - King's return)
- 89 - The Miracle of Love – *Barbara Adair* (verse)
- 91 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 94 - Children's Department (The story of Maui: A Maori Legend, told by R. N.)
- 105 - Mirror of the Movement
- 110 - Debate on Christianity and Theosophy (Which is better adapted to the needs of to-day?)

[Number 3 — June 1900](#) (6.5 MB)

- 121 - AUM — (Katherine Tingley)
- 121 - Hymn to Zeus – *Kleanthes*
- 122 - The New Cycle – *Jerome A. Anderson*
- 124 - Workers together with God – *Pax Dranoel*
- 126 - The Universal Brotherhood Organization – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 129 - Fillers (R. W. Emerson & Epictetus)
- 130 - Unbrotherliness - The Insanity of the Age – *J. H. Fussell*
- 134 - Heaven and Hell – *F. M. Pierce*
- 135 - The Young Knight's Prayer – *Gawain* (from The Crusader, verse)
- 136 - Man's Mighty Destiny – *H. T. Edge*
- 139 - Life is Joy – *Herbert Coryn*
- 140 - Fillers (The Brahmavadin & Sprat)
- 141 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *A. Wilder* (XIV - Revolt of Tafnekht / His Denunciation of Mena / Bokkhoris / His new laws for Debtors / Egypt conquered and ruled by Ethiopians / Rise of Assyria / Wars)
- 149 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 154 - Children's Department (The Story of Maui: A Maori Legend, told by R. N.)
- 161 - Mirror of the Movement

[Number 4 — July 1900](#) (5.2 MB)

- 183 - AUM (John G. Whittier)
- 183 - Buddhism – *V. M. F.*
- 187 - Filler – *Robert Browning* (from "Paracelsus")
- 188 - The World of Mind – *Zoryan*
- 191 - The Shining Heart – *G. W. van Pelt*
- 193 - Fillers (The Unseen Universe / Gems from the East)
- 194 - Asklepian Dialogue (Ascribed to Hermes Trismegistus) – *A. Wilder*
- 197 - The Faddism of the Ages – *H. T. Edge*
- 199 - The Plenum ward *C. Farnsworth*
- 200 - The Teachers of the Soul – *Phaeton*
- 203 - The Philosophy of Omar Khayyam – *An Omarite*
- 208 - Music – *Julia Hecht*
- 209 - Nature and Man – *R. W.*
- 210 - Verse – *Robert Browning* (from "Paracelsus")
- 211 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *A. Wilder* (XV - Tirhakah / Wars with Assyria / Esarhaddon / Sardanapalos / Thebes destroyed / Psamatikh I / The 26th Dynasty / The New Egypt and "St. Luke's Summer")
- 220 - The Curate's Lecture – *W. Hammond* (A Sketch from Life)
- 222 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 223 - Theosophy – *Douglas Hunter*
- 225 - Filler (Gems from the East)
- 226 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 229 - Children's Department (Pictures in Joy's Day, by Louise J. Kirkwood)
- 233 - Mirror of the Movement

[Number 5 — August 1900](#) (4.8 MB)

- 243 - AUM
- 243 - Sign-Posts along the Path
- 249 - The Needs and Wants of Humanity – *G. V. P.*
- 251 - To My Son John – *Rameses*
- 253 - Filler – *Coleridge* (verse)
- 254 - The necessity for the Universal Brotherhood Organization – *E. H.*
- 256 - Filler – *Synesius* (The Wisdom of the Egyptians)
- 257 - Force which Endows the Strong – *Katherine Tingley*
- 258 - The Meteor Flag – *Naus*
- 260 - Faith in the Stability of the Universe – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 263 - A Meditation – *Vespera Freeman*
- 265 - Filler *win Arnold* (The Light of Asia)
- 266 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *A. Wilder* (XVI - Twenty-sixth dynasty / Suez canal again attempted / Africa circumnavigated / Conquest in Asia / Expulsion / Nebukhadnezzar and His Conquests / Apries / Egypt Subjugated / Aahmes II)
- 275 - Filler – *John Ruskin*

- 277 - William Q. Judge – *Allen Griffiths, C. J. Lopez*
- 277 - Fillers (Emerson / Ruskin)
- 278 - Truths for To-Day as for Yesterday – *Katherine Tingley & Exeter*
- 279 - H. P. Blavatsky and Theosophists – *H. P. B.*
- 280 - Filler *win Arnold* (The Light of Asia)
- 281 - What is Life and What are We? – *A. H. P.*
- 285 - Filler – *Tennyson* (verse)
- 286 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell* (Habit)
- 289 - Children's Department
- 295 - Mirror of the Movement

[Number 6 — September 1900](#) (6.8 MB)

- 303 - AUM
- 303 - "The Life" – *Students at Point Loma*
- 310 - Filler – *H. P. Blavatsky* (The Secret Doctrine, II, p. 163)
- 311 - To My Son John – *Rameses*
- 313 - Filler – *Carlyle*
- 314 - The Spiritual Thread in Opera – *William A. Dunn*
- 318 - Filler – *Mark* (viii, 34,35)
- 319 - Children of one Sweet Mother – *Phaeton*
- 320 - Brotherhood – *J. D. H.* (verse)
- 321 - Glimpses of Old and New – *J. H. Fussell*
- 327 - Fillers – *H. P. Blavatsky* (The Secret Doctrine, Vol. II, pp. 170, 190)
- 328 - Universal Brotherhood in Daily Life – *Helen Douglas*
- 329 - Filler (Indian Poetry)
- 330 - Man's Pilgrimage – *Robert Francis* (verse)
- 332 - Fragment – *M. A. Oppermann*
- 334 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *A. Wilder* (XVII - Five later dynasties / The 27th / Revolt of Khabas / Inaros and Amyrtaios / 28th - 29th / Egyptian Kings for 50 Years / 30th / Nektanebos I, Agesilaos of Sparta / Invasion by Okhos / Flight of Nektanebos II / 31st Dynasty of Persian Kings)
- 344 - Filler – *Mark* (ix, 37,42 (The Twentieth Century New Testament))
- 345 - The Eternal Song – *Phantom*
- 345 - Filler – *Shaftesbury*
- 346 - In the Sunset Land – *Hester Forster*
- 351 - Children's Department (Two Little Birds, by Bluewing)
- 352 - Filler – *Eugene Field* (verse)
- 353 - Nig's Brotherhood. - A True Story – *L. J. K.*
- 354 - Mirror of the Movement

[Number 7 — October 1900](#) (5 MB)

- 363 - AUM (Those alone are dear to divinity Selected)

- 363 - Comradeship – *Rameses*
- 364 - Filler – *George Ebers* (Great men are distinguished from little men)
- 365 - Fragments – *M. A. Oppermann*
- 367 - The Building of the Living Temple – *H. C.*
- 369 - Theosophy and the Higher Criticism – *M. L. Guild*
- 375 - Fillers (H. P. Blavatsky / Goethe / Plutarch)
- 376 - The Alchemy of the Rosicrusians – *J. A. Anderson*
- 378 - The Two Galileos – *A. Wilder*
- 382 - Theosophy – *J. L. S.*
- 383 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *A. Wilder* (XVIII - Last hour of Persian rule / Alexander / Ptolemy I / The God Serapis / Alexandrian School of Philosophy / Ptolemy Philadelphos / Ptolemy Euergetes / Ptolemy IV. / Decline of the Dynasty / Ptolemy V / Egypt under the Roman Tutelage)
- 395 - Fillers (Prescott / Zoroaster)
- 396 - Sign-Posts along the Path
- 402 - The Seventy Disciples – *B. B.*
- 403 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 406 - Mirror of the Movement
- 416 - Children's Department (The Story of Helena, by Phaeton)

[Number 8 — November 1900](#) (4.5 MB)

- 423 - AUM (Cicero)
- 423 - Constructive Work for the Future – *Rev. S. J. Neil*
- 426 - Capital Punishment – *G. van Pelt*
- 428 - One Life is not enough – *W. Q. Judge*
- 429 - The Awakening of the Soul – *J. A. Anderson*
- 432 - Life's Chief Good *win Arnold* (selected verse)
- 433 - A Child – *H. G. C.*
- 435 - Theosophy and Art. In Search of the Real – *R. W. Machell*
- 438 - The Sibyl Ancient and Modern (Filler, The Theosophist, Vol. V)
- 439 - The Flaming Heart – *Ceni Rama*
- 441 - A Recreation Day – *Hester Forster*
- 445 - Magha - One of India's Great Poets – *Kali Shanka Sharma*
- 448 - Awake, O Awake, My Soul! – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 451 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *A. Wilder* (XIX - Romans moving Eastward / Ptolemy V / The Rosetta Stone / Philometor and Euergetes / Pergamos and its Rival Library / Kleopatra Kokkeia and Her Sons / Revolt in Upper Egypt / Final Destruction of Thebes)
- 462 - Consistency in Theosophical Work – *Pax Dranoel*
- 464 - Observed and Observers – *T. W. Willans*
- 467 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell* (Theosophists and the Bible)
- 470 - Mirror of the Movement
- 474 - Latest Notice (Business Activities)

475 - Children's Department (The Song of the Pansies, by Obie)

[Number 9 — Dec 1900](#) (4.9 MB)

- 483 - AUM (Carlyle)
- 483 - The Hygienic Aspect of Brotherhood Work – *H. T. Edge*
- 486 - Mornings in my Garden – *A. I. M.*
- 490 - The Voice from Within – *E. O'Rourke*
- 494 - The Battle with Self – *J. A. Anderson*
- 497 - A June Night – *J. A. Edgerton*
- 498 - Theosophy the Hope of Humanity – *Ortiz*
- 500 - Fillers (Goethe & Chandogya-Upanishad)
- 501 - What is Truth? – *M. J. Barnett*
- 506 - Gems from Seneca's Letters
- 507 - Universal Unity – *H. T. Patterson* (verse)
- 508 - Egypt and the Egyptian Dynasties – *A. Wilder* (XX - Lathyros / Kleopatra Berenike / Ptolemy the new Bacchus or the Flute-Player / Ptolemy and Kleopatra / Expulsion of Kleopatra / Murder of Pompey / Kleopatra again Queen / Her Visit to Rome / Caesar assassinated / Kleopatra and Antony / Herod the Great / Intrigues of Octavianus Caesar / Battle of Aktium / The Last Weeks of Alexandria / Death of Antony and Kleopatra / Rise and Fall of Egypt with Kleopatra)
- 522 - The Master Soul (Voice of the Silence / Herbert Spencer)
- 523 - Sign-Posts along the Path (Conversations on Occultism, p. 19)
- 525 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell* (Karma and compound interest)
- 528 - Pythagorean Maxims
- 529 - Mirror of the Movement
- 536 - Children's Department (Toby to Spots, The Blue Mountains)

[Number 10 — January 1901](#) (4.2 MB)

- 543 - AUM (Metastasio)
- 543 - Universal Brotherhood, New Century Salutation – *Katherine Tingley*
- 544 - Herbert Spencer on "Music"
- 545 - Filler (Metastasio)
- 546 - Morality and Knowledge – *H. T. Edge*
- 549 - Fillers (Reincarnation: Key to Theosophy & Hindu Wisdom)
- 550 - Perserverance in Spiritual Effort – *Gertrude van Pelt*
- 552 - The Prophecy of Ezekiel – *Grace G. Bohn*
- 563 - The Courage of H. P. Blavatsky – *Phillyse*
- 565 - Fillers (Metastasio)
- 566 - The Nations' Needs – *Rose Winkler*
- 568 - Verse – *Wordsworth*
- 569 - Fire – *E. C. Farnsworth*
- 571 - Fillers (Bhagavad-Gita / William Q. Judge / Coleridge)



- 572 - Sign-Posts along the Path
- 575 - Brotherhood and Leadership – *Lawson Scott*
- 579 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 582 - Mirror of the Movement
- 588 - Children's Department (An Old Tale Retold for New Year's, by R. M.)

[Number 11 — February 1901](#) (4.3 MB)

- 603 - AUM (Longinus)
- 603 - The Color Cycle of Nature – *Grace G. Bohn*
- 605 - Rest Unto Your Souls – *H. T. Edge*
- 607 - Filler (Bhagavad-Gita)
- 608 - The Right to Think – *Vindex*
- 612 - Daisies (verse from "More Songs from Vagabondia")
- 613 - At Eventide There Shall Be Light – *Sister Mildred* (Sketch of a Hospital Life)
- 622 - Filler – *H. P. Blavatsky*
- 623 - Problems of Civilization – *Leonard Lester*
- 626 - Filler – *H. P. Blavatsky*
- 627 - The Twain Divine – *C.*
- 629 - There Shall Be no More Death – *R. E. P.*
- 631 - Filler – *Wordsworth*
- 632 - The Stone Which the Builders Rejected – *J. C. S.*
- 633 - Maria and Miecznik
- 634 - Possibilities – *R. W.*
- 635 - Symbolic Meaning of the Hebrew Letters – *F. G. P.*
- 639 - Sign-Posts along the Path (Extracts from The Path, Vol. III)
- 643 - Magic – *Jessie Horne*
- 645 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 646 - Moses and Reincarnation – *L.*
- 647 - Mirror of the Movement
- 655 - Children's Department (A Day Dream, by R. N.)
- 657 - Filler – *A. Austin Jackson*
- 658 - A Picture Story – *E. W.*
- 660 - Two in One House – *L.*

[Number 12 — March 1901](#) (4.2 MB)

- 663 - AUM (La Rochefoucauld)
- 663 - Power of the Drama to Elevate and Ennoble the Life of the World – *R. W. Machell*
- 665 - Chinese Wisdom (Filler) – *Confucian Analects*
- 666 - The Study of Theosophy – *A Student*
- 670 - Fillers (Bhagavad-Gita)

- 671 - The Three Leaders – *Grace G. Bohn*
- 675 - Fillers – *W. Q. Judge*
- 676 - Theosophy's Answer to the Problems of Life – *J. H. Fussell*
- 679 - The Power of Silence – *Percy Leonard*
- 680 - Filler – *Henry Taylor* (verse)
- 681 - The Thread of Purpose – *H. Coryn*
- 683 - Fillers – *H. P. Blavatsky* (The Voice of the Silence)
- 684 - At Eventide There Shall Be Light – *Mildred*
- 693 - Follow Thou Me – *E. J. W.*
- 695 - Rightly Directed Energy – *M. J. Barnett*
- 699 - The Imagination – *W. A. Dunn*
- 701 - The Woman – *Madre*
- 703 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 705 - Filler – *W. Q. Judge*
- 706 - Mirror of the Movement
- 709 - Jubilee Reports
- 716 - Children's Department (Princess Purity and Her Butterflies, by Agnes Rix)

## VOLUME 16

### [Number 1 — April 1901](#) (4.4 MB)

- 1 - AUM (Wordsworth)
- 1 - The Wanderer – *Y. C. I.* (verse)
- 4 - Spiritual Growth – *X*
- 9 - Art in Daily Life – *R. W. Machell*
- 12 - Fillers – *H. P. Blavatsky* (The Voice of the Silence)
- 13 - The Universe a Living Soul – *H. T. Edge*
- 15 - The Conservation of Energy – *Orion*
- 23 - Brotherhood – *Louise A. Howard*
- 25 - The Reincarnation of Elijah – *A Student*
- 29 - Changes in Consciousness – *Pax*
- 31 - To Him That Overcometh – *Elizabeth Knight*
- 34 - Psychism and Psychic Phenomena – *A Student*
- 38 - Filler – *H. P. Blavatsky*
- 39 - Sign-Posts along the Path (Extracts from "The Path," Vol. III)
- 43 - Filler – *H. P. Blavatsky*
- 44 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 46 - Mirror of the Movement
- 51 - Reports of Lodges
- 56 - Children's Department (The Legend of Castle Cor, by C.)

[Number 2 — May 1901](#) (3.9 MB)

- 61 - AUM (W. Q. Judge)
- 61 - Lines to an Ancient Temple – *C. Wilkinson* (verse)
- 62 - The Woman Question in the Light of Theosophy, I - II – *Phaeton*
- 67 - Reincarnation – *A Student*
- 70 - Positive and Negative – *E.*
- 73 - Fillers (Democritus & Lewis Morris)
- 74 - On Sun Worship – *C. Vaughan*
- 76 - Filler – *Goethe*
- 77 - Hypatia – *John Toland* (Chapters I-X)
- 84 - The Personal Man and his Higher Self – *W.* (verse)
- 85 - The Passing of the Clouds – *Ethne*
- 87 - Filler – *Wordsworth*
- 88 - The Surrender of the Personality – *William Scott*
- 92 - Freedom – *R. W. Machell*
- 94 - Concentration (Reprinted from "The Theosophical Chronicle" - Editorial)
- 96 - The Old and the New – *A Student*
- 97 - Filler – *Baron Bunsen*
- 98 - Sign-Posts along the Path (Extracts from "The Path," Vol. IV)
- 102 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 104 - Filler – *C. F. Dole* (from "Religion of a Gentleman")
- 105 - Mirror of the Movement
- 115 - Reports of the Lodges
- 118 - Children's Department (Sunshine Land, by Emily Willans)
- 120 - The Light in the Heart – *R. W. D.* (verse)

[Number 3 — June 1901](#) (3.9 MB)

- 121 - AUM (Emerson)
- 121 - The World is Like a Rose Tree – *T. J. E.* (verse)
- 122 - The Nation's Needs – *Gertrude van Pelt*
- 124 - The Greek Symposium and a Retrospect – *A Student*
- 128 - Two Fragments – *M. L. G.* (The Hearts of Men / Sheltered from the Wind)
- 130 - Filler – *Carlyle*
- 131 - The Woman Question in the Light of Theosophy, III - IV – *Phaeton*
- 135 - Filler – *George Washington*
- 136 - The Kingdom of Haeckel – *Transcendentalist*
- 139 - Hypatia – *John Toland, Chap* (Chapters XI-XXII)
- 149 - Filler – *Jeremy Collier*
- 150 - Notes from Biblical Studies – *Students*
- 152 - Knowing and Doing – *L.*

- 154 - The Blooming of a Rose – *Ethne*
- 155 - Filler – *F. C. Dole* ("Religion of a Gentleman")
- 156 - Sign-Posts along the Path (Extracts from "The Path," Vol. IV)
- 158 - Missionaries in China (Extract from Pall Mall Gazette, London, Nov. 19., signed, "Hear Both Sides")
- 159 - Kings and Masonry, The Grand Mastership (Daily Telegraph, London, Feb. 6, 1901)
- 161 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 163 - Fillers – *Ruskin & Carlyle*
- 164 - Mirror of the Movement
- 165 - Reports of the Lodges
- 169 - The 20th Century Universal Brotherhood Jubilee – *F. M. Pierce*
- 171 - For Italy's Freedom – *C. B.*
- 173 - Nature Life on Point Loma
- 175 - Children's Department (A Very Big Fish, by R. M.)
- 180 - Little Things – *C. L. Hill* (verse)

[Number 4 — July 1901](#) (4.8 MB)

- 181 - AUM
- 181 - The Trees – *A. R. G.* (verse)
- 182 - Theosophy and the Artist – *W. T. Hanson*
- 185 - Some New Diseases – *Gertrude van Pelt*
- 187 - Our Lives Are Songs – *Gibbon* (selected verse)
- 188 - Views of Criticism – *X.*
- 193 - The Awakening of a Soul – *A Student*
- 194 - Filler – *Longfellow* (verse)
- 195 - The Woman Question in the Light of Theosophy, V - VI – *Phaeton*
- 201 - Filler – *Carlyle*
- 202 - The Law of Cycles – *C. W.*
- 205 - A Habit and its Consequences – *Ethne*
- 208 - Christian Science – *An English Surgeon*
- 216 - The Pyramid Builders – *William Scott*
- 220 - A Bit of "God's-Out-of-Doors" in Australia – *E. G. W.*
- 223 - The Rise and Fall of Civilizations – *A Student of Esotero*
- 225 - Sign-Posts along the Path (Extracts from "The Path," Vol. V)
- 230 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 231 - Mirror of the Movement
- 236 - Reports of the Lodges
- 238 - Children's Department (A Shepherd of King Lex, by L. / The Country of the Flying Arrows, by Tall Sun-Flower)

[Number 5 — August 1901](#) (4.3 MB)

- 241 - AUM
- 241 - Hypnotism - A Warning – *J. H. Fussell*
- 246 - Filler – *Lowell* (verse)
- 247 - The False and the True – *H. Coryn*
- 254 - Past and Future – *H. T. Patterson* (verse)
- 256 - The Woman Question in the Light of Theosophy, VII – *Phaeton*
- 263 - Growth from Within Outwards – *J. F. Knoche*
- 266 - Filler – *Walt Whitman*
- 267 - Theosophy in Proverb – *C. W.*
- 269 - What is Man? – *A Student*
- 274 - A Brief Survey of the Theosophical Movement – *A Student*
- 285 - Sign-Posts along the Path (Extracts from "The Path," Vol. V)
- 287 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 289 - Mirror of the Movement
- 294 - Reports of the Lodges
- 299 - Children's Department (Brotherhood Boys' Philosophy)
- 300 - Loma-Land, A Children's Song – *F. S.*

[Number 6 — September 1901](#) (5.8 MB)

- 301 - AUM (Shakespeare)
- 301 - Practical Theosophy in the XXth Century – *R. M.*
- 305 - Through Sorrow to Joy – *G. van Pelt* (A Message from Loma-Land)
- 309 - The God in Man – *H. Coryn*
- 314 - Buried Civilizations – *C. W.*
- 318 - Universal Brotherhood – *E. A. Neresheimer* (The Saving Message of the New Time)
- 324 - Filler – *Bishop of Durham*
- 325 - The Spider Incident – *The Peripatetic Pedestrian*
- 327 - Our Hopes – *R. B.*
- 331 - The Vital Power of Faith – *A. D. P.*
- 334 - Sign-Posts along the Path (Extracts from "The Path," Vol. V)
- 339 - Filler – *Shakespeare*
- 340 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 342 - A New Mammal (The Times Weekly Edition Supplement, London, May 10, 1901)
- 343 - A Visit to the Pan-American Exposition Buffalo – *Special Correspondent*
- 345 - Out of the Mouth of Babes – *Ethne*
- 347 - In the New Forest, England – *Idrone*
- 350 - Mirror of the Movement
- 354 - The Service of Smiles – *W. C. Martin* (selected verse)
- 355 - Reports of the Lodges
- 356 - Filler (Chinese Classics)
- 357 - Catholic Finances in Cuba – *Boston Evening Transcript* (Jun 30, 1901)
- 357 - Fillers (Shakespeare & Emerson)

358 - Children's Department (The Mystery of the Hill, by a Student / Good Weather Thoughts, by Aunt Louise / Do Not Bite Your Own Tail, by The Wise Old Man)

[Number 7 — October 1901](#) (4.4 MB)

- 361 - AUM (Chinese Classics)
- 361 - I Am a Ray from a Star – *H. T. Patterson* (verse)
- 363 - The Warrior and the Flag – *A Student*
- 367 - Filler – *H. P. Blavatsky* (Our Cycle and the Next)
- 368 - Theosophy and Christianity – *F. M. Pierce*
- 374 - A Lesson of Devotion – *A Student*
- 378 - Thoughts on the Divine Ratio – *C. W.*
- 381 - Filler – *Shakespeare*
- 382 - Faces of Friends – *Amicus* (Colonel Henry N. Hooper)
- 383 - Theosophy the Religion of the Heart – *Col. H. N. Hooper*
- 386 - With What Measure Ye Mete – *Elizabeth Knight*
- 389 - Indians of New Hampshire – *Hon. John G. Crawford*
- 393 - Filler – *H. P. Blavatsky* (On Pseudo-Theosophy)
- 394 - The Doing of the Law – *H. M. S.*
- 396 - Filler – *Wordsworth*
- 397 - The New World – *A. A. Smith*
- 398 - The Organic Nature of Brotherhood – *T. W. Willans*
- 400 - Freedom – *E. I. Willans*
- 402 - Sign-Posts along the Path (Thoughts on Karma, Mesmerism and the Higher Self, W. Q. Judge)
- 407 - Fillers (Chinese Classics)
- 408 - Butterfly Culture – *L.*
- 409 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 411 - Mirror of the Movement
- 417 - Children's Department (The City of Light, by E. W.)
- 418 - The Picture Within – *I. C. D.* (verse)

[Number 8 — November 1901](#) (6.1 MB)

- 421 - AUM (Matthew III, 10)
- 421 - Anarchy - A Living Question – *G. D.*
- 428 - Filler (Chinese Classics)
- 429 - Crises in the Affairs of Humanity – *H. T. Edge*
- 431 - Love and Knowledge – *Rev. S. J. Neill* (The Need of a Larger Love for Humanity and the Knowledge to Apply It)
- 434 - Arise, Shine, for Thy Light Hath Come – *Idrone*
- 438 - The Magic of Theosophy – *W. T. Hanson*
- 440 - The Spirit of Life-Stealing – *C.*
- 444 - The Key-Note of Progress: At the Center of the World-Movement of Thought – *E.*

*A. Neresheimer*

449 - The Warrior and the Flag – *A Student*

455 - Ignaz von Dollinger

457 - The Atomic Theory – *H. T. Edge*

462 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*

463 - Mirror of the Movement

469 - Reports of Lodges

473 - Children's Department (Five out of One Shell, by Kate Lambert)

480 - Blessings Near at Hand – *Sarah K. Bolton* (verse)

[Number 9 — December 1901](#) (5 MB)

481 - AUM (Song Celestial, by Arnold)

481 - A Center, Motionless, Hath Every Wheel – *H.T. P.* (verse)

482 - The New – *A Student*

486 - Theosophy a Song of Joy – *J. H. G.*

489 - Synthetic Hygiene – *L. R.*

494 - A Present Day Allegory – *G. van Pelt*

499 - Some Remarks upon the Constitution of the United States – *Madeline*

501 - Filler – *Whistler*

502 - Walt Whitman - A Sketch – *W.*

511 - Woman's Duty to Posterity – *A Student*

515 - A Vedic Hymn, To the Unknown God (transl. Max Mueller, Vedic Hymns, Vol. 32, Sacred Books of the East)

516 - When I Think – *H. J. Clements* (verse)

516 - Filler (Bhagavad-Gita)

517 - Notes – *T. W. W.*

518 - Forgiveness in the Bible – *P. L.*

519 - The Book of Nature – *A Student*

522 - A Dream – *M. P.*

525 - Sign-Posts along the Path (Extracts from The Path, Vol. V)

528 - Filler – *Tennyson* (verse)

529 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*

530 - Mirror of the Movement

534 - Reports of Lodges

538 - Children's Department (From Small Beginnings, by Ethne)

[Number 10 — January 1902](#) (4 MB)

541 - AUM (Katherine Tingley)

541 - Goethe's Faust – *Phaeton* (A Study of the Higher Law)

550 - The Drama of Life – *Epos*

- 553 - The New Life – *G. van Pelt*
- 556 - The Power of Prayer – *H. M.*
- 560 - The Hope of the Future – *E. I. Willans*
- 562 - A New Year's Tale – *Ethne*
- 564 - Notes – *R.* (Peaceful Samoans / Improvements in American Cities)
- 566 - The Higher & the Lower Psychology I – *Katherine Tingley* (Music - a Power among the Masses)
- 575 - Filler (Bhagavad-Gita)
- 576 - New Year Greetings – *Cabinet Officers of the Universal Brotherhood*
- 583 - Mirror of the Movement
- 591 - Reports of Lodges
- 594 - Children's Department (Christmas in Loma-Land, by Aunt Esther)
- 599 - A Letter to Spots – *Peat*
- 600 - A Song of the Dancing Waves (from the Swedish by Jane Campbell)

[Number 11 — February 1902](#) (3.8 MB)

- 601 - AUM (Emerson)
- 601 - A Religion of Joy – *E. H. B.*
- 604 - Economy of Force – *Philon*
- 605 - Goethe's Faust – *Phaeton* (A Study of the Higher Law)
- 612 - Filler (Anon)
- 613 - Wisdom Is to the Pure – *H. T. E.*
- 614 - Evolution and Re-embodiment – *X.*
- 618 - Filler – *W. Q. Judge*
- 619 - Richard Wagner as a Seer – *M. G. M.*
- 620 - Time, Real and Imaginary – *Coleridge* (verse)
- 621 - Providence and Chance – *H. T. E.*
- 621 - Filler – *York Powell*
- 622 - The Story of a Star – *Merceo*
- 624 - Led by a little Child – *R. S.*
- 626 - Ancient and Modern Music – *A Student*
- 633 - The Place of Religion in Daily Life – *Emily I. Willans*
- 635 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 636 - Filler – *W. Q. Judge* (from a Teacher's Letter)
- 637 - The Ideal Home – *A Student* (Domestic Life in Loma-Land)
- 641 - The Parable of the Sower – *Bandusia Wakefield*
- 642 - The New World – *W.*
- 644 - A Parable of Religion – *Rev. F. L. Hosmer* (verse)
- 645 - The Gospel of Innate Ideas – *Felix*
- 650 - Mirror of the Movement
- 653 - Reports of Lodges
- 655 - Children's Department (Adalina's Pearl, by Z. Topelius)



660 - Geography for a Child – *From the Book of that Name by Peter Parley*

[Number 12 — March 1902](#) (4.3 MB)

- 661 - AUM (Daniel Webster)
- 661 - Higher & Lower Psychology II – *Katherine Tingley*
- 671 - Comradship – *Madeline* (A Word About Student Life in Loma-Land)
- 673 - Filler – *R. L. Stevenson*
- 674 - The Philosophy of the Sublime – *H. T. Edge*
- 677 - Fillers – *Carlyle & J. H. Shorthouse*
- 678 - The Voice of the 20th Century – *H. Coryn*
- 684 - Our Duty from the Theosophical Standpoint – *T. W. Willans*
- 686 - The Purpose of Theosophy – *A. A. Smith*
- 688 - Work and Art – *H. B. M.*
- 691 - A Dream – *S. F.*
- 692 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 694 - Mirror of the Movement
- 698 - Reports of Lodges
- 701 - Children's Department (The Story of Mabon, by Ceinydd Morus)

## VOLUME 17

[Number 1 — April 1902](#) (3.2 MB)

- 1 - AUM (Victor Hugo)
- 1 - The "Metaphysical Movement" – *H. T. Edge*
- 4 - Queen Elizabeth - Another View – *A Student*
- 6 - The Lady of Light – *Gerald Massey*
- 8 - A New Study of Our Growth and Possibilities – *Sidney G. P. Coryn*
- 17 - Filler – *Plutarch*
- 18 - The Burden of the World Is Fear – *A Student*
- 22 - The Age of Reason – *Thomas Paine*
- 23 - On Shams – *A Student*
- 24 - Angel or Nemesis – *Allen Griffiths*
- 26 - Bible Notes – *Students*
- 28 - Filler – *Polybius*
- 29 - The Future Education – *A Student*
- 33 - Fillers – *Herodotus & Menander*
- 34 - Law and Order Rule – *T. W. Willans*
- 36 - Nature Notes – *H. W. W.*
- 37 - After-Rain – *Helen Hay* (verse)
- 37 - Filler – *La Rochefoucauld*

- 38 - The Steady Performance of Duty – *Clark Thurston*
- 39 - Filler – *Marcus Antonius*
- 39 - Mirror of the Movement
- 52 - Before the Harvest Ripens – *E. R. Sill* (verse)
- 52 - Filler – *La Rochefoucauld*
- 53 - Children's Department (Tony and The Fairy Dwarf, transl. by Herbert Arnold)
- 60 - The Brotherhood Blossoms – *Nature Lover*
- 60 - Filler – *Plato*

[Number 2 — May 1902](#) (3.1 MB)

- 61 - AUM (Victor Hugo)
- 61 - Jesus Christ, the Friend of Humanity – *Point Loma Student*
- 67 - The Ultimate Triumph of the Best – *Emerson* (Filler)
- 68 - Modern Civilization – *M. G. B.*
- 71 - Crusades, Ancient and Modern – *A Student*
- 81 - Science Degraded – *Herbert Coryn*
- 85 - Filler – *Rousseau*
- 86 - The Old and New Centuries – *A Student*
- 88 - An Ode – *R. W. Emerson* (verse)
- 89 - Filler – *Plato*
- 90 - Current Notes – *H. T. Edge*
- 91 - Twentieth Century Demands for the Perfect Life – *G. van Pelt*
- 96 - A Tribute to William Quan Judge – *Allan Griffiths*
- 97 - Easter-Time and Its Significance – *H. T. Edge*
- 99 - William Quan Judge, a Leader of Men – *E. A. Neresheimer*
- 102 - Tributes of Love and Respect (To the Memory of W. Q. Judge)
- 103 - Take a Wider View – *H. T. Patterson*
- 104 - Mirror of the Movement
- 118 - Filler – *La Rochefoucauld*
- 119 - Children's Department (Two Birds in Loma-Land, by Aunt Esther)

[Number 3 — June 1902](#) (3.2 MB)

- 181 - AUM (W. Q. Judge)
- 181 - The Hypocrite, a Study in Psychology – *A Student*
- 193 - A Basis for Education, a Proper Understanding of Man's Nature – *H. T. Edge*
- 196 - The Strenuous Life – *A Student*
- 201 - Filler – *I. D. Van Duzee* (verse)
- 202 - The Second Cuban Crusade – *A Crusader*
- 207 - Some Mental Diseases of the Twentieth Century – *N. Herbert*
- 212 - Filler – *Victor Hugo*

- 213 - The Growth of Character – *Sidney G. P. Coryn*
- 218 - In Memory of W. Q. Judge – *Nelumbo* (verse)
- 219 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 221 - Filler – *Sevigne*
- 222 - Mirror of the Movement
- 227 - Reports of Lodges
- 229 - Fillers – *Heine & R. Schumann*
- 230 - Children's Department (The Caterpillar in the Raspberry, by Z. Topelius)
- 240 - Lullaby – *F. M. Hueffer* (verse)

[Number 4 — July 1902](#) (3.2 MB)

- 241 - AUM
- 241 - Man, the Creator – *C. Woodhead*
- 245 - Napoleon – *Lord Byron* (verse)
- 246 - The Selfishness of Sorrow – *A. X.*
- 248 - The Flood-tide of Spiritual Life – *Rev. S. J. Neill*
- 253 - Filler – *John Boyle O' Reilly* (verse)
- 254 - What Is True Motherhood? – *Phaeton*
- 257 - Thomas Paine – *Moncure D. Conway* (Extracts from the New York Sun)
- 262 - Design in Art – *Cashel*
- 265 - Filler – *La Rochefoucauld*
- 266 - Clouds That Hide the Sun – *A Student*
- 268 - Do Your Own Duty – *E. T. Sederholm*
- 269 - An Arabian Fragment – *Ab-y-Hyat*
- 270 - A Twentieth Century Note – *Mongol*
- 271 - History Not a Chaos – *H. T. Edge*
- 272 - Bible Notes – *Students*
- 278 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 280 - Filler – *William Watson* (verse)
- 281 - Mirror of the Movement
- 287 - Reports of Lodges
- 290 - Children's Department (The Midsummer Time, by Z. Topelius)

[Number 5 — August 1902](#) (3.3 MB)

- 301 - AUM (St. Paul)
- 301 - The Problem of Aborigines – *H. T. Edge*
- 303 - Filler – *Polybius*
- 304 - Cycles – *C. E. W.*
- 306 - Filler – *Montesquieu*
- 307 - The Law and the Prophets – *Rev. S. J. Neill*

- 312 - What Must I Do to Be Saved? – *Bruno*
- 317 - On the Study of Human Nature – *E. M.*
- 321 - Theosophy and Business – *Oluf Tyberg*
- 326 - Filler – *Heine*
- 327 - An Old, Old Lesson – *Epoc* (verse)
- 329 - Emancipation – *Hester Forster*
- 331 - Filler – *Robert Schumann*
- 332 - An All-Round Education – *A Student*
- 334 - Personal Responsibilities – *S. C.*
- 335 - Educating Indians – *W.*
- 336 - The Three Abiding Graces – *An English Student*
- 343 - Facility of Action – *A Student*
- 344 - Latest Scientific Discovery! – *H. T. Edge*
- 345 - An Enlightened Employer & Journalist – *H. T. Edge*
- 346 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 349 - Mirror of the Movement
- 355 - Children's Department (The Magic Flower of the Golden City, by Uncle Starlight)

[Number 6 — September 1902](#) (3.2 MB)

- 363 - AUM
- 363 - A Voice of the Past – *A Student*
- 366 - The Forest Primeval – *Longfellow* (verse)
- 367 - Divine Discipline – *Lydia Ross*
- 370 - The Art of the Future – *R. W. Machell*
- 373 - The Religion of Compassion – *Rev. S. J. Neill*
- 377 - The Son of Shadows – *Count Sigmund Krasinsky* (verse)
- 380 - Franklin's Epitaph – *Benjamin Franklin*
- 381 - Why do We Live? – *Falx*
- 386 - One Step Nearer – *Jonas*
- 389 - Fillers – *Mendelson, Berlioz*
- 390 - Is Life Worth Living? – *A Student*
- 384 - Thoughts on the Study of History – *E. V.*
- 398 - Filler – *Menander*
- 399 - The Molding of Destiny – *J. H.*
- 400 - Filler – *Voltaire*
- 401 - A Step in the Right Direction – *A Student*
- 401 - Filler – *Voltaire*
- 402 - What Is "The Grip"? – *H. T. Edge*
- 402 - Scythe Song – *Andrew Lang*
- 403 - Electricity - Latest Scientific Generalization – *H. T. Edge*
- 404 - Fillers – *Lincoln, Emerson*
- 405 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*

- 408 - Mirror of the Movement
- 415 - An Old Comrade (Col. H. N. Hooper / Mrs. Malvina R. McQuiston)
- 418 - Children's Department (The Finding of the "Magic Flower", by Uncle Starlight)

[Number 7 — October 1902](#) (3.2 MB)

- 425 - AUM (Democritus)
- 425 - Theosophy & the Sermon on the Mount – *Rev. S. J. Neill*
- 430 - The Modern Doctrine of Evolution – *H. T. Edge*
- 432 - Superstitions as to Evolution – *A Student*
- 434 - World Problems – *A Student*
- 435 - Filler – *Dryden* (verse)
- 436 - Theosophy Applied to the Needs of Humanity – *E. B.*
- 438 - Original Sin and Human Depravity – *Sidney Coryn*
- 440 - Filler – *Marcus Antoninus*
- 441 - The Parting of the Ways – *H. Coryn*
- 445 - Fillers – *Marcus Aurelius, Montaigne*
- 446 - A Glance at Some Present Conditions – *Robert Crosbie*
- 449 - Paradise Lost and Regained – *A Student*
- 450 - Fillers – *Lamartine, Rousseau*
- 451 - Charity Begins at Home – *H. T. Edge*
- 452 - Winter Trees – *Katharine Tynan* (verse)
- 453 - Right Methods of Theosophic Research – *H. T. Patterson*
- 457 - The Spirit of Brotherhood – *A. J.*
- 458 - Man, the Partner – *A. C. McAlpin*
- 461 - Theosophy Theoretical and Practical – *A Student*
- 464 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*
- 467 - Mirror of the Movement
- 469 - Filler – *M.*
- 470 - Reports from the Lodges
- 473 - The Arrow and the Song – *Longfellow* (verse)
- 474 - Children's Department (Theosophy for the Young, by one of the boys of the Raja Yoga School / The Magical Rope, by A. P. D. / In a Loma-Land Garden, by Henry Baron / The Young Knight, by A. P. D.)
- 480 - Lotus Group Reports

[Number 8 — Nov 1902](#) (3.2 MB)

- 487 - AUM (Goethe)
- 487 - Theosophy and Education – *A Student*
- 490 - Education or Instruction – *D. J. Sierra*
- 492 - The Argument for Reincarnation – *C. E. W.*
- 501 - Theosophy, the Unifier of Religions – *Sidney Coryn*

506 - My Cathedral – *Longfellow* (verse)  
506 - Filler – *Euripides*  
507 - Stemming the Tide – *H. T. Patterson*  
511 - The Hope in Materialism – *L. R.*  
513 - Death – *Echo*  
515 - The Tides – *Longfellow* (verse)  
516 - Cast Thy Bread upon the Waters – *Ethne*  
518 - Fillers – *Vigee, Plato, La Rochefoucauld, George Buleen, Schumann*  
519 - The Awakening of Marion Wentworth – *A Student*  
522 - Modern Civilization – *W. F. Gearhart*  
525 - Fillers – *Anon, M. Hauptmann, Wagner*  
526 - Limitations of the Human Mind – *Alice M. Bolting*  
529 - The Same Old Problem – *E. V.*  
532 - Filler – *Schumann*  
533 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*  
535 - Filler – *Beethoven*  
536 - Sign-Posts Along the Path – *H. P. Blavatsky* (extracts from Lucifer)  
538 - Mirror of the Movement  
544 - Children's Department (A Letter from Old Mexico, by Magdalena)  
545 - Fillers – *Goldoni, Alfieri, Menander, Voltaire*  
546 - Suppose (verse)  
547 - Lotus Group Reports

[Number 9 — December 1902](#) (3.1 MB)

549 - AUM  
549 - Watchman, What of the Night? – *Rev. S. J. Neill*  
553 - Fewer Books and Better Ones – *R. W. Machell*  
557 - The Glory of Conscientious Work – *Isabel M. Butler*  
560 - The Mercy of the Higher Law – *C. Woodhead*  
563 - Fillers – *Plutarch, Milton, Isaak Walton, Gluck*  
564 - Altruistic Logic – *L.R.*  
566 - Jealousy – *Echo*  
570 - Missing Links – *H. T. Edge*  
572 - Cuba of To-Day – *Katherine Tingley*  
576 - The Egyptian Obelisk in New York – *A Student*  
583 - Putting on the New Man – *A Student*  
586 - A Drop of Dew – *Andrew Marvell* (verse)  
587 - The White Stone and the New Name – *A Student*  
590 - Men and their Faces – *A. D. Robinson*  
592 - The Healing Art – *H. T. Edge*  
594 - Higher Patriotism – *S. H. S.*  
596 - The Theosophical Girl – *A young Student of Loma-Land*

598 - Mirror of the Movement (Detailed Report of Investigation of Raja Yoga School by San Diego Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children)

605 - Reports from the Lodges

606 - Children's Department (Harold and Enid at Raja Yoga School, by A. P. D.)

[Number 10 — January 1903](#) (8.7 MB)

611 - AUM

611 - The New Year – *Gertrude van Pelt*

614 - The Tie That Binds Us – *C. W.*

616 - A Protest against the Ignorance of the Age – *A Student*

618 - Filler – *Mendelssohn*

619 - Practical Theosophy – *S. H. S.*

620 - Filler – *Martin Luther*

621 - The Fear of Death – *J. S. M.*

623 - Fear – *C. R.*

624 - Filler – *Schumann*

625 - The Life at Point Loma – *Katherine Tingley*

642 - Mr. Alderman Pepperdine I - III – *William Jameson*

653 - Money-Getting versus Art – *W. A. R.*

655 - St. Paul's Teachings – *H. T. Edge*

656 - A Climb to Rest – *Lucy Larcom* (verse)

657 - The Old vs. the New Century – *H. T. P.*

658 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*

660 - Mirror of the Movement

670 - Reports from Lodges

[Number 11 — February 1903](#) (3.7 MB)

673 - AUM (Goethe)

673 - General Sanchez Hechavarria – *Simeon Poveda Ferrer*

675 - Lack of Proportion – *H. T. Edge*

677 - Present Opportunities – *L. R.*

679 - Filler – *R. Wagner*

680 - The Lute of Apollo – *H. B. M.*

685 - Filler – *Beethoven*

686 - Bible Texts – *C. J. R.*

689 - To the Memory of Walt Whitman – *C. W.* (verse)

691 - How I Became a Theosophist – *M. B. K.*

693 - Mr. Alderman Pepperdine IV - V – *William Jameson*

703 - Death's Lesson – *Echo*

706 - Brotherhood – *J. S. M.*

708 - Capital Punishment – *Alfred D. Robinson*

712 - Short-Sightedness of Civilization – *H. T. Edge*  
713 - The Unconsidered Moments – *C.*  
715 - Plans and Growth – *A Student*  
715 - Filler – *Dr. Crotch*  
716 - Sign-Posts Along the Path – *H. P. Blavatsky* (extracts from ucifer)  
718 - Silence in the Desert – *A Student*  
719 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*  
720 - Theosophy does not Teach Transmigration – *Student*  
721 - Heaven is Within – *H. M.*  
722 - A Yaqui Incident – *A Student*  
722 - Fillers – *R. Wagner, Hooker*  
723 - Mirror of the Movement  
726 - Filler – *Longfellow* (verse)  
727 - Reports from Lodges  
730 - Children's Department (The Song of the Light: A Fairy Story, by C.)  
732 - A Crown of Wind Flowers – *C. Rossetti* (verse)  
733 - Lotus Group Reports

[Number 12 — March 1903](#) (3 MB)

735 - AUM  
735 - Easter – *H. C.*  
739 - Brotherhood in Industry – *H. T. Edge*  
740 - Lines from "De Profundis" – *Tennyson*  
741 - Musings on the Miseries of Self-Regard – *T. B. T.*  
744 - Reflections - On the Study of Spanish – *Echo*  
749 - The Conventional and the Real – *Rev. S. J. Neill*  
754 - Filler – *Katherine Tingley*  
755 - Desire and Will – *M. J. B.*  
757 - Education and Character – *J. L. G.*  
759 - Public Baths – *L. R.*  
761 - The Dawn of Hope – *Starlight* (from The International Theosophist, verse)  
762 - Woodland Theosophy – *A. D. Robinson*  
769 - The Daisy – *Rennell Rodd* (verse)  
770 - The Nobility of Man's Calling – *W. J. S.*  
772 - Child Culture – *L. R.*  
774 - Compassion and Justice – *E. I. W.*  
775 - Filler – *Bret Harte*  
776 - Writing and Speaking – *A Student*  
778 - Monotony – *W. Q. Judge*  
778 - If the Day Is to Be Hastened – *G. van Pelt*  
779 - Students' Column – *J. H. Fussell*  
781 - Mirror of the Movement



788 - Children's Department (Sigmund the Volsung, and His Magic Sword, by S. C.)

792 - The Dervish Fly – *Nature-Lover*

792 - Fillers – *Beethoven, Liszt*

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

# James A. Long — 1951 Tour Reports

A Sunrise Library Publication

---

Copyright © 2006 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 978-1-55700-187-0. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for offline viewing or printing single copies for private study. Except as just provided, no part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Theosophical University Press. For ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Publisher's Foreword](#)

[General Congress of The Theosophical Society, Utrecht](#) April 15, 1951

[Message to the Dutch Members](#) April 15

### Meetings in Holland

[Zwolle](#) April 22

[Haarlem](#) April 23

[Amsterdam](#) April 24

[Bussum](#) April 25

[Utrecht](#) April 26

[The Hague](#) April 27

[Rotterdam](#) April 28

[The Hague](#) April 29

## **Meetings in Sweden**

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| <a href="#">Stockholm</a>   | May 13 |
| <a href="#">Stockholm</a>   | May 15 |
| <a href="#">Stockholm</a>   | May 17 |
| <a href="#">Goteborg</a>    | May 19 |
| <a href="#">Halsingborg</a> | May 20 |
| <a href="#">Stockholm</a>   | May 22 |

## **Meetings in Germany**

|                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| <a href="#">Stuttgart</a> | May 27 |
| <a href="#">Munich</a>    | May 30 |
| <a href="#">Nuremberg</a> | June 2 |
| <a href="#">Nuremberg</a> | June 3 |
| <a href="#">Berlin</a>    | June 5 |
| <a href="#">Hamburg</a>   | June 7 |
| <a href="#">Hannover</a>  | June 8 |

**Meeting at [Utrecht, Holland](#)** June 10

## **Meetings in United Kingdom**

|                                       |         |
|---------------------------------------|---------|
| <a href="#">Middleton-in-Teesdale</a> | June 17 |
| <a href="#">Liverpool</a>             | June 18 |
| <a href="#">Manchester</a>            | June 20 |
| <a href="#">Cardiff</a>               | June 21 |
| <a href="#">Bournemouth</a>           | June 23 |
| <a href="#">London</a>                | June 24 |

## **Appendix**

|                                 |                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <a href="#">Cabinet Meeting</a> | February 23, 1951 |
| <a href="#">Cabinet Meeting</a> | February 27, 1951 |

|                                            |                   |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <a href="#">Cabinet Meeting</a>            | February 28, 1951 |
| <a href="#">General Letter</a>             | March 6, 1951     |
| <a href="#">General Letter</a>             | March 9, 1951     |
| <a href="#">Headquarters Staff Meeting</a> | March 15, 1951    |
| <a href="#">Los Angeles FTS Meeting</a>    | April 1, 1951     |
| <a href="#">Cabinet Meeting</a>            | April 3, 1951     |

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; email: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Online catalog: Visit the online [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## **Publisher's Foreword**

James A. Long was leader of the Theosophical Society (Pasadena) from 1951 until his death in 1971. Born in 1898 to a poor family in York, Pennsylvania, he contracted polio as a boy and always walked with a cane. Following a career in private business, he worked during World War II as management consultant in the Office of the Quartermaster General in Washington, DC, and was later transferred to the Department of State where he assisted in the changeover to peacetime responsibilities. While there, Mr. Long was sent as an Advisor to the US Delegation to the United Nations at the opening of its Second Session in 1946.

After a long and extensive search for a satisfying philosophy of life, in 1935 he joined the Theosophical Society, then headquartered at Point Loma, California, and led by Gottfried de Purucker. He worked closely with Colonel Arthur L. Conger, who lived near Washington, DC. Colonel Conger was reelected president of the American Section in 1939, and shortly thereafter he appointed Mr. Long its business manager. Mr. Long also helped Colonel Conger with the section magazine and himself edited a pocket-sized monthly, *Theosophical Nuggets* (1940-1944).

Colonel Conger became leader of the TS in October 1945. That year Mr. Long was appointed a Cabinet member and, upon retirement from government service in 1947, he joined the staff of the international headquarters, which had relocated to Covina, California, in 1942. In December 1950, Colonel Conger sent him on a world tour in order to contact officials and members with regard to the future work of the

Society. He returned just ten days before Colonel Conger's death on February 21, 1951. (For a fuller treatment of the Society's history up to this time, readers are referred to [H. P. Blavatsky and the Theosophical Movement](#) by Charles J. Ryan and [Colonel Arthur L. Conger](#) by Alan E. Donant.)

Mr. Long frequently referred to his predecessor's administration as a transition period from the "receiving end to the giving end" of theosophy. He stated that his own would be a continuation of this transition and, "to the best of our ability, be an example of practical theosophy in action." Part of that effort from the very beginning was to keep the membership informed about the unfolding karma of the Society by issuing general letters and other reports of its progress.

The *1951 Tour Reports* comprises Mr. Long's message to the General Congress of the Theosophical Society held April 15, 1951, in Utrecht, Holland (The Netherlands), together with meetings in Holland, Sweden, Germany, England, and Wales held between April 15 and June 24. To provide historical context, the Appendix includes the reports of Cabinet meetings, general letters, and meeting transcripts issued to members between Colonel Conger's death and the General Congress. Regarding the tour reports themselves, Mr. Long wrote to members on August 10, 1951:

It seemed better to publish the transcripts of the meetings held rather than to present the activities in a formal report. It is hoped that the printed word will carry to you something of the spirit the members brought to these meetings and that the approach to our work for the future, as it is revealed here, will be of help in your own theosophic endeavors.

Originally issued only to members of the Theosophical Society, this material is being made generally available for the first time, lightly edited for publication.

*Pasadena, California*  
*November 17, 2006*

---

[Contents](#)

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# Theosophy in the Qabbalah

By Grace F. Knoche

A Sunrise Library Book

---

Copyright © 2006 by Theosophical University Press ([print version](#) also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-172-3. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press.

---

**Because of the Hebrew and many diacritical characters in the text, all files below are in Acrobat PDF format (click [here](#) to download free Acrobat Reader). To search the entire book, download the PDF Search Index (see link and instructions below).**

[Contents](#)

[Foreword](#)

[Chapter 1](#): Introduction to Qabbalistic Literature

[Chapter 2](#): How the One Becomes the Many

[Chapter 3](#): The Sefirothal Tree

[Chapter 4](#): The Ten Sefiroth in Diverse Forms

[Chapter 5](#): The Triadic Nature of the Sefiroth

[Diagram](#) of Concentric Circles

[Chapter 6: The Four Worlds](#)

[Chapter 7: The Four Adams](#)

[Chapter 8: Symbolism of 'Arikh 'Anpin and Ze'eir 'Anpin](#)

[Chapter 9: Conformations of 'Arikh 'Anpin](#)

[Chapter 10: The Fourfold Nature of Man](#)

[Chapter 11: Sleep, Death, and Initiation](#)

[Hebrew Pronunciation Guide](#)

[Glossary of Qabbalistic Terms](#)

[Glossary of Theosophical Terms](#)

[Zoharic Writings](#)

[Sources](#)

[Index](#)

[PDF Search Index](#) (5.5Mb zipfile). *Instructions:* Download all PDFs above into a single folder.

Download and unzip this file in the same folder (it will create a TheosQabIndex subfolder). To search the entire book, open any chapter, press Ctrl+Shift+F and enter a search word. It is not necessary to use diacritical marks.

---

[TUP On-line Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749 *Free printed catalog* available on request. On-line catalog: Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#)

---

# THE KEY TO THEOSOPHY

BY H. P. BLAVATSKY

Being a Clear Exposition, in the Form of Question and Answer, of the ETHICS, SCIENCE, AND PHILOSOPHY for the Study of which The Theosophical Society has been Founded.

---

Originally published 1889. Theosophical University Press electronic version ISBN 1-55700-046-8 (print version also available). Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

Dedicated by "H. P. B." To all her Pupils that They may Learn and Teach in their turn.

## CONTENTS

### PREFACE

### SECTION 1: THEOSOPHY AND THE THEOSOPHICAL SOCIETY (28K)

- The Meaning of the Name
- The Policy of the Theosophical Society
- The Wisdom-Religion Esoteric in all Ages
- Theosophy is not Buddhism

### SECTION 2: EXOTERIC AND ESOTERIC THEOSOPHY (44K)

- What the Modern Theosophical Society is not
- Theosophists and Members of the "T. S."
- The Difference between Theosophy and Occultism
- The Difference between Theosophy and Spiritualism
- Why is Theosophy accepted?



### **SECTION 3: THE WORKING SYSTEM OF THE T. S. (22K)**

- The Objects of the Society
- The Common Origin of Man
- Our other Objects
- On the Sacredness of the Pledge

### **SECTION 4: THE RELATIONS OF THE THEOSOPHICAL SOCIETY TO THEOSOPHY (15K)**

- On Self-Improvement
- The Abstract and the Concrete

### **SECTION 5: THE FUNDAMENTAL TEACHINGS OF THEOSOPHY (39K)**

- On God and Prayer
- Is it Necessary to Pray?
- Prayer Kills Self-Reliance
- On the Source of the Human Soul
- The Buddhist Teachings on the above

### **SECTION 6: THEOSOPHICAL TEACHINGS AS TO NATURE AND MAN (33K)**

- The Unity of All in All
- Evolution and Illusion
- On the Septenary Constitution of our Planet
- The Septenary Nature of Man
- The Distinction between Soul and Spirit
- The Greek Teachings

### **SECTION 7: ON THE VARIOUS POST-MORTEM STATES (40K)**

- The Physical and the Spiritual Man
- Our Eternal Reward and Punishment; and on Nirvana
- On the Various "Principles" in Man

### **SECTION 8: ON RE-INCARNATION OR RE-BIRTH (38K)**

- What is Memory according to Theosophical Teaching?
- Why do we not Remember our Past Lives?
- On Individuality and Personality
- On the Reward and Punishment of the Ego

## **SECTION 9: ON THE KAMA-LOKA AND DEVACHAN (62K)**

- On the Fate of the Lower "Principles"
- Why Theosophists do not believe in the Return of Pure "Spirits"
- A few Words about the Skandhas
- On Post-mortem and Post-natal Consciousness
- What is really meant by Annihilation
- Definite Words for Definite Things

## **SECTION 10: ON THE NATURE OF OUR THINKING PRINCIPLE (36K)**

- The Mystery of the Ego
- The Complex Nature of Manas
- The Doctrine is Taught in St. John's Gospel

## **SECTION 11: ON THE MYSTERIES OF RE-INCARNATION (57K)**

- Periodical Re-births
- What is Karma?
- Who are Those who Know?
- The Difference between Faith and Knowledge; or, Blind and Reasoned Faith
- Has God the Right to Forgive?

## **SECTION 12: WHAT IS PRACTICAL THEOSOPHY? (52K)**

- Duty
- The Relations of the T. S. to Political Reforms
- On Self-Sacrifice
- On Charity
- Theosophy for the Masses
- How Members can Help the Society
- What a Theosophist ought not to do

## **SECTION 13: ON THE MISCONCEPTIONS ABOUT THE THEOSOPHICAL SOCIETY (51K)**

- Theosophy and Asceticism
- Theosophy and Marriage
- Theosophy and Education
- Why, then, is there so much Prejudice against the T. S.?
- Is the Theosophical Society a Money-making Concern?
- The Working Staff of the T. S.

## [SECTION 14](#): THE "THEOSOPHICAL MAHATMAS" (28K)

- Are They "Spirits of Light" or "Goblins Damn'd"?
- The Abuse of Sacred Names and Terms

## [CONCLUSION](#): The Future of the Theosophical Society (7K)

## GLOSSARY

- [A-D](#) (42K)
- [E-M](#) (51K)
- [N-Z](#) (36K)

---

### [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## PREFACE

The purpose of this book is exactly expressed in its title, "THE KEY TO THEOSOPHY," and needs but few words of explanation. It is not a complete or exhaustive text-book of Theosophy, but only a key to unlock the door that leads to the deeper study. It traces the broad outlines of the Wisdom Religion, and explains its fundamental principles; meeting, at the same time, the various objections raised by the average Western enquirer, and endeavouring to present unfamiliar concepts in a form as simple and in language as clear as possible. That it should succeed in making Theosophy intelligible without mental effort on the part of the reader, would be too much to expect; but it is hoped that the obscurity still left is of the thought not of the language, is due to depth not to confusion. To the mentally lazy or obtuse, Theosophy must remain a riddle; for in the world mental as in the world spiritual each man must progress by his own efforts. The writer cannot do the reader's thinking for him, nor would the latter be any the better off if such vicarious thought were possible. The need for such an exposition as the present has long been felt among those interested in the Theosophical Society and its work, and it is hoped that it will supply information, as free as possible from technicalities, to many whose attention has been awakened, but who, as yet, are merely puzzled and not convinced.

Some care has been taken in disentangling some part of what is true from what is false in Spiritualistic teachings as to the post-mortem life, and to showing the true nature of Spiritualistic phenomena. Previous explanations of a similar kind have drawn much wrath upon the writer's devoted head; the Spiritualists, like too many others, preferring to believe what is pleasant rather than what is true, and becoming very angry with anyone who destroys an agreeable delusion. For the past year Theosophy has been the target for every poisoned arrow of Spiritualism, as though the possessors of a half truth felt more antagonism to the possessors of the whole truth than those who had no share to boast of.

Very hearty thanks are due from the author to many Theosophists who have sent suggestions and questions, or have otherwise contributed help during the writing of this book. The work will be the more useful for their aid, and that will be their best reward. -- H. P. B.

---

[Section 1](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

# THE VOICE OF THE SILENCE

By H. P. Blavatsky

BEING *CHOSEN FRAGMENTS* FROM THE "BOOK OF THE GOLDEN PRECEPTS."

*FOR THE DAILY USE OF LAMOOS (DISCIPLES).*

TRANSLATED AND ANNOTATED BY "H.P.B."

---

Devotional classic of theosophy, concerning the seeker's inner awakening and development, leading to a choice between the compassionate path and the path for self alone.

A verbatim reproduction of the original edition of 1889; Theosophical University Press electronic version ISBN 1-55700-033-6 (print version also available). Diacritical marks have been omitted from this electronic edition due to current limitations of ASCII format and for ease of searching.

---

## CONTENTS.

[PREFACE](#)

[FRAGMENT I.](#) THE VOICE OF THE SILENCE (33K)

[FRAGMENT II.](#) THE TWO PATHS (29K)

[FRAGMENT III.](#) THE SEVEN PORTALS (43K)

Click on numbers in parentheses to hyperlink to appropriate Glossary entry -- click on Glossary entry number to return to previous text location.

---

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## PREFACE

THE following pages are derived from "The Book of the Golden Precepts," one of the works put into the hands of mystic students in the East. The knowledge of them is obligatory in that school, the teachings of which are accepted by many Theosophists. Therefore, as I know many of these Precepts by heart, the work of translating has been relatively an easy task for me.

It is well known that, in India, the methods of psychic development differ with the Gurus (teachers or masters), not only because of their belonging to different schools of philosophy, of which there are six, but because every Guru has his own system, which he generally keeps very secret. But beyond the Himalayas the method in the Esoteric Schools does not differ, unless the Guru is simply a Lama, but little more learned than those he teaches.

The work from which I here translate forms part of the same series as that from which the "Stanzas" of the *Book of Dzyan* were taken, on which the *Secret Doctrine* is based. Together with the great mystic work called *Paramartha*, which, the legend of *Nagarjuna* tells us, was delivered to the great Arhat by the Nagas or "Serpents" (in truth a name given to the ancient Initiates), the "Book of the Golden Precepts" claims the same origin. Yet its maxims and ideas, however noble and original, are often found under different forms in Sanskrit works, such as the *Dnyaneshwari*, that superb mystic treatise in which Krishna describes to Arjuna in glowing colours the condition of a fully illumined Yogi; and again in certain Upanishads. This is but natural, since most, if not all, of the greatest Arhats, the first followers of Gautama Buddha were Hindus and Aryans, not Mongolians, especially those who emigrated into Tibet. The works left by Aryasanga alone are very numerous.

The original *Precepts* are engraved on thin oblong squares; copies very often on discs. These discs, or plates, are generally preserved on the altars of the temples attached to centres where the so-called "contemplative" or Mahayana (Yogacharya) schools are established. They are written variously, sometimes in Tibetan but mostly in ideographs. The sacerdotal language (Senzar), besides an alphabet of its own, may be rendered in several modes of writing in cypher characters, which partake more of the nature of ideographs than of syllables. Another method (*lug*, in Tibetan) is to use the numerals and colours, each of which corresponds to a letter of the Tibetan alphabet (thirty simple and seventy-four compound letters) thus forming a complete cryptographic alphabet. When the ideographs are used there is a definite mode of reading the text; as in this case the symbols and signs used in astrology, namely the twelve zodiacal animals and the seven primary colours, each a triplet in shade, *i.e.* the light, the primary,

and the dark -- stand for the thirty-three letters of the simple alphabet, for words and sentences. For in this method, the twelve "animals" five times repeated and coupled with the five elements and the seven colours, furnish a whole alphabet composed of sixty sacred letters and twelve signs. A sign placed at the beginning of the text determines whether the reader has to spell it according to the Indian mode, when every word is simply a Sanskrit adaptation, or according to the Chinese principle of reading the ideographs. The easiest way however, is that which allows the reader to use no special, or *any* language he likes, as the signs and symbols were, like the Arabian numerals or figures, common and international property among initiated mystics and their followers. The same peculiarity is characteristic of one of the Chinese modes of writing, which can be read with equal facility by any one acquainted with the character: for instance, a Japanese can read it in his own language as readily as a Chinaman in his.

The Book of the Golden Precepts -- some of which are pre-Buddhistic while others belong to a later date -- contains about ninety distinct little treatises. Of these I learnt thirty-nine by heart, years ago. To translate the rest, I should have to resort to notes scattered among a too large number of papers and memoranda collected for the last twenty years and never put in order, to make of it by any means an easy task. Nor could they be all translated and given to a world too selfish and too much attached to objects of sense to be in any way prepared to receive such exalted ethics in the right spirit. For, unless a man perseveres seriously in the pursuit of self-knowledge, he will never lend a willing ear to advice of this nature.

And yet such ethics fill volumes upon volumes in Eastern literature, especially in the Upanishads. "Kill out all desire of life," says Krishna to Arjuna. That desire lingers only in the body, the vehicle of the embodied Self, not in the SELF which is "eternal, indestructible, which kills not nor is it killed" (*Katha Upanishad*). "Kill out sensation," teaches *Sutta Nipata*; "look alike on pleasure and pain, gain and loss, victory and defeat." Again, "Seek shelter in the eternal alone" (*ibid*). "Destroy the sense of separateness," repeats Krishna under every form. "The Mind (*Manas*) which follows the rambling senses, makes the Soul (*Buddhi*) as helpless as the boat which the wind leads astray upon the waters" (*Bhagavatgita II. 70*).

Therefore it has been thought better to make a judicious selection only from those treatises which will best suit the few real mystics in the Theosophical Society, and which are sure to answer their needs. It is only these who will appreciate these words of Krishna-Christos, the "Higher Self": --

"Sages do not grieve for the living nor the dead. Never did I not exist, nor you, nor these rulers of men; nor will any one of us ever hereafter cease to be." (*Bhagavatgita II. 27*).

In this translation, I have done my best to preserve the poetical beauty of language and imagery which characterise the original. How far this effort has been successful, is for the reader to judge. -- "H.P.B."

# The Secret Doctrine

THE SYNTHESIS OF SCIENCE, RELIGION, AND PHILOSOPHY.

By H. P. Blavatsky

---

Blavatsky's masterwork on theosophy, covering cosmic, planetary, and human evolution, as well as science, religion, and mythology. Based on the Stanzas of Dzyan, with corroborating testimony from over 1,200 sources.

Originally published 1888. Theosophical University Press electronic version ISBN 1-55700-124-3 (print version also available). Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for easy in searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

This edition was corrected against the facsimile edition of 1888. Obvious errors, such as missing letters, have been corrected; otherwise it follows the facsimile edition -- material not appearing there appears in double brackets [[ ]]. Hebrew characters are inserted as illustrations, but Greek text has been transliterated into italic Latin characters in double brackets. For further explanation of the conventions used, go to the [Notes](#) file.

---

Quick Links to Condensed Table of Contents of

Volume 1: [Part 1](#) | [Part 2](#) | [Part 3](#)

Volume 2: [Part 1](#) | [Part 2](#) | [Part 3](#)

[Index](#) (prepared by John P. Van Mater)

(Link to Full "Verbatim" Table of Contents of [Volume 1](#) and [Volume 2](#))

VOLUME FIRST: COSMOGENESIS.

[PREFACE](#) ... vii

[INTRODUCTION](#) ... xvii.



[PROEM ... 1](#)

## **BOOK I**

**. -- PART I: COSMIC EVOLUTION.**

[SEVEN STANZAS FROM THE BOOK OF DZYAN ... 27](#)

[STANZA I. -- THE NIGHT OF THE UNIVERSE... 35](#)

[STANZA II. -- THE IDEA OF DIFFERENTIATION ... 53](#)

[STANZA III. -- THE AWAKENING OF KOSMOS ... 62](#)

[STANZA IV. -- THE SEPTENARY HIERARCHIES ... 86](#)

[STANZA V. -- FOHAT: THE CHILD OF THE SEPTENARY HIERARCHIES ... 106](#)

[STANZA VI. -- OUR WORLD, ITS GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT ... 136](#)

[THEOSOPHICAL MISCONCEPTIONS ... 152](#)

[EXPLANATIONS CONCERNING THE GLOBES AND THE MONADS ... 170](#)

[STANZA VI. -- CONTINUED. ... 191](#)

[STANZA VII. -- THE PARENTS OF MAN ON EARTH ... 213](#)

**(continued in )**[Formation of Man: the Thinker ... 238](#)

[SUMMING UP ... 269](#)

**BOOK I. -- PART II. THE EVOLUTION OF SYMBOLISM IN ITS APPROXIMATE ORDER.**

[I. SYMBOLISM AND IDEOGRAPHS ... 303](#)

[II. THE MYSTERY LANGUAGE AND ITS KEYS ... 310](#)

[III. PRIMORDIAL SUBSTANCE AND DIVINE THOUGHT ... 325](#)

**IV. CHAOS -- THEOS -- KOSMOS ... 342**

**V. THE HIDDEN DEITY, ITS SYMBOLS AND GLYPHS ... 349**

**VI. THE MUNDANE EGG ... 359**

**VII. THE DAYS AND NIGHTS OF BRAHMA ... 368**

**VIII. THE LOTUS AS A UNIVERSAL SYMBOL ... 379**

**IX. DEUS LUNUS ... 386**

**X. TREE AND SERPENT AND CROCODILE WORSHIP ... 403**

**XI. DEMON EST DEUS INVERSUS ... 411**

**XII. THE THEOGONY OF THE CREATIVE GODS ... 424**

**XIII. THE SEVEN CREATIONS ... 445**

**XIV. THE FOUR ELEMENTS. ... 460**

**XV. ON KWAN-SHI-YIN AND KWAN-YIN ... 470**

**BOOK I. -- PART III. SCIENCE AND THE SECRET DOCTRINE CONTRASTED.**

**I. REASONS FOR THESE ADDENDA ... 477**

**II. MODERN PHYSICISTS ARE PLAYING AT BLIND MAN'S BUFF ... 482**

**III. AN LUMEN SIT CORPUS NEC NON? ... 483**

**IV. IS GRAVITATION A LAW? ... 490**

**V. THE THEORIES OF ROTATION SCIENCE ... 500**

**VI. THE MASKS OF SCIENCE ... 506**

**VII. AN ATTACK ON THE SCIENTIFIC THEORY OF FORCE BY A MAN OF SCIENCE ...**

**523**

**VIII. LIFE, FORCE, OR GRAVITY? ... 529**

**IX. THE SOLAR THEORY ... 540**

**X. THE COMING FORCE ... 554**

**XI. ON THE ELEMENTS AND ATOMS ... 566**

**XII. ANCIENT THOUGHT IN MODERN DRESS ... 579**

**XIII. THE MODERN NEBULAR THEORY ... 588**

**XIV. FORCES -- MODES OF MOTION OR INTELLIGENCES? ... 601**

**XV. GODS, MONADS, AND ATOMS ... 610**

**XVI. CYCLIC EVOLUTION AND KARMA ... 634**

**XVII. THE ZODIAC AND ITS ANTIQUITY ... 647**

**XVIII. SUMMARY OF THE MUTUAL POSITION ... 668**

**VOLUME SECOND.**

**PRELIMINARY NOTES.**

**BOOK II. -- PART I.: ANTHROPOGENESIS.**

**STANZAS FROM THE BOOK OF DZYAN . . . 15**

**THE BEGINNINGS OF SENTIENT LIVE ... 22**

**TWO ANTEDILUVIAN ASTRONOMERS ... 47**

**STANZA II. -- NATURE UNAIDED FAILS ... 52**

[THE CHRONOLOGY OF THE BRAHMINS ... 66](#)

[STANZA III. -- ATTEMPTS TO CREATE MAN ... 75](#)

[STANZA IV. -- CREATION OF THE FIRST RACES ... 86](#)

[STANZA V. -- THE EVOLUTION OF THE SECOND RACE ... 109](#)

[STANZA VI. -- THE EVOLUTION OF THE SWEAT-BORN ... 131](#)

[STANZA VII. -- FROM THE SEMI-DIVINE DOWN TO THE FIRST HUMAN RACES ... 161](#)

[STANZA VIII. -- EVOLUTION OF THE ANIMAL MAMMALIANS -- THE FIRST ... 180](#)

[WHAT MAY BE THE OBJECTIONS TO THE FOREGOING ... 185](#)

[STANZA IX. -- THE FINAL EVOLUTION OF MAN ... 191](#)

[EDENS, SERPENTS AND DRAGONS ... 202](#)

[THE SONS OF GOD AND THE SACRED ISLAND ... 220](#)

[STANZA X. -- THE HISTORY OF THE FOURTH RACE ... 227](#)

[ARCHAIC TEACHINGS IN THE PURANAS AND GENESIS ... 251](#)

[A PANORAMIC VIEW OF THE EARLY RACES ... 263](#)

[STANZA X. -- Continued ... 271](#)

[ARE GIANTS A FICTION? ... 277](#)

[THE RACES WITH THE "THIRD EYE" ... 289](#)

[THE PRIMEVAL MANUS OF HUMANITY ... 307](#)

[STANZA XI. -- THE CIVILIZATION AND DESTRUCTION OF THE FOURTH AND FIFTH RACES ... 316](#)

**CYCLOPEAN RUINS AND COLOSSAL STONES AS WITNESSES TO GIANTS ... 341**

**STANZA XII. -- THE FIFTH RACE AND ITS DIVINE INSTRUCTORS ... 351**

**The Origin of the Satanic Myth ... 378**

**Western Speculations founded on the Greek and Puranic Traditions ... 402**

**ADDITIONAL FRAGMENTS FROM A COMMENTARY ON THE VERSES OF STANZA XII. ... 423**

**CONCLUSION ... 437**

**BOOK II. -- PART II. THE ARCHAIC SYMBOLISM OF THE WORLD-RELIGIONS.**

**ESOTERIC TENETS CORROBORATED IN EVERY SCRIPTURE ... 449**

**§ XVI. ADAM-ADAMI ... 452**

**XVII. THE "HOLY OF HOLIES": ITS DEGRADATION ... 459**

**XVIII. ON THE MYTH OF THE "FALLEN ANGEL," IN ITS VARIOUS ASPECTS ... 475**

**The many meanings of the "War in Heaven" ... 492**

**XIX. IS PLEROMA SATAN'S LAIR? ... 506**

**XX. PROMETHEUS THE TITAN ... 519**

**XXI. ENOICHION-HENOCH ... 529**

**XXII. THE SYMBOLISM OF THE MYSTERY NAMES IAO AND JEHOVAH ... 536**

**XXIII. THE UPANISHADS IN GNOSTIC LITERATURE ... 563**

**XXIV. THE CROSS AND THE PYTHAGOREAN DECADE ... 573**

**XXV. THE MYSTERIES OF THE HEBDOMAD ... 590**

[The Septenary Element in the Vedas ... 605](#)

[The Seven Souls of the Egyptologists ... 630](#)

**BOOK II. -- PART III. ADDENDA. SCIENCE AND THE SECRET DOCTRINE CONTRASTED.**

[I. ARCHAIC, OR MODERN ANTHROPOLOGY? ... 645](#)

[II. THE ANCESTORS MANKIND IS OFFERED BY SCIENCE ... 656](#)

[III. THE FOSSIL RELICS OF MAN AND THE ANTHROPOID APE ... 675](#)

[IV. DURATION OF THE GEOLOGICAL PERIODS, RACE CYCLES, AND THE ANTIQUITY OF MAN ... 690](#)

[\(c\) Esoteric Geological Chronology ... 709](#)

[V. ORGANIC EVOLUTION AND CREATIVE CENTRES ... 731](#)

[VI. GIANTS, CIVILIZATIONS, AND SUBMERGED CONTINENTS TRACED IN HISTORY ... 742](#)

[\(a\) Statements about the Sacred Islands ... 760](#)

[VII. SCIENTIFIC AND GEOLOGICAL PROOFS OF THE EXISTENCE OF SEVERAL SUBMERGED CONTINENTS ... 778](#)

[Index](#) (prepared by John P. Van Mater, on this site)

---

**HELENA PETROVNA BLAVATSKY**

**1831-1891**



---

### [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

**INDEX to**

# **THE SECRET DOCTRINE:**

**THE SYNTHESIS of SCIENCE, RELIGION, AND PHILOSOPHY.**

**by H. P. BLAVATSKY**

author of "Isis Unveiled."

**"There is no Religion higher than Truth."**

-----  
**Prepared by John P. Van Mater**

---

Copyright © 1997 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-125-1. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for easy of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## **CONTENTS**

[Introduction](#)

[Abbreviations](#) used in text

INDEX:

Quick Links: [Aa-Af](#) | [Ag-Am](#) | [An-Aq](#) | [Ar-As](#) | [At-Az](#) | [Bj-Bo](#) | [Ba-Bi](#) | [Bp-Bz](#) | [Ca-Chm](#) | [Chn-Com](#) |



[Con-Cz](#) | [Da-Dg](#) | [Dh-Dz](#) | [Ea-Em](#) | [En-Ez](#) | [Fa-Fz](#) | [Ga-Gl](#) | [Gm-Gz](#) | [Ha-Her](#) | [Hes-Hz](#) | [Ia-Iz](#) | [Ja-Jz](#) | [Ka-Kd](#) | [Ke-Kz](#) | [La-Lh](#) | [Li-Lz](#) | [Ma-Mam](#) | [Man-Mas](#) | [Mat-Me](#) | [Mi-Mom](#) | [Mon-Mz](#) | [Na-Ne](#) | [Nf-Nz](#) | [Oa-Oz](#) | [Pa-Pg](#) | [Ph-Pl](#) | [Pn-Pri](#) | [Prj-Qz](#) | [Ra-Rok](#) | [Rol-Rz](#) | [Sa](#) | [Sc-Se](#) | [Sf-Sk](#) | [Sl-Sq](#) | [Sr-Sz](#) | [Ta-Th](#) | [Ti-Tz](#) | [U-Va](#) | [Ve-Vz](#) | [Wa-Wz](#) | [X-Y-Z](#) |

[Appendix](#) of Foreign Phrases

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Introduction

Over one hundred years ago, in 1888, H. P. Blavatsky published her *Secret Doctrine*. Indeed it *was* an event, for these volumes disclose a description, inner and outer, of the structure and operations of the cosmos and the origin and evolutionary destiny of the kingdoms of nature. Much of its content would have been considered esoteric in former eras, part of the mystery teaching of the ancient schools of both East and West.

This wisdom has been known and taught in every age, in myth and legend, symbol and glyph, and comes down to us from out of the darkness of prehistory. Its substance or truth is also embodied in the various branches of learning, ancient and modern -- religion, philosophy, science, literature, and art. Hence HPB, having stated certain principles, was able to illustrate, by referring to the world's literature, that what she was bringing forward has been part of the thought-life of all previous ages. This is no accident: every age has had its wise men, philosophers, artists, poets, who have speculated on cosmic and human life and described it in such a fashion that the universality of the secret doctrine or perennial philosophy may be seen on every hand by those who have the eyes to see it.

*The Secret Doctrine* is the most widely disseminated theosophical source book. Because of its encyclopedic range, indexing the *SD* has proved a complex and challenging task. My original instructions were: "Start by making your own index. Don't try to coalesce or combine the existing indices." Over the course of a number of years this phase of the project was completed. We then consulted an unpublished index to the *SD* compiled by Dr. Gertrude W. van Pelt -- a longtime student with a penetrating and intuitive mind -- and numerous valuable entries were gleaned. The indices prepared by Boris de Zirkoff and the United Lodge of Theosophists were also consulted, and further

useful entries included.

Our entries are designed to be as straightforward and informative as possible, considering the wide range of subjects covered. Most subentries lead off with key words which are alphabetically arranged. In the course of compiling the index, it became apparent that many of the foreign terms used so widely by HPB are no longer spelled as they were by the scholars of her time. To aid the reader we have listed all foreign terms and proper nouns as they are given by HPB, while adding modern spelling in brackets or -- when alphabetizing requires -- referring the reader to the modern spellings under which the terms are indexed. Exceptions to listing the modern spelling are Tibetan and some Egyptian terms, as well as other foreign words when there is doubt about transliteration. In subentries modern spelling is generally used, but underdots are omitted. To facilitate recognition and pronunciation of Sanskrit words, the TUP conventions are<sup>\*</sup>:

**c** is transliterated as *ch*

**r** is transliterated as *ri*

**ch** is transliterated as *chh*

**s** is transliterated as *sh*

For the convenience of the reader, many main headings, especially of foreign terms, are followed by definitions. Cited books whose titles are not given in the *SD*, are placed in brackets under the author. Also included are a list of abbreviations and an appendix of foreign phrases with translation.

A major guideline followed is that an index is *not* an interpretation. Its purpose is to point the reader to the essential material found in the book. If, for example, the word Lemuria is given, such entries are placed under that heading. The third root-race is often termed Lemurian; but where third root-race is given by HPB and not Lemuria, these references are under Root-Race-Third. In order to bring together all such similar entries or supplemental material, we have put "*See also*" after the main headings followed by one or more items. One may also consult terms in the subentries for additional references.

Many individuals have been involved in this project, and each and all have my hearty thanks and gratitude. Allow me to say in closing that I perceive the years spent on this task to have been a rare and inestimable privilege. It is still an ongoing enterprise, for I am sure that future students will revise, enlarge, clarify, and make more accurate the work already done, so that in time the index may become an increasingly useful tool for those following the ageless path of wisdom that HPB so magnificently sets forth.

-- *John P. Van Mater*

*May 8, 1996*

The Theosophical Society  
Pasadena, California

---

## Abbreviations

& -- and

Afr -- Africa

Akkad -- Akkadian

Amer -- American

antiq -- antiquity (ies)

Arab -- Arabian

Aram -- Aramaic

arch -- archaeology (ical)

asc -- ascend(ing)

astron -- astronomy (ical)

Bab -- Babylonia(n)

beg -- beginning

betw -- between

BG -- *Bhagavad-Gita*

bk -- book

cent -- central, century

ch -- chapter

Chald -- Chaldea(n)

Chin -- Chinese

civ -- civilize(d, ation)

comp -- compared

conj -- conjunction

cont -- continued, continent

desc -- descent(ding) or describe(d)

dict -- dictionary

dif -- difference

disc -- discussed

div -- division

ed(s) -- editor(s)

Eng -- England (ish)

equiv -- equivalent

Eur -- Europe(an)

evol -- evolve(s), evolution(ary)

expl -- explained

fem -- feminine, female

Finn -- Finnish, Finland

fr -- from

Fr -- France, French

ft -- feet, foot

FTS -- Fellow of the TS

geol -- geology

geom -- geometry (ic, al)

Ger -- German(y)

Gk -- Greek, Greece

Gnos -- Gnosis, tic(ism)

gt -- great

HPB -- H. P. Blavatsky

Heb -- Hebrew

Hind -- Hindu, Hindi

hist -- history (ian, ical)

Inst -- Institute (ion)

*IU -- Isis Unveiled*

Jap -- Japan(ese)

kab -- kabbalistic

Kab -- Kabbala

lang -- language

Lat -- Latin

lit -- literature

masc -- masculine

math -- mathematics

mech -- mechanical

Mex -- Mexico (an)

*ML-- Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett (2nd ed.)*

MS, MSS -- manuscript(s)

Mt -- Mount(ain)

n, nn -- footnote(s)

N -- North(ern)

NE -- Northeast

no(s) -- number(s)

NT -- New Testament

NY -- New York

orig -- origin(al,ate)

OT -- Old Testament

Pers -- Persian

philos -- philosophy (er, ical)

Phoen -- Phoenician

pl -- plural

prop -- proposition,

pseud -- pseudonym

pt -- point, part

Pyth -- Pythagoras (ean)

q -- quote(d, ing)

R -- River

re -- regarding

ref(s) -- reference(s)

rel -- religion (ous)

Rom -- Roman

Russ -- Russia(n)

S -- South(ern)

SE -- Southeast

Sax -- Saxon

Scand -- Scandinavian

sci -- science

SD -- Secret Doctrine

*SD -- The Secret Doctrine*

Sem -- Semitic

sing -- singular

Skt -- Sanskrit

Soc -- Society

St -- Saint, Street

Ste -- Sainte

subst -- substance

Swed -- Sweden (ish)

symb -- symbol(ize, ical)

Syr -- Syria(n)

terr -- terrestrial

theog -- theogony

theol -- theology (ian, ical)

theos -- theosophy (ical, ist)

thru -- through

Tib -- Tibet(an)

trad -- tradition

transl -- translation (ed, or)

TS -- Theosophical Society

tx -- text

univ -- universe (al, ality)

USA -- United States

var -- various

*VP -- Vishnu Purana*

vs -- versus



w -- with

w/o -- without

W -- West(ern)

wt -- weight

yr(s) -- year(s)

*Zend* -- *Zend Avesta*

Zor -- Zoroaster(rian)

---

[Contents](#)

---

FOOTNOTE:

\*Cf. Bruce Cameron Hall, *Sanskrit Pronunciation: Booklet and Cassette*, TUP, 1992. ([return to text](#))

# An Invitation to THE SECRET DOCTRINE

H. P. Blavatsky

*including*

- "The 'Secret Doctrine' and Its Study" by Robert Bowen
- "The Writing of *The Secret Doctrine*" by Kirby Van Mater
- and a Glossary of Terms

---

Copyright © 1988 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-031-x. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

Text from *The Secret Doctrine* is reproduced from the original 1888 two-volume edition.

NOTE: The illustrations are in separate gif files in this same directory; they appear automatically during online viewing, but must be downloaded separately in order to appear during offline viewing.

---

## Contents

[Prefatory Note](#)

[The "Secret Doctrine" and Its Study](#) by Robert Bowen (14K)

[From THE SECRET DOCTRINE -- Volume I](#) (82K)

Title Page and Dedication

Preface

Three Fundamental Propositions from the PROEM

Stanzas of Dzyan -- Cosmogogenesis

Summing Up

[From THE SECRET DOCTRINE -- Volume II \(93K\)](#)

Title Page

Preliminary Notes

Stanzas of Dzyan -- Anthropogenesis

- Illustration: Original manuscript page of *The Secret Doctrine*

Conclusion

- Illustration: Original manuscript page of *The Secret Doctrine*

"And now to conclude."

- Illustration: Galley proof of the last page of *The Secret Doctrine*

[The Writing of The Secret Doctrine](#) by Kirby Van Mater (32K)

Illustrations:

- HPB at "Maycot," Upper Norwood, London, 1887
- Letters from M and KH on the *SD* as a "triple production"

[Glossary](#)



---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Prefatory Note

Shortly after *The Secret Doctrine* was published in November 1888, H. P. Blavatsky met with students in London to answer questions on the Stanzas of Dzyan, those esoteric verses on which the *SD* is an inspired commentary. While notes of meetings held in 1889 had been published in her lifetime as *Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge*, apparently notes of later gatherings (1890 until her death in 1891) were not preserved. Providentially, Robert Bowen had recorded his impressions and as much as he could recall of HPB's remarks. His notes lay buried for forty years until his son, Captain P. G. B. Bowen of Dublin, Ireland, on going through his father's papers, discovered them and published extracts in *Theosophy in Ireland* under the heading "The 'Secret Doctrine' and its Study." (1)

*An Invitation to "The Secret Doctrine"* is a succinct and appealing statement of the *SD*'s principal truths in H. P. Blavatsky's own words. Rather than reading the book page by page she felt it important for the

student first to grasp the Three Fundamental Principles on which the whole of the philosophy rests; then to study her Summing Up in volume I, and in volume II her Preliminary Notes which outline three further propositions, and her Conclusion. These selections are here reproduced, and we have added HPB's Preface and the Stanzas of Dzyan, as they set the tone for the entire work. Also included are the last few pages of the *SD*, Commander Bowen's report and, for historical purposes, "The Writing of *The Secret Doctrine*" by Kirby Van Mater, revised from his essay in *Sunrise* (November 1975).

Each of us approaches the *SD* according to our temperament and background: a good many like to roam freely and pursue their own intuitive leads; others like to read it straight through before tracing down specific themes; still others feel overwhelmed by the vast scope of the work and want direction in getting started. Guidelines, however, are two-edged: they can help or they can hinder, encourage or discourage a student. They must be well thought out yet open-ended, for if they are too logically organized they stifle intuition, the faculty we most need for comprehending grand abstract truths.

"Every form, no matter how crude," HPB told her London group, "contains the image of its 'creator' concealed within it. So likewise does an author's work, no matter how obscure, contain the concealed image of the author's knowledge." Bowen was profoundly moved: to think that the *SD* contains knowledge greater even than that of HPB -- as it must if "much of it comes from men whose knowledge is immensely wider than hers"; and that anyone, even he, could find in HPB's words "knowledge of which she herself is unconscious." The thought is electric. Now, after a hundred years of the *SD*'s being in circulation, we have a growing sense of its magnitude. Instead of becoming fainter with time, its dynamism is augmented, giving dimension to the mahatmic statement that *The Secret Doctrine* was the "triple production" of her teachers and herself.

To those who are drawn to theosophy and would like to explore the *SD*, *An Invitation* should prove welcome. Longtime students may also find it useful as a refresher course on the genesis and evolutionary destiny of our solar universe and its family of planets and of human and other life-waves of monads that compose and inhabit our earth. To some it will become a faithful companion, by the bedside, on trips, and at those moments when the power and beauty of the Stanzas yield their own blessing.

-- GRACE F. KNOCHE

*Theosophical University Press*

*Pasadena, California*

August 21, 1988

---

FOOTNOTE:

1. A reprint appeared in *The Theosophical Forum* (August 15, 1932) and in *Sunrise* (August/September 1985). It forms the basis of Ianthe Hoskins' booklet, *Foundations of Esoteric Philosophy* from the writings of H. P. Blavatsky (1980). ([return to text](#))

# Secret Doctrine Commentary

:

## Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge of the Theosophical Society

By H. P. Blavatsky

Discussions on the Stanzas of the First Volume of *The Secret Doctrine*

---

Originally published in 1890 and 1891. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-029-8 (print version also available). Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

### Part 1

- [Meeting 1](#). January 10, 1889 [Stanza I, sl. 1-2] (36K)
- [Meeting 2](#). January 17, 1889 [Stanza I, sl. 3-4] (32K)
- [Meeting 3](#). January 24, 1889 [Stanza I, sl. 5-8] (21K)
- [Meeting 4](#). January 31, 1889 [Stanza I, sl. 6-9; Stanza II, sl. 1-2] (24K)
- [Appendix](#) on Dreams (48K)

### Part 2

- [Meeting 5](#). February 7, 1889 [Stanza II, sl. 3-4] (16K)
- [Meeting 6](#). February 14, 1889 [Stanza III, sl. 1] (28K)
- [Meeting 7](#). February 21, 1889 [Stanza III, sl. 2-4] (20K)
- [Meeting 8](#). February 28, 1889 [Stanza III, sl. 5-8] (29K)

- [Meeting 9](#). March 7, 1889 [Stanza III, sl. 10-11] (25K)
  - [Meeting 10](#). March 14, 1889 [Stanza IV, sl. 1-6] (25K)
- 

## Publisher's Note

*Secret Doctrine Commentary*, originally titled *Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge*, was originally published in two parts, the first part being issued in 1890, the second in 1891.

This edition is a faithful copy of those first printings, with very minor emendations: The quotations from *The Secret Doctrine* have been checked and in most cases corrected to conform with the original edition of H.P.B.'s masterwork. A few perfectly obvious errors in the text, perhaps a half dozen in all, have been corrected; also the American spelling of such words as "flavor," "center," etc., has been substituted for the English spelling. The passage from the *Vishnu Purana* (Wilson's translation) on page 31 has been changed to read verbatim with the original. In this electronic version, all diacritical marks have been deleted.

The following transactions are compiled from shorthand notes taken at the meetings of the Blavatsky Lodge of the Theosophical Society, from January 10th to June 20th, 1889, being somewhat condensed from the original discussions.

*The Secret Doctrine* being based upon the archaic stanzas of the "Book of Dzyan," and these being too abstruse for most of the new students of Esoteric philosophy, the members of the "B.L. of the T. S." agreed to devote the debates of the weekly meetings to each stanza and sundry other metaphysical subjects.

The questions were put by members who, for the most part, supported their objections and exceptions on modern scientific grounds, and assumed logical deductions based thereon. As such objections are generally the common property of students of *The Secret Doctrine*, it has been judged unnecessary to incorporate them in full, so that their substance alone has been retained. The answers in all cases are based on the shorthand Reports, and are those of Esoteric Philosophy as given by H. P. B. herself.

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).



Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# Studies in Occultism

By H. P. Blavatsky

A Collection of Articles from *Lucifer*, H. P. Blavatsky's magazine, between 1887-1891

---

Published by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-088-3. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Practical Occultism](#)

[Occultism versus the Occult Arts](#)

[The Blessings of Publicity](#)

[Hypnotism](#)

[Black Magic in Science](#)

[The Signs of the Times](#)

[Psychic and Noetic Action](#)

[Kosmic Mind](#)

[The Dual Aspect of Wisdom](#)

The Esoteric Character of the Gospels

[Part 1](#) | [Part 2](#) | [Part 3](#) |

[Astral Bodies, or Doppelgangers](#)

[Constitution of the Inner Man](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. ***Free printed catalog*** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

# H. P. Blavatsky to the American Conventions

1888-1891

With a "Historical Perspective" by Kirby Van Mater

---

Copyright © 1979 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-072-7. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Foreword](#)

[Letter I](#) -- Chicago, 1888 (17K)

[Letter II](#) -- Chicago, 1889 (20K)

[Letter III](#) -- Chicago, 1890 (13K)

[Letter IV](#) -- Boston, 1891 (11K)

[Letter V](#) -- Boston, 1891 (2K)

[Historical Perspective](#) by Kirby Van Mater (59K)

---

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Foreword

"Do as the gods when incarnated do. Feel yourselves the vehicles of the whole humanity, mankind as part of yourselves, and act accordingly" -- stirring words which are the keystone of a series of letters addressed by H. P. Blavatsky to the American theosophists during the last four years of her life. Scarcely known outside the theosophical world, these letters are classics in their own right; first, because of their historic value, in that they were sent during a period of intense activity when the Theosophical Society, from a mere handful in 1875, had spread from America to Europe and Asia; and secondly, though not less significant, because of their extraordinary relevance to the present cycle: as we read her words, we feel as though they had been written with this century in mind, so cogently do they respond to the need for sound guidance in the wake of today's spiritual and psychic upheaval.

H. P. Blavatsky has been called the Sphinx of the 19th century, and today is still an enigma. That she was a great deal more than she appeared to be, even to her close associates, is self-evident. This is reason enough to study her writings with the eye of intuition. The progress of her life and work had by no means been smooth; while remarkable advances were being made, grave crises both for H.P.B. and for the Society had to be met, from without as well as from within. But theosophy had sent down roots deep into the soil of human consciousness, and no slander or betrayal had power to destroy that which was destined to live.

This was a movement of the spirit, impelled in the closing decades of the 19th century by H. P. Blavatsky's teachers, Friends of humanity, whose principal concern had been to establish a viable outlet in the modern world that would have the stamina to carry over into the succeeding centuries. For this they needed an instrument, an amanuensis willing and able to transmit the wisdom-teachings of the ages in a fuller and more comprehensive form than had been possible for thousands of years. Moreover, they had to find and train someone whose love for the disinherited of soul as well as of body and mind was all-consuming.

These letters show H. P. Blavatsky in her true light -- as the voice of her teachers, the bearer of a message of supreme spiritual worth: that divinity is intrinsic to every life-spark throughout the cosmos and not an isolated phenomenon possible only to a Christ; that man and the whole of nature are *one*, in essence, origin, and goal; that in consequence all entities have the same potential for growth and unfoldment, through cyclic change and renewal of form; and, of chief import, that brotherhood is universal, and its *living* practice by all nations and races a necessity if present civilization is to fulfill its promise.

At the writing of the first letter, little more than a dozen years had gone by since 1875, yet already theosophic ideas were being picked up by writers and thinkers and effecting a marked change in the spirit of the times. Nonetheless, theosophy in its simple purity had still an "uphill battle," and the American members were reminded that the Theosophical Society, whose first principle is universal brotherhood, was founded to stimulate the spiritual awakening of mankind, and not "as a nursery for forcing a supply of Occultists." H. P. Blavatsky and her teachers had foreseen the growing force of transcendentalism, following upon the wave of mere phenomenalism, that would sweep over the coming decades and quicken a spiritual and intellectual revival. They had also recognized the hazards attendant upon its advance if the psychism now fast developing in America was allowed to run rampant and not held under the control of man's nobler faculties. It is ethics, she declared, the grand moral truths of theosophy, that are "even more necessary to mankind than the scientific aspects of the psychic facts of nature and man," since their practice penetrates to the inner reaches of the soul, to endure in the eternal essence, whereas the cultivation of the psychic alone is of transient worth.

How prophetic her words are in light of the proliferation of astral and psychic gadgetry sought today by an eager public, all of which tends to cast a shadow of mistrust on "the real students of the psychic sciences," among whom today may be found a number of well-motivated and creative researchers into the inner levels of man's consciousness. Again and again H. P. Blavatsky exhorts her American colleagues to seize the opportunities that are theirs, and to work together to help guide the rising tide of psychic sensitivity, expected at this period of our racial growth, so that "it may finally work for good and not for evil."

To read these letters, one after the other -- the last two written just three and a half weeks before she died -- is to sense something of the urgency felt by the Mahatmas in the 1870s to get these ennobling truths into circulation once again among every class of minds. They knew that time was needed for the ideals of compassion and of the *oneness* of all living beings to permeate the consciousness of the 20th century *before* the tidal wave of psychic interest and development would overwhelm humanity. We intuit also why it was that after searching for nearly a century they selected H. P. Blavatsky to be their agent for the founding of a movement whose sacred obligation would be "to change the basis of men's lives from selfishness to altruism."

In their initial choice they included as first president Henry S. Olcott. Without his executive talent and profound humanitarian spirit to create a vehicle for the dynamic genius of Helena Petrovna Blavatsky, the theosophical effort might not have had the success it did -- to become within her lifetime a thriving organization able to extend its influence to every quarter of the globe. He remained to the end of his life steadfast in devotion to the "common cause -- that of helping mankind."

When it came, however, to establishing the Esoteric Section in 1888, in response to a call from the membership and as a means of strengthening the inner core of the Theosophical Society, H. P. Blavatsky turned to her American brother and co-founder, William Q. Judge. To relate intelligently this move and others to the flow of events of the closing years of her life, and also to give background to the letters themselves, Kirby Van Mater, archivist for the Theosophical Society (Pasadena), has provided a

Historical Perspective. In presenting certain of the salient elements in the Society's experience in its formative stages, he has exercised great care in the assemblage of documents so as to allow the facts themselves to reveal the powerful current of inspiration that impuled the theosophic effort through H.P. B.

It was no small accomplishment to have launched into a dogma-ridden world the very truths for which others had died in past eras. Yet this is what H. P. Blavatsky achieved. Since her day, generations of theosophists have drawn courage from the heroism and sacrifice of Helena Blavatsky, and have voluntarily taken upon themselves to share in the responsibility of the ages: to change for the better the mental and spiritual climate of world consciousness. Through their fidelity and perceptiveness the effort initiated by the Adepts in 1875 lives on, and the life-giving truths they gave forth anew are today being sought by a growing number of seekers in quest of a philosophy that both inspires and consistently challenges.

GRACE F. KNOCHE

June 15, 1979  
Pasadena, California

---

[Table of Contents](#)

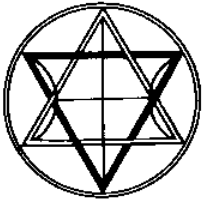
Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# THE LETTERS OF H. P. BLAVATSKY to A. P. SINNETT

*and*

OTHER MISCELLANEOUS LETTERS  
TRANSCRIBED, COMPILED, AND WITH AN INTRODUCTION

By A. T. BARKER



---

Facsimile of the First Edition, 1925; print edition published by Theosophical University Press 1973 (print version also available); electronic edition published 1999. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-145-6. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

NOTE: This edition incorporates material from the *Combined Chronology for use with The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett and The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett* by Margaret Conger (copyright © 1973 by Theosophical University Press; available in print edition). The Blavatsky letters are linked both in numerical order according to Barker's original numbering, and also in chronological order with both Barker's "Blavatsky Letters" and "Mahatma Letters" according to the above book when this differs from the numerical order. The data given for the letters in the *Combined Chronology* is included in brackets { } if not included in the 2nd edition of *The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett*.

---

# CONTENTS

[Compiler's Preface](#)

[Introduction](#)

[Specimen of HPB's Handwriting](#)

[Foreword to Combined Chronology](#) by Grace F. Knoche (17K)

[Preface and Introduction to Combined Chronology](#) by Margaret Conger (12K)

[Table of Contents](#)

NOTE: Files of each letter are named according to the letter number assigned by A. T. Barker, given in Arabic numerals, as in bl-#.htm. To go directly to a particular letter, change the last section of the current URL from bl-hp.htm to the file name reflecting the number of the letter. For example, to go to Letter 5, type bl-5.htm; for letter 10b, type bl-10b.htm, etc.

[Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett Homepage](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

*" . . . It was thy patience that in the waste attended still thy step, and saved MY friend for better days. What cannot patience do. . . . A great design is seldom snatched at once, 'tis PATIENCE heaves it on. . . ." -- K. H.*

## COMPILER'S PREFACE

The letters here presented to the reader, written by the Founder of the Theosophical Society between the years 1880-1888, are intended to form a companion volume to the recently published *Mahatma Letters*, and should be read in conjunction with that work. They have been transcribed direct from the originals and without omission except for the occasional deletion of a name where-ever for obvious reasons it was absolutely necessary to do so. Contrary to the method employed in *The Mahatma Letters*, the compiler



has permitted himself to correct obvious errors of spelling and punctuation, as these were too numerous to ignore, and no useful purpose could be served by leaving them unedited. Here and there in the text a word appears in square brackets. This always indicates that the word is either superfluous, or has been added by the compiler to make the sentence comprehensible. It should be understood that all footnotes are part of the original letters, unless signed "Ed.," in which case they have been added by the compiler. With these necessary exceptions the letters are presented to the reader, as already stated, unaltered.

In *Section I* are to be found exclusively the Letters of Madame Blavatsky arranged as far as possible in chronological order.

*Section II* contains all the *Miscellaneous Letters* of interest left by Mr. Sinnett, arranged under the names of the different writers in numbered sub-sections. Some of these have additional value owing to the marginal comments by the Mahatmas M. and K. H.

In Sub-section VIII are included some short notes from M. and K. H. which were overlooked in preparing *The Mahatma Letters*. They are now published not so much for their intrinsic value, but because in his Introduction to that volume the compiler stated that the *whole* of the Mahatma Letters left by Mr. Sinnett were then published, and his statement, inaccurate to this extent is hereby made good.

The Appendixes contain: I. An Article by Eliphas Levi on "Death," which is of particular value because it has comments in Master K. H.'s writing in the margin of the printed page of the magazine in which it originally appeared.

II. Cosmological Notes from Mr. Sinnett's MS. Book. One version of these notes which does not agree exactly with the MS. book from which his copies were presumably drawn, has already been published by Mr. Jinarajadasa. Although the differences may possibly not be regarded as serious, it is thought that students would be glad to have the opportunity of reading them just as they were left by Mr. Sinnett, and for that reason they are included in the present volume. The material contained in the two volumes was left all together in one box by Mr. Sinnett, and the whole of its contents are now in print with the exception of some miscellaneous correspondence by various writers which is not of sufficient interest to warrant publication. There must be, however, scattered about the world a number of H.P.B.'s letters in the keeping of different people, and it is greatly to be hoped that in the interest of the Movement steps will be taken to publish them.

The compiler takes this opportunity of acknowledging his indebtedness to several friends for painstaking and careful work in checking the originals with the printed proofs, and also for the compilation of the Index.

A. T. B.

---

## INTRODUCTION

Of all the problems which confront the student of Theosophy, there is none more vital in the present day than a thorough grasp and correct perspective not only of the personal character of the Founder of the Theosophical Society, but of the nature of the work she did and the true relationship it bears to the whole fabric of the Theosophical Movement. It is now beginning to be recognised that her writings contain the key to the profoundest mysteries of Man and the Universe, and those who opposed her, finding themselves unable to disprove the value and truth of her philosophy, sought by means of personal slander and vilification to prejudice public opinion, and thus divert attention from the treasure of knowledge which she was the means of giving to the world, and which, if impartially considered on its merits, must have carried with it the conviction of the integrity of the writer. In *The Secret Doctrine* Mme. Blavatsky quoted the words of Gamaliel as being particularly applicable to her own work: "If this doctrine is false it will perish of itself, but if true then it cannot be destroyed." Just as her work has stood the test of time and public criticism, so will these two volumes provide the means for the vindication of her personal character. The biassed and untrustworthy nature of the Hodgson Report of the Society of Psychological Research, which has provided the basis for so much ignorant and malicious criticism even down to the present day, is clearly revealed in these pages. Much fresh light is also thrown on the forgeries known as the Coulomb Letters, and also of her relation with the notorious Solovioff, who, in his rage and resentment at being refused the privilege of chelaship, did so much to injure her reputation. It would require a volume to deal adequately with all the evidence on these important questions; the reader is therefore left to form his own conclusions as to whether the heroic figure which stands out so vividly in these pages was the liar, the fraud, and worse than dishonest medium which the Society of Psychological Research and the Spiritualists generally would have us believe, or whether she was what she claimed to be -- no medium indeed, but the conscious Agent of the Masters who sent her forth, performing her prodigious task under conditions which would make the bravest halt; an occultist pledged to silence as to the true reasons for most of her actions, ever fearful of giving out too much, but yet through it all labouring so fiercely and whole-heartedly for the sake of the few who were entitled to her Master's thanks. She wrote herself in Letter No. XLV -- "Those who see no discrepancy in the idea of filthy lying and fraud even for the *good of the Cause* -- being associated with work done for the Masters -- are congenital Jesuits . . . or natural born fools. Had I been guilty *once only* -- of a deliberately, purposely concocted fraud, especially when those deceived were my best, my truest friends, no 'love' for such one as I! At best, *pity* or eternal contempt. Pity if proved I was an irresponsible lunatic, a hallucinated *medium*, made to trick by my 'guides' whom I was representing as *Mahatmas*; contempt -- if a conscious fraud." Let those who are so limited as to believe that the Masters and their teaching are the invention of H. P. Blavatsky read the account of her journey into the wilds of Sikkim, in which she describes her meeting *in propria persona* with the Mahatmas M. and K. H. The real nature of these Adepts as *living men*, or, as H. P. B. called them, "superior mortals, not ignorant flapdoodle gods," is here placed beyond the realm of speculation.

There is hardly one of these pages that does not throw some unexpected light on the mysteries of the relationship between Adept and chela, and it is thus possible to gain some comprehension of the life of those who, while living in the world, serve the purposes of the Great Lodge of Adepts whose headquarters are beyond the Himalayas of Northern India. Wherever those chelas may be, their hearts

will give a warmer and quicker throb as they read the story of H. P. B.'s intimate association with her teachers. As they read further of the trials and torments which inevitably befell those other chelas of forty years ago, it is not they who will be tempted to condemn those who fell from their high estate, dragged into the mire by one or other of the weaknesses of human nature. But while there should be nothing but pity and compassion for the failures, let no student of the Sacred Science fall into the blunder of seeking in the name of "Brotherhood" to justify their indulgences, either ethically or morally.

There are several references to the writing of *The Secret Doctrine* which show to how great an extent the Masters were themselves responsible for that work. That is why the teaching of H. P. B. "remains for us the test and criterion of Theosophy," by which all other teaching on the subject must be judged. After all, if the Masters do not know what Theosophy is, no one does, because in its essence, purity and completeness it is alone contained in the secret teaching of which the Guardians are the Masters Themselves. That teaching, as stated by H. P. B., "is not the fancy of one or several isolated individuals, but the fruit of the work of thousands of generations of Adept Seers," ["That is to say, men who have perfected their physical, mental, psychic. and spiritual organisations to the *utmost* possible degree."] through whom it was handed down from the first Divine Instructors of our Humanity. It is the substratum and basis of all the world-religions and philosophies, but its doctrines are the exclusive possession of none of them. It was the mission of Madame Blavatsky, under the instructions of those Adepts, to give to the world selected portions of that archaic teaching. It should be remembered that an Adept -- a Master, is one who has achieved immortality, and therefore has the power to perceive truth as it is and *at will* to reflect it without distortion. It is because no one of lesser degree can claim that power always and with certainty that Their testimony must be regarded as the highest authority on all matters of occult doctrine and practice. And here it must be stated unequivocally that from the point of view of the "original programme" of the Society, no theosophical association has any *raison d'etre* if it does not remain true to the Masters and their teaching. There are some who seem to believe that it is possible to be faithful to the Masters while denying even the theoretical truth of their teaching. This is where the responsibility of the old Theosophical Society is so grave. In his Introduction to *The Mahatma Letters* the writer had occasion to point out in what important particulars that Society showed by its actions a serious divergence from the spirit and letter of the original teaching. That volume proves beyond question that H. P. B.'s writings are absolutely consistent with the Masters' teachings, and in nothing is this more clearly discernible than in her exposition of the doctrines relating to the Life after Death. It is not the least serious aspect of the situation that the Theosophical Society bases its propaganda on this important subject not, as the public has a right to expect, on the message of H. P. B. and the Masters, but on the personal investigation of later students, whose views, for example, on the *post-mortem* survival of personal consciousness are so different as to represent the direct *antithesis* of the original teaching.

No serious students of H. P. B. will deny the force or the truth of these arguments, but there are many such who conceive it to be their duty to remain in the old Theosophical Society and at the same time to stand by the original teaching. They are at once faced with certain difficulties which have to be experienced to be understood, but which, fortunately, the constitution of the Society does not make it impossible to solve. Let the reader turn to Letter No. C in this volume, and he will there see how H. P. B. was faced with a very similar situation and of the measures she recommended to deal with it. She lays stress on the fact that the Society was founded as a Universal Brotherhood, in which no one has the right

to force his own views on another, but each must be allowed free expression of opinion. She defines what a nucleus of Brotherhood is by quoting Master K. H. almost word for word: "A group or branch, however small, cannot be a *theosophical society* unless the members in it are magnetically bound to each other by the same way of thinking, at least *in some one* direction." She urges that those who intend at all costs to remain true to the original programme of the Society -- i.e. *to the Masters and their teaching* -- should found Lodges devoted to that purpose alone. Exactly the same should be done in our own day as a solution of present difficulties.

Therefore, all the world over, let the lovers of the Wisdom of H. P. B. unite, whether they be in or out of the Theosophical Society; let them found Lodges which shall be places apart, sanctified by devotion to the Truth and the Cause of the Brotherhood of Humanity, while seeking their knowledge from her writings, [that is to say, *The Secret Doctrine, Isis Unveiled, The Key to Theosophy, The Voice of the Silence*, and her numerous magazine articles in *Lucifer* and *The Theosophist*; care should be taken to study these works wherever possible in the *original editions* or exact reprints of them -- the later Revised Editions have been considerably altered and, in the opinion of many students, quite unwarrantably] which contain all and far more than is necessary for the instruction of Theosophists, until the promised hour strikes at the beginning of the last quarter of this century, when another Messenger from the Great Lodge may be expected to appear and carry forward the work of H. P. Blavatsky to the next stage of unfolding.

A. TREVOR BARKER.

LONDON,

December, 1924.

---

A Typical Specimen of Mme. Blavatsky's Handwriting

just a rot. Ashwin never  
said to Bergen anything of the  
kind about myself or Master  
Bergen has confessed that he  
misunderstood him; and then  
accused Ashwin of having told  
him about me the same!!  
Ashwin is just the same, I find;

them about me the same.  
Stobins' is just the same, I find,  
only he is raised one step higher.  
And now he will never speak  
openly about the charter. He is  
very much against Bowyer, who  
is creating mischief at Oxford  
to every square inch.

Tom Ford wants to come & see  
me & please keep it confidential  
Mr. Anna Kingsford!! Wants to  
come & see me & asks me more at least  
to place her in communication with  
the masters!!!!!!!

I feel unable to do justice to my  
feelings! Love to Tom & truly  
yours  
W. W. W.

# Nightmare Tales

By H. P. Blavatsky

---

Published by Theosophical University Press. Electronic ISBN 1-55700-133-2. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

1. [CAN THE DOUBLE MURDER?](#) -- (c. 1876-77)
  2. [AN UNSOLVED MYSTERY](#) -- (c. 1876-77)
  3. [KARMIC VISIONS](#) -- (June 1888)
  4. [THE LEGEND OF THE BLUE LOTUS](#) -- (April 1890)
  5. [A BEWITCHED LIFE](#) -- (c. 1890-91)
  6. [THE LUMINOUS SHIELD](#) -- (c. 1890-91)
  7. [THE CAVE OF THE ECHOES](#) -- (c. 1890-91)
  8. [FROM THE POLAR LANDS](#) -- (c. 1890-91)
  9. [THE ENSOULED VIOLIN](#) -- (c. 1890-91)
- 

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

# GEMS FROM THE EAST

A Birthday Book of Precepts and Axioms

Compiled by H.P.B.

---

This edition is a reproduction of the original, published by H. P. Blavatsky in London, England, in 1890. Theosophical University Press electronic version ISBN 1-55700-121-9 (print version also available). Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

NOTE: We regret that it was not possible at this time to include the line drawings by F. W. in the current electronic version.

---

## Contents

[Preface](#)

| [January](#) | [February](#) | [March](#) | [April](#) | [May](#) | [June](#) | [July](#) |

| [August](#) | [September](#) | [October](#) | [November](#) | [December](#) |

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

**PREFACE.**

Few words will be needed by way of preface to these "Gems from the East."

At a time when Western minds are occupied in the study of Oriental Literature, attracted possibly by its richness of expression and marvelous imagery, but no less by the broad yet deep philosophy of life, and the sweet altruistic doctrines contained therein, it is thought seasonable to present the public with a useful and attractive little volume such as this.

The Precepts and Aphorisms, compiled by "H.P.B.," are culled chiefly from Oriental writings considered to embody, in part, teachings which are now attracting so much attention in the West, and for the diffusion of which the Theosophical Society is mainly responsible.

As far as possible we have endeavoured to make the volume attractive, handy, and useful to all.

It contains a Precept or an Axiom for every day in the year; lines of a Theosophical nature, selected from sources not invariably Oriental, preface each month; and the whole is embellished with drawings from the pen of F. W., a lady Theosophist.

It is hoped that our efforts will meet with approval from all lovers of the good and beautiful, and that they may not be without effect in the cause of TRUTH.

W.R.O.

"THERE IS NO RELIGION HIGHER THAN TRUTH"

---

## **JANUARY.**

"UTTISHAT! -- Rise! Awake!  
Seek the great Teachers, and attend! The road  
Is narrow as a knife-edge! Hard to tread!"  
"But whoso once perceiveth HIM that IS; --  
Without a name, Unseen, Impalpable,  
Bodiless, Undiminished, Unenlarged,  
To senses undeclared, without an end,  
Without beginning, Timeless, Higher than height,  
Deeper than depth! Lo! Such an one is saved!  
Death hath not power upon him!"

-- THE SECRET OF DEATH (*fr. The Katha Upanishad*).

---



- 1 The first duty taught in Theosophy, is to do one's duty unflinchingly by every duty.
- 2 The heart which follows the rambling senses leads away his judgment as the wind leads a boat astray upon the waters.
- 3 He who casts off all desires, living free from attachments, and free from egoism, obtains bliss.
- 4 To every man that is born, an axe is born in his mouth, by which the fool cuts himself, when speaking bad language.
- 5 As all earthen vessels made by the potter end in being broken, so is the life of mortals.
- 6 Wise men are light-bringers.
- 7 A just life, a religious life, this is the best gem.
- 8 Having tasted the sweetness of illusion and tranquillity, one becomes free from fear, and free from sin, drinking in the sweetness of Dhamma (law).
- 9 False friendship is like a parasitic plant, it kills the tree it embraces.
- 10 Cut out the love of self, like an autumn lotus, with thy hand! Cherish the road of peace.
- 11 Men who have not observed proper discipline, and have not gained treasure in their youth, perish like old herons in a lake without fish.
- 12 As the bee collects nectar, and departs without injuring the flower, or its color or scent, so let a Sage dwell in his village.
- 13 As rain does not break through a well-thatched house, passion will not break through a well-reflecting mind.
- 14 He who hath too many friends, hath as many candidates for enemies.
- 15 That man alone is wise, who keeps the mastery of himself.
- 16 Seek refuge in thy soul; have there thy Heaven! Scorn them that follow virtue for her gifts!
- 17 All our dignity consists in thought, therefore let us contrive to think well; for that is the principle of

morals.

18 Flattery is a false coin which circulates only because of our vanity.

19 Narrowness of mind causes stubbornness; we do not easily believe what is beyond that which we see.

20 The soul ripens in tears.

21 This is truth the poet sings -- That a sorrow's crown of sorrows / Is remembering happier things.

22 Musk is musk because of its own fragrance, and not from being called a perfume by the druggist.

23 Not every one ready for a dispute is as quick in transacting business.

24 It is not every graceful form that contains as graceful a disposition.

25 If every pebble became a priceless ruby, then pebble and ruby would become equal in value.

26 Every man thinks his own wisdom faultless, and every mother her own child beautiful.

27 If wisdom were to vanish suddenly from the universe, no one yet would suspect himself a fool.

28 A narrow stomach may be filled to its satisfaction, but a narrow mind will never be satisfied, not even with all the riches of the world.

29 He who neglects his duty to his conscience, will neglect to pay his debt to his neighbor.

30 Mite added to mite becomes a great heap; the heap in the barn consists of small grains.

31 He who tasteth not thy bread during thy lifetime, will not mention thy name when thou art dead.

---

## **FEBRUARY.**

"Behold, we know not anything;  
I can but trust that good shall fall  
At last -- far off -- at last, to all,  
And every winter change to spring.

"So runs my dream: but what am I?  
An infant crying in the night:  
An infant crying for the light:  
And with no language but a cry."

-- TENNYSON (*In Memoriam*)

---

- 1 Two things are impossible in this world of Maya: to enjoy more than Karma hath allotted; to die before one's hour hath struck.
- 2 A student without inclination for work is like a squirrel on its wheel; he makes no progress.
- 3 A traveller without observation is a bird without wings.
- 4 A learned man without pupils, is a tree which bears no fruit; a devotee without good works, is a dwelling without a door.
- 5 When Fate overtakes us, the eye of Wisdom becomes blind.
- 6 Keep thine eyes open, or Fate will open them for thee.
- 7 He who kisses the hand he cannot cut off, will have his head cut off by the hand he now kisses in the next rebirth.
- 8 He who keeps to his business, he who loves his companions, he who does his duty, will never be poor.
- 9 A thousand regrets will not pay thy debts.
- 10 Fallen flowers do not return to their stems, nor departed friends to their houses.
- 11 To feel one's ignorance is to be wise; to feel sure of one's wisdom is to be a fool.
- 12 One proof is better than ten arguments.
- 13 Rain in the morn brings the sun after noon. He who weeps today, may laugh tomorrow.
- 14 The soothsayer for evil never knows his own fate.
- 15 Like oil, truth often floats on the surface of the lie. Like clear water, truth often underlies the seeming

falsehood.

16 Often vinegar got for nothing, is sweeter to the poor man than honey bought.

17 Every tree hath its shadow, every sorrow its joy.

18 The fields are damaged by weeds, mankind by passion. Blessed are the patient, and the passionless.

19 The virtuous man who is happy in this life, is sure to be still happier in his next.

20 What ought to be done is neglected, what ought not to be done is done. The sins of the unruly are ever increasing.

21 Without Karma, no fisherman could catch a fish; outside of Karma, no fish would die on dry land, or in boiling water.

22 Let every man first become himself that which he teaches others to be.

23 He who hath subdued himself, may hope to subdue others. One's own self is the most difficult to master.

24 Hatred is never quenched by hatred; hatred ceases by showing love; this is an old rule.

25 The path of virtue lies in the renunciation of the seven great sins.

26 The best possession of the man of clay is health; the highest virtue of the man of spirit is truthfulness.

27 Man walks on, and Karma follows him along with his shadow.

28 Daily practical wisdom consists of four things: -- To know the root of Truth, the branches of Truth, the limit of Truth, and the opposite of Truth.

---

## **MARCH.**

"Say not 'I am,' 'I was,' or 'I shall be,'  
Think not ye pass from house to house of flesh  
Like travellers who remember and forget,  
Ill-lodged or well-lodged. Fresh  
Issues upon the universe that sum

Which is the lattermost of lives. It makes  
Its habitation as the worm spins silk  
And dwells therein."

-- LIGHT OF ASIA, *Bk. 8.*

---

- 1 Four things increase by use: -- Health, wealth, perseverance, and credulity.
- 2 To enjoy the day of plenty, you must be patient in the day of want.
- 3 Expel avarice from your heart, so shall you loosen the chains from off your neck.
- 4 Let a man overcome anger by love, evil by good, greediness by liberality, lie by truth.
- 5 Do not speak harshly to anybody; those who are so spoken to will answer thee in the same way.
- 6 This life is in the world of work and retributive justice; the life that follows is in the world of great reward.
- 7 Excuse is better than disputation; delay is better than rashness; unwillingness of strife is better than eagerness in seeking it.
- 8 Cut down the whole forest of lust, not the tree. When thou hast cut down every tree and every shrub, then thou wilt be free.
- 9 The avaricious go not to the world of the gods (Devas), for the fool commands no charity.
- 10 He who holds back rising anger like a rolling chariot, is called a real driver; other people are but holders of the reins.
- 11 The fool who is angered, and who thinks to triumph by using abusive language, is always vanquished by him whose words are patient.
- 12 The best of medicines is death; the worst of diseases is vain anticipation.
- 13 An easy temper is a good counsellor, and a pleasant tongue is an excellent leader.
- 14 A good word in time is better than a sweet pie after meals.

- 15 Foolish pride is an incurable malady; a bad wife is a chronic disease; and a wrathful disposition is a life-long burden.
- 16 Truth is brighter than the sun; truth is the sunny day of Reason, and falsehood the mind's dark night.
- 17 All has an end, and will away. Truth alone is immortal, and lives for ever.
- 18 The light of all flesh is the sun; the light of the soul -- truth everlasting.
- 19 The road to sin is a wide highway; the way out of it, a steep and rugged hill.
- 20 The fault of others is easily perceived, but that of oneself is difficult to perceive.
- 21 Good people shine from afar like the snowy mountains; bad people are not seen, like arrows shot at night.
- 22 Where two women meet, there a market springs; where three congregate, a bazaar is opened; and where seven talk, there begins a fair.
- 23 Extensive knowledge and science, well-regulated discipline and well-spoken speech, this is the greatest blessing.
- 24 The subtle self is to be known by thought alone; for every thought of men is interwoven with the senses, and when thought is purified, then the self arises.
- 25 Lead me from the unreal to the real! Lead me from darkness to light! Lead me from death to immortality!
- 26 The Sage who knows Brahman moves on; on the small, old path that stretches far away, rests in the heavenly place, and thence moves higher on.
- 27 Neither by the eyes, nor by spirit, nor by the sensuous organs, nor by austerity, nor by sacrifices, can we see Brahma. Only the pure, by the light of wisdom and meditation, can see the pure Deity.
- 28 By perfection in study and meditation the Supreme Spirit becomes manifest; study is one eye to behold it, and meditation is the other.
- 29 Alas! We reap what seed we sow; the hands that smite us are our own.
- 30 Thoughts alone cause the round of rebirths in this world; let a man strive to purify his thoughts, what a man thinks, that he is: this is the old secret.

31 "My sons are mine; this wealth is mine": with such thoughts is a fool tormented. He himself does not belong to himself, much less sons and wealth.

---

## APRIL.

"The untouched soul,  
Greater than all the worlds (because the worlds  
By it subsist); smaller than subtleties  
Of things minutest; last of ultimates;  
Sits in the hollow heart of all that lives!  
Whoso hath laid aside desire and fear,  
His senses mastered, and his spirit still,  
Sees in the quiet light of verity  
Eternal, safe, majestic -- HIS SOUL!"

-- THE SECRET OF DEATH (*fr. The Katha Upanishad*).

---

1 He who leaves the society of fools, cleaves unto the wise.

2 The self is hidden in all beings, and does not shine forth; but it is seen by subtle seers, through their sharp and subtle intellect.

3 Patience leads to power; but eagerness in greed leads to loss.

4 Three things make a poor man rich: courtesy, consideration for others, and the avoidance of suspicion.

5 When trust is gone, misfortune comes in; when confidence is dead, revenge is born; and when treachery appears, all blessings fly away.

6 The world exists by cause; all things exist by cause; and beings are bound by cause, even as the rolling cart-wheel by the pin of an axle-tree.

7 The living soul is not woman, nor man, nor neuter; whatever body it takes, with that it is joined only.

8 He who wishes to reach Buddhahood, and aspires to the knowledge of the Self-born, must honor those who keep this doctrine.

9 As the spider moving upward by his thread gains free space, thus also he who undertakes moving upward by the known word OM, gains independence.

10 The wheel of sacrifice has Love for its nave, Action for its tire, and Brotherhood for its spokes.

11 Man consists of desires. And as is his desire, so is his will; and as is his ill, so is his deed; and whatever deed he does, that he will reap.

12 A stone becomes a plant; a plant a beast; the beast a man; a man a Spirit; and the Spirit -- GOD.

13 There exists no spot on the earth, or in the sky, or in the sea, neither is there any in the mountain-clefts, where an evil deed does not bring trouble to the doer.

14 Whoever, not being a sanctified person, pretends to be a Saint, he is indeed the lowest of all men, the thief in all worlds, including that of Brahma.

15 If a man consorting with me (Buddha) does not conform his life to my commandments, what benefit will ten thousand precepts be to him?

16 He who smites will be smitten; he who shows rancor will find rancor; so, from reviling cometh reviling, and to him who is angered comes anger.

17 "He abused me, he reviled me, he beat me, he subdued me"; he who keeps this in mind, and who feels resentment, will find no peace.

18 Like a beautiful flower, full of color, but without scent, are the fine but fruitless words of him who does not act accordingly.

19 When your mind shall have crossed beyond the taint of delusion, then will you become indifferent to all that you have heard or will hear.

20 The wise guard the home of nature's order; they assume excellent forms in secret.

21 If thou lovest all, and gettest wisdom by it, thy loss is thy gain.

22 Empty thy mind of evil, but fill it with good.

23 Great works need no great strength, but perseverance.

24 Sleep is but birth into the land of Memory; birth but a sleep in the oblivion of the Past.



25 To forgive without forgetting, is again to reproach the wrong-doer every time the act comes back to us.

26 Every man contains within himself the potentiality of immortality, equilibrated by the power of choice.

27 He who lives in one color of the rainbow is blind to the rest. Live in the light diffused through the entire arc, and you will know it all.

28 Every time the believer pronounces the word OM, he renews the allegiance to the divine potentiality enshrined within the Soul.

29 People talk of the Devil. Every man has seen him; he is in every sinful heart.

30 The Higher Self knows that highest home of Brahman, which contains all and shines so bright. The wise who without desiring happiness worship that SELF, are not born again.

---

## **MAY.**

I'm weary of conjectures, -- this must end 'em.  
Thus am I doubly armed: my death and life,  
My bane and antidote, are both before me:  
This in a moment brings me to an end;  
But this informs me I shall never die.  
The Soul, secured in her existence, smiles  
At the drawn dagger, and defies its point.  
The stars shall fade away, the sun himself  
Grow dim with age, and nature sink in years;  
But thou shalt flourish in immortal youth,  
Unhurt amidst the war of elements,  
The wrecks of matter, and the crush of worlds.

-- ADDISON.

---

1 The eternal Spirit is everywhere. It stands encompassing the whole world.

2 He who feeds the hungry before he has assuaged his own hunger, prepares for himself eternal food. He

who renounces that food for the sake of a weaker brother is -- a god.

3 The altar on which the sacrifice is offered is Man; the fuel is speech itself, the smoke the breath, the light the tongue, the coals the eye, the sparks the ear.

4 One moment in eternity is as important as another moment, for eternity changeth not, neither is one part better than another part.

5 Better it would be that a man should eat a lump of flaming iron than that one should break his vows.

6 Even a good man sees evil days, as long as his good deeds have not ripened; but when they have ripened, then does the good man see happy days.

7 By oneself the evil is done, by oneself one suffers; by oneself the evil is left undone, by oneself one is purified.

8 Purity and impurity belong to oneself; no one can purify another.

9 Self is the lord of Self: who else could be the lord! With self well subdued, a man finds a master such as few can find.

10 If one man conquer in battle a thousand times a thousand men, and if another conquer himself, he is the greater of the two conquerors.

11 Who is the great man? He who is strongest in patience. He who patiently endures injury, and maintains a blameless life -- he is a man indeed!

12 If thou hast done evil deeds, or if thou wouldst do them, thou mayest arise and run where'er thou wilt, but thou canst not free thyself of thy suffering.

13 There is a road that leads to Wealth; there is another road that leads to Nirvana.

14 An evil deed does not turn on a sudden like curdling milk; it is like fire smoldering in the ashes, which burns the fool.

15 An evil deed kills not instantly, as does a sword, but it follows the evil-doer into his next and still next rebirth.

16 The calumniator is like one who flings dirt at another when the wind is contrary, the dirt does but return on him who threw it.

- 17 The virtuous man cannot be hurt, the misery that his enemy would inflict comes back on himself.
- 18 Nature is upheld by antagonism. Passions, resistance, danger, are educators. We acquire the strength we have overcome.
- 19 If a man understands the self saying "I am He," what could he wish or desire that he should pine after the body?
- 20 That word which all the Vedas record, which all penances proclaim, which men desire when they live as religious disciples, that word I tell thee briefly, it is OM.
- 21 As a person having seen one in a dream, recognizes him afterwards; so does one who has achieved proper concentration of mind perceive the SELF.
- 22 It is better to do one's own duty, even though imperfectly, than to perform another's duty well.
- 23 The wise who knows the Self as bodiless within the bodies, as unchanging among changing things, as great and omnipresent, does never grieve.
- 24 The path of virtue lies in the renunciation of arrogance and pride.
- 25 He who wrongs another unjustly will regret it, though men may applaud him; but he who is wronged is safe from regret, though the world may blame him.
- 26 There is more courage in facing the world with undisguised truth, than in descending into a wild beast's den.
- 27 True clemency is in foregoing revenge, when it is in one's power; true patience is in bearing up against disappointments.
- 28 The happy man must prepare ere the evil day comes; and when it does, let the thought that every good and great man has been made to suffer at some time console him.
- 29 Wealth in the hands of one who thinks not of helping mankind with it, is sure to turn one day into dry leaves.
- 30 Like as the night follows the day, so misfortune is the shadow of joy; Karma bestowing her lots with both hands.
- 31 The eagle catcheth not flies; but even the eagle is disturbed by them.
-

---

# JUNE.

"There is 'true' Knowledge. Learn thou it is this:

To see one Changeless Life in all that lives,  
And in the Separate, One Inseparable.  
There is imperfect Knowledge: that which sees  
The separate existences apart,  
And, being separated, holds them real.  
There is false Knowledge: that which blindly clings  
To one as if 'twere all, seeking no cause,  
Deprived of light, narrow, and dull, and 'dark.' "

-- SONG CELESTIAL, Bk. 18 (*fr. The Bhagavad-Gita*)

---

1 Judge the tree by its fruits, man by his deeds.

2 Theosophy is not the acquirement of powers, whether psychic or intellectual, though both are its servants.

3 Neither is Theosophy the pursuit of happiness, as men understand the word; for the first step is sacrifice, the second, renunciation.

4 Life is built up by the sacrifice of the individual to the whole. Each cell in the living body must sacrifice itself to the perfection of the whole; when it is otherwise, disease and death enforce the lesson.

5 Theosophy is the science of life, the art of living.

6 Harmony is the law of life, discord its shadow; whence springs suffering, the teacher, the awakener of consciousness.

7 Through joy and sorrow, pain and pleasure, the soul comes to a knowledge of itself.

8 The eyes of wisdom are like the ocean depths; there is neither joy nor sorrow in them. Therefore the soul of the disciple must become stronger than joy, and greater than sorrow.

9 We hate but those whom we envy or fear.

- 10 Self-knowledge is unattainable by what men usually call "self-analysis." It is not reached by reasoning or any brain-powers.
- 11 Real self-knowledge is the awakening to consciousness of the divine nature of man.
- 12 Will is the offspring of the Divine, the God in man; Desire, the motive power of the animal life.
- 13 Will is the exclusive possession of man. It divides him from the brute, in whom instinctive desire only is active.
- 14 To obtain the knowledge of self, is a greater achievement than to command the elements or to know the future.
- 15 The great watchword of the True is this -- in last analysis all things are divine.
- 16 Fear is the slave of Pain, and Rebellion her captive.
- 17 Endurance is the free companion of Sorrow, and Patience her master.
- 18 The husband of Pain is Rapture, but the souls are few in whom that marriage is consummated.
- 19 Spirituality is not what we understand by the words "virtue" and "goodness." It is the power of perceiving formless, spiritual essences.
- 20 The discovery and right use of the true essence of Being -- this is the whole secret of life.
- 21 When desire is for the purely abstract -- when it has lost all trace or tinge of "self" -- then it has become pure.
- 22 Adepts are rare as the blossom of the Udumbara tree.
- 23 The one eternal, immutable law of life alone can judge and condemn man absolutely.
- 24 Will and Desire are both absolute *creators*, forming the man himself and his surroundings.
- 25 Will creates intelligently; Desire blindly and unconsciously.
- 26 Man makes himself in the image of his desires, unless he creates himself in the likeness of the Divine, through his will, the child of the light.
- 27 Theosophy is the vehicle of the spirit that giveth life; consequently, nothing *dogmatic* can be

*Theosophical.*

28 Some pluck the fruits of the tree of knowledge to crown themselves therewith, instead of plucking them to eat.

29 It is not necessary for truth to put on boxing-gloves.

30 You cannot build a temple of truth by hammering dead stones. Its foundations must precipitate themselves like crystals from the solution of life.

---

## **JULY.**

"The mind, enlightened, casts its grief away!" --

"It is not to be known by knowledge! man  
Wotteth it not by wisdom! learning vast  
Halts short of it! Only by soul itself  
Is soul perceived -- when the soul wills it so!  
There shines no light save its own light to show  
Itself unto itself!"

-- THE SECRET OF DEATH (*fr. The Katha Upanishad*).

---

1 One cannot fill a vacuum from within itself.

2 When a certain point is reached, pain becomes its own anodyne.

3 Many a man will follow a mis-leader. Few will recognize truth at a glance.

4 Esteem that to be eminently good, which, when communicated to another, will be increased to yourself.

5 Be persuaded that those things are not your riches which you do not possess in the penetralia of the reasoning power.

6 As many passions of the soul, so many fierce and savage despots.

- 7 No one is free who has not obtained the empire of himself.
- 8 It is the business of a musician to harmonize every instrument, but of a well-educated man to adapt himself harmoniously to every fortune.
- 9 It is excellent to impede an unjust man; but if this be not possible, it is excellent not to act in conjunction with him.
- 10 Sin should be abstained from, not through fear, but for the sake of the becoming.
- 11 Vehement desires about any one thing render the soul blind with respect to other things.
- 12 Many men who have not learnt to argue rationally, still live according to reason.
- 13 The equal is beautiful in everything, but excess and defect do not appear so.
- 14 It is the property of a divine intellect to be always intently thinking about the beautiful.
- 15 As two pieces of wood may come together in the ocean, and having met, may separate again; like this is the meeting of mortals.
- 16 Youth is like a mountain-torrent; wealth is like the dust on one's feet; manhood is fugitive as a water-drop; life is like foam.
- 17 Who fulfills not duty with steadfast mind, duty which opens the portals of bliss, surprised by old age and remorse, he is burned by the fire of grief.
- 18 Even in a forest hermitage, sin prevails over the unholy; the restraint of the senses in one's own house, this is asceticism.
- 19 Who performs a right action, free from impurity, the house of that man is a forest hermitage.
- 20 As the streams of a river flow on, and return not, so pass away the days and nights, taking away the lives of men.
- 21 Unenduring are youth, beauty, life, wealth, lordship, the society of the beloved; let not the wise be deluded by these.
- 22 In this world, fugitive as tempest-driven waves, death for another is a rich prize earned by virtue in a former birth.

23 The shadows of a cloud, the favor of the base, new corn, a flower, these last only a little time; so it is with youth and riches.

24 Let the wise think on wisdom as unfading and immortal; let him fulfill his duty as though Death grasped him by the hair.

25 If evil be said of thee, and if it be true, correct thyself; if it be a lie, laugh at it.

26 Pagodas are measured by their shadows, and great men by their enviers.

27 The sage does not say what he does; but he does nothing that cannot be said.

28 The man who finds pleasure in vice, and pain in virtue, is still a novice in both.

29 The wise man does good as naturally as he breathes.

30 He is a man who does not turn away from what he has said.

31 The heart of the fool is in his tongue; the tongue of the wise is in his heart.

---

## AUGUST.

"Death has no power th' immortal soul to slay,  
That, when its present body turns to clay  
Seeks a fresh home, and with unlesened might  
Inspires another frame with life and light.  
So I myself (well I the past recall),  
When the fierce Greeks begirt Troy's holy wall,  
Was brave Euphorbus: and in conflict drear  
Poured forth my blood beneath Atrides' spear.  
The shield this arm did bear I lately saw  
In Juno's shrine, a trophy of that war."

-- DRYDEN'S OVID

---

1 The man who neglects the truth he finds in his soul, in order to follow its dead-letter, is a time-server.



2 He who does not recognize the bread and salt is worse than a wild wolf.

3 Man who has not hesitated to project his image in space and call it the Creator, sculpted not to endow God with his own vices.

4 He who has been once deceived, dreads evil, and suspects it even in truth.

5 Krishna, the golden-haired god, replied not to the reviling of the King of Chedi. To the roar of the tempest, and not to the jackal's howl, the elephant trumpets a reply.

6 Not the tender pliant grass is uprooted by the storm, but the lofty trees. The mighty war only with the mighty.

7 The sandal tree has snakes; the lotus tank, alligators; in happiness there is envy. There are no unmixed pleasures.

8 No creature, no thing is free from evil. The sandal tree has its roots sapped by snakes, its blossoms attacked by bees, its branches broken by monkeys, its top eaten by bears. No part of it is secure from pain.

9 Grieve not about thy sustenance; nature will supply it. When a creature is born, the mother's breast supplies milk.

10 Who gave the swan his whiteness, the parrot his wings of golden green, the peacock his iris-hues? Will not that which provided for them provide for thee?

11 All good fortune belongs to him of contented mind. Is not the whole earth leather-covered for him who wears shoes?

12 This world is a venomous tree, bearing two honey-sweet fruits: the divine essence of poetry and the friendship of the noble.

13 By the fall of water-drops the pitcher is gradually filled; this is the cause of wisdom, of virtue, and of wealth.

14 Let one who would live in the memory of his fellow men, make every day fruitful by generosity, study, and noble arts.

15 No plunge in clear cool water delights so much the heat-oppressed, no pearl necklace the maiden, as the words of the good delight the good.

- 16 Good men vary. Some are like cocoanuts, full of sweet milk; others, like the jujube, externally pleasing.
- 17 Like an earthen vessel, easy to break, hard to reunite, are the wicked; the good are like vessels of gold, hard to break and quickly united.
- 18 Be not a friend to the wicked -- charcoal when hot, burns; when cold, it blackens the fingers.
- 19 Shun him who secretly slanders, and praises openly; he is like a cup of poison, with cream on the surface.
- 20 A chariot cannot go on one wheel alone; so destiny fails unless men's acts co-operate.
- 21 The noble delight in the noble; the base do not; the bee goes to the lotus from the wood; not so the frog, though living in the same lake.
- 22 Like moonbeams trembling on water, truly such is the life of mortals. Knowing this, let duty be performed.
- 23 Bathe in the river of the soul, O man, for not with water is the soul washed clean.
- 24 The pure soul is a river whose holy source is self-control, whose water is truth, whose bank is righteousness, whose waves are compassion.
- 25 Of a gift to be received or given, of an act to be done, time drinks up the flavor, unless it be quickly performed.
- 26 When the weak-minded is deprived of wealth, his actions are destroyed, like rivulets dried up in hot seasons.
- 27 He who wants a faultless friend, must remain friendless.
- 28 Eat and drink with your friends, but do not trade with them.
- 29 Without trouble one gets no honey. Without grief and sorrow no one passes his life.
- 30 Vinegar does not catch a fly, but honey. A sweet tongue draweth the snake forth from the earth.
- 31 What good is advice to a fool?
-

# SEPTEMBER.

"Shall there not be as good a 'then' as 'now'?  
Haply much better. . . Therefore fear I not;  
And therefore, Holy Sir! my life is glad,  
Nowise forgetting yet those other lives  
Painful and poor, wicked and miserable,  
Whereon the Gods grant pity! But for me,  
What good I see, humbly I seek to do,  
And live obedient to the law, in trust  
That what will come, and must come, shall come well."

-- LIGHT OF ASIA, *Bk. 6.*

---

- 1 To him who has subdued self by SELF, his self is a friend; but to him who has not subdued senses by mind, that self is an enemy.
- 2 The eye is a window which looks into the heart. The brain is a door through which heart escapes.
- 3 Devotion and clear vision are not his who eats too much, nor his who eats not at all; not his who sleeps too much, nor his who is too awake.
- 4 At the end of a life of study, the man possessed of knowledge approaches Deity; and at the end of many lives, the wise man becomes one with the ALL.
- 5 Grief and wrath, avarice and desire, delusion and laziness, vindictiveness and vanity, envy and hatred, censoriousness and slander -- are the twelve sins destructive of man's bliss.
- 6 The wolf changes his coat, and the serpent his skin, but not their nature.
- 7 The young of the raven appears to it a nightingale.
- 8 The dog howls at the moon, but the moon heeds it not; be like the moon.
- 9 Let your soul work in harmony with the universal intelligence, as your breath does with the air.
- 10 Let no bitterness find entrance into the heart of a mother.

11 Pervert not the heart of a man who is pure, for he will turn thine own first enemy.

12 Do not make a wicked man thy companion, or act on the advice of a fool.

13 Save not thy life at the expense of another's, as he will take two of thy lives in future births.

14 Mock not the deformed; assume not a proud demeanor with thy inferiors; hurt not the feelings of the poor; be kind to those weaker than thyself, and charitable to all beings.

15 Sacrifice not thy weaker child to the stronger, but protect him.

16 Amuse not thyself at the expense of those who depend on thee. Mock not a venerable man, for he is thy superior.

17 Death is a black camel that kneels at everybody's door. Death is a friend and a deliverer.

18 A little hill in a low place thinks itself a great mountain.

19 Men are gnomes condemned to forced toils in the kingdom of darkness (or ignorance).

20 We are the true troglodytes, cave-dwellers, though we call our cavern the world.

21 Living for ages in the night-realm, we dream that our darkness is full day.

22 All life is but a perpetual promise; an engagement renewed, but never fulfilled.

23 Man is a king, dethroned, and cast out from his kingdom; in chains and in a dungeon.

24 The heart of a beggar will not be content with half the universe; he is not born to a part, but to the whole.

25 Our life is the ante-room of the palace where our true treasure lies -- immortality.

26 Useless to seek to seize the ocean-echo, by clasping the shell in which it lies hid; as useless to try to seize this essence, by grasping the form in which for a moment it shone.

27 When the leaden clouds clash together, the fair glimpse of heaven is shut out.

28 When the silence falls upon us, we can hear the voices of the gods, pointing out in the quiet light of divine law the true path for us to follow.

29 All the air resounds with the presence of spirit and spiritual laws.

30 The spirit it is, that, under the myriad illusions of life, works steadily towards its goal; silently, imperceptibly, irresistibly, moving on to divinity.

---

## OCTOBER.

The consciousness of good, which neither gold,  
Nor sordid fame, nor hope of heavenly bliss,  
Can purchase; but a life of resolute good,  
Unalterable will, quenchless desire  
Of universal happiness; the heart  
That beats with it in unison; the brain  
Whose ever-wakeful wisdom toils to change  
Reason's rich stores for its eternal weal.  
This "commerce" of sincerest virtue needs  
No mediative signs of selfishness,  
No jealous intercourse of wretched gain,  
No balancings of prudence, cold and long: --  
In just and equal measure all is weighed;  
One scale contains the sum of human weal,  
And one, THE GOOD MAN'S HEART!

-- SHELLEY.

---

1 The glamour of Time conceals from the weak souls of men the dark abysses around them, the terrible and mighty laws which incessantly direct their lives.

2 There is no death without sin, and no affliction without transgression.

3 Man's actions are divided, as regards their object, into four classes; they are either *purposeless*, *unimportant*, or *vain*, or *good*.

4 The sun causes day and night, divine and human. Night is for the sleep of beings, day for the performance of their duty.

5 If we were convinced that we could never make our crooked ways straight, we should for ever

continue in our errors.

6 Where there are not virtue and discrimination, learning is not to be sown there, no more than good seed in barren soil.

7 A teacher is more venerable than ten sub-teachers; a father, than one hundred teachers; a mother, than a thousand fathers.

8 Let not a man, even though pained, be sour-tempered, nor devise a deed of mischief to another.

9 One is not aged because his head is grey: whoever, although a youth, has wisdom, him the gods consider an elder.

10 A wise man should ever shrink from honor as from poison, and should always be desirous of disrespect as if of ambrosia.

11 Though despised, one sleeps with comfort, with comfort awakes, with comfort lives in this world; but the scorner perisheth.

12 Trust not in business one ever caught asleep by the sun rising or setting, for thereby he incurs great sin.

13 Those who prefer to swim in the waters of their ignorance, and to go down very low, need not exert the body or heart; they need only cease to move, and they will surely sink.

14 As a man digging comes to water, so a zealous student attains unto knowledge.

15 A good man may receive pure knowledge even from an inferior; the highest virtue from the lowest.

16 Ambrosia may be extracted even from poison; elegant speech even from a fool; virtue even from an enemy; and gold from dross.

17 Whoever offers not food to the poor, raiment to the naked, and consolation to the afflicted, is reborn poor, naked, and suffering.

18 As a sower gets not his harvest if he sow seed in salt soil, so the giver gets no fruit by bestowing on the unworthy.

19 There are three things of which one never tires: health, life and wealth.

20 A misfortune that cometh from on high cannot be averted; caution is useless against the decrees of

Fate.

21 The worst of maladies is envy; the best of medicines is health.

22 Three things can never be got with three things: wealth, with wishing for it; youth, with cosmetics; health, with medicine.

23 Trifling ruins earnestness, lying is the enemy of truth, and oppression perverts justice.

24 Caution can never incur disgrace; imbecility can never bring honor with it.

25 Whomsoever riches do not exalt, poverty will not abase, nor calamity cast him down.

26 Night and day are the steeds of man; they hurry him on, not he them.

27 Whoso heeds not a plaint, confesses his own meanness; and whoso makes a merit of his charity, incurs reproach.

28 There are four things of which a little goes on a long way: pain, poverty, error, and enmity.

29 He who knows not his own worth, will never appreciate the worth of others.

30 Whosoever is ashamed of his father and mother, is excluded from the ranks of the wise.

31 He who is not lowly in his own sight, will never be exalted in the sight of others.

---

## **NOVEMBER.**

"As large as is the unbounded Universe,  
So large that little, hidden Spirit is!  
The Heavens and Earths are in it! Fire and air,  
And sun and moon and stars; darkness and light,  
It comprehends! Whatever maketh Man,  
The present of him, and the past of him,  
And what shall be of him; -- all thoughts and things  
Lie folded in the eternal vast of It!"

-- THE SECRET OF DEATH (*fr. The Katha Upanishad*).

- 
- 1 In every blessing think of its end, in every misfortune think of its removal.
  - 2 If justice predominates not over injustice in a man, he will speedily fall into ruin.
  - 3 Vain hopes cut man off from every good; but the renunciation of avarice prevents every ill.
  - 4 Patience leads to power, but lust leads to loss.
  - 5 By wisdom is the gift of knowledge displayed; by knowledge are high things obtained.
  - 6 In calamity are men's virtues proved, and by long absence is their friendship tested.
  - 7 That man who accurately understands the movement and the cause of the revolutions of the wheel of life is never deluded.
  - 8 Days end with sunset, nights with the rising of the sun; the end of pleasure is ever grief, the end of grief ever pleasure.
  - 9 All action ends in destruction; death is certain for whatever is born; everything in this world is transient.
  - 10 In information is shown the wit of man, and in travel is his temper tried.
  - 11 In poverty is benevolence assayed, and in the moment of anger is a man's truthfulness displayed.
  - 12 By truth alone is man's mind purified, and by right discipline it doth become inspired.
  - 13 By shaking hands with deceit, one is tossed on the billows of toil.
  - 14 Fear of judgment will deter from wrong, but trifling with it leads to destruction.
  - 15 An act may seem right, but it is by its results that its purpose is shown.
  - 16 Intelligence is shown by good judgment.
  - 17 Learning clears the mind, and ignorance cobwebs it.
  - 18 Whoso takes good advice is secure from falling; but whoso rejects it, falleth into the pit of his own conceit.



- 19 By a trusty friend is man supported in life, and by reward are friendships increased.
- 20 Whoso cannot forgive wrong done to him shall learn to know how his good deeds are undone by himself.
- 21 He who bestows bounty on mankind, makes of mankind his debtor in a future birth.
- 22 The envious man is never satisfied, nor can he ever hope to become great.
- 23 The more a man clothes himself in modesty, the better does he conceal his faults.
- 24 The best policy for a man is not to boast of his virtues.
- 25 The kindest policy for a strong man is not to flourish his power in the sight of a weaker man.
- 26 The contentious man induces antagonism; people cannot often repress anger when contending with fools.
- 27 Intelligence is not shown by witty words, but by wise actions.
- 28 Of the eloquence of the pleasant speaker all men are enamored.
- 29 Craft has the best of men; boldness conquers cities; the first is despised, the last admired.
- 30 The brave man of whose prowess all men stand in need, will never be distressed by adversaries.
- 

## **DECEMBER.**

"Ring out the old, ring in the new,  
Ring, happy bells, across the snow:  
The year is going, let him go;  
Ring out the false, ring in the true.

"Ring out the grief that saps the mind,  
For those that here we see no more;  
Ring out the feud of rich and poor,  
Ring in redress to all mankind."

1 The most precious gift received by man on earth is desire for wisdom.

2 In health and wealth man is never in want of friends. True friends, however, are those who remain when they are needed.

3 Of all the animals on earth, man alone has the faculty of causing moral trouble.

4 Man contains three kinds of evil: the evil caused by his (lower) nature; the evil done by man to man; and the evil caused by man to himself.

5 A great man is he who is proof against flattery, vanity, injustice, and the love of pomp and power.

6 The wise man is he who can either take or leave those so-called necessities of life with which other people are intemperate.

7 To hold on with fortitude in one condition, and sobriety in the other, is a proof of a great soul and an impregnable virtue.

8 Let every action be done with perfect gravity, humanity, freedom, and justice, and perform it as though that action were your last.

9 A man can rarely be unhappy by being ignorant of another's thoughts; but he that does not attend to the motions of his own is certainly unhappy.

10 Do not let accidents disturb, or outward objects engross your thoughts; but keep your mind quiet and disengaged, to be ready to learn something good.

11 Manage all your actions, words, and thoughts accordingly, since you can at any moment quit life.

12 What matters dying? If the gods are in being, you can suffer nothing, for they will do you no harm.

13 And if the gods are not, or take no care of mortals -- why, then, a world without gods is not worth a man's while to live in.

14 The being of the gods, and their concern in human affairs, is beyond dispute.

15 Remember that life is wearing off, and a smaller part of it is left daily.

- 16 Depend not upon external supports, nor beg your tranquillity of another. In a word, never throw away your legs to stand upon crutches.
- 17 If you examine a man that has been well-disciplined and purified by philosophy, you will find nothing that is unsound, false, or foul in him.
- 18 Life moves in a very narrow compass; yes, and men live in a small corner of the world too.
- 19 Poor transitory mortals know little even of themselves, much less of those who died long before their time.
- 20 Death and generation are both mysteries of nature, and resemble each other; the first does but dissolve those elements the latter had combined.
- 21 Do not suppose you are hurt, and your complaint ceases. Cease your complaint, and you are not hurt.
- 22 That which does not make man worse, does not make his life worse; as a result, he hath no harm either within or without.
- 23 At present your nature is distinct; but ere long you will vanish into the whole: you will be returned into that universal reason which gave you your being.
- 24 Do but return to the principles of wisdom, and those who take you now for a monkey or a wild beast will make a god of you.
- 25 Do not act as if you had ten thousand years to throw away. Death stands at your elbow. Be good for something, while you live, and it is in your power.
- 26 He that is so anxious about being talked of when he is dead, does not consider that all who knew him will quickly be gone.
- 27 If you depend too servilely upon the good word of other people, you will be unworthy of your own nature.
- 28 Whatever is good has that quality from itself; it is finished by its own nature, and commendation is no part of it.
- 29 Do not run riot; keep your intentions honest, and your convictions sure.
- 30 He that does a memorable action, and those who report it, are all but short-lived things.

31 Put yourself frankly into the hands of Fate, and let her spin you out what fortune she pleases.

---

[Top of File](#)

# The Theosophist

**A Monthly Journal Devoted to Oriental Philosophy, Art, Literature and Occultism: Embracing Mesmerism, Spiritualism, and Other Secret Sciences**

**Conducted by H. P. Blavatsky**

**Volume 1: October 1879 - September 1880**

---

Originally published in Bombay, 1879-1880. Theosophical University Press electronic version ISBN 1-55700-161-8. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[October](#) - [November](#) - [December](#) - [January](#) - [February](#) - [March](#) - [April](#) - [May](#) - [June](#) - [July](#) - [August](#) - [September](#)

-----

### [October 1879 \(1:1\)](#)

Namasto!

What is Theosophy?

What are the Theosophists?

The Drift of Western Spiritualism

Antiquity of the Vedas

Autobiography of Dayanund Saraswati Swami

The Learning among Indian Ladies

Brahma, Iswara and Maya

Pandit Bala Sastri's Views

The Inner God

Persian Zoroastrianism and Russian Vandalism

The Light of Asia

The Works of Hindu Religion and Philosophy mentioned in the Brahma Yojna

"A Great Man"  
Aryan Trigonometry  
Technical Education  
A World Without a Woman.  
The Magnetic Chain  
Magnetism in Ancient China  
Spiritualism at Simla  
Vidya Yoga  
Food for the Starving  
Our Buddhist Brothers  
To Subscribers

-----

### November 1879 (1:2)

Special Notices  
To Subscribers  
[Miscellaneous Matter]  
Buddhistic Exegesis  
A Thunder Cloud with Silver Lining  
Cross and Fire  
The Man-show at Moscow  
Aryan Music  
The Society's Bulletin  
War in Olympus  
The Ruin of India  
The Nature and Office of Buddha's Religion  
The Law of the Lord Sakkyā Muni  
Arya Prakash: Yoga Vidya  
Hints to the Student of Yoga Vidya  
Hindu Music  
The Veda, the Origin and History of Religion  
The Brahmachari Bawa  
The Indian Forest Question.  
Gary's Magnetic Motor

-----

### December 1879 (1:3)

Special Notices

Miscellaneous Notes  
Christmas Then and Christmas Now  
The Popular Idea of Soul-survival  
Lieutenant-Colonel St. Antony  
Ancient opinions upon Psychic Bodies  
Indian Juggling  
A Chapter on Jainism  
The Society's Bulletin  
The Autobiography of Dayanand Saraswati Swami  
Hindu Ideas about Communion with the Dead  
The Veda, the Origin and History of Religion  
Soundings in the Ocean of Aryan Literature  
Sankaracharya, Philosopher and Mystic  
The Phantom Dog  
East Indian Materia Medica  
A Strange Revery  
An Old Book and a New One  
Nocturnal Thoughts  
Book and Pamphlets received.

-----

### January 1880 (1:4)

Yoga Vidya  
Yoga Philosophy  
Brahma, Iswara and Maya  
The Swami of Akalkot  
Badrinath, the Mysterious  
The Forest Question  
A Theosophical Jubilee  
The Ensouled Violin  
Swami *versus* Missionary  
Missions in India  
Machine Telegraphy  
The Edison Telephone  
Nature Worship  
Necromancy . . .  
The Devil is Dead

-----

## February 1880 (1:5)

Special Notices

[Short Editorial Notices]

The Brethren of the Rosy Cross

Our Duty to India

Sonnets

Lo! The "Poor Missionary"

An Indian Patriot's Prayer

English Ghost Stories

East Indian Materia Medica

The Baron du Potet, Hon. F. T. S

Hassan Khan "Djinni "

Zoroastrianism and Theosophy

An Indian Aethrobat

Indra

The Nature and Office of Buddha's Religion

A Case of Genuine Hindu Mediumship

A Great Light under a Bushel

Magnetic Prescience

A Musalman Abdal (Yogi.)

The Mystic Syllable Onkara: its Meaning, Antiquity, and Universal Application

[Miscellaneous Short Items]

-----

## March 1880 (1:6)

Notices

Miscellaneous Editorials

A Medal of Honor

Zoroaster

Visitors from Shadow-Land

True and False Personality

Swami versus Missionary

The Dnyaneshvari

How Best to Become a Theosophist

The Buddhist Idea about Soul

A Jewel in the Old Rubbish

The Madras Yogi Sabhapaty Swami

The Society's Fourth Anniversary

Our "American" Pandit"



Shraddha and Pinda  
A Turkish Effendi on Christendom and Islam  
The Aryan Revival  
Gesture-Speech  
The Vedant Darsana  
A Land of Mystery  
Puzzles for the Philologists  
Which First -- The Egg or the Bird?  
Cup-Mark Inscriptions

-----

### April 1880 (1:7)

A Medal of Honor  
The Silent Brother  
East Indian Materia Medica  
Hindu or Arya  
A Land of Mystery  
Tantric Philosophy  
Hints to the Students of Yog Vidya  
Brahmoism vs Hinduism  
A Haunted Castle in the Nineteenth Century  
The Office of Religion  
The Theosophical Society or Universal Brotherhood  
The State of Christianity  
Kaliya Mardana or the Crushing of Kaliya -- the Great Serpent -- by Krishna  
Another Aethrobat  
The Mind is Material  
Ode to India  
Physiology of Marriage  
Cremation in America  
A Personal Statement of Religious Belief  
Cock and Bull

### May 1880 (1:8)

A Medal of Honor  
A New Prophet in India  
A Parsi Ascetic  
Castes in India  
Spiritualism & Theosophy

Real Buddhism -- Kamma  
The Silent Brother  
The Children of the Sun  
The Vedanta Philosophy  
Journalist vs. Missionary  
The Life of Sankaracharya, Philosopher and Mystic  
A Prisoner Feigning Death  
Soundings in the Ocean of Aryan Literature  
Puzzles for the Philologists.  
A Case of Obsession  
Welcome Theosophy!  
The Buddhist Idea about the Soul  
The "Hindu or Arya" Question  
The Nature and Office of Buddha's Religion  
The Jain View of Om  
The Poona, Exhibition, 1880  
How best to become a Theosophist  
Mr. Whitworth's Gauntlet. . .  
The Theosophical Society

## June 1880 (1:9)

The Grip of a Friend  
Entheasm  
A Mystery of Magnetism  
Official Despatches from the  
American Government  
The Revival of Mesmerism  
Should we call ourselves Aryas  
A Modern Seer of Vision  
A Land of Mystery  
London Calls for Buddhist Missionaries  
Dissolved Soul  
A People's Monthly  
Long Life  
The Drama of Raja Mana and his Wives  
The Christian Art of War  
The Bewitched Mirror  
The Number Seven  
What the West Expects  
On the Jain Notion of the Creator  
Improvement in Indian Agriculture  
Some Things the Aryans knew

East Indian Materia Medica  
A Buddhist Family or Village  
Religious Life in India  
The Theosophical Society

## July 1880 (1:10)

Miscellaneous Editorials  
The Theory of Cycles  
A Glimpse of Tantrik Occultism  
Spectre Guide  
Synopsis of the Aryan Literature  
Some Things that Aryans Knew  
Philosophy in Sanskrit Names and Words  
The Word of Honour  
A Study in Vegetarianism  
Soundings in the Ocean of Aryan Literature  
Mysterious Stone-Throwing at Plumstend  
The Mind is Material  
The Spiritual Commandments  
The Prarthana Samaj vs. Christianity  
Brahmoism vs. Hinduism  
Agni-hotra Philosophy  
The Hindu or Arya Question  
Our Delegates in Ceylon

## August 1880 (1:11)

Miscellaneous Editorials  
Our Second Year  
Fruits of the Ceylon Mission  
The Occult Sciences  
East Indian Materia Medica  
The Zoroastrian Religion as represented by Martin Haug  
"Spirit" Pranks *Intra* Caucasus  
The Gesture-Speech of Mankind  
The Study of Theosophy  
Light from the Missionaries Wanted  
A Land of Mystery  
Notes on " A Land of Mystery "  
The Hindu Bengal  
A Buddhist Mission to the United States

Testing the Bewitched Mirror Theory  
Sobs, Sods and Posies  
A Buddhist Hymn  
One Theosophist's View of Man's Position and Prospects  
Health of the Eyes  
The Vedanta Philosophy  
The Theosophists  
Rahatship  
Solar volcanoes, or Spots upon the Sun  
The Theosophists in Ceylon

## [September 1880 \(1:12\)](#)

Miscellaneous Editorials  
Our Second Year  
The Spread of Buddhism in Western Countries  
Address of the President of the Ionian Theosophical Branch at Corfu  
Inaugural Address before the Bombay Theosophical Society  
A Wooden God  
The Medal of Honor.  
Nanga Baba of Gwalier  
Puzzles for the Philologists  
Russian Superstitions  
The Decadence of Protestant Christianity  
Notes on the Beej Mantras.  
Astrology  
Stone-throwing "Spirits"  
Number Seven and our Society  
A Treatise on the Yoga Philosophy  
How They Fast in India  
Official Report upon a Scorpion Poison Antidote  
Dr. Tanner and the Vedic Doctrine about Fasts

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).



Articles from

# H. P. Blavatsky

---

These articles may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

We will be adding more articles as they are ready.

---

## Contents

### EARLY ARTICLES

1874 - 1875

- [Madame Blavatsky](#): Her Experience -- Her Opinion of American Spiritualism and American Society *Spiritual Scientist*, December 3, 1874
- [A Few Questions to "Hiraf\\*\\*\\*"](#), *Spiritual Scientist*, July 15 and 22, 1875
- [From Madame H. P. Blavatsky to Her Correspondents](#), *Spiritual Scientist*, September 23, 1875
- [The Science of Magic](#): Proofs of Its Existence, Etc., *Spiritual Scientist*, October 14, 1875
- "A Story of the Mystical," *The Sun*, December 26, 1875 (republished in the *Theosophist*, January 1883, and later in *Nightmare Tales*, as "[Can the Double Murder?](#)")

1876 - 1877

- [The Luminous Circle](#), *The Sun*, January 2, 1876 (revised as "The Luminous Shield" in *Nightmare Tales*)
- [Madame Blavatsky on Fakirs](#), *Banner of Light*, April 21, 1877
- ["Elementaries"](#): A Letter from the Corresponding Secretary of the Theosophical Society, *Religio-Philosophical Journal*, November 17, 1877

1878

- [Kabalistic Views on "Spirits" as Propagated by the Theosophical Society](#), *Religio-Philosophical Journal*, January 26, 1878
- [Madame Blavatsky on the Views of the Theosophists](#), *The Spiritualist*, February 8, 1878
- [A Society without a Dogma](#), *The Spiritualist*, February 8, 1878
- [Madame Blavatsky on Indian Metaphysics](#), *The Spiritualist*, March 22, 1878
- [The Cave of the Echoes](#), *Banner of Light*, March 30, 1878
- [Fragments from Madame Blavatsky](#), trans. from *La Revue Spirite*, April, 1878
- [The Theosophical Society: Its Origin, Plan and Aims](#) (circular), May 3, 1878
- [The Arya Samaj: Alliance of Theosophy with a Vedic Society in the Far Orient](#) (June 2, 1878)
- [The Real Madame H. P. Blavatsky](#), trans. from *La Revue Spirite*, October, 1878

1879

- [Namastae!](#), *The Theosophist*, October 1879
- [What Is Theosophy?](#), *The Theosophist*, October 1879
- [What Are the Theosophists?](#), *The Theosophist*, October 1879
- [The Drift of Western Spiritualism](#), *The Theosophist*, October 1879
- [Antiquity of the Vedas](#), *The Theosophist*, October 1879
- [Persian Zoroastrianism and Russian Vandalism](#), *The Theosophist*, October 1879
- ["The Light of Asia,"](#) *The Theosophist*, October 1879
- [The Magnetic Chain](#), *The Theosophist*, October 1879
- [Spiritualism at Simla](#), *The Theosophist*, October 1879
- [Buddhistic Exegesis](#), *The Theosophist*, November 1879
- [A Thunder Cloud with Silver Lining](#), *The Theosophist*, November 1879
- [Cross and Fire](#), *The Theosophist*, November 1879
- [War in Olympus](#), *The Theosophist*, November 1879

---

Link to over 240 [Articles by H. P. Blavatsky](#) on [blavatsky.net](http://blavatsky.net)

## HPB, Theosophy, and The Theosophical Society

- "[HPB, Theosophy, and The Theosophical Society](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[What Is Theosophy?](#)" by H. P. Blavatsky
- "[What Are the Theosophists?](#)" by H. P. Blavatsky
- "[Helena P. Blavatsky -- A Friend to Those Who Love Truth](#)" by Raymond Rugland
- "[Linking Ourselves with the 'Fellowship of the Mystery'](#)" by W. T. S. Thackara
- "[The Dawn of a New Age?](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[The Long Arm of Karma](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[Heart to Heart: The Force behind the Message of H. P. Blavatsky](#)" by Alan Donant
- "[Abner Doubleday and Theosophy in America: 1879-1884](#)" by Michael Gomes
- "[Theosophy and the Systems View of Life](#)" by David Pratt
- "[The Example of a Great Soul](#)" by Jim Belderis
- "[Reflections on The Voice of the Silence](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater



# H. P. BLAVATSKY and the THEOSOPHICAL MOVEMENT

A Brief Historical Sketch

By CHARLES J. RYAN

Second and Revised Edition edited by Grace F. Knoche

---

First Edition copyright © 1937; Second and Revised Edition copyright © 1975 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-090-5. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

NOTE: Those wishing to view the illustrations *offline* need to download the file hpbtm-i.zip from this directory (hpb-tm).

---

## CONTENTS

[Prefatory Note](#)

[Foreword](#)

[Chapter 1](#): Introductory

[Chapter 2](#): Helena Petrovna Blavatsky

[Chapter 3](#): Training in Chelaship

[Chapter 4](#): From Apprenticeship to Duty

[Chapter 5](#): Work Begun in America

[Chapter 6](#): Foundation of The Theosophical Society

[Chapter 7](#): "Isis Unveiled"

[Chapter 8](#): Early Days in India

[Chapter 9](#): Development of the Indian Work

[Chapter 10](#): Work in India and Ceylon

[Chapter 11](#): The Second Septenary Cycle of The Theosophical Society

[Chapter 12](#): Tour in Europe in 1884

[Chapter 13](#): The Coulomb Conspiracy Against Theosophy

[Chapter 14](#): Aftereffects of the Conspiracy

[Chapter 15](#): T. Subba Row and Brahmanism

[Chapter 16](#): H. P. Blavatsky in Europe

[Chapter 17](#): H. P. Blavatsky Organizes New Work, Exoteric and Esoteric

[Chapter 18](#): Revival of the Work in America

[Chapter 19](#): The Closing Years of H. P. Blavatsky's Life

[Chapter 20](#): Her Books

[Chapter 21](#): "Keep the Link Unbroken"

[Chapter 22](#): The Crisis of 1894-5

## [Chapter 23: Carrying the Movement Over into the New Century](#)

[Chronology](#)

[Bibliography](#)



### **LINKS TO OTHER ILLUSTRATIONS**

[H. P. Blavatsky, 1875, Ithaca, N.Y.](#)

[Helena Petrovna Blavatsky, c. 1877, New York](#)

[Seal of H. P. Blavatsky](#)

[Seal of The Theosophical Society](#)

[Ninth Anniversary of The Theosophical Society](#), Adyar, Madras, December 27-29, 1884

[H.P.B. at "Maycot," Upper Norwood, London, 1887](#)

[H. P. Blavatsky and H. S. Olcott, London, 1888](#)

[William Q. Judge](#)

[New Year Card from H.P.B. to Dublin Lodge](#)

[European T.S. Headquarters, 19 Avenue Road, London](#)

[T.S. Headquarters, Adyar, Madras, 1887](#)

[William Q. Judge and Henry S. Olcott, 1891](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## **Prefactory Note to the Second and Revised Edition**

**By Grace F. Knoche**

"Time discovers truth," wrote Seneca as the Graeco-Roman influence, spiritual and political, was ebbing under the influx of the new cycle of thought taking hold. Who and what H. P. Blavatsky was and the purport of her teaching have been the earnest concern of thinkers and writers for a hundred years now, and while the public in general comprehends neither the fullness nor the majesty of her sacrifice, time is her advocate.

To attempt to chronicle the life story of H.P.B. and of the Society she founded in 1875 demands a rare combination of qualities: perception of values, devotion to the theosophic ideals, a sense of history and,

above all, an identification with the ageless purpose behind the sending of a messenger. For this is just what H.P.B. was, the sower of the messianic seed for the coming age (the Aquarian) and the restorer of confidence in the validity of the Way.

Charles J. Ryan's *H. P. Blavatsky and the Theosophical Movement* makes no pretense to being a definitive biography of H. P. Blavatsky -- much less of H.P.B. -- or of the movement she inspired. Nonetheless, it is a product of exhaustive research into the early history and documents of the Society, hostile and friendly, so that the end result is a faithful portrait of the Founder and her life work. The narrative is disarming in its simplicity, but one soon becomes aware of the author's rich reserve of knowledge and grasp of essentials.

Yet why reissue a book, however authentic, that was written back in 1937, now that fuller archival and biographic material is to hand? Data alone do not suffice. The history of any movement, especially one of spiritual origin, is best authored by a protagonist, by one who is convinced of the worthiness of his theme. Unless the writer himself has profoundly experienced the reality of its inner purpose, how can he render a verdict that will pass the test of time?

Not only did Charles J. Ryan have the advantage of having been deeply committed since youth to the cause of human betterment, but he likewise lived close to the flame; he himself never met Madame Blavatsky, but he had as life-long friends and associates some of her pupils who carried with them until their death the atmosphere of their teacher's heroic dedication. A near eyewitness, and one who during the stormy years of the '90s staunchly defended the principles for which she had given her life, may have something to offer that later historians cannot so easily provide, however much they may benefit from the perspective of years.

A native of Halifax, England, Charles James was born on August 31, 1865, to an English mother from Manchester and an Irish father, descended from the Ryans of Idrone, Tipperary. An artist by profession, he served as principal of the government School of Art in Ventnor, Isle of Wight, succeeding to the post after the death of his father, also an artist, with whom he exhibited at the Royal Academy in London. But C.J.R. was more than an artist and headmaster. A wide reader with an insatiable curiosity, there was no subject in astronomy, archaeology, philosophy or the arts to which he was a stranger. When rather suddenly he was called to California in 1900, to help with Katherine Tingley's new school just opened at the Point Loma theosophical headquarters, his colleagues were at a loss how to do honor to this quiet, self-effacing yet industrious gentleman who not only had exercised a power for good on the several institutions which he had served, but had touched each of their lives in a most intimate way.

Professor Ryan had joined the theosophic scene several years earlier, in January 1894, when the Society was in the throes of controversy and divided loyalties. He himself had been reared in the rationalistic Free-thought atmosphere of the day when anything approaching dogma or authoritarianism in religious matters was suspect. His first exposure to theosophy, he tells us, was "somewhat unpromising," this being the spate of articles that appeared in the British press after H.P.B.'s death in 1891, most of them uncomplimentary, but he had been repelled by the prejudice and ignorance of the "self-styled judges" of

the Society for Psychological Research. When later he read A. P. Sinnett's books, he "found his sincerity impressive"; he was not averse to believing there were great teachers who possessed "a more profound knowledge of spiritual and even physico-intellectual man than our modern psychologists, anatomists or theologians." Still, he held back, until one day he met a devoted pupil and friend of H.P.B., a member of the London headquarters staff. "I immediately joined the Theosophical Society -- the wisest act of my life" -- and helped found the Portsmouth Lodge. In the fateful division of the Parent Society in April 1895, he chose to support William Q. Judge -- a decision that was personally painful to him, for it had been Annie Besant's conversion from rank materialism to theosophy that had strongly affected him.

For fifty-five years, Charles J. Ryan gave unqualified devotion to Masters' work, and from 1900 until his death in Covina on December 24, 1949, contributed his remarkable literary and scientific talents to the theosophical world.

The careful student will be grateful for the inclusion in this second and revised edition of precise references to quotations cited in the text where these were lacking, and for the correction and clarification of a considerable number of minor but significant points of fact. For these we are indebted, first to the author whose personal copy turned over by him to Arthur Conger in 1946 is marked throughout with his editorial changes, omissions and additions; second, to those who worked with me in preparing this edition; and third, to Kirby Van Mater, archivist, for his tireless labor in searching out obscure sources of historic data in the early letters, pamphlets, and original documents preserved in the Archives of the Theosophical Society (Pasadena) -- sources which were not readily available to the author at the time of writing. Moreover, Professor Ryan had extended his chronological listing of developments up to 1946, but there seems no call to continue the record beyond that year, over and above the notation (in square brackets) of the sequential changes in administrative responsibility respectively of the two main branches of the movement. Also included are a new bibliography and enlarged index.

Assuredly, the author has accomplished his objective: to give a concise outline of theosophic history and, more importantly, to present H. P. Blavatsky "in such a true light that the reader will see that it was impossible for such a being -- the *real* H.P.B. -- to be anything but genuine."

**GRACE F. KNOCHE**  
Pasadena, California  
June 21, 1975

---

## **Foreword to the First Edition**

**By Charles J. Ryan**

Running through the record of the Theosophical Society from its inception to the present day is one unbroken line of underlying purpose to provide a rational solution for the great problems which face

humanity. From the first the Society stated that its main object was to disseminate Ideas which would, if put into practice, change the hearts and minds of men to better and higher things. Theosophy, the philosophy of life that has come down the ages, can do this work of spiritual and intellectual alchemy by giving light by which the peoples of the earth can live as high-minded and large-hearted men and women.

Theosophy can set a new current of thought in the world so that brotherhood in thought and act will bring peace on earth and heaven into our midst. This is no visionary dream, it is intensely practical, but we must begin upon ourselves, we must correct ourselves, we must live what we preach. No readjustments of conditions, however drastic, can ever permanently do away with our troubles; we must readjust ourselves and cease to identify ourselves with the material body -- we must explore within and find what true living means.

The Theosophical Movement had, and has, if it live true to its purposes and ideals, the backing of certain wise men of the East who possess the light and who are ever ready to help. But even they must abide the time when men are seeking for more light. So in 1875 they sent their messenger, H. P. Blavatsky, that "strange woman" whose occasional unparliamentary language and outward uncouthness in manner were deliberately assumed to shock men out of their conventional judgments and to arouse their intuition.

Strange indeed she was, but true as steel, and by far the best qualified then available to "break the molds of mind," and to sow the seeds which would germinate in the coming centuries. She began in America, with the simplest teaching about the ethereal forces behind the veil of matter, using the only convenient tool at hand, the well-known phenomena of spiritualism. She discountenanced mediumship, but proclaimed the existence of great Adepts in wisdom and trained knowledge of nature's hidden laws -- Rosicrucians, as she called them among other names -- and of the lofty possibilities of adeptship latent in every man, a startling concept in the Western world. To scholars she interpreted the deeper meaning of the traditional Qabbalah in its bearing upon the Christian scriptures, and showed that the Qabbalah, freed from its corruptions, contained the secret wisdom possessed by the true Rosicrucian or Theosophical societies in past ages under whatever name these societies were called. In her first book, *Isis Unveiled*, she touched on the so-called magical forces in nature and man, repudiated in the nineteenth century, and yet so perfectly natural to those who were spiritually qualified to use them wisely.

H. P. Blavatsky also indicated to a limited degree the other features of her later teachings, such as reincarnation, karma, the complex nature of man, and the cycles of evolution.

Leaving the seeds of the Great Purpose to germinate in the West, she turned toward the Orient, one of the ancient fountains of inner knowledge still existing. Here she strove to arouse the "dreamy Aryans" to study and profit by the unique treasures of truth in their keeping, the wisdom which would not only reflect honor upon India in the critical eyes of the restless West but bring the whole world much needed help. In spite of age-long and ingrained conservatism, proud Brahmans of high caste recognized the authenticity of the messenger and of her message, and joined hands with the theosophists.

H. P. Blavatsky saw that the essential truths in all the great religions had been deeply honeycombed with error, and that for this reason religion had become an element of contention and division in the world. A return to an understanding of the ancient wisdom-religion -- theosophy -- the spiritual center from which the rival faiths all diverged, is the only way to produce harmony among their followers, and thereby to take an immense step toward universal brotherhood. In the words of G. de Purucker:

She saw how humanity had been drifting through the ages unaware of its birthright and unconscious of its dignity; how the indefiniteness of modern ideas had confused the minds of the people and engendered everywhere uncertainty and helpless doubt . . . and she left for posterity a body of teachings with power in them to change the whole world, and as it were to raise from the dead the Immortal Part of man. -- *The Theosophical Path*, XXXVI, 398, Aug. 1929

The underlying current of the original purpose having reached the Orient, its real birthplace, the messenger moved to Europe where she finished her masterpiece, *The Secret Doctrine*, and wrote other theosophical classics. Though an intellectual response came from matter-of-fact Europe, its almost complete failure to understand the "chela-spirit" of devotion was disappointing. Nevertheless, the lionhearted Blavatsky never gave up and, at last, against all odds, she aroused in "the few" a deeper comprehension of her mission. She was then able to take the first steps in the revival of the forgotten schools of the Mysteries, and at the opportune moment she produced a devotional gem from the Orient in an exquisite Western setting of her fashioning, *The Voice of the Silence*, a guide for students who aspire to tread the path of spiritual wisdom.

When the time came for the teacher to depart, no crisis occurred, although the cynics vainly imagined that the Movement would perish forthwith. On the contrary, its influence has increased and widened steadily, in spite of external opposition and internal difficulties in some quarters. It is now the privilege as well as the duty of devoted theosophists to keep alive the torch she placed in their hands, but it can burn brightly only in an atmosphere of kindness, brotherhood, and magnanimity. If some reasonable cooperation is not established between the groups which claim to follow the precepts and the example of the founder of their movement, the progress of theosophy and the world's advancement on spiritual lines will be far more seriously delayed than by all the attacks of the detractors.

While assuredly the best way to understand the heart and mind of Helena P. Blavatsky is to study her writings, yet there is much of great value to learn from the story of her life of toil and renunciation, of self-sacrifice and voluntary martyrdom, for she was in essentials a lofty example of what she taught. So many attempts have been made by misguided persons to misrepresent her in the eyes of the ill-informed that a brief but authentic account in handy form of the chief incidents of her life, her ideals, and her methods, such as has not hitherto been available, may not be out of place at this time when recent attacks have aroused widespread attention to theosophy, and when world conditions demonstrate the crying need for its constructive ideas.

This book also presents an outline of the more striking landmarks in the historical background of the



Theosophical Society during the lifetime of its chief founder, and touches more lightly upon some of the outstanding events that have occurred since her passing, especially in regard to the protective and sustaining efforts of her most trusted friend and disciple, William Q. Judge, to carry the work and teaching on in accordance with what H. P. Blavatsky called the "Original Plan of the Masters."

The limited space at disposal has compelled the omission of much interesting matter, and the selection of the most important highlights has been no easy task. The administrative affairs of the Society, the establishment of lodges and national sections, the erection or purchase of buildings, the numerous conventions, and the details about the rise of theosophy into the "luminous zone" and its wide recognition by thinkers, while interesting to close students of theosophical history, can only be referred to in general terms. Even the numerous confirmations of H. P. Blavatsky's scientific teachings now being made, and her time-honored methods of training aspirants to chelaship, important as they are, demand far more room than can be spared for adequate treatment.

It is to be regretted that owing to lack of space it is impossible to do justice to, or even mention, most of the devoted Fellows of the Theosophical Society who have unselfishly given their time, money, and work to the Movement, often under very trying conditions, and at great personal sacrifice. If a small number of the more prominent were named the selection might be considered inadequate or ill-advised by some, and so only those persons who have a special relationship with H. P. Blavatsky or with important events in later history have been mentioned.

While it is the duty and the privilege of theosophists to express their gratitude for the spiritual and intellectual illumination received from their teacher by defending her honor and exposing the falsity and hollowness of the foolish and malevolent charges from which she suffered, the aim of this volume is not controversial per se, though it contains information useful in her defense. The writer, who has never hesitated to break a lance with her critics when the opportunity offered, feels that a fair and dispassionate statement of the facts of her career and of the motives underlying her actions is sufficient to satisfy any unprejudiced mind that she was justified in her claim that she was sent by her Masters to bring the ancient wisdom, theosophy, once more to the world at a critical period in its history.

To regard her as a charlatan is to reduce her life history to an incomprehensible jumble of absurdities. One or two controversial matters in regard to theosophical events about which there may still be differences of opinion have had to be discussed because they touch very closely on fundamentals, but they have been treated as impersonally as possible and we hope in such a way as not to give offense.

**CHARLES J. RYAN**  
**Point Loma, California**  
**November 17, 1937**

## [Table of Contents](#)

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# **SOME UNPUBLISHED LETTERS OF HELENA PETROVNA BLAVATSKY**

**WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND COMMENTARY BY**

**EUGENE ROLLIN CORSON, B.S., M.D.**

---

Originally published by Rider & Co, London. Electronic Edition by Theosophical University Press, 1999. Electronic ISBN 1-55700-144-8. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text

---

TO MRS. WILLIAM VAUGHN MOODY, THE DEVOTED FRIEND AND ADMIRER  
OF MY FATHER

AUTHOR'S NOTE: I wish to thank my cousin Anna McClure Sholl for valuable aid in the  
preparation of this book. -- E. R. C.

## **CONTENTS**

[Prefatory Note](#)

[H.P.B.'s Good Faith](#)

[The Visit to Ithaca](#)

[H.P.B. and Spiritualism](#)

[The Enemies of H.P.B.](#)

[Marks of Genius](#)

[Letters No. 1 - 9](#)

[Letters No. 10 - 17](#)

[Commentary on the Letters](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## **Prefatory Note**

The publication of private letters which were never meant for publication, and which it was never imagined would reach the public, demands an explanation if not an apology. In these days of many books, when the intimate lives of noted characters are scrutinized and dissected for every bit of information to satisfy a public more eager, apparently, to discover the sins and frailties of the great than to form a just appreciation of their genius and finer qualities, one may well pause before adding to this great mass of literature.

If, on the contrary, the publication of this private material may throw some light on certain mooted points of value, clear the air of scandal or unjust criticism, or even of violent abuse, no apology is called for. The world seems ever ready to magnify the evil and minimize the good in human nature, especially in those who have attained greatness, as we understand the word, or at least a certain prominence from public office and public trust. The finer Christian charity which is never blind to the sins and follies and weaknesses of human nature, yet treats them with gentleness, a gentleness ever ready to pardon, as though conscious that the human spirit has in it ever the promise and potency of ultimate redemption and glorification. This is, of course, the Christ-spirit, and when the world fails to recognize it or forgets it, distrust and dread and pessimism prevail, and the general outlook on life presents a very dreary picture.

Fortunately a trend towards a healthy optimism prevails, and there is no better index of an advancing and higher civilization than the larger scope of this optimism.

In John Forster's *Decision of Character* he stressed the importance for the young man to meet the world with trust rather than distrust, and I am quite sure that this rule of life is the proper one. Confidence belongs to the higher attributes of man, and suspicion to the lower nature; truth is born of faith, while error is the child of distrust and suspicion.

This seems to apply with special aptness to the writer of these letters: adored by her followers and by those who understood her, no term of abuse seemed too severe for those who called her a charlatan.

Had I not thought that these letters would help to clear up certain mooted questions, and vindicate her against certain charges of duplicity and lack of good faith, and even against more serious charges, I should not have published them.

E. R. C.

---

[Contents](#)

# H. P. BLAVATSKY and the SPR

## An Examination of the Hodgson Report of 1885

by Vernon Harrison, Ph.D.

*Member of The Society for Psychical Research, London, England*

---

Copyright © 1997 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-119-7. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

### CONTENTS

[About This Book](#)

[About the Author](#)

[Acknowledgments](#)

[PART 1: J'Accuse: An Examination of the Hodgson Report of 1885 \(63K\)](#)

[PART 2: J'Accuse d'autant plus: A Further Study of the Hodgson Report \(55K\)](#)

[Replies to Criticism \(11K\)](#)

[Opinion \(6K\)](#)

[Affidavit \(10K\)](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## About This Book

BLAVATSKY, HELENA PETROVNA, born Helena Petrovna Hahn, 1831-1891, Russian theosophist. She . . . founded the Theosophical Society in New York [in 1875]. Her demonstrations of supernormal phenomena were declared fraudulent by the London Society for Psychical Research (1885). -- *Reader's Digest Universal Dictionary*, reprinted with amendments, 1994

This statement, typical of many, is factually correct -- as far as it goes. The damage done lies not in what is said, but in what is left unsaid. As Patience Worth aptly has it:

Half-Truth is Lie's brother.

The "*Report of the Committee Appointed to Investigate Phenomena Connected with the Theosophical Society*" appeared in 1885 in the *Proceedings of the Society for Psychical Research*, Vol. 3 (December 1885), pp. 201-400. It is commonly called the Hodgson Report since the bulk of it was written by R. Hodgson; but his opinions were endorsed by E. Gurney, F. W. H. Myers, F. Podmore, H. Sidgwick, Mrs. Sidgwick and J. H. Stack. It branded Madame H. P. Blavatsky, founder of the Theosophical Society, as "one of the most accomplished, ingenious, and interesting impostors in history." This view is still widely accepted, although it is probable that few have ever read the Hodgson Report critically and in detail, and fewer still have attempted to check his findings. Among many other accusations, the Hodgson Report claims that Madame Blavatsky herself wrote in a disguised hand certain letters commonly called the Mahatma Letters, and that she was engaged in forgery and deception on an impressive scale.

Although much of the evidence relating to this case has been lost and all the witnesses are long since dead, many of the Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett are preserved in the British Library where they are available for inspection. *These letters make Primary Evidence*. A study of these originals, supplemented by a detailed examination of an authentic set of 1,323 color slides prepared from them and supplied by the British Library, has shown that there are serious flaws in Hodgson's methods, observation, reasoning, and conclusions.

This book is divided into two parts. Part 1 reprints my earlier paper entitled "J'Accuse," published in the *Journal of the Society for Psychical Research*, Vol. 53, No. 803 (April 1986), pp. 286-310, plus a few footnotes for clarity's sake. This is, in the main, a study of the Hodgson Report itself, supplemented by as detailed a study of the Mahatma Letters as time and opportunity to visit the British Library permitted. It is reproduced here because the *Journal of the Society for Psychical Research* does not circulate widely outside the SPR and some libraries.

Part 2 describes work done after 1986 and records the findings of a line-by-line microscopical examination of each and every one of the 1,323 color slides in the British Library set. Several pages of these documents are reproduced in this book. Hodgson gave no illustration whatever of the alleged incriminating Blavatsky-Coulomb letters, of which he made much; and the only illustrations of the Mahatma Letters given in his Report are fragments, mostly isolated characters torn from their context and from documents which, for the most part, can neither be identified nor accurately dated.

In "J'Accuse" I wrote: "whereas Hodgson was prepared to use any evidence, however trivial or questionable, to implicate HPB, he ignored all evidence that could be used in her favor. His report is riddled with slanted statements, conjectures advanced as fact or probable fact, uncorroborated testimony of unnamed witnesses, selection of evidence and downright falsity." If this seem hyperbole, I reply that now that I have had the opportunity of re-reading the Hodgson Report in the light of the hard evidence that still remains to us (i.e., the Mahatma Letters preserved in the British Library), the Hodgson Report is even worse than I had thought. The Hodgson Report is not, as has been widely believed for more than a century, a model of what impartial and painstaking research should be: it is the work of a man who has reached his conclusions early on in his investigation and thereafter, selecting and distorting evidence, did not hesitate to adopt flawed arguments to support his thesis.

My conclusions from this examination are:

**FIRST:** The Hodgson Report is not a scientific study. It is more like the address of a counsel for the prosecution who is interested only in evidence, however dubious, which can be made to support his views. Hodgson shows that he was either ignorant or contemptuous of the basic principles of English justice -- and the rest of the Committee seemed little better. As said, he quotes verbal and uncorroborated statements of unnamed witnesses; he cites documents which are neither reproduced in his report nor identifiable; he advances conjecture as established fact; and he makes his handwriting experts change their minds until they give him the answers he wants. The possibility that someone other than HPB could have written the Mahatma Letters was never considered. This list of misdemeanors alone would render the Hodgson Report inadmissible in a court of law.

**SECOND:** In cases where it has been possible to check Hodgson's statements against the direct testimony of the Letters preserved in the British Library, his statements are found to be either false or of no significance in the context. He makes three cardinal statements on which hangs his whole contention that Madame Blavatsky wrote the Mahatma Letters herself with intent to deceive. These I summarize as follows:



(i) That there are clear signs of development in the KH handwriting, various strong resemblances to Madame Blavatsky's ordinary handwriting having been gradually eliminated;

(ii) That special forms of letters proper to Madame Blavatsky's ordinary writing, and not proper to the KH writing, occasionally appear in the latter;

(iii) That there are certain very marked peculiarities of Madame Blavatsky's ordinary writing which appear throughout the KH writing.

The first two are demonstrably false; the third could apply to many other writers and does not pinpoint HPB as the writer to the exclusion of all other possible writers. These downright falsities coupled with the procedural errors, make it impossible for me to accept as a fair, impartial statement of fact those parts of the Hodgson Report that I *can* verify from primary evidence. This being so, I may perhaps be pardoned for regarding with suspicion the remainder of the Hodgson Report for which supporting firsthand evidence is no longer extant.

THIRD: The KH and M scripts raise unanswered questions about whether they were written by pen and ink (or blue pencil) on paper in the ordinary way. These questions relate to

(i) The extraordinary striations, made with engineering precision, in some of the Letters apparently written in blue pencil;

(ii) The small amount of ink penetration even with the thinnest papers;

(iii) Erasures that seem to have been made with ink eradicator, but which have left neither stain nor roughening of the paper;

(iv) The distortions in some pages of writing which otherwise bear all the marks of genuine KH writing. Of these, the most conspicuous are the exaggerated t-bars which are seen in some of the later KH Letters.

All of these points suggest that the Letters we have are copies, made by some unknown process, rather than original documents, but only laboratory investigation can provide an answer. I have long sought to have some nondestructive laboratory tests made, but without success; and I fear that it is unlikely that permission to do such work will be forthcoming.

LAST: I find *no evidence of common origin* of the KH and M scripts and HPB's ordinary, consciously-made handwriting. That is to say, I find no evidence that the Mahatma Letters were written by Madame Blavatsky in a disguised form of her ordinary writing made for fraudulent purposes. What may have come through her hand in trance, dislocation, or other forms of altered consciousness is another matter;

but writing so made cannot be classed as either fraud or imposture.

If there is insufficient evidence in the legal sense, a case must be dropped; for in English law a person is innocent until he is proved guilty and a "not proven" verdict is not allowed. Remember that the charge against HPB made by Hodgson was that she was an accomplished but nevertheless common fraudster and impostor.

I have done this work impelled by a strong feeling of the need for JUSTICE. This is a concept that seems beyond the grasp of some para-psychologists and psychical researchers. Mediumistic people are not just objects that can be used for "experiments." The lasting damage that can be done to their lives by a hasty or erroneous judgment must always be considered.

In the course of my practical work I am often called upon to advise in the defense of dubious characters, some of whom may have served prison sentences. The fact that they have a "record" does not mean they can, ipso facto, be convicted of each and every charge that may subsequently be brought against them. They cannot be condemned "on suspicion." Each verdict must be based upon the available evidence pertaining to that case and not on previous history.

H. P. Blavatsky was not a known criminal and had not served a prison sentence. Yet Hodgson was allowed to act as both Expert Witness and Public Prosecutor. There was no Counsel for the Defense, no cross-examination of Hodgson's favored witnesses or recall of witnesses whom he had rejected, no Judge and no Jury. The meanest criminal in the courts can expect fairer treatment than was ever accorded Madame Blavatsky at the hands of the SPR; and the Hodgson Report has been allowed to become one of the most sacred of all the SPR's sacred cows, as I have discovered.

I joined the SPR in 1937 and have been in continuous membership ever since. This must make me one of the Society's most senior members. In recent years I have contributed on a regular basis to the Society's *Journal* and one volume of *Proceedings*. I joined the SPR as a young man hoping that it could answer for me those age-old problems: the Whence, the Whither, the Why. I have come to share the experience of Omar Khayyam, as related in Fitzgerald's famous lines:

And this was all the Harvest that I reap'd --  
Myself when young did eagerly frequent  
Doctor and Saint, and heard great Argument  
About it and about: but evermore  
Came out by the same Door as in I went.

With them the Seed of Wisdom did I sow  
And with my own hand labour'd it to grow:  
And this was all the Harvest that I reap'd --  
"I came like Water, and like Wind I go."

And yet, with all the aridity of so many of the SPR's publications, the Society has provided me with four fine tutors who have influenced my development greatly. They never knew me, but I remember them with affection and gratitude: C. D. Broad, H. H. Price, R. H. Thouless, and G. N. M. Tyrrell.

I am not a member of the Theosophical Society, though I can subscribe to the three principles on which it was founded. (1) I have read much of Theosophical literature, in its several brands, but I do not know how much of it may be true. However, I have found some Theosophical teaching useful in explaining facts that I cannot otherwise account for. Ideas which I have borrowed include: the sevenfold nature of man; the difference between individuality and personality; the persistence and reactivation of kama-manasic shells; and karma and rebirth. H. P. Blavatsky for me is a writer and source of ideas; and she takes her place with George Berkeley, Bishop of Cloyne; Swedenborg; Swedenborg's irreverent disciple, William Blake; and Carl Jung.

H. P. Blavatsky wrote: "he who hears an innocent person slandered, whether a brother theosophist or not, and does not undertake his defense as he would undertake his own -- is no Theosophist" (*Lucifer*, November 1887). Maybe, on this criterion, I am a theosophist.

The results of the present investigation, which has been extended over a fifteen-year period, are now presented in the hope that future biographers of Madame H. P. Blavatsky, the compilers of reference books, encyclopedias and dictionaries, as well as the general public, will come to realize that the Hodgson Report is not the model of impartial investigation so often claimed for it over the past century. It is flawed and untrustworthy; and Hodgson's observations and conclusions need to be taken with a considerable portion of salt.

The case of Helena Petrovna Blavatsky needs re-examination in this light. She deserves no less.

-- VERNON HARRISON

21 March 1997

---

## About the Author

Vernon George Wentworth Harrison was born in Sutton Coldfield, Warwickshire, England, in March 1912. His father was a schoolteacher specializing in French. Vernon was educated at Bishop Vesey's Grammar School, Sutton Coldfield, and at the University of Birmingham where he read physics, chemistry, and mathematics. After graduation he undertook three years of postgraduate study and research in the Department of Physics. In this study the use of photography and photomicrography as recording media played a prominent role.

After obtaining his Ph.D. he found employment as a research physicist in the Printing & Allied Trades Research Association (PATRA) with laboratories then located in London. His work at PATRA had

hardly started when war broke out and he was put on to war work for the Ministry of Supply. PATRA lost all its records and scientific equipment in the last big fire raid on London, and it was not until 1947 that the staff was able to move into new laboratories at Leatherhead, about twenty miles south of London. Here he was able at last to start work on the optical properties of paper, color printing, and the quality of halftone reproduction. In 1957 he was appointed Director of Research of PATRA and was responsible for the administration of a staff which by then had grown to around 120.

In 1967 he moved to Thos. De La Rue & Co. in the capacity of Research Manager of their research center then located at Maidenhead. De La Rue prints banknotes (bills), postage stamps, stock certificates, passports, and other types of security documents; and an important part of the work of the research center was to study the methods of counterfeiters and forgers and to devise methods of improving the security of the Company's products.

This work aroused an interest in forged printed and written matter generally, so that on retirement in 1977 he was able to set up in private practice as an examiner of questioned documents. Being independent, he can work for either prosecution or defense. He is used to giving evidence in Court and submitting to cross-examination. His work of recent years has covered a wide range of subjects from disputed Elizabethan documents to graffiti on walls, dubious wills, forged mortgage agreements and financial documents in profusion, anonymous and poison-pen letters, threatening notes, a spy case, examination of counterfeit currency and illicit printing plates, identification of banknote paper recovered from drains, and the evidential value of photographs. He considers this period to be the most interesting and, maybe, the most useful of his life.

He has had a lifelong interest in photography and from 1974 to 1976 he was President of the Royal Photographic Society of Great Britain. He has also had a lifelong interest in the music of Franz Liszt, and is the surviving co-founder and a past Chairman of the (English) Liszt Society.

The author describes himself as "reading the equations of Schrodinger and Dirac through the eyes of Francis Thompson."

---

## Acknowledgments

- Grateful acknowledgment goes to the Society for Psychical Research for permission to reproduce "J'Accuse" as Part 1 of the present study; and to the British Library for permission to reproduce full color photographs of the Mahatma Letters (Additional MSS 45284, 45285, 45286).
- Figures 5 and 8 are reproduced by permission from *You Are What You Write* by Huntington Hartford, published by Peter Owen Limited, London, 1975.
- I am indebted to the Trustees of the British Museum for permission to quote the information provided by the Archivist about Mr. Richard Sims, formerly on the staff of the Museum.
- I am obliged to Ambassador John S. D. Eisenhower for kindly lending me a fine specimen of the

late President Eisenhower's handwriting.

- I have received valuable information in private letters from Anita Atkins, the late Walter A. Carrithers, Jr., and Michael Gomes. Their contributions are referred to in the text.
- Michael Gomes has searched independently for the originals of the Blavatsky-Coulomb letters and confirms that they were never used by Coues in his defense and are now lost. The evidence that these letters were indeed forgeries -- and that in consequence the testimony of the Coulombs was quite unreliable -- is now very strong. Hodgson accepts the Coulombs' testimony almost without question, and if this has to be discounted, much of his case collapses.
- Walter Carrithers has examined in great detail the contradictory statements made by Hodgson and Madame Coulomb in connection with the "shrine" and other apparatus alleged to have been used in the production of phenomena, but I have not attempted to examine this aspect of the case in the present work.
- I thank the Archivist of the Theosophical Society, Pasadena, for the extended loan of the set of 1,323 color slides of the Mahatma Letters first published by A. Trevor Barker in the 1920s, and Theosophical University Press for undertaking the publication of my findings.

Last, but not least, I am ever grateful to Elsie, my wife and constant companion of nearly fifty years, without whose support and understanding it is unlikely that these monographs would ever have been written.

---

Part 1

[Contents](#)

---

FOOTNOTE:

1. (1) To form a nucleus of a Universal Brotherhood of Humanity, without distinction of race, creed, sex, caste or color;
- (2) To study ancient and modern religions, philosophies, and sciences, and to demonstrate the importance of such study; and
- (3) To investigate the unexplained laws of Nature and the powers latent in man. ([return to text](#))

## Helena Petrovna Blavatsky

[An Editorial published in the *New-York Daily Tribune* (founded by Horace Greeley), Sunday, May 10, 1891, two days after H. P. Blavatsky's death. -- Ed.]

Few women in our time have been more persistently misrepresented, slandered and defamed than Madame Blavatsky, but though malice and ignorance did their worst upon her there are abundant indications that her life-work will vindicate itself; that it will endure; and that it will operate for good. She was the founder of the Theosophical Society, an organization now fully and firmly established, which has branches in many countries, East and West, and which is devoted to studies and practices the innocence and the elevating character of which are becoming more generally recognized continually. The life of Madame Blavatsky was a remarkable one, but this is not the place or time to speak of its vicissitudes. It must suffice to say that for nearly twenty years she had devoted herself to the dissemination of doctrines the fundamental principles of which are of the loftiest ethical character. However Utopian may appear to some minds an attempt in the nineteenth century to break down the barriers of race, nationality, caste and class prejudice, and to inculcate that spirit of brotherly love which the greatest of all Teachers enjoined in the first century, the nobility of the aim can only be impeached by those who repudiate Christianity. Madame Blavatsky held that the regeneration of mankind must be based upon the development of altruism. In this she was at one with the greatest thinkers, not alone of the present day, but of all time; and at one, it is becoming more and more apparent, with the strongest spiritual tendencies of the age. This alone would entitle her teachings to the candid and serious consideration of all who respect the influences that make for righteousness.

In another direction, though in close association with the cult of universal fraternity, she did important work. No one in the present generation, it may be said, has done more toward reopening the long-sealed treasures of Eastern thought, wisdom, and philosophy. No one certainly has done so much toward elucidating that profound wisdom-religion wrought out by the ever-cogitating Orient, and bringing into the light those ancient literary works whose scope and depth have so astonished the Western world, brought up in the insular belief that the East had produced only crudities and puerilities in the domain of speculative thought. Her own knowledge of Oriental philosophy and esotericism was comprehensive. No candid mind can doubt this after reading her two principal works. Her steps often led, indeed, where only a few initiates could follow, but the tone and tendency of all her writings were healthful, bracing and stimulating. The lesson which was constantly impressed by her was assuredly that which the world most needs, and has always needed, namely, the necessity of subduing self and of working for others. Doubtless such a doctrine is distasteful to the ego-worshippers, and perhaps it has little chance of anything like general acceptance, to say nothing of general application. But the man or woman who deliberately renounces all personal aims and ambitions in order to forward such beliefs is certainly entitled to respect, even from such as feel least capable of obeying the call to a higher life.

The work of Madame Blavatsky has already borne fruit, and is destined, apparently, to produce still more marked and salutary effects in the future. Careful observers of the time long since discerned that

the tone of current thought in many directions was being affected by it. A broader humanity, a more liberal speculation, a disposition to investigate ancient philosophies from a higher point of view, have no indirect association with the teachings referred to. Thus Madame Blavatsky has made her mark upon the time, and thus, too, her works will follow her. She herself has finished the course, and after a strenuous life she rests. But her personal influence is not necessary to the continuance of the great work to which she put her hand. That will go on with the impulse it has received, and some day, if not at once, the loftiness and purity of her aims, the wisdom and scope of her teachings, will be recognized more fully, and her memory will be accorded the honor to which it is justly entitled.

(From Sunrise magazine, August/September 1985)

---

[Sunrise Back Issues Menu](#)

# The MAHATMA LETTERS to A. P. SINNETT

from the Mahatmas M. & K. H.

Transcribed, Compiled, and with an Introduction by A. T. BARKER

---

Facsimile of the Second Edition, 1926; published by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-086-7. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

NOTE: This edition incorporates material from the *Combined Chronology for use with The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett and The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett* by Margaret Conger (copyright &copy; 1973 by Theosophical University Press; available in print edition). The letters are linked both by numerical order according to Barker's original numbering, and also by chronological order according to the above book when this differs from the numerical order. The data given for the letters in the *Combined Chronology* is included in brackets { } if not included in the 2nd edition of *The Mahatma Letters*.

---

## Contents

[Compiler's Prefaces](#)

[Introduction](#) (22K)

[Foreword to Combined Chronology](#) by Grace F. Knoche (17K)

[Preface and Introduction to Combined Chronology](#) by Margaret Conger (12K)

[Table of Contents](#) (81K)



NOTE: Files of each letter are named according to the letter number assigned by A. T. Barker in his first and second editions, given in Arabic numerals, as in ml-#.htm. To go directly to a particular letter, change the last section of the current URL from ml-hp.htm to the file name reflecting the number of the letter. For example, to go to Letter 5, type ml-5.htm; for letter 24b, type ml-24b.htm, etc. For a detailed description of the contents of each letter, see the table of contents.

[Mars and Mercury](#) (12K)

[The Writing of the Mahatma Letters](#) by A. T. Barker (9K)

[Biographical Sketches and Bibliography](#) from *Combined Chronology* (6K)

[First Letter of KH to A. O. Hume](#) (27K)

[The Views of the Chohan on the TS](#) (18K)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Compiler's Preface

It will be seen, if reference is made to the "Contents" that the letters have been arranged in 7 Sections and an Appendix. The former contain nothing but Mahatma letters, while in the latter some letters have been added from three pupils of The Mahatmas M. and K.H. --: H. P. Blavatsky, T. Subba Row, and Damodar K. Mavalankar, not only for their intrinsic merit, but because they help to make clear questions arising in the main part of the book which would otherwise be left obscure.

The seven Sections suggest themselves as more or less natural divisions, but it should be remembered that as letters in one section often contain matter which also relates to the other Sections, considerable overlapping is unavoidable. However, an attempt has been made and that is the best that can be said.

The contents of each Section are arranged where possible chronologically, in the order of their receipt. The reader must bear in mind that with only one or two exceptions none of the letters were dated by the

writers thereof. On many of them, however, the dates and places of receipt have been noted in Mr. Sinnett's handwriting, and these appear in small type immediately under the Letter Numbers.

It should be understood clearly that *unless otherwise stated*:

1. Each letter has been transcribed direct from the original.
2. Every letter was written to A. P. Sinnett.
3. All footnotes are copies of notes which appear in and belong to the letters themselves, unless signed (Ed.) in which case they have been added by the compiler.

Throughout this volume there are a great many words used which belong to Buddhist, Hindu, and Theosophical terminology. Those who are unfamiliar with such terms are referred to the excellent glossary in H. P. Blavatsky's "*Key to Theosophy*" and also to "*The Theosophical Glossary*," a separate publication by the same author. The reader is asked to believe that the greatest care has been taken in the work of transcription; the whole MS. has been checked word for word with the originals, and everything possible done to prevent errors. It is however probably too much to expect that the printed book will contain no mistakes, they are almost inevitable. In case any doubt should arise in the reader's mind as to whether any particular passage has been correctly copied from the original, the compiler wishes to intimate, that he will be happy to deal with any correspondence on the subject addressed to him care of the Publishers.

In conclusion the compiler's thanks are due and most gratefully acknowledged to those who by their assistance have made his task possible of accomplishment. -- A. T. B.

## **PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION**

Some explanation is due to the reader as to why a revised edition of this book has been considered necessary, and also as to the nature and extent of the corrections made in the text of the original edition. The book was offered to the public in good faith as an accurate transcription of the original documents, *verbatim* and without omission. Having had occasion recently to check certain letters with the originals, the Compiler made the discovery that an unduly large number of errors had somehow crept in, so many in fact as to necessitate a complete and thorough revision of the whole work from beginning to end.

The result of rechecking the text with the originals has disclosed the following: --

I. The majority of the differences are petty and trifling, affecting in no way the sense of the passages concerned -- i.e., a question of capitals, punctuation, etc. Abbreviations are sometimes written out in full, e.g., "through" instead of "thro"; and words sometimes take the place of numerals, e.g., fourth instead of 4th. There are also five or six instances of mistakes in paragraphing.

II. On the other hand there is a long list of corrections which unfortunately do affect the meaning: -- (a) words wrongly italicised; (b) words omitted or wrongly transcribed, and (c) most serious of all, Letter No. 13, in which one page of the original was transcribed out of its proper position, necessitating the rearrangement of Answers 4 and 6.

The original intention was to present the letters in print *exactly* as in the originals, and the present Edition is an attempt to realize the original intention as far as it is practically possible. But it must be borne in mind that the material has to be arranged for the Press, for which the originals were not written -- and a minimum amount of editing is essential to make the volume readable. The corrections made in the Revised Edition as compared with the first edition are therefore as follows: --

(a) *Punctuation*. Where the printed text differs from the originals to the detriment of the latter, correction has been made in accordance with the originals. In a few sentences, otherwise devoid of it, punctuation has been added to make the passage more easily comprehensible.

*Capitals* have been altered in accordance with originals as far as possible, but it is frequently difficult to determine whether a capital was intended or not, and the Compiler has used his discretion in this particular.

*Abbreviations*. Where these have been written out in full they have not been changed.

*Numerals*. Where the text has the exact equivalent in words no change has been made.

*Paragraphs* have been altered in two or three places where it could be done without affecting the pagination.

*Spelling*. Where a word is correctly spelt in the text and obviously misspelt in the original no change has been made.

(b) *Omissions and Italics*. All words previously omitted have been inserted and all mistakes in italics and words wrongly transcribed have been corrected.

Occasionally a word will be found in small square brackets; this always indicates that the word is not in the original but is necessary to the comprehension of the passage.

*Notes*. Where a note on the envelope or cover of a letter has been omitted, this has been included either under the Letter No. or as a footnote.

*Sanskrit*. In Letters No. 1, 4, 132, and 87, a phrase in Sanskrit or oriental characters occurs under the signatures.

In Letter No. 59, the Sanskrit equivalents of the words "Mahakasha" and "gunas" have been added as in the originals and also a word in Letter No. 85.

*Letter No. 13.* Answers 4 and 6 have been re-arranged in accordance with the original.

*Appendix.* Three fragments in K.H.'s writing inadvertently omitted in the first edition have been added, and the treatment of the Mars and Mercury controversy has been slightly changed.

*Index.* This has been revised in accordance with the corrected text.

It is with the greatest regret and concern that the Compiler has to confess that the inefficiency of his work has rendered the revised edition necessary, and in extenuation it can only be said that the difficulties of transcription were very great. He alone is to blame for the mistakes made, and considers that his action in revising the whole work is the only one consistent with his duty and responsibility. -- A. T.B.

January, 1926.

---

[Top of Page](#)

# The Hill of Discernment

By A. Trevor Barker

---

Lectures on theosophy by the compiler of the Mahatma and Blavatsky letters to A. P. Sinnett.

Originally published 1941 by Theosophical University Press. Theosophical University Press electronic version ISBN 1-55700-148-0. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

"Let those who have climbed the hill and seen the vision, and in that clean, sweet air have heard the key-note of the dawning cycle -- hold fast -- and remember in the days that are coming -- the sweetness, and the beauty, and the truth they have seen." -- A. Trevor Barker, Introduction to *The Mahatma Letters*

## CONTENTS

[In Memoriam](#)

[Compilers' Preface](#)

### 1. [NEW YEAR AND OTHER MESSAGES](#)

The Hill of Discernment

The Divine Awakening and the Birth of the Year

Forgiveness and Love

A Call to Action: Individual Regeneration or World Chaos

Ancient Ideals in the Modern Home

### 2. [SOLVING THE INDIVIDUAL PROBLEM](#)

Let Us Go Forward

Individual Responsibility

Idolatry and Leadership

Our Immediate Work  
On Looking for Results  
On Fraternalization  
Further Notes on Fraternalization  
Rising Above Desire

3. [H. P. B.](#)

Invitation to the H. P. B. Centennial Conference  
Unity Through H. P. B.'s Teachings  
H. P. B. and the Masters of Wisdom  
Theosophical Slackness  
White Lotus Day Meetings:  
-- H. P. B. as a Symbol of the Masters' Work  
-- The Brotherhood H. P. B. Came to Found  
H. P. B.: A 'Holding Center' of Spiritual Energy  
Was H. P. B. an Anomaly?  
William Quan Judge

4. [STUDIES IN "THE MAHATMA LETTERS"](#)

Teachings on Life After Death  
Spiritualism and Psychic Phenomena  
On Accidents and Suicides  
The Psychology of Chelaship  
The Problem of Evil  
The Writing of the Mahatma Letters

5a. [TECHNICAL TEACHINGS AND THEIR PRACTICAL APPLICATION](#)

Why Study Theosophy?  
Obstacles to Meditation  
The Occult Law of Correspondence and Analogy  
The Lost 'Word'  
Destiny, Liberation, Annihilation  
Spiritual Gifts and Their Attainment  
The Mystery of Pain

5b. [TECHNICAL TEACHINGS AND THEIR PRACTICAL APPLICATION](#), Part 2

The Place of Devotion in the Life of Discipleship  
The Creative Power of Thought

Faith Versus Wisdom  
"The Dual Aspect of Wisdom"  
The Evolution of the Soul  
The Real Man  
The Destruction of Illusion

6a. [THE RATIONALE OF THE AFTER-LIFE](#)

The Living Dead  
The Mysteries of Death  
What Survives Death?  
More About 'What Survives Death?'

6b. [THE RATIONALE OF THE AFTER-LIFE, Part 2](#)

Psychic Phenomena  
Theosophy and Christian Science

7. [SHORTER PIECES](#)

A Bond of Spiritual Kinship  
Every Lodge-Room a Temple  
Keys to a Cosmic Philosophy  
Thoughts on Devachan  
Awareness in the Moment and the Day  
A Theosophist's Attitude to Book-Learning  
The Inner Divine Companion  
Questions and Answers  
The Ego of a Mentally Deficient Person  
The Nature of 'Spirit' Communications  
The Relationship of Chela and Guru  
The Outer Teacher and the Inner Intuition  
Avoiding the Sectarian Spirit  
How to Meet Troubles Ahead

[Memorandum](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## In Memoriam

True Theosophists the world over will grieve at the passing of our brother -- and their brother -- A. Trevor Barker, on 17th July, 1941, in Torquay, Devon, England. A deep and very simple character, he lived and worked through an unusually complex personality; and because of this few really understood him; but the few who did understand him loved him. Spirit, mind, and soul in him were dedicate to Theosophy; and from the beginning of his awakening in this life to Theosophical work until the day of his passing, Trevor Barker, as far as I know, had but one thought, one objective, one aim: the delivery of our Masters' Teaching to mankind -- as is evidenced by the articles and lectures printed in the present volume.

I knew him well and loved him because he was he; and I know that many, many thousands of others who perhaps never met him love him also for his work for Theosophy, and in particular perhaps for his giving to the world the most noteworthy standard Theosophical book we have, *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*.

I understand that Trevor had intended to issue a last edition of this greatest Theosophical work, which would have allowed him to correct a very few errors arising in faulty transcription of sometimes almost illegible manuscript, and of a few other typographical errors; but it was not to be. One of Trevor's last actions was arranging for the depositing of the MSS. of *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett* in the British Museum, where these papers are now held in the Department of Select Manuscripts.

Trevor's last official Theosophical act, just a short time before he passed, was making arrangements, as far as he could do so, for the safe continuance of the English Section of the Theosophical Society, of which Section he was for a number of years a most efficient, devoted, and enthusiastic Head. Our deeply earnest sympathy goes to his faithful wife, Virginia, as good and true a Theosophist as he himself was, and to his children. His great love for his fellow-men in connexion with his Theosophical work, should operate powerfully in bringing him back again into Theosophical duty as quickly as karman permits.

*Dormit in pace stellisque.*

G. de P.

International Theosophical Headquarters,  
Point Loma, California, U. S. A.  
21st September, 1941.



---

## Compilers' Preface

With the death of A. Trevor Barker on July 17th of this year, the spontaneous wish was expressed by his many friends all over the world that his lectures and writings might be gathered together for publication in some permanent form. The present work, *The Hill of Discernment*, is an answer to this widespread desire. It contains in large part all the available addresses given in various parts of England, mainly to Theosophical groups and lodges, to European Conventions of the Theosophical Society, and to various 'fraternization' meetings with the Phoenix Lodge and other Lodges of the Adyar T. S. in England. At the end of this volume is a Memorandum which gives as far as possible the original source of each lecture.

It should be noted that Dr. Barker, save in a few instances, had no opportunity himself of editing his work, and the Compilers in all cases have felt it best, except for obvious slips and inaccuracies, to leave his words as given under the urge of his ardent and sincere conviction.

To Miss Margaret Jamieson, who was for many years Dr. Barker's private secretary as well as secretary for the English Section of the T. S., special thanks are given. Without her devotion and her industry in reporting and transcription, the publication of this book would have been impossible.

The Compilers are grateful to Mrs. A. Trevor Barker for the permission she has kindly granted them to use the material which this book contains.

---

[Part 1](#)

# The Ocean of Theosophy

By William Q. Judge

---

Originally published 1893. Theosophical University Press electronic version ISBN 1-55700-034-4 (print version also available). Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text. Corrections made by Mr. Judge after the first edition are incorporated in the text.

The text of this edition is verbatim with the 1893 Second Edition revised by William Q. Judge. Quotations and typographical errors have been corrected.

---

## Contents

[Preface](#)

[Chapter 1: THEOSOPHY AND THE MASTERS \(25K\)](#)

Theosophy generally defined. The existence of highly developed men in the Universe. These men are the Mahatmas, Initiates, Brothers, Adepts. How they work and why they remain now concealed. Their Lodge. They are perfected men from other periods of evolution. They have had various names in history. Apollonius, Moses, Solomon, and others were members of this fraternity. They had one single doctrine. They are possible because man may at last be as they are. They keep the true doctrine and cause it to reappear at the right time.

[Chapter 2: GENERAL PRINCIPLES \(17K\)](#)

A view of the general laws governing the Cosmos. The sevenfold division in the system. Real Matter not visible and this always known to the Lodge. Mind the intelligent portion of the Cosmos. In the universal Mind the sevenfold plan of the Cosmos is contained. Evolution proceeds upon the plan in the universal Mind. Periods of Evolution come to an end; this is the Night of Brahma. The Mosaic account of Cosmogogenesis has dwarfed

modern conceptions. The Jews had merely one part of the doctrine taken from the ancient Egyptians. The doctrine accords with the inner meaning of Genesis. The general length of periods of Evolution. Same doctrine as Herbert Spencer's. The old Hindu chronology gives the details. The story of Solomon's Temple is that of the evolution of man. The doctrine far older than the Christian one. The real age of the world. Man is over 18,000,000 years old. Evolution is accomplished solely by the Egos within that at last become the users of human forms. Each of the seven principles of man is derived from one of the seven great divisions of the Universe.

### [Chapter 3: THE EARTH CHAIN \(12K\)](#)

The doctrine respecting the Earth. It is sevenfold also. It is one of a chain of seven corresponding to man. The whole seven are not in a chain separated as to members, but they interpenetrate each other. The Earth chain is the reincarnation of a former old and now dead chain. This old chain was one of which our moon is the visible representative. Moon now dead and contracting. Venus, Mars, etc., are living members of other similar chains to ours. A mass of Egos for each chain. The number, though incalculable, is definite. Their course of evolution through the seven globes. In each a certain part of our nature is developed. At the fourth globe the process of condensation is begun and reaches its limit.

### [Chapter 4: SEPTENARY CONSTITUTION OF MAN \(12K\)](#)

The constitution of man. How the doctrine differs from the ordinary Christian one. The real doctrine known in the first centuries of this era, but purposely withdrawn from a nation not able to bear it. The danger if the doctrine had not been withdrawn. The sevenfold division. The principles classified. The divisions agree with the chain of seven globes. The lower man is a composite being. His higher trinity. The lower four principles transitory and perishable. Death leaves the trinity as the only persistent part of us. What the physical man is, and what the other unseen mortal man is. A second physical man not seen but still mortal. The senses pertain to the unseen man and not to the visible one.

### [Chapter 5: BODY AND ASTRAL BODY \(21K\)](#)

The body and life principle. The mystery of life. Sleep and death are due to excess of life not bearable by the organism. The body an illusion. What is the cell. Life is universal. It is not the result of the organism. The Astral Body. What it is made of. Its powers and functions. As a model for the body. It is possessed by all kingdoms of nature. Its power to travel. The real sense organs are in the astral body. The place the astral body has at spiritualistic *seances*. The astral body accounts for telepathy, clairvoyance, clairaudience, and all such psychical phenomena.

## [Chapter 6: KAMA -- DESIRE \(13K\)](#)

The fourth principle. Kama Rupa. In English, the Passions and Desires. Kama Rupa is not produced by the body but is the cause for body. This is the balance principle of the seven. It is the basis of action and mover of the will. Right desire leads to right act. This principle has a higher and a lower aspect. The principle is in the astral body. At death it coalesces with the astral body and makes of it a shell of the man. It has powers of its own of an automatic nature. This shell is the so-called "spirit" of *seances*. It is a danger to the race. Elementals help this shell at *seances*. No soul or conscience present. Suicides and executed criminals leave very coherent shells. The principle of desire is common to all the organized kingdoms. It is the brute part of man. Man is now a fully developed quaternary with the higher principles partially developed.

## [Chapter 7: MANAS \(17K\)](#)

Manas the fifth principle. The first of the real man. This is the thinking principle and is not the product of brain. Brain is only its instrument. How the light of mind was given to mindless men. Perfected men from older systems gave it to us as they got it from their predecessors. Manas is the storehouse of all thoughts. Manas is the seer. If the connection between Manas and brain is broken the person is not able to cognize. The organs of the body cognize nothing. Manas is divided into upper and lower. Its four peculiarities. Buddha, Jesus, and others had Manas fully developed. Atma the Divine Ego. The permanent individuality. This permanent individuality has been through every sort of experience in many bodies. Manas and matter have now a greater facility of action than in former times. Manas is bound by desire, and this makes reincarnation a necessity.

## [Chapter 8: OF REINCARNATION \(19K\)](#)

Why is man as he is, and how did he come. What the Universe is for. Spiritual and physical evolution demand reincarnation. Reincarnation on the physical plane is reimbodiment or alteration of form. The whole mass of matter of the globe will one day be men in a period far distant. The doctrine ancient. Held by the early Christians. Taught by Jesus. What reincarnates. Life's mysteries arise from incomplete incarnation of the higher principles. It is not transmigration to lower forms. Explanation of Manu on this.

## [Chapter 9: REINCARNATION CONTINUED \(17K\)](#)

Objections urged. Desire cannot alter law. Early arrivals in heaven. Must they wait for us. Recognition of the soul not dependent on objectivity. Heredity not an objection. What heredity does. Divergences in heredity not recognized. History goes against heredity. Reincarnation not unjust. What is justice. We do not suffer for another's but for our own deeds. Memory. Why we do not remember other lives. Who does? How to account for

increase of population.

## [Chapter 10: ARGUMENTS SUPPORTING REINCARNATION \(19K\)](#)

From the nature of the soul. From the laws of mind and soul. From differences in character. From the necessity for discipline and evolution. From differences of capacity and start in life at the cradle. Individual identity proves it. The probable object of life makes it necessary. One life not enough to carry out Nature's purposes. Mere death confers no advance. A school after death is illogical. The persistence of savagery and the decay of nations give support to it. The appearance of geniuses is due to reincarnation. Inherent ideas common to man show it. Opposition to the doctrine based solely on prejudice.

## [Chapter 11: KARMA \(21K\)](#)

Definition of the word. An unfamiliar term. A beneficent law. How present life is affected by past acts of other lives. Each act has a thought at its root. Through Manas they react on each personal life. Why people are born deformed or in bad circumstances. The three classes of Karma and its three fields of operation. National and Racial Karma. Individual unhappiness and happiness. The Master's words on Karma.

## [Chapter 12: KAMA LOKA \(20K\)](#)

The first state after death. Where and what are heaven and hell? Death of the body only the first step of death. A second death after that. Separation of the seven principles into three classes. What is *Kama Loka*? Origin of Christian purgatory. It is an astral sphere with numerous degrees. The *Skandhas*. The astral shell of man in *Kama Loka*. It is devoid of soul, mind, and conscience. It is the "spirit" of the *seance* rooms. Classification of shells in *Kama Loka*. Black magicians there. Fate of suicides and others. Pre-devachanic unconsciousness.

## [Chapter 13: DEVACHAN \(17K\)](#)

The meaning of the term. A state of *Atma-Buddhi-Manas*. Operation of Karma on Devachan. The necessity for Devachan. It is another sort of thinking with no physical body to clog it. Only two fields for operation of causes -- subjective and objective. Devachan is one. No time there for the soul. Length of stay therein. Mathematics of the soul. Average stay therein is 1500 mortal years. Depends on psychic impulses of life. Its use and purpose. On the last thoughts at death the devachanic state is fashioned. Devachan not meaningless. Do we see those left behind? We bring their images before us. Entities in Devachan have a power to help those they love. Mediums cannot go to those in Devachan except in rare cases and when the person is pure. Adepts only can help those in Devachan.

## [Chapter 14: CYCLES \(20K\)](#)

One of the most important doctrines. Corresponding words in the Sanskrit. Few cycles known to the West. They cause the reappearance of former living personages. They affect life and evolution. When did the first moment come. The first rate of vibration determines the subsequent ones. When man leaves the globe the forces die. Convulsions and cataclysms. Reincarnation and karma intermixed with cyclic law. Civilizations cycle back. The cycle of Avatars. Krishna, Buddha, and others come under cycles. Minor personages and great leaders. Intersection of cycles causes convulsions. The Moon, Sun, and Sidereal cycles. Individual cycles and that of reincarnation. The motion through the constellations, and the meaning of the story of Jonah. The Zodiacal clock. How the ideas are impressed and preserved by nations. Cause for earthquakes, Cosmic Fire, Glaciation, and Floods. The Brahmanical Cycles.

## [Chapter 15: DIFFERENTIATION OF SPECIES -- MISSING LINKS \(15K\)](#)

Ultimate origin of man not discoverable. Man not derived from a single pair, nor from the animals. Seven races of men appeared simultaneously on the globe. They are now amalgamated and will differentiate. The Anthropoid Apes. Their origin. They came from man. They are the descendants of offspring from unnatural union in the third and fourth races. The Delayed Races. The secret books on the question. Human features of apes accounted for. The lower kingdoms from other planets. Their differentiation by intelligent interference by the Dhyanis. The midway point of evolution. Astral forms of old rounds solidified in physical rounds. Missing links, what they are and why Science cannot discover them. The aim of Nature in all this work.

## [Chapter 16: PSYCHIC LAWS, FORCES, AND PHENOMENA \(23K\)](#)

No true psychology in the West. It exists in the Orient. Man the mirror of all forces. Gravitation only a half law. Importance of polarity and cohesion. Rendering objects invisible. Imagination all powerful. Mental telegraphy. Reading minds is burglary. Apportation, clairvoyance, clairaudience, and second-sight. Pictures in the Astral Light. Dreams and visions. Apparitions. Real clairvoyance. Inner stimulus makes outer impression. Astral Light the Register of everything.

## [Chapter 17: PSYCHIC PHENOMENA AND SPIRITUALISM \(15K\)](#)

Spiritualism wrongly named. Should be called necromancy and the worship of the dead. This cult did not originate in America. The practice long known in India. The facts recorded deserve examination. Theosophists admit the facts but interpret them differently from the "spiritualist." The examination confined to the question of whether the dead

return. The dead do not return thus. The mass of communications are from the astral shell of man. Objections stated to the claims made by mediums. The record justifies the ridicule of science. Materialization and what it is. A mass of electric magnetic matter with a picture upon it from the astral light. Or it is the astral body of the medium extruded from the living body. Analysis of the laws to be known before the phenomena can be understood. The *timbre* of the "independent voice." Importance of the astral realm. The Dangers of mediumship. Attempt to get these powers for money or selfish ends also dangerous. Cyclic law ordains the slackening of the force at this time. The purpose of the Lodge.

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. On-line catalog: Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## PREFACE

An attempt is made in the pages of this book to write of theosophy in such a manner as to be understood by the ordinary reader. Bold statements are made in it upon the knowledge of the writer, but at the same time it is distinctly to be understood that he alone is responsible for what is therein written: the Theosophical Society is not involved in nor bound by anything said in the book, nor are any of its members any the less good Theosophists because they may not accept what I have set down. The tone of settled conviction which may be thought to pervade the chapters is not the result of dogmatism or conceit, but flows from knowledge based upon evidence and experience.

Members of the Theosophical Society will notice that certain theories or doctrines have not been gone into. That is because they could not be treated without unduly extending the book and arousing needless controversy.

The subject of the Will has received no treatment, inasmuch as that power or faculty is hidden, subtle, undiscoverable as to essence, and only visible in effect. As it is absolutely colorless and varies in moral quality in accordance with the desire behind it, as also it acts frequently without our knowledge, and as it operates in all the kingdoms below man, there could be nothing gained by attempting to enquire into it apart from the Spirit and the desire.

I claim no originality for this book. I invented none of it, discovered none of it, but have simply written

that which I have been taught and which has been proved to me. It therefore is only a handing on of what has been known before.

WILLIAM Q. JUDGE

New York, May, 1893.

---

[Chapter 1](#)



# Letters That Have Helped Me

By William Q. Judge

Volume 1 compiled by Jasper Niemand; Volume 2 compiled by Thomas Green and Jasper Niemand

---

The Letters in Volume 1 originally appeared in *The Path*, December 1888 to March 1890. W. Q. Judge first published them in book form in 1891, and this present edition is a verbatim reprint of that original. Volume 2 is reprinted from the original edition published in England in 1905 by Thomas Green. Theosophical University Press electronic version ISBN 1-55700-084-0 (print version also available). Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Preface to Volume 1](#)

[Foreword to Volume 2](#)

Volume 1

[Letters 1 - 9](#) (66K)

[Letters 10 - 15](#) (86K)

Volume 2

[Letters 1 - 8](#) (50K)

[Letters 9 - 23](#) (44K)

[Extracts from Letters](#) (55K)

[An Occult Novel](#) (28K)

[William Q. Judge](#) (biography) (29K)

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

To Z. L. Z., the Greatest of the Exiles, and Friend of all Creatures; from his Younger Brother, the Compiler. -- Jasper Niemand, 1891

## **Preface to Volume 1**

"Seeking for freedom I go to that God who is the light of his own thoughts. A man who knows him truly passes over death; there is no other path to go." -- *Upanishads*

In the *Path* for May, 1887, we find these words:

"We need a literature, not solely for highly intellectual persons, but of a more simple character, which attempts to appeal to ordinary common-sense minds who are really fainting for such moral and mental assistance as is not reached by the more pretentious works."

The experience of one student is, on the whole, the experience of all. Details differ, however. Some are made more instantly rich than others: they are those who put forth more vigorous and generous effort; or they have a Karmic store which brings aid. What Theosophists know as Karma, or the law of spiritual action and reaction, decided this, as it works on all the planes, physical, moral, mental, psychical, and spiritual alike. Our Karma may be worked out on any one of these planes when our life is chiefly concentrated upon it, no matter upon what other plane any special initiative impulse or branch of it originated.

The writer, when first he became a theosophical student, had the aid of an advanced occultist in his studies. This friend sent him, among others, the letters which, in the hope that they may assist others as they have the original recipient, are here published. They are not exhaustive treatises; they are hints given by one who knew that the first need of a student is to learn *how to think*. The true direction is pointed out, and the student is left to clarify his own perceptions, to draw upon and enlarge his own intuitions, and to develop, as every created thing must at last develop, by his own inward exertions. Such students have passed the point where their external environment can affect their growth favorably. They may learn from it, but the time has also come to resist it and turn to the internal adjustment to higher

relations only.

The brevity of these letters should not mislead the reader. Every statement in them is a statement of law. They point to causes of which life is an effect; that life arising from the action of Spirit in Nature, and which we must understand as it is manifested within us before we can advance on the Path. There is a scientific meaning within all these devotional or ethical injunctions, for the Wisdom-Religion never relaxes her hold upon Science or attempts to dissever an effect from its cause. Most of these admonitions have their base in the constitution of the Archæus, or World-Soul, and the correlation of its energies; others, still, adhere in the Eternal.

No less should the reader guard himself against a slight estimate arising from the exquisite modesty of Z. An occultist is never so truly a man of power as when he has wholly learned and exhibits this truth:

"And the power the disciple shall desire is that which shall make him appear as nothing *in the eyes of men.*"

The inner eye, *the power of seeing*, looks deeper into the source of a man's knowledge and takes it at its true value. Those men who are sharers in the Divine, whose first office is to give, are often protected from the demands and curiosity of the careless by a simple exterior which deceives the worldly sense. Some men are great because of the Power which stands behind them, the divine energies which flow through them; they are great through having learned how to receive this celestial influx from higher spheres of Being; they are the appointed ministrants, the true servitors of the Law and pupils of Masters whose office is humanitarian and universal.

Such aid is never volunteered; it follows the Karmic behest, and, when given, leaves the student free to follow it or not, as his intuitions may direct. There is not a shadow or vestige of *authority* in the matter, as the world understands the word *authority*. Those who travel the unknown way send messages back, and he who can receives them. Only a few of the first steps are here recorded and the first impediments surmounted. No hints of magic lore are to be found; no formulas of creed or occult powers; the questions of an awakening soul are answered, and the pilgrim is shown where lies the entrance to the Path. The world at large seeks the facts of occult science, but the student who has resolved to attain desires to find the true road. What may seem to others as mere ethics is to him practical instruction, for as he follows it he soon perceives its relation to facts and laws which he is enabled to verify, and what seemed to him the language of devotion merely, is found to be that of science; but the science is spiritual, for the Great Cause is pure Spirit.

Many students must at some time stand where the writer then stood, at the beginning of the way. For all these this correspondence is made public, and they are urged to look within the printed words for their imperishable meaning. They may be cheered to find the footprints of a comrade upon the rugged Path, above which the light of Truth ever shines. Yet even this light is not always a clear splendor. It may seem "in the daytime a cloud, and by night a pillar of fire." We must question every external aspect, even that of Faith itself, for the secret and germ of things lies at their core. Let us purify even our Faith;

let us seek Truth herself, and not our preconceptions of Truth. In her mirror we shall never see our own familiar face: that which we see is still ourselves, because our real self is truth.

As the Theosophical movement gathers new momentum, fresh recruits may be aided by those letters which so greatly sustained me, or encouraged by some co-partnership of thought, and that, too, in the real issue confronting them. We first take this issue to be the acquirement of occult knowledge. Soon we find that the meaning of all really informed occult writers eludes us. We find that books only serve to remind us of what we knew in the long past, perhaps when "journeying with Deity," and the echoes awakened within us are so faint that they are rarely to be caught. Whether we study philosophies, metaphysics, physics, ethics, harmony, astrology, natural sciences, astralism, magnetism, or what not, we meet with endless contradiction and differentiation; we forever require to strike the balance of our own intuition. We discover that the final word has not yet been *written down* upon any of the higher subjects (unless it be on mathematics, and scarcely on that), and that all our learning is but a finger-post to that supreme knowledge of Truth which is only found and closely guarded within the human heart. Thrown back upon our inner perceptions for continual readjustment, on every side of experience this warning confronts us: *Stand ready to abandon all thou hast learned!* Not knowing the one center, we cannot thoroughly know any sub-center. The cause unknown, effects mislead us. Then we turn to that mysterious center whereby the One is manifest in man, and we begin the study of the heart, both in itself and in the life it has instituted about us.

To be put into more direct communication with the world of cause is now the student's most pressing need. One thing alone prevents this -- himself. He is of such gross fibre that he cannot be "porous to thought, bibulous of the sea of light." To the refinement and dispersal of this lower self -- of the man he now takes himself to be -- he then directs his will. Each man has a different mode of doing this, but each who advances at all finds that with every new period of his inner life a new self rises before him. Looking back over a group of weeks or months, he is amazed to see what manner of man he was then, and smiles that pitying smile which we bestow upon the faded letters of our youth.

Yet some there be who ossify there in their rut; let them struggle mightily to break up the mass which has resisted all environment, all change, all the conditions of progressive life. They have done for themselves what the enemy strives to do for others; they are the rock in their own path.

What our Eastern brothers call "the sheaths of the heart" fall away one by one; when the last bursts open there is a silence, the silence of the mystic death. But "the dead shall arise," and from that death springs up the first tender growth of eternal life.

Up to this point we shall not travel in the ensuing pages. Yet having realized the real issue so forcibly that his whole strength was at the start directed towards self-knowledge and the right use of Thought, the writer offers a part of his first instructions to those of his comrades who, single-hearted and of royal Faith, hold Truth to be dearer than all material life and seek it on the hidden way. There is no tie in the universe equal to that which binds such comrades together. It has been forged in the fires of unspeakable anguish; it has been riveted by a dauntless purpose and a unique, because Divine, Love. The fierce

hatred of seen and unseen worlds cannot tamper with it so long as a man remains true to himself, for this larger life is himself, and as he grows towards it his self-imposed fetters fall away and he stands, at last, a free soul, in the celestial Light which is Freedom itself, obedient only to the Law of its own divine Being. To reach it, let us obey the law of our own Being, for, truly, *Being is One*.

My comrades, wherever you are, I salute you.

-- Jasper Niemand, F. T. S.

---

In Devotion TO THE IMMORTALS and in the Service of Humanity this little book is laid  
Upon the Altar -- *June*, 1905

## Foreword to Volume 2

THE MASTER'S LOVE IS BOUNTIFUL; ITS LIGHT SHINES UPON THY FACE  
AND SHALL MAKE ALL THE CROOKED WAYS STRAIGHT FOR THEE. --

*Farewell Book*

One marked difference will be noticed between this, the second volume of *Letters That Have Helped Me*, and the earlier volume. That first volume had a unity of purpose and development, setting forth, as it did, in due sequence, the salient points of the eastern teaching. This unity palpably arose from the fact that the series of letters was written to one individual, and thus followed along a line suited to the unfolding needs and the studies of that individual, as to those of all fellow students pursuing an identical line of thought.

The present volume, on the contrary, consists of letters, and extracts from letters, written to a number of people in different parts of the world. In many instances, an extract only was sent to the compilers by individuals appealed to, that of their store something might be given to their fellowmen. In other instances, the entire letter was sent, but contained personal or other matter, which could not be published. In still other instances, the entire letter is given. It has been thought best to omit all headings and endings to these letters, in order that no discrimination shall be made in respect of the recipients, thus leaving the truths which the letters embody to stand out in their own relief, unmarred by a label and a name. Many of the extracts were published in *The Irish Theosophist*, and others still in the "Tea-Table" of *The Path*, where "Quickly" stood for Mr. Judge. It was the wish of Mr. Judge, expressed in writing to one of the compilers, that the series should be re-published (with the addition of other matter) as a second volume of the earlier work. The compilers are thus carrying out the direct wishes of Mr. Judge.

During the lifetime of Mr. Judge, it was possible to rearrange, to suggest excision or amplification, or the grouping of various extracts as one letter; and it was possible as well to annotate, since Mr. Judge read all proof, and was always ready to consider any suggestions, while he was also pleased to see that

his annotator had grasped his meaning, or to correct errors in this respect. It is evident that such rearrangement, adding as it would to the completeness and the unity of a series, is much to be desired. It was hoped to continue this method with the present volume; but the death of the writer has made it impossible. We can only publish some letters completely, as they stand, and group together such extracts as remain.

One point more. A great number of letters have thus come up. One compiler alone has many score, all written since the publication of the first volume, and ranging over that period of years in which the trials of Mr. Judge became increasingly heavy, a period to which his unexpected death set a term. How great were these trials, none well knew except the Master Whom he so devotedly served. The last letter of all was written but a very short while before his death. In no single letter out of all these numbers -- in no letters that the compilers have seen -- is there a harsh or condemnatory word said of the authors of his trials. He accepts the bitter, the profound injustice done him without one word which could impugn the faith he held, the teachings he gave out. Surprise there is; annoyance once or twice at the waste of time, the irrational deeds and words. And then he turns him to that wise compassion which knows that it is not he who is wronged who is in truth the sufferer, but he who inflicts a wrong.

Mr. Judge always taught the truest Occultism, the highest path. When his hour of trial struck, step by step he followed along that path. In the destiny of the crucified, whether Christs, or Christ-disciples, it is always seen that the loudest denial comes from those most helped, most served. It is he who sits "at meat" with them who betrays them. And of all the long line of martyrs, never one has been exonerated to his era, justified to his age. This fact alone should make thinking men pause, remembering further that the crowd always prefers that Barabbas should be released unto them.

The great drama ever follows the same lines. The initiate, be he disciple or be he adept, cannot defend himself: this is the inexorable law. But he has all the tenderest support that his great predecessors along the path of thorns can bestow: all the joy of a battle nobly fought; all the gratitude of those among his fellows whose intuition can follow him behind the veil which screens the initiate from our sight.

So it comes about that these letters breathe the compassion, the patience, the brotherliness their author lived to inculcate. Sorrow, indeed, he felt; but he put it bravely by. His great and kind heart remained sound to the core. He sweetened the hours of bitterness by profound resignation to The Law. He was one of those of whom it is written: "He that loseth his life for My sake shall find it."

For the helping of mankind we publish these letters. To the judgment of posterity we commit them, knowing well that in the eternal spaces the Truth alone prevails. He who is here seen sustaining and consoling his fellows during the saddest hours of his life and down to the doors of the tomb, was in his turn upheld -- not alone by a great faith and by an All-Compassionate Hand -- but also by the Love enshrined in his own quiet heart. To the Master he left the rest.

-- THE COMPILERS

---

## [Contents](#)

# ECHOES FROM THE ORIENT

## A BROAD OUTLINE OF THEOSOPHICAL DOCTRINES

by William Q. Judge

---

Originally published 1890. Theosophical University Press electronic version ISBN 1-55700-097-2. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

DEDICATED TO HELENA PETROVNA BLAVATSKY WITH LOVE AND  
GRATITUDE BY THE AUTHOR

## CONTENTS

### [Antecedent Words](#)

Chapters: | [1](#) | [2](#) | [3](#) | [4](#) | [5](#) | [6](#) | [7](#) | [8](#) | [9](#) | [10](#) | [11](#) | [12](#) | [13](#) | [14](#) | [15](#) | [16](#) | [17](#) | [18](#) | [19](#) | [20](#) | [21](#) |

---

### [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## ANTECEDENT WORDS

The title for these article was chosen by Miss Kate Field when they were first sent for publication in her new paper, *Kate Field's Washington*, in January, 1890, and to her belongs all the credit for an



appropriate name. The use of the *nom de plume* "Occultus" was also the suggestion of Miss Field, since it was intended that the personality of the author should be hidden until the series was completed.

The restrictions upon the treatment of the subject growing out of the popular character of the paper in which they were published precluded the detail and elaboration that would have been possible in a philosophical or religious periodical. No pretense is made that the subject of Theosophy as understood in the Orient has been exhaustively treated, for, believing that millions of years have been devoted by the sages who are the guardians of Theosophical truth to its investigation, I think no one writer could do more than to repeat some of the echoes reaching his ears.

William Q. Judge

New York, *September*, 1890

---

[Chapter 1](#)

# BHAGAVAD-GITA

*Recension by*

**WILLIAM QUAN JUDGE**

Combined with his

## ESSAYS ON THE GITA

---

Copyright © 1969 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-082-4. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

[FOREWORD](#)

[ANTECEDENT WORDS](#)

- QUICK CHAPTER LINKS TO:

The Bhagavad-Gita -- | [1](#) | [2](#) | [3](#) | [4](#) | [5](#) | [6](#) | [7](#) | [8](#) | [9](#) | [10](#) | [11](#) | [12](#) | [13](#) | [14](#) | [15](#) | [16](#) | [17](#) | [18](#) |

Essays on the Gita -- | [1](#) | [2](#) | [3](#) | [4](#) | [5](#) | [6](#) | [7](#) |

## THE BHAGAVAD-GITA

[CHAPTER I](#) -- The Despondency of Arjuna (10K)

[CHAPTER II](#) -- Devotion through Application to the Speculative Doctrines (15K)

[CHAPTER III](#) -- Devotion through the Right Performance of Action (10K)

[CHAPTER IV](#) -- Devotion through Spiritual Knowledge (10K)

[CHAPTER V](#) -- Devotion by Means of Renunciation of Action (9K)

[CHAPTER VI](#) -- Devotion by Means of Self-Restraint (12K)

[CHAPTER VII](#) -- Devotion by Means of Spiritual Discernment (6K)

[CHAPTER VIII](#) -- Devotion to the Omnipresent Spirit Names as Om (7K)

[CHAPTER IX](#) -- Devotion by Means of the Kingly Knowledge and the Kingly Mystery (9K)

[CHAPTER X](#) -- Devotion by Means of the Universal Divine Perfections (12K)

[CHAPTER XI](#) -- The Vision of the Divine Form as Including All Forms (14K)

[CHAPTER XII](#) -- Devotion by Means of Faith (7K)

[CHAPTER XIII](#) -- Devotion by Means of the Discrimination of the Kshetra from Kshetrajna (9K)

[CHAPTER XIV](#) -- Devotion by Means of Separation from the Three Qualities (7K)

[CHAPTER XV](#) -- Devotion through Knowledge of the Supreme Spirit (6K)

[CHAPTER XVI](#) -- Devotion through Discriminating between Godlike and Demoniactal Natures (6K)

[CHAPTER XVII](#) -- Devotion as Regards the Three Kinds of Faith (7K)

[CHAPTER XVIII](#) -- Devotion as Regards Renunciation and Final Liberation (16K)

---

**ESSAYS ON THE GITA**

**By William Q. Judge**

[On Chapter I \(51K\)](#)

[On Chapter II \(60K\)](#)

[On Chapter III \(29K\)](#)

[On Chapter IV \(19K\)](#)

[On Chapter V \(14K\)](#)

[On Chapter VI \(8K\)](#)

[On Chapter VII \(18K\)](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## **FOREWORD**

Nearly two hundred years ago the first English translation of the *Bhagavad-Gita* was issued in London. This work by the distinguished Orientalist, Sir Charles Wilkins, was published under the authority of the Court of Directors of the East India Company of which he was Senior Merchant, at the recommendation of Warren Hastings, then Governor General of India. The latter during his tenure of office was indefatigable in encouraging all public servants to master the native languages, including Sanskrit, in order that they might better understand the sacred literature of the Hindus.

Subsequently, through a number of translations, chiefly in Latin, French and German, the *Gita* became known to the scholars of Europe and America. Transcendentalists on both sides of the Atlantic considered it a philosophical masterpiece. Valuable as these early publications were in introducing the Eastern philosophy to the West, they were for the most part limited to the few.

William Quan Judge, recognizing the need for a non-academic exposition of its doctrines, began a series of studies in his monthly magazine *The Path* -- not as a formal commentary on the scripture, but as a means of pursuing, with his readers, an inquiry into its philosophy. These articles, under the penname William Brehon, appeared during 1887-88 and 1895-96, and now for the first time are included with Judge's own Recension of the *Gita*, both of which are here faithfully reproduced except that obvious typographical errors have been corrected, Sanskrit spelling systematized and the few purely organizational references omitted.

The quotations from the *Gita* used in the articles do not conform verbally with the text of his Recension as Judge did not prepare the latter for publication until 1890. Thus he drew largely upon the available English translations, notably the Wilkins edition of 1785, the 1855 edition of J. Cockburn Thomson, and Sir Edwin Arnold's poetic rendering, "The Song Celestial." This should cause no real difficulty, however, for the merit of these studies lies in Judge's exceptional ability to interpret by the light of the "perennial philosophy" the many obscure passages that had defied most 19th century scholars.

The author's sound practical advice to students in search of a broader spiritual perspective is perhaps of even greater value today than it was during his lifetime. While his death at the age of 44 left the work of commentary unfinished, chapter seven being the last covered, we can apply to it Judge's own statement about the *Bhagavad-Gita*, that if but "the first two chapters were preserved, and the others lost, we would still have enough."

JAMES A. LONG

Pasadena, California, June 21, 1969

---

## ANTECEDENT WORDS

The *Bhagavad-Gita* is an episode of the *Mahabharata*, which is said to have been written by Vyasa. Who this Vyasa is and when he lived is not known.

J. Cockburn Thomson, in his translation of the *Bhagavad-Gita*, says:

"The *Mahabharata*, as all students of Sanskrit well know, is the great epic of India, which, from its popularity and extent, would seem to correspond with the *Iliad* among the Greeks. The theme of the whole work is a certain war which was carried on between two branches of one tribe, the descendants of Kuru, for the sovereignty of Hastinapura, commonly supposed to be the same as the modern Delhi. The elder branch is called by the general name of the whole tribe, Kurus; the younger goes by the patronymic from Pandu, the father of its five principal leaders.

"This war between the Kurus and Pandavas occupies about twenty thousand slokas, or a quarter of the

whole work, as we now possess it. . . . In order to understand the allusions there made [in the *Bhagavad-Gita*], a knowledge is requisite of the preceding history of the tribe, which will now be given as follows.

"Of the name Kuru we know but little, but that little is sufficient to prove that it is one of great importance. We have no means of deriving it from any Sanskrit root, nor has it, like too many of the old Indian names, the appearance of being explanatory of the peculiarities of the person or persons whom it designates. It is, therefore, in all probability, a name of considerable antiquity, brought by the Aryan race from their first seat in Central Asia. Its use in Sanskrit is fourfold. It is the name of the northern quarter, or Dwipa, of the world, and is described as lying between the most northern range of snowy mountains and the polar sea. It is, further, the name of the most northern of the nine *Varshas* of the known world. Among the long genealogies of the tribe itself, it is found as the name of an ancient king, to whom the foundation of the tribe is attributed. Lastly, it designates an Aryan tribe of sufficient importance to disturb the whole of northern India with its factions, and to make its battles the theme of the longest epic of olden time.

"Viewing these facts together, we should be inclined to draw the conclusion that the name was originally that of a race inhabiting Central Asia beyond the Himalaya, who emigrated with other races into the northwest of the Peninsula, and with them formed the great people who styled themselves unitedly *Arya*, or the Noble, to distinguish them from the aborigines whom they subdued, and on whose territories they eventually settled. . . .

"At the time when the plot of the *Mahabharata* was enacted, this tribe was situated in the plain of the Doab, and their particular region, lying between the Junna and Sursooty rivers, was called Kurukshetra, or the plain of the Kurus. The capital of this country was Hastinapura, and here reigned, at a period of which we cannot give the exact date, a king named Vichitravirya. He was the son of Santanu and Satyawati; and Bhishma and Krishna Dwaipayana, the Vyasa, were his half-brothers; the former being his father's, the latter his mother's son. He married two sisters -- Amba and Ambalika -- but dying shortly after his marriage . . . he left no progeny; and his half-brother, the Vyasa, instigated by divine command, married his widows and begot two sons, Dhritarashtra and Pandu. The former had one hundred sons, the eldest of whom was Duryodhana. The latter married firstly Pritha, or Kunti, the daughter of Sura, and secondly Madri. The children of these wives were the five Pandava princes; but as their mortal father had been cursed by a deer while hunting to be childless all his life, these children were mystically begotten by different deities. Thus Yudhishtira, Bhima, and Arjuna, were the sons of Pritha by Dharmma, Vayu, and Indra, respectively. Nakula was the son of Madri by Nasatya the elder, and Sahadeva, by Dasra the younger of the twin Asvinau, the physicians of the gods. This story would seem to be a fiction, invented to give a divine origin to the five heroes of the poem: but, however this may be, Duryodhana and his brothers are the leaders of the Kuru, or elder branch of the tribe; and the five Pandava princes those of the Pandava or younger branch.

"Dhritarashtra was blind, but although thus incapacitated for governing, he retained the throne, while his son Duryodhana really directed the affairs of the State. . . . he prevailed on his father to banish his cousins, the Pandava princes, from the country. After long wanderings and varied hardships, these princes collected their friends around them, formed by the help of many neighboring kings a vast army,

and prepared to attack their unjust oppressor, who had, in like manner, assembled his forces.

"The hostile armies meet on the plain of the Kurus. Bhishma, the half-brother of Vichitravirya, being the oldest warrior among them, has the command of the Kuru faction; Bhima, the second son of Pandu, noted for his strength and prowess, is the general of the other party [Arjuna's]. The scene of our poem now opens, and remains throughout the same -- the field of battle. In order to introduce to the reader the names of the principal chieftains in each army, Duryodhana is made to approach Drona, his military preceptor, and name them one by one. The challenge is then suddenly given by Bhishma, the Kuru general, by blowing his conch; and he is seconded by all his followers. It is returned by Arjuna, who is in the same chariot with the god Krishna, who, in compassion for the persecution he suffered, had become his intimate friend, and was now acting the part of a charioteer to him. He is followed by all the generals of the Pandavas. The fight then begins with a volley of arrows from both sides; but when Arjuna perceives it, he begs Krishna to draw up the chariot in the space between the two armies, while he examines the lines of the enemy. The god does so, and points out in those lines the numerous relatives of his friend. Arjuna is horror-struck at the idea of committing fratricide by slaying his near relations, and throws down his bow and arrow, declaring that he would rather be killed without defending himself, than fight against them. Krishna replies with the arguments which form the didactic and philosophical doctrines of the work, and endeavors to persuade him that he is mistaken in forming such a resolution. Arjuna is eventually overruled. The fight goes on, and the Pandavas defeat their opponents. . . ."

This quotation from Thomson's edition gives the student a brief statement of what is more or less mythological and allegorical, but if the story of the *Mahabharata* be taken as that of Man in his evolutionary development, as I think it ought to be, the whole can be raised from the plane of fable, and the student will then have before him an account, to some extent, of that evolution.

Thus looking at it from the theosophical point of view, the king Dhritarashtra is the human body which is acquired by the immortal monad in order to go through the evolutionary journey; the mortal envelope is brought into existence by means of Tanha, or thirst for life. He is blind because the body without the faculties within is merely senseless matter, and thus is "incapacitated for governing," and some other person is represented in the *Mahabharata* as being the governor of the state, the nominal king being the body -- Dhritarashtra. As the theosophical scheme holds that there is a double line of evolution within us, we find that the Kurus spoken of in the poem represent the more material side of those two lines, and the Pandava princes, of whom Arjuna is one, stand for the spiritual side of the stream -- that is, Arjuna represents the immortal Spark.

The learned Brahmin theosophist, Subba Row, says in his *Notes on the Bhagavad-Gita*:

Krishna was intended to represent the Logos, . . . and Arjuna, who was called Nara, was intended to represent the human monad. -- *The Theosophist*, VIII, 299

Nara also means Man. The alleged celestial origin for the two branches of the family, the Kurus and

Pandavas, is in perfect consonance with this, for the body, or Dhritarashtra, being solely material and the lower plane in which the development takes place, the Kurus and Pandavas are our inheritance from the celestial beings often referred to in Mme. Blavatsky's *Secret Doctrine*, the one tending towards materiality, the other being spiritual. The Kurus, then, the lower portion of our nature earliest developed, obtain the power on this plane for the time being, and one of them, Duryodhana, "prevails," so that the Pandavas, or the more spiritual parts of our nature, are banished temporarily from the country, that is, from governing Man. "The long wanderings and varied hardships" of the Pandavas are wanderings caused by the necessities of evolution before these better parts are able to make a stand for the purpose of gaining the control in man's evolutionary struggle. This also has reference to the cyclic rise and fall of nations and the race.

The hostile armies, then, who meet on the plain of the Kurus are these two collections of the human faculties and powers, those on one side tending to drag us down, those on the other aspiring towards spiritual illumination. The battle refers not only to the great warfare that mankind as a whole carries on, but also to the struggle which is inevitable as soon as any one unit in the human family resolves to allow his higher nature to govern him in his life. Hence, bearing in mind the suggestion made by Subba Row, we see that Arjuna, called Nara, represents not only Man as a race, but also any individual who resolves upon the task of developing his better nature. What is described as happening in the poem to him will come to every such individual. Opposition from friends and from all the habits he has acquired, and also that which naturally arises from hereditary tendencies, will confront him, and then it will depend upon how he listens to Krishna, who is the Logos shining within and speaking within, whether he will succeed or fail.

With these suggestions the student will find that the mythology and allegory spoken of by Thomson and others are useful instead of being merely ornamental, or, as some think, superfluous and misleading.

The only cheap edition of the *Bhagavad-Gita* hitherto within the reach of theosophical students of limited means has been one which was published in Bombay by Brother Tookeram Tatya, F.T.S., whose efforts in that direction are entitled to the highest praise. But that one was simply a reprint of the first English translation made one hundred years ago by Wilkins. The great attention of late bestowed on the poem . . . in America has created an imperative demand for an edition which shall be at least free from some of the glaring typographical mistakes and blind renderings so frequent in the Wilkins reprint. To meet this demand the present has been made up. It is the result of a careful comparison of all the English editions and of a complete retranslation from the original wherever any obscurity or omission was evident in the various renderings consulted.

The making of a commentary has not been essayed, because it is believed that the *Bhagavad-Gita* should stand on its own merits without comments, each student being left to himself to see deeper as he advances. The publisher of this edition holds that the poem can be read in many different ways, each depending on the viewpoint taken, *e.g.*, whether it is considered in its application to the individual, or to cosmogenesis, or to the evolution of the astral world, or the hierarchies in nature, or to the moral nature, and so on. To attach a commentary, except such an one as only a sage like Sankaracharya could write, would be audacious, and therefore the poem is given undisfigured.



The *Bhagavad-Gita* tends to impress upon the individual two things: first, selflessness, and second, action; the studying of and living by it will arouse the belief that there is but one Spirit and not several, that we cannot live for ourselves alone, but must come to realize that there is no such thing as separateness, and no possibility of escaping from the collective karma of the race to which one belongs, and then, that we must think and act in accordance with such belief.

The poem is held in the highest esteem by all sects in Hindustan except the Mohammedan and Christian. It has been translated into many languages, both Asiatic and European; it is being read today . . . in every part of the world. To those and to all others who truly love their fellowmen, and who aspire to learn and teach the science of devotion, this edition of the *Bhagavad-Gita* is offered.

WILLIAM Q. JUDGE

New York, October, 1890

---

[Contents](#)

# THE YOGA APHORISMS OF PATANJALI

An Interpretation by WILLIAM Q. JUDGE

Assisted by JAMES HENDERSON CONNELLY

---

Originally published 1889. Theosophical University Press electronic version ISBN 1-55700-122-7. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## DEDICATION

This Book is Laid upon the Altar of Masters' Cause, and is Dedicated to Their Servant H. P. Blavatsky. All concern for its Fruits or Results is Abandoned: They are left in Charge of Karma and the Members of the Theosophical Society.

---

## CONTENTS

[Preface](#)

[The Yoga Aphorisms of Patanjali](#) (68K)

Book 1: Concentration

Book 2: Means of Concentration

Book 3

Book 4: The Essential Nature of Isolation

---

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

This edition of Patanjali's Yoga Aphorisms is not put forth as a new translation, nor as a literal rendering into English of the original.

In the year 1885 an edition was printed at Bombay by Mr. Tookeram Tatya, a Fellow of the Theosophical Society, which has been since widely circulated among its members in all parts of the world. But it has been of use only to those who had enough acquaintance with the Indian system of philosophy to enable them to grasp the real meaning of the Aphorisms notwithstanding the great and peculiar obstacles due to the numberless brackets and interpolated sentences with which not only are the Aphorisms crowded, but the so-called explanatory notes as well. For the greater number of readers these difficulties have been an almost insurmountable barrier; and such is the consideration that has led to the preparation of this edition, which attempts to clear up a work that is thought to be of great value to earnest students.

It may be said by some captious critics that liberties have been taken with the text, and if this were emitted as a textual translation the charge would be true. Instead of this being a translation, it is offered as an interpretation, as the thought of Patanjali clothed in our language. No liberties have been taken with the system of the great Sage, but the endeavor has been faithfully to interpret it to Western minds unfamiliar with the Hindu modes of expression, and equally unaccustomed to their philosophy and logic.

About Patanjali's life very little, if anything, can be said. In the *Rudra Jamala*, the *Vrihannandikes'wara* and the *Padma-Purana* are some meager statements, more or less legendary, relating to his birth. Ilavrita-Varsha is said to have been his birthplace, his mother being Sati the wife of Angiras. The tradition runs that upon his birth he made known things past, present and future, showing the intellect and penetration of a sage while yet an infant. He is said to have married one Lolupa, whom he found in the hollow of a tree on the north of Sumeru, and thereafter to have lived to a great age. On one occasion, being insulted by the inhabitants of Bhotabhandra while he was engaged in religious austerities, he reduced them to ashes by fire from his mouth.

That these accounts are legendary and symbolical can be easily seen. Ilavrita-Varsha is no part of India, but is some celestial abode. The name of India proper is Bharata Varsha. "In it and nowhere else do the four ages or Yugas -- Krita, Treta, Dwapara and Kali -- exist. Here devotees perform austerities and

priests sacrifice. In this respect Bharata is the most excellent division; for this is the land of works, while the others are places of enjoyment." In the Bhagavat-Purana it is said: "Of the Varshas, Bharata alone is the land of works; the other eight (including Ilavrita-Varsha) are places where the celestials enjoy the remaining rewards of their works." As Bharata-Varsha is a division of Jambudwipa, and known as India, and the other Varshas are for celestials, it follows that the account of Patanjali's birthplace cannot be relied upon in a material sense. It may be the ancient method of showing how great sages now and then descend from other spheres to aid and benefit man. But there is also another Patanjali mentioned in the Indian books. He was born in India at Gonarda, in the east, and from there he went to reside temporarily in Kashmir. Prof. Goldstucker has concluded that this later Patanjali wrote about 140 B.C. His writings were commentaries upon the great grammarian Panini, and it is in respect to the Sanskrit language that he is regarded as an authority. He must not be confounded with our Patanjali; of the latter all that we have is the Philosophy set forth in the Aphorisms.

In regard to the systems of Yoga, the following by a writer on the subject will be of interest:

"The Yoga system is divided into two principal parts -- Hatha and Raja Yoga. There are many minor divisions which can be brought under either of these heads. Hatha Yoga was promoted and practised by Matsendra Nath and Goraksh Nath and their followers, and by many sects of ascetics in this country (India). This system deals principally with the physiological part of man with a view to establish his health and train his will. The processes prescribed to arrive at this end are so difficult that only a few resolute souls go through all the stages of its practice, while many have failed and died in the attempt. It is therefore strongly denounced by all the philosophers. The most illustrious S'ankaracharya has remarked in his treatise called Aparokshanubhuti that 'the system of Hatha Yoga was intended for those whose worldly desires are not pacified or uprooted.' He has strongly spoken elsewhere against this practice.

"On the other hand, the Raja Yogis try to control the mind itself by following the rules laid down by the greatest of adepts."

Patanjali's rules compel the student not only to acquire a right knowledge of what is and what is not real, but also to practice all virtues, and while results in the way of psychic development are not so immediately seen as in the case of the successful practitioner of Hatha Yoga, it is infinitely safer and is certainly spiritual, which Hatha Yoga is not. In Patanjali's Aphorisms there is some slight allusion to the practices of Hatha Yoga, such as "postures," each of which is more difficult than those preceding, and "retention of the breath," but he distinctly says that mortification and other practices are either for the purpose of extenuating certain mental afflictions or for the more easy attainment of concentration of mind.

In Hatha Yoga practice, on the contrary, the result is psychic development at the delay or expense of the spiritual nature. These last named practices and results may allure the Western student, but from our knowledge of inherent racial difficulties there is not much fear that many will persist in them.

This book is meant for sincere students, and especially for those who have some glimmering of what Krishna meant, when in *Bhagavad-Gita* he said, that after a while spiritual knowledge grows up within and illuminates with its rays all subjects and objects. Students of the mere forms of Sanskrit who look for new renderings or laborious attempts at altering the meaning of words and sentences will find nothing between these covers.

It should be ever borne in mind that Patanjali had no need to assert or enforce the doctrine of reincarnation. That is assumed all through the Aphorisms. That it could be doubted, or need any restatement, never occurred to him, and by us it is alluded to, not because we have the smallest doubt of its truth, but only because we see about us those who never heard of such a doctrine, who, educated under the frightful dogmas of Christian priestcraft, imagine that upon quitting this life they will enjoy heaven or be damned eternally, and who not once pause to ask where was their soul before it came into the present body.

Without Reincarnation Patanjali's Aphorisms are worthless. Take No. 18, Book III, which declares that the ascetic can know what were his previous incarnations with all their circumstances; or No. 13, Book II, that while there is a root of works there is fructification in rank and years and experience. Both of these infer reincarnation. In Aphorism 8, Book IV, reincarnation is a necessity. The manifestation, in any incarnation, of the effects of mental deposits made in previous lives, is declared to ensue upon the obtaining of just the kind of bodily and mental frame, constitution and environment as will bring them out. Where were these deposits received if not in preceding lives on earth -- or even if on other planets, it is still reincarnation. And so on all through the Aphorisms this law is tacitly admitted.

In order to understand the system expounded in this book it is also necessary to admit the existence of soul, and the comparative unimportance of the body in which it dwells. For Patanjali holds that Nature exists for the soul's sake, taking it for granted that the student believes in the existence of soul. Hence he does not go into proof of that which in his day was admitted on every hand. And, as he lays down that the real experiencer and knower is the soul and not the mind, it follows that the Mind, designated either as "internal organ," or "thinking principle," while higher and more subtle than the body, is yet only an instrument used by the Soul in gaining experience, just in the same way as an astronomer uses his telescope for acquiring information respecting the heavens. But the Mind is a most important factor in the pursuit of concentration; one indeed without which concentration cannot be obtained, and therefore we see in the first book that to this subject Patanjali devotes attention. He shows that the mind is, as he terms it, "modified" by any object or subject brought before it, or to which it is directed. This may be well illustrated by quoting a passage from the commentator, who says: "The internal organ is there" -- in the *Vedanta Paribhasha* -- "compared to water in respect of its readiness to adapt itself to the form of whatever mold it may enter. 'As the waters of a reservoir, having issued from an aperture, having entered by a channel the basins, become four-cornered or otherwise shaped, just like them; so the manifesting internal organ having gone through the sight, or other channel, to where there is one object, for instance a jar, becomes modified by the form of the jar or other object. It is this altered state of the internal organ -- or mind -- that is called its modification.'" While the internal organ thus molds itself upon the object it at the same time reflects it and its properties to the soul. The channels by which the mind is held to go

out to an object or subject, are the organs of sight, touch, taste, hearing, and so on. Hence by means of hearing it shapes itself into the form of the idea which may be given in speech, or by means of the eye in reading, it is molded into the form of that which is read; again, sensations such as heat and cold modify it directly and indirectly by association and by recollection, and similarly in the case of all senses and sensations.

It is further held that this internal organ, while having an innate disposition to assume some modification or other depending upon constantly recurring objects -- whether directly present or only such as arise from the power of reproducing thoughts, whether by association or otherwise, may be controlled and stilled into a state of absolute calmness. This is what he means by "hindering the modifications." And just here it is seen that the theory of the soul's being the real experiencer and knower is necessary. For if we are but mind, or slaves of mind, we never can attain real knowledge because the incessant panorama of objects eternally modifies that mind which is uncontrolled by the soul, always preventing real knowledge from being acquired. But as the Soul is held to be superior to Mind, it has the power to grasp and hold the latter if we but use the will to aid it in the work, and then only the real end and purpose of mind is brought about.

These propositions imply that the will is not wholly dependent on the mind, but is separable from it; and, further, that knowledge exists as an abstraction. The will and mind are only servants for the soul's use, but so long as we are wrapped up in material life and do not admit that the real knower and only experiencer is the soul, just so long do these servants remain usurpers of the soul's sovereignty. Hence it is stated in old Hindu works, that "the Soul is the friend of Self and also its enemy; and, that a man should raise the self by the self."

In other words there is a constant struggle between the lower and the Higher Self, in which the illusions of matter always wage war against the Soul, tending ever to draw downward the inner principles which, lying midway between the upper and the lower, are capable of reaching either salvation or damnation.

There is no reference in the Aphorisms to the will. It seems to be inferred, either as well understood and admitted, or as being one of the powers of soul itself and not to be discussed. Many old Hindu writers hold, and we incline to the same view, that Will is a spiritual power, function or attribute constantly present in every portion of the Universe. It is a colorless power, to which no quality of goodness or badness is to be assigned, but which may be used in whatever way man pleases. When considered as that which in ordinary life is called "will," we see its operation only in connexion with the material body and mind guided by desire; looked at in respect to the hold by man upon life it is more recondite, because its operation is beyond the ken of the mind; analyzed as connected with reincarnation of man or with the persistence of the manifested universe throughout a Manvantara, it is found to be still more removed from our comprehension and vast in its scope.

In ordinary life it is not man's servant, but, being then guided solely by desire, it makes man a slave to his desires. Hence the old cabalistic maxim, "Behind Will stands Desire." The desires always drawing the man hither and thither, cause him to commit such actions and have such thoughts as form the cause

and mold for numerous reincarnations, enslaving him to a destiny against which he rebels, and that constantly destroys and re-creates his mortal body. It is an error to say of those who are known as strong-willed men, that their wills are wholly their servants, for they are so bound in desire that it, being strong, moves the will into action for the consummation of wished for ends. Every day we see good and evil men prevailing in their several spheres. To say that in one there is good, and in the other evil will is manifestly erroneous and due to mistaking will, the instrument or force, for desire that sets it in motion toward a good or bad purpose. But Patanjali and his school well knew that the secret of directing the will with ten times the ordinary force might be discovered if they outlined the method, and then bad men whose desires were strong and conscience wanting, would use it with impunity against their fellows; or that even sincere students might be carried away from spirituality when dazzled by the wonderful results flowing from a training of the will alone. Patanjali is silent upon the subject for this reason among others.

The system postulates that *I's'wara*, the spirit in man, is untouched by any troubles, works, fruit of works, or desires, and when a firm position is assumed with the end in view of reaching union with spirit through concentration, He comes to the aid of the lower self and raises it gradually to higher planes. In this process the Will by degrees is given a stronger and stronger tendency to act upon a different line from that indicated by passion and desire. Thus it is freed from the domination of desire and at last subdues the mind itself. But before the perfection of the practice is arrived at the will still acts according to desire, only that the desire is for higher things and away from those of the material life. Book III is for the purpose of defining the nature of the perfected state, which is therein denominated *Isolation*.

*Isolation of the Soul* in this philosophy does not mean that a man is isolated from his fellows, becoming cold and dead, but only that the Soul is isolated or freed from the bondage of matter and desire, being thereby able to act for the accomplishing of the aim of Nature and Soul, including all souls of all men. Such, in the Aphorisms, is clearly stated to be the purpose. It has become the habit of many superficial readers and thinkers, to say nothing of those who oppose the Hindu philosophy, to assert that Jivanmuktas or Adepts remove themselves from all life of men, from all activity, and any participation in human affairs, isolating themselves on inaccessible mountains where no human cry can reach their ears. Such a charge is directly contrary to the tenets of the philosophy which prescribes the method and means for reaching such a state. These Beings are certainly removed from human observation, but, as the philosophy clearly states, they have the whole of nature for their object, and this will include all living men. They may not appear to take any interest in transitory improvements or ameliorations, but they work behind the scenes of true enlightenment until such times as men shall be able to endure their appearance in mortal guise.

The term "knowledge" as used here has a greater meaning than we are accustomed to giving it. It implies full identification of the mind, for any length of time, with whatever object or subject it is directed to. Modern science and metaphysics do not admit that the mind can cognize outside of certain given methods and distances, and in most quarters the existence of soul is denied or ignored. It is held, for instance, that one cannot know the constituents and properties of a piece of stone without mechanical or chemical aids applied directly to the object; and that nothing can be known of the thoughts or feelings of another person unless they are expressed in words or acts. Where metaphysicians deal with soul they are

vague and appear to be afraid of science, because it is not possible to analyse it and weigh its parts in a balance. Soul and Mind are reduced to the condition of limited instruments which take note of certain physical facts spread before them through mechanical aids. Or, in ethnological investigation, it is held that we can know such and such things about classes of men from observations made through sight, touch, sense of smell and hearing, in which case mind and soul are still mere recorders. But this system declares that the practicer who has reached certain stages, can direct his mind to a piece of stone, whether at a distance or near by, or to a man or class of men, and by means of concentration, cognize all the inherent qualities of the objects as well as accidental peculiarities, and know all about the subject. Thus, in the instance of, say, one of the Easter Islanders, the ascetic will cognize not only that which is visible to the senses or to be known from long observation, or that has been recorded, but also deeply seated qualities, and the exact line of descent and evolution of the particular human specimen under examination. Modern science can know nothing of the Easter Islanders and only makes wild guesses as to what they are; nor can it with any certainty tell what is and from what came a nation so long before the eye of science as the Irish. In the ease of the Yoga practitioner he becomes, through the power of concentration, completely identified with the thing considered, and so in fact experiences in himself all the phenomena exhibited by the object as well as all its qualities.

To make it possible to admit all this, it is first required that the existence, use and function of an ethereal medium penetrating everywhere, called Astral Light or A'kas'a by the Hindus, should be admitted. The Universal distribution of this as a fact in nature is metaphysically expressed in the terms "Universal Brotherhood" and "Spiritual Identity." In it, through its aid, and by its use, the qualities and motions of all objects are universally cognizable. It is the surface, so to say, upon which all human actions and all things, thoughts and circumstances are fixed. The Easter Islander comes of a stock which has left its imprint in this Astral Light, and carries with him in indelible writing the history of his race. The ascetic in concentration fixes his attention upon this, and then reads the record lost to Science. Every thought of Herbert Spencer, Mill, Bain, or Huxley is fastened in the Astral Light together with the respective systems of Philosophy formulated by them, and all that the ascetic has to do is to obtain a single point of departure connected with either of these thinkers, and then to read in the Astral Light all that they have thought out. By Patanjali and his school, such feats as these relate to matter and not to spirit, although to Western ears they will sound either absurd, or if believed in, as relating to spirit.

In the things of the spirit and of the mind, the modern schools seem, to the sincere student of this Philosophy, to be woefully ignorant. What spirit may be is absolutely unknown, and indeed, it cannot yet be stated what it is not. Equally so with mental phenomena. As to the latter there is nothing but a medley of systems. No one knows what mind is. One says it is brain and another denies it; another declares it to be a function, which a fourth refuses to admit. As to memory, its place, nature and essential property, there is nothing offered but empiric deductions. To explain the simple fact of a man remembering a circumstance of his early youth, all that is said is, that it made an impression on his mind or brain, with no reasonable statement of what is the mind nor how or where the brain retains such vast quantities of impressions.

With such a chaos in modern psychological systems, the student of Patanjali feels justified in adopting something which will, at least, explain and embrace the greater number of facts, and it is to be found in



the doctrines again brought forward by the Theosophical Society, relating to man as a Spirit; to a Spirit in nature: to the identity of all spiritual beings, and to all phenomena presented for our consideration.

WILLIAM Q. JUDGE.

*New York, 1889.*

---

[Contents](#)

# Occult Tales

By W. Q. Judge

---

Published by Theosophical University Press. Electronic ISBN 1-55700-134-0. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

1. [A WEIRD TALE](#) -- Part I (July 1885); Part II (December 1885)
2. [A CURIOUS TALE](#) -- (December 1888)
3. [THE SERPENT'S BLOOD](#) -- (January 1889)
4. [THE MAGIC SCREEN OF TIME](#) -- (April 1889)
5. [THE WANDERING EYE](#) -- (May 1889)
6. [THE TELL-TALE PICTURE GALLERY](#) -- (June 1889)
7. [THE SKIN OF THE EARTH](#) -- (October 1889)
8. [TRUE PROGRESS](#) -- (July 1890)
9. [WHERE THE RISHIS WERE](#) -- (January 1891)
10. [THE COMING OF THE SERPENT](#) -- (March 1893)
11. [AN ALLEGORY](#) -- (October 1893)

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. ***Free printed catalog*** available on request. On-line catalog: Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#). .

---

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# Practical Occultism

FROM THE PRIVATE LETTERS OF

**William Q. Judge**

*Edited by*

**ARTHUR L. CONGER**

---

Copyright © 1951 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-120-0. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Preface](#)

[1882, 1884](#)

[February 1886 - May 1886](#)

[June 1886 - August 1886](#)

[September 1886 - December 1887](#)

[January 1888 - March 1888](#)

[May 1888 - June 1888](#)

[July 1888](#)

[August 1888 - September 1888](#)

[October 1888 - February 1889](#)

[March 1889 - November 1889](#)

[February 1890 - July 1890](#)

[August 1890 - September 1890](#)

[October 1890 - November 1890](#)

[December 1890](#)

[January 1891 - February 1891](#)

[March 1891 - April 1891](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. On-line catalog: Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## PREFACE

As co-founder of the Theosophical Society -- and successor to its first Head, H. P. Blavatsky -- William Q. Judge sacrificed himself to the cause of those Masters whom he served that Their message find a rooting place in the West. There he felt the foundations of an active Universal Brotherhood must be laid for the preservation and growth of future generations.

Not content with spreading the message his constant counsel to all was to "live the life" for only thus

could the message be fully understood. He was a living expression of practical occultism. This is apparent nowhere better than in his private correspondence in which he constantly referred the student to fundamental rules of esotericism, firm adherence to which was essential for the would-be disciple.

The letters in this volume were taken from his *Letterbooks* and other private files. It was recognized from the start that the editorial problem was one of peculiar difficulty. Not only was the material in many instances almost indecipherable, but the matter of appropriate selection of the main extracts demanded strict discrimination.

The committee which effectively worked on this assignment consisted of Hazel Minot, Grace Frances Knoche, A. Studley Hart, Lawrence Merkel and James A. Long. Kirby Van Mater rendered aid in making available this material from the Archives of the Theosophical Society.

A. L. C.  
*Covina, California*  
September, 1949

---

[1882, 1884](#)

[Contents](#)

**Selections from Sunrise Special Issue: April/May 1996**

## **William Q. Judge (1851 - 1896)**

- "[William Quan Judge: A Biographical Sketch](#)" by Kirby Van Mater
  - "[The Occult Path](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
  - "[Judge's Ideas on Health](#)" by Richard E. Hiltner
  - "[Theosophy and Capital Punishment](#)" by William Q. Judge
  - "[Occultism vs Psychic Powers](#)" by John P. Van Mater
  - "[Letters That Have Helped Me: A Personal View](#)" by Douglas A. Russell
  - "[Judge's Life: A Personal Viewpoint](#)" by Patrick Powell
  - "[My First Meeting with W. Q. Judge](#)" by Katherine Tingley
- 

[TUP Online Menu](#)

# Theosophy: The Path of the Mystic

By Katherine Tingley

---

First Edition copyright © 1922; Third & Revised Edition copyright © 1977 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-074-3. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Foreword](#)

[Chapter 1](#). What Is Theosophy? (13K)

[Chapter 2](#). The Great Discovery (24K)

[Chapter 3](#). The Path of the Mystic (22K)

[Chapter 4](#). Teacher and Student (19K)

[Chapter 5](#). The Heart-cry of the World (34K)

[Chapter 6](#). The Family and the Home (24K)

[Chapter 7](#). Ideals and the Child (24K)

---



Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Foreword

Who was Katherine Tingley? The truly faithful evaluation of a life is not easily come by, for who can know the inner motivation of another, the wellspring of aspiration that moves to thought and deed? That Katherine Tingley was a "lover of mankind," a philanthropist in the most profound meaning of the word, is without question, for her entire life was an outpouring of compassion for all who suffer.

Born in 1847 in Newbury, Massachusetts, close to the Merrimac she loved so well, Catharine Augusta Westcott was reared in an atmosphere of culture. But even as a child she was haunted by the poverty and misery of the immigrants who came to work the land, by the gaunt and hopeless faces of prisoners and, in her early teens, by the "vileness and terror of war." In 1861, shortly after the outbreak of hostilities between the States, her father's regiment was stationed in Virginia, and the conditions she and her brother witnessed day after day so affected the sensitive girl that one night she could stand it no longer and stole out with her old nurse to tend the wounds of the returning soldiers, giving what comfort she could.

A lonely child, she would spend long hours under the giant oaks and pines on the river's edge, dreaming dreams. Though her family loved her, they did not understand her -- with the exception of her maternal grandfather, a mystic and Freemason. Always he listened, confident that one day she would realize her vision of building a "city" in the Golden West.

The years were to bring much personal sorrow, but this only deepened her sympathies for the downtrodden, and strengthened her determination to do something practical, something that would eradicate the *causes* of their appalling plight. As she had no explanation for the cruel inequities she met with at every turn, she worked all the harder to relieve what distress she could. In the early 1890s she organized a Women's Emergency Relief Association in New York and also, in one of the worst slum areas on the Eastside of the city, a Do-Good Mission.

One morning, when she had turned the Mission into a temporary relief station for feeding and clothing the families of destitute strikers, she noticed on the far edge of the crowd a gentleman observing her. When she tried to contact him, thinking that possibly he also was in need, he was gone. A day or so later, he presented his card at her home: William Q. Judge. They talked, and when he told her, "your work is Theosophy," she replied that the word meant little to her -- "I only know that humanity needs broader views of life." She was cautious, as too many times she had been disappointed. But the

teachings of reincarnation and karma, and that man is inherently divine and not "born in sin," had taken hold, and soon she knew that here was the hope and promise she had longed for; here was a philosophy which, if practiced, could lighten the burdens of "poor, storm-tossed humanity."

Katherine Tingley and William Q. Judge became co-workers, and upon his death in March, 1896, she succeeded him as head of the Theosophical Society. The next month at the Annual Convention of American theosophists held at Madison Square Garden, New York, her intent to establish an educational center that would restore a knowledge of the sacred mysteries of antiquity was revealed. By June, capacity crowds at Boston and New York learned of her world-tour to bring the message of theosophy to all classes: a message of hope, of another chance, of the dignity of every human being, and of brotherhood and peace. These were the themes she would reiterate in nearly every public lecture until her passing in Sweden thirty-three years later.

The Raja-Yoga School, Academy and College at Point Loma, California, was Katherine Tingley's most noted humanitarian achievement. This was the fulfillment of her long-held dream of children, almost from infancy, being taught music, drama, and the arts as an intrinsic part of character building. A life of service and sharing was regarded as the natural expression of the balanced individual.

In retrospect, while her school no longer exists, the ideals she projected with incredible genius live into the future -- seeding the thought-consciousness of the world with the vision of a new type of civilization in which all the faculties, physical, mental-emotional, and spiritual, would develop in harmony.

Far-reaching and significant as Katherine Tingley's educational activities were, in Cuba, Britain, Sweden and America, they constituted only a portion of the responsibilities she carried as international leader of a worldwide Theosophical Society. Not least of these was the expansion of the printing and publishing facilities to meet the growing demand for theosophical books and magazines. To her, theosophy never became a "system of sterile thought," but remained always "a light, a teacher, a companion, ever calling to compassionate action, ever urging to higher things." This was the keynote of her life mission, as it is of the present volume.

*Theosophy: The Path of the Mystic* is the quintessence of the theosophic wisdom that Katherine Tingley embodied in letters, private group sessions, in talks with prisoners, students and faculty, as well as in public lectures delivered all across America and throughout the world. The book is not a text; rather it is a mosaic of suggestions and hints for daily living, with the appeal always to the higher, altruistic side of the nature, never to the lower, personal self. In the words of the compiler, Grace Knoche (1871-1962), a long-time student under Katherine Tingley it is "for the seeker, the inquirer, the mystic; for those who have touched the great problem of sorrow and would gladly make their lives count in service to their fellows if they could only find the way."

Originally published in 1922, *Theosophy: The Path of the Mystic* was well received, and also appeared in several European languages, but for years it has been unavailable. It is now reissued with minimal editing in the conviction that the message of this great esotericist speaks directly to the soul, to the

inward yearning of every man and woman for assurance that there is a compassionate purpose to life; that there *is* a path, and that all of us can find it in our everyday lives if we dare to bring forth the divinely human qualities that are innately ours.

Grace F. Knoche

Pasadena, California

July 6, 1977

---

[Chapter 1](#)

[Contents](#)

# THE GODS AWAIT

By Katherine Tingley

---

First Edition copyright © 1926; Second Revised Edition copyright © 1992 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-076-x. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

**ABOUT THE AUTHOR:** Katherine Tingley was born on July 6, 1847, in Newbury, Massachusetts. In 1894, while working at her relief mission in New York City, she met William Q. Judge who introduced her to theosophy. Upon Judge's death in 1896 she succeeded him as head of the Theosophical Society. In 1900 she moved its international headquarters to Point Loma, California, where she founded the Raja-Yoga School, Academy, and College, and in 1919 Theosophical University. Her other major activities included prison reform, work for international peace, musical and dramatic productions, and the publication of theosophical books and magazines. Throughout her administration she lectured extensively in the United States and abroad until shortly before her death in 1929.

---

## Contents

[Foreword](#)

[Chapter 1: Dogmas versus the God in Man](#)

- Helena Petrovna Blavatsky
- The Curse of Dogma
- Work Out Your Own Salvation
- Natives of Eternity

[Chapter 2: War versus Patriotism](#)

- My First Contact with War
- Patriotism, True and False
- Vistas of Nobler Peace
- The Beam Is in Thine Own Eye
- A Word on Vivisection
- The True Remedy

### [Chapter 3](#): For the Downtrodden and Outcast

- My First Meeting with William Quan Judge
- The Higher Law and the Lower Natures
- Capital Punishment
- Prisons and Prisoners
- The Causes of Crime
- The Cure of Crime
- The Message of Theosophy

### [Chapter 4](#): The Philosophy of Nature

- My First Meeting with H. P. Blavatsky's Teacher
- The Eternal Alliance
- Impersonality of God and Man
- Reincarnation: The Doctrine of Sublime Hope

---

### [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Foreword

Too long have we been thrall to the "blinding and crippling tyranny of creeds and dogmas." It's time to step out of the shadow of fear and self-doubt and claim "the freedom to breathe the broad sweet air of life and find infinity within ourselves; . . . we are immortal, inheritors of all the good in the universe" (pp. 12-13). *The Gods Await* by Katherine Tingley is an urgent call to all of us to do just this. Wrung from the compassionate heart of one who worked tirelessly to restore dignity and hope to the

disinherited of soul and of body, her plea is for recognition that every human being -- no matter what his circumstances or how he may have stumbled and fallen -- is of divine lineage, capable of untold possibilities of attainment if his finer impulses are encouraged and his baser instincts gentled and controlled.

The material here is drawn from extemporaneous talks to capacity audiences in Europe and America and to her students. An inspired speaker, Katherine Tingley challenged her listeners to heights of nobility they had never imagined they could achieve. Riffle the pages at random and you'll find glints of pure inspiration, practical wisdom, straight-from-the-shoulder commentary, understanding, largeness of vision and, running throughout, a profound identity with those who suffer.

An altruist by nature and by deed, in the early 1890s on New York City's East Side she set up soup kitchens and emergency relief missions, and later she established philanthropic organizations for orphaned children, unwed mothers, and destitute families. Years of ministering to the poor and disadvantaged found her increasingly disheartened by the enormity of the task to relieve the frightful burden of those trapped in circumstances over which they had no control. "I felt my heart almost at breaking-point to see so much keen misery and to know that all I could do was so wretchedly little, so ineffectual to lift them out of their present trouble and keep them secure against as bad or worse tomorrow or the next day" (pp. 63-4).

One day during the 1892-3 cloakmakers' strike in New York City William Q. Judge [Co-Founder of The Theosophical Society and General Secretary of its American Section.] called at her home. A silent witness to her relief efforts, he had intuited her longing for some satisfying explanation of the cruel injustices she daily encountered, for a philosophy not only broad and compassionate enough to allow for independent thinking but also practical enough to strike at *causes* rather than merely at effects. He told her of theosophy with its comprehensive worldview; that a spark of the Divine resides in the least as well as the greatest, in every life form of all of nature's kingdoms. This caught her interest, for to her nature was a sacred temple, every part a living god incarnate on earth for a divine purpose. She embraced the idea of reincarnation as a just and compassionate means of giving everyone a chance, not only to rebuild his character but also to right wrongs done to himself and against others; and of karma -- as ye sow, so shall ye reap -- as a universal law that acts on every plane, whether the god realms or the world of molecules and cells. As for the beleaguered of soul, everyone, no matter how degraded he may have become, has within him a divine spark and the god-given power to learn from his mistakes and change himself. We need no intercessor to save our soul: we are our own destroyer, our own savior.

With such a philosophy to live by, her outlook and life underwent a profound change. She joined The Theosophical Society and became closely associated with Judge. When he died in March 1896, Katherine Tingley succeeded him as the leading theosophical official. Within a few months she embarked upon a world tour, holding "brotherhood suppers" en route wherever possible; her moving account of her meeting with H. P. Blavatsky's teacher in India "placed a talisman in our hands" (p. 129). She took note of those whom she might later on invite to help her build not only an international center of theosophic light, but also the school for children she had long dreamed of. On her return to New York -- via Point Loma, California, where she had purchased land for future use -- she founded the

International Brotherhood League to consolidate and expand her philanthropic activities, reorganized the Society under the name "Universal Brotherhood and Theosophical Society," all the while continuing rescue work where disaster had struck.

In 1900, with the removal of the Society's international headquarters from New York City to Point Loma, her childhood vision of a city in the Golden West slowly and steadily was realized. Here she would rear a citizenry in the atmosphere of the Mysteries of ancient Greece, where music, drama, and the arts would be an essential part of the scholastic curriculum and where high ethics would be instilled. To this center poets, writers, educators, businessmen, ministers, physicians, and skilled and unskilled workers were invited -- they came as "students" to learn and to offer their devotion and talents to building a center of education for children and adults that would develop all the faculties, spiritual, mental, moral, and physical. Imbodying the noblest ideals of manhood and womanhood, the school, it was hoped, would herald the day when wars and their progeny of evils would be unthinkable, and peace and brotherhood universally practiced.

Chief among her philanthropies was prison work-- the cause and cure of crime and the rehabilitation of inmates were an absorbing concern. From 1911 to 1929 *The New Way*, an eight-page folio-size magazine, was produced and circulated free "for prisoners and others whether behind the bars or not." Its editors gave theosophical ideas in a variety of forms, stressing individual responsibility and that regeneration was always possible, regardless how horrendous the crime, if one had the will and desire to change one's thinking and attitudes.

Probably no cause was closer to Katherine Tingley than peace, for without it there can be no stability; without stability, the home life and children suffer. Everything is interlinked. Her personal encounters at a very young age with the "vileness of war" and its heartless and maiming fallout, had left permanent scars on her sensitive nature. The horror and pain she witnessed among soldiers on both sides in the Civil War had transformed her into a fervent advocate of peace and brotherhood among all nations and races, reinforcing her conviction that children at an early age should learn of the beauty and promise of peace *before* they are tainted with the "glory" of battle. Notable among her peace efforts was a series of Peace Congresses and Parliaments from 1913 through the '20s.

Tingley's benevolent causes were legion, her way of making theosophy "immensely serviceable," wherever it was needed most: against vivisection and its devastating abuses; against the death penalty -- not only to allow the prisoners on Death Row an opportunity to live and reshape their lives, but also because of its degrading and sometimes disastrous influence on humanity, even at times on the unborn; and against the prevailing war syndrome that every conflict of wills has in the end to be solved by violence. No detail was too small for her to check, no idea too grandiose for her to attempt to implement if the timing was right.

In 1926 when *The Gods Await* was first published, it was warmly received and translated into several languages, but within three years the author died and her books gradually went out of print. Today, six decades later, many are looking to Katherine Tingley for a practical presentation of basic theosophic

ideas in clear, inspirational language, and for fresh leads in the areas of home life and education. To help meet the need, Theosophical University Press has issued a revised edition of *The Gods Await* as a companion volume to the author's first book, *Theosophy: The Path of the Mystic* (3rd edition 1977). The revision was done with perceptive skill by Sarah Belle Dougherty and TUP's editorial and printing staffs. Both books carry forward the salient message that we human beings are *not* sinners, doomed to failure, but beings of light, kin to the immortals, capable of royal conquests of the soul if we but dare to believe in our god-selves.

-- GRACE F. KNOCHE

*Pasadena, California*  
*March 21, 1992*

---

[Chapter 1](#)

[Contents](#)



# The Wine of Life

by Katherine Tingley

---

First Edition copyright © 1925; Second & Revised Edition copyright © 1996 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-056-5. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

1. [Nature, the Mighty Mother](#) (20K)
2. [The Sacredness of the Moment and the Day](#) (13K)
3. [Death and Rebirth](#) (20K)
4. [The Ideal Home and Education](#) (44K)
5. [The World's Conscience](#) (8K)
6. [On Some Sayings of Jesus](#) (26K)
7. [The Lost Chord in Human Life](#) (23K)
8. [Occultism, the Science of Right Living](#) (17K)
9. [Death, the Twin Sister of Life](#) (27K)

10. [Why I Am a Theosophist](#) (14K)

11. [The Mirror of Infinite Life](#) (14K)

---

### [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

*About the Author:* Katherine Tingley was leader of the Theosophical Society (then named the Universal Brotherhood and Theosophical Society) from 1896 to 1929, and is remembered particularly for her educational and social reform work centered at the Society's international headquarters at Point Loma, California. The chapters are virtually verbatim transcripts of lectures given by the author in the 1920s, which have been edited to modernize punctuation and to remove dated references and repetition. The usage of "man" and "men" to include members of both sexes has been retained.

---

# The Splendor of the Soul

by Katherine Tingley

---

*The Splendor of the Soul* is a new collection and revision of material originally published in 1927 and 1928. Copyright © 1996 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-060-3. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

1. [The Voice of the Soul](#) (56K)
2. [The Perfectibility of Man](#) (17K)
3. [The Real Man](#) (14K)
4. [The Sacredness of Marriage and the Real Child](#) (18K)
5. [Self-Analysis](#) (11K)
6. [The Splendor of the Inner Life of Man](#) (13K)
7. [Spiritual Awakening](#) (13K)
8. [Prosperity and the Poverty of Our Ideals](#) (15K)
9. [Does Theosophy Build or Destroy?](#) (15K)

10. [Against Capital Punishment](#) (21K)

11. [The Challenge of the Hour](#) (9K)

---

### [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

*About the Author:* Katherine Tingley was leader of the Theosophical Society (then named the Universal Brotherhood and Theosophical Society) from 1896 to 1929, and is remembered particularly for her educational and social reform work centered at the Society's international headquarters at Point Loma, California. This book has been compiled from material in her *The Voice of the Soul* and *The Travail of the Soul*, both long out of print. The chapters are virtually verbatim transcripts of lectures given by the author in the late 1920s, which have now been edited to modernize punctuation and to remove dated references and repetition. The usage of "man" and "men" to include members of both sexes has been retained.

---

**Special Issue: Katherine Tingley: 1847-1929**

A vow is an action rising like a star high above the level of the common deeds of life. It is a witness that the outer man has at that moment realized its union with the inner, and the purpose of its existence, registering a great resolve to become one with the Father in Heaven.

At that moment the radiant path of light is seen with the eye of pure vision, the disciple is reborn, the old life is left behind, he enters a new way. For a moment he feels the touch of a guiding hand ever stretched out to him from the inner chamber. For a moment his ear catches the harmonies of the soul.

All this and more is the experience of those who make this vow with their whole hearts, and as they constantly renew it, and constantly renew their endeavor, the harmonies come again and again, and the clear path is once more beheld.

They carry the inspiration into outer life, and energize with it their common duties, high and low: gain from it strength for self-sacrifice, and thus bringing the inner into the outer, pouring forth in deeds that wine of divine life of which they have learned to partake, they achieve, little by little, the harmony of perfect life. Each effort carves the path of the next, and in no long time one single moment's silence will bring forth to the disciple's aid the strength of his soul. -- Katherine Tingley

**CONTENTS**

["Prelude"](#) by G. F. K.

["Katherine Tingley: A Biographical Sketch"](#) by Grace F. Knoche

["Katherine Tingley Explains Her Work and Aims -- An Interview"](#) by Gertrude Stevenson

["A New Light among All: First Crusade Address"](#) by Katherine Tingley

["A Few Facets of Katherine Tingley"](#) by Raymond Rugland

["My First Meeting with H. P. Blavatsky's Teacher"](#) by Katherine Tingley

["The School of Antiquity: Its Meaning, Purpose, and Scope"](#) by J. H. Fussell

["The S.R.L.M.A."](#) by Alan E. Donant

["A Personal Impact"](#) by I. M. Oderberg

["The Raja-Yoga Schools of Point Loma"](#) by Bernard Parsons

["Childhood Memories"](#) by Ingrid Van Mater

["Strong Enough to Stem the Tide"](#) by Monica Morris

["To the Awakening Woman"](#) by Katherine Tingley

["A Mentor to Me"](#) by Doreen N. Melbrod

["The New Way"](#) by Nancy Coker

["Against Capital Punishment"](#)

["Fashioning Your Tomorrows"](#) by Katherine Tingley

["I Never Knew Katherine Tingley"](#) by Eloise Hart

["Rebirth of the Mysteries"](#) by W. T. S. Thackara

["The Teacher and Disciple of Old"](#) by Herbert Coryn

["Discipline Precedes the Mysteries"](#) by Kirby Van Mater

["Towards Permanent Peace"](#) by Katherine Tingley

[Direct Links to Photographs](#) in this Issue



\*\*\*\*\*

After eighty years, Katherine Tingley was honored on the island of Visingsö, Sweden. On May 20, 1993, a passenger boat plying the waters of Lake Vattern between Visingsö and Granna was named Madame Tingley. For the launching notables on the island were present, musicians entertained while Rune Backlund, Member of Parliament, "told about the theosophists' fantastic Madame Tingley who introduced not only electricity to Visingsö, but also art, music, literature, and theater."



Yet when Katherine Tingley came to Visingso in 1913 to hold her International Theosophical Peace Congress, she had rough sailing. While she had staunch support from theosophists of high standing and from many islanders, the clergy held a meeting on June 13 for people in neighboring congregations "interested in God's word and the Christian faith," and concluded with a "Resolution of Protest against the theosophists' plan to build 'a heathen school and cult'." A few days later, Katherine Tingley met the clergy's accusations of being heathens by saying that "if it is heathen to live a pure, noble, temperate, and self-sacrificing life for humanity, then let it be heathen."

Undaunted, her International Theosophical Peace Congress was held on schedule from June 22-29, and was a grand success, attended by members and admirers from all over Sweden and abroad. A lengthy, well-researched article in the July 2, 1993, issue of *Grenna Posten* recognized that Katherine Tingley had left an indelible impress on the island. It is heartening that this honor was accorded one who gave unstintingly for humanity and for Visingso. -- G.F.K.

---

Copyright © 1997 by Theosophical University Press. Copyrighted material in this site may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge, but may not be reproduced or transmitted in whole or in part for commercial or other use in any form or by any means -- electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise -- without prior permission from Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in the ASCII character font, all diacritical marks have been removed from the online edition of these articles. Footnotes in the original editions have been incorporated into the text where practical.



---

[Main Sunrise Menu](#)

[Sunrise Back Issues Menu](#)

---

**Links to Photographs in this Issue:**

[H. P. Blavatsky](#)

[William Q. Judge](#)

[Katherine Tingley](#) 1896 (profile)

[Katherine Tingley](#) 1896 (polka-dot dress)

[Katherine Tingley in Darjeeling](#), India, 1896

[Katherine Tingley](#), 1906

[Katherine Tingley](#), 1920s

[G. de Purucker's Sketch of Point Loma](#), drawn at Geneva, September 2, 1896

[Laying the Cornerstone of the SRLMA](#), Point Loma, February 23, 1897

[Raja-Yoga Academy and Temple of Peace](#), International Theosophical Headquarters, Point Loma, California

[Academy Building](#), International Theosophical Headquarters, Point Loma, California

[SRLMA Foundation Stones](#) (stacked in two columns), Point Loma

[Classroom at Point Loma](#), about 1900

[Cuban Raja-Yoga Students](#) at Egyptian Gate and Peace Tree, San Juan Hill, Cuba, 1910

[Raja-Yoga Children at Point Loma](#), about 1928

[Raja-Yoga Symphony Orchestra](#), Academy Rotunda, 1912

[First Open-air Greek Theater in America](#), Point Loma, California, built in 1901

[A Midsummer Night's Dream](#), (fairies with Bottom), Greek Theater, Point Loma, 1919

[A Midsummer Night's Dream](#) (child dressed as cobweb)

["The Eumenides" Finale](#), Katherine Tingley's production, Greek Theater, Point Loma, 1922

[Detail from R. Machell's "The Path" painting](#)

[Author Talbot Mundy's inscription](#) to Katherine Tingley in her copy of *Om: The Secret of Ahbor Valley* (1924)

[International Theosophical Peace Congress](#), Visingsö, Sweden, June 1913

[Raja-Yoga College Band, Peace Parade](#), Balboa Park, September 28, 1914

[Raja-Yoga Chorus, Peace Parade](#), San Diego, September 28, 1914

[Parliament of Peace Committee](#), Temple of Peace, Point Loma, 1923 (names given)

[Katherine Tingley and party](#) with Arizona Governor George P. Hunt, who abolished capital punishment in his state.

---

# WIND OF THE SPIRIT

By G. de Purucker

---

First Edition copyright ©1944; Second Revised Edition copyright ©1984 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-128-6. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

### [FOREWORD](#)

[Wind of the Spirit](#)

[The Heritage of Man Is Man Himself](#)

[Where Are the Sages and Seers?](#)

[Shifting Our Center of Consciousness](#)

[Altruism](#)

[Carving Your Destiny](#)

[After Death: You Are Yourself](#)

[The Secret of Human Conflict](#)

[The Divine Proportion](#)

[Civilization Built upon Thought](#)

[The Injunction of Pythagoras](#)

[Universality and the Esoteric Tradition](#)

[Where the Masters Work](#)

[Prayer and Aspiration](#)

[The Only Way Out](#)  
[Where Two or Three Are Gathered](#)  
[The Direct Road to Wisdom](#)  
[What Is Old Age?](#)  
[Work Out Your Own Salvation](#)  
[The Touchstone of Truth](#)  
[To Those Who Mourn](#)  
[The Giving of the Self](#)  
[Why Not Laugh at Yourself?](#)  
[The Guardian Angel](#)  
[Strength through Exercise](#)

[The World's Trouble and Its Cure](#)  
[Guard Your Thought Processes](#)  
[Initiation and Suffering](#)  
[The Weighing of the Heart](#)  
[The Ensouling of Man](#)  
[Overcoming Doubt](#)  
[The Essence of H. P. Blavatsky's Message](#)  
[The Yoga of Theosophy](#)  
[Beauty and Science](#)  
[The Understanding Heart](#)

[Karma: Pleasant and Unpleasant](#)  
[Young People and Theosophy](#)  
[Making Mistakes](#)  
[The Lost Cause of Materialism](#)  
[The Virgin Birth](#)  
[Let the Christ-Child Live](#)  
[The Exoteric and Esoteric H. P. B](#)

[The Vision of the Lord Buddha](#)  
[Rules of Conduct](#)  
[Common Sense in the Home](#)  
[An Attitude of Balance and Vision](#)  
[Forgiveness and Karmic Action](#)  
[Capturing a World with Ideas](#)  
[Karmic Results and the Bardo](#)

[The Guerdon of Self-Forgetfulness](#)

["Vengeance Is Mine"](#)

[Human Consciousness](#)

[Theosophists and Prayer](#)

[Strength and Balance in Occultism](#)

[Fear, the Great Destroyer](#)

[Soul Loss and Insincerity](#)

[The Relation of the Finite to the Infinite](#)

[Misuse of the Free Will](#)

["Lead Us Not into Temptation"](#)

[Help from the Gods](#)

[Predestination](#)

[What Is Truth?](#)

[We Have No Dogmas](#)

[Making Resolutions](#)

[Help from the Teachers](#)

[Encouragement on the Path](#)

[Nature in Silent Prayer](#)

[Two Ways of Viewing Reality](#)

[Oracles of the Ancients](#)

[Duty and the Moral Balance](#)

[One Life -- One Law](#)

[The Theosophy of China](#)

[Responsibility of Scientists](#)

[Angel and Demon](#)

[About Healing](#)

[Man in a Just and Ordered Universe](#)

[Where Can Truth Be Found?](#)

[Win with Gentleness and Kindness](#)

[The Hill of Discernment](#)

[Three Aspects of Karma](#)

[How Easter Became a Christian Festival](#)

[Time, Duration, and the Eternal Now](#)

[Nature's Way after Death](#)

[Wine as a Mystic Symbol](#)

[The Four Yugas](#)

[How Can You Prove Reincarnation?](#)

[The Invincible Fire of Spirit](#)

[Knowledge Brings Responsibility](#)

[The Adversary](#)

[The Christmas Tree](#)

[The Living Buddhas in Tibet](#)

[Thoughts on Karma](#)

[The Ancient Doctrine of Vicarious Atonement](#)

[The Golden Chain of Platonic Succession](#)

[Lost Continents and Our Atlantean Heritage](#)

[Three Stages of Visioning Truth](#)

[Aham Asmi Parabrahma](#)

[GLOSSARY](#)

[CHRONOLOGY](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Foreword

"THE WIND OF THE SPIRIT that is blowing over the world, tumultuous, cold and biting as it seems to our sensitive lives, is nevertheless the *wind of the spirit*" -- this is the theme of an address given by Gottfried de Purucker in 1940 and used as the title and opening chapter of the present book. He urges us to penetrate appearances and discern the eternal beyond the temporal, for behind and within the current turmoil there is "power, spiritual power."

In the near-half century since these words were spoken the winds of destiny have been blowing hard, at times with gale force. Certainly not a nation or race, not a single human being, not Mother Earth herself

with her families of lives, has been untouched by karmic change. Yet out of the pain and disruption a new worldview and a new and grander vision of humanity's role in the cosmic drama are coming into focus. Despite the prevailing self-seeking in subtle and gross forms, the practice of altruism is on the rise as the counter-impulse toward spirit gains momentum.

During his leadership of the Theosophical Society (1929-1942) Dr. de Purucker lectured constantly on the manifold aspects of theosophy, both in Europe and in the United States, and these addresses form the basis of his larger works. *Wind of the Spirit* is different. In this seemingly random collection of remarks made spontaneously at public and private gatherings and drawn from letters and notes to students, we rediscover how immensely practical theosophy is. Of course there is teaching aplenty -- it could scarcely be otherwise, so profound was his knowledge of the world's spiritual and literary heritage; but it is de Purucker's lucid and direct response to human need that constitutes the book's appeal: always compassionate of human frailty yet ever challenging the nobility within each of us to shine forth. Understandably, when *Wind of the Spirit* first came out in 1944, within two years of the author's death, it was an instant favorite.

In the present edition the eight formal lectures included in the first edition are omitted as the subject matter is amply treated elsewhere by the author. Outside of this, only minor editing of the text has been done so as to preserve the vitality of the spoken word; and, as an aid to the reader, an index and glossary of philosophical terms, prepared by Ingrid Van Mater, have been added.

*Wind of the Spirit* concludes with the talk given by Dr. de Purucker a week before he died: "Aham Asmi Parabrahma" -- I am Parabrahma, the Boundless. This was the alpha and omega of his teaching mission: to remind us again and again that at the core of every human being, indeed of every atom in the cosmos, is a living divinity. "Think if every man and woman on earth were thoroughly convinced of the utter reality of this cosmic truth! Never again would the hand of man be raised against man. Always it would be the extended hands of succor and brotherhood. For I am my brother -- in our inmost *we are one.*"

GRACE F. KNOCHE

June 21, 1984  
Pasadena, California

---

[Contents](#)

# Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy

By G. de Purucker

---

First Edition copyright ©1932; Second Revised Edition copyright ©1979 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-048-4. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

NOTE: Each diagram in the book is a separate file in this same directory, with the same name as the file in which it appears with the addition of a lower-case letter (a, b, etc.). The diagrams show automatically online; for the diagram to appear when viewing a *downloaded* text file offline, the appropriate diagram files must also be downloaded.

---

## Contents

### [Foreword](#)

#### PART ONE

- [Chapter 1](#). The Three Fundamental Propositions. The Self: Man's Inmost Link with the Unutterable. The Esoteric Philosophy: Taught in all the Ancient Religions. (41K)
- [Chapter 2](#). Where is Reality? Truth can be Known. Man's Composite Nature according to Different Systems: Threefold, Fourfold, Fivefold, or Sevenfold. (25K)
- [Chapter 3](#). The Doctrine of Maya; Objective Idealism the Basis of Morals: Rooted in the Spiritual Unity -- the Divinity -- of the All. The Self and the "Selves." (24K)
- [Chapter 4](#). From Primordial Point to Universe and Man. How does Manifestation Arise? Manvantara and Pralaya. (28K)
- [Chapter 5](#). The Esoteric Teachings and the Nebular Theory. Gods behind the Kosmos: Why Nature is Imperfect. (30K)



- [Chapter 6](#). The Dawn of Manifestation: Laya-centers. A Conscious Universe -- Spiritually Purposeful. Stoic Doctrine of the Intermingling of All Beings: "Laws of Nature." Philosophical Polytheism and the Doctrine of Hierarchies. (32K)
- [Chapter 7](#). Hierarchies: One of the Lost Keys of the Esoteric Philosophy. The Pythagorean Sacred Tetraktys. The Ladder of Life: The Legend of Padmapani. (35K)
- [Chapter 8](#). Traces of the Esoteric Philosophy in Genesis. (34K)
- [Chapter 9](#). Outline of Esoteric Cosmogony. Globes, Rounds and Races: Cosmic Time Periods. (33K)
- [Chapter 10](#). The Doctrine of Swabhava -- Self-becoming -- Characteristic Individuality. Man, Self-evolved, his own Creator. *Monadologie* of Leibniz contrasted with Teachings of the Esoteric Philosophy. (34K)
- [Chapter 11](#). The Cosmic Pilgrimage. From Unself-conscious God-spark to Fully Self-conscious God. (33K)
- [Chapter 12](#). Psychology: According to the Esoteric Philosophy. Immortality is Conditional: the Loss of the Soul. (20K)
- [Chapter 13](#). The Process of Evolution. Self, Ego, and Soul: "I Am" and "I am I." (27K)
- [Chapter 14](#). "Heavens" and "Hells": Teachings of the Esoteric Philosophy and of the Exoteric Religions. (27K)
- [Chapter 15](#). The Evolution of the "Absolute." Generalized Plan of Evolution on all Planes. Seven Keys to Wisdom and Future Initiations. (33K)
- [Chapter 16](#). Atma-vidya: How the One Becomes the Many. "Lost Souls" and "Soulless Beings." Man, a Composite Being: No Abiding Principle in Man. (51K)
- [Chapter 17](#). The Silent Watcher. (37K)
- [Chapter 18](#). The Spiritual-Psychological Hierarchy of Adepts. The Wondrous Being, the Buddhas, Nirmanakayas, Dhyan-chohans. (59K)
- [Chapter 19](#). The Seven Jewels and the Seven Stages of Initiation. (43K)
- [Chapter 20](#). The Higher Aspect of Human Psychology. Initiation and the Mysteries: Avatars, Buddhas, and Bodhisattvas. Their Relation to Globes, Rounds, and Races. (37K)
- [Chapter 21](#). Initiations and the Ancient Mysteries. Root-races and Their Subdivisions. Globe Rounds. Planetary Rounds. Solar Kalpas: How Calculated. Racial Cataclysms. (28K)
- [Chapter 22](#). The Hierarchy of Compassion. The Incarnation of the Manasaputras. (49K)
- [Chapter 23](#). The Sun and the Planets. Their Role in the Evolutionary Drama. (32K)

## PART TWO

- [Chapter 24](#). The Ten Stages of Being according to the Syrian System. Esoteric Method of Teaching: Paradoxes, Intuition. (25K)
- [Chapter 25](#). The Mysteries of Septenary Nature. Correspondences: Globes, Elements, Human Principles. The Seven Sacred Planets of the Ancients. Racial Time Periods and Catastrophes. (26K)

- [Chapter 26](#). The Microcosm, a Mirror of the Macrocosm. Elements, Principles, Manifestations of the One Life. Relativity: a Fundamental Conception of the Ancient Wisdom. (20K)
- [Chapter 27](#). The Two Fundamental Kosmical Hierarchies: Matter and Spirit-Consciousness. Chaos-Theos-Kosmos: Gods-Monads-Atoms. (24K)
- [Chapter 28](#). The Adventure of an Atom. Laya-centers: Sun, Comets, and Planets; Soul and Monad. The Keynote of Occultism. (18K)
- [Chapter 29](#). Space: the Boundless All. Infilled with Interlocking, Interpenetrating Universes. One Action, One Hierarchical Intelligence, One Course of Operation throughout Nature: One Organism, One Universal Life. (20K)
- [Chapter 30](#). The Interrelation of Gods, Monads, Atoms -- a Key to the Doctrine of Evolution. Successive Emanations: Sheaths. Higher Beings Emanating and Clothing Themselves in Hosts of Lower Beings. Morality Based on the Structure of the Universe. (21K)
- [Chapter 31](#). The Building of the Kosmos. The Same Fundamental Law throughout Life and Being: an Endless Ladder of Progress. Analogical Processes of Kosmical and Psychological Development. The River of Life. (33K)
- [Chapter 32](#). Out of the Invisible into the Visible. From the Visible into the Invisible. The Magnum Opus. (24K)
- [Chapter 33](#). The Life-wave and the Seven Elements. The Esoteric Philosophy as Taught by the Stoics. (24K)
- [Chapter 34](#). The Spaces of Space. The Secret Doctrine, a Unifier: Universal Keys. Doctrines of the Void and of the Fullness Contrasted. (34K)
- [Chapter 35](#). Occultism and the Mystery Schools. Seven Degrees of Initiation: Man Becomes a God. Seven Kosmic Planes: our Planetary Chain of Seven Globes on the Four Lower Planes -- the Passage of the Life-wave therethrough. (30K)
- [Chapter 36](#). Interpenetrating Spheres of Being. Lokas and Talas: Bipolar Kosmical Principles and Elements. The "Heresy of Separateness." (36K)
- [Chapter 37](#). The Framework of the Kosmos. Lokas and Talas: Principles and Elements, Worlds -- Not States Merely. Space the Ultimate Reality. (23K)
- [Chapter 38](#). Degeneration and Closing of the Schools of the Mysteries. Neopythagorean and Neoplatonic Systems: Main Sources of Christian Theology. Esoteric and Exoteric Teachings: Symbolism. (30K)
- [Chapter 39](#). Theosophy and Occultism. Occultism: the Quintessence of Truth, Reality; a Complete Whole. Occultism and Moral Responsibility. Our Solar System: a Kosmic Atom, Egg of Brahma. (17K)
- [Chapter 40](#). Definitions of Deity: Atheism; Pantheism. Is there a Supreme Personal God? Kosmic Architects and Builders. Really to Know, One Must Become. (31K)
- [Chapter 41](#). The Doctrine of the Spheres. The Universal Solar System and Our Solar System. The Seven Sacred Planets: Why "Sacred"? (31K)
- [Chapter 42](#). The Doctrine of the Spheres in its Four Aspects. The Seven Sacred Planets and their Rectors: their Relation to our Earth-chain. The Circulations of the Kosmos: Outer Rounds and Inner Rounds; Sistas. One Universal Basic Law: As Above, So Below. The Eye and the Heart

Doctrines. (34K)

- [Chapter 43](#). Analogy: the Life of Man and the Life of a Planetary Chain. Occultism and Ethics: "Live the Life if Thou Wouldst Know the Doctrine. (25K)
  - [Chapter 44](#). Principles of Thought and Study: can Occultism be Taught? Ancient Astrology a True Science. Our Earth-chain of Globes, the Seven Sacred Planets, and the Twelve Zodiacal Signs. Life-Atoms: the Building Blocks of the Universe. (36K)
  - [Chapter 45](#). Physiology, Psychology, and Pneumatology of the Universe. Ten and Twelve Planes of the Universal Solar System: Intermediate Critical Planes. All Manifested Being a Graded Continuum of Interrelated, Interlocked Hierarchies: Each with its own Beginning and End. Sishtas and the Surplus of Life. (46K)
  - [Chapter 46](#). The Chela Life. Seven and Ten Life-waves: the Course of the Monads around the Seven Globes; Laws of Acceleration on the Downward and of Retardation on the Upward Arc. Fifth and Sixth Rounders. The Sacred Word. (32K)
  - [Chapter 47](#). Teacher and Pupil. Requisites of Chelaship. (24K)
  - [Chapter 48](#). The Heart of the Universe. The Way to Peace, Bliss, Understanding, is Within. The Great Quest -- Know Thyself -- the Whole Secret of Initiation. Our Responsibility: Ethical Values and the Laws of the Universe; Harmony. (31K)
- 

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Foreword

In 1924 Katherine Tingley inaugurated within the esoteric body of the Theosophical Society a series of studies in *The Secret Doctrine* by H. P. Blavatsky, with Gottfried de Purucker as lecturer. In spite of the fact that he had not studied under Mme. Blavatsky, as had several among those present, she knew of none better prepared than he to interpret this work "from the esoteric standpoint." Moreover, she felt assured that after she was gone he would be there to "carry on these lessons," which ultimately would be published "for later generations."

At the first meeting on January 4th, Katherine Tingley set the tone of the gatherings by appealing to all present to cast aside everything of a personal and limiting nature and "get more in harmony with our higher self -- with that part that is eternal and that is trying to open the way for us." Those attending should enter, "as did the neophytes of ancient days, in the spirit of self-forgetfulness," remembering that

these studies were not being held primarily to enlarge the intellectual understanding of the student, but rather as an "earnest spiritual effort" to open the heart to the higher consciousness and stimulate the intuition for service in the daily life. After the lectures Katherine Tingley spoke for a few minutes and usually called upon different ones for their comments, herself giving the closing remarks. The members then left as they had come, in silence, which to her had marvelous potency for inner growth.

It was in this atmosphere of reverence for truth and for the lightbringers of mankind that G. de Purucker elucidated the spiritual principles upon which the "secret doctrine" of the ages rests. *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy* represents the stenographic record of those lectures given from 1924 to 1927, with periodic interruptions during Katherine Tingley's absence on lecture tours in the United States or Europe. In 1931 the transcripts were turned over to A. Trevor Barker for editing prior to publication in London, the quotations heading the chapters having been selected by Joseph H. Fussell, friend and colleague of the author.

What makes this book significant among the many expositions of *The Secret Doctrine* that have appeared since 1888? Not least, perhaps, is the inspired treatment of the vast evolutionary process that encompasses the rhythmic rebirth of worlds, of humans, and of every living being, for the purpose of bringing into actuality the fullness of godhood infolded within every god-spark. Propelled by ancient habit we too, in our cyclic descent into earthly life, follow the same cosmic routes traveled by all monads until, the lessons of planetary experience mastered, we graduate as self-evolved divinities. How the One becomes the many, how spirit irradiates every particle of matter, is the old story -- now retold with a wondrous clarity so that the reader discovers he has at hand those key-teachings that will enable him to test for himself whether or not any religious or philosophic concept, ancient or modern, is in harmony with "that primeval spiritual and natural revelation" accorded the first thinking humans on earth. Throughout, like a golden sheen on the far horizon of time, he perceives the oneness of humanity's spiritual inheritance and our commonality of divine origin and goal. Further, there is wide scholarship here: not only are the terms from the Sanskrit, Hebrew, and other ancient literatures explained etymologically, but they are given richer interpretation in the light of Dr. de Purucker's knowledge of our early racial history and of the traditional lore and sacred scriptures of Orient and Occident.

For many, however, the greatest gift of all is his restorative trust in the dignity and nobility of man. We are indeed knights errant of eternity, bent on the ancient quest for a wisdom we know exists but which seems ever to elude our grasp. In being reminded of that quest, there is generated a devotion to truth and to the compassionate line of teachers -- a devotion that has power to move the soul, to lead us life after life toward those encounters that will purify and strengthen the character and fit us better to serve humanity's cause.

The revision of this second edition has been undertaken with exceeding care and, while the few passages that pertained strictly to the esoteric nature of the sessions have been deleted as have some of the repetitions that are inevitable when a series of addresses is published almost verbatim, the lecture material has been left practically intact.

To have condensed and systematized the presentation would have foiled the intent of the author. Intangibly, yet step by step, he builds atmosphere as he touches on this teaching or that, carries the thought for a distance and then turns to another teaching, seemingly different, yet relevant to the larger picture he is unfolding. In a later chapter or two he may return to the earlier themes, develop them for a time, then again move on to other doctrines. Dr. de Purucker remarks more than once that in this he is deliberately following the ancient esoteric method of imparting sacred truths: repetition of the salient thought, but always with sufficient variation and enlargement of vision to draw the student on so that the mind will not set itself in molds. The mind that remains fluid is more responsive to intuition and the flow of light that may spontaneously illumine the soul when the inner nature is attuned.

It is of interest that the original edition of *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy* published in 1932 did not include the first two lectures, but began with the third one. Their omission no doubt was inadvertent; but, providentially, a few years after the author's death Kirby Van Mater, archivist for the Society, turned up the two missing lectures among papers which presumably had been returned with other material to headquarters from the European centers to which Katherine Tingley had sent them in 1924, to be shared with "appreciative minds." The pertinent portions of these meetings are now incorporated as sections i and ii of chapter 1, preceding section iii which originally appeared as the first chapter of the 1932 edition. The present volume is enhanced by their inclusion, for they amplify and deepen Dr. de Purucker's interpretation of the three fundamental propositions with which H. P. Blavatsky opens her magnum opus and which "pervade the entire system of thought" she proceeds to outline.

We acknowledge with gratitude the efficient help of all in our printing and editorial departments, with a special word of commendation to Raymond Rugland for his meticulous care in resetting the entire book in a more readable typeface; to James T. Belderis for redrawing the many diagrams; and to William T. S. Thackara for maintaining excellence in every phase of the book's physical production; for the several proofreadings required, deep appreciation to Elsa-Brita Titchenell, Manuel Oderberg, Ingrid Van Mater, and A. Studley and Eloise Hart; likewise to John P. Van Mater, librarian, for assistance to Mrs. Titchenell and Mr. Oderberg in checking the numerous quotations and references from original sources. It goes without saying that the close cooperation of the editorial committee, A. Studley Hart, Ida P. Moffett, and Sarah Belle Dougherty (who also prepared the enlarged index), made the task of editing the text for publication incomparably lighter.

After a near half-century, *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy* remains an excellent introductory study of theosophy for today's readers in search of the very truths that disciples of olden times, holding the fuel of devotion in their hands, sought to learn of sages and rishis.

GRACE F. KNOCHE

April 27, 1979

Pasadena, California

---

## [Contents](#)

# OCCULT GLOSSARY

A COMPENDIUM OF ORIENTAL AND THEOSOPHICAL TERMS

by **G. de PURUCKER**

---

Second and Revised Edition copyright © 1996 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available); First Edition published by Rider & Co., London, 1933. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-052-2. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

[Publisher's Note](#)

### Quick Link by Alphabet

[A](#) | [B-C](#) | [D-E-F](#) | [G-H-I](#) | [J-K-L](#) | [M](#) | [N-O-P](#) | [Q-R](#) | [S](#) | [T-U-V-W-Y-Z](#)

### Link by Master List of Terms

Only Main Entries are Listed (see references are in parentheses)

[A](#) (40K)

Absolute -- Adept -- (Adi-Buddhi, *see* Svabhavat) -- (Advaita-Vedanta, *see* Vedanta) -- Agnishvatta(s) -- Ahankara -- Akasa -- Alaya -- (Ananda, *see* Sat) -- Antaskarana -- (Anupapadaka, *see* Aupapakuka) -- Arupa -- Asana -- Asat -- Ascending Arc -- Asrama -- Astral Body -- Astral Light -- Astrology -- Asvattha -- Atman -- Atom -- (Aum, *see* Om) -- Aupapaduka -- Aura -- Auric Egg -- Avalokitesvara -- Avatara -- Avichi -- Avidya

## [B-C \(37K\)](#)

Bhakti-Yoga -- Bhuta(s) -- Bija -- (Black Magicians, *see* Brothers of the Shadow) -- Bodhi -- Bodhisattva -- Brahma -- Brahman -- Brahmana -- (Brotherhood, *see* Universal Brotherhood) -- Brother (s) of the Shadow -- Buddha -- Buddha(s) of Compassion -- Buddhi -- Buddhism

(Cakra, *see* Chakra) -- Causal Body -- (Cela, *see* Chela) -- (Chain, *see* Planetary Chain) -- Chakra -- Chaos -- Chela -- Chhaya -- (Chit, *see* Sat) -- Christos -- Circulations of the Kosmos -- Clairaudience -- Clairvoyance -- Consciousness -- Cosmos -- Cycles

## [D-E-F \(45K\)](#)

Daiviprakriti -- Death -- (Descending or Shadowy Arc, *see* Ascending Arc) -- Devachan -- Deva(s) -- Dharana -- Dharma -- Dharmakaya -- Dhyana -- Dhyani-Chohan(s) -- Divine Soul -- (Dvapara-Yuga, *see* Yuga) -- Dweller on the Threshold

Ego -- Eidolon -- Eighth Sphere -- Ekagrata or Ekagrata -- Elemental(s) -- Elementaries -- Esoteric Doctrine -- Ethics -- Evolution -- Exoteric

Fohat

## [G-H-I \(51K\)](#)

Gayatri -- Globe -- God -- Gods -- Gunas -- Guru -- Guru-parampara

(Hatha-Yoga, *see* Yoga) -- Heaven and Hell -- Hermetic Chain -- Hierarchy -- Higher Triad -- (Home Galaxy, Home Universe, *see* Milky Way) -- (Hpho-Wa, *see* Mayavi-Rupa) -- Human Ego -- Human Monad -- Human Soul -- Hypnotism

(Idam, *see* Tat) -- (Illusion, *see* Maya) -- Immortality -- Individuality -- Infinite -- Initiates -- Initiation -- Inner God -- (Inner Round, *see* Round) -- Intermediate Nature -- Invisible Worlds -- Involution -- Isvara

## [J-K-L \(45K\)](#)

Jagrat -- Jiva -- Jivanmukta -- Jivatman

(Kabala, *see* Qabalah) -- (Kali Yuga, *see* Yuga) -- Kalpa -- Kama -- Kama-Loka -- Kama-Rupa -- Karana-Sarira -- Karanopadhi -- Karma -- Khe-Chara -- Kosmic Life -- Kosmos -- (Krita Yuga or Satya Yuga, *see* Yuga) -- Kshatriya -- (Kumara(s), *see* Agnishvattas) -- Kumbhaka -- Kundalini



Ladder of Life -- Lanoo -- Laya-Center -- (Left-hand Path, *see* Right-hand Path) -- Life-Atom -- Life Atoms -- Life-Wave -- Linga-Sarira -- Lipika(s) -- Logos -- Loka -- (Lost Soul, *see* Eighth Sphere; Soulless Beings) -- (Lower Quaternary, *see* Higher Triad) -- (Luminous Arc, *see* Ascending Arc) -- Lunar Pitri(s)

## [M](#) (55K)

Macrocosm -- Mahat -- Mahatma -- Man -- Manas -- Manasaputra(s) -- Manifestation -- Manu -- Manvantara -- Master(s) -- Matter -- Maya -- Mayavi-Rupa -- (Mediator, *see* Medium) -- Medium -- Mesmerism -- Messenger -- Metempsychosis -- Metensomatosis -- Microcosm -- Milky Way, The -- Moksha -- Monad -- Morals, Morality -- Mudra -- (Mukti, *see* Moksha) -- Mulaprakriti -- Music of the Spheres -- Mysteries -- Mysticism

## [N-O-P](#) (58K)

Nature -- Nirmanakaya -- Nirvana -- (Nivritti, *see* Involution; Evolution) -- (Niyama, *see* Samadhi) -- Noetic -- Nous

Obscuration -- Occultism -- Ojas -- Om -- (Outer Round, *see* Round)

Palingenesis -- Parabrahman -- Paramatman -- Path, The -- Personality -- Philosophy -- Pitri(s) -- Plane (s) -- Planetary Chain -- Planetary Spirit(s) -- (Pradhana, *see* Prakriti) -- Prajapati -- Prakriti -- Pralaya -- Prana -- (Pranayama, Pratyahara, *see* Samadhi) -- Pratyeka Buddha -- (Pravritti, *see* Evolution; Involution) -- Preexistence -- Principles of Man -- Psychic Powers -- Psychology -- Puranas -- Purusha

## [Q-R](#) (29K)

Qabbalah

Races -- Rajas -- (Raja Yoga, *see* Yoga) -- Rebirth -- Rechaka -- Reimbodiment -- Reincarnating Ego -- Reincarnation -- Relativity -- Religion -- Right-hand Path -- Ring-Pass-Not -- (Root-Race, *see* Races) -- Round -- Rupa

## [S](#) (46K)

Sabda-Brahman -- Sakti -- Samadhi -- Sambhala -- Sambhogakaya -- Sannyasin -- Sarira -- Sat -- Sattva -- Science -- Second Death -- Self -- Seven Principles of Man -- Seven Sacred Planets -- (Shadows, *see* Brothers of the Shadow) -- (Shadowy or Descending Arc, *see* Ascending Arc) -- Silent Watcher -- Sishta (s) -- Skandha(s) -- Sloka -- Soul -- Soulless Beings -- Space -- Spirit -- Spirit (in reference to Matter) -- Spiritual Soul -- Sthula-Sarira -- Sudra -- (Sushupti, *see* Jagrat; Karanopadhi) -- Sutratman -- Svabhava -- Svabhavat -- (Svapna, *see* Jagrat) -- (Swarupa, *see* Svabhava)

## [T-U-V-W-Y-Z](#) (44K)

Tala -- Tamas -- Tanha -- Tantra(s) -- Tantrik -- Tat -- Tattvas -- (That, *see* Parabrahman; Tat) --  
Theosophy -- Thought Transference -- Transmigration -- (Treta Yuga, *see* Yuga) -- Trishna -- (Turiya,  
*see* Jagrat; Karanopadhi)

Universal Brotherhood -- Universal Self -- Universe -- Upadhi -- Upanishad

Vach -- Vahana -- Vaisya -- Vedanta -- Veda(s) -- Vidya

(White Magicians, *see* Brothers of the Shadow)

(Yama, *see* Samadhi) -- Yoga -- Yogi -- Yuga

Zodiac

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; email: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## **Publisher's Note**

Every branch of study has its own special terminology, and the esoteric philosophies are no exception. This compendium not only clarifies the significance of the terms most frequently found in such literature, but offers a comprehensive outline of the scope and principles underlying an age-old tradition respecting the constitution of man and the universe in which he lives.

This Second and Revised Edition is faithful to the original 1933 edition. Changes include modernizing capitalization, spelling, and punctuation, and amending a few foreign terms (with appreciation to Dr. Bruce C. Hall and Mr. David Reigle for their respective contributions).

---

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# **ENCYCLOPEDIC THEOSOPHICAL GLOSSARY:**

## **A Resource on Theosophy**

**Electronic Version of Current Working Manuscript**

**G. de Purucker, Editor-in-Chief**

**Geoffrey Barborka, Editor and Project Manager**

**Grace F. Knoche, Editor**

### ***Associate Editors***

**Sarah Belle Dougherty**

**A. Studley Hart**

**Elsa-Brita Titchenell**

### ***Major Contributors***

**:**  
**Henry T. Edge**  
**Joseph H. Fussell**  
**Grace Green Knoche**  
**Lydia Ross**  
**Charles J. Ryan**  
**Judith Tyberg**  
**Gertrude W. van Pelt**

---

Copyright © 1999 by Theosophical University Press. All rights reserved. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-141-3. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts,

and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

EDITORS' NOTE: This electronic version of the *Encyclopedic Theosophical Glossary* is presented to the public as a work in progress. The manuscript, produced originally in the 1930s and '40s, is currently being revised and expanded by the Editorial Committee. Theosophical University Press is presenting this working version online because, even in its present unfinished form, we feel that the contents will be of value to students of theosophical literature, particularly of the works of H. P. Blavatsky. The manuscript will be updated periodically. Comments, corrections, and suggestions are welcome; please send to

---

## CONTENTS

[Introduction](#)

[Notes to Online Edition](#)

[List of Abbreviations](#)

[Aa-Adh](#) | [Adi-Ag](#) | [Ah-Al](#) | [Am-Ani](#) | [Anj-Arc](#) | [Ard-Asr](#) | [Ass-Atm](#) | [Ato-Az](#) | [Ba-Be](#) | [Bh-Bo](#) | [Br-Bz](#) | [Ca-Ce](#) | [Cha-Chy](#) | [Ci-Cz](#) | [Da-Der](#) | [Des-Dir](#) | [Dis-Dz](#) | [Ea-El](#) | [Em-Ez](#) | [F](#) | [Ga-Gl](#) | [Gn-Gz](#) | [Ha-Hh](#) | [Hi-Hz](#) | [I](#) | [J](#) | [Ka](#) | [Ke-Kz](#) | [La-Li](#) | [Lo-Lz](#) | [Ma-Mam](#) | [Man-Mar](#) | [Mas-Me](#) | [Mi-Mo](#) | [Mp-Mz](#) | [Na-Ne](#) | [Nf-Nz](#) | [O](#) | [Pa-Peq](#) | [Per-Pi](#) | [Pl-Pral](#) | [Pram-Prj](#) | [Pro-Pz](#) | [Q-Rec](#) | [Red-Roos](#) | [Root-Rz](#) | [Sa-Sal](#) | [Sam-Saq](#) | [Sar-Sec](#) | [Sed-Sez](#) | [Sh-Sir](#) | [Sis-Som](#) | [Son-Sq](#) | [Sr-Sum](#) | [Sun-Sz](#) | [Ta-Tel](#) | [Tem-Thn](#) | [Tho-Tre](#) | [Tri-Tz](#) | [U](#) | [Va-Vih](#) | [Vij-Vz](#) | [W-X](#) | [Y](#) | [Z](#) |

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; email: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

**Introduction**

Ever since the early days of the Theosophical Society there has been a call for a comprehensive glossary that would define and explain the thousands of philosophical and mystical terms found in *The Secret Doctrine* and *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*. H. P. Blavatsky's *Theosophical Glossary*, posthumously issued in 1892, while containing valuable material, is inadequate and cannot be said to bear the stamp of HPB's careful eye, for she had seen only the first thirty-two pages in proof and thus had been unable to clarify and expand the definitions. As G. R. S. Mead wrote in the Preface: "This is all the more regrettable, for H. P. B., as was her wont, was adding considerably to her original copy, and would no doubt have increased the volume far beyond its present limits."

In 1930, within a year after succeeding Katherine Tingley to the leadership of the Theosophical Society with international headquarters at Point Loma, California, Gottfried de Purucker proposed to his Literary Committee that work begin on an enlarged glossary which must pass the test of scholarship and also meet the exacting test of fidelity to the universal wisdom-teaching as restated by H. P. Blavatsky. The proposal was received enthusiastically. Professor Charles J. Ryan was appointed to spearhead the project, assisted by Drs. Lydia Ross, Grace Knoche (Sr.) and, briefly, Gertrude W. van Pelt, all long-time students of *The Secret Doctrine*. In the beginning, as material was collected, Dr. de Purucker dictated emendations and/or additions to his private secretary, Elsie Savage, and, as convenient, to Helen Savage, Irene Ponsonby, and Margherita Siren. Progress, though steady, was slow, and to respond in part to the immediate demand for a handbook of frequently used theosophical and oriental terms, Dr. de Purucker, with the aid of Geoffrey Barborca, issued his *Occult Glossary* in 1933.

By the spring of 1934 it was clear that someone was required to coordinate the growing file of manuscripts received from the contributors who by then also included Drs. Henry T. Edge and Joseph H. Fussell, joined later, for the Sanskrit terms, by Judith Tyberg. So, on March 23, G. de Purucker appointed Geoffrey Barborca chairman of the Glossary Committee, a post he filled with unremitting diligence, following the ground rules laid down by Dr. de Purucker in his March 16, 1934, letter to Professor Ryan:

- 1) Aim to produce a *Theosophical Glossary* only, not merely an encyclopedic Glossary of every term used by Tom, Dick, or Harry during past centuries.
- 2) Make your Glossary not a mere definition of terms, but a true Glossary, to wit, the word itself, and then a brief article upon it, said article running from two or three lines to half a page, but hardly longer. I use the word "article" not to mean an essay, but a glossarial explanation of the word, somewhat more elaborate and extended than a mere dictionary-definition is.
- 3) I would limit the Glossary to all the Theosophical, occult, and mystical words found in our Theosophical literature. This would of course include words from other religions and philosophies which our writers have used, but not necessarily words from religions and philosophies which we do not need to use, or our writers have not used.

4) Have a simple system of cross-reference. . . . by the simple device of saying "See . . ." or "Cf. . . ." and then write the other word.

It is not necessary to bother with Sanskrit or Hebrew words unless they are found in our literature. Then they should be explained in the regular way adopted.

. . . The book really will be for Theosophical and occult students, and we cannot afford to waste our time in merely getting out a tremendous and elaborate book such as some literary crank might issue in his spare hours for the sake of explaining, or trying to explain, every term he might find in a lifetime of reading.

Dr. de Purucker further recommended that all quotations be taken from original sources, wherever possible, and rendered verbatim et literatim even when the terms cited therein are incorrectly given; but terms in the body of the text should be spelled accurately.

Inevitably when several people contribute to a work of this kind, there is bound to be unevenness of quality due to differences of educational background and temperament. The editor's role, as G. de Purucker conceived it, was not to bring the whole into a unity of style, but rather to examine every term and make corrections and additions as required. This he did until May 1941; thereafter, for another year, he continued to clarify moot questions, and also saw to it that Masoretic points were added to the Hebrew characters on all Qabbalistic terms.

This project has always been close to my heart, for I was privileged to take Dr. de Purucker's dictation on all Glossary material from 1935 to 1942. In the 1980s an editorial team composed of A. Studley Hart, Sarah Belle Dougherty, Elsa-Brita Titchenell, and myself began a careful review of the Glossary. While it was possible to make editorial changes to modernize the text, improve the style, and remove obviously dated material, much work remains to be done: the extraordinary advances that have revolutionized our thinking in every branch of learning since Dr. de Purucker's death in September 1942 -- in the proliferating scientific disciplines, in psychology and parapsychology, in Tibetan and Egyptian language studies and Gnosticism, for example -- make it imperative that the content of the manuscript be updated. Furthermore, several important theosophical books -- including several books by G. de Purucker and H. P. Blavatsky's *Collected Writings* in 14 volumes -- have been published since the glossary was originally written, containing terms that need to be reviewed for inclusion.

Much of the material, however, is of value in its present edited form, particularly that dealing with theosophical and philosophical concepts. To make this resource available to the public, Theosophical University Press is issuing the *Encyclopedic Theosophical Glossary* online as a work in progress: editorial and scholarly review of the Glossary will proceed, and changes will continue to be made. We hope that those using it will send in to the Editorial Committee any errors of fact or typography that they find in this online edition. Readers' comments and suggestions are also welcome.

We believe this glossary will prove an effective and convenient reference for students of theosophical

literature, and that its value will continue to grow as specific areas are enriched by the findings of modern scholarship.

**Grace F. Knoche**

*January 15, 1999*

*Pasadena, California*

---

## NOTES ON THE ONLINE ENCYCLOPEDIA THEOSOPHICAL GLOSSARY

This edition contains some differences from a final edition. Due to the current limitations of the ASCII character font -- particularly when dealing with transliterations of Sanskrit and Hebrew words -- as well as for ease of searching, we are not including diacritical marks in this online edition. The backward apostrophe, used in Greek and Hebrew transliteration, is indicated by a grave accent ( ` ). Any term marked with curly brackets { } at the end of its entry, or surrounding a reference citation, was not included in the original glossary material, is merely suggested for inclusion, and its definition (if any) has not been checked for accuracy.

---

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

BCW - *H. P. Blavatsky: Collected Writings*

BG - *Bhagavad-Gita*

BP - *Bhagavata Purana*

cf - confer

ChU - *Chandogya Upanishad*

Dial, Dialogues - *The Dialogues of G. de Purucker*, ed. A. L. Conger

Echoes - *Echoes from the Orient*, by William Q. Judge (comp. Dara Eklund)

ET - *The Esoteric Tradition*, by G. de Purucker

FSO - *Fountain-Source of Occultism*, by G. de Purucker

Fund - *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy*, by G. de Purucker

IU - *Isis Unveiled*, by H. P. Blavatsky

KEY - *The Key to Theosophy*, by H. P. Blavatsky

MB - *Mahabharata*

MIE - *Man in Evolution*, by G. de Purucker

ML - *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, ed. A. Trevor Barker

OG - *Occult Glossary*, by G. de Purucker

Rev - Revelations

RV - *Rig Veda*

SD - *The Secret Doctrine*, by H. P. Blavatsky

SOPh - *Studies in Occult Philosophy*, by G. de Purucker

TBL - *Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge (Secret Doctrine Commentary)*, by H. P. Blavatsky

TG - *Theosophical Glossary*, by H. P. Blavatsky

Theos - *The Theosophist* (magazine)

VP - *Vishnu Purana*

VS - *The Voice of the Silence*, by H. P. Blavatsky

WG - *Working Glossary*, by William Q. Judge

ZA - *Zend-Avesta*

---

[Contents](#)



# Golden Precepts of Esotericism

by G. de Purucker

---

Third and Revised Edition copyright © 1979 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-039-5. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

### [Foreword](#)

1. [The Path to the Heart of the Universe](#) (21K)
  2. [Old Age, Disease, and Death](#) (45K)
  3. [The Inner God](#) (20K)
  4. [The Great Heresy of Separateness](#) (16K)
  5. [Love is the Cement of the Universe](#) (14K)
  6. [The Chela Path](#) (30K)
  7. [The Buddhas of Compassion](#) (17K)
-

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Foreword

Recognizing that the "need for esoteric devotional works is probably as great today as it has ever been in the past," G. de Purucker published *Golden Precepts of Esotericism*. This is a small book, yet it deals with large and compelling themes: the path inward to the heart of being; thoughts and their influence on character; how to meet suffering, old age, and death; the potency of love, self-forgetful love, that encompasses the whole of mankind; and, lastly, the choice that every aspirant faces; whether to undergo the higher discipline and training for self-benefit alone, or for the sake of bringing light and wisdom to every living being on earth.

The first edition, issued in 1931, comprised excerpts taken from public lectures and private talks given by Dr. de Purucker during the first two years of his leadership of the Theosophical Society (1929-42) and arranged in dialogue form by G. B., a friend and student of the author. In 1935, in response to requests from readers abroad and in the United States, Dr. de Purucker brought out a second edition in which the questions were omitted and the teaching presented in narrative form. The book went through numerous reprintings and was translated into several European languages. The present volume follows closely this second edition as revised by the author.

It was Dr. de Purucker's hope that others would be "illuminated with the same light and receive the same inspiration" that he himself had received from a lifelong absorption in the ideals and teachings of the Mystery Schools.

*Grace F. Knoche*

*June 21, 1979*

*Pasadena, California*

---

# Man in Evolution

By G. de Purucker

Second and Revised Edition edited by Grace F. Knoche

---

Second and Revised Edition copyright © 1977 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-078-6. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Foreword](#)

[Chapter 1.](#) An Approach to Truth (13K)

[Chapter 2.](#) The Trends of Modern Science (28K)

[Chapter 3.](#) The Law of Analogy (18K)

[Chapter 4.](#) The Atomic World (27K)

[Chapter 5.](#) Evolution and Transformism (33K)

[Chapter 6.](#) The Evolutionary Stairway of Life (23K)

[Chapter 7.](#) Proof of Man's Primitive Origin (28K)

[Chapter 8](#). Man and Anthropoid -- I (21K)

[Chapter 9](#). Man and Anthropoid -- II (21K)

[Chapter 10](#). The Moral Issues Involved (21K)

[Chapter 11](#). Specialization and Mendelism (22K)

[Chapter 12](#). Man the Repertory of All Types (24K)

[Chapter 13](#). Cycles of Manifestation (29K)

[Chapter 14](#). The Rationale of Reincarnation (25K)

[Chapter 15](#). Man's Body in Evolution (27K)

[Chapter 16](#). The Pineal and Pituitary Glands (12K)

[Chapter 17](#). The Weismann Theory (29K)

[Chapter 18](#). Karma and Heredity (20K)

[Chapter 19](#). Lost Pages of Evolutionary History (30K)

[Chapter 20](#). Divinity the Source of All (26K)

[Chapter 21](#). The Hierarchical Structure of the Universe (29K)

[Bibliography](#) (5K)

[Appendix 1](#). "The Antiquity of Man and the Geological Ages" by Charles J. Ryan (20K)

[Appendix 2](#). "Theosophy and the New Science" by Blair A. Moffett (87K)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:

## Foreward

Since its publication in 1941, *Man in Evolution* has had a particular appeal for students seeking to relate the theosophic approach to evolution -- seen as a cosmic process reflecting itself in the human sphere -- to the theories propounded in the main by Charles Darwin and his followers. Today, archaeologists and paleontologists are daring to take a fresh look at fossil findings, so that firmly-established views as to our human origins are undergoing radical change. Those in the vanguard of evolutionary thought no longer look upon man as the descendant of monkey and ape but, on the contrary, as their antecedent, if not their half-parent.

This is calling for a total reversal of psychological outlook for a great many of us, so conditioned have we been from childhood to think of ourselves as having evolved solely through physical mutations which, by some unexplained random leap of consciousness, metamorphosed us from a witless, arboreal creature into the thinking, artistic and creative entity we know as Man.

Not so for the writer of the present volume. Gottfried de Purucker, author and educator, had since youth been a dedicated student of both modern theosophic thought and the traditional wisdom of ancient peoples concerning the origin and destiny of worlds and of the human species -- teachings which confirm man as a divine being of immense antiquity, rather than as a recent emergence from lower stocks.

"Man is his own history," says the author, meaning by this that he carries within him the entirety of an aeons-long past. A cosmic entity, he enters earth as a returning pilgrim in process of *becoming*, of bringing into actuality that which is potential, hidden within his inmost essence, and which, given time and the appropriate environment, will flower into fullness. For evolution is no chance happening, but an orderly manifestation of the spiritual-intelligent drive inherent in the universe and therefore intrinsic to all life-particles. Not an atom, cell, human being or sun, could exist unless at the core of each were divinity.

With this as background and foreground of his thought, Dr. de Purucker examines critically one after another the various evolutionary hypotheses, to see where theory merges into fantasy, where concepts still unproven have hardened into "facts" without adequate basis in nature. Rigorous analysis, cogent argumentation, supported by clear-cut testimony of anatomical structure, bring conviction that the human line is of extremely ancient origin, the most primitive of all the mammalian stocks and hence must have preceded, not followed, the more specialized apes and monkeys.

With all his knowledge of biological fact, the author regards man primarily as a god, a divine spark

seeking imbodiment in ever-fitter instruments through each of nature's kingdoms. The dignity of humanhood is thus enhanced, giving our lives here on earth majesty and purpose.

The material in the present volume originally stems from a series of lectures titled "Theosophy and Modern Science" given by Dr. de Purucker at the Theosophical Society's headquarters at Point Loma, California, from June through December 1927, and broadcast live over San Diego radio station KFSD. In 1929 these lectures were published, without editing, under the above title. The edition soon sold out, and the book remained out of print for several years.

In 1941 the author issued a somewhat condensed version as *Man in Evolution*, the work of rearrangement having been in large part due to the labors of Helen Savage Todd, whose editorial assistance Dr. de Purucker acknowledged with "grateful and genuine appreciation." For that edition, however, he saw no reason to bring forth "newer and later scientific arguments in favor of the theosophical doctrines," as he regarded those he had drawn upon for his lectures a decade earlier mainly as background for the "theosophical picture" he wanted to portray. To him, the principles upon which theosophy is founded are rooted in the structure of nature herself and therefore are ever-enduring. In an Appendix he did incorporate certain forward-looking statements from noted anthropologists and anatomists of the period (1930-1940), but in view of the greatly extended time span now afforded man by paleoanthropology, reaching back into the millions of years instead of a mere few hundreds of thousands, this material has been replaced in the present volume with two new entries:

- Appendix I: "The Antiquity of Man and the Geological Ages" by Charles J. Ryan, which provides a succinct and easily understandable explanation of the geological ages in relation to the "rounds" or cycles and the various "root-races" traversed by humanity. Also included is H. P. Blavatsky's table of approximate time periods placed alongside the contemporary time scale of eras and epochs as generally agreed upon by geologists.
- Appendix II: "Theosophy and the New Science" by Blair A. Moffett, which assembles current findings in physics and the life sciences, supplying valuable scientific data for comparison with and analysis of Dr. de Purucker's presentation of man's spiritual and racial origins.

*Man in Evolution* offers a unique approach: it treats of evolution from within and above, rather than from without and below. Instead of relying on missing links among fossil remains, it provides the one valid missing link in the entire spectrum of evolutionary theories: that of the spiritual or dynamic factor, the divinely impulsed intelligent entity at work in, through and behind all processes of birth, growth, maturation, decline and death. To the author, man's place in the cosmos is axiomatic, not something in need of proof.

The editor of the present revision of this important volume acknowledges with gratitude the assistance rendered by all who helped in its preparation, with a special word of appreciation due those who undertook the exhaustive research required to check all quotations from original sources. Where emendations of fact or reference were called for these have been made; and the works cited by G. de Purucker are listed in the bibliography.

Grace F. Knoche

November 1976

Pasadena, California

---

[Chapter 1](#)

[Contents](#)

# The Esoteric Tradition

By G. de Purucker

---

First Edition copyright © 1935 by G. de Purucker; Second Edition copyright © 1940. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-099-9 (print version also available). This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

*To those who have bestowed the Priceless,  
who have given immeasurably,  
and to their Sublime Cause,  
these volumes are offered with measureless  
reverence and devotion.*

---

## CONTENTS

Quick Links to Chapters

[1](#) | [2](#) | [3](#) | [4](#) | [5](#) | [6](#) | [7](#) | [8](#) | [9](#) | [10](#) | [11](#) | [12](#) | [13](#) | [14](#) | [15](#) | [16](#) | [17](#) | [18](#) | [19](#) | [20](#) |

[21](#) | [22](#) | [23](#) | [24](#) | [25](#) | [26](#) | [27](#) | [28](#) | [29](#) | [30](#) | [31](#) | [32](#) | [33](#) | [34](#) | [35](#) | [36](#) |

## VOLUME 1

[To the Reader](#)

[Introduction:](#)



Reality or Truth, and Relative Truth. Dogma defined. The nature of Seership. What is proof? Is it infallible? Faith, true and blind. THE ESOTERIC TRADITION. Religion, Philosophy, and Science as distinguished from religions, philosophies, and sciences. Theosophy the universal 'touchstone.' *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett* and *The Secret Doctrine*.

## [Chapter 1](#): Theosophy: The Mother of Religions, Philosophies, and Esoteric Sciences

Intimations of existence of Wisdom-Religion universal. The Esoteric Philosophy re-stated by H. P. Blavatsky. Intuition as source of human understanding of Truth. What Theosophy is and what it is not. The Guardians of the Wisdom-Religion and the methods of its dissemination. Esotericism and exotericism -- the Mystery-Schools, and the 'Mysteries.' Early Christian, Neo-Platonic, and Neo-Pythagorean teachers and their teachings. Anathematized teachings of Origen. The Qabbalah ('the Tradition'), and Theosophy. The Esoteric Doctrine, its relation to human mentality and man's conception of Truth. What we owe to ancient civilizations.

## [Chapter 2](#): Allegory and Mystical Symbolism

Why the Esoteric keys are safeguarded. Karman and Reimbodiment once held secret but now clearly expounded. The universal Mysteries the source of symbolic imagery. Intuition, its value in the study of symbolism. Theosophical interpretation of: "It (the Kingdom of God) will come when two and two make one; when the outside is like the inside; and when there is neither male nor female." The Story of the Vine and Grapes explained. The 'Cry from the Cross,' its correct translation and esoteric significance. A comprehensive survey of symbolism and mysticism as used by all great Teachers. The symbol of the Serpent or Snake.

## [Chapter 3](#): The Secret Doctrine of Gautama the Buddha, Part I

Evidence of existence of a system of esoteric teaching in Buddhism. The Buddha-Gautama. The Buddhist 'Confession of Faith': its esoteric meaning. Samskaras and Nirvana explained. The Eye-Doctrine and the Heart-Doctrine. The injunction of the Lord Buddha to his disciples as found in the *Maha-Parinibbana-Sutta*. Esoteric Buddhism and the existence of a succession of Teachers in the history of Buddhism. The Hinayana and the Mahayana Schools defined and described. Sakyamuni and the non-existence of a static 'soul' in man. Occidental Orientalists have need of greater intuition and common sense in the study of Buddhism.

## [Chapter 4](#): The Secret Doctrine of Gautama the Buddha , Part II

The Doctrine of Becoming. The Pali scriptures and the teaching of 'survival.' What is it

that survives? Karman, Rebirth, and the Jataka-tales. Fundamental doctrines of Buddhism: The Eightfold Path and the Four Noble Verities. The Paramitas as given by H. P. Blavatsky in *The Voice of the Silence* and in Buddhist literature. Meanings of the terms Samskaras, Skandhas, Karman, and Evolution. Discussion concerning the x-quantity in man. Symbolism in the life-story of the Buddha. The Buddha's teachings on union with the Divine.

## [Chapter 5: Worlds Visible and Invisible, Part I](#)

The Universe a septempartite or decempartite organism. Who and what are the Devas? Knowing the Universe by *becoming*. Scientists dream dreams of truth and see visions of reality. 'Dimensions,' 'singular points,' 'spheres,' and 'planes.' Natural phenomena and the invisible causal realms. The 'law of probability,' 'indeterminacy,' 'chance.' Early Christian, 'pagan,' and ancient, occult teachings about man and the Universe compared with those of modern science. Universal Consciousness-substance and the causal realms. God, or gods? Radiation, light, consciousnesses. Where are the invisible worlds and what are their inhabitants?

## [Chapter 6: Worlds Visible and Invisible, Part II](#)

Universes, Hierarchies, and Logoi. Man and Universe six-sevenths or seven-tenths occult. The lokas and talas explained. Rupa-lokas and Earth's sevenfold Planetary Chain compared. The Seven Sacred Planets. Globe-bodies and planes. 'Conservation of energy.' Who are the Kosmokratores? The Moon and moons. Reimbodiment of globe-chain. Entire Solar System interblended and interactive. Modern astrology and the ancient Wisdom-Astrology. Captures, galactic and electronic. Classes of Monadic Life-Waves. Kosmic Space, Hierarchs, and Wondrous Beings. Archaic Pantheism. Christian God and the Unknowable Principle. Space a container of Divine Atoms.

## [Chapter 7: Evolving Souls, Part I](#)

Evolution and Revolution. No absolute endings in evolution. 'Soul' and souls explained. Evolution and emanation: an analysis. Infinite hosts of souls: numerous illustrations. What are 'group-souls' and what constitutes 'grouping'? Enduring Consciousness and fugitive 'events.' The eternal and the evanescent in all beings. What is immortality? The 'losing' of the self in the SELF. 'As a man thinks, so is he.' The difference between man and beast. Solomon and *Ecclesiastes*. Man, a microcosm in the Macrocosm is yet One with the All.

## [Chapter 8: Evolving Souls, Part II](#)

The four planes of Universal Being. Nature and evolution of elementals defined. Man his own architect. Our source and the origin of our life-atoms. Dual aspect of life-atoms. One

Law but countless ramifications of detail and repetition. The heresy of Separateness. The rupa-planes and the Sephiroth of the Qabbalah. Every being a well-spring of 'creative' activity. What part of an ever-changing entity endures? Monadic generation of elementals continuous. Climbing the Ladder of Life.

## [Chapter 9](#): The Evolutionary Pathway to the Gods

Monadism and Atomism: the essential carpentry of the manifested Universe. Druidic and other ancient teachings. Self-expression eternal and universal. Evolution and involution. Possibility of understanding states of consciousness during pralaya of a planetary chain or solar system. The Garden of Eden, and Man a 'fallen angel,' theosophically explained. The War in Heaven. Teleologic element in evolution and the evils of Darwinism. The great evolutionary Drama of Life. The Rivers of Lives and geologic Ages in the light of Theosophy. Evolution entirely a spiritual process.

## [Chapter 10](#): Esoteric Teachings on the Evolution of Human and Animal Beings

H. P. Blavatsky, *The Secret Doctrine*, and Esoteric Evolution. Teachings of modern science, and the difficulties of expounding the Wisdom-teachings. Human development during past ages. Whence came the beasts and reptiles? Man, his physical structure during the First and Second Races, and physical modes of propagation. The human embryo and its prenatal development in relation to physical structure of early Man. Androgyne and unisexual development. Evolution and involution and the 'closing of the door' into the Human Kingdom. What are the anthropoid apes? Destiny of the beasts. Emanation of Mammalia from the human stock. What is a 'type'? Time periods, geologic ages, and radio-activity. Specialization. Spiritual, intellectual, and psycho-mental evolution. Consolidation and size of early root-race types. Man, a vast treasury. Embryology, the touchstone. Geological remains.

## [Chapter 11](#): The Turning of the Wheel -- The Past

Civilization and civilizations. Periods of transition illustrated by time of downfall of the Roman Empire. Divination, soothsayers, etc., then and now. Oracles and the Wisdom of the Ages. The closing of the Mystery-Schools and the age of spiritual barrenness in the Occident. Astronomical teachings of early Mesopotamia. Claudius Ptolemy and his legacy to the Dark Ages. Graeco-Roman world the alembic of religions and philosophies two thousand years ago. Pioneers of the Renaissance: their interpretations of Truth and the reception they received. The significance of the founding of the Theosophical Society. Mutability of Science and permanence of the Ancient Wisdom. The scientific attitude fifty years ago and now.

## [Chapter 12](#): The Turning of the Wheel -- The Present

Intellectual conditions of 1875. H. P. Blavatsky, her life-work, the Message she brought, and her Teachers. Responsibility of the Sages and Seers, and the 'law' of Karman. The quickening of Science, Philosophy, and Religion. The Atomistic School of the Greeks and its influence on Newton and Huxley. 'Modes of Motion,' 'absolute time,' and 'absolute space.' Einstein's 'space-time continuum.' Relativity and Maya. Seven points wherein the modern relativity-theory approaches the Esoteric Tradition. Vision versus dogmatism in Science: some examples. Modern Science becoming metaphysical and mystical. The promise of the future.

### [Chapter 13](#): Behind the Veils with Science, Part I

Modern Science elucidating some of the teachings of the great Sages. The true status of ancient civilizations. Are the present 'primitive' people representatives of degenerate or of embryo-races? The Negro Race. What is science? Modern scientific conceptions of consciousness. Some conceptions of the atom and atomic space and time. What animates an atom? Illusions of 'matter'; the ether, and the Void. 'Density' of the ether, and Maya. Akasa, spirit-substance-force, or Life. The Galaxy, its form, size, and some of its suns. Fallacy of the theory of the 'expanding universe.'

### [Chapter 14](#): Behind the Veils with Science, Part II

A Universe of Consciousness: a most important postulate. Consciousness the root of force or energy. Explanation of Gravitation and the Forces of Nature. Newton's conception of same. Empedocles on Cosmic 'Love' and 'Hate.' 'Space-curvature' and the 'Cosmic Rays.' Pralayas and Manvantaras. Spencer and a 'running down' Universe. Outworn terminology hampers scientific expression. 'Creation.' Hydrogen and helium and the processes of integration and disintegration. Laya-centers, 'singular points,' and 'dimensions.' All matter concreted light. The 'Quantum Theory.' Prout's Hypothesis and 'isotopes.' No limits to the divisibility of matter. The inner god in man and the forces of the invisible realms of Nature. Our five senses and the Root-Races.

### [Chapter 15](#): Webs of Destiny, Part I

The Cosmic Web, a Universe of Law infilled by *willing* agents. Fatalism, Karman, and Free Will. 'Unmerited suffering' and Karman. What is Karman? The web, the causal forces, and man himself. Laws and law-givers. The conflict of wills in evolving entities. Good and Evil, 'spiritual wickedness,' and the 'forces of evil.' Past and present ideas of divinity, and certain Articles of Faith. Webs in the weaving, and the human and cosmic weavers. Schools of Fatalism. 'Determinacy' and 'indeterminacy.' What originates causes? Man the Actor. Unfolding will as the impulse to evolutionary ascent. Explanation of the phrase 'above Karman.'

## [Chapter 16](#): Webs of Destiny, Part II

Essential unity and identity of all Beings, and the Great Heresy. Individual and universal contributors to the Manvantaric Web of Cosmos. Psychological influence of Maya. Karman and the Mahamaya. "As ye sow, so shall ye also reap." Destiny and the Greek teachings. Ethical responsibility and Karman. 'Sins' of commission and 'sins' of omission. Karman and 'unmerited suffering.' Classes of Karman. The Reincarnating Ego and the choice before Rebirth. The Insane and Karman. Great world-catastrophes. The Immanent Christ and the intricacies of individual Karman. The Buddhist teaching of Karman.

## [Chapter 17](#): Heavens and Hells, Part I

Pure and perverted teachings of the post-mortem states. Similarities and variances in the conceptions of 'heaven' and 'hell,' and the orthodox ideas. Superstition. Mansions of experience in the Universe. "In my Father's house are many mansions." Lokas and talas. Attractions and repulsions of peregrinating beings. Nirvana, Devachan, Avichi, Nirvana-Avichi and Kama-loka. Our Earth a Myalba. Post-mortem destiny of the human soul. Pantheism and evolution. Emanational evolution as distinct from Darwinism. What is retribution? Heavens and hells both manifold and temporary. Earth but one of many Cosmic Inns of Life.

## [Chapter 18](#): Heavens and Hells, Part II

'Heavens' and 'hells' in myth and legend and ancient literature. The 'paths to the gods' and the 'paths to the fathers.' Evolution in process throughout the composite organism of the Universe. 'Death,' the human soul, and the Reincarnating Ego. What happens to the evil man after death? Relative and intermediate states of bliss and misery. The Tattwas defined and described. Nirvana, identity or nonentity. Plotinus 'On the Problem of the Soul.' The Inner God and the personality. The Nirvani, the Devachani and the state of Avichi. The 'lost soul' and the future of its Monad. Man carves his own destiny. The grand vision of endless growth.

## **VOLUME 2**

## [Chapter 19](#): Reimbodiment as Taught through the Ages, Part I

Pre-existence, Reimbodiment, Rebirth, Palingenesis, Transmigration, Metempsychosis, Reincarnation, and Metensomatosis, defined and described. The relation of the Reimbodiment Ego to the above. 'Coming anew into life,' a universal teaching. Skeptics powerless to disprove Rebirth. The Egyptians, metempsychosal reincarnation, and Herodotus. Why did the Egyptians mummify their dead? The origin of the Egyptians. *The*

*Encyclopaedia Britannica* and Metempsychosis: a correction. Josephus, the Pharisees, and Reincarnation. The Universal System and Philo Judaeus.

## [Chapter 20](#): Reimbodiment as Taught through the Ages, Part II

Disappearance of the doctrine of Reimbodiment in the sixth century. Scattered groups who retained it: Albigenses, Cathari, Bogomils. Doctrine taught among earliest Christians as illustrated by citations from Origen, Jerome, and Clement. Hints as to the doctrine of Reimbodiment found in the Bible. Later believers in some form of metempsychosal reimbodiment: Giordano Bruno, van Helmont, Swedenborg, Goethe, Lessing, Herder. Illustrations of modern conceptions and misconceptions of the doctrine. The doctrine of Reimbodiment as given in the Orphic teachings.

## [Chapter 21](#): How Man Is Born and Reborn, Part I

The causes of rebirth. Love, a great re-uniting power from life to life. The impersonal Eros of the Cosmos. The greater reunion at the end of the Manvantara. The power of thought in building our future destiny on Earth. Reincarnation explains what becomes of unexhausted energies generated in earth-life. What is heredity? Sex not a radical thing. Explanation of the ego's entrance into male or female body. The Theosophical conception of marriage. Hate as well as love, a great magnetic power. 'Not remembering past lives' no argument against Reincarnation.

## [Chapter 22](#): How Man Is Born and Reborn, Part II

How character is builded. Sorrow and suffering, proofs of Nature's compassionate heart. What it is that reincarnates. Law concerning length of devachanic period. Why we need a devachanic rest. Renunciation of the devachanic rest and shortening of that period possible. The devachanic type of character here on Earth. Unusual cases considered: death of small children; premature death in adult life: by disease, by violence; suicides, congenital idiots. Reincarnation of animals. Man becomes whatever he longs for. Reimbodiment, the doctrine of another chance.

## [Chapter 23](#): 'Life,' in Fact and in Theory, Part I

Nineteenth century materialism: an era of contradictions. *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett* gives insight into the nature of that era. Twentieth century has seen a change in outlook. Western theological and scientific meaning of 'life.' 'Life' and 'death' are two processes. The doctrine of Swabhava. Explanation of the term 'Monadic Ray.' The 'new man' the karman of the 'old man.' 'Life' and 'death' inextricably interwoven.

## [Chapter 24: 'Life' in Fact and in Theory, Part II](#)

Life not an 'entity' separate from matter. Theories of the Mechanists and Vitalists. Animism. No gulf between matter and spirit. Table of radiations of various frequencies illustrating gradual mergence of ethereal substance into material substance. What is Life *per se*? Beginnings and endings are dreams of illusion. Nature in continual birth. Death merely a sloughing off of vehicles. What death will be for us in the future. Death and sleep are one. The source of our essential life is the Divine Monad.

## [Chapter 25: The Astral Light and the Life-Atoms, Part I](#)

Immobility impossible in the Universe. Dissolution inevitable to all compounded beings. No permanent individuals to be found in bodies. The astral worlds. The nature of the physical body. Explanation of radioactivity in the mineral world. The constitution of Globe D, our Earth. Peregrinations of the life-atoms in a human physical body during earth-life. Analogy of this process with the after-death peregrinations of the life-atoms. Death and other subjects as taught in the Mystery-Schools. The Seven Principles of Man as taught by the Romans and by the Greeks. The relation of the Seven Principles of Man to the Cosmic Principles. Greek and Roman teachings regarding the Underworld.

## [Chapter 26: The Astral Light and the Life-Atoms, Part II](#)

Cause of death from the vehicular standpoint. Peregrination of the physical life-atoms after death. Life-atoms on every plane of man's being. Journeys of the astral life-atoms after death. Difference between the Linga-sarira and the Kama-rupa. Fate of the Kama-rupa of man after death. Our responsibility in connexion with the life-atoms of our various bodies. Description of the picking up of bodies on return of Ego into earth-life. Explanation of the Christian dogma of the 'resurrection of the body.' Every vehicle a 'mode' of consciousness. Circulations of the life-atoms in the Cosmos.

## [Chapter 27: Death -- And After: A Study of Consciousness, Part I](#)

The consciousness-side of the after-death states. A discussion of the subject of consciousness. The 'I am' consciousness and the 'I am I' consciousness in man. The Sutratman or Thread-Self. Plato's teaching of Anamnesis. The unfolding of consciousness in earth-life. The cause of physical death from the standpoint of consciousness. The 'dreams' of the Devachan. The panoramic view of the past life at the moment of death. Description of the destiny of the intermediate nature after death. Description of the Kama-loka. The opportunities which old age brings.

## [Chapter 28: Death -- And After: A Study of Consciousness, Part II](#)

The Radiance of the Reincarnating Ego: what it is and its destiny after the death of the body. The identity of sleep and death. The nature of dreams. Study of consciousness. The seven states of human consciousness: four main divisions defined. Advice to those who watch at a deathbed.

#### [Chapter 29](#): The Circulations of the Cosmos

The ancient science of Astrology: what its teachings comprised. The status of modern Astrology. The mystic numbers 4, 3, 2. Esoteric hints in lines from Vergil's *Georgics*. Ranges of consciousness of the various monads in man. The eternal peregrinations of the Monad. The Seven Sacred Planets in relation to the peregrinations of the Monad. The vital currents in the cosmic organism. Facts about the Mithraic teachings. Explanations of the two kinds of Outer Rounds. Trishna or 'thirst' for earth-life. Deductions to be drawn from the Theosophical teachings about death and the after-death states.

#### [Chapter 30](#): Birth and Before Birth

The garments or veils evolved by the Monad. The relation of a human parent to the genealogical stream which follows him. Relation between the peregrinations of the Monad and the stay of the Reincarnating Ego in the Devachan. More detailed description of the return of the Reincarnating Ego into earth-life. The inter-atomic and intra-atomic ethers. The sacred mystery of birth. What is protoplasm? The constitution of the germ-cell. The aura: a psycho-magnetic-electric atmosphere. Kinetic and dormant life-atoms. More about the mysteries of birth.

#### [Chapter 31](#): Great Sages and Their Place in the Cosmic Hierarchy

Who and what the great Sages are. Guides and protectors of the human race. Explanation of various names given to them. Legends concerning them. Their natural 'powers.' The true nature of 'miracles.' The rationale of human perfectibility. The graduated scale of beings from elementals to gods. The fundamental unity of all classes of beings. The doctrine of the Silent Watcher, the spiritual Hierarchy of our Globe.

#### [Chapter 32](#): Pneumatology and Psychology: Mysteries of Man's Inner Nature, Part I

The Christian doctrine of spirit, soul, and body. Esoteric teaching of man as sevenfold (or tenfold) being. The sevenfold division of the Universe. Man builded of elements drawn from the cosmic reservoir. Man as a host of monads. Man as a threefold entity. The nature of true psychology and of pneumatology. The 'I am' and the 'I am I' in man. The normal and abnormal interactive functioning of 'spirit,' 'soul,' and 'body.' Cases of supernormal activity of the Upper Duad. The great Teachers as willing human instruments of a spiritual



Essence.

### [Chapter 33: Pneumatology and Psychology: Mysteries of Man's Inner Nature, Part II](#)

Human beings divisible into three general classes. The status of the intermediate or psychological part of the constitution in these three classes. The 'Voice of Conscience.' Intuition, Inspiration, and Genius, explained. Avataras and the mystery of their existence. Connexion between Jesus, Sankaracharya, and the Buddha. Minor Avataras. The Messenger an Avatara of a kind: H. P. Blavatsky an instance. The destiny of the 'I am I' consciousness. The emanational unfolding of man's sevenfold being follows universal plan. How union with the divinity within may be begun and continued to a glorious consummation.

### [Chapter 34: Great Seers Versus Visionaries](#)

What constitutes a *Seer*? The status of the visionary or semi-mystic. The source of his 'visions.' The Astral Light: its characteristics, its illusions, its dangers. Denizens of the astral world. The spiritual Seer and the Akasa. Why visionaries often mislead. Where the Masters of Wisdom live and why there. How one may distinguish between the Seer and the visionary. Two main tests of the true Teacher: universality of teaching, and inner virtue. Some visionaries of superior type. Why the Seer is a spiritual Teacher. The purpose of training and initiation. Minor initiations. Explanations of 'angels' and other 'visitants' from higher realms. Two authentic sources of knowledge available to the spiritual Teacher.

### [Chapter 35: The Esoteric Schools](#)

The age of the Mystery-Schools. The nature of the Atlantean Race. The Mystery-Schools as the seats of learning in ancient times. The degeneration of the Mystery-Schools. Initiated Roman Emperors. Training in chelaship. Prophetic writings depicting the approach of spiritual darkness: Second Epistle of Peter, *Vishnu-Purana*, Hermetic writings. Cyclic appearances of Teachers or their Messengers. How the Teachers of mankind work. The present existence of the Mystery-Schools. The Occult Succession or Hermetic Chain of Teachers. The stuff of which disciples are made.

### [Chapter 36: Postscript: Some Misunderstood Teachings of the Mysteries](#)

Mystery-Schools the foci of spiritual light. Intimate connexion between the cosmic cycles and man's life on Earth. The story of Jesus a mystery-tale. Interpretation of the story of Jesus' entering Jerusalem on an ass and the foal of an ass. Meaning of the Epiphany. When did Jesus really live? The aureole, nimbus, aura, etc. Christianity a syncretistic system. Early identity of Jesus with the 'Sol Invictus.' Ancient customs and beliefs in regard to the

Winter-Solstice festival. Interpretation of the dogma of the Virgin Birth. Significance of the legend of the Three Magi.

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## To The Reader

(Reprinted from the First Edition)

The writing of these volumes has not been an easy task, and this for a number of reasons, first and foremost among which has been the lack of leisure-hours to devote to it. Dictation proceeded from the first page to the last in a hurry and often at high speed, for it was the only way of producing this work within a reasonable time after its forthcoming publication had first been mentioned by the author in the summer of 1934. Had time been taken to prepare the manuscript in a manner pleasing to the author himself and his co-workers, its appearance might have been delayed for a year or two, or possibly longer. In that event the author would have been able to follow the most excellent advice offered by the genial Horace, the Latin poet, in his *Satires*, I, x, 73: *Saepe stilum vertas, iterum quae digna legi sint scripturus*. However, there has been no time to "reverse the pencil" for the purpose of erasing, nor has there been any leisure for revision and for the polishing of phrases.

It is due in large part to the devotion and enthusiasm of a number of friends and students attached to the different departments at the International Theosophical Headquarters at Point Loma, that *The Esoteric Tradition* now at last is given to its readers. To Dr. Joseph H. Fussell, who read the proof-sheets and offered valuable suggestions; Miss Helen Savage, who did the secretarial work; Mrs. Hazel Minot, responsible for checking and verifying of quotations; Mrs. Guy Ponsonby and Mr. S. Hecht, who prepared the copious index; Miss Elizabeth Schenck, Miss Grace Knoche, and Mr. W. E. Small, who read proof: to these and to all others who have helped in any way whatsoever to forward the publication of this book, the author gives his grateful thanks.

Special mention should be made of the Theosophical University Press, where everyone, the Manager and the Assistant Manager and all others composing the staff, co-operated to devote what time could be set aside from the regular issuing of our various magazines and other routine press-work, to the composition and later printing of these volumes.

As regards a number of citations appearing in this work and taken from books written in languages other than English, mostly in ancient tongues, it may be as well to say that wherever possible the author has used standard or popular translations, but in certain cases where he felt better satisfied with his own renderings, he has done the work of translation himself.

-----

One cannot too often repeat what H. P. Blavatsky pointed out in her 'Introductory' to *The Secret Doctrine*, Vol. I, p. xix:

It is above everything important to keep in mind that no theosophical book acquires the least additional value from pretended authority.

Every Theosophical book must stand on its own ground of merit, and if it have demerit greater than its merit, by that demerit it will fall -- and the sooner it falls the better for all concerned. The present writer feels this fact very strongly in connexion with these volumes, his own latest contribution to Theosophical literature; and, although they are for him and his co-workers a labor of pure theosophical devotion and love, he not only expects but desires that these volumes shall speak solely for themselves, and shall stand upon their own grounds of appeal. What is good in them will endure: if there is anything that is not good, let it perish and perish rapidly.

Works like this present literary venture are badly needed in the world today. The dissemination of Theosophical thought among men can be aided greatly by new presentations of the age-old verities preserved by the Masters of Wisdom and of Compassion from immemorial ages in the past.

One is reminded in this connexion of an important letter written by the Master Kuthumi, dated December 10, 1880, and found in the memorable volume entitled *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, transcribed and compiled by A. T. Barker. The following extract from this letter is found on pages 23 and 24, as changed, however, by the exalted writer's own corrections to be found on pages 425 and 426 of the same book:

The truths and mysteries of occultism constitute, indeed, a body of the highest spiritual importance, at once profound and practical for the world at large. Yet, it is not as a mere addition to the tangled mass of theory or speculation in the world of science that they are being given to you, but for their practical bearing on the interests of mankind. The terms "unscientific," "impossible," "hallucination," "impostor," have hitherto been used in a very loose, careless way, as implying in the occult phenomena something either mysterious and abnormal, or a premeditated imposture. And this is why our chiefs have determined to shed upon a few recipient minds more light upon the subject, . . . The wiseacres say: "The age of miracles is past," but we answer, "it never existed!" . . . [These truths] *have* to prove both destructive and constructive -- *destructive* in the pernicious errors of the past, in the old creeds and superstitions which suffocate in their poisonous embrace like the

Mexican weed nigh all mankind; but *constructive* of new institutions of a genuine, practical Brotherhood of Humanity where all will become co-workers of nature, will work for the good of mankind *with* and *through* the higher *planetary Spirits* -- the only "Spirits" we believe in. [From here on the italics represent the 'corrections' above referred to.] Phenomenal elements previously unthought of, . . . will disclose at last the secrets of their mysterious workings. Plato was right *to readmit every element of speculation which Socrates had discarded. The problems of universal being are not unattainable or worthless if attained.* . . . "Ideas rule the world"; and as men's minds receive new ideas, laying aside the old and effete the world (*will*) advance; mighty revolutions (*will*) spring from them; *institutions (aye, and even creeds and powers, they may add)* -- WILL crumble before their onward march. . . . It will be just as impossible to resist their influence when the time comes as to stay the progress of the tide. . . . *all this* will come gradually on; and . . . before it comes *they as well as ourselves*, have all a duty *to perform, a task* set before us: that of sweeping away as much as possible the dross left to us by our pious forefathers. New ideas have to be planted on clean places, for these ideas touch upon the most momentous subjects. It is not physical phenomena . . . but these universal ideas that *we have precisely to study: the noumenon not the phenomenon*, for, to comprehend the LATTER we have first to understand the FORMER. They *do* touch man's true position in the Universe, . . . *It is not physical phenomena however wonderful that can ever explain to man his origin let alone his ultimate destiny, . . . -- the relation of the mortal to the immortal, of the temporary to the eternal, of the finite to the Infinite, etc., etc.*

Verily, it is these "universal ideas" that all should study, and which by their influence over human minds will bring about the change in human consciousness that all true Theosophists work for and aspire towards, thus helping in the bringing about of that which the Theosophical Society was originally founded in 1875 to introduce.

Let it be remembered that there exists a universal and really infallible test or touchstone by which any new increments of Theosophical teaching may be tried, and this test or touchstone is UNIVERSALITY. Universality here is equivalent to spirituality; and any teaching which can be proved to be universal, in the sense of being accordant with and in concord with all other great teachings of the past -- or of the present -- has high probability of being a true Theosophical verity; and contrariwise, any teaching which cannot be proved to be inherent in and a part of the great deliveries of Theosophical truths in the past, may by the same token be safely rejected as being new in the sense of different and more or less spurious, because failing to withstand successfully the test just mentioned.

In the future, it is the present writer's hope, if he can find the time and strength so to do, to publish another volume or two containing Theosophical teaching which up to the present time has been kept strictly private. The reason for this decision is the great, indeed enormous, advance in thought that has taken place since the days when H. P. Blavatsky labored in her Herculean fashion to break what she called the "molds of mind." What then was esoteric, at least in certain measure -- esoteric simply because it was truly impossible then to state it openly, for it infallibly would have been misunderstood and misused -- would in moderate degree be understood today by the more awakened intelligence of

modern men; and the consequent larger measure of generous receptivity to new ideas has created an entirely different and indeed fallow field of consciousness, in which it has become the duty of Theosophists to plant seeds of truth. We shall see.

Meanwhile, the two volumes of the present work go to the reading public, whose verdict upon them the author will await with feelings composite of a sense of humor and a great deal of human interest. Nothing in either volume is the offspring of his own brain. His position in this respect is precisely identical with that of every Theosophical writer who is a true Theosophist at heart and who knows what he writes about: *Iti maya srutam* -- "Thus have I heard." "I pass on what has been given to me and in the manner in which I have received it. Not otherwise." Hence the author refuses to clothe himself in the skin of an ass, or -- in that of a lion!

-- G. de P.

*International Theosophical Headquarters  
Pt. Loma, California*

---

[Introduction](#)

[Contents](#)

# Fountain-Source of Occultism

By G. de Purucker

A modern presentation of the ancient universal wisdom based on *The Secret Doctrine* by H. P. Blavatsky.

---

Copyright © 1974 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-070-0. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Foreword](#)

### [Section 1. The Primeval Wisdom-Teaching \(65K\)](#)

- Passing on the Light
- Spiritual Illumination vs. Psychic Illusions
- The Still, Small Path
- Pledge-Fever and the Spiritual Will

### [Section 2. Discipline precedes the Mysteries \(90K\)](#)

- Esoteric Discipline
- Meditation and Yoga
- The Paramitas and the Exalted Eightfold Path
- The Initiatory Cycle

NOTE: Sections 1 and 2 have also been issued together as the book, *The Path of Compassion*.

## Section 3. Space and the Doctrine of Maya

### [Part 1](#) (58K)

- The Void and the Fullness
- The Boundless in Ancient Cosmogonies
- Spaces of Space
- Space, Time and Duration
- Cosmic Reality and Mahamaya

### [Part 2](#) (63K)

- Parabrahman-Mulaprakriti
- Manvantara: a Dream, a Maya
- Hindu Conceptions of Maya
- Spiritual Reality and Mind-Born Illusion

## Section 4. Galaxies and Solar Systems: their Genesis, Structure, and Destiny

### [Part 1](#) (75K)

- The Universe: a Living Organism
- Days and Nights of Brahma
- Genesis of a Universal Solar System
- The Celestial Zodiac and the Birth of a Solar System
- Raja Suns and the Cosmic Egg of Brahma
- Reimbodiment of a Planetary Chain

### [Part 2](#) (77K)

- The Twelve Fohatic Magnetisms
- The Globe Zodiac
- Auric Egg: Cosmic and Microcosmic
- The Astro-Theogonical Aspect of the Cosmos
- Occult Physiological Structure of the Solar System
- Causative Nature of Cycles
- Cyclical Time Periods
- Racial Cycles and Yugas

## Section 5. Hierarchies and the Doctrine of Emanations

## [Part 1](#) (66K)

- Out of Paranirvana into Manvantara
- The Cosmic Spirit in Pralaya and Manvantara
- The Three Logoi
- Fohat, the Dynamic Energy of Cosmic Ideation
- On the Gnostic Aeons

## [Part 2](#) (58K)

- The Doctrine of Swabhava
- Sound, Color and Number
- Architects and Builders
- The Lipikas

## **Section 6. Invisible Worlds and their Inhabitants**

### [Part 1](#) (83K)

- Pattern of the World Structure
- The Unrolling of the Cosmic Elements
- Elementals, Offspring of the Cosmic Elements
- Tattwas and the Seven Senses of Man
- The Birth of a Globe
- Planes and States of Consciousness

### [Part 2](#) (87K)

- Lokas and Talas
- The Human Life-Wave in the Loka-Talas
- Interwebbing of Lokas and Talas
- Monads, Centers of Consciousness
- The Monadic Classes
- The Triple Evolutionary Scheme

## **Section 7. The Doctrine of the Spheres**

### [Part 1](#) (67K)

- The Heart of the Sun -- a Divinity
- Sunspots and the Circulations of the Solar System



- Solar and Terrestrial Magnetism
- The Triadic Life of Father Sun

## [Part 2](#) (78K)

- The Twelve Sacred Planets
- Nature and Characteristics of the Planets
- Asteroids, Meteors, and Cosmic Dust
- The Moon

## [Part 3](#) (78K)

- The Planet of Death
- Life-Waves and the Inner Rounds
- Interplanetary and Interglobal Nirvana
- Sishtas and Manus

## **Section 8. Gods -- Monads -- Life-Atoms**

### [Part 1](#) (61K)

- Who are the Gods?
- Evolutionary Journey of the Monads
- Life-Atoms, their Origin and Destiny
- Heredity and the Life-Atoms
- The Doctrine of Transmigration

### [Part 2](#) (59K)

- The Cause of Disease
- Man is his own Karma
- Is Karma Ever Unmerited?
- Good and Evil

## **[Section 9. Correlations of Cosmic and Human Constitutions](#) (90K)**

- The Auric Egg, its Nature and Function
- Monads, Egos and Souls
- The Auric Egg and Man's Principles
- Many Monads in Man
- Lost Souls and the Left-hand Path

- Occult Physiology

## **Section 10. The Hierarchy of Compassion**

### [Part 1](#) (90K)

- The Silent Watchers
- The Three Vestures
- The Dhyani-chohanic Host
- The Avatara -- a Spiritual Event
- Upapadaka and Anupapadaka Avataras
- Avataras of Maha-Vishnu and Maha-Siva
- Jesus the Avatara

### [Part 2](#) (84K)

- The Power of Avesa
- The Tibetan Lamaistic Hierarchy
- Fifth and Sixth Rounders
- Buddhas and Bodhisattvas
- Gautama the Buddha
- Our Spiritual Home

## **Section 11. Death and the Circulations of the Cosmos -- I**

### [Part 1](#) (64K)

- The Oneness of all Life
- The Causal Aspects of Death
- The Process of Disimbodiment
- The Panoramic Vision
- The Pranas or Vital Essences

### [Part 2](#) (68K)

- Physical Death -- an Electromagnetic Phenomenon
- Kama-loka and the Second Death
- The Four States of Consciousness
- Ancient and Modern Spiritualism Contrasted
- The Nature of the Kama-rupa

## Section 12. Death and the Circulations of the Cosmos -- II

### [Part 1](#) (80K)

- Nature and Characteristics of the Devachan
- Length of the Devachanic Period
- Devachan and the Globes of the Planetary Chain
- Nirvana
- Sleep and Death are Brothers

### [Part 2](#) (67K)

- Through the Portals of Death
- The Process of Reimbodiment
- Inner and Outer Rounds
- Interplanetary Peregrinations
- Return Journey of the Reimbodying Ego

### [Appendices](#) (60K)

- The Precessional Cycle
- The Potency of Sound
- The Four Sacred Seasons
- H.P.B.
- Messengers from the Lodge -- the Insignia Majestatis
- Narada

---

### [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Foreword

A work of art stands or falls by its power to inspire. With a book such as *Fountain-Source of Occultism*, which treats of cosmic truths and man's timeless search for answers, all the more must its message stand

or fall on worth alone. Of this G. de Purucker is pre-eminently aware; he does not profess to provide the definitive statement, the final word of truth. What he does offer is an illumined interpretation of the universal wisdom on which the Secret Doctrine of the ages -- and of H. P. Blavatsky's masterpiece of that name -- is founded.

Born on January 15, 1874 in Suffern, Rockland County, New York, de Purucker lived in the United States until the late '80's when the family moved to Geneva, Switzerland. His father, an Episcopal minister, had been appointed chaplain of the American Church there; a learned man and utterly committed, his inmost wish was to have his son ordained in the Anglican Communion. So he personally taught the boy Latin, Greek and Hebrew, had him tutored in modern European languages, as well as in the history and literature of Biblical peoples and of ancient Greece and Rome.

The youth applied himself with assiduity, but his was a profoundly inquiring mind, with a natural intuitive sense of what was spiritually true and what was counterfeit. Before he reached eighteen, he knew with certainty that he could not enter the church; that, in fact, no formal religion could ever bind him. The quest for the gnosis, the living wisdom behind the externals of rite and dogma, had taken powerful hold.

The shock to the parents was grievous: here was their son, destined from childhood for the ministry, able to read the Holy Scriptures in their original tongues, and trained in the functions and responsibilities of a pastor -- turned agnostic.

Deeply troubled, the young man left his home and studies in Geneva, sailed for America and, after spending a few months in New York, came to California where he worked on various ranches in San Diego County. All the while he continued his search, "looking around me, right and left, trying to find the clue to the mysteries of life and death which were bothering me so badly." He bought books on the Tarot as well as on mind-healing, to find they did not satisfy. When he came across a translation of one of the Upanishads, he set to work to master Sanskrit, just as he had earlier perfected himself in Anglo-Saxon, believing with Heine, the poet, that "with every new language, one wins a new soul."

Then one day, he tells us, a small book on Theosophy fell into his hands, and "it startled me":

I saw high thinking! I felt that there was more in this book than what an agnostic had seen. My years of study and reading of the literatures of the world -- ancient literatures especially -- had taught me to recognize ancient truth when I saw it. I was fascinated with something that I had always known in my heart; and it was this, that there has always existed, and that there exists today, a band, a company, a society, an association, of noble Sages, great Seers, "Wise Men of the East," as this book called them.

We do not know the name of the book, but we do know that on August 16, 1893, Hobart Lorenz Gottfried de Purucker (later known as G. de P. to his associates) joined the Theosophical Society then headed in America by William Q. Judge, co-founder in 1875 with H. P. Blavatsky and H. S. Olcott of

the modern theosophical movement. As a member of the San Diego Lodge and a regular user of their library, de Purucker helped organize a *Secret Doctrine* Class, and though only nineteen soon was appointed "permanent reader," moderating and guiding the studies of the members, most of whom were considerably older than he. For the next 49 years, to the day of his death on September 27, 1942, G. de P. gave of the fullness of himself in the service of his fellow men -- a service which was to find magnificent expression in his elucidation of the spiritual principles of theosophy.

Everything he said, in private or in public print, was an amplification of his youthful vision of the Oneness of the divine impress, and of the experiencibility of that Oneness by every human being. *Fountain-Source of Occultism* is no exception.

In July 1929, when Gottfried de Purucker succeeded Katherine Tingley to the leadership of the Theosophical Society with international headquarters then at Point Loma, California, he initiated a series of esoteric studies for the purpose of stimulating the seeds of altruism as well as of giving instruction in the deeper aspects of theosophy. No question was too simple, none too complex, for careful examination. He insisted, however, that always the 'scientific-philosophical' points of doctrine be infused with the 'ethical-mystical': only as one lived the teaching he learned about would it yield its esoteric content.

The present volume derives from twelve booklets of instruction privately printed in 1936. These had been compiled by a small committee under Dr. de Purucker's general supervision from the stenographic reports of esoteric meetings held by him from 1929 to 1933, to which he added certain relevant passages from his published works, as well as a copious amount of fresh material on a wide variety of subjects.

Of particular interest is the order of presentation, as he had himself arranged this with exceeding care. His primary concern, he explained, was to allow the student at the outset -- before he might be caught up by the fascination of the highly philosophical teachings later developed -- full opportunity to absorb the ideal of unselfish service, which marks the path of compassion chosen by mankind's spiritual Mentors. Moreover, when asked why he had started off the strictly doctrinal portion of the series with an abstruse treatise on Space and Maya, instead of with the practical themes of karma and rebirth which are easily grasped, he countered that those ideas were already dealt with abundantly in the published literature of the Society. His whole endeavor was to raise the student's consciousness out of the narrow confines of the purely personal into cosmic reaches where even the knottiest of human problems could be seen in truer proportion.

Obviously, then, the book presupposes some knowledge of basic theosophical thought. But does this mean it has little to offer those to whom these ideas may be new? Quite the contrary, for here is food for reflection for all seekers, whatever their spiritual or religious leanings; and equally for those who have broken away from their credal moorings and are seeking a philosophy of meaning to which they can anchor. In brief, it addresses itself to all who recognize the interrelatedness of human destiny to the cosmic design; who intuitively sense that the pilgrimage of man spans a multiplicity of lives on earth so that the soul in the course of ages can bring forth its latent godhood. Above all, it speaks to those who in

their most private moments feel the call of the inward way, to find the still, small path and take the ancient vow of self-dedication to the service of mankind.

There may be some, perhaps, who might wish that Dr. de Purucker had limited his use of foreign terms to the minimum, and presented the theosophical viewpoint simply, with a clear-cut exposition of theme. For in *Fountain-Source*, in tracing the descent of spirit into matter and its reascent to its pristine source, we read of lokas and talas, of planes and dhatus, of monads and sheaths.

There is sound reason for the use of so rich a terminology, drawn from the religious and philosophic treasuries of Orient and Occident. The root ideas are identic, but each lightbringer transmits his vision of Reality through the lens of his own initiatory experience. Consequently, every spiritual seer gives what appears to be a unique presentation, when actually he is simply clothing in different outer form the same occult verity. It was not only to enrich the understanding of those attached to a particular faith, but likewise to aid students of comparative religion, philosophy and mythology that Dr. de Purucker exhaustively demonstrates that the many and various names in the ancient literatures for God and the gods and their manifold functions are but variant manners of describing the *one* evolutionary process.

But the book is more than an orderly treatment of doctrine; rather is it a quickener of the intuition. If the reader can follow the author's sometimes tenuous yet always unbreakable sequence of thought, he may discover, in a sudden flash of insight, what H.P.B. was actually saying in this or that "difficult" passage. What was formerly baffling even to the very astute, may become, often without his brain-mind being aware of it, luminous with practical wisdom.

However, just because the volume before us consistently delineates this and that teaching in *The Secret Doctrine* or *The Mahatma Letters*, let it not be thought that the author regards the writings of H.P.B. or her teachers as "a final test of infallible authority, the way the Christians have set up their Bible and then worshiped it" -- to quote from a letter G. de P. wrote on June 14, 1932 to A. Trevor Barker. "If that were the case, we would never evolve. H.P.B.'s books would be sacrosanct. . . . We must stand for the principles of things. It is very important."

Time and again the author reminds us that the only authority, the only real initiator, for each individual is his own higher self. The paradox is that Dr. de Purucker does speak "as one with authority," the authority of profound spiritual experience. Because of this many, many doors are opened wide, although as many remain closed or only slightly ajar, awaiting the moment when the reader himself will give the knock that will open for him the doorway to the light of his own inner god. To place reliance solely on head learning, the eye doctrine, is to gain but little of permanent worth. It is the heart doctrine that should claim our allegiance, the heart wisdom that makes the impress on the soul.

Significantly, G. de Purucker, as early as 1935, publicly expressed the hope, if he could find "the time and strength so to do, to publish another volume or two containing Theosophical teaching" which up to then had been privately circulated. What had formerly been held as esoteric, he believed would even then be understood in greater measure, due to the "more awakened intelligence of modern men," as well

as to the increased "receptivity to new ideas [which] has created an entirely different and indeed fallow field of consciousness" (*The Esoteric Tradition*, p. x). While he himself was unable to accomplish this, one of these projected works, *The Dialogues of G. de Purucker*, representing the meetings of the Katherine Tingley Memorial Group, was issued in 1948 by Arthur L. Conger. Now with the publication of *Fountain-Source of Occultism*, both of these hoped-for volumes of hitherto esoteric material are available for students everywhere.

It is our deep regret that James A. Long, leader of the Theosophical Society from 1951 to 1971, did not live to see this work in finished form. But the guidelines he laid down in 1966 for the editing and preparation of the manuscript have been faithfully followed: to preserve the integrity of the teaching, both in atmosphere and content; to eliminate unnecessary repetitions; delete any purely organizational matters relating to the Theosophical Society or Esoteric Section; anglicize the spelling of those Sanskrit and other foreign terms now in current usage, such as karma, mahatma, etc.; and, where advisable, lift the presentation out of its private esoteric setting into a form suitable to public print. In brief, to condense and distill from the twelve booklets the marvelous treasury of wisdom contained therein so that the world may benefit.

As Mr. Long conceived Dr. de Purucker's intent:

All of this doctrinal esotericism is for one purpose, and one purpose only -- not merely to satisfy the intellect of the reader, but to lay the groundwork for the development of the compassionate side of our nature in order that we may better serve our fellow men.

That is the basic value of the book: to see beyond the spacial and cosmic presentation to the wellspring of compassion flowing from the heart of cosmos, to the galaxy, the solar system, our globe earth, to man. It is all a manifestation of a compassion beyond our ken.

Mention must here be made of the tireless and painstaking efforts of every member of the editorial and printing staff: Kirby Van Mater, archivist; John P. Van Mater, who checked the manuscript prior to typesetting and prepared the Index; to Dorothy LeGros and Eloise Hart for the several typings required; to Madeline Clark, Manuel Oderberg, Ingrid Van Mater, Elsa-Brita Titchenell, Sarah B. Van Mater, and Lawrence Merkel, for the arduous task of proofreading; and not least, to the editorial committee, A. Studley Hart, the late Willy Ph. Felthuis, and Ida Postma, all of whom worked with me long and diligently to make this book a reality.

On this Centenary of Gottfried de Purucker's birth, we gratefully acknowledge our spiritual indebtedness to one who kindled anew the fires of aspiration, believing that *Fountain-Source of Occultism* has power to inspire every earnest seeker for ages to come.

Grace F. Knoche

January 15, 1974

[Section 1](#)

[Table of Contents](#)



# The Path of Compassion

By G. de Purucker

Time-honored principles of ethical and spiritual conduct.

---

Copyright © 1986 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic edition ISBN 1-55700-080-8. All rights reserved. Originally published in *Fountain-Source of Occultism*, copyright &copy; 1974 by Theosophical University Press. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

**NOTE:** This book comprises the first two sections of *Fountain-Source of Occultism* by G. de Purucker.

---

## Contents

### [Preface](#)

### [Section 1. The Primeval Wisdom-Teaching \(65K\)](#)

- Passing on the Light
- Spiritual Illumination vs. Psychic Illusions
- The Still, Small Path
- Pledge-Fever and the Spiritual Will

### [Section 2. Discipline precedes the Mysteries \(90K\)](#)

- Esoteric Discipline
- Meditation and Yoga
- The Paramitas and the Exalted Eightfold Path
- The Initiatory Cycle

## [Foreword](#) to *Fountain-Source of Occultism*

---

### [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@aol.com](mailto:tupress@aol.com); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Preface

"Live the life and ye shall know the doctrine" say the wise of all cultures and eras. If we were consistently to live the higher life we would experience the reality of the spiritual realms. Being in communion with one's higher self, one's inner master or guru, one is privy to its wisdom garnered through many lives of learning and evolving. Every human being is a child, a disciple, of his higher self, his inner monitor. Sooner or later he will come to realize that "living the life" means living in consonance with his noblest ideals. But how achieve this? How bridge the chasm between our aspirations and the pull of material interests that hold us in bondage?

In 1974 on the centenary of G. de Purucker's birth, Theosophical University Press published *Fountain-Source of Occultism*, a vast panorama of teaching about man and cosmos based upon *The Secret Doctrine* of H. P. Blavatsky. Preceding the philosophic discourses which form the greater part of the work, Dr. de Purucker inserted two sections he hoped would create in the reader the proper atmosphere for the doctrinal studies that would follow. Unless one approaches the temple of nature with a reverent heart, any knowledge gleaned along the way could in the end imprison the soul.

Since then, the demand for guidelines has intensified, with all types of minds seeking personal transformation by any means that will help them break through their limitations. As a result, brilliant insights are coming to the fore in several disciplines; at the same time, human nature being in the main unruly, acquisitive, and unthinking, the marketplace of ideas is a jungle of discordant claims. The hunger for experiential knowledge, whether earned or not, is proving a mixed blessing.

To answer the urgent call for guidance, for an Ariadne thread out of the labyrinth of psychic and mental confusion, we have reproduced in the present booklet these first sections of *Fountain-Source* so that the seeker may have readily to hand an inspired vision of the path before him. Time-honored rules of ethical and spiritual conduct are illumined, along with warnings against quick and easy methods. There is no shortcut to wisdom, no instant enlightenment, for inner unfolding takes place only from within; it cannot be induced artificially. And while the path to the gods, to conscious awareness of and union with our

inner divinity is long and often arduous, demanding our utmost in devotion, fidelity, and perseverance, it is also "bright with joy, and lighted with the fires of the spirit."

We are sustained by the knowledge that we and the whole of humanity are linked with the Hierarchy of Compassion: the Brotherhood of advanced human beings whose lives are consecrated to quickening and nurturing the seeds of altruism in the awakening soul.

## **Grace F. Knoche**

February 27, 1986  
Pasadena, California

---

### **Foreword to *Fountain-Source of Occultism***

A work of art stands or falls by its power to inspire. With a book such as *Fountain-Source of Occultism*, which treats of cosmic truths and man's timeless search for answers, all the more must its message stand or fall on worth alone. Of this G. de Purucker is pre-eminently aware; he does not profess to provide the definitive statement, the final word of truth. What he does offer is an illumined interpretation of the universal wisdom on which the Secret Doctrine of the ages -- and of H. P. Blavatsky's masterpiece of that name -- is founded.

Born on January 15, 1874 in Suffern, Rockland County, New York, de Purucker lived in the United States until the late '80's when the family moved to Geneva, Switzerland. His father, an Episcopal minister, had been appointed chaplain of the American Church there; a learned man and utterly committed, his inmost wish was to have his son ordained in the Anglican Communion. So he personally taught the boy Latin, Greek and Hebrew, had him tutored in modern European languages, as well as in the history and literature of Biblical peoples and of ancient Greece and Rome.

The youth applied himself with assiduity, but his was a profoundly inquiring mind, with a natural intuitive sense of what was spiritually true and what was counterfeit. Before he reached eighteen, he knew with certainty that he could not enter the church; that, in fact, no formal religion could ever bind him. The quest for the gnosis, the living wisdom behind the externals of rite and dogma, had taken powerful hold.

The shock to the parents was grievous: here was their son, destined from childhood for the ministry, able to read the Holy Scriptures in their original tongues, and trained in the functions and responsibilities of a pastor -- turned agnostic.

Deeply troubled, the young man left his home and studies in Geneva, sailed for America and, after spending a few months in New York, came to California where he worked on various ranches in San

Diego County. All the while he continued his search, "looking around me, right and left, trying to find the clue to the mysteries of life and death which were bothering me so badly." He bought books on the Tarot as well as on mind-healing, to find they did not satisfy. When he came across a translation of one of the Upanishads, he set to work to master Sanskrit, just as he had earlier perfected himself in Anglo-Saxon, believing with Heine, the poet, that "with every new language, one wins a new soul."

Then one day, he tells us, a small book on Theosophy fell into his hands, and "it startled me":

I saw high thinking! I felt that there was more in this book than what an agnostic had seen. My years of study and reading of the literatures of the world -- ancient literatures especially -- had taught me to recognize ancient truth when I saw it. I was fascinated with something that I had always known in my heart; and it was this, that there has always existed, and that there exists today, a band, a company, a society, an association, of noble Sages, great Seers, "Wise Men of the East," as this book called them.

We do not know the name of the book, but we do know that on August 16, 1893, Hobart Lorenz Gottfried de Purucker (later known as G. de P. to his associates) joined the Theosophical Society then headed in America by William Q. Judge, co-founder in 1875 with H. P. Blavatsky and H. S. Olcott of the modern theosophical movement. As a member of the San Diego Lodge and a regular user of their library, de Purucker helped organize a *Secret Doctrine* Class, and though only nineteen soon was appointed "permanent reader," moderating and guiding the studies of the members, most of whom were considerably older than he. For the next 49 years, to the day of his death on September 27, 1942, G. de P. gave of the fullness of himself in the service of his fellow men -- a service which was to find magnificent expression in his elucidation of the spiritual principles of theosophy.

Everything he said, in private or in public print, was an amplification of his youthful vision of the Oneness of the divine impress, and of the experiencibility of that Oneness by every human being. *Fountain-Source of Occultism* is no exception.

In July 1929, when Gottfried de Purucker succeeded Katherine Tingley to the leadership of the Theosophical Society with international headquarters then at Point Loma, California, he initiated a series of esoteric studies for the purpose of stimulating the seeds of altruism as well as of giving instruction in the deeper aspects of theosophy. No question was too simple, none too complex, for careful examination. He insisted, however, that always the 'scientific-philosophical' points of doctrine be infused with the 'ethical-mystical': only as one lived the teaching he learned about would it yield its esoteric content.

The present volume derives from twelve booklets of instruction privately printed in 1936. These had been compiled by a small committee under Dr. de Purucker's general supervision from the stenographic reports of esoteric meetings held by him from 1929 to 1933, to which he added certain relevant passages from his published works, as well as a copious amount of fresh material on a wide variety of subjects.

Of particular interest is the order of presentation, as he had himself arranged this with exceeding care. His primary concern, he explained, was to allow the student at the outset -- before he might be caught up by the fascination of the highly philosophical teachings later developed -- full opportunity to absorb the ideal of unselfish service, which marks the path of compassion chosen by mankind's spiritual Mentors. Moreover, when asked why he had started off the strictly doctrinal portion of the series with an abstruse treatise on Space and Maya, instead of with the practical themes of karma and rebirth which are easily grasped, he countered that those ideas were already dealt with abundantly in the published literature of the Society. His whole endeavor was to raise the student's consciousness out of the narrow confines of the purely personal into cosmic reaches where even the knottiest of human problems could be seen in truer proportion.

Obviously, then, the book presupposes some knowledge of basic theosophical thought. But does this mean it has little to offer those to whom these ideas may be new? Quite the contrary, for here is food for reflection for all seekers, whatever their spiritual or religious leanings; and equally for those who have broken away from their credal moorings and are seeking a philosophy of meaning to which they can anchor. In brief, it addresses itself to all who recognize the interrelatedness of human destiny to the cosmic design; who intuitively sense that the pilgrimage of man spans a multiplicity of lives on earth so that the soul in the course of ages can bring forth its latent godhood. Above all, it speaks to those who in their most private moments feel the call of the inward way, to find the still, small path and take the ancient vow of self-dedication to the service of mankind.

There may be some, perhaps, who might wish that Dr. de Purucker had limited his use of foreign terms to the minimum, and presented the theosophical viewpoint simply, with a clear-cut exposition of theme. For in *Fountain-Source*, in tracing the descent of spirit into matter and its reascent to its pristine source, we read of lokas and talas, of planes and dhatus, of monads and sheaths.

There is sound reason for the use of so rich a terminology, drawn from the religious and philosophic treasuries of Orient and Occident. The root ideas are identic, but each lightbringer transmits his vision of Reality through the lens of his own initiatory experience. Consequently, every spiritual seer gives what appears to be a unique presentation, when actually he is simply clothing in different outer form the same occult verity. It was not only to enrich the understanding of those attached to a particular faith, but likewise to aid students of comparative religion, philosophy and mythology that Dr. de Purucker exhaustively demonstrates that the many and various names in the ancient literatures for God and the gods and their manifold functions are but variant manners of describing the *one* evolutionary process.

But the book is more than an orderly treatment of doctrine; rather is it a quickener of the intuition. If the reader can follow the author's sometimes tenuous yet always unbreakable sequence of thought, he may discover, in a sudden flash of insight, what H.P.B. was actually saying in this or that "difficult" passage. What was formerly baffling even to the very astute, may become, often without his brain-mind being aware of it, luminous with practical wisdom.

However, just because the volume before us consistently delineates this and that teaching in *The Secret*

*Doctrine or The Mahatma Letters*, let it not be thought that the author regards the writings of H.P.B. or her teachers as "a final test of infallible authority, the way the Christians have set up their Bible and then worshiped it" -- to quote from a letter G. de P. wrote on June 14, 1932 to A. Trevor Barker. "If that were the case, we would never evolve. H.P.B.'s books would be sacrosanct. . . . We must stand for the principles of things. It is very important."

Time and again the author reminds us that the only authority, the only real initiator, for each individual is his own higher self. The paradox is that Dr. de Purucker does speak "as one with authority," the authority of profound spiritual experience. Because of this many, many doors are opened wide, although as many remain closed or only slightly ajar, awaiting the moment when the reader himself will give the knock that will open for him the doorway to the light of his own inner god. To place reliance solely on head learning, the eye doctrine, is to gain but little of permanent worth. It is the heart doctrine that should claim our allegiance, the heart wisdom that makes the impress on the soul.

Significantly, G. de Purucker, as early as 1935, publicly expressed the hope, if he could find "the time and strength so to do, to publish another volume or two containing Theosophical teaching" which up to then had been privately circulated. What had formerly been held as esoteric, he believed would even then be understood in greater measure, due to the "more awakened intelligence of modern men," as well as to the increased "receptivity to new ideas [which] has created an entirely different and indeed fallow field of consciousness" (*The Esoteric Tradition*, p. x). While he himself was unable to accomplish this, one of these projected works, *The Dialogues of G. de Purucker*, representing the meetings of the Katherine Tingley Memorial Group, was issued in 1948 by Arthur L. Conger. Now with the publication of *Fountain-Source of Occultism*, both of these hoped-for volumes of hitherto esoteric material are available for students everywhere.

It is our deep regret that James A. Long, leader of the Theosophical Society from 1951 to 1971, did not live to see this work in finished form. But the guidelines he laid down in 1966 for the editing and preparation of the manuscript have been faithfully followed: to preserve the integrity of the teaching, both in atmosphere and content; to eliminate unnecessary repetitions; delete any purely organizational matters relating to the Theosophical Society or Esoteric Section; anglicize the spelling of those Sanskrit and other foreign terms now in current usage, such as karma, mahatma, etc.; and, where advisable, lift the presentation out of its private esoteric setting into a form suitable to public print. In brief, to condense and distill from the twelve booklets the marvelous treasury of wisdom contained therein so that the world may benefit.

As Mr. Long conceived Dr. de Purucker's intent:

All of this doctrinal esotericism is for one purpose, and one purpose only -- not merely to satisfy the intellect of the reader, but to lay the groundwork for the development of the compassionate side of our nature in order that we may better serve our fellow men.

That is the basic value of the book: to see beyond the spacial and cosmic presentation to

the wellspring of compassion flowing from the heart of cosmos, to the galaxy, the solar system, our globe earth, to man. It is all a manifestation of a compassion beyond our ken.

Mention must here be made of the tireless and painstaking efforts of every member of the editorial and printing staff: Kirby Van Mater, archivist; John P. Van Mater, who checked the manuscript prior to typesetting and prepared the Index; to Dorothy LeGros and Eloise Hart for the several typings required; to Madeline Clark, Manuel Oderberg, Ingrid Van Mater, Elsa-Brita Titchenell, Sarah B. Van Mater, and Lawrence Merkel, for the arduous task of proofreading; and not least, to the editorial committee, A. Studley Hart, the late Willy Ph. Felthuis, and Ida Postma, all of whom worked with me long and diligently to make this book a reality.

On this Centenary of Gottfried de Purucker's birth, we gratefully acknowledge our spiritual indebtedness to one who kindled anew the fires of aspiration, believing that *Fountain-Source of Occultism* has power to inspire every earnest seeker for ages to come.

Grace F. Knoche

January 15, 1974  
Pasadena, California

---

[Contents](#)

# The Four Sacred Seasons

by G. de Purucker

---

Copyright © 1979 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-037-9. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

### [Foreword](#)

1. [Winter Solstice](#) (18K)
  2. [Spring Equinox](#) (15K)
  3. [Summer Solstice](#) (31K)
  4. [Autumnal Equinox](#) (15K)
- 

### [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---



## Foreword

"Born of the moon, children of the sun, offspring of the stars, and inheritors of the cosmic spaces . . . we and the Boundless are in essence not twain but one." Truly, we humans are wondrously fashioned of the elements of the universe, but we have lost touch with our ancestral heritage and know not where to turn.

Fifty years ago Gottfried de Purucker succeeded Katherine Tingley as international leader of the Theosophical Society, and shortly thereafter instituted regular esoteric studies in order to strengthen the understanding of the members as to the basic goals of the Society, and to awaken them to the deeper dimensions of the spiritual life. These studies were pursued not only by the resident staff, but also by the membership throughout the world.

Two years later, while on his 1931 lecture tour in Europe, Dr. de Purucker announced that henceforth, commencing with the forthcoming Winter Solstice, special quarterly gatherings would be held at headquarters in recognition of the "great spiritual and psychical events" that take place, if the karma is propitious, at the four sacred seasons of the year, namely, the Winter Solstice, Spring Equinox, Summer Solstice, and Autumnal Equinox. The seasonal meetings were subsequently also held in various national centers until World War II. In 1945 they were again held, both at headquarters and abroad, until they were discontinued after the Autumn Equinox of 1950.

For these occasions, Dr. de Purucker gave teachings relevant to the respective season, so that the sublime experiences that the prepared candidate for initiation would one day undergo might, even now, become a living ideal. Key lines of teaching, already treated of in the published literature, on Buddhas and Avatars and their close relationship to mankind, the circulatory routes of the solar system followed automatically in sleep and death and with full awareness in initiation -- these and other salient doctrines are here brought together into an illumined synthesis.

As we read and reflect on the panorama of thought that is opened before our consciousness, we are profoundly moved: we intuitively respond to the stream of altruism flowing in unbroken continuity from the Silent Watcher of our Earth, through the Bodhisattvas and the Christs, on down to us ordinary human beings. And we are assured that if there is the merest stirring in the soul to bend one's energies of heart and head toward lifting the weight of human sorrow, then one already, however unknowingly, places himself in alignment with the beneficent currents of nature. Ultimately, if the aspiration is pure and the will sustained, he may become a conscious helper of the Great Ones in their self-sacrificing labors for mankind.

These seasonal readings, now made public for the first time, are reproduced in toto from the original manuscripts with minimal editing. They are shared after a near half-century in response to the increasing demand for a lucid and informed presentation of what initiation really is.

GRACE F. KNOCHE

February, 1979

Pasadena, California

---

[Winter](#)

# Studies in Occult Philosophy

By G. de Purucker

---

First Edition copyright © 1945 by Theosophical University Press; copyright renewed 1973 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-092-1 (print version available). All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text

---

## Contents

[Compilers' Preface](#)

### TRANSACTIONS OF THE HEADQUARTERS LODGE

[Esoteric Hints on Cycles](#) (29K)

[Central Asia, Cradleland of our Race](#) (30K)

[Side-Lights on H. P. Blavatsky](#)

[On Cagliostro](#) (25K)

[The Six Great Schools of the Ancients](#)

[The Root-Race and its Sub-Divisions](#)

[After the Kali-Yuga -- ?](#) (24K)

[Notes on the Character of our Fifth Race](#)

[Elemental Kingdoms and Cosmic Elements](#)

[The Doctrine of Swabhava](#) (35K)

[The Sevenfold Seven Principles](#)

[Origins of Christianity](#)

[The Principles of a Buddha's Constitution](#) (25K)

[The Arc of Descent and the Arc of Ascent](#)

[Symbolism in the Story of Jesus](#)

[Opportunity in Kali-Yuga](#)

[The Eucharist](#)

["There is no Eternally Unchanging Principle in Man"](#) (33K)

[Planetary Chains and Principles](#)

[Development of Man's Principles in the Rounds](#) (35K)

[The Mystical Temple of Solomon](#)

[How the Human Soul Returns to Earth](#)

[The Surplus of Life](#) (42K)

[More About the Surplus of Life](#)

[The Four Beasts of the Christian Apocalypse](#)

[Monkeys, Apes and Early Man](#)

[The Child Mirrors the Race](#)

[Opening Lines of Genesis](#) (36K)

[Remnants of Neolithic and Paleolithic Ages](#)

[The Origin of Good and Evil](#)

[What Are Cosmic Rays?](#)

[Not My Will but Thine Be Done](#) (50K)

[Good and Evil](#)

[The Life-Period of a Planetary Chain](#)

[Evolution into the Human Kingdom -- I](#) (57K)

[Evolution into the Human Kingdom -- II](#)

[Evolution into the Human Kingdom -- III](#)

[The Closing of the Door into the Human Kingdom](#) (48K)

[Lunar and Agnishwatta Pitris](#)

[The Monads in Man](#)

[On Absolute Light](#)

[Lokas and Talas](#)

[Conscience and Intuition](#)

[Root-Races and Life-Waves](#) (47K)

[The Seven Colors of the Spectrum](#)

[Requisites of Chelaship -- I](#)

[Requisites of Chelaship -- II](#)

## **STUDIES IN "THE SECRET DOCTRINE"**

### **[Part 1](#) (39K)**

Failures of Previous Rounds

The Incarnation of the Highest Seven

The Birth of the Sons of Wisdom

The Great Sacrifice

Spheres of Expectation

### **[Part 2](#) (43K)**

Asuras and Suras

The Seven Embryonic Humanities

Manasaputras, Lunar Pitris, Animal Monads, etc.

The Forces of the Universe

## **STUDIES IN "THE MAHATMA LETTERS"**

### **[Part 1](#) (45K)**

Tsong-Kha-Pa and Planetary Spirits

Hints on the History of the Root-Races

Spiritual Failures

Correspondences in the Rounds

All Things Contribute to All Things

### **[Part 2](#) (39K)**

Processes After Death

"The Tower of Infinite Thought"

Is It Necessary to Experience Evil?  
Avalokitesvara -- The Divine Presence

[Part 3](#) (38K)

Elementals and Elementaries, etc.  
Kama-Rupas -- Their Future  
The Death of a Sun  
Heat and Cold on Jupiter, etc.  
Comets and Meteors

[Part 4](#) (38K)

What are the Sishtas?  
Differences in the Second Round  
The 777 Imbodiments  
The Building of the Globes  
Devachan and the Seven Principles

[Part 5](#) (42K)

Light From the East  
Last Moments Before and After Death  
Manvantaras, Kalpas, etc.  
The Nature of the Buddhic Principle

**LONGER ARTICLES**

[The Doctrine of Tulku](#) (51K)

[Buddhas and Bodhisattvas](#)

[Occultism and Psychic Phenomena](#)

[Survey of the Teachings on the Planetary Chains](#) (39K)

[Immortality and Continuity](#)

[Is It Right to Practise Hypnotism?](#) (27K)

**QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS**

[The Three Fundamental Propositions of The Secret Doctrine](#) (37K)

[Fingerprints and Reincarnation](#)  
[Maha-Yugas in a Manvantara](#)  
[Life-Energies from Moon to Earth](#)  
[The Scientific Reason for not Judging Others](#)  
["The Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost"](#)  
[Rationale of Crystal-Gazing](#)  
[Real Birth-Date of Jesus](#)  
[Concentration and Meditation](#)

[The Nature of the Tibetans \(37K\)](#)  
[Tibetans of Today](#)  
[The Seven Original Human Groups](#)  
[Cyclic Progression not Repetition](#)  
[Is the Sun Hot or Cold?](#)  
[Was the Founding of the T. S. Premature?](#)  
[Fossils from Third Round](#)  
[Heart and Intellect Needed in Theosophy](#)  
[Nature of Cosmic Ether](#)

[The Ancient Language of Senzar \(36K\)](#)  
[Origin of the Red Indian](#)  
[Microsomes and Centrosomes](#)  
[Arctic Origin of Plant and Animal](#)  
[Heart, the Most Evolved Organ](#)  
[Teachings on Chakras Esoteric](#)  
[Is Downward Arc Necessarily Evil?](#)  
[Recorded Life of Krishna an Allegory](#)  
[Autonomy of a Theosophical Lodge](#)  
[Radioactivity and the Rounds](#)  
[Four Classes of Manasaputras](#)  
[The Book of Dzyan](#)  
[The Delphic Oracle](#)

[The Door into the Human Kingdom \(43K\)](#)  
[Parthenogenetic Reproduction of Rabbits](#)  
[Theosophy and Occultism](#)  
[Suffering in Animal Kingdom](#)  
[Vegetarianism](#)

[Masters not Infallible](#)

[The Absolute](#)

[Days and Nights of Brahma](#)

[Each Root-Race Has its Kali-Yuga](#)

[Paradox of the Manasaputras](#)

[Genuine Meditation](#)

[Twelve Globes in a Chain \(40K\)](#)

[Are Theosophists Non-Social?](#)

[Explanation of Heaven and Hell](#)

[Man a Host of Monads](#)

[Overlapping in Geological Periods](#)

[Sufiism and Theosophy](#)

[No Communication with the Dead](#)

[Divinity, Spirit and Soul](#)

[Arguments for Reincarnation](#)

[Fundamental Remedy for Suffering](#)

[Intellectual Interest in Theosophy](#)

[Prayer and Petitioning](#)

[Ethics as well as Intellect \(38K\)](#)

[Sub-Races of the Fifth Root-Race](#)

[Metaphysics of Consciousness and the Nature of Suffering](#)

[No Conflict in Duties](#)

[The Nature of Deity](#)

[Violent Methods Unwise](#)

[Why Were The Mahatma Letters Printed? \(38K\)](#)

[Theosophy and Mahayana Buddhism](#)

[The Absolute, a Relative Term](#)

[Is the Spiritual Ego Immortal?](#)

[Masters do not Interfere](#)

[Inspired Dante](#)

[The Many and the One in Man](#)

[The Manasaputric Light](#)

[How to Meet Despair and Depression \(24K\)](#)

[Leave Those in Kama-Loka Alone](#)



[The Kama Principle in Mediumship](#)  
[Thoughts are Elemental Beings](#)  
[Souls and Monads](#)  
[The Dual Aspect of Manas](#)

[The Absolute and the Infinite \(31K\)](#)

[The Seven Principles \(31K\)](#)

[The Ancient Egyptians](#)  
[Future of Christianity](#)  
[Being Truly Human](#)  
[Seeking a Teacher](#)  
[The Meaning of Osiris and Isis](#)  
[The Symbol of the Winged Globe](#)  
[Theophany, Theopneusty, Theopathy](#)  
[Rejection of a Teacher's Message](#)  
[Imagination and Fancy](#)  
[Pantheism and Universal Consciousness](#)  
[Meaning of the Term Chaldean](#)

[Ancient America, Egypt and India \(40K\)](#)

[Civilizations of Pre-History](#)  
[Age of the Great Pyramids](#)  
[Swabhava and the Monad](#)  
[Reincarnation and Early Christianity](#)  
[The Three Logoi](#)  
[Against Medical Inoculation](#)  
[The Nature of Evil and Free Will in Man](#)

[Plato on Two World-Souls \(31K\)](#)

[The Mystery of the Pratyeka-Buddha](#)  
[The North Polar Continent](#)  
[The Writing of the Four Gospels](#)  
[Suggestion and Autosuggestion](#)  
[Man Made in His Own Image](#)  
[Soul The Intermediate Principle](#)  
[The Doctrine of the Trinity](#)  
[Learning Through Suffering](#)

[Symbolism of the Serpent \(35K\)](#)

[Significance of the Swastika](#)

[The Seven Jewels of Wisdom](#)

[The Question of Creation](#)

[The Evolutionary Urge](#)

[Explanation of 'Group-Soul'](#)

[Where am 'I'?](#)

[Lost Souls, Laggard Egos, and the Descent of Matter](#)

[Doubtful Value of Certain Visions](#)

[Three Kinds of Death \(38K\)](#)

[The Dead and Our Prayers](#)

[Life Likened to a Pack of Cards](#)

[Proof of After-Death States](#)

[Reincarnation and the Earth's Population](#)

[The Nightmare of War](#)

[Thought and Fantasy](#)

[The Spiritual State of Nirvana](#)

[Mind, the Slayer of the Real](#)

[Lunar Pitris Before Fourth Round](#)

[Manasaputras Before Fourth Round](#)

[Meaning of Fohat](#)

[Racial Buddhas](#)

[A Planet and its Satellites](#)

[The Penalty of Separateness](#)

[Significance of Dreams](#)

[Theosophical Attitude Towards Spiritism \(39K\)](#)

[Magnetic Healing at a Distance](#)

[Lesser Pathways to Truth](#)

[About Group-Souls](#)

[The Mistaken Idea of Twin Souls](#)

[No Historical Record of Jesus](#)

[Obscure Origin of the Gospels](#)

[Warnings in Dreams](#)

[Prajapatis, Amshaspendis, Kabiri, etc.](#)

[The Logos as Individual and Hierarchy](#)

[Nations and Races as Entities](#)

[The Tower of Babel](#)

[Pythagorean Injunctions](#)

[Evolution and the Control of the Life-Atoms](#)

[The Practical Value of Philosophical Thinking](#) (37K)

[Time-Period in the Kama-Loka](#)

[Formation of the Kama-Rupa](#)

[The Sevenfold Kama-Rupic Moon](#)

[Not all Planets Have Kama-Rupas](#)

[Some Problems of the Devachan](#)

[Shortening the Devachan](#)

[Worship of the Inner Divinity](#)

[The Lamaic Succession in Tibet](#)

[No Remission of Sins](#)

[Hierarchies Within Hierarchies](#)

[The Taking of Human Life](#) (37K)

[Self-Consciousness in the Third Round](#)

[A Case of Quick Reincarnation or Clairvoyance](#)

[The Suicide After-Death State](#)

[Man's Relation to the Twelfefold Solar System](#)

[Consolation Regarding Death](#)

[Death in Battle or Accident](#)

[How Old Are the Hindu Schools of Philosophy?](#)

[Healing Methods and Karman](#)

[Octaves of Radiation in the Cosmic Scale](#)

[Theosophic Conception of Destiny](#) (32K)

[Marie Corelli](#)

[On Foretelling the Future](#)

[Mystery of the Growing Plant](#)

[Individuality and Personality](#)

[Immortality and Good and Evil](#)

[Centers of Ancient Mystery-Teachings](#)

[A Line of Zoroasters](#)

[Mystery-Schools of Today](#)

[How Old is the Aryan Race?](#) (35K)

[Consciousness After Death](#)  
[The Occult Doctrine Concerning the Ego](#)  
[The Status of the Mahabharata and the Ramayana](#)  
[The Meaning of Aum](#)  
[The Term Paramita](#)  
[Was Christianity Responsible for the Dark Ages?](#)

[The Ten Avatars of Vishnu \(39K\)](#)  
[Is Hypnotic Practice Ever Justifiable?](#)  
[Vibration, Cohesion, and Attraction](#)  
[Plato on Reincarnation](#)  
[Complicate Nature of Man](#)  
[Meat-eating Versus Vegetarianism](#)  
[The Monad and the Monadic Essence](#)  
[Types of Devachan](#)

[Can We Help the Kama-Lokic Entity? \(41K\)](#)  
[Cataclysms as Ways of Establishing Balance](#)  
[Karman and Idiocy](#)  
[Pygmies, Todas, Eskimos, Negroes](#)  
[Origin of the Surya-Siddhanta](#)  
[Looking Within](#)  
[Did Jesus Suffer?](#)  
[The Puranas and the Great Epics of India](#)  
[The Separation of the Sexes](#)

[Qabbalistic and Theosophic Principles \(36K\)](#)  
[Androgynous and Hermaphrodite](#)  
[The Temptation of Jesus](#)  
[The Destiny of the Animal Kingdom](#)  
[Buddhism and Theosophy](#)  
[How May One Find His Guru?](#)  
[Do We Ever Incarnate as Beasts?](#)  
[Cycles in China](#)  
[Spiritualism](#)  
[Euthanasia](#)  
[Do We Evolve in Eternity?](#)  
[Theosophists' Attitude Towards Military Force](#)

[Real Meaning of Pantheism \(36K\)](#)

[Jesus and Buddha](#)

[Ever-Moving Infinite Life](#)

[Lao-Tse Legend](#)

[The Ancient Pali Language](#)

[Buddhism, Brahmanism and the Adwaita-Vedanta](#)

[Status of Mahomet](#)

[Evil, the Conflict of Wills](#)

[Children's Invisible Companions](#)

[Cycles Within Cycles \(23K\)](#)

[Rationale of Precipitation of the Masters' Letters and the Hare Brothers' Attack on H. P. B.](#)

[Obscurity of Teachers' Lives](#)

[Inaction in Deeds of Mercy](#)

[Sympathy Through Suffering](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Compilers' Preface

Since Dr. de Purucker's death two collections of writings left by him have been published. *Messages to Conventions* appeared in 1943. That was a manual of inspired advice to all Fellows of the Theosophical Society interested in the policies, work and purposes of the Theosophical Movement. *Wind of the Spirit* was published in 1944. This presented the devotional and practical aspect of Theosophy, illuminating the Way for each individual as he tries to live the life. *STUDIES IN OCCULT PHILOSOPHY* now presents the deep philosophical and mystical reaches of theosophical doctrine. Very fittingly then, these three volumes cover the organizational, the devotional, and the scientific-philosophical -- the triangle of Wisdom which gives power, understanding and vision to the aspirant, lacking any one of which he is as a disciple incomplete.

In this present volume are found no new and fanciful bypaths beaten out and attractively advertised. Its metes and bounds are always the original doctrines presented by H. P. Blavatsky and the Masters. But

within these bounds the drilling and the boring sinks deep, and therefore it would be a mistake to consider it a primer in occultism or a simple introduction to Theosophy. Its appeal is to the mind already bound to Theosophy, already dedicated to a constant and determined search for truth. It needs no apologia, no special championing from those already persuaded of its inherent value to the theosophical cause. But the gauge by which it should be measured is broader than this. Acceptance or rejection must in the last analysis come from all students of H. P. B.'s writings, to whatever branch of the great Movement they belong. They must be willing, however, to bring to its consideration minds frankly and openly impartial. This at least is to be expected of those who claim to have placed Truth above all lesser objectives, that Truth which H. P. B. described as "high-seated upon its rock of adamant, alone eternal and supreme."

Surely the time has passed in the slow onward moving of Theosophical activity when the craze for signs and wonders holds attraction. Such are for the fainthearted, as H. P. B. says. What we look for in all Theosophical writing is an explanation of life and its multitudinous mysteries, the presentation of a "philosophy of the rational explanation of things."

A few words may be necessary about the contents of the book itself. The "Transactions of the Headquarters Lodge," which include *The Secret Doctrine* and *The Mahatma Letters* series, were talks given at the regular lodge study-evenings at International Headquarters. At these meetings Theosophical books were studied, the topic being presented by some speaker and followed by general discussion. Then it was G. de P.'s custom to pick up the threads of the ideas brought up and to weave them into a coherent picture, correcting misconceptions of teaching, strengthening weak points of logic, explaining seeming contradiction or paradox. It was not his effort to give an exhaustive treatise on any subject, nor do the Compilers feel that this present collation presents the complete philosophy. Its value lies in the richness of hints thrown out, and as a record of what was actually for over a dozen years studied by the group at Headquarters. It likewise shows the wide range of theosophical doctrine with which G. de P. was conversant, his grasp of fundamentals and of details, as well as his manner of teaching, which was not labored or planned, but given extemporaneously and with no attempt to parade a finished style.

In the Question-and-Answer Section the questions for the most part have been left as originally formulated by the questioner. They include inquiries from students scattered all over the world, many of which appeared currently in *The Theosophical Forum*, and many others of which have been gathered since G. de P.'s death from letters he wrote to students. The Compilers are particularly indebted to scholars at Theosophical University for material thus made available -- C. J. Ryan, Judith Tyberg, Emma D. Wilcox, A. J. Stover, L. G. Plummer, Grace F. Knoche.

The longer articles are from varied sources. 'The Doctrine of Tulku' was written for the Encyclopedic Theosophical Glossary, edited by G. de P., still in manuscript; 'Buddhas and Bodhisattvas' appeared in *The English Theosophical Forum*; 'Occultism and Psychic Phenomena' and 'Immortality and Continuity' are reprints from *The Occult Review* (London); 'Is it Right to Practise Hypnotism?' is condensed from *The Occult Review*; 'Survey of the Teachings on the Planetary Chains' is from a letter to a student.

With full appreciation of their responsibility in the preparation of this material, the Compilers, as in the two preceding books, have avoided anything but the most necessary editing and therefore have refrained from even such documentation as might by some be considered helpful in a work of this recondite nature.

For invaluable help in checking certain scientific data the Compilers have had the assistance of Dr. Charles J. Ryan and Dr. Henry T. Edge.

Finally, it should be on record that there are certain articles which G. de P. never saw in transcription. These are listed at the end of this volume.

HELEN SAVAGE

W. EMMETT SMALL

*Covina, California, July 11, 1945*

---

[Contents](#)

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# Questions We All Ask

*Lectures delivered by*

**G. de Purucker**

*in the Temple of Peace, Point Loma, California*

---

Originally published from 1929 to 1931 by Theosophical University Press. Second and revised electronic edition copyright © 2000 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-149-9. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

### Volume I

[No. 1.](#) October 1, 1929

[No. 2.](#) October 8, 1929

[No. 3.](#) October 15, 1929

[No. 4.](#) October 22, 1929

[No. 5.](#) October 29, 1929

[No. 6.](#) November 5, 1929



- [No. 7.](#) November 12, 1929 (lecture delivered July 28, 1929)
- [No. 8.](#) November 19, 1929 (lecture delivered August 4, 1929)
- [No. 9.](#) November 26, 1929 (lecture delivered August 11, 1929)
- [No. 10.](#) December 3 1929 (lecture delivered August 18, 1929)
- [No. 11.](#) December 10, 1929 (lecture delivered August 25, 1929)
- [No. 12.](#) December 17, 1929 (lecture delivered September 1, 1929)
- [No. 13.](#) December 24, 1929 (lecture delivered September 8, 1929)
- [No. 14.](#) December 31, 1929 (lecture delivered September 15, 1929)
- [No. 15.](#) January 7, 1930 (lecture delivered September 22, 1929)
- [No. 16.](#) January 14, 1930 (lecture delivered September 29, 1929)
- [No. 17.](#) January 21, 1930 (lecture delivered October 6, 1929)
- [No. 18.](#) January 28, 1930 (lecture delivered October 13, 1929)
- [No. 19.](#) February 4, 1930 (lecture delivered October 20, 1929)
- [No. 20.](#) February 11, 1930 (lecture delivered October 27, 1929)
- [No. 21.](#) February 18, 1930 (lecture delivered November 3, 1929)
- [No. 22.](#) February 25, 1930 (lecture delivered November 10, 1929)
- [No. 23.](#) March 4, 1930 (lecture delivered November 17, 1929)
- [No. 24.](#) March 11, 1930 (lecture delivered November 24, 1929)
- [No. 25.](#) March 18, 1930 (lecture delivered December 1, 1929)

[No. 26.](#) March 25, 1930 (lecture delivered December 8, 1929)

[No. 27.](#) April 1, 1930 (lecture delivered December 15, 1929)

[No. 28.](#) April 8, 1930 (lecture delivered December 22, 1929)

[No. 29.](#) April 15, 1930 (lecture delivered December 29, 1929)

[No. 30.](#) April 22, 1930 (lecture delivered January 12, 1930)

[No. 31.](#) April 29, 1930 (lecture delivered January 19, 1930)

[No. 32.](#) May 6, 1930 (lecture delivered January 26, 1930)

[No. 33.](#) May 13, 1930 (lecture delivered February 2, 1930)

[No. 34.](#) May 20, 1930 (lecture delivered February 9, 1930)

[No. 35.](#) May 27, 1930 (lecture delivered February 16, 1930)

[No. 36.](#) June 3, 1930 (Lecture delivered February 23, 1930)

[No. 37.](#) June 10, 1930 (Lecture delivered March 2, 1930)

[No. 38.](#) June 17, 1930 (Lecture delivered March 9, 1930)

[No. 39.](#) June 24, 1930 (Lecture delivered March 16, 1930)

[No. 40.](#) July 1, 1930 (Lecture delivered March 23, 1930)

[No. 41.](#) July 8, 1930 (Lecture delivered March 30, 1930)

[No. 42.](#) July 15, 1930 (Lecture delivered April 6, 1930)

[No. 43.](#) July 22, 1930 (Lecture delivered April 13, 1930)

[No. 44.](#) July 25, 1930 (Lecture delivered July 25, 1930)

[No. 45.](#) July 29, 1930 (Lecture delivered April 27, 1930)

[No. 46.](#) August 2, 1930 (Lecture delivered May 11, 1930)

[No. 47.](#) August 5, 1930 (Lecture delivered May 18, 1930)

[No. 48.](#) August 8, 1930 (Lecture delivered May 25, 1930)

[No. 49](#) August 12, 1930 (Lecture delivered June 1, 1930)

[No. 50](#) August 15, 1930 (Lecture delivered June 8, 1930)

[No. 51](#) August 19, 1930 (Lecture delivered June 15, 1930)

[No. 52](#) August 22, 1930 (Lecture delivered June 22, 1930)

## **Volume 2: Second Series**

[No. 1.](#) September 1, 1930 (lecture delivered June 29, 1930) "Who Are You?"

[No. 2.](#) September 8, 1930 (lecture delivered July 6, 1930) "Have You Found Yourself?"

[No. 3.](#) September 15, 1930 (lecture delivered July 13, 1930) "What Are You?"

[No. 4.](#) September 22, 1930 (lecture delivered July 20, 1930) "The Destiny of a Soul"

[No. 5.](#) October 12, 1930 (lecture delivered July 27, 1930) "Souls That Drift"

[No. 6.](#) October 20, 1930 (lecture delivered August 3, 1930) "Occultism and Psychism"

[No. 7.](#) October 27, 1930 (lecture delivered August 10, 1930) "Occultism and Psychology"

[No. 8.](#) November 2, 1930 (lecture delivered August 17, 1930) "Gods, Men, and Atoms"

[No. 9.](#) November 10, 1930 (lecture delivered August 24, 1930) "Visions"

[No. 10.](#) November 17, 1930 (lecture delivered August 31, 1930) "Masters of Wisdom and Compassion and Peace"

- [No. 11.](#) October 5, 1930 (lecture delivered September 14, 1930) "Was Jesus Man-God, Great Sage, or Myth?"
- [No. 12.](#) November 24, 1930 (lecture delivered September 28, 1930) "Ghosts"
- [No. 13.](#) December 1, 1930 (lecture delivered October 5, 1930) "The Mystical Story of Jesus"
- [No. 14.](#) December 8, 1930 (lecture delivered October 12, 1930) "The Secret Anatomy of the World"
- [No. 15.](#) December 15, 1930 (lecture delivered October 19, 1930) "The Secret Physiology of the World"
- [No. 16.](#) December 22, 1930 (lecture delivered October 26, 1930) "The Azure Seats of the Gods"
- [No. 17.](#) December 29, 1930 (lecture delivered November 2, 1930) "Occultism, Mysticism, and Secret Societies"
- [No. 18.](#) January 5, 1931 (lecture delivered November 9, 1930) "Elementals and Nature Spirits"
- [No. 19.](#) January 12, 1931 (lecture delivered November 23, 1930) "Mysteries of Sleep and Death"
- [No. 20.](#) January 19, 1931 (lecture delivered November 30, 1930) "More About Sleep and Death"
- [No. 21.](#) January 26, 1931 (lecture delivered December 7, 1930) "Sprites, Fairies, Goblins"
- [No. 22.](#) February 2, 1931 (lecture delivered December 14, 1930) "Something About Myself"
- [No. 23.](#) February 9, 1931 (lecture delivered December 21, 1930) "Something More About Myself"
- [No. 24.](#) February 16, 1931 (lecture delivered January 4, 1931) "The Theosophical Mahatmas"
- [No. 25.](#) February 23, 1931 (lecture delivered January 11, 1931) "Some Secret Causes of Rebirth"
- [No. 26.](#) March 2, 1931 (lecture delivered January 18, 1931) "Is Our Universe Mad?"
- [No. 27.](#) March 9, 1931 (lecture delivered January 25, 1931) "Glimpses into the Unseen Universe"
- [No. 28.](#) March 16, 1931 (lecture delivered February 1, 1931) "Glimpses into the Unseen Universe -- II"

[No. 29](#). March 23, 1931 (lecture delivered February 8, 1931) "Occultism: Genuine and Imaginary"

[No. 30](#). March 30, 1931 (lecture delivered February 15, 1931) "Invisible Worlds and Their Inhabitants"

[No. 31](#). April 6, 1931 (lecture delivered March 22, 1931) "The Secret Doctrine of the Ages"

[No. 32](#). April 23, 1931 (lecture delivered April 5, 1931) "The Esoteric Easter"

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

# The Dialogues of G. de Purucker

## Report of Sessions of the Katherine Tingley Memorial Group

Edited by ARTHUR L. CONGER

---

First Edition copyright © 1948; Second Edition and Revised Edition copyright © 1997 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-094-8 (print version available). All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text

NOTE: Changes to this second edition consist entirely of modernizing capitalization and punctuation.

---

## CONTENTS

Quick Links to Contents of Volumes | [2](#) | [3](#) |

[Preface](#)

### **Volume 1**

[KTMG Papers: One](#) (Meeting of November 27, 1929) (46K)

[Supplement](#): The Planet Saturn -- Death of the Sun -- Dual Evolution: Dawn of Godhood  
-- Twofold Influence of Saturn -- The Monad: a Composite Entity -- The Peace of Death  
-- Initiation is Self-Conferred (45K)

[KTMG Papers: Two](#) (Meeting of December 11, 1929) (61K)

[Supplement](#): Who are the Gods? -- New Instalment of Teaching -- Parent Stars -- Root-

Races -- Negroes -- Races, Principles -- Buddhas -- Planets -- Gateways of Death --  
Brahmarandhra -- Judge Not -- Moment of Choice -- Beauty: Physical and Spiritual (52K)

[KTMG Papers: Three](#) (Meeting of December 25, 1929) (50K)

[Supplement](#): Masters -- Egos Awaiting Reincarnation -- Refrain from Judging -- The  
Pleiades -- Temptations of Chelaship -- Preparation Before Sleep -- Four Sacred Seasons  
-- The Tribunal of the Higher Self -- K.T.'s Work (21K)

[KTMG Papers: Four](#) (Meeting of January 8, 1930) (46K)

[Supplement](#): The Buddhas -- Conception and Birth -- More About the Buddhas -- The K.T.  
M.G. Teachings -- The Three Kayas -- The Gods Cast No Shadows -- The Esoteric  
Becomes Exoteric -- Charge, Pledge -- Fidelity: Unity of Spirit -- Pratyeka and  
compassion Buddhas -- Dharmakaya, Sambhogakaya, Nirmanakaya -- Eclipses --  
Spiritual Selfishness (53K)

[KTMG Papers: Five](#) (Meeting of January 22, 1930) (77K)

[KTMG Papers: Six](#) (Meeting of February 12, 1930) (71K)

[KTMG Papers: Seven](#) (Meeting of February 26, 1930) (74K)

[KTMG Papers: Eight](#) (Meeting of March 12, 1930) (80K)

[KTMG Papers: Nine](#) (Meeting of March 26, 1930) (65K)

[KTMG Papers: Ten](#) (Meeting of April 9, 1930) (65K)

## **Volume 2**

[KTMG Papers: Eleven](#) (Meeting of April 23, 1930) (71K)

[KTMG Papers: Twelve](#) (Meeting of May 14, 1930) (67K)

[KTMG Papers: Thirteen](#) (May 28, 1930) (56K)

[KTMG Papers: Fourteen](#) (Meeting of June 11, 1930) (68K)

[KTMG Papers: Fifteen](#) (Meeting of June 25, 1930) (60K)

[KTMG Papers: Sixteen](#) (Meeting of July 9, 1930) (43K)

[KTMG Papers: Seventeen](#) (Meeting of July 23, 1930) (19K)

[KTMG Papers: Eighteen](#) (Meeting of August 12, 1930) (67K)

[KTMG Papers: Nineteen](#) (Meeting of August 26, 1930) (78K)

[KTMG Papers: Twenty](#) (Meeting of September 9, 1930) (50K)

[KTMG Papers: Twenty-One](#) (Meeting of October 14, 1930) (50K)

[KTMG Papers: Twenty-Two](#) (Meeting of October 28, 1930) (60K)

[KTMG Papers: Twenty-Three](#) (Meeting of November 11, 1930) (66K)

[KTMG Papers: Twenty-Four](#) (Meeting of November 25, 1930) (46K)

[KTMG Papers: Twenty-Five](#) (Meeting of December 9, 1930) (61K)

[KTMG Papers: Twenty-Six](#) (Meeting of January 27, 1931) (56K)

### **Volume 3**

[KTMG Papers: Twenty-Seven](#) (Meeting of February 10, 1931) (52K)

[KTMG Papers: Twenty-Eight](#) (Meeting of February 24, 1931) (59K)

[Supplement](#): The Solar Initiation -- Elementals -- Animal Monads (23K)

[KTMG Papers: Twenty-Nine](#) (Meeting of March 17, 1931) (52K)

[KTMG Papers: Thirty](#) (Meeting of April 14, 1931) (46K)

[Supplement](#): Devachan and Nirvana -- Free Will (11K)



[KTMG Papers: Thirty-One](#) (Meeting of May 12, 1931) (56K)

[Supplement](#): From Boundless Space Universes Come Into Being -- Man Is a Hierarchy -- Atomic to Galactic Consciousness -- Dhayan -- Chohan's 'Failures' -- Relation of Teacher to Pupil Analogous to Manasaputric Inflaming -- Devachan and Nirvana (26K)

[KTMG Papers: Thirty-Two](#) (Meeting of February 28, 1932) (52K)

[Supplement](#): Ten Families of Monads -- Life-waves and Sistas -- Why Animals Suffer -- Sistas Open the Drama of Human Life -- The Cycling Life-Waves (50K)

[KTMG Papers: Thirty-Three](#) (Meeting of May 5, 1932) (70K)

[Supplement](#): The Cross of Initiation -- The Mystic Rose -- So Many Men, So Many Devachans -- 777 Lives -- Quality Incarnations -- Imbodings on Ascending Arc -- Principles and Rounds -- Septenary Elements Universal -- Atomic Consciousness -- Lost Souls and "Failures" -- Soul-Loss: A Dual Tragedy (73K)

[KTMG Papers: Thirty-Four](#) (Answers to Correspondence) (76K)

[Supplement](#): Monadic Classes -- Reimbodying Not Reincarnating Monad -- The First Round -- Children-Monads -- Animals, Men, Gods -- After Death: A Dream-Consciousness -- White and Black Magicians -- Adepts Enter Kama-loka and Underworld -- Time Periods and Life-waves -- Nirvana: Buddhas, Avichi-Nirvana: Lost Souls -- The Nature of Buddha -- Mukti- and Avichi-Nirvana -- Manasaputras -- Three Classes of Manases -- Avatars Function as Manasaputras -- Manus, Prajapatis, Sistas -- Three Panoramic Visions (67K)

[KTMG Papers: Thirty-Five](#) (Answers to Correspondence) (35K)

[Supplement](#): Heart Illumines the Brain (5K)

[KTMG Papers: Thirty-Six](#) (Meeting of September 26, 1933) (59K)

[Supplement](#): Past, Present, Future -- Encapsulation -- Astral Light, Anima Mundi, Akasa -- After-Death Consciousness -- Transcend Humanity for Divinity -- Fifth Race Delayed -- Fifth Round Time of Choice -- Rounds: Inner and Outer -- Pratyekas Become Avatars in New Chain -- Bodhisattvahood (59K)

[Conclusion](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## **PREFACE (to Volume 1)**

Shortly after assuming the Leadership of the Theosophical Society on July 11, 1929, Dr. G. de Purucker formed the Katherine Tingley Memorial Group in commemoration of the lifework of his predecessor, Katherine Tingley.

For thirteen years this group, composed of members of the Esoteric School, held regular meetings at the International Headquarters -- formerly located at Point Loma, but in June 1942, removed by Dr. de Purucker to Covina, California. During this period stenographic reports of these sessions were privately printed and distributed to the group, whose membership had extended throughout the United States, Europe and Asia. Unless specifically stated, as in the case of the few KTMG meetings held in Europe while G. de P. was on lecture tours, it is to be understood that the meetings were held at the international headquarters.

The time has come when that which has "been kept secret from the foundation of the world" should be made public. Authorized now to do this, I but fulfill G. de P.'s prophecy when he said:

I can see very clearly that the time will probably come when what we now call esoteric we shall publish broadcast, because the time will have come to do so. But that does not mean, if you please, Companions, that any one of you is entitled to break his oath of secrecy. It is not for me to say when. It is for Those who know more than any one of us here. But I can feel that it is coming. -- *Meeting of May 26, 1942*, pp. 177-8.

Especial thanks are given to the members of the committee who have worked daily with me for the past several months. They are Mary W. Peyton, Martha R. Franklin, A. Studley Hart, Hazel Minot, Grace Frances Knoche, and James A. Long. Because of their close association at the Headquarters with the KTMG activities since their inception, Mrs. Minot and Miss Knoche contributed valuable aid in the preparation of the manuscript.

The present volume comprises papers One to Ten, plus additional material given by G. de P. while the Headquarters Group was studying Papers One to Four. These supplements will be of interest, not only

for the richer light thrown on the subjects handled by G. de P. during the early years of his teaching, but also because they have not hitherto been circulated outside the Headquarters Group. Volumes Two and Three, to be printed subsequently, will complete the series of 36 papers plus supplements, with index in the third volume.

This has been a labor of fidelity and love, and it is my belief that the earnest student whose resolve equals his aspiration will find in these *Dialogues* between teacher and pupil that path leading him to the "terrace of enlightenment."

A. L. CONGER. *International Theosophical Headquarters,*  
*Covina, California,*  
*January 15, 1948.*

---

## Conclusion

September 26, 1933

### ***Consummatum Est***

Companions, I have on a few occasions received word from members of the ES and from a few members of the KTMG throughout the world, asking for directions in training. The phrase ran in substance in one communication: "Dear G. de P., cannot you give us some esoteric training in the ES and the KTMG so that we can *live* by it? The teachings themselves are beautiful and helpful, but I would like to know a few rules showing me how to *live*."

Companions, you know me well enough to realize that I would not say an unkind word about anyone, yet I will tell you frankly that I was hurt, and have been hurt, when receiving these communications, which although not numerous yet do reach me from time to time. They have amounted all told to about ten, possibly twelve; and I will now tell you why I have been somewhat distressed. What these dear people were really after was instructions in what they thought was yoga training. What they really craved was hatha yoga exercises. They wanted instructions as to concentrating the mind at certain hours, and to be shown the best way of doing it, and to be told what positions the body should take, and to be given astrological instructions as to concentrating in the proper planetary positions, and so forth.

Now I will tell you something really important, and I ask your most earnest attention. Your pledge, if you will only *live* it, and not merely talk about it, will be all the training that your mind and heart and imagination can possibly understand and follow. "Live the life and you will know the doctrine." Live the life and you will achieve masterhood. The whole effort in our ES today is exactly the same as what it was in HPB's Esoteric School, for hers and ours are one and have always been the same. The ES is a distinct school of training in chelaship and is an attempt to develop our students so that by living the life

they may grow inwardly, so that they may develop their spiritual and intellectual and psychical faculties and powers. I will tell you frankly and once and for all that you will never develop these powers by any yoga practices whatsoever -- never! It simply cannot be done. It is a running after will-o'-the-wisps of faulty imagination. This is my only objection, as it was KT's, to these itinerant yogis from the East traveling around and teaching yoga -- usually for a price. The doctrines of the Vedanta that they teach are usually beautiful as doctrines; and if they are the teachings of the genuine Vedanta these teachings are unquestionably fine. If they are of the genuine Vedanta of the adwaita cycle, they are mostly our own doctrines; but these doctrines by themselves and without the esoteric keys that are given in the ES do not emphasize the need of ethical living, of noble thinking translated into noble action. And I will tell you that if you follow the pledge which HPB gave to us, and which we now have, you will have all the yoga exercise that you can possibly manage to take care of. Certain ones of the higher yoga exercises are good and are occasionally followed by our Masters' own chelas for specific and particular reasons; but usually, if not always, they are followed in the cases of less advanced chelas whose lower principles are so strong that they need particular subjugation.

There is no true school of occultism outside our Masters' own circles which is known to me, except our own; and we in the ES follow the age-old precepts of the Masters of wisdom and compassion, as they have been handed down to us from immemorial time: live nobly, think nobly, feel nobly, do your duty to all at all times and in all places, and by all men. Speak the truth, fear naught, stand up for others when they are unjustly attacked; never add your voice to the burden of condemnation of others. Rules like these are the rules that our chelas follow; and I tell you truly that you will have your hands full and your mind full and your heart full in following them. And, in addition, if you wish to undertake another aspect of the chela training, one which is the invariable practice in our own School, then follow the teaching of the ten paramitas of Buddhism, which are always followed in the true schools of esoteric training, and which we attempt to follow in our ES. The paramitas are ten, sometimes they are enumerated as seven, sometimes as six. The six are the easier; the seven are a little more difficult; and the ten are for those who intend to devote all their life, and the next life perhaps, and possibly the next life after that, to that resigning of the lower self to the higher in service to the world.

There, in these rules, is the whole path of achievement. The Masters have no other training than what I have told you, and it is the same that their chelas invariably follow; only the Masters follow this training more grandly, and on a scale which is wider, and with reaches which are much more extended than their chelas can comprehend. I might say without feeling that I am wandering into hyperbole, that the very gods follow the same thing, inasmuch as they live for the universe; and I trust that the day will never come when our School will see the introduction of hatha yoga practices of any kind! Should it so happen, it will mean that our School has broken the link and is on the way to mere quasi-secret, sectarian degeneration.

Please close the meeting.

[The sounding of the gong. Silence.]

---

## [Contents](#)

# Messages to Conventions

AND OTHER WRITINGS *on the Policies, Work and Purposes of the T. S.*

By **G. de PURUCKER**

---

Originally published 1943 by Theosophical University Press. Theosophical University Press electronic version ISBN 1-55700-064-6. No diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text, principally for ease of searching.

---

## Contents

[Compilers' Preface](#)

### I -- MESSAGES TO CONVENTIONS

[To the London Lodge](#)

[To the H. P. B. Centennial Conference](#)

[To the H. P. B. Centennial Conference](#)

[To the New York Lodge](#)

[To the European Convention, London](#)

[At the London Headquarters](#)

[To the Wirral Lodge, Birkenhead](#)

[White Lotus Day in London](#)

[To the European Convention, The Hague](#) (address July 15, 1933)

[To the European Convention, The Hague](#) (from letter July 16, 1933)

[To the European Convention, The Hague](#) (from address July 16, 1933)

[To the American Convention, Boston](#) (letter, October 14, 1933)  
[To the American Convention, Boston](#) (address, October 15, 1933)

[To the Los Angeles Lodges](#)  
[To the English Section](#)  
[White Lotus Day in Los Angeles](#)  
[To the European Convention, Visingso](#)

[To the European Convention, London](#)  
[To the Liverpool Lodge](#)  
[At the London Headquarters](#)

[To the American Convention, New York](#)  
[To the Fraternalization Convention, Boston](#)  
[To the European Convention, Visingso](#)

[To the European Convention, Penarth](#)  
[To the Headquarters Lodge, Point Loma](#)

## **II -- EDITORIALS**

[Fidelity and the Future of the T. S.](#)  
[The T. S. a Living, Growing Organism](#)  
[The Main Purposes of the T. S.](#)  
[The Real Work of the T. S.](#)  
[Fellows of the Theosophical Society](#)  
[Freedom of Thought and Speech in the T. S.](#)  
[Back to Brotherhood Theosophy and Reform](#)  
[The Hierarchical System of the T. S.](#)  
[Technical Theosophy](#)  
[Study-Groups in Theosophy](#)  
[What is Technical Theosophy?](#)

## **III -- EXTRACTS FROM LETTERS**

[An Individual Channel for Spiritual Energy](#)  
[Awakening the Sense of Responsibility](#)

[Theosophy and Politics](#)

[Practising Charity and Forgiveness](#)

[A New Year Message](#)

[Honest Criticism](#)

[Learn to Think in Centuries](#)

[Personality Worship](#)

[A Principle of Success in Public Work](#)

[Ways of Disseminating Theosophy](#)

[Our Work in the Present and the Future](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## **Compilers' Preface**

This book is published in commemoration of the passing of Dr. G. de Purucker on September 27, 1942. Since that memorable date the fellowship of the Theosophical Society (Covina) will have been expecting some such recognition of their late Leader, knowing that in his many still unpublished addresses and official pronouncements there was a wealth of Theosophical teaching that would sooner or later be compiled into one or more books. Sharing the thought of the general fellowship, the Cabinet of the Society and the Literary Department at Headquarters have given the matter thoughtful consideration, and this first book, posthumously issued, is the result.

But it is not a book of technical teaching. It is a book stating the policies of the T. S. In the light of G. de P.'s years of leadership it is interesting to have these policies, as presented at various places and times and covering a period of thirteen years, gathered together for study and reflexion. Open to the obvious criticism of some repetition, the articles and addresses have been left by the compilers as originally given, without doctoring, in order to show the consistency of aim and objective which stamped G. de P.'s work and achievement; and in order to emphasize the fact that his words in this book with an almost dogged and urgent persistence hammer home the same traditional and wise policy first inaugurated for the T. S. by H. P. Blavatsky.

It should not, however, be merely interesting to note this. It is vital. If the T. S. is to live and to thrive, this same policy as given by H. P. B. must be part of the blood and tissue of each of the component parts of the wide-spread Theosophical Movement, that is, it must be known, understood, studied and practised



by every F. T. S. in all of the various Theosophical Societies. That way alone can life be assured them. Otherwise they die. This recognition of the original policy is far more important than an outer unification of these Societies, for in effect it would be the most radical step in that direction. If we fail to be thus guided the T. S. will perish either from cancerous growths or from gradual but none the less certain atrophy.

"The Theosophical Movement today," writes G. de P. in this book (*vide* the article, "Back to Brotherhood," p. 195), "is reaping the karmic consequences of past errors, and, alas, in many cases, of mistaken views. But this very fact makes it incumbent upon all those possessed of some Theosophical influence, however small, to aid in guiding our common ship towards the spiritual North Pole towards which in the beginning its course was set by the Masters of Wisdom and Compassion and Peace."

To aid us steer our course by the light of that Star is why this book is now published.

In several more months, if present plans mature, a book on Theosophical teaching will follow, possibly two books. In the meantime it is not perhaps more teaching that we all need, but application in daily life of what we have learned.

\* \* \* \*

Only a brief word is needed about the arrangement of this volume. The first section includes Dr. de Purucker's Letters and Addresses to Conventions between the years 1931-1939. For historical purposes the date and place of each Convention are given.

The second section contains editorials. These were published in THE THEOSOPHICAL FORUM between the years 1937-1942. Exceptions to this are the articles "Back to Brotherhood," which first appeared in *The Occult Review*, London, July 1932, and the article "What is Technical Theosophy?", which was an answer given to a question asked at the Convention of the American Section, Boston, on October 15, 1933.

The third section contains extracts from general letters to the membership and personal letters to F. T. S. In the latter case these are reproduced with the permission of the recipients.

References to Point Loma, California, as the International Headquarters of the T. S. are of course left as historically correct, as the moving of the Headquarters to its present location near Covina, California, did not take place until June 2, 1942. This move marked in a very definite way the last important official act of Dr. de Purucker's life.

*International Theosophical Headquarters,  
Covina, California, U. S. A.  
August 1, 1943*

---

[Contents](#)

**Special Issue: Gottfried de Purucker: 1874-1942**

*Out of the heart come all the great issues of life. Here is where conscience abides, and love and peace and perfect self-confidence, and hope, and divine wisdom. -- G. de Purucker*

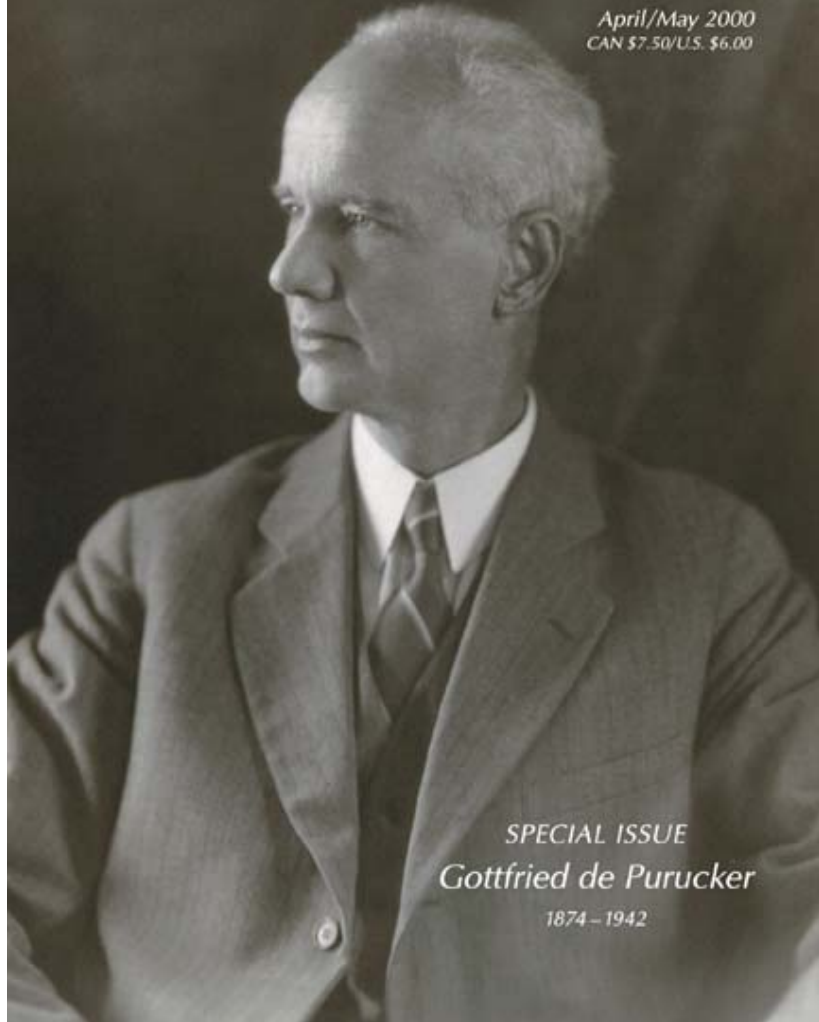
**CONTENTS**

- "[An Understanding Heart](#)" by S.B.D.
- "[Gottfried de Purucker: A Biographical Sketch](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[A Magic Key](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[Technical Theosophy - As Taught by GdeP](#)" by Jim Belderis
- "[The Seven Jewels of Wisdom and the Seven Stages of Initiation](#)" by Scott J. Osterhage
- "[Man on Fire](#)" by Monica Morris
- "[What I Owe to a Book](#)" by Captain P. G. B. Bowen
- "[To Live the Life . . .](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[Brotherhood in the Theosophical Movement](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[My Personal Impressions of G. de Purucker](#)" by H. N. Stokes
- "[A Treasury of Great Ideas](#)" by Raymond Rugland
- "[A Herculean Task](#)" by Nicholas Vaughan
- "[GdeP as I Remember Him](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater
- "[Up Hearts, Ye Faithful Ones!](#)" by Armin Zebrowski
- "[GdeP's Magic](#)" by Wynn Wolfe
- "[On the KTMG Papers](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[I Am the Boundless](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[To Revive the Mysteries of Antiquity](#)" by Eloise Hart

[Direct Links to Photographs](#) in this Issue

# SUNRISE

April/May 2000  
CAN \$7.50/U.S. \$6.00



SPECIAL ISSUE  
*Gottfried de Purucker*  
1874 – 1942

---

Copyright © 2000 by Theosophical University Press. Copyrighted material in this site may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge, but may not be reproduced or transmitted in whole or in part for commercial or other use in any form or by any means -- electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise -- without prior permission from Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in the ASCII character font, all diacritical marks have been removed from the online edition of these articles. Footnotes in the original editions have been incorporated into the text where practical.

---

[Main Sunrise Menu](#)

**Links to Photographs in this Issue:**

- [G. de Purucker](#) (1892)
  - [GdeP with Katherine Tingley](#) (1912)
  - [GdeP in Europe with J. H. Fussell and E. V. Savage](#) (1931)
  - [GdeP at desk](#) (1930s)
  - [GdeP](#) (1930s)
  - [GdeP lecturing at Covina, 1942](#)
  - [A. L. Conger](#)
  - [H. N. Stokes](#)
  - [Trevor Barker](#)
  - [Point Loma Headquarters](#)
  - [Covina Headquarters](#) (photo)
  - [Covina Headquarters](#) (drawing)
  - [Oakley House, Bromley Common, Kent, England](#)
-

# EXPANDING HORIZONS

By James A. Long

---

Copyright © 1965 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-035-2. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

- [Introduction](#) (14K)
- [Script of Destiny](#) (11K)
- [Karma: Law of Cause and Effect](#) (13K)
- [The Lord's Prayer](#) (12K)
- [Beyond Death -- New Life](#) (15K)
- [Heredity and Environment](#) (15K)
- [Bridge of Understanding](#) (6K)
- [The Golden Rule](#) (4K)
- [Three Pillars of Ancient Tradition](#) (18K)
- [God, God's Will and Predestination](#) (16K)
- [Good and Evil](#) (19K)
- [Investment in Strength](#) (6K)
- [Psychic vs. Spiritual Development](#) (19K)
- [As Little Children](#) (7K)
- [Expanding Horizons of Youth](#) (24K)
- [Conscience and Intuition](#) (17K)
- [The Plus and Minus of Regret](#) (16K)
- [Coal or Diamond?](#) (7K)
- [The Six Glorious Virtues of Buddhism -- 1](#) (15K)

- [The Six Glorious Virtues -- 2](#) (14K)
  - [The Royal Road of Service](#) (18K)
  - [Our Divine Potential](#) (5K)
  - [Man -- Part Atom, Part Galaxy](#) (16K)
  - [Theosophia -- Knowledge of Things Divine](#) (20K)
  - [More About Theosophy](#) (20K)
  - [Man Will Survive](#) (15K)
- 

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

*About the Author:* James A. Long was born on August 27, 1898, at York, Pennsylvania. Following a career in private business, he worked during WWII as a management consultant in the office of the Quartermaster General in Washington, DC, and was later transferred to the Department of State where he assisted in the change over to peacetime responsibilities. While there he was sent as an Advisor to the US Delegation to the United Nations at the opening of the Second Session in 1946.

Mr. Long joined the Theosophical Society in 1935 and was appointed business manager of its American Section in 1939. Upon retirement from government service in 1947, he moved to the Society's headquarters in California where he continued to work closely with Colonel Arthur L. Conger whom he succeeded as international head in 1951. That same year he founded *Sunrise* magazine and in 1965 the Sunrise Library series of books as vehicles for better understanding among all peoples. Mr. Long led the Theosophical Society until his death on July 19, 1971.

# Sunrise Online

## Author Index: L - N

---

[M](#) | [N](#) |

Lambert, Lyn Fleury

- "[Finding the Peace of Christ in the Muslim World](#)" by Lyn Fleury Lambert (Winter 07)
- "[From Our Readers](#)" (Sum 07)

Langford, Mary G.

- "[Two Delightful Theosophers of the 18th Century](#)" (Feb/Mar 97)

Laudahn, William R.

- "[Reflections on the Mysteries](#)" (Dec 85/Jan 86)

Lear, Norman

- "[Nurturing Our Spiritual Imagination in an Age of Science and Technology](#)" (Feb/Mar 96)

Leonard, H. P.

- "[That Dauntless Energy](#)" (Apr/May 88)

Leonard, Karen

- "[From Our Readers](#)" (Sum 07)

Lewis, Ronald

- "[The World Rebuilt](#)" (Jun/Jul 94)



Lewis, Stephen W.

- "[Letter from England](#)" (Oct 79)

Lindemans, G. J.

- "[The Artist and His Material](#)" (Dec 05/Jan 06)

Littlewood, Esther P.

- "[Just Three Seconds](#)" (May 74)
- "[Web of Compassion](#)" (Dec 76)

Llewellyn, John

- "[Greater than the World](#)" (Feb/Mar 03)
- "[Isn't Everything Absurd?](#)" (Oct/Nov 97)
- "[Karma](#)" (poem) (Aug/Sep 97)
- "[A Secret Place](#)" (poem) (Feb/Mar 97)

Long, James A.

- "[As Little Children](#)" (Feb/Mar 04)
- "[The Compassionate Mission](#)" (Feb/Mar 88)
- "[Creative Opportunities](#)" (Fall 07)
- "[Formula for Progress](#)" (Jun/Jul 01)
- "[Giving and Receiving](#)" (Feb/Mar 00)
- "[The Harm of Preaching: On a Question of King Milinda](#)" (Nov 72)
- "[High Challenge](#)" (Feb/Mar 06)
- "[The Individual and the World](#)" (Dec 97/Jan 98)
- "[Inner and Outer Karma](#)" (Apr/May 83)
- "[Investment in Strength](#)" (Aug/Sep 05)
- "[Our Basic Challenge](#)" (Aug/Sep 03)
- "[Our Divine Potential](#)" (Apr/May 90)
- "[Reflections on the Sacred Seasons: Summer and Autumn](#)" (Jun/Jul 87)
- "[Spiritual Bulwarks](#)" (Oct/Nov 03)
- "[Sunrise](#)" (Oct/Nov 99)
- "[This Era's Opportunities](#)" (Dec 00/Jan 01)
- "[Thoughts and Their Influence](#)" (Feb/Mar 99)

- "[Unseen Hierarchs of Sacrifice](#)" (Dec 96/Jan 97)
- "[Yuletide Reflections](#)" (Dec 04/Jan 05)

Lozoff, Bo

- "[Sacred Living, Sacred Practice](#)" (Jun/Jul 05)

Lydeen, Lennart

- "[The Sun Temple at Glastonbury](#)" (Dec 88/Jan 89)

MacCoy, Willis M.

- "[Meditations of an Old Surveyor](#)" (Jun/Jul 76; [Spring 07](#))

Machell, Reginald W.

- "[Cosmic Justice](#)" (Dec 87/Jan 88)
- "[Giving or Getting?](#)" (Jun/Jul 00)

Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett

- "[Comments by H. P. Blavatsky's Teachers](#)" (Jun/Jul 97)

Maheras, Valia

- "[The Living Spirit of Ancient Greece: A Correspondence](#)" with Jim Belderis (Oct/Nov 96)

Manas Magazine

- "[The Resources of William Blake](#)" (Jan 79)

May, Rolf

- "[Grandmother's Motto](#)" (Feb/Mar 97)
- "[Wagner's Parsifal](#)" (Oct/Nov 92; Dec 92/Jan 93)

Meek, Clifton

- "[The Actor and the Mask](#)" (Feb/Mar 04)
- "[The Mysteries of the Kingdom](#)" (Sep 70)

Melbrod, Doreen N.

- [From Our Readers](#) (Jun/Jul 02)
- "[Health and Healing](#)" with Scott Osterhage (Fall 07)
- "[A Mentor to Me](#)" (Apr/May 98)
- "[The One True Healer](#)" (Aug/Sep 97)
- "[Our Pathway to Divinity](#)" (Feb/Mar 98)

Merkel, Lawrence

- "[As Friends and Colleagues Knew Her](#)" (comp.) (Nov 75)
- "[The Simple Truth](#)" (Dec 81/Jan 82)

Millar, Neil

- "[The Wings of Defeat](#)" (Oct 73)

Miller, Herbert

- "[The Light of Understanding](#)" (Aug/Sep 00)

Minot, Hazel

- "[Spring Magic](#)" (Feb/Mar 84)
- "[World Trees](#)" by Hazel Minot (Dec 97/Jan 98)

Mitton, Wyn

- "[Experiencing Brotherhood](#)" (Jun/Jul 90)

Moffett, Blair A.

- "[Ancient America](#)" (Jun/Jul, Aug/Sep 72)
- "[Children of the Rainbow](#)" (Nov 77)
- "[Ciphers and Civilizations](#)" (Jan 73)
- "[Continuous Journey to the Sun](#)" (Nov 78)

- "[Death and the Tree of Life](#)" (Nov 80)
- "[I, the Great Mystery](#)" (Nov 76)
- "[Mind: Trickster, Transformer](#)" (Nov 79)
- "[Of Monkeys, Men, and Cataclysms](#)" (Oct 73)
- "[One Foot in the Fifth World](#)" (Jan 75) (The Theosophy of Ancient America -- III)
- "[A Scientific Spiritual Philosophy](#)" (Nov 75)
- "[The Theosophy of Ancient America](#)" (Oct, Nov 74) (Parts I and II)
- "[Those Mysterious Maya?](#)" (May 75)
- "[To Make Men Divine](#)" by Blair A. Moffett (Apr 75) (The Theosophy of Ancient America -- IV)
- "[Where Did the 'Americans' Come From?](#)" (Feb, Mar 74)

Mohamed, J.

- "[Letter on Abortion](#)" (Jan 72)

Mollenhauer, Bernhard

- "[Spinoza and the Borderland of Science](#)" (Oct/Nov 84)

Morris, Kenneth

- "[Christos Triumphant](#)" (Apr 76)
- "[The Eyeless Dragon](#)" (Dec 79)
- "[Of the Royal Line of Spirit](#)" (Jun/Jul 84)
- "[Pivotal Point](#)" (Aug/Sep 99)

Morris, Monica

- "[Man on Fire](#)" (Apr/May 00)
- "['Strong Enough to Stem the Tide'](#)" (Apr/May 98)

Muehlhausen, Jeff

- "[From Our Readers](#)" (Jun/Jul 99)

Mutwa, Credo

- "[Marimba: the Mother of Music](#)" (Oct/Nov 97)

Neubert, Ernst

- ["The Great Necessity"](#) (Jan 73)
- 

[A - D](#)

[E - K](#)

[O - S](#)

[T - Z](#)

[Top of Page](#)

[Sunrise Back Issues Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# To Light a Thousand Lamps

## A Theosophic Vision

By Grace F. Knoche

A Sunrise Library Book

---

Copyright © 2001 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-172-3. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Foreword](#)

[Chapter 1](#): What Is Theosophy?

[Chapter 2](#): Evolution

[Chapter 3](#): The Quickening of Mind

[Chapter 4](#): Reincarnation

[Chapter 5](#): Death: A Doorway to Light

[Chapter 6](#): Remembering and Forgetting Past Lives

[Chapter 7](#): Karma

[Chapter 8](#): Karma and/or Grace

[Chapter 9](#): The Christian Message

[Chapter 10](#): Western Occultism

[Chapter 11](#): Psychism

[Chapter 12](#): The Two Paths

[Chapter 13](#): The Paramitas

[Chapter 14](#): H. P. Blavatsky and The Theosophical Society

[Chapter 15](#): Who Will Save Us?

[Chapter 16](#): The Daily Initiation

[Chapter 17](#): A New Continent of Thought

[Sources](#)

---

[TUP On-line Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749 *Free printed catalog* available on request. On-line catalog: Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#)

---

## Foreword

Following in the footprints of sages of a hundred past generation, I sow the beautiful seed for thousands of years to come. -- I-tsing, 7th-century Chinese Buddhist Scholar

Legendary and written tradition testify to the presence throughout time of a brotherhood of men and women scattered over the face of the globe who resonate with the spiritualizing impulses reaching earth from higher regions. Their recognition of one another is not dependent on outer insignia but on inner communion. Such was the case with I-tsing, translator into Chinese of hundreds of Buddhist Sanskrit texts, and his assistant, Cheng-ku. When they met it was as though they had known each other "from former days," and after becoming conversant with the largeness of their mission Cheng-ku said to I-tsing:

When Virtue wishes to meet Virtue, they unite themselves without any medium, and when the time is about ripe, no one can stay it even if they wanted.

Shall I then sincerely *propose* to propagate our Tripitaka [the "Three Baskets" or major divisions of the Pali Canon] together with you, and to help you in lighting a thousand lamps? -- *A Record of The Buddhist Religion as Practised in India and The Malay Archipelago (A.D. 671-695)* >, I-tsing, p. xxxvi.

When virtue meets virtue -- how better describe the experience of intuitive recognition? Perhaps this may explain, in part at least, the global awakening now taking place, where thousands of men and women of varying interests and backgrounds, knowingly or unknowingly, are on the same wavelength: they are fired with the urgency to do all in their power to help turn humanity from senseless self-destruction to thoughtful self-regeneration. They labor for the safeguarding of human dignity and self-worth, for the protection of our planet, and for the building of a new type of civilization founded on the brotherhood of all life and the joyous collaboration of peoples and races for the benefit of the whole of humanity.

At the same time, this is a period of great uncertainty, when all that human beings most value is being weighed in the balance. Will we individually and collectively have the insight and courage to make the transformation from egocentricity to a perspective of planetary and solar dimension? In fact, this is already happening in the quiet, like the seed germinating under the snows of winter. So, rather than concentrate on the ugly and poisonous in human relationships, let us celebrate the joy of life. From the wonder of birth to the still beauty of death -- both phases of *life* -- all is transformation, change, flux, ebb, and reflux. The outbreathing of divinity brings worlds, humans, atoms, and suns out of the Unknown into visibility, enabling each to express a little more of its potential. The cycle completed, the inbreathing, inrolling, or withdrawal of the life energy follows, the shedding of forms releasing consciousness once again into realms vastly ethereal.

There is never a poison but nature has an antidote. Just as scientific ingenuity has provided us with the means of race suicide, so current efforts to synthesize Western scientific intuitions with Eastern mystical thought are furnishing us with tools for our emancipation -- *if* we have the heart and the will to utilize them for beneficent ends. Take, for instance, the concept that the physical universe is analogous to a hologram, where the three-dimensional image may be projected from any portion of the negative: this is extremely suggestive, especially if applied to the human being as a spiritual intelligence. Moreover, it is a striking parallel to the wisdom-teaching once held worldwide that every life-spark comprehends the



whole.

By various metaphors an ancient Buddhist sutra brings the point home that every being and thing partakes of buddha-essence. In one example, it envisions the Primal Buddha (Adi-Buddha) on a thousand-petaled throne, each petal a universe which comprises a hundred million worlds, each of which in turn has its own suns and moons and minor buddhas of the stature of Gautama, who himself is "a minute portion" of the original essence of Buddha. So likewise every particle of dust contains "Buddhas without number." (*Avatamsaka-sutra* (Flower Garland Sutra, *Kegon-sutra* in Japan). Cf. *Japanese Buddhism* by Sir Charles Eliot, pp. 108-10)

Small wonder that people through the ages have venerated gods as races of beings whose obligations toward their earth children -- immature gods -- impelled them to remain among the young humanities until they were off to a sound start. Their protection will never cease: karmic links of compassion and responsibility were forged in long-ago world cycles of evolution. We too are bound by unbreakable ties with the kingdoms younger than our own, and in like manner by karmic necessity in future cycles will aid them by stimulus and love.

Pursuing the thought further, we intuit something of what the sacrifice of a Gautama or a Jesus means to us today. The Christian dogma of Vicarious Atonement hides a profound esoteric fact: the divine concern that prompts a bodhisattva or christos to embody on earth is, in very truth, a continuing benediction. This means that humanity is now, as it ever was, the beneficiary of the ongoing altruistic labor, not only of enlightened ones who periodically embody among us, but also of the acts of love of unnumbered people who, consciously or unconsciously, inspire others to light their own lamp of compassion.

In every age and among every people are born those to whom matters of the mind and spirit are of paramount importance. Almost from birth they seem guided by an inner compass to search out the hidden, causal springs of human existence and learn how they might effectively help ease the burden of human sorrow. Perhaps they are revivifying a quest anciently begun in former lives. Certainly there is a mystic knowledge that speaks to the soul, a boon granted those who qualify by lives of dedication to truth and to humanity's need. Known by many names in different eras, this god-wisdom has been handed down through the millennia as a sacred trust by generations of sages who through initiatory experience have verified the facts of Being. Pivotal in the current awakening was Helena Petrovna Blavatsky who inspired all who were receptive to "sow the beautiful seed" of theosophic wisdom far and wide for succeeding generations.

At the onset of a new century and a new millennium, this study is offered in profound gratitude to HPB and what her sacrifice and magnificent philosophy have meant to the world and to the writer. -- G.F.K.

*The Theosophical Society*  
*International Headquarters*  
*Pasadena, California, USA*

July 11, 2001

-----

## Acknowledgments

Every book represents the efforts of many people, and I wish to express my gratitude to each and every member of the editorial and printing staff. More particularly, I thank Eloise Hart for bringing together the initial material, much of it originally having appeared in *Sunrise* magazine, Sarah Belle Dougherty for her editorial assistance and for the index, Jean B. Crabbendam for checking the index, Elsa-Brita Titchenell for invaluable help in the revision process, Jim and Ina Belderis for checking the quotations, Randell Grubb for his assistance throughout and for assembling the references, and Will Thackara for his valued critique and for supervising the book's production.-- G.F.K.

---

## Sources

Aeschylus, *Aeschylus: Prometheus Bound* (1931), trans. Gilbert Murray, George Allen & Unwin, London, 1952.

Angus, S., *The Mystery Religions and Christianity*, Charles Scribners' Sons, New York, 1925.

Arnold, Edward Vernon, *Roman Stoicism* (1911), Arno Press, New York, 1971.

Barborka, Geoffrey A., *H. P. Blavatsky, Tibet and Tulku*, Theosophical Publishing House, Adyar, Madras, 1966.

Barker, A. Trevor, comp.:

*The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett* (1925), Theosophical University Press (TUP), Pasadena, 1973.

*The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett* (1923), TUP, 1992.

Blavatsky, H. P.:

*Collected Writings*, vols. i, ix, and xii, ed. Boris de Zirkoff, Theosophical Publishing House, Wheaton, 1962-1980.

*H. P. Blavatsky to the American Conventions: 1888-1891*, TUP, 1979.

*Isis Unveiled* (1877), TUP, 1998.

*The Key to Theosophy* (1889), TUP, 1995.

*The Original Programme of the Theosophical Society*, Theosophical Publishing House, Adyar, Madras, 1931.

*The Secret Doctrine* (1888), TUP, 1999.

*The Voice of the Silence* (1889), TUP, 1992.

Cheney, Sheldon, *Men Who Have Walked with God*, Alfred A. Knopf, New York, 1946.

Conger, Margaret, *Combined Chronology: for use with the Mahatma and Blavatsky Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, TUP, 1973.

Cranston, Sylvia, *HPB: The Extraordinary Life and Influence of Helena Blavatsky, Founder of the Modern Theosophical Movement*, 3rd & rev. ed., Path Publishing House, Santa Barbara, 1993.

Darwin, Charles:

*The Descent of Man*, D. Appleton and Company, New York, 1896.

*The Origin of Species*, D. Appleton and Company, New York, 1896.

Doane, T. W., *Bible Myths and Their Parallels in Other Religions* (1882), University Books, New York, 1971.

Eckhart, Meister, *Meister Eckhart, A Modern Translation*, trans. Raymond Bernard Blakney, Harper & Row, New York, 1941.

Eldredge, Niles, and Ian Tattersall, *The Myths of Human Evolution*, Columbia University Press, New York, 1982.

Eliot, Sir Charles, *Japanese Buddhism* (1935), Routledge & Kegan Paul, London, 1959.

*Encyclopaedia Britannica, Macropaedia*, vol. 10, "Kepler, Johannes," William Benton, Chicago, 1974.

Frankl, Viktor E., *Man's Search for Meaning*, Beacon Press, Boston, 1959.

Green, Elmer and Alyce, "Mind Training, ESP, Hypnosis, and Voluntary Control of Internal States," Menninger Foundation, *Special APM Report of Parapsychology and Medicine*, 1973.

Guillaumont, A., H.-Ch. Puech, G. Quispel, W. Till, and Yassah `Abd Al Masih, trans., *The Gospel according to Thomas*, E. J. Brill, Leiden, 1959.

Harrison, Jane, *Prolegomena to the Study of Greek Religion* (1922), 3rd ed., Meridian Books, New York, 1957.

Harrison, Vernon, *H. P. Blavatsky and the SPR: An Examination of the Hodgson Report of 1885*, TUP, 1997.

Head, Joseph, and Sylvia Cranston, comps., *Reincarnation: The Phoenix Fire Mystery* (1977), TUP, 1994.

Hermes Trismegistus, *Hermetica: the Ancient Greek and Latin Writings which contain Religious or Philosophic Teachings ascribed to Hermes Trismegistus*, ed. and trans. Walter Scott, Oxford University Press, London, 1924.

Hitching, Francis, *The Neck of the Giraffe: Where Darwin Went Wrong*, Ticknor & Fields, New Haven and New York, 1982.

Hui-Neng, *The Sutra of Hui-Neng*, trans. Thomas Cleary, Shambhala, Boston & London, 1998.

Huxley, Aldous, *The Perennial Philosophy*, Harper & Brothers, New York and London, 1945.

Idel, Moshe, *Kabbalah: New Perspectives*, Yale University Press, New Haven and London, 1988.

I-tsing, *A Record of The Buddhist Religion as Practised in India and The Malay Archipelago (A.D. 671-695)*, trans. J. Takakusu, Oxford University Press, London, 1896.

Jinarajadasa, C., *The Golden Book of The Theosophical Society: A Brief History of the Society's Growth from 1875-1925*, Theosophical Publishing House, Adyar, Madras, 1925.

Judge, William Q.:

*Bhagavad-Gita combined with Essays on the Gita* (1887-1896), TUP, 1978.

*Letters That Have Helped Me* (1891, 1905), 2 vols. in one, TUP, 1981.

*The Ocean of Theosophy* (1893), TUP, 1973.

Knoche, Grace F., *The Mystery Schools* (1940), TUP, 1999.

Kurten, Bjorn, *Not From the Apes*, Vintage Books, Random House, New York, 1972.

Law, William, *The Spirit of Prayer: or, the Soul Rising out of the Vanity of Time, into the Riches of Eternity*, J. Richardson, London, 1758.

Marcus Aurelius, *Meditations*, trans. Maxwell Staniforth, Penguin Books, Baltimore, 1964.

Muller, F. Max, ed., *The Sacred Books of the East*, Oxford University Press, London:

*Cullavagga*, vol. xx, 1885.

*Maha-Parinibbana-Sutta*, vol. xi, 1881.

*The Questions of King Milinda*, vol. xxxv, 1890.

*Saddharma-pundarika*, vol. xxi, 1884.

Myer, Isaac, *Qabbalah* (1888), Samuel Weiser, New York, 1974.

Olcott, Henry S., *Old Diary Leaves* (1895), vol. i, Theosophical Publishing House, Adyar, 1974.

Pausanias, *Description of Greece*, trans. W. H. S. Jones, The Loeb Classical Library, vol. iv, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, 1979.

Plato, *The Dialogues of Plato*, trans. B. Jowett, Random House, New York, 1937.

Purucker, G. de:

*The Esoteric Tradition* (1935), TUP, 1973.

*Fountain-Source of Occultism*, TUP, 1974.

*Man in Evolution* (1941), TUP, 1977.

Radhakrishnan, S.:

*The Bhagavadgita*, Harper & Row, New York, 1973.

*The Principal Upanisads*, Harper & Brothers, New York, 1953.

- Ryan, Charles J., *H. P. Blavatsky and the Theosophical Movement* (1937), 2nd & rev. ed., TUP, 1975.
- Scholem, Gershom G., *Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism*, rev. ed., Schocken Books, New York, 1946.
- Seneca, *Moral Essays*, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, 1963.
- Siemon, Jean-Louis, *Theosophia in Neo-Platonic and Christian Literature (2nd to 6th Century A.D.)*, Theosophical History Centre, London, 1988.
- Skinner, Ralston, *Key to the Hebrew-Egyptian Mystery in the Source of Measures* (1875), Wizards Bookshelf, Minneapolis, 1975.
- Sperling, Harry, Maurice Simon, and Dr. Paul P. Levertoff, trans., *The Zohar*, 5 vols., The Soncino Press, London and Bournemouth, 1949.
- Stryk, Lucien, ed., *World of the Buddha: A Reader*, Doubleday, New York, 1969.
- Taylor, Thomas, *The Mystical Hymns of Orpheus: Translated from the Greek, and demonstrated to be the Invocations which were used in the Eleusinian Mysteries*, new ed., Bertram Dobell, London, 1896.
- Thomas, Edward J., *The Life of Buddha as Legend and History*, Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co., London, 1931.
- Thompson, Francis, "The Mistress of Vision," *The Hound of Heaven and Other Poems*, International Pocket Library, Boston, 1936.
- Tingley, Katherine:
- The Gods Await* (1926), TUP, 1992.
- Theosophy: The Path of the Mystic* (1922), TUP, 1995.
- Titchenell, Elsa-Brita, *The Masks of Odin*, TUP, 1985.
- Tsong-ka-pa, *Compassion in Tibetan Buddhism*, ed. and trans. Jeffrey Hopkins, Gabriel/Snow Lion, Valois, New York, 1980.
- Verny, Thomas, M.D., with John Kelly, *The Secret Life of the Unborn Child*, Dell Publishing, New York, 1981.

Willoughby, Harold R., *Pagan Regeneration: A Study of Mystery Initiations in the Graeco-Roman World*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1929.

Wilson, H. H., *The Vishnu Purana: A System of Hindu Mythology and Tradition*, ed. FitzEdward Hall, Trubner & Co., London, 1864.

---

[Contents](#)

# The Mystery Schools

by Grace F. Knoche

A Sunrise Library Book

---

Second & Revised Edition copyright © 1999 by Theosophical University Press. Originally published in 1940 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-114-6. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

### [Foreword](#)

### [Part 1](#)

- 1. Founding of the Brotherhood
- 2. The First Mystery Schools
- 3. The Raison d'etre of the Mysteries
- 4. The Pattern of Esotericism
- 5. Dual Character of the Mysteries
- 6. Degrees of Initiation

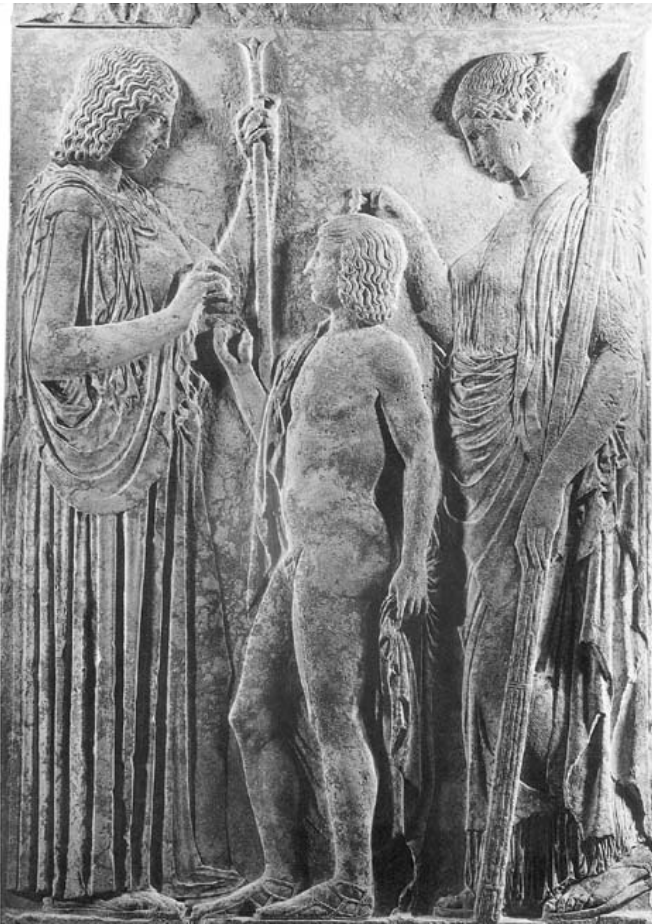
### [Part 2](#)

- 7. The Less Mysteries
- 8. The Greater Mysteries
- 9. Routes of Initiation
- 10. The Closing of the Mystery Schools



- 11. Line of Occult Succession
- 12. The Mystery Schools of Today

## Sources



Grand Relief of Eleusis: Demeter, Triptolemos, and Persephone, 5th century BC

---

## TUP On-line Menu

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749 *Free printed catalog* available on request. On-line catalog: Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

Seek this wisdom by doing service, by strong search, by questions, and by humility; the wise who see the truth will communicate it unto thee, and knowing which thou shalt never

again fall into error. . . . There is no purifier in this world to be compared to spiritual knowledge; and he who is perfected in devotion findeth spiritual knowledge springing up spontaneously in himself in the progress of time. -- *Bhagavad-Gita* 4:34-5, 38 (Judge Recension)

## Foreword

A Mystery school is a university of the soul, a school for the study of the mysteries of the inner nature of man and of surrounding nature. By understanding these mysteries, the student perceives his intimate relationship with divinity, and strives through self-discipline and devotion to become at one with his inner god.

This book attempts to present certain fundamental lines of teaching which it is hoped will give a more or less clear picture of what a Mystery school really is. Full and specific knowledge of the Mystery schools -- where they have been, where now they function, what are their chief characteristics -- has not been given out. Modern historians of the Greek mystery centers, for example, marvel at how well the rule of secrecy imposed upon the candidates was kept. This does not pertain to the public aspect, such as the fourteen-mile procession along the Sacred Way from Athens to Eleusis in which men, women, and children participated. But "the rites of the Greater Mysteries . . . the true secrets of the *teletai* [initiation proper] and the *epopteia* [the culminating vision] have never been divulged."

The student can find, however, a generous amount of information scattered here and there in the literatures of the past and can build up for himself a coherent picture of the pageantry of the Mystery schools, a picture which will turn into the reality of experience only as he becomes inwardly prepared through lifetimes of dedication and the study and practice of the ancient wisdom.

That which can be discovered by the sincere student may be likened to our knowledge of the atom. Who, for example, has ever seen the *real* atom? What microscope has penetrated the secret of its existence? Yet today we know more about the atom with its electrons than has been revealed for centuries. Although invisible to both eye and lens, scientists have detected the *flash of its track*, its "way of light"; through diligent and painstaking labor they have studied this way of light until, through inference and evidence, the structure of the atom and its components, its almost spiritual origin, has been revealed.

Thus with the Mysteries: as we look at the pages of history, and further into the mist of unrecorded time, we do not see the schools themselves, but through study and devotion we may glimpse the flash of their track, their way of light. From inference and spiritual testimony we can trace the pageantry of the light-bearers as they have passed from age to age, inaugurating the grand religions and philosophies of the human race. Some of these lights shine with immense glory, others with less strength, while still others are but fitful gleams of half-understood truth.

The physicist cannot point to the physical atom, yet he knows it exists as the basis, the foundation, of all matter; the student of theosophy cannot show you a Mystery school, yet he knows it exists as the heart

or atomic center of the spiritual and intellectual life of the planet. Who then would dare assert the non-existence of the Mysteries, of this potent atom of esotericism, when luminous traces of spiritual power are seen scattered all over the world? If our physical bodies are rooted in invisible fiery lives, why should not our human spiritual, intellectual, and moral bodies likewise have their origin in the spiritual and intellectual fire-mist of the planet?

An uninterrupted history of the occult network of the human race is not available to us today, for such records are the guerdon of the pledged disciple, but with the powerful lens of the ancient wisdom we can study the way of light flashed forth by each lightbearer over the centuries; can recapture the atmosphere of the ancient temples; can discern the purpose of the schools, their methods of teaching; and, last but not least, can learn of the strong discipline imposed upon the candidates seeking initiation into the knowledge of their secret origin and their still more secret destiny.

The author's debt to theosophy as presented by H. P. Blavatsky cannot be measured. One can only hope that the present study will encourage those new to her writings to drink deep of the springs at their source.-- G.F.K.

*Pasadena, California*

October 2, 1999

---

## Sources

Apuleius, *The Isis-Book (Metamorphoses Book XI)*, ed. and trans. J. Gwyn Griffiths, E. J. Brill, Leiden, 1975.

-----, *Metamorphoses, or The Golden Ass*, quoted in Lewis Spence, *The Mysteries of Egypt*. See also *Transformation of Lucius Otherwise Known as The Golden Ass*, trans. Robert Graves, Farrar, Straus & Giroux, New York, 1951.

Barker, A. Trevor, comp., *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, 2nd edition, T. Fisher Unwin, London, 1926; facsimile edition, Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1992.

Blavatsky, H. P., *Collected Writings*, compiled by Boris de Zirkoff, 15 vols., Theosophical Publishing House, Wheaton, Madras [Chennai], London, 1958-1991.

-----, *Isis Unveiled: A Master-Key to the Mysteries of Ancient and Modern Science and Theology*, 2 vols., J. W. Bouton, New York; Bernard Quaritch, London, 1877; reprint, Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1999.

-----, *The Secret Doctrine: The Synthesis of Science, Religion, and Philosophy*, 2 vols., The

Theosophical Publishing Co., Ltd., London, New York, Madras, 1888; facsimile edition, Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1999.

-----, *The Theosophical Glossary*, The Theosophical Publishing Society, London, 1892; facsimile edition, Theosophy Company, Los Angeles, 1990.

-----, *The Voice of the Silence*, The Theosophical Publishing Co., Ltd, London, New York, Madras 1889; verbatim reprint, Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1994.

Durant, Will, *The Story of Civilization*, Vol. 1, *Our Oriental Heritage*, Simon and Schuster, New York, 1935.

Eliade, Mircea, *A History of Religious Ideas*, Vol. 1, *From the Stone Age to the Eleusinian Mysteries*, trans. Willard R. Trask, University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1978.

Ginsburg, Christian D., D.D., *The Kabbalah: Its Doctrines, Development and Literature*, George Routledge & Sons, London, 1925; reprinted with *The Essenes: Their History and Doctrines*, Macmillan Company, New York, 1956.

Judge, William Q., *The Bhagavad-Gita combined with Essays on the Gita (Recension)*, Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1969.

Kanta, Katherine G., *Eleusis: Myth, Mysteries, History, Museum*, trans. W. W. Phelps, The National Museum, Athens, 1979.

Kerenyi, Carl, *Eleusis: Archetypal Image of Mother and Daughter*, trans. Ralph Manheim, Bollingen Series LXV \; 4, Pantheon Books, New York, 1967.

Meyer, Marvin W., ed., *The Ancient Mysteries: A Sourcebook, Sacred Texts of the Mystery Religions of the Ancient Mediterranean World*, Harper & Row, San Francisco, 1987.

Mylonas, George E., *Eleusis and the Eleusinian Mysteries*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, 1961.

*The Mysteries: Papers from the Eranos Yearbooks*, Bollingen Series XXX 2, Pantheon Books, New York, 1955.

Oliver, George, D.D., *The History of Initiation*, Macoy Publishing and Masonic Supply Co., New York, 1923.

*Pert Em Hru (Egyptian Book of the Dead)*, various editions.

Purucker, G. de, *The Esoteric Tradition*, 2nd edition, Theosophical University Press, Point Loma, 1940; reprint, Pasadena, 1973.

-----, *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy*, 2nd and revised edition, Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1979.

-----, *Studies in Occult Philosophy*, Theosophical University Press, Covina, 1945; reprint, Pasadena, 1973.

Spence, Lewis, *The Mysteries of Egypt, or The Secret Rites and Traditions of the Nile*, Rider & Co., London, [1933].

*Surya-Siddhanta: A Text-Book of Hindu Astronomy*, trans. Rev. Ebenezer Burgess (and W. D. Whitney), American Oriental Society, New Haven, 1860; reprint, Wizards Bookshelf, San Diego, 1978.

Theon of Smyrna, *Mathematics Useful for Understanding Plato*, trans. Robert and Deborah Lawlor, Wizards Bookshelf, San Diego, 1979.

*The Vishnu Purana*, trans. H. H. Wilson, edited by FitzEdward Hall, 5 vols. plus index, Trubner & Co., London, 1864-77.

---

## [Part 1](#)

Table of Contents

# Sunrise Online

## Author Index: E - K

---

[F](#) | [G](#) | [H](#) | [I](#) | [J](#) | [K](#) |

Edberg, Rolf

- "[Emerging World Power](#)" (Jan 75)

Ek, Marianne E.

- "[Action in Inaction](#)" (Dec 00/Jan 01)

Eklund, Dara

- "[Authority of the Torches](#)" (Aug/Sep 04)
- "[Divine Discontent](#)" (Dec 05/Jan 06)
- "[Culture of Concentration](#)" (Jun/Jul 01)
- "[Duty, the Royal Talisman](#)" (Feb/Mar 99)
- "[Worlds within Worlds](#)" (Apr/May 04)

Eklund, Gosta

- "[Mystic Wisdom of Old](#)" (Apr/May 82)

Engelse, J. W.

- "[Thoughts and Responsibility](#)" (Aug/Sep 96)

Evans, Livija

- "[The Man in the Mirror](#)" "[The Man in the Mirror](#)" by Livija Evans (Oct/Nov 01)

Fazelbhoy, Ahmed

- "[The Kartik Moon and the Rajput Princess](#)" (Mar 80)

Felthuis, Willy Ph.

- "[The Art of Ignoring](#)" (Jun/Jul 04)
- "[Chasing Our Thoughts](#)" (Apr 72)
- "[Rhythms and Cycles](#)" (May 72)

Fergusson, Toni

- [Book Review](#) *Sacred Mountains* by Adrian Cooper (Fall 07)

Fernández, Gene

- "[The Maya Creation Story](#)" (Aug/Sep 01)

Ferreira, Paulo F.

- [From Our Readers](#) (Jun/Jul 99)

Fersch, Hans

- "[The Three Worlds of Man](#)" (Jun/Jul 89)

Fischer, Gerhard

- "[The Higher Occultism](#)" (Dec 92/Jan 93)
- "[Spiritual Enlightenment versus Psychic Illusions](#)" (Jun/Jul 02)
- "[Training and Disciplining Our Thoughts](#)" (Jun/Jul 99)

Flach, Peter

- "[The Divine Ethic](#)" (Jun/Jul 82)

Foley, Timothy

- [From Our Readers](#) (Spring 07)

Fussell, J. H.

- "[The School of Antiquity: Its Meaning, Purpose, and Scope](#)" (Apr/May 98)
- "[The Significance of Easter](#)" (Apr/May 99)

Galanopoulou, Sisi

- [From Our Readers](#) (Spring 07)

George, Virginia V.

- "[Death of a Duck](#)" (Aug/Sep 99)
- "[The First Nowell](#)" (Dec 85/Jan 86)
- "[Horizons Unlimited](#)" (Apr/May 85)
- "[One Part of the Truth](#)" (Apr/May 89)
- "[A Tent in which to Pass a Summer Night](#)" (Feb/Mar 87)

Ghahremani, Homa A.

- "[Simorgh -- An Old Persian Fairy Tale](#)" by (Jun/Jul 84)

Glenn, Taylor

[Color the World One](#) (Oct/Nov 04)

Goldsworthy, Nadine Moore

- "[One Mysterious Life-Force](#)" (Aug/Sep 97)

Gomes, Michael

- "[Abner Doubleday and Theosophy in America: 1879-1884](#)" (Apr/May 91)

Gonggrijp, J. G.

- "[The Chain of Friendship](#)" (May 71)

Goop, Rune E.

- "[Beauty Yoga](#)" (Apr/May 05)
- "[Two New Year's Resolutions](#)" (Dec 01/Jan 02)



- "[Universal Brotherhood -- Fact or Fiction?](#)" (Jun/Jul 02)

Green, Elmer and Alyce

- "[New Age Awareness -- A Timely Warning](#)" (Apr 75)

Guest, Lo

- "[A Brotherhood of Men](#)" (Dec 02/Jan 03)
- "[Dangers of Dogmatism](#)" (Feb/Mar 03)
- "[Kabbalah and Theosophy](#)" (Dec 05/Jan 06)
- "[The Law of the Outback](#)" (Oct/Nov 87)
- "[The Pulse of Life](#)" (Feb 80)
- "[Simply Two Women](#)" (Jun/Jul 76; [Spring 07](#))
- "[The Truth of Myths](#)" (Jun/Jul 98)

Hagelin, B.

- "[A Life to Spend](#)" (Mar 80)

Hailsham, Lord

- "[The End of the Search](#)" (Jun/Jul 75)

Hall, Marjorie

- "[Man, A Cosmic Pilgrim](#)" (Oct/Nov 89)
- "[A Spell of Insight](#)" (Jun/Jul 86)

Hall, Renee

- "[The DNA of Fairy Tales: Their Origin and Meaning](#)" (Aug/Sep 00)

Halliday, Grant

- "[From Our Readers](#)" (Jun/Jul 05)

Hamann, Dorothea

- "[Winter Solstice: Gift of Illumination](#)" (Dec 93/Jan 94)

Harley, E.

- "[Beauty Unperceived](#)" (Sum 07)

Harrison, Hugh H.

- "[Chaos Reconsidered](#)" (Dec 96/Jan 97)
- "[Consciousness IS](#)" (Apr/May 95)
- "[From Our Readers](#)" (Aug/Sep 99)
- "[From Our Readers](#)" (Dec 99/Jan 00)
- "[A Time of Transition](#)" (Dec 98/Jan 99)

Harrison, Ruth K.

- "[Something Special in the Air](#)" (Feb/Mar 97)

Harrison, Vernon

- "[Replies to Criticism](#)": from *H. P. Blavatsky and the SPR* (Jun/Jul 97)

Hart, Eloise

- "[Aesop's Fables, Jataka Tales -- Truths Older Than Time](#)" (Jun/Jul 87)
- "[The Book of God](#)" (Zoroastrianism, pt 1)
- [Book Review](#): (Oct/Nov 04) (*Open Secrets: The Letters of Reb Yerachimiel ben Yisrael* by Rami M. Shapiro)
- "[Book Review](#)" (Winter 07) (*The View from the Center of the Universe* by Joel R. Primack and Nancy Ellen Abrams)
- [Book Review](#) (Fall 07) (*Life after Death* by Deepak Chopra)
- "[Coming Forth into the Day](#)" (Dec 03/Jan 04)
- "[Cupid and Psyche -- An Ancient Mystery Tale](#)" (Feb/Mar 86)
- "[The Delphic Oracle](#)" (Oct/Nov 85)
- "[Descents into Hades -- Ascents into Heaven](#)" (Apr/May 89)
- "[The Divine Presence](#)" (Oct/Nov 99)
- "[The Divine Races of Ancient Ireland](#)" (Nov 79)
- "[Do You Really Think We Will Live Again?](#)" (Apr/May 94)
- "[The Dragon's Call](#)" (Dec 78)

- "[The Emerald Tablet](#)" (Apr/May 06)
- "[Friends from Afar](#)" (Feb/Mar 05)
- "[The Gods Await -- Just in the Wings](#)" (Apr/May 05)
- "[Holy Wind, Holy Spirit](#)" (Apr/May 01)
- "[How Karma Works](#)" (Nov 77)
- "[Hui-neng -- Patriarch of Zen Buddhism](#)" (Jun/Jul 01)
- "[Inanna, Queen of Heaven and Earth](#)" (Oct/Nov 02)
- "[I Never Knew Katherine Tingley](#)" (Apr/May 98)
- "[Karma -- and a Prisoner](#)" (Jun/Jul 88)
- "[Karma Examined](#)" (Jun/Jul 91)
- "[Kuan Yin: Goddess of Mercy, Friend of Mankind](#)" (Dec 84/Jan 85)
- "[A Lamp of the True Light](#)" (Jainism, pt 2) (Jan 76)
- "[Lighting the Fires of Mind](#)" (Apr/May 93)
- "[The Logic of Jain Mystical Doctrines](#)" (Jainism, pt 3) (Feb 76)
- "[The Mayan Popol Vuh](#)" (Oct/Nov/ 86)
- "[Monster Slayer's Quest -- The Navaho Way](#)" (Apr/May 82)
- "[Moses and Those 'Horns'](#)" (May 74)
- "[The Mysterious Workings of Karma](#)" (Oct/Nov 96)
- "[Nature's 'Hidden Treasures'](#)" by Eloise Hart (Feb/Mar 04)
- "[Pages of Medieval Mideastern History](#)" (Apr 73; May 73)
- "[Path of the Spiritual Warrior](#)" (Oct/Nov 01)
- "[The Prophet of Light](#)" (Zoroastrianism, pt 3) (Feb 77)
- "[The Quest and Legacy of Mankind](#)" (Apr/May 88)
- "[Reincarnation and Karma](#)" (Apr/May 99)
- "[The Secret Doctrine in Symbol and Glyph](#)" (Jun/Jul 00)
- "[Sikhism: An Umbrella of Spiritual Majesty](#)" (Jul 71)
- "[The Story of Beginnings](#)" (Zoroastrianism, pt 2) (Jan 77)
- "[To Revive the Mysteries of Antiquity](#)" (Apr/May 00)
- "[Three Awakening Sights: Old Age, Disease, Death](#)" (Jun/Jul 89)
- "[To Know the Self](#)" (Apr/May 02)
- "[The Twenty-Four 'Buddhas' of Jainism](#)" (Jainism, pt. 1) (Dec 75)
- "[The Vast Individual](#)" (Zoroastrianism, pt 4) (Apr 77)
- "[The Vision of Ardai Viraf](#)" (Zoroastrianism, pt 5) (Jun/Jul 77)
- "[What Goes Around Comes Around](#)" (Aug/Sep 99)
- "[Wisdom Teachings of the Hopi](#)" (Oct/Nov 90)

Havel, Vaclav

- "[The Miracle of Being: Our Mysterious Interdependence](#)" (Oct/Nov 94)

- "[A Sense of the Transcendental](#)" (Dec 97/Jan 98)
- "[Summer Meditations](#)" (Apr/May 92)
- "[The World in Our Hands](#)" (Oct/Nov 95)

Hawk, Shawn

- "[Trapped](#)" (Dec 05/Jan 06)

Haynes, George Emerson

- "[Search for Life's Meaning](#)" (Dec 70)

Head, Trude

- "[Autumn Reflections](#)" (Jun/Jul 91)

Hejka-Ekins, Jerry

- "[The Secret Doctrine in the Light of 20th-Century Thought](#)" (Apr/May 89)

Henne, Viola

- "[On 'The Woman Who Willed a Miracle'](#)" (Oct/Nov 86)

Henry, T.

- "[Fate or Free Will?](#)" (Oct/Nov 02)

Hieronymus

- "[An Allegory](#)" (Nov 73)

Hiltner, Richard E., MD

- "[Judge's Ideas on Health](#)" (Apr/May 96)

Hockinson, A. G.

- "[Through the Corridors of Time](#)" by Gertrude W. Hockinson (Jun/Jul 04)

- "[Wonders All Around](#)" (Oct 74)

Hockinson, Gertrude W.

- "[Lord of the Citadel](#)" (Aug/Sep 89)
- "[The Mockingbird](#)" (Apr/May 88)
- "[Our Divine Imagination](#)" (Jun/Jul 03)

Hollister, Warren

- "[Giordano Bruno and the Infinite Universe](#)" (Mar 75)

Holmes, E. A.

- "[As Old as Time: Welsh Creation Myths](#)" (Nov 76)
- "[Celts and Druids, Who Were They?](#)" (Aug/Sep 76)
- "[Druids: Adepts or Savages?](#)" (Aug/Sep 77)
- "[A Friend Told Me All about It . . .](#)" (Oct/Nov 05)
- "[Giants and Floods](#)" (May 76)
- "[The Perennial Story](#)" (Dec 00/Jan 01)

Horton, Barbara Curtis

- "[From Our Readers](#)" (Dec 99/Jan 00)
- "[From Our Readers](#)" (Dec 00/Jan 01)
- "[From Our Readers](#)" (Dec 01/Jan 02)
- "[The Host](#)" (Dec 98/Jan 99)
- "[The Owl](#)" (Jun/Jul 98)

Hughes, Dirk

- "[The Accountability of Karma](#)" (Feb/Mar 01)

Hunt, Sarah

- "[The Bhagavad-Gita . . . a Symposium](#)" with I. M. Oderberg and Ingrid Van Mater (Dec 74)
- "[Our Inner Strength](#)" (Dec 97/Jan 98)

Immink, Phyllis

- "[The Secret Wisdom of Symbols](#)" (Aug/Sep 96)

Jampolsky, Gerald G.

- "[Love is Healing, is Freedom from Fear: A Conversation with Gerald G. Jampolsky](#)" (Oct/Nov 81)

Jansma, Rudi

- "[Ahimsa](#)" (Apr/May 05)
- "[The Conscious Ecosystem: Ecology from a Theosophic Perspective](#)" (Apr/May 90)
- "[Cosmic Mind in the Microcosm](#)" (Apr/May 04)
- "[Evolution in the Vishnu Purana](#)" (Apr/May 99)
- "[The Fourteenfold Path of the Jains](#)" (Oct/Nov 00)
- "[From Our Readers](#)" (Dec 00/Jan 01)
- "[The Function of Spirituality: The Sacred in Our Lives](#)" (Aug/Sep 05)
- "[Harmony from Another World](#)" (Feb/Mar 01)
- "[Internet](#)" (Feb/Mar 06)
- "[Karma and Compassion: Key to Understanding Disease](#)" (Dec 01/Jan 02)
- "[Karma in the Oglala Indian Traditions](#)" (Jun/Jul 91)
- "[New Environmental Ethics and Ancient Philosophy](#)" (Oct/Nov 93)
- "[Opening Our Hearts to Nature](#)" (Apr/May 06)
- "[Peaceful Ecology for a New Age](#)" (Oct/Nov 98)
- "[The Power of Ideas: Changing Human Consciousness](#)" (Feb/Mar 91)
- "[Theosophy and Science](#)" (Feb/Mar 05)
- "[Thoughts on the Future](#)" (Apr/May 89)

Johnson, Paul

- "[The Mysteries of Carnac and Atlantis](#)" (Oct/Nov 87)
- "[Revival of the Alexandrian Library](#)" (Apr/May 89)

Johnston, Charles

- "[A Meeting with HPB](#)" (Feb/Mar 93)

Jones, Olive

- "[Letter from Scotland](#)" (Dec 90/Jan 91)
- "[No Death -- Just Change](#)" (Apr/May 92)

Judge, William Q.

- "[Cyclic Impression and Return](#)" (Oct/Nov 97)
- "[The Golden Mean: On Chapter Six of the Bhagavad-Gita](#)" (Apr 77)
- "[Living in the Now](#)" (Oct/Nov 03)
- "[On Argument](#)" (Oct/Nov 00)
- "[Theosophy and Capital Punishment](#)" (Apr/May 96)
- "[Theosophy Generally Stated](#)" (Apr/May 93)
- "[Yours till Death and after, H.P.B.](#)" (Aug/Sep 85)

Kaviratna, Harischandra

- "[The Art of Writing in India](#)" (Feb 72)
- "[The Heart Sutra: Prajnaparamita-Hridaya-Sutra](#)" (Commentary and trans. of text) (Dec 96/Jan 97)
- "[Jainism](#)" (Mar 72)
- "[Unbroken Chain of Oral Tradition](#)" (Nov 71)
- "[The Vedas: Soil of Buddhism](#)" (Oct 72)
- "[The Vedic Schism](#)" (Dec 72)

Keller, Helen

- "[A Wish for Peace](#)" (Oct/Nov 05)

K. H.

- "[On 'God'](#)" (Oct/Nov 05)

Kingsley, Peter

- "[The Consciousness We Are](#)" (Dec 04/Jan 05)

Kirby, Louis A.

- "[Biopsychology: Buyer Beware](#)" (Oct/Nov 03)
- [Book Review](#): *Before Darwin: Reconciling God and Nature* by Keith Thomson (Dec 05/Jan 06)

- "[Choosing Our Future](#)" (Oct/Nov 01)
- "[From Our Readers](#)" (Jun/Jul 01)
- "[Of Snails and Chips](#)" (Feb/Mar 02)

Knoche, Grace F. (1909 - 2006)

Grace F. Knoche died peacefully at her home in Altadena, California, on February 18, 2006. As editorial assistant to James A. Long, founder of Sunrise, Grace was central to the magazine from its inception in 1951 and became editor on Mr. Long's death in 1971. For 55 years Sunrise has been shaped by her intelligence, wide-ranging interests, feeling for language, and desire to promote universal brotherhood as a practical reality in human life. Grace was born February 15, 1909 at the international headquarters of the Theosophical Society, then at Point Loma, California. There she attended the schools founded by Katherine Tingley, receiving a PhD from Theosophical University in 1944. In the 1930s and '40s she worked on the headquarters staff in the Press and in the secretarial and editorial departments. She also taught violin, Greek, Sanskrit, and Hebrew at Theosophical University, and painting and sculpture to younger students at the Lomaland School. After serving as private secretary to two leaders of the Theosophical Society, Colonel Arthur Conger and James A. Long, she became leader herself in 1971. Besides her many magazine articles, she authored three books: *The Mystery Schools*, *To Light a Thousand Lamps*, and the forthcoming *Theosophy in the Qabbalah*.

- "[Ancestral Wisdom](#)" (Jun/Jul 75) (Public lecture in Nigeria on theosophy)
- "[As Thou Lovest . . .](#)" (Feb 79)
- "[The Awakening Human Spirit](#)" (Jun/Jul 06)
- "[Bright Space, Son of Dark Space: Creation in the Qabbalah](#)" (Nov 76)
- "[The Challenge of Being Human](#)" (Apr/May 94)
- "[Cosmic Atoms, Spores of Gods](#)" (Feb/Mar 01)
- "[The Daily Initiation](#)" (Apr/May 05)
- "[The Fourfold Nature of Man](#)" (Aug/Sep 06)
- "[Fundamental Spiritual Concerns](#)" (Apr/May 93)
- "[Guardian of the Open Door](#)" (Dec 02/Jan 03)
- "[The Great Task: On H.P.B.](#)" (Aug/Sep 85)
- "[H. P. Blavatsky and The Society for Psychical Research](#)" (Jun/Jul 97)
- "[HPB: Looking Back after 100 Years](#)" (Nov 75)
- "[HPB, Theosophy, and The Theosophical Society](#)" (Apr/May 91)
- "[Is Life Fair?](#)" (Feb/Mar 82)
- "[Karma](#)" (Feb/Mar 03)
- "[Karma: Recorder, Awakener, Friend](#)" (Apr/May 83)
- "[Katherine Tingley: A Biographical Sketch](#)" (Apr/May 98)



- "[Legacy of Compassion](#)" (Oct/Nov 97)
- "[Love is Healing, is Freedom from Fear](#)" conversation with Gerald G. Jampolsky (Oct/Nov 81)
- "[Miracle of Being and Becoming](#)" (Apr/May 95)
- "[Network of Compassion](#)" (Jun/Jul 03)
- "[Not My Will, but Thine](#)" (Dec 81/Jan 82)
- "[Of One Mind, of One Heart](#)" (Oct 74) ([Fall 07](#))
- "[Omnia Vincit Amor: Love Conquers All](#)" (Oct/Nov 96)
- "[One in Essence, Manifold in Form](#)" (Apr/May 90)
- "[On Plato's Theory of Ideas: Theosophical Perspectives](#)" (Nov 73)
- "[On the Human Condition](#)" (Apr/May 92)
- "[On the KTMG Papers](#)" (Apr/May 00)
- "[On the Shores of Darkness there Is Light](#)" (Oct/Nov 93)
- "[Opener of the Ways](#)" (Mar 75) (review of *Fountain-Source of Occultism* by G. de Purucker)
- "[Potency of the Inner Light](#)" (Feb 80)
- "[A Process of Becoming](#)" (Apr/May 85)
- "[Prologue](#)" to HPB Special Issue (Jun/Jul 97)
- "[The Quality of a Life](#)" (Sep 71)
- "[A Salute to William Quan Judge](#)" (Apr/May 89)
- "[The Secret Doctrine of the Ages](#)" (Apr/May 88)
- "[Seeding Time](#)" (Jun 71)
- "[Signature of Divinity: One in Essence, Unique in Form](#)" (Apr/May 87)
- "[Some Refelctions on 'Theosophy and Sex Problems'](#)" (Aug/Sep 88)
- "[Theosophy's Role Today](#)" with Kirby Van Mater (Jun/Jul 98)
- "[Theosophy Today and Tomorrow](#)" (Apr/May 89)
- "[To Serve the Common Good](#)" (Feb 72)
- "[Two-Thirds God, One-Third Human: Gilgamesh](#)" (Nov 80)
- "[The United Nations and Ourselves](#)" (Oct/Nov 95)
- "[Until a Living Mind I Wrought . . .](#)" (Nov 79)
- "[Vision of Cosmic Dimension](#)" (Apr/May 84)
- "[Warp and Weft](#)" (Apr/May 97)
- "[What of the Future?](#)" (Oct/Nov 93)
- "[Why Don't We Remember?](#)" (Oct/Nov 98)
- "[Within, Not Without](#)" (Jan 74)

Knoche, Grace Green

- "[The Princess Libuse: A Czech Legend](#)" (Aug/Sep 97)

Knowles, Lyle L.

- "[Questions about Reincarnation](#)" (Apr/May 85)

Kozlovsky, Jan M.

- "[The Way to the Self](#)" (Dec 91/Jan 92)

Krauss, Ernst

- "[The Scientist and the Fairy Tale](#)" (Dec 90/Jan 91)

Krauss, Heather

- "[Fire of the Mind](#)" (Nov 79)

Kring, Walter Donald

- "[The Process of Soul Searching](#)" (Mar 74)
- "[Reconciled to Men](#)" (Jun/Jul 73; Feb/Mar 06)
- "[Religion of the Inner Spirit](#)" (Jan 71)

---

[A - D](#)

[L - N](#)

[O - S](#)

[T - Z](#)

[Top of Page](#)

[Sunrise Back Issues Menu](#)

## ***Theosophical Forum* Articles**

**By Grace F. Knoche**

[Our Directives: A Study of the Evolution of the "Objects of the T.S." — from 1875 to 1891](#)  
(October 1947)

[The Corresponding Secretary](#) (November 1947)

[H.P.B. and the Esoteric Section](#) (December 1947)

[Publication of the K.T.M.G. Papers](#) (February 1948)

[A Sower Went Forth](#) (March 1948)

---

[About the Author](#)

[Books & Articles by Grace F. Knoche](#)

[TUP Online Menu](#)

# Life's Riddle

By Nils A. Amneus

---

First Edition copyright © 1954 and reprinted 1975 by Thomas Amneus, Los Angeles. Published by Theosophical University Press 1998 (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-131-6. The selection from John Mansfield's *Collected Poems*, © 1940, The Macmillan Company, is reproduced by permission. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter I: [The Ancient Wisdom](#)

[The One Life](#)

[The Universe a Living Organism](#)

[Duality of Spirit and Matter](#)

[Involution and Evolution](#)

Chapter II: [The Universe a School of Experience](#)

[The Schoolhouse of Nature](#)

[The Law of Cause and Effect](#)

[Reimbodiment](#)

[Cycles](#)

[Man's Classroom](#)

[The Goal](#)

Chapter III: [The Unseen Side of Nature](#)

[Super Sensory Planes of Existence](#)  
[Our Senses Limited](#)  
[A Thought World](#)  
[Extra-sensory Perception](#)  
[Many Cross-sections of Consciousness](#)

#### Chapter IV: [Man's Complex Nature](#)

[Self-Analysis Difficult](#)  
[One Ray -- Various Aspects](#)  
[The Human Ego](#)  
[Man's Inner God](#)  
[The Mind](#)  
[Moods, Feelings, Emotions](#)  
[The Model Body](#)  
[The Physical Body](#)  
[Interblending Principles](#)  
[The Character](#)  
[Character Building](#)  
[Man's Self-made Destiny](#)

#### Chapter V: [States of Consciousness](#)

[Indirect Method of Study](#)  
[The Waking State of Consciousness](#)  
[Day-dreaming](#)  
[Going to Sleep](#)  
[Sleeping -- Dreaming](#)  
[Waking Up](#)  
[Abnormal States of Consciousness](#)  
[Deductions Regarding States of Consciousness](#)

#### Chapter VI: [Death -- Sleep -- Birth](#)

[We Fear What We Do Not Understand](#)  
[Sleep and Death](#)  
[The Ray of Consciousness Withdraws](#)  
[The Partnership Dissolves](#)

[A Process of Segregation](#)  
[The Ray Absorbs Its Projection](#)  
[Rest-period between Earth-lives](#)  
[Character Seeds](#)  
[The Ray Re-enters Matter](#)  
[Physical Body Useful for Physical Existence Only](#)  
[Our Entrance Indicates Pre-existence](#)  
[Our Exit Indicates Continuity of Existence](#)  
[Changing Scenery Does Not Change the Traveler](#)  
[Trust Nature](#)  
[Old Age](#)

## Chapter VII: [Reincarnation](#)

[Disembodiment and Reembodiment](#)  
[Existence of Ego Continuous; Self-consciousness of Ego Intermittent](#)  
[Duality -- Individuality -- Personality](#)  
[Reincarnation and the Loss of Memory](#)  
[Disproportionate Periods of Time](#)  
[Why Does the Inner God Ever Descend to Lower Planes of Being?](#)  
[The Symbolism of the Crucifixion](#)  
[Special Class](#)  
[Transmigration: Misunderstood and True](#)  
[Reincarnation through the Ages](#)

## Chapter VIII: [Karma -- The Law of Consequences](#)

[Laws Inherent in Nature](#)  
[Law in Nature](#)  
[Nature's Laws Must Be Universal](#)  
[Delayed Effects](#)  
["The Nick in the Type"](#)  
[Agencies Used by Karma](#)  
[Chance-Events](#)  
[Comments on Chance-Events](#) Based on the Ancient Teachings  
[Karma and Carelessness](#)  
[We Make Our Own Destiny](#)  
["As Above So Below"](#)

[Every Effort Counts](#)  
[A New Factor Enters](#)  
[All We Need to Know](#)  
[Neutralizing or Pre-balancing Karma](#)  
[Postponing Karma](#)  
[Group-Karma](#)  
[Karma and the Problem of Free Will](#)  
[Conflicting Desires](#)  
[Character Inclines but Does Not Rule](#)  
[Power of Choice Inherent in Ego](#)  
[Not Predestination or Fatalism](#)  
[Theories of Fatalism](#)  
[A Non-fatalistic Solution](#)  
[Freedom of Choice Varies](#)  
[Free Will a Factor in Evolution](#)  
[Delayed Effects and Free Will](#)  
[Dual Aspect of Free Will](#)  
[Good and Evil](#)  
[Suffering and Adversity as Teachers](#)  
["Good" Karma and "Bad" Karma](#)  
[Karma and Revenge](#)  
["Interfering with Karma"](#)  
[Karma and Forgiveness of Sin](#)  
[Karma and Mental Healing](#)  
["Unmerited Suffering"](#)  
[Is It Unfair to Suffer for Forgotten Deeds?](#)  
[Are Delayed Effects Conductive to Wrong-doing?](#)  
[Karma-Nemesis, and Karma-the-Friend](#)  
[Karma and Its Companion Doctrines](#)  
[Karma and the Single Earth-life Theory](#)  
[Karma and Scientific Proof](#)  
[The Strongest Proof for Karma](#)  
[Karma and the Great Religions](#)

## Chapter IX: [Brotherhood](#)

[Brotherhood -- A Fact in Nature](#)  
[Outward Indications of Unity](#)

[Indirect Evidence of Unity](#)

[The Stumbling Block Is Selfishness](#)

[Does Selfishness "Pay"?](#)

[An Appeal to the Selfish](#)

[Selfishness Reversed](#)

[Ethics Based on Nature's Laws](#)

[Unity Is the Cause -- Brotherhood the Effect](#)

[Answers to Some of the Riddles of Life](#)

[The Golden Age of Brotherhood](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---



# Does Chance or Justice Rule Our Lives?

Essay by

**NILS A. AMNEUS**

Author of LIFE'S RIDDLE

---

Originally published by Thomas Amneus, Los Angeles, CA. Theosophical University Press electronic version ISBN 1-55700-156-1.

In the following discussion the "Law of Cause and Effect" refers to the orderly processes which operate in nature according to which the same cause always produces the same effect. If this law operates in human affairs and we reap the effects of our own acts, our lives are governed by justice; if not, they are governed by chance.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part 1

[A Vital Problem](#)

[The Material World](#)

[The Mental Plane](#)

[A Universal Mind](#)

[Life Must Have a Meaning](#)

[Human Life](#)

## [Law or Chance?](#)

### [Part 2](#)

Requirements of Theory

An Ancient Doctrine

Survival After Death

Existence Before Birth

Delayed Effects

Is Reincarnation True?

Beneficial Effects

Are Ethical Teachings Practical?

Summary

---

### [TUP On-line Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749 *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## **A VITAL PROBLEM**

### **Conflict of Facts and Ideas**

Our observations of everyday life show that there is a great deal of injustice and a great deal of chance in the world. We see many instances where the innocent suffer while the guilty escape; where the honest fail while the dishonest prosper. We see many cases where the carelessness of some will cause accidents that may bring misfortune and death to innocent victims. We see a great injustice in the uneven distribution of wealth and the opportunities of life. We see some children born healthy while others are born invalids, some born to the most favorable circumstances, while others are born into wretched conditions. Is it any wonder, then, that we should ask ourselves the question: "Does Chance or justice rule our lives?"

If we turn to the Christian scriptures for an answer we find such statements as the following: "Judge not that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measures ye mete, it shall be measured to you again." (*Matt.* vii, 1, 2.) and ". . . all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword." (*Matt.* xxvi, 52.) In *Galatians* vi, 7, St. Paul says: "Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap." Similar statements are also found in

other great religions of the world. From such statements we are led to believe that men's lives are governed by justice. Man's intuitions and his sense of moral values also tell him that justice must rule, but our observations of life do not bear this out. On the contrary we see a contradiction, a clash, an unbridgeable gap between the reign of law and justice that *ought to be* on the one hand and the facts and experiences of every-day life on the other. This glaring contradiction of *what is* and *what ought to be* presents a problem that has puzzled thoughtful people in all ages, and many have dropped it, despairing of ever finding a solution.

Man's failure to demonstrate that justice rules in human affairs has led to very serious consequences. It has undermined man's faith in religion and removed an important incentive to right action: the assurance of reward. A disbelief in justice is a belief in chance and this gives encouragement to selfishness and all kinds of wrongdoing by holding out hope that the wrongdoer may escape the effect of his evil deeds.

The selfishness of the individual, reinforced by the belief that he may escape the effect of his evil doing, is the main cause of the disharmony, strife and warfare in the world today, for the action of the nation, the party, the small group is simply the collective action of individuals. The ideas that govern individual action will eventually govern national action, and as nations act they determine the fate of civilization. We see the truth of Plato's statement: "Ideas rule the world." The idea that we can escape the consequences of our acts has given free rein to selfishness, brutality and international lawlessness, which threaten to destroy our Western civilization. A solution of the problem of injustice, then, is vital to the world's welfare. As conditions in the world ultimately can be traced back to the thoughts and actions of individuals, let us study the effect that the unsolved problem of injustice has produced on the individual.

### **The Individual Looks at Life**

Let us take, for example, a young man who has finished his education and enters business life. We will assume that he has had a good home, where high ideals, right action and nobility of character have been emphasized. He has been told that honesty is the best policy and that it is more profitable than dishonesty. He has been taught to follow the Golden Rule in all his undertakings.

He now enters business life and tries to put his ideals into practice. He finds that in the world about him most people are striving to accumulate money as a means of satisfying their various needs and desires. After the necessities are supplied the surplus goes to secure various pleasures and comforts, leisure, travel, social position, power, etc. The more money, the more of these desires can be satisfied, hence everybody is working at top speed with this aim in view. It is a race to get rich and the quicker one reaches the goal, the better.

There are certain ethical principles that are supposed to govern in business as elsewhere, but as he looks about he finds that very few people follow a strict moral code; in fact, he has to compete with others who are tricky and dishonest. He also finds that selfishness and dishonesty often pay more than right action. He frequently sees the unscrupulous prosper while the honest man fails. In brief, he sees numberless instances where honesty does not pay while dishonesty does.

There is law and order throughout nature; his education has shown him that, and his sense of the "fitness of things" tells him that the same law and order should apply to all human dealings also. But he sees many instances where this is not the case. The facts and experiences of everyday life do not always bear out the teachings of religion. He recognizes the beautiful sentiment of the Golden Rule and other ethical teachings, but, also, that there are no means for enforcing these. He knows that man-made laws cannot be enforced unless they have "teeth"; that is, unless a violation of the law will be followed by a suitable punishment. But ethical laws evidently have no "teeth." We may follow these laws if we choose to, but there is nothing to compel us to follow them if we do not want to do so. The realization that honesty does not always pay, and sometimes may even be a hindrance to worldly success, is a handicap in his honest endeavors and may in time lead him into dishonesty.

There is in man an innate sense of right, a moral force that urges him to do his duty by his fellows, and it is indeed fortunate that so many follow this urge. Under normal conditions this may be sufficient to influence men to right action, but occasionally temptations will present themselves which may prove too strong. We know the old saying: "Everyone has his price," and while the price varies with different individuals, if it is really great enough we know that many would yield. There are those who would not lower their standards under any circumstances, but even these will pause and wonder why it is that justice often is so imperfect and how it can happen that the dishonesty of their competitor may bring him prosperity, while their own honesty actually retards their success. Is it strange, then, that many such good people in time give up their ideals and become cynical and indifferent and perhaps lower their standards and become dishonest?

The selfish man is found in all pursuits: in business, in politics, in finance, and in common crime. His methods may vary according to his situation, but his objective is the same in every case, namely to gain advantages for himself with little or no regard for the rights of others. How is such a man, who is not restrained by any moral considerations, affected by the apparent prevalence of chance in human life? He sees instances where others of his kind have enriched themselves by dishonest means without suffering any apparent evil consequences as a result. He figures that where they succeeded he can succeed. To him this seeming absence of justice is an invitation to try his luck. The usual aim is to get rich. If he could do this honestly it would be preferable, for it would involve less risk. But honest methods are often slow and require hard work. A dishonest method may offer a short-cut to wealth and require less labor. The only objection to the latter method is that he might get caught and punished. He knows the law will reach out its arm and try to get him, but he also knows that it is possible to "beat the law" and that this depends on good planning, luck, cleverness, daring, a position of power, money for bribery, etc. If he succeeds in beating the Law, he may win a great stake, and he will not have to suffer any evil effects. He weighs his chances of success and if they look favorable he goes ahead.

We see from the above how the unsolved problem of injustice has had an undermining influence on the individual's behavior and how it has encouraged selfishness and a disregard for the rights of others. Naturally, the effect will be the same on the social body and the various groups within it, and the same applies to whole nations. The motives, the ideologies of thousands and millions of individuals become the factors that determine the acts of nations. Is it any wonder, then, that selfishness and aggressiveness

have become so powerful in the world that they threaten the existence of our entire civilization?

## **Vain Appeals to Practice Ethics**

The seriousness of this situation is well recognized by leaders of church and state. We hear appeals from the pulpit, the lecture platform, from educators and from public officials. Here are a few taken at random from the public press:

"Put Christ in the marketplace." "How are we to evangelize economics?"

"Application of the Golden Rule would give the world international peace and individual well being. What a sad commentary on our rationality, that we have not attained the wit to apply the principle!"

A member of the British Parliament once said: "I believe that the British Parliament and the British nation, if they really believe in the Gospel and in doing to others as they would be done unto, could lead the world in a new campaign."

A ruler in India says: "Scientists, doctors, engineers, social reformers, religious seers, all are making things new, but selfishness, race hatred, narrow nationalism, and greed have thrown all into chaos. . . . Our economic and political problems are ethical and spiritual problems."

One churchman says: "Application of the principles of Christ by 'civilized' nations would end the existence of struggles with which we are now confronted." And another writes: "Until business is converted and conducted in the sight of God, . . . no change in technique will be of paramount value. . . . Moral standards everywhere have been challenged and sometimes discredited."

And what is the effect of these appeals?

We read on other pages of the same publications that crime is increasing. In the early thirties, the total cost of crime in the United States was estimated at 13 billion dollars per year. In 1940 the figure had risen to 15 billion. By way of contrast, the estimated total cost of all education from kindergarten through college, public and private, reported to the United States Office of Education in 1931-32 was approximately 3 billion. The cost of crime was five times that of education.

The means used to reform criminals have not been successful. A large percentage return to crime after release. One investigator reports that out of 923 boys, who had been given various kinds of reform treatment by juvenile courts, 88% had continued their delinquency during the first five years after treatment. In another case 510 men who had spent time in a reformatory were investigated and it was found that 80% of them were still continuing their criminal careers.

A professor of pediatrics at one of our large universities expresses the opinion that a criminal is very much like an ordinary individual, who strives to satisfy his comforts and desires, but, failing to achieve

his purpose or to accept his limited circumstances, he resorts to aggressive methods. Many persons who are situated in high places would do the same were it not for their favored position which gives them, without the need for aggression, the comforts and pleasures that they desire.

It has been suggested that more education would solve our problems. Our public schools and colleges are making great efforts to prepare youth for honest and useful lives and if it were not for these efforts conditions in the world would undoubtedly be much worse than they are. But education has not solved our ethical problems and has not proved a guarantee against wrong action. The knowledge acquired through education can be used to promote selfishness as well as human welfare. The wrongdoer is not always stupid or ignorant; he often shows a great deal of intelligence and in some cases he has had a good education.

The appeal to follow religion, to apply the Golden Rule in daily life may have some effect on those who are naturally inclined to right action, but it is evident that it has little or no effect on the selfish type.

If these teachings had been effective, we would not have had a world war followed after a brief period by a second one.

Why then do ethical teachings have so little effect in the world? Surely, the fault cannot lie in the doctrines themselves for almost anyone will admit that the "Sermon on the Mount" and the "Golden Rule" contain teachings which would transform this earth into a paradise if they were only applied in daily life. Even a depraved nature would probably agree to this. Why is it, then, that in spite of the efforts continued throughout the centuries they are no nearer to a realization than they were 2000 years ago? Is it not precisely because of the unsolved problem of injustice? Is it not because men feel, when they notice the injustice in human life, that the ethical teachings of religion, although beautiful, are not true since they fail to work in practice? If a good man has the courage to apply them, a selfish man will take advantage of him. The unselfish will "sow good seeds" and the selfish will step in and reap a good harvest without any sowing and so it does not seem to be true that "whatsoever a man soweth that shall he also reap," and therefore men lose faith and give up trying.

We notice that ethical teachings are often given in the form of injunctions or commands, encouraging unselfishness and right action. They seem to harmonize with the law of cause and effect, as for example the statement: "Whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap," but they are not backed by any philosophical explanation of how the reaping is done. A spiritual appeal may be sufficient for spiritually-minded people, yet the modern, inquisitive man wants to know the "why" and the "how" before he is willing to accept any idea and act upon it.

If we could only add to ethical teachings an explanation showing what they are based on, we would satisfy man's inquisitive mind and thus make the ideas acceptable to the skeptic. If we could show that man's actions are governed by laws that are just as sweeping and just as unerring as the laws that govern material nature; if we could show that ethics have a philosophical as well as a spiritual basis, then the appeal to man's spiritual nature would no longer be in vain, for it would also appeal to man's mind.

## When is Selfishness Profitable?

If justice governs human life we shall reap what we sow. If we shall reap what we sow it is to our own advantage to sow good seeds. The more good seeds we sow the greater will be our harvest of good. In due time our acts will return to us. If our acts are of a beneficial nature and helpful to others, the return that comes to us will be beneficial also. Under these conditions it is simply good business policy, plain common sense to practice altruism. It may seem that this is putting ethics on a very low plane, but it just cannot be helped that it "pays" to do right and that ethics and common sense coincide if justice governs our lives.

Again, if justice governs human life and we shall reap what we sow, it follows that selfishness or any kind of wrongdoing can never be to our own advantage, for the evil effects of such actions will in the course of time return to us and we ourselves shall have to experience the suffering we cause others. To do an injury to another under such conditions is to do an injury to oneself. If we defraud others, we shall become the victims of fraud. Whatever has been gained by such fraud must in the course of time be returned to the victim. If we use violence and bring injury and death to others, exactly the same will happen to us. We do not want to reap evil; no one in his right mind does. The only way to avoid reaping evil is to avoid sowing evil. Under such circumstances any wrong doing, any act that will bring injury and suffering on others, not only does not "pay," but is detrimental to our own self-interest. Any person capable of straight thinking would shun such actions as he would shun the fire. Here, then, is an appeal to the selfish man, which the selfish man can understand: "Do good: it is sure to bring dividends. Avoid evil and you will escape future trouble." Whatever push we give to the pendulum, the pendulum will return to us.

A burglar would not break into a house if he knew that a dozen policemen were on the inside waiting to catch him. A man would not try his luck at the gambling table if he knew that the roulette wheel was fixed so that he *could not* win. There would be nothing gained by trying in either case. A knowledge that we shall reap what we sow would have the same restraining effect and keep man from doing wrong for he would realize the folly of bringing trouble on himself.

Selfishness or any kind of wrongdoing can be profitable only if chance rules our lives; only if it is possible to sidestep and avoid the effects of such wrong doing. In that case it would be possible to take advantage of others and to reap benefits which we had not sown and to do harm to others without having to experience the evil effects of such action. It is not difficult to see that those who practice wrongdoing believe that chance rules their lives. A politician who betrays the trust placed in him, a business man or financier who defrauds others, a gangster who kills his rivals, a dictator who inflicts suffering on his fellow men, an aggressor nation that oppresses its weaker neighbors, one and all base their actions on a belief that they can escape the effects of their evil doing. If they realized that they would have to suffer as they had caused others to suffer, they would act differently, for they would not want to inflict this on themselves. Their actions are proof that they believe in chance and not in justice, no matter what they may say to the contrary.

If men were convinced that their lives are governed by justice and not by chance, then the appeals of ethics and religion urging men to altruistic action would no longer be in vain. Man's innate, better nature, which prompts him to unselfishness, would be reinforced by his knowledge that such action is to his own advantage and that selfishness is to his disadvantage. Only a person lacking intelligence and common sense would act selfishly under such circumstances.

It may now be seen how vital to man's welfare and the future of civilization is a solution of the problem of injustice, as all wrong-doing is based on a disbelief in justice. A belief in justice brings out the advantages of unselfishness and the disadvantages of selfishness so clearly that it becomes an incentive for right action, while at the same time it removes the incentive for wrongdoing. If then we can show that justice rules our lives, we shall have taken the first step towards a solution of the problem of selfishness and crime.

Let us now turn to the main question: "Does Chance or Justice rule our Lives?" and seek an answer by examining nature and man and by reasoning from such data as we may be able to gather.

---

## **THE MATERIAL WORLD**

From CHEMISTRY we learn that certain atoms of one element combined with a fixed number of atoms of another element will produce a molecule of a new substance in a fixed relation to the original elements. The same ingredients will produce the same result every time. The result never varies. The same causes always produce the same effects.

In PHYSICS we learn that if a body falls in space its velocity will increase with a uniform acceleration. After a certain number of seconds we will have a certain velocity and after so many more seconds another corresponding velocity, always the same for the same number of seconds. The force of gravity follows definite laws.

Many of the laws of ELECTRICITY are known and the electric current is always found to act the same way under the same circumstances. In other words, effect here also follows cause with absolute regularity.

Examples could be multiplied almost indefinitely. Heat, light, sound, all are governed by laws well known to any student of these subjects.

Turning to ASTRONOMY we find that the planets are moving in fixed orbits around the sun with such regularity that their positions can be calculated far in advance. The sun, again, with its family of planets moves in a greater orbit of its own, and further, our entire "home-universe," the Galaxy, seems to travel on a still grander pathway.



As far as we have been able to investigate we have found a reign of law, order and harmony among the stars and planets in space. They all move in accordance with the law of gravitation. What may at first appear as a departure from this law is found upon closer investigation to be in full accord with it. At one time, for instance, Uranus was considered the outermost planet in the solar system. By careful observations and calculations, astronomers found that Uranus did not strictly follow the path that it should have taken if influenced only by the sun and the other known planets. This aroused the suspicion that there might be another, unknown body in the solar system which caused the irregularities in Uranus' orbit. Calculations were then made to find the location and mass of a body which would produce such irregularities, and the planet Neptune was discovered. What at first looked like a defect in the operation of the gravitational force turned out to be a demonstration of its perfect dependability.

Astronomers tell us that gravitation acts throughout the whole of space, that every body in space exerts a pull on every other body, no matter how far apart they may be, and that its action is so perfect that we cannot move a finger but what this motion affects all the stars.

We are also told that the length of the day as determined from eclipse observations extending over some 3000 years has not varied as much as one one-hundredth of a second during this long period. There are many other interesting facts furnished us by Astronomy which demonstrate the extreme regularity with which the celestial bodies move in space and thus prove the reign of law in this department of Nature.

Wherever man has been able to subject Nature's forces to rigid tests he has found that these forces obey certain invariable laws and that under the same conditions they will always produce the same effect. It has often happened in early experiments that irregularities appeared in the results, but that later and more carefully conducted experiments showed that these irregularities were due to causes that were at first overlooked and that when all contributing causes were taken into account, there were no irregularities in the entire process.

There are of course many phenomena of Nature that are not yet understood, but past experience indicates that, as our knowledge increases it will be found that these phenomena are also governed by the law of cause and effect.

---

## **THE MENTAL PLANE**

It is not easy for man to determine what thoughts are or how they operate, for they are not of a material nature and therefore cannot be examined by man's five senses. As a result our knowledge of the mental plane is very limited as compared to that of the physical plane. Certain mental processes, however, such as used in mathematical work, can be studied directly.

In GEOMETRY, for instance, by starting from a few axioms, or self-evident truths, we can demonstrate certain other truths that are not so self-evident. The mental process is one of placing together certain

facts and showing that from these other facts must follow. In other words, the process is governed by a law of cause and effect. Who would know, for instance, by simply looking at the figure of a right angle triangle with squares drawn on its three sides, that the square on the hypotenuse equals the sum of the squares on the other two sides? Yet this has been demonstrated from a few simple axioms by such a step-by-step method of reasoning as above referred to. We are so sure of the absolute truth of this proposition that, if we measure the areas referred to and find a slight inequality, we know that this error is due to faulty measurements, and not to an error in the proposition. The latter is proved without a chance for an argument.

To use another illustration: when we sit down to play a game of chess, we reason about the various moves and the consequences that will follow from each. Every new move makes a new combination of causes and the possible effects are all in exact relation to the new set of causes. An experienced player will be able to trace in his mind the chain of cause and effect for several moves in advance. An inexperienced player will only see a few of the effects that follow from a certain move. The entire game might be said to be a mental exercise with the visible pieces simply aids to the memory of what has been done and furnishing starting points for the mind to work from. All the mental processes involved consist in tracing the relations between causes and their effects.

We can form some idea of the nature and operations of thoughts from the effects they produce on the material plane.

An inventor holds in his mind a certain idea and builds around it a mental picture of a machine that will make this idea workable. Then he proceeds to make drawings as the next step and finally he has experienced mechanics build the machine to these drawings. A change in the idea will result in a change in the machine. Here, then, there is an orderly sequence of events: a cause on the mental plane, a thought, expresses itself as an effect on the material plane, a machine.

Mathematics, or the science of numbers, is the basis of engineering, and engineering is the basis of construction. A bridge or a skyscraper cannot be built without mathematical analysis and calculations. Here it may be said that the physical forms are based on numbers.

The painting of the artist is but the physical effect of a thought or an image in the artist's mind.

In many instances we can trace relations between forms, sounds and other manifestations on one hand and numbers or mathematical expressions on the other. Every algebraic expression can be represented by a corresponding curve. A different expression will have a different curve, but each curve is invariably fixed and determined by its own equation.

The musical scale is built upon a series of numbers. The variations in sound depend on varying wave lengths and frequencies of vibrations. And again there is a relation between sounds and material forms. This may be seen if a thin metal disc, fixed at its center and sprinkled with fine sand, is caused to vibrate by the bow of a violin drawn against its edge. If two points on the edge are kept stationary, the sand will

assume a certain pattern, a symmetrical and beautiful design. If the distance between the two stationary points is varied, the sand will assume a different pattern. Thus the form changes when the vibration varies. The change in the vibration is directly related to the number of vibrations per second. Here, then, is a relation between numbers or mental concepts and physical forms, the patterns in the sand.

The tones of an organ will cause vibrations in a building that can be plainly felt. Low notes will cause stronger vibrations than high ones. In the Alps, avalanches of snow have been started by the sound of a human voice. A steamer whistle blown in the neighborhood of a glacier will, by its vibrations, cause immense blocks of ice to break off and drop into the ocean. A shrill sound would not produce the same effect. In each of these instances a change in the number of vibrations produced a difference in the effect, showing that there is a relation between numbers and effects on the physical plane.

The illustrations given above show that there is a relation between the mental plane and the material plane and that phenomena on the material plane may be affected by causes on the mental plane. It seems that we are beginning to trace vaguely the "laws" that govern the material plane back to some underlying principles on the mental plane. Where we can make a theoretical calculation and check the result by corresponding measurements on the physical plane, we find a close agreement. If the calculation is based on a true theory we know that the calculated result is more accurate than the measured one.

If the material plane is governed by law, as scientific investigation indicates, is it not reasonable to assume that the mental plane, which seems to be the basis of the material plane, must also be governed by law?

The thought that the mental is the basis for the material has been held from remotest antiquity by some of the greatest intellects. Pythagoras taught that "the Universe is built on numbers." Plato said: "God geometrizes." Sir James Jeans, the modern astronomer, suggests that "the Great Architect of the Universe now begins to appear as a pure mathematician" and also that "the universe begins to look more like a great thought than like a great machine."

We know that our thoughts affect our emotions, and medical science tells us that the emotions have a powerful influence on the body. A person may die from an excessive grief or joy. Happiness or anger can be aroused by thinking of past events that were pleasant or unpleasant. These thoughts and emotions, if harbored continually, will in time affect the expression of a person's face. Grief and worry will lower the vitality and interfere with digestion.

In summarizing our observations on the mental plane, we find:

1st. -- Those mental processes which can be checked directly, such as used in mathematics, show an absolute and most perfect relation between cause and effect.

2nd. -- Those actions on the mental plane, which can be traced by their effect on the physical plane, show a distinct relation between physical effect and mental cause.

3rd. -- Since theoretical calculations are known to be more exact than physical measurements, it seems reasonable to conclude that the laws that govern the mental plane are, if possible, still more rigid, or at any rate no less rigid than those which govern the material plane.

4th. -- There are cases where we are unable to trace effects of mental causes either on the mental or material plane, on account of our limited knowledge. There is, however, nothing to prove that such effects do not follow, even if they may be long delayed. Such researches as we have been able to make show the mental plane to be governed by the Law of Cause and Effect.

---

## **A UNIVERSAL MIND**

So far we have built our reasoning on more or less direct observation. There is some indirect evidence which may be helpful to us.

Having found such wonderful reign of law and order in every field that we are capable of exploring, it is only natural that we should ask ourselves the question: Who or What laid down the "plan" or "framed the laws" or principles which seem to govern the processes of Nature? The orderly working of Nature could not have sprung into existence spontaneously or accidentally. There must have been someone or something, an intelligence or intelligences of a superior kind that did the planning, and formulated the laws according to which Nature operates. We seem justified in this assumption, because we know from our own experience on a small scale that even the simplest work requires planning. A heap of building materials will not turn into a house without an architect to draw a plan and experienced builders to shape the material and construct the building. On the contrary, we know for a fact that, if a beautiful building is to be erected, first the design must be beautiful and then the workmanship must be perfect. And we further know that if there is anything lacking in the plan or in the workmanship, the finished building will show it.

A railroad system could not operate successfully without a time-schedule, train dispatchers and a vast organization of cooperating officials and workers, and back of all this is a unified plan. This plan did not come into existence by itself. It was the product of some mind or some minds that formulated it and drew up the rules or "laws" of operation.

When we look at a building, the architect may not be on hand to answer our questions regarding it, but we can judge something about him from the building itself. When we travel on a train we do not see the operating staff, but we can judge something about this also by the service we receive. And so it is with the Universe; we dwell in it; we are "passengers" on one of its planets, but the Power that planned it is not on hand to answer our questions. However, if we could judge something about the architect by examining the house, and something about the railroad management by observing its operation, it should be possible for us to draw some conclusions regarding the Power back of the Universe by a study of that Universe, for "the work reveals its Creator." We have to admit our inability to get a full understanding of

this Power or these Powers, for man's finite, limited mind cannot comprehend something so vastly superior to itself. This inability to get a full understanding should not, however, prevent man from using such powers of observation and reason as he may possess to gain at least such partial understanding as he is capable of. People of all ages have sensed the existence of such Power or Powers and referred to them under many different names. The Hindus call it BRAHMAN; Emerson called it the OVERSOUL. Ancient philosophies state that it is infinite and hence cannot be personified or limited by any human description. While there are probably no two human beings that would fully agree in their understanding of it, yet most people will in all likelihood grant that there must be such a Power or Powers. Agreeing to disagree as to its exact nature, let us for the purpose of this discussion refer to this power or these powers by the term: God.\* Judging God,\* then, by His work, we have seen that He was able to lay down a plan according to which all nature works, from the miniature universe of the atom to the star-clusters in space, millions of light-years distant. From the magnitude of the work, we cannot fail to recognize the infinite greatness and power of its Originator. We have further seen that God\* formulated unvarying laws that govern the operations of Nature so that there is always an exact relation between cause and effect in these. From this we must conclude that order, law and harmony are attributes of God.\*

\*In the following discussion the asterisk (\*) is used with the word God\* in order to call attention to this footnote and to the fact that this word is not here used in any sectarian or limited sense or as referring to a personal God, but is used for want of a better word to allude to that Power or those Powers behind Time and Space, which man seems compelled to postulate as the unseen Cause of the Universe.

A Power that can construct such a marvelous Universe, could just as well destroy it with all the life that it contains, if it were so disposed. But the universe evidently has endured for countless ages -- and Nature provides food and other necessities to sustain life. Therefore God\* must be beneficent in His purposes. These are some of the conclusions we can draw about God\* by observing His work which we see around us.

May we not by analogy draw some further conclusions regarding other attributes of God?\*

A cell in our body is a living entity with evidently a certain kind of intelligence and a certain degree of free will, but in general regulating its life according to the laws that govern the body as a whole.

*We* can understand considerable about the cell, but the *cell* can know very little about us. The lesser cannot comprehend the greater in its fullness. Is it reasonable to assume that the cell possesses greater qualities than the man of whose body the cell is a part? Is it not more reasonable to conclude that any power which may be inherent in the cell will also be found in the man and found there in a much higher degree of perfection?

Man is but a cell, or less than a cell, in the great body of the Universe. Is it not reasonable then to assume that any faculty that exists in man must also exist in the "soul of the universe," in God\*? And further, is it not reasonable to suppose that the degree of perfection of the qualities of God\* must be as

far superior to the degree of perfection of man's qualities as the "works" of God,\* the Universe, are to the works of man? God\* then must possess all human virtues in their highest degree of perfection. Among human beings we respect such qualities as intelligence, justice, and love. A man who lacked these characteristics would not be held in high esteem by his fellows. If these qualities are necessary in the make-up of a good man, must they not also be necessary in the make-up of God\*? To assume otherwise would be to assume that man possessed qualities greater than God.\*

For the purpose of the present discussion let us consider only one of these qualities -- that of justice.

In all ages justice has been considered one of the great virtues. We cannot think highly of a man who is not just. From time immemorial all peoples have made laws and established courts for the administration of justice. Man-made laws are imperfect; frequently their administration has been imperfect also, but with all that, all men recognize justice as an ideal to be striven after.

If justice, then, is such a necessary quality in our ideal of a good man, is it not still more necessary to our conception of God\*? To assume the contrary would be to place God\* on a lower level than a good man.

Parents who love their children and desire their welfare, know how necessary it is to show justice and impartiality in training them. They know that training cannot be successful if inconsistent and contradictory methods are used. They know that certain rules of conduct, with suitable rewards and punishments affixed, must be set up and consistently adhered to, until the children learn by repeated experiences. They know that if they punished an act today and rewarded the same act tomorrow, the child would become confused. It would not know what was right or wrong and would soon give up all effort at self-improvement.

If this is true for the family, it is equally true for the human race as a whole. Absolute justice or a perfect reign of orderly laws of cause and effect are necessary for the growth and development of human character. If justice were imperfect, or if chance ruled in human affairs, men would become confused and discouraged. They would consider it useless to strive towards self-improvement if their efforts counted for nothing and they would sooner or later give up trying.

If then man recognizes the necessity for justice in character development, must not this necessity be still more fully recognized by God\*? A God\* without justice would be an absurdity, for it would indicate such a flaw in His nature that it would place Him below the ideal for a good man. As man is more perfect than the cell, so God\* must be more perfect than man.

An assumption that God\* might have wished to provide for justice in the world, but was unable to formulate and establish laws of cause and effect that would be workable and binding in all details of human life, is untenable. A God\* that can lay down and enforce laws of cause and effect that operate unflinchingly in the physical world has also the ability to lay down laws that will work unerringly in human life.

An assumption that justice rules in the world to a certain limited extent, but that it is not perfect in all details, is also untenable. Imperfect justice is after all not justice. If it is justice at all, it must be 100% perfect. This is man's ideal and nothing less can be the ideal of God.\*

On the basis of this Universe being the result of intelligent planning, then, we are forced to the conclusion that justice must be a part of the Universal Plan.

---

## **LIFE MUST HAVE A MEANING**

We may not all agree that there must be some purpose in life, but probably most people feel that this is so. It does not make sense to assume that the only purpose of life is for man to spend a few score of years here on earth, pass through some commonplace experiences and perhaps a few odd ones, and then vanish without any permanent benefit resulting from the experience. Such performance would seem so futile, so useless that it would probably be rejected by most people, who feel that there must be some higher purpose in life. And what could such purpose be but growth, evolution, the gradual rising into some higher state of consciousness and life, a pilgrimage towards perfection?

If we are to become perfect, if we are to learn by experience, law and order in the universe around us are necessary for this purpose. We find that we are surrounded by law and order; but we are so accustomed to the orderly processes of Nature that we often overlook their existence. We take them for granted and do not recognize that life as we know it would be impossible if Nature did not operate according to law.

Suppose gravitation suddenly ceased to act. If we dropped a stone, instead of falling to the ground it might go up in the air, or remain suspended, or perhaps shoot off to one side, nobody knows in what direction. A railroad train might leave the track any minute and start off into space; water might run uphill; buildings would not stay on their foundations, in fact they could not be built for there would be no weight to keep one brick on top of the next. Complete chaos would result, for nothing would "stay put." It would be impossible to plan or provide ahead for anything, for no two times would the same effect follow from the same cause and there would be no experience to be guided by.

On the basis that life has a meaning, that it is a school, wherein man learns by experience, the existence of law and an orderly sequence of cause and effect are necessities.

---

## **HUMAN LIFE**

Let us now turn our attention to the field of human relations; how men act towards one another and the effects that follow their actions. Also to those events and experiences that life deals out to us, and over which we have little or no control, such as circumstances of birth, inborn capacities, "luck," accidents,

etc. -- or what we might summarize under the term "Human Life."

Is there an orderly sequence of cause and effect here? Is there a reign of justice and law that governs our lives? Do men's actions always and unerringly bring to men their just deserts?

The most important parts of a man's life are not his physical actions and experiences, but his thought life, his aspirations and longings, feelings and emotions. None of these are directly visible to others, except occasionally in their effects. To trace a chain of cause and effect in human life is therefore very difficult, for men's motives and the links that connect causes with their effects are largely concealed from our view. Let us, however, consider some of the common experiences in life.

In certain cases of wrongdoing what would seem like appropriate effects follow, as when a person lives a life of dissipation, or otherwise breaks the laws of health, disease often results. But this is by no means always the case. It frequently happens that people violate many of the laws of health and abuse their bodies without apparently being much the worse for it; whereas it frequently happens that people who live with the most regular habits and take the best care of their bodies are overtaken by disease and suffering, for which we can find no cause.

We often see persons who work hard all their lives to provide for their families and lay up a little store for their old age. In many cases they are successful in their efforts, but they often meet unexpected reverses and the work of a lifetime is lost. Other people may be shiftless and irresponsible; in that case they usually do not get far, but it frequently happens that they have "good luck" and fare better than many who work hard and conscientiously.

Occasionally we see striking examples of "luck," good or bad, as the case may be. One person will be pursued by ill luck and will lose his fortune, perhaps accumulate another and then lose that also, seemingly through no fault of his own. Another person makes no great effort to accumulate wealth, but money seems to "fall into his lap." We have read of cases where the owner of some apparently worthless land became rich overnight when oil was discovered on his property.

Almost anyone can cite similar instances from his own knowledge.

Take the matter of acting according to one's conscience in, say, a case where a contrary action would promise a better material reward. Here the person who follows his conscience will have a certain satisfaction in the knowledge of having acted rightly, but the one who silenced his conscience and acted contrary to its dictates, may as a result have enjoyed a material advantage in gaining wealth, position or power. Here "luck" or chance seems to play a part, and if the wrong act is not found out, the actor may end his days in full enjoyment of the respect of his fellow men plus the added wealth and position that would never have come to him if he had obeyed his conscience.

Consider the life of a criminal. In some cases the first act of wrongdoing is discovered and the man is punished according to human law. Here again the personnel of the jury, the character of the judge, and



the ability of the attorneys may have a great influence on the severity of the sentence and thus the punishment may be greater or less according to the court before which the prisoner happens to be tried.

Another criminal may commit many crimes before he is discovered; or if he is very "lucky," as we say, he may escape detection altogether and may end his days as a respected member of society.

In the illustrations given above it could be noticed that man's actions towards his fellows perhaps more often than not brought the results they merited, but it was equally noticeable that in many cases the appropriate effects did not follow. In fact, wrong could often be done without the wrong-doer suffering the consequences of his acts. From this it would seem quite possible at times to sow without having to reap.

The circumstances in which men are placed at birth certainly have a great influence on their lives. Some men are born into families where the moral atmosphere is of the best. The influence of the home tends to build up and strengthen a noble character in the child. The financial circumstances may be favorable and the child may receive a good education. Influential relations and friends will use their power to aid the individual and the combination of all these circumstances will certainly be a great help towards an honorable life later on.

Other men may be born in circumstances which are the opposite of those cited. In their case the home influence tends to degrade the character. The examples of the grownups may be an education in crime for the child. His direction is wrong from the start. The circumstances were against him; "he had no chance," we say.

It may be argued that a man's character is the greatest determining factor in his life, and that individuals with strong characters have been born in the most degrading circumstances, but in spite of all obstacles have lived noble lives and been of great service to their fellow men. But the fact remains that on less strong characters these unfavorable circumstances have a very detrimental effect. Hence the circumstances of birth constitute serious obstacles to faith in justice.

Children who are born and brought up under the same circumstances show great differences in health, character, disposition and natural talents or gifts. Some of these differences may be modified by education, but even education cannot greatly alter the dissimilarities that exist from birth. In some cases a child will be possessed of a healthy body, a strong character, an intelligent mind, and a pleasant, winning disposition which will prove a great aid on his path through life. Another child is born without these gifts and may indeed be burdened with a sickly body, a weak, vacillating character, a dull mind and a sullen, irritable disposition, all of which may be serious hindrances to a life of happiness and service.

The circumstances outlined above have perhaps been the extremes in both the favorable and unfavorable direction, but of course there are all grades and conditions between these two. Whether extreme or moderate, such differences all indicate an element of injustice.

Accidents have a way of striking right and left without any apparent cause. Sometimes a reckless person will meet with an accident, but very often the most cautious and careful individual will also be struck. One person may go on some wild adventure and return without a scratch. Another may stay at home, trip on a rug and break his neck. One person plans to take a trip on a certain steamer. There is a traffic jam on the way to the wharf which causes him to miss his connection. Another person had no intention of taking this boat, but by some unexpected turn of events was caused to take the trip. The steamer is wrecked and all on board are lost. Here chance seemed to be the deciding element.

Summarizing our observations of human life we note that whereas man's actions sometimes bring appropriate effects, they often do not.

Unless we choose to ignore the evidence, we must admit that within the span of one human life here on earth perfect justice simply does not exist, but chance and injustice do play a large part.

---

## **LAW OR CHANCE?**

Let us now review our earlier observations and see how the evidence stands.

In the material world we found a most perfect reign of the Law of Cause and Effect.

On the mental plane we found a perfect reign of law wherever we were able to investigate.

We found that if there is a God\* and an intelligent plan back of the Universe, justice and law must be parts of this plan.

We also found that if the purpose of life is evolution, growth and an advancement towards perfection, law and justice are necessary to achieve this end.

In addition to this our moral nature, our sense of "the fitness of things," tells us that there must be law and justice in the Universe.

When we consider human life we find on one hand that the majority of human actions are governed by justice, but also on the other hand that much chance and injustice seem to operate in human affairs.

To summarize: we find that the evidence in favor of law and justice is overwhelming, but it is not 100%.

The injustice apparent in human life, then, is the "fly in the ointment," the flaw in what otherwise seems such a perfect plan. It is this which undermines our faith in justice and in God.\*

Two alternate theories present themselves in explanation of these injustices: either (1) these events actually do happen without due cause, or (2) they are effects of causes which we cannot see.

### **1st Alternative**

If the first proposition is true, then Human Life would be an exception to the general plan of Nature. Even though we human beings are a part of Nature, our actions would be outside of the law and order which governs the rest of Nature. Law, symmetry, harmony, order everywhere in Nature; but Human Life in contrast to all the rest subject to disorder, confusion, chance. This would mean that the laws of the Universe would not be universal; they would apply in spots but not everywhere.

Would we accept such a proposition in regard to other matters with which we are more familiar? Would we not, for instance, consider it absurd to claim that gravitation works in parts of the Universe, but breaks down and fails to operate in other parts?

When we turn the switch that controls the light in the ceiling we know that the electric current travels over wires concealed in the wall and reaches the bulb where the light appears. We know that there is no accident or chance connected with the entire operation. But suppose that a primitive man were suddenly transported from his obscure jungle and placed in our midst; how would he view the sudden appearance and disappearance of the light in the ceiling, especially if the switch were located in another room? He would know nothing about the electric current, or the wires concealed in the wall. He might think that the light came on or off by chance.

Not so long ago we too were ignorant of the laws governing electricity. How would the light phenomenon have appeared to us then? With our present knowledge we are unable to trace the connection between chance-events in Human Life and their causes, but shall we say that, because we are unable to trace the wires hidden in the wall that there *are* no such wires and that there *can be none*? Are we justified in smiling at the ignorance and lack of logic on the part of our jungle man if we take a position similar to his? Would it not be more reasonable to take the stand that, since the Universe is governed by the law of cause and effect in other departments, human actions and experiences must also be governed by this law, and recognize that what to us appears as chance because we cannot see the hidden cause, must be the result of the thoughts and acts of individuals, who thereby reap what they have sown in the past? Let us then consider the second alternative and see if it is not more logical than the first.

### **2nd Alternative**

A scientist, who is confronted with a phenomenon which he does not understand, will not accept chance as an explanation. Knowing that it must follow certain laws, he starts to investigate and experiment to discover these. If he is successful in his search he traces the event back to its cause. If he is not successful, he still does not believe that the phenomenon was the result of chance, but trusts that future research will reveal the underlying cause.

A few centuries back man knew very little of the law that governs gravitation, but Sir Isaac Newton's investigations resulted in his formulating this law. Of course this law existed from time immemorial and had been operating before it was discovered just as much as afterwards, but, as far as being recognized by man is concerned, it was non-existent until formulated by Newton.

Newton's third law of motion states that: "to every action there is an equal and opposite reaction," and this statement has been tested experimentally and found to be a fact in regard to material bodies. In human affairs action and reaction would be equal and opposite if a man's acts returned to him, meanness for meanness, service for service, injury for injury, kindness for kindness. If it is true in material things that "action and reaction are equal and opposite," may not the same be true regarding human actions also, and how do we know but what some future "Isaac Newton" will find some way of demonstrating this experimentally?

Our astronomers tell us that the Universe (on its material side) is so marvelously balanced, that cause and effect are so delicately and accurately adjusted, that if we move a finger, the effect of this motion is felt on the farthest star in space.

If gravitation can bridge the inconceivable distances of space and, without visible connection, link a cause on our earth with an effect on the farthest star, why should it be any more unreasonable to assume that there is some other force or principle, attraction or repulsion, some invisible wiring that links our thoughts and our deeds with their effects? If gravitation operates unaffected across space, why should not this other force act independent of time and outward circumstances? Surely the latter assumption is no more unreasonable than the former, and if Nature can provide the mechanism in one case, it can also provide the mechanism in the other.

In human affairs we may have to leave the full explanation of how effect is linked to cause, the wire-tracing, to future research. But may it not be possible that an advancing science will some day trace the wires that are now concealed from us and solve this problem as it has solved so many others in the past?

Perhaps investigators of the future will have at their disposal more sensitive instruments than we have, or perhaps man will evolve faculties within his own nature that will enable him to see directly and without the need of any instruments the connection between cause and effect everywhere.

In our present state of ignorance we have to admit our inability to follow the chain of causation and to link the cause to the effect, but in view of all past experience is it not reasonable that we should recognize that such a chain must exist?

If, then, we accept the idea that such a chain of causation exists, and while we are waiting for a complete demonstration of how it operates, let us use the method of the scientist who seeks to solve his problem. He examines all the known facts before him and then casts about for a theory or a working hypothesis which fits these facts and also explains the phenomenon which he is investigating.

As new discoveries are made, the theory is checked with these and altered if it no longer fits the facts, or perhaps it is completely discarded for a new and better theory.

If, then, the law of cause and effect governs human affairs, it should be possible to find a theory which explains how it operates.

What are the requirements which such a theory must fulfill?

---

[Part 2](#)

[Contents](#)

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# Colonel Arthur L. Conger

By Alan E. Donant

---

Copyright © 1999 by Theosophical University Press. All rights reserved. Originally published in *Theosophical History* (7:1), January 1998, James A. Santucci, editor, Fullerton, California. Photographs from the Archives of The Theosophical Society, Pasadena. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-140-5. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

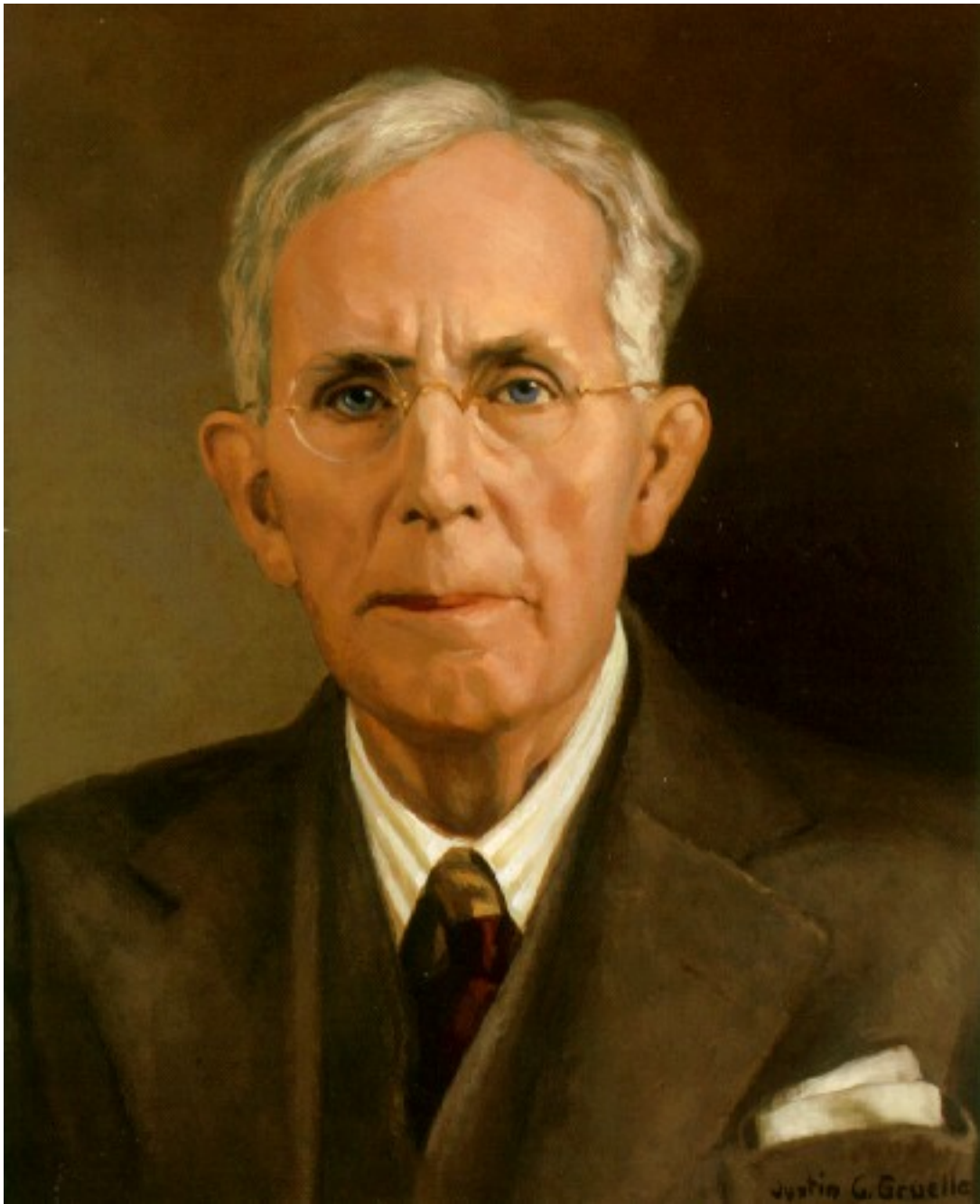
[Early Life](#)

[Theosophy](#)

[Military Service](#)

[Return to Active Theosophical Work](#)

[Leadership](#)



Painting of Colonel Conger by Justin C. Gruelle

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

There is a dim tradition, in the oldest Indian books, in the great Upanishads, and the earlier Vedic hymns, that the Brahmans were not in the beginning the spiritual teachers of India; that they received their earliest wisdom from the Royal Sages of the Rajanya or Kshatriya race. -- Charles Johnston (1)

The person serving both military and religious convictions imposes a challenge upon our images of spirituality. Some, like Asoka, discovered their inner potential in a reaction to the horrors of war. Others, such as Marcus Aurelius, ever in the midst of recurring battles, guided their entire lives from within. Theosophy and the modern theosophical movement have been well represented by individuals with military experience: Colonel Henry S. Olcott, General Abner Doubleday, Lt. Colonel E. L. Thompson of The Theosophical Society in Canada, and even H. P. Blavatsky, seriously wounded at the battle of Mentana near Rome, to mention a few.

I became interested in Arthur Latham Conger, Jr., after seeing a portrait of him (see above). There was strength, kindness, and a certain freedom in his face, and another quality that I did not at first grasp but came to understand. He was an early theosophist who lived through momentous times as student, military man, and spiritual mentor. In each of these phases, briefly surveyed and documented here, we observe theosophic principles taken beyond the books and into daily life.

The Conger family arrived in America during the middle of the 17th century, settling originally in Newby, Massachusetts. In 1667 they moved, taking part in settling the township of Woodbridge, Middlesex County, New Jersey. On March 18, 1669, they were participants in the first distribution of land, receiving 170 acres. (2) Over two hundred years later Arthur L. Conger, Jr., was born in Akron, Ohio, on January 30, 1872. He was the second of four children. His father, for whom he was named, was successful in business, military, and civic affairs. He was the director of many companies, participated in the Civil War and later became a colonel, was a state and national leader in the Republican Party, and a Mason (Knight Templar degree in the York rite and 32 degree in Scottish rite).

Arthur Jr.'s mother, Emily Bronson Conger, was remarkable as well. Her great-great-grandfather was a surgeon in Washington's army, and her grandfather was one of the first settlers of Ohio. She was influential in organizations such as the Daughters of the American Revolution, Order of the Eastern Star, and Women's Relief Corps. She was the author of *An Ohio Woman in the Philippines*. (3) She became a doctor of osteopathy in 1903, joining some of the first in this field in the world. (4)

One of the first notable events of Arthur Jr.'s life came at the age of thirteen. His 19-year-old brother Kenyon was involved in a racing-bicycle accident. The injuries were severe and, as was the custom then, the doctor recommended a year of foreign travel as the best remedy. Consequently, a week later Arthur, Kenyon, and Miss Marie Parsons -- professor of European history at Buchtel College, Akron -- found themselves on the high seas. (5) According to Arthur:

We had no definite plan, but went where we wished, and stayed in each country and place so long as we found it interesting and profitable. By December we had 'done' the British



Isles and most of continental Europe. The family joined us in Rome for Christmas, and suggested a continuation of our tour to include the Mediterranean countries and the Near East. We accepted. (6)

While still a teenager, Arthur had the opportunity to meet Phillips Brooks (1835-1893), an extraordinary preacher in Boston, who may have influenced how Conger viewed his spiritual life. In a letter to a young inquirer in 1945 Colonel Conger recalled

a conversation . . . with Phillips Brooks, the illustrious spiritual teacher of the last century. I told him that I wished to fit myself to be a minister and asked him how to go about it. He replied: "Every man is a minister. You are too young to decide yet what sort of a minister you will be." (7)

Arthur entered Harvard in 1890. He was a member of the fencing team, the Chess and Whist Clubs, the Institute of 1770, DKE (Delta Kappa Epsilon), and in April 1892 co-wrote the music for the annual Dickey play. (8) For the *Fiftieth Anniversary Report of the Class of 1894* he described his preparatory education and his years at Harvard:

It was my good fortune to have selected as tutors in Latin and Greek, in preparation for the Harvard entrance examinations, two scholars who really knew and could interpret the philosophy and the religion of the ancients. The next step in my education consisted in the investigation of oriental religions, and in this study George Cabot Lodge played a leading part. We had more interests in common, from tastes in music to the love of good books, than was the case in any other friendship. (9)

Curiously, one of Conger's classmates at Harvard was Elliott Baird Coues, son of the Elliott B. Coues known for his unjustified public attack on the Theosophical Society, H. S. Olcott, H. P. Blavatsky, and W. Q. Judge in the New York *Sun* of Sunday, July 20, 1890. (This one-page purported interview was coarse and violent; a suit for libel was brought against both Dr. Coues and *The Sun*. See *The Path*, vol. V, August 1890, p. 153, for retraction by *The Sun*).

## THEOSOPHY

While at Harvard Conger discovered theosophy. He was admitted to fellowship in the Theosophical Society on June 16, 1892. (10) He described that early period in the following manner:

Claude Falls Wright, a volunteer field-worker for the American Theosophical Society, came to Boston and proposed a plan for organizing a Harvard Branch of the T.S. among the students. He got together six of us for an organizational meeting, and made application for a Charter. Mr. Judge was doubtful if anything would come of it, but he issued a Charter. The new Lodge had about a dozen meetings in the Spring of that year until the

examinations and hot weather put an end to the meetings. Mr. Wright was called elsewhere, and I was then transferred from the Harvard Lodge to the Cambridge Lodge, which at that time was called Branch. (11)

During this period Arthur Conger and George Lodge discussed various aspects of Oriental religion and philosophy with everyone they met. They did their best to convert the young Episcopal ministers who invited them to dinner and talks in the evenings. (12)

Conger, age 20, was recommended by George D. Ayers for the Esoteric Section (ES) of the Theosophical Society in late 1892. W. Q. Judge waited two years until November 1894 before admitting him. (13) One of his sponsors at this time was Margaret Loring Guild (?- 1945), a Boston theosophist who would later become Mrs. A. L. Conger. (14) In 1894 she was the Secretary of the New England Theosophical Corporation, Boston, Massachusetts, and one of the more articulate theosophical speakers of the time.



Conger (age 18) Harvard Student

Conger graduated from Harvard the same year and faced a difficult problem with his parents. During his preparatory schooling, his father wrote to him on December 12, 1887, expressing his wish that one of the two boys would follow him in the publishing business.

My Dear Whittie -- Agreeable to my promise I take the earliest opportunity to inform you that I had a very pleasant interview with the Hon Wm Henry Smith, Genl Mangr of the Associated Press, & he has agreed to give me the afternoon dispatches for Akron whenever I want them, but in view of the long service of the Beacon he could not give me the exclusive right, but I do not care for this. He wants me to form a pool to buy up the Cleveland Leader -- but this is very private. I will look it over. Sometime I want one of you Boys to run a paper -- but this is way in the future. The *first* business in order will be to finish at Harvard. Then we will form a Co-Partnership of "Conger & Sons" & we will *all* stand & stick together in every thing -- & *always* stand by each other, & that [is] what I want you Boys to do *now* & forever, because in *unity* there is great strength -- I rejoice every day that you are so nicely fixed at Cambridge. With lots of love for you all believe me as ever your Father. A.L.C.

Both parents, however, had expected Arthur (or Whit, as he was called by the family because of his constant whittling as a lad) to study for the ministry. He told them he no longer believed in those things. His mother argued that he did not know enough about Christianity to reject it, that he did not have to be a minister -- he could be anything he wanted -- but he should at least attempt to please his parents by trying to find out what the religion meant. He entered as a candidate for holy orders in the Episcopal Theological Seminary at Cambridge at the age of twenty-two and completed the first year. Things were going as well as could be expected. He studied the *Sacred Books of the East*, the Greek New Testament, and the Hebrew Torah. (15)

He also continued his study of music composition under the American composer Edward MacDowell (1861-1908), well known for his piano works. They became close friends, with Arthur being treated as part of the family. In 1895 the MacDowells invited him to accompany them to Vevey, Switzerland, for the summer, and he gladly accepted. They would work until four in the afternoon, then get together for tennis or cycling. After dinner they would engage in conversation and perhaps a round of hearts. (16)

While in Europe, he wrote his mother that his mind was fully made up -- he could not be anything but a theosophist -- it was a waste of time to continue in the seminary. His parents' response was to meet him, upon his return, at the steamer in New York and spend a tumultuous, tearful three hours in a hotel room. In the end a compromise was reached: one more year at the seminary, at the end of which he could pursue whatever course he chose. (17)

During this period the whole class of 25 seminarians went through a difficult time with arguments over the relative merits of theosophy and Christianity. The head of the school must have complained, for the Bishop of Ohio knew about the discussions there, that Conger was a theosophist, and that he lectured on theosophical topics at the local Branch. The Bishop told Conger that such participation was improper for a candidate for the ministry. He was given an ultimatum: give up theosophy as far as active practice was concerned or resign from the seminary. (18)

My father and mother took the same view as the Bishop, which made a decision easy. I resigned and went to New York and offered my services as a volunteer worker at the General Offices of the Society. I never regretted the decision. (19)

In a letter to J. H. Fussell dated May 17, 1896, the young Conger wrote:

My family have at last given their permission to my being a T.S. worker openly and my going to N.Y. or doing anything for theosophy. -- only, so long as they are opposed to Theosophy, they do not want me to give to the Cause or spend on T.S. books any money which I receive from them, . . . Henceforth this poor body and its faculties such as they are and whatever they can be made into are the servants of the Lodge and Humanity. I shall certainly do all I can, and if you know of anything I can do, blacken boots or running errands that will help on, I shall be glad to do it.

After the death of W. Q. Judge (March 21, 1896), Katherine Tingley and a council of twelve met daily concerning the future of the Theosophical Society. Many years later she gave her impressions of Arthur Conger at that first meeting in the TS offices:

I can remember the day that Colonel Conger offered his services at 144 Madison Ave. He was a very unassuming character, rather retiring in nature. He seemed somewhat of a mystic to me, because he said so little and yet he carried with him in his presence, without words, a certain quality of trust -- as though through his own soul he had a knowledge which perhaps others had not reached. (20)

At a morning council meeting a few days before the annual convention held at Madison Square Garden, April 26-27, 1896, Mrs. Tingley -- knowing that 54 members and delegates from Boston and elsewhere had arrived -- asked one of the members present if he would be kind enough to go downstairs and find a young man from New England named Arthur Conger and bring him to the meeting. (21) Either at this time, or shortly after, Conger became Katherine Tingley's secretary. (22)

About six weeks after the convention, in June, E. T. Hargrove wrote to Conger:

it gives me real satisfaction to know that you are at Headquarters, assisting Fussell, who really needs help at this time of pressure. It was a bold move, but a bold move is often necessary. The opening which was your chance came & you did not miss it. (23)

A year later the 1897 annual convention resolved that the Lotus Circles, started by W. Q. Judge, would henceforth be independent of and separate from the official work of the TS. During the convention E. T. Hargrove made public his appreciation of Conger's work in his President's Report:

I must also mention Brother A. L. Conger, Jr., who has devoted his entire time to assisting

Brother Fussell during the absence of the Crusaders. He has done so in such a way as to take upon himself a considerable portion of the labor which no one man could have shouldered singly. (24)

Three days after the convention, on April 29, a meeting was held at the headquarters in New York. It was determined then to organize a new effort toward a practical demonstration of brotherhood. The International Brotherhood League was designed around broad nonsectarian work among convicts, the poor in the cities, and the children in the Lotus Circles. The following day, when an election of officers for the new organization was held, Arthur Conger was elected Secretary. (25)

Nine months later, on January 13, 1898, a constitution for a new theosophical organization was presented to a meeting of prominent Theosophists at the home of Katherine Tingley. The new organization was called The Universal Theosophical Brotherhood, which a month later was changed to the Universal Brotherhood. Among the signators were Basil Crump, E. August Neresheimer, Robert Crosbie, Joseph H. Fussell, and Arthur L. Conger, Jr. (26)

## MILITARY SERVICE

Arthur's stay at the headquarters lasted two years. During that time the Griscoms did much to make it pleasant and interesting for him. C. A. Griscom was an early member who had the complete confidence of W. Q. Judge. Conger's feelings for Mr. Griscom were those for a "second father." (27) In April of 1898, Conger's family began showing active displeasure with his devotion to theosophy, cutting him off financially. Out of money and not wanting to burden the Society, Arthur left to take part in the Spanish American War under the Regimental Company of Captain Newbold Morris. (28) Little did he realize that he would be in the military for thirty years, or that he would later work with Morris on the General Staff at the Chaumont headquarters in France during World War I. (29) Mrs. Tingley many years later would remark on his departure from Headquarters:

It all happened through the failure on my part to say a few words to him and the failure on his part to ask a few words of inquiry. A few words on the part of either of us might have made everything so different. (30)

On February 8, 1902, Conger married Margaret Loring Guild at Boston, Massachusetts. She is remembered today as the compiler of the *Combined Chronology* for use with the Mahatma and Blavatsky letters to Sinnett. Originally published in 1939, it remains in print. (31)

Arthur Conger's military career in itself was remarkable. (32) He rose through the ranks rapidly. During World War I, General Pershing chose him to be on his staff in France as Chief of the Department of Intelligence. Here he was appointed temporary lieutenant colonel August 5, 1917. While in the military he conducted a seminar on military history at Harvard during the summer of 1915, co-founded and edited a quarterly named *The Military Historian & Economist* (1916), (33) and wrote three historical

documents: "The Function of Military History" (1916), (34) "President Lincoln as War Statesman" (1916), (35) and "The Military Education of Grant as General" (1921). (36) He was decorated for gallantry with the Silver Star Citation (1900) and the Distinguished Service Medal (1919), the Legion of Honor from the Government of France (1919), and the highest award given by the French government, the Croix de Guerre (1919), which he received from France's military hero Marshal Petain (1856-1951). (37)

Following World War I he graduated from the Army War College in 1920, was made lieutenant colonel on July 1 of that year, was promoted to colonel on April 27, 1921, and commanded the 20th Infantry Regiment for two years. He served his last four years as Military Attache to both Berlin, Germany, and Berne, Switzerland. He retired from active service on October 31, 1928. (38)

The *Harvard College Class of 1894: Fiftieth Anniversary Report* described Colonel Conger in the following manner:

Our foremost army officer, with a training based on a study of the Classics and of oriental religions and practice in musical composition; military historian; adept in the acts of friendship and foreign diplomacy; well-deserving servant of our country. -- p. 102



Colonel A. L. Conger, San Antonio, Texas, c. 1922

## RETURN TO ACTIVE THEOSOPHICAL WORK

Colonel Conger's return to active Theosophical work occurred late in 1922, two years before becoming Military Attache. On November 23, 1922, Mrs. Tingley left Point Loma to go to the eastern and southern US. The party stopped two days in San Antonio as guests of Colonel William O. Gilbert. (39)

while she was stopping at San Antonio, Texas, a military officer of high rank was announced at the door, and he introduced himself as Col. Arthur Conger. The Theosophical Leader could not have been more delighted if it [had] been her own brother, for Col. Conger, as a young man just out of college, was her secretary in New York City in the early days . . . (40)

Two messages from Katherine Tingley to Colonel Conger mark this event for us, the first a telegram dated January 8, 1923, saying: "Constantly recalling those happy hours with you looking forward to another happy time in our sunny California. Affectionately . . ." The second is a letter dated the next day, reading in part:

I am of [the] opinion, my dear Comrade, that you have carried Theosophy in your heart and in your life to a larger degree than I supposed; and that all the good seed that you have sown in right action must necessarily bring you a rich harvest. . . .

. . . Joseph Fussell, with tears in his eyes and a great big smile, seemed to be all "set up" because I had met you. So many questions he asked me about you. He told of your being at my house when I was away in Europe on my first Crusade . . . and of the old days. . . .

P.S. Dear Arthur Conger: In spite of your being separated from us outwardly for so many years, you surely must be connected with the Universal Brotherhood Organization in a very active way on inner lines; for I am reminded that you were present at its formation at my residence on West End Avenue, New York, in 1898. That surely must mean something.

Four months later Colonel and Mrs. Conger stayed several months at Point Loma as guests of Mrs. Tingley. The visit officially began with their being honored at an evening concert in the Lomaland Temple of Peace on May 21. This was followed by a reception and reunion with many older workers from the early days in Boston and New York. (41) On July 16 Mrs. Tingley opened the Fourth Session of the International Parliament of Peace and Universal Brotherhood. Colonel Conger, along with a number of speakers including Kenneth Morris, Joseph H. Fussell, and G. de Purucker, gave a short address on peace. (42) From this point until Katherine Tingley's death in 1929 there was a continuous correspondence between the two of them. The overriding theme of the letters was the importance of his

working for theosophy.

Upon returning from her European lecture tour on October 26, 1924, Mrs. Tingley stopped in Boston to see Conger. She learned from him that he was soon to be appointed Military Attache to the US Embassy in Berlin. At the beginning of 1925 the Colonel was in Washington, DC; months later he was back in Berlin. On March 31, 1925, Mrs. Tingley in a letter to the Colonel detailed plans for another lecture tour of Europe, then added:

Now, I am burdening you with all this, for you and Margaret are so intimately connected with the Work, that I have dared just to give you the whole situation.

On May 26 of that year a letter addressed to him from the Department of State reads in part:

you are hereby designated to be Military Attache to the American Legation at Berne, Switzerland, in addition to your duties as Military Attache to the American Embassy at Berlin.

During this year Mrs. Tingley arrived in Europe and Colonel Conger spent time with her as well as assisting with publicity in Germany. In 1926 Mrs. Tingley went on another European lecture tour and while in Berlin stayed at the Congers' home. In a letter dated June 6, 1926, she wrote:

My visit here at the home of Colonel and Mrs. Conger was unexpected and has turned out to be in every way a blessing to myself and workers. . . .

Colonel Conger is the same royal, noble, trustworthy soul as of old, keenly alive to the best interests of our work, . . . It is so fine to realize that in all these years of distraction and disappointments and unrest and strains, he holds as tenaciously to Theosophy as he did when as a young man he explained to his father and mother, that Theosophy was henceforth to be his guide in life, and he would not desert us. He won his battle and now will begin to receive the help for a larger work, because of his past loyalty. (43)

On June 21, 1926, Mrs. Tingley wrote of Colonel and Mrs. Conger's having given a reception in her honor at their home. It was "attended by many of the most notable people of the city in private and public life, [and] was a tremendous success." (44) During this tour Conger must have traveled with Mrs. Tingley, as he signed a telegram to Point Loma from Czechoslovakia.

On November 4, 1927, Colonel Conger was again at Point Loma.

During a reception given him by Mrs. Tingley at her home, she gives this insight:

while he is fully doing this other duty as an officer of the American Government, yet that



other part of his nature has been working with us all along. So we have had the silent watcher or the silent comrade all the way along to help us; . . . (45)



Colonel Conger with Katherine Tingley

In 1929 Mrs. Tingley wrote a long letter describing her plans for another trip to Europe. At this time Conger, having retired from the military in October 1928, was her guest at Point Loma. He left not only to recuperate from a bad siege of asthma, but also to finish his book entitled *The Rise of U. S. Grant*. (46) In June 1929 he received letters regarding Mrs. Tingley's injuries in an automobile accident in Germany and, a short while later, news of her death at Visingsö, Sweden. He remained in deep sorrow for quite some time, for over the many years they had developed a profound and rare relationship.

After the passing of Katherine Tingley, G. de Purucker wrote a letter on July 30, 1929, expressing his friendship for Conger. In November the Colonel, still feeling the loss of Mrs. Tingley, wrote a short note to Dr. de Purucker, closing with a statement of his loyalty to him as the new leader of the Theosophical Society. (47) Five days later Purucker wrote to him about Mrs. Tingley's passing and closed with the following:

Thank you deeply, dear Conger, for your kind words of loyalty with which you end your note. I certainly do understand you, and knowing you as I do in these respects, the few brief words from you mean more to me than a whole letter full from some other. You have the true spirit, as the Buddhic Splendor is burning in your heart! I know that you are one

of the reliables upon whom I can always count. Thank you! (48)

The next decade saw a new direction in the Society's work. The emphasis was upon public activity, organizational growth, and members learning the doctrinal aspects of theosophy and their relationship to the path of altruism. On January 15, 1932, faced with the rather sudden resignation of the American Section president, J. Henry Orme, Dr. de Purucker implored Colonel Conger, "one of the trusted officers of the 'Old Guard' . . . [and] a servant of Those whom we all serve," to run for the position "for which you are so eminently fitted." (49) Conger responded affirmatively first by telegram and then in a letter written from Takoma Park, DC, dated January 24, 1932:

There could be but one answer to your letter of the fifteenth and I trust that my telegram made sufficiently clear my position. . . .

Yet there are two conditions which are likely to circumscribe my usefulness in the position you propose for me, which I wish to mention, not because they made me hesitate in my reply, but because you should know about them -- One is my poor health -- the ailment contracted early in 1929 still hangs over me; the other is my present straitened financial circumstances which will interfere somewhat with the way I should like to "carry on."

Arthur L. Conger was elected to office on March 1, 1932. (50) During the 1930s he struggled with Parkinson's disease, which early on reached serious proportions and required him to give up the presidency of the American Section in January of 1933. (51) When his health improved, and on request of Purucker, he was again elected president on September 23, 1939. (52)

During his presidency he fostered the study of the theosophical philosophy and encouraged creative presentations of these ideas. In 1938 *Lucifer* became the official organ of the American Section and remained so until April 1951. (53) One example of the creative new approaches encouraged by Conger was *Theosophical Nuggets* (1940-1944), edited by James A. Long. *Nuggets* was a pocket-size magazine filled with theosophical concepts, letters of H. P. Blavatsky, quotes from *The Mahatma Letters*, and original articles by members of the American Section as well as European members.

It was during the 1930s that Conger became good friends with Dr. H. N. Stokes, editor of the *O. E. [Oriental Esoteric] Library Critic* and sometimes called "the watchdog of the theosophical movement." Dr. Stokes regularly attended the *Mahatma Letters* study group run by the Congers in their home on Jackson Ave, Takoma Park. In 1942, Dr. Stokes appointed Conger as his literary executor, and entrusted James A. Long and Mrs. Goldberg (personal assistant to Dr. Stokes) as collaborators. (54)

As happens with growing organizations, personality problems and other conflicts occasionally arose in the TS. Cases involving the American Section were referred by Dr. de Purucker to Conger because of his administrative and personal abilities. In addition, Purucker kept Conger informed about financial and

operational affairs of the Headquarters at Point Loma. The Cabinet continued this practice during its administration (1942-1945). In April 1940, before making the news public, Purucker wrote Conger that the headquarters and all facilities would be moved from Point Loma to Los Angeles County near Covina. On June 29, 1942, shortly after the headquarters moved, Purucker wrote Conger about certain ongoing problems in the American Section:

Please take it for granted, Arthur, that anything you find best for the spiritual and other health of the Section will meet with my approval, and I think I can give this blank endorsement at any time, knowing you so well, as I do, and your utter fidelity as well as high intelligence and diplomatic tact, and your ability also to stand firm should need be, like the true soldier you are.

Eleven days later he wrote to the Colonel:

Permit me to say, my dear Brother and friend of many years, and even ages in the past, that all your answers to this correspondence, I mean this which you have allowed me to see, have been patterns of firmness, kindness, diplomacy, and clear-headedness; and these words are not empty, Arthur, for I mean one hundred per cent. of the significance of each one; . . .

Naturally I approve of your answers in every respect, in general and in detail, and I only wish that I had the ability to handle these situations as you have.

Two months later, on September 27, 1942, Gottfried de Purucker died, and for the next three years the Cabinet administered the Theosophical Society while Colonel Conger remained head of the American Section. During these years -- the height of World War II -- travel and communication in the United States were difficult, and to Europe and elsewhere nearly impossible.

## LEADERSHIP

On January 25, 1935, seven years prior to his death, G. de Purucker wrote a document which was later to become known as his instructions to the Cabinet. It dealt with how to proceed under certain circumstances after his death. In these instructions Purucker foresaw the possibility that his successor might not choose to assume office immediately. He wrote:

At the end of the term of three years, should my Successor as Leader of the Theosophical Society not yet assume office, i.e., should not have assumed office before the expiry of the term of three years after my decease, the Cabinet collectively and individually are hereby directed and instructed and requested, after all due deliberation and careful thought to elect some member who is in good standing in the Theosophical Society to be the Leader of the Theosophical Society and to enjoy all rights and undertake all the obligations and duties that such position calls for as outlined in the Constitution of the T.S. as has already

been stated in the second paragraph of Page 2 hereof.

I pray and beseech the members of the Cabinet in office after I pass on to subordinate all personal feelings or idiosyncrasies of temperament, and possibly even their own convictions, to the majority-will of the Cabinet in its various deliberations and acts as expressed by their majority-vote; and I ask all members of the Cabinet to look upon themselves as clothed with the responsibility and therefore as carrying the dignity which belong to their high office as personal representatives of the former Leader.

On June 30, 1943, nine months after the passing of Purucker and a little over two years before he was to take office as Leader, Colonel Conger wrote to Iverson Harris, Chairman of the Cabinet, in response to a private letter from him:

Thank you very much for your Air Mail letter of June 22. With your general attitude on the subject of G. de P.'s successor I am in entire agreement, but to explain my attitude in detail I should like to burden you with some extraneous thoughts.

The appearance of every new Leader has always been the occasion for a house-cleaning of the Society. This pressure is not applied solely with the change of leadership, but in individual cases may occur at any time. But the change of leadership always strikes home among the weak-kneed ones who cherish doubts secretly and provides the circumstances for the insanity which overtakes them.

The fact is that every Leader appears to be surrounded by mirrors which reflect his own image to the doubting Thomas.

What follows is important.

It is true, I believe, that no Leader of the movement has yet actually named his or her successor. The intuitions of the members have supplied the missing links; where intuition is lacking the result has been to plunge the would-be candidate into the abyss. The present circumstances of the Society are quite different than what they were in 1929. Despite the war, the educated public awaits with bated breath to see who the latest Avatara from Tibet is to be; then there is curiosity on every hand to know what miracles have been performed to prove his claims to the office. G. de P. gives the perfect response to this which is the proviso that if no one has established his claims in three years time, someone is to be elected to the office by the very prosaic Cabinet. My guess is that the new Leader, however selected and recognized in the meantime, will not under ordinary circumstances want his recognition made public until the three years have elapsed as provided for.

I have it from K.T. that when H.P.B. was visited by the Master on her sick-bed in the Maritime Alps, he caused to appear in a vision the seven Leaders who would take care of

her work until she should come again. And if the White Lodge is interested in caring for and the training of three messengers yet to come, I see no cause for alarm as to the immediate successor to G. de P.

I do not mean by this that the Cabinet is infallible and could not make a mistake, but even if it should the work will be carried on with the advantage of getting rid of a lot of deadwood. However, that is a remote contingency since we have it on the best authority that so long as there remain three conscientious workers in our Society, it can never be destroyed and a link for communication will always be provided.

Your ideas upon the subject of not expecting too much of the new Leader or expecting to find him a replica of G. de P. are wholesome and timely. Misunderstanding on this point and the idea that he can only speak or act on the dictation of a Master has been productive of ruin of many a promising pupil. Also you are quite correct in speaking of the Leader as *Primus inter pares* as G. de P. has made abundantly clear in his writings.

As ever faithfully yours,

(signed) A. L. C.

On October 22, 1945, Colonel Conger was elected Leader of the Theosophical Society by the Cabinet. (55) His wife Margaret had died in June and he was confined to a wheelchair by Parkinson's disease. For a few, it was a prejudice against this illness and his being head of the ES that lay at the heart of the turmoil to come. (56) However, his personal assistants felt it a privilege to serve him. An indelible mark was made upon them and others by Conger's integrity and courage, his strong but gentle demeanor, and unqualified dedication to the theosophic cause. Contrary to rumors spread about him, many felt his physical impairment enhanced his mental and spiritual insight. (57)

Although my purpose is to give a general outline of Colonel Conger's life, I would be remiss not to remark briefly upon this change of administration, as there have been varying and sometimes inaccurate descriptions of "dismissals" from the headquarters staff at Covina. For example, in an article entitled "Discord is the Harmony of the Universe" Adam Warcup remarked: "Under Col. Conger, the Point Loma group had its night of the long knives in which a number of prominent members were expelled." (58) In an unpublished paper, given only in part at the Theosophical History Conference at the Point Loma Nazarene College, June 14, 1992, Dr. Gregory Tillett commented:

In March, 1946, Conger demanded the resignation of the dissidents; they declined to comply, were dismissed and ordered to leave the Society's headquarters forthwith, although for many of them it was their home, and has [sic] been so for years. There followed a purge of dissident members. Many of these -- including Iverson Harris, Boris de Zirkoff, Emmett Small, Sven Eek, Cardinal Le Gros, Judith Tyberg, Geoffrey Barborka, L. G. Plummer, Elsie Benjamin -- continued significant Theosophical work . . .

Another example is found in Appendix IV of the Point Loma Publications edition (1975) of Charles J. Ryan's book, *H. P. Blavatsky and the Theosophical Movement*, and reprinted in *The Eclectic Theosophist*, No. 29, July 15, 1975, where it is introduced by the editors W. Emmett Small and Helen Todd, as "faithful to fact and dispassionately presented, . . ." I have added names in square brackets:

Those so uncharitably and swiftly deprived of former duties and responsibilities included, among others, the Chairman and the Secretary of the Cabinet [I. L. Harris, W. E. Small]; the Recording Secretary of the Esoteric Section [Mrs. I. L. Harris]; and the President [H. T. Edge], the Vice-President [Marjorie Tyberg], the Secretary [I. L. Harris], the Assistant Secretary, the Director of Studies [J. Tyberg], and the Registrar of Theosophical University [F. Collisson]. -- p. 7

As Charles J. Ryan was an ardent supporter of Colonel Conger, it is strange to see his book used in this manner. Professor Ryan remained at the international headquarters of the Theosophical Society in Covina until his death on December 24, 1949, and provided notes and corrections for his book which were incorporated in the second and revised edition published in 1975 by Theosophical University Press for the centennial of the TS.

Adam Warcup's phrase, "night of the long knives," is uncalled for in light of the facts. As to the inaccuracies of the second quotation, I sympathize with Dr. Tillett, as he suggests in his conclusion that he had limited access to verifiable information. The following documentation should help to clarify the record.

Resignations from positions of responsibility in Colonel Conger's administration were indeed asked of some headquarters members after nearly eight months of their continuous public expressions of dissatisfaction. Iverson L. Harris and his wife, Helen, were asked to leave the headquarters in the fall of 1946. (59) Emmett Small was asked to resign from the editorial office on July 8, 1946. He left the Headquarters of his own accord July 28, 1946. (60) In a letter to Mr. Small on July 25, 1946, Conger offered help to the family:

From yours of July 24th I note that you will be leaving Headquarters this Sunday. Please know that you have my heartiest good wishes for your future position and happiness.

You do not mention your wife and children leaving at the same time. I assume that you are already aware of our desire to be of whatever assistance we can while you are getting set up, and assure you that your family are welcome to stay here until you are able to care for them.

Boris de Zirkoff, on the other hand, had already left the headquarters years earlier under G. de Purucker's administration, as evidenced by a letter from Purucker to Conger on July 28, 1942:

As I have written you recently, we here at Headquarters are all of the opinion that Zirkoff has practically abandoned his status as one of the Headquarters Staff here . . . during the last few months [he] has not been seen around at all, except for a flying visit, I believe for about an hour, from Los Angeles. . . . but I am letting it be known now that he no longer is an International Headquarters Staff-worker, but is working entirely for Lodge No. 60, which has agreed to undertake his entire support.

Sven Eek also left some time earlier, between the end of 1941 and the beginning of 1942. On April 9, 1942, Eek wrote to Dr. de Purucker from Los Angeles: "I have not had the pleasure of seeing you for a long time, . . ." In the same letter he recounts his experiences at Point Loma ending in 1941. He eventually became the president of Lodge 60 in Los Angeles.

George Cardinal Le Gros never lived at the headquarters, except for a brief visit, though he was a frequent contributor to the magazines. Confused, he was not sure which way to turn. Visiting with a friend and old-time member of the Society, he heard a different story from that of the negative reports he had received from Covina, after which he wrote:

Since talking with you Sunday I have experienced a terrific inner shake-up and readjustment of viewpoint toward the state of affairs in the T.S.

For the first time in a long time I feel the strange, poignant nearness of that spiritual life which seemed to retreat after G. de P.'s death.

I am complete again, and free in my conscience to work for Theosophy through the T.S.  
(61)

Ten days later, on December 13, 1946, he wrote similar sentiments to Colonel Conger:

please know that I am always ready, at any time, and in the face of any difficulty, to respond wholeheartedly to any and every request that you might make in connection with the work of the Movement.

Under any organizational structure there come times when a new leader reorganizes the team. G. de Purucker had asked for the resignation or retirement of a number of members, some prominent. For example, shortly before he died, he asked Henry T. Edge to retire from the Cabinet. (62) In the case of Judith Tyberg, Colonel Conger requested the Board of Trustees of Theosophical University to accept her resignation as a Trustee. Following this action, she chose to resign from the faculty of Theosophical University and to leave the headquarters. (63)

Geoffrey Barborka was another individual who left under G. de Purucker's administration. He felt it his duty to leave before the headquarters was moved from Point Loma. Purucker wrote Barborka saying that he had considered him, along with his elderly parents, as part of the staff that would be moving to

Covina. However, Barborka's mind was made up and he left before the Society's headquarters was transferred. (64)

L. Gordon Plummer left Headquarters during the Cabinet's administration. Later, on November 27, 1947, he wrote a statement he wished made public:

It is quite true that I left Headquarters nearly three years ago, and it is well known by all the members of the then-existing Cabinet, if not by everyone at Headquarters that I did so for reasons of health. I discussed this matter with Col. Conger after he became Leader, and he gave me his assurance that I did the right thing. (65)

The last name mentioned by Dr. Tillett is that of Elsie Benjamin, who had been G. de Purucker's private secretary. Never under Conger's administration did she waver or show anything but the highest respect for and loyalty to him as Leader. She knew well of Purucker's high esteem for Conger, as she had taken dictation and typed most of Purucker's correspondence. She wrote to Colonel Conger from England, where she lived in 1946:

I have been interested to see the reactions of people over here, coming to me quite unexpectedly, and it is fine to see that those who are selflessly working for the Cause recognize what you are; and that some who are old-timers in Theosophy, but who have drifted into a selfish attitude of merely wanting to get more and more E.S. instructions and yet do nothing for the T.S. -- some of these do not. So it proves that all this talk at Covina about so-and-so having given so many years of service, therefore his judgment is infallible -- is all nonsense, to put it mildly. (66)

Some of these individuals did have strong differences with Colonel Conger and his theosophic policies. Some even attempted to become more organized in their dissatisfaction. An informal meeting was held at Judge Frank G. Finlayson's home in Los Angeles on Sunday, September 8, 1946. Present at that meeting were Judge and Mrs. Finlayson, Dr. and Mrs. Sven Eek, Mr. and Mrs. W. Emmett Small, Miss Florence Collisson, Miss Katherine Heck, Mr. and Mrs. Iverson Harris, and Mr. Boris de Zirkoff, who presided. Miss Judith Tyberg was present during the latter part of the afternoon. The following remarks by Iverson Harris were made in response to a direct question from de Zirkoff as to whether he was ready to join a Central International Committee which de Zirkoff and others present were inaugurating:

I for one do not feel that I can at present conscientiously join any such central committee as is here proposed.

If there was any outstanding individual among us around whom we could all rally, unite, and accept his proven leadership, without danger of causing further division in our own protestant ranks, I think there would be a better chance of our doing something effective to bring about changes for the improving and safeguarding the real interests of the T.S. But I know of no such individual yet. (67)



The acceptance of resignations from four Trustees of Theosophical University, submitted at the time of appointment as was customary, happened in the following manner. On June 19, 1946, Colonel Conger wrote to Iverson Harris as Secretary of Theosophical University requesting the resignations of H. T. Edge, President; Marjorie Tyberg, Vice President; Judith Tyberg, Director of Studies; and Florence Collisson, Registrar. The same day, the Secretary acknowledged in writing the request and said that according to the Articles of Incorporation, Trustees and Officers of the University "hold office during the pleasure of the Board of Trustees." A Trustee meeting was held the same day. From the minutes of that meeting come the following details. The Trustees present were Mrs. Marjorie M. Tyberg, Mrs. Lolita W. Hart, Mr. A. J. Stover, Mr. William Hartley, Miss Florence Collisson, Miss Judith Tyberg, Mrs. Ethel Lambert, Mr. Iverson L. Harris. Doctors H. T. Edge and Gertrude van Pelt were absent due to illness. Vice President Marjorie Tyberg presided as Chair. Each resignation was dealt with one at a time. First was a vote on Dr. H. T. Edge: it was evenly split due to a proxy for Dr. Edge held by Marjorie Tyberg, who as Chair abstained. Then came a vote on Marjorie Tyberg and the result was identical. When the vote for Judith Tyberg came, she switched from her previous votes and voted in favor of her own resignation, breaking the tie. A similar event occurred with Florence Collisson, who switched her vote from the first two and voted for her own resignation, again breaking the tie. Judith Tyberg requested the Chair cast a vote to accept the Chair's and Dr. Edge's resignations to break the tie. The Chair then cast a vote to accept her own and Dr. Edge's resignation. The tie broken, the Board of Trustees accepted the four resignations.

The challenge to those involved in a spiritual organization in transition can be heartrending, and no blame can be cast. No doubt all who had made pledges to the highest within themselves to serve the cause of universal brotherhood had to consider well H. P. Blavatsky's admonition to her esoteric students:

No member shall, under any circumstances, bring any charge of whatever nature against another member, whether to H.P.B., William Q. Judge, or any other member of the Section. This rule does not imply that the Masters condone, excuse, or tolerate any fault or crime. But no member is the judge of the acts of another member or theosophist, in this Section less than in any other. For, while in every Exoteric Branch, its President and Council decide upon any charges against their Fellows, in this Section each member is to be judged by his Karma and the Masters alone. (68)

During this period, of course, TS work was proceeding as usual. On August 9, 1946, Colonel Conger renewed an old friendship with A. E. S. Smythe, head of the Theosophical Society in Canada. Conger wrote:

I look back on memories of the evenings spent with you at 144 Madison Avenue in the early days with infinite pleasure. As I was quite a bit younger than you I do not suppose you remember me as vividly as I do you. However, the main fact is that I never cease to regard you as a friend and an elder brother -- one of those egos who walk together side by

side one lifetime after another.

This close friendship no doubt played a part in the friendly relations between the two organizations. In 1948 it was expressed by a generous gift from Colonel E. L. Thompson and the Theosophical Society in Canada to Colonel A. L. Conger and the Theosophical Society, Covina, of a limited edition of the Buddhist *Tripitaka* in 48 volumes, published by the King of Siam in 1932.

Conger's administration was one of transition, not only for the Society but also for the world just emerging from a devastating war. When he took office he made a rather simple statement regarding his administration. He said, in effect, that the Society must be turned from the receiving end of theosophy to the giving end. (69) This emphasis shifted the Society from leaning on the past, towards cultivating a modern presentation with which to begin the second half of the century. It manifested in a national speakers program, an overall expansion of lodges and membership, and an active publishing program. There was also a successful effort for Theosophical University to benefit from the GI Bill and to expand the number of staff and students. In addition, Conger encouraged John P. Van Mater, then Secretary General, to issue a *Theosophical Headquarters Bulletin* to open up dialogue with members around the world.

The first year of Conger's administration began a flurry of lecturing activity. Speakers were sent out to Canada, Europe, and across the United States. (70) During this time Elsie Benjamin came from England to spend two weeks at the headquarters in Covina, and to conduct a US lecture tour after her stay. (71) In the following years the TS gained immensely from this first year of public speaking activity. Lodges not only developed, but a model for members to build upon was established as well. Between October 22, 1945, and the end of 1946, a total of 17 new lodge charters and one new national section charter were issued. (72) By 1946, construction began on a new residence hall to handle the increase in students and visitors coming to headquarters.

The following year saw National Section conventions in the US and Europe. In the United States a convention of the American Section was held in Washington, DC, in April 1947. (73) Colonel Conger attended, along with Martha Franklin and Alfred Spinks, one of his personal staff, Colonel Marion O. French, later to be appointed president of Theosophical University, (74) and Grace F. Knoche, then working at the American Section office in Colonel Conger's home in Takoma Park. When Conger heard that the hotel would refuse entry of an African-American FTS into the auditorium rented for the convention, he immediately invited the member to become his personal assistant day and night during the weekend event, thus allowing him to participate in the convention proceedings.

A new course at the Theosophical University for those interested in field work was begun due to requests from this national convention. In addition, on August 31, 1947, a Western Area Field Work Conference was held at the headquarters at Covina to explore new ways to introduce theosophy to the public. (75)

Europe had been devastated by the Second World War; Colonel Conger knew from experience what the

difficulties were, and responded by sending representatives there to encourage new efforts. A series of European conventions were held in 1947 with headquarters representatives John and Ingrid Van Mater attending. The Swedish Convention was held May 25-26. (76) New by-laws were proposed and accepted in response to Colonel Conger's call for more activity throughout the Society. The Netherlands Convention on June 22 was one of the largest conventions held that year, with several hundred delegates attending. (77) The English Convention formally opened on August 3, 1947. The Saturday before, the General Council held a meeting passing new by-laws and electing Elsie Benjamin as President of the English Section. With Germany broken up after the war, not all delegates were able to attend the German Convention held July 3, 1947. (78) Certainly, as the war had prevented theosophists from carrying out many of their activities, these conventions were a profoundly moving experience for all who attended. Perhaps nowhere was this more poignantly felt than in Germany.

On May 29-30, 1948, the American Section held a Triennial Convention at the Society's international headquarters at Covina. Colonel Conger delivered opening remarks in which he spoke of HPB having "succeeded in changing the moulds of mind of two generations, but not in time to prevent the outbreak of two world wars of disastrous proportions, . . ." (79) Then he spoke of future work:

If we ask how many ways there are of spreading Theosophy, the answer is two. One is by personal contact, the other is by making use of the written word. (80)

He emphasized the importance of the small events in life:

The Theosophic life is made up of small events through which the spirit of Theosophy flows. Just so the impact of the Movement on the world is the accumulation of such small contacts . . . performed by true-hearted Theosophists in every land. Through these united hearts and minds which make up the T.S. the force of the Lodge flows. In this light our daily efforts take on real dignity and we see them contributing to the whole. (81)

Throughout his administration of renewal, one of Colonel Conger's chief endeavors was maintaining an active publishing program. New printing equipment was installed and, along with keeping the primary source literature of theosophy in print, he added new titles. Although the war had disrupted the ability to publish, it did not prevent European members from making translations of the writings of HPB, Judge, and Purucker. As soon as possible, these books began to be issued in various European sections.

In America the editing and printing of *Lucifer*, the organ of the American Section, moved to Covina. In 1948 Conger rebuilt the children's program, replacing the *Lotus-Circle Messenger* and *Junior Theosophist*, edited by Grace Knoche (Sr.), with *The Challengers Own*, along with related new activities. A summary of publishing activity during Conger's administration is as follows:

**1946**

*The Voice of the Silence* -- Blavatsky

*Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge* -- Blavatsky

*The Key to Theosophy* -- Blavatsky

*Studies in Occultism* -- Blavatsky

*The Bhagavad-Gita* -- Judge

*The Crest-Jewel of Wisdom* -- Sankaracharya

*Spirit in Crisis* -- Oosterink

## **1947**

*The Secret Doctrine* -- Blavatsky

*Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy* -- Purucker

*Man in Evolution* -- Purucker

*Questions We All Ask* (4 vols. boxed) -- Purucker

*Healing and Occult Science* -- van Uchelen

## **1948**

*The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett* in conjunction with

Rider & Co. of London

*Gems from the East* -- Blavatsky

*The Ocean of Theosophy* -- Judge

*The Dialogues of G. de Purucker* (3 vols.) -- Purucker, edited by A. L. Conger

*Nature's Magic* -- Stover

## **1949**

*Light on the Path/Through the Gates of Gold* -- Collins

*Practical Occultism* -- Judge

*Studies in Occult Philosophy* -- Purucker

*Theosophic Correspondence* -- Saint-Martin

*Everybody's Guide to Theosophy* -- Harry Benjamin

## 1950

*Isis Unveiled* (Deluxe Edition with illustrations) -- Blavatsky

*Once Round the Sun* -- Titchenell

## Magazines

*The Theosophical Forum* ([82](#))

*The Challengers Own* ([83](#))

*The Theosophic Challenge* ([84](#))

*Theosophical Headquarters Bulletin*

*Lucifer* ([85](#))

In July 1950, Colonel Conger initiated the eventual move of the international headquarters from Covina. He asked A. Studley Hart and James A. Long to search for suitable properties in the Pasadena area that would house himself and his immediate staff, as well as the entire headquarters family along with the administrative offices, library, and press facilities. By September a large home had become available in Pasadena to accommodate Colonel Conger and his second wife, Martha Franklin Conger (1878-1959), along with his personal and secretarial assistants, the Archives, and the TS and ES offices. The move was completed in early October.

It was a more challenging assignment to find adequate properties in favorable locations for the headquarters administrative offices and personnel, and also for the library and press facilities. Studley Hart and James Long reported regularly to Colonel Conger. By early February 1951 he was most

pleased to hear that the final papers had been signed for the "Deodars," which has housed the headquarters and its personnel since June 1951. Another building nearby, purchased to accommodate the library, press, and publications departments, required extensive renovation. However, Conger did not live to see the changes. Like his predecessor, G. de Purucker, he died shortly after the relocation of the international headquarters. He passed away in Pasadena on February 22, 1951, at the age of 79, thus bringing to a close a distinguished and remarkable life dedicated to the service of humanity.

It should be mentioned that during those five months of moving in 1950, the work of the international headquarters continued unabated. About six weeks after moving to Pasadena, in mid-December, Conger requested a meeting of the staff, as well as a representative of the American Section. He wanted a discussion of the work, the world situation, the situation of theosophy in the world, and theosophic work as it existed in the different national sections. Foreseeing new needs for the Society, he sent James Long on a world tour of the national sections to meet with officials and members. Mr. Long's first stop was England, where he received his first major directive from Colonel Conger: to close down the Esoteric Section in every country as he arrived. (86) While Long was in Australia, Conger asked his secretary, Grace F. Knoche, and the Western District organizer, George Simpson, to drive down to San Diego to ask the members to close their lodge and cease all public activity for the present. A week later Conger requested Miss Knoche and Mr. Simpson to close the San Francisco Lodge. Long returned to the US shortly thereafter. He described his return to the headquarters in Pasadena at the General Congress of the Theosophical Society held in The Netherlands:

I did get back very fortunately just one week before Colonel Conger had his heart attack -- time enough to give him a very brief digest of what I had found and what I felt was needed and he knew, as did we, that his time had come to leave us. We were greatly relieved when he said one day: "The end of my journey will not be painful." And it was not. Of course I did not know what day or how the end would come. But three nights before he passed on, I went upstairs to his room as I usually did before retiring, and said: "Colonel, I think I will turn in now." It was about 10:30. "Is there anything I can do for you before I retire?" He said: "Yes." I said: "Colonel, you just name it and I will do my best to do it." He thought a while and he looked up: "Finish the job you have started to the very end." I understood. I saluted him Good-night and Good-bye. The next morning he had a heart attack, did not regain consciousness for three days, and passed on. His memory in the Theosophical Movement will never fade out, nor will the effect of his Great Sacrifice be diminished. (87)

I conclude with a statement made in 1938. It sums up the singleness of purpose of Arthur Latham Conger who, as his life and work become better known, will be seen as a significant contributor to the health and vitality of the modern theosophical movement.

The higher Self in us will sound its clarion call to invoke the higher Self in our brother, whether that brother be Greek, Negro or Jew, master or servant. To the spirit in man conventionalities seem as trivial as do gradations of rank in a democracy. Despite all

obstacles "Deep will call unto deep" be it in the office or in the home, in the market place or on a street car. -- Arthur L. Conger, *Lucifer* (2:13), November 1938

---

## References

All books and magazines quoted, and all letters and documents not specifically referenced herein, are held in the Archives of The Theosophical Society, Pasadena, California.

1. *Crest Jewel of Wisdom*, Theosophical University Press, Covina, 1946, 95 ([return to text](#))
2. Harry Spengler, letter to Kenyon B. Conger, Dec. 4, 1939. Spengler was a grandson of David Conger. He remarks: "These facts from 'Historical Bulletin' Wash. D.C. Dec. 1903 and from official records, family bibles, and individual Congers." ([return to text](#))
3. *An Ohio Woman in the Philippines: Giving personal experiences and descriptions including incidents of Honolulu, ports in Japan and China*, Press of Richard H. Leighton, Akron, Ohio, 1904 ([return to text](#))
4. *Representative Citizens of Ohio*, G. Frederick Wright, The Memorial Publishing Company, Cleveland, Ohio, 1913, 353-9 ([return to text](#))
5. *Harvard College Class of 1894: Fiftieth Anniversary Report, 1894-1944*, privately printed for the class by the Plimpton Press, Norwood, Massachusetts, 103. Herein called *Harvard Report*. ([return to text](#))
6. *Ibid.*, 103 ([return to text](#))
7. ALC to Virginia Vaughan, December 12, 1945 ([return to text](#))
8. *Harvard Report*, 102 ([return to text](#))
9. *Ibid.*, 103 ([return to text](#))
10. TS Membership Register, 1875-1878, 514 ([return to text](#))
11. "Reflections," *The Theosophical Forum* (25:9), September 1947, 521 ([return to text](#))
12. *Ibid.*, 522 ([return to text](#))

13. The following items are from the files of the Esoteric Section:

George D. Ayers to William Q. Judge, December 14, 1892, recommends ALC be admitted to the ES.

WQJ to ALC, November 28, 1894, "Your pledge being received, I send you herewith your certificate of admission into the EST, . . ."

WQJ & JHF to ALC, February 23, 1895, ES probation ends.

WQJ to ALC, March 5, 1895, ES Correspondence: "It gives me much pleasure to inform you that you are now a full member of the 1st Deg. E.S.T. . . ."

Secretary of EST to ALC, August 28, 1896, "you are now a member of the Second Degree." ([return to text](#))

14. M. L. Guild to WQJ, September 14, 1894, recommending ALC to the ES. ([return to text](#))

15. ALC to Rev. John Gaynor Banks, June 10, 1946, and "Reflections," *The Theosophical Forum* (25:9), September 1947, 522 ([return to text](#))

16. *Harvard Report*, 103-4 ([return to text](#))

17. "Reflections," *The Theosophical Forum*, September 1947, 522-3 ([return to text](#))

18. *Ibid.*, 523 ([return to text](#))

19. ALC to Rev. John Gaynor Banks, June 10, 1946 ([return to text](#))

20. *The Theosophical Path* (34:1), January 1928, 84 ([return to text](#))

21. Abbott B. Clark, to Miss Cor den Buitelaar, April 1948. Mr. Clark was the young man from California whom Mrs. Tingley asked to go down and get ALC. ([return to text](#))

22. Mentioned in *The Theosophical Path* (24:2), February 1923 ([return to text](#))

23. E. T. Hargrove to ALC, June 19, 1896 ([return to text](#))

24. *Report of Proceedings, Third Annual Convention of the Theosophical Society in America*,



- President's Report*, New York, April 25-6, 1897, 7 ([return to text](#))
25. *The Theosophical News: A Weekly* (1:47), May 10, 1897, Boston, 1 ([return to text](#))
26. From the original minutes of the January 13, 1898, meeting and the *Resolutions, Preamble and Constitution of the Universal Brotherhood* adopted at the Chicago Convention of February 18, 1898 ([return to text](#))
27. *Harvard Report*, 104 ([return to text](#))
28. "Reflections," *The Theosophical Forum*, September 1947, 523, and *Harvard Report*, 104 ([return to text](#))
29. *Harvard Report*, 104 ([return to text](#))
30. *The Theosophical Path* (34:1), January 1928, 84 ([return to text](#))
31. Reprinted with two important Mahatma letters not included in A. T. Barker's *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1973 ([return to text](#))
32. According to US Ambassador John Gilbert Winant, General George C. Marshall (Army Chief of Staff, US Secretary of Defense, Nobel Peace Prize) regarded Conger as "one of the best minds in the army" (*Letters from Grosvenor Square: An Account of a Stewardship*, Houghton Mifflin, Boston, 1947, 135). ([return to text](#))
33. *The Military Historian & Economist* (1:1), quarterly, January 1916, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts ([return to text](#))
34. A. L. Conger, *Mississippi Valley Historical Review* (3:2), September 1916 ([return to text](#))
35. Captain Arthur L. Conger, The State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Separate No. 172, From the Proceedings of the Society for 1916 ([return to text](#))
36. Colonel Arthur L. Conger, Wisconsin Historical Society, pamphlet reprinted from the *Wisconsin Magazine of History* (4:3), March 1921 ([return to text](#))
37. *Harvard Report*, 105. The National Archives ref. no. 093.412-108, June 29, 1920, refers to the Decoration of the Order of St. Michael and St. George, conferred by the British Government. ([return to text](#))

38. *Harvard Report*, 104, and National Archives 121.5460c/4, April 3, 1925. National Arch. 121.54 Germany/4 September 17, 1924, gives details of ALC as Military Attache also to Norway, Sweden, Denmark, and The Netherlands. National Arch. 121.54 Germany/4 September 27, 1924, ALC appointed to Legations at Christiania, Stockholm, Copenhagen, and The Hague. National Arch. 500.A15P43/135, February 16, 1927, appointment of ALC to the preparatory Commission of the International Disarmament Conference. ([return to text](#))
39. Colonel Gilbert was Judge Advocate for the 8th Corps Area, with headquarters at Fort Sam Houston, Texas. He was chief counselor in military law to the Commanding General of the American Expeditionary Forces in France at the time of the signing of the Armistice. Col. Gilbert was also a theosophist. A summary of his military career is found in *The Theosophical Path* (23:3), March 1923. ([return to text](#))
40. *The Theosophical Path* (24:2), February 1923, 188 ([return to text](#))
41. *The Theosophical Path* (25:1), July 1923, 84-5 ([return to text](#))
42. *The Theosophical Path* (25:2), August 1923, 195 ([return to text](#))
43. *The Theosophical Path* (31:2), August 1926, 192-4 ([return to text](#))
44. *Ibid.*, 195 ([return to text](#))
45. *The Theosophical Path* (34:1), January 1928, 85 ([return to text](#))
46. The Century Co., 1931; reviewed by A. H. Meneely in *The Saturday Review of Literature*, July 11, 1931 ([return to text](#))
47. ALC to GdeP, November 4, 1929 ([return to text](#))
48. GdeP to ALC, November 9, 1929 ([return to text](#))
49. GdeP to ALC, January 15, 1932 ([return to text](#))
50. Official Announcement, International Theosophical Headquarters, Point Loma, California, March 1, 1932 ([return to text](#))
51. ALC to GdeP repeating telegram of December 10, 1932: "Further reason for presidential change my physical condition unimproved am still incapacitated for actual writing or public speaking osteopath

hopes for improvement conditioned upon complete relaxation." ([return to text](#))

52. Telegram, James A. Long to GdeP, and GdeP to JAL, September 23, 1939 ([return to text](#))

53. The original *Lucifer* was founded by H. P. Blavatsky September 15, 1887, sub-edited by Annie Besant from mid-1889 to June 1891. It was subsequently edited by AB until September 1895, then co-edited with G. R. S. Mead until August 1897, at which time its name was changed to *The Theosophical Review*. The second *Lucifer* was edited by younger members of the HQ staff under the general editorship of G. de Purucker, from January/February 1930 until January 1935 when it, along with *The Theosophical Path*, was merged with *The Theosophical Forum*. The American Section took over the name *Lucifer* in January 1938. ([return to text](#))

54. Dr. Stokes to ALC, April 23, 1942 ([return to text](#))

55. There were two dissenting votes, cast by the only two appointees not made by G. de Purucker (Helen Harris and Henry T. Edge). ([return to text](#))

56. Lolita W. Hart (Cabinet member) to the Cabinet, October 1, 1945: ``He [ALC] has proved his loyalty, devotion and mental fitness through many years and may silence all objections as to his physical fitness on his arrival." ([return to text](#))

57. Interview with Kirby Van Mater ([return to text](#))

58. *The American Theosophist* (79:6), November/December 1991, 2-3 ([return to text](#))

59. Minutes of the Cabinet of the TS, September 12, 1946 ([return to text](#))

60. W. E. Small to ALC, July 9, 1946. Mr. Small resigned from the editorial office as requested, effective July 8, 1946 ([return to text](#))

61. G. C. LeGros to A. C. Eppstein, December 3, 1946 ([return to text](#))

62. I. L. Harris (Chairman of the Cabinet) to W. E. Small (Secretary of the Cabinet), May 13, 1942: "Please note that, effective May 11, 1942, the Leader [G. de Purucker] has retired Dr. Edge to the Council of Elders and has appointed Kirby Van Mater as a member of the Cabinet." ([return to text](#))

63. In accepting her resignation the Board of Trustees wrote: "The Board of Trustees regrets that this statement of yours . . . should involve your resignation as a teacher. It was the hope and intention of the Board that you would continue your very useful and helpful activities as a member of the Faculty." Letter from the Board of Trustees, June 24, 1946 ([return to text](#))

64. Geoffrey Barborika to GdeP, December 19, 1941, and GdeP to G. Barborika, December 20, 1941 ([return to text](#))
65. L. G. Plummer to Peter Flach, November 27, 1947 ([return to text](#))
66. E. Benjamin to ALC, April 18, 1946 ([return to text](#))
67. From the minutes of the informal gathering held Sunday, September 8, 1946, at 3 o'clock ([return to text](#))
68. E.S. Introduction, Rule 8, H. P. Blavatsky: *Collected Writings*, 12:495 ([return to text](#))
69. James A. Long, *Report of Proceedings of the General Congress of The Theosophical Society*, Utrecht, Holland, April 15, 1951, 10 ([return to text](#))
70. *Theosophical Headquarters Bulletin: International News and Notes*, No. 11, May 5, 1946; No.18, October 15, 1946; No. 19, November 5, 1946; No. 20, December 5, 1946 ([return to text](#))
71. *Ibid.*, No. 20, December 5, 1946; No. 21, January 5, 1947; a summary of her tour is found in No. 22, February 5, 1947 ([return to text](#))
72. *Ibid.*, No. 20, December 5, 1946 ([return to text](#))
73. *Ibid.*, No. 24, April 5, 1947 ([return to text](#))
74. *Ibid.*, No. 26, June 5, 1947 ([return to text](#))
75. *American Section TS Bulletin*, No. 12, August 1, 1947 ([return to text](#))
76. *Theosophical Headquarters Bulletin*, No. 27, July 5, 1947 ([return to text](#))
77. *Ibid.*, No. 28, August 5, 1947 ([return to text](#))
78. *Ibid.*, No. 29, September 5, 1947 ([return to text](#))
79. Message to 1948 Convention, American Section; quoted in *Lucifer* (10:9), June 1948, 129 ([return to text](#))

80. Ibid., 130 ([return to text](#))

81. Ibid. ([return to text](#))

82. *The Theosophical Forum* was resumed by G. de Purucker September 1929; in 1935 *The Theosophical Path* and *Lucifer: The Light Bringer* merged with *The Theosophical Forum*. It was edited by ALC from January 1946 until March 1951 when publication ceased. ([return to text](#))

83. March/April 1949-March/April 1951, *Challenger* Committee editors ([return to text](#))

84. September 1946-June 1951 ([return to text](#))

85. See Note 53 ([return to text](#))

86. *Proceedings of General Congress*, Utrecht, April 15, 1951, 14 ([return to text](#))

87. Ibid., 16 ([return to text](#))

---

[Contents](#)

# DAMODAR

## The Writings of a Hindu Chela

Compiled by Sven Eek

---

First Edition copyright © 1940 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-159-6. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

*Those whom we desire to know us will find us at the very frontiers. Those who have set against themselves the Chohans . . . -- would not find us were they to go [to] L'hasa with an army. -- The Master K. H.*

---

## Contents

### [Preface](#)

### I -- [Biographical Notes](#)

### II -- [Articles: Metaphysical and Occult](#)

The Swami of Akalkot  
Castes in India  
The Vedantasara  
Vedantism and Buddhism  
Kavya Dosha Vivechana  
The Work of the Branches  
The Work of the Branches  
Oxford Mission Shots at Occultism

Rejoinder

[Part II](#)

White and Black Magic

Contemplation

Contemplation

Contemplation - II

The Philosophy and Science of Vedantic Raja Yoga

Self-Mesmerisation

The Metaphysical Basis of "Esoteric Buddhism"

III -- [Comments and Answers to Questions](#)

The "Occult World" and the "Spiritualist"

Pert Questions and Plain Answers

Answer to \* \* \* 's Misconceptions

Seeing Bright Light with Closed Eyes

Can Females Become Adepts?

To The Editor of The Theosophist

On Prayer

"Phenomena"

The Best Food for Man

Explanation Wanted

Esoteric Buddhism and Hinduism

The Astral Body

IV -- [Historical](#)

Madame Blavatsky and Colonel Olcott

Letter No. XXXVII

The Work of the Theosophical Society

Personal Items

How a "Chela" Found His "Guru"

A Meeting at Adyar

A Psychological Phenomenon

Testimony to Phenomena

A Great Riddle Solved

A Great Riddle Solved

Colonel Olcott at the Court of Kashmir

Interview with a Mahatma

Letter of H. P. Blavatsky to Dr. Hartmann

Letter No. CLXXIX

Damodar K. Mavalankar

V -- [Personal Letters](#)

Letters to W. Q. Judge I - VI

Letters to A. P. Sinnett I - V

Letter to Mrs. Cables

VI -- [References to Damodar by the Mahatmans and H. P. Blavatsky](#)

Part I: Quotations from *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*

Part II: Quotations from *The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett*

[Appendix](#)

Notes on "A Hindu Chela's Diary"

A Hindu Chela's Diary

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Preface

This volume is not a history of the early days of the Theosophical Society. No attempt has been made to produce a highly documented and exhaustive record, but by a careful selection of valuable material from the archives of the Theosophical Society (Point Loma), and from the magazine, *The Theosophist*, as well as from other sources, the aim has been to recreate for the reader the atmosphere of zeal and of devotion to the Masters and the T. S. which inspired the whole life of one of the outstanding characters in the early days of the Theosophical Society, Damodar K. Mavalankar. Unimportant matters, such as official notes and formal reports which contain nothing of permanent interest, though signed by Damodar, have been omitted.

No doubt many Theosophists have entertained the thought of compiling the writings of Damodar, but as far as we know, this is the only book of its kind that is at present available. It was some years ago that



consideration was first given to the preparation of a book on Damodar, but it was not until this summer of 1940 that the Literary Executive Committee felt that our Press could undertake this additional work, the compilation of which has been done by Mr. Sven Eek, Manager of the Publications Department of Theosophical University Press.

Particular help was given to the Editorial Board by Professor C. J. Ryan, who has contributed the valuable Biographical Notes. Professor Ryan is well known to Theosophists as the author of *H. P. Blavatsky and the Theosophical Movement* and of innumerable articles in Theosophical periodicals during more than forty years.

The material for this present volume has been taken from original sources, and is literally transcribed with the exception of obvious typographical errors which have been corrected. In certain instances such corrections appear in square brackets for the sake of absolute clarity. The Editors of this book are responsible only for those footnotes enclosed in square brackets and signed EDS.

Acknowledgment is due to A. Trevor Barker, Editor of *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett* and *The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett*, for permission to include extracts from these two books. --  
THE EDITORS

*International Theosophical Headquarters,  
Point Loma, California.  
September 6, 1940.*

---

[Contents](#)

# What is Theosophy?

## A General View for Inquirers

By Charles J. Ryan

---

Published as part of a set in the 1930s and '40s by Theosophical University Press; Revised Electronic Edition copyright © 1998 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-101-4. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

### [Section 1](#)

What is Theosophy?  
Theosophy a Unity of Religion, Science, and Philosophy  
Universal Laws in Nature  
The Theosophical Society

### [Section 2](#)

Universal Brotherhood and the Divinity of Man  
The Seven Principles of Man  
Reincarnation or Reimbodiment in the Flesh  
The Law of Karma  
Man after Death

### [Section 3](#)

Theosophy and Science  
Evolution through Globes, Rounds, and Races

Psychology and Theosophy  
The Masters of Wisdom, Compassion, and Peace  
Theosophy and Mythology  
Theosophy and Religion  
Theosophy in the Bible

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. . Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Section 1

[What is Theosophy?](#)

[Theosophy a Unity of Religion, Science, and Philosophy](#)

[Universal Laws in Nature](#)

[The Theosophical Society](#)

---

## What Is Theosophy?

Examine yourselves; realize that there is divinity within you, call it by what name you please. . . . Examine your own inner movements of consciousness, and you will know that these things of glory are in you. They are the working in you of your inner god, your spiritual inner sun.

This is the message of the great Sages and Seers of all the ages. . . .

. . . that living fire of consciousness within your breast which tells you of your oneness with all that is, and of your kinship with everything that is; for verily you are akin to the gods who are the rulers and counselors and governors of the Universe. -- G. de Purucker,

## *Questions We All Ask*

WHAT, indeed, is theosophy? This question, now being asked with increasing earnestness, cannot be answered in one sentence, but the leaders of the Theosophical Movement have given a few pithy expressions of its various aspects which form a fitting introduction. Helena P. Blavatsky, the Founder of the Theosophical Society, said:

Theosophy is, then, the archaic *Wisdom-Religion*, the esoteric doctrine once known in every ancient country having claims to civilization. -- *The Theosophist*, October 1879  
Theosophy is the quintessence of duty. -- *The Key to Theosophy*

William Q. Judge begins his *Ocean of Theosophy* with this:

Theosophy is that ocean of knowledge which spreads from shore to shore of the evolution of sentient beings; unfathomable in its deepest parts, it gives the greatest minds their fullest scope, yet, shallow enough at its shores, it will not overwhelm the understanding of a child. . . . Embracing both the scientific and the religious, Theosophy is a scientific religion and a religious science.

According to Katherine Tingley:

Theosophy is the inner life in every religion. It is no new religion, but is as old as truth itself. . . .

Theosophy will bring something to you that can never pass away: the consciousness of your divine, your inner self; a conviction of your inherent power to conserve your energy along the highest spiritual lines. For man cannot find his true place in the great scheme of human life until he has ennobled and enriched his nature with the consciousness of his divinity. . . .

Think of theosophy not so much as a body of philosophic or other teaching, but as the highest law of conduct, which is the enacted expression of divine love or compassion. --  
*Theosophy: The Path of the Mystic*, Chapter 1

G. de Purucker, the fourth leader of the Theosophical Society, defines the theosophical philosophy in these words:

The Theosophical philosophy is not something which has been invented by anybody at any time: it is the formulation of the truths of Nature -- not of outer Nature alone, which is but the effectual mirroring of hid causes; but more particularly of the vast causal realms behind the outer Nature which our senses know -- behind the outer veil of Reality; for these inner and causal realms are the inner Heart of Things. These truths were originally

formulated in systematic manner in far past time by Great Seers. This formulation of natural truth has come down to our own times checked and tested in every age by new generations of these Great Seers. This formulation today is called Theosophy. -- *The Theosophical Path*, Jan. 1930, pp. 3-4

Theosophy is not a religion in the ordinary sense; and the Theosophical Society is not a Church in any sense. H. P. Blavatsky was inflexibly opposed to the idea that it should degenerate into a sect and set up hard-and-fast dogmas or traffic with sectarian methods.

The object of its founders was to liberate man from bondage by presenting a philosophy of life that would show him how to find the truth within himself. The literature presented by the Theosophical Society, though a statement in modern form of the ancient wisdom, is not offered as a creed, but is intended to provoke thought and study. It gives an explanation of the problems of life that every person can verify for himself, if he so will. Belief in, and the wish to promote, the brotherhood of mankind are the only prerequisites for good standing in the Theosophical Society.

Theosophy touches life at all points and illuminates every problem, but, naturally, different people find certain aspects more attractive than others -- especially at the beginning. To the most intuitive, who immediately perceive the practical importance of its teachings for the happiness and welfare of humanity, this is the greatest incentive to its study; others appreciate its profound speculative features; some are attracted by its revelation of the inner meaning and basic unity of the great world religions; and there are many who prefer the scientific aspect, which includes the rational explanation of occult phenomena. To meet these conditions we must consider as many aspects of our subject as space permits.

---

## **Theosophy a Unity of Religion, Science, and Philosophy**

From the foregoing citations the reader will rightly conclude that theosophy is very inclusive. Dr. de Purucker says:

Now, the operations of the human consciousness are threefold, if you analyze them carefully; and these threefold operations men have designated by the words religion, philosophy, and science. . . .

They are not fundamentally different, but are like the three sides of a triangle, or like three views or ways of looking at truth, and their unified vision proclaims the recondite facts of Being. -- *Man in Evolution*, Chapter 1

The mistake of the modern age is to separate the field of knowledge into divisions. We notice this particularly in science, wherein specialization is becoming an embarrassment. In demonstrating that religion, philosophy, and science are and must be a unity, theosophy does not strain any point to

combine factors that are really not harmonious; it simply presents well-known facts from a new aspect.

Another artificial and fatal division that vanishes in the light of theosophy is that between the speculations of philosophy and the practical conduct of life. A fundamental principle in theosophy, one that cannot be too strongly emphasized, is that its teachings cannot be properly understood without a sincere effort to make them a power in our everyday lives; theosophy is not for Sundays alone. As H. P. Blavatsky said, "Theosophist is who Theosophy does," and as Dr. de Purucker says, "Love is the cement of the universe," without which it would fall to pieces (in other words, "God is Love"). So how can we expect to understand the laws of nature if we outrage them by our selfish thoughts and acts? Belief and conduct cannot be separated in the true.

---

## Universal Laws in Nature

The beginner in theosophy has a right to know the foundations of the theosophical structure, although only the briefest outline can be given here.

There is one infinite Life, without beginning or end; no such thing as dead matter exists in nature. Every atom is a spark of the one Life. The divine unity behind all manifestation, commonly called spirit and matter, which some call God, others That (Sanskrit *sat* or *tat*), is so infinitely beyond comprehension that we can only stand in mute awe and refuse to insult its majesty by attempting to describe it. The most reverent conception for us is that which comes from Oriental teachings: absolute compassion. Early mystical Christianity says:

No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. -- John 1:18

The initiate Paul repeats:

Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see . . . -- 1 Timothy 6:16  
God is Love. -- 1 John 4:16

Those statements are purely theosophical, and they are not atheistic. From the Unknowable its manifestation in the dualities of spirit and matter descends in cycles of *manvantara* (activity) and *pralaya* (repose), ranging from cosmic, solar, and world periods to such familiar alternations as sleeping and waking. The evolution of the human soul by physical incarnation, alternating with rest in spiritual conditions, has its place in this universal law of cycles.

In the East this process is called the Great Breath. During the outbreathing the gods awake: hierarchies of innumerable degrees of spiritual and other beings become active. With the inbreathing the process is

reversed: the manifested universe returns to the Father, enriched by experience.

Man on earth is a life-atom of the Divine, immersed in matter, a pilgrim seeking his way back to the source. At a certain stage of experience an inner awakening takes place, and it is then possible for him to step knowingly upon what is called the path. As love is the law of life, the only way to find the path to the god within is by obeying the law of compassion, of brotherhood. So we find every true spiritual teacher throughout the ages bringing the same message, which Dr. de Purucker has phrased in the following way:

Love is the cement of the universe. Learn to forgive. Learn to love. Each one of you is an incarnate god. Be it!

The aim of the Theosophical Society is to spread this teaching of universal brotherhood by revealing the facts on which it rests, and thus showing it to be the inevitable way to peace and happiness. H. P. Blavatsky, the one who was chosen to establish the modern Theosophical Movement, gives the key to the whole situation in a few words:

Our duty is to keep alive in man his spiritual intuitions.

There exist on earth, though unknown to the world at large, a few rare souls, the efflorescence of the age, who have purified themselves from all traces of personal selfishness and have become living incarnations of love and wisdom. Such are the Masters of wisdom, compassion, and peace who established the Theosophical Movement and who uphold and protect it today. These Masters of life have *realized* the truth of the most fundamental teaching of the wisdom-religion, theosophy, the *oneness of man with the universe*. They have found the divinity within, the inner god. They know the meaning of what the Upanishads say in so many ways: "THAT *thou art*."

---

## The Theosophical Society

The Theosophy Society was founded by Helena Petrovna Blavatsky, a Russian of high social rank. Her purpose was to restore theosophy to the West and thereby to build a firm foundation for the brotherhood of mankind. In her day Western civilization was in real danger from the increase of materialism, partly arising from the wonderful discoveries of physical science which seemed to discredit all spiritual interpretations of life; and H. P. Blavatsky was sent by the great Lodge of Guardians to counteract this by spreading theosophy. Not only science, but popular religion was materialistic: on the one hand blind force, and on the other rigid dogmatic formalism. A short time before the foundation of the Theosophical Society, Lord Lytton wrote:

Look where we will around us in every direction the sources of pure spiritual life appear to be altogether stagnant, or else trickling feebly in shrunken and turbid streams. . . .

wherever the grandest issues of Humanity are at stake, man's spiritual attitude towards them is one either of hopeless fatigue or fierce anarchical impatience. And this is the more deplorable because it is accompanied by a feverish materialistic activity. Yes, this age of ours is materialistic; and perhaps the saddest and dreariest thing in the ever-increasing materialism of the age is the ghostly squeaking and gibbering of helpless lamentation made over it by the theologians, who croak about their old dry wells wherein no spiritual life is left. Meanwhile society seems to be everywhere organizing animalism. -- *Fortnightly Review*, 1871

H. P. Blavatsky was specialty fitted for her mission by brilliant intelligence, dauntless courage, and overmastering desire to lift some of the burden of sorrow from the world. Her qualifications included trained occult faculties, which enabled her to demonstrate the theosophical teaching that man has far greater powers than he suspects locked up in his inner nature. After many wanderings in both hemispheres, she met certain members of the Tibetan Lodge of Initiates who prepared her for her coming work. She well knew that it involved the sacrifice of all that most people hold dear, and that the bitter hostility of the forces of prejudice and reaction would be aroused, yet she did not hesitate. However, in spite of having to endure both the crudest and most refined forms of persecution, and of being constantly misunderstood and misrepresented, she succeeded in spreading theosophy far and wide and in creating a large and active Society of earnest students and workers. Her teachings have already powerfully affected modern thought, and in the twentieth century, science, philosophy, and religion have been moving towards theosophy with rapidly increasing speed. In fact clergymen are preaching it from the pulpit, sometimes even using the name theosophy.

H. P. Blavatsky always repudiated the claim of having invented theosophy. Again and again she gave the credit for her teachings to her superiors, the guardians of the sacred knowledge. Her duty was to present it in a form acceptable to the West. As her work was chiefly intended to give Western civilization a new spiritual impulse, she was directed to begin in America, to which country she was sent by her teachers, the Masters of wisdom, in 1873.

On November 17, 1875, the Theosophical Society was established by her with the assistance of Col. H. S. Olcott, W. Q. Judge, and others, at New York. The remainder of her life was spent in spreading theosophy by personal teaching, writing books, editing magazines, and establishing Lodges in many countries. She died in London in 1891. In the sixteen years of her public activity the Society gained thousands of members, national and local centers were organized throughout the world, and a large literature was produced.

In 1888 Madame Blavatsky brought out her greatest work, *The Secret Doctrine*, which has had such a powerful effect on modern thought, and founded the Eastern or Esoteric School for the instruction of the more devoted students and as the energizing heart of the Movement.

After her death in 1891, William Q. Judge, her trusted American representative, who had been personally trained by her, was called on to keep the Movement true to the lines she had laid down; and



when he passed away in 1896, Katherine Tingley took his place. She reorganized the Constitution of the Society and in 1900 established the administrative center at Point Loma, California.

Upon her death in 1929, G. de Purucker, who had occupied responsible positions at Point Loma for nearly thirty years, became Leader of the Theosophical Society. Dr. de Purucker expanded the scope of Theosophical University, making it a valuable adjunct to the work of the Society. By lectures, classes, and through his numerous writings such as *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy*, he clarified and made intelligible to the lay mind the profound philosophy given by H. P. Blavatsky in *The Secret Doctrine*. Shortly before his death in 1942 he removed the International Headquarters of the Society to Covina, California.

Under Arthur L. Conger the original line of teaching and training in the Society continued, with particular emphasis upon making the theosophical literature widely known, so that the beneficent teachings of the theosophical philosophy may be applied directly to human problems. He moved the International Headquarters to its present location near Pasadena, California, where it has continued under James A. Long and the present Leader, Grace F. Knoche.

---

[Section 2](#)

[Contents](#)

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# Yoga and Yoga Discipline

## A Theosophical Interpretation

By Charles J. Ryan

---

Published as part of a set in the 1930s and '40s by Theosophical University Press; Revised Electronic Edition copyright © 1998 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-115-4. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Chapter 1](#): The Yoga of Theosophy

[Chapter 2](#): A Tibetan Aspect of Yoga

[Chapter 3](#): Yoga in India

[Chapter 4](#): The Buddhas of Compassion

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. . Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Chapter 1

### The Yoga of Theosophy

"Does the Theosophical Society teach or recommend what are popularly known as yoga practices such as breath control, the development of psychic powers, or astral traveling, for seekers hungry for spiritual wisdom and who long to help humanity?"

This natural question is often asked because it is well known that the Theosophical Movement was founded by Oriental teachers and was associated for a short time with certain demonstrations of occult forces, shown to help break down the rampant scientific materialism of the age. The answer is definitely No. Theosophy, indeed, offers a system of spiritual development or discipline suited to all people, regardless of creed or race; and if we like to call it yoga with the proper meaning of "union" or "yoking" with the higher self, it must be remembered that it has no resemblance to the lower psycho-physiological (and frequently commercialized) yoga methods so widely advertised in the West, which attract the unwise who seek to gratify cravings for preternatural experiences. When closely analyzed, these methods are seen to be misleading when not positively dangerous, and only too often do they stand as impediments to spiritual progress.

The popular Western conception of yoga, with its stress upon phenomenalistic results, is not far removed from plain psychical research, only the latter lacks the Oriental appeal associated with the word yoga. The inferior so-called yoga may be regarded as mainly an organized system of psychophysical training developed in the Orient, but the true yoga, as taught by all the great spiritual sages and seers and emphasized in theosophy, is well-ordered spiritual development, the training which leads to the discovery of the inner god. This knowledge was practically lost in the matter-of-fact West, being manifested only by a few illuminated Christian mystics, and conditions prevented their teaching it in the more explicit and scientific manner of the great Oriental teachers; although even in Western lands methods were devised to meet the needs of various mental and emotional types. Salvation was to be attained by love, by devotion, and by works. The monkish practices of self-mortification and bodily torture resembled the methods for strengthening the will and perhaps obtaining a few supernormal powers of a low order employed by false Hindu yogis who injure their bodies by various physical tortures -- fire, knives, etc. Their hideous practices are sometimes, but quite erroneously, confused with what is called hatha-yoga.

A hundred years ago, even the genuine Eastern yoga was regarded in the West as a fantastic superstition, a fit subject for ridicule. In 1893 a sincere and eloquent Hindu *sannyasin* preached a high form of yoga in the West, but it was inevitably misunderstood by most of the hearers, largely superficial thinkers and curiosity seekers who were attracted by the Oriental glamour of what was to them the latest fashionable fad, promising mysterious revelations. The audiences melted away when they found that true yoga was not the practice of "magic arts" but meant strenuous efforts toward self-control and self-purification.

When the commoner forms of desire are overpassed, more insidious forms of egoism appear, such as the craving to obtain occult powers for personal gratification, however disguised under high-sounding names. Our motives are not always so pure as we cheat ourselves into believing, and the selfish personality is exceedingly cunning in using the lower mind to obtain what it wants. The yoga the world needs is founded on the love of truth, goodness, and wisdom for their own sake: it makes unselfish work for others a habit and a joy. The neophyte in theosophical yoga is told that "To live to benefit mankind is the first step," and he is asked, "Can there be bliss when all that lives must suffer? Shalt thou be saved and hear the whole world cry?" (*The Voice of the Silence*)

Let there be no mistake: the theosophical idea of spiritual discipline or yoga, by whatsoever name it may be called, is founded on that principle, and it is the only way to those golden gates which lead out of the prison of the lower self into the light of eternal day. It is pathetic to see intelligent persons who have been disappointed with the conventional answers to the deeper problems of life and human nature, grasping ignorantly for satisfaction in unprofitable, misleading and hazardous directions when the road is open, the landmarks clearly defined, and the guides ready to direct.

Among the lower yoga practices which the ill-formed West has begun to play with of late, the amateur experimentation with breath control or *pranayama* (literally "death of the breath"), with bodily postures and other psycho-physiological methods, has done grave harm to many. It may not only seriously injure the body, but it may only too easily arouse strange elemental forces inimical to man, "dread dwellers on the threshold," which threaten and sometimes destroy reason, the moral nature, and even life. A partial expansion of the lower astral vision that may temporarily satiate the craving for a glimpse behind the scenes is not accompanied, in the case of the tyro, by the power to close at will the doors he has forced open.

To speak plainly, the would-be practitioner of the psycho-physiological yoga of the breaths, etc., opens a psychological door within himself through which molesting nature-spirits can enter and obsess him. These objectionable forces lurk on the threshold of the astral light, the regions sometimes entered in nightmares and other abnormal states. He may also be the prey of earth-bound *kama-rupas*, lingering, shadowy, and soulless vestiges of persons who have passed on to their peace and rest in devachan. These "spooks" are eager to taste the sensual pleasures of the world again, and they quickly seize the chance of indulging their unbridled passions through the senses of the unprotected intruder into the astral region. Such entities are well known to the trained psychologists of the Orient, who take pains to keep them at a distance. Even some of the most skeptical Western psychic researchers have been forced to accept the reality of mischievous and often dangerous sprites which produce phenomena in haunted houses such as noises, violent displacement of objects, etc. These "poltergeists" may partake of the nature of either of the above-named astral denizens, but their energies are normally released in physical manifestations. The spiritually developed and trained disciple of a Master can safely pass into the dregs of the astral light if his duty calls, but it would be no pleasure for him.

The proverb about letting sleeping dogs lie should be heeded by one who is tempted to unlatch the door to psychic experiences. H. P. Blavatsky in her *A Bewitched Life*, and Bulwer Lytton in his *Zanoni*,

present in brilliant fictional form the suffering and havoc wrought by trespassing on "forbidden ground" on the part of well-meaning persons who had not given the right knock. Both occult writers had exact personal knowledge of their theme. In no way does amateur dabbling with the lower yoga practices resemble the tranquil process of a college course in modern psychology! No amount of intellectual training or Western scientific methods of research will make the venture secure, and this includes Orientals as well as Occidentals, as the writer has reason to know.

Many cases are known to theosophical students where dabbling with breath control and thereby disturbing the delicately balanced forces of the *pranas* on which life and health depend, has produced disastrous consequences, followed, alas, by bitter regret for the disregard of friendly warnings. Such tragedies usually come from ignorance of the dangers, but some minds, over-confident of their supposed security from harm, are willing to take any risk in order to steal forbidden powers -- forbidden in the sense of being premature in this period of evolution, except for the very few who have earned the right to have them and have developed the power to control them. These powers are hedged around by nature's wise prohibitions, and the unfit becomes a victim instead of a master. H. P. Blavatsky says of such a victim that he is liable to "fall into sorcery and black magic, and through many incarnations heap up for himself a terrible karma," and even "risk the annihilation of the present personality."

Attempts to get out of the physical body and travel in the astral plane are *not* recommended to students of the ancient wisdom. Although it is not a grateful task, we must warn our readers that the name of theosophy has been misused in certain quarters by the approval of methods to disentangle the subtle body from its physical sheath and wander in the astral plane of strange and bewildering illusions, unknown perils, and hostile denizens. Specious promises were made that great good can be done that way. Such a course is entirely opposed to H. P. Blavatsky's teachings and the wholesome theosophical ideals of service to humanity; and even on ordinary considerations of prudence cannot be too strongly condemned. Numerous cases, some personally known to the writer, testify to the disastrous mental and physical results that have fallen upon well-meaning but ill-advised persons who artificially released themselves from the protection of the body.

Warnings against irresponsible attempts to induce abnormal states of consciousness by breath control and other hatha-yoga exercises do not, of course, apply to the perfectly wholesome methods of breathing and physical exercise taught in athletic training.

It is unfortunate that misleading notions about yoga persist and that so many cunning sirens sing their alluring songs to entice the unwary by specious advertising of psychic powers, "arcane knowledge leading to success in life, privately given at so much a course," etc. Some clairvoyants, more or less genuine, practice under the name of yogi, but they should be more properly called fortunetellers. For one serious and valuable book on the higher yoga *philosophy* of the Orient, dozens of spurious ones are foisted on the public which pander to an unhealthy curiosity about phenomena, the authors being careless whether the practices they recommend are dangerous or not -- possibly being themselves ignorant in some cases -- so long as they can produce a salable article. Some of the more unscrupulous offer correspondence courses for money, professing to awaken psychic centers in the body and pranic forces connected therewith which become dangerous to health and sanity when the natural balance is

disturbed. Others promise "initiation" for two dollars! Is it any wonder that the genuine schools of the Mysteries were (and are) sacredly protected from profanation?

Other forms of psychic yoga, though not so vulgarly commercialized, are far from being spiritual. They have what may be called a scientific technique to penetrate a little way behind the veil of material nature, but it is no more spiritual or ethical than, say, chemistry, and it can, like chemistry, be used for abominable purposes. In the hands of those whose hearts and minds are not absolutely pure and unselfish -- and how few such there are -- it can prove as destructive as a combination of dangerous chemicals in the hands of an ignorant and inquisitive child. Alexandra David-Neel, the Buddhist scholar and authority on Tibetan occult lore, the Lama Yongden, and other qualified observers describe many cases where revenge, ambition or vanity inspired malevolent persons in Tibet to acquire this technique, regardless of consequences to others, and sometimes to themselves.

But far removed from such low ambitions, there are many sober-minded persons who renounce not only the vanities of this world but its wholesome activities and duties in order to obtain personal success in the lower yoga technique. They mistakenly conceive this to be the only road to knowledge, and concentrate on their own salvation, regardless of the general welfare of humanity, which may get along as best it can for all they care. The same principle, we may remember, is not unknown under other aspects in so-called Christian countries, but in the long run it defeats its own ends.

Such a self-centered attitude is the last thing that any yogi worthy of the name theosophical would approve, for it ignores the first principles of brotherhood. True yoga cannot exist without a sympathetic and helpful understanding of human nature and a genuine effort to lift the heavy burden of spiritual and intellectual ignorance in the most undeveloped, "even the least of these." It has no Untouchables. In her *Studies in Occultism*, H. P. Blavatsky writes:

true *Occultism or Theosophy* is the "Great Renunciation of SELF," unconditionally and absolutely, in thought as in action. -- p. 28

It is impossible to employ *spiritual* forces if there is the slightest tinge of selfishness remaining in the operator. For, unless the intention is entirely unalloyed, the spiritual will transform itself into the psychic, act on the astral plane, and dire results may be produced by it. The powers and forces of animal nature can equally be used by the selfish and revengeful, as by the unselfish and the all-forgiving; the powers and forces of spirit lend themselves only to the perfectly pure in heart -- and this is DIVINE MAGIC. -- pp. 4-5

This earth of ours is, and long will be, our home, and it needs all the help strong souls can give. As we make progress on that line, all the powers -- spiritual, intellectual, and even psychic -- will come to our aid in natural evolution as they are called forth by right aspiration. Unselfish labor to arouse the spiritual intuitions of a discouraged and materialistic world is the only worthwhile yoga, the yoga of theosophy. We are challenged by one searching question: Am I becoming more useful, more willing and capable to give the service my conscience demands of me?

The Masters who established the Theosophical Society are perfectly familiar with the psycho-physical yoga system which makes certain bodily exercises and breathing processes (the lower hatha-yoga) the precursor or foundation of higher activities, but their experience has shown serious objections to it, and they have never permitted its introduction into the activities of the Movement, interesting as it may be to scientific students of abnormal psychology. Any tendency toward what is called "sitting for yoga" has been firmly discouraged, and for excellent reasons. In this regard we may recall the experience of the Buddha, who began his search for truth by trying the lower yoga of extreme bodily asceticism. He soon found that it was a hindrance to progress, even in such an exalted case as his.

To the sincere aspirant for soul-wisdom the time comes when unusual psycho-spiritual powers and faculties begin to develop in a perfectly natural way, and under such favorable auspices he will find no difficulty in meeting a real teacher who can direct his further development. There is an occult saying, "When the disciple is ready the teacher will appear." The wise ones are always on the watch for recruits to the army of light and liberation. Many examples are on record down the ages of the reception of such guidance by the worthy, regardless of religious or philosophical belief, and there are instances in the Theosophical Movement.

An outstanding case is that of an intellectually and spiritually advanced Hindu lad who came to Blavatsky's assistance soon after she reached India and when she was bringing out her first theosophical journal under great difficulties. This young man, Damodar K. Mavalankar, abandoned his proud Brahmanical caste and brilliant worldly prospects to devote his life to unselfish work for humanity through theosophy. His sincerity and devotion attracted the notice of the Masters of wisdom and compassion who are behind the work of the Theosophical Movement; and gradually and without strain he found new powers, bodily, mental, and even psycho-spiritual, awaking and becoming available for the great opportunities for service which soon came to him. Damodar is a shining example of true discipleship. The faculties he developed were perfectly normal under the conditions he provided. They had not been desired for personal gratification, and they were never displayed as inducements to persons with selfish ambitions for psychic powers. Another and perhaps more noble example of a similar line of conduct within the Theosophical Society was William Q. Judge; and others are on record.

Such true devotees have visioned the path to the supreme goal of human evolution union -- with the inner god, the Father in Heaven. To step on this sublime path, to develop this spiritual clairvoyance, demands no physical processes or bodily tortures, and above all no withdrawal from contact with our fellow pilgrims on the uphill road of life. The experiences we need are found in the rough and tumble of the world, by cheerful endurance of what cannot be avoided, and by a sympathetic understanding of the karmic difficulties of others, who so frequently need help *to help themselves*. The theosophical "brahma yogi" is a man or woman to whom those in trouble will instinctively turn for advice, a peacemaker at home and abroad.

A devoted servant of humanity, William Q. Judge, sums up the yoga of theosophy in these eloquent words:

What then is the panacea finally, the royal talisman? It is DUTY, Selflessness. Duty persistently followed is the highest yoga. . . . If you can do no more than duty it will bring you to the goal. . . . It is that boundless charity of love which led Buddha to say: "Let the sins of this dark age fall on me that the world may be saved," and not a desire for escape or for knowledge. It is expressed in the words: "THE FIRST STEP IN TRUE MAGIC IS DEVOTION TO THE INTERESTS OF OTHERS." -- *Letters That Have Helped Me*, vol.

2

---

## Chapter 2

### A Tibetan Aspect of Yoga

It is not long since reports of occult mysteries and magic in Tibet and elsewhere were ridiculed by serious Western scholars; they were not admitted into academic "good society." The deadly, intolerant persecution from which H. P. Blavatsky suffered in the nineteenth century arose partly from the contemptuous denial of such possibilities among the Western educated classes intoxicated by the materialistic theories and brilliant practical achievements of science. Even the allegorical interpretation of the bewildering legends of gods and heroes in the Hindu and Buddhist scriptures was rejected.

When Col. H. S. Olcott, then President of the Theosophical Society, discussed that subject with Professor Max Muller, the famous Orientalist, about a little over a century ago, the latter pleaded with him to advise the scholars in the Theosophical Society to abandon the claim that the Hindu scriptures contained such hidden meanings as the "superstitious" pandits asserted. Today, however, we find a few Orientalists who not only speak of such matters with more respect and intelligence but accept the fact that some yogis possess so-called supernatural powers. Some, like Mme David-Neel, even claim a practical though limited knowledge of the *rationale* of certain Oriental psycho-magical processes of an elementary nature. Dr. Richard Wilhelm, sinologist; Dr. Carl Jung, psychologist; Sir Wallis Budge, late Director of Egyptology of the British Museum; Dr. Alexis Carrel, writer of *Man the Unknown*; and other distinguished scholars and travelers have given testimony to the existence of that Occult knowledge which was regarded in the West as the grossest superstition until Blavatsky began "to break the molds of mind."

Mme David-Neel's records of experiences behind the veil in Tibet have done much to open the eyes of the West to the fact that the life of the people of that mysterious land is permeated by psycho-occult activities which are no mere fancies, and Dr. W. Y. Evans-Wentz's scholarly works on Tibetan religion have drawn worldwide attention to the curious blend of advanced spiritual teaching with lower magical practices which flourishes in Tibet and its borderlands. The spiritual and philosophical side is practically the same as the fundamentals of theosophy, which is not surprising as both come from the same source, the ancient wisdom-religion, preserved by the Great White Lodge, whose chief esoteric center is the mysterious Sambhala in Tibet.



It is generally believed that about the seventh or eighth century of the Christian era, Buddhism was first introduced into Tibet. Padma Sambhava, a noted Hindu teacher, is credited with being the chief exponent. His presentation of the teachings was, no doubt, a great improvement on the superstitious native Bon religion, but it was tainted with the lower Tantric magic, therefore far from the pure teachings of the Buddha. Blavatsky says, however, that the Buddha, foreseeing future dangers to Buddhism in India, sent some of his Arhats to the slopes of the Kailas Range in Tibet nearly a thousand years earlier to establish the kernel of his teaching, the true "esoteric" Buddhism. She also says that the Tibetan population was too deeply steeped in sorcery at that time to accept the purer faith, and so it was not until far later "that Buddhism was finally engrafted with its two distinct Schools -- the Esoteric and the exoteric divisions -- in the land of the Bon-pa."

It is known, however, from Chinese sources that some great adept teachers had long been living in the "Snowy Ranges of Tibet."

In regard to Padma Sambhava, still much admired by many in Tibet, Col. Yule, the Orientalist, says "he was a great master of enchantments," presumably referring to his lower Tantric methods. Blavatsky distinguishes the lower from the higher Tantric in these words:

So little is known outside Bengal about Tantrik rites and ceremonies that space has been given this interesting paper [an article on Tantrik rites known as "Savasadhana"], despite the disgusting and horrid ceremonial it describes. As there are both magic (pure psychic science) and sorcery (its impure counterpart) so there are what are known as the "White" and "Black" Tantras. The one is an exposition, very clear and exceedingly valuable, of occultism in its noblest features, the other a devil's chap-book of wicked instructions to the would-be wizard and sorcerer. Some of the prescribed ceremonies in the latter are far worse even than the *Savasadhana*, . . . -- *The Complete Works of H. P. Blavatsky* 4:360

W. Q. Judge also speaks of the "noble philosophy" of many of the tantric writings, but of course severely condemns the lower tantrism. It is most unfortunate that this "exceedingly valuable" exposition of occultism in its noblest features, as Blavatsky calls the "white" tantras, has been so largely obscured by the prevalence of black magic among tantrists that the very name has become a reproach.

Unfortunately, in spite of various efforts to purify the state religion of Tibet, it was still adulterated by superstitions, magical practices, and excessive ritualism with its accompanying pride and pomp -- human failings similar to those that have crept into other faiths. At various intervals reforms were attempted with some success, but it was not until the fourteenth century that the great adept and avatara, Tsong-khapa, made a forcible revolution and purified the religious conditions by exiling 40,000 self-seeking monks and lamas who were making Buddhism a marketable commodity. Tsong-khapa is the noblest and wisest of the reformers of Northern Buddhism, and though he was originally an apostle of the semi-reformed "Kargyutpa" School, he attached himself to another Order, the "Khadampas," "Those bound by the Ordinances," in order to build the regenerated system which developed into the "Gelugpas," or Yellow Cap Order, which became the established church of Tibet. He also reorganized

the esoteric or mystic brotherhood (the "esoteric division" of Blavatsky, quoted above) with which a few of the highest lamas have the privilege of affiliation. Very little is known of this brotherhood in the outside world.

Since Tsong-khapa's reform, conditions never descended to the former low levels, but as mentioned before they were not ideal. The Gelugpas, however, were far superior to some of the Red Cap sects in western Tibet which remained addicted to the old Bon black magic.

We have no space to describe the interesting vicissitudes of Buddhist yoga in Tibet, but the student will find the information in Evans-Wentz's authoritative works, which have greatly added to Western knowledge of Lamaism. His *Tibetan Yoga and Secret Doctrines* covers a hitherto unknown field of first-hand information and, as he says, the seven principal treatises translated from the Tibetan represent a comprehensive expression of Mahayana or Northern Buddhism, the "greater path." They are not all, however, of equal value to seekers for spiritual light.

The treatises were translated from the Tibetan by the late Lama Kazi Dawa-Samdub, Professor of Tibetan at Calcutta University and an initiated lama of the Kargyutpa Order of Mahayana Buddhism -- whose chief doctrines are pure and elevating. He was well qualified to interpret teachings and yoga methods little known, if at all, outside the lamaseries. Even with the assistance of his careful translations and Evans-Wentz's admirable commentaries, many Western scholars find the subject matter difficult to comprehend because so few even suspect the existence of the widely differing inner planes of nature with their corresponding states of consciousness, which are familiar to occultists.

We may mention in passing that the Lama Dawa-Samdub is a notable witness in defense of Blavatsky against the absurd charges made in her lifetime that she invented the teachings of the ancient wisdom, theosophy. In another work, the *Tibetan Book of the Dead*, Evans-Wentz writes:

The late Lama Kazi Dawa-Samdub was of opinion that, despite the adverse criticisms directed against H. P. Blavatsky's works, there is adequate internal evidence in them of their author's intimate acquaintance with the higher lamaistic teachings, into which she claimed to have been initiated. -- p. 7

But Blavatsky belonged to a higher order of instruction and achievement than the word "lamaistic" usually signifies, unless the words "higher lamaistic teachings" are construed to mean the ancient wisdom, the "Esoteric Buddhism," as she called the teachings of the Great White Lodge. It would not be fair, however, to infer that all the lamaistic institutions in Tibet lost their spiritual life, for the Master K. H. and Blavatsky mention certain lamaseries in Lhasa and elsewhere where true and initiated occultists lived and worked in the training schools for chelas in genuine spiritual yoga. Blavatsky says that many Orientalists confuse the genuine lamas of certain lamaseries in Lhasa, etc., with the numerous charlatans and sorcerers of the Bon sectarians.

It is reassuring to learn from Dr. Evans-Wentz and Mme David-Neel that the teachers most respected in

Tibet consider such attainments as the ability to perform occult phenomena quite unimportant and merely incidental features in the process of spiritual development.

Returning to the yoga treatises mentioned above, we learn from Evans-Wentz that the first two are "fundamentally non-tantrik." The seventh is also sound and is one of the most widely-circulated Mahayana writings. It is an abridgment of the Sanskrit Prajna-Paramita (Transcendental Wisdom) and it deals with the profound theory of *sunyata*, the "Void." This treatise is especially important to theosophists because it supports Blavatsky's definite claim that the Buddha taught a secret doctrine to his inner group. Some Buddhist scholars deny this and claim that any really secret teaching in the possession of the Tibetan lamas is only instruction in practical magic of no spiritual or philosophical value. Evans-Wentz's Commentary on the Seventh Treatise indicates that they are mistaken, for Nagarjuna, the thirteenth of the Buddhist Patriarchs, gave out some of the Buddha's esoteric teachings in the second century A.D. Evans-Wentz writes:

According to Nagarjuna, the Buddha Shakya-Muni Himself composed and placed the teachings in the custody of the *Nagas* (Serpent Deities), to be kept hidden in the depths of a vast lake or sea till such time as men should be fit to receive them. This seems to be a symbolic way of stating that the Buddha taught the teachings esoterically, and that since prehistoric times they had also been so taught by the Buddhas Who preceded Shakya-Muni, as by the *Bodhic* Order of Great Adepts of *Yoga*, the wisest of the Wise Men, who have long been symbolized by the Nagas, or Serpent Demigods. . . . The Lamas, too, maintain, on the authority of an oral tradition, said to have been at first secretly transmitted by the Buddha's most intimate disciples, that the Buddha taught the *Prajna-Paramita* sixteen years after His Enlightenment . . . and that Mahakashyapa, His most learned disciple and apostolic successor, secretly recorded it. The Japanese also have a tradition that the Buddha taught esoterically to His disciples as well as exoterically to the multitude. -- *Tibetan Yoga and Secret Doctrines*, p. 344

The third to the sixth treatises deal largely with psychological and physical exercises for the development of personal willpower and the like, a very different teaching from the wholesome, impersonal, and beneficent yoga of the Lord Buddha and the Masters of wisdom who are behind the Theosophical Movement. These parts treat of the alluring byways in occultism which lead away from the strait and narrow path that leads to life, and are derived from the early pre-Buddhistic Bonpa sources. Blavatsky describes the Bon religion as:

itself a degenerated remnant of the Chaldean mysteries of old, now a religion based entirely upon necromancy, sorcery and soothsaying. The introduction of Buddha's name into it means nothing. -- *The Complete Works of H. P. Blavatsky* 3:271n.

The fifth treatise presents the "Chod" rite of the "short path," a violent and desperate method to grasp adeptship by the mystical sacrifice of the personality to the elementals, a ghastly process which is likely to result in insanity or death to the rash adventurer. The ostensible purpose of the grim and revolting rite

is to deliver the participant by a short cut from the necessity of rebirth. It is, however, more probably carried out to gain magical powers by controlling a low order of elementals. As mentioned above, Mme David-Neel found that many evil-minded persons in Tibet use such sinister and destructive methods to accomplish their desire for revenge and the like.

It is unfortunate that even the first (Kargyutpa) treatise ("The Supreme Path of Discipleship") should be associated with certain phenomenalistic instructions which exhibit the weaker side of Lamaism and are out of place in a work whose tone is, on the whole, spiritually elevated. Such pseudo-occult ideas can do no good in a world which is turning toward the exploitation of psychic powers for purely selfish ends, or at best for the gratification of curiosity disguised under high-sounding names. They may possibly shake some Western scholars out of their unabashed and arrogant denials of the occult side of nature, and suggest to them that the Orient is not unreasonable in regarding it as being subject to laws as "natural" as those of the physical world, however miraculous they may seem to the ignorant. The working of such laws is demonstrated in Tibet on a lower plane by such phenomena as the control of fire or water, levitation, transfer of consciousness to a distance, or the power to modify the action of the bodily functions. *Tummo*, the control of the bodily temperature, is a semi-occult process well known to certain lamas or hermits in Tibet. By its means the expert can keep warm and comfortable when exposed to extreme cold and without warm clothing. Mme David-Neel and other observers testify to their personal knowledge of tummo, and on one occasion at least she applied it with success when she was caught without fuel in the bitter cold of an icy mountain wilderness.

Such things, however, are not regarded by the wise as spiritual attainments nor as valuable in themselves, though under certain circumstances they may be of service. A quaint story is current in the Orient in regard to this subject. A merchant and a yogi of a low order met on the bank of a river and the latter, after expatiating on the immense labor he had spent in learning to levitate, proceeded to waft himself across the river in the air. The practical merchant paid a boatman to row him over. When they met on the other side the triumphant yogi expected congratulations but was nonplussed when the merchant showed him a small coin and remarked, "That is the value of your miracle!"

The higher Lamaism, as already mentioned, presents many of the leading principles of theosophy, and the diffusion of such teachings explains the well-known good qualities of the Tibetans in general. The Lama Yongden in his instructive and delightful romance *Mipam*, referring to a quixotic act of kindness writes:

He thought his young companion was crazy, but in Tibet every action inspired by compassion arouses, even amongst the coarsest and most materially-minded peasants or traders, an intuitive feeling of respectful admiration. Chenrezigs ([1](#)) of the thousand arms, the symbol of Infinite Compassion, was not chosen in vain to be the Supreme Lord and Protector of the lofty Land of the Snows.

The characteristic good humor of the Tibetans is seen in the following aphorisms quoted by Evans-Wentz in his *Tibetan Yoga and Secret Doctrines*:

For a religious devotee to try to reform others instead of reforming himself is a grievous mistake. -- p. 87

To preach religion and not practice it is to be like a parrot saying a prayer; and this is a grievous failure. -- p. 77

Many Western writers and travelers have spoken well of the Tibetan national character. One, an Englishman who studied the Buddhist teachings for some years among the lamas of the southern border of Tibet, states that the lamas and other Tibetans he met possess a spirit of love and kindness that is marked by an unusual note of serenity, new to him. He soon recognized that this rare quality is not based on a vague emotionalism, but is the result of their outlook on life, a wide-extending insight into the structure of the universe which sees the intimate relationship of all things and principles. To the enlightened lamas the laws of nature and the ethics or rules of right living are not independent but identical. This is an essential in the theosophical yoga teaching. In the West the fatal mistake is still made of separating religion from science. G. de Purucker places the matter in a few words:

Ethics are no mere conventions however much man may clothe them in conventional thoughts, but are based on the harmony and love at the heart of the Universe. . . . Ethics are very real because based on Nature herself. Ethics means doing aright; right means harmony; right means law; and law is cosmic justice which is universal love. -- *Questions We All Ask*, Series II, xxx

---

## Chapter 3

### Yoga in India

We are sometimes asked if H. P. Blavatsky did not go to India in 1878 to study yoga. No; after establishing the Theosophical Society in America she went to India to arouse a higher spirit of humanitarianism, brotherhood, where it was sadly lacking in spite of the thousands of yogis of one kind or another. She also went, under the direction of her Masters, to awaken India to the opportunities it had to present a great religious philosophy to a world that was vaguely groping for a more logical and liberating solution to life's problems than those of dogmatic theologies or materialistic science. She answered the call of many Hindus who realized that the ancient teachings were perverted by superstitious interpretations and forms. Many leading societies of native Sanskrit scholars welcomed her to fellowship, and a strange phenomenon happened in many places: proud Brahmans, exclusive and self-sufficient, recognized her as a teacher, she, a foreigner, an "outcaste" and -- a woman! She was publicly thanked by them and by other Indian associations on many occasions, and honored by various tributes for her self-sacrificing work in helping progressive India to higher ideals of thought and action. One of these, tendered by more than three hundred Hindu students at a Madras college, begins:

In according to you this our heartiest of welcomes on your return from the intellectual campaigns which you have so successfully waged in the West, we are conscious we are giving but a feeble expression to the "debt immense of endless gratitude" which India lies under to you.

You have dedicated your life to the disinterested services of disseminating the truths of Occult Philosophy. Upon the sacred mysteries of our hoary Religion and Philosophies you have thrown such a flood of light by sending into the world that marvelous production of yours, the "Isis Unveiled." -- *Incidents in the Life of Madame Blavatsky* by A. P. Sinnett

At a certain time when many students thought it was necessary for their spiritual development to rush to India for "occult" training, W. Q. Judge protested, saying that it was not the wish of the Masters, nor was it the teaching of Blavatsky, for theosophists to think that Oriental methods should be slavishly followed or the present East be made an example or a goal. The West has to adopt a method of spiritual development suitable to its mentality and the environment of its people. But, of course, the West can and must draw very largely from the Oriental scriptures, whose importance has greatly increased for students since Blavatsky partially lifted the veil of Isis and interpreted many of their hidden meanings. But in spite of all that she did to arouse the ancient spirit of spiritual life in India, we cannot look to modern India as a teacher.

The Indian Masters themselves say plainly that they "are all convinced that the degradation of India is largely due to the suffocation of her ancient spirituality," and the Mahatma K. H. says that he "cannot endure for any length of time the stifling magnetism even of my own countrymen." (Quoted in *The Occult World*, by A. P. Sinnett.) And again, we read in *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett* from the same source:

If it be permissible to symbolize things subjective by phenomena objective, I should say that to the psychic sight India seems covered with a stifling gray fog -- a moral meteor -- the odic emanation from her vicious social state. Here and there twinkles a point of light which marks a nature still somewhat spiritual, a person who aspires and struggles after the higher knowledge. If the beacon of Aryan occultism shall ever be kindled again, these scattered sparks must be combined to make its flame. And this is the task of the T. S., . . .  
-- p. 384

There has always existed and exists what may be called an "esoteric circle" of knowers. Unseen and unknown to the world at large, they work for the spiritual advancement of mankind in many ways. In far-off ages Mystery schools were established to protect people against partial or misleading information about the occult half-truths which are more dangerous than complete error because they are not so easily detected. The historically known Mystery schools at Eleusis and elsewhere in Greece, at Philae in Egypt, and in many other parts of the world were their comparatively modern successors; their reputation was very high and they were revered and trusted by all. Their dramatic representations and other more or less exoteric ceremonies of the threshold were suited to the needs of the ordinary thoughtful man, but, even

in these, deeper meanings were symbolized. In the more advanced working, as we know from the accounts of the School of Pythagoras at Krotona, the candidates spent long periods in silence. With their minds and bodies purified and disciplined, they finally were prepared to arouse high states of consciousness within themselves which are quite inaccessible to the untrained intelligence. St. Paul, an initiate, speaks of having been "caught up into the third heaven" (2 Cor., 12), an obvious reference to one of these stages or steps toward what is called in the East *samadhi*. The process of "drawing out" what is locked up within is the true meaning of "education," and this is the method of any genuine yoga or Mystery school.

With the coming of the Theosophical Movement in the nineteenth century, a beginning was successfully made by Blavatsky to revive the Mystery schools in the West. She writes:

But if the voice of the MYSTERIES has become silent for many ages in the West, if Eleusis, Memphis, Antium, Delphi, and Cresa have long ago been made the tombs of a Science once as colossal in the West as it is yet in the East, there are successors now being prepared for them. -- "The Esoteric Character of the Gospels," *Lucifer*, 1:310, Dec. 1887

When the "beacon of Aryan Occultism" referred to by the Master K. H. was burning bright, yoga was properly understood. In her *Theosophical Glossary* Blavatsky speaks of Hindu yoga as being one of the six *Darsanas* or philosophical schools of India, but her special definition sums it up as "the practice of meditation leading to spiritual liberation." She adds that "*psycho-spiritual*" powers are obtained by the high forms of yoga which "lead to the clear and correct perception of the eternal truths in both the visible and invisible universe." Note that these are not the *psycho-physical* nor even the psycho-intellectual powers, but are acquirements of a far higher order.

The Yoga *Darsana* or school is divided into five main classes which correspond with the five leading types of human psychology. G. de Purucker defines them as follows:

Now, what are these five Indian Yoga Schools? They are these, beginning with the simplest and lowest: Hatha-yoga, the yoga of physiological-psychical training, dealing almost wholly with the body and lower mind. Next, Karma-yoga, from the word "karma," action. Third, Bhakti-yoga, the yoga of love and devotion. Fourth, Jnana-yoga, the yoga of wisdom or knowledge, of study. Fifth, Raja-yoga, the yoga of *self-devised* effort to attain union with the god within, the yoga of discipline, such as the kings of the Kshatriya or Warrior Caste were supposed to exemplify as the leaders of their states; and the sixth, which we Theosophists add, is the Brahma-yoga, the yoga of the spirit, practically including the other five. -- *The Theosophical Forum*, March, 1940

As the five Hindu systems of yoga, if fully studied and practiced, would demand the entire energy, thought, and time of the practitioner, it is obvious that they would be found impracticable, even if desirable, in a modern Western environment. A teacher of the rank of a minor adept, at least, would be absolutely necessary, one who would constantly watch and protect his pupil when the latter was passing

through certain stages of development. We are told that the hatha-yoga methods (*very rarely* used in the higher schools and only under exceptional conditions) are safe enough for chosen pupils when employed under a qualified guru or guide, but in the case of the rash, unprepared, and unprotected free-lance, the situation is very different and is likely to be very tragic.

Consider, for instance, the case of the *asanas*, or yoga postures, which are more or less familiar in the West by photographs and descriptions. These are purely physical exercises employed by some yogis to prepare the body for the terrific strain caused by the arousing of powerful and dangerous inner forces unknown to Western science. More than seventy *asanas* are known, most of them requiring a long preliminary preparation before they can be entered upon. Some of them are suited to one individual, others to another, and only the skilled and experienced guru can apportion them properly. The pupil has no means of knowing the difference, and it is a very serious matter to work on a wrong *asana*, the usual result, we are told, being death!

Not long ago, a thoughtful student of occultism published the results of a long search in "secret India" for higher wisdom. He found many so-called yogis, mostly fanatics or self-seekers who, he says, have discredited the very name of yogi among the younger generation of Hindus and the educated classes. There were some genuine psychics and magicians, seemingly of a low order. But he also found a few sincere and earnest men who were not "showing off" in any way, and who did not recommend the psychic, so-called yoga practices of which so much has been heard in the West of late, but who give teachings of vital importance for spiritual progress. One South Indian teacher of whom the student rightly speaks with great respect and admiration, when asked what must be done to enter the Path, replied:

There is only one thing to be done. Look within yourself. *Do this in the right way* and you shall find the answer to all your problems. You have to ask yourself, Who am I? Know the real Self, and then the truth will shine forth within your heart like sunshine. -- Paul Brunton, *A Search in Secret India*

The student need not have gone to India to learn this. It is an essential in theosophical books of spiritual training, such as Blavatsky's *Voice of the Silence* and G. de Purucker's *Golden Precepts of Esotericism*, where the path of discipleship is plainly set forth in a way suitable for all peoples, Eastern or Western. But what is "the right way"? Can it be right to withdraw from active participation in the life of the world and to concentrate on one's personal progress regardless of the welfare of others? Without fuller explanation, the advice just quoted might easily be misconstrued. The right way to gain self-knowledge is given in the *Bhagavad-Gita*, the greatest Hindu authority on yoga philosophy and self-discipline. It strongly enforces the necessity of doing one's whole duty in the world, which means duty to others as well as to oneself -- *dharma*. This kind of yoga, *karma-yoga*, is most important for Westerners who need to learn how to direct their exuberant energies more wisely. It is "the performance of right action." The subject of impersonal, compassionate service is fully treated by Purucker in *Golden Precepts of Esotericism* from which we take a few extracts:



The law of laws of the universe is self-forgetfulness, not concentration of attention upon one's personal freedom, not even upon your individuality. The primal law of the universe is living unto all things, not the doctrine that each must live for himself in order to develop for himself the spiritual powers within. The latter is true enough as a bald and imperfect statement; but it is also misleading, dangerous, unwise, and therefore unholy as a statement of esoteric training, unless properly qualified -- always qualified with the accompanying doctrine: Give up thy life if thou wouldst find it. Live to benefit mankind, for this is the first step. . . .

The man who thinks of others before himself is already great. The man who gives up his life that others may live is already great. The man who forgets himself in impersonal service to humanity is the greatest of all; and such a man reaps a destiny -- because he has builded a corresponding character -- which is godlike. -- Chapter 4

In theosophy we find a high yoga which can liberate us, if we will follow it, from the illusions we mistake for real living. Such initiation depends upon the right use of the opportunities of daily life in the world. It is not necessary to withdraw from the world but from enslavement to its selfish demands. Do we not all wish to be able to discern without hesitation the wise from the foolish course of action, and to possess a sympathetic understanding of human nature so profound and unbiased that we can make no mistakes in our efforts to help our fellow-men? This higher clairvoyance will develop as the human race advances, but we can hasten its coming by following the yoga of duty and unselfishness. Some would call this "moral rearmament," a popular expression today, but the higher yoga includes more than is usually meant by those words. As it becomes better understood, so will earnest students feel the stirring of intuitive faculties and, when they can be trusted not to misuse them, very marvelous powers will be allowed to develop, and very surprising expansions of consciousness will take place.

We have to fight our own battles, and it is a well-known occult saying that "the adept becomes, he is not made." We can find guides who will warn us of the pitfalls in the path, teachers who can bring our hidden weaknesses to light and show us how to overcome them; but we must be our own redeemers. There is no "vicarious atonement" on the yoga path but there is help, and, as mentioned previously, "When the disciple is ready the teacher will appear." Though it is a great blessing to have such an opportunity, the process of purification is bound to bring some unexpected and unpleasant revelations which must be honestly faced and conquered. But the sincere disciple expects this and does not ask the teacher to humor his egotism. On the other hand, there is increasing joy in the self-discipline which gradually reveals the fact that the self-centered animal-man, however intellectual, is not the real, immortal man, "for whom the hour shall never strike," and that we have everything to gain and nothing to lose by making the true self the master.

The noblest yoga teachings of ancient India, such as *The Crest Jewel of Wisdom* by Sankaracharya or the *Bhagavad-Gita*, present the essentials for high spiritual development without a trace of psychism or the lower forms of magic which disfigure portions of the mass of Hindu literature called the Tantras, and from which many of the Western yoga or so-called occult books derive their questionable and often dangerous information. Sankaracharya and the writer of the *Bhagavad-Gita* teach those methods of self-

government which open the path to spiritual wisdom. Some extracts from Judge's rendition of the *Bhagavad-Gita* (*passim*) will indicate this line of instruction:

When the man, so living, centers his heart in the true Self and is exempt from attachment to all desires, he is said to have attained to yoga. . . . In this system of Yoga no effort is wasted, nor are there any evil consequences, and even a little of this practice delivereth a man from great risk. . . . There is no purifier in this world to be compared to spiritual knowledge; and *he who is perfected in devotion findeth spiritual knowledge springing up spontaneously in himself in the progress of time*. . . . Such illuminated sages whose sins are exhausted, who are free from delusion, who have their senses and organs under control, *and devoted to the good of all creatures*, obtain assimilation with the Supreme Spirit. . . . Seek this wisdom by doing service, by strong search, by questions, and by humility; the wise who see the truth will communicate it unto thee, and knowing which thou shalt never again fall into error. . . . (*italics ours*)

Sankaracharya writes:

Soul-vision belongs to him who is free from passion; steady inspiration belongs to the soul-seer. . . . The first cause of Freedom is declared to be an utter turning back from lust after unenduring things. Thereafter Restfulness, Control, Endurance, a perfect Renouncing of all acts that cling and stain . . . himself well-controlled, he gains the fruit and the reward, and his reward is the Real. . . . For the Self, all that is seen is but mirage; it lasts but for a moment, we see, and know it is not "I"; how could "I know all" be said of the personal self that changes every moment? -- *Oriental Department Papers*, 1895-6, *passim*

It is indeed significant that Krishna, the inner divinity, does not teach Arjuna in the solitude of the hermitage, but in the clash of arms on the battlefield, which represents the activities and trials of the practical life in the world.

---

## Chapter 4

### The Buddhas of Compassion

In India the *Bhagavad-Gita* is the great classic of the Hindu yoga schools, and it is frequently mentioned or quoted by the mahatmas and H. P. Blavatsky with high appreciation. It is indispensable for all serious aspirants to knowledge of the self, but it does not plainly express the sublime expression of divine compassion which the Buddha teaches in his yoga of the great renunciation and which we are about to consider. Blavatsky seems to have felt this, and toward the close of her life she gave us that magnificent compilation from Eastern sacred literature, *The Voice of the Silence*, which she translated and annotated for "the Few" who ardently desire to live the theosophical ideal and serve humanity "to the endless end."

It stands as a textbook of theosophical yoga. From this little volume we can learn the principles on which the training of the chelas of the Masters is founded and which, when widely adopted, will not only clear our vision to see eternal things, but will make the world an infinitely better place to live in. In regard to compassion, we find in *The Voice of the Silence*:

Canst thou destroy divine COMPASSION? Compassion is no attribute. It is the LAW of LAWS -- eternal Harmony, Alaya's SELF; a shoreless universal essence, the light of everlasting Right, and fitness of all things, the law of love eternal. -- pp. 69-70

Alaya is the "Oversoul" of Emerson. It "reflects itself in every object in the universe" (*The Secret Doctrine* 1:48). The same teaching of compassion is an essential of true Christianity: "He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love." And "he who loveth God loveth his brother also." (1 John, 4.)

Many of the aphorisms quoted from Mahayana teachings in Dr. Evans-Wentz's *Tibetan Yoga and Secret Doctrines* state the essential teachings of *The Voice of the Silence*, self-sacrifice and love for humanity being the guiding rules. For instance:

Unless the mind be trained to selflessness and infinite compassion, one is apt to fall into the error of seeking liberation for self alone. -- p. 75

The smallest amount of merit dedicated to the good of others is more precious than any amount of merit devoted to one's own good. -- p. 90

If only the good of others is sought in all that one doeth, no need is there to seek benefit for oneself. --p. 90

The disregard of phenomenalism by the true yogi is plainly stated:

For him who hath attained the Sublime Wisdom, it is the same whether he be able to exercise miraculous powers or not. -- p. 92

The last quotation from the Yoga treatises relates to a teaching which is the very heart and soul of *The Voice of the Silence*. It is the sublimest possibility of spiritual aspiration:

The fact that there are Those who have attained Bodhic Enlightenment and are able to return to the world as Divine Incarnations and work for the deliverance of mankind and of all living things till the time of the dissolution of the physical universe showeth the virtue of the Holy *Dharma*. -- p. 95

This refers to the great renunciation, an ideal higher than any other that is offered to the world today; and it speaks well for the Tibetans that they give greater honor to such holy men (bodhisattvas or nirmanakayas) than to any other advanced yogi or "saint," however exalted. Associated with this is the

problem of the pratyeka buddhas, about whom some misunderstanding has prevailed, even among certain theosophists, although Blavatsky makes it clear enough in her *original* edition of *The Voice of the Silence* and in *The Theosophical Glossary*. Certain reprints of the former omit the significant passages. Owing to its importance we must devote some space to this matter.

Evans-Wentz rightly states that the ultimate object of Buddhism is the liberation from ignorance in its deepest sense, *maya*, which we inadequately translate as "illusion." But, as he points out, the Buddha taught that this desirable end, the attainment of nirvana, can be deferred by those devoted souls who are willing to follow the highest path of self-abnegation and to make the great renunciation. This means that the candidate for spiritual mastership resolves never to pass out of the *samsara* or phenomenal world-consciousness into the ineffable bliss of nirvana until the weary pilgrims in all the worlds have reached the culmination of their possibilities in this manvantara. This is surely the highest possible manifestation of universal brotherhood. The holy ones who have returned to help the world at the cost of their own progress are called buddhas of compassion in contradistinction to the pratyeka buddhas, whose ideal is not so exalted. According to the most authoritative Tibetan Mahayanists, and endorsed by the Lama Samdup, the accepted view in respect to the pratyeka buddhas is the following, as presented by Evans-Wentz:

Self-Enlightened (Skt. *Pratyeka*) Buddhas do not teach the Doctrine publicly, but merely do good to those who come into personal contact with Them, whereas Omniscient Buddhas, of Whom was the Buddha Gautama, preach the Doctrine widely. . . .

The *Gurus* of the Great Symbol School . . . teach that *Nirvana* is not to be regarded as a final state. wherein its realizer selfishly abides in absolute rest and bliss. That is to say, *Nirvana* is not a state to be realized for one's own good alone, but for the sake of the greater good which will accrue to every sentient thing merely in virtue of a realization of It. Thus it is that in Tibet all aspirants for the Divine Wisdom, for the Full Enlightenment known as *Nirvana*, take the vow to attain the state of the Bodhisattva, or Great Teacher. The vow implies that the *Nirvanic* State will not be finally entered, by the one taking the vow, until all beings, from the lowest in subhuman kingdoms . . . are safely led across the Ocean of the *Sangsara* to the Other Shore. Southern Buddhists are inclined to regard *Nirvana*, at least when attained by *Pratyeka* (or Non-teaching) Buddhas, as a state of finality. Mahayanists, however, say that *Nirvana* is a state of mind reached as a result of evolutionary spiritual unfoldment, and that it cannot, therefore, be regarded as a final state, inasmuch as evolution has no conceivable ending, being an eternal progression. -- *Tibetan Yoga and Secret Doctrines*, pp. 94, 144

Here we learn that the pratyeka buddhas are highly advanced in spirituality, yet Blavatsky speaks of their "spiritual selfishness"! This peculiar expression caused ill advised editors of certain reprints of *The Voice of the Silence*, wherein it occurs, to suppress her remarks on that subject under the plea that they had been written hastily without due consideration. She, however, repeated them in her *Theosophical Glossary*, published at a later date. G. de Purucker has explained the apparent difficulty in his *Golden Precepts of Esotericism* from which we extract a few passages, as the subject is of great importance to

students of the "right-hand path":

[The pratyeka buddhas are] very great men, very holy men, very pure men in every way, whose knowledge is wide and vast and deep, whose spiritual stature is great; but when they reach Buddhahood, instead of feeling the call of almighty love to return and help those who have gone less far, they go ahead into the supernal light -- pass onwards and enter the unspeakable bliss of nirvana -- and leave mankind behind. Such are the Pratyeka Buddhas. Though exalted, nevertheless they do not rank in unutterable sublimity with the Buddhas of Compassion.

The Pratyeka Buddha, he who achieves Buddhahood for himself, does not do it selfishly, however; does not do it merely in order to gratify self, and he does no harm to others; if he did he could never reach even his solitary Buddhahood. But he does it and achieves nirvana automatically, so to speak, . . .

It is a wonderful paradox that is found in the case of the Pratyeka Buddha -- this name *pratyeka* means "each for himself." But this spirit of "each for himself" is just the opposite of the spirit governing the Order of the Buddhas of Compassion, because in the Order of Compassion the spirit is: give up thy life for all that lives. . . .

The time comes when the Pratyeka Buddha, holy as he is, noble in effort and in ideal as he is, reaches a state of development where he can go no farther on that path. But, contrariwise, the one who allies himself from the very beginning with all nature, and with nature's heart, has a constantly expanding field of work, as his consciousness expands and fills that field; and this expanding field is simply illimitable, because it is boundless nature herself. He becomes utterly at one with the spiritual universe; whereas the Pratyeka Buddha becomes at one with only a particular line or stream of evolution in the universe. . . .

. . . Thus the time comes when the Buddha of Compassion, although having renounced everything, will have advanced far beyond the state that the Pratyeka Buddha has reached; and when the Pratyeka Buddha in due course emerges from the nirvanic state in order to take up his evolutionary journey again, he will find himself far in the rear of the Buddha of Compassion. -- Chapter 7

The pratyeka path is not a *downward* path except in comparison with the "secret way," the path of the buddhas of compassion, as Blavatsky calls it in *The Voice of the Silence*. At first the path is one, but finally the great choice has to be made, and the pratyeka buddha chooses the direction which leads away from the human world, while the other takes the course in which "he remains in that glorious body he has woven for himself, invisible to uninitiated mankind, to watch over it and protect it," as a stone in the mystic "guardian wall."

Gautama the Buddha heartened the average person by showing the way to break the terrifying and seemingly endless cycles of deaths and rebirths, the turning of the Wheel of Karma, during which we forge the fetters which hold us back. By following the Good Law faithfully we may reach the unspeakable bliss of liberation in due time. But for those who were qualified by their overwhelming love for mankind, the Buddha set forth the self-sacrificing and sublime path of the great renunciation.

The erroneous doctrine that creation is divided into two distinct and opposite parts, spirit and matter, has been the root of much confusion. The higher Lamaism contains the important theosophical teaching that it is possible for man by proper training to realize beyond a doubt the fundamental unity of the universe. This has profound implications. The samsara (the phenomenal or mayavi) and the nirvana (the noumenal or spiritual aspect) are really one, a most significant principle which can be studied in *The Secret Doctrine*. Only the illusion under which we live prevents us from realizing it. It is the basic principle behind the vital teaching in theosophy that brotherhood is a fact in nature, and the way to discover it is by putting it into practice. Evans-Wentz, speaking of the illuminated sage, says that he comprehends:

the root-nature of things, he sees phenomena from the view-point of noumena; and for him, therein, in the True State, there is neither the ego, nor the non-ego, neither the *Sangsara* nor Nirvana but only Divine At-one-ment. . . .

*Nirvana* is, therefore, the liberating of the mind from the sangsarically-produced illusions of the human state, the arriving at Right Knowledge, the transcending of personality, or of ego, and the conquest of Life and the World. Truly, therefore, an Enlightened One is called a Conqueror. In the rapturous words of Asanga, "Thenceforth his one joy is to bring Enlightenment to all living things." -- *Tibetan Yoga and Secret Doctrines*, p. 19

In another place Evans-Wentz refers to the Tibetan tribute in which the Conqueror of Maya is called a Master of Life and Death, a Light in the Darkness, a Guide to the Bewildered, and a Liberator of the Enslaved, and, in the case of a *bodhisattva*, a stone in the "Guardian Wall" that protects humanity throughout the ages.

On pages 43-4 of *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, an interesting remark is made by the Mahatma K. H. on this subject:

When our great Buddha -- the patron of all the adepts, the reformer and the codifier of the occult system, reached first *Nirvana* on earth, he became a Planetary Spirit; i. e. -- his spirit could at one and the same time rove the interstellar spaces in *full consciousness*, and continue at will on Earth in his original and individual body. For the divine Self had so completely disfranchised itself from matter that it could create at will an inner substitute for itself, and leaving it in the human form for days, weeks, sometimes years, affect in no wise by the change either the vital principle or the physical mind of its body. By the way, that is the highest form of adeptship man can hope for on our planet. But it is as rare as the Buddhas themselves, the last Khobilgan who reached it being Sang-Ko-Pa [Tsong-khapa]

of Kokonor (XIV Century) the reformer of esoteric as well as of vulgar Lamaism.

---

[Contents](#)

---

FOOTNOTE:

1. Pronounced Chen-rah-zee. In Sanskrit Avalokitesvara, the "Onlooker," the higher self, the Logos, celestial and human, ever on watch to discover distress and succor the troubled. ([return to text](#))

# The Universal Mystery-Language and Its Interpretation

By H. T. Edge

---

Originally published in 1943 by Theosophical University Press; Second & Revised Edition copyright © 1997 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-096-4. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

[Chapter 1](#): Introduction

[Chapters 2 - 14](#) (77K)

Chapter 2: The Circle

Chapter 3: The Cross

Chapter 4: The Serpent

Chapter 5: The Dance

Chapter 6: The Sun and Moon

Chapter 7: The Triangle

Chapter 8: The Square



Chapter 9: The Septenate

Chapter 10: The Ark

Chapter 11: The Christ

Chapter 12: The Egg

Chapter 13: The Double Triangle and the Pentagram

Chapter 14: The Lotus

---

[TUP On-line Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749 *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Chapter 1: INTRODUCTORY

This series of articles deals with the interpretation of symbolism and mythology, and in introducing this subject it will be advisable to give a brief summary of those theosophical teachings most concerned therewith. And while it is not possible to expound and demonstrate these teachings within the necessary limits, the inquirer will find what he needs in this respect in the theosophical literature which is so readily available.

Theosophy is the recent presentation of a body of doctrine known as the secret doctrine, the wisdom-religion, the esoteric tradition, etc., which has existed in all ages, and which constitutes the basis of all religious and philosophical systems. This knowledge concerns the deeper mysteries of man and the universe, and was communicated to the early races of mankind by man's divine ancestors. It has been handed down throughout succeeding ages by those qualified to be its guardians, by whom it is still preserved at the present day.

There have been times in past history when this knowledge was commonly known; and other times, including the present, when it has been esoteric or hidden from public view. But in this latter case, the wisdom-religion is communicated to mankind by messengers, who are the founders of great religions or the teachers of great philosophies. Theosophy accords to the human race, and even to civilization, a far

greater antiquity than is allowed by our timid scholars, not yet emancipated from the narrow purview to which theology has accustomed us. But when this prejudice has been overcome, it will be possible to give due value to the evidence of archaeology, which conflicts with the foregone theories of science, but supports the teachings of theosophy.

Humanity has been on earth for many millions of years, during which the earth has witnessed the rise and fall of countless races and cultures, succeeding each other like waves. It follows from this general plan of cyclic evolution that some of the races of antiquity have been further advanced in knowledge and culture than we as yet are; we stand, towards such ancient races, in the same relation as a child stands to its parent; the child belongs to a more advanced stage of evolution, but the parent has attained greater maturity. Hence we, though at a more advanced stage in evolution can learn from our ancestry because they had reached greater maturity in their cycle than we have in ours.

The course of evolution is, broadly speaking, double: there is an evolution upwards from below, and an evolution downwards from above. (We do not enter here into the distinction between evolution and involution, in order not to confuse the beginner with too many details.) The result of this twofold action is that humanity first descends from spirit into matter, and then reascends from matter into spirit. The earliest races of mankind (represented by Adam in Eden) lived in the presence of God (so to speak); they were in a Golden Age of innocence. In subsequent races, the natural course of evolution led man to become less spiritual and more material (represented by the expulsion from Eden and the acquisition of "coats of skin"). The spiritual faculties became latent as the physical faculties developed. Man had no longer direct communication with the gods, and this communication was kept up indirectly by the means of divine instructors. The traditions of these divine instructors are preserved in allegorical form in the ancient mythologies, which tell of gods, god-men, heroes, the founders of cities and civilizations, the teachers of arts, agricultural or technical. In still later stages, the progress of materialization had so far supervened that even this means of communication was no longer open. In these ages knowledge was kept alive by the sending out periodically of messengers, from the Lodge of initiated adepts who preserve the sacred knowledge, to reawaken the light among men by founding schools of the Mysteries, which schools afterwards became the great religious systems which we find today, or great philosophical schools like those of Pythagoras and Plato.

Thus man is essentially a god, having latent within him the germs of divine faculties, which are ready at some time to germinate and fructify. And this germinating is effected by the action of other men of more advanced evolution, who act as teachers and pass on the light which they themselves have received, kindling in their pupils and successors the latent spark of knowledge that is within all men. This is the esoteric tradition in one sense of the term; light is handed down from man to man and from race to race; and history shows us that progress of all kinds is due to the inspiration imparted by individuals and by the movements which they start.

But for our present purpose there is one particular mode of preserving the esoteric tradition which most concerns us; and that is the method of symbolism and sacred allegory. Before H. P. Blavatsky wrote her great work *The Secret Doctrine* in 1888, various scholars had studied this subject and became convinced that there is a system of symbols common to all religions, diffused over the globe, identical in essence

among the most widely scattered and diverse peoples; and that the mythologies of Greece, India, Egypt, Scandinavia, etc., have a common basis. But the works written by these scholars were few and sporadic, not generally known, and merely contributing to the rare exotics of literature. It was H. P. Blavatsky who put together these scattered fragments, wove them into a consistent whole, and gave them their real significance; for they are not mere items of curious lore, but facts of the most important character; and in our endeavor to interpret some of these myths and symbols we shall show their bearing upon an understanding of the mysteries of the life we all have to lead.

There are certain broad general truths which transcend the power of expression in ordinary verbal language; and this must necessarily be the case. For verbal language is the instrument of a certain portion of the mind which has limits; the knowledge of which we are speaking relates to powers of the mind which transcend those limits; and therefore they are beyond the power of words. Such profound ideas are expressed by symbols; the full meaning of these symbols has to be grasped intuitively by the exercise of higher faculties of the mind; but we can approximate to such a comprehension by studying the various meanings which the symbol conveys, and holding all these meanings in the mind, until finally we gain some sense of the real underlying meaning.

It is these symbols which constitute the mystery-language; which thus becomes at once a means of preserving and conveying the knowledge, and a means of concealing it. For mysteries are revealed to those who have eyes to see, and doors are opened to those having the keys. The classical mythology is a much altered form of ancient mystery-teachings which were conveyed to the public in the guise of dramatic presentations. For the Mystery schools had outer and inner mysteries, the inner for candidates for initiation, the outer for the public; just as Jesus had private instructions for his disciples, but spoke to the multitude in parables. In the course of our interpretation of symbols, we shall give illustrations of the real meaning of these classical myths and of similar myths in other lands.

---

[Contents](#)

# Evolution

By Henry T., Edge, M.A., D. Litt.

---

Published as part of a set in the 1930s and '40s by Theosophical University Press; Revised Electronic Edition copyright © 1998 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-106-5. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

### SECTION 1

[Introductory](#)

[The Modern Scientific Doctrine of Evolution](#)

[The Astral Plane](#)

The Evolution of Man

[The Meaning of the Word "Man"](#)

[Self-conscious Mind](#)

[Limited View of Science](#)

[Man the Most Primitive Stock](#)

[Man Descends from -- Man](#)

[Man and the Apes](#)

[Spiritual Urge in Evolution](#)

[Evolutionary Waves](#)

## [SECTION 2](#)

The Antiquity of Mankind

Heredity and Evolution

Is Mankind the Summit of Evolution?

Atavism

Involution and Evolution

Conclusion

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. On-line catalog: . Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#)..

---

## **Chapter 1**

### **Introductory**

The word *evolution* is used in theosophy to denote the universal process by which everything is brought into being; and consequently the subject, if treated in full, would be much too large for a single manual; besides which, the student would be overwhelmed with the vastness of the subject and confused with a

mass of details. What we must do, therefore, is to present a broad outline of the subject as a whole and to confine our more detailed treatment to special branches of it, such as the evolution of man and the animals, the Darwinian theory, and similar matters of general interest. And this plan will of course involve the making of approximate statements, true as far as they go, yet not the whole truth. In short, we pursue the usual method adopted by students of any science, and that is to begin with an elementary course and leave the higher course to a later time.

Evolution is the universal process by which things change and grow and develop. Its nature can be understood by a few familiar illustrations. A seed is planted, a minute particle, hardly distinguishable from other kinds of seed; but it goes through various stages of development until it has become a fully grown tree with flowers and fruit. This is evolution; the tree has evolved from the seed. A fertilized ovum in the womb passes through many stages until a fully formed human infant is produced, and this again develops until a fully grown human being appears. This again is evolution, and the human being has evolved from the germ. An architect conceives in his mind an idea; this idea takes form on paper, and plans are drawn; ultimately the plans are executed in marble and granite, until through many stages and by the work of many hands there has arisen a superb and mighty cathedral. This again is evolution, and the edifice has evolved from the idea. Human affairs illustrate the same law of evolution; for here we find institutions, social orders, customs, growing up through stages as manifestations of some idea or plan in which they originated. In a word, evolution is the realization of ideals.

There are other ways of defining the meaning. We can say that it means the bringing into visibility of that which was invisible; the bringing into activity of that which was latent; the coming into manifestation of what was unmanifest. But it does not mean the creation of anything that did not exist before. The cathedral existed before; not as a stone edifice, but as an idea in the mind of the architect. The tree existed before its physical manifestation; it existed in latency, in potentiality, within the seed. The entire future human being was concealed somewhere in or about the germ. Were this not so, there would be nothing to determine why one seed should produce one kind of tree, and another another.

We know that the growing seed gathers to itself elements from earth, air, water, and light; and of these builds its physical structure. The biologist with his microscope can study the evolution of a cell and give a most elaborate and detailed description of what happens; but he cannot see the agencies at work, and may define them as inherent properties of matter or of some life principle.

No sense can be made out of the matter until we recognize all these activities as guided by intelligence. Mind, purpose, intelligence, instinct, desire, guide all the processes in nature; and if we do not admit this, we shall be obliged to invent something else which in some mysterious way performs all the results of intelligence. Moreover, the mind, purpose, etc., are the attributes of living beings, and cannot be thought of apart from the living beings which possess them. Hence it becomes necessary to view all nature as an assemblage of living beings; and, once this is done, difficulties vanish and we can present a rational explanation of the universe and of life and evolution.

The idea of evolution has been held by philosophers from the earliest times, and is an alternative to the

idea of special creation by the divine word. The idea that God created the universe at once, at some particular time in the past, is very unsatisfactory to thinking minds. It is natural to think, as we see everything changing and growing around us, that the whole universe and all that is in it has come into being by the same process of growth. The controversy between those who believe in special creation and those who believe in evolution was well illustrated by the celebrated case at Dayton, Tennessee, in which a young school teacher, John Scopes, was tried for teaching children the modern scientific doctrine of evolution. Most people probably thought the attitude taken up by the prosecution was very backward and narrow-minded, and that they showed little knowledge and less respect for the work of science. But yet one feels that they had reason on their side. Crude as their reasoning may have been, they felt strongly that important issues turned on this question between the evolutionists and the religionists. The issue has been vividly and epigrammatically put in the phrase "angel or ape": did mankind descend from the angels or from the apes? In other words, it was felt that the evolutionist stood for a materialistic and animalistic view of human nature, as opposed to a spiritual and divine idea championed by their opponents. So it is hardly fair to accuse the religionists in this trial with making such a fuss merely about their Bible teachings, for there was more behind their zeal than that. They were championed by no less a person than W. J. Bryan, surely a man of intelligence and culture. It was the conviction that the scientific theories stood for materialism, animalism, a mechanical, mindless, soulless, godless universe; it was this feeling that actuated them and that still actuates many in their opposition. We may recall the bitter animosity aroused at the time when the modern scientific theory of biologic evolution was first promulgated.

But at the same time we feel that the scientific side is worthy of our deep respect. It is represented by people of intelligence and worth, whose findings cannot be dismissed in such a wholesale way. It is owing to this that so many earnest thinkers have sought to find some way of reconciling the conflicting claims. It has been said, for instance, that though God created the universe, he did not create it complete as it is now, but left it to evolve; that God is still creating the universe, his work being continual. It has been said that evolution represents the divine method or process. These are steps towards a unification of knowledge, but the matter needs to be much farther thrashed out. It is evident that the views of both sides in the controversy are very partial, containing truth mixed with error. The view which we stated above -- that the universe consists of living beings -- will enable us to solve the question.

---

## **Chapter 2**

### **The Modern Scientific Doctrine of Evolution**

In the words of Huxley: "Evolution, or development, is, in fact, at present employed in biology as a general name for the history of the steps by which any living being has acquired the morphological and the physiological characters which distinguish it." It is the theory that the various types of animals and plants have developed by descent with modification from other preexisting types; and humanity is included in the animal kingdom and regarded as having been developed in this way from lower types in

the animal kingdom. The general direction of this evolution has been from simpler types towards more complex and more highly organized types; but sometimes a retrograde movement has been observed. The attempt is to be able to trace the chain of evolving types back to a few very simple forms, or back even to a unicellular organism. Prominent among the names associated with these ideas comes the name of Lamarck, who held that the modifications occurring in organisms, and thus leading to their evolution, were brought about by response to their environment. This theory was developed by Darwin, and what is known as Darwinism has been defined as the theory which maintains that organisms tend to produce offspring varying slightly from their parents, and that the process of *natural selection* tends to favor the survival of individuals whose peculiarities render them best adapted to their surroundings. This is the doctrine of the *survival of the fittest*.

This means, then, that the higher types of organisms have been developed from lower types by the slow accumulation of small changes; that these small changes have been communicated from parent to offspring by procreation; that these small changes were caused by the effect of the environment (climate, food, enemies, etc.) upon the organism, causing it to change itself so as to become better adapted to its surroundings; that some of the changes thus produced did not survive, and only those best adapted to meet the conditions of life did survive; so that on the whole the trend of evolution was upwards towards more and more perfect forms. The theory does not give us any idea of the cause behind this process of evolution, nor of its purpose or its goal. It shows us a mechanical process going on, started we know not how or by whom, and reaching out towards an unknown destiny. In short it represents life as a mechanical process, devoid of soul and mind, end or purpose; and this is what causes the repugnance which many feel towards it.

Much study has been given to the subject since Darwin's time, and many of his views called in question; but the general theory of evolution is still held. Less importance is now attached to natural selection as a factor in evolution; indeed it is seen better than it was at first that natural selection is really a name for an effect. Certain unspecified or unknown causes result in a natural selection; it is illogical therefore to speak of this result as if it were a cause.

The declared scientific method is to frame provisional hypotheses for the explanation of certain observed facts, and to change these hypotheses from time to time as new facts are discovered. But the human mind has a tendency to fixed dogmas, and retains its provisional hypotheses too long; and when new facts are discovered which do not square with the hypotheses, will try to twist and force the evidence so as to make it square, rather than give up the theory. The scientific view of evolution has been gradually giving ground by sheer force of evidence, so that it becomes every day more and more like what theosophy teaches. This is an instance of the effects of candid and patient research in dispelling the dogmatic tendency.

The analogies between different types of organisms give a strong presumption that there has been evolution, but the difficulty has always been to find evidence of the actual process taking place. If the Darwinian theory is true, we ought to find intermediate forms between the existing forms and representing transition stages from one to another. But what we actually find is separate forms with gaps between. This, however, is explained by saying that the intermediate forms have disappeared, as not



being adapted to their environment; and it is pointed out that the paleontological record supplies us with many such intermediate forms which must have existed in long past ages when the conditions were different, but have since become extinct. But paleontology shows us that the reptilia reached an acme of development in the Secondary Age, being represented by gigantic saurians, which now exist only as lizards a few inches long. So here we have an instance of a type reaching its fullest development and then dying out. This is one evidence that the plan of evolution is not so simple as was at first supposed; and it is but reasonable to suppose that the workings of nature would be far more complex than any simple plan that might at first be thought of.

The later studies of biologists have confirmed the view that evolution, as it proceeds on the physical plane, tends rather to diversity than to uniformity; that each species tends to develop along its own special lines and to diverge from the main trunk, rather than to lead on in a straight line to the next higher form in the scale. Moreover it has been found that species which have been differentiated by external conditions, such as domestication, tend to revert to their original type when these special circumstances have been removed. For instance, there is a type of fowl called the jungle fowl, which seems to be the original from which our numerous breeds of fowls have come; and domestic fowls, if turned wild, instead of preserving their acquired characteristics, soon revert to the primitive type of the jungle fowl. And the same with other instances that are cited. This seems to show that the evolution of types is not in a straight line of continual progression from simple to complex, but that each form tends to diverge along its own special path. In fact, evolution has been compared to a tree with main trunk, limbs, branches, and twigs; the species represent the branches and twigs; while the main limbs are the primitive forms from which they have diverged. If two forms are found to be similar in structure, is this evidence that one of them has been derived from the other, or that both of them have been derived from a common ancestor, each then pursuing its own course, so that as time goes on they get farther apart? In this latter view, the multiplicity of forms which we see today would seem to have diverged from a comparatively few original forms.

Again, it is not clear that changes in species are produced by hereditary transmission. The elaborate studies which have been made in genetics serve to complicate rather than to solve the problem. But if small chance modifications are not transmitted by heredity, the general theory breaks down. And yet we can scarcely avoid the idea that there has been evolution, for such growth and development is evidently a general law of nature. How escape from the dilemma?

These and many other difficulties which arise in the interpretation of evolution are due to the attempt to represent it as a purely physical process, and as a mechanical process; but with every succeeding day science is approaching nearer to a just view of the question. Biologists now give more importance to the organism itself than to its environment; and certainly no environment could produce any effect unless the organism itself responded to the influence. So that, if the effect of environment is alleged, it is necessary to *assume* that the individual is capable of responding to it; and this, to an unprejudiced mind, is tantamount to admitting that the individual is a living being, a being with some degree of feeling and intelligence -- in fact a soul. Such a conclusion can only be avoided by falling back on "inherent properties of matter," or inherent properties of living matter, protoplasm; which is a very lame explanation, and is really no explanation at all. And the distinction between living matter and dead

matter (so-called), though admittedly a difference in kind, can hardly be an essential difference; for, if so, we should be obliged to suppose two kinds of matter in the universe, one living and the other not -- an unnecessary complication, and one that leads to insuperable difficulties. We observe in the mineral kingdom of so-called dead matter all kinds of wonderful properties and activities, which an unprejudiced mind might be disposed to regard as evidences of life and mind. But scientists, having assumed that this matter is dead, have been obliged to account for its properties and its activities by supposing the existence of blind "forces," the well-known physical forces of heat, light, electricity, magnetism, attraction and repulsion, cohesion, etc. And when asked to define these forces, they define them by their effects, which is reasoning in a circle. If attraction is the coming together of two bodies, then it cannot be the cause which brings them together; that would be like saying that things are moved by motion. Heat is known to physics as something which is accompanied by molecular vibration, expansion, and other effects; but what it is that causes these effects remains a mystery; and the old explanation of an invisible agent is much more satisfactory. The forces which move matter so as to produce these effects of heat, chemical action, etc., cannot be themselves material; or at least they must be of a finer kind of matter.

There seems no valid reason for admitting life in the plant and denying it to the mineral, though of course it must be conceded that life manifests itself in different ways in the different kingdoms of nature. And thus we get back to the proposition that all nature is composed of living beings, many of them microscopic in size, yet each of them organized, and each of them evolving and growing. With this proposition as a starting point, the doctrine of evolution becomes much easier to understand. We have more than once used the expression "an unprejudiced mind"; and this refers to the fact that modern biologists, despite their professed freedom from religious bias, have nevertheless certain unconscious prejudices derived from the dogmatism of past generations. The theological notion of a God outside the universe who has created the universe, has given rise to the notion that there must have been a lot of dead matter which he used as material, or to which he has given life. So the notion of dead matter is a corollary to the notion of a God separate from his universe. We find that in antiquity people believed in the universal sentience of nature, and that they still do so in areas where the idea of the theological God has not penetrated. People call this superstition and say that these ancients endowed dead things with imaginary life; whereas it is we who have invented the superstition that there are any dead things in nature.

But of course what troubles people most in the controversy is the question of the origin of man. The idea that mankind has descended from an ape or any other animal is abhorrent. In order to avoid such a conclusion the anti-evolutionists have thought themselves obligated to deny much that science has affirmed to be fact. Hence they have put themselves into strange positions, hard to defend. But is there any necessity of overthrowing science and denying things that cannot be denied? There is not. For, as has been shown, evolution cannot go on at all unless there are living beings who evolve, and the whole process is inconceivable except as a result of intelligence at work behind the scenes. This leads our thoughts to the true conception of evolution -- spirit seeking to express itself in matter, soul embodying itself, mind creating for itself organs. Science has concentrated its gaze on the building and the building process, overlooking the builders and the plan. It has imagined a primordial germ, endowed with mysterious and undefined powers of growth and developing itself through innumerable stages towards

an unknown goal; feeling out experimentally into the infinite, as it were, and producing forms by a casual process of adaptation to surroundings. But biologists are more reasonable than they were in the days when H. P. Blavatsky criticized the evolutionary theories in her *Secret Doctrine*; and some of them admit now that the real agent in evolution is the animal itself. But to include forms below the animal kingdom, we must use a more general term and say that the agent is the *monad*, which means the living soul within the organism, whether that organism be animal, vegetable, or even mineral.

So evolution is a process of self-realization or manifestation carried on by the cosmic life or spirit or intelligence; God unfolding and revealing himself, we might say in theological language; and nature the visible garb of Deity. Evolution must be considered as a twofold process -- spirit involving into matter, and matter evolving after the pattern of spirit. These two are often called involution and evolution, but the one word evolution is as often applied to the whole process. Such variations in the use of words have to be recognized and allowed for. But the point here is that mind has not evolved upwards as matter has. It has involved down into matter. So the attempt to imagine an evolution of mind parallel with the evolution of form in the kingdoms of nature is wrong and creates confusion. This confusion culminates in the attempt to argue that human intelligence has evolved from the intelligence of beasts. There is a radical difference between human mind and that of even the highest beast: self-consciousness. This is either present or absent and does not come in stages.

Evolution means the unfolding of what is latent, and thus implies that the original germ contains in potentiality all that is afterwards manifested. Evolution does not mean a putting together of separate parts so as to make a composite; it is not an additive process. Such a method would make a building or a machine, not an organism; or rather it would not even make that, for the building and machine must pre-exist as a plan in the mind of the designer. It is true that the seed draws to itself elements from soil and air to build its structure; but the building is done according to a model. Before the plant exists as a physical organism visible to the eye, it has already existed as an astral organism and could be seen as such by the eye of a clairvoyant. And when the plant decays, that astral organism remains, to form the model for future physical organisms of the same kind.

At the time of writing (1939) we continually come across utterances by leading biologists, which show an increasing readiness to accept the views here indicated. They see more clearly now that a mere description of *process* is not a sufficient explanation of evolution, and that there is no escape from the conclusion that intelligent forces are behind the process. Nay, even the physicists are saying the same thing, and are in some ways more reasonable than the biologists. They see that their forces are merely effects produced in matter by the agency of something unknown; and they have analyzed matter to a point whence it is impossible to proceed further without passing the bounds of matter. However complete may be the physical explanation of natural phenomena, it is complete only within the limits assigned; and still leaves plenty of scope for the introduction of ultra-physical agencies without in the least upsetting the physical explanation. And some physicists have taken the inevitable step and cut the knot by inferring that even physical matter is actuated by living forces -- that is, by living beings.

---

## Chapter 3

### The Astral Plane

Evolutionists, in their attempts to interpret the evolutionary process, are much hampered by a neglect to take into account the existence of other kinds of matter than the familiar physical matter. But it is impossible to explain the phenomena of physical matter without assuming the existence of a subtler form of matter behind these phenomena. As said above, a growing plant seems to build itself up mysteriously, according to its peculiar pattern, without visible agency to account for such building. The explanation is that the entire form of the plant exists beforehand in astral matter, and that upon this model is built the physical structure, the physical atoms taking their places in accordance therewith. In the scale of plants and animals, the changes take place in the astral form of the organisms, not in the physical structure; and thus is explained the gaps in the chain. This has been illustrated by the following analogy: if people are ascending a spiral staircase, a spectator looking from one side will see people at different stages, but will not see how they pass from one stage to the next. He may assume that they jump, or that they proceed by gradual ascent; but he will fail to see the process actually at work. The fact is that the people pass by gradual ascent round the back parts of the spiral, which are hidden from view. The physical species on earth remain unaltered for long periods; but this does not mean that there is no evolution. These physical forms are merely the successive houses in which the evolving *monad* dwells; but the monad itself is evolving all the time; its evolutionary changes take place in the astral form, and when thus changed it incarnates in the corresponding physical form.

At this point it is advisable to consider what we really mean by an animal or a vegetable. The assumption that it is merely a physical organism is wrong, and we cannot explain evolution on such a wrong assumption. The plant or animal is essentially a *monad* -- a living soul, a spark of the cosmic fire, an atom of the universal mind and life and spirit. It is performing a pilgrimage through matter, in the course of which it is gradually and progressively evolving various forms for the expression of its own latent capacities. It is a growing, learning thing. This monad is a seed, and contains within itself all the potentialities of its divine origin. This monad or spark of life is imbodiment; but not merely in a physical body, for beyond the physical there are other imbodiments in subtler forms of matter. It has a psychomental imbodiment, which makes of it an animal (or a plant) soul; this again has an astral imbodiment, and this again a physical imbodiment. All this has to be considered if evolution is to be rightly understood.

If we would look within our own consciousness, we should get a clearer idea than by looking at the outside of things. We find that we are primarily a self-conscious thinking being; our organs and bodies are instruments which we have built for ourselves in order to express ourselves in and to contact the outer world. We grow from within. It is the same everywhere; everything is growing, and everything grows from within. Visible plants and animals come out of the invisible; and it is in the invisible that the evolutionary changes take place. As the soul of the being gradually develops, the changes in it are produced in the astral form, and thence transferred to the physical form.

It is impossible to explain how the body of a plant or animal could remain the same throughout life when the physical atoms are continually changing, unless there is some permanent mold upon which those physical atoms are built and which preserves the integrity of the organism through all the changes of its physical atoms.

Thus we cannot explain evolution without taking into account the existence of the astral plane and the astral bodies of organisms. But, once this is grasped, the difficulty disappears.

---

## Chapter 4

### The Evolution Of Man

#### THE MEANING OF THE WORD "MAN"

We must first know what we are to understand by the word "man." If we may for the purposes of the argument assume (though without admitting) that the scientific evolutionists are right in their theories as to the evolution of the human body, we should still be left entirely in the dark as to the origin of the human intelligence, the human soul -- in a word, of man himself. This is what the anti-evolutionists feel so strongly, however inadequately they may be able to express their objections. They feel that the acceptance of the scientific view would commit them to an animalistic, materialistic, and brutalizing conception of human nature. It is true that scientists may reply that they are not concerned with this aspect of the question, they only study physical facts. Yet the fact remains that such a materialistic and mechanistic view does actually influence our minds and tend to promote in us a pessimistic view of human nature. In other words, science tends to become a religion, and a religion which denies Deity, or at least disregards Deity; a religion which emphasizes the brutish instincts in mankind; a religion which accustoms us to look back to the animal world for our ancestry. Not even the animal mind, nay not the intelligence that makes the plant grow true to kind and perform its functions, can be interpreted as mechanical or chemical products. Still less, very much less, human mind. Let us look within and try to sound the depths of our marvelous conscious being. If that came from matter, then matter must be God. Like creates like, and streams cannot flow higher than their source. Our consciousness is part of an ocean of consciousness; our mind is a little focus of light; and our organism cannot furnish more than the screen upon which the light falls.

Theosophy deals with facts, and what fact can be more factual than our own conscious existence? We cannot find anything more fundamental than our own consciousness to use as a starting point. The evolution of spirit is in the opposite direction to that of matter; by the conjunction of the two is formed mind. Mankind is (broadly speaking) the result of two lines of evolution coalescing: that of spirit from above, and that of matter from below. The whole manifested universe is created by the union of spirit and matter, by the cosmic life and intelligence building for itself vehicles for its expression. As said before, it may be better to speak of the involution of spirit into matter, and the consequent evolution of

matter. Science has studied the evolution of matter, but not the involution of spirit. Moreover, it has sought to make both conform to the same process, and to represent mind as having evolved upward through the animate kingdoms to man. It is spirit which causes the organisms to evolve; the form changes and adapts itself to the growing capacities of the indwelling monad. If an analogy from science itself were asked, we might mention the case of heat entering a body and causing it to undergo many changes, as from water to steam, or any one of the innumerable chemical changes produced by heat. We see here that the heat is the invisible agent which promotes the visible changes. But biologists have argued as if the changes took place of themselves, and the heat were a by-product of the process. If it is necessary for a devotee of science to shut off all his finer sensibilities and to view nature with a cold eye, he might fail to see in the eye of the animal that spark of conscious light which he might recognize as akin with his own; otherwise he might see the animal as a thing in itself, apart from its mere body.

---

## SELF-CONSCIOUS MIND

But to speak of man particularly -- he is not the end product of the chain of plant and animal forms; for there is a very marked gap, the gap of self-consciousness, as said above. Man has the power to study his own consciousness, and he has the power to alter himself by an act of will and imagination. These faculties the animals have not; and these faculties are either wholly present or wholly absent; they do not exist in any intermediate or partial stages. Here it is necessary to amplify a statement which was made in a qualified manner above, when we said that mankind is a product of a twofold evolution. We will consider the human being now as a product of *three* distinct lines of evolution. The third line is the line of the self-conscious mind.

As said in religious cosmogonies, the Bible included, man was created in the first instance out of the dust of the ground and made a living soul -- that is (according to a more exact rendering of the Hebrew) an animal soul. Later this soul was endowed with the divine fire, so that man was created in the divine likeness. This is a universal tenet; nothing has even been more a matter of agreement than that of the double creation of man. It is a truth, and we shall witness its confirmation by science, though science may use terms of its own instead of the Biblical phraseology.

By observing facts we shall find that intelligence is communicated from mind to mind or, to speak more accurately, it is aroused in one mind by the action of another. A child, left to itself, would not develop or evolve intelligence, but would remain a sort of instinctual creature, as has actually happened in some recorded cases. But he learns from his parents and nurses, both by instruction and imitation; and is afterwards taught in schools. Great movements in thought have always been started by master minds, thinkers of force and originality, who have gathered around them disciples, and thence the wave of thought has spread through the mass. Light is always handed on. It is true that intelligence lies latent in every human being, but it would continue to lie latent unless called into manifestation. The highest types of animals remain what they are, and show no tendency to develop intelligence. What reason can be alleged for supposing that it was anywise different in some past age? The hope of finding the fossil remains of creatures intermediate between mankind and the higher apes has not been successful; and it is

likely that the bones of degenerate human types would be mistaken for such links. The analogy between the structure of anthropoid and man works both ways, and may equally well prove the descent of the ape from the man; and there are biologists who believe that the evidence is in favor of that view.

Mankind is, then, the product of *three* principal lines of evolution, the third line being the *manasic* evolution -- that is, the evolution of *manas*, which means self-conscious mind. It is this self-conscious mind which so sharply distinguishes humanity from the animal species; and, as said before, it cannot be represented as a product of direct evolution from the unself-conscious mind which animals have. It was a distinct acquisition made by man at a particular stage of evolution. There was a time when he had it not; there was a time when he gained it. This marks the difference between the early "mindless" races of humanity and the later "awakened" races.

This event is called in theosophy the coming of the *manasaputras*, which means "sons of mind." These were godlike beings who had once been human; but, as they belonged to a previous round of the evolutionary cycle, they had evolved beyond the status of humanity as known today. It is from these beings that mankind derived its special intelligence. But it must not be thought that they gave mind as one gives a gift to someone who has it not. What they did was to awaken in the mindless human beings the latent seed of self-conscious mind which was already in them. For we must bear in mind that the highest potentialities lie dormant in every being in the universe, however lowly, awaiting development into active power at some time in the future, however remote. The sons of mind, then, were the teachers or instructors of mankind, the awakeners or saviors. This event is described in allegorical language in many sacred scriptures and mythologies, the Biblical *Genesis* included.

In the present place we must limit ourselves to what is necessary to explain the present topic. It is this manasic part of us which forms the necessary link between spirit and matter. We have to imagine a natural evolution proceeding from below and producing more and more complex forms, and a spiritual evolution (more properly involution) descending from above. But the spiritual beings are unable to incarnate in the animal organisms produced by the lower evolution, the gap being too great; so that it is this intermediate principle, manas or self-conscious mind, intelligence, which bridges the gap, bringing the spiritual into union with the physical, and thus making the complete human being.

Our own familiar experience will give us illustration of the fact that such is the method by which knowledge is actually conveyed from one person to another. We all learn from contact with other minds. These minds do not *give* us something, but rather arouse our own latent capacities. This is the true meaning of education, which means "drawing forth," as shown by Plato in the well-known story where he *elicits* geometrical truth from an untaught slave.

If it be asked whether the present animals will ever become human, the answer, as we said above, is Yes and No. It is not true to say that beast bodies can evolve into human bodies, or that animals become human by gradual transformation. But it is true that the monads now inhabiting animal bodies will one day pass over into the human kingdom and become enlightened with the fire of mind. But this will not occur in the present round or great terrestrial cycle; the door into the human kingdom is now closed for

this round, and the present beasts await their turn in a future round.

---

## LIMITED VIEW OF SCIENCE

It has been well said that physical science is of a highly metaphysical nature, and this is obviously true of the evolutionist philosophy. Those who uphold it seem hypnotized with the idea that things are developing upwards from the very simplest beginnings; but what a view of the world scheme does this make in our minds! The amount of things which we must presuppose and take for granted is wonderful. Upon the atom and its innate properties are loaded the whole responsibility of the universe and all its beings. Well may we call it the Almighty Atom! But, apart from this, the movement from simplicity to complexity is only one half of an observable universal process, the other being the movement from complexity to simplicity; and these two processes are working both at once and all the time. The processes at work in cosmic evolution are vast and various, and the whole scheme is infinitely elaborate and complicated. Science has hold of an important truth, but has glimpsed only a small part of its workings; the hypotheses of science are timid and confined. Again, science is unconsciously affected by the shortened view of human history fostered by religious teaching, and consequently seems determined to allow mankind only a few short years at the end of its time scale. This shortened idea of human history is further favored by the determination to make humanity the latest product of an end-on evolution.

Archaeology is continually frustrating these attempts and is always bringing to light new evidence that mankind, even highly civilized mankind, is of vast antiquity. An examination of the facts, without the pre-existing prejudice, would have led us to different conclusions; for in truth there is nothing to show that mankind has recently developed up from savagery.

And in biology, too, it has to be admitted that the structure of the human body shows a primitiveness which ill accords with the view that it is the most recent product of evolution. Man is in fact the original and therefore the most primitive stock of all, and bears in his body primitive arrangements of bones and muscles. As scientific authority for this statement may be called for, we refer to *Man in Evolution* by G. de Purucker, chapter 8, where are enumerated at length a number of anatomical details in confirmation, chiefly drawn from the anatomist Dr. Wood Jones. For a synopsis, see [Note 1](#).

---

## MAN THE MOST PRIMITIVE STOCK

According to the teachings as to evolution given by theosophy, and speaking for the present only of evolution in this fourth round or terrestrial cycle, mankind was actually the original and root stock of the mammalians, and the other stocks have sprung from the human stem. This accounts for these primitive and simple conformations in the human body. In the various animal stocks we find specializations of



particular organs and functions, such as wings, trunks, claws, horns, gills. These, according to the theory which evolutionists have been trying to establish, are features which have been discarded; but their presence is much more consistent with the theosophical doctrine of evolution than with the theory of the evolutionists. According to the theosophical doctrine, the human stem threw off from itself the germs of the future animal stocks, and these germs then proceeded to develop and specialize, each along its own peculiar line, so that as time went on the tendency was towards ever wider divergence. And a candid study of the facts shows that this is the case; for it is found that species do actually tend to specialize along their own lines, rather than to pass by gradation into other species.

In saying that the germs which afterwards developed into the mammals were thrown off from the human stem, it is necessary to add a qualification and to explain why we said "human stem" rather than "mankind." The events referred to took place in the very far past, and since then the human race has been developing, so that the humanity from which the mammals were thrown off was very different from the humanity of today. It is also necessary to bear in mind that, in a universe where everything evolves, matter itself has been evolving; and that its present stage, which we call physical represents the latest phase of a continuous succession of phases or states through which matter has passed. The process by which the germs or seeds which were afterwards to evolve into the mammalian stocks were thrown off is one that biologists call budding or gemmation. The present human organism is not able to produce offspring in this way, though this method of reproduction exists today in some of the lower orders of creatures.

So the question, Did the animals descend from mankind? can be answered both Yes and No; they did descend in the way described here, but not in the Darwinian sense. They did not come from human beings by procreation and as the end product of a single-line upward evolution; the germs of the animal stocks did proceed from the human stock, at a time in the far past when that human stock was not like what it is now. Thus the type of evolution in the animate kingdoms is like a tree with a main trunk, branch trunks, boughs, twigs, and leaves. This is quite different from the single-line type of evolution at first imagined, and science itself is coming more and more to this tree-like form of evolution, as facts accumulate and as studies progress.

---

## MAN DESCENDS FROM -- MAN

The ancestors of man were -- man himself; prehuman perhaps, but still human. And this necessitates that something be said as to what man is and whence he has come.

The human being came into existence on the spiritual plane as an unself-conscious spark of divinity, destined, after cycles of evolution, to return to unity with the divine essence from whence it sprang. It is a monad, a germ of the universal life. The monads destined to become human were thus godlike beings who came to earth in the earliest days of the planet's life. The first *physical* mankind existed on this earth 18,000,000 years ago; but before that, mankind existed on earth in astral or ethereal form. Here is a point

which the modern theories have overlooked -- that matter itself evolves, and that the earth was not always physical. This has a great bearing on the whole picture of paleontology, and many difficulties arise from supposing that the conditions and properties of matter were the same in very remote periods as they are now.

In the present globe-round of cosmic evolution, there are seven human root-races, of which we are now in the fifth. The first root-race was in Paleozoic times. Each of these root-races had its own peculiar form and its peculiar method of reproduction, the first by fission, the second by budding, the third by androgynous generation and egg laying. These methods are still found in some kinds of animals. The present method of sexual reproduction is a passing phase. The progenitors of the mammalian stocks were the first physical humans and the astral-ethereal humans who preceded them. At this time mankind was "mindless" -- that is, it was instinctual, for the light of self-consciousness had not yet been kindled. Human beings were able at that time to start the evolution of the various mammalian types by the cells or seeds cast off from their own bodies. These then pursued each its own special line of evolution, thus during the ages producing those widely divergent types which we see today.

Thus far we have spoken of the mammalia; there remain the types below, namely reptiles, birds, fishes, etc. These did not issue from the human stem in this globe-round of the great evolutionary cycle, but in a preceding globe-round. It is thus seen that the plan of evolution is much more complex than has been supposed. We do not propose to go into it here more fully or in more detail; and this may cause what is said to appear scrappy; but the plan is fully elaborated in other theosophical writings, and its consistency can there be seen.

---

## MAN AND THE APES

A special case has to be noted as regards the two classes of simians, the anthropoids and the monkeys. As surmised by many scientists, these are *from* mankind and not toward it. But they differ from the other mammals in the way in which they were derived from the human stem. The early race of mankind spoken of above as being "mindless" allied themselves with certain of the animals existing at that time, and from this union sprang a hybrid race which is the ancestry of the present monkeys (as distinguished from anthropoid apes). It is not right to call this miscegenation a crime, as such an act would be regarded today, because neither the humans nor the animals concerned in it were like the humans and animals of today. They were much more like each other; the distance between human and animal was not so great. Hence a fertile union was possible, and also a fertile offspring able to perpetuate its own race. Moreover, the humans being mindless were incapable of sin, and their acts were instinctual. This took place during the Mesozoic Age.

As to the manlike apes, their history is as follows. At a later date, during the Miocene period, when the fourth great root-race of humanity had passed its climax, certain degenerate remnants thereof repeated the act of the "mindless" (as just mentioned), by allying themselves with the then existing simian stock;

and thus sprang the anthropoid apes. This act was, however, one of bestiality, a sin, because these humans were not mindless but endowed with self-consciousness. It is still to be observed, however, that human and animals were even then not far enough apart to prevent a fertile and self-productive union. Neither man nor monkey were the same as now, both having since evolved along their respective lines.

Such is the story of the origin of the apes and monkeys; and proofs of its truth are to be found in a study of the anatomical features of mankind and the anthropoids, which will be seen to confirm the above teaching rather than the view that humanity has developed from the ape, or that both have developed from a common animal stock.

---

## SPIRITUAL URGE IN EVOLUTION

It is clear, then, that we can accept evolution without disparaging human nature; all we need to do is to get the doctrine straight and complete, not twisted and partial. It is materialism, not evolution, that denies the divinity of man. The human being is not his body; the latter may be a product of evolution from below, but man himself is a self-conscious being, with infinite untapped resources within. It is this infinite part which has come from above; this is the fire which has kindled in the animal body the fire of genius.

We stated that, in one sense, mankind is from the animals; which means that human body is the result of ages of evolution through lower kingdoms. But such evolution upward could never have been accomplished without a simultaneous involution of spirit into matter from above. It is the universal life, consciousness, spirit (an exact term is hard to find) which is the cause of evolution, in seeking to build for itself new and better mansions on earth. But life, consciousness, and spirit are mere abstractions in themselves, they are the attributes of living beings, and these living beings are the monads, of various classes and degrees.

Monads are sparks or atoms of the universal life. They are spiritual beings, and may be regarded as the ultimate seed or germ of every living thing, down to the smallest atom or particle. Each of these germs starts its own line of evolution; in it lies stored up and latent the potentiality of all that will develop from it. Thus the whole universe is the scene of a host of such living, evolving beings. They are at varying stages of their evolution. When spirit first begins to involve itself in matter, the evolution is very slow, so that long ages are passed in the lower kingdoms of nature -- the mineral, and before that the three elemental kingdoms, then the vegetable, and so on.

Individualization begins in the plants, develops farther in the animals, and is completed in mankind. But observe, it is not the organic forms that change one into another, but the indwelling monads, which inhabit one form after another, as their evolution requires. Thus the forms may remain stationary or nearly so for long periods, while all the time evolution is proceeding.

---

---

## EVOLUTIONARY WAVES

It is interesting to note here that some scientists have noticed that new varieties of plants or animals appear *suddenly*; this is in response to a particular urge from within, requiring the production of that kind of a body for the expression of what is within the monad.

All this has an important bearing on past evolution, as recorded in the paleontological record, and clears up many puzzles which that record has presented. While it is true on the whole that the types get lowlier as we recede into the past, yet the development has been by no means uniform. There have been great bursts of some particular type, like that of the reptiles in the Mesozoic Age, which attained such enormous development and gigantic size, and has dwindled until the little sun lizard represents the once gigantic saurian. At one time there was an immense development of tree ferns, at another of ammonites, and so on. Concurrently with this evolution of the plants and animals, there were changes in the structure of the earth, the distribution of the land and water, the nature of the atmosphere, the temperature and pressure, and other geophysical conditions; all of which makes the plan of evolution much more variegated than that of simple lineal descent.

Theosophy agrees with Darwinism in the belief that there is a law of gradual and extremely slow evolution embracing many million years. But it is necessary to distinguish between the fact of evolution and the manner of it; and in this latter point theosophy may find itself in disagreement. And yet again there is the question of the cause of evolution, another moot question subject to diverse opinions.

One evolutionist is quoted as holding that evolution is accomplished by the agency of the "energies" which are intrinsic in the evolving matter, and without interference from agencies external to matter. Here we find a good example of the method of evading a prime difficulty by the use of an undefined word -- in this case "intrinsic" -- which really begs the whole question to be solved. The word was probably used to exclude the action of a divine creator and thus to distinguish the evolutionary theory from that of special creation. But it really replaces one difficulty by another of equal or greater magnitude. In the first place, it might prove hard to distinguish between intrinsic and extrinsic, to say just what is within matter and what is without. Is an "agency intrinsic in matter" itself material? If this agency is itself material, then we have not solved the problem but merely moved it one stage farther. If the said intrinsic energy is not material, then what is it? The whole materialistic theory seems to be given away at once. Again, if the energy is not material, but is immaterial and separate from matter, then what becomes of the difference between intrinsic and extrinsic? The author of the above remark, however, goes on to say that intrinsic properties are a "property of the physical basis of tridimensional matter." This seems to imply that there can be something beyond matter, something which is not tridimensional; but the idea is spoilt by calling it "physical." It is evident, on any logical reasoning, that matter is either actuated by some agency which is not material (or not material in the same sense), or else this matter is the *primum mobile*, the primary element, the self-created or uncreate ultimate cause of all things -- in a word, God.

Logically speaking, mind is prior to matter; for all we can know of matter is what we find in our own mind. That is, we must *assume* mind before the question can be argued at all. The result of defying this fundamental rule of logic is the hopeless confusion described above. There seem to have been people actually capable of arguing that consciousness has been evolved from a matter which did not already possess it. Anything from which the human mind has evolved must be greater than that mind, whether we call it matter or an atom or a monad or a God. In this sense it may be true to say that evolution is caused by the powers intrinsic in matter; but this would then be only another way of saying that in every smallest atom there resides in potency the whole of whatever may afterwards be evolved from it. That is, this atom is a spark of the universal spirit -- which is pure theosophical teaching.

---

## [Section 2](#)

### [Contents](#)

---

NOTE:

1. Anatomical evidence of the primitiveness of the human stock, condensed from *Man in Evolution* ([chapter 7](#)) and largely taken from Dr. Wood Jones, Professor of Anatomy in the University of Manchester:

(1) The bones of the human skull articulate both at the base of the skull and on the sides of the brain-case in a manner characteristic of primitive mammalian animals; thus forming a marked contrast with the same articulations as found in the anthropoid apes and monkeys.

(2) The extreme primitive simplicity of the human nasal bones, in contrast with the case of the anthropoid and other simian stocks.

(3) In five respects in particular the skull is built on primitive mammalian lines, which have been departed from in some degree in all monkeys and apes: the back wall of the orbit, the metopic suture, the form of the jugal bone, the condition of the internal pterygoid plate, and the teeth.

(4) The human skeleton, especially in its variations, shows the same condition of primitive mammalian simplicity.

(5) As to the muscular system, man also retains many primitive features which have been lost in the rest of the Primates; among which are specially noted the pectorals minor, whose attachment to the coracoid process is the original and primitive attachment, very different from that of the apes and monkeys, and

still more so from that of many of the quadrupeds.

(6) The human tongue is primitive, and no ape or monkey has a tongue like the human.

(7) The vermiform appendix is strangely like that of some of the marsupials of Australia; it is very different in the apes and monkeys.

(8) The great arteries which arise from the arch of human aorta have the same number, are of the same kind, and are arranged in the same order as in the ornithorhynchus anatinus or duck-billed platypus of Australia. The apes and monkeys have not this arrangement.

(9) In man the premaxilla, the front part of the upper jawbone carrying the incisor teeth, does not exist as a separate element. But in apes, monkeys, and all other mammals, the premaxillary element is shown on the face by suture lines, outlining its junction with the maxillary bones. ([return to text](#))

---

[Section 2](#)

[Contents](#)

# The Astral Light

By Henry T. Edge

---

Published as part of a set in the 1930s and '40s by Theosophical University Press; Revised Electronic Edition copyright © 1998 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-110-3. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

[Chapter 1](#): Introductory

[Chapter 2](#): Meaning of the Term "Astral Light"

[Chapter 3](#): Scientific Views

[Chapter 4](#): A Cosmic Picture Gallery

[Chapter 5](#): The Astral Light and Karma

[Chapter 6](#): Dangers of the Lower Astral Light

[Chapter 7](#): The Astral Light and Evolution

[Chapter 8](#): The Astral Light and Ether

[Chapter 9](#): The Astral Light and History

[Chapter 10](#): Denizens of the Astral Light

[Chapter 11](#): Social Influence of the Astral Light

[Chapter 12](#): Psychic Phenomena, Apparitions, etc.

[Chapter 13](#): Concluding Remarks

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Chapter 1

### Introductory

The work of theosophists and others have familiarized us with the word "astral" in such expressions as "astral body," "seeing in the astral light," "getting on to the astral plane"; and in the following pages an attempt is made to furnish inquirers with an outline of the subject in accordance with the theosophical teachings. The entire subject is vast and comprehensive; but, as with other subjects, it is possible to begin with what may be called an elementary textbook, which shall outline the main features without perplexing the neophyte with too many details; leaving these latter to be mastered in the course of further studies of the theosophical teachings.

Though much has been written about the astral light in other works, we have in mind in this manual a particular object, and that is to relate the subject to recent changes in world-thought which have taken place, especially as regards the scientific outlook. In a world in which the old-fashioned scientific universe is regarded as a plenum, and in which nature and her laws are held to be fully explained by scientific formulas, such a conception as the astral light may appear to belong to that mysterious category known as the "supernatural." Here, however, the supernatural will be entirely rejected, and we propose to show that the astral light is a part of nature, and an *essential* part of nature. It is realized today by scientists themselves that their former conceptions are by no means adequate to an explanation of the natural phenomena which have now come under their ken; and they are actually feeling their way towards ideas conformable to the theosophical teachings.



The restricted spheres of both religion and science have left unexplored a very large realm of nature and of human experience, thus leaving us without guidance in a realm which it is of the utmost importance for us to understand. This lack is partially and very inadequately filled by various schools of psychology, psychoanalysis, and the like, which are groping largely in the dark. Again there is the whole vast subject of the "night side of nature"-- apparitions, wraiths, presentiments, haunted houses, and the like, the reality of which is so well attested that few remain today who feel able to get away with a simple denial of the facts. Such things are natural, a part of nature, and demand to be explained and understood.

---

## Chapter 2

### Meaning of the Term "Astral Light"

This term, though perhaps not the best that could be chosen, has come down to us from certain medieval mystics and passed into current use. *Astral* means "starry," and was used both by ancient and medieval philosophers to designate spheres above the terrestrial or earthy. In the same way, such spheres were often spoken of as spheres of light or fire or aether. As to the word "light," we might substitute the word "matter" and speak of astral matter instead of astral light. But in this case it would be a kind of matter that was self-luminous. We might also speak of the astral plane; and this may help us to realize that we need to feel more certain as to just what such words as light, matter, and plane, really mean. How does science regard light? If it is a vibration, then we must suppose some vibrating medium, and this medium must be of a material nature. And if light is not a vibration, then we must suppose that it is itself a form of matter.

Theosophy recognizes several different *planes* of nature. The plane familiar to us is called the physical plane; it is related to our physical senses. These senses are limited in their scope; they give us a partial view of nature. While they are commonly regarded as our means of communication with nature, it is also possible to regard them as windows which only allow us to see a small part of nature and shut us out from the rest. From the reports received from these senses we have constructed an imaginary picture of the universe: put in technical language, we have a set of concepts derived from our percepts. If we have other senses, more subtle ones, and these should come into play while our former senses became inactive, we should get quite another picture of the universe. Things which we have taken for granted because we are so familiar with them, and which we have assumed to be universal and invariable, would be seen to be peculiar to the physical plane, to our physical consciousness, and not necessarily appropriate to other planes. Notions of space and time, magnitude and position, and density and force might be entirely different. We should have left the physical plane; we should be on the astral plane, in the astral light.

It is often convenient to consider the universe under threefold aspects, just as we may consider man as spirit-soul-body. In this view the astral light would be the intermediate sphere between the spiritual and the physical, and thus it would be the soul of the world -- as indeed it has often been called. Thus the

astral light, in this view, would form a connecting link between the higher and lower worlds; it would stand to the higher world in the relation of a body, and to the lower world in the relation of a spirit. But it must be pointed out that such a threefold division of the universe is not a complete analysis, and is only adopted for the convenience of a concise view; for theosophy divides the universe into many planes. In this latter view the astral light is the plane immediately above the physical plane, and is the lowest of a number of cosmic planes, reaching from the physical plane to the highest spiritual plane, in a gradation of steps of greater and greater refinement. To these other planes various names are given, such as akasa and aether; but it is not necessary at present to go into details as to these distinctions.

Thus the astral light or astral plane is another world, or another story of the world, related to a different set of human senses, and characterized by different relations of space, time, and other qualities. If it be asked whether the astral light is a form of matter or a form of energy, it may be answered that the former distinction made between these two by science is now becoming obliterated, and it is coming to be recognized that there is no essential distinction between matter and energy. Both of them are now regarded as particular and contrasted phases or aspects of some one thing which is more fundamental than either. What to call this one thing, and how to define it, is a question that now engages the attention of physicists. It is a very old idea that there must exist a permanent substratum to nature, a basic substance, a protyle, an "absolute," a *prima material* of which all the various elements known to science are merely modifications; and not only so, but all the various forms of energy are also modifications. The quest for such a basic substance is one form of the quest for the philosopher's stone, the great magic agent.

---

## Chapter 3

### Scientific Views

Physical science has found itself involved in difficulties and contradictions by the attempt to explain all physical phenomena in terms of physics alone; and has presented us with a picture of a universe composed of indestructible units of matter, acted on by forces. But, if these forces are material themselves, we have matter impelling matter; and if they are not material, they must be something else -- say spiritual -- and materialistic science did not recognize any such thing. Further, this scheme does not provide any means of explaining how the immaterial forces can act on the material forces, or (which is the same thing) how energy can act across spaces assumed to be empty. These and similar difficulties disappear at once, as soon as we regard the physical world as merely a manifestation of energies acting behind the scenes, so that we can see the effects but not the causes, the shifting scenes but not the scene-shifters. We may now say, with all the authority of modern science behind us, that the former supposed permanent and indivisible atom of matter has now become resolved into a mere center of vibrations and energies; and this makes it necessary to assume a subtler and ultra-physical form of matter in which these vibrations and energies can inhere. Thus we have full authority for presuming the reality of at least one grade of matter which is not physical matter, and whose properties must therefore be different from

those of physical matter. Also we can say that this matter partakes in an equal degree of the qualities usually assigned to energy and force. It becomes desirable therefore to use some such expression as force-substance or energy-matter to designate such an entity which is neither the one nor the other but both.

In view of the above, we can scarcely be accused of fantasy when we speak of the astral light as a world of energy-substance of a subtler order than the physical world, and underlying the latter as its prime mover.

The physical world, as compared with the astral world, is a world of results; while the astral world is to the physical world as a world of causes. The astral world is a world of forms and types, which find their expression in the physical world. This idea is necessary in order to account for many quite familiar happenings, which have no real explanation on orthodox lines of the older physics. Take for example the production of a tree from a seed. It may be granted that the materials for the tree are gathered from the soil and the atmosphere, but that is not enough explanation; we require to know why each seed should produce a tree conformable to its own nature and build these materials into one particular pattern and no other. It is because the entire pattern of the future tree is contained within the seed, and the growth of that seed is simply a process of unfoldment, during which the particles from soil and air are gathered together and built into the required form. And let us bear in mind that no question of size, no question of how such a large pattern can be packed into such a small seed, is relevant; for it has already been shown that our physical notions of space and dimension do not necessarily, or even probably, apply to the astral world. If thought desirable, we might here invoke that old friend the "fourth dimension" as a possible means of escape from the difficulty.

We can easily extend our illustration of the seed and tree to other familiar cases. For instance, what explanation can physics give for the way in which the human body preserves its integrity of shape, although its physical particles are continually changing, some being cast off, others taken on? Why does a mole persist in the same place throughout life? If we try to evade the point by saying that the new particles take the same *place* as the old particles, then it is legitimate to inquire, What is a *place*? And it will be a puzzle to define a place apart from any objects which may occupy it. The rational explanation is that there is an astral body within the physical body, and that this inner body remains unchanged throughout all the changes of physical substance.

This is a topic which belongs more particularly to discussions on the human constitution and astral body, to which the reader may be referred; but it is impossible to avoid some overlapping, so intimately are the various theosophical teachings interblended. In the same way we might adduce the phenomena of memory, a faculty which enables us to preserve the images of events, despite the continual changes in the physical substance of the brain. But we must deal specifically with the astral light in nature, rather than as manifested in man particularly.

---

## Chapter 4

### A Cosmic Picture Gallery

The astral light has been well called the world's memory and the cosmic picture gallery. It is nature's storehouse of forms. Everything in the physical world preexists in the astral world as an image or type or form. Besides this, it is a great memory, nature's memory; for it retains impressions of objects and events on the physical plane. Thus it is a great record. Human thoughts perish not when the thinker dies; they have passed out into the astral light, where their records remain, and whence they can be recovered by the vision of the trained seer. This suggests that nothing can ever be irrecoverably lost. This carries us beyond the familiar notion of the passage of time, and offers us a picture in which past, present, and future coexist as one whole. The astral light contains the germs of all that is to be on the physical plane, and the records of all that has been.

Here again the recent advances in scientific philosophy will help us to an understanding. In seeking to interpret the more recent findings of experimental research, it has been found no longer sufficient to regard merely the position which objects occupy in space; it becomes necessary to define their position in *time*. And thus a fourth coordinate is added to the familiar spatial three, and we not only ask *where* a thing is, but *when*. And in place of objects we speak of *events*. With this help it becomes easier to understand how the astral light may be a storehouse of events.

Many familiar phenomena have been pushed aside or declared impossible for no better reason than that they could not be explained by the orthodox science of the time. But when we have a simple explanation ready to hand there is no reason to reject them or to try not to see them. Thought transference is a matter of common occurrence, especially between people closely related or associated with each other. We often fail to remember something and leave off trying; and later on the memory comes back unexpectedly. We fail to solve a problem, and the solution pops into our head suddenly at some later time. We live in an atmosphere of thought, just as we live in an atmosphere of air; and ideas come into the head from we know not where, and pass out again we know not whither. Thoughts are things; they may not come under the definition of physical matter as "that which can be handled and weighed"; but we have seen that there may be other sorts of matter, having altogether different properties.

It is not only thoughts, but also emotions, which are stored up in the astral light and passed from one human being to another; and this explains the unconscious and unseen influence which we exercise upon one another. It is really impossible to sin in secret; an evil thought or feeling will poison the astral light as a dirty body would foul the water in which we bathed, or an unwholesome breath might pollute the atmosphere. On the other side of the picture, our good thoughts and aspirations must have their influence; and this influence is more potent because it rises to a higher plane. The importance of individual responsibility becomes greatly increased in view of this. And this leads us to speak of the connection of the astral light with the law of karma.

---

## The Astral Light and Karma

While we may believe that our present experiences are the fruit of our past acts or thoughts, and that our present acts and thoughts will beget future consequences for ourselves, we often fail to see the links connecting cause with effect. This is not surprising in view of the limitation of our knowledge of nature: we see only a small part of nature, and there must be much that we do not see. But the teaching about the astral light will enable us to supply some of the missing links. Every act, every thought and desire, imprints itself on the astral light, so that we may be said to "people our current in space" with our own creations, the offspring of our thoughts and deeds. And the consequences of such acts will return to their doer in accordance with two laws, for which we readily find analogies in physical science. One is the law of action and reaction; the other is the law that like attracts like. Any energy thrown forth in one direction tends, when the force is spent, to flow back in the opposite direction, as in the swing of a pendulum or a stone that is thrown up; and as each impression is stamped with the quality of its creator, the law of affinity tends to bring it back to him. Karma is the adjuster of disturbed equilibrium; it may even be said that what we call an act is only half an act; the whole act includes the reaction as well. But the deed and its reaction may be separated by long intervals, so that we fail to trace the connection. The two may even be separated by the gap of physical death, so that the causes set in motion in one incarnation will not yield their results until a later incarnation. But the astral light provides for this, for it is the great storehouse of nature and can preserve impressions indefinitely.

Misunderstanding as to karma may be caused by confusing physical acts with moral acts; and much of this misunderstanding will be cleared up if we bear in mind that the astral light is only one of seven cosmic planes, and that karma acts on all planes. Also, we must remember that karma is not a blind mechanism, such as is imagined by materialistic thought. There can be no such thing as a blind mechanism anywhere; life and consciousness lie behind all phenomena, even the phenomena of physical matter, as is better realized now than it was last century. It may be convenient sometimes to use mechanical terms in speaking of karma and the astral light, but we must not forget that the astral light, like the rest of nature, is alive. Spirit and matter are opposite poles of the same fundamental substance; and the higher we advance from physical matter up through the various cosmic planes towards spirit, the more accentuated become the spiritual qualities. So the astral light may be thought of as an intermediate grade between spirit and matter, or between mind and matter (it is hard to find exact terms in our language); and when we remember that there are seven planes of the astral light, we can more readily understand how mind and matter may be connected by a series of graduating links.

When we speak of a chain of causation connecting acts with their results, we must bear in mind that the links in this chain are not the inert bodies dealt with in physical mechanics, but are more or less conscious living beings, endowed with volition and purpose to a greater or less extent. It is taught that when a thought-form leaves our mind it may coalesce with an *elemental*, and by this coalescence there is engendered a living being, which thereupon begins a life of its own. Its conscious life consists entirely in the tendency to repeat the act which it represents, so that it is instinctual and is not endowed with more

intelligence than is necessary to enable it to execute that function. Here then we have an intelligible explanation of the phenomenon called *habit*, as also of a large class of actions known as impulsive. Each one of us has surrounded himself with a host of such elemental beings, which are continually trying to express themselves through our minds or our bodily mechanism. Such words as tendency, proclivity, and the like, as used in common parlance or by science, are mere counters; they are abstract nouns or uncashed checks or algebraic letters for unknown values; so that our explanation is not superfluous but necessary.

As soon as we begin to study our own daily experiences, with the above ideas in mind, we shall find plenty of corroboration for the teachings. Previously we had overlooked this evidence because we were not seeking it. It helps people greatly in the work of understanding and ruling themselves, if they can realize that they are to a great extent permitting themselves to be controlled by actual obsessing beings -- namely, these thought-elementals and elementals of desire, continually prompting to unconsidered speech or acts, and inspiring moods of anger, sarcasm, levity, etc., which we afterwards regret; and a poor excuse it is to say that "I don't know what made me do it, but something came over me."

---

## Chapter 6

### Dangers of the Lower Astral Light

That stratum of the astral light which lies nearest to the physical earth is its lowest and coarsest layer; and it is this layer which teems with what might be called the effluvia of human thoughts and emotions and passions and gross actions. This region is peopled with a great variety of beings, endowed with little or no intelligence, instinctual in their action, for the most part harmful to mankind; and there is constant interaction between the two planes. For the most of us, our physical bodies act as a merciful shield, shutting us out from these beings and protecting us against their noxious influence. The theosophical teachings tell us that, after the death of the body, a ghost survives for a time in the astral realms, awaiting what is called the "second death," which liberates the soul from its astral remnants. The extensive lore of ghost stories, apparitions, warnings, banned spirits, hauntings, etc., provides abundant evidence of the actuality of this belief, which has been familiar to humankind in all ages and countries. In cases where the person has died with a strong desire in his mind, his double has appeared to survivors, seeking their prayers or the burial of its bones, and so forth. The astral remains of very sensual and evil persons survive in the astral light, and seek to perpetuate their existence by preying upon the living; and this accounts for many cases of what can only be described as obsession. We often read in the papers of comparatively harmless but nervously unstable individuals being seized with sudden unaccountable homicidal mania, and perpetrating some act of violence which they afterwards regret and are unable to account for.

In short, not to dwell on a topic treated elsewhere in our literature, we may describe this lower astral light as a most undesirable region tenanted by a variety of undesirable beings. Those, therefore, who

presumptuously seek to force an entry into this realm are guilty of a most unwise action: they may open a door which they cannot shut again; they may establish links which they cannot again sever; they may expose themselves to temptations which they cannot resist; they may upset the delicate balance of their nervous system and their mental and emotional nature. To engage in any practices with a view to opening up communication with the astral plane or its denizens, is conduct which can only be described as the foolhardiness of ignorance carried to a high degree. Only an exceptionally strong, pure, and trained character can withstand the dangers of this realm; and it is not without justification that students of occultism are warned against any such procedure.

---

## **Chapter 7**

### **The Astral Light and Evolution**

Science has found difficulty in making facts fit theories, because it regards the physical world only. The physical organisms of plants and animals present a series of graduated forms, and their resemblances give rise to the idea that they are derived, the one from the other, by a process called biological evolution. But observation has proved that these species are a set of disconnected links, each remaining true to its own kind, and with no visible connecting links or gradations between them. It is even found that variations produced by an alteration of the environment, such as happens when we cultivate domestic breeds, are not permanent, but that there is a tendency for the species to revert to its original type as soon as the special environment is removed. This difficulty arises from not taking into account the astral plane. The changes by which one type passes into another take place in the astral form, which is plastic.

Actually the organism is a living conscious soul, which grows, develops, and changes by its own evolutionary purpose. These changes are then transmitted to the astral form, and thence to the physical organism. But it is only when the change has been completed astrally that its physical counterpart appears. Thus the physical organisms do not present an unbroken continuous line, but a succession of steps. When we view a spiral staircase from one side, we see a number of separate stages, one above another, but do not see the continuous stairway by which these are connected.

---

## **Chapter 8**

### **The Astral Light and Ether**

According to the atomo-mechanical theory of the universe, we have atoms separated from each other by empty spaces, and yet acting on each other; and the difficulty has been to provide an explanation for this seeming action at a distance. It would seem that it is necessary to suppose a medium between the atoms

for the conveyance of energy from one to another. If this medium is itself material, we have not solved the original problem, but merely moved it one step farther. But if the medium is not material, what is it? Again, in order to supplement the undulatory theory of light, it was necessary to suppose a medium, purely hypothetical and not subject to direct observation, to which was given the name of *ether*. Many obstacles were encountered because theorists would insist on trying to endow this ether with the properties of physical matter, especially as to density and rigidity. But all that was really necessary in this medium was that it should be able to transmit vibrations, and there was no justification for attributing to it those other properties which are associated with vibration in physical matter. It is clear that what is needed is a form of ultra-physical matter; and its properties can only be ascertained by experiment, and not by inference and calculation from known physical data. There must be a substratum for the manifestation of luminous, electromagnetic, and cosmic ray phenomena; and this would seem to answer to one of the subdivisions of the astral light. The astral light, instead of being an annex or upper story to nature, is a necessary component, and without it the physical universe would fall apart or be reduced to absolute stagnation.

Such things as weather, storms, and earthquakes also stand in need of the astral light to complete the explanation. Science may assign meteorological phenomena to a number of secondary causes, such as convection currents in the atmosphere, deflected by the earth's rotation; and they may trace them farther back to magnetic conditions, and even to fluctuations in the magnetic field caused by what goes on upon the sun. A knowledge of the astral light enables us to carry the chain of causation a step farther. Moreover it supplies a link between the mental and moral atmosphere of mankind and the terrestrial phenomena which are so often suspected of being related to them. Earthquakes are attended by various mechanical phenomena, such as subsidences and the slipping of faults; but it is at least an open question whether these should be regarded as causes or as effects. Besides it is well known that most animals and some human beings can feel the approach of an earthquake before it happens. If the earth is a vast globe, subject to continual contraction through loss of heat, the great wonder is that it remains as still as it does; and we wonder if it is not perhaps held still. The theosophical teaching is that the astral light is subject to tensions, caused by the thoughts and emotions of mankind; and that such tensions find sudden relief, thus agitating the crust of the earth. As to meteorological phenomena in general, it is obvious that, however many physical causes we may assign to them, they are still left in the category of "chance." But when we introduce the astral light as a factor, we see a way of connecting these happenings with the mental and moral condition of the inhabitants of the earth; the unsatisfactory idea of chance is avoided, and rationality is introduced into the explanation. Earthquakes occur most frequently in particular regions, but it is natural that when anything is shaken it should give way in its weakest spots, where the rocks are displaced or broken or where there is a dynamical tension due to inequality of pressure. There should nowadays be enough machinery at the disposal of science, in the way of sunspots and electromagnetic influence, to carry the explanation of earthquakes a step farther than mere mechanism; but still there would be a lack of links to connect them with mental and moral phenomena.



## The Astral Light and History

We have spoken of the need for the astral light in order to give a scientific explanation of nature, of the impossibility of explaining evolution without it, and of its role in showing the connection between human acts and the results which we reap from them. We have now to show how necessary the idea is for a rational understanding of history. In history, as elsewhere, the current views may be roughly divided into the theistic and the rationalistic. According to the former it is Providence which directs events; the latter seeks to represent history as a causal chain in which past events determine future events, or as a kind of evolution. It is very evident that, if history were such a chain of cause and effect, with no influence entering it from without, it would resemble a stream slowly winding down hill, and could not possibly rise to any higher source. The Providence idea is much the better of the two; without Providence we must fain introduce vague unknown influences grouped under the word "chance," a word which is merely a confession of ignorance.

History is the complex drama of human souls, each one growing and evolving, and all interacting with one another, the whole movement being fed by a continual fount of inspiration from within each individual. And the most potent effects are seen to be produced by a comparatively few individuals of extraordinary power, who give birth to new ideas, initiate movements, inaugurate new eras of thought, becoming the center of groups and passing on their work to their followers. But what we are considering in this place is the function of the astral light in the historical process. Thoughts mold events, but the astral light is the medium between thoughts and events. Hence the action of thoughts on events is not immediate and direct. The astral light acts as a great storer and accumulator, receiving impress from thoughts, and gradually transmitting that impress to events. As each individual bears about with him his character in the form of habits impressed upon his own astral substance by his past thoughts and acts, so on the large scale there are national characters and racial characters, due to deep impressions in the astral light and these may be called habits on the large scale. The tremendous force and fixity of such habits -- or fashions, prejudices, or racial characters -- is well known. In what do they inhere? What answer can science give? The intimate biological study of heredity has given us a notion of germ-cells handed on from generation to generation, whose function it is to preserve the type amid temporary variations.

Here then we have a ghost of an explanation, but the germ-cell is a very small apex upon which to balance so great a weight; at best it is a detail in the process. These tendencies inhere in nature's great storehouse, the astral light. It surrounds the earth like a mighty atmosphere in which we all live. Each race and nation has its own astral light, and the whole of humanity has its astral light. This stores up impressions tenaciously and enduringly, and it takes a great deal to change them. How else explain the well-nigh indelible characteristics of nations, lasting through the centuries and handed on with every succeeding generation? We are all born into such a ready-made atmosphere, and it takes a strong individual character to contend against it and modify its influence.

Many unaccountable happenings in history find ready explanation in this way. Take for instance the famous gunpowder plot in the reign of James I of England. Historians are at a loss to explain why a group of gentlemen of excellent character should incontinently decide to blow up the king, the royal

family, and the whole of the House of Lords, House of Commons, and various government executives in one vast massacre, which would have left the nation at the mercy of mob law and might well have brought the separate national existence of England to an end; and should have actually placed the powder and stationed the desperado with his matches, only to be thwarted at the last moment by what seemed a mere accident. What influence could make people depart so far from their natural character as to commit an atrocity of such unparalleled magnitude? The answer is found in the state of the human mind in those times. Europe was mad over religious controversies; France was split into rival creeds, bent on mutual extermination -- the massacre of St. Bartholomew was recent. The infection had spread to England. It was what we should call a "psychic wave."

From time to time the astral light grows surcharged with influences from human thoughts; and as nature tends ever to restore equilibrium, relief is found in violent outbursts or psychic cataclysms, which are strictly analogous to epidemics of disease. The immediate consequences are disturbing, but the result is purification.

---

## **Chapter 10**

### **Denizens of the Astral Light**

It is not to be supposed that there is any world, any plane of great nature, not inhabited and peopled with living beings, even as is our own familiar physical plane. The whole universe teems with living beings, appropriate to their particular spheres. If human beings such as we could not live on the planets, this is no reason for inferring that there are no humans at all there; and the same with the other planes of nature. As physical beings live on the physical plane, so astral beings live on the astral plane, adapted to their habitat as we are to ours. It must, however, be confessed that this is a ticklish subject to deal with, and one of which it may be said with some truth that ignorance is bliss. For, as has been said, we are mercifully protected by our physical bodies from too close contact with the pernicious influences of the lower astral light, and to remove that protection prematurely is to court disaster.

Yet on the other hand, knowledge may protect; so we must try to hold a just balance between these opposite maxims. To direct people's attention to pernicious astral denizens may be equivalent to encouraging them in the very thing they ought to avoid; for the morbid imagination of weak people may conjure up hobgoblins that have no existence outside that imagination, and cases of obsession are much better cured by a diversion of attention to healthy pursuits than by a morbid introspection or psychoanalysis of the slums of consciousness. Nevertheless it is of benefit to know that many of the impulses which we dignify by attributing them to ourselves may be actually the result of evil promptings from entities which are not ourselves at all but merely intrusive elements. It will place us on our guard and enable us to defeat them by taking our stand firmly on our own selfhood.

Following the disintegration of the physical body, there is a temporary survival of the astral and lower

psychic parts of the human constitution; and that in some cases this may persist for a long while, perpetuating its life by vampirizing the living, such contact being caused by weakness and intemperance in the living, or perhaps inadvertently courted through spiritualistic practices or dabbling in "psychism." Such a psychic remnant or "spook" is of course destitute of the moral element, because all the higher part of the deceased's nature has separated and passed elsewhere; so that it is merely actuated by the desire to satisfy its gross instincts. So here is one kind of denizen of the lower astral light. The existence of earth-bound spirits, ghosts, larvae, etc., has always been recognized, and the mind will recall instances of various modes of worshiping them or propitiating them, or warding them off. Intercourse with such creatures is harmful both to them and to us, for they should be allowed to die out naturally and not be kept in an unnatural existence.

Next we may consider that class of beings known by such names as elementals, fairies, nature spirits, nymphs, etc. It is found that classical antiquity believed in nymphs, dryads, and other beings inhabiting rivers, mountains, forests, trees, etc.; and that many peoples of today whom we call uncivilized believe in such beings; also that there is no nation but has its stories of fairies and nature spirits. This kind of belief is called animism by our "wise men," and defined as the practice of attributing life to nonliving things. But these wiseacres have put the cart before the horse. It is they who have attributed inanimation to living things. The ancient and popular view is right. Everything in the universe is a living being of one kind or another. To the ancients a tree was a living soul, which they called a dryad or some similar name; the visible tree was merely the outer garment of this living being. The dryad did not inhabit the tree, but *was* the tree.

So with other nature spirits; the astral light is the home of these beings, all of whom are on the path of evolution, each in its appropriate stage. It would be absurd to limit the number of kinds of animate beings to those alone who happen to be on the plane of physical matter. But this is a large subject and we must leave its special treatment for another occasion.

As for elementals, no physical action can take place without them; they constitute a necessary factor among those components which contribute to the performance of an action, and are represented in science by gaps which have to be provisionally filled by words of vague meaning, like "force" or "affinity." What after all do we mean by the *properties* of matter? A more suitable expression would be the *dispositions, instincts, or proclivities* of matter. For mind lies behind all, and physical phenomena are merely the expression of mental states. Hence there must be in the astral world the elementals of all actions in the physical world. When we hum a tune we create an elemental, which is quite apt to worry us by insisting on being sung at inappropriate moments; as though we were haunted by a fly settling on us.

This little illustration will suggest fruitful thought as to the nature of habits. Our actions generate elementals, endowed with our own vitality and tending to come again to repeat themselves and to be revitalized. Thus we get an idea of an elemental as a being which can only do one thing, and whose whole life consists in doing that thing over and over again. If this is not a good explanation of habits, we should always be ready to hear of a better.

---

## Chapter 11

### Social Influence of the Astral Light

Since the astral light teems with influences put there by human thoughts and emotions, and since there is constant reaction of the astral light upon human beings, then it follows that the astral light must play a very important part in determining human conduct considered as a society. The appearance of epidemics of disease simultaneously in widely separated regions is but imperfectly accounted for by the theory of minute germs transported by people or blown on high air currents. And even so, we have still to explain the *origin* of such epidemics, whose incidence is so little connected with physical events and so unpredictable that we can only fall back upon such weak words as "chance" and "casual." But, as has been said, physical events are the copy of astral events; physical epidemics follow upon astral epidemics, and these latter again are engendered by distempers in human thought. A familiar analogy is provided by physical science. We cannot transmit a sound wave through the air from Europe to America, but we can transform that sound wave into radio waves, then transmit them, and then reconvert them into sound waves. Similarly, epidemics may be transmitted, and their transmission explained by regarding them as being conveyed on astral currents and reproduced as physical diseases elsewhere.

But apart from physical epidemics there are astral epidemics, or perhaps we should say psychic epidemics; and in the case of these also the usual physical explanations do not suffice to explain all the facts. The propagation of such epidemics is of course greatly increased by word of mouth and the influence of the press, but these material means will not explain all the phenomena; for we find waves of opinion, emotion, enthusiasm, sudden crazes, appearing without assignable cause in widely separated places at the same time.

History furnishes us with strange instances of epidemic hysterias, and in the present day we may find great religious revivals sweeping over countries, or a war fever spreading over the world. What is called crowd or mass psychology is well known and shows the existence of something which is much more than the mere sum-total of the minds of the component individuals, for these individuals are swept away against their own judgment.

It has been said that "thoughts are things," and it is true. Ideas float into our mind, and we cannot tell where they come from; we work them over in our mind, and they pass from us, we know not whither. Of course there is a constant interchange of thoughts between people, and thought-forms are passing on currents in the astral light, like objects floating in water; we suck them in, and pass them out again in modified form. And not merely thoughts, but emotions -- or, better still, thought-emotions; currents of energy which cause emotions in us and prompt to action. Which of us can claim to be master of his thoughts and emotions, immune against influences coming from an unseen source, able to stand independent of this general atmosphere in which we are immersed? Truly, our individual separation grows thin when we think of this thought-atmosphere which we all share, from which we receive, and to

which we give. And think of the responsibility which is on each one of us! No person can sin alone; the privacy of his thoughts cannot shield him from guilt. A thought is an act, and every act produces consequences. Before blaming others for acts which we would not commit, do we not need to be sure of our own unexpressed desires and imagination? May we not ourselves have contributed to their delinquency?

But for consolation we may look at the other side of the picture and realize that no *good* thought, no high aspiration, no feeling of true generous love and compassion, can be entertained by us without passing out from us as a potent force to work healing in other lives; and such a thought is all the more potent because it acts on a higher plane.

There are many problems studied by scientists and by those interested in bettering social conditions, which would be greatly clarified by an acquaintance with the astral light and with its counterpart the astral body of man. For instance, the question of heredity, which is by no means fully elucidated by the findings of scientific research. But this is not the place to multiply instances of this kind; and they may be left to the reader to supply for himself.

---

## **Chapter 12**

### **Psychic Phenomena, Apparitions, Etc.**

Subject to what has been said above about the great risks attending heedless dabbling in psychism, a word may be said as to the relation of the astral light to the above matters. There are innumerable accounts of apparitions of recently deceased persons, the foreseeing of coming calamities, ghostly warnings, the poltergeist or raketizing spirit, and suchlike; and in these cases certain peculiar and comparatively infrequent conditions bring about a temporary connection between the astral and physical worlds. Relations of time, space, physical obstacles, etc., are seen to be different on the astral plane; communication between the living and the dead is difficult, and is often only achieved by the mediation of particular people endowed with a mediumistic constitution. A study of such records will provide much information and serve to confirm what we have said about the astral plane.

Glass, crystal, water, some metals, have a power of condensing (if that is the right word) the astral fluid, thus assisting the efforts of a seer; whence is explained the use of crystal globes, magic mirrors, and the like. The phenomena of psychometry, by which some people are able, by handling some object such as a letter or article of attire, to arrive at much information about the writer or wearer, is an instance of the power which the astral light has of preserving images of events. It is an intriguing thought that nothing can perish, for psychometry proves to us by unimpeachable evidence that even scenes belonging to a remote past can thus be recovered. Explanations along the lines of our physical experience are out of order and are necessarily futile. Observation must precede theory; a large range of unfamiliar phenomena must be studied before we can venture to attempt their formulation into a set of laws.

Foreknowledge, prediction, the seeing of events not yet enacted in the physical world, presents a great obstacle to our power of conception. It is evident that here we have to deal with the nature of *time*. Coming events cast their shadow before them, it is said; if we can see the shadow, we may forecast the coming event. But what is foreseen is not a certainty; it is only a probability of greater or less degree. Some of the stories of forewarnings show that the foreseen danger was averted by the precautions taken by the dreamer or seer. It would seem that the astral time and physical time do not exactly gear together.

---

## Chapter 13

### Concluding Remarks

Students of theosophy, especially those new to the subject, may find themselves perplexed in seeking a definite idea of the relation of the astral light to other cosmic principles. There are several reasons for this. In the first place let it be said that it is not desirable to expect a too narrow and hard-and-fast definition, for by striving to do that we narrow down the idea into something which will fit conveniently into our existing stock of ideas; and thus we limit the conception. It is necessary therefore for the student to keep his mind fluid until he has had time to study the matter from various angles and to relate it to the many collateral subjects from which it is inseparable. If he fails to do this, he will find what will seem to be contradictions; that is, his studies will bring him to statements which do not agree with the too narrow ideas which he has already formed from his first incomplete study. The difficulty here is the same as is met with in any other study; statements which at first appear contradictory are later found to be merely supplementary.

Again, the term "astral light" itself was borrowed from certain old philosophers, and has been borrowed many times by one writer or another, so that its meaning came to be vague and various; as those who used it were perhaps not very well informed, or each one used it in a sense of his own. Accordingly, when we read such a book as H. P. Blavatsky's *The Secret Doctrine*, we cannot safely assume that the term is always used in exactly the same sense, and shall need some judgment to decide in what sense it is being used at a given time. Sometimes other writers are referred to, such as Eliphas Levi, and the word may be used in their sense. Sometimes we find it used as synonymous with akasa, and sometimes as sharply distinguished therefrom. Such perplexities, however, will disappear on a more intimate study of *The Secret Doctrine*, and no doubt will be left as to the real meaning.

At the present time too we have the advantage of Dr. de Purucker's works, in which the teachings of *The Secret Doctrine* are so clearly analyzed; and it is now possible to give to the term "astral light" a more precise meaning, which can be regarded as the accepted meaning. In *The Esoteric Tradition*, by G. de Purucker, pages 952 and following, we find a tabular arrangement of the principles of the universe, of which the following is a brief summary:

1. The supreme monad or root, from which emanate the other principles, and called paramatman.
2. Alaya, akasa, the origin of cosmic soul.
3. Mahat, or cosmic mind.
4. Cosmic kama, the desire or impelling force of the universe.
5. Cosmic jiva or vitality.
6. Astral light; cosmic ether.
7. Sthula-sarira; the physical universe.

This then shows astral light as the next cosmic principle above the plane of our physical universe. It also shows astral light as the medium through which play the life-forces or "lives," collectively called cosmic jiva, impelled as these are by cosmic desire. Finally astral light is a medium connecting cosmic mind with the physical plane of nature. On pp. 949-50 of the same book we see the corresponding principles in the human constitution, the place of astral light being occupied by the linga-sarira.

It is always important to remember that these various cosmic principles do not actually lie one above the other in layers, but are interblended. It is often necessary to represent them in a tabular form for purposes of explanation, but we must avoid letting that tabular form create a false picture in our mind. Physical science has made us familiar with the idea of different states of matter occupying the same space and interpenetrating one another; and this might be represented by a diagram in which they were placed one *above* another.

Furthermore, every septenary division in nature is subdivided, and subdivided again, on the same septenary plan so that we can speak of various planes of the astral light and use such expressions as higher or lower astral light.

We find the following in G. de Purucker's *Occult Glossary*.

The astral light is with regard to the material realms of the solar system the copy or reflection of what the akasa is in the spiritual realms. The astral light is the mother of the physical, just as the spirit is the mother of the akasa or, inversely, the physical is merely the concretion of the astral, just as the akasa is the veil or concretion of the highest spiritual.

---

## [Contents](#)



# Theosophy and Christianity

By H. T. Edge

---

Published as part of a set in the 1930s and '40s by Theosophical University Press; Revised Electronic Edition copyright © 1998 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-102-2. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Chapter 1: Introductory](#)

[Chapter 2: Historical Sketch](#)

"Pagan" Origin of Christianity

[Early Forms of Christianity](#)

[Development of Christianity](#)

[Chapter 3: The Bible -- Fundamental Teachings, Part 1](#)

[The New Testament](#)

[The Creation](#)

[The Flood](#)

[Redemption and Salvation](#)

[Sacraments: The Eucharist](#)

[Sacraments: Baptism](#)

## [Section 2](#)

Chapter 4: The Bible -- Fundamental Teachings, Part 2

Reincarnation

The Doctrine of the Trinity

The Cross

The Mysteries

The Second Coming of Christ

The Golden Rule

The Immanent Christ

Chapter 5: Christianity and Morality

God

Prayer

The Problem of Evil

Chapter 6: Conclusion

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. . Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## **Chapter 1**

### **Introductory**

Theosophy is the essential truth underlying all religions and does not recognize any one religion as being supreme over the others or as the last word of truth. It is not hostile to Christianity, but finds itself obliged to combat many things which it considers alien to the genuine Christian gospel and which have

gradually crept in since that gospel was originally proclaimed. Among these is the idea that Christianity is paramount among religions or that it is a final revelation of divine truth, superseding other faiths. This idea is contrary to the truth and is becoming more and more difficult to maintain. For this there are two principal reasons. 1) Ancient religions have been widely and intensively studied, especially those of India, which have become accessible through the knowledge of Sanskrit. 2) Intercommunication between nations has grown so wide and intimate. These two causes combine to prevent the exclusive attitude of mind which was possible in past times. But it is hard to give up cherished habits and, moreover, people imagine that if they surrender the paramouncy of Christianity they will be surrendering religion itself. And so we find strange expedients resorted to in the attempt to account for the existence in more ancient religions of so many of the doctrines and rituals which were supposed to be peculiar to Christianity. The Abbe Huc, in his celebrated *Travels in Tartary, Tibet, and China*, describes how he found among the Tibetan priests not only many characteristic doctrines of the Roman Church but even many of their rituals, vestures, and sacred implements. His explanation is that the Devil thus anticipated Christianity in order to deceive mankind; to which he adds a theory that early Christian missionaries may have penetrated to Tibet. A recent improvement on this is found in a theory which we have just seen in a book published under the auspices of a well-known Christian propagation society, to the effect that the lofty doctrines found in India's sacred books were due to the work of the Holy Spirit, who thus prepared mankind for the "greater things than these" to come in the future. But still it rests with him to show that the Christianity which came was really greater.

There are various brands of broad-church Christianity, which seek to enlarge the scope of the religions so as to take in many things now known to man but which did not occupy the minds of our forefathers; but the difficulty with them is to enlarge the gospel sufficiently without destroying its identity as Christianity; and again, if a body of water be widened without increasing its volume, the result is to make it shallower.

At the Church Congress in October, 1935, the Very Rev. W. R. Matthews, Dean of St. Paul's Cathedral, London, said that until recently almost the whole of Christendom would have said that there is one revelation of God, and that it is to be found in the Bible; but (he continued) the supreme revelation is not wholly external and we cannot recognize the "Word made Flesh" unless the Word is within us. He went on to say:

God does not dictate from heaven a creed or articles of faith. He manifests Himself through the experience and personalities of His prophets and of His Son. The doctrines of the Church are formulas in which the revelation has been summed up, guarded and preserved. . . . It may be that more adequate expressions will be found hereafter for the spiritual heritage that they have been formed to express. . . . The Holy Spirit will guide us into new truth.

When such eminent and leading authorities are conceding so much, we can hardly be accused of being altogether unorthodox; we are merely pointing out some of the logical conclusions to which the Dean's admissions inevitably point.

These various attempts all tend to the confession that religions change with the times, that humanity progresses independently of them, and that they must keep up with the needs of humanity or else become a drag upon progress. Yet we cannot on this account reject all religious truth and lapse into one of the forms of unbelief, atheism, or materialism. We must not throw away the substance with the outgrown form. An organized religious system, with its creed, its prescribed ritual, its church organization, is a spirit embodied in a form; and like every other organism, the form has to undergo continual change, though the spirit within may ever be the same. These are facts which cannot be disputed by anyone with a modicum of historical knowledge or an acquaintance with the general laws of growth and evolution.

But there can be only one truth. Religion itself, apart from creeds and churches, is a recognition and observance of the basic laws of the universe. These basic laws are also inherent in man himself, so that the real eternal and universal religion is based on the facts of human nature and must remain the same as long as man is man. The most essential truth is that man is a divine spirit incarnate in an animal body; that his salvation consists in subduing his lower nature by means of his higher; and that the true law of human conduct is that which is expressed in the Golden Rule. This truth lies at the base of all religions, and Christianity, so far from having originated it, or even improved it, has merely inherited it.

It is necessary to refer briefly to certain theosophical teachings which will be found more fully treated elsewhere, and one of these is the teaching as to the wisdom-religion or secret doctrine. This is knowledge concerning the deepest mysteries of nature and man, but in the present cycle of human evolution, it is unknown to mankind in general. During this cycle therefore it rests under the guardianship of the Masters of Wisdom, or the Great Lodge of initiates, whose function it is to preserve the sacred knowledge and to communicate it to the world at appropriate times and in appropriate places. They accomplish this work in several ways: one is by sending out a messenger from themselves, who appears among mankind, gathers a body of disciples, founds an esoteric school in which to give private instruction, and also gives exoteric teaching to the multitude.

"And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand."  
-- Luke 8:10

"And with many such parables spake he the word unto them [the people], as they were able to hear it. But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples." -- Mark, 4:33-4

But after the withdrawal of the teacher, the movement which he has started undergoes changes and degeneration. It falls under the influence of worldly motives and forces; it becomes formalized; it breaks up into schools and sects; it acquires various organic forms with churches, priesthood, and creeds. The process can be traced in the history of religions in general; it can be traced in Christianity, so that the Christianity of today is not in any of its forms the original gospel as given by the founder.

It will be well to say a few words about the attitude towards Christians which we here adopt. That attitude will be sympathetic, and not merely from feeling but from knowledge. For the writer, having been brought up in the Church of England and having in early life been a sincere Christian, is thereby qualified to speak with more sympathy and understanding than is sometimes the case with those who can view Christianity only from the outside. Moreover, there will not be the same likelihood of falling into the common forensic error of misrepresenting the case of one's opponent in a controversy, of comparing what is best in theosophy with what is worst in Christianity, or of attacking men of straw or flogging dead horses.

There is no wish to disturb the peace of those who find in Christianity, as they know it, all they need, and especially those who find in their faith the inspiration to a noble life. But there is a large and increasing number to whom our message may be welcome. The churches confess that they are losing their hold, and there are more people than ever who find themselves unable to accept what they are taught, and who yet cannot throw over religion itself and lapse into infidelity. Such people are at a loss for an expedient; they may find some way of their own, or they may form movements; but in any case their efforts lack both definiteness and cooperation. These needs are supplied by theosophy; theosophy can justly claim to stand as a champion of Christianity by pointing to the true and original excellence of that religion and showing how to extract the essence from the extraneous matter that encumbers it.

We shall show, then, what are the essential truths of religion which change not with the times, cause no conflict between creeds and sects, and are enshrined in the human heart; and we shall trace these in Christianity, its doctrines, its forms, and its scriptures. Thereby we shall prove that Christianity is kin to the other great religions and to the greatest philosophical systems, and that there is enough external evidence to prove that it is one of the effluents of the great river of the wisdom-religion. We shall try to trace Christianity from its beginnings, through various changes, to its present forms, so far as that may be possible with imperfect knowledge and in a limited scope. The principal dogmas, articles of faith, and ritual observances must be considered, their real meaning shown by comparison with the corresponding elements in other religions, in philosophies, and in mythologies. It will be shown how the teachings ascribed to Jesus in the Gospels, as well as some of those of his apostles in the Epistles, appear in a new light as soon as we have the key to their interpretation; and how many of such teachings have remained obscure because we had not that key.

Various movements have been started, and exist today, for uniting the world's religions in common service, so that they may pool their efforts instead of contending with each other; and though such efforts are worthy of all praise and have achieved beneficial results, yet their shortcomings and the reasons for these will be clear in the light of what we are saying. Religions are one in essence, and different in external form. The real way to unite them is to get back to the essence in each; attempts to bring about artificial union in externals are not so practicable. Moreover such attempts at unification are apt to take the form of eliminating from the common program the points of difference, so that what remains is a residue more or less vague and lifeless. Such a process resembles subtraction rather than addition; or, better, it is the attempt to find a common factor, which, as we know, becomes smaller in proportion to the multitude of the numbers whose common factor is to be found.

All religions have an esoteric basis beneath their exoteric form, and it is this which has so largely disappeared. Religions as they are do not satisfy the needs of human aspiration, for they leave out so large a part of what vitally concerns man. They are confined chiefly to ethical principles, but tell us nothing about the nature of the universe or the nature of man. Falling thus behind the age, they have allowed to grow up competing influences, such as natural science and abstract philosophy; and so we find the field of knowledge, which should be one, divided into compartments, either independent of each other or else conflicting.

The false antithesis between morals and knowledge, religion and science, righteousness and culture, has been one of the great banes of religion. A unification of the field of knowledge is much desired; a uniform law by which to live; a solid basis for ethics, morals, conduct, instead of dogmas which we cannot believe, or speculations and fads and cults innumerable. A person's real religion is what he lives by -- whatever he may profess. Thus the real unification of religions is found, not by trying to force an external union, or by eliminating from them all points of difference and thus leaving a weak residue, but by getting back to the esoteric basis of religions and showing the common parentage of them all; in short, by reviving a knowledge of the ancient wisdom-religion.

---

## Chapter 2

### Historical Sketch

#### "PAGAN" ORIGIN OF CHRISTIANITY

In this section we give evidence to show that Christianity was not new, but derived from what went before; that its cardinal doctrines are held in common with older religions; and that many of its rites and dogmas are adopted from what is called pagan belief. Those people called Fundamentalists seek to go back to the true old gospel; but how far back do they propose to go, and just what point in history do they stop at? Let us take a few quotations from early writers on Christianity.

St. Augustine says:

The very thing which is now called the Christian religion, really was known to the ancients, nor was it wanting at any time from the beginning of the human race up to the time Christ came in the flesh; from which time the true religion, which has previously existed, began to be called Christian, and this in our days is the Christian religion, not as having been wanting in former times, but as having in later times received that name. --  
*Augustini Opera*, I, 12

Eusebius, another Father, though an ardent advocate of the new faith, is constrained to admit that the Christian religion was neither new nor strange, and that it was known to the ancients (*Ecclesiastical*

*History*, see bk. i, ch. iv).

Justin Martyr, in defending Christianity before the Emperor Hadrian, is at pains to show its identity with Paganism.

By declaring the Word (*Logos*), the first begotten of God, our Master Jesus Christ, to be born of a virgin without any human mixture, to be crucified and dead and afterwards to have risen and ascended into heaven, we say no more than what you say of those whom you call the sons of Jupiter . . . As to the objection of our Jesus being crucified, I say that suffering was common to all the aforementioned sons of Jupiter, only they suffered another kind of death. . . . As to his curing the lame and the paralytic and such as were cripples from birth, this is little more than what you say of your Aesculapius. -- *Apology*, 1, chs. 21, 22

Ammonius Saccas says:

Christianity and Paganism, when rightly understood, differ in no essential points, but had a common origin, and are really one and the same thing.

The following quotation from the controversy between H. P. Blavatsky and the Abbe Roca, published in the French magazine *Le Lotus*, April 1888, is appropriate here:

For me, Jesus Christ, that is to say the Man-God of the Christians, a copy of the Avatars of all countries, from the Hindu Krishna as well as the Egyptian Horus, was never a historical person. He is a deified personification of the glorified type of the great Hierophants of the Temples, and his story told in the New Testament is an allegory, assuredly containing profound esoteric truths, but an allegory. . . . The legend of which I speak is founded . . . on the existence of a personage called Jehoshua (from which "Jesus" has been made) born at Lud or Lydda about 120 years before the modern era. . . . In spite of all the desperate researches made during long centuries, if we place on one side the witness of the "Evangelists," i. e., unknown men whose identity has never been established, and that of the *Fathers* of the Church, interested fanatics, neither history nor profane tradition, nor official documents, nor the contemporaries of the *soi-disant* drama, are able to provide one single serious proof of the historical and real existence, not only of the Man-God but even of him called Jesus of Nazareth, from the year 1 to the year 33. All is darkness and silence. Philo Judaeus, born before the Christian era . . . made several journeys to Jerusalem. He went there to write the history of the religious sects of his epoch in Palestine. No writer is more correct in his descriptions, more careful to omit nothing; no community, no fraternity, even the most insignificant, escaped him. Why then does he not speak of the Nazarenes? Why does he not make the most distant allusion to the Apostles, to the divine Galilean, to the Crucifixion? The answer is easy. Because the biography of Jesus was invented after the first century, and no one in Jerusalem was a bit better

informed than Philo himself.

These passages, which are only a sample out of what might be adduced, show that Christianity was recognized as being a continuance of an age-old doctrine, with changes in external form made necessary by changing times.

The history of Christianity proves it to have been inspired by enormous force, all-conquering vitality, enabling it to last through the centuries and dominate so much of the world. And yet, if we seek the origin, we can find only the most meager foundation. The historicity of Jesus is very doubtful; his mission, as recorded in the Gospels, is limited to a few months and is ignored by Pagan historians. Christianity was a revival of the wisdom-religion, started by some great messenger from the Lodge, of whom the record has been lost. The figure in the Gospels is fictitious; the Gospels were not written until long after the time of which they profess to treat; and Paul in his Epistles seems to know nothing of them.

There is a Jewish account of a certain Syrian, named Jeshua or Jehoshua ben Panthera, who lived in the reign of the Jewish king Alexander Jannaeus about a century BC; and some think the name Jesus was derived from this. From this man were derived the doctrines of two sects of Jewish Christians, living before the Christian era, the Ebionites and the Nazarenes. They represent the purest form of Christianity, and taught that Christ is in all men, and the doctrines of Aeons or divine emanations, whereby man himself is shown to be a descendant from the highest divinities. Such too was the teaching of the Christian Gnostics and of the Neoplatonists.

Evidently Christianity was originally a form of the wisdom-religion and taught that man is essentially a divine being, the Christ being simply the divine spirit in man; and that man must achieve his own salvation by recognizing his own divinity and invoking it to his aid. Later this sublime and ancient truth was transformed into belief in a personal God, apart from man and from nature, and into the doctrine of vicarious atonement. But this process of change was gradual.

## EARLY FORMS OF CHRISTIANITY

The center of Western civilization at the Christian era was the Mediterranean basin, the scene of a wonderful medley of competing beliefs and cults, under the general government of the Roman Empire. There were several centers where the ancient Mysteries were preserved, taught, and practiced -- Alexandria, Antioch, and other places in Asia Minor -- and these had communications with India and Persia. We find early Christianity maintaining the doctrines of these schools, and it has been customary to regard these forms of Christianity as heresies due to contamination from Pagan sources, which is exactly the reverse of the actual case. It is these which were the genuine Christianity, and later Christianity was a very much expurgated derivative. So much has our attention been focused upon the particular phase of this religion which eventually survived, that we have ignored the many other forms which for centuries rivaled it, only to succumb to the advancing materialism of the times.



Marcion, who founded the churches of the Marcionites in the second century AD, sought to purify Christianity from the corruptions into which it had fallen. He denied the stories about Christ found in the Gospels, saying that such statements were "carnalizations" of metaphysical allegories and a degradation of the true spiritual idea. He accused the Church Fathers of framing their doctrine according to the capacity of their hearers -- "blind things for the blind according to their blindness; for the dull according to their dullness."

Manicheism was a formidable rival to the Church. Roman emperors sought to repress it, Popes anathematized it; yet for nearly a thousand years it maintained its influence, which was felt even as late as the thirteenth century by the Albigenses in southern France, who held several of its doctrines. Its founder, Mani, was of Iranian descent, born in Babylonia; and in 242 AD he proclaimed himself the herald of a new religion, sent forth apostles, and founded congregations all over Asia Minor.

Clement of Alexandria, born about the middle of the second century, wished to enrich Christianity "with the deep spirituality of Platonism" and "advocated a Christianity resting on free inquiry," not on faith alone. Origen, who succeeded him, exhorted his pupil to devote himself to Greek philosophy as a preparatory study for Christian philosophy.

Celsus wrote his work, the *True Word*, somewhere between 177 and 200; and what we know of it and its author is contained in Origen's work written in opposition to it. He maintains that Christianity is of oriental origin; that its ethical teachings are not new; and that many of its ceremonies are the same as those of heathen religions. He asks why the one God whom Christians and Pagans alike recognize cannot be worshipped under various names, such as Zeus, Serapis, etc. Why should Jehovah be the only name by which Deity can be recognized? Why did Jesus come so late to save mankind?

Origen had been a Neoplatonist, both he and Plotinus having been educated in the school of Ammonius Saccas. He was born in 185, and marks a further stage in the development of Christianity from its broad and lofty origins towards its narrow and dogmatic ecclesiastical form. Yet he held many doctrines since condemned as heretical, such as that all souls are in substantial unity with God, and not the soul of Jesus alone; and that the visible universe is a manifestation of a higher spiritual causal world. Like Paul he knew of the doctrine of hierarchies of divine beings intermediate between God and man ("thrones, dominions, principalities, powers," etc.). The universe had a beginning, so also it must have an end; but it will be succeeded by other universes, its children -- a very theosophical doctrine.

The Gnostics of the first three centuries taught the *gnosis* or divine knowledge, and include such names as Valentinus, Basilides, Marcion, Simon Magus. Their teachings represent a stage of Christianity when it still had teachings about the nature of the universe and of man; but when the religion became vulgarized, these teachings were condemned as heretical. Their principal teachings may be summarized as follows:

1. The opposition between spirit and matter.

2. The allegorical interpretation of Old Testament stories.

3. That the supreme God was not the God who created the world; the world was created by an inferior Aeon, called the Demiurge.

4. Jesus was not the son of Joseph and Mary, but had descended from on high; was in fact the highest of the Aeons, proceeding immediately from the Divine; he was the Redeemer not only of man but of the world, and came to restore the original ancient Gnosis.

5. Belief in karma and reincarnation.

We must confine ourselves to these few samples which will, we hope, invite the student to follow up the subject by his own further studies. That so little is generally known about these matters is due simply to the fact that the condemnation of the churches has prevented people from studying them. But once we become aware that such information is available, we can readily assure ourselves that there is amply sufficient to establish the case. The present object is to indicate that Christianity has come down to us in a very much altered and debased form from much nobler origins.

## DEVELOPMENT OF CHRISTIANITY

The history of the early Christians as gathered from contemporary chroniclers of the Roman world is more familiar to the general reader. We find at first a sort of communistic sect, practicing high ideals of conduct; and as this grows larger, it acquires organization and becomes stratified into orders and we have the beginnings of an ecclesiastical hierarchy. The imperial authorities were tolerant or indifferent as regards religious belief, but extremely jealous of any organization which might threaten competition with the imperial sway. Trajan, though a man of broad sympathies, would not even permit the incorporation of a civic fire brigade for this reason.

It was thus that the Christians came in conflict with the powers that be; and the story is familiar to readers of Gibbon. It was the refusal of the Christians to enter into the ordinary life of the community, to sacrifice, to perform the usual ceremonies, to serve as soldiers, which set them apart as a dangerous sect and caused their persecution. As we know, they only grew stronger through persecution, until at last the worldly potentates were driven to make terms with the ecclesiastical ones -- Clovis in the west, Roman emperors farther east. Two great factions, the Athanasians and the Arians, occupy the arena for centuries, different emperors espousing the one or the other cause; until at last the Athanasian doctrine becomes predominant in the west, the Arian in the east. Christianity is adopted by the northern conquerors of Rome, and becomes, with modifications, the religion of northern Europe.

We need not follow the story through succeeding centuries: the long and bitter struggles of the Reformation, when both parties took their faith very seriously and the temporal power was not distinguished from the spiritual, are familiar enough. We see one side resting their case on authority, supposed to have been derived by lineal descent from the apostles; the other side resting their case on

the Bible. The ghost of the Roman despotic imperium still survives, disputing the field with freedom of thought; but the controversy has lost strength, as humanity is seeking its inspiration at the eternal fount the divine spark within the human breast.

Valentinus was the most famous Christian teacher of the second century, and was the instructor of the Church Fathers Origen and Clement. It suits Christian apologists to regard him as having sought to weld together into one, Grecian, neo-Grecian, Jewish, and Christian elements, and to have displayed marvelous ingenuity and originality in so doing. But a comparison of his doctrines with those of other systems shows at once that they were those of the ancient wisdom which he must have derived from the esoteric schools then existent in Egypt and other parts of the Mediterranean world. His school, the Valentinians, was very influential and widespread for a long time, having main branches in Italy and in Asia Minor, and giving rise to several minor branches. His influence on subsequent thought was very great. He averred that the Apostles had not given out publicly all that they knew, but that they had esoteric teachings. He teaches that the Primal Cause, which he names *Bythos* (the Depth), manifested itself as the *Pleroma* (Fullness), which is the sum-total of the manifested universe. He teaches the doctrine of divine hierarchies, according to which the supreme Deity emanates from himself successive orders of divine beings, to which are sometimes given such names as Archangels, Angels, Principalities, Powers, etc., until we come to man himself, who is thus in direct descent from the supreme Deity, and who therefore contains within himself all divine powers, which are mostly latent but can be called forth into activity. The world in which we live was not created by the supreme Deity, but by some of the inferior Emanations, and this explains its imperfections, which have so often been found hard to reconcile with our faith in divine wisdom. He gives the true teaching as to the meaning of Christ as the divine incarnation in every man, and salvation as the reawakening of man to a knowledge of his own essential divinity.

This gives some idea of what Christianity really is and what it was at one time known to be. But when Christianity became mainly a political factor, and it was found necessary to adapt it to the needs of so many different peoples -- Roman, Greek, Asiatic, Teutonic -- the necessity for uniformity and for an established church with fixed doctrines caused these finer teachings to be eliminated.

---

## **Chapter 3**

### **The Bible -- Fundamental Teachings: Part 1**

What is the truth between the extreme views that the Bible is the literal word of God, and that it is a mass of foolish folklore? The Bible is an esoteric scripture, full of profound meaning when interpreted aright, a mere collection of stories if taken in the dead-letter sense. H. P. Blavatsky, the founder of the Theosophical Society, pays the Bible the greatest respect, but only on the condition that it be understood in the former sense. It is one of many scriptures belonging to various times and nations. It should be studied in due relation to its fellow scriptures.

We have the Old and New Testaments. The Old Testament is a collection of ancient Jewish scriptures, and we read that, after the Jews had returned from their Babylonian captivity, the scribe Ezra collected again as much as he could of the old books and reestablished the Jewish canon. From this source, after other changes and eliminations, the Christian Old Testament was ultimately compiled. The Jews have their own interpretations in their Kabalistic books, such as the *Zohar* and the *Sepher Jetzirah*, and a great wealth of commentaries; but the Christians know only the dead-letter sense. This has shed a bad influence on the tone of Christianity, for some of these books, literally interpreted, contain much of war, cruelty, treachery, and grossness.

The Pentateuch or first five books of the Old Testament occupies a place of special importance; though long believed to be the work of Moses, yet intelligent criticism has shown that he cannot have been the author, and it is thought that they are largely the work of Ezra. Ostensibly these books contain the accounts of creation and the flood, the ancestry of the Hebrew nation, the wanderings and final settlement, and the law of Moses. The attempt to find consistency and to reconcile the narratives with other historical data is a puzzle to Biblical critics. No wonder, for it is a collection of allegorical legends put together for the main purpose of conveying the hidden meaning. But read esoterically in the light of the *Zohar*, etc., it reveals a mine of priceless occult truths.

The Old Testament also contains the prophetic books, and *Ezekiel* and *Daniel* contain much easily recognized occult symbology, though much tortured by those who try to find in them prophecies about the second advent and the end of the world. Then there is the poetical and imaginative literature, such as Psalms, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Solomon; and Job, a very ancient allegory of the trials of a candidate for initiation, which is found elsewhere and whose origin is undiscoverable.

## THE NEW TESTAMENT

The present canon was arrived at as the final result of a series of decisions, and is a selection out of a larger number of books, some of which are still published under the name of the Apocryphal New Testament. There were other Gospels besides the familiar four, and critics can trace back the present Gospels to older ones from which they are evidently derived. We give some quotations from *The Esoteric Character of the Gospels*, written by H. P. Blavatsky in her magazine *Lucifer* for November, 1887:

the Bible is *not* the "Word of God," but contains at best the words of fallible men and *imperfect* teachers. Yet read *esoterically*, it does contain, if not the *whole* truth, still, "*nothing but the truth*," under whatever allegorical garb.

No more than any other scripture of the great world-religions can the Bible be excluded from that class of allegorical and symbolical writings which have been, from the pre-historic ages, the receptacle of the secret teachings of the Mysteries of Initiation, under a more or less veiled form. The primitive writers of the *Logia* (now the Gospels) knew certainly *the* truth, and the *whole* truth; but their successors had, as certainly, only dogma

and form, which lead to hierarchical power at heart, rather than the spirit of the so-called Christ's teachings. Hence the gradual perversion.

. . . the Christian canon, especially the *Gospels*, *Acts* and *Epistles*, are made up of fragments of gnostic wisdom, the ground-work of which is pre-Christian and built on the MYSTERIES of Initiation.

. . . the more one studies ancient religious texts, the more one finds that the ground-work of the New Testament is the same as the ground-work of the Vedas, of the Egyptian theogony, and the Mazdean allegories.

Not to make too many quotations, we may say briefly that the Gospels are symbolic narratives, sacred writings, written down by unknown scribes from their recollections or notes, and afterwards compiled into a canonical collection and taken in their literal instead of their symbolic sense. But more of this will come out when we treat of the teachings under their separate headings.

As to Paul's *Epistles*, it is evident that he did not teach the representative Christian doctrines of today. The Christ, for him, is an indwelling spirit in all men; he speaks like an initiated teacher, exhorting men to put off the old life of the flesh and to enter into the new life, wherein the Christ becomes alive and conscious in them. He is concerned with attainment and salvation in this life, not in some future life. He is evidently an adept teacher, unable to give out all he knows, especially in open letters, and doing his best to suit his message to the capacities of the various communities he is addressing.

## THE CREATION

The creation of the universe and of man occupy a foremost place in all cosmogonies and may be said to form the first chapter in the teachings of the ancient wisdom-religion. The word "evolution" would be preferable to "creation," because the latter word is associated with the idea of a personal God creating the universe out of nothing. The subject of the evolution of worlds is treated of elsewhere, and we are concerned here only with showing it as found in the Christian Scriptures.

In the early chapters of *Genesis* (which means "becoming" or "begetting"), we find a rather confused and abbreviated version of what is to be found in fuller and more accurate form in older scriptures. It derives immediately from Chaldean scriptures of earlier date, some of which have been discovered by archaeologists; but it can be traced farther back to the sacred writings of ancient Persia and India. Similar accounts are to be found in China, in the mythology of ancient Scandinavia, and even among the records of ancient America. This is to mention only a few, for it is not too much to say that the same accounts of the beginnings of worlds and of the evolution of man are to be found all over the globe.

The word "God" is in the Hebrew *elohim*, which is a plural word meaning "gods" or "spirits," and refers to the creative powers. First there existed naught but chaos, void, emptiness, often spoken of as the Waters or the Great Deep. Over this the creative spirits brood, and the first creation is light. From these

beginnings are produced the worlds and all living creatures therein. As to the creation of man --

And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. -- *Genesis 2:7*

And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. -- *Genesis 1:26-7*

As usual there are two accounts of the creation of man: he is first created a living soul (or, as more accurately translated, an animal soul); and then he is made divine. These two accounts have become transposed in the Authorized Version. Man has really a triple creation: first, out of the dust of the earth; then this is animated with the breath of life; last, this animal being is endowed with divine faculty -- made in the image of the gods (*elohim*). The plural word *elohim* has for some reason been translated God or Lord God; it means creative spirits, divine beings. This teaching of the twofold creation of man is very important, as it shows how man came by his dual nature, and in what way he differs from the animal creation.

As is stated elsewhere, the early races of mankind were "mindless," not endowed with the self-conscious mind; and at a certain stage in evolution, the innate divinity in man was called to life by the manasaputras or "sons of mind," who incarnated in the nascent human race, thus making man a self-conscious responsible being.

The story is continued in the legend of the Garden of Eden. This Garden represents the sinless innocent state of man before he became self-conscious. He was without sin, but also without the power of progress; he knew neither good nor evil. Then comes to man what has been called the temptation. A Serpent, who is described as very wise, appears to man and persuades him to exercise free will and rebel against God. To obtain this free will he must eat the fruit of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. He does so, and forthwith loses his state of innocent bliss, and becomes self-conscious and distinguishes between good and evil. He is cast out of the Garden and begins a life of struggle in the outer world.

This teaching has been perverted by theology into a curse and a fall; and Adam is represented to have sinned, and thereby to have communicated to all his descendants his sin, so that all men are born in sin and need a special divine sacrifice to save them. But in the original teaching, the so-called fall and temptation is a necessary stage in the evolution of man. The Serpent (who has been turned by theology into the Devil) is merely God over again in another form; for this Lord God is not the supreme deity but those creative spirits (*elohim*) who had made the first unenlightened man. And the Serpent is not the Devil but those sons of mind who, as aforesaid, enlightened mankind, showing him how to partake of the fruit of knowledge and to "become as Gods." This mystery is found in the Greek mythology in the story of Prometheus who, rebelling against Zeus, brings fire from heaven to enlighten man. Both the

Serpent of Eden and Prometheus are the same as Lucifer, the Light-Bringer, who has likewise been turned by theology into a devil.

Satan, or the Red *Fiery* Dragon, the "Lord of Phosphorus" . . . and *Lucifer*, or "Light-Bearer," is in us: it is our *Mind* -- our tempter and Redeemer, our intelligent liberator and Saviour from pure animalism. Without this principle -- the emanation of the very essence of the pure divine principle *Mahat* (Intelligence), which radiates direct from the *Divine Mind* -- we would be surely no better than animals. The first man Adam was made only a *living soul* (*nephesh*), the last Adam was made a *quickening Spirit*: -- says Paul, his words referring to the building or *Creation* of man. -- *The Secret Doctrine* 2:513

It is the misinterpretation of this beautiful truth that has given color to the slander against human nature, whereby man is persuaded that he is naturally corrupt, is set at enmity with his own nature and made to mistrust his own intelligence and freedom of thought; it is thereby that man is cursed for performing a simple natural act, which is sinful only when perverted and associated in the mind with guilt and impurity.

This subject of the creation of man and his so-called fall connects naturally with the subject of redemption and salvation, another grand old teaching which has become lost during dark ages, and which has been similarly perverted into something quite different.

## THE FLOOD

This is another sacred allegory common to all peoples. The story of a universal deluge, as is well known, is found everywhere, and has been supposed to be a tradition of floods following the last glaciation of parts of the northern hemisphere. And while it is perfectly true that there was an actual physical deluge -- one of many, as geologists will admit -- there is much more in the legend than its merely physical aspect. Daniel Brinton, in his *Myths of the New World*, has brought together a number of the flood stories of various races of ancient Americans, north, central, and south; and what is remarkable about them is the very close similarity in such details as the ark, its resting on a mountain, the sending forth of birds.

In the Sumerian Epic of Creation, which dates one thousand years earlier than *Genesis*, the flood is placed before the fall. Flood stories, with arks, etc., are found in ancient India, the Norse Edda, the Finnish *Kalevala*, the Mexican *Popol Vuh*, among African tribes and Polynesians. The Greek story of Deucalion and Pyrrha, who escaped from the flood and repopled the earth by casting stones behind them, is familiar to classical readers. The flood story is always connected with a purification of the earth by destruction of the wicked, and there is always an ark or sacred vessel which preserves a few remnants for the founding of a new race.

Is all this physical and historical, or is it allegorical? It is both; for the universal correspondences ordain that physical events shall be molded on spiritual events. There actually have been periodic alterations of

the earth's surface, accompanied by the sinking of lands and the upheaval of new lands, as indeed the geological records show. But these events have been but the physical accompaniments of great moral changes; they have been coeval with the ending of great races and the beginning of new races of mankind; and here we are using the word "race" to mean one of the great root-races, each of which lasts more than a million years. While the flood has this general meaning, the innumerable accounts referred to have usually a special reference to the last great deluge, that which accompanied the submergence of the continent of Atlantis, or to the last remaining portions thereof. This was the habitat of the fourth root-race, followed by the present fifth. The Atlantean race having reached the end of its cycle, many of them had descended into gross materiality and had become black magicians; they were of gigantic stature, which is referred to in the Bible narrative and has given rise to the universal tradition as to wicked giants. It was necessary that this corrupt society should be destroyed, and that the good should be preserved to form the seed of the new race to come. Hence the stories of floods, arks, and the other features. The Greek mythology abounds in stories of the semi-divine founders of cities and centers of civilization, and represents these founders as having migrated into Greece from the far west "beyond the pillars of Hercules"; and there is frequent mention of the sinking of lands beneath the ocean, and the rise of other lands, on which the immigrants settled.

The fact that these deluge stories, so similar to the one in the Bible, are so universally found, is conveniently kept out of sight by most Christians, and is a stumbling-block to others, who wish to regard the Christian revelation as unique and paramount; but the problem is cleared up when we remember how the Old Testament is a compilation of ancient sacred books, which had been preserved by the Hebrews from the still older sources whence they had derived them.

## REDEMPTION AND SALVATION

The drama of evolution, whether of worlds or of man, includes a descent from spirit into matter, and a reascent from matter into spirit. Man was at first spiritual, but mindless and undeveloped, living in a "Golden Age" typified by the Garden of Eden. Then he acquires the power of self-consciousness, which is aroused within him by beings who possessed it themselves. The Fall of man is a fall in one sense, but in another sense it is the fulfillment of a vital step in his evolution. He loses for a time his contact with spirit, in order that he may enter on a career of incarnation in this world and pass through all its experiences. His new power of free will he misuses and brings trouble upon himself; but eventually the divinity within him is destined to win through, so that man will rise again a much more glorious and complete being than before, because of all the added knowledge which he has garnered by his experiences. This is what is meant by redemption and salvation. It applies to the human race as a whole, to particular races of mankind, and to individuals. In the case of individuals we must of course take into account reincarnation.

And so the world's great teachers have at many times come into our world to preach anew the glad tidings, or rather to remind man of his forgotten birthright. For man is like some prince in an old story, who has been brought up among peasants so that he is unaware of his royalty; though even in dark ages there have always been a few mystics and intuitive minds who have perceived the truth. The wise one who initiated Christianity (whoever he was) was one of these teachers; and even in the mutilated



fragments of his teachings which remain to us we can see that he was proclaiming that old truth. Yet see what ages of spiritual darkness have made of it! Whereas the teacher proclaimed the divinity of man and showed to his hearers the age-old path to salvation, we are told today that we are essentially corrupt and that it is impious to rely on our own resources -- we, created in God's own image! Truly theosophy has come to raise the buried Christ from the tomb wherein his disciples have cast him. For theosophy is just such another revival of the wisdom-religion, two thousand years later; and what Jesus said of the Pharisees of his day might be applied to much that goes today under the name of religion.

The atonement, or making "at one," is theologically regarded as a reconciliation between God and man, due to the propitiation of his Son; but in the light of what has been said the word acquires a truer sense. It means the uniting of the human ego with the spiritual ego -- the innate Christ, whereby man recognizes that this spiritual ego, and not his personal ego, is his true self.

## SACRAMENTS: THE EUCHARIST

And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body, which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you. -- Luke 22:19-20

Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him. -- John 6:53-6

The sacrament of the Lord's Supper means much to those who partake of it devoutly, but it might mean much more. Its sacredness and power are due to its august origin from one of the sublimest rites of the sacred Mysteries of old. Its frailty as a potent influence for good in the world, its role as a bone of bitter contention, are due to the attenuated and misunderstood form in which it has come down to us. If we study the ancient Mysteries, we find that bread and wine play a foremost part in the ritual of initiation, as also in the "lesser Mysteries" which were displayed before the public. In the greater Mysteries candidates were initiated into what Jesus calls the Kingdom of God or the Kingdom of Heaven, into which he seems anxious that his disciples should be initiated. Wine is often spoken of alternatively with blood, and both signify spiritual life: the words are thus used in the New Testament. Over against these we find bread or grain, or alternatively flesh; and these words also are used in the New Testament. This latter signifies terrestrial mortal life, so that the two together mean the higher and lower nature of man.

The reference is to symbols which were used in the ancient Mysteries, in which there was a twofold initiation, symbolized respectively by bread and wine, or by flesh and blood. The candidate had to be pure in body and the lower principles of his nature before receiving the baptism of blood or the wine of the spirit. These facts relative to the Greek and other Mysteries can be verified by reference to any

encyclopedia or book on the subject. In the Bible we find frequent reference thereto. Besides the two quotations at the head of this section, we may cite the interview with Nicodemus in John 3:

Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. . . . Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh: and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

Here we see the double birth: the first of flesh, the second of spirit. This doctrine of the second birth is of course the principal theme of Paul, and it is surprising that so little is made of it; at most it is regarded as referring to a state of mind or heart varying from mere self-satisfaction to a real holiness of character. But the real meaning is quite lost owing to belief in original sin and vicarious atonement and an ignorance of reincarnation.

These ancient teachings are immortal, which is why they survive through the ages, if only in form, until the time comes for them to be restored. The Eucharist is still celebrated as a means of receiving divine grace and as a commemoration, and some attach great importance to the faith in a miraculous transubstantiation of the bread and wine into the actual flesh and blood of Jesus.

## SACRAMENTS: BAPTISM

This is another rite derived from the ancient Mysteries. It was the outer and visible form of a purificatory process undergone by the candidate for initiation. Initiatory ablutions are common to all cults. In Christianity it means admission to the Church, and is regarded as cleansing from sin, affiliating with God, and the gift of the spirit. That those who have not been baptized will suffer damnation is a formal article of faith with some. The idea is repugnant to the feelings of the present day; but if we can be saved without baptism, why be baptized?

Sacraments are defined in the Catechism as the outward and visible sign of an inward and spiritual grace. They repeat physically what has already occurred spiritually, otherwise the ceremony is but an empty form. There are two baptisms: that of water and that of fire, corresponding with the two forms of the Eucharist already mentioned. It would seem that the candidate for baptism should be of an age suitable to the full understanding of the meaning of the ceremony. In these days, when our knowledge of nature is so restricted to externals, we have lost sight of that intimate knowledge of nature, of man, and of man's relation to nature which was possessed in more ancient times. The rites and customs of which we read in Greek and Roman history, or as practiced in ancient and oriental races, seem to us superstition because we do not grasp their real meaning; and it is quite likely that the Greeks and Romans themselves in later times had lost it also and continued the ceremonies merely from custom. But a further study shows that they originated in the teachings of the ancient wisdom. It is curious that we still go on practicing them; but there is an undying life in these ancient institutions which preserves them through the ages, like a seed under the snow, until the time comes round for them to be revived.

---

[Section 2](#)

[Contents](#)

# Reincarnation:

## A Lost Chord in Modern Thought

By Leoline L. Wright

---

Published as part of a set in the 1930s and '40s by Theosophical University Press; Revised Electronic Edition copyright © 1998 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-102-2. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

### Contents

#### Section 1

[Chapter 1](#): Reimbodiment a Habit of Nature

[Chapter 2](#): What It Is in Man That Reincarnates

[Chapter 3](#): Why Do We Not Remember Our Past Lives?

[Chapter 4](#): Some Objections and Misconceptions

#### [Section 2](#)

Chapter 5: The Processes of Reincarnation

Chapter 6: The Ethical Influence of a Belief in Reincarnation

Chapter 7: Reincarnation as a Historical Belief

Chapter 8: Reincarnation and Human Destiny

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. . Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Chapter 1

### Reimbodiment a Habit of Nature

A characteristic viewpoint of theosophy is that man is a deathless, spiritual ego using mind and body as a garment, or as its vehicle of expression and experience in the external world. The present general tendency to regard ourselves as the product simply of physical evolution has been one of the greatest handicaps in modern life. For it has had the effect of discounting the reality of our spiritual nature and has intensified the horror of death. How can anyone be truly happy or willingly unselfish if he believes that death ends all? And so long as the majority are convinced that the life of the senses is the only reality, we shall be unable to establish scientifically the fact of postmortem existence. Can one who has passed all his life in a blind dungeon prove that there is a sun? And he certainly will not be able to go further and explain how and why his very existence in the dungeon is dependent in a thousand ways upon the sun's invisible but all-sustaining life.

We must come out of the imprisoning dungeons of materialistic religion and science into the sunlight of spiritual truth. Then we can grow into the power to demonstrate for ourselves like a problem in Euclid that the real, inner self -- the essential core of each of us -- has always existed, is immortal at the present moment, and can no more be destroyed than the boundless universe of which it is an inseparable part.

Then, too, some satisfactory explanation must exist as to the prevailing injustices of life. There is hardly anyone who does not feel that life has more or less cheated him. Are not most of us born with desires and capacities that we shall never in this life have the opportunity to develop? And there are many indeed who are born with innate tendencies to evil which they are given no chance to outgrow. The glaring inequalities of modern life are in themselves enough to embitter the human heart and wither its moral initiative.

What is needed first of all is to demonstrate to man his significance in the evolutionary plan. We need a larger view of the purpose and destiny of the human race. Theosophy relates each person to the universe and shows that his individual consciousness is a ray of the universal cosmic consciousness. It starts out by emphasizing that we each are essentially a *center of consciousness* -- not just a body to which a so-

called soul is suddenly added at birth or death. Nor are we accidental products of blind, mechanical forces. Each individual is part of a living, organic universe. That universe itself is a product of evolution and carries forward within its own unfolding plan all that is -- atoms, humans, nebulae, worlds, solar systems, galaxies -- in a grand sweep of development in which the humblest earthworm as certainly as the most godlike genius has a definite part.

The history of generations of oak trees lies in the tiny acorn. From the heart of the acorn there slowly unfolds in response to nature's influences a mighty tree which is an expression of an immense past of evolutionary oak-tree experience. So with the human being, the "Man-plant of the Ages." In that divine unit of consciousness which is the inner source of our individual life is stored the essence of an immense past stretching backward across immemorial ages. And our appearance as human beings on this earth is but one act in the magnificent drama of our evolution.

Nor is the human race itself a recent development of nature. We came from former cycles of evolution and resumed a body here on earth, which is our present training school. Further, there has not been a constant "creation" of new souls all down the ages. The number of evolving humans on this earth, though immense beyond our power to picture, is yet fixed and constant. This means that, in line with the economy of nature, human beings as evolving egos have been reborn on earth again and again. All of us who make up our present civilization have been here many times before. We were the men and women who formed the great civilizations of the past, and we have also been imbodyed in the many magnificent prehistoric races which theosophy tells us something about (see *The Secret Doctrine*, volume 2).

Theosophy, therefore, begins with preexistence as a necessary part of eternity, for a thing which has a beginning must necessarily come to an end. Nature makes that plain enough. What we call eternity or immortality must stretch endlessly back into the past as well as endlessly forward into the future. Our innermost self is a deathless being, a god, which reclothes itself from age to age in new bodies, or vehicles, that it may undergo all possible experiences in the universe to which it belongs, and so reach its own most complete growth and self-expression.

Growth is eternal; evolution is without beginning, and it is endless. We pass through all the mansions of life, as the ages of Eternity slowly stream by into the limitless ocean of the Past. -- G. de Purucker, *Questions We All Ask*, Series II, xvii

Rebirth, then, is the pathway of evolution. It is the method by which nature progressively draws into growth or unfoldment the limitless capacities latent in all creatures from atoms to gods. Everything that has life reimbodies itself -- universes, solar systems, suns, worlds, men, animals, and plants, cells, molecules, atoms. Each of these forms is ensouled by a spiritual consciousness-center which is evolving in its own degree, passing ever upward, and unfolding like a seed from within itself its latent potentialities.

Reimbodiment of everything, of every individual entity, is one of cosmic Nature's fundamental operations -- "laws" if you like; and because the Whole so acts, does it not

obviously carry along with it every part of itself? -- Ibid., xxv

Nature repeats herself everywhere. What she does in the grand she reproduces in the small; and the reason for this is that there is one fundamental law or system of action, of operation, in the Universe, which expresses itself therefore in every part of the Universe, being its fundamental current of consciousness-vitality. Man is born, reaches the culmination of his powers, and dies, because the physical universe does the same thing in the great as man's physical body does in the small. -- Ibid., xx

In the human race we call this process of rebirth or reimpodiment by the word *reincarnation*, which means "refleshing," or taking on again a garment or body of flesh. There are various names for the different forms of reimpodiment which pertain to all beings from the highest to the lowest, but here we are concerned only with that form of reimpodiment which pertains to man, and which is called reincarnation.

Human life is thus seen as a necessary and highly important part of the cosmic evolutionary scheme. And we naturally inquire what its purpose is, for there seems to be no clear indication in the present confusion of beliefs and theories as to why we are here and what it is all for.

Briefly, the purpose of life is to raise the mortal into immortality. Or, to expand the idea somewhat, it is to give time and opportunity for the deathless spiritual potency at the core of our being to develop, grow, unfold, into perfection. For theosophy tells us that the personal self -- the everyday self -- is not immortal. John Smith or Mary Brown are not deathless beings. They are mere personalities, and as such do not reincarnate. It is the units of consciousness behind John Smith and Mary Brown, of which these perhaps quite ordinary persons are but the imperfect aspects -- this root of consciousness in each, this ego it is which reincarnates.

What man or woman has not often felt how short life is -- how inadequate to express all that one feels of inspiration and capacity within his nature. How often we hear it said: "I am only just learning to live -- now when I am old, and just about to die." The universe, however, is not run in that cruelly wasteful fashion. The very fact that we intuitively *know* that there are large reserves of power and possibility within us that are seeking expression -- the fact that nearly everyone yearns to develop, *to be*, that greater self which he senses within -- this very urge to a larger and fuller life is our daily witness to nature's true purpose. It is only because we are so preoccupied with our limited, everyday consciousness as John Smith or Mary Brown, and live only at rare moments in that deep, divine urge of the greater being within, that we are for the most part unconscious of the larger possibilities of life for us.

Let us, then, first of all try to realize that we are in our inmost nature a divine consciousness or ego; that this ego which is ourself has always existed, and shall never cease to live and grow, and develop towards perfection. Let us set our desire and will to realize our oneness with this divine ego and to bring it out in our daily life as a larger, deeper individuality than that of our personal consciousness. We will then enter upon a new life. We will become a creator, a self-generator of our own illimitable divine destiny. We

will begin at last to work self-consciously with the real purpose of evolution.

It is through reincarnation alone that we can bring out, and use and perfect, the fullness of that hidden wealth of power and capacity of which we are all conscious in some measure. For through reincarnation the ego undergoes every kind of human experience which this earth affords. In each life some new facet of character is shaped by environment. New powers and capacities are unfolded from within. Weaknesses, selfishness, and the faults of passion are corrected by suffering, that wise teacher which enables us to recognize and overcome our egoism and limitations.

Every new life gives us another chance. The criminal thus has time and opportunity to reform *himself*, and through restitution and self-mastery can advance to better things. One whose need to support and work for others all his life has made cultivation of his musical or other gifts impossible will, by the very strength of that dammed back energy and the moral power generated by devotion to duty, find increased capacity with freedom in another life for its development. So if we use well our opportunities, we shall grow steadily from life to life until in some future reincarnation on this earth character will flower into divine genius and we shall live and work in the fullness of our true spiritual being.

---

## Chapter 2

### What It Is in Man That Reincarnates

So far as we have gone we discover that humans are composite beings. We have already observed three elements in our constitution: a personality known to friends as John Smith or Mary Brown, and back of that a deeper reservoir of consciousness expressed in the ideal desires of the nature. Lowest of all there is the animal consciousness, including the body, the vehicle of these two higher aspects in human life.

These three elements can still further be resolved until we see ourselves as sevenfold beings. But in restricting our study now to the subject of reincarnation it will be necessary to regard ourselves only in the threefold division above indicated. This corresponds to St. Paul's description of man as body, soul, and spirit. Christian theologians, however, have persistently ignored this division because they have no conception of the nature of spirit. In making this threefold division St. Paul proved himself familiar with the teachings of the ancient wisdom, today known as theosophy.

It is the higher, ideal nature above referred to, the spiritual ego, which reincarnates. The name used in theosophy for this higher part of our consciousness is *manas*. This is a Sanskrit word and means "the thinker," so we may call the reincarnating ego the thinker in man. It is the origin of our *self*-consciousness, of the faculty of introspection and of self-realization. Through it we relate ourselves to life, understand what we are learning, and so build into ourselves in the shape of character and propensities the lessons derived from evolution. Without this center of permanent individual consciousness in which the results of evolution can be preserved, the fruit of experience would be



dissipated at death and no progressive evolution would be possible. Through this spiritual part of us comes also the voice of conscience. From it we draw high inspiration, unselfish love, intimations and intuitions of the divine, and all impulses to impersonal, magnanimous thought and action.

Thus two selves exist within us: the self of the ego or thinker, which persists through all our reincarnations; and the self of the personality, which is mortal and breaks up at death. It is the play of consciousness between these two which is the great mystery of life. Both of these selves, as yet contradictory in desire and purpose, make us what we are. How familiar everyone is with the duel between them, which is constantly going forward within us! The voice of selfish temptation and the call of incorruptible conscience -- each striving against the other for mastery. The struggle is of a depth and complexity unsuspected until we start out in earnest to conquer some habitual fault, like a bad temper, or a weakness of some kind, or an ingrained selfishness. How quickly then we find all the forces within and without us arrayed either on one side or the other! The victory in such deep-seated, essential strife as this between our two natures is far too many-sided and involves too wide a range of influences to be completely secured in one short life of limited experience. The struggle must be met under myriad conditions and attained by means of many experiences in life after life until at last complete mastery remains with the higher nature.

What is the origin of this duality within us? Why should we be both noble and ignoble? Theosophy describes how our external, animal vehicle was built up in long past ages of evolution on our globe by the lower, instinctual forces of nature. Slowly it was shaped under the action of evolutionary law as a vehicle for the reincarnating ego. When this vehicle of body and animal consciousness was ready, the spiritual ego took it in charge, incarnating there to overshadow and guide its further development. The presence of the ego now began dynamically to change -- to mold this vehicle for experience in human life. The spiritual fire of the thinker through life after life stimulated and developed the growth of the animal man, so that gradually it unfolded or evolved under this creative influence a semi-independent personal consciousness of its own. And this personal consciousness, expanding slowly, slowly through ages of incarnation under the inspiration of its overshadowing ego, became the human personality. And now not only is it an instrument wherethrough the ego may manifest its own divine powers, but gradually by its own struggles and victories under the urge of conscience -- the personality itself is evolving. It unfolds and expands, and rising out of the limited personal consciousness, achieves thereby its own immortality. By subjecting our lower selfish natures to the influence and guidance of the higher, we enable the ego to express its light on this plane and thus exercise and expand its own divine potencies. On the other hand, gradually raising our personal consciousness, we lift it at last unto the plane of the spiritual ego, and so the human is transmuted into the immortal. Thus the whole nature in all its elements has passed upward into a more advanced stage of consciousness. A graphic statement of this lifting of the whole being in all its parts is thus given by Dr. de Purucker:

The work of evolution is . . . the raising of the personal into the impersonal; the raising of the mortal to put on the garments of immortality; the raising of the beast to become a man; the raising of a man to become a god; and the raising of a god to become still more largely divine. -- *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy*, p. 287 (first edition)

But indeed, the personal part of us is only on the evolutionary road to such perfection. We are yet far from the goal. The whole human race is held in the grip of its ignorance of the spiritual, in the grip of suffering and confusion of mind and heart, because we have not yet learned to center our consciousness in the permanent and real part of us -- the spiritual ego. We are immersed almost altogether in the personal interests of our nature. And this personality is mixed, a mentality combined with passion, with emotional qualities, with physical traits and appetites. At different times any one of these may hold the mastery. At one moment the individual may be calculating with keen and absorbed mind, at another time swept from his moorings by a gust of violent anger. Again, physical pain or illness may turn him into a creature of ailing impotence. But seldom is any one of us for long the same. We pass from mood to mood, and our outlook on life changes perpetually and is never stable. And like all composite things this unstable personality must break up when the time comes for the dissolution of the different energies and classes of life-atoms of which it is composed. For only homogeneous natures are immortal.

This bundle of personal energies, when it is broken up at the withdrawal of the spiritual ego into its own sphere -- in other words at death -- leaves behind it what in theosophy are called *skandhas*. When a plant withers and dies, it drops into the earth the seeds which are the fruit of its little round of growth and development. From these seeds other plants will grow up when the cycle of the seasons has brought back the conditions necessary for their germination. If it was a fragrant violet, its seeds will produce their lovely kind. If it was a ragweed, more ragweeds will appear. So with the psychological-animal organism of man. When it dies and fades out, it deposits in nature's psychological soil or reservoir those invisible seeds of energy which its own growth has produced. Theosophists call these seeds or effects *skandhas*, using the Sanskrit because there is in English no word which can exactly describe these inner consequences of a life's experience. And it is these seeds or *skandhas*, or attributes of character, which shape the new personality, when the ego returns to incarnation, making it the exact result of what it thought and acted and built up of character in the last life.

That in us which reincarnates, then, is the spiritual ego, the divine individuality. The following words of Dr. de Purucker will help us better to understand the ego and its relation to ourselves:

First, then, there is the activity of the monad, the highest. During the process of incarnation the activities of this monad develop the intermediate nature which ensouls soul after soul, and this is the real meaning of this old Greek word metempsychosis; and these souls thus invigorated, inspired, and driven by the ensouling monad, ensoul body after body, which is metempsychosis, or reincarnation, as the word is commonly and properly used. -- *Man in Evolution*, chapter 14

Every one of you, my Brothers, is a divinity encased in vehicles, in sheaths, of an enshrouding lower selfhood; and all the work of growth, all the work of evolution, is the thinning out of these sheaths, is the dissolving of the gross physical aspects of them and the raising of them to become ethereal, translucent to the rays of the inner god-son, the god within. -- *Questions We All Ask*, Series II, x

---

## Chapter 3

### Why Do We Not Remember Our Past Lives?

The fact is that we *do* remember them. The question is here put in this form because that is how it is generally asked by inquirers. But it is not thus correctly phrased. It should rather be: "Why are we not able to recall the circumstances of our past lives?" For character itself is memory. In a certain family are born two children. One is candid and honorable, the other thieving and sly, and the second has to be painfully disciplined into a sense of honor. We all know of these puzzling cases of differing character in one family. The first has learned by experience in past incarnations that dishonesty is base, and so it is born with that innate knowledge as part of its character. The other child has this victory yet to achieve, and will the better achieve it because of its family environments -- a favorable condition earned by the beginning of effort towards learning this lesson in a previous incarnation. It is in this way that we can say that character is memory.

Genius too is memory. All inborn faculties, whether good or evil, are the consequences of past self-training or of past weakness in other lives on earth. Mercifully, it is rare that anyone can remember the particular events through which these victories or failures as to character and faculty have been built into the inner nature. For since we learn almost always through suffering and many initial failures, such memories would in the main be of a painful kind.

We might also include hereditary traits as a phase of memory, developing a little more fully the subject above alluded to. Why is it, for example, that of three children born into the same family, one is a genius, another has a shrewd business head, while the third is entirely commonplace? Theosophy teaches that an ego coming to birth must automatically, by the natural attraction of psychomagnetic energy, embody those hereditary qualities and traits appropriate to the expression of its own nature brought over from its experience and actions in the past life. We thus see that in every way character is memory. And without these stored-up, accumulated memories, carried over from life to life -- as before emphasized -- no evolution of organism either physical, mental, or moral would be possible. Evolution depends upon continuity. Moreover, everything repeats itself. It is the method of nature that through repetition characteristics are fixed and the type developed. Likewise is it by repetition through life after life that lessons of human character are realized and absorbed and become a permanent part of human nature.

Man is an individuality. He has free will. He is changing from day to day, from year to year, from life to life. He is not static. He is building now what his character will be in his next incarnation, . . . -- *Man in Evolution*, chapter 18

What is true of brain-memory is also true of the personality. As indicated in Chapter 1, the ego has a different personality with each life. This must of necessity be so because in each life we learn something new, develop mentally and morally, unfold emotionally or spiritually, so that the old personality

becomes inadequate -- the ego outgrows its possibilities as an instrument. The ego, therefore, when it is reborn, makes for itself another personality fashioned afresh from the lessons incorporated into itself in the last life.

So here is another and deeper reason why memories inhere and persist, but details are forgotten, when the ego returns to incarnation. Characteristics, faculties, which were built into the inner nature are brought back as unconscious memories; but the new-born personality can have no recollection of the actual happenings of a former life for it took no part in them. Just as an actor cannot say: "I *was* Hamlet" or "I *was* Macbeth"; but rather: "I took the part of Hamlet" or "I played Macbeth"; so no ego can truly feel, "I was So-and-so in a former life." For the personality is not the real *I*, it is only the mask or vehicle or garment or temporary character through which the real *I* expresses an aspect of itself. We may extend the comparison and think of an actor playing many parts in his long career. The actor knows Hamlet and he knows Lear and Shylock, but what do Hamlet and Lear and Shylock know of each other? Then consider the structure of the brain. Though the same atoms which made up the brain in a former life are now used again by the reincarnating entity, the brain of the new personality is a fresh combination entirely. For these life-atoms themselves have undergone changes (as explained in Chapter 4) so that while the instinctive trend is the same, the total effect is a fresh outlook in the character.

Another reason, and a basic one, why we do not remember the circumstances of past lives is that the universe to which we belong is an expression of intelligence, wisdom, and compassion. It is an organism, an immense, interblended series of infinitely graded living entities, having at its center or heart a divine intelligence, one of the cosmic gods. The "laws" of the universe are the life-rhythms -- spiritual, intellectual, and vital -- of that cosmic divinity, flowing out along the circulations of the cosmos, guiding and controlling all things from the mighty sun to the electrons of the atom.

These beneficent laws protect us, as far as our free will does not prevent, against those things which hinder our evolution. Evolution always looks forward, is constructive, builds afresh and on developing patterns. Foremost among hindrances to evolution would be a constant preoccupation with the past. We are supplied by the laws of the cosmos with an adequate memory of our own past and that of humanity, all that we need to use: we are protected in the very nature of things from a memory of details which would burden, distract, and bring suffering to our upward struggling nature. To leave behind "the low-vaulted past" is one of the conditions of growth. Does the oak bother about the acorn which produced it, or the butterfly take thought for its abandoned chrysalis? We are children of a universe of life, and we are forever and healthily abandoning the worn-out, and developing the new out of the old.

All of us undoubtedly, as spiritual egos, have played many parts on this wonderful stage of the human drama, our planet earth. It is through these manifold roles that we have developed the highly complex psychological apparatus called human nature, which in the great majority is able to adjust itself to almost any condition of human existence, under all climes and in any environment. So true is this that there is a great restlessness upon people today, a feeling that life as we know it has been lived out, exhausted of its possibilities. Mankind inarticulately feels itself upon the threshold of some new discovery. Theosophy proclaims that this is a genuine intuition, a prevision of the new era which is just about to dawn upon the world.

We must not forget, however, that a time will of course come when each of us will be able clearly to recollect all the events of our past lives. The register of everything that has ever happened to him is imprinted imperishably upon the deathless, divine side of our nature. But we have not yet developed the spiritual faculties which would enable us to peruse that mystic record. Nor shall we develop them so long as we constantly identify ourselves only with the life of the brain and the personality. For now self-interest shuts us in; passions hold us in selfish blindness; prejudice weaves its dense web over intuition and creative power. And so we languish in our narrow prisons of personality. Only occasionally, when the sunshine of divine love or the spirit of self-sacrifice inspires us, do we catch a gleam of the mountains of dawn without our prison walls. We must use our spiritual will to realize our essential godhood and break through the bonds of selfishness and ignorance into the glorious kingdom lying just beyond the threshold of our everyday consciousness.

---

## Chapter 4

### Some Objections and Misconceptions

One of the commonest mistakes made by inquirers is the belief that reincarnation means that a human being can be reborn in the body of an animal. Some Oriental religions teach that such animal incarnation is a punishment for certain sins. This doctrine is a distortion, which came about in the course of centuries, of an original teaching to be explained later. Theosophy denies this doctrine emphatically; all its teachings are a refutation of this idea. "Once a man, always a man" is one of the great axioms of the archaic science. This statement is based on the fact, already referred to, that the universe is a living organism. We are a part of that great organism and the laws therefore which govern our life spring from the nature of that organism. Thus, by understanding what happens in the physical world we can get an idea of the corresponding processes in all other spheres or planes within the boundaries of our own universe. The following quotation will emphasize this view:

The old Seers and Sages taught that the Universe is a living entity, that it is a vital organism -- much in the same way as man's body is a vital organism: . . . and man with his life and his intelligence and his consciousness and all his power, all his thought and feeling and emotion, is but a reflexion of the Whole, working in him as an inseparable part of that all-encompassing Whole. The part obviously partakes of what the Whole is. --  
*Questions We All Ask*, Series II, xiv

Looking at ourselves from this standpoint, we see that as the circulations of the human being, arterial and nervous, make growth possible, so do the universal circulations, vital and spiritual, make evolution possible. In man the life forces flow along definite channels called veins, arteries, and nerves. In the universe the evolutionary pulsations also pass along definite channels and are called in theosophy the circulations of the cosmos. The relation of this fact to the permanence of the ego as a human being has

been well expressed by one of the teachers as follows:

*Manas* the Thinker . . . does not return to baser forms; first, because he does not wish to, and second, because he cannot. For just as the blood in the body is prevented by valves from rushing back and engorging the heart, so in this greater system of universal circulation the door is shut behind the Thinker and prevents his retrocession.

Reincarnation as a doctrine applying to the real man does not teach transmigration into the kingdoms of nature below the human. -- W. Q. Judge: *The Ocean of Theosophy*, pp. 68-9

This distortion of the law of reincarnation referred to as the transmigration of the soul is a misapplication of a fact anciently known and now again brought forward by theosophy -- the transmigration of the life-atoms. In theosophical literature it has been often explained, as in the following passage:

In the application of this word to the life-atoms, . . . it means, briefly, that the life-atoms which in their aggregate compose man's lower principles, at and following the change that men call death, migrate or transmigrate or pass into other bodies to which these life-atoms are psycho-magnetically attracted, be these attractions high or low -- and they are usually low, because their own evolutionary development is as a rule far from being advanced. -- G. de Purucker, *The Esoteric Tradition*, p. 598

If a person has led a grossly animal existence, the life-atoms of which the cells of his body are composed will automatically through attraction pass into those bodies or substances which will afford the appropriate outlet for the kind of energy which has been built into them. If the life of another has been high and fine, the vibrations impressed upon the atoms will cause them to be attracted only to clean, wholesome, finely organized substances or organisms. When the period of rebirth comes again, and the life-atoms return by the action of psychomagnetic attraction to the reincarnating entity to which they belong, they bring with them a reinforcement -- through their transmigrations -- of the bad or good influences educated into them during the last life. Thus it is easy to see how this teaching of the transmigrations of the life-atoms has, like so many of the occult doctrines, been degraded by ignorance or priestcraft from its original and true significance. (For a fuller treatment of this interesting subject see an article by H. P. Blavatsky, "Transmigration of the Life-Atoms" reprinted in *The Theosophical Path*, February, 1930, and the story by W. Q. Judge, "The Persian Student's Doctrine," reprinted in *The Theosophical Path*, April, 1932.)

A good many object to reincarnation because they do not like the idea of coming back to this earth. They feel that they have had enough of the sorrows and difficulties of human life and do not wish to return to it. And such an objection is just as natural and understandable as a child's objection to being kept in school. But not for nothing has the term Mother Nature been a universal one in all ages, for it springs from our instinctive knowledge that we are her children, that she is greater and wiser than we are, and will hold us to her laws of evolution and discipline whether we will or no. No person by merely taking thought can add one cubit to his stature, or change any of the processes of life or death. It may be said that the truth of reincarnation cannot be proved. But it is so grounded in probabilities as founded on all

the ways of nature -- day and night, life and death, sleeping and waking, summer and winter, the phases of all planetary motion, and the very cycles of the sun itself; it is so natural and instinctive a human belief, being at the present time the conviction of a large majority of the human race, and in olden times always universally accepted; it makes such a strong appeal to the human heart and logic that thousands upon hearing it for the first time have accepted it at once as an inevitable conclusion from the facts of life, while it is at the present time spreading rapidly among all classes of thinking people; and finally, it has such power to reform and satisfy and inspire human nature, that it must, once encountered, become a theory that can at least never again be forgotten or ignored.

These things are but a part of the overwhelming "presumptive evidence" for reincarnation. To deny it -- to say, "I do not want to come back to earth" -- is hardly enough. There is a general tendency in human nature to adopt the easiest way, to think that because we find a certain course unpleasant and another one more agreeable we must be allowed to please ourselves. And this in spite of the fact that the very sorrows and difficulties we are so tired of are there to convince us to the contrary. Mankind must somewhere meet the consequences of its thoughts and actions, its failures and moral victories. Why not here on this earth, where he can reap the harvest on the spot where the seed was sown? The following quotation carries out the idea:

Every act we do; every good act, every evil act; every good thought we think, every evil thought that we allow to find lodgment in our minds, thereby affecting our conduct: each must have its inevitable consequent effect. . . . Where does that force or energy express itself in results? After death only, or in future lives? The answer is both, but mostly the latter, in future lives on Earth, because an earth-force can find no effectual manifestation of itself in spheres not of earth. -- *The Esoteric Tradition.*, p. 660

Let us remember, however, that these teachings of theosophy have nothing to do with what is called fatalism. We are indeed held in the grip of our present circumstances, because having intertwined ourselves by former actions into these circumstances we cannot escape them until by a reverse course of action we effect our own liberation. But at any moment that anyone can see and admit that he has this power, and then sets about using his will, he begins to be a master of those circumstances and can use them to bring about exactly contrary results to what they would have produced if he had tamely submitted to them. Thus man, using knowledge and free will, becomes increasingly master of himself and therefore of his destiny. Theosophy is foremost among all systems of thought in arousing us to this knowledge and realization of our power, and so leading us into creative progress and freedom.

Again people sometimes say, "But if we are all reborn into different bodies, how shall I know my friends?" Theosophy answers that no act of recognition is necessary. We and our present family and friends are knitted together by love, by mutual experience, and by congeniality. We shall not have to seek each other out. Families will be reborn together in continuation of the bonds they are united by now. We and our friends can no more help being attracted and brought together than a magnet can help selecting iron filings from a quantity of sawdust. We cannot escape our friends, or -- it must also be emphasized -- our enemies!

And there are not a few who object to the idea of being reborn as an infant and having to learn all over again the merely physical side of existence, as well as repeating in each life elementary education and brain development. But, as has been pointed out before, this repetition of even physical experience is a habit of nature that has been essential to evolution.

Yet as human spiritual development proceeds we will grow out of the need for this form of repetition. In answer to a question addressed to Dr. de Purucker at one of his public lectures as to whether the time spent in childhood would diminish as mankind advances, his reply was:

Yes . . . we advance . . . with the passing centuries, and the future will show us men for whom childhood and babyhood will be very much shortened. This shortening will be the result of evolution. . . . The time is coming in the distant future when children will be born almost men . . . practically adult, although this does not mean that they will be born of full adult size. -- *Questions We All Ask*, Series I, xxxvii

The whole point for us lies of course in the influence of *spiritual* development. We are burdened by conditions of physical weakness because in the past we have inwound ourselves into slavery to them, by living, thinking, and longing nearly altogether for material and personal satisfactions. These, being self-centered or centripetal in their action, create bonds for the spiritual ego which cripple its activities in this world. This has reacted on our bodies and slowed down even their evolution. So the need is to so spiritualize and impersonalize ourselves that all limitations and weakness will gradually dissolve away. The ego will then be free to control and develop its vehicles of self-expression in harmony with its own divine nature and purposes.

Objections to reincarnation spring as a rule from unfamiliarity with the teaching and its innumerable close applications to the problems and situations arising in life. And there are, naturally, some who will not accept it because they do not wish to believe it. But the great majority who encounter this doctrine are almost sure, sooner or later, to join that growing multitude of all kinds and classes of people -- not by any means all of whom profess theosophy -- to whom reincarnation is the very foundation of human justice, happiness, and spiritual growth.

---

[Section 2](#)

[Contents](#)



# The Seven Principles of Man

## An Ancient Basis for a New Psychology

By Leoline L. Wright

---

Published as part of a set in the 1930s and '40s by Theosophical University Press; Revised Electronic Edition copyright © 1998 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-104-9. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

### CONTENTS

[Chapter 1](#): Introductory

[Chapter 2](#): The Monad

[Chapter 3](#): The Higher Triad

[Chapter 4](#): The Lower Quaternary

[Chapter 5](#): Kama-Manas -- The Personality

[Chapter 6](#): We Are Rooted in a Sevenfold Universe

[Chapter 7](#): An Ancient Basis for a New Psychology

---

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Chapter 1

### Introductory

Seven is one of the most important numbers in the teachings of theosophy, the wisdom-religion. It is a key by which are revealed and explained many of the mysteries of nature, for in theosophy it is taught that number and numbers underlie all the processes of creation. This numerical key of seven lies at the root of all evolution, whether physical or spiritual. It is therefore important both in its meanings and application.

There is nothing arbitrary about the use of seven as applied to the study of our composite constitution, as this number is found to be universal throughout the universe. We discover it everywhere. Some common facts are good instances of this, such as the seven layers of the human skin, the musical scale with its seven notes, and the seven colors which make up a ray of sunlight. Then there is the moon, which theosophy and science both show to have close relation to the generation of physical life on our planet. The moon is governed in its activities by the number seven. Note the recurrence of seven in the gestation period, the phases of the moon, with the week of seven days, etc. The inquirer has only to look observantly into the matter to find many other examples of the septenary in the world about him.

In Christianity we find the human nature divided by the apostle Paul into three elements: body, soul, and spirit. This division includes, however, the other four principles. Christian theology, while accepting this threefold division, tells us little about what soul really is, or what is the difference between soul and spirit. Nor can present-day psychology help us. The best known modern psychologists take into account only the lower ranges of soul activity. They study almost exclusively our *physiological* mentality, such emotions as fear, passional desires, and the like. However, this is not surprising. For over a century science has regarded the human being as merely a developed ape whose inner life consists of highly specialized reactions to his environment, though a change in this point of view is now seen to be on the way. A number of psychologists are discovering that to regard the human soul as a complex of merely semi-physiological reactions does not begin to cover the ground. They acknowledge that such a point of view is destructive to all moral and spiritual aspiration. It does not take into account the nature of our spiritual-mental activities. And they are beginning to admit that it is this higher side which is the more important.

Present-day psychology is the newest and most incomplete branch of modern science. How different it

was in the great ancient civilizations! They were built around the Mystery-schools as a nucleus. And those great esoteric colleges taught a complete science of the soul, a subject which we moderns name psychology. These schools or colleges were the guardians of a sacred science which included everything about life, death, man, and the universe. It included the truths of religion, science, and philosophy in all their immense ranges.

Our present religions, philosophies, and sciences are but pale reflections of that ancient knowledge; or else they are new and incomplete growths arising from its remnants. This ancient system, which is referred to in theosophical works as the wisdom-religion, the secret doctrine, the esoteric philosophy or tradition, the archaic wisdom, etc., was known all over the ancient world. Clear evidence of this fact can be found by a study and comparison of the basic doctrines and symbologies of all the old world-religions, including even the Bible. The same is true of the ancient great philosophies. Pythagoras, with his esoteric school at Crotona; Plato in his Academy at Athens; and the Stoics, of whom Marcus Aurelius is a celebrated example, all show, in spite of differences in the form of their systems, that they were teachers of the wisdom-religion. Evidence can also be found in archaeological remains the world over and in many other fields of research, should the reader be interested in this fascinating subject. (See also [The Esoteric Tradition](#) by G. de Purucker; and [The Mystery-Schools](#) by Grace F. Knoche.)

One of the most important of the teachings of these Mystery-schools was the sevenfold nature of the manifested universe, and of its offspring, man.

---

## Chapter 2

### The Monad

An explanation of our composite nature with its seven principles must include a brief outline of what theosophy tells us about evolution. Evolution, as taught by the wisdom-religion, means an unwrapping, a rolling out; in other words, it is the growth into manifestation or activity of qualities which are latent and invisible in the inner nature of any being. The qualities of a living seed when first dropped into the soil are invisible and latent. But when the time and the conditions are ripe for growth these latent qualities begin to develop, to unwrap or roll out into visibility. An acorn, for example produces first a tiny shoot and then at last the magnificent and sturdy oak.

All organisms, that is, all living beings -- plants, animals, men -- grow from seeds. In the case of humans and most animals these seeds are so minute as to be invisible to any eye but that of the microscope. And yet one of these infinitesimal vital cells may grow into a six-foot man with all his complex faculties, or into the enormous elephant with its highly specialized organs.

What is it that causes this truly magical growth of an invisible seed into a wondrous individual, such as a great musician or inventor? Why is it that the law of development from within outwards, from

invisibility into visibility, is at the root of evolution? It is because at the heart of every seed there is a living spirit-soul, atma-buddhi. This spirit-soul is a spark of the universal life-spirit. It is the urge to self-expression of this invisible spirit-soul at the core of every organism which causes it to expand, to unfold its own powers through the outward development of faculty and function. Of course it is fed and helped forwards by the stimulation of its environment. But unless there were this living spiritual urge present at its core, the seed would not expand and fructify. A dead seed will not grow, no matter how favorable its environment.

Again, modern science in its theories of evolution has confined its studies to the visible side of nature -- the physical; although there are scientists whose researches are bringing them to a more comprehensive view. Not only the bodies, however, but the minds and souls of creatures, are subject to evolution. For if evolution is a law of nature then nothing can be excluded from the action of that law. In every particle of matter there is imprisoned a spark of the universal, indestructible LIFE. This spark is named in theosophy the monad, a word which means a "unit," an "individual." This monad is a point, a center of complete, individualized, indestructible consciousness, originating, as said, in the central universal life. Such a monad lives at the core of every organism, from an atom to a star.

But these monads are in vastly differing degrees of evolution. The monad at the heart of, say, an atom in the mineral kingdom is much less evolved or unfolded than one which has reached, on its upward evolutionary journey of self-unfoldment, the vegetable or the animal kingdom. The monad at the core of a human being is immeasurably more advanced than either. The reason is that, during the ages of its progressive self-development through the stages of matter in all the lower kingdoms, it has now reached the point where it has so highly evolved its own latent intellectual and spiritual powers that it can at last manifest as a human being. The difference between this process, which is a *spiritual* one, and some of the erroneous ideas of Darwinian evolution is fully explained in [Man in Evolution](#) by G. de Purucker.

There is a monad at the core of every physical atom. The physical atom is the outmost body or vehicle through which the monad works and expresses itself. When it ensouls a chemical atom, the monad is starting near the bottom of the evolutionary ladder. And slowly through countless ages that monad passes from kingdom to kingdom of nature, advancing ever upward.

We can understand something of this process if we remember how a plant grows. Back of every plant is what may be called a plant-monad, in other words a spiritual monad passing through the vegetable phase of its evolutionary journey. A seed is dropped in the soil and immediately that conditions are right, the sleeping or latent energy locked within it begins the process of building up from the soil a plant-vehicle for itself. Similarly does the monad make for itself higher and higher vehicles as it passes upwards through the elemental, mineral, vegetable, animal, and human kingdoms -- someday to blossom forth in the vesture of humanhood.

The reader will now begin to see that it is these monads whose activities not only produce, but *are* the very stuff of evolution. The monadic hosts, high, intermediate, and low in their scale of development, ensoul and build all manifestations of life visible and invisible to us -- spiritual, intellectual, psychic, and

physical. And they do this because of the spiritual urge at the heart of each monad, this urge being generated in its origin in the central universal fount of life.

It is these monads, with their inner life of urges, activities, and slowly unfolding characteristics, which make up the invisible parts of nature -- that invisible world of inconceivably greater scope and range than our visible. Here in these inner realms work the vast hosts of invisible monads which are thus the *cause* of visible evolution.

Before passing on to consider ourselves as seven-principled beings, we shall answer a question that may have arisen in the mind of the student. He may ask: What is the purpose of all this monadic evolution from kingdom to kingdom and from range to range or plane to plane of evolving being? This purpose can be stated as follows: Each great solar period of evolution is called in theosophy a *manvantara*. In this solar period or manvantara the monad starts out at the very beginning as an unself-conscious god-spark. And the object of its passage through all the forms of life in that particular solar manvantara is that it may emerge from them as a fully self-conscious god. When the end of that solar period comes, a monad which has successfully completed its evolution will have first-hand knowledge of -- will in fact have *been* -- all the life-forms in that manvantara. It will have absorbed to itself at last the power self-consciously to understand and assimilate and use all those experiences. So it becomes a self-conscious god, a master of wisdom and life in that manvantara which it has just rounded out. In a later solar manvantara, the monad will go on to experience still higher levels of evolution and knowledge.

The monad at the center of each one of us is far on its way to becoming such a self-conscious god. And this of course means that you and I, who are in reality our own monads if we could only realize it, are destined to emerge at the close of this solar manvantara through which we are now passing as fully-fledged, all-understanding gods.

One of the most beautiful aspects of this teaching is that in thus mounting the evolutionary ladder of being we awaken and stimulate the evolutionary potencies of all the atoms and creatures which we contact on all the planes of experience. It is a law of the universe -- in other words it is in the very nature of things -- that we cannot ourselves rise without lifting everything else to some degree. The ethical implications in responsibility and karmic consequences are easily apparent. But let us now go back to our subject of the seven human principles.

---

## Chapter 3

### The Higher Triad

We ourselves, however, are not just a monad working through a physical body. We are the product of several different lines of evolution combined into that composite nature with which we are all so familiar. It would not be possible for a monad to work directly through a human body. The monad is

pure spirit-consciousness, but the body is made of matter which is too dense and sluggish for the monad to work upon it directly. It would burn the body up, just as electricity would consume the physical flesh. So intermediate elements between the monad and body are needed. These must be of a more ethereal and spiritually sensitive nature than physical matter because they have to act as transformers. They must step down or conduct the spiritual energies of the monad into the physical organism. Then the directing power of the monad can inspire and shape our evolution through the experiences of human life. It must be remembered too that the monad which works through a human being is immensely more evolved and powerful than the comparatively unevolved monad acting, for example, through the form of a vegetable atom.

One of the more ethereal forms of energy-substance used by the monad as a vehicle to step down or transfer its energies to this earth plane is mind. Mind is a very definite line of human evolution. Our minds are developing all the time on their own lines while our bodies are growing and developing along theirs. And we also carry on mental evolution side by side with the spiritual evolution of the monad above, as well as the evolution of the body and its vital energies below. Mind is the link between the body and the monad.

And now we understand something more of Paul's meaning when he divided human nature into body, soul, and spirit. Soul is the intermediate portion of human nature, and the higher part of that soul is mind or intellect.

Before going farther and showing how these three elements resolve themselves naturally into seven, a question which has probably already occurred to the reader should be answered. Where do these human principles come from? The monad, as we have already seen, takes its rise, and is an emanation from, the universal cosmic life or spirit. It is in one sense the person himself, his immortal root-principle. But what is the origin of the mind?

Mind as a principle is latent in the monad. For the monad, springing as it does from the central fire of cosmic spirit, contains within itself the seeds or possibilities of everything, even as everything is contained within its cosmic origin. The part contains everything that the whole contains. One spark is of the same nature throughout as the flame which throws it off. One drop of the ocean is in miniature all that the whole ocean is. So each monad holds within itself, as being a part of the cosmic whole, all the elements and potencies and possibilities that evolution can unfold in the life span of this our universe. But in the beginning of this universal life span these potencies are latent, asleep, undeveloped. Then, as the ages pass, and the monad journeys on its evolutionary pilgrimage from the invisible spiritual and causal worlds "outward" into the visible world of forms and effects, latent potencies -- mineral, vegetable, animal -- are gradually unwrapped, unfolded, evolved. Finally the time comes when the monad is ready to take upon itself humanhood. It has advanced to the point where it has completely developed all its lower faculties and is now ready for evolution along mental and intellectual lines.

It was at this point then, ages ago in our evolution, that occurred what H. P. Blavatsky in *The Secret Doctrine* calls "the incarnation of the manasaputras." As already explained, the monad is far above this

human plane -- too far for it to be able to awaken even the intellectual principle in the human constitution. For this reason at first the manasic or mind element was then still "asleep." This state of things has been explained as follows:

The course of evolution developed the lower principles and produced at last the form of man with a brain of better and deeper capacity than that of any other animal. But this man in form was not man in mind, and needed the fifth principle, the thinking, perceiving one, to differentiate him from the animal kingdom and to confer the power of becoming self-conscious. -- W. Q. Judge, *The Ocean of Theosophy*, p. 53

Thus the intellect of the now almost human being overshadowed by its monad needed a spark, an impulse to awaken it into consciousness of itself.

This spark or awakening touch was given to those evolved human vehicles of the monad by the sons of universal mind. They are called in esoteric tradition the *manasaputras*, or "sons of mind." These beings called manasaputras are a hierarchy, or range or class, of spiritual entities. They perfected their intellectual evolution in a long, long past cycle of what was equivalent to human experience in a now vanished system of worlds. For this reason the highest of these manasaputras are by this time advanced in their evolution to the status of cosmic gods. They are great consciousnesses who make up, who are, the hierarchy of intellectual self-consciousness in our universe. As a great hierarchy or group they are what Blavatsky in *The Secret Doctrine* referred to as *mahat*, or the universal mind.

It was these manasaputras or sons of cosmic mind who gave the spark, the creative impulse, which awakened mind in the human vehicle already evolved for that purpose by the monad.

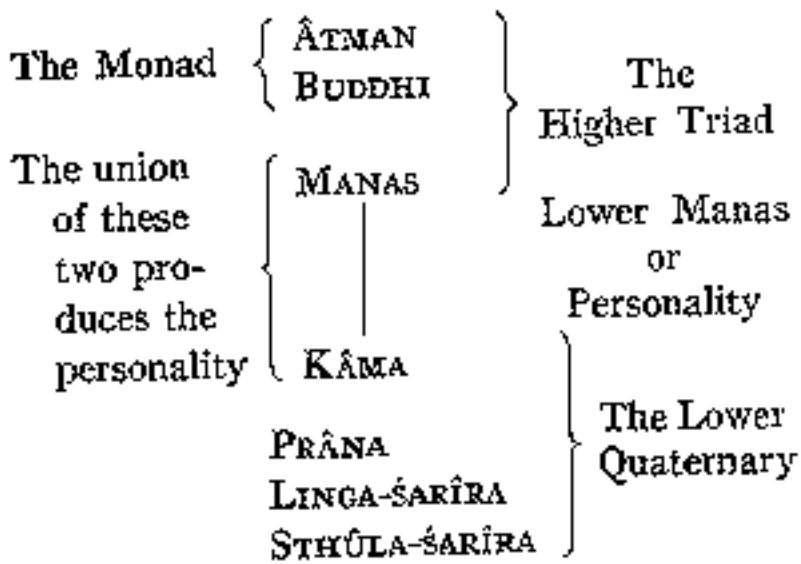
This process was something like the lighting of a candle. You cannot have a flame unless you have the fuel prepared in some definite form ready for lighting. Even a bonfire must be started from carefully laid fuel. In the case of the lighting of mind in the evolved human vehicle, man might thus be compared to a candle. He was a psychological vehicle or instrument evolved by the overshadowing monad through long ages of evolution. The forces of nature also contributed, so that when the time came that the creative flash could be given by the manasaputras, a flame would spring up, never again to be extinguished. Thus what then was human only in form became in actuality *manas*, a thinker. And this thinking principle linked the monad more or less directly to the animal nature, and human evolution was thus immensely quickened.

It was then, as said, that man first became truly man. For what differentiates a human being from an animal? Is it not mind, the power to think, to reason, to plan? Man is not guided by instinct alone as the beasts are. He is self-conscious. Sharply developed in him is the ego, the part which realizes, "I am I, and not anyone else. I am myself, not my environment. I am separate from all other things. I can influence or control these other things and bend them to my own uses, and so control my environment. Thus I can shape my destiny to suit myself."

Man alone has this power of self-conscious free will. He has the power of self-directed choice. And this he derives from manas the ego, the self-conscious thinker, awakened in him by the manasaputras. But, if this is the case, why is it, at present at least, that we do not show more power of free will over ourselves and our destiny? For the answer to this important question the reader is referred to [Mahatmas and Chelas](#) and *The Key to Theosophy*, pp. 180-6. It is this manas, this thinker, which in its higher aspects forms the third element of what we call the higher human triad. But before studying the other two principles which make up this higher triad, let us take a quick glance over the whole of composite human nature.

In the following diagram it is interesting to note that Sanskrit words are used to describe the different aspects of our septenary constitution. This is made necessary by the limitations of European languages. Western science, religion, and philosophy have so long forgotten the knowledge of the metaphysical and spiritual facts of being that no words have been developed to indicate or describe these higher and lower states of consciousness. But in the Orient the ancient sacred science -- theosophy or the esoteric tradition -- has been kept alive. Thus we find in the Sanskrit language, all ready for use, the words needed to make these seven principles easily understandable to those unfamiliar with them. And another reason for the use of Sanskrit is that these terms will then be the same in all languages, thus avoiding the translation of lengthy descriptions.

In the following diagram, the brackets indicate the relationships and some of the interactions of the seven principles.



It will be noticed first of all that what we have called the monad appears to be dual -- composed of two principles, atman and buddhi. And yet we have been speaking all along of the monad as a *unit* of consciousness. But when these two principles are understood, their inseparable existence in human evolution will be understood.

The Sanskrit word *atman* means "self." Every being anywhere, no matter how small, no matter how great, is a self. All these multimyriad selves are derived from the cosmic self, the universal atman or



cosmic life, as sparks are derived from their originating flame. There is the self or atman of our universe from which is derived the atman, the informing consciousness, of the solar system; and so on down the mighty scale of evolving beings until we reach mankind. And below mankind every being in all the kingdoms including atoms and electrons and elementals is a monadic self derived from the universal atman or self of the universe.

At the root of our being dwells *our* atman, the I AM, our self -- our sense of existence, of being alive. This sense of I AM is universal. It is the same in all creatures. And it is universal and the same in all because the inmost spiritual consciousness of every organism is an integral part of the universal self or atman, as a drop is an integral part of the encompassing ocean. And each single drop is like in composition and nature to every other drop and to the whole ocean itself.

This consciousness of I AM is sometimes difficult to understand, if we have never thought about it before. We are all so familiar with the ego -- it is about all that we know of ourselves. We are steeped in the consciousness of our *differentness* from everyone else. However, we can get some idea of what is meant by watching the young babe. Or we can find it in ourselves when we first awake in the morning -- aware of being alive and comfortable but not yet aroused to the sharp edges of our daily lives.

Atman, the I AM sense in each one of us, is universal and therefore unlike the ego or manas from which we derive our sense of "I am I." For this ego-sense is different in every person while, as said, the sense of pure selfhood, of being alive and active, is the same in all creatures, whether human or otherwise. The understanding of this basic selfhood of universal origin in each of us leads to the realization of true spiritual brotherhood and develops all our highest, because spiritual, powers.

It has already been noted that atman, the heart of the monad, is in its nature too far above this human plane to work directly here. So the first vehicle or garment with which it clothes itself is buddhi. This word *buddhi* imbodyes the idea, "to *awaken*." Thus the buddhic faculty in human beings leads to understanding, seeing into things, because it makes us awake or aware. How many there are who are still asleep -- unawakened! They are not interested in the common life of humanity -- in other people, in the horror of world conditions. Enough if they and theirs have a job and a car and a chance to enjoy life! But the person who has begun to think, to question, to seek, is waking up, particularly if his interest spreads out irresistibly from his own problems to an interest in the problems of others.

Buddhi as a principle is spiritual consciousness of the highest kind existing in that grade of evolution to which mankind belongs. When viewed from the universal standpoint of atman, buddhi is a garment or veil or vehicle of primary substance. But this "substance" is so close to the plane of the divine that viewed from below, from the standpoint of our comparatively gross mentality, it is pure consciousness. And so we can describe buddhi as spiritual consciousness. Dr. de Purucker in his *Occult Glossary* thus explains this principle:

Buddhi is the principle or organ in man which gives to him spiritual consciousness, and is the vehicle of the most high part of man -- the atman. Buddhi is the faculty in man which

manifests as understanding, judgment, discrimination, etc., and it is an inseparable veil or garment of the atman.

The use of this word "inseparable" explains why we can speak of the monad when viewed from our point of view as a unit.

Buddhi steps down the energies of atman to manas, the ego. From the standpoint of the ego, buddhi is practically a universal principle. It is therefore the seat or organ of impersonal love, that "love of all creatures" which is divine. And in the same sense buddhi is the origin of human conscience, our sense of rectitude and duty. Conscience is rooted in our feeling of duty towards others. It is also a sense of what is right. The right thing is the universal thing -- that which everyone ought to do when acting in harmony with spiritual law and order. The ego is willful -- seeks itself and its own way. Buddhi moves us to the sacrifice of egotistical feelings and actions to the principle of universal good.

A study of the higher triad with its different aspects and their practical relation to our daily problems would be one of the greatest contributions to psychology ever made. For the ancient wisdom teaches us to seek and to realize and make use of the almost unlimited spiritual powers which are stored there. It shows how to use them for the mastery of the lower animal and selfish nature by the higher triad. It is of incomparably greater utility and inspiration than digging into the libido and other underground byways of poor human nature. And as the student goes deeper into this study, he learns the sharp and important difference between the spiritual and the personal will -- a knowledge which will be of simply inestimable value to him. These points will become clear after reading Chapter 5 of this Manual.

---

## Chapter 4

### The Lower Quaternary

We have outlined thus far a necessarily brief description of the atman and the buddhic principles in our constitution, as well as of manas, the ego. We now come to a consideration of those sides of human nature with which we average men and women are more familiar -- the principles which comprise our lower quaternary.

The lower quaternary, as the name implies, consists of four principles: kama, prana, linga-sarira, and sthula-sarira. These four working together form the vehicle in which the ego, overshadowed and guided by atma-buddhi, reimbodies itself on this earth -- in a word, reincarnates.

#### KAMA

The Sanskrit word *kama* means desire. At first thought we may get the idea of kama as something low in the scale of human qualities, but such is not necessarily the case.

Kama is the driving or impelling force in the human constitution; per se it is colorless, neither good nor bad, and is only such as the mind and soul direct its use. It is the seat of the living electric impulses, desires, aspirations, considered in their energetic aspect. Usually however, although there is a divine kama as well as an infernal one, this word is restricted, and wrongly so, to evil desire almost exclusively. -- G. de Purucker, *Occult Glossary*

Also, in the *Bhagavad-Gita*, we find Krishna, who is the personified self of the cosmos, telling his disciple Arjuna:

In all creatures I am desire regulated by moral fitness. -- 7:54

Of course in the average man or woman desire is limited as a rule to narrow personal interests and certainly therefore it is not high in quality. We can better understand the range of this principle if we compare the desires of a Christ or a Buddha, in their compassionate self-dedication to the needs of the world, with the desires which motivate a gangster -- these being examples of extreme aspects of the human kamic principle.

In the average person desire is neither very high nor very low. It is the work of evolution to train us through experience in many lives to raise the quality of our desires, for these desires obviously form a powerful element in the development of character and therefore of evolution. Unfortunately, due to ignorance and selfishness, people too often use the vital powers of desire and will to secure success for themselves regardless of the rights and welfare of others. So we create disharmony and suffer sooner or later the consequences. This being an ethical universe we have thus had to learn mostly through suffering.

## PRANA

*Prana* signifies "life principle" -- vitality. It forms the psycho-electrical field, bounded by the organism, like the air in the lungs. Prana keeps the astral-physical organisms of all creatures alive and growing. It permeates the *linga-sarira* and the physical body from birth to death with ever-renewing currents of vital-magnetic energies. Prana also accounts for the falling to pieces of an organism. The death of an organism is caused in the first place by the prolonged wearing-down of that organism by streams of pranic energy which at last bring it to the point of dissolution. Both death and -- as even science is beginning to suspect -- sleep come not from the failure of life but from its excess.

## LINGA-SARIRA

This is the "model-body" upon which the physical body is formed. It is like a matrix or mold of ethereal matter into which the atoms of the physical body are built. It is often called the astral body. William Q. Judge wrote of it:

The astral body is made of matter of very fine texture as compared with the visible body, and has a great tensile strength, so that it changes but little during a lifetime, while the physical alters every moment. . . . The matter of which it is composed is electrical and magnetic in its essence, . . . The astral body is the guiding model for the physical one, and all the other kingdoms have the same astral model. -- *The Ocean of Theosophy*, p. 39

It is this astral model, flushed with prana, that preserves our physical identity. We have been told by scientists that within a period of seven years, more or less, the matter of the physical body is completely renewed. Each day we lose atoms which are replaced by others. We are therefore different physical beings today from what we were, say, ten years ago. What is it then that keeps our bodies in shape, so that in spite of this continual flux of entering and departing atoms, which is going on continuously all our lives, each body yet retains its own characteristics of structure? This marvel is due to the model-body which, existing within the physical, molecule for molecule and cell for cell, holds its form so that even scars, deformities, or mere wrinkles are perpetuated.

There is another point which should also be emphasized:

The astral body has in it the real organs of the outer sense organs. In it are the sight, hearing, [taste], power to smell, and the sense of touch. -- *The Ocean of Theosophy*, p. 42

In the case of marking by being born legless, the idea and strong imagination of the mother act so as to cut off or shrivel up the astral leg, and the result is that the molecules, having no model of leg to work on, make no physical leg whatever -- and similarly in all such cases. But where we find a man who still feels the leg which the surgeon has cut off, or perceives the fingers that were amputated, then the astral member has not been interfered with, and hence the man feels as if it were still on his person. For knife or acid will not injure the astral model, but in the first stages of its growth ideas and imagination have the power of acid and sharpened steel. -- *Ibid.*, p. 41

The astral body or *linga-sarira* is made of astral matter or substance. Speaking generally, it might be said, of course, that it is made of what science used to call ether. Theosophy, however, can explain much more about the ether than science. The aether or astral light or, to give it its technical name in theosophy, the *akasa* is, like everything else, sevenfold. Its highest or innermost levels or reaches are the home of our higher principles. Its lower and grosser levels surround our earth and we call them the astral light. All people cannot see the astral light in the way that they can see the surrounding air because they have not developed the astral faculties to enable them to see it.

Psychics and clairvoyants see its faintly luminous coils. It is this star-like luminosity that originated the name "astral." These sensitives have developed in themselves the astral senses which correspond in their range of activity to the astral plane. But these so-called visions of clairvoyants are seldom anything but glimpses into the lower levels of the astral light. These levels are the ones closest to and surrounding the earth. They are a welter of images and influences produced upon and within astral matter by mankind's

unregulated and often evil emotions, thoughts, and desires. Hence these visions are not only misleading but frequently dangerous.

At the moment of death, when the spirit-soul lets go of all the lower principles, they fall apart. The astral body then separates out from the physical but does not leave it, as they belong together. And as the physical body disintegrates, the astral likewise slowly passes away.

## STHULA-SARIRA

There are certain interesting facts connected with the physical body, or sthula-sarira, which theosophy has always taught but which physical science has only recently discovered. One of these facts is that physical matter is mostly holes. We are now told by scientists that if all the material spread out in this seemingly solid body of ours were collected into a compact mass, it would actually occupy a space about the size of a pin head!

The body, therefore, though appropriately called the sthula-sarira or "gross body," is really foam-like, full of vacant spaces, something like a sponge. This is one of the many paradoxes or seeming contradictions which abound throughout nature and which make the study of her processes so fascinating. The grosser a substance *appears* the more foamy it actually is, and therefore the more illusory. Our bodies appear solid because they are formed of particles of matter in such inconceivably rapid motion that to our senses they seem as if solid. Just as when we whirl a lighted stick fast enough we see what appears to be a complete circle of fire. This indicates one great lesson that we may learn from a consideration of physical matter -- that the real things, the permanent things, are invisible to our physical senses. We do not even see physical matter, but only the forms which it takes in the incomprehensible rapidity of its vibrations.

The sthula-sarira illustrates for us another basic spiritual fact of the cosmos. For it is a convenient example of the law of analogy, "As above so below; as it is below, so is it above." In other words, the physical body being, in its substances, structures, and functions, an offspring of the universal cosmic life, it is itself a cosmos in miniature. This being the case, a knowledge of what takes place in physical bodies will, in the light of the archaic teachings of theosophy, reveal to us and illustrate faithfully the processes of the invisible spiritual worlds. As Blavatsky tells us:

*Analogy is the guiding law in Nature, the only true Ariadne's thread that can lead us, through the inextricable paths of her domain, toward her primal and final mysteries. -- The Secret Doctrine 2:153*

The use of this law of analogy therefore -- in the action of the nervous system and the circulation of the blood, the nuclear structure of the cells, and many other facts -- will provide a wonderful key to the understanding and application of the deeper teachings in regard to the structure and operations of the invisible and causal worlds. To the ignorant the body is a gross drag upon spiritual experience. But when kept in its proper place, controlled and intelligently used, the body has its own basic part to play in our

evolution. For without it, how could we function in human life, where we are daily gaining such rich lessons in experience and development?

The relation of the sthula-sarira to our evolution may be viewed in two ways:

(1) It is our vehicle of contact with physical nature, and also with human life where we gain necessary lessons in experience and consequent development. Besides, without a complete knowledge of all the aspects of nature, divine, spiritual, mental, emotional, vital, astral, and physical, we would never reach the complete evolution of all our faculties.

(2) The sthula-sarira enables our higher principles to act not only upon our own physical atoms but also upon the atoms throughout the whole range of our physical and mental contacts. And this dynamic influence helps unconsciously in the evolution of all those atoms, particularly those used in our own body. We must remember that at the heart of every atom is a spirit-soul or monad pouring through it the urge to unfoldment and growth. And the effect of human will and evolutionary desires upon these developing monad-atoms is continuous and immense. So that the physical body has its definite and vital use in our development.

---

## Chapter 5

### **Kama-Manas -- The Personality**

The everyday self which we live with and imagine that we know thoroughly is called the personality. But it is precisely this personality of whose elements we are so ignorant. And this is true not only of the man in the street but even of the professor of the modern so-called science of psychology. For some of the most popular explanations of the human psychological nature are delvings into what we have already spoken of as the cellar regions, the lower physiological side, of the human psyche or soul.

The whole drama of human life, made up of the struggle within us between the forces of good and evil, centers around the personality. Why is this? If you look at the diagram you will see. It is because the personality is dual, twofold. It is a compound, a resultant of the mingling of the nature of manas, the thinking ego, with kama. It may do no harm to repeat that the kind of kama exhibited by the ordinary person is selfish passional desire. It is only the rarest human beings who know much about the higher aspects of kama, such as divine desire, although there are many men and women whose compassionate humanitarian interests and activities are lifting them slowly to those highest planes of desire. Therefore the technical name in theosophy for the personality is kama-manas. And as humanity is at present constituted, this name is more expressive than manas-kama, there being as said but very few in whom the thinker takes precedence over selfish emotions, or reason over impulse.

Kama-manas or the personality is the instrument, the vehicle, by which the monad with its spiritual

urges and energies is brought into remote control of this mental-material world. All evolution is produced by original monadic urges and energies poured down or outward through our less spiritual principles. If the monad were to withdraw its presence, as it does at death, the principles would fall apart and the man would disappear from this physical world.

This personality of ours has been built up in its kamic parts by the monad in its passage or pilgrimages through the lower stages or kingdoms of nature, as already explained. During that time it fashioned what is sometimes called the animal soul, another name for our kamic nature. And then when this kamic soul was ready, it was touched into self-consciousness, awakened to humanhood, by the infusion of the divine intellectual fire of the manasaputras. Thus kama-manas came into action. It is the combination of the animal soul and the thinking, self-conscious nature in the human constitution.

This personality then began to reincarnate as the vehicle for its higher manas. It took human form again and again, life after life on this earth. But all this time while man has been developing his faculties of will power, imagination, reason, creative intellect, and the like, the instincts and desires of the animal or kamic self have been strengthening and developing too, by the very reason of their dynamic alliance with manas. They have become strong, self-centered, and self-demanding. Thus the two forces in human nature, the spiritual and the animal, have been at war all down the ages. The lower kama-manasic self always urges to passion, strife, and selfishness; the higher manasic ego, inspired by atma-buddhi, slowly through innumerable incarnations has been striving for spiritual mastery.

In this way the lower and material principles are inspired or urged forward in self-unfoldment and are thus slowly transformed and developed from material into spiritual energies. For this is the purpose of life and the object of evolution -- to raise the mortal into immortality.

So that today we see our nature hovering upon the point of balance between self-indulgence and self-mastery, the animal and godlike in human nature. And this condition in the individual is naturally reflected in the mass. The present condition of our world well illustrates the situation. Nations, on the one hand, are urged by ideals of peace, international fraternity, and cooperation. On the other hand, they are goaded by greed, ignorance, and the clamor of selfish national interests. It was this very condition which was foreseen by the great teachers, the mahatmas who through the work of H. P. Blavatsky founded the Theosophical Society. At the same time they restored to us the knowledge which will enable the spirit-soul working through our higher nature, both in the individual and in the mass, to win the final victory over selfishness and hatred.

Katherine Tingley once wrote, "Impersonal love is the secret of life." It is the cure for all present evils, both individual and collective. By "impersonal" is meant self-forgetful love. Even more, it means love for all beings, no matter whether base or noble, no matter how different or hostile to us or dear and close to our hearts. By silencing the kama-manas, the selfish demanding personality, we begin to understand, to love, and to *know* in a wonderful new way, bringing us happiness and peace. Becoming quick to love, and so to understand and forgive, irritation and criticism and resentment fall away from us. No matter what happens we shall then never hinder or be unkind but always try to help. Ultimately we shall go

farther still and come to understand and forgive our enemies -- the happiest state of all. Broadening then gradually our sympathies, we extend our love to include all nations as well as our own beloved land. And thus we eventually become a power for universal good.

There are truly magical powers wrapped up in our higher nature -- creative powers which are even now feebly illustrated by intuitive imagination and disciplined will; with the unselfish impulses of our deepest hearts which lead to grand humanitarian activities; and all our dreams and visions and urges towards that spiritual genius which is beginning to unfold in humanity even today. But these seeds of magical powers will not sprout -- they cannot -- while our whole attention and desires are concentrated merely upon business interests, selfish self-evasive pleasures, and the race to keep up with or get ahead of everyone else. We are not expected of course to neglect or abandon necessary material pursuits; but in changing our inner *objective* we seize our present opportunity to develop the aspect of kama already referred to as divine desire.

The impulse to bless with unselfish service our family or friends, to take an honorable part in civic or national betterment, to give help and consolation to those in sorrow or need -- these impulses spring from our spiritual monad, atma-buddhi. Under this magic sunshine the dark side of the kamic principle will wither away; divine kama will come into action and coalesce with lower manas. Duality will disappear and the two will become welded into a perfect vehicle, a luminous personality, through which the spiritual monad, our inner god, may pour its divine energies into our human hearts. Such men were Jesus the Christ and Gautama the Buddha.

---

## Chapter 6

### We Are Rooted in a Sevenfold Universe

The sevenfold nature of the universe has already been referred to. One of the most important teachings of theosophy tells us that all we see of the real universe is but its outermost or physical parts. The other six parts are invisible to us. They are built of more ethereal matters than physical and move to higher and finer rates of vibration. We cannot sense them because we have not yet developed the etheric sense organs or the finer perceptions which could reveal them to us. So that six-sevenths of the great organism of Mother Nature is hidden from us at present, just as in the structure of light there are ranges of vibration beginning with the ultraviolet at one end and the infrared at the other. These are either too rapid or too slow to be perceived by our organ of vision, but they nevertheless have a very marked effect upon our health and in other departments of the world of physical causes.

The fact that all things are moved and motivated by inner invisible energies and their living urges, we see around us even in our physical world. A flower or a tree -- is not its life of distributing sap, of color transmutation and growth, unseen by us in all but its effects? And a rock is held together by the attractions and repulsions of the atoms and electrons which form the imperceptible side of its structure.



This fact of the physical and exterior being "worked from within" is what we call a law, being universal throughout nature.

Thus these inner and invisible realms are the causal or creative worlds. They produce the physical universe. Nature as we see it around us is but the multifold physical organism through which these inner realms of creative evolution work. But nature is much more than this. It should properly be called universal nature, and has been thus defined:

. . . 'Universal Nature' . . . means Nature spiritual and material with all the countless hierarchical ranges between, including worlds visible and invisible, beings divine, spiritual, intellectual, ethereal, astral, and physical. -- G. de Purucker, *The Esoteric Tradition*, p. 4

The foregoing will be easier to grasp if we think of it as exemplified in our own human experience. Take our nearest and dearest. All that we can see of them is their physical appearance and activities. But that is the very least of their meaning to us. It is their inner complex invisible selves that we love -- their sympathy, intellectual or temperamental fascination, or their moral beauty. These are the person. Someone who at first acquaintance may have seemed physically ugly to us becomes at last beautiful because of a noble or loving character. Or another who at first sight charmed because of physical beauty may end in being actually ugly to us when the real nature is discovered to be selfish or cruel. So with the world around us. It is made up of inner forces and invisible creative energies which are the reality of which physical nature is but the face and form.

There is a direct relationship between the invisible six-sevenths of human beings and the invisible six-sevenths of nature. In either case the physical aspect is the lowest or seventh principle, the body or sthula-sarira. And as we derive our bodies from the earth and our vitality indirectly from the physical sun, so we derive our invisible six principles from the six invisible principles of universal nature.

"But," someone perhaps objects here, "it has already been said that we derive all of our principles from the monad. The monad, you have told us, emanates buddhi, its envelope or garment of spiritual intelligent substance. Then buddhi produces manas, manas unfolds kama, and so on down the sevenfold ladder of being. But now you say that man derives his principles from the seven principles of nature. There seems to be a contradiction here."

No, because it is just as we see it in human experience. How often we hear the query as to character and environment. Which is the more powerful in shaping a person's life -- his inborn character or the environment into which he is born? In the last analysis we must agree that while environment is tremendously important, character must actually lead in formative power. Otherwise we should never see those cases of people born in poverty who have raised themselves to the pinnacles of achievement. The well-known phrase, a self-made man, has sprung from this fact -- that the real directing power of a person's life is within himself. When strong enough it cannot be nullified by his surroundings.

Our own characteristic principles spring from our spiritual individuality, the monad. But these principles of ours are also acted upon by the external principles of nature. An acorn will produce only an oak tree. But the acorn is fed by water from the air and chemicals in the soil. It later draws in solar vitality to build up its cells and produce color in its leaves and blossoms. Man likewise, the divine seed of the universe, draws sustenance from the surrounding seven principles of nature. The astral body cannot be fed from the earth, only by its own elements contained in the lower levels of the ether. And so on up the scale. Each principle draws its sustenance from higher and higher levels of the invisible six higher principles of nature.

All our principles are dual. Not dual in the sense of being in two parts like a box and its cover, but two in action in the same way that the electric magnet has a positive and a negative pole. Every principle has an energetic, that is a positive consciousness side, and a substance or negative side. And it is through this latter that the consciousness which derives from the monad is able to work on the lower planes of being. The consciousness side is spiritual electricity derived from the life-force of the monad. The material side is drawn by the magnetic attractions of this life force from the reservoirs of life-atoms of the corresponding principles in sevenfold nature.

We must also remember that the monad itself is an integral part of *spiritual* nature. It is an emanation of the root-consciousness of our universe, the cosmic self, and expresses its homogeneous energy through its immediate vehicle buddhi. So that we realize that just as we derive our physical energy indirectly from the sun, we derive our spiritual life indirectly through the monad from the spiritual energies of universal nature. It might be added here that the sun and all the planets are likewise sevenfold. And it is these inner principles of the solar system to which theosophy refers when it speaks of the inner worlds. It is in the relation of our seven principles to the seven principles of the sun and some of its planets that the explanation of this whole matter lies.

This subject is one of the most fascinating of all the theosophical teachings, involving the glorious destiny of mankind with its experiences and adventures in the inner worlds. But it is too wide-reaching and important to be dealt with adequately here.

---

## Chapter 7

### **An Ancient Basis for a New Psychology**

The final test of any idea lies in its power of practical application to the difficulties of human life. Can it help us to develop and strengthen character? Will it lead us into more satisfactory human relationships, giving a greater understanding of our fellows with consequent capacity to help them? Will it give us a larger power to control environment and direct our own destiny? Theosophy answers that the knowledge it confers of the composite nature of man puts into our hands the practical means which enable us to do all these things. And thus it gives us the basis of a sound and workable psychology.

Psychology is one of the most popular subjects in our present-day world. Its uses and implications are evident even to the thoughtless. Such expressions as "the psychology of salesmanship," "mass psychology," etc., indicate how widely spread is the perception of the importance, for success in any field, of understanding the basic principles of human nature. And the use of every form of commercial or political slogan to create consumer or voter psychology illustrates this point.

If a person will study himself but for one day he will be amazed to see the wide range of moods, impulses, and character trends that his thoughts and actions will exhibit. And he will also be astonished to find how very little he knows about what goes on in his inner self. He will come to realize that he is almost completely at the mercy of these shifting currents of consciousness upon which he is more or less dangerously drifting -- dangerous because of his ignorance of the source or the meaning of these contradictions within himself.

In fact, it is the almost universal *discontinuity* of human nature that shows how composite we are. And this rather highbrow statement means that the inability of the average person to hold one line of thought or feeling or willing for any considerable length of time indicates that there are different and opposing elements in his make-up. These prevent him from continuing in the same frame of mind or feeling for very long at one time. Obviously, then, until we master these opposing elements -- bring them into harmony and learn to direct them -- they will continue to run amuck in our lives. But to be able to master them, must we not begin by knowing what and where they are?

Then we go a step farther and examine the dual personality -- how it works, how to understand it and direct its energies. For here in this dual personality is where the battle is waged in the evolution of the human being into something higher. It is in the struggle between the personal and the divine.

This struggle, as already pointed out in Chapter 5, centers in the dual personality. And this personality is dragged down now by its alliance with kama, and now uplifted and purified by its union with higher manas. H. P. Blavatsky in *The Key to Theosophy* gives us a very clear and complete analysis of this dual psychology in human nature. At one point she tells us of the

*essential*, inherent, characteristic, heaven-aspiring mind (higher *Manas*) and . . . the human quality of thinking, or animal cogitation, rationalised owing to the superiority of the human brain, the *Kama*-tending or lower *Manas*. -- p. 184

We must get a practical conception of these two elements in ourselves. We must learn how to recognize each element in its workings in our daily lives; how to cultivate the higher manas and how to transform its lower kama-manasic side into an instrument or vehicle for the use of the higher manas. Until we have this knowledge and can put it into self-conscious operation, we will be at the mercy, not only of our moods and weaknesses, but will also react injuriously to the moods and weaknesses of others.

Self-consciousness means self-recognition. It is the power of manas as the thinker to realize itself as a separate individual being, different in character and capacities from all other beings. From this follows a

recognition of our relationship with others and to our environment -- what these mean to us and how to react to them.

It is in this field of self-consciousness that free will in man first arises. Through his recognition of himself in relation to others and to his environment there comes home to him a realization of his power to develop himself and use his circumstances and relationships to further his own desires and aims. But it is here in this field of self-consciousness that the struggle of duality in his nature takes place. Recognizing these facts, man can apply them to the selfish personal ends of the animal nature below, or he can subject his personal will to the silent but ever present demands of the higher manas. Here at this point, as said, the struggle of human evolution concentrates.

As man progresses he learns to control and to dedicate the lower kamic nature to the service of the higher manas. If he fails to do this, he deteriorates. If he uses his self-conscious free will to injure others -- or even only for his own personal ends -- he makes the kind of karma that produces sufferings and failure. Yet, even so, through these sufferings and failures he slowly learns and develops. And at last through many lives the personality is brought to realize that only the alliance with higher manas can bring peace and happiness.

When we reach this point we first know true freedom. Knowledge of the *spiritual* psychology taught by theosophy convinces us that only when the will voluntarily subjects itself to the good of others does it become really free. A person acting entirely from selfish animal instinct is merely willful. And he suffers as a slave to fear and envy and every form of personal frustration. He only imagines himself to be free.

We may use an extreme case to illustrate this important point. Compare the man of civic virtue, who willingly lives in entire conformity with the equitable laws of his community, with the hunted existence of the habitual law-breaker. Most criminals pass the greater part of their lives in prison, while the more notorious ones who may escape imprisonment live under the heel of some petty criminal dictator who, like themselves, is generally short lived. But the man who obeys the ethical dictates of brotherhood and gladly adjusts his life to the laws of his country enjoys freedom of body, mind, and spirit.

Moreover, in exact proportion as we consciously discipline our free will by conforming to the good of others do we expand in consciousness. For this attitude means that we are turning the personality to the light and power of higher manas, and are thus opening our whole lower nature to the divine.

The reason why in following this course we are expanding our daily consciousness and opening our lower selves to the divine, lies in the nature of buddhi and atman. Atman, as already explained, is the ray of the cosmic universal self which dwells at the innermost center of each of us. It is identical in us all, being therefore the root of universal brotherhood. Atman is pure divine consciousness at one with the universal source from which it springs.

Buddhi is the divine vehicle of universal consciousness. It is emanated from atman. Buddhi therefore

partakes of the universal nature of atman. Within buddhi lie all the universal potencies of atman -- impersonal love of all creatures, genius in its highest and divine expression, intelligence in its most glorious and abstract power.

Thinking this over we see that when any personality strongly turns to higher manas and obeys its mandates of love and compassion and self-dedication to the universal and the real, it brings itself under the quickening power of the buddhic radiance. For this buddhic radiance broods like a divine presence over the nature and activities of higher manas. This radiance is always there. But most personalities are so saturated and obscured in a fog of selfishness and petty personal interests that the pure rays of the buddhic splendor cannot penetrate to their brain-minds.

But when, through deliberate self-discipline, these fogs are cleared away, then manas is free to ally itself with buddhi without hindrance. It is no longer preoccupied with the effort to control the distracting struggles of the kama-manas. When this happy time arrives, then the buddhic power of impersonal love, the stimulation of divine and creative intellect, will quicken all the lower man. Unsuspected faculties and powers will begin to unfold in the hitherto limited personality. It will grow almost daily in peace and happiness and the ability to help and bless those with whom it lives.

This is why virtue and unselfishness are truly and literally their own reward. And this too is why the practice of brotherhood and the spiritual discipline of the human will can lead to a magnificent expansion of consciousness. Such people, living under the glory of the buddhic splendor, are on the way to becoming gods in human form.

If the student will compare this system of truly spiritual psychology with the other systems in vogue today, he will see how much farther it goes in explaining himself to himself and in throwing light upon the complex world of people about him.

The following passage from G. de Purucker's *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy* will be illuminating in this connection. He tells us that the word psychology

is ordinarily used to signify in our days and in the seats of learning in the Occident a study more or less cloudy, mostly beclouded with doubts and hypotheses, actual guesswork, meaning little more than a kind of mental physiology, practically nothing more than the working of the brain-mind in the lowest astral-psychical apparatus of the human mind. But in our philosophy the word psychology is used to mean something very different, and of a nobler character: we might call it pneumatology, or the science or the study of spirit, because all the inner faculties and powers of man ultimately spring from his spirit. But as this word pneumatology is an unusual one and might cause confusion, let us retain the word psychology. We mean by it the study of the inner economy of man, the interconnection of his principles, so to speak, or centers of energy or force -- what the man really is inwardly. -- Chapter 12

Theosophy, then, confidently offers this system of psychology, knowing that the person who will apply it to himself and the problems of his daily life will find it supremely practical. It is not new. For it was founded ages ago on the always-existing and unchangeable laws of that universe of which human beings -- their nature, problems, and evolution -- are an inseparable part.

It is not experimental. For it was developed and tested, and made as nearly infallible as anything in this world can be, by "the seers and sages of the ages," who, as G. de Purucker tells us, have

penetrated behind and beyond the veil of appearances; have gone behind that veil to the roots of things; have sent their souls deep into the womb of being and have brought back knowledge therefrom. Wonderful indeed are the systems of thought that these great seers and sages of the ages have formulated in human language, touching every phase of the human being; systems which are so symmetrical, so profound in philosophical and scientific reach, that every fact that exists in human psychology finds its proper niche, its proper pigeon-hole so to say, its exact lodgment, where it belongs. -- *The Masters and the Path of Occultism*

The only thing new today in this ancient system is its "formulation in human language" with a few necessary adjustments to the modern point of view. It stands as it has always stood, upon its demonstration of cosmic law, revealing man as a sevenfold being like the universe around him; and pointing out as it has always done the only road to happiness -- harmony in thought and word and deed with the universal heart of impersonal love in which spiritually we all live and move and have our being.

---

[Top of File](#)

# After Death -- What?

By Leoline L. Wright

---

Published as part of a set in the 1930s and '40s by Theosophical University Press; Revised Electronic Edition copyright © 1998 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-105-7. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

[Chapter 1](#): Introductory

[Chapter 2](#): Sleep and Death

[Chapter 3](#): Why Do We Die?

### [Section 2](#)

Chapter 4: Devachan, the Heaven-World

Chapter 5: Can We Communicate with Our "Dead"?

Chapter 6: A Glance Backward

Chapter 7: Death and the Monad

### [Section 3](#)

Chapter 8: Peregrinations of the Monad

Chapter 9: Value of These Teachings

Chapter 10: Death and Rebirth

Chapter 11: Some Questions Answered

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. . Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Chapter 1

### Introductory

Death is the opener, the one giving vision; death is the greatest and loveliest change that the heart of nature has in store for us. -- G. de Purucker, *Golden Precepts of Esotericism*

"O Death, where is thy sting? O Grave, where is thy victory?" We are all familiar with these beautiful words of Paul, but alas, how little real consolation have they given to bereaved hearts! For there has been no teaching or experience to bear out their promise of divine assurance. And yet the truth has been close beside us all the time, whispering to our hearts in the very voice of our own love for our departed: *Spiritual man is eternal: there are no dead.*

Love itself is the evidence of our spiritual survival -- true love, which is unselfish and undemanding, pure, forgiving, and indestructible. Can we ever cease to love, though we may at least cease continually to mourn, those who have preceded us into the Land of Light? Our love, just because it is indestructible, must spring from something in us which is also undying, for how can a quality be greater than the source from which it springs?

It is here, in love itself, that we must look for proofs that the human spirit lives for all time. But we must not forget that it is real love only, and not selfish emotional clinging, that can open for us the door of true spiritual communion with our departed.



Theosophy tells us that the seeming separation from our loved ones at death is not a reality, and that we live in illusions. Does not even physical science tell us that matter is "mostly holes"? Yet matter and external life seem to have become for us all that we care to understand. We live almost entirely in the material aims and interests of our personalities -- our brain-minds or our emotional mentality. And these personalities, being of the earth earthy and bound up with the bodily things that perish with the body, themselves die and pass away from human ken. The great lesson we have to learn, if we would keep in spiritual touch not only with the dead but with all those who are absent from us in the flesh, is the fleeting nature of the personality. We must learn to understand our personal selves for the transitory things they are. Then, discovering and living in the spiritual reality behind them and within them, we shall find our inner immortal selves and begin to live in and for that permanent root of our being. When we can do that, we shall *see*; we shall *know* ourselves as being immortal today -- now -- in this moment! And we shall then also recognize the true selves of those we love, and experience in every moment of our lives the fact that we are together always, always in real touch with one another even when the bodily eyes do not see the beloved face and the bodily ears hear not the voice of the absent. It is knowledge alone of our spiritual selves and of the inner spiritual selves of those we love that will give us the victory over death.

There is indeed truth to be had. It is within the power of each one of us to solve all our problems and find healing for every sorrow. Death is not a mystery in the sense of something that cannot be understood. The truths about death are within the reach of all of us.

It is only our ignorance of the spiritual facts behind material life that surrounds death with such grief and dread and fearfulness. If we will but have courage and determination we may lift the veil and find, by means of our own awakened spiritual faculties, that death is but an entrance to a higher form of being on a plane where we and our loved ones are inseparable; and that, together always, "we advance from age to age and from heights to greater heights forever."

Ignorance is our greatest enemy, and above all else ignorance of our own nature. *Man, know thyself!* for in thee lie all the possibilities and realities of the universe. It is because most of us know practically nothing of ourselves beyond that narrow groove of living in which our thoughts and feelings daily repeat themselves, that we are ignorant about why we are here and whither we are bound.

The illusory and deceptive nature of material things is being gradually brought home to the thoughtful by the work of modern science. Physicists, for example, tell us that our bodies in the last analysis are made up of small electric particles which science classifies as electrons, protons, neutrons, etc., but which theosophy calls lives or life-atoms. If all the particles in a human body could be packed together, we are told they would be no larger than a speck of dust. And yet it is this speck -- spread out as it were by the magic of the life forces -- which makes this relatively enormous, seemingly solid physical body. Similarly, a table, a block of marble, or any "solid" body is really a mass of these particles vibrating with such inconceivable rapidity that our eyes cannot see between them, and so we sense the illusion of solidity, as when we whirl a lighted stick, it appears to our vision like a complete circle of fire. Thus we understand how it is that what we have always thought of as "solid reality" is actually an illusion, though real enough when looked at from the viewpoint of experience.

We have also recently discovered that there are forms of matter which we cannot see because their rates of vibration are not perceptible to our senses -- like infrared and the ultraviolet light rays, one too slow and the other too swift in its oscillations for us to see them, though their existence is proved by photography and other experimental tests.

If then we are to understand the mysteries of life and death -- to see and to know those things of the spiritual realms which are beyond our present perceptions -- we must realize the deceptive nature of merely material things. And we have to recognize the meaning to us of the existence of forms of matter which are beyond our present ken. We must understand what science is just beginning to demonstrate, but which theosophy, the ancient wisdom-science, has taught for ages: that the real universe is built, not of matter, but of consciousness. Man is not a body, for that is illusory. He is a center, a unit of consciousness, imbodyed in a garment of impermanent flesh.

The body and the personality or brain-mind -- that is, our everyday selves -- are not of course to be undervalued, for they are our tools, our apparatus for experience in the world around us where our present evolution is taking place. Indeed, a true understanding of our personalities would enable us to develop them into a beauty and usefulness now undreamed of. But we cannot do this, nor can they be trained to serve us properly, until we can step aside in our thoughts and view them in their relation to the deeper, undying self in which lies the key to all our "mysteries."

We are bewildered often by our own moods and mental conditions. We do not understand why we are so changeable from day to day. But we know that there is within us something permanent which can recognize these changes and observe them, something by which we have carried forward our sense of identity from childhood to old age, and through all the experiences which so greatly alter character. This permanence within is the true self, which persists beneath our moods much as the sea remains unaltered for all the waxing and waning tides and storms that undulate its surface. And this abiding reality within is our spiritual self.

In thinking this over we see that the real person can be best understood if we regard him not so much as a body or a mind, but as a consciousness. The word "consciousness" is one with which we should familiarize ourselves, for consciousness is the stuff with which evolution works. It is the basis of all life and growth and being. And a human being is really a complex of different kinds of consciousness in which the spiritual self is the binding element -- the invisible core, so to speak. Even the leading exponents of science no longer look upon consciousness as something which is a byproduct of the brain, but as the fundamental stuff of existence (see *The Esoteric Tradition*, pp. 409-13).

Now what do we mean by consciousness? Radically, it is the sense of I AM: I exist: I am alive, feeling, and experiencing. But this I AM is only the root of ourselves, the impersonal, universal basis. During life this sense of root-consciousness develops into many forms: bodily consciousness, emotional and mental consciousness, and greatest of all, self-consciousness: the sense of *I AM I* -- I am myself and no one else. Each of these various kinds of consciousness itself grows into a complex, or bundle, of

energies, which exist in us as centers of activity.

That this is true we recognize in the fact that different individuals are pretty sure to think or feel in certain characteristic ways. We do not expect a miser to act upon a sudden impulse of generosity. He has built up through thought and habit certain strong centers of feeling that dominate him, even when generosity might serve his own interests. But most of us have not developed in so definite a way and so are hardly aware of the growth of this inner psychological organism of loosely knitted centers of feeling, any more than we are aware of the growth of our bodies.

Nevertheless, these centers are there. We identify ourselves daily, first with one then with another, as our moods testify. We have built these centers ourselves throughout the years. They are the basis of our characters and actions. All the tyrannies of temperament, the difficulty of breaking habits or getting rid of prejudices are due to the existence of these centers of energy which we have all unaware been building within us all our lives. So it is to the study of consciousness that theosophy first of all directs us. The mystery of death is one of the mysteries of consciousness.

---

## Chapter 2

### Sleep and Death

The similarity between sleep and death has impressed all thinkers. The ancient Greeks had a saying: "Sleep and death are brothers." For death is the same phenomenon as sleep on a larger and deeper scale. We all recognize sleep as a temporary state because we understand it, or imagine that we do. But we think of death as the end of life when, as a matter of fact, death should not be coupled with life in that way. We ought not to say "life and death" but *birth and death*. We do not think of birth as a final thing because we know it is followed by death. But theosophy shows us that neither is death final. Death is not only a birth of the spiritual man into a higher sphere of existence, but death in its turn is followed eventually by man's rebirth upon earth. So that it is life or consciousness which is the great enduring fact; and birth and death are but rhythmic events in the endless circle of the conscious evolution of all things.

Thus in our daily experiences we find that sleeping and waking are also the rhythmic events through which this life rounds out our personal development. If we would but observe ourselves more closely in the light of theosophical teachings, and would link up death with the experiences of our ordinary consciousness, it would cease to be such a dark and hopeless riddle. Once recognized as an understandable part of our evolution and as being rich in interest and new discoveries for the mind and heart, the study of death adds a new and wonderful chapter to the romance of our spiritual history.

. . . I tell you, my Brothers, that each one of you, given the right key, can solve all the mysteries of Sleep and therefore of Death, because Sleep and Death are psycho-physical

brothers. . . . Exactly the same succession of events takes place in death that ensues when we lay ourselves in bed at night and drop off into that wonderland of consciousness we call Sleep; . . . Death and Sleep are brothers. What happens in sleep takes place in death -- but perfectly so. What happens in death and after death, takes place when we sleep -- but imperfectly so. -- G. de Purucker, *Questions We All Ask*, Series II, No. 19

Now if we consider a little more observantly our various states of consciousness, we find another valuable clue. But what do we mean by states of consciousness? Most of us, you see, rarely think of ourselves as anything but bodies animated by a physical brain. We do not go deeply enough into our own inner life to realize that the real part of us consists of our consciousness centering itself at different times in different parts of our constitution. This is very simple to understand if we will reflect upon the fact that even our commonplace daily life is made up of states of consciousness as different as possible from one another.

Some of these "states" or functions of our consciousness are emotional, such as anger, grief, happiness, or excitement; occasionally they are purely intellectual, as in the work of a scientist or a writer; again we may center ourselves, when we are hungry or tired or have suffered a painful accident, entirely in the body. At night our consciousness passes into still other and less familiar functions or aspects of ourselves.

Nearly everyone has had the experience, when walking along the street, or in reading or conversing, of noticing something that instantly recalled a vivid dream of the preceding night. Or, upon waking in the morning, one's mind is full of some dream experience that, though sharp and significant at the moment, fades hopelessly as waking consciousness returns. In the first instance the dream might never have been remembered but for the external event which recalled it. Both instances show, however, that we have experiences in consciousness of which we may remain ordinarily unaware, but which on their own level are as vivid as those of the brain when awake. How many such experiences has the inner self not had that are never recollected by the waking self! Yet they have existed, have at the moment been as real as waking life, as real as those infrared and ultraviolet rays which we never see. Moreover they have had their share in shaping us to what we are. And herein lies the clue above referred to.

So if we would understand death we must study our own consciousness, we must *know ourselves*. For, as already emphasized, consciousness is the fundamental fact of the universe. Modern science, so long convinced that consciousness was a mere byproduct of matter, is now gradually, through some of our foremost scientists, coming to the theosophical point of view, and are beginning to talk about consciousness as the reality behind all phenomena. Two passages are here quoted from men of different temperaments and outlook, the first being from Max Planck, regarded as one of the soundest and most original researchers:

. . . I regard consciousness as fundamental. I regard matter as derivative from consciousness. We cannot get behind consciousness. Everything that we talk about, everything that we regard as existing, postulates consciousness. -- *The Observer*, London,

January 25, 1931

Sir James H. Jeans, another original scientific researcher, expresses the same idea in almost identical words:

I incline to the idealistic theory that consciousness is fundamental, and that the material universe is derivative from consciousness, not consciousness from the material universe. . . . It may well be, it seems to me, that each individual consciousness ought to be compared to a brain-cell in a universal mind. -- *The Observer*, London, January 4, 1931

With the basic thoughts expressed in the above quotations theosophy, the ancient wisdom, is in complete agreement. It has been teaching them as long as mankind has existed. But we now begin to see where this idea leads us: If consciousness is the fundamental reality in the universe and each person is an individual center of that consciousness, this shows him to be as real and therefore as indestructible as the universe itself. He is a droplet of the universal life.

Indeed, the universe itself is made up of consciousnesses, stretching in innumerable degrees of development downward from mankind to the lower kingdoms, to the electron, and even below; then upward, from mankind to divinity -- an endless scale of hierarchical beings of which we are an integral part. We are parts of a living whole, so that until the universe itself passes away, we and all creatures composing it cannot cease to exist. We are sharers in its continuity.

This idea is emphasized again and again in theosophical literature, but particularly by G. de Purucker, who tells us:

You don't live outside of the Universe, you are a part of it, as a part is an integral portion of the whole. . . . What the Universe is, that you are; what you are, the Universe is. -- *Questions We All Ask*, Series II, No. 20

Know thyself, O son of man! For in thee lie all the mysteries of the Universe. Thou art its child; inseparable from it shalt thou ever be; for It is thou and thou art It. This is the pathway to all wisdom, to all knowledge, to all achievement. It is also therefore the pathway of evolution -- of evolving, of unfolding, what is folded up or latent within you. -- *Op. cit.*, Series II, No. 30

In connection with the similarity between sleep and death the following interesting suggestion has been made:

If one desire to know how he will feel when he dies, or what he will cognise at the moment of death, let him then when he lies down in his bed to sleep, grip his consciousness with his will and study the actual process of his "falling asleep" -- if he can! It is easy enough to do this once the idea is grasped and practice in the exercise has

become more or less familiar. -- G. de Purucker, *The Esoteric Tradition*, pp. 832-3

We must *re-educate* ourselves if we would be able to solve life's deeper problems. It is our present habit to identify ourselves with our personal consciousness; that is, those mental and emotional concerns which center in self-interest or personal desire. If we would understand and conquer the mysteries of either life or death we must study ourself as a center of *spiritual* consciousness, a divine pilgrim progressing ever upward upon the glorious pathway of self-directed evolution.

---

## Chapter 3

### Why Do We Die?

We die because we are, in our innermost, a spiritual being. Life on this earth is only part of our evolution. Our spirit-soul is native to the invisible spiritual worlds and only sojourns here for a while in order to round out its experience and to afford an opportunity for growth to the innumerable less evolved entities, such as life-atoms, which make up its earthly vehicle.

The spiritual self reincarnates here during life after life after life; but between these lives it returns to its home in the inner worlds and pursues there the higher ranges of its evolution.

The real reason why we die is because, deep within us, the spiritual self feels the call of its "homeland." The time comes when it grows weary of the burden of flesh and longs for the freedom and light of the spiritual realms. So, little by little in the case of the average human being, the spirit loosens its hold upon its earthly tenement and prepares to depart upon its sublime homeward way.

What we call death means far more than almost anyone realizes. Laying down its physical body or encasement is not all that the spiritual tenant has to do in order to be free for its journey to the inner spheres. For man is a composite being. He has not only a physical body but his spirit-soul also uses a psychological vehicle -- his personality. This is made up of mental and emotional states of consciousness. It is a complex tissue which in its selfishness and materiality weighs down the spirit even more heavily than does the physical body. This garment of personality must also be sloughed off and must in its turn suffer dissolution. And this later process is called in the esoteric philosophy, the second death.

Death therefore is really the breaking up of these two lower aspects of consciousness, the physical and the psychological, into their respective elements. The body is dissolved and disappears. All the ephemeral energy centers of the psychological nature -- those of the passions, the earthly desires and appetites, and the purely personal mental activities -- dissolve away into the life-atoms of which they were built by the thoughts and actions of the individual who has been using them. The real person, the spiritual self, having thus sloughed off -- like the butterfly its chrysalis -- these enshrouding earth

vehicles, can then wing its way into the freedom and joy of its native spiritual realms.

The whole wonderful, mystical process of death is assisted by the law of periodicity which governs the life of all things. For death and birth are themselves twin manifestations of this universal law of periodicity. All life has two poles, the positive and the negative. Everything swings pendulum-like between night and day, heat and cold, ebb and flow, storm and sunshine, systole and diastole, sleeping and waking -- also between birth and death. But as the second of each of these pairs -- the ebb, the cold, the systole, and sleep -- are really only periods in themselves and not endings, so theosophy maintains that death is not an ending but is the beginning of a period of life of another kind. And being but a period, it must be followed again by birth.

So it is this law of periodicity underlying the manifestation of all active, composite beings which assists the spiritual self to achieve freedom from its earthly tabernacle. But this event, this so-called death -- which we can see -- is only the turn of the tide, beyond which the undying, physically invisible self is carried outward by its spiritual ebb upon the boundless ocean of unending existence.

Let us remember, however, that

. . . Death is never sudden; . . . nothing goes in nature by violent transitions. Everything is gradual, and as it required a long and gradual development to produce the living human being, so time is required to completely withdraw vitality from the carcass. -- H. P.

Blavatsky, *Isis Unveiled* 1:480

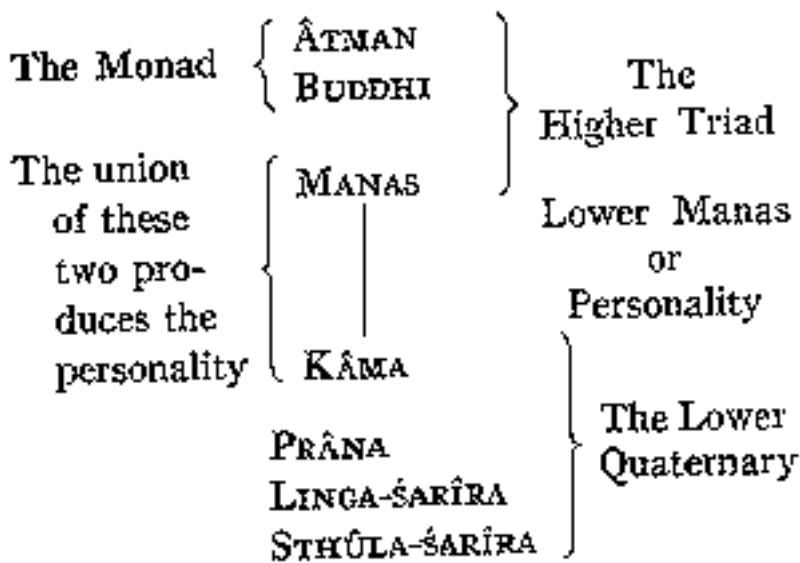
Old age is nothing to fear. It is a blessing. It is a splendor seen as through a veil, of the life beyond, the higher life, the life in which the higher incarnating ego lives, literally.

Shadows -- coming events casting their shadows before, the shadows of the splendor to be -- such is a fine old age! -- G. de Purucker, *Golden Precepts of Esotericism*, chapter 2

## MAN'S SEVEN PRINCIPLES

In order to understand more clearly what happens after death and how the inner spiritual self abandons one by one the garments or vehicles through which it gains experience here, let us briefly examine the seven principles of our composite nature.

The following diagram, beginning with the spiritual as the first and highest principle, will give a brief idea of them:



Atma-buddhi is the monad, the spirit-soul. The word *monad* means a "unit" of life or consciousness -- an individual. A monad exists at the heart of every being -- star, planet, animal, plant, atom, electron -- no matter what. In ourselves we can regard it more graphically as his spiritual self, the sense of *I am*. Atman is a ray of pure universal spirit, linking us with the ALL. Buddhi is pure intelligence, wisdom, and love. It acts as a vehicle or channel to step down the light of the universal into the human constitution. From buddhi spring all our highest qualities: compassion, discrimination, sympathy, and conscience, as well as the visions of genuine spiritual seership or exalted genius. Atma-buddhi is pure consciousness, which is common to all beings, though without manas (as in the animals) it cannot function intellectually.

Manas is the "thinker" in man. It is our ego, the seat of self-consciousness, by which we feel, "I am I and no one else." Through it we relate consciously to others and to our environment and thus are able to carry on our own self-directed evolution. It is manas which gathers in and remembers the experiences of individual life in all the worlds; and these, when finally absorbed by the universal spirit, constantly enrich the unfoldment of cosmic consciousness. These three higher principles are divine in their origin.

The lower quaternary is that composite vehicle, made up of the animal-vital qualities in nature, which evolution on this earth in past ages prepared for the use of manas, the self-conscious thinker. In this diagram we observe that manas is dual, for this self-conscious thinker or ego, once it takes up its work on this earth by means of a physical body, must associate itself on its lower side with the animal quaternary. This association it is which makes the personality or human ego, which we call the lower manas.

But the higher side of manas is associated with the wisdom and light of buddhi; and it is this higher side which is the reincarnating ego, the higher manas. The reincarnating ego does not experience death; but lower manas, being the product only of the association of manas with the mortal part of human nature, exists but during earth-life and meets its dissolution at the second death.



## THE LOWER QUATERNARY

We come now to the kama-rupa, the highest aspect of the lower quaternary and one of the most powerful and important elements in human nature. *Kama-rupa* means literally "desire-body" and is that center of animal appetites, passions, and emotions which is the basic inciting energy in the lives of the majority. For are we not most of us more easily swayed by our passions and appetites, or by self-interest and prejudice, than by unselfishness and impersonal wisdom?

The kama-rupa, as just stated, has been developed by past evolution through many ages. During human life it is that bundle or complex of energies needed by the higher triad to come into touch with the material kingdoms of nature on this earth. To conquer and transform this desire-complex into a center of spiritual desire instead of animal and selfish propensities is one of the evolutionary tasks of manas, the reincarnating ego.

As the thinker within us chooses to be swayed by the lower quaternary or the spiritual self, it makes bad or good karma which shapes its present and future lives. And the object of reincarnation is that through experience and self-directed effort over a long series of earth-lives, the thinker may learn through pleasure and pain the fleeting and unsatisfactory nature of all things connected with the lower quaternary. Then, finally discovering how to ally himself with the spiritual self, it will raise its mortal parts into immortality.

Another important principle for us to understand is the so-called astral body or *linga-sarira*. *Linga* means "model" or "pattern," and *sarira*, an impermanent form. It is described by Dr. de Purucker in his *Occult Glossary* as the sixth substance-principle of the human constitution,

the model or framework around which the physical body is built, and from which, in a sense, the physical body flows or from which the physical body develops as growth proceeds.

Prana we may think of as the "field" of vital energies circumscribed by our astral-physical organism. It is an aggregation of vital life-atoms drawn from nature's reservoirs and determined as to kind and activity by the karmic affinities and characteristics of the person concerned. In a study of afterdeath states these principles are not as important to understand as the higher ones, for both are dissipated almost immediately after death. The same is true of the physical body.

## AFTER-DEATH STATES

Let us see now what happens to these principles at death. First, the higher triad departs from the lower quaternary, and the latter immediately begins to fall apart. Dissolution of the physical body at once sets in and this releases its astral model-body or *linga-sarira*, which also disintegrates. Prana or vitality passes back into the reservoirs of nature.

Upon the withdrawal of the higher triad and the break-up of the three lower principles, the kama-rupa is, so to say, separated out as a bundle or rupa (form) of desire energies. It is soulless of course, for the higher triad, the real self, has gone; but it will persist for a longer or shorter time according as the passional selfish nature of the individual was encouraged, or was controlled and refined, during the life just ended.

But where does this kama-rupa exist? And is it still alive and active? This shell of the person that was exists now in what is called in theosophy the *kama-loka*, i. e., the "place" or "world" of desire.

This kama-lokic afterdeath state is important for us to understand, for it has a very real bearing upon human progress and happiness. The whole psychological realm extending in consciousness between earth-life and devachan, the spiritual heaven-world, is known in theosophy as the *kama-loka*. Another quotation from the *Occult Glossary* will explain this kama-lokic sphere:

**Kama-Loka** (Sanskrit) A compound which can be translated as "desire world," . . . It is a semi-material plane or rather world or realm, subjective and invisible to human beings as a rule, which surrounds and also encloses our physical globe. It is the habitat or dwelling-place of the astral forms of dead men and other dead beings -- the realm of the kama-rupas or desire-bodies of defunct humans. "It is the Hades," as H. P. Blavatsky says, "of the ancient Greeks, and the Amenti of the Egyptians, the land of Silent Shadows."

It is in the kama-loka that the second death takes place, . . . The highest regions of the kama-loka blend insensibly into the lowest regions or realms of the devachan; . . .

When the physical body breaks up at death, the astral elements of the incarnate entity remain in the kama-loka or "shadow world," with the same vital centers as in physical life clinging within them, still vitalizing them; and here certain processes take place. The lower human soul that is befouled with earth-thought and the lower instincts cannot easily rise out of the kama-loka, because it is foul, it is heavy; and its tendency is consequently downwards. It is in the kama-loka that the processes of separation of the monad from the kama-rupic spook or phantom take place; and when this separation is complete, which is the second death above spoken of, then the monad receives the reincarnating ego within its bosom, wherein it enjoys its long rest of bliss and recuperation.

The second death is a gradual process and for the average human being is entirely unconscious. It is a perfectly normal process. Remember that by death we mean simply the dissolution of the elements of a body. We are no more aware of this second death than we are conscious of the daily and quite normal and healthy breakdown of the tissues of the body, or of the gradual and more subtle changes always taking place in our characters, for the bundle of energies called the kama-rupa or desire-body is instinctual only. But though it is ordinarily unconscious, it yet preserves for a time the stamp, the characteristic personal impress, of the person to whom its energies belonged -- the human individual, in short, who brought the kama-rupa into being. And it is this fact which it is so important for us to

understand.

A very large number of spiritistic manifestations are due to the fact that the medium and the sitters attract, by the magnetism of intense desire, grief, or curiosity, these shells or masks or kama-rupas of the departed, left as their remnants in the kama-lokic sphere. Such shells can be magnetically drawn into the thought-atmosphere of the seance room and, vitalized and given concrete direction by the vitality of the medium and "circle," are galvanized into a fictitious life. Then these automata can, like phonographic records, give off phrases, recollections, and ideas closely associated with the life and personality of the departed. Or they can reflect, like a photographic plate, the thoughts of those in the circle. Theosophy maintains that an enormous percentage of so-called "communications from the dead" are of this class.

That these communications are rarely anything but such automatic repetitions is evident when we remember that no creative philosophy of this world or the next, no hints for new paths of scientific research, or for archaeological and historical discovery, have come from the seance room. A "Summerland" which is but a rainbow-hued repetition of earth-life is about all that almost two centuries of modern spiritistic experiments have given us. What tentative new lines of research have resulted from Spiritism have been the result of living rather than departed intelligences.

This, however, is but the negative side of the matter, as a later chapter will set forth.

The following listing sums up briefly the various processes and conditions which are brought about by the separation of our seven principles after death:

- Atman, Buddhi: Dwelling in the spiritual worlds
- Manas: Gradually absorbing the spiritual essence of the lower manas or human ego and then passing into devachan
- Kama-rupa, lower manas: Dissolving away slowly at the second death in kama-loka
- Prana, linga-sarira, sthula-sarira: Already disintegrated when the second death takes place

---

[Part 2](#)

[Contents](#)

# Mahatmas and Chelas

By Leoline L. Wright

*Theosophical Manuals Series*

---

Published as part of a set in the 1930s and '40s by Theosophical University Press; Revised Electronic Edition copyright © 1997 by Theosophical University Press. All rights reserved. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-113-8. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

[Chapter 1](#): Who and What are the Mahatmas?

[Chapter 2](#): The Spiritual Powers of a Mahatma

[Chapter 3](#): The Elder Brothers of Humanity

[Chapter 4](#): The Mahatmas and the Theosophical Movement

[Chapter 5](#): Chelas and the Chela Life

[Chapter 6](#): Initiation: The Goal of Evolution

[Chapter 7](#): How Can We Reach the Mahatmas?

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. ***Free printed catalog*** available on request. . Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

# Karma: The Law of Consequences

By Gertrude W. van Pelt, M.D.

Theosophical Manual Series

---

Second Edition copyright © 1940 by Theosophical University Press; Third and Revised Edition copyright © 1998 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic ISBN 1-55700-103-0. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

1. [Introductory](#)
2. [Is Karma Blind Force?](#)
3. [You Are Your Own Karma](#)
4. [The Problem of Heredity](#)
5. [Fatalism or Destiny](#)
6. [Why Karma Has Been Forgotten](#)
7. [Karma and Justice versus Punishment](#)
8. [National and Racial Karma](#)
9. [Fruits to Flow from Restoration of the Teaching of Karma](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. On-line catalog: . Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## I -- INTRODUCTORY

The word karma refers to one of the basic teachings of theosophy by which it is able to explain the meaning of human life and to resolve its enigmas and seeming injustices. It is a Sanskrit term expressing tersely the principle of action and reaction, or the law of consequences. This word and the idea which it embodies are now quite commonly used in fiction and philosophy, cinema and drama. Karma is a law of unerring, never-failing justice, the workings of which stretch from the atom to the uttermost and innermost cosmic spaces; from the birth of a thought to that of a universe.

In the New Testament, the action of karma is formulated in the well-known words of Paul in his *Epistle to the Galatians* 6:7: "For whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap." Yet while it has been thus forcibly expressed by the great Christian apostle and initiate, the Christian nations, crippled by the lack of any real philosophy of life, have failed to understand the profound meaning in this formulation of the law of ethical justice. Overlooking its far-reaching action, they have accepted it superficially only and not as a working hypothesis on mental and spiritual planes. But this has been the case only in the field of moral and social life, for the law of action and reaction is so evident in the physical world that our lives are unconsciously guided by our sense of its infallibility. Day follows night unfailingly, as birth is succeeded by death. Certain common principles of mechanics expressing this law are understood and acted upon instinctively, even by children. Law and order are the rule everywhere and are constantly readjusting the disorder which ignorance and carelessness produce. The presence of this law of logical results following upon action is indeed plainly revealed over the whole range of external nature, yet the Western world, at least, has failed to realize its universal reign and to follow the indelible record written beneath the surface.

This failure to connect human life with the universal working of the habit of action and reaction amounted, in the last century, to a veritable mental aberration. In the pursuit of science cause and effect on the physical plane were recorded with the greatest accuracy; their relation was studied with such skill that results could be foreseen and absolutely relied upon. Out of the close observations of the transformations of nature, in which every atom of energy had to be accounted for, grew the formulation of the law of the Conservation of Energy, which, although only partly true, still disclosed the reign of trustworthy law in the physical world. Yet beyond the borderline which our present physical senses

cannot cross, there was said to be chaos -- mere chance -- reigning, and we heard such meaningless expressions as "a fortuitous concourse of atoms"; until finally the strange conclusion was drawn that the very minds which had so carefully observed and comprehended the reactions of matter, were themselves nothing but the secretions of that which they had studied and controlled. This special nightmare is passing, for now we find some leading scientists asserting that "mind-stuff" or consciousness, rather than matter, is the fundamental thing in the universe. (Cf. *The Esoteric Tradition* by G. de Purucker, pp. 409-10.) Nevertheless, this old error of the scientists is here cited to show how adrift humanity has been without a knowledge of the true philosophy of life. Lacking this, they have studied effects only, and through these have undertaken the difficult, indeed impossible, task of finding causes. Theosophy, the ancient wisdom, on the contrary, shows the causes which explain the effects we everywhere observe.

To understand karma, it must first be clearly perceived that the cosmos, the universe, is a unit -- one single organism composed of an infinite number of lesser organisms in an immense variety of grades of consciousness and development, all united into a single whole by the one consciousness which includes and is common to them all. This sublime idea is well illustrated by man himself, who is a universe, a cosmos, in miniature. Is he not composed of an almost infinite number of centers of life or consciousness -- atoms, molecules, cells, organs, ganglia, etc. -- under the unifying overlordship of the human individual consciousness, which pervades and unifies and directs them all? And just as a felon on the finger is felt by the whole body, so we are taught that a thought of hatred or a throb of mental anguish has its due effect throughout the greater cosmic organism. For the law of action and reaction, of cause and effect, so evident in the limited sphere of mere physical life, is simply an evidence on the surface of what takes place in the inner spiritual and causal realms. The physicist perceives only that action and reaction are equal in the world of matter, but the eye of the spiritual seer discovers the same law acting behind the scenes, and acting with far greater dynamic energy. In *The Key to Theosophy*, H. P. Blavatsky defines karma as

. . . the *Ultimate Law* of the Universe, the source, origin and fount of all other laws which exist throughout Nature. Karma is the inerring law which adjusts effect to cause, on the physical, mental and spiritual planes of being. As no cause remains without its due effect from greatest to least, from a cosmic disturbance down to the movement of your hand, and as like produces like, *Karma* is that unseen and unknown law *which adjusts wisely, intelligently and equitably* each effect to its cause, tracing the latter back to its producer. -- p. 201, orig. ed.

From the foregoing it is plainly seen that karma is the ultimate law of the universe because every entity contained within the cosmos is a vital part of it. Every thought and action affects, to the degree of energy involved, every other entity, which inevitably reacts in corresponding degree upon the thinker of the thought or the performer of the action.

It not infrequently happens that an evil intent is thwarted on the physical plane. A man, for instance, may be filled with hatred for another; he may even go so far as to plan to kill him. But the object of his evil passion, we will imagine, suddenly dies. Thoughts and desires, however, are energies, the more real and powerful the nearer their momentum approaches to expression. In this case the death of the intended



victim turns that dark torrent back upon its creator, within whose nature this strong evil energy has been brought into being. Shall this force, though physically unexpressed, produce no effect? Remembering the law of action and reaction, we see that can never be. It is at least plain that the hater has poisoned his own nature. He has altered his character for the worse, and the process of repairing the damage is certain to be a painful one.

It is here that the twin doctrine to karma comes in to make possible the complete process of human evolution -- the doctrine of *reincarnation*. This means the rebirth of the spiritual part of man again and again on this earth. At each rebirth or reincarnation he has a new body which is the karmic result of the thoughts and actions of his past lives. And as with his body so with his environment: it is the unerring consequence of what he has desired, worked for, or failed in, during past lives on this earth. Thus by living again and again here on earth and experiencing the exact effects of what he has made himself in the past, he gradually learns how to control and develop his own energies and faculties, and so begins to re-create his destiny. This is what Katherine Tingley called "self-directed evolution." But this wonderful process of self-salvation would not be possible unless all are reborn to reap in character and environment what they have sown in thoughts, desires, and actions in previous lives. Men do not "gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles": neither do they sow a crop in one place and reap it in another.

So in some future life on earth these two enemies pictured above must meet again, drawn together by those very unexpended forces which connected them before; for hate is as magnetic and dynamic as love. Then, who can tell? -- will the rebound return as hate to the one who sent it forth? Or will the victim of this evil energy be great enough to work the magic transmutation, by the divine alchemy of compassion -- great enough to transform hate into love? However this may eventuate, the energy brought into being must produce its effect, it may be through many lives, until equilibrium or harmony is restored. We little realize with what dynamics we so idly play in this magnetic ocean of life in which we live. Action and reaction, cause and effect, energy and its consequences, balance each other not only in the outer world of physical effects but also through the inner spiritual and causal worlds where moral and ethical forces act with mathematical precision. This is the message which theosophy brings regarding the majestic law of karma, this merciful law which is our teacher, friend, and savior.

---

## **II -- IS KARMA BLIND FORCE?**

It has been stated that to understand karma, the universe must be recognised as an organic whole. If this were not the case, its various parts could not act and react upon each other. Take the human body as an example. Through it runs a complex system of nerves, arteries, and avenues for the circulation of electrovital forces, intimately and instantly connecting every organ, cell, and atom with every other. Let the foot slip and immediately the counteracting muscles seek to restore the balance. The eye closes automatically if a foreign substance threatens to enter it. The reaction is perfect because the body is an organism. Further it is necessary to observe that every cell in this organism is an individual life under the control of a higher center. In the case of a muscle, for instance, all the cells act together; and similarly in

an organ. So by a series of grades the cells come under the control of more and more highly developed centers up to the brain, and through that to an invisible center of intelligence which unifies and coordinates all the functions of this marvelous mechanism, making of it an organism. Then the body itself is part of a greater organism, man himself. Men collectively form humanity. Above this are innumerable hosts of beings gradually mounting, each grade vitally connected with and responsible for the grade below it, and helped by the grade above it. Thus we have beings above the human reaching up to gods; then above them, supergods, planetary spirits; rulers of solar systems; greater ones holding together groups of solar systems; up and up to a ruler of a universe and ever up to THAT, the Unknown, behind all manifestation. Rivers of life connect all these infinite grades of beings, like a network of nerves through which run vital currents unceasingly. And this mighty being fills all space, is indeed space itself. Or we can say that space consists of conscious beings of infinite types interlinked and interdependent.

This concept may seem strange to many because unfamiliar, but let the mind dwell upon it and it will gradually become clear that unless the universe was an organic unit, it could not hold together. The chaos which some of our physical scientists have imagined would actually exist, and there would not be the beautiful order and harmony which we have come to rely upon in those celestial bodies which we see apparently floating in an ocean of ether -- bodies indeed of divine beings. The universe is truly what its name implies -- a whole -- and this is what theosophists mean when they declare that "brotherhood is a fact in nature." This identity of origin and nature, this "one in many" and "many in one" makes not only possible but inevitable the interaction of all the parts of this whole and their reaction to each other.

G. de Purucker in *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy*, page 35, presents the same idea, as follows:

When man realizes that he is one with all that is, inwards and outwards, high and low; that he is one with them, not merely as members of a community are one, not merely as individuals of an army are one, but like the molecules of our own flesh, like the atoms of the molecule, like the electrons of the atom, composing one unity -- not a mere union but a spiritual *unity* -- then he sees truth.

We see that interdependence is a fundamental principle in the universe, and we shall find that this basic principle is worked out in all parts of the universal organism. We have shown the human body as an illustration of it. The atom, the solar system, the galaxy, all in their structure and their workings proclaim the basic reality of harmony and interdependence as the underlying, regulating principle throughout all life.

Every action, then, every expenditure of energy, whether physical, mental, or moral, has its due effect upon this underlying harmony, this basic balance and interdependence. Selfish thoughts or actions disturb the harmony and suffering in the near or far future results. We see all around us those whose disappointments and struggles in unfavorable environments are the result of ignorance and wrongdoing in this or past lives. The condition exists in some degree in the lives of all of us, for everyone has made mistakes in past lives, as we are making them now. G. de Purucker has put the matter very forcibly in

*Man in Evolution*, chapter 14, "The Rationale of Reincarnation," p. 177:

Everything that we do, everything that we think, is a productive cause, affecting us and affecting those around us, yet leaving the seeds and the fruits of such thoughts and actions in ourself. This is common knowledge. We have laid up for ourself in past lives treasures for happiness; but we may have also laid up for ourself a treasure house of another kind, and we are doing similarly in our present life.

But, although karma is spoken of as a law, there is no lawgiver, no over-ruling entity, who decrees this or that. Rather is it a quality inherent in the very nature of things. The ancient teaching is that every action is the result of a previous cause, and then becomes a cause for a future action, and so on indefinitely. This constant movement is not the outcome of blind forces, but a living stream of changes flowing from the thoughts, acts, emotions and feelings, aspirations, and desires of the lives which make up and are the universe.

Man is but one of an innumerable host of beings, imbodyed Consciousnesses, who infill the Universe. Nowhere do we find anything other than these hierarchies of beings, these consciousnesses active during the Cosmic Manvantara, and each individual of these hosts weaving its own Web of Destiny, its energies pouring out of its own inner being and directed by the intelligence streaming from its own spiritual and mental foci. -- G. de Purucker, *The Esoteric Tradition*, p. 480

There is no lawgiver, we repeat, and yet in a way there may be said to be agents of karma. Who are they? They are those great and wise beings who have consciously found their place in the universe; who are sufficiently evolved to be perfected in regard to a certain stage or plane, and therefore can be relied upon to work in harmony with universal law over that field. Above them are others, and so on ad infinitum.

It goes without saying that in this orderly, complex universe there is a plan, a meaning, and that every unit, being a part of the universe, is part of the plan. When, therefore, the harmony is disturbed by unevolved, learning entities anywhere, there is an overwhelming force tending to restore it. The actions of karma are always toward the restoration of harmony, but as every change is due to consciousness and the universe is but imbodyed consciousness, in the last analysis karmic adjustments are made by conscious beings, who are incarnate justice in their field of action. For instance, the ruler of a planet is such because it has reached that point in evolution when it has absolute knowledge of everything pertaining to that planet. Above that stage it is a learner, but as to the realm below it, it is perfected. Its knowledge thereof is of the nature of intuition or instant vision, and its guidance must be in harmony with justice and the divine plan. It is said that the gods never interfere with karma. They could not. Learning beings must be free to work out their own destiny, which means that their mistakes recoil upon themselves, for it is thus that they learn. Men themselves decide their fate by their choice of the various alternatives which life presents, while karmic agents execute what man has decreed.

Those above, however, guide, protect, and help forward the evolution of their younger brothers. The teaching is very beautiful and inspiring as to these relations. All the way up the ladder of life, the greater stand to those next below as parent to child. They live to inspire, to serve their offspring, and in later, more highly developed stages of humanity this relationship is recognised. Even great Masters, though below the level of godhood and still human beings, are perfected as to *our* plane and turn back to give help, which we realize as little as does the babe its mother's watchful care. Thus it is that the universe is bound together with a glowing web of compassion.

Canst thou destroy divine COMPASSION? Compassion is no attribute. It is the LAW of LAWS -- eternal Harmony, Alaya's SELF; a shoreless universal essence, the light of everlasting Right, and fitness of all things, the law of love eternal.

The more thou dost become at one with it, thy being melted in its BEING, the more thy Soul unites with that which IS, the more thou wilt become COMPASSION ABSOLUTE.  
-- H. P. Blavatsky, *The Voice of the Silence*, pp. 69-70, orig. ed.

---

### III -- YOU ARE YOUR OWN KARMA

Sow an act, and you will reap a habit. Sow a habit, and you will reap a destiny, because habits build character. This is the sequence: an act, a habit, a character, and a destiny. You are the creator of yourself. What you make yourself to be now, you will be in the future. What you are now, is precisely what you have made yourself to be in the past. What you sow, you shall reap. -- G. de Purucker, *Golden Precepts of Esotericism*, p. 104

It is a fundamental teaching of the wisdom-religion that every atom, being an inseparable part of the universe, has locked up within itself all the potentialities of that universe, as the seed contains the future tree locked up within itself. Hence every atom will in time become a man -- then a god, then reach still higher grades of divine life.

It follows that in the case of man these possibilities have been unfolded as far as the human stage, at which point is incurred the responsibility of creating personal karma. From this time forward, equipped with mind and free will, he will carve his own destiny. Theosophy teaches that in those early days humanity was instructed as to the purpose of life by great teachers, who launched these pilgrims on their long journey to godhood. Many, many times since then have they lived -- in various climes under various racial conditions, and in different bygone civilizations. Man has never been left without sufficient light to find the Way: there has been the voice of conscience; there have been the results of wrong and right action as lessons for the future; there have been mind to interpret these and free will to choose. Therefore it is fair to say that man has created himself and is his own karma.

This latter expression implies the fact that every act and thought alters character. From moment to

moment we change. Nothing remains for an instant *in statu quo*, so that constantly and progressively man is the resultant, the fruitage, of all his thoughts, emotions, actions; of the use or non-use of his will. He stands at every moment as his own autobiography -- or he is the great artist, having the tools of destiny in hand and compelled under the laws of being, to carve and carve until the outer becomes a worthy temple for the god within. Life is indeed the highest art.

Every moment, then, may be taken as a new starting point, as expressed in a beautiful "Salutation to the Dawn":

Look to this Day, for it is Life, the very Life of Life. In its brief course lie all the possibilities and realities of your existence.

Plainly, one can unfold or grow only from the point at which one has arrived. Whatever of power or vision has been gained, none can take away, and whatever of burdensome rubbish, pernicious habits, or degrading qualities one has acquired, can evidently be removed only by the evoking of the will of the one who acquired them. They have become a part of the nature, and no extraneous Savior can by any process of magic extract them from the character of another. But the saviors do seek, and all down the ages have sought, to awaken the warrior in the heart of every pilgrim who has lost his way. When such awakening happens, the sway of karma is altered. The whole purpose of life takes a new direction and gradually constructive forces are generated which modify the old destructive ones. We *must* meet the energies already generated, but we can then meet them with courage and understanding and with a new armor which they cannot pierce -- possibly even with an opposite equal force which will neutralize them.

Weak characters furnish a weak focus for karma. They take things easily, as they come, drift along the river of life, enjoy and suffer without asking why, and leave their bodies much as they entered them.

But Nature will not have it thus always: finally there comes the karmic impulse, the karmic stimulus, then you suffer a little; but in doing so you awaken and begin to grow. Bless the karmic stimulus; be not afraid of it. Look to the essential divinity within. Remember that everything that happens is transient, and that you can learn from everything, and in learning you will grow -- grow great, and from greatness pass to a larger sphere of greatness. -- G. de Purucker, *Questions We All Ask*, Series I, No. 34

But when the real man is aroused and consciously grips himself and cooperates with nature, which is seeking to evolve him, his unfolding proceeds rapidly. The past will decide the future events. They may bring quickly a sense of glorious freedom with deeper sympathies, new friends and opportunities; or perhaps more often, misfortunes, suffering, or enemies may be called out of the mysterious past; for none of us has avoided clashes with the universal law. All this, however, is but clearing the way. Eventually such self-directed evolution will lead out into the open spaces of freedom; into glorious possibilities; into friendship with those great ones who have overcome.

We are constantly upon the fringe of great opportunities and at some crucial point; and then, instead of grasping these opportunities and moving on to a larger view and a broader spiritual life, we shrink, we hold back through timidity -- and so we lose them all. The present is an unusual cycle, and never in this life shall we meet present opportunities again . . .

Fear nothing, for every renewed effort raises all former failures into lessons, all sins into experiences. Understand me when I say that in the light of renewed effort the karma of all your past alters; it no longer threatens. It passes from the plane of penalty before the soul's eye, up to that of tuition. It stands as a monument, a reminder of past weakness, and a warning against future failure.

So fear nothing for yourself; you are behind the shield of your reborn endeavor, though you have failed a hundred times. Try slowly to make it your motive for fidelity that others may be faithful. Fear only to fail in your duty to others, and even then let your fear be for *them*, not yourself. -- Katherine Tingley, *Theosophy: the Path of the Mystic*, pp. 68-9

Physical disease is one of the unpleasant expressions of past karma. It even shows itself in infants, who may come into life with such marks. The compilers of the New Testament give evidence of having recognised this fact in the question recorded in *The Gospel according to Saint John* 9:2: "Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?"

Dr. de Purucker, in speaking of disease, has said:

I will tell you a little esoteric secret in this connexion: Every time when a man flies into a passion, whether of desire or of anger, whether of fear or of hate, he has lost control of himself and at the time exemplifies the characteristic and power of some elemental being under whose influence he has fallen. This natural fact, so simple, so easily understood, is the basis of the old superstition about the action upon human beings of 'devils.'

These elementals are not 'devils'; they are simply elemental beings, and they have a natural and strong affinity for man. They look upon man much as we humans look to the gods; but when the man becomes degenerate and drops to their lower sphere, then is their chance. Automatically and instinctively they act; and they act as impersonally and as much without conscience as does the electric current. And I may say here that the electric current is but a stream or flow of these elemental beings. Turn the switch, release the current, and, if the circumstances are right, the man whose hand touched the switch is a dead man.

I will go a little farther: Diseases are the result of loss of self-control at some time, either in this or in some past life. You can say that an Elemental has entered into the man's vital aura . . . and if the man does not oust it with his will and by aspiration to better things, in

other words by resuming his normal spiritual manhood, that seed will grow, and disease or horrible consequences will be the result for him. -- *Questions We All Ask*, Series II, 31

This ousting it with one's will is quite different from apparent cures through psychic methods.

A man also can indeed apparently cure certain diseases of the body, if he can use certain psychological faculties that he has. . . . But the results . . . are not good. All disease is a purging, a purgation, a cleansing. Nature's law is that the poison should come out. If it remains within, it poisons the body, the constitution, still worse than before; and the physicians of the future will know perfectly well how to lead disease out of the body so that the body shall not be injured at all. But be very careful about damming it back, throwing it back into the stream of consciousness; for one of these days the trouble will come out despite your best efforts and it will have gained strength and power and be like ten devils worse than the first. -- *Questions We All Ask*, Series II, 9

It might be added that the physicians referred to in the above quotation are those of the far distant, not immediate future. Every inharmony, through the beneficent processes of nature, tends to work to the surface. Sometimes we observe in ourselves or in others a succession of mishaps or disasters which are commonly attributed to "bad luck." Then suddenly Dame Fortune changes her tactics, and everything undertaken turns out well. This suggests that the so-called bad karma has expended its force. But it is truly bad only if the lessons have not been learned; only if one continues to roam through life in an idle, inconsequent attitude, willing to be buffeted alternately by good and bad "luck." If people could only realize that they are the results of what they have thought and felt and done in this and other lives; that through these thoughts and acts they have altered the very fabric of their character -- a character often which invites misfortune -- would they not learn self-control, kindness, helpful cooperation, and thus become beneficent forces in nature? Human nature is complex, and the results of inharmony will naturally express themselves through the channels where the disturbance occurred.

This whole subject is complicated in its workings though simple in its broad outlines, and it would be idle for us in our present stage of evolution to attempt to follow the details. We sometimes see a deformed body, fine mind, and sunny disposition in the same individual; or again, a robust body housing a distorted mind and selfish disposition. In the former case, seeds of disease are working off, while in the latter, they are being planted, even though the physical energies may be strong enough to resist them through that incarnation. Often we see a beautiful nature, refined, sympathetic, in one who is working strenuously to benefit mankind, but who is careless regarding the body. It would seem in such a case that karma would begin and end on the physical plane, though there must always be a reaction from one plane to another. Or, one may concentrate his energies on the laws of health and forget the sufferings of his fellow men. Such may gain a strong body temporarily, but at what cost! Law reigns throughout. We attain what we ardently strive for. The infinite potentialities of the universe are before us, but only he whose note chimes with that of the overmastering law -- the law of compassion -- can hold his victories.

When at last this great achievement becomes a fact, it is said that man rises above karma. This, however

is only a figure of speech. Karma acts forever, everywhere, but when the great currents of the universe are no more thwarted, no friction is felt. One moves forward easily, rapidly, knowing the "glory of action" and the "bliss of growth."

Yes; "our destiny *is* written in the stars!" Only, the closer the union between the mortal reflection MAN and his celestial PROTOTYPE, the less dangerous the external conditions and subsequent reincarnations -- which neither Buddhas nor Christs can escape. This is not superstition, least of all is it *Fatalism*. The latter implies a blind course of some still blinder power, and man is a free agent during his stay on earth. He cannot escape his *ruling* Destiny, but he has the choice of two paths that lead him in that direction, and he can reach the goal of misery -- if such is decreed to him, either in the snowy white robes of the Martyr, or in the soiled garments of a volunteer in the iniquitous course; for, there are *external and internal conditions* which affect the determination of our will upon our actions, and it is in our power to follow either of the two. Those who believe in *Karma* have to believe in *destiny*, which, from birth to death, every man is weaving thread by thread around himself, as a spider does his cobweb; and this destiny is guided either by the heavenly voice of the invisible *prototype* outside of us, or by our more intimate *astral*, or inner man, who is but too often the evil genius of the embodied entity called man. Both these lead on the outward man, but one of them must prevail; and from the very beginning of the invisible affray the stern and implacable *law of compensation* steps in and takes its course, faithfully following the fluctuations. When the last strand is woven, and man is seemingly enwrapped in the network of his own doing, then he finds himself completely under the empire of this *self-made* destiny. It then either fixes him like the inert shell against the immovable rock, or carries him away like a feather in a whirlwind raised by his own actions, and this is -- KARMA. -- H. P. Blavatsky, *The Secret Doctrine* 1:639

---

## IV -- THE PROBLEM OF HEREDITY

It may be asked, if you are your own karma, how explain heredity? Theosophy offers here a solution more in harmony with facts as we observe them, as follows: one is born into his present family because he has been connected with it in the past and belongs there because of the psychomagnetic ties previously created. These ties consist of vital energies and must have their effects in the sphere where they were brought into existence. In studying karma, we see again here that we must study equally the teaching of reincarnation, as one is meaningless without the other. We are born among certain people and of certain parents because of the ties we formed with them in the past. As long as we love or hate anyone, we have a tie with that individual which will persist as long as that love or hate continues. So we all come back to earth together -- friends, relatives, enemies -- to take up again our joys and sorrows, our work and play, our experiences and lessons in human life.

We may say that the family affords the expression for individual heredity, for we repeat again what



cannot too often be recalled: karma is inherent in the individual, it is not imposed from the outside. Remembering this, we see that the heredity of a reincarnating entity is determined by what it itself is. Why do the members of one family differ, often so widely, although all are born under similar conditions and from the same hereditary strain?

The differing combinations of hereditary qualities in individuals are governed by the psychomagnetic attractions inherent in the *skandhas* of the reincarnating entity. The Sanskrit word "skandhas" is used in theosophical literature because there is no English word to designate exactly those qualities which are the concentrated aggregate, the essence, of the personal life of an entity. They refer to the attributes, tendencies, qualities, both high and low, which distinguish one personality from another. They are the seeds of acts, thoughts, and feelings, either of a material nature, which help to form the next body, or of mental or moral traits.

The nature and action of the skandhas can best be grasped if we understand first about the life-atoms. These may be described as the souls of the atoms, through which the incarnating entity is enabled to embody itself. They are the building blocks of which all things are fashioned. They exist on every plane in nature, spiritual, mental, emotional, physical, and in every degree of development or evolution within those planes. In human life, they form the human body with its cells and organs, they form our intermediate mental or emotional nature, and also our spiritual constitution.

These life-atoms which now make up our physical bodies, and also our psychological and our spiritual natures, are being every second impressed by our every thought and action, no matter what. If we are loving, pure, unselfish, joyous, we have given them that impress; and equally we can impress them with selfishness, qualities of passion and hate, or give them vibrations of fear or pessimism. As our bodies and inner natures are constantly changing through growth, development, and decline, these life-atoms do not stay with us, but flow out from us to combine temporarily with those other natures and substances which are akin to the impressions they have absorbed from us.

This happens all through life, but more completely after so-called physical death. Then there is a separation of the principles which have made up the human being. The spiritual part, after withdrawing into itself all of the personal man that had become purified, rises to higher spheres; the passionate, emotional nature rests on its own plane for a time before disintegrating; and the body as we know, is dissolved quickly. Then the life-atoms on all these planes, charged with the tendencies and qualities given them in the last earth-life, find their natural habitats. But on reincarnation, under the influence of natural attraction, they flock back to the entity which sent them forth.

It is these life-atoms which carry the skandhas, the aroma of our past lives. They are the building materials of many different degrees of evolution which thus shape by their inherent characteristics the personality that is about to be born. As stated by G. de Purucker in *Man in Evolution*:

the next body that we shall get will be -- not the same old body that we had before; that is to say, not the same John Smith or Mary Brown, not at all; for John Smith and Mary

Brown are but a name and a form -- but our new body will be composed of these same life-atoms in which we lived and worked and expressed ourself in the preceding incarnation . . . these life-atoms exist not merely on this physical plane . . . they exist likewise on the intermediate planes; that is to say, on the astral and emotional planes, as well as on the intellectual and spiritual planes. -- p. 179

It might be added that because they are our own children, we are responsible for them. They, too, are evolving entities, bound to us throughout the ages. Only the outlines of the changes which bridge the apparent gap between two incarnations on earth of the human ego have been roughly sketched, in order to sustain the explanation regarding heredity given by theosophy. Similarities as well as differences are thus accounted for in a way which is not only logical but just.

We reap what we sow, and where we have sown; and if we have sown seeds of good and evil in this life and on this earth, it is only in another life on this earth that we can reap what we have sown. Would not a farmer be considered a lunatic did he sow a field in one part of the country where he lived, and some months later travel to another part of the country, far from where he sowed his seed, in order to reap his crop? So it is with man. He sows seeds of thought and action, and he reaps that crop where he sowed them, which is in himself and in this physical world.

Our universe is ruled by law and order; and this word karma expresses that fact of universal harmony and consistency manifesting as what we call law and order. -- *Man in Evolution*, p. 177

---

## V -- FATALISM OR DESTINY

This Law -- whether Conscious or Unconscious -- predestines nothing and no one. It exists from and in Eternity, truly, for it is ETERNITY itself; and as such, since no act can be co-equal with eternity, it cannot be said to act, for it is ACTION itself. It is not the Wave which drowns a man, but the *personal* action of the wretch, who goes deliberately and places himself under the *impersonal* action of the laws that govern the Ocean's motion. -- *The Secret Doctrine* 2:305

Probably there is no truth which cannot be perverted so as to appear something it is not. As has been said, karma is essentially, intrinsically, a doctrine of free will. Yet this, which implies choice of action, is often, by a strange mental twist, interpreted as fatalism. What imp of darkness is it that has ever suggested to man -- the embryo god, the carver of his own destiny -- that he lives under a doom foreordained? But in any case, whatever may be the surface expression of a mood, every man, deep in his nature, knows that he is free to act and to think. As evidence, he constantly makes efforts in this direction or that from which he expects results. If he attributes to himself those which are favorable, by

what logic is the "will of God" to account for the others -- unless, indeed, it be the will of the god within himself? Or, as so excellently expressed:

In practical daily life there is no uncertainty about man's having free will. A man's freedom, within certain natural limits, is obvious. In his relations to his fellow-men his freedom of choice and therefore his responsibility are fundamental. Our whole social structure and our laws are founded upon it. The whole idea of moral responsibility presupposes free will. A man who refused to act, or to accept responsibility for his acts, on the ground that he did not have free will, would be considered a man of addled brain or one obstructing duty and right action by senseless caviling. A man whose acts escape the control of his will is defective, a hysteric, or insane. The civil Courts would send him to an asylum, not to jail. They do not execute a man whose free will is inhibited.

The question of free will is much beclouded by an exaggerated idea of what freedom is. The assumption, perhaps unconscious, is that if there are any limitations there is no freedom.

Freedom can only be exercised on condition that it is not abused. A man has personal freedom within the laws of the society to which he belongs. If he violates these laws his freedom is thereafter limited to the inside walls of a prison. Does anyone ever doubt or question that a man at liberty has freedom when compared to a man in prison?

In a society governed by law and order all men have freedom within the limits of law and while they conform to the social order. A law-abiding citizen is not a slave because he conforms to the necessary restraints of the social order. -- *Lucifer* (6:9), March, 1935

Law-breakers must suffer penalties, more manifestly when the *higher* law is broken -- that law of unity, cooperation, and compassion which holds the universe together, which is the very nature, the essence of things. Every current set in motion strikes its objective and returns, rebounding with force in direct proportion as it is aimed consciously against the higher law. *But* it is always possible to start a counter current to weaken or neutralize the force of the first. Suppose, for instance, that one is involved in a family feud like those which poisoned the life of Venice during the Middle Ages, with feelings running higher and fed with new life by every generation; and that then such a one resolved -- as happened sometimes in those days -- to break the spell, to make offers of friendship and settle the old quarrel. That would mean starting a new karma to counteract the old and would bring peace where there had been discord.

There is another twist which the selfish lower mind sometimes brings to bear upon this teaching. All, at times, while traveling their own path, run into others suffering from accidents or misfortunes with which they are apparently disconnected, and occasionally one with a pharisaical respect for the law hesitates to interfere with the other's karma. Or he may be frankly brutal and say: "The sufferer brought it on himself; let him take the consequences." In such cases, there is always this to be considered: we *may* run

into the misfortunes of another because in the past we helped to bring them about; and this is to be remembered: "Inaction in a deed of mercy becomes an action in a deadly sin" (*The Voice of the Silence*). In this intricate web of life binding us all together, how often in our blindness do we make a tangle of the threads!

But let us beware of indifference. The man fallen by the wayside which we for the moment travel, has a claim upon us. If it is his karma to be sore beset, it is equally his karma that someone able to help him should come along. That needs no argument, surely. But more fundamental than the law of consequences which brought us there, is the "Law of Laws, Compassion." It is our patent *duty* to help and succor him. We can trust the laws of divine justice to see to it that a man gets what he deserves, "without ourselves giving an extra pinch." And Dr. de Purucker says very plainly:

It is our duty to help others, where we see that they are in danger or in pain, or need help. It is our duty to share what we have of the beautiful and of the good, with others. This is simply decently human. -- *Questions We All Ask*, Series I, No. 25

We are our brother's keeper. Woe to us if we callously "pass by on the other side." Better the millstone around our neck and the depths of the sea to receive us.

Certain things indeed *are* inevitable. We are all in the universe and we *must* live. We are here on this earth and we must continue to come back to it again and again until we learn its lessons -- we are tied to it until that day. But we ourselves guide our bark through its streams either wisely or unwisely. When we have mastered its problems and ourselves in relation to them, we are then free to move forward -- we then, in fact, *decree* to move forward. The basic fact overlooked in this theory of fatalism is that man at the core of his being is at one with the core of the universe, than which there is no higher authority.

We cut these numerous windings in our destinies daily with our hands, while we imagine that we are pursuing a track on the royal high road of respectability and duty, and then complain of those ways being so intricate and dark. We stand bewildered before the mystery of our own making, and the riddles of life that *we will not* solve, and then accuse the great Sphinx of devouring us. But verily there is not an accident in our lives, not a misshapen day, or a misfortune, that could not be traced back to our own doings in this or another life. If one breaks the laws of Harmony . . . one must be prepared to fall into the chaos one has oneself produced. . . .

Therefore, if any one is helpless before these immutable laws, it is not ourselves, the artificers of our destinies, but rather those angels, the guardians of harmony. Karma-Nemesis is no more than the (spiritual) dynamical effect of causes produced and forces awakened into activity by our own actions. . . .

This state will last till man's spiritual intuitions are fully opened, . . . Until then the only palliative to the evils of life is union and harmony -- a Brotherhood IN ACTU, and

*altruism* not simply in name. The suppression of one single bad *cause* will suppress not one, but a variety of bad effects. -- H. P. Blavatsky, *The Secret Doctrine* 1:643-4

---

## VI -- WHY KARMA HAS BEEN FORGOTTEN

It is natural to ask why a teaching so in harmony with facts and common sense should not have had general recognition in Western lands, as it has in the East, wherever the ancient wisdom has not been forgotten. The answer is not far to seek. Western nations have been taught to believe in a personal God outside of themselves, one who could be influenced by prayers for special favors -- a god who was, in fact, an enormous image of human personality. How could people so believing be expected to develop the impersonal, the lordly and divine side of their natures? How could they, taught that they were born in sin and that eternal bliss or torture was to follow this short life on earth -- lived often against great odds and with little help; taught also that belief in the blood of the Son of God insures their safety: how could they, indeed, fail to have their sense of justice blunted? The fact that, in spite of this, the qualities of compassion, gentleness, forbearance, mercy, kindness still flower in Western lands, is a standing witness to the divinity within the human heart.

But if we step outside the little circle of creed and consider the universe as a whole balanced by the exquisite adjustment of parts, how all sound logic, how the faintest glimmering sense of Justice revolts against this Vicarious Atonement! If the criminal sinned only against himself, and wronged no one but himself; if by sincere repentance he could cause the obliteration of past events, not only from the memory of man, but also from that imperishable record, which no deity -- not even the Supremest of the Supreme -- can cause to disappear, then this dogma might not be incomprehensible. But to maintain that one may wrong his fellow-man, kill, disturb the equilibrium of society, and the natural order of things, and then -- through cowardice, hope, or compulsion, matters not -- be forgiven by believing that the spilling of one blood washes out the other blood spilt -- this is preposterous! Can the *results* of a crime be obliterated even though the crime itself should be pardoned? The effects of a cause are never limited to the boundaries of the cause, nor can the results of crime be confined to the offender and his victim. -- H. P. Blavatsky, *Isis Unveiled* 2:542

It is astounding how such perversions and misinterpretations of the true teachings ever developed; how there were ever found people to teach them or others to believe them. No doubt there are many mysteries connected with this which must some day be explained. It is certain, however, that the great teacher known as Jesus, one of those avatars who appear at certain cyclic periods, never taught any of these dogmas. He came, as did every other great teacher, to restore once more the ancient wisdom -- that inexhaustible source of all the religions and philosophical systems of the world; for Christianity was, in its beginnings, pure theosophy. This can be proved through an intimate study of those times in the light of the Neopythagorean and Neoplatonic systems. For perhaps fifty years after the passing of Jesus, his

teachings survived, but even he could not stem the ebbing spiritual tide of that age. A dark cycle, begun about the time of Pythagoras, lifted a little for short periods, but gradually grew heavier, its lethal vapors clouding human intuitions, until in the fifth century those recognised channels for conveying truth -- the Mystery schools -- whose light had by this time burned low or vanished, were closed by order of the Emperor Justinian.

Many of the old forms and ceremonies were, it is true, used by the church which called itself Christian, but the life and meaning went out of them, and new interpretations crept in, transforming those vehicles of spiritual splendor into agents for mental paralysis. Rites and forms distracted from realities and drugged the souls of men. The multitudes were obsessed by selfish fear, which was exploited by others until gradually it was as if a dense cloud settled over men's minds, shutting out a knowledge of the glorious past, even of the contemporaneous areas of sunshine on the globe, such as the golden age of China, ushered in by Li-Shih-min, until the Europeans were lost and isolated in the gloom of the dark ages.

People speak of Christianity as if it were wholly derived from Judaism. Very little of it is. It is, in its theology, almost wholly derived from misunderstood Greek thought, mainly, as said, from the Neopythagorean and Neoplatonic systems; and this is obvious to anyone who reads the writings of those who are called the great doctors of Christian theology, such as Dionysius, the so-called Areopagite, whose system is, in essentials, entirely taken from the Neoplatonic philosophy. Mainly derived from him, again, are the present standard theological works of the Church of Rome: I mean the works of Thomas Aquinas. These are today the standard by which the theology of Rome is directed and settled when disputed points are to be adjudicated. And yet, while this is so, and while much of that which was taken over by the early Christian Fathers still remains as factors and words in the Christian theology, it has utterly forgotten the spirit of these early pagan thoughts, and that religion today stands reduced to a system of forms and ceremonies, mostly. -- G. de Purucker, *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy*, p. 487

. . . practically all the civil institutions of ancient times, punishments among others, were based upon what took place in the Mystery Schools. Such, for instance, was the crucifixion of the Romans, taken direct from one of the ceremonies of initiation, the "mystic death"; taken from it, stolen from it, and made an instrument of legal murder by the State, in later, degenerate times. Another instance, also taken from the ceremony of the mystic death, was the "cup," in India the Soma draft; in Greece we find Socrates punished by drinking from the cup of hemlock; and we are reminded of Jesus, praying that the "cup" might pass from him. Numerous other very different instances could be cited. . . .

Another instance which we might mention, of a quite different type, is that of the wearing of a crown or a diadem by civil rulers, formally enacted in the coronation of a king -- a ceremony adopted from the Mysteries. Some of the earliest crowns which they wore had outstanding spikes, reminding one of the crown of thorns of Jesus; . . . -- Ibid., p. 255

It is a few philosophers who, driven by the political events of the day, tracked and persecuted by the fanatical Bishops of early Christianity -- who had yet neither fixed ritual nor dogmas nor Church -- it is these Pagans who founded the latter. Blending most ingeniously the truths of the Wisdom-religion with the exoteric fictions so dear to the ignorant mobs, it is they who laid the first foundations of ritualistic Churches . . . -- H. P. Blavatsky, *Lucifer*, Vol. 4, p. 37, March, 1889

Other remarkable instances are the festivals of the Christmas and Easter seasons. These are materialized reflections of sacred ceremonies of initiations held at these times and described in symbols, which the Church interpreted as physical facts. All of which goes to bear out our statement that Christianity *in its beginnings* was pure theosophy.

From the dark ages we have happily emerged. They are past, and a great cycle of opportunity is before us, but the old false dogmas have left a stain, not yet wiped out. Among those obliterated teachings which were essential to an understanding of life was that of reincarnation. It was believed in the early centuries of this era, but discouraged by the Church when it became a political power. Finally at the second Council of Constantinople, AD 553, the teaching was anathematized. Thus, gradually, the knowledge of it faded out in the dark night which followed.

Without this fact of re-embodiment, life would be an absurdity, a grotesque farce without meaning. The events, emotions, ambitions, fortunes, or misfortunes of any one life period, would be anomalous, as incoherent, as dislocated, as would be any one day with the yesterdays and tomorrows blotted out. Try to picture such a crazy unhinged day, if you can. Observing superficially, one might say that from day to day we have the same body, the same brain, and a memory, conditions not present between lives. But this comprehensive, archaic philosophy, every aspect of which dovetails into every other, relating all parts to the whole, leaves no unexplained gaps, but shows the perfect analogy between the day and the life cycle. At the close of a life, all the entities which make up the complex nature of man, separate and go to their respective realms, as has been stated. The body, as we know, disintegrates, and the teaching is that its life-atoms gain experience by transmigrating through the kingdoms of nature. The human or reincarnating ego passes into a state of consciousness known as devachan, leaving behind the groups of attributes or skandhas which make up its personality. This longer night is for the human soul one of absolute bliss and rest, one in which all the experiences of the past are assimilated; all the nobler aspirations realized and worked into the nature; and from which it awakens, refreshed and strengthened, to take up its unfinished duties. The striking fact in the analogy drawn between sleep and death is that the complete man returns identical in all his elements. The higher aspects begin again to function together; the skandhas again become active; even the same life-atoms which made up the old body are magnetically attracted to their old places. The stage is set in new surroundings, but the same old actor is there charged with the same energies, tendencies, power or lack of power to deal with the problems which he himself has created, and which he is therefore bound to face. Without a knowledge of these facts it has been impossible for people to realize that they must reap what they sow. The thread of continuity, though unbroken and clear to the higher parts of the human constitution, has been lost to view by the brain of each succeeding rebirth. Thus with intuition clouded by false teachings, life has become an enigma. Our civilization is indeed an exemplar of the dire results of the loss of a true, deeply-

rooted sense of justice and responsibility.

The Law of KARMA is inextricably interwoven with that of Reincarnation.

. . . it is only this doctrine, we say, that can explain to us the mysterious problem of Good and Evil, and reconcile man to the terrible and *apparent* injustice of life. Nothing but such certainty can quiet our revolted sense of justice. For, when one unacquainted with the noble doctrine looks around him, and observes the inequalities of birth and fortune, of intellect and capacities; when one sees honor paid fools and profligates, on whom fortune has heaped her favors by mere privilege of birth, and their nearest neighbor, with all his intellect and noble virtues -- far more deserving in every way -- perishing of want and for lack of sympathy; when one sees all this and has to turn away, helpless to relieve the undeserved suffering, one's ears ringing and heart aching with the cries of pain around him -- that blessed knowledge of Karma alone prevents him from cursing life and men, as well as their supposed Creator. . . .

Truly a robust "faith" is required to believe that it is "presumption" to question the justice of one, who creates helpless little man but to "perplex" him, and to test a "faith" with which that "Power," moreover, may have forgotten, if not neglected, to endow him, as happens sometimes. Compare this blind faith with the philosophical belief, based on every reasonable evidence and life-experience, in Karma-Nemesis, or the Law of Retribution.

. . . Karma creates nothing, nor does it design. It is man who plans and creates causes, and Karmic law adjusts the effects; which adjustment is not an act, but universal harmony, tending ever to resume its original position, like a bough, which, bent down too forcibly, rebounds with corresponding vigor. If it happen to dislocate the arm that tried to bend it out of its natural position, shall we say that it is the bough which broke our arm, or that our own folly has brought us to grief? -- *The Secret Doctrine*, 2:303-5

---

## VII -- KARMA AND JUSTICE VERSUS PUNISHMENT

It knows not wrath nor pardon; utter-true  
Its measures mete, its faultless balance weighs,  
Times are as naught, tomorrow it will judge,  
Or after many days. -- *The Light of Asia*

The sense of justice is deeply rooted in the human mind because mind is part of the cosmos, all of whose actions and reactions are based upon justice. There is nothing a child so keenly resents, nothing that so embitters an adult, as a feeling that he has been unjustly treated. People will accept misfortunes, at least without bitterness, if they *know* they deserve them. Unfortunately, in the confused and distorted mental



outlook of today, with selfishness so rife and the "every man for himself" doctrine so commonly practiced, there is in Western lands no confidence in the justice of things. How could there be, after centuries of false teachings and counter-strokes of revenge all down the ages, until few can be found who are not in the tangle? Nothing but a true philosophy of life can possibly make people face the facts. There must be a broader outlook than the one-life theory offers. Some chance to harmonize with justice the frequent sight of good punished and bad rewarded must be given men before they can clean their hearts of bitterness, turn suspicion into trust, and shake off the deceiving lenses which have disguised every brother as an alien.

It is more particularly in Christian lands that the perception of justice in the universe has been so completely lost sight of. In Buddhism, Zoroastrianism, Vedantism, Taoism, the teaching of karma has not been lost, and even though the countries under these religions are in their dark cycles, crime is not as rampant as with us. In *The Key to Theosophy*, H. P. Blavatsky said in 1889:

According to the last census in Ceylon and India, in the comparative table of crimes committed by Christians, Mussulmen, Hindoos, Eurasians, Buddhists, etc., etc., on two millions of population taken at random from each, and covering the misdemeanors of several years, the proportion of crime committed by the Christian stands at 15 to 4 as against those committed by the Buddhist population. -- pp. 73-4 (orig. ed.)

Since then, we know, crime has enormously increased in the West. In *Lucifer*, Vol. 2, p. 147, April, 1888, H. P. Blavatsky writes editorially:

This is what one reads in the *Tablet*, the leading organ of Roman Catholic Englishmen, about Creeds and Criminality. I underline the most remarkable statements.

"The official statement as to the moral and material progress of India, which has recently been published, supplies a very interesting contribution to the controversy on the missionary question. It appears from these figures that while we effect a *very marked moral deterioration in the natives by converting them to our creed*, THEIR NATURAL STANDARD OF MORALITY IS SO HIGH that, however much we Christianize them, *we cannot succeed in making them altogether as bad as ourselves.*"

The following quotation from *The Wheel of the Law* may suggest an explanation of these facts:

Buddhists believe that every act, word, or thought has its consequence, which will appear sooner or later in the present or in the future state. Evil acts will produce evil consequences, good acts will produce good consequences . . . -- p. 57

Theosophy teaches that justice does not call for punishment from us. Karma will take care of this more efficiently than we can possibly do, and bring to all *just* what they deserve. Why should any seek to add to this? Our sole care should be to help men to meet their deserts bravely. What might we not

accomplish if our prison system were based on educative rather than punitive measures! The wisest and best minds of our civilization in increasing numbers are realizing this in considering the most outstanding violation of the duty of one to another, namely, legalized murder, which is a stigma upon our age. Future citizens of our Republic will certainly look back with horror to the barbarous custom of capital punishment. The karma of thwarting nature's plan in this way must be heavy for the nations who have permitted it. Society must, of course, be protected against malefactors, but in such a way that the latter are redeemed, not made worse. When one's moral sense is shocked, it is safe to assume that there is always a philosophic basis for this in the facts. Theosophy has given very specific teachings in regard to the sin of taking the life of another, which seems, in a way, to be magnified when the State is the murderer, because so many are involved in the crime.

Without attempting to explain in detail here the teaching as to the reaction upon society, it may be said that one who is violently deprived of his body does not really die -- that is, leave this earth atmosphere -- but remains on the astral plane, more at liberty in a way than behind the prison bars, until his natural life-term has expired. Here he can and does freely influence the weak-minded to commit crime and inject his feeling of hate against society, which has so ill treated him, into the minds of living men. Think of the terrible karma this brings to all concerned, and contrast that with the results which would follow an intelligent and sincere effort to help the criminal out of the mire he is in. Certainly, in this country at present, we manufacture criminals.

*Resist not evil, and render good for evil*, are Buddhist precepts, and were first preached in view of the implacability of Karmic law. For man to take the law into his own hands is anyhow a sacrilegious presumption. Human Law may use restrictive not punitive measures; but a man who, believing in Karma, still revenges himself and refuses to forgive every injury, thereby rendering good for evil, is a criminal and only hurts himself. As Karma is sure to punish the man who wronged him, by seeking to inflict an additional punishment on his enemy, he, who instead of leaving that punishment to the great Law adds to it his own mite, only begets thereby a cause for the future reward of his own enemy and a future punishment for himself. -- H. P. Blavatsky, *The Key to Theosophy*, p. 200 (orig. ed.)

Theosophy also states something which may further complicate the reading of the karmic law. Besides the so-called misfortunes which come unwittingly and unasked to the majority, there are those who have surpassed this majority in the school of life, and whose egos sometimes take up deliberately what is called bad karma for the sake of discipline, to overcome defects, and to gain fortitude. Or, they may assume difficult and unpleasant tasks, such as voluntary living in the slums or our prisons, solely for the sake of helping our brothers. There will occur to the mind many other such examples, which are happily becoming more and more frequent and form many a bright picture against the black background of our civilization.

Another evidence that the sense of justice is obscured is found in the belief in prayer to an external deity. This does not refer to aspiration, to the effort to reach to the god within -- which should be ever in the background of consciousness when not in the foreground -- but to the begging for personal benefits. H.

P. Blavatsky calls this foolish and useless unless accompanied with willpower; when so accompanied it becomes black magic. Impersonally regard the spectacle of two armies sent forth to murder each other, each side appealing piously to God to bring it victory! If sincere, prayer for personal favors is weakening and degrading; if not sincere, it is pure *cant*. How much more healthy, virile, stimulating, and elevating is the teaching of karma! How it evokes the innate dignity in man to know that he is master of his destiny; that as he sows, so shall he reap; that there is no chance in the universe; that "privileged beings" do not exist, but that the unlimited treasures of nature are open to all who meet the conditions.

There is a gentler aspect to the justice dealt to all which should not pass notice. After the life of struggle, of discipline, of perhaps pain and disappointment, there comes the beautiful devachan -- a wonderful compensation of bliss and rest, a glorious preparation for the new day.

Such is the law which moves to righteousness,  
Which none at last can turn aside or stay;  
The heart of it is love, the end of it  
Is peace and consummation sweet. Obey! -- *The Light of Asia*

---

## VIII -- NATIONAL AND RACIAL KARMA

We have said that all life is one, that it has a common origin: in other words, that the universe is a great organism. But within this are contained uncountable lesser organisms in an infinitely descending scale, all rooted in the unknown source, and springing into life from it as children from their parents. Thus we have, as said in Chapter 2, rulers of the cosmos; of solar systems; of planets; gods; demi-gods; great seers and sages. When we come to humanity, we find its units assembled together in countries, cities, families, etc. It follows that karma must act collectively as well as individually. Great cycles will affect races as a whole; smaller ones, the various subdivisions. In this some have seen fatalism or inescapable destiny, but it is no more present than in the individual cycles. These groupings are no more arbitrary than are those which the chemist finds among the elements. All are where they are, because they belong there. And everyone has built up his own attractions.

The choosing of environment begins with the individual. The reincarnating egos, as has been said, on returning to earth bring their characters with them -- an axiom which, it would seem, could go without saying. Having then well-defined tendencies, they are of necessity drawn to those parents who can give them a body most akin to their characteristics. This teaching casts an entirely new light on the problem of heredity, one in accord with essential justice, as has been shown. When life is viewed from this standpoint, children cannot throw upon their parents the responsibility for the bad tendencies they bring with them, and blame fate and luck for their birth and environment. Parents, of course, may fail to meet the problems they find in their offspring problems which they, perhaps, helped to create in past lives, and which must, in such event, recoil heavily upon themselves. But that is another story.

Thus, just as the individual chooses his family, so does the family choose its nation and race; that is to say, it is reborn where by its inherent nature it belongs. Therefore individuals are involved in national karma because they have helped to make it. A narrow and intense nationalism might attach one to a particular nation in one way; while in quite another would a strong feeling of duty toward that nation or a desire to help it.

The old Aztec and other ancient American peoples died out because their own karma -- the result of their own life as nations in the far past -- fell upon and destroyed them. With nations this heavy operation of karma is always through famine, war, convulsion of nature, and the sterility of the women of the nation. The latter cause comes near the end and sweeps the whole remnant away. And the individual in race or nation is warned by this great doctrine that if he falls into indifference of thought and act, thus moulding himself into the general average karma of his race or nation, that national and race karma will at last carry him off in the general destiny. This is why teachers of old cried, "Come ye out and be ye separate."

With reincarnation the doctrine of karma explains the misery and suffering of the world, and no room is left to accuse Nature of injustice.

The misery of any nation or race is the direct result of the thoughts and acts of the Egos who make up the race or nation. In the dim past they did wickedly and now suffer. They violated the laws of harmony. The immutable rule is that harmony must be restored if violated. So these Egos suffer in making compensation and establishing the equilibrium of the occult cosmos. The whole mass of Egos must go on incarnating and reincarnating in the nation or race until they have all worked out to the end the causes set up. Though the nation may for a time disappear as a physical thing, the Egos that made it do not leave the world, but come out as the makers of some new nation in which they must go on with the task and take either punishment or reward as accords with their karma. Of this law the old Egyptians are an illustration. They certainly rose to a high point of development, and as certainly they were extinguished as a nation. But the souls -- the old Egos -- live on and are now fulfilling their self-made destiny as some other nation now in our period. They may be the new American nation, or the Jews fated to wander up and down in the world and suffer much at the hands of others. This process is perfectly just. Take, for instance, the United States and the Red Indians. The latter have been most shamefully treated by the nation. The Indian Egos will be reborn in the new and conquering people, and as members of that great family will be the means themselves of bringing on the due results for such acts as were done against them when they had red bodies. Thus it has happened before, and so it will come about again. -- W. Q. Judge, *The Ocean of Theosophy*, pp. 96-7 (orig. ed.)

But history shows that often in national disasters, all are not involved. We query why the cyclone, in its seemingly mad rush, chose its victims so curiously; why the earthquake destroyed certain areas and not others; why, when the tidal wave destroyed the city, some had accidentally (?) been elsewhere than at

home. Even in the sweeping racial cataclysms the same curious fact is on record. This is strikingly illustrated in the story given in *The Secret Doctrine* of the sinking of the main continent of Atlantis. Before the close of the highly intellectual and brilliant Atlantean civilization, many of the spiritual and higher psychic powers unfolded in the race. A large portion used these selfishly and became wicked sorcerers or black magicians. On the other hand, many of the nations and tribes turned into what is called esoterically the right-hand path, and became white magicians, using their powers impersonally. These latter were warned of the coming general disaster by those great ones who eternally watch over the human races. A striking and graphic description of this period in our ancient history is given in *The Secret Doctrine*, 2:427-9, in which H. P. Blavatsky hints that the story of the Exodus in the Old Testament was built up on legends of this distant event. She tells how the "great King of the dazzling Face" sent his air-vehicles to his chiefs all over the land, and how the great Adepts and their followers escaped to safe quarters of the earth in *vimanas* or air-ships far superior to anything we have today, and became the founders of the fifth race. The description closes with this:

*the nations that were led away, were as thick as the stars of the milky way. . . . Like as a dragonsnake uncoils slowly its body, so the Sons of men, led on by the Sons of Wisdom, opened their folds, and spreading out, expanded like a running stream of sweet waters. . . . many of the faint-hearted among them perished on their way. But most were saved.*

One can see the beneficent working of nature here. Although the evil Atlanteans were destined, of course, to reincarnate later in the fifth race, they came into fresh, clean lands, where the followers of the karmic law had already gained the upper hand and where opportunities for improvement were greater. They are, nevertheless, a part of ourselves, and it has been stated that we are still suffering from Atlantean karma. Knowing the close ties that bind together the members of our human family, we must infer that responsibility for the disturbing elements will not end until all are redeemed. Should this fail to be recognised, then the suffering they are certain to cause to the nobler, more advanced, will become a reminder of our unfortunate Atlantean inheritance, and compel action.

Karma, as has been said, is universal. It moves from world to world. Planets are born out of their parent-planets; solar systems and universes, the same. Everything is the result of a previous cause. Nothing comes by chance. The peoples of our earth make its history in very truth, generate the forces which are so certain to focus at a given time that the great seers can foresee the future to which the past and present so surely point. They can tell why and when a race is to run its course, when cataclysms are due, when the high and low spots of a civilization will appear; and thus know just how and when to use their energies to lighten so far as possible the heavy karma of the world.

Why does this (Karmic) sterility attack and root out certain races at their "appointed hour"? The answer that it is due to a "mental disproportion" between the colonizing and aboriginal races is obviously evasive, since it does not explain the sudden "*checks to fertility*" which so frequently supervene. The dying out of the Hawaiians, for instance, is one of the most mysterious problems of the day. Ethnology will sooner or later have to recognise with Occultists that the true solution has to be sought for in a comprehension of

the workings of Karma. As Lefevre remarks, "the time is drawing near when there will remain nothing but three great human types" (before the Sixth Root-Race dawns [several millions of years hence]), the white (Aryan, Fifth Root-Race), the yellow and the African negro -- with their crossings (Atlanto-European divisions). Redskins, Eskimos, Papuans, Australians, Polynesians, etc., etc. -- all are dying out. Those who realize that every Root-Race runs through a gamut of seven sub-races with seven branchlets, etc. will understand the "why." The tide-wave of incarnating Egos has rolled past them to harvest experience in more developed and less senile stocks; and their extinction is hence a Karmic necessity. -- H. P. Blavatsky, *The Secret Doctrine* 2:780

Yet in the prognostication of *such* future events, at any rate, all foretold on the authority of cyclic occurrences, there is no psychic phenomenon involved. It is neither *prevision*, nor *prophecy*; no more than is the signalling of a comet or star, several years before its appearance. It is simply knowledge and mathematically correct computations which enable the WISE MEN OF THE EAST to foretell, for instance, that England is on the eve of such or another catastrophe; France, nearing such a point of her cycle, and Europe in general threatened with, or rather, on the eve of, a cataclysm, which her own cycle of racial *Karma has led her to*. The reliability of the information depends, of course, on the acceptance or rejection of the claim for a tremendous period of historical observation. Eastern Initiates maintain that they have preserved records of the racial development and of events of universal import ever since the beginning of the Fourth Race -- that which preceded being traditional. -- Ibid. 1:646

---

## IX -- FRUITS TO FLOW FROM RESTORATION OF THE TEACHING OF KARMA

Our civilization is being shaken to its foundations. Many have said that its fate is hanging in the balance. The feeling of instability and uncertainty as to the future is widespread. Earnest people are asking what can restore normal conditions and are answering the question by a growing recognition of the fact that human hearts must be changed before radical reforms can become effective.

People are not going to do right unless they see a reason for it; unless their minds are molded in harmony with the facts of nature. Fed as the Western nations have been, on unpleasant fairy tales about life, present and future, they are at sea for a rational explanation. Current religious misinterpretations of the original teachings given to every race have outraged man's sense of justice; in the groping after truth, a confusion of sects, good, bad, and indifferent, has arisen worse than the Babel of tongues. The ancient wisdom-religion -- the fountain-head of all the great religions and philosophies, the source of knowledge in science and arts -- in its universality and power to coordinate every faculty of the mind, can restore harmony and sanity to our world and evoke the true dignity of human nature.

An honest and whole-hearted belief in the law of karma in its relation to life as a whole would alone

completely change the character of our civilization. This may, perhaps, seem an extravagant claim to those not understanding its deep meaning. Yet the mere broadening of the present-day outlook would, in itself, be a wonderful thing. Human minds are now concentrated on one physical incarnation, a mere wink of the eye in the soul's history, and all events contained in it assume an undue importance in one way and a lack of importance in another. The sense of proportion and perspective is absolutely lost, and can only be regained by lifting the veil and revealing the illimitable vistas beyond. Simple common sense would then call into play the faculties of reflection and judgment, to say nothing of the awakening in the spiritual nature.

Gradually self-discipline would grow, beginning, perhaps, in self-interest, but merging by degrees into something greater, until the character is radically altered. Self-pity and whining would be stamped out when the realization came that misfortunes had been self-induced, and courage, will, and endurance would be evoked. There would be less condemnation and uncharitable criticism, and more kindness, more patience with the failings of others, if a deeper understanding of the difficulties as well as the possibilities in human nature were in the human race. We all know that among the subtle poisons of our life is the tendency to criticize others, to judge them unkindly, to impute to them unworthy motives, etc. And we also know how this takes the edge off every pleasure, and on the contrary, how fresh and clear the air is when suspicion is absent and an atmosphere of healthy sympathy exists.

The knowledge that one is master of his own destiny would remove the fear that at any time, out of the blue, an avalanche of misfortune might be precipitated, once that the old records are cleaned up; and the knowledge that these old records themselves can be softened in their results or even sometimes neutralized by the force of will intelligently directed, would arouse courage.

The easy-going irresponsibles, the indifferent, would gradually awaken if the truth of karma were in the minds of the majority, for, by degrees, these sleepers would feel such an invigorating mental atmosphere. Further, when the teaching of karma is realized, people will not seek to get something for nothing, or envy those who have more than themselves. They will know that time and the rolling cycles adjust all wrongs; that the only way to gain life's treasures is to concentrate on the duty in hand and leave the results to the Law.

There is a law of compensation in the Universe, meaning that all evil-doing has its own retribution by Nature's own act. Leave it therefore to the gods to avenge you if you have suffered, and suffered wrongly. "Vengeance is mine," said the Scriptures claimed by the Christians, merely re-echoing an ancient truth, a teaching of the Sages and Seers. Harmony is at the heart of things, for all Nature is orderly, and beautifully moves in system and stately measures. Give justice when you receive injustice. Ally yourselves with the gods, with your own inner god. Requite never hate with hate, for thus you but add fuel to an unholy flame. Requite hatred with compassion and justice. This is the ancient law. Thus also you make no evil Karma for yourself; thus you ally yourself with Nature's own spiritual procedures and you become a child of the cosmic life, which thereafter will beat in your own heart with its undying pulses. -- G. de Purucker: *Questions We All Ask*, Series II, 27

Imagine the sense of responsibility which would dignify life if all realized the intimate ties binding together all that is; if each one verily believed that "no man can live unto himself alone"; that with every act and thought he is either raising or dragging down the hosts of which he is a part. Even physical health would follow such realization, a natural result of moral health.

We make our own bodies, we make our own lives, we make our own destinies, and we are responsible for it all, spiritually, morally, intellectually, psychically, and even physically. It is a manly doctrine; there is no room in it for moral cowardice, no room in it for casting our responsibility upon the shoulders of another -- God, angel, man, or demon. -- G. de Purucker, *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy*, p. 130

Yet, as in every advance that nature makes, as the cycles in their wheeling course come round, there are some who lag behind and lose sight of their heritage, blinded by the desire of personal gain, by ambition and love of power; so that today there are some who refuse the opportunity that for ages their souls have waited for. The cycles have brought them and ourselves to the point of former achievement and former failure. We and they have met in the past as in this life, and shall meet again in the future, and by our action today we are forging the links that shall help or mar their progress, as well as our own and that of all humanity, in the future.

But the crucial point of the cycle is past; the fiercest ordeal is over; no powers in heaven or hell can longer stay the onward progress of humanity. The hosts of light are already victorious. -- Katherine Tingley, *Theosophy: the Path of the Mystic*, pp. 58-9



# Hierarchies:

## The Ladder of Life

By Gertrude W. Van Pelt, MD

---

Published as part of a set in the 1930s and '40s by Theosophical University Press; Revised Electronic Edition copyright © 1998 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-109-x. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

[Chapter 1](#): Introductory

[Chapter 2](#): The Human Body

[Chapter 3](#): Source of These Teachings

[Chapter 4](#): Man's Composite Nature as a Hierarchy

[Chapter 5](#): The Infinite and Eternal Cause of Being

[Section 2](#)

Chapter 6: The Universe as a Hierarchy

Chapter 7: Our Solar System as a Hierarchy

Chapter 8: Cooperation throughout all Hierarchies

Chapter 9: Involution and Evolution

Chapter 10: Brotherhood as a Fact in Nature

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. . Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Chapter 1

### Introductory

The word *hierarchies* has a very limited application in the English language, being confined almost entirely to church organization. The dictionary gives as the first meaning "a body of ecclesiastical rulers," and only in the third definition suggests a wider application, such as that of kingdoms, classes, orders, families, genera, and species. Practically, the word is of ecclesiastical association. The reason for this is no doubt due to the fact that during the dark ages it was only in the ancient Mystery schools that the real teaching of hierarchies was given, as the fundamental, universal scheme of nature. These secret schools dealt with the problems of life and death, and were known as the highest court of authority. But as they declined, due to the prevailing social conditions, and were finally closed in the sixth century, certain teachings in a limited and restricted form remained in the public mind associated with the religions, which were really the degenerated shadows of the Mystery schools.

During the early centuries of this era, several religions were contending for general acceptance. When finally the Christians gained supremacy, their religion was naturally colored with the old beliefs and forms familiar to and loved by many of the people. The influence of the Stoics, the Neopythagoreans, and Neoplatonists was evident, but especially the last named left its mark. This was largely due to certain writings which appeared in the fifth or sixth century purporting to have been written by Dionysius the Areopagite -- a man who, according to the Christian legend, was one of the first converts of Paul when he preached on Mars Hill in Athens. The real author was evidently a man of that later time who was in sympathy with the Neoplatonists' teachings, but who for some reason, possibly social or financial, worked under the banner of the dominant Church. At heart he was a Greek pagan, and perhaps wishing to save Christianity from pure exotericism and to illuminate it, he seems to have adopted a method of introducing some of the old teachings in a modified form which would influence the people in

their favor. His effort was reinforced through the influence of schools of learning active at that time in Alexandria, the great center of Hellenistic culture. However this may be, these writings profoundly influenced the Christian Church about the fifth or sixth century, and to this day are found among the canonical works. Among them was a treatise on the Divine Hierarchies, which taught that God, being infinite, worked through lesser divinities of graded development, each lower being derived from the one above it, thus following in a general way the Kabbala and the Neoplatonists -- only instead of using their terms, he adopted names more congenial to Christian thought. These terms were: God, as the Summit; then Seraphim, Cherubim, Thrones, forming the first triad; then Dominations, Virtues, Powers, as the second triad; and Principalities, Archangels, Angels, as the third triad; making ten stages or grades. And this, in substance, is the fifth definition in the dictionary.

The essence of the meaning of this teaching has long since passed out of the Christian religion, and probably was clearly grasped only in the very early years of our era by a relatively limited number of people. Esoterically the term has a special significance which we will try to develop. Exoterically it applies to any organized combination held together by a head, having under him a graded series of subordinates, each of them being responsible to the one directly above him. The army of a nation is an excellent example of a hierarchy, being organized generally in corps, divisions, brigades, regiments, battalions, companies, and other units, on a descending scale.

Human life even on this physical plane is only possible when it is organized after this fashion. Every country has its government, and whatever subordinate divisions of the country may exist, such as states, counties, or what not, all have their rulers and under-rulers. Within these are the cities, with a head manager controlling departments which are under the authority of one of still lower rank. Every business enterprise is carried on in a similar manner. Human activities cannot function otherwise, and there is peace, happiness, and harmony to the degree that the state or any other body is able to preserve these various relationships without friction. On the other hand, there is insecurity, confusion, unrest, social disease, exactly in proportion as the links weaken or become ineffective. In any combination or group of people there must be a central authority which has the confidence and respect of the units if life is to proceed normally. Let this weaken or cease to be present and, in the case of a country, the horror of a revolution is imminent. The climax of terror comes when human passions are let loose in a mob.

All these facts are so common that their deep significance is overlooked. Human beings direct their own lives along such grooves because they cannot do otherwise. Their minds are part of cosmic mind and they must follow nature's pattern or be torn to pieces. This is nothing which has to be learned any more than babes have to learn to breathe. Primitive people follow

and keep to the pattern more perfectly than do their so-called civilized brothers. The necessity for organization is innate.

## ILLUSTRATIONS FROM NATURE

We see the same thing in the lower kingdoms, especially developed in bees and ants. The bees have their

queen with her enormous family of sons or drones and daughters or workers. The latter are divided further into nurses for the young, maids-of-honor to the queen, builders, gatherers of pollen and of nectar for honey-making, and still another group to air and heat or cool the hive, etc. All know and fulfill their various duties. Some are watchers at the door to guide the timid young ones to their hive and to guard the door from enemies. All these together form a harmonious community working under the great law.

The ants represent another organized society. This principle of organization is universal throughout the kingdoms. Botanists see plainly the division of plants into families. Mineralogists see the mathematical precision of nature in the marvelous formation of crystals. But in the ant and bee families we can see nature's plan actually at work. In some ways the ants are even more wonderful than the bees. In the Alleghany Mountains there are 1700 ant mounds covering a space of fifty acres and they are all of one commonwealth. There is a similar division of labor as in the case of the bees: major and minor workers, sentinels for hostile approach, masons, builders, foragers, nurses, queen's bodyguard, and even harvesters and gardeners. These duties are mostly interchangeable, rather more so than in the bee communities. But in the case of the termites, perhaps the most wonderfully organized of all insect communities, there is a very definite division of duties and even a very great modification of the bodily structure into several classes. Yet there is never confusion, never disturbance unless an enemy appears in the fold. The citizens of this commonwealth seem to be so perfectly self-controlled, so absolutely free from any desire to violate law or swerve from duty, that this community of millions thread their ways through innumerable labyrinths as if dominated by some secret and occult guide, infallible and sure.

It is indeed the teaching that the lower kingdoms are informed by higher beings -- through remote control, we might say -- and they reflect as in a clear surface the harmony above. In the human kingdom we find entirely different conditions. Mind has been awakened and self-consciousness has resulted. We must learn to do for ourselves what higher beings are doing for the lower kingdoms. Moral responsibility follows the awakening of mind, and we must learn through mistakes and suffering to weave the pattern of the gods and make its fabric glow with its own inherent light.

But the human race is young, only a little more than half over its journey on this planet, and it must serve a long, long apprenticeship before it finds itself, and before the units themselves learn each one separately to put its own house in order. Collectively humanity is indeed a child, with all the conceit and self-confidence of childhood, yet instinctively, inevitably it knows that nothing can be carried out, that no project can begin to function, until it is framed in a suitable organization with its central authority.

The animal kingdom, being so closely connected with the human through its bodies of flesh, reflects more of human unrest than do the kingdoms below, but even here we find the hierarchical pattern more or less clearly marked in places. Humans not having overcome the "delusion of separateness" are constantly fighting cooperation through their selfishness, and yet are inevitably drawn into it both by their selfish and their altruistic instincts. Nothing else works. Even criminals are well organized, and have their own codes of honor for self-protection.

These facts are so common that we fail to read their meaning; to see that the innate tendencies in people

to shape their lives have their origin in the impulses from higher realms of consciousness, in the vital streams which flow through the natural channels in human nature to the lower planes where the human consciousness is at present functioning. The inevitable, irresistible tendency for human activities to shape themselves into hierarchical formation shows that this is nature's constitution. "As above, so below." The physical plane is the reflection, the shadow, of that which has produced it. The essential difference, however, between the man-made hierarchies and those existing throughout nature, is that the former are artificial and the latter real. The artificial ones are those upon which the undeveloped human beings are practicing, so to say. They are the means through which the undeveloped parts of the human constitution are being molded, thus fitting the human kingdom to take its place in the living tissue of the universe. With these preliminary remarks, we can consider the most evident example of a *real* hierarchy -- the human body.

---

## Chapter 2

### The Human Body

The human body is a hierarchy in manifestation before our eyes, a little universe in itself on our own physical plane which, could we fathom its meaning, would reveal the mysteries of kosmos. For the human intellect its secrets are a sealed book which only an adept of advanced degree could open. From one point of view it is but a mechanism, a vehicle for the use of higher forces. This is evident, for when these are withdrawn, as at death, it begins at once to crumble, the various entities which have been working together go their own ways, and the hierarchical combination temporarily rests.

When, however, the hierarchy of the body is active, it is the brain which is the dominant factor, the hierarch. But we must understand, of course, that the brain or any other organ is but a transmitter of the energies from entities of higher grades who make up the composite human constitution.

The basis of physical life is the cell, which in manifestation is a sevenfold entity, like man, like the earth, like the sun, like the universe; for every existing form is a reflection of the form above it. The cell contains, among other things, a nucleus, a nucleolus, and an enveloping membrane, which latter corresponds to the body of a human. It has also kosmic correspondences.

*"The Spheres of Being, or centres of life, which are isolated nuclei breeding their men and their animals, are numberless; not one has any resemblance to its sister-companion or to any other in its own special progeny."*

*"All have a double physical and spiritual nature."*

*"The nucleoles are eternal and everlasting; the nuclei periodical and finite. The nucleoles form part of the absolute. They are the embrasures of that black impenetrable fortress,*

*which is for ever concealed from human or even Dhyanic sight. The nuclei are the light of eternity escaping therefrom."*

*"It is that LIGHT which condenses into the forms of the 'Lords of Being' . . . -- The Secret Doctrine 2:33*

All the cells of the body are specialized to fulfill their various functions. For example, a muscle, liver, or blood cell is easily recognized as belonging to its own organ. But there is a further specialization for the different duties of any one organ: the liver, for example, has a variety of functions, and the cells grouped together for any one purpose are presided over and kept in order by their little brain, known as a ganglion. All of these ganglia are coordinated by the nervous apparatus of the liver as a whole, and all the organs of the body united by the central nervous system. There is instant and absolute communication between all the parts of this innumerable host; absolute obedience of each unit to its superior; and when in health, this little world moves in its orbit as serenely as the stars, without jar or friction, which might continue were it not for the discord injected into its ordered life by the unevolved intermediate nature of man, higher up on the scale. But the cells, basic units of the human body, are by no means the simple things they seem to be under the microscope. Smaller and smaller grows the pattern, but ever the small reflects the great.

Science teaches us that the living as well as the dead organism of both man and animal are swarming with bacteria of a hundred various kinds; that from without we are threatened with the invasion of microbes with every breath we draw, and from within by leucomaines, aerobes, anaerobes, and what not. But Science never yet went so far as to assert with the occult doctrine that our bodies, as well as those of animals, plants, and stones, are themselves altogether built up of such beings; which, except larger species, no microscope can detect. . . . Each particle -- whether you call it organic or inorganic -- *is a life*. Every atom and molecule in the Universe is both *life-giving* and *death-giving* to that form, inasmuch as it builds by aggregation universes and the ephemeral vehicles ready to receive the transmigrating soul, and as eternally destroys and changes the *forms* and expels those souls from their temporary abodes. It creates and kills; it is self-generating and self-destroying; it brings into being, and annihilates, that mystery of mysteries -- the *living body* of man, animal, or plant, every second in time and space; . . . -- Ibid., 1:260-1

It is by studying the small that we can infer the great, once we grasp the philosophy that is contained in the idea of analogy; once we realize that the universe is one organism, and that every lesser organism of whatever nature is an integral part of the whole, part of its nature and therefore essential to it. It is thus not a mere figure of speech to compare the human body to a universe, or the "spheres of being" (or stars and planets) to cells in the human body, for this body is verily an epitome of the whole. Perchance the organs of this whole may be great central suns, controlling lesser suns in an almost infinite series of gradations, whose planets may be atoms of this mighty entity. Analogy would lead us to infer a universal nervous system and circulations of life currents, purifying and rejuvenating every such cell, with its consciousness permeating everywhere.

---

## Chapter 3

### Source of These Teachings

The foregoing is but a sketchy outline of the hierarchical constitution of the universe, and before proceeding further it is pertinent to answer the question which must arise in the minds of those unfamiliar with these teachings as to the source from which they come. Are they inferences and guesses of some penetrating minds, arguing from particulars to universals? A study of this majestic philosophy will make it quite clear that no human mind could have evolved it. Only those far beyond the ordinary human stage would be capable of studying and recording the workings at the heart of nature.

Theosophy is the majestic wisdom-religion of the archaic ages and is as old as thinking man. It was delivered to the first human protoplasts, the first thinking human beings on this earth, by highly intelligent spiritual entities from superior spheres. This ancient doctrine, this esoteric system, has been passed down from guardians to guardians to guardians through innumerable generations until our own time. Furthermore, portions of this original and majestic system have been given out at various periods of time to various races in various parts of the world by those guardians when humanity stood in need of such extension and elaboration of spiritual and intellectual thought.

Theosophy is not a syncretistic philosophy-religion-science, a system of thought or belief which has been put together piecemeal and consisting of parts or portions taken by some great mind from other various religions or philosophies. This idea is false. On the contrary, theosophy is that single system or systematic formulation of the facts of visible and invisible nature which, as expressed through the illuminated human mind, takes the apparently separate forms of science and of philosophy and of religion. We may likewise describe theosophy to be the formulation in human language of the nature, structure, origin, destiny, and operations of the kosmical universe and of the multitudes of beings which infill it.

It might be added that theosophy, in the language of H. P. Blavatsky (*Theosophical Glossary*, p. 328), is "the sub-stratum and basis of all the world-religions and philosophies, taught and practiced by a few elect ever since man became a thinking being. In its practical bearing, Theosophy is purely *divine ethics*; . . . G. de Purucker, *Occult Glossary*

The real facts of life included in what is known as the wisdom-religion have been taught again and again in ages past, and as often have been lost and forgotten just as the cities of former civilizations are buried in the earth and lost to sight and memory. Great teachers have come in every age and have given, suited to the molds of minds of that cycle, as much of truth as could be understood and assimilated. The

teaching is that in the early ages of humanity on this planet, great beings from other worlds came and impressed the minds of human beings with the facts of life, leaving a body of adepts referred to in H. P. Blavatsky's *The Secret Doctrine* 281-2, as follows:

Alone a handful of primitive men -- in whom the spark of divine Wisdom burnt bright, and only strengthened in its intensity as it got dimmer and dimmer with every age in those who turned it to bad purposes -- remained the elect custodians of the Mysteries revealed to mankind by the divine Teachers. There were those among them, who remained in their *Kumaric* condition from the beginning; and tradition whispers, what the secret teachings affirm, namely, that these Elect were the germ of a Hierarchy *which never died since that period*: --

*"The inner man of the first \* \* \* only changes his body from time to time; he is ever the same, knowing neither rest nor Nirvana, spurning Devachan and remaining constantly on Earth for the salvation of mankind. . . ."* "Out of the seven virgin-men (Kumara) four sacrificed themselves for the sins of the world and the instruction of the ignorant, to remain till the end of the present Manvantara. Though unseen, they are ever present. When people say of one of them, "He is dead"; behold, he is alive and under another form. These are the Head, the Heart, the Soul, and the Seed of undying knowledge (Gnyana). Thou shalt never speak, O Lanoo, of these great ones (Maha . . .) before a multitude, mentioning them by their names. The wise alone will understand. . . ." (Catechism of the inner Schools.)

It is from these that all the great adepts of history have descended. They are the guardians of humanity, and it is from among their number that from time to time in history the founders of the great religions have come among mankind. Referring to the method of studying the framework of nature, H. P. Blavatsky wrote:

The flashing gaze of those seers has penetrated into the very kernel of matter, and recorded the soul of things there, where an ordinary profane, however learned, would have perceived but the external work of form. . . . It is useless to say that the system in question is no fancy of one or several isolated individuals. That it is the uninterrupted record covering thousands of generations of Seers whose respective experiences were made to test and to verify the traditions passed orally by one early race to another, of the teachings of higher and exalted beings, who watched over the childhood of Humanity. That for long ages, the "Wise Men" of the Fifth Race, of the stock saved and rescued from the last cataclysm and shifting of continents, had passed their lives *in learning, not teaching*. How did they do so? It is answered: by checking, testing, and verifying in every department of nature the traditions of old by the independent visions of great adepts; *i. e.*, men who have developed and perfected their physical, mental, psychic, and spiritual organizations to the utmost possible degree. No vision of one adept was accepted till it was checked and confirmed by the visions -- so obtained as to stand as independent evidence -- of other adepts, and by centuries of experiences. -- *The Secret Doctrine* 1:272-3



Such is our authority for the teachings of the hierarchical constitution of the universe, presented not in a dogmatic sense, but as an explanation, the acceptance of which each one must decide for himself. This has been, indeed, prior to the last century, an esoteric teaching for our historical period, and the fact that it is now given on a printed page seems to contain a hopeful promise of present possibilities.

The following definition of a hierarchy from this heretofore esoteric standpoint is quoted from G. de Purucker's *Occult Glossary*:

The name is used by theosophists, by extension of meaning, as signifying the innumerable degrees, grades, and steps of evolving entities in the kosmos, and as applying to all parts of the universe; and rightly so, because every different part of the universe -- and their number is simply countless -- is under the vital governance of a divine being, of a god, of a spiritual essence; and all material manifestations are simply the appearances on our plane of the workings and actions of these spiritual beings behind it.

The series of hierarchies extends infinitely in both directions. If he so choose for purposes of thought, man may consider himself at the middle point, from which extends above him an unending series of steps upon steps of higher beings of all grades -- growing constantly less material and more spiritual, and greater in all senses -- towards an ineffable point. And there the imagination stops, not because the series itself stops, but because our thought can reach no farther out nor in. And similar to *this* series, an infinitely great series of beings and states of beings descends downwards (to use human terms) -- downwards and downwards, until there again the imagination stops, merely because our thought can go no farther.

The summit, the acme, the flower, the highest point (or the hyparxis) of any series of animate and "inanimate" beings, whether we enumerate the stages or degrees of the series as seven or ten or twelve (according to whichever system we follow), is the divine unity for that series or hierarchy, and this hyparxis or highest being is again in its turn the lowest being of the hierarchy above it, and so extending onwards forever -- each hierarchy manifesting one facet of the divine kosmic life, each hierarchy showing forth one thought, as it were, of the divine thinkers.

Various names were given to these hierarchies considered as series of beings. The generalized Greek hierarchy as shown by writers in periods preceding the rise of Christianity may be collected and enumerated as follows: (1) Divine; (2) Gods, or the divine-spiritual; (3) Demigods, sometimes called divine heroes, involving a very mystical doctrine; (4) Heroes proper; (5) Men; (6) Beasts or animals; (7) Vegetable world; (8) Mineral world; (9) Elemental world, or what was called the realm of Hades. The Divinity (or aggregate divine lives) itself is the hyparxis of this series of hierarchies, because each of these nine stages is itself a subordinate hierarchy. This (or any other) hierarchy of nine,

hangs like a pendant jewel from the lowest hierarchy above it, which makes the tenth counting upwards, which tenth we can call the superdivine, the hyperheavenly, this tenth being the lowest stage (or the ninth, counting downwards) of still another hierarchy extending upwards; and so on, indefinitely.

One of the noblest of the theosophical teachings, and one of the most far-reaching in its import, is that of the hierarchical constitution of universal nature. This hierarchical structure of nature is so fundamental, so basic, that it may be truly called the structural framework of being.

## UNIVERSALITY OF THE TEACHING

Echoes of this ancient teaching can be found more or less plainly stated in India, Japan, and Egypt. The scheme in the Neoplatonic philosophy has just been given in the definition of a hierarchy. This was copied from the Greeks, as taught by Plato, and the Christian scheme which has been alluded to earlier, was patterned after the same with different names. The Syrians had a similar system, using their special terms, likewise the Babylonians. The Kabbala referred to the Ladder of Life. All of these were exoteric inasmuch as the real key to their full meaning was withheld, but they show how widely spread were the ideas, and indicate a common source from which they all sprang. They at least show that a belief in a gradation of power and authority in the inner spheres was general; that there was understood to be a multiplicity of gods working together in their appropriate realms and conducting the affairs of the universe. It took the dark ages to develop the degenerate belief in an extra-cosmic God who personally attended to the affairs of the universe. Now, however, it is being recognized that the God of theology is a logical impossibility. The perfect God premised should have made perfect beings living in a perfect world. But facts, as we know them, indicate that evolving, learning entities are working their way to freedom and knowledge. Every grade or plane or station must have its guides, infallible in relation to the territory they have conquered, but still fallible in their own spheres, while they too must have their guides, infallible to them, and so on infinitely. The ancient wisdom taught constant growth and evolution; imperfection ever working toward perfection, to be attained in the sphere inhabited for the time. Thus we see law and order and design in the universe as a whole, which yet provides the schools in which learning entities can grow through their experience and profit by their mistakes.

The AH-HI (Dhyan-Chohans) are the collective host of spiritual beings -- the Angelic Hosts of Christianity, the Elohim and "Messengers" of the Jews -- who are the vehicle for the manifestation of the divine or universal thought and will. They are the Intelligent Forces that give to and enact in nature her "laws," while themselves acting according to laws imposed upon them in a similar manner by still higher Powers; but they are not "the personifications" of the powers of Nature, as erroneously thought. This hierarchy of spiritual Beings, through which the Universal Mind comes into action, is like an army -- a "Host," truly -- by means of which the fighting power of a nation manifests itself, and which is composed of army corps, divisions, brigades, regiments, and so forth, each with its separate individuality or life, and its limited freedom of action and limited responsibilities; each contained in a larger individuality, to which its own interests are

## Chapter 4

### Man's Composite Nature as a Hierarchy

We have spoken of the human body as a hierarchy. This may be more easily grasped than the idea that man as a whole is a larger hierarchy of which the body is the lowest, the simplest, and least important. Christians have been used to the idea that we are composed of body, soul, and spirit, but the real philosophical meaning has been lost to the West for centuries, and the average person has been content to think chiefly of the body, while holding a vague idea that he has a soul as well. While this threefold classification is correct in a general way, for more careful analysis of the human being, the ancient teaching describes us as a sevenfold (or tenfold) entity, or expressed in another way, as an entity having seven principles or aspects. Each one of these aspects, like the body, is a hierarchical entity, having its own individual system, but working with the larger hierarchy under the hierarch.

These principles or entities are (1) *atman*, the essential self; (2) *buddhi*, the faculty or spiritual organ in man, manifesting itself as intuition, understanding, discrimination, etc.; (3) *manas*, the center or organ of the human ego-consciousness, and therefore the producing cause of the "I am I"; (4) *kama*, the seat of the impulses, desires, aspirations, and therefore the driving force in the human constitution; (5) *prana*, the "electrical field" manifesting in the human as vitality; (6) *linga-sarira*, the astral model body; and (7) *sthula-sarira*, the physical body. Number 3, manas or mind, has a higher and lower portion, which latter and the four lower principles have yet to gain their immortality. This word "immortality" is here used in a special sense. Nothing that exists can ever cease to exist, of course, since all units are part of the whole. But the lower principles have not yet evolved to the point of self understanding and mastery, which is their destiny in the eternities to come.

A less analytical classification includes the upper duad, namely, atman and buddhi, as spirit; the intermediate duad, namely, manas and kama, as soul; and the lower triad as body.

Here we are only outlining the human constitution from the hierarchical standpoint. Seven parts or principles have been mentioned, but in truth, as has been said, every hierarchy consists of ten, three of which, in our case, are unmanifested, at least so far as we are concerned. Further, there are two more, one connecting any hierarchy with the one above it, and one with the hierarchy below it, making twelve in every system.

A little reflection will reveal that this teaching about human beings as being many in One is in harmony with universal experience. Impulse, emotion, thought or impersonal love, directs every human act, the motive and quality depending upon the center in which the consciousness is resting, which may be either

high or low. Very highly evolved individuals work from their spiritual center, which sends its impulses down through the whole nature eventuating in noble thoughts and deeds. These impulses are felt but feebly in the undeveloped person who more frequently centers his consciousness in his unevolved, uncertain, and vacillating intermediate nature. But whether high or low, every impulse comes to the body from above or within, expressing itself in speech, thought, or action. And the within and the without are evidently one organism, acting together simultaneously.

The Universe is worked and *guided* from *within outwards*. As above so it is below, as in heaven so on earth; and man -- the microcosm and miniature copy of the macrocosm -- is the living witness to this Universal Law and to the mode of its action. We see that every *external* motion, act, gesture, whether voluntary or mechanical, organic or mental, is produced and preceded by *internal* feeling or emotion, will or volition, and thought or mind. As no outward motion or change, when normal, in man's external body can take place unless provoked by an inward impulse, given through one of the three functions named, so with the external or manifested Universe. The whole Kosmos is guided, controlled, and animated by almost endless series of Hierarchies of sentient Beings, each having a mission to perform, and who -- whether we give to them one name or another, and call them Dhyān-Chohans or Angels -- are "messengers" in the sense only that they are the agents of Karmic and Cosmic Laws. They vary infinitely in their respective degrees of consciousness and intelligence; and to call them all pure Spirits without any of the earthly alloy "which time is wont to prey upon" is only to indulge in poetical fancy. For each of these Beings either *was*, or prepares to become, a man, if not in the present, then in a past or a coming cycle (Manvantara). They are *perfected*, when not *incipient*, men; and differ morally from the terrestrial human beings on their higher (less material) spheres, only in that they are devoid of the feeling of personality and of the *human* emotional nature -- two purely earthly characteristics. -- *The Secret Doctrine* 1:274-5

---

## Chapter 5

### The Infinite and Eternal Cause of Being

The undeveloped individual has always stood in awe of the mystery of life. Only mystics have found within themselves some answer to the eternal questions, "Whence did I come?" "Whither shall I go?" Exoteric religions of the West have referred the origin of all things to a God -- a God colored, of course, by mankind's own various and immature conceptions of perfection. But the ancient wisdom, the fountain-head from which all religions have flowed, in whatever form it has been presented to humanity during all the millions of years since the human host was evolved on this globe, states that this form has always been built around the basic central premises of a boundless principle, which had no beginning and can have no end; in which all beings exist, from which all proceed, and to which all eventually return. It is the eternal IS, and the eternal NOW. All speculation concerning it is impossible, as a part

cannot comprehend the whole of which it is a part. It is the one reality, amidst the phantasmagoria of the never ceasing and eternally changing movements of life. It is the noumenon behind all phenomena.

This principle we know to be true, not only because such is the assertion of the ancient wisdom as it has been presented today, and therefore as it must have been presented in the past, but also because the rational mind accepts it as inevitable. This boundless principle manifests and withdraws, sleeps and wakes. The great universe is active during its day, then darkness and silence reign over space. In the poetical symbolism of the ancients, it is described as the inbreathing and outbreathing of Brahma. In the outbreathing a new universe comes into being, yet it is but the old reborn. In the inbreathing all returns to silence and darkness. So it is with solar systems, so it is with planets, with races of mankind as a whole; with individuals; with atoms.

The formation of crystals from a saturated solution of certain substances may offer a suggestion to some minds. The heated solution is clear and transparent, then quietly as the liquid cools, beautiful starry crystals appear as if by magic, now here, now there, while the liquid is not decreased or diminished. In our undeveloped state and with our finite minds it is not to be supposed that we can grasp these transcendent facts except in broad outline. Yet we can work in the direction of truth and absorb enough to guide us along the path which all must tread.

The universe re embodies itself . . . following precisely the analogical lines that the soul of man does in reincarnating, making the necessary allowances for varying conditions. As man is the product of his former life, or rather of his lives, so is a universe, a solar system, a planet, an animal, an atom -- the very great as well as the so-called infinitesimal -- the fruitage, the flower, of what went before. Each of these bears its load of karma precisely as the soul of man does. -- G. de Purucker, *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy*, chapter 4

We have said that this ancient wisdom-religion has been given to every great race, and we may add, to the various subdivisions of such races, in such measure and form as would fit the needs and understanding of these respective eras. There have been greater civilizations in the past than those we know today. There are times when more advanced souls are in incarnation than at other times, and naturally a great teacher would present the teachings about life in a form best fitted to the mental development of those who are to receive them, though basically the teachings would be the same. So it must always be, and the fact that such has been the case is corroborated by a variety of evidence from as far back as our historical records reach. The great religions can be shown to have had a common origin, but even without such overwhelming support from history, the assertion that there must be those advance guards of humanity, equipped to hand down such ancient teachings, is a belief which one cannot escape if evolution be accepted as a fact. And evolution is before our eyes every moment of our lives. We see everything growing in all the kingdoms. Children grow to adult age, and adults often unfold glorious qualities in their natures, showing the possibilities, the trend of human life, and suggesting, almost declaring thereby, that some men, during the long past, must have reached a godlike status, fitted to be great teachers to their younger brothers.

History again confirms this inference in the outstanding figures of Gautama Buddha, Krishna, Lao-Tse, Jesus, Quetzalcoatl, and others. It is true that these teachings invariably degenerate, more or less according to the relative darkness of the cycle in which they were given. Yet even in the Christian childish conception of a personal God -- a great cosmic man who is beseeched to grant favors to one over another -- even in this travesty of the original teaching it is possible to discern the distorted outlines of the true picture.

*"Thus there is but one Absolute Upadhi (basis) in the spiritual sense, from, on, and in which, are built for Manvantaric purposes the countless basic centres on which proceed the Universal, cyclic, and individual Evolutions during the active period."*

*"The informing Intelligences, which animate these various centres of Being, are referred to indiscriminately by men beyond the Great Range as the Manus, the Rishis, the Pitris, the Prajapati, and so on; and as Dhyani Buddhas, the Chohans, Melhas (fire-gods), Bodhisattvas, and others, on this side. The truly ignorant call them gods; the learned profane, the one God; and the wise, the Initiates, honour in them only the Manvantaric manifestation of THAT which neither our Creators (the Dhyani Chohans) nor their creatures can ever discuss or know anything about. The ABSOLUTE is not to be defined, and no mortal or immortal has ever seen or comprehended it during the periods of Existence. The mutable cannot know the Immutable, nor can that which lives perceive Absolute Life." -- The Secret Doctrine 2:34*

This fundamental proposition of a boundless underlying principle is recalled here because it must be the real starting point, from within, of our study of hierarchies.

---

[Section 2](#)

[Contents](#)

# Rounds and Races:

## Our Divine Parentage and Destiny

By Gertrude W. van Pelt, MD

---

Published as part of a set in the 1930s and '40s by Theosophical University Press; Revised Electronic Edition copyright © 1998 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-107-3. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

### Section 1

[Chapter 1](#): The Cosmic Path of Evolution

[Chapter 2](#): The Earth-Chain and its Kingdoms

[Chapter 3](#): From Moon to Earth

[Chapter 4](#): Early Life on the Planet Earth

### [Section 2](#)

Chapter 5: The Third Root-Race

Chapter 6: The Mystery of Sin

Chapter 7: The Third Root-Race (continued)

Chapter 8: The Fourth Root-Race

Chapter 9: Our Divine Destiny

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. . Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Chapter 1

### The Cosmic Path of Evolution

Human origins have heretofore been a mystery for this age, but theosophy now breaks the silence of centuries and declares that man is inherently divine and that, from the time that he is equipped with mind, *he creates himself*. This new-old teaching hangs upon those of the actual oneness of all life and the doctrine of hierarchies.

The mere belief in mankind's divine parentage is nothing new: on the contrary, it is almost universally accepted. Every religion presents it in some form. Human beings feel the necessity of accounting for their existence, and however much the pure religions may have been degraded or become split into innumerable sects over disputes regarding misunderstood or man-invented tenets, there remains in the minds of all, tutored or untutored, a belief in a Divine Being, a "Creator" of the universe.

The knowledge which theosophy restores to this age pertains to the manner in which this so-called creation came about. Proceeding from universals to particulars, the philosophy of the ancient wisdom-religion unfolds the broad outlines of evolution in such inevitable sequence, filling the gap in modern theories with such soul- and mind-satisfying reasoning, that doubt or blind belief gives place to assurance and knowledge.

It is, in very truth, to this archaic wisdom that we must turn to save us from ourselves; to guide us on our onward and upward march. The staggering questions as to the meaning and purpose of life, the origin and nature of sin, must be answered truly if the human race is to progress. The agony of doubt, the fear of the future, self-distrust, reckless indifference, the confusion of ignorance -- all must be met,



understood, and overcome by each one in himself, before we can rise to our essential dignity and move forward toward the transcendent glory of our destiny.

This great, superb, and comprehensive knowledge is not a compilation of the essences of the various schools of philosophy that have marked the pages of history. Rather are *they* the more or less clear echoes of *its* teachings. Its origin is archaic and different. This must be clearly understood. Theosophy makes the claim -- one which by study in the right direction can be verified -- that as soon as man on this planet was endowed with mind, great beings from other and previous cycles of evolution, far greater than this cycle of our earth, came to instruct and to strike the keynote for the coming human races. It is they who communicated the knowledge -- a small part of which the humanity of today is ready to receive -- to the chosen ones destined to guide the children of earth. Imperishable records of this truth do indeed exist, and are well guarded by those worthy of the trust. All through the ages there have been those, known as messengers, chosen by these guardians to come among men at certain cyclic periods and restate as much of this wisdom-religion as could be understood at the time, framed in language appropriate to the mental molds of that age. The Mystery schools of ancient Egypt and Greece gave profound teachings, but only to pledged neophytes; and all through the ages there have been advanced mystics who have had their pledged disciples. But on a printed page and openly taught, there has been nothing like H. P. Blavatsky's *The Secret Doctrine* in our known history. This fact, coincident with the increasing unification of all parts of the world in a physical way, presents matter for grave reflection. Speaking of her book, she says:

*The Secret Doctrine* merely asserts that a system, known as the WISDOM-RELIGION, the work of generations of adepts and seers, the sacred heirloom of prehistoric times -- actually exists, though hitherto preserved in the greatest secrecy by the present Initiates; and it points to various corroborations of its existence to this very day, to be found in ancient and modern works. . . . No *new* philosophy is set up in *The Secret Doctrine*, only the hidden meaning of some of the religious allegories of antiquity is given, light being thrown on these by the esoteric sciences, and the common source is pointed out, whence all the world-religions and philosophies have sprung. . . . It is also maintained that its doctrines and sciences, which form an integral cycle of universal cosmic facts and metaphysical axioms and truths, represent a complete and unbroken system; and that he who is brave and persevering enough, ready to crush the *animal* in himself, and, forgetting the human *self*, sacrifices it to his Higher Ego, can always find his way to become initiated into these mysteries. -- "The Babel of Modern Thought," *Lucifer*, vol. 7, 1891, pp. 442-3

There is another fact which might be noted as introductory to a study of our divine parentage and destiny. The average Occidental mind, colored, of course, by the exoteric religions of the time, thinks of the so-called creation or beginning of the being we now describe as human, as having taken place on this planet earth. But life here, all-important as it seems, is yet but a passing incident in mankind's eternal pilgrimage through space. A study of the theosophical teachings regarding the life-atoms and universal evolution will make clear that every atom composing the universe is a living being, engaged in the fulfillment of its own part in the universal scheme of evolution. It is the ultimate destiny of each such life-atom to become a human being. Every atom, being a part of the universal omnipresent reality -- i.e.,

of the cosmos itself -- contains within itself the potentialities of the whole. It is never created, for it always was and always will be. Its nature is to unfold, little by little to bring forth these potentialities, which unfolding we call evolution. Imagine the incalculable worlds any atom must pass through before attaining the human stage. Solar systems, of infinite grades of development, must have afforded it shelter and opportunities for growth, as slowly through the eternities it steps from world to world, attaining in each one a fuller expression of itself. So up and up the ascending spiral of life, conscious beings of numberless grades, encased in forms of myriad types, mount to the human stage, then pass beyond, become gods, greater and greater -- reaching ever nearer the light, but never touching the flame, the unknowable source of all.

Human beings, then, being verily fragments of the whole, having the potentialities of the whole, were never "created." Our evolution consists in a fashioning of more and more perfect and complex vehicles or bodies, which allow of an ever-increasing power of self-understanding and expression. In this endeavor each slightest increase in complexity has been and forever will be coincident with aid from beings or other fragments of the whole whose vehicles are in advance of our organism as we mount the eternally ascending spiral. And this notwithstanding the fact that as soon as mind is awakened, we create ourselves.

The effort in this booklet is to describe in brief outline some of the changes which have taken place since the beings we now call human reached our planet earth. Naturally only such facts are given in detail in the present restatement of the ancient wisdom-religion as relate to us as inhabitants of this globe. Our consciousness is probably not tuned to comprehend much beyond that in either direction.

One difficulty always encountered in attempting to put into language any part of this philosophy is to decide what to state first. For it is an absolutely true presentation of the facts of nature, every part of whose functioning is interrelated and interlocked with every other part. Wherever one starts, something else must be understood to make it clear. In other words, all the aspects of any subject must be seen at once before a true picture can appear before the mind's eye. On the other hand, so perfect are the analogies in this living whole -- the universe -- that any part of the field firmly grasped, illumines every other part. Thus our present study of human origin and destiny gives certain universal keys which can be applied to any unit in nature, great or small.

---

## **Chapter 2**

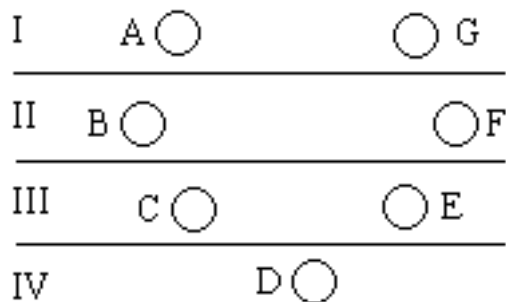
### **The Earth-Chain and Its Kingdoms**

We cannot understand the true human origin unless we know something about the earth on which we dwell, for the life of the two is intermingled. We do not merely live *on* the earth; our life forms a part of the life of the planet, and more than that, even part of its consciousness. It is an ancient truth that the earth is a living being. It is born, lives, and dies, only to be born again, after a period of rest -- rest, that

is, for the informing spirit of the earth, its soul if you like.

Furthermore, this earth is more than this visible rocky sphere. It is, so the ancient teaching runs, a group of seven globes, technically called a planetary chain. We see only the globe we are living on because the other six are composed of ascending degrees of finer substance than our own, too rarefied for our present sense perceptions. These different degrees or conditions of substance correspond to, and inevitably imply the existence of, different states of consciousness, forming what are called in theosophy *planes*.

Thus it is that the universe divides itself naturally into a number of such states of consciousness or planes; and each entity in the universe, such as a planetary chain, does likewise. The seven globes of our earth's planetary chain group themselves naturally into four of such cosmic planes. The diagram below is a useful key in studying the relationship of these seven globes:



It should be clearly borne in mind that the above is not a picture of the way the globes of the earth-chain are arranged in space, but is more like a symbol indicating certain basic facts about the planetary chain.

On the plane marked I are globes A and G (so lettered merely for our convenience). This means that there is a certain similarity between these two globes -- let us call it for easy understanding, a similarity of vibrational rate. This is likewise true of the pairs B and F, and C and E; while globe D stands alone on the lowest or fourth cosmic plane.

Now it is this entire chain of globes which is the arena for the majestic pilgrimage of seven great classes of beings, usually spoken of as life-waves. This is an appropriate figure of speech because it suggests the undulatory motion of these rivers of lives pressing forward, with alternating periods of activity and rest, round the planetary circle.

These life-waves are made up of spiritual beings, sparks of the divine flame at the heart of the universe, each group at a different stage of its evolutionary development, and finding on each globe opportunity for the unfolding of certain characteristics from the treasury of its own inner being.

These seven classes may be enumerated by the descriptive terms we use today, namely:

- Three Elemental Kingdoms
- The Mineral Kingdom
- The Plant Kingdom
- The Beast Kingdom
- The Human Kingdom

But if we use these names we must remember that we do so merely for the purpose of easy description; for the various classes have gone through an infinite variety of changes during the long ages of their earth-journey (not yet completed by many millions of years), and have already taken many millions of years to differentiate into the distinct classes as we now know them.

Furthermore, we should think of the kingdoms themselves as *houses* which the various spiritual beings inhabit. Thus a very undeveloped being, just starting on its evolutionary journey, would live in an *elemental* house of life. Another, more advanced, would find a *mineral* house of life appropriate for its necessities for growth; and so on. But such houses of life are abandoned for more highly appointed ones, so to speak, when the old ones are found to be no longer adequate; just as there may be seven or more grades in a school, but the pupils themselves move on from grade to grade when they have learned all that each grade can teach them.

Let us for easier understanding confine ourselves to the circling of the *human* life-wave around the earth planetary chain; remembering that we mean by this human life-wave that group of essentially spiritual beings who, after many marvelous vicissitudes, unrecorded except in the secret records of initiated sages, find themselves at present inhabiting human bodies, endowed with human brains, human feelings, human spiritual and intellectual capacities -- in short, members of the present great human family.

Turning again to our diagram, let us notice the circular manner in which the globes are placed. This is a symbolic representation of the way in which the life-wave passes through the seven globes. Starting with globe A at the left, it circles down the left-hand arc through globes B and C to D. This is called the shadowy arc or arc of descent, not indicating that there is a fall through space -- which would be absurd -- but that the life-wave is plunging farther and farther into matter. It is building for itself bodies of increasingly grosser physical substance. Matter draws it like a lodestone, and the purity of its early state on globe A becomes a dimmer and ever dimmer memory.

With the attainment of globe D the lowest point is reached, the pivotal point where matter balances spirit and where a definite effort has to be made to generate the spiritual force to continue the evolutionary journey, this time *upwards* through globes E, F, and G.

When G is attained, the life-wave has again reached cosmic plane No. I of our diagram, the same plane from which it started -- but with a difference. The high spirituality of the beings on globe A might be compared to the purity and innocence of a child. On globe G their purity is caused by the fact that the dross of matter has been burned away by the pure flame of spirituality. It is purity plus wisdom and strength.

Our human life-wave must pass around this earth-chain seven times, each such passage being called a round. When the seven rounds are completed, we shall, with our earth, have our "Sabbath" or day of rest; and then re embody with it again to seek grander and nobler adventures in our universe of inexhaustible opportunities.

The earth-chain, when the "day of rest" arrives, will decompose into cosmic dust, but its life-energies will be transferred to new centers in space, to re embody in time as a new chain of globes affording opportunity also for the less developed life-waves to unfold their infinite possibilities toward a perfect humanity.

Our human family has at present completed three circlings of the planetary chain. We are now in our fourth round, and on globe D of that round; but *we have passed the critical turning point on this lowest of the globes*. This is of tremendous significance to humanity. The understanding of this one teaching is like a guide pointing to the direction in which we should be moving. We then begin to acquire a truer sense of values. We learn, by applying the abstract teaching to actual life, what we can safely abandon, what hold on to as imperishable and therefore practicable to take with us. We begin to see that our attachment to matter has become, indeed, a habit with us, but is no longer a necessity; and that if we linger fondly among the sensations, excitements, and fascinations of the lower earthly life, we are throwing away precious opportunities now before us, and failing to recognize that the obstacles we find in our path are actually the means -- when overcome -- by which we may move on toward our divine destiny.

---

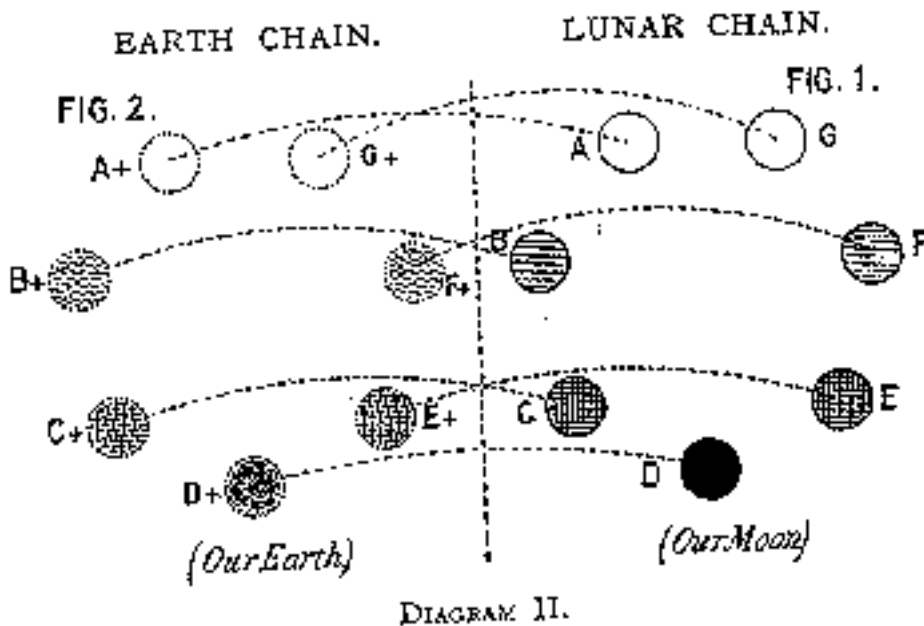
## Chapter 3

### From Moon to Earth

Just as the earth-chain will eventually die when the human life-wave leaves it at the end of the seventh round, and will be reborn after a period of rest, so it itself is but the re embodiment of a former planetary chain of a lower type of evolution. Our moon represents what is left of globe D of that chain, and so we speak of that former group of globes as the moon-chain. It is now, of course, but a wraith or ghost, but it was once as alive as earth is today and bore upon its then vital chain of globes seven life-waves even as now our earth does.

When the life-waves had passed seven times around the seven globes of the lunar chain and had assimilated all the experience possible there, that chain began to die out; a complete dissolution of the cohesive forces of all the seven globes set in, and after a long period of inactivity, these energies commenced to vivify new centers in cosmic space. These seven centers might be spoken of as seven *seeds of life*, destined to become the seven globes of the earth-chain when awakened aeons later by the cycling life-waves during the first round of the new chain.

H. P. Blavatsky, in her profound work, *The Secret Doctrine*, gives a conventionalized diagram to represent this transfer of the life-energies from one chain to the other. We reproduce it herewith, but again it should be noted that such pictorial representation must not be taken literally, though there are many suggestive ideas to be gained by its study.



Note that Figure 1 represents the *dying* moon-chain, while Figure 2 stands for *an as yet unmanifested* series of globes -- the earth-chain to be.

The graded shadings of the globes in each figure indicate their gradual coarsening in substance and consciousness from plane I to plane IV. The diagram also indicates that there will be a marked etherealization of each globe when it reimbodies, so that the whole of the new chain will be somewhat finer in expression than the old one. This exemplifies nature's law of *repetition combined with forward motion* -- the principle of the spiral. This is no arbitrary law, but is caused by the inward urge of every entity to express what it is within itself.

The moon is now an astral corpse, yet it is still sending earthwards what one might call the dregs or lees of vital energies which powerfully affect the life of our planet. This fact helps to explain many of the phenomena which have puzzled scientists, the influence extending also in other ways not observed or guessed. The action of the tides is common knowledge, as well as the moon's relation to human conception and gestation. The cycles of many diseases coincide with the phases of the moon; its influence can be traced in the growth of plants; but little really is told at present regarding this interrelationship.

For long ages the moon is destined to follow her "offspring." But before the seventh round of this earth-chain, she will have been utterly dissolved, because the last remnants of her energies will have been assimilated by earth and transmuted into regenerative forces playing their part in the gradual ascent of the whole chain and the life-waves upon it toward their spiritual consummation. It is because of the age

of Mercury and Venus, both far older than earth, that their moons have disappeared.

The story of how the seven life-waves proceeded through the three and one half rounds already completed is one of the most intricate and involved teachings of the ancient wisdom. But a few general ideas to be outlined here may serve as an introduction to the subject for those who may wish to study further in advanced theosophical books.

First of all, we must remember that all the entities seeking a milieu in which to grow and evolve had to do two things. They had to fashion bodies, inner and outer, in which to work, and they had to build the globes of the chain itself. They started out as it were unclothed and unhoused. All the kingdoms helped in the work of building, each class contributing the results of skill attained during the long sojourn on the moon-chain. In this way during the *first round* the route was marked and the tracks were laid for the sevenfold planetary circling.

But what complicates the process, and at the same time removes it from the realm of a merely mechanical arrangement to be learned by rote, is the fact that in the beginning each kingdom, as for instance the class destined to become the humanity of this earth-chain, had to recapitulate former experience by running through all the lower forms first. This is nature's rule always, and a wise one too: that when a new life period opens, the beings about to pick up the threads of life where they dropped them in the former period, must first make a quick review of those earlier states formerly attained. Thus they weave into the fabric of their present consciousness all past knowledge; and likewise provide a means of assistance to kingdoms not as advanced as they.

This means that those who were destined to belong to the human kingdom itself were not left unaided in their growth. Where, then, did superior beings come from to give them assistance?

When the life of the moon came to its close, all its inhabitants were not equally evolved -- just as is the case on the earth today, and as it must necessarily be when this present planet has finished its life-term. Some must always represent in their development the full possibilities of any given manvantara or period of activity. They have been the leaders, have shouldered the heaviest responsibilities, and at the end are the perfected beings for that stage of evolution.

Such perfected ones, the evolved humanity of the moon-chain, were the first to arrive on globe A of the earth-chain and took the lead in its evolution during three and one half rounds, while the new humanity was in process of development. They were the overseers of the builders of forms, these latter being those entities who, having completed their sojourn in the beast kingdom on the moon-chain were now seeking to enter the human kingdom. It was they who passed through the elemental kingdoms, the mineral, plant, and beast kingdoms, so that knowledge of these lower forms became instinctual. But by the time they were ready in the fourth round (and especially by the time they reached globe D thereof) to complete the building of the human vehicle, they found their capacities limited. They could furnish nothing better or higher than the astral, passion self, for this was the extent of their legacy from the moon-chain.

Growth for the human race would have come to a dead stop if it had not been for the intervention and help of that spiritual host of beings, the fine flowering of the moon-chain, who lit, in the incomplete humanity, the fire of mind. These made it possible for mankind to bridge the gap that existed between the lower vehicles and the divine spark within, the means by which it might lift itself out of the toils of matter into the radiant realms of spirit again. (The awakening of mind is described more fully in Chapter 5 of this manual.)

But as yet we have not fully valued our divine gift. We have prostituted it too often to base uses. Only too often we limit ourselves in consciousness to the self who eats, personally loves and hates, who suffers and sins, who struggles to supply the needs of the body, and beyond whose short span of life all is mystery.

This lower nature is in itself marvelously complex, with illusive centers of force, leading those whose consciousness is chiefly centered in the brain-mind into a maze of confusion when they try to study it. Strange powers which come to the front in sleepwalking, hypnosis, clairvoyance of a certain order; mysterious uncoverings of different layers of consciousness, such as double personality and other abnormal phenomena, all belong to the unevolved, growing lower part of human nature -- our moon-nature.

It is this nature that, with the aid of the higher beings within-above us, is in training during this present earth cycle and is destined to be refined, strengthened, and purified, and finally united to the spiritual sun within the human constitution, thus producing the perfected mankind of the seventh round of this earth-chain.

---

## **Chapter 4**

### **Early Life on the Planet Earth**

It has been said that all the life-waves from the moon pass seven times around the seven globes of the earth-chain, but these journeys cover in time what would seem to us many eternities. In studying this philosophy one is deeply impressed with the thoroughness and exactitude of nature's working. Everything is repeated until there is no possibility of mistake, yet every repetition, as said, involves some slight difference from the last, some new conditions and opportunities. The life period on any one globe is enormous and between any two globes there is also a period of rest. It is evident therefore that we have lived on all these globes in the past, that we shall do so again, and that in each the work of the creation of man is slowly proceeding.

There are seven great root-races on every globe in every round, their average life being about nine million years. Every root-race has seven subraces; every subrace, seven family races, each of which branches into nations, tribes, etc. We are now in the fourth round, on globe D, in the fourth subrace of



the fifth root-race, and have therefore begun the ascending arc toward spirituality in this round. At the midway point of this planet's life, viz., in the middle of the fourth root-race of this round, the door was closed for entrance into the human stage, with one exception, to be mentioned below, in Chapter 7. Therefore the human family is nearly complete for this manvantara or cycle of evolution.

All through these changes it must be remembered that it is the god-spark of divine origin which clothes itself in garments of mineral or vegetable or whatever it may be. It learns by this close association to use more and more complicated vehicles. And this constant adaptation never ceases. Nothing remains *in statu quo* for two consecutive seconds anywhere in the universe. To resist the onward impulse means backward motion. And two factors are always at work in the incessant mutation, true forever from the lowest to the highest. There is always an inner urge and always an outer intelligent force guiding and directing the unfoldment.

The least entity is a life clothed in matter, and matter itself is but the other pole of spirit, encasing less evolved lives. It is indeed a spiritual universe we live in, piloted throughout its infinite realms by an infinite series of lower and higher intelligences. At the upper rung of the ladder for this globe is a Wondrous Being, sitting at the threshold of Light, which he will not enter while any of earth's children may yet lose their way. He is known as the Silent Watcher, though in truth he is nameless. Earth can teach him no more, but from his self-chosen post he guides the great ones below him, who descend in an unbroken scale, through lesser divinities, rulers, teachers, divine dynasties, down to our half-awakened humanity. Absolute harmony throughout the uncountable hierarchies of nature must inevitably exist, and our work as humans is to find and fill to perfection our place in this universe of which we are an intrinsic part.

Every round has its special overlord, below whom come those guiding every globe of that round. Every race, every nation, has its own guardian down to every person who has his own inner god. Thus every human being is the result of hosts of creators, some for his body, others for his psychic, his mental, and his spiritual nature respectively. And the work of perfecting him runs through the life of this planet, many, many millions of years. Thus we see how immature we are as yet -- mere children, knowing practically nothing of our own real nature, and so little realizing our relation to others that we even war with and would destroy our fellowmen, parts of our own being.

In the first round, the globes of the earth-chain and all that they contained were very ethereal. There was no solidity in the beginning, only a cold brightness, which developed towards the close of the first round the essence of what in our round we know as fire. Gradually, as rounds two and three were in progress, consolidation took place, the element air developing in the second, and water in the third round. But it was not until our present round that our globe D actually settled and hardened, thus developing the element we know as earth.

Only a very general picture can be drawn of the early cyclings of the life-wave. Indeed it is not until we come to globe D of our present round that we can receive any sort of image of what actually took place. This does not mean that the long aeons of preparation consumed in the building of mankind were in

themselves characterized by a vague passivity with nothing worthwhile happening; but merely that descriptions are useless because we have nothing to compare the processes to in our experience.

When in our study we come to globe D of this present round, our picture begins to assume clearer outlines, and details become progressively more numerous. It was at this period that the work of forming the human body *as we now know it* was seriously undertaken. This in itself was no mean task, as we realize when we consider the exquisite precision with which it is built, coordinating as it does in a perfect harmony the innumerable hierarchies of lesser lives of which it is composed.

This era of "preparing the vehicle" is poetically described in the Stanza of Dzyan, an archaic manuscript quoted by H. P. Blavatsky in *The Secret Doctrine*. Earth is represented as being impatient and undertaking herself the work of peopling her globe, and as producing thereby "water-men, terrible and bad," which had to be destroyed by higher dhyanis or planetary spirits who guide the evolution of earth.

Fantastic as this tale may appear to some, it refers to an actual event in an unformed, early transition period, when nondescript monsters grew out of the superabundant energy of Mother Earth, before things were quite ready.

But gradually when the earth was cleared, the design for the future human bodies was worked upon, improving upon the pattern of the ape-like, ethereal forms that the "humans" of the third round had evolved. This was the first root-race on globe D of this round, known as the "self-born" because they produced their kind by a process which might be described as "oozing out" their astral doubles.

Their continent was in the region of the North Pole, the Imperishable Sacred Land, which lasts from the beginning to the end of this earth cycle or manvantara, and which is to be also the home of the last perfected race. It is difficult for us to have any conception of these first root-race beings, who were boneless, almost formless. They are known as the chhaya race, which means "astral image." It did not die, but disappeared in the second by a process of budding. Simple as the form was in comparison with the present one, yet to bring it about many classes of higher beings had already been called into service.

The continent of the second root-race was further south, embracing parts of Greenland, and during the course of their evolution the method of procreation changed to what is known as the "sweat-born." Large drops oozed from the bodies and developed into the human embryo. All these changes consumed aeons of time, but time was nothing to these dreaming creatures, to whom "a thousand years were but as a day." They created the third root-race and perished, leaving no external evidence of their existence.

---

[Section 2](#)

[Contents](#)

# The Doctrine of Cycles

By Lydia Ross, M.D.

---

Published as part of a set in the 1930s and '40s by Theosophical University Press; Revised Electronic Edition copyright © 1998 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-108-1. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

### Section 1

- Chapter 1: [Introduction](#)
- Chapter 2: [Man and Nature Allied in Cyclic Progress](#)
- Chapter 3: [Progressive Rounds and Races](#)
- Chapter 4: [Man's Body a Vast Sounding Board](#)

### [Section 2](#)

- Chapter 5: [Cycles Imprinted on the Earth](#)
  - Chapter 6: [Recurring Civilizations and Archaeology](#)
  - Chapter 7: [Language Cycles](#)
  - Chapter 8: [Spiral Pathways among the Stars](#)
  - Chapter 9: [Conclusion](#)
-

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. . Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Introduction

The doctrine of cycles is a most important, fascinating, and illuminating subject as it is presented in theosophical teachings. In studying it, we find that here is a logical and comprehensive law which not only bears an intimate relation to our daily lives, but also has a universal range of operation. It not only concerns the details of our whole life, but it applies to everything and to every being in the universe. In short, the law of cyclic recurrences proves to be the principle or regulator for timing the events and operations of everything, visible and invisible, in mind and in matter, in time and in space. We find in it, at last, a reason why things happen when they do. The ancients well understood the vast sweep of the natural law of periodicity, and they included it in the cosmic scheme of unity when they said: "as it is above, so it is below." H. P. Blavatsky pointed out that it taught

the absolute universality of that law of periodicity, of flux and reflux, ebb and flow, which physical science has observed and recorded in all departments of nature. An alternation such as that of Day and Night, Life and Death, Sleeping and Waking, is a fact so common, so perfectly universal and without exception, that it is easy to comprehend that in it we see one of the absolutely fundamental laws of the universe. -- *The Secret Doctrine* 1:17

Cycles are so common that we take them for granted as much as we do the air we breathe, the water we drink, and the solid earth under our feet. We cannot imagine what our world would be like without the familiar repetition of light and darkness every twenty-four hours, of the year's regular seasons -- these things that keep pace with the planet's daily rotation and its yearly course around the sun. We, too, follow the same rhythmic course of action, going to sleep at night and awakening next morning for another turn of activity. Likewise, on a larger scale, we round out a lifetime. We begin with the misty dawn of infancy which, merging into childhood's awakening, expands into youth's bright morning, and so on to the noonday meridian of mature years. Next comes the turn on the arc of that one life, and we gradually slow down, to sink to rest with the lengthening shadows of old age. But the pulsations of the spiritual self deep within us never cease, whether we are imbodyed here or are freed from earth. When death releases us from the body, then a new cycle of rebirth begins in the soul's homeland.

After death, our better self awakens in higher realms of being where it is infilled with beautiful visions and blissful, refreshing rest that give strength and courage for another term of earth-life lessons. Thus we come back, again and again, with a newborn infant's fresh body and brain, ready for another round in working out our splendid destiny. Meantime, our uncounted lives are like small epicycles on the majestic arc of the solar system's lifetime. Thus, likewise, do countless universes come into being. After

their vast cosmic sweep of a manifested life period reaches its apex, the movement is set toward the end of that wheeling. Finally, the imbodiment of the whole universe dissolves in the ocean of space for a cosmic rest wherein all prepare for another grander round of manifesting life. "As it is below, so it is above."

In the passing moments we see the time-atoms, so to say, the revolving units of time measure. Their rhythmic recurrences are like pulsations of time flowing steadily during the life period of a universe with all its interrelated wheels within wheels of time, space, and consciousness. The human pilgrim is a spark of the divine flame, descending through all realms of matter, to reascend through a perfected humanhood to godhood, cycling back to Divinity.

A cycle means a ring or turning. It is not a closed ring, but a continuous rounding course, expanding and advancing, so that the path of its previous round is covered with a broader sweep of progress. The form of a cycle is somewhat like a circular stairway whereon, in going up or down, we are always above or below the level of the preceding step, or of the several steps that are covered in one round. Another form of a cycle's course is seen in the way the thread of a screw winds around and up from its small starting point. A typical example of cyclic growth is found in the expanding curves of the chambered nautilus, and even in the shape of the common snail shell. A craftsman will find suggestive lines in a spiral spring, or will see a more perfect symbol in the progressive curves of a helix spring.

However, no symbolic form can begin to picture the intricate movement and complex character of the countless wheels within wheels of time, of conditions, and of conscious unfolding life, that are always operating together. Universal motion follows a spiral course upon all planes of being, physical and superphysical. The same evolutionary pathway is continued through the material, mental, and spiritual realms. Does not the run of everyday life show the interplay of the activity of the human body, mind and spirit?

The greater cycles include numerous lesser ones of various sizes, characters, and interacting influences, as we shall see. There is nothing haphazard in all this, because everything moves with the coordinate precision of intelligent guidance. We are in a universe of natural law and order. We know that nature does not move by disorderly and causeless leaps and bounds. The child does not grow up in a day, nor does winter change to summer overnight. Each thing and each event plays its part in some greater round, by proceeding along its own course which is karmically adjusted to the whole.

The general overlapping and intermingling of cycles stands out clearly in the history of the great root-races. Here, as elsewhere, the rule holds good. The close of one great racial cycle merges into the beginning of a new racial career; and this change occurs at the climax or greatest round of activity of a third race's period of existence. Thus, the later egos of the disappearing third root-race mingled with the few forerunners of the fifth root-race at the middle period of the fourth root-race. It is all as natural as the familiar overlapping changes and events of daily life. Yesterday, today, and tomorrow all run along in a continued story. Our own sense of our identity, at its full in the present, is also the meeting point of a receding past self, and of an oncoming future selfhood.

As the racial cycles will be discussed later, we have a more familiar example of overlapping and intermingling spheres of influence here and now. The periodic recurrence of karmic conditions from past lives explains much of the puzzling state of our world's conditions. While our modern civilization has reached a certain climax of a brilliant intellectual and materialistic evolution, the old order of things generally, in government, science, religion, business, etc., is passing away. The struggles of the outgoing cycle mingle with the birth-pangs of a new one which will open the way for a saner and better balanced progress. Those who are wise may read an open challenge in the signs of the times. There is danger in holding back and clinging to the outgrown standards of individual and collective life. Those who invoke the finer forces of their own nature will go forward, sharing in the mighty urge of the current of universal life flowing onward through everything and every creature.

In many ways, present conditions seem like repetitions of those which prevailed in the heyday of Roman power and knowledge, preceding the decline and fall of the empire. There is the same lack of that equalizing spiritual growth which is essential for the natural balance of great mental and material gains. Evidently, we have also reached the safe limits in our control of the forces of mind and matter. These forces, neutral in themselves, are potent for good or evil. Used for the benefit of humanity, they work for the welfare of all; used selfishly, they react in disintegration and destruction. We need not repeat the mistakes of the past. The time has come for humanity to become more wholly human by bringing forth the finer and nobler qualities and powers from within its own nature.

Without question, the present time is a critical one. But if we face the responsibility of it, open-eyed and honestly, it is seen as a time of unusual opportunity. Human beings are essentially spiritual beings who *can* control the energies which their selfishness operates for their own undoing. We can transfer the same power into vitalizing a better and more timely order of world affairs. For a new cycle of inner light and peace and progress is already dawning behind the obscuring storm clouds which darken the outlook.

The Masters of wisdom foresaw the present chaotic world conditions, basing their knowledge on, and timing their work with, the law of cycles. They sent their messenger, H. P. Blavatsky, to prepare people for the inevitable confusion of a transition period. She founded the Theosophical Society through which to bring back to us the forgotten truth of our divine birthright which unites all in a universal brotherhood. In the light of mankind's common origin, mutual interests, and final destiny, it is time to leave childish things behind, and to go forward with the new cycle, working with the great scheme.

While the twentieth century has been speeding up its pace, astronomers tell us that our planetary home -- the "good earth" -- is also entering into a new region on its journey through space. Mother Earth is bringing us where the influence of Aquarius reigns in that twelve-spoked wheel called the zodiac. In fact, everything is moving on a conical, spiral pathway onward. That is why it is impossible for anything, however tiny or however vast its pathway may be, to return into itself like a closed ring. Think of our moon in its monthly pathway around the earth, which, in its turn, is moving along its yearly cycle around the glorious sun whose orbit encircles a greater center of a galaxy that is wheeling its majestic way through illimitable space. Every heavenly body is following the broader sweep of some other progressing center. In this eternal motion of a divine mechanism, there are endless wheels within wheels

within wheels, all moving with a universal plan of purpose. The picture is too vast for the mind to grasp it. But it is evident that at any point reached by a celestial sphere, its orbit is somewhat further along in the cosmos than it was on its preceding round. "End there is none, nor was there beginning."

It is a stimulating and liberating thought that we are all journeying through the universe in such good company, for every planet and sun and star is the body or dwelling of some bright celestial being. "A friendly universe" is no mere figure of speech, but is literal truth. The whole scheme of things is so perfect, so just, and so natural, that the only question is: How could it be otherwise?

---

## Chapter 2

### Man and Nature Allied in Cyclic Progress

There is a purpose in every important act of Nature, whose acts are all cyclic and periodical. -- *The Secret Doctrine* 1:640

Nature repeats herself everywhere. She follows grooves of action that have already been made; she follows the line of least resistance in all cases and everywhere. And it is upon this repetitive action of our Great Mother -- universal nature -- that is founded the law of cycles, which is the enacting of things that have been before, although each such repetition, as said, is at each new manifestation on a higher plane and with a larger sweep or field of action. -- *Man in Evolution*, chapter 13

Nature moves like a great wheel, ever turning round and round, so that as it goes forward in time and space, each of its spokes takes its regular turn in moving upward, forward, downward and backward. As the whole wheel of the universe rolls onward, every atom of it gains ground and experience, and also adds its impulse to the common urge forward. This evolutionary urge in mankind is naturally quickened, in greater or less degree, by mind and self-consciousness. Thus we are able to help things below us, as we in turn are helped by wiser, greater beings.

At first thought, this sweeping picture of progress may seem too vague and unfamiliar to interest or concern us, even if we could understand it. Of course, the details of our universe are beyond human comprehension. Nevertheless, the law of cycles is so evident in its universal operation that it proves the *unity of man and nature*, both evolving with a common purpose. The evidence of an ever recurring movement stands out clearly in the flow of everyday affairs. We have only to recognize the cyclic law operating before our eyes, to understand how it works likewise in vast horizons beyond our vision. Does not the periodical recurrence of night and day -- a time for sleeping and waking -- prove itself? This familiar example, so simple to us, involves the working of the whole earth turning once -- an enormous move which is timed to the minute. It goes without saying that no one could begin to understand how that one turn of the earth affected everything upon it. Of all the lands and waters, plants, beasts, and

men, nothing is *exactly* the same as it was on the previous morning. The point is, that *all moved together*, each of the countless things moving in its own cycle of experience within that one turning of the earth wheel. By analogy, we may grasp the idea that this working of the universal rule of spiral pathways is as simple and as comprehensive as the child's A B C's and the multiplication table. The same letters learned in the primer are used by wise men to spell out the profoundest truths; while the digits we use in petty personal accounts work accurately in enormous mathematical calculations.

Today science is moving with the new cycle, in careful studies of the recurring conditions, not only in the various departments of nature forces and phenomena, but likewise in the course of human affairs. Science is becoming keenly conscious of the close relation of all its researches to everyday life and to the present and future welfare of mankind. Furthermore, there is a growing move to verify the findings of a periodicity in one field of study by comparison with the reported evidence of cycles in other lines of investigation. The deeper these researches go, the more clearly there is revealed an underlying *unity of man and nature*. For instance, those strange sunspots are being studied in relation to the weather, growth of vegetation, wars, business fluctuations, radio reception, etc., etc.

Periodicity is being observed and recorded in the occurrence of floods, droughts, famines, diseases, calamities, magnetic storms, auroras, earthquakes; also in the appearance of great men, and in eras of advances and recessions in the arts and sciences; in the rise and fall of nations and of whole civilizations; in the change of continental coastlines and mountains slowly rising or sinking; in ice ages that came and went, leaving evidence of past eras of tropical climates in high latitudes; in the seasonal habits of animals, and what not. This scientific interest is echoed by the popular press. This opens the way for more knowledge of the ancient law of cycles which is the natural key-motion everywhere.

No scientific training is needed, or even much imagination, to see that recurring changes in the earth itself are inevitably reflected upon the life of its inhabitants. This fact comes home to us as being interesting enough. And the evidence that humanity and nature are interrelated, and are evolving under the same law, is as simple as it is comprehensive. The working of the periodic law may be followed either way, from small to large issues and vice versa.

Consider the recurrent "events" of time, of matter, and of conscious life. First, take the revolving atoms making the molecules which, united in cells, form the organs making the whole human body which lasts a lifetime; at death, the atoms disperse, revolve through other forms of earth matter, and when the individual is due to begin another round of incarnation, they come together to help build his new body. Next, take the conscious life-spark -- the inner self -- evolving through the unfolding body of the embryo, the infant, the child, the youth, the adult, then leaving the aged body, and passing from life here to begin a cycle of existence in ethereal realms. Meantime, the passing moments have become hours, days, weeks, years, which, in turn, go on to become centuries, solar lifetimes, complete rounds of a universe, and so on.

These minute cycles of the "atoms" of time, of conscious, unfolding life, and of matter, are the working in the small of what is summed up scientifically as time-space continuum. From this unity at the summit



of a universal circuit, the units begin to separate and to cycle down the progressive series of levels to the place of minutest rounds. Considered in the large or in the small, all follow the one plan of progress: matter becomes more perfect material; small time cycles become vast periods; and re embodying man brings forth more of his real, his immortal self. A living force circulating everywhere vitalizes everything into "becoming" more of itself.

It is the one life itself which is ever coming and going in all the different forms of substances. It is destined to an endless round of creation, preservation, and destruction *of its forms*. In recognizing this fact, some deep thinkers have summed up the secrets of nature as motion. To this, theosophy adds that this universal movement is responsive to the *rhythm of a cosmic heartbeat*. Each entity's response to this vital central impulse is its own key number of pulsations. Some rate of vibration is present in all the inner and outer spheres of life above, below, around, and within us. Science defines the subtle forces of x-rays, infrared and ultraviolet light, radio waves, etc., in the special vibratory rates of each. We all know that the different vibratory rates of light waves take the form of prismatic colors, and that we hear a series of sound waves in the musical scale. Do not we ourselves have an individual rate of vibration which is variously in tune or out of tune with conditions and people around us?

There is cosmic intelligence back of a sublime purpose which keys human destiny with that of universal Mother Nature. The wise ancients understood this mystic truth, both in its simple and in its expanded meanings. They saw a universal law working in everything and in every creature. A living test of its reality was spread abroad for all who had eyes to see -- as it still is. It was taught of old that, because man was an inseparable part of the universe, he was involved in, and concerned with, all natural processes. This knowledge of "things as they are" freed man from the dread of death, and from all fear of a hereafter of suffering, or of final oblivion. He had no fear of the Unknown while feeling his oneness with the sun and stars, as well as with the whole unfolding panorama of his earth home. That untroubled time was in the Golden Age when the world was young. Now it sounds like a fairy story. Well, the fairy stories and legends that our children love are based upon realities that surrounded our racial childhood. If those ideals had never been real to us, how could we respond to them as we do at heart, and thus keep them alive from age to age in myth and legend?

A few of our most intuitive philosophers and scientists are beginning to realize that there must be a unity, even a conscious oneness, underlying all things. This recognition of natural truth was anticipated in the theosophical teachings in the nineteenth century. Then H. P. Blavatsky's *The Secret Doctrine* repeated the forgotten story of the origin and destiny of mankind, of the planet, and of the universe. She came because the time was ripe for us to regain something of our forgotten birthright of the larger truth. In this period -- our Iron Age -- we have lost sight of a wonderful heritage from a far-off past. *We have become divorced from nature*. This has stunted our finer growth, and has blurred our outlook on all life. Mentally, we have withdrawn from our place as the beings who were to play the human part in this planetary drama. We seemingly stand apart from nonhuman things, regarding them as somehow alien, if not often hostile to us. Yet everything below us on the ladder of life is on its way to become human, just as we will outgrow the human stage, finally, and will reach the level of the men-gods who preceded us. All are moving together, on some round of a grand spiral pathway. All share in a common welfare, so that everything is helped by moving in unison with the whole. It is a friendly universe at heart.

It was in the primeval plan that, at first, mankind and its earth-home were cared for by divine instructors. It was a spiritual parentage starting everything aright for infant humanity. Then, when human beings became self-conscious, and had knowledge of good and evil, they were made morally responsible for the way they affected their good home. They were given charge of all, because only in them were the fires of mind lighted, giving them insight and reason. Their bodies were made of the same stuff as that of Mother Earth which was always to feed, clothe, and shelter them. Also, the electromagnetic and other nature forces operated in them, and put them in touch on inner lines with all around him.

Nature's work was to upbuild every form of use and beauty needed to embody the invisible current of life cycling through all the kingdoms. Gradually, earth's primeval forces and materials operated to condense and bring out the ethereal model forms which were ideals provided from higher creative levels. These astral models of everything were -- as they still are -- links between the mental and the material planes, and caused reactions between the two realms. Thus, the material of earth was subtly affected by the potent energies of conscious human thought and will and feeling.

From the first, because of mankind's intimate relation to, and its dominion over, the subhuman kingdoms, nature, perforce, has reacted to the influence and the quality of its stewardship. Thus, its early childlike state was reflected in a happy Garden of Eden atmosphere. Later, when human beings gave rein to selfish thoughts and passions, the air around them was charged with the disordered forces of storms, disease, and enmity. The reality of this forgotten kinship between the human master and the subhuman kingdoms stands out in the history of the enormous cycles of the rounds and races on successive continents. Our recorded history also has its suitably timed examples. Was it not human unsanitary dealings with the materials embodied in them and those of their surroundings, which reacted in the mediaeval plagues? Does not the present increase of mental and nervous diseases show the typical reaction of highly-organized brain and nervous tissues to the exhausting tension of modern life? Are not today's upheavals in world politics, etc., reflected in unusually disturbed nature forces?

Each new root-race began with a freshened earth, a favorable climate, peace among men and between them and the beasts. When a race, *en masse*, grew selfish, harsh, and warring, the climate became austere, fertile lands became deserts, and beasts turned hostile. Each root-race, in serial order descending into material life, imprinted its own quality upon the earth. The dominant quality of the first root-race was that of the Golden Age; the second that of the Silver Age; the third that of the Bronze Age; and the fourth that of the Iron Age; but each individual root-race evolved through the entire series of four periods.

Scientific students of the striking climatic and geologic changes of past eras, naturally regard them as the factors which compelled man to move with them. The larger truth, however, is that whether the change was on an upward or a downward cycle, the people affected were reaping what they had sowed in their relations with each other and with nature. The record might go back many lives. The karmic law which used natural forces of earth to start the period that was due for more or for less favorable conditions, also led men to when and where they belonged. The egos were born in fitting time and place, whether with an advancing or a retreating Ice Age, or during geologic ups and downs. We are not helpless pawns of

the elements. We are relatively free to mold things after our desires of mind and heart; and, broadly speaking, we make our world what it is. Thus, our creations, in karmically reflecting our general character, give us a *key to self-knowledge* which is also the *key to nature's secrets*.

H. P. Blavatsky struck a forgotten note of unity for our discordant times when she said:

Humanity is the child of cyclic Destiny, and not one of its Units can escape its unconscious mission, or get rid of the burden of its co-operative work with Nature. -- *The Secret Doctrine* 2:446

Even when this splendid truth of our human part in a cosmic unity with all other things, is beyond the grasp of the brain-mind, it is not beyond the range of the intuition. The inner self remembers all that has gone before in its other lives. It is of this store of knowledge that glimpses are caught at times by the artist and poet. These glimpses are not mere flights of fancy. Rather, they are the nature lover's recognition that, veiled in forms other than human, there vibrates a permeating quality of kinship with something muted and unnamed within *himself*.

The poet longs for words that can tell others of his oneness with a reality pervading earth, sea, and sky. But it *is* beyond speech. It is an inner sense of unity only to be felt by the man-child vibrating with the Mother Nature with whom he has cycled down the ages on this earth. This love of nature is rooted in the hoary past -- a spiritual memory of a primeval alliance.

However, most of us are neither poets nor mystics. Logical minds want matter-of-fact evidence that cycles are operating everywhere. Well, it turns out that when we begin to look around at familiar things, they speak for themselves of recurring periodicity. Take fluid things first: the ocean tides ebb and flow with clocklike regularity all around the earth, like a great breath; the waves break on the shore at about the rate that we breathe; this rhythm is fixed beyond human power to change it. The fresh waters moistening the earth, and taken up by the transpiring plants to become cloud and rain and snow, return upon their path to help the growing things that feed and clothe and shelter us -- Mother Nature caring for us always. The plant juices flow up from their busy roots, to work with sunlight in perfecting growth and, directly or in outer rounds, find their way back to earth. The life-sap of orchard trees keeps time with the season for an annual display of new leaves and flowers and fruit; and then it flows down to rest before another period of outgo. Only a unity of purpose could regulate the harmonious flow of these steady waves and annual tides of life. The grass blade no less than the giant tree has its own rate of pulsation. These everyday mysteries are so common that we overlook the wonder of them.

Even the lowly form of life in the common caterpillar soon completes its period of crawling. Then it builds a little cocoon retreat wherein it dissolves into a mere protoplasmic jelly. Out of this shapeless mass it takes on the form of a dainty butterfly, to begin an airy life-round, sipping nectar from flowers. Its eggs are timed to repeat this cycle of changing forms. This little thing's rhythmic course is as wonderful, in its own way, as that of the trade winds and the ocean currents which steadily follow their own pathways of blow and flow.

We take it for granted that the returning seasons will reel off the earth's picture of winter's cold merging into spring's awakening of things to ripen into summer's growth, and then the harvest home for the annual circuit of experience and progress. Meantime, the large wheel of the earth itself has rolled around its orbit, regulated so as to pass the spring equinox with its exact fifty seconds' gain in time. This tiny fraction of time is the germ, so to say, of the Platonic great year, the cycle of 25,920 of our years. The natural course of minute wheels within mighty arcs, recalls the old Hermetic saying: "nothing is great, nothing is small in the divine economy." Astronomers tell of pulsating stars that dwarf our sun in size and splendor. All the celestial bodies are timed with the cosmic clock that regulates the revolving universe.

The so-called laws of nature are the rhythmic operation of combined wills of great celestial beings working in harmony with the divine will and its ideal purpose. We are, literally, living cells in the organism of a great being, much as we are the overlord and the law for the trillions of cells that are evolving within our body. The same pattern and purpose is working out everywhere.

This invisible but intelligent direction, operating with such regularity in nature, explains what is not accounted for by blind chance or natural selection or active chemical combinations. For example, the encyclopedia speaks of the migratory flight of birds as the mystery of mysteries. The question is: How do these little creatures know when to start, or where to go? How can they survive to find their way across great distances without chance to stop for rest? Sometimes the young broods, even on their first trip, go apart by themselves on a separate route to the distant nesting grounds. To say that these bird cycles are timed by "instinct" does not explain so purposeful a thing. These unself-conscious creatures instinctively respond to an old impulse which was strongly impressed upon the species.

The idea that the Arctic region was the original home of the bird species that breed there, has been coupled with a pre-glacial period when the far north had a springtime climate. This theory refers to those advances and recessions of the last great Ice Ages which have left their mark upon the body of the earth. The evidence of radical changes is found in the fossils of plants and animals. Of course, human life naturally flowed back and forth with the movements of desolate ice sheets. Perhaps that strange lure of the great white north, felt by some Arctic explorers, is the stirring of an ancient memory of "home" when the race was young. As migrating birds follow an old habit of nature, something of an analogy lingers deep within some of us human "birds of passage." How many of us have felt that unreasoning lure to go back to the old homestead! Mature men and women, absorbed in handling large affairs, sometimes have a sudden urge to leave everything and revisit a lowly birth-place. They long to be where their infancy awoke in a warm home-nest, and their childhood dawned in the tender light of parental love and care. Of course, if they go back, they find everything changed -- as they have changed. Their mood passes; but for the time, it made the past seem more real than the present. Somehow, they were stirred by a vagrant breeze from an early turn in their present life cycle.

Another gesture of the subhuman creatures moving with the high tides of reproductive life currents is seen in the migration of some fishes and animals. The salmon that swim thousands of miles upstream, arrive at the spawning grounds thin and exhausted. They seem impelled to move with repetitive habits

impressed upon the early species. They evidently retain the impress of a former habitat so old that, meantime, the earth has changed its contours.

A similar nature-puzzle is the migration of the Northern European lemming. At irregular intervals, multitudes of these small rodents swarm down the mountains into the lowlands in a straight course, devouring all vegetation in their path. Enormous numbers swim into the sea where they perish. This strange contradiction to the natural instinct of self-preservation is accounted for by H. P. Blavatsky who says:

Coming, as they do, from all parts of Norway, the powerful instinct which survives throughout ages as an inheritance from their progenitors impels them to seek a continent, once existing but now submerged beneath the ocean, and to court a watery grave. -- *The Secret Doctrine* 2:782

These sporadic gestures of animal life are hints of old roads to yesterdays marked on the body of the earth. Explorations of the ocean floors have revealed many old submerged river valleys. Our own bodies likewise carry remnants of organs now useless; but they are biological evidence of wholly different states of human embodiment in early races. Nature's records all tell the consistent story of a wonderful past that, deep within us, is linked with the present, as islands are joined to the mainland under the seas.

---

## Chapter 3

### Progressive Rounds and Races

Out of the ocean of time and forth from the ocean of life, goes the manifestation of the race of men unto Life and Light. Written it was of old, in the most ancient of books. But the understanding of it is concealed from the eye and the brain. -- *From the Proem to the Popol Vuh* (Ancient America)

According to the ancient teachings regarding the evolution of humanity, there are seven root-races, of which we are in the fifth. Our root-race, as such, began about 1,000,000 years ago, and we are now about midway along the course of its wheeling. Each root-race is divided into seven subraces, which, again, are divided into family races of some 30,000 years' duration.

Each race and subrace passes through its own rounds of birth, active maturity, and decline. The same periods mark the course of the civilization of each subrace, as well as the continued divisions of mankind into different nations, states, communities, and family groups. Keeping pace with these different cycles of human experience, there is an increasing number of the manifesting forms and forces in the realms of nature, as the spiritual man descends into the matter of material life on earth.

This descent is called the shadowy arc of an evolutionary cycle. At the midpoint or lowest level of this circuit, the earth matter begins to refine, and the human egos start their progressive ascent of the upward arc toward a lofty state of spirituality. This is called a planetary manvantara, which includes the entire forty-nine rounds of the seven races of that humanity, and it marks the lifetime of the earth itself. The ancient Hindus called this planetary cycle a day of Brahma, a period of manifesting life of 4,320,000,000 years. This bare outline of a recurring cosmic time period shows the same rhythmic movement in the great wheel that runs throughout the whole earth-series of "events," even down to Shakespeare's "seven ages of man." This universal law of progress, working through alternating periods of activity and rest, points out a unity of purpose in all evolution. H. P. Blavatsky says of the relation of humanity to the earth:

it is a case of descent into matter, the adjustment -- in both the mystic and the physical senses -- of the two, and their interblending for the great coming "struggle of life" that awaits both the *entities*. "Entity" may be thought a strange term to use in the case of a globe; but the ancient philosophers, who saw in the earth a huge "animal," were wiser in their generation than our modern geologists are in theirs; and Pliny, who called the Earth our kind nurse and mother, the only element which is not inimical to man, spoke more truly than Watts, who fancied that he saw in her the footstool of God. For Earth is only the footstool of man in his ascension to higher regions; . . . -- *The Secret Doctrine* 1:154

Our earth has to live through seven rounds.

During the first three, it forms and consolidates; during the fourth it settles and hardens; during the last three it gradually returns to its first ethereal form: it is spiritualized, so to say.

Its Humanity develops fully only in the Fourth -- our present Round. Up to this fourth Life-Cycle, it is referred to as "humanity" only for lack of a more appropriate term. Like the grub which becomes chrysalis and butterfly, Man, or rather that which becomes man, passes through all the forms and kingdoms during the first Round and through all the human shapes during the two following Rounds. Arrived on our Earth at the commencement of the Fourth in the present series of life-cycles and races, MAN is the first form that appears thereon, being preceded only by the mineral and vegetable kingdoms -- even the latter *having to develop and continue its further evolution through man*. -- *Ibid.*, 1:159

Though the Absolute from which universes come forth must ever remain the unknown for the finite mind, yet we can know somewhat of the periodical beginnings of manifestation in the case of mankind and the earth. That, naturally, is what concerns and interests us the most. The earth, then, is the reïmbodiment of the life-atoms, the forces, and the conscious entities which animated the planetary chain of the now dead moon. The life-waves of every kind, from minerals to man, left the moon chain of globes when the time came for its long interplanetary rest in space. This planet's sleeping period was not

unlike our regular nightly habit of putting out the light and retiring into restful darkness.

When the cosmic clock struck at the dawn of another period of manifestation, the atoms and forces of mind and matter and spirit of the sleeping universe, all felt the urge to come together again for a new "day" of planetary life. As always, nature and mankind work together for the grand new cycle. Just as the earth-to-be was at first "without form and void," so the earliest forms of humans-to-be were vague and ethereal. Then, when the inner self, cycling down through ever denser grades of substance, became clothed in a physical body, it was the earth that provided its "coats of skin." These physical "coats" are what we wear today, with the invisible astral model body within, cell for cell.

The material atoms that circulate through a human body take on something of its conscious quality, which they retain as they go forth with the outgoing cell. A pure and noble life thus squares the account with nature for the stream of atoms that unite to form the body. The plan in the universal mind is to teach everything to work together. The wise who have learned this, say:

Help Nature and work on with her; and Nature will regard thee as one of her creators and make obeisance. -- *The Voice of the Silence*

In keeping with the general plan, the earth is a sevenfold entity. Therefore, with its seven different gradations of substance and of character, the visible earth has six other globes which roll with it in space. These make up what is called the "earth chain" of globes. These correspond to the different states of human consciousness which is destined to function in our evolving sevenfold nature. Only our gross body is visible to us, because we are functioning on the solid fourth globe of the earth which our body represents. The globes interpenetrating each other, being "IN CO-ADUNITION *but not* IN CONSUBSTANTIALITY WITH OUR EARTH" (*The Secret Doctrine* 1:166).

This subject is best regarded in its metaphysical and spiritual aspect, which corresponds to the inner realm of our being. Does not the invisible world of thought and feeling interpenetrate the rounds of physical life? Also, in dreamland do we not see and think and feel and act in a realm where time and space and gravity are all keyed to astral vibrations independent of known laws of physics? Again, in deep, dreamless sleep, and in the ecstatic visions of a saintly person, it is a spiritual world that is entered. Mankind is destined, eventually, to cycle consciously through all these "globes" adapted to the different states of its own composite nature. Then, at the end of the great planetary cycle, the perfected human being's horizon will consciously include all his previous rounds of experience.

The threefold evolutionary urge which manifests in mankind as physical, mental, and spiritual unfolding, comes from that divine-spiritual monadic influence or ray which is at the heart of every thing and creature. The stream or mass of human egos evolving on our planetary chain is limited, though the actual quantity is incalculable for us. These egos came from the moon chain as a "life wave" in successive streams. The first river of "lives" began on the first globe, A, and there went through seven long rounds of evolution in bodies suited to that globe's state of matter. As this stream passed on to globe B, or the second one, another "river" of less progressed egos began their course around A. In

orderly sequence, all made the circuit of globes which are usually called for convenience A B C D E F and G.

Everything fits into its own time and place and conditions in the cosmic drama which each humanity enacts in its turn. Further details are given in *The Secret Doctrine*, and other standard theosophical literature. W. Q. Judge gives a thumbnail sketch in saying:

This journey went on for four cyclings round the whole, and then the whole stream or army of Egos from the old Moon Chain had arrived, and being complete, no more entered after the middle of the Fourth Round. The same circling process of these differently arrived classes goes on for seven complete Rounds of the whole seven planetary centers of consciousness, and when the seven are ended as much perfection as is possible in the immense period occupied will have been attained, and then this chain or mass of "globes" will die in its turn to give birth to still another series.

Each one of the globes is used by evolutionary law for the development of seven races, and of senses, faculties and powers appropriate to that state of matter: the experience of the whole seven globes being needed to make a perfect development. Hence we have the Rounds and Races. The Round is a circling of the seven centers of planetary consciousness; the Race the racial development on one of those seven. There are seven races for each globe, but the total of forty-nine races only makes up seven great races, the special septenate of races on each globe or planetary center composing in reality one race of seven constituents or special peculiarities of function and power. -- *The Ocean of Theosophy*

It is useless to attempt any account of the earlier conditions of mankind and the globe. The life and the matter of that time were wholly unlike anything we know of now. H. P. Blavatsky states that only when we come to consider our human race on our present fourth globe D, in our fourth round, do the conditions become fairly comprehensible to us.

A separate continent is described as being connected with the long career of each of the great root-races. The first continent has been called the Imperishable Sacred Land. This is geographically at the north pole, and is destined to last to the end of the planetary manvantara. Of this mysterious cradle of the first humanity, very little is said.

The name chosen for the second continent was the Hyperborean. It was "the land which stretched out its promontories southward and westward from the North Pole to receive the Second Race, and comprised the whole of what is now known as Northern Asia." The oldest Greeks spoke of the Hyperboreans dwelling somewhere far north, and visited yearly by Apollo which, astronomically, was the sun, the god of light.

Lemuria was the immense third continent which "once reigned supreme over the Indian, Atlantic, and



Pacific Oceans," and was the home of the third root-race. The Lemurians were the successors or progeny of the second root-race. They were the same embodying egos who had begun to cycle down into earth-matter together. They had spent vast periods of time in arriving at the stage where their gigantic astral bodies were becoming "physicalized" in forms which were progressively to consolidate and diminish in the evolutionary course which led to the present conditions of mankind. The continents were destroyed alternately by fire and water. Lemuria's fate came through volcanic fires, from a series of subterranean convulsions and the breaking asunder of the ocean floors. For surviving remnants of Lemuria we are referred to part of California, Australia with its aborigines and primitive fauna and flora, and to some of the islands "sown hither and thither on the face of the Pacific."

Atlantis is the fourth continent, historically recorded in the ancient traditions of all peoples. Its fate is told in the Bible story of Noah and the Flood. Plato's famous island of Atlantis was but the last fragment of it to be submerged.

The Fifth Continent was America; but, as it is situated at the Antipodes, it is Europe and Asia Minor, almost coeval with it, which are generally referred to by the Indo-Aryan Occultists as the fifth. If their teaching followed the appearance of the Continents in their geological and geographical order, then this classification would have to be altered. But as the sequence of the Continents is made to follow the order of evolution of the Races, from the first to the fifth, our Aryan Root-race, Europe must be called the fifth great Continent.  
-- *The Secret Doctrine* 2:8

The great racial cycles overlapped, so that the history of the first two really human races, that is, the last of the Lemurians and the first of the future Atlanteans, is more or less blended. The early third root-race was androgynous, and "mindless" in the sense that its consciousness was more intuitional than mental and physical. But, as the ages of development passed by, the fires of mind were lighted by manasaputras, lofty beings from higher spheres. The sexes were separated; and the bodies acquired a bony framework, the astral body becoming the inner model body -- the seat of the five senses today. These evolutionary changes explain the allegory of the "mental" sleep of Adam, preceding the "separation" of the *rib bone* which became Eve.

The later Lemurians were ruled over by divine dynasties, and these lofty rulers taught them the arts and sciences, so that they "knew astronomy, architecture and mathematics to perfection."

This primeval civilization did not, as one may think, immediately follow their physiological transformation. Between the final evolution and the first city built, many hundred thousands of years had passed. Yet, we find the Lemurians in their sixth subrace building their first rock-cities out of stone and lava. One of such great cities of primitive structure was built entirely of lava, some thirty miles west from where Easter Island now stretches its narrow piece of sterile ground, and was entirely destroyed by a series of volcanic eruptions. -- *The Secret Doctrine* 2:317

As evidence of the knowledge and skill of these gigantic builders, *The Secret Doctrine* points to the cyclopean ruins and monuments scattered around the world. These archaeological exhibits not only testify to extraordinary strength and engineering skill in their builders, but hint at more knowledge of potent, invisible forces than modern man controls as yet. The further researches of archaeology, geology, ethnology and of nature's finer forces, will unite in confirming the ancient history of the human race, which is handed down in universal traditions.

It was the "Golden Age" in those days of old, the age when the "gods walked the earth, and mixed freely with the mortals." Since then, the gods departed (*i. e.*, became invisible), and later generations ended by worshipping their kingdoms -- the Elements.

.....

Thus the first Atlantean races, born on the Lemurian Continent, separated from their earliest tribes into the righteous and the unrighteous; into those who worshipped the one unseen Spirit of Nature, the ray of which man feels within himself -- or the Pantheists, and those who offered fanatical worship to the Spirits of the Earth, the dark Cosmic, anthropomorphic Powers, with whom they made alliance. These were the earliest *Gibborim*, "the mighty men of renown in those days" (*Gen. vi*); who become with the Fifth Race the *Kabirim*: Kabiri with the Egyptians and the Phoenicians, Titans with the Greeks, and Rakshasas and Daityas with the Indian races.

Such was the secret and mysterious origin of all the subsequent and modern religions. . . .  
-- *The Secret Doctrine*, 2:273-4

Here, in a word, is the explanation of how men *brought* evil into the world. When their eyes were opened by spiritual guides, they were gifted with the light of mind which gave them a knowledge of good and evil. Even in the third root-race, a number used their free will in choosing to follow the right-hand path of light. Some of their brothers turned and followed the left-hand path of shadows. These latter consistently misused their power and knowledge, life after life. They were the Lemuro-Atlanteans who "became tall with pride." They used their control over nature forces for selfish ambition and evil ends. They became a mighty race of sorcerers, ever at war with their righteous brothers. The conflict continued, age after age, as humanity descended into denser levels of matter, up to the middle of the Atlantean cycle. By that time the root-race had developed a brilliant civilization very largely of black magicians.

In the end, after minor submersions extending for several million years, the evildoers went down with the last watery cataclysm. Meantime, their wiser brothers had separated from them, and, under spiritual guides, had migrated to distant lands that escaped the deluge. From these migrants came the beginnings of the present fifth or so-called Aryan root-race, which includes virtually all the human beings living on earth today. The germ of our present root-race dates back to the middle of the Atlantean cycle. Likewise, the germ of the subrace of the sixth root-race is even now stirring among us.

The unfortunate evil Atlantean egos were self-doomed to pass ages of repeated incarnations suffering the effects of their past evildoings. Bereft by karma of the mental and spiritual gifts they had betrayed, many of them were reduced to abject ignorance and degradation. On every hand, the united working of karma, reincarnation, and cycles points to the original purpose of bringing everything up to a balanced state of perfection. In the lower kingdoms, under nature's direction, things run more true to type than do men as the ideal of human possibilities. As a rule, our best traits and our worst ones are inconsistent with a balanced character. However, a day of reckoning is inevitable -- the sooner the better for our own progress. How often men and women of ability and worth seem held to limited and distasteful conditions of life! Presumably, they are reviewing some unbalanced account from previous lives. W. Q. Judge explains that

in one life one may be in an advanced sub-race in accordance with predominating qualities, but in that incarnation may bring up certain defects or generate certain causes requiring him to pass over next life to some other less progressed sub-race for the purpose of extirpating the defects or working off of causes.

In this way accurate adjustment, perfect development, regularity and roundness are all amply provided for. -- *The Path* 7:257

Would not the issues of such an experience be more easily, contentedly and rapidly worked out if one knew the meaning of the laws of his own being? Suppose we were aware that something within us which does know, will rest at nothing less than perfect work?

---

## Chapter 4

### Man's Body a Vast Sounding Board

Know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost, which is in you? -- 1 Cor. 6:19

Every human organ and each cell in the latter has a keyboard of its own, like that of a piano, only that it registers and emits sensations instead of sounds. Every key contains the potentiality of good or bad, of producing harmony or disharmony. This depends on the impulse given and the combinations produced; on the force of the touch of the artist at work, a "double-faced Unity," indeed. -- H. P. Blavatsky, *Lucifer* 7:181

Verily that body, so desecrated by Materialism and man himself, is the temple of the Holy Grail, the *Adytum* of the grandest, nay, of all, the mysteries of nature in our solar universe. That body is an AEolian harp, chorded with two sets of strings, one made of pure silver,

the other of catgut. -- Ibid.

H. P. Blavatsky further explains how the body responds to the vital touch of its indwelling creator, the dual man. His *quality* of thought and feeling sets the harp's pure silver, or its animal strings, vibrating with the operations of his better or of his lower self. The embodied "artist" is playing continually on one or another set of strings, thereby arousing in them a habit of responsive vibrations. The influence of his habitual trend of playing, being registered upon the instrument, naturally reverberates back upon his mind and heart. Too often our body habits get the upper hand of our will to change them for our own good. There is practical wisdom in keeping the "heart with all diligence, for out of it are the issues of life," as Solomon advised.

Fortunately, nature, who supplies the material of our earth-body, has more to do with operating it than we understand or control. Our silent partner, nature, manages our wonderful body so well that we rather take it for granted that it runs itself. It is equipped with two nervous systems. First, there is the cerebro-spinal nervous system which functions with the brain, the senses, and the voluntary activities. Its vibrations being associated with our human nature, they are not usually as orderly as the rhythmic operations of the second or sympathetic nervous system which nature controls. However, both systems being intimately connected, they constantly react upon each other, in reflecting the conscious, the sub-, and the super-conscious life-forces.

It is nature which keeps us going, before birth and afterwards, when we are asleep or awake, conscious or unconscious, sane or insane, sick or well, vigorous or paralyzed. Nature works through the automatic nervous system to bring us back to smooth running order when we are either mentally or physically disordered. All the physiological functions are rhythmic. Their activities are timed in accord with the natural pulsation of the cosmic heartbeat.

Medical researches show that in the functions of respiration, circulation, digestion, secretion, excretion, gestation, etc., each organ has its own rate of vibratory motion, its *recurring ebb and flow of vital purpose*. Tiny ciliated cells, as in the bronchial lining, move the moisture in an outgoing current by their own rate of waving their delicate hairlets back and forth. The heart repeats its cycle of systole, diastole, and rest about four times as fast as the tide of air rises and falls in the lungs. Yet both are timed together so that the blood is received, purified, and passed on its rounds. There is a wonderful balanced relation of all the organs' pulsations to each other, and to the whole body. The coordinate system of continuous cycles within us, in its orderly precision, is regulated like a solar system. To say the least, the body is a marvelous living mechanism of interacting wheels.

Mathematics, so exact in astronomical calculations, shows that ratios of periodicity in the solar system are repeated in our body. Our organs pulsate in multiples of the solar heartbeat. For example, the sun is the heart of the solar system. At the beginning of the eleven-year sunspot period, there is something akin to contraction, and an outpouring of the sun's life force, similar to our circulation of life-blood. The solar vital currents reach the outermost limits of its system, to return progressively for another eleven-year round.

The sun has been vitalizing our humanity during the coming and going of its past four root-races. Each root-race in its turn evolved through a regular series of four periods of differing character and duration. Our present fifth root-race repeats this typical cyclic series. Its first period lasted 1,728,000 years; its second, 1,296,000 years; its third, 864,000 years; while the fourth period, our present age, will take 432,000 years -- a total of 4,320,000 years. (Cf. *Occult Glossary* by G. de Purucker, "Yugas.") This sequence of the digits 4 3 2 turns out to be a key number in certain recurring rounds, "above and below." In popular language, the precession of the equinoxes is a gain, so to say, of approximately fifty seconds on the arc of 360 degrees which the sun completes in its yearly circuit in moving around among the constellations. This yearly fraction of one-seventy-second of a degree accumulates until it totals the complete arc of 360 degrees. The sun then has arrived at the same place among the constellations in a cycle of 25,920 years -- the "Platonic year."

This cycle among the celestial bodies has its miniature copy in our own bodies. That is, we breathe in and out, completing one respiration about eighteen times a minute. In twenty-four hours we breathe 25,920 times. Our little day has a respiratory round on a similar scale of the sun's precessional movement. Meantime, our heartbeat averages seventy-two times a minute; and the sun takes seventy-two years to pass one degree along its zodiacal round. Our heartbeats in an hour total 4,320 times, repeating the digits of the ancient key number. The mathematical analogy can be carried further in showing the universality of periodicity. The significant point is the intermingling of active physical and superphysical forces. Through our sympathetic nervous system, the intelligent "laws of nature" time our organic rhythms with the superconscious heart of the universe.

The different body cells not only have their functional rhythm, but they are timed to come and go, by dividing into new cells. This simple division into new entities is now seen in lowest forms of animal and vegetable life; it repeats the way in which the ethereal, spherical first root-race reproduced itself. Our body cells are reborn, so to say, like miniature copies of the primeval method of the race. Some of our cells divide rapidly, as in young creatures; others change slowly, as in old age and in bone, but the ebb and flow is continuous. The whole body is changed in seven-year cycles; so that the man of seventy years has reembodyed, relatively speaking, ten times in one lifetime. He passes away but to return for another circuit on earth.

Life and death, then, are only the systole and diastole of the cosmic heartbeat which, for us, keeps the spiritual self coming and going, here and elsewhere. Occult physiology explains that

There is in nature a law that operates in every department whether moral or physical, and which may now be called that of undulation and then that of inhibition; while at other times it reappears as vibration, and still again as attraction and repulsion, but all these changes are only apparent because at bottom it is the same. . . . In our own blood circulation we find the blood propelled from the heart, and that nature has provided little valves which will not permit it to return to the heart by the way it came. . . . the Occultist . . . declares that the impulse is from the heart and that that organ receives its impulse from the great astral heart of the Akasa, which has been said by all mystics to

have a double motion, or alternate vibration -- the systole and diastole of nature.

So in this sense the valve in the circulation represents the abyss behind us that we cannot re-pass. We are in the great general circulation, and compelled whether we like it or not, to obey its forward impulse. -- W. Q. Judge, *The Path* 2:292-3

We are related consciously as well as mathematically to the sun and moon and the planets. Their orbital and interrelated positions at the time of our birth affect the trend of that incarnation. From this family of celestial bodies ebb and flow currents of the several spiritual, mental, psychic, astral, and physical life forces which circulate through us and everything else. The periodicity of the disintegrating moon has a marked dual influence which is both constructive and disorganizing. Its recurring phases are related to the periodicity of all reproductive physiology, to changes in diseases, and to growth of vegetation, etc. Its psychic and astral emanations are reflected in mental and emotional disorders. All these forces were so well understood by the ancients that they could benefit by the good and could minimize the ill effects of their influence. We human units contribute our share of the disorderly elements in the solar family. But we gain in power for good, and square our account, in proportion to our individual balance of right or wrong.

The vibrating *quality* of our conscious life is imprinted on the texture of our bodies, like mental and emotional fossils indicating their place in finer or coarser grades of earth-stuff. Even the physical contrast between a noble, clean-minded person and a selfish, bestial type is evident. The bodies of the evil Atlanteans were coarse and sensual. The earth, too, then had reached its lowest level of materiality. From their mid-fourth round, the planetary wheel began to revolve on the upward arc and matter began to refine. In line with this is the process of radioactivity which science is studying in rocks and minerals. Some interesting examples are reported, showing a cyclic course of events running through matter as well as in mind. Moreover, in both, the cycles run concurrently, because moving with a common purpose. We read that

the process of radio-activity will in future ages take place in all the chemical elements and compounds, beginning with the heaviest and grossest, and running up the scale towards the lightest and simplest. -- *The Esoteric Tradition*, p. 326

Thus it comes about that in the etherealizing process which our Earth-globe is now undergoing, the heaviest and grossest of the chemical elements and compounds will first become radio-active, radiating their substance away with increasing speed, and will be followed by the next or less heavy and gross, the process continuing until the end of the present Fourth Round in particular, and, with intervals of the reverse process during the downward arcs of the succeeding Rounds, proceeding until the Seventh Round will have reached its climax or end. By that time, the Globe and all on it will have returned to the highly ethereal state or condition of matter that prevailed through the First Round. -- *Ibid.*, 327, footnote

The picture of human beings evolving step by step with the matter of their bodies and in the body of the earth, shows a scientific phase of "universal brotherhood as a fact in nature." This is no mere metaphysical concept or human platitude. It is a natural fact, consistent with the essentials of science, philosophy, and ethics -- the three phases of the one truth. The material of the earth's body was with us when we were cycling round the moon-chain. The lunar life-atoms reembody again with our humanity here, bearing the quality of our former impress, both helpful and harmful influences. Likewise, our individual life-atoms from former incarnations come back each time, drawn to us by psychomagnetic attraction. This is nature's provision of the harvest field in which the unexpended causes of our past sowing may work out their effects. For example, the seeds of a karmic disease find a ready culture medium in one person's body conditions, while they will not grow in his neighbor's tissues because he is karmically exempt. Again, we see the musical, inventive, or other genius -- or the infant prodigies -- with the physical organism with which each can express the mental ability they have severally attained in previous life cycles. There is the same repetitive "coming home" of our astral model-body atoms, and of the ethereal mental and emotional substances which belong to us. The same rigid justice that rules in the universe, operates upon all planes of our being.

The chemical elements that are combined in our body organs, the musical notes that satisfy our sense of harmony, and the colors that appeal to our eyes, each have their mathematical rates of vibration. Of their progressive octaves, it is said:

To demonstrate more clearly the seven in Nature, it may be added that not only does the number seven govern the periodicity of the phenomena of life, but that it is also found dominating the series of chemical elements, and equally paramount in the world of sound and in that of colour as revealed to us by the spectroscope. This number is the factor, *sine qua non*, in the production of occult astral phenomena. -- *The Secret Doctrine* 2:627

Since the above was published, in 1888, marked scientific advances have shown how the different rates of vibratory forces appear as different phenomena. The popularity of the radio has made everyone wave-length conscious. *The Secret Doctrine* anticipated outstanding scientific advances of all kinds which show the intimate relation, if not the evident unity, of matter and force. This gives a scientific basis for a unity between conscious human forces and matter, which latter now is recognized as electronic in nature. For instance, our present five senses are responsive to vibratory rates which also manifest in tangible forms of sound, color, etc.

The five senses and their several sense organs were not evolved simultaneously in humanity, but came in serial order as regards time and sequence. Briefly, then, each root-race, toward the close of its great cycle, had developed one of the seven senses in full functional activity. The first root-race evolved hearing; the second root-race added to this the sense of touch; the third added sight; the fourth, taste. Our present fifth root-race has smell with the other senses, and also the potentiality of two more that will evolve during the future sixth and seventh root-races.

That hearing was the first sense acquired, is the oldest in point of time and of experience, agrees with

our ability to hear eleven octaves of sound, while our eyes see but one octave of light. It is pointed out in *The Esoteric Tradition* (pp. 466, 467) that the wireless wavelengths thus far known covering some eleven or twelve octaves, manifest as sound, and correspond to our sense of hearing. Passing along the scale through octaves of shorter wave-lengths, we pass through waves producing a sense of heat, i. e., touch. Continuing through octaves of still shorter waves, we reach the range of visible radiation; here the sevenfold colors of light correspond to sight. Passing through still more rapid wave-lengths, we enter the ultraviolet range of the scale, which is related to our sense of taste. Next, come the extremely short wave-lengths of x-rays which correspond to the sense of smell.

Our latent sixth and seventh senses will evolve progressively as they are called forth by the unfolding of our higher mental and spiritual nature. Then we shall radiate the constructive and inspiring forces of mind and heart as spontaneously as we now use our other senses. At that far distant period, the body will have become formed of more refined, flexible, and enduring substance; the human being will have acquired the balance of positive and negative creative forces, as sex is but a passing phase of procreation. Sickness will be unknown, as the then enlightened humanity will have learned to work in unison with the finer forces of nature.

In such future ideal conditions on the upward arc, man will be *self-consciously* evolving through realms of being through which, as an unself-conscious god-spark, he had slowly descended into matter on the downward arc. The Kabbalistic saying that "man becomes a stone, a plant, an animal, a man, a spirit, and finally God," is true as to his *forms* of imbodiment. In the ethereal first three rounds, he passed through the filmy "presentments" of what became the stones, plants, and animals of the physical fourth round. He still uses the mineral and plant elements in his animal body. The human embryo now develops through a repetition of *forms* which hint at experience in the earlier root-races.

The diapason of type is run through in brief. . . . The potentiality of every organ useful to animal life is locked up in Man -- the microcosm of the Macrocosm . . . -- *The Secret Doctrine* 2:685

Because of vast ages of experience in all kinds and forms of matter, the embryonic body is evolved now in nine months. In its earliest months, its indistinct sex hints first at the a-sexual, and then at the androgynous early root-races. Another hint of the early rounds is the early development and prominent position of the pineal gland which later is covered over by the embryonic brain. This small gland -- to which physiology assigns no function -- represents the once active "third eye." At present it is deeply "concealed within the hollow of the brain," where it is intimately related to all the intellectual, sensory, and psychic centers. It is pointed out that

it has once been active; for nature never creates the smallest, the most insignificant form without some definite purpose and use. It was an *active* organ, we say, at that stage of evolution when the spiritual element in man reigned supreme over the hardly nascent intellectual and psychic elements. And, as the cycle ran down toward that point when the physiological senses were developed by, and went *pari passu* with, the growth and



consolidation of the physical man, the interminable and complex vicissitudes and tribulations of zoological development, that median "eye" ended by atrophying along with the early spiritual and purely psychic characteristics in man. . . .

In the beginning, every class and family of living species was hermaphrodite and objectively one-eyed. -- *The Secret Doctrine* 2:298, 299

It is further stated that in the winding cyclic course of the great law, this "eye" will again function when we shall have reached the spiritual levels on the upward arc. Then, as perfected human beings, we leave earth-life to rest before beginning the next higher rounds of existence as young gods. There is an analogy between the human ego's whole course of planetary unfoldment and the evolutionary circuit which it travels in one incarnation. The ego begins each life as a little child, gains in experience, and in old age its outgoing pathway recrosses some of the incoming levels. The new-born brings with it a refreshing sense of other-worldliness and is little awake here at first; gradually the child walks along into an untried world -- happy, irresponsible, trusting. In the so-called second childhood, the ego's tide of vital force has turned. With the ebbing of conscious and vital currents, the aging body and brain are less awake here, are more detached, the person is forgetful but living in childlike memories, is careless, dependent. The life force ebbing here is beginning a cycle elsewhere. And the ego, now "going home," recrosses the inner levels by which it came. Senility often means an overlapping cycle of rebirth beyond the veil.

Space forbids discussion of the tuatara (*Hatteria* or *Sphenodon*), an ancient type of lizard with a third eye found in New Zealand (*Lucifer*, 1935). Also, the marsupials which dominate the fauna in Australia represent a transition stage between the monotremes or egg-layers and the placental mammals. What but the overlapping of ancient cycles accounts for these peculiar types? Evidently, they are subject to the same law of retardation which has held back the Australian aborigines, living on this relic of old Lemuria.

Modern biological researches are following the physiological changes of the cell inwardly, so to say, to the borderland of immaterial forces. Occult physiology points to the cosmic intelligence of nature as the causative agent directing the cell in bringing forth only its own kind of form and function. The invisible, re embodying life-germ of plant and animal even -- ages old in its own kind of experience -- is beyond the range of the microscope. Experimenters, in changing the natural order of the chromosomes or other elements of the fertilized cell, are only dealing with the natural vehicle or "body" through which intelligence is manifesting. The results, however interesting, will be disordered because artificial, and therefore will confuse, rather than reveal the question of the "issues of life" which are sought.

---

[Section 2](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

# Psychic Powers

By Helen Savage

---

Published as part of a set in the 1930s and '40s by Theosophical University Press; Revised Electronic Edition copyright © 1998 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-111-1. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

Chapter 1: [Introductory](#)

Chapter 2: [Fundamental Ideas](#)

[The Astral Light](#)

[The Nature of the Psyche](#)

[The Astral Senses](#)

[Study Necessary](#)

Chapter 3: [Psychology and Psychic Powers](#)

Chapter 4: [Mediumship and Its Dangers](#)

[The Ordinary Trance Medium](#)

[Materializations](#)

[Poltergeists](#)

[Mediumship an Undesirable Profession](#)

[Mediator Versus Medium](#)

## [Section 2](#)

Chapter 5: Hypnotism

Self-Hypnotization

Psychologization in General

Will-Prayer

Chapter 6: Clairvoyance and Other Psychic Powers

Clairvoyance and Clairaudience

Telepathy

Crystal-Gazing

Psychometry

Automatic Writing

Chapter 7: The Theosophical Objective

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. . Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Chapter 1

### Introductory

The craze to obtain superphysical powers, so apparent today, is nothing new. Nor is the appearance of such powers a recent evolutionary development. The literature of every people is full of references, historical as well as fictional, to certain individuals who can do things of a "magical" character, which the laws of physical science, known today, do not explain.

Such persons may be able to talk with "spirits": they hear phantom voices and see visions, and often think they are guided by angelic beings. They may be able to conjure up visions of the past, or of things happening at a distance, or they can foretell the future. Sometimes they are able to override the normal laws of nature by handling red-hot coals and similar things without being burned. Sometimes they are able under trance to draw and write things that are ordinarily quite beyond their capacities. Others may have the power of exerting a sort of enchantment or fascination over their fellows and of making these latter do their bidding; or they can heal the sick by the "laying on of hands," and in other ways.

It is noted that in the presence or atmosphere of a certain type of such individuals strange happenings take place. "Raps" and other sounds may be heard that are caused by no known agency; or there are the ringing of bells and sounds of musical instruments. Furniture perhaps moves of itself, and other household objects become disarranged. There may appear in the air what seem to be human hands and faces and ultimately complete figures.

The above examples, and many others that might be enumerated, are all included under the general category of psychic powers. In their essential nature these powers are not evil, though they vary widely in quality, ranging from those which are closely associated with our physical nature to those which work more closely with our spiritual nature.

Then, too, religious belief and custom has always profoundly affected the status of such powers, and it seems likely that their development along lower or higher lines has run parallel with, and has been a fundamental part of, the growth and influence of religion among the people. For instance, at a time when the Mysteries were still influencing the life of ancient Greece, a high type of clairvoyant was used in the sacred oracles, the priestess on the tripod being considered holy, and cherished and protected from contamination of any sort. The temples of Aesculapius in Greece, where the art of healing was highly developed, and where the most remarkable cures were performed, were a recognized part of the Mysteries themselves.

On the other hand, during the Dark Ages in Europe most unwholesome types of "psychic epidemics" occurred, connected in some cases with sorcery. And as late as the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries psychics were still believed to be witches and were put to death by the Church.

There are, in fact, certain cyclic periods in history when there occur unusual outcroppings of these psychic manifestations. At such times the numbers of these abnormal individuals increase. Others through curiosity and the element of wonder are carried along on the psychic wave. The whole matter is given undue importance and an emphasis which almost always reacts harmfully upon those thus engaged, because they are ignorantly invoking strange forces which they cannot control. We are at the present time in such a cycle. It is with this cycle that we are particularly concerned: how it is affecting Western people, and what light theosophy throws upon the whole matter.

The present cycle started in the middle of last century with the rise of modern Spiritualism. The movement spread like an epidemic, first through America and later to some extent in the European countries. About this time there had been a growing interest in cures effected by means of hypnotism, and combined with new possibilities these experiments suggested, the spiritualistic movement was welcomed as a new revelation. Reputed clairvoyants developed into mediums, "spirit circles" were formed in many families, and it was obvious that a great many people were rushing headlong into experimentation and practices whose dangers they little dreamed of.

Already by the last quarter of the century much harm had been done, both in the disastrous effect on mediums themselves, and in the tremendous interest that had been aroused in every and any sort of abnormal power. A glamour had been cast over it all and many were feverishly hunting after the most unwholesome sorts of inner development with complete ignorance of the nature of what they were after.

Part of the mission of the Theosophical Society, founded in 1875, was to call a halt to this mad rush for phenomena and powers. This was to be done principally in two ways:

- (a) By trying to illumine human hearts and minds with a spiritual light which so far transcended the will-o'-the-wisp flickerings of psychism, that the latter would lose their fascination.
- (b) By presenting a scientifically sound rationale of these lower powers, thereby giving logical and convincing proof, first, of the existence of such powers, and second, of their extreme danger.

It was in this cause that H. P. Blavatsky, when she first came to America in 1873, had been instructed to work with the Spiritualists (see *H. P. Blavatsky and the Theosophical Movement*, by C. J. Ryan, chapters 5 and 6). In her own words:

I am here in this country sent by my Lodge on behalf of Truth in modern spiritualism, and it is my most sacred duty to unveil what is, and expose what is not.

But beyond a certain point they were not willing to accept her explanations of phenomena based on the ancient wisdom which she had been taught. Many of them even repudiated her, and thereby they lost a valuable champion and gave up the opportunity offered to them to put their experimentations upon a sound basis and at the same time satisfy the natural human longing for evidence of post-mortem

survival.

There was, further, the counter-current of materialism that had to be reckoned with. While the simple-minded, as well as others of a mystical type, were being sucked into the psychic vortex, the great army of the skeptics saw in these manifestations only trickery and hallucination; and since both these factors are abundantly found in the annals of Spiritualism, the skeptics had a pretty good case.

The situation was a difficult and peculiar one because the psychic demonstrations which, it had been hoped, would jolt a materialistic world into an awakening to a wider outlook, got out of hand, so to speak. Since the group of Spiritualists had become utterly useless as an instrument for serious study, H. P. Blavatsky herself, under the direction and often with the aid of her teachers, was then instructed to give proof of her own supernormal powers (a description of these may be found in much of the early theosophical literature, as for instance *The Occult World* by A. P. Sinnett). Her purpose in this was to show the skeptics that beyond their circumscribed sphere of physical matter was an invisible world operating under its own unerring laws which, for one who understood them, could be made to act with definite and demonstrable results. Further, as W. Q. Judge says, she exhibited these marvelous feats

for the purpose of showing those who were learning from her that the human subject is a complicated and powerful being, not to be classed, as science loves to do, with mere matter and motion. -- *The Path*, vol. 8, May, 1893

Blavatsky was bitterly disappointed in the general attitude of the scientists towards her entirely disinterested efforts. Writing in her magazine *Lucifer*, in February, 1888, she says:

Never were the phenomena presented in any other character than that of instances of a power *over perfectly natural though unrecognised forces*, and incidentally over matter, possessed by certain individuals who have attained to a larger and higher knowledge of the Universe than has been reached by scientists and theologians, or can ever be reached by them, by the roads they are now respectively pursuing. Yet this power is latent in all men, and could, in time, be wielded by anyone who would cultivate the knowledge and conform to the conditions necessary for its development.

She continues:

Therefore, it is hardly to be wondered at, that *word* came to abandon phenomena and let the ideas of Theosophy stand on their own intrinsic merits.

When the mahatmas who started the Theosophical Society were urged to cause a newspaper published in India to appear in London on the day of publication, or vice versa, to convince the skeptics once for all, their answer came:

Very true, we work by natural not supernatural means and laws. But as on the one hand

Science would find itself unable (in its present *state*) to account for the wonders given in its name, and on the other, the ignorant masses would still be left to view the phenomenon in the light of a miracle; everyone who would thus be made a witness to the occurrence would be thrown off his balance and the results would be deplorable. -- *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, Letter No. 1

They declined to perform the experiment, pointing out further that, on the one hand, no phenomena, however startling, would ever convince the skeptics; and on the other hand, that in order to prevent superstitious practices arising, a healthy element of doubt should be preserved. Further, as greater and greater proofs would be demanded, the mahatmas themselves would end by finding themselves on the point of breaking the unalterable esoteric law, namely, that the secrets of the occult arts shall never be divulged except to those who have undergone the most strict and thorough discipline in their own schools of training.

It is now more than a century since H. P. Blavatsky brought her spiritual message to the West, and we are seeing evidences of its infiltration into the general thought-world, which is turning men's minds away from materialism. But much remains to be done in educating people as to the dangers of psychism. We are opening upon a new cycle which will see the progressive development of new faculties in man. As the human race advances it will inevitably become more finely organized both physically and psychically, and will come gradually more and more in contact with forces, powers, and beings that belong to a more subtle plane of existence. What theosophy has to give in the way of explanation and preparation is needed *right now* as the introduction to a new cycle of development.

---

## Chapter 2

### Fundamental Ideas

The nature of the psychic powers and faculties cannot be understood without a comprehension of certain basic conceptions. These are as necessary as charts are in sailing an unfamiliar sea.

First we must dismiss the idea that anything can be brought about by supernatural means. No divine being can suspend the working of natural law. On the other hand, neither can we say with the materialists that everything can be explained by the laws of *physical* nature alone.

The teaching of the ancient wisdom is that there is indeed more to the universe than can be measured by our physical senses -- or by our laboratory researches, which are but an extension of the powers of our sensory perceptions. Our physical universe is but a reflection of a vast and invisible realm, filled full with many grades of conscious living beings. It is their combined activities which bring about what we call the laws of nature, but which might better be called the habits of nature.

Mankind forms one group of these invisible entities -- because, after all, the conscious thinking self of us is invisible. The portion of the universe that we call visible is merely that aspect of it for which we have developed organs of perception: the eye, the ear, and so on. Those aspects of the universe that we cannot perceive with our senses are not far away, in some distant stretches of space, but are right with us here and now, interpenetrating our physical sphere and impinging upon our inner selves at every moment of the day and night.

It is a mistake to suppose that invisibility necessarily implies spirituality. Assuredly spiritual energies have their source in the unseen realms of nature, but evil energies do likewise. The physical world is like a great arena for the enactment of the pageant of life, which we as human beings are at one and the same time taking part in and beholding. But this gorgeous and sometimes very tragic presentment only feebly depicts the unseen forces, both exalted and degraded, which move the actors to noble or to sordid deeds.

## THE ASTRAL LIGHT

Those substances and energies of invisible nature impinging most closely upon our physical sphere are known in theosophy under the general term the astral light. It would perhaps be more accurate to say that its grosser portions thus impinge upon our sphere; for in its highest reaches it merges indefinitely into the purest cosmic aether, the source of all intelligence in the universe. The astral light surrounds and interpenetrates our globe as an ethereal essence, so sensitive and plastic that it receives and retains in its subtle substance an impression of all that takes place on earth, and of all the thoughts and emotional energies emanated by man. But it is more than a photographic plate, a mere recorder. It is a great crucible

in which all the effluxes and emanations of the Earth, whether psychical, moral, or physical, are received, and after undergoing therein a myriad of ethereal alchemical changes are reflected or radiated back to the Earth . . . thus producing epidemic troubles or diseases, whether these latter be physical, psychic, or moral. -- G. de Purucker, *The Esoteric Tradition*, p. 953

There is, in fact, a constant interchange between what we call the physical plane and the astral plane. No sharp dividing line exists between the finest grade of physical matter and the densest grade of astral substance. The one merges into the other as naturally as dark night merges into dawn. This fact, with all that it implies, plays a large part in the explanation of the phenomena of memory, hallucination, emotional "complexes," psychoses, and dozens of other problems of mind and consciousness that puzzle psychologists. And it has to be reckoned with in the study of every aspect of psychism. The psychic waves that sweep over portions of the earth at cyclic times are caused, we are told, when through certain stresses and tensions in the earth's constitution, the protecting veils between the two planes grow thin, and contact with these finer substances is more easily made by peculiarly constituted individuals.

One of the chief characteristics of the astral light is its deceptive quality. Its whirling and eddy currents, its confused jumble of pictures, and its irresponsible as well as often evil denizens, bewilder



and lead astray all but the highly trained seer. The ordinary person is not developed along the lines that would allow him a safe entry into these realms. Nor does the mere ability to enter them guarantee one's safety therein.

## THE NATURE OF THE PSYCHE

Man, like the universe, has an inner nature ranging from the purely astral to the highest spiritual. For convenience we here reproduce a diagram showing this complex nature.

[[diagram]]

The monad (atman and buddhi) represents that high spiritual source of all that is noble and inspiring in our human existence. The lower three principles in the diagram (prana, linga-sarira, sthula-sarira) are the human body, both astral and physical, and the vitality that courses through them as long as our life on earth lasts. But what we are particularly concerned with for our present study is the intermediate portion of the diagram, for it is the seat of the ordinary individual, made up of mind (manas) and emotions (kama).

The Greeks sometimes called this part of us the *psyche*, and it is from this root that words such as psychic, psychism, and psychology have been formed. The use of this Greek root is accurate because the studies with which these words are associated all deal with the nature of the psyche: its relation to the body-part of man and to his spiritual nature, as well as to the world about him, including the astral light.

As a little study will show, our diagram suggests that mind partakes of the spiritual nature of its parent above, and forms with it the higher triad. Further, that desire when linked with the body-part of us forms a lower group of four, the lower quaternary. But what makes us as we are today is the union of manas and kama. It is this duad that holds the key position in our present evolutionary make-up. It is for this duad that life on earth is necessary, and its dual aspect explains the many contradictions, surprises, and disappointments of human nature.

This duad is the seat of our psychical nature. Our psyche is thus an undeveloped being. It has the use of all the powers of the human constitution to carve for itself a glorious destiny -- will, imagination, thought, desire -- but as yet it has not learned how to use them with wisdom. Its character is unstable. It is torn between its urge to understand and interpret through its own powers the will of its spiritual parent; and on the other hand its urge to identify itself with the animal nature below. It is drawn hither and thither by the attractions of the senses. Its purposes are divided. It is in fact that familiar part of ourself which needs no description.

In the normal, healthy individual this "conflict" is a natural stimulus to achievement. There is harmony and symmetry of development. Health means "wholeness," and where psychic health exists one finds those characteristics that belong to the well-balanced person: poise, clarity of thought, firmness of purpose, a sense of proportion, often a sense of humor tempered by a natural kindly feeling. We have in

fact what is often spoken of as a well-adjusted personality.

Psychic ill-health occurs when the harmonious working of all the factors in man is broken. This often occurs when the psyche attempts to assume a position in the general economy of the human being to which it is not entitled; and there is little doubt that, could we see the chain of circumstances through several lives perhaps that lead up to our present psychic ills, we should find that somewhere along the way we had, perhaps by imperceptible degrees, built up the condition we now are trying to overcome.

The particular phase of psychic ill-health that we are concerned with here is that serious aspect shown by many people who possess what are called psychic powers. In the ordinary medium, for instance, there is always an actual dislocation of the psyche. The danger of this state will be discussed in a later chapter; suffice it to say here that the involuntary disjunction of this intermediate principle is never a desirable thing, for it makes the unfortunate individual the prey of evil entities in the astral light which crave a vicarious existence on earth as a means to satisfy their unfulfilled desires. Though purity and natural goodness do act to a certain extent as a protection to the medium, still there is likely to be a progressive deterioration in the medium's character, and his weaknesses, however mild, may prove to be the entering wedge for undesirable astral visitants to control him.

## THE ASTRAL SENSES

Our true self has been evolving appropriate vehicles for growth and experience through long ages, and our inner economy is most marvelously regulated. Our spiritual nature provides us with the power to develop and express in ever greater degree our latent faculties. Our body serves as a means of contact with the outside world and with our fellows. It further acts as a protection, a barrier as it were, to the inroads of the astral plane. Our senses act in a selective and limiting way, and this is as much a blessing as it is an inconvenience. Until we are unaffected, at least in some degree, by the influences penetrating by means of our senses to our psychic nature, it were foolish to wish for this barrier to be broken. Yet this is what happens with those who crave to possess psychic powers. The ordinary person is to a certain extent imprisoned within his body. The psychic is in danger of breaking this guard, and finding himself in a realm where he is more or less helpless.

The fact is that for every one of our physical senses we have an astral counterpart which is the true center of sense perception. It is through these astral centers that the ego within really hears, sees, tastes, and touches. Without them, the physical senses would be useless. But at present these astral sense-centers are in their turn dependent upon their physical replicas. We cannot use them consciously and independently as yet. This will come in the future as a further stage of development. When that time comes it will be natural for us to use these astral senses *at will*, and then we shall know at first hand a great deal about the inner aspects of the universe which are now hidden from us. We must wait, however, until "the inner man has grown to maturity," as W. Q. Judge expresses it (*Culture of Concentration*).

This sort of thing fascinates the average person; but there is nothing more magical about it than the fact

that now we can look into the heavens at night and catch with our physical eye the light that started from the stars perhaps millions of years ago -- a marvel truly!

This future development of the astral senses is but a phase of a greater power that is to be ours: that of being able through conscious will and thought to travel where we will in a refined "astral body" of our own making, free from the burden of the "too too solid flesh." It was such a power that Apollonius of Tyana used when he suddenly vanished before the very eyes of Domitian and the crowd gathered at his trial in Rome, and appeared before his friend an hour later at the grotto of Puteoli (see *Isis Unveiled* 2:597).

Those who advertise to teach for a price the power of roaming at will in the astral have no idea of the difficulties involved, nor of the dangers they invite where even a partial success may be attained. There are also those who profess to know such dangers, but who do not sufficiently warn against them.

Psychics at the present time shadow forth this power that is to be ours in the distant future. They are not symmetrically developed, however, nor do they know anything about the true nature of their prematurely awakened ability. They may have one astral sense partially developed, as for instance the astral left eye or right eye; such being the case of the ordinary clairvoyant. Or they may be able to extend an astral arm, as some mediums do. But what they are able to see or sense is always one-sided, scrappy, and misleading; and as the power is used involuntarily, they have no guarantee that they can stop it when they will.

The theosophist does not consider it a fortunate thing for persons at the present time to have abnormally developed astral senses. It is in nearly all cases an affliction. It is always a responsibility.

## STUDY NECESSARY

It is necessary to study the subject of psychism in order to put the matter entirely on a rational basis. Too often the word "psychic" is veiled in a sort of mysterious atmosphere which enhances its attractions. People speak of having psychic experiences as though they were set apart from the ordinary run of mortals in some special, favored way. Or they have a dread of the very mention of the word, saying that it conjures up in their minds a host of vague terrors. Neither of these attitudes is desirable. One might as well be a rank materialist, scoffing at the very idea of the existence of invisible worlds, as to hold these false notions that cloud the understanding and lead one astray.

As a matter of fact, when we speak of the psychic world, we simply mean that invisible realm where our lower mind naturally functions. Here our psychic nature is active all the time; and it is this very psychic nature that provides us the means by which we can act on this physical plane. To be sure it is the seat of temptation and desire, of mental and emotional illusion; but it can also, when trained and controlled, be the transmitter of the vitality of the spiritual self into active expression in daily life. Nay, more, it is *the only means* the spiritual self has of functioning here on earth.

The abnormal development of the psychic nature, producing what are generally understood as the psychic powers, would be recognized, like all abnormalities, to be a mere side issue, if its nature and development were studied today as once they were studied in the ancient science of psychology, which H. P. Blavatsky speaks of as "the most important branch of the Occult Sciences" (*Studies in Occultism*).

---

## Chapter 3

### Psychology and Psychic Powers

The subject of psychology does not rightfully belong under the heading of psychic powers; rather should we say that the study of psychic powers rightfully belongs under the heading of psychology, as a branch of the general subject.

Some scientific investigators of psychic matters have evidently held the same view. In a letter to Sir William Crookes written in 1871, E. W. Cox says, in discussing the mysterious powers that "sensitives" possess:

I venture to suggest that the force be termed the *Psychic Force*; the persons in whom it is manifested in extraordinary power *Psychics*; and the science relating to it *Psychism*, as being a branch of *Psychology*.

Psychology is defined as "the science of the nature, functions, and phenomena of the human soul or mind." But H. P. Blavatsky gives a more inclusive and therefore more accurate meaning in *Isis Unveiled* (1:xxvii-xxviii):

*Psychology*, or the great, and in our days, so neglected science of the soul, both as an entity distinct from the spirit and in its relations with the spirit and body.

It is obvious, then, that every conceivable aspect of our make-up and activity, other than those aspects which are purely physiological (and it is a question whether there are any that could come under that category), could logically be included in some branch of the science of psychology.

But modern psychologists are just beginning the great task of developing a science; and they have limited themselves right from the start by trying to do away with the terms "soul" and "mind": the first, because as scientists they do not feel justified in entering the realms of metaphysics; the second, in an attempt to avoid the ever-puzzling problem of the relation of mind to matter. Descartes, it will be remembered, laid down the principle that mind and matter are two opposing substances having absolutely nothing in common. The modern psychologist prefers to think of the human being as a body-mind unity -- a theosophical concept also when freed from any materialistic implications. Instead of "the science of mind," he prefers to speak of "the science of individual experience." On this basis he tries to

analyze such phenomena as sensation, emotion, memory, imagination, aesthetic feelings, desire, understanding, belief, and all types of thought processes.

As a simple example: the ordinary person is not concerned with an explanation of his reactions to outward stimuli. For him there is no mystery in the fact that a gun-shot will make him start; that he finds certain kinds of music pleasing, and others not; or that an almost-forgotten tune may bring such a rush of unpleasant memories that he is put in a gloomy mood for the rest of the day. But the psychologist is concerned with the explanation of these things. He does not take them for granted. He wants to know why.

The effect of the gun-shot may undoubtedly be explained purely physiologically. But can the other two reactions? What, exactly, are moods? What are memories? Have they, indeed, any real existence? When the psychologist banishes any soul or mind from his scheme, any inner entity which *experiences*, he is hard put to it to explain even such simple reactions as the above. He must find some other explanation for obvious functions of mind and soul. The various schools of theoretical psychology have thus elaborated the most complicated systems and developed a difficult and highly technical terminology to explain the simplest phenomena of experience.

But whatever terms are used, the idea of an ego or self is implicit in all systems except the most materialistic. Some such conception is continually cropping up. The banished ego slips in by a back door and has to be reckoned with. As a matter of fact it is often only a sort of "temporary" ego that is postulated, a result of the interaction of brain and body. Little or nothing is known about the spiritual genealogy of the true egoic center in man and its progressive development through many lives on earth, bringing into each life what it had made of itself in the past.

Yet philosophies of the past have all taught of a "self" in man; sages have studied the constitution of our inner nature with scientific exactitude. It would seem foolhardy to ignore their testimony as to the existence of the self and the nature of the complex vehicles it uses for expression during its evolution on this earth. The very universality of such teachings, their intellectual profundity, and their ability to account for all the phenomena of human experience, both normal and abnormal, warrant their serious study; and it is one of the aims of theosophists today to bring this knowledge of our inner nature to the attention of the modern world.

Theosophy is, indeed, like a key to a code. Without the key a code is unintelligible, though one may make any number of observations about it and pile up a vast amount of data concerning it. The data may be absolutely correct, but they do not answer the question: "What does the code mean?" The modern psychologist has gathered a vast amount of such observable data about human beings. The key to the code is missing; but we notice that some of the more penetrating scientists are turning to the sacred books of the East to find the missing key.

It is naturally in the field of the abnormal human states that psychology and psychism meet; but the former confines itself mainly to research and experiment connected with such obvious states as dreams,

hypnosis, insanity, hysteria, and double personality, leaving untouched a far wider range of unexplained "powers." Perhaps this is just as well for the time being.

It is worthy of note that practical psychology brings out a whole new set of problems to be solved which are totally unsuspected in the theoretical systems. In the treatment of abnormal states the practitioner often proves himself much bigger than his theory. This is surely because he brings to bear upon his actual problems his natural love of his fellowmen and his keen desire to bring relief to those who suffer. The spontaneous qualities of his spiritual nature cannot be denied and are bound to exert an influence upon those with whom he labors. On the other hand, he can ill afford to ignore any sources of knowledge in regard to psychic powers, for the simple reason that he is using them himself to some extent. His good intentions will not save his patient from the possibly disastrous effects of a power used in ignorance.

The use of hypnotism in the cure of various afflictions is discussed in a later chapter, but it may be pointed out here that even where hypnotism is not directly used, there is a large element of *suggestion* (another form of the same power) in the emotional relationship that is often developed between doctor and patient. The negative patient who lays open to his doctor the secrets of his inner self is likely to leave his own will passive for the entrance into the psychic nature of whatever the doctor wishes to put there. Leaving aside all cases of unscrupulous behavior on the part of the physician, the negative condition into which the patient is thrown is never advisable.

Though no sweeping generalities or dogmatic assertions can be made in regard to the profound problems that the medical psychologist is faced with when he probes into the dark chambers of the unbalanced psyche, we can look forward to the time when the patient will be taught to find and to rely upon the center of strength within himself, the true spiritual ego from which, in the end, all power for recovery must spring. All outside help, however salutary, can only have a lasting effect if it becomes an aid to the patient's own latent capacity to correct, from within, his own unbalanced state.

Psychic derangements often accompany, and indeed are the cause of various nervous and mental disorders which the medical psychologist treats. For instance, it is well known that certain types of megalomania, or exaggerated egotism, are often accompanied by psychic lesions where the sufferer imagines that he is being led to the performance of great deeds by some angelic guide. He hears "voices," he is said to be "clairvoyant," and in touch with "spiritual" powers, while all the time his own hallucination is feeding his sense of superiority. It would seem that a knowledge of the true nature of the psyche and the possibility of its "dislocation" in the human constitution -- one of the commonest evidences of mediumship -- would be an enormous help to the psychologist in studying such cases.

While it is freely admitted by many that Western psychology is still in its infancy, in its application to the practical affairs of everyday life, such as education and industry, excellent work is being done. But it is obvious that, whereas "psychologization" is freely taught and used, very little is known of the true nature of this psychic power. It has become such a common thing now to believe that it is a good action and a sign of strength of character to force one's own ideas or convictions upon others, that clever

methods for doing so are ever on the increase. The very word "psychologize" has come to have this exclusive meaning, though its technical meaning is, of course, "to analyze psychologically." If it is argued that success in college or in business depends upon the use of this power, then we can only answer that that in itself is a sad commentary on present-day standards. A real psychologist might analyze this ignoble practice as an attempt, by illicit means, to bring about what the person of high integrity, character, and genius accomplishes through the compelling power of truth and of his innate spiritual strength. True greatness requires no psychological tricks to enhance it.

---

## Chapter 4

### Mediumship and Its Dangers

Mediumship of one kind or another is far more common than is generally supposed. It is by no means confined to "sensitives" in the seance room. And since a great many types of psychic powers are linked up with this matter, and their origin very little understood, it is worthwhile devoting a chapter to its study.

Speaking in a broad and general sense, we all act as "mediums" for the transmission of the thoughts and impulses originating in minds other than our own, to a certain extent at least. This is inevitable since we live and move in this world as parts of a great whole. The very law of life is a giving and taking. We are continuously exchanging and interchanging life-atoms -- gross, ethereal and spiritual. Ideas spread through the astral ethers unimpeded by time and space. They enter human minds, are there clothed in a million forms, and are sent forth again to touch new minds, which in turn become new centers of generation. Thought expresses itself in action. Action becomes the stimulus to more thought. The flow is never-ending.

But for all that we must admit that, in our unenlightened attempts to use our divine faculties of will and imagination, we have transgressed the natural law of giving and taking. The complexities of human relationships offer endless illustrations of this fact. From motives good, bad, or mixed, in a thousand different ways we impose our wills on others; or, we become the instrument for the carrying out of someone else's will, or are moved to action by some other outside agency. Such relationships are not necessarily evil, but when they become habitual, then to the extent that the outside energy controls us, we are actually "mediums" of one kind or another, using this word in its broadest sense.

In a penetrating article in *The Theosophist* (June, 1884, p. 211), H. P. Blavatsky enumerates various types of such mediums, showing how such types may vary from the most debased to the most sublime:

A person may consciously and voluntarily submit his will to another being and become his slave. This other being may be a human being, and the medium will then be his obedient servant and may be used by him for good or bad purposes. This other "being"

may be an *idea*, such as love, greediness, hate, jealousy, avarice, or some other passion, and the effect on the medium will be proportionate to the strength of the idea and the amount of self-control left in the medium. This "other being" may be an elementary or an elemental, and the poor medium become an epileptic, a maniac or a criminal.

This "other being" may be the man's own higher principle, whether alone or put into rapport with another ray of the collective universal spiritual principle, and the "medium" will then be a great genius, a writer, a poet, an artist, a musician, an inventor, and so on. This "other being" may be one of those exalted beings, called Mahatmas, and the conscious and voluntary medium will then be called their "Chela."

H. P. Blavatsky says further that the "medium" may or may not be conscious of the source of the influence which moves him. He may be unaware of what the actual being is like whose action is transmitted through him. He may really be getting inspiration from his own higher nature and imagine that he is in personal communication with Jesus. Or some adept may influence him to write a great scientific work and the writer imagine that he is in communication with the "spirit" of Faraday or Francis Bacon. On the other hand, a person may be moved to commit a crime which he considers entirely foreign to his nature, and not be aware of the fact that in this case he is being influenced by an evil denizen of the astral light to whom he has given hospitality.

It can be seen from the above that energies foreign to our own stream of vitality can use us at times in various ways. The playground of their activities is always the region of our psychic nature whether these energies come from "above" or "below." The dangerous and often evil cases of this psychological phenomenon occur when the psychic principle *passively allows itself to be numbed, paralyzed, or even ousted* by an intruder from outside. A large proportion of ordinary mediums are an outstanding example of this sort of usurpation; and a study of what is usually understood as "mediumship" will serve as a specific illustration of the above general remarks, and provide suggestive hints as to the enormous possibilities there are for loss of moral stamina as well as of psychic and physical health, where self-control is lacking.

## THE ORDINARY TRANCE MEDIUM

The term *medium* usually designates one who is abnormally sensitive to impressions from the astral light. Some people are born with marked mediumistic powers. A great many more, having slight tendencies in that direction, have developed these tendencies, ignorantly supposing that a heaven-sent gift has been conferred upon them. Spiritualists have been largely responsible for this. Since the rise of the Spiritualist movement in the middle of last century, they have never wavered from a sincere belief that by means of "sensitives" under trance, communications can be made with the spirits of departed loved ones.

Now, no true occultist would deny that communication of some kind is made. The question is: Communication with what? There are adepts in occult science who have answered this question. It was



they who instructed H. P. Blavatsky in that knowledge which she endeavored to share with the Spiritualists. The teachings of these adepts concerning the nature of spiritualistic communications bear the force and conviction of first-hand testimony: for that is exactly what it is. They have used neither guesswork, fancy, nor even philosophical speculation. At home in the invisible worlds, they have used the discriminating faculty of their own spiritual clairvoyance to test and observe what takes place therein. The theosophical teachings upon these matters represent the findings they have deemed wise to release for the present generations of mankind.

First of all, it is impossible to understand this subject of "communication" without a knowledge of what happens to our complex nature after death. Barring frauds -- of which, unfortunately, there have been all too many in the history of Spiritualism -- we might list types of contact made by the medium as follows:

(a) Elementals or nature spirits. These throng the astral light. Their will, such as it is, is not directed by purposive thought. They are irresponsible and mischievous, and will assume whatever thought-forms are most strongly present in the atmosphere of the seance room, impressed thereon by the medium or the sitters. Their lively action explains a large proportion of the phenomena of spiritualism.

(b) The "shells" of dead men, called *kama-rupas* in theosophical philosophy. These are of astral substance, and like the greater astral light, from which they draw their life, they are impregnated with all the passionate and lower emotional thoughts and feelings of the human beings who built them up during earth life.

Such kama-rupa is no fit body for the real self after death, who makes its escape out of the astral light as quickly as it may, leaving this "shell" to fade out as it will. It is this "shell" that is often revitalized in the seance room, its passions quickened into a false life, and its automatic memory made to rehearse again and again the words and acts of the ego that once ensouled it.

(c) Akin to these "shells" are the elementaries. These are the most evil denizens of the astral light. They are also kama-rupas of former human beings, but of

grossly materialistic ex-humans whose evil impulses and appetites still inhering in the kama-rupic phantom draw these phantoms to physical spheres congenial to them. They are a real danger to psychical health and sanity, and literally haunt living human beings possessing tendencies akin to their own. They are soulless shells, but still filled with energies of a depraved and ignoble type. -- G. de Purucker: *Occult Glossary*

Blavatsky describes such a kama-rupa as a vampire "feeding on the vitality of those who are so anxious for its company" (*Theosophical Glossary*, p. 172).

(d) Occasionally, under *very* rare and unusual conditions, and when death has just taken place, the true ego of the deceased may speak through the medium. (This sometimes can happen just before death also.) The rare event of such communication just after death is, in fact, only possible as long as the brain is still

functioning. Occultism has always stated what physiologists now admit, that the process of decease may last several days. When true death has taken place, the ego slips into unconsciousness from which no medium can recall it.

(e) Certain unusual cases exist where authentic communication has been made with the spirit of a departed friend. This does not mean the *descent* of such spirit. It implies that the medium's higher ego is *on the same high plane* as the disembodied spirit and can thus contact it. The medium must be absolutely pure, and then his higher ego, untrammelled by an impure psychic vehicle,

has the opportunity and facility of influencing the passive organs of its entranced physical body, to make them act, speak, and write at its will. The Ego can make it repeat, echo-like, and in the human language, the thoughts and ideas of the disembodied entity, as well as its own. -- H. P. Blavatsky, *The Key to Theosophy*, p. 30

(f) This last case would cover those likewise rare occurrences of contact between the medium and some spiritual being, the contact always made through the intermediary of the medium's own higher ego. It should be distinctly understood, however, that in cases (e) and (f) there can be no materialization in the seance room.

It might be added here that the adept can do this and similar things self-consciously and directed by his will. The unstable condition of the constitution prevalent among mediums is only too often a hindrance to communications of a spiritual nature.

Finally, we should include those numerous instances where the medium is merely reading the thoughts in the minds of the sitters. The technical or detailed information thus received has often been adduced by the unsuspecting investigator as irrefutable proof of true "spirit" communication. As a matter of fact, everyone present at a seance is likely to influence the type and extent of the phenomena presented, even though he may be taking no obvious part in the proceedings. It has even been pointed out that a skeptic present will act as a sort of "freezing" agent impeding the usual progress of affairs.

## MATERIALIZATIONS

Having enumerated the types of entities with which communication is made, there still remains to be given an explanation of just what it is that appears in the seance room. The word *materialization* is used in Spiritualism to denote the objective appearance of what purports to be the spirit of the departed one. The striking and sometimes photographic likeness of these shapes constitutes one of the surest proofs to the Spiritualist that it is indeed the dead friend or relative who has "returned." Since the actual state of affairs precludes the possibility of the return of the true spirit of the departed from higher realms, what explanation are we to give for this phenomenon?

The theosophical philosophy explains that the densest astral substance is very near indeed to the most tenuous physical, so that the appearance caught on the photographic plate and seen occasionally with the

human eye is that of a coarse grade of astral substance which has become partially objective through the concurrence of a number of favorable conditions. This should be no more difficult to understand than the various electric phenomena with which we are all familiar. Electricity is forever about us, yet only under certain conditions does its activity become visible. There is also an analogy in the transformations from the invisible to the visible and vice versa which take place daily in the test tube of the chemist. Or, again, where is our spark of fire before we strike the match that causes it to spring into visibility?

Evidently there is more than one grade of astral substance employed in materializations, and as there are a number of different factors involved, the matter is a very complicated one; but a few general principles can be stated.

Sometimes the apparition, if we may so call it, is formed by the actual astral eidolon or kama-rupa of the deceased which naturally bears the likeness of the body that once harbored it.

Whenever the strong desires of living men and the conditions furnished by the abnormal constitutions of mediums are combined together, these *eidola* are drawn -- nay, *pulled* down from their plane on to ours and made objective. -- H. P. Blavatsky, *Theosophical Glossary*, p. 210

Then there is the "double" or astral body which can be projected a short distance from the physical body of the medium. This gathers to itself particles of ethereal substance suspended in the atmosphere about it, and drawn even from the vital emanations of the sitters. It then takes upon itself whatever thought-forms are most strongly impressed from the minds of those present -- more often than not, the likeness of the deceased.

Another and more tangible process is the extrusion of material substance (ectoplasm) from the body of the medium, which substance, being highly plastic, molds itself into recognizable forms. In some cases this is like a flat plate upon which a picture is thrown. Obviously these images are not "spirits" of any kind; they are merely illusions foisted upon the ignorant sitters by sportive nature spirits.

In fact, only too often the Spiritualists, and even the more scientific researchers, are subject to the most deceptive illusions because of the activity of the mischievous denizens of the astral light.

## POLTERGEISTS

It is to these astral denizens that are to be attributed the crazy moving of furniture, violent breaking of household objects, ringing of bells and other strange noises, as well as the more intelligent "raps" answering questions by a sort of code, which are known both in the seance room and out of it.\* These phenomena are generally classed under the term *poltergeist*, a German word meaning literally "racketing spirit." This term is quite accurate, but scientists have adopted it without accepting its significance, since they do not recognize the existence of "spirits." When they do not dismiss such occurrences with some mechanical explanation which is often absurd and totally inadequate, they simply describe them as

"phenomena of an unexplained nature and of untraceable origin."

\*It is a recognized fact that these messages often start out in an incoherent manner, but by mediumistic encouragement a pseudo-personality is gradually developed, representing itself as a spirit known to the sitters. This is explained in theosophy by the fact that elementals collect the thoughts and images in the minds of those present -- which are usually centered upon the departed one -- until by degrees an artificial resemblance to the latter's way of thinking and method of expression is built up. If this line of investigation were followed out by psychic researchers, it would lead them to a fuller appreciation of the illusory nature of a great number of the phenomena of so-called spirit-return.

These phenomena, known in all ages and to all peoples from the most savage to the most highly developed, are explained in theosophy in accordance with the principles already set forth. The factors involved are first, a person of mediumistic tendencies, and second, the inhabitants of the astral light. The "medium" may be a person temporarily in an unbalanced state perhaps through some nervous malady or nervous shock. Often it is a young girl; and the household may be annoyed for some time by these disturbing happenings without the slightest idea as to who is acting as the "contact point" with the astral world. Such a person's constitution acts as an electric wire, so to speak, conducting astral forces onto the physical plane.

There are two general explanations for these disturbances, but, as in all such matters, each case under observation would have to be expertly studied for a complete understanding of all the factors involved. Sometimes it is the medium's own astral limbs, extruded in a sort of dream fashion, which lift books from a table, knock down pieces of china, and so on. More often it is frolicsome nature spirits which, attracted to psychically sensitive people, are unconsciously used by them to perform these various crazy acts. The medium serves as a sort of inferior type of magician -- not evil, but using nature forces as a magician does, though unconsciously and without the technical knowledge of the latter.

A more fully developed medium may attract the decaying kama-rupa of some former evil human being, or even a sorcerer who is reaching the last stages of disintegration but who has enough vitality left to permit him to act on the physical plane through the constitution of the medium. Thus the medium who develops his so-called powers by repeated attempts at contact with "the other side" is in a far worse state than the mere "sensitive" whose inner faculties may be temporarily out of control.

## MEDIUMSHIP AN UNDESIRABLE PROFESSION

This whole business of attempting to communicate with the dead has been traditionally considered as *necromancy*. Modern Spiritualists are saved from its more evil forms by their good intentions and perhaps even more because of their very ignorance of the occult laws for tampering with the dead which were known to evil sorcerers in the past. It is in their ignorance also that they are violating a law of nature which mercifully puts a veil of oblivion between ourselves and those who have passed from this plane. Though it is true that present-day attempts to communicate with the departed ego are not

successful, nevertheless the tampering with the being in the kama-loka delays the process of the ego's freeing itself from the lower astral realms. W. Q. Judge tells us that the ego may actually feel a twinge every time his shade is called up in the "charnel house of a living medium's body."

But the greatest danger in these practices is to the medium himself. His nature, in the first place, becomes a playground for elemental beings. Normally these beings look upon man as their master and they are quick to recognize and respect those superior moral qualities manifest in the controlled and balanced person. But when man drops to their plane and ignorantly invades their realm, then they become the master. Since they are quite without conscience and moral stamina, it is obvious that the very fiber of character of one under their influence is consistently undermined.

The medium also opens the door of his nature to elementaries who are forever seeking an entrance into earth-life in order to satisfy their unfulfilled lusts. In some cases these usurpers are successful in ousting the wavering psyche of the medium from its seat within the human constitution and then play havoc with his nervous system and mental and even moral stability. Deterioration nearly always results.

Even the "shells" of averagely good individuals, magnetically drawn to the seance room, are harmful. Since they are galvanized into a false life by drawing upon the nervous vitality of the entranced medium, the latter is always left bloodless and exhausted. In fact it is generally recognized that the nervous health of mediums is deplorably bad; and their usual psychic instability is also admitted. Note the accepted definition of a medium quoted in a modern book on Spiritualism:

One whose constituent elements -- mental, dynamic and material -- are capable of being momentarily decentralized. The innate tendency to dissociation in these peculiar constitutions is increased by the practice of mediumship, *which tends to render the primarily abnormal state more and more easy and normal* -- a fact that should cause one to pause before embarking on the career. -- *A Cavalcade of the Supernatural*, by H. H. U. Cross, 1939, p. 137

Blavatsky's emphatic warnings against the cultivation of mediumistic powers, as well as the words of other theosophical teachers, take on added force when one reviews the fate of the many human wrecks that modern Spiritualism has left in its train.

## MEDIATOR VERSUS MEDIUM

Fortunately this unlovely subject has another side to it -- the true occult science of which mediumship is but a counterfeit. In the highly trained human being, the psychic nature can be so absolutely under control, so free from the pull downwards towards things of matter, so pellucid, that it can act as an intermediary for the transmission of the lofty energies of the spiritual ego without distortion or misrepresentation.

The technical word to describe such an intermediary is *mediator*. The character of a mediator is the

antithesis of that of the medium. The former is highly spiritual, with a forceful personality often, and a firmness of will which could in no way be affected or turned aside by beings in the lower astral light. It is said, in fact, that the evil denizens of the astral currents surrounding our earth could not endure to be near one who radiated such spiritual vitality. Myths and stories of every land telling of those highly developed beings who seem to walk in the light and radiate it about them, and from whom "devils" and "demons" flee, have their originals in actual individuals. If we do not see many such in our day, we may well believe it is because we have not created an atmosphere congenial to their exalted natures (see *Isis Unveiled* 1:487-8).

A mediator is also able on occasion to step aside, so to speak, with full consciousness, in order to allow his brain and body to be used by one even greater than himself. This "stepping aside" in no way resembles the disjunction or dislodging of the intermediate nature which takes place in the case of the hapless and helpless medium, nor has it anything to do with Spiritualism or spiritualistic seances. It is done with the full intelligence and cooperation of the individual and for a divinely compassionate purpose.

There is value to the ordinary man and woman in this teaching of the infilling of the nature with the inspiration of the higher self. By studying the principles of both mediumship and mediatorship, we can learn in our every act to avoid the former while cultivating the latter state. A positive, alert attitude to the duties that life brings us, a practice of the power of concentration, and an attempt to lift even the commonplaces of our existence to a plane where they can be illumined by the light of our own spiritual nature, are the first steps in a training which must extend over many lifetimes before we reach the status of the mediator.

There is in very fact, wondrous mystery as it is, a continuous and unceasing effort of the inner god to lean downwards towards us, so to speak, in order to raise its 'lower self,' the human individual, up to higher planes towards a final consummation of self-conscious unity with itself. When the inner god thus leans from its highths and touches its lower brother-mind, there then instantaneously passes from the god a spiritual-electric fire into the being of the one thus divinely touched. -- G. de Purucker, *The Esoteric Tradition*, pp. 984-5

There is no normal human being who cannot learn to become such a mediator for the transmission of this "spiritual-electric fire" from the god within his own being.

---

[Section 2](#)

[Contents](#)

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# EVOLUTION & CREATION:

## A Theosophic Synthesis

By W. T. S. Thackara

A Sunrise Library Publication

---

Copyright © 2004 by Theosophical University Press ([print version](#) also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-181-2. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. Except for brief reviewer excerpts, no part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Foreword](#)

[Chapter 1](#): Intelligent Design?

[Chapter 2](#): The "Excluded Middle"

[Chapter 3](#): A Theosophic Synthesis

---

## Foreword

[*Evolution & Creation* was originally published in 2003 as a three-part series of articles in *Sunrise* magazine, reproduced here in a slightly revised version. Issued since 1951 "for

better understanding among all peoples," *Sunrise* continues to offer theosophical perspectives on a wide range of religious, philosophical, and scientific themes and their application to daily living. For those who are new to theosophical thought or to *Sunrise*, the following comments by founding editor James A. Long (1898-1971) may be helpful, and are as applicable today as when they were written nearly fifty years ago. — W.T.S.T.]

*Sunrise* came into being, not for the purpose of "selling" an idea or body of ideas, but with the sincere hope that those who search might find a thoughtful medium of exchange whereby together we could explore those basic durable concepts that have been the spiritual bulwark of the ages. After all, civilizations grow and become strong and great as the result of an expanding consciousness; by the same token civilizations fall and go into decay as the result of a contracting consciousness. It is openmindedness, whatever the faith or philosophy, whatever the creed or no creed, that will insure mankind's spiritual health.

Over the years we have discussed several themes common to most sacred scriptures. Some may ask just what is the value of a knowledge of all these things? Do they help us to live better; more importantly, do they bring strength and vision to meet the pressures of a complex age? We shall miss the boat completely if we allow ourselves to become involved solely in the intellectual fascination that certain aspects of these ancient traditions have, for that is not their purpose. These sacred scriptures were not preserved for posterity simply to tickle our intellectual palates. They have been given out periodically, from age to age, because behind every aspect of universal workings there is an ethical concept that we must not only recognize, but exemplify in our day-to-day lives.

All of which points up the tragedy that for many centuries we have not sought the broad view, not alone of the structure of the universe, but more pointedly of mankind's unique yet natural place within a larger pattern of destiny. We have been wont to consider, by miseducation, that we are worms of the dust and not potential gods. We have not been taught of the natural cooperation that exists in all the kingdoms above and below the human, and that the human kingdom must rediscover the ways and means to become, in time, a self-conscious cooperator with nature. In simple words, we have not been educated to understand and to work with the fact that brotherhood is nature in action, and nature is brotherhood. Once the peoples of the world eliminate the separatism that would tear humanity asunder, and really work with the fact of brotherhood, we shall find that the time need not be far distant when we can foresee a workable peace and concord among the different but not separate peoples of the globe.

The framework of the ancient traditions comprises the most profound philosophy as well as the purest ethics. At the heart of all is divinity — within, without, above, below. That divinity seeks expression that it might enrich the environment into which its influence is born. In the long pattern of evolution, there is one law or habit of nature that is constant — the law of action and reaction, of cause and effect. In observing the working of this law, we intuit "a divinity that shapes our ends," and realize then how the experiences we meet from day to day and from year to year are signposts of what the soul requires for its growth. We have only to look into the "inverted bowl of night," as Omar Khayyam called it, to see the harmony there, and to recognize that each one of us has not only the potential but the sublime duty to become a conscious laborer in the field of human enlightenment. — James A. Long



---

## Chapter 1

### Intelligent Design?

Behind and underlying any discussion of evolution and creation is a question that takes us to philosophy's very heart: Why is there a universe at all? Certainly our answers both reflect and define the meaning and direction of our lives; and they are important because our beliefs affect the lives of others as well — profoundly so. Creation and evolution are fundamentally about our origins and ancestry, and about who we are and where we're going. Although many people see no basic incompatibility, creation and evolution have come to represent two antagonistic, mutually exclusive worldviews, largely because of restrictive definitions, either/or reasoning, and tacitly-held assumptions. *Evolution* is generally equated with Darwinism, *creation* with biblical creationism; one is physics, the other metaphysics, and never the twain should meet. This thinking has become so habitual that we may not realize how much it narrows our perception and understanding; nor does rejection of one imply adoption of the other. As mathematician and Darwin critic David Berlinski wrote, "It is not necessary to choose between doctrines. The rational alternative to Darwin's theory is intelligent uncertainty" ("The Deniable Darwin," Letters, 1996).

Other reasonable alternatives also exist, reminding us of Allan Bloom's perceptive remark in *The Closing of the American Mind*: "The most successful tyranny is not the one that uses force to assure uniformity but the one that removes the awareness of other possibilities, that makes it seem inconceivable that other ways are viable." Modern media, public education, and the internet have massively diminished the power of the old tyrannies; but challenges to reigning orthodoxies will always remain unwelcome. Such is true of the new intelligent design movement which makes a persuasive case against Darwinian explanations of how we came to be. Because it has originated with competent, well-credentialed scientists, many critics — wary of theological intrusions — label it "stealth creationism," and what could be a mutually beneficial collaboration has once again become adversarial.

While the concept of intelligent design is nothing new — it is found in ancient philosophy and virtually every spiritual tradition — modern writers often point to British clergyman William Paley, who in 1802 gave impressive intellectual force to the argument. Just as we infer from the complexity of a watch found in the forest that it was designed and fabricated by an intelligent someone who had a clear purpose in mind, so may we likewise infer design and purpose from many examples of complex structure and function in nature. Design implies an intelligent designer, Paley argued, and since no animal or man can design itself, which would mean acting before existing, who then could the universal designer be but God? (*Natural Theology*, p. 412). This remains a compelling argument for many; but because Paley burdened it with questionable theological assumptions and some poor examples from nature, the argument was criticized and eventually fell out of favor. For example, if God is proven good by the beneficial nature of his contrivances, it is reasonable to ask why imperfections and "suboptimal designs"

exist in nature. Why create a world which produces disease, deformity, and death in a ferociously competitive struggle for life? Any theory or hypothesis proposing intelligent design needs to address these questions, even if it must jettison dearly-held assumptions about the designer and the process by which things are made. But we need not reject the inference or concept of design because of faulty arguments. The same applies to evolution, which perhaps more than anything else has demonstrated kinship and unity-of-life relationships absent in notions of special creation, in which each kind or species is brought into being by a separate mystical act of God's will.

The concept of evolution — which simply means "unrolling" in the sense of change and development through time — has also been part of mankind's intellectual heritage since the beginning of recorded history. It is the *mechanism* or *process* of how things come to be and how they change that is debated. Darwin himself recognized major difficulties in his theory that even today — despite protest, denial, and far too many unkind words — remain unexplained: fossil gaps, hybrid limits, complex organs, the mechanics of instinct and, perhaps the greatest mystery of all, how the "simplest" of self-reproducing cells came into being.\* Darwin didn't speculate publicly about the origin of life but, anticipating modern biochemistry, he wrote to his friend Joseph Hooker in 1871 that "some warm little pond" might have supplied the chemicals and environment necessary to provide a foothold.

\*Cf. "Difficulties on Theory" and following chapters in his *Origin of Species*.

In its simplest formulation, the neo-Darwinian synthesis hypothesizes descent by modification: that natural selection acting on genetic mutations is sufficient to produce the diversity of creatures on earth. No guiding force or creative principle is required, no metaphysical intervention is necessary; and for many Darwinians there is no ultimate purpose or end to which evolution is directed. For them, evolution takes place fortuitously within the constraints of existing physical laws. Species descend and diversify from common ancestors, some survive for long periods, others fail in the struggle for life, and all will eventually be extinguished when the sun runs out of fuel and the universe "entropizes" into heat death or collapses in a big crunch. What modern evolutionary science tells us, according to Darwinian biologist William B. Provine, is that "there are no gods, no purposes, and no goal-directed forces of any kind. There is no life after death. When I die, I am absolutely certain that I am going to be dead. That's the end of me. There is no ultimate foundation for ethics, no ultimate meaning in life, and no free will for humans, either" (Stanford University debate, 1994).

It is mainly because of these bleak, soul-denying conclusions that so many people have objected to the Darwinian worldview. But a majority of scientists and educators are persuaded that it explains the development of life on earth, and many of them lobby powerfully to have it taught in public schools as a proven theory, to the exclusion not only of any other theory or hypothesis, but — to avoid giving hostages to the creationists — of any critical discussion at all.

Yet right from the beginning reputable scientists have criticized Darwin's theory. For example, in 1871 zoologist St. George Jackson Mivart questioned whether natural selection could account for the incipient stages of useful structures such as a wing — how, for example, does nature develop and select as

reproductively advantageous a partial, nonfunctional wing? Steven J. Gould in 1985 acknowledged this as remaining "the primary stumbling block among thoughtful and friendly scrutinizers of Darwinism today." In 1877 anthropologist Armand de Quatrefages, while praising Darwin for "a complete and systematic theory," said he "found no difficulty in recognising the point at which the eminent author quits the ground of reality and enters upon that of inadmissible hypothesis." Agreeing with Darwin that selection results from the struggle for existence (although he felt "elimination" to be a more exact term), de Quatrefages strongly disagreed that these two factors have "the power of modifying organised beings indefinitely in a given direction, so that the direct descendants of one *species* form *another species* distinct from the first." Darwin, he wrote, had no clear idea of the difference between species and *varieties* within a species, and consequently confuses the preservative force of natural selection, which favors fit and healthy varieties, with the ability to produce new species. Citing hybrid limits, fossil discontinuities, and species stasis, de Quatrefages reiterated that "phenomena which *produce* are very different from those which *preserve*" (*The Human Species*, pp. 92-103).

This thought was echoed nearly a hundred years later by zoologist and former president of the French Academy of Sciences, Pierre-P. Grasse, who wrote in *Evolution of Living Organisms* (1973): "*To vary and to evolve are two different things; this can never be sufficiently emphasized.*" Even with the important extensions to the theory provided by modern genetics and biochemistry, Grasse held that

the explanatory doctrines of biological evolution do not stand up to an objective, in-depth criticism. They prove to be either in conflict with reality or else incapable of solving the major problems involved. . . .

Through the use and abuse of hidden postulates, of bold, often ill-founded extrapolations, a pseudoscience has been created. It is taking root in the very heart of biology and is leading astray many biochemists and biologists, who sincerely believe that the accuracy of fundamental concepts has been demonstrated, which is not the case. . . .

The code of conduct that the naturalist wishing to understand the problem of evolution must adopt is to adhere to facts and sweep away all *a priori* ideas and dogmas. Facts must come first and theories must follow. . . . Indeed, the best studies on evolution have been carried out by biologists who are not blinded by doctrines and who observe facts coldly without considering whether they agree or disagree with their theories. Today, our duty is to destroy the myth of evolution, considered as a simple, understood, and explained phenomenon which keeps rapidly unfolding before us. Biologists must be encouraged to think about the weaknesses of the interpretations and extrapolations that theoreticians put forward or lay down as established truths. The deceit is sometimes unconscious, but not always, since some people, owing to their sectarianism, purposely overlook reality and refuse to acknowledge the inadequacies and the falsity of their beliefs. — pp. 202, 6, 8

This forceful critique summarized a swelling wave of discontent from others in a variety of disciplines, including paleontology, biochemistry, mathematics, and physics. The absence of finely-graded

transitional fossils ultimately led Steven Gould to dismiss textbook Darwinism as effectively dead, and to propose with Niles Eldredge in 1972 the theory of Punctuated Equilibrium which postulates speciation from rapid change in remote sheltered environments, followed by long periods of stasis. In 1985 biologist Michael J. Denton issued *Evolution: A Theory in Crisis*, which reviews the principal scientific criticisms of Darwinian theory, driving home the point that complex interacting structures and systems cannot arise from mutation and selection alone. A year later, chemistry professor Robert Shapiro published *Origins*, a skeptical critique of soup-to-cell and other theories of biogenesis, showing the enormous gap between precursor chemistry and the micro-universe of even the simplest self-replicating cell. In the early 1990s, law professor Phillip E. Johnson, like attorney Norman Macbeth before him (*Darwin Retried*, 1971), subjected Darwinian theory to rules of evidence and logic in his book *Darwin on Trial*, only to reinforce the scientific criticisms.

After sorting through the arguments and rebuttals, perhaps the most persistent problem for Darwinian theory, and the one most resistant to purely physical explanations, is the appearance of design in nature. Grasse had also reached the same conclusion:

Evolution, a guided phenomenon, is not sustained merely by random hereditary variations, sorted out by a selection operating for the good of a population. . . .

*Any system that purports to account for evolution must invoke a mechanism not mutational and aleatory [random]. . . . The united efforts of paleontology and molecular biology, the latter stripped of its dogmas, should lead to the discovery of the exact mechanism of evolution, possibly without revealing to us the causes of the orientations of lineages, of the finalities of structures, of living functions, and of cycles. Perhaps in this area biology can go no farther: the rest is metaphysics. — pp. 245-6*

At the macro level, physicist Paul Davies affirmed a similar thought in *Cosmic Blueprint* (1988):

The very fact that the universe *is* creative, and that the laws have permitted complex structures to emerge and develop to the point of consciousness — in other words, that the universe has organized its own self-awareness — is for me powerful evidence that there is "something going on" behind it all. The impression of design is overwhelming. — p. 203

Two years after the publication of Denton's book, biochemist Michael Behe read it and came away thinking that he, like so many other professionals, had been beguiled by Darwinian theory — and "beguiling," said Steven Gould, "is often forever." Behe, too, had not questioned or examined the theory's premises, assumptions, and explanatory power. He went on to consider evolutionary problems in his own field, and began to realize that biological structures such as the bacterial flagellum — the rotating, tail-like whip which propels the cell — were in fact molecular machines requiring many different but integrated molecules to work. If an essential part is missing from the structure, function ceases — leading Behe to conclude that many of these molecular systems are "irreducibly complex" and defy not only a Darwinian interpretation, but any theory which does not invoke intelligent design. In

*Darwin's Black Box* (1996), Behe does not propose a mechanism of design or speculate on the nature and motives of the implied but unknown designer. He simply and effectively illustrates nature's staggering complexity with several detailed examples at the biochemical level — molecular synthesis, cilia construction and function, blood-clotting cascades, the chemistry of vision, cellular protein transport — and asks if it is still reasonable to conclude that these evolved fortuitously under principles of unguided gradualistic change: "The scientific obstacles discussed [here] serve as stark examples of the mountains and chasms that block a Darwinian explanation" (p. 161).\*

\*Behe's chapter on molecular synthesis — which is *not* an irreducibly complex process — indicates the problem at the most basic level of biochemistry. The relatively "simple" molecule AMP is an unbound form of adenine, one of the four nucleotide building blocks or links in RNA and DNA chains. AMP is assembled from thirty-three atoms of five different kinds: hydrogen, carbon, oxygen, nitrogen, and phosphorus. As most atoms do not lie about freely like parts awaiting assembly, these components must first be extracted from other molecules, and then reassembled in such a way that cross-reactions do not destroy the process. Thirteen sequentially-orchestrated steps are required to accomplish the synthesis of AMP, the work of which is carried out by twelve different enzymes — each of which also needs to be synthesized in order to catalyze the changes. To put this in perspective, a cellular RNA macromolecule ranges from about 70 to 50,000 nucleotides in length while a single DNA macromolecule ranges from several thousand to about a billion nucleotides in length.

And they raise the daunting question, How might these enormously-complex metabolic pathways and biochemical systems have evolved? Even if natural selection can somehow work on variation at the molecular level — though Behe, "genetic drift" theorists, and others contest it as the primary cause of evolution — are any random-based theories sufficient to explain the emergence and diversity of self-sustaining life? Is it not just as reasonable to apply what mathematician William A. Dembski calls the "Design Inference" — that nature's structures exhibit a specifiable level of complexity from which intelligent design must be inferred?

Taken as a whole, these are powerful arguments and, in view of them, Darwinian theory begins to resemble Newtonian physics, which explains and predicts phenomena at one level, but fails when applied to others. Some evolutionary biologists such as Lynn Margulis have already written about Darwinism in much the same way historians do about Ptolemy's geocentric universe: while it may appear to explain a few evolutionary phenomena, it is fundamentally flawed. "Neo-Darwinism, in the Gaian perspective, must be intellectually dismissed as a minor, twentieth-century sect within the sprawling religious persuasion of Anglo-Saxon biology" (*Slanted Truths*, 1997, p. 281). Nevertheless, it remains today the overwhelmingly dominant scientific paradigm.

A truly comprehensive theory of origins and ancestry requires a broader scope that includes not only biochemistry and biology, but also accounts for the origin and development of consciousness, its relation to force and substance, and the emergence of thinking, self-aware organisms such as you and me. In both physics and cosmology, the traditional boundaries separating science and religion (or physics and

metaphysics) are rapidly thinning as observational data and mathematics force radical new theories. In little more than a hundred years, physics has had to expand from Newtonian principles describing and predicting such things as the motion of planets and baseballs, to relativistic quantum dynamics explaining particles and quarks; and from there to theories proposing a more fundamental substance of quarks called strings, themselves described as "abstract energetic fields" having the property of occupying at least six "compactified" dimensions hidden within our familiar four dimensions of space and time. And now there is M-theory (standing for Matrix, Mother, or Murky — depending on your perspective) which hopes to unify all the forces including gravity and dark energy (sometimes called "quintessence").

At the cosmic level, astronomer Edwin Hubble's 1929 discovery of the red shift led to the development of big bang theory. Prompted by further observational data and the requirements of math and quantum physics, inflation theory was proposed as a modification by Alan Guth of MIT in the 1980s; and cosmologists are now seriously considering a number of "multiple universe" theories to explain the origin and development of our own cosmic home. According to Guth in a *New York Times* interview, "Inflation pretty much forces the idea of multiple universes upon us" (October 29, 2002). One interesting theory of cyclic universes was proposed in 2002 by astrophysicists Paul J. Steinhardt (Princeton) and Neil Turok (Cambridge). Based on M-theory, it postulates that

space and time exist forever. The big bang is not the beginning of time. Rather, it is a bridge to a pre-existing contracting era [mediated within an extra dimension of space]. The Universe undergoes an endless sequence of cycles in which it contracts in a big crunch and re-emerges in an expanding big bang, with trillions of years of evolution in between. The temperature and density of the universe do not become infinite at any point in the cycle; indeed, they never exceed a finite bound (about a trillion trillion degrees). . . . The seeds for galaxy formation were created by instabilities arising as the Universe was collapsing towards a big crunch, prior to our big bang. — "The Endless Universe," [feynman.princeton.edu/~steinh/cyclintro/index.html](http://feynman.princeton.edu/~steinh/cyclintro/index.html)

Even though current "multiverse" scenarios purport to solve many theoretical problems of the big bang, especially the mystery of its source and cause, scientists remain divided on the issue of design: Can a physics-only cosmological explanation account for everything? Or must metaphysical factors be invoked — ranging from an anthropic guiding principle which somehow orients the universe to produce life and thinking, self-aware beings, to an elaborated theory of intelligent design? And so the research and dialogue continue.

---

If the universe is designed, we may wonder who or what is the unknown designer? Leading design theorists, while generally limiting themselves to proofs of design and a designer, not the existence of God, nevertheless propose Christian theism as an "inference to the best explanation"— *theism* being the concept of God as the Supreme Being and creator of all things, who transcends yet remains immanent in

the world.\* But is this the best explanation when it is beset by the intractable problems of imperfection, disparity, and injustice? As with Paley's *theological* argument, the evident failures and mistakes in nature raise the further question: Is the universe designed intelligently? Or was it done perhaps by a committee, or by many designers including architects and builders, as a kind of work-in-progress?†

\*Science and Evidence for Design in the Universe, Ignatius Press, 2000, pp. 15, 226-32.

†Over twenty years before Paley's book, the argument from design as a proof of God was critically scrutinized in *Dialogues Concerning Natural Religion* by British empiricist and skeptical philosopher David Hume. Although Hume showed the insuperable difficulties raised by theistic concepts of an all-perfect and benevolent Deity, he nevertheless left the door open to some kind of design, resolved into "one simple, though somewhat ambiguous, at least undefined proposition, *that the cause or causes of order in the universe probably bear some remote analogy to human intelligence*" (Part XII — Hume's emphasis).

A multiple-designer theory is not as far-fetched as it may sound; not only has it been seriously proposed by a few in the intelligent design movement to explain imperfection, it is in fact a fundamental (though sometimes hidden) concept in both Eastern and Western spiritual traditions, including the Judeo-Christian. The word "God" in the first line of *Genesis*, for example, is a translation of the singularized plural noun *elohim* which, consistent with its polytheistic origin as well as with universal tradition, represents a collectivity of creative powers — the plural of majesty interpretation notwithstanding. And God/*elohim* said on the sixth "day" or period of creative activity: "Let *us* create man in *our* own image, after *our* likeness" (see further on, Chapter 3). In Hindu writings, the story is overt: Brahma, the manifest aspect of Brahman, who in turn exists within Parabrahman ("That which is beyond Brahman"), creates and evolves the universe from his own consciousness-energy-substance with the assistance of his ten mind-born sons, to whom he said: "From now on, you must produce all the creatures, as well as the gods, demons, and human beings" (*Matsya Purana* 3:1-47).

The testimony of history and common sense tell us that the opening chapters of *Genesis*, and the creation stories of virtually every spiritual tradition, are intended to be understood allegorically. If we do not have the keys to their interpretation, it is perhaps because they have been hidden away, forgotten, suppressed, or held secret; or we have not looked for them. One place to begin that search — and a solution to the problem of design — is suggested in the following passage from *Isis Unveiled*, published in 1877 when dominant Western thought held that atoms were indivisible, the Milky Way was the only universe, Christianity the only true religion, and God the only possible designer, who created everything out of nothing. Referring to the primordial tradition, the *theosophia* or divine wisdom common to all religions, H. P. Blavatsky writes:

The esoteric doctrine, then, teaches, like Buddhism and Brahmanism, and even the persecuted [Jewish] *Kabala*, that the one infinite and unknown Essence exists from all eternity, and in regular and harmonious successions is either passive or active. In the poetical phraseology of Manu these conditions are called the "day" and the "night" of Brahma [each comprising 4.32 billion years]. The latter is either "awake" or "asleep." . . .

The Buddhists maintain that there is *no* Creator but an infinitude of *creative powers*, which collectively form the one eternal substance, the *essence* of which is inscrutable — hence not a subject for speculation for any true philosopher. . . . Upon inaugurating an active period, says the *Secret Doctrine*, an expansion of this Divine essence, *from within outwardly*, occurs in obedience to eternal and immutable law, and the phenomenal or visible universe is the ultimate result of the long chain of cosmical forces thus progressively set in motion. In like manner, when the passive condition is resumed, a contraction of the Divine essence takes place, and the previous work of creation is gradually and progressively undone. The visible universe becomes disintegrated, its material dispersed; and "darkness," solitary and alone, broods once more over the face of the "deep." To use a metaphor which will convey the idea still more clearly, an outbreathing of the "unknown essence" produces the world; and an inhalation causes it to disappear. *This process has been going on from all eternity, and our present universe is but one of an infinite series which had no beginning and will have no end.* — 2:264-5

The convergence of modern cosmology with these ancient ideas, together with the inference of creative evolution, provide striking evidence that there have been those throughout history who, bridging the worlds of physics and metaphysics with extraordinary insight, appear to have understood the basic pattern of life. Like the inference of design, their existence may be intuited and inferred, for their philosophy is of record and tallies well with history and nature — a subject to be considered next, together with the neglected and often excluded issue of consciousness.

---

## Chapter 2

### The "Excluded Middle"

Those faculties which enable us to transcend time and space, and to realize the wonderful conceptions of mathematics and philosophy, or which give us an intense yearning for abstract truth, . . . are evidently essential to the perfect development of man as a spiritual being, but are utterly inconceivable as having been produced through the action of a law [natural selection] which looks only, and can look only, to the immediate material welfare of the individual or the race.

The inference I would draw from this class of phenomena is, that a superior intelligence has guided the development of man in a definite direction, and for a special purpose, . . . we must therefore admit the possibility that, if we are not the highest intelligences in the universe, some higher intelligence may have directed the process by which the human race was developed, by means of more subtle agencies than we are acquainted with. — Alfred Russel Wallace, "The Limits of Natural Selection"\*



\*In *Contributions to the Theory of Natural Selection*, London, 1870, pp. 358-9. Wallace is best known for independently proposing a theory of natural selection which spurred Charles Darwin to write and publish his *Origin of Species* (1859). Their ideas were jointly presented at the Linnean Society on July 1, 1858.

In April 2001 National Public Radio aired a program billed as "Evolution vs. Intelligent Design" during which a telephone caller noted the either/or nature of the controversy. He observed that there seemed to be an "excluded middle here . . . excluded by a large majority of the people debating this." The phrase is apt, not only because evolution and intelligent design have been cast as mutually exclusive, but also because alternative viewpoints such as Wallace's have been marginalized or overlooked. In the public debate especially, fundamental concepts of evolution and creation are frequently redefined, miscategorized, and stereotyped in a way that — to repeat Allan Bloom's words — "makes it seem inconceivable that other ways are viable."

For example, in November 2002 the American Association for the Advancement of Science announced a resolution "urging policymakers to oppose teaching 'Intelligent Design Theory' within science classrooms, but rather, to keep it separate, in the same way that creationism and other religious teachings are currently handled." Two days later astronomer-physicist Lawrence Krauss, expressing a widely-held view in support, said that "intelligent design, by all objective standards, has nothing to do with science."\* The problem with this exclusionary point of view is that it sweeps aside a question that has everything to do with science. For the question "Is the universe designed?" is one about knowledge — *scientia* — not philosophy or religion, however closely related. When an archeologist deduces intelligent activity from potsherds and fire rings, and from that data infers something about their designers, he or she is engaged in a scientific pursuit. Unless we redefine science, it is no less scientific to seek knowledge about whether or not intelligence drives the universe. Setting all assumptions and preferences aside, this is one of the most important scientific questions we can ask because, like the question of existence, the way we answer it influences all of us profoundly.

\*National Public Radio, "Talk of the Nation/Science Friday," Nov. 8, 2002.

In Chapter 1 we saw that both Darwinian theory and Christian theism pose intractable problems which only deepen the mystery of our origin and ancestry; and, moreover, that evolution and Darwinism are not equivalent terms, nor is intelligent design synonymous with creationism or incompatible with evolution. Yet these misleading stereotypes have been repeated so frequently that public discussion has for the most part been unable to step outside the box to consider evolution and creation from other scientific and religious perspectives.

Perhaps the most promising line of inquiry leading to broader insights is that of consciousness. It is partly because intelligent design implies a high order of consciousness that there has been renewed interest in the subject, though consciousness too poses fundamental research challenges. Owing to its inherently subjective nature, consciousness does not yield easily to the usual protocols of science: when mind is inspecting itself, objective, testable, and predictably repeatable phenomena are notoriously

difficult to observe and quantify. For that reason its study has heretofore been relegated to philosophy, religion, and the so-called "soft science" of psychology. However, in the last two decades a concerted effort to develop a science of consciousness has generated considerable research and discussion which has been reported extensively in academic conferences, symposia, articles, and books.\*

\*See for example the website of the University of Arizona's Center for Consciousness Studies, [www.consciousness.arizona.edu](http://www.consciousness.arizona.edu); also B. Alan Wallace, "The Intersubjective Worlds of Science and Religion," 2001 Templeton Research Lecture (video and transcript), [www.srhe.ucsb.edu/lectures/info/wallace.html](http://www.srhe.ucsb.edu/lectures/info/wallace.html).

Despite this trend, tension and discord continue between "first person" experiential studies, such as those reported in contemplative and mystical traditions, and "third person" empirical research which is intrinsically object-based and favors physical, behavioral, and environmental explanations. And the old "hard problem" of causation remains: whether consciousness — human, animal, or other — is a temporal byproduct of electrochemistry, an illusion created by "neural correlates" which disintegrate at death; or something primary and architectural, capable of existing independently of organic physical forms, and therefore originating and reproducing itself from prior states of consciousness. Or perhaps both, in a kind of reciprocal causation.

As in the intelligent design debate, the study of consciousness is rife with conflicting theories, assumptions, and unproven hypotheses which, as some researchers caution, can blind us with the "illusion of knowledge" — a seemingly endless labyrinth of ambiguous data and purely intellectual argument where valuable research is frequently sacrificed to the minotaur of reductionism. Reducing subjective phenomena to chemistry and physics is common enough, but there is also the problem of selectively interpreting data and trying to fit it into concepts of the dominant paradigm — whether scientific or religious — often overlooking its larger significance.

Said in another way, the problem of knowledge is not essentially different from that faced by Socrates over 2,400 years ago when Meno posed the Sophist dilemma: In the search for knowledge, how is it possible to discover the object of your search if you do not know it? Even if you find what you want, how will you ever know that this is the thing which you did not know? (*Meno* 80). This may strike us as pure sophistry (as Plato wished to illustrate), but it nevertheless highlights a limitation of scientific research, especially of human consciousness, which often perceives only what it wants or expects, as science historian Thomas S. Kuhn has effectively shown.\* We can wander to exhaustion in a maze of elusive phenomena filtered by our preconceptions, or instead, as Socrates might suggest, look for an Ariadne thread of intuition — the genius of scientific discovery — to show a way out.

\**The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*, 2nd ed., 1970, ch. 6, especially the Bruner and Postman study demonstrating the blinding effect of expectation, pp. 62-5.

Since 1871, when the distinguished chemist Sir William Crookes (following others before him) proposed the scientific investigation of psychic force, a number of reputable scientists have felt that

psychic research offers one such path. If paranormal phenomena and survival of the individual after death could be proven under test conditions, then surely these would be evidence that consciousness can exist independently of the body. But when we consult the annals of history, this path too, while offering much to think over, has led to other labyrinths and minotaurs, such as blind credulity, psychic vanity, delusion, and fraud on the one hand, and extreme skepticism and derision on the other, pushing serious consideration of these phenomena to the periphery.

To avoid these pitfalls, we might broaden our scope and turn to another "excluded" path of inquiry that squarely addresses the nature of consciousness and its relationship with matter, blending physics and metaphysics in a way that offers coherent solutions to the problems of evolution and creation. In theosophical literature such as *The Secret Doctrine* and *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, as well as in older works, are several instances of scientific insight which suggest modes of consciousness not yet understood or recognized by today's science.\* Spiritual perception, intuition, enlightenment, and gnosis or knowledge of the Mysteries are routinely mentioned in the ancient wisdom traditions: from Gilgamesh who "saw secret things and opened hidden places" to Socrates' philosopher who beheld "the beautiful, the just, and the good in their truth," and Jesus in the *Gospel of Thomas* who said: "Recognize what is in your sight, and that which is hidden from you will become plain to you; for there is nothing hidden which will not become manifest."

\*See "[Creation, Evolution, and the Secret Doctrine](#)," *Sunrise*, April/May 1988, pp. 148-9; online at [www.theosociety.org](http://www.theosociety.org).

Theosophy literally means "divine wisdom" and its descriptions of cosmic and human evolution often begin with a number of prefaces. Although referring specifically to legislation but in a deeper sense to the divine law which calls forth and governs the universe, Plato calls them *proems*, adding that "it makes all the difference whether we clearly remember the preambles or not" (*Laws* 723); for these are meant to provide a necessary conceptual foundation to help orient us and clarify that which follows. H. P. Blavatsky's *Secret Doctrine*, a modern presentation of the ancient wisdom-tradition, begins with three such preambles — the Preface, Introductory, and Proem. When asked how to read the book, she replied, "The first thing to do, even if it takes years, is to get some grasp of the 'Three Fundamental Principles' given in the Proem," followed by the recapitulation, that is, the numbered points in the Summing Up section (1:14-18, 269 et seq.).\*

\*See "The 'Secret Doctrine' and Its Study," [An Invitation to The Secret Doctrine](#), pp. 2-3 online at [www.theosociety.org](http://www.theosociety.org).

A stepping stone to these three propositions from the standpoint of evolution is the *concept* of common ancestry: that all species on our planet derive from a common source and by implication are linked and rooted together in such a way that we may consider our earth as a living organism. While theosophy differs fundamentally from Darwinism in its description of that common ancestor, since it factors in consciousness and matter "not as independent realities but as the two facets or aspects of the Absolute," theosophy nevertheless shares with Darwinism the idea of the family relationship of all life. Yet it

extends this concept to the very boundaries of our comprehension, affirming that the essential individuality of every being is an eternal union of consciousness and substance rooted in absolute Oneness, a monadic entity that endures from universe to universe in a continually evolving self-becoming — from within outward. "Replicating" itself through the cycling eternities, each such monadic entity clearly falls within a definition of life; and each of its manifested expressions — whether particle, plant, animal, human, or anything beyond — is therefore conscious on its own plane of perception, and is an essential living component of our living universe.

Appealing to "those faculties which enable us to transcend time and space, . . . which give us an intense yearning for abstract truth," the Three Fundamental Principles begin with the source of existence: an omnipresent, eternal, boundless, and immutable Principle, the "causeless cause and rootless root of all that was, is, or ever shall be." It or That (the nameless Reality) is not a being or an anthropomorphic, gendered god, but is described as an abstract "Be-ness" beyond the range and reach of human thought, unthinkable and unspeakable, *symbolized* by absolute abstract space and absolute abstract motion, the latter sometimes called the Great Breath:

Considering this metaphysical triad [the One Reality, Consciousness, and Matter] as the root from which proceeds all manifestation, the Great Breath assumes the character of precosmic Ideation. It is the *fons et origo* [source and origin] of force and of all individual consciousness, and supplies the guiding intelligence in the vast scheme of cosmic Evolution.

Just as pre-Cosmic Ideation is the root of all individual consciousness, so pre-Cosmic Substance is the substratum of matter in the various grades of its differentiation. . . .

Hence it will be apparent that the contrast of these two aspects of the Absolute is essential to the existence of the "Manifested Universe." — 1:15

Here *The Secret Doctrine* emphasizes that consciousness derives from prior states of consciousness just as matter derives from prior states of substance, and that the two are eternally and inextricably linked. It then elaborates by explaining that consciousness and substance are bridged by the dynamic energy which impresses the ideas of divine thought, through the architects of our visible worlds, onto cosmic substance as the so-called laws of nature (1:14-16).

The second fundamental proposition extends this concept of duality and bipolarity, postulating "the Eternity of the Universe *in toto* as a boundless plane; periodically 'the playground of numberless Universes incessantly manifesting and disappearing,'" each of them being the parent of its successor. "This second assertion of the Secret Doctrine is the absolute universality of that law of periodicity . . . observed and recorded in all departments of nature"— alternations such as day and night, life and death, sleeping and waking (1:16-17, 43).

In speculating upon the night of the universe, that is, the passive condition of the absolute Essence when

"darkness was upon the face of the deep" (*Genesis* 1:2), nothing in the boundless infinitude of abstract space is said to exist that finite intellect can comprehend, except perhaps what the Kogi philosophers of northern Columbia call *Aluna*, whose two attributes are Memory and Possibility (or potentiality). Theosophy holds that there is no creation *ex nihilo* ("out of nothing") as usually conceived; but instead a periodically manifested "becoming" within the ever-existing absolute Principle from which emanates the totality of cosmos. While theosophy does "not deny a Creator, or rather a *collective aggregate* of creators," it refuses, "very logically, to attribute 'creation' and especially formation, something finite, to an Infinite Principle" (1:7). The task of "creation" belongs instead to the hosts of intelligent powers, often described as architects and builders:

The whole Kosmos is guided, controlled, and animated by almost endless series of Hierarchies of sentient Beings, each having a mission to perform . . . They vary infinitely in their respective degrees of consciousness and intelligence; and to call them all pure Spirits without any of the earthly alloy "which time is wont to prey upon" is only to indulge in poetical fancy. For each of these Beings either *was*, or prepares to become, a man, if not in the present, then in a past or a coming cycle (Manvantara). They are *perfected*, when not *incipient*, men . . . — 1:274-5

This thought leads naturally to the third proposition which postulates "the fundamental identity of all Souls with the Universal Over-Soul, the latter being itself an aspect of the Unknown Root; and the obligatory pilgrimage for every Soul — a spark of the former — through the Cycle of Incarnation (or 'Necessity') in accordance with Cyclic and Karmic law," ascending first by natural impulse from mineral, plant, and animal, then by self-induced and self-devised efforts from man up to the holiest archangel. "The pivotal doctrine of the Esoteric philosophy admits no privileges or special gifts in man, save those won by his own Ego through personal effort and merit throughout a long series of metempsychoses and reincarnations" (1:17).

To view this evolutionary ascent as a competitive struggle favoring those who are the most materially, intellectually, or spiritually "fit" would be to misconstrue its meaning and purpose. On the contrary, these three propositions are a statement of our evolutionary mandate which asserts the inherent rights of existence and of ancestry belonging to every living being: that everything in the universe, being divinely originated, is a co-participant and at some level a co-creator; and further, that we are intimately linked with one another in this universal partnership, however separate and disparate we may outwardly appear. As self-aware humans seeded with godlike potential, we each have the capacity to know ourselves and to choose our path into the future. That this implies both free will and the responsibility to act for the welfare of the *whole* cosmos is evident; that we are each an imperfect work-in-progress, equally so. We learn from our errors *and* our successes — and from those of others:

however many proofs [the universe] may exhibit of a guiding intelligence behind the veil, it still shows gaps and flaws, and even results very often in evident failures — therefore, neither the collective Host (Demiurgos), nor any of the working powers individually, are proper subjects for divine honours or worship. All are entitled to the grateful reverence of Humanity, however, and man ought to be ever striving to help the divine evolution of

*Ideas*, by becoming to the best of his ability a *co-worker with nature* in the cyclic task. The ever unknowable and incognizable *Karana* alone, the *Causeless Cause* of all causes, should have its shrine and altar on the holy and ever untrodden ground of our heart — invisible, intangible, unmentioned, save through "the still small voice" of our spiritual consciousness. Those who worship before it, ought to do so in the silence and the sanctified solitude of their Souls; making their spirit the sole mediator between them and the Universal Spirit, their good actions the only priests, and their sinful intentions the only visible and objective sacrificial victims to the *Presence*. — 1:280

Neither *The Secret Doctrine*, *The Mahatma Letters*, nor any other theosophical writing purports to offer the entire esoteric philosophy, or even a "final verdict on existence." Their authors claim only to give a few fragments as an outline to help "lead towards the truth." From eras long before Socrates, students of the perennial wisdom have been counseled that proof is left entirely to each individual, nothing written or spoken is to be assumed or accepted as the final word; for real knowledge cannot be communicated except by first-hand experience, ultimately by a direct beholding requiring perceptive consciousness of a higher order. Nor can the rugged ascent from ignorance to insight be accomplished by science alone, but requires a partnership with philosophy and religion — in other words, the ethical, intellectual, and spiritual disciplines which precede the Mysteries.

This brief summary of foundation concepts hardly does them justice, and from a theistic viewpoint will no doubt appear foreign. Yet impartial study of the origin and ancestry of mankind's spiritual traditions yields ample evidence that these ideas are neither heretical nor peripheral, but are central, fundamental, and universally expressed — a theme to be examined in Chapter 3.

---

## Chapter 3

### A Theosophic Synthesis

The net result of investigating any scientific theory or religious teaching which purports to explain the origins of the universe and man is to realize that the universe conceals far more than it reveals, and that dogmatic claims often hinder deeper insights. It wasn't so long ago that "comparative religions" meant demonstrating the superiority of one's own religion by comparing its best features with the worst of others. A far more beneficial approach is to compare the best with the best, and to try to view each tradition as a facet of a diamond, each helping to reflect, amplify, and reveal more fully the jewel's inner fire. This method is especially helpful when attempting to discern the original teachings of a tradition which, owing to imperfections of human nature and the erosive forces of time and politics, almost invariably become overlaid with an opaque crust of conventional interpretation.

If the world's religions are united by a common thread of wisdom-teaching, then one would expect to find glints of that inner fire reflected in them all. This has been the experience of many who have

undertaken such a study. For example, Joseph Campbell, building on Carl Jung's archetypes of the collective unconscious and his own extensive studies, concluded that there is but "one world mythology," each culture inflecting it with its own unique cycle of stories. Likewise Steuch, Leibniz, Huxley, and others have written of the "Perennial Philosophy" as representing the highest common factor uniting the world's spiritual-philosophical traditions. These unitary threads are discernable, pervasive, and well documented, demonstrating that no religion has a monopoly on truth, but that each is an expression of our universal spiritual heritage.

Many traditions tell a story that begins and ends with nameless mystery, within which all creation and evolution take place. "The Tao that can be described is not the eternal Way. . . . Nameless is the source of heaven and earth" (*Tao Te Ching*). To help us conceptualize That in which "we live, and move, and have our being," theology has named it God or Supreme Being. To help us reach beyond the stereotype, theosophy calls it an abstract *Be-ness*: an omnipresent, eternal, boundless, immutable Principle which, like Plato's Idea of the Good, is "beyond being," adding that it is the "source and origin of force and of all individual consciousness, and supplies the guiding intelligence in the vast scheme of cosmic evolution" (*The Secret Doctrine* 1:15). Yet It or That does not create or evolve anything, something which may be predicated only of a finite being. Rather, from its abstract essential consciousness-substance emanate the hosts of intelligent powers, a near infinitude of architects and builders, whose task is the formation and development of the manifested universe.

"In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth" says the language of Judeo-Christian theology, asserting that God created everything out of nothing. Jewish theosophy reexpresses the original Hebrew somewhat differently, expanding upon and hinting at what is meant by *nothing* or "No-thing." According to the 20th century's preeminent scholar of Jewish mysticism, Gershom Scholem:

the Zohar, and indeed the majority of the older Kabbalists, questioned the meaning of the first verse of the Torah: *Bereshith bara Elohim*, "In the beginning created God"; what actually does this mean? The answer is fairly surprising. We are told that it means *Bereshith* — through the medium of the "beginning," i.e., of that primordial existence which has been defined as the wisdom of God, — *bara*, created, that is to say, the hidden Nothing which constitutes the grammatical subject of the word *bara*, emanated or unfolded, — *Elohim*, that is to say its emanation is *Elohim*. It is the object, and not the subject of the sentence. . . . Elohim is the name given to God after the disjunction of subject and object has taken place, but in which this gap is continuously bridged or closed. The mystical Nothing which lies before the division of the primary idea into the Knower and the Known, is not regarded by the Kabbalist as a true subject. The lower ranges of God's manifestation form the object of steady human contemplation, but the highest plane which meditation can reach at all . . . can be no more than an occasional and intuitive flash which illuminates the human heart . . . — *Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism*, p. 221

Arranging this interpretation into a single grammatical sentence, *Bereshith bara elohim* may thus be rendered: "In the beginning, through the medium of primordial Divine Wisdom, the hidden Nothing emanated or unfolded Elohim," who then fashioned the heavens and the earth. Despite its usage with

singular verbs throughout the Hebrew Bible, *elohim* is nevertheless a plural noun and can be interpreted to mean a collective aggregate or pantheon of creative powers, as overtly hinted in *Genesis* 1:26 and 3:22 ("And Yahweh-Elohim said, Behold the man is become as one of *us*") and implicitly in *Job* 38:4-7 which informs us of the assembly of gods present at creation.

The idea of plurality is preserved in the oldest texts of Mandaean theosophy, derived from the same stream underlying ancient Jewish esotericism. Emigrating from Jerusalem over 1,800 years ago to southern Mesopotamia, the Mandaeans (the "Knowing Ones" who claim John the Baptist as one of their "crowned" or initiated priests) refer to the supreme divine principle as *Hiia*, "Great Life," the originating source as well as the creative and sustaining force of everything in the universe. The Great Life is described as *nukraia*, literally "other" in the sense of "remote, incomprehensible, ineffable." Because of its mystery the Mandaeans speak of it in the impersonal plural — the Great Life is not a "He" or an "It," but an abstract "They." From the Great Life emanates the vivifying dual power of Radiance-Burst-Forth and Mind, who in turn call forth and radiate their son *Yawar* ("Dazzler" or "Awakener") and entrust him *and his brethren* with the creative work of reproducing the cosmos. Note that theirs is a reproductive power, implying the seed of a previous universe. According to teachings formerly reserved for postulants, the Great Life is successively active and passive in the cyclic cosmic drama: after retiring into a period of quiescence, it (or "They") manifests again in the two great life-forces and in renewed creation of the universe — reenacted yearly on our terrestrial globe in seed, blade, leaf, and fruit. As above, so below.\*

\*E. S. Drower, *The Secret Adam: A Study of Nasorean Gnosis*, 1960, pp. 1-11, 88-9; *Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaeans*, 1959, pp. 252-60; *The Thousand and Twelve Questions*, 1960, p. 5., 1960, p. 5.

Reflecting the older Canaanite/Ugaritic tradition in which Yaw is the son of El, *Deuteronomy* 32:1-9 "tells how when *El Elyon* ('El the Most High') parcels out the nations between his sons, Yahweh [Jehovah] received Israel as his portion" (Norman Cohn, *Cosmos, Chaos, and the World to Come*, 2001, p. 132). Yaw, Yawar, and Yahweh, moreover, share significant parallels with the Babylonian Ea (pronounced "ehyah"), the wise and mighty son of the high god Anu, "begotten in his likeness," who "had no rival among the gods his brothers" (*Enuma elish* i.16-20).

In the Sumerian-Babylonian traditions, on which *Genesis* is known to be partly dependent, creation is the work of several deities who fashion the heavens and the earth from preexistent substance. In comparing the Jewish and Babylonian creation stories, Mesopotamian scholar Alexander Heidel noted that the creation of the universe, including matter, from a vacuous nothing by the sovereign will and power of God "cannot be deduced from the Hebrew verb *bara*, 'to create' . . . there is no conclusive evidence in the entire Old Testament that the verb itself ever expresses the idea of a creation out of nothing . . . [It is only] a connotation which has been read into *bara*" (*The Babylonian Genesis*, 1963, pp. 89-90). Likewise, the identification of Elohim with Yahweh (Jehovah) is a connotation which superseded and eventually hid the term's original and far more philosophical meaning as a plurality of creative powers.\*



\*See also Margaret Barker, *The Great Angel: A Study of Israel's Second God*, 1992.

The importance of these concepts cannot be overestimated, for their contrast — the notion of a singular masculine jealous God who creates innocent souls at conception with no prior existence, predestined to disparity, injustice, and unmerited suffering — has only served to create "materialism and atheism as a protest against the asserted divine order of things" (*Secret Doctrine* 1:183). Had priests and theologians forthrightly explained that *elohim* is a plural noun; had they mentioned by way of illustration the biblical references which declare that we humans in our inmost essence are also *elohim* because we descend from them, as did Jesus who reminded his people, "Is it not written in your Law, 'I said, You are gods?'"\*; had they emphasized the allegorical nature of scripture, and that the mysteries and hidden wisdom of God are held to be ultimately knowable†; and, resisting the temptation to oversimplify deeply metaphysical concepts, had they gone back to ancient esoteric roots and perhaps likened the creative gods to a chorus as do the *Book of Job* (38:7) and Navajo tradition in which the "holy ones" sing the universe into existence, then the creation-evolution controversy might be far less polarized and divisive, and less of a hurdle for thoughtful inquirers. Taken together with the powerful evidence of design in nature, here at least would be a basis for a coherent spiritual and scientific dialogue about our origins and ancestry, and about the more important issues of meaning, purpose, justice, and compassion.

\**John* 10:34, 14:12, and *Psalms* 82:6: "I said, 'You are *elohim*, and all of you are sons of the Most High.'"

†*Zohar* 3:152a; Origen, *De Principiis*, iv.i.16; Maimonides, *Guide for the Perplexed*, pt. ii, ch. 29, p. 211; *Mark* 4:10-12; *1 Cor* 2:7; and *Gospel of Thomas* 5.

---

The story of creation and of the soul's evolutionary journey has been retold countless times by peoples the world over. Myths are meant to be reminders and liberators of forgotten truths, and one very compact version, a modern retelling of an aboriginal myth here pared down to essentials, is suggestive. Retiring then into the quiet of our imagination, into the forest and desert solitudes of the Australian outback, illumined by fire and sheltered by stars, we hear the timeless tale:

*Long long time before our Dreaming, the earth at our feet had no shape, it had no colour, there was no light, and nothing walked across it. It was dust without water, no river flowed, the earth was empty. Into the darkness came the Birirrk. They came from far away and made their tracks on the ground. The Birirrk were our great spirit ancestors. Their tracks across the earth made the Dreaming paths and painted it with light and shadows.*

*The Birirrk could enter the rock. They blew on its face and rocks opened to let them inside. Out of the dust they shaped our mountains and over the land they made the great rivers. When that was done, the Birirrk made the shapes of the animals to live in them. With the water came grass and trees, and the*

*animals to eat the grass, to shelter beneath the trees and to drink at the river. The Birirrk made the shapes of water lilies and the yams. They showed their children, our people, how to find and eat yams and said, "These are yams. Yams are also men."*

*When all this was done, the great ancestors taught their children, our people, about the shape of the kangaroo. "Kangaroo are also men." As the light filled the sky, the Birirrk made the shapes of the birds and taught them how to fly. "These are also men," they told us.*

*They showed us the charcoal from the fires of their great Dreaming tracks and told us, "With these colours you can keep the Dreaming. We will leave soon, but we will return at the Dreaming places through your songs and dances, your painting and your telling."*

*The Birirrk vanished. They became the waterholes, the hills, the rivers and the rocks of the earth, our Mother. They left the stories of making the canoe and of teaching our children. These stories are in the earth. They are the laws that are ours to keep and to keep us.*

*The Birirrk, our ancestors, are in the earth, our Mother. They are in us and in our children at the Dreaming places. These rocks and hills, these rivers and waterholes, are our great ancestors. They are the Birirrk, our spirit."*

(Condensed from *The Birirrk: Our Ancestors of the Dreaming*, told by Gulpilil, L & S Publishing, Cheltenham, Australia, 1983.)

This beautiful version is all the more interesting because so remotely ancient in its conception. Like *Genesis*, it begins at the beginning when the earth was without form, "empty," and without light. Yet the world was not created out of nothing, but shaped from a primordial "dust" by divine beings who came from the "far away," who made the Dreaming paths across the ethereal tracings of our preembryonic earth. Painting light and shadows into its silhouette, they *informed* the elements, breathed life into them, entering and actually becoming them. And so too with water. The Birirrk then projected the *shapes* of living beings ("animals"), water creatures to live in the rivers. And with water also came plants and fauna. One discerns an evolutionary biology here, emanating from the first paint of intelligent light which consciously dreams the universe.

Then an extraordinary statement: after "making the shapes" of water lilies and yams, the Birirrk said, "Yams are also men." Kangaroos are men, too, as are the birds. Although aboriginal tradition teaches reincarnation, these affirmations do not imply reincarnation of human souls into lower kingdoms, but allude to something else. The story speaks here in both present and past tense: plants, marsupials, and birds *are* men and, more subtly, "men" — our people, children of the gods — have been here from the beginning.

Theosophy offers a broad interpretive context for this essential set of ideas, frequently using examples from various traditions both to illustrate their meaning and to demonstrate their universality. As in the

Hindu teaching of the days and nights of Brahma, whose "day" spans over four billion years followed by a night of equal length, our universe is said to be but one in an infinite series cyclically alternating between activity and repose in endless duration. Being the progenitor of itself, each universe issues forth from its consciousness and substance the seed and mind pattern of all its kingdoms from elemental to human to divine. At the time of the last universal dissolution, the seeds of life encapsulating these kingdoms were freighted aboard the "boat of knowledge." Like Noah's ark, it plied the floodwaters of chaos, until Brahma reawakened and earth was raised up once again for a new evolutionary cycle. Manifesting as the trinity of Brahma-Vishnu-Siva, the godhead issued a series of creative impulses represented by the ten avatars or "descents" of Vishnu, who incarnates as a fish, reptile, mammal, and finally as humans of progressively growing self-awareness, ever striving to fashion a more perfected mankind — just as humans ever strive to become more godlike in substance, mind, and spirit: a triple evolutionary scheme.

In all these traditions, whether taught overtly, by hint, or in secret, "Man" is the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end, for man has always existed. Humanities from previous universes have left their impress on the mind-fabric of nature, providing the architectural forces shaping not only modern man, but all developing life. As an evolving species, "Man" appeared at the beginning of our current world cycle and from his early prototypal forms — hardly sketched on the ethereal tracings of our garden planet — all the lesser kingdoms which people our earth have diverged and evolved. It is for this reason that Man is said to be the parent and repository of the kingdoms below him, the root and trunk of the Tree of Life, if not the tree itself — a microcosm in the macrocosm. This is a teaching echoed in traditions all over the world, giving us pause to wonder why.\*

\*Cf. Hindu Purusha-Prajapati-Narayana-Brahma, Egyptian Atum, Jewish Adam Kadmon, Mandaean-Nasoraean Adam Qadmaia, Eskimo Father Raven, etc., hinting or expressing an anthropic principle represented by most *anthropomorphic* creative deities. This seeming reverse evolution, which posits "Man" as the common ancestor of the kingdoms below him, is too broad and intricate a subject to develop in this brief essay. Readers are referred to *The Secret Doctrine*, Volume Two, and to *Man in Evolution* by G. de Purucker for fuller treatment.

The descent of spirit into matter and the ascent of matter to spirit, involution and evolution, is a fundamental theme of the perennial philosophy: the "Fall" of angels and men, of Adam and Eve donning "coats of skins," of Christ descending to the Underworld, of Prometheus firing nascent intelligence, of the steep and rugged ascent from the cave of ignorance, of the quest for the holy grail, the eternal return to the "great antique heart," the mystical union and companionship with our inner divinity, of samadhi, enlightenment, nirvana, and parinirvana — achieved only to be renounced yet inwardly retained as a guiding compassionate wisdom for the benefit of all.

According to theosophic tradition, the history of our own individuality resumed when the universe reawoke — when once again the One issued the Many — and *remembered* the more stately mansions that each of us may build. Wave after life-wave of monadic beings radiated forth in a majestically sonorous "Let there be light," designing and fashioning through imbodiment after imbodiment the

infinitudes of temples, kingdoms, and worlds — all built without sound of hammer, axe, or tool of iron. Hence the Sufi teaching:

I died as mineral, and became a plant,  
I died as plant and rose to animal,  
I died as animal and I was Man.

As humans we reach an equilibrium, a balance of spirit and matter, and a turning point in our evolution. Fired by an awakening self-awareness and the freed power of willing choice, we discover not only the power of mind, but also the arrow of time: a past we have somehow made, and a future that is ours to create — a daunting prospect perhaps, did we not feel the helping and guiding presence of those who have already trodden this ancient and eternal pathway. The poet continues:

Why should I fear, when was I less by dying?  
Yet once more I shall die as Man, to soar  
With angels blest; but even from angelhood  
I must pass on: . . . — Rumi, *Mathnawi*

In theosophic philosophy, there are no miracles or interventions which suspend the laws of the universe. We reap what we sow, and neither men nor gods can change that. But *we* can change our course and our destiny at any given moment, for we have the power to imagine and to choose intelligently, and thus to help create and evolve a better, wiser, and more compassionate future for us all. What makes man *man* is defined by the very word itself. Having nothing to do with gender, it links back to the root of the Sanskrit verb *man*, "to think." But as a compound of earth and starry heaven, we are far more than our intellect, our desires, or even our noblest inspirations. As emanations — offspring — of that nameless mystery which is beyond our human capacity to conceive, we have forever and eternally unfolding within us that infinite No-thing called memory and possibility: the memory of what we essentially are and can become, and the possibility to creatively fulfill our evolutionary mandate.

Looking to the future — not only to the far horizon of scientific and spiritual imagination, but to the immediate realities which unfold daily before us — the stories of our origin, ancestry, and inner potential help bring into focus what is most important in our lives, the values which endure through all our growing and changing, our living and dying. If our evolutionary journey is said to begin with love and end in wisdom, as the word philosophy implies, there is yet another boundless quality deepened and strengthened by the increasing realization of the oneness of life. Just as the ancient Mysteries recognized "communion and friendship with God" as the fruit of the highest initiatory rite, so Buddhists express it in more human terms: the enlightened ideal personified by the coming buddha called Maitreya, whose name means "friend." As Socrates suggested, many have yet to learn — and trust — that "no divinity is ever ill-disposed towards man," nor is any action on its part due to unkindness. When all is said and done, no matter what we may or may not achieve in a single lifetime or in an eternity of living, we all have the power to be a friend and brother: a thoughtful, caring presence to each and all in this magnificent, challenging, imperfect, yet ultimately harmonious symphony of universal life.

---

For further study, consult the works and websites cited, as well as [\*Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy\*](#) by G. de Purucker. In addition to theosophical literature (also available online at [theosociety.org](#)), two websites and their respective Links pages are recommended: [talkorigins.org](#) (Darwinian evolution) and [arn.org](#) (intelligent design).

---

[Contents](#)

[TUP Online Menu](#)

# The Adventures of the Atoms:

## A Cosmic Fantasy Inspired by the Stanzas of Dzyan

For Children of All Ages

By Grace Green Knoche

---

Copyright © 1994 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-158-8. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

[TUP Online Menu](#) -- Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

NOTE: In 1930 my mother, Dr. Grace Green Knoche (1871-1962), a profound student of Helena Blavatsky's writings, founded and edited *The Lotus-Circle Messenger*, a children's magazine. Every issue was intended to spark the child's awareness of beauty and harmony in nature. "The Adventures of the Atoms" series ran from 1931 to 1933 and in the 1940s the author prepared it for book form. Sixty-odd years later, in 1994-5, *Sunrise: Theosophic Perspectives* published this version, edited by Sarah Belle Dougherty. --  
Grace F. Knoche

---

## The Adventures of the Atoms: A Cosmic Fantasy Inspired by the Stanzas of Dzyan

*These pages in the Book of the Universe are written in the guise of fantasy but with no part in untruth, for the atom is more than mere laboratory material. It is an evolving being, of infinite change and growth, yet inalterable and constant at its core which is divine.*

## Part I

In the long long *long* ago Mother Nature was planning for her children -- her life-atom children. They had been having a wonderful time all day on the grandest playground in the world, or even in the universe -- in fact, it *was* the universe; and now they were ready for sleep. Like the old woman who lived in a shoe, Mother Nature had so many children that sometimes *she* didn't know what to do. But tonight she knew very well. So she called them together, millions and millions of them, and billions and trillions -- dashing, flashing, flaming, dancing sparks of life. And she said to them:

"It's time for you to sleep now, but tomorrow, when you're rested, I'll send you out to seek your fortunes. Many and strange will be your adventures. Some will be hard for you to understand, but all will have a beautiful purpose, for deep within you is a radiant spirit, your Real Self. And like the golden thread in fairy tales, if you never lose hold of it, someday it will guide you back home.

"Never forget what I am telling you! If you remember, you will pass through all your adventures safely and happily and bravely. And when you come back, as you will someday, you'll not be just life-atoms. You'll be something greater and something more."

"How wonderful!" they sang, all together. "Please tell us what we'll be!"

"Time enough for that tomorrow. You like surprises, don't you? So good night, sweet dreams -- and many dreams! For it will be a long night." And she put them to bed.

As the new day finally began to dawn, the life-atom children were still in bed, and no wonder. Before Mother Nature told them it was bedtime, they were already tired, for they had had a long, long day -- not a little day such as we have, but much longer. How can that be? It's this way: we measure our day from sunrise, when Father Sun peeps up in the east, until he says goodbye to us at night in the west. The Sun doesn't go to bed then; it's only we who do. But there is a time when he really does get up in the morning to start his new day, and his morning, like his day, is very, very long. And he really does go to bed at night, and that night lasts a long time too. And it was after the Sun's long, long day that Mother Nature put her children to bed, to sleep through a night just as long.

Even that night had an end, and now it was time for day to break -- the great day of the solar universe. Everything was stirring, for it was beginning to get light. Things were beginning to rock and swing, vibrate and throb, pulsate and whirl. What was this, and what made it? Motion, just motion, waking all things and guiding them.

The life-atom children were wide awake now, and all about them was a filmy mist, radiant and bright and cool. And when they whirled out of their misty beds, and danced and floated and flew, they found that they were motion too, and light. For light was everywhere, darting glorious long beams in every direction. Heat was there too -- it was getting warm and cozy in this great cosmic dawn.

And color? Not color as we know it, yet. But Mother Nature knew there soon would be, for slowly, slowly forming in the mist were a trillion glittering prisms ready to break up the pure white light into jewels of color when the right time came.

Lovelier than all there was sound! Like soft, musical harp tones it was -- and yet more beautiful -- and all the while motion was keeping time. The life-atom children liked that best of all. They *were* motion; they *were* sound; and suddenly they knew there was something more, something in their hearts. "Who is it? What is it?" they said to each other. "We must know! Let's sing!"

And while they were singing they danced, but now in a different way. First they danced together, and then far apart, then together and then apart, again and again and again. And motion was everywhere -- in the sound and the light, in the gentle, friendly warmth, in the white misty promise of color. But most of all they heard it singing in their hearts.

They began to go faster and faster; things began to go round and round. "What makes things go round and round?" they asked. And when nobody answered, they said, "Come! Sing! We'll go round and round too!" A strange adventure was waiting for them.

"Look! Here comes Fohat!" sang the life-atom children. And there he was, cosmic electricity, moving, gliding, sparkling, scintillating, hissing as he traced long spiral lines. Winding his way through the filmy, radiant mist, he wakened life-atom children all along the way -- seven groups of them. He touched the sleeping atoms with cool light and cool fire.

Now the life-atom children understood. It was Fohat who had waked them up and taught them that wonderful dance. It was Fohat who had been making things go round and round.

"Now he's coming back again," they sang. "What does he want us to do? "

"You must learn to play," said Fohat. "You can't help me build worlds if you don't. You've ever so much work to do, and if you never learn to play, your work won't have any sparkle in it!" And he showered light-sparks all around. "Now, let's have some games. Don't you know this is your playground? Come! Let's play tag!"

Such games as they played with Fohat then, on the playground of great space -- a playground so big that whole universes played there too. And a right fine game they had. Fohat ran after them and set them all running and laughing; and oh, how warm they got! Then he blew on them and made them hard and cool and shining, like jewels. Never was anything so wide awake before as the little life-atom children, tracing with mighty Fohat great circles on the Playground of the Dawn.

Then Fohat gathered them together and shot great streaks and flashes of fire across their playground, with thunderpeals following after. Yet all the time the little life-atoms were singing, each one his own song. Some of the songs were in harmony, but other songs were not, for there were two hosts of atoms,



now rushing together, then rushing apart, as Fohat pushed or pulled them in this beautiful cosmic dance. And as they danced and circled and whirled, they knew that they *were* motion, that they *were* light.

"Now," said Fohat, "run along! I've lighted you, and started you, and shown you how to laugh and sing and dance. Now I must whirl away and wake up others . . ."

The little life-atoms paused. "What shall we do now?"

"I know! Let's fly up and visit Father Sun!" said one. And all the rest cried eagerly: "Yes, let's!"

But they couldn't. Something was holding them, carrying them along. They looked around, and there was a bright globe of fire whirling by, its long hair streaming out like a veil.

"Oh!" they said. "Why, what's happening to us now?" And before they knew it they were drawn right into the long misty hair or tail of this bright wandering comet.

What happened then was nothing so peaceful as playing tag with Fohat, for now here, now there, now on this side and now on that, swung and whirled the comet. Now he moved quickly, now slowly, sometimes moving by sudden starts, sometimes peacefully and gently.

And what sights to see! Huge misty masses -- nebulae just beginning to think about growing into worlds. Stars and planets and many, many suns, some of them large, some of them small; some with long hair like King Comet, some with two or even three long streaming tails. There went one, in shape like a huge bow; here was another without any tail at all -- millions, myriads, of these bright mysteries, sailing, rushing by! Not all of them were very polite, either, for King Comet, wandering about as he liked, did not suit them at all. Stars and suns are orderly beings, always going where they should. But comets are altogether disorderly, and the result was that the life-atom children had a rather bumpy time of it. Their king dodged this way and that, trying to find a path, and almost having an accident many times.

The life-atom children were frightened. They crept up close to the bright heart and center of this errant king of theirs. But when they got there they felt at home; it was really peaceful after being pulled around all over space in that long filmy swishing tail. How glorious to the life-atom children seemed the bright calmness at the center of this comet -- guiding it, and lighting it, and pouring out love and power all the time. The little atoms now knew why it was they felt at home. It was *their* comet -- they had found their king again!

But why was their king and master having so hard a time? What *was* he trying to do? He was trying to find a place where he could settle down and grow and build a world for himself, a place where everything could be in order. This is not easy to do by any means, but comets keep on trying. So faster and faster he whirled and swung, coming closer and ever closer to Father Sun.

At last he fairly whizzed by -- but not off into space again as before. The Sun had drawn the comet to

itself, and soon he was whirling *around* Father Sun. Like the life-atoms, he now had found his master, his king -- his Sun. He had also found his place in life, his path. Little by little the long streaming tail fell away. His great orbit around the Sun was becoming smaller, and more and more like a circle.

Something was happening to the life-atom children, too, for Fohat was coming near again. He was blowing on them like a mighty wind. He seemed to be urging them to -- to --

"What is it? Tell us!" said the life-atom children eagerly.

And Fohat replied: "We are going to be a world one of these days, you and I!"

"A world? What's that?" asked the life-atoms.

"You'll see!" said Fohat.

Looking around, everything was bright. Space, the great playground, was bright, for splendid light had come, a radiant essence, shedding glory everywhere. The little life-atoms were beautiful and bright too, for space was their playground and their school.

"But what is *happening* to us?" sang one, still swirling and dancing. "We're getting thicker, and heavier."

"And smaller and harder," sang another.

"Tell us, bright Fohat," sang a third. "What's happening to us *now*?"

"You will soon be passing through the Magic Door," said Fohat. "That's the first step to building a world!"

And so they were -- passing through the Magic Door at the heart of their comet. Like the life-atoms themselves, the comet also had a radiant essence in his inmost, ruling like a prince over the Magic Door at the very center of his being. It was through this door that the life-atoms were now streaming and showering, a rushing starry tide. Because of Fohat, to every life-atom that passed through something happened. What was that something? Did you ever go out of a cozy, bright room into another room, rather chilly, not so large and bright? You pulled your clothing around you a little tighter, and put on more clothes. Well, something like that happened to the life-atom children. They were now moving on to a new world, the one Fohat had told them they were going to be, for they would be its building bricks. Troops and legions of them were coming with Fohat blowing on them, hardening and condensing them and making them all very serious. The new world was already being made; it seemed to be something like a great web. And the life-atoms were a part of that web -- indeed, they found themselves woven into it.

"If you could only see what I see!" said mighty Fohat. He was still whirling and circling about them,

tracing long spiral lines of light, of coolness, and of warmth. "I see the world that is to be -- the rocks and plants and animals to be, and something very strange and wonderful called human beings! You have a long, long day before you now, with lots and lots of work to be done."

"But what are rocks and plants and animals and humans? What have they to do with us?"

"They have everything to do with you. You are building bricks, and you are going to build yourselves into all these beings, all these things. You are going to be part of them -- the whole of them, in fact."

Did you ever see an artist working over a design? For a long time he may have had that plan in his mind as an idea, thinking about it silently, helping it to grow. He knows that he must follow laws of order or his idea will not come to anything at all. So he begins just as Fohat did when he began in the dawn-mist to trace his spiral lines. He draws delicate curves and faint lines here and there. He makes dots and points here and there, too, just as Fohat did with his mighty pencil when he said: "Here we shall have Magic Doors! Here they shall open!" But gradually the plan or design grows less shadowy and delicate. The artist now makes strong dark lines, over and around the trial-lines, as he works on until at last here is the idea worked out, fully grown, a kind of little world itself.

So is it when a big world is abuilding. Delicate, shadowy, misty at first, it slowly, patiently, takes shape while Fohat traces spiral lines about it, spiral lines all through it, piercing it for Magic Doors here and there, with cosmic points and dots, with motion keeping order, keeping time. For this new world must not be disorderly, and it won't be. The artist-builders and their helpers attend to that.

No wonder the life-atom children were happy as they danced into their places in this new world -- they could already see that beauty and order were in it. Some of them flew to lofty places, drawn there because they were attracted to pure and lofty things. Others dropped lower down because heavier things attracted them -- each after his own nature, each finding his appointed place as though on the rungs of a ladder. In fact, it was a ladder: the ladder of life. Up and down this mighty ladder the life-atom children poured in a constant stream -- some going higher, others lower, but always through the Magic Doors. Fohat was moving about, gliding, hissing, breathing on them, hardening them more and still more, these life-atoms out for adventure.

"But why are we here, Fohat? Tell us!" And Fohat replied:

"You are here because you belong here. You couldn't grow any other way. It's just as simple as that. You *belong!*"

That was the happiest thing about it. They did belong. These little life-atoms were not just drifting about to stick and stop anywhere at all, like old broken straws in a stream. Each one had his very own place on some rung of this ladder of life.

Was this ladder a real ladder? Yes, but not like an ordinary one, with flat boards to step on, and only

empty space between. No! The real ladder of life is a cosmic ladder of living beings, whose steps and spaces grade into each other like the soft lovely tints of a rainbow, which also has seven steps or stages, marked by seven colors. Look closely at the next rainbow you see. You cannot mistake red for orange, or green for blue, and yet you cannot tell *exactly* where one color stops and another begins. So it is with the ladder of life, made up as it is of hosts upon hosts of life-atoms, some of them young, some older, but all of them wide-awake after their peaceful sleep, and all of them eager for adventure.

"But what are we going to do?" they all asked. "We want to help!"

"You shall help," Fohat said. "You are my little builders. I couldn't possibly build a world without you."

"Why couldn't you, when you are so big and wise?"

"It is the law that we should work *together* -- you and I. You, the firstborn of Mother Nature in this new day, and I, Fohat, from the god-world, yet not myself a god.

"It is *we* who are to work from the Architect's plan. It is *we* who are to lay out and smooth the evolutionary paths and trails which younger life-atoms, coming after you, will complete in terms of beauty."

---

## Part II

The little life-atoms were thinking over what they had just learned; they had had such amazing adventures! The first and greatest was when they found Fohat and played games with him on the Playground of the Dawn. Next, they found their wandering planet, King Comet, and the Magic Door at his heart. Best of all, they found new eyes, for there before them all the time had been the Ladder of Life, and they hadn't seen it. Then they found that they were growing; and that every thing and every being was growing, too. They didn't quite understand it. All they knew was that it was wonderful and true.

"Fohat, is there anyone, anywhere, greater than you?" they asked.

"The gods are greater. They commanded me to come to you and set you whirling in two directions, and start you singing all the time. Many of you were not life-atoms then, but just beginning-atoms trying to find yourselves and find your places in the great cosmic scheme. All I taught you, all I brought you, was at the gods' command."

"We understand. We see now why the worlds you build must be kingdoms of beauty and order. But where shall we find such a kingdom, and when shall we enter it?"

"You have been in such a kingdom all the time," said Fohat, "for it lies within you. But as yet you are not orderly and beautiful yourselves -- and so . . ."

The life-atoms made no reply. They were thinking as hard as they could when suddenly they looked around them and looked down to the next lower rung of the Ladder of Life that had suddenly become so real. And something stirred within them -- not in all of them, but in many. These turned and looked down at the next rung, and the rungs below. And they bent down to clasp the little ones that were reaching up -- why hadn't they looked down before! And a song came forth from their hearts:

"Come! don't be afraid! Reach up to us and we'll all come up higher together."

And Fohat heard it and said, "I have been waiting for just this. Now you are really ready to help me build a world -- you were not ready before. ATTENTION!" The word soared outwards like the peal of a golden bell hung high in the canopy of the skies. "To your places! You shall help me build the first globe of a planet to be called Earth."

This new globe was made up of the finest, thinnest mist -- so fine and airy that the air of our own rocky Earth is like a thick woolen blanket beside it. That world was so airy and transparent we could not have seen it with our eyes at all. But the atoms could, and to them it was as real as real. Trilling and caroling they looked about them as they whirled and danced. Below them were younger atoms belonging to the same great cosmic family. They too were happy, trailing along behind their older brothers, knowing they would be helped. For these were just beginning their adventures, and like human babies they needed love and care. Besides that, they were ready to be taught.

The misty, airy earth-globe, which now at last they were really building, was spinning round and round. It was slowly hardening, too, for Fohat was everywhere at once, breathing upon everything with his fiery, electric breath -- Fohat the Magician, cosmic electricity.

How did the life-atoms work when they built the first earth-globe? What were their tools like? They built the globes with music, for the power to create, to build, lies in harmony, in musical, pulsating sound. Atoms sing because it is their nature to sing. Every atom is in constant movement, vibrating at speeds which the human mind cannot grasp; and each such speed had its own note, and the life-atom sings that note. So, if we could hear it, the life surrounding us would be one grand song. We would hear as a song the opening of a flower, and its growing would be like a changing melody. We could hear the grass grow, and every hair on our head as it lengthens, for growth is movement. How could it be otherwise in a world packed full, as this world is, of life-atoms, bubbling over with the will to learn, the will to do, the will to help and share and build.

"Attention!" Like a deep bell the command boomed out again. The life-atoms looked to their leaders, and then they found themselves moving round and round the earth-globe in a vast company. Like a stream, like a river they moved, a river of lives. And like the vast flowing stream that they were, they moved in dignity and beauty.

Seven times around the misty earth-globe this river flowed -- this river made up of little lives who *were* that river in fact. They made seven great cycles spiraling round this first earth-globe, all the time learning and growing, until their work there was as complete as they could make it. It took them a long, long time.

Then the little atoms did just what you and I would do if we were traveling through the universe, helping to build it as we went. Their next adventure would be to move on ahead and, when the time came and Fohat called, to help him to begin *another* earth-globe, a second part of our living Earth. For planets, like people, are alive.

Flowing and streaming, eddying and surging and swirling in beauty, the life-atoms wondered what a globe was.

"I will tell you about the globes" -- and there was Fohat. "What do you wish to know?"

"*Globes?* Then there isn't just one globe of the Earth?"

"Every planet is made up of seven globes. The seven globes we are building will together form the planet Earth. All the earth-globes together form one planet. The same life plays through them all, but each has its own special work, its own destiny. They are seven and separate, though together they form one Earth -- one planet.

"You're going to build these earth-globes, and you'll see them, one by one, as they are built. The first one, as fine and transparent as a dewdrop, you are building right now. As you grow heavier, you will build the next globe. And the third one will be even coarser. The fourth globe, called Earth, will be the most material of all the seven because on this globe your clothes will be of the heaviest matter.

"But even so you will be invisible to Earth people. All their knowledge and all their microscopes will not give them the power to see or measure or weigh a single life-atom. All they can do with all their inventions is to see the tiny trail of light which you leave behind as you go whirling and singing on your way. But although these Earth-folk cannot see you *yourselves*, they know that you exist. But they have still to discover the ancient teaching, that at the heart of every atom is a spark of divinity."

"But after the fourth globe, what do we help you build? Still coarser globes?"

"No, that is the center and the pivot. From that time on, the earth-globes will be less heavy and more like the first one you have just built. Little by little all matter and weight will drop away until the seventh earth-globe shines forth like a sun."

And so this first day, filled with hard work and harder play and singing, reached its twilight. The next great adventure would be the building of the second earth-globe.

Have you ever read stories of pioneers -- of brave, heroic souls, who set sail upon unknown seas or go forth into a wilderness to map new pathways, build new homes? They make the roadways that others only tread, mark the trails that others only follow, build the homes that others are to dwell in. In the same way the life-atoms are also pioneers. With motion hurrying them ahead, with Fohat leading them in song and in whirling, vibrating dance, joyously, bravely, they go forward into the unknown -- atomic pioneers.

Now just as it takes billions of people to make a world, so also does it take trillions of life-atoms, and even more, to make the first of the pioneer kingdoms which sang the first earth-globe into being. For a globe is not built hit and miss, by trying this and trying that, without guidance or love. Nor could it be, for its destiny is to be, not just a name, but a place to live in, a home for souls to grow in.

What are souls? Life-atoms are baby-souls, taking their first look at a world just waking from its long, long sleep. The youngest are elementals, that is, beginning-souls that have sprung, as a plant springs from the soil, right from the heart of Mother Nature -- only the life-atom springs from Nature in an invisible world, while the plants are on our visible Earth, which we humans can see, touch, breathe in its fragrance, taste of its fruit and grain, and hear the voice of the waterfall and the wind in the pines.

Life-atoms, wherever they are or whatever they may be doing, always begin another lesson when the earlier lessons have been learned. In this universe of ours there will always be life-atoms, families and kingdoms of them, as long as Father Sun's universe is awake, for it too is learning *its* lessons. It too has its "days" and its "nights." On life's ladder there will always be beginning souls, and older, wiser souls to teach them -- for this universe is a cosmic school, and we are all learning and growing.

What do these elementals look like? What does electricity look like? A spark, a flash, and it's gone into its own invisible world. It could not be pictured as having a particular shape or form, for it has numberless shapes and forms. We can think of the elemental lives as energy, as beings of constant change, and forget about how they may look. Each in its own world is a tiny invisible point of light, in constant activity, radiantly alive, but by human eyes it cannot be seen at all.

Yet at the same time, we are seeing beginning souls all the time, for everything is a beginner to someone on a higher rung of life's ladder. Rocks and plants and animals and birds -- these are beginning souls to human beings. We can see them because they are going through the earth-stage of their cosmic journey just as we are, and so have earth-bodies as we do.

But elemental souls do not remain "elemental." They grow just as we do. After all, we are elemental beings to the stars. All things in the universe have souls of their own type and kind -- Nature would not be so unfair as to give little life-atoms souls and deny them to the animals, plants, or the radiant shining minerals, in which the atoms themselves are but building blocks.

These life-atom souls could not build a globe, however, without help from the gods. Some of the highest gods bent down and worked with the very youngest of the elementals so that the first earth-globe would

not be a failure. It was the gods' plan that Fohat was entrusted with, which the tiny life-atoms led by Fohat followed down to the last and simplest design -- a plan with divine thought behind it, with the life-atoms giving themselves proudly and gladly as the needed building blocks. How could it be any other way? Even with Fohat for a messenger, how could any but the loftiest of gods, the architects, carry out a plan as big as a world?

So at last the first earth-globe was built, shapely and beautiful, a worthy home for the next river of lives that would roll in. The life-atoms looked longingly at the next Magic Door, eager for their next adventure. But just as between two notes of music there is always a pause, a silence, even though so brief at times we cannot perceive it, so is there also a pause between the different stages of a cosmic plan. This time, however, was not a cosmic night. It was a twilight, a brief darkening, when Mother Nature pulls the curtains down and says to her life-atom family:

"Now children, no talking. I'm not putting you to bed, and of course you're not sleepy; but it's time for your nap. So lie down and shut your eyes, and be quiet."

And even a nap, when it's a cosmic nap, is not really short. But soon Mother Nature returns and pulls up the curtains to let the daylight in. In a twinkling the life-atoms were up, dressed in sunshine and dancing like merry stars. With good reason, for the greater part of her big atomic family would now leave the first earth-globe to help build the second one. What an adventure *that* would be!

"Come!" they sang. "Why wait? All we have to do now is to whirl through the Magic Door -- and there it is! All we have to do is just go through it!"

"Not so fast," sang Fohat who, for all his thunder and glitter, could be loving as well as stern. "Come here!" and he drew them close, millions and trillions of them. "What about the baby-atoms who are growing too? Have you forgotten *them*? Is this what I have taught you: to think only about yourselves?"

The life-atoms stopped singing and looked around. Everyone seemed to be helping -- Fohat, the builders, and the great one, the Architect, whom they had never seen. How could they be selfish and forgetful and just scamper on ahead?

"You know what you ought to do," said Fohat. "Look at the lovely kingdoms of life you made possible on the first earth-globe you have been building. You even built yourselves into the trillions of brothers of sea and earth and air that filled these kingdoms. Look at the nature-homes in which they are so happy. Do you want all this beauty to fall apart because you're too lazy to look after it?"

"Some day a life-wave, a river of baby-atoms will roll in, just as you did so long ago. Wouldn't you like to keep this nature-home so that when they do come in they will have a home ready for them, with the kingdoms all happy and in order? But there is only one way to do it -- "

"By staying behind! Of course we'll stay -- we'll *all* stay! We just forgot!"



"Not all of you will be needed, and besides, not all of you could be spared, for who would there be to build the second earth-globe? So only a few of you can stay. And which life-atoms shall I choose?"

"The wisest and oldest, and the best among us, of course."

"You're right. Those who are older, who have tried hard to learn and grow, those who are unselfish and kind -- they will be chosen to stay behind. And they shall be like the perfect seeds that are kept safe over the winter, from which, when springtime comes, new plants, new kingdoms, will arise."

So it came about that the finest and best of the little life-atoms remained behind as seeds. No more journeys now for them; no more growing, no more going to school or adventuring or climbing higher for a long, long, *long* time. just guarding the sleeping kingdoms -and waiting.

But what happened during the waiting time? How did the seed-atoms wait? It is what we are told in one of the oldest fairy tales -- a story known in oldest Egypt, in oldest India, which we call Sleeping Beauty. Like Princess Beauty, all the household falls asleep, and all the retainers of the palace, all the animals and birds, all the plants and trees, even to the roses on the sweet-briar hedge -- these too close their dainty petals to dream sweet dreams.

Just as the Princess is wakened by Prince Charming after a hundred years, so after ages come and go, the cosmic winter is over and the cosmic spring comes. Then the seed-atoms who stayed behind become wide awake again; and so the "palace" that we call the first earth-globe, and all the trillions of life-atoms come to this new home of theirs as the new river of lives rolls in. These also will be wide awake, eager to be welcomed and taught and led, eager to learn and grow, eager to *belong*.

The seed-atoms then knew why they had been chosen to remain. And they *were* chosen, for when the great ones set out to build a world nothing happens just by chance. Now they knew why it was grander to be seeds than anything else in the world, and why they were happier right there than they could possibly be anywhere else.

"Goodbye for a time!" said Fohat. "I must leave you for those who need me more. Others have gone ahead of you and higher, it's true: we call them pioneers. But you are greater pioneers -- in patience, humility, wisdom, and service. Their reward will come before too long, yours not for ages. That is why those who know love the seed-atoms, those who remain behind to help and guide the life-waves or rivers of lives of all the kingdoms that are to come."

---

### Part III

Did you ever wake up suddenly, with a feeling of surprise? Did you ever rise very early, with the

dewdrops still sparkling and the Sun coming over the hills? You felt as if a magic window had been opened, that you were something grander than you had ever been before.

In this mood the life-atoms woke up one day. They were not "just themselves" as they had always thought -- they were something greater, and something more. They were now parts of a grander life, helping to build it, helping it to grow. Not all of the life-atoms felt this, of course, but the brighter ones, the older ones, did, and these became leaders in their own right, under their great leaders, the architects whose plan they so closely followed.

At first they had been baby-atoms, wide-eyed, looking for someone to take them in hand, start them off upon some great adventure and tell them what to do until, cast off like sparks from a whirling sparkler, they found King Comet and crept into his heart. Then King Comet, having found his Sun-Father, stopped his wandering at last, and settled down into a smooth, nearly circular orbit around his Sun -- a planet was about to be reborn.

And all along, the life-atoms had been adventuring with Fohat who gave them life and energy, who started them singing and set them whirling and dancing, now rushing close to each other, now rushing wide apart, some of them whirling one way, some the other; Fohat there too, telling them how to help him build a world, and how they would indeed fit into that airy invisible world, as hewn stones fit into a castle wall.

Then down from the god-world, far above, great helpers came: the celestial architects with their well-drawn plan; with builders, too, to help them. And the mighty work of building a world began, and in due course here was the misty, beautiful, orderly first earth-globe. Ages and ages of work and effort and obedience -- but at last it was finished, a newborn world, teeming with life.

And then the second earth-globe had to be built, and the life-atoms were right there to build it, with their leaders and guides -- the architects and their builders. And so with all the other earth-globes. Then when they built the last, all the life-atom children took a long, long nap.

After they woke up, they began to travel around the earth-globes again, starting with the first one.

"Why is it so easy the second time around?" they sang to Fohat. "We won't mind working on the other earth-globes at all."

And Fohat replied: "That's because your pioneering days are over. You followed the divine pattern, you helped the builders lay out the roads and raise the homes, with Nature's help.

"All the hard work of doing that you finished on the first trip around the earth-globes. Now they are here, all ready for you to strengthen them, make them more secure and dense. You won't have to do it again from scratch. The seed-atoms have been keeping them ready for you. That's why the second time around is easy! But there are great things still for you to do. Globe by globe you will build a home for

human beings, with plants, trees, running brooks, oceans, and animals -- many kinds of them in time.

"So will it be with the third trip around the earth-globes -- only with a larger family of lives and Earth itself grown denser. And after that, a fourth trip, where you will learn to be human beings, and man, greater by far than man is now, will be the leader still."

For the human family on the third trip around the earth-globes were not human beings as we know them today. They were human, true, but only animal-human. The mankind of that day was huge and shadowy, airy and almost transparent -- not at all like the human beings of our present earth-globe.

Man was, nevertheless, the leader of the hosts of Earth. Even animal-man was higher than the plants and the animals -- more advanced than all the kingdoms below him; and he tried to lead, but in a blundering, feeble way. Mother Nature did her best, but Nature alone could not help man, for to be *real* human beings they must have what these earlier humans had not -- the light of mind.

They had mind, of course, just as animals have and indeed all the lower kingdoms, but mind asleep, with no power of awakened intelligence. Just as an unlighted candle has the possibility of light within it, yet has no light to share with others, no power to make a dark room light, until it itself has been lighted.

It was this great human family that our life-atoms had been building from the beginnings of earthly time. It was this human race that the brightest and noblest of the life-atoms on the fourth trip around were a part of. Fohat, with their help, had caroled the earth-globes, and all that was on them, into being. But the gods knew this was not enough: man must be *completely* man. Even though he was their messenger, Fohat could not do that. Only gods could accomplish this.

So now the life-atoms were to take part in adventures the strangest, the most inspiring, and by far the most beautiful that even the wisest and oldest life-atoms could ever hope to have.

"How wonderful to be part of the human kingdom from the very beginning!" said one of the older life-atoms. "In fact we are that kingdom. That's why the architects trusted us to help Fohat build the Earth. By that plan we built all the globes, each with its own special rivers of life, its own life-waves, its own races, its own kingdoms."

"Now we have come for the fourth time to the fourth globe. Already we are in the middle of the third great race of mankind," another life-atom said. "How dense and dark and heavy this globe is getting!"

"You can't complain of that," Fohat answered. "It's like a shell protecting the delicate inner parts which you, like fairy harpers, have been building with your music -- building so lovely, step by step, like notes of music marching across a page."

Yet, however dense and darkening, it was beautiful, the world of this third human race. Strange and lovely plant-life it had, and millions of little creatures of sea and sky -- and large ones too -- all looking

upwards to the human kingdom, all attracted to it.

That was the sad part of it all, for while the mankind of that time was human, it was not completely so; it was still animal-human. Man, looking about him at the only world he knew -- and no doubt looking up to powers above him that he could not name and could not see, because he yearned to go higher on the great ladder of life, but did not know how -- gazing into Nature as if to say:

"Lift me! Help me! I would go higher; I want to be like you!"

And Nature replied: "I cannot help you to rise, save very slowly, very slowly . . ."

What could this mankind do but look up to Fohat -- Fohat who was everywhere, in the lightning and the rain, in the thunder, wind, and storm -- and mutely say, "Help me! I feel that I have wings, but I cannot rise. I feel the stirrings of a better life within me, yet I am .chained, I am bound. Why, Fohat, why?"

And sadly Fohat: "I have no power to give you wings."

But while all this was going on and even the skies wept in pity, great beings, gods, were listening at the borders of their world so far removed. And they were talking to each other.

"What is that globe -- there? It must be Earth."

"Yes, Earth. With Mother Nature in its midst, longing to help its mankind to rise. Yet she has no power to help. Only we have that."

"Let us go down to man. Let us light that dormant mind. With our help all that mankind longs for will come to pass."

And here begins the story of the lighting of the mind of man. It is more beautiful than any story in the world, and older than the world itself, for it began in another and earlier world, and in an earlier chain of planet-globes. But we need not go back to the very beginning. It is enough to go back to the third great race of mankind on our present Earth, living on a vast continent that today has almost disappeared beneath the waters of the Pacific.

On that immense landmass there lived the human stock from which we all have come. But in that day, man was different from what we are now. He could not think as we do. He was gentle, trusting, like a little child. He was growing and learning but, animal-human, he could not go as the gods go, as an arrow, straight to the mark. He had desires, but he did not have awakened will.

He had not been forgotten, however, and the time came when on the loftier world of the gods, something generous and indeed magical was about to happen. For the great beings who dwelt there had passed through their human experience ages before. They had earned the boon of living in a heaven-world, and

when they saw these animal-humans, they understood their need and pitied them and said:

"Let us make them divine-human -- no longer animal-human only. Let us give them of our light. Let us give them a portion of ourselves." And so it was, and from that hour human beings had two natures, one of them divine, the other animal, sometimes indolent and selfish, even wicked and lower than an animal; at other times, inspired, loving, and compassionate.

"But how can you *light* human beings?"

How does one candle light another? How can it light, if need be, all the candles in the world, with its own light undiminished by a single atom? That is one of the mysteries which science has never unveiled.

But this is not all the story. Some of these godlike beings entered into a few of the nobler, more conscious human beings of that early day. As a light might enter a temple, by being carried in, and illumine the whole, the light of those godlike beings literally entered into mankind. The few whose minds were lighted, awakened and received the light because they were ready to receive it.

Most of those animal-humans received only a spark, a portion of the light. If they were unselfish as well as thoughtful, they became like candles -- shedding light all around. They began to help their brothers, especially their younger brothers, up the ladder of life as the gods had helped them. Some were not ready at all and they could not receive even a gleam of it, just as light cannot penetrate a thick wall, whether made of cement or of sluggish brains.

If this fire of mind is so godlike and wise, why are we ever bad or stupid? Because like the third great race we really have two minds and cannot always tell which is which -- selfishness makes people blind, and deaf also. We have not only the higher mind, a portion of the god within us, but also a lower, animal mind. And like a child, it must be taught. How many lives are often needed for such teaching! How often pain and suffering come to us, or worse still to others, because the animal-mind will have its way.

There is really no excuse for doing wrong if we have this divine light within us. Yet even if we received only a spark, with patient effort we can fan that spark and before long it will leap into flame. And many have done so. They are the real heroes, and like the life-atoms, they are in a true sense, pioneers.

"And what happens next?"

Just what happens to anyone, young or old, who after a good night's rest goes out to work or play -- in office, store, or factory, on a playground or in school -- and when weary returns home, because it is home. So is it with the life-atoms, only theirs is not a little atomic day, or even an Earth day. It is a cosmic day.

Happily indeed have the life-atoms worked and played on the Playground of the Dawn. But as the day of the planet Earth passed its noon, they saw that many of them were quite grown up. Those who were

found worthy had been helped to grow by great beings who stood beside them, all unseen, on that vast playground. At first they had only to obey these great beings who were invisibly watching them, and then these great ones had said to them at last: "You are grown now in body, and now we shall light your minds and you will be even as we are. You will still observe the rules -- but it will be by choice because obedience to cosmic law is service to the highest.

Yet in spite of that, you must take three more trips around the earth-globes before you find your way home again. Your cosmic day is not yet over. You have only reached the middle point now, on Earth, the fourth earth-globe.

"How do we get home?"

All worlds follow one great plan. In little things they may differ, and in grandeur of spirit and growth. But the plan remains unchanged. You differ among yourselves, don't you? This is because you can reason now, and you can talk. Earlier, you followed instinct only -- now you have intuition, mind, and spiritual will. So from now onwards you will choose for yourself the path you take.

Never forget that you have two natures: one that is godlike, ever urging you to follow the pathway to the gods; the other urging even more strongly those who listen, to choose the downward way. You are the builders of Earth's future. The gods trace only the cosmic outline -- you have to do the rest. "Tell us -- which of the two paths are we following now?"

You are now at the turning point between them. Swept along in the vast, turbulent river of lives, you are now just past the lowest point of the great cycle of the Earth's day, where you leave the downward way to begin the long climb up the path of light. There is a battle of the waters at all such turning points on every planet-globe, and it is here that the dividing of the ways must take place.

"Dividing? Are we still in this river of lives?" We are all in it now, for this great sweeping river is made up of lives: lives that are evil, lives that are great in goodness, and all degrees in between. Some go upwards into a greater light; a few are so heavy with selfishness and wrongdoing that their very weight pulls them down to even more material realms and holds them there. Others simply go to sleep right where they are, to wait until the next river of lives gathers and rolls in, when they will wake up, to begin life's earthly lessons over again. There is no punishment or suffering involved, nor anything unjust.

"What do the animals do, and the trees and plants and stones? They aren't bad."

They too will fall quietly asleep -- even now they are falling asleep before our eyes as the river of lives begins its upward course. Here is the picture in a nutshell: all the kingdoms are free to go as high on life's great ladder as they can, but instinct is never enough. There must be intuition as well as godlike mind. The unready ones naturally drop behind, but there is no blame. They simply wait for another chance to grow and learn on our Earth.

"But what about the ones who are awake, who strive and climb and help others all along the way -- the ones with the light of mind?"

It is they who will build the higher globes. If they never cease striving and never forget to be kind, a shining destiny will be theirs, a progress ever higher until, the seventh trip around the earth-globes completed, they will enter a divine home, a shining world where only gods may dwell.

Meanwhile over the mountaintops there shines another Magic Door inviting the life-atoms to go still higher -- achievement and "perfection" have no end. Refreshed and rested now, they turn away even from that godlike home. Tomorrow they are off for new adventures, loftier worlds -- all but a few who, remembering the kingdoms far below, stop at the entrance and turn back. These hear, like bell-tones, the immortal words:

*Never will I enter bliss alone. Always and forever will I stay until the last and weakest among those struggling below have reached their divine home.*

So will it be, unceasing and forever.

---

[Top of File](#)

[TUP Online Menu](#)

# Nature's Magic

By Allan J. Stover

---

Originally published in 1948 by Theosophical University Press, Covina, CA; electronic version ISBN 1-55700-151-0. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Table of Contents

[Introduction](#)

[Brotherhood in Nature](#)

[The Poetry of Earth](#)

[Music of the Spheres](#)

[Opening the Book of Nature](#)

[Our Atlantis](#)

[Dryad, Hamadryad, and Sequoia](#)

[Vernal Pools](#)

[Timberline](#)

[The Water Ouzel](#)

[Mountain Sanctuary](#)



[Reverie](#)

[Angels of the Sea](#)

[The Fog Sea](#)

[The Cloud](#)

[The Kingdom of the Clouds](#)

[The Rhythm of Life](#)

[Robin Round-the-Year](#)

[Trail Blazers](#)

[The Saga of a Monarch Butterfly](#)

[Autumn Tapestry](#)

[November Alchemy](#)

[Winter in Nature](#)

[The Architecture of the Snow](#)

[Seeds Go Traveling](#)

[Our Sevenfold Earth](#)

[Deserts and Evolution](#)

[Appendix](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:

## Introduction

*The world is a Mirror of Infinite Beauty,  
yet no man sees it.  
It is a Temple of Majesty.  
yet no man regards it.  
It is a Region of Light and Peace,  
did not man disquiet it. -- Thomas Traherne*

The ancients taught that the Earth is a living being, and it is indeed so. They saw in the rising and setting of the Sun and in the cyclic sweep of the seasons a sacred drama in which all nature took part; as, like a musical symphony, the year and its lesser divisions progressed through the four seasonal movements. They had few books, nor did they need them, for life itself was an inexhaustible volume of revelation.

There is great need today to point out the spiritual side of nature, to teach the oneness of all life, and to restore to scientific knowledge the ancient, lost reverence for the "web of life" in which we live.

As a generation we are so blinded with knowledge that we do not see the wonder behind even the simplest things, but live in a world whose taste is as the taste of ashes in the mouth.

It is sometimes said by materialists that there is no law in nature, no plan or purpose; yet Nature is indeed a living demonstration of the laws of cycles, reimpodiment, and cause and effect, of which Theosophy teaches. These and other habits, or laws, of nature apply to all grades or degrees of existence. That which occupies billions of years on a cosmic scale, takes place in an instant of time within an atom. The great is repeated in the small and follows the same pattern.

We can know the life of vanished continents by the still surviving trees growing in our gardens and forests. We can discover the traces of a once more active plant-life in the microscopic plants that can be found in any stagnant pool of water, swimming and darting around for food like the animals. The scrubby desert tea, found on all continents, is but an after-thought of the same great stock which formed the giant redwoods, pines and cedars. The low club mosses we carelessly crush under our feet on some hillside were once huge trees that formed the coal forests of two hundred million years ago.

The simplest events of nature, when understood, are acts of white magic. The change of the dragon fly from the crawling, brown water-nymph clinging to the bottom of a pool to the glittering, winged adult of the air, is a living symbol of the transition of the human soul from plane to plane.

In fact everything, in its form and habits, reveals its inner nature, and in so doing becomes a living symbol of abstract and spiritual qualities. It is the recognition of this which has led to the adoption of natural forms as a kind of universal symbolic language. Thus, in ancient times, a white lily suggested purity; a red rose, Love; the spring anemone, Frailty; the crocus, Cheerfulness; the laurel, Victory; and the olive branch, Peace.

Even today, upon important occasions of happiness or sorrow, we instinctively feel the futility of words and resort to nature's symbolic language. The Christmas Tree, the Easter Lily -- all gifts of flowers or of precious stones -- carry a message, often beyond the power of words to suggest. .

The great mystic and philosopher of the sixteenth century, Paracelsus, said that:

He who wants to study the book of Nature must wander with his feet over its leaves. Books are studied by looking at the letters which they contain; Nature is studied by examining the contents of her treasure-vaults in every country. Every part of the world represents a page in the book of Nature, and all the pages together form the book that contains her great revelations.

To rediscover Nature's treasure-vaults, we need no seven-league boots to explore the far corners of the Earth, nor a time-machine to transport our consciousness to past eras of Earth-history. By a study of that which is near at hand, we may understand both far-off lands and the distant past. Sympathy and analogy are the keys to great treasures of understanding and an ever growing feeling of kinship with all that is.

Considered thus, the hush preceding sunrise, the golden glory of sunset, the changing tempo of the seasons, the turmoil of wind and storm, all these become illumined with an inner meaning.

There is no event in nature which does not mirror in the small those laws which are cosmic in their greater manifestation. Our words, even the letters of the alphabet, originated in the ancient and primeval language of nature.

The world around us provides the here and now by which we can understand the universe, knowing a teaching to be true from our own observation and experience.

The materials for this book have been drawn from nature and from an extensive scientific literature. The motif and the spirit which infuses it is due entirely to the precious treasures of wisdom given to the world by H. P. Blavatsky and G. de Purucker.

The great sages of all time have urged us to seek for the soul of nature, to prove their teachings for ourselves.

It is with such a quest in mind that the following has been written.

Superior numbers throughout the text refer to notes in the Appendix.

---

## Brotherhood in Nature

There is in each region of the Earth an invisible, intangible essence or spirit that makes each section what it is. It varies in different places, it divides: the continents into great natural provinces separated one from the other by life-boundaries. Mostly we recognize this inner character by the feeling of the locality, and by its resemblance to or difference from some other place.

Like some continually sounding musical chord this 'oversoul' causes all within its province to vibrate in harmony with the keynote. Trees transplanted from one natural area to another undergo certain changes, birds become darker or lighter, or may change in size; in fact all forms of life adapt themselves in various ways to the overtone.

This quality or characteristic of a place, which we sense but cannot describe, other peoples have personalized as a god or deva. We may call it the 'holness' (1) of a place, a term adapted from Ecology, spoken of as a quasi-organism of which the plants and animals are as cells in a body. They see in a forest a living, evolving 'holness,' changing through the ever-shifting cycles like a living thing.

Seen by the mystic, all life rests within an invisible essence, shaped, sheltered, taught by it. This essence varies in different regions; it divides the continents into natural life-areas, natural states, nations, empires, quite apart from the political divisions men are continually quarreling about. Do you doubt that this is so? Why is it then that Southern California, Southern Arizona, part of New Mexico, and Northern Mexico are bathed in lilac atmosphere; and that the Mediterranean countries, South Africa, and Southwest Australia, as well as the coast of Chile, also have the same tinted atmosphere? So striking is it that anyone going from California to one of the countries mentioned finds himself strangely at home. There is the same type of vegetation, similar characteristics in the people, and in general the same feeling. In a sense, all of the countries or areas above mentioned are colonies of the same empire; not a political empire but an empire of nature. Is it not that the same spirit presides over each, and has shaped the flora and fauna of all to similar patterns?

---

## The Poetry of Earth

It is only when we sense the poetry of the Earth that we become aware that she is, as the ancients taught, a living being, and begin to feel the oneness and interworking of all life.

Animal-life is either directly or indirectly dependent upon the plants, for they alone are able to

manufacture food-substances from the elements. The plants in their turn are dependent upon the nature and direction of the winds for their life-giving moisture. Thus the world pattern of climate and life is produced, a checkered design of many shapes and colors.

In Southern California the rains come during the cool winter months, leaving most of their water on the slopes of the high mountains. To the east of the mountains lies what is known as a 'rain shadow' where the great Mohave and Colorado Deserts are situated.

The higher peaks are clothed with pine and fir forests, and are covered with snow during the winter months.

Between the high mountains and the sea is a region of winter-growth where the hills are covered with a heavy blanket of low dwarf trees and bushes known as chaparral; or, as often called, 'Elfin Forest,' for it actually is made up of dwarf trees and small bushes which have small, hard-surfaced, evergreen leaves, well fitted to survive the long, dry summers. Most of them are strongly aromatic and were used in many ways by the Indians and Spanish-Californians.

Beneath the shelter of the rolling sea of chaparral which covers hundreds of square miles of the lower mountains and hills grow a multitude of lesser plants; lilies and other bulb plants, and a host of flowering annuals. In the broad valley lie almost unbroken stretches of orange and lemon groves and great vineyards.

The chaparral region corresponds in both climate and plant life with the Mediterranean countries of Europe where a similar growth occurs on both shores of the Mediterranean, extending east to the Caspian Sea. Here are found the laurel, olive, cork-oak, aromatic herbs and a great variety of bulb and tuber plants. From the plants of this region most of our fragrant garden herbs such as sage, thyme, lavender, and rosemary have been developed and carried all over the world. We also owe the greater number of our lilies, tulips, and other flowers to the same area. In Europe this dwarf forest is known as Maquis.

In the Southern Hemisphere, at the same latitude, is the Cape Region of South Africa, where the westerly winds bring winter rains and a climate and vegetation very similar to that of California and the Mediterranean. In each case Nature has taken different species and shaped them to the same pattern, producing landscapes which are very similar.

At the same latitude in Chile on the west coast of South America there is almost an exact replica of the valleys of California. Here the pines of the high mountains are replaced by the monkey-puzzle tree, the scrub-oak and holly of the north by dwarf evergreen beeches, which with mimosa, colletias and others produce a cover recalling the chaparral and maquis of the northern hemisphere.

Southern Australia also has a region of winter rains in which the dwarf Mallee appears, a boundless waving sea of yellowish-brown bushes composed chiefly of dwarf acacias and eucalypts.

Each of these areas is characterized by a Mediterranean climate, by similar types of plants and animals, and by a similar civilization among the people.

Can it be that in the anatomy of the world the lands bearing chaparral -- found on the 30th degree of latitude are more closely related than we know? Is there something about that 30th degree that we have not yet discovered? I remember crossing it once when in Baja California, and it was startling to see the abrupt change from desert to chaparral *on the exact line*. And suddenly it struck me that the Great Pyramid and the city of Lhasa in Tibet are also on this 30th degree. I wondered why.

We are slowly awakening to the mystical side of Nature, just as we are to the idea of One Humanity, One World; to the fact that even oceans can no longer separate us from each other. Yet Nature, not only in her chaparral-growth but in a thousand other ways has been trying to teach us the same thing all down the centuries.

---

## Music of the Spheres

It was an old belief that an inner spiritual strength grew and accumulated in the solitudes of nature, and declined amid the noise and confusion of cities. It is certainly true that the closer we live to unspoiled nature, the keener become our senses and understanding, and from this intimate contact has arisen much of our finer culture.

According to tradition, which is often folk- or race-memory, the arts and sciences were taught to man by divine beings during the childhood of the race. This ancient knowledge like seed planted in the ground, produces a new national impulse when the time is right. It may again be here.

In ancient Greece, Pythagoras taught that the planets in their rotation and circling about the Sun sang a song, each planet giving forth a note or vibration. The resulting harmony, varying with the movements of the planets, he called 'the Music of the Spheres,' and explained that the different planetary aspects produced corresponding effects upon earth.

We cannot hear this celestial orchestra, but according to the wise men of ancient India all the sounds of Nature are directly related to one or another of the seven sacred planets. Since each planet is an expression of one of the seven universal principles of Nature, every sound we hear represents that principle which is strongest in it. Thus the tone of our voice may express anger, desire, suspicion, love, or some other quality, quite aside from the words we use. Our dog or cat may understand us by the tone of our voice and what it conveys, rather than by the words.

Both the early Aryans and the Buddhists of China and Northern India taught that the union or blending of all the sounds of Nature produces a single dominant note, the fundamental note of Nature -- the Great

Tone or *Kung* of the Chinese mystics. It may be heard in the rustling of leaves in the forest during a storm, in the dashing of waves upon a rocky coast, in the distant roar of a great city, or in the mingled voices of a crowd. If you listen, you will hear this fundamental tone, which is the middle F of our western musical scale.

John Muir, in his *Mountains of California*, describes 'A great wind-storm in the Sierra Nevada Mountains. He says:

Even when the grand anthem had swelled to its highest pitch, I could distinctly hear the varying tones of individual trees -- Spruce, and Fir, and Pine, and leafless Oak -- and even the infinitely gentle rustle of the withered grasses at my feet. Each was expressing itself in its own way singing its own song, and making its own gestures.

He found a tall, sturdy tree into which he climbed, clinging like a bird to a swaying reed, and of this he says:

I kept my lofty perch for hours, frequently closing my eyes to enjoy music by itself, or to feast quietly on the delicious fragrance that was streaming past. (By permission of Appleton-Century-Crofts Inc.)

It is amid the deep forests and dashing rivers of Canada that the *voyageurs* sometimes hear voices and singing in the tumult of the waters, voices which, strangely, are never quite clear enough to be understood.

The celestial 'music of the spheres' is repeated in the sounds we hear on Earth, and the music of nature formed the inspiration from which the various musical systems originally derived.

In the melodies of Vedic India the Great Tone formed the starting-point, or keynote, and the other sounds were grouped around it. The seven chief sounds were found to correspond to the cries of the goat, peacock, ox, parrot, frog, tiger, and elephant.

Mythology contains many references to the significance of sound. There is the syrinx of Pan with its seven reeds, the lyre of Orpheus with its seven strings, and many others. According to old tales, it is because of the correspondence of sound with the forces of nature that music and song are able to produce magical effects.

Every time we speak, the tone of the voice produces an effect upon all who hear; it carries a message aside from the words spoken. Plato spoke of seven-principled man as "the seven-stringed lyre of Apollo."

Go into the woods, and with eyes closed try to identify the birds, animals, and insects by the sounds they make. Listen to the moods expressed in their voices, and you will know something of how animals talk and how they understand each other. Then hear the Great Tone of nature by the blending of all sounds in

one.

The Music of the Spheres is a very real thing, for everything that moves produces a sound and even the atom is in constant activity. In most cases the sound falls outside the limited range of our senses, but it is there just the same. As G. de Purucker has said:

The musical harmonies throughout Nature are going on all the time. Everything that moves, sings as it moves; and 'all things are moving, Nothing is absolutely inert, consequently everything sings, and the stars in their majestic cyclical motions, and the planets in their orbits, sing the Song of the Spheres; but our senses are not attuned to take it in. . . .

They sing, all these entities, from the music in their own spirit-souls; they can do naught else but sing. They are harmony in their inmost being, and this harmony wells up as from a fountain and comes out and expresses itself in song. -- *Questions We All Ask*, Series I, pp. 429, 430

---

## Opening the Book of Nature

Each part of the world is characterized by a particular kind of landscape and climate. It may consist of desert or grassland, steppe or woodland, or perhaps pine-forest. Or, in the far north, of barren lands or eternal snow. It would take years of travel, and great expense, to visit all these countries, but in Southern California -- and the same is true in large degree in other parts of the world -- we may see many of these types of life-zones within a day's ride.

Deserts can be studied not only in the desert areas of the Southwest, but among the sand dunes of a beach or on some barren, rocky hillside. The steppes of Russia become vivid to us if we visit the steppes of our homeland, for these regions are simply grassland, sprinkled with the brush-covered hills and having a few trees along the watercourses. A typical California landscape, one might say.

If there are high mountains near, so much the better. At Covina we may climb "Old Baldy" and pass through the same life-zones we would meet in going far north to the Arctic Circle. We would find flowers, trees, insects, and birds belonging to all the divisions from desert to Arctic, and be home in time for supper.

Nature has a habit of repeating herself everywhere. And so, if we know where to look, we may find examples of most of the regions of the world close at hand. Why? Because the world is very old, and climate has changed many times, so that California, for instance, has been in turn hot and moist, hot and dry, semi-desert, and even cold, not once but many times.



So it is that in the desert we find among the rocks clumps of bunch-grass, relicts (2) of a rich grassland known to have existed some 1500 years ago. On the mountains are pines, incense cedars and fir trees, descendants of great forests which migrated from the frozen North during the Ice Age. In the hotter portions of the desert we may find elephant-trees and tropical plants, relicts of a migration from the south at some far distant time.

The creeping club moss found growing among the rocks once formed great forests which in their decay became the coal we use today. These coal-forests flourished some 200 million years ago. The spry little fence-lizards -- "Sunny Jim" we sometimes call them -- resemble the stock from which the sixty-foot dinosaurs of the Age of Reptiles sprang, reached their climax, and passed away. The little lizard is still with us. Every living thing has its story to tell, if we will only open our understanding.

Relics (3) of Lemurian (4) and Atlantean (5) civilization may not be seen, today, but if you wish to know what a landscape looked like during the time of Lemuria, go into any forest of pine, fir, or other coniferous trees. The coniferous forests were developed, and spread over the entire Earth, during that period.

Later, in Atlantean times, broad-leaf flowering trees and shrubs, along with the mammals, had their Golden Age, and have been declining ever since. Still later, with the Fifth Root-Race (6) as the chill of the Ice Age came on, many plants became dwarfed, so annuals developed, for they could pass the cold winters in the form of seeds.

The native plant and animal life we see around our homes had its origin and climax ages and ages ago, and now survives as a slender stream of life, embodying and re embodying, while mountain-ranges have risen, are worn down to the plain, and have risen again.

---

## Our Atlantis

Atlantis was far more than a mythical continent which traditionally sank over night with all its inhabitants. Atlantis was in fact the entire land surface of the Earth as it existed over a period of many millions of years, and consisted of continents and islands, both large and small, much as it does today. Then when its time came, hundreds of thousands of years were required for its destruction and breaking up.

Today, as all through geological history, land is slowly rising in some places and sinking in others, bringing about a continual change on the face of the Earth. Yet at certain cyclic times these slow movements of the Earth quicken, and sudden destruction may overtake some fragments of ancient lands with their wayward populations. The folk memory of these cataclysms lingers on for ages, long after knowledge of the era itself has been forgotten.

With the gradual submergence of continental masses, portions remain to be built into other lands which are emerging from the sea. Thus it is that most countries have places which can be said to have once formed a part of the Greater Atlantis, and perhaps of Lemuria as well.

While we have little concrete evidence of Atlantean peoples save by tradition and myth, the plant and animal life of the era are still represented by living types, many still bearing Atlantean characteristics.

There lies a sunken land, off the coast of California, which is some 200 miles wide and 1,000 miles long, known to geologists as Catalinia. On it are mountains 12,000 feet high whose summits emerge from the sea to form the Channel Islands of California. There are great canyons, many river channels, and the depressions of ancient lakes. To the north near Carmel Bay a canyon extends out to sea which is larger and deeper than the Grand Canyon of the Colorado.

All this area is supposed to have been above water at a time when Atlantis was at its peak. Later it broke up and large portions submerged. Since then there have been periods of uplift and depression affecting various parts of the region.

San Pedro Hill near Long Beach, La Jolla, Mount Soledad, and Point Loma are all land-locked portions of this great island. Still clinging to the seaward slopes of what is now Torrey Pines Park, sixteen miles north of San Diego, are three thousand of the rarest and most interesting pines in the world. The Torrey Pines, scattered over the hills and canyons of the Park, beaten prone by continual winds in exposed places, overlook the ancient submerged land; while 180 miles to the northwest across the waters, on the Island of Santa Rosa, a colony of a thousand Torrey Pines still remain.

Beneath the pines is the luxuriant undergrowth of a chaparral, while creeping up from the sand dunes long arms of sand verbena, and beach primrose intermingle with the chaparral.

Botanists believe that these trees, now so rare, once covered much of the mainland of California, as well as the area now covered by the Pacific Ocean. During the latest sinking of the coastal islands, Santa Rosa Island was separated from the mainland; and today these two colonies of Torrey Pines are all that remain of a once great forest. Very interesting fossil remains of a pigmy elephant are also found on Santa Rosa Island.

The Torrey Pine is unique among pines in having the largest seeds and the largest needles, and unlike many pines it requires three years to mature a cone. The trees grow rapidly and do not live much over two hundred years; yet when we think of the continual stream of imbodiments by which a tree passes on its life essence through its descendants, we may think of these pines as existing on these wind-swept cliffs for many thousands of years.

In every section of the world there are to be found similar remains of ancient lands and life, awaiting the explorer.

---

## Dryad, Hamadryad, and Sequoia

Few have stood before the Big Trees, the giant Sequoias of the Sierra Nevada Mountains, who have not sensed and wondered at the brooding consciousness of these veterans which have seen the changing cycles of thousands of years pass, and themselves have stood unchanged, save for steady growth.

I well remember my first acquaintance with the Sequoia. The Big Trees seemed like something from a different age, with a suggestion of the oriental. Then, as I saw a hollow log which once had sheltered a troop of cavalry, and a little later a giant with a trunk 35 feet in diameter, I became aware of the great size of these living relicts. I learned that these giants had stood for three, or even four thousand years, and I thought of the many nations of men which had risen to power, and each in turn had crumbled before some barbarian invader during the life of this tree.

The earliest Sequoias known have lived in the Jurassic period of the Age of Reptiles when Dinosaurs sought their welcome shade. They saw the Age of Reptiles vanish and a new age of flowering plants and mammals appear, and still they thrived, reaching their climax in the Miocene, when they were spread over the world.

Then, several million years ago, they began to decrease, until today the genus is represented by the Redwoods of the California coast and by the grandest of their race, the Big Trees of the Sierra Nevada Mountains. Coming down the long vista of geologic time, these trees may well awaken memories of Lemuria and Atlantis.

Speaking of the Sequoia, Prof. E. W. Berry says: "We cannot but wonder at the persistence of this type, practically unchanged for eon after eon, while all around were dissolution and evolution."

*Sishtas* ([7](#)) these are; that is, 'remainders,' living relicts of a line which has endured for millions of years. It is in these terms that we must think of the consciousness of these veterans, embodying and re embodying through the ages, as continents and mountains rose and fell and rose again.

It is this sense of an overshadowing consciousness which led the Greeks to personalize it in the Dryads and Hamadryads, and weave stories and legends about them. But every race has had its tree-fairies, excepting those occasional peoples who think in terms of board-feet and wood-pulp, for about the inner consciousness of trees fancy has woven a poetic imagery of young and lovely wood-nymphs inhabiting groves and forests, and of Hamadryads embodied in individual trees.

In ancient times the Hamadryad was considered to be the tree itself, both the woody frame and the indwelling life, and this was symbolized by the Hamadryad as a tree-fairy whose lower portion was a woody trunk and roots. But the Dryad represented the soul of the tree, the tree's inner nature, for a tree like a man is composite, save that it has fewer principles unfolded. It is thus that great truths are

preserved in myth and fairy-tale, which would otherwise be lost.

---

## Vernal Pools

The coastal mesas of Southern California, for a distance of several miles from the sea, enjoy the refreshing moisture of the fogs which frequently sweep inland from the Pacific during the night.

In this coastal belt, much of which is covered with chaparral, there are many flat basins or depressions blown clear of the topsoil, exposing a compact clay which prevents the water from sinking into the ground. These depressions are filled with water by the winter rains, forming shallow ponds which are called Vernal Pools, and in the life of these pools we may see demonstrated some of the most interesting teachings of Theosophy.

We may see in their changing life an analogy to the successive life-waves of a globe. We may see the seeds of the life of a previous year, as in a minor manvantara, (8) earth-cycle, springing into renewed activity as the climate and soil are prepared, each stage from water-filled pond to desert-dry lake bringing forth its special life from seeds hidden within the ground. All cooperate and work together, each in its proper place, even as on the earth continents rise and fall, and climates change, to provide suitable homes for the different Races, the hosts of lives which follow one after the other.

I once took a spadeful of earth from one of the vernal pools of Kearney Mesa, and placed it in a bird-bath where the following spring the whole series of plants could be seen coming into flower each at the proper time.

In the early spring when the pools are full, pond-scum, duckweed, and a little water-fern appear. Water insects crawl over the bottom, and little frogs ('spring peepers') lay ribbons of transparent eggs which soon hatch into swarms of small black tadpoles. These little creatures soon become frogs and make the night vocal, if not clamorous, with their shrill bag-pipe music.

In the next stage, slender rushes spring from concealed, rootstocks and these with other marsh-plants crowd the margins. The dragonfly and damselfly nymphs crawl from the water and emerge from their cast-off skins to fly about with shining, glittering wings.

As spring advances, the water-plants having completed their cycle wilt, and a new type of plant-life fills the now half-dry pool with a dense carpet of the Blue Lobelia. The blue in its turn changes into a Vivid golden yellow as flowers of the Gold-Fields appear, and with the complete drying of the pool all succulent growth dries up and is blown away. Now in the place of water-filled depressions reflecting the sky are many miniature dry lakes, filled with the vivid crimson of the pungent Pagogyne or Mesa Mint.

The pools are now completely dry, and deep cracks and fissures cut far into the sun-baked clay. In these

fissures little frogs spend the day, coming out at night to feed; and so survive until the winter rains. The final step in the series from water to desert occurs in summer when the spiny Shepherd's Needle and the Turkey Mullein take possession. It is significant that the plants of these pools are different from those of the surrounding mesa and will not grow there, nor will the mesa-plants grow in the pools.

Whence came the plant-life of the Vernal Pools? Individuals of the various kinds occur *scattered* throughout Southern California, but here they grow in dense masses. A count made one April showed from 800 to 20,000 individual plants growing in a single square meter (9) of ground. Here they form an association, or a series of interblending associations, in which the little lives cooperate as though part of a living organism.

After the Ice Age, when the coastal mesas first rose from the sea, the climate gradually became warm and dry, but in a narrow strip along the coast many forms of life continued to live on, as in the Vernal Pools. So every year the Greater Cycle passes in review, from water to marsh, from marsh to desert, within these colorful plots of ground -- had we but eyes to see it.

---

## Timberline

On a high shoulder of 'Old Baldy' at an elevation of 9,500 feet, a mountain juniper is sleeping through the long winter. Almost covered with drifting snow, it is well protected from the icy wind. Battered and split by lightning, twisted and gnarled by constant winds, its spreading roots still cling to the grey granite ridge.

One inch of radial growth in sixty years! How many men live to be sixty? And this tree is six feet in diameter! How many of our proud nations last a third of the life of this tree?

At some distance from the tree large root-trunks heave out of the ground, only to vanish beneath the surface again; suggestive of nothing so much as the smooth coils of a Chinese Dragon.

Unlike the Giant Sequoia, there is here no overwhelming size to impress one, but as one meditates beneath its shade there grows the conviction that here is a life which has endured and endured for ages. For the occupancy of the populous San Gabriel valley far below, with all its eucalyptus and orange trees, might be recorded in two inches of growth on this great trunk, growing not in some sheltered and well-watered valley, but on an exposed and storm-swept granite ridge.

On various pilgrimages to the mountain, for it is more than a mere climb, I have often sought out this ancient tree and breathed the delightful aroma of its foliage, while letting my mind search back through the ages during which it has lived.

As a species the junipers are far older than the pines, being among the earliest of the coniferous trees to

develop. They are also more widely distributed, being found from the Arctic Circle to the Highlands of Mexico, as well as in the West Indies, the high mountains of Africa, in Sikkim and Central China, in Formosa and Japan; usually under conditions calling for endurance of bitter cold, intense heat, drought, and severe wind. The juniper is often used as a symbol of fortitude and endurance under continual difficulties, and was the name chosen by the Franciscan, Junipero Serra, when he took orders and came to California to found the first mission there.

We must not think however that the plants and animals we find in the desert and on mountaintops would be happier anywhere else; for they would not, but would in fact probably die. Those in any kingdom who have chosen the borderlands of ordinary existence cannot turn back to the soft and comfortable life without disaster to themselves.

---

## The Water Ouzel

It was a wild night just before Easter, and at Camp Baldy, at an altitude of 4,300 feet, several inches of snow had fallen.

Early the next morning I went down to where the bridge crosses the turbulent San Antonio Creek, and was immediately attracted by the ecstatic melody of a Water Ouzel who was flying around and around beneath the bridge, and singing as though unable to contain himself.

The song of the Ouzel has never been described so beautifully as by John Muir, in his book, *The Mountains of California*:

The more striking strains are perfect arabesques of melody, composed of a few full, round, mellow, notes, embroidered with delicate trills which fade and melt away in long slender cadences. In a general way his music is that of the streams refined and spiritualized. The deep booming notes of the falls are in it, the trills of rapids, the gurgling of margin eddies, the low whispering of level reaches, and the sweet tinkle of separate drops oozing from the ends of mosses and falling into tranquil pools. (By permission of Appleton-Century-Crofts Inc.)

As I watched, the Ouzel would often dive headlong into the icy stream, and after a few moments reappear some distance away. It was rather startling to see a bird flying in the air suddenly dive into the water, fly upstream under water, and then emerge and continue his flight in the air.

Then he did something I had never seen done before. Starting at the margin of the stream, the Ouzel began, walking upstream; entered the water and, still walking, now with outspread wings, he was soon completely submerged in the full strength of the torrent as he continued walking under water for perhaps twenty feet. Then he sprang into the air, singing as he flew, to where I suspect a nest was hidden up

under the bridge-timbers. In the meantime the mother bird was a quiet though admiring spectator, standing low on a foam-swept rock, or higher up under the bridge.

How could a bird do this, in the full force of that swollen stream? The spread wings appeared to be slanted against the current, and forced downward by the pressure so as to press against the bottom. If this were so, the bird was using his wings as a canoe-man uses his pole to force his way up the rapids. But the Ouzel was also using the swift current against which he was moving to help him, for, in fact, had it not been for the current he could not have remained on the bottom an instant.

The Ouzel, in appearance resembling an oversized wren, has none of the characteristics of a water-bird, but by intelligence and skill he has learned to excel them all. Without webbed feet the Ouzel swims (or rather flies) under water with his wings; he walks upon the bottom of the swiftest stream, and when he is submerging, transparent eyelids fold over the eyes from side to side to protect them from the swift water. His song compares with that of the wren and mockingbird, who are near relatives, and the family to which he belongs has been traced to the Himalaya Mountains, whence it is supposed to have spread to many other of the mountain-systems.

He who would make the acquaintance of this bird must seek the foaming, cascading streams of the high mountains, where he will find the Ouzel dipping, or bobbing upon some rock, flying below the water, or perhaps diving to some mossy nest behind a waterfall. He seems the very embodiment of the spirit of the mountain waters.

---

## Mountain Sanctuary

I remember a hill in western Oregon, isolated, worn down to a mere thousand feet of height; yet never have I stood upon its summit that I did not feel myself to be on holy ground. I could find no tradition or history regarding it; only an ancient stone wall on the summit, built by some one unknown, and about its base a number of sandy beaches, where a long forgotten sea once lapped.

On another occasion I camped beside a little-known lake and mountain meadow in the "High Cascades," and all the time I was there I was unable to shake off the feeling of being surrounded by many people, friendly but strange.

Twice on the chaparral-covered slopes of Point Loma, California, I came into an area on which a peace beyond the power of words to suggest lay like a benediction. . . .

There is an atmosphere about certain mountains, something which in an older age would be looked upon with reverence; some inner fire which touches one with a sudden twinge of nostalgia, of longing for the spirit. It is like some unwonted fragrance bringing with it a flood of childhood memories. We are separated from the inner worlds by veils, largely of our own weaving, and it is small wonder if in

regions unspoiled by man, glimpses are now and then caught of inner truth and beauty.

It is not only a haze of smoke and gases which hovers over our great cities like a pall: there is a much more potent miasma of human emanations, thoughts, fear, hates and passions which literally poison the inner man, and against which he instinctively hardens himself.

It is reasonable to suppose that many localities affect people for good or for ill, according to the thoughts and acts of the people who have lived there before and whose subtle influence still lingers. But this does not explain all. The earth itself is a living being and has not only currents in the air and in the sea, but also spiritual currents and forces following their own course and bringing to certain focal points conditions favorable for inner growth. Such places of natural peace and quiet may have been chosen in ancient times as locations for shrines and temples and later impressed by the thought and meditation of many generations of wise and holy men.

Only now and then does one find a peak which awakens a feeling of reverence. Size apparently has not much to do with it, nor has mere beauty. Yet where the currents flame forth, there one knows and pays respect. He may sense the prickle of awareness and the feeling that just around the corner he may come upon heaven knows what stately presences, or perhaps if he be one of uneasy conscience, merely the suspicion of being watched.

It is this which made the Irish poet "A. E." exclaim,

Earth-breath, what is it you whisper? As I listen, listen, I know it is no whisper but a chant from profoundest deeps, a voice hailing its great companions in the aether spaces, but whose innumerable tones in their infinite modulations speak clear to us also in our littleness. Our lips are stilled with awe; we dare not repeat what here we think. These mountains are sacred in our Celtic traditions. Haunt of the mysteries, here the Tuatha de Danaans [\(10\)](#) once had their homes. -- *The Mountains*

America, like the Celtic lands, has many hills and mountains long revered by the Indian peoples. We once stopped at a service station in Tecate on the California-Mexico border, and as an old Mexican passed I asked the name of a high mountain to the west -- Mt. Tecate on the maps. He replied, "It called Coochma, very high." I said, "What does the name mean?" and he answered, "It means high sacred place, place of initiation." And such it was, for no one knows how many centuries. Formerly a grove of very large cypress grew on the cloud-capped summit, but the white settlers soon cut down the grove and sold it for firewood. Fortunately, most of the mountain is now owned by those who fully appreciate its beauty and traditional significance.

In ancient times the student of the mysteries had few books; in many places books were not known at all. He lived close to nature and knew himself to be a part of nature. His traditions were written not on paper but on the mountains and lakes of Earth, and in the starry constellations of the heavens. The stories were told over and over again, and it is small wonder if sometimes the meaning was lost, the



spirit fled. Where is a race which has not its symbolic Mount Meru, ([11](#)) its Olympus, its sacred mountain? Where is the people who have not venerated the Sun and the Stars, the Wind and Rain?

---

## Reverie

Gradually I became aware that the trees were talking. "What is that strange being so near to us?" asked a slender young pine.

With a rustling of foliage a storm-battered veteran replied:

"That is a man. He lives at the bottom of the world beneath that ocean of haze. He comes up here in order to see the sun and the blue sky and the mountain pines."

"I wish we could go and see things too, but I am rooted here, and can't move!"

"We too travel," replied the veteran, "only you don't remember. We are not this wood and bark that is rooted in the earth; we are the life which imbodyes and reimbodyes in tree after tree for untold ages. Once we lived in the far north. Then came continuous cold and snow, and we traveled during life after life ever southward, spreading over this land in great forests.

"This mountain-range was not here then. An older range stood in its place, one so old that it had worn down almost to the sea, which then lay where the haze now hides the valley. Then during the Ice Age the present range arose, and after a long time the climate again became warm, destroying most of the pine-forests whose seeds, excepting where they fell into the cooler canyons, could not grow. Those of us who were left then slowly crept up the mountains to where we are now, for here we have winter snows, plenty of rain, and clear pure air."

The little tree again had a question. "But why do we *stay* here? Why do we stay in the *south*? Why didn't we return to the cooler north when the climate became too warm?"

After a long pause the older pine began: "We stay because we have a duty here. We are the Seeds of Life from which new forests will grow and spread when the cycle for that returns. It is here and on other high mountains that the colonies of northern life are preserved until that time."

The cry of a mountain jay startled me; I heard no more, but reached for my pack and started the final climb to the summit.

---

## Angels of the Sea

'Angels of the Sea' -- those gentle fogs which come stealing inland from the sea of an evening in certain desert places, and leave the trees dripping with moisture when they depart.

In Lower California, which is very arid, a condition known as a fog-desert exists. Here for long periods of time -- sometimes and in some places for several years -- there is no rain whatever. Yet the plant-life there is like that of a jungle, composed as it is of giant cactus, festooned with streamers of air-breathing plants which obtain all their moisture and all their nourishment from the air.

Here one finds a dense undergrowth of great variety, because through much of the year a fog-cloud sweeps in from the ocean every evening and remains until mid-morning the next day. For this period of time each day the vegetation is wet, in fact dripping, with life-giving water.

Is it any wonder that the Ancients personified the winds and clouds and looked upon them as agents of Divine Beings? Nay, as Divine Beings themselves. Vayu, the Vedic God of the Air -- the Indra of a later day -- with his 'daughters' the Maruts, who bring rain and hail, the tornado and the summer breeze, the life-giving fog or mist -- 'angels' indeed these are, making 'the solitary place glad' and the desert to 'blossom like a rose.'

---

## The Fog Sea

One calm evening in western Oregon, I lay on a grassy hilltop and watched the earth-breath stream upwards from a freshly plowed field in the valley. Many ribbons of vapor, like smoke from burning incense, were rising and expanding to form a film cloudlet hovering above the ground.

As I watched, this grew and spread to mingle with similar cloudlets from other fields and bits of marsh, weaving a netted veil over the land from which it rose. Meanwhile the Sun was sinking behind the western hills, and night soon dropped a curtain over the scene.

The following morning I returned, climbed the hillside through dense and dripping fog, to break through it into brilliant sunlight as I neared the summit. As far as eye could see lay a billowing sea of cloud, a silent ghostly sea, now dashing against the hilltop islands, now silently falling back. Overhead a few lazy clouds were drifting in a deep blue sky. The illusion was so perfect that the city and populous valley, hidden beneath the cloud-sea, seemed but a half-forgotten memory.

Just as I entered the fog on the way down, in taking hold of a rock for support I was surprised to see that it contained a number of sea-shells. These shells, now fossils imbedded in sandstone, marked where an ancient beach once lay, just where the present sea of fog dashed against the hillside.

I later learned that this fragment of beach had been formed by the Willamette Sound, a body of water which filled the valley thousands of years ago, and I was able to trace the beach for some distance, collecting many shells and leaf-impressions left in the rocks.

Curious piles of granite near the base of the hill were said by a visiting geologist to have been left by icebergs floating from the distant Cascade Mountains. Long ago glaciers cut deep canyons in the high mountains, and granite rock fell on the surface of the ice, to be carried down to the Willamette Sound. Here it floated off on icebergs broken from the glacier, until the mass of ice melted and turned over, dumping the rock on the bottom of the Sound.

Bit by bit the story began to unfold, but I shall always wonder if Earth does not hold a memory of her past and sometimes use old patterns in her drama of the clouds.

---

## The Cloud

One hot dry summer day I climbed a 5,000-foot peak in the Oregon Coast Range, camping on the summit over night. The next morning a gentle rain was falling, and I found the peak covered with a cloud. Glimpses of the sunlit valley were seen, while far away other peaks, each with its own moisture-giving cloud-cap, appeared, marking the Cascade Range for a distance of 150 miles.

The wind was blowing hard, and the cloud was not composed of the same particles for any two successive minutes. Moreover, the air over the mountains as well as that over the plain must have contained the same amount of moisture. At times, the cloud even moved for a short distance against the wind.

Out of the visible into the invisible for a brief instant; then, 75 miles away, into the visible again it moved for another brief instant of time. Then once again into the All.

Look beneath each cloud-cap and you find pointed alpine-firs, mountain- and moisture-loving pines, ferns, and mosses. 'Arboreal islands' some have called the mountaintops, these areas of northern life, within a warmer, dryer climate -- life which could not exist without these messengers from the sea, these 'angels of the sea,' as John Ruskin called the clouds.

Let those who wish speak of temperature, rising air-currents, etc. But these do not explain all, for Nature is a wonderland of mystery in which the simplest event is often the least understood.

All trees, flowers, clouds and the droplets of rain that compose them, have their analogies in the invisible world, and if we will observe, reflect, and compare, we shall know the *Reality* behind the Appearance that we call 'Nature.'

---

## The Kingdom of the Clouds

We all know how dew condenses on the ground. In the case of fog, when the temperature falls below dew-point, the surplus of water vapor which the cool air can no longer hold condenses about innumerable specks of dust floating in the air, to form a cloud or fog. These minute particles are all similarly electrified and so repel each other, which is one reason why a fog never rains; although the moisture will often collect in abundance on the leaves and trees and blades of grass. Indeed, under some trees condensations and dripping is often so rapid it may appear at times to be raining.

Science calls these land fogs "radiation fogs," and explains that they occur when the night is clear, with sufficient water vapor in the air, a high dew-point, and a gentle breeze. As the lower air is chilled below the dew-point, it condenses into a mass of visible cloud, which *seems* to move and spread as more and more air is cooled.

Once the process of fog formation has begun, it continues through the hours of darkness, and as more and more air is cooled, fog lakes and fog seas are formed, often hundreds of feet in depth.

With the coming of morning, the sun's rays warm the ground and the lower air, which can again reabsorb the surplus water vapor, now clear, thus giving the appearance of the fog lifting. Then, as the warm air begins to rise, more and more space is cleared of fog, until finally the remainder is broken into fragments and carried upwards on the rising air currents.

If one climbs a hill through hundreds of feet of cloud to the sun-drenched summit, and notes the temperature as he climbs, he will find a continual cooling of the air as he rises, until at the top of the sea of fog the air becomes increasingly warmer as he continues to ascend. This elevation at which the air ceases to become cooler, and instead becomes warmer, is known as a temperature inversion, and determines the upper limit to which the fog rises.

Those who have studied the upper atmosphere tell us that the troposphere, or region of storms and clouds in which we live, extends to about seven miles above the surface of the earth. The air steadily decreases in temperature throughout this belt, as one ascends, to some eighty degrees below zero Fahrenheit. Above the troposphere lies the stratosphere, in which clouds do not appear and in which the temperature not only ceases to become colder but, as we ascend, actually becomes warmer, reaching at a certain high level 750 degrees.

The belt or line of division between the troposphere and the stratosphere is called the tropopause, and corresponds on the large scale, to the temperature inversion on top of the fog sea in the small. We may, if we wish, think of our fog-swept hillside as a small division repeating many of the characteristics of the troposphere, and as we look at far distant clouds high in the sky we may know that they, too, are located on similar invisible temperature inversions, and understand why so many are at the same height. Often

we may see several levels of clouds in the sky at the same time.

There are few things which illustrate so clearly the illusion of appearances as a study of the clouds. The commonest of sights, they still contain the greatest mysteries.

---

## **The Rhythm of Life**

Beginning with the first, faint coloring of the eastern sky there is a period of morning song among birds which continues until the sun has risen, when the serious business of finding food begins.

All through the course of a warm sunny day, the chatter of bird-calls and an occasional snatch of song may be heard in the woods. But as the sun sinks below the horizon there falls a strange hush. Not a note is heard. Then comes the silvery voice of the Veery, the Eastern thrush, singing, "Oh, holy, holy, spiritual, spiritual," as meadowlark, robin, bluebird, oriole, and a host of smaller birds burst into their evening song.

The day is a cycle, and sunrise and sunset are times when the veil between the inner and outer worlds thins; something from within touches the heart and all Nature responds. The birds respond with their morning and evening song, the plants with the opening and closing of their flowers and other forms of life in other ways. To quote Katherine Tingley in *The Gods Await* (p. 161):

The first three hours of the day . . . are the great opportunity. He who does not rise with the sun loses an immense amount of power. He who rises before the sun, and by daybreak has finished with the duties of this plane and what may be necessary for the care of the body, and, is ready to step out with the sunrise and work with the sun -- he has the cooperation of a force he little knows of -- the vibrant blue light behind the sun.

The four sacred seasons of the year are repeated in the four quarters of the day, and every rising of the sun brings with it a renewed life -- indeed, a new Spring for the cycle of that day.

In Spring, the sunrise of the year, songbirds begin to arrive from the South. Soon flowers appear, and there is a stir of new life everywhere.

In ancient times, man knew the inner meaning of Nature, knew himself to be one with Nature, and lived in harmony with the Great Mother. Spring is the time to study bird migration, and in doing so, to keep in mind that we are studying one of the great mystery-dramas of the Earth.

Records of bird migration over a number of years show that the time of arrival of any species is closely linked with the growth of vegetation. If the plants are late, the birds will be late also. So it is that by watching the life about us we come to sense the rhythm and pulse of nature, which, like an undertone,

binds all things together.

There are many unsolved problems connected with the migration of birds. How do they know the proper time? How do they find their way over thousands of miles, flying as they do at night? And how are they able to travel for such long distances?

The Golden Plover, for instance, flies without stopping from the Aleutian Islands of Alaska to Hawaii, and then from there to the Marquesas Islands, returning over the same route in the Spring.

Bird migration has its touches of humor also, for recent evidence shows that small birds sometimes ride pick-a-back on larger species, their little chatter mingling with the call-notes of the others.

In California many birds migrate up the mountains in Spring, where they find the same conditions that exist far to the north.

Migration has many forms. It is universal. There is the seasonal migration of birds, the metamorphic migration of insects, such as the dragonfly, from a life in the water to a life in the air. Then there are great racial migrations of plants, animals, and men, brought about by climatic changes and other causes.

The peregrination of the human soul between incarnations through the globes of the earth-chain and the seven planets may be classed as the supreme form of migration. There are wheels within wheels, and cycles within cycles for the rhythm of life pulsates everywhere.

---

## **Robin Round-the-Year**

It is a strange thing how certain sounds, or perhaps the fragrant odor of pine or sagebrush, or the salt tang of sea air, will sometimes open floods of almost forgotten memories. To each one are his own keys of recollection, according to his experience.

Winter had been unusually warm and dry for Southern California and migrating birds few, when one night in mid-January the temperature dropped to 31 degree, bringing an increased briskness to the step of even the elderly. As I was walking across the campus that morning, a peculiar chirp I had not heard for years caught my attention. Could it be, or was my memory playing tricks? No, there it was, a single robin in that live-oak, chirping in a characteristic manner not to be mistaken for any other bird.

. . . I was again back in my boyhood days in northern Ohio; working out the life story of the robin, watching for the first arrival in the spring,, noting how the mother bird shaped her nest, studying the rearing of the young, the first lesson in flight, the gathering into large flocks in summer and the sudden departure in autumn.

Seen as a whole, the annual cycle of the robin displayed a structure and movement in striking harmony with the changing tempo of the seasons. In fact the impression received was of some unseen and unheard orchestra, to whose every mood the birds responded.

First, with the arrival in the spring there was a period of exuberant song, of mating, the establishing of individual rights to feeding grounds, with many bloody combats. This activity soon quieted into the sober business of nest-building and the endless task of gathering food for the nestlings. The male was now too tired to do much singing, save at the ceremony of morning and evening song, in which all birds take part either with chirping or song.

After the young robins were ready to fly, the male bird took them to a nearby swamp where they spent the night, returning in the morning to the nest where the mother was incubating a second set of eggs. In early summer, when the second brood was ready to fly, the entire family joined the rapidly increasing flock which now numbered about a thousand. During the day the flock broke up into a number of smaller flocks and family groups, to roam merrily about the country harvesting fruits of many kinds, as fancy chose. As the season advanced, the desire for companionship became stronger, disagreements fewer, and the flock became more and more a unit.

The robin roost was very interesting. It consisted of a five acre field near the swamp, which had grown up to a dense mass of brush and young trees. This field was joined on three sides by a forest of tall trees. The first robins would begin to arrive shortly before sunset, alighting in the nearby trees where they sang and chattered noisily. Every few minutes new arrivals would come flying in from all directions. Then shortly after sunset, as though upon some signal, there fell a hush. Not another sound was heard, as group after group flew down into the brushy roost and took their accustomed place for the night. I frequently slept rolled up in a blanket beneath the roost, with notebook and pencil at hand. Before sunrise the birds were all in the trees, and after a short morning song, departed in small flocks to some favorite feeding-ground.

With the coming of autumn a new phase appeared. The family groups were completely merged in the flock, now numbering nearly two thousand. Frequently a dozen kinds of birds might be seen accompanying the robins as they roamed through the woods. A spirit of expectancy and suppressed excitement seemed to animate the flock, which often did strange things, much of which was suggestive of spring. There was a minor period of song, but in sporadic snatches rather than the full-throated outpouring of spring; many birds made halfhearted attempts at nest building, only to abandon the work and dash madly after the drifting flock.

Finally one night in October, the robins flew to their roost as usual, but some time during the night quietly departed for the South. The next day a sudden storm of sleet later turning into snow swept most of the leaves from the trees, and left the countryside covered with white.

Somehow the long-awaited message had been received, for next day not a single robin could be seen, and I was left with the feeling of having seen a fleeting glimpse of one of Nature's mysteries. Each stock

of her children as a hierarchy is cared for, in ways not explained in books. . . . In California the robin, unlike his Eastern brother, is a bird of the high mountains, whose song is rarely heard, and who descends into the cultivated valleys only during times of winter storms.

---

## Trail Blazers

In the autumn the Unseen draws close to the creatures of the wild and they, inwardly listening, often do strange and even marvelous things. This is especially so among the birds in the Fall when they start on their long migrations to the South.

The Golden Plover which nests in the Arctic region of Alaska migrates along two routes. One follows the coast as far as Patagonia in South America; the other group leaves the Aleutian Islands, makes a direct non-stop flight over the trackless ocean to the Hawaiian Islands 2500 miles away, and then after a short rest flies an additional 2000 miles to Tahiti and neighboring islands.

Another species, the Long-tailed Cuckoo, at a certain time each fall flies some 2500 miles from Tahiti to New Zealand, where they nest and return the following spring along the same path.

There are many such air routes linking island to island throughout the Pacific, but we will mention only these two and what came of them.

Maori legend credits Kupe with the discovery of New Zealand in the Tenth Century A.D., and it is a matter of history that in 1350 A.D. a considerable party set forth from Tahiti in great canoes loaded with seeds, young plants and animals and all the necessities for establishing a permanent colony in New Zealand over 2000 miles away.

The question is -- how did the Maoris know land existed in that direction in the first place? Here is one explanation:

When a land bird leaves an oceanic island at a certain time of year, and year after year, returning each spring along the same route, it is natural to suppose land lies in that direction and at a distance within the bird's power of flight. This also is found in Polynesian tradition, which further states that range markers were set up to show the direction of flight, while the arrival and departure of the birds were eagerly watched for, and made occasions for celebration.

Indeed it must have taken rare courage for the first man to leave his home on a voyage of unknown length, with only the migrating birds for guide and encouragement.

During the two or three weeks of migration, the speeding birds could be seen by day and heard by night, and once the directional stars were noted these fearless Vikings of the Pacific were able to continue



independently.

As the Polynesians followed the airy trails of the Long-tailed Cuckoo to New Zealand, so they are supposed to have followed the flight of the Golden Plover to Hawaii and to many another island.

After the double canoes and outriggers of the Polynesians, there came the steamships of the Europeans, and in our own day great glittering aircraft speed along the same trails, first known to the migrating birds -- but who or what taught them is not recorded.

The sun sags down on Tamas\* path, across the changing sky;  
New stars do leap across the deep to meet the wondering eye;  
New seas are spread on every side, new skies are overhead;  
New lands await the sea-kings, in the vast grey seas ahead. -- Maori song (After Best).

\**Tamas*: (Maori) a star used in the Polynesian system of navigation.

---

## The Saga of a Monarch Butterfly

If after a century of scientific bird study there are still unsolved mysteries in the migration of birds, how are we to explain the migration of the butterflies? By what means are migrating butterflies able to pass on from adult to offspring for several generations the insistent urge to fly northward, ever northward, as soon as the wings are dry? And how, once there, do the newly hatched know when to band together and begin the long journey south?

Is it any wonder oriental peoples use the butterfly as a symbol of the soul?

The Monarch or Milkweed Butterfly is common throughout North America. It has migrated and established itself in New Zealand, and is occasionally wind-borne to Europe and Asia. This butterfly winters in the southern United States, and, on the Pacific Coast, in California. During the spring it begins its journey northward, frequently stopping during flight to lay its eggs on the tender leaves of a certain species of Milkweed. The eggs soon hatch into small, slender white caterpillars, whose bodies are ringed with black. The young feed upon the leaves and grow very rapidly, and when fully grown each spins a silk pad on the under side of a leaf, from which it hangs by its hind feet. Gradually the softer parts of the body descend to cause an enlargement of the lower portion, finally splitting the skin, which is then wriggled off. The upper portions soon become broader than before, and the whole appearance slowly changes. Then, as the chrysalis stage is reached, the outer tissues harden into a transparent green case, beautifully decorated with rows of metallic golden spots.

The chrysalis stage lasts for nearly two weeks, after which time the structure of the butterfly begins to show through the plastic covering. At any time now the transparent case may burst open, and the

butterfly emerge with short and crumpled wings; but as it hangs there limp, the wings almost visibly grow. When fully expanded, the butterfly crawls to the upper portion of the leaf, and slowly fans its wings in the sunlight for an hour or two before flying.

The whole process of change or metamorphosis from young caterpillar to adult butterfly takes about three weeks and, once seen, is never to be forgotten: Fortunately, anyone can easily watch this interesting cycle, by searching for a caterpillar or chrysalis on partly eaten milkweed plants, and by keeping it in a perforated cardboard box covered with glass watching it daily. Caterpillars require feedings of young leaves regularly.

The young butterfly is now a-wing and headed north, laying eggs in its turn, eggs which will, in a few short weeks, themselves be butterflies. So the cycle goes on, generation after generation, until the insects reach the northland -- it may be Oregon, Canada, in a few cases the Arctic. Later, as the chill of autumn approaches, the Monarch Butterflies begin to band together and slowly drift southward, to spend the winter in some eucalyptus grove in southern California, perhaps, flitting about on sunny days through neighboring gardens.

---

## Autumn Tapestry

In autumn there is much to be seen in nature which reminds us of the inbreathing of the Great Breath [\(12\)](#) at the close of the Manvantara, and of the periodic withdrawal of life into the inner worlds.

With the close of the year, in northern countries, great changes take place. Deciduous trees after a brilliant display of color, shed their leaves. Other plants withdraw their sap to succulent bulbs buried safely beneath the ground. Annuals scatter their seed and wither away. Insects wrap themselves up within warm, silken cocoons or lay their eggs in protected places and die. Birds, after a bit of song and play, fly thousands of miles to the South, while some animals hibernate through the long winter months.

There are many analogies between the four seasons of the year and the four quarters of the day, and as we associate the spring of the year with the dawn, so is autumn closely linked with sunset and twilight.

In the lesser cycle of a day, during the hours of sunlight plants are actively engaged in manufacturing starch, sugar, and other substances, taking water from the ground and carbon dioxide *from* the air, while rejecting, giving off, and returning oxygen *to* the air.

With the setting of the sun the process is changed. The manufacture of carbohydrates ceases. Oxygen is now absorbed, and carbon dioxide is given off as the materials which were manufactured during the hours of daylight are changed and used in various ways during the night. Day and night are both necessary to the growth of plants.

It is very fitting that September should be represented by the zodiacal sign of Libra, the Balance, for around the 21st day of September the autumnal equinox occurs, when, as around March twenty-first, the day and night are equal, balanced. From this date until the winter solstice of December twenty-first, when the year is again reborn, the hours of darkness steadily increase in length. But not everyone realizes that the changes taking place at this time, and indeed at the beginning of each of the seasons, are universal in their scope, and affect both visible and invisible Nature.

In the world as a whole, we find that as autumn advances and life ebbs in the northern hemisphere, spring begins with a flood of life in the southern hemisphere.

But there is a still greater cycle than that of the year. It is hinted at in ancient myths and legends. In this greater cycle, according to the myth of Demeter and Persephone, a Golden Age of continual spring existed until Pluto seized Persephone and carried her into the underworld to become his queen, where she was obliged to spend a portion of each year. May this not refer, perhaps, to the great changes recorded in the strata of the earth?

In geology we learn that the climate of the earth during the greater part of its history has been much warmer and more uniform than it is at present, and that during these times subtropical forests of palms, breadfruit and camphor trees flourished in Greenland and Spitzbergen.

The childhood of our Fifth Race occurred in the last of these long, warm geological periods, when for ages the Race grew and developed. Then, nearly a million years ago, the Great Ice Age came, changing the climate, bringing cold and destruction to great areas, and sharply defining the seasons all over the world.

Scientists of modern times do not agree among themselves as to the causes for these great climatic changes. But an explanation is given in *The Secret Doctrine*, where the statement occurs that the axis of the earth is slowly approaching a position perpendicular to the plane of the ecliptic. This position would, when attained, again bring continual daylight to the polar regions, and continual spring to the rest of the world.

Even today there are many places, such as Florida and Southern California, in which the difference between the seasons is very slight.

In the cyclic wheelings of these yearly events we have the key to many well-known myths of antiquity, for it is a mistake to think that these refer merely to the yearly progress of the sun or of the seasons. The wise men of antiquity used the symbols of Nature because they knew that all things, both in the visible and in the invisible spheres, are working together and are inter-related. Therefore, they used the symbology of the minor cycles of life, which we call 'seasons,' to illustrate the sublime experiences of that Child of the Cosmos and "Son of the Sun," the Inner Spiritual Man. For them, every event in Nature held an inner significance.

---

## November Alchemy

It had been a busy time for the Maple at Cold Spring, high up on Sunset Peak. For many days the leaves had been making sugar, until now the sap was almost thick enough to resist the winter cold without freezing; for although this was Southern California, winter temperatures are often bitter in the high mountains.

At the same time, at the base of each leaf, a leaf-bud was growing, well wrapped up in bud-scales within which the new leaf -- one might almost say a reimpodiment of the old leaf whose 'body' would soon fall -- would sleep until the coming of spring.

Often during the last week migrating birds from the Far North had rested in the branches of the Maple, and since the lives of birds, trees, and insects are so closely linked in their cyclic periods, who knows what hint of coming change they might not have brought?

It was now late in November. The air was clear and calm, but with a mystic quality suggestive of coming change. That night the wind shifted to the North, and the temperature fell and fell. With the coming of sunrise the Maple stood a glory of yellow, orange, and red. We shall have to examine the tree itself, to find how the wonder came about which glorified it that November night.

Trees do not have a consciousness such as man has, yet without eyes they respond to a wider range of light than the eye of man perceives; without ears they sense vibrations in the air; and without their moving over the earth that which they need comes to them, brought by the sun, wind, and clouds.

If you were to examine a leaf through a microscope you would see thousands of tiny pores on the surface called *stomata*, through which air reaches the interior of the leaf. There the carbon dioxide of the air combines with water from the ground to form sugars and starches.

Now each opening or *stoma* has two semicircular guard cells, as they are called, in which are small particles containing *chlorophyll* (a Greek word which means simply 'a leaf that is green.')

These guard cells serve as electric eyes, and under the sun's light the sugar-content in them increases, distending and thus opening the pores or *stomata*, And admitting more air. But when the sun's light becomes dim these cells collapse; and the *stomata* close. This is the way the tree breathes and regulates the process of food-manufacture.

Now, with the chill of approaching winter, the food substances produced by the leaves, instead of being made into woody fibre remain dissolved in the sap, thickening it, and preparing it to resist the cold without freezing, expanding, and bursting the cell walls.

During the period of actual growth, chlorophyll is continually being formed and destroyed; but with the

first frost that November night, the green chlorophyll, its work finished, disappeared; and with the removal of the green pigments the yellow, orange, and red pigments could be seen. In addition, the increase of sugar made possible the development of the vivid red dye which splashed the foliage so brilliantly.

It would take a volume to tell all that occurred that night, and at the end you might well exclaim, "This is indeed alchemy, but where is the alchemist? For surely the complex parts of a tree could not do all these wonderful things without some over-seeing intelligence." And you would be right.

The mystics of medieval times saw in them colorful changes the 'signatures of the Seven Planets' who build and protect the tree throughout its life. The Greeks of old spoke of Dryads and Hamadryads and their hosts of fairy helpers, the soul and the invisible builders of the tree. The modern scientist, with microscope and test tube, searches within the plant cell for the secret of its existence.

Whether we personify the forces of Nature, as did the Greeks, or symbolize them by the stars and planets, or use the terms of the modern chemist and botanist, this fact remains: Mother Nature indeed looks after her children, the trees, and they in their turn heed her instructions.

---

## Winter in Nature

Those who have lived in cold regions know that birds and the smaller animals are found grouping themselves together on the approach of winter. They roam about from place to place, reveling in the abundance of autumn-food. The serious business of nesting is over, and the different family-groups seek companionship. It is as though the period of individuality had served its purpose and was for a time laid aside as of secondary importance and a realization of brotherhood had taken its place.

One may wander though the winter woods sometimes for hours, scarcely finding a living creature, and suddenly quite unexpectedly, a woodpecker, half a dozen jays, a number of chickadees, and a host of sparrows drift slowly past, with now and then a snatch of a song. Perhaps a curious squirrel or chipmunk and a number of cottontail rabbits follow the merry assemblage.

Here is no strife. Life seeks life for the companionship it gives. Many large flocks have gone to warmer climates. Certain of the animals have gone to their winter-sleep, or hibernation. The trees are leafless -- but during the winter the roots are growing.

In man, to his sorrow, separateness is the rule. But among birds and animals it appears to function primarily during the time they are rearing and caring for their young. When these cares are over they seek companionship, as those who visit the woods in winter know.

In winter, when the snow lies deep, the 'little brothers of the forest,' draw near to man as well as to each other, trusting that the friendship which they feel, he must feel also. And often it is so.

---

## **The Architecture of the Snow**

Everyone has admired the simple and beautiful crystals of quartz, amethyst, topaz, garnet and other gems of the mineral kingdom. Few realize that water and ice are also classed as minerals by geologists; and that while it cannot be preserved in a cabinet, the snowflake is as truly a mineral crystal as any gem in the jeweler's display.

There is a magic beyond understanding in many of the simplest processes of Nature, a mystery which baffles the most profound science to explain. Such is the case in the forming of a snowflake. This much, however, is known.

High up in the intensely cold layers of a storm-cloud, small triangular and hexagonal plates and needles of ice begin to form, condensing directly from the water-vapor in the air about a nucleus of dust. But this is not ordinary dust. It consists of cosmic dust, fine ash from volcanoes, and particles of smoke present in the upper atmosphere.

In any storm-cloud there are great movements of air-currents which often whirl from top to bottom of the cloud and back again, at speeds of over a hundred miles an hour.

The small ice crystals in moving to lower levels serve as centers about which the snowflakes form -- first as a flat, six-sided plate. Then, as warmer regions are reached where water-vapor is more abundant, ice-plumes form, one to each angle of the crystal.

As the snowflake continues to descend, smaller plumes, or plumules, are added to each side of the plumes first formed, and, as the snowflake flutters to the ground, it receives still finer additions to the already beautiful design.

Catch one on a black cloth and try to read the story of its brief flight to earth. That central plate was formed in the high cold levels of the cloud. The six principal rays were added within the lower portion of the cloud where the cold was not so intense and water-vapor was more abundant, while the finer plumes condensed as the snow fell to earth.

On very cold days one may sometimes find three- or six-sided flat crystals without plumes or rays. These are also well worth study, for jewelers and designers obtain some of their best ideas from these high-altitude snowflakes.

In most rain-clouds, snow forms in the same way, but soon melts and falls as rain. Sometimes the rain is

carried upward to refreeze -- not into snow, for that never happens, but into hail.

The showers of ice-spicules which occasionally fall on the high mesas of New Mexico are called by the Indians 'seed of the snow,' which shows an intuitive knowledge of what science is just now discovering. How much it will discover, to our lasting good, when the Ancient Wisdom of the Indian tribes of the Americas is discovered also.

But it is not alone in the snowflake that we may study the beauty of ice-design. The frosted window on a cold morning displays a variety of design that is truly amazing -- here one may find forms suggestive of ferns, plants, trees, flying birds, and landscapes.

H. P. Blavatsky says that ice is the great magician, for "it is occultly connected with the astral light, and may, under certain conditions, reflect certain images from the invisible astral regions." (*Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge*, p. 109)

These images, she explains, may be of astral forms which are *preparing* to form future ferns or plants, or may be impressions of actual plants which had been reflected in the astral light and their image preserved.

But who or what is responsible for the great beauty and variety of ice-crystals whether of a snowflake or on frosted window?

---

## Seeds Go Traveling

Growing in the fields and pastures and along the roads of California today are 526 species of alien plants which have come from Europe, Asia, South America, and many more far places. How did they reach here? By hitch-hiking, clinging to the fur of livestock, hidden in crevices and angles of stage coach, train, automobile, or airplane, and concealed in shipments of fruits and seeds. In fact, along every highway, railway, steamship, or airplane route there is a constant stream of stowaway passengers of which few are aware and which pass no Customs Inspection.

Starting with the erection of the first mission in San Diego, in 1769, the earliest migrants appear to have been the wild oats and similar grasses. Then, year by year, increasing as the stream of human traffic increased, the number of migrants grew, until now over half of the uncultivated plant life of many broad valleys in the state is of foreign stock.

A study of the adobe bricks in the old Mission ruins shows seeds of the plant life present at that period, and thus the time, of arrival of many of our aliens is dated. Europeans are accompanied by European plants, Asiatics by oriental plants. From every section of the world, each people have brought the plants

karmically (13) identified with them. Weeds, we say in disgust, and dig and pull and burn, and the more we destroy, the more vigorously they seem to thrive. But what are these weeds? Many, perhaps most of them, figure in folk-lore and medicine, and are traditionally ruled by the Sacred Planets. Some are dedicated to god or goddess, or perhaps are the favorite of the fairy races. They offer, and offer in vain, the healing and strength which we, in discarding, must need supply by other and costly means.

Can it be that thousands of years of use as food and medicine has forged a karmic link, (14) between certain plants, perhaps through an exchange of life-atoms, (15) or in some other way? However it may be, there seems to be a subtle affinity between the races of men and particular types of plants.

But seeds are not dependent upon our aid alone. They have their own way of traveling. Some seeds, like the maple, have wings, and are borne by the wind for considerable distances. Other seeds, like the dandelion, parachute and, rising on the air currents, sometimes float far away. Still others, like the stick-tights, have many hooked fingers which cling to the fur of animals. A few hard-coated seeds are able to float immense distances on the ocean currents. Nearly every plant has its own device for traveling, some for short distances, some longer, but when aided by man, there is no limit to the distance, save the limitation of man himself. Weeds, as said before, are more interesting than many suppose, since most of them have history, grown out of millenniums of use by our ancestors. Their study leads us to the fascinating old herbals and cook books of our great-grandparents, and frequently unsuspected historical sidelights are revealed.

"Wild" Mustard, native to Europe and the Mediterranean countries for ages and mentioned in the Bible, was brought to California by the early Spanish colonists. In California the Camino Real highway extending from San Diego to San Francisco was originally marked not by painted road signs as at present, but by the yellow bloom of wild mustard which had been sown by the plodding Franciscan Padres as they walked from mission to mission. Dandelion (Lion's tooth), Lamb's Quarters, Curly Dock, Horehound, Plantain, Purslane, and a host of others which have for ages figured in the folk-lore and herbals of our race, now the outcast among plants, are all worth study.

---

## **Our Sevenfold Earth**

In the folklore and myth of all peoples throughout the world -- savage, barbarian, civilized -- there are found references to a storied or layered Earth, with one or more under-worlds and often a series of heaven-worlds, usually seven in number. They are explained by H. P. Blavatsky as the separate globes (16) of our Earth, or the layers or planes upon which they are located. The fact of there being seven globes in the Earth's system, instead of one, is something the average person has to accept on trust, for he cannot prove it for himself, except as it seems reasonable.

However, the principle of the multiple character, or layering, of our Earth is general throughout nature and may be studied by anyone. Furthermore, the Earth does not exist apart from the lives composing it.



It is made up of lives of many grades, all of them evolving and progressing, endlessly. In the human kingdom this evolutionary journey is accomplished through imbodiment in a series of Root-Races, Family Races, National Races, Tribal Races, and Tribal Generations. (17) The evolution of the elemental, mineral, plant, and animal kingdoms is accomplished by imbodiment in a series of races closely analogous to that of the human. We may think of this evolutionary journey as a vast musical symphony, in which each life, from atom to globe, plays its part, each working in harmony with the rest.

Each one of the globes, including our own Earth, contains, or is composed of, seven interpenetrating planes or spheres of existence, ranging from the most material to the most spiritual. If we take these statements regarding realms beyond our power of investigation and apply them to the world and the localities we do know, we will find these same laws or habits of nature illustrated in some degree everywhere.

With the sevenfold pattern playing so important a part in the structure of both inner and outer nature, it is to be supposed that the physical structure of our Earth followed the same scheme, as indeed it does. Geology states that the Earth consists of a central dense, solid core surrounded by a plastic envelope enclosed within a series of rocky shells, upon which, like a layer of dust, lies the crust of land, water and mountains which we know as Earth.

Furthermore, aeronautical specialists and radio engineers have shown that the upper atmosphere of the Earth is built in a series of layers which have been investigated by radio waves, sound reflection, and surrounding balloons.

The first of these atmospheric layers, that zone of clouds, storms, and moisture which surrounds us to a height of seven to ten miles, is known to science as the *troposphere*. In the figurative terminology of the ancients, this is the sphere of water.

The second layer, in which ozone, a triatomic form of oxygen occurs, is known as the *ozonosphere*. This we may call the sphere of air.

The third layer of the upper atmosphere of the Earth is known as the *ionosphere*. It is the sphere of fire, an intensely heated layer of ionization without which we on earth would receive such an amount of ultra-violet light that life for us would be almost impossible.

Above the ionosphere lies the vast reach of space in which the auroral displays occur. This is the sphere of *aether*, the realm of Fohat, (18) or Cosmic Electricity.

The surface of the Earth, from the Equator to the Arctic, is divided into zones of temperature which are also zones of life. These are seven in number: Tropical, Lower Sonoran, Upper Sonoran, Transition, Canadian, Hudsonian, Arctic Alpine. These life zones are also found on all high mountains. A tree native to the Hudsonian zone, growing in northern Canada at sea level, is found at increasingly higher altitudes as one travels southward, growing at about 9,000 feet in California.

But, to return to the sphere with which everyone is familiar, most of our forests are galleried, or layered, each layer having its own sub-climate, its own insect, bird and animal life. The soil is densely populated with soil bacteria and earthworms, without which the trees could not grow. The ground cover of low vines and grasses keeps the soil cool and protects the tender roots. The low bushes, the medium sized maples and oaks, and the tall, slender pines each provide a home for an association of living beings which require those particular conditions. Some birds spend most of their lives, build their nests, and find their food in the tallest trees. Others keep to the lower trees, others to the bushes, and still others to the ground level. There is here no competition, but cooperation only, as each community level is necessary to the whole.

In reverse order, the life of the lakes and seas descend in belt after belt, from surface to the desert depths, each belt having its appropriate plant and animal life, temperature, chemical and physical conditions.

The sevenfold structure of the seven planets, the seven globes, the planes and sub-planes, as well as that of the races and sub-races, is composed of lives in various stages of evolution. Each unit, from atom to planet, is a living being. Each follows the same evolutionary pathway, as far as is possible. All are interwoven, interlocking, working together.

---

## **Deserts and Evolution**

One whose campfire had made fragrant many a little known desert canyon once told me of an experience he had in an unspoiled palm-grove at the foot of the Laguna Mountains in California.

The sun had set and the full moon was rising over a shoulder of Pinon Peak. Not a breath of air was stirring, and the silence was complete, as sometimes happens in the desert. Suddenly in the air and all around there sounded the silvery tones of innumerable little gongs, the undertones throbbing away into silence.

It takes a lot of living to understand the desert, and those who love it have "worked through" the sham and glitter of city life to seek and enjoy the peace and quiet the desert offers. To such there sometimes comes a glimpse behind the veil, in some rare experience.

The deserts occupy one-sixth of the land surface of the world and the area is steadily increasing, yet few realize the important part deserts play in purifying the air, heating it and sending it upward to redescend over the oceans and the inhabited parts of the earth. These "waste lands" form an essential part of the world's air-conditioning system, without which life would be very difficult.

There is another part deserts play in the life of the world which is even more important. It is a teaching of Theosophy that a planet, our own globe Earth for instance, after its cycle of life and activity, passes

into a state of obscurity, of rest and preparation for the coming cycle of renewed activity. We may compare it to a school, which the children leave during vacation; only a few officials and workmen remain while the rooms are repainted, repaired and refitted for the opening of the term in autumn.

What is true of the Earth is also true to a lesser extent of the continents. Once the crest wave is passed, those areas which supported teeming populations and an abundant vegetation slowly become desert, or otherwise uninhabitable. Much of this is caused by the wasteful habits of man himself. At a certain stage the multitude of lives move on to reembody in other and fresher lands.

The old order changeth, yielding place to new,  
And God fulfills himself in many ways,  
Lest one good custom should corrupt the world. --Tennyson

Meanwhile, the stream of monads (19) pass on to play other parts on the stage of life, yet through it all there runs a purposeful plan of evolution, in which all kinds of life, and even the world of men cooperate.

To understand nature we must consider it as a whole. A race of men involves not only the human family, but all life as well, for the impact of racial character affects both plant and animal. Their appearance changes, some characteristics are increased, others reduced; in other words, they become modernized. Think, for instance, of the extent to which European peoples have changed the appearance of native vegetation with the weeds and wild grasses which they brought, and which kill out the native plants.

With the lessening of outer activity in the desert, there comes a closer approach to inner and more spiritual planes of consciousness. The character of desert lands, then, is essentially one of purification by sun and wind and other invisible forces whose duty it is. Is it any wonder people entering the desert feel an unusual freedom and vitality, and come away cleansed?

But what, we may ask, is the nature of the plants and animals which remain in these arid regions? Is their evolution stopped?

All the life there is about us comes from far distant ages as slender streams of what were once great rivers of life. On the snow-topped mountains bordering the desert are pines and firs, relicts of once-great forests. In the deserts are remains of bunch-grass, flowers and bushes whose ancestors once covered vast areas of the desert floor with green, while rivers and lakes supplied the district with life-giving water. On the hot desert slopes on the other hand, there still grow Elephant Trees and other plants, which during a period still more arid migrated from the lowlands of Mexico.

The desert is balanced between past and future, between times of cooler temperatures and increased rainfall and those of hotter, drier conditions. With every shift of climate in either direction, one plant association expands, and the other withdraws. I once had a little cactus plant (*Mammillaria*.) Under rather unfavorable conditions, it flowered for two years, but did not develop any fruit; the third year, however the fruits of all three years came out at the same time, soon after the flowering of that year.

Of special interest are the many devices by which plants and animals manage to survive under extreme desert conditions. Some animals, like the Kangaroo Rat, never drink any water, obtaining all they need with their food. Many plants, like the Palo Verde and the Smoke Tree have abandoned their leaves, and manufacture their food by means of the green chlorophyll in the bark. The Cactus family are known to have developed from a leafy vine still in existence in the jungles of Central America.

In short, desert plants may be described as indrawing instead of expanding. It is the same story in and regions anywhere in the world: for in each country the plants native there are modified by increasing arid conditions, in much the same way as the plants of the California deserts have been.

Much more would be clear, could we but realize that man in his sevenfold constitution is a small duplicate of the Universe, and is linked with all the kingdoms of nature.

We build the houses in which we live of brick, stone, metal, wood, and other substances. So the re embodying consciousness uses materials from the various departments of nature to build the body in which the soul of man lives.

There are, in the human body, cells belonging to each of the lower kingdoms. The mineral kingdom is represented by the twenty-four mineral salts, without which the body would have no support, and would also be unable to absorb fluids. Cells belonging to the vegetable kingdom with the bacterial flora contribute to the digestion of food. The animal kingdom provides the body of flesh through which we are able to live in this physical world.

In all there are some twenty-six trillion cells in the human body; of these only one kind produces a human being. The remainder produce no new creature as they are under the dominance of the human ego, and so, only divide and subdivide to form multitudes of single cells, which, like building blocks, unite in forming the human body.

Each of these cells, however, has latent within it the possibility of someday evolving into a new creature. While this is impossible now, long ago, the stream of life which later became man, as we know him, was loosely knit together, in fact not yet physical. Under these conditions, a cell separating from the body might, according to the age of the earth and stage of evolution, begin a new line of evolution.

The physical cell is but a temporary form in which an inner being contacts the physical world. This inner being is that which evolves and passes from form to form for untold ages.

This it is which explains to a large degree the affinity between the plant, animal and human life of the earth. They are knitted together, and what affects one affects all, to a greater or less extent.

The impact of a new human race brings about certain changes in both the plant and animal kingdoms; for them a new era has struck.

Sometime in the future, perhaps through the lowering of a mountain range in the west, permitting life-giving rain clouds to sweep over into the rain-shadow of the desert, or by an invasion of an arm of the sea, or by some other means the desert will once again become luxuriant. Here, exultant with the surge of a new cycle, civilization will again flourish. Then the plants of the desert will expand, develop leaves, become larger and undergo other changes. The birds and animals likewise will respond. It is all part of the universal inbreathing and outbreathing which every part of nature undergoes.

---

## Appendix

1. HOLNESS -- (*Gr. kdos* - whole) An ecological term used to express the inter-relations between all the organisms of a community, and their relationship to environment, climate, etc. A community, large or small, considered as a quasi-organism, in which the different units bear somewhat the same relationship to the association in which they live as the cells and organs do to the body. It is nature considered as a *universal brotherhood*, in which every part is affected by every other part, and no portion can be injured without injuring the whole. The same idea is sometimes expressed as a "web of life," or as an "earth symphony." ([return to text](#))
2. RELICT -- A technical term in botany to indicate groups of living trees or plants growing in a restricted area, which belong to an earlier and once widespread species. ([return to text](#))
3. RELICS -- Ancient objects; ruins of civilizations, etc. ([return to text](#))
4. LEMURIA -- Home of the Third Race. Particularly the great land mass which once covered the South Pacific during the Mesozoic Era in geology. ([return to text](#))
5. ATLANTIS -- Home of the Fourth or Atlantean Race. A system of continents, islands, and peninsulas covering the face of the earth during the Cenozoic Era. Poseidonis, the last remnant occupying the North Atlantic, sank according to tradition about 11,000 years ago. ([return to text](#))
6. FIFTH RACE -- Our present Aryan Race, whose Mother Land was in Central Asia. (See RACES below). ([return to text](#))
7. SISHTAS -- (Sanskrit word, pronounced *sheesh-tas*) Superior classes of each type of creature, left behind on a planet when it goes into obscurity, to serve as *seeds of life* for the next incoming Life-Wave, or manvantara, when life upon the planet will become fully active once more. ([return to text](#))
8. MANVANTARA -- A time-period of life and activity, during which planetary evolution moves forward, and innate faculties and powers are most fully manifested; contrasted with *Pralaya*, a time of

cosmic rest and inactivity. The two are analogous to day and night in our daily cycle. ([return to text](#))

9. METER -- A French measure of length, equal to 39.370 English inches, or 39.368 American inches. ([return to text](#))

10. TUATHA DE DANAAAN -- Ancient Irish Gods. ([return to text](#))

11. MOUNT MERU -- Mystical mountain related to the polar axis of the earth; symbolic of the highest spiritual attainment. ([return to text](#))

12. GREAT BREATH -- The rhythmic inbreathing and outbreathing, contraction and expansion, everywhere present in nature, bringing about the manifestation and dissolution of universes, the involution and evolution of worlds, and beings of every degree. According to the Hindus, the inbreathing and outbreathing of Brahma, an aspect of the incognizable Principle of the Universe. ([return to text](#))

13. KARMICALLY -- An adverbial anglicized form of KARMAN, a Sanskrit term from the root *kri*, "to do"; the law of cause and effect. Karman is a combination of two factors: "Of energy acting upon Nature and Nature reacting against the impact of that energy." ([return to text](#))

14. KARMIC LINK -- Karman is actually a chain of causation, stretching back into the infinity of the past and stretching into the infinity of the future. ([return to text](#))

15. LIFE ATOM -- The ensouling power in every primary or ultimate particle -- in every atom. ([return to text](#))

16. GLOBES -- The Ancient Wisdom teachings divide the Universe into seven great planes, or worlds of beings. Each one of these is called a Globe. Every planet in the heavens has its six invisible companion globes forming what is known as a Planetary Chain. ([return to text](#))

17. RACES -- During evolution on our Earth (and on the other six manifest globes of the Planetary Chain of Earth correspondentially), mankind as a Life-Wave passes through seven evolutionary stages called Root-Races. One Root-Race is formed of seven Primary Sub-Races, seven Secondary Sub-races, seven Family, National, and Tribal Races, seven Tribal Generation, and seven of Individual Man (say 72 years). ([return to text](#))

18. FOHAT -- An extremely mystical term used in the Occultism of Tibet to signify "Primordial Nature" or "Primordial Light," the vital force of the Universe. ([return to text](#))

19. MONADS -- Divine consciousness-centers at the heart of all beings and all things. ([return to text](#))

---

[Top of File](#)

# Light on the Path

By Mabel Collins

A TREATISE WRITTEN FOR THE PERSONAL USE OF THOSE WHO ARE  
IGNORANT OF THE EASTERN WISDOM, AND WHO DESIRE TO ENTER WITHIN  
ITS INFLUENCE

*Written down by*

**M. C. with Notes by the Author**

---

Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, California (print version also available).  
Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-043-3. The present edition is a verbatim reprint of the  
1888 edition (George Redway, London) in which the NOTES by the author first appear.  
The COMMENTS, which are not in the 1888 edition, are taken directly from *Lucifer*,  
Volume I, 1887-8, where they were first published. Because of limitations in the ASCII  
character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic  
version.

---

## CONTENTS

### [Section 1](#) (33K)

- PART I
- PART II
- KARMA
- NOTES

### [Section 2](#) (61K)

- COMMENTS



---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. ***Free printed catalog*** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

# Through the Gates of Gold

A FRAGMENT OF THOUGHT

By Mabel Collins

---

This is a verbatim reprint of the original edition (1887) of THROUGH THE GATES OF GOLD, together with a commentary by William Q. Judge taken from his magazine, *The Path*, March, 1887. Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, California (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-044-1. Because of limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version.

---

## CONTENTS

- [Prologue](#)

### [Part 1](#) (37K)

- Chapter 1: The Search for Pleasure
- Chapter II: The Mystery of the Threshold

### [Part 2](#) (49K)

- Chapter III: The Initial Effort
- Chapter IV: The Meaning of Pain

### [Part 3](#) (42K)

- Chapter V: The Secret of Strength
- Epilogue
- "Through the Gates of Gold" from *The Path*

---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. On-line catalog: Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

*Once, as I sat alone writing, a mysterious Visitor entered my study, unannounced, and stood beside me. I forgot to ask who he was or why he entered so unceremoniously, for he began to tell me of the Gates of Gold. He spoke from knowledge, and from the fire of his speech I caught faith. I have written down his words; but, alas, I cannot hope that the fire shall burn so brightly in my writing as in his speech. -- M. C.*

## PROLOGUE

EVERY man has a philosophy of life of his own, except the true philosopher. The most ignorant boor has some conception of his object in living, and definite ideas as to the easiest and wisest way of attaining that object. The man of the world is often, unconsciously to himself, a philosopher of the first rank. He deals with his life on principles of the clearest character, and refuses to let his position be shattered by chance disaster. The man of thought and imagination has less certainty, and finds himself continually unable to formulate his ideas on that subject most profoundly interesting to human nature, -- human life itself. The true philosopher is the one who would lay no claim to the name whatever, who has discovered that the mystery of life is unapproachable by ordinary thought, just as the true scientist confesses his complete ignorance of the principles which lie behind science.

Whether there is any mode of thought or any effort of the mind which will enable a man to grasp the great principles that evidently exist as causes in human life, is a question no ordinary thinker can determine. Yet the dim consciousness that there is cause behind the effects we see, that there is order ruling the chaos and sublime harmony pervading the discords, haunts the eager souls of the earth, and makes them long for vision of the unseen and knowledge of the unknowable.

Why long and look for that which is beyond all hope until the inner eyes are opened? Why not piece together the fragments that we have at hand, and see whether from them some shape cannot be given to the vast puzzle?

---



# Questing Heart

By INGA SJOSTEDT

---

Originally published in 1936 by C. W. Daniel Company, London. Theosophical University Press electronic version published 1999, ISBN 1-55700-150-2. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

[Prologue](#)

[Chapter 1](#): THE SLAYING OF THE DRAGON

[Chapter 2](#): LIGHT AND SHADOW

[Chapter 3](#): ON RELIGION

[Chapter 4](#): THE DREAM

[Chapter 5](#): A CREED AND A GOD

[Chapter 6](#): PERDITA

[Chapter 7](#): THE PUBLIC SPEAKER

[Chapter 8](#): THE CITY OF MEMORY

[Chapter 9](#): A CHILD AND SOME STORIES

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## PROLOGUE

Have you ever, when walking in the forest, listened to the trees as they whispered among themselves? If you have, then you must surely have remarked how the whisper increased until you believed you could detect these words: "Who are you, Stranger? What do you seek here in our green home?" And your heart must have hastened to answer: "I seek peace and rest for my thoughts in your green home. Fear not that I break the harmony reigning among you! I come but to listen to the singing of the birds and to your soft voices." And at that the whisper sank to a low murmur, which, though wordless, you understood to mean: "Welcome, then, Stranger! Come and hearken to the singing of the birds and the rustle of our leaves, and you will surely be filled with the peace of the forest."

It was in this manner that the great forest near the source of the river Sophia in Pilgrim's Land held communion with the man on horseback who slowly made his way between the trees. He heard the wondering whisper of the heavy pines as they waved their shaggy arms about agitatedly, and he perceived how the whisper passed from tree to tree, from the haughty oak to the dainty birch, from the cheerful beech to the stately elm: "A stranger has come to our forest! A stranger!" And the man filled his lungs with the pure, fragrant air and murmured: "Ah, the peace! The utter peace of the forest!" And from this the forest understood that he was a friend, and the murmur of the trees became softer, and he heard them all rustle: "Welcome! Welcome!" -- or so it seemed to him.

On and on he rode through the rows of the tall, gaunt, green-clad giants that surrounded him, and then, unexpectedly, he came to an opening in the forest, and before the charmed gaze of the youth -- for he was scarce older -- there lay a lake as clear as crystal, on which floated countless water-lilies. The sun's rays stole in through the tree-tops and danced and chased one another on the surface. All around it grew slender weeping-willows which bent over the water and contemplated their own graceful forms in permanent ecstasy. Shimmering dragon-flies flew to and fro, skimming the surface with their transparent wings. It was, in truth, a marvelous picture and well worth looking at, but the eyes of the youth looked past all this and right across the lake, for there, on the opposite side, he perceived a maiden of such unearthly beauty that he forgot all *else as* he gazed upon her. She stood immovable and calmly returned his look, and he noticed with wonder that her body emitted a faint radiance -- or was it only the

sunbeams nestling in her gleaming, golden hair? This he was unable to say.

An overpowering desire to approach her, to stand beside her and drink in the full spell of her loveliness seized him, and without more reflection he rode around the lake to where she stood -- or rather had been standing, for when she saw him approaching she turned and ran, light as a doe, into the thickest part of the forest. Frantically the youth urged on his horse after the fleeing form, releasing his hold of the reins in his agitation, but at this something unexpected occurred. The unruly animal, feeling a complete relaxation of the masterful grip on the reins, suddenly threw back its head, and then turned and made for the opposite direction. Hastily the youth reached for the reins, but before he could put his intention into practice he was swept off the saddle by the heavy, overhanging branch of a tree, and then all was darkness around him.

When he came to himself he was lying in a cave on a pile of dry leaves and twigs. His head felt curiously dizzy and there was an unpleasant ringing in his ears. He tried to sit up but found himself unable to do this because of a strange weakness in all his limbs. Then he felt a soft arm around his shoulders, and a voice sweeter than any he had yet heard said: "Let me help you!"

And he turned his head quickly and looked up into the face of her who had spoken. It was She -- the maiden of the calm gaze and the golden hair! Painfully he sat up, leaning against her arm, but at that she immediately moved away from him and stood and leaned against the entrance to the cave.

"Who are you, maiden?" he then asked her wonderingly. "It seems to me that I know you already; that I have seen you before. But where? . . . Where could I have seen you? In some dream?"

"Perhaps," she said with a smile, "you have indeed seen me before -- in some dream. Are dreams not windows looking out on vaster tracts of land than any awakening state could ever show?"

But the youth shook his head with a dissatisfied air. He looked at her fixedly, the deep wrinkles on his forehead betraying the mental effort he was making to remember. Then his eyes lit up with a sudden gleam of recollection, and he exclaimed:

"I know now where I have seen you before. Many a night have I gazed upon the sky, and there have I seen your eyes, looking down upon me. I have seen your hair waving in the breeze upon the cornfields, and undulating on the moonlit sea. I have heard your footstep at even when the wind passed through the slumbering trees. I have seen the faint flush of your cheek when the sun crimsoned the snow-capped mountains in the distance. Small wonder that I was filled with longing at the sight of you! I stretched out my hand after the stars and pursued the immortal dawn!"

She smiled but said nothing. And he went on speaking.

"How could I have dared to pursue you as did?" he said. "Well did I deserve to be thrown off my horse! I had never thought him capable of so much contrariety: he had grown to be so much a part of my own

self that I believed him to be an obedient servant and friend in every enterprise we undertook together. I see that I was greatly mistaken. But a greater marvel still have I seen to-day. When I pursued you, you turned and fled from me -- and now, when I believed you lost to me for ever, you are here beside me."

And his face expressed a great wonder. But the maiden came up to him without a word and knelt down by his couch and proceeded to tend to the wound in his head, which he had received in his fall.

The following morning the youth was awakened by a clear voice in his ear which said:

"Arise and mount your horse. See how impatient he is to leave! You have had a good night's rest, and there is nothing to prevent you from proceeding on your way."

And there stood She beside him, holding his horse by the bridle. Slowly he rose and went up to her. His face grew dark as he looked at his impatient horse, stamping and prancing before him. Then he turned resolutely towards her, and said:

"Maiden, will you not come with me? Will you not follow me to my home and be my bride? I will do all to make your life bright and happy. I will be your shield and your armor, that none of the evils of life may touch you. I will serve you most devotedly, so that your every wish shall be my law and each of your desires a most sacred task for me to carry out."

And he looked at her eagerly. But she shook her head and sighed deeply. Then she spoke and said:

"I would I could indeed become your bride, most valiant knight, but this I may not do, for you and I are not alike. I am the Nameless One, the daughter of the Great King of the Seven Sacred Lands, and you are but a mortal. Him alone among the mortals may I wed who finds the Secret of Existence: such is the Law."

"The Secret of Existence?" he repeated in amazement. "What man can ever hope to find this most elusive of realities? Almost impossible is it to win you, most exquisite of maidens, but this will I do. I will leave no stone unturned in the wide world in my search for the Secret of Existence, if I have to live countless centuries to find it. To win you I could accomplish anything -- even the impossible."

"It is not an easy task," she said gravely; "indeed, it is impossible of achievement unless you be filled with perfect courage, patience, and faith. Have you all these?"

"Yes," he said; "they shall be my banner and my sword."

"Go, then, Beloved, and know that whatever happens I shall be ever waiting for your return. And when you will have found that which you are now setting out to find, you will know your way back to me -- but not until that day. Until then, Vincent, farewell!"



"You know my name!" he cried.

She smiled. "Perhaps I have heard it before -- in some dream!"

And she handed him the reins of his horse. Lightly he jumped into the saddle, without daring to touch even her hand in parting -- so wonderful did she seem to him -- and with a last, long look at her he turned and rode away.

"Farewell! Farewell!" whispered the trees as he rode by, "Farewell!"

---

[Chapter 1](#)

[Top of File](#)

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# ***Notes on the Bhagavad Gita***

*To help students in studying its philosophy*

**by T. Subba Row, B.A., B.L., F.T.S.**

---

First printing 1934, second printing 1978, by Theosophical University Press. Electronic ISBN 1-55700-126-x (print version available). All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Due to current limitations in the ASCII character set, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text

---

## **Contents**

[Preface](#)

[Introductory](#)

[Section 1 \(43K\)](#)

[Section 2 \(39K\)](#)

[Section 3 \(67K\)](#)

[Section 4 \(60K\)](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:

## PREFACE

NOTES ON THE BHAGAVAD-GITA, by T. Subba Row, B.A., B.L., was first published in *The Theosophist* -- the magazine founded by H. P. Blavatsky and Col. H. S. Olcott, at Madras, India. The first lecture, entitled 'Introductory,' was delivered at the Convention of the Theosophical Society held in Madras in 1885, and was published in the February, 1886, issue of *The Theosophist*, Volume VII, No. 77, page 281, with an editorial note stating that it was the introduction to a series of lectures on the *Bhagavad-Gita* which Subba Row promised to deliver at the next Convention of the Theosophical Society, scheduled for 1886. Thus the four lectures themselves were delivered and published a year later, namely in Volume VIII of *The Theosophist*, and the discourses were delivered to the delegates attending the Convention of the Theosophical Society, December 27-31, 1886.

In 1888 the lectures were published in book-form by Tookaram Tatya at Bombay, India; but as there are several omissions in this publication, the present edition is reproduced from the lectures as originally published in *The Theosophist*; however, two footnotes which were added to Lecture I in Tookaram Tatya's edition (pp. 5 and 18 therein) have been included in the present edition -- on pages 15 and 31.

On page 511 of *The Theosophist*, Volume VIII, May, 1887, following an article by Subba Row on 'The Constitution of the Microcosm,' he requested that six corrections be made in his third lecture (indicating page and line), and these have been incorporated in the places designated by him. (These corrections were not made in Tookaram Tatya's edition.) Scholars and students are assured that a faithful reproduction of the original has been made, typographical errors alone being corrected. As regards Sanskrit spellings: the words appear as originally printed; likewise in respect to capitalization, hyphenation, and italicization, even though these vary in the course of the series of the lectures as printed in *The Theosophist*.

*Theosophical University Press*  
*November, 1934*

---

## INTRODUCTORY

In studying the Bhagavad Gita it must not be treated as if isolated from the rest of the Mahabharata as it at present exists. It was inserted by Vyasa in the right place with special reference to some of the incidents in that book. One must first realise the real position of Arjuna and Krishna in order to appreciate the teaching of the latter. Among other appellations Arjuna has one very strange name -- he is

called at different times by ten or eleven names, most of which are explained by himself in Virataparva. One name is omitted from the list, *i.e.*, Nara. This word simply means "man." But why a particular man should be called by this as a proper name may at first sight appear strange. Nevertheless herein lies a clue, which enables us to understand not only the position of the Bhagavad Gita in the text and its connexion with Arjuna and Krishna, but the entire current running through the whole of the Mahabharata, implying Vyasa's real views of the origin, trials and destiny of man. Vyasa looked upon Arjuna as man, or rather the real monad in man; and upon Krishna as the Logos, or the spirit that comes to save man. To some it appears strange that this highly philosophical teaching should have been inserted in a place apparently utterly unfitted for it. The discourse is alleged to have taken place between Arjuna and Krishna just before the battle began to rage. But when once you begin to appreciate the Mahabharata, you will see this was the fittest place for the Bhagavad Gita.

Historically the great battle was a struggle between two families. Philosophically it is the great battle, in which the human spirit has to fight against the lower passions in the physical body. Many of our readers have probably heard about the so-called Dweller on the Threshold, so vividly described in Lytton's novel "Zanoni." According to this author's description, the Dweller on the Threshold seems to be some elemental, or other monster of mysterious form, appearing before the neophyte just as he is about to enter the mysterious land, and attempting to shake his resolution with menaces of unknown dangers if he is not fully prepared.

There is no such monster in reality. The description must be taken in a figurative sense. But nevertheless there is a Dweller on the Threshold, whose influence on the mental plane is far more trying than any physical terror can be. The real Dweller on the Threshold is formed of the despair and despondency of the neophyte, who is called upon to give up all his old affections for kindred, parents and children, as well as his aspirations for objects of worldly ambition, which have perhaps been his associates for many incarnations. When called upon to give up these things, the neophyte feels a kind of blank, before he realises his higher possibilities. After having given up all his associations, his life itself seems to vanish into thin air. He seems to have lost all hope, and to have no object to live and work for. He sees no signs of his own future progress. All before him seems darkness; and a sort of pressure comes upon the soul, under which it begins to droop, and in most cases he begins to fall back and gives up further progress. But in the case of a man who really struggles, he will battle against that despair, and be able to proceed on the Path. I may here refer you to a few passages in Mill's autobiography. Of course the author knew nothing of occultism; but there was one stage in his mental life, which seems to have come on at a particular point of his career and to have closely resembled what I have been describing. Mill was a great analytical philosopher. He made an exhaustive analysis of all mental processes, -- mind, emotions, and will.

'I now saw or thought I saw, what I had always before received with incredulity, -- that the habit of analysis has a tendency to wear away the feelings, as indeed it has when no other mental habit is cultivated. \* \* \* Thus neither selfish nor unselfish pleasures were pleasures to me.'

At last he came to have analysed the whole man into nothing. At this point a kind of melancholy came over him, which had something of terror in it. In this state of mind he continued for some years, until he

read a copy of Wordsworth's poems full of sympathy for natural objects and human life. "From them," he says, "I seemed to learn what would be the perennial sources of happiness, when all the greater evils of life should have been removed." This feebly indicates what the chela must experience when he has determined to renounce all old associates, and is called to live for a bright future on a higher plane. This transition stage was more or less the position of Arjuna before the discourse in question. He was about to engage in a war of extermination against foes led by some of his nearest relations, and he not unnaturally shrank from the thought of killing kindred and friends. We are each of us called upon to kill out all our passions and desires, not that they are all necessarily evil in themselves, but that their influence must be annihilated before we can establish ourselves on the higher planes. The position of Arjuna is intended to typify that of a chela, who is called upon to face the Dweller on the Threshold. As the guru prepares his chela for the trials of initiation by philosophical teaching, so at this critical point Krishna proceeds to instruct Arjuna.

The Bhagavad Gita may be looked upon as a discourse addressed by a guru to a chela who has fully determined upon the renunciation of all worldly desires and aspirations, but yet feels a certain despondency, caused by the apparent blankness of his existence. The book contains eighteen chapters, all intimately connected. Each chapter describes a particular phase or aspect of human life. The student should bear this in mind in reading the book, and endeavour to work out the correspondences. He will find what appear to be unnecessary repetitions. These were a necessity of the method adopted by Vyasa, his intention being to represent nature in different ways, as seen from the standpoints of the various philosophical schools, which flourished in India.

As regards the moral teaching of the Bhagavad Gita, it is often asserted by those who do not appreciate the benefits of occult study, that, if everybody pursued this course, the world would come to a standstill; and, therefore, that this teaching can only be useful to the few, and not to ordinary people. This is not so. It is of course true that the majority of men are not in the position to give up their duties as citizens and members of families. But Krishna distinctly states that these duties, if not reconcilable with ascetic life in a forest, can certainly be reconciled with that kind of mental abnegation which is far more powerful in the production of effects on the higher planes than any physical separation from the world. For though the ascetic's body may be in the jungle, his thoughts may be in the world. Krishna therefore teaches that the real importance lies not in physical but in mental isolation. Every man who has duties to discharge must devote his mind to them. But, says the teacher, it is one thing to perform an action as a matter of duty, and another thing to perform the same from inclination, interest, or desire. It is thus plain that it is in the power of a man to make definite progress in the development of his higher faculties, whilst there is nothing noticeable in his mode of life to distinguish him from his fellows. No religion teaches that men should be the slaves of interest and desire. Few inculcate the necessity of seclusion and asceticism. The great objection that has been brought against Hinduism and Buddhism is that by recommending such a mode of life to students of occultism they tend to render void the lives of men engaged in ordinary avocations. This objection however rests upon a misapprehension. For these religions teach that it is not the nature of the act, but the mental attitude of its performer, that is of importance. This is the moral teaching that runs through the whole of the Bhagavad Gita. The reader should note carefully the various arguments by which Krishna establishes his proposition. He will find an account of the origin and destiny of the human monad, and of the manner in which it attains salvation through the aid and

enlightenment derived from its Logos. Some have taken Krishna's exhortation to Arjuna to worship him alone as supporting the doctrine of a personal god. But this is an erroneous conclusion. For, though speaking of himself as Parabrahm, Krishna is still the Logos. He describes himself as Atma, but no doubt is one with Parabrahm, as there is no essential difference between Atma and Parabrahm. Certainly the Logos can speak of itself as Parabrahm. So all sons of God, including Christ, have spoken of themselves as one with the Father. His saying, that he exists in almost every entity in the Cosmos, expresses strictly an attribute of Parabrahm. But a Logos, being a manifestation of Parabrahm, can use these words and assume these attributes. Thus Krishna only calls upon Arjuna to worship his own highest spirit, through which alone he can hope to attain salvation. Krishna is teaching Arjuna what the Logos in the course of initiation will teach the human Monad, pointing out that through himself alone is salvation to be obtained. This implies no idea of a personal god.

Again notice the view of Krishna respecting the Sankya philosophy. Some strange ideas are afloat about this system. It is supposed that the Sutras we possess represent the original aphorisms of Kapila. But this has been denied by many great teachers, including Sankaracharya, who say that they do not represent his real views, but those of some other Kapila, or the writer of the book. The real Sankya philosophy is identical with the Pythagorean system of numerals, and the philosophy embodied in the Chaldean system of numbers. The philosopher's object was to represent all the mysterious powers of nature by a few simple formulae, which he expressed in numerals. The original book is not to be found, though it is possible that it still exists. The system now put forward under this name contains little beyond an account of the evolution of the elements and a few combinations of the same which enter into the formation of the various tatwams. Krishna reconciles the Sankya philosophy, Raj Yog, and even Hatta Yog, by first pointing out that the philosophy, if properly understood, leads to the same merging of the human monad in the Logos. The doctrine of Karma, which embraces a wider field than that allowed it by orthodox pundits, who have limited its signification solely to religious observances, is the same in all philosophies, and is made by Krishna to include almost every good and bad act or even thought. The student must first go through the Bhagavad Gita, and next try to differentiate the teachings in the eighteen different parts under different categories. He should observe how these different aspects branch out from our common centre, and how the teachings in these chapters are intended to do away with the objections of different philosophers to the occult theory and the path of salvation here pointed out. If this is done, the book will show the real attitude of occultists in considering the nature of the Logos and the human monad. In this way almost all that is held sacred in different systems is combined. By such teaching Krishna succeeds in dispelling Arjuna's despondency and in giving him a higher idea of the nature of the force acting through him, though for the time being it is manifesting itself as a distinct individual. He overcomes Arjuna's disinclination to fight by analysing the idea of self, and showing that the man is in error, who thinks that *he* is doing this, that and the other. When it is found that what he calls "I" is a sort of fiction, created by his own ignorance, a great part of the difficulty has ceased to exist. He further proceeds to demonstrate the existence of a higher individuality, of which Arjuna had no previous knowledge. Then he points out that this individuality is connected with the Logos. He furthermore expounds the nature of the Logos and shows that it is Parabrahm. This is the substance of the first eleven or twelve chapters. In those that follow Krishna gives Arjuna further teaching in order to make him firm of purpose; and explains to him how through the inherent qualities of Prakriti and Purusha all the entities have been brought into existence.

It is to be observed that the number eighteen is constantly recurring in the Mahabharata, seeing that it contains eighteen Parvas, the contending armies were divided into eighteen army-corps, the battle rages eighteen days, and the book is called by a name which means eighteen. This number is mysteriously connected with Arjuna. I have been describing him as man, but even Parabrahm manifests itself as a Logos in more ways than one. Krishna may be the Logos, but only one particular form of it. The number eighteen is to represent this particular form. Krishna is the seventh principle in man, and his gift of his sister in marriage to Arjuna typifies the union between the sixth and the fifth. It is worthy of note that Arjuna did not want Krishna to fight for him, but only to act as his charioteer and to be his friend and counsellor. From this it will be perceived that the human monad must fight its own battle, assisted when once he begins to tread the true path by his own Logos.

---

[Contents](#)

# Gods and Heroes of the Bhagavad Gita

A BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE MYTHOLOGY OF ANCIENT INDIA AS CONTAINED IN THE BHAGAVAD-GITA, INCLUDING TECHNICAL TERMS AND EXPLANATIONS IN THE LIGHT OF THEOSOPHY

**By Geoffrey A. Barborka**

---

Originally published in 1939 by Theosophical University Press. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-173-1. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in this electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Foreword](#)

[Abbreviations](#)

Gods and Heroes and Technical Terms in alphabetical order

[A - G](#)

[H - M](#)

[N - S](#)

[T - Y](#)

[Favorite Quotations](#) from the *Bhagavad-Gita*



---

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; email: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Foreword

Most Theosophists are aware of the fact that it was H. P. Blavatsky's especial wish that a selection from the *Bhagavad-Gita* should always be read at commemoration services held on the day of her passing, which she desired to have known as White Lotus Day. There must have been a potent reason for thus singling out this ancient work, and we have her words stating that the 'Gita' is an esoteric work. A clue to this is the fact that the very first word of the *Bhagavad-Gita* (in the Sanskrit text) is *Dharmakshetre*, meaning 'on the field of Dharma,' and indicating that what is about to be recounted occurs not only 'on the field of the Kurus' (i. e., *Kurukshetre* - the second word of the text), but on the field of moral law (*dharma*), and is to be interpreted in a cosmic sense.

W. Q. Judge's high regard for the book is well known, and an interpretation is suggested by him in his 'Antecedent Words' to his recension.

Readers of the *Bhagavad-Gita* have doubtless pondered upon the signification of the many Sanskrit words and names appearing in this philosophical work. Perhaps some, having been deeply impressed by the teachings inculcated, have commenced a study of the background of the work, and have thus acquired a knowledge of the main events in the great epic of India - the *Mahabharata* - in which the episode of the *Bhagavad-Gita* occurs. But the task of looking up all the characters mentioned, and finding a satisfactory meaning of the terms, is a difficult one. To meet this need the present book is offered, as a means of gaining a deeper understanding of the work.

The *Bhagavad-Gita* is pre-eminently an ethical treatise. It inculcates teachings applicable to daily life, suited to the time in which it was written. These are considered from the standpoint of two highly philosophical systems of thought which were then prominent, namely, the Sankhya and the Yoga. Furthermore there is a philosophical and religious background which is not very prominent in the theme, yet is always present: this is the mythology of ancient India, a consideration of which is necessary for a complete understanding of the *Bhagavad-Gita*. It is information along this line that the present handbook supplies.

It would seem from a study of the mythology of Hindusthan that it may be divided into three main

periods: (1) the Vedic period, containing the original exposition of the deities, etc., as found in the Vedas; (2) the post-Vedic period, consisting of *The Laws of Manu* and the two great epics, the *Mahabharata* and the *Ramayana*; (3) the post-Mahabharatan period, as found in the Puranas.

Pursuing this line of thought one finds that along with the modifications which the deities undergo during these three periods, there is a corresponding change in religious outlook. As religious ideas and beliefs do not change suddenly but arise slowly and only after considerable lapses of time, the conclusion naturally follows that great periods of time must have elapsed between the production of the Sanskrit works above enumerated; and the works themselves indicate the trend of thought of the time in which they were written.

The characters and terms used in the *Bhagavad-Gita* represent the religious outlook and mythology of the Mahabharatan-period. Nevertheless the information given in this handbook in regard to the deities comprises the three periods above outlined. This plan has been followed in order to give as complete an explanation as possible.

Although there are voluminous commentaries upon the ancient Sanskrit literature, written by Eastern sages, the keys to an interpretation of the mythology of India were not known in the West until Helena Petrovna Blavatsky (the founder of the modern Theosophical Movement) published her books. Such keys are not easily accessible, however, as they are scattered throughout her works. The effort in this handbook has been to place this information before students. Wherever possible the inner meanings which H. P. Blavatsky gave to terms or to deities have been included herein (with references subjoined). These esoteric explanations are of inestimable value, as they give a means of understanding the *Bhagavad-Gita* in a new light. Witness the following citation: the author is referring to the story about Vaivasvata-Manu as told both in the *Mahabharata* and the Puranas:

All this, which seems a jumble to the profane, is full of philosophical meaning to the Occultist. On the very face of the narrative a secret and sacred meaning is perceivable, all the details, however, being so purposely mixed up that the experienced eye of an Initiate alone can follow them and place the events in their proper order.

The story as told in the "Mahabharata" strikes the key-note, and yet it needs to be explained by the secret sense contained in the Bhagavad Gita. It is the *prologue to the drama* of our (Fifth) Humanity. - *The Secret Doctrine*, II, 139

The best information about the characters occurring in the *Bhagavad-Gita* is the *Mahabharata* itself, for the stories about the gods and heroes are therein told in detail. This epic was used for the background of the compilation. Verification was made by use of Monier-Williams's *Sanskrit Dictionary*, and the systemic spelling for the names and terms adopted; also the orthography. The labor of preparation has been materially aided by access to this standard authority. Further, material has been drawn from Dowson's *Classical Dictionary*. Due acknowledgment is given to these works, as well as to the Theosophical works of H. P. Blavatsky and G. de Purucker for the illumination and clarification which

Theosophy brings to an understanding of the Sanskrit terms employed in its literature.

Root-meanings of Sanskrit words have been placed in parentheses at the conclusion of articles, because the root-meaning of a Sanskrit word provides the key to its correct understanding.

The names and terms in this book are those that appear in the recension of the *Bhagavad- Gita* made by William Q. Judge (the work principally known to Theosophists), and his latest edition (the sixth) was used in regard to pagination - which the 1939 Point Loma edition also follows.

GEOFFREY A. BARBORKA

Theosophical University,  
Point Loma California  
May, 1939.

---

## Abbreviations

adj. = adjective

B.G. = *Bhagavad-Gita* (W. Q. Judge's Recension). B.G. followed by a number has reference to the page in which the word first appears in W.Q.J.'s edition of 1896, and Point Loma edition of 1939

comp. = compound

dict. = dictionary form or 'crude form.' Sanskrit words when not used in sentences (i. e., when isolated without grammatical form) have a special form; this is the manner in which they appear in dictionaries (e.g. Atman - dict.; Atma - nominative case.)

lit. = literally - the literal meaning of the word

m. = meaning of the word itself

*Manu* = *The Laws of Manu (Manava-Dharma-Sastra)*

N.B.G. = *Notes on the Bhagavad-Gita* by Subba Row

nom. = nominative case

q.v. = quod vide ('which see')

S.D. = *The Secret Doctrine* by H. P. Blavatsky

Theos. Gloss. = *The Theosophical Glossary* by H. P. Blavatsky

\* (asterisk preceding a Sanskrit word) = derived from the verbal root

---

## **Favorite Quotations from The Bhagavad-Gita**

(Recension of W. Q. Judge - in order of occurrence)

[Taken from *Gods and Heroes of the Bhagavad-Gita*, pp. 121, 124-127]

With the loss of virtue, vice and impiety overwhelm the whole of a race. p. 7

Those who are wise in spiritual things grieve neither for the dead nor for the living. p. 11

I myself never was not, nor thou, nor all the princes of the earth; nor shall we ever hereafter cease to be.  
p. 11

As the lord of this mortal frame experienceth therein infancy, youth, and old age, so in future incarnations will it meet the same. p. 11

He to whom pain and pleasure are the same, is fitted for immortality. p. 12

It (the Spirit) is not a thing of which a man may say, 'It hath been, it is about to be, or is to be hereafter'; for it is without birth and meeteth not death; it is ancient, constant, and eternal, and is not slain when this its mortal frame is destroyed. p. 12

As a man throweth away old garments and putteth on new, even so the dweller in the body, having quitted its old mortal frames, entereth into others which are new. p. 13

Death is certain to all things which are born, and rebirth to all mortals; wherefore it doth not behoove thee to grieve about the inevitable. p. 13

Make pleasure and pain, gain and loss, victory and defeat, the same to thee. p. 15

Be free from the 'pairs of opposites' and constant in the quality of Sattwa. p. 16

Let, then, the motive for action be in the action itself, and not in the event. p. 16

Do not be incited to actions by the hope of their reward, nor let thy life be spent in inaction. p. 16

Equal-mindedness is called Yoga. p. 17

Yoga is skill in the performance of actions. p. 17

The man whose heart and mind are not at rest is without wisdom or the power of contemplation. p. 20

Do thou perform the proper actions: action is superior to inaction. p. 23

The man who doeth that which he hath to do, without attachment to the result, obtaineth the Supreme. p. 25

Whatever is practised by the most excellent men, that is also practised by others. The world follows whatever example they set. p. 25

It is better to do one's own duty, even though it be devoid of excellence, than to perform another's duty well. p. 27

It is better to perish in the performance of one's own duty; the duty of another is full of danger. p. 27

Both I and thou have passed through many births. Mine are known unto me, but thou knowest not of thine. p. 31

I produce myself among creatures, whenever there is a decline of virtue and an insurrection of vice and injustice in the world. p. 31

In whatever way men approach me, in that way do I assist them; but whatever the path taken by mankind, that path is mine. p. 32

That man who sees inaction in action and action in inaction is wise among men. p. 33

There is no purifier in this world to be compared to spiritual knowledge. p. 36

The man of doubtful mind hath no happiness either in this world or in the next or in any other. p. 36

Renunciation of action and devotion through action are both means of final emancipation. p. 38

The devotee who is engaged in the right practice of his duties approacheth the Supreme Spirit in no long

time. p. 39

Whoever in acting dedicates his actions to the Supreme Spirit and puts aside all selfish interest in their result is untouched by sin. pp. 39-40

The man who is devoted and not attached to the fruit of his actions obtains tranquillity. p. 40

He whose heart is not attached to objects of sense finds pleasure within himself. p. 42

Action is said to be the means by which the wise man who is desirous of mounting to meditation may reach thereto. p. 44

He who seeth me in all things and all things in me looseth not his hold on me and I forsake him not. p. 49

Never to an evil place goeth one who doeth good. p. 51

The man whose devotion has been broken off by death goeth to the regions of the righteous. p. 51

In whatever form a devotee desires with faith to worship, it is I alone who inspire him with constancy therein. p. 55

All worlds up to that of Brahman are subject to rebirth again and again. p. 60

There is that which upon the dissolution of all things else is not destroyed; it is indivisible, indestructible, and of another nature from the visible. p. 61

Light and darkness are the world's eternal ways. p. 62

All this universe is pervaded by me in my invisible form. p. 64

I accept and enjoy the offerings of the humble soul who in his worship with a pure heart offereth a leaf, a flower, or fruit, or water unto me. p. 68

I am the origin of all; all things proceed from me. p. 71

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# The Crest-Jewel of Wisdom

## and other Writings of Sankaracharya

*Translations and Commentaries by*

**Charles Johnston**

---

First Edition 1946 by Theosophical University Press; Electronic version published 1999, ISBN 1-55700-146-4. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Preface](#)

[Introductory](#): "Sankara, the Teacher" by Charles Johnston

[The Crest-Jewel of Wisdom](#) -- *Vivekachudamani* (120K)

First Steps on the Path

Self, Potencies, Vestures

The Witness

Finding the Real Self

The Power of Mind-Images

Free Even in Life

The Three Kinds of Works

Master and Pupil

The Perfect Sage

For Ever Free

[Other Writings](#) (87K)

"The Heritage of the Brahmans" by Charles Johnston

The Awakening to the Self (*Atma Bodha*)

The Awakening to Reality (*Tattva Bodha*)

The Essence of the Teaching (*Vakya Sudha*, or *Bala Bodhani*)

"The Teachings of Sankara" by Charles Johnston

The Song of the Self (*Siddhanta-Tattva-Vindu*)

[Appendix](#): A Symposium on the Life of Sankaracharya

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Preface

This little volume with its foundation-stones of Truth is an effort to further the second object of the Theosophical Society as it was originally expressed by H. P. Blavatsky in *The Key to Theosophy*:



To promote the study of Aryan and other Scriptures, of the World's religion and sciences, and to vindicate the importance of old Asiatic literature, namely, of the Brahmanical, Buddhist, and Zoroastrian philosophies.

The translations herein are reprints from the *Oriental Department Papers* published by William Quan Judge in 1894, 1895, and 1896, as well as from Judge's Magazine, *The Path*. In introducing Charles Johnston, then a member of the Theosophical Society, as the translator of the Sanskrit works to be produced in his Oriental Papers, Judge writes:

Of his qualifications there is no doubt, as he has had experience in this field, has also for some time been teaching Sanskrit, and brings to the work a sincere sympathy with Indian thought as well as devotion to the Society which will without question make the matter furnished of value as well as of interest.

In Sankaracharya (the blessed teacher) we have an example of the statement that "Masters are living facts." Mankind needs such assurance these days, and needs not only the inspiration of the story of a man who has lived divinely, but also his kindly and strengthening words of wisdom. What greater gift could the Hindu sage have left us than that of a collection of soul-stirring thoughts?

For those who, with hearts fervent with compassion, seek the holy path that brings to birth a "sage of boundless vision," Sankaracharya's *Crest-Jewel of Wisdom* will be a practical and inspiring guide to life. Its teachings, the shared realizations of an enlightened god-man, tell us the laws by which we may "untie the bonds of unwisdom," and thus, evermore free, with minds calm and pellucid and hearts purified of reward-desiring actions, come to know and partake of the majestic power, light, and universal kinship of the Divine within us, our birthright as humans, and our passport to grander attainments in vaster spheres of consciousness.

Just as the sun with its splendor and its glories greets us every morning when we awake and silently through the day nourishes us in all parts of our being, and later as it sets at night, leaves a glow of rich color suggesting a spiritual mystery to be grasped somewhere, somehow -- maybe in the morn's returning light -- so the challenging message of Sankaracharya's jewel-thoughts braces the spirits of world-weary ones as they turn to its radiant wisdom. They become illumined by the divine fire permeating its words, and as they turn from the study of its verses enriched for another of life's experiences, the glow of the gleaned awakenings will become a haunting memory leading them back to its precepts for another sunrise and sunset of the spirit.

Judith Tyberg  
*Theosophical University*  
March, 1946

---

# Introductory: Sankara, the Teacher

By Charles Johnston

The Upanishads, Buddha, and Sankara: these are the three great lights of Indian wisdom. The Upanishads far away in the golden age; in the bright dawn that has faded so many ages ago. Buddha, the Awakened One, who, catching in his clear spirit the glow of that early dawn, sought to reflect it in the hearts of all men, of whatever race, of whatever nation; sought to break down the barriers of caste and priestly privilege; to leave each man alone with the Universe, with no mediator between. But scattering abroad the rays of wisdom, Buddha found that the genius of each man, of each race, could only reflect one little beam; and that in thus making the light the property of all men, the purity and completeness of the light might be impaired.

Then followed Sankaracharya -- Sankara the Teacher -- who set himself to the preservation of the light; to burnishing the casket that held the lamp of wisdom. Busying himself chiefly with India, he saw that the light must be preserved, as far as its completeness and perfection were concerned, within the Brahman order, where the advantages of heredity, of ages of high ideals and rigid discipline could best secure the purity of the light; could best supply a body of men, fitted by character and training to master the high knowledge, to sustain the moral effort that made the glory of India's Golden Age.

This task of fitting the Brahman order to carry the torch of wisdom was undertaken by Sankara the Teacher in three ways. First, by commenting on the Great Upanishads and the Bhagavad Gita, he rendered the knowledge of the Golden Age into the thought and language of the Brahmans of his day. Second, by writing a series of preparatory works, of catechisms and manuals, he made smooth the path of those who would take the first steps on the path of wisdom. Thirdly, by a system of reform and discipline within the Brahman order, he did all that sound practice could do to second clear precept.

The system formed by Sankara within the Brahman order largely continues at the present day. The radiant points of this system are the monasteries founded by the Teacher, where a succession of teachers, each initiated by his predecessor, carry on the spiritual tradition of the great Sankara unbroken.

Of commentaries on the Upanishads and the Bhagavad Gita, many, perhaps, were written in a gradual series leading up from the simple truths to the more profound mysteries; so that, with one after another of these treatises in hand, the learner was gradually led to the heart of the mystery which lies "like a germ of generation" well concealed in these matchless theosophic documents. These commentaries were followed by others, the work of Sankara's pupils; and though these works of explanation are very numerous, all those that are published seem to belong to the earlier stages of learning, and leave the deeper passages and problems of the Upanishads still unsolved.

But the other part of Sankara's work, the manuals and catechisms for learners, are complete and perfect. They really teach, quite plainly and lucidly, the first steps on the path of wisdom; they point out, with clear insistence, the qualities that are necessary to make these first steps fruitful; qualities without which

the learner may remain, hesitating and halting, on the threshold, through lack of the force and sterling moral worth which alone make any further progress possible.

Nor are these necessary qualities difficult to understand. They are not queer psychic powers that only flatter vanity; they are not mere intellectual tricks that leave the heart cold; they are rather the simple qualities of sterling honesty, of freedom from selfishness and sensuality -- which have formed the basis of every moral code; the virtues so common and commonplace on the lips, but not quite so common in the life and character.

These treatises of Sankara speak to the common understanding and moral sense in an unparalleled degree. They are an appeal to the reason that has hardly ever been equalled for clearness and simplicity by the sages of the earth. Their aim is Freedom (Moksha), "Freedom from the bondage of the world." This aim speaks to every one, awakens an echo in every heart, appeals to the universal hope of common humanity.

But it is not enough for the mind to follow the lucid sentences of Sankara. "Freedom from the bondage of the world" demands something more. "Sickness is not cured by saying 'Medicine,' but by drinking it; so a man is not set free by the name of the Eternal, but by discerning the Eternal." The teaching must be woven into life and character if it is to bear fruit; it is not enough to contemplate the virtue of freedom from selfishness and sensuality in the abstract.

One of these treatises, "The Crest-Jewel of Wisdom," will be translated here. It will be divided according to the natural sections of the text, beginning with the first steps on the path and ending with the complete teaching of Sankara's philosophy so far as that teaching can be put into words. Hardly any notes will be necessary, as the language of the teacher is lucidity itself. Every word is defined and every definition enlarged and repeated.

It is not, however, the object of these papers to put forward a presentation of eastern thought merely to be read and forgotten. We shall spare no pains of repetition and amplification to make the thoughts of the East quite clear. But much remains to be done by readers themselves. They must make the thoughts of Sankara and the sages their own spiritual property if they are to benefit by them, and as a preliminary for this first chapter of Sankara's teaching, the "four Perfections" should be learned by heart and taken to heart.

---

## **Appendix**

### **A Symposium on the Life of Sankaracharya**

Prepared for presentation by the Theosophical Club in the Temple of Peace at Point Loma  
(adapted from many sources).

I love to think of those great beings, those royal-hearted Ones, who return to earth to shed their divine compassion in order to lift the veil into those inner realms of light for those who are ready to look within. Could we not recount among ourselves here tonight some of the strange legendary tales that have been woven about the life of Sankaracharya, who lived from 510 BC to 478 BC? For all that mystic lore is a magic tapestry woven of Truth itself.

Have you ever heard of the portents that attended Sankara's birth? It is said that the whole celestial host gave forth paeans of gladness. With no selfish or partial joy, but for the sake of religion they rejoiced, because creation, engulfed in the ocean of pain, was now to obtain perfect release.

The mountains themselves were swayed by the wind of his perfect merit. On every hand the world was greatly shaken, as the wind drives the tossing boat; so also the minutest atoms of sandal perfume, and the hidden sweetness of precious lilies floated on the air, and rose through space, and then commingling, came back to earth; so again the garments of Devas descending from heaven touching the body, caused delightful thrills of joy; the sun and moon with constant course redoubled the brilliancy of their light, whilst in the world the fire's gleam of itself prevailed without the use of fuel. Pure water flowed from springs self-caused, and rare and special flowers in great abundance bloomed out of season.

And more marvelous still, whatever wealth was requisite, there did it appear upon earth. From the midst of the pure snowy mountains a wild herd of white elephants came of themselves without noise, not curbed by any, self-subdued, and every kind of colored horse, in shape and quality surpassingly excellent, with sparkling jewelled manes and flowing tails, came prancing 'round, as if with wings.

Among men enmity and envy gave way to peace. Content and rest prevailed on every side; whilst there was closer union amongst the true of heart. Discord and variance were entirely appeased, and all possessed themselves in harmony.

Who was this babe that heaven and earth should thus give forth their bounty? Were not similar tales told of the childhood of the great Buddha? And have we not also been taught that Buddha and Sankaracharya are most closely connected? Both were Avataras of a high mystical order, though not belonging to the same class of these superior Beings.

But to return to the marvelous boy himself. It is said that in his first year he acquired the Sanskrit alphabet and his own language. At the age of two he learned to read. At three he studied the Puranas and understood many portions of them by intuition. And in his seventh year, having attained all that his preceptor could teach him, he returned home.

Nor was he lacking in occult powers at an early age. Once when his mother lay in a swoon, as he stood beside her he drew the river that flowed on the hither side of the field up out of its bed that its pure waters might refresh her.

Kings and others of high birth and intellect sought him even at this early age that he might teach them of secret wisdom never uttered except in guarded places.

Do you know the tale of how he gained his mother's consent to letting him become a holy ascetic? It runs in this wise: She with her mother's pride in his lofty attainments of soul and mind, could not endure the idea that he should shut himself away from the beauties and pleasures of life, and firm was she in her refusal of his request. But the young Sankara could sometimes act with the wile of a young and clever god. So going down to the river one day to bathe he soon was alarming his mother by his cries for help. She ran to the river's brink and saw that a great alligator held the boy's foot in a deadly grip. In helpless agony she stood by the edge of the stream. Then said the boy, "The beast has imparted to me that if you will grant my request and let me become a holy ascetic, he will loosen his hold." Whereupon the mother gave her consent, and the alligator with great tranquillity opened its jaws and released the youth, who clambered out of the river and lost no time in preparing to leave his home, giving over his mother into the care of friends and relatives, and telling her he would come back to her whenever she should need his presence.

There was living at this time in a cave in the hillside near the Nerbudda River a sage, Govind Yati by name. Years ago Vyasa had appeared to him telling of the coming of a youth who would demonstrate the most miraculous powers. And so it came to pass. When Sankara left his mother he traveled for many days through forests, over hills, by towns and across rivers, led by an irresistible force, he knew not what. After a time he found himself at the opening of the cave in the hillside where dwelt the sage Govind Yati. Straightway he became the pupil of the wise man and was taught the four great truths of Brahma, namely: *Knowledge is Brahma, the soul is Brahma, Thou art That, and I am Brahma*. Then one day as Govind Yati was immersed in contemplation a furious tempest arose. Violent thunder shook the heavens, the ethereal vault was riven with tongues of lightning; rain deluged the earth, and Sankara, without awaking his master, quelled the storm, as quietly as a child is soothed by the sound of sweet music. And when the sage returned to consciousness and learned of what had befallen, he was filled with great joy and said: "Thus has the prophecy of Vyasa been fulfilled."

Then the sage blessed Sankara, and knowing that the youth's sojourn with him had come to an end, bestowed his benediction upon him and bade him proceed to the holy city of Benares that he might there receive the blessing of the Deity. "Go," said he, "on thy glorious work, then enter, and begin to save mankind!"

Thus admonished, Sankara turned his steps to Benares, and here it was that he received his first pupil, Sanandana, the same who afterwards became celebrated as his greatest favorite under the title of Padmapada, he for whom the enlightened youth reserved his greatest powers of instruction.

Is there not a tale connected with the acquiring of the name Padmapada by this dear pupil?

The chroniclers of old tell the story thus: There were among Sankara's disciples some within whom envy was aroused at witnessing the unusual attachment that existed between the youthful sage and his

cherished pupil. Sankara wished to dispel these envious feelings and show them that it was through superior merit alone that Sanandana was chosen among them for higher instruction and closer communion with the Teacher. So standing one day on the banks of the river which ran near his dwelling-place, he called to Sanandana who stood on the other side among his companions, to come over to him directly. Sanandana forthwith without any hesitation and with dauntless spirit stepped upon the flowing waters of the river and moved towards his Teacher with steadfast and graceful mien. And lo! At each step a lovely lotus sprang from the bosom of the waters, trailing a starry line of blossoms behind him as he stepped lightly upon the bank. Then said Sankaracharya, as he embraced Sanandana: "Henceforth shall you be known among us as Padmapada, 'He of the Lotus-path.' "

But tarry a moment. Have we not run ahead of our story? It was many years ere this, indeed when he was but twelve years of age that he made his dwelling upon the banks of the Ganges and there wrote the great works that men who seek wisdom have studied ever since: his Commentaries on the Sutras, the Upanishads, and on the *Bhagavad-Gita*. In later years when Padmapada came to him bewailing the loss of one of his precious Commentaries which as it chanced had been destroyed by his uncle, Sankara without any perturbation recited the contents of that which had been destroyed in the exact words familiar to all his pupils while Padmapada rewrote them as he spoke.

Nor did such feats as this mark the limit of his mental powers. He was so wise and so well versed in the vast learning of the Vedas, that his name was sounded as victor in all philosophical discussions and debates. Once he went to the city of Mahishmati where dwelt the sage Mandana Misra. He was led towards the house of this wise man by a number of parrots miraculously endowed with human speech, who, so the story runs, discoursed upon weighty philosophical questions. But when he reached the door of the dwelling he found it fast shut. Undismayed he arose in the air and entered from above, alighting just beside Mandana Misra in his spacious hall. Then began an animated discussion between the astonished host and his unexpected guest. The sun rose high in the heavens and found them deep in their debate; it sloped down the sky in its westering course and yet the two, each of redoubtable intellect, continued. At length as evening crept upon them they called on the wife of Mandana Misra to act as umpire between them; but she, busy housewife that she was, deemed it not thrifty to let the hours pass attending to the discourse of word-spinners, so with ready wit she brought two garlands of fresh flowers saying: "Wear these as you talk, and he whose garland does not wither shall be deemed victor." So the two each put on his garland and in no long time Mandana Misra's was limp and faded like the leaves of a delicate tree beneath the rays of the summer sun. But Sankara's remained fresh as when first brought in at dewy eve.

And that is but the beginning of the story, for the victor claimed his opponent as a disciple. And the wife -- she we learn was none other than Sarasvati in corporeal form. Nor would Sankaracharya be content until he had held debate with her. Many were the questions put to him by his fair adversary, but always was he to the fore with a ready answer. Then Sarasvati, for so we may now call her, turned into a path of thought to which Sankara was an utter stranger. She asked him a question on the science of love! For the first time no answer was forthcoming, yet even such a question must be solved by the sage. So he left Mandana Misra's city in search of an answer. He traveled for some time with his disciples and came at length to a forest.

Now it so happened that a certain king named Amaraka lay dying here at the foot of a tree surrounded by many friends mourning his departure. As the soul of the dying man took flight an unusual thing happened. Sankara left his own body, entrusting it to the care of his disciples. He entered that of the dead king, and the monarch's followers, seeing their chief rise once again with the light of life in his eyes, were overjoyed beyond words, and went out of the forest of death back to the throne of royalty.

There king Sankara, standing as it were in the shoes of Amaraka, and indeed Amaraka himself as far as the eye could discern, learned all that pertained to the science and art of love, and so fitted himself to answer the probing questions of Sarasvati. Meanwhile, however, the Ministers of State, finding their resuscitated rajan a far wiser and better man than ever before, suspected that there had been some such change of souls as we have described. They were loth to part with their new and wonderful king, so they issued a decree that the bodies of all those who had just passed on into the inner realms should be burnt. They hoped thereby that the mortal frame of this strange and beautiful being, now deserted, would be destroyed with the rest, and that thus he would remain a captive within the body of their king.

Time sped on, and Padmapada and the other devoted disciples, knowing not of the decree of the Ministers of State, left the body of their beloved master entrusted to their care, and journeyed towards the king's city. "Let us," said Padmapada, "appear before the king as singers, and weaving a message around our sweet music, let us tell him how we long for his return." It all came to pass as they had planned; for as they stood before the supposed King Amaraka in the great hall of the palace, not only were those who listened spellbound by their marvelous music, but its pellucid strains stole into the inner consciousness of Sankaracharya. Before the bewildered attendants knew what had befallen, Sankaracharya gratefully dismissed the singers and released himself from the corporeal chains that bound him. His own body he found already upon the funeral pyre surrounded by angry flames that seemed to reach to the very heavens. But it remained untouched by their destructive power, and entering it, Sankara, shining with the illumination which streamed from his own being, descended from the pyre and rejoined his devoted pupils, and together they made their way to the house of Mandana Misra, who became a disciple of the young sage after hearing the last question of Sarasvati answered with keen wit and wisdom.

From this time on the beautiful messenger of the gods, for such in truth he was, journeyed from city to city with his faithful followers, spreading wherever he went his teachings of the Vedanta. It was indeed a spiritual and intellectual conquest. His words among the populace, in the great cities or among the smaller towns and hamlets, in the forests or along the highways, were like the falling of the gentle rain after a season of drought and famine. His presence was like the glory of the morning sunlight when the curtains of mist roll away from before the face of the sun.

Many are the stories told of his godlike powers, but were we to recount these tonight, dawn would find us still gathered here telling tales -- tales of his bringing back to earth the spirit of one departing, of his power to produce fire from the palm of his right hand, of his ability to send his consciousness whithersoever he willed. Those who are ignorant call these wonder-works miracles. Those who have knowledge of things behind this veil of illusion about us, know Sankara to be the greatest Initiate living

in historical ages; and to the Initiate Nature makes obeisance, laying at his feet the key to her innermost secrets.

You have heard the words of one of the Wise Ones of the earth: "A few drops of rain do not make the monsoon, though they presage it." Thus does Sankaracharya, unlike the ordinary mortal, perfected in wisdom, master of rare and occult powers, in appearance even like a god, stand as a prophecy of what we shall one day become in the far aeons of the future, yea, in that far distant time when the human host shall have made its long, long journey again and yet again through the seven spheres of its present home.

Until his thirty-second year this Sage of the East journeyed, carrying from land to land the blessing of his divine philosophy. Then his term of life was at an end, and into those heavenly realms where in joy the gods awaited him he disappeared in this wise: he absorbed his gross body into the subtle one and became existent; then destroying the subtle one into the body which is the cause of the world, he became pure intelligence; then attaining in the world of the Isvara full happiness, unbroken, like a perfect circle, he became the intelligence which pervades the whole universe. Even now does he exist as the all-pervading intelligence. From above rang the grand paeon of the gods echoing within the sacred places of the earth: "Victory!"

---

[Contents](#)



Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# DHAMMAPADA, Wisdom of the Buddha

Translated by Harischandra Kaviratna

---

Copyright © 1980 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-132-4. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease in searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## CONTENTS

Illustration of [Palm Leaf Manuscript](#)

[Foreword](#)

[Introduction](#)

[Acknowledgments](#)



CANTOS

[I The Twin Verses](#)

II On Vigilance

III The Mind

IV The Flowers

V The Fool

VI The Wise

VII The Holy One

VIII The Thousands

IX Evil

X The Rod of Punishment

XI Old Age

XII The Self

XIII The World

XIV The Enlightened One

XV Happiness

XVI Affection

XVII Anger

XVIII Impurity

XIX The Righteous

XX The Path

[XXI Miscellaneous Verses](#)

[XXII The Woeful State](#)

[XXIII The Elephant](#)

[XXIV Thirst or Craving](#)

[XXV The Mendicant](#)

[XXVI Who is a Brahman?](#)

[GLOSSARY](#)

[APPENDIX](#)

---

I can imagine no scholar in this country or elsewhere, who could produce a better rendition of *Dhammapadam* than Dr. Harischandra Kaviratna. Early in life he acquired a knowledge of Sanskrit, Prakrit, Magadhi, Hindi, English, German, Latin, and other languages and arts. Dr. Kaviratna has contributed immensely to our Sinhala literature on a multiplicity of subjects such as Yoga, Indian philosophy, Mahayana, Theravada, Zen, Tantrikism, Peruvian and Mayan cultures, pre-Christian European cultures, and Egyptology. The present version of *Dhammapadam* is a verbatim translation which has carefully preserved the true spirit of Buddha's very word. This anthology may be regarded as a Buddhist encyclopaedia in miniature.

-- Rt. Ven. G. Punnasara Maha Thero  
Spiritual Instructor, Government Central College, Madamba, Sri Lanka

---

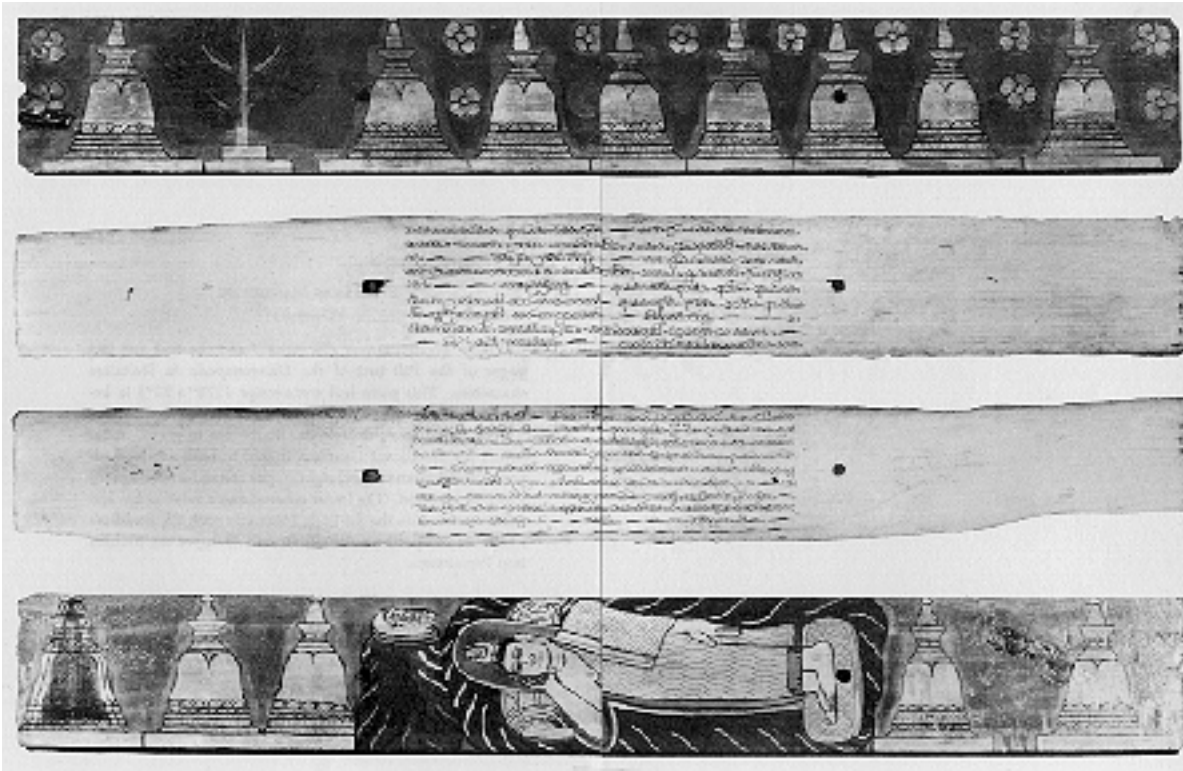
[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Palm Leaf Manuscript

*Photo:* Courtesy of K. D. Paranavitana, Assistant Archivist, Department of National Archives, Colombo, Sri Lanka.



Outer wooden covers ("Kamba") and the first and last pages of the Pali text of the *Dhammapada* in Sinhalese characters. This palm leaf manuscript (17 1/2" X 2 1/2") is believed to be the oldest extant copy of the scripture.

The upper cover depicts the Bodhi tree in green, under which the mendicant Gautama is said to have attained supreme enlightenment, and eight stupas colored amber against a red background. The lower cover shows a relic casket and two stupas beside the Sri Pada Mountain with the Buddha's footprint, and portrays also the Great Passing of the Buddha into Parinirvana.

---

## FOREWORD

Buddhist tradition has it that shortly after the passing away of the Lord Buddha five hundred of his Arhats and disciples, led by Kasyapa, met in council at Rajagaha for the purpose of recalling to mind the truths they had received from their beloved Teacher during the forty-five years of his ministry. Their hope was to implant the salient principles of his message so firmly in memory that they would become a lasting impetus to moral and spiritual conduct, not alone for themselves and the brethren in distant parts of the land, but likewise for all future disciples who would seek to follow in the footsteps of the

Awakened One.

With the Teacher no longer among them, the monks found themselves with the responsibility of handing on the teaching and discipline of the Order as faithfully as possible. Having no written texts to rely on, they did as their forebears had before them and prepared their discourses "for recitation," that is, basic themes were repeated with variations in order to impress the ideas on their hearers. At that time, according to the Sinhalese, the *Dhammapada* was orally assembled from the sayings of Gautama given on some three hundred different occasions. Put in verse form the couplets contrast the vanity of hypocrisy, false pride, heedlessness, and selfish desire with the virtues of truthfulness, modesty, vigilance, and self-abnegation. The admonitions are age-old, yet they strike home today, their austerity of purpose fittingly relieved by gentle humor and earthy simile.

Subsequently, several renditions of the *Dhammapada* in the Sanskrit and Chinese languages came into circulation; likewise, a number of stanzas are to be found almost verbatim in other texts of the canonical literature, testifying to the esteem in which its content was anciently held. Since first collated, the *Dhammapada* has become one of the best loved of Buddhist scriptures, recited daily by millions of devotees who chant its verses in Pali or in their native dialect.

It was inevitable that differences in interpretation of teaching as well as of disciplinary practices would arise, with the result that about a century after the First Council was held a second gathering was called to affirm the purity of the doctrine. It was at this Second Council that the Arhats divided into two main streams, namely, the *Mahasanghika* or "Great Assembly" and the *Theravada* or "Doctrine of Elders." These gradually developed into the Mahayana or Northern School of Buddhism espoused chiefly in India, Tibet, China, and later Japan, and the Hinayana or Southern School whose stronghold is Sri Lanka, Burma, and the countries of Southeast Asia.

The range of Buddhist literature is vast, and much is made of the difference in emphasis between the Mahayana and the Hinayana: *Mahayana* or the "great way or vehicle" is the large "ferryboat" or fuller doctrine of the Lord Buddha that will ferry all beings across the ocean of births and deaths to the "other shore"; *Hinayana* or "incomplete or deficient way or vehicle" is, the Mahayanists say in contempt, the "ferryboat" of inferior quality because it contains less of the vital essence of the Master's wisdom. The Theravadins, the largest branch of Southern Buddhism, repudiate the title, and never refer to themselves as Hinayanists, because they hold that as the Pali Canon represents the oldest records of Buddha's life and message they are closer to the source than are the later and more elaborate doctrines of the Mahayanists. In fact, the Theravadins reverently state that the *Dhammapada* preserves the *buddhavacana* or "word of Buddha." Without doubt it carries the spirit of the Master's teaching, but there is no firm assurance that the Pali texts represent the most primitive Canon, for there appears to have been more than one collection of scriptures at a very early stage, from which both Pali and Sanskrit Canons may have developed.

With the passage of years, although both derive inspiration from the same source, the two Schools diverged rather widely. To put it almost too simply, the basic difference lies in this: the goal of the

Theravadin is to transmit in utter fidelity the teaching and example of Buddha-Gautama and by the steadfast practice of the virtues to become, in the course of time, an Arhat, one "worthy" of attaining the supreme nirvana or bliss of omniscience; the goal of the Mahayanist is to become a Bodhisattva, one whose "essence is bodhi or wisdom," and when nirvana is reached to renounce it for the sake of the world and the "weal of gods and men." In this sublime act of compassion is the promise that all beings are potential Buddhas, having the same intrinsic capacity for enlightenment.

Significantly, the same character training and purification process must be undergone by all devotees, by those who would become Buddha and enter nirvana, and by those who would refuse nirvana, as did Gautama Sakyamuni in the manner of his predecessor Buddhas. But let it not be thought that because the Theravadins do not explicitly delineate the Bodhisattva ideal they lack compassion. In actuality, the power of the Compassionate One is implicit in every word and incident recorded in the Pali Canon, the *Tripitaka* or "Three Baskets," the second of which, namely *Sutta-Pitaka*, includes the *Dhammapada* and the famed *Jatakamala* or "stories" that relate the previous "births" of Buddha.

One has only to read a little in this extensive literature to feel the depth of love that filled the Tathagata. He comes through not as a god or far-off divinity, but as a wonderfully wise and compassionate friend who understands human weakness yet has the gift of inciting the least of us to noble endeavor. His very presence on earth was witness of the "earnest resolve" he had made "a hundred thousand cycles vast and four immensities ago" to join the line of Bodhisattvas who periodically fulfill their dhamma of bringing light and hope to a troubled humanity. Were this still not a potent influence in every Buddhist land today the populace would not gather in villages and groves, as they do in Sri Lanka, on full moon nights of their holy days, particularly in the month of Vesak (April/May), to hear once again the monks chanting the sacred verses of how Prince Siddhartha became Gautama-Bodhisattva out of love for all beings everywhere.

The present translation of the *Dhammapada* by Dr. Harischandra Kaviratna originally appeared as a serial in Sunrise magazine from August 1970 through September 1971. It has been revised by the translator where needed, and a Glossary of Pali philosophical terms with Sanskrit equivalents added.

Dr. Kaviratna, a native of Sri Lanka, is equally versed in Sinhalese, Pali, and Sanskrit, and since youth has been a dedicated researcher into the esoteric implications behind the Vedas, Vedanta, and Buddhist canonical and noncanonical literatures of both Northern and Southern Schools. It is our sincere hope that readers will find food for contemplation in this ancient devotional scripture which for more than twenty centuries has inspired in its hearers a genuine conversion, a "turning about" of the soul from the limitations of the personal toward the light within, the light that is our Self, our refuge, and our strength.

GRACE F. KNOCHE  
Pasadena, California  
April 15, 1980

---

## INTRODUCTION

Ballads and folklore are the most precious remnants of a glorious and prolific culture that disappeared from the surface of our globe many centuries prior to the dawn of our present civilization. Embedded in age-old legendary poems are the loftiest speculations of our most ancient forebears and, although their culture vanished in the prehistoric past, we may discern its indelible impress upon the extant literature that is the universal heritage of mankind. The *Dhammapada*, the *Bhagavad-Gita*, and the ascetic poems of the Jains, for instance, perpetuate ethics and norms that were promulgated by the sages of an age that is still shrouded in mystery. Valmiki and Vyasa of Aryavarta, Homer and Pindar of Greece, Druid bard and Mayan priest, Chinese lawgiver and Egyptian hierophant -- all echoed these moral values in their epics and systems of thought.

It is evident that even in the earliest dawn of prehistory men used a universal system of signs and symbols to transmit ideas and impressions -- without doubt a symbol can more adequately represent a philosophical conception than the written word. Among ancient peoples, such as the Indo-Aryans, literacy and education were not considered of primary importance but merely as aids to interior illumination and religious insight. And indeed, throughout the centuries, mystics of both East and West have attained enlightenment and union with supreme Reality not through scholastic study, not through dialectic discourses, but through self-abnegation and intuitive direct comprehension. Rarely do those of great intellectual stature alone penetrate to the deepest esoteric truths embodied in the symbology of scriptural texts. With this in mind, we can better understand the conviction of the Brahmans that the sacred knowledge would be perverted when put into writing: the Vedas had to be *heard*.

The art of writing, therefore, did not become popular, as the emphasis of education was on the development of memory and its retentive power. If the expounder of a special branch of knowledge wished to protect his system from falling into oblivion, he rendered it into verse, to be sung or chanted; only on rare occasions did he commit it to writing. Paleographic evidence indicates also that writing, in its earliest stages, was used mostly to chronicle historic events; it was not used to impart instruction in mysticism and philosophy, exorcism and religion, for Druid bard and Brahman sage alike considered this a profanation of the esoteric wisdom. In that golden epoch of intuition and memory culture no teacher ever attempted to hand down the sacred knowledge through the medium of script. The immortal epics of poet-philosophers, such as the *Iliad* of Homer and the *Ramayana* of Valmiki, were learned by professional bards and minstrels who recited them in the courts of kings and in the pleasure gardens of the great cities where they drew large cosmopolitan gatherings. They wandered from land to land reciting the traditional ballads in order to entice a zealous following from among the curious. In those days erudition was judged not by a scholar's literary achievements, but by his ability to inspire his bearers to seek wisdom. It was customary also in every court throughout the world for a professional royal minstrel to chant the dynastic history from its beginning up to the time of the living king. For example, in pre-Columbian America, in the palaces of the Incas and Aztecs, reciters were employed who had memorized the genealogy of the solar rulers from the most remote eras.

In this way the hoary wisdom of the Vedas as well as of the non-Vedic literature of India was safely

passed from generation to generation by word of mouth for many thousands of years with the utmost preservation of their purity, until in later times they were recorded and printed in book form. Even today in traveling through India, Sri Lanka, or Burma, one may come across numerous individuals who can dictate for days the great works of scripture, grammar, astrology, medicine, and those of other branches of ancient knowledge. Some of this ancient lore is still being orally transmitted, having never been recorded. In Sri Lanka and Burma it is customary for every Buddhist novice to learn the Pali grammar, lexicons, and the *Dhammapada* by heart. Of course, most of these works are metrical compositions which makes the memorizing of them quite easy. It is rare to find a Buddhist monk in those countries who cannot recite the *Dhammapada* verbatim. It is well known that even the physical philosophers of Miletus and Athens presented their speculations in poetic form. The versification of the *Dhammapada* was done in the Audience Hall of Jeta's Grove at Sravasti to enable the followers of Buddha to learn them by rote. Most people think that the versification of these discourses was done after the demise of the Great Master, but my own research leads me to question this.

Although at a certain phase of human culture, learning by rote and oral transmission as a mode of preserving knowledge were admired by the philosophers both in East and West, we cannot underestimate the magnitude of the disadvantages involved. Natural catastrophe, pestilence, war, or other large-scale disasters could destroy the line of priests, bringing to an abrupt end the collective wisdom of untold centuries. This is the exact cause of the disappearance of most of the spoken languages of the archaic past, before the emergence of Sanskrit, Sumerian, Hamitic, and Semitic which, according to our modern philologists, can rightfully claim to be of very early antiquity. How many languages with their literary treasures have vanished from the surface of our planet is still an unsolved question. Dialects which we now know only by name have left us no more than their imprint on the grammatical structures and vocabularies of our modern tongues.

While the age-old method of oral instruction had intrinsic esoteric merit, the ancient philosophers caused neglect of the written word, which did not reemerge before the sixth century B.C. at the dawn of the new intellectual epoch in India. Throughout the Buddhist canon are passages which presuppose the existence of that very ancient religious tradition known as the Vedas, of which the Great Mendicant, Buddha, had acquired mastery under the renowned sage Visvamitra, "the universal friend." Yet the source of this literature is lost in the mists of time. Although its system of philosophy differs vastly in some of its cardinal tenets from Brahmanism, any critical student is aware that Buddhism contains many of the teachings of the earliest Upanishads. For a fuller understanding of Buddha's spiritual teachings, a regard for the atmosphere in which they developed at the convergence of Vedic and non-Vedic streams is indispensable.

The sacred tradition of the Vedas was already in the possession of the Aryans (1) many millennia ago. Its mystic religio-philosophy was not only closely related to that of their relatives in Iran (where it took the form of the Avesta), but is also similar to the Eleusinian and Orphic traditions of the Western Aryans who migrated to and established their cultural empires in Greece, Central and Northern Europe, and the Emerald Isle. It should be noted, however, that the seeds of desuetude had been germinating in the Aryan religion before that great family divided.



Orthodox Hindus hold that the Vedas existed even before the creation of the world, coeternal with Brahman. Consequently, most of the hymns of the *Rig-Veda* are not just odes to the beauty of nature, but are musings about a transcendental reality *beyond* visible natural phenomena. It is said that the rishis, while in spiritual trance, came in direct contact with celestial beings of whom they sang, and whom they considered as expressions of the cosmic intelligence, manifestations of the immanent divine principle. Thus they conceived of nature as a living organism controlled by conscious, intelligent entities. To denote these deities, the poets coined a special appellative term, *deva*, for which there is no adequate equivalent in modern European languages. It literally means the "shining one" or the "donor." The rain, therefore, is a deva, because it gives nourishment to all life on earth. Sun, moon, and stars are devas, because they shed light throughout the solar system and universe. The Ganges, Indus, and Sarasvati are deified rivers, because they irrigate the arable lands of Aryavarta. In addition, many gods of the pluralistic pantheon once were great heroes, warriors, or philanthropists, who later were venerated as devas for their valor or benevolence.

The religion of the Vedas is neither naturalism nor anthropomorphism, neither polytheism nor monotheism, but a unique mysticism, a synthesis of religious streams known to the ancient Aryans. But when esotericism was ousted by exotericism, symbolism by ritualism, idealism by sacerdotalism, this early spiritual vision dwindled into a polytheistic sacrificial creed, and the cultural life of the Aryans became completely dominated by a priesthood. The Brahman priests made every effort to monopolize for themselves the religious hymns of the Vedas and the ballads which the Aryans sang in praise of the deified natural forces, thus arrogating to themselves as much power as possible. Dr. T. W. Rhys Davids writes in *Buddhist India*:

We cannot, therefore, be far wrong if we suppose they [the Brahmins] were not merely indifferent to the use of writing as a means of handing on the books so lucrative to themselves, but were even strongly opposed to a method so dangerous to their exclusive privileges. And we ought not to be surprised to find that the oldest manuscripts on bark or palm leaf known in India are Buddhist; that the earliest written records on stone and metal are Buddhist; that it is the Buddhists who first made use of writing to record their canonical books; . . . -- p. 119

And so it was that with the advent of the Buddha the art of writing was given renewed impetus, and began to rise again from the gloomy limbo where it had been concealed for so long by the Brahman priesthood.

For a genealogy of Prince Siddhartha Gautama Sakya Muni, full-blown lotus of the solar dynasty, Lion of the Sakya clan, prince and heir-apparent of the city state of Kapilavastu, we have to rely mostly on the literary material embedded in the immortal Sanskrit poetical works of Avaghosha and Kshemendra. Avaghosha flourished in the second century A.D. at the court of the Kushan King Kanishka in Northern India and recorded the Buddhist chronicles which had been handed down through oral tradition. Kshemendra, a great Buddhist poet of Kashmir in the eleventh century, wrote a poetical chronology of the dynastic history of the Sakya clan in his *Avadana Kalpalata*, an epic work which was translated into

Tibetan in 1272 A.D. by Savi-rton Lochava under the supervision of Phags-pa, spiritual instructor of Kublai Khan. The original Sanskrit text was lost for many centuries but recovered in 1882 by the Buddhist scholar Sri S. C. Das in the Tibetan printing establishment at Potala. The Sakya-utpatti ("Birth of the Sakya clan") of Kshemendra, as well as Pali commentaries and Tibetan legends, together give a comprehensive account of the origin of the Sakya clan.

Almost thirty miles to the south of the foothills of the Himalayas, a rolling plain extends for hundreds of miles along the Nepalese frontier, verdant and picturesque, rich in scenic delights and silent forest glades through which flow sparkling streams. In this ideal retreat Buddhist tradition has it that a bodhisattva, Kapila Gautama Muni, lived about three centuries before the advent of Gautama Buddha.

Sometime between 950 and 900 B.C. there reigned a mighty king named Virudhaka, lord of a vast confederation of vassal states, and descendant of the Ikshvaku dynasty. On a pleasure trip he beheld a most charming young princess and felt himself compelled to make her a matrimonial proposal, which the princess accepted only on condition that the king appoint her youngest son, instead of her eldest, to be his heir to the throne of Kosala. In due time the queen reminded her lord of the promise he had made; the king was distressed by the demand that he break the Vedic convention, but the four older sons volunteered to accept banishment. They loaded their chariots and rode towards the Himalayas whose snow-covered peaks glittered on the far horizon. After some days they reached the monastery of the celebrated sage Kapila Gautama.

The princes were well received and, instructed by the sage, they founded a flourishing metropolis which became known as Kapilavastu. After many centuries of benign rule, the sovereignty of the Sakya kingdom fell to King Sinhaharm. During his reign Kapilavastu became a center of international trade, learning, and spiritual culture. (2) King Sinhahanu had four sons and four daughters. The oldest son was Prince Suddhodana. He became known as King of Law, for he governed in accordance with the rules prescribed by Manu for righteous kings, and was loved by all his subjects.

King Suddhodana married his cousin Maya and, after her death, another cousin, Maha-Prajapati. Queen Maya was the personification of beauty and purity, compassion, cosmic love, and intelligence. In esoteric schools she was considered the materialization of a divine vision: Queen Maya had all the virtues to become the mother of the universal Lord of Compassion, and yet after several years of married life the royal couple had not been blessed with a child. The account of the annunciation of the Sakya prince who was to become Buddha, known to every Buddhist in Sanskrit, Pali, or his native vernacular, is charmingly rendered into English by Sir Edwin Arnold, one of the great poets of the nineteenth century who spent a large part of his life in India. His classic, *The Light of Asia*, relates:

That night the wife of King Suddhodana,  
Maya the Queen, asleep beside her Lord,  
Dreamed a strange dream; dreamed that a star from  
heaven --  
Splendid, six-rayed, in color rosy-pearl,

Whereof the token was an Elephant  
Six-tusked, and white as milk of Kamadhuk --  
Shot through the void; and, shining into her,  
Entered her womb upon the right. Awaked,  
Bliss beyond mortal mother's filled her breast,  
And over half the earth a lovely light  
Forewent the morn. The strong hills shook; the waves  
Sank lulled; all flowers that blow by day came forth  
As 'twere high noon; down to the farthest hells  
Passed the Queen's joy, as when warm sunshine thrills  
Wood-glooms to gold, and into all the deeps

A tender whisper pierced. "Oh ye," it said,  
"The dead that are to live, the live who die,  
Uprise, and hear, and hope! Buddha is come!"  
Whereat in Limbos numberless much peace  
Spread, and the world's heart throbbed, and a wind blew  
With unknown freshness over lands and seas.  
And when the morning dawned, and this was told,  
The grey dream-readers said "The dream is good!  
The Crab is in conjunction with the Sun;  
The Queen shall bear a boy, a holy child  
Of wondrous wisdom, profiting all flesh,  
Who shall deliver men from ignorance,  
Or rule the world, if he will deign to rule."  
In this wise was the holy Buddha born.

It was the age-old custom that the first confinement of a young mother should take place in the home of her parents, so, when Queen Maya felt that the blessed day was drawing near, she intimated her desire to go to her childhood home for the great event which the whole world was anticipating. The Lord of Kapilavastu caused the road connecting the two cities of the Sakyas to be swept and decorated, embellished with festoons and garlands. It was the month of flowers; the day was Vaisakha (Vesak) Full Moon Day in the year 623 B.C. (3) Between the two cities lay the famous pleasure garden Lumbini, and it was here, as the cortege paused on the journey, that the holy child saw the light of day among blossoming trees and warbling birds, while strains of heavenly music filled the air and soft breezes enriched with a celestial aroma blew throughout the Sakya kingdom.

Buddhist tradition records that as soon as Prince Siddhartha was born, King Suddhodana summoned the most erudite scholars and astrologers to the palace of Kapilavastu to cast the horoscope of the newborn babe. After examining the planetary positions, seven of the eight astrologers announced that the prince would become either the universal monarch of the present cycle, or he would retire from the world and become Buddha. Kaundanna alone, youngest member of the Astrological Council, predicted that Siddhartha would indeed abdicate the throne of the Sakyas and become omniscient Buddha to save

suffering humanity. Later, when the prince renounced the throne, Kaundanna also gave up the "householder life" and joined a small group of contemplatives in the forest. It was this community of five ascetics with whom Gautama-Siddhartha spent six years practicing austerities so severe that, when near death, he perceived that enlightenment was not to be attained by this means. It was then he adopted the system of moderation that came to be known as the Middle Way. After Gautama's illumination under the Bodhi tree, these five monks became his earliest disciples.

Another who correctly foresaw the infant's destiny was the venerable sage Asita (or Kala Devala), who was spiritual guide and mentor to King Suddhodana and to his father before him. On learning of the birth of Siddhartha, the sage hastened to the palace and, observing the distinguishing marks on the child, the aged Asita wept -- not for the prince, but for himself, as his great age would prevent him from seeing the child grow up to become Buddha.

As King Suddhodana strongly believed in the prediction that his son would be a world monarch, he had him instructed by Visvamitra in the extensive curriculum befitting such a prince, including the Vedas and all systems of mysticism then current. It is noteworthy that the young man was taught to decipher pictographs as well as the sign language of cave dwellers and those plying the seas. In fact, from the vivid descriptions in ancient Sanskrit and Tibetan Buddhist works, and even from those in the rival literatures of the Jains and Vedantins, we may safely deduce that the Buddha had mastered all the sciences, arts, and languages known in India at that time.

We have here an interesting parallel between King Suddhodana of Kapilavastu appointing the sage Visvamitra as teacher to Prince Siddhartha and the selection by King Philip of Macedonia of the great philosopher Aristotle to be preceptor to Prince Alexander. In both Aryan princes the age-old dream of establishing an invincible brotherhood of peoples was ingrained in their racial soul; but while Alexander spent most of his short life in military expeditions in an effort to expand the borders of his empire, Prince Siddhartha bade adieu to a worldly realm in order to establish an imperishable, eternal kingdom of the spirit.

The seventh-sixth centuries B.C. marked a new historical epoch in the religious evolution of Northern India. The racial intellect of the time was compelled to face two opposing psychological trends. The solution lay in the emergence of a magnetic individual who could successfully synthesize the realism of the physical philosophers with the idealism of the ancient Vedas, one who could blend the best of the old with the vigorous and constructive elements of the new. This mighty task, undertaken by Gautama Sakyamuni, was successfully accomplished by setting the "Wheel of the Sacred Law in motion" -- that eternal Law which is forever valid, for the past, the present, and for eternities to come. This Law is preserved for posterity in the *Dhammapada*, a sublime ethical treatise of twenty-six cantos, which is to millions of Buddhists what the *Bhagavad-Gita* is to Hindus. Although it is not known when it was first committed to writing, its content suggests a direct descent from spiritual instruction given by Gautama Buddha. Extensive research confirms that these teachings express a universal wisdom, a rediscovery of the eternal Buddha Dharma which could rightly be termed the Sanatana Dharma or "eternal wisdom."

*Dhammapada* -- the path of *dhamma* (Sanskrit *dharma*, a word comprising the essential ideas contained in the words truth, virtue, and law) -- was compiled at the First Council of Buddhist Elders three weeks after the Master's passing. It is therefore the oldest anthology on Buddhism extant. The work consists of a systematic collection of stanzas, terse yet elegant, giving the quintessence of Buddhist wisdom. These stanzas were the distillation of various sermons delivered by Buddha to kings and queens, to ministers and merchants, cowherds and peasants, to grieving mothers, distressed lovers, monks, paupers, saints, and criminals. The first verse of the *Dhammapada* is a direct attack on the dialectical materialism prevalent at the time of Buddha. Mind is not a by-product of physical elements; according to Buddha, mind precedes everything that exists. Nor is the destruction of the physical body the end of human existence. The external cosmos is a creation of mind integrated into a cosmic order of cause and effect.

The Master admonished his leading Arhats not to compel his followers to learn Ardha-Magadhi in order to understand his doctrine. Therefore, when Buddhism expanded, as it rapidly did, beyond the frontiers of Aryavarta, the missionaries began to translate the Dharma into numerous dialects and vernaculars. We know, for example, that *Dharmapadam*, an early Prakrit treatise, was composed during the fourth century B.C., and that about a century later, the first Buddhist king, Asoka, sent his son, Arhat Mahinda, to Sri Lanka, where he and his disciples made the first Sinhalese version of this ethical manual, titled *Dhampiya*. Unfortunately, this earliest rendition of *Dhammapada* in Sinhalese-Prakrit fell into oblivion soon after Buddhist prelates retranslated it into Pali along with the other works of the *Tripitaka* in 88-76 B.C.

It may be noted that Pali, like most European languages, has no alphabet of its own; in Sri Lanka it was written in Sinhalese script, while Burmese Buddhists used their own characters to write the Pali text. The language used by Buddha, Ardha-Magadhi dialect, is very similar to the literary language of the Jains. Pali has the coloring of this dialect. Because in a living language terms undergo continual modification as the thought life of the nation changes, the Theravada scholars tried to retranslate the Buddha Dhamma from Sinhalese back into Pali, which has the Sinhalese idiom unaltered with very little Sanskrit influence upon it. Most of the Indian versions are no longer extant, either in printed or manuscript form, in any of the museum libraries of the world. Only a few birchbark manuscripts in Prakrit were discovered in the early part of the nineteenth century in northwestern India.

A Chinese *Dhammapada*, translated from the Sanskrit, was not lost; it was the first book, along with the rest of the *Tripitaka*, ever to be produced in a printing press and was made from wooden blocks in 972 A. D. But not until 1885 was the Pali *Dhammapada*, which had been lost to India for twenty-two centuries or so, reintroduced into that country in Devanagari transliteration by my paternal uncle, Ven. B. Sri Dharmapala Nayaka Thero of Batapola, under the guidance of Rt. Ven. C. A. Silakkandha Nayaka Thero of Dodanduwa, Sri Lanka.

Thirty years earlier, in 1855, a young Danish scholar, Victor Fausboll, published the first European edition of the *Dhammapada* in a Latin translation, with Pali text, and selections of native commentary. Subsequent renditions in German, English, and French followed, making the scripture more readily available to Western students. Later, Dr. E. W. Burlingame's three-volume translation of the voluminous commentary on the *Dhammapada*, written by the renowned Indian scholar Buddhaghosha in the early

part of the fifth century A.D., provided the modern reader with a wealth of legendary and historic details regarding the various episodes and circumstances which led to the utterance of these verses. Were Buddha to come to the world today, however, he would probably not countenance some of the stories that accompany his ethical teachings. For instance, he did not totally deny the existence of spirit in his and anatman (*Pali anatta*) doctrine, but used negative terms to illustrate and clarify the state of spirit.

The volumes on the *Dhammapada* in my possession are mostly in the Devanagari and Sinhalese scripts, the Pali text of which has undergone very little distortion, although the commentaries and translations differ greatly. Some commentators have curious and artificial renderings, which are not akin to the streams of Buddhist and Vedic thought prevalent in India during the time of Buddha. Most of the European and Indian translators have based their renditions upon these artificial commentaries without any deep penetration into the philosophic currents of that early period.

For this present small volume, I have diligently compared the best European translations of the *Dhammapada* with Sanskrit, Burmese, and Chinese versions. Special care has been taken to bring out a faithful word-for-word rendition that is lucid, free of bias and, as far as possible, true to the wisdom and pristine grace of the original Pali texts.

-- DR. HARISCHANDRA KAVIRATNA

27 February 1980

*Oriental Institute*

*Batapola, Sri Lanka*

---

[Contents](#)

---

## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

Acknowledgment is hereby made to Sunrise magazine for permission to publish this translation in book form; to the editorial and printing staffs of Theosophical University Press for their untiring labors during the preparation of the manuscript and through every stage of publication. I have a deep sense of gratitude to the late James A. Long, Leader of the Theosophical Society, Pasadena, California, who, prior to his death, inspired me to embark upon this rendition. I am also indebted to his successor in office, Grace F. Knoche, for many valuable suggestions.

Grateful thanks are extended to the Rt. Ven. G. Punnasara Maha Thero, Spiritual Instructor at the Government Central College of Madamba, Sri Lanka; also to K. D. Parnavitana, Assistant Archivist, Department of National Archives, Colombo, for supplying the photograph of the wooden covers and first and last pages of the palm leaf manuscript of the *Dhammapada* which is considered the oldest

extant copy of the scripture in the National Archives of Sri Lanka. (see illustration [above](#))

Lastly, a special word of appreciation to my beloved wife for her unfailing support and to my daughter Savitri who did the several typings required for the entire manuscript in Pali and English. --  
HARISCHANDRA KAVIRATNA

---

[Contents](#)

---

#### FOOTNOTES:

1. This word, as here used for the peoples of Aryavarta, is derived from the Sanskrit *arya* (Pali *ariya*) meaning "noble." ([return to text](#))
2. The precise location of this city is not firmly established, though excavations in 1971 at Piprahwa, in the northeastern corner of the Basti district on the Nepalese frontier, uncovered a monastery constructed in four stages. Also at Piprahwa is a stupa erected in the time of King Asoka (273-232 B.C.), which bears an inscription suggesting that relics found therein are those of members of the Sakya family, close relatives of Gautama Buddha, possibly including those of Buddha himself. ([return to text](#))
3. The dates of Sakyamuni's birth, death, and parinirvana have been variously calculated. Buddhist scholars have used at least three different calendars to compute these dates, as well as various astrological configurations. In addition, Western scholars have employed their own calendric ways of reckoning. With such diversity of opinions, no exact date can be determined. ([return to text](#))

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# ESOTERICISM OF THE POPOL VUH

By Raphael Girard

*Translated from the Spanish with a Foreword by*

**Blair A. Moffett**

---

Originally published in Spanish in 1948 as *Esoterismo del Popol Vuh* by Editorial Stylo, Mexico City, Mexico. First English Edition copyright © 1979 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-147-2. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press.

---

## Contents

[Foreword](#) by Blair A. Moffett

[Chapter 1](#). Introduction

[Chapter 2](#). Esotericism of the Popol Vuh

[Chapter 3](#). Cosmogony and Creation of the Universe

[Chapter 4](#). The First Three Ages of the World

[Chapter 5](#). The Marvelous Story of Hunahpú and Ixbalamqué

Hunahpú and Ixbalamqué Conquer the Giants

The Four Hundred Boys



## [Chapter 6.](#) The Biography and Genealogical Tree of Hunahpú and Ixbalamqué

The Life and Trials of Their Parents, the Seven Ahpú

Origin and Significance of the Ball Game

## [Chapter 7.](#) The Parthenogenetic Conception of Hunahpú and Ixbalamqué

## [Chapter 8.](#) Infancy of Hunahpú and Ixbalamqué

The Third Regent

Origin and Significance of the *Palo Volador*

## [Chapter 9.](#) Youth of Hunahpú and Ixbalamqué

The Hunahpú Codex

Development of the Social, Economic, and Religious Practices as Explained by the Quiché Document

## [Chapter 10.](#) Hunahpú and Ixbalamqué in Xibalbá

## [Chapter 11.](#) The Deification of Hunahpú and Ixbalamqué

## [Chapter 12.](#) Cosmogonic, Astronomic, and Chronological Meaning

## [Chapter 13.](#) The Fourth and Final Age: Era of Quiché-Maya Culture

## [Chapter 14.](#) The History of Maize and of the Quiché-Maya Civilization

## [Chapter 15.](#) The Original Maya, Quiché, and Lenca Tribes

Panorama of the Prehistory and Peopling of Honduras

Quiché Emigration

## [Chapter 16.](#) The Dance of the Giants

## List of Illustrations

- [Frontispiece](#): The young Maize god.
- [Figure 1](#): Xochipilli (after Hugo Moedano Koer). Note the seven points which adorn the throne and suggest the numeral god-Seven.
- [Figure 2](#): End of the First Age, as pictured in the Vatican A Codex.
- [Figure 3](#). Stele standing at the foot of the western staircase of a temple of the ball court, Copán. Note the solar ray glyph on the wristbands, the ear ornaments, and the headdress: the "elements of splendor" referred to in the *Popol Vuh* and the Chortí drama.
- [Figure 4](#). The god of Death on his stone seat (Dresden Codex).
- [Figure 5](#). The ball court, Copán, expressing the symbolism of the seven Ahpú, the inventors of the game.
- [Figure 6](#). One of the macaws of the ball game. The ball court, Copán.
- [Figure 7](#). The god of Heaven at the pinnacle of the cosmic tree, its "grace" falling upon the earth from on high, from the Chumayel manuscript.
- [Figure 8](#). A Taoajka grandmother, the family head, together with her daughter who will succeed her. Hamlet of Dimikian in the Honduran Mosquitia.
- [Figure 9](#). The humanity of the Third Age or Katún changed into monkeys, in the Vatican A Codex.
- [Figure 10](#). The Quichés carry the Flying Pole, as the 400 boys do in the *Popol Vuh* (*Courtesy of Ovidio Rodas Corzo*).
- [Figure 11](#). The base of the pole is rendered immune to evil spirits by the application of incense (*Courtesy of Ovidio Rodas Corzo*).
- [Figure 12](#). Raising the Flying Pole in Chichicastenango. The "monkey" climbs higher as the pole is raised (*Courtesy of Ovidio Rodas Corzo*).
- [Figure 13](#). Top portion of the Flying Pole in Chichicastenango (*Courtesy of Ovidio Rodas Corzo*).
- [Figure 14](#). The marimba sounds the Hunahpú-coy song, while one of the 'monkeys' dances and gesticulates.
- [Figure 15](#). Mechanism of the Flying Pole used in Joyabaj, according to a sketch by F. Termer. The dual deity in the center of the highest Heaven is portrayed in the forked cap-piece. The cosmic quadrangle is represented by the four-sided, pyramidal frame suspended from the cap-piece.
- [Figure 16](#). Tro-Cortes Codex, showing god B with the face of a bat throwing itself from heaven, carrying in its hand the hatchet whose sharp edge will lop off the head of the Maize god.
- [Figure 17](#). Dresden Codex, showing god B with hatchet raised to cut off the head of the young Maize god.

- [Figure 18](#). Lunar glyph in the Borgia Codex, according to Seler.
  - [Figure 19](#). The dance on stilts from the Tro-Cortes Codex.
  - [Figure 20](#). The Tro-Cortes Codex showing god B sowing a forked stick which is immediately destroyed by god A but then restored by the young Maize god.
  - [Figure 21](#). The hieroglyphic of Tamoanchan expressed by the rebus-sign of a bird of prey in the act of drawing blood from a serpent with its talon, taken from the Dresden Codex.
  - [Figure 22](#). Theme of the Bird of Prey and the Serpent in the art of San Agustín, Colombia; statue in the Berlin Museum of Ethnography.
  - [Figure 23](#). The Fourth Creation: the young god (or god of the Flowers) descending from heaven and grasping the braided tresses in which very large flowers are hanging; the Vatican A Codex, plate 7.
  - [Figure 24a](#). In the Dance of the Giants: 1. Glyph on cap of master of ceremonies. 2. Figure on trouser cuffs of Giants. 3. Shaft of Black Giant's headdress. 4. Insignia of Gavite. 5. Captain's sleeve adornment. 6. Shoulder insignia. 7. Collar spangles.
  - [Figure 24b](#). 8. Lunar hieroglyph on Captain's cap. 9-10. Captain's costume, trouser-cuff figures. 11. King's costume, trouser-cuff ornament. 14. Cap with veil. 15. Lunar glyph in the Atl sign, Aztec calendar. 16. Atl glyph in the Cospi Codex. 17. Atl glyph in the Nuttall Codex. 18. Atl element in the Laud Codex.
  - [Figure 24c](#). 12. Points on King's crown. 13. Points on King's shirt.
  - [Figure 25a](#). Diagram of the numbers represented by "solar ray" glyphs.
  - [Figure 25b](#). Diagram of the X-shaped cross represented by the King.
  - [Figure 26](#). Scene of the battle between the Black and the White Giant. Both brandish wooden swords in their right hands and a magic handkerchief in their left.
  - [Figure 27](#). The Gavites bewitch the Giants.
  - [Figure 28](#). The act in which each Gavite (Hunahpú and Ixbalamqué) grip a Giant from behind. One holds the Black Giant while the other rescues the White Giant on orders from the King who, with his Companion, witnesses the action.
  - [Figure 29](#). Scene of the dismemberment. As the *Popol Vuh* says: they cut him into pieces and tore out his heart and, holding it aloft, showed it to the Lords. In the Chortí drama a handkerchief represents the heart that is displayed to the sun. Another actor cuts off the legs, arms, and so on, in succession.
  - [Figure 30](#). Act in which the Black Giant (Hun Camé) kills the White Giant (Seven Ahpú). Note the King at one side, with his crown, sword, mantle and triangular trimming on his trouser and sleeve cuffs.
  - [Figure 31](#). Scene in which Gavite (Hunahpú) uncovers his face after overcoming the Black Giant (Hun Camé), and delivers the latter's sword to the King. From left to right: the Captain (lunar goddess), Gavite, the White Giant (representing the seven Ahpú), and the Black Giant, conquered and disarmed.
  - [Figure 32](#). The astronomical cross traced in the Dance of the Giants.
-

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Foreword

This book was first published in the Spanish language in Mexico City in 1948. It has since gone through three editions in French, one Italian, and four Spanish editions. The present translation, from the 1972 Mexico City edition, is the first to appear in English. *Esotericism of the Popol Vuh* is published by Theosophical University Press as a service to all English-speaking students of the ancient wisdom of humanity.

A Swiss-born ethnologist, Raphael Girard came to the New World in 1919 as the director of a six-man French scientific mission to study the native forest peoples of Honduras. He returned in 1924 to live in Guatemala and begin an archaeological and ethnological survey of the country, which resulted in a lifetime of association with and research in Amerindian cultures ranging from Patagonia to Canada. From the eminent anthropologists, Dr. Eugéne Pittard of the University of Geneva, and Dr. Paul Rivet, then director of the Musée de l'homme in Paris, Girard learned the interdisciplinary method of analysis -- employing mythology, ethnography, archaeology, and linguistics -- which has characterized and enriched his many published works.

In his early career the author was active in forming and participating in professional bodies in Switzerland, Honduras, and Guatemala to further the study of native American cultures. Over the years he has represented the Government of Guatemala at a number of international Americanist congresses, on four occasions serving as honorary vice-president of the congress. A distinguished Americanist whose work is well known throughout Europe and the Americas, Professor Girard has received fifteen honors and decorations. The latest of these is the Diploma of Merit awarded him for his more than 50 years of research and publication by the Organization of American States in October, 1978, at a ceremony in Washington, D.C. In 1977 he was nominated for the Nobel prize in Literature for his pioneering methods of study of native American cultures and his monumental writings clarifying their prehistory and history.

With regard to his analysis of the meaning of the *Popol Vuh*, the Mayan "Book of the Community," Professor Girard's comments from a recent letter to me are revealing:

My first experiences disclosed that the *Popol Vuh* constitutes a key document for understanding the spirituality, culture, and history of the Quiché-Maya. But no exegesis

had been made of that celebrated document owing to the disregard of its esoteric meaning, and so it was never employed as a research tool. Much the same held true for Quiché-Maya religion and its symbols which, it was claimed, were completely inaccessible to our mode of thought. . . .

It was vital and necessary to study their sacred way of life. Only this method, in my view, would allow us entry into the mental universe of the Mayas and bring comprehension of their mythology and thus of their culture.

To accomplish this, the author went to the tribal elders of the Chortí and Quiché-Maya tribes, where he quickly encountered the barriers of impenetrable reserve which those spiritual leaders -- guardians of their sacred traditions -- erect to defend these precious values from the unworthy and the potential despoiler. Only after more than twenty years of direct association with the elders was Girard able to obtain the fundamental aspects of their secret doctrines which he reports upon in this work. *Esotericism of the Popol Vuh* demonstrates beyond question that at the heart of Maya religion and custom there is a sophisticated spiritual philosophy with clear correspondences not only to ancient Mexican as well as Andean cosmogony and creation mythology, but also to the mythoi and cultures of other parts of the world.

The author fully credits the "native gnostics," as he respectfully calls the Mayan elders, with enabling him to distill and elucidate the hidden sense of the *Popol Vuh*. But I believe he would be the last person to claim any ultimate finality for his work. His findings, nevertheless, comprise a genuinely authoritative approach to the solution of many of the so-called enigmas surrounding our knowledge of pre-Columbian Mesoamerican cultures, and are unprecedented in American ethnography. In his exposition, the author takes us behind the elliptical wording of the text into the spiritual heights and depths of conception that form the archetypes on which Amerindian metaphysics is modeled.

We begin to realize that we are looking at a magnificent expression -- unchanged in essentials during thousands of years -- of that archaic wisdom-religion which in one or another measure can be found at the core of all the world's religions. The *Popol Vuh*, properly understood, sheds light on the whole reach of native American spiritual thought. A true Mystery-document, it has strong and definite links with every other Mystery-tradition, and belongs in the highest class of scriptural literature. At present there are German, French, Spanish, and English language editions of the *Popol Vuh*, all of which are, as Professor Girard notes, acceptable literal translations of the original codex. The best English rendition is perhaps that of Delia Goetz and Sylvanus G. Morley, from the Spanish translation made by Adrián Recinos, published by the University of Oklahoma Press in its series titled *The Civilization of the American Indian*.

For the Maya the universe is a multilevel, multiplane production or emanation of primeval sevenfold creative forces or "gods," which continue to inspire their production. Thus, there are a number of other "worlds" or "planes" "above" as well as "below" our physical world of the five senses, and closely linked with it. There is always a multiplicity within and behind the unity of our material world, which can be

compared to one octave in a complete piano keyboard representing the total manifested universe. To retain this perspective is absolutely necessary for an understanding of the Indian's metaphysics. The various combinations of the creative forces and their worlds are allegorized in the god-Seven, god-Five, god-Thirteen, and god-Nine, etc., described by the author from Mayan sources. Each allegory thus has a range of meanings, standing for the complex workings of these forces and the relations among the "worlds," fully known only to the adept of the tradition who is accustomed to raise each basic idea in the allegory to progressively higher orders of conceptual magnitude.

Employing the same method with the textual contents of the *Popol Vuh*, we can understand that the four "Ages" with their respective humanities which it discusses, refer not alone to the ancestors of the Quiché-Maya but more correctly to the whole of mankind in existence on earth in each of those periods of time. For example, the *Popol Vuh* calls the latest, or Fourth-Age mankind, Quiché Mayas: that is, those who had achieved conscious spiritual linkage with their creative progenitors through the mediation of the man-god Hunahpú. Here we have an Amerindian expression of the better known Promethean allegory of classical Greek myth which explains the origins of man's self-consciousness, distinguishing him from an animal. The Christian biblical statement of this momentous experience is the allegory of the casting out of Adam and Eve from the Garden of Eden as a result of their having tasted of the knowledge of good and evil. In Hindu scriptural record, the same event is hinted at in the descent of the *mânasaputras* or "sons of mind," spoken of in theosophy as having come from higher worlds to awaken in man his mental potential. Some sort of allusion to this destiny-laden happening in early human history can be found in almost every spiritual tradition.

Readers acquainted with authentic presentations of modern theosophy, as in the writings of H. P. Blavatsky, principal founder of the Theosophical Society in 1875, will recognize much in this book that is familiar, albeit having its own form and language. The *Popol Vuh* clearly teaches, for example, that the simians sprang from an early humanity's racial experience, and not the reverse as asserted by the Darwinism of our day. Moreover, on page 227 Professor Girard explains the esoteric Mayan doctrine that the individual cannot realize the perfected state of True Man, or Hunahpú, except when the whole community shall also have attained that divine perfection. This is an unmistakable reference to the doctrine of compassion, its path, and the hierarchy which sustains it.

The concept of advanced men, or man-gods, beings of the evolutionary grade or rank of what Oriental tradition terms the bodhisattva or buddha of compassion, is not foreign to native American spiritual tradition. As seen, it is present in the *Popol Vuh* in the figure of Hunahpú as the paradigm of the spiritually perfected, illumined human being who sacrifices himself for the community, a word that here stands for the race or for humanity as a whole. We have only to examine the iconography of the magnificent carved stone figure of the young Maize god which once adorned the facade of a temple at Copán, to find it.



The young Maize god. Limestone sculpture from a temple at Copán, Honduras. The British Museum, London. (*Reproduced by courtesy of the Trustees of the British Museum*).

Above the serene countenance of that personage can be seen a pointed crown of maize leaves. This is a form of the protuberance of the Oriental ushnîsha, Sanskrit for "crown," a sign of the spiritually perfected one who is buddha, "awakened," such as is found in numerous buddha and bodhisattva figures in the Far East. The hands of the Mayan young Maize god are, moreover, extended palms outward, one raised and one lowered, in a classical teaching gesture or *mudrâ* characteristic of the bodhisattva and buddha as seen in Oriental iconography. Professor Girard emphasizes the spiritual nature of Mayan ethics and the Indian's recognition of their importance in his aspiration to achieve human perfection. In fact, he regards the Mayan ethical system as one of the most beautiful in the world.

But the author has done more than just elucidate the esotericism that is in the *Popol Vuh*. The illuminating objective vision of the Amerindic cultures that the reader obtains from his presentation is not accessible through the unilateral approach of archaeology. This work takes a great deal of the mystery out of our view of Mayan and, by extension, Amerindian culture in general, correcting some of the false assumptions still prevailing. A gifted ethnologist as well as a man who gained the respect and confidence of the Indian elders, Raphael Girard shows us the vital connections between the millennial mytho-history of the Quiché-Maya epic and the monumental structures, codices, glyphs, symbols, and customs of classical Mayan civilization, and therefore of present-day Mayan life and religion, its descendant.

The translation of *Esoterismo del Popol Vuh* into English has benefited greatly from a painstaking and challenging review and reading of it by my wife, Ida Postma, and by Sarah Belle Dougherty, Elsa-Brita Titchenell, and, last but far from least, by Grace F. Knoche. All of these have helped to give it whatever literary polish it may have, and I thank them and also William T. S. Thackara, who was responsible for the production of this book, for their manifold labors. Eloise Hart devoted many hours to typing and retyping the manuscript, and I. M. Oderberg and Ingrid Van Mater to reading proofs, and I am most grateful to them for their help. A special word of appreciation is due to my friend James H. Bothwell, a native Spanish speaker and professional translator, who reviewed the translation and made valuable suggestions for its improvement. For greater ease in using the book, several lengthy word lists have been moved from the text and placed in Appendices A and B, and a glossary and index have been added.

Miss Dora Marina Luna, secretary to Professor Girard, helped me correct several puzzling references in extracts from the *Popol Vuh*, and was unfailingly helpful in assembling and furnishing Theosophical University Press with reproducible photographs from the author's personal archives. The translation itself has been prepared in the atmosphere of regular contact with the author, who lives in Guatemala City, both by telephone as well as by correspondence over many months. It goes without saying, however, that any errors of fact or interpretation which may be found in the translation are mine and mine alone, and I shall be grateful to have them brought to my attention.

BLAIR A. MOFFETT

January, 1979  
Pasadena, California

---

[Chapter 1](#)

[Contents](#)



# THEOSOPHIC CORRESPONDENCE

BETWEEN

**Louis Claude de Saint-Martin**

(THE "UNKNOWN PHILOSOPHER")

AND

**Kirchberger, Baron de Liebistorf**

(MEMBER OF THE GRAND COUNCIL OF BERNE)

**Translated and Edited by Edward Burton Penny**

Topsham, Devon

---

Published 1949 by Theosophical University Press; verbatim with the William Roberts Edition, Exeter, 1863. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-136-7 (print copy also available). This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text. (Böhme is transliterated Boehme.)

---

## CONTENTS

[Foreword](#)

[Preface](#)

[Letters 1 - 7](#)

[Letters 8 - 18](#)

[Letters 19 - 30](#)

[Letters 31 - 49](#)

[Letters 50 - 60](#)

[Letters 61 - 67](#)

[Letters 68 - 74](#)

[Letters 75 - 85](#)

[Letters 86 - 93](#)

[Letters 94 - 102](#)

[Letters 103 - 110](#)

[Appendix](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## **FOREWORD.**

WITH the greatly increased interest in the subject of theosophy during the past several decades it is felt timely to reprint this work of some 18th century "theosophers," as representative of a movement active since the commencement of our racial experience. Even though most serious students today, including those in the lay category, approach their researches from the critical point of view, few are aware of the full scope of theosophic effort put forth in the centuries previous to the 19th, when H.P. Blavatsky once more revived its active dissemination.

Louis Claude de Saint-Martin, Cagliostro, and the Count Saint Germain in their respective ways exerted

a major influence on the thought of their time as did Jacob Boehme in an earlier period. Old and crystallized molds of dogmatism were broken through, at least in the field of the best educated researchers. The courage of their followers, risking 'burning at the stake' for their heresies, has given us, however, some fruits of their labor that we of the 20th century may benefit by their efforts.

In this volume, containing as it does the correspondence between two active "theosophers," the one a pupil, will be found the fundamental background of the original *Theosophia*, divine wisdom, from which all progressive thinking springs. It is reprinted in the hope that it will reach the serious-minded theosophists of our time who find themselves in the same stream of expansion in which were those earlier exponents of the ancient mystery teachings.

A. L. CONGER  
*December, 1949*  
*Covina, California*

---

[Contents](#)

# The Chalchiuhite Dragon

## A Tale of Toltec Times

By **Kenneth Morris**

---

Copyright © 1992 by Theosophical University Press; Afterword and Glossary copyright © 1992 by Douglas A. Anderson. This book was originally published as a Tor hardcover in March 1992. Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-160-x. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

This is a work of fiction. All the characters and events portrayed in this book are fictitious, and any resemblance to real people or events is purely coincidental.

---

## CONTENTS

[Preface](#)

### [Book I -- Peace](#)

1. In the Beginning
2. The Eve of Teotleco
3. The Arrival of the Gods
4. The Chalchiuhite Dragon
5. Eagle Mountain
6. Nopal in the North
7. The Master
8. Rainflower Reminiscences

### [Section 2](#)

9. Nopal's Homecoming
10. A Funeral and After

11. The Feast of the Mountains
12. The Votaries and Tlalocan
13. A Huitznahuattec Market Day
14. The Toltec Ambassador
15. The Audience
16. The Ambassador of the Gods
17. Passing

## Book II -- The Road

1. The Hierarch of Teotihuacan
2. Ahuacatl Glade
3. The God of Puma Rock
4. Forest Voices
5. The Ib Quinames
6. On the Hill of Derision
7. The Ib Quinames' Pilgrimage
8. The Republic of New Otompan
9. Yen Ranho, Disappointed
10. Acamapitzin's Plan

## Book III -- War

1. The Little Gods of Forgotten Plain
2. The Toltec Topiltzin Arrives
3. Exploration
4. Cohuanacotzin's Adventure
5. The Hierarch Acquires Information
6. Cohuanacotzin's Return
7. Nopal Returns
8. Nonohualcatl's Anger
9. Road and Barrier

### Section 2

10. Civacoatzin's Message
11. The Rocks Fall
12. The Tzo Family Reunited
13. A Place of Refuge
14. Quauhtli's Journey
15. The Kings Meet
16. Nonohualcatl's Debt
17. Teotleco -- The Arrival of the God

[Afterword](#) by Douglas A. Anderson

[Glossary](#)

---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886: PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378; fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Preface

On Christmas afternoon in 1925, the one in this world to whom I owed the most asked me to write on a pre-Columbian subject, and when, after some three months of thought and research, I submitted to her the idea of a book on Quetzalcoatl, Katherine Tingley approved. Then Bancroft became my study; a poor authority perhaps, but historicity was not the chief aim. Bancroft disentangled, or thought he had disentangled, from the masses of legend the story of a Great King; this author tried to disentangle from Bancroft the story of a Great Teacher.

The result of Bancroft's labor is as follows: Ceacatl Quetzalcoatl was the son of the Toltec Topiltzin (Divine Emperor, or Pope-Emperor), Nonohualcatl Totepeuh Camaxtli and Chimalman, queen of Huitznahuac (which means the South), whom, at the head of her army of unclad and barbarous Amazons, Nonohualcatl defeated and conquered.

When Ceacatl was nine years old, his father was assassinated by three nobles: Cuilton, Zolton and Apanecatl. King Huemac of Tollan, Nonohualcatl's brother, besieged and captured these three in their lake fortress, and Ceacatl inflicted, or witnessed, their cruel punishment. He was brought up by the Princess Civacoatzin, an elder sister of his father, who seems to have been revered in after ages as the Possessor of a Wisdom.

Grown up, Ceacatl became king of Tollan, and soon after, the Toltec Topiltzin. Then he put down the custom of war, preaching to his people from a mountain top through a "loudspeaker" that caused his voice to be heard over many hundreds of miles and ordaining peace, a life of love, the doctrine we know.

However, Prince Huemac, probably Ceacatl's cousin, was ambitious; his ambitions were fanned by the priesthood of Teotihuacan, the old established church, now San Juan Teotihuacan, seat of the head of the Catholic hierarchy; or it was until the days of Don Plutarco Elias Calles and his successors. For they too have found themselves opposed by the priesthood of Teotihuacan. Huemac raised an army and marched

against Tollan; now, would the Prince of Peace belie his teachings? Quetzalcoatl -- that was Emperor Ceacatl's God-name, the name of the god he incarnated -- would not belie his teachings; truth meant more to him than empire, and he "fled" (if you like the word) to Cholula, halfway eastward to Vera Cruz and the Gulf.

The Cholultecs welcomed him as their king, and there, it would appear, his activities as Teacher were intensified during the following nine years. Then Huemac, having consolidated his empire at Tollan -- Tula, now; not far northwest of Mexico City -- marched against Cholula; and Ceacatl, leaving the city in charge of four of his disciples, "fled" once more.

Whither? Some say to the Serpent's Hole in Goazacoalco. H. P. Blavatsky mentions this place; one gathers from her reference that it was the headquarters of the American branch of the Great White Lodge. Some, on the other hand, say that Ceacatl took ship and crossed the sea, and here it is interesting to note that in Mayapan in Yucatan, there appears a king counterpart to him, with the same character and teachings, by the name of Gucumatz, which name is being interpreted from Maya to Nahua as Quetzalcoatl; and the meaning of both is Plumed Dragon or Serpent.

Quetzalcoatl was the great and consistent pacifist of history. Ah, but you say, he failed; he was driven out, as pacifists always will be. But did he fail? We read that Huemac, swelled now with his easy victories, went conquering far and wide; that the Anahuacs, having tasted the peace of Quetzalcoatl, grew mighty tired of it; that Huemac, somewhere far in the north, was assassinated by his officers; and that the whole empire passed into the power and rule of the four disciples whom Quetzalcoatl had left in charge at Cholula.

That was the plot of the book that was intended at first, but I found the preliminaries too interesting -- the matter of Quetzalcoatl's parentage and birth, the Serpent's Hole, Huitznahuac and it became apparent that the life of Quetzalcoatl must be left for another book. It was enough for this one if I brought him to birth, rearranging things and resifting the legends, endeavoring to see through the crude stories -- which the Spaniards, after all, gathered only from the bloodthirsty Aztecs -- to the spiritual and the beautiful which might be historically possible, too. For the Aztecs knew well that the Toltecs were far more cultured and gentle than themselves. I would go at least halfway to the stake for it that my city, Huitznahuacan, existed; I know my way through all of its streets and gardens. . . .

When did these things happen? Some think they knew that it was in the eleventh or the sixth century of Christianity, but the truth is that we don't know. Quetzalcoatl was born in a year Ce Acatl; he always is born in a year Ce Acatl. Cortes arrived in Mexico in a year Ce Acatl, which fact helped to paralyze Montezuma's will. Ce Acatl -- Reed One -- was the fourteenth year in any year-bundle of fifty-two years. It will be noted that the book never says that that particular Ce Acatl was the year of the birth of another of Quetzalcoatl's order, Lao-tse of China, in 604 B.C. but here I am confessing that that is this author's belief. Toltecs were to Aztecs much as Greeks are to ourselves: Quetzalcoatl was the Pythagoras of the Toltecs, and I would let him live in Pythagoras's time, had I my way. A plague upon this foreshortening of history!

The days of a theosophical propagandist, at least in Wales, are not conducive to continuous literary effort, and the novel on the life of the Mexican Prince of Peace is unlikely to be written by this pen.

---

## Afterword

It is rather unusual that a novel, completed and ready for publication a few years before its author's death, should make its debut some fifty-odd years later. Such an event demands at least some brief explanation; in this instance, it necessitates a biographical exploration of the author, Kenneth Morris. However, as space here is limited, I must refer the interested reader to my introduction to the forthcoming volume of the collected short stories of Kenneth Morris, where a more extended study will be found. Here, I am restricted to a brief sketch.

Kenneth Vennor Morris was born at his grandfather's manor house in South Wales in 1879. There he lived until after the deaths of his father, in 1884, and grandfather, in 1885, and the failure of the family business. Rosa Morris, with her two young sons, Ronald and Kenneth, moved to London, where, in 1887, Kenneth was enrolled in the school at Christ's Hospital. He graduated in 1895 with a thoroughly classical English education, yet he retained a strong loyalty to his own Welsh background.

In 1896, Morris visited Dublin, where he encountered a group of writers and mystics associated with the Dublin Lodge of the Theosophical Society, including George Russell (AE), Violet North, William Butler Yeats, and Ella Young. This encounter shaped the rest of Morris's life. He enthusiastically joined the Theosophical Society and began contributing to the Society's publications -- poetry, essays, dramas, and short stories. Over the next forty years, nearly all of Morris's writings would be found in theosophical publications.

Morris stayed in Dublin for only a few months, after which he returned to Wales, where he became active in the Cardiff Lodge of the Theosophical Society. He continued writing, and attracted the notice of Katherine Tingley, leader of the Universal Brotherhood and Theosophical Society. Tingley's great vision of an ideal community and international headquarters, where the theosophical life could be realized, was already being fulfilled in Point Loma, California, a picturesque and peninsular headland between San Diego and the mountains to the east, and the Pacific Ocean to the west. Tingley invited Morris to join the staff of the headquarters, and in January 1908 Kenneth Morris arrived at Point Loma. He would spend the next twenty-two years of his life there, and it was at Point Loma that Morris would write and publish the majority of his output.

In addition to his duties as Professor of History and Literature at Point Loma's Raja Yoga College, Morris managed to contribute numerous essays, poems, and short stories to the theosophical publications. His first novel, *The Fates of the Princes of Dyfed*, a retelling of parts of the Welsh *Mabinogion*, was published in a handsome edition by the theosophical press at Point Loma in September 1914. The Welsh form of his name, Cenydd Morus, appeared on the title page, and the volume was



illustrated by Reginald Machell, another distinguished Point Loma resident, who also illustrated many of Morris's short stories as they appeared in the Point Loma periodicals.

Other book-length lecture series by Morris appeared in the Point Loma magazines, including "Golden Threads in the Tapestry of History" (1915-16; collected in book form in 1975), "The Three Bases of Poetry -- A Study of English Verse" (1917), and "The Crest-Wave of Evolution" (1919-21). Ten of Morris's short stories were collected in England in November 1926, in a gorgeously produced volume published by Faber & Gwyer entitled *The Secret Mountain and Other Tales*.

Sometime in the late 1920s, Morris became reacquainted with Ella Young, whom he had known in Dublin. She, too, had come to California, where she lived and lectured and wrote. Her children's books were published in America by Longmans, Green and Company. She convinced her editor, Bertha L. Gunterman, to consider for publication Kenneth Morris's second recension of Welsh legends, *Book of the Three Dragons*. It was accepted, and when it was selected by the editors of the Junior Literary Guild as the selection for "Boys and Girls between the ages of 8-12 years," upon publication in September 1930, it reached a larger audience than had any previous book by Kenneth Morris.

But by this time Morris was back in Wales. After Katherine Tingley's death in July 1929, followed shortly thereafter by the stock market crash, the Point Loma headquarters found itself in a desperate financial situation. The new leader encouraged members who could do so to leave Point Loma, to "earn their living in the outside world, and if possible to contribute part of their earnings to Point Loma."

Kenneth Morris returned to his beloved Wales. There in the next seven years before his death in 1937, he would found seven Welsh theosophical lodges. His output dwindled, but he began in January 1933 a publication of his own, *Y Fforwm Theosoffaid* (the Welsh "Theosophical Forum"), a four-page, stenciled, monthly publication (in English) of theosophical instruction and philosophy.

Morris's health, never good, worsened under a heavy lecture schedule. Part of this was due to a malfunctioning thyroid gland, and in April 1937 Morris entered a Cardiff hospital. To friends he confided that without an operation, he stood to live only a year at best, but if he could stand the operation itself, he would have a new lease on life. It was performed on 20 April 1937; Morris regained consciousness for only a few minutes afterward and gradually slipped into a deeper coma. He died at 4:00 A.M. on 21 April 1937.

His passing was mourned mainly in theosophical periodicals, but notices appeared in the general papers in Wales and in San Diego. Over the years, his memory has been venerated principally in the theosophical communities, where his writings have continued to be published and republished. Morris's lecture series, "Golden Threads in the Tapestry of History," achieved book form from Point Loma Publications in 1975, and three of his Chinese stories, together with a long Taoist poem, were collected by the Ben-Sen Press under the title *Through Dragon Eyes*, in 1980.

Morris's name among the general readership has long been forgotten, although his name is not unknown

among those of the most assiduous and persistent readers of fantasy literature. Lin Carter included a small section from *Book of the Three Dragons* in his anthology *Dragons, Elves, and Heroes* (1969), in the acclaimed Ballantine Adult Fantasy Series. But it is to Ursula K. Le Guin that we owe the most credit for calling Morris to our attention, for it is in her landmark 1973 essay on style in fantasy literature, "From Elfland to Poughkeepsie," that she has singled out Morris along with J. R. R. Tolkien and E. R. Eddison as the three master stylists of fantasy in the twentieth century. Perhaps as a result of this, *Fates of the Princes of Dyfed* was reprinted by Newcastle in 1978, and *Book of the Three Dragons* was reprinted in a library edition by Arno Press in the same year.

Several short stories by Morris were soon thereafter reprinted in various anthologies, most notably in the excellent series of fantasy anthologies edited by Robert H. Boyer and Kenneth J. Zahorski (1977-81). Zahorski and Boyer also pioneered the study of Morris's bibliography in their collective study, *Lloyd Alexander, Evangeline Walton Ensley, Kenneth Morris: A Primary and Secondary Bibliography* (1988), which also includes the only published information to date about Morris's life. More recently, David G. Hartwell included three previously uncollected Morris stories in his superlative anthology, *Masterpieces of Fantasy and Enchantment* (1988). Still, however, only about half of Morris's excellent short stories have been reprinted since their original appearance. This imbalance will be rectified with this novel's forthcoming companion volume, which will contain the collected tales of Kenneth Morris, including thirty-three of his mature tales and five of his previously unrecorded early stories.

Kenneth Morris during his life never sought any acclaim or renown, and little found him save for that within his theosophical circle. His indifference, I think, accounts for some of this neglect. To a number of people, including Ella Young and Morris's young friend and Point Loma student, W. Emmett Small, Morris expressed the desire that he be discovered, if at all, some hundred or so years after his death. We needn't wait so long, especially with a major work, newly published, and a long-needed omnibus of his best work, his short stories, coming soon.

Kenneth Morris's last major work, *The Chalchiuhite Dragon*, was written for Katherine Tingley, after her request on Christmas Day of 1925 that Morris write something on a pre-Columbian subject. Evidence suggests that Morris had finished the book before he left Point Loma in January 1930, for on 27 November 1930, he wrote to W. Emmett Small's mother at Point Loma that he was "busy with *The Chalchiuhite Dragon* again, and am able to shorten and concentrate it with very good results." However, it wasn't until 1935 that he sent back to Point Loma the final version. Typescripts of the novel have been carefully preserved by the Society librarians, and by W. Emmett Small, foreseeing eventual publication.

For assisting in the preparation for this publication, it gives me great pleasure to acknowledge the help and friendship of John P. Van Mater, Head Librarian of the Theosophical University Library (Pasadena); Kirby Van Mater, Archivist of The Theosophical Society (Pasadena); William T. S. Thackara, Manager of the Theosophical University Press (Pasadena); W. Emmett Small, of Point Loma Publications (San Diego); and Alex E. Urquhart, friend and literary executor of Kenneth Morris (Cardiff, Wales).

Douglas A. Anderson

## Glossary

In compiling this glossary, I have found it expedient to follow Kenneth Morris's own example in his two novels *The Fates of the Princes of Dyfed* (1914) and *Book of the Three Dragons* (1930). In these imaginative expansions of Welsh mythology, Morris provided succinct glossaries of the major characters and place names, with enough information to remind the reader of the referent without giving away any of the story. I believe this an admirable principle, and I have tried to follow it.

The glossaries were necessary in Morris's two earlier novels owing to the confusing and eye-splitting Welsh names. A glossary is necessary with this novel because of the bewildering complexity of the Nahua names. Nahua (or Nahuatl) represents a group of languages of the Uto-Aztecan family, spoken by various native peoples of North and Central America.

Morris used as his primary source for this novel, in all matters of myth, history, language and culture, the works of Hubert Howe Bancroft (1832-1918). Bancroft, whose voluminous "works" bore his name alone even though he depended heavily on the research and writing of numerous assistants, became known as the first great historian of the West Coast with his *Native Races of the Pacific States* (5 vols., 1874-5), *History of the Pacific States* (28 vols., 1882-90), and other works. Today his work has been superseded and is largely confined to the shelves of university libraries.

In the five volumes of *Native Races of the Pacific States*, Morris found all of the basics for his story. And I have found it a useful resource in providing collateral information about the entries in this glossary. However, this glossary remains primarily based on the material as used by Morris, and I have not felt it necessary to elaborate on just how Morris used (or did not use) Bancroft, or on how Morris used the Nahua language as presented in Bancroft.

I have also resisted the temptation to provide the story with a map. To pick precisely where Morris might have situated his mythical Huitznahuac seems to me wrong-headed. Huitznahuac should remain just off the map. Suffice it, simply, to describe the general area.

The Toltec League was centered in and around the Anahuacs, in the valley of central Mexico, where were located the cities of Tollan (Tula), Culhuacan, and Teotihuacan. The Otomi lands were to the east and southeast. Goazacoalco, near which could be found the Serpent's Hole, centered around the modern Coatzacoalcos, at the lower tip of the Bay of Campeche. The Zapotecs lived to the north of the Gulf of Tehuantepec; the Chiapanecs, to the east of it; the Quiches and Maya farther to the east (and northeast). Huitznahuac, therefore, would be somewhere in or around the southernmost part of Mexico, or perhaps farther to the southeast.

A few general comments should be made concerning the pronunciation of the names of places and persons, which as given here can only approximate the complex Nahua sounds.

*c (in ca, co, cu) is pronounced k.*

*(in ce, ci) is pronounced as in 'city.'*

*hu (or uh) is pronounced as w or hw.*

*qu (in qua) is pronounced kw.*

*(in que, qui) is pronounced k.*

*tl is pronounced as in 'atlas.'*

*x is pronounced sh.*

*z is pronounced s as in 'song.'*

The accent nearly always falls on the penultimate syllable.

Last, I should mention that I have listed personal names under the most commonly used form, and included variations of the names in parentheses immediately afterward. Thus under "Nopal" will be found his full name, Nopaltzin, and the affectionate and familiar derivatives, Nopaltón and Nopaltontli.  
-- D.A.A.

-----

**Acamapichlii (Acamapitzin)**, son of King Ashokentzin, and great-uncle to Chimalman.

**Acatonal (Acatonatzin)**, the Tezcatlipoca-teacher, eldest son of King Ashokentzin and great-uncle to Chimalman, joint head of the Calmecac with his brother, Amaqui.

**Amaqui (Amaquitzin)**, the Quetzalcoatl-priest, second surviving son of King Ashokentzin and great-uncle to Chimalman, joint head of the Calmecac: with his elder brother, Acatonal.

**Ameyal (Ameyatzin)**, the Tlaloc-priest, the oldest man in all Huitznahuac, cousin to King Ashokentzin.

**Anahuacs**, the area around the valley of Mexico in the northern world, with its three most important cities, Culhuacan, Teotihuacan and Tollan.

**Ashokentzin**, previous king of Huitznahuac, great-grandfather to Chimalman and father of Acamapichtli, Acatonal, and Amaqui.

**Ashopatzin**, father of Nopal.

**Been**, one of the Saltmen, a trader from Chiapas who visits Huitznahuac.

**Calmecac**, the college where the Huitznahuac boys were educated (the girls went to the Girls' College).

**Camaxtli**, the Toltec God of War.

**Catautlish**, a young lad at Rainflower, a xylophone player.

**Ce Acad**, a year (Reed One), the fourteenth in any year-bundle of 52 years. Quetzalcoatl is always born in a year Ce Acad.

**Centeotl**, the Maize-queen, a goddess of Huitznahuac.

**chalchihuite**, a precious green stone, variously identified with green quartz, jade or turquoise.

**Chiapas**, land to the north of Huitznahuac.

**Chiapanec**, a person from Chiapas.

**Chimalman (Chimalmatzin)**, queen of Huitznahuac, great-granddaughter of Ashokentzin.

**Cipactli**, the great Sea-creature of the Wave beneath the Sun.

**Citlalicway Teteoinan**, the Mighty Mother, a goddess of Huitznahuac.

**Civacoatli (Civacoatzin, Civacoatl)**, elder sister of Nonohualcatl, the Toltec Topiltzin.

**Coadantona**, a flower goddess of Huitznahuac.

**Cocotzin**, a Culhuatec noble and general.

**Cohuanacotli (Cohuanacotzin)**, a Culhuatec and favorite of Nonohualcatl and Huemac.

**Copil**, a young lad at Rainflower, a flute player.

**Coshcana**, servant of the Hermit of Puma Rock.

**Coshcosh**, a young lad at Rainflower, a gardener.

**cozcaquahtli**, a vulture; also the name of a regiment in Huemac's army.

**Cuetzpalin (Cuetzpaltzin)**, name given by Nonohualcatl to the Otomi Nratzo, who saved his life.

**Culhuacan**, city in the Anahuacs, capital of the power of the Toltec League, whose king was Nonohualcatl, the Toltec Topiltzin.

**Cuthuatec**, a person from Culhuacan.

**Eeweesho (Eeweeshotzin)**, servant to Queen Chimalman, wife of Ocotosh.

**Ghuggg**, one of the chieftains of the Ib Quinames, used by Yen Ranho.

**Guaish**, one of the chieftains of the Ib Quinames, used by Yen Ranho.

**Hax**, one of the Saltmen, a trader from Chiapas who visits Huitznahuac.

**Huanhua**, ancestor of Chimalman; he who came to Queen Ulupi of Huitznahuac from beyond the western sea.

**Huehuetzin**, the Master at the Serpent's Hole.

**Huemac (Huetzin) Tezcatlipoca**, king of Tollan and brother of Nonohualcati. Huhu, Otomi sentinel, founder of the Republic of New Otompan, and member of the Tzo family.

**Huitznahuac**, kingdom of Queen Chimalman.

**Huitznahuacan**, capital city of the kingdom of Huitznahuac, on the lower western slopes of the mountain Mishcoatepetl.

**Huitznahuatec**, a person from Huitznahuac.

**Ib**, one of the chieftains of the Ib Quinames, used by Yen Ranho.

**Ikak**, one of the Blue-Hummingbird Pygmies.

**Ilanquey**, daughter of Ketlasho and Shaltemoc.

**Ishcash (Ishcatzin)**, the village priest of the Mountain (Teotepetl) at Rainflower. He was also a cousin and good friend to Nopal and his family.

**Ishmishutzin Teteoinan**, healing woman of Huitznahuac.

**Iyaca**, disciple and servant to Ameyal, the Tlaloc-priest.

**Iztaman**, son of Ketlasho and Shaltemoc.

**Ketlasho (Ketlashotzin, Ketlashton)**, sister of Nopal and wife of Shaltemoc. koo, a truncated pyramid with a temple at the top.

**macuahuitl** swords, heavy wooden swords with a line of sharp stones firmly set along the two edges.

**Mahetsi**, secretary to Yen Ranho.

**mashtli** (or maxtli), a loin cloth eight yards long and nine inches wide, worn in and about the middle, with fringed and painted ends hanging down before and behind.

**Matlalqua**, *see under Mayavel*

**Maxio (Maxiotzin)**, wife of Shollo.

**Mayavel**, one of the Four Votaresses of Tlaloc, who, with a fifth votary, a youth, would climb Mishcoatepetl at Tepeilhuitl, the Feast of the Mountains. The other three votaresses are the Tepos, the Shochiteca, and the Matlalqua. The fifth, a young man chosen from the Calmecac, is the Milnaoatl.

**Mictlantecuhitli**, king of Hell (Mictlan).

**Milnaoatl**, *see under Mayavel*.

**Mishcoatepetl**, the Cloud-Serpent Mountain, on whose western slopes was the city of Huitznahuacan.

**Nahua** (or **Nahuatl**), a group of languages of the Uto-Aztecan family, spoken by various native peoples of North and Central America.

**Nayna** the Aged, healing woman.

**Natzo**, an Otomi sentinel, founder of the Republic of New Otompan, and member of the Tzo family (brother of Nratzo).

**Nauhyo (Nauhyotontzin, Nauhyotontli)**, young boy sent to Nopal by the Master at Eagle Hermitage.

**nequen**, a coarse fabric woven of the agave, or century plant.

**Nonohualcatl (Nonohualton) Totepeuh Camaxtli**, king of Culhuacan and head of all the Toltec race, with the title Toltec Topiltzin, whose god-name is Camaxtli, the Toltec God of War. All other kings are his subordinates.

**Nopal (Nopaltzin, Nopalton, Nopaltontli)**, son of Ashopatzin, brother of Shollo and Ketlasho, and husband of Chimalman. During his travels in the north, he used the name Quanez.

**Nratzo**, Otomi name of Cuetzpalin, brother of Natzo and member of the Tzo family.

**Ochpaniztli**, month-name of the last month of the year.

**ocotl**, a type of pine.

**Ocotosh**, servant to Queen Chimalman, with his wife, Eeweesho.

**Ometochtli**, God of Drunkards and Drunkenness, whose name means "tworabbits"; also the name of a Culhuatec regiment.

**Opochtli**, an old man at the Huitznahuacan market.

**Otompan**, city of the Otomis, near Teotihuacan.

**Otomis**, the race of people dwelling in the Otomi Republic, around Teotihuacan.

**Otomitl**, military head of Otompan.

**Panquetzaliztli**, a month-name.

**Papantli of Quauchinanco**, cook who befriends Quahtli on the Road.

**Pelashil**, daughter of Ketlasho and Shaltemoc.

**Pfapffo**, one of the three Little Gods of Forgotten Plain.

**pulque**, a fermented drink made from the juice of an agave.

**Pweeg**, one of the three Little Gods of Forgotten Plain.

**Pygmies**, a forest race, including the tribes of Blue-Hummingbird Pygmies and Viridian Pygmies.

**Quahh**, a youth among the Viridian Pygmies.

**Quauhtepetl**, Eagle Mountain, on which could be found Eagle Hermitage.



**quauhtli**, an eagle; also the name of a regiment in Huemac's army.

**Quauhtli (Quauhtzin, Quauhton)**, fellow disciple with Nopal at Eagle Hermitage, the tallest and strongest of the Huitznahuatecs.

**Quanez (Quanetzin) of Quahnahuac**, disguised name of Nopal in the north. quechol, a large aquatic bird with plumage of a scarlet color and a black neck.

**Quecholli**, a month-name.

**Quetzalcoatl**, the Plumed Dragon, God of Huitznahuac, periodically reborn among men (always in a year Ce Acatl) to teach peace.

**Quicab**, one of the Saltmen, a trader from Chiapas who visits Huitznahuac.

**Quinames**, a giant race of a previous age; the surviving tribes of the Quinames may possibly be descendants of this ancient race; these tribes include Gholb, Appa, Hlun and lb Quinames.

**Quinatepetl**, a mountain in Huitznahuac.

**Rainflower Manor**, home of Nopal and his family, at the foot of Teotepetl.

**Saltmen**, the name given to Chiapanec traders by the Huitznahuatecs.

**Shaltemoc (Shalernotzin)**, husband of Ketlasho.

**Shelwa**, son of Shollo and Maxio.

**Sbewtecuhtli**, the Fire-god of Huitznahuac.

**Shilonen**, a corn goddess of Huitznahuac.

**Shochill**, spinster nurse to the children of Shollo at Rainflower Manor.

**Shochiteca**, *see under Mayavel*

**Shollo (Shollotzin)**, brother of Nopal and husband of Maxio.

**Shuquentzin**, queen of Huitznahuac previous to Chimalman.

**Tata**, Commander of the Escort of Yen Ranho.

**Tatzin** ("Lord Father"), honorific used by Nopal to his father, Ashopatzin.

**Tecpatl**, the Flint-stone hurled at the earth by Citlalicway Teteoinan, the Mighty Mother, whose sparks kindled the gods.

**tecuhtli**, a title meaning lord.

**Teotepetl**, "the Mountain that was God," near Rainflower Manor; on it could be found the Serpent's Hole.

**Teotihuacan**, city in the Anahuacs, the capital of religion in the Toltec League. The people there are called Otomis, and they have been in the Anahuacs much longer than the Toltecs.

**Teotleco**, "the holiest of festivals," in the month of the same name.

**Tepelhuatl**, "the Feast of the Mountains," in the month of the same name, which follows the month of Teotleco. It is the festival and holy season of the Tlalocs.

**Tepos**, *see under Mayavel*.

**Teteo**, the gods.

**Teteoinan**, *see under Citlalicway Teteoinan*.

**Tezcatlipoca**, the Soul of the World, a god of Huitznahuac.

**tilmatli**, a piece of cloth about four feet square, worn tied over one shoulder and covering the other, or tied over the breast and covering the shoulders.

Women wore tilmatlies over long, sleeveless gowns.

**Tlacotzontli**, one of the Huitznahuac gods of the roads.

**Tlalocan**, the paradise of the Tlalocs, which was the essence of the beauty and wildness and exaltation of all mountains everywhere.

**Tlalocs**, the gods of water and rain in Huitznahuac, a few of which are named:

**Tlaloc Quitzetzelo**, the Down-scatterer of Jewels, and Tlaloc Tepahpaca Teaaltati, the Purifier.

**tlapalizqui bush**, a red-flowered plant.

**Tlaxochirnaco**, a month-name.

**Tlilcuetzpalins**, a regiment of the Otomis.

**Tollan**, city in the Anahuacs, capital of culture of the Toltec League. Its king was Huemac.

**Toltec League**, dominion of the Toltec Topiltzin.

**Toltec Topiltzin**, title of the head of the Toltec race; *see Nonohualcatl* topillies, the men who keep order in the streets of Teotihuacan. Topiltzin, title of the Toltec king.

**Toshpilli**, drummer at Rainflower.

**Tozcaykech**, drummer at Rainflower.

**Tzang**, one of the three Little Gods of Forgotten Plain.

**tzinitzcan**, a bird with splendid plumage.

**tzitzimitl**, an evil spirit, or demon.

**Tzontecoma**, lord of the Northern District of Huitznahuac.

**Ulupi**, ancestral queen of Huitznahuac, to whom Huanhua came from beyond the western sea.

**Xocotlhuetzi**, a month-name.

**Yacacoliuhqui**, the god of merchants in Huitznahuac.

**Yacanex (Yacanetzin) of Tollan**, ambassador from Huemac.

**Yanesh (Yaneshton, Yanetzintli) the Straw**, the very old gardener at Rainflower Manor, who had designed the great Rainflower garden.

**Yaotzin**, the Dark Tezcatlipoca, the dark shadow of the god Tezcatlipoca.

**Yen Ranho**, the Hierarch of Teotihuacan, sent to Huitznahuac by Huemac of Tollan.

**yetl**, a pipeweed.

**Yetsu**, an Otomi cook.

**Zacatzontli**, one of the Huitznahuac gods of the roads.

---

[Contents](#)

Theosophical University Press Online Edition

# The Fates of the Princes of Dyfed

By Cenydd Morus (Kenneth Morris)

Illustrations by Reginald Machell

---

Copyright © 1914 by Katherine Tingley; originally published at Point Loma, California. Electronic edition 2000 by Theosophical University Press ISBN 1-55700-157-x. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

*To Katherine Tingley: Leader and Official Head of the Universal Brotherhood and Theosophical Society, whose whole life has been devoted to the cause of Peace and Universal Brotherhood, this book is respectfully dedicated*

---

## CONTENTS

[Preface](#)

*The Three Branches of the Bringing-in of it, namely:*

### [The Sovereignty of Annwn](#)

- I. The Council of the Immortals
  - II. The Hunt in Glyn Cuch
  - III. The Slaying of Hafgan
- 

**The Story of Pwyll and Rhianon, or The Book of the Three Trials**

*The First Branch of it, called:*

### **The Coming of Rhianon Ren Ferch Hefeydd**

I. The Making-known of Gorsedd Arberth, and the Wonderful Riding of Rhianon

II. The First of the Wedding-Feasts at the Court of Hefeydd, and the Coming of Gwawl ab Clud

*The Second Branch of it, namely:*

### **The Basket of Gwaeddfyd Newynog, and Gwaeddfyd Newynog Himself**

I. The Anger of Pendaran Dyfed, and the Putting of Firing in the Basket

II. The Over-Eagerness of Ceredig Cwmteifi after Knowledge, and the Putting of Bulrush-Heads in the Basket

III. The Circumspection of Pwyll Pen Annwn, and the Filling of the Basket at Last

*The First Branch of it again:*

III. The Second Wedding-Feast in the Court of Hefeydd, and the Enchantment of the Story of the Sons of Cleddyf Cyfwlch

*The Third Branch of it; and the Name of this Branch:*

### **The Coming of Ab Cilcoed, and the Three Trials of Pwyll Pen Annwn**

I. The Forge of the Immortals

II. The Hosting of the Armies of Malen Ruddgoch Ren

III. The Machinations of Ceridwen Ferch Hu, and the Falling of the Sorrow of the Dimetians

IV. The Council of the Immortals, and the Declaration of the Fates of the Princes of Dyfed

---

## **The Story of Rhianon and Pryderi, or The Book of the Three Unusual Arts of Pryderi fab Pwyll**

**The First Branch of it, namely:**

## **The Mare and the Foal of Teyrnion Twrf Fliant**

- I. The Dropping of the Three Drops of Wisdom on the Lips of Teyrnion
- II. The Mare and the Foal of Teyrnion Twrf Fliant, and the Finding of Gwri Gwallt Euryn

## **The Story of Dienw'r Anffodion**

- I. The Misfortunes of the One Without a Name, and the Merriment of Gwydion fab Don
- II. The Four Herbs that were in the Cauldron of Regeneration, and the Naming of Manawyddan Son of the Boundless

[The Second Branch](#) *of it, called:*

## **The Three Unusual Arts of Teyrnion and Gwri Gwallt Euryn and the Freeing of the Birds of Rhianon**

- I. The Art of War in the midst of Peace, and the Freeing of Aden Lanach
- II. The Art of Peace in the midst of War, and the Freeing of Aden Lonach

### [Second Branch, part 2](#)

- III. The Quest of Aden Fwynach the Third Bird, and the Opposition of the Hosts of Bargod y Byd
- IV. The Three Kinsmen of the Ferryman of the Lake of the Bargod, and the Spell of the Three Places in Wales
- V. The Spell of the Wood, the Field and the Mountain, and the Freeing of Aden Fwynach at last

[The Third Branch](#) *of it, that is to say:*

## **The Return of Pryderi**

- I. The Peculiarities of the Ring and the Fillet of the Family of Hefeydd, and the Three Primitive Bards of the Island of the Mighty
- II. The Petulant Impatience of Pendaran Dyfed, and the Maintaining of the Sovereignty of Rhianon
- III. The Coming of Pryderi

[Key to Pronunciation and Glossary](#)



---

[TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. *Free printed catalog* available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---



## PREFACE

*Ac y mae bodau sydd gymaint yn fwy na dyn ag y mae dyn yn fwy na'r bacillyn lleiaf welir drwy y chwyddwydr cryfaf. Mae y galluogrwydd i ymddadblygu hefyd yn anfeidrol. Mae y meddwl dynol ar y ffordd mawr i ymddadblygu yn dduw. Dyma ffordd Duw o greu duwiau, sef drwy ymddadblygiad. Mae Duw erioed yn eu creu. -- Index*

How far the story is taken from the Four Branches of the Mabinogi, and to what degree it has elected to go its own way, need not be enlarged on here; now that that great old Welsh book has become a popular classic, with cheap editions both in Welsh and in English. Suffice it to say that from that source come the main framework of the plot, and, I hope, the whole spirit and atmosphere; and that there is a mint of phrases recurring through the chapters, which have been boldly lifted from Lady Guest's translation, and set in here without quotation marks, footnotes, or other acknowledgement. Why not? Such phrases were probably a part of the stock in trade of all the old story-tellers: "Names of Adornment," such as we find listed in the Triads; and belonged rather to Wales and bardism than to any one author. Other phrases, again, have been taken from Llywarch Hen and Taliesin, and from the druidical writings of the School of Glamorgan. Further, if Morgan Llwyd o Wynedd had not called his book *Llyfr y Tri Aderyn*, "The Book of the Three Birds," it is doubtful whether the various parts of this story would have found subtitles with so native a flavor as the ones that have been given to them. As to how much of it may be borrowed from Irish sources: it would be difficult for the writer to say; since it is rather a long time since he had access to books of Irish mythology, and the latter presents itself to his memory rather as a rainbow-hued and beautiful illumination, than in any detail. To read the Mabinogi aright, one must read it in the light of that ancient, proud and beautiful civilization which the Irish stories reveal so much more fully, and with so much less admixture of foreign and medieval elements; just as, to reconstruct the Celtic pantheon at all, one must work by the light of all Aryan mythology. In the days of Pwyll Pen Annwn there was little distinction between Cymro and Gwyddel, or between the Clan of Hu Gadarn in the Island of the Mighty, and the Family of Dana in Ireland.

The Mabinogi, as it comes down to us, and as it appears in Lady Guest's wonderful translation, remains such a classic, such a masterpiece of style, such a storehouse of ancient treasure, that it may be asked: What right has any one to imply that such and such an incident goes unrecorded in it, or is recorded incorrectly? But one must remember that the Mabinogi was very old before it was written down; that bards had told and retold these stories a thousand times between the days of their prechristian origin and the twelfth or thirteenth century when they were written in the form in which we have them. Would they have suffered no change during those ages? It is certain that they would; from being the record and exposition of a mythology, they would have become mainly a source of entertainment; their pristine purpose would have become obscured; their day star would have dwindled to a rushlight. Supposing we knew nothing of the Greek mythology, but what might have remained as a tradition with the troubadours?

The deepest truths of religion and philosophy had their first recording for the instruction of the peoples, not in the form of treatise, essay, or disquisition, but as epics, sagas, and stories. I do not know what better form could be found for them. It is the soul of man that is the hero of the eternal drama of the

world; "the Universe exists for the purposes of the soul." From the beginning of time, events, circumstances, and adventures are unfolding themselves about the human soul; it is weaving them about itself. Man enmeshes himself as in a web in the results of his own thought and action; and by his own action and thought he must make himself free. The Great Ones of old time knew well that there is a "small old path that leads to freedom": a path of action, of thought, of wisdom. They related the Story of the Soul; leading it from the first freedom of Gwynfyd, down into the depths of Abred and incarnation, to the gates of that path of freedom, and then onward to the heights. They that had ears to hear, heard; and found in the great stories the indication of the path for themselves; as for the multitude, there was entertainment for them; and the mere outward teaching of the sagas would be their incitement to virtue, to courage, to a sound, generous, and magnanimous life.

The stories long survived the time when their real meaning had been forgotten. Druidism, as a state religion, might not withstand the legions and proscription of the Caesars; if it lived on, it was in secret. But the druid-born stories that had been the amusement of the chieftains in the evenings of winter; that were for inculcating the traditional virtues in the young men and maidens -- there would not cease to be a need for them. The winter evenings were no shorter than of old; the virtues taught by the new religion were of another order; the feast times would still be incomplete without bards and story-tellers; and these must have their old capital to draw upon: they must have the outward and visible sign, if not the inward and spiritual grace. Perhaps all the ancient stories we have, Celtic or Scandinavian, Greek or Persian or Indian, are but the retelling of the sacred Mystery tales, by bards who had forgotten their meaning: forgotten something of it, or most of it, or all of it. For nothing dies until it has lost its first virtue; if the religions of antiquity had been true to themselves, had remained uncorrupted, they would not have passed away. Does not history prove to us -- this little fragment of history that we possess -- that the history of religion is always the story of the waning of a Light, and its rekindling elsewhere when too dim for further utility?

The generations of story-tellers, then, would add a little to their traditional material here, or leave out some detail there; they would modify this or that incident to suit their own ideas or the views of their audience. In general they would tend to introduce personality where before there had been merely the vast and impersonal; sex in particular would offer them a wide field for "improving" upon the ancient models. Do but contrast the Irish, or the purely Welsh tales, with those Welsh tales that have come to us in a Normanized and be-troubadoured form. Contrast the story of Pwyll and Rhianon with that of Tristan and Esyllt. In the former, which is far the older, there is no "love interest"; in the latter, there is nothing else. Some one has claimed that "romantic love" is altogether a growth of Christian times; not true in one sense, for men have experienced youth at a certain stage of their lives for quite a number of ages; but the claim is true to a certain extent, of romantic love considered as a theme for fiction. It came in, at any rate, whenever fiction ceased to be a method of teaching by symbology the sacred truths of the Mysteries, and became a mere minister to entertainment.

So too the ancient masters of fiction -- their names are lost to us -- had little concern with character-painting. The story of the human soul unfolds itself in action, and again action: actions, events, sufferings, deeds and deaths and sacrifice; battle and ruin and victory: these are the language in which the thoughts, experiences, and growth of the soul express themselves. What character-painting there

was, was done in sweeping lines and prismatic colors: "he was a man from whom no one ever got any good"; "noble and excellent are the men of whom this is spoken." Naturally; since the characters were but symbols of characteristics: of virtues or vices; of subtle powers within that may aid, or subtle lures and weaknesses that may overthrow us.

That is to say, they did not seek to tell you things *about* the soul -- which is the method of philosophy; but to present in great pictures that soul itself -- which is the true method of art. So the love story of Pwyll and Rhianon is simplicity itself: man comes in contact with that inward and divine light which is to make a god of him at last; how should you enlarge upon "love" in such a connection? She will take queenhood in the Island of the Mighty, in Dyfed, sharing the throne of the man who has made conquests in the Underworld; he will share his throne with her, will become as it were her disciple; since she is the brightest and most beautiful vision of his days. It is the revelation of the divine to the personal principle in man; it is not, and does not pretend nor desire to be a love story. Not the husks and externalities of life are recorded; but symbols are given of the inward and eternal things. And if in certain of the ancient mythologies -- not in the Mabinogi -- there are incidents which offend our sense of decency, we should still remember that these were never intended as the record of physical fact and action; they were symbols of inward happenings, which perhaps could only find their recording in that way.

The Red Book of Hergest, in which the Mabinogi appears, was written in the twelfth century or thereabouts; but the stories themselves are admittedly prechristian in origin. Would they not have lost much of their pristine significance during that time, and gathered accretions from the troublous and uncertain ages? It is certain that the Gods would have appeared in them originally; as the Gods appear in the Greek and Irish stories, or in the sagas of the North. It is certain that some of the characters in them, who appear now as mere men, were Gods when the stories were first told; the Children of Don, Gwydion and his brothers, are cognate with the children of Dana in Ireland, and were Gods as surely as were the latter. Gods figure in all the old mythological tales: Gods, men, and demons; because in the battle of the world, the eternal warfare of the Gwynfydolon, good is perpetually at war with evil: man is the battlefield whereon the divine and the devilish are at conflict; and we, our conscious selves, stand between the two hosts, and ally ourselves now with one, now with the other. Is not that, almost, or quite, a truism? Will any one quarrel with it?

So in this attempt to retell the Mabinogi, the Gods had to be restored. For the endeavor has not been to bring the stories up to date, as down through the centuries so many have done with that other Welsh saga, the Arthurian legend; the endeavor has not been to make an acceptable modern novel of them, or to charge them with any criticism of life -- twentieth century life; as Tennyson charged the Arthurian legend with criticism of nineteenth century life; or as Malory charged it with criticism of the life of the Middle Ages. Malory and Tennyson both attained wonderful results, no doubt, from the literary standpoint; but I think that from the standpoint of a lover of ancient Wales and ancient Welsh traditions and ideals, they both made a failure of it, on the whole. The atmosphere of our mountains calls for some older glamor, some magic more gigantic and august: you must have Gods and Warriors and great Druids, not curled and groomed knightlings at their jousts and amours. Those treasure-laden pages in *Culhwch and Olwen*, in which the list is given of Arthur's men -- there you have an indication of the great things that were in the ancient Celtic or preceltic mind: voices call there from peaks which have

since been wrapped in silence; in all Welsh and Welsh-inspired literature, I find nothing so Welsh as that. Tennyson indeed, occasionally forgetting the nineteenth century and his purpose, which assuredly he had a right to work out in his own way, did speak now and again in a kindred language, or in one as truly echoing the ancient world.

But his purpose and standpoint were other than those of the old bards who first told these stories; whose purpose and standpoint, be the result what it may, it has been sought to use here. The life that those old bards criticized belongs to no age, has not changed since they wrote or sang: since it is the inner life of the soul struggling towards freedom. It is proper to the days of prehistory, the age of the Italo-Celtic unity and the flowering splendor of the Celtic empire; it is proper to the time when our ancestors were defending their hills against the Norman invaders; it is proper to our own time, and to tomorrow. For to any of us, today, tomorrow, next year, it may happen to behold from the heights of our own inward Gorsedd Arberth, Rhianon mystically riding through the twilight and beauty of the valley; we may hear at any time the music of the Three Singers of Peace. We may at the moment of attainment lose through rashness or fear the Goddess we have so nearly won; we may be compelled to go forth seeking such another basket as Pwyll Pen Annwn sought and found; to us, as we watch upon the sacred hill, the Gods will come with their lures and wiles and machinations, striving against their own will as it were to draw us away: to defeat their own immediate, for the sake of their own ultimate ends; who would make us, too, divine; who would prepare us to wage their warfare with them, where they are camped out against chaos on the borders of space. For the ancients did not posit omniscience or omnipotence as qualities of those whom they called the Gods: they saw evil in the world, and were logical. I think the truest idea they had about them was, that the Gods were the great generals and battle-captains in the eternal war against evil: wiser and stronger a thousand times than we are, they yet stood in need of us as a general stands in need of his private soldiers. (Only the difference would be far wider than that between general and privates.) So the effort would have been, not to obtain help from the Gods, but to give help to them.

The Gods had to be introduced then; but our Welsh Gods have not been remembered as the Greek, Irish, or Scandinavian Gods have been. So one might have either taken the God-names that appear in Gaulish or Brythonic inscriptions of Roman and perhaps preroman days; or sought what was required in the great mass that exists of Welsh tradition, bardic verse, triads, and the writings collected by the ever-to-be-honored Iolo Morganwg and the bards of the School of Glamorgan. This latter is the course that has been followed. The names from the inscriptions lack that Welsh ring, that strange combination of the familiar and the infinite, the homely and the poetically wonderful, the intimate with the far and marvelous, which I think will mark our Welsh contribution to art and literature, when we shall have attained self-consciousness as a nation. Teutates, Tarannis, and the like, though they sound scholarly, and no doubt meant something at one time, if only to Romanized Gauls and Brythons -- bring no pictures with them, breathe no subtle music, seem to represent no spiritual reality, as do the names of Apollo, or Angus Oge, or Balder the Beautiful. But turning to the triads, one found something different. Hu Gadarn, sniffed at by the scholars and critics, has credentials of his own for the intuition and imagination; Plenydd, Alawn and Gwron -- the Light-bringer, the Lord of Harmonies, the Heartener of Heroes -- they form so perfect a symbol of powers that lie latent in ourselves and in the universe, that if they were invented by Iolo Morganwg, or by Meurig Dafydd, or by Llewelyn Sion, one would say that the invention was rather a discovery: that they were Gods and Welsh Gods before those men were born;

just as the blood circulated before Harvey's time, and America was in the west of the world before Columbus sailed. No matter whether such names are ancient, medieval, or comparatively modern; one would have been put to it to invent them oneself, if one had not found them ready to hand.

There is Tybie of the Fountain, for example. What? -- make a pagan nymph or Goddess of Saint Tybie ferch Brychan Brycheiniog, canonized by the Celtic Church! But why invent a new name, when the scent of the mint-beds of Llandybie, the brightness of the kingcups and the sweet music of the waters have been clustering round the old one during all these centuries? And one might well suspect that she has but been restored to her rights. Once a sacred well, you may say, always a sacred well; the church, recognizing the sweet influences of such places, adopted them from its druid predecessors; you had but to make a saint of the old-time Goddess guardian, and the sweet influences needed not to be wasted because the religion had changed. Whether you call her Tybie ferch Brychan, or Tybie of the Family of Hu, she is there, *she is there!*

So with all the God-names used in this story. None of them is the invention of the present writer (though the epithets attached to them often are); they all occur somewhere in the tangle of traditional literature that has come down in Wales. Of this it may be said, that if any part of it first appeared in the thirteenth, or in the sixteenth, or in the nineteenth century, it does not follow, as the critics appear to think, that it originated then; it may have flowed on beneath the surface of written literature since Druid and even predruid days; and indeed, much of it carries a stronger and sweeter odor of antiquity than any of the data served to us as strictly historical by the great scholars and archaeologists of modern times.

There are two methods of criticism: the analytical and the synthetic. The former is all the rage these days, at least in Wales. Its end would seem to be a barren scholarship: one analyses the Good, the Beautiful, and the True into the dust-heap; one disproves everything, laying the axe of a merely intellectual research to the roots of the creative imagination. There is no finality in this tendency: the last word has not been spoken. Modern modes of thought, and our modern civilization, are not, as we too often suppose, the fruit and perfection of the ages, up to which all past human activity has led, as to a supreme goal. We shall react from it, and turn to synthetic methods. We shall take what material comes down to us, and make use of whatever in it is beautiful, appeals to the imagination, or shadows forth some spiritual truth; and of this we shall build that great imaginative literature which we are longing for and feeling after even now. The Irish, using the materials they have to hand, have laid the foundations of a great Irish drama, and have made the peculiar Irish note heard in the symphony of the literature of civilization. Our materials, somewhat more shadowy and disorganized it is true, we are at present mainly engaged in trying to analyze off the face of the earth. But to produce an imaginative literature we must fortify the imagination, not starve or stultify it; we must put our paints on the canvas, not perpetually submit them to the test tube and the crucible until there is no health nor color left in them.

This analytical rage is the reaction, natural enough, from old methods of syntheticism that lacked all discipline, were wholly uncritical and directed toward no goal; and which therefore spent themselves without ever producing anything in art or literature capable of passing the boundaries of our small nationality, and becoming a part of the art or literature of civilization. If the reaction from our present analyticism is not to carry us back to the old condition, some new element, some new knowledge, some

new discipline, must come in. Wales has given just one work to world-literature; has produced just one work which by its innate vitality was bound to be translated sooner or later: the Mabinogion -- we use the word as including the twelfth century romances translated by Lady Charlotte Guest. We have had many fine writers of the second rank: Dafydd ab Gwilym and Rhys Goch Tir Iarll; Morgan Llwyd o Wynedd; Goronwy and Ceiriog and Islwyn, to name a very few of them. Of these, Islwyn and Morgan Llwyd did indeed make some original contributions to thought, for which perhaps the literature of civilization may find a certain place. The others, I think, will inspire Welsh poets to come who will speak directly to the world; will teach them their art, provide them with a treasure of music and color. But they wrote nothing that must inevitably be translated into other languages; they wrote nothing that will influence the world at first hand. It is just the music and color, which they used so well, that must be lost in translation, unless the translator is himself a poet equal to those whose work he may be translating.

Why then do the Romances stand in a class by themselves? Why are they for the world and all time; while the poetry of that age was, mainly, only for that age; and only for Wales -- or indeed, only for Gwynedd, or Powys, or the South?

The answer is, because the Romances came down from a much older time; because when they were first written, they were still near enough in spirit to that older time to carry with them some of its force; and because in that older time there did exist such a discipline, such a knowledge, such a purpose as we stand in need of now. The knowledge is the knowledge of the spiritual laws of life; the purpose is the purpose of the human soul on its evolutionary journey; the discipline is that discipline which tends to subject the brain-mind and animal man to the domination of the divine part of man, the deathless and birthless soul.

So-called Realism concerns itself with but the froth and spume on the surface of life, the sordid play of the passions, the externalities that pass. Such Dead Sea Fruit has a great vogue in this age of slums and materialism; but we and civilization will evolve; the world will be cleaned up a little; men and nations will forgo their predatory habits; and we shall forsake this making of mud pies. Above all I would urge that there is no message for Wales in it; realism will never call forth the genius of a race that has always been nearest greatness when most leaning towards spiritual and imaginative ideals.

The true function of Romance, on the other hand -- we need not say how sadly it has fallen away from it -- is to proclaim indestructible truth in terms of the imagination: to use the symbols provided by the poetic or creative imagination for showing forth those truths which are permanent, because they lie at the heart of life, not on its surface; and which belong to no one age, but to all ages, because all eternity is the birthday of the soul.

Traces, shadows of these truths are to be found in the traditions of almost every race under the sun; Welsh traditional literature is peculiarly rich in them. Indeed, if Iolo Morganwg and his compeers and predecessors really invented all that they claimed merely to have collected and handed down, then let their names be written far above any other names in our literary annals; for what they gave to the world contains that which is original, permanent, and splendid: as Welsh as Snowdon or the Cymraeg, it yet

achieves being universal; if we but understood it, it ranks with, or outranks the Mabinogi itself in value. But this, not until we have applied to it a certain criterion; not until we have fitted it into its place among the traditions of the whole world; pruning and restoring it in the light of such traditions.

We owe it to Madame H. P. Blavatsky, the Foundress of the Theosophical Movement of modern times, and to William Q. Judge and Katherine Tingley, her successors in the Leadership of that Movement, that the criterion exists effective for this work: that there is accessible a compendium, an explanation, a correlation and explicit setting forth of those inward laws: the knowledge, the purpose, and the discipline out of which all religions drew their origin, and which are the heart of all true religion; which proclaim this to be the end of all existence: that that which is now human should be made more than human, divine. We may call this Druidism, we may call it Theosophy; it is also Christian and Buddhist; whatever name may be applied to it, it is a trumpet-call to the Divine in each of us, the Grand Hai Atton of the Immortals; it is the Dragon Warshout of the ages: "Y Ddraig Goch a Ddyry -- Gychwyn!" -- *The Flamebright Dragon has arisen* -- the Dragon that of old was the symbol of spiritual wisdom, spiritual courage, of mastery of the forces of the lower world -- *Go forward!*

.....

I take this opportunity of acknowledging most gratefully the help so kindly given by Mr. R. Machell, my fellow student of Theosophy here at Point Loma, in making the splendid drawings with which the book is illustrated.

---

[Contents](#)

# The Masks of Odin:

## Wisdom of the Ancient Norse

By Elsa-Brita Titchenell

---

Copyright © 1985 by Theosophical University Press (print version also available). Electronic version ISBN 1-55700-137-5. All rights reserved. This edition may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted for commercial or other use in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in ASCII character fonts, and for ease of searching, no diacritical marks appear in the electronic version of the text.

---

## Contents

[Foreword](#)

[Preface](#)

[Acknowledgments](#)

[Pronunciation Guide](#)

[Bibliography](#)

[Glossary](#)

PART I: COMMENTARY

1 [Myths -- A Time Capsule](#)

2 [The Tree of Life -- Yggdrasil](#)

3 [Gods and Giants](#)

4 [Cosmic Creation](#)

5 [Terrestrial Creation](#)

6 [Nature's Kingdoms](#)

7 [Rig, Loki, and the Mind](#)

8 [Human Death and Rebirth](#)



## 9 [Initiation](#)

### PART II: NOTES, TRANSLATED LAYS, AND STORIES

- 10 [Voluspa](#) (*The Sibyl's Prophecy*)
  - 11 [Gylfaginning](#) (*The Apotheosis of Gylfe*)
  - 12 [Havamal](#) (*The High One's Words*)
  - 13 [Vaftrudnismal](#) (*The Lay of Illusion*)
  - 14 [Thor and Loki in Jotunheim](#) (*Gianthome*)
  - 15 [Hymiskvadet](#) (*Hymer's Lay*)
  - 16 [Grimnismal](#) (*Grimner's Lay*)
  - 17 [Trymskvadet](#) (*The Theft of Thor's Hammer*)
  - 18 [Kvadet om Rig](#) (*The Lay of Rig*)
  - 19 [Loki Steals the Brisinga-Gem](#)
  - 20 [Grottasongr](#) (*The Song of the Mill*)
  - 21 [Volundskvadet](#) (*The Lay of Volund*)
  - 22 [Lokasenna](#) (*Loki's Flyting*)
  - 23 [Allvismal](#) (*The Lay of Allwise*)
  - 24 [Grogaldern and Fjolsvinn's Ordskifte](#) (*The Spells of Groa and Verywise's Exchange*)
  - 25 [Skirnismal](#) (*The Lay of Skirner*)
  - 26 [Vagtamskvadet](#) (*The Lay of Waywont*)
  - 27 [Odens Korpgalder](#) (*The Lay of Odin's Corpse or The Lay of Odin's Ravens*)
  - 28 [A Summing Up](#)
- 

## [TUP Online Menu](#)

Theosophical University Press, publishing and distributing quality theosophical literature since 1886:  
PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107 USA; e-mail: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org); voice: (626) 798-3378;  
fax: (626) 798-4749. **Free printed catalog** available on request. Visit the on-line [TUP Catalog](#).

---

## Foreword

A good many people hearing of the Edda or of the Norse myths think mainly of Balder, the sun-god, who was slain by a twig of mistletoe; or they may conjure up mighty Thor, hurler of thunderbolts and lightning, whose footsteps make the earth quake. Or perhaps they remember Loki, trickster, mischief-

maker without malice, who seems constantly to stir up trouble, yet as often by imaginative wit and intelligence resolves the difficulties he has caused.

*The Masks of Odin* is a provocative study of "the wisdom of the ancient Norse." While it portrays the various aspects and forms that Odin assumes in order to gain knowledge of the nine worlds inhabited by gods and giants, humans, elves, and dwarfs, Elsa-Brita Titchenell has a larger purpose in view. As a serious student of both Edda and Theosophy her loom is cosmic in reach, its warp representing the *theosophia perennis* or enduring god-wisdom and its woof the Edda, whose many-colored threads she weaves into colorful and often inspiring patterns of interpretation.

The world's oldest traditions hold that long ago all peoples, however widely separated, were the common inheritors of a body of sacred truths initially imparted to the earliest humanities by divine beings from higher regions; and, further, that myth-makers of every land were in greater or less degree transmitters of this archaic wisdom/science. Against this backdrop the author undertakes to interpret some of the more important sagas of the Norse Edda, retranslating them from the Swedish text and comparing it with the original Icelandic. Her aim is not to hammer out just another version of the Edda when already several in English are available both in prose and verse, but rather "to penetrate to the core of inspired meaning" hidden within the world's mythic lore. To attempt this would have been out of the question, she believes, but for two radical changes in the general thought life: first, the disclosure about a century ago of a significant portion of the universal theosophic philosophy by H. P. Blavatsky and its emancipating effect on the human spirit, and second, the new developments in Western science.

In Part I Elsa Titchenell outlines the broad features of the principal characters involved in the drama of cosmic and terrestrial creation as recorded in the Edda, including the gifts to early mankind of spirit, mind, and vitality by three Aesir (gods) so that we humans in time might become "godmakers." Relating theosophic teachings and current findings of astrophysics and physics to traditional mythic symbols she depicts the ancient mythographers as philosophers and scientists of stature. To the Norse bards or *skalds*, the interplay between gods and giants represented the continuous interaction of spirit and matter on a series of "shelves" or planes as "rivers of lives" moved, each after its own manner, through mansion after mansion of planetary and solar spheres within Allfather-Odin's domain.

In Part II, the author's *Notes* preceding the translated lays provide the reader with an invaluable guide through the often bewildering maze of metaphor and symbolic allusion. The opening saga is the well-known *Voluspa* or Sibyl's Prophecy, that tells of the formation of worlds, of Odin's search for wisdom in the spheres of matter, and of the "toppling of the world tree" when the gods withdraw and earth is no more -- until the Vala (Sibyl) sees another earth rising from the sea as old ills are resolved and the Aesir return. In the High One's Song, we read of Odin's consummate experience when for nine whole nights he "hung in the windtorn tree," the Tree of Life, so that he might "raise the runes" and drink the mead of omniscience.

There is much to delight and instruct in the retelling of lay after lay, each with its own story and truth to impart. Admittedly only a portion of the available material is treated, and this is drawn chiefly from the

Poetic or Elder Edda of Saemund the Wise. Cognizant, moreover, of the challenge posed by the mystery-language of symbolism in use by the poet-philosophers of old, the author is hopeful that others will find in this "fragment of runic wisdom" the stimulus to pursue further and more complete studies of the ancient Norse records.

Whether writing as Eddist or theosophist, amateur scientist, mythographer, or translator, Elsa-Brita Titchenell by lucid and perceptive scholarship has earned for *The Masks of Odin* an honored place among Edda literature.

GRACE F. KNOCHE

---

## Preface

It was in the early 1950s when the writer picked up a book at random in the Theosophical University Library in Altadena -- a beautifully bound volume of the *Edda* in Swedish. Though familiar since childhood with at least some portions of the Norse "god-stories" this was the first time I had read the poetic lays of the Elder Edda. Browsing through the verses and delighting in their picturesque "kennings," I was enjoying the quaint turns of phrase when suddenly, as by a lightning bolt, I was struck by a dazzling flash of meaning, a hint of basic truth. Skeptical at first, I began to read with greater attention and soon became convinced that the Edda ranks among the world's sacred traditions as a genuine scripture, a goldmine of natural history and spiritual treasure. This is connoted also by its Swedish name: *gudasaga* -- a divine story or *god-spell* -- the archaic form of the word "gospel."

Many years later, after much scrutiny and comparison with other myths, enough evidence of the Edda's scriptural content had accumulated to warrant collating at least a few fragments that seem to have secreted in them a discernible esoteric meaning. Among the great wealth of material in the Norse myths it has been necessary to be selective, partly because there are several versions of many of the tales, partly because the purpose of this book is to bring out and suggest interpretations of those myths which are of particular relevance in our time.

Most of the lays and stories herein are translated from the *Codex Regius* -- the "royal codex" -- which was written down by Saemund the Wise a thousand years ago, though their content has doubtless been known much longer than that. Today they are luminous with meaning due to two seemingly independent circumstances: first, the disclosure of a generous portion of the universal theosophic philosophy in the late nineteenth century and the broadening influence this has exerted; and second, following closely thereafter, the development of a more enlightened science in the West.

The story of *Codex Regius* is itself a fascinating one. King Frederik III of Denmark sent Thormod Torfaeus to Iceland with an open letter dated 27 May 1662 which empowered him to purchase ancient manuscripts and other material containing information on Icelandic history. He delivered it to Bishop

Brynjolv Sveinsson, an ardent collector of memorabilia since his accession to the bishopric of Skalholt in 1639. Soon afterward the bishop sent the king a gift of several manuscripts; Torfaeus made a catalogue of these which Gudbrand Vigfusson lists in his Prolegomena to the *Sturlunga Saga*. In this collection the manuscript cited as No. 6 is titled "Edda Saemundi; quarto." It was a treasure of the Royal Library at Copenhagen until a few years ago when it was returned to Iceland, where it is now housed in the Arna Magnussonar collection. No one knows how Bishop Brynjolv came in possession of it, but he must have acquired it some twenty years before Torfaeus' arrival as he had inscribed the first page with his own name in Latin, Lupus Loricatus (contracted to [[symbol]]) -- cf. plate 1 of the photographic reproduction of Voluspa from the Codex Regius manuscript), with the date 1643; he also had a copy made on white parchment.

Several versions of the Edda are extant in part. One collection of handwritten texts is that of Arne Magnusson, believed to emanate from the same source as Saemund's; another is the *Codex Wormianus* (from which are taken the Songs of Rig and Waywont), and *Flatoboken*. The Spells of Groa, Verywise's Exchange, and the Lay of Odin's Corpse are from Swedish translations of paper copies; these do not occur in *Codex Regius*. The Song of the Mill is from Snorri's *Edda*.

The lays, rendered here were first translated into English from the two Swedish versions of Godecke and Sander, with frequent reference to the commentaries of the Swedish scholar Viktor Rydberg; thereafter the result was compared with the Wimmer and Jonsson *Saemundar Eddu*, a photographic facsimile of the old Icelandic *Codex Regius* manuscript with a printed transliteration facing each page. It is a continuous text with no divisions and only an inserted title to mark the beginning of each lay. Most translations break it into verses of six or eight lines as indicated by the rhythm, but we have chosen in many cases to write the verses as quatrains. There is no rhyming, but an alliterative pattern which with the distinctive tetrameter used in many very early epics gives the lays a peculiar charm.

The Edda consists of two main divisions, as do most scriptures that deal with the creation of cosmos and the evolution of mankind. The first applies to the surrounding world, the second to the "heroes": races of humanity and their development through stages of immaturity into the thinking, self-conscious men and women we have become. The latter tales sometimes make use of geographic features and of actual historic events to illustrate the much larger picture they disguise. This work concentrates mainly on the earlier portion, which deals with grand principles and universal events, searching out the basic philosophy of divine nature which is valid throughout the vicissitudes of the human venture.

In translating, both alliteration and meter have unfortunately very often had to be sacrificed, as our purpose is to convey the philosophic and scientific import rather than merely reproduce the poetic style. There already exist several English renditions in verse and prose, many of them accompanied by detailed analyses of the verse forms used in the original. In brief, our aim is not to produce merely another translation but to attempt to penetrate to the core of inspired meaning often concealed within myths. Interpreting and clarifying that inner sense in the Edda is made possible by resorting to the foremost elucidating work of our time, *The Secret Doctrine*, whose author, H. P. Blavatsky juxtaposed a prodigious array of myths relating to cosmogony as well as human history and the destiny of living beings. In that work are keys showing that the same majestic pattern underlies the varied expressions of

different mythic scriptures; we are given an overview of the universe, its periodicity of function and repose, and we discern how divine consciousness reflects itself periodically as a kosmos in space and time.

To find the information the Edda contains we must examine the etymology of names and their connotations, which in some cases are numerous. For this Cleasby's *Icelandic Dictionary*, completed by Gudbrand Vigfusson in 1869, has proved of inestimable value for it contains copious quotations from the original manuscripts and sometimes presents a strikingly intuitive perception. *Undersokningar i Germansk Mitologi (Teutonic Mythology)* by Viktor Rydberg also contains scrupulous examination of terms and much information.

One great problem with a book such as this is to arrange the material in a practical manner without necessitating undue repetition. The lays are reproduced in English with the flavor as nearly unchanged as may be and each one is preceded by explanatory notes. In addition certain themes are given special attention; inevitably some of these will occur more than once though each approach is somewhat different. In the notes, verse numbers are given to indicate whence an interpretation has been derived. Needless to say, many meanings are often contained in a single passage, and frequently they are mere hints requiring some personal insight on the part of the reader, for it is not always possible to elucidate each symbol adequately, nor is it necessary. The spelling of names is intentionally inconsistent, some being given in Icelandic (e.g., Aesir), others in Swedish (e.g., Ager), both to make them easier to distinguish visually by the English-speaking reader and because in many cases the root of a name has a suggestive meaning in one language but does not occur, or has a slightly different connotation, in the other. There are also many instances where the Icelandic grammatical variants, or a Swedish plural or definite form, would make an otherwise familiar word all but unrecognizable, necessitating inevitable compromises in an English rendition. When possible, names have been translated into English to enable a reader to find his own interpretation. A glossary and index have been provided.

---

## Acknowledgments

Many thanks are due to a number of people who have helped bring this book into being: first to the late James A. Long who, during his leadership of the Theosophical Society, encouraged my study of the Edda and included eight articles on its theosophic content in Volume IV of the magazine *Sunrise* during 1954-5, with some half dozen more appearing later over a period of years; also to Kirby Van Mater, without whose prodding this book would never have been begun; thereafter to Sarah Belle Dougherty, who read the manuscript and proposed shuffling the material into better order, to Gertrude (Trudy) Hockinson who typed and retyped large portions of the manuscript; to Rod Casper of Millikan Library at the California Institute of Technology, who helped me procure research materials; A. Studley Hart, who performed some editorial magic; my dear friend Ingrid (Binnie) Van Mater, who not only read the work with a clear and critical eye but also checked the entries of the index and glossary and assisted with all the ticklish unavoidable tasks that must precede completion of a book. Thereafter she, Manuel Oderberg,

Eloise and Studley Hart proofread it. In addition I must thank the production staff of Theosophical University Press, notably Will Thackara, Raymond Rugland, Mark Davidson, and John Van Mater, Jr., who took endless pains with the craftsmanship of the work. Above all, my grateful thanks are due to Grace F. Knoche, without whose constant support none of the above would have come about.

ELSA-BRITA TITCHENELL

May 31, 1985

Altadena, California

---

## Pronunciation Guide

Each language really has an alphabet all its own; even though the same written symbols may be used, the sounds they represent are subtly different in each spoken tongue. Particularly is this true of the vowels, whereof English has five, Swedish nine, and Old Icelandic seventeen. Many of the names of the Edda's characters have several spellings, all equally valid, some Icelandic, others Old Norse, others Swedish, Danish, or Norwegian. We have used Swedish or Icelandic spelling, substituting for the extra Icelandic letters the closest English equivalents. Thus þ is commonly *th* as in Thor, while ð is given as *d*. The following pronunciation guide is a compromise giving merely an indication of the actual sounds. The vowels:

*Vowel - Long / Short Equivalent*

a as in father / sat

e as in say / set

i as in fatigue / sit

o as in move / soot

u as u minus the "ee" sound / hut

y as in French tu / Gluck

á as in corps / sot

ä as in care / set

ö as in French deux / neuf

Consonants are pronounced approximately as in English. The *g* is hard before hard vowels (a, o, u, a), but soft, like *y*, before the other (soft) vowels; *r* is trilled as in Scottish speech or like the French.

---

## Bibliography

### SOURCES OF THE LAYS:

- *Codex Regius af den aeldre Edda*: Handskriftet No. 2365 4to gl. kgl. Samling printed by S. L. Mollers Bogtrykkeri, Copenhagen 1891.
- *Codex Wormianus*.
- *Edda*, Saemundar hinns Froda: *Edda Rhythmica seu Antiquior, vulgo Saemundina dicta*, Havniae 1787, from a fourteenth century parchment

Swedish versions of Godecke and Sander are taken from the above and also from

- *Hauksbok*
- *Sorla Thattr*, "little thread," which is part of the Younger Edda.
- *The Younger Edda* by Snorri Sturlusson

### GENERAL WORKS:

- Anderson, R. B., *Norse Mythology*, Scott Foresman & Co., Chicago, 1907.
- Asimov, Isaac, *The Universe, From Flat Earth to Quasar*, Walker and Company, New York, 1966.
- Barker, A. T., ed., *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*, facsimile reprint of 2nd ed., Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1975.
- Bhattacharjee, Siva Sadhan, *The Hindu Theory of Cosmology*, Bani Prakashani, Calcutta, 1978.
- -----, *Unified Theory of Philosophy*, Rama Art Press, Calcutta, 1981.
- Blavatsky, H. P., *Isis Unveiled* (1877), Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, California 1976.
- -----, *The Secret Doctrine* (1888), facsimile reprint, Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1977.
- -----, *The Voice of the Silence* (1889), Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1976.
- Cleasby, R., and G. Vigfusson, *Icelandic Dictionary*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1869.
- Cruse, Amy, *The Book of Myths*, George G. Harrap & Co. Ltd., London, 1925.
- Godecke, P. Aug., *Edda*, P. A. Norstedt, Stockholm, 1881.
- Gordon, E. V., and A. R. Taylor, *An Introduction to Old Norse*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1957.
- Hapgood, Charles H., *The Path of the Pole*, Chilton Book Co., Philadelphia, 1970.
- Harrison, Edward R., *Cosmology, The Science of the Universe*, Cambridge University Press,

Cambridge, 1981.

- Judge, W Q., *Bhagavad-Gita*, Recension combined with *Essays on the Gita*, Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1969.
- King, Ivan R., *The Universe Unfolding*, W. H. Freeman & Co., San Francisco, 1976.
- Krupp, E. C., *Echoes of the Ancient Skies*, Harper & Row, New York, 1983.
- -----, ed., *In Search of Ancient Astronomies*, Doubleday & Co., New York, 1977.
- Kurten, Bjorn, *Not From the Apes*, Random House, New York, 1972.
- Mutwa, Vusamazulu C., *Indaba, My Children*, Blue Crane Book Co., Johannesburg, 1965.
- Nilson, Peter, *Himlavalvets sallsamheter*, Raben & Sjogren, Stockholm, 1977.
- -----, *Frammande varldar*, Raben & Sjogren, Stockholm, 1980.
- Purucker, G. de, *Fountain-Source of Occultism*, Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, California, 1974.
- -----, *Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy*, 2nd & rev. ed., Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1979.
- -----, *Man in Evolution*, 2nd & rev. ed., Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1977.
- -----, *The Esoteric Tradition*, Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1935.
- Rydberg, Viktor, *Undersokningar i Germansk Mitologi (Teutonic Mythology)*, Albert Bonnier, Gothenburg, 1886, 1889.
- Sander, Fredrik, *Edda*, P. A. Norstedt, Stockholm, 1893.
- Santillana, G. de, and H. von Dechend, *Hamlet's Mill*, Gambit, Inc. Boston, 1969.
- Sullivan, Walter, *Continents in Motion*, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 1974.
- Turville-Petre, E. O. G., *Myth and Religion of the North*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, London, 1964.
- Vigfusson, Gudbrand, and F. York Powell, *Corpus Poeticum Boreale, The Poetry of the Old Northern Tongue*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1883.
- Zeilik, Michael, *Astronomy: The Evolving Universe*, Harper & Row, New York, 1979.



WELCOME

BASIC CONCEPTS

THE THEOSOPHICAL SOCIETY

OBJECTIVES

HISTORY

NATIONAL SECTIONS

LIBRARY CENTER

LECTURE SERIES

CORRESPONDENCE COURSES

THEOSOPHICAL UNIVERSITY PRESS

ONLINE LITERATURE

SUNRISE MAGAZINE ONLINE

The Society Founders:

H. P. BLAVATSKY

H. S. OLCOTT

W. Q. JUDGE

**WELCOME** to the home page of The Theosophical Society, International Headquarters, Pasadena, California. The Society was founded in 1875 in an effort to promote the expressed awareness of the Oneness of Life.

**THEOSOPHY:** The word is derived from the Greek *theos* (god, divinity) and *sophia* (wisdom). Its philosophy is a contemporary presentation of the perennial wisdom underlying the world's religions, sciences, and philosophies.

*We are not brought into existence by chance nor  
thrown up into earth-life like wreckage cast along the  
shore, but are here for infinitely noble purposes.*  
— Katherine Tingley

## Ordering Information

### Order publications through:

[Theosophical University Press](#)

Post Office Box C

Pasadena, California 91109-7107

Telephone: (626) 798-3378; Fax: (626) 798-4749; Email: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org)

**Bookstores: Please contact us for terms.**

### Orders:

Please specify title(s), quantity, and binding (books only: paper or cloth), and include your postal shipping address and telephone number.

### Shipping:

**USA:** Add \$2.50 for first volume, 50 cents each additional volume. Books are shipped promptly via US Media Mail, but allow 2-3 weeks for delivery. Contact us by email for Priority Mail or UPS rates.

**Canada:** Contact us for shipping charges.

**Other Countries:** Airmail only. On 14 May 2007 the US Postal Service discontinued Economy surface rates. Contact us for shipping charges. Overseas orders may be placed with the TUP [overseas agency](#) in your region. If there is none in your area, you may order direct from Pasadena. (Selected Titles from Other Publishers are not ordinarily stocked by TUP agencies but may be ordered from Pasadena.)

### Payment -- USA & International Orders:

All orders sent to Pasadena must be prepaid in US funds. Sorry, no CODs. California residents must add 7-1/4% sales tax (L.A. County 8-1/4%). Magazine orders are exempt from tax and include postage. Payment accepted by personal check, money order, bank check, Canadian Postal Money Order in US dollars, or international bank draft (all checks must be payable on any US bank or banker's agency; checks drawn on foreign banks will be returned).



We also accept all major credit cards (include number, expiration date, and billing address if different from shipping). Please note: Emailing credit card information is risky, and we cannot be held liable for loss resulting from it.

**Class Adoptions:**

Examination copies of TUP titles will be sent to teachers at accredited educational institutions for evaluation as a text. Billing at 20% professional discount will be canceled on request if an order for ten or more copies is received.

---

Updated 7/2/2007

# Embedded Secure Document

The file <http://www.theosociety.org/pasadena/ts/tup2007.pdf> is a secure document that has been embedded in this document. Double click the pushpin to view.



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## **SUNRISE: Theosophic Perspectives**

Published 1951-2007, SUNRISE presents a wide spectrum of thought-provoking articles on scientific, religious, and philosophic themes in the light of ancient and modern theosophy and its application to daily experience. Founded by [James A. Long](#) to promote better understanding among all peoples.

[SUNRISE Online](#) includes complete issues from October 1996 to Fall 2007 as well as several hundred articles from earlier issues, accessible by author, date, subject, and topic.



**Back Issues:** 6 x 9, 32 pages, (volumes begin with October). Single copies: \$3.00. Postage: \$1.50 first copy/ \$.50 each additional copy.

**Special Issues:** 6 x 9, most 64 pages. Single copies: \$4.00 unless noted. Postage: \$1.75 first copy/ \$.50 each additional copy.

Many Special Issues can be viewed [Online](#)

- 1975 — Special HPB Issue
- 1976 — Creation Myths in World Traditions
- 1977 — Man in Cosmos, Cosmos in Man
- 1978 — Spiritual Rebirth
- 1979 — Mind in Man, Cosmic and Human
- 1980 — Sleep, Death, and Rebirth
- 1982 — The Still, Small Path

- 1983 — Karma: Recorder, Awakener, Friend
- 1984 — Theosophy
- 1985 — Reincarnation
- 1985 — Helena Petrovna Blavatsky (\$3.00)
- 1986 — The Search for Truth
- 1987 — Brotherhood and the Oneness of Life
- 1988 — The Secret Doctrine of the Ages
- 1989 — Theosophy Today and Tomorrow
- 1990 — One in Essence, Manifold in Form
- 1991 — HPB, Theosophy, and The Theosophical Society (\$6.00)
- 1992 — On the Human Condition
- 1993 — Fundamental Spiritual Concerns
- 1993 — Parliament of the World's Religions
- 1994 — The Challenge of Being Human
- 1995 — Evolution: Miracle of Being and Becoming
- 1996 — William Quan Judge (1851-1896) (\$6.50)
- 1997 — Cycles: Wheels within Wheels
- 1997 — H. P. Blavatsky (\$3.00)
- 1998 — Katherine Tingley (\$7.00)
- 1999 — The Wisdom Tradition of Humanity
- 2000 — Gottfried de Purucker (\$6.00)
- 2001 — Powers Innate in Man and Cosmos
- 2002 — The Mysteries of Consciousness
- 2003 — Modern Science, Ancient Wisdom
- 2004 — The Great Chain of Being
- 2005 — The Sacred in Our Lives
- 2006 — How Do We Know?

Payment in US\$ by cash, check or money order, should be sent to Theosophical University Press, PO Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107. Most major credit cards are accepted.

## Overseas Agencies

### AUSTRALIA

Theosophical University Press Agency  
664 Glenhuntly Road  
Caulfield South, Vic 3162  
Tel: +61 3 9528 1011, Fax: +61 3 9528 3907  
Email: [andrewrooke@hotmail.com](mailto:andrewrooke@hotmail.com)  
Webpage: [theosophydownunder.org](http://theosophydownunder.org)

### GERMANY

Theosophischer Verlag GmbH  
Jochen Hannappel  
Brunnenstrasse 11  
56414 Hundsangen  
Tel: 0049 6435 96033, Fax: 0049 6435 96053  
Email: [info@theosophischer-verlag.de](mailto:info@theosophischer-verlag.de)  
Webpage: [www.theosophischer-verlag.de](http://www.theosophischer-verlag.de)

### THE NETHERLANDS

Theosophical University Press Agency  
Daal en Bergselaan 68  
2565 AG The Hague  
Email: [tupa@teosofie.net](mailto:tupa@teosofie.net)  
Webpage: [www.theosofie.net](http://www.theosofie.net)

### SOUTH AFRICA

Theosophical University Press South African Agency  
P.O. Box 504, Constantia, Cape 7848  
Tel: +27 21 434 2281  
Email: [dewald\\_b@yahoo.com](mailto:dewald_b@yahoo.com)  
Contact persons:  
Gauteng (Pretoria/Johannesburg area): Alice Yetman, Tel: +27 12 654 3193, Email: [jimmy@nol.co.za](mailto:jimmy@nol.co.za)

Kwazula-Natal (Greater Durban area): Grant Halliday, Tel: +27 12 705 9070, Email:  
[halliday@absamail.co.za](mailto:halliday@absamail.co.za)

## SWEDEN

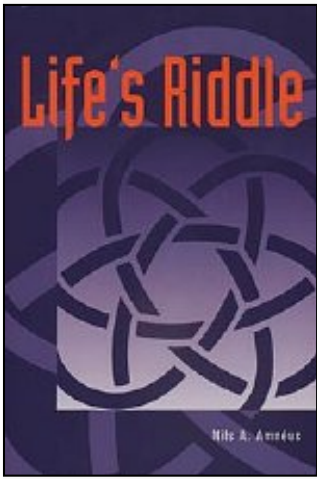
Teosofiska Bokförlaget  
Barnhusgatan 13  
SE-411 11 Göteborg  
Email: [teobok@globalnet.net](mailto:teobok@globalnet.net)  
Webpage: [hem.fyristorg.com/teosofi/TeosofiskaBokforlaget/index.htm](http://hem.fyristorg.com/teosofi/TeosofiskaBokforlaget/index.htm)

## UNITED KINGDOM

CATALOG INQUIRIES: Theosophical Society, Pasadena, PO Box 60, Exeter, EX4 4YP  
Tel/Fax: 01392 275884 day and evenings  
Email: [tpasadena@talktalk.net](mailto:tpasadena@talktalk.net)  
Webpage: [www.theosophical.org.uk/tup.html](http://www.theosophical.org.uk/tup.html)

ORDER FROM: York Publishing Services Ltd, 64 Hallfield Road, Layerthorpe, York  
Y031 7ZQ  
Tel: 01904 431213 Fax: 01904 430868  
Email: [enqs@yps-publishing.co.uk](mailto:enqs@yps-publishing.co.uk)





From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Life's Riddle

By **Nils A. Amneus**

Filled with explanations and examples of the relevance of ancient wisdom, this conversational presentation of timeless principles is a perfect book for beginners,

In stimulating essays the author addresses life's dilemmas as he sheds light on karma, death, reincarnation, the composition of the human character, and our various states of consciousness. Drawing widely from nature, world mythology, and religious scriptures, he portrays the relationship of the human ego to the higher self as an eternally evolving and hopeful one.

- 6 x 9, 264 pages
- \$11.95 softcover ISBN 978-1-55700-130-6

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

Used with [Correspondence Course I](#)

*En Español:* El Enigma de la Vida ([Online version only](#))

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett

Transcribed and compiled by A. Trevor Barker

A companion volume to [The Mahatma Letters](#), this correspondence from the 1880s is a profoundly moving documentary of [H. P. Blavatsky's](#) life and character. In the words of A. Trevor Barker:

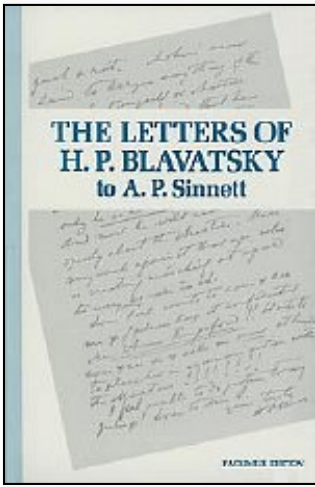
"The reader is therefore left to form his own conclusions as to whether the heroic figure which stands out so vividly in these pages was . . . what she claimed to be -- no medium indeed, but the conscious Agent of the Masters who sent her forth, performing her prodigious task under conditions which would make the bravest halt; an occultist pledged to silence as to the true reasons for most of her actions, ever fearful of giving out too much, but yet through it all labouring so fiercely and wholeheartedly." -- pp. vii-viii

*Photographic facsimile editio*

- 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, 420 pages, index
- \$23.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-23-3

**Special Offer:** Free [Combined Chronology](#) with retail purchase of both *The Mahatma Letters* (cloth or softcover) and *The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett*.

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett

Transcribed and compiled by A. Trevor Barker

No other book is quite like this private collection of letters. Preserved in the British Library, they were written between 1880 and 1884 to Alfred P. Sinnett, editor of a leading Anglo-Indian newspaper, *The Pioneer*. His correspondents were two Mahatmas whom [H. P. Blavatsky](#) has acknowledged as her teachers and the inspirers of her [Isis Unveiled](#) and [The Secret Doctrine](#).

First published in 1923, this important volume is filled with sublime philosophical and ethical instruction, revealing not only far-reaching concepts of religious and scientific thought (since proven in large degree prophetic), but also practicality, warmth of heart, patience, and ripeness of humor. These letters, moreover, yield a clearer understanding of H. P. Blavatsky, the early [history of the TS](#), and of the Mahatmas' aim in fostering a real universal fraternity.

"The term 'Universal Brotherhood' is no idle phrase. Humanity in the mass has a paramount claim upon us. . . . If it be a dream, it is at least a noble one for mankind: and it is the aspiration of the true adept." -- p. 17

*Photographic facsimile of the compiler's 2nd edition*

- 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, 590 pages, enlarged index
- \$24.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-20-2
- \$16.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-21-9

**Special Offer:** Free [Combined Chronology](#) with retail purchase of both *The Mahatma Letters* (cloth or softcover) and *The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett*.

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

Available through TUP:

## The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett in Chronological Sequence

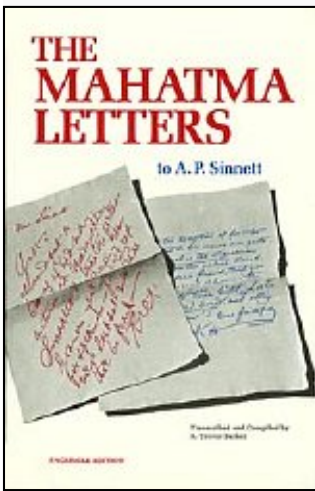
Arranged and edited by Vicente Hao Chin, Jr.

Based on A. T. Barker's transcription and the Linton/Hanson *Reader's Guide* chronology, this edition includes brief notes by Virginia Hanson regarding the circumstances of each letter. 626 pages, cloth \$28.00

## Esoteric Buddhism

By A. P. Sinnett

Based on teachings in the Mahatma correspondence; one of the first presentations of modern theosophic philosophy. 240 pages, paper \$10.00



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Combined Chronology

(For use with the Mahatma and Blavatsky Letters)

By Margaret Conger

By reading the Letters chronologically, the student is better able to follow the flow of events, personalities, and teaching that marked the formative years of [The Theosophical Society](#). Two important letters, not contained in either volume, are included: the first letter from K.H. to A. O. Hume, and the "View of the Chohan on the T.S." as reported by K.H. to A. P. Sinnett.

- 5 7/8 x 8 3/4, 61 pages
- \$4.95 paper ISBN 978-0-911500-17-2

**Special Offer** Free *Chronology* with retail purchase of both *The Mahatma Letters* (cloth or softcover) and *The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett*.



## H. P. Blavatsky

Helena Petrovna Blavatsky was born on August 12, 1831, at Dnepropetrovsk (Ekaterinoslav), Ukraine, daughter of Colonel Peter Alexeyevich von Hahn and novelist Helena Andreyevna (née de Fadeyev). In 1849 she married N. V. Blavatsky, and shortly thereafter began more than 20 years of extensive travel, bringing her into contact with mystic traditions the world over.

In 1873 Blavatsky arrived in New York from Paris where, impelled by her teachers, she began her work. At first she attempted to interest the Spiritualists in the philosophy behind phenomena but they resented her refusal to accept their standard explanations. In July 1875 she was urged "to establish a philosophico-religious society," and in the Fall of the same year she became the principal founder, along with [H. S. Olcott](#) and [W. Q. Judge](#), of [The Theosophical Society](#). She devoted the rest of her life to its humanitarian and educational [objectives](#).

About the time the Society began, she started to write her first major work, *Isis Unveiled*, and after its publication in 1878 she and H. S. Olcott left for India. There they worked to re-establish Oriental philosophical and religious ideas, largely through the pages of *The Theosophist*, a magazine which Blavatsky founded and edited.

In 1884, while Blavatsky was traveling in Europe, disgruntled TS employees in India went to the missionaries with forged documents, bringing charges of fraud against her. The Society for Psychical Research (SPR) then sent Richard Hodgson to investigate the charges, and subsequently published an unfavorable report. (In 1986 the SPR published an analysis of the Hodgson Report by Dr. Vernon Harrison, an SPR member expert in forgery and handwriting analysis, who concluded that the Hodgson Report was biased, unscientific, and completely unconvincing.)

Under the strain, Blavatsky's health had broken down, and in 1885 she left India for Europe, where she continued to write *The Secret Doctrine*, her masterwork. In 1887 she settled in London, and began a new magazine *Lucifer* ("Light-bringer"). In 1888 *The Secret Doctrine* was published and, in the same year, aided by W. Q. Judge, she formed the Esoteric Section of The Theosophical Society. Shortly afterwards she wrote *The Key to Theosophy* and *The Voice of the Silence*. In 1890 she became head of a newly-established European Section. She died in London on May 8, 1891 after many years of chronic illness. (Link to [Biographical Sketch](#)).

**Books by and about HPB published by [Theosophical University Press](#):**

- [The Secret Doctrine](#) (set of 2 vols.) ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Secret Doctrine Index](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [An Invitation to The Secret Doctrine](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [Isis Unveiled](#) (set of 2 vols.) ([Full-text online](#))

- [The Key to Theosophy \(Full-text online\)](#)
- [The Voice of the Silence \(Full-text online\)](#)
- [Studies in Occultism \(Full-text online\)](#)
- [Secret Doctrine Commentary: Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge \(Full-text online\)](#)
- [H. P. Blavatsky to the American Conventions 1888-1891 \(Full-text online\)](#)
- [Gems from the East \(Full-text online\)](#)
- [The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky to A. P. Sinnett](#), transcribed and compiled by A. Trevor Barker ([Full-text online](#))
- [H. P. Blavatsky and the Theosophical Movement](#), by Charles J. Ryan ([Full-text online](#))
- [H. P. Blavatsky and the SPR: An Examination of the Hodgson Report of 1885](#), by Vernon Harrison ([Full-text online](#))
- [Sunrise Special Issue 1991: HPB, Theosophy, and The Theosophical Society \(Full-text online\)](#)

**Books by and about HPB from [other publishers](#) available through TUP:**

- [H. P. Blavatsky: Collected Writings](#) (15 vols.), compiled by Boris de Zirkoff
- [From the Caves and Jungles of Hindostan](#), by H. P. Blavatsky
- [Theosophical Glossary](#), by H. P. Blavatsky et al., edited by G. R. S. Mead
- [The Theosophist](#), (Vol. 1, 1879-1880), edited by H. P. Blavatsky
- [HPB: The Extraordinary Life and Influence of Helena Blavatsky](#), by Sylvia Cranston
- [The Occult World of Madame Blavatsky](#), compiled and edited by Daniel H. Caldwell
- [Blavatsky Reference Books](#) compiled and annotated by H. J. Spierenburg. Includes The Buddhism of H. P. Blavatsky; H. P. Blavatsky on the Gnostics.; The New Testament Commentaries of H. P. Blavatsky; The Veda Commentaries of H. P. Blavatsky; The Vedanta Commentaries of H. P. Blavatsky; Astrology of a Living Universe; The Inner Group Teachings of H. P. Blavatsky
- [Reminiscences of H. P. Blavatsky and The Secret Doctrine](#), by Countess Constance Wachtmeister, et al.

**Books by and about HPB available *only* in full-text online editions at TUP Online:**

- [Nightmare Tales \(Full-text online\)](#)
- [Some Unpublished Letters of Helena Petrovna Blavatsky](#) compiled, with commentary, by Eugene Rollin Corson ([Full-text online](#))

H. P. BLAVATSKY  
to the  
American Conventions

1888-1891

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## H. P. Blavatsky to the American Conventions: 1888 - 1891

By [H. P. Blavatsky](#)

These messages are not only of historical significance, but address many issues confronting us today: the growth of psychism, our spiritual development, the need for brotherhood and altruism, and the role of theosophists and The Theosophical Society in the modern world.

An essay by Kirby Van Mater provides the setting in [theosophical history](#). Sketching important events from the founding of the Society to HPB's death in 1891, it gives the reader a better understanding of the major currents affecting H. P. Blavatsky and her lifework.

- 6 x 9, 86 pages, photographs, index
- \$7.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-88-2

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

[Book Review](#)

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## **Gems From The East:**

### **A Birthday Book of Precepts and Axioms**

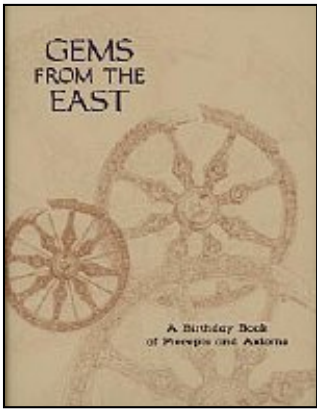
Compiled by [H. P. Blavatsky](#)

Writing from London to [William Q. Judge](#) in late 1889, Constance Wachtmeister announced, "We have now in the Press a Theosophical Birthday Book with 'Gems from the East.' H.P.B. has written down all these axioms and the book will I think be a popular one."

A precept or axiom, compiled chiefly from Oriental sources, is given for each day of the year, while more lengthy selections from poets and philosophers introduce the months. Attractively bound, with original pen drawings, this perennial calendar book makes a thoughtful gift.

- 4 3/4 x 6 1/4, 224 pages
- \$15.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-12-7

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition





From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## An Invitation to *The Secret Doctrine*

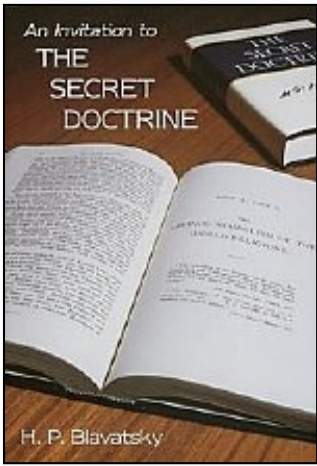
By [H. P. Blavatsky](#)

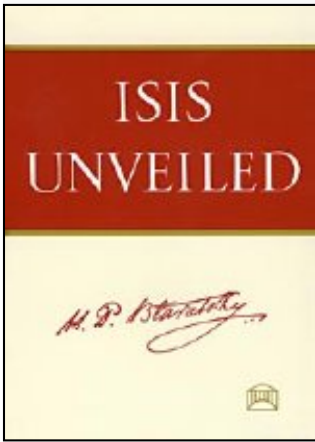
To those who would like to explore the essence of [The Secret Doctrine](#), or who have had difficulty penetrating its two large volumes, *An Invitation to The Secret Doctrine* should prove welcome. Based on Blavatsky's study suggestions given to her personal students, it is a succinct and appealing statement of the *SD*'s principal teachings in her own words. Included are the Bowen notes of HPB's comments, relevant pages from *The Secret Doctrine*, photographs of HPB's manuscript, a historical account of "The Writing of *The Secret Doctrine*" by Kirby Van Mater, and a glossary of terms.

- 6 x 8 3/4, 112 pages
- \$8.95 softcover ISBN 978-1-55700-009-5

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

Used in [Correspondence Course](#)





From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Isis Unveiled

By [H. P. Blavatsky](#)

"One of the most remarkable productions of the century." -- *New York Herald*, 1877

H. P. Blavatsky's first major literary effort, a critical response to the growing materialism in both scientific and religious institutions, is a vindication of the ageless quest. In the author's words, *Isis* "is the fruit of a somewhat intimate acquaintance with Eastern adepts and study of their science. . . . They showed us that by combining science with religion, the existence of God and immortality of man's spirit may be demonstrated." Supported by extensive evidence from religious and mystical traditions, classical scholarship, and the testimony of nature, these volumes aid the student in detecting the vital principles which underlie the philosophical systems of old.

Volume I focuses on the prevailing scientific theories of the time, balanced against the "anciently universal Wisdom Religion," while Volume II examines the creeds of religions past and present, alongside the myths and symbols of various cultures. Throughout, the author strikes at the root of dogma and affirms the "paramount importance of re-establishing the Hermetic philosophy in a world which blindly believes it has outgrown it."

This edition also includes two articles by H. P. Blavatsky on the writing of *Isis Unveiled*: "My Books" (1891) and "Theories About Reincarnation and Spirits" (1886).

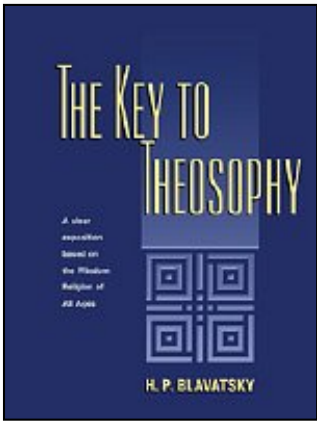
Topics include:

Comparative Buddhism and Christianity -- Egyptian Wisdom -- Masonry and Kabbala --  
The Astral Light -- Mediumship vs. Adeptship -- The Inner and Outer Man -- Psychic  
Phenomena -- Oriental Cosmogonies -- Platonic Philosophy -- Savior Legends -- Cycles in  
Nature -- Gnosticism -- The Ancient Mysteries

*Faithful in text and pagination to the original editio*

- 6 x 8 3/8, 1471 pages, bibliographies, appendix, enlarged index
- \$41.95 cloth, 2-volume set ISBN 978-0-911500-02-8
- \$29.95 softcover, 2-volume set ISBN 978-0-911500-03-5

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## The Key to Theosophy

By [H. P. Blavatsky](#)

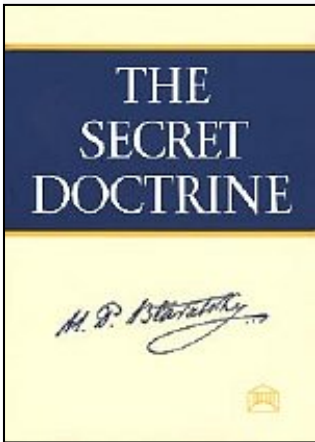
Written in the form of question and answer, *The Key to Theosophy* is an excellent introduction for the inquirer. After the publication of [Isis Unveiled](#) and [The Secret Doctrine](#), the author was deluged with questions about the human constitution, spiritual and psychological; the mysteries of periodic rebirths; and the difference between fate, destiny, free will, and karma. These and many other questions on the [basic theosophical concepts](#) are answered simply and directly. The work is enhanced by a 60-page glossary of philosophical terms drawn from Sanskrit, Hebrew, and classical literature.

*Verbatim with the original edition*

- 6 x 8, 442 pages, glossary, index
- \$22.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-06-6
- \$14.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-07-3

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

Used in [Correspondence Course](#)



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## The Secret Doctrine:

### The Synthesis of Science, Religion, and Philosophy

By [H. P. Blavatsky](#)

"This massive study of man, of nature, of spiritual evolution, of the essence of reality is an astonishing document. . . . Blavatsky synthesizes science and spirituality into an exhilarating journey of spiritual awareness." -- *The Book Reader* (1988)

Continuously in print for over 100 years, the *SD* remains today the most comprehensive sourcebook of the esoteric tradition, outlining the fundamental tenets of the "Secret Doctrine of the Archaic Ages." Challenging, prophetic, and strikingly modern, it directly addresses the perennial questions: continuity of life after death, purpose of existence, good and evil, consciousness and substance, sexuality, karma, evolution, and human and planetary transformation.

"The aim of this work may be thus stated: to show that Nature is not 'a fortuitous concurrence of atoms,' and to assign to man his rightful place in the scheme of the Universe; to rescue from degradation the archaic truths which are the basis of all religions; and to uncover, to some extent, the fundamental unity from which they all spring." -- Preface

Based on the ancient Stanzas of Dzyan (see link below) with corroborating testimony from over 1,200 sources, these volumes unfold the drama of cosmic and human evolution -- from the reawakening of the gods after a "Night of the Universe" to the ultimate reunion of cosmos with its divine source. Supplementary sections discuss relevant scientific issues as well as the mystery language of myths, symbols, and allegories, helping the reader decipher the often abstruse imagery of the world's sacred literature.

*Photographic facsimile of the original 1888 edition*

- 6 x 8 3/8, 1571 pages
- \$41.95 cloth, 2-volume set ISBN 978-1-55700-001-9
- \$29.95 softcover, 2-volume set ISBN 978-1-55700-002-6

INDEX to *The Secret Doctrine*

- [The Secret Doctrine Index](#) \$13.95 paper (\$12.00 w/set), \$20.95 cloth (\$18.00 w/set)

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition of *The Secret Doctrine*

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition of *The SD Index*

[Table of Contents](#)

[The Stanzas of Dzyan](#)

[Article](#): "The Six Fundamental Propositions of *The Secret Doctrine*" by John P. Van Mater

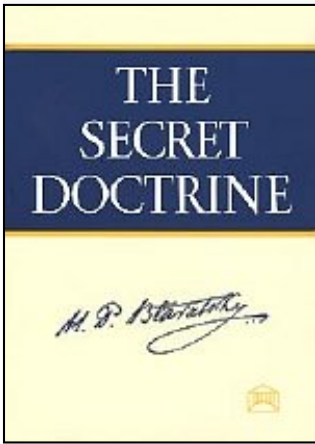
[Online Resources](#) on *The Secret Doctrine*

Books related to *The Secret Doctrine* from TUP:

- [An Invitation to The Secret Doctrine](#) -- H. P. Blavatsky ([Full-text online](#))
- [Secret Doctrine Commentary](#) -- H. P. Blavatsky ([Full-text online](#))
- [Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy](#) -- [G. de Purucker](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [Fountain-Source of Occultism](#) -- G. de Purucker ([Full-text online](#))
- [H.P.B.: The Extraordinary Life & Influence of Helena Blavatsky](#) -- Sylvia Cranston

**From Other Publishers available through TUP:**

- [Secret Doctrine Reference Series](#)



## Index

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## The Secret Doctrine Index

Prepared by **John P. Van Mater**

H. P. Blavatsky's masterwork, [The Secret Doctrine](#), comprises a virtual encyclopedia of the "anciently universal wisdom-tradition" -- scarcely an issue of consequence in the broad range of human experience is left untouched.

As part of the Secret Doctrine Centenary project, this 441-page Index provides ready access to the vast quantity of material from many cultures set forth in the *SD*'s original two volumes published in 1888. Due to the topics covered, it is as much an index of *ideas* as it is of subjects, works, persons, and proper names.

To aid the reader, major subject entries are cross-referenced; foreign terms are identified by language and, where possible, given in both their 1888 spelling(s) and as modernly transliterated, often with one or two word definitions. Subentries are arranged alphabetically. Cited works and authors, whose titles or names are not given in the *SD* are placed in brackets for convenient identification.

Also included is an Appendix of foreign phrases with translation and source reference -- all helping to make this Index an invaluable reference tool for students of *The Secret Doctrine*.

*Available separately or with the 2-volume set*

- 6 x 8 3/8, 441 pages, appendix
- \$20.95 cloth (\$18.00 with 2-volume set), ISBN 978-1-55700-003-3
- \$13.95 softcover (\$12.00 with 2-volume set), ISBN 978-1-55700-004-0

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Secret Doctrine Commentary / Stanzas I-IV:

### Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge

By [H. P. Blavatsky](#)

In response to the demand for further light on the Stanzas of Dzyan which form the basis of [The Secret Doctrine](#), H. P. Blavatsky answered a variety of questions at weekly meetings of the Blavatsky Lodge of [The Theosophical Society](#) in London. Her replies illumine many important facets of the teachings that are often difficult for students and inquirers.

The discussions cover the first four stanzas of Volume I and treat such topics as cosmic genesis, universal mind, man's inner nature, the relation between consciousness and substance, religious symbolism, and the evolution of worlds and men. Of particular interest is a section on dreams.

- 6 x 9, 120 pages, index
- \$14.95 cloth ISBN 978-1-55700-027-9
- \$8.95 softcover ISBN 978-1-55700-028-6

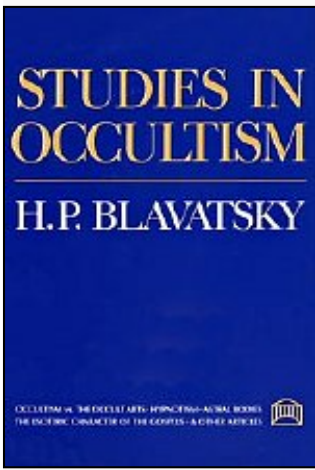
Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

H. P. BLAVATSKY  
SECRET DOCTRINE  
COMMENTARY  
Stanzas I-IV



Includes a section on DREAMS

Transactions of the Blavatsky Lodge



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Studies in Occultism

By [H. P. Blavatsky](#)

Occultism (from the Latin *occultus*, meaning "hid") as presented here refers primarily to the esoteric theosophy concealed in religion and nature. In this series of articles, Blavatsky clarifies the "essential difference between theoretical and practical Occultism," and the gulf that separates harmful occult practices from the occult path of altruism.

Also included is a timely three-part article on "The Esoteric Character of the Gospels" which casts revealing light on the mystery of Jesus -- as man and as Christ -- and also upon the succession of messianic ages.

- 5 1/8 x 7 5/8, 218 pages
- \$16.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-08-0
- \$ 10.95 paper ISBN 978-0-911500-09-7

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

### Definition of "occult" from Back Cover:

The term OCCULT has noble, but largely forgotten origins. Derived from the Latin 'occultus' meaning 'hidden,' it properly defines anything which is undisclosed, concealed, or not easily perceived. Early theologians, for example, spoke of "the occult judgment of God," while "occult philosopher" was a designation for the pre-Renaissance scientist who sought the unseen causes regulating nature's phenomena. In astronomy, the term is still used when one stellar body 'occults' another by passing in front of it, temporarily hiding it from view.

Writing a century ago, when the word had not acquired today's mixed connotations, H. P. Blavatsky defined OCCULTISM as "altruism" -- the divine wisdom or hidden theosophy within all religions. Occultism is founded on the principle that Divinity is concealed -- transcendent yet immanent -- within every living being. As a spiritual discipline occultism is the renunciation of selfishness; it is the "still small path" which leads to wisdom, to the right discrimination between good and evil, and the practice of altruism.



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## The Voice of the Silence

By [H. P. Blavatsky](#)

"Here is the real Mahayana Buddhism" -- *D. T. Suzuki*

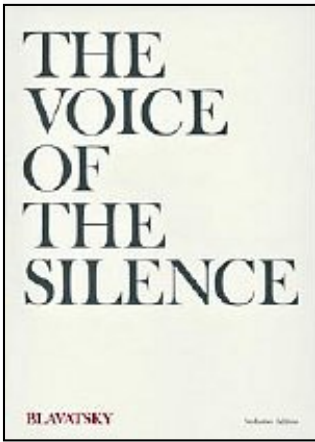
"I believe that this book has strongly influenced many sincere seekers and aspirants to the wisdom and compassion of the Bodhisattva Path." -- *14th Dalai Lama*

Translated from the Book of the Golden Precepts, which shares a common origin with the Stanzas of Dzyan of [The Secret Doctrine](#), the rules and ethics presented in the *Voice* contrast the two paths of spiritual attainment: the one pursued by those seeking knowledge for their own enlightenment; the other chosen by those whose aspirations are prompted by compassion for all.

- 5 3/16 x 7 1/4, 112 pages, verbatim edition
- \$12.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-04-2
- \$7.95 paper ISBN 978-0-911500-05-9
- \$14.95 audio (2.5 hrs) ISBN 978-0-911500-24-0

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

Text for [Correspondence Course](#)



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

**Special HPB Issue - 1991 SUNRISE Special Issue:**

## **HPB, Theosophy, and The Theosophical Society**

Published for the 1991 HPB Centenary, this issue features biographical essays, HPB's articles "What is Theosophy?" and "What Are the Theosophists?," studies on the history and purposes of the Theosophical Society, and discussions of ideas presented in HPB's writings, including two articles on modern science and theosophy.

- 6 x 9, 80 pages, illustrated
- \$6.00 paper

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## **Light on the Path and Through the Gates of Gold**

**By Mabel Collins**

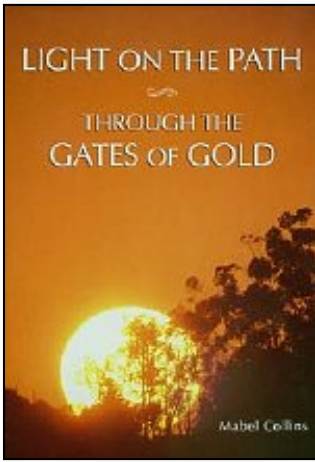
*Light on the Path* comprises a series of occult rules with commentaries and notes, while *Through the Gates of Gold* leads the aspirant onward along the path of mystical insight. The mysteries of human suffering, and the responsibilities of the individual for his own progress and for the advancement of the race as a whole, are explained.

"The great and difficult victory, the conquering of the desires of the individual soul, is a work of ages; . . . When you have found the beginning of the way the star of your soul will show its light." — pp. 13-14, 21

- 5 1/4 x 7 1/2, 218 pages
- \$16.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-37-0
- \$10.95 paper ISBN 978-0-911500-38-7
- \$14.95 audio cassette (2 hrs — *Light on the Path* only) ISBN 978-0-911500-22-6

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition of *Light on the Path*

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition of *Through the Gates of Gold*



Available through [Theosophical University Press](#)

*Revised Edition*

## **H. P. B.: The Extraordinary Life and Influence of Helena Blavatsky**

**By Sylvia Cranston**

In her quest for truth and universal brotherhood, [H. P. Blavatsky](#) opened a new realm of ideas to the world, influencing poets, writers, artists, philosophers, and scientists alike -- among them Yeats, James Joyce, L. Frank Baum, Kandinsky, Mondrian, Scriabin, Gandhi, William James, Thomas Edison, and Einstein. Social historian Theodore Roszak ranks her "among the modern world's trailblazing psychologists of the visionary mind."

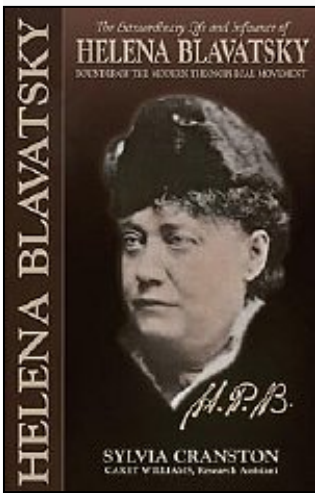
A product of 14 years' research and writing, "this book portrays HPB's supporters and detractors, using newly uncovered materials to present as complete a biography of this enigmatic woman and her wisdom as possible" (*Booklist*, American Library Association). An important addition to [theosophical history](#).

*Published by Path Publishing House*

- 6 x 9 1/4, 700 pages, illus., notes, bibliography, appendix, index
- \$24.95 paper (3rd & revised ed.) ISBN 978-0-9662115-1-1

[New York Times ad, May 2001 \(385k PDF\)](#)

[Book Review](#)



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Reincarnation: The Phoenix Fire Mystery

Compiled & edited by Sylvia Cranston

The classic anthology, offering ancient and modern perspectives on Job's question: "If a man die, shall he live again?" Spanning over 5,000 years of world thought, the selections invite consideration of an idea that has found hospitality in the greatest minds of history.

"Filled with encouragement, with the extraordinary eloquence of poetry, myth and religion . . . A massive encyclopedic gathering from the religions of both East and West, from science, psychology, philosophy."

— Robert Kirsch, *Los Angeles Times*

- 6 x 9, 640 pages, notes, index
- \$22.95 softcover ISBN 978-1-55700-026-2

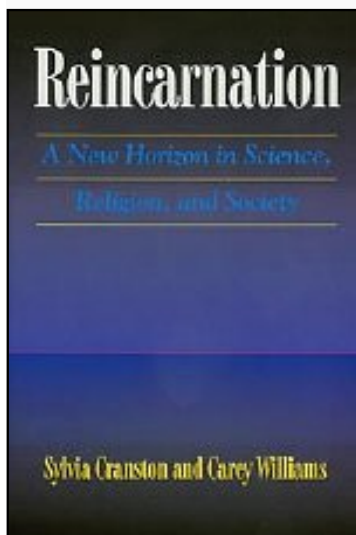
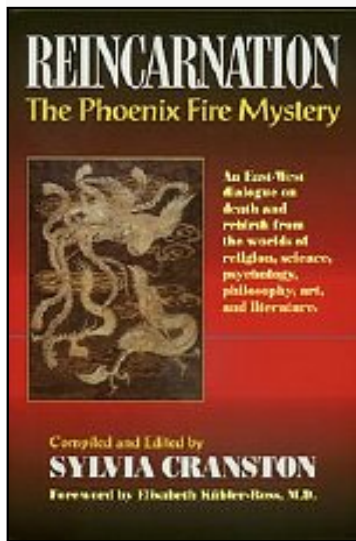
## Reincarnation: A New Horizon in Science, Religion, and Society

By Sylvia Cranston and Carey Williams

"This volume is unique in its ability to pull together all aspects of the theory. Moreover, the text is written so lucidly and with such flavor that even the most die-hard skeptic will come away with much to think about." — *Booklist*, American Library Association

This comprehensive presentation examines scientific evidence of reincarnation, case histories, near death experiences, heredity, genius, etc. Explores social and religious issues, and includes lectures delivered at Harvard and Columbia.

- 6 x 9, 399 pages, notes, index
- \$17.95 softcover ISBN 978-1-55700-025-5



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

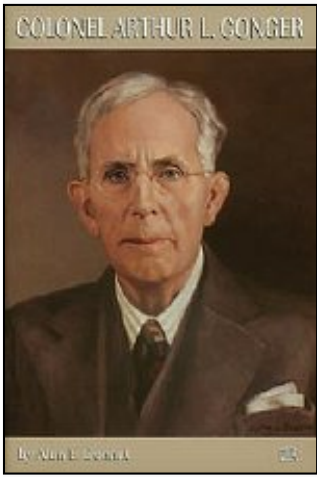
## Colonel Arthur L. Conger

By Alan E. Donant

Humanitarian, scholar, musician, and military officer, Colonel Conger was Leader of the Theosophical Society from 1945-1951. This biographical essay describes his education, military career, and theosophical activities, where "we observe theosophic principles taken beyond the books and into daily life." Originally appearing in *Theosophical History* magazine, this monograph has been revised and enlarged. Those looking for insight into this period of theosophical history, or who enjoy exploring the life of a remarkable man, will find this well-documented booklet of interest.

- 6 x 9, 32 pages, illustrations, index
- \$5.00 booklet ISBN 978-1-55700-139-9

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Esotericism of the Popol Vuh

By Raphael Girard

Translated from the Spanish by Blair A. Moffett

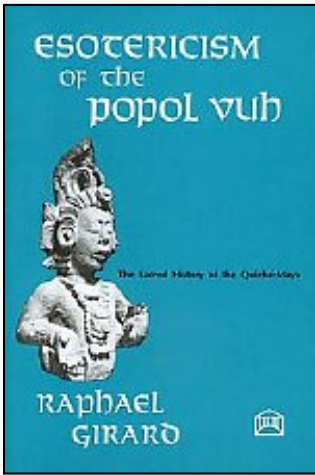
The *Popol Vuh*, an ancient American spiritual epic, is the Quiche rendition of Mayan cosmic philosophy. In allegorical form it describes the origin of the universe and of the gods, as well as their offspring — mankind — and the complex evolutionary cycles they experience. Professor Girard spent many years among the Mayas in Central America learning much from direct association with their Elders, and offers a unique approach to the mysteries of native American thought.

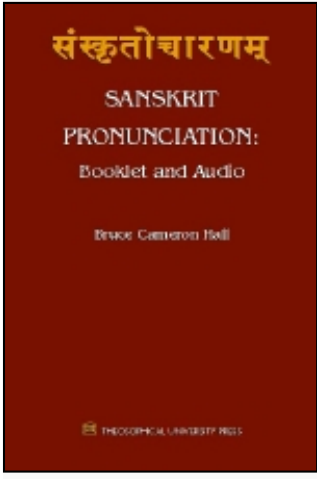
- 5 1/2 x 8 1/4, 373 pages, index
- \$24.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-13-4
- \$17.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-14-1

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

[Book Review](#)

[TS Homepage](#)





From [Theosophical University Press](http://www.theosophicaluniversitypress.com)

## Sanskrit Pronunciation:

### Booklet and Audio

By **Bruce Cameron Hall**

Designed to help students pronounce Sanskrit words accurately, this booklet and 45-minute audiocassette, read by the author, consists of four parts: (1) instructions for pronouncing Sanskrit letters and words, (2) over 160 Sanskrit terms from theosophical and Indian philosophical literature pronounced and defined, (3) a short pronunciation summary, and (4) sample verses from the [Bhagavad-Gita](http://www.theosophicaluniversitypress.com) in devanagari script, roman letters, and in English translation by the author.

Bruce Cameron Hall studied Sanskrit at the University of Hawaii, in India, and at Harvard University, where he received his Ph.D. in Sanskrit and Indian Studies in 1983.

- 5 1/2 x 8 1/4, 23 pages
- \$11.95 booklet and cassette ISBN 978-1-55700-021-7
- \$11.95 booklet and CD ISBN 978-1-55700-178-8



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

*For the record . . .*

## **H. P. Blavatsky and the SPR:**

### **An Examination of the Hodgson Report of 1885**

**By Vernon Harrison, Ph.D.**

In December 1885 the Society for Psychical Research (SPR) in London, England, published a 200-page report by Richard Hodgson, perhaps best known for its denunciation of H. P. Blavatsky as an "impostor," and often featured in encyclopedias, reference books, and biographical works.

In April 1986 the *SPR Journal*, "in the interests of truth and fair play," published a critical analysis of the Hodgson Report by handwriting expert Vernon Harrison, who found it "riddled with slanted statements, conjectures advanced as fact or probable fact, uncorroborated testimony of unnamed witnesses, selection of evidence and downright falsity." Since then Dr. Harrison continued his research, including a line-by-line examination of 1,323 color slides of the Mahatma Letters, and in a second monograph (1997) concluded that "the Hodgson Report is even worse than I had thought."

*H. P. Blavatsky and the SPR* combines both of Dr. Harrison's papers with his Opinion, Replies to Criticism, formal Affidavit, and 13 full color plates of sample pages from the Mahatma and Blavatsky letters.

*About the Author:* "His expertise is of special relevance in this instance since much of the Hodgson Report concerns the authorship of certain letters which Hodgson claims were forged by Mme. Blavatsky herself. Dr. Vernon Harrison, a past President of the Royal Photographic Society, was, for ten years, Research Manager to Thomas De La Rue, printers of banknotes, passports and stamps, etc., so there is probably not much that he does not know about forgery. He is not a member of the Theosophical Society but he is a long-standing member of the SPR." -- John Beloff, Ph.D., Editor

- 6 x 9, 108 pages
- \$16.95 cloth ISBN 978-1-55700-117-7

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

**H. P. BLAVATSKY  
and the SPR**

An Examination of the  
Hodgson Report of 1885

VERNON HARRISON

## William Quan Judge

William Quan Judge was born in Dublin, Ireland, on April 13, 1851. His family emigrated in 1864 to New York where he specialized in corporate law (New York State Bar, 1872). A co-founder with [H. P. Blavatsky](#) and [Henry S. Olcott](#) of [The Theosophical Society](#) in 1875, he later became General Secretary of its American Section and Vice President of the international Society. In this capacity he organized and presided over the Theosophical Congress at the World's Parliament of Religions held in Chicago during the 1893 Columbian Exposition. Through his writing and extensive lecturing around the United States, he helped make theosophy known and respected. He died in New York City on March 21, 1896 at the age of 44. (Link to [Biographical Sketch](#))

### Books by and about W. Q. Judge published by [Theosophical University Press](#):

- [Bhagavad-Gita combined with Judge's Essays on the Gita](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [Letters That Have Helped Me](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Ocean of Theosophy](#) ([Full-text online](#)) in Russian: [\(Online version only\)](#)
- [Practical Occultism](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [Sunrise Special Issue 1996](#): William Q. Judge (1851 - 1896) ([Full-text online](#))

### Books by W. Q. Judge from other publishers available through TUP:

- [Echoes of the Orient: The Writings of William Quan Judge](#) (3 vols + index vol), compiled by Dara Eklund.

### Books by W. Q. Judge available *only* in full-text online editions on TUP Online:

- Echoes from the Orient ([Full-text online](#))
- Occult Tales ([Full-text online](#))
- The Yoga Aphorisms of Patanjali ([Full-text online](#))

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Bhagavad-Gita

### Combined with Essays on the Gita

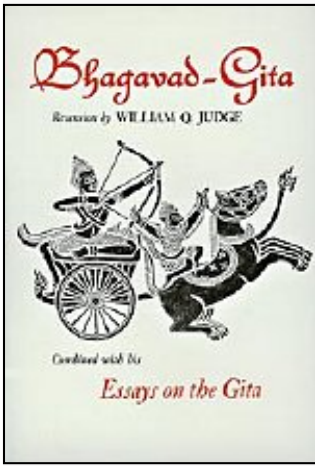
By [W. Q. Judge](#)

The *Bhagavad-Gita* is probably the most influential work India has produced. In the form of a dialogue between its hero Arjuna and the avatara Krishna, this Hindu classic is an allegory of Man in his evolutionary development — a searching look at the "field of dharma."

In 1890, responding to many requests for a nonacademic exposition of the *Gita*, Judge published the present recension, and also wrote several illuminating essays on the *Gita*. These essays, issued together with his recension, make this volume unique among the many renditions of this ancient classic now available.

- 5 3/8 x 7 7/8, 238 pages
- \$17.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-27-1
- \$11.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-28-8

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## **Practical Occultism:**

### **From the Private Letters of William Q. Judge**

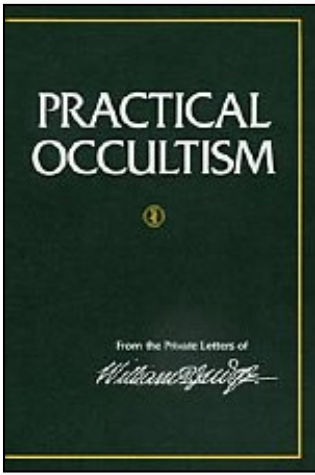
Edited by [Arthur L. Conger](#)

Selected from the private files and Letterbooks of [William Q. Judge](#), these letters combine directness and strength with sympathetic understanding. A guide to the application of esoteric truths to daily living, they are the fruit of knowledge and long experience in the philosophy and practice of altruism.

The correspondence highlights the period from 1882 to 1891, when the Theosophical Society was undergoing rapid growth, particularly in the West. A valuable source book also for those interested in the early [theosophical history](#).

- 5 3/8 x 8, 314 pages
- \$20.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-29-5
- \$13.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-30-1

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

**Special WQJ Issue 1996 - SUNRISE Special Issue:**

## **William Q. Judge (1851-1896)**

Published for the 1996 Judge Centenary, this issue provides a rounded picture of WQJ as theosophist and humanitarian. Illuminating biographical sketches and articles form a concise yet thorough introduction to the man, his ideas, and the work of the Theosophical Society during his lifetime.

- 6 x 9, 96 pages, illustrated
- \$6.50 paper

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Dhammapada:

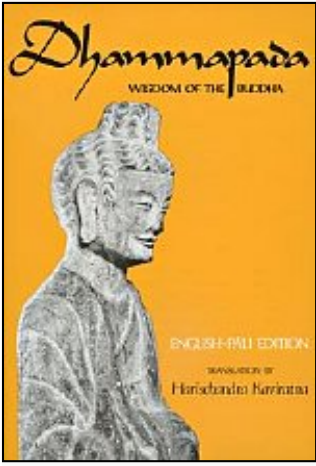
### Wisdom of the Buddha

Translated by **Harischandra Kaviratna**

The *Dhammapada*, long perpetuated through oral tradition, is a synthesis of the Buddha's ethical teachings. The present English translation by the noted Sinhalese pandit, Harischandra Kaviratna, with the original Pali text (in roman script) on facing pages, was produced after comparison with Sanskrit, Burmese, and Chinese versions. A glossary of Pali philosophical terms with Sanskrit equivalents and English definitions is included. In his introduction, Dr. Kaviratna discusses the history of the *Dhammapada* and its place in the Buddhist canon together with its relation to the Vedas and Brahmanical literature.

- 5 3/8 x 7 7/8, 211 pages
- \$17.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-39-4
- \$11.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-40-0

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition (English translation only, not Pali text)



## Grace F. Knoche

Grace F. Knoche was born in 1909 at the theosophical headquarters, then at Point Loma, California, and attended the Raja-Yoga School and Academy founded by [Katherine Tingley](#). She joined the TS in 1929 shortly before Mrs. Tingley left on her last tour to Europe. Under [G. de Purucker](#) as Leader, she worked at the headquarters as a compositor in the Press, in the Secretary General's office, and on the Leader's secretarial staff. She assisted Dr. de Purucker in revising the [Encyclopedic Glossary](#), and was on the committees responsible for reorganizing his Esoteric School materials, later published as [The Dialogues of G. de Purucker](#) (1948) and [Fountain-Source of Occultism](#) (1974). She continued her studies at Theosophical University, receiving a Ph.D. in 1944. At various times from 1933 to 1946 she taught violin, Greek, Sanskrit, Hebrew, Bible translation, and Qabalah at Theosophical University, and painting and sculpture at the Lomaland school.

During the Cabinet administration after Purucker's death in 1942, Grace served as private secretary to the Chairman of the Cabinet, continuing as private secretary to the next two Leaders, [Colonel Arthur Conger](#) and [James A. Long](#). She worked closely with James A. Long on his new magazine, [Sunrise](#), begun in 1951.

On Mr. Long's death in 1971, Grace assumed leadership of the TS and became editor of *Sunrise*. For almost 35 years she encouraged the membership to assume responsibility for directing the course of their lives along universal principles, stressing that the same compassionate life currents that build and shape the evolution of the cosmos also inform the patterns of everyday experience. Always a collaborator at heart, Grace worked to establish a spirit of cooperation among the various theosophical organizations. She died in Altadena, California, on February 18, 2006, at the age of 97.

### **Books by Grace F. Knoche published by [Theosophical University Press](#):**

[The Mystery Schools](#) ([Full-text online](#))

[To Light a Thousand Lamps](#) ([Full-text online](#))

[Theosophy in the Qabalah](#) ([Full-text online in PDF format](#))

### **Other writings by Grace F. Knoche *only* in full-text online editions:**

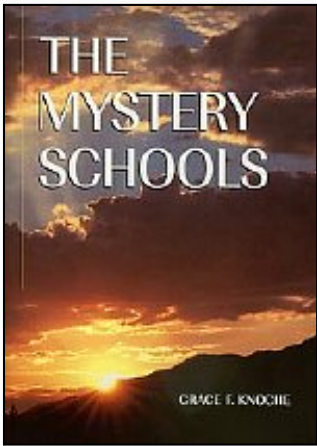
Compilation from her writings ([Full-text online](#))

"On the Shores of Darkness There Is Light" ([Full-text online](#))

Sunrise Editorials and Articles ([Full-text online](#))

Theosophical Forum Articles ([Full-text online](#))

[Grace F. Knoche: A Personal Reminiscence](#)



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## The Mystery Schools

By [Grace F. Knoche](#)

Behind the world's religions, philosophies, and sciences lies the hidden source of humanity's inner life and spiritual sustenance. Through the intellectual awakening of infant mankind millions of years ago, to the subsequent misuse of knowledge which led to the foundation of Mystery colleges by great sages and seers, *The Mystery Schools* traces this movement back to the earliest times. It describes the role of the brotherhood of adepts in discovering, disseminating, and preserving the truths of nature and man, and discusses the purposes and methods of the Mysteries, the pattern of esotericism, routes of initiation, and the Mystery schools today.

A Mystery school is a university of the soul, a school for the study of the mysteries of the inner nature of man and of surrounding nature. By understanding these mysteries, the student perceives his intimate relationship with divinity, and strives through self-discipline and devotion to become at one with his inner god.

This book attempts to present certain fundamental lines of teaching which it is hoped will give a more or less clear picture of what a Mystery school really is. Full and specific knowledge of the Mystery schools - where they have been, where now they function, what are their chief characteristics - has not been given out. The student can find, however, a generous amount of information scattered here and there in the literatures of the past and can build up for himself a coherent picture of the pageantry of the Mystery schools, a picture which will turn into the reality of experience only as he becomes inwardly prepared through lifetimes of dedication and the study and practice of the ancient wisdom. --  
Foreword

Grace F. Knoche has been leader of The Theosophical Society and editor of Sunrise magazine since 1971.

### *Second and Revised Edition*

- 5 3/16 x 7 1/4, 108 pages, index
- \$ 7.50 softcover ISBN 978-1-55700-066-5
- \$12.95 cloth ISBN 978-1-55700-067-8

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition



NEW From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## **Theosophy in the Qabbalah**

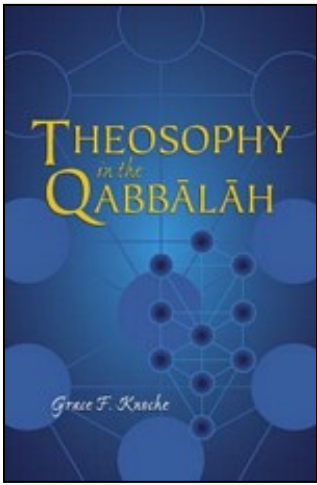
**By Grace F. Knoche**

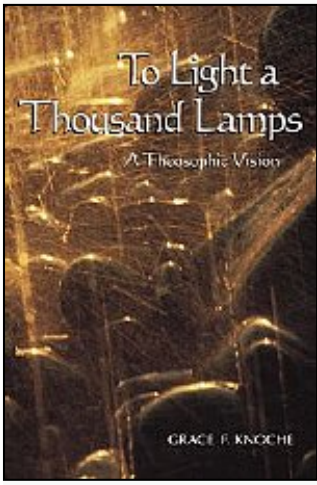
What are the essential teachings of Qabbalah, the Jewish esoteric wisdom passed on for millennia from teacher to pupil? In this clear presentation, Grace F. Knoche concentrates on principal Qabbalistic themes: the emanation of the universe, the Sefirothal Tree of Life and its cosmic and human symbology, the Four Worlds of creation, the Four Adams or Heavenly Archetypes, and the composite structure of our being and its bearing on sleep, death, and initiation. To elucidate their meaning, the author compares Qabbalistic concepts and symbols with equivalents in modern theosophy, particularly in the works of H. P. Blavatsky and G. de Purucker, revealing Qabbalah as one stream of the universal wisdom tradition of mankind.

5 ½ x 8 3/8, 220 pages, index

\$17.95 cloth ISBN 978-1-55700-183-2

\$11.95 softcover ISBN 978-1-55700-184-9





## To Light a Thousand Lamps: A Theosophic Vision

**[By Grace F. Knoche](#)**

Written with directness and warmth, this book shares a universal perspective on the central questions of human existence, while providing practical insights on daily living and spiritual growth. Offering a thoughtful critique of religious and scientific views and current practices in light of theosophy, the author presents the foundation ideas of mankind's spiritual heritage, addressing our responsibility as partners in a oneness that reaches to the core of each and every being. In so doing she suggests how we can live with dignity, purpose, and compassion, whatever our circumstances.

Chapter titles include: What is Theosophy?, Evolution, The Quickening of Mind, Reincarnation, Death: A Doorway to Light, Karma and/or Grace, The Christian Message, Psychism, The Two Paths, H. P. Blavatsky and The Theosophical Society, Who Will Save Us?, and A new Continent of Thought.

5 ½ x 8 3/8, 220 pages, index

\$17.95 cloth ISBN 978-1-55700-170-2

\$11.95 softcover ISBN 978-1-55700-171-9

Link to ([Full-text online](#)) edition

*En Español:* Para Iluminar Mil Lámparas ([Online version only](#))

## James A. Long

James A. Long was born on August 27, 1898, at York, Pennsylvania. Following a career in private business, he served as a management consultant during W.W.II in the office of the Quartermaster General in Washington, D.C., and was later transferred to the Department of State where he assisted in the changeover to peacetime responsibilities. While there he was sent as an Advisor to the U.S. Delegation to the United Nations at the opening of the Second Session in 1946.

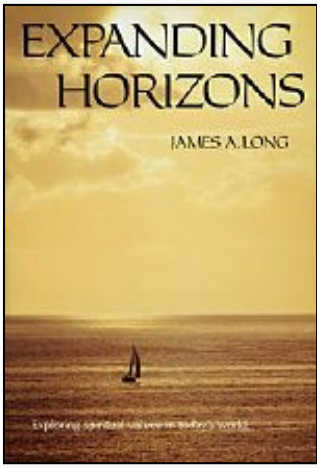
Mr. Long joined [The Theosophical Society](#) in 1935 and in 1939 became business manager of its American Section. He worked closely with [Arthur L. Conger](#) whom he succeeded as leader of The Theosophical Society in 1951. His administration was marked by an emphasis on the practical expression of theosophy in daily living. To this purpose, he founded and edited [SUNRISE](#) magazine as a bridge between theosophy and the public, each issue offering theosophic perspectives on relevant trends in science, philosophy, and religion, as well as studies in ancient and modern theosophy. Mr. Long died on July 19, 1971.

### Books by James A. Long published by [Theosophical University Press](#):

- [Expanding Horizons](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- Expansion de Horizontes (Spanish translation) ([Full-text online](#))

### Other writings by James A. Long *only* in full-text online editions:

- 1951 Tour Reports ([Full-text online](#))
- Sunrise Editorials and Articles ([Full-text online](#))



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Expanding Horizons

By [James A. Long](#)

Widely used as an introduction to theosophy, this book features short essays and roundtable talks with varying age-groups. Here in refreshingly simple language is a re-presentation of "primeval spiritual ideas" distilled from the treasury of ancient tradition, the "god-wisdom" or theosophia inspiring every great religion.

Rather than presenting ready-made answers to the problems of life, *Expanding Horizons* presents practical insights on those basic questions which go to the root of the human predicament.

"Once we recognize that each man's concept of God is different, but that the quality of Deity is the same and that the Divine essence resides in the core of all that lives, then we have laid the foundation upon which to build a bridge of brotherhood over which man can travel from the darkness of past ages to the light of the future." — p. 58

*Also available in Spanish, Dutch, German, and Swedish Editions*

- 5 3/8 x 7 7/8, 254 pages, index, sources cited
- \$17.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-87-5
- \$11.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-75-2
- \$24.95 audio cassettes (7.5 hrs) ISBN 978-0-911500-49-3

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

Used in [Correspondence Course](#)

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## THE PATH

by **Reginald W. Machell**

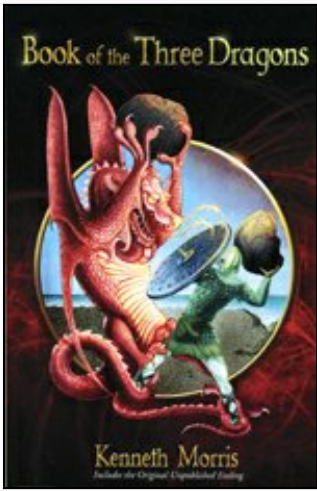
This symbolic painting hangs in the administration building at the International Headquarters of The Theosophical Society, Pasadena, California. It is in oil and gesso, measuring 6'2" x 7'5". In the artist's words, "THE PATH is the way by which the human soul must pass in its evolution to full spiritual self-consciousness."



The full-color reproduction, suitable for framing, is printed on acid-free heavy paper. Enclosed with it is the artist's interpretation of its symbolism.

- 14" x 17" print, mailing container \$10.00

**Reginald W. Machell** (1854-1927), a member of the Royal Society of British Artists, exhibited at the Royal Academy in the late 19th century. After having met [H. P. Blavatsky](#) in London in 1888, he joined [The Theosophical Society](#). In 1900 he was invited by [Katherine Tingley](#) to the Society's International Headquarters, then at Point Loma, California, where he gave fully of his considerable talents in art, drama, and literature.



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

***New & Expanded Edition . . .***

## **Book of the Three Dragons**

**Kenneth Morris**

This imaginative reworking of the Welsh *Mabinogion* and other legends tells the story of Manawyddan, who is given the choice between immortality with the gods or preventing a new evil from destroying the Island of the Mighty. " *Book of the Three Dragons* is perhaps the single best fantasy adaptation from a real-world mythology, and the best of his tales" (John Rateliff, Wizards.com). Features the author's never-before-published ending amounting to one-third of the book's length.

*Morris is an inspired, original writer in touch with the mythic wellsprings of the fantastic imagination . . . the greater achievement of his writing is the wedding of this lilting, varied prose with philosophical depth and an active share of wonder woven from the history, myth and legends. — SFRA Review*

*Published by Cold Spring Press*

- 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, 312 pages, Introduction by Douglas A. Anderson
- \$11.95 paper ISBN 978-1-59360-027-3

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## The Chalchihuite Dragon

By **Kenneth Morris**

"This newfound book is a treat, a welcome change from the standard fantasy settings, with engaging characters, a wealth of wonders, and an inner wisdom as rare as it is profound." —  
*Kirkus Reviews*, Feb. 1, 1992

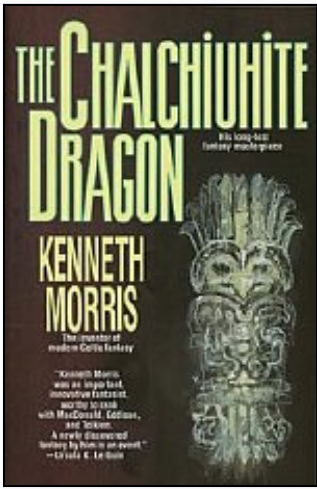
The *Chalchihuite* (pronounced chal'-chih-wee'-tay) is a precious green stone or jewel, carved in the shape of a dragon, whose mysterious appearance in ancient Mesoamerica signals the coming birth of the legendary god-king, Quetzalcoatl. Written at [Katherine Tingley](#)'s request, this movingly poetic tale is rich in theosophic insight and certain to become a classic.

*Published by Tor Books by arrangement with Theosophical University Press*

- 5 1/2 x 8 1/4, 302 pages, afterword and glossary
- \$19.95 hardcover ISBN 978-0-312-85264-1
- \$13.95 paper ISBN 978-0-312-89001-8

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

[Book Review](#)



## Gottfried de Purucker

Gottfried de Purucker was born on January 15, 1874, at Suffern, New York, son of an Anglican minister who for some years served as chaplain of the American Church in Geneva, Switzerland. In preparation for the ministry he specialized in Hebrew, Latin, Greek, and the writings of the early Church Fathers. However, study of Eastern philosophies and Sanskrit literature led him to theosophy with its broad comprehension of religion, philosophy, and science. After working closely with Katherine Tingley, he succeeded her as head of [The Theosophical Society](#) from 1929 until his death in Covina, California, on September 27, 1942. Perhaps his greatest contribution to the theosophical movement was his elucidation of the writings of [H. P. Blavatsky](#), particularly her [Secret Doctrine](#). (Link to [Biographical Sketch](#).)

### Books by and about G. de Purucker published by [Theosophical University Press](#):

- [Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Esoteric Tradition](#) (set of 2 vols.) ([Full-text online](#))
- [Fountain-Source of Occultism](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Path of Compassion](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [Occult Glossary](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [Man in Evolution](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [Wind of the Spirit](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [Golden Precepts of Esotericism](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Four Sacred Seasons](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Dialogues of G. de Purucker](#) (set of 3 vols.) ([Full-text online](#))
- [Studies in Occult Philosophy](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [Sunrise Special Issue 2000: Gottfried de Purucker \(1874 - 1942\)](#) ([Full-text online](#))

### Books by and about G. de Purucker from other publishers available through TUP:

- [Messages to Conventions and Other Writings](#) ([Full-text online](#))

### Books by G. de Purucker available *only* in full-text online editions from TUP Online

- [Encyclopedic Theosophical Glossary](#) (Editor-in-Chief)
- [The Masters and the Path of Occultism](#)
- [Questions We All Ask](#)
- [The Story of Jesus](#)



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

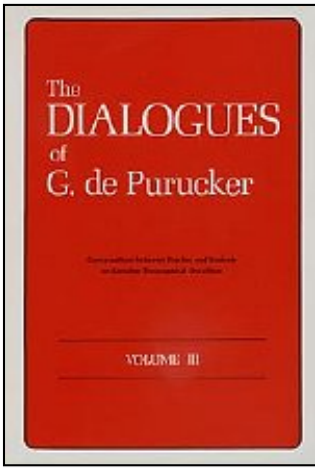
## The Dialogues of G. De Purucker

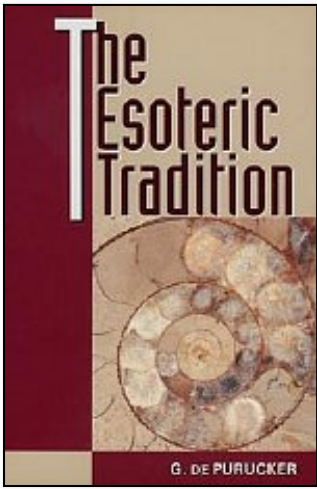
Edited by [Arthur L. Conger](#)

In 1929 [G. de Purucker](#) gathered together a group of students at the [Theosophical Society's](#) headquarters, answering questions which range from practical human problems to the most profound themes of the theosophic philosophy. These volumes comprise the record of those meetings

In the words of the editor, the *Dialogues* "will be considered in retrospect as the most important publication since [The Mahatma Letters](#), for it will offer the world at large the opportunity to know the true occult doctrine in simple understandable language, and will act as a guide through the maze of pseudo-occult and theosophical plagiarisms which have led astray the unwary."

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition (Print edition not available)





From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## The Esoteric Tradition

By [G. de Purucker](#)

[H. P. Blavatsky](#) pointed to the fundamental concepts of [The Secret Doctrine](#) as comprising the principles of an ancient wisdom which far antedates the Vedas. *The Esoteric Tradition* unfolds the broad panorama of this enduring wisdom, allowing the reader to see universes, worlds, and men as different aspects of one cosmic pattern. Chapter headings include:

Allegory and Mystical Symbolism — The Secret Doctrine of Gautama the Buddha — Evolutionary Pathway to the Gods — Worlds Visible and Invisible — Reimbodiment as Taught through the Ages — Death and After: A Study of Consciousness — Some Misunderstood Teachings of the Mysteries

- 6 x 9 1/4, 1211 pages, index
- \$38.95 cloth, 2-volume set ISBN 978-0-911500-65-3
- \$26.95 paper, 2-volume set ISBN 978-0-911500-66-0

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

Used in [Correspondence Course](#)

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

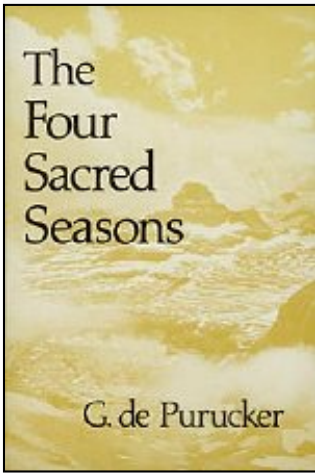
## **The Four Sacred Seasons**

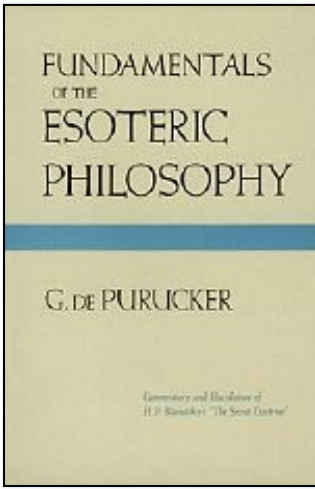
By [G. de Purucker](#)

The winter and summer solstices and the spring and autumn equinoxes have been held sacred in many cultures. G. de Purucker explains the cosmic and human symbolism associated with the earth's annual cycling round the sun, and links it with the great initiatory events which take place at these seasons. Key teachings on buddhas and avatars, death and initiation, and the two paths of growth — for oneself and for others — illumine not only the traditions of mankind, but also the road which the aspirant daily seeks to tread.

- 4 3/4x 7, 97 pages
- \$7.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-84-4

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition





From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy

By [G. de Purucker](#)

From 1924 to 1927 [Katherine Tingley](#) sponsored a series of private studies in [The Secret Doctrine](#), with Dr. de Purucker as lecturer. This record of the meetings provides an excellent introduction to [H. P. Blavatsky's](#) masterwork, yet it stands on its own as a clear restatement of the philosophy expounded by all great thinkers and sages.

Beginning with the three fundamental postulates of the *SD*, the presentation moves to cosmic and human evolution, with emphasis on the interconnectedness of all beings. Other topics include man's nature and destiny; avatars and buddhas; initiation, the Mysteries, and ethical values.

*Second and Revised Edition*

- 6 x 9 1/4, 669 pages, index
- \$27.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-63-9
- \$18.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-64-6

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

Used in [Correspondence Course](#)

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Golden Precepts of Esotericism

By [G. de Purucker](#)

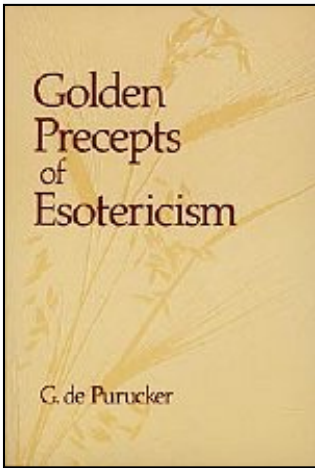
Drawn from the author's talks with students, *Golden Precepts* covers a variety of subjects: the inner god; thoughts, their influence on character and how they can be controlled; how to meet suffering, old age and death; the need for selfless love; buddhas of compassion; and the path of spiritual growth.

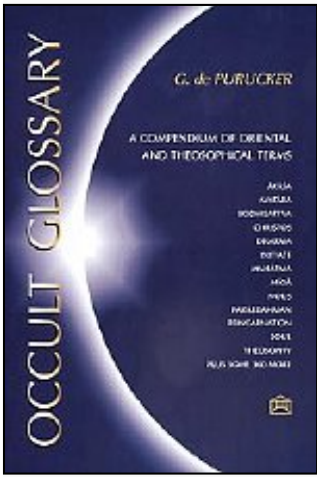
"In proportion as you ally yourself with your own inner god, with the fountain of divinity which is constantly pouring through your own inner being, does your consciousness ascend and expand in power and reach, so that with inner growth comes expanding vision on the one hand and the expanding consciousness to interpret that vision on the other hand." — p. 16

*Third and Revised Edition*

- 4 3/4 x 7, 183 pages
- \$13.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-85-1
- \$ 8.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-86-8

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition





From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Occult Glossary:

### A Compendium of Oriental and Theosophical Terms

By [G. de Purucker](#)

Every branch of study has its special terminology, and theosophy is no exception. Originally published in London in 1933, this *Glossary* defines some 300 terms most frequently found in the field of metaphysics and explains them in the light of theosophy. An invaluable textbook for the student, the *Occult Glossary* is a succinct and reliable aid in discerning the occult or "hidden" meaning of many Sanskrit, Greek, and technical terms used in theosophical literature.

*Second and Revised Edition*

- 5 1/2 x 8 1/4, 204 pages
- \$17.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-55700-50-7
- \$11.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-55700-51-4

[List of terms](#) covered

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

Used in [Correspondence Course](#)

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## The Path of Compassion

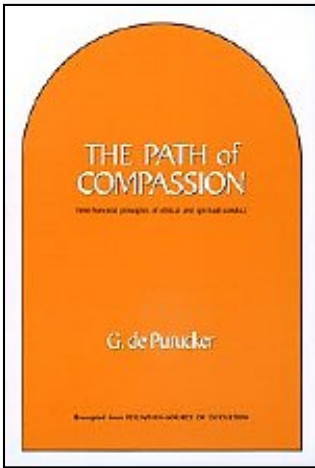
By [G. de Purucker](#)

Time-honored rules of ethical and spiritual conduct are presented along with warnings against pitfalls of psychic development. There is no shortcut to wisdom, no instant enlightenment, for inner unfolding cannot be induced artificially. While the path toward conscious union with our inner divinity demands the utmost devotion, fidelity, and perseverance, it is also "bright with joy, and lighted with the fires of the spirit."

An Ariadne's thread out of today's psychic and mental confusion, this booklet reproduces the first two sections of [Fountain-Source of Occultism](#), so that the seeker may have readily to hand an inspired vision of the path before him.

- 
- 6 x 8 7/8, 84 pages, appendix
- \$ 7.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-69-1
- \$20.95 audio cassette (3.8 hrs) ISBN 978-0-911500-60-8

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Studies in Occult Philosophy

By [G. de Purucker](#)

This anthology of philosophy and mysticism consists of short, independent articles and answers to over 200 questions on theosophy and human problems that embrace a wide diversity of themes: occultism and psychic phenomena, origins of Christianity, evolution into the human kingdom, buddhas and bodhisattvas, studies in [The Secret Doctrine](#) and [The Mahatma Letters](#), euthanasia, afterdeath states of suicides, significance of dreams, mystery schools of today, and scores of other intriguing topics.

- 6 x 9 1/8, 762 pages, index
- \$28.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-52-3
- \$19.95 paper ISBN 978-0-911500-53-0

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition





From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Wind of the Spirit

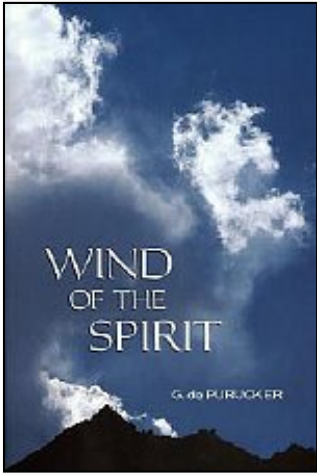
By [G. de Purucker](#)

*Wind of the Spirit* makes a powerful appeal to each of us to seek our own inspired vision to live by. The author shows how the winds of change are coursing through world consciousness, tearing away deadwood and making room for new growth. Nearly a hundred articles examine such topics as the secret of human conflict, guarding our thoughts, common sense in the home, prayer and aspiration, soul loss and insincerity, predestination, help from the gods, and three stages of visioning truth. This is a practical book, helpful for the beginner, while the longtime student will benefit from a fresh view of basic principles.

*Second and Revised Edition*

- 5 1/2 x 8 1/4, 328 pages
- \$20.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-67-7
- \$13.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-68-5

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

**Special GdeP Issue - SUNRISE Special Issue 2000**

## **Gottfried de Purucker (1874-1942)**

Portraying the man, his work as teacher, and his leadership of The Theosophical Society (1929-1942), this issue includes biographical and historical essays, excerpts from his writings and speeches, and reactions and assessments from both his own time and today. An excellent introduction to one of the preeminent interpreters of modern theosophy and the perennial wisdom.

- 6 x 9, 80 pages, 15 photographs
- \$6.00 paper

Link to [Full-text online edition](http://sunrise/sun-gdp.htm)

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Notes on The Bhagavad Gita

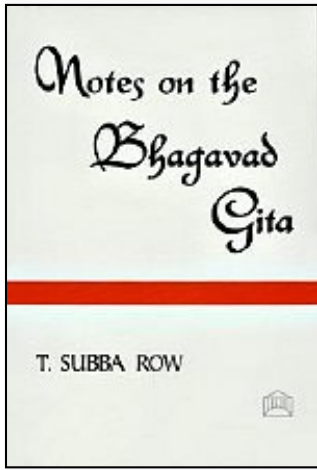
By T. Subba Row

In order to give a broader understanding of the philosophy underlying the *Bhagavad-Gita*, T. Subba Row, a distinguished Indian scholar, explores "the nature of the cosmos, the nature of man, and the goal towards which all evolutionary progress is tending."

Presented from both a Brahmanical and theosophic viewpoint, *Notes* covers such topics as cosmic evolution, consciousness, the Logos, yoga, avatars, initiation, immortality, and the usage of many Sanskrit terms.

- 5 3/8 x 7 7/8, 182 pages, index
- \$15.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-81-3
- \$10.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-82-0

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## H. P. Blavatsky and the Theosophical Movement

By **Charles J. Ryan**

"... some day, if not at once, the loftiness and purity of her aims, the wisdom and scope of her teachings, will be recognized more fully, and her memory will be accorded the honor to which it is justly entitled." — Editorial, *New York Daily Tribune*, May 10, 1891

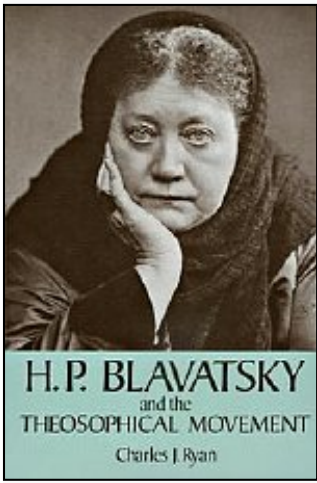
This well-researched portrayal of [Blavatsky's](#) life and work also covers the years following her death on May 8, 1891, and the efforts of theosophists to carry the movement into the twentieth century. Combining primary source material with concise narrative, Professor Ryan has crafted a penetrating synthesis of [theosophical history](#) and philosophy which reveals the impact of spiritual truths on humanity's thought-life.

*Second and Revised Edition with the author's emendations and additions*

- 5 1/2 x 8 1/4, 376 pages, index
- \$20.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-79-0
- \$13.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-80-6

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

[Book Review](#)



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## **Theosophic Correspondence**

**Louis Claude de Saint-Martin**

**Translation and Preface by Edward Burton Penny**

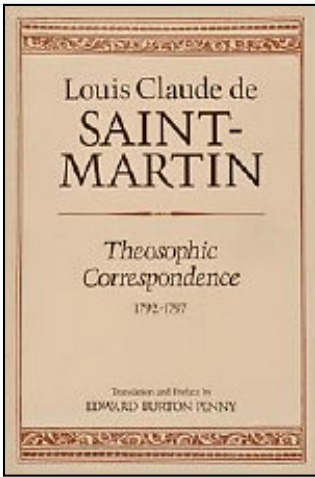
For several centuries prior to the founding of [The Theosophical Society](#) in 1875, individual "theosophers" in Britain and Europe were quietly in touch with one another — all seekers of the "inward way."

*Theosophic Correspondence* (1792-1797) is a series of inspiring letters, personal and philosophic, exchanged during the climactic days of the French Revolution between Kirchberger, member of the Sovereign Council at Berne, Switzerland, and Saint-Martin, whom Kirchberger regarded as "the most eminent writer . . . and most profound of his age."

*Verbatim with the William Roberts Edition, Exeter, 1863*

- 5 1/2 x 8 1/8, 358 pages, appendix
- \$24.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-62-2

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition



NEW From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## **Evolution & Creation: A Theosophic Synthesis**

**By W. T. S. Thackara**

A Sunrise Library Publication

Addressing the controversial question, "Is the universe intelligently designed?", this introductory booklet surveys critical problems in both Darwinian theory and creationist theology: organic complexity and the origin of life; the relationship of consciousness and matter; who or what is God; design, disparity, and imperfection; and the origin and evolution of man. The discussion reexamines these issues in light of modern scientific research and basic theosophic concepts underlying the world's religious traditions – suggesting there is a common middle ground reconciling spiritual intuition and scientific knowledge. Useful for group study.

6 x 9, 32 pages

\$4.50 booklet ISBN 978-1-55700-180-1

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

EVOLUTION  
& CREATION

A Theosophic Synthesis

W. T. S. THACKARA

A SUNRISE LIBRARY PUBLICATION

## Katherine Tingley

Katherine Tingley was born July 6, 1847, in Newbury, Massachusetts. She felt a profound sympathy for the victims of poverty, misery, and war, and worked all her life to alleviate suffering. In 1893 she met [William Q. Judge](#) who introduced her to theosophy. Soon she knew that here was a philosophy which, if practiced, could lighten the burdens of humanity. Mrs. Tingley and Judge became co-workers, and upon his death in March 1896 she succeeded him as head of [The Theosophical Society](#). In 1900 she moved its international headquarters to Point Loma, California, where she continued her humanitarian efforts and founded the Raja-Yoga School, Academy, and College, and later, in 1919, Theosophical University. She lectured extensively in the United States and abroad until shortly before her death at Visingsö, Sweden, on July 11, 1929. (Link to a [Biographical Sketch](#).)

- [Sunrise Special Issue 1998](#): Katherine Tingley (1847 - 1929) ([Full-text online](#))

### Books by Katherine Tingley published by [Theosophical University Press](#):

- [The Gods Await](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [Theosophy: The Path of the Mystic](#) ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Wine of Life](#) -- online edition *only* ([Full-text online](#))
- [The Splendor of the Soul](#) -- online edition *only* ([Full-text online](#))

### Books by Katherine Tingley from other publishers available through TUP:

- [The Wisdom of the Heart: Katherine Tingley Speaks](#), compiled and edited by W. Emmett Small

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## The Gods Await

By [Katherine Tingley](#)

Thought-provoking and inspiring, *The Gods Await* applies theosophic principles to human life, emphasizing remedies for "man's inhumanity to man." It discusses freedom of thought, world peace, and reformation of the criminal justice system — setting forth the problems with their root-causes and possible solutions.

Speaking to the intuition as well as the mind, the author encourages us to recognize our duality and look to the spiritual center within, then act fearlessly — for "there is always another chance," no matter what our apparent failures. Here is a plea for social action and individual renewal based on self-knowledge, compassion, and the innate divinity of mankind.

"In that inner consciousness in which we all share there is an unsilenceable voice calling to us to render help. . . . in truth it is utterly impossible for any fragment of humanity to be secure and in peace and untroubled while any other fragment is in peril or oppressed, because inwardly and in reality we are one." — p.22

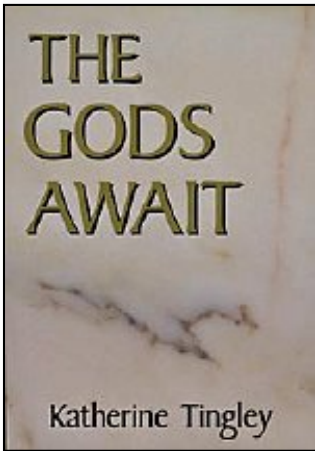
"he who would enter upon the path that leads to truth must put new interpretations on the failings and mistakes of his fellow men. He must come to understand the law of eternal justice . . . and to know the necessity it implies for an unconquerable compassion . . ." — p. 61

### *Second and Revised Edition*

- 5 1/4 x 7 1/2, 160 pages
- \$14.95 cloth ISBN 978-1-55700-017-0
- \$ 9.95 softcover ISBN 978-1-55700-018-7

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

[Book Review](#)







From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Theosophy: The Path of the Mystic

By [Katherine Tingley](#)

Katherine Tingley appeals to the heart in simple, direct language, emphasizing the dignity of the individual and the power within each person to shape his own character and life. To her, theosophy was a practical and inspirational philosophy for daily living.

This book is compiled from talks and writings on theosophy and its applicability to living the mystic life, to education, prison reform, and the problems of society and human relationships. KT's great objective throughout the many varied activities she undertook was to make theosophy "immensely serviceable" to all.

"Never can we reach that point of spiritual discernment until we have found within our own hearts something new: a larger sympathy for all that lives, and a broader, deeper, grander conception of human life and the superb laws that govern it." — p. 22

*Third and Revised Edition*

- 5 1/4 x 7 1/2, 170 pages
- \$14.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-33-2
- \$ 9.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-34-9

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

**Special Katherine Tingley Issue 1998 - SUNRISE Special Issue:**

## **Katherine Tingley (1847-1929)**

During her leadership of the Theosophical Society (1896-1929), Katherine Tingley made universal brotherhood the focus of her wide-ranging activities. These included the School for the Revival of the Lost Mysteries of Antiquity; the Raja-yoga system of education from preschool through university level; performance of Shakespearean and ancient Greek plays in the first open-air Greek theater in America; international peace conferences; prison reform efforts emphasizing the abolition of capital punishment -- all are presented here, with biographical sketches and selections from Mrs. Tingley's addresses and books.

- 6 x 9, 120 pages, 26 photographs
- \$7.00 paper

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition

From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## **The Masks of Odin:**

### **Wisdom of the Ancient Norse**

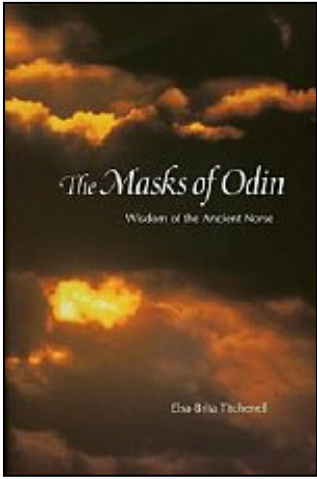
**By Elsa-Brita Titchenell**

This fresh translation and commentary on the principal lays of the Elder Edda opens a time capsule which has been sealed since remote antiquity when science, philosophy, and religion were one. It decodes the tales of gods, heroes, elves, and dwarfs, yielding an overview of the cosmic cycles of life on the many levels of the World Tree. "The myths live on. This is the eternal mystery: the indestructible core of truth, garbed in a hundred guises, which has inspired mankind through all ages."

**Elsa-Brita Titchenell** (1915-2002) was born in Uppsala, Sweden, educated in Stockholm, Shanghai, and England, and served on the Theosophical Society's international headquarters staff from 1948.

- 5 1/2 x 8 1/4, 316 pages, glossary, index
- \$23.95 cloth ISBN 978-0-911500-72-1
- \$15.95 softcover ISBN 978-0-911500-73-8

Link to [Full-text online](#) edition



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Once Round the Sun

By Elsa-Brita Titchenell

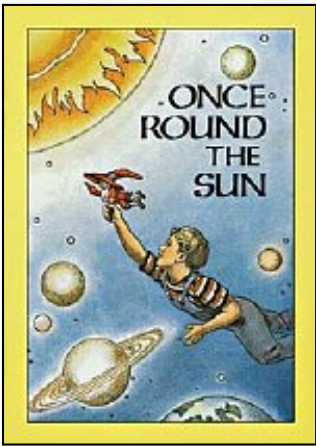
Illustrated by Justin C. Gruelle and Elizabeth A. Russell

Now you see him — now you don't. As our earth orbits our star, Uncle Peppercorn is Peter's constant (though not constantly visible) companion, always at hand to help satisfy a little boy's curiosity. When Uncle Peppercorn gives Peter the Big Year, Peter's eyes and ears are opened to the magic of nature, and he can talk with the wild creatures of field and forest, air and earth, and learn how they live through the changing seasons. Combining science with fun, the story draws on a child's natural sense of wonder at everyday things and events, stressing values without moralizing.

*Black and white drawings and 5 full color plate*

- 6 3/4 x 9 3/8, 61 pages
- \$12.95 hardcover ISBN 978-0-911500-61-5

Link to [full-text online](#) edition



Available through [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Theosophical Presentations at the 1993 Parliament of the World's Religions

Co-produced by the Theosophical Society (Pasadena), Theosophical Society in America, and the United Lodge of Theosophists, these VHS videocassettes focus on the fundamental spiritual concerns of our time:

### Video Cassettes

Focusing on the fundamental spiritual concerns of our time, joint theosophic presentations at the 1993 Parliament are available on 5 videocassettes:

#### Theosophical Addresses (1 videocassette -- 83 minutes):

"On the Shores of Darkness there is Light" -- *Grace F. Knoche* ([online text](#) of address)

"Self-Transformation and the Future of Religion" -- *Radha Burnier*

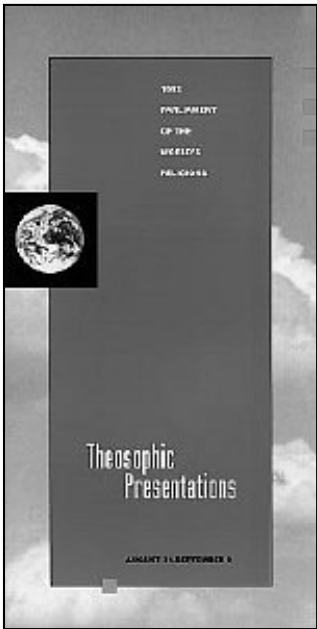
#### Theosophic Worldview (4 videocassettes): Panel/Audience Discussion

1. Sacred Wisdom through the Ages (82 min)
2. Reimbodying Universes and the Web of Life (87 min)
3. Bridging Science, Religion, and Philosophy (51 min)
4. Conscious Evolution and the Path of Compassion (89 min)

Co-produced by the Theosophical Society (Pasadena), the Theosophical Society America, and the United Lodge of Theosophists. A descriptive program will be enclosed with each order.

*Information on additional programs available on request.*

- \$25.00 per VHS cassette (PAL available)



From [Theosophical University Press](#)

Recommended by *Horn Book*

## Children's Booklist

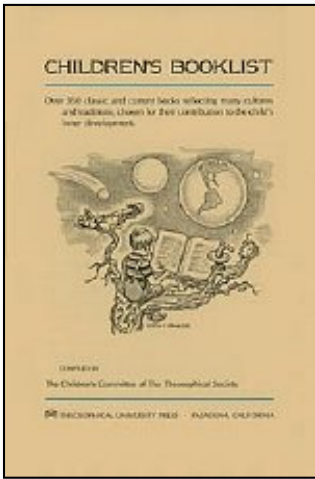
Compiled by **The Children's Committee of The Theosophical Society**

Over 750 classic and current books reflecting many cultures and traditions, selected in response to requests for an annotated listing of quality children's literature. Chosen for artistic and literary merit and their contribution to the child's inner growth, these books address universal themes, stimulate the imagination, share great sentiments, and build respect for all living things. Includes picture books, fiction, myths and tales, world religions, poetry, science and nature, and general nonfiction; also resource books for parents.

"Parents are always looking for guides to children's reading matter. I was so impressed with the value of this publication I bought copies for myself and friends, and recommend it to everyone." — Pauli Dutton, research librarian

- \$5.00 booklet, 64 pages ISBN 978-1-55700-176-4
- Postage: \$1.50 first copy / 50¢ each additional copy

Link to [full-text online](#) edition



# Deodars Devanāgarī

- Designed for SANSKRIT
- TrueType and Type1 for Windows
- Weights: Normal, Medium, and Heavy
- To accommodate 365 characters, Deodars Devanagari is comprised of two fonts for each weight. These are accessed by using the Windows "Regular" font (213 most frequently used characters) and "Bold" font (152 additional characters)
- Documentation of character positions and a suggested keyboard layout.
- PRICE: \$50 for the entire font package (3 weights in both TrueType and Type1).

## Order From:

- THEOSOPHICAL UNIVERSITY PRESS
- PO BOX C
- PASADENA CA 91109-7107

Include payment by check, money order in US dollars, or any major credit card. (California residents add 7-1/4% sales tax (L.A. County residents, 8-1/4%).)

*Please specify version:*

- **Download version** with Word6 documentation: Include an Email address.
- **3.5" Diskette version** with printed documentation: Include a Street Address and add \$5.00 for diskette, shipping, and handling.

Link to [Homepage of The Theosophical Society](#)

Link to [Theosophical University Press](#)

If you have any questions, please write to: Email: [tupress@theosociety.org](mailto:tupress@theosociety.org)

Font designed by Randell C. Grubb

अ इ उ ऋ ए  
क ख भ श ञ  
१ २ ३ ४ ५ ६  
ट ठ छ त ण  
क् च ळ ॡ ॢ  
थ द ल य ञ  
झ ञ् झ झ  
ञ् ञ् ञ् ञ्  
निबुमृपूवृजेचै  
श्च छ ह्म रु  
दृष्ट्वा तु पाण्डवानीकं  
व्यूढं दुर्योधनस्तदा  
आचार्यमुपसंगतत्रय  
राजा वचनमब्रवीत्  
ॐ  
सत्यान्नास्ति परो धर्मः

Available through [Theosophical University Press](#)

## The "Secret Doctrine Reference Series" -- from *Wizards Bookshelf*

About this series: "[Access to Great Ideas](#)" by Richard I. Robb

An abbreviated list of available publications:

- ***The Anugita***, translated by K. T. Telang. A nearly forgotten adjunct to the *Bhagavad-Gita*, referenced frequently in [The Secret Doctrine](#). 176 pages, cloth \$17.00
- ***The Book of Enoch the Prophet***, translated by Richard Laurence. Cited by early Church Fathers as a sacred text. Introduction and index. 235 pages, paper \$11.00
- ***Chaldean Account of Genesis***, translated by George Smith. From cuneiform tablets predating the Hebrew Pentateuch; includes Babylonian-Assyrian stories of the Creation, the Fall, the Ark and Deluge, and of Izdubar (Gilgamesh). 340 pages, cloth \$18.00
- ***The Divine Pymander of Hermes Trismegistus***, translated by John Everard. An ancient text on cycles of creation and destruction, nature of man's soul, rules for liberation. 140 pages, cloth \$17.00
- ***The Eleusinian and Baccus Mysteries***, by Thomas Taylor. An illumined interpretation by the noted Platonist; annotated by Alexander Wilder, M.D., with pertinent references from *The Secret Doctrine*. 192 pages, cloth \$17.00
- ***Iamblichus: On the Mysteries***, translated by Thomas Taylor. The Mysteries of the Egyptians, Chaldeans, and Assyrians, in ten sections, with additional notes. 400 pages, cloth \$25.00
- ***The Life and Teachings of Paracelsus***, by Franz Hartmann. Teachings on alchemy, magic, cosmogony, and theosophy. 250 pages, cloth \$17.00
- ***The Lost Fragments of Proclus***, translation by Thomas Taylor. Includes "Defence of the *Timaeus* of Plato . . ." and 18 "Arguments in Proof of the Eternity of the World." Reprint of 1825 edition; bibliographical notes added. 128 pages, cloth \$15.00
- ***Mythical Monsters***, by Charles Gould. An investigation of extinct life, accounts of unicorns and dragons, flood myths, including rare material from ancient Chinese annals. Illustrated. 412 pages, cloth \$17.00
- ***Sacred Mysteries among the Mayas and Quiches***, by Augustus Le Plongeon. Contains insights of his 12 years of archaeological study in Yucatan. 200 pages, cloth \$17.00



Available through [Theosophical University Press](#)

## **Books from Other Publishers -- on Theosophy**

The following titles are not ordinarily stocked by overseas TUP agencies, but may be ordered direct from TUP Pasadena. No "hurt" copies available.

***Theosophical Classics CD-Rom*** Edited by Vic Hao-chin. Electronic book containing *Isis, Secret Doctrine, Key, Voice, Transactions, Theosophical Glossary, Collected Writings, Mahatma Letters to Sinnett, Letters from Masters of Wisdom, Light on the Path*, and *Esoteric Buddhism*. Includes viewer and fast search engine. Windows CD-Rom \$24.95.

***H. P. Blavatsky: Collected Writings*** compiled by Boris de Zirkoff. Contains virtually all known articles and notes, chronologically arranged with biographical data on many persons cited. Indexed, avg 600 pages, 14 volumes, cloth, each \$29.95; Cumulative Index, vol. 15, cloth \$29.95

***The Letters of H. P. Blavatsky: Volume 1, 1861-1879*** Edited by John Algeo. Part of the Collected Writings series, this volume contains all known personal correspondence of HPB for the period. Most letters are introduced with relevant historical information. Indexed, 643 pages, hardcover \$29.95

***From the Caves and Jungles of Hindostan*** by [H. P. Blavatsky](#). Colorful narratives of travels and personal experiences in India written for Russian newspapers. 725 pages, paper \$27.95

***Theosophical Glossary*** by H. P. Blavatsky et al., edited by G. R. S. Mead. Posthumously published (1892), this work defines and/or comments on approximately 3,000 terms, persons, and places mentioned in HPB's writings. 396 pages, cloth \$17.00

***Blavatsky Reference Books*** compiled and annotated by H. J. Spierenburg. Each volume collates HPB's statements and perspectives on a specific theme from her books, articles, and esoteric teachings; includes bibliography and index.

- The Buddhism of H. P. Blavatsky. 349 pages, paper \$16.95
- H. P. Blavatsky on the Gnostics. 322 pages, paper \$16.95
- The New Testament Commentaries of H. P. Blavatsky. 357 pages, paper \$19.95
- The Veda Commentaries of H. P. Blavatsky. 115 pages, paper \$14.95
- The Vedanta Commentaries of H. P. Blavatsky. 260 pages, paper \$19.95
- Astrology of a Living Universe, 70 pages, paper \$12.00
- The Inner Group Teachings of H. P. Blavatsky. 290 pages, paper \$15.95

***Rebirth of the Occult Tradition: How The Secret Doctrine of H. P. Blavatsky Was Written*** by Boris de

Zirkoff. Well researched; discusses also the mystery of the unpublished Volumes III and IV mentioned by HPB. 78 pages, paper \$7.95

***The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett in Chronological Sequence*** arranged and edited by Vicente Hao Chin, Jr. Based on A. T. Barker's transcription and the Linton/Hanson *Reader's Guide* chronology, this edition includes brief notes by Virginia Hanson regarding the circumstances of each letter. (no discount) 626 pages, cloth \$35.00

***Reader's Guide to the Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*** Compiled and edited by George E. Linton and Virginia Hanson. Contains a chronology of the letters, each with a description of its physical appearance, the historical circumstances, and explanations of many terms and phrases. 9 appendices, 450 pages, paper \$11.50

***Esoteric Buddhism*** by A. P. Sinnett. Based on teachings of the Mahatmas; one of the first presentations of modern theosophic philosophy. 240 pages, paper \$12.00

***The Theosophist*** edited by H. P. Blavatsky. A photographic facsimile of the first magazine issued by The Theosophical Society. Vol. 1 (1879-1880). 322 pages, paper \$14.00 (Text of Volume 1 is [Online](#))

***The Dawning of The Theosophical Movement*** by Michael Gomes. A study in [theosophic history](#) covering the key events which gave birth to The Theosophical Society, from H. P. Blavatsky's meeting with H. S. Olcott in 1874 to their departure for India in 1878. 264 pages, paper \$8.95

***The Esoteric World of Madame Blavatsky*** collected by Daniel H. Caldwell. Revised and expanded edition (2001). The story of HPB in the words of more than sixty contemporaries who knew her. Includes biographical sketches, 44 illustrations, references, index. 464 pages, cloth \$28.95

***Reminiscences of H. P. Blavatsky and The Secret Doctrine*** by Countess Constance Wachtmeister, et al. An intimate personal account of HPB while writing the [The Secret Doctrine](#) in Europe (1885-1887). 160 pages, paper \$8.50

***T. Subba Row: Collected Writings*** Compiled and annotated by Henk J. Spierenburg. Articles, published lectures, notes, esoteric writings, and biography of Subba Row, Indian scholar, theosophist, and a chela of HPB's teacher, are collected in two volumes. Vol I, 288 pages, paper \$18.50; Vol. II, index, 376 pages, paper \$18.50

***Damodar and the Pioneers of the Theosophical Movement*** compiled by Sven Eek. Biography of one of the best-know Indian chelas, enhanced by "A Hindu Chela's Diary," private letters, articles, plus biographical sketches of early theosophists. 736 pages, cloth \$19.95

***Wading into the Ocean: A Companion to "The Ocean of Theosophy"*** by Ann Forsyth Danno. Consists

of references quoted from numerous sources to clarify and enlarge the ideas presented by Judge. Features answers to commonly asked questions and a Sanskrit glossary. 220 pages, paper \$12.95

[Echoes of the Orient: The Writings of William Quan Judge](#) Compiled by Dara Eklund, 3 vols and index vol.

***The Judge Case: A Conspiracy Which Ruined the Theosophical Cause*** by Ernest E. Pelletier. A detailed, well-documented examination of the controversy centering on William Q. Judge which led to the division of the Theosophical Society in 1895. Chronology, 40 biographical sketches, 71 photographs, hardcover, 1,007 pages, hardcover \$95.00

***The Wisdom of the Heart: Katherine Tingley Speaks*** compiled and edited by W. Emmett Small. Extracts from [Tingley's](#) lectures, including instructions to students. 163 pages, softcover \$11.00

### [Theosophical Manuals](#)

***Messages to Conventions and Other Writings*** by [G. de Purucker](#). Addresses, editorials, and extracts from letters on the policies, work, and purposes of the Theosophical Society. Of historical and contemporary value. 259 pages, paper \$10.00 ([Full-text online](#) edition)

***Does Chance Or Justice Rule Our Lives?*** by Nils Amneus. Written the author of [Life's Riddle](#), this booklet discusses fundamental questions about life's meaning and the problem of injustice. 103 pages, paper \$6.50 ([Full-text online](#) edition)

***Sanskrit Keys to the Wisdom Religion*** by Judith Tyberg. Definitions of key Sanskrit terms used in theosophical literature. 181 pages, softcover \$14.00

***Continuum: The Immortality Principle*** by Kay Croissant and Catherine Dees. Based on the original exhibit at the California Museum of Science and Industry, Los Angeles. 124 pages, paper \$8.25

***Theosophical Presentations*** at the [1993 Parliament of the World's Religions](#) Video Cassettes

Available through [Theosophical University Press](#)

## Books from Other Publishers -- on Science, Religion, Philosophy, and Myth

The following titles are not ordinarily stocked by overseas TUP agencies, but may be ordered direct from TUP Pasadena. No "hurt" copies available.

- ***Evolution: A Theory in Crisis*** by Michael Denton. A molecular biologist surveys evidence showing inadequacies of Darwinian theory. Explains why a growing number of scientists are seeking alternative solutions to the great evolution mystery. 368 pages, cloth \$19.95
- ***Darwin's Black Box: The Biochemical Challenge to Evolution*** by Michael J. Behe. Offers powerful evidence of design in nature's "irreducibly complex" molecular structures and systems, such as cilia, blood-clotting, cellular protein transport, and the biochemistry of vision. 307 pages, paper \$15.00
- ***The Bhagavad-Gita*** translated by Winthrop Sargeant. Interlinear word-for-word translation along with Devanagari characters and their transliteration. Includes page-by-page vocabularies and complete prose translation of each verse. 763 pages, paper \$38.95
- ***Classical Hindu Mythology: A Reader in the Sanskrit Puranas*** edited and translated by Comelia Dimmitt & J. A. B. van Buitenen. A comprehensive anthology elucidating Hindu cosmogony, chief gods, avatars, rishis, kings, and pitris; includes explanatory introduction, glossary, and index. 388 pages, paper \$33.95
- ***The Crest-Jewel of Wisdom*** by Sankaracharya. Translations and Commentaries by Charles Johnston. A brilliant synthesis of the spiritual teachings of the Upanishads, explaining the ancient laws by which we may come to know the universal kinship of the Divine within us. 171 pages, paper \$14.00 (TUP [Full-text online](#) edition)
- ***The Egyptian Book of the Dead: The Book of Going Forth by Day*** translated by Dr. Raymond Faulkner; Introduction and Commentaries by Dr. Ogden Goelet. The first authentic presentation of the Papyrus of Ani, featuring 80 full color reproductions of the complete scroll accompanied by modern text translation. 9 1/2 x 14, 174 pages, softcover \$29.95
- ***The Ancient Mysteries: A Sourcebook*** edited by Marvin W. Meyer. Translation of forty sacred texts of the Mystery religions of the ancient Mediterranean world. Introduction explores parallels to Judaism, Christianity, and Gnosticism. 290 pages, paper \$19.95
- ***Kabbalah*** by Gershom Scholem. A lucid survey of the history, basic ideas, literature, and principal figures of Jewish mystical tradition by one of its leading scholars in the 20th century. 508 pages, paper \$18.00
- ***The Nag Hammadi Library in English*** edited by James M. Robinson. 3rd revised edition. Corrected translations of the fifty-two Gnostic gospels, secret books, and treatises discovered in 1945, each with a new and expanded introduction. Illumines early Christian esotericism. 566 pages, paper \$21.95
- ***The Pythagorean Sourcebook and Library***, compiled and translated by Kenneth Sylvan Guthrie. The largest collection of Pythagorean writings to appear in English. 361 pages, paper \$22.00

- ***Plotinus: The Enneads*** translated by Stephen MacKenna. This unabridged version of MacKenna's inspired rendering (4th edition) includes Porphyry's Life of Plotinus. Also a foreword, notes comparing variant translations with earlier editions and other translators, and an appendix outlining Plotinus's metaphysics. 768 pages, cloth \$65.00
- ***Mystical Dimensions of Islam*** by Annemarie Schimmel. A scholarly treatment of Sufism from its beginnings through the 19th century. Chapters include: The Path; Man and his Perfection; Sufi Orders and Fraternities; and Theosophical Sufism. 528 pages, paper \$24.95
- ***The Glorious Quest of Chief Washakie***, by Ralph H. and Mary Tillman. Biography of the Shoshone chief (1798-1900) whose dedication to brotherhood and the Way of Truth contrasts the ideals and realities of native America's tragic century. 95 pages, paper \$8.95
- [Sourcebook of the World's Religions](#)
- ***Hamlet's Mill*** by Giorgio de Santillana and Hertha von Dechend. A journey through myths to the origins of human knowledge in the preliterate world. Explores myth as the language of a vast body of astronomical knowledge. 530 pages, paper \$21.95
- ***The Power of Myth*** by Joseph Campbell with Bill Moyers. Based on the acclaimed PBS television series, these interviews explore mythic imagination and metaphor, from ancient folklore to modern cinema, revealing the universal mythos that belongs to us all. 252 pages, illustrated, paper \$29.95
- ***Transformations of Myth Through Time*** by Joseph Campbell. Illustrated transcription of 13 lectures covering mythological development around the world. 269 pages, paper \$21.95

## Theosophical Correspondence Courses

For those wishing individual attention and guided study, this series of graduated courses examines such topics as the purpose of life, afterdeath states, ethics, the rationale of rebirth and karma, evolution, and the path of spiritual unfolding. Available via email or regular mail, each course is composed of lessons with questions to be answered and returned for review. Some questions require answers that summarize the author's explanation; others seek the student's ideas. When we reply we send succeeding lessons. Students are free to go at their own pace. Textbooks include standard works by H. P. Blavatsky, William Q. Judge, G. de Purucker, and James A. Long.

### REQUIREMENTS

Students new to theosophy are advised to begin with the Introductory Courses and proceed through the Intermediate and Ad-vanced Courses. In this way they will gradually become acquainted with theosophic terms and concepts. Students with a back-ground of theosophical study may begin with the course of their choice.

Email: [theoscorr@theosociety.org](mailto:theoscorr@theosociety.org)

### INTRODUCTORY COURSES:

#### *Life's Riddle* — 18 lessons

The text is filled with explanations and examples of the relevance of the ancient wisdom. This presentation of timeless principles is ideal for beginners. Text: [Life's Riddle](#) by Nils A. Amneus.

#### *Expanding Horizons* — 16 lessons

A non-technical overview of theosophical teachings that give reason and perspective to daily living. Short chapters offer practical insights into the spiritual truths which inspire human endeavor. Text: [Expanding Horizons](#) by James A. Long.

### INTERMEDIATE COURSES:

#### *To Light a Thousand Lamps* — 18 lessons

A fresh and meaningful vision of spiritual values, one that offers philosophical and practical guidance to serious students, addressing both Eastern and Western Occultism. Text: [To Light a Thousand Lamps](#) by Grace F. Knoche.

### ***The Key to Theosophy* — 14 lessons**

Examines H. P. Blavatsky's views on the origin and destiny of man and cosmos, karma, reincarnation, and the nature and dangers of psychism. Text: [The Key to Theosophy](#) by H. P. Blavatsky.

### ***The Ocean of Theosophy* — 17 lessons**

Short chapters packed with information concerning the nature of spirit, soul, and body, afterdeath states, psychic powers, and terrestrial and cosmic cycles — with definitions from the Occult Glossary. Texts: [The Ocean of Theosophy](#) by William Q. Judge and [Occult Glossary](#) by G. de Purucker.

### ***Invitation to The Secret Doctrine* — 9 lessons**

Provides a helpful method for studying *The Secret Doctrine* by H. P. Blavatsky and introduces its devotional companion, *The Voice of the Silence* — a book which offers guidance for seekers on the Path. Texts: [An Invitation to The Secret Doctrine](#) and [The Voice of the Silence](#) by H. P. Blavatsky.

## **ADVANCED COURSES:**

For students who have a grasp of basic theosophical terms and concepts we offer the following courses. Please inquire for details.

### ***The Esoteric Tradition***

An in-depth study of the esoteric teachings and fundamental principles that have influenced philosophical, religious, and scientific thought through the ages. The title is explained as being “esoteric because few have as yet understood it; it is traditional because it has been handed down from immemorial time.” Text: [The Esoteric Tradition](#) by G. de Purucker.

### ***Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy***

Examines the universal principles presented in *The Secret Doctrine*, and deals with each of the “seven keys” that lead to wisdom. This provides an excellent introduction to HPB’s masterwork, yet stands on its own as a clear restatement of the ancient wisdom. Text: [Fundamentals of the Esoteric Philosophy](#) by G. de Purucker.

## ***The Path of Compassion***

This course uses a booklet which reproduces the first two sections of *Fountain-Source of Occultism*. It offers an inspired vision of the path of attainment along with time-honored rules of ethical and spiritual conduct, and warnings against the pitfalls of psychic development. Text: [The Path of Compassion](#) by G. de Purucker.

**For prices and details, please write to**

Post: Theosophical Correspondence Courses, P O Box C, Pasadena, CA 91109-7107

Email: [theoscorr@theosociety.org](mailto:theoscorr@theosociety.org)



## History of Theosophical University Press

In April 1886, eleven years after the founding of [The Theosophical Society](#) in New York City, [William Q. Judge](#) began publication of *The Path* magazine. Three years later a printing press was purchased for the production of additional magazines, books, and pamphlets and, shortly before he died in March 1896, Judge renamed the facility Theosophical Publishing Company. In 1900, his successor, [Katherine Tingley](#), transferred the Society's world headquarters and its publishing operations from New York to Point Loma, California, where a school, academy, and college were established. New printing equipment was purchased and, under the guidance of European and American printers and artists, high quality books, monographs, and magazines in English and other languages were issued.

In 1919 Katherine Tingley founded Theosophical University and ten years later, under [G. de Purucker's](#) direction, the Society's publishing activity acquired its present name. During World War II, the International Headquarters of the Theosophical Society and its publishing facility were moved to Covina, California and in 1950-51 were moved to the Pasadena area. Today, modernly equipped, TUP maintains the objectives and standards of production established over one hundred years ago: publication of quality theosophical literature.

# SUNRISE: Theosophic Perspectives

For better understanding among all peoples

---

Fall 2007 (Volume 56, Number 4)

**Announcement:** After a continuous run of 56 years, *Sunrise* has ceased publication with this issue.

*"Everything you see has its roots in the unseen world. The forms may change, yet the essence remains the same. Every wonderful sight will vanish; every sweet word will fade. But do not be disheartened, the source they come from is eternal, growing, branching out, giving new life and new joy. Why do you weep? The source is within you, and this whole world is springing up from it." — Jalaluddin Rumi*

---

## Contents

- ["Of One Mind, of One Heart"](#) by Grace F. Knoche
  - ["Small Steps to Joy"](#) by Marilyn O'Day
  - [Book Reviews](#)
    - *Life after Death* by Deepak Chopra (rev. Eloise Hart)
    - *Sacred Mountains* by Adrian Cooper (rev. Toni Fergusson)
    - *Illuminating the Path to Enlightenment* by the Dalai Lama (rev. Robert Patton)
    - *Transforming Burnout: A Simple Guide to Self-Renewal* by Alan Shelton (rev. S. B. Dougherty)
  - ["Prometheus"](#) by Armin Zebrowski
  - ["The Power of Kindness"](#) by Nancy Coker
  - ["Health and Healing"](#) by Scott Osterhage and Doreen Melbrod
  - ["Jesus: Message of the Heart"](#) by Ina Belderis
  - ["Creative Opportunities"](#) by James A. Long
- 

**I have heard what the talkers were talking, the talk of the beginning and the end;  
But I do not talk of the beginning or the end.  
There was never any more inception than there is now,  
Nor any more youth or age than there is now;  
And will never be any more perfection than there is now,**

Nor any more heaven or hell than there is now. . . .

The clock indicates the moment — but what does eternity indicate?  
We have thus far exhausted trillions of winters and summers;  
There are trillions ahead, and trillions ahead of them.  
Births have brought us richness and variety,  
And other births will bring us richness and variety.  
I do not call one greater and one smaller;  
That which fills its period and place is equal to any.

Dazzling and tremendous, how quick the sun-rise would kill me,  
If I could not now and always send sun-rise out of me.  
We also ascend, dazzling and tremendous as the sun;  
We found our own, O my Soul, in the calm and cool of the daybreak.

This day before dawn I ascended a hill, and look'd at the crowded heaven,  
And I said to my Spirit, *When we become the enfolders of those orbs, and the pleasure and knowledge of everything in them, shall we be fill'd and satisfied then?*  
And my Spirit said, *No, we but level that lift, to pass and continue beyond.* — Walt Whitman

---

[Sunrise Homepage](#)

---

# SUNRISE: Theosophic Perspectives

For better understanding among all peoples

---

## Back Issues: Indexed by Subject, Author, and Date

A selection of articles from back issues of SUNRISE magazine (further articles to be added in future). Copyrighted material in this site may be downloaded for off-line viewing without charge, but may not be reproduced or transmitted in whole or in part for commercial or other use in any form or by any means -- electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise -- without prior permission from Theosophical University Press. Because of current limitations in the ASCII character font, diacritical marks have very often been removed from online editions of these articles. Footnotes in the original editions have been incorporated into the text where practical.

### Articles listed by subject:

The majority of SUNRISE articles from back issues available online are included under the subject headings in the [Topics in Depth](#) section of the Theosophy Northwest site.

---

### Articles listed by author's last name:

[A - D](#)

[E - K](#)

[L - N](#)

[O - S](#)

[T - Z](#)

---

### Articles listed by date:

[Volume 56](#): 2007

[Volume 55](#): October 2005 - September 2006

[Volume 53-54](#): October 2003 - September 2005

[Volume 51-52](#): October 2001 - September 2003

[Volume 49-50](#): October 1999 - September 2001

[Volumes 46-48](#): October 1996- September 1999

[Volumes 40-45](#): October 1990 - September 1996

[Volumes 35-39](#): October 1985 - September 1990

[Volumes 30-34](#): October 1980 - September 1985

[Volumes 25-29](#): October 1975 - September 1980

[Volumes 20-24](#): October 1970 - September 1975

---

[Main Sunrise Menu](#)

# Sunrise Special Issues -- Contents

Issues after 1987 complete; more articles from the print issues will be added to earlier online issues as time permits

---

## Creation Myths in World Traditions (1976)

- "[I, the Great Mystery](#)" by Blair A. Moffett
- "[Origin of Ages: Norse Creation Myth](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[Renovation Follows Renovation without Cease](#)" by Robert Rensselaer
- "[The Radiant Thread of Egyptian Myth](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[A Dream Dreaming Us . . .](#)" by Ida Postma
- "[As Old as Time: Welsh Creation Myths](#)" by E. A. Holmes
- "[That Man Might Arise: Maori Creation Myth](#)" by Andrew Rooke
- "[Bright Space, Son of Dark Space: Creation in the Qabbalah](#)" by Grace F. Knoche

## Man in Cosmos, Cosmos in Man (1977)

- "[Children of the Rainbow](#)" by Blair A. Moffett
- "[The Caldron of the Gods](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[The Sacred Pilgrim in Greek Thought](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[The Chain of Life: From Stone to Divinity](#)" by Ida Postma
- "[How Karma Works](#)" by Eloise Hart
- "[Through Births and Deaths](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater

## Spiritual Rebirth (1978)

- "[The Quest: From Simple 'Fool' to Grail Servant](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[Mystic Death, Marriage, and Rebirth](#)" by Ida Postma
- "[The Initiatory Cycle](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[The Ancient Mysteries: A Great Light, A Force for Good](#)" by W. T. S. Thackara
- "[Awakening and Phenomena](#)" by Sarah B. Van Mater
- "[Continuous Journey to the Sun](#)" by Blair A. Moffett
- "[Man's Destiny in Myth](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[Birth of the Man](#)" by Bill Dougherty

## **Mind in Man, Cosmic and Human (1979)**

- "[Until a Living Mind I Wrought . . .](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[Prometheus Bound](#)" by Aeschylus (selection)
- "[Mind: Trickster, Transformer](#)" by Blair A. Moffett
- "[Fire of the Mind](#)" by Heather Krauss
- "[On the Wings of Imagination](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[Thoughts in a Divine Mind](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[Prometheus and Darwin](#)" by John P. Van Mater
- "[Challenge of Love](#)" by Lillian Burke
- "[The Flame and the Fire](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[Consciousness: The Ultimate Mystery](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[Hold Sacred Thy Mind](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater
- "[God's Brother](#)" by Ida Postma

## **Sleep, Death, and Rebirth (1980)**

- "[Sleep and Death Are Brothers](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[Mozart's Key to Happiness](#)" by Ida Postma
- "[To Die, and to Become](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[Death and the Tree of Life](#)" by Blair A. Moffett
- "[On Facing Death](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater
- "[Two-Thirds God, One-Third Human: Gilgamesh](#)" by Grace F. Knoche

## **The Still, Small Path (1982)**

- "[The Still, Small Path](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[The Teacher, the Teachings, and the Brethren](#)" by James T. Belderis
- "[Eastertide -- Season of Renewal](#)" by W. Albertson
- "[Monster Slayer's Quest -- The Navaho Way](#)" by Eloise Hart
- "[Mystic Wisdom of Old](#)" by Gosta Eklund
- "[The Papyrus of Ani -- Initiation and the After-Life](#)" by Gerald J. Schueler
- "[Accepting Ourselves](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater
- "[Toward the Perfected Man](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[The Wanderings of Odysseus: An Allegory of the Soul](#)" by Charles J. Ryan
- "[Becoming as Gods](#)" by Kirby Van Mater

## **Karma: Recorder, Awakener, Friend (1983)**

- "[Karma: Recorder, Awakener, Friend](#)" by Grace F. Knoche (Apr/May 83)
- "[Inner and Outer Karma](#)" by James A. Long
- "[Karma and Rebirth](#)" by H. P. Blavatsky
- "[Man Is His Own Karma](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[On Free Will and Causation](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[Creating Ourselves](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[Webs of Our Own Weaving](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell

## Theosophy (1984)

- "[Vision of Cosmic Dimension](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[Three Basic Truths of Being](#)" by H. P. Blavatsky and G. de Purucker
- "[The Alexandrian Tradition](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[Brotherhood: Pattern in Nature](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[Theosophy: Wisdom of Things Divine](#)" by J. O. Okoaze-Ononye
- "[A Creative Spectrum](#)" by D. K. Titchenell
- "[Invisible Worlds](#)" by Eloise Hart
- "[The Mystery of Death and Rebirth](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater
- "[The Human Cosmos](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[Karma and the Game of Life](#)" by Nhilde Davidson
- "[Heredity and Reincarnation](#)" by John P. Van Mater
- "[The Universe -- Our Home](#)" by Raymond Rugland
- "[The Perennial Philosophy](#)" by W. T. S. Thackara
- "[H. P. Blavatsky: Her Work and Legacy](#)" by Kirby Van Mater

## Reincarnation (1985)

- "[A Process of Becoming](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[Gleam of Poetic Insight](#)" by M. S. Tustin
- "[The Rationale of Reincarnation](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[An Episode in the Soul's Journey](#)" by John Van Mater, Jr.
- "[Horizons Unlimited](#)" by Virginia V. George (review of *Reincarnation: A New Horizon in Science, Religion, and Society*)
- "[Light from Ancient Egypt](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[Knee-High to the Gods](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[Questions about Reincarnation](#)" by Lyle L. Knowles
- "[Life's Song](#)" by Nhilde Davidson
- "[A Vision of Our Destiny](#)" by Raymond Rugland
- "[The Ring of Consciousness](#)" by D. K. Titchenell



- "[Selections from the New England Transcendentalists](#)"
- "[Why I Believe in Reincarnation](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater

## **The Search for Truth (1986)**

- "[Spiritual Progress](#)" by H. P. Blavatsky
- "[Man's Noblest Aim](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[Buddhism: The Path of Compassion](#)" by Kirby Van Mater
- "[Man's Search for Truth](#)" by John P. Van Mater
- "[Expanding Horizons of Truth](#)" by E. A. Holmes
- "[To Be Like-Minded with God: The Philosophy of Epictetus](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[The Twin Halls: Egyptian Myth](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[Seek and Ye Shall Find](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater
- "[A Salute to William Quan Judge](#)" by Grace F. Knoche

## **Brotherhood and the Oneness of Life (1987)**

- "[Signature of Divinity: One in Essence, Unique in Form](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[Our Intelligent Companions, the Plants](#)" by John Van Mater, Jr.
- "[The Responsibility of Being Human](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[Brotherhood and the Individual](#)" by Mark Davidson

## **The Secret Doctrine of the Ages (1988)**

- "[The Secret Doctrine of the Ages](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[The Secret Doctrine, a Friend](#)" by Raymond Rugland
- "[That Dauntless Energy](#)" by H. P. Leonard
- "[The Mockingbird](#)" by Gertrude W. Hockinson
- "[Pythagoras' Contribution](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[The Quest and Legacy of Mankind](#)" by Eloise Hart
- "[Mysteries of Mind and Memory](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[History in a Different Light](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[Creation, Evolution, and the Secret Doctrine](#)" by W. T. S. Thackara
- "[Time and Our Human Destiny](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater
- "[Occultism and Brotherhood](#)" by J. P. Brakel

## **Theosophy Today and Tomorrow (1989)**

- "[Theosophy Today and Tomorrow](#)" by Grace F. Knoche

- "[Saved by a "Three-ply Tow Rope"](#)" by W. T. S. Thackara
- "[Chance or Karma?"](#)" by Ina Belderis
- "[Gods Are Us!](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[Science: Looking Ahead . . .](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[The Once and Future Medicine](#)" by Alan E. Donant
- "[The Spirit of Chelaship](#)" by Mark Davidson
- "[Revival of the Alexandrian Library](#)" by Paul Johnson
- "[Descents into Hades -- Ascents into Heaven](#)" by Eloise Hart
- "[Death -- and Eternal Spring](#)" by Nhilde Davidson
- "[As a Man Thinketh: Effects of the Media](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[Brotherhood: Basis of Ethics](#)" by John Van Mater, Jr.
- "[One Part of the Truth](#)" by Virginia V. George
- "[The Secret Doctrine in the Light of 20th-Century Thought](#)" by Jerry Hejka-Ekins
- "[Thoughts on the Future](#)" by Rudi Jansma

## **One in Essence, Manifold in Form**

**(1990)**

- "[One in Essence, Manifold in Form](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[Our Divine Potential](#)" by James A. Long
- "[Our Spiritual Home](#)" by W. T. S. Thackara
- "[Animals and Man](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[Seeking the One in the Many](#)" by Jim Belderis
- "[Intuition](#)" by Gitte Bergstrom (Apr/May 90)
- "[Where Am I?"](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[The Conscious Ecosystem: Ecology from a Theosophic Perspective](#)" by Rudi Jansma
- "[The Sacredness of the Soul](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater
- "[The Music of the Spheres](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[Homeopathy: Healing the Complex Being](#)" by J. T. Coker
- "[What Matters Is Not Only Matter](#)" by Ina Belderis
- "[The Song of Life](#)" by John Van Mater, Jr.

## **On the Human Condition (1992)**

- "[On the Human Condition](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[Theosophic Perspective on the Future](#)" by Rienout Spaink
- "[Reincarnation, the Key to History](#)" by John P. Van Mater
- "[To Sleep: Perchance to Dream](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell

- "[Beyond Materialism](#)" by David Pratt
- "[Music and the Healing Arts](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[The Whole Peace](#)" by Nancy Coker
- "[Thoughts from the Portal of Death](#)" by Alan E. Donant
- "[Silence of Mind](#)" by David O'Dowd
- "[At a Turning Point](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[No Room for Despair](#)" by Agnes Wengert
- "[Summer Meditations](#)" by Vaclav Havel
- "[No Death -- Just Change](#)" by Olive Jones

### **Fundamental Spiritual Concerns (1993)**

- "[Fundamental Spiritual Concerns](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[Justice: The Keynote of Life](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[An Important Message from the Kogi Elders](#)" by Raymond Rugland
- "[Accepting Death as Part of Life](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater
- "[Nearing Death Awareness](#)" by Alan E. Donant
- "[The Hundred Names of God](#)" by Nancy Coker
- "[Theosophy Generally Stated](#)" by William Q. Judge
- "[Who Is Old, Who Is Young?](#)" by Jim Belderis
- "[Lighting the Fires of Mind](#)" by Eloise Hart
- "[Alchemy](#)" (poem) by M. S. Tustin
- "[The Maturing of Humanity](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[Religion in the Age of Aquarius](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[The Wisdom of Gaia](#)" by John Van Mater, Jr.

### **1993 Parliament of the World's Religions (1993)**

- "[What of the Future?](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[An Overview of Theosophy](#)" by Kirby Van Mater
- "[The Oneness of the Human Family: The Golden Rule](#)"
- "[Impressions . . .](#)" by various authors
- "[The Community of Religions](#)" by Nancy and John Coker (review)
- "[A Commuter's Perspective](#)" by Lal Baboolal
- "[What Next?](#)" by Alan E. Donant
- "[New Environmental Ethics and Ancient Philosophies](#)" by Rudi Jansma
- "[Reflections on 'A Global Ethic'](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[On the Shores of Darkness there Is Light](#)" by Grace F. Knoche

## **The Challenge of Being Human (1994)**

- "[The Challenge of Being Human](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[Our Hidden Powers](#)" by Kirby Van Mater
- "[The Inner God](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[Do You Really Think We Will Live Again?](#)" by Eloise Hart
- "[Drugs and the Flame in the Heart](#)" by Nhilde Davidson
- "[Perception](#)" by David Blaschke
- "[A Small Universe](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[New Light on Human Nature](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[Educating the Hero-Soul](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater
- "[A New Look at the Boundless](#)" by Wim Rinsma
- "[Choosing a Death We Can Live With](#)" by Nancy Coker
- "[Responding to Life](#)" by Jim Belderis
- "[We Are the Godmakers](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell

## **Evolution -- Miracle of Being and Becoming (1995)**

- "[Miracle of Being and Becoming](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[The Evolution of Humanity and Its Civilizations](#)" by John P. Van Mater
- "[Will the Real Human Ancestor Please Stand Up?](#)" by Ina Belderis
- "[Evolution and Science in the Public Schools](#)" by Catherine Roberts
- "[Images of Eden: Sacred Apples or Forbidden Fruit?](#)" by Nancy Coker
- "[Evolution and the Sexes](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[Human and Cosmic Cycles: The Rounds and Races Within Us](#)" by James T. Belderis
- "[The Irresistible Urge](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[Consciousness IS](#)" by Hugh H. Harrison
- "[Evolution, Inspired from the Highest](#)" by Raymond Rugland
- "[Consciousness: Cause of Dynamic Change in Evolution](#)" by John Van Mater, Jr.
- "[Trees of Life](#)" by Nhilde Davidson

## **Cycles: Wheels within Wheels (1997)**

- "[Warp and Weft](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[Cycles of Opportunity](#)" by Lydia Ross, M.D.
- "[In Us Await the Gods](#)" by Raymond Rugland
- "[Causative Nature of Cycles](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[Humanity's 'Lost Civilizations'](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[Waves of Men](#)" by John P. Van Mater

- "[Solar Reflections](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[How to Spin the Wheel of Life](#)" by Jim Belderis
- "[The Music of Life](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[The Eternal Song of Creation](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater
- "[Ebb and Flux](#)" by Allen David
- "[The Seasons of Our Life](#)" by Nhilde Davidson
- "[Inherent Rhythms of Life](#)" by Scott J. Osterhage
- "[Thirty Seconds to a Blue Buddha: Simultaneous Contrast](#)" by Wynn Wolfe
- "[Cyclic Renewal of the Theosophic Spirit](#)" by W. T. S. Thackara

**The**

### **Wisdom Tradition of Humanity (1999)**

- "[The Search for Truth](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[The Parent Doctrine](#)" by H. P. Blavatsky
- "[Mythology Today](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[Passing on the Light](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[Quest for Human Identity](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[Reincarnation and Karma](#)" by Eloise Hart
- "[Evolution in the Vishnu Purana](#)" by Rudi Jansma
- "[Love Thy Neighbor](#)" by Nhilde Davidson
- "[The Eternal Feminine draweth us ever onward](#)" by Nancy Coker
- "[The Bhagavad-Gita in Daily Life](#)" by Scott Osterhage
- "[Moses and the Exodus: An Allegory](#)" by Jelle Bosma
- "[Humanity's Heroes](#)" by Harry Young
- "[The Spiritual Heart of Mankind](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- Review of *The Mystery Schools* by Grace F. Knoche
- "[Thoughts on the Gayatri](#)" by Elisabeth Prent
- "[The Significance of Easter](#)" by Joseph H. Fussell

### **The Powers Innate in Man and Cosmos (2001)**

- "[The Infinity Within](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[The Seven Principles of Man](#)" by Andrew Rooke
- "[The Key to Spiritual Powers](#)" by Leoline L. Wright
- "[Our Free Will](#)" by Monika Borger
- "[The View from a Distant Star](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[The Auric Egg, Its Nature and Function](#)" by G. de Purucker

- "[Ah-ha! -- The Innate Power of Learning](#)" by Wynn Wolfe
- "[Bringing Ourselves to Birth](#)" by Nancy Coker
- "[Developing Our Hidden Potentials](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[Man: Shaper of His Own Destiny](#)" by Thijs Prent
- "[Holy Wind, Holy Spirit](#)" by Eloise Hart
- "[Our Inner Guide](#)" by Enid Brandon
- "[Investigating the Powers in Man](#)" by H. P. Blavatsky

### **The Mysteries of Consciousness (2002)**

- "[Exploring the Mysteries of Consciousness](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[A Universal Constant](#)" by John Van Mater, Jr.
- "[Journey to the Inner God](#)" by Andrew Rooke
- "[Dust unto Dust](#)" by Nihilde Davidson
- "[Consciousness: A Cosmic Perspective](#)" by T. Subba Row
- "[The Power of Thoughts](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater
- "[Helping Ourselves](#)" by Jean B. Crabbendam
- "[Seers versus Visionaries](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[Begin the Soliloquy](#)" by Wynn Wolfe
- "[The Theft of Light](#)" by Fred A. Pruyn
- "[How Do the Events of Daily Life Arise?](#)" by Alan E. Donant
- "[Creative Thought](#)" by Kirby Van Mater
- "[To Know the Self](#)" by Eloise Hart
- "[Mystery of Human Consciousness](#)" by Michael Cosser
- "[Man's Destiny in Myth](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[I Am Everything](#)" by Scott J. Osterhage

### **Modern Science, Ancient Wisdom (2003)**

- "[Modern Science, Ancient Wisdom](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[Is There Life on Other Worlds?](#)" by Andrew Rooke
- "[Infinite Imperfection](#)" by Nancy Coker
- "[Bridging the Myth and Science of the Flood](#)" by Harry Young (review of *Underworld* by Graham Hancock)
- "[Forces, Energies, and Consciousness](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[The Kingdom of the Clouds](#)" by Allan J. Stover
- "[Evolution and Creation: Intelligent Design?](#)" by W. T. S. Thackara
- "[Science and Ethics](#)" by Alan E. Donant
- "[The Quest for Human Origins](#)" by Ina Belderis

- "[Gods and Atoms](#)" by Bill Dougherty

## **The Great Chain of Being (2004)**

- "[Links in the Chain of Being](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[Universe of Infinite Variety](#)" by H. R. Opdenberg
- "[Hierarchies -- The Cosmic Ladder of Life](#)" by Andrew Rooke
- "[Worlds within Worlds](#)" by Dara Eklund
- "[Our Reflection of Divinity](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[Cosmic Mind in the Microcosm](#)" by Rudi Jansma
- "[Compassion in The Secret Doctrine](#)" by Bas Rijken van Olst
- "[An Invocation to the Soul](#)" by Nihilde Davidson
- "[Oneness and the Great Chain of Being](#)" by Alan E. Donant
- "[Know Thyself: Man in Evolution](#)" by W. T. S. Thackara
- "[Robert Frost's Considerable Speck](#)" by Madeline Clark
- "[Re-Linking Science and Religion](#)" by Nancy Coker (Review article on *The Marriage of Sense and Soul* by Ken Wilber)
- "[Ourselves, Now](#)" by Scott J. Osterhage
- "[A Flower Opens](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater

## **The Sacred in Our Lives (2005)**

- "[The Sacred in Our Lives](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
- "[The Golden Stairs to the Temple of Wisdom](#)" by Andrew Rooke
- "[The Path - Self-determined Evolution](#)" by Armin Zebrowski
- "[Theosophy in Business](#)" by Paul Rooke
- "[Meditation on Universal Brotherhood](#)" by Bas Rijken van Olst
- "[Beauty Yoga](#)" by Rune Goop
- "[Perennial Philosophy - The Sacred in My Life](#)" by Tony Salvata
- "[Serendipity](#)" by Will Thackara
- "[The Challenge of Transformation](#)" by Robbie P. Yangchareon
- "[Overcoming Ourselves](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[Ahimsa](#)" by Rudi Jansma
- "[The Gods Await -- Just in the Wings](#)" by Eloise Hart
- "[Food for Thought](#)" by Heathclyff St. James DeVille
- "[Sacred Destruction](#)" by Alan E. Donant
- "[Humanity Is Made of People](#)" by Jean B. Crabbendam
- "[The Daily Initiation](#)" by Grace F. Knoche

## How Do We Know? (2006)

- "[How Do We Know?](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty
  - "[Divine Pilgrims](#)" by Jelle Bosma
  - "[Roadmaps for Spiritual Paths](#)" by Andrew Rooke
  - "[Sense of Reality](#)" by V. M. Vaughan
  - "[Opening Our Hearts to Nature](#)" by Rudi Jansma
  - "[Watch Towers](#)" by Allan J. Stover
  - "[Theories about Human Descent -- An Unnatural Selection](#)" by Ina Belderis
  - "[Our Thoughts?](#)" by Scott Osterhage
  - "[How and What Do We Know?](#)" by Harry Young
  - "[Is Karma Inefficient?](#)" by Nancy Coker
  - "[Sensing the Path](#)" by Fred A. Pruyn
  - [Book Review: \*The Universe in a Single Atom\*](#) by The Dalai Lama (rev. Gerald J. Schueler)
  - "[The Emerald Tablet](#)" by Eloise Hart
  - "[Withdrawing into Stillness -- Sleep and Death](#)" by Jim Belderis
  - "[The Art of Compromise](#)" by Bill Dougherty
- 

## Special H.P.B. Issue (1975)

- "[HPB: Looking Back after 100 Years](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[H. P. Blavatsky's Cultural Impact](#)" by I. M. Oderberg (updated version)
- "[As Friends and Colleagues Knew Her](#)" comp. by L. Merkel
- "[The Writing of 'The Secret Doctrine'](#)" by Kirby Van Mater (updated version)
- "[Access to Great Ideas](#)" by Richard I. Robb
- "[An Imaginary H.P.B. Library](#)" by John P. Van Mater
- "[Directing Toward the Sun](#)" by W. T. S. Thackara
- "[A Scientific Spiritual Philosophy](#)" by Blair A. Moffett
- "[Passing on the Light](#)" by G. de Purucker

## Helena Petrovna Blavatsky (1985)

- "[The Great Task](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[The 'Secret Doctrine' and Its Study](#)" by Robert Bowen
- "[Messenger for the Coming Age](#)" by G. de Purucker
- "[Helena Petrovna Blavatsky](#)" by *New-York Daily Tribune*
- "[Yours till Death and after, H.P.B.](#)" by William Q. Judge



## H. P. Blavatsky (1997)

- "[Prologue](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[HPB: Catalyst for Self-Discovery](#)" by Jim Belderis
- "[Unveiling Isis: HPB's First Book](#)" by John P. Van Mater
- "[H. P. Blavatsky and The Society for Psychical Research](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[Replies to Criticism](#)": from *H. P. Blavatsky and the SPR* by Vernon Harrison
- "[Overture and Opener of the Way](#)" by W. T. S. Thackara, with selections from "A Few Questions to 'Hiraf'" by H. P. Blavatsky
- "[Comments by H. P. Blavatsky's Teachers](#)" from *The Mahatma Letters to A. P. Sinnett*

## HPB, Theosophy, and The Theosophical Society

(1991)

- "[HPB, Theosophy, and The Theosophical Society](#)" by Grace F. Knoche
- "[What Is Theosophy?](#)" by H. P. Blavatsky
- "[What Are the Theosophists?](#)" by H. P. Blavatsky
- "[Helena P. Blavatsky -- A Friend to Those Who Love Truth](#)" by Raymond Rugland
- "[Linking Ourselves with the 'Fellowship of the Mystery'](#)" by W. T. S. Thackara
- "[The Dawn of a New Age?](#)" by I. M. Oderberg
- "[The Long Arm of Karma](#)" by Elsa-Brita Titchenell
- "[Heart to Heart: The Force behind the Message of H. P. Blavatsky](#)" by Alan Donant
- "[Abner Doubleday and Theosophy in America: 1879-1884](#)" by Michael Gomes
- "[Theosophy and the Systems View of Life](#)" by David Pratt
- "[The Example of a Great Soul](#)" by Jim Belderis
- "[Reflections on The Voice of the Silence](#)" by Ingrid Van Mater

## William Q. Judge (1996)

- "[William Quan Judge: A Biographical Sketch](#)" by Kirby Van Mater
- "[Judge's Life: A Personal Viewpoint](#)" by Patrick Powell
- "[My First Meeting with W. Q. Judge](#)" by Katherine Tingley
- "[Judge's Ideas on Health](#)" by Richard E. Hiltner
- "[Theosophy and Capital Punishment](#)" by William Q. Judge
- "[Letters That Have Helped Me: A Personal View](#)" by Douglas A. Russell
- "[Occultism vs Psychic Powers](#)" by John P. Van Mater
- "[The Occult Path](#)" by Sarah Belle Dougherty

**Katherine Tingley (1998) - [Issue Contents](#)**

**Gottfried de Purucker (2000) - [Issue Contents](#)**

---

[Sunrise Homepage](#)

[Sunrise Back Issues Menu](#)